Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page
ABS - DESCRIPTION, BRAKES ABS - OPERATION, BRAKES ABS - SPECIFICATIONS, BRAKE ABS BRAKE BLEEDING - STANI	5-32 :S 5-33	ACTUATOR - REMOVAL	R	AIRBAG - REMOVAL, PAS AIRBAG - REMOVAL, SID	VER 80-19 SSENGER 80-28 E CURTAIN 80-40
PROCEDURE	5-33	DEFROST DOOR ACTUATOR - REMOVAL	FLOOR	AIRBAG CONTROL MODU	
ABS INDICATOR - OPERATION A/C APPLICATION TABLE, SPECIFICATIONS	8J-11	ACTUATOR - REMOVAL	RECIRCULATION 24-26	DESCRIPTION, SIDE IN	IPACT 80-43
A/C COMPRESSOR CLUTCH - INSPECTION		ADAPTER - INSTALLATI CALIPER		AIRBAG CONTROL MODU	80-12 JLE - ИРАСТ 80-45
A/C COMPRESSOR CLUTCH - INSTALLATION	24-14	CALIPER	DISC BRAKE	AIRBAG CONTROL MODU	JLE -
A/C COMPRESSOR CLUTCH - F A/C COMPRESSOR CLUTCH BE STANDARD PROCEDURE	REAK-IN -	ADAPTER HOUSING SE ADAPTOR - REMOVAL,	AL - REMOVAL 21-124	OPERATION, SIDE IMPAIRBAG CONTROL MODE	JLE - ACT 80-43 JLE - REMOVAL 80-11
A/C COMPRESSOR CLUTCH CC DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING)IL - 24-12	DUCT/DEMISTER	24-32	AIRBAG CONTROL MODU	JLE - REMOVAL,
A/C COMPRESSOR CLUTCH RE DESCRIPTION	LAY - 24-15 ΔV -	SPECIFICATIONS, WE STRUCTURAL ADJUSTER - DIAGNOSI	LD AND	AIRBAG DOOR - INSTALL PASSENGER AIRBAG DOOR - REMOVA	LATION, 80-30 AL, PASSENGER80-29
A/C COMPRESSOR CLUTCH RE INSTALLATION	ΙΑΥ -	HYDRAULIC LASH ADJUSTER - INSTALLAT		AIRBAG INDICATOR - DE AIRBAG INDICATOR - OP	SCRIPTION8J-12 ERATION8J-12
OPERATION A/C COMPRESSOR CLUTCH RE		TURNING LOOP ADJUSTER - REMOVAL, TURNING LOOP	80-38 SEAT BELT 80-37	AIRBAG MOUNTING BRA INSTALLATION, PASSEI	NGFR 80-31
A/C COMPRESSOR CLUTCH RE REMOVAL A/C COMPRESSOR NOISE - DI/ AND TESTING	AGNOSIS	ADJUSTMENT - STANDA PROCEDURE, CAMBE	ARD R AND CASTER 2-5	AJAR INDICATOR - DESC	CKET - 80-31 R 80-31 RIPTION, DOOR 8J-17
A/C CONDENSER - DESCRIPTION A/C CONDENSER - INSTALLATION A/C CONDENSER - OPERATION	ON 24-45 ON 24-46	ADJUSTMENT - STANDA PROCEDURE, CAMBE	ARD R, CASTER AND 2-5	AJAR INDICATOR - DESC	RIPTION, GATE8J-20 RIPTION, 8J-21
A/C CONDENSER - REMOVAL A/C DISCHARGE LINE - INSTAL		ADJUSTMENT - STANDA PROCEDURE COMPA	ARD SS VARIATION 8M-3	AJAR INDICATOR - OPER AJAR INDICATOR - OPER	RATION, DOOR8J-17 RATION, GATE8J-20
A/C DISCHARGE LINE - REMON A/C EVAPORATOR - DESCRIPTI A/C EVAPORATOR - INSTALLAT	ON 24-49	ADJUSTMENT - STANDA PROCEDURE, TOE	ARD	AJAR INDICATOR - OPER AJAR SWITCH - DESCRIF AJAR SWITCH - DESCRIF	RATION, GLASS8J-21 PTION, DOOR8L-77
A/C EVAPORATOR - OPERATION A/C EVAPORATOR - REMOVAL	N	ADJUSTMENT, ADJUST	23-131 WENTS3-55	GLASS	8L-77 PTION, HOOD
A/C HEATER CONTROL - DESCI A/C HEATER CONTROL - INSTA A/C HEATER CONTROL - REMO	RIPTION 24-16 LLATION 24-17	SUNROOF GLASS PAI	MENTS - NEL	AJAR SWITCH - DESCRIF	PTION,
A/C HIGH PRESSURE SWITCH DESCRIPTION	- 24-17	ADJUSTMENT, HEADLA ADJUSTMENT, LOCK O	MP UNIT	AJAR SWITCH - INSTALL	SIS AND
A/C HIGH PRESSURE SWITCH DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	- 24-18	ADJUSTMENTS - ADJUS	RUM BRAKE 5-12 STMENT 23-119,23-124,	AJAR SWITCH - OPERAT AJAR SWITCH - OPERAT	ION, DOOR8L-77 ION, FLIP-UP
A/C HIGH PRESSURE SWITCH INSTALLATION	- 24-18 -	ADJUSTMENTS - SUNR	23-131 STMENT3-55 OOF GLASS	AJAR SWITCH - OPERAT AJAR SWITCH - OPERAT	
OPERATION	24-18	PANEL ADJUSTMENT ADJUSTMENTS, FRONT	AXLE - 186FIA 3-25	AJAR SWITCH - REMOVA AJAR SWITCH BRACKET	AL, HOOD8Q-12 -
A/C LIQUID LINE - INSTALLATION A/C LIQUID LINE - REMOVAL	ON 24-47		HIFT CABLE 21-130 NTERLOCK 21-154	AJAR SWITCH BRACKET HOOD	
A/C LOW PRESSURE SWITCH - DESCRIPTION	24-18	ADJUSTMENTS, REAR A AFTER A SUPPLEMENTA	AXLE - 8 1/4 3-92 AL RESTRAINT	AJAR SWITCH STRIKER INSTALLATION, HOOD.	- 8Q-14
A/C LOW PRESSURE SWITCH DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING A/C LOW PRESSURE SWITCH	24-19	DEPLOYMENT - STAN PROCEDURE, SERVIC AIR CHECKING TRANSN	E 80-6		- REMOVAL, 8Q-13 ION, WHEEL2-3
INSTALLATION		OPERATION - DIAGNOTESTING	OSIS AND21-80	ALIGNMENT - OPERATIO ALIGNMENT, SPECIFICAT	N, WHEEL2-3 IONS2-6
OPERATION	-	AIR CONDITIONER - DE HEATER	24-1	ALUMINUM THREAD REF STANDARD PROCEDUR AMBIENT TEMP SENSOR	PAIR - RE21-81 - DESCRIPTION8M-9
A/C ORIFICE TUBE - DESCRIPT A/C ORIFICE TUBE - INSTALLAT	ION 24-50 ΓΙΟΝ 24-50	HEATER	DESCRIPTION,	AMBIENT TEMP SENSOR AMBIENT TEMPERATURE	- Operation 8M-9 Sensor -
A/C ORIFICE TUBE - OPERATIO A/C ORIFICE TUBE - REMOVAL A/C PERFORMANCE - DIAGNOS	24-50	AIR CONTROL MOTOR		AMBIENT TEMPERATURE	NG 8M-9 SENSOR AND TESTING 8M-9
TESTING		AIR CONTROL MOTOR IDLE	- OPERATION, 14-35	AMPERAGE TEST - DIAG TESTING, FUEL PUMP .	NOSIS AND14-16
A/C SUCTION LINE - REMOVAL ACCELERATOR PEDAL - INSTAI ACCELERATOR PEDAL - REMO	LLATION 14-30	AIR TEMPERATURE SEI	- REMOVAL, IDLE 14-36 ISOR - E 14-36	AMPLIFIER CHOKE AND DESCRIPTION AMPLIFIER CHOKE AND	
ACCESS PANEL - DESCRIPTION ACCESS PANEL - INSTALLATIO	N, LATCH 23-139 N, LATCH . 23-139	AIR TEMPERATURE SEI INSTALLATION, INTAK	NSOR - E	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTI AMPLIFIER CHOKE AND	NG 8A-4 RELAY -
ACCESS PANEL - REMOVAL, LA ACCUMULATOR - DESCRIPTION ACCUMULATOR - INSTALLATION	N 24-51	AIR TEMPERATURE SEI OPERATION, INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SEI	14-36	AMPLIFIER CHOKE AND	8A-4 RELAY - 8A-3
ACCUMULATOR - OPERATION ACCUMULATOR - REMOVAL	24-51 24-51	REMOVAL, INTAKE . AIRBAG - DESCRIPTION		AMPLIFIER CHOKE AND REMOVAL	RELAY - 8A-4
ACTUATION TEST MODE - DES	25-2	AIRBAG - DESCRIPTION	I, PASSENGER 80-27 I, SIDE CURTAIN 80-38 N, DRIVER 80-20	ANCHOR - OPERATION, (, CHILD TETHER 80-13 CHILD TETHER 80-13
ACTUATOR - INSTALLATION, BI DOOR	24-20	AIRBAG - INSTALLATIO		ANGLE - STANDARD PRO PROPELLER SHAFT ANTENNA BODY & CABL	3-3
DEFROST DOOR	24-25	AIRBAG - OPERATION, AIRBAG - OPERATION,	DRIVER 80-18 PASSENGER 80-27	DESCRIPTION ANTENNA BODY & CABL	8A-4 E <i>-</i>
DOOR		AIRBAG - OPERATION,	SIDE CURTAIN 80-39		8A-6

KJ -

Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page
ANTENNA BODY & CABLE -		ASSEMBLY, 4C RETAINER/B	ULKHEAD 21-123	BACK CUSHION - FRONT - REM	OVAL,
ANTENNA BODY & CABLE - ANTENNA BODY AND CABL		ASSEMBLY, ASSEMBLY - PO DISTRIBUTION CENTER .	OWER 8W-97-10	SEAT	23-167
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	6 8A-5	ASSEMBLY, DIAGNOSIS AN	D TESTING 21-90	SEAT	23-170
ANTENNA CABLE - INSTALL INSTRUMENT PANEL	.ATION, 8A-8	ASSEMBLY, DIFFERENTIAL ASSEMBLY, DIFFERENTIAL		BACK CUSHION - REAR - REMO	VAL, 23-170
ANTENNA CABLE - REMOVA INSTRUMENT PANEL			3-77	BACK FRAME - REAR - INSTALL	_ATION,
INSTRUMENT PANEL ANTILOCK BRAKE - INSTAL	8A-7 LATION.	ASSEMBLY, DISC BRAKE CA ASSEMBLY, HVAC HOUSING		SEAT BACK FRAME - REAR - REMOVA	
ANTILOCK BRAKE - INSTAL CONTROLLER	8E-10	ASSEMBLY, INPUT CLUTCH	ASSEMBLY 21-138	BACK LATCH / LOCK - INSTALLA	ATION,
ANTILOCK BRAKE - REMOV CONTROLLER	al, 8E-10	ASSEMBLY, INSTRUMENT O ASSEMBLY, LOW/REVERSE	CLUTCH21-146	FOLDING REAR SEAT BACK LATCH / LOCK - REMOVA FOLDING REAR SEAT	23-170 L,
ANTILOCK BRAKING SYSTE DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	M -	ASSEMBLY, MANUAL - NV1 ASSEMBLY, MANUAL - NV3	500 21-13	FOLDING REAR SEAT BACK LATCH STRIKER - INSTAL	23-170
A-PILLAR SEAL - INSTALLA	TION 23-185	ASSEMBLY, OIL PUMP	9-67	REAR SEAT	23-171
A-PILLAR SEAL - REMOVAL A-PILLAR TRIM AND GRAB		ASSEMBLY, OIL PUMP ASSEMBLY, PLANETARY GE	21-151	BACK LATCH STRIKER - REMOV REAR SEAT	/AL,
INSTALLATION	23-156	ASSEMBLY, SINGLE CARDA UNIVERSAL JOINTS	N 21-100	BACK RECLINER - FRONT - INSTALLATION, SEAT	
A-PILLAR TRIM AND GRAB REMOVAL	HANDLE	ASSEMBLY, TRANSFER CAS	6E - NV23121-194	INSTALLATION, SEAT BACK RECLINER - FRONT - REN	
A-PILLAR WEATHERSTRIP/F	RETAINER -	ASSEMBLY, TRANSFER CAS	E - NV242 21-230	SEAT	23-166
INSTALLATION, WINDSHIE A-PILLAR WEATHERSTRIP/F	RFTAINFR -	ASSEMBLY, VALVE BODY ASSEMBLY, WHEEL CYLIND	DERS	BACKUP LAMP SWITCH - DESC BACKUP LAMP SWITCH - DIAG	NOSIS
REMOVAL, WINDSHIELD . APPLICATION TABLE, SPECI	23-186	ASSEMBLY WINDOW DEFO	GGER	AND TESTINGBACKUP LAMP SWITCH - OPER	8L-15
A/C	24-9	REAR HVAC CONTROL	8G-9	BAFFLE SEAL - INSTALLATION.	
AREA LEAKS - DIAGNOSIS A TESTING, REAR SEAL	AND 9-61	ASSIST HANDLE - INSTALL ASSIST HANDLE - REMOVA	ATION 23-157	COWL/PLENUM WINDOW	23-187
ARM - DESCRIPTION, FROM	IT WIPER 8R-12	ALIDIO - DESCRIPTION	8A-1	BAFFLE SEAL - REMOVAL, COW PLENUM WINDOW	23-187
ARM - DESCRIPTION, LOWI ARM - DESCRIPTION, REAR		AUDIO - DIAGNOSIS AND T AUDIO - OPERATION	ESTING 8A-2 8A-1	BALANCE SHAFT - INSTALLATION BALANCE SHAFT - REMOVAL	N9-74
ARM - DESCRIPTION, ROCK	KER 9-29,9-37	AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSIO	N - 45RFE -	BALANCING - STANDARD PROC	EDURE,
ARM - INSTALLATION, FROI ARM - INSTALLATION, LOW		DESCRIPTION AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSIO	N - 45RFE -	WHEEL	PPER
	2-21	OPERATION	21-77	SUSPENSION ARM, BUSHING	S 2-20
ARM - INSTALLATION, REAL ARM - INSTALLATION, ROC	K WIPER 8R-38 KER 9-37	AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSIO DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	â 21-77	BALL JOINT - DIAGNOSIS AND LOWER	2-10
ARM - INSTALLATION, UPP ARM - OPERATION, FRONT		AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSIO DESCRIPTION	N FLUID -	BALL JOINT - INSTALLATION, U BALL JOINT - OPERATION, UPP	
ARM - OPERATION, LOWER	CONTROL 2-21	AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSIO OPERATION	N FLUID -	SUSPENSION ARM, BUSHING	S 2-20
ARM - OPERATION, REAR V ARM - REMOVAL, FRONT W		OPERATION	0-4 FNTS FRONT 3-25	BALL JOINT - REMOVAL, UPPER BAR - INSTALLATION, STABILIZ	R2-20
ARM - REMOVAL, LOWER (CONTROL 2-10,2-21	AXLE - 186FIA - DESCRIPT	ION, FRONT 3-19	RAR - REMOVAL STARILIZER	2-14 2-19
ARM - REMOVAL, REAR WI ARM - REMOVAL, ROCKER		AXLE - 186FIA - INSTALLAT AXLE - 186FIA - OPERATION	ION, FRONT 3-24 N. FRONT 3-19	BAR BUSHINGS - INSTALLATION STABILIZER	V,
ARM - REMOVAL, UPPER C	ONTROL 2-20	AXLE - 186FIA - REMOVAL,	FRONT 3-24	BAR BUSHINGS - REMOVAL, ST	ABILIZER2-9
ARM, BUSHINGS, AND BAL DESCRIPTION, UPPER SU	L JUINT - SPENSION2-20	AXLE - 198RBI - DESCRIPT AXLE - 198RBI - INSTALLA	TION, REAR 3-54	BARRELS - INSTALLATION, PAN OUTLET	24-29
ARM, BUSHINGS, AND BAL OPERATION, UPPER SUSF		AXLE - 198RBI - OPERATIO AXLE - 198RBI - REMOVAL		BARRELS - REMOVAL, PANEL C BASE - DESCRIPTION, BRAKES	UTI FT 24-29
ARM PARK RAMP - INSTAL	LATION.	AXLE - 8 1/4 - ADJUSTMEN	ITS, REAR 3-92	BASE - WARNING, BRAKES .	5-2
WIPER		AXLE - 8 1/4 - DESCRIPTIO AXLE - 8 1/4 - INSTALLATION		BASE BRAKE SYSTEM - DIAGNOTESTING	DSIS AND 5-3
ASD AND FUEL PUMP RELA DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	AYS -	AXLE - 8 1/4 - OPERATION,	REAR3-86	BASE BRAKES, SPECIAL TOOLS	5-7
ASD SENSE - PCM INPUT -	OPERATION 81-4	AXLE - 8 1/4 - REMOVAL, F AXLE - DESCRIPTION	REAR	BASE COAT/CLEAR COAT FINISH DESCRIPTION	23-162
ASH RECEIVER LAMP BULE INSTALLATION		AXLE - DIAGNOSIS AND TE	STING 3-20,3-51, 3-88	BATTERIES - STANDARD PROCE RKE TRANSMITTER	EDURE,
ASH RECEIVER LAMP BULB	6L-71 B - REMOVAL 8L-71	AXLE - INSTALLATION, 198	RBI5-28	BATTERY - DESCRIPTION	8F-7
ASH RECEIVER LAMP UNIT INSTALLATION	- 81 -72	AXLE - INSTALLATION, 8 1/ AXLE - REMOVAL, 198 RBI		BATTERY - DIAGNOSIS AND TES BATTERY CABLES - DESCRIPTION	
ASH RECEIVER LAMP UNIT	- REMOVAL8L-72	AXLE - REMOVAL, 8 1/4 . AXLE - SPECIFICATIONS, FF		BATTERY CABLES - DIAGNOSIS	AND
ASSEMBLY - ASSEMBLY, IN ASSEMBLY - DESCRIPTION,		AXLE - SPECIFICATIONS, FR		TESTINGBATTERY CABLES - OPERATION	8F-18
CLUTCH	21-133	AXLE BEARINGS - INSTALL	ATION 3-102,3-38	BATTERY CHARGING - STANDAI PROCEDURE	D D
ASSEMBLY - DESCRIPTION, TRANSMISSION SOLENOI	D/TRS 21-169	AXLE BEARINGS - REMOVA AXLE BEARING/SEAL - INS		BATTERY HOLDDOWN - DESCR	IPTION 8F-17
ASSEMBLY - DISASSEMBLY CLUTCH	, INPUT	AXLE BEARING/SEAL - REM AXLE SHAFT SEALS - INSTA	MOVAL	BATTERY HOLDDOWN - INSTAL BATTERY HOLDDOWN - OPERA	LATION8F-17
ASSEMBLY - INSTALLATION	l 8W-97-11	AXLE SHAFT SEALS - REMO	OVAL 3-101,3-37	BATTERY HOLDDOWN - REMOV	'AL8F-17
ASSEMBLY - INSTALLATION ASSEMBLY - INSTALLATION		AXLE SHAFTS - INSTALLAT AXLE SHAFTS - REMOVAL		BATTERY SYSTEM - CLEANING BATTERY SYSTEM - DESCRIPTI	
INSTRUMENT PANEL	23-151	AXLE, SPECIAL TOOLS - 8	1/4 3-98	BATTERY SYSTEM - DIAGNOSIS	SAND
ASSEMBLY - INSTALLATION ASSEMBLY - INSTALLATION	l.	AXLE, SPECIAL TOOLS - FR AXLE, SPECIAL TOOLS - RE		TESTING	N8F-6
TRANSMISSION SOLENOI ASSEMBLY - OPERATION, II		AXLE, SPECIFICATIONS - R	EAR	BATTERY SYSTEM - OPERATION BATTERY SYSTEM - SPECIAL TO	√ 8F-2
CLUTCH		BACK - FRONT - INSTALLAT BACK - FRONT - REMOVAL	, SEAT 23-166	BATTERY SYSTEM - SPECIFICAT	TIONS 8F-6
ASSEMBLY - OPERATION, TRANSMISSION SOLENOI		BACK - REAR - INSTALLATI BACK - REAR - REMOVAL,		BATTERY TEMPERATURE SENSO DESCRIPTION	OR -
ASSEMBLY - POWER DISTR	RIBUTION	BACK COVER - FRONT - IN:	STALLATION,	BATTERY TEMPERATURE SENSO	OR -
CENTER ASSEMBLY ASSEMBLY - REMOVAL, GU		SEATBACK COVER - FRONT - RE		INSTALLATION	8F-24
ASSEMBLY - REMOVAL, INS	STRUMENT	BACK COVER - REAR - INS	TALLATION,	OPERATION	8F-24
PANEL		SEATBACK COVER - REAR - REN	23-169	BATTERY TEMPERATURE SENSOREMOVAL	OR -
ASSEMBLY - REMOVAL, TR	ANSMISSION	BACK CUSHION - FRONT -		BATTERY TRAY - DESCRIPTION	8F-21
SOLENOID/TRS		INSTALLATION, SEAT	23-167	BATTERY TRAY - INSTALLATION	I8F-21

Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page
BATTERY TRAY - OPERATION BATTERY TRAY - REMOVAL BEAM INDICATOR - DESCRIPTION BEAM RILAY - DESCRIPTION, HEADLAMP HIGH BEAM RELAY - DESCRIPTION,		BEZEL - INSTALLATION, INS PANEL CENTER BEZEL - INSTALLATION, INS PANEL PASSENGER SIDE BEZEL - INSTALLATION, SH BEZEL - REMOVAL, CLUSTI BEZEL - REMOVAL, INSTRU	23-154 STRUMENT	BODY - DESCRIPTION, VALV BODY - DISASSEMBLY, VALV BODY - INSPECTION, VALVE BODY - INSTALLATION, THR BODY - INSTALLATION, VALV BODY - OPERATION, THROT BODY - OPERATION, VALVE	E21-173 21-175 OTTLE14-44 /E21-177 TLE14-43
HEADLAMP LOW	8L-39 8L-34	CENTER		BODY - REMOVAL, THROTTL BODY - REMOVAL, VALVE . BODY AND CABLE - DIAGNO TESTING, ANTENNA	.E
TESTING, HEADLAMP LOW BEAM RELAY - INSTALLATION, HEADLAMP HIGH BEAM RELAY - INSTALLATION, HEADLAMP LOW	8L-35	BEZELS - INSTALLATION, II PANEL DRIVER SIDE BEZELS - REMOVAL, INSTE PANEL DRIVER SIDE BLADE - DESCRIPTION, FR	23-154 RUMENT 	BODY CONTROL MODULE - DESCRIPTION . BODY CONTROL MODULE - AND TESTING . BODY CONTROL MODULE -	8F-7
BEAM RELAY - OPERATION, HE, HIGH	ADLAMP 8L-33 ADLAMP 8L-39	BLADE - DESCRIPTION, RE. BLADE - INSTALLATION, FR BLADE - INSTALLATION, RE BLADE - OPERATION, FRON	AR WIPER 8R-39 CONT WIPER 8R-14 EAR WIPER 8R-40 IT WIPER 8R-14	BODY CONTROL MODULE - INSTALLATION	REMOVAL8E-7 DARD
BEAM RELAY - REMOVAL, HEAD HIGH	8L-34 DLAMP 8L-40	BLADE - OPERATION, REAR BLADE - REMOVAL, FRONT BLADE - REMOVAL, REAR ' BLEEDING - STANDARD PR ABS BRAKE	WIPER 8R-14 WIPER 8R-40 OCEDURE,	PROCEDURE BODY SIDE MOLDINGS - INS BODY SIDE MOLDINGS - REI BODY, SPECIAL TOOLS BOOSTER - DESCRIPTION, P BRAKE	STALLATION . 23-140 MOVAL 23-140
PROCEDURE, CONNECTING RI BEARING - INSTALLATION, CLU' RELEASE	ГСН 6-6 2-9	BLEEDING - STANDARD PR MANUAL BLEEDING - STANDARD PR MASTER CYLINDER BLEEDING - STANDARD PR	OCEDURE, 5-24	BRAKE BOOSTER - DIAGNOSIS AND MASTER CYLINDER/POWE BOOSTER - INSTALLATION, F BRAKE	TESTING, R 5-21,5-24 POWER
BEARING - REMOVAL, CLUTCH BEARING - REMOVAL, HUB BEARING - REMOVAL, PILOT BEARING, FITTING - CONNECTIN	RELEASE 6-6 2-9 6-8 IG ROD 9-49	PRESSURE BLEND DOOR - INSTALLATI BLEND DOOR - REMOVAL BLEND DOOR ACTUATOR - INSTALLATION	ON	BOOSTER - OPERATION, PON BOOSTER - REMOVAL, POWI BOOT - INSTALLATION, 4WD SHIFT	WER BRAKE5-21 ER BRAKE5-22 FLOOR23-156
BEARING, FITTING - MAIN BEARINGS - INSTALLATION, AXI BEARINGS - INSTALLATION, DIFFERENTIAL CASE BEARINGS - REMOVAL, AXLE	E 3-102,3-38	BLOCK - DESCRIPTION, EN BLOCK - CLEANING, ENGIN BLOCK - DESCRIPTION, EN BLOCK - DESCRIPTION, JU	REMOVAL 24-20 E 9-39 GINE 9-39	BOOT - REMOVAL, 4WD FLO BORE HONING - STANDARD PROCEDURE, CYLINDER BOX - INSTALLATION, GLOVI BOX - REMOVAL, GLOVE	9-39 E23-148 23-148
BEARINGS - REMOVAL, DIFFERI CASE	ENTIAL 3-110,3-43,3-79 , AXLE 3-67	BLOCK - DESCRIPTION, JU BLOCK - DIAGNOSIS AND T JUNCTION BLOCK - INSPECTION, ENG BLOCK - INSTALLATION, JU	FESTING, 	BOX LATCH - INSTALLATION BOX LATCH - REMOVAL, GLO BOX LATCH STRIKER - INST, GLOVE	OVE
INSTALLATION, TIMING BELT / CHAIN COVER(S) - REMOTIMING BELT - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTIN SERPENTINE DRIVE)VAL, 9-74	BLOCK - OPERATION, JUNC BLOCK - OPERATION, JUNC BLOCK - REMOVAL, JUNCT BLOCKER - INSTALLATION,	CTION .8W-97-4 CTION .5-20 ION .5-20 KNEE .23-155	BOX LATCH STRIKER - REMI GLOVE	STALLATION . 23-157 MOVAL 23-157 STALLATION . 23-158
SERPENTINE DRIVE BELT & RETRACTOR - INSTALL/ FRONT SEAT BELT & RETRACTOR - INSTALL/ REAR CENTER SEAT	ATION, 80-24	BLOCKER - REMOVAL, KNE BLOWER MOTOR - DESCRI BLOWER MOTOR - DIAGNO TESTING BLOWER MOTOR - INSTALI	PTION 24-30 OSIS AND 24-30	B-PILLAR UPPER TRIM - RE BRACKET - INSTALLATION, C BRACKET - INSTALLATION, F SWITCH BRACKET - INSTALLATION, F	CLEVIS 2-13 HOOD AJAR 80-13
BELT & RETRACTOR - INSTALL/ REAR OUTBOARD SEAT BELT & RETRACTOR - REMOVA SEAT	ATION, 	BLOWER MOTOR - OPERAT BLOWER MOTOR - REMOV BLOWER MOTOR RELAY - BLOWER MOTOR RELAY -	TION	AIRBAG MOUNTING BRACKET - INSTALLATION, F MIRROR SUPPORT BRACKET - REMOVAL, CLEV	
BELT & RETRACTOR - REMOVAL CENTER SEAT		AND TESTING BLOWER MOTOR RELAY - INSTALLATION BLOWER MOTOR RELAY - BLOWER MOTOR RELAY -		BRACKET - REMOVAL, HOOE SWITCHBRACKET - REMOVAL, PASS AIRBAG MOUNTING BRAKE - ADJUSTMENT, REA	
SEAT BELT BUCKLE - INSTALLATION, SEAT BELT BUCKLE - REMOVAL, FROI BELT BUCKLE - REMOVAL, REA		BLOWER MOTOR RESISTO DESCRIPTION		BRAKE - DESCRIPTION, PAR BRAKE - DESCRIPTION, REA BRAKE - INSTALLATION, COI ANTILOCK BRAKE - OPERATION, PARKI	R DRUM5-10 NTROLLER8E-10
BELT MOLDING - INSTALLATION DOOR OUTER	I, FRONT 23-186 I, REAR 23-186	INSTALLATION		BRAKE - OPERATION, REAR BRAKE - REMOVAL, CONTRO ANTILOCK	DRUM5-11 DLLER 8E-10 RD
BELT MOLDING - REMOVAL, FR DOOR OUTER BELT MOLDING - REMOVAL, RE DOOR OUTER BELT SWITCH - DESCRIPTION, S	23-186 AR 23-186	BLOWER MOTOR SWITCH DESCRIPTION BLOWER MOTOR SWITCH AND TESTING BLOWER MOTOR SWITCH	- DIAGNOSIS 	PROCEDURE, ABS BRAKE BOOSTER - DESCRIP POWER BRAKE BOOSTER - INSTALL/ POWER	TION, 5-21
BELT SWITCH - OPERATION, SE BELT TENSIONER - DESCRIPTIO BELT TENSIONER - OPERATION, BELT TURNING LOOP ADJUSTEI	N, SEAT 80-36 SEAT 80-36 R -	INSTALLATION . BLOWER MOTOR SWITCH . BLOWER MOTOR SWITCH . BODY - ASSEMBLY, VALVE . BODY & CABLE - DESCRIP		BRAKE BOOSTER - OPERATI BRAKE BOOSTER - REMOVA BRAKE CALIPER ADAPTER - INSTALLATION, DISC BRAKE CALIPER ADAPTER -	ON, POWER 5-21 L, POWER 5-22
INSTALLATION, SEAT BELT TURNING LOOP ADJUSTEI REMOVAL, SEAT BELTLINE WEATHERSTRIP - INSTALLATION, SWING GATE	R - 80-37	ANTENNA BODY & CABLE - DESCRIP ANTENNA ANTENNA BODY & CABLE - OPERATIONA		DISC	
BELTLINE WEATHERSTRIP - REI SWING GATE BEZEL - INSTALLATION, CLUSTE	MOVAL, 23-186	BODY & CABLE - REMOVAL BODY - CLEANING, VALVE BODY - DESCRIPTION, THR	_, ANTENNA 8A-6	BRAKE CALIPERS - DISASSE BRAKE CALIPERS - INSPECT BRAKE CALIPERS - INSTALL	MBLY, DISC 5-14 TON, DISC 5-16

Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page
BRAKE CALIPERS - OPERATIO BRAKE CALIPERS - REMOVAL,	, DISC 5-14	BULB - INSTALLATION, REP BULB - INSTALLATION, TRA		CALIPERS - INSPECTION, CALIPERS - INSTALLATION	
BRAKE COMPONENTS, SPECIF BRAKE DRUM - DIAGNOSIS AI TESTING		RANGE INDICATOR ILLUM BULB - INSTALLATION, VAN	ITY LAMP 8L-84	CALIPERS - OPERATION, I CALIPERS - REMOVAL, DI	SC BRAKE 5-14
BRAKE DRUM MACHINING - S	STANDARD	BULB - REMOVAL, ASH REC BULB - REMOVAL, CARGO L	AMP8L-72	CAMBER AND CASTER AD STANDARD PROCEDURE	Ē2-5
PROCEDURES	5-27 N -	BULB - REMOVAL, CENTER MOUNTED STOP LAMP BULB - REMOVAL, COMPAS	HIGH 8L-18 S MINI TOID	CAMBER, CASTER AND TO ADJUSTMENT - STANDA	NDD.
BRAKE FLUID, SPECIFICATION: BRAKE HOSE - INSTALLATION,	S 5-27	ILLUMINATION BULB - REMOVAL, COURTES	8L-74	PROCEDURE CAMSHAFT(S) - DESCRIPT CAMSHAFT(S) - INSTALLA	ΓΙΟΝ 9-23,9-33 ΤΙΟΝ 9-25 9-33
BRAKE HOSE - INSTALLATION, BRAKE HOSE - REMOVAL, REA	, REAR5-10	BULB - REMOVAL, FRONT F BULB - REMOVAL, FRONT L	OG LAMP 8L-21 AMP 8L-26	CAMSHAFT(S) - REMOVAL CANISTER - DESCRIPTION	9-24,9-33 J VAPOR 25-33
Brake indicator - Descrip	TION, 8J-13	BULB - REMOVAL, FRONT P LAMP	OSITION 8L-28	CANISTER - INSTALLATION CANISTER - OPERATION, V	N, VAPOR 25-33 VAPOR 25-33
BRAKE INDICATOR - DIAGNOS TESTING	8 J-14	BULB - REMOVAL, HEADLAN BULB - REMOVAL, HEATER- CONTROL ILLUMINATION		CANISTER - REMOVAL, VA	OR PRESSURE7-25
BRAKE INDICATOR - OPERATION BRAKE/PARK BRAKE LAMP SWITCH - DESC	JIN, 	BULB - REMOVAL, LICENSE LAMP	PLATE	CAP - DESCRIPTION, FUEL CAP - DESCRIPTION, RAD	
BRAKE LAMP SWITCH - DIAGN AND TESTING	NOSIS 8I -17	BULB - REMOVAL, READING BULB - REMOVAL, REAR LA	S LAMP 8L-79		ESTING,
BRAKE LAMP SWITCH - INSTA BRAKE LAMP SWITCH - OPER	ALLATION 8L-18	BULB - REMOVAL, REPEATE BULB - REMOVAL, TRANSM	R LAMP 8L-60	CAP - INSPECTION RADIA	ATOR
BRAKE LAMP SWITCH - REMO BRAKE LINE AND HOSES - DIA	OVAL8L-17 AGNOSIS	RANGE INDICATOR ILLUM BULB - REMOVAL, VANITY I	INATION 8L-82 _AMP 8L-83	PRESSURE	TRUMENT 23-153
AND TESTING	5-8	BUMPER - INSTALLATION, J BUMPER - REMOVAL, JOUN	CE 2-19	CAP - OPERATION, FUEL F	FILLER 25-27
BRAKE PADS - INSTALLATION, BRAKE PADS - REMOVAL, FRO	ONT5-11	BURNT FLUID - DIAGNOSIS TESTING, CAUSES OF BUSHING - NV3550 - INSTA	21-125	CAP - OPERATION, RADIA PRESSURE CAP - REMOVAL, INSTRUI END	MENT PANEL
BRAKE ROTOR - DIAGNOSIS A TESTING, DISC BRAKE POTOR - STANDARD	5-18	EXTENSION HOUSING	21-74	CAPACITIES - SPECIFICATI CAPACITOR - DESCRIPTIO	IONS, FLUID 0-4
BRAKE ROTOR - STANDARD PROCEDURE, DISC BRAKE SHOES - INSTALLATION	5-19 N. DRUM5-11	BUSHING - NV3550 - REMO EXTENSION HOUSING BUSHINGS - INSTALLATION,	STABILIZER	COIL	8I-16
BRAKE SHOES - REMOVAL, DE	RUM5-11	BAR	2-9	COIL	
BRAKE SYSTEM - DIAGNOSIS TESTING, BASE		BUSHINGS, AND BALL JOIN DESCRIPTION, UPPER SU ARM	T - SPENSION	CAPACITOR - REMOVAL, I	
INTERLOCK SYSTEM - DESC BRAKE TRANSMISSION SHIFT		BUSHINGS, AND BALL JOIN OPERATION, UPPER SUSP ARM	2-20 T -	CAPACITY - SPECIFICATIO CAPACITY TEST - DIAGNO	ONS, CHARGE 24-42 OSIS AND 14-15
BRAKE TRANSMISSION SHIFT INTERLOCK SYSTEM - DIAGI AND TESTING BRAKE TRANSMISSION SHIFT		ARM		CARDAN UNIVERSAL JOIN ASSEMBLY SINGLE	NTS -
INTERLOCK SYSTEM - OPER	RATION 21-125	CABLE - ADJUSTMENTS, PA INTERLOCK		CARDAN UNIVERSAL JOIN DISASSEMBLY, SINGLE . CARGO LAMP BULB - INS	ITS
BRAKE/PARK BRAKE INDICATO DESCRIPTIONBRAKE/PARK BRAKE INDICATO OPERATION	8J-13 DR -	CABLE - DESCRIPTION CABLE - DESCRIPTION, ANT	8P-3 ENNA BODY 8A-4	CARGO LAMP BULB - REN	VIOVAL8L-72
BRAKES - ABS - DESCRIPTION	l	CABLE - DIAGNOSIS AND TE	8A-5	CARGO LAMP SWITCH - II	REMOVAL 8L-73
BRAKES - ABS - OPERATION BRAKES - ABS - SPECIFICATIO BRAKES - BASE - DESCRIPTIO	NS 5-33	CABLE - DIAGNOSIS AND TE GEARSHIFT	-STING, 	CARGO LAMP UNIT - INST CARGO LAMP UNIT - REM	10VAL8L-74
BRAKES - BASE - WARNING BRAKES, SPECIAL TOOLS - BA	5-2	CABLE - INSTALLATION, AN CABLE - INSTALLATION, INS	ARSHIFT 21-129	CARPETS AND FLOOR MA INSTALLATION CARPETS AND FLOOR MA	23-158 TS - REMOVAL 23-158
BRAKING SYSTEM - DIAGNOS TESTING, ANTILOCK	IS AND	PANEL ANTENNA CABLE - INSTALLATION, LAT	8A-8	CASE - NV231 - ASSEMBL CASE - NV231 - CLEANING	Y, TRANSFER 21-194
BREAK-IN - STANDARD PROCE A/C COMPRESSOR CLUTCH	EDURE, 24-12	CABLE - INSTALLATION, PAI INTERLOCK	21-153	CASE - NV231 - DESCRIPT	
BUCKLE - INSTALLATION, FRO	80-26	CABLE - INSTALLATION, THI	14-46	CASE - NV231 - DESCRIP	21-178
BUCKLE - INSTALLATION, REA BELT	80-35	CABLE - OPERATION CABLE - OPERATION, ANTEN CABLE - REMOVAL, ANTENN	NA BODY8A-5	CASE - NV231 - DIAGNOS TESTING, TRANSFER CASE - NV231 - DISASSEN	21-180
BUCKLE - REMOVAL, FRONT S BUCKLE - REMOVAL, REAR SE BUILT-IN INDICATOR TEST - S'	EAT BELT 80-34	CABLE - REMOVAL, GEARSH CABLE - REMOVAL, INSTRU	HIFT 21-128		21-182
PROCEDURE	8F-10	ANTENNA	8A-7	CASE - NV231 - INSTALLA TRANSFER	ATION, 21-205
LAMP		CABLE - REMOVAL, PARK - CABLE - REMOVAL, THROTT	LE	CASE - NV231 - OPERATION CASE - NV231 - REMOVAL	
BULB - INSTALLATION, CENTE MOUNTED STOP LAMP	8L-19	CONTROL	SPARK PLUG 8I-3	CASE - NV242 - ASSEMBL CASE - NV242 - CLEANING	
BULB - INSTALLATION, COMPA MINI-TRIP ILLUMINATION BULB - INSTALLATION, COURT	8L-75	CABLES - DESCRIPTION, BA CABLES - DIAGNOSIS AND BATTERY	TESTING,	CASE - NV242 - DESCRIPT	
LAMP	8L-76	CABLES - INSTALLATION CABLES - OPERATION, BATT	5-30 ERY 8F-18		21-215
LAMP		CABLES - REMOVAL CALIBRATION - STANDARD	PROCEDURE,	CASE - NV242 - DIAGNOS TESTING, TRANSFER	21-216
BULB - INSTALLATION, FRONT LAMP	8L-28	COMPASSCALIPER ADAPTER - INSTAL	LATION,		21-218
BULB - INSTALLATION, HEADL BULB - INSTALLATION, HEATE	R-A/C	DISC BRAKE CALIPER ADAPTER - REMON BRAKE	/AL, DISC	CASE - NV242 - INSPECTI CASE - NV242 - INSTALLA	ATION,
CONTROL ILLUMINATION BULB - INSTALLATION, LICENS	se plate	CALIPERS - ASSEMBLY, DIS CALIPERS - CLEANING, DIS	C BRAKE 5-16	CASE - NV242 - OPERATION	
LAMP BULB - INSTALLATION, READII BULB - INSTALLATION, REAR	NG LAMP8L-79	CALIPERS - DESCRIPTION,	DISC BRAKE5-13	CASE - NV242 - REMOVAL CASE BEARINGS - INSTAL	LATION,
DOLD - INSTALLATION, REAR	LAMP 8L-59	CALIPERS - DISASSEMBLY,	DISC BRAKE5-14	DIFFERENTIAL	3-110,3-44,3-79

Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page
CASE BEARINGS - REMOVAL, DIFFERENTIAL	3 110 3 //3 3 70	CHART, SPECIFICATIONS - CHECK - STANDARD PROC	TORQUE 2-17,2-8	CLUTCH ASSEMBLY - DESC INPUT	CRIPTION,
CASE, NV231 - TRANSFER .	21-206	LEVEL	21-126	CLUTCH ASSEMBLY - DISA	SSEMBLY,
CASE, NV242 - TRANSFER CASE SKID PLATE - INSTALLA	TION.	CHECK - STANDARD PROC PUMP VOLUME	21-148	CLUTCH ASSEMBLY - OPER	
TRANSFER		CHECK STRAP - INSTALLAT	23-135	CLUTCH BREAK-IN - STANI PROCEDURE, A/C COMPR	21-135 DARD
TRANSFER	13-7 42	CHECK STRAP - REMOVAL	23-121,23-128, 23-135	PROCEDURE, A/C COMPF CLUTCH COIL - DIAGNOSIS	RESSOR 24-12 S AND
CASE, SPECIFICATIONS - NV2- TRANSFER		CHECK VALVE - DESCRIPTI CHECK VALVE - DESCRIPTI		TESTING, A/C COMPRESS CLUTCH DISC - INSTALLAT	SOR 24-12
CASTER ADJUSTMENT - STAN PROCEDURE, CAMBER		TANK	14-28	CLUTCH DISC - REMOVAL CLUTCH OPERATION - DIAG	6-6
CASTER AND TOE ADJUSTME STANDARD PROCEDURE, CA	MBER2-5	CHECK VALVE - DESCRIPTI	ON, VACUUM 24-28	TESTING, AIR CHECKING TRANSMISSION	
CATALYTIC CONVERTER - DES CATALYTIC CONVERTER - INSI	PECTION 11-3	CHECK VALVE - INSTALLAT CHECK VALVE - INSTALLAT	ION, FUEL	CLUTCH PEDAL - INSTALLA	ATION 6-10
CATALYTIC CONVERTER - INS CATALYTIC CONVERTER - REM	10VAL11-2	TANK	ION, REAR 8R-35	CLUTCH PEDAL - REMOVA CLUTCH PEDAL POSITION DESCRIPTION	L6-10 SWITCH -
CAUSES OF BURNT FLUID - D AND TESTING	21-125	CHECK VALVE - INSTALLAT CHECK VALVE - OPERATION	ION, VACUUM . 24-28 I, FRONT 8R-9	DESCRIPTION	6-11 SWITCH -
CAUTION - SERVICE CAUTION CAUTION, HALF SHAFT	S 24-39 3-10	CHECK VALVE - OPERATION CHECK VALVE - OPERATION	I, FUEL TANK 14-28	CLUTCH PEDAL POSITION	SWITCH -
CAUTION, REFRIGERANT HOS TUBES PRECAUTIONS	ES/LINES/	CHECK VALVE - OPERATION CHECK VALVE - REMOVAL,	N, VACUUM 24-28	OPERATION	6-11
CAUTIONS, CAUTION - SERVICE CD CHANGER - DESCRIPTION	CE	CHECK VALVE - REMOVAL, CHECK VALVE - REMOVAL,	FUEL TANK 14-28	CLUTCH RELAY - DESCRIP COMPRESSOR	
CD CHANGER - INSTALLATION	I	CHECK VALVE - REMOVAL,	VACUUM 24-28	CLUTCH RELAY - DIAGNOS TESTING, COMPRESSOR	24-15
CD CHANGER - OPERATION CD CHANGER - REMOVAL .	8A-7	CHECKING TRANSMISSION OPERATION - DIAGNOSIS	AND	CLUTCH RELAY - INSTALLA COMPRESSOR	ATION, A/C 24-16
CENTER - DESCRIPTION, POW DISTRIBUTION	8W-97-6	TESTING, AIR CHECKS - DIAGNOSIS AND PRELIMINARY		CLUTCH RELAY - OPERATION COMPRESSOR	ON, A/C 24-15
CENTER - OPERATION, POWEI	R 8W-97-7	PRELIMINARY		CLUTCH RELAY - REMOVAL	L, A/C 24-16
CENTER - REMOVAL, POWER DISTRIBUTION	8W-97-7	CHILD TETHER ANCHOR -	OPERATION 80-13	CLUTCH RELEASE BEARING INSTALLATION	G - 6-6
CENTER ASSEMBLY, ASSEMBL POWER DISTRIBUTION	Y -	CHIME WARNING SYSTEM DESCRIPTION	8B-1	CLUTCH RELEASE BEARING	G - REMOVAL6-6
CENTER BEZEL - INSTALLATION INSTRUMENT PANEL)N,	AND TESTING	8B-6	CLUTCH SWITCH OVERRID DESCRIPTION CLUTCH SWITCH OVERRID	6-10
CENTER BEZEL - REMOVAL, INSTRUMENT PANEL		CHIME WARNING SYSTEM CHOKE AND RELAY - DESC	RIPTION.	ΙΝΙSΤΔΙΙ ΔΤΙΩΝΙ	6-10
CENTER DISASSEMBLY, DISAS	SSEMBLY -	AMPLIFIERCHOKE AND RELAY - DIAG	NOSIS AND	CLUTCH SWITCH OVERRID OPERATION	E RELAY - 6-10
POWER DISTRIBUTION CENTER HIGH MOUNTED STO	8W-97-7	TESTING, AMPLIFIER CHOKE AND RELAY - INSTA	ALLATION	CLUTCH SWITCH OVERRID REMOVAL	E RELAY - 6-10
BULB - INSTALLATION CENTER HIGH MOUNTED STO	8L-19 P I AMP	AMPLIFIER	8A-4	CLUTCHES - DESCRIPTION CLUTCHES - OPERATION, F	, HOLDING 21-131
RIII B - REMOVAI	81 -18	CHOKE AND RELAY - OPER AMPLIFIER		CMTC LAMP REPLACEMEN STANDARD PROCEDURE	IT -
CENTER HIGH MOUNTED STO UNIT - INSTALLATION CENTER HIGH MOUNTED STO	8L-19	CHOKE AND RELAY - REMO		COAT FINISH - DESCRIPTION COAT/CLEAR	ON. BASE
UNIT - REMOVAL	8L-19	CIGAR LIGHTER OUTLET - DESCRIPTION		COAT/CLEAR COAT FINISH DESCRIPTION, BASE	- 22.1/2
CENTER SEAT BELT & RETRAGINSTALLATION, REAR	80-33	CIGAR LIGHTER OUTLET - AND TESTING	8W-97-2	CODE - DESCRIPTION, PAIL	NT
CENTER SEAT BELT & RETRAC REMOVAL, REAR	80-32	CIGAR LIGHTER OUTLET - CLEVIS BRACKET - INSTAL	LATION 2-13	CODES - DESCRIPTION, DI. TROUBLE	25-2
CENTERING - STANDARD PRO CLOCKSPRING	CEDURE,	CLEVIS BRACKET - REMOV CLOCKSPRING - DESCRIPT	AL	CODES - SPECIFICATIONS, CODES - STANDARD PROC	PAINT23-162 EDURE,
CERTIFICATION LABEL - DESC VEHICLE SAFETY	RIPTION,	CLOCKSPRING - INSTALLA CLOCKSPRING - OPERATIO	ΓΙΟΝ 80-16	ERASING TRANSMITTER CODES - STANDARD PROC	8M-8
CHAIN COVER(S) - INSTALLAT TIMING BELT	ION.	CLOCKSPRING - REMOVAL CLOCKSPRING CENTERING	80-15	SETTING TRANSMITTER COIL - DESCRIPTION, IGNI	8M-9
CHAIN COVER(S) - REMOVAL, BELT	TIMING	PROCEDURE	80-14	COIL - DIAGNOSIS AND TE COMPRESSOR CLUTCH	STING. A/C
CHAIN WEAR, STANDARD PRO	DCEDURE -	CLUSTER - DESCRIPTION,	INSTRUMENT8J-2	COIL - INSTALLATION, IGN	ITION
MEASURING TIMING CHANGER - DESCRIPTION, CD)	CLUSTER - DIAGNOSIS ANI INSTRUMENT	8J-7	COIL - OPERATION, IGNITION COIL - REMOVAL, IGNITION	N
CHANGER - INSTALLATION, CI CHANGER - OPERATION, CD	8A-7	CLUSTER - DISASSEMBLY, CLUSTER - INSTALLATION,	INSTRUMENT . 8J-11	COIL CAPACITOR - DESCRI	8I-16
CHANGER - REMOVAL, CD . CHANNEL - INSTALLATION, GI	8A-7 _ASS RUN . 23-123,	CLUSTER - OPERATION, IN CLUSTER - REMOVAL, INS		COIL CAPACITOR - INSTAL IGNITION	LATION, 8I-16
CHANNEL - REMOVAL, GLASS	23-130	CLUSTER BEZEL - INSTALL CLUSTER BEZEL - REMOVA	ATION 23-147	COIL CAPACITOR - OPERATION	ΠΟΝ,
CHARGE - STANDARD PROCEI	23-130	CLUTCH - ASSEMBLY, LOW CLUTCH - CLEANING, LOW	/REVERSE 21-146	COIL CAPACITOR - REMOV COIL RESISTANCE, 2.4L - I	AL, IGNITION8I-16
REFRIGERANT SYSTEM CHARGE CAPACITY - SPECIFIC	24-41	CLUTCH - DESCRIPTION	6-1	COIL RESISTANCE, 3.7L V-	6 - IGNITION 8I-3
CHARGING - STANDARD PROC	CEDURE,	CLUTCH - DIAGNOSIS AND CLUTCH - DISASSEMBLY, L		COLLAPSIBLE SPACER - IN COLLAPSIBLE SPACER - RI	
BATTERY	CRIPTION8J-15	CLUTCH - INSPECTION, A/O COMPRESSOR	,	COLUMN - DESCRIPTION COLUMN - INSTALLATION	
CHARGING INDICATOR - OPER CHARGING SYSTEM - DESCRI	PTION 8F-22	CLUTCH - INSPECTION, LO	W/REVERSE 21-146	COLUMN - REMOVAL	19-5
CHARGING SYSTEM - DIAGNOTESTING		CLUTCH - INSTALLATION, A	√U 	COLUMN, SPECIAL TOOLS COMBINATION FLASHER -	
CHARGING SYSTEM - OPERAT CHART - DIAGNOSIS AND TES	TON8F-22		6-1	COMBINATION FLASHER - COMBUSTION PRESSURE I	OPERATION8L-19
COOLING SYSTEM DIAGNOS	SIS 7-6	CLUTCH - SPECIFICATIONS	6-5	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	G, CYLINDER 9-8
CHART, SPECIFICATIONS - TO	RQUE 19-15, 19-19,19-8	CLUTCH - WARNING CLUTCH ASSEMBLY - ASSE		COMMUNICATION - DESCR COMMUNICATION - OPERA	

Description Group-Page	Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page
COMPASS CALIBRATION - STANDARD	CONSOLE LID LATCH - II	NSTALLATION,	CONTROL SWITCH - REMOVAL	23-184
PROCEDURE 8M-2 COMPASS DEMAGNETIZING -	CONSOLE LID LATCH - R		CONTROL SYSTEM - DESCRIPT EMISSION	ION, 25-1
STANDARD PROCEDURE 8M-2 COMPASS MINI-TRIP COMPUTER -	FLOOR	EMOVAL, 	CONTROL SYSTEM - DESCRIPT EVAPORATION	ION.
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING 8M-6	CONTAINER - DESCRIPTI	ON, COOLANT	CONTROLLER ANTILOCK BRAKE INSTALLATION	
COMPASS MINI-TRIP ILLUMINATION BULB - INSTALLATION	RECOVERY PRESS CONTAINER - OPERATION	7-19	INSTALLATION	8E-10
COMPASS MINI-TRIP ILLUMINATION	RECOVERY PRESS	7-19	CONTROLLER ANTILOCK BRAKE REMOVAL	8E-10
BULB - REMOVAL 8L-74 COMPASS VARIATION ADJUSTMENT -	TESTING, BRAKE FLUID	NOSIS AND) 5-26	CONVERTER - DESCRIPTION, CA CONVERTER - DESCRIPTION, TO	ORQUE 21-162
STANDARD PROCEDURE 8M-3 COMPASS/MINI-TRIP COMPUTER -	CONTAMINATION - DIAG	NOSIS AND 21-125	CONVERTER - INSPECTION, CAT CONVERTER - INSTALLATION, C	FALYTIC11-3
DESCRIPTION	CONTINUITY - STANDAR	D PROCEDURE,	CONVERTER - INSTALLATION, T	ORQUE 21-167
COMPASS/MINI-TRIP COMPUTER - INSTALLATION	CONTROL - DESCRIPTION		CONVERTER - OPERATION, TOR CONVERTER - REMOVAL, CATAL	QUE 21-166 YTIC 11-2
COMPASS/MINI-TRIP COMPUTER - OPERATION8M-5	CONTROL - DESCRIPTION	N, IGNITION8I-1 N, SPEED8P-1	CONVERTER - REMOVAL, TORQ CONVERTER HOUSING FLUID LI	UE 21-167
COMPASS/MINI-TRIP COMPUTER - REMOVAL	CONTROL - INSTALLATION	N, A/C HEATER 24-17	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	21-80
REMOVAL		IGNITION 8I-1 SPEED 8P-1	COOLANT - DESCRIPTION, ENG COOLANT LOW INDICATOR -	
AND TESTING, CYLINDER 9-8 COMPRESSOR CLUTCH - INSPECTION,	CONTROL - REMOVAL, A CONTROL - TORQUE, SP	/C HEATER 24-17	COOLANT LOW INDICATOR - DESCRIPTION	8J-15
A/C24-14	CONTROL ARM - DESCR	IPTION, LOWER 2-21	COOLANT RECOVERY PRESS	
COMPRESSOR CLUTCH - INSTALLATION, A/C24-14	CONTROL ARM - INSTAL	LATION, LOWER 2-10, 2-21	CONTAINER - DESCRIPTION . COOLANT RECOVERY PRESS	
COMPRESSOR CLUTCH - REMOVAL, A/C 24-13		LATION, UPPER 2-21	CONTAINER - OPERATION	7-19
COMPRESSOR CLUTCH BREAK-IN - STANDARD PROCEDURE, A/C 24-12		TION, LOWER 2-21 'AL, LOWER 2-10,2-21	COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENS DESCRIPTION, ENGINE	7-19
COMPRESSOR CLUTCH COIL - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, A/C 24-12	CONTROL ARM - REMOV CONTROL ASSEMBLY WI	'AL, UPPER2-20	COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENS INSTALLATION, ENGINE	OR -
COMPRESSOR CLUTCH RELAY - DESCRIPTION, A/C	DEFOGGER FUNCTION	- DIAGNOSIS	COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENS	OR -
COMPRESSOR CLUTCH RELAY -	CONTROL CABLE - INSTA	VAC8G-9 ALLATION,	OPERATION, ENGINE	OR -
COMPRESSOR CLUTCH RELAY - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	THROTTLE	14-46	COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENS REMOVAL, ENGINE COOLANT THERMOSTAT - OPER	
INSTALLATION, A/C	THROTTLE	OVAL,	ENGINE	7-21
COMPRESSOR CLUTCH RELAY - OPERATION, A/C	CONTROL ILLUMINATION INSTALLATION, HEATER	I BULB - R-A/C 8L-78	COOLER - DESCRIPTION, FLUID COOLER - DESCRIPTION, TRANS	S 7-32
COMPRESSOR CLUTCH RELAY - REMOVAL, A/C	CONTROL ILLUMINATION	I BULB -	COOLER - INSTALLATION, FLUID	D 19-20
COMPRESSOR NOISE - DIAGNOSIS AND	CONTROL INFORMATION	Color (VECI) LABEL -	COOLER - OPERATION, FLUID COOLER - REMOVAL, FLUID .	19-20
TESTING, A/C24-42 COMPUTER - DESCRIPTION, COMPASS/	DESCRIPTION, VEHICLE CONTROL MODULE - DE	E EMISSION Intro8	COOLING, SPECIAL TOOLS COOLING SYSTEM - OPERATION	7-14
MINI-TRIP	AIRBAG	80-9	COOLING SYSTEM - REVERSE	
COMPUTER - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, COMPASS MINI-TRIP 8M-6	CONTROL MODULE - DE BODY	8E-2	FLUSHING - STANDARD PROC COOLING SYSTEM 3.7L ENGINE	-
COMPUTER - INSTALLATION, COMPASS/ MINI-TRIP8M-8	CONTROL MODULE - DE	SCRIPTION, 80-43	DESCRIPTION	7-1
COMPUTER - OPERATION, COMPASS/	CONTROL MODULE - DE	SCRIPTION,	STANDARD PROCEDURE, DRA	AINING 7-12
MINI-TRIP	CONTROL MODULE - DIA	AGNOSIS AND	COOLING SYSTEM 3.7L ENGINE STANDARD PROCEDURE, REF	ILLING 7-12
MINI-TRIP	TESTING, BODY		COOLING SYSTEM DIAGNOSIS (DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	CHART -
CONDENSER - DESCRIPTION, A/C 24-45 CONDENSER - INSTALLATION, A/C 24-46	CONTROL MODULE - INS	STALL ATION.	COOLING SYSTEM LEAKS - DIA	GNOSIS
CONDENSER - OPERATION, A/C24-45 CONDENSER - REMOVAL, A/C24-45	AIRBAG	80-12	AND TESTING	
CONDITIONER - DESCRIPTION, HEATER		8E-7	DESCRIPTION	24-1
AND AIR	SIDE IMPACT AIRBAG.	80-45	ENGINE - DESCRIPTION	7-2
AND AIR24-2 CONDITIONS - DIAGNOSIS AND	CONTROL MODULE - OP AIRBAG	ERATION, 80-10	CORE - DESCRIPTION, HEATER CORE - INSTALLATION, HEATER	
TESTING, SPARK PLUG	CONTROL MODULE - OP CONTROL MODULE - OP	ERATION, BODY 8E-5	CORE - OPERATION, HEATER CORE - REMOVAL, HEATER	24-52
QUICK	IMPACT AIRBAG	80-43	CORE AND OIL GALLERY PLUG	S -
CONNECTING ROD - DESCRIPTION, PISTON9-49	CONTROL MODULE - OP TRANSMISSION	ERATION, 8E-18	STANDARD PROCEDURE, ENG COURTESY LAMP BULB - INSTA	
CONNECTING ROD BEARING - FITTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE 9-40	CONTROL MODULE - RE	MOVAL 23-183	COURTESY LAMP BULB - REMO	OVAL8L-75
CONNECTING ROD BEARING, FITTING9-49		MOVAL, AIRBAG . 80-11 MOVAL, BODY 8E-7	COURTESY LAMP REPLACEMEN STANDARD PROCEDURE	8M-2
CONNECTOR - DESCRIPTION, DATA LINK . 8E-10 CONNECTOR - INSTALLATION8W-01-11	CONTROL MODULE - REI	MOVAL, SIDE 80-44	COURTESY LAMP UNIT - INSTA COURTESY LAMP UNIT - REMO	LLATION8L-77
CONNECTOR - INSTALLATION, TRAILER	CONTROL MOTOR - DES	CRIPTION, IDLE	COVER - DESCRIPTION, STRUC	TURAL 9-55
TOW	CONTROL MOTOR - INST		COVER - FRONT - INSTALLATIO BACK	
CONNECTOR - REMOVAL8W-01-11	AIR		COVER - FRONT - INSTALLATIO CUSHION	
CONNECTOR - REMOVAL, TRAILER TOW8L-61 CONNECTOR, GROUND AND SPLICE	AIR	14-35	COVER - FRONT - REMOVAL, SI	EAT BACK . 23-166
INFORMATION - DESCRIPTION 8W-01-7	CONTROL RELAY - DESC		COVER - FRONT - REMOVAL, SI CUSHION	23-167
CONNECTOR/GROUND/SPLICE LOCATION - DESCRIPTION 8W-91-1	TRANSMISSION		COVER - INSTALLATION, COWL COVER - INSTALLATION, INSTRI	
CONSOLE - DESCRIPTION, OVERHEAD 8M-1	TRANSMISSION	21-168	PANEL TOP	23-153
CONSOLE - INSTALLATION, FLOOR23-158 CONSOLE - OPERATION, OVERHEAD8M-2	CONTROL SWITCH - DES CONTROL SWITCH - DIA		COVER - INSTALLATION, STRUCTURE - OPERATION, STRUCTURE - OPERATION - O	
CONSOLE - REMOVAL, FLOOR 23-158	TESTING	23-184	COVER - REAR - INSTALLATION	, SEAT
CONSOLE DUCT - INSTALLATION, FLOOR	CONTROL SWITCH - INS CONTROL SWITCH - OPE	TALLATION23-184 PRATION23-184	BACK	

Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page
COVER - REMOVAL, COWL TRIM		CUSTOMER PREFERENCES		DECOUPLER PULLEY - INS	STALLATION,
COVER - REMOVAL, INSTRUMEN PANEL TOP	23-152	CV JOINT/BOOT-INNER - I	ISMITTER 8N-8 NSTALLATION 3-17	DECULIDI ED DITLI EV D	EDATION
COVER - REMOVAL, STRUCTURA COVER(S) - DESCRIPTION, CYLI	AL 9-55	CV JOINT/BOOT-INNER - F CV JOINT/BOOT-OUTER -	REMOVAL3-15	GENERATOR DECOUPLER PULLEY - RE	MOVAI
HEAD`	9-25	CV JOINT/BOOT-OUTER -	REMOVAL3-12	DECOUPLER PULLEY - RE GENERATOR	
COVER(S) - INSTALLATION, CYL HEAD	9-26.9-34	CYLINDER - DESCRIPTION CYLINDER - INSPECTION,	MASTER6-9	DEFINITION - DESCRIPTIO DEFLECTOR - INSTALLATION	ON WIND 23-180
COVER(S) - INSTALLATION, TIMI BELT / CHAIN	ING 9-76	CYLINDER - INSTALLATIO	N, FLIP-UP 23-139	DEFLECTOR - REMOVAL, \ DEFOGGER - DESCRIPTION	NIND 23-180
COVER(S) - REMOVAL, CYLINDE	R HEAD 9-25,	CYLINDER - INSTALLATIO	N, LOCK 23-125,	WINDOW	8G-3
COVER(S) - REMOVAL, TIMING I	9-34 BELT /	CYLINDER - INSTALLATIO	23-138 N, LOCK 19-11	DEFOGGER - OPERATION, WINDOW	REAR8G-3
CHAIN	9-74	CYLINDER - INSTALLATIO CYLINDER - INSTALLATIO	N, MASTER 5-25	DEFOGGER FUNCTION - D TESTING, REAR HVAC C	IAGNOSIS AND
COWL GRILLE - REMOVAL	23-140	CYLINDER - OPERATION,	MASTER5-24	ASSEMBLY WINDOW	8G-9
COWL TRIM COVER - INSTALLA COWL TRIM COVER - REMOVAL	23-157	CYLINDER - REMOVAL, FL SUPPORT	.IP-UP GLASS 23-139	DEFOGGER GRID - DESCR WINDOW	IPTION, REAR 8G-5
COWL WEATHERSTRIP - INSTAL COWL WEATHERSTRIP - REMOV	LATION . 23-185	CYLINDER - REMOVAL, LO CYLINDER - REMOVAL, LO		DEFOGGER GRID - DIAGNO	OSIS AND <i>N</i> 8G-5
COWL/PLENUM SEAL - INSTALL	ATION 23-187	CYLINDER - REMOVAL, M CYLINDER - REMOVAL, SI	ASTER5-25	DEFOGGER GRID - OPERA WINDOW	TION, REAR
COWL/PLENUM SEAL - REMOVA COWL/PLENUM WINDOW BAFFL		CYLINDER - REMOVAL, SI CYLINDER BLEEDING - ST	JPPORT23-120 TANDARD	WINDOW	RIPTION,
INSTALLATION			5-24	DEFOGGER RELAY - DESC REAR WINDOW	8G-6
REMOVAL	23-187	PROCEDURE	9-39	DEFOGGER RELAY - DIAGI TESTING, REAR WINDOV	N
CRADLE CROSSMEMBER - INSTALLATION, ENGINE	13-6	CYLINDER COMBUSTION LEAKAGE - DIAGNOSIS	PRESSURE AND TESTING 9-8	DEFOGGER RELAY - INSTA	LLATION, 8G-7
CRADLE CROSSMEMBER - REM	OVAL,	CYLINDER COMPRESSION	PRESSURE -	DEFOGGER RELAY - OPER	ATION, REAR
ENGINE	9-42	CYLINDER FLUID LEVEL -	IG 9-8 STANDARD	DEFOGGER RELAY - REMO	8G-6)VAL, REAR
CRANKSHAFT - INSPECTION CRANKSHAFT - INSTALLATION	9-43 9-43	PROCEDURES, MASTER CYLINDER HEAD - DESCR		WINDOW	CRIPTION 8G-7
CRANKSHAFT - REMOVAL	9-43			DEFOGGER SWITCH - DES	8G-8
CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL - FRONT INSTALLATION	9-47	CYLINDER HEAD COVER(S INSTALLATION	9-25 6) -	DEFOGGER SWITCH - DIA TESTING, REAR WINDON	<i>N</i> 8G-8
CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL - FRONT REMOVAL	Γ- 9-46	INSTALLATION		DEFOGGER SWITCH - OPE	RATION, REAR
CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL - REAR INSTALLATION	- 0.40		9-34	DEFOGGER SYSTEM - DIA	GNOSIS AND
CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL - REAR REMOVAL		CYLINDER HEAD GASKET AND TESTING	9-19.9-30	DEFROST DOO - INSTALLA	<i>N</i> 8G-4 ATION, FLOOR 24-37
REMOVAL	9-48	CYLINDER LOCK SWITCH DESCRIPTION, DOOR	80-9	DEFROST DOOR - REMOVED DEFROST DOOR - REMOVED	AL
CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR DESCRIPTION	14-30	CYLINDER LOCK SWITCH	-	DEFROST DOOR ACTUATO	R -
CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR	≺ - 14-32	CYLINDER LOCK SWITCH		DEFROST DOOR ACTUATO	24-25 R - REMOVAL,
CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR OPERATION	₹ - 14-31	AND TESTING, DOOR CYLINDER LOCK SWITCH	8Q-10	FLOOR	
CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR	₹ -	AND TESTING, TAILGATE	8N-9	REMOVAL	24-32
REMOVALCROSSMEMBER - INSTALLATION ENGINE CRADLE	14-31 N,	CYLINDER LOCK SWITCH INSTALLATION, DOOR	- 8Q-10	DEFROST/DEMISTER DUC- INSTALLATION	24-32
ENGINE CRADLE	13-6	CYLINDER LOCK SWITCH	- E 8N-10	DELIVERY - DESCRIPTION DELIVERY - OPERATION, F	, FUEL
CROSSMEMBER - INSTALLATION	23-146	CYLINDER LOCK SWITCH	- OPERATION.	DEMAGNETIZING - STAND	ARD
CROSSMEMBER - INSTALLATION CROSSMEMBER - REMOVAL, EN	N, REAR 13-7 IGINE	DOOR		PROCEDURE, COMPASS DEMISTER OUTLETS - DES	
CRADLE		TAILGATE CYLINDER LOCK SWITCH		DEPLOYMENT - STANDAR PROCEDURE, SERVICE A	
CROSSMEMBER - REMOVAL, RE	AR13-7	DOOR	8Q-10	SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRA	AINT80-6
CROSS-OVER PIPE - INSTALLAT CROSS-OVER PIPE - REMOVAL	11-3	CYLINDER LOCK SWITCH TAILGATE	- REMOVAL, 8N-10	DETECTION PUMP - DESC DETECTION PUMP - INSTA	ALLATION,
CRUISE INDICATOR - DESCRIPT CRUISE INDICATOR - OPERATION		CYLINDER/POWER BOOST	ER - IG, MASTER 5-21,5-24	LEAK	ATION LEAK 25-28
CURTAIN AIRBAG - DESCRIPTIO	N, SIDE 80-38	CYLINDERS - ASSEMBLY,	WHEEL 5-29	DETECTION PUMP - REMO	OVAL, LEAK 25-28
CURTAIN AIRBAG - INSTALLATION, CURTAIN AIRBAG - OPERATION,	SIDE 80-39	CYLINDERS - CLEANING, CYLINDERS - DISASSEMB		DEVICES - STANDARD PRI ELECTROSTATIC DISCHA	
CURTAIN AIRBAG - REMOVAL, S CUSHION - FRONT - INSTALLATI	SIDE 80-40	CYLINDERS - INSPECTION CYLINDERS - INSTALLATION		SENSITIVE DIAGNOSIS CHART - DIAG	
SEAT	23-167	CYLINDERS - REMOVAL, V		TESTING, COOLING SYS	TEM7-6
CUSHION - FRONT - INSTALLATI SEAT BACK	23-167	DAMAGED OR WORN THE	READS - E, REPAIR9-9	DIAGNOSIS, DIAGNOSIS A WATER DRAINAGE AND	WIND NOISE 23-176
CUSHION - FRONT - REMOVAL, CUSHION - FRONT - REMOVAL,	SEAT 23-167	DAMPER - INSTALLATION	VIBRATION 9-55	DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURES	S, DIAGNOSIS23-176
BACK	23-167	DAMPER - REMOVAL, VIB DATA LINK CONNECTOR -		DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CO	DES -
CUSHION - REAR - INSTALLATION - REAR - INSTALLATION - REAR - INSTALLATION		DATA LINK CONNECTOR -	OPERATION8E-10	DIAGNOSTICS (OBD) - DIA	
BACK		DAYTIME RUNNING LAMP DESCRIPTION	RELAY 8L-20	TESTING, ON-BOARD DIAGRAMS - DESCRIPTION	
CUSHION - REAR - REMOVAL, S	EAT	DAYTIME RUNNING LAMP	RELAY -	USE WIRING	8W-01-1
BACK		INSTALLATION	8L-21 RELAY -		21-100
INSTALLATION, SEAT		OPERATION	8L-20	DIESEL - TORQUE, EXCEP DIFFERENTIAL - ASSEMBL	T8F-23
CUSHION COVER - FRONT - REN	/IOVAL, 23-167	DAYTIME RUNNING LAMP REMOVAL	RELAY - 8L-21	DIFFERENTIAL - DISASSEM	MBLY 3-105,3-41
CUSHION SIDE SHIELDS - INSTALLATION, SEAT		DECOUPLER - DIAGNOSIS		DIFFERENTIAL - INSTALLA DIFFERENTIAL - REMOVAL	TION . 3-105,3-42,3-73
CUSHION SIDE SHIELDS - REMO	OVAL,	DECOUPLER PULLEY - DE	SCRIPTION,	DIFFERENTIAL - TRAC-LO	4 - ASSEMBLY 3-109,
SEAT	23-167	GENERATOR	8F-26		3-77

Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page
DIFFERENTIAL - TRAC-LOK - CI	3-77	DOOR - INSTALLATION, BL DOOR - INSTALLATION, PA	END 24-35 NEL 24-36	DRAIN TUBE - INSTALLATIO DRAIN TUBE - REMOVAL	23-180
DIFFERENTIAL - TRAC-LOK - DISASSEMBLY DIFFERENTIAL - TRAC-LOK - INSPECTION	3-107,3-75	DOOR - INSTALLATION, PA AIRBAG	80-30	DRAINAGE AND WIND NOIS DIAGNOSIS, DIAGNOSIS A - WATER	IND TESTING
DIFFERENTIAL CASE BEARINGS	;	DOOR - REMOVAL DOOR - REMOVAL, BLEND	23-122,23-129	DRAINING COOLING SYSTEM ENGINE - STANDARD PRO	M 3.7L CEDURE 7-12
INSTALLATION DIFFERENTIAL CASE BEARINGS REMOVAL	i -	DOOR - REMOVAL, DEFRO DOOR - REMOVAL, FLOOR DOOR - REMOVAL, PASSE	- DEFROST 24-36	DRAW TEST - STANDARD PI IGNITION-OFF DRIVE - DIAGNOSIS AND TE VISCOUS FAN	8F-14
DIMENSIONS - SPECIFICATIONS DIMENSIONS - SPECIFICATIONS OPENING	S, FRAME 13-3 S,	DOOR - REMOVAL, RECIRC DOOR ACTUATOR - INSTAL	C 24-37	VISCOUS FAN DRIVE BELT - DIAGNOSIS A SERPENTINE	ND TESTING,
DIODE - INSTALLATION		BLEND	LATION,	DRIVE MOTOR - INSTALLAT DRIVE MOTOR - REMOVAL	ION 23-182 23-182
DIODE REPLACEMENT - STAND PROCEDURE DISASSEMBLY - POWER DISTR	ARD 24-9	DOOR ACTUATOR - INSTAL	LATION, 24-25	DRIVER AIRBAG - DESCRIP DRIVER AIRBAG - INSTALLA DRIVER AIRBAG - OPERATIO	ATION 80-20
CENTER DISASSEMBLY DISASSEMBLY, 4C RETAINER/B	8W-97-7 ULKHEAD . 21-122	DOOR ACTUATOR - INSTAL RECIRCULATION DOOR ACTUATOR - REMOV	/AL, BLEND 24-20	DRIVER AIRBAG - REMOVAL	
DISASSEMBLY, DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	21-83	DOOR ACTUATOR - REMONDEFROST	24-24	DESCRIPTION DRIVER SEAT HEATER SWIT INSTALLATION	CH - 8G-13
DISASSEMBLY, DIFFERENTIAL - TRAC-LOK	3-107,3-75	DOOR ACTUATOR - REMOVE RECIRCULATION	/AL, 24-26	DRIVER SEAT HEATER SWIT	CH - 8G-12
DISASSEMBLY, DISASSEMBLY - DISTRIBUTION CENTER DISASSEMBLY, DISC BRAKE CA	8W-97-7	DOOR AJAR INDICATOR - I DOOR AJAR INDICATOR - (DOOR AJAR SWITCH - DES	OPERATION8J-17	DRIVER SEAT HEATER SWIT REMOVAL DRIVER SIDE BEZELS - INS	CH - 8G-13
DISASSEMBLY, HVAC HOUSING DISASSEMBLY, INPUT CLUTCH ASSEMBLY	24-34	DOOR AJAR SWITCH - OPE DOOR CYLINDER LOCK SW	ERATION 8L-77 /ITCH -	INSTRUMENT PANEL DRIVER SIDE BEZELS - REM INSTRUMENT PANEL	23-154
ASSEMBLYDISASSEMBLY, INSTRUMENT C DISASSEMBLY, LOW/REVERSE	LUSTER8J-9	DESCRIPTION	/ITCH -	INSTRUMENT PANEL DROP - STANDARD PROCED TESTING FOR A VOLTAGE	DURE,
DISASSEMBLY, MANUAL - NV1! DISASSEMBLY, MANUAL - NV3!	500 21-4 550 21-35	DOOR CYLINDER LOCK SW INSTALLATION	/ITCH - 80-10	DRUM - DIAGNOSIS AND TE BRAKE	ESTING, 5-27
DISASSEMBLY, OIL PUMP DISASSEMBLY, OIL PUMP DISASSEMBLY, PLANETARY GE		DOOR CYLINDER LOCK SW OPERATION	// I CH - 8Q-10 // TCH -	DRUM BRAKE - ADJUSTMEN DRUM BRAKE - DESCRIPTION DRUM BRAKE - OPERATION	ON, REAR 5-10
DISASSEMBLY, SINGLE CARDAI UNIVERSAL JOINTS	V 3-8	DOOR CYLINDER LOCK SW REMOVAL	ION 23-122,23-129,	DRUM BRAKE SHOES - INST DRUM BRAKE SHOES - REM	TALLATION5-11 MOVAL5-11
DISASSEMBLY, TRANSFER CAS NV231	21-182	DOOR GLASS - REMOVAL	23-172 23-122,23-129, 23-172	DRUM MACHINING - STAND PROCEDURES, BRAKE DUCT - INSTALLATION, DEFI DEMISTER	5-27
NV242	21-173	DOOR LOCK / UNLOCK SW INSTALLATION	8N-5	DEMISTER	OR
DISC - INSTALLATION, CLUTCH DISC - REMOVAL, CLUTCH	6-6	DOOR LOCK / UNLOCK SW REMOVAL	CRIPTION 8N-5	DUCT - REMOVAL, FLOOR DUCT - REMOVAL, FLOOR C	
DISC BRAKE CALIPER ADAPTEI INSTALLATION DISC BRAKE CALIPER ADAPTEI REMOVAL	₹ - 5-18 ₹ -	DOOR LOCK MOTOR - DIA TESTING	GNOSIS AND 8N-5 .RATION8N-5	DUCT/DEMISTER ADAPTOR DEFROST	
REMOVAL DISC BRAKE CALIPERS - ASSE DISC BRAKE CALIPERS - CLEAI	5-18 MBLY 5-16	DOOR LOCK RELAY - DESC DOOR LOCK RELAY - DIAG TESTING	, KIBTIUM 8N°-9	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING ELECTRIC - DESCRIPTION, F FAN	
DISC BRAKE CALIPERS - CLEAI DISC BRAKE CALIPERS - DESC DISC BRAKE CALIPERS - DISAS	RIPTION5-13	DOOR LOCK RELAY - INST DOOR LOCK RELAY - OPER	ALLATION 8N-/	FAN	RADIATOR 7-27
DISC BRAKE CALIPERS - INSPE DISC BRAKE CALIPERS - INSTA DISC BRAKE CALIPERS - OPER	LLATION 5-17	DOOR LOCK RELAY - REMI DOOR LOCK/UNLOCK SWIT DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	OVAL	ELECTRIC - INSTALLATION, REGULATOR ELECTRIC - OPERATION, RA	WINDOW 23-126,23-134
DISC BRAKE CALIPERS - REMODISC BRAKE ROTOR - DIAGNOS	OVAL5-14 SIS AND	DOOR LOWER WEATHERS	ГRIP - 23-186	ELECTRIC - REMOVAL, RAD ELECTRIC - REMOVAL, WINI	IATOR FAN 7-26 DOW
TESTING DISC BRAKE ROTOR - STANDA PROCEDURE	5-18 RD 5-19	DOOR LOWER WEATHERST REMOVAL DOOR OUTER BELT MOLDI	23-186	REGULATOR ELECTRICAL - DESCRIPTION ELECTRICAL - OPERATION	l
DISCHARGE (ESD) SENSITIVE I STANDARD PROCEDURE,	DEVICES -	INSTALLATION, FRONT . DOOR OUTER BELT MOLDI	23-186 NG -	ELECTRICAL TESTER - STAN PROCEDURE, USING MIDT	NDARD FRONICS 8F-15
ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE LINE - INSTALLATI DISCHARGE LINE - REMOVAL,	ON, A/C 24-47	INSTALLATION, REAR DOOR OUTER BELT MOLDI REMOVAL, FRONT	NG -	ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGI SENSITIVE DEVICES - STA PROCEDURE	NĎARĎ 8W-01-8
DISPLAY TEST MODE - DESCRI STATE DISTRIBUTION - DESCRIPTION	PTION,	DOOR OUTER BELT MOLDI REMOVAL, REAR DOOR PRIMARY WEATHER	23-186	ELEMENT - DESCRIPTION, F ELEMENT - DIAGNOSIS AND HEATED SEAT) TESTING,
DISTRIBUTION - OPERATION, P DISTRIBUTION CENTER - DESC	OWER8W-97-1 RIPTION,	INSTALLATION DOOR PRIMARY WEATHER		ELEMENT - OPERATION, HEA EMISSION CONTROL INFORI	ATED SEAT 8G-13 MATION
POWER	ATION,	DOOR SCUFF PLATE - INST	23-160	(VECI) LABEL - DESCRIPT VEHICLE	Intro8 M -
DISTRIBUTION CENTER - REMO POWER	8W-97-7	DOOR SCUFF PLATE - REM DOOR SILL SCUFF PLATE - INSTALLATION		DESCRIPTION END - INSTALLATION, TIE R END - REMOVAL, TIE ROD	OD19-16
ASSEMBLY - POWER DISTRIBUTION CENTER ASSEM	8W-97-10	DOOR SILL SCUFF PLATE - DOOR/HOUSING - INSTALL	REMOVAL 23-157	END CAP - INSTALLATION, I PANEL	NSTRUMENT 23-153
DISASSEMBLY - POWER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEMS, SPEC	CIAL	FILL		END CAP - REMOVAL, INSTI	23-153
TOOLS - POWER		DOUBLE INVERTED FLARIN STANDARD PROCEDURE DRAIN AND FILL - STANDA	5-8	END REMOVAL TOOL, SPEC OUTER TIE ROD ENGINE - 3.7L - DESCRIPTION	
DOOR - INSTALLATION		PROCEDURE, FLUID		ENGINE - DESCRIPTION, 3.7	L

Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page
ENGINE - DESCRIPTION, COOLI SYSTEM 3.7L	7-1	EXHAUST MANIFOLD - R	NSTALLATION 9-70 EMOVAL 9-69 SCRIPTION 11-1		6 - ENGINE81-2 ROD BEARING9-49
ENGINE - DESCRIPTION, COOLI SYSTEM ROUTING 3.7L ENGINE - INSTALLATION, 3.7L	7-17.7-18.7-22	EXHAUST SYSTEM - DIA	GNOSIS AND	CONNECT FITTING - MAIN BEARIN	
ENGINE - REMOVAL, 3.7L ENGINE - STANDARD PROCEDU DRAINING COOLING SYSTEM	RE.	NV3550 - INSTALLATIO EXTENSION HOUSING BU	JSHING - IN 21-74 JSHING -	CONNECTING ROD BE FITTING - STANDARD P	ROCEDURE, ARING9-40 ROCEDURE,
ENGINE - STANDARD PROCEDU REFILLING COOLING SYSTEM ENGINE BLOCK - CLEANING .	RE, 3.7L 7-12	NV3550 - REMOVAL . EXTENSION HOUSING SE	JSHING - 	PISTON	ROCEDURE,
ENGINE BLOCK - DESCRIPTION ENGINE BLOCK - INSPECTION	9-39 9-40	EXTENSION HOUSING SE		FITTINGS - STANDARD OUICK-CONNECT	PROCEDURE,
ENGINE COOLANT - DESCRIPTION ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR - DESCRIPTION	RE	EXTENSION HOUSING SE INSTALLATION EXTENSION HOUSING SE	21-74	FLARE MOLDINGS - INS FRONT WHEEL OPENI FLARE MOLDINGS - INS	STALLATION, NG
ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR - INSTALLATION	RE 7-21	REMOVAL	N, LAMPS/ 8L-2	REAR WHEEL OPENIN FLARE MOLDINGS - REI	STALLATION, G23-145 MOVAL, FRONT23-145
ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATU SENSOR - OPERATION ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATU SENSOR - REMOVAL		EXTERIOR - DIAGNOSIS	AND TESTING, 81 -7	FLARE MOLDINGS - REI WHEEL OPENING	MOVAL, REAR 23-145
SENSOR - REMOVAL ENGINE COOLANT THERMOSTA OPERATION		EXTERIOR - OPERATION, LIGHTING EXTERIOR - SPECIFICATI	LAMPS/ 8L-5	FLARING - STANDARD F DOUBLE INVERTED FLARING - STANDARD F	PROCEDURE, 5-8 PROCEDURE, ISO5-8
ENGINE CORE AND OIL GALLEF - STANDARD PROCEDURE ENGINE CRADLE CROSSMEMBE	?Y PLUGS 9-10	EXTERIOR HANDLE - INS	ONS, 	FLASHER - DESCRIPTIO FLASHER - OPERATION.	N, COMBINATION . 8L-19 COMBINATION 8L-19 ITION
INSTALLATION	13-6	EXTERIOR HANDLE - RE	MOVAL . 23-123,23-130,	FLEX PLATE - REMOVAL FLIP-UP GLASS - INSTA	
REMOVAL	CTION 9-4	EXTERIOR NAME PLATES	23-136 S - 23-141 S - REMOVAL23-140	FLIP-UP GLASS AJAR S DESCRIPTION	VAL
ENGINE DIAGNOSIS - LUBRICA DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	ΓΙΟΝ - 9-7	FAN - ELECTRIC - DESCE RADIATOR	RIPTION, 7-26	FLIP-UP GLASS AJAR S OPERATION	WITCH -
ENGINE DIAGNOSIS - MECHANI DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING ENGINE DIAGNOSIS - PERFORN	1ANCE -	RADIATOR	LLATION,	FLIP-UP GLASS LATCH FLIP-UP GLASS RELEAS	- REMOVAL23-136 SE SWITCH -
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING ENGINE FIRING ORDER, 2.4L 4-CYLINDER	81-2	FAN - ELECTRIC - REMO FAN - VISCOUS - CLEAN	VAL, RADIATOR7-26 ING, RADIATOR7-29	FLIP-UP GLASS SUPPOI	23-139
ENGINE FIRING ORDER, 3.7L V- ENGINE GASKET SURFACE PREPARATION - STANDARD PROCEDURE	6 8I-2	FAN - VISCOUS - DESCR RADIATOR	7-27	FLIP-UP GLASS SUPPOI REMOVAL	RT CYLINDER - 23-139 - INSTALLATION24-37
FNGINF OIL - STANDARD PROC	FDURF 9-61	RADIATOR	CTION,	FLOOR - DEFROST DOO	R - REMOVAL 24-36 R ACTUATOR
ENGINE OIL LEAK - DIAGNOSIS TESTING	9-60 NOSIS	FAN - VISCOUS - OPERA RADIATOR	TION, 	FLOOR - DEFROST DOO REMOVAL	R ACTUATOR 24-24
ENGINE, SPECIAL TOOLS - 3.7L ENGINE, SPECIFICATIONS - 3.71	9-15 9-12	FAN DRIVE - DIAGNOSIS VISCOUS	7-28	FLOOR CONSOLE - REN FLOOR CONSOLE DUCT	TALLATION
ENGINE TEMPERATURE GAUGE DESCRIPTION ENGINE TEMPERATURE GAUGE	- 8J-18	FASCIA - INSTALLATION,	FRONT	FLOOR CONSOLE DUCT FLOOR CONSOLE LID LA	- REMOVAL 24-31 ATCH
ENGINES - GENERATOR RATING		FASCIA - REMOVAL, REA FASCIA SUPPORT - INST	IR13-2 ALLATION,	FLOOR CONSOLE LID LA FLOOR DUCT - INSTALL	ATCH - REMOVAL . 23-158 ATION24-32
ENTRY MODULE - DESCRIPTION REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY MODULE - DIAGNOSIS /	8N-7 AND	FASCIA SUPPORT - REM FASTENER IDENTIFICATION		FLOOR MATS - INSTALL FLOOR MATS - REMOVA	AL
TESTING, REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY MODULE - INSTALLATIO REMOTE KEYLESS	N,	DESCRIPTION FENDER - INSTALLATION FENDER - REMOVAL, FR		FLOOR SHIFT BOOT - IN 4WD	ISTALLATION, 23-156 EMOVAL, 4WD23-156
ENTRY MODULE - OPERATION, KEYLESS	REMOTE 8N-7	FILL - STANDARD PROCI	EDURE, FLUID 21-208,21-246	FLOW AND PRESSURE	- DIAGNOSIS R STEERING 19-3
KEYLESS	8N-7 DSIS AND	TRANSMISSION FILL DOOR/HOUSING - II	NSTALLATION,	DESCRIPTION	14-6
ENTRY TRANSMITTER - SPECIFICATIONS, REMOTE KE	YLESS 8N-9	FILL DOOR/HOUSING - R FILL/CHECK LOCATIONS		FLOW MANAGEMENT VA	ALVE - 14-6
EQUIPMENT - STANDARD PROC REFRIGERANT SYSTEM SERV ERASING TRANSMITTER CODES	ICE 24-40 S -	FILLER CAP - OPERATIO		FLUID - DESCRIPTION, A TRANSMISSION	0-2
STANDARD PROCEDURE EVACUATE - STANDARD PROCE REFRIGERANT SYSTEM	DURE,	FILTER - INSTALLATION,	FÜEL	FLUID - OPERATION, AL	
EVAPORATION CONTROL SYSTE DESCRIPTIONEVAPORATOR - DESCRIPTION, .	M - 	FILTER - INSTALLATION, FILTER - REMOVAL, FUE	OIL	TRANSMISSION	0-4 LACEMENT - RE21-126
EVAPORATOR - INSTALLATION, EVAPORATOR - OPERATION, A/O	A/C24-49 C24-49	FILTER - REMOVAL, OIL FILTER REPLACEMENT -	9-63 STANDARD	FLUID CAPACITIES - SP FLUID CONTAMINATION	ECIFICATIONS0-4 - DIAGNOSIS
EVAPORATOR - REMOVAL, A/C EVAP/PURGE SOLENOID - DESC EVAP/PURGE SOLENOID - INST.	RIPTION 25-27 ALLATION . 25-27	FINESSE SANDING/BUFFI	NG & TION	FLUID CONTAMINATION AND TESTING, BRAKE	5-26
EVAP/PURGE SOLENOID - OPEF EVAP/PURGE SOLENOID - REMI EXCEPT DIESEL - TORQUE		FINISH - DESCRIPTION, COAT/CLEAR COAT	BASE 23-162	FLUID COOLER - INSTAI	RIPTION
EXHAUST MANIFOLD - DESCRII		FIRING ORDER, 2.4L 4-C ENGINE	YLINDER - 8I-2		VAL

Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page
FLUID DRAIN AND FILL - STAI	NDARD	FRONT - INSTALLATION, SI CUSHION	EAT BACK	FRONT SEAT BELT BUCKLE - INSTALLATION	00.04
PROCEDURE	S -	FRONT - INSTALLATION, SI RECLINER	23-167 EAT BACK	FRONT SEAT BELT BUCKLE - I	REMOVAL80-25
DESCRIPTION FLUID INDICATOR - DESCRIPT	0-4	RECLINER FRONT - INSTALLATION, SI		FRONT SKID PLATE - INSTALL FRONT SKID PLATE - REMOVA	_ATION 13-6
WASHER	8J-35	FRONT - INSTALLATION, SI	EAT CUSHION	FRONT SUSPENSION, SPECIAL	L TOOLS 2-8
FLUID INDICATOR - DIAGNOSI TESTING, WASHER	8J-36	COVER FRONT - REMOVAL, CRANK	KSHAFT OIL	FRONT TOW HOOK - INSTALL FRONT TOW HOOK - REMOVA	ATION13-8 L13-8
FLUID INDICATOR - OPERATION WASHER)N,	SEAL FRONT - REMOVAL, PROPE	9-46	FRONT WASHER HOSES/TUBE DESCRIPTION	S -
FLUID LEAK - DIAGNOSIS AND	D TESTING.	FRONT - REMOVAL, SEAT	23-165	FRONT WASHER HOSES/TUBE	-S -
CONVERTER HOUSING FLUID LEVEL - DIAGNOSIS AN		FRONT - REMOVAL, SEAT E FRONT - REMOVAL, SEAT E	BACK	OPERATION	8R-10
TESTING, EFFECTS OF INCOI FLUID LEVEL - STANDARD	RRECT21-125	FRONT - REMOVAL, SEAT E	3-167	DESCRIPTION	8R-11
PROCEDURES, MASTER CYL		FRONT - REMOVAL, SEAT E RECLINER	BACK	FRONT WASHER NOZZLE - INSTALLATION	
FLUID LEVEL CHECK - STANDA PROCEDURE	21-126	FRONT - REMOVAL, SEAT (FRONT WASHER NOZZLE - OF FRONT WASHER NOZZLE - RE	MOVAL8R-11
FLUID LEVEL SWITCH - DESCI WASHER		FRONT - REMOVAL, SEAT (COVER		FRONT WHEEL OPENING FLAF MOLDINGS - INSTALLATION	
FLUID LEVEL SWITCH - INSTA	LLATION,	FRONT - WARNING	2-7	FRONT WHEEL OPENING FLAF	RE
Washer	ATION,	FRONT AXLE - 186FIA - AD FRONT AXLE - 186FIA - DE	SCRIPTION 3-19	MOLDINGS - REMOVAL FRONT WHEEL SPEED SENSO INSTALLATION)R -
WASHER		FRONT AXLE - 186FIA - INS FRONT AXLE - 186FIA - OP		INSTALLATION FRONT WHEFI SPEED SENSO	
FLUID LEVEL SWITCH - REMO WASHER		FRONT AXLE - 186FIA - RE FRONT AXLE - SPECIFICAT	MOVAL3-24	FRONT WHEEL SPEED SENSO REMOVAL FRONT WHEELHOUSE SPLASH	5-34
FLUID RESERVOIR - REMOVAL	L 5-26	FRONT AXLE, SPECIAL TOO	DLS3-34	INSTALLATION	23-143
FLUID, SPECIFICATIONS - BRA FLUID TYPES - DESCRIPTION	AKE 5-27 0-1	FRONT BRAKE HOSE - INST FRONT BRAKE PADS - INST		FRONT WHEELHOUSE SPLASE REMOVAL	
FLUSH - SPECIFICATIONS, GAI FLUSHING - STANDARD PROC	P 23-116	FRONT BRAKE PADS - REN FRONT CHECK VALVE - DES	MOVAL5-11	FRONT WIPER & WASHER SY CLEANING	'STEM -
COOLING SYSTEM - REVERS	SE 7-12	FRONT CHECK VALVE - INS	STALLATION8R-9	FRONT WIPER & WASHER SY	STFM -
FLYWHEEL - DESCRIPTION . FLYWHEEL - DIAGNOSIS AND	TESTING 6-7	FRONT CHECK VALVE - OP FRONT CHECK VALVE - REI		DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING . FRONT WIPER & WASHER SY	
FLYWHEEL - OPERATION FOG LAMP BULB - INSTALLAT	6-7	FRONT DOOR OUTER BELT INSTALLATION	MOLDING -	FRONT WIPER & WASHER SY INSPECTION FRONT WIPER ARM - DESCRI	
FRONT	8L-22	FRONT DOOR OUTER BELT	MOLDING -	FRONT WIPER ARM - INSTALI	LATION 8R-13
FOG LAMP BULB - REMOVAL, FOG LAMP INDICATOR - DESC	CRIPTION,	REMOVAL FRONT FASCIA - INSTALLA		FRONT WIPER ARM - OPERAT FRONT WIPER ARM - REMOV	
FRONT FOG LAMP INDICATOR - DESC	`RIPTION	FRONT FASCIA - REMOVAL FRONT FENDER - INSTALLA		FRONT WIPER BLADE - DESC FRONT WIPER BLADE - INSTA	
REAR	8J-27	FRONT FENDER - REMOVA	L	FRONT WIPER BLADE - OPER	ATION 8R-14
FOG LAMP INDICATOR - OPER FRONT	8.J-19	FRONT FOG LAMP BULB - INSTALLATION	8L-22	FRONT WIPER BLADE - REMO FRONT WIPER MODULE - DES	SCRIPTION 8R-15
FOG LAMP INDICATOR - OPER REAR	RATION, 8J-27	FRONT FOG LAMP BULB - FRONT FOG LAMP INDICAT		FRONT WIPER MODULE - INS FRONT WIPER MODULE - OPE	
FOG LAMP RELAY - DESCRIPT	ΓΙΟΝ, 81 -22	DESCRIPTION	8J-19	FRONT WIPER MODULE - REN FRONT WIPERS/WASHERS -	MOVAL8R-16
FOG LAMP RELAY - DESCRIPT FOG LAMP RELAY - DIAGNOSI	FION, REAR . 8L-56	FRONT FOG LAMP INDICAT	8J-19	DESCRIPTION FRONT WIPERS/WASHERS - C	
TESTING, FRONT	8L-23	FRONT FOG LAMP RELAY - DESCRIPTION	8L-22	FRONT WIPER/WASHER SWIT	「CH −
FOG LAMP RELAY - DIAGNOS TESTING, REAR	IS AND 8L-57	FRONT FOG LAMP RELAY - AND TESTING	8L-23	DESCRIPTION FRONT WIPER/WASHER SWIT	8R-16 CH -
FOG LAMP RELAY - INSTALLA FRONT	TION.	FRONT FOG LAMP RELAY - INSTALLATION	81 -24	OPERATION FUEL DELIVERY - DESCRIPTION	8R-16
FOG LAMP RELAY - INSTALLA	TION,	FRONT FOG LAMP RELAY -	OPERATION 8L-22	FUEL DELIVERY - OPERATION	
REAR	ON, FRONT 8L-22	FRONT FOG LAMP RELAY - FRONT FOG LAMP UNIT - A	ADJUSTMENT8L-25	FUEL FILL DOOR/HOUSING - INSTALLATION	23-141
FOG LAMP RELAY - OPERATION FOG LAMP RELAY - REMOVAL		FRONT FOG LAMP UNIT - I FRONT FOG LAMP UNIT - I		FUEL FILL DOOR/HOUSING - I FUEL FILLER CAP - DESCRIPT	
FOG LAMP RELAY - REMOVAL FOG LAMP UNIT - ADJUSTME	., REAR 8L-58	FRONT HOSE - REMOVAL FRONT IMPACT SENSOR -	5-9	FUEL FILLER CAP - OPERATION FUEL FILTER - DESCRIPTION	
FOG LAMP UNIT - INSTALLATI	ION,	FRONT IMPACT SENSOR -		FUEL FILTER - INSTALLATION	14-8
FRONT		INSTALLATION FRONT IMPACT SENSOR -		FUEL FILTER - REMOVAL FUEL GAUGE - DESCRIPTION	
FOLDING REAR SEAT BACK LA	ATCH /	FRONT IMPACT SENSOR - FRONT LAMP BULB - INST.	REMOVAL 80-22	FUEL GAUGE - OPERATION . FUEL INDICATOR - DESCRIPT	8J-20
LOCK - INSTALLATION FOLDING REAR SEAT BACK LA		FRONT LAMP BULB - REM	OVAL8L-26	FUEL INDICATOR - DESCRIPTION	
LOCK - REMOVAL FOUR LOW MODE INDICATOR		FRONT LAMP UNIT - INSTA FRONT LAMP UNIT - REMO		FUEL INJECTION - DESCRIPTI FUEL INJECTOR - DESCRIPTION	
DESCRIPTION	8J-29	FRONT MOUNT - INSTALLA FRONT MOUNT - REMOVAL		FUEL INJECTOR - DIAGNOSIS	AND
FOUR LOW MODE INDICATOR OPERATION	8J-30	FRONT OUTPUT SHAFT SEA	AL -	TESTING	
FRAME - REAR - INSTALLATION		FRONT OUTPUT SHAFT SEA	AL -	FUEL LEVEL SENDING UNIT -	
FRAME - REAR - REMOVAL, S	EAT BACK . 23-171	REMOVAL FRONT POSITION LAMP BU		DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING . FUEL LEVEL SENDING UNIT /	SENSOR -
FRAME DIMENSIONS - SPECIF FRONT - DESCRIPTION	FICATIONS 13-3	INSTALLATION FRONT POSITION LAMP BU		DESCRIPTION	
FRONT - INSTALLATION, CRAN	NKSHAFT	REMOVAL	8L-28	INSTALLATION	14-10
OIL SEAL FRONT - INSTALLATION, PROF	PELLER	FRONT SEAL - INSTALLATION	21-152	FUEL LEVEL SENDING UNIT / OPERATION	14-9
SHAFT		FRONT SEAL - REMOVAL, (FRONT SEAT BELT & RETR		FUEL LEVEL SENDING UNIT / REMOVAL	
FRONT - INSTALLATION, SEAT	BACK 23-166	INSTALLATION	80-24	FUEL LINES - DESCRIPTION FUEL PRESSURE LEAK DOWN	14-10
FRONT - INSTALLATION, SEAT COVER		REMOVAL		DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING .	

Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page
FUEL PRESSURE REGULATOR	-	GAUGE - OPERATION, ENGIN TEMPERATURE	IE 0.140	GRAB HANDLE - INSTALLATIO)N,
DESCRIPTION FUEL PRESSURE REGULATOR	14-13 -	GAUGE - OPERATION, FUEL	8J-18 8J-20	A-PILLAR TRIM	N-PILLAR
FUEL PRESSURE REGULATOR INSTALLATION	14-14	GEAR - DESCRIPTION	19-13	TRIM	23-156
FUEL PRESSURE REGULATOR OPERATION	- 14-14	GEAR - INSTALLATION, PINI GEAR/RING	3-46	GRID - DESCRIPTION, REAR \ DEFOGGER	8G-5
FUEL PRESSURE REGULATOR REMOVAL	- 14-14	GEAR - OPERATION GEAR - REMOVAL, PINION G	19-13	GRID - DIAGNOSIS AND TEST WINDOW DEFOGGER	ING, REAR
FUEL PUMP - DESCRIPTION	14-15	GEAR/RING GEAR - INSTALL	ATION,	GRID - OPERATION, REAR WI DEFOGGER	NDOW
FUEL PUMP - OPERATION . FUEL PUMP AMPERAGE TEST	-	PINION		GRID REPAIR - STANDARD PI	ROCEDURE,
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING . FUEL PUMP CAPACITY TEST -		GEAR/RING GEAR/TONE RIN INSTALLATION, PINION	G -	REAR GLASS HEATING GRILLE - INSTALLATION	
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING .	14-15	GEAR/RING GEAR/TONE RIN	G -	GRILLE - INSTALLATION, COV	VL 23-140
FUEL PUMP MODULE - DESCR FUEL PUMP MODULE - INSTAL	IPTION14-18 I ATION 14-19	REMOVAL, PINION GEARSHIFT CABLE - ADJUST		GRILLE - REMOVAL GRILLE - REMOVAL, COWL	23-142
FUEL PUMP MODULE - OPERA	TION 14-18	GEARSHIFT CABLE - DIAGNOTESTING	OSIS AND	GRILLE OPENING REINFORCE INSTALLATION	MENT -
FUEL PUMP MODULE - REMOV FUEL PUMP PRESSURE TEST -		GEARSHIFT CABLE - INSTAL	LATION 21-129	GRILLE OPENING REINFORCE REMOVAL	MENT -
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING . FUEL PUMP RELAY - DESCRIP		GEARSHIFT CABLE - REMOV GEAR/TONE RING - INSTALL		REMOVAL	23-142 FDLIRE
FUEL PUMP RELAY - DIAGNOS	IS AND	PINION GEAR/RING	3-112,3-82	TESTING FOR A SHORT TO	8W-01-9
TESTING	ATION 14-34	GEAR/TONE RING - REMOVA GEAR/RING	3-110,3-79	GROUND AND SPLICE INFORM DESCRIPTION, CONNECTOR	MATION - 8W-01-7
FUEL PUMP RELAY - OPERATION FUEL PUMP RELAY - REMOVAL	ON14-34	GEARTRAIN - ASSEMBLY, PL GEARTRAIN - CLEANING, PL		GROUND ON FUSES POWERIN SEVERAL LOADS - STANDAI	NG
FUEL PUMP RELAYS - DIAGNO	SIS AND	GEARTRAIN - DESCRIPTION.		PROCEDURE, TESTING FOR	A SHORT
TESTING, ASD	8I-4 14-21	PLANETARY		TO	ON. RADIO
FUEL RAIL - INSTALLATION FUEL RAIL - OPERATION	14-24	PLANETARY		NOISE SUPPRESSION GROUND STRAP - INSTALLAT	8A-9
FUEL RAIL - REMOVAL	14-22	GEARTRAIN - OPERATION, P	LANETARY 21-157	RADIO NOISE SUPPRESSIO	N 8A-11
FUEL SYSTEM PRESSURE REL STANDARD PROCEDURE	EASE - 14-4	GENERAL - WARNINGS GENERATOR - DESCRIPTION	8W-01-7 8F-25	GROUND STRAP - OPERATION NOISE SUPPRESSION	N, RADIO 8A-10
FUEL SYSTEM PRESSURE, SPECIFICATIONS	14.5	GENERATOR - INSTALLATION	N 8F-26	GROUND STRAP - REMOVAL, NOISE SUPPRESSION	RADIO
FUEL SYSTEM, SPECIAL TOOLS	5 14-6	GENERATOR - OPERATION GENERATOR - REMOVAL .	8F-25	GROUNDS - DESCRIPTION, PO	OWER 8E-13
FUEL TANK - DESCRIPTION FUEL TANK - INSTALLATION		GENERATOR DECOUPLER - I AND TESTING		GUARD - DESCRIPTION, THEF GUARD - INSTALLATION, THE	RMAL 8F-20
FUEL TANK - OPERATION	14-24	GENERATOR DECOUPLER PU DESCRIPTION	JLLEY -	GUARD - OPERATION, THERN	1AL8F-20
FUEL TANK - REMOVAL FUEL TANK CHECK VALVE -	14-25	GENERATOR DECOUPLER PL	JLLEY -	GUARD - REMOVAL, THERMA GUIDE ASSEMBLY - INSTALLA	L
FUEL TANK CHECK VALVE - DESCRIPTION	14-28	INSTALLATION GENERATOR DECOUPLER PL	8F-30	GUIDE ASSEMBLY - REMOVAL GUIDE SEALS - DESCRIPTION	L 23-179
FUEL TANK CHECK VALVE - INSTALLATION FUEL TANK CHECK VALVE - OP	14-28	OPERATION	8F-27	GUIDES - DESCRIPTION, VALV	VE 9-19,9-30
FUEL TANK CHECK VALVE - OF FUEL TANK CHECK VALVE - RE	ERATION 14-28 MOVAL 14-28	GENERATOR DECOUPLER PUREMOVAL	JLLEY - 8F-27	HALF SHAFT - CAUTION HALF SHAFT - DIAGNOSIS AN	ID TESTING 3-10
FUEL TANK SKID PLATE - INST FUEL TANK SKID PLATE - REM	ALLATION 13-9	GENERATOR RATINGS, GAS GLASS - INSTALLATION, DO	ENGINES 8F-23	HALF SHAFT - INSTALLATION HALF SHAFT - REMOVAL	3-11
FULL TIME INDICATOR - DESC	RIPTION8J-29		23-172	HALF SHAFT, SPECIFICATIONS	5 3-11
FULL TIME INDICATOR - OPER FUNCTION - DIAGNOSIS AND 1	ESTING.	GLASS - INSTALLATION, FLI GLASS - REMOVAL, DOOR	² -UP 23-136 23-122.23-129.	HANDLE - INSTALLATION, A-F TRIM AND GRAB	'ILLAR 23-156
REAR HVAC CONTROL ASSEI WINDOW DEFOGGER	MBLY	GLASS - REMOVAL, FLIP-UP		HANDLE - INSTALLATION, ASS	SIST 23-157
FUNCTIONS - DESCRIPTION, C	IRCUIT8W-01-6	GLASS AJAR INDICATOR - D	ESCRIPTION8J-21	HANDLE - INSTALLATION, EX	23-130.23-136
FUSE - DESCRIPTION, IOD FUSE - INSTALLATION, IOD	8W-97-3	GLASS AJAR INDICATOR - C GLASS AJAR SWITCH - DES		HANDLE - INSTALLATION, LAT	iCH 23-120
FUSE - OPERATION, IOD	8W-97-3	FLIP-UP	8L-77	HANDLE - REMOVAL, A-PILLA	AR TRIM
FUSE - REMOVAL, IOD FUSES POWERING SEVERAL L	OADS -	GLASS AJAR SWITCH - OPE FLIP-UP		AND GRAB	
STANDARD PROCEDURE, TES FOR A SHORT TO GROUND (GLASS HEATING GRID REPA STANDARD PROCEDURE, I		HANDLE - REMOVAL, EXTERIO	OR . 23-123,23-130, 23-136
GALLERY PLUGS - STANDARD		GLASS LATCH - INSTALLATION	ON, FLIP-UP . 23-136	HANDLE - REMOVAL, LATCH I	RELEASE 23-120
PROCEDURE, ENGINE CORE GAP AND FLUSH - SPECIFICAT		GLASS LATCH - REMOVAL, F GLASS PANEL - INSTALLATION		HANDLING NON-DEPLOYED SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAIN	TS -
GAS ENGINES - GENERATOR R GAS POWERED - STARTER MC	ATINGS 8F-23	GLASS PANEL - REMOVAL GLASS PANEL ADJUSTMENT	23-178	STANDARD PROCEDURE HARNESS - DIAGNOSIS AND	
GAS POWERED - TORQUE .	8F-38	ADJUSTMENTS - SUNROO	F 23-178	WIRING	8W-01-7
GASKET - DIAGNOSIS AND TES CYLINDER HEAD		GLASS PANEL SEAL - INSTA GLASS PANEL SEAL - REMO		HAZARD SWITCH - DESCRIPT HAZARD SWITCH - INSTALLA	
GASKET SURFACE PREPARATION	ON -	GLASS RELEASE SWITCH - I	DIAGNOSIS	HAZARD SWITCH - OPERATIO	
STANDARD PROCEDURE, ENGATE - INSTALLATION, SWING		AND TESTING, FLIP-UP GLASS RUN CHANNEL - INS		HAZARD SWITCH - REMOVAL HCU (HYDRAULIC CONTROL I	
GATE - REMOVAL, SWING .	23-138		23-130	DESCRIPTION	5-35
GATE AJAR INDICATOR - DESC GATE AJAR INDICATOR - OPER		GLASS RUN CHANNEL - REN	23-123, 23-130	HCU (HYDRAULIC CONTROL UNSTALLATION	
GATE BELTLINE WEATHERSTRI	P -	GLASS SUPPORT CYLINDER INSTALLATION, FLIP-UP	22 120	HCU (HYDRAULIC CONTROL I	UNIT) -
INSTALLATION, SWING GATE BELTLINE WEATHERSTRI		GLASS SUPPORT CYLINDER	-	OPÈRATION	UNIT) -
REMOVAL, SWING	23-186	REMOVAL, FLIP-UP		REMOVAL	5-36
GATE OPENING WEATHERSTRI INSTALLATION, SWING		GLOVE BOX - REMOVAL .	23-148	HEAD - DESCRIPTION, CYLINI HEAD COVER(S) - DESCRIPTION	ON,
GATE OPENING WEATHERSTRI REMOVAL, SWING	P -	GLOVE BOX LATCH - INSTAL GLOVE BOX LATCH - REMOV		CYLINDER	9-25
GAUGE - DESCRIPTION, ENGIN	E	GLOVE BOX LATCH STRIKER	? -	HEAD COVER(S) - INSTALLAT CYLINDER	9-26,9-34
TEMPERATURE		INSTALLATION		HEAD COVER(S) - REMOVAL,	
2 JEGOTTH HOIN, FULL		SEGIL SON ENION STRIKEN			7-34

Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page
HEAD GASKET - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, CYLINDER	9-19,9-30	HEATER PERFORMANCE - I	24-6	HOOD - REMOVAL HOOD AJAR SWITCH - DESCI	RIPTION8Q-11
HEADLAMP BULB - INSTALLATION HEADLAMP BULB - REMOVAL		HEATER SWITCH - DESCRI DRIVER SEAT		HOOD AJAR SWITCH - DIAGN TESTING	
HEADLAMP HIGH BEAM RELAY - DESCRIPTION	QI 22	HEATER SWITCH - DESCRI PASSENGER SEAT	PTION,	HOOD AJAR SWITCH - INSTA HOOD AJAR SWITCH - OPERA	LLATION8Q-12
HEADLAMP HIGH BEAM RELAY -		HEATER SWITCH - INSTALL	_ATION,	HOOD AJAR SWITCH - OFER	VAL8Q-12
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING HEADLAMP HIGH BEAM RELAY -		DRIVER SEAT		HOOD AJAR SWITCH BRACKE INSTALLATION	T - 9∩ 13
INSTALLATION	8L-35	HEATER SWITCH - INSTALL PASSENGER SEAT	-ATION,	HOOD AJAR SWITCH BRACKE	ET -
HEADLAMP HIGH BEAM RELAY - OPERATION	8I -33	HEATER SWITCH - OPERAT SEAT		REMOVALHOOD AJAR SWITCH STRIKE	8Q-13 R -
HEADLAMP HIGH BEAM RELAY -		HEATER SWITCH - OPERAT	ION.	INSTALLATION	80-14
REMOVAL		PASSENGER SEAT HEATER SWITCH - REMOV	8G-14 AL. DRIVER	HOOD AJAR SWITCH STRIKE REMOVAL	R - 80-13
HEADLAMP LEVELING MOTOR - DESCRIPTION	8L-35	SEAT	8G-13	HOOK - INSTALLATION, FROM HOOK - INSTALLATION, REAR	IT TOW 13-8
HEADLAMP LEVELING MOTOR - INSTALLATION	8L-36	HEATER SWITCH - REMOVI PASSENGER SEAT	AL, 8G-15	HOOK - REMOVAL, FRÔNT TO	OW13-8
HEADLAMP LEVELING MOTOR - OPERATION	81 - 36	HEATER-A/C CONTROL ILLU BULB - INSTALLATION .		HOOK - REMOVAL, REAR TON HORN - DIAGNOSIS AND TES	N
HEADLAMP LEVELING MOTOR -		HEATER-A/C CONTROL ILLU	JMINATION	HORN - INSTALLATION	8H-3
REMOVAL	8L-36	BULB - REMOVAL HEATING GRID REPAIR - S		HORN - REMOVAL HORN RELAY - DIAGNOSIS A	ND
HEADLAMP LEVELING SWITCH - DESCRIPTION	8L-37	PROCEDURE, REAR GLAS HEIGHT MEASUREMENT - S		TESTING	8H-3
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	8L-37	PROCEDURE	2-4	HORN RELAY - REMOVAL .	8H-3
HEADLAMP LEVELING SWITCH - INSTALLATION	81 -38	HIGH AND LOW LIMITS - D HIGH BEAM INDICATOR - D		HORN SWITCH - DESCRIPTION HORN SWITCH - DIAGNOSIS	N
HEADLAMP LEVELING SWITCH - OPERATION		HIGH BEAM INDICATOR - C	DPERATION 8J-22	TESTING	8H-4
HEADLAMP LEVELING SWITCH -		HIGH BEAM RELAY - DESC HEADLAMP		HORN SYSTEM - DESCRIPTION HORN SYSTEM - DIAGNOSIS	AND
REMOVAL HEADLAMP LOW BEAM RELAY -	8L-38	HIGH BEAM RELAY - DIAGI TESTING, HEADLAMP		TESTING	8H-1
DESCRIPTION	8L-39	HIGH BEAM RELAY - INSTA	ALLATION,	HOSE - INSTALLATION, FRON	T BRAKE 5-10
HEADLAMP LOW BEAM RELAY - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	81 -40	HEADLAMP HIGH BEAM RELAY - OPER	8L-35	HOSE - INSTALLATION, PRES HOSE - INSTALLATION, REAR	
HEADLAMP LOW BEAM RELAY -		HEADLAMP	8L-33	HOSE - REMOVAL, FRONT	5-9
INSTALLATION	8L-41	HIGH BEAM RELAY - REMO HEADLAMP	JVAL, 8L-34	HOSE - REMOVAL, PRESSURI HOSE - REMOVAL, REAR BRA	E
HEADLAMP LOW BEAM RELAY - OPERATION		HIGH MOUNTED STOP LAN INSTALLATION, CENTER	MP BULB -	HOSE CLAMPS - DESCRIPTION HOSE CLAMPS - OPERATION	N
REMOVAL	8L-40	HIGH MOUNTED STOP LAN	MP BULB -	HOSE (GEAR TO THE COOLER	₹) -
HEADLAMP UNIT - ADJUSTMENT HEADLAMP UNIT - INSTALLATION		REMOVAL, CENTER HIGH MOUNTED STOP LAN		INSTÀLLATION, RETURN HOSE (GEAR TO THE COOLEF	19-22 R) -
HEADLAMP UNIT - REMOVAL .	8L-41	INSTALLATION, CENTER	8L-19	REMOVAL, RETURN	19-21
HEADLINER - INSTALLATION . HEADLINER - REMOVAL	23-159	HIGH MOUNTED STOP LAN REMOVAL, CENTER	8L-19	HOSE (RESERVOIR TO THE C INSTALLATION, RETURN	19-22
HEADREST - INSTALLATION HEADREST - REMOVAL		HIGH PRESSURE RELIEF VI DESCRIPTION		HOSE (RESERVOIR TO THE C REMOVAL, RETURN	OOLER) - 19-21
HEADREST SLEEVE - INSTALLAT	ION 23-164	HIGH PRESSURE RELIEF V	ALVE -	HOSES - DIAGNOSIS AND TE	STING.
HEADREST SLEEVE - REMOVAL HEAT SHIELDS - DESCRIPTION		OPERATION		BRAKE LINE HOSES/LINES/TUBES PRECAL	JTIONS -
HEAT STAKING - STANDARD PROCEDURE	23-3	HIGH PRESSURE SWITCH DESCRIPTION, A/C HIGH PRESSURE SWITCH	24-17	CAUTION, REFRIGERANT .	24-40
HEATED MIRRORS - DESCRIPTION)N 8G-1	AND TESTING, A/C	24-18	HOSES/TUBES - DESCRIPTION WASHER	N, FRUNT 8R-10
HEATED MIRRORS - DIAGNOSIS TESTING		HIGH PRESSURE SWITCH - INSTALLATION, A/C		HOSES/TUBES - DESCRIPTION	N, REAR
HEATED MIRRORS - OPERATION	8G-1	HIGH PRESSURE SWITCH	- OPERATION,	WASHER	FRONT
HEATED SEAT ELEMENT - DESCR HEATED SEAT ELEMENT - DIAGN		A/C	- Removal,	WASHER	
AND TESTING		A/CHIGH/LOW RELAY - DESCR		WASHER	8R-36
HEATED SEAT MODULE - DESCR	IPTION 8E-21	WIPER	8R-23	HOUSING - ASSEMBLY, HVAC HOUSING - DISASSEMBLY, H	24-34
HEATED SEAT MODULE - DIAGNO AND TESTING		HIGH/LOW RELAY - DIAGN TESTING, WIPER		HOUSING - DISASSEMBLY, IN-	
HEATED SEAT MODULE - INSTAL HEATED SEAT MODULE - OPERA	LATION 8E-24	HIGH/LOW RELAY - INSTAL WIPER		HOUSING - REMOVAL, HVAC	
HEATED SEAT MODULE - REMOV	/AL8E-24	HIGH/LOW RELAY - OPERA	TION, WIPER8R-23	HOUSING BUSHING - NV3550 INSTALLATION, EXTENSION	
HEATED SEAT SENSOR - DIAGNO AND TESTING		HIGH/LOW RELAY - REMON HINGE - INSTALLATION .		HOUSING BUSHING - NV3550) -
HEATED SEAT SWITCH - DIAGNO	ISIS	HINGE - REMOVAL	23-137	REMOVAL, EXTENSION HOUSING FLUID LEAK - DIAG	
AND TESTING			23-137	TESTING, CONVERTER HOUSING SEAL - INSTALLATI	
HEATED SEAT SYSTEM - DIAGNO	SIS	HITCH - INSTALLATION, TR HITCH - REMOVAL, TRAILE		ADAPTER	21-124
AND TESTING		HOISTING RECOMMENDATI	IONS -	HOUSING SEAL - NV1500 - INSTALLATION, EXTENSION	21.22
HEATER AND AIR CONDITIONER		STANDARD PROCEDURE . HOLDDOWN - DESCRIPTIO		HOUSING SEAL - NV1500 - R	EMOVAL,
DESCRIPTION	-	HOLDDOWN - INSTALLATION, HOLDDOWN - OPERATION,	ON, BATTERY 8F-17	EXTENSION	21-32
OPERATION	24-2	HOLDDOWN - REMOVAL, B	BATTERY8F-17	INSTALLATION, EXTENSION	
HEATER CONTROL - DESCRIPTION HEATER CONTROL - INSTALLATION		HOLDING CLUTCHES - DES HOLDING CLUTCHES - OPE		HOUSING SEAL - NV3550 - R EXTENSION	
HEATER CONTROL - REMOVAL, A	A/C24-17	HOLE REPAIR - DESCRIPTI	ON,	HOUSING SEAL - REMOVAL,	ADAPTER 21-124
HEATER CORE - DESCRIPTION HEATER CORE - INSTALLATION		THREADED		HOW TO USE WIRING DIAGR DESCRIPTION	
HEATER CORE - OPERATION	24-52	CYLINDER BORE	9-39	HUB / BEARING - INSTALLATI	ION2-9
HEATER CORE - REMOVAL	24-52	HOOD - INSTALLATION .	23-119	HUB / BEARING - REMOVAL	2-9

Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page
HVAC CONTROL ASSEMBLY		IMPACT AIRBAG CONTR	OL MODULE -	INDICATOR - OPERATION	N, WATER-IN-
DEFOGGER FUNCTION - I AND TESTING, REAR	DIAGNUSIS 8G-9	IMPACT SENSOR - DES	CRIPTION	INDICATOR ILLUMINATION	
HVAC HOUSING - ASSEMB	LY	FRONT	80-21	INSTALLATION, TRANS	SMISSION
HVAC HOUSING - DISASSE HVAC HOUSING - INSTALLA	MBLY24-34 ATION 24-34	IMPACT SENSOR - INST	ALLATION,	RANGE	8L-83
HVAC HOUSING - REMOVA	L 24-33	IMPACT SENSOR - OPE	RATION, FRONT 80-21	REMOVAL, TRANSMIS	SION RANGE 8L-82
HYDRAULIC LASH ADJUST DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	ER - 9-10 0-30	IMPACT SENSOR - REN INCORRECT FLUID LEVI	OVAL, FRONT 80-22	INDICATOR LAMP (MIL)	- DESCRIPTION, 8J-24
HYDRAULIC PRESSURE TE	ST -	AND TESTING, EFFECT	S OF	INDICATOR LAMP (MIL)	- OPERATION, 8J-24
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING HYDRAULIC SCHEMATICS,			ION, ABS8J-11 ION, AIRBAG8J-12	MALFUNCTION	8J-24
AND DIAGRAMS	21-100	INDICATOR - DESCRIPT	ION, BRAKE/	PROCEDURE, BUILT-IN	NDARD N8F-10
HYDROMETER TEST - STAI PROCEDURE	NDARD 8F-11	PARK BRAKE		INDICATORS - DIAGNOS	SIS AND IR22-8
IDENTIFICATION - DESCRIF FASTENER	PTION,	INDICATOR - DESCRIPT	ION, COOLANT	INFLATION - DIAGNOSIS	S AND TESTING.
FASTENER	Intro1 RMATION -	LOW	8J-15 ION, CRUISE8J-16	TIRE	TANDARD
DESCRIPTION, SECTION.	8W-01-6	INDICATOR - DESCRIPT	ION, DOOR AJAR8J-17	PROCEDURE POWER	STEEDING
IDENTIFICATION NUMBER - DESCRIPTION, VEHICLE .	- Intro -8	INDICATOR - DESCRIPT MODE	ION, FOUR LOW 8J-29	PUMP	
IDLE AIR CONTROL MOTOR DESCRIPTION	_	INDICATOR - DESCRIPT	ION, FRONT FOG	PROCEDURE, SKIS	DARD 8Q-8
IDLE AIR CONTROL MOTOR		INDICATOR - DESCRIPT	8J-19 ION, FULL TIME8J-29	INJECTION - DESCRIPTI	ON, FUEL14-29 ON, FUEL14-33
ΙΝΟΙΤΑΙ Ι ΑΤΙΟΝΙ	14-36	INDICATOR - DESCRIPT	ION, GATE AJAR8J-20	INJECTOR - DIAGNOSIS	AND TESTING,
IDLE AIR CONTROL MOTOR	₹ - 14-35	INDICATOR - DESCRIPT	ION, GLASS 8J-21	IN IECTOR - OPERATION	
IDLE AIR CONTROL MOTOR	R - REMOVAL 14-36	INDICATOR - DESCRIPT	ION, HIGH BEAM 8J-22	INLET FILTER - INSTALL	ATION14-28
IDLER SHAFT - INSTALLAT IDLER SHAFT - REMOVAL	ION9-77	INDICATOR - DESCRIPT	ION, LOW FUEL 8J-22 ION, LOW OIL	INLET FILTER - REMOVE INPUT - OPERATION, AS	AL
IGNITION CIRCUIT SENSE - DESCRIPTION		PRESSURE	8J-23	INPUT CLUTCH ASSEME	BLY - ASSEMBLY . 21-138
IGNITION CIRCUIT SENSE -	8E-13 - OPERATION 8E-15	INDICATOR - DESCRIPT	ION, OVERDRIVE 8J-26	INPUT CLUTCH ASSEME DESCRIPTION	21-133
IGNITION COIL - DESCRIPT	TION	INDICATOR - DESCRIPT	ION, PART TIME 8J-29	INPUT CLUTCH ASSEME	BLY
IGNITION COIL - INSTALLA IGNITION COIL - OPERATION		INDICATOR - DESCRIPT	IUN, REAR FUG 8J-27	INPUT CLUTCH ASSEME	3LY - OPERATION . 21-135
IGNITION COIL - REMOVAL		INDICATOR - DESCRIPT	ION, SEATBELT 8J-27	INPUT SPEED SENSOR	- DESCRIPTION 21-143
IGNITION COIL CAPACITOR DESCRIPTION	8I-16		ION, SECURITY 8J-28 ION, SKIS 8J-31		- INSTALLATION . 21-143 - OPERATION 21-143
IGNITION COIL CAPACITOR INSTALLATION	01.1/	INDICATOR - DESCRIPT	ION, TRANS	INPUT SPEED SENSOR	- REMOVAL 21-143
IGNITION COIL CAPACITOR	! - OPERATION8I-16	INDICATOR - DESCRIPT	8J-33 ION, TURN		- ASSEMBLY 8J-10 - DESCRIPTION 8J-2
IGNITION COIL CAPACITOR	: - REMOVAL 8I-16	SIGNAL INDICATOR - DESCRIPT	ION, TURN 8J-34	INSTRUMENT CLUSTER	- DIAGNOSIS
IGNITION COIL RESISTANC IGNITION COIL RESISTANC	E, 3.7L V-6 8I-3	START	8J-35	INSTRUMENT CLUSTER	8J-7 - DISASSEMBLY8J-9
IGNITION CONTROL - DESC IGNITION CONTROL - OPER	CRIPTION8I-1	INDICATOR - DESCRIPT	ION, WASHER 8J-35	INSTRUMENT CLUSTER	- INSTALLATION8J-11 - OPERATION8J-4
IGNITION SWITCH - DESCR	RIPTION 19-8	INDICATOR - DESCRIPT	ION, WATER-IN-	INSTRUMENT CLUSTER	- REMOVAL 8.J-9
IGNITION SWITCH - DESCR KEY-IN	RIPTION,	FUEL	8J-37 S AND TESTING,	INSTRUMENT PANEL AN	ITENNA CABLE - 8A-8
IGNITION SWITCH - DIAGN TESTING	OSIS AND	BRAKE	8J-14	INSTRUMENT PANEL AN	JTENNA CABLE -
IESTING IGNITION SWITCH - DIAGN	19-8 IOSIS AND	INDICATOR - DIAGNOSI WASHER FILLID	S AND TESTING, 8J-36	REMOVAL	
TESTING, KEY-IN	19-10	INDICATOR - OPERATIO	N, ABS8J-11	INSTALLATION	23-151
IGNITION SWITCH INSTALL INSTALLATION		INDICATOR - OPERATIO INDICATOR - OPERATIO		INSTRUMENT PANEL AS REMOVAL	23-149
IGNITION SWITCH REMOVA	AL, REMOVAL 19-9	BRAKE	8J-13	INSTRUMENT PANEL CE	NTER BEZEL -
IGNITION SYSTEM - TORQUIGNITION TIMING - SPECIF		INDICATOR - OPERATIO INDICATOR - OPERATIO		INSTALLATION INSTRUMENT PANEL CE	
IGNITION-OFF DRAW TEST			N, CRUISE 8J-16	REMOVAL	
PROCEDURE		INDICATOR - OPERATIO		BEZELS - INSTALLATION	ON 23-154
COMPASS MINI-TRIP		INDICATOR - OPERATIO	N, FOUR LOW 8J-30	INSTRUMENT PANEL DE	RIVER SIDE
ILLUMINATION BULB - INS HEATER-A/C CONTROL .		INDICATOR - OPERATIO	N, FRONT FOG	INSTRUMENT PANEL EN	ID CAP -
ILLUMINATION BULB - INS		LAMP	8J-19 N, FULL TIME 8J-30	INSTALLATION INSTRUMENT PANEL EN	
TRANSMISSION RANGE I ILLUMINATION BULB - REN		INDICATOR - OPERATIO	N, GATE AJAR8J-20		
COMPASS MINI-TRIP	8L-74		N, GLASS AJAR8J-21 N, HIGH BEAM8J-22	INSTRUMENT PANEL PA	ASSENGER SIDE
ILLUMINATION BULB - REN HEATER-A/C CONTROL .			N, LOW FUEL8J-22	INSTRUMENT PANEL PA	N 23-154 ASSENGER SIDE
ILLUMINATION BULB - REN		INDICATOR - OPERATIO		BEZEL - REMOVAL	23-154
TRANSMISSION RANGE I IMMOBILIZER MODULE - D		INDICATOR - OPERATIO	8J-23 N, OVERDRIVE	INSTRUMENT PANEL TO INSTALLATION)P COVER - 23-153
SENTRY KEY				INSTRUMENT PANEL TO	P COVER -
IMMOBILIZER MODULE - II	NSTALLATION,	INDICATOR - OPERATIO INDICATOR - OPERATIO		REMOVAL	
SENTRY KEY	PERATION,	LAMP	8J-27	DESCRIPTION	14-36
SENTRY KEY	8E-16	INDICATOR - OPERATIO	N, SEATBELT8J-28 N, SECURITY8J-28	INTAKE AIR TEMPERATU	JRE SENSOR - 14-38
IMMOBILIZER MODULE - R SENTRY KEY		INDICATOR - OPERATIO		INTAKE AIR TEMPERATU	JRE SENSOR -
IMPACT AIRBAG CONTROL	MODULE -	INDICATOR - OPERATIO	N, TRANS TEMP8J-34	OPERATION	14-36
DESCRIPTION, SIDE IMPACT AIRBAG CONTROL		INDICATOR - OPERATIO INDICATOR - OPERATIO	N, TURN SIGNAL8J-34 N WAIT-TO-	INTAKE AIR TEMPERATU REMOVAL	JRE SENSOR - 14-37
INSTALLATION, SIDE	80-45	START		INTAKE MANIFOLD - DE	SCRIPTION 9-68
IMPACT AIRBAG CONTROL OPERATION, SIDE		INDICATOR - OPERATIO	N, WASHER 8J-36	INTAKE MANIFOLD - INS INTAKE MANIFOLD - RE	STALLATION9-69 MOVAL9-68
OI LIMITION, SIDE		1 LOID		HALLING INIDIANI OFD - KE	v/1∟

Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page
INTAKE MANIFOLD LEAKS - DI		KEY IMMOBILIZER MODULE		LAMP RELAY - DIAGNOSIS TESTING, FRONT FOG	AND
AND TESTING	EATS -	SENTRY	RAMMING -	LAMP RELAY - DIAGNOSIS TESTING, PARK	
DESCRIPTION		STANDARD PROCEDURE, KEY-IN IGNITION SWITCH -		TESTING, PARK LAMP RELAY - DIAGNOSIS	8L-55 5 AND
INSTALLATION	9-28,9-36	DESCRIPTION	19-10	LAMP RELAY - DIAGNOSIS TESTING, REAR FOG LAMP RELAY - INSTALLATI	8L-57
REMOVΔI	0_27 0_35	AND TESTING	19-10	RUNNING	8L-21
INTERIOR - DESCRIPTION, LAI	MPS/ 8L-65	KEYLESS ENTRY MODULE - DESCRIPTION, REMOTE .	8N-7	LAMP RELAY - INSTALLATI FOG	8L-24
INTERIOR - DIAGNOSIS AND T LAMPS/LIGHTING	ESTING,	KEYLESS ENTRY MODULE - AND TESTING, REMOTE .	DIAGNOSIS	LAMP RELAY - INSTALLATI	ON, PARK 8L-56
INTERIOR - OPERATION, LAMP	PS/	KEYLESS ENTRY MODULE - INSTALLATION, REMOTE	ON 7	LAMP RELAY - INSTALLATI	8L-58
INTERIOR - SPECIFICATIONS, LAMPS/LIGHTING		KEYLESS ENTRY MODULE -	OPERATION,	LAMP RELAY - OPERATION RUNNING	1, DAYTIME 8L-20
LAMPS/LIGHTING	8L-71 ATION.	REMOTE	REMOVAL.	LAMP RELAY - OPERATION LAMP RELAY - OPERATION	I, FRONT FOG8L-22 J. PARK8L-54
INTERLOCK CABLE - INSTALLA PARK		REMOTE	8N-7	LAMP RELAY - OPERATION LAMP RELAY - REMOVAL,	I, REAR FOG8L-57
INTERLOCK SYSTEM - DESCRI	IPTION,	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	. REMOTE 8N-8	RUNNING	8L-21
BRAKE TRANSMISSION SHIF INTERLOCK SYSTEM - DIAGNO	OSIS AND	KEYLESS ENTRY TRANSMIT SPECIFICATIONS, REMOTE	IER - [8N-9	LAMP RELAY - REMOVAL, LAMP RELAY - REMOVAL,	PARK8L-55
TESTING, BRAKE TRANSMIS SHIFT	SION 21-125	KNEE BLOCKER - INSTALLA KNEE BLOCKER - REMOVAL	TION 23-155	LAMP RELAY - REMOVAL.	REAR FOG 8L-58
INTERLOCK SYSTEM - OPERA	TION,	KNOCK SENSOR - DESCRIP' KNOCK SENSOR - INSTALLA	TION	LAMP REPLACEMENT - ST.	
BRAKE TRANSMISSION SHIF INTERMEDIATE SHAFT - INSTA	ALLATION 19-11	KNOCK SENSOR - OPERATION	ON 8I-11	LAMP REPLACEMENT - ST. PROCEDURE, COURTESY	8M-2
INTERMEDIATE SHAFT - REMO INTERNATIONAL SYMBOLS -		KNOCK SENSOR - REMOVAL KNUCKLE - INSTALLATION		LAMP SWITCH - DESCRIPT LAMP SWITCH - DESCRIPT	TION, BACKUP 8L-15 TION, BRAKE 8L-16
DESCRIPTION	Intro4	KNUCKLE - REMOVAL	2-9	LAMP SWITCH - DIAGNOS TESTING, BACKUP	IS AND
INTERNATIONAL SYMBOLS - DESCRIPTION	0-1	LABEL - DESCRIPTION, VEH EMISSION CONTROL INFO	RMATION	LAMP SWITCH - DIAGNOS TESTING, BRAKE	IS AND
INTRODUCTION - DIAGNOSIS , TESTING, ENGINE DIAGNOSI	AND S 9-4	(VECI) LABEL - DESCRIPTION, VEH	Intro8 IICLE SAFETY	LAMP SWITCH - INSTALLA	TION. BRAKE 8L-18
TESTING, ENGINE DIAGNOSI INTRUSION TRANSCEIVER MO DESCRIPTION	DULE - 80-14	CERTIFICATION LACE - INSTALLATION, OPE	Intro9	LAMP SWITCH - INSTALLA	TION, CARGO 8L-74
INTRUSION TRANSCEIVER MO	DULE -	LACE - REMOVAL, OPENING	TRIM 23-180	LAMP SWITCH - INSTALLA	
INSTALLATIONINTRUSION TRANSCEIVER MO OPERATION	8Q-16 DULE -	LAMP BULB - INSTALLATION RECEIVER	N, ASH 8L-71	LAMP SWITCH - OPERATION LAMP SWITCH - OPERATION)N, BRAKE 8L-16
INTRUSION TRANSCEIVER MO	DULF -	LAMP BULB - INSTALLATION LAMP BULB - INSTALLATION	N. CENTER	LAMP SWITCH - REMOVAL LAMP SWITCH - REMOVAL	., BRAKE 8L-17 ., CARGO 8L-73
REMOVAL	80-15	HIGH MOUNTED STOP	81 -19	LAMP SWITCH - REMOVAL LAMP UNIT - ADJUSTMEN	_, READING 8L-80
INVERTED FLARING - STANDA PROCEDURE, DOUBLE	5-8	LAMP BULB - INSTALLATION COURTESY		LAMP UNIT - INSTALLATIO	N, ASH
IOD FUSE - DESCRIPTION . IOD FUSE - INSTALLATION .	8W-97-3	LAMP BULB - INSTALLATION LAMP BULB - INSTALLATION	N, FRONT	RECEIVER	N CARGO 81 -74
IOD FUSE - OPERATION IOD FUSE - REMOVAL	8W-97-3 8W-97-3	FOG	8L-22 N. FRONT	LAMP UNIT - INSTALLATIO HIGH MOUNTED STOP .	N, CENTER 8L-19
ISO FLARING - STANDARD PR JOINT - DESCRIPTION, UPPER	OCEDURE 5-8	POSITION	8L-28	LAMP UNIT - INSTALLATIO LAMP UNIT - INSTALLATIO	N, COURTESY 8L-77
SUSPENSION ARM, BUSHING	GS. AND	LAMP BULB - INSTALLATION		LAMP UNIT - INSTALLATIO	N, FRONT
BALL	2-20 TING,	LAMP BULB - INSTALLATION LAMP BULB - INSTALLATION	N, READING8L-79 N, REAR8L-59	FOG INSTALLATIO PLATE	N, LICENSE
LOWER BALL JOINT - INSTALLATION, UPPER		LAMP BULB - INSTALLATION LAMP BULB - INSTALLATION	N, REPEATER8L-60	PLATE	8L-46 N. READING 8L-81
Joint - Operation, Upper		LAMP BULB - REMOVAL, AS LAMP BULB - REMOVAL, CA	SH RECEIVER8L-71	LAMP UNIT - INSTALLATIO	N, REAR 8L-60
SUSPENSION ARM, BUSHING BALL	2-20	LAMP BULB - REMOVAL, CE	ENTER HIGH	LAMP UNIT - INSTALLATIO LAMP UNIT - REMOVAL, A	SH RECEIVER8L-72
JOINT - REMOVAL, UPPER BA JOINT/BOOT-INNER - INSTALL		MOUNTED STOP LAMP BULB - REMOVAL, CO		LAMP UNIT - REMOVAL, C LAMP UNIT - REMOVAL, C	
JOINT/BOOT-INNER - REMOVA JOINT/BOOT-OUTER - INSTALL	L, CV 3-15	LAMP BULB - REMOVAL, FF LAMP BULB - REMOVAL, FF		MOUNTED STOP LAMP UNIT - REMOVAL, C	8L-19
JOINT/BOOT-OUTER - REMOVA JOINTS - ASSEMBLY, SINGLE	AL, CV 3-12	LAMP BULB - REMOVAL, FF POSITION	RONT	LAMP UNIT - REMOVAL, FI LAMP UNIT - REMOVAL, FI	RONT8L-27
UNIVERSAL	3-9	LAMP BULB - REMOVAL, LI	CENSE	LAMP UNIT - REMOVAL, L	ICENSE PLATE8L-45
JOINTS - DISASSEMBLY, SING CARDAN UNIVERSAL		PLATE	8L-44 EADING 8L-79	LAMP UNIT - REMOVAL, R LAMP UNIT - REMOVAL, R	EADING 8L-81 EAR 8L-59
JOUNCE BUMPER - INSTALLAT JOUNCE BUMPER - REMOVAL		LAMP BULB - REMOVAL, RELAMP BULB - REMOVAL, RE	EAR	LAMP UNIT - REMOVAL, R LAMPS/LIGHTING - EXTER	EPEATER8L-60
JUMP STARTING PROCEDURE	-	LAMP BULB - REMOVAL, VA	ANITY8L-83	DESCRIPTION	8L-2
STANDARD PROCEDURE JUNCTION BLOCK - DESCRIPT		LAMP INDICATOR - DESCRI FRONT FOG	8J-19	LAMPS/LIGHTING - EXTER DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	G 8L-7
JUNCTION BLOCK - DESCRIPT		LAMP INDICATOR - DESCRI FOG	PTION, REAR 8J-27	LAMPS/LIGHTING - EXTER OPERATION	8L-5
JUNCTION BLOCK - DIAGNOSI TESTING		LAMP INDICATOR - OPERAT	TON, FRONT	LAMPS/LIGHTING - EXTER SPECIFICATIONS	IND
JUNCTION BLOCK - INSTALLAT JUNCTION BLOCK - OPERATION		LAMP INDICATOR - OPERAT	ION, REAR	LAMPS/LIGHTING - INTERI DESCRIPTION	
JUNCTION BLOCK - OPERATIO	N5-20	FOG LAMP (MIL) - DESCRIPTION	l	LAMPS/LIGHTING - INTERL	OR -
JUNCTION BLOCK - REMOVAL KEY - DESCRIPTION, TRANSPO		MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LAMP (MIL) - OPERATION,	R 8J-24	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING LAMPS/LIGHTING - INTERI	OR -
KEY - OPERATION, TRANSPON		MALFUNCTION INDICATOR		OPERATION	8L-67
KEY IMMOBILIZER MODULE - DESCRIPTION, SENTRY	8E-15	LAMP RELAY - DESCRIPTIO RUNNING	8L-20	LAMPS/LIGHTING - INTERI SPECIFICATIONS	uk - 8L-71
KEY IMMOBILIZER MODULE - INSTALLATION, SENTRY		LAMP RELAY - DESCRIPTIO FOG	N, FRONT	LASH ADJUSTER - DIAGNO TESTING, HYDRAULIC	OSIS AND
KEY IMMOBILIZER MODULE -		LAMP RELAY - DESCRIPTIO	N, PARK8L-54	LATCH - ACCESS PANEL -	DESCRIPTION . 23-139
OPERATION, SENTRY	8E-16	LAMP RELAY - DESCRIPTIO	n, Rear FOG . 8L-56	LATCH - ACCESS PANEL -	INSTALLATION . 23-139

Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page
LATCH - ACCESS PANEL - RELATCH - INSTALLATION	23-120,23-124,23-131,	LEVEL SWITCH - DESCRIPTION WASHER FLUID	8R-17	LOCATIONS - SPECIFICAT AND STRUCTURAL ADI	HESIVE
LATCH - INSTALLATION, FLIP	23-137 -UP GLASS . 23-136	LEVEL SWITCH - INSTALLATION WASHER FLUIDLEVEL SWITCH - OPERATION	DN, 8R-18	LOCK - INSTALLATION, F SEAT BACK LATCH LOCK - REMOVAL, FOLD	23-170
LATCH - INSTALLATION, FLOO CONSOLE LID LATCH - INSTALLATION, GLO	VE BOX 23-148	FI UID	8R-17	BACK LATCH	23-170
LATCH / LOCK - INSTALLATIO FOLDING REAR SEAT BACK LATCH / LOCK - REMOVAL, F REAR SEAT BACK	DN, 	LEVEL SWITCH - REMOVAL, N FLUID	8R-17 TION,	INSTALLATION, DOOR LOCK / UNLOCK SWITCH	-
REAR SEAT BACK	OLDING 23-170 23-120 23-124 23-131	LEVELING MOTOR - INSTALLA HEADLAMP	ATION.	LOCK CYLINDER - INSTA	LLATION 23-125,
LATCH - REMOVAL, FLIP-UP	23-137 GLASS 23-136	LEVELING MOTOR - OPERATI HEADLAMP	ON, 8L-36	LOCK CYLINDER - REMO	23-138 LLATION19-11 VAL23-125,23-137
LATCH - REMOVAL, FLOOR C	ONSOLE 23-158	LEVELING MOTOR - REMOVA HEADLAMP	L, 8L-36	LOCK MOTOR - DESCRIP	VAL
LATCH - REMOVAL, GLOVE B LATCH RELEASE CABLE - INS LATCH RELEASE CABLE - REI	STALLATION . 23-120	LEVELING SWITCH - DESCRIF HEADLAMP LEVELING SWITCH - DIAGNO:	SIS AND	LOCK MOTOR - DIAGNOS TESTING, DOOR LOCK MOTOR - OPERATI	SIS AND
LATCH RELEASE HANDLE - INSTALLATION LATCH RELEASE HANDLE - R		TESTING, HEADLAMP LEVELING SWITCH - INSTALL HEADLAMP	8L-37	LOCK OUT - ADJUSTMEN LOCK RELAY - DESCRIPT	NT
LATCH STRIKER - INSTALLAT	IEMOVAL 23-120 ION 23-124, 23-132,23-137	HEADLAMP OPERATI LEVELING SWITCH - OPERATI HEADLAMP	ON,	LOCK RELAY - DIAGNOS TESTING, DOOR	IS AND
LATCH STRIKER - INSTALLAT BOX	ION, GLOVE 23-149	LEVELING SWITCH - REMOVA HEADLAMP	.L, 8L-38	LOCK RELAY - OPERATION	DN, DOOR8N-6 ., DOOR8N-6
LATCH STRIKER - INSTALLAT SEAT BACK	ION, REAR 23-171	LEVER - INSTALLATION LEVER - INSTALLATION, SHIF	5-31 T 21-214,21-249	LOCK SWITCH - DESCRII CYLINDER	PTION, DOOR 80-9
LATCH STRIKER - REMOVAL LATCH STRIKER - REMOVAL.	23-137	LEVER - REMOVAL LEVER - REMOVAL, SHIFT LHD - INSTALLATION	21-213,21-248 8W-97-6	TAILGATE CYLINDER LOCK SWITCH - DIAGNO	PTION, 8N-9 SIS AND
LATCH STRIKER - REMOVAL, BOX		LHD - REMOVAL	8W-97-5	TESTING, DOOR CYLIN LOCK SWITCH - DIAGNO	SIS AND DER 8Q-10 SIS AND 'LINDER 8N-9
LEAK - DIAGNOSIS AND TES CONVERTER HOUSING FLU		INSTALLATION	· REMOVAL8L-44	LOCK SWITCH - INSTALL	LINDER
LEAK - DIAGNOSIS AND TES' ENGINE OIL LEAK DETECTION PUMP - DE	FING,	INSTALLATION	REMOVAL 8L-45	LOCK SWITCH - INSTALL	ATION, 8N-10
LEAK DETECTION PUMP - DE LEAK DETECTION PUMP - IN: LEAK DETECTION PUMP - OP	STALLATION . 25-28	LID LATCH - INSTALLATION, F CONSOLE	LOOR	CYLINDER	ION, DOOR
LEAK DETECTION PUMP - RE LEAK DOWN TEST - DIAGNOS	MOVAL 25-28	CONSOLELIGHTER OUTLET - DESCRIPT	23-158 TON,	CYLINDER LOCK SWITCH - REMOVA	ION, TAILGATE8N-9 AL, DOOR
TESTING, FUEL PRESSURE LEAKAGE - DIAGNOSIS AND	TESTING,	LIGHTER OUTLET - DESCRIPT CIGAR LIGHTER OUTLET - DIAGNOS TESTING, CIGAR	S AND	CYLINDER LOCK SWITCH - REMOVA	AL, DOOR
CYLINDER COMBUSTION P LEAKS - DIAGNOSIS AND TES COOLING SYSTEM	STING,	LIGHTER OUTLET - OPERATION LIMITS - DESCRIPTION, HIGH	N, CIGAR . 8W-97-2	LOCKS - DESCRIPTION, I LOCKS - DIAGNOSIS ANI	POWER
LEAKS - DIAGNOSIS AND TES	STING, 9-68	LINE - DESCRIPTION, REFRIG	ERANT 24-38 SCHARGE 24-47	LOCKS - OPERATION, PO	NVFR 8N-3
LEAKS - DIAGNOSIS AND TES REAR SEAL AREA	STING, 9-61 STING	LINE - INSTALLATION, A/C LIC LINE - INSTALLATION, A/C SL LINE - REMOVAL, A/C DISCHA	CTION 24-49	AND TESTING, DOOR . LOOP ADJUSTER - INSTA	DIAGNOSIS8N-4
LEAKS - DIAGNOSIS AND TES WATER LEAKS - STANDARD PROCED	URE,	LINE - REMOVAL, A/C LIQUID LINE - REMOVAL, A/C SUCTION		BELT TURNING LOOP ADJUSTER - REMO	
REPAIRINGLEARN - STANDARD PROCED QUICK	URE, TCM	LINE AND HOSES - DIAGNOS TESTING, BRAKE LINE PRESSURE (LP) SENSOI	5-8	LOW BEAM RELAY - DES	
LEFT POWER SEAT SWITCH - DESCRIPTION		DESCRIPTION LINE PRESSURE (LP) SENSOI	21-144 R -	LOW BEAM RELAY - DIA	GNOSIS AND 8L-40
LEFT POWER SEAT SWITCH - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	8N-17	INSTALLATION	21-144 R -	LOW BEAM RELAY - INS	8L-41
LEFT POWER SEAT SWITCH - INSTALLATION	8N-18	OPERATION	₹ -	LOW BEAM RELAY - OPE HEADLAMP LOW BEAM RELAY - REN	8L-39
OPERATION	8N-17	LINES - DESCRIPTION, BRAKI LINES - DESCRIPTION, FUEL	5-8 	HEADLAMP	8L-40 DESCRIPTION8J-22
LEFT SIDE - INSTALLATION LEFT SIDE - REMOVAL	2-11,2-15	LINES - DESCRIPTION, VACUI LINK - INSTALLATION, STABIL LINK - REMOVAL, STABILIZER	.IZER2-14	LOW INDICATOR - DESC	
LEVEL - DIAGNOSIS AND TES EFFECTS OF INCORRECT FL	.UID 21-125	LINK CONNECTOR - DESCRIP LINK CONNECTOR - OPERATION	TION, DATA . 8E-10 ON, DATA 8E-10	LOW INDICATOR - OPER	
LEVEL - STANDARD PROCED REFRIGERANT OIL LEVEL - STANDARD PROCED	24-54	LINKAGE - INSTALLATION LINKAGE - REMOVAL LINKAGE - STANDARD PROCE	6-8		TON, HIGH 25-20
MASTER CYLINDER FLUID LEVEL CHECK - STANDARD	5-26	STEERING			8J-29
PROCEDURE, FLUID LEVEL SENDING UNIT - DIAG	NOSIS AND	LIQUID LINE - REMOVAL, A/C LOAD TEST - STANDARD PRO	CEDURE 8F-12	LOW OIL PRESSURE INC	DICATOR -
TESTING, FUEL	50R -	LOAD VALUE - DESCRIPTION LOADS - STANDARD PROCED TESTING FOR A SHORT TO	URE,	LOW OIL PRESSURE INC	
LEVEL SENDING UNIT / SENS INSTALLATION, FUEL	50R -	ON FUSES POWERING SEVE LOCATION - DESCRIPTION, CO	ERAL 8W-01-9	LOW PRESSURE SWITCH	
LEVEL SENDING UNIT / SENS	SOR - 14-9	GROUND/SPLICELOCATIONS - DESCRIPTION, I	8W-91-1 FLUID	LOW PRESSURE SWITCH AND TESTING, A/C	1 - DIAGNOSIS 24-19
LEVEL SENDING UNIT / SENS REMOVAL, FUEL		FILL/CHECK		LOW PRESSURE SWITCH INSTALLATION, A/C	l - 24-19

Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page
LOW PRESSURE SWITCH - OPE	ERATION,	MATS - INSTALLATION, CARP		MODULE - INSTALLATION, HE MODULE - INSTALLATION, INT	
LOW PRESSURE SWITCH - REN	ЛOVAL.	MATS - REMOVAL, CARPETS FLOOR	AND 23-158	TRANSCEIVER	80-16
LOWER BALL JOINT - DIAGNOS TESTING	SIS AND	MEASUREMENT - STANDARD PROCEDURE, HEIGHT		MODULE - INSTALLATION, RE KEYLESS ENTRY MODULE - INSTALLATION, SEI	
LOWER CONTROL ARM - DESC LOWER CONTROL ARM - INSTA	RIPTION2-21	MEASURING TIMING CHAIN \ STANDARD PROCEDURE	WEAR,	IMMOBILIZER MODULE - INSTALLATION, SIE	8E-18
LOWER CONTROL ARM - OPER	2-21	MECHANICAL - DIAGNOSIS A TESTING, ENGINE DIAGNOS		AIRBAG CONTROL	80-45
LOWER CONTROL ARM - REMO LOWER TRIM - INSTALLATION,		MECHANISM - DESCRIPTION, MECHANISM - INSTALLATION	SHIFT 21-160	MODULE - OPERATION, AIRBA CONTROL	
B-PILLAR		MECHANISM - OPERATION, S MECHANISM - REMOVAL, SH	HIFT 21-160	MODULE - OPERATION, FRON MODULE - OPERATION, FUEL	T WIPER 8R-15
LOWER WEATHERSTRIP - INSTALLATION, DOOR		METRIC SYSTEM - DESCRIPT MICRO-RELAY - DESCRIPTION	ION Intro5	MODULE - OPERATION, HEATE MODULE - OPERATION, INTRU	ED SEAT 8E-21
LOWER WEATHERSTRIP - REM DOOR	OVAL, 	MICRO-RELAY - DIAGNOSIS A	AND	TRANSCEIVER	80-15
LOW/REVERSE CLUTCH - ASSE LOW/REVERSE CLUTCH - CLEA	MBLY 21-146	MICRO-RELAY - INSTALLATIO MICRO-RELAY - OPERATION	N 8W-97-14	MODULE - OPERATION, REMO KEYLESS ENTRY MODULE - OPERATION, SENTI	
LOW/REVERSE CLUTCH - DISA: LOW/REVERSE CLUTCH - INSPI	SSEMBLY . 21-145 ECTION 21-146	MICRO-RELAY - REMOVAL MIDTRONICS ELECTRICAL TE		IMMOBILIZER	8F-16
LUBRICATION - DESCRIPTION LUBRICATION - DIAGNOSIS AN	9-57	STANDARD PROCEDURE, U MINI-TRIP COMPUTER - DIAC	SING8F-15 GNOSIS	AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE - OPERATION, TRANS	
TESTING, ENGINE DIAGNOSIS LUBRICATION - OPERATION .	9-58	AND TESTING, COMPASS . MINI-TRIP ILLUMINATION BU INSTALLATION, COMPASS	8M-6 LB -	CONTROL	CONTROL . 80-11
LUBRICATION - STANDARD PROBODY		INSTALLATION, COMPASS MINI-TRIP ILLUMINATION BU REMOVAL, COMPASS	8L-75 LB -	MODULE - REMOVAL, BODY C MODULE - REMOVAL, CONTRO	
LUGGAGE RACK - INSTALLATIO LUGGAGE RACK - REMOVAL	23-144	MIRROR - INSTALLATION, SII	DE VIEW 23-145	MODULE - REMOVAL, FRONT MODULE - REMOVAL, FUEL PI	UMP14-18
MACHINING - STANDARD PROC BRAKE DRUM	5-27	MIRROR - REMOVAL, REAR \ MIRROR - REMOVAL, SIDE V	IEW23-145	MODULE - REMOVAL, HEATED MODULE - REMOVAL, INTRUS	SION
MAIN BEARING, FITTING MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES - DESCRIPTION		MIRROR - REMOVAL, SIDEVII MIRROR SUPPORT BRACKET	-	TRANSCEIVER	E KEYLESS
MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LAN	1P (MIL) -	INSTALLATION, REARVIEW MIRROR SWITCH - DIAGNOS TESTING, POWER	23-161 IS AND	ENTRY	8N-7 Y KEY
DESCRIPTION	1P (MIL) -	MIRROR SWITCH - INSTALLA	TION,	MODULE - REMOVAL SIDE IN	//PACT
OPERATION	PTION,	POWER	., POWER 8N-13	AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE ASSEMBLY - INSTAL	LATION 23-181
FLOW	LATION,	MIRRORS - DESCRIPTION, HI MIRRORS - DESCRIPTION, PO	OWER 8N-11	MODULE ASSEMBLY - REMOV MOLDING - INSTALLATION, FF DOOR OUTER BELT	/AL23-181 RONT
FLOW	LIUN	MIRRORS - DIAGNOSIS AND HEATED	8G-1	MOLDING - INSTALLATION, RE	EAR DOOR
FLOW	14-6 AL,	MIRRORS - DIAGNOSIS AND POWER	8N-11	OUTER BELT MOLDING - REMOVAL, FRONT OUTER BELT	DOOR 23-186
MANAGER - DESCRIPTION, TAS	SK 25-17	MIRRORS - OPERATION, HEA MIRRORS - OPERATION, POV	VER 8N-11	MOLDING - REMOVAL, REAR	DOOR
MANAGER - OPERATION, TASK MANIFOLD - DESCRIPTION, EXI	HAUST 9-69	MODE - DESCRIPTION, CIRCL ACTUATION TEST MODE - DESCRIPTION, STATE	25-2	OUTER BELT	BODY SIDE . 23-140
MANIFOLD - DESCRIPTION, INT MANIFOLD - INSTALLATION, EX MANIFOLD - INSTALLATION, IN	HAUST9-70	TEST	25-2	MOLDINGS - INSTALLATION, F WHEEL OPENING FLARE	23-145
MANIFOLD - INSTALLATION, IN MANIFOLD - REMOVAL, EXHAU MANIFOLD - REMOVAL, INTAKE	ST 9-69	LOW	8J-29	MOLDINGS - INSTALLATION, F WHEEL OPENING FLARE MOLDINGS - REMOVAL, BODY	
MANIFOLD LEAKS - DIAGNOSIS TESTING, INTAKE	S AND	MODE INDICATOR - OPERATION LOW		MOLDINGS - REMOVAL, FROM OPENING FLARE	IT WHEEL
MANUAL - INSTALLATION, WIN REGULATOR	DOW	MODULE - DESCRIPTION, AIR CONTROL	RBAG	MOLDINGS - REMOVAL, REAR OPENING FLARE	R WHEEL
MANUAL - REMOVAL, WINDOW REGULATOR	1	MODULE - DESCRIPTION, BO	DY8E-2	MONITORED SYSTEMS - DESC MONITORS - DESCRIPTION,	CRIPTION 25-17
MANUAL BLEEDING - STANDAR PROCEDURE	RD.	MODULE - DESCRIPTION, FROM MODULE - DESCRIPTION, FUI	ONT WIPER . 8R-15	COMPONENT	
MANUAL, NV1500		MODULE - DESCRIPTION, HE. MODULE - DESCRIPTION, INT	ATED SEAT8E-21	MOTOR - DESCRIPTION, DOOR MOTOR - DESCRIPTION, HEAD	R LOCK 8N-5
MANUAL SEAT RISER - INSTAL MANUAL SEAT RISER - REMOV	LATION 23-168	TRANSCEIVER	8Q-14	LEVELING	8L-35
MANUAL TRANSMISSION - DESCRIPTION	0-2	KEYLESS ENTRY	8N-7	CONTROL	14-35
MANUAL TRANSMISSION - DIA AND TESTING	GNOSIS 21-2,21-33	IMMOBILIZER	8E-15	MOTOR - DIAGNOSIS AND TE	STING,
MAP SENSOR - DESCRIPTION MAP SENSOR - INSTALLATION		AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE - DESCRIPTION,	80-43	MOTOR - DIAGNOSIS AND TE	STING,
	14-39	TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE - DIAGNOSIS AND T		MOTOR - DIAGNOSIS AND TES	STING,
MASTER CYLINDER - DESCRIP MASTER CYLINDER - INSPECTI	ON6-9	BODY CONTROL MODULE - DIAGNOSIS AND T	ESTING,	MOTOR - INSTALLATION, BLO	WER 24-31
MASTER CYLINDER - INSTALLA MASTER CYLINDER - OPERATION	ON5-24	HEATED SEAT MODULE - DIAGNOSIS AND T	ESTING,	MOTOR - INSTALLATION, DRIV	DLAMP
MASTER CYLINDER - REMOVAL MASTER CYLINDER BLEEDING	-	REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY . MODULE - INSTALLATION, AI	RBAG	LEVELING	AIR
STANDARD PROCEDURE MASTER CYLINDER FLUID LEVI		CONTROL	DDY	CONTROL	R WIPER 8R-42
STANDARD PROCEDURES MASTER CYLINDER/POWER BO		CONTROL	8E-7 ONTROL 23-183	MOTOR - INSTALLATION, STAI MOTOR - OPERATION, BLOWE	
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING MATCH MOUNTING - STANDAR	5-21,5-24	MODULE - INSTALLATION, FR WIPER	ONT	MOTOR - OPERATION, DOOR MOTOR - OPERATION, HEADL	LOCK8N-5
PROCEDURE		MODULE - INSTALLATION, FU		LEVELING	

Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page
MOTOR - OPERATION, IDLE AIR		NOISE SUPPRESSION GR		ODOMETER - OPERATION	
CONTROL		DESCRIPTION, RADIO . NOISE SUPPRESSION GR		OFF INDICATOR - DESCRIF	PTION, 8J-26
MOTOR - REMOVAL, BLOWER	24-30			OVERDRIVEOFF INDICATOR - OPERAT OVERDRIVE	
MOTOR - REMOVAL, DRIVE .	23-182	NOISE SUPPRESSION GR	OUND STRAP -	OVERDRIVE	
MOTOR - REMOVAL, HEADLAN LEVELING	8L-36	NOISE SUPPRESSION GR	8A-10 OUND STRAP -	OIL - DESCRIPTION, REFR OIL - OPERATION, REFRIG	FRANT 24-53
MOTOR - REMOVAL, IDLE AIR	CONTROL 14-36	REMOVAL, RADIO	8A-10	OIL - STANDARD PROCED	URE, ENGINE 9-61
MOTOR - REMOVAL, REAR WIF MOTOR - REMOVAL, STARTER	PER 8R-42 8F-39	NON-DEPLOYED SUPPLEM RESTRAINTS - STANDA	MENTAL RD	OIL FILTER - INSTALLATIO OIL FILTER - REMOVAL .	N9-63
MOTOR - REMOVAL, WINDOW	8N-22	PROCEDURE, HANDLING	G 80-6	OIL GALLERY PLUGS - ST	ANDARD
MOTOR, GAS POWERED - STAI MOTOR RELAY - DESCRIPTION		NON-MONITORED CIRCUI DESCRIPTION	TS -	PROCEDURE, ENGINE CO	DRE 9-10
BLOWER	24-20	NOZZLE - DESCRIPTION, WASHER	FRONT	OIL LEAK - DIAGNOSIS AN ENGINE	9-60
MOTOR RELAY - DESCRIPTION STARTER	ОГ 41	WASHER		OIL LEVEL - STANDARD P	ROCEDURE, 24-54
MOTOR RELAY - DIAGNOSIS A TESTING, BLOWER	ог-4 I ND	NOZZLE - INSTALLATION,	FRONT	OIL PAN - CLEANING	9-63
TESTING, BLOWER	24-21	WASHER	8R-11	OIL PAN - DESCRIPTION OIL PAN - INSPECTION .	9-63
MOTOR RELAY - INSTALLATION BLOWER	N, 24-22	NOZZLE - INSTALLATION, WASHER	8R-37	OIL PAN - INSTALLATION .	9-63
MOTOR RELAY - INSTALLATION STARTER	٧,	NOZZLE - OPERATION, FR	ONT WASHER8R-11	OIL PAN - REMOVAL	9-63
MOTOR RELAY - OPERATION, E	8F-43 BLOWER 24-20	NOZZLE - OPERATION, RE NOZZLE - REMOVAL, FRO		OIL PRESSURE - DIAGNOS TESTING, ENGINE	9-60
MOTOR RELAY - OPERATION, S	STARTER 8F-42	NOZZLE - REMOVAL, REA	R WASHER 8R-36	OIL PRESSURE INDICATOR DESCRIPTION, LOW	₹ -
MOTOR RELAY - REMOVAL, BL MOTOR RELAY - REMOVAL, ST	OWER 24-21 ARTER 8F-43	NUMBER - DESCRIPTION, IDENTIFICATION	, VEHICLE Intro8	OIL PRESSURE INDICATOR	8J-23 R -
MOTOR RESISTOR - DESCRIPT	ION,	NV1500 - ASSEMBLY, MA	NUAL 21-13	OIL PRESSURE INDICATOR OPERATION, LOW	8J-23
BLOWER		NV1500 - CLEANING, MAI NV1500 - DESCRIPTION, I		OIL PRESSURE SENSOR/S DESCRIPTION	WITCH -
TESTING, BLOWER	24-22	NV1500 - DISASSEMBLÝ,	MANUAL 21-4	OIL PRESSURE SENSOR/S INSTALLATION	WITCH -
MOTOR RESISTOR - INSTALLA BLOWER	TION,	NV1500 - INSPECTION, M NV1500 - INSTALLATION,		INSTALLATION	9-65
MOTOR RESISTOR - OPERATIO	N,	HOUSING SEAL	21-32	OIL PRESSURE SENSOR/S OPERATION	9-65
BLOWER	24-22	NV1500 - INSTALLATION, NV1500 - MANUAL		OIL PRESSURE SENSOR/S REMOVAL	WITCH -
MOTOR RESISTOR - REMOVAL BLOWER	24-22	NV1500 - OPERATION, MA	ANUAL21-1	OIL PUMP - ASSEMBLY	9-67
MOTOR SWITCH - DESCRIPTIO BLOWER	N,	NV1500 - REMOVAL, EXTI		OIL PUMP - ASSEMBLY OIL PUMP - ASSEMBLY OIL PUMP - CLEANING	21-151
MOTOR SWITCH - DIAGNOSIS TESTING, BLOWER	AND	NV1500 - REMOVAL, MAN	21-32 NUAL 21-3	OIL PUMP - CLEANING	21-130
TESTING, BLOWER		NV1500 - SPECIFICATION:	S 21-30	OIL PUMP - DESCRIPTION OIL PUMP - DISASSEMBL	Y9-65
MOTOR SWITCH - INSTALLATION	JIN, 24-23	NV231 - ASSEMBLY, TRAN NV231 - CLEANING, TRAN	ISFER CASE 21-190	OIL PUMP - DISASSEMBL' OIL PUMP - INSPECTION	r
MOTOR SWITCH - OPERATION,	BLOWER 24-23	NV231 - DESCRIPTION, T	RANSFER CASE 0-3	OIL PUMP - INSPECTION	21-150
MOTOR SWITCH - REMOVAL, E MOUNT - INSTALLATION, FROM		NV231 - DESCRIPTION, T NV231 - DIAGNOSIS AND	TESTING.	OIL PUMP - INSTALLATION OIL PUMP - OPERATION	21-147
MOUNT - INSTALLATION, REAR	?9-57	TRANSFER CASE	21-180	OIL PUMP - REMOVAL .	9-65
MOUNT - REMOVAL, FRONT . MOUNT - REMOVAL, REAR		NV231 - DISASSEMBLY, T CASE	21-182	OIL PUMP FRONT SEAL - OIL PUMP FRONT SEAL -	REMOVAL 21-152
MOUNTED STOP LAMP BULB -		NV231 - INSPECTION, TR	ANSFER CASE 21-190	OIL PUMP VOLUME CHEC	
INSTALLATION, CENTER HIGH MOUNTED STOP LAMP BULB -		NV231 - INSTALLATION, T CASE		OIL SEAL - FRONT - INSTA	
REMOVAL, CENTER HIGH	8L-18	NV231 - OPERATION, TRA	ANSFER CASE 21-179	CRANKSHAFT	9-47
MOUNTED STOP LAMP UNIT - INSTALLATION, CENTER HIGH	ł 8L-19	NV231 - REMOVAL, TRAN NV231 - TRANSFER CASE		OIL SEAL - FRONT - REMO	JVAL,
MOUNTED STOP LAMP UNIT - REMOVAL, CENTER HIGH		NV242 - ASSEMBLY, TRAN	NSFER CASE 21-230	OIL SEAL - REAR - INSTAL	I ATION
MOUNTING - STANDARD PROC	8L-19 FDURF	NV242 - CLEANING, TRAN NV242 - DESCRIPTION, T	RANSFER CASE 21-227	OIL SEAL - REAR - REMO	
MATCH	22-3	NV242 - DESCRIPTION, T	RANSFER CASE . 21-215	CRANKSHAFT	9-48
MOUNTING - STANDARD PROC WHEEL	EDURE, 22-10	NV242 - DIAGNOSIS AND TRANSFER CASE	TESTING, 21-216	ON-BOARD DIAGNOSTICS	(OBD) - G7-3
MOUNTING BRACKET - INSTAL	LATION,	NV242 - DISASSEMBLY, T	RANSFER	ON/OFF RELAY - DESCRIP	TION, WIPER 8R-25
PASSENGER AIRBAG MOUNTING BRACKET - REMOV		NV242 - INSPECTION, TR		ON/OFF RELAY - DIAGNOS TESTING, WIPER	IS AND8R-26
PASSENGER AIRBAG	80-31	NV242 - INSTALLATION, T	TRANSFER	ON/OFF RELAY - INSTALLA	TION, WIPER8R-26
MUFFLER - DESCRIPTION MUFFLER - INSTALLATION		NV242 - OPERATION, TRA		ON/OFF RELAY - OPERATION ON/OFF RELAY - REMOVAL	JN, WIPER 8R-25 WIPFR 8R-26
MUFFLER - REMOVAL		NV242 - REMOVAL, TRAN	ISFER CASE 21-217	OPEN-CIRCUIT VOLTAGE T	EST -
MULTI-FUNCTION SWITCH -		NV242 - TRANSFER CASE NV242 TRANSFER CASE,	21-244	STANDARD PROCEDURE OPENING DIMENSIONS -	8F-12
DESCRIPTION	AGNOSIS	SPECIFICATIONS	21-244	SPECIFICATIONS	23-111
AND TESTING		NV3550 - ASSEMBLY, MA NV3550 - CLEANING, MAI		OPENING FLARE MOLDING	SS - VHEEL 23-145
MULTI-FUNCTION SWITCH - INSTALLATION	01 52	NV3550 - DESCRIPTION,	MANUAL 21-33	OPENING FLARE MOLDING	SS -
MULTI-FUNCTION SWITCH - OF		NV3550 - DISASSEMBLY, NV3550 - INSPECTION, M		INSTALLATION, REAR W OPENING FLARE MOLDING	HEEL 23-145
MULTI-FUNCTION SWITCH - RE		NV3550 - INSTALLATION,	EXTENSION	REMOVAL, FRONT WHEE	EL23-145
NAME PLATES - INSTALLATION EXTERIOR		HOUSING BUSHING NV3550 - INSTALLATION,		OPENING FLARE MOLDING	SS - 23-145
NAME PLATES - REMOVAL, EX		HOUSING SEAL	21-74	OPENING REINFORCEMEN	Τ -
NOISE - DIAGNOSIS AND TEST	ING, A/C	NV3550 - INSTALLATION, NV3550 - MANUAL		INSTALLATION, GRILLE . OPENING REINFORCEMEN	23-142
COMPRESSOR		NV3550 - MANUAL NV3550 - OPERATION, MA	ANUAL		23-142
WIND	23-3	NV3550 - REMOVAL, EXTI	ENSION	OPENING TRIM LACE - IN:	STALLATION 23-180
NOISE DIAGNOSIS, DIAGNOSIS TESTING - WATER DRAINAGE	AND	HOUSING BUSHING NV3550 - REMOVAL, EXTI		OPENING TRIM LACE - RE OPENING WEATHERSTRIP	
WIND	23-176	HOUSING SEAL	21-74		GATE 23-186
NOISE OR VIBRATION - DIAGNO	OSIS AND	NV3550 - REMOVAL, MAN		OPENING WEATHERSTRIP	- REMOVAL,
TESTING, TIRE		ODOMETER - DESCRIPTION	אוכ	SWIING GATE	23-186

Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page
OPERATION - DESCRIPTION OPERATION - DIAGNOSIS A AIR CHECKING TRANSMI	AND TESTING, SSION	PANEL - DESCRIPTION, L PANEL - INSTALLATION.		PASSENGER SIDE BEZEL - INSTALLATION, INSTRUM PASSENGER SIDE BEZEL -	IENT PANEL 23-154
CLUTCH ORDER, 2.4L 4-CYLINDER	21-80	PANEL - INSTALLATION, ACCESS	LATCH - 23-139	INSTRUMENT PANEL PATTERNS - DIAGNOSIS AN	23-154 ND TESTING,
FIRING		Panel - Installation,	QUARTER TRIM . 23-159 TRIM 23-126,23-132,	TIRE WEAR	8E-11
ORIFICE TUBE - DESCRIPT ORIFICE TUBE - INSTALLAT	TION, A/C 24-50	PANEL - REMOVAL, GLAS	23-138 SS23-178	PCM - OPERATION PCM INPUT - OPERATION,	ASD SENSE 8I-4
ORIFICE TUBE - OPERATIO ORIFICE TUBE - REMOVAL,	A/C24-50	PANEL - REMOVAL, LATO PANEL - REMOVAL, QUAI	RTER TRIM 23-159	PCM OUTPUT - DESCRIPTION PCM OUTPUT - OPERATION	l
ORVR - DESCRIPTION	25-29	PANEL ADJUSTMENT, AD		PCM OUTPUT - OPERATION PCM/SKIM PROGRAMMING	G - STANDARD
OUT - ADJUSTMENT, LOCK OUTBOARD SEAT BELT & F	RETRACTOR -	PANEL ANTENNA CABLE		PROCEDURE	l
INSTALLATION, REAR OUTBOARD SEAT BELT & F REMOVAL, REAR	RETRACTOR -	PANEL ANTENNA CABLE	INIENT	PCV VALVE - DIAGNOSIS A PCV VALVE - INSTALLATION PCV VALVE - OPERATION	N 25-32
OUTER BELT MOLDING - IN FRONT DOOR	NSTALLATION,	PANEL ASSEMBLY - INST	ALLATION,	PCV VALVE - OPERATION PCV VALVE - REMOVAL PEDAL - DESCRIPTION	25-32
OUTER BELT MOLDING - IN REAR DOOR	NSTALLATION.	PANEL ASSEMBLY - REM	OVAL,23-149	PEDAL - INSTALLATION PEDAL - INSTALLATION, AC	5-20
OUTER BELT MOLDING - R FRONT DOOR	EMOVAL, 23-186	PANEL CENTER BEZEL -	NSTALLATION, 23-154	PEDAL - INSTALLATION, AC PEDAL - OPERATION	_UTCH6-10
OUTER BELT MOLDING - R REAR DOOR	EMOVAL,	PANEL CENTER BEZEL - INSTRUMENT	REMOVAL, 23-154	PEDAL - REMOVAL PEDAL - REMOVAL, ACCEL	5-20
OUTER TIE ROD END REM	OVAL TOOL, 	PANEL DOOR - INSTALLA	TION	PEDAL - REMOVAL, CLUTC	H6-10
OUTLET - DESCRIPTION, C LIGHTER	IGAR 8W-97-2	INSTALLATION PANEL DOOR ACTUATOR		DESCRIPTION, CLUTCH	6-11 - DIAGNOSIS
OUTLET - DESCRIPTION, P OUTLET - DIAGNOSIS AND	OWER 8W-97-11 TESTING,	PANEL DRIVER SIDE BEZ INSTALLATION, INSTRU	ELS - IMENT 23-154	AND TESTING, CLUTCH. PEDAL POSITION SWITCH	6-11
CIGAR LIGHTER OUTLET - DIAGNOSIS AND	8W-97-2 TESTING,	PANEL DRIVER SIDE BEZ REMOVAL, INSTRUMEN	ELS - IT23-153	CLUTCH	6-11 IS AND
POWER	POWER 8W-97-13	PANEL END CAP - INSTA INSTRUMENT	LLATION, 23-153	PERFORMANCE - DIAGNOS	IS AND
OUTLET - OPERATION, CIG	NER 8W-97-11	INSTRUMENT	VAL,	TESTING, ENGINE DIAGNO PERFORMANCE - DIAGNOS TESTING, HEATER	JSIS 9-4 IS AND
OUTLET - REMOVAL, POWI OUTLET BARRELS - INSTAI	LLATION.	INSTALLATION	;	PILOT BEARING - INSTALL	ATION6-8
PANEL OUTLET BARRELS - REMO'OUTLETS - DESCRIPTION,	VAL, PANEL 24-29	PANEL PASSENGER SIDE	S - REMOVAL 24-29 BEZEL - IMENT 23-154	PILOT BEARING - REMOVA PINION GEAR/RING GEAR - INSTALLATION	
OUTPUT - DESCRIPTION, FOUTPUT - OPERATION, PCI	PCM8I-4	PANEL PASSENGER SIDE	BEZEL - IT 23-154	PINION GEAR/RING GEAR - PINION GEAR/RING GEAR/1	REMOVAL 3-44
OUTPUT - OPERATION, PCI OUTPUT SHAFT SEAL - INS	M 8I-4	PANEL SEAL - INSTALLA	FION, GLASS 23-178 , GLASS 23-178	INSTALLATION	3-112,3-82
FRONT OUTPUT SHAFT SEAL - INS	21-208,21-246	PANEL TOP COVER - INS	TALLATION, 23-153	REMOVAL	3-110,3-79 ON3-103.3-39.3-68
REAR	21-212 MOVAL.	PANEL TOP COVER - REN	ЛОVAL, 23-152	PINION SEAL - REMOVAL PIPE - INSTALLATION, CRO	3-102,3-38,3-68
FRONT OUTPUT SHAFT SEAL - RE	21-208,21-246	PARK - INTERLOCK CABL INSTALLATION	.E - 21-153	PIPE - REMOVAL, CROSS-C PISTON & CONNECTING RO DESCRIPTION)VER11-3)D -
OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR - OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR -		PARK - INTERLOCK CABL PARK LAMP RELAY - DES	.e - Removal 21-153 Scription 8L-54	PISTON FITTING - STANDAI	RD
INSTALLATION OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR -	OPERATION 21-152		8L-55	PROCEDURE	ANDARD
OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR - OVERDRIVE OFF INDICATO	R -	PARK LAMP RELAY - OPI	TALLATION8L-56 ERATION8L-54	PROCEDURE	21-155
DESCRIPTION OVERDRIVE OFF INDICATO OPERATION	R -	PARK RAMP - INSTALLAT	MOVAL 8L-55 TION, WIPER 8R-43	PISTONS - OPERATION PLANETARY GEARTRAIN PLANETARY GEARTRAIN	ASSEMBLY 21-160
OVERDRIVE SWITCH - DES OVERDRIVE SWITCH - OPE	SCRIPTION 21-153	PARK RAMP - REMOVAL	WIPER ARM 8R-43 RIPTION5-29	PLANETARY GEARTRAIN - I PLANETARY GEARTRAIN - I	DESCRIPTION . 21-157
OVERHEAD CONSOLE - DE OVERHEAD CONSOLE - OP	SCRIPTION8M-1	PARKING BRAKE - OPERA PARK-INTERLOCK CABLE	ATION5-29	DISASSEMBLY	
OVERHEAD CONSOLE, REM OVERRIDE RELAY - DESCR	10VAL 8M-4	ADJUSTMENTS		PLANETARY GEARTRAIN - (PLATE - INSTALLATION, DC	OPERATION 21-157
CLUTCH SWITCH OVERRIDE RELAY - INSTAL	6-10		OPERATION8J-29	SCUFFPLATE - INSTALLATION, FL	23-157
CLUTCH SWITCH OVERRIDE RELAY - OPERA	TION.	PASSENGER AIRBAG - OI	STALLATION80-29 PERATION80-27	PLATE - INSTALLATION, FR PLATE - INSTALLATION, FU	EL TANK
CLUTCH SWITCH OVERRIDE RELAY - REMOV	/AL, CLUTCH	PASSENGER AIRBAG DO		SKID	AR DOOR
SWITCH	IPTION 14-40	PASSENGER AIRBAG DO		SCUFF	ANSFER
OXYGEN SENSOR - INSTAL OXYGEN SENSOR - OPERA	TION14-40		ON 80-31	CASE SKID	SILL SCUFF 23-157
OXYGEN SENSOR - REMOV PADS - INSTALLATION, FRO	ONT BRAKE5-11		80-31	PLATE - REMOVAL, FLEX PLATE - REMOVAL, FRONT	SKID13-6
PADS - REMOVAL, FRONT PAINT CODE - DESCRIPTIO PAINT CODES - SPECIFICA	N		8G-14	PLATE - REMOVAL, FUEL T. PLATE - REMOVAL, REAR [DOOR SCUFF 23-160
PAINT TOUCH-UP - DESCR PAN - CLEANING, OIL	IPTION 23-163		8G-15	PLATE - REMOVAL, TRANS	13-7
PAN - DESCRIPTION, OIL	9-63		8G-14	PLATE LAMP BULB - INSTA	8L-45
PAN - INSPECTION, OIL PAN - INSTALLATION, OIL		PASSENGER SEAT HEATE REMOVAL	R SWITCH - 8G-15	PLATE LAMP BULB - REMO LICENSE	

Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page
PLATE LAMP UNIT - INSTAL LICENSE	LATION, 8L-46	POWER MIRROR SWITCH POWER MIRRORS - DESCI		PRESSURE BLEEDING PROCEDURE	
PLATE LAMP UNIT - REMOV PLATES - INSTALLATION, EX	AL, LICENSE 8L-45 TERIOR	POWER MIRRORS - DIAGN	NOSIS AND	PRESSURE CAP - CLEA PRESSURE CAP - DESC	ANING, RADIATOR7-25 CRIPTION,
NAME	OR NAME 23-140	POWER MIRRORS - OPER POWER OUTLET - DESCRI	ATION8N-11 PTION8W-97-11	PRESSURE CAP - DIAC	7-25 GNOSIS AND
PLUG - CLEANING SPARK P SPARK	8I-15	POWER OUTLET - DIAGNO TESTING	8W-97-11	PRESSURE CAP - INSF	PECTION, 7.25
PLUG - DESCRIPTION, SPAN PLUG - INSTALLATION, SPAN PLUG - OPERATION, SPARK	RK	POWER OUTLET - INSTALL POWER OUTLET - OPERAT POWER OUTLET - REMOV	ION 8W-97-11	PRESSURE CAP - OPEI	PECTION,
PLUG - REMOVAL, SPARK PLUG CABLE RESISTANCE, 2		POWER SEAT SWITCH - D	ESCRIPTION,	PRESSURE HOSE - INS PRESSURE HOSE - REI	MOVAI 19-21
PLUG CONDITIONS - DIAGN TESTING, SPARK	OSIS AND 8I-13	LEFT POWER SEAT SWITCH - D RIGHT	8N-19	PRESSURE INDICATOR	: - DESCRIPTION, 8J-23
PLUGS - STANDARD PROCE ENGINE CORE AND OIL GA	ALLERY9-10	POWER SEAT SWITCH - D AND TESTING, LEFT POWER SEAT SWITCH - D	IAGNOSIS 	PRESSURE INDICATOR	8J-23
PLUGS, SPARK PLUG - CLE SPARK PLUGS, SPECIFICATIONS - S	8I-15	AND TESTING, RIGHT POWER SEAT SWITCH - IN	8N-19	PRESSURE LEAK DOW DIAGNOSIS AND TES PRESSURE LEAKAGE -	TING, FUEL 14-3
POLISHING - DESCRIPTION, SANDING/BUFFING	FINESSE	LEFT	8N-18 ISTALI ATION	TESTING, CYLINDER PRESSURE (LP) SENS	COMBUSTION9-8
PORT - DESCRIPTION, REFR SYSTEM SERVICE	IGERANT	RIGHT	8N-20 PERATION,	DESCRIPTION, LINE	
PORT - OPERATION, REFRIG SYSTEM SERVICE	ERANT 24-2	POWER SEAT SWITCH - O	8N-17 PFRATION	PRESSURE (LP) SENSO	OR - OPERATION.
POSITION LAMP BULB - INS	8L-28	RIGHT	EMOVAL. LEFT . 8N-18	PRESSURE (LP) SENSO	DR - REMOVAL,
POSITION LAMP BULB - REI FRONT	NOVAL, 8L-28 IPTION 21-209 21-247	RIGHT		PRESSURE REGULATO	21-144 R - DESCRIPTION, 14-13
POSITION SENSOR - DESCR CRANKSHAFT	IPTION, 14-30	POWER SEATS - DIAGNOS TESTING	IS AND8N-15	PRESSURE REGULATO INSTALLATION, FUEL	R
POSITION SENSOR - DESCR THROTTLE	IPTION, 14-47	POWER SEATS - OPERATION)N 8N-15	PRESSURE REGULATO	R - OPERATION,
POSITION SENSOR - INSTAL	21-247	POWER STEERING FLOW A PRESSURE - DIAGNOSIS TESTING	AND19-3	PRESSURE REGULATO	R - REMOVAL,
POSITION SENSOR - INSTAL CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR - INSTAL	14-32	POWER STEERING PRESSI DESCRIPTION POWER STEERING PRESSI	19-22	PRESSURE RELEASE - PROCEDURE, FUEL S DDESSLIDE DELIEE VAL	STANDARD SYSTEM 14-4
THROTTLE	14-48	INSTALLATION POWER STEERING PRESSI	19-22	DESCRIPTION, HIGH PRESSURE RELIEF VAL	_VE - 24-42 VF - OPERATION
POSITION SENSOR - OPERA CRANKSHAFT	TION, 14-31	OPERATION	19-22 JRE SWITCH -	HIGH	WITCH
POSITION SENSOR - OPERA	TION, 	REMOVAL	- INITIAL	DESCRIPTION, OIL . PRESSURE SENSOR/S\	9-65 WITCH9-65
POSITION SENSOR - REMON POSITION SENSOR - REMON CRANKSHAFT	/AL.	OPERATION - STANDARD POWER STEERING PUMP, TOOLS	SPECIAL	PRESSURE SENSOR/SI	9-65 WITCH -
POSITION SENSOR - REMON	/AL, 14-47	POWER STEERING SYSTEM DIAGNOSIS AND TESTIN	Λ -	PRESSURE SENSOR/S\ REMOVAL OIL	WITCH
POSITION SWITCH - DESCR CLUTCH PEDAL	IPTION, 6-11	POWER WINDOWS - DESC POWER WINDOWS - DIAG	RIPTION8N-21	PRESSURE, SPECIFICA SYSTEM	TIONS - FUEL
POSITION SWITCH - DIAGNO TESTING, CLUTCH PEDAL	OSIS AND 6-11	TESTING		PRESSURE SWITCH - I	DESCRIPTION, A/C
POSITION SWITCH - OPERA CLUTCH PEDAL	6-11	POWERED - STARTER MOT POWERED - TORQUE, GAS	8F-38	PRESSURE SWITCH - I LOW	24-18
POTENTIAL - STANDARD PR TESTING OF VOLTAGE POWER BRAKE BOOSTER -		POWERING SEVERAL LOAI STANDARD PROCEDURE FOR A SHORT TO GROU	, TESTING	PRESSURE SWITCH - I POWER STEERING . PRESSURE SWITCH - I	19-22
DESCRIPTION	5-21	PRECAUTIONS - CAUTION, REFRIGERANT HOSES/LI			24-18
INSTALLATION POWER BRAKE BOOSTER -	OPERATION5-21	PRECAUTIONS - OPERATIONS AND WARN	N, SERVICE 19-5		24-19
POWER BRAKE BOOSTER - POWER DISTRIBUTION - DE	SCRIPTION . 8W-97-1	WARNING - SAFETY PRECAUTIONS, WARNING	23-1		24-18
POWER DISTRIBUTION - OP POWER DISTRIBUTION CEN' DESCRIPTION	TER -	WINDSHIELD SAFETY PREFERENCES - STANDAR		PRESSURE SWITCH - I	24-19 INSTALLATION,
POWER DISTRIBUTION CEN' OPERATION	TER -	Procedure, rke tran Customer	8N-8	PRESSURE SWITCH - (
POWER DISTRIBUTION CENTREMOVAL	TER -	PRELIMINARY - DIAGNOSI TESTING	21-78	PRESSURE SWITCH - (
POWER DISTRIBUTION CEN' ASSEMBLY, ASSEMBLY.	8W-97-10	PRELIMINARY CHECKS - E AND TESTING	7-3	PRESSURE SWITCH - (24-18 OPERATION,
POWER DISTRIBUTION CENT DISASSEMBLY, DISASSEM	BLY 8W-97-7	PREPARATION - STANDAR PROCEDURE, ENGINE GA SURFACE	ASKET	PRESSURE SWITCH - I	
POWER DISTRIBUTION SYS' SPECIAL TOOLS POWER GROUNDS - DESCR	8W-97-2	PRESS CONTAINER - DESC COOLANT RECOVERY	CRIPTION,	PRESSURE SWITCH - I	
POWER LOCKS - DESCRIPTI POWER LOCKS - DIAGNOSIS	ON	PRESS CONTAINER - OPER COOLANT RECOVERY	RATION.	PRESSURE SWITCH - I	REMOVAL,
TESTINGPOWER LOCKS - OPERATION	8N-3	PRESSURE - DIAGNOSIS A CYLINDER COMPRESSIO	ND TESTING,	PRESSURE TEST - DIA	
POWER MIRROR SWITCH - AND TESTING	DIAGNOSIS	PRESSURE - DIAGNOSIS A ENGINE OIL	IND TESTING,	PRESSURE TEST - DIA	
POWER MIRROR SWITCH - INSTALLATION		PRESSURE - DIAGNOSIS A POWER STEERING FLOW	IND TESTING,	PRIMARY WEATHERST	

Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page
PRIMARY WEATHERSTRIP - RE	MOVAL, 23-185	QUARTER TRIM PANEL - RE QUARTER WINDOW - INSTA		REAR - INSTALLATION, C	CRANKSHAFT9-48
PROGRAMING - STANDARD PROCEDURE, RKE TRANSMIT		QUARTER WINDOW - REMO	VAL 23-172	REAR - INSTALLATION, P	
PROGRAMMING - STANDARD	QF 1	DESCRIPTION	14-10	REAR - INSTALLATION, S	SEAT
PROGRAMMING - STANDARD PROCEDURE, SENTRY KEY		QUICK LEARN - STANDARD PROCEDURE, TCM QUICK-CONNECT FITTINGS	8E-21 - STANDARD	REAR - INSTALLATION, S	SEAT BACK 23-169
PROGRAMMING - STANDARD PROCEDURE, SENTRY KEY TRANSPONDER PROPELLER SHAFT - DIAGNOS TESTING	8Q-8 IS AND	PROCEDURE RACK - INSTALLATION, LUG	14-10	REAR - INSTALLATION, S CUSHION	SEAT BACK
		RACK - REMOVAL, LUGGAG RADIAI -PLY TIRES - DESCR	E	REAR - INSTALLATION, S FRAME	SEAT BACK
PROPELLER SHAFT - FRONT - INSTALLATION	3-6 REMOVAL3-6	RADIATOR - CLEANING RADIATOR - DESCRIPTION	7-24	REAR - INSTALLATION, S	SEAT CUSHION 23-171
PROPELLER SHAFT - REAR - INSTALLATION	3-7	RADIATOR - FAN - VISCOUS RADIATOR - FAN - VISCOUS	- CLEANING 7-29	REAR AXLE - 198RBI - D	KSHAFT OIL9-48 ESCRIPTION3-49
PROPELLER SHAFT - REAR - R PROPELLER SHAFT ANGLE - S	EMOVAL3-7 FANDARD	DESCRIPTION RADIATOR - FAN - VISCOUS INSPECTION		REAR AXLE - 198RBI - 0	NSTALLATION 3-54 PPERATION 3-49
PROCEDURES		INSPECTION		REAR AXLE - 8 1/4 - AD.	EMOVAL3-54 JUSTMENTS3-92
PROPORTIONING VALVE - DIAG AND TESTING	5-20	INSTALLATION RADIATOR - FAN - VISCOUS OPERATION		REAR AXLE - 8 1/4 - INS	SCRIPTION 3-86 TALLATION 3-91
PULLEY - DESCRIPTION, GENE DECOUPLER	8F-26	RADIATOR - FAN - VISCOUS	- REMOVAL7-28	REAR AXLE - 8 1/4 - REM	ERATION
PULLEY - INSTALLATION PULLEY - INSTALLATION, GENE	RATOR	RADIATOR - INSPECTION RADIATOR - INSTALLATION	7-24	REAR AXLE, SPECIAL TO	FIONS
DECOUPLERPULLEY - OPERATION, GENERAL DECOUPLER		RADIATOR - REMOVAL RADIATOR CROSSMEMBER		REAR BRAKE HOSE - INS	ONS
PULLEY - REMOVAL	19-23	RADIATOR CROSSMEMBER INSTALLATION RADIATOR CROSSMEMBER	- REMOVAL . 23-146	REAR CENTER SEAT BELT	MOVAL5-9
PULLEY - REMOVAL, GENERAT	8F-27	RADIATOR FAN - ELECTRIC DESCRIPTION	7-26	REAR CENTER SEAT BELT	
PUMP - ASSEMBLY, OIL PUMP - ASSEMBLY, OIL	21-151	RADIATOR FAN - ELECTRIC INSTALLATION . RADIATOR FAN - ELECTRIC OPERATION	- 	REAR CHECK VALVE - DE	AL
PUMP - CLEANING, OIL PUMP - DESCRIPTION	19-17	OPERATION	- 	REAR CHECK VALVE - OF	STALLATION8R-35 PERATION8R-34
PUMP - DESCRIPTION, FUEL PUMP - DESCRIPTION, LEAK D	ETECTION . 25-27	RADIATOR FAN - ELECTRIC RADIATOR PRESSURE CAP	- CLEANING7-25	REAR CROSSMEMBER -	MOVAL 8R-34 INSTALLATION13-7
PUMP - DESCRIPTION, OIL PUMP - DESCRIPTION, WATER PUMP - DISASSEMBLY, OIL	7-29	RADIATOR PRESSURE CAP DESCRIPTION RADIATOR PRESSURE CAP	- 	REAR DOOR OUTER BELT	
PUMP - DISASSEMBLY, OIL .	21-149	AND TESTING	7-25	DEAD DOOD OUTED BELT	T MOLDING
PUMP - INITIAL OPERATION - STANDARD PROCEDURE, POV STEERING	WER 10.19	RADIATOR PRESSURE CAP INSPECTION RADIATOR PRESSURE CAP		REAR DOOR SCUFF PLAT	E
PUMP - INSPECTION, OIL PUMP - INSPECTION, OIL	9-66	RADIO - DESCRIPTION RADIO - INSTALLATION	8A-8	REAR DOOR SCUFF PLAT	TE - REMOVAL 23-160 DJUSTMENT 5-12
PUMP - INSTALLATION, LEAK DETECTION		RADIO - OPERATION RADIO - REMOVAL	8A-8	REAR DRUM BRAKE - DE	ESCRIPTION5-10 PERATION5-11
PUMP - INSTALLATION, OIL .		RADIO NOISE SUPPRESSION	N GROUND 8A-9	REAR FASCIA - INSTALLA	ATION
PUMP - OPERATION, FUEL PUMP - OPERATION, LEAK DET	14-15	RADIO NOISE SUPPRESSION STRAP - INSTALLATION .	N GROUND 8A-11	REAR FASCIA SUPPORT	- INSTALLATION 13-3 - REMOVAL 13-3
PUMP - OPERATION, OIL PUMP - OPERATION, WATER		RADIO NOISE SUPPRESSION STRAP - OPERATION	N GROUND	REAR FOG LAMP INDICA	TOR 8J-27
PUMP - REMOVAL, LEAK DETE PUMP - REMOVAL, OIL	CTION 25-28	RADIO NOISE SUPPRESSION STRAP - REMOVAL	N GROUND	REAR FOG LAMP INDICA	
PUMP AMPERAGE TEST - DIAG AND TESTING, FUEL	INOSIS	RAIL - DESCRIPTION, FUEL RAIL - INSTALLATION, FUEL	14-21	REAR FOG LAMP RELAY REAR FOG LAMP RELAY	- DESCRIPTION8L-56 - DIAGNOSIS
PUMP CAPACITY TEST - DIAGN AND TESTING, FUEL	IOSIS	RAIL - OPERATION, FUEL RAIL - REMOVAL, FUEL .		AND TESTING	8L-57
PUMP FRONT SEAL - INSTALLA	ATION, 21-152	RAIL WEATHERSTRIP/RETAI INSTALLATION, SIDE	23-186	INSTALLATION REAR FOG LAMP RELAY	
PUMP FRONT SEAL - REMOVAL PUMP MODULE - DESCRIPTION		RAIL WEATHERSTRIP/RETAI REMOVAL, SIDE	23-186	REAR FOG LAMP RELAY REAR GLASS HEATING G	- REMOVAL 8L-58
PUMP MODULE - INSTALLATIO PUMP MODULE - OPERATION,	FÜEL 14-18	RAMP - INSTALLATION, WIF	8R-43	REAR HVAC CONTROL AS	
PUMP MODULE - REMOVAL, FU PUMP PRESSURE TEST - DIAG	NOSIS	RAMP - REMOVAL, WIPER A RANGE INDICATOR ILLUMIN	iation bulb	WINDOW DEFOGGER F DIAGNOSIS AND TESTI	NG 8G-9
AND TESTING, FUEL PUMP RELAY - DESCRIPTION,	FUEL 14-34	- INSTALLATION, TRANSM RANGE INDICATOR ILLUMIN	IATION BULB	REAR LAMP BULB - REM	TALLATION8L-59
PUMP RELAY - DIAGNOSIS ANI TESTING, FUEL	14-34	- REMOVAL, TRANSMISSI RANGE SENSOR - DESCRIP	TION,	REAR LAMP UNIT - REM	ALLATION8L-60 OVAL8L-59
PUMP RELAY - INSTALLATION, PUMP RELAY - OPERATION, FU	IEL14-34	TRANSMISSION	ON,		L
PUMP RELAY - REMOVAL, FUE PUMP RELAYS - DIAGNOSIS AI TESTING, ASD AND FUEL	ND	TRANSMISSION		REAR OUTBOARD SEAT E RETRACTOR - INSTALL REAR OUTBOARD SEAT E	ATION 80-34
PUMP, SPECIAL TOOLS - POWE STEERING	ER .	RBI AXLE - INSTALLATION, RBI AXLE - REMOVAL, 198	198 5-28 5-27	RETRACTOR - REMOVA REAR OUTPUT SHAFT SE	\L80-33
PUMP VOLUME CHECK - STANI PROCEDURE, OIL	DARD	READING LAMP BULB - INS READING LAMP BULB - REN	TALLATION8L-79	INSTALLATION	EAL - EAL - REMOVAL . 21-210
PUMP/MOTOR - DESCRIPTION, PUMP/MOTOR - INSTALLATION	WASHER . 8R-18	READING LAMP SWITCH - INSTALLATION		REAR SEAL AREA LEAKS	- DIAGNOSIS
WASHER	8R-20	READING LAMP SWITCH - F READING LAMP UNIT - INS	REMOVAL8L-80	REAR SEAT BACK LATCH	/ LOCK -
PUMP/MOTOR - REMOVAL, WA	SHER 8R-19	READING LAMP UNIT - REM	10VAL8L-81	REAR SEAT BACK LATCH	IG 23-170 / LOCK -
QUARTER TRIM PANEL - INSTA	LLATION . 23-159	REAR - DESCRIPTION	2-16	KEIVIOVAL, FULDING	23-170

Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page
REAR SEAT BACK LATCH STRIK	ER -	RECEIVER LAMP BULB -		RELAY - DESCRIPTION, HEA	ADLAMP LOW
REAR SEAT BACK LATCH STRIK	ER -	RECEIVER LAMP BULB - I	8L-71 REMOVAL, ASH 8L-71	BEAM	RK LAMP 8L-54
REMOVAL REAR SEAT BELT BUCKLE - INSTALLATION	23-170	RECEIVER LAMP UNIT - I	8L-72	RELAY - DESCRIPTION, REARELAY - DESCRIPTION, REA	AR FOG LAMP . 8L-56 AR WINDOW
INSTALLATION REAR SEAT BELT BUCKLE - REN		RECEIVER LAMP UNIT - F RECIRC DOOR - INSTALL	REMOVAL, ASH 8L-72	DEFOGGER	8G-6
REAR SUSPENSION - DIAGNOS TESTING	IS AND	RECIRC DOOR - REMOVA	L 24-37	MOTOR	8F-41
REAR TOW HOOK - INSTALLATI	ON 13-8	RECIRCULATION DOOR A	24-26	RELAY - DESCRIPTION, TRA	ANSMISSION
REAR TOW HOOK - REMOVAL REAR VIEW MIRROR - REMOVA		RECIRCULATION DOOR A	CTUATOR - 24-26	CONTROL	21-168 PER
REAR WASHER HOSES/TUBES - DESCRIPTION		RECLINER - FRONT - INS	TALLATION, 23-166	RELAY - DESCRIPTION, WIF HIGH/LOW RELAY - DESCRIPTION, WIF	8R-23 PER ON/OFF 8R-25
REAR WASHER HOSES/TUBES - OPERATION	OD 26	RECLINER - FRONT - REN	10VAL, SEAT23-166	RELAY - DIAGNOSIS AND T RELAY - DIAGNOSIS AND T	ESTING 8W-97-13
REAR WASHER NOZZLE - DESC	RIPTION 8R-36	RECOMMENDATIONS - ST	ANDARD	AMPLIFIER CHOKE	8A-4
REAR WASHER NOZZLE - INSTA REAR WASHER NOZZLE - OPER	ATION 8R-36	RECOVERY - STANDARD I	PROCEDURE,	RELAY - DIAGNOSIS AND T BLOWER MOTOR	ESTING, 24-21
REAR WASHER NOZZLE - REMOREAR WHEEL OPENING FLARE	OVAL 8R-36	REFRIGERANT		RELAY - DIAGNOSIS AND T COMPRESSOR CLUTCH .	ESTING, 24-15
MOLDINGS - INSTALLATION . REAR WHEEL OPENING FLARE	23-145	RECOVERY PRESS CONTA DESCRIPTION, COOLAN RECOVERY PRESS CONTA	T7-19	RELAY - DIAGNOSIS AND T DOOR LOCK	ESTING.
MOLDINGS - REMOVAL	23-145	RECOVERY PRESS CONTA		RELAY - DIAGNOSIS AND T FRONT FOG LAMP	ESTING,
REAR WHEEL SPEED SENSOR - INSTALLATION	5-35	REFACING - STANDARD P REFERENCES - DESCRIPT	ION, TORQUE Intro7	RELAY - DIAGNOSIS AND T FUEL PUMP	ESTING,
REAR WHEEL SPEED SENSOR - REMOVAL	5-35	REFILLING COOLING SYS ENGINE - STANDARD PI	TEM 3.7L ROCEDURE 7-12	FUEL PUMP	14-34 ESTING,
REAR WHEELHOUSE SPLASH S INSTALLATION	HIELD -	REFRIGERANT - DESCRIP REFRIGERANT - OPERATION	TION 24-53	RELAY - DIAGNOSIS AND T HEADLAMP HIGH BEAM . RELAY - DIAGNOSIS AND T	8L-34
REAR WHEELHOUSE SPLASH S	HIELD -	REFRIGERANT HOSES/LIN		RELAY - DIAGNOSIS AND T HEADLAMP LOW BEAM .	8L-40
REMOVALREAR WINDOW DEFOGGER - DESCRIPTION	23-144	REFRIGERANT LINE - DES	SCRIPTION 24-38	RELAY - DIAGNOSIS AND T HORN	8H-3
DESCRIPTION	8G-3	REFRIGERANT OIL - DESC REFRIGERANT OIL - OPER	RATION 24-54	RELAY - DIAGNOSIS AND T PARK LAMP	ESTING, 8L-55
OPERATION	8G-3 D -	REFRIGERANT OIL LEVEL PROCEDURE	- STANDARD	RELAY - DIAGNOSIS AND T REAR FOG LAMP	ESTING, 81 -57
DESCRIPTION	8G-5	REFRIGERANT RECOVERY	' - STANDARD 24-41	RELAY - DIAGNOSIS AND T REAR WINDOW DEFOGGE	ESTING,
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	8G-5	REFRIGERANT SYSTEM C	HARGE -	RELAY - DIAGNOSIS AND T STARTER	ESTING,
REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER GRI OPERATION	บ - 8G-5	REFRIGERANT SYSTEM E STANDARD PROCEDURI	E	RELAY - DIAGNOSIS AND T	ESTING,
REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER REL DESCRIPTION	.AY - 8G-6	STANDARD PROCEDURI REFRIGERANT SYSTEM S	E 24-41 ERVICE	TRAILER TOW RELAY - DIAGNOSIS AND T WIPER HIGH/LOW	8L-62 ESTING,
REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER REL DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	_AY -	EQUIPMENT - STANDAR REFRIGERANT SYSTEM S	D PROCEDURE 24-40	WIPER HIGH/LOW RELAY - DIAGNOSIS AND T	8R-24
REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER REL INSTALLATION	.AY -	DESCRIPTION	24-2	RELAY - DIAGNOSIS AND T WIPER ON/OFF RELAY - INSTALLATION	8R-26
REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER REL	AY -	OPERATION		RELAY - INSTALLATION, A/O	
OPERATION	8G-6 .AY -	REGULATOR - DESCRIPTI PRESSURE	14-13	COMPRESSOR CLUTCH RELAY - INSTALLATION, AN CHOKE	24-16 1PLIFIER
REMOVAL	8G-7 ITCH -	REGULATOR - DESCRIPTI REGULATOR - ELECTRIC -		CHOKE	8A-4 OWER
REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER SW DESCRIPTION REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER SW	8G-8 ITCH -	INSTALLATION, WINDO\	N 23-126,23-134 - REMOVAL	RELAY - INSTALLATION, BL MOTOR RELAY - INSTALLATION, CL	LITCH
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER SW	8G-8	REGULATOR - ELECTRIC - WINDOW		SWITCH OVERRIDE RELAY - INSTALLATION, DA	6-10
OPERATION	8G-8	PRESSURE	14-14	RUNNING LAMP	8L-21
REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER SYS DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	8G-4		23-126,23-133	RELAY - INSTALLATION, DO RELAY - INSTALLATION, FR	
REAR WIPER & WASHER SYST		REGULATOR - MANUAL - WINDOW	REMOVAL, 23-126,23-133	LAMP RELAY - INSTALLATION, FU	EL PUMP 14-34
REAR WIPER & WASHER SYSTI DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	EM -	REGULATOR - OPERATION	N, FUEL 	RELAY - INSTALLATION, HE HIGH BEAM	ADLAMP
REAR WIPER & WASHER SYST	EM -	REGULATOR - OPERATION	N, VOLTAGE 8F-31	RELAY - INSTALLATION, HE	ADLAMP
INSPECTION	ON 8R-37	REGULATOR - REMOVAL, PRESSURE	14-14	LOW BEAM	RN 8H-3
REAR WIPER ARM - INSTALLAT REAR WIPER ARM - OPERATION		REINFORCEMENT - INSTA GRILLE OPENING	LLATION, 23-142	RELAY - INSTALLATION, PA RELAY - INSTALLATION, RE	AR FOG
REAR WIPER ARM - REMOVAL REAR WIPER BLADE - DESCRIP	8R-38	REINFORCEMENT - REMO	VAL, GRILLE 23-142	LAMP RELAY - INSTALLATION, RE	AR WINDOW
REAR WIPER BLADE - INSTALL	ATION 8R-40	RELAY - DESCRIPTION RELAY - DESCRIPTION, A	8W-97-13	DEFOGGER	8G-7
REAR WIPER BLADE - OPERATI REAR WIPER BLADE - REMOVA		COMPRESSOR CLUTCH	24-15	MOTOR	8F-43
REAR WIPER MOTOR - DESCRI REAR WIPER MOTOR - INSTALI		RELAY - DESCRIPTION, A CHOKE	8A-3	RELAY - INSTALLATION, TR RELAY - INSTALLATION, WI	PER
REAR WIPER MOTOR - OPERAT			24-20	HIGH/LOW RELAY - INSTALLATION, WI	PER ON/OFF8R-26
REAR WIPER MOTOR - REMOVA REAR WIPERS/WASHERS -	AL 8R-42	RELAY - DESCRIPTION, C OVERRIDE	LUTCH SWITCH 6-10	RELAY - OPERATION RELAY - OPERATION, A/C C	8W-97-13 OMPRESSOR
DESCRIPTION		RELAY - DESCRIPTION, D	AYTIME 8L-20	CLUTCH	24-15
REAR WIPER/WASHER SWITCH	-	RELAY - DESCRIPTION, D	OOR LOCK8N-6	RELAY - OPERATION, BLOW	/ER MOTOR 24-20
DESCRIPTION		RELAY - DESCRIPTION, FI	8L-22	RELAY - OPERATION, CLUTO OVERRIDE	
OPERATION	8R-43	RELAY - DESCRIPTION, FI RELAY - DESCRIPTION, H	JEL PUMP 14-34	RELAY - OPERATION, DAYT RUNNING LAMP	IME
- INSTALLATION			8L-33	RELAY - OPERATION, DOOR	LOCK8N-6

Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page
RELAY - OPERATION, FROM RELAY - OPERATION, FUEL	PUMP 14-34	REPAIRING LEAKS - STANDA PROCEDURE	ARD 22-8	RING - REMOVAL, PINION (GEAR/TONE	
RELAY - OPERATION, HEAD BEAM	DLAMP HIGH 8L-33	REPEATER LAMP BULB - IN: REPEATER LAMP BULB - RE	STALLATION8L-60 MOVAL8L-60	RING FITTING - STANDARD PROCEDURE, PISTON	9-52
RELAY - OPERATION, HEAD BEAM	LAMP LOW	REPEATER LAMP UNIT - INS REPEATER LAMP UNIT - RE	MOVAL8L-60	RISER - INSTALLATION, MA RISER - REMOVAL, MANUA	L SEAT 23-167
RELAY - OPERATION, PARK RELAY - OPERATION, REAR RELAY - OPERATION, REAR	R FOG LAMP8L-57	REQUIREMENTS - DESCRIPT COOLING SYSTEM RESERVOIR - DESCRIPTION	24-1	RKE TRANSMITTER BATTER STANDARD PROCEDURE RKE TRANSMITTER CUSTOI	8N-8
DEFOGGER	8G-6	RESERVOIR - DESCRIPTION RESERVOIR - DIAGNOSIS AI	WASHER 8R-21	PREFERENCES - STANDAF PROCEDURE	RD
RELAY - OPERATION, TRAIL RELAY - OPERATION, TRAIL	LER TOW 8L-62	VACUUM	8P-7	RKE TRANSMITTER PROGR STANDARD PROCEDURE	AMING -
CONTROL	21-168 R HIGH/LOW 8R-23	RESERVOIR - INSTALLATION RESERVOIR - INSTALLATION	I, VACUUM8P-8 I, WASHER8R-22	ROAD TEST - DIAGNOSIS A ROAD TESTING - DIAGNOSI	ND TESTING 8P-2 IS AND
RELAY - OPERATION, WIPE RELAY - REMOVAL	8W-97-14	RESERVOIR - OPERATION, V RESERVOIR - OPERATION, V	VASHER 8R-21	TESTING	ON 9-29,9-37
RELAY - REMOVAL, A/C CO CLUTCH	24-16	RESERVOIR - REMOVAL, FL' RESERVOIR - REMOVAL, VA RESERVOIR - REMOVAL, WA	CUUM8P-7	ROCKER ARM - INSTALLATI ROCKER ARM - REMOVAL	9-37
RELAY - REMOVAL, AMPLII RELAY - REMOVAL, BLOWE RELAY - REMOVAL, CLUTCI	R MOTOR 24-21	RESISTANCE, 2.4L - IGNITIC RESISTANCE, 2.4L - SPARK	N COIL8I-2	ROD - DESCRIPTION, PISTO CONNECTING	9-49 STANDARD
OVERRIDE	6-10	RESISTANCE, 3.7L V-6 - IGN RESISTOR - DESCRIPTION,	ITION COIL8I-3 BLOWER	ROD BEARING - FITTING - S PROCEDURE, CONNECTIN ROD BEARING, FITTING - C	ONNECTING9-49
LAMP	8L-21 LOCK 8N-6	MOTOR	24-22 D TESTING,	ROD END - INSTALLATION, ROD END - REMOVAL, TIE	TIE
RELAY - REMOVAL, FRONT RELAY - REMOVAL, FUEL P	PUMP14-34	RESISTOR - INSTALLATION	RI OWFR	ROD END REMOVAL TOOL, TOOLS - OUTER TIE	19-15
RELAY - REMOVAL, HEADL BEAM		MOTOR	OWER	ROTATION - STANDARD PRI	22-2
RELAY - REMOVAL, HEADL BEAM RELAY - REMOVAL, HORN	8L-40	RESISTOR - REMOVAL, BLO MOTOR	WER 24-22	ROTOR - DIAGNOSIS AND T DISC BRAKE	
RELAY - REMOVAL, PARK L RELAY - REMOVAL, REAR F	LAMP	RESTRAINT DEPLOYMENT -	STANDARD	BRAKE	5-19
RELAY - REMOVAL, REAR \ DEFOGGER	WINDOW 8G-7	PROCEDURE, SERVICE AF SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM - DIAG	NOSIS AND	ROTORS - REMOVAL ROUTING 3.7L ENGINE - DE	5-19 ESCRIPTION,
RELAY - REMOVAL, STARTI RELAY - REMOVAL, TRAILE	ER MOTOR 8F-43 ER TOW 8L-63	TESTING, SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM - WAR	NING 80-5	COOLING SYSTEM RUN CHANNEL - INSTALLAT	ΓΙΟΝ, GLASS . 23-123,
RELAY - REMOVAL, WIPER RELAY - REMOVAL, WIPER	ON/OFF 8R-26	RESTRAINTS - DESCRIPTION RESTRAINTS - OPERATION RESTRAINTS - STANDARD F	80-4	RUN CHANNEL - REMOVAL,	23-130 , GLASS 23-123, 23-130
RELAYS - DIAGNOSIS AND ASD AND FUEL PUMP RELEASE - STANDARD PRO		HANDLING NON-DEPLOYE SUPPLEMENTAL	D 80-6	RUNNING LAMP RELAY - D DAYTIME	ESCRIPTION,
RELEASE - STANDARD PRO FUEL SYSTEM PRESSURE RELEASE BEARING - INSTA CLUTCH		RETAINER/BULKHEAD - ASS RETAINER/BULKHEAD - DISA	EMBLY, 4C 21-123 ASSEMBLY.	RUNNING LAMP RELAY - IN DAYTIME	ISTALLATION, 8L-21
RELEASE BEARING - REMO	VAL, CLUTCH6-6	4C	21-122 N, FRONT	RUNNING LAMP RELAY - O DAYTIME	PERATION, 8L-20
RELEASE CABLE - INSTALL RELEASE CABLE - REMOVA	ATION, LATCH . 23-120 L, LATCH 23-120	RETRACTOR - INSTALLATION CENTER SEAT BELT		RUNNING LAMP RELAY - R DAYTIME	EMOVAL,
RELEASE CABLE - REMOVA RELEASE HANDLE - INSTAL LATCH		RETRACTOR - INSTALLATION OUTBOARD SEAT BELT	N, REAR	TIRES AND WHEEL SAFFTY CERTIFICATION I AF	
RELEASE SWITCH - DIAGNI TESTING, FLIP-UP GLASS	OSIS AND	RETRACTOR - REMOVAL, FF		SAFETY CERTIFICATION LAE DESCRIPTION, VEHICLE . SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND	Intro9) WARNINGS,
RELIEF VALVE - DESCRIPTI PRESSURE	ON, HIGH 24-42	RETRACTOR - REMOVAL, RE	AR CENTER80-32	WARNING SAFETY PRECAUTIONS, WA	
RELIEF VALVE - OPERATION PRESSURE	24-42	RETRACTOR - REMOVAL, RE OUTBOARD SEAT BELT	80-33	WINDSHIELD	SHING -
DESCRIPTION	MODULE - 8N-7	RETURN - DESCRIPTION, SE RETURN HOSE (GEAR TO THE	IE COOLER)	DESCRIPTION, FINESSE . SCHEDULES - DESCRIPTION	V
REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY I DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY I	G 8N-7	- INSTALLATION RETURN HOSE (GEAR TO TH - REMOVAL	HE COOLER)	MAINTENANCE SCHEMATICS AND DIAGRAM HYDRAULIC SCHEMATICS	VIS -
INSTALLATION	8N-7	RETURN HOSE (RESERVOIR COOLER) - INSTALLATION	TO THE19-22	SCHEMATICS, SCHEMATICS DIAGRAMS - HYDRAULIC	AND
OPERATION	8N-7 MODULE -	RETURN HOSE (RESERVOIR COOLER) - REMOVAL	TO THE	SCUFF PLATE - INSTALLATION	23-157
REMOVAL		REVERSE FLUSHING - STAN PROCEDURE, COOLING SY	STEM7-12	SCUFF PLATE - INSTALLATION	23-160
TRANSMITTER - DIAGNO: TESTING		RFE TRANSMISSION, SPECIARED - INSTALLATION	8W-97-6	SCUFF PLATE - REMOVAL, I SCUFF PLATE - REMOVAL, I SEAL - FRONT - INSTALLAT	REAR DOOR 23-160
TRANSMITTER - SPECIFIC REMOTE SWITCHES - DESC		RHD - REMOVAL RIGHT POWER SEAT SWITC	H -	CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL - FRONT - REMOVAL	9-47
REMOTE SWITCHES - DIAG TESTING	SNOSIS AND 8A-12	DESCRIPTION	H -	CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL - INSTALLATION, ADA	PTER
REMOTE SWITCHES - INST. REMOTE SWITCHES - OPER	RATION8A-12	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING RIGHT POWER SEAT SWITC	H -	HOUSING	LLAR 23-185
REMOTE SWITCHES - REM REPAIR - DESCRIPTION, TH	HREADED	INSTALLATION	H -	SEAL - INSTALLATION, COV SEAL - INSTALLATION, COV WINDOW BAFFLE	VL/PLENUM
HOLE	CEDURE,	OPERATION	H -	SEAL - INSTALLATION, FRO	NT OUTPUT
REPAIR - STANDARD PROC REAR GLASS HEATING G	CEDURE,	RIGHT SIDE - INSTALLATION RIGHT SIDE - REMOVAL	l 2-12,2-15	SEAL - INSTALLATION, GLA SEAL - INSTALLATION, OIL	SS PANEL 23-178
REPAIR DAMAGED OR WOI - STANDARD PROCEDURI	RN THREADS	RIGHT SIDE - REMOVAL . RING - INSTALLATION, PINIC GEAR/RING GEAR/TONE .	ON	FRONT	21-152
OTHER PROPERTY.	7-7	GEARANING GEARATOINE .		JENE INDINEERHON, CINI	··· J-103,3-37,3-00

Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page
SEAL - INSTALLATION, REAR SHAFT	21-212	SEAT BELT SWITCH - OPI SEAT BELT TENSIONER -	DESCRIPTION 80-36	SEATS - DIAGNOSIS AND TE POWER	8N-15
SEAL - NV1500 - INSTALLATION EXTENSION HOUSING SEAL - NV1500 - REMOVAL, E	21-32	SEAT BELT TENSIONER - SEAT BELT TURNING LOC	P ADJUSTER -	SEATS - INSTALLATION, INT. EXHAUST VALVES SEATS - OPERATION, POWE	9-28,9-36
HOUSING	21-32	INSTALLATION SEAT BELT TURNING LOC REMOVAL	80-37	SEATS - REMOVAL, INTAKE/ VALVES	EXHAUST
SEAL - NV3550 - INSTALLATION EXTENSION HOUSING SEAL - NV3550 - REMOVAL, E	EXTENSION	SEAT CUSHION - FRONT INSTALLATION		SECTION IDENTIFICATION AI INFORMATION - DESCRIPT	ND TION 8W-01-6
HOUSING	21-74 , 0.48	SEAT CUSHION - FRONT SEAT CUSHION - REAR - SEAT CUSHION - REAR -	INSTALLATION . 23-171	SECURITY - DESCRIPTION, Y THEFT	80-1
SEAL - REAR - REMOVAL, CR	ANKSHAFT 9-48	SEAT CUSHION COVER - INSTALLATION	FRONT - 23-167	SECURITY INDICATOR - DES SECURITY INDICATOR - OPE	CRIPTION8J-28 RATION8J-28
SEAL - REMOVAL, ADAPTER I SEAL - REMOVAL, A-PILLAR	23-185	SEAT CUSHION COVER - REMOVAL	FRONT - 	SECURITY SYSTEM - DIAGN TESTING, VEHICLE THEFT	OSIS AND 8Q-6
SEAL - REMOVAL, COWL/PLEI SEAL - REMOVAL, COWL/PLEI WINDOW BAFFLE	NUM23-187 NUM 23-187	SEAT CUSHION SIDE SHI INSTALLATION	-LDS - 23-167 -I DS -	SENDING UNIT - DIAGNOSIS TESTING, FUEL LEVEL SENDING LINIT / SENSOR -	14-9
SEAL - REMOVAL, FRONT OU SHAFT	IPUI 21-208.21-246	SEAT CUSHION SIDE SHII REMOVAL	PTION, HEATED . 8G-13	SENDING UNIT / SENSOR - DESCRIPTION, FUEL LEVE SENDING UNIT / SENSOR -	
SEAL - REMOVAL, GLASS PAN SEAL - REMOVAL, OIL PUMP	NEL 23-178 FRONT 21-152	SEAT ELEMENT - DIAGNO TESTING, HEATED	8G-13	INSTALLATION, FUEL LEVE SENDING UNIT / SENSOR -	OPERATION.
SEAL - REMOVAL, PINION . SEAL - REMOVAL, REAR OUTI SEAL AREA LEAKS - DIAGNOS	PUT SHAFT . 21-210	SEAT HEATER SWITCH -	TION, HEATED 8G-13 DESCRIPTION, 8G-11	FUEL LEVEL	REMOVAL,
TESTING, REAR		SEAT HEATER SWITCH - PASSENGER	DESCRIPTION, 8G-14	SENSE - DESCRIPTION, IGN	ITION 8E-13
SEALS - DESCRIPTION, VALVE SEALS - INSTALLATION, AXLE	SHAFT 3-102,	SEAT HEATER SWITCH -	NSTALLATION, 8G-13	SENSE - OPERATION, IGNITI SENSE - PCM INPUT - OPER	ON CIRCUIT8E-15 RATION, ASD8I-4
SEALS - REMOVAL, AXLE SHA SEAT - FRONT - INSTALLATION	3-38 AFT3-101,3-37 N23-165	PASSENGER SEAT HEATER SWITCH -	8G-15	SENSITIVE DEVICES - STANI PROCEDURE, ELECTROSTA DISCHARGE (ESD)	
SEAT - FRONT - REMOVAL . SEAT - REAR - INSTALLATION		DRIVER	8G-12 OPERATION	PROCEDURE, ELECTROSTA DISCHARGE (ESD) SENSOR - DESCRIPTION, AN TEMP	//BIENT8M-9
SEAT - REAR - REMOVAL SEAT BACK - FRONT - INSTAL SEAT BACK - FRONT - REMOV	LATION 23-166	PASSENGER SEAT HEATER SWITCH - I	REMOVAL,	SENSOR - DESCRIPTION, BATTEMPERATURE	TTERY8F-24
SEAT BACK - REAR - INSTALL SEAT BACK - REAR - REMOVA	ATION 23-168 AL 23-168	SEAT HEATER SWITCH - PASSENGER	REMOVAL,	SENSOR - DESCRIPTION, CF POSITION	JGINF
SEAT BACK COVER - FRONT -		SEAT MODULE - DESCRIF SEAT MODULE - DIAGNO	PTION, HEATED 8E-21 SIS AND	COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR - DESCRIPTION, FR IMPACT	7-19
SEAT BACK COVER - FRONT - SEAT BACK COVER - REAR - INSTALLATION	KLIVIOVAL . 23-100	SEAT MODULE - INSTALL SEAT MODULE - OPERAT		SENSOR - DESCRIPTION, FL SENDING UNIT	JEL LEVEL
SEAT BACK COVER - REAR - I	REMOVAL23-169 Г-	SEAT MODULE - REMOVA SEAT RISER - INSTALLAT	IL, HEATED 8E-24 ION, MANUAL 23-168	SENSOR - DESCRIPTION, IN SENSOR - DESCRIPTION, IN	PUT SPEED . 21-143 TAKE AIR
INSTALLATION		SEAT RISER - REMOVAL, SEAT SENSOR - DIAGNOS	SIS AND	TEMPERATURE SENSOR - DESCRIPTION, KN	NOCK8I-11
SEAT BACK CUSHION - REAR INSTALLATION	- 23-170	SEAT SWITCH - DESCRIP POWER	TION, LEFT	SENSOR - DESCRIPTION, LI PRESSURE (LP) SENSOR - DESCRIPTION, M.	AP
SEAT BACK CUSHION - REAR REMOVAL	- 23-170	POWER	HON, RIGHT 8N-19	SENSOR - DESCRIPTION, OU SPEED	JTPUT 21-152
SEAT BACK FRAME - REAR - INSTALLATION		SEAT SWITCH - DIAGNOS TESTING, HEATED SEAT SWITCH - DIAGNOS	8G-12,8G-14	SENSOR - DESCRIPTION, OX SENSOR - DESCRIPTION, PO	
SEAT BACK LATCH / LOCK - INSTALLATION, FOLDING RE	AR 23-170	TESTING, LEFT POWER SEAT SWITCH - DIAGNOS	8N-17 IS AND	SENSOR - DESCRIPTION, THE POSITION	IROTTLE
SEAT BACK LATCH / LOCK - R FOLDING REAR	23-170	SEAT SWITCH - INSTALLA	R	SENSOR - DESCRIPTION, TRANSMISSION RANGE . SENSOR - DESCRIPTION,	21-168
INSTALLATION, REAR SEAT BACK LATCH STRIKER -		SEAT SWITCH - INSTALLA POWER	ATION, RIGHT 8N-20	TRANSMISSION TEMPÉRA SENSOR - DIAGNOSIS AND	TESTING,
REAR	IT -	SEAT SWITCH - OPERATION POWER	8N-17	AMBIENT TEMPERATURE . SENSOR - DIAGNOSIS AND HEATED SEAT	TESTING,
SEAT BACK RECLINER - FRON REMOVAL	IT -	POWER SEAT SWITCH - REMOVA	8N-19 _, LEFT POWER 8N-18	SENSOR - INSTALLATION, B. TEMPERATURE	ATTERY 8F-24
SEAT BELT & RETRACTOR - INSTALLATION, FRONT		SEAT SWITCH - REMOVA POWER	8N-20	SENSOR - INSTALLATION, C POSITION	14-32
SEAT BELT & RETRACTOR - INSTALLATION, REAR CENTI SEAT BELT & RETRACTOR -	ER 80-33	SEAT SYSTEM - DIAGNOS		COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR - INSTALLATION, FI	7-21 RONT
INSTALLATION, REAR OUTB SEAT BELT & RETRACTOR - R	removal,	SEAT SYSTEM - OPERATI SEAT TRACK - DESCRIPT	ON, HEATED 8G-10 ION 8N-15	IMPACT	80-22
FRONTSEAT BELT & RETRACTOR - R REAR CENTER	REMOVAL,		TON 23-168	SENSOR - INSTALLATION, FI SENDING UNIT	JEL LEVEL
SEAT BELT & RETRACTOR - R REAR OUTBOARD	REMOVAL, 80-33	SEAT TRACK - INSTALLAT SEAT TRACK - OPERATIO	N8N-15	SENSOR - INSTALLATION, IN SENSOR - INSTALLATION, IN	NPUT SPEED . 21-143 NTAKE AIR
SEAT BELT BUCKLE - INSTALL FRONT	80-26	SEAT TRACK - REMOVAL SEAT TRACK - REMOVAL	8N-16	TEMPERATURE SENSOR - INSTALLATION, K	NOCK8I-12
REAR	80-35	SEATBELT INDICATOR - C SEATBELT INDICATOR - C SEATS - DESCRIPTION, II	PERATION8J-28	SENSOR - INSTALLATION, L PRESSURE (LP) SENSOR - INSTALLATION, M	21-144
SEAT BELT BUCKLE - REMOVA SEAT BELT SWITCH - DESCRI	AL, REAR 80-34	EXHAUST VALVES		SENSOR - INSTALLATION, IV SENSOR - INSTALLATION, O SPEED	UTPUT

Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page
SENSOR - INSTALLATION, OXYGEN SENSOR - INSTALLATION, POSITIO	N 21-210,	SETTING TRANSMITTER CODES STANDARD PROCEDURE	8M-9	SIDE BEZEL - REMOVAL, INST	23-154
SENSOR - INSTALLATION, REAR W		SEVERAL LOADS - STANDARD PROCEDURE, TESTING FOR A	SHORT	SIDE BEZELS - INSTALLATION, INSTRUMENT PANEL DRIVER	R 23-154
SPEED	LE	TO GROUND ON FUSES POW SHAFT - CAUTION, HALF SHAFT - DIAGNOSIS AND TEST	3-10	SIDE BEZELS - REMOVAL, INS PANEL DRIVER	23-153
POSITION SENSOR - OPERATION, AMBIENT T		HALF	3-10	SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG - DESC SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG - INSTA	ALLATION80-41
SENSOR - OPERATION, BATTERY TEMPERATURESENSOR - OPERATION, CRANKSHA	8F-24	SHAFT - DIAGNOSIS AND TEST PROPELLER		SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG - OPER SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG - REMO SIDE IMPACT AIRBAG CONTRO	OVAL80-40
POSITION	14-31	SHAFT - FRONT - INSTALLATIO PROPELLER		MODULE - DESCRIPTION SIDE IMPACT AIRBAG CONTRO	80-43
SENSOR - OPERATION, ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR - OPERATION, FRONT IMF		SHAFT - FRONT - REMOVAL, PROPELLER	3-6	MODULE - INSTALLATION	80-45
SENSOR - OPERATION, FRONT INIT SENSOR - OPERATION, FUEL LEVE SENDING UNIT	L 1/1-0	SHAFT - INSTALLATION, BALAN SHAFT - INSTALLATION, IDLER	3-11	MODULE - OPERATION	80-43
SENSOR - OPERATION, INPUT SPE	ED 21-143	SHAFT - INSTALLATION, INTERI	MEDIATE 19-11	SIDE IMPACT AIRBAG CONTRO MODULE - REMOVAL SIDE MOLDINGS - INSTALLATI	
SENSOR - OPERATION, INTAKE AIF TEMPERATURE	14-36 8I-11	SHAFT - REAR - INSTALLATION PROPELLER		SIDE MOLDINGS - REMOVAL, SIDE RAIL WEATHERSTRIP/RE	BODY 23-140
SENSOR - OPERATION, LINE PRES	SURE 21-144	SHAFT - REMOVAL, BALANCE SHAFT - REMOVAL, HALF		INSTALLATION	23-186
SENSOR - OPERATION, MAP SENSOR - OPERATION, OUTPUT SI	PEED 21-152	SHAFT - REMOVAL, IDLER SHAFT - REMOVAL, INTERMED		REMOVAL	N SFAT
SENSOR - OPERATION, OXYGEN SENSOR - OPERATION, POSITION	21-209,	SHAFT ANGLE - STANDARD PROCEDURES, PROPELLER .		CUSHION	
SENSOR - OPERATION, THROTTLE POSITION	21-247	SHAFT SEAL - INSTALLATION, FOUTPUT		SIDE VIEW MIRROR - INSTALL	_ATION 23-145
SENSOR - OPERATION, TRANSMIS	SION	OUTPUT	21-212	SIDE VIEW MIRROR - REMOVA SIDEVIEW MIRROR - REMOVA	L 8N-13
RANGE	SION	SHAFT SEAL - REMOVAL, FROM OUTPUT	21-208,21-246	SIGNAL INDICATOR - DESCRIP TURN	8J-34
SENSOR - REMOVAL, BATTERY TEMPERATURE	8F-24	SHAFT SEALS - INSTALLATION,	AXLE3-102, 3-38	SILL SCUFF PLATE - INSTALLA DOOR	ATION,
SENSOR - REMOVAL, CRANKSHAF POSITION	T 14-31	SHAFT SEALS - REMOVAL, AXL SHAFT, SPECIFICATIONS - HALF	E 3-101,3-37	SILL SCUFF PLATE - REMOVAL SINGLE CARDAN UNIVERSAL	_, DOOR 23-157
SENSOR - REMOVAL, ENGINE COO TEMPERATURE	LANT	SHAFT, SPECIFICATIONS - PROI SHAFTS - INSTALLATION, AXLE	PELLER3-6	ASSEMBLY	3-9
SENSOR - REMOVAL, FRONT IMPA SENSOR - REMOVAL, FRONT WHE	.CT 80-22 EL	SHAFTS - REMOVAL, AXLE SHIELD - INSTALLATION, FRON	3-101,3-37,3-65 T	DISASSEMBLY	3-8 80-16
SPEED	5-34	WHEELHOUSE SPLASH SHIELD - INSTALLATION, REAR WHEELHOUSE SPLASH	23-143	SIREN - INSTALLATION SIREN - OPERATION	8Q-17 8Q-17
SENSOR - REMOVAL, INPUT SPEE	D 21-143	WHEELHOUSE SPLASH SHIELD - REMOVAL, FRONT WHEELHOUSE SPLASH	23-144	SIREN - REMOVAL	8Q-17 FRONT 13-6
SENSOR - REMOVAL, INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE	14-37	SHIELD - REMOVAL, REAR		SKID PLATE - INSTALLATION, I	13-9
SENSOR - REMOVAL, KNOCK SENSOR - REMOVAL, LINE PRESSI	JRE	WHEELHOUSE SPLASH SHIELDS - DESCRIPTION, HEAT	11-4	SKID PLATE - INSTALLATION, CASE	13-7
(LP)	14-39	SHIELDS - INSTALLATION, SEA CUSHION SIDE SHIELDS - REMOVAL, SEAT CU SIDE		SKID PLATE - REMOVAL, FROM SKID PLATE - REMOVAL, FUEL SKID PLATE - REMOVAL, TRAN	TANK 13-9
SENSOR - REMOVAL, OXYGEN SENSOR - REMOVAL, POSITION	14-41	SIDE		CASE	13-7
SENSOR - REMOVAL, REAR WHEE SPEED	<u> </u>	SHIFT BEZEL - REMOVAL SHIFT BOOT - INSTALLATION, 4	23-158	SKIS INDICATOR - OPERATION SKIS INITIALIZATION - STANDA	I
SENSOR - REMOVAL, THROTTLE POSITION		FLOOR	23-156	PROCEDURE	80-8
SENSOR CIRCUIT - DIAGNOSIS AN TESTING, AMBIENT TEMPERATUI	D RE 8M-9	SHIFT INTERLOCK SYSTEM - DESCRIPTION, BRAKE TRANS		SLEEVE - REMOVAL, HEADRES SOLENOID - DESCRIPTION, EV	ST 23-164 /AP/PURGE . 25-27
SENSOR RETURN - DESCRIPTION SENSOR/SWITCH - DESCRIPTION,	8E-14 OIL	SHIFT INTERLOCK SYSTEM - D AND TESTING, BRAKE TRANS		SOLENOID - INSTALLATION, EV PURGE	25-27
PRESSURE	OIL	SHIFT INTERLOCK SYSTEM - OPERATION, BRAKE TRANSM		SOLENOID - OPERATION, EVAP SOLENOID - REMOVAL, EVAP/I	
PRESSURE	L	SHIFT LEVER - INSTALLATION SHIFT LEVER - REMOVAL	21-213,21-248	SOLENOID SWITCH VALVE - DESCRIPTION SOLENOID SWITCH VALVE - 0	
PRESSURE		SHIFT MECHANISM - DESCRIPT SHIFT MECHANISM - INSTALLA SHIFT MECHANISM - OPERATION	TION 21-160	SOLENOID SWITCH VALVE - OF SOLENOIDS - DESCRIPTION SOLENOIDS - OPERATION	21-161
PRESSURE	LE -	SHIFT MECHANISM - REMOVAL	21-160	SOLENOIDS - OF ERATION SOLENOID/TRS ASSEMBLY - DESCRIPTION, TRANSMISSIO	
DESCRIPTION	LE -	SHOCK - INSTALLATION SHOCK - REMOVAL	2-18	SOLENOID/TRS ASSEMBLY - INSTALLATION, TRANSMISSI	
INSTALLATION	LE -	SHOES - INSTALLATION, DRUM SHOES - REMOVAL, DRUM BRA	NKE5-11	SOLENOID/TRS ASSEMBLY - OPERATION, TRANSMISSION	
OPERATION	LE -	SHORT TO GROUND - STANDAI PROCEDURE, TESTING FOR A		SOLENOID/TRS ASSEMBLY - R TRANSMISSION	21-170
REMOVAL	8E-17	SHORT TO GROUND ON FUSES POWERING SEVERAL LOADS	-	SPACER - INSTALLATION, COL SPACER - REMOVAL, COLLAPS	SIBLE 3-70
PROGRAMMING - STANDARD PROCEDURE		STANDARD PROCEDURE, TES	8W-01-9	SPARE TIRE - INSTALLATION SPARE TIRE - REMOVAL	22-8
SERPENTINE DRIVE BELT - DIAGNO	7-15	SIDE - INSTALLATION, LEFT . SIDE - INSTALLATION, RIGHT	2-12,2-15	SPARE TIRE &TEMPORARY - DESCRIPTION	22-6
SERVO - DESCRIPTION SERVO - INSTALLATION	8P-5	SIDE - REMOVAL, LEFT SIDE - REMOVAL, RIGHT		SPARK PLUG - CLEANING SPA PLUGS	8I-15
SERVO - OPERATION SERVO - REMOVAL		SIDE BEZEL - INSTALLATION, INSTRUMENT PANEL PASSEN	GER 23-154	SPARK PLUG - DESCRIPTION SPARK PLUG - INSTALLATION	

Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page
SPARK PLUG - OPERATION SPARK PLUG - REMOVAL SPARK PLUG CABLE RESISTANC SPARK PLUG CONDITIONS - DIA	8I-15 E, 2.4L 8I-3	SPLICE INFORMATION - D	23-144	STRIKER - INSTALLATION, H SWITCHSTRIKER - INSTALLATION, L	8Q-14
AND TESTING	81-13	SPLICING - STANDARD PR	ROCEDURE, 8W-01-14	STRIKER - INSTALLATION, R BACK LATCH	REAR SEAT 23-171
SPARK PLUGS, SPECIFICATIONS SPEAKER - DESCRIPTION SPEAKER - INSTALLATION	6 8I-3 8A-13	SPRING - REMOVAL SPRINGS - DESCRIPTION, SPRINGS - INSTALLATION	2-13,2-18 VALVE 9-29 9-38	LATCH	
SPEAKER - OPERATION SPEAKER - REMOVAL SPECIAL TOOLS - 3.7L ENGINE		SPRINGS - REMOVAL, VAL STABILIZER BAR - INSTAL STABILIZER BAR - REMOV	_VE 9-29,9-38 LATION 2-14,2-19 'AL 2-14,2-19	STRIKER - REMOVAL, LATCH STRIKER - REMOVAL, REAR	H 23-124,23-132, 23-137 SEAT BACK
SPECIAL TOOLS - 8 1/4 AXLE SPECIAL TOOLS - BASE BRAKES SPECIAL TOOLS - BODY	5 5-7 23-5	STABILIZER BAR BUSHING INSTALLATION STABILIZER BAR BUSHING	SS - REMOVAL2-9	LATCH STRUCTURAL ADHESIVE LO SPECIFICATIONS, WELD	CATIONS 23-9
SPECIAL TOOLS - COOLING SPECIAL TOOLS - FRONT AXLE SPECIAL TOOLS - FRONT SUSPESPECIAL TOOLS - FUEL SYSTEM		STABILIZER LINK - INSTAL STABILIZER LINK - REMOV STAKING - STANDARD PRI HEAT	/AL2-14 OCEDURE	STRUCTURAL COVER - DESI STRUCTURAL COVER - INST STRUCTURAL COVER - OPEI STRUCTURAL COVER - REM	TALLATION9-55 RATION9-55
SPECIAL TOOLS - PUEL STSTEN SPECIAL TOOLS - OUTER TIE RO REMOVAL TOOL SPECIAL TOOLS - POWER	DD END	STARTER MOTOR - DIAGN TESTINGSTARTER MOTOR - INSTA	OSIS AND8F-39	STUDS - INSTALLATION STUDS - REMOVAL SUCTION LINE - INSTALLATI	
DISTRIBUTION SYSTEMS SPECIAL TOOLS - POWER STEEL PUMP	RING 19-20	STARTER MOTOR - REMO STARTER MOTOR, GAS PO STARTER MOTOR RELAY -	VAL	SUCTION LINE - REMOVAL, SUN VISOR - INSTALLATION SUN VISOR - REMOVAL .	A/C
SPECIAL TOOLS - REAR AXLE SPECIAL TOOLS - RFE TRANSMI SPECIAL TOOLS - STEERING CO	ISSION 21-120 LUMN 19-8	STARTER MOTOR RELAY - INSTALLATION	8F-43 OPERATION 8F-42	SUN VISOR SUPPORT - INS SUN VISOR SUPPORT - REN SUNROOF - DESCRIPTION	MOVAL 23-160 23-175
SPECIAL TOOLS - WIRING/TERN SPECIAL TOOLS, BATTERY SYST SPECIFICATIONS, BATTERY SYS' SPECIFICATIONS, BRAKES - ABS	EM 8F-7 ГЕМ 8F-6	STARTER MOTOR RELAY - STARTER RELAY - DIAGNO TESTINGSTARTING PROCEDURE - :	OSIS AND 8F-42	SUNROOF GLASS PANEL AD ADJUSTMENTS SUNSHADE - INSTALLATION SUNSHADE - REMOVAL	23-178
SPECIFICATIONS, CHARGE CAPA	CITY 24-42	PROCEDURE, JUMP STARTING SYSTEM - DESC STARTING SYSTEM - DIAC		SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT DEPLOYMENT - STANDARI PROCEDURE, SERVICE AF	T D
SPECIFICATIONS, DIAGNOSIS AN TESTING SPECIFICATIONS, FLUID CAPACI SPECIFICATIONS, FRAME DIMEN	TIES 0-4 ISIONS 13-3	TESTING STARTING SYSTEM - INSF STARTING SYSTEM - OPEI		SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT	SYSTEM - 80-6
SPECIFICATIONS, FRONT AXLE SPECIFICATIONS, GAP AND FLUS SPECIFICATIONS, IGNITION TIME	SH 23-116 NG 8I-2	STATE DISPLAY TEST MODES OF THE STATE OF THE		STANDARD PROCEDURE, I NON-DEPLOYED SUPPLIES - DESCRIPTION, 5	5 VOLT 8E-13
SPECIFICATIONS, LAMPS/LIGHTI EXTERIOR	8I -15	STEERING - OPERATION STEERING COLUMN, SPEC STEERING FLOW AND PRE DIAGNOSIS AND TESTIN	CIAL TOOLS19-8 ESSURE -	SUPPLIES - OPERATION, 5 \ SUPPORT - INSTALLATION, FASCIA	REAR 13-3
SPECIFICATIONS, NV1500 SPECIFICATIONS, OPENING DIM SPECIFICATIONS, PAINT CODES		STEERING LINKAGE - STA	NDARD 19-16	SUPPORT - REMOVAL, REAF SUPPORT - REMOVAL, SUN SUPPORT BRACKET - INSTA	R FASCIA13-3 VISOR23-160 LLATION,
SPECIFICATIONS, REAR AXLE . SPECIFICATIONS, REMOTE KEYL ENTRY TRANSMITTER SPECIFICATIONS, SEALER LOCA'	ESS 8N-9	STEERING PRESSURE SW INSTALLATION, POWER	ITCH - 19-22	REARVIEW MIRROR SUPPORT CYLINDER - INSTA	ALLATION23-120 ALLATION,
SPECIFICATIONS, SPECIFICATION	NS 24-10	STEERING PRESSURE SW OPERATION, POWER STEERING PRESSURE SW REMOVAL POWER	лсн - 19-22 ITCH - 19-22	FLIP-UP GLASS SUPPORT CYLINDER - REMO SUPPORT CYLINDER - REMO FLIP-UP GLASS	OVAL 23-120
SPECIFICATIONS, TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS, WELD AND STRUCTURAL ADHESIVE LOCA	13-6	STEERING PUMP - INITIAL	OPERATION - , POWER 19-18	SUPPRESSION GROUND STI DESCRIPTION, RADIO NOI SUPPRESSION GROUND STI	RAP - SE 8A-9 RAP -
SPEED CONTROL - DESCRIPTION SPEED CONTROL - OPERATION SPEED CONTROL - TORQUE	N 8P-1 8P-1 8P-2	STEERING SYSTEM - DIAC TESTING, POWER	19-1	INSTALLATION, RADIO NO SUPPRESSION GROUND STI OPERATION, RADIO NOISE	RAP - [8A-10
SPEED SENSOR - DESCRIPTION SPEED SENSOR - DESCRIPTION OUTPUT	, 21-152	STEERING SYSTEM - DIAG TESTING, SUSPENSION STEERING WHEEL - INSTA STEERING WHEEL - REMO		SUPPRESSION GROUND STI REMOVAL, RADIO NOISE SURFACE PREPARATION - S' PROCEDURE, ENGINE GAS	8A-10 TANDARD
WHEEL SPEED SENSOR - INSTALLATION SPEED SENSOR - INSTALLATION SPEED SENSOR - INSTALLATION	5-34 I, INPUT 21-143	STOP LAMP BULB - INSTA	LLATION,) 8L-19	SUSPENSION - DIAGNOSIS A TESTING, REAR	AND 2-17
OUTPUT	I, REAR 5-35	STOP LAMP UNIT - INSTA CENTER HIGH MOUNTED) 8L-19	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING SUSPENSION ARM, BUSHIN BALL JOINT - DESCRIPTIO	
SPEED SENSOR - OPERATION, II SPEED SENSOR - OPERATION, C SPEED SENSOR - REMOVAL, FR WHEEL	OUTPUT21-152 ONT	STRAP - DESCRIPTION, RA	8L-19	SUSPENSION ARM, BUSHIN BALL JOINT - OPERATION, SUSPENSION, SPECIAL TOO SWING GATE - INSTALLATIO	, UPPER 2-20 LS - FRONT 2-8
SPEED SENSOR - REMOVAL, INI SPEED SENSOR - REMOVAL, OU SPEED SENSOR - REMOVAL, RE	PUT 21-143 ITPUT 21-152	STRAP - INSTALLATION, R	HECK . 23-121,23-128, 23-135	SWING GATE - REMOVAL SWING GATE BELTLINE WEA - INSTALLATION	23-138 ATHERSTRIP
WHEELSPEEDOMETER - DESCRIPTION SPEEDOMETER - OPERATION	8J-32	STRAP - OPERATION, RAD		SWING GATE BELTLINE WEA - REMOVAL	
SPLASH SHIELD - INSTALLATIOI FRONT WHEELHOUSE SPLASH SHIELD - INSTALLATIOI	N, REAR	STRAP - REMOVAL, CHEC STRAP - REMOVAL, RADIO	K 23-121,23-128, 23-135 D NOISE	- INSTALLATION SWING GATE OPENING WEA - REMOVAL	THERSTRIP 23-186
WHEELHOUSE	RONT	SUPPRESSION GROUND STRIKER - INSTALLATION, LATCH		SWITCH - DESCRIPTION SWITCH - DESCRIPTION, A/O PRESSURE	C HIGH

Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page
SWITCH - DESCRIPTION,	A/C LOW24-18	SWITCH - DIAGNOSIS AND RIGHT POWER SEAT) TESTING,	SWITCH - OPERATION, WAS	
SWITCH - DESCRIPTION.	BACKUP LAMP8L-15	SWITCH - DIAGNOSIS AND TAILGATE CYLINDER LO	TESTING,	SWITCH - REMOVAL	8P-6
SWITCH - DESCRIPTION, MOTOR	24-23	SWITCH - DIAGNOSIS AND) TESTING.	SWITCH - REMOVAL, A/C H PRESSURE	24-18
SWITCH - DESCRIPTION,	BRAKE LAMP 8L-16	WINDOW	8N-22	SWITCH - REMOVAL, A/C L PRESSURF	.OW 24-19
PEDAL POSITION	CLUTCH6-11 CONTROL23-184	SWITCH - INSTALLATION.	A/C HIGH	SWITCH - REMOVAL, BLOW	VER MOTOR 24-23
SWITCH - DESCRIPTION,	DOOR AJAR 8L-77	PRESSURE	A/C LOW	SWITCH - REMOVAL, BRAK SWITCH - REMOVAL, CARG SWITCH - REMOVAL, CONT	O LAMP8L-73
SWITCH - DESCRIPTION, CYLINDER LOCK	80-9	SWITCH - INSTALLATION, MOTOR	BLOWER	SWITCH - REMOVAL, DOOR	R CYLINDER
SWITCH - DESCRIPTION, HEATER	8G-11	SWITCH - INSTALLATION,	BRAKE LAMP8L-18	LOCK	R LOCK /
SWITCH - DESCRIPTION, GLASS AJAR	FLIP-UP8L-77	SWITCH - INSTALLATION, SWITCH - INSTALLATION,		UNLOCK SWITCH - REMOVAL, DRIVI HEATER	ER SEAT
SWITCH - DESCRIPTION, WIPER/WASHER	FRONT 8R-16	SWITCH - INSTALLATION, CYLINDER LOCK	DOOR	HEATER	
SWITCH - DESCRIPTION, SWITCH - DESCRIPTION,	HAZARD8L-29	SWITCH - INSTALLATION, UNLOCK	DOOR LOCK /	SWITCH - REMOVAL, HEAD LEVELING	
LEVELING	8L-37 HOOD AJAR8Q-11	SWITCH - INSTALLATION, HEATER	DRIVER SEAT	SWITCH - REMOVAL, HOOD SWITCH - REMOVAL, LEFT) AJAR 80-12
SWITCH - DESCRIPTION,	HORN8H-4	SWITCH - INSTALLATION,	HAZARD 8L-30	SWITCH - REMOVAL, MULT	I-FUNCTION8L-53
SWITCH - DESCRIPTION.	IGNITION19-8 KEY-IN	SWITCH - INSTALLATION, LEVELING	8L-38	SWITCH - REMOVAL, PASS HEATER	8G-15
SWITCH - DESCRIPTION,	19-10 LEFT POWER	SWITCH - INSTALLATION, SWITCH - INSTALLATION,	HOOD AJAR 8Q-12 LEFT POWER	SWITCH - REMOVAL, POWE SWITCH - REMOVAL, POWE	ER STEERING
SEAT	8N-16	SEAT	8N-18 MULTI-	PRESSURE	19-22
FUNCTION	8L-46 OVERDRIVE 21-153	SWITCH - INSTALLATION, FUNCTION	8L-53	SWITCH - REMOVAL, RIGH SEAT	T POWFR
SWITCH - DESCRIPTION,	PASSENGER	SEAT HEATER	8G-15	SWITCH - REMOVAL, TAILG CYLINDER LOCK	ATE ON 10
SWITCH - DESCRIPTION,	POWER	SWITCH - INSTALLATION, MIRROR	8N-13	SWITCH - REMOVAL, WASH	HER FLUID
SWITCH - DESCRIPTION.	REAR	SWITCH - INSTALLATION, STEERING PRESSURE	POWER19-22	LEVEL	OOW
WINDOW DEFOGGER . SWITCH - DESCRIPTION,	REAR 8R-43	SWITCH - INSTALLATION, LAMP	READING 8L-80	SWITCH BRACKET - INSTAL HOOD AJAR	80-13
WIPER/WASHER	8R-43 RIGHT POWER	SWITCH - INSTALLATION, SEAT	RIGHT POWER 8N-20	SWITCH BRACKET - REMOV	VAL. HOOD
SEAT		SWITCH - INSTALLATION, CYLINDER LOCK	TAILGATE 8N-10	SWITCH INSTALLATION, IN:	STALLATION -
SWITCH - DESCRIPTION.	TAILGATE 8L-82	SWITCH - INSTALLATION, FLUID LEVEL	WASHER	SWITCH OVERRIDE RELAY DESCRIPTION, CLUTCH	- 6 10
SWITCH - DESCRIPTION,	TAILGATE 8N-9	SWITCH - INSTALLATION,	WINDOW 8N-23	SWITCH OVERRIDE RELAY INSTALLATION, CLUTCH .	
SWITCH - DESCRIPTION,	WASHER 8R-17	SWITCH - OPERATION SWITCH - OPERATION, A/O PRESSURE		SWITCH OVERRIDE RELAY OPERATION, CLUTCH	-
FLUID LEVEL		PRESSURE SWITCH - OPERATION, A/O PRESSURE	24-18 C LOW	SWITCH OVERRIDE RELAY	- REMOVAL,
A/C HIGH PRESSURE . SWITCH - DIAGNOSIS AN		PRESSURE SWITCH - OPERATION, BA		CLUTCH	6-10 /AL -
A/C LOW PRESSURE	24-19	SWITCH - OPERATION, BL SWITCH - OPERATION, BR	OWER MOTOR 24-23	SWITCH REMOVAL, REMOVIGNITION	
BACKUP LAMP SWITCH - DIAGNOSIS AN	ND TESTING,	SWITCH - OPERATION, CL POSITION	JTCH PEDAL	SWITCH STRIKER - INSTAL HOOD AJAR SWITCH STRIKER - REMOV	
BLOWER MOTOR	24-23	SWITCH - OPERATION, CO	NTROL 23-184	AJAR	8Q-13
	8L-17	SWITCH - OPERATION, DO SWITCH - OPERATION, DO	OR CYLINDER	SWITCH VALVE - DESCRIPT SOLENOID	21-161
	ON 6-11	LOCK	IVER SEAT	SWITCH VALVE - OPERATION, SWITCHES - DESCRIPTION,	, REMOTE 8A-11
SWITCH - DIAGNOSIS AN CONTROL	23-184	HEATER		SWITCHES - DIAGNOSIS AN REMOTE	
SWITCH - DIAGNOSIS AN DOOR CYLINDER LOCK	ND TESTING, 8Q-10	AJAR	8L-77 ONT	SWITCHES - INSTALLATION SWITCHES - OPERATION, R	
SWITCH - DIAGNOSIS AN		WIPER/WASHER SWITCH - OPERATION, HA	8R-16	SWITCHES - REMOVAL, RE SYMBOLS - DESCRIPTION,	MOTE 8A-13
SWITCH - DIAGNOSIS AN		SWITCH - OPERATION, HE	ADLAMP	INTERNATIONAL SYMBOLS - DESCRIPTION,	Intro4
SWITCH - DIAGNOSIS AN	ND TESTING,	LEVELING	OD AJAR 8Q-12	INTERNATIONAL	0-1
SWITCH - DIAGNOSIS AN		SWITCH - OPERATION, LEI		TABLE, SPECIFICATIONS - A APPLICATION	24-9
HEATED SEAT	8G-12,8G-14 ND TESTING,	SWITCH - OPERATION, MU	ILTI-FUNCTION . 8L-48	TACHOMETER - DESCRIPTION TACHOMETER - OPERATION	N
HOOD AJAR SWITCH - DIAGNOSIS AN		SWITCH - OPERATION, OV SWITCH - OPERATION, PA	SSENGER	TAILGATE AJAR SWITCH - I TAILGATE AJAR SWITCH - (
	8H-4	SEAT HEATER		TAILGATE CYLINDER LOCK DESCRIPTION	SWITCH -
	19-8	STEERING PRESSURE SWITCH - OPERATION, RE		TAILGATE CYLINDER LOCK DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	SWITCH -
KEY-IN IGNITION	19-10	DEFOGGER	8G-8	TAILGATE CYLINDER LOCK	SWITCH -
	8N-17	SWITCH - OPERATION, RE WASHER	8R-43	INSTALLATION TAILGATE CYLINDER LOCK	SWITCH -
SWITCH - DIAGNOSIS AN MULTI-FUNCTION	ND TESTING, 8L-50	SWITCH - OPERATION, RIG SEAT	8N-19	OPERATION	
SWITCH - DIAGNOSIS AN	ND TESTING,	SWITCH - OPERATION, SE	AT BELT80-36	REMOVAL	8N-10
SWITCH - DIAGNOSIS AN		SWITCH - OPERATION, TAI SWITCH - OPERATION, TAI	LGATE	TANK - INSTALLATION, FUE	L
REAR WINDOW DEFOG	GER8G-8	CYLINDER LOCK	8N-9	TANK - OPERATION, FUEL	14-24

Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page
TANK - REMOVAL, FUEL TANK CHECK VALVE - DESCRIP	14-25 TION.	TETHER ANCHOR - DESCR TETHER ANCHOR - OPERA		TOOLS - FRONT AXLE, SPECIAL TOOLS - FRONT SUSPENSION,	3-34 SPECIAL 2-8
TANK CHECK VALVE - DESCRIP FUEL		THEFT SECURITY - DESCRI	PTION, 8Q-1	TOOLS - FUEL SYSTEM, SPECIA TOOLS - OUTER TIE ROD END	AL14-6
FUEL		THEFT SECURITY - OPERAT THEFT SECURITY SYSTEM	FION, VEHICLE 8Q-3 - DIAGNOSIS	TOOL, SPECIAL TOOLS - POWER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEMS, SPECIAL	19-15 N
TANK CHECK VALVE - REMOVAL TANK SKID PLATE - INSTALLAT	ION,	AND TESTING, VEHICLE . THERMAL GUARD - DESCR	PIPTION 8F-20	SYSTEMS, SPECIAL TOOLS - POWER STEERING PU SPECIAL	8W-97-2 MP,
FUEL	FUEL 13-9	THERMAL GUARD - INSTAI THERMAL GUARD - OPERA	TION 8F-20	TOOLS - REAR AXLE, SPECIAL	3-63
TASK MANAGER - DESCRIPTION TASK MANAGER - OPERATION	25-21	THERMAL GUARD - REMOVE THERMOSTAT - DIAGNOSIS	CAND	TOOLS - RFE TRANSMISSION, S TOOLS - STEERING COLUMN, S	SPECIAL 19-8
TCM QUICK LEARN - STANDAR PROCEDURE	บ 8E-21	TESTINGTHERMOSTAT - OPERATION COOLANT	/-21 N, ENGINE	TOOLS - WIRING/TERMINAL, SI TOOLS, BATTERY SYSTEM - SP TOOLS, SPECIFICATIONS - SPEC	PECIAL 8F-7
TEMP INDICATOR - DESCRIPTION TRANS		THREAD REPAIR - STANDA PROCEDURE, ALUMINUM	RD	TOOLS, SPECIFICATIONS - SPEC TOOLS, SPECIFICATIONS - SPEC TOP COVER - INSTALLATION,	CIAL8F-24
TEMP SENSOR - DESCRIPTION AMBIENT	8M-9	THREADED HOLE REPAIR - DESCRIPTION	Intro -4	INSTRUMENT PANEL	23-153
TEMP SENSOR - OPERATION, A TEMPERATURE GAUGE - DESCR	MBIENT8M-9	THREADS - STANDARD PR REPAIR DAMAGED OR W	OCEDURE, ORN9-9	TOP COVER - REMOVAL, INSTR PANEL	
ENGINE	8J-18 ATION.	THROTTLE BODY - DESCRI THROTTLE BODY - INSTAL	PTION 14-43	TORQUE CHART, SPECIFICATION	NS 19-15,19-19, 19-8
ENGINE		THROTTLE BODY - OPERAT THROTTLE BODY - REMOV	TON	TORQUE CHART, SPECIFICATION TORQUE CONVERTER - DESCRI	IPTION 21-162
TEMPERATURE SENSOR - DESC		THROTTLE CONTROL CABL	14-46	TORQUE CONVERTER - INSTALI TORQUE CONVERTER - OPERAT	ΓΙΟΝ 21-166
ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR - DESC	CRIPTION.	THROTTLE CONTROL CABL THROTTLE POSITION SENS	OR -	TORQUE CONVERTER - REMOVE TORQUE, EXCEPT DIESEL	8F-23
INTAKE AIR	CRIPTION,	DESCRIPTIONTHROTTLE POSITION SENS	OR -	TORQUE, GAS POWERED TORQUE, IGNITION SYSTEM	8I-3
TRANSMISSION TEMPERATURE SENSOR - DIAG AND TESTING, AMBIENT	NOSIS	THROTTLE POSITION SENS	OR -	TORQUE REFERENCES - DESCR TORQUE, SPECIFICATIONS TORQUE, SPECIFICATIONS	5-7
TEMPERATURE SENSOR - INSTALLATION, BATTERY		THROTTLE POSITION SENS	OR -	TORQUE, SPECIFICATIONS TORQUE, SPECIFICATIONS TORQUE, SPECIFICATIONS	25-26
TEMPERATURE SENSOR - INSTALLATION, ENGINE COOL		TIE ROD END - INSTALLAT TIE ROD END - REMOVAL	ON 19-16	TORQUE, SPECIFICATIONS TORQUE, SPEED CONTROL	14-5
TEMPERATURE SENSOR - INSTALLATION, INTAKE AIR .		TIE ROD END REMOVAL TO TOOLS - OUTER	OOL, SPECIAL	TOUCH-UP - DESCRIPTION, PAI TOW CONNECTOR - INSTALLAT	INT 23-163 TON.
TEMPERATURE SENSOR - OPER BATTERY	RATION, 8F-24	TIME INDICATOR - DESCRI TIME INDICATOR - DESCRI	PTION, PART 8J-29	TRAILER	TRAILER8L-61
TEMPERATURE SENSOR - OPER ENGINE COOLANT	7-20	TIME INDICATOR - OPERAT TIME INDICATOR - OPERAT	ION, PART 8J-29	TOW HOOK - INSTALLATION, FF TOW HOOK - INSTALLATION, R	EAR13-8
TEMPERATURE SENSOR - OPER	14-36	TIMING - DESCRIPTION, VALUE - OPERATION, VALUE - OPERATION, VALUE - OPERATION, VALUE - OPERATION - OPE	/E 9-71	TOW HOOK - REMOVAL, FRONT TOW HOOK - REMOVAL, REAR	13-8
TEMPERATURE SENSOR - OPER TRANSMISSION	21-170	TIMING - SPECIFICATIONS, TIMING BELT / CHAIN COV	ER(S) -	TOW RELAY - DESCRIPTION, TI TOW RELAY - DIAGNOSIS AND	TESTING,
TEMPERATURE SENSOR - REM BATTERY	OVAL, 8F-24	INSTALLATION TIMING BELT / CHAIN COV REMOVAL	ER(S) -	TRAILERTOW RELAY - INSTALLATION, TOW RELAY - OPERATION, TRA	RAILER8L-64
TEMPERATURE SENSOR - REM ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR - REM		TIMING CHAIN WEAR, STA PROCEDURE - MEASURII	NDARD NG 9-71	TOW RELAY - REMOVAL, TRAIL TOW WIRING - DESCRIPTION,	ER8L-63
TEMPERATURE SENSOR - REMINITAKE AIR		TIRE - INSTALLATION, SPA TIRE - REMOVAL, SPARE	RE	TOWING - STANDARD PROCED TRACK - DESCRIPTION, SEAT	URE0-6
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING, AN TENSIONER - DESCRIPTION, SE	MBIENT 8M-9 EAT BELT 80-36	TIRE INFLATION - DIAGNOS	SIS AND 22-7	TRACK - DIAGNOSIS AND TEST SEAT	ING,
TENSIONER - OPERATION, SEATERMINAL - INSTALLATION .	Г BELT 80-36 8W-01-14	TIRE NOISE OR VIBRATION AND TESTING	- DIAGNOSIS 	TRACK - INSTALLATION, SEAT TRACK - INSTALLATION, SEAT	8N-16
TERMINAL - REMOVAL TEST - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTIN	ig, fuel	TIRE ROTATION - STANDAR PROCEDURE		TRACK - OPERATION, SEAT TRACK - REMOVAL, SEAT	23-168
PRESSURE LEAK DOWN TEST - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTIN	IG, FUEL	TIRE &TEMPORARY - DESC	22-6	TRACK - REMOVAL, SEAT TRAC-LOK - ASSEMBLY, DIFFER	RENTIAL 3-109,
PUMP AMPERAGE TEST - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTIN PUMP CAPACITY	ig, fuel	TIRE WEAR PATTERNS - D AND TESTING	22-8 22-6	TRAC-LOK - CLEANING, DIFFER	3-77 RENTIAL 3-109, 3-77
TEST - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTIN PUMP PRESSURE	ig, fuel	TIRES - DESCRIPTION . TIRES - DESCRIPTION, RAI TIRES - DESCRIPTION, REF	DIAL-PLY 22-6	TRAC-LOK - DISASSEMBLY, DIFFERENTIAL	
TEST - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTIN HYDRAULIC PRESSURE	IG.	TIRES AND WHEEL RUNOL DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	IT -	TRAC-LOK - INSPECTION, DIFFE	ERENTIAL . 3-109, 3-77
TEST - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTIN TEST - STANDARD PROCEDURE	IG, ROAD 8P-2	TO GROUND - STANDARD TESTING FOR A SHORT .	PROCEDURE,	TRAC-LOK® - DIAGNOSIS AND	TESTING 3-106, 3-74
BUILT-IN INDICATOR TEST - STANDARD PROCEDURE		TO GROUND ON FUSES PO SEVERAL LOADS - STANI	DARD	TRAILER HITCH - INSTALLATION TRAILER HITCH - REMOVAL .	N
HYDROMETER		PROCEDURE, TESTING FO TO USE WIRING DIAGRAM	S -	TRAILER TOW CONNECTOR -	8L-61
IGNITION-OFF DRAW TEST - STANDARD PROCEDURE	E, LOAD 8F-12	DESCRIPTION, HOW TOE ADJUSTMENT - STAND PROCEDURE		TRAILER TOW CONNECTOR - R TRAILER TOW RELAY - DESCRI	IPTION 8L-61
OPEN-CIRCUIT VOLTAGE	8F-12	TOE ADJUSTMENT - STANI PROCEDURE, CAMBER, C	JARD	TRAILER TOW RELAY - DIAGNO TESTING TRAILER TOW RELAY - INSTAL	8L-62
TEST - STANDARD PROCEDURE VERIFICATION	80-8	TOOL, SPECIAL TOOLS - O ROD END REMOVAL	UTER TIE	TRAILER TOW RELAY - OPERAT TRAILER TOW RELAY - REMOV	ΓΙΟΝ8L-62
TEST MODE - DESCRIPTION, CI	25-2	TOOLS - 3.7L ENGINE, SPE TOOLS - 8 1/4 AXLE, SPEC	CIAL 9-15	TRAILER TOW WIRING - DESCRIPTION TRANS COOLER - DESCRIPTION	RIPTION8L-64
TEST MODE - DESCRIPTION, S'DISPLAY	25-2	TOOLS - BASE BRAKES, SE TOOLS - BODY, SPECIAL	PECIAL5-7	TRANS COOLER - DESCRIPTION TRANS TEMP INDICATOR - DESCRIPTION	
TESTER - STANDARD PROCEDL USING MIDTRONICS ELECTRI		TOOLS - BODY, SPECIAL TOOLS - COOLING, SPECIA		TRANS TEMP INDICATOR - OPE	

Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page
TRANSCEIVER MODULE - INTRUSION	80-14	TRANSMISSION SOLENOID/ ASSEMBLY - DESCRIPTIO	TRS N21-169	UNIT - INSTALLATION, CO UNIT - INSTALLATION, FR	ONIT FOC
TRANSCEIVER MODULE - INSTALLATION, INTRUS	ION 8Q-16	TRANSMISSION SOLENOID/ ASSEMBLY - INSTALLATION	TRS DN 21-170	UNIT - INSTALLATION, FR	ONT FOG 8L-25 ONT LAMP8L-28
TRANSCEIVER MODULE -	OPERATION,	TRANSMISSION SOLENOID/ ASSEMBLY - OPERATION	21-169	UNIT - INSTALLATION, HE UNIT - INSTALLATION, LIC LAMP	ADLAMP8L-42
INTRUSION TRANSFER CASE - NV231	REMOVAL,	TRANSMISSION SOLENOID/ ASSEMBLY - REMOVAL TRANSMISSION, SPECIAL T		UNIT - INSTALLATION, RE UNIT - INSTALLATION, RE	ADING LAMP8L-81
TRANSFER CASE - NV231 TRANSFER CASE - NV231 TRANSFER CASE - NV231	- CLEANING 21-190	TRANSMISSION, SPECIFICA TRANSMISSION, SPECIFICA TRANSMISSION TEMPERAT	TIONS 21-119	UNIT - INSTALLATION, RE UNIT - REMOVAL, ASH RE	PEATER LAMP8L-61
DESCRIPTION	0-3	- DESCRIPTION TRANSMISSION TEMPERAT	21-170	UNIT - REMOVAL, CARGO	LAMP8L-74
TRANSFER CASE - NV231		- OPERATION	21-170	MOUNTED STOP LAMP . UNIT - REMOVAL, COURT	
AND TESTING TRANSFER CASE - NV231		TRANSMITTER - DIAGNOSIS	S AND	UNIT - REMOVAL, FRONT UNIT - REMOVAL, FRONT	LAMP
TRANSFER CASE - NV231	- INSPECTION . 21-190	TESTING, REMOTE KEYLE TRANSMITTER - DIAGNOSIS TESTING, UNIVERSAL	SAND	UNIT - REMOVAL, HEADL/ UNIT - REMOVAL, LICENS UNIT - REMOVAL, READIN	E PLATE LAMP8L-45
INSTALLATION TRANSFER CASE - NV231	21-205	TRANSMITTER - OPERATION UNIVERSAL	N, 8M-8	UNIT - REMOVAL, READIN UNIT - REMOVAL, REPEAT	AMP 81 -59
TRANSFER CASE - NV231	- REMOVAL 21-181 - ASSEMBLY 21-230	TRANSMITTER - SPECIFICA REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY	TIONS, ' 8N-9	UNIT / SENSOR - DESCRII	PTION, FUEL
TRANSFER CASE - NV242 TRANSFER CASE - NV242		TRANSMITTER BATTERIES - PROCEDURE, RKE	- STANDARD	UNIT / SENSOR - INSTALL LEVEL SENDING	ATION, FUEL 14-10
DESCRIPTION TRANSFER CASE - NV242		TRANSMITTER CODES - STA	ANDARD 8M-8	UNIT / SENSOR - OPERAT LEVEL SENDING	ION, FUEL 14-9
TRANSFER CASE - NV242	21-215 2 - DIAGNOSIS 2 - 21-216	TRANSMITTER CODES - ST, PROCEDURE, SETTING	ANDARD 8M-9	UNIT / SENSOR - REMOVALEVEL SENDING	AL, FUEL
TRANSFER CASE - NV242 DISASSEMBLY	! - 21-218	TRANSMITTER CUSTOMER PREFERENCES - STANDAF PROCEDURE, RKE	RD 8N-8	UNIVERSAL JOINTS - ASS SINGLE CARDAN UNIVERSAL JOINTS - DIS	ASSEMBLY.
TRANSFER CASE - NV242	! - INSPECTION . 21-228	TRANSMITTER PROGRAMIN STANDARD PROCEDURE,	√G - RKE 8N-9	SINGLE CARDAN UNIVERSAL TRANSMITTED DESCRIPTION	2 0
TRANSFER CASE - NV242	21-243 2 - OPERATION 21-215	TRANSPONDER KEY - DESC TRANSPONDER KEY - OPER	RATION 8Q-18	UNIVERSAL TRANSMITTE	R - DIAGNOSIS
TRANSFER CASE - NV242 TRANSFER CASE, NV231 TRANSFER CASE, NV242	21-206	TRANSPONDER PROGRAMM STANDARD PROCEDURE, TRAY - DESCRIPTION, BATT	SENTRY KEY 8Q-8	AND TESTINGUNIVERSAL TRANSMITTEL UNLOCK SWITCH - INSTA	R - OPERATION8M-8
TRANSFER CASE SKID PL	ATE - 13-7	TRAY - INSTALLATION, BAT	TERY 8F-21	DOOR LOCK	8N-5
REMOVAL	.AIL - 13-7	TRAY - REMOVAL, BATTERY TREAD WEAR INDICATORS	/ 8F-21 - DIAGNOSIS	UNLOCK SWITCH - REMO LOCK	TALLATION2-20
TRANSFER CASE, SPECIF	ICATIONS - 21-244	AND TESTINGTRIM - INSTALLATION, B-PI LOWER		UPPER BALL JOINT - REN UPPER CONTROL ARM - I	INSTALLATION 2-21
DESCRIPTION, AUTOMA TRANSMISSION - 45RFF	TIC21-76	TRIM - INSTALLATION, B-PI TRIM - REMOVAL, B-PILLAI	ILLAR UPPER . 23-158	UPPER CONTROL ARM - I UPPER SUSPENSION ARM AND BALL JOINT - DESC	
AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION - DESCR	- OPERATION, 21-77 IPTION,	TRIM - REMOVAL, B-PILLAI TRIM AND GRAB HANDLE -	R UPPER 23-157	UPPER SUSPENSION ARM	//, BUSHINGS, RATION 2-20
MANUAL TRANSMISSION - DIAGNO	PTION, 0-2 DSIS AND	INSTALLATION, A-PILLAR TRIM AND GRAB HANDLE -	REMOVAL,	UPPER TRIM - INSTALLAT UPPER TRIM - REMOVAL,	TION, B-PILLAR . 23-158 B-PILLAR 23-157
TRANSMISSION - DIAGNO	21-77 DSIS AND 21-2,21-33	A-PILLAR	ON, COWL 23-157		8W-01-1
TRANSMISSION CLUTCH DIAGNOSIS AND TESTII	OPERATION -	TRIM COVER - REMOVAL, OF TRIM LACE - INSTALLATION TRIM LACE - REMOVAL, OF	I, OPENING 23-180	USING MIDTRONICS ELEC TESTER - STANDARD PF V-6 - ENGINE FIRING ORD	ROCEDURE 8F-15
	21-80	TRIM PANEL - INSTALLATIO		V-6 - IGNITION COIL RESI VACUUM CHECK VALVE -	ISTANCE, 3.7L 8I-3
DESCRIPTION TRANSMISSION CONTRO	8E-18 L MODULE -	TRIM PANEL - INSTALLATION	. 23-125,23-132,23-138	VACUUM CHECK VALVE - VACUUM CHECK VALVE -	INSTALLATION 24-28 OPERATION 24-28
TRANSMISSION CONTRO		TRIM PANEL - REMOVAL, C	PTION25-19	VACUUM CHECK VALVE - VACUUM LINES - DESCRII VACUUM RESERVOIR - DE	PTION 25-33
TRANSMISSION CONTROL		TROUBLE CODES - DESCRII DIAGNOSTIC	25-2	VACUUM RESERVOIR - DI	AGNOSIS AND
TRANSMISSION FILL - ST PROCEDURE	ANDARD 21-128	TUBE - INSTALLATION, A/C TUBE - INSTALLATION, DRA	ORIFICE 24-50	VACUUM RESERVOIR - IN VACUUM RESERVOIR - OF	ISTALLATION8P-8 PERATION8P-7
	0-2	TUBE - OPERATION, A/C OR TUBE - REMOVAL, A/C ORIF	ICE24-50	VACUUM RESERVOIR - RE VACUUM SYSTEM - DIAGI	EMOVAL8P-7 NOSIS AND 24-6
TRANSMISSION FLUID - (AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION RANGE II	0-4	TUBE - REMOVAL, DRAIN TURN SIGNAL INDICATOR - DESCRIPTION		VALUE - DESCRIPTION, LO VALVE - DESCRIPTION, FL	OAD25-20
	INSTALLATION 8L-83	TURN SIGNAL INDICATOR - TURNING LOOP ADJUSTER	OPERATION 8J-34	MANAGEMENT VALVE - DESCRIPTION, FR	
TRANSMISSION RANGE S		INSTALLATION, SEAT BELT TURNING LOOP ADJUSTER	- REMOVAL,	VALVE - DESCRIPTION, FL	14-28
TRANSMISSION RANGE S		SEAT BELTFRON UNIT - ADJUSTMENT, FRON UNIT - ADJUSTMENT, HEAD	IT FOG LAMP8L-25	VALVE - DESCRIPTION, HI RELIEF	24-42
TRANSMISSION SHIFT IN	TERLOCK V, BRAKE 21-124	UNIT - DIAGNOSIS AND TES LEVEL SENDING	STING, FUEL	VALVE - DESCRIPTION, REVALVE - DESCRIPTION, SC	EAR CHECK 8R-34
TRANSMISSION SHIFT IN SYSTEM - DIAGNOSIS A	TERLOCK	UNIT - INSTALLATION, ASH	RECEIVER		21-161
BRAKE	21-125 TERLOCK	UNIT - INSTALLATION, CAR UNIT - INSTALLATION, CEN	GO LAMP8L-74 TER HIGH	VALVE - DIAGNOSIS AND VALVE - DIAGNOSIS AND	TESTING, PCV 25-31 TESTING,
SYSTEM - OPERATION,	BRAKE 21-125	MOUNTED STOP LAMP	8L-19	PROPORTIONING	5-20

Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page
VALVE - INSTALLATION, FLO MANAGEMENT	W 14-7	VISOR - REMOVAL, SUN VISOR SUPPORT - INST	N	WASHER SYSTEM - DIA	GNOSIS AND R8R-30
VALVE - INSTALLATION, FRO	NT CHECK8R-9	VISOR SUPPORT - REM	OVAL, SUN 23-160	WASHER SYSTEM - INS	SPECTION, FRONT
VALVE - INSTALLATION, FUE CHECK		VOLT SUPPLIES - OPER	RIPTION, 5 8E-13 ATION, 5 8E-15	WASHER SYSTEM - INS	
VALVE - INSTALLATION, PCV VALVE - INSTALLATION, REA	/	VOLTAGE DROP - STANI PROCEDURE, TESTINO	DARD G FOR A 8W-01-10	WIPER	8R-33
VALVE - INSTALLATION, VAC	CUUM CHECK . 24-28	VOLTAGE POTENTIAL -	STANDARD	DIAGNOSIS, DIAGNOS	SIS AND TESTING 23-176
VALVE - OPERATION, FLOW MANAGEMENT	14-6	VOLTAGE REGULATOR -	G OF	WATER LEAKS - DIAGNO TESTING	23-2
VALVE - OPERATION, FRONT VALVE - OPERATION, FUEL 1	CHECK8R-9 FANK CHECK14-28	VOLTAGE REGULATOR - VOLTAGE TEST - STAND	OPERATION 8F-31 ARD		IPTION 7-29 ΓΙΟΝ
VALVE - OPERATION, HIGH I	PRESSURE	PROCEDURE, OPEN-C VOLUME CHECK - STAN	IRCUIT8F-12	WATERDAM - INSTALLA	TION 23-126,23-133
VALVE - OPERATION, PCV	25-31	PROCEDURE, OIL PUN	/IР 21-148	WATER-IN-FUEL INDICA	TOR -
VALVE - OPERATION, REAR VALVE - OPERATION, SOLEN	IOID SWITCH . 21-161	DESCRIPTION	TOR 8J-35	WATER-IN-FUEL INDICA	8J-37 TOR8J-37
VALVE - OPERATION, VACUL VALVE - REMOVAL, FLOW	JM CHECK 24-28	WAIT-TO-START INDICA	TOR 8J-35	WEAR INDICATORS - DI	AGNOSIS AND
MANAGEMENT VALVE - REMOVAL, FRONT (WARNING - INSTALLATI	ON	TESTING, TREAD	
VALVE - REMOVAL, FUEL TA	NK CHECK 14-28	Warning - Safety Pr	ECAUTIONS AND	TESTING, TIRE	GNOSIS AND
VALVE - REMOVAL, PCV VALVE - REMOVAL, REAR CI		WARNING - SERVICE W		WEAR, STANDARD PRO MEASURING TIMING	CEDURE - CHAIN 9-71
VALVE - REMOVAL, VACUUN VALVE BODY - ASSEMBLY	1 CHECK 24-28	WARNING - WINDSHIEL	D SAFETY23-173	WEATHERSTRIP - INSTA WEATHERSTRIP - INSTA	ALLATION, COWL . 23-185
VALVE BODY - CLEANING	21-175	WARNING, BRAKES - BA	ASE5-2		23-186
VALVE BODY - DESCRIPTION VALVE BODY - DISASSEMBL	Y21-173	WARNING, FRONT	6-2	PRIMARY	23-185
VALVE BODY - INSPECTION VALVE BODY - INSTALLATIO		WARNING, RESTRAINT		WEATHERSTRIP - INSTA SWING GATE BELTLIN	ALLATION, E23-186
VALVE BODY - OPERATION VALVE BODY - REMOVAL	21-171	WARNING SYSTEM - DE	SCRIPTION,	WEATHERSTRIP - INSTA	ALLATION, G 23-186
VALVE GUIDE SEALS - DESC VALVE GUIDES - DESCRIPTI	CRIPTION 9-29,9-38	WARNING SYSTEM - DI	AGNOSIS AND	WEATHERSTRIP - REMO	OVAL. COWL 23-185
VALVE SPRINGS - DESCRIPT	ΓΙΟΝ 9-29,9-38	WARNING SYSTEM - OF	PERATION,	LOWER	OVAL, DOOR23-186
VALVE SPRINGS - INSTALLA VALVE SPRINGS - REMOVAL	9-29,9-38	WARNINGS GENERAL	8\N_01_7	PRIMARY	DVAL, DOOR
VALVE TIMING - DESCRIPTION VALVE TIMING - OPERATION	l	WARNINGS, WARNING PRECAUTIONS	SAFETY23-1	WEATHERSTRIP - REMO)VAL, SWING 23-186
VALVES & SEATS - DESCRIF INTAKE/EXHAUST	PTION, 9-26	WARNINGS, WARNING	- SERVICE 24-39	WEATHERSTRIP - REMO	JVAL, SWING 23-186
VALVES & SEATS - INSTALL INTAKE/EXHAUST	ATION,	DESCRIPTION	FOR 8J-35	WEATHERSTRIP/RETAIN	ER - RAIL 23-186
VALVES & SEATS - REMOVA INTAKE/EXHAUST	L,	DIAGNOSIS AND TEST	ING8J-36	WEATHERSTRIP/RETAIN	ER -
VAINTT LAIVIF DULD - IIVSTA	ALLATION OL-04	OPERATION	ГОR - 8J-36	WEATHERSTRIP/RETAIN	
VANITY LAMP BULB - REMO VAPOR CANISTER - DESCRI		WASHER FLUID LEVEL DESCRIPTION	SWITCH 8R-17	WEATHERSTRIP/RETAIN	23-186 ER - REMOVAL,
VAPOR CANISTER - INSTALL VAPOR CANISTER - OPERAT	_ATION 25-33 TON 25-33	WASHER FLUID LEVEL	SWITCH 8R-18	WINDSHIELD A-PILLA WELD AND STRUCTURA	R23-186
VAPOR CANISTER - REMOVATION ADJUSTMENT -	AL	WASHER FLUID LEVEL	SWITCH 8R-17	LOCATIONS - SPECIFIC	AL ADHESIVE CATIONS 23-9 I, STEERING
PROCEDURE, COMPASS .	8M-3	WASHER FLUID LEVEL	SWITCH -	WHEEL - REMOVAL, ST	EERING 19-12
VEHICLE EMISSION CONTRO INFORMATION (VECI) LAB	EL -	WASHER HOSES/TUBES		WHEEL ALIGNMENT - O	ESCRIPTION2-3 PERATION2-3
DESCRIPTION		FRONT	8R-10 - DESCRIPTION,	WHEEL BALANCING - S' PROCEDURE	22-4
DESCRIPTION		REAR	8R-35	WHEEL CYLINDERS - A: WHEEL CYLINDERS - CI	SSEMBLY5-29
- DESCRIPTION	Intro9	FRONT	8R-10	WHEEL CYLINDERS - D	ISASSEMBLY5-28 ISPECTION5-29
DESCRIPTION	8Q-1	REAR	8R-36	WHEEL CYLINDERS - IN	ISTALLATION5-29
VEHICLE THEFT SECURITY - VEHICLE THEFT SECURITY S	SYSTEM -		8R-11	WHEEL MOUNTING - ST	EMOVAL5-28 FANDARD
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING VERIFICATION TEST - STANI	DARD	WASHER NOZZLE - DES WASHER NOZZLE - INS	CRIPTION, REAR . 8R-36 TALLATION,	WHEEL OPENING FLARE	
PROCEDURE		FRONT		INSTALLATION, FRON WHEEL OPENING FLARE	Г 23-145 E MOLDINGS -
TIRE NOISE OR VIBRATION DAMPER - INSTA	22-8	REAR	RATION, FRONT 8R-37		23-145
VIBRATION DAMPER - REMO	OVAL9-54	WASHER NOZZLE - OPE	RATION, REAR 8R-36	REMOVAL, FRONT	23-145
VIEW MIRROR - INSTALLAT VIEW MIRROR - REMOVAL,	REAR 23-161	Washer Nozzle - Ren			23-145
VIEW MIRROR - REMOVAL, VISCOUS - CLEANING, RADI			- DESCRIPTION 8R-18 - INSTALLATION 8R-20	WHEEL REPLACEMENT PROCEDURE	- STANDARD 22-10
VISCOUS - DESCRIPTION, R	ADIATOR -	WASHER PUMP/MOTOR		WHEEL RUNOUT - DIAG	
VISCOUS - INSPECTION, RA	DIATOR -	WASHER RESERVOIR -	DESCRIPTION 8R-21 INSTALLATION 8R-22	WHEEL SPEED SENSOR	
VISCOUS - INSTALLATION, F	RADIATOR -	WASHER RESERVOIR -	OPERATION8R-21	WHEEL SPEED SENSOR	-
FAN	DIATOR -	WASHER RESERVOIR - WASHER SYSTEM - CLE	ANING, FRONT	WHEEL SPEED SENSOR	
FAN			8R-7	FRONT	5-34 - REMOVAL,
VISCOUS FAN DRIVE - DIAG TESTING	NOSIS AND		8R-32		5-35
VISOR - INSTALLATION, SUI			ER8R-6		Г 23-143

Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page	Description	Group-Page
WHEELHOUSE SPLASH SH INSTALLATION, REAR WHEELHOUSE SPLASH SH REMOVAL, FRONT WHEELHOUSE SPLASH SH REMOVAL, FRONT WHEELS - DESCRIPTION WHEELS - DESCRIPTION WHEELS - DIAGNOSIS AND WIND DEFLECTOR - INSTA WIND DEFLECTOR - REMO WIND NOISE - DIAGNOSIS, I AND TESTING - WATER I WINDOW - INSTALLATION, WINDOW - REMOVAL, QUA WINDOW BAFFLE SEAL - II COWL/PLENUM WINDOW BAFFLE SEAL - II COWL/PLENUM WINDOW DEFOGGER - OPE REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER - OPE REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER GRID DESCRIPTION, REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER RIDA AND TESTING, REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER RELA DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING OPERATION, REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER RELA DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING OPERATION, REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER RELA DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING OPERATION, REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER RELA DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING WINDOW DEFOGGER RELA DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING OPERATION, REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER RELA DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING WINDOW DEFOGGER RELA DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING WINDOW DEFOGGER RELA DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING WINDOW DEFOGGER RELA OPERATION, REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER RELA OPERATION, REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER SWIT DESCRIPTION, REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER SWIT DESCRIPTION, REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER SWIT DESCRIPTION, REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER SWIT DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING WINDOW DEFOGGER SWIT DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING WINDOW DEFOGGER SWIT OPERATION, REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER SWIT DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING WINDOW DEFOGGER SWIT OPERATION, REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER SWIT DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING WINDOW DEFOGGER SWIT OPERATION, REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER SWIT OPERATION REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER SWIT OPERATIO	IELD	WINDOW REGULATOR - INSTALLATION	ELECTRIC	WIPER BLADE - REMOVA WIPER BLADE - REMOVA WIPER BLADE - REMOVA WIPER HIGH/LOW RELAY DESCRIPTION WIPER HIGH/LOW RELAY AND TESTING WIPER HIGH/LOW RELAY INSTALLATION WIPER HIGH/LOW RELAY WIPER HIGH/LOW RELAY WIPER HIGH/LOW RELAY WIPER HIGH/LOW RELAY WIPER MODULE - DESCR WIPER MODULE - DESCR WIPER MODULE - OPERA WIPER MODULE - OPERA WIPER MOTOR - DESCRI WIPER MOTOR - DESCRI WIPER MOTOR - INSTALL WIPER MOTOR - REMOV WIPER MOTOR - REMOV WIPER ON/OFF RELAY - I WIPERS/WASHERS - DES FRONT	L, FRONT

LUBRICATION & MAINTENANCE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

page	page
INTERNATIONAL SYMBOLS	FLUID CAPACITIES
DESCRIPTION — INTERNATIONAL SYMBOLS1	SPECIFICATIONS - FLUID CAPACITIES4
FLUID TYPES	FLUID FILL/CHECK LOCATIONS
DESCRIPTION	DESCRIPTION5
DESCRIPTION - FLUID TYPES	MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES
DESCRIPTION - AXLE	DESCRIPTION5
DESCRIPTION - MANUAL TRANSMISSION2	HOISTING
DESCRIPTION - AUTOMATIC	STANDARD PROCEDURE - HOISTING
TRANSMISSION FLUID 2	RECOMMENDATIONS
DESCRIPTION - TRANSFER CASE - NV2313	JUMP STARTING
DESCRIPTION - TRANSFER CASE - NV2423	STANDARD PROCEDURE - JUMP STARTING
DESCRIPTION - ENGINE COOLANT3	PROCEDURE6
OPERATION - AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION	TOWING
FLUID4	STANDARD PROCEDURE - TOWING 6

INTERNATIONAL SYMBOLS

DESCRIPTION — INTERNATIONAL SYMBOLS

DaimlerChrysler Corporation uses international symbols to identify engine compartment lubricant and fluid inspection and fill locations (Fig. 1).

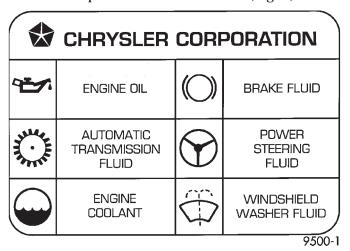


Fig. 1 International Symbols

FLUID TYPES

DESCRIPTION

DESCRIPTION - FLUID TYPES

When service is required, DaimlerChrysler Corporation recommends that only Mopar® brand parts, lubricants and chemicals be used. Mopar® provides the best engineered products for servicing DaimlerChrysler Corporation vehicles.

Only lubricants bearing designations defined by the following organization should be used to service a Chrysler Corporation vehicle.

- Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE)
- American Petroleum Institute (API) (Fig. 2)
- National Lubricating Grease Institute (NLGI) (Fig. 3)

SAE VISCOSITY RATING

An SAE viscosity grade is used to specify the viscosity of engine oil. These are specified with a dual SAE viscosity grade which indicates the cold-to-hot temperature viscosity range. Example SAE 5W-30 = multigrade engine oil.

DaimlerChrysler Corporation only recommends multigrade engine oils.

FLUID TYPES (Continued)

API QUALITY CLASSIFICATION

This symbol (Fig. 2) on the front of an oil container means that the oil has been certified by the American Petroleum Institute (API) to meet all the lubrication requirements specified by DaimlerChrysler Corporation.



9400-9

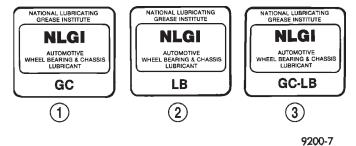
Fig. 2 API Symbol

GEAR LUBRICANTS

SAE ratings also apply to multigrade gear lubricants. In addition, API classification defines the lubricants usage. Such as API GL-5 and SAE 75W-90.

LUBRICANTS AND GREASES

Lubricating grease is rated for quality and usage by the NLGI. All approved products have the NLGI symbol (Fig. 3) on the label. At the bottom NLGI symbol is the usage and quality identification letters. Wheel bearing lubricant is identified by the letter "G". Chassis lubricant is identified by the latter "L". The letter following the usage letter indicates the quality of the lubricant. The following symbols indicate the highest quality.



72

Fig. 3 NLGI Symbol

- 1 WHEEL BEARINGS
- 2 CHASSIS LUBRICATION
- 3 CHASSIS AND WHEEL BEARINGS

SPECIALIZED LUBRICANTS AND OILS

Some maintenance or repair procedures may require the use of specialized lubricants or oils. Consult the appropriate sections in this manual for the correct application of these lubricants.

DESCRIPTION - AXLE

A multi-purpose, hypoid gear lubricant which conforms to MIL-L-2105C and API GL 5 quality specifications should be used. Mopar Hypoid Gear Lubricants conforms to these specifications.

FRONT AXLE

• Lubricant for 186FIA (Model 30) axle is SAE 75W-140 SYNTHETIC.

REAR AXLE

- Lubricant for 198RBI (Model 35) axle is SAE 75W-140 SYNTHETIC.
- Lubricant for 8 1/4 axle is a thermally stable SAE 75W-90. For trailer tow or heavy duty applications the lubricant should be replaced with SAE 75W-140 SYNTHETIC.

NOTE: Trac-lok® equipped axles require a friction modifier be added to the lubricant.

CAUTION: If axle is submerged in water, lubricant must be replaced immediately to avoid possible premature axle failure.

DESCRIPTION - MANUAL TRANSMISSION

Mopar $^{\circledR}$ manual transmission fluid is the lubricant recommended for the NV1500 and the NV3550 transmissions.

DESCRIPTION - AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FLUID

NOTE: Refer to the maintenance schedules in this group for the recommended maintenance (fluid/filter change) intervals for this transmission.

NOTE: Refer to Service Procedures in this group for fluid level checking procedures.

Mopar® ATF +4, type 9602, Automatic Transmission Fluid is the recommended fluid for DaimlerChrysler automatic transmissions.

Dexron II fluid IS NOT recommended. Clutch chatter can result from the use of improper fluid.

Mopar® ATF +4, type 9602, Automatic Transmission Fluid when new is red in color. The ATF is dyed red so it can be identified from other fluids used in the vehicle such as engine oil or antifreeze. The red color is not permanent and is not an indicator of fluid condition. As the vehicle is driven, the ATF will begin to look darker in color and may eventually become brown. **This is normal.** ATF+4 also has a unique

FLUID TYPES (Continued)

odor that may change with age. Consequently, odor and color cannot be used to indicate the fluid condition or the need for a fluid change.

FLUID ADDITIVES

DaimlerChrysler strongly recommends against the addition of any fluids to the transmission, other than those automatic transmission fluids listed above. Exceptions to this policy are the use of special dyes to aid in detecting fluid leaks.

Various "special" additives and supplements exist that claim to improve shift feel and/or quality. These additives and others also claim to improve converter clutch operation and inhibit overheating, oxidation, varnish, and sludge. These claims have not been supported to the satisfaction of DaimlerChrysler and these additives **must not be used.** The use of transmission "sealers" should also be avoided, since they may adversely affect the integrity of transmission seals.

DESCRIPTION - TRANSFER CASE - NV231

Recommended lubricant for the NV231 transfer case is Mopar® ATF +4, type 9602, Automatic Transmission Fluid.

DESCRIPTION - TRANSFER CASE - NV242

Recommended lubricant for the NV242 transfer case is Mopar® ATF+4, type 9602 Automatic Transmission Fluid.

DESCRIPTION - ENGINE COOLANT

WARNING: ANTIFREEZE IS AN ETHYLENE GLYCOL BASE COOLANT AND IS HARMFUL IF SWAL-LOWED OR INHALED. IF SWALLOWED. DRINK TWO GLASSES OF WATER AND INDUCE VOMIT-ING. IF INHALED, MOVE TO FRESH AIR AREA. SEEK MEDICAL ATTENTION IMMEDIATELY. DO NOT STORE IN OPEN OR UNMARKED CONTAINERS. WASH SKIN AND CLOTHING THOROUGHLY AFTER COMING IN CONTACT WITH ETHYLENE GLYCOL. KEEP OUT OF REACH OF CHILDREN. DISPOSE OF GLYCOL BASE COOLANT PROPERLY, CONTACT YOUR DEALER OR GOVERNMENT AGENCY FOR LOCATION OF COLLECTION CENTER IN YOUR AREA. DO NOT OPEN A COOLING SYSTEM WHEN THE ENGINE IS AT OPERATING TEMPERATURE OR HOT UNDER PRESSURE, PERSONAL INJURY CAN RESULT. AVOID RADIATOR COOLING FAN WHEN ENGINE COMPARTMENT RELATED SERVICE IS PERFORMED, PERSONAL INJURY CAN RESULT.

CAUTION: Use of Propylene Glycol based coolants is not recommended, as they provide less freeze protection and less corrosion protection.

The cooling system is designed around the coolant. The coolant must accept heat from engine metal, in the cylinder head area near the exhaust valves and engine block. Then coolant carries the heat to the radiator where the tube/fin radiator can transfer the heat to the air.

The use of aluminum cylinder blocks, cylinder heads, and water pumps requires special corrosion protection. Mopar® Antifreeze/Coolant, 5 Year/100,000 Mile Formula (MS-9769), or the equivalent ethylene glycol base coolant with organic corrosion inhibitors (called HOAT, for Hybrid Organic Additive Technology) is recommended. This coolant offers the best engine cooling without corrosion when mixed with 50% Ethylene Glycol and 50% distilled water to obtain a freeze point of -37°C (-35°F). If it loses color or becomes contaminated, drain, flush, and replace with fresh properly mixed coolant solution.

CAUTION: Mopar® Antifreeze/Coolant, 5 Year/100,000 Mile Formula (MS-9769) may not be mixed with any other type of antifreeze. Mixing of coolants other than specified (non-HOAT or other HOAT), may result in engine damage that may not be covered under the new vehicle warranty, and decreased corrosion protection.

COOLANT PERFORMANCE

The required ethylene-glycol (antifreeze) and water mixture depends upon climate and vehicle operating conditions. The coolant performance of various mixtures follows:

Pure Water-Water can absorb more heat than a mixture of water and ethylene-glycol. This is for purpose of heat transfer only. Water also freezes at a higher temperature and allows corrosion.

100 percent Ethylene-Glycol-The corrosion inhibiting additives in ethylene-glycol need the presence of water to dissolve. Without water, additives form deposits in system. These act as insulation causing temperature to rise to as high as 149°C (300°F). This temperature is hot enough to melt plastic and soften solder. The increased temperature can result in engine detonation. In addition, 100 percent ethylene-glycol freezes at -22°C (-8°F).

50/50 Ethylene-Glycol and Water-Is the recommended mixture, it provides protection against freezing to -37°C (-34°F). The antifreeze concentration **must always** be a minimum of 44 percent, year-round in all climates. If percentage is lower, engine parts may be eroded by cavitation. Maximum protection against freezing is provided with a 68 percent antifreeze concentration, which prevents freezing down to -67.7°C (-90°F). A higher percentage will freeze at a warmer temperature. Also, a higher per-

FLUID TYPES (Continued)

centage of antifreeze can cause the engine to overheat because specific heat of antifreeze is lower than that of water.

CAUTION: Richer antifreeze mixtures cannot be measured with normal field equipment and can cause problems associated with 100 percent ethylene-glycol.

CAUTION: Do not use coolant additives that are claimed to improve engine cooling.

OPERATION - AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION **FLUID**

The automatic transmission fluid is selected based upon several qualities. The fluid must provide a high level of protection for the internal components by providing a lubricating film between adjacent metal components. The fluid must also be thermally stable so that it can maintain a consistent viscosity through a large temperature range. If the viscosity stays constant through the temperature range of operation, transmission operation and shift feel will remain consistent. Transmission fluid must also be a good conductor of heat. The fluid must absorb heat from the internal transmission components and transfer that heat to the transmission case.

FLUID CAPACITIES

SPECIFICATIONS - FLUID CAPACITIES

DESCRIPTION	SPECIFICATION			
FUEL TANK	18.5 U.S. Gallons (70 Liters)****			
ENGINI	OIL			
Engine Oil - with Filter - 2.4L	2.4L (5.0 qts.)			
Engine Oil - with Filter - 3.7L	3.7L (5.0 qts.)			
Engine Oil - With Filter - 2.5L Diesel	6.5L (6.9 qts.)			
ENGINE COOLANT				
Cooling System - 2.4L	9.6L (10.1 qts.)			
Cooling System - 3.7L	12.3L (13.0 qts.)			
Cooling System - 2.5L Diesel	12.5L (13.2 qts.)			
AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION				
Service Fill - 45RFE	4.73L (10.0 pts)			
O-haul Fill - 45RFE	13.33L (28.0 pts)			
Dry fill capacity Depending on type and size of internal cooler, length and inside diameter of cooler lines, or use of an auxiliary cooler, these figures may				

vary. (Refer to 21 - TRANSMISSION/TRANSAXLE/ AUTOMATIC/FLUID - STANDARD PROCEDURE)

TRANSFER CASE				
NV231	1.4L (2.95 pts.)			
NV242	1.6L (3.4 pts.)			
MANUAL TRA	NSMISSION			
NV1500 (Approximate dry fill or fill to bottom edge of the fill plug hole.)	2.28L (2.41 qts.)			
NV3550 (Approximate dry fill or fill to bottom edge of fill plug hole.)	2.28L (2.41 qts.)			
FRONT AXLE				
186 FIA (Model 30)	1.24L (41.9 fl. oz.)			
REAR AXLE				
198 RBI (Model 35)	1.78L (60.2 fl. oz.)*			
8 1/4	2.08L (4.4 pts.)*			
* When equipped with Trac-lok, include 4.0 ounces of				

Friction Modifier.

^{****}Nominal refill capacities are shown. A variation may be observed from vehicle to vehicle due to manufacturing tolerance and refill procedure.

FLUID FILL/CHECK LOCATIONS

DESCRIPTION

The fluid check/fill point locations are located in each applicable service manual section.

MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES

DESCRIPTION

"Maintenance Schedule Information not included in this section, is located in the appropriate Owner's Manual."

HOISTING

STANDARD PROCEDURE - HOISTING RECOMMENDATIONS

Refer to the Owner's Manual for emergency vehicle lifting procedures.

When properly positioned, a floor jack can be used to lift a Jeep vehicle (Fig. 4). Support the vehicle in the raised position with jack stands at the front and rear ends of the frame rails.

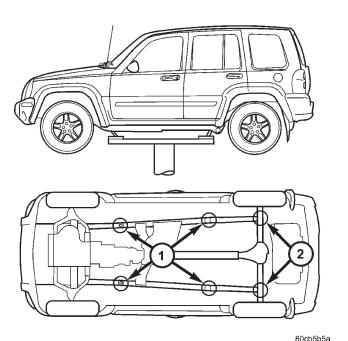


Fig. 4 Correct Vehicle Lifting Locations

1 - Frame Contact Lift (Single Post)
Chassis Lift (Non-Axle Dual Post)
Outboard Lift (Dual Post)
Floor Jack

2 - Floor Jack

CAUTION: Do not attempt to lift a Jeep vehicle with a floor jack positioned under:

- A body side sill.
- A steering linkage component.
- A drive shaft.
- The engine or transmission oil pan.
- The fuel tank.
- A front suspension arm.
- Transfer case.

NOTE: Use the correct sub-frame rail or frame rail lifting locations only.

HOIST

Refer to the Owner's Manual for emergency vehicle lifting procedures.

A vehicle can be lifted with:

- A single-post, frame-contact hoist.
- A twin-post, chassis hoist.
- A ramp-type, drive-on hoist.

NOTE: When a frame-contact type hoist is used, verify that the lifting pads are positioned properly.

WARNING: THE HOISTING AND JACK LIFTING POINTS PROVIDED ARE FOR A COMPLETE VEHICLE. WHEN A CHASSIS OR DRIVETRAIN COMPONENT IS REMOVED FROM A VEHICLE, THE CENTER OF GRAVITY IS ALTERED MAKING SOME HOISTING CONDITIONS UNSTABLE. PROPERLY SUPPORT OR SECURE VEHICLE TO HOISTING DEVICE WHEN THESE CONDITIONS EXIST.

JUMP STARTING

STANDARD PROCEDURE - JUMP STARTING PROCEDURE

WARNING: REVIEW ALL SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND WARNINGS IN GROUP 8A, BATTERY/START-ING/CHARGING SYSTEMS DIAGNOSTICS.

- DO NOT JUMP START A FROZEN BATTERY, PERSONAL INJURY CAN RESULT.
- DO NOT JUMP START WHEN BATTERY INDI-CATOR DOT IS YELLOW OR BRIGHT COLOR. BAT-TERY CAN EXPLODE.
- DO NOT ALLOW JUMPER CABLE CLAMPS TO TOUCH EACH OTHER WHEN CONNECTED TO A BOOSTER SOURCE.
 - DO NOT USE OPEN FLAME NEAR BATTERY.
- REMOVE METALLIC JEWELRY WORN ON HANDS OR WRISTS TO AVOID INJURY BY ACCI-DENTAL ARCHING OF BATTERY CURRENT.
- WHEN USING A HIGH OUTPUT BOOSTING DEVICE, DO NOT ALLOW DISABLED VEHICLE'S BATTERY TO EXCEED 16 VOLTS. PERSONAL INJURY OR DAMAGE TO ELECTRICAL SYSTEM CAN RESULT.

CAUTION: When using another vehicle as a booster, do not allow vehicles to touch. Electrical systems can be damaged on either vehicle.

TO JUMP START A DISABLED VEHICLE:

- (1) Raise hood on disabled vehicle and visually inspect engine compartment for:
 - Generator drive belt condition and tension.
 - Fuel fumes or leakage, correct if necessary.
 - Frozen battery.
 - Yellow or bright color test indicator, if equipped.
 - Low battery fluid level.

CAUTION: If the cause of starting problem on disabled vehicle is severe, damage to booster vehicle charging system can result.

- (2) When using another vehicle as a booster source, turn off all accessories, place gear selector in park or neutral, set park brake or equivalent and operate engine at 1200 rpm.
- (3) On disabled vehicle, place gear selector in park or neutral and set park brake or equivalent. Turn OFF all accessories.
- (4) Connect jumper cables to booster battery. RED clamp to positive terminal (+). BLACK clamp to negative terminal (-). DO NOT allow clamps at opposite end of cables to touch, electrical arc will result (Fig. 5). Review all warnings in this procedure.

(5) On disabled vehicle, connect RED jumper cable clamp to battery positive (+) terminal. Connect BLACK jumper cable clamp to the engine as close to the ground cable connection as possible (Fig. 5).

CAUTION: Do not crank starter motor on disabled vehicle for more than 15 seconds, starter will overheat and could fail.

(6) Allow battery in disabled vehicle to charge to at least 12.4 volts (75% charge) before attempting to start engine. If engine does not start within 15 seconds, stop cranking engine and allow starter to cool (15 min.), before cranking again.

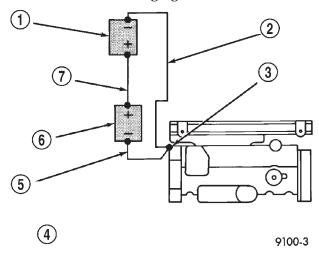


Fig. 5 Jumper Cable Clamp Connections

- 1 BOOSTER BATTERY
- 2 NEGATIVE JUMPER CABLE
- 3 ENGINE GROUND
- 4 DO NOT ALLOW VEHICLES TO TOUCH
- 5 BATTERY NEGATIVE CABLE
- 6 DISCHARGED BATTERY
- 7 POSITIVE JUMPER CABLE

DISCONNECT CABLE CLAMPS AS FOLLOWS:

- Disconnect BLACK cable clamp from engine ground on disabled vehicle.
- When using a Booster vehicle, disconnect BLACK cable clamp from battery negative terminal. Disconnect RED cable clamp from battery positive terminal.
- Disconnect RED cable clamp from battery positive terminal on disabled vehicle.

TOWING

STANDARD PROCEDURE - TOWING

A vehicle equipped with SAE approved wheel lifttype towing equipment can be used to tow Jeep vehicles. When towing a 4WD vehicle using a wheel-lift

TOWING (Continued)

towing device, use tow dollies under the opposite end of the vehicle. A vehicle with flatbed device can also be used to transport a disabled vehicle (Fig. 6).

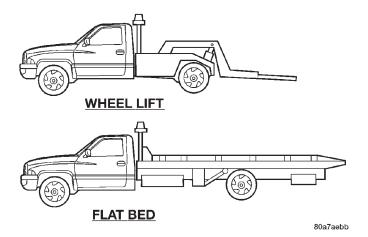


Fig. 6 Tow Vehicles With Approved Equipment SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

CAUTION: The following safety precautions must be observed when towing a vehicle:

- Secure loose and protruding parts.
- Always use a safety chain system that is independent of the lifting and towing equipment.
- Do not allow towing equipment to contact the disabled vehicle's fuel tank.
- Do not allow anyone under the disabled vehicle while it is lifted by the towing device.
- Do not allow passengers to ride in a vehicle being towed.
- Always observe state and local laws regarding towing regulations.
- Do not tow a vehicle in a manner that could jeopardize the safety of the operator, pedestrians or other motorists.
- Do not attach tow chains, T-hooks, or J-hooks to a bumper, steering linkage, drive shafts or a non-reinforced frame hole.
- Do not tow a heavily loaded vehicle. Use a flatbed device to transport a loaded vehicle.

TWO-WHEEL-DRIVE VEHICLE TOWING

DaimlerChrysler Corporation recommends that a vehicle be towed with the rear end lifted, whenever possible.

WARNING: WHEN TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE AND THE DRIVE WHEELS ARE SECURED IN A WHEEL LIFT OR TOW DOLLIES, ENSURE THE TRANSMISSION IS IN THE PARK POSITION (AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION) OR A FORWARD DRIVE GEAR (MANUAL TRANSMISSION).

WARNING: ENSURE VEHICLE IS ON A LEVEL SURFACE OR THE WHEELS ARE BLOCKED TO PREVENT VEHICLE FROM ROLLING.

TWO WHEEL DRIVE TOWING-REAR END LIFTED

CAUTION: Do not use steering column lock to secure steering wheel during towing operation.

2WD vehicles can be towed with the front wheels on the surface for extended distances at speeds not exceeding 48 km/h (30 mph).

- (1) Attach wheel lift device to rear wheels.
- (2) Place the transmission in neutral.
- (3) Raise vehicle to towing position.
- (4) Attach safety chains. Route chains so not to interfere with tail pipe when vehicle is lifted.
- (5) Turn the ignition switch to the OFF position to unlock the steering wheel.

CAUTION: Do not use steering column lock to secure steering wheel during towing operation.

- (6) Secure steering wheel in straight ahead position with a clamp device designed for towing.
 - (7) Place transmission in park.

TWO WHEEL DRIVE TOWING-FRONT END LIFTED

CAUTION: Many vehicles are equipped with air dams, spoilers, and/or ground effect panels. To avoid component damage, a wheel-lift towing vehicle or a flat-bed hauling vehicle is recommended.

- (1) Attach wheel lift device to rear wheels.
- (2) Place the transmission in neutral.
- (3) Raise the rear of the vehicle off the ground and install tow dollies under rear wheels.
- (4) Attach wheel lift device to front wheels and raise vehicle to towing position.
 - (5) Attach the safety chains.

CAUTION: Do not use steering column lock to secure steering wheel during towing operation.

- (6) Turn the ignition switch to the OFF position to unlock the steering wheel.
- (7) Secure steering wheel in straight ahead position with a clamp device designed for towing.
 - (8) Place transmission in park.

FOUR-WHEEL-DRIVE VEHICLE TOWING

DaimlerChrysler Corporation recommends that a 4WD vehicle be transported on a flat-bed device. A Wheel-lift device can be used provided the trailing wheels are off the ground and positioned in tow dollies.

TOWING (Continued)

WARNING: WHEN TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE AND THE DRIVE WHEELS ARE SECURED IN A WHEEL LIFT OR TOW DOLLIES, ENSURE THE TRANSMISSION IS IN THE PARK POSITION.

CAUTION: Many vehicles are equipped with air dams, spoilers, and/or ground effect panels. To avoid component damage, a wheel-lift towing vehicle or a flat-bed hauling vehicle is recommended.

FOUR WHEEL DRIVE TOWING—REAR END LIFTED

WARNING: ENSURE VEHICLE IS ON A LEVEL SURFACE OR THE WHEELS ARE BLOCKED TO PREVENT VEHICLE FROM ROLLING.

- (1) Attach wheel lift device to front wheels.
- (2) Place the transmission in neutral.
- (3) Raise the front of the vehicle off the ground and install tow dollies under front wheels.
- (4) Attach wheel lift device to rear wheels and raise vehicle to towing position.
- (5) Attach safety chains. Route chains so not to interfere with tail pipe when vehicle is lifted.
- (6) Turn the ignition switch to the OFF position to unlock the steering wheel.

CAUTION: Do not use steering column lock to secure steering wheel during towing operation.

- (7) Secure steering wheel in straight ahead position with a clamp device designed for towing.
 - (8) Place transmission in park.

FOUR WHEEL DRIVE TOWING—FRONT END LIFTED

WARNING: ENSURE VEHICLE IS ON A LEVEL SURFACE OR THE WHEELS ARE BLOCKED TO PREVENT VEHICLE FROM ROLLING.

- (1) Attach wheel lift device to rear wheels.
- (2) Place the transmission in neutral.
- (3) Raise the rear of the vehicle off the ground and install tow dollies under rear wheels.
- (4) Attach wheel lift device to front wheels and raise vehicle to towing position.
 - (5) Attach the safety chains.

CAUTION: Do not use steering column lock to secure steering wheel during towing operation.

- (6) Turn the ignition switch to the OFF position to unlock the steering wheel.
- (7) Secure steering wheel in straight ahead position with a clamp device designed for towing.
 - (8) Place transmission in park.

SUSPENSION

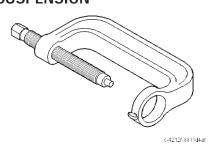
TABLE OF CONTENTS

page	page
FRONT SPECIAL TOOLS	INSTALLATION 5 REAR
FRONT SUSPENSION1	SPECIAL TOOLS
BUSHINGS	REAR SUSPENSION6
REMOVAL	UPPER BALL JOINT
REMOVAL - LOWER CONTROL ARM	REMOVAL6
BUSHING	INSTALLATION6
REMOVAL - CLEVIS BRACKET BUSHING2	BUSHINGS
REMOVAL - UPPER CONTROL ARM	REMOVAL
BUSHINGS3	REMOVAL - LOWER SUSPENSION ARM
INSTALLATION	BUSHING7
INSTALLATION - LOWER CONTROL ARM	REMOVAL - UPPER SUSPENSION ARM
BUSHING	BUSHING7
INSTALLATION - CLEVIS BRACKET	INSTALLATION
BUSHING4	INSTALLATION - LOWER SUSPENSION
INSTALLATION - UPPER CONTROL ARM	ARM BUSHING8
BUSHINGS4	INSTALLATION - UPPER SUSPENSION ARM
LOWER BALL JOINT	BUSHING 8
REMOVAL5	

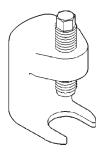
FRONT

SPECIAL TOOLS

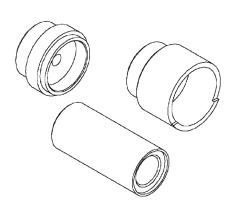
FRONT SUSPENSION



BALL JOINT PRESS - C-4212F



Remover C-4150A

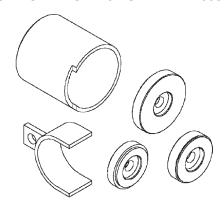


REMOVER / INSTALLER FRONT LOWER BALL JOINT - 8859

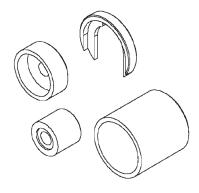
FRONT (Continued)



FRONT LOWER CONTROL ARM & CLEVIS BUSHING REMOVER/INSTALLER - 8858



REAR LOWER CONTROL ARM BUSHING REMOVER/INSTALLER - 8862



FRONT LOWER CONTROL BUSHING REMOVER/ INSTALLER - 8830

BUSHINGS

REMOVAL

REMOVAL - LOWER CONTROL ARM BUSHING

- KJ

- (1) Remove the lower control arm (Refer to 2 SUSPENSION/FRONT/LOWER CONTROL ARM REMOVAL).
 - (2) Secure the control arm in a vise.

NOTE: Extreme pressure lubrication must be used on the threaded portions of the tool. This will increase the longevity of the tool and insure proper operation during the removal and installation process.

(3) Press the bushing out using special tools 8858-5 (Receiver), 8858-6 (Driver) and 8839 with the threaded rod and the bearing as shown (Fig. 1)

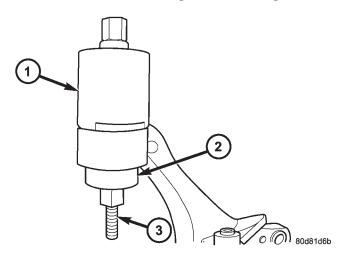


Fig. 1 LOWER CONTROL ARM BUSHING - REMOVAL

- 1 8858-5 RECEIVER
- 2 8858-6 DRIVER
- 3 8839 THREADED ROD

REMOVAL - CLEVIS BRACKET BUSHING

(1) Remove the clevis bracket from the shock (Refer to 2 - SUSPENSION/FRONT/CLEVIS BRACKET - REMOVAL).

NOTE: Extreme pressure lubrication must be used on the threaded portions of the tool. This will increase the longevity of the tool and insure proper operation during the removal and installation process.

BUSHINGS (Continued)

(2) Press the bushing out using special tools 8858-1 (receiver), 8858-3 (driver) and 8839 with the threaded rod 8839 and the bearing as shown (Fig. 2)

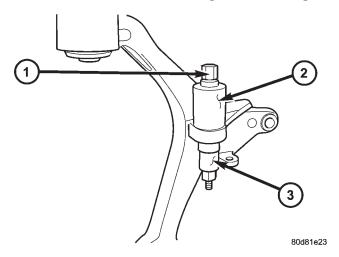


Fig. 2 CLEVIS BRACKET BUSHING

- 1 8839 THREADED ROD
- 2 8858-1 RECEIVER
- 3 8858-3 DRIVER

REMOVAL - UPPER CONTROL ARM BUSHINGS

- (1) Remove the upper control arm (Refer to 2 SUSPENSION/FRONT/UPPER CONTROL ARM REMOVAL).
 - (2) Secure the control arm in a vise.

NOTE: Extreme pressure lubrication must be used on the threaded portions of the tool. This will increase the longevity of the tool and insure proper operation during the removal and installation process.

- (3) Install bushing remover tools 8830-3, 8830-2 and 8830-4 with the threaded rod 8838 and the bearing as shown (Fig. 3)
 - (4) Press out the bushing.

INSTALLATION

INSTALLATION - LOWER CONTROL ARM BUSHING

NOTE: Extreme pressure lubrication must be used on the threaded portions of the tool. This will increase the longevity of the tool and insure proper operation during the removal and installation process.

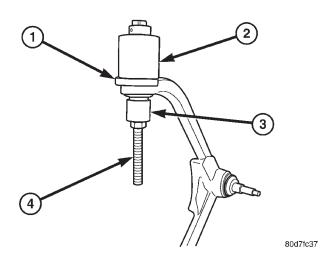


Fig. 3 UPPER CONTROL ARM BUSHING REMOVAL

- 1 8830-3
- 2 8830-2
- 3 8830-4
- 4 8838

(1) Install the new lower control arm bushings into the lower control arm using tools 8858-5 (driver), 8858-6 (receiver) and the bearing with the threaded rod 8839 (Fig. 4) making sure to properly orient the bushing in the control.

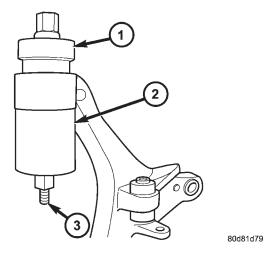


Fig. 4 LOWER CONTROL ARM BUSHING - INSTALLATION

- 1 8858-5 DRIVER
- 2 8858-6 RECEIVER
- 3 8839 THREADED ROD

BUSHINGS (Continued)

- (2) Remove the control arm from the vise.
- (3) Install the lower control arm (Refer to 2 SUS-PENSION/FRONT/LOWER CONTROL ARM INSTALLATION).
- (4) Reset the vehicle ride height (Refer to 2 SUS-PENSION/WHEEL ALIGNMENT STANDARD PROCEDURE).
- (5) Perform a wheel alignment (Refer to 2 SUS-PENSION/WHEEL ALIGNMENT STANDARD PROCEDURE).

INSTALLATION - CLEVIS BRACKET BUSHING

NOTE: Extreme pressure lubrication must be used on the threaded portions of the tool. This will increase the longevity of the tool and insure proper operation during the removal and installation process.

(1) Install the new clevis bracket bushing into the lower control arm using tools 8858-2 (driver), 8858-1 (receiver) and the bearing with the threaded rod 8839 (Fig. 5) making sure to properly orient the bushing in the control.

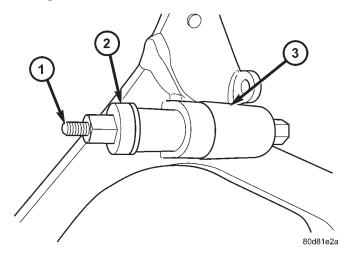


Fig. 5 CLEVIS BRACKET BUSHING

- 1 8858-2 DRIVER
- 2 8858-1 RECEIVER
- 3 8839 THREADED ROD
- (2) Install the clevis bracket (Refer to 2 SUS-PENSION/FRONT/CLEVIS BRACKET INSTALLATION).

INSTALLATION - UPPER CONTROL ARM BUSHINGS

NOTE: Extreme pressure lubrication must be used on the threaded portions of the tool. This will increase the longevity of the tool and insure proper operation during the removal and installation process.

- (1) Install the new upper control arm bushings into the upper control arm using tools 8830-3, 8830-1 and 8830-2 the bearing with the threaded rod 8838 (Fig. 6) making sure to properly orient the bushing in the control arm.
 - (2) Remove the control arm from the vise.
- (3) Install the upper control arm (Refer to 2 SUS-PENSION/FRONT/UPPER CONTROL ARM INSTALLATION).
- (4) Reset the vehicle ride height (Refer to 2 SUS-PENSION/WHEEL ALIGNMENT STANDARD PROCEDURE).
- (5) Perform a wheel alignment (Refer to 2 SUS-PENSION/WHEEL ALIGNMENT STANDARD PROCEDURE).

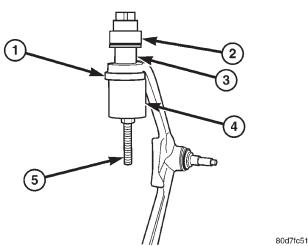


Fig. 6 UPPER CONTROL ARM BUSHING - INSTALLATION

- 1 8830-3
- 2 8830-1
- 3 BUSHING
- 4 8830-2
- 5 8838

80d818a4

LOWER BALL JOINT

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the tire and wheel assembly.
- (2) Remove the brake caliper and rotor (Refer to 5 BRAKES/HYDRAULIC/MECHANICAL/ROTORS REMOVAL).
- (3) Disconnect the tie rod from the steering knuckle (Refer to 19 STEERING/LINKAGE/TIE ROD END REMOVAL).
- (4) Remove the steering knuckle (Refer to 2 SUS-PENSION/FRONT/KNUCKLE REMOVAL).
- (5) Move the halfshaft to the side and support the halfshaft out of the way (If Equipped).

NOTE: Extreme pressure lubrication must be used on the threaded portions of the tool. This will increase the longevity of the tool and insure proper operation during the removal and installation process.

- (6) Secure the steering knuckle in a vise.
- (7) Press the ball joint from the steering knuckle using special tools C-4212–F (PRESS), 8859-2 (RECEIVER) and 8859-1 (DRIVER) (Fig. 7).

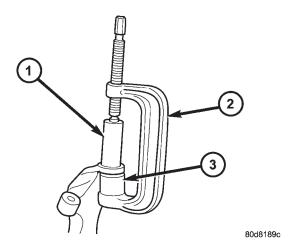


Fig. 7 LOWER BALL JOINT

- 1 8859-1 DRIVER
- 2 C-4212F PRESS
- 3 8859-2 RECEIVER

INSTALLATION

NOTE: Extreme pressure lubrication must be used on the threaded portions of the tool. This will increase the longevity of the tool and insure proper operation during the removal and installation process. (1) Install the ball joint into the steering knuckle and press in using special tools C-4212–F (press), 8859-3 (driver) and 6761 (receiver) (Fig. 8).

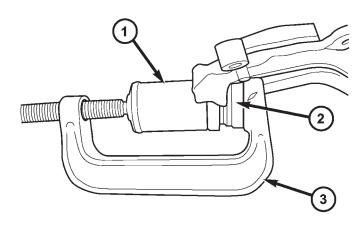


Fig. 8 LOWER BALL JOINT

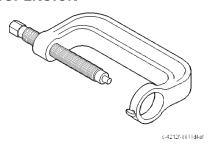
- 1 6761 RECEIVER
- 2 8859-3 DRIVER
- 3 C-4212F PRESS
 - (2) Install the ball joint boot.
- (3) Remove the support for the halfshaft and install into position (If Equipped).
- (4) Install the steering knuckle (Refer to 2 SUS-PENSION/FRONT/KNUCKLE INSTALLATION).
- (5) Install the tie rod end into the steering knuckle (Refer to 19 STEERING/LINKAGE/TIE ROD END INSTALLATION).
- (6) Install and tighten the halfshaft nut to 136 N·m (100 ft. lbs.).
- (7) Install the brake caliper and rotor (Refer to 5 BRAKES/HYDRAULIC/MECHANICAL/ROTORS INSTALLATION).
- (8) Install the tire and wheel assembly (Refer to 22 TIRES/WHEELS/WHEELS STANDARD PROCEDURE).
- (9) Check the vehicle ride height (Refer to 2 SUS-PENSION/WHEEL ALIGNMENT STANDARD PROCEDURE).
- (10) Perform a wheel alignment (Refer to 2 SUS-PENSION/WHEEL ALIGNMENT STANDARD PROCEDURE).

2s - 6 SUSPENSION — KJ

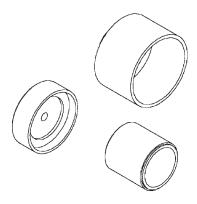
REAR

SPECIAL TOOLS

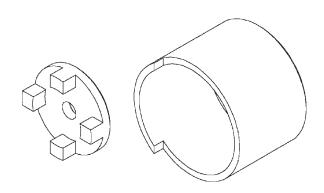
REAR SUSPENSION



BALL JOINT PRESS - C-4212F



REMOVER / INSTALLER REAR UPPER BALL JOINT - 8861



REMOVAL / INSTALLATION REAR UPPER CONTROL ARM BUSHINGS - 8860

UPPER BALL JOINT

REMOVAL

- (1) Raise and support the vehicle.
- (2) Support the rear axle with a hydraulic jack.
- (3) Remove the ball joint pinch bolt from the top of the axle. (Fig. 9)

(4) Separate the ball joint arm assembly from the differential housing by prying upwards.

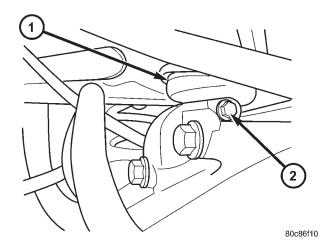


Fig. 9 BALL JOINT PINCH BOLT

- 1 UPPER BALL JOINT
- 2 PINCH BOLT
- (5) Remove the upper suspension arm from the vehicle (Refer to 2 SUSPENSION/REAR/UPPER CONTROL ARM REMOVAL).
 - (6) Secure the suspension arm in a vise.
- (7) Install special tools C-4212F (press), 8861-3 (driver) and 8861-2 (receiver) (Fig. 10)

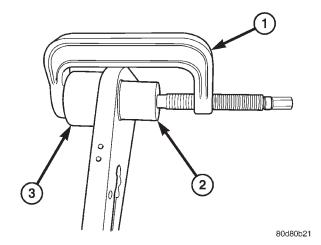


Fig. 10 UPPER BALL JOINT - REMOVAL

- 1 C-4212F PRESS
- 2 8861-3 DRIVER
- 3 8861-2 RECEIVER
- (8) Press out the old ball joint.

INSTALLATION

(1) Install special tools C-4212F (press), 8861-1 (receiver) and 8861-2 (driver) with the ball joint in place (Fig. 11).

UPPER BALL JOINT (Continued)

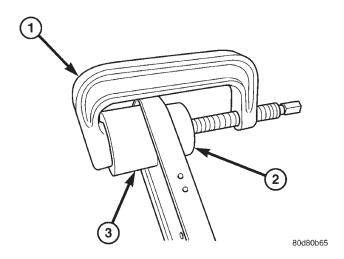


Fig. 11 UPPER BALL JOINT - INSTALLATION

- 1 C-4212F PRESS
- 2 8861-1 RECEIVER
- 3 8861-2 DRIVER
- (2) Press the ball joint in the upper suspension arm.
- (3) Remove the upper suspension arm from the vise.
- (4) Reinstall the upper suspension arm (Refer to 2 SUSPENSION/REAR/UPPER CONTROL ARM INSTALLATION).
- (5) Raise the rear axle with a hydraulic jack to align the ball joint with the differential housing bracket.
- (6) Insert the ball joint into the differential housing bracket.
- (7) Install the ball joint pinch bolt and tighten to $95~N\cdot m$ (70 ft. lbs.). (Fig. 9).
 - (8) Remove the supports and lower the vehicle.

BUSHINGS

REMOVAL

REMOVAL - LOWER SUSPENSION ARM BUSHING

- (1) Remove the lower suspension arm (Refer to 2 SUSPENSION/REAR/LOWER CONTROL ARM REMOVAL).
 - (2) Secure the suspension arm in a vise.

NOTE: Extreme pressure lubrication must be used on the threaded portions of the tool. This will increase the longevity of the tool and insure proper operation during the removal and installation process. (3) Install special tools 8862-4 (receiver), 8862-5 (spacer) and 8862-1 or 8862-2 (driver) with the threaded rod 8839 and the bearing as shown (Fig. 12)

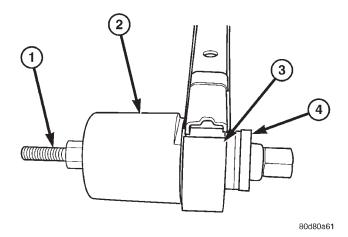


Fig. 12 LOWER SUSPENSION ARM BUSHING REMOVAL

- 1 8839 THREADED ROD
- 2 8862-4 RECEIVER
- 3 8862-5 SPACER
- 4 8862-1 OR 8862-2 DRIVERS
 - (4) Press out the bushing.

REMOVAL - UPPER SUSPENSION ARM BUSHING

- (1) Remove the upper suspension arm (Refer to 2 SUSPENSION/REAR/UPPER CONTROL ARM REMOVAL).
 - (2) Secure the suspension arm in a vise.

NOTE: Extreme pressure lubrication must be used on the threaded portions of the tool. This will increase the longevity of the tool and insure proper operation during the removal and installation process.

- (3) Install special tools 8853-3 (driver), 8860-1 (receiver) and with the threaded rod 8838 and the bearing as shown (Fig. 13)
 - (4) Press out the bushing.

BUSHINGS (Continued)

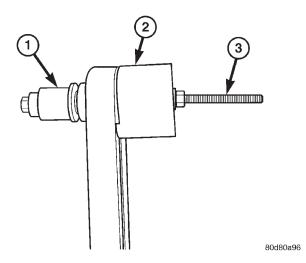


Fig. 13 UPPER SUSPENSION ARM BUSHING -REMOVAL

- 1 8853-3 DRIVER
- 2 8860-1 RECEIVER
- 3 8838 THREADED ROD

INSTALLATION

INSTALLATION - LOWER SUSPENSION ARM BUSHING

NOTE: Extreme pressure lubrication must be used on the threaded portions of the tool. This will increase the longevity of the tool and insure proper operation during the removal and installation process.

- (1) Install the new lower suspension arm bushings into the lower suspension arm using tools 8862-3 (driver), 8862-4 (receiver), 8862-5 (spacer) and the bearing with the threaded rod 8839 (Fig. 14) making sure to properly orient the bushing in the suspension arm
 - (2) Remove the suspension arm from the vise.
- (3) Install the lower suspension arm (Refer to 2 SUSPENSION/REAR/LOWER CONTROL ARM INSTALLATION).

INSTALLATION - UPPER SUSPENSION ARM BUSHING

NOTE: Extreme pressure lubrication must be used on the threaded portions of the tool. This will increase the longevity of the tool and insure proper operation during the removal and installation process.

(1) Install the new upper suspension arm bushings into the upper suspension arm using tools 8835-3

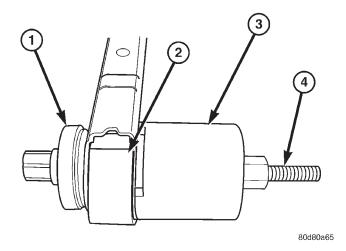


Fig. 14 LOWER SUSPENSION ARM BUSHING INSTALLATION

- 1 8862-3 DRIVER
- 2 8862-5 SPACER
- 3 8862-4 RECEIVER
- 4 8839 THREADED ROD

(receiver), 8860-2 (driver) and the bearing with the threaded rod 8838 (Fig. 15) making sure to properly orient the bushing in the suspension arm.

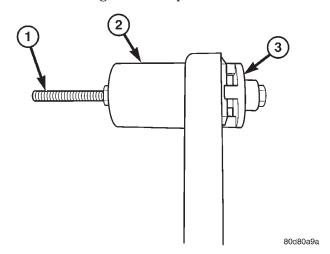


Fig. 15 UPPER SUSPENSION ARM BUSHING - INSTALLATION

- 1 8838 THREADED ROD
- 2 8835-3 RECEIVER
- 3 8860-2 DRIVER
 - (2) Remove the suspension arm from the vise.
- (3) Install the upper suspension arm (Refer to 2 SUSPENSION/REAR/UPPER CONTROL ARM INSTALLATION).

DIFFERENTIAL & DRIVELINE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

page	page
PROPELLER SHAFT	

PROPELLER SHAFT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

page	page
STANDARD PROCEDURES - PROPELLER SHAFT ANGLE	REMOVAL
REMOVAL6	

PROPELLER SHAFT

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - PROPELLER SHAFT

VIBRATION

Tires that are out-of-round, or wheels that are unbalanced, will cause a low frequency vibration.

Brake rotors that are unbalanced will cause a harsh, low frequency vibration.

Driveline vibration can also result from loose or damaged engine mounts.

Propeller shaft vibration increases as the vehicle speed is increased. A vibration that occurs within a specific speed range is not usually caused by a propeller shaft being unbalanced. Defective joints or an incorrect propeller shaft angle, are usually the cause of such a vibration.

DRIVELINE VIBRATION

Drive Condition	Possible Cause	Correction
Propeller Shaft Noise	Undercoating or other foreign material on shaft.	Clean exterior of shaft and wash with solvent.
	2. Loose U-joint clamp screws.	Install new clamps and screws and tighten to proper torque.
	3. Loose or bent U-joint yoke or excessive runout.	3. Install new yoke.
	4. Incorrect driveline angularity.	Measure and correct driveline angles.
	5. Worn joint.	5. Install new joint.
	Propeller shaft damaged or out of balance.	6. Installl new propeller shaft.
	7. Broken rear spring.	7. Install new rear spring.
	8. Excessive runout or unbalanced condition.	8. Re-index propeller shaft, test, and evaluate.
	9. Excessive drive pinion gear shaft runout.	Re-index propeller shaft and evaluate.
	10. Excessive axle yoke deflection.	10. Inspect and replace yoke if necessary.
	11. Excessive transfer case runout.	11. Inspect and repair as necessary.
Joint Noise	Loose U-joint clamp screws.	Install new clamps and screws and tighten to proper torque.
	2. Lack of lubrication.	2. Replace joints as necessary.

BALANCE

NOTE: Removing and re-indexing the propeller shaft 180° relative to the yoke may eliminate some vibrations.

If propeller shaft is suspected of being unbalanced, it can be verified with the following procedure:

- (1) Raise the vehicle.
- (2) Clean all the foreign material from the propeller shaft and the universal joints.
- (3) Inspect the propeller shaft for missing balance weights, broken welds, and bent areas. If the propeller shaft is bent, it must be replaced.
- (4) Inspect the universal joints to ensure that they are not worn, are properly installed, and are correctly aligned with the shaft.
 - (5) Check the universal joint clamp screws torque.
- (6) Remove the wheels and tires. Install the wheel lug nuts to retain the brake drums or rotors.
- (7) Mark and number the shaft six inches from the yoke end at four positions 90° apart.
- (8) Run and accelerate the vehicle until vibration occurs. Note the intensity and speed the vibration occurred. Stop the engine.

(9) Install a screw clamp at position 1 (Fig. 1).

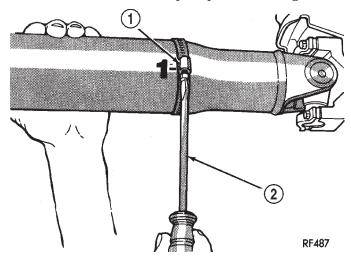


Fig. 1 CLAMP AT POSITION 1

- 1 CLAMP
- 2 SCREWDRIVER

- (10) Start the engine and re-check for vibration. If there is little or no change in vibration, move the clamp to one of the other three positions. Repeat the vibration test.
- (11) If there is no difference in vibration at the other positions, the source of the vibration may not be propeller shaft.
- (12) If the vibration decreased, install a second clamp (Fig. 2) and repeat the test.

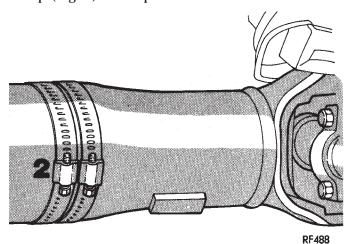


Fig. 2 TWO CLAMPS AT SAME POSITION

(13) If the additional clamp causes an additional vibration, separate the clamps (1/4 inch above and below the mark). Repeat the vibration test (Fig. 3).

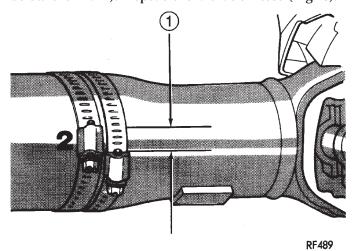


Fig. 3 CLAMPS SEPARATED

1 - ½ INCH

- (14) Increase distance between the clamp screws and repeat the test until the amount of vibration is at the lowest level. Bend the slack end of the clamps so the screws will not loosen.
- (15) If the vibration remains unacceptable, apply the same steps to the front end of the propeller shaft.
 - (16) Install the wheel and tires. Lower the vehicle.

RUNOUT

- (1) Remove dirt, rust, paint and undercoating from the propeller shaft surface where the dial indicator will contact the shaft.
- (2) The dial indicator must be installed perpendicular to the shaft surface.
- (3) Measure runout at the center and ends of the shaft sufficiently far away from weld areas to ensure that the effects of the weld process will not enter into the measurements.
 - (4) Refer to Runout Specifications chart.
- (5) If the propeller shaft runout is out of specification, remove the propeller shaft, index the shaft 180°, and re-install the propeller shaft. Measure shaft runout again.
- (6) If the propeller shaft runout is now within specifications, mark the shaft and yokes for proper orientation.
- (7) If the propeller shaft runout is not within specifications, verify that the runout of the transmission/transfer case and axle are within specifications. Correct as necessary and re-measure propeller shaft runout.
- (8) Replace the propeller shaft if the runout still exceeds the limits.

RUNOUT SPECIFICATIONS

recar or orian	0.020 iii. (0.30 iiiiii)
Rear of Shaft	0.020 in. (0.50 mm)
Center of Shaft	0.025 in. (0.63 mm)
Front of Shaft	0.020 in. (0.50 mm)

note:

Measure front/rear runout approximately 3 inches (76 mm) from the weld seam at each end of the shaft tube for tube lengths over 30 inches. For tube lengths under 30 inches, the maximum allowed runout is 0.020 in. (0.50 mm) for the full length of the tube.

STANDARD PROCEDURES - PROPELLER SHAFT ANGLE

The procedure applies to both the front propeller shafts and the rear propeller shaft. To obtain the front (output) angle on the C/V front propeller shaft, the inclinometer is placed on the machined ring of the pinion flange. To obtain the propeller shaft angle measurement on the C/V front propeller shaft, the inclinometer is placed on the propeller shaft tube.

- (1) Raise and support the vehicle at the axles as level as possible. Allow the wheels and propeller shaft to turn.
- (2) Remove any external bearing snap rings from universal joint if equipped, so the inclinometer base will sits flat.

(3) Rotate the shaft until transmission/transfer case output yoke bearing cap is facing downward, if necessary.

NOTE: Always make measurements from front to rear

(4) Place Inclinometer on yoke bearing cap, or the pinion flange ring, (A) parallel to the shaft (Fig. 4). Center bubble in sight glass and record measurement.

NOTE: This measurement will give you the transmission or Output Yoke Angle (A).

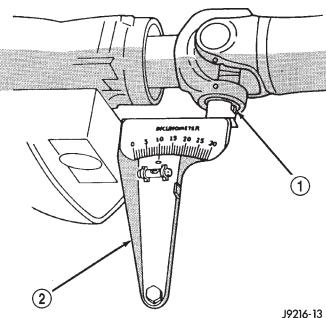


Fig. 4 OUTPUT YOKE ANGLE (A)

- 1 SLIP YOKE BEARING CAP
- 2 INCLINOMETER
- (5) Rotate propeller shaft 90 degrees and place Inclinometer on yoke bearing cap, or propeller shaft tube on C/V propeller shaft, parallel to the shaft (Fig. 5). Center bubble in sight glass and record measurement. This measurement can also be taken at the rear end of the shaft.

NOTE: This measurement will give you the propeller shaft angle (C).

- (6) Subtract smaller figure from larger (C minus A) to obtain transmission output operating angle.
- (7) Rotate propeller shaft 90 degrees and place Inclinometer on pinion yoke bearing cap parallel to the shaft (Fig. 6). Center bubble in sight glass and record measurement.

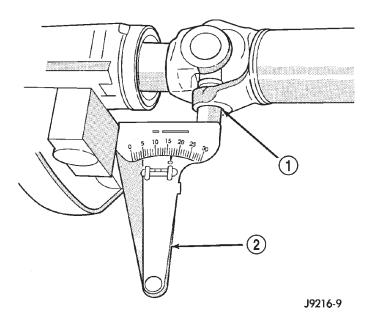


Fig. 5 PROPELLER SHAFT ANGLE (C)

- 1 SHAFT YOKE BEARING CAP
- 2 INCLINOMETER

NOTE: This measurement will give you the pinion shaft or input yoke angle (B).

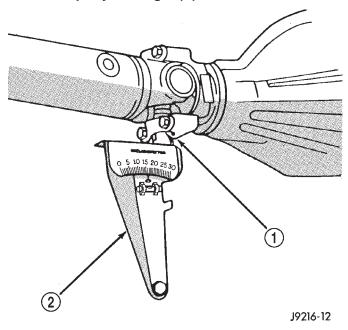
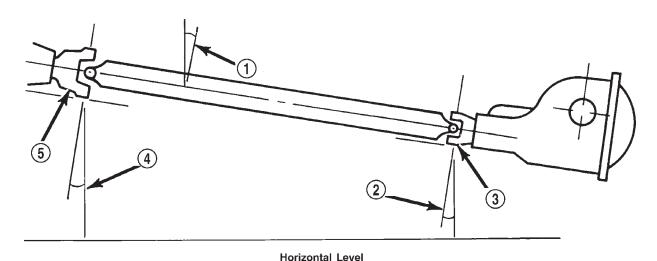


Fig. 6 INPUT YOKE ANGLE (B)

- 1 PINION YOKE BEARING CAP
- 2 INCLINOMETER

- (8) Subtract smaller figure from larger (C minus B) to obtain axle Input Operating Angle.
- Refer to rules given below and the example in (Fig. 7) for additional information.
- Good cancellation of U-joint operating angles (within 1°).
- Operating angles less than 3°.
- Operating angles less than 10° for double cardan U-joint.
- At least 1/2 of one degree continuous operating (propeller shaft) angle.



(A) Output Yoke = 3.0°

1.9°

(C) Prop. Shaft = 4.9° or -3.0°

Transmission Output Operating Angle

(B) Axle Input Yoke = 3.2° = 4.9° or -3.2° (C) Prop. Shaft 1.7°

Axle Input Operating Angle

Trans. Output Operating Angle 1.9° -1.7° Axle Input Operating Angle

0.2° Amount of U-Joint Cancellation

J9316-3

Fig. 7 U-JOINT ANGLE EXAMPLE

1 - 4.9° Angle (C)

3 - Input Yoke

2 - 3.2° Angle (B)

4 - 3.0° Angle (A)

5 - Output Yoke

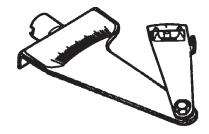
SPECIFICATIONS

PROPELLER SHAFT

TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS

DESCRIPTION	N-m	Ft. Lbs.	In. Lbs.
Front Shaft - Companion Flange Bolts	30	22	-
Rear Shaft - Yoke Nuts	18	13	-

SPECIAL TOOLS



Inclinometer 7663

PROPELLER SHAFT - FRONT

REMOVAL

- (1) Shift transmission and transfer case into Neutral.
 - (2) Raise and support the vehicle.
- (3) Mark companion flanges and C/V joints at the front and rear of the propeller shaft for installation reference.
- (4) Remove bolts from the front and rear $\mbox{C/V}$ joints.
- (5) Push propeller shaft forward to clear transfer case companion flange (Fig. 8).
- (6) Remove the shaft from the front axle companion flange.
- (7) Tilt the front of the shaft down and pull shaft forward and remove from the vehicle.

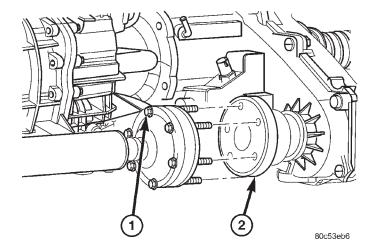


Fig. 8 TRANSFER CASE COMPANION FLANGE

- 1 FLANGE BOLT
- 2 COMPANION FLANGE

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install propeller shaft between companion flanges.
- (2) Align marks on the companion flanges with the marks on the $\mbox{C/V}$ joints.
- (3) Install front C/V joint bolts and tighten to 30 $N\!\cdot\!m$ (22 ft. lbs.).
- (4) Install rear C/V joint bolts and tighten to 30 $N \!\cdot\! m$ (22 ft. lbs.).
 - (5) Lower vehicle.

PROPELLER SHAFT - REAR

REMOVAL

- (1) Shift the transmission/transfer case into Neutral.
 - (2) Raise and support vehicle.
- (3) Mark a reference line across the pinion yoke and propeller shaft for installation.
- (4) Remove U-joint strap bolts at the pinion shaft yoke.
- (5) Pry open clamp holding the dust boot to propeller shaft yoke (Fig. 9), if equipped.

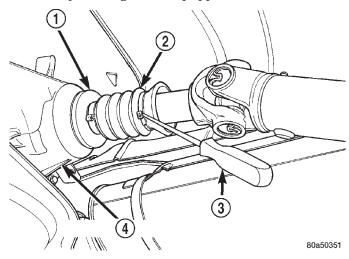


Fig. 9 DUST BOOT CLAMP

- 1 SLINGER
- 2 BOOT
- 3 AWL
- 4 TRANSFER CASE
- (6) Slide slip yoke off of the transmission/transfer case output shaft and remove the propeller shaft (Fig. 10).

INSTALLATION

- (1) Slide slip yoke on the transmission/transfer case output shaft.
- (2) Align reference marks on the pinion yoke and propeller shaft.
- (3) Install U-joint straps and tighten strap bolts to $18 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m}$ (13 ft. lbs.).
- (4) Tighten dust boot clamp if equipped with Clamp C-4975A (Fig. 11).
 - (5) Remove support and lower the vehicle.

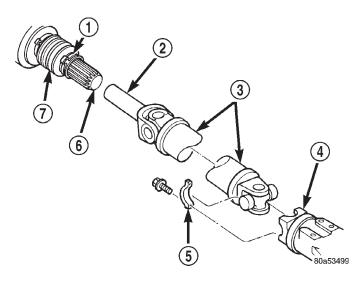


Fig. 10 REAR PROPELLER SHAFT

- 1 CLAMP
- 2 YOKE
- 3 PROPELLER SHAFT
- 4 AXLE YOKE
- 5 CLAMP
- 6 OUTPUT SHAFT
- 7 BOOT

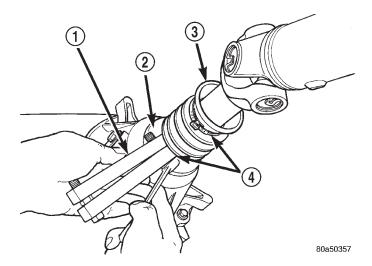


Fig. 11 CRIMPING BOOT CLAMP

- 1 CLAMP TOOL
- 2 SLINGER
- 3 BOOT
- 4 CLAMPS

SINGLE CARDAN UNIVERSAL JOINTS

DISASSEMBLY

NOTE: Individual components of cardan universal joints are not serviceable. If worn or leaking, they must be replaced as an assembly.

- (1) Remove the propeller shaft.
- (2) Tap the outside of the bearing cap assembly with a drift to loosen snap ring.
- (3) Remove snap rings from both sides of yoke (Fig. 12).

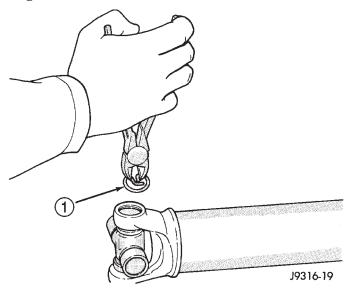


Fig. 12 REMOVE SNAP RING

1 - SNAP RING

- (4) Set the yoke in an arbor press or vise with a socket whose inside diameter is large enough to receive the bearing cap positioned beneath the yoke.
- (5) Position the yoke with the grease fitting, if equipped, pointing up.
- (6) Place a socket with an outside diameter smaller than the upper bearing cap on the upper bearing cap and press the cap through the yoke to release the lower bearing cap (Fig. 13).
- (7) If the bearing cap will not pull out of the yoke by hand after pressing, tap the yoke ear near the bearing cap to dislodge the cap.
- (8) To remove the opposite bearing cap, turn the yoke over and straighten the cross in the open hole. Then, carefully press the end of the cross until the remaining bearing cap can be removed (Fig. 14).

CAUTION: If the cross or bearing cap are not straight during installation, the bearing cap will score the walls of the yoke bore and damage can occur.

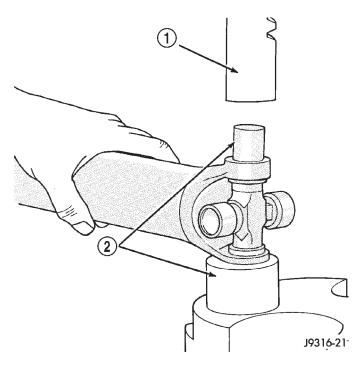
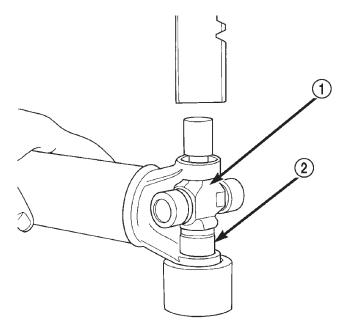


Fig. 13 PRESS OUT BEARING

- 1 PRESS
- 2 SOCKET



80a9539d

Fig. 14 PRESS OUT REMAINING BEARING

- 1 CROSS
- 2 BEARING CAP

SINGLE CARDAN UNIVERSAL JOINTS (Continued)

ASSEMBLY

- (1) Apply extreme pressure (EP) N.L.G.I. Grade 1 or 2 grease to inside of yoke bores.
- (2) Position the cross in the yoke with its lube fitting, if equipped, pointing up (Fig. 15).

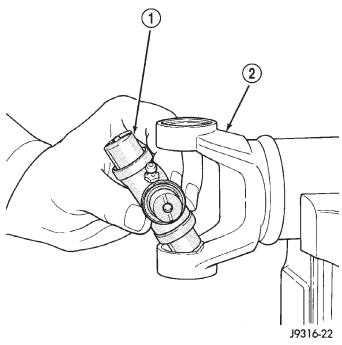


Fig. 15 CROSS IN YOKE

- 1 CROSS
- 2 YOKE

(3) Place a bearing cap over the trunnion and align the cap with the yoke bore (Fig. 16). Keep the needle bearings upright in the bearing cap.

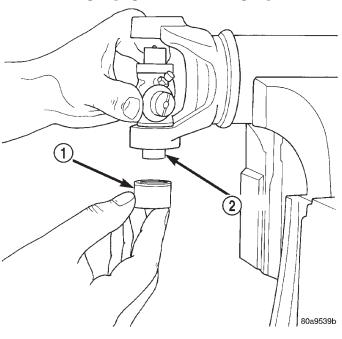


Fig. 16 INSTALL BEARING ON TRUNNION

- 1 BEARING CAP
- 2 TRUNNION
- (4) Press the bearing cap into the yoke bore enough to clear snap ring groove.
 - (5) Install a snap ring.
- (6) Repeat Step 3 and Step 4 to install the opposite bearing cap.

NOTE: If the joint is stiff or binding, strike the yoke with a soft hammer to seat the needle bearings.

- (7) Add grease to lube fitting, if equipped.
- (8) Install the propeller shaft.

HALF SHAFT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

2000

page	page
IALF SHAFT	SPECIAL TOOLS12
CAUTION10	CV JOINT/BOOT-OUTER
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - HALF SHAFT 10	REMOVAL12
REMOVAL10	INSTALLATION
INSTALLATION11	CV JOINT/BOOT-INNER
SPECIFICATIONS	REMOVAL15
HALF SHAFT11	INSTALLATION17

HALF SHAFT

CAUTION

H

CAUTION:: Never grasp half shaft assembly by the boots. This may cause the boot to pucker or crease and reduce the service life of the boot.

Avoid over angulating or stroking the C/V joints when handling the half shaft.

Half shafts exposed to battery acid, transmission fluid, brake fluid, differential fluid or gasoline may cause the boots to deteriorate.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - HALF SHAFT

Check for grease at the inboard and outboard C/V joint. This is a sign of boot or boot clamp damage.

NOISE AND/OR VIBRATION IN TURNS

A clicking noise or a vibration in turns could be caused by a damaged outer C/V or inner tripod joint seal boot or seal boot clamps. This will result in the loss/contamination of the joint grease, resulting in inadequate lubrication of the joint. Noise could also be caused by another component of the vehicle coming in contact with the half shafts.

CLUNKING NOISE DURING ACCELERATION

This noise may be a result of a damaged or worn C/V joint. A torn boot or loose/missing clamp on the inner/outer joint which has allowed the grease to be lost will damage the C/V joint.

SHUDDER OR VIBRATION DURING ACCELERATION

This problem could be a result of a worn/damaged inner tripod joint or a sticking tripod joint. Improper wheel alignment may also cause a shudder or vibration.

VIBRATION AT HIGHWAY SPEEDS

This problem could be a result of out of balance front tires or tire/wheel runout. Foreign material (mud, etc.) packed on the backside of the wheel(s) will also cause a vibration.

REMOVAL

- (1) Raise and support vehicle.
- (2) Remove wheel and tire assembly.
- (3) Remove half shaft hub nut.
- (4) Remove stabilizer link (Fig. 1).

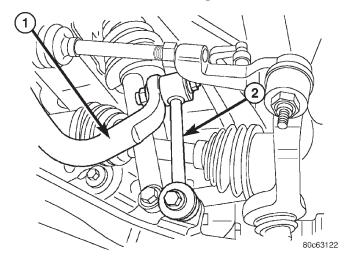


Fig. 1 STABILIZER BAR LINK

- 1 STABILIZER BAR
- 2 STABILIZER BAR LINK

HALF SHAFT (Continued)

(5) Remove lower clevis bolt (Fig. 2).

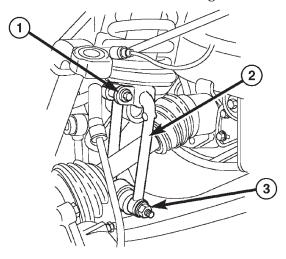


Fig. 2 CLEVIS BRACKET

- 1 UPPER BOLT
- 2 CLEVIS BRACKET
- 3 LOWER BOLT
- (6) Separate lower ball joint from the lower control arm (Fig. 3).
- (7) Pull out on the steering knuckle and push the half shaft out of the knuckle.
- (8) With a pry bar remove the half shaft from the axle.

NOTE: The right side has a splined axle shaft that will stay in the axle.

INSTALLATION

(1) Apply a light coat of wheel bearing grease on the female splines of the inner C/V joint.

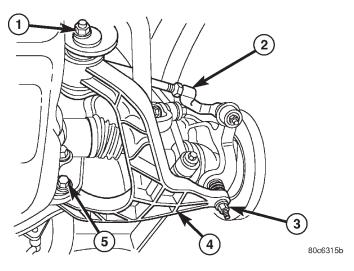


Fig. 3 LOWER CONTROL ARM

1 - FRONT CAM BOLT

80c62fad

- 2 OUTER TIE ROD END
- 3 LOWER BALL JOINT NUT
- 4 LOWER CONTROL ARM
- 5 REAR CAM BOLT
- (2) Install half shaft on the axle shaft spline and push firmly to engage the snap ring. Pull on the half shaft to verify snap has engaged.
- (3) Clean hub bearing bore and apply a light coat of wheel bearing grease.
- (4) Pull out on the steering knuckle and push the half shaft through the knuckle.
- (5) Install lower ball joint into the lower control arm and tighten pinch bolt.
- (6) Align clevis with knuckle. Install and tighten lower clevis bolt.
 - (7) Install stabilizer link.
 - (8) Install half shaft hub nut.
 - (9) Install wheel and tire assembly.
 - (10) Remove support and lower vehicle.

SPECIFICATIONS

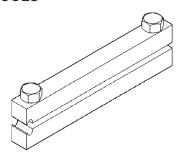
HALF SHAFT

TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS

DESCRIPTION	N-m	Ft. Lbs.	In. Lbs.
Half Shaft Nut	136	100	-

HALF SHAFT (Continued)

SPECIAL TOOLS



CLAMP INSTALLER C-4975A

CV JOINT/BOOT-OUTER

REMOVAL

- (1) Clamp shaft in a vise (with soft jaws) and support C/V joint.
- (2) Remove clamps with a cut-off wheel or grinder (Fig. 4).

CAUTION: Do not damage C/V housing or half shaft.

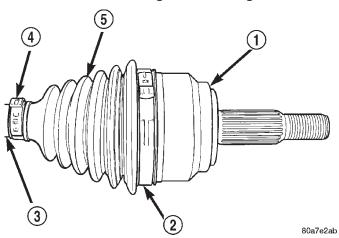


Fig. 4 BOOT CLAMP LOCATIONS

- 1 C/V HOUSING
- 2 CLAMP
- 3 HALF SHAFT
- 4 CLAMP
- 5 C/V BOOT
- (3) Slide the boot down the shaft.
- (4) Remove lubricant to expose the C/V joint snap ring.
- (5) Spread snap ring and slide the joint off the shaft (Fig. 5).
 - (6) Slide boot off the shaft and discard old boot.

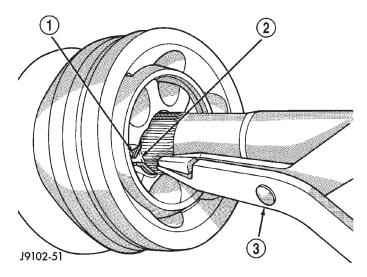


Fig. 5 OUTER C/V JOINT

- 1 SNAP RING
- 2 SNAP RING GROVE
- 3 SNAP RING PLIERS
- (7) Mark alignment marks on the inner race/hub, bearing cage and housing with dabs of paint (Fig. 6).

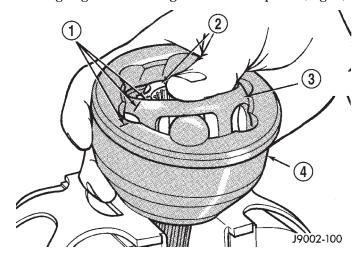


Fig. 6 BEARING ACCESS

- 1 ALIGNMENT MARKS
- 2 BEARING HUB
- 3 BEARING CAGE
- 4 HOUSING
- (8) Clamp C/V joint in a vertical position in a in soft jawed vise.
- (9) Press down one side of the bearing cage to gain access to the ball at the opposite.

NOTE: If joint is tight, use a hammer and brass drift to loosen the bearing hub. Do not contact the bearing cage with the drift.

CV JOINT/BOOT-OUTER (Continued)

(10) Remove ball from the bearing cage (Fig. 7).

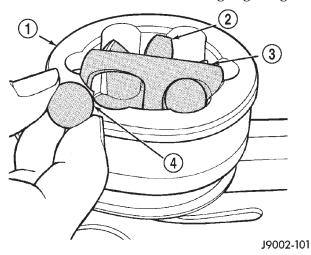


Fig. 7 BEARING

- 1 HOUSING
- 2 INNER RACE/HUB
- 3 BEARING CAGE
- 4 BALL
- (11) Repeat step above until all six balls are removed from the bearing cage.
- (12) Lift cage and inner race upward and out from the housing (Fig. 8).

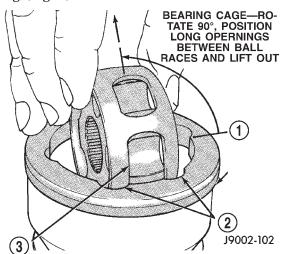


Fig. 8 CAGE AND INNER RACE/HUB

- 1 HOUSING
- 2 INNER RACE
- 3 CAGE WINDOW

(13) Turn inner race 90° in the cage and rotate the inner race/hub out of the cage (Fig. 9).

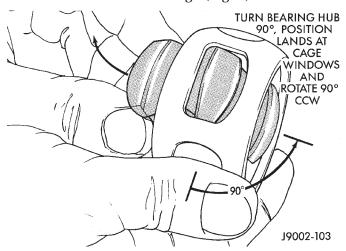


Fig. 9 INNER RACE/HUB

INSTALLATION

NOTE: If C/V joint is worn, replace entire C/V joint and boot.

- (1) Apply a light coat of grease to the C/V joint components before assembling them.
- (2) Align the inner race, cage and housing according to the alignment reference marks.
- (3) Insert the inner race into the cage (Fig. 10) and rotate race into the cage.

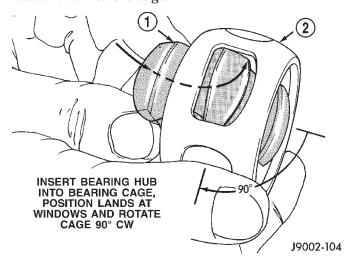


Fig. 10 INNER RACE/HUB

- 1 INNER RACE/HUB
- 2 BEARING CAGE

CV JOINT/BOOT-OUTER (Continued)

(4) Rotate the inner race/hub in the cage (Fig. 11).

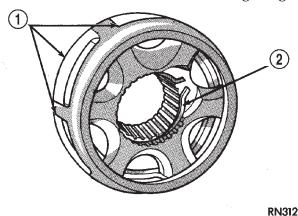


Fig. 11 CAGE AND INNER RACE/HUB

- 1 CAGE WINDOWS
- 2 SNAP RING
- (5) Insert cage into the housing (Fig. 12). Rotate the cage 90° into the housing (Fig. 13).

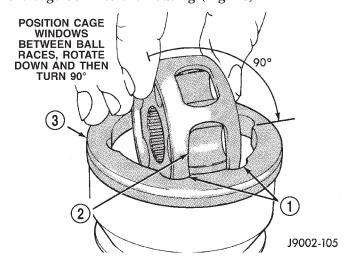


Fig. 12 BEARING CAGE AND HOUSING

- 1 OUTER RACE
- 2 BEARING CAGE WINDOW
- 3 CV JOINT HOUSING

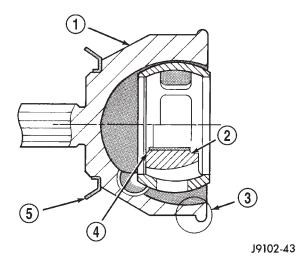


Fig. 13 CAGE AND INNER RACE/HUB

- 1 C/V HOUSING
- 2 BEARING HUB LARGE COUNTERBORE OUTWARD
- 3 BOOT RETAINING SHOULDER
- 4 BEARING HUB SMALL COUNTERBORE INWARD
- 5 SLINGER
- (6) Apply the lubricant included with the replacement boot to the ball races. Spread the lubricant equally between all the races.
- (7) Tilt inner race/hub and cage and install the balls (Fig. 14).

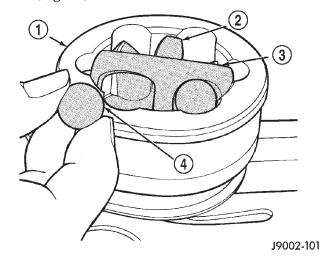


Fig. 14 BALL BEARING

- 1 C/V HOUSING
- 2 INNER RACE/HUB
- 3 BEARING CAGE
- 4 BEARING

CV JOINT/BOOT-OUTER (Continued)

- (8) Place new clamps onto new boot and slide boot onto the shaft to it's original position.
- (9) Apply the rest of lubricant to the C/V joint and boot.
- (10) Install the joint onto the shaft. Push the joint onto the shaft until the snap ring seats in the groove (Fig. 15). Pull on the joint to verify the span ring has engaged.

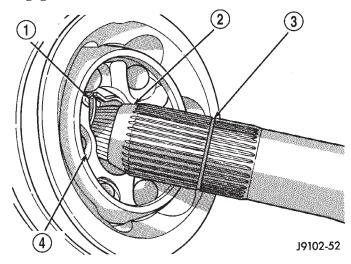


Fig. 15 OUTER C/V JOINT

- 1 SNAP RING
- 2 SHAFT TAPER
- 3 SNAP RING GROVE
- 4 BEARING HUB
- (11) Position the boot on the joint in it's original position. Ensure that the boot is not twisted and remove any excess air.
- (12) Secure both boot clamps (Fig. 16) with Clamp Installer C-4975A. Place tool on clamp bridge and tighten tool until the jaws of the toll are closed.

CV JOINT/BOOT-INNER

REMOVAL

- (1) Clamp shaft in a vise (with soft jaws) and support C/V joint.
 - (2) Remove clamps with a cut-off wheel or grinder.

CAUTION: Do not damage C/V housing or half shaft.

(3) Slide the boot down the shaft (Fig. 17).

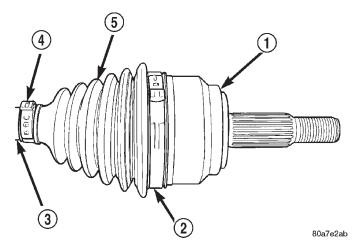
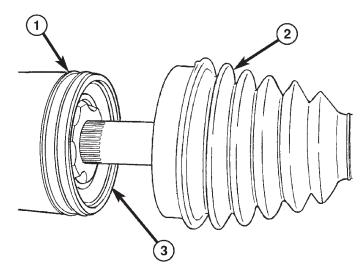


Fig. 16 BOOT CLAMP LOCATIONS

- 1 C/V HOUSING
- 2 CLAMP
- 3 HALF SHAFT
- 4 CLAMP
- 5 C/V BOOT



80cac344

Fig. 17 INNER C/V BOOT

- 1 HOUSING
- 2 BOOT
- 3 HOUSING SNAP RING

CV JOINT/BOOT-INNER (Continued)

(4) Remove lubricant to expose the C/V housing snap ring and remove snap ring (Fig. 18).

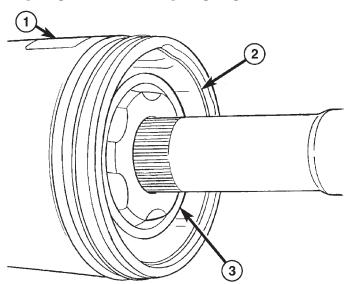


Fig. 18 HOUSING SNAP RING

- 1 HOUSING
- 2 SNAP RING
- 3 CAGE/INNER RACE
- (5) Remove bearings from the cage (Fig. 19).

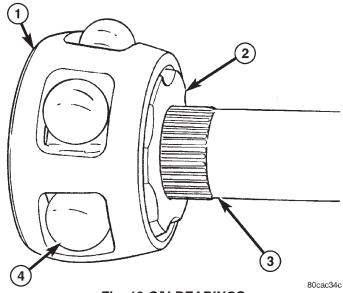
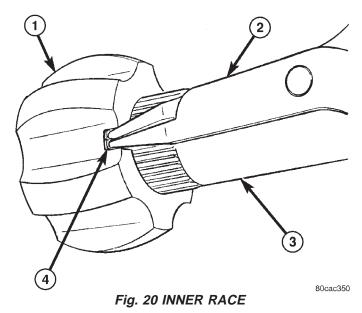


Fig. 19 C/V BEARINGS

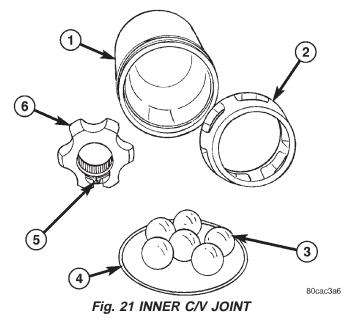
- 1 CAGE
- 2 INNER RACE
- 3 SHAFT
- 4 BEARING
- (6) Rotate cage 30° and slide cage off the inner race and down the shaft.
- (7) Remove spread inner race snap ring (Fig. 20) and remove race from the shaft.
 - (8) Remove boot from the shaft and discard.



- 1 INNER RACE
- 2 PLIERS

80cac348

- 3 SHAFT
- 4 SNAP RING ACCESS
- (9) Clean and inspect all components for wear or damage (Fig. 21).



- 1 HOUSING
- 2 CAGE
- 3 BEARINGS
- 4 HOUSING SNAP RING
- 5 INNER RACE SNAP RING
- 6 INNER RACE

CV JOINT/BOOT-INNER (Continued)

INSTALLATION

- (1) Apply a coat of grease supplied with the joint/ boot to the C/V joint components before assembling them.
- (2) Place new clamps on the new boot and slide boot down the shaft.
- (3) Slide cage onto the shaft (Fig. 22) with the small diameter end towards the boot.

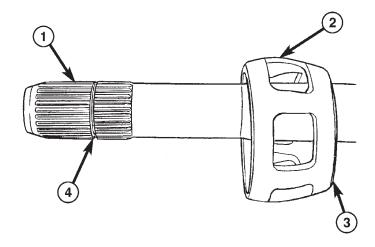
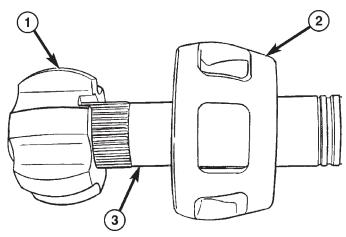




Fig. 22 BEARING CAGE

- 1 SHAFT
- 2 CAGE
- 3 SMALL DIAMETER
- 4 SNAP RING GROOVE
- (4) Install the inner race onto the shaft (Fig. 23). Pull on the race to verify snap ring has engaged.
- (5) Align cage with the inner race and slide over the race.
- (6) Turn the cage 30° to align the cage windows with the race (Fig. 24).
- (7) Apply grease to the inner race and bearings and install the bearings.



80cac517

Fig. 23 INNER RACE

- 1 INNER RACE
- 2 CAGE
- 3 SHAFT

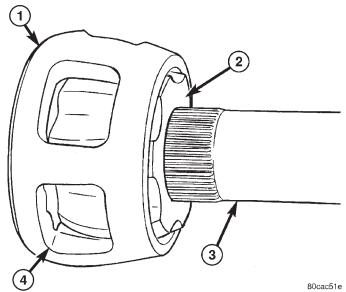


Fig. 24 CAGE/INNER RACE

- 1 CAGE
- 2 INNER RACE
- 3 SHAFT
- 4 CAGE WINDOW

CV JOINT/BOOT-INNER (Continued)

(8) Apply grease to the housing bore (Fig. 25) then install the bearing assmbly into the housing.

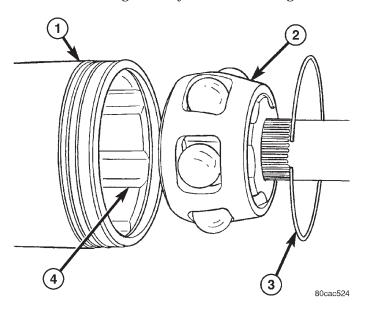


Fig. 25 C/V COMPONENTS

- 1 HOUSING
- 2 BEARING ASSEMBLY
- 3 HOUSING SNAP RING
- 4 HOUSING BORE

- (9) Install the housing snap ring and verify it is seated in the groove.
- (10) Fill the housing and boot with the remaining grease.
- (11) Slide the boot onto the C/V housing into it's original position. Ensure boot is not twisted and remove any excess air.
- (12) Secure both boot clamps with Clamp Installer C-4975A. Place tool on clamp bridge and tighten tool until the jaws of the tool are closed.

FRONT AXLE - 186FIA

TABLE OF CONTENTS

page	page
FRONT AXLE - 186FIA DESCRIPTION19	INSTALLATION
OPERATION	REMOVAL38
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - AXLE20	INSTALLATION
REMOVAL24	DIFFERENTIAL
INSTALLATION24	REMOVAL40
ADJUSTMENTS25	DISASSEMBLY41
SPECIFICATIONS - FRONT AXLE	ASSEMBLY41
SPECIAL TOOLS	INSTALLATION42
FRONT AXLE	DIFFERENTIAL CASE BEARINGS
AXLE SHAFTS	REMOVAL43
REMOVAL37	INSTALLATION44
INSTALLATION37	PINION GEAR/RING GEAR
AXLE SHAFT SEALS	REMOVAL44
REMOVAL37	INSTALLATION46
INSTALLATION38	
AXLE BEARINGS	
REMOVAL	

FRONT AXLE - 186FIA

DESCRIPTION

The 186FIA (Model 30) axle consists of an alumunum center section with an axle tube extending from one side. The tube is pressed into the differential housing. The integral type housing, hypoid gear design has the centerline of the pinion set below the centerline of the ring gear.

The differential case is a one-piece design. The differential pinion mate shaft is retained with a roll-pin. Differential bearing preload and ring gear backlash is adjusted by the use of shims (select thickness). The shims are located between the differential bearing cups and the axle housing. Pinion bearing preload is set and maintained by the use of a collapsible spacer.

The power is transferred from the axle through two constant velocity (C/V) drive shafts to the wheel hubs.

The differential cover provides a means for inspection and service without removing the axle from the vehicle. The cover has a vent tube used to relieve internal pressure caused by vaporization and internal expansion.

OPERATION

The axle receives power from the transfer case through the front propeller shaft. The front propeller shaft is connected to the pinion gear which rotates the differential through the gear mesh with the ring gear bolted to the differential case. The engine power is transmitted to the axle shafts through the pinion mate and side gears. The side gears are splined to the axle shafts.

During straight-ahead driving, the differential pinion gears do not rotate on the pinion mate shaft. This occurs because input torque applied to the gears is divided and distributed equally between the two side gears. As a result, the pinion gears revolve with the pinion mate shaft but do not rotate around it (Fig. 1).

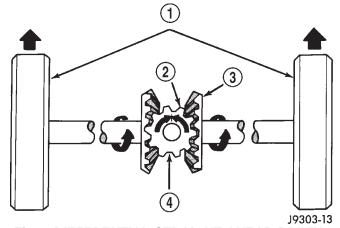


Fig. 1 DIFFERENTIAL-STRAIGHT AHEAD DRIVING

- 1 STRAIGHT AHEAD DRIVING
- 2 PINION GEAR
- 3 SIDE GEAR
- 4 PINION GEARS ROTATE WITH CASE

When turning corners, the outside wheel must travel a greater distance than the inside wheel to complete a turn. The difference must be compensated for to prevent the tires from scuffing and skidding through turns. To accomplish this, the differential allows the axle shafts to turn at unequal speeds (Fig. 2). In this instance, the input torque applied to the pinion gears is not divided equally. The pinion gears now rotate around the pinion mate shaft in opposite directions. This allows the side gear and axle shaft attached to the outside wheel to rotate at a faster speed.

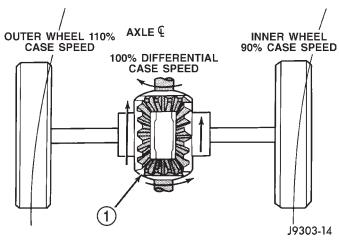


Fig. 2 DIFFERENTIAL-ON TURNS

1 - PINION GEARS ROTATE ON PINION SHAFT

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - AXLE

GEAR NOISE

Axle gear noise can be caused by insufficient lubricant, incorrect backlash, tooth contact, worn/damaged gears or the carrier housing not having the proper offset and squareness.

Gear noise usually happens at a specific speed range. The noise can also occur during a specific type of driving condition. These conditions are acceleration, deceleration, coast, or constant load.

When road testing, first warm-up the axle fluid by driving the vehicle at least 5 miles and then accelerate the vehicle to the speed range where the noise is the greatest. Shift out-of-gear and coast through the peak-noise range. If the noise stops or changes greatly:

- Check for insufficient lubricant.
- Incorrect ring gear backlash.
- Gear damage.

Differential side gears and pinions can be checked by turning the vehicle. They usually do not cause noise during straight-ahead driving when the gears are unloaded. The side gears are loaded during vehicle turns. A worn pinion mate shaft can also cause a snapping or a knocking noise.

BEARING NOISE

The axle shaft, differential and pinion bearings can all produce noise when worn or damaged. Bearing noise can be either a whining, or a growling sound.

Pinion bearings have a constant-pitch noise. This noise changes only with vehicle speed. Pinion bearing noise will be higher pitched because it rotates at a faster rate. Drive the vehicle and load the differential. If bearing noise occurs, the rear pinion bearing is the source of the noise. If the bearing noise is heard during a coast, the front pinion bearing is the source.

Worn or damaged differential bearings usually produce a low pitch noise. Differential bearing noise is similar to pinion bearing noise. The pitch of differential bearing noise is also constant and varies only with vehicle speed.

Axle shaft bearings produce noise and vibration when worn or damaged. The noise generally changes when the bearings are loaded. Road test the vehicle. Turn the vehicle sharply to the left and to the right. This will load the bearings and change the noise level. Where axle bearing damage is slight, the noise is usually not noticeable at speeds above 30 mph.

LOW SPEED KNOCK

Low speed knock is generally caused by a worn U-joint or by worn side-gear thrust washers. A worn pinion shaft bore will also cause low speed knock.

VIBRATION

Vibration at the rear of the vehicle is usually caused by:

- Damaged drive shaft.
- Missing drive shaft balance weight(s).
- Worn or out of balance wheels.
- Loose wheel lug nuts.
- Worn U-joint(s).
- Loose/broken springs.
- Damaged axle shaft bearing(s).
- Loose pinion gear nut.
- Excessive pinion yoke run out.
- Bent axle shaft(s).

Check for loose or damaged front end components or engine/transmission mounts. These components can contribute to what appears to be a rear end vibration. Do not overlook engine accessories, brackets and drive belts.

All driveline components should be examined before starting any repair.

DRIVELINE SNAP

A snap or clunk noise when the vehicle is shifted into gear (or the clutch engaged) can be caused by:

- High engine idle speed.
- Transmission shift operation.
- Loose engine/transmission/transfer case mounts.
- Worn U-joints.
- Loose spring mounts.
- · Loose pinion gear nut and yoke.

- Excessive ring gear backlash.
- Excessive side gear to case clearance.

The source of a snap or a clunk noise can be determined with the assistance of a helper. Raise the vehicle on a hoist with the wheels free to rotate. Instruct the helper to shift the transmission into gear. Listen for the noise, a mechanics stethoscope is helpful in isolating the source of a noise.

DIAGNOSTIC CHART

Condition	Possible Causes	Correction
Wheel Noise	1. Wheel loose.	1. Tighten loose nuts.
	2. Faulty, brinelled wheel bearing.	2. Replace bearing.
Axle Shaft Noise	Misaligned axle tube.	Inspect axle tube alignment. Correct as necessary.
	2. Bent or sprung axle shaft.	2. Inspect and correct as necessary.
	3. End-play in pinion bearings.	Refer to pinion pre-load information and correct as necessary.
	4. Excessive gear backlash between the ring gear and pinion.	Check adjustment of the ring gear and pinion backlash. Correct as necessary.
	5. Improper adjustment of pinion gear bearings.	5. Adjust the pinion bearings pre-load.
	6. Loose pinion yoke nut.	6. Tighten the pinion yoke nut.
	7. Scuffed gear tooth contact surfaces.	7. Inspect and replace as necessary.
Axle Shaft Broke	Misaligned axle tube.	Replace the broken shaft after correcting tube mis-alignment.
	2 Vehicle overloaded.	Replace broken shaft and avoid excessive weight on vehicle.
	3. Erratic clutch operation.	Replace broken shaft and avoid or correct erratic clutch operation.
	4. Grabbing clutch.	Replace broken shaft and inspect and repair clutch as necessary.

Condition	Possible Causes	Correction
Differential Cracked	Improper adjustment of the differential bearings.	Replace case and inspect gears and bearings for further damage. Set differential bearing pre-load properly.
	2. Excessive ring gear backlash.	Replace case and inspect gears and bearings for further damage. Set ring gear backlash properly.
	3. Vehicle overloaded.	Replace case and inspect gears and bearings for further damage. Avoid excessive vehicle weight.
	4. Erratic clutch operation.	Replace case and inspect gears and bearings for further damage. Avoid erratic use of clutch.
Differential Gears Scored	1. Insufficient lubrication.	Replace scored gears. Fill differential with the correct fluid type and quantity.
	2. Improper grade of lubricant.	Replace scored gears. Fill differential with the correct fluid type and quantity.
	3. Excessive spinning of one wheel/tire.	3. Replace scored gears. Inspect all gears, pinion bores, and shaft for damage. Service as necessary.
Loss Of Lubricant	Lubricant level too high.	Drain lubricant to the correct level.
	2. Worn axle shaft seals.	2. Replace seals.
	3. Cracked differential housing.	3. Repair as necessary.
	4. Worn pinion seal.	4. Replace seal.
	5. Worn/scored yoke.	5. Replace yoke and seal.
	6. Axle cover not properly sealed.	6. Remove, clean, and re-seal cover.
Axle Overheating	1. Lubricant level low.	Fill differential to correct level.
	2. Improper grade of lubricant.	Fill differential with the correct fluid type and quantity.
	3. Bearing pre-loads too high.	3. Re-adjust bearing pre-loads.
	4. Insufficient ring gear backlash.	4. Re-adjust ring gear backlash.

Condition	Possible Causes	Correction
Gear Teeth Broke	1. Overloading.	Replace gears. Examine other gears and bearings for possible damage.
	2. Erratic clutch operation.	Replace gears and examine the remaining parts for damage. Avoid erratic clutch operation.
	3. Ice-spotted pavement.	Replace gears and examine remaining parts for damage.
	4. Improper adjustments.	Replace gears and examine remaining parts for damage. Ensure ring gear backlash is correct.
Axle Noise	Insufficient lubricant.	Fill differential with the correct fluid type and quantity.
	2. Improper ring gear and pinion adjustment.	Check ring gear and pinion contact pattern.
	3. Unmatched ring gear and pinion.	Replace gears with a matched ring gear and pinion.
	4. Worn teeth on ring gear and/or pinion.	4. Replace ring gear and pinion.
	5. Loose pinion bearings.	5. Adjust pinion bearing pre-load.
	6. Loose differential bearings.	Adjust differential bearing pre-load.
	7. Mis-aligned or sprung ring gear.	7. Measure ring gear run-out. Replace components as necessary.
	8. Loose differential bearing cap bolts.	8. Inspect differential components and replace as necessary. Ensure that the bearing caps are torqued tot he proper specification.
	9. Housing not machined properly.	9. Replace housing.

REMOVAL

- (1) Raise and support vehicle.
- (2) Remove wheel and tire assemblies.
- (3) Remove half shaft hub nuts.
- (4) Remove lower control arms. Refer to 2 suspension for procedure.
 - (5) Remove half shafts.
 - (6) Remove skid plate.
- (7) Remove differential drain plug (Fig. 3) and drain fluid.

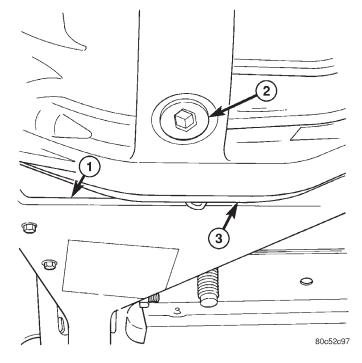


Fig. 3 DRAIN PLUG

- 1 LEFT FRONT AXLE BRACKET
- 2 DRAIN PLUG
- 3 DIFFERENTIAL HOUSING
- (8) Remove differential vent hose (Fig. 4) from cover.
 - (9) Remove propeller shaft from pinion flange.
 - (10) Support axle with a lift/jack.
- (11) Remove bolt from left front axle bracket frame mount (Fig. 5).
- (12) Remove bolts from right axle bracket frame mounts (Fig. 6).
- (13) Remove bolt from left rear axle bracket frame mount (Fig. 7).
 - (14) Lower axle from vehicle.
 - (15) Remove brackets from axle if necessary.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install left rear bracket to axle and tighten to 61 N·m (45 ft. lbs.).
- (2) Install right bracket to axle and tighten to 88 $N \cdot m$ (65 ft. lbs.).

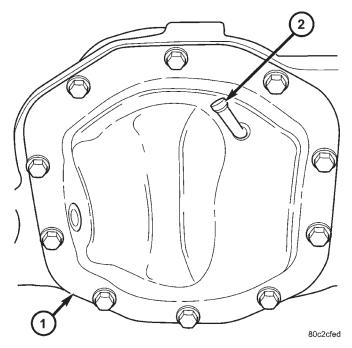


Fig. 4 DIFFERENTIAL COVER

- 1 COVER
- 2 VENT TUBE

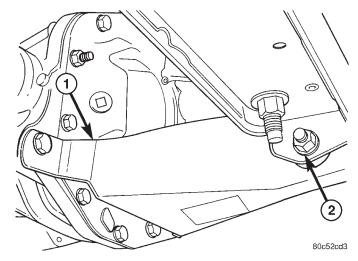


Fig. 5 LEFT FRONT AXLE BRACKET

- 1 LEFT FRONT AXLE BRACKET
- 2 BRACKET BOLT
- (3) Install left front bracket to axle and tighten to $61\ \mathrm{N\cdot m}$ (45 ft. lbs.).
- (4) Raise axle up and align brackets with frame mounts.
- (5) Install frame mount bolts and tighten to 88 $N \cdot m$ (65 ft. lbs.).
 - (6) Install propeller shaft.
 - (7) Install half shafts.

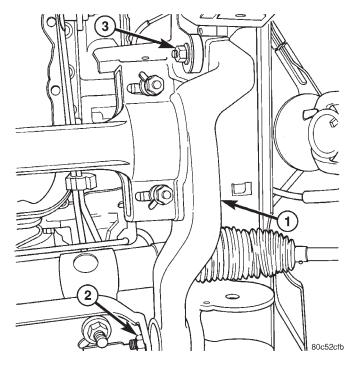


Fig. 6 RIGHT AXLE BRACKET

- 1 RIGHT AXLE BRACKET
- 2 FRONT BRACKET BOLT
- 3 REAR BRACKET BOLT

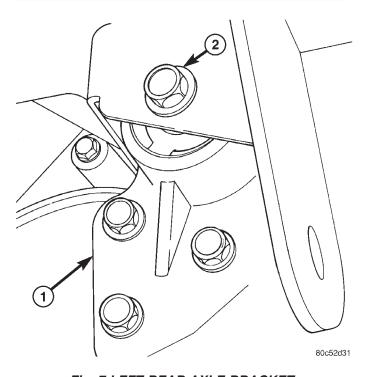


Fig. 7 LEFT REAR AXLE BRACKET

- 1 LEFT REAR AXLE BRACKET
- 2 BRACKET BOLT

- (8) Install lower control arms, refer to 2 Suspension for procedures.
- (9) Install new half shaft hub nuts and tighten to 136 N·m (100 ft. lbs.).
 - (10) Install axle vent hose.
 - (11) Fill differential with gear lubricant.
 - (12) Install skid plate.
 - (13) Install wheel and tire assemblies.
 - (14) Remove support and lower vehicle.
 - (15) Check vehicle alignment.

ADJUSTMENTS

Ring and pinion gears are supplied as matched sets only. The identifying numbers for the ring and pinion gear are etched onto each gear (Fig. 8). A plus (+) number, minus (-) number or zero (0) is etched into the face of the pinion gear. This number is the amount (in thousandths of an inch) the depth varies from the standard depth setting of a pinion etched with a (0). The standard setting from the center line of the ring gear to the back face of the pinion is 92.1 mm (3.625 in.). The standard depth provides the best gear tooth contact pattern. Refer to Backlash and Contact Pattern Analysis paragraph in this section for additional information.

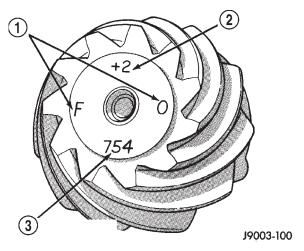


Fig. 8 PINION GEAR ID NUMBERS

- 1 PRODUCTION NUMBERS
- 2 DRIVE PINION GEAR DEPTH VARIANCE
- 3 GEAR MATCHING NUMBER

Compensation for pinion depth variance is achieved with a select shim/oil slinger. The shims are placed between the rear pinion bearing and the pinion gear head (Fig. 9).

If a new gear set is being installed, note the depth variance etched into both the original and replacement pinion. Add or subtract this number from the thickness of the original depth shim/oil slinger to compensate for the difference in the depth variances. Refer to the Pinion Gear Depth Variance chart.

Note where Old and New Pinion Marking columns intersect. Intersecting figure represents plus or minus the amount needed.

Note the etched number on the face of the pinion gear head (-1, -2, 0, +1, +2, etc.). The numbers represent thousands of an inch deviation from the standard. If the number is negative, add that value to the required thickness of the depth shims. If the number is positive, subtract that value from the thickness of the depth shim. If the number is 0 no change is necessary.

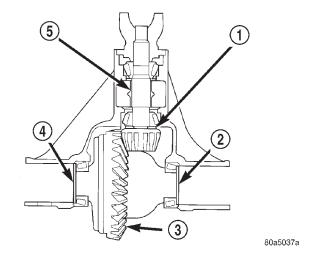


Fig. 9 SHIM LOCATIONS

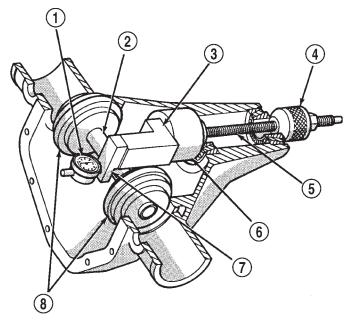
- 1 PINION GEAR DEPTH SHIM/OIL SLINGER
- 2 DIFFERENTIAL BEARING SHIM
- 3 RING GEAR
- 4 DIFFERENTIAL BEARING SHIM
- 5 COLLAPSIBLE SPACER

PINION GEAR DEPTH VARIANCE

Original Pinion Gear Depth Variance	Replacement Pinion Gear Depth Variance								
	-4	-3	-2	-1	0	+1	+2	+3	+4
+4	+0.008	+0.007	+0.006	+0.005	+0.004	+0.003	+0.002	+0.001	0
+3	+0.007	+0.006	+0.005	+0.004	+0.003	+0.002	+0.001	0	-0.001
+2	+0.006	+0.005	+0.004	+0.003	+0.002	+0.001	0	-0.001	-0.002
+1	+0.005	+0.004	+0.003	+0.002	+0.001	0	-0.001	-0.002	-0.003
0	+0.004	+0.003	+0.002	+0.001	0	-0.001	-0.002	-0.003	-0.004
-1	+0.003	+0.002	+0.001	0	-0.001	-0.002	-0.003	-0.004	-0.005
-2	+0.002	+0.001	0	-0.001	-0.002	-0.003	-0.004	-0.005	-0.006
-3	+0.001	0	-0.001	-0.002	-0.003	-0.004	-0.005	-0.006	-0.007
-4	0	-0.001	-0.002	-0.003	-0.004	-0.005	-0.006	-0.007	-0.008

PINION DEPTH MEASUREMENT

Measurements are taken with pinion bearing cups and pinion bearings installed in the housing. Take measurements with Pinion Gauge Set and Dial Indicator C-3339 (Fig. 10).



J9403-45

Fig. 10 PINION GEAR DEPTH TOOLS

- 1 DIAL INDICATOR
- 2 ARBOR
- 3 PINION HEIGHT BLOCK
- 4 CONE
- 5 SCREW
- 6 PINION BLOCK
- 7 SCOOTER BLOCK
- 8 ARBOR DISC
- (1) Assemble Pinion Height Block 6739, Pinion Block 8804 and rear pinion bearing onto Screw 6741 (Fig. 10).
- (2) Insert height gauge components into the housing through pinion bearing cups.
- (3) Install front pinion bearing and hand tight Cone-nut 6740 onto the screw.
- (4) Position Arbor Disc 6732 and Arbor D-115-3 into the housing bearing cradles. Install differential bearing caps on Arbor Discs and tighten bolts to 41 N·m (30 ft. lbs.) (Fig. 11).

NOTE: Arbor Discs 6732 has different step diameters to fit other axles. Choose proper step for axle being serviced.

(5) Assemble Dial Indicator C-3339 into Scooter Block D-115-2 and secure set screw.

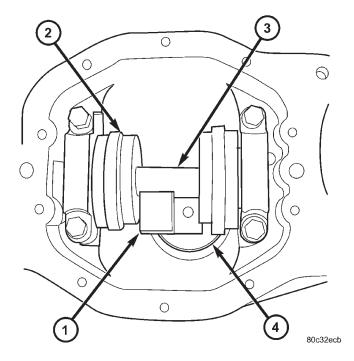


Fig. 11 DEPTH TOOLS IN HOUSING

- 1 PINION HEIGHT BLOCK
- 2 ARBOR DISC
- 3 ARBOR
- 4 PINION BLOCK
- (6) Position Scooter Block/Dial Indicator flush on the pinion height block. Hold the scooter block and zero the dial indicator.
- (7) Slowly slide the scooter block across the pinion height block over to the arbor (Fig. 12). Move the scooter block till the dial indicator probe crests the arbor and record the highest reading.
- (8) Select a shim/oil slinger equal to the dial indicator reading plus the pinion depth variance number etched in the face of the pinion (Fig. 8). For example, if the depth variance is -2, add +0.002 in. to the dial indicator reading.

DIFFERENTIAL

Differential bearing preload and gear backlash is adjusted by the use of selective shims. The shims are located between the differential bearing cups and the differential housing. The proper shim thickness can be determined using slip-fit Dummy Bearings D-348 in place of the differential side bearings and a Dial Indicator C-3339. Before proceeding with the differential bearing preload and gear backlash measurements, measure the pinion gear depth and prepare the pinion for installation. Establishing proper pinion gear depth is essential to establishing gear backlash and tooth contact patterns. After the overall shim thickness to take up differential side play is measured, the pinion is installed, and the gear backlash

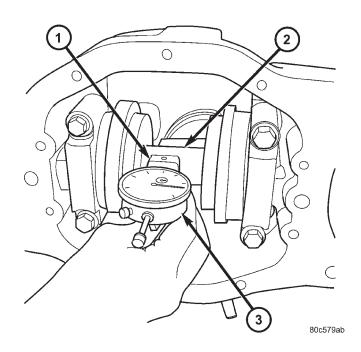


Fig. 12 PINION DEPTH MEASUREMENT

- 1 SCOOTER BLOCK
- 2 ARBOR
- 3 DIAL INDICATOR

shim thickness is measured. The overall shim thickness is the total of the dial indicator reading and the preload specification added together. The gear backlash measurement determines the thickness of the shim used on the ring gear side of the differential case. Subtract the gear backlash shim thickness from the total overall shim thickness and select that amount for the pinion gear side of the differential (Fig. 13). Differential shim measurements are performed with spreader W-129-B removed.

SHIM SELECTION

NOTE: It is difficult to salvage the differential side bearings during the removal procedure. Install replacement bearings if necessary.

- (1) Remove differential side bearings from differential case.
- (2) Install ring gear on differential case and tighten bolts to specification.
- (3) Install Dummy Bearings D-348 on differential case.
 - (4) Install differential case in the housing.
- (5) Record the thickness of Dummy Shims 8107. Insert the shims between the dummy bearings and the differential housing (Fig. 14).

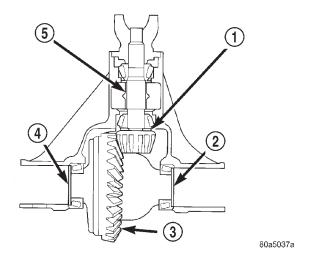


Fig. 13 SHIM LOCATIONS

- 1 PINION GEAR DEPTH SHIM/OIL SLINGER
- 2 DIFFERENTIAL BEARING SHIM
- 3 RING GEAR
- 4 DIFFERENTIAL BEARING SHIM
- 5 COLLAPSIBLE SPACER

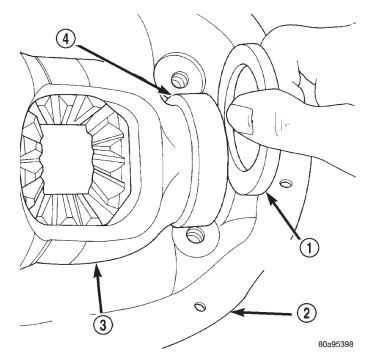


Fig. 14 DUMMY SHIMS

- 1 DUMMY SHIM
- 2 DIFFERENTIAL HOUSING
- 3 DIFFERENTIAL CASE
- 4 DUMMY BEARINGS

(6) Install the bearing caps in their correct positions and snug the bolts (Fig. 15).

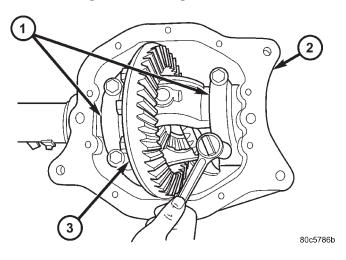


Fig. 15 BEARING CAP BOLTS

(7) With a dead-blow hammer, seat the differential dummy bearings to each side of the axle housing (Fig. 16) and (Fig. 17).

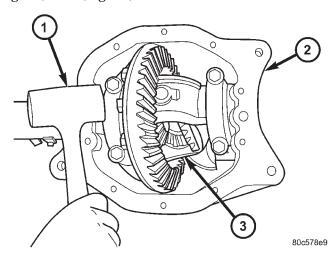


Fig. 16 SEAT DUMMY BEARINGS PINION SIDE

- 1 HAMMER
- 2 DIFFERENTIAL HOUSING
- 3 DIFFERENTIAL

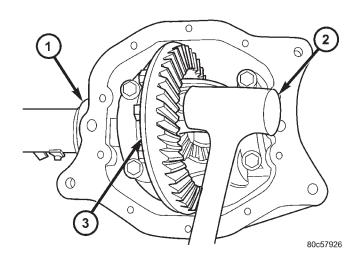
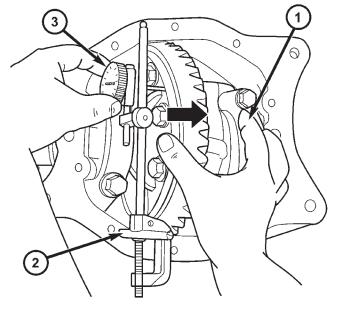


Fig. 17 SEAT DUMMY BEARING RING GEAR SIDE

- 1 DIFFERENTAIL HOUSING
- 2 HAMMER
- 3 RING GEAR
- (8) Thread Pilot Stud C-3288-B into rear cover bolt hole below ring gear.
- (9) Attach a Dial Indicator C-3339 to the Pilot Stud. Position the dial indicator plunger on flat surface between the ring gear bolts.
- (10) Push and hold differential case to pinion gear side of the housing and zero dial indicator (Fig. 18).



80c57a19

Fig. 18 DIFFERENTIAL PINION GEAR SIDE

- 1 PINION SIDE
- 2 PILOT STUD
- 3 DIAL INDICATOR

(11) Push and hold differential case to ring gear side of the housing and record dial indicator reading (Fig. 19).

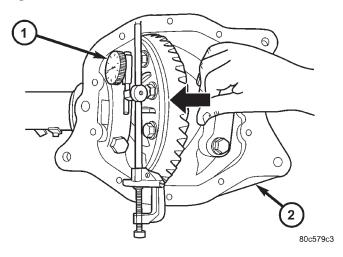


Fig. 19 DIFFERENTIAL RING GEAR SIDE

- 1 DIAL INDICATOR
- 2 DIFFERENTIAL HOUSING
- (12) Add 0.152 mm (0.006 in.) to the zero end play total. This new total represents the thickness of shims to compress or preload the new bearings when the differential is installed.
- (13) Rotate dial indicator out of the way on the pilot stud.
- (14) Remove differential case and dummy bearings from the housing.
- (15) Install the pinion gear in the housing. Install the pinion yoke and establish the correct pinion rotating torque.
- (16) Install differential case and Dummy Bearings D-348 in the housing.
- (17) Install a single dummy shim in the ring gear side. Install bearing caps and tighten bolts snug.
 - (18) Seat ring gear side dummy bearing (Fig. 17).
- (19) Position the dial indicator plunger on a flat surface between the ring gear bolt heads.
- (20) Push and hold differential case toward pinion gear and zero dial indicator (Fig. 20).
- (21) Push and hold differential case to ring gear side of the housing and record dial indicator reading (Fig. 21). Add dummy shim thickness to this reading. This will be the total shim thickness to achieve zero backlash.
- (22) Subtract 0.076 mm (0.003 in.) from the dial indicator reading to compensate for backlash between ring and pinion gears. This total is the thickness shim required to achieve proper backlash.
- (23) Subtract the backlash shim thickness from the total preload shim thickness. The remainder is the shim thickness required on the pinion side of the axle housing.

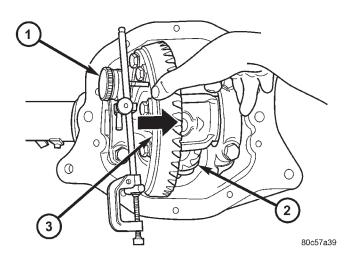


Fig. 20 DIFFERENTIAL PINION GEAR SIDE

- 1 DIAL INDICATOR
- 2 PINION GEAR
- 3 RING GEAR

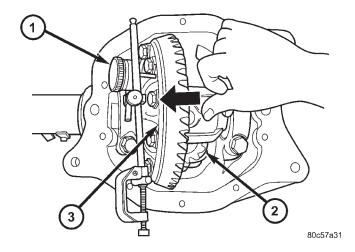


Fig. 21 DIFFERENTIAL RING GEAR SIDE

- 1 DIAL INDICATOR
- 2 PINION GEAR
- 3 RING GEAR
- (24) Rotate dial indicator out of the way on pilot stud.
- (25) Remove differential case and dummy bearings from the housing.
- (26) Install side bearings and cups on differential case.
- (27) Install spreader W-129-B with Adapter Set 6987 on the housing and spread axle opening enough to receive differential case.

CAUTION: Never spread the differential housing over 0.34 mm (0.013 in.). If the housing is overspread, it could be distorted or damaged.

- (28) Place the bearing preload shims in the axle housing, against the axle tubes.
 - (29) Install differential case into the housing.
 - (30) Remove spreader from the housing.
- (31) Rotate the differential case several times to seat the side bearings.
- (32) Position the indicator plunger against a ring gear tooth (Fig. 22).

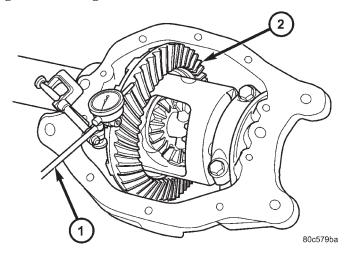


Fig. 22 RING GEAR BACKLASH

- 1 DIAL INDICATOR
- 2 RING GEAR
- (33) Push and hold ring gear upward while not allowing the pinion gear to rotate.
 - (34) Zero dial indicator face to pointer.
- (35) Push and hold ring gear downward while not allowing the pinion gear to rotate. Dial indicator reading should be between 0.12 mm (0.005 in.) and 0.20 mm (0.008 in.). If backlash is not within specifications transfer the necessary amount of shim thickness from one side of the housing to the other (Fig. 23).
- (36) Verify differential case and ring gear runout by measuring ring to pinion gear backlash at eight locations around the ring gear. Readings should not vary more than 0.05 mm (0.002 in.). If readings vary more than specified, the ring gear or the differential case is defective.

After the proper backlash is achieved, perform Gear Contact Pattern Analysis procedure.

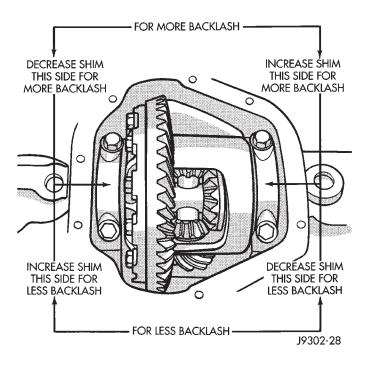


Fig. 23 BACKLASH SHIMS

GEAR CONTACT PATTERN

The ring gear and pinion teeth contact patterns will show if the pinion depth is correct in the housing. It will also show if the ring gear backlash has been adjusted correctly. The backlash can be adjusted within specifications to achieve desired tooth contact patterns.

- (1) Apply a thin coat of hydrated ferric oxide or equivalent to the drive and coast side of the ring gear teeth.
- (2) Wrap, twist and hold a shop towel around the pinion yoke to increase the turning resistance of the pinion. This will provide a more distinct contact pattern.
- (3) With a boxed end wrench on a ring gear bolt, rotate the differential case one complete revolution in both directions while a load is being applied from shop towel.

The areas on the ring gear teeth with the greatest degree of contact against the pinion teeth will squeegee the compound to the areas with the least amount of contact. Note and compare patterns on the ring gear teeth to Gear Tooth Contact Patterns chart (Fig. 24) and adjust pinion depth and gear backlash as necessary.

DRIVE SIDE OF RING GEAR TEETH	COAST SIDE OF RING GEAR TEETH	
HEEL TOE	TOE	DESIRABLE CONTACT PATTERN. PATTERN SHOULD BE CENTERED ON THE DRIVE SIDE OF TOOTH. PATTERN SHOULD BE CENTERED ON THE COAST SIDE OF TOOTH, BUT MAY BE SLIGHTLY TOWARD THE TOE. THERE SHOULD ALWAYS BE SOME CLEARANCE BETWEEN CONTACT PATTERN AND TOP OF THE TOOTH.
		RING GEAR BACKLASH CORRECT. THINNER PINION GEAR DEPTH SHIM REQUIRED.
		RING GEAR BACKLASH CORRECT. THICKER PINION GEAR DEPTH SHIM REQUIRED.
		PINION GEAR DEPTH SHIM CORRECT. DECREASE RING GEAR BACKLASH.
		PINION GEAR DEPTH SHIM CORRECT. INCREASE RING GEAR BACKLASH.

J9003-24

Fig. 24 GEAR TOOTH CONTACT PATTERNS

DIFFERENTIAL BEARING PRELOAD CHECK

The final check on the differential assembly before installing the axles, is torque to rotate pinion and differential combined. This will verify the correct differential bearing preload.

Torque to rotate the differential and pinion is the torque to rotate the pinion plus:

Gear Ratio 3.73 0.45-0.75 N·m (3.9-6.6 in. lbs.) Gear Ratio 3.91 0.43-0.72 N·m (3.8-6.4 in. lbs.) Gear Ratio 4.10 0.41-0.69 N·m (3.6-6.0 in. lbs.)

SPECIFICATIONS - FRONT AXLE

SPECIFICATIONS

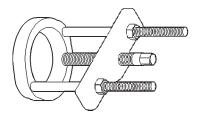
DESCRIPTION	SPECIFICATION	
Axle Ratio	3.73, 3.92, 4.10	
Ring Gear Diameter	186 mm (7.33 in.)	
Ring Gear Backlash	0.12-0.20 mm (0.005-0.008 in.)	
Pinion Gear Standard Depth	92.1 mm (3.625 in.)	
Pinion Bearing Preload	1.69-2.82 N·m (15-25 in. lbs.)	
Differential Be	earing Preload	
Added To Pinion	Torque To Rotate	
Gear Ratio 3.73	0.45-0.75 N·m (3.9-6.6 in. lbs.)	
Gear Ratio 3.92	0.43-0.72 N·m (3.8-6.4 in. lbs.)	
Gear Ratio 4.10	0.41-0.69 N·m (3.6-6.0 in. lbs.)	

TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS

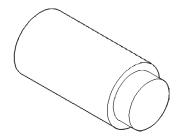
DESCRIPTION	N-m	Ft. Lbs.	In. Lbs.
Ring Gear Bolts	95-122	70-90	-
Differential Bearing Cap Bolts	54-67	39-50	-
Differential Cover Bolts	19-26	14-19	-
Pinion Nut	217-352	160-260	-
Left Axle Bracket Bolts	61	45	-
Front Axle Bracket Bolts	61	45	-
Right Axle Bracket Bolts	88	65	-
Axle Brackets To Frame Bolts	88	65	-

SPECIAL TOOLS

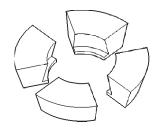
FRONT AXLE



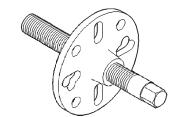
PULLER C-293-PA



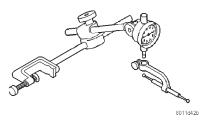
PLUG SP-3289



ADAPTER C-293-39



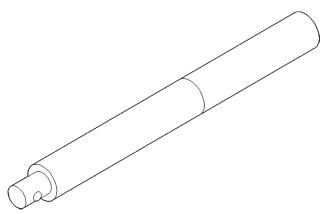
PULLER C-452



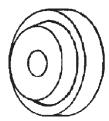
DIAL INDICATOR C-3339



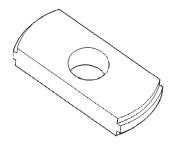
INSTALLER C-3716-A



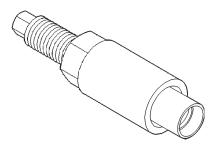
HANDLE C-4171



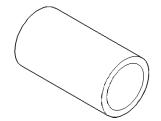
INSTALLER D-146



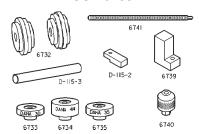
REMOVER D-149



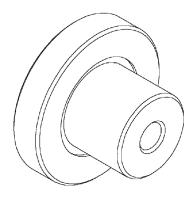
INSTALLER W-162-D



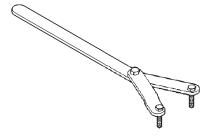
CUP 8109



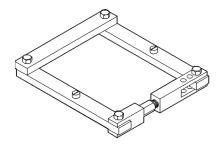
PINION DEPTH SET 6774



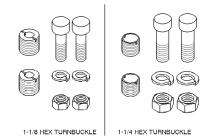
PINION BLOCK 8804



SPANNER WRENCH 6958



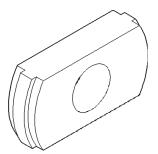
SPREADER W-129-B



ADAPTER KIT 6987B



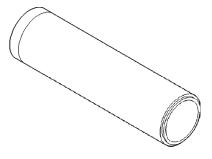
PILOT STUD C-3288-B



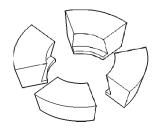
REMOVER C-4307



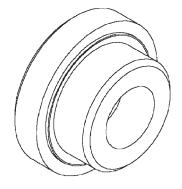
INSTALLER C-4308



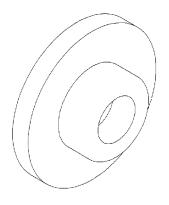
INSTALLER 6448



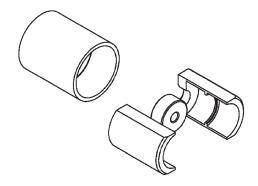
ADAPTER C-293-42



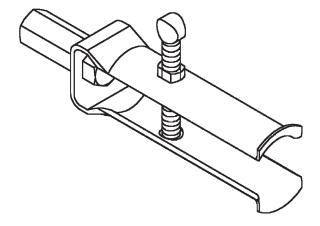
INSTALLER 8805



INSTALLER 8806



REMOVER 8420A



REMOVER 7794-A

AXLE SHAFTS

REMOVAL

- (1) Place the transmission in Neutral.
- (2) Raise and support vehicle.
- (3) Remove right wheel and tire and assembly.
- (4) Remove right half shaft from vehicle.
- (5) Remove snap ring from axle shaft.
- (6) Assemble Remover 8420A onto the shaft (Fig. 25). Thread slid hammer into remover and remove shaft.

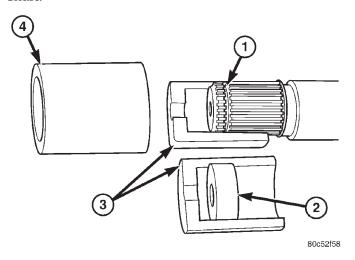


Fig. 25 AXLE SHAFT PULLER

- 1 SNAP RING GROVE
- 2 SLID HAMMER THREADS
- 3 REMOVER BLOCKS
- 4 REMOVER COLLAR
- (7) Slide axle shaft out of the axle tube.

NOTE: Use care to prevent damage to axle shaft bearing and seal, which will remain in axle shaft tube.

INSTALLATION

(1) Lubricate bearing bore and seal lip with gear lubricant. Insert axle shaft through seal, bearing (Fig. 26) and engage it into side gear splines.

NOTE: Use care to prevent shaft splines from damaging axle shaft seal.

- (2) Push on the axle shaft until the axle shaft snap-ring passes through the side gear.
 - (3) Install right half shaft.
 - (4) Install right wheel and tire assembly.
 - (5) Check differential fluid level.
 - (6) Lower vehicle.

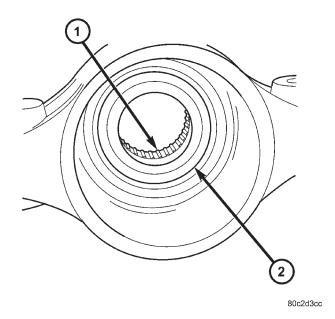


Fig. 26 AXLE SHAFT SEAL

- 1 BEARING
- 2 SEAL

AXLE SHAFT SEALS

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove half shaft.
- (2) Remove axle shaft for right side seal removal.
- (3) Remove shaft seal with Remover 7794-A and a slide hammer (Fig. 27).

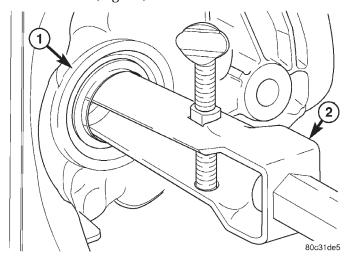


Fig. 27 SHAFT SEAL REMOVER

- 1 SHAFT SEAL
- 2 REMOVER

AXLE SHAFT SEALS (Continued)

INSTALLATION

- (1) Apply a light coat of lubricant on the lip of the shaft seal.
- (2) Install **new** shaft seal with Installer 8806 and Handle C-4171 (Fig. 28).

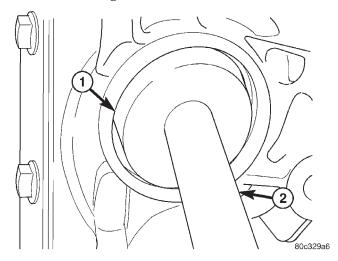


Fig. 28 SEAL INSTALLER

- 1 SEAL BORE
- 2 INSTALLER
- (3) Install right axle shaft if removed.
- (4) Install half shaft.

AXLE BEARINGS

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove half shaft.
- (2) Remove axle shaft for right side seal removal.
- (3) Remove shaft seal with Remover 7794-A and a slide hammer.
- (4) Remove shaft bearing with Remover 7794-A and a slide hammer (Fig. 29).

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install **new** shaft bearing with Installer 8805 and Handle C-4171.
- (2) Apply a light coat of lubricant on the lip of the shaft seal.
- (3) Install **new** shaft seal with an appropriate installer.
 - (4) Install right axle shaft if removed.
 - (5) Install half shaft.

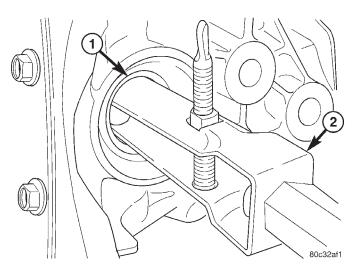


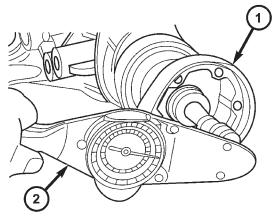
Fig. 29 SHAFT BEARING REMOVER

- 1 SHAFT BEARING
- 2 REMOVER

PINION SEAL

REMOVAL

- (1) Raise and support the vehicle.
- (2) Remove wheel and tire assemblies.
- (3) Remove brake calipers and rotors, refer to 5 Brakes for procedures.
- (4) Mark propeller shaft and pinion companion flange for installation reference.
- (5) Remove propeller shaft from the pinion companion flange.
- (6) Rotate pinion gear a minimum of ten times and verify the pinion rotates smoothly.
- (7) Record the torque to rotate the pinion gear (Fig. 30) with a inch pound torque wrench.



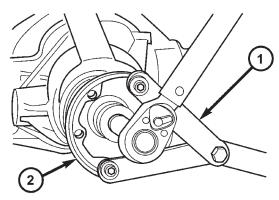
80c2cde4

Fig. 30 PINION ROTATING TORQUE

- 1 PINION COMPANION FLANGE
- 2 TORQUE WRENCH

PINION SEAL (Continued)

(8) Using a short piece of pipe and Spanner Wrench 6958 to hold the pinion companion flange (Fig. 31) and remove the pinion nut.

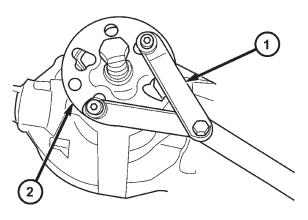


80c2ce04

Fig. 31 PINION FLANGE NUT

- 1 SPANNER WRENCH
- 2 PINION COMPANION FLANGE

(9) Remove pinion companion flange (Fig. 32) with Remover C-452 and Spanner Wrench 6958.



80c2ce11

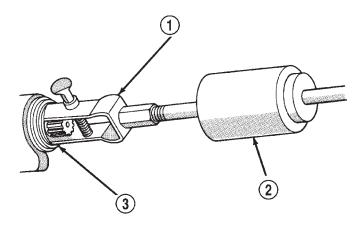
Fig. 32 PINION FLANGE REMOVER

- 1 SPANNER WRENCH
- 2 REMOVER

(10) Remove pinion seal with Remover 7794-A and a slide hammer (Fig. 33).

INSTALLATION

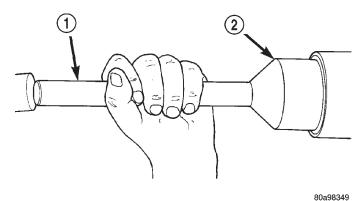
- (1) Apply a light coating of gear lubricant on the lip of pinion seal. Install seal with an appropriate installer (Fig. 34).
- (2) Install pinion companion flange on the pinion gear with Installer W-162-D, Cup 8109 and Wrench 6958.



J9402-59X

Fig. 33 PINION SEAL

- 1 REMOVER
- 2 SLIDE HAMMER
- 3 PINION SEAL



8089834

Fig. 34 PINION SEAL INSTALLATION

- 1 HANDLE
- 2 INSTALLER

CAUTION: Do not exceed the minimum tightening torque 216 N·m (160 ft. lbs.) while installing pinion nut at this point. Damage to collapsible spacer or bearings may result.

(3) Install a **new** nut on the pinion gear. **Tighten** the nut only enough to remove the shaft end play.

CAUTION: Never loosen pinion nut to decrease pinion rotating torque and never exceed specified preload torque. If preload torque or rotating torque is exceeded a new collapsible spacer must be installed.

PINION SEAL (Continued)

(4) Rotate pinion a minimum of ten time and verify pinion rotates smoothly. Rotate the pinion shaft with an inch pound torque wrench. Rotating torque should be equal to the reading recorded during removal plus $0.56~\rm N\cdot m$ (5 in. lbs.) (Fig. 35).

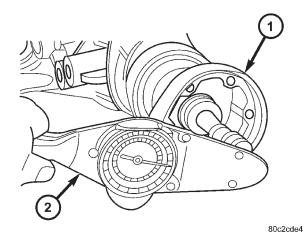


Fig. 35 PINION ROTATING TORQUE

- 1 PINION COMPANION FLANGE
- 2 TORQUE WRENCH

(5) If the rotating torque is low, use Spanner Wrench 6958 to hold the pinion companion flange and tighten the pinion shaft nut in 6.8 N·m (5 ft. lbs.) increments until proper rotating torque is achieved.

CAUTION: If maximum tightening torque is reached prior to reaching the required rotating torque, the collapsible spacer may have been damaged. Replace the collapsible spacer.

- (6) Install propeller shaft with installation reference marks aligned.
 - (7) Fill differential with gear lubricant.
 - (8) Install brake rotors and calipers.
 - (9) Install wheel and tire assemblies.
 - (10) Lower the vehicle.

DIFFERENTIAL

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove axle from the vehicle.
- (2) Remove differential housing cover (Fig. 36).
- (3) Push right axle shaft out of side gear (Fig. 37) and remove the shaft.
- (4) Mark differential bearing caps for installation reference.
 - (5) Loosen the bearing cap bolts.

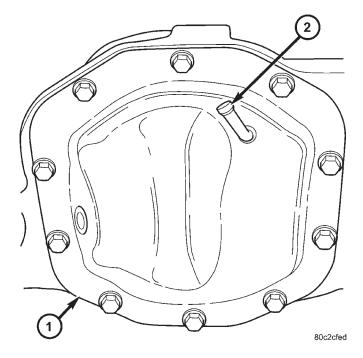
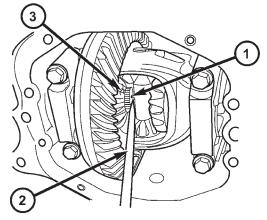


Fig. 36 DIFFERENTIAL COVER

- 1 COVER
- 2 VENT TUBE



80c2cfe5

Fig. 37 RIGHT SHAFT IN SIDE GEAR

- 1 AXLE SHAFT
- 2 SCREWDRIVER
- 3 SIDE GEAR

DIFFERENTIAL (Continued)

(6) Position Spreader W-129-B onto the differential locating holes and install the safety holddown clamps (Fig. 38). Tighten the tool turnbuckle finger-tight.

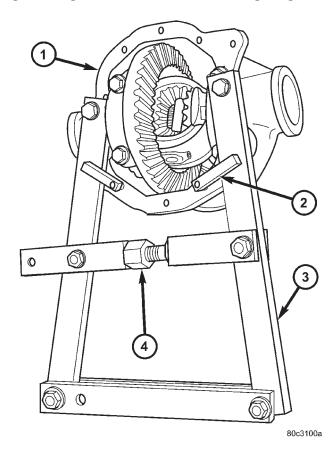


Fig. 38 DIFFERENTIAL SPREADER

- 1 DIFFERENTIAL HOUSING
- 2 SAFETY CLAMPS
- 3 SPREADER
- 4 TURNBUCKI F
- (7) Install a Pilot Stud C-3288-B at the left side of the differential housing. Attach Dial Indicator C-3339 to pilot stud. Load indicator plunger against the opposite side of the housing and zero the indicator.
- (8) Spread the housing to remove the differential case from the housing. Measure the distance with the dial indicator (Fig. 39).

CAUTION: Never spread the differential housing over 0.34 mm (0.013 in). If housing is over-spread, it could be distorted or damaged.

- (9) Remove the dial indicator.
- (10) Holding the differential case in position, and remove bearing cap bolts and caps.
- (11) Remove the differential from the housing (Fig. 40). Ensure differential bearing cups and shims remain in position on the differential bearings.

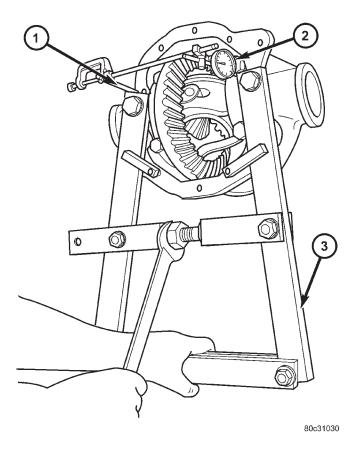


Fig. 39 SPREAD DIFFERENTIAL CASE

- 1 PILOT STUD
- 2 DIAL INDICATOR
- 3 SPREADER
- (12) Tag differential bearing cups and shims to indicate their location.
 - (13) Remove spreader from housing.

DISASSEMBLY

- (1) Remove ring gear.
- (2) Remove roll-pin holding mate shaft in housing.
- (3) Remove pinion gear mate shaft.
- (4) Rotate differential side gears and remove the pinion mate gears and thrust washers (Fig. 41).
- (5) Remove differential side gears and thrust washers.

ASSEMBLY

- (1) Install differential side gears and thrust washers.
 - (2) Install pinion mate gears and thrust washers.
 - (3) Install pinion gear mate shaft.
- (4) Align hole in the pinion gear mate shaft with the hole in the differential case.

DIFFERENTIAL (Continued)

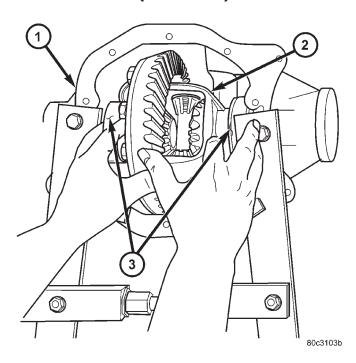


Fig. 40 DIFFERENTIAL CASE

- 1 DIFFERENTIAL HOUSING
- 2 DIFFERENTIAL CASE
- 3 DIFFERENTIAL BEARINGS

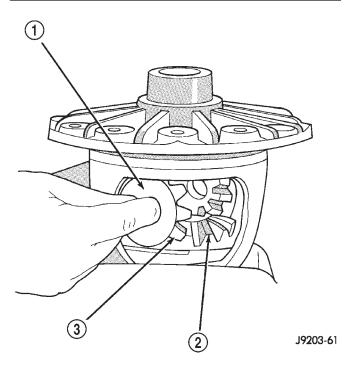


Fig. 41 PINION MATE GEAR

- 1 THRUST WASHER
- 2 SIDE GEAR
- 3 PINION MATE GEAR

(5) Install the roll-pin in the differential case with a hammer and punch (Fig. 42). Peen the edge of the roll-pin hole in the differential case in two places 180° apart.

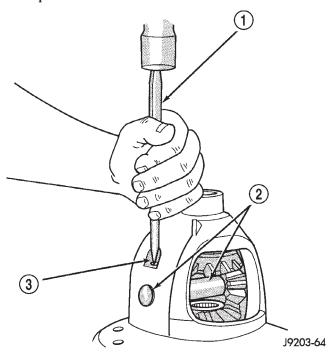


Fig. 42 PINION MATE SHAFT ROLL-PIN

- 1 PUNCH
- 2 PINION MATE SHAFT
- 3 MATE SHAFT LOCKPIN
- (6) Lubricate all differential components with hypoid gear lubricant.
 - (7) Install ring gear.

INSTALLATION

NOTE: If differential bearings or differential case are replaced, Refer to adjustments fore Differential Bearing Preload and Gear Backlash procedures.

- (1) Position Spreader W-129-B on differential location holes and install safety holddown clamps. Tighten the tool turnbuckle finger-tight.
- (2) Install Pilot Stud C-3288-B to the left side of the differential housing. Attach Dial Indicator C-3339 to pilot stud. Load the indicator plunger against the opposite side of the housing and zero the indicator.
- (3) Spread the housing to install the differential case and preload shims in the housing. Measure the distance with the dial indicator.

CAUTION: Never spread the differential housing over 0.34 mm (0.013 in). If housing is over-spread, it could be distorted or damaged.

DIFFERENTIAL (Continued)

- (4) Remove the dial indicator.
- (5) Install differential case in the housing. Ensure differential bearing cups remain on the bearings and preload shims are seated in the housing. Tap differential case to ensure bearings cups are seated in the housing.
- (6) Install bearing caps to their original locations and loosely install cap bolts.
 - (7) Remove differential housing spreader (Fig. 43).

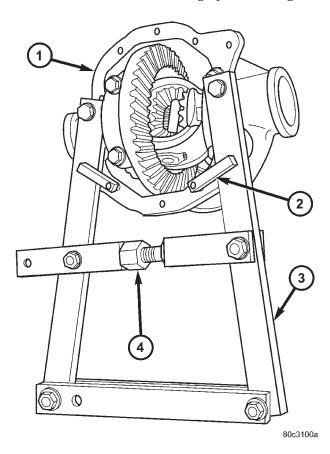


Fig. 43 DIFFERENTIAL SPREADER

- 1 DIFFERENTIAL HOUSING
- 2 SAFETY CLAMPS
- 3 SPREADER
- 4 TURNBUCKLE
- (8) Tighten the bearing cap bolts in a criss-cross pattern to $54\text{-}68~\text{N}\cdot\text{m}$ (39-50 ft. lbs.).
 - (9) Install the right axle shaft.
- (10) Apply a 6.38mm (1/4 in.) bead of red Mopar Silicone Sealer or equivalent to the housing cover.

CAUTION: If cover is not installed within 3 to 5 minutes, the cover must be cleaned and new RTV applied or adhesion quality will be compromised.

(11) Install differential housing cover and tighten bolts in a criss-cross pattern to 19-26 N·m (14-19 ft. lbs.).

- (12) Install axle assembly in vehicle.
- (13) Fill differential with lubricant and install fill plug.

DIFFERENTIAL CASE BEARINGS

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove differential from the housing.
- (2) Remove bearings from the differential case with Puller/Press C-293-PA, Adapters C-293-39 and Plug SP-3289 (Fig. 44).

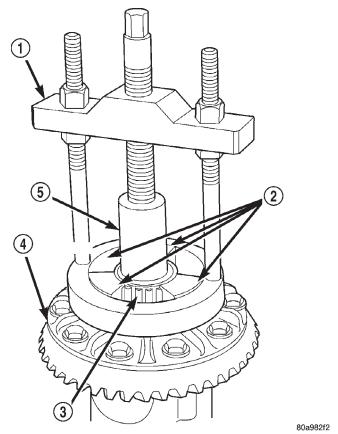


Fig. 44 DIFFERENTIAL BEARING PULLER

- 1 PULLER
- 2 ADAPTERS
- 3 BEARING
- 4 DIFFERENTIAL
- 5 PLUG

DIFFERENTIAL CASE BEARINGS (Continued)

INSTALLATION

(1) Install differential case bearings with Installer C-3716-A and Handle C-4171 (Fig. 45).

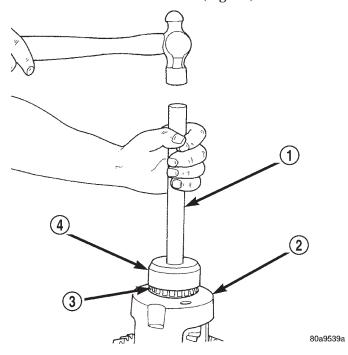


Fig. 45 DIFFERENTIAL CASE BEARINGS

- 1 HANDLE
- 2 DIFFERENTIAL
- 3 BEARING
- 4 INSTALLER
- (2) Install differential into the housing.

PINION GEAR/RING GEAR

REMOVAL

NOTE: The ring gear and pinion are serviced as a matched set. Never replace ring gear without replacing the matched pinion gear.

- (1) Raise and support vehicle
- (2) Mark pinion companion flange and propeller shaft for installation alignment.
- (3) Remove propeller shaft from pinion companion flange and tie propeller shaft to underbody.
 - (4) Remove axle assembly from the vehicle.
 - (5) Remove differential from axle housing.
- (6) Place differential case in a vise with soft metal jaw (Fig. 46).
- (7) Remove bolts holding ring gear to differential case.
- (8) Driver ring gear off the differential case with a rawhide hammer (Fig. 46).

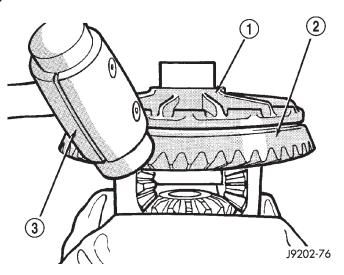
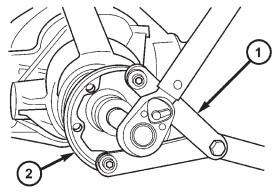


Fig. 46 RING GEAR

- 1 DIFFERENTIAL CASE
- 2 RING GEAR
- 3 HAMMER

(9) With Spanner Wrench 6958 and a short length of 1 in. pipe, hold pinion companion flange and remove pinion nut (Fig. 47).



80c2ce04

Fig. 47 PINION COMPANION FLANGE

- 1 SPANNER WRENCH
- 2 PINION COMPANION FLANGE

(10) Remove pinion companion flange from pinion shaft with Remover C-452 and Flange Wrench C-3281 (Fig. 48).

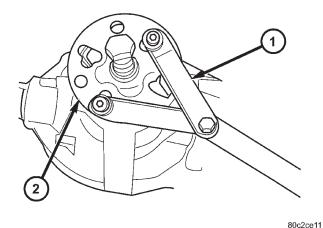


Fig. 48 PINION FLANGE REMOVER

- 1 SPANNER WRENCH
- 2 REMOVER

(11) Remove pinion gear and collapsible spacer from housing (Fig. 49).

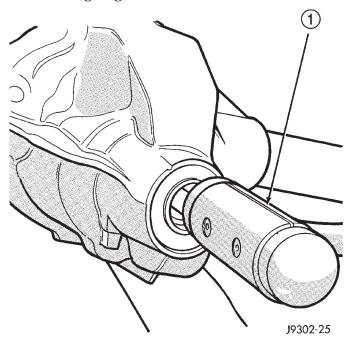


Fig. 49 PINION GEAR

1 - RAWHIDE HAMMER

(12) Remove front pinion bearing cup, bearing, oil slinger and pinion seal with Remover C-149 and Handle C-4171 (Fig. 50).

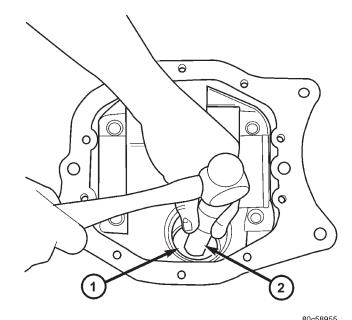


Fig. 50 FRONT BPINION BEARING CUP

- 1 REMOVER
- 2 HANDLE

(13) Remove rear pinion bearing cup (Fig. 51) with Remover C-4307 and Handle C-4171.

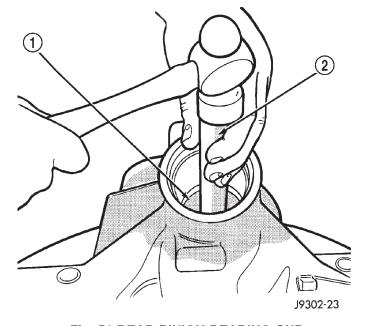


Fig. 51 REAR PINION BEARING CUP

- 1 REMOVER
- 2 HANDLE

(14) Remove collapsible preload spacer from pinion gear (Fig. 52).

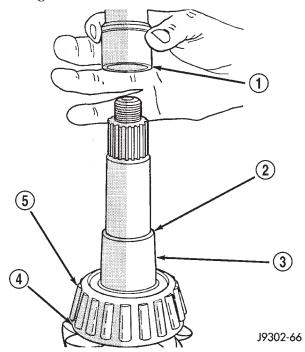


Fig. 52 COLLAPSIBLE PRELOAD SPACER

- 1 COLLAPSIBLE SPACER
- 2 SHOULDER
- 3 PINION GEAR
- 4 OIL SLINGER
- 5 REAR BEARING

(15) Remove rear pinion bearing from the pinion with Puller/Press C-293-PA and Adapters C-293-39 (Fig. 53). Remove oil slinger/pinion depth shim from the pinion shaft and record thickness.

INSTALLATION

NOTE: Pinion depth shims are placed between the rear pinion bearing and the pinion gear head to achieve proper ring and pinion gear mesh. If ring and pinion gears are reused, the pinion oil slinger/depth shim should not require replacement. Refer to Adujstments (Pinion Gear Depth) to select the proper thickness shim before installing pinion gear.

- (1) Apply Mopar Door Ease or equivalent lubricant to outside surface of pinion bearing cups.
- (2) Install rear bearing cup with Installer C-4308 and Handle C-4171 and verify cup is seated.
- (3) Install front bearing cup with Installer D-146 and Handle C-4171 (Fig. 54) and verify cup is seated.
- (4) Install front pinion bearing, and oil slinger if equipped.

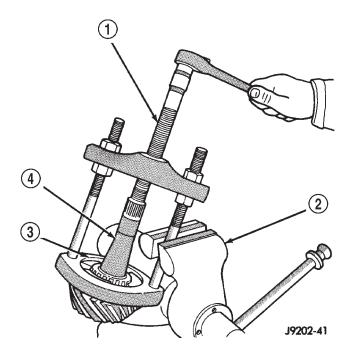


Fig. 53 REAR PINION BEARING

- 1 PULLER
- 2 VISE
- 3 ADAPTERS
- 4 PINION GEAR SHAFT

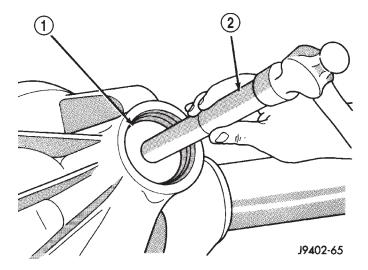


Fig. 54 FRONT PINION BEARING CUP

- 1 INSTALLER
- 2 HANDLE

(5) Apply a light coating of gear lubricant on the lip of pinion seal and intall seal with an appropriate installer (Fig. 55).

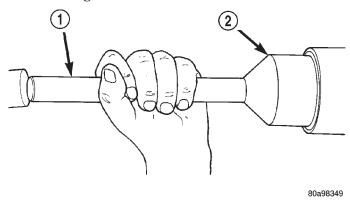


Fig. 55 PINION SEAL

- 1 HANDLE
- 2 INSTALLER
- (6) Install rear pinion bearing and oil slinger/depth shim onto the pinion shaft with Installer 6448 and a press (Fig. 56).

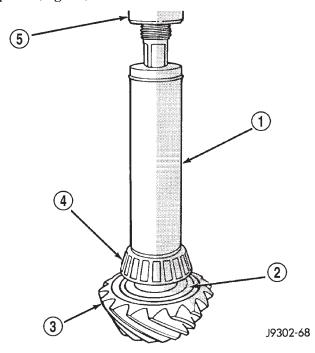


Fig. 56 REAR PINION BEARING

- 1 INSTALLER
- 2 OIL SLINGER
- 3 PINION GEAR
- 4 REAR PINION BEARING
- 5 PRESS

(7) Install a **new** collapsible spacer on pinion shaft and install the pinion into the housing (Fig. 57).

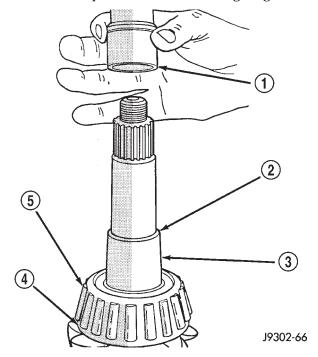
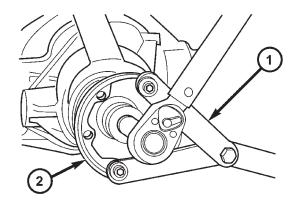


Fig. 57 COLLAPSIBLE PRELOAD SPACER

- 1 COLLAPSIBLE SPACER
- 2 SHOULDER
- 3 PINION GEAR
- 4 OIL SLINGER
- 5 REAR BEARING
- (8) Install pinion companion flange, with Installer W-162-D, Cup 8109 and Spanner Wrench 6958.
- (9) Install pinion a **new** nut onto the pinion gear and tighten the nut to 216 N·m (160 ft. lbs.). **Do not over-tighten.**

CAUTION: Never loosen pinion gear nut to decrease pinion rotating torque and never exceed specified preload torque. If preload torque is exceeded a new collapsible spacer must be installed.

- (10) Use Flange Wrench 6958, a length of 1 in. pipe and a torque wrench set at 678 $N \cdot m$ (500 ft. lbs.) and crush collapsible spacer until bearing end play is taken up (Fig. 58).
- (11) Slowly tighten the nut in 6.8 N·m (5 ft. lb.) increments until the required rotating torque is achieved. Measure the rotating torque frequently to avoid over crushing the collapsible spacer (Fig. 59).



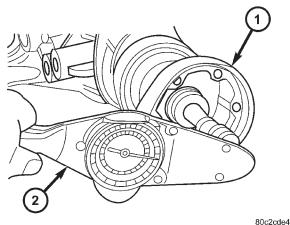
80c2ce04

Fig. 58 PINION FLANGE NUT

- 1 SPANNER WRENCH
- 2 PINION COMPANION FLANGE
- (12) Rotate the pinion a minimum of ten times. Verify pinion rotates smoothly and check rotating torque with an inch pound torque wrench (Fig. 59). Pinion gear rotating torque is:
- Original Bearings: 1 to 2.25 N·m (10 to 20 in. lbs.).
- \bullet New Bearings: 1.69 to 2.82 N·m (15 to 25 in. lbs.).
- (13) Invert the differential case and start two ring gear bolts. This will provide case-to-ring gear bolt hole alignment.
- (14) Invert the differential case in the vise. Install **new** ring gear bolts and alternately tighten to 108 N·m (80 ft. lbs.) (Fig. 60).

CAUTION: Never reuse the ring gear bolts. The bolts can fracture causing extensive damage.

- (15) Install differential in housing and verify differential bearing preload, gear mesh and contact pattern. Refer to Adjustment for procedure.
- (16) Install differential cover and fill with gear lubricant.
- (17) Install propeller shaft with reference marks aligned.
 - (18) Remove supports and lower vehicle.



0002000

Fig. 59 PINION ROTATING TORQUE

- 1 PINION COMPANION FLANGE
- 2 TORQUE WRENCH

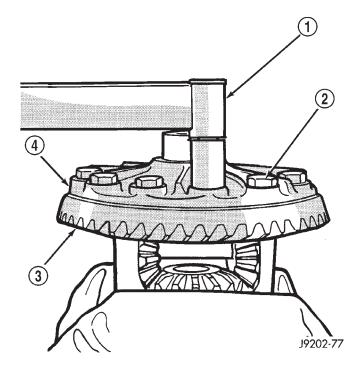


Fig. 60 RING GEAR BOLTS

- 1 TORQUE WRENCH
- 2 RING GEAR BOLTS
- 3 RING GEAR
- 4 DIFFERENTIAL CASE

REAR AXLE - 198RBI

TABLE OF CONTENTS

page	page
REAR AXLE - 198RBI	INSTALLATION68
DESCRIPTION49	COLLAPSIBLE SPACER
OPERATION49	REMOVAL70
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - AXLE51	INSTALLATION70
REMOVAL54	DIFFERENTIAL
INSTALLATION54	REMOVAL71
ADJUSTMENTS	INSTALLATION73
ADJUSTMENT55	DIFFERENTIAL - TRAC-LOK
SPECIFICATIONS - REAR AXLE62	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - TRAC-LOK®74
SPECIAL TOOLS	DISASSEMBLY75
REAR AXLE63	CLEANING77
AXLE SHAFTS	INSPECTION77
REMOVAL65	ASSEMBLY77
INSTALLATION65	DIFFERENTIAL CASE BEARINGS
AXLE BEARING/SEAL	REMOVAL79
REMOVAL66	INSTALLATION79
INSTALLATION67	PINION GEAR/RING GEAR/TONE RING
PINION SEAL	REMOVAL79
REMOVAL68	INSTALLATION82

REAR AXLE - 198RBI

DESCRIPTION

The Rear Beam-design Iron (RBI) axle housing has an iron center casting (differential housing) with axle shaft tubes extending from either side. The tubes are pressed into and welded to the differential housing to form a one-piece axle housing. The axles are equipped with semi-floating axle shafts, meaning that loads are supported by the axle shaft and bearings. The axle shafts are retained by the unit bearing, retainer plate and bolts.

The integral type, hypoid gear design, housing has the centerline of the pinion set below the centerline of the ring gear. The differential case is a one-piece design. The differential pinion mate shaft is retained with a threaded screw. Differential bearing preload and ring gear backlash is adjusted by the use of selective spacer shims. Pinion bearing preload is set and maintained by the use of a collapsible spacer (Fig. 1).

The cover provides a means for servicing the differential without removing the axle. The axle has a vent hose to relieve internal pressure caused by lubricant vaporization and internal expansion.

Axles equipped with a Trac-Lok® differential are optional. A Trac-Lok® differential has a one-piece dif-

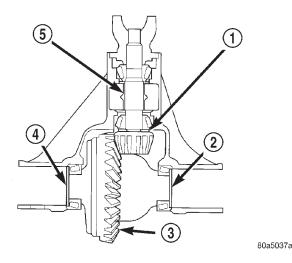


Fig. 1 SHIM LOCATIONS

- 1 PINION GEAR DEPTH SHIM
- 2 DIFFERENTIAL BEARING SHIM-PINION GEAR SIDE
- 3 RING GEAR
- 4 DIFFERENTIAL BEARING SHIM-RING GEAR SIDE
- 5 COLLAPSIBLE SPACER

ferential case, and the same internal components as a standard differential, plus two clutch disc packs.

OPERATION

The axle receives power from the transmission/ transfer case through the rear propeller shaft. The

rear propeller shaft is connected to the pinion gear which rotates the differential through the gear mesh with the ring gear bolted to the differential case. The engine power is transmitted to the axle shafts through the pinion mate and side gears. The side gears are splined to the axle shafts.

STANDARD DIFFERENTIAL

During straight-ahead driving, the differential pinion gears do not rotate on the pinion mate shaft. This occurs because input torque applied to the gears is divided and distributed equally between the two side gears. As a result, the pinion gears revolve with the pinion mate shaft but do not rotate around it (Fig. 2).

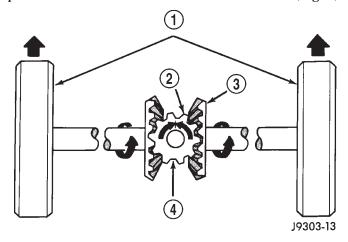


Fig. 2 DIFFERENTIAL-STRAIGHT AHEAD DRIVING

- 1 IN STRAIGHT AHEAD DRIVING EACH WHEEL ROTATES AT 100% OF CASE SPEED
- 2 PINION GEAR
- 3 SIDE GEAR
- 4 PINION GEARS ROTATE WITH CASE

When turning corners, the outside wheel must travel a greater distance than the inside wheel to complete a turn. The difference must be compensated for to prevent the tires from scuffing and skidding through turns. To accomplish this, the differential allows the axle shafts to turn at unequal speeds (Fig. 3). In this instance, the input torque applied to the pinion gears is not divided equally. The pinion gears now rotate around the pinion mate shaft in opposite directions. This allows the side gear and axle shaft attached to the outside wheel to rotate at a faster speed.

TRAC-LOK™ DIFFERENTIAL

The Trac-lokTM clutches are engaged by two concurrent forces. The first being the preload force exerted through Belleville spring washers within the clutch packs. The second is the separating forces generated by the side gears as torque is applied through the ring gear (Fig. 4).

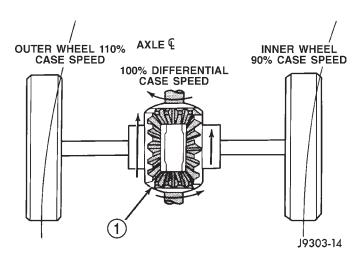


Fig. 3 DIFFERENTIAL-ON TURNS

1 - PINION GEARS ROTATE ON PINION SHAFT

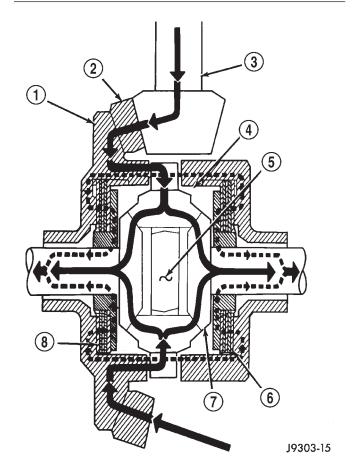


Fig. 4 TRAC-LOK DIFFERENTIAL

- 1 CASE
- 2 RING GEAR
- 3 DRIVE PINION
- 4 PINION GEAR
- 5 MATE SHAFT
- 6 CLUTCH PACK
- 7 SIDE GEAR
- 8 CLUTCH PACK

The Trac-lokTM design provides the differential action needed for turning corners and for driving straight ahead during periods of unequal traction. When one wheel looses traction, the clutch packs transfer additional torque to the wheel having the most traction. Trac-lokTM differentials resist wheel spin on bumpy roads and provide more pulling power when one wheel looses traction. Pulling power is provided continuously until both wheels loose traction. If both wheels slip due to unequal traction, Trac-lokTM operation is normal. In extreme cases of differences of traction, the wheel with the least traction may spin.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - AXLE

GEAR NOISE

Axle gear noise can be caused by insufficient lubricant, incorrect backlash, incorrect pinion depth, tooth contact, worn/damaged gears, or the carrier housing not having the proper offset and squareness.

Gear noise usually happens at a specific speed range. The noise can also occur during a specific type of driving condition. These conditions are acceleration, deceleration, coast, or constant load.

When road testing, first warm-up the axle fluid by driving the vehicle at least 5 miles and then accelerate the vehicle to the speed range where the noise is the greatest. Shift out-of-gear and coast through the peak-noise range. If the noise stops or changes greatly:

- Check for insufficient lubricant.
- · Incorrect ring gear backlash.
- · Gear damage.

Differential side gears and pinions can be checked by turning the vehicle. They usually do not cause noise during straight-ahead driving when the gears are unloaded. The side gears are loaded during vehicle turns. A worn pinion shaft can also cause a snapping or a knocking noise.

BEARING NOISE

The axle shaft, differential and pinion bearings can all produce noise when worn or damaged. Bearing noise can be either a whining, or a growling sound.

Pinion bearings have a constant-pitch noise. This noise changes only with vehicle speed. Pinion bearing noise will be higher pitched because it rotates at a faster rate. Drive the vehicle and load the differential. If bearing noise occurs, the rear pinion bearing is the source of the noise. If the bearing noise is heard during a coast, the front pinion bearing is the source.

Worn or damaged differential bearings usually produce a low pitch noise. Differential bearing noise is similar to pinion bearing noise. The pitch of differen-

tial bearing noise is also constant and varies only with vehicle speed.

Axle shaft bearings produce noise and vibration when worn or damaged. The noise generally changes when the bearings are loaded. Road test the vehicle. Turn the vehicle sharply to the left and to the right. This will load the bearings and change the noise level. Where axle bearing damage is slight, the noise is usually not noticeable at speeds above 30 mph.

LOW SPEED KNOCK

Low speed knock is generally caused by a worn U-joint or by worn side-gear thrust washers. A worn pinion shaft bore will also cause low speed knock.

VIBRATION

Vibration at the rear of the vehicle is usually caused by a:

- Damaged drive shaft.
- Missing drive shaft balance weight(s).
- Worn or out-of-balance wheels.
- Loose wheel lug nuts.
- Worn U-joint(s).
- Loose/broken springs.
- Damaged axle shaft bearing(s).
- Loose pinion gear nut.
- Excessive pinion yoke run out.
- Bent axle shaft(s).

Check for loose or damaged front-end components or engine/transmission mounts. These components can contribute to what appears to be a rearend vibration. Do not overlook engine accessories, brackets and drive belts.

NOTE: All driveline components should be examined before starting any repair.

DRIVELINE SNAP

A snap or clunk noise when the vehicle is shifted into gear (or the clutch engaged), can be caused by:

- High engine idle speed.
- Transmission shift operation.
- Loose engine/transmission/transfer case mounts.
- Worn U-joints.
- Loose spring mounts.
- · Loose pinion gear nut and yoke.
- Excessive ring gear backlash.
- Excessive side gear to case clearance.

The source of a snap or a clunk noise can be determined with the assistance of a helper. Raise the vehicle on a hoist with the wheels free to rotate. Instruct the helper to shift the transmission into gear. Listen for the noise, a mechanics stethoscope is helpful in isolating the source of a noise.

DIAGNOSTIC CHART

Condition	Possible Causes	Correction
Wheel Noise	1. Wheel loose.	1. Tighten loose nuts.
	2. Faulty, brinelled wheel bearing.	2. Replace bearing.
Axle Shaft Noise	Misaligned axle tube.	Inspect axle tube alignment. Correct as necessary.
	2. Bent or sprung axle shaft.	2. Inspect and correct as necessary.
Axle Shaft Broke	Misaligned axle tube.	Replace the broken shaft after correcting tube mis-alignment.
	2 Vehicle overloaded.	Replace broken shaft and avoid excessive weight on vehicle.
	3. Erratic clutch operation.	Replace broken shaft and avoid or correct erratic clutch operation.
	4. Grabbing clutch.	4. Replace broken shaft and inspect and repair clutch as necessary.
Differential Cracked	Improper adjustment of the differential bearings.	Replace case and inspect gears and bearings for further damage. Set differential bearing pre-load properly.
	2. Excessive ring gear backlash.	Replace case and inspect gears and bearings for further damage. Set ring gear backlash properly.
	3. Vehicle overloaded.	Replace case and inspect gears and bearings for further damage. Avoid excessive vehicle weight.
	4. Erratic clutch operation.	Replace case and inspect gears and bearings for further damage. Avoid erratic use of clutch.
Differential Gears Scored	Insufficient lubrication.	Replace scored gears. Fill differential with the correct fluid type and quantity.
	2. Improper grade of lubricant.	Replace scored gears. Fill differential with the correct fluid type and quantity.
	3. Excessive spinning of one wheel/tire.	3. Replace scored gears. Inspect all gears, pinion bores, and shaft for damage. Service as necessary.

Condition	Possible Causes	Correction
Loss Of Lubricant	1. Lubricant level too high.	Drain lubricant to the correct level.
	 Worn axle shaft seals. Cracked differential housing. Worn pinion seal. Worn/scored yoke. Axle cover not properly sealed. 	 Replace seals. Repair as necessary. Replace seal. Replace yoke and seal. Remove, clean, and re-seal cover.
Axle Overheating	1. Lubricant level low.	Fill differential to correct level.
	 Improper grade of lubricant. Bearing pre-loads too high. Insufficient ring gear backlash. 	 Fill differential with the correct fluid type and quantity. Re-adjust bearing pre-loads. Re-adjust ring gear backlash.
Gear Teeth Broke	1. Overloading.	Replace gears. Examine other gears and bearings for possible damage.
	2. Erratic clutch operation.	Replace gears and examine the remaining parts for damage. Avoid erratic clutch operation.
	3. Ice-spotted pavement.	Replace gears and examine remaining parts for damage.
	4. Improper adjustments.	Replace gears and examine remaining parts for damage. Ensure ring gear backlash is correct.
Axle Noise	Insufficient lubricant.	Fill differential with the correct fluid type and quantity.
	Improper ring gear and pinion adjustment.	Check ring gear and pinion contact pattern. Adjust backlash or pinion depth.
	3. Unmatched ring gear and pinion.	Replace gears with a matched ring gear and pinion.
	4. Worn teeth on ring gear and/or pinion.	4. Replace ring gear and pinion.
	5. Loose pinion bearings.	5. Adjust pinion bearing pre-load.
	6. Loose differential bearings.	Adjust differential bearing pre-load.
	7. Mis-aligned or sprung ring gear.	7. Measure ring gear run-out. Replace components as necessary.
	8. Loose differential bearing cap bolts.	8. Inspect differential components and replace as necessary. Ensure that the bearing caps are torqued tot he proper specification.
	Housing not machined properly.	9. Replace housing.

REMOVAL

- (1) Raise and support the vehicle.
- (2) Position a lift/jack under the axle and secure axle to device.
 - (3) Remove wheels and tires.
- (4) Mark propeller shaft and pinion yoke for installation reference.
- (5) Remove propeller shaft and suspend under the vehicle.
- (6) Remove brake drums, parking brake cables and speed sensor from the axle.
- (7) Disconnect the brake hose at the body junction block.
 - (8) Remove brakes and backing plates.
 - (9) Remove vent hose from the axle shaft tube.
 - (10) Remove the stabilizer bar (Fig. 5).

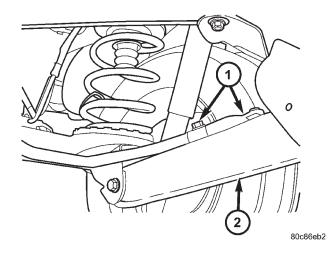


Fig. 5 STABILIZER BAR MOUNTS

- 1 STABILIZER BAR MOUNTING BOLTS
- 2 LOWER SUSPENSION ARM
- (11) Remove upper control arm ball joint pinch bolt from bracket (Fig. 6).
- (12) Remove shock absorbers from axle brackets (Fig. 7).
- (13) Loosen all lower control arms mounting bolts (Fig. 8).
- (14) Lower axle enough to remove coil springs and spring insulators.
- (15) Remove lower control arm bolts from the axle brackets.
 - (16) Lower and remove the axle.

INSTALLATION

CAUTION: The weight of the vehicle must be supported by the springs before the lower control arms are tightened. This must be done to maintain vehicle ride height and prevent premature bushing failure.

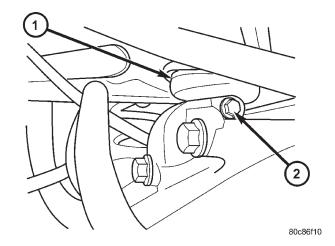


Fig. 6 BALL JOINT PINCH BOLT

- 1 UPPER BALL JOINT
- 2 PINCH BOLT

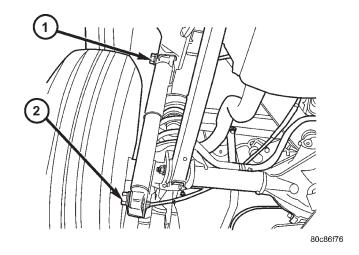


Fig. 7 SHOCK ABSORBER

- 1 UPPER MOUNTING BOLT
- 2 LOWER MOUNTING BOLT
 - (1) Raise the axle under the vehicle.
- (2) Install lower control arms onto the axle brackets and loosely install the mounting bolts.
 - (3) Install coil spring isolators and spring.
 - (4) Raise axle up until springs are seated.
- (5) Install upper control arm ball joint into axle bracket and tighten pinch bolt to torque specification.
- (6) Install shock absorbers and tighten nuts to torque specification.
- (7) Install stabilizer bar and tighten nuts to torque specification.
- (8) Install brake backing plates, parking brake cables, brake drums and speed sensor.
- (9) Install brake hose to the body junction block and bleed the brakes.

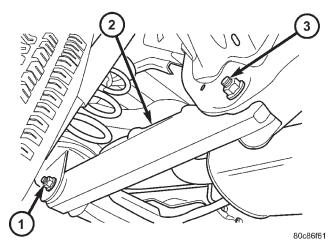


Fig. 8 LOWER SUSPENSION ARM

- 1 AXLE BRACKET BOLT
- 2 LOWER CONTROL ARM
- 3 BODY BRACKET BOLT
- (10) Install axle vent hose.
- (11) Install propeller shaft with reference marks.
- (12) Install the wheels and tires.
- (13) Add gear lubricant to specifications, if necessary.
- (14) Remove lifting device from axle and lower the vehicle.
- (15) Tighten the lower control arm bolts to torque specification.

ADJUSTMENTS

ADJUSTMENT

Ring and pinion gears are supplied as matched sets only. The identifying numbers for the ring and pinion gear are etched into the face of each gear (Fig. 9). A plus (+) number, minus (–) number or zero (0) is etched into the face of the pinion gear. This number is the amount (in thousandths of an inch) the depth varies from the standard depth setting of a pinion etched with a (0). The standard setting from the center line of the ring gear to the back face of the pinion is 96.850 mm (3.813 in.). The standard depth provides the best teeth contact pattern. Refer to Backlash and Contact Pattern Analysis Paragraph in this section for additional information.

Compensation for pinion depth variance is achieved with select shims. The shims are placed under the inner pinion bearing cone (Fig. 10).

If a new gear set is being installed, note the depth variance etched into both the original and replacement pinion gear. Add or subtract the thickness of the original depth shims to compensate for the difference in the depth variances. Refer to the Depth Variance charts.

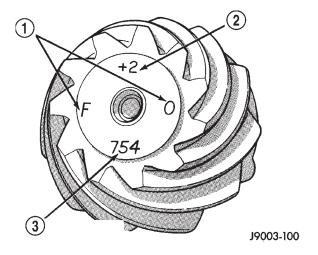


Fig. 9 PINION GEAR ID NUMBERS

- 1 PRODUCTION NUMBERS
- 2 PINION GEAR DEPTH VARIANCE
- 3 GEAR MATCHING NUMBER

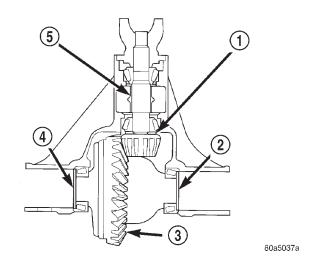


Fig. 10 Shim Locations

- 1 PINION GEAR DEPTH SHIM
- 2 DIFFERENTIAL BEARING SHIM
- 3 RING GEAR
- 4 DIFFERENTIAL BEARING SHIM
- 5 COLLAPSIBLE SPACER

Note where Old and New Pinion Marking columns intersect. Intersecting figure represents plus or minus amount needed.

Note the etched number on the face of the drive pinion gear (-1, -2, 0, +1, +2, etc.). The numbers represent thousands of an inch deviation from the standard. If the number is negative, add that value to the required thickness of the depth shim(s). If the number is positive, subtract that value from the thickness of the depth shim(s). If the number is 0 no change is necessary. Refer to the Pinion Gear Depth Variance Chart.

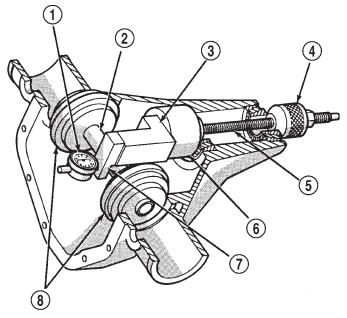
PINION GEAR DEPTH VARIANCE

Original Pinion Gear Depth Variance	Replacement Pinion Gear Depth Variance								
	-4	-3	-2	-1	0	+1	+2	+3	+4
+4	+0.008	+0.007	+0.006	+0.005	+0.004	+0.003	+0.002	+0.001	0
+3	+0.007	+0.006	+0.005	+0.004	+0.003	+0.002	+0.001	0	-0.001
+2	+0.006	+0.005	+0.004	+0.003	+0.002	+0.001	0	-0.001	-0.002
+1	+0.005	+0.004	+0.003	+0.002	+0.001	0	-0.001	-0.002	-0.003
0	+0.004	+0.003	+0.002	+0.001	0	-0.001	-0.002	-0.003	-0.004
-1	+0.003	+0.002	+0.001	0	-0.001	-0.002	-0.003	-0.004	-0.005
-2	+0.002	+0.001	0	-0.001	-0.002	-0.003	-0.004	-0.005	-0.006
-3	+0.001	0	-0.001	-0.002	-0.003	-0.004	-0.005	-0.006	-0.007
-4	0	-0.001	-0.002	-0.003	-0.004	-0.005	-0.006	-0.007	-0.008

PINION DEPTH MEASUREMENT

Measurements are taken with pinion cups and pinion bearings installed in the housing. Take measurements with a Pinion Gauge Set, Pinion Block 6735, Arbor Discs 6732 and Dial Indicator C-3339 (Fig. 11).

(1) Assemble Pinion Height Block 6739, Pinion



J9403-45

Fig. 11 PINION DEPTH TOOLS

- 1 DIAL INDICATOR
- 2 ARBOR
- 3 PINION HEIGHT BLOCK
- 4 CONE
- 5 SCREW
- 6 PINION BLOCK
- 7 SCOOTER BLOCK
- 8 ARBOR DISC

Block 6735 and rear pinion bearing onto Screw 6741 (Fig. 11).

- (2) Insert assembled height gauge components, rear bearing and screw into the housing through pinion bearing cups (Fig. 12).
- (3) Install front pinion bearing and Cone 6740 hand tight.

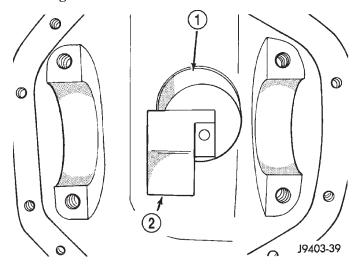


Fig. 12 PINION HEIGHT BLOCK

- 1 PINION BLOCK
- 2 PINION HEIGHT BLOCK
- (4) Place Arbor Disc 6732 on Arbor D-115-3 in position in the housing side bearing cradles (Fig. 13). Install differential bearing caps on Arbor Discs and tighten cap bolts. Refer to the Torque Specifications.

NOTE: Arbor Discs 6732 have different step diameters to fit other axle sizes. Pick correct size step for axle being serviced.

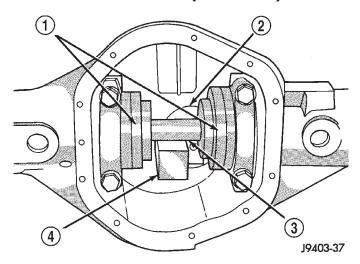


Fig. 13 GAUGE TOOLS IN HOUSING

- 1 ARBOR DISC
- 2 PINION BLOCK
- 3 ARBOR
- 4 PINION HEIGHT BLOCK
- (5) Assemble Dial Indicator C-3339 into Scooter Block D-115-2 and secure set screw.
- (6) Position Scooter Block/Dial Indicator flush on the pinion height block. Hold scooter block and zero the dial indicator.
- (7) Slowly slide the scooter block across the pinion height block over to the arbor (Fig. 14). Move the scooter block till the dial indicator probe crests the arbor bar and record the highest reading. If the dial indicator can not achieve the zero reading, the rear bearing cup or the pinion depth gauge set is not installed correctly.
- (8) Select a shim equal to the dial indicator reading plus the drive pinion gear depth variance number etched in the face of the pinion gear (Fig. 9) using the opposite sign on the variance number. For example, if the depth variance is -2, add +0.002 in. to the dial indicator reading.
- (9) Remove the pinion depth gauge components from the housing

DIFFERENTIAL BEARING PRELOAD

Differential side bearing preload and gear backlash is achieved by selective shims inserted between the bearing cup and the housing. The proper shim thickness can be determined using slip-fit Dummy Bearings D-348 in place of the differential side bearings and a Dial Indicator C-3339. Before proceeding with the differential bearing preload and gear backlash measurements, measure the pinion gear depth and prepare the pinion gear for installation. Establishing proper pinion gear depth is essential to establishing gear backlash and tooth contact patterns. After the overall shim thickness to take up differential side

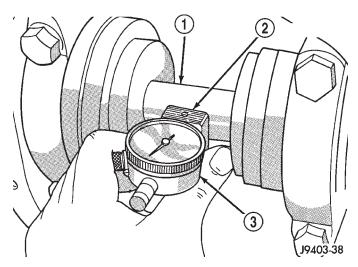
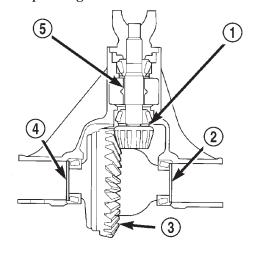


Fig. 14 Pinion Gear Depth Measurement

- 1 ARBOR
- 2 SCOOTER BLOCK
- 3 DIAL INDICATOR

play is measured, the pinion gear is installed and the gear backlash shim thickness is measured. The overall shim thickness is the total of the dial indicator reading, starting point shim thickness and the preload specification added together. The gear backlash measurement determines the thickness of the shim used on the ring gear side of the differential case. Subtract the gear backlash shim thickness from the total overall shim thickness and select that amount for the pinion gear side of the differential (Fig. 15).



80a5037a

Fig. 15 Shim Locations

- 1 PINION GEAR DEPTH SHIM
- 2 DIFFERENTIAL BEARING SHIM
- 3 RING GEAR
- 4 DIFFERENTIAL BEARING SHIM
- 5 COLLAPSIBLE SPACER

PRELOAD SHIM SELECTION

NOTE: It is difficult to salvage the differential side bearings during the removal procedure. Install replacement bearings if necessary.

- (1) Remove side bearings from differential case.
- (2) Install ring gear, if necessary, on differential case and tighten bolts to specification.
- (3) Install Dummy Bearings D-348 on differential case.
 - (4) Install differential case in the housing.
- (5) Insert Dummy Shims 8107 (0.118 in. / 3.0 mm) starting point shims between the dummy bearing and the housing (Fig. 16).

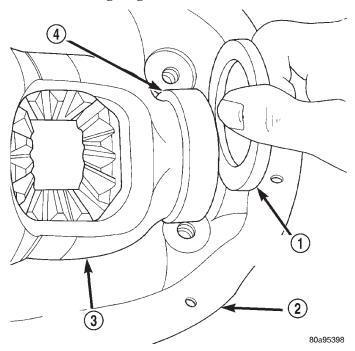


Fig. 16 DUMMY SHIMS

- 1 DUMMY SHIM
- 2 DIFFERENTIAL HOUSING
- 3 DIFFERENTIAL CASE
- 4 DUMMY BEARINGS
- (6) Install bearing caps in their correct positions and snug the bolts.
- (7) Use a dead-blow hammer to seat the differential dummy bearings to each side of the housing (Fig. 17) and (Fig. 18).

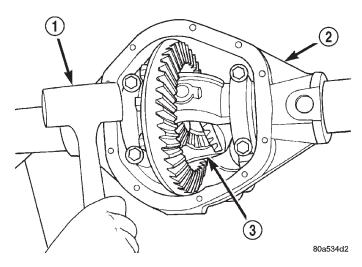


Fig. 17 SEAT DUMMY BEARING PINION GEAR SIDE

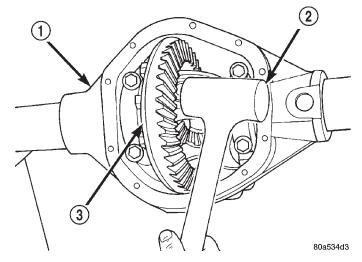


Fig. 18 SEAT DUMMY BEARING RING GEAR SIDE

- 1 DIFFERENTIAL HOUSING
- 2 DEAD-BLOW HAMMER
- 3 DIFFERENTIAL CASE

- (8) Thread Pilot Stud C-3288-B into rear cover bolt hole below ring gear (Fig. 19).
- (9) Attach Dial Indicator C-3339 to the pilot stud and position indicator plunger on a flat surface of the ring gear bolt head (Fig. 19).

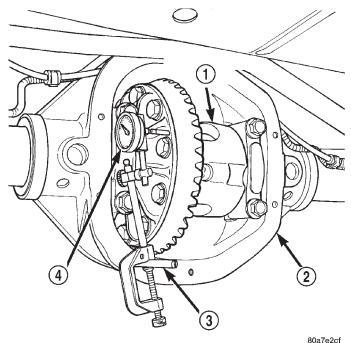


Fig. 19 DIFFERENTIAL SIDE PLAY

- 1 DIFFERENTIAL CASE
- 2 DIFFERENTIAL HOUSING
- 3 PILOT STUD
- 4 DIAL INDICATOR
- (10) Push the differential case firmly to the pinion gear side of the housing (Fig. 20) and zero dial indicator.
- (11) Push differential case firmly to the ring gear side and record dial indicator reading (Fig. 21).
- (12) Add the dial indicator reading to the starting point shim thickness to determine total shim thickness to achieve zero differential end play.
- (13) Add 0.2 mm (0.008 in.) to the zero end play total. This new total represents the thickness of shims to compress or preload the new bearings when the differential is installed.
 - (14) Rotate dial indicator out of the way.
- (15) Remove differential case, dummy bearings and starting point shims from the housing.
- (16) Install pinion gear in the housing. Install the yoke and establish the correct pinion rotating torque.
- (17) Install differential case and dummy bearings in the housing (without shims) and tighten retaining cap bolts.
- (18) Position the dial indicator plunger on a flat surface between the ring gear bolt heads (Fig. 19).

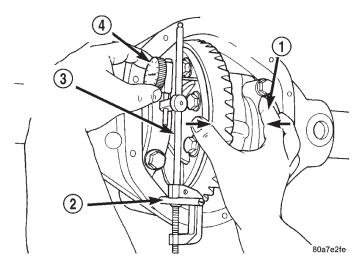


Fig. 20 ZERO DIAL INDICATOR

- 1 FORCE CASE TO PINION SIDE
- 2 PILOT STUD
- 3 DIAL INDICATOR EXTENSION
- 4 DIAL INDICATOR

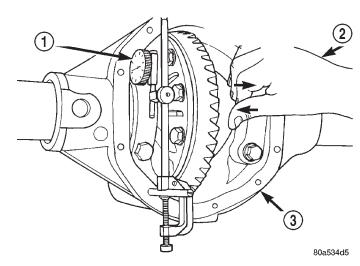


Fig. 21 RECORD DIAL INDICATOR

- 1 DIAL INDICATOR
- 2 FORCE CASE TO RING GEAR SIDE
- 3 DIFFERENTIAL HOUSING
- (19) Push and hold differential case toward pinion gear.
 - (20) Zero dial indicator face to pointer.
- (21) Push and hold differential case to ring gear side of the housing and record dial indicator reading.
- (22) Subtract 0.05 mm (0.002 in.) from the dial indicator reading to compensate for backlash between ring and pinion gears. This total is the thickness of shim required to achieve proper backlash.
- (23) Subtract the backlash shim thickness from the total preload shim thickness. The remainder is the shim thickness required on the pinion side of the housing.

- (24) Rotate dial indicator out of the way on pilot stud.
- (25) Remove differential case and dummy bearings from the housing.
- (26) Install new side bearing cones and cups on differential case.
- (27) Install spreader W-129-B and some components of Adapter Set 6987 on differential housing and spread axle opening enough to receive differential case.
- (28) Place side bearing shims into the housing against the axle tubes.
 - (29) Install differential case in the housing.
- (30) Rotate the differential case several times to seat the side bearings.
- (31) Position the indicator plunger against a ring gear tooth (Fig. 22).

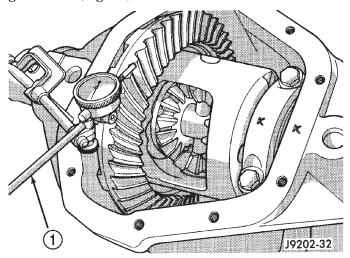


Fig. 22 RING GEAR BACKLASH

- 1 DIAL INDICATOR
- (32) Push and hold ring gear upward while not allowing the pinion gear to rotate.
 - (33) Zero dial indicator face to pointer.
- (34) Push and hold ring gear downward while not allowing the pinion gear to rotate. Dial indicator reading should be between 0.13-0.20 mm (0.005-0.008 in.). If backlash is not within specifications transfer the necessary amount of shim thickness from one side of the differential housing to the other (Fig. 23).
- (35) Verify differential case and ring gear runout by measuring ring to pinion gear backlash at eight locations around the ring gear. Readings should not vary more than 0.05 mm (0.002 in.). If readings vary

more than specified, the ring gear or the differential case is defective.

After the proper backlash is achieved, perform the Gear Contact Pattern Analysis procedure.

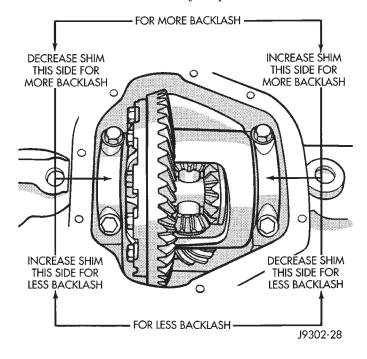


Fig. 23 BACKLASH SHIM

GEAR CONTACT PATTERN

The ring gear and pinion teeth contact patterns will show if the pinion depth is correct in the housing. It will also show if the ring gear backlash has been adjusted correctly. The backlash can be adjusted within specifications to achieve desired tooth contact patterns.

- (1) Apply a thin coat of hydrated ferric oxide or equivalent to the drive and coast side of the ring gear teeth.
- (2) Wrap, twist, and hold a shop towel around the pinion yoke to increase the turning resistance of the pinion. This will provide a more distinct contact pattern.
- (3) With a boxed end wrench on a ring gear bolt, rotate the differential case one complete revolution in both directions while a load is being applied from shop towel.

The areas on the ring gear teeth with the greatest degree of contact against the pinion teeth will squeeze the compound to the areas with the least amount of contact. Note and compare patterns on the ring gear teeth to Gear Tooth Contact Patterns chart (Fig. 24) and adjust pinion depth and gear backlash as necessary.

DRIVE SIDE OF RING GEAR TEETH	COAST SIDE OF RING GEAR TEETH	
HEEL TOE	TOE	DESIRABLE CONTACT PATTERN. PATTERN SHOULD BE CENTERED ON THE DRIVE SIDE OF TOOTH. PATTERN SHOULD BE CENTERED ON THE COAST SIDE OF TOOTH, BUT MAY BE SLIGHTLY TOWARD THE TOE. THERE SHOULD ALWAYS BE SOME CLEARANCE BETWEEN CONTACT PATTERN AND TOP OF THE TOOTH.
		RING GEAR BACKLASH CORRECT. THINNER PINION GEAR DEPTH SHIM REQUIRED.
		RING GEAR BACKLASH CORRECT. THICKER PINION GEAR DEPTH SHIM REQUIRED.
		PINION GEAR DEPTH SHIM CORRECT. DECREASE RING GEAR BACKLASH.
		PINION GEAR DEPTH SHIM CORRECT. INCREASE RING GEAR BACKLASH.

Fig. 24 GEAR TOOTH CONTACT PATTERNS

DIFFERENTIAL BEARING PRELOAD CHECK

The final check on the differential assembly before installing the axles is torque to rotate pinion and differential combined. This will verify the correct differential bearing preload.

Torque to rotate the differential and pinion is the torque to rotate the pinion plus:

Gear Ratio 3.73 0.45-0.76 N·m (4-7 in. lbs.) Gear Ratio 4.10 0.41-0.69 N·m (3.6-6 in. lbs.)

SPECIFICATIONS - REAR AXLE

SPECIFICATIONS

DESCRIPTION	SPECIFICATION	
Axle Ratio	3.73 4.10	
Ring Gear Diameter	198 mm (7.795 in.)	
Ring Gear Backlash	0.13-0.20 mm (0.005-0.008 in.)	
Pinion Gear Standard Depth	96.85 mm (3.813 in.)	
Pinion Bearing Preload - New Bearings	1.69-2.82 N⋅m (15-25 in. lbs.)	
Differential Side Gear Clearance	0-0.15 mm (0-0.006 in.)	
Differential Bearing Preload	0.20 mm (0.008 in.)	
Differential Bearing Preload Added To Pinion Torque To Rotate		
3.73 Gear Ratio	0.45-0.76 N·m (4-7 in. lbs.)	
4.10 Gear Ratio	0.41-0.69 N·m (3.6-6 in. lbs.)	

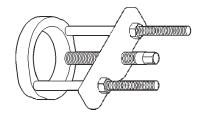
TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS

DESCRIPTION	N⋅m	Ft. Lbs.	In. Lbs.
Ring Gear Bolts	129-142	95-105	-
Differential Bearing Cap Bolts	64-91	47-67	-
Differential Cover Bolts	38-45	28-33	-
Pinion Nut (Minimum)	271	200	-
Cross Shaft Lock Screw	11-22	8-16	-

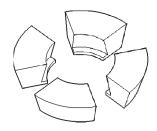
REAR AXLE - 198RBI (Continued)

SPECIAL TOOLS

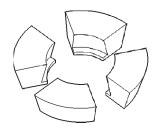
REAR AXLE



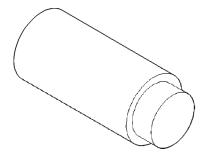
PULLER C-293-PA



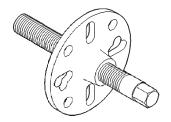
ADAPTER 8352



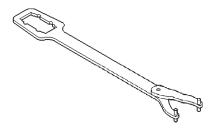
ADAPTER C-293-39



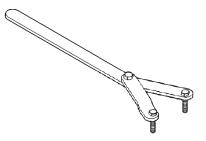
PLUG SP-3289



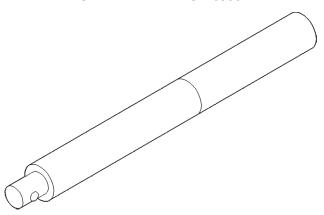
PULLER C-452



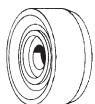
WRENCH C-3281



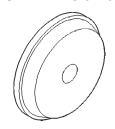
SPANNER WRENCH 6958



HANDLE C-4171

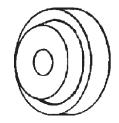


INSTALLER C-3716-A

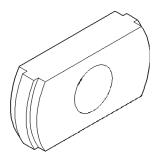


INSTALLER D-130

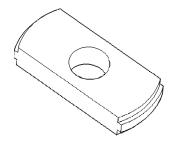
REAR AXLE - 198RBI (Continued)



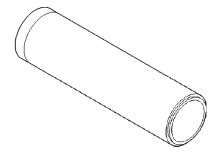
INSTALLER D-146



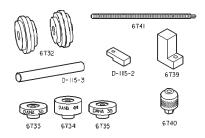
REMOVER D-103



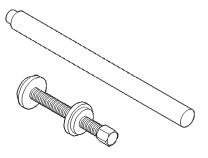
REMOVER D-149



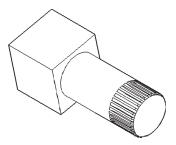
INSTALLER W-262



PINION DEPTH 6774



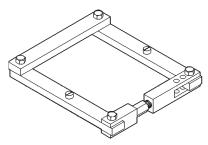
TRAC-LOK TOOLS 6960



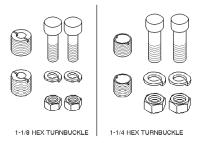
FIXTURE 6965



SHIMS DUMMY 8107



SPREADER W-129-B

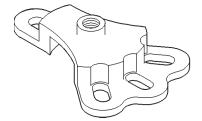


ADAPTER KIT 6987

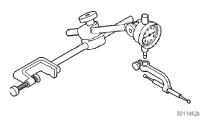
REAR AXLE - 198RBI (Continued)



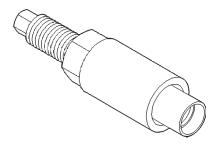
PILOT STUDS C-3288-B



PULLER 6790



DIAL INDICATOR C-3339



INSTALLER C-3718

AXLE SHAFTS

REMOVAL

- (1) Place transmission in neutral and raise and support vehicle.
 - (2) Remove wheel and tire assembly.
 - (3) Remove brake drum.
- (4) Remove axle retainer plate nuts from the rear of the axle flange.
- (5) Pull axle shaft from the axle with Slide Hammer 7420 and Adapter 6790. Mount the adapter to the axle with lug nuts.

NOTE: It is normal that the axle bearing race is loose in the axle tube.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Insall axle into the axle tube with the flat area of the retainer plate upward.
- (2) Insert retaining plate studs into the brake backing plate and axle tube flange.
- (3) Install retainer nuts and tighten to 47-75 N·m (35-55 ft. lbs.).
 - (4) Install the brake drum.
 - (5) Install wheel and tire.
- (6) Check and fill the differential with gear lubricant.
 - (7) Lower vehicle.

AXLE BEARING/SEAL

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove axle shaft from vehicle.
- (2) Drill a shallow hole into soft steel axle bearing retaining ring with a 3/8 in. drill bit (Fig. 25). Use a drill depth stop to avoid marking the axle.

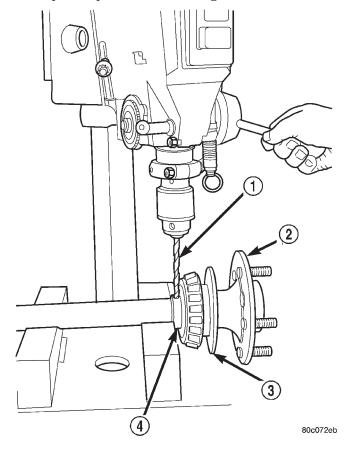


Fig. 25 DRILL RETAINING RING

- 1 DRILL BIT
- 2 AXLE
- 3 RETAINING PLATE
- 4 RETAINING RING
- (3) With a cold chisel cut the retaining ring across drilled hole. (Fig. 26)
 - (4) Slide retaining ring from axle shaft.
- (5) Remove axle bearing from the shaft with a press and Splitter 1130 placed between the seal and bearing (Fig. 27).
 - (6) Remove seal from axle.
 - (7) Remove retaining plate from axle shaft.

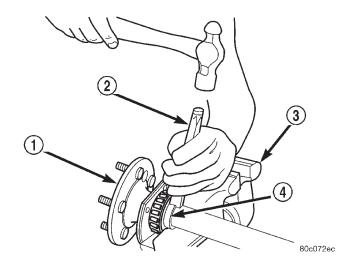


Fig. 26 CUT RETAINING RING

- 1 AXLE
- 2 COLD CHISEL
- 3 VISE
- 4 RETAINING RING

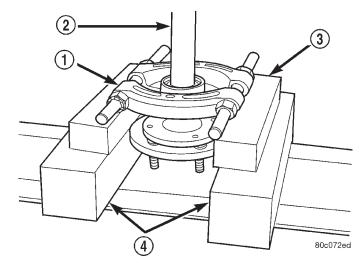


Fig. 27 AXLE BEARING AND SEAL

- 1 SPLITTER
- 2 AXLE SHAFT
- 3 BLOCKS
- 4 BLOCKS

AXLE BEARING/SEAL (Continued)

INSTALLATION

NOTE: Verify axle shaft retaining plate is flat with a straight edge. If the plate is warped replace the plate.

- (1) Install retaining plate on the axle shaft (Fig. 28).
- (2) Apply a coat of multi-purpose grease on sealing surface of axle seal.
- (3) Install seal on the axle shaft with cavity away from retaining plate (Fig. 28).

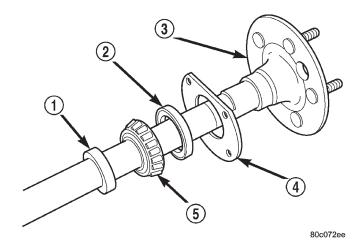


Fig. 28 AXLE BEARING AND SEAL COMPONENTS

- 1 RETAINING RING
- 2 SEAL
- 3 AXLE
- 4 RETAINING PLATE
- 5 AXLE BEARING
- (4) Lubricate bearing with Mopar® Wheel Bearing Grease or equivalent. Wipe excess grease from the bearing.
- (5) Install bearing on the axle shaft with Installer 7913 and a press (Fig. 29).
- (6) Press retaining ring onto axle shaft with Installer 7913 and a press (Fig. 30).
 - (7) Install axle in vehicle.

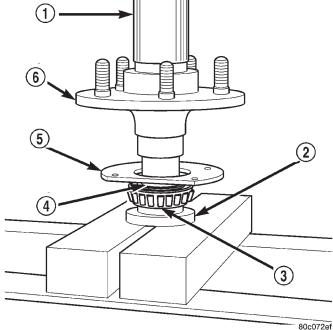


Fig. 29 BEARING ON AXLE

- 1 PRESS RAM
- 2 INSTALLER 7913
- 3 AXLE BEARING
- 4 SEAL
- 5 RETAINING PLATE
- 6 AXLE

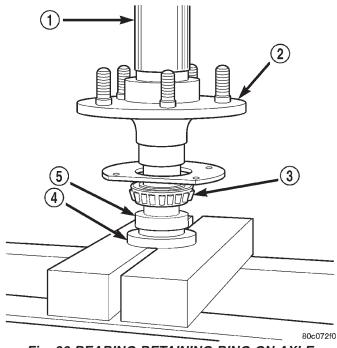


Fig. 30 BEARING RETAINING RING ON AXLE

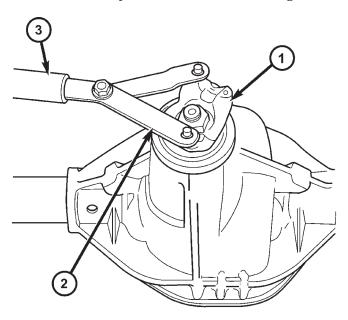
- 1 PRESS
- 2 AXLE
- 3 AXLE BEARING
- 4 INSTALLER
- 5 SOFT METAL RETAINING RING

PINION SEAL

REMOVAL

3 - 68

- (1) Raise and support the vehicle.
- (2) Remove wheel and tire assemblies.
- (3) Remove rear brake rotors drums.
- (4) Mark propeller shaft and pinion yoke for installation reference.
 - (5) Remove the propeller shaft from the yoke.
- (6) Rotate pinion gear three or four times and verify that pinion rotates smoothly.
- (7) Measure and record torque to rotate the pinion gear with an inch pound dial-type torque wrench.
- (8) With a short piece of pipe and Spanner Wrench 6958 remove the pinion nut and washer (Fig. 31).



80c6bfe7

Fig. 31 YOKE SPANNER WRENCH

- 1 PINION YOKE
- 2 WRENCH
- 3 PIPE
- (9) Remove pinion companion flange with Remover C-452 and Flange Wrench C-3281. (Fig. 32)
- (10) Remove pinion seal with Remover 7794-A and a slide hammer (Fig. 33).

INSTALLATION

- (1) Apply a light coating of gear lubricant on the lip of pinion seal. Install seal with an appropriate seal installer (Fig. 34).
- (2) Install yoke on the pinion gear with Installer C-3718 and Spanner Wrench 6958 (Fig. 35).

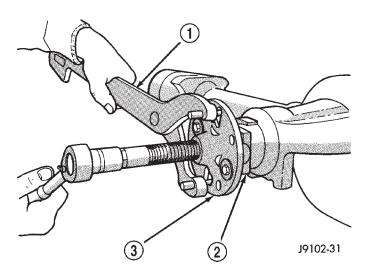
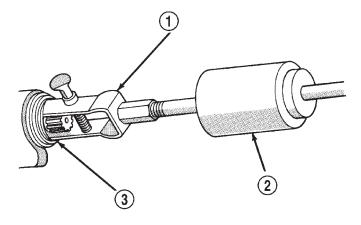


Fig. 32 PINION YOKE REMOVER

- 1 WRENCH
- 2 YOKE
- 3 REMOVER



J9402-59X

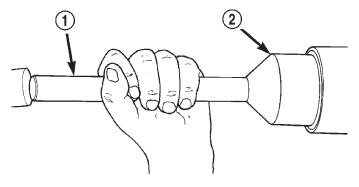
Fig. 33 PINION SEAL REMOVER

- 1 REMOVER
- 2 SLIDE HAMMER
- 3 PINION SEAL
- (3) Install a **new** nut on the pinion gear. **Tighten** the nut only enough to remove the shaft end play.

CAUTION: Do not exceed the minimum torque 271 N·m (200 ft. lbs.) when installing the pinion yoke retaining nut at this point. Damage to collapsible spacer or bearings may result.

- (4) Rotate the pinion a minimum of ten times and verify pinion rotates smoothly.
- (5) Measure and recore pinion torque to rotate with an inch pound torque wrench. Torque to rotate should be equal to the reading recorded during removal, plus $0.56~\mathrm{N\cdot m}$ (5 in. lbs.) (Fig. 36).

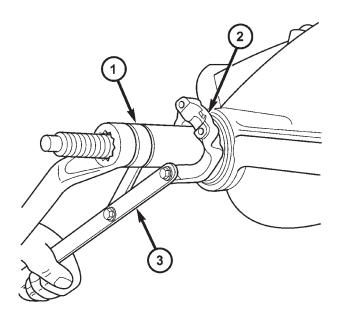
PINION SEAL (Continued)



80a7e2be

Fig. 34 PINION SEAL INSTALLATION

- 1 HANDLE
- 2 INSTALLER



80c6c0e0

Fig. 35 PINION YOKE INSTALLER

- 1 INSTALLER
- 2 PINION YOKE
- 3 WRENCH
- (6) If rotating torque is low, hold pinion yoke with Wrench 6958 (Fig. 37) and tighten pinion shaft nut in 6.8 N·m (5 ft. lbs.) increments until rotating torque is achieved.

CAUTION: If maximum tightening torque is reached prior to reaching the required rotating torque, the collapsible spacer may have been damaged. Replace the collapsible spacer.

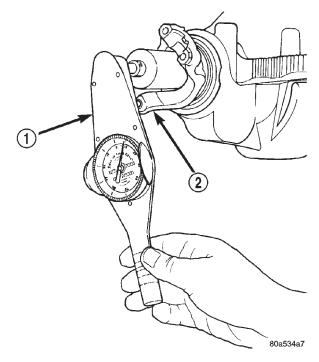
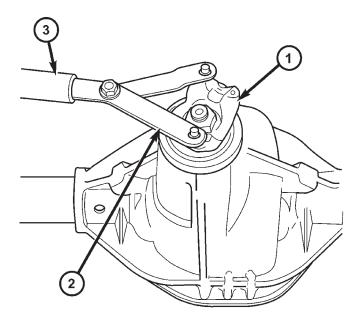


Fig. 36 PINION GEAR ROTATING TORQUE

- 1 TORQUE WRENCH
- 2 PINION YOKE



80c6bfe7

Fig. 37 YOKE SPANNER WRENCH

- 1 PINION YOKE
- 2 WRENCH
- 3 PIPE

(7) Align the installation reference marks on the propeller shaft and pinion yoke and install the propeller shaft.

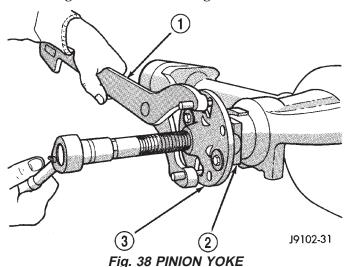
PINION SEAL (Continued)

- (8) Fill differential with gear lubricant.
- (9) Install the brake drums
- (10) Install wheel and tire assemblies.
- (11) Lower the vehicle.

COLLAPSIBLE SPACER

REMOVAL

- (1) Raise and support the vehicle.
- (2) Remove wheel and tire assemblies.
- (3) Remove rear brake drums.
- (4) Mark the propeller shaft and pinion yoke for installation reference.
 - (5) Remove the propeller shaft from the yoke.
 - (6) Rotate the pinion gear three or four times.
- (7) Measure and record torque to rotate the pinion gear with an inch pound dial-type torque wrench.
- (8) Hold pinion yoke with Spanner Wrench 6958 and remove pinion nut and washer.
- (9) Remove the pinion yoke with Remover C-452 and Flange Wrench C-3281 (Fig. 38).



- 1 FLANGE WRENCH
- 2 YOKE
- 3 REMOVER
- (10) Remove pinion shaft seal with a pry tool or a slide hammer mounted screw.
- (11) Remove front pinion bearing using a pair of pick tools. Pull the bearing straight off the pinion gear shaft. If the bearing becomes bound on the pinion shaft, lightly tap the end of the pinion gear with a rawhide/rubber hammer.
 - (12) Remove the collapsible spacer.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install a **new** collapsible preload spacer on pinion shaft.
 - (2) Install pinion front bearing.

(3) Apply a light coating of gear lubricant on the lip of pinion seal and install a **new** seal with an appropriate installer (Fig. 39).

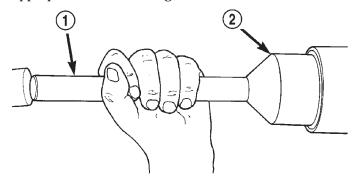
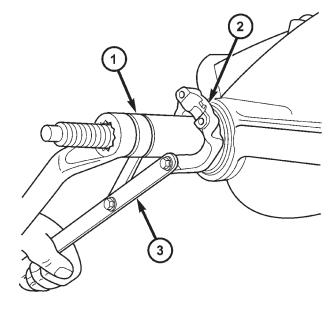


Fig. 39 PINION SEAL

80a7e2be

- 1 HANDLE
- 2 INSTALLER
- (4) Install yoke with Screw 8112, Cup 8109 and Spanner Wrench 6958 (Fig. 40).



80c6c0e0

Fig. 40 PINION YOKE INSTALLER

- 1 INSTALLER
- 2 PINION YOKE
- 3 WRENCH
- (5) Install yoke washer and **new** nut on the pinion gear. Tighten the nut to 271 N·m (200 ft. lbs.).

CAUTION: Never loosen pinion gear nut to decrease pinion gear bearing rotating torque and never exceed specified preload torque. If preload torque or rotating torque is exceeded a new collapsible spacer must be installed.

COLLAPSIBLE SPACER (Continued)

(6) Using yoke with Spanner Wrench 6958 and a torque wrench set at 474 N·m (350 ft. lbs.), (Fig. 41) slowly tighten the nut in 6.8 N·m (5 ft. lbs.) increments until the rotating torque is achieved. Measure the rotating torque frequently to avoid over crushing the collapsible spacer (Fig. 42).

NOTE: If more than 474 N·m (350 ft. lbs.) torque is required to crush the collapsible spacer, the spacer is defective and must be replaced.

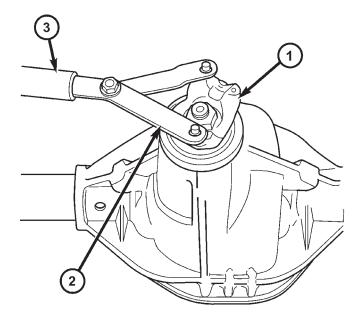


Fig. 41 YOKE SPANNER WRENCH

- 1 PINION YOKE
- 2 WRENCH
- 3 PIPE
- (7) Check rotating torque with an inch pound torque wrench (Fig. 42). The rotating torque of the pinion gear should be, the reading recorded during removal plus an additional 0.56 N·m (5 in. lbs.).
- (8) Install propeller shaft with reference marks aligned.
 - (9) Install rear brake drums.
 - (10) Add gear lubricant, if necessary.
 - (11) Install wheel and tire assemblies.
 - (12) Remove supports and lower vehicle.

DIFFERENTIAL

REMOVAL

- (1) Raise and support vehicle.
- (2) Remove differential cover and drain fluid.
- (3) Clean the housing cavity with flushing oil, light engine oil or lint free cloth.

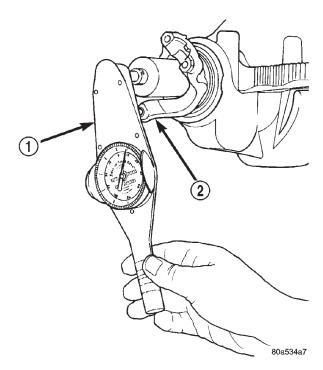


Fig. 42 PINION ROTATING TORQUE

- 1 TORQUE WRENCH
- 2 PINION YOKE

NOTE: Do not use water, steam, kerosene or gasoline for cleaning.

- (4) Remove axle shafts.
- (5) Note the reference letters stamped on the bearing caps and housing machined sealing surface (Fig. 43).

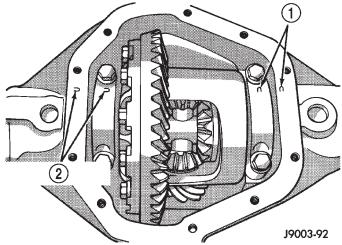


Fig. 43 BEARING CAP IDENTIFICATION

- 1 REFERENCE LETTERS
- 2 REFERENCE LETTERS

DIFFERENTIAL (Continued)

- (6) Loosen the differential bearing cap bolts.
- (7) With Spreader W-129-B and adapters from Adapter set 6987, position the adapters in the differential holes (Fig. 44). Install hold-down clamps and tighten the tool turnbuckle finger-tight.

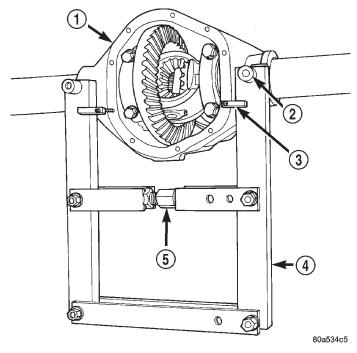


Fig. 44 SPREADER LOCATION

- 1 DIFFERENTIAL HOUSING
- 2 ADAPTER
- 3 SAFETY HOLD DOWN
- 4 SPREADER
- 5 TURNBUCKLE
- (8) Install Pilot Stud C-3288-B at the left side of the differential housing. Attach Dial Indicator C-3339 to pilot stud. Load the indicator plunger against the opposite side of the housing (Fig. 45) and zero the indicator.
- (9) Spread the housing while measuring the distance with the dial indicator. Spread the housing enough to remove the differential case (Fig. 46).

CAUTION: Do not spread over 0.38 mm (0.015 in). If housing is over-spread, it could be distorted or damaged.

- (10) Remove the dial indicator and pilot stud.
- (11) Remove differential bearing cap bolts and caps while holding the case.

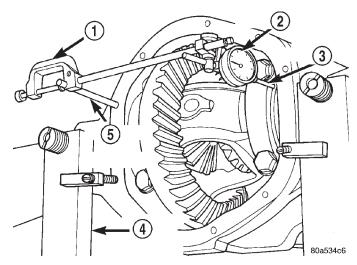


Fig. 45 DIAL INDICATOR LOCATION

- 1 CLAMP
- 2 DIAL INDICATOR
- 3 LEVER ADAPTER
- 4 SPREADER
- 5 PILOT STUD

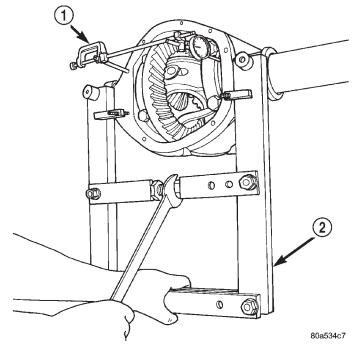


Fig. 46 SPREAD DIFFERENTIAL HOUSING

- 1 DIAL INDICATOR
- 2 SPREADER

DIFFERENTIAL (Continued)

(12) Remove differential from the housing. Ensure that the differential bearing cups remain in position on the differential bearings (Fig. 47).

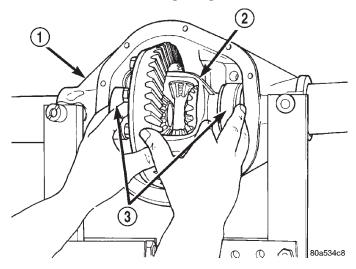


Fig. 47 DIFFERENTIAL CASE

- 1 DIFFERENTIAL HOUSING
- 2 DIFFERENTIAL CASE
- 3 BEARING CUPS
- (13) Remove bearing cups from the differential and tag them to indicate their location.
- (14) Remove differential case preload shims from the housing and tag them to indicate their location.
 - (15) Remove spreader from housing.

INSTALLATION

NOTE: If differential bearings or differential case are replaced, differential bearing preload shim requirements may change. Refer Adjustments (Differential Bearing Preload and Gear Backlash) to determine the proper shim selection.

- (1) With Spreader W-129-B and adapters from Adapter set 6987, position the adapters in the differential holes (Fig. 48). Install the hold-down clamps and tighten the tool turnbuckle finger-tight.
- (2) Install a Pilot Stud C-3288-B at the left side of the differential housing. Attach Dial Indicator C-3339 to pilot stud. Load the indicator plunger against the opposite side of the housing and zero the indicator.
- (3) Spread the housing while measuring the distance with the dial indicator. Spread the housing enough to install the differential case.

CAUTION: Do not spread over 0.38 mm (0.015 in). If the housing is over-spread, it could be distorted or damaged.

(4) Remove the dial indicator.

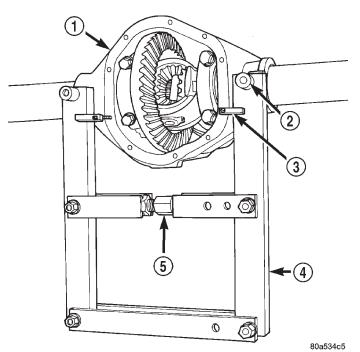


Fig. 48 SPREADER LOCATION

- 1 DIFFERENTIAL HOUSING
- 2 ADAPTER
- 3 SAFETY HOLD DOWN
- 4 SPREADER
- 5 TURNBUCKLE

(5) Install differential case in the housing (Fig. 49) with bearing cups and preload shims in their original locations. Tap the differential case to ensure the bearings cups and shims are fully seated in the housing.

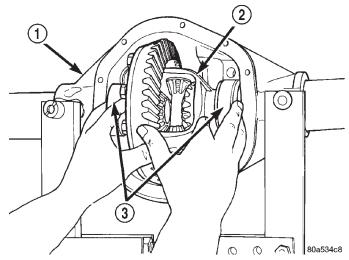


Fig. 49 DIFFERENTIAL CASE

- 1 DIFFERENTIAL HOUSING
- 2 DIFFERENTIAL CASE
- 3 BEARING CUPS

DIFFERENTIAL (Continued)

(6) Install the bearing caps in their original locations (Fig. 50).

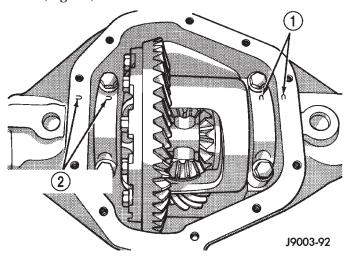


Fig. 50 BEARING CAP REFERENCE

- 1 REFERENCE LETTERS
- 2 REFERENCE LETTERS
- (7) Loosely install differential bearing cap bolts.
- (8) Remove axle housing spreader.
- (9) Tighten the bearing cap bolts to 64-91 N·m (47-67 ft. lbs.).
 - (10) Install the axle shafts.
- (11) Apply a 6.35mm (1/4 in.) bead of red Mopar Silicone Rubber Sealant or equivalent to the housing cover (Fig. 51).

CAUTION: If cover is not installed within 3 to 5 minutes, the cover must be cleaned and new RTV applied or adhesion quality will be compromised.

- (12) Install the cover and tighten cover bolts in a criss-cross pattern to 38-45 N·m (28-33 ft. lbs.).
- (13) Refill the differential with lubricant and install fill plug.
 - (14) Remove support and lower the vehicle.

DIFFERENTIAL - TRAC-LOK

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - TRAC-LOK®

The most common problem is a chatter noise when turning corners. Before removing the unit for repair, drain, flush and refill the axle with the specified lubricant. A container of Mopar Trac-lok® Lubricant (friction modifier) should be added after repair service or during a lubricant change.

After changing the lubricant, drive the vehicle and make 10 to 12 slow, figure-eight turns. This maneuver will pump lubricant through the clutches. This will correct the condition in most instances. If the chatter persists, clutch damage could have occurred.

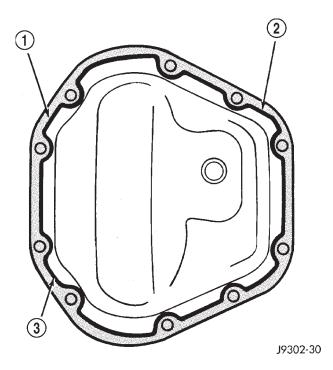


Fig. 51 DIFFERENTIAL COVER - TYPICAL

- 1 SEALING SURFACE
- 2 SEALANT BEAD
- 3 SEALANT THICKNESS

DIFFERENTIAL TEST

The differential can be tested without removing the differential case by measuring rotating torque. Make sure brakes are not dragging during this measurement.

- (1) Place blocks in front and rear of both front wheels.
- (2) Raise one rear wheel until it is completely off the ground.
- (3) Engine off, transmission in neutral, and parking brake off.
- (4) Remove wheel and bolt Special Tool 6790 or equivalent tool to studs.
- (5) Use torque wrench on special tool to rotate wheel and read rotating torque (Fig. 52).
- (6) If rotating torque is less than 41 N·m (56 ft. lbs.) or more than 271 N·m (200 ft. lbs.) on either wheel the unit should be serviced.

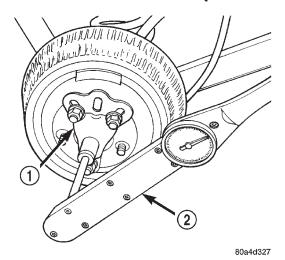


Fig. 52 ROTATING TORQUE TEST

- 1 SPECIAL TOOL WITH BOLT IN CENTER HOLE
- 2 TORQUE WRENCH

DISASSEMBLY

(1) Clamp side gear Fixture 6965 in a vise and set differential case on the fixture (Fig. 53).

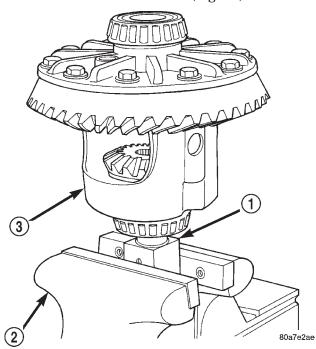


Fig. 53 DIFFERENTIAL CASE FIXTURE

- 1 HOLDING FIXTURE
- 2 VISE
- 3 DIFFERENTIAL
- (2) Remove ring gear if the ring gear is to be replaced. The $Trac-lok^{\circledR}$ differential can be serviced with the ring gear installed.
- (3) Remove pinion gear mate shaft lock screw (Fig. 54).

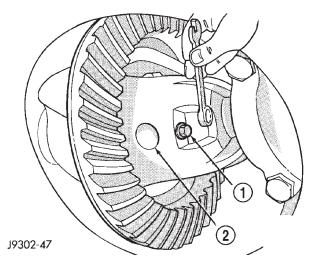


Fig. 54 MATE SHAFT LOCK SCREW

- 1 LOCK SCREW
- 2 PINION GEAR MATE SHAFT
- (4) Remove pinion gear mate shaft with a drift and hammer.
- (5) Install and lubricate Step Plate 6960-3 (Fig. 55).

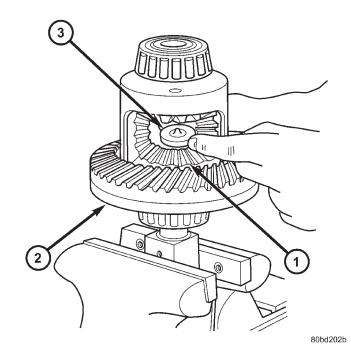


Fig. 55 Step Plate

- 1 LOWER SIDE GEAR
- 2 DIFFERENTIAL CASE
- 3 STEP PLATE

- (6) Assemble Threaded Adapter 6960-1 into top side gear. Thread Forcing Screw C-6960-4 into adapter until it becomes centered in adapter plate.
- (7) Position a small screw driver in slot of Threaded Adapter Disc 6960-3 (Fig. 56) to prevent adapter from turning.

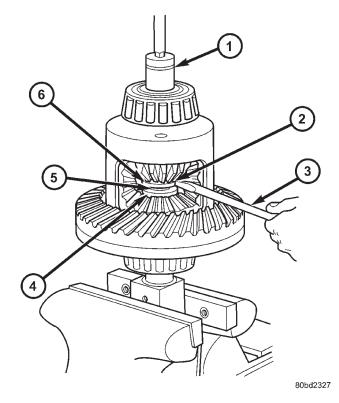


Fig. 56 THREAD ADAPTER DISC

- 1 SOCKET
- 2 SLOT IN ADAPTER
- 3 SCREWDRIVER
- 4 STEP PLATE
- 5 THREADED ROD
- 6 ADAPTER DISC
- (8) Install Forcing Screw 6960-4 and tighten screw to 122 N·m (90 ft. lbs.) maximum to compress Belleville springs in clutch packs (Fig. 57).
- (9) With a feeler gauge remove thrust washers from behind the pinion gears (Fig. 58).

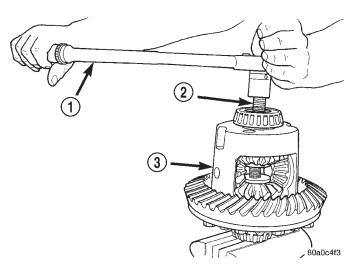


Fig. 57 COMPRESS BELLEVILLE SPRING

- 1 TORQUE WRENCH
- 2 FORCING SCREW
- 3 DIFFERENTIAL CASE

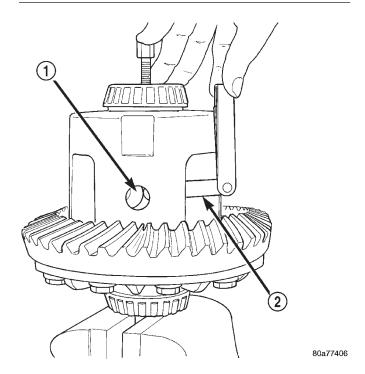


Fig. 58 PINION GEAR THRUST WASHER

- 1 THRUST WASHER
- 2 FEELER GAUGE

(10) Insert Turning Bar 6960-2 into the pinion mate shaft hole in the case (Fig. 59).

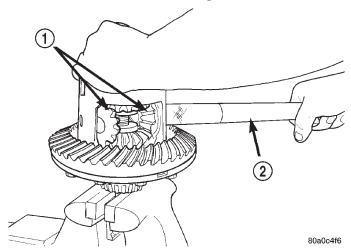


Fig. 59 PINION GEARS

- 1 PINION GEARS
- 2 TURNING BAR
- (11) Loosen the Forcing Screw in small increments until the clutch pack tension is relieved and the differential case can be turned using Turning Bar.
- (12) Rotate differential case until the pinion gears can be removed.
 - (13) Remove pinion gears from differential case.
- (14) Remove Forcing Screw, Step Plate and Threaded Adapter.
- (15) Remove top side gear, clutch pack retainer and clutch pack. Keep plates in order during removal (Fig. 60).
- (16) Remove differential case from the Holding Fixture. Remove side gear, clutch pack retainer and clutch pack. Keep plates in order during removal.

CLEANING

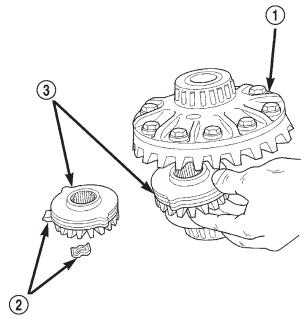
Clean all components in cleaning solvent and dry components with compressed air.

INSPECTION

Inspect clutch pack plates for wear, scoring or damage. Replace both clutch packs if any one component in either pack is damaged. Inspect side and pinion gears for cracks chips or damage and replace as necessary. Inspect differential case and pinion shaft and replace if worn or damaged.

ASSEMBLY

NOTE: New Plates and discs with fiber coating (no grooves or lines) must be presoaked in Friction Modifier before assembly. Soak plates and discs for a minimum of 20 minutes.

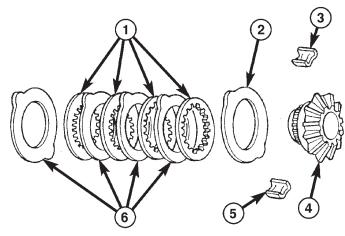


80a98382

Fig. 60 SIDE GEARS AND CLUTCH DISCS

- 1 DIFFERENTIAL CASE
- 2 RETAINER
- 3 SIDE GEAR AND CLUTCH DISC PACK
 - (1) Lubricate components with gear lubricant.
- (2) Assemble clutch discs into packs and secure disc packs with retaining clips (Fig. 61).

NOTE: Dished plate is position with the convex side against the side gear.



80c86f04

Fig. 61 CLUTCH PACK

- 1 DISCS
- 2 DISHED PLATE
- 3 RETAINER
- 4 SIDE GEAR
- 5 RETAINER
- 6 PLATES

- (3) Position assembled clutch disc packs on the side gear hubs.
- (4) Install clutch pack and side gear in the ring gear side of the differential case (Fig. 62). Verify clutch pack retaining clips are in position and seated in the case pockets.

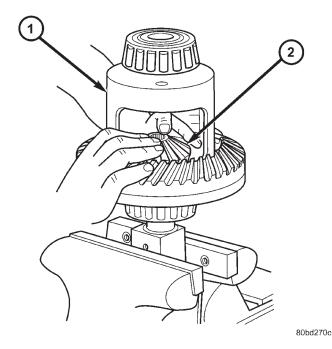


Fig. 62 CLUTCH PACK AND LOWER SIDE GEAR

- 1 DIFFERENTIAL CASE
- 2 SIDE GEAR AND CLUTCH PACK
- (5) Position the differential case on the Holding Fixture 6965.
- (6) Install lubricated Step Plate 6960-3 in lower side gear (Fig. 63).
- (7) Install the upper side gear and clutch disc pack (Fig. 63).
- (8) Hold assembly in position. Insert Threaded Adapter 6960-1 into top side gear.
- (9) Install Forcing Screw 6960-4 and tighten screw to slightly compress clutch disc.
- (10) Place pinion gears in position in side gears and verify that the pinion mate shaft hole is aligned.

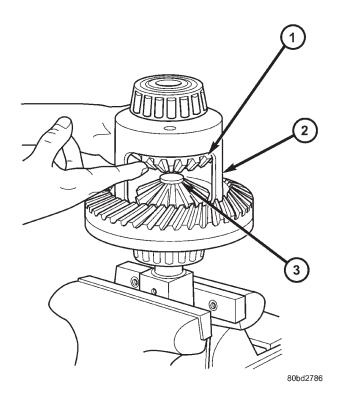


Fig. 63 CLUTCH PACK AND UPPER SIDE GEAR

- 1 SIDE GEAR AND CLUTCH PACK
- 2 DIFFERENTIAL CASE
- 3 STEP PLATE
- (11) Rotate case with Turning Bar 6960-2 until the pinion mate shaft holes in pinion gears align with holes in case. It may be necessary to slightly tighten the forcing screw in order to install the pinion gears.
- (12) Tighten forcing screw to 122 N·m (90 ft. lbs.) maximum to compress the Belleville springs.
- (13) Lubricate and install thrust washers behind pinion gears and align washers with a small screw driver. Insert mate shaft into each pinion gear to verify alignment.
- (14) Remove Forcing Screw, Step Plate and Threaded Adapter.
- (15) Install pinion gear mate shaft and align holes in shaft and case.
- (16) Install pinion mate shaft lock screw finger tight to hold shaft during differential installation.
- (17) Lubricate all differential components with hypoid gear lubricant.

DIFFERENTIAL CASE BEARINGS

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove differential case from axle housing.
- (2) Remove side bearings from the differential case with Puller/Press C-293-PA, Adapters 8352 and Plug SP-3289 (Fig. 64).

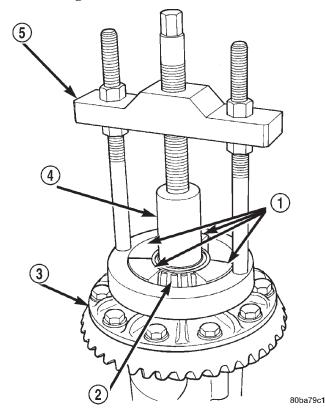


Fig. 64 DIFFERENTIAL CASE BEARING

- 1 ADAPTERS
- 2 BEARING
- 3 DIFFERENTIAL
- 4 PLUG
- 5 PULLER

INSTALLATION

NOTE: If differential side bearings or differential case are replaced, differential side bearing shim requirements may change. Refer to Adjustments (Differential Bearing Preload and Gear Backlash) for procedures.

- (1) Install differential side bearings with Installer C-3716-A and Handle C-4171 (Fig. 65).
 - (2) Install differential case in housing.
 - (3) Remove support and lower vehicle.

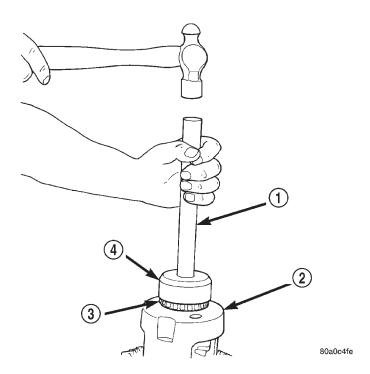


Fig. 65 DIFFERENTIAL CASE BEARINGS

- 1 HANDLE
- 2 DIFFERENTIAL
- 3 BEARING
- 4 INSTALLER

PINION GEAR/RING GEAR/ TONE RING

REMOVAL

NOTE: The ring and pinion gears are serviced as a matched set. Never replace one gear without the other gear.

- (1) Raise and support vehicle.
- (2) Mark pinion yoke and propeller shaft for installation reference.
- (3) Disconnect propeller shaft from pinion yoke and tie shaft to underbody.
 - (4) Remove differential from housing.
- (5) Place differential case in a vise with soft metal jaw.
- (6) Remove bolts holding ring gear to differential case.

(7) Drive ring gear from differential case with a rawhide hammer (Fig. 66).

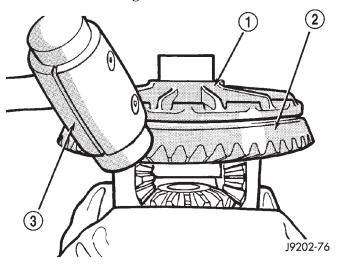
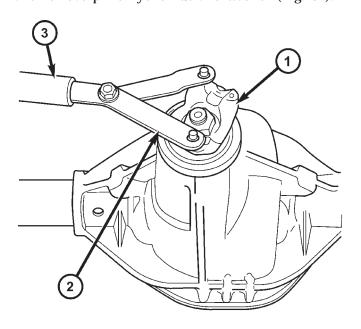


Fig. 66 RING GEAR

- 1 DIFFERENTIAL CASE
- 2 RING GEAR
- 3 RAWHIDE HAMMER
- (8) Hold pinion yoke with Spanner Wrench 6958 and remove pinion yoke nut and washer (Fig. 67).



80c6bfe7

Fig. 67 YOKE SPANNER WRENCH

- 1 PINION YOKE
- 2 WRENCH
- 3 PIPE

(9) Remove pinion yoke from pinion shaft with Remover C-452 and Wrench C-3281 (Fig. 68).

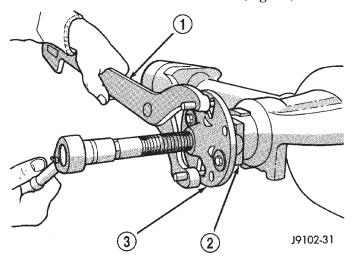


Fig. 68 PINION YOKE REMOVER

- 1 WRENCH
- 2 YOKE
- 3 REMOVER
 - (10) Remove pinion gear from housing (Fig. 69).

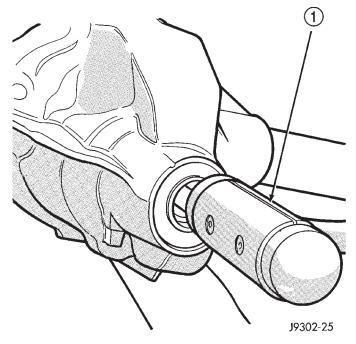
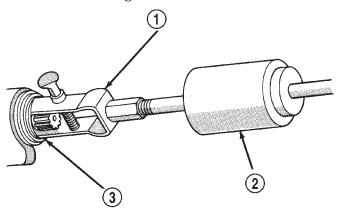


Fig. 69 PINION GEAR

1 - RAWHIDE HAMMER

(11) Remove pinion seal with Remover 7794-A and a slide hammer (Fig. 70).



J9402-59X

Fig. 70 PINION SEAL REMOVER

- 1 REMOVER
- 2 SLIDE HAMMER
- 3 PINION SEAL
- (12) Remove oil slinger, if equipped, and front pinion bearing.
- (13) Remove front pinion bearing cup with Remover D-103 and Handle C-4171 (Fig. 71).

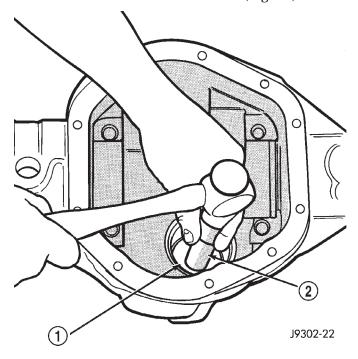


Fig. 71 FRONT PINION BEARING CUP

- 1 REMOVER
- 2 HANDLE

(14) Remove rear bearing cup from housing (Fig. 72) with Remover D-149 and Handle C-4171.

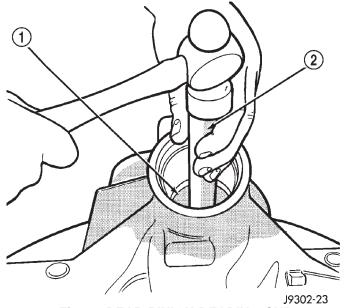
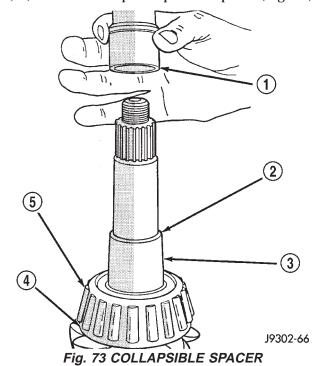


Fig. 72 REAR PINION BEARING CUP

- 1 DRIVER
- 2 HANDLE
 - (15) Remove collapsible preload spacer (Fig. 73).



1 - COLLAPSIBLE SPACER

- 2 SHOULDER
- 3 PINION GEAR
- 4 PINION DEPTH SHIM
- 5 REAR BEARING

(16) Remove rear bearing from the pinion with Puller/Press C-293-PA and Adapters C-293-39 (Fig. 74).

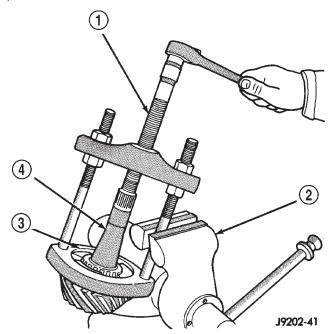


Fig. 74 REAR PINION BEARING PULLER

- 1 PULLER
- 2 VISE
- 3 ADAPTERS
- 4 PINION GEAR SHAFT
- (17) Remove depth shims from pinion gear shaft and record shim thickness.

INSTALLATION

NOTE: A pinion depth shim/oil slinger is placed between the rear pinion bearing cone and the pinion head to achieve proper ring gear and pinion mesh. If ring gear and pinion are reused, the pinion depth shim/oil slinger should not require replacement. Refer to Adjustment (Pinion Gear Depth) to select the proper thickness shim/oil slinger if ring and pinion gears are replaced.

- (1) Apply Mopar[®] Door Ease or equivalent lubricant to outside surface of bearing cup.
- (2) Install pinion rear bearing cup with Installer C-146 and Driver Handle C-4171 (Fig. 75) and verify cup is seated.
- (3) Apply Mopar[®] Door Ease or equivalent lubricant to outside surface of bearing cup.
- (4) Install pinion front bearing cup with Installer D-130 and Handle C-4171 (Fig. 76) and verify cup is seated.
- (5) Install pinion front bearing and oil slinger, if equipped.

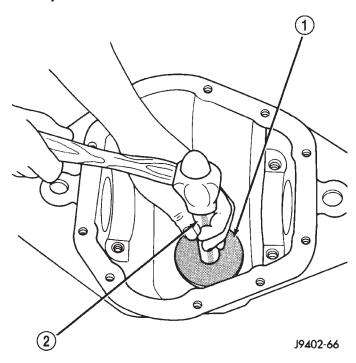


Fig. 75 REAR PINION BEARING CUP

- 1 INSTALLER
- 2 HANDLE

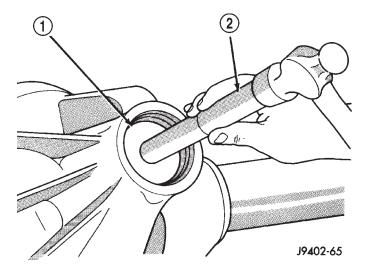


Fig. 76 FRONT PINION BEARING CUP

- 1 INSTALLER
- 2 HANDLE

(6) Apply a light coating of gear lubricant on the lip of pinion seal. Install seal with an appropriate installer (Fig. 77).

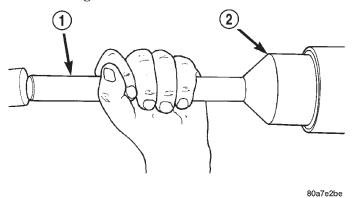


Fig. 77 PINION SEAL INSTALLER

- 1 HANDLE
- 2 INSTALLER
- (7) Install pinion depth shim on the pinion gear.
- (8) Install rear bearing on the pinion gear with Installer W-262 and a press (Fig. 78).

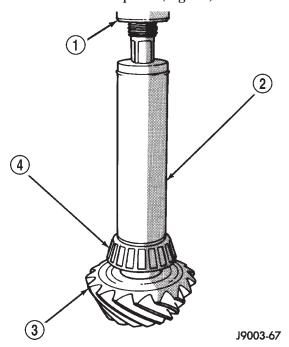


Fig. 78 REAR PINION BEARING

- 1 PRESS
- 2 INSTALLER
- 3 PINION GEAR
- 4 PINION GEAR REAR BEARING
- (9) Install a **new** collapsible preload spacer on pinion shaft and install pinion gear in the housing (Fig. 79).
- (10) Install yoke with Installer C-3718 and Spanner Wrench 6958 (Fig. 80).

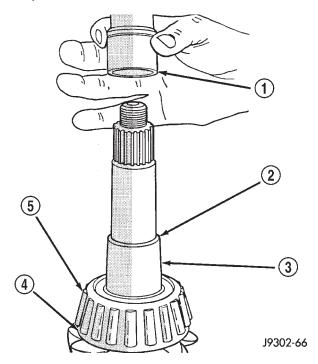
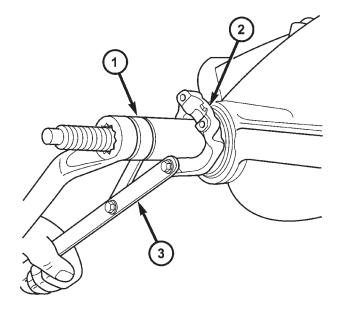


Fig. 79 COLLAPSIBLE SPACER

- 1 COLLAPSIBLE SPACER
- 2 SHOULDER
- 3 PINION GEAR
- 4 PINION DEPTH SHIM
- 5 REAR BEARING



80c6c0e0

Fig. 80 PINION YOKE INSTALLER

- 1 INSTALLER
- 2 PINION YOKE
- 3 WRENCH

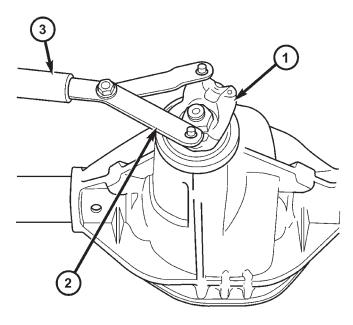
- (11) Install the yoke washer and a new nut on the pinion gear and tighten the pinion nut until there is zero bearing end-play.
 - (12) Tighten the nut to 271 N·m (200 ft. lbs.).

CAUTION: Never loosen pinion gear nut to decrease pinion gear bearing rotating torque and never exceed specified preload torque. If preload torque or rotating torque is exceeded a new collapsible spacer must be installed.

(13) Using Spanner Wrench 6958 and a torque wrench set at 474 N·m (350 ft. lbs.), (Fig. 81) slowly tighten the nut in 6.8 N·m (5 ft. lbs.) increments until the rotating torque is achieved.

CAUTION: Measure torque to rotate frequently to avoid over crushing the collapsible spacer.

NOTE: If more than 474 N·m (350 ft. lbs.) torque is required to crush the collapsible spacer, the spacer is defective and must be replaced.



80c6bfe7

Fig. 81 YOKE SPANNER WRENCH

- 1 PINION YOKE
- 2 WRENCH
- 3 PIPE

- (14) Check pinion torque to rotate with a inch pound torque wrench (Fig. 82). The pinion torque to rotate should be:
- \bullet Original Bearings: 1 to 2.25 N·m (10 to 20 in. lbs.).
- \bullet New Bearings: 1.69 to 2.82 N·m (15 to 25 in. lbs.).

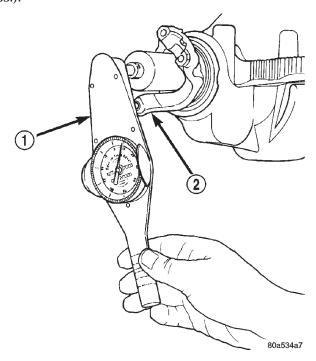


Fig. 82 PINION GEAR ROTATING TORQUE

- 1 TORQUE WRENCH
- 2 PINION YOKE

- (15) Invert the differential case and start two ring gear bolts. This will provide case-to-ring gear bolt hole alignment.
 - (16) Invert the differential case in the vise.
- (17) Install **new** ring gear bolts and alternately tighten to 129-142 N⋅m (95-105 ft. lbs.) (Fig. 83).

CAUTION: Do not reuse the bolts that held the ring gear to the differential case. The bolts can fracture causing extensive damage.

- (18) Install differential in housing.
- (19) Verify differential bearing preload, gear mesh and contact pattern. Refer to Ajustments for procedure.
- (20) Install differential cover and fill with gear lubricant.
- (21) Install the propeller shaft with the reference marks aligned.
 - (22) Remove supports and lower vehicle.

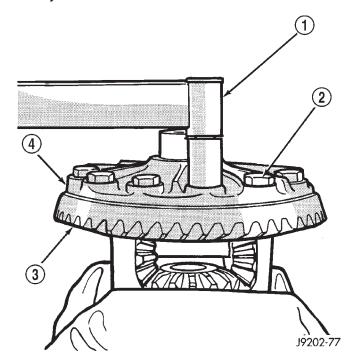


Fig. 83 RING GEAR

- 1 TORQUE WRENCH
- 2 RING GEAR BOLT
- 3 RING GEAR
- 4 CASE

REAR AXLE - 8 1/4

TABLE OF CONTENTS

page	page
REAR AXLE - 8 1/4	PINION SEAL
DESCRIPTION86	REMOVAL102
OPERATION86	INSTALLATION103
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - AXLE88	DIFFERENTIAL
REMOVAL91	REMOVAL104
INSTALLATION91	DISASSEMBLY105
ADJUSTMENTS92	ASSEMBLY105
SPECIFICATIONS	INSTALLATION105
REAR AXLE98	DIFFERENTIAL - TRAC-LOK
SPECIAL TOOLS	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - TRAC-LOK® 106
8 1/4 AXLE98	DISASSEMBLY107
AXLE SHAFTS	CLEANING109
REMOVAL101	INSPECTION109
INSTALLATION101	ASSEMBLY109
AXLE SHAFT SEALS	DIFFERENTIAL CASE BEARINGS
REMOVAL101	REMOVAL110
INSTALLATION102	INSTALLATION110
AXLE BEARINGS	PINION GEAR/RING GEAR/TONE RING
REMOVAL102	REMOVAL110
INSTALLATION	INSTALLATION

REAR AXLE - 8 1/4

DESCRIPTION

The axle housings consist of a cast iron center section with axle tubes extending from either side. The tubes are pressed into and welded to the differential housing to form a one-piece axle housing. The axles are equipped with semi-floating axle shafts, meaning vehicle loads are supported by the axle shaft and bearings. The axle shafts are retained by C-locks in the differential side gears.

The differential case is a one-piece design. The differential pinion mate shaft is retained with a threaded pin. Differential bearing preload and ring gear backlash are set and maintained by threaded adjusters at the outside of the differential housing. Pinion bearing preload is set and maintained by the use of a collapsible spacer.

The differential cover provides a means for inspection and service without removing the complete axle from the vehicle. A vent hose is used to relieve internal pressure caused by lubricant vaporization and internal expansion.

Axles equipped with a Trac-Lok® differential are optional. A differential has a one-piece differential case, and the same internal components as a standard differential, plus two clutch disc packs.

OPERATION

The axle receives power from the transmission/ transfer case through the rear propeller shaft. The rear propeller shaft is connected to the pinion gear which rotates the differential through the gear mesh with the ring gear bolted to the differential case. The engine power is transmitted to the axle shafts through the pinion mate and side gears. The side gears are splined to the axle shafts.

STANDARD DIFFERENTIAL

During straight-ahead driving, the differential pinion gears do not rotate on the pinion mate shaft. This occurs because input torque applied to the gears is divided and distributed equally between the two side gears. As a result, the pinion gears revolve with the pinion mate shaft but do not rotate around it (Fig. 1).

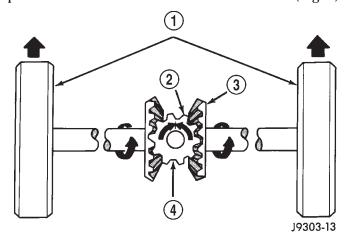


Fig. 1 Differential Operation - Straight Ahead Driving

- 1 IN STRAIGHT AHEAD DRIVING EACH WHEEL ROTATES AT 100% OF CASE SPEED
- 2 PINION GEAR
- 3 SIDE GEAR
- 4 PINION GEARS ROTATE WITH CASE

When turning corners, the outside wheel must travel a greater distance than the inside wheel to complete a turn. The difference must be compensated for to prevent the tires from scuffing and skidding through turns. To accomplish this, the differential allows the axle shafts to turn at unequal speeds (Fig. 2). In this instance, the input torque applied to the pinion gears is not divided equally. The pinion gears now rotate around the pinion mate shaft in opposite directions. This allows the side gear and axle shaft attached to the outside wheel to rotate at a faster speed.

TRAC-LOK® DIFFERENTIAL

This differentials clutches are engaged by two concurrent forces. The first being the preload force exerted through Belleville spring washers within the clutch packs. The second is the separating forces generated by the side gears as torque is applied through the ring gear (Fig. 3).

This design provides the differential action needed for turning corners and for driving straight ahead during periods of unequal traction. When one wheel looses traction, the clutch packs transfer additional torque to the wheel having the most traction. This differential resist wheel spin on bumpy roads and provide more pulling power when one wheel looses

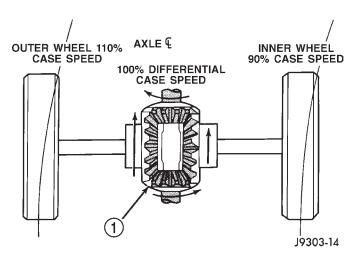


Fig. 2 Differential Operation - On Turns

1 - PINION GEARS ROTATE ON PINION SHAFT

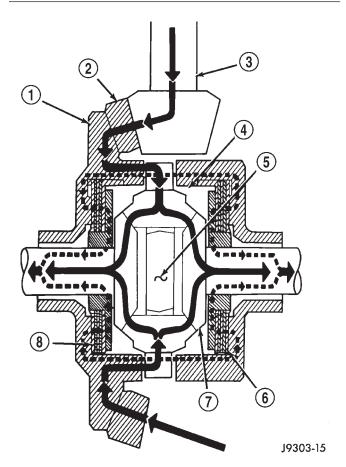


Fig. 3 Trac-lok® Limited Slip Differential

- 1 CASE
- 2 RING GEAR
- 3 DRIVE PINION
- 4 PINION GEAR
- 5 MATE SHAFT
- 6 CLUTCH PACK
- 7 SIDE GEAR
- 8 CLUTCH PACK

traction. Pulling power is provided continuously until both wheels loose traction. If both wheels slip due to unequal traction, Trac-lok $^{\text{TM}}$ operation is normal. In extreme cases of differences of traction, the wheel with the least traction may spin.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - AXLE

GEAR NOISE

Axle gear noise can be caused by insufficient lubricant, incorrect backlash, incorrect pinion depth, tooth contact, worn/damaged gears, or the carrier housing not having the proper offset and squareness.

Gear noise usually happens at a specific speed range. The noise can also occur during a specific type of driving condition. These conditions are acceleration, deceleration, coast, or constant load.

When road testing, first warm-up the axle fluid by driving the vehicle at least 5 miles and then accelerate the vehicle to the speed range where the noise is the greatest. Shift out-of-gear and coast through the peak-noise range. If the noise stops or changes greatly:

- Check for insufficient lubricant.
- Incorrect ring gear backlash.
- Gear damage.

Differential side gears and pinions can be checked by turning the vehicle. They usually do not cause noise during straight-ahead driving when the gears are unloaded. The side gears are loaded during vehicle turns. A worn pinion shaft can also cause a snapping or a knocking noise.

BEARING NOISE

The axle shaft, differential and pinion bearings can all produce noise when worn or damaged. Bearing noise can be either a whining, or a growling sound.

Pinion bearings have a constant-pitch noise. This noise changes only with vehicle speed. Pinion bearing noise will be higher pitched because it rotates at a faster rate. Drive the vehicle and load the differential. If bearing noise occurs, the rear pinion bearing is the source of the noise. If the bearing noise is heard during a coast, the front pinion bearing is the source.

Worn or damaged differential bearings usually produce a low pitch noise. Differential bearing noise is similar to pinion bearing noise. The pitch of differential bearing noise is also constant and varies only with vehicle speed.

Axle shaft bearings produce noise and vibration when worn or damaged. The noise generally changes

when the bearings are loaded. Road test the vehicle. Turn the vehicle sharply to the left and to the right. This will load the bearings and change the noise level. Where axle bearing damage is slight, the noise is usually not noticeable at speeds above 30 mph.

LOW SPEED KNOCK

Low speed knock is generally caused by a worn U-joint or by worn side-gear thrust washers. A worn pinion shaft bore will also cause low speed knock.

VIBRATION

Vibration at the rear of the vehicle is usually caused by a:

- Damaged drive shaft.
- Missing drive shaft balance weight(s).
- Worn or out-of-balance wheels.
- Loose wheel lug nuts.
- Worn U-joint(s).
- Loose/broken springs.
- Damaged axle shaft bearing(s).
- Loose pinion gear nut.
- Excessive pinion yoke run out.
- Bent axle shaft(s).

Check for loose or damaged front-end components or engine/transmission mounts. These components can contribute to what appears to be a rearend vibration. Do not overlook engine accessories, brackets and drive belts.

NOTE: All driveline components should be examined before starting any repair.

DRIVELINE SNAP

A snap or clunk noise when the vehicle is shifted into gear (or the clutch engaged), can be caused by:

- High engine idle speed.
- Transmission shift operation.
- Loose engine/transmission/transfer case mounts.
- Worn U-joints.
- Loose spring mounts.
- Loose pinion gear nut and yoke.
- Excessive ring gear backlash.
- Excessive side gear to case clearance.

The source of a snap or a clunk noise can be determined with the assistance of a helper. Raise the vehicle on a hoist with the wheels free to rotate. Instruct the helper to shift the transmission into gear. Listen for the noise, a mechanics stethoscope is helpful in isolating the source of a noise.

DIAGNOSTIC CHART

Condition	Possible Causes	Correction
Wheel Noise	1. Wheel loose.	1. Tighten loose nuts.
	2. Faulty, brinelled wheel bearing.	2. Replace bearing.
Axle Shaft Noise	Misaligned axle tube.	Inspect axle tube alignment. Correct as necessary.
	2. Bent or sprung axle shaft.	2. Inspect and correct as necessary.
Axle Shaft Broke	Misaligned axle tube.	Replace the broken shaft after correcting tube mis-alignment.
	2 Vehicle overloaded.	Replace broken shaft and avoid excessive weight on vehicle.
	3. Erratic clutch operation.	3. Replace broken shaft and avoid or correct erratic clutch operation.
	4. Grabbing clutch.	Replace broken shaft and inspect and repair clutch as necessary.
Differential Cracked	Improper adjustment of the differential bearings.	Replace case and inspect gears and bearings for further damage. Set differential bearing pre-load properly.
	2. Excessive ring gear backlash.	Replace case and inspect gears and bearings for further damage. Set ring gear backlash properly.
	3. Vehicle overloaded.	Replace case and inspect gears and bearings for further damage. Avoid excessive vehicle weight.
	4. Erratic clutch operation.	Replace case and inspect gears and bearings for further damage. Avoid erratic use of clutch.
Differential Gears Scored	Insufficient lubrication.	Replace scored gears. Fill differential with the correct fluid type and quantity.
	2. Improper grade of lubricant.	Replace scored gears. Fill differential with the correct fluid type and quantity.
	3. Excessive spinning of one wheel/tire.	3. Replace scored gears. Inspect all gears, pinion bores, and shaft for damage. Service as necessary.

Condition	Possible Causes	Correction	
Loss Of Lubricant	1. Lubricant level too high.	Drain lubricant to the correct level.	
	 Worn axle shaft seals. Cracked differential housing. Worn pinion seal. Worn/scored yoke. Axle cover not properly sealed. 	 Replace seals. Repair as necessary. Replace seal. Replace yoke and seal. Remove, clean, and re-seal cover. 	
Axle Overheating	1. Lubricant level low.	Fill differential to correct level.	
	 Improper grade of lubricant. Bearing pre-loads too high. Insufficient ring gear backlash. 	 Fill differential with the correct fluid type and quantity. Re-adjust bearing pre-loads. Re-adjust ring gear backlash. 	
Gear Teeth Broke	1. Overloading.	Replace gears. Examine other gears and bearings for possible damage.	
	2. Erratic clutch operation.	Replace gears and examine the remaining parts for damage. Avoid erratic clutch operation.	
	3. Ice-spotted pavement.	Replace gears and examine remaining parts for damage.	
	4. Improper adjustments.	4. Replace gears and examine remaining parts for damage. Ensure ring gear backlash is correct.	
Axle Noise	Insufficient lubricant.	Fill differential with the correct luid type and quantity.	
	Improper ring gear and pinion adjustment.	Check ring gear and pinion contact pattern. Adjust backlash or pinion depth.	
	3. Unmatched ring gear and pinion.	3. Replace gears with a matched ring gear and pinion.	
	4. Worn teeth on ring gear and/or pinion.	4. Replace ring gear and pinion.	
	5. Loose pinion bearings.	5. Adjust pinion bearing pre-load.	
	6. Loose differential bearings.	Adjust differential bearing pre-load.	
	7. Mis-aligned or sprung ring gear.	7. Measure ring gear run-out. Replace components as necessary.	
	8. Loose differential bearing cap bolts.	8. Inspect differential components and replace as necessary. Ensure that the bearing caps are torqued tot he proper specification.	
	Housing not machined properly.	9. Replace housing.	

REMOVAL

- (1) Raise and support the vehicle.
- (2) Position a lift/jack under the axle and secure axle to device.
 - (3) Remove wheels and tires.
- (4) Mark propeller shaft and pinion yoke for installation reference.
- (5) Remove propeller shaft and suspend under the vehicle.
- (6) Remove brake drums, parking brake cables and speed sensor from the axle.
- (7) Disconnect the brake hose at the body junction
 - (8) Remove brakes and backing plates.
 - (9) Remove vent hose from the axle shaft tube.
 - (10) Remove the stabilizer bar (Fig. 4).

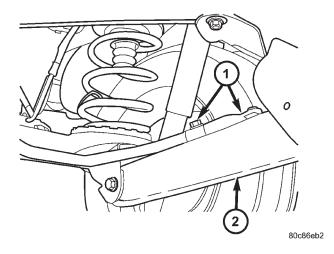


Fig. 4 STABILIZER BAR MOUNTS

- 1 STABILIZER BAR MOUNTING BOLTS
- 2 LOWER SUSPENSION ARM
- (11) Remove upper control arm ball joint pinch bolt from bracket (Fig. 5).
- (12) Remove shock absorbers from axle brackets (Fig. 6).
- (13) Loosen all lower control arms mounting bolts (Fig. 7).
- (14) Lower axle enough to remove coil springs and spring insulators.
- (15) Remove lower control arm bolts from the axle brackets.
 - (16) Lower and remove the axle.

INSTALLATION

CAUTION: The weight of the vehicle must be supported by the springs before the lower control arms are tightened. This must be done to maintain vehicle ride height and prevent premature bushing failure.

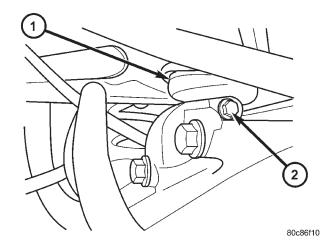


Fig. 5 BALL JOINT PINCH BOLT

- 1 UPPER BALL JOINT
- 2 PINCH BOLT

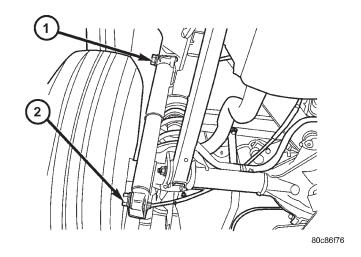


Fig. 6 SHOCK ABSORBER

- 1 UPPER MOUNTING BOLT
- 2 LOWER MOUNTING BOLT
 - (1) Raise the axle under the vehicle.
- (2) Install lower control arms onto the axle brackets and loosely install the mounting bolts.
 - (3) Install coil spring isolators and spring.
 - (4) Raise axle up until springs are seated.
- (5) Install upper control arm ball joint into axle bracket and tighten pinch bolt to torque specification.
- (6) Install shock absorbers and tighten nuts to torque specification.
- (7) Install stabilizer bar and tighten nuts to torque specification.
- (8) Install brake backing plates, parking brake cables, brake drums and speed sensor.
- (9) Install brake hose to the body junction block and bleed the brakes.

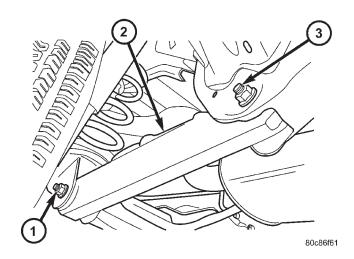


Fig. 7 LOWER SUSPENSION ARM

- 1 AXLE BRACKET BOLT
- 2 LOWER CONTROL ARM
- 3 BODY BRACKET BOLT
- (10) Install axle vent hose.
- (11) Install propeller shaft with reference marks.
- (12) Install the wheels and tires.
- (13) Add gear lubricant to specifications, if necessary.
- (14) Remove lifting device from axle and lower the vehicle.
- (15) Tighten the lower control arm bolts to torque specification.

ADJUSTMENTS

Ring gears and pinions are supplied as matched sets only. The identifying numbers for the ring gear and pinion are etched/marked onto each gear (Fig. 8). A plus (+) number, minus (-) number or zero (0) is etched/marked on the face or shaft of the pinion. This number is the amount (in thousandths of an inch) the depth varies from the standard depth setting of a pinion etched with a (0). The standard depth provides the best gear tooth contact pattern. Refer to Backlash and Contact Pattern Analysis paragraph in this section for additional information.

Compensation for pinion depth variance is achieved with select shims. The shims are placed behind the rear pinion bearing (Fig. 9).

If a new gear set is being installed, note the depth variance etched into both the original and replacement pinion. Add or subtract the thickness of the original depth shims to compensate for the difference in the depth variances. Refer to the Depth Variance chart.

Note where Old and New Pinion Marking columns intersect. Intersecting figure represents plus or minus the amount needed.

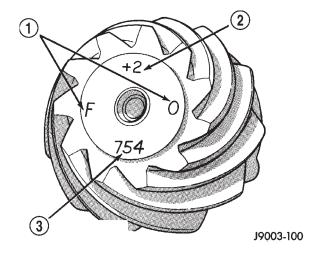


Fig. 8 Pinion Gear ID Numbers - Typical

- 1 PRODUCTION NUMBERS
- 2 DRIVE PINION GEAR DEPTH VARIANCE
- 3 GEAR MATCHING NUMBER (SAME AS RING GEAR NUMBER)

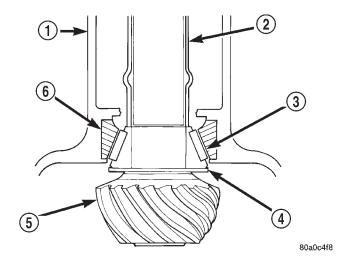


Fig. 9 Adjustment Shim Locations

- 1 DIFFERENTIAL HOUSING
- 2 COLLAPSIBLE SPACER
- 3 REAR PINION BEARING
- 4 PINION DEPTH SHIM
- 5 PINION GEAR
- 6 BEARING CUP

Note the etched number on the face of the pinion gear head (-1, -2, 0, +1, +2, etc.). The numbers represent thousands of an inch deviation from the standard. If the number is negative, add that value to the required thickness of the depth shims. If the number is positive, subtract that value from the thickness of the depth shim. If the number is 0 no change is necessary.

PINION GEAR DEPTH VARIANCE

Original Pinion Gear Depth Variance	Replacement Pinion Gear Depth Variance								
	-4	-3	-2	-1	0	+1	+2	+3	+4
+4	+0.008	+0.007	+0.006	+0.005	+0.004	+0.003	+0.002	+0.001	0
+3	+0.007	+0.006	+0.005	+0.004	+0.003	+0.002	+0.001	0	-0.001
+2	+0.006	+0.005	+0.004	+0.003	+0.002	+0.001	0	-0.001	-0.002
+1	+0.005	+0.004	+0.003	+0.002	+0.001	0	-0.001	-0.002	-0.003
0	+0.004	+0.003	+0.002	+0.001	0	-0.001	-0.002	-0.003	-0.004
-1	+0.003	+0.002	+0.001	0	-0.001	-0.002	-0.003	-0.004	-0.005
-2	+0.002	+0.001	0	-0.001	-0.002	-0.003	-0.004	-0.005	-0.006
-3	+0.001	0	-0.001	-0.002	-0.003	-0.004	-0.005	-0.006	-0.007
-4	0	-0.001	-0.002	-0.003	-0.004	-0.005	-0.006	-0.007	-0.008

PINION DEPTH MEASUREMENT

Measurements are taken with pinion bearing cups and pinion bearings installed in the housing. Take measurements with Pinion Gauge Set and Dial Indicator C-3339.

(1) Assemble Pinion Height Block 6739, Pinion Block 8540 and rear pinion bearing onto Screw 6741 (Fig. 10).

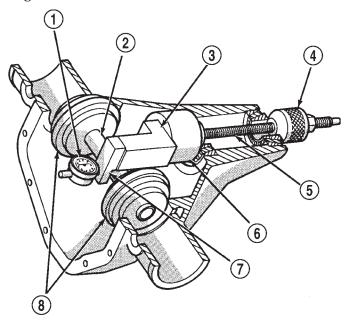


Fig. 10 Pinion Depth Gauge Tools

- 1 DIAL INDICATOR
- 2 ARBOR
- 3 PINION HEIGHT BLOCK
- 4 CONE
- 5 SCREW
- 6 PINION BLOCK
- 7 SCOOTER BLOOK
- 8 ARBOR DISC

(2) Insert assembled height gauge components, rear bearing, and screw into the housing through pinion bearing cups (Fig. 11).

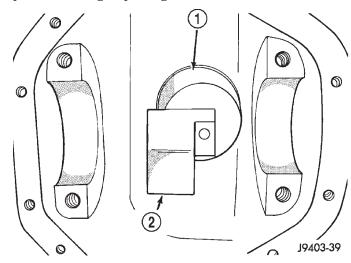


Fig. 11 Pinion Height Block

- 1 PINION BLOCK
- 2 PINION HEIGHT BLOCK
- (3) Install front pinion bearing and Cone-Nut 6740 hand tight (Fig. 10).
- (4) Place Arbor Disc 8541 on Arbor D-115-3 in position in the housing side bearing cradles (Fig. 12). Install differential bearing caps on Arbor Discs and tighten cap bolts to 41 N·m (30 ft. lbs.).

NOTE: Arbor Discs 8541 has different step diameters to fit other axles. Choose proper step for axle being serviced.

(5) Assemble Dial Indicator C-3339 into Scooter Block D-115-2 and secure set screw.

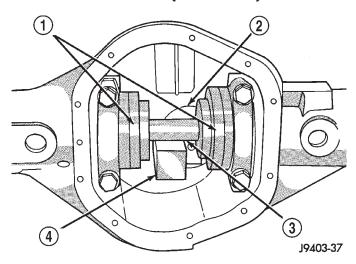


Fig. 12 Gauge Tools In Housing

- 1 ARBOR DISC
- 2 PINION BLOCK
- 3 ARBOR
- 4 PINION HEIGHT BLOCK
- (6) Position Scooter Block/Dial Indicator flush on the pinion height block. Hold scooter block and zero the dial indicator.
- (7) Slowly slide the scooter block across the pinion height block over to the arbor (Fig. 13). Move the scooter block till the dial indicator probe crests the arbor, then record the highest reading.
- (8) Select a shim equal to the dial indicator reading plus the drive pinion gear depth variance number etched/marked on the pinion (Fig. 8). For example, if the depth variance is -2, add +0.002 in. to the dial indicator reading.

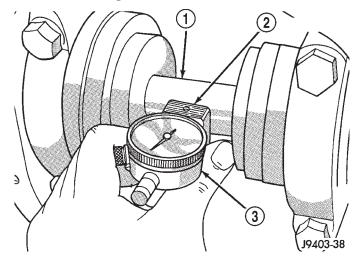


Fig. 13 Pinion Gear Depth Measurement

- 1 ARBOR
- 2 SCOOTER BLOCK
- 3 DIAL INDICATOR

BEARING PRELOAD AND GEAR BACKLASH

The following must be considered when adjusting bearing preload and gear backlash:

- \bullet The maximum ring gear backlash variation is 0.076 mm (0.003 inch).
- Mark the gears so the same teeth are meshed during all backlash measurements.
- Maintain the torque while adjusting the bearing preload and ring gear backlash.
- Excessive adjuster torque will introduce a high bearing load and cause premature bearing failure. Insufficient adjuster torque can result in excessive differential case free-play and ring gear noise.
- Insufficient adjuster torque will not support the ring gear correctly and can cause excessive differential case free-play and ring gear noise.

NOTE: The differential bearing cups will not always immediately follow the threaded adjusters as they are moved during adjustment. To ensure accurate bearing cup responses to the adjustments:

- Maintain the gear teeth engaged (meshed) as marked.
- The bearings must be seated by rapidly rotating the pinion gear a half turn back and forth.
- Do this five to ten times each time the threaded adjusters are adjusted.
- (1) Adjust each threaded adjuster inward with Wrench C-4164 until the differential bearing free-play is eliminated (Fig. 14). Allow some ring gear backlash, approximately 0.25 mm (0.01 in.) between the ring and pinion gear. Seat the bearing cups with the procedure described above.

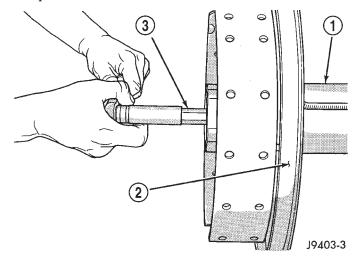


Fig. 14 Threaded Adjuster

- 1 AXLE TUBE
- 2 BACKING PLATE
- 3 ADJUSTER WRENCH

- (2) Install dial indicator and position the plunger against the drive side of a ring gear tooth (Fig. 15). Measure the backlash at 4 positions (90 degrees apart) around the ring gear. Locate and mark the area of minimum backlash.
- (3) Rotate the ring gear to the position of the least backlash. Mark the gear so that all future backlash measurements will be taken with the same gear teeth meshed.

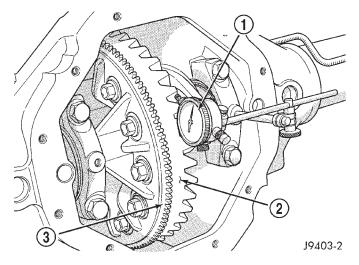


Fig. 15 Ring Gear Backlash

- 1 DIAL INDICATOR
- 2 RING GEAR
- 3 EXCITER RING
- (4) Loosen the right-side, tighten the left-side threaded adjuster. Obtain backlash of 0.076 to 0.102 mm (0.003 to 0.004 in.) with each adjuster tightened to 14 N·m (10 ft. lbs.). Seat the bearing cups with the procedure described above.
- (5) Tighten the differential bearing cap bolts in a criss-cross pattern to 95 N⋅m (70 ft. lbs.).
- (6) Tighten the right-side threaded adjuster to 102 N·m (75 ft. lbs.). Seat the bearing cups with the procedure described above. Continue to tighten the right-side adjuster and seat bearing cups until the torque remains constant at 102 N·m (75 ft. lbs.)

- (7) Measure the ring gear backlash. The range of backlash is 0.15 to 0.203 mm (0.006 to 0.008 in.).
- (8) Continue increasing the torque at the rightside threaded adjuster until the specified backlash is obtained.

NOTE: The left-side threaded adjuster torque should have approximately 102 N·m (75 ft. lbs.). If the torque is considerably less, the complete adjustment procedure must be repeated.

- (9) Tighten the left-side threaded adjuster until $102~N\cdot m$ (75 ft. lbs.) torque is indicated. Seat the bearing rollers with the procedure described above. Do this until the torque remains constant.
- (10) Install the threaded adjuster locks and tighten the lock screws to 10 N·m (90 in. lbs.).

After the proper backlash is achieved, perform the Gear Contact Pattern procedure.

GEAR CONTACT PATTERN

The ring gear and pinion teeth contact patterns will show if the pinion depth is correct in the housing. It will also show if the ring gear backlash has been adjusted correctly. The backlash can be adjusted within specifications to achieve desired tooth contact patterns.

- (1) Apply a thin coat of hydrated ferric oxide or equivalent, to the drive and coast side of the ring gear teeth.
- (2) Wrap, twist and hold a shop towel around the pinion yoke to increase the turning resistance of the pinion. This will provide a more distinct contact pattern.
- (3) With a boxed end wrench on a ring gear bolt, rotate the differential case one complete revolution in both directions while a load is being applied from shop towel.

The areas on the ring gear teeth with the greatest degree of contact against the pinion teeth will squeegee the compound to the areas with the least amount of contact. Note and compare patterns on the ring gear teeth to Gear Tooth Contact Patterns chart (Fig. 16) and adjust pinion depth and gear backlash as necessary.

DRIVE SIDE OF RING GEAR TEETH	COAST SIDE OF RING GEAR TEETH	
HEEL TOE	TOE HEEL	DESIRABLE CONTACT PATTERN. PATTERN SHOULD BE CENTERED ON THE DRIVE SIDE OF TOOTH. PATTERN SHOULD BE CENTERED ON THE COAST SIDE OF TOOTH, BUT MAY BE SLIGHTLY TOWARD THE TOE. THERE SHOULD ALWAYS BE SOME CLEARANCE BETWEEN CONTACT PATTERN AND TOP OF THE TOOTH.
		RING GEAR BACKLASH CORRECT. THINNER PINION GEAR DEPTH SHIM REQUIRED.
		RING GEAR BACKLASH CORRECT. THICKER PINION GEAR DEPTH SHIM REQUIRED.
		PINION GEAR DEPTH SHIM CORRECT. DECREASE RING GEAR BACKLASH.
		PINION GEAR DEPTH SHIM CORRECT. INCREASE RING GEAR BACKLASH.

Fig. 16 Gear Tooth Contact Patterns

SIDE GEAR CLEARANCE

NOTE: When measuring side gear clearance, check each gear independently. If it necessary to replace a side gear, replace both gears as a matched set.

- (1) Install the axle shafts, C-locks and pinion mate shaft.
- (2) Measure each side gear clearance. Insert a matched pair of feeler gauge blades between the gear and differential housing on opposite sides of the hub (Fig. 17).

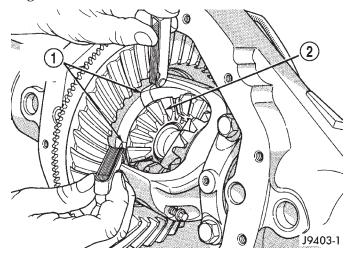


Fig. 17 Side Gear Clearance

- 1 FEELER GAUGE BLADES
- 2 SIDE GEAR

(3) If side gear clearances is no more than 0.005 inch. Determine if the axle shaft is contacting the pinion mate shaft. Do not remove the feeler gauges, inspect the axle shaft with the feeler gauge inserted behind the side gear. If the end of

the axle shaft is not contacting the pinion mate shaft, the side gear clearance is acceptable.

(4) If clearance is more than 0.005 inch (axle shaft not contacting mate shaft), record the side gear clearance. Remove the thrust washer and measure its thickness with a micrometer. Add the washer thickness to the recorded side gear clearance. The sum of gear clearance and washer thickness will determine required thickness of replacement thrust washer (Fig. 18).

In some cases, the end of the axle shaft will move and contact the mate shaft when the feeler gauge is inserted. The C-lock is preventing the side gear from sliding on the axle shaft.



Fig. 18 Side Gear Calculations

- (5) If there is no side gear clearance, remove the C-lock from the axle shaft. Use a micrometer to measure the thrust washer thickness. Record the thickness and re-install the thrust washer. Assemble the differential case without the C-lock installed and remeasure the side gear clearance.
- (6) Compare both clearance measurements. If the difference is less than 0.012 inch (0.305 mm), add clearance recorded when the C-lock was installed to thrust washer thickness measured. The sum will determine the required thickness of the replacement thrust washer.
- (7) If clearance is 0.012 inch (0.305 mm) or greater, both side gears must be replaced (matched set) and the clearance measurements repeated.
- (8) If clearance (above) continues to be 0.012 inch (0.305 mm) or greater, the case must be replaced.

SPECIFICATIONS

REAR AXLE

AXLE SPECIFICATIONS

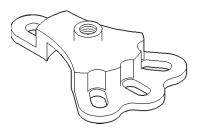
DESCRIPTION	SPECIFICATION		
Axle Ratio	3.07, 3.55, 4.10		
Differential Case Flange Runout	0.076 mm (0.003 in.)		
Differential Case Clearance	0.12 mm (0.005 in.)		
Ring Gear Diameter	209.5 mm (8.25 in.)		
Ring Gear Backlash	0.12-0.20 mm (0.005-0.008 in.)		
Ring Gear Runout	0.12 mm (0.005 in.)		
Pinion Bearing Preload - Original Bearings	1-2 N·m (10-20 in. lbs.)		
Pinion Bearing Preload - New Bearings	1-3.4 N·m (10-30 in. lbs.)		

TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS

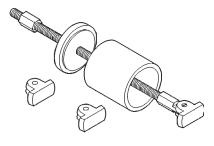
DESCRIPTION	N⋅m	Ft. Lbs.	In. Lbs.
Differential Cover Bolts	41	30	-
Bearing Cap Bolts	136	100	-
Ring Gear Bolts	95	70	-
Pinion Nut Minimum	285	210	-
Pinion Mate Shaft Screw	16.25	12	-

SPECIAL TOOLS

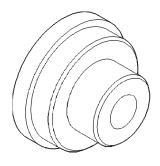
8 1/4 AXLE



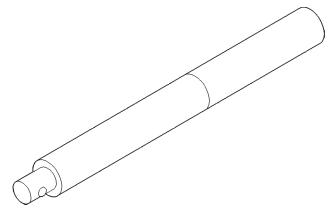
PULLER 6790



REMOVER 6310

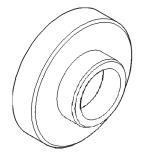


INSTALLER C-4198

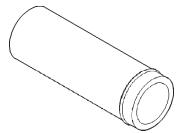


HANDLE C-4171

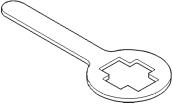
REAR AXLE - 8 1/4 (Continued)



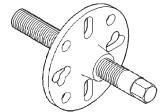
INSTALLER C-4076-B



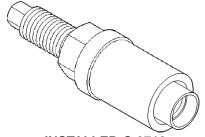
HANDLE C-4735-1



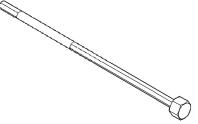
HOLDER 6719



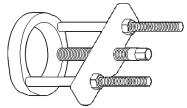
PULLER C-452



INSTALLER C-3718



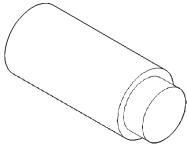
ADJUSTMENT WRENCH C-4164



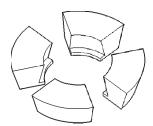
PULLER/PRESS C-293-PA



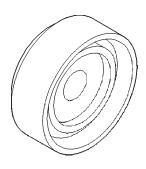
ADAPTERS C-293-48



ADAPTER PLUG SP-3289

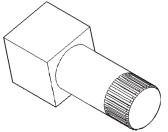


ADAPTERS C-293-47

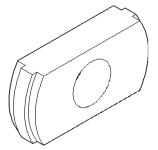


INSTALLER C-4340

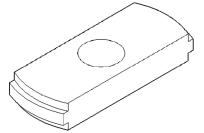
REAR AXLE - 8 1/4 (Continued)



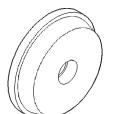
FIXTURE 8138



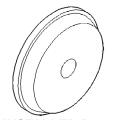
INSTALLER C-4345



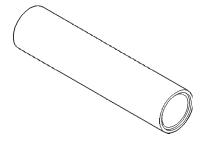
REMOVER C-4307



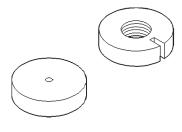
INSTALLER C-4308



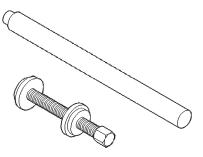
INSTALLER D-130



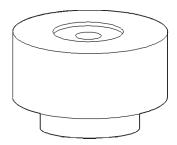
INSTALLER 6448



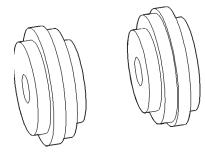
TRAC-LOK™ TOOLS 8140



TRAC-LOK™ TOOLS 6960



PINION BLOCK 8540



ARBOR DISCS 8541



PINION GAUGE SET

AXLE SHAFTS

REMOVAL

- (1) Place the transmission in NEUTRAL and raise and support vehicle.
 - (2) Remove wheel and tire assembly.
 - (3) Remove brake drum.
 - (4) Remove the housing cover and drain lubricant.
- (5) Rotate differential case to access the pinion shaft lock screw. Remove lock screw and pinion shaft from differential case (Fig. 19).

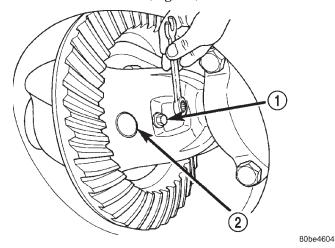
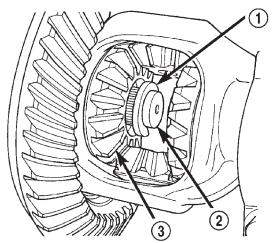


Fig. 19 Pinion Shaft Lock Screw

- 1 LOCK SCREW
- 2 PINION SHAFT
- (6) Push axle shaft inward then remove axle shaft C-lock (Fig. 20).



80be4603

Fig. 20 Axle Shaft C-Lock

- 1 C-LOCK
- 2 AXLE SHAFT
- 3 SIDE GEAR

- (7) Remove axle shaft being carefull not to damage shaft bearing and seal.
 - (8) Inspect axle shaft seal for leakage or damage.
- (9) Inspect axle shaft bearing contact surface for signs of brinelling, galling and pitting.

INSTALLATION

(1) Lubricate bearing bore and seal lip with gear lubricant. Insert axle shaft through seal, bearing and engage it into side gear splines.

NOTE: Use care to prevent shaft splines from damaging axle shaft seal lip.

- (2) Insert C-lock in end of axle shaft. Push axle shaft outward to seat C-lock in side gear.
- (3) Insert pinion shaft into differential case and through thrust washers and differential pinions.
- (4) Align hole in shaft with hole in the differential case and install lock screw with Loctite® on the threads. Tighten lock screw to 11 N·m (8 ft. lbs.).
- (5) Install cover and fill with gear lubricant to the bottom of the fill plug hole.
 - (6) Install brake drum.
 - (7) Install wheel and tire assemblies.
 - (8) Remove support and lower vehicle.

AXLE SHAFT SEALS

REMOVAL

- (1) Raise and support vehicle.
- (2) Remove axle shaft.
- (3) Remove axle shaft seal from the axle tube with a small pry bar (Fig. 21).

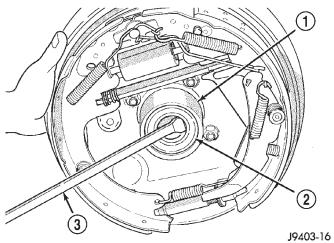


Fig. 21 Axle Seal

- 1 AXLE TUBE
- 2 AXLE SEAL
- 3 PRY BAR

AXLE SHAFT SEALS (Continued)

INSTALLATION

- (1) Wipe the axle tube bore clean. Remove any old sealer or burrs from the tube.
- (2) Install a **new** axle seal with Installer C-4076-B and Handle C-4735-1. When the tool contacts the axle tube, the seal is installed to the correct depth.
- (3) Coat the lip of the seal with axle lubricant for protection prior to installing the axle shaft.
 - (4) Install the axle shaft.
 - (5) Check and fill gear lubricant.
 - (6) Install wheel and tire assembly.
 - (7) Remove support and lower vehicle.

AXLE BEARINGS

REMOVAL

- (1) Raise and support vehicle.
- (2) Remove axle shaft.
- (3) Remove axle shaft seal from the axle tube with a small pry bar (Fig. 22).

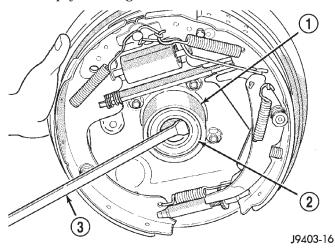


Fig. 22 Axle Seal

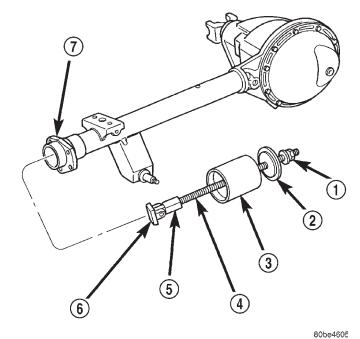
- 1 AXLE TUBE
- 2 AXLE SEAL
- 3 PRY BAR

NOTE: The seal and bearing can be removed at the same time with the bearing removal tool.

(4) Remove axle shaft bearing with Bearing Removal Tool Set 6310 and Adapter Foot 6310-9 (Fig. 23).

INSTALLATION

- (1) Wipe the axle tube bore clean. Remove any old sealer or burrs from the tube.
- (2) Install axle shaft bearing with Installer C-4198 and Handle C-4171.



- 1 NUT
- 2 GUIDE PLATE
- 3 GUIDE
- 4 THREADED ROD
- 5 ADAPTER
- 6 FOOT
- 7 AXLE TUBE

NOTE: Install bearing with part number against the installer.

Fig. 23 Axle Shaft Bearing

- (3) Install a **new** axle seal with Installer C-4198 and Handle C-4171. When the tool contacts the axle tube, the seal is installed to the correct depth.
- (4) Coat the lip of the seal with axle lubricant for protection prior to installing the axle shaft.
 - (5) Install the axle shaft.
 - (6) Check and fill gear lubricant.
 - (7) Install wheel and tire assembly.
 - (8) Remove support and lower vehicle.

PINION SEAL

REMOVAL

- (1) Raise and support the vehicle.
- (2) Mark the universal joint, pinion yoke and pinion shaft for installation reference.
 - (3) Remove propeller shaft from pinion yoke.
 - (4) Remove the wheel and tire assemblies.
 - (5) Remove the brake drums.
 - (6) Rotate the pinion yoke three or four times.

PINION SEAL (Continued)

- (7) Measure rotating torque of the pinion gear with an inch pound torque wrench and record the reading for installation reference.
- (8) Hold the pinion yoke with Holder 6719 and remove the pinion nut and washer.
 - (9) Remove yoke with Remover C-452 (Fig. 24).

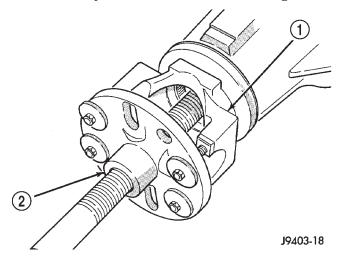


Fig. 24 Pinion Yoke

- 1 PINION YOKE
- 2 REMOVER

(10) Remove pinion seal with a pry tool or screw mounted to a slide-hammer mounted.

INSTALLATION

(1) Apply a light coating of gear lubricant on the lip of pinion seal.

NOTE: The outer perimeter of the seal is pre-coated with a special sealant. An additional application of sealant is not required.

- (2) Install the **new** pinion seal (Fig. 25) with Installer C-4076-A and Handle C-4735.
- (3) Install pinion yoke on the shaft with the reference marks aligned.
- (4) Seat yoke on pinion shaft with Installer C-3718 and Holder 6719A.
- (5) Remove the tools and install the pinion yoke washer. The convex side of the washer must face outward.
- (6) Using yoke Holder 6719A tighten shaft nut to 285 N·m (210 ft. lbs.) (Fig. 26). Rotate the pinion several revolutions to ensure the bearing rollers are seated.
- (7) Rotate the pinion using an inch pound torque wrench. Rotating torque should be equal to the reading recorded during removal, plus an additional 0.56 N·m (5 in. lbs.) (Fig. 27).

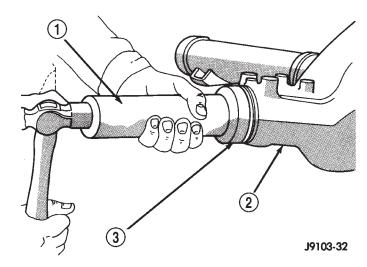


Fig. 25 Pinion Seal Installer

- 1 HANDLE
- 2 DIFFERENTIAL HOUSING
- 3 INSTALLER

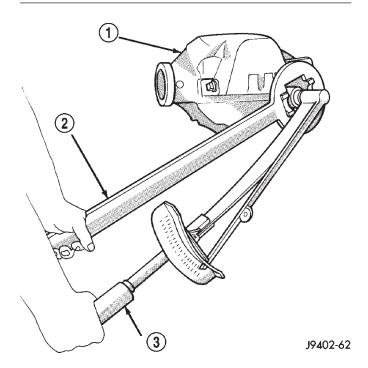


Fig. 26 Tightening Pinion Nut

- 1 DIFFERENTIAL HOUSING
- 2 YOKE HOLDER
- 3 TORQUE WRENCH

CAUTION: Never loosen pinion nut to decrease pinion rotating torque and never exceed specified preload torque. If preload torque is exceeded a new collapsible spacer must be installed.

(8) If the rotating torque is low, use Holder 6719A (Fig. 26) and tighten the pinion nut in 6.8 N·m (5 ft.

PINION SEAL (Continued)

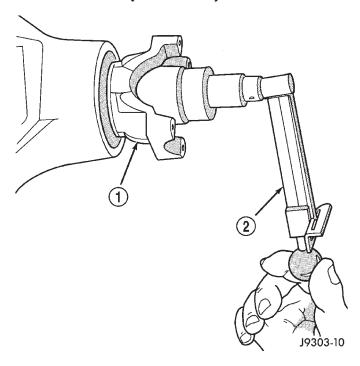


Fig. 27 Pinion Rotation Torque

- 1 PINION YOKE
- 2 INCH POUND TORQUE WRENCH

lbs.) increments until proper rotating torque is achieved.

NOTE: The bearing rotating torque should be constant during a complete revolution of the pinion. If the rotating torque varies, it indicates a binding condition.

- (9) The seal replacement is unacceptable if the final pinion nut torque is less than 285 N·m (210 ft. lbs.).
- (10) Install the propeller shaft with the installation reference marks aligned.
 - (11) Install the brake drums.
 - (12) Check the differential housing lubricant level.
- (13) Install wheel and tire assemblies and lower the vehicle.

DIFFERENTIAL

REMOVAL

- (1) Raise and support vehicle.
- (2) Remove fill hole plug from the differential housing cover.
- (3) Remove differential housing cover and drain housing.
- (4) Clean the housing cavity with a flushing oil, light engine oil or lint free cloth. **Do not use water, steam, kerosene or gasoline for cleaning.**

(5) Remove the axle shafts.

NOTE: Side play resulting from bearing races being loose on case hubs requires replacement of the differential case.

(6) Mark the differential housing and bearing caps for installation reference (Fig. 28).

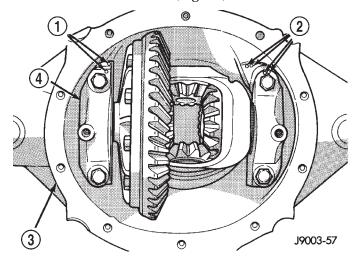


Fig. 28 Reference Mark

- 1 REFERENCE MARKS
- 2 REFERENCE MARKS
- 3 DIFFERENTIAL HOUSING
- 4 BEARING CAP
- (7) Remove bearing threaded adjuster locks from each bearing cap.
- (8) Loosen bearing cap bolts, them loosen the threaded adjusters with Wrench C-4164 (Fig. 29).

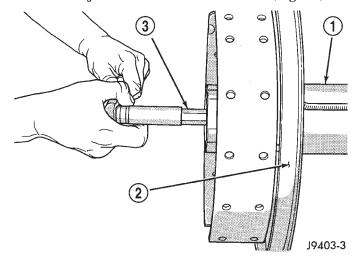


Fig. 29 Threaded Adjuster

- 1 AXLE TUBE
- 2 BACKING PLATE
- 3 THREAD ADJUSTER WRENCH

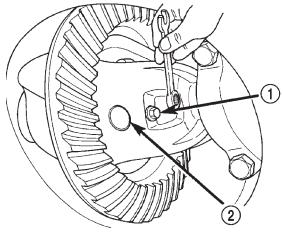
DIFFERENTIAL (Continued)

- (9) Hold the differential case while removing bearing caps and adjusters.
 - (10) Remove the differential case.

NOTE: Tag bearing cups and threaded adjusters location, for installation reference.

DISASSEMBLY

(1) Remove pinion shaft lock screw (Fig. 30).



80be4604

- Fig. 30 Pinion Shaft Lock Screw
- 1 LOCK SCREW
- 2 PINION SHAFT
 - (2) Remove pinion shaft.
- (3) Rotate differential side gears and remove differential pinions and thrust washers (Fig. 31).
- (4) Remove differential side gears and thrust washers.

ASSEMBLY

- (1) Install differential side gears and thrust washers.
 - (2) Install differential pinion and thrust washers.
 - (3) Install the pinion shaft.
- (4) Align the hole in the pinion shaft with the hole in the differential case and install the pinion shaft lock screw.
- (5) Lubricate all differential components with hypoid gear lubricant.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Apply a coating of hypoid gear lubricant to the differential bearings, bearing cups and threaded adjusters. A dab of grease can be used to keep the adjusters in position. Carefully position the assembled differential case in the housing.
- (2) Install differential bearing caps in their original locations (Fig. 32).

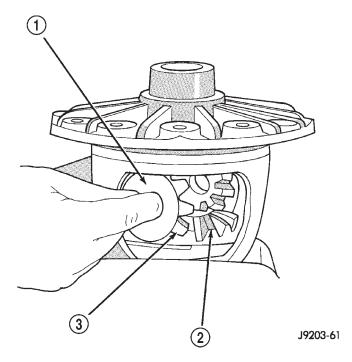


Fig. 31 Differential Case

- 1 THRUST WASHER
- 2 SIDE GEAR
- 3 DIFFERENTIAL PINION

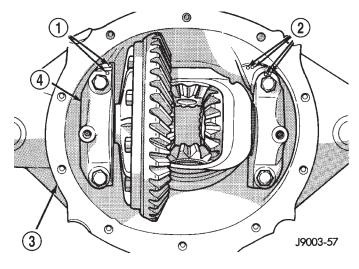


Fig. 32 Bearing Caps & Bolts

- 1 REFERENCE MARKS
- 2 REFERENCE MARKS
- 3 DIFFERENTIAL HOUSING
- 4 BEARING CAP
- (3) Install bearing cap bolts and tighten the upper bolts to 14 N·m (10 ft. lbs.). Tighten the lower bolts finger-tight until the bolt head is seated.
- (4) Perform the differential bearing preload and adjustment procedure.
- (5) Tighten bearing cap bolts in a criss-cross pattern to 95 N·m (70 ft.lbs).

DIFFERENTIAL (Continued)

- (6) Install adjuster locks on the bearing caps.
- (7) Install axle shafts.
- (8) Apply a bead of red Mopar silicone rubber axle sealant or equivalent to the housing cover (Fig. 33).

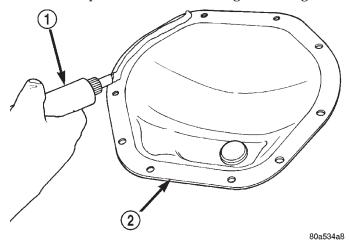


Fig. 33 Differential Cover Sealant

- 1 SEALANT
- 2 DIFFERNTIAL COVER

CAUTION: If cover is not installed within 3 to 5 minutes, the cover must be cleaned and new RTV applied or adhesion quality will be compromised.

- (9) Install cover and tighten bolts in a criss-cross pattern to 41 N·m (30 ft. lbs.).
- (10) Fill differential with gear lubricant to bottom of the fill plug hole.
 - (11) Install the fill hole plug.
 - (12) Install wheel and tire assemblies.
 - (13) Remove support and lower vehicle.
- (14) Trac-lok® differential equipped vehicles should be road tested by making 10 to 12 slow figure-eight turns. This maneuver will pump the lubricant through the clutch discs to eliminate a possible chatter noise complaint.

DIFFERENTIAL - TRAC-LOK

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - TRAC-LOK®

The most common problem is a chatter noise when turning corners. Before removing the unit for repair, drain, flush and refill the axle with the specified lubricant. A container of Mopar Trac-lok® Lubricant (friction modifier) should be added after repair service or during a lubricant change.

After changing the lubricant, drive the vehicle and make 10 to 12 slow, figure-eight turns. This maneuver will pump lubricant through the clutches. This will correct the condition in most instances. If the chatter persists, clutch damage could have occurred.

DIFFERENTIAL TEST

The differential can be tested without removing the differential case by measuring rotating torque. Make sure brakes are not dragging during this measurement.

- (1) Place blocks in front and rear of both front wheels.
- (2) Raise one rear wheel until it is completely off the ground.
- (3) Engine off, transmission in neutral, and parking brake off.
- (4) Remove wheel and bolt Special Tool 6790 or equivalent tool to studs.
- (5) Use torque wrench on special tool to rotate wheel and read rotating torque (Fig. 34).

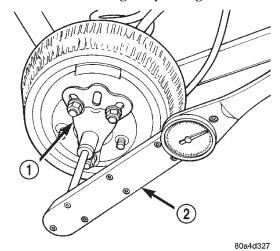


Fig. 34 ROTATING TORQUE TEST

- 1 SPECIAL TOOL WITH BOLT IN CENTER HOLE
- 2 TORQUE WRENCH
- (6) If rotating torque is less than 41 N·m (56 ft. lbs.) or more than 271 N·m (200 ft. lbs.) on either wheel the unit should be serviced.

DISASSEMBLY

(1) Clamp side gear Fixture 8138 in a vise and set differential case on the fixture (Fig. 35).

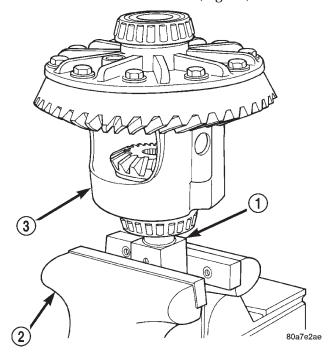


Fig. 35 DIFFERENTIAL CASE FIXTURE

- 1 FIXTURE
- 2 VISE
- 3 DIFFERENTIAL
- (2) Remove ring gear if the ring gear is to be replaced. The Trac-lok® differential can be serviced with the ring gear installed.
 - (3) Remove pinion gear mate shaft lock screw.
- (4) Remove pinion gear mate shaft with a drift and hammer.
- (5) Install Discs 8140 without threaded hole in the lower side gear (Fig. 36).
- (6) Install Disc 8140 with threaded hole in the upper side gear. Thread Forcing Screw 6960-4 through the upper disc until it becomes centered in lower disc.
- (7) Insert a screw driver in slot of upper disc (Fig. 37) to prevent disc from turning.

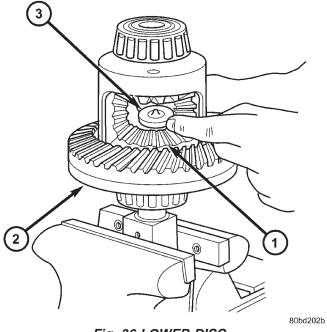


Fig. 36 LOWER DISC

- 1 LOWER SIDE GEAR
- 2 DIFFERENTIAL CASE
- 3 DISC

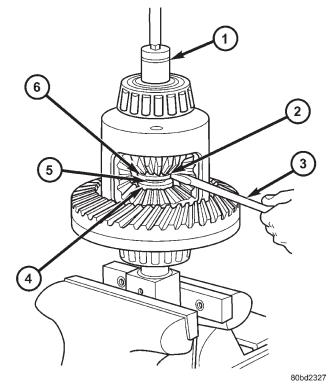


Fig. 37 TRAK-LOC® TOOLS

- 1 SOCKET
- 2 SLOT IN DISC
- 3 SCREWDRIVER
- 4 LOWER DISC
- 5 THREADED ROD
- 6 UPPER DISC

(8) Tighten forcing screw to 122 N·m (90 ft. lbs.) maximum to compress Belleville springs in clutch packs (Fig. 38).

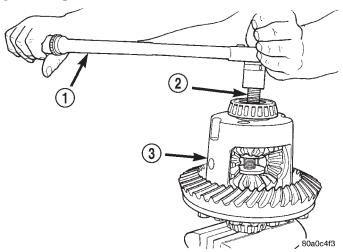


Fig. 38 COMPRESS BELLEVILLE SPRING

- 1 TORQUE WRENCH
- 2 FORCING SCREW
- 3 DIFFERENTIAL CASE
- (9) With a feeler gauge remove thrust washers from behind the pinion gears (Fig. 39).

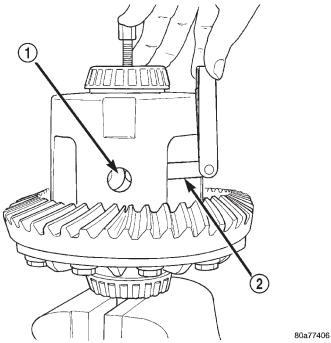
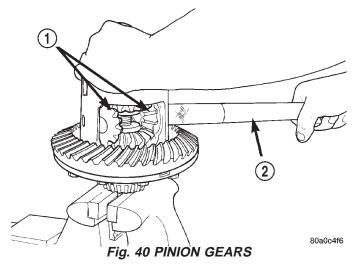
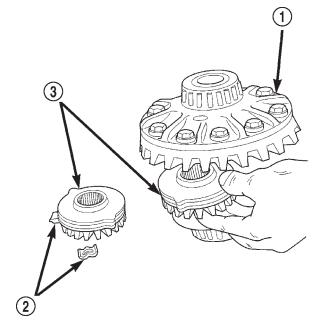


Fig. 39 PINION GEAR THRUST WASHER

- 1 THRUST WASHER
- 2 FEELER GAUGE
- (10) Insert Turning Bar 6960-2 into the pinion mate shaft hole in the case (Fig. 40).



- 1 PINION GEARS
- 2 TURNING BAR
- (11) Loosen the Forcing Screw in small increments until the clutch pack tension is relieved and the differential case can be turned using Turning Bar.
- (12) Rotate differential case until the pinion gears can be removed.
 - (13) Remove pinion gears from differential case.
 - (14) Remove Forcing Screw and discs.
- (15) Remove top side gear, clutch pack retainer and clutch pack. Keep plates in order during removal (Fig. 41).



80a98382

Fig. 41 SIDE GEARS AND CLUTCH DISCS

- 1 DIFFERENTIAL CASE
- 2 RETAINER
- 3 SIDE GEAR AND CLUTCH DISC PACK

(16) Remove differential case from the fixture. Remove side gear, clutch pack retainer and clutch pack. Keep plates in order during removal.

CLEANING

Clean all components in cleaning solvent and dry components with compressed air.

INSPECTION

Inspect clutch pack plates for wear, scoring or damage. Replace both clutch packs if any one component in either pack is damaged. Inspect side and pinion gears for cracks chips or damage and replace as necessary. Inspect differential case and pinion shaft and replace if worn or damaged.

ASSEMBLY

Lubricate each component with gear lubricant before assembly.

NOTE: New Plates and discs with fiber coating (no grooves or lines) must be presoaked in Friction Modifier before assembly. Soak plates and discs for a minimum of 20 minutes.

(1) Assemble the clutch discs into packs and secure disc packs with retaining clips (Fig. 42).

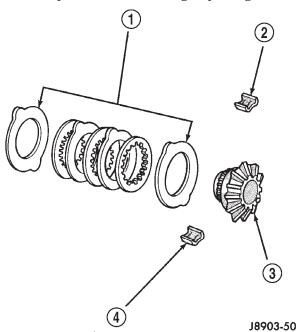


Fig. 42 CLUTCH DISC PACK

- 1 CLUTCH PACK
- 2 RETAINER
- 3 SIDE GEAR
- 4 RETAINER
- (2) Install assembled clutch disc packs on the side gear hubs.

(3) Install clutch pack and side gear in the ring gear side of the differential case (Fig. 43). Verify clutch pack retaining clips are in position and seated in the case pockets.

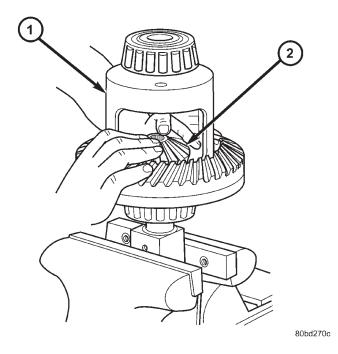


Fig. 43 CLUTCH PACK AND LOWER SIDE GEAR

- 1 DIFFERENTIAL CASE
- 2 LOWER SIDE GEAR AND CLUTCH PACK
 - (4) Set differential case on Fixture 8138.
- (5) Install lubricated Disc 8140 without the hole in lower side gear (Fig. 44).
- (6) Install the upper side gear and clutch disc pack (Fig. 44).
- (7) Hold assembly in position. Insert Disc 8140 with threaded hole into top side gear.
- (8) Install Forcing Screw 6960-4 and tighten screw to slightly compress clutch disc.
- (9) Place pinion gears in position in side gears and verify that the pinion mate shaft hole is aligned.
- (10) Rotate case with Turning Bar 6960-2 until the pinion mate shaft holes in pinion gears align with holes in case. It may be necessary to slightly tighten the forcing screw in order to install the pinion gears.
- (11) Tighten forcing screw to 122 N·m (90 ft. lbs.) maximum to compress the Belleville springs.
- (12) Lubricate and install thrust washers behind pinion gears and align washers with a small screw driver. Insert mate shaft into each pinion gear to verify alignment.
 - (13) Remove forcing screw and discs.

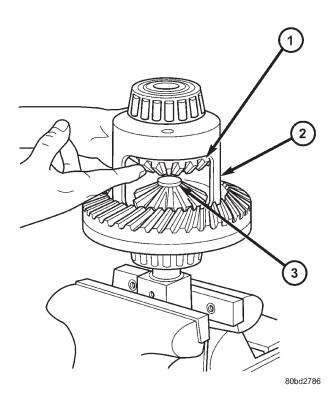


Fig. 44 CLUTCH PACK AND UPPER SIDE GEAR

- 1 SIDE GEAR AND CLUTCH PACK
- 2 DIFFERENTIAL CASE
- 3 LOWER DISC
- (14) Install pinion gear mate shaft and align holes in shaft and case.
- (15) Install pinion mate shaft lock screw finger tight to hold shaft during differential installation.
- (16) Lubricate all differential components with hypoid gear lubricant.

DIFFERENTIAL CASE BEARINGS

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove differential case from axle.
- (2) Remove differential bearings from the case with Puller/Press C-293-PA and Adapters C-293-48 and Plug SP-3289 (Fig. 45).

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install differential side bearings with Installer C-4340 and Handle C-4171 (Fig. 46).
 - (2) Install differential case in axle.

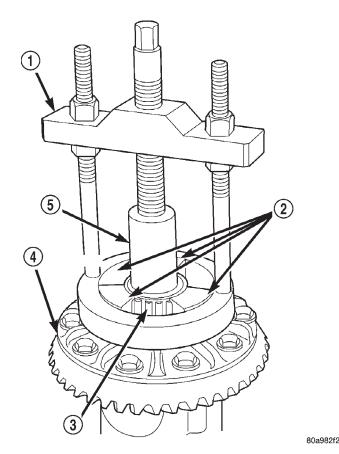


Fig. 45 Differential Bearing Puller

- 1 PULLER
- 2 ADAPTERS
- 3 BEARING
- 4 DIFFERENTIAL
- 5 PLUG

PINION GEAR/RING GEAR/ TONE RING

REMOVAL

CAUTION: The ring and pinion gears are serviced in a matched set. Never replace one gear without replacing the other matched gear.

- (1) Mark pinion yoke and propeller shaft for installation reference.
- (2) Remove propeller shaft from pinion yoke and tie propeller shaft to underbody.
 - (3) Remove differential from axle housing.
- (4) Place differential case in a vise with soft metal jaw (Fig. 47).
- (5) Remove bolts holding ring gear to differential case.
- (6) Drive ring gear from the differential case with a rawhide hammer.

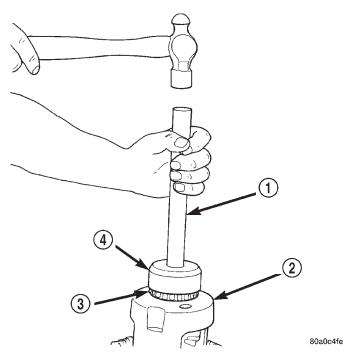


Fig. 46 Differential Bearing Installer

- 1 HANDLE
- 2 DIFFERENTIAL
- 3 BEARING
- 4 INSTALLER

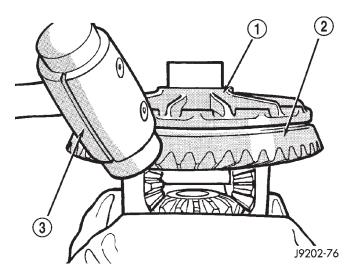


Fig. 47 Ring Gear

- 1 CASE
- 2 RING GEAR
- 3 RAWHIDE HAMMER
- (7) Hold pinion yoke with Holder 6719A and remove pinion yoke nut and washer.
- (8) Remove pinion yoke from pinion shaft with Remover C-452 (Fig. 48).
 - (9) Remove pinion from the housing (Fig. 49).

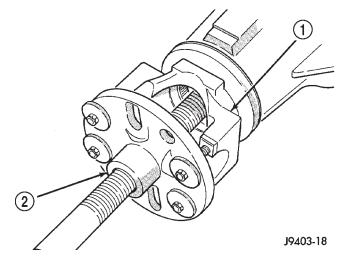
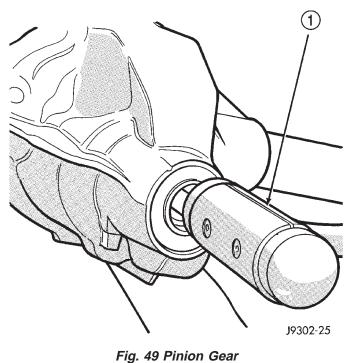


Fig. 48 Pinion Yoke

- 1 PINION YOKE
- 2 REMOVER



1 ig. 43 i iiilo

1 - RAWHIDE HAMMER

- (10) Remove pinion shaft seal with a pry tool or slide-hammer mounted screw.
- (11) Remove oil slinger, if equipped, and front pinion bearing.
- (12) Remove front pinion bearing cup with Remover C-4345 and Handle C-4171 (Fig. 50).

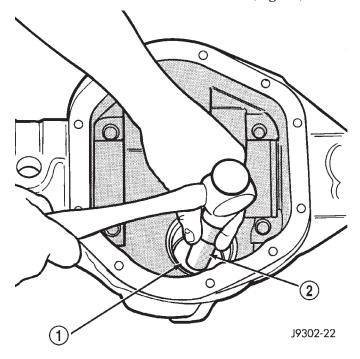


Fig. 50 Front Pinion Bearing Cup

- 1 REMOVER
- 2 HANDLE
- (13) Remove rear bearing cup from housing (Fig. 51) with Remover C-4307 and Handle C-4171.
 - (14) Remove collapsible preload spacer (Fig. 52).
- (15) Remove rear bearing from the pinion (Fig. 53) with Puller/Press C-293-PA and Adapters C-293-47.
- (16) Remove depth shims from the pinion shaft and record the shims thickness.

INSTALLATION

NOTE: A pinion depth shim/oil baffle is placed between the rear pinion bearing cone and pinion gear. If the ring and pinion gears are reused, the original pinion depth shim/oil baffle can be used. Refer to Adjustments (Pinion Gear Depth) to select the proper shim thickness if ring and pinion gear are replaced.

- (1) Apply Mopar Door Ease or equivalent lubricant to outside surface of pinion bearing cups.
- (2) Install rear pinion bearing cup (Fig. 54) with Installer C-4308 and Handle C-4171 and verify cup is seated.

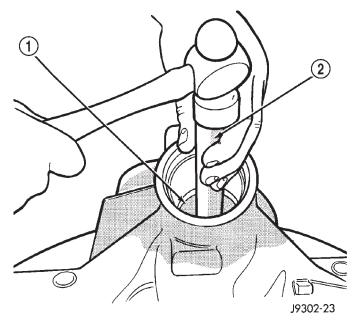


Fig. 51 Rear Pinion Bearing Cup

- 1 DRIVER
- 2 HANDLE

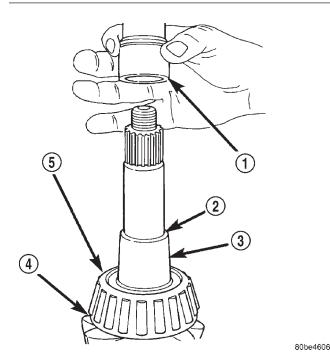


Fig. 52 Collapsible Spacer

- 1 COLLAPSIBLE SPACER
- 2 SHOULDER
- 3 PINION
- 4 PINION DEPTH SHIM
- 5 REAR BEARING
- (3) Install front pinion bearing cup (Fig. 55) with Installer D-130 and Handle C-4171 and verify cup is seated.

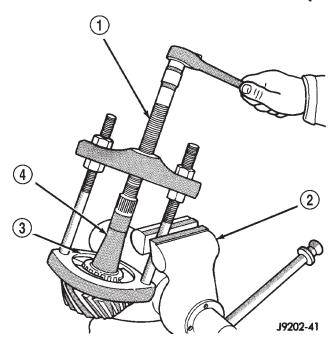


Fig. 53 Rear Pinion Bearing Puller

- 1 PULLER
- 2 VISE
- 3 ADAPTERS
- 4 PINION GEAR SHAFT

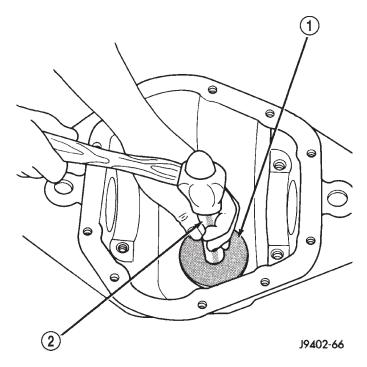


Fig. 54 Rear Pinion Bearing Cup

- 1 INSTALLER
- 2 HANDLE
- (4) Install pinion front bearing and oil slinger, if equipped.

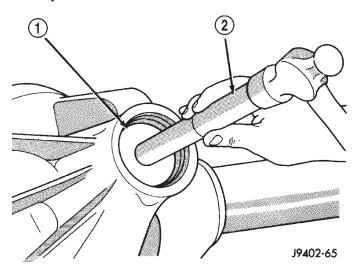


Fig. 55 Front Bearing Cup

- 1 INSTALLER
- 2 HANDLE
- (5) Apply a light coating of gear lubricant on the lip of pinion seal and install seal with Installer C-4076-B and Handle C-4735 (Fig. 56).

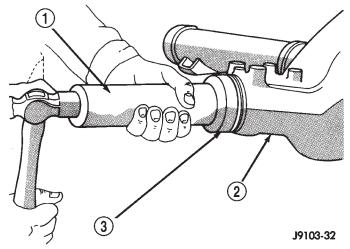


Fig. 56 Pinion Seal

- 1 HANDLE
- 2 DIFFERENTIAL HOUSING
- 3 INSTALLER
- (6) Place proper thickness depth shim on the pinion.
- (7) Install rear bearing and slinger if equipped, on the pinion shaft (Fig. 57) with Installer 6448 and a press.
- (8) Install a **new** collapsible preload spacer on pinion shaft and install pinion in housing (Fig. 58).
 - (9) Install pinion in housing.
- (10) Install yoke with Installer C-3718 and Yoke Holder 6719A.

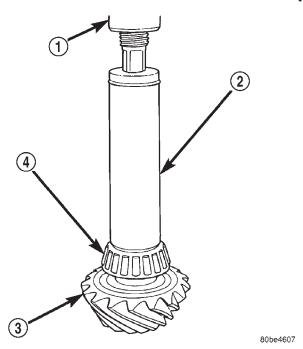
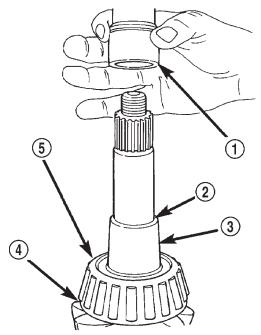


Fig. 57 Rear Pinion Bearing

- 1 PRESS
- 2 INSTALLATION
- 3 PINION GEAR
- 4 REAR PINION BEARING



80be4606

Fig. 58 Collapsible Preload Spacer

- 1 COLLAPSIBLE SPACER
- 2 SHOULDER
- 3 PINION
- 4 PINION DEPTH SHIM
- 5 REAR BEARING

- (11) Install yoke washer and a new nut on the pinion. The convex side of the washer must face outward
 - (12) Tighten the nut to 285 N·m (210 ft. lbs.).

CAUTION: Never loosen pinion nut to decrease pinion rotating torque and never exceed specified preload torque. If preload torque or rotating torque is exceeded a new collapsible spacer must be installed.

- (13) Holding the yoke with Holder 6719A slowly tighten the nut in 6.8 N·m (5 ft. lbs.) increments until the desired rotating torque is achieved. Measure the rotating torque frequently to avoid over crushing the spacer (Fig. 59).
- (14) Check bearing rotating torque with an inch pound torque wrench (Fig. 59). The pinion gear rotating torque should be:
 - Original Bearings: 1 to 2 N·m (10 to 20 in. lbs.).
 - New Bearings: 1 to 5 N·m (10 to 30 in. lbs.).

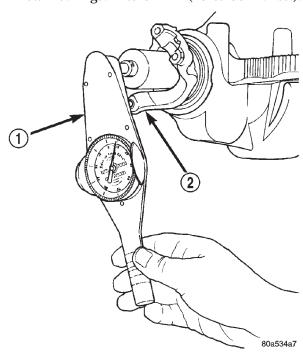


Fig. 59 Pinion Rotating Torque

- 1 TORQUE WRENCH
- 2 PINION YOKE

- (15) Invert the differential case.
- (16) Install ring gear on the differential case and start two ring gear bolts. This will provide case-to-ring gear bolt hole alignment.
 - (17) Invert the differential case in the vise.
- (18) Install new ring gear bolts and alternately tighten to 102 N·m (75 ft. lbs.) (Fig. 60).

CAUTION: Never reuse the ring gear bolts. The bolts can fracture causing extensive damage.

- (19) Install differential in axle housing and verify gear mesh refer to Adjustments (Gear Contact Pattern).
- (20) Install differential cover fill with gear lubricant.
- (21) Install the propeller shaft with reference marks aligned.
- (22) Install wheel and tire assemblies and lower the vehicle.

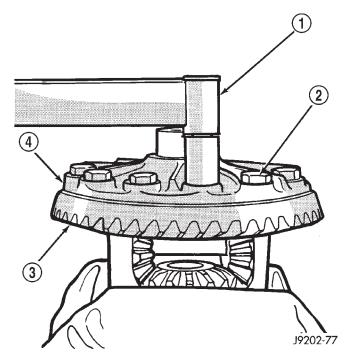


Fig. 60 Ring Gear

- 1 TORQUE WRENCH
- 2 BOLTS
- 3 RING GEAR
- 4 DIFFERENTIAL CASE

KJ — BRAKES 5s - 1

BRAKES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	. 0		•
POWER BRAKE BOOSTER		INSTALLATION - RHD	 1
REMOVAL - RHD	1		

page

POWER BRAKE BOOSTER

REMOVAL - RHD

- (1) Remove the air box (Refer to 9 ENGINE/AIR INTAKE SYSTEM/AIR CLEANER ELEMENT REMOVAL).
- (2) Relocate the cruise control servo to gain access to the booster for removal.
- (3) Remove the brake lines from the master cylinder.
- (4) Remove the master cylinder (Refer to 5 BRAKES/HYDRAULIC/MECHANICAL/MASTER CYLINDER REMOVAL).
- (5) Disconnect vacuum hose from booster check valve.
- (6) Remove knee blocker under the steering column, (Refer to 23 BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/KNEE BLOCKER REMOVAL).
- (7) Remove the brake light switch.(Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING EXTERIOR/BRAKE LAMP SWITCH REMOVAL)
- (8) Remove retaining clip that secures booster push rod to brake pedal (Fig. 1).
- (9) Remove nuts attaching booster to the dash panel (Fig. 2).

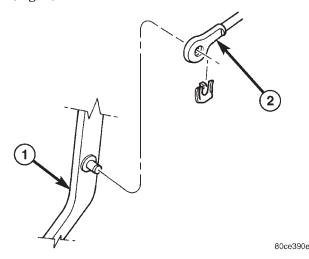
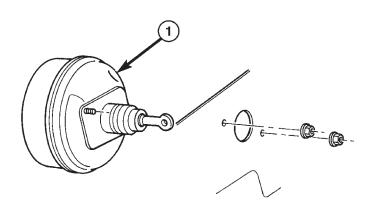


Fig. 1 BOOSTER PUSH ROD

- 1 BRAKE PEDAL
- 2 BOOSTER ROD



80877177

page

Fig. 2 BOOSTER MOUNTING

1 - BRAKE BOOSTER

(10) In engine compartment, slide booster studs out of dash panel, tilt booster upward, and remove booster from engine compartment.

INSTALLATION - RHD

- (1) Align and position booster on the dash panel.
- (2) Install booster mounting nuts. Tighten nuts just enough to hold booster in place.
- (3) Slide booster push rod onto the brake pedal. Then secure push rod to pedal pin with retaining clip.

NOTE: Lubricate the pedal pin with Mopar multimileage grease before installation.

- (4) Tighten booster mounting nuts to 39 N·m (29 ft. lbs.).
 - (5) Install the brake light switch.
- (6) Install the knee blocker, (Refer to 23 BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/KNEE BLOCKER INSTALLATION).
- (7) If original master cylinder is being installed, check condition of seal at rear of master cylinder. Replace seal if cut, or torn.
- (8) Clean cylinder mounting surface of brake booster. Use shop towel wetted with brake cleaner for

POWER BRAKE BOOSTER (Continued)

this purpose. Dirt, grease, or similar materials will prevent proper cylinder seating and could result in vacuum leak.

- (9) Align and install master cylinder on the booster studs. Install mounting nuts and tighten to $17.5~N\cdot m$ (155 in. lbs.).
 - (10) Connect vacuum hose to booster check valve.
- (11) Remount the cruise control servo to the original location. Tighten bracket mounting nuts to 17.5 $N{\cdot}m$ (155 in. lbs.).
- (12) Connect and secure the brake lines to HCU and master cylinder. Start all brake line fittings by hand to avoid cross threading.
 - (13) Connect the wire to fluid reservoir.
 - (14) Install the air box.
- (15) Fill and bleed base brake system,(Refer to 5 BRAKES STANDARD PROCEDURE).
- (16) Verify proper brake operation before moving vehicle.

KJ — — CLUTCH 6 - 1

CLUTCH

TABLE OF CONTENTS

page	page
CLUTCH	LINKAGE
DESCRIPTION1	REMOVAL8
OPERATION	INSTALLATION9
WARNING	MASTER CYLINDER
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - CLUTCH2	INSPECTION9
SPECIFICATIONS - CLUTCH5	CLUTCH PEDAL
CLUTCH DISC	REMOVAL10
REMOVAL6	INSTALLATION10
INSTALLATION6	CLUTCH SWITCH OVERRIDE RELAY
CLUTCH RELEASE BEARING	DESCRIPTION10
REMOVAL6	OPERATION
INSTALLATION6	REMOVAL10
FLYWHEEL	INSTALLATION10
DESCRIPTION7	CLUTCH PEDAL POSITION SWITCH
OPERATION7	DESCRIPTION11
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - FLYWHEEL8	OPERATION11
PILOT BEARING	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - CLUTCH PEDAL
REMOVAL8	POSITION SWITCH11
INSTALLATION8	

CLUTCH

DESCRIPTION

The clutch mechanism consists of a flywheel, drytype disc, diaphragm style pressure plate and hydraulic linkage. The flywheel is bolted to the rear flange of the crankshaft. The clutch pressure plate is bolted to the flywheel with the clutch disc between these two components. The clutch system provides the mechanical, link between the engine and the transmission. The system is designed to transfer the torque output of the engine, to the transmission while isolating the transmission from the engine firing pulses to minimize concerns such as gear rattle.

OPERATION

The clutch operates with leverage, clamping force and friction. The disc serves as the friction element, the diaphragm spring and pressure plate provide the clamping force. The clutch pedal, hydraulic linkage, release lever and bearing provide the leverage.

The clutch master cylinder push rod is connected to the clutch pedal. When the clutch pedal is depressed, the slave cylinder is operated by the clutch master cylinder mounted on the dash panel. The release fork is actuated by the hydraulic slave cylinder mounted on the transmission housing. The release bearing is operated by a release fork pivoting on a ball stud mounted in the transmission housing. The release bearing then depresses the pressure plate spring fingers, thereby releasing pressure on the clutch disc and allowing the engine crankshaft to spin independently of the transmission input shaft.

CLUTCH (Continued)

WARNING

WARNING:: EXERCISE CARE WHEN SERVICING CLUTCH COMPONENTS. FACTORY INSTALLED CLUTCH DISCS DO NOT CONTAIN ASBESTOS FIBERS. DUST AND DIRT ON CLUTCH PARTS MAY CONTAIN ASBESTOS FIBERS FROM AFTERMAR-KET COMPONENTS. BREATHING EXCESSIVE CON-CENTRATIONS OF THESE FIBERS CAN CAUSE SERIOUS BODILY HARM. WEAR A RESPIRATOR DURING SERVICE AND NEVER CLEAN CLUTCH COMPONENTS WITH COMPRESSED AIR OR WITH A DRY BRUSH, EITHER CLEAN THE COMPONENTS WITH A WATER DAMPENED RAGS OR USE A VAC-**UUM CLEANER SPECIFICALLY DESIGNED FOR** REMOVING ASBESTOS FIBERS AND DUST. DO NOT CREATE DUST BY SANDING A CLUTCH DISC. REPLACE THE DISC IF THE FRICTION MATERIAL IS DAMAGED OR CONTAMINATED. DISPOSE OF ALL **DUST AND DIRT CONTAINING ASBESTOS FIBERS** IN SEALED BAGS OR CONTAINERS. THIS WILL HELP MINIMIZE EXPOSURE TO YOURSELF AND TO OTHERS. FOLLOW ALL RECOMMENDED SAFETY PRACTICES PRESCRIBED BY THE OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH ADMINISTRATION (OSHA) AND THE ENVIRONMENTAL SAFETY AGENCY (EPA), FOR THE HANDLING AND DISPOSAL OF PRODUCTS CONTAINING ASBESTOS.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - CLUTCH

Drive the vehicle at normal speeds. Shift the transmission through all gear ranges and observe clutch action. If the clutch chatters, grabs, slips or does not release properly, remove and inspect the clutch components. If the problem is noise or hard shifting, further diagnosis may be needed as the transmission or another driveline component may be at fault.

NOTE: Vehicles equipped with a Dual Mass Flywheel may produce a rattle when the engine is shut off. This noise is considered normal.

CLUTCH CONTAMINATION

Fluid contamination is a frequent cause of clutch malfunctions. Oil, water or clutch fluid on the clutch disc and pressure plate surfaces will cause chatter, slip and grab. Inspect components for oil, hydraulic fluid or water/road splash contamination.

Oil contamination indicates a leak at either the rear main seal or transmission input shaft. Clutch fluid leaks are usually from damaged slave cylinder push rod seals. Heat buildup caused by slippage between the pressure plate, disc and flywheel can bake the oil residue onto the components. The glazelike residue ranges in color from amber to black.

Road splash contamination is dirt/water entering the clutch housing due to loose bolts, housing cracks. Driving through deep water puddles can force water/ road splash into the housing through such openings.

IMPROPER RELEASE OR CLUTCH ENGAGEMENT

Clutch release or engagement problems are caused by wear or damage clutch components. A visual inspection of the release components will usually reveal the problem part.

Release problems can result in hard shifting and noise. Look for leaks at the clutch cylinders and interconnecting line and loose slave cylinder bolts. Also worn/loose release fork, pivot stud, clutch disc, pressure plate or release bearing.

Engagement problems can result in slip, chatter/shudder and noisy operation. The causes may be clutch disc contamination, wear, distortion or flywheel damage. Visually inspect to determine the actual cause of the problem.

CLUTCH MISALIGNMENT

Clutch components must be in proper alignment with the crankshaft and transmission input shaft. Misalignment caused by excessive runout or warpage of any clutch component will cause grab, chatter and improper clutch release.

PRESSURE PLATE AND DISC RUNOUT

Check the clutch disc before installation. Axial (face) runout of a **new** disc should not exceed 0.50 mm (0.020 in.). Measure runout about 6 mm (1/4 in.) from the outer edge of the disc facing. Obtain another disc if runout is excessive.

Check condition of the clutch before installation. A warped cover or diaphragm spring will cause grab and incomplete release or engagement. Be careful when handling the cover and disc. Impact can distort the cover, diaphragm spring, release fingers and the hub of the clutch disc.

Use an alignment tool when positioning the disc on the flywheel. The tool prevents accidental misalignment which could result in cover distortion and disc damage.

A frequent cause of clutch cover distortion (and consequent misalignment) is improper bolt tightening.

FLYWHEEL RUNOUT

Check flywheel runout whenever misalignment is suspected. Flywheel runout should not exceed 0.08 mm (0.003 in.). Measure runout at the outer edge of the flywheel face with a dial indicator. Mount the indicator on a stud installed in place of one of the flywheel bolts.

KJ — — CLUTCH 6 - 3

CLUTCH (Continued)

Common causes of runout are:

- · heat warpage
- improper machining
- incorrect bolt tightening
- improper seating on crankshaft flange shoulder
- foreign material on crankshaft flange

Flywheel machining is not recommended. The flywheel clutch surface is machined to a unique contour and machining will negate this feature. Minor flywheel scoring can be cleaned up by hand with 180 grit emery or with surface grinding equipment. Remove only enough material to reduce scoring (approximately 0.001 - 0.003 in.). Heavy stock removal is **not recommended.** Replace the flywheel if scoring is severe and deeper than 0.076 mm (0.003 in.). Excessive stock removal can result in flywheel cracking or warpage after installation; it can also

weaken the flywheel and interfere with proper clutch release.

Clean the crankshaft flange before mounting the flywheel. Dirt and grease on the flange surface may cock the flywheel causing excessive runout. Use new bolts when remounting a flywheel and secure the bolts with Mopar Lock And Seal or equivalent. Tighten flywheel bolts to specified torque only. Overtightening can distort the flywheel hub causing runout.

DIAGNOSIS CHART

The diagnosis charts Diagnosis Chart describe common clutch problems, causes and correction. Conditions, causes and corrective action are outlined in the indicated columns.

DIAGNOSIS CHART

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
Disc facing worn out	1. Normal wear.	Replace cover and disc.
	2. Driver frequently rides (slips) the clutch. Results in rapid overheating and wear.	2. Replace cover and disc.
	3. Insufficient clutch cover diaphragm spring tension.	3. Replace cover and disc.
Clutch disc facing contaminated with oil, grease, or clutch fluid.	Leak at rear main engine seal or transmission input shaft seal.	Replace appropriate seal.
	2. Excessive amount of grease applied to the input shaft splines.	Remove grease and apply the correct amount of grease.
	Road splash, water entering housing.	3. Replace clutch disc. Clean clutch cover and reuse if in good condition.
	4. Slave cylinder leaking.	4. Replace hydraulic clutch linkage.
Clutch is running partially disengaged.	Release bearing sticking or binding and does not return to the normal running position.	Verify failure. Replace the release bearing and transmission front bearing retainer as necessary.
Flywheel below minimum thickness specification.	Improper flywheel machining. Flywheel has excessive taper or excessive material removal.	1. Replace flywheel.
Clutch disc, cover and/or diaphragm spring warped or distorted.	Rough handling. Impact bent cover, spring, or disc.	Replace disc or cover as necessary.
	Improper bolt tightening procedure.	2. Tighten clutch cover using proper procedure.

6 - 4 CLUTCH — KJ

CLUTCH (Continued)

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
Facing on flywheel side of disc torn, gouged, or worn.	Flywheel surface scored or nicked.	Correct surface condition if possible. Replace flywheel and disc as necessary.
	2. Clutch disc sticking or binding on transmission input shaft.	Lubricate splines with high temperature graese.
Clutch disc facing burnt. Flywheel and cover pressure plate surfaces heavily glazed.	Frequent operation under high loads or hard acceleration conditions.	Correct condition of flywheel and pressure plate surface. Replace clutch cover and disc. Alert driver to problem cause.
	2. Driver frequently rides (slips) clutch. Results in rapid wear and overheating of disc and cover.	2. Correct condition of flywheel and pressure plate surface. Replace clutch cover and disc. Alert driver to problem cause.
Clutch disc binds on input shaft splines.	Clutch disc hub splines damaged during installation.	Clean, smooth, and lubricate hub splines if possible. Replace disc if necessary.
	2. Input shaft splines rough, damaged, or corroded.	Clean, smooth, and lubricate shaft splines if possible. Replace input shaft if necessary.
Clutch disc rusted to flywheel and/or pressure plate.	Clutch not used for and extended period of time (e.g. long term vehicle storage).	Sand rusted surfaces with 180 grit sanding paper. Replace clutch cover and flywheel if necessary.
Pilot bearing seized, loose, or rollers are worn.	Bearing cocked during installation.	Install and lubricate a new bearing.
	2. Bearing defective.	Install and lubricate a new bearing.
	3. Bearing not lubricated.	Install and lubricate a new bearing.
	4. Clutch misalignment.	Inspect clutch and correct as necessary. Install and lubricate a new bearing.
Clutch will not disengage properly.	1. Low clutch fluid level.	Replace hydraulic linkage assembly.
	2. Clutch cover loose.	Follow proper bolt tightening procedure.
	3. Clutch disc bent or distorted.	3. Replace clutch disc.
	 Clutch cover diaphragm spring bent or warped. 	4. Replace clutch cover.
	5. Clutch disc installed backwards.	Remove and install clutch disc correctly.
	6. Release fork bent or fork pivot loose or damaged.	Replace fork or pivot as necessary.
	7. Clutch master or slave cylinder failure.	7. Replace hydraulic linkage assembly.

KJ — CLUTCH 6 - 5

CLUTCH (Continued)

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
Clutch pedal squeak.	1. Pivot pin loose.	Tighten pivot pin if possible. Replace clutch pedal if necessary.
	Master cylinder bushing not lubricated.	Lubricate master cylinder bushing.
	Pedal bushings worn out or cracked.	3. Replace and lubricate bushings.
Clutch master or slave cylinder plunger dragging andør binding	Master or slave cylinder components worn or corroded.	Replace clutch hydraulic linkage assembly.
Release bearing is noisy.	Release bearing defective or damaged.	Replace release bearing.
Contact surface of release bearing damaged.	Clutch cover incorrect or release fingers bent or distorted.	Replace clutch cover and release bearing.
	Release bearing defective or damaged.	2. Replace the release bearing.
	3. Release bearing misaligned.	3. Check and correct runout of clutch components. Check front bearing sleeve for damage/alignment. Repair as necessary.
Partial engagement of clutch disc. One side of disc is worn and the	Clutch pressure plate position incorrect.	Replace clutch disc and cover.
other side is glazed and lightly worn.	Clutch cover, spring, or release fingers bent or distorted.	2. Replace clutch disc and cover.
	Clutch disc damaged or distorted.	2. Replace clutch disc.
	4. Clutch misalignment.	4. Check alignment and runout of flywheel, disc, pressure plate, andør clutch housing. Correct as necessary.

SPECIFICATIONS - CLUTCH

TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS

DESCRIPTION	N⋅m	Ft. Lbs.	In. Lbs.
Pressure Plate Bolts - 2.4L	31	23	-
Pressure Plate Bolts - 3.7L	50	37	-
Clutch Cylinder Bolts	23	-	200
Flywheel Bolts - 2.4L	81	60	-
Flywheel Bolts - 3.7L	81	60	-

CLUTCH DISC

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove transmission.
- (2) Mark position of pressure plate on flywheel with paint or a scriber for assembly reference, if clutch is not being replaced.
- (3) Loosen pressure plate bolts evenly and in rotation to relieve spring tension and avoid warping the plate.
- (4) Remove pressure plate bolts and pressure plate and disc.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Lightly scuff sand flywheel face with 180 grit emery cloth, then clean with a wax and grease remover.
- (2) Lubricate pilot bearing with Mopar high temperature bearing grease or equivalent.
 - (3) Check runout and operation of **new** clutch disc.

NOTE: Disc must slide freely on transmission input shaft splines.

- (4) With the disc on the input shaft, check face runout with dial indicator. Check runout at disc hub 6 mm (1/4 in.) from outer edge of facing. Obtain another clutch disc if runout exceed 0.5 mm (0.020 in.).
- (5) Position clutch disc on flywheel with side marked flywheel against the flywheel.

NOTE: If not marked, the flat side of disc hub goes towards the flywheel on the 3.7L engine and towards the transmission on 2.4L engine.

- (6) Insert clutch alignment tool through the clutch disc and into the pilot bearing (Fig. 1).
- (7) Position clutch pressure plate over disc and on the flywheel (Fig. 1).
 - (8) Install pressure plate bolts finger tight.

CAUTION: Use only the factory bolts to mount the pressure plate. The bolts must be the correct size. If bolts are too short, there isn't enough thread engagement, if too long bolts interfere with the Dual Mass Flywheel.

(9) Tighten pressure plate bolts evenly and in rotation a few threads at a time.

CAUTION: The bolts must be tightened evenly and to specified torque to avoid distorting the pressure plate.

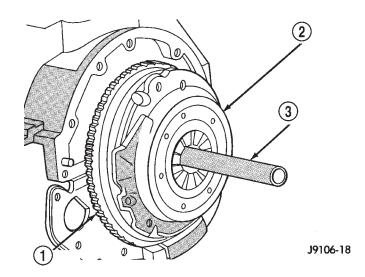


Fig. 1 ALIGNING CLUTCH DISC

- 1 FLYWHEEL
- 2 PRESSURE PLATE
- 3 CLUTCH DISC ALIGNMENT TOOL
- (10) Tighten pressure plate bolts to 31 N·m (23 ft. lbs.) on 2.4L engines and 50 N·m (37ft. lbs.) on 3.7L engines.
- (11) Apply light coat of Mopar high temperature bearing grease or equivalent to clutch disc hub and splines of transmission input shaft.

CAUTION: Do not over lubricate shaft splines. This will result in grease contamination of disc.

(12) Install transmission.

CLUTCH RELEASE BEARING

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove transmission.
- (2) Disconnect release bearing from release lever and remove the bearing (Fig. 2).
- (3) Inspect bearing slide surface of transmission front bearing retainer. Replace retainer if slide surface is scored, worn, or cracked.
- (4) Inspect release fork and fork pivot. Be sure pivot is secure and in good condition. Be sure fork is not distorted or worn. Replace release fork retainer spring if bent or damaged.

INSTALLATION

(1) Lubricate crankshaft pilot bearing with Mopar high temperature bearing grease or equivalent. Apply grease to end of long shank, small diameter flat blade screwdriver. Then insert tool through clutch disc hub to reach bearing.

CLUTCH RELEASE BEARING (Continued)

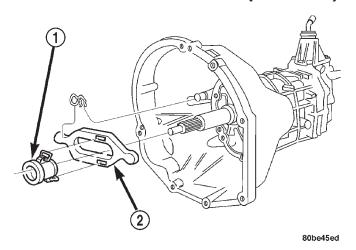


Fig. 2 CLUTCH RELEASE BEARING

- 1 RELEASE BEARING
- 2 RELEASE FORK
- (2) Lubricate input shaft splines, bearing retainer slide surface, fork pivot and release fork pivot surface.
- (3) Install new release bearing. Be sure bearing is properly secured to release fork.
 - (4) Install transmission.

FLYWHEEL

DESCRIPTION

STANDARD FLYWHEEL

The standard flywheel is used on the 3.7L engine. The flywheel (Fig. 3) is a heavy plate bolted to the rear of the crankshaft. The flywheel incorporates the ring gear around the outer circumference to mesh with the starter to permit engine cranking. The rear face of the flywheel serves as the driving member to the clutch disc.

DUAL MASS FLYWHEEL

The Dual Mass Flywheel is used on the 2.4 l engine (Fig. 4). The flywheel incorporates the ring gear around the outer circumference to mesh with the starter to permit engine cranking. The primary flywheel side is bolted to the crankshaft. The secondary flywheel face serves as the driving member to the clutch disc. Internal springs between the flywheels are use to dampen energy.

OPERATION

The flywheel serves to dampen the engine firing pulses. The heavy weight of the flywheel relative to the rotating mass of the engine components serves to stabilize the flow of power to the remainder of the drivetrain. The crankshaft has the tendency to

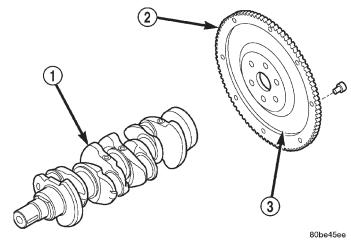


Fig. 3 FLYWHEEL

- 1 CRANKSHAFT
- 2 RING GEAR
- 3 FLYWHEEL

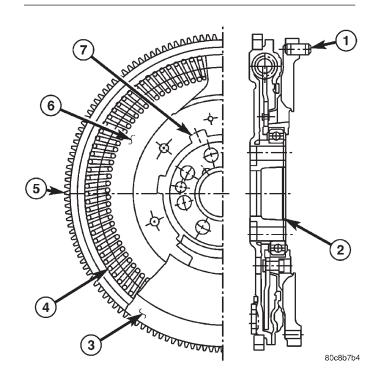


Fig. 4 DUAL MASS FLYWHEEL

- 1 LOCATING STUD
- 2 BEARING
- 3 SECONDARY FLYWHEEL
- 4 DAMPER SPRING
- 5 RING GEAR
- 6 PRIMARY FLYWHEEL
- 7 FRICTION DISC

attempt to speed up and slow down in response to the cylinder firing pulses. The flywheel dampens these impulses by absorbing energy when the crankshaft speeds and releasing the energy back into the system when the crankshaft slows down.

FLYWHEEL (Continued)

On a Dual Mass Flywheel the additional secondary mass coupled to the transmission lowers the natural frequency of the transmission rotating elements. This decreases the transmission gear rattle. The damper springs between the two flywheel masses replace the clutch disc damper springs and assist in a smooth transfer of torque to the transmission.

CAUTION: The Dual Mass Flywheel is serviced as an assembly only and should never be taken apart.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - FLYWHEEL

Check flywheel runout whenever misalignment is suspected. Flywheel runout should not exceed 0.08 mm (0.003 in.). Measure runout at the outer edge of the flywheel face with a dial indicator. Mount the indicator on a stud installed in place of one of the flywheel bolts.

Common causes of runout are:

- heat warpage
- improper machining
- incorrect bolt tightening
- improper seating on crankshaft flange shoulder
- · foreign material on crankshaft flange

Flywheel machining is not recommended. The flywheel clutch surface is machined to a unique contour and machining will negate this feature. Minor flywheel scoring can be cleaned up by hand with 180 grit emery or with surface grinding equipment. Remove only enough material to reduce scoring (approximately 0.001 - 0.003 in.). Heavy stock removal is **not recommended**. Replace the flywheel if scoring is severe and deeper than 0.076 mm (0.003 in.). Excessive stock removal can result in flywheel cracking or warpage after installation; it can also weaken the flywheel and interfere with proper clutch release.

Clean the crankshaft flange before mounting the flywheel. Dirt and grease on the flange surface may cock the flywheel causing excessive runout. Use new bolts when remounting a flywheel and secure the bolts with Mopar Lock And Seal or equivalent. Tighten flywheel bolts to specified torque only. Overtightening can distort the flywheel hub causing runout.

PILOT BEARING

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the transmission.
- (2) Remove pressure plate and clutch disc.
- (3) Remove pilot bearing with an internal (blind hole) puller.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Lubricate new bearing with Mopar high temperature bearing grease or equivalent.
- (2) Start new bearing into crankshaft by hand. Then seat bearing with clutch alignment tool (Fig. 5).

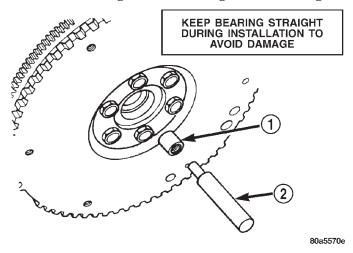


Fig. 5 Pilot Bearing Installer

- 1 PILOT BEARING
- 2 ALIGNMENT TOOL
- (3) Lightly scuff sand flywheel surface with 180 grit emery cloth. Then clean surface with wax and grease remover.
 - (4) Install clutch disc and pressure plate.
 - (5) Install the transmission.

LINKAGE

REMOVAL

NOTE: The clutch master cylinder, slave cylinder and connecting line are serviced as an assembly only. The linkage components cannot be overhauled or serviced separately. The cylinders and connecting line are sealed units.

- (1) Raise vehicle.
- (2) Remove fasteners attaching slave cylinder to clutch housing.
- (3) Remove slave cylinder from clutch housing (Fig. 6).
- (4) Disengage clutch fluid line from body clips, if applicable.
 - (5) Lower vehicle.
- (6) Verify cap on clutch master cylinder reservoir is tight to avoid spilling fluid during removal.
- (7) Remove clutch master cylinder attaching nuts (Fig. 7).
- (8) Disengage captured bushing on clutch master cylinder actuator from pivot pin on pedal arm.

KJ — — CLUTCH 6 - 9

LINKAGE (Continued)

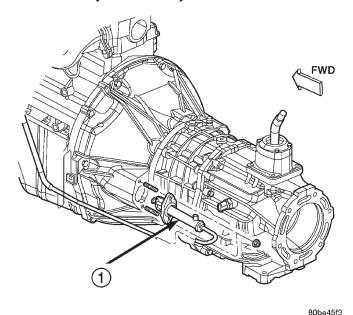


Fig. 6 SLAVE CYLINDER

1 - CLUTCH SLAVE CYLINDER

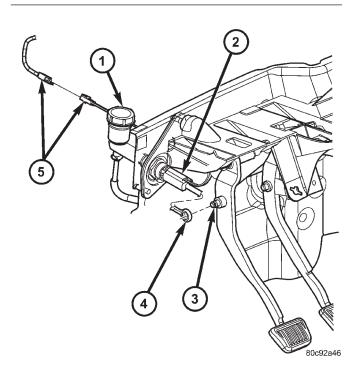


Fig. 7 CLUTCH PEDAL

- 1 CYLINDER
- 2 ACTUATOR SHAFT
- 3 ACTUATOR EYE
- 4 PEDAL PIN
- 5 CONNECTOR
- (9) Slide actuator off pivot pin.
- (10) Disconnect clutch interlock safety switch wires.

(11) Remove clutch hydraulic linkage through engine compartment.

INSTALLATION

NOTE: The clutch master cylinder, slave cylinder and connecting line are serviced as an assembly only. The linkage components cannot be overhauled or serviced separately. The cylinders and connecting line are sealed units.

- (1) Be sure reservoir cover on clutch master cylinder is tight to avoid spills.
- (2) Position clutch linkage components in vehicle. Work connecting line and slave cylinder downward past engine and adjacent to clutch housing.
 - (3) Position clutch master cylinder on dash panel.
- (4) Attach clutch master cylinder actuator to pivot pin on clutch pedal.
- (5) Install and tighten clutch master cylinder attaching nuts to 38 N·m (28 ft. lbs.).
 - (6) Raise vehicle.
- (7) Insert slave cylinder push rod through clutch housing opening and into release lever. Be sure cap on end of rod is securely engaged in lever. Check this before installing cylinder attaching nuts.
- (8) Install and tighten slave cylinder attaching nuts to 23 N·m (17 ft. lbs.).
- (9) Secure clutch fluid line in body and transmission clips.
 - (10) Lower vehicle.
 - (11) Connect clutch interlock safety switch wires.

MASTER CYLINDER

INSPECTION

The clutch fluid reservoir, master cylinder, slave cylinder and fluid lines are pre-filled with fluid at the factory during assembly operations.

The hydraulic system should not require additional fluid under normal circumstances. The reservoir fluid level will actually increase as normal clutch wear occurs. Avoid overfilling or removing fluid from the reservoir.

Clutch fluid level is checked at the master cylinder reservoir. An indicator ring is provided on the outside of the reservoir. With the cap and diaphragm removed, fluid level should not be above indicator ring.

To avoid contaminating the hydraulic fluid during inspection, wipe reservoir and cover clean before removing the cap.

6 - 10 CLUTCH — KJ

CLUTCH PEDAL

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove steering column lower cover and knee blocker for access.
 - (2) Disconnect clutch pedal position switch wires.
- (3) Disengage captured bushing lock tabs attaching clutch master cylinder actuator to pedal pivot.
- (4) Remove nuts attaching pedal and bracket to dash panel and upper cowl support (Fig. 8).
 - (5) Separate pedal assemble from vehicle.

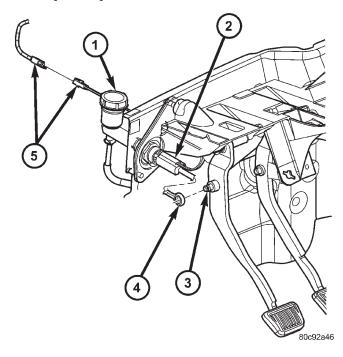


Fig. 8 CLUTCH PEDAL

- 1 CYLINDER
- 2 ACTUATOR SHAFT
- 3 ACTUATOR EYE
- 4 PEDAL PIN
- 5 CONNECTOR

INSTALLATION

- (1) Place clutch pedal and bracket over studs on dash panel and cowl support.
- (2) Install nuts to attach pedal and bracket to dash panel and upper cowl support. Tighten nuts to $39~N\cdot m$ (29 ft. lbs.) torque
- (3) Engage captured bushing and actuator on brake pedal pivot.
 - (4) Connect clutch pedal position switch wires.

CLUTCH SWITCH OVERRIDE RELAY

DESCRIPTION

The clutch pedal position switch override relay is located in the Power Distribution Center (PDC). Refer to PDC cover label for location within PDC.

OPERATION

Refer to Clutch Pedal Position Switch Operation for information.

REMOVAL

The Clutch Switch Override Relay is located in the Power Distribution Center (PDC) (Fig. 9). Refer to label on PDC cover for relay location.

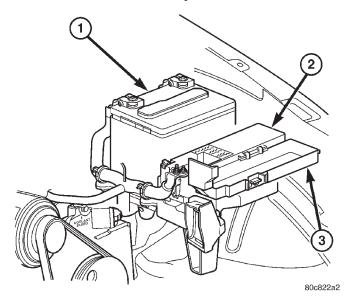


Fig. 9 POWER DISTRIBUTION CENTER (PDC)

- 1 BATTERY
- 2 PDC
- 3 PDC COVER
 - (1) Remove PDC cover.
 - (2) Remove relay from PDC.
- (3) Check condition of relay terminals and PDC connector terminals for damage or corrosion. Repair if necessary before installing relay.
- (4) Check for pin height (pin height should be the same for all terminals within the PDC connector). Repair if necessary before installing relay.

INSTALLATION

The Clutch Switch Override Relay is located in the Power Distribution Center (PDC). Refer to label on PDC cover for relay location.

- (1) Install relay to PDC.
- (2) Install cover to PDC.

KJ — CLUTCH 6 - 11

CLUTCH PEDAL POSITION SWITCH

DESCRIPTION

The clutch pedal position switch is located under the instrument panel. It is attached to the clutch master cylinder push rod (Fig. 10). The wiring harness connection for the switch is made in the engine compartment (Fig. 10).

The clutch pedal position switch override relay is located in the Power Distribution Center (PDC). Refer to PDC cover label for location within PDC.

OPERATION

The clutch pedal position switch is used to prevent starter motor engagement unless the clutch pedal is depressed.

4WD Feature: The clutch pedal position switch override relay will inhibit operation of the position switch when the vehicle transfer case is in the fourwheel-drive (4WD) low-range position (only). This feature will allow operation of the starter motor, without the need for depressing the clutch pedal, for certain off-road applications. If any Diagnostic Trouble Codes (DTC's) for either the override relay or transfer case switch are stored, the override relay feature will be inhibited.

An input from this switch is also used to either shut down and/or prevent operation of the speed control system when the clutch pedal is depressed.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - CLUTCH PEDAL POSITION SWITCH

- (1) Locate switch 2-wire electrical connector in engine compartment (Fig. 10). Disconnect wiring at this point.
- (2) Check for switch continuity with an ohmmeter while operating clutch pedal up and down. Continu-

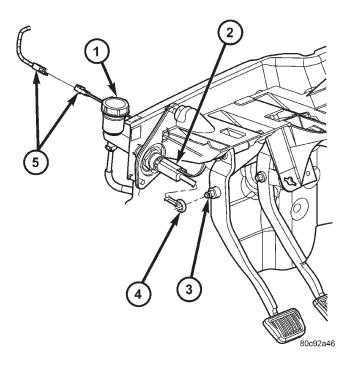


Fig. 10 CLUTCH PEDAL POSITION SWITCH

- 1 CLUTCH MASTER CYLINDER
- 2 CLUTCH PEDAL POSITION SWITCH
- 3 CLUTCH PEDAL PIN
- 4 MASTER CYLINDER PUSHROD
- 5 ELECTRICAL CONNECTION (IN ENGINE COMPARTMENT)

ity should be broken and reapplied each time pedal is pressed.

(3) If continuity is not present, or is always present at any pedal position, replace switch. Switch is not serviced separately. Replace clutch master cylinder.

COOLING

TABLE OF CONTENTS

page	page
COOLING	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - COOLING
DESCRIPTION	SYSTEM DIAGNOSIS CHART 6
DESCRIPTION - COOLING SYSTEM 3.7L	
ENGINE1	STANDARD PROCEDURE - DRAINING
DESCRIPTION - COOLING SYSTEM	COOLING SYSTEM 3.7L ENGINE
ROUTING 3.7L ENGINE 2	STANDARD PROCEDURE - REFILLING
DESCRIPTION - HOSE CLAMPS2	COOLING SYSTEM 3.7L ENGINE
OPERATION	STANDARD PROCEDURE - COOLING
OPERATION - COOLING SYSTEM2	SYSTEM - REVERSE FLUSHING
OPERATION - HOSE CLAMPS3	SPECIFICATIONS
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	TORQUE13
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - ON-BOARD	
DIAGNOSTICS (OBD)3	COOLING14
	ACCESSORY DRIVE15
CHECKS	ENGINE 19
	TRANSMISSION32
SYSTEM LEAKS4	
COOLING	Radiator
COLING	 Hot bottle pressure cap

DESCRIPTION

DESCRIPTION - COOLING SYSTEM 3.7L ENGINE

The cooling system consists of the following items:

- Electric cooling fan Standard.
- Electric cooling fan and mechanical thermal viscous fan with low disengaged - Heavy duty cooling only

- Thermostat
- Coolant reserve/overflow system
- Radiator in-tank transmission oil cooler (if equipped with an automatic transmission)
 - Coolant
 - Water pump
 - · Hoses and hose clamps

DESCRIPTION - COOLING SYSTEM ROUTING 3.7L ENGINE

For cooling system routing refer to (Fig. 1).

DESCRIPTION - HOSE CLAMPS

The cooling system utilizes spring type hose clamps. If a spring type clamp replacement is necessary, replace with the original Mopar® equipment spring type clamp.

WARNING: CONSTANT TENSION HOSE CLAMPS ARE USED ON MOST COOLING SYSTEM HOSES. WHEN REMOVING OR INSTALLING, USE ONLY TOOLS DESIGNED FOR SERVICING THIS TYPE OF CLAMP, SUCH AS SPECIAL CLAMP TOOL (NUMBER 6094) (Fig. 2). SNAP-ON CLAMP TOOL (NUMBER HPC-20) MAY BE USED FOR LARGER CLAMPS.

ALWAYS WEAR SAFETY GLASSES WHEN SERVICING CONSTANT TENSION CLAMPS.

CAUTION: A number or letter is stamped into the tongue of constant tension clamps. If replacement is necessary, use only a original equipment clamp with matching number or letter (Fig. 2).

OPERATION

OPERATION - COOLING SYSTEM

The cooling system regulates engine operating temperature. It allows the engine to reach normal operating temperature as quickly as possible. It also maintains normal operating temperature and prevents overheating.

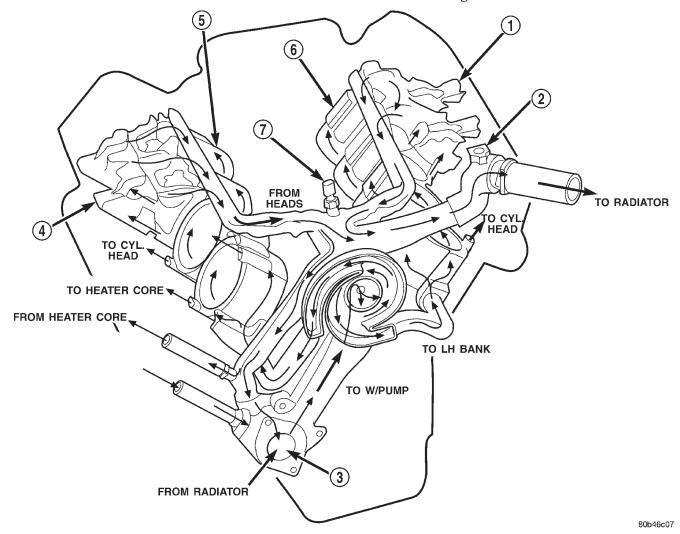


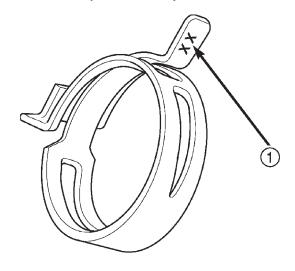
Fig. 1 Engine Cooling System 3.7L Engine

- 1 LH CYL. HEAD
- 2 AIR BLEED
- 3 THERMOSTAT LOCATION
- 4 RH CYL. HEAD

- 5 RH BANK CYL. BLOCK
- 6 LH BANK CYL. BLOCK
- 7 COOLANT TEMP. SENSOR

KJ — COOLING 7 - 3

COOLING (Continued)



80b76ee

Fig. 2 Spring Clamp Size Location

1 - SPRING CLAMP SIZE LOCATION

The cooling system also provides a means of heating the passenger compartment and cooling the automatic transmission fluid (if equipped). The cooling system is pressurized and uses a centrifugal water pump to circulate coolant throughout the system.

OPERATION - HOSE CLAMPS

The spring type hose clamp applies constant tension on a hose connection. To remove a spring type hose clamp, only use constant tension clamp pliers designed to compress the hose clamp.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - ON-BOARD DIAGNOSTICS (OBD)

COOLING SYSTEM RELATED DIAGNOSTICS

The powertrain control module (PCM) has been programmed to monitor certain cooling system components:

- If the engine has remained cool for too long a period, such as with a stuck open thermostat, a Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) can be set.
- If an open or shorted condition has developed in the relay circuit controlling the electric radiator fan, a Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) can be set.

If the problem is sensed in a monitored circuit often enough to indicated an actual problem, a DTC is stored. The DTC will be stored in the PCM memory for eventual display to the service technician. (Refer to 25 - EMISSIONS CONTROL - DESCRIPTION).

ACCESSING DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES

To read DTC's and to obtain cooling system data, (Refer to 25 - EMISSIONS CONTROL - DESCRIPTION).

ERASING TROUBLE CODES

After the problem has been repaired, use the DRB scan tool to erase a DTC. Refer to the appropriate Powertrain Diagnostic Procedures service information for operation of the DRB scan tool.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - PRELIMINARY CHECKS

ENGINE COOLING SYSTEM OVERHEATING

Establish what driving conditions caused the complaint. Abnormal loads on the cooling system such as the following may be the cause:

- PROLONGED IDLE
- VERY HIGH AMBIENT TEMPERATURE
- SLIGHT TAIL WIND AT IDLE
- SLOW TRAFFIC
- TRAFFIC JAMS
- HIGH SPEED
- STEEP GRADES

Driving techniques that avoid overheating are:

- Idle with A/C off when temperature gauge is at end of normal range.
 - (1) TRAILER TOWING:

Consult Trailer Towing section of owners manual. Do not exceed limits.

(2) RECENT SERVICE OR ACCIDENT REPAIR:

Determine if any recent service has been performed on vehicle that may effect cooling system. This may be:

- Engine adjustments (incorrect timing)
- Slipping engine accessory drive belt(s)
- Brakes (possibly dragging)
- Changed parts. Incorrect water pump, or pump rotating in wrong direction due to belt not correctly routed
- Reconditioned radiator or cooling system refilling (possibly under filled or air trapped in system).

NOTE: If investigation reveals none of the previous items as a cause for an engine overheating complaint, refer to following Cooling System Diagnosis charts.

These charts are to be used as a quick-reference only. Refer to the group text for information.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - COOLING SYSTEM LEAKS

ULTRAVIOLET LIGHT METHOD

A leak detection additive is available through the parts department that can be added to cooling system. The additive is highly visible under ultraviolet light (black light). Pour one ounce of additive into cooling system. Place heater control unit in HEAT position. Start and operate engine until radiator upper hose is warm to touch. Aim the commercially available black light tool at components to be checked. If leaks are present, black light will cause additive to glow a bright green color.

The black light can be used in conjunction with a pressure tester to determine if any external leaks exist (Fig. 3).

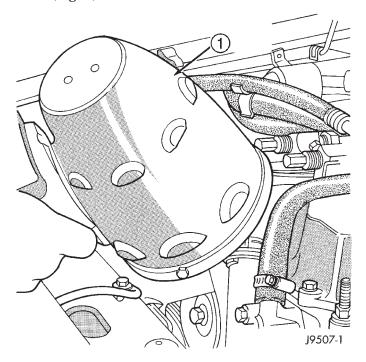


Fig. 3 Leak Detection Using Black Light - Typical 1 - TYPICAL BLACK LIGHT TOOL

PRESSURE TESTER METHOD

The engine should be at normal operating temperature. Recheck the system cold if cause of coolant loss is not located during the warm engine examination.

WARNING: HOT, PRESSURIZED COOLANT CAN CAUSE INJURY BY SCALDING.

Carefully remove radiator pressure cap from pressure bottle and check coolant level. Push down on cap to disengage it from stop tabs. Wipe inside of filler neck and examine lower inside sealing seat for

nicks, cracks, paint, and dirt. Inspect radiator-toreserve/overflow tank hose for internal obstructions. Insert a wire through the hose to be sure it is not obstructed.

Inspect cams on outside of filler neck. If cams are damaged, seating of pressure cap valve and tester seal will be affected.

Attach pressure tester (7700 or an equivalent) to radiator filler neck (Fig. 4).

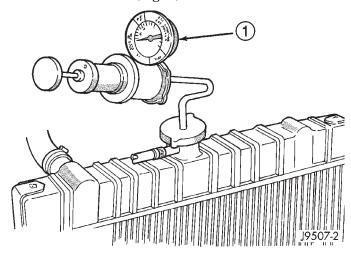


Fig. 4 Pressure Testing Cooling System - Typical

1 - TYPICAL COOLING SYSTEM PRESSURE TESTER

Operate tester pump to apply 110 kPa (16 psi) pressure to system. If hoses enlarge excessively or bulges while testing, replace as necessary. Observe gauge pointer and determine condition of cooling system according to following criteria:

Holds Steady: If pointer remains steady for two minutes, serious coolant leaks are not present in system. However, there could be an internal leak that does not appear with normal system test pressure. If it is certain that coolant is being lost and leaks cannot be detected, inspect for interior leakage or perform Internal Leakage Test.

Drops Slowly: Indicates a small leak or seepage is occurring. Examine all connections for seepage or slight leakage with a flashlight. Inspect radiator, hoses, gasket edges and heater. Seal small leak holes with a Sealer Lubricant (or equivalent). Repair leak holes and inspect system again with pressure applied.

Drops Quickly: Indicates that serious leakage is occurring. Examine system for external leakage. If leaks are not visible, inspect for internal leakage. Large radiator leak holes should be repaired by a reputable radiator repair shop.

INTERNAL LEAKAGE INSPECTION

Remove engine oil pan drain plug and drain a small amount of engine oil. If coolant is present in

the pan, it will drain first because it is heavier than oil. An alternative method is to operate engine for a short period to churn the oil. After this is done, remove engine dipstick and inspect for water globules. Also inspect transmission dipstick for water globules and transmission fluid cooler for leakage.

WARNING: WITH RADIATOR PRESSURE TESTER TOOL INSTALLED ON RADIATOR, DO NOT ALLOW PRESSURE TO EXCEED 124 KPA (18 PSI). PRESSURE WILL BUILD UP QUICKLY IF A COMBUSTION LEAK IS PRESENT. TO RELEASE PRESSURE, ROCK TESTER FROM SIDE TO SIDE. WHEN REMOVING TESTER, DO NOT TURN TESTER MORE THAN 1/2 TURN IF SYSTEM IS UNDER PRESSURE.

Operate engine without pressure cap on radiator until thermostat opens. Attach a Pressure Tester to filler neck. If pressure builds up quickly it indicates a combustion leak exists. This is usually the result of a cylinder head gasket leak or crack in engine. Repair as necessary.

If there is not an immediate pressure increase, pump the Pressure Tester. Do this until indicated pressure is within system range of 110 kPa (16 psi). Fluctuation of gauge pointer indicates compression or combustion leakage into cooling system.

Because the vehicle is equipped with a catalytic converter, **do not** remove spark plug cables or short out cylinders to isolate compression leak.

If the needle on dial of pressure tester does not fluctuate, race engine a few times to check for an abnormal amount of coolant or steam. This would be emitting from exhaust pipe. Coolant or steam from exhaust pipe may indicate a faulty cylinder head gasket, cracked engine cylinder block or cylinder head.

A convenient check for exhaust gas leakage into cooling system is provided by a commercially available Block Leak Check tool. Follow manufacturers instructions when using this product.

COMBUSTION LEAKAGE TEST - WITHOUT PRESSURE TESTER

DO NOT WASTE reusable coolant. If solution is clean, drain coolant into a clean container for reuse.

WARNING: DO NOT REMOVE CYLINDER BLOCK DRAIN PLUGS OR LOOSEN RADIATOR DRAIN-COCK WITH SYSTEM HOT AND UNDER PRESSURE. SERIOUS BURNS FROM COOLANT CAN OCCUR.

Drain sufficient coolant to allow thermostat removal. (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE/ENGINE COOLANT THERMOSTAT - REMOVAL). Remove accessory drive belt (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ACCESSORY DRIVE/DRIVE BELTS - REMOVAL).

Add coolant to radiator to bring level to within 6.3 mm (1/4 in) of top of thermostat housing.

CAUTION: Avoid overheating. Do not operate engine for an excessive period of time. Open drain-cock immediately after test to eliminate boil over.

Start engine and accelerate rapidly three times, to approximately 3000 rpm while observing coolant. If internal engine combustion gases are leaking into cooling system, bubbles will appear in coolant. If bubbles do not appear, internal combustion gas leakage is not present.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - COOLING SYSTEM DIAGNOSIS CHART

COOLING SYSTEM DIAGNOSIS CHART

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
TEMPERATURE GAUGE READS LOW	Has a Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) been set indicating a stuck open thermostat?	Refer to (Refer to 25 - EMISSIONS CONTROL - DESCRIPTION) for On-Board Diagnostics and DTC information. Replace thermostat if necessary.
	2. Is the temperature sending unit connected?	2. Check the temperature sensor connector. (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ ENGINE/ENGINE COOLANT TEMP SENSOR - DESCRIPTION). Repair connector if necessary.
	3. Is the temperature gauge operating OK?	Check gauge operation. Repair as necessary.
	4. Coolant level low in cold ambient temperatures accompanied with poor heater performance.	4. Check coolant level in the coolant pressure botttle and the radiator. Inspect system for leaks. Repair leaks as necessary.
	5. Improper operation of internal heater doors or heater controls.	5. Inspect heater and repair as necessary. (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING)
	6. Electric fan functioning when not required.	6. Inspect electric fan for proper operation. Refer to Electric Cooling Fan in this section. Refer to group 8W for electric cooling fan and relay circuit schematic data.
	1. Trailer is being towed, a steep hill is being climbed, vehicle is operated in slow moving traffic, or engine is being idled with very high ambient (outside) temperatures and the air conditioning is on. Higher altitudes could aggravate these conditions.	1. This may be a temporary condition and repair is not necessary. Turn off the air conditioning and attempt to drive the vehicle without any of the previous conditions. Observe the temperature gauge. The gauge should return to the normal range. If the gauge does not return to the normal range, determine the cause for overheating and repair.
	2. Is the temperature gauge reading correctly?	Check gauge. (Refer to Group 8J - INSTRUMENT CLUSTER). Repair as necessary.
	3. Is the temperature warning illuminating unnecessarily?	3. Check warning lamp operation. (Refer to Group 8J - INSTRUMENT CLUSTER).Repair as necessary.
	Coolant low in coolant pressure bottle and radiator?	4. Check for coolant leaks and repair as necessary. (Refer to 7 - COOLING - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING).

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION			
	5. Pressure cap not installed tightly. If cap is loose, boiling point of coolant will be lowered. Also refer to the following Step 6.	5. Tighten cap			
	6. Poor seals at the radiator cap.	6. (a) Check condition of cap and cap seals. (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE/RADIATOR PRESSURE CAP - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING).			
		(b) Check condition of radiator filler neck. If neck is bent or damaged, replace radiator.			
	7. Coolant not flowing through system.	7. (a) Check condition of pressure bottle cap and cap seals. (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE/RADIATOR PRESSURE CAP - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING).			
		(b) Check condition of radiator vent nipple. If neck is damaged, replace radiator.			
		(c) Check condition of the hose from the radiator to the coolant tank. It should fit tight at both ends without any kinks or tears. Replace hose if necessary.			
		(d) Check pressure bottle/overflow tank and tanks hoses for blockage. Repair as necessary.			
	8. Incorrect coolant concentration	8. Check coolant. (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE/COOLANT - DESCRIPTION) for correct coolant/water mixture ratio.			
	Fan installed backwards on viscous drive.	9. Mount fan on drive correctly.			
	10. Radiator or A/C condenser fins are dirty or clogged.	10. Remove insects and debris. (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE/ RADIATOR - CLEANING).			
	11. Radiator core is corroded or plugged.	11. Have radiator re-cored or replaced.			
	12. Fuel or ignition system problems.	12. Refer to FUEL and /or IGNITION CONTROL for diagnosis.			
	13. Dragging brakes.	13. Check and correct as necessary. (Refer to 5 - BRAKES - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING) for correct procedures.			
	14. Bug screen or cardboard is being used, reducing airflow.	14. Remove bug screen or cardboard.			

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
	15. Thermostat partially or completely shut.	15. Check thermostat operation and replaces necessary. (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE/ENGINE COOLANT THERMOSTAT - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING).
	16. Viscous fan drive not operating properly.	16. Check fan drive operation and replace as necessary. (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE/FAN DRIVE VISCOUS CLUTCH - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING).
	17. Cylinder head gasket leaking.	17. Check for cylinder head gasket leaks. (Refer to 7 - COOLING - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING). For repair, (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ CYLINDER HEAD - REMOVAL).
	18. Heater core leaking.	18. Check heater core for leaks. (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING/ HEATER CORE - REMOVAL). Repair as necessary.
	19. Electric fan not functioning.	19. Inspect electric fan for proper operation. Refer to Electric Cooling Fan in this section. Refer to Group 8W for electric cooling fan and relay circuit schematic data.
TEMPERATURE GAUGE READING IS INCONSISTENT (FLUCTUATES, CYCLES OR IS ERRATIC)	During cold weather operation, with the heater blower in the high position, the gauge reading may drop slightly.	A normal condition. No correction is necessary.
	2. Temperature gauge or engine mounted gauge sensor defective or shorted. Also, corroded or loose wiring in this circuit.	Check operation of gauge and repair if necessary. Refer to Group 8J, Instrument cluster.
	3. Gauge reading rises when vehicle is brought to a stop after heavy use (engine still running)	3. A normal condition. No correction is necessary. Gauge should return to normal range after vehicle is driven.
	4. Gauge reading high after re-starting a warmed up (hot) engine.	4. A normal condition. No correction is necessary. The gauge should return to normal range after a few minutes of engine operation.
	5. Coolant level low in cooling system (air will build up in the cooling system causing the thermostat to open late).	5. Check and correct coolant leaks. (Refer to 7 - COOLING - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING).

KJ ———

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
	6. Cylinder head gasket leaking allowing exhaust gas to enter cooling system causing a thermostat to open late.	6. (a) Check for cylinder head gasket leaks. (Refer to 7 - COOLING - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING).
		(b) Check for coolant in the engine oil. Inspect for white steam emitting from the exhaust system. Repair as necessary.
	7. Water pump impeller loose on shaft.	7. Check water pump and replace as necessary. (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE/WATER PUMP - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING).
	Loose accessory drive belt. (water pump slipping)	8. (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ ACCESSORY DRIVE/DRIVE BELTS - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING). Check and correct as necessary.
	9. Air leak on the suction side of the water pump allows air to build up in cooling system causing thermostat to open late.	Locate leak and repair as necessary.
PRESSURE CAP IS BLOWING OFF STEAM AND/OR COOLANT TO COOLANT TANK. TEMPERATURE GAUGE READING MAY BE ABOVE NORMAL BUT NOT HIGH. COOLANT LEVEL MAY BE HIGH IN COOLANT RESERVE/ OVERFLOW TANK	Pressure relief valve in pressure bottle cap is defective.	Check condition of radiator cap and cap seals. (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE/RADIATOR PRESSURE CAP - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING). Replace cap as necessary.
COOLANT LOSS TO THE GROUND WITHOUT PRESSURE CAP BLOWOFF. GAUGE READING HIGH OR HOT	Coolant leaks in radiator, cooling system hoses, water pump or engine.	Pressure test and repair as necessary. (Refer to 7 - COOLING - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING).
DETONATION OR PRE-IGNITION (NOT CAUSED BY IGNITION SYSTEM). GAUGE MAY OR MAY NOT BE READING HIGH	 Engine overheating. Freeze point of coolant not correct. Mixture is too rich or too lean. 	1. Check reason for overheating and repair as necessary. 2. Check coolant concentration. (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE/COOLANT - DESCRIPTION) and adjust ratio as required.

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
HOSE OR HOSES COLLAPSE WHILE ENGINE IS RUNNING	Vacuum created in cooling system on engine cool-down is not being relieved through coolant reserve/overflow system.	(a) Radiator cap relief valve stuck. (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE/RADIATOR PRESSURE CAP - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING). Replace if necessary
		(b) Hose between coolant reserve/overflow tank and radiator is kinked. Repair as necessary.
		(c) Vent at coolant reserve/overflow tank is plugged. Clean vent and repair as necessary.
		(d) Reserve/overflow tank is internally blocked or plugged. Check for blockage and repair as necessary.
NOISY VISCOUS FAN/DRIVE	1. Fan blades loose - 4.0L.	Replace fan blade assembly. (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE/ RADIATOR FAN - REMOVAL)
	Fan blades striking a surrounding object.	Locate point of fan blade contact and repair as necessary.
	3. Air obstructions at radiator or air conditioning condenser.	Remove obstructions and/or clean debris or insects from radiator or A/C condenser.
	Thermal viscous fan drive has defective bearing - 4.0L	4. Replace fan drive. Bearing is not serviceable. (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE/RADIATOR FAN - REMOVAL).
INADEQUATE HEATER PERFORMANCE. THERMOSTAT FAILED IN OPEN POSITION	Has a Diagnostic trouble Code (DTC) been set?	(Refer to 25 - EMISSIONS CONTROL - DESCRIPTION) for correct procedures and replace thermostat if necessary
	2. Coolant level low	2. (Refer to 7 - COOLING - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING).
	Obstructions in heater hose/ fittings	Remove heater hoses at both ends and check for obstructions
	4. Heater hose kinked	Locate kinked area and repair as necessary
	5. Water pump is not pumping water to/through the heater core. When the engine is fully warmed up, both heater hoses should be hot to the touch. If only one of the hoses is hot, the water pump may not be operating correctly or the heater core may be plugged. Accessory drive belt may be slipping causing poor water pump operation.	5. (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE/WATER PUMP - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING). If a slipping belt is detected, (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ACCESSORY DRIVE/DRIVE BELTS - REMOVAL). If heater core obstruction is detected, (Refer to 7 - COOLING - STANDARD PROCEDURE) for cooling system reverse flushing.

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
STEAM IS COMING FROM THE FRONT OF VEHICLE NEAR THE GRILL AREA WHEN WEATHER IS WET, ENGINE IS WARMED UP AND RUNNING, AND VEHICLE IS STATIONARY. TEMPERATURE GAUGE IS IN NORMAL RANGE	1. During wet weather, moisture (snow, ice or rain condensation) on the radiator will evaporate when the thermostat opens. This opening allows heated water into the radiator. When the moisture contacts the hot radiator or condensor, steam may be emitted. This usually occurs in cold weather with no fan or airflow to blow it away.	Occasional steam emitting from this area is normal. No repair is necessary.
COOLANT COLOR	Coolant color is not necessarily an indication of adequate corrosion or temperature protection. Do not rely on coolant color for determining condition of coolant.	(Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE/ COOLANT - DESCRIPTION) for coolant concentration information. Adjust coolant mixture as necessary.
COOLANT LEVEL CHANGES IN COOLANT RESERVE/OVERFLOW TANK. TEMPERATURE GAUGE IS IN NORMAL RANGE	1. Level changes are to be expected as coolant volume fluctuates with engine temperature. If the level in the tank was between the FULL and ADD marks at normal operating temperature, the level should return to within that range after operation at elevated temperatures.	A normal condition. No repair is necessary.
FAN RUNS ALL THE TIME	1. Fan control sensors inoperative.	Check for DTC's. Verify sensor readings.
	2. Fan control solenoid stuck "on".	Check fan operation speeds. Refer to fan speed operation table.
	Fan control solenoid harness damaged.	3. Check for DTC 1499. Repair as required.
	Transmission temperature too high.	Check for transmission over temp. DTC.
	5. Engine coolant temperature too high.	5. (a) Check coolant level. Correct level as required.
		(b) Thermostat stuck. Replace thermostat.
		(c) Water pump failed. Replace water pump.
		(d) Coolant flow restricted. Clean radiator.
		(e) Air flow over radiator obstructed.Remove obstruction.

STANDARD PROCEDURE

STANDARD PROCEDURE - DRAINING COOLING SYSTEM 3.7L ENGINE

WARNING: DO NOT REMOVE THE CYLINDER BLOCK DRAIN PLUGS (Fig. 5) OR LOOSEN THE RADIATOR DRAINCOCK WITH SYSTEM HOT AND UNDER PRESSURE. SERIOUS BURNS FROM COOLANT CAN OCCUR.

(1) DO NOT remove radiator cap first. With engine cold, raise vehicle on a hoist and locate radiator draincock.

NOTE: Radiator draincock is located on the left/ lower side of radiator facing to rear of vehicle.

(2) Attach one end of a hose to the draincock. Put the other end into a clean container. Open draincock and drain coolant from radiator. This will empty the coolant reserve/overflow tank. The coolant does not have to be removed from the tank unless the system is being refilled with a fresh mixture. When tank is empty, remove radiator cap and continue draining cooling system.

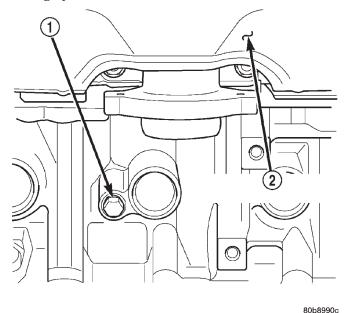


Fig. 5 Drain Plug - 3.7L Engine

- 1 CYLINDER BLOCK DRAIN PLUG
- 2 EXHAUST MANIFOLD AND HEAT SHIELD

STANDARD PROCEDURE - REFILLING COOLING SYSTEM 3.7L ENGINE

(1) Tighten the radiator draincock and the cylinder block drain plug(s) (if removed).

CAUTION: Failure to purge air from the cooling system can result in an overheating condition and severe engine damage.

(2) .Fill system using a 50/50 mixture of ethyleneglycol antifreeze and low mineral content water.Fill pressure bottle to service line.and install cap.

NOTE: The engine cooling system will push any remaining air into the coolant bottle within about an hour of normal driving. As a result, a drop in coolant level in the pressure bottle may occur. If the engine cooling system overheats and pushes coolant into the overflow side of the coolant bottle, this coolant will be sucked back into the cooling system ONLY IF THE PRESSURE CAP IS LEFT ON THE BOTTLE. Removing the pressure cap breaks the vacuum path between the two bottle sections and the coolant will not return to cooling system.

- (3) With heater control unit in the HEAT position, operate engine with pressure bottle cap in place.
- (4) Add coolant to pressure bottle as necessary. Only add coolant to the pressure bottle when the engine is cold. Coolant level in a warm engine will be higher due to thermal expansion.

NOTE: The coolant bottle has two chambers. Coolant will normally only be in the outboard (larger) of the two. The inboard chamber is only to recover coolant in the event of an overheat or after a recent service fill. The inboard chamber should normally be empty. If there is coolant in the overflow side of the coolant bottle (after several warm/cold cycles of the engine) and coolant level is above cold full when cold, disconnect the end of the overflow hose at the fill neck and lower it into a clean container. Allow coolant to drain into the container until emptied. Reconnect overflow hose to fill neck.

STANDARD PROCEDURE - COOLING SYSTEM - REVERSE FLUSHING

CAUTION: The cooling system normally operates at 97-to-110 kPa (14-to -16 psi) pressure. Exceeding this pressure may damage the radiator or hoses.

Reverse flushing of the cooling system is the forcing of water through the cooling system. This is done using air pressure in the opposite direction of normal coolant flow. It is usually only necessary with very dirty systems with evidence of partial plugging.

CHEMICAL CLEANING

If visual inspection indicates the formation of sludge or scaly deposits, use a radiator cleaner

KJ — COOLING 7 - 13

COOLING (Continued)

(Mopar Radiator Kleen or equivalent) before flushing. This will soften scale and other deposits and aid the flushing operation.

CAUTION: Be sure instructions on the container are followed.

REVERSE FLUSHING RADIATOR

Disconnect the radiator hoses from the radiator fittings. Attach a section of radiator hose to the radiator bottom outlet fitting and insert the flushing gun. Connect a water supply hose and air supply hose to the flushing gun.

CAUTION: The cooling system normally operates at 97-to-110 kPa (14- to-16 psi) pressure. Exceeding this pressure may damage the radiator or hoses.

Allow the radiator to fill with water. When radiator is filled, apply air in short blasts allowing radiator to refill between blasts. Continue this reverse flushing until clean water flows out through rear of radiator cooling tube passages. For more information, refer to operating instructions supplied with flushing equipment. Have radiator cleaned more extensively by a radiator repair shop.

REVERSE FLUSHING ENGINE

Drain the cooling system (Refer to 7 - COOLING - STANDARD PROCEDURE). Remove the thermostat housing and thermostat. Install the thermostat housing. Disconnect the radiator upper hose from the radiator and attach the flushing gun to the hose. Disconnect the radiator lower hose from the water pump. Attach a lead away hose to the water pump inlet fitting.

CAUTION: Be sure that the heater control valve is closed (heat off). This is done to prevent coolant flow with scale and other deposits from entering the heater core.

Connect the water supply hose and air supply hose to the flushing gun. Allow the engine to fill with water. When the engine is filled, apply air in short blasts, allowing the system to fill between air blasts. Continue until clean water flows through the lead away hose. For more information, refer to operating instructions supplied with flushing equipment.

Remove the lead away hose, flushing gun, water supply hose and air supply hose. Remove the thermostat housing (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE/ENGINE COOLANT THERMOSTAT - REMOVAL). Install the thermostat and housing with a replacement gasket (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ENGINE/ENGINE COOLANT THERMOSTAT -

INSTALLATION). Connect the radiator hoses. Refill the cooling system with the correct antifreeze/water mixture (Refer to 7 - COOLING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

SPECIFICATIONS

TORQUE

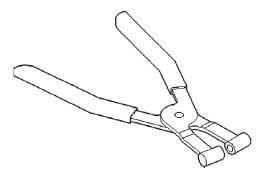
DESCRIPTION	N-m	Ft. Lbs.	In. Lbs.
Automatic Belt Tensioner to Mounting Bracket—Bolt			
2.4L 4.7L	- 41	— 30	-
Automatic Belt Tensioner Pulley— Bolt	41	30	_
(3.7L)	61	45	
Block Heater—Bolt 2.4L 3.7L	- 2	_ _	- 17
Condenser to Radiator Bolts	8		70
Coolant Overflow Bottle to Plenum mounting bolts - 2.4L only	8.5		75
Coolant Pressure Bottle to Plenum mounting bolts -3.7L only	8.5		75
Electric Fan to Fan Shroud bolts	5.5		50
Fan Blade Assy. to Viscous Drive Bolts 3.7L	23	_	210
Fan Shroud to Radiator Mounting Bolts	8	_	70
Radiator Upper Isolator to Crossmember - Bolts	9.5	_	85
Thermostat Housing—Bolts 2.4L 4.7L	- 13	-	— 115
Water Pump—Bolts 2.4L 4.7L	— 54	— 40	_ _

7 - 14 COOLING — KJ

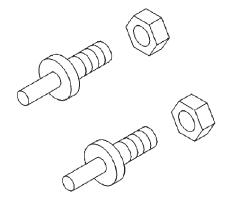
COOLING (Continued)

SPECIAL TOOLS

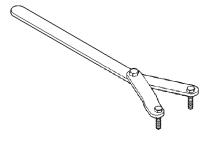
COOLING



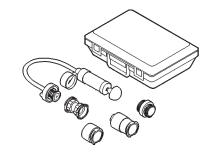
Pliers 6094



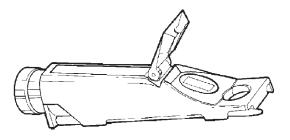
Adapter Pins 8346



Spanner Wrench 6958 with 8346 adapter pins



Pressure Tester 7700-A



Coolant Refractometer 8286

ACCESSORY DRIVE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

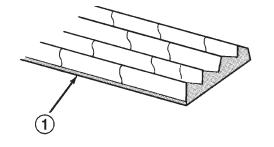
page	page
ACCESSORY DRIVE DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - SERPENTINE	INSTALLATION - 3.7L ENGINE
DRIVE BELT	REMOVAL - 3.7L ENGINE
BELT TENSIONERS	INSTALLATION - 3.7L ENGINE
REMOVAL - 3.7L ENGINE	

ACCESSORY DRIVE

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - SERPENTINE DRIVE BELT

When diagnosing serpentine drive belts, small cracks that run across ribbed surface of belt from rib to rib (Fig. 1), are considered normal. These are not a reason to replace belt. However, cracks running along a rib (not across) are **not** normal. Any belt with cracks running along a rib must be replaced (Fig. 1). Also replace belt if it has excessive wear, frayed cords or severe glazing.

Refer to SERPENTINE DRIVE BELT DIAGNOSIS CHART for further belt diagnosis.



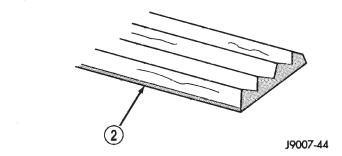


Fig. 1 Serpentine Accessory Drive Belt Wear Patterns

- 1 NORMAL CRACKS BELT OK
- 2 NOT NORMAL CRACKS REPLACE BELT

ACCESSORY DRIVE (Continued)

SERPENTINE DRIVE BELT DIAGNOSIS CHART

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
RIB CHUNKING (ONE OR MORE RIBS HAS SEPARATED FROM	Foreign objects imbedded in pulley grooves.	Remove foreign objects from pulley grooves. Replace belt.
BELT BODY)	2. Installation damage.	2. Replace belt.
RIB OR BELT WEAR	1. Pulley(s) misaligned.	1. Align pulley(s).
	2. Abrasive environment.	Clean pulley(s). Replace belt if necessary.
	3. Rusted pulley(s).	3. Clean rust from pulley(s).
	4. Sharp or jagged pulley groove tips.	4. Replace pulley.
	5. Rubber deteriorated.	5. Replace belt.
LONGITUDINAL BELT CRACKING (CRACKS BETWEEN	Belt has mistracked from pulley groove.	Replace belt.
TWO RIBS)	Pulley groove tip has worn away rubber to tensile member.	2. Replace belt.
BELT SLIPS	Belt slipping because of insufficient tension.	Replace automatic belt tensioner.
	2. Belt routed	2. Verify belt routing.
	incorrectly	
	3. Incorrect belt.	3. Replace belt.
	4. Belt or pulley subjected to substance (belt dressing, oil ethylene glycol) that has reduced friction.	4. Replace belt and clean pulleys.
	5. Driven component bearing failure.	Replace faulty component bearing.
	Belt glazed and hardened from heat and excessive slippage.	6. Replace belt.
"GROOVE JUMPING" (BELT DOES NOT MAINTAIN CORRECT	Belt tension either too high or too low.	Replace automatic belt tensioner.
POSITION ON PULLEY)	Belt routed incorrectly.	2. Verify belt routing.
	3. Incorrect belt.	3. Replace belt.
	Pulley(s) not within design tolerance.	4. Replace pulley(s).
	5. Foreign object(s) in grooves.	5. Remove foreign objects from grooves.
	6. Pulley misalignment.	6. Check and replace.
	7. Belt cord line is broken.	7. Replace belt.

KJ — ACCESSORY DRIVE 7 - 17

ACCESSORY DRIVE (Continued)

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
BELT BROKEN (NOTE: IDENTIFY AND CORRECT PROBLEM BEFORE NEW BELT IS	1. Excessive tension.	Replace belt and automatic belt tensioner.
INSTALLED)	2. Incorrect belt.	2. Replace belt.
,	Tensile member damaged during belt installation.	3. Replace belt.
	4. Severe misalignment.	4. Check and replace.
	5. Bracket, pulley, or bearing failure.	5. Replace defective component and belt.
NOISE (OBJECTIONABLE SQUEAL, SQUEAK, OR RUMBLE	Belt slippage.	Replace belt or automatic belt tensioner.
IS HEARD OR FELT WHILE	2. Bearing noise.	2. Locate and repair.
DRIVE BELT IS IN OPERATION)	3. Belt misalignment.	3. Replace belt.
	4. Belt-to-pulley mismatch.	4. Install correct belt.

BELT TENSIONERS

REMOVAL - 3.7L ENGINE

- (1) Remove accessory drive belt (Refer to 7 COOLING/ACCESSORY DRIVE/DRIVE BELTS REMOVAL).
- (2) Remove tensioner assembly from engine front cover (Fig. 2).

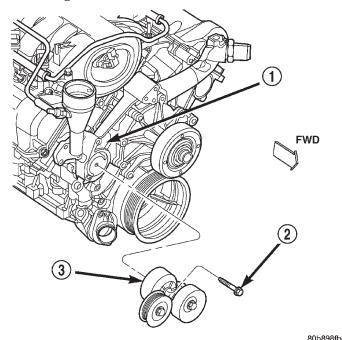


Fig. 2 Automatic Belt Tensioner

- 1 TIMING CHAIN COVER
- 2 BOLT TORQUE TO 41 N·m (30 FT LBS)
- 3 AUTOMATIC BELT TENSIONER

WARNING: BECAUSE OF HIGH SPRING TENSION, DO NOT ATTEMPT TO DISASSEMBLE AUTOMATIC TENSIONER. UNIT IS SERVICED AS AN ASSEMBLY (EXCEPT FOR PULLEY ON TENSIONER).

(3) Remove pulley bolt. Remove pulley from tensioner.

INSTALLATION - 3.7L ENGINE

- (1) Install pulley and pulley bolt to tensioner. Tighten bolt to 61 N·m (45 ft. lbs.) torque.
- (2) An indexing slot is located on back of tensioner. Align this slot to the head of the bolt on the front cover. Install the mounting bolt. Tighten bolt to 41 N·m (30 ft. lbs.).
- (3) Install drive belt (Refer to 7 COOLING/ACCESSORY DRIVE/DRIVE BELTS INSTALLATION).
- (4) Check belt indexing marks (Refer to 7 COOL-ING/ACCESSORY DRIVE/DRIVE BELTS INSTALLATION).

DRIVE BELTS - 3.7L

REMOVAL - 3.7L ENGINE

NOTE: The belt routing schematics are published from the latest information available at the time of publication. If anything differs between these schematics and the Belt Routing Label, use the schematics on Belt Routing Label. This label is located in the engine compartment.

DRIVE BELTS - 3.7L (Continued)

CAUTION: DO NOT LET TENSIONER ARM SNAP BACK TO THE FREEARM POSITION, SEVERE DAM-AGE MAY OCCUR TO THE TENSIONER.

Belt tension is not adjustable. Belt adjustment is maintained by an automatic (spring load) belt tensioner.

- (1) Disconnect negative battery cable from battery.
- (2) Rotate belt tensioner until it contacts its stop. Remove belt, then slowly rotate the tensioner into the freearm position. (Fig. 3).

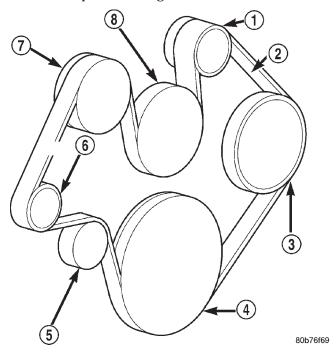


Fig. 3 Belt Routing - 3.7L

- 1 GENERATOR PULLEY
- 2 ACCESSORY DRIVE BELT
- 3 POWER STEERING PUMP PULLEY
- 4 CRANKSHAFT PULLEY
- 5 IDLER PULLEY
- 6 TENSIONER
- 7 A/C COMPRESSOR PULLEY
- 8 WATER PUMP PULLEY

INSTALLATION - 3.7L ENGINE

NOTE: The belt routing schematics are published from the latest information available at the time of publication. If anything differs between these schematics and the Belt Routing Label, use the schematics on Belt Routing Label. This label is located in the engine compartment.

Belt tension is not adjustable. Belt adjustment is maintained by an automatic (spring load) belt tensioner.

(1) Check condition of all pulleys.

CAUTION: When installing the serpentine accessory drive belt, the belt MUST be routed correctly. If not, the engine may overheat due to the water pump rotating in the wrong direction (Fig. 3).

- (2) Install new belt (Fig. 3). Route the belt around all pulleys except the idler pulley. Rotate the tensioner arm until it contacts its stop position. Route the belt around the idler and slowly let the tensioner rotate into the belt. Make sure the belt is seated onto all pulleys.
- (3) With the drive belt installed, inspect the belt wear indicator (Fig. 4). On 3.7L Engines the gap between the tang and the housing stop (measurement A) must not exceed 24 mm (.94 inches).

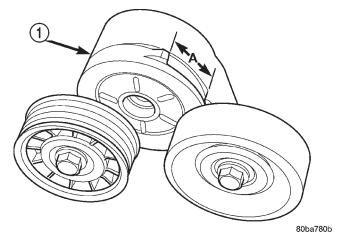


Fig. 4 Accessory Drive Belt Wear Indicator

1 - AUTOMATIC TENSIONER ASSEMBLY

7 - 19 **ENGINE**

ENGINE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

2000

page	page
COOLANT RECOVERY PRESS CONTAINER	CLEANING
DESCRIPTION19	INSPECTION
OPERATION19	RADIATOR FAN - ELECTRIC
ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR	DESCRIPTION26
DESCRIPTION19	OPERATION
OPERATION	REMOVAL
REMOVAL20	INSTALLATION27
INSTALLATION21	RADIATOR - FAN - VISCOUS
ENGINE COOLANT THERMOSTAT	DESCRIPTION27
DESCRIPTION - 3.7L ENGINE	OPERATION
OPERATION	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - VISCOUS FAN
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - THERMOSTAT 21	DRIVE
REMOVAL - 3.7L ENGINE	REMOVAL28
INSTALLATION - 3.7L ENGINE	CLEANING29
RADIATOR	INSPECTION
DESCRIPTION22	INSTALLATION29
REMOVAL23	WATER PUMP
CLEANING24	DESCRIPTION
INSPECTION24	DESCRIPTION - WATER PUMP29
INSTALLATION24	DESCRIPTION29
RADIATOR PRESSURE CAP	OPERATION - WATER PUMP30
DESCRIPTION25	REMOVAL30
OPERATION	CLEANING
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - RADIATOR	INSPECTION
PRESSURE CAP 25	INSTALLATION 31

COOLANT RECOVERY PRESS CONTAINER

DESCRIPTION

This system works along with the radiator pressure cap. This is done by using thermal expansion and contraction of the coolant to keep the coolant free of trapped air. It provides:

- A volume for coolant expansion and contraction.
- · A convenient and safe method for checking/adjusting coolant level at atmospheric pressure. This is done without removing the radiator pressure cap.
- Some reserve coolant to the radiator to cover minor leaks and evaporation or boiling losses.

As the engine cools, a vacuum is formed in the cooling system of both the radiator and engine. Coolant will then be drawn from the coolant tank and returned to a proper level in the radiator.

The coolant reservoir/overflow system has a radiator mounted pressurized cap, an overflow tube, and a plastic coolant reservoir/overflow tank, mounted to the right side of the cowl. It is mounted to the cowl with two nuts on top, and a slide bracket on the bottom.

OPERATION

The pressure chamber keeps the coolant free of trapped air, provides a volume for expansion and contraction, and provides a convenient and safe method for checking and adjusting coolant level at atmospheric pressure. It also provides some reserve coolant to cover minor leaks, evaporation or boiling losses. The overflow chamber allows coolant recovery in case of an overheat.

ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR

DESCRIPTION

The Engine Coolant Temperature (ECT) sensor is used to sense engine coolant temperature. The sensor protrudes into an engine water jacket.

ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR (Continued)

The ECT sensor is a two-wire Negative Thermal Coefficient (NTC) sensor. Meaning, as engine coolant temperature increases, resistance (voltage) in the sensor decreases. As temperature decreases, resistance (voltage) in the sensor increases.

OPERATION

At key-on, the Powertrain Control Module (PCM) sends out a regulated 5 volt signal to the ECT sensor. The PCM then monitors the signal as it passes through the ECT sensor to the sensor ground (sensor return).

When the engine is cold, the PCM will operate in Open Loop cycle. It will demand slightly richer airfuel mixtures and higher idle speeds. This is done until normal operating temperatures are reached.

The PCM uses inputs from the ECT sensor for the following calculations:

- for engine coolant temperature gauge operation through CCD or PCI (J1850) communications
 - Injector pulse-width
 - Spark-advance curves
 - ASD relay shut-down times
 - Idle Air Control (IAC) motor key-on steps
 - Pulse-width prime-shot during cranking
 - O2 sensor closed loop times
 - Purge solenoid on/off times
 - EGR solenoid on/off times (if equipped)
 - Leak Detection Pump operation (if equipped)
 - Radiator fan relay on/off times (if equipped)
 - Target idle speed

REMOVAL

2.4L

The Engine Coolant Temperature (ECT) sensor is installed into a water jacket at left front of cylinder head (Fig. 1).

WARNING: HOT, PRESSURIZED COOLANT CAN CAUSE INJURY BY SCALDING. COOLING SYSTEM MUST BE PARTIALLY DRAINED BEFORE REMOVING THE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR.

- (1) Partially drain cooling system.
- (2) Disconnect electrical connector from sensor.
- (3) Remove sensor from cylinder head.

3.7L

The Engine Coolant Temperature (ECT) sensor is installed into a water jacket at front of intake manifold near rear of generator (Fig. 2).

WARNING: HOT, PRESSURIZED COOLANT CAN CAUSE INJURY BY SCALDING. COOLING SYSTEM MUST BE PARTIALLY DRAINED BEFORE REMOVING THE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR.

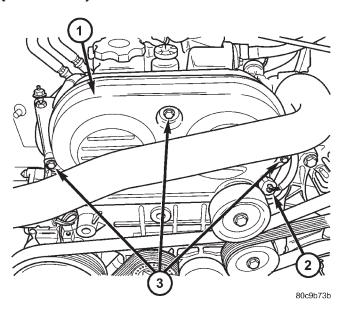


Fig. 1 ECT AND UPPER TIMING BELT COVER/ BOLTS-2.4L

- 1 UPPER TIMING BELT COVER
- 2 ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR (ECT)
- 3 MOUNTING BOLTS (3)
 - (1) Partially drain cooling system.
 - (2) Disconnect electrical connector from sensor.
 - (3) Remove sensor from intake manifold.

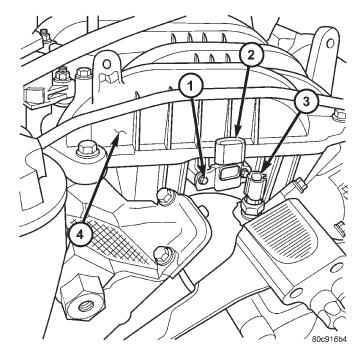


Fig. 2 MAP SENSOR / ECT SENSOR - 3.7L

- 1 MOUNTING SCREWS
- 2 MAP SENSOR
- 3 ECT SENSOR

ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR (Continued)

INSTALLATION

- (1) Apply thread sealant to sensor threads.
- (2) Install sensor to engine.
- (3) Tighten sensor to 11 N·m (8 ft. lbs.) torque.
- (4) Replace any lost engine coolant.

ENGINE COOLANT THERMOSTAT

DESCRIPTION - 3.7L ENGINE

CAUTION: Do not operate an engine without a thermostat, except for servicing or testing.

A pellet-type thermostat controls the operating temperature of the engine by controlling the amount of coolant flow to the radiator. On all engines the thermostat is closed below 195°F (90°C). Above this temperature, coolant is allowed to flow to the radiator. This provides quick engine warm up and overall temperature control. On the 3.7L engine the thermostat is designed to block the flow of the coolant bypass journal by 50% instead of completely blocking the flow. This design controls coolant temperature more accurately (Fig. 3).

The same thermostat is used for winter and summer seasons. An engine should not be operated without a thermostat, except for servicing or testing. Operating without a thermostat causes other problems. These are: longer engine warmup time, unreliable warmup performance, increased exhaust emissions and crankcase condensation. This condensation can result in sludge formation.

OPERATION

The wax pellet is located in a sealed container at the spring end of the thermostat. When heated, the pellet expands, overcoming closing spring tension and water pump pressure to force the valve to open.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - THERMOSTAT

ON-BOARD DIAGNOSTICS

All models are equipped with On-Board Diagnostics for certain cooling system components. If the powertrain control module (PCM) detects low engine coolant temperature, it will record a Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC). For other DTC numbers, (Refer to 25 - EMISSIONS CONTROL - DESCRIPTION).

The DTC can also be accessed through the DRB scan tool.

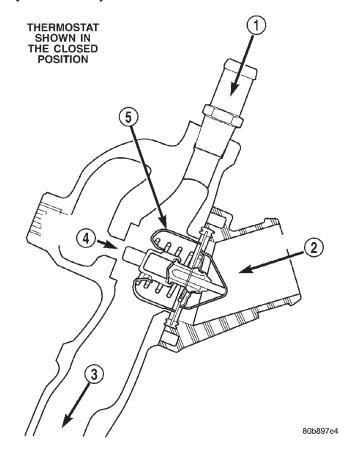


Fig. 3 Thermostat

- 1 FROM HEATER
- 2 FROM RADIATOR
- 3 TO WATER PUMP
- 4 ENGINE BYPASS
- 5 THERMOSTAT

REMOVAL - 3.7L ENGINE

WARNING: DO NOT LOOSEN RADIATOR DRAIN-COCK WITH SYSTEM HOT AND PRESSURIZED. SERIOUS BURNS FROM COOLANT CAN OCCUR.

Do not waste reusable coolant. If solution is clean, drain coolant into a clean container for reuse.

If thermostat is being replaced, be sure that replacement is specified thermostat for vehicle model and engine type.

- (1) Disconnect negative battery cable at battery.
- (2) Drain cooling system (Refer to 7 COOLING STANDARD PROCEDURE).
 - (3) Raise vehicle on hoist.
 - (4) Remove splash shield.
- (5) Remove lower radiator hose clamp and lower radiator hose at thermostat housing.
- (6) Remove thermostat housing mounting bolts, thermostat housing and thermostat (Fig. 4).

7 - 22 ENGINE — KJ

ENGINE COOLANT THERMOSTAT (Continued)

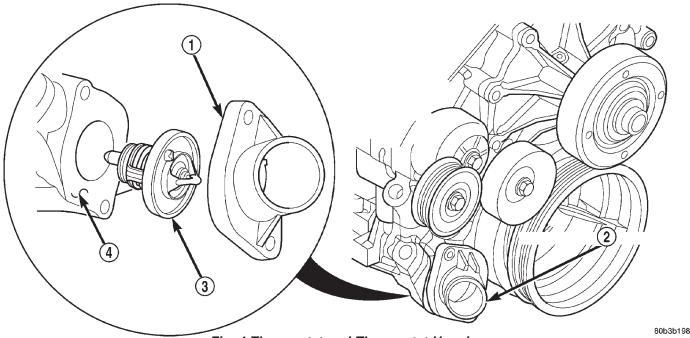


Fig. 4 Thermostat and Thermostat Housing

- 1 THERMOSTAT HOUSING
- 2 THERMOSTAT LOCATION

- 3 THERMOSTAT AND GASKET
- 4 TIMING CHAIN COVER

INSTALLATION - 3.7L ENGINE

- (1) Clean mating areas of timing chain cover and thermostat housing.
- (2) Install thermostat (spring side down) into recessed machined groove on timing chain cover (Fig. 4).
- (3) Position thermostat housing on timing chain cover.
- (4) Install two housing-to-timing chain cover bolts. Tighten bolts to 13 N·m (115 in. lbs.) torque.

CAUTION: Housing must be tightened evenly and thermostat must be centered into recessed groove in timing chain cover. If not, it may result in a cracked housing, damaged timing chain cover threads or coolant leaks.

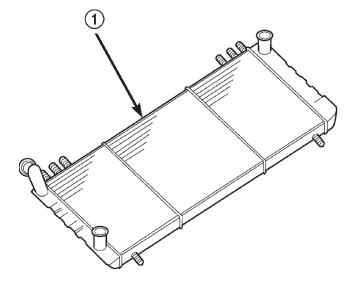
- (5) Install lower radiator hose on thermostat housing.
- (6) Install splash shield.
- (7) Lower vehicle.
- (8) Fill cooling system (Refer to 7 COOLING STANDARD PROCEDURE).
 - (9) Connect negative battery cable to battery.
 - (10) Start and warm the engine. Check for leaks.

RADIATOR

DESCRIPTION

All vehicles are equipped with a cross flow type radiator with plastic side tanks (Fig. 5).

Plastic tanks, while stronger than brass, are subject to damage by impact, such as from tools or wrenches. Handle radiator with care.



80be469f

Fig. 5 Cross Flow Radiator - Typical

1 - RADIATOR

RADIATOR (Continued)

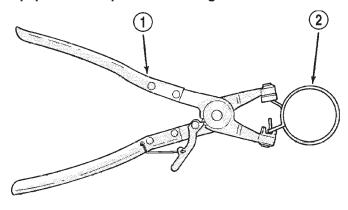
REMOVAL

WARNING: DO NOT REMOVE THE CYLINDER BLOCK DRAIN PLUGS OR LOOSEN THE RADIATOR DRAINCOCK WITH THE SYSTEM HOT AND UNDER PRESSURE. SERIOUS BURNS FROM COOLANT CAN OCCUR. REFER TO COOLING SYSTEM DRAINING.

Do not waste reusable coolant. If the solution is clean, drain the coolant into a clean container for reuse.

WARNING: CONSTANT TENSION HOSE CLAMPS ARE USED ON MOST COOLING SYSTEM HOSES. WHEN REMOVING OR INSTALLING, USE ONLY TOOLS DESIGNED FOR SERVICING THIS TYPE OF CLAMP, SUCH AS SPECIAL CLAMP TOOL (NUMBER 6094) (Fig. 6). SNAP-ON CLAMP TOOL (NUMBER HPC-20) MAY BE USED FOR LARGER CLAMPS. ALWAYS WEAR SAFETY GLASSES WHEN SERVICING CONSTANT TENSION CLAMPS.

CAUTION: A number or letter is stamped into the tongue of constant tension clamps (Fig. 7). If replacement is necessary, use only an original equipment clamp with matching number or letter.



J9207-36

Fig. 6 Hose Clamp Tool - Typical

- 1 HOSE CLAMP TOOL 6094
- 2 HOSE CLAMP

CAUTION: When removing the radiator or A/C condenser for any reason, note the location of all radiator-to-body and radiator-to-A/C condenser rubber air seals (Fig. 8). These are used at the top, bottom and sides of the radiator and A/C condenser. To prevent overheating, these seals must be installed to their original positions.

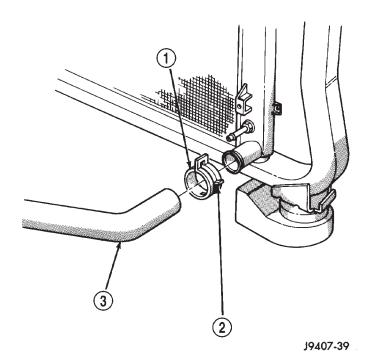
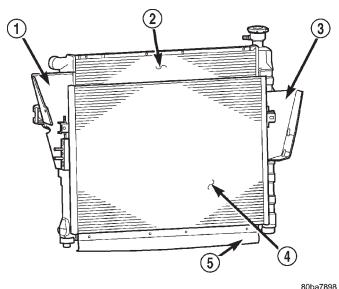


Fig. 7 Clamp Number/Letter Location - Typical

- 1 TYPICAL CONSTANT TENSION HOSE CLAMP
- 2 CLAMP NUMBER/LETTER LOCATION
- 3 TYPICAL HOSE



80ba789

Fig. 8 Air Seals - Typical

- 1 AIR DAM
- 2 RADIATOR
- 3 AIR DAM
- 4 A/C CONDENSER
- 5 AIR SEAL
- (1) Disconnect the negative battery cable at battery.
- (2) Drain coolant from radiator (Refer to 7 COOLING STANDARD PROCEDURE).

RADIATOR (Continued)

- (3) Remove the front grill (Refer to 23 BODY/EX-TERIOR/GRILLE REMOVAL).
- (4) Remove the cooling fan from the engine, if equipped.
 - (5) Remove the two radiator mounting bolts.
- (6) Disconnect both transmission cooler lines from radiator.
 - (7) Disconnect the connector for the electric fan.
- (8) Disconnect the power steering cooler line from cooler.
 - (9) Disconnect the radiator upper and lower hoses.
 - (10) Disconnect the overflow hose from radiator.
- (11) The lower part of radiator is equipped with two alignment dowel pins (Fig. 9). They are located on the bottom of radiator tank and fit into rubber grommets. These rubber grommets are pressed into the radiator lower crossmember.

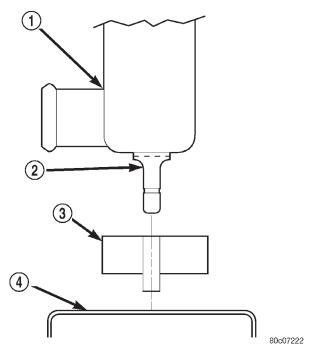


Fig. 9 Radiator Alignment Dowels - Typical

- 1 RADIATOR
- 2 ALIGNMENT DOWEL
- 3 RADIATOR LOWER ISOLATOR
- 4 RADIATOR LOWER CROSSMEMBER

WARNING: THE AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED) IS UNDER A CONSTANT PRESSURE EVEN WITH THE ENGINE OFF. REFER TO REFRIGERANT WARNINGS IN, HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING BEFORE HANDLING ANY AIR CONDITIONING COMPONENT.

NOTE: The radiator and radiator cooling fan can be removed as an assembly. It is not necessary to

remove the cooling fan before removing or installing the radiator.

(12) Gently lift up and remove radiator from vehicle. Be careful not to scrape the radiator fins against any other component. Also be careful not to disturb the air conditioning condenser (if equipped).

CLEANING

Clean radiator fins With the engine cold, apply cold water and compressed air to the back (engine side) of the radiator to flush the radiator and/or A/C condenser of debris.

INSPECTION

The radiator cooling fins should be checked for damage or deterioration. Inspect cooling fins to make sure they are not bent or crushed, these areas result in reduced heat exchange causing the cooling system to operate at higher temperatures. Inspect the plastic end tanks for cracks, damage or leaks.

Inspect the radiator neck for damage or distortion.

INSTALLATION

CAUTION: Before installing the radiator or A/C condenser, be sure the radiator-to-body and radiator-to-A/C condenser rubber air seals are properly fastened to their original positions. These are used at the top, bottom and sides of the radiator and A/C condenser. To prevent overheating, these seals must be installed to their original positions.

- (1) Gently lower the radiator and fan shroud into the vehicle. Guide the two radiator alignment dowels into the rubber grommets located in lower radiator crossmember.
- (2) Connect the radiator upper and lower hoses and hose clamps to radiator.

CAUTION: The tangs on the hose clamps must be positioned straight down.

- (3) Install coolant reserve/overflow tank hose at radiator.
- (4) Connect both transmission cooler lines at the radiator.
 - (5) Install both radiator mounting bolts.
 - (6) Reconnect the electric cooling fan.
- (7) Install the grill (Refer to 23 BODY/EXTERI-OR/GRILLE INSTALLATION).
 - (8) Reinstall the cooling fan to the engine.
- (9) Rotate the fan blades (by hand) and check for interference at fan shroud.
- (10) Refill cooling system (Refer to 7 COOLING STANDARD PROCEDURE).
 - (11) Connect battery cable at battery.
 - (12) Start and warm engine. Check for leaks.

KJ — ENGINE 7 - 25

RADIATOR PRESSURE CAP

DESCRIPTION

The cooling system cap is located on the coolant pressure bottle. The cap construction includes; stainless steel swivel top, rubber seals and retainer, main spring, and a spring loaded valve (Fig. 10).

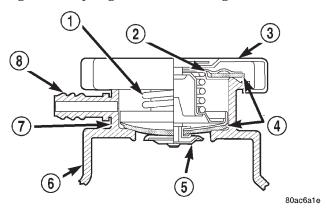


Fig. 10 PRESSURE CAP

- 1 MAIN SPRING
- 2 GASKET RETAINER
- 3 STAINLESS STEEL SWIVEL TOP
- 4 RUBBER SEALS
- 5 SPRING LOADED VALVE
- 6 COOLANT PRESSURE BOTTLE
- 7 FILLER NECK
- 8 OVERFLOW NIPPLE

OPERATION

The pressure cap allows the cooling system to operate at higher than atmospheric pressure which raises the coolant boiling point, thus allowing increased radiator cooling capacity. The pressure cap releases pressure at some point within a range of 110 kPa \pm 14 kPa (16 psi \pm 2 psi).

A spring-loaded vent valve in the center of the cap allows the system to pressurize and depressurize without creating a vacuum. If the valve is stuck open, coolant will escape to the overflow hose. There is also a gasket in the cap to seal to the top of the filler neck.

CAUTION: Use only the pressure cap specified for this vehicle. Use of other pressure caps can lead to coolant loss and overheating.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - RADIATOR PRESSURE CAP

Remove cap from radiator. Be sure that sealing surfaces are clean. Moisten rubber gasket with water and install the cap on pressure tester (tool 7700 or an equivalent) (Fig. 11).

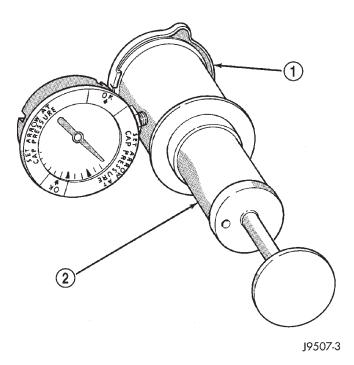


Fig. 11 Pressure Testing Radiator Pressure Cap - Typical

- 1 PRESSURE CAP
- 2 TYPICAL COOLING SYSTEM PRESSURE TESTER

Operate the tester pump and observe the gauge pointer at its highest point. The cap release pressure should be 124 to 145 kPa (18 to 21 psi). The cap is satisfactory when the pressure holds steady. It is also good if it holds pressure within the 124 to 145 kPa (18 to 21 psi) range for 30 seconds or more. If the pointer drops quickly, replace the cap.

CAUTION: Radiator pressure testing tools are very sensitive to small air leaks, which will not cause cooling system problems. A pressure cap that does not have a history of coolant loss should not be replaced just because it leaks slowly when tested with this tool. Add water to tool. Turn tool upside down and recheck pressure cap to confirm that cap needs replacement.

CLEANING

Clean the radiator pressure cap using a mild soap and water only.

INSPECTION

Visually inspect the pressure valve gasket on the cap. Replace cap if the gasket is swollen, torn or worn. Inspect the area around radiator filler neck for white deposits that indicate a leaking cap.

7 - 26 ENGINE — KJ

RADIATOR FAN - ELECTRIC

DESCRIPTION

The fan (Fig. 12) is electrically controlled by the powertrain control module (PCM) through the fan control relay. This relay is located on the left wheel house in the engine compartment.

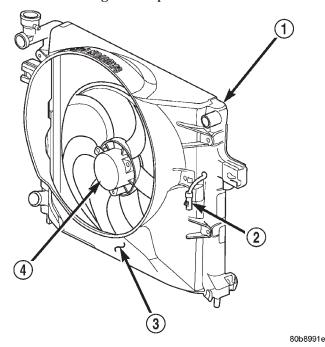


Fig. 12 Radiator Cooling Fan - Typical

- 1 RADIATOR
- 2 ELECTRIC COOLING FAN CONNECTOR
- 3 FAN SHROUD
- 4 ELECTRIC COOLING FAN

OPERATION

The electric radiator cooling fan is controlled by the Powertrain Control Module (PCM) through the radiator cooling fan relay. The PCM regulates fan operation based on input from the engine coolant temperature sensor, battery temperature sensor, air conditioning select switch and vehicle speed.

The fan is not energized during engine cranking regardless of the electrical input from the temperature sensors and ,air conditioning switch. However, if engine operation conditions warrant fan engagement, the fan will run once engine starts.

On vehicles NOT equipped with AC: The relay is energized when the coolant temperature is above 80° C (176° F), or battery temperature sensor above – 12° C (10° F). It will then de-energize when coolant temperature drops below 82° C (180° F), or batter temperature sensor below – 9° C (16° F).

Vehicles Equipped with AC: In addition to using coolant temperature and battery temperature sensor

to control cooling fan operation, the cooling fan will also be engaged when the ,air conditioning system is activated. The relay is also energized when, air conditioning is selected and coolant temperature is above 95° C (203° F), or , air conditioning is selected and battery temperature sensor is above 41° C (106° F). It will then de-energize when , air conditioning is selected and coolant temperature is below 92° C (198° F), or , air conditioning is selected and battery temperature is below 38° C (100° F).

REMOVAL

If the fan blade is bent, warped, cracked or damaged in any way, it must be replaced **only** with a replacement fan blade. **Do not attempt to repair a damaged fan blade.**

NOTE: For 3.7L Heavy Duty/Max Cool/Trailer Tow cooling package, the vicous fan cannot be removed seperate from the shroud. Both fan and shroud must be removed together.

- (1) Disconnect battery negative cable.
- (2) Using special tool 6958 spanner wrench and 8346 adapters, remove the vicous fan from the water pump (Fig. 13).

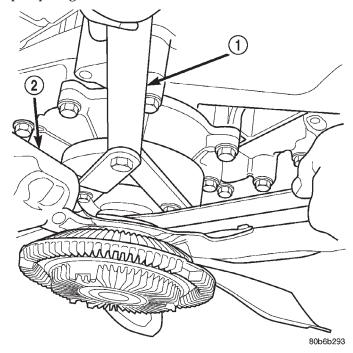


Fig. 13 Viscous Fan and Fan Drive 3.7L

- 1 SPECIAL TOOL 6958 SPANNER WRENCH WITH ADAPTER PINS 8346
- 2 FAN
 - (3) Gently lay fan into shroud.
- (4) Disconnect the electrical connector for the electric fan, then disconnect connector from shroud.

KJ — ENGINE 7 - 27

RADIATOR FAN - ELECTRIC (Continued)

(5) Remove the two fan shroud mounting bolts connecting the fan shroud to the radiator (Fig. 14).

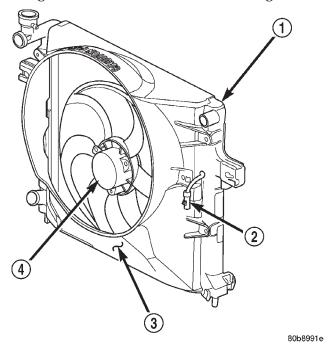


Fig. 14 Radiator Cooling Fan - Typical

- 1 RADIATOR
- 2 ELECTRIC COOLING FAN CONNECTOR
- 3 FAN SHROUD
- 4 ELECTRIC COOLING FAN

(6) Remove the shroud and fan from the vehicle.

INSTALLATION

NOTE: For 3.7L Heavy Duty/Max Cool/Trailer Tow cooling package, the vicous fan cannot be installed seperate from the shroud. Both fan and shroud must be installed together.

- (1) Gently lay vicous fan into shroud.
- (2) Install fan shroud assembly into the vehicle. Tighten fan shroud to radiator bolts to (5.5 N·m (50 in. lbs.).
- (3) Using special tool 6958 spanner wrench and 8346 adapters, install the vicous fan on the water pump.
- (4) Connect fan motor wire connector to harness connector, and attach connector to shroud.
 - (5) Connect battery negative cable.
 - (6) Start engine and check fan operation.

RADIATOR - FAN - VISCOUS

DESCRIPTION

CAUTION: If the viscous fan drive is replaced because of mechanical damage, the cooling fan blades should also be inspected. Inspect for fatigue cracks, loose blades, or loose rivets that could have resulted from excessive vibration. Replace fan blade assembly if any of these conditions are found. Also inspect water pump bearing and shaft assembly for any related damage due to a viscous fan drive malfunction.

The thermal viscous fan drive (Fig. 15) is a silicone-fluid-filled coupling used to connect the fan blades to the water pump shaft. The coupling allows the fan to be driven in a normal manner. This is done at low engine speeds while limiting the top speed of the fan to a predetermined maximum level at higher engine speeds.

On the 3.7L engine, an electric fan is standard and the viscous fan is added on for trailer tow packages only.

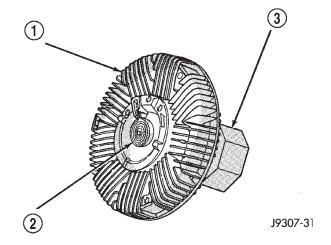


Fig. 15 Viscous Fan Drive - Typical

- 1 VISCOUS FAN DRIVE
- 2 THERMOSTATIC SPRING
- 3 MOUNTING NUT TO WATER PUMP HUB

OPERATION

A thermostatic bimetallic spring coil is located on the front face of the viscous fan drive unit. This spring coil reacts to the temperature of the radiator discharge air. It engages the viscous fan drive for higher fan speed if the air temperature from the radiator rises above a certain point. Until additional engine cooling is necessary, the fan will remain at a reduced rpm regardless of engine speed. Normally less than three hundred (300) rpm.

RADIATOR - FAN - VISCOUS (Continued)

Only when sufficient heat is present, will the viscous fan drive engage. This is when the air flowing through the radiator core causes a reaction to the bimetallic coil. It then increases fan speed to provide the necessary additional engine cooling.

Once the engine has cooled, the radiator discharge temperature will drop. The bimetallic coil again reacts and the fan speed is reduced to the previous disengaged speed.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - VISCOUS FAN DRIVE

If the fan assembly free-wheels without drag (the fan blades will revolve more than five turns when spun by hand), replace the fan drive. This spin test must be performed when the engine is cool.

For the following test, the cooling system must be in good condition. It also will ensure against excessively high coolant temperature.

WARNING: BE SURE THAT THERE IS ADEQUATE FAN BLADE CLEARANCE BEFORE DRILLING.

- (1) Drill a 3.18-mm (1/8-in) diameter hole in the top center of the fan shroud.
- (2) Obtain a dial thermometer with an 8 inch stem (or equivalent). It should have a range of -18 $^{\circ}$ to 105 $^{\circ}$ C (0 $^{\circ}$ to 220 $^{\circ}$ F). Insert thermometer through the hole in the shroud. Be sure that there is adequate clearance from the fan blades.
- (3) Connect a tachometer and an engine ignition timing light (timing light is to be used as a strobe light).
- (4) Block the air flow through the radiator. Secure a sheet of plastic in front of the radiator (or air conditioner condenser). Use tape at the top to secure the plastic and be sure that the air flow is blocked.
- (5) Be sure that the air conditioner (if equipped) is turned off.

WARNING: USE EXTREME CAUTION WHEN THE ENGINE IS OPERATING. DO NOT STAND IN A DIRECT LINE WITH THE FAN. DO NOT PUT YOUR HANDS NEAR THE PULLEYS, BELTS OR FAN. DO NOT WEAR LOOSE CLOTHING.

- (6) Start the engine and operate at 2400 rpm. Within ten minutes the air temperature (indicated on the dial thermometer) should be up to 93° C (200° F). Fan drive **engagement** should have started to occur at between 91° to 96° C (195° to 205° F). Engagement is distinguishable by a definite **increase** in fan flow noise (roaring). The timing light also will indicate an increase in the speed of the fan.
- (7) When the air temperature reaches 93° C (200° F), remove the plastic sheet. Fan drive **disengagement** should have started to occur at between 62° to

85° C (145° to 185° F). A definite **decrease** of fan flow noise (roaring) should be noticed. If not, replace the defective viscous fan drive unit.

REMOVAL

(1) Disconnect negative battery cable from battery.

NOTE: The thermal viscous fan drive/fan blade assembly is attached (threaded) to water pump hub shaft.

(2) Remove fan blade/viscous fan drive assembly from water pump using special tool 6958 spanner wrench and 8346 adapters, by turning mounting nut counterclockwise as viewed from front (Fig. 16). Threads on viscous fan drive are **RIGHT HAND.**

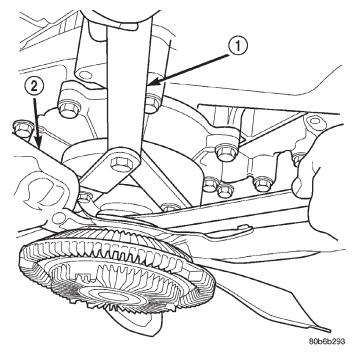


Fig. 16 Viscous Fan and Fan Drive 3.7L

- 1 SPECIAL TOOL 6958 SPANNER WRENCH WITH ADAPTER PINS 8346
- 2 FAN
- (3) Do not attempt to remove fan/viscous fan drive assembly from vehicle at this time.
- (4) Do not unbolt fan blade assembly from viscous fan drive at this time.
 - (5) Remove fan shroud to radiator bolts.
- (6) Remove fan shroud and fan blade/viscous fan drive assembly as a complete unit from vehicle.
- (7) After removing fan blade/viscous fan drive assembly, **do not** place viscous fan drive in horizontal position. If stored horizontally, silicone fluid in the viscous fan drive could drain into its bearing assembly and contaminate lubricant.

KJ — ENGINE 7 - 29

RADIATOR - FAN - VISCOUS (Continued)

CAUTION: Do not remove water pump pulley-to-water pump bolts. This pulley is under belt tension.

(8) Remove four bolts securing fan blade assembly to viscous fan drive.

CI FANING

Clean the fan blades using a mild soap and water. Do not use an abrasive to clean the blades.

INSPECTION

WARNING: DO NOT ATTEMPT TO BEND OR STRAIGHTEN FAN BLADES IF FAN IS NOT WITHIN SPECIFICATIONS.

CAUTION: If fan blade assembly is replaced because of mechanical damage, water pump and viscous fan drive should also be inspected. These components could have been damaged due to excessive vibration.

- (1) Remove fan blade assembly from viscous fan drive unit (four bolts).
- (2) Lay fan on a flat surface with leading edge facing down. With tip of blade touching flat surface, replace fan if clearance between opposite blade and surface is greater than 2.0 mm (.090 inch). Rocking motion of opposite blades should not exceed 2.0 mm (.090 inch). Test all blades in this manner.
- (3) Inspect fan assembly for cracks, bends, loose rivets or broken welds. Replace fan if any damage is found.

INSTALLATION

(1) Assemble fan blade to viscous fan drive. Tighten mounting bolts to 27 N·m (20 ft. lbs.) torque.

NOTE: The vicous fan and fan shroud must be installed as an assembly.

- (2) Gently lay vicous fan into fan shroud.
- (3) Install the fan shroud to radiator mounting bolts, torque bolts to (5.5N·M or 50 in·lbs).
- (4) Thread the fan and fan drive onto the water pump pulley, and tighten nut using special tool 6958 spanner wrench and 8346 adapters.
- (5) Connect the electrical connector for the electric fan.

CAUTION: When installing a serpentine accessory drive belt, the belt MUST be routed correctly. If not, the engine may overheat due to the water pump rotating in the wrong direction. (Refer to 7 - COOLING/ACCESSORY DRIVE/DRIVE BELTS - REMOVAL) for correct belt routing.

WATER PUMP

DESCRIPTION

DESCRIPTION - WATER PUMP

A centrifugal water pump circulates coolant through the water jackets, passages, intake manifold, radiator core, cooling system hoses and heater core. The pump is driven from the engine crankshaft by a single serpentine drive belt.

The water pump impeller is pressed onto the rear of a shaft that rotates in bearings pressed into the housing. The housing has two small holes to allow seepage to escape. The water pump seals are lubricated by the antifreeze in the coolant mixture. No additional lubrication is necessary.

Both heater hoses are connected to fittings on the timing chain front cover. The water pump is also mounted directly to the timing chain cover and is equipped with a non serviceable integral pulley (Fig. 17).

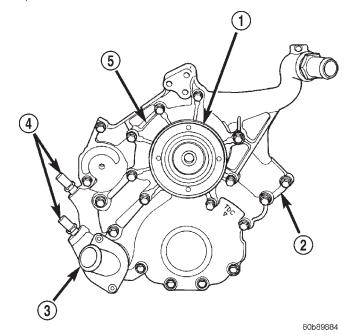


Fig. 17 Water Pump and Timing Chain Cover

- 1 INTEGRAL WATER PUMP PULLEY
- 2 TIMING CHAIN COVER
- 3 THERMOSTAT HOUSING
- 4 HEATER HOSE FITTINGS
- 5 WATER PUMP

DESCRIPTION

The 3.7L engine uses an internal water/coolant bypass system. The design uses galleries in the timing chain cover to circulate coolant during engine warm-up preventing the coolant from flowing

WATER PUMP (Continued)

through the radiator. The thermostat uses a stub shaft located at the rear of the thermostat to control flow through the bypass gallery.

OPERATION - WATER PUMP

A centrifugal water pump circulates coolant through the water jackets, passages, intake manifold, radiator core, cooling system hoses and heater core, this coolant absorbs the heat generated when the engine is running. The pump is driven by the engine crankshaft via a drive belt.

REMOVAL

The water pump on 3.7L engines is bolted directly to the engine timing chain case cover.

- (1) Disconnect negative battery cable from battery.
- (2) Drain cooling system (Refer to 7 COOLING STANDARD PROCEDURE).
- (3) Remove fan/viscous fan drive assembly from water pump (Fig. 18) (Refer to 7 COOLING/ENGINE/FAN DRIVE VISCOUS CLUTCH REMOVAL). Do not attempt to remove fan/viscous fan drive assembly from vehicle at this time.

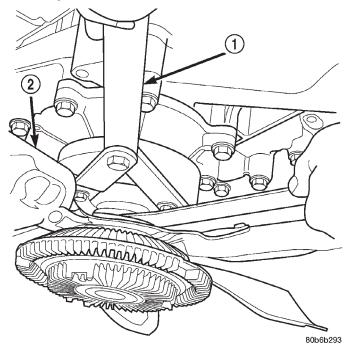


Fig. 18 Viscous Fan and Fan Drive 3.7L

1 - SPECIAL TOOL 6958 SPANNER WRENCH WITH ADAPTER PINS 8346

2 - FAN

WARNING: CONSTANT TENSION HOSE CLAMPS ARE USED ON MOST COOLING SYSTEM HOSES. WHEN REMOVING OR INSTALLING, USE ONLY TOOLS DESIGNED FOR SERVICING THIS TYPE OF CLAMP, SUCH AS SPECIAL CLAMP TOOL (NUMBER 6094). SNAP-ON CLAMP TOOL (NUMBER HPC-20)

MAY BE USED FOR LARGER CLAMPS. ALWAYS WEAR SAFETY GLASSES WHEN SERVICING CONSTANT TENSION CLAMPS.

CAUTION: A number or letter is stamped into the tongue of constant tension clamps. If replacement is necessary, use only an original equipment clamp with matching number or letter.

- (4) If water pump is being replaced, do not unbolt fan blade assembly from thermal viscous fan drive.
- (5) Remove two fan shroud-to-radiator screws, Disconnect the coolant overflow hose.
- (6) Remove upper fan shroud and fan blade/viscous fan drive assembly from vehicle.
- (7) After removing fan blade/viscous fan drive assembly, **do not** place thermal viscous fan drive in horizontal position. If stored horizontally, silicone fluid in viscous fan drive could drain into its bearing assembly and contaminate lubricant.
- (8) Remove accessory drive belt (Fig. 19) (Refer to 7 COOLING/ACCESSORY DRIVE/DRIVE BELTS REMOVAL).

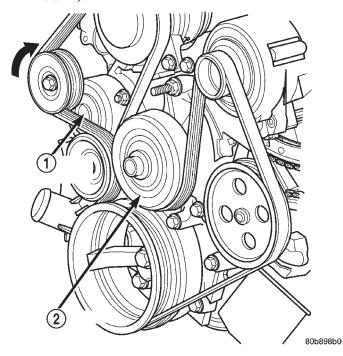


Fig. 19 Automatic Belt Tensioner—3.7L

- 1 AUTOMATIC TENSIONER
- 2 WATER PUMP PULLEY
- (9) Remove lower radiator hose clamp and remove lower hose at water pump.
- (10) Remove seven water pump mounting bolts and one stud bolt.

WATER PUMP (Continued)

CAUTION: Do not pry water pump at timing chain case/cover. The machined surfaces may be damaged resulting in leaks.

(11) Remove water pump and gasket. Discard gasket.

CLEANING

Clean the gasket mating surface. Use caution not to damage the gasket sealing surface.

INSPECTION

Inspect the water pump assembly for cracks in the housing, Water leaks from shaft seal, Loose or rough turning bearing or Impeller rubbing either the pump body or timing chain case/cover.

INSTALLATION

The water pump on 3.7L engines is bolted directly to the engine timing chain case cover.

- (1) Clean gasket mating surfaces.
- (2) Using a new gasket, position water pump and install mounting bolts as shown. (Fig. 20). Tighten water pump mounting bolts to $54~\mathrm{N\cdot m}$ (40 ft. lbs.) torque.

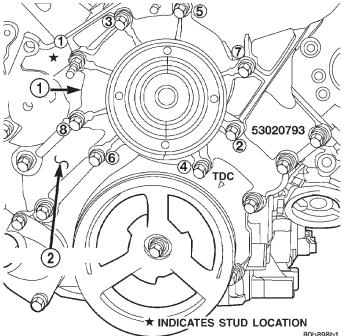
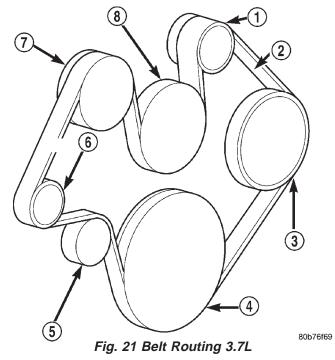


Fig. 20 Water Pump Installation—3.7L

- 1 WATER PUMP
- 2 TIMING CHAIN COVER
- (3) Spin water pump to be sure that pump impeller does not rub against timing chain case/cover.
 - (4) Connect radiator lower hose to water pump.
- (5) Relax tension from belt tensioner. Install drive belt (Refer to 7 COOLING/ACCESSORY DRIVE/DRIVE BELTS INSTALLATION).

CAUTION: When installing the serpentine accessory drive belt, belt must be routed correctly. If not, engine may overheat due to water pump rotating in wrong direction. Refer to (Fig. 21) for correct belt routing. Or, refer to the Belt Routing Label located in the engine compartment. The correct belt with correct length must be used.



- 1 GENERATOR PULLEY
- 2 ACCESSORY DRIVE BELT
- 3 POWER STEERING PUMP PULLEY
- 4 CRANKSHAFT PULLEY
- 5 IDLER PULLEY
- 6 TENSIONER
- 7 A/C COMPRESSOR PULLEY
- 8 WATER PUMP PULLEY
- (6) Position upper fan shroud and fan blade/viscous fan drive assembly.
- (7) Be sure the upper and lower portions of the fan shroud are firmly connected. All air must flow through the radiator.
 - (8) Install two fan shroud-to-radiator screws.
- (9) Be sure of at least 25 mm (1.0 inches) between tips of fan blades and fan shroud.
- (10) Install fan blade/viscous fan drive assembly to water pump shaft (Refer to 7 COOLING/ENGINE/FAN DRIVE VISCOUS CLUTCH INSTALLATION).
- (11) Fill cooling system (Refer to 7 COOLING STANDARD PROCEDURE).
 - (12) Connect negative battery cable.
 - (13) Start and warm the engine. Check for leaks.

7 - 32 TRANSMISSION — KJ

TRANSMISSION

TABLE OF CONTENTS

n	2	α	\sim
v	а	u	┖

TRANS COOLER							
DESCRIPTION	 	 	 				 32

TRANS COOLER

DESCRIPTION

An internal high capacity/high efficiency cooler is used on all vehicles, these coolers are an oil-to-cool-

ant type, which consists of plates mounted in the radiator outlet tank. Because the internal oil cooler is so efficient, no auxiliary oil cooler is offered. The cooler is not serviceable separately from the radiator.

KJ ------ AUDIO 8A - 1

AUDIO

TABLE OF CONTENTS

page

	. •
AUDIO	INSTALLATION8
DESCRIPTION1	RADIO
OPERATION1	DESCRIPTION8
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - AUDIO2	OPERATION8
AMPLIFIER CHOKE AND RELAY	REMOVAL9
DESCRIPTION3	INSTALLATION9
OPERATION	RADIO NOISE SUPPRESSION GROUND STRAP
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - AMPLIFIER	DESCRIPTION9
CHOKE AND RELAY4	OPERATION10
REMOVAL4	REMOVAL10
INSTALLATION4	INSTALLATION11
ANTENNA BODY & CABLE	REMOTE SWITCHES
DESCRIPTION4	DESCRIPTION11
OPERATION5	OPERATION12
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - ANTENNA BODY	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - REMOTE
AND CABLE5	SWITCHES12
REMOVAL6	REMOVAL13
INSTALLATION6	INSTALLATION13
CD CHANGER	SPEAKER
DESCRIPTION7	DESCRIPTION13
OPERATION	OPERATION14
REMOVAL7	REMOVAL14
INSTALLATION7	INSTALLATION15
INSTRUMENT PANEL ANTENNA CABLE	

AUDIO

REMOVAL

DESCRIPTION

An audio system is standard factory-installed equipment on this model. Several combinations of radio receivers and speaker systems are offered on this model. The audio system uses an ignition switched source of battery current so that the system will only operate when the ignition switch is in the RUN or ACCESSORY positions.

The audio system includes the following components:

- Amplifier choke and relay
- Antenna
- Compact disc changer (if equipped)
- Power amplifier mounted to each front door speaker (with premium speaker system only)
 - Radio noise suppression components
 - Radio receiver
 - Remote radio switches (if equipped)
 - Speakers

Certain functions and features of the audio system rely upon resources shared with other electronic modules in the vehicle over the Programmable Communication Interface (PCI) bus network. The data bus network allows the sharing of sensor information. For diagnosis of these electronic modules or of the data bus network, the use of a DRB scan tool and the proper Diagnostic Procedures manual are recommended.

page

Refer to the appropriate wiring information for complete standard and premium audio system circuit diagrams. The wiring information includes proper wire and connector repair procedures, further details on wire harness routing and retention, as well as pin-out and location views for the various wire harness connectors, splices, and grounds.

OPERATION

The audio system components are designed to provide audio entertainment and information through the reception, tuning and amplification of locally broadcast radio signals in both the Amplitude Modu-

AUDIO (Continued)

lating (AM) and Frequency Modulating (FM) commercial frequency ranges.

The audio system components operate on battery current received through a fuse in the Junction Block (JB) on a fused ignition switch output (run-acc) circuit so that the system will only operate when the ignition switch is in the Run or Accessory positions.

On vehicles that are equipped with the optional remote radio switches, the Body Control Module (BCM) receives hard wired resistor multiplexed inputs from the remote radio switches. The programming in the BCM allows it to process those inputs and send the proper messages to the radio receiver over the Programmable Communication Interface (PCI) bus network to control the radio volume up or down, station seek up or down, preset station advance, and mode advance functions.

Refer to the owner's manual for more information on the features, use and operation of each of the available audio systems.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - AUDIO

Any diagnosis of the Audio system should begin with the use of the DRB diagnostic tool.

For information on the use of the DRB, refer to the appropriate Diagnostic Service Manual.

Refer to the appropriate wiring information. The wiring information includes wiring diagrams, proper wire and connector repair procedures, details of wire harness routing and retention, connector pin-out information and location views for the various wire harness connectors, splices and grounds.

AIRBAG WARNING: DISABLE THE SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL. STEERING COLUMN. SEAT BELT TENSIONER. SIDE AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISO-LATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE AIRBAG SYS-TEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PER-FORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRE-CAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIR-BAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

AUDIO SYSTEM DIAGNOSIS TABLE

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
NO AUDIO	1. Fuse faulty.	Check radio fuse and Ignition-Off Draw (IOD) fuse in Junction Block (JB). Replace fuses, if required.
	2. Radio connector faulty.	Check for loose or corroded radio connector. Repair, if required.
	3. Wiring faulty.	3. Check for shorted or open wires. Repair wiring, if required.
	4. Radio ground faulty.	4. Check for continuity between radio chassis and a known good ground. There should be continuity. Repair ground, if required.
	5. Radio faulty.	5. Refer to appropriate Diagnostic Service Manual.
	6. Speakers faulty.	6. Replace speaker as necessary.
NO RADIO DISPLAY	1. Fuse faulty.	Check radio fuse and Ignition-Off Draw (IOD) fuse in Junction Block (JB). Replace fuses, if required.
	2. Radio connector faulty.	Check for loose or corroded radio connector. Repair, if required.
	3. Wiring faulty.	Check for battery voltage at radio connector. Repair wiring, if required.
	4. Radio ground faulty.	4. Check for continuity between radio chassis and a known good ground. There should be continuity. Repair ground, if required.

KJ — AUDIO 8A - 3

AUDIO (Continued)

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
	5. Radio faulty.	Refer to appropriate Diagnostic Service Manual.
CLOCK WILL NOT KEEP SET TIME	1. Fuse faulty.	Check Ignition-Off Draw (IOD) fuse in the Junction Block (JB). Replace fuse, if required.
	2. Radio connector faulty.	Check for loose or corroded radio connector. Repair, if required.
	3. Wiring faulty.	Check for battery voltage at radio connector. Repair wiring, if required.
	4. Radio ground faulty.	4. Check for continuity between radio chassis and a known good ground. There should be continuity. Repair ground, if required.
	5. Radio faulty.	Refer to appropriate Diagnostic Service Manual.
POOR RADIO RECEPTION	1. Antenna faulty.	1. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/AUDIO/ANTENNA BODY & CABLE - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING).
	2. Radio ground faulty.	Check for continuity between radio chassis and a known good ground. There should be continuity. Repair ground, if required.
	3. Radio noise suppression faulty.	3. Repair or replace ground strap as necessary.
	4. Radio faulty.	Refer to appropriate Diagnostic Service Manual.
NO/POOR TAPE OPERATION	1. Faulty tape.	Insert known good tape and test operation.
	Foreign objects behind tape door.	2. Remove foreign objects and test operation.
	3. Dirty cassette tape head.	Clean head with Mopar Cassette Head Cleaner.
	4. Faulty tape deck.	4. Exchange or replace radio, if required.
NO COMPACT DISC OPERATION	1. Faulty CD.	Insert known good CD and test operation.
	2. Foreign material on CD.	2. Clean CD and test operation.
	3. Condensation on CD or optics.	3. Allow temperature of vehicle interior to stabilize and test operation.
	4. Faulty CD player.	Refer to appropriate Diagnostic Service Manual.

AMPLIFIER CHOKE AND RELAY

DESCRIPTION

Models equipped with the premium speaker package have a amplifier choke and relay. The amplifier choke and relay is mounted to the lower instrument panel above the accelerator pedal.

The amplifier choke and relay should be checked if there is no sound output from the speakers. The amplifier choke and relay can not be repaired or adjusted and, if faulty or damaged, the unit must be replaced.

OPERATION

The amplifier choke and relay is used to control the supply of fused battery current to the front door speaker-mounted dual amplifiers. The speaker relay is energized by a fused 12 volt output from the radio receiver whenever the radio is turned on. For complete circuit diagrams, refer to the appropriate wiring information. The wiring information includes wiring diagrams, proper wire and connector repair procedures, details of wire harness routing and retention, connector pin-out information and location views for the various wire harness connectors, splices and grounds.

AMPLIFIER CHOKE AND RELAY (Continued)

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - AMPLIFIER CHOKE AND RELAY

Any diagnosis of the Audio system should begin with the use of the DRB diagnostic tool. For information on the use of the DRB, refer to the appropriate Diagnostic Service Manual.

The amplifier choke and relay is used to switch power to the individual speaker amplifiers used with the premium speaker package. The amplifier choke and relay is serviced only as a unit. If all of the speakers are inoperative the amplifier choke and relay should be inspected. Before replacement, make the following inspections of the amplifier choke and relay circuits. For complete circuit diagrams, refer to the appropriate wiring information. The wiring information includes wiring diagrams, proper wire and connector repair procedures, details of wire harness routing and retention, connector pin-out information and location views for the various wire harness connectors, splices and grounds.

- (1) Check the fused B(+) fuse in the junction block. If OK, go to Step 2. If not OK, replace the faulty fuse.
- (2) Check for battery voltage at the fused B(+) fuse in the junction block. If OK, go to Step 3. If not OK, repair the open fused B(+) circuit to the battery as required.
- (3) Disconnect the instrument panel wire harness connector from the amplifier choke and relay. Check for battery voltage at the fused B(+) circuit cavity of the instrument panel wire harness connector for the amplifier choke and relay. If OK, go to Step 4. If not OK, repair the open fused B(+) circuit to the junction block fuse as required.
- (4) Probe the ground circuit cavity of the instrument panel wire harness connector for the amplifier choke and relay. Check for continuity to a good ground. There should be continuity. If OK, go to Step 5. If not OK, repair the open ground circuit to ground as required.
- (5) Turn the ignition switch to the RUN position and turn the radio ON. Check for battery voltage at the radio 12-volt output circuit cavity of the instrument panel wire harness connector for the amplifier choke and relay. If OK, go to Step 6. If not OK, repair the open radio 12-volt output circuit to the radio as required.
- (6) Turn the radio and ignition switches to the OFF position. Reconnect the instrument panel wire harness connector to the amplifier choke and relay. Check for battery voltage at the amplified speaker (+) circuit cavity of the instrument panel wire harness connector for the amplifier choke and relay. There should be zero volts. Turn the ignition and radio switches to the ON position. There should now be battery voltage. If OK, repair the open amplified speaker (+) circuits to the speaker-mounted amplifi-

ers as required. If not OK, replace the faulty amplifier choke and relay.

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable
 - (2) Remove knee blocker cover and knee blocker.
- (3) Disconnect the electrical harness connector from the amplifier choke and relay (Fig. 1).

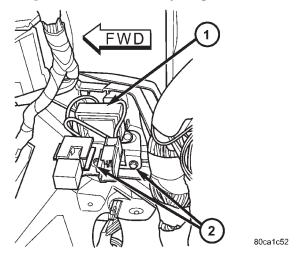


Fig. 1 RADIO CHOKE

- 1 RADIO CHOKE
- 2 MOUNTING SCREWS
- (4) Remove mounting screws and amplifier choke and relay.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install the amplifier choke and relay.
- (2) Install the mounting screws.
- (3) Connect the electrical harness connector.
- (4) Install knee blocker cover and knee blocker.
- (5) Connect the battery negative cable.

ANTENNA BODY & CABLE

DESCRIPTION

The antenna body and cable is secured below the fender panel by the antenna cap nut through a mounting hole in the side of the right front fender. The primary coaxial antenna cable is then routed beneath the fender sheet metal and through a entry hole in the right cowl side panel into the interior of the vehicle. Inside the vehicle, the primary coaxial cable is connected to a secondary instrument panel antenna coaxial cable with an in-line connector that is located behind the right kick panel. The secondary coaxial cable is then routed behind the instrument panel to the back of the radio.

KJ — AUDIO 8A - 5

ANTENNA BODY & CABLE (Continued)

OPERATION

The antenna body and cable connects the antenna mast to the radio. The radio antenna is an electromagnetic circuit component used to capture radio fresignals that are broadcast by local commercial radio stations in both the Amplitude Modulating (AM) and Frequency Modulating (FM) frequency ranges. These electromagnetic radio frequency signals induce small electrical modulations into the antenna as they move past the mast. The antenna body transfers the weak electromagnetic radio waves induced into the rigid antenna mast into the center conductor of the flexible primary antenna coaxial cable. The braided outer shield of the antenna coaxial cable is grounded through both the antenna body and the radio chassis, effectively shielding the radio waves as they are conducted to the radio. The radio then tunes and amplifies the weak radio signals into stronger electrical signals in order to operate the audio system speakers.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - ANTENNA BODY AND CABLE

The following four tests are used to diagnose the antenna with an ohmmeter:

- Test 1 Mast to ground test
- **Test 2** Tip-of-mast to tip-of-conductor test
- Test 3 Body ground to battery ground test
- **Test 4** Body ground to antenna coaxial cable shield test.

WARNING: **DISABLE** THE **AIRBAG SYSTEM** BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, SIDE AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISO-LATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE AIRBAG SYS-TEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PER-FORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRE-CAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIR-BAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

The ohmmeter test lead connections for each test are shown in the illustration (Fig. 2).

NOTE: This model has a two-piece antenna coaxial cable. Tests 2 and 4 must be conducted in two steps to isolate an antenna cable problem. First, test the primary antenna cable (integral to the antenna body and cable) from the coaxial cable connector behind the right side kick panel to the antenna body. Then, test the secondary antenna

cable (instrument panel antenna cable) from the coaxial cable connector behind the right side kick panel to the coaxial cable connector at the radio.

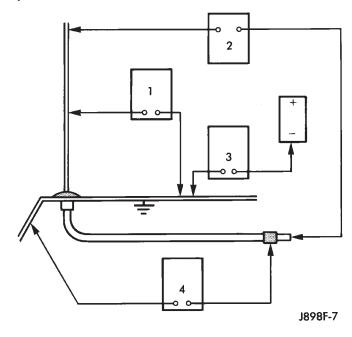


Fig. 2 Antenna Tests - Typical

TEST 1

Test 1 determines if the antenna mast is insulated from ground. Proceed as follows:

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the antenna coaxial cable connector behind the right side kick panel.
- (2) Touch one ohmmeter test lead to the tip of the antenna mast. Touch the other test lead to known ground. Check the ohmmeter reading for continuity.
- (3) There should be no continuity. If OK, go to Test 2. If not OK, replace the faulty antenna body and cable.

TEST 2

Test 2 checks the antenna conductor components for an open circuit. This test should be performed first on the entire antenna circuit, from the antenna mast to the center conductor of the coaxial cable connector at the radio. If an open circuit is detected, each of the three antenna conductor components (antenna mast, antenna body and cable, instrument panel antenna cable) should be isolated and tested individually to locate the exact component that is the source of the open circuit. To begin this test, proceed as follows:

- (1) Disconnect the instrument panel antenna cable coaxial connector from the back of the radio.
- (2) Touch one ohmmeter test lead to the tip of the antenna mast. Touch the other test lead to the center conductor pin of the instrument panel antenna cable coaxial connector for the radio. Check the ohmmeter reading for continuity.

ANTENNA BODY & CABLE (Continued)

(3) There should be continuity. The ohmmeter should register only a fraction of an ohm resistance. High or infinite resistance indicates a damaged or open antenna conductor. If OK, go to Test 3. If not OK, isolate and test each of the individual antenna conductor components. Replace only the faulty antenna conductor component.

TEST 3

Test 3 checks the condition of the vehicle body ground connection. To begin this test, proceed as follows:

- (1) This test must be performed with the battery positive cable disconnected from the battery. Disconnect and isolate both battery cables, negative cable first.
 - (2) Reconnect the battery negative cable.
- (3) Touch one ohmmeter test lead to a good clean ground point on the vehicle fender. Touch the other test lead to the battery negative terminal post. Check the ohmmeter reading for continuity.
- (4) There should be continuity. The ohmmeter should register less than one ohm resistance. High or infinite resistance indicates a loose, corroded, or damaged connection between the battery negative terminal and the vehicle body. If OK, go to Test 4. If not OK, check the battery negative cable connection to the vehicle body and the radio noise suppression ground strap connections to the engine and the vehicle body for being loose or corroded. Clean or tighten these connections as required.

TEST 4

Test 4 checks the condition of the connection between the antenna coaxial cable shield and the vehicle body ground as follows:

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the antenna coaxial cable connector behind the right side kick panel.
- (2) Touch one ohmmeter test lead to a good clean ground point on the vehicle fender. Touch the other test lead to the outer crimp on the antenna coaxial cable connector. Check the ohmmeter reading for continuity.
- (3) There should be continuity. The ohmmeter should register less than one ohm resistance. High or infinite resistance indicates a loose, corroded, or damaged connection between the antenna body and the vehicle body or between the antenna body and the antenna coaxial cable shield. If not OK, clean the antenna body to fender mating surfaces and tighten the antenna cap nut to specifications.
- (4) Check the resistance again with an ohmmeter. If the resistance is still more then one ohm, replace the faulty antenna body and cable.

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
 - (2) Remove the antenna mast.
 - (3) Remove cover (Fig. 3).

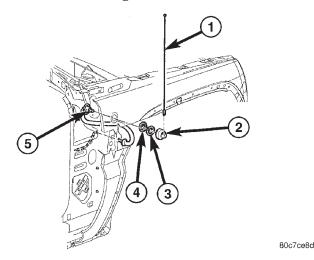


Fig. 3 ANTENNA BODY AND CABLE

- 1 ANTENNA MAST
- 2 ANTENNA COVER
- 3 ANTENNA BASE MOUNTING NUT
- 4 ANTENNA BEZEL ADAPTER
- 5 ANTENNA BODY AND CABLE
- (4) Remove mounting nut.
- (5) Remove bezel adapter.
- (6) Remove right kick panel trim.
- (7) Disconnect antenna body and cable from the instrument panel cable. Attach a wire or string (approximately 2 feet in length) to the cable to aid in installation of the new cable.
- (8) Remove the upper fender mounting bolts. Loosen the two fender mounting bolts located near the upper door hinge (Refer to 23 BODY/EXTERIOR/FRONT FENDER REMOVAL).
- (9) Carefully pull fender out to access the antenna body and cable. Pull cable up through the opening with wire attached.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Attached wire to new cable. Pull fender out and insert cable into opening.
- (2) Pull cable through hole in kick panel area using the attached wire.
- (3) Connect antenna body cable to the instrument panel cable.
 - (4) Install right kick panel trim.
 - (5) Install bezel adapter.
- (6) Install mounting nut. Tighten to 12 N·m (105 in. lbs.).
 - (7) Install cover.

ANTENNA BODY & CABLE (Continued)

- (8) Install antenna mast.
- (9) Tighten fender mounting bolts near door hinge area.
- (10) Install and tighten the upper fender mounting bolts (Refer to 23 BODY/EXTERIOR/FRONT FENDER INSTALLATION).
 - (11) Connect the battery negative cable.

CD CHANGER

DESCRIPTION

A factory-installed Compact Disc (CD) changer featuring a six-CD magazine is an available option on this model. The CD changer is mounted in the cargo area of the passenger compartment on the right rear quarter panel.

The controls on the radio receiver operate the CD changer through messages sent over the Programmable Communications Interface (PCI) data bus network. For diagnosis of the messaging functions of the radio receiver and the CD changer, or of the PCI data bus, a DRB scan tool and the proper Diagnostic Procedures manual are required.

The CD changer can only be serviced by an authorized radio repair station. See the latest Warranty Policies and Procedures manual for a current listing of authorized radio repair stations. Refer to the appropriate wiring information. The wiring information includes wiring diagrams, proper wire and connector repair procedures, details of wire harness routing and retention, connector pin-out information and location views for the various wire harness connectors, splices and grounds.

OPERATION

The CD changer will only operate when the ignition switch is in the On or Accessory positions, and the radio is turned on. The six-CD magazine may be ejected with the ignition in the Off position. For more information on the features, loading procedures and radio control functions for the operation of the CD changer, refer to the owner's manual.

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove the right rear quarter trim panel. (Refer to 23 BODY/INTERIOR/QUARTER TRIM PANEL REMOVAL).
- (3) Disconnect the electrical wire harness connector (Fig. 4).
 - (4) Remove the mounting nuts.
 - (5) Remove the CD Changer from the vehicle.

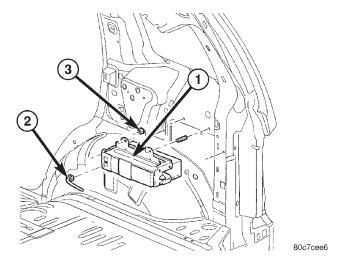


Fig. 4 CD CHANGER

- 1 CD CHANGER
- 2 WIRE HARNESS CONNECTOR
- 3 MOUNTING NUT

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install the CD Changer to the vehicle.
- (2) Install the mounting nuts. Tighten to 11.8 N·m (104 in. lbs.).
 - (3) Connect the wire harness connector.
- (4) Install the right rear quarter trim panel (Refer to 23 BODY/INTERIOR/QUARTER TRIM PANEL INSTALLATION).
 - (5) Connect the battery negative cable.

INSTRUMENT PANEL ANTENNA CABLE

REMOVAL

WARNING: DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, SIDE AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISO-LATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE AIRBAG SYS-TEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PER-FORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRE-CAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIR-BAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL

(1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.

INSTRUMENT PANEL ANTENNA CABLE (Continued)

- (2) Remove the instrument panel (Refer to 23 BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/INSTRUMENT PANEL ASSEMBLY REMOVAL).
- (3) Disconnect the antenna cable from radio by pulling the locking antenna connector away from radio (Fig. 5).

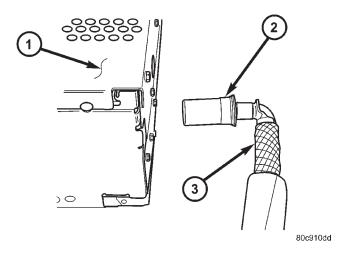


Fig. 5 ANTENNA TO RADIO

- 1 RADIO
- 2 LOCKING ANTENNA CONNECTOR
- 3 INSTRUMENT PANEL ANTENNA CABLE
- (4) Disengage each of the retainers that secure the cable to the instrument panel (Fig. 6).

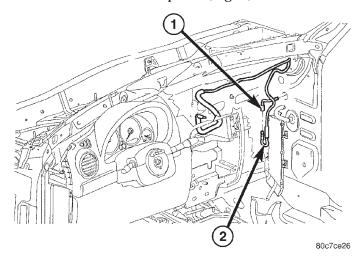


Fig. 6 INSTRUMENT PANEL ANTENNA CABLE

- 1 INSTRUMENT PANEL ANTENNA CABLE
- 2 ANTENNA BODY AND CABLE
- (5) Remove the cable from the instrument panel.

INSTALLATION

WARNING: DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL,

STEERING COLUMN, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, SIDE AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE AIRBAG SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Position the instrument panel antenna cable onto the instrument panel.
- (2) Engage each of the retainers that secure the cable to the back side of the instrument panel.
 - (3) Connect cable to radio.
- (4) Install instrument panel (Refer to 23 BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/INSTRUMENT PANEL ASSEMBLY INSTALLATION).
 - (5) Connect the battery negative cable.

RADIO

DESCRIPTION

Available factory-installed radio receivers for this model include an AM/FM/cassette with CD changer control feature (RBB sales code), an AM/FM/cassette/CD/graphic equalizer with CD changer control feature (RBP sales code), or an AM/FM/CD/ with CD changer control feature (RBK sales code). All factory-installed radio receivers can communicate on the Programmable Communications Interface (PCI) data bus network. All factory-installed receivers are stereo Electronically Tuned Radios (ETR) and include an electronic digital clock function.

These radio receivers can only be serviced by an authorized radio repair station. See the latest Warranty Policies and Procedures manual for a current listing of authorized radio repair stations.

OPERATION

The radio receiver operates on ignition switched battery current that is available only when the ignition switch is in the On or Accessory positions. The electronic digital clock function of the radio operates on fused battery current supplied through the IOD fuse, regardless of the ignition switch position.

For more information on the features, setting procedures, and control functions for each of the available factory-installed radio receivers, refer to the owner's manual. For complete circuit diagrams, refer to the appropriate wiring information. The wiring information includes wiring diagrams, proper wire and connector repair procedures, details of wire har-

RADIO (Continued)

ness routing and retention, connector pin-out information and location views for the various wire harness connectors, splices and grounds.

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove the instrument panel center trim panel.
 - (3) Remove the radio mounting screws (Fig. 7).

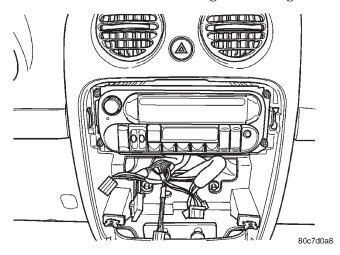


Fig. 7 RADIO

(4) Disconnect the antenna cable by pulling the locking antenna connector away from the radio (Fig. 8).

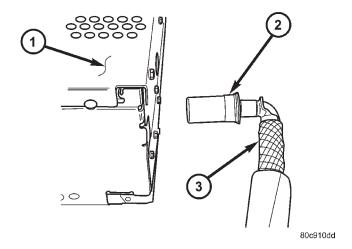


Fig. 8 ANTENNA TO RADIO

- 1 RADIO
- 2 LOCKING ANTENNA CONNECTOR
- 3 INSTRUMENT PANEL ANTENNA CABLE
- (5) Disconnect the electrical harness connector(s).
- (6) Remove radio from instrument panel.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Connect the wire harness connector(s).
- (2) Connect the antenna cable.
- (3) Install the radio to the instrument panel.
- (4) Install the radio mounting screws.
- (5) Install the instrument panel center trim panel.
- (6) Connect the battery negative cable.

RADIO NOISE SUPPRESSION GROUND STRAP

DESCRIPTION

Radio noise suppression devices are factory-installed standard equipment on this vehicle. Radio Frequency Interference (RFI) and ElectroMagnetic Interference (EMI) can be produced by any on-board or external source of electromagnetic energy. These electromagnetic energy sources can radiate electromagnetic signals through the air, or conduct them through the vehicle electrical system.

When the audio system converts RFI or EMI to an audible acoustic wave form, it is referred to as radio noise. This undesirable radio noise is generally manifested in the form of "buzzing," "hissing," "popping," "clicking," "crackling," and/or "whirring" sounds. In most cases, RFI and EMI radio noise can be suppressed using a combination of vehicle and component grounding, filtering and shielding techniques. This vehicle is equipped with factory-installed radio noise suppression devices that were designed to minimize exposure to typical sources of RFI and EMI; thereby, minimizing radio noise complaints.

Factory-installed radio noise suppression is accomplished primarily through circuitry or devices that are integral to the factory-installed radios, audio power amplifiers and other on-board electrical components such as generators, wiper motors, blower motors, and fuel pumps that have been found to be potential sources of RFI or EMI. External radio noise suppression devices that are used on this vehicle to control RFI or EMI, and can be serviced, include the following:

- **Engine-to-body ground strap** This length of braided ground strap has an eyelet terminal connector crimped to each end. One end is secured to the engine cylinder head(s). The other is secured to the plenum.
- **Resistor-type spark plugs** This type of spark plug has an internal resistor connected in series between the spark plug terminal and the center electrode to help reduce the production of electromagnetic radiation that can result in radio noise.

RADIO NOISE SUPPRESSION GROUND STRAP (Continued)

OPERATION

There are two common strategies that can be used to suppress Radio Frequency Interference (RFI) and ElectroMagnetic Interference (EMI) radio noise. The first suppression strategy involves preventing the production of RFI and EMI electromagnetic signals at their sources. The second suppression strategy involves preventing the reception of RFI and EMI electromagnetic signals by the audio system components.

The use of braided ground straps in key locations is part of the RFI and EMI prevention strategy. These ground straps ensure adequate ground paths, particularly for high current components such as many of those found in the starting, charging, ignition, engine control and transmission control systems. An insufficient ground path for any of these high current components may result in radio noise caused by induced voltages created as the high current seeks alternative ground paths through components or circuits intended for use by, or in close proximity to the audio system components or circuits.

Preventing the reception of RFI and EMI is accomplished by ensuring that the audio system components are correctly installed in the vehicle. Loose, corroded or improperly soldered wire harness connections, improperly routed wiring and inadequate audio system component grounding can all contribute to the reception of RFI and EMI. A properly grounded antenna body and radio chassis, as well as a shielded antenna coaxial cable with clean and tight connections will each help reduce the potential for reception of RFI and EMI.

REMOVAL

2.4L ENGINE

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove the retaining bolt from the engine cylinder head (Fig. 9).
- (3) Remove the retaining nut from the plenum (Fig. 10).

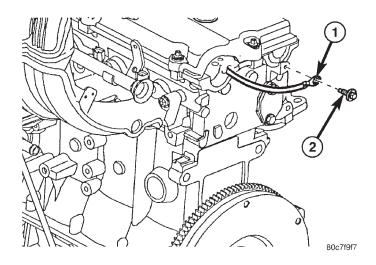


Fig. 9 GROUND STRAP TO ENGINE - 2.4L

- 1 GROUND STRAP
- 2 BOLT

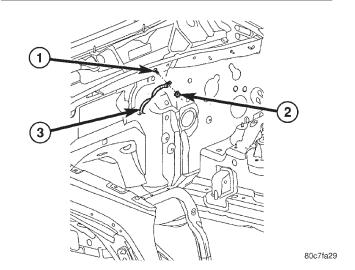


Fig. 10 GROUND STRAP TO PLENUM - 2.4L

- 1 PLENUM
- 2 RETAINING NUT
- 3 GROUND STRAP

RADIO NOISE SUPPRESSION GROUND STRAP (Continued)

3.7L ENGINE

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove the retaining bolts from the engine cylinder heads (Fig. 11).

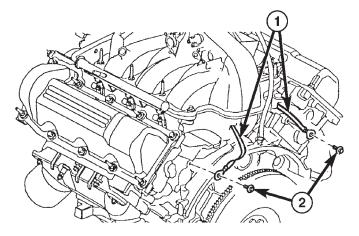


Fig. 11 GROUND STRAP TO ENGINE - 3.7L

- 1 GROUND STRAP
- 2 RETAINING BOLTS
- (3) Remove the retaining nut from the plenum (Fig. 12).

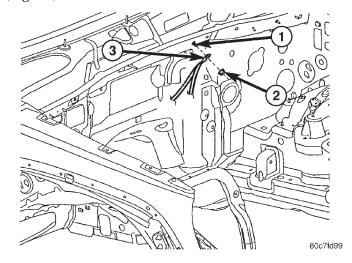


Fig. 12 GROUND STRAP TO PLENUM - 3.7L

- 1 PLENUM
- 2 RETAINING NUT
- 3 GROUND STRAP

INSTALLATION

2.4L ENGINE

(1) Install the retaining nut and ground strap to the plenum. Tighten to 12 N·m (106 in. lbs.).

- (2) Install the retaining bolt and ground strap to the engine cylinder head. Tighten to 12 N·m (106 in. lbs.).
 - (3) Connect the battery negative cable.

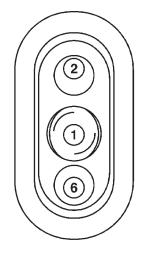
3.7L ENGINE

- (1) Install the retaining nut and ground strap to the plenum. Tighten to $12~\mathrm{N\cdot m}$ (106 in. lbs.).
- (2) Install the retaining bolts and ground strap to the engine cylinder heads. Tighten to 12 N·m (106 in. lbs.).
 - (3) Connect the battery negative cable.

REMOTE SWITCHES

DESCRIPTION

80c7fbd2



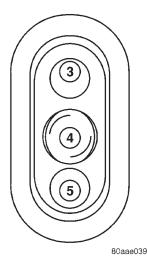


Fig. 13 Remote Radio Switch Operational View

- 1 PRESET SEEK
- 2 SEEK UP
- 3 VOLUME UP
- 4 MODE
- 5 VOLUME DOWN
- 6 SEEK DOWN

A remote radio control switch option is available on some models. Two rocker-type switches are mounted on the back (instrument panel side) of the steering wheel spokes (Fig. 13). The switch on the left spoke is the seek switch and has seek up, seek down, and preset station advance functions. The switch on the right spoke is the volume control switch and has volume up, and volume down functions. The switch on the right spoke also includes a "mode" control that allows the driver to sequentially select AM radio, FM radio, cassette player, CD player or CD changer (if equipped).

REMOTE SWITCHES (Continued)

OPERATION

The six switches in the two remote radio switch units are normally open, resistor multiplexed momentary switches that are hard wired to the Body Control Module (BCM) through the clockspring. The BCM sends a five volt reference signal to both switch units on one circuit, and senses the status of all of the switches by reading the voltage drop on a second circuit.

When the BCM senses an input (voltage drop) from any one of the remote radio switches, it sends the proper switch status messages on the Programmable Communication Interface (PCI) data bus network to the radio receiver. The electronic circuitry within the radio receiver is programmed to respond to these remote radio switch status messages by adjusting the radio settings as requested. For diagnosis of the BCM or the PCI data bus, the use of a DRB scan tool and the proper Diagnostic Procedures manual are recommended.

For more information on the features and control functions for each of the remote radio switches, refer to the owner's manual.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - REMOTE SWITCHES

Any diagnosis of the Audio system should begin with the use of the DRB diagnostic tool. For information on the use of the DRB, refer to the appropriate Diagnostic Service Manual.

For complete circuit diagrams, refer to the appropriate wiring information. The wiring information includes wiring diagrams, proper wire and connector repair procedures, details of wire harness routing and retention, connector pin-out information and location views for the various wire harness connectors, splices and grounds.

WARNING: DISABLE THE **AIRBAG** SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL. STEERING COLUMN, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, SIDE AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISO-LATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE AIRBAG SYS-TEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PER-FORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRE-CAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIR-BAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

(1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable. Remove the remote radio switch(es) (Fig. 14) from the steering wheel (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/AUDIO/REMOTE SWITCHES - REMOVAL).

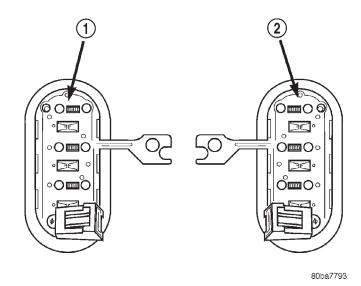


Fig. 14 Remote Radio Switches

- 1 BLACK (LEFT) SWITCH
- 2 WHITE (RIGHT) SWITCH

(2) Use an ohmmeter to check the switch resistances as shown in the Remote Radio Switch Test chart. If the remote radio switch resistances check OK, go to Step 3. If not OK, replace the faulty switch.

REMOTE RADIO SWITCH TEST TABLE

Switch	Switch Position	Resistance
Right (White)	Volume Up	1.210 Kilohms ± 1%
Right (White)	Volume Down	3.010 Kilohms ± 1%
Right (White)	Mode Advance	0.0511 Kilohms ± 1%
Left (Black)	Seek Up	0.261 Kilohms ± 1%
Left (Black)	Seek Down	0.681 Kilohms ± 1%
Left (Black)	Pre-Set Station Advance	0.162 Kilohms ± 1%

- (3) Reconnect the battery negative cable. Turn the ignition switch to the On position. Check for 5 volts at the radio control mux circuit cavities of the steering wheel wire harness connectors for both remote radio switches. If OK, go to Step 4. If not OK, repair the open or shorted radio control mux circuit to the Body Control Module (BCM) as required.
- (4) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable. Disconnect the 22-way instrument panel wire harness connector from the BCM. Check for continuity between the remote radio switch ground circuit cavities of the steering wheel wire harness connectors for both remote radio switches and a good

REMOTE SWITCHES (Continued)

ground. There should be no continuity. If OK, go to Step 5. If not OK, repair the shorted remote radio switch ground circuit to the BCM as required.

(5) Check for continuity between the remote radio switch ground circuit cavities of the steering wheel wire harness connectors for both remote radio switches and the 22-way instrument panel wire harness connector for the BCM. There should be continuity. If OK, refer to the proper Diagnostic Procedures manual to test the BCM and the PCI data bus. If not OK, repair the open remote radio switch ground circuit as required.

REMOVAL

WARNING: DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, SIDE AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE AIRBAG SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove the driver side airbag module from the vehicle (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/RESTRAINTS/DRIVER AIRBAG REMOVAL).
 - (3) Remove the cruise control switches (Fig. 15).
- (4) Unplug the wire harness connector from the remote radio switch(es).
- (5) Depress the tabs on each side of each switch and push the switch through the rear steering wheel cover.

INSTALLATION

WARNING: DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, SIDE AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE AIRBAG SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

(1) Install remote radio switch to the steering wheel.

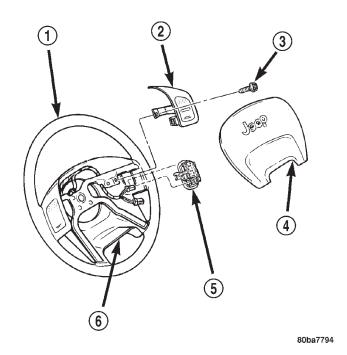


Fig. 15 REMOTE SWITCH

- 1 STEERING WHEEL
- 2 SPEED CONTROL SWITCH
- 3 SCREW
- 4 DRIVER SIDE AIRBAG MODULE
- 5 REMOTE RADIO SWITCH
- 6 REAR TRIM COVER
- (2) Connect the wire harness to the remote radio switch.
 - (3) Install the cruise control switches.
- (4) Install the driver side airbag module (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/RESTRAINTS/DRIVER AIRBAG INSTALLATION).
 - (5) Connect the battery negative cable.

SPEAKER

DESCRIPTION

STANDARD

The standard equipment speaker system includes speakers in six locations. One 6.4 centimeter (2.50 inch) diameter speaker is installed on each end of the instrument panel top pad. One 16.5 centimeter (6.5 inch) full-range speaker is located in each front door. There is also one full-range 16.5 centimeter (6.5 inch) diameter full-range speaker located in each rear door.

PREMIUM

The optional premium speaker system features six Premium model speakers in six locations. Each of the standard speakers is replaced with Premium model speakers. One 6.4 centimeter (2.50 inch) diameter

SPEAKER (Continued)

speaker is installed on each end of the instrument panel top pad. One 16.5 centimeter (6.5 inch) Premium woofer is located in each front door. There is also one full-range 16.5 centimeter (6.5 inch) diameter Premium full-range speaker located in each rear door. The premium speaker system also includes a power amplifier mounted to each front door speaker. The total available power of the premium speaker system is about 160 watts.

OPERATION

Two wires connected to each speaker, one feed circuit (+) and one return circuit (-), allow the audio output signal electrical current to flow through the voice coil. For complete circuit diagrams, refer to the appropriate wiring information. The wiring information includes wiring diagrams, proper wire and connector repair procedures, details of wire harness routing and retention, connector pin-out information and location views for the various wire harness connectors, splices and grounds.

REMOVAL

FRONT DOOR

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove the front door trim panel (Refer to 23 BODY/DOOR FRONT/TRIM PANEL REMOVAL).
 - (3) Remove the speaker mounting screws (Fig. 16).
- (4) Remove the speaker from the door and disconnect the wire harness connector.

INSTRUMENT PANEL

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove the A-pillar trim (Refer to 23 BODY/INTERIOR/A-PILLAR TRIM REMOVAL).
- (3) Remove instrument panel top cover (Refer to 23 BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/INSTRUMENT PANEL TOP COVER REMOVAL).
 - (4) Remove speaker mounting screws (Fig. 17).
- (5) Remove speaker and disconnect the wire harness connector.

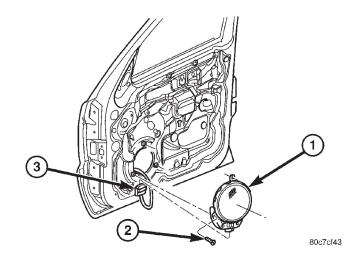


Fig. 16 FRONT DOOR SPEAKER

- 1 FRONT DOOR SPEAKER
- 2 MOUNTING SCREW
- 3 WIRE HARNESS CONNECTOR

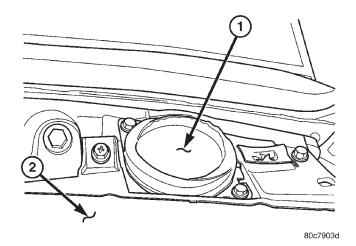


Fig. 17 INSTRUMENT PANEL SPEAKER

- 1 INSTRUMENT PANEL SPEAKER
- 2 INSTRUMENT PANEL

SPEAKER (Continued)

REAR DOOR

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove the rear door trim panel (Refer to 23 BODY/DOORS REAR/TRIM PANEL REMOVAL).
 - (3) Remove the speaker mounting screws (Fig. 18).

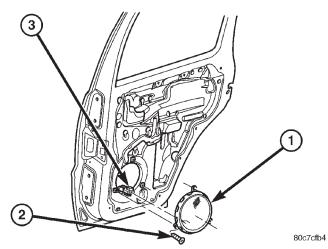


Fig. 18 REAR DOOR SPEAKER

- 1 REAR DOOR SPEAKER
- 2 MOUNTING SCREW
- 3 WIRE HARNESS CONNECTOR
- (4) Remove the speaker from the door and disconnect the wire harness connector.

INSTALLATION

FRONT DOOR

- (1) Connect the wire harness connector and install the speaker to the door.
- (2) Install the speaker mounting screws. Tighten to 2 $N \cdot m$ (20 in. lbs.).
- (3) Install the front door trim panel (Refer to 23 BODY/DOOR FRONT/TRIM PANEL INSTALLATION).
 - (4) Connect the battery negative cable.

INSTRUMENT PANEL

- (1) Connect wire harness connector and install speaker.
- (2) Install speaker mounting screws. Tighten to 2 $N \cdot m$ (20 in. lbs.).
- (3) Install instrument panel top cover (Refer to 23 BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/INSTRUMENT PANEL TOP COVER INSTALLATION).
- (4) Install the A-pillar trim (Refer to 23 BODY/INTERIOR/A-PILLAR TRIM INSTALLATION).
 - (5) Connect the battery negative cable.

REAR DOOR

- (1) Connect the wire harness connector and install the speaker to the door.
- (2) Install the speaker mounting screws. Tighten to 2 N·m (20 in. lbs.).
- (3) Install the rear door trim panel (Refer to 23 BODY/DOORS REAR/TRIM PANEL INSTALLATION).
 - (4) Connect the battery negative cable.

KJ — CHIME/BUZZER 8B - 1

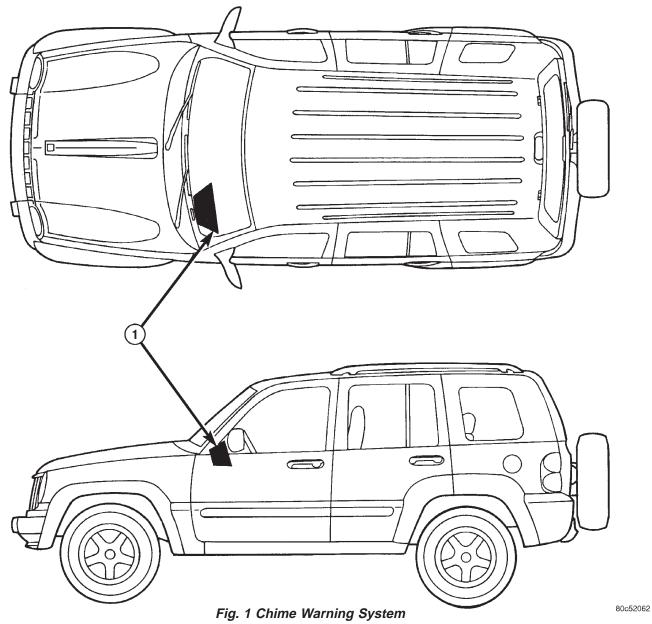
CHIME/BUZZER

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page			page
CHIME WARNING SYSTEM	DI.	AGNOSIS AND TEST	ING - CHIME	
DESCRIPTION		WARNING SYSTEM		6
OPERATION	2			

CHIME WARNING SYSTEM

DESCRIPTION



A chime warning system is standard factory-installed equipment on this model. The chime warning system uses a single chime tone generator that is soldered onto the electronic circuit board that is integral to the ElectroMechanical Instrument Cluster (EMIC) to provide an audible indication of various vehicle conditions that may require the attention of the vehicle operator or occupants (Fig. 1). The microprocessor-based EMIC utilizes electronic chime request messages received from other electronic modules in the vehicle over the Programmable Communications Interface (PCI) data bus network along with hard wired inputs to the cluster microprocessor to monitor many sensors and switches throughout the vehicle. In response to those inputs, the integrated circuitry and internal programming of the EMIC allow it to control audible outputs that are produced through its on-board chime tone generator.

The EMIC circuitry and its chime tone generator are capable of producing each of the four following audible outputs:

- **Fixed Duration Beep** A short, sharp, single tactile "beep-like" tone that is about 150 milliseconds in duration
- Single Chime Tone A single "bong-like" chime tone
- Slow Rate Repetitive Chime Repeated chime tones that are issued at a slow rate of about 50 "bong-like" tones per minute.
- **Fast Rate Repetitive Chime** Repeated chime tones that are issued at a fast rate of about 180 "bong-like" tones per minute.

Hard wired circuitry connects the EMIC and the various chime warning system switch and sensor inputs to their electronic modules and to each other through the electrical system of the vehicle. These hard wired circuits are integral to numerous wire harnesses, which are routed throughout the vehicle and retained by many different methods. These circuits may be connected to each other, to the vehicle electrical system and to the chime warning system through the use of a combination of soldered splices, splice block connectors, and many different types of wire harness terminal connectors and insulators. Refer to the appropriate wiring information. The wiring information includes wiring diagrams, proper wire and connector repair procedures, further details on wire harness routing and retention, as well as pin-out and location views for the various wire harness connectors, splices and grounds.

The EMIC chime warning system circuitry and integral chime tone generator cannot be adjusted or repaired. If the EMIC or the chime tone generator are damaged or faulty, the EMIC unit must be replaced.

OPERATION

The chime warning system is designed to provide an audible output as an indication of various conditions that may require the attention or awareness of the vehicle operator or occupants. The chime warning system components operate on battery current received through a fused B(+) fuse in the Junction Block (JB) on a non-switched fused B(+) circuit so that the system may operate regardless of the ignition switch position. However, the chime warning system also monitors the ignition switch position so that some chime features will only occur with ignition switch in the On position, while others occur regardless of the ignition switch position.

The chime warning system provides an audible indication to the vehicle operator or occupants under the following conditions:

- Airbag Indicator Warning The ElectroMechanical Instrument Cluster (EMIC) chime tone generator will generate one, short, "bong-like" chime tone when the ignition switch is in the On position, and an electronic message is received over the Programmable Communications Interface (PCI) data bus from the Airbag Control Module (ACM) requesting "Airbag" indicator illumination. This warning will only occur following completion of the "Airbag" indicator bulb test, and will only occur once during an ignition cycle. The ACM uses internal programming, hard wired inputs from the front Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) components and, on vehicles so equipped, electronic messages received over the PCI data bus from each Side Impact Airbag Control Module (SIACM) to determine the proper "Airbag" indicator messages to send to the EMIC.
- Anti-Lock Brake Indicator Warning The EMIC chime tone generator will generate one, short, "bong-like" chime tone when the ignition switch is in the On position, and an electronic message is received over the PCI data bus from the Controller Anti-lock Brake (CAB) requesting "Antilock Brake System (ABS)" indicator illumination. This warning will only occur following completion of the "ABS" indicator bulb test, and will only occur once during an ignition cycle. The CAB uses internal programming, hard wired inputs from the Antilock Brake System (ABS) components, and electronic messages received over the PCI data bus from the Powertrain Control Module (PCM) to determine the proper "ABS" indicator messages to send to the EMIC.
- Compass Mini-Trip Computer Reset The EMIC chime tone generator will generate one, short, fixed duration "beep-like" chime tone when the ignition switch is in the On position, and an electronic message is received over the PCI data bus from the optional Compass Mini-Trip Computer (CMTC) requesting that the CMTC elapsed time, average fuel

economy, and/or trip odometer data has been reset. The CMTC uses internal programming, hard wired inputs from the U.S./Metric and Reset switches, and electronic messages received from the Body Control Module (BCM) to determine the proper reset messages to send to the EMIC.

- Door Ajar Warning The EMIC chime tone generator will generate a single "bong-like" chime tone when the ignition switch is in the On position, and electronic messages are received over the PCI data bus from the Body Control Module (BCM) indicating that the status of any door ajar input has changed from closed to not closed, and from the PCM indicating that the vehicle is moving. The BCM uses internal programming, and hard wired inputs from the door ajar switches and the ignition switch to determine the proper door ajar switch messages to send to the EMIC. The PCM uses internal programming and a hard wired vehicle speed pulse input received from the BCM to determine the proper vehicle distance messages to send to the EMIC.
- Electrical System Voltage Low or High Warning Each time the ignition switch is turned to the On position, the EMIC chime tone generator will generate a single "bong-like" chime tone the first time an electronic message is received over the PCI data bus from the PCM requesting "Charging" indicator illumination. This warning would indicate that the monitored electrical system voltage is either too low or too high. This warning will only occur once during an ignition cycle. The PCM uses internal programming and hard wired inputs from the electrical and charging systems to determine the proper "Charging" indicator messages to send to the EMIC.
- Engine Coolant Temperature High Warning - Each time the ignition switch is turned to the On position, the EMIC chime tone generator will generate "bong-like" chime tones the first time an electronic message is received over the PCI data bus from the PCM indicating that the engine coolant temperature is too high. This chime will sound for five consecutive single tones, unless an electronic message is received from the PCM indicating that the engine coolant temperature is not too high, or unless the ignition switch is turned to the Off position before the five single tones have completed. The PCM uses internal programming and a hard wired input from the engine coolant temperature sensor to determine the proper engine coolant temperature messages to send to the EMIC.
- Engine Oil Pressure Low Warning Each time the ignition switch is turned to the On position, the EMIC chime tone generator will generate a single "bong-like" chime tone the first time three sequential sets of electronic messages are received over the PCI data bus from the PCM indicating that

the engine oil pressure is too low with the engine running. The PCM uses internal programming and hard wired inputs from the oil pressure sensor and the crankshaft position sensor to determine the proper oil pressure and engine speed messages to send to the EMIC.

- Fasten Seat Belt Warning Each time the ignition switch is turned to the On position, the EMIC chime tone generator will generate repetitive "bong-like" chime tones at a slow rate the first time an electronic message is received over the PCI data bus from the ACM requesting "Seatbelt" indicator illumination. The ACM uses internal programming and hard wired inputs from the driver side front seat belt switch and the ignition switch to determine that the driver side front seat belt is not fastened with the ignition switch in the On position. These chimes will continue to sound for a duration of about six seconds each time the ignition switch is turned to the On position, or until the driver side front seat belt is fastened, whichever occurs first. This audible warning occurs independent of the visual warning provided by the EMIC "Seatbelt" indicator.
- Gate Ajar Warning The EMIC chime tone generator will generate a single "bong-like" chime tone when the ignition switch is in the On position, and electronic messages are received over the PCI data bus from the BCM indicating that the status of the tailgate ajar input has changed from closed to not closed, and from the PCM indicating that the vehicle is moving. The BCM uses internal programming, and hard wired inputs from the tailgate ajar switch and the ignition switch to determine the proper tailgate ajar switch messages to send to the EMIC. The PCM uses internal programming and a hard wired vehicle speed pulse input received from the BCM to determine the proper vehicle distance messages to send to the EMIC.
- Glass Ajar Warning The EMIC chime tone generator will generate a single "bong-like" chime tone when the ignition switch is in the On position, and electronic messages are received over the PCI data bus from the BCM indicating that the status of the rear flip-up glass ajar input has changed from closed to not closed, and from the PCM indicating that the vehicle is moving. The BCM uses internal programming, and hard wired inputs from the flip-up glass ajar switch and the ignition switch to determine the proper flip-up glass ajar switch messages to send to the EMIC. The PCM uses internal programming and a hard wired vehicle speed pulse input received from the BCM to determine the proper vehicle distance messages to send to the EMIC.
- **Head/Park/Fog Lights-On Warning** The EMIC chime tone generator will generate repetitive "bong-like" chime tones at a fast rate when the igni-

tion switch is in any position except On, and electronic messages are received over the PCI data bus from the BCM indicating that the exterior lights are On with the ignition switch in any position except On, and the status of the driver side front door is not closed. The BCM uses internal programming and hard wired inputs from the left (lighting) control stalk of the multi-function switch, the ignition switch, and the driver side front door ajar switch to determine the proper messages to send to the EMIC. These chimes will continue to sound until the exterior lighting is turned Off, until the ignition switch is turned to the On position, or until the status of the driver side front door ajar input changes from not closed to closed, whichever occurs first.

- Key-In-Ignition Warning The EMIC chime tone generator will generate repetitive "bong-like" chime tones at a fast rate when the ignition switch is in any position except On, and electronic messages are received over the PCI data bus from the BCM indicating that the key is in the ignition lock cylinder with the ignition switch in any position except On, and the driver side front door is not closed. The BCM internal programming and hard wired inputs from the key-in ignition circuitry of the ignition switch, the ignition switch, and the driver side front door ajar switch to determine the proper messages to send to the EMIC. These chimes will continue to sound until the key is removed from the ignition lock cylinder, until the ignition switch is turned to the On position, or until the status of the driver side front door ajar input changes from not closed to closed, whichever occurs first.
- Low Coolant Warning On vehicles equipped with a diesel engine, the EMIC chime tone generator will generate a single "bong-like" chime tone when the ignition switch is first turned to the On position and a hard wired input from the engine coolant level sensor to the EMIC indicates that the coolant level is low for more than about one-quarter second. Any time after the ignition switch is first turned to the On position, the EMIC uses internal programming to check the status of the engine coolant level sensor inputs about once every second, then adjusts an internal counter up or down based upon the status of this input. When the counter accumulates thirty inputs indicating that the coolant level is low, a single chime tone is sounded. This strategy is intended to reduce the effect that coolant sloshing within the coolant reservoir can have on reliable chime warning operation. This warning will only occur once during an ignition cycle.
- Low Fuel Warning Each time the ignition switch is turned to the On position, the EMIC chime tone generator will generate a single "bong-like" chime tone the first time an electronic message is

- received over the PCI data bus from the PCM requesting "Low Fuel" indicator illumination. The chime will only occur a second time during the same ignition cycle if another electronic message has been received from the PCM indicating that there is an increase in the fuel level equal to about 3 liters (0.8 gallon), then a subsequent electronic message from the PCM requests "Low Fuel" indicator illumination. This strategy combined with filtering performed by the internal programming of the PCM on the fuel tank sending unit input is intended to reduce the possibility of fuel sloshing within the fuel tank causing multiple low fuel warning chimes during a given ignition cycle. The EMIC will also respond with the low fuel warning chime when electronic fuel level messages are received from the PCM indicating that the hard wired input to the PCM from the fuel tank sending unit is an open circuit (greater than full), or a short circuit (less than empty).
- Low Washer Fluid Warning The EMIC chime tone generator will generate a single "bonglike" chime tone when the ignition switch is turned to the On position and a hard wired input from the washer fluid level switch to the EMIC indicates the washer fluid is low for more than about one-quarter second. Any time after the ignition switch is first turned to the On position, the EMIC uses internal programming to check the status of the washer fluid level switch inputs about once every second, then adjusts an internal counter up or down based upon the status of this input. When the counter accumulates thirty inputs indicating that the washer fluid level is low, a single chime tone is sounded. This strategy is intended to reduce the effect that fluid sloshing within the washer reservoir can have on reliable chime warning operation. This warning will only occur once during an ignition cycle.
- Overspeed Warning The EMIC chime tone generator will generate repetitive "bong-like" chime tones at a slow rate when the ignition switch is in the On position, and an electronic message received over the PCI data bus from the PCM indicates that the vehicle speed is over a programmed speed value. The PCM uses internal programming and distance pulse information received over a hard wired vehicle speed pulse input from the BCM to determine the proper vehicle speed messages to send to the EMIC. The BCM uses an internally programmed electronic pinion factor and a hard wired input from the rear wheel speed sensor to calculate the proper distance pulse information to send to the PCM. The electronic pinion factor represents the proper tire size and axle ratio information for the vehicle. These chimes will continue to sound until the vehicle speed messages are below the programmed speed value, or until the ignition switch is turned to the Off position, which-

ever occurs first. The overspeed warning feature is only enabled on a BCM that has been programmed with a Middle East Gulf Coast Country (GCC) country code.

- No Airbag Indicator Message Warning The EMIC chime tone generator will generate one, short, "bong-like" chime tone and turn on the "Airbag" indicator when the ignition switch is in the On position, and a PCI data bus "Airbag" indicator on or off message is not received from the ACM for six consecutive seconds.
- No Antilock Brake Indicator Message Warning The EMIC chime tone generator will generate one, short, "bong-like" chime tone and turn on the "ABS" indicator when the ignition switch is in the On position, and a PCI data bus "ABS" indicator on or off message is not received from the CAB for six consecutive seconds.
- No Fuel Level Message Warning The EMIC chime tone generator will generate one, short, "bong-like" chime tone and turn on the "Low Fuel" indicator when the ignition switch is in the On position, and a PCI data bus fuel level message is not received from the PCM for twelve consecutive seconds.
- Remote Keyless Entry Transmitter Programming On vehicles so equipped, the EMIC chime tone generator will generate a single "bonglike" chime tone when an electronic message is received over the PCI data bus from the BCM indicating that a Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter has been successfully programmed by the customer into the RKE module memory.
- Sentry Key Immobilizer System Transponder Programming On vehicles so equipped, the EMIC chime tone generator will generate a single "bong-like" chime tone when an electronic message is received over PCI data bus message from the Sentry Key Immobilizer Module (SKIM) indicating that the Sentry Key Immobilizer System (SKIS) has been placed in the "Customer Learn" programming mode, and again each time a new SKIS transponder has been successfully programmed by the customer.
- Turn Signal Cancel Warning The EMIC chime tone generator will generate repetitive "bonglike" chime tones at a slow rate when the vehicle is driven for a distance of about 3.2 kilometers (about two miles) with a turn signal indicator flashing. The EMIC uses an electronic message received over the PCI data bus from the PCM, and a hard wired input from the turn signal switch circuitry of the multifunction switch to determine when to sound the turn signal cancel warning. The PCM uses internal programming and distance pulse information received over a hard wired vehicle speed pulse input from the BCM to determine the proper vehicle speed messages to send to the EMIC. The BCM uses an internally

programmed electronic pinion factor and a hard wired input from the rear wheel speed sensor to calculate the proper distance pulse information to send to the PCM. The electronic pinion factor represents the proper tire size and axle ratio information for the vehicle. These chimes will continue to sound until the turn signal is turned Off, until the hazard warning system is turned On, or until the ignition switch is turned to the Off position, whichever occurs first.

• Water-In-Fuel Warning - On vehicles equipped with a diesel engine, each time the ignition switch is turned to the On position, the EMIC chime tone generator will generate a single "bong-like" chime tone the first time an electronic message is received over the PCI data bus from the PCM requesting "Water-in-Fuel" indicator illumination. The PCM uses internal programming and a hard wired input from the water-in-fuel sensor to determine the proper water-in-fuel messages to send to the EMIC. This warning will only occur once during an ignition cycle.

The EMIC provides chime service for all available features in the chime warning system. The EMIC relies upon its internal programming and hard wired inputs from the turn signal (multi-function) switch, the washer fluid level switch, and the engine coolant level sensor (diesel engine only) to provide chime service for the turn signal cancel warning, the low washer fluid warning, and the low coolant warning respectively. The EMIC relies upon electronic message inputs received from other electronic modules over the PCI data bus network to provide chime service for all of the remaining chime warning system features. Upon receiving the proper inputs, the EMIC activates the integral chime tone generator to provide the audible chime warning to the vehicle operator. The internal programming of the EMIC determines the priority of each chime request input that is received, as well as the rate and duration of each chime tone that is to be generated. See the owner's manual in the vehicle glove box for more information on the features provided by the chime warning system.

The hard wired chime warning system inputs to the EMIC, as well as other hard wired circuits for this system may be diagnosed and tested using conventional diagnostic tools and procedures. However, conventional diagnostic methods may not prove conclusive in the diagnosis of the EMIC, the PCI data bus network, or the electronic message inputs used by the EMIC to provide chime warning system service. The most reliable, efficient, and accurate means to diagnose the EMIC, the PCI data bus network, and the electronic message inputs for the chime warning system requires the use of a DRBIII® scan tool. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - CHIME WARNING SYSTEM

The hard wired chime warning system inputs to the EMIC, as well as other hard wired circuits for this system may be diagnosed and tested using conventional diagnostic tools and procedures. However, conventional diagnostic methods may not prove conclusive in the diagnosis of the EMIC, the PCI data bus network, or the electronic message inputs used by the EMIC to provide chime warning system service. The most reliable, efficient, and accurate means to diagnose the EMIC, the PCI data bus network, and the electronic message inputs for the chime warning system requires the use of a DRBIII® scan tool. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

The hard wired chime warning system inputs to the ElectroMechanical Instrument Cluster (EMIC), as well as other hard wired circuits for this system may be diagnosed and tested using conventional diagnostic tools and procedures. However, conventional diagnostic methods may not prove conclusive in the diagnosis of the EMIC, the Programmable Communications Interface (PCI) data bus network, or the electronic message inputs used by the EMIC to provide chime warning system service. The most reli-

able, efficient, and accurate means to diagnose the EMIC, the PCI data bus network, and the electronic message inputs for the chime warning system requires the use of a DRBIII® scan tool. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS. DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

page

ELECTRONIC CONTROL MODULES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

page

		-
ELECTRONIC CONTROL MODULES STANDARD PROCEDURE - PCM/SKIM	DESCRIPTION - POWER GROUNDS	13
		14
PROGRAMMING1		
BODY CONTROL MODULE	OPERATION - PCM	
DESCRIPTION2	OPERATION - 5 VOLT SUPPLIES	15
OPERATION5	OPERATION - IGNITION CIRCUIT SENSE .	15
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - BODY CONTROL		
MODULE7	INSTALLATION	15
REMOVAL7		
INSTALLATION7	DESCRIPTION	15
COMMUNICATION	OPERATION	
DESCRIPTION8		
OPERATION8	INSTALLATION	18
	TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE	
REMOVAL10		
INSTALLATION10	OPERATION	18
DATA LINK CONNECTOR	STANDARD PROCEDURE - TCM QUICK	
DESCRIPTION - DATA LINK CONNECTOR 10		21
OPERATION - DATA LINK CONNECTOR10	HEATED SEAT MODULE	
POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE	DESCRIPTION	
DESCRIPTION	OPERATION	
DESCRIPTION - PCM11		
DESCRIPTION - MODES OF OPERATION11		
DESCRIPTION - 5 VOLT SUPPLIES 13	REMOVAL	
DESCRIPTION - IGNITION CIRCUIT SENSE . 13	INSTALLATION	24

ELECTRONIC CONTROL MODULES

STANDARD PROCEDURE - PCM/SKIM PROGRAMMING

NOTE: Before replacing the PCM for a failed driver, control circuit, or ground circuit, be sure to check the related component/circuit integrity for failures not detected due to a double fault in the circuit. Most PCM driver/control circuit failures are caused by internal component failures (i.e. relays and solenoids) and shorted circuits (i.e. pull-ups, drivers, and switched circuits). These failures are difficult to detect when a double fault has occurred and only one DTC has been set.

When a PCM (JTEC) and the SKIM are replaced at the same time, perform the following steps in order:

(1) Program the new PCM (JTEC).

- (2) Program the new SKIM.
- (3) Replace all ignition keys and program them to the new SKIM.

PROGRAMMING THE PCM (JTEC)

The SKIS Secret Key is an ID code that is unique to each SKIM. This code is programmed and stored in the SKIM, the PCM, and the ignition key transponder chip(s). When replacing the PCM, it is necessary to program the secret key into the new PCM using the DRBIII® scan tool. Perform the following steps to program the secret key into the PCM.

- (1) Turn the ignition switch to the On position (transmission in Park/Neutral).
- (2) Use the DRBIII® and select THEFT ALARM, SKIM. then MISCELLANEOUS.
 - (3) Select PCM REPLACED (GAS ENGINE).
- (4) Enter secured access mode by entering the vehicle four-digit PIN.
 - (5) Select ENTER to update PCM VIN.

ELECTRONIC CONTROL MODULES (Continued)

NOTE: If three attempts are made to enter secured access mode using an incorrect PIN, secured access mode will be locked out for one hour. To exit this lockout mode, turn the ignition switch to the ON position for one hour, then enter the correct PIN. (Ensure all accessories are turned off. Also monitor the battery state and connect a battery charger if necessary).

- (6) Press ENTER to transfer the secret key (the SKIM will send the secret key to the PCM).
- (7) Press PAGE BACK to get to the Select System menu and select ENGINE, MISCELLANEOUS, and SRI MEMORY CHECK.
- (8) The DRBIII® will ask, "Is odometer reading between XX and XX?" Select the YES or NO button on the DRBIII®. If NO is selected, the DRBIII® will read, "Enter Odometer Reading (From I.P. odometer)". Enter the odometer reading from the instrument cluster and press ENTER.

PROGRAMMING THE SKIM

- (1) Turn the ignition switch to the On position (transmission in Park/Neutral).
- (2) Use the DRBIII® and select THEFT ALARM, SKIM, then MISCELLANEOUS.
 - (3) Select PCM REPLACED (GAS ENGINE).
 - (4) Program the vehicle four-digit PIN into SKIM.
- (5) Select COUNTRY CODE and enter the correct country.

NOTE: Be sure to enter the correct country code. If the incorrect country code is programmed into SKIM, it cannot be changed and the SKIM must be replaced.

- (6) Select YES to update VIN (the SKIM will learn the VIN from the PCM).
- (7) Press ENTER to transfer the secret key (the PCM will send the secret key to the SKIM).
 - (8) Program ignition keys to the SKIM.

NOTE: If the PCM and the SKIM are replaced at the same time, all vehicle ignition keys will need to be replaced and programmed to the new SKIM.

PROGRAMMING IGNITION KEYS TO THE SKIM

- (1) Turn the ignition switch to the On position (transmission in Park/Neutral).
- (2) Use the DRBIII® and select THEFT ALARM, SKIM, then MISCELLANEOUS.
 - (3) Select PROGRAM IGNITION KEY'S.
- (4) Enter secured access mode by entering the vehicle four-digit PIN.

NOTE: A maximum of eight keys can be learned to each SKIM. Once a key is learned to a SKIM it (the key) cannot be transferred to another vehicle.

- (5) Obtain ignition keys to be programmed from the customer (8 keys maximum).
- (6) Using the DRBIII®, erase all ignition keys by selecting MISCELLANEOUS, and ERASE ALL CURRENT IGN. KEYS.
 - (7) Program all of the ignition keys.
- If ignition key programming is unsuccessful, the DRBIII® will display one of the following messages:
- **Programming Not Attempted** The DRBIII® attempts to read the programmed key status and there are no keys programmed into SKIM memory.
- Programming Key Failed (Possible Used Key From Wrong Vehicle) SKIM is unable to program an ignition key transponder due to one of the following:
 - The ignition key transponder is faulty.
- The ignition key transponder is or has been already programmed to another vehicle.
- 8 Keys Already Learned, Programming Not **Done** The SKIM transponder ID memory is full.
- **Learned Key In Ignition** The ID for the ignition key transponder currently in the ignition lock cylinder is already programmed in SKIM memory.

BODY CONTROL MODULE

DESCRIPTION

A Body Control Module (BCM) is concealed behind the driver side end of the instrument panel in the passenger compartment, where it is secured to the fuse panel side of the Junction Block (JB) with four screws (Fig. 1). The JB is the interface between the body, the instrument panel, and the headlamp and dash wire harnesses. The JB also contains the fuses and relays used for the interior electrical system of the vehicle. The BCM is enclosed in a molded plastic housing with two integral external connector receptacles that connect it to the vehicle electrical system through two take outs with connectors from the instrument panel wire harness (Fig. 2). The BCM also has an integral interface connector concealed on the back side of the unit that joins it through a connector receptacle that is integral to the JB housing to the circuitry within the JB. This connector is referred to as the JB-BCM connector. The combined BCM and JB are sometimes referred to as the Junction Block Module (JBM).

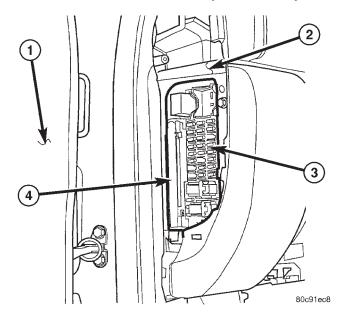


Fig. 1 Body Control Module Location

- 1 DRIVER DOOR
- 2 INSTRUMENT PANEL END BRACKET
- 3 JUNCTION BLOCK
- 4 BODY CONTROL MODULE

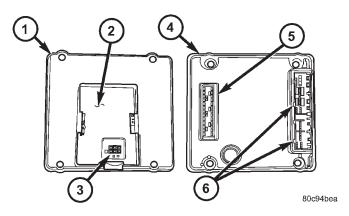


Fig. 2 Body Control Module

- 1 BODY CONTROL MODULE (FRONT VIEW)
- 2 REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY MODULE RECEPTACLE
- 3 BCM-RKE CONNECTOR
- 4 BODY CONTROL MODULE (BACK VIEW)
- 5 JB-BCM CONNECTOR
- 6 CONNECTOR RECEPTACLE (2)

There are two different versions of the BCM: base and premium. The base BCM is a subset of the components in the premium version. Basically, the base version BCM does not support the following features: Compass Mini-Trip Computer (CMTC), fog lamps (front and/or rear), Remote Keyless Entry (RKE), remote radio switches, or Vehicle Theft Security System (VTSS). Both versions of the BCM utilize integrated circuitry and information carried on the Programmable Communications Interface (PCI) data

bus network along with many hard wired inputs to monitor many sensor and switch inputs throughout the vehicle. In response to those inputs, the internal circuitry and programming of the BCM allow it to control and integrate many electronic functions and features of the vehicle through both hard wired outputs and the transmission of electronic message outputs to other electronic modules in the vehicle over the PCI data bus. The electronic functions and features that the BCM supports or controls include the following:

- A/C Select Switch Status The BCM monitors an input from, and transmits the status of the A/C switch on the heater-A/C control.
- Ambient Temperature Data The premium BCM monitors and transmits the ambient temperature sensor input data.
- **Cargo Lamp Disable** The BCM monitors an input from the cargo lamp switch to provide an interior lighting disable feature.
- **Chimes** The chime tone generator is located on the ElectroMechanical Instrument Cluster (EMIC) circuit board, but the EMIC goes to sleep with the ignition switch in the Off position. The BCM provides a wake-up output to the EMIC based upon inputs from the key-in ignition switch or the exterior lighting switch, then sends electronic chime request messages to the EMIC for the headlamps-on warning and key-in ignition warning.
- **Door Lock Inhibit** The BCM monitors the key-in ignition switch and the driver side front door ajar switch to provide a door lock inhibit feature.
- Exterior Lamp Load Shedding The BCM provides a battery saver feature which will automatically turn off exterior lamps that remain on after a timed interval.
- Exterior Lamp Status The BCM monitors the status of the park lamp, low beam, high beam or Daytime Running Lamp (DRL Canada only), front fog lamp (optional), and rear fog lamp (in required markets only) relays.
- Exterior Lighting Control The BCM provides exterior lamp control for standard head and park lamps, as well as Daytime Running Lamps (DRL Canada only), front fog lamps (optional), and rear fog lamps (in required markets only). This includes support for features including optical horn (also known as flash-to-pass) and headlamp time delay.
- **Flip-Up Glass Control** The BCM monitors the tailgate cylinder lock switch, the tailgate handle switch, the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) module inputs and the rear wiper switch to provide control for the rear flip-up glass actuator.

- **Fog Lamp Control** The premium BCM provides fog lamp control for front fog lamps (optional), and rear fog lamps (in required markets only).
- **Front Wiper System Status** The BCM monitors the status of the front wiper motor park switch.
- Fuel Economy and Distance to Empty Calculations The BCM calculates and transmits the fuel economy and Distance To Empty (DTE) data.
- **Headlamp Time Delay** The BCM provides a headlamp time delay feature with the ignition switch in the Off position.
- **Heated Rear Glass Control** The BCM provides control and timer functions for the heated rear glass feature and transmits the system status.
- **Ignition On/Off Timer** The BCM monitors and transmits the elapsed ignition On timer data and monitors the ignition Off time.
- **Ignition Switch Position Status** The BCM monitors and transmits the status of the ignition switch.
- **Instrument Panel Dimming** The BCM monitors and transmits the selected illumination intensity level of the panel lamps dimmer switch.
- Interior Lamp Load Shedding The BCM provides a battery saver feature which will automatically turn off all interior lamps that remain on after a timed interval.
- Interior Lighting Control The BCM monitors inputs from the interior lighting switch, the door ajar switches, the flip-up glass ajar switch, the tailgate ajar switch, the cargo lamp switch, the reading lamp switches, and the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) module to provide courtesy lamp control. This includes support for timed illuminated entry with theater-style fade-to-off and courtesy illumination defeat features.
- Intermittent Wipe and Front Wiper System Control The BCM monitors inputs from the front wiper and washer switch and the front wiper motor park switch to provide front wiper system control through the wiper on/off and high/low relays. This includes support for adjustable intermittent wipe, mist wipe (also known as pulse wipe), and wipe-afterwash features.
- **Key-In-Ignition Switch Status** The BCM monitors and transmits the status of the key-in-ignition switch.
- **Panic Mode** The BCM provides support for the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) system panic mode feature.
- **Parade Mode** The BCM provides a parade mode (also known as funeral mode) that allows the interior Vacuum Fluorescent Displays (VFD) to be illuminated at full intensity while driving in daylight with the exterior lamps On.

- **Power Locks** The BCM monitors inputs from the power lock switches and the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) module (optional) to provide control of the power lock motors through outputs to the lock, unlock, and driver unlock (RKE only) relays. This includes support for rolling door locks (also known as automatic door locks) and a door lock inhibit mode.
- **Programmable Features** The BCM provides support for several standard and optional programmable features, including: rolling door locks, head-lamp time delay interval, Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) driver-door-only or unlock-all-doors, RKE optical chirp, and RKE audible chirp.
- Remote Keyless Entry The premium BCM provides the optional Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) system features, including support for the RKE Lock, Unlock (with optional driver-door-only unlock, and unlock-all-doors), rear flip-up glass control, Panic, audible chirp, optical chirp, and illuminated entry modes, as well as the ability to be programmed to recognize up to four RKE transmitters.
- **Rolling Door Locks** The BCM provides support for the power lock system rolling door locks feature (also known as automatic door locks).
- Tailgate and Flip-Up Glass Ajar Status The BCM monitors and transmits the status of the tailgate and rear flip-up glass ajar switches.
- Remote Radio Switch Interface The premium BCM monitors and transmits the status of the optional remote radio switches.
- **Self-Diagnostics** The BCM provides support for diagnostics through communication with the DRBIII® scan tool over the PCI data bus network. Each analog and digital input can be verified, and each output can be actuated through the use of this diagnostic protocol. The BCM also stores Diagnostic Trouble Codes (DTCs) to assist in troubleshooting this unit
- Vacuum Fluorescent Display Synchronization The BCM transmits panel lamp intensity data which allows modules with Vacuum Fluorescent Displays (VFD) to coordinate their illumination intensity.
- Vehicle Speed System The BCM monitors a vehicle speed input from the vehicle speed sensor (without Antilock Brake System [ABS]) or from the Controller Antilock Brake (CAB)(with ABS), calculates the vehicle speed based upon a programmed axle ratio/tire size (electronic pinion factor), and transmits the vehicle speed information to the Powertrain Control Module (PCM) on a hard wired output circuit.
- Vehicle Theft Security System The premium BCM monitors inputs from the door cylinder lock switches, the tailgate cylinder lock switch, the door ajar switches, the tailgate ajar switch, the

flip-up glass ajar switch, the hood ajar switch (in required markets only), and the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) module to control the features of the optional Vehicle Theft Security System (VTSS).

Hard wired circuitry connects the BCM to the electrical system of the vehicle. These hard wired circuits are integral to several wire harnesses, which are routed throughout the vehicle and retained by many different methods. These circuits may be connected to each other, to the vehicle electrical system and to the BCM through the use of a combination of soldered splices, splice block connectors, and many different types of wire harness terminal connectors and insulators. Refer to the appropriate wiring information. The wiring information includes wiring diagrams, proper wire and connector repair procedures, further details on wire harness routing and retention, as well as pin-out and location views for the various wire harness connectors, splices and grounds.

Many of the electronic features in the vehicle controlled or supported by the BCM are programmable using a customer programming procedure or the DRBIII® scan tool. In addition, the BCM software is Flash compatible, which means it can be reprogrammed using Flash reprogramming procedures. However, if any of the BCM hardware components is damaged or faulty, the entire BCM unit must be replaced.

OPERATION

The microprocessor-based Body Control Module (BCM) monitors many hard wired switch and sensor inputs as well as those resources it shares with other electronic modules in the vehicle through its communication over the Programmable Communications Interface (PCI) data bus network. The internal programming and all of these inputs allow the BCM microprocessor to determine the tasks it needs to perform and their priorities, as well as both the standard and optional features that it should provide. The BCM programming then performs those tasks and provides those features through both PCI data bus communication with other electronic modules and through hard wired outputs through a number of driver circuits, relays, and actuators. These outputs allow the BCM the ability to control numerous accessory systems in the vehicle.

The BCM operates on battery current received through a fuse in the Junction Block (JB) on a non-switched fused B(+) circuit, through another fuse in the JB on a fused ignition switch output (run-start) circuit, and through a third fuse in the JB on a fused ignition switch output (run-acc) circuit. This arrangement allows the BCM to provide some features regardless of the ignition switch position, while other features will operate only with the ignition switch in

the On, Start, and/or Accessory positions. All of the battery current circuits are connected to the BCM through the JB/BCM connector. The BCM receives ground through five separate circuits. Three of these circuits are connected to the BCM through a connector and take out of the instrument panel wire harness on three separate ground circuits, while the other two circuits are connected to the BCM through the JB/BCM connector. All of these circuits are grounded through a splice block located in the instrument panel wire harness with an eyelet terminal connector that is secured by a nut to a ground stud on the driver side instrument panel end bracket near the JB.

The BCM monitors its own internal circuitry as well as many of its input and output circuits, and will store a Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) in electronic memory for any failure it detects. These DTCs can be retrieved and diagnosed using a DRBIII® scan tool. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

HARD WIRED INPUTS The hard wired inputs to the BCM include the following:

- A/C on/off control
- Ambient temperature sensor signal
- Body control module flash enable
- Door lock switch mux
- Driver door ajar switch sense
- Flip-up glass ajar switch sense
- Flip-up glass release switch sense
- Fog lamp switch sense
- Front wiper park switch sense
- Front wiper switch mux
- Front washer pump driver
- Fused B(+)
- Fused ignition switch output (run-acc)
- Fused ignition switch output (run-start)
- Headlamp switch mux
- High beam switch sense
- Hood ajar switch sense premium with VTSS in markets where required only
 - Key-in ignition switch sense
- Left cylinder lock switch sense premium with VTSS only omitted in some markets as required
 - Panel lamps dimmer switch mux
- Passenger doors ajar switch sense (input from three ajar switches connected in parallel)
- Radio control mux premium with remote radio switches only
 - Rear courtesy lamp control
 - Rear window defogger control
 - Rear wiper intermittent driver
 - Rear wiper on driver
- Right cylinder lock switch sense premium with VTSS only omitted in some markets as required

- RKE antenna (two circuits) premium with RKE only
 - Tailgate ajar switch sense
 - Tailgate cylinder lock switch sense
 - Vehicle speed sensor

Refer to the appropriate wiring information for additional details.

HARD WIRED OUTPUTS The hard wired outputs of the BCM include the following:

- · Courtesy lamp driver
- Courtesy lamp load shed
- Door lock relay control
- Driver door unlock relay control premium with RKE only
 - Flip-up glass release motor driver
- Front fog lamp relay control premium with front fog lamps only
 - Front wiper high/low relay control
 - Front wiper on/off relay control
 - Hazard lamp control
 - High beam relay control
- Horn relay control premium with RKE only
 - Instrument cluster wake up signal
 - Low beam relay control
 - Park lamp relay control
 - Passenger door unlock relay control
- Rear fog lamp relay control premium with rear fog lamps in markets where required only
 - · Rear window defogger relay control
 - RKE supply premium with RKE only
 - Tailgate lock driver
 - Tailgate unlock driver
 - Vehicle speed output
 - Vehicle speed sensor supply
- VTSS indicator driver premium with VTSS only

Refer to the appropriate wiring information for additional details.

GROUNDS The BCM receives ground through five separate circuits, and also supplies a ground path to several switches through the following hard wired circuits:

- Ambient temperature sensor return
- Door lock switch ground
- Headlamp switch return
- Radio control mux return
- RKE ground premium with RKE only
- Tailgate switch ground

Refer to the appropriate wiring information for additional details.

COMMUNICATION Not including the two RKE antenna circuits (RKE antenna + and -), which merely pass through the premium BCM from the RKE module to the external RKE antenna in the

instrument panel wire harness, the BCM has the following communication circuits:

- PCI bus
- RKE program serial data premium with RKE only
- RKE transmit serial data premium with RKE only

Refer to the appropriate wiring information for additional details.

MESSAGING The BCM uses the following messages received from other electronic modules over the PCI data bus:

- Battery Temperature (PCM)
- Compass Mini-Trip Computer Button Status (CMTC) premium only
 - Coolant Temperature (PCM)
 - Distance Pulses (PCM)
 - Engine Speed (PCM)
 - Fuel Tank Level (PCM)
 - Fuel Used (PCM)
- Intrusion Transceiver Module Commands (ITM) premium in markets where required only
 - Manifold Absolute Pressure (PCM)
 - OK to Lock Rolling Locks (PCM)
 - SKIS Status (SKIM)
 - Vehicle Identification Number (PCM)
 - Vehicle Speed (PCM)

The BCM provides the following messages to other electronic modules over the PCI data bus:

- A/C Select Switch Status (PCM)
- Country Code (EMIC, PCM, CMTC)
- Distance to Empty (CMTC) premium only
- Door Ajar Status (EMIC)
- Exterior Lighting Status (EMIC)
- Flip-up Glass Ajar Status (EMIC)
- Fuel Economy (Average and Instantaneous) (CMTC) premium only
- Hood Ajar Status (ITM) premium in markets where required only
 - Ignition On Timer (CMTC) premium only
- Intrusion Transceiver Module Commands (ITM) premium in markets where required only
 - Key-In Ignition Switch Status (EMIC)
- Outside Temperature (CMTC) premium only
 - Panel Lamp Intensity (CMTC, Radio)
 - Tailgate Ajar Status (EMIC)
 - Radio Mode (Radio) premium only
 - Radio Preset Scan (Radio) premium only
 - Radio Seek Down (Radio) premium only
 - Radio Seek Up (Radio) premium only
- Radio Volume Down (Radio) premium only
 - Radio Volume Up (Radio) premium only

- Vacuum Fluorescent Display Synchronization (CMTC, EMIC, Radio)
- Vehicle Theft Security System Status (PCM, ITM) premium only

Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information for additional details.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - BODY CONTROL MODULE

The hard wired inputs to and outputs from the Body Control Module (BCM), as well as other hard wired circuits for this module may be diagnosed and tested using conventional diagnostic tools and procedures. However, conventional diagnostic methods may not prove conclusive in the diagnosis of the BCM, the Programmable Communications Interface (PCI) data bus network, or the electronic messages received and transmitted by the BCM over the PCI data bus. The most reliable, efficient, and accurate means to diagnose the BCM and the PCI data bus network inputs to and outputs from this module requires the use of a DRBIII® scan tool. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

Refer to the appropriate wiring information. The wiring information includes wiring diagrams, proper wire and connector repair procedures, further details on wire harness routing and retention, as well as pin-out and location views for the various wire harness connectors, splices and grounds.

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS, DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

REMOVAL

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIRBAGS, DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER,

FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

NOTE: Before replacing a Body Control Module (BCM), use a DRBIII® scan tool to retrieve the current settings for the BCM programmable features and the axle ratio/tire size (electronic pinion factor). Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information. These settings should be duplicated in the replacement BCM using the DRBIII® scan tool before returning the vehicle to service.

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove the Junction Block Module (JBM) from the instrument panel end bracket on the driver side of the vehicle. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/POWER DISTRIBUTION/JUNCTION BLOCK REMOVAL).
- (3) Remove the four screws that secure the BCM to the Junction Block (JB) (Fig. 3).
 - (4) Remove the BCM from the JB.
- (5) If the vehicle is equipped with the optional Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) system, remove the RKE module from the receptacle on the BCM. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/POWER LOCKS/REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY MODULE REMOVAL).

INSTALLATION

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS, DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

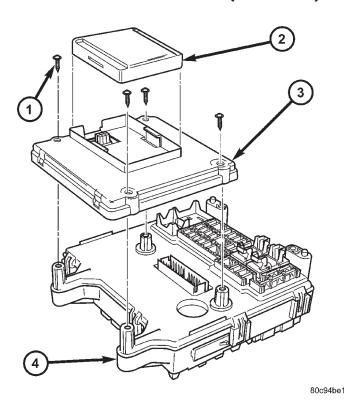


Fig. 3 Body Control Module Remove/Install

- 1 SCREW (4)
- 2 RKE MODULE
- 3 BODY CONTROL MODULE
- 4 JUNCTION BLOCK

NOTE: Before replacing a Body Control Module (BCM), use a DRBIII® scan tool to retrieve the current settings for the BCM programmable features and the axle ratio/tire size (electronic pinion factor). Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information. These settings should be duplicated in the replacement BCM using the DRBIII® scan tool before returning the vehicle to service.

- (1) If the vehicle is equipped with the optional Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) system, reinstall the RKE module into the receptacle on the BCM. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/POWER LOCKS/REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY MODULE INSTALLATION).
- (2) Position the BCM onto the Junction Block (JB) (Fig. 3).
- (3) Install and tighten the four screws that secure the BCM to the JB. Tighten the screws to 2 N·m (18 in. lbs.).
- (4) Reinstall the Junction Block Module (JBM) onto the instrument panel end bracket on the driver side of the vehicle. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/POWER DISTRIBUTION/JUNCTION BLOCK INSTALLATION).
 - (5) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

COMMUNICATION

DESCRIPTION

The DaimlerChrysler Programmable Communication Interface (PCI) data bus system is a single wire multiplex system used for vehicle communications on many DaimlerChrysler Corporation vehicles. Multiplexing is a system that enables the transmission of several messages over a single channel or circuit. All DaimlerChrysler vehicles use this principle for communication between various microprocessor-based electronic control modules. The PCI data bus exceeds the Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE) J1850 Standard for Class B Multiplexing.

Many of the electronic control modules in a vehicle require information from the same sensing device. In the past, if information from one sensing device was required by several controllers, a wire from each controller needed to be connected in parallel to that sensor. In addition, each controller utilizing analog sensors required an Analog/Digital (A/D) converter in order to "read" these sensor inputs. Multiplexing reduces wire harness complexity, sensor current loads and controller hardware because each sensing device is connected to only one controller, which reads and distributes the sensor information to the other controllers over the data bus. Also, because each controller on the data bus can access the controller sensor inputs to every other controller on the data bus, more function and feature capabilities are possible.

In addition to reducing wire harness complexity, component sensor current loads and controller hardware, multiplexing offers a diagnostic advantage. A multiplex system allows the information flowing between controllers to be monitored using a diagnostic scan tool. The DaimlerChrysler system allows an electronic control module to broadcast message data out onto the bus where all other electronic control modules can "hear" the messages that are being sent. When a module hears a message on the data bus that it requires, it relays that message to its microprocessor. Each module ignores the messages on the data bus that are being sent to other electronic control modules.

OPERATION

Data exchange between modules is achieved by serial transmission of encoded data over a single wire broadcast network. The wire colors used for the PCI data bus circuits are yellow with a violet tracer, or violet with a yellow tracer, depending upon the application. The PCI data bus messages are carried over the bus in the form of Variable Pulse Width Modulated (VPWM) signals. The PCI data bus speed is an average 10.4 Kilo-bits per second (Kbps). By compar-

COMMUNICATION (Continued)

ison, the prior two-wire Chrysler Collision Detection (CCD) data bus system is designed to run at 7.8125 Kbps.

The voltage network used to transmit messages requires biasing and termination. Each module on the PCI data bus system provides its own biasing and termination. Each module (also referred to as a node) terminates the bus through a terminating resistor and a terminating capacitor. There are two types of nodes on the bus. The dominant node terminates the bus through a 1 KW resistor and a 3300 pF capacitor. The Powertrain Control Module (PCM) is the only dominant node for the PCI data bus system. A standard node terminates the bus through an 11 KW resistor and a 330 pF capacitor.

The modules bias the bus when transmitting a message. The PCI bus uses low and high voltage levels to generate signals. Low voltage is around zero volts and the high voltage is about seven and onehalf volts. The low and high voltage levels are generated by means of variable-pulse width modulation to form signals of varying length. The Variable Pulse Width Modulation (VPWM) used in PCI bus messaging is a method in which both the state of the bus and the width of the pulse are used to encode bit information. A "zero" bit is defined as a short low pulse or a long high pulse. A "one" bit is defined as a long low pulse or a short high pulse. A low (passive) state on the bus does not necessarily mean a zero bit. It also depends upon pulse width. If the width is short, it stands for a zero bit. If the width is long, it stands for a one bit. Similarly, a high (active) state does not necessarily mean a one bit. This too depends upon pulse width. If the width is short, it stands for a one bit. If the width is long, it stands for a zero bit.

In the case where there are successive zero or one data bits, both the state of the bus and the width of the pulse are changed alternately. This encoding scheme is used for two reasons. First, this ensures that only one symbol per transition and one transition per symbol exists. On each transition, every transmitting module must decode the symbol on the bus and begin timing of the next symbol. Since timing of the next symbol begins with the last transition detected on the bus, all of the modules are re-synchronized with each symbol. This ensures that there

are no accumulated timing errors during PCI data bus communication.

The second reason for this encoding scheme is to guarantee that the zero bit is the dominant bit on the bus. When two modules are transmitting simultaneously on the bus, there must be some form of arbitration to determine which module will gain control. A data collision occurs when two modules are transmitting different messages at the same time. When a module is transmitting on the bus, it is reading the bus at the same time to ensure message integrity. When a collision is detected, the module that transmitted the one bit stops sending messages over the bus until the bus becomes idle.

Each module is capable of transmitting and receiving data simultaneously. The typical PCI bus message has the following four components:

- **Message Header** One to three bytes in length. The header contains information identifying the message type and length, message priority, target module(s) and sending module.
- Data Byte(s) This is the actual message that is being sent.
- Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) Byte This byte is used to detect errors during a message transmission
- In-Frame Response (IFR) byte(s) If a response is required from the target module(s), it can be sent during this frame. This function is described in greater detail in the following paragraph.

The IFR consists of one or more bytes, which are transmitted during a message. If the sending module requires information to be received immediately, the target module(s) can send data over the bus during the original message. This allows the sending module to receive time-critical information without having to wait for the target module to access the bus. After the IFR is received, the sending module broadcasts an End of Frame (EOF) message and releases control of the bus.

The PCI data bus can be monitored using the DRBIII® scan tool. It is possible, however, for the bus to pass all DRBIII® tests and still be faulty if the voltage parameters are all within the specified range and false messages are being sent.

CONTROLLER ANTILOCK BRAKE

REMOVAL

- (1) Install the prop rod on the brake pedal to keep pressure on the brake system.
- (2) Remove the negative battery cable from the battery.
- (3) Pull up on the CAB harness connector release (Fig. 4) and remove connector.

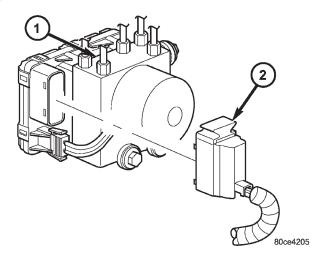


Fig. 4 CAB HARNESS CONNECTOR RELEASE

- 1 ABS MODULE
- 2 ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR
 - (4) Remove the pump connector from the CAB.
 - (5) Remove the CAB mounting bolts (Fig. 5).
 - (6) Remove the CAB from the HCU (Fig. 6).

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install CAB to the HCU (Fig. 6).
- (2) Install mounting bolts. Tighten to 2 N·m (16 in. lbs.).
- (3) Install the pump electircal connector to the CAB (Fig. 6).
- (4) Install the wiring harness connector to the CAB and push down on the release to secure the connector
 - (5) Install negative battery cable to the battery.
 - (6) Remove the pushrod from the vehicle.

DATA LINK CONNECTOR

DESCRIPTION - DATA LINK CONNECTOR

The data link connector is located at the lower edge of the instrument panel near the steering column (Fig. 7).

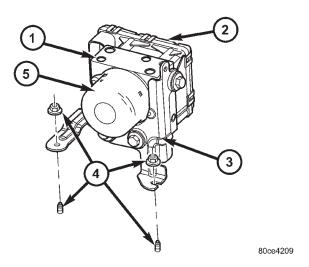


Fig. 5 HCU/CAB MOUNTING

- 1 HCU
- 2 CAB
- 3 HCU/CAB BRACKET
- 4 MOUNTING NUTS AND STUDS
- 5 MOTOR

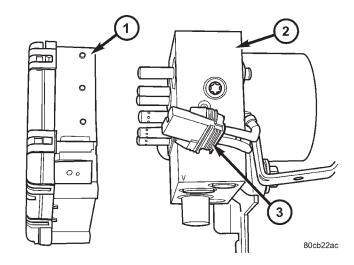


Fig. 6 CONTROLLER AND HCU

- 1 CONTROLLER ANTILOCK BRAKE MODULE
- 2 HYDRAULIC CONTROL UNIT (H.C.U)
- 3 ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR

OPERATION - DATA LINK CONNECTOR

The 16-way data link connector (diagnostic scan tool connector) links the Diagnostic Readout Box (DRB) scan tool or the Mopar Diagnostic System (MDS) with the Powertrain Control Module (PCM).

DATA LINK CONNECTOR (Continued)

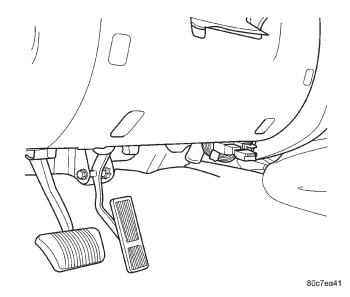


Fig. 7 DATA LINK CONNECTOR LOCATION

POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE

DESCRIPTION

DESCRIPTION - PCM

The Powertrain Control Module (PCM) is located in the engine compartment (Fig. 8). The PCM is referred to as JTEC.

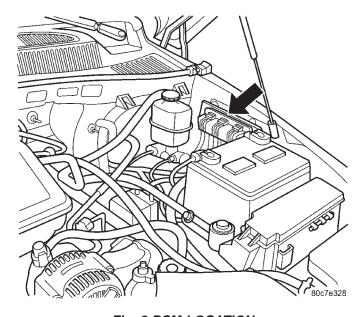


Fig. 8 PCM LOCATION

DESCRIPTION - MODES OF OPERATION

As input signals to the Powertrain Control Module (PCM) change, the PCM adjusts its response to the output devices. For example, the PCM must calculate different injector pulse width and ignition timing for idle than it does for wide open throttle (WOT).

The PCM will operate in two different modes: **Open Loop and Closed Loop**.

During Open Loop modes, the PCM receives input signals and responds only according to preset PCM programming. Input from the oxygen (O2S) sensors is not monitored during Open Loop modes.

During Closed Loop modes, the PCM will monitor the oxygen (O2S) sensors input. This input indicates to the PCM whether or not the calculated injector pulse width results in the ideal air-fuel ratio. This ratio is 14.7 parts air-to-1 part fuel. By monitoring the exhaust oxygen content through the O2S sensor, the PCM can fine tune the injector pulse width. This is done to achieve optimum fuel economy combined with low emission engine performance.

The fuel injection system has the following modes of operation:

- Ignition switch ON
- Engine start-up (crank)
- Engine warm-up
- Idle
- Cruise
- Acceleration
- Deceleration
- Wide open throttle (WOT)
- Ignition switch OFF

The ignition switch On, engine start-up (crank), engine warm-up, acceleration, deceleration and wide open throttle modes are Open Loop modes. The idle and cruise modes, (with the engine at operating temperature) are Closed Loop modes.

IGNITION SWITCH (KEY-ON) MODE

This is an Open Loop mode. When the fuel system is activated by the ignition switch, the following actions occur:

- The PCM pre-positions the idle air control (IAC) motor.
- The PCM determines atmospheric air pressure from the MAP sensor input to determine basic fuel strategy.
- The PCM monitors the engine coolant temperature sensor input. The PCM modifies fuel strategy based on this input.
- Intake manifold air temperature sensor input is monitored.
 - Throttle position sensor (TPS) is monitored.
- The auto shutdown (ASD) relay is energized by the PCM for approximately three seconds.

- The fuel pump is energized through the fuel pump relay by the PCM. The fuel pump will operate for approximately three seconds unless the engine is operating or the starter motor is engaged.
- The O2S sensor heater element is energized via the ASD or O2S heater relay. The O2S sensor input is not used by the PCM to calibrate air-fuel ratio during this mode of operation.

ENGINE START-UP MODE

This is an Open Loop mode. The following actions occur when the starter motor is engaged.

The PCM receives inputs from:

- Battery voltage
- Engine coolant temperature sensor
- Crankshaft position sensor
- Intake manifold air temperature sensor
- Manifold absolute pressure (MAP) sensor
- Throttle position sensor (TPS)
- · Camshaft position sensor signal

The PCM monitors the crankshaft position sensor. If the PCM does not receive a crankshaft position sensor signal within 3 seconds of cranking the engine, it will shut down the fuel injection system.

The fuel pump is activated by the PCM through the fuel pump relay.

Voltage is applied to the fuel injectors with the ASD relay via the PCM. The PCM will then control the injection sequence and injector pulse width by turning the ground circuit to each individual injector on and off.

The PCM determines the proper ignition timing according to input received from the crankshaft position sensor.

ENGINE WARM-UP MODE

This is an Open Loop mode. During engine warmup, the PCM receives inputs from:

- Battery voltage
- Crankshaft position sensor
- Engine coolant temperature sensor
- Intake manifold air temperature sensor
- Manifold absolute pressure (MAP) sensor
- Throttle position sensor (TPS)
- Camshaft position sensor signal
- Park/neutral switch (gear indicator signal—auto. trans. only)
 - Air conditioning select signal (if equipped)
 - Air conditioning request signal (if equipped) Based on these inputs the following occurs:
- Voltage is applied to the fuel injectors with the ASD relay via the PCM. The PCM will then control the injection sequence and injector pulse width by turning the ground circuit to each individual injector on and off.

- The PCM adjusts engine idle speed through the idle air control (IAC) motor and adjusts ignition timing.
- The PCM operates the A/C compressor clutch through the A/C compressor clutch relay. This is done if A/C has been selected by the vehicle operator and specified pressures are met at the high and low–pressure A/C switches. Refer to Heating and Air Conditioning for additional information.
- When engine has reached operating temperature, the PCM will begin monitoring O2S sensor input. The system will then leave the warm-up mode and go into closed loop operation.

IDLE MODE

When the engine is at operating temperature, this is a Closed Loop mode. At idle speed, the PCM receives inputs from:

- Air conditioning select signal (if equipped)
- Air conditioning request signal (if equipped)
- Battery voltage
- Crankshaft position sensor
- Engine coolant temperature sensor
- Intake manifold air temperature sensor
- Manifold absolute pressure (MAP) sensor
- Throttle position sensor (TPS)
- Camshaft position sensor signal
- Battery voltage
- Park/neutral switch (gear indicator signal—auto. trans. only)
 - Oxygen sensors

Based on these inputs, the following occurs:

- Voltage is applied to the fuel injectors with the ASD relay via the PCM. The PCM will then control injection sequence and injector pulse width by turning the ground circuit to each individual injector on and off.
- The PCM monitors the O2S sensor input and adjusts air-fuel ratio by varying injector pulse width. It also adjusts engine idle speed through the idle air control (IAC) motor.
- The PCM adjusts ignition timing by increasing and decreasing spark advance.
- The PCM operates the A/C compressor clutch through the A/C compressor clutch relay. This is done if A/C has been selected by the vehicle operator and specified pressures are met at the high and low–pressure A/C switches. Refer to Heating and Air Conditioning for additional information.

CRUISE MODE

When the engine is at operating temperature, this is a Closed Loop mode. At cruising speed, the PCM receives inputs from:

- Air conditioning select signal (if equipped)
- Air conditioning request signal (if equipped)

- Battery voltage
- Engine coolant temperature sensor
- · Crankshaft position sensor
- Intake manifold air temperature sensor
- Manifold absolute pressure (MAP) sensor
- Throttle position sensor (TPS)
- · Camshaft position sensor signal
- Park/neutral switch (gear indicator signal—auto. trans. only)
 - Oxygen (O2S) sensors

Based on these inputs, the following occurs:

- Voltage is applied to the fuel injectors with the ASD relay via the PCM. The PCM will then adjust the injector pulse width by turning the ground circuit to each individual injector on and off.
- The PCM monitors the O2S sensor input and adjusts air-fuel ratio. It also adjusts engine idle speed through the idle air control (IAC) motor.
- The PCM adjusts ignition timing by turning the ground path to the coil(s) on and off.
- The PCM operates the A/C compressor clutch through the clutch relay. This happens if A/C has been selected by the vehicle operator and requested by the A/C thermostat.

ACCELERATION MODE

This is an Open Loop mode. The PCM recognizes an abrupt increase in throttle position or MAP pressure as a demand for increased engine output and vehicle acceleration. The PCM increases injector pulse width in response to increased throttle opening.

DECELERATION MODE

When the engine is at operating temperature, this is an Open Loop mode. During hard deceleration, the PCM receives the following inputs.

- Air conditioning select signal (if equipped)
- Air conditioning request signal (if equipped)
- Battery voltage
- Engine coolant temperature sensor
- · Crankshaft position sensor
- Intake manifold air temperature sensor
- Manifold absolute pressure (MAP) sensor
- Throttle position sensor (TPS)
- Camshaft position sensor signal
- Park/neutral switch (gear indicator signal—auto. trans. only)
 - Vehicle speed

If the vehicle is under hard deceleration with the proper rpm and closed throttle conditions, the PCM will ignore the oxygen sensor input signal. The PCM will enter a fuel cut-off strategy in which it will not supply a ground to the injectors. If a hard deceleration does not exist, the PCM will determine the proper injector pulse width and continue injection.

Based on the above inputs, the PCM will adjust engine idle speed through the idle air control (IAC) motor.

The PCM adjusts ignition timing by turning the ground path to the coil on and off.

WIDE OPEN THROTTLE MODE

This is an Open Loop mode. During wide open throttle operation, the PCM receives the following inputs.

- · Battery voltage
- Crankshaft position sensor
- Engine coolant temperature sensor
- Intake manifold air temperature sensor
- Manifold absolute pressure (MAP) sensor
- Throttle position sensor (TPS)
- Camshaft position sensor signal

During wide open throttle conditions, the following occurs:

- Voltage is applied to the fuel injectors with the ASD relay via the PCM. The PCM will then control the injection sequence and injector pulse width by turning the ground circuit to each individual injector on and off. The PCM ignores the oxygen sensor input signal and provides a predetermined amount of additional fuel. This is done by adjusting injector pulse width.
- The PCM adjusts ignition timing by turning the ground path to the coil(s) on and off.

IGNITION SWITCH OFF MODE

When ignition switch is turned to OFF position, the PCM stops operating the injectors, ignition coil, ASD relay and fuel pump relay.

DESCRIPTION - 5 VOLT SUPPLIES

Two different Powertrain Control Module (PCM) five volt supply circuits are used; primary and secondary.

DESCRIPTION - IGNITION CIRCUIT SENSE

This circuit ties the ignition switch to the Power-train Control Module (PCM).

DESCRIPTION - POWER GROUNDS

The Powertrain Control Module (PCM) has 2 main grounds. Both of these grounds are referred to as power grounds. All of the high-current, noisy, electrical devices are connected to these grounds as well as all of the sensor returns. The sensor return comes into the sensor return circuit, passes through noise suppression, and is then connected to the power ground.

The power ground is used to control ground circuits for the following PCM loads:

· Generator field winding

- Fuel injectors
- Ignition coil(s)
- · Certain relays/solenoids
- Certain sensors

DESCRIPTION - SENSOR RETURN

The Sensor Return circuits are internal to the Powertrain Control Module (PCM).

Sensor Return provides a low-noise ground reference for all engine control system sensors. Refer to Power Grounds for more information.

OPERATION

OPERATION - PCM

The PCM operates the fuel system. The PCM is a pre-programmed, triple microprocessor digital computer. It regulates ignition timing, air-fuel ratio, emission control devices, charging system, certain transmission features, speed control, air conditioning compressor clutch engagement and idle speed. The PCM can adapt its programming to meet changing operating conditions.

The PCM receives input signals from various switches and sensors. Based on these inputs, the PCM regulates various engine and vehicle operations through different system components. These components are referred to as Powertrain Control Module (PCM) Outputs. The sensors and switches that provide inputs to the PCM are considered Powertrain Control Module (PCM) Inputs.

The PCM adjusts ignition timing based upon inputs it receives from sensors that react to: engine rpm, manifold absolute pressure, engine coolant temperature, throttle position, transmission gear selection (automatic transmission), vehicle speed, power steering pump pressure, and the brake switch.

The PCM adjusts idle speed based on inputs it receives from sensors that react to: throttle position, vehicle speed, transmission gear selection, engine coolant temperature and from inputs it receives from the air conditioning clutch switch and brake switch.

Based on inputs that it receives, the PCM adjusts ignition coil dwell. The PCM also adjusts the generator charge rate through control of the generator field and provides speed control operation.

NOTE: PCM Inputs:

- A/C request (if equipped with factory A/C)
- A/C select (if equipped with factory A/C)
- A/C pressure transducer
- Auto shutdown (ASD) sense
- Battery temperature
- · Battery voltage
- · Brake switch

- J1850 bus (+) circuits
- J1850 bus (-) circuits
- · Camshaft position sensor signal
- Crankshaft position sensor
- · Data link connection for DRB scan tool
- Engine coolant temperature sensor
- Fuel level (through J1850 circuitry)
- Generator (battery voltage) output
- Ignition circuit sense (ignition switch in on/off/crank/run position)
 - Intake manifold air temperature sensor
 - Knock sensors (2 on 3.7L engine)
 - Leak detection pump (switch) sense (if equipped)
 - Manifold absolute pressure (MAP) sensor
 - Oil pressure
 - Oxygen sensors
 - Park/neutral switch (auto. trans. only)
 - Power ground
 - Power steering pressure switch
 - Sensor return
 - Signal ground
 - Speed control multiplexed single wire input
 - Throttle position sensor
 - Transfer case switch (4WD range position)
 - Vehicle speed sensor

NOTE: PCM Outputs:

- A/C clutch relay
- Auto shutdown (ASD) relay
- \bullet J1850 bus (+/-) circuits for: speedometer, voltmeter, fuel gauge, oil pressure gauge/lamp, engine temp. gauge and speed control warn. lamp
 - Clutch pedal position switch override relay
 - Data link connection for DRB scan tool
 - EGR valve control solenoid (if equipped)
 - EVAP canister purge solenoid
 - Five volt sensor supply (primary)
 - Five volt sensor supply (secondary)
 - Fuel injectors
 - Fuel pump relay
 - Generator field driver (-)
 - Generator field driver (+)
 - Idle air control (IAC) motor
 - Ignition coil(s)
 - Leak detection pump (if equipped)
 - Malfunction indicator lamp (Check engine lamp).
- Driven through J1850 circuits.

 Oxygen sensor heater relays
 - Oxygen sensors (pulse width modulated)
- Radiator cooling fan relay (pulse width moduated)
 - Speed control vacuum solenoid
- Speed control vent solenoid
- Tachometer (if equipped). Driven through J1850 circuits.

• Transmission convertor clutch circuit. Driven through J1850 circuits.

OPERATION - 5 VOLT SUPPLIES

Primary 5-volt supply:

- supplies the required 5 volt power source to the Crankshaft Position (CKP) sensor.
- supplies the required 5 volt power source to the Camshaft Position (CMP) sensor.
- supplies a reference voltage for the Manifold Absolute Pressure (MAP) sensor.
- supplies a reference voltage for the Throttle Position Sensor (TPS) sensor.

Secondary 5-volt supply:

- supplies the required 5 volt power source to the oil pressure sensor.
- supplies the required 5 volt power source for the Vehicle Speed Sensor (VSS) (if equipped).
- supplies the 5 volt power source to the transmission pressure sensor (certain automatic transmissions).

OPERATION - IGNITION CIRCUIT SENSE

The ignition circuit sense input tells the PCM the ignition switch has energized the ignition circuit.

Battery voltage is also supplied to the PCM through the ignition switch when the ignition is in the RUN or START position. This is referred to as the "ignition sense" circuit and is used to "wake up" the PCM. Voltage on the ignition input can be as low as 6 volts and the PCM will still function. Voltage is supplied to this circuit to power the PCM's 8-volt regulator and to allow the PCM to perform fuel, ignition and emissions control functions.

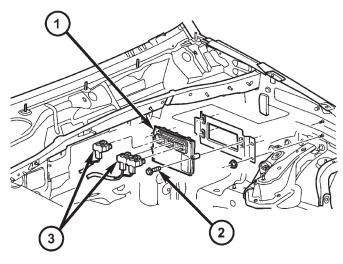
REMOVAL

USE THE DRB SCAN TOOL TO REPROGRAM THE NEW POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE (PCM) WITH THE VEHICLES ORIGINAL IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN) AND THE VEHICLES ORIGINAL MILEAGE. IF THIS STEP IS NOT DONE, A DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) MAY BE SET.

The PCM is located in the engine compartment near the battery (Fig. 9).

To avoid possible voltage spike damage to the PCM, ignition key must be off, and negative battery cable must be disconnected before unplugging PCM connectors.

- (1) Disconnect negative battery cable at battery.
- (2) Remove cover over electrical connectors. Cover snaps onto PCM.
- (3) Carefully unplug the three 32-way connectors from PCM
- (4) Remove three PCM mounting bolts and remove PCM from vehicle.



80c7dccb

Fig. 9 PCM REMOVE/INSTALL

- 1 PCM
- 2 MOUNTING BOLTS (3)
- 3 32-WAY CONNECTORS

INSTALLATION

USE THE DRB SCAN TOOL TO REPROGRAM THE NEW POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE (PCM) WITH THE VEHICLES ORIGINAL IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN) AND THE VEHICLES ORIGINAL MILEAGE. IF THIS STEP IS NOT DONE, A DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) MAY BE SET.

- (1) Install PCM and 3 mounting bolts to vehicle.
- (2) Tighten bolts. Refer to torque specifications.
- (3) Check pin connectors in the PCM and the three 32-way connectors for corrosion or damage. Also, the pin heights in connectors should all be same. Repair as necessary before installing connectors.
 - (4) Install three 32-way connectors.
- (5) Install cover over electrical connectors. Cover snaps onto PCM.
 - (6) Install battery cable.
- (7) Use the DRB scan tool to reprogram new PCM with vehicles original Identification Number (VIN) and original vehicle mileage.

SENTRY KEY IMMOBILIZER MODULE

DESCRIPTION

The Sentry Key Immobilizer Module (SKIM) is the primary component of the Sentry Key Immobilizer System (SKIS) (Fig. 10). The SKIM is located on the right side of the steering column, below the ignition

SENTRY KEY IMMOBILIZER MODULE (Continued)

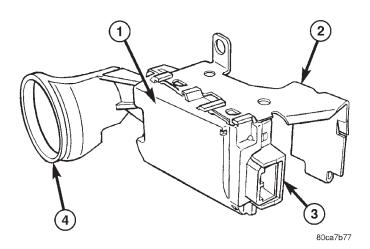


Fig. 10 Sentry Key Immobilizer Module

- 1 SKIM
- 2 BRACKET
- 3 CONNECTOR RECEPTACLE
- 4 ANTENNA RING

lock cylinder housing and is concealed beneath the steering column shrouds. The molded black plastic housing for the SKIM has an integral molded plastic halo-like antenna ring that extends from one end. When the SKIM is properly installed on the steering column, the antenna ring is oriented around the circumference of the ignition lock cylinder housing. A single integral connector receptacle containing six terminal pins is located on the opposite end of the SKIM housing from the antenna ring. A stamped metal mounting bracket secured to the SKIM housing has a U-shaped clip formation that is used to secure the unit to the right lower flange of the steering column jacket.

The SKIM cannot be adjusted or repaired. If faulty or damaged, the entire SKIM unit must be replaced.

OPERATION

The Sentry Key Immobilizer Module (SKIM) contains a Radio Frequency (RF) transceiver and a microprocessor. The SKIM transmits RF signals to, and receives RF signals from the Sentry Key transponder through a tuned antenna enclosed within the molded plastic antenna ring integral to the SKIM housing. If this antenna ring is not mounted properly around the ignition lock cylinder housing, communication problems between the SKIM and the transponder may arise. These communication problems will result in Sentry Key transponder-related faults. The SKIM also communicates over the Programmable Communications Interface (PCI) data bus with the Powertrain Control Module (PCM), the ElectroMechanical Instrument Cluster (EMIC) and/or the DRBIII® scan tool.

The SKIM retains in memory the ID numbers of any Sentry Key transponder that is programmed into it. A maximum of eight Sentry Key transponders can be programmed into the SKIM. For added system security, each SKIM is programmed with a unique Secret Key code. This code is stored in memory, sent over the PCI data bus to the PCM, and is encoded to the transponder of every Sentry Key that is programmed into the SKIM. Therefore, the Secret Key code is a common element that is found in every component of the Sentry Key Immobilizer System (SKIS). Another security code, called a PIN, is used to gain access to the SKIM Secured Access Mode. The Secured Access Mode is required during service to perform the SKIS initialization and Sentry Key transponder programming procedures. The SKIM also stores the Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) in its memory, which it learns through a PCI data bus message from the PCM during SKIS initialization.

In the event that a SKIM replacement is required, the Secret Key code can be transferred to the new SKIM from the PCM using the DRBIII® scan tool and the SKIS initialization procedure. Proper completion of the SKIS initialization will allow the existing Sentry Keys to be programmed into the new SKIM so that new keys will not be required. In the event that the original Secret Key code cannot be recovered, SKIM replacement will also require new Sentry Keys. The DRBIII® scan tool will alert the technician during the SKIS initialization procedure if new Sentry Keys are required.

When the ignition switch is turned to the On position, the SKIM transmits an RF signal to the transponder in the ignition key. The SKIM then waits for an RF signal response from the transponder. If the response received identifies the key as valid, the SKIM sends a valid key message to the PCM over the PCI data bus. If the response received identifies the key as invalid, or if no response is received from the key transponder, the SKIM sends an invalid key message to the PCM. The PCM will enable or disable engine operation based upon the status of the SKIM messages. It is important to note that the default condition in the PCM is an invalid key; therefore, if no message is received from the SKIM by the PCM, the engine will be disabled and the vehicle immobilized after two seconds of running.

The SKIM also sends SKIS indicator status messages to the EMIC over the PCI data bus to tell the EMIC how to operate the SKIS indicator. This indicator status message tells the EMIC to turn the indicator on for about three seconds each time the ignition switch is turned to the On position as a bulb test. After completion of the bulb test, the SKIM sends indicator status messages to the EMIC to turn the indicator off, turn the indicator on, or to flash the

SENTRY KEY IMMOBILIZER MODULE (Continued)

indicator on and off. If the SKIS indicator flashes upon ignition On or stays on solid after the bulb test, it signifies a SKIS fault. If the SKIM detects a system malfunction and/or the SKIS has become inoperative, the SKIS indicator will stay on solid. If the SKIM detects an invalid key or if a key transponder-related fault exists, the SKIS indicator will flash. If the vehicle is equipped with the Customer Learn transponder programming feature, the SKIM will also send messages to the EMIC to flash the SKIS indicator and to generate a single audible chime tone whenever the Customer Learn programming mode is being utilized. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/VEHICLE THEFT SECURITY - STANDARD PROCEDURE - SENTRY KEY TRANSPONDER PROGRAMMING).

The SKIS performs a self-test each time the ignition switch is turned to the On position, and will store fault information in the form of Diagnostic Trouble Codes (DTC's) in SKIM memory if a system malfunction is detected. The SKIM can be diagnosed, and any stored DTC's can be retrieved using a DRBIII® scan tool. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

REMOVAL

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS, DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) If the vehicle is equipped with the optional tilt steering column, move the tilt steering column to the fully lowered position and leave the tilt release lever in the released (down) position.
- (3) From below the steering column, remove the two screws that secure the lower shroud to the upper shroud (Fig. 11).
- (4) Using hand pressure, push gently inward on both sides of the upper shroud near the parting line between the upper and lower shrouds to release the

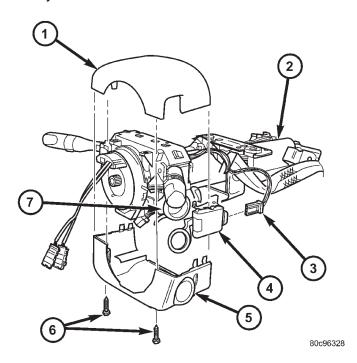


Fig. 11 Sentry Key Immobilizer Module Remove/ Install

- 1 UPPER SHROUD
- 2 STEERING COLUMN
- 3 WIRE HARNESS CONNECTOR
- 4 SENTRY KEY IMMOBILIZER MODULE
- 5 LOWER SHROUD
- 6 SCREW (2)
- 7 IGNITION LOCK CYLINDER HOUSING

snap features that secure the two halves to each other.

- (5) Remove both the upper and lower shrouds from the steering column.
- (6) Disconnect the instrument panel wire harness connector for the SKIM from the module connector receptacle.
- (7) The SKIM mounting bracket features a clip formation that secures the SKIM to the right lower flange of the steering column jacket. Pull downward on the connector end of the SKIM mounting bracket to release this clip from the steering column jacket.
- (8) Rotate the SKIM and its mounting bracket downwards and then to the side away from the steering column to slide the SKIM antenna ring from around the ignition switch lock cylinder housing. Lift the multi-function switch upward off of the upper steering column housing far enough to remove the SKIM antenna ring formation from between the ignition key release button and the multi-function switch housing.
 - (9) Remove the SKIM from the steering column.

SENTRY KEY IMMOBILIZER MODULE (Continued)

INSTALLATION

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS. DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS. SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG. OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Position the Sentry Key Immobilizer Module (SKIM) to the right side of the steering column (Fig. 11). Lift the multi-function switch upward off of the upper steering column housing far enough to insert the SKIM antenna ring formation between the ignition key release button and the multi-function switch housing.
- (2) Slide the SKIM antenna ring around the ignition switch lock cylinder housing, then rotate the SKIM and its mounting bracket upwards and toward the steering column.
- (3) Align the SKIM mounting bracket clip formation with the right lower flange of the steering column jacket and, using hand pressure, push upward firmly and evenly on the connector end of the SKIM mounting bracket to engage this clip with the steering column jacket.
- (4) Reconnect the instrument panel wire harness connector for the SKIM to the module connector receptacle.
- (5) Position both the upper and lower shrouds onto the steering column.
- (6) Align the snap features on the lower shroud with the receptacles on the upper shroud and apply hand pressure to snap them together.
- (7) From below the steering column, install and tighten the two screws that secure the lower shroud to the upper shroud. Tighten the screws to $2\ N\cdot m$ (18 in. lbs.).
- (8) If the vehicle is equipped with the optional tilt steering column, move the tilt steering column to the fully raised position and secure it in place by moving the tilt release lever back to the locked (up) position.
 - (9) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

NOTE: If the SKIM has been replaced with a new unit, the Sentry Key Immobilizer System (SKIS) MUST be initialized before the vehicle can be operated. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/VEHICLE THEFT SECURITY - STANDARD PROCEDURE - SKIS INITIALIZATION).

TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE

DESCRIPTION

The Transmission Control Module (TCM) is located in the engine compartment on the right (passenger) side and is mounted to the inner fender (Fig. 12).

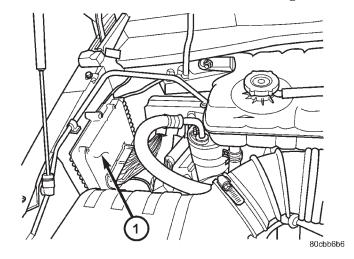


Fig. 12 Transmission Control Module Location

1 - Transmission Control Module

OPERATION

The Transmission Control Module (TCM) is the controlling unit for all electronic operations of the transmission. The TCM receives information regarding vehicle operation from both direct and indirect inputs, and selects the operational mode of the transmission. Direct inputs are hardwired to, and used specifically by the TCM. Indirect inputs originate from other components/modules, and are shared with the TCM via the vehicle communication bus.

Some examples of **direct inputs** to the TCM are:

- Battery (B+) voltage
- Ignition "ON" voltage
- Transmission Control Relay (Switched B+)
- Throttle Position Sensor
- Crankshaft Position Sensor
- Transmission Range Sensor
- Pressure Switches
- Transmission Temperature Sensor
- Input Shaft Speed Sensor

TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE (Continued)

- Output Shaft Speed Sensor
- Line Pressure Sensor

Some examples of **indirect inputs** to the TCM are:

- Engine/Body Identification
- Manifold Pressure
- Target Idle
- Torque Reduction Confirmation
- Engine Coolant Temperature
- Ambient/Battery Temperature
- DRB® Scan Tool Communication

Based on the information received from these various inputs, the TCM determines the appropriate shift schedule and shift points, depending on the present operating conditions and driver demand. This is possible through the control of various direct and indirect outputs.

Some examples of TCM **direct outputs** are:

- Transmission Control Relay
- Solenoids
- Torque Reduction Request

Some examples of TCM **indirect outputs** are:

- Transmission Temperature (to PCM)
- PRNDL Position (to BCM)

In addition to monitoring inputs and controlling outputs, the TCM has other important responsibilities and functions:

- Storing and maintaining Clutch Volume Indexes (CVI)
- Storing and selecting appropriate Shift Schedules
 - System self-diagnostics
 - Diagnostic capabilities (with DRB® scan tool)

NOTE: If the TCM has been replaced, the "Quick Learn Procedure" must be performed. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/ELECTRONIC CONTROL MODULES/TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE - STANDARD PROCEDURE)

BATTERY FEED

A fused, direct battery feed to the TCM is used for continuous power. This battery voltage is necessary to retain adaptive learn values in the TCM's RAM (Random Access Memory). When the battery (B+) is disconnected, this memory is lost. When the battery (B+) is restored, this memory loss is detected by the TCM and a Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) is set.

CLUTCH VOLUME INDEXES (CVI)

An important function of the TCM is to monitor Clutch Volume Indexes (CVI). CVIs represent the volume of fluid needed to compress a clutch pack.

The TCM monitors gear ratio changes by monitoring the Input and Output Speed Sensors. The Input, or Turbine Speed Sensor sends an electrical signal to the TCM that represents input shaft rpm. The Out-

put Speed Sensor provides the TCM with output shaft speed information.

By comparing the two inputs, the TCM can determine transmission gear position. This is important to the CVI calculation because the TCM determines CVIs by monitoring how long it takes for a gear change to occur (Fig. 13).

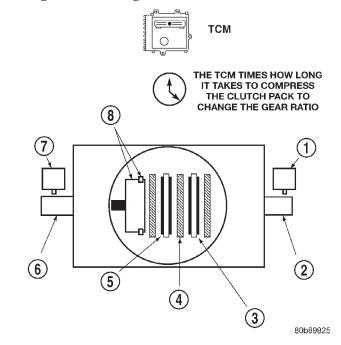


Fig. 13 Example of CVI Calculation

- 1 OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR
- 2 OUTPUT SHAFT
- 3 CLUTCH PACK
- 4 SEPARATOR PLATE
- 5 FRICTION DISCS
- 6 INPUT SHAFT
- 7 INPUT SPEED SENSOR
- 8 PISTON AND SEAL

Gear ratios can be determined by using the DRB® Scan Tool and reading the Input/Output Speed Sensor values in the "Monitors" display. Gear ratio can be obtained by dividing the Input Speed Sensor value by the Output Speed Sensor value.

For example, if the input shaft is rotating at 1000 rpm and the output shaft is rotating at 500 rpm, then the TCM can determine that the gear ratio is 2:1. In direct drive (3rd gear), the gear ratio changes to 1:1. The gear ratio changes as clutches are applied and released. By monitoring the length of time it takes for the gear ratio to change following a shift request, the TCM can determine the volume of fluid used to apply or release a friction element.

The volume of transmission fluid needed to apply the friction elements are continuously updated for adaptive controls. As friction material wears, the volume of fluid need to apply the element increases.

TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE (Continued)

Certain mechanical problems within the input clutch assembly (broken return springs, out of position snap rings, excessive clutch pack clearance, improper assembly, etc.) can cause inadequate or out-of-range element volumes. Also, defective Input/Out-put Speed Sensors and wiring can cause these conditions. The following chart identifies the appropriate clutch volumes and when they are monitored/updated:

CLUTCH VOLUMES			
Clutch	When Updated	Proper Clutch Volume	
L/R	2-1 or 3-1 downshift	45 to 134	
2C	3-2 kickdown shift	25 to 85	
OD	2-3 upshift	30 to 100	

CLUTCH VOLUMES		
4C	3-4 upshift	30 to 85
UD	4-3 kickdown shift	30 to 100

SHIFT SCHEDULES

As mentioned earlier, the TCM has programming that allows it to select a variety of shift schedules. Shift schedule selection is dependent on the following:

- Shift lever position
- Throttle position
- Engine load
- Fluid temperature
- Software level

As driving conditions change, the TCM appropriately adjusts the shift schedule. Refer to the following chart to determine the appropriate operation expected, depending on driving conditions.

Schedule	Condition	Expected Operation
Extreme Cold	Oil temperature below -16° F	-Park, Reverse, Neutral and 1st and 3rd gear only in D position, 2nd gear only in Manual 2 or L
		-No EMCC
Super Cold	Oil temperature between -12° F and	- Delayed 2-3 upshift
	10° F	- Delayed 3-4 upshift
		- Early 4-3 coastdown shift
		- High speed 4-2, 3-2, 2-1 kickdown shifts are prevented
		-Shifts at high throttle openings willl be early.
		- No EMCC
Cold	Oil temperature between 10° F and 36° F	-Shift schedule is the same as Super Cold except that the 2-3 upshifts are not delayed.
Warm	Oil temperature between 40° F and 80° F	- Normal operation (upshift, kickdowns, and coastdowns)
		- No EMCC
Hot	Oil temperature between 80° F and 240° F	- Normal operation (upshift, kickdowns, and coastdowns)
		- Normal EMCC operation

TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE (Continued)

Schedule	Condition	Expected Operation
Overheat	Oil temperature above 240° F or engine coolant temperature above 244° F	- Delayed 2-3 upshift
		- Delayed 3-4 upshift
		- 3rd gear FEMCC from 30-48 mph
		- 3rd gear PEMCC above 35 mph
		- Above 25 mph the torque converter will not unlock unless the throttle is closed or if a wide open throttle 2nd PEMCC to 1 kickdown is made

STANDARD PROCEDURE - TCM QUICK LEARN

The quick learn procedure requires the use of the DRB^{\otimes} scan tool.

This program allows the electronic transmission system to recalibrate itself. This will provide the proper transmission operation. The quick learn procedure should be performed if any of the following procedures are performed:

- Transmission Assembly Replacement
- Transmission Control Module Replacement
- Solenoid Pack Replacement
- Clutch Plate and/or Seal Replacement
- Valve Body Replacement or Recondition

To perform the Quick Learn Procedure, the following conditions must be met:

- The brakes must be applied
- The engine speed must be above 500 rpm
- The throttle angle (TPS) must be less than 3 degrees
- The shift lever position must stay in PARK until prompted to shift to overdrive
- The shift lever position must stay in overdrive after the Shift to Overdrive prompt until the DRB® indicates the procedure is complete
- \bullet The calculated oil temperature must be above 60° and below 200°

HEATED SEAT MODULE

DESCRIPTION

The heated seat module is also known as the Seat Heat Interface Module. The heated seat module (Fig. 14) is located under the left front seat cushion, where it is secured to a mounting bracket via two push-pin retainers. The heated seat module has a single connector receptacle that allows the module to be connected to all of the required inputs and outputs through the seat wire harness.

The heated seat module is an electronic microprocessor controlled device designed and programmed to use inputs from the heated seat relay, the two heated

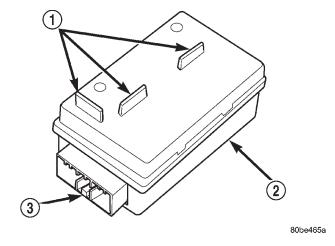


Fig. 14 Heated Seat Module

- 1 Mounting Tabs (Not Used On KJ)
- 2 Heated Seat Module
- 3 Connector Receptacle

seat switches and the two heated seat sensors to operate and control the heated seat elements in both front seats and the two heated seat indicator lamp Light-Emitting Diodes (LEDs) in each heated seat switch. The heated seat module is also programmed to perform self-diagnosis of certain heated seat system functions and provide feedback of that diagnosis through the heated seat switch indicator lamps.

The heated seat module cannot be repaired. If the heated seat module is damaged or faulty, the entire module must be replaced.

OPERATION

The heated seat module operates on fused battery current received from a fuse in the junction block. The module is grounded at all times. Inputs to the module include a resistor multiplexed heated seat switch request circuit for each of the two heated seat switches and the heated seat sensor inputs from the seat cushions of each front seat. In response to those inputs, the heated seat module controls battery current to the heated seat elements and sensors, and

HEATED SEAT MODULE (Continued)

controls the ground for the heated seat switch indicator lamps (LED's).

When a heated seat switch (Driver or Passenger) is depressed a signal is received by the heated seat module, the module energizes the proper indicator LED (Low or High) in the switch by grounding the indicator lamp circuit to indicate that the heated seat system is operating. At the same time, the heated seat module energizes the selected heated seat sensor circuit and the sensor provides the module with an input indicating the surface temperature of the selected seat cushion.

The Low heat set point is about 36° C (96.8° F), and the High heat set point is about 42° C (107.6° F). If the seat cushion surface temperature input is below the temperature set point for the selected temperature setting, the heated seat module energizes an N-channel Field Effect Transistor (N-FET) within the module which energizes the heated seat elements in the selected seat cushion and back. When the sensor input to the module indicates the correct temperature set point has been achieved, the module de-energizes the N-FET which de-energizes the heated seat elements. The heated seat module will continue to cycle the N-FET as needed to maintain the selected temperature set point.

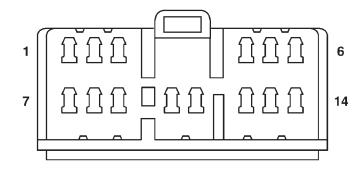
If the heated seat module detects a heated seat sensor value input that is out of range or a shorted or open heated seat element circuit, it will notify the vehicle operator or the repair technician of this condition by flashing the High and/or Low indicator lamps in the affected heated seat switch. Refer to **Diagnosis and Testing Heated Seat System** in Heated Systems for flashing LED diagnosis and testing procedures. Refer to **Diagnosis and Testing Heated Seat Module** in this section for heated seat module diagnosis and testing procedures. Also refer to the Body Diagnostic Manual for additional diagnosis and testing procedures.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - HEATED SEAT MODULE

If a heated seat fails to heat and one or both of the indicator lamps on a heated seat switch flash, refer to **Heated Seat System Diagnosis and Testing** in Heated Systems for flashing LED failure identification. Refer to **Wiring Diagrams** in for complete heated seat system wiring diagrams.

(1) Remove the heated seat module from its mounting location (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/ELECTRONIC CONTROL MODULES/MEMORY HEATED SEAT/MIRROR MODULE - REMOVAL).

NOTE: ANY RESISTANCE VALUES (OHMS Ω) GIVEN IN THE FOLLOWING TEXT ARE SUPPLIED USING THE AUTOMATIC RANGE GENERATED BY A FLUKE® AUTOMOTIVE METER. IF ANOTHER TYPE OF MEASURING DEVICE IS USED THE VALUES GENERATED MAY NOT BE THE SAME AS THE RESULTS SHOWN HERE, OR MAY HAVE TO BE CONVERTED TO THE RANGE USED HERE.



80cb4c88

Fig. 15 Heated Seat Module Electrical Connector
RIGHT SEAT HEATER INOPERATIVE

(1) If a heated seat heats but one or both indicator lamps (LED's) on the heated seat switch fail to illuminate, check the driver circuit with the inoperative LED for a short to ground. If OK, replace the heated seat switch. If NOT OK repair the short to ground as required and than replace the heated seat switch.

NOTE: IF THE RIGHT SEAT CUSHION IS ALREADY WARM THE FOLLOWING STEP WILL NOT PROVE CONCLUSIVE.

(2) Back-probe the heated seat module wire harness connector (Fig. 15), do not disconnect. Check cavity #3 for battery voltage when the right heated seat switch is turned "ON", voltage should be present, If OK go to Step 3 If NOT OK, test the right heated seat switch (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/HEATED SEATS/PASSENGER HEATED SEAT SWITCH - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING). If the switch tests OK, check for continuity between the switch and control module on the MUX circuit, If OK replace the heated seat control module. If NOT OK, repair the open or shorted MUX circuit as required.

HEATED SEAT MODULE (Continued)

NOTE: BE CERTAIN THE BATTERY IS FULLY CHARGED BEFORE TESTING. FAILURE TO DO SO CAN RESULT IN INCORRECT READINGS.

- (3) Back-probe the heated seat module wire harness connector, do not disconnect. Check cavity #10 for battery voltage, while observing the voltmeter depress the right heated seat switch **low** setting twice, voltage should toggle between approx.12v and 8v, If OK go to Step 4. If NOT OK check for continuity between the switch and control module on the low heat driver circuit, If OK replace the heated seat control module.
- (4) Back-probe the heated seat module wire harness connector, do not disconnect. Check cavity #11 for battery voltage, while observing the voltmeter depress the right heated seat switch **high** setting twice, voltage should toggle between approx.12v and 8v, If OK go to Step 5. If NOT OK check for continuity between the switch and control module on the high heat driver circuit, If OK replace the heated seat control module.
- (5) Back-probe the heated seat module wire harness connector, do not disconnect. Check cavity #2 for approx. 5v, voltage should be present, If OK go to Step 6. If NOT OK replace the heated seat control module.
- (6) Back-probe the heated seat module wire harness connector, do not disconnect. Check cavity #7 for a range in voltage from 1.72v (warm seat) - 3.0v (cold seat). It should be within this range, If OK replace the heated seat module. If NOT OK test the Heated Seat Sensor. If NOT OK, replace the right heated seat element and sensor assembly. If the heated seat sensor tests OK, check for continuity between the right heated seat cushion connector and control module connector on the 5v supply circuit, If NOT OK, repair the open or shorted 5v supply circuit as required. If OK check for continuity between the right heated seat cushion connector and control module connector on the temperature sensor input circuit. If NOT OK, repair the open or shorted temperature sensor input circuit as required. If OK replace the heated seat control module.

LEFT SEAT HEATER INOPERATIVE

(1) If a heated seat heats but one or both indicator lamps (LED's) on the heated seat switch fail to illuminate, check the driver circuit with the inoperative LED for a short to ground. If OK, replace the heated seat switch. If NOT OK repair the short to ground as required and than replace the heated seat switch.

NOTE: IF THE LEFT SEAT CUSHION IS ALREADY WARM THE FOLLOWING STEP WILL NOT PROVE CONCLUSIVE.

- (2) Back-probe the heated seat module wire harness connector, do not disconnect. Check cavity #5 for battery voltage when the left heated seat switch is turned "ON", voltage should be present, If OK go to Step 3 If NOT OK, test the left heated seat switch (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/HEATED SEATS/DRIVER HEATED SEAT SWITCH DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING). If the switch tests OK, check for continuity between the switch and control module on the MUX circuit, If OK replace the heated seat control module. If NOT OK, repair the open or shorted MUX circuit as required.
- (3) Back-probe the heated seat module wire harness connector, do not disconnect. Check cavity #12 for battery voltage, while observing the voltmeter depress the left heated seat switch **low** setting twice, voltage should toggle between approx.12v and 8v, If OK go to Step 4. If NOT OK check for continuity between the switch and control module on the low heat driver circuit, If OK replace the heated seat control module.
- (4) Back-probe the heated seat module wire harness connector, do not disconnect. Check cavity #14 for battery voltage, while observing the voltmeter depress the left heated seat switch **high** setting twice, voltage should toggle between approx.12v and 8v, If OK go to Step 5. If NOT OK check for continuity between the switch and control module on the high heat driver circuit, If OK replace the heated seat control module.
- (5) Back-probe the heated seat module wire harness connector, do not disconnect. Check cavity #2 for approx. 5v, 5 voltage should be present, If OK go to Step 6. If NOT OK replace the heated seat control module.
- (6) Back-probe the heated seat module wire harness connector, do not disconnect. Check cavity #8 for a range in voltage from 1.72v (warm seat) - 3.0v (cold seat). It should be within this range, If OK replace the heated seat control module. If NOT OK, test the Heated Seat Sensor. If NOT OK, replace the left heated seat element and sensor assembly. If the heated seat sensor tests OK, check for continuity between the left heated seat cushion connector and control module connector on the 5v supply circuit, If NOT OK, repair the open or shorted 5v supply circuit as required. If OK check for continuity between the left heated seat cushion connector and control module connector on the temperature sensor input circuit. If NOT OK, repair the open or shorted temperature sensor input circuit as required. If OK replace the heated seat control module.

HEATED SEAT MODULE (Continued)

BOTH SEATS INOPERATIVE

If both seats (driver and passenger) fail to heat and the indicator lamps on the heated seat switches for both seats fail to operate, test the heated seat fuses in the junction block. If the heated seat fuses check OK, go to Step 1.

- (1) Back-probe the heated seat module wire harness connector, do not disconnect. Check for continuity between the ground circuit cavity #13 of the heated seat module connector and a good ground. If OK go to Step 2. If NOT OK, repair the open or shorted ground circuit as required.
- (2) Back-probe the heated seat module wire harness connector, do not disconnect. Check cavity #4 and #6 for battery voltage, voltage should be present, If OK go to Step 3. If NOT OK repair the open or shorted fused B(+) circuit as required.
- (3) Back-probe the heated seat module wire harness connector, do not disconnect. Check cavity #2 for approx. 5v, voltage should be present, replace the heated seat control module with a known good module and verify system operation.

REMOVAL

- (1) Working under the front seat cushion (Fig. 16), remove the heated seat module from its mounting bracket by gently prying the module off of the two mounting pushpins.
- (2) Disconnect the seat wire harness connector from the connector receptacle on the side of the heated seat module.
- (3) Remove the heated seat module from the vehicle.

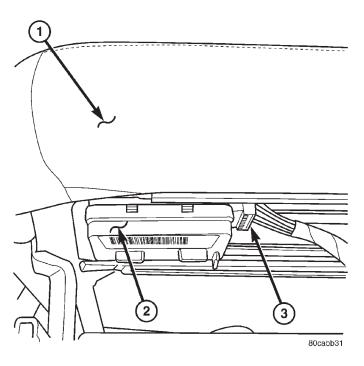


Fig. 16 Heated Seat Module Location

- 1 Front Seat Cushion
- 2 Heated Seat Module
- 3 Electrical Connector

INSTALLATION

- (1) Connect the seat wire harness connector to the connector receptacle on the side of the heated seat module.
- (2) Install the heated seat module on its mounting bracket under the front seat.
 - (3) Verify heated seat system operation.

ENGINE SYSTEMS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

page	page
BATTERY SYSTEM	STARTING SYSTEM 32

BATTERY SYSTEM

TABLE OF CONTENTS

page	page
BATTERY SYSTEM DESCRIPTION 1 OPERATION 2 DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - BATTERY SYSTEM 2 CLEANING 5 INSPECTION 6 SPECIFICATIONS 6 SPECIAL TOOLS 7 BATTERY DESCRIPTION 7 DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - BATTERY 8 STANDARD PROCEDURE STANDARD PROCEDURE - BATTERY	STANDARD PROCEDURE - USING MIDTRONICS ELECTRICAL TESTER 15 REMOVAL 16 INSTALLATION 16 BATTERY HOLDDOWN DESCRIPTION 17 OPERATION 17 REMOVAL 17 INSTALLATION 17 BATTERY CABLES DESCRIPTION 18 OPERATION 18 DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - BATTERY CABLES 19
CHARGING	THERMAL GUARD DESCRIPTION 20 OPERATION 20 REMOVAL 20 INSTALLATION 20 BATTERY TRAY DESCRIPTION 21 OPERATION 21 REMOVAL 21 INSTALLATION 21

BATTERY SYSTEM

DESCRIPTION

A single 12-volt battery system is standard factoryinstalled equipment on this model. All of the components of the battery system are located within the engine compartment of the vehicle. The service information for the battery system in this vehicle covers the following related components, which are covered in further detail elsewhere in this service manual:

- **Battery** The storage battery provides a reliable means of storing a renewable source of electrical energy within the vehicle.
- **Battery Cable** The battery cables connect the battery terminal posts to the vehicle electrical system.
- **Battery Holddown** The battery holddown hardware secures the battery in the battery tray in the engine compartment.

- **Battery Thermal Guard** The battery thermal guard insulates the battery to protect it from engine compartment temperature extremes.
- **Battery Tray** The battery tray provides a secure mounting location in the vehicle for the battery and an anchor point for the battery holddown hardware.

For battery system maintenance schedules and jump starting procedures, see the owner's manual in the vehicle glove box. Optionally, refer to Lubrication and Maintenance for the proper battery jump starting procedures. While battery charging can be considered a maintenance procedure, the battery charging procedures and related information are located in the service procedures section of this service manual. This was done because the battery must be fully-charged before any battery system diagnosis or testing procedures can be performed. Refer to Standard Procedures for the proper battery charging procedures.

OPERATION

The battery system is designed to provide a safe, efficient, reliable and mobile means of delivering and storing electrical energy. This electrical energy is required to operate the engine starting system, as well as to operate many of the other vehicle accessory systems for limited durations while the engine and/or the charging system are not operating. The battery system is also designed to provide a reserve of electrical energy to supplement the charging system for short durations while the engine is running and the electrical current demands of the vehicle exceed the output of the charging system. In addition to delivering, and storing electrical energy for the vehicle, the battery system serves as a capacitor and voltage stabilizer for the vehicle electrical system. It absorbs most abnormal or transient voltages caused by the switching of any of the electrical components or circuits in the vehicle.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - BATTERY SYSTEM

The battery, starting, and charging systems in the vehicle operate with one another and must be tested

as a complete system. In order for the engine to start and the battery to maintain its charge properly, all of the components that are used in these systems must perform within specifications. It is important that the battery, starting, and charging systems be thoroughly tested and inspected any time a battery needs to be charged or replaced. The cause of abnormal battery discharge, overcharging or early battery failure must be diagnosed and corrected before a battery is replaced and before a vehicle is returned to service. The service information for these systems has been separated within this service manual to make it easier to locate the specific information you are seeking. However, when attempting to diagnose any of these systems, it is important that you keep their interdependency in mind.

The diagnostic procedures used for the battery, starting, and charging systems include the most basic conventional diagnostic methods, to the more sophisticated On-Board Diagnostics (OBD) built into the Powertrain Control Module (PCM). Use of an induction-type milliampere ammeter, a volt/ohmmeter, a battery charger, a carbon pile rheostat (load tester) and a 12-volt test lamp may be required. All OBD-sensed systems are monitored by the PCM. Each monitored circuit is assigned a Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC). The PCM will store a DTC in electronic memory for any failure it detects. Refer to Charging System for the proper charging system on-board diagnostic test procedures.

MIDTRONICS ELECTRICAL SYSTEM TESTER

The Midtronics® automotive battery and charging system tester is designed to help the dealership technicians diagnose the cause of a defective battery or charging system. Follow the instruction manual supplied with the tester to properly diagnose a vehicle. If the instruction manual is not available refer to the standard procedure in this section, which includes the directions for using the midtronics electrical system tester.

BATTERY SYSTEM DIAGNOSIS		
CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
THE BATTERY SEEMS WEAK OR DEAD WHEN ATTEMPTING TO START THE ENGINE.	The electrical system ignition-off draw is excessive.	Refer to the IGNITION-OFF DRAW TEST Standard Procedure for the proper test procedures. Repair the excessive ignition-off draw, as required.
	2. The charging system is faulty.	2. Determine if the charging system is performing to specifications using the Midtronics battery and charging system tester. Refer to Charging System for additional charging system diagnosis and testing procedures. Repair the faulty charging system, as required.
	3. The battery is discharged.	3. Determine the battery state-of-charge using the Midtronics battery and charging system tester. Refer to the Standard Procedures in this section for additional test procedures. Charge the faulty battery, as required.
	4. The battery terminal connections are loose or corroded.	4. Refer to Battery Cables for the proper battery cable diagnosis and testing procedures. Clean and tighten the battery terminal connections, as required.
	5. The battery has an incorrect size or rating for this vehicle.	5. Refer to Battery System Specifications for the proper size and rating. Replace an incorrect battery, as required.
	6. The battery is faulty.	6. Determine the battery cranking capacity using the Midtronics battery and charging system tester. Refer to the Standard Procedures in this section for additional test procedures. Replace the faulty battery, as required.
	7. The starting system is faulty.	7. Determine if the starting system is performing to specifications. Refer to Starting System for the proper starting system diagnosis and testing procedures. Repair the faulty starting system, as required.
	8. The battery is physically damaged.	8. Inspect the battery for loose terminal posts or a cracked and leaking case. Replace the damaged battery, as required.

	BATTERY SYSTEM DIAGNOSIS	
CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
THE BATTERY STATE OF CHARGE CANNOT BE MAINTAINED.	The battery has an incorrect size or rating for this vehicle.	Refer to Battery System Specifications for the proper specifications. Replace an incorrect battery, as required.
	2. The battery terminal connections are loose or corroded.	2. Refer to Battery Cable for the proper cable diagnosis and testing procedures. Clean and tighten the battery terminal connections, as required.
	3. The electrical system ignition-off draw is excessive.	3. Refer to the IGNITION-OFF DRAW TEST Standard Procedure for the proper test procedures. Repair the faulty electrical system, as required.
	4. The battery is faulty.	4. Test the battery using the Midtronics battery and charging system tester. Refer to Standard Procedures for additional test procedures. Replace the faulty battery, as required.
	5. The starting system is faulty.	5. Determine if the starting system is performing to specifications. Refer to Starting System for the proper starting system diagnosis and testing procedures. Repair the faulty starting system, as required.
	6. The charging system is faulty.	6. Determine if the charging system is performing to specifications using the Midtronics battery and charging system tester Refer to Charging System for additional charging system diagnosis and testing procedures. Repair the faulty charging system, as required.
	7. Electrical loads exceed the output of the charging system.	7. Inspect the vehicle for aftermarket electrical equipment which might cause excessive electrical loads.
	8. Slow driving or prolonged idling with high-amperage draw systems in use.	8. Advise the vehicle operator, as required.
THE BATTERY WILL NOT ACCEPT A CHARGE.	1. The battery is faulty.	Test the battery using the Midtronics battery and charging system tester Charge or replace the faulty battery, as required.

ABNORMAL BATTERY DISCHARGING

Any of the following conditions can result in abnormal battery discharging:

- A faulty or incorrect charging system component. Refer to Charging System for the proper charging system diagnosis and testing procedures.
- A faulty or incorrect battery. Refer to Standard Procedures for the proper battery diagnosis and testing procedures. Refer to Battery System Specifications for the proper specifications.
- A faulty circuit or component causing excessive ignition-off draw.
- Electrical loads that exceed the output of the charging system. This can be due to equipment installed after manufacture, or repeated short trip use.
- A faulty or incorrect starting system component. Refer to Starting System for the proper starting system diagnosis and testing procedures.
- Corroded or loose battery posts and terminal clamps.
 - A loose or worn generator drive belt.
- Slow driving speeds (heavy traffic conditions) or prolonged idling, with high-amperage draw systems in use.

CLEANING

The following information details the recommended cleaning procedures for the battery and related components. In addition to the maintenance schedules found in this service manual and the owner's manual, it is recommended that these procedures be performed any time the battery or related components must be removed for vehicle service.

- (1) Clean the battery cable terminal clamps of all corrosion. Remove any corrosion using a wire brush or a post and terminal cleaning tool, and a sodium bicarbonate (baking soda) and warm water cleaning solution (Fig. 1).
- (2) Clean the battery tray and battery holddown hardware of all corrosion. Remove any corrosion using a wire brush and a sodium bicarbonate (baking soda) and warm water cleaning solution. Paint any exposed bare metal.
- (3) If the removed battery is to be reinstalled, clean the outside of the battery case and the top cover with a sodium bicarbonate (baking soda) and warm water cleaning solution using a stiff bristle parts cleaning brush to remove any acid film (Fig. 2). Rinse the battery with clean water. Ensure that the cleaning solution does not enter the battery cells through the vent holes. If the battery is being replaced, refer to Battery System Specifications for the factory-installed battery specifications. Confirm that the replacement battery is the correct size and has the correct ratings for the vehicle.

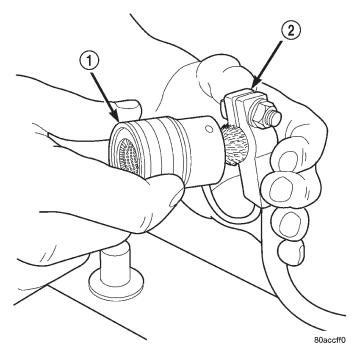


Fig. 1 Clean Battery Cable Terminal Clamp - Typical

- 1 TERMINAL BRUSH
- 2 BATTERY CABLE

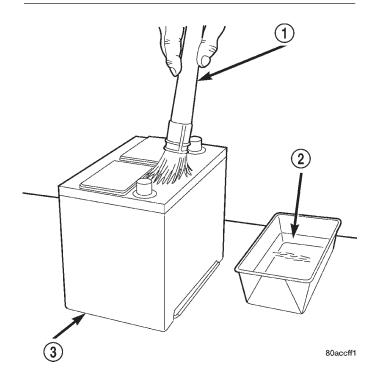


Fig. 2 Clean Battery - Typical

- 1 CLEANING BRUSH
- 2 WARM WATER AND BAKING SODA SOLUTION
- 3 BATTERY

- (4) Clean the battery thermal guard with a sodium bicarbonate (baking soda) and warm water cleaning solution using a stiff bristle parts cleaning brush to remove any acid film.
- (5) Clean any corrosion from the battery terminal posts with a wire brush or a post and terminal cleaner, and a sodium bicarbonate (baking soda) and warm water cleaning solution (Fig. 3).

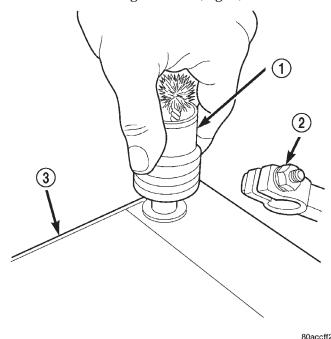


Fig. 3 Clean Battery Terminal Post - Typical

- 1 TERMINAL BRUSH
- 2 BATTERY CABLE
- 3 BATTERY

INSPECTION

The following information details the recommended inspection procedures for the battery and related components. In addition to the maintenance schedules found in this service manual and the owner's manual, it is recommended that these procedures be performed any time the battery or related components must be removed for vehicle service.

- (1) Inspect the battery cable terminal clamps for damage. Replace any battery cable that has a damaged or deformed terminal clamp.
- (2) Inspect the battery tray and battery holddown hardware for damage. Replace any damaged parts.
- (3) Slide the thermal guard off of the battery case. Inspect the battery case for cracks or other damage

that could result in electrolyte leaks. Also, check the battery terminal posts for looseness. Batteries with damaged cases or loose terminal posts must be replaced.

- (4) Inspect the battery thermal guard for tears, cracks, deformation or other damage. Replace any battery thermal guard that has been damaged.
- (5) Inspect the battery built-in test indicator sight glass for an indication of the battery condition. If the battery is discharged, charge as required. Refer to Standard Procedures for the proper battery built-in indicator test procedures. Also refer to Standard Procedures for the proper battery charging procedures.

SPECIFICATIONS

The battery Group Size number, the Cold Cranking Amperage (CCA) rating, and the Reserve Capacity (RC) rating or Ampere-Hours (AH) rating can be found on the original equipment battery label. Be certain that a replacement battery has the correct Group Size number, as well as CCA, and RC or AH ratings that equal or exceed the original equipment specification for the vehicle being serviced. Battery sizes and ratings are discussed in more detail below.

- **Group Size** The outside dimensions and terminal placement of the battery conform to standards established by the Battery Council International (BCI). Each battery is assigned a BCI Group Size number to help identify a correctly-sized replacement.
- Cold Cranking Amperage The Cold Cranking Amperage (CCA) rating specifies how much current (in amperes) the battery can deliver for thirty seconds at -18° C (0° F). Terminal voltage must not fall below 7.2 volts during or after the thirty second discharge period. The CCA required is generally higher as engine displacement increases, depending also upon the starter current draw requirements.
- Reserve Capacity The Reserve Capacity (RC) rating specifies the time (in minutes) it takes for battery terminal voltage to fall below 10.5 volts, at a discharge rate of 25 amperes. RC is determined with the battery fully-charged at 26.7° C (80° F). This rating estimates how long the battery might last after a charging system failure, under minimum electrical load.
- **Ampere-Hours** The Ampere-Hours (AH) rating specifies the current (in amperes) that a battery can deliver steadily for twenty hours, with the voltage in the battery not falling below 10.5 volts. This rating is also sometimes identified as the twenty-hour discharge rating.

BATTERY CLASSIFICATIONS & RATINGS					
Part Number	BCI Group Size Classification	Cold Cranking Amperage	Reserve Capacity	Ampere - Hours	Load Test Amperage
56041380AA	86	525	100 Minutes	60	250

SPECIAL TOOLS

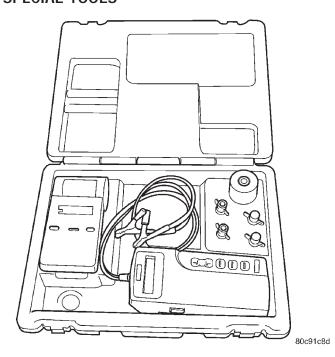


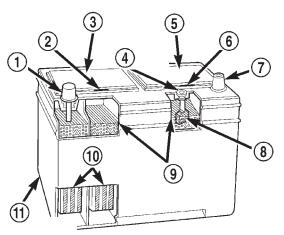
Fig. 4 MIDTRONICS BATTERY AND CHARGING SYSTEM TESTER - Micro420

BATTERY

DESCRIPTION

A large capacity, low-maintenance storage battery (Fig. 5) is standard factory-installed equipment on this model. Refer to Battery Specifications for the proper specifications of the factory-installed batteries available on this model. Male post type terminals made of a soft lead material protrude from the top of the molded plastic battery case to provide the means for connecting the battery to the vehicle electrical system. The battery positive terminal post is physically larger in diameter than the negative terminal post to ensure proper battery connection. The letters POS and NEG are also molded into the top of the battery case adjacent to their respective positive and negative terminal posts for identification confirmation. Refer to Battery Cables for more information on the battery cables that connect the battery to the vehicle electrical system.

The battery is made up of six individual cells that are connected in series. Each cell contains positively charged plate groups that are connected with lead



80accfet

Fig. 5 Low-Maintenance Battery - Typical

- 1 POSITIVE POST
- 2 VENT
- 3 CELL CAP
- 4 VENT
- 5 CELL CAP
- 6 VENT
- 7 NEGATIVE POST
- 8 GREEN BALL
- 9 ELECTROLYTE LEVEL
- 10 PLATE GROUPS
- 11 LOW-MAINTENANCE BATTERY

straps to the positive terminal post, and negatively charged plate groups that are connected with lead straps to the negative terminal post. Each plate consists of a stiff mesh framework or grid coated with lead dioxide (positive plate) or sponge lead (negative plate). Insulators or plate separators made of a nonconductive material are inserted between the positive and negative plates to prevent them from contacting or shorting against one another. These dissimilar metal plates are submerged in a sulfuric acid and water solution called an electrolyte.

The factory-installed battery has a built-in test indicator (hydrometer). The color visible in the sight glass of the indicator will reveal the battery condition. Refer to Standard Procedures for the proper built-in indicator test procedures. **The factory-installed low-maintenance battery has removable battery cell caps.** Distilled water can be added to this battery. The battery is not sealed and has vent holes in the cell caps. The chemical composition of the metal coated plates within the low-maintenance

battery reduces battery gassing and water loss, at normal charge and discharge rates. Therefore, the battery should not require additional water in normal service. If the electrolyte level in this battery does become low, water must be added. However, rapid loss of electrolyte can be caused by an overcharging condition. Be certain to diagnose the charging system after replenishing the water in the battery for a low electrolyte condition and before returning the vehicle to service. Refer to Charging System for the proper charging system diagnosis and testing procedures.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - BATTERY

The battery must be completely charged and the top, posts and terminal clamps should be properly cleaned and inspected before diagnostic procedures are performed. Refer to Battery System Cleaning for the proper cleaning procedures, and Battery System Inspection for the proper battery inspection procedures. Refer to Standard Procedures for the proper battery charging procedures.

WARNING: IF THE BATTERY SHOWS SIGNS OF FREEZING, LEAKING OR LOOSE POSTS, DO NOT TEST, ASSIST-BOOST, OR CHARGE. THE BATTERY MAY ARC INTERNALLY AND EXPLODE. PERSONAL INJURY AND/OR VEHICLE DAMAGE MAY RESULT.

WARNING: EXPLOSIVE HYDROGEN GAS FORMS IN AND AROUND THE BATTERY. DO NOT SMOKE, USE FLAME, OR CREATE SPARKS NEAR THE BATTERY. PERSONAL INJURY AND/OR VEHICLE DAMAGE MAY RESULT.

WARNING: THE BATTERY CONTAINS SULFURIC ACID, WHICH IS POISONOUS AND CAUSTIC. AVOID CONTACT WITH THE SKIN, EYES, OR CLOTHING. IN THE EVENT OF CONTACT, FLUSH WITH WATER AND CALL A PHYSICIAN IMMEDIATELY. KEEP OUT OF THE REACH OF CHILDREN.

WARNING: IF THE BATTERY IS EQUIPPED WITH REMOVABLE CELL CAPS, BE CERTAIN THAT EACH OF THE CELL CAPS ARE IN PLACE AND TIGHT BEFORE THE BATTERY IS RETURNED TO SERVICE. PERSONAL INJURY AND/OR VEHICLE DAMAGE MAY RESULT FROM LOOSE OR MISSING CELL CAPS.

The condition of a battery is determined by two criteria:

• **State-Of-Charge** - This can be determined by checking the specific gravity of the battery electrolyte (built-in indicator test or hydrometer test), or by

checking the battery voltage (open-circuit voltage test).

• **Cranking Capacity** - This can be determined by performing a battery load test, which measures the ability of the battery to supply high-amperage current.

First, determine the battery state-of-charge. This can be done in one of three ways. If the battery has a built-in test indicator, perform the built-in indicator test to determine the state-of-charge. If the battery has no built-in test indicator but does have removable cell caps, perform the hydrometer test to determine the state-of-charge. If the battery cell caps are not removable, or a hydrometer is not available, perform the open-circuit voltage test to determine the state-of-charge. Refer to open-circuit voltage test in the Standard Procedures section of this group.

Second, determine the battery cranking capacity by performing a load test. The battery must be charged before proceeding with a load test if:

- The battery built-in test indicator has a black or dark color visible.
- The temperature corrected specific gravity of the battery electrolyte is less than 1.235.
- The battery open-circuit voltage is less than 12.4 volts.

A battery that will not accept a charge is faulty, and must be replaced. Further testing is not required. A fully-charged battery must be load tested to determine its cranking capacity. A battery that is fully-charged, but does not pass the load test, is faulty and must be replaced.

NOTE: Completely discharged batteries may take several hours to accept a charge. Refer to Standard Procedures for the proper battery charging procedures.

A battery is fully-charged when:

- All battery cells are gassing freely during charging.
- A green color is visible in the sight glass of the battery built-in test indicator.
- Three corrected specific gravity tests, taken at one-hour intervals, indicate no increase in the specific gravity of the battery electrolyte.
- \bullet Open-circuit voltage of the battery is 12.4 volts or greater.

STANDARD PROCEDURE

STANDARD PROCEDURE - BATTERY CHARGING

Battery charging can be performed fast or slow, it terms of time. **Slow** battery charging is the best means of restoring a battery to full potential. Fast

battery charging should only be performed when absolutely necessary due to time restraints. A battery is fully-charged when:

- All of the battery cells are gassing freely during battery charging.
- A green color is visible in the sight glass of the battery built-in test indicator.
- Three hydrometer tests, taken at one-hour intervals, indicate no increase in the temperature-corrected specific gravity of the battery electrolyte.
- Open-circuit voltage of the battery is 12.65 volts or above.

WARNING: NEVER EXCEED TWENTY AMPERES WHEN CHARGING A COLD (-1° C [30° F] OR LOWER) BATTERY. THE BATTERY MAY ARC INTERNALLY AND EXPLODE. PERSONAL INJURY AND/OR VEHICLE DAMAGE MAY RESULT.

CAUTION: Always disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable before charging a battery. Do not exceed sixteen volts while charging a battery. Damage to the vehicle electrical system components may result.

CAUTION: Battery electrolyte will bubble inside the battery case during normal battery charging. Electrolyte boiling or being discharged from the battery vents indicates a battery overcharging condition. Immediately reduce the charging rate or turn off the charger to evaluate the battery condition. Damage to the battery may result from overcharging.

CAUTION: The battery should not be hot to the touch. If the battery feels hot to the touch, turn off the charger and let the battery cool before continuing the charging operation. Damage to the battery may result.

NOTE: Models equipped with the diesel engine option are equipped with two 12-volt batteries, connected in parallel (positive-to-positive and negative-to-negative). In order to ensure proper charging of each battery, these batteries MUST be disconnected from each other, as well as from the vehicle electrical system, while being charged.

Some battery chargers are equipped with polaritysensing circuitry. This circuitry protects the battery charger and the battery from being damaged if they are improperly connected. If the battery state-ofcharge is too low for the polarity-sensing circuitry to detect, the battery charger will not operate. This makes it appear that the battery will not accept charging current. See the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the battery charger for details on how to bypass the polarity-sensing circuitry.

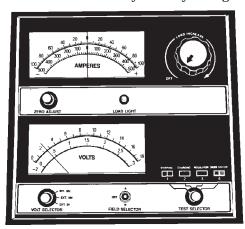
After the battery has been charged to 12.4 volts or greater, perform a load test to determine the battery cranking capacity. Refer to Standard Procedures for the proper battery load test procedures. If the battery will endure a load test, return the battery to service. If the battery will not endure a load test, it is faulty and must be replaced.

Clean and inspect the battery hold downs, tray, terminals, posts, and top before completing battery service. Refer to Battery System Cleaning for the proper battery system cleaning procedures, and Battery System Inspection for the proper battery system inspection procedures.

CHARGING A COMPLETELY DISCHARGED BATTERY

The following procedure should be used to recharge a completely discharged battery. Unless this procedure is properly followed, a good battery may be needlessly replaced.

(1) Measure the voltage at the battery posts with a voltmeter, accurate to 1/10 (0.10) volt (Fig. 6). If the reading is below ten volts, the battery charging current will be low. It could take some time before the battery accepts a current greater than a few milliamperes. Such low current may not be detectable on the ammeters built into many battery chargers.



898A-12

Fig. 6 Voltmeter - Typical

(2) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable. Connect the battery charger leads. Some battery chargers are equipped with polarity-sensing circuitry. This circuitry protects the battery charger and the battery from being damaged if they are improperly connected. If the battery state-of-charge is too low for the polarity-sensing circuitry to detect, the battery charger will not operate. This makes it appear that the battery will not accept charging current. See the instructions provided by the manufac-

turer of the battery charger for details on how to bypass the polarity-sensing circuitry.

(3) Battery chargers vary in the amount of voltage and current they provide. The amount of time required for a battery to accept measurable charging current at various voltages is shown in the Charge Rate Table. If the charging current is still not measurable at the end of the charging time, the battery is faulty and must be replaced. If the charging current is measurable during the charging time, the battery may be good and the charging should be completed in the normal manner.

CHARGE RATE TABLE		
Voltage	Hours	
16.0 volts maximum	up to 4 hours	
14.0 to 15.9 volts	up to 8 hours	
13.9 volts or less	up to 16 hours	

CHARGING TIME REQUIRED

The time required to charge a battery will vary, depending upon the following factors:

- **Battery Capacity** A completely discharged heavy-duty battery requires twice the charging time of a small capacity battery.
- **Temperature** A longer time will be needed to charge a battery at -18° C (0° F) than at 27° C (80° F). When a fast battery charger is connected to a cold battery, the current accepted by the battery will be very low at first. As the battery warms, it will accept a higher charging current rate (amperage).
- Charger Capacity A battery charger that supplies only five amperes will require a longer charging time. A battery charger that supplies twenty amperes or more will require a shorter charging time.
- State-Of-Charge A completely discharged battery requires more charging time than a partially discharged battery. Electrolyte is nearly pure water in a completely discharged battery. At first, the charging current (amperage) will be low. As the battery charges, the specific gravity of the electrolyte will gradually rise.

The Battery Charging Time Table gives an indication of the time required to charge a typical battery at room temperature based upon the battery state-of-charge and the charger capacity.

BATTERY CHARGING TIME TABLE			
Charging Amperage	5 Amps	10 Amps	20 Amps
Open Circuit Voltage	Hours Charging @ 21° C (70° F)		
12.25 to 12.49	6 hours	3 hours	1.5 hours
12.00 to 12.24	10 hours	5 hours	2.5 hours
10.00 to 11.99	14 hours	7 hours	3.5 hours
Below 10.00	18 hours	9 hours	4.5 hours

STANDARD PROCEDURE - BUILT-IN INDICATOR TEST

An indicator (hydrometer) built into the top of the battery case provides visual information for battery testing (Fig. 7). Like a hydrometer, the built-in indicator measures the specific gravity of the battery electrolyte. The specific gravity of the electrolyte reveals the battery state-of-charge; however, it will not reveal the cranking capacity of the battery. A load test must be performed to determine the battery cranking capacity. Refer to Standard Procedures for the proper battery load test procedures.

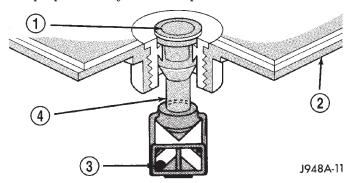


Fig. 7 Built-In Indicator

- 1 SIGHT GLASS
- 2 BATTERY TOP
- 3 GREEN BALL
- 4 PLASTIC ROD

Before testing, visually inspect the battery for any damage (a cracked case or cover, loose posts, etc.) that would cause the battery to be faulty. In order to obtain correct indications from the built-in indicator, it is important that the battery be level and have a clean sight glass. Additional light may be required to view the indicator. **Do not use open flame as a source of additional light.**

KJ — BATTERY SYSTEM 8F - 11

BATTERY (Continued)

To read the built-in indicator, look into the sight glass and note the color of the indication (Fig. 8). The battery condition that each color indicates is described in the following list:

- **Green** Indicates 75% to 100% battery state-of-charge. The battery is adequately charged for further testing or return to service. If the starter will not crank for a minimum of fifteen seconds with a fully-charged battery, the battery must be load tested. Refer to Standard Procedures for the proper battery load test procedures.
- **Black or Dark** Indicates 0% to 75% battery state-of-charge. The battery is inadequately charged and must be charged until a green indication is visible in the sight glass (12.4 volts or more), before the battery is tested further or returned to service. Refer to Standard Procedures for the proper battery charging procedures. Also refer to Diagnosis and Testing for more information on the possible causes of the discharged battery condition.
- Clear or Bright Indicates a low battery electrolyte level. The electrolyte level in the battery is below the built-in indicator. A maintenance-free battery with non-removable cell caps must be replaced if the electrolyte level is low. Water must be added to a low-maintenance battery with removable cell caps before it is charged. Refer to Standard Procedures for the proper battery filling procedures. A low electrolyte level may be caused by an overcharging condition. Refer to Charging System for the proper charging system diagnosis and testing procedures.

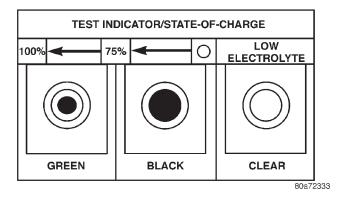


Fig. 8 Built-In Indicator Sight Glass Chart

STANDARD PROCEDURE - HYDROMETER TEST

The hydrometer test reveals the battery state-ofcharge by measuring the specific gravity of the electrolyte. **This test cannot be performed on maintenance-free batteries with non-removable cell caps.** If the battery has non-removable cell caps, refer to Diagnosis and Testing for alternate methods of determining the battery state-of-charge.

Specific gravity is a comparison of the density of the battery electrolyte to the density of pure water. Pure water has a specific gravity of 1.000, and sulfuric acid has a specific gravity of 1.835. Sulfuric acid makes up approximately 35% of the battery electrolyte by weight, or 24% by volume. In a fully-charged battery the electrolyte will have a temperature-corrected specific gravity of 1.260 to 1.290. However, a specific gravity of 1.235 or above is satisfactory for the battery to be load tested and/or returned to service.

Before testing, visually inspect the battery for any damage (a cracked case or cover, loose posts, etc.) that would cause the battery to be faulty. Then remove the battery cell caps and check the electrolyte level. Add distilled water if the electrolyte level is below the top of the battery plates. Refer to Battery System Cleaning for the proper battery inspection procedures.

See the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the hydrometer for recommendations on the correct use of the hydrometer that you are using. Remove only enough electrolyte from the battery cell so that the float is off the bottom of the hydrometer barrel with pressure on the bulb released. To read the hydrometer correctly, hold it with the top surface of the electrolyte at eye level (Fig. 9).

CAUTION: Exercise care when inserting the tip of the hydrometer into a battery cell to avoid damaging the plate separators. Damaged plate separators can cause early battery failure.

Hydrometer floats are generally calibrated to indicate the specific gravity correctly only at 26.7° C. When testing the specific gravity at any other temperature, a correction factor is required. The correction factor is approximately a specific gravity value of 0.004, which may also be identified as four points of specific gravity. For each 5.5° C above 26.7° C, add four points. For each 5.5° C below 26.7° C, subtract four points. Always correct the specific gravity for temperature variation.

EXAMPLE: A battery is tested at -12.2° C and has a specific gravity of 1.240. Determine the actual specific gravity as follows:

- (1) Determine the number of degrees above or below 26.7° C: 26.7° C + -12.2° C = 14.5° C below the 26.7° C specification
- (2) Divide the result from Step 1 by 5.5° C: 14.5° C ÷ 5.5° C = 2.64
- (3) Multiply the result from Step 2 by the temperature correction factor (0.004): **2.64 X 0.004 = 0.01**
- (4) The temperature at testing was below 26.7° C; therefore, the temperature correction factor is subtracted: 1.240 0.01 = 1.23
- (5) The corrected specific gravity of the battery cell in this example is 1.23.

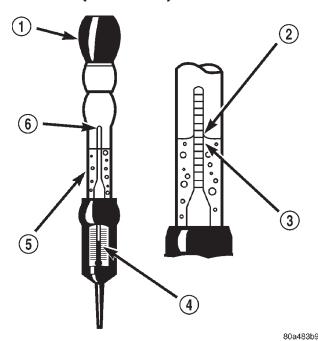


Fig. 9 Hydrometer - Typical

- 1 BULB
- 2 SURFACE COHESION
- 3 SPECIFIC GRAVITY READING
- 4 TEMPERATURE READING
- 5 HYDROMETER BARREL
- 6 FLOAT

Test the specific gravity of the electrolyte in each battery cell. If the specific gravity of all cells is above 1.235, but the variation between cells is more than fifty points (0.050), the battery should be replaced. If the specific gravity of one or more cells is less than 1.235, charge the battery at a rate of approximately five amperes. Continue charging the battery until three consecutive specific gravity tests, taken at one-hour intervals, are constant. If the cell specific gravity variation is more than fifty points (0.050) at the end of the charge period, replace the battery.

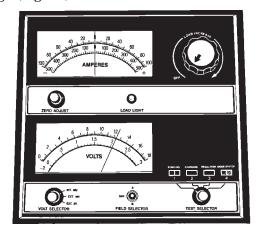
When the specific gravity of all cells is above 1.235, and the cell variation is less than fifty points (0.050), the battery may be load tested to determine its cranking capacity. Refer to Standard Procedures for the proper battery load test procedures.

STANDARD PROCEDURE - OPEN-CIRCUIT VOLTAGE TEST

A battery open-circuit voltage (no load) test will show the approximate state-of-charge of a battery. This test can be used in place of the hydrometer test when a hydrometer is not available, or for maintenance-free batteries with non-removable cell caps.

Before proceeding with this test, completely charge the battery (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/BATTERY SYSTEM/BATTERY - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

- (1) Before measuring the open-circuit voltage, the surface charge must be removed from the battery. Turn on the headlamps for fifteen seconds, then allow up to five minutes for the battery voltage to stabilize.
- (2) Disconnect and isolate both battery cables, negative cable first.
- (3) Using a voltmeter connected to the battery posts (see the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the voltmeter), measure the open-circuit voltage (Fig. 10).



898A-7

Fig. 10 Testing Open-Circuit Voltage - Typical

See the Open-Circuit Voltage Table. This voltage reading will indicate the battery state-of-charge, but will not reveal its cranking capacity. If a battery has an open-circuit voltage reading of 12.4 volts or greater, it may be load tested to reveal its cranking capacity (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/BATTERY SYSTEM/BATTERY - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

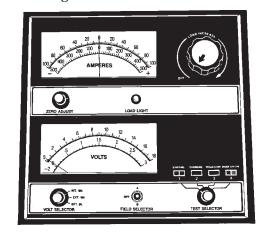
OPEN CIRCUIT VOLTAGE TABLE		
Open Circuit Voltage	Charge Percentage	
11.7 volts or less	0%	
12.0 volts	25%	
12.2 volts	50%	
12.4 volts	75%	
12.6 volts or more	100%	

STANDARD PROCEDURE - LOAD TEST

A battery load test will verify the battery cranking capacity. The test is based on the Cold Cranking Amperage (CCA) rating of the battery. To determine the battery CCA rating, see the label affixed to the battery case or refer to Battery Specifications for the proper factory-installed specifications.

Before proceeding with this test, completely charge the battery (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/BATTERY SYSTEM/BATTERY - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

- (1) Disconnect and isolate both battery cables, negative cable first. The battery top and posts should be clean (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/BATTERY SYSTEM CLEANING).
- (2) Connect a suitable volt-ammeter-load tester (Fig. 11) to the battery posts (Fig. 12). See the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the tester you are using. Check the open-circuit voltage (no load) of the battery (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/BATTERY SYSTEM/BATTERY STANDARD PROCEDURE). The battery open-circuit voltage must be 12.4 volts or greater.



898A-8

Fig. 11 Volt-Ammeter-Load Tester - Typical

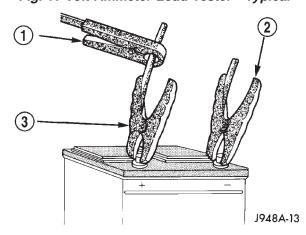
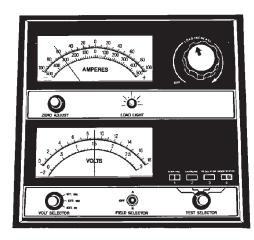


Fig. 12 Volt-Ammeter-Load

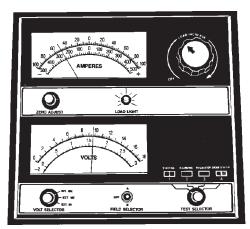
- 1 INDUCTION AMMETER CLAMP
- 2 NEGATIVE CLAMP
- 3 POSITIVE CLAMP
- (3) Rotate the load control knob (carbon pile rheostat) to apply a 300 ampere load to the battery for fifteen seconds, then return the control knob to the Off position (Fig. 13). This will remove the surface charge from the battery.



898A-10

Fig. 13 Remove Surface Charge from Battery

- (4) Allow the battery to stabilize to open-circuit voltage. It may take up to five minutes for the battery voltage to stabilize.
- (5) Rotate the load control knob to maintain a load equal to 50% of the CCA rating of the battery (Fig. 14). After fifteen seconds, record the loaded voltage reading, then return the load control knob to the Off position.



898A-11

Fig. 14 Load 50% CCA Rating - Note Voltage - Typical

(6) The voltage drop will vary with the battery temperature at the time of the load test. The battery temperature can be estimated by using the ambient temperature during the past several hours. If the battery has been charged, boosted, or loaded a few minutes prior to the test, the battery will be somewhat warmer. See the Load Test Temperature Table for the proper loaded voltage reading.

LOAD TEST TEMPERATURE TABLE			
Minimum Voltage	Temperature		
Willimidiri voltage	°F	°C	
9.6 volts	70° and above	21° and above	
9.5 volts	60°	16°	
9.4 volts	50°	10°	
9.3 volts	40°	4°	
9.1 volts	30°	-1°	
8.9 volts	20°	-7°	
8.7 volts	10°	-12°	
8.5 volts	0°	-18°	

(7) If the voltmeter reading falls below 9.6 volts, at a minimum battery temperature of 21° C (70° F), the battery is faulty and must be replaced.

STANDARD PROCEDURE - IGNITION-OFF DRAW TEST

The term Ignition-Off Draw (IOD) identifies a normal condition where power is being drained from the battery with the ignition switch in the Off position. A normal vehicle electrical system will draw from five to thirty-five milliamperes (0.005 to 0.035 ampere) with the ignition switch in the Off position, and all non-ignition controlled circuits in proper working order. Up to thirty-five milliamperes are needed to enable the memory functions for the Powertrain Con-

trol Module (PCM), digital clock, electronically tuned radio, and other modules which may vary with the vehicle equipment.

A vehicle that has not been operated for approximately twenty days, may discharge the battery to an inadequate level. When a vehicle will not be used for twenty days or more (stored), remove the IOD fuse from the Power Distribution Center (PDC). This will reduce battery discharging.

Excessive IOD can be caused by:

- Electrical items left on.
- Faulty or improperly adjusted switches.
- Faulty or shorted electronic modules and components.
 - An internally shorted generator.
 - Intermittent shorts in the wiring.

If the IOD is over thirty-five milliamperes, the problem must be found and corrected before replacing a battery. In most cases, the battery can be charged and returned to service after the excessive IOD condition has been corrected.

(1) Verify that all electrical accessories are off. Turn off all lamps, remove the ignition key, and close all doors. If the vehicle is equipped with an illuminated entry system or an electronically tuned radio, allow the electronic timer function of these systems to automatically shut off (time out). This may take up to three minutes. See the Electronic Module Ignition-Off Draw Table for more information.

ELECTRONIC MODULE IGNITION-OFF DRAW (IOD) TABLE			
		(IOD) TABLE	
Module	Time Out? (If Yes, Interval And Wake-Up Input)	IOD	IOD After Time Out
Radio	No	1 to 3 milliamperes	N/A
Audio Power Amplifier	No	up to 1 milliampere	N/A
Body Control Module (BCM)	No	4.75 milliamperes (max.)	N/A
Powertrain Control Module (PCM)	No	0.95 milliampere	N/A
ElectroMechanical Instrument Cluster (EMIC)	No	0.44 milliampere	N/A
Combination Flasher	No	0.08 milliampere	N/A
Automatic Transmission Controller (EATX)	Yes, 20 minutes	120 milliampere	0.70 ma

- (2) Determine that the underhood lamp is operating properly, then disconnect the lamp wire harness connector or remove the lamp bulb.
 - (3) Disconnect the battery negative cable.
- (4) Set an electronic digital multi-meter to its highest amperage scale. Connect the multi-meter between the disconnected battery negative cable terminal clamp and the battery negative terminal post. Make sure that the doors remain closed so that the illuminated entry system is not activated. The multimeter amperage reading may remain high for up to three minutes, or may not give any reading at all while set in the highest amperage scale, depending upon the electrical equipment in the vehicle. The multi-meter leads must be securely clamped to the battery negative cable terminal clamp and the battery negative terminal post. If continuity between the battery negative terminal post and the negative cable terminal clamp is lost during any part of the IOD test, the electronic timer function will be activated and all of the tests will have to be repeated.
- (5) After about three minutes, the high-amperage IOD reading on the multi-meter should become very low or nonexistent, depending upon the electrical equipment in the vehicle. If the amperage reading remains high, remove and replace each fuse or circuit breaker in the Power Distribution Center (PDC) and then in the Junction Block (JB), one at a time until the amperage reading becomes very low, or nonexistent. Refer to the appropriate wiring information in this service manual for complete PDC and JB fuse. circuit breaker, and circuit identification. This will isolate each circuit and identify the circuit that is the source of the high-amperage IOD. If the amperage reading remains high after removing and replacing each fuse and circuit breaker, disconnect the wire harness from the generator. If the amperage reading now becomes very low or nonexistent, refer to Charging System for the proper charging system diagnosis and testing procedures. After the high-amperage IOD has been corrected, switch the multi-meter to progressively lower amperage scales and, if necessary, repeat the fuse and circuit breaker remove-and-replace process to identify and correct all sources of excessive IOD. It is now safe to select the lowest milliampere scale of the multi-meter to check the lowamperage IOD.

CAUTION: Do not open any doors, or turn on any electrical accessories with the lowest milliampere scale selected, or the multi-meter may be damaged.

(6) Observe the multi-meter reading. The low-amperage IOD should not exceed thirty-five milliamperes (0.035 ampere). If the current draw exceeds thirty-five milliamperes, isolate each circuit using the fuse and circuit breaker remove-and-replace process

in Step 5. The multi-meter reading will drop to within the acceptable limit when the source of the excessive current draw is disconnected. Repair this circuit as required; whether a wiring short, incorrect switch adjustment, or a component failure is at fault.

STANDARD PROCEDURE - USING MIDTRONICS ELECTRICAL TESTER

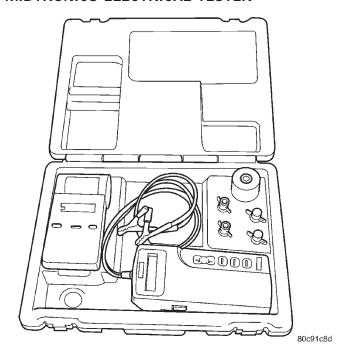


Fig. 15 MIDTRONICS BATTERY AND CHARGING SYSTEM TESTER - Micro420

Always use the Midtronics Instruction Manual that was supplied with the tester as a reference. If the Instruction Manual is not available the following procedure can be used:

WARNING: ALWAYS WEAR APPROPRIATE EYE PROTECTION AND USE EXTREME CAUTION WHEN WORKING WITH BATTERIES.

BATTERY TESTING

- (1) If testing the battery OUT-OF-VEHICLE, clean the battery terminals with a wire brush before testing. If the battery is equipped with side post terminals, install and tighten the supplied lead terminal stud adapters. Do not use steel bolts. Failure to properly install the stud adapters, or using stud adapters that are dirty or worn-out may result in false test readings.
- (2) If testing the battery IN-THE-VEHICLE, make certain all of the vehicle accessory loads are OFF, including the ignition. **The preferred test position** is at the battery terminal. If the battery is not accessible, you may test using both the positive and

negative jumper posts. Select TESTING AT JUMPER POST when connecting to that location.

(3) Connect the tester to the battery or jumper posts, the red clamp to positive (+) and the black clamp to negative (-).

NOTE: Multiple batteries connected in parallel must have the ground cable disconnected to perform a battery test. Failure to disconnect may result in false battery test readings.

NOTE: When testing the battery in a PT Cruiser, always test at the battery terminals

- (4) Using the ARROW key select **in** or **out** of vehicle testing and press ENTER to make a selection.
- (5) If not selected, choose the Cold Cranking Amp (CCA) battery rating. Or select the appropriate battery rating for your area (see menu). The tester will then run its self programmed test of the battery and display the results. Refer to the test result table noted below.

CAUTION: If REPLACE BATTERY is the result of the test, this may mean a poor connection between the vehicle's cables and battery exists. After disconnecting the vehicle's battery cables from the battery, retest the battery using the OUT-OF-VEHICLE test before replacing.

(6) While viewing the battery test result, press the CODE button and the tester will prompt you for the last 4 digits of the VIN. Use the UP/DOWN arrow buttons to scroll to the correct character; then press ENTER to select and move to the next digit. Then press the ENTER button to view the SERVICE CODE. Pressing the CODE button a second time will return you to the test results.

BATTERY TEST RESULTS		
GOOD BATTERY	Return to service	
GOOD - RECHARGE	Fully charge battery and return to service	
CHARGE & RETEST	Fully charge battery and retest battery	
REPLACE BATTERY	Replace the battery and retest complete system	
BAD-CELL REPLACE	Replace the battery and retest complete system	

NOTE: The SERVICE CODE is required on every warranty claim submitted for battery replacement.

REMOVAL

- (1) Turn the ignition switch to the Off position. Be certain that all electrical accessories are turned off.
- (2) Loosen the battery negative cable terminal clamp pinch-bolt hex nut.
- (3) Disconnect the battery negative cable terminal clamp from the battery negative terminal post. If necessary, use a battery terminal puller to remove the terminal clamp from the battery post (Fig. 16).

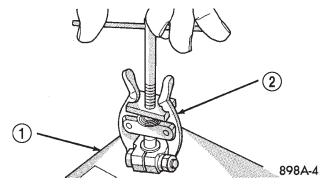


Fig. 16 Remove Battery Cable Terminal Clamp - Typical

- 1 BATTERY
- 2 BATTERY TERMINAL PULLER
- (4) Loosen the battery positive cable terminal clamp pinch-bolt hex nut.
- (5) Disconnect the battery positive cable terminal clamp from the battery positive terminal post. If necessary, use a battery terminal puller to remove the terminal clamp from the battery post.
- (6) Remove the battery holddowns from the battery. Refer to Battery Holddown for the proper battery holddown removal procedures.

WARNING: WEAR A SUITABLE PAIR OF RUBBER GLOVES (NOT THE HOUSEHOLD TYPE) WHEN REMOVING A BATTERY BY HAND. SAFETY GLASSES SHOULD ALSO BE WORN. IF THE BATTERY IS CRACKED OR LEAKING, THE ELECTROLYTE CAN BURN THE SKIN AND EYES.

- (7) Remove the battery and the battery thermal guard from the battery tray as a unit.
- (8) Remove the battery thermal guard from the battery case. Refer to Thermal Guard for the proper battery thermal guard removal procedures.

INSTALLATION

(1) Clean and inspect all of the battery system components. Refer to Battery System Cleaning for the proper cleaning procedures, and refer to Battery System Inspection for the proper inspection procedures.

- (2) Reinstall the battery thermal guard onto the battery case. Refer to Thermal Guard for the proper battery thermal guard installation procedures.
- (3) Position the battery and the battery thermal guard onto the battery tray as a unit. Ensure that the battery positive and negative terminal posts are correctly positioned. The battery cable terminal clamps must reach the correct battery terminal post without stretching the cables (Fig. 17).

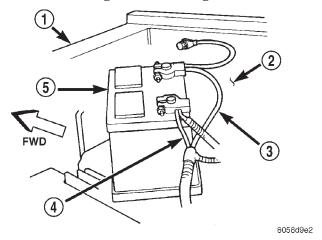


Fig. 17 Battery Cables - Typical

- 1 RADIATOR CROSSMEMBER
- 2 WHEELHOUSE INNER PANEL
- 3 NEGATIVE CABLE
- 4 POSITIVE CABLE
- 5 BATTERY
- (4) Reinstall the battery holddowns onto the battery. Refer to Battery Holddown for the proper installation procedure.

CAUTION: Be certain that the battery cable terminal clamps are connected to the correct battery terminal posts. Reversed battery polarity may damage electrical components of the vehicle.

- (5) Clean the battery cable terminal clamps and the battery terminal posts. Refer to Battery System Cleaning for cleaning procedure.
- (6) Reconnect the battery positive cable terminal clamp to the battery positive terminal post. Tighten the terminal clamp pinch-bolt hex nut to 45 in. lbs.
- (7) Reconnect the battery negative cable terminal clamp to the battery negative terminal post. Tighten the terminal clamp pinch-bolt hex nut to 45 in. lbs.
- (8) Apply a thin coating of petroleum jelly or chassis grease to the exposed surfaces of the battery cable terminal clamps and the battery terminal posts.

BATTERY HOLDDOWN

DESCRIPTION

The battery holddown hardware includes a plastic holddown bracket and retaining bolt. The battery holddown bracket meshes with the battery tray to secure the battery to the battery tray.

When installing a battery into the battery tray, it is important that the holddown hardware is properly installed and that the fastener is tightened to the proper specifications. Improper holddown fastener tightness, whether too loose or too tight, can result in damage to the battery, the vehicle, or both. Refer to Battery Holddown for the proper installation procedure, including the proper holddown fastener torque specifications.

OPERATION

The battery holddown secures the battery in the battery tray. This holddown is designed to prevent battery movement during the most extreme vehicle operation conditions. Periodic removal and lubrication of the battery holddown hardware is recommended to prevent hardware seizure at a later date.

CAUTION: Never operate a vehicle without a battery holddown device properly installed. Damage to the vehicle, components and battery could result.

REMOVAL

- (1) Turn the ignition switch to the Off position. Be certain that all electrical accessories are turned off.
- (2) Loosen the battery negative cable terminal clamp pinch-bolt hex nut.
- (3) Disconnect the battery negative cable terminal clamp from the battery negative terminal post. If necessary, use a battery terminal puller to remove the terminal clamp from the battery post.
- (4) Remove the battery hold down bracket retaining bolt from the threaded insert in the battery tray assembly.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Clean and inspect the battery hold down hardware. Refer to Battery Cleaning for the proper battery system component cleaning procedures, and Battery Inspection for the proper battery system component inspection procedures.
- (2) Position the battery hold down bracket onto the battery tray.

BATTERY HOLDDOWN (Continued)

- (3) Install and tighten the battery hold down bracket retaining bolt. Tighten the bolt to 4 N·m (20 in. lbs.).
- (4) Reconnect the battery negative cable terminal clamp to the battery negative terminal post. Tighten the terminal clamp pinch-bolt hex nut to $8.4~\mathrm{N\cdot m}$ (75 in. lbs.).

BATTERY CABLES

DESCRIPTION

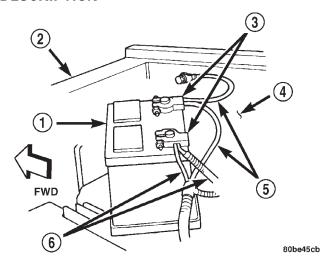


Fig. 18 Battery Cables - Typical

- 1 Battery
- 2 Radiator Crossmember
- 3 Terminal Clamps
- 4 Fender Inner Shield
- 5 Negative Cable
- 6 Positive Cable

The battery cables (Fig. 18) are large gauge, stranded copper wires sheathed within a heavy plastic or synthetic rubber insulating jacket. The wire used in the battery cables combines excellent flexibility and reliability with high electrical current carrying capacity. The battery cables feature a clamping type female battery terminal made of soft lead that is die cast onto one end of the battery cable wire. A square headed pinch-bolt and hex nut are installed at the open end of the female battery terminal clamp. Large eyelet type terminals are crimped onto the opposite end of the battery cable wire and then solder-dipped. The battery positive cable wires have a red insulating jacket to provide visual identification

and feature a larger female battery terminal clamp to allow connection to the larger battery positive terminal post. The battery negative cable wires have a black insulating jacket and a smaller female battery terminal clamp.

The battery cables cannot be repaired and, if damaged or faulty they must be replaced. Both the battery positive and negative cables are available for service replacement only as a unit with the battery wire harness, which may include portions of the wiring circuits for the generator and other components on some models. Refer to the appropriate wiring information in this service manual for the location of the proper battery cable wire harness diagrams. The wiring information also includes proper wire and connector repair procedures, further details on wire harness routing and retention, as well as pin-out and location views for the various wire harness connectors, splices and grounds.

OPERATION

The battery cables connect the battery terminal posts to the vehicle electrical system. These cables also provide a path back to the battery for electrical current generated by the charging system for restoring the voltage potential of the battery. The female battery terminal clamps on the ends of the battery cable wires provide a strong and reliable connection of the battery cable to the battery terminal posts. The terminal pinch bolts allow the female terminal clamps to be tightened around the male terminal posts on the top of the battery. The eyelet terminals secured to the opposite ends of the battery cable wires from the female battery terminal clamps provide secure and reliable connection of the battery cables to the vehicle electrical system.

The battery positive cable terminal clamp is die cast onto the ends of two wires. One wire has an eyelet terminal that connects the battery positive cable to the B(+) terminal studs of the Power Distribution Center (PDC), and the other wire has an eyelet terminal that connects the battery positive cable to the B(+) terminal stud of the engine starter motor solenoid. The battery negative cable terminal clamp is also die cast onto the ends of two wires. One wire has an eyelet terminal that connects the battery negative cable to the vehicle powertrain through a stud on the left side of the engine cylinder block. The other wire has an eyelet terminal that connects the battery negative cable to the vehicle body through a ground stud on the left wheel house, near the battery.

BATTERY CABLES (Continued)

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - BATTERY CABLES

A voltage drop test will determine if there is excessive resistance in the battery cable terminal connections or the battery cable. If excessive resistance is found in the battery cable connections, the connection point should be disassembled, cleaned of all corrosion or foreign material, then reassembled. Following reassembly, check the voltage drop for the battery cable connection and the battery cable again to confirm repair.

When performing the voltage drop test, it is important to remember that the voltage drop is giving an indication of the resistance between the two points at which the voltmeter probes are attached. **EXAMPLE:** When testing the resistance of the battery positive cable, touch the voltmeter leads to the battery positive cable terminal clamp and to the battery positive cable eyelet terminal at the starter solenoid B(+) terminal stud. If you probe the battery positive terminal post and the battery positive cable eyelet terminal at the starter solenoid B(+) terminal stud, you are reading the combined voltage drop in the battery positive cable terminal clamp-to-terminal post connection and the battery positive cable.

VOLTAGE DROP TEST

The following operation will require a voltmeter accurate to 1/10 (0.10) volt. Before performing this test, be certain that the following procedures are accomplished:

- The battery is fully-charged and load tested. Refer to Standard Procedures for the proper battery charging and load test procedures.
 - Fully engage the parking brake.
- If the vehicle is equipped with an automatic transmission, place the gearshift selector lever in the Park position. If the vehicle is equipped with a manual transmission, place the gearshift selector lever in the Neutral position and block the clutch pedal in the fully depressed position.
- Verify that all lamps and accessories are turned off.
- To prevent the engine from starting, remove the Automatic Shut Down (ASD) relay. The ASD relay is located in the Power Distribution Center (PDC), in the engine compartment. See the fuse and relay layout label affixed to the underside of the PDC cover for ASD relay identification and location.
- (1) Connect the positive lead of the voltmeter to the battery negative terminal post. Connect the negative lead of the voltmeter to the battery negative cable terminal clamp (Fig. 19). Rotate and hold the ignition switch in the Start position. Observe the voltmeter. If voltage is detected, correct the poor connection between the battery negative cable terminal clamp and the battery negative terminal post.

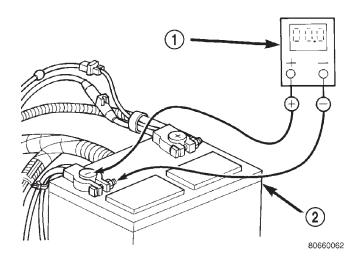


Fig. 19 TEST BATTERY NEGATIVE CONNECTION
RESISTANCE - TYPICAL

- 1 VOLTMETER
- 2 BATTERY

(2) Connect the positive lead of the voltmeter to the battery positive terminal post. Connect the negative lead of the voltmeter to the battery positive cable terminal clamp (Fig. 20). Rotate and hold the ignition switch in the Start position. Observe the voltmeter. If voltage is detected, correct the poor connection between the battery positive cable terminal clamp and the battery positive terminal post.

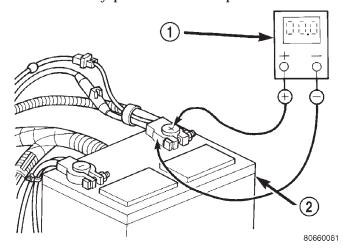


Fig. 20 TEST BATTERY POSITIVE CONNECTION RESISTANCE - TYPICAL

- 1 VOLTMETER
- 2 BATTERY

(3) Connect the voltmeter to measure between the battery positive cable terminal clamp and the starter solenoid B(+) terminal stud (Fig. 21). Rotate and hold the ignition switch in the Start position. Observe the voltmeter. If the reading is above 0.2 volt, clean and tighten the battery positive cable eyelet terminal con-

BATTERY CABLES (Continued)

nection at the starter solenoid B(+) terminal stud. Repeat the test. If the reading is still above 0.2 volt, replace the faulty battery positive cable.

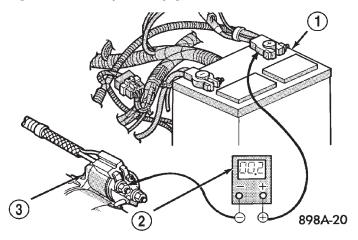


Fig. 21 TEST BATTERY POSITIVE CABLE RESISTANCE - TYPICAL

- 1 BATTERY
- 2 VOLTMETER
- 3 STARTER MOTOR
- (4) Connect the voltmeter to measure between the battery negative cable terminal clamp and a good clean ground on the engine block (Fig. 22). Rotate and hold the ignition switch in the Start position. Observe the voltmeter. If the reading is above 0.2 volt, clean and tighten the battery negative cable eyelet terminal connection to the engine block. Repeat the test. If the reading is still above 0.2 volt, replace the faulty battery negative cable.

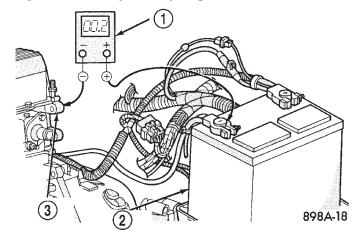
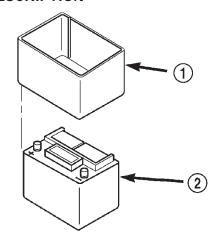


Fig. 22 TEST GROUND CIRCUIT RESISTANCE -TYPICAL

- 1 VOLTMETER
- 2 BATTERY
- 3 ENGINE GROUND

THERMAL GUARD

DESCRIPTION



80be45d4

Fig. 23 Battery Thermal guard

- 1 THERMAL GUARD
- 2 BATTERY

A flexible plastic bubble-wrap style thermal guard (Fig. 23) slides over the battery case to enclose the sides of the battery. The thermal guard consists of a heavy black plastic outer skin and two lighter plies of plastic that have been formed into a sheet with hundreds of small air pockets entrapped between them. The resulting material is very similar to the bubble-wrap used to protect items in many parcel packaging and shipping applications.

OPERATION

The thermal guard protects the battery from engine compartment temperature extremes. The temperature of the battery can affect battery performance. The air trapped between the plastic plies of the thermal guard create a dead air space, which helps to insulate the sides of the battery case from the air temperature found in the surrounding engine compartment.

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the battery and the battery thermal guard from the battery tray as a unit. Refer to Battery Removal for the proper battery removal procedures.
- (2) Carefully and evenly slide the battery thermal guard up off of the battery case (Fig. 24).

INSTALLATION

(1) Clean and inspect the battery thermal guard. Refer to Battery System Cleaning for the proper cleaning procedures, and refer to Battery System Inspection for the proper inspection procedures.

KJ — BATTERY SYSTEM 8F - 21

THERMAL GUARD (Continued)

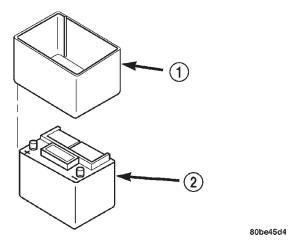


Fig. 24 Battery thermal guard

- 1 THERMAL GUARD
- 2 BATTERY
- (2) Carefully and evenly slide the battery thermal guard down over the battery case.
- (3) Install the battery and the battery thermal guard into the battery tray as a unit. Refer to Battery Installation for the proper battery installation procedures.

BATTERY TRAY

DESCRIPTION

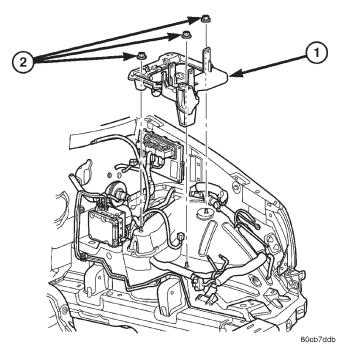


Fig. 25 Battery Tray Location

- 1 Battery Tray
- 2 Battery Tray Retaining Nuts

The battery is placed in a molded plastic tray located in the left front corner of the engine compartment (Fig. 25). The battery hold down hardware is contained within the battery tray. A hole in the bottom of the battery tray is fitted with a battery temperature sensor. Refer to Charging System for more information on the battery temperature sensor. Refer to Battery Hold down for more information on hold down hardware.

OPERATION

The battery tray provides a secure mounting location and supports the battery. On some vehicles, the battery tray also provides the anchor point/s for the battery holddown hardware. The battery tray and the battery holddown hardware combine to secure and stabilize the battery in the engine compartment, which prevents battery movement during vehicle operation. Unrestrained battery movement during vehicle operation could result in damage to the vehicle, the battery, or both.

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the battery from the battery tray (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/BATTERY SYSTEM/BATTERY REMOVAL).
- (2) Unlatch and remove the PDC from the battery tray.
- (3) Remove the battery temperature sensor from the battery tray (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/CHARG-ING/BATTERY TEMPERATURE SENSOR REMOVAL).
- (4) Remove the three nuts that secure the battery tray to the weld studs on the front extension of the left front wheelhouse inner panel (Fig. 25).
 - (5) Remove the battery tray from the vehicle.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Clean and inspect the battery tray (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/BATTERY SYSTEM CLEANING).
- (2) Position the battery tray onto the weld studs on the front extension of the left front wheelhouse inner panel.
- (3) Install the battery temperature sensor onto the battery tray (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/CHARGING/BATTERY TEMPERATURE SENSOR INSTALLATION).
- (4) Install and tighten the three nuts that secure the battery tray to the weld studs on the front extension of the left front wheelhouse inner panel. Tighten the nuts to $5 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m}$ (45 in. lbs.).
 - (5) Install the PDC on the battery tray.
- (6) Install the battery onto the battery tray (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/BATTERY SYSTEM/BATTERY INSTALLATION).

CHARGING SYSTEM

TABLE OF CONTENTS

page	page
CHARGING SYSTEM	OPERATION
DESCRIPTION22	REMOVAL25
OPERATION22	INSTALLATION
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - CHARGING	GENERATOR DECOUPLER PULLEY
SYSTEM22	DESCRIPTION26
SPECIFICATIONS	OPERATION
TORQUE - EXCEPT DIESEL	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - GENERATOR
GENERATOR RATINGS - GAS ENGINES 23	DECOUPLER
SPECIAL TOOLS24	REMOVAL27
BATTERY TEMPERATURE SENSOR	INSTALLATION30
DESCRIPTION24	VOLTAGE REGULATOR
OPERATION24	DESCRIPTION31
REMOVAL24	OPERATION31
INSTALLATION24	
GENERATOR	
DESCRIPTION25	

CHARGING SYSTEM

DESCRIPTION

The charging system consists of:

- Generator
- Electronic Voltage Regulator (EVR) circuitry within the Powertrain Control Module (PCM)
 - Ignition switch
 - Battery (refer to 8, Battery for information)
 - Battery temperature sensor
 - Generator Lamp (if equipped)
 - Check Gauges Lamp (if equipped)
- Wiring harness and connections (refer to 8, Wiring for information)

OPERATION

The charging system is turned on and off with the ignition switch. The system is on when the engine is running and the ASD relay is energized. When the ASD relay is on, voltage is supplied to the ASD relay sense circuit at the PCM. This voltage is connected through the PCM and supplied to one of the generator field terminals (Gen. Source +) at the back of the generator.

The amount of DC current produced by the generator is controlled by the EVR (field control) circuitry contained within the PCM. This circuitry is connected in series with the second rotor field terminal and ground.

A battery temperature sensor, located in the battery tray housing, is used to sense battery temperature. This temperature data, along with data from monitored line voltage, is used by the PCM to vary the battery charging rate. This is done by cycling the ground path to control the strength of the rotor magnetic field. The PCM then compensates and regulates generator current output accordingly.

All vehicles are equipped with On-Board Diagnostics (OBD). All OBD-sensed systems, including EVR (field control) circuitry, are monitored by the PCM. Each monitored circuit is assigned a Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC). The PCM will store a DTC in electronic memory for certain failures it detects. Refer to Diagnostic Trouble Codes in; Powertrain Control Module; Electronic Control Modules for more DTC information.

The Check Gauges Lamp (if equipped) monitors: **charging system voltage**, engine coolant temperature and engine oil pressure. If an extreme condition is indicated, the lamp will be illuminated. This is done as reminder to check the three gauges. The signal to activate the lamp is sent via the CCD bus circuits. The lamp is located on the instrument panel. Refer to 8, Instrument Cluster for additional information.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - CHARGING SYSTEM

The following procedures may be used to diagnose the charging system if:

• the check gauges lamp (if equipped) is illuminated with the engine running

CHARGING SYSTEM (Continued)

- the voltmeter (if equipped) does not register properly
- an undercharged or overcharged battery condition occurs.

Remember that an undercharged battery is often caused by:

- accessories being left on with the engine not running
- a faulty or improperly adjusted switch that allows a lamp to stay on. Refer to Ignition-Off Draw Test in 8, Battery for more information.

INSPECTION

The Powertrain Control Module (PCM) monitors critical input and output circuits of the charging system, making sure they are operational. A Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) is assigned to each input and output circuit monitored by the On-Board Diagnostic (OBD) system. Some charging system circuits are checked continuously, and some are checked only under certain conditions.

Refer to Diagnostic Trouble Codes in; Powertrain Control Module; Electronic Control Modules for more DTC information. This will include a complete list of DTC's including DTC's for the charging system.

To perform a complete test of the charging system, refer to the appropriate Powertrain Diagnostic Procedures service manual and the DRB® scan tool. Per-

form the following inspections before attaching the scan tool.

- (1) Inspect the battery condition. Refer to 8, Battery for procedures.
- (2) Inspect condition of battery cable terminals, battery posts, connections at engine block, starter solenoid and relay. They should be clean and tight. Repair as required.
- (3) Inspect all fuses in both the fuseblock and Power Distribution Center (PDC) for tightness in receptacles. They should be properly installed and tight. Repair or replace as required.
- (4) Inspect generator mounting bolts for tightness. Replace or tighten bolts if required. Refer to the Generator Removal/Installation section of this group for torque specifications.
- (5) Inspect generator drive belt condition and tension. Tighten or replace belt as required. Refer to Belt Tension Specifications in 7, Cooling System.
- (6) Inspect automatic belt tensioner (if equipped). Refer to 7, Cooling System for information.
- (7) Inspect generator electrical connections at generator field, battery output, and ground terminal (if equipped). Also check generator ground wire connection at engine (if equipped). They should all be clean and tight. Repair as required.

SPECIFICATIONS

TOROUE - EXCEPT DIESEL

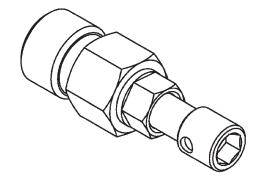
DESCRIPTION	N-m	Ft. Lbs.	In. Lbs.
Generator Horizontal Mounting Bolts - 3.7L	57	42	-
Generator Vertical Mounting Bolt - 3.7L	40	29	-
Generator Mounting Bolts - 2.4L	57	42	-
B+ Terminal Nut at Top of Generator	13	-	115
Generator Decoupler	110	81	-

GENERATOR RATINGS - GAS ENGINES

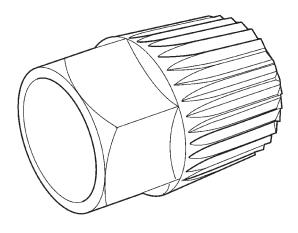
TYPE	PART NUMBER	RATED SAE AMPS	ENGINES	MINIMUM TEST AMPS
DENSO	56044530AB	124	2.4L	88
DENSO	56044532AB	136	2.4L	96
DENSO	56041693AA	136	3.7L	96
DENSO	56029914AA	160	3.7L	112

CHARGING SYSTEM (Continued)

SPECIAL TOOLS



GENERATOR DECOUPLER TOOL #8433



80cb8152

GENERATOR DECOUPLER TOOL #8823

BATTERY TEMPERATURE SENSOR

DESCRIPTION

The Battery Temperature Sensor (BTS) is attached to the battery tray located under the battery.

OPERATION

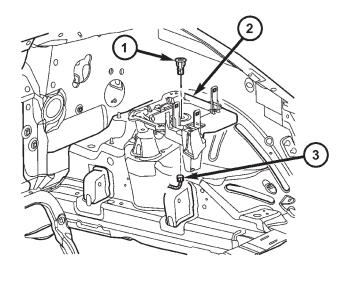
The BTS is used to determine the battery temperature and control battery charging rate. This temperature data, along with data from monitored line voltage, is used by the PCM to vary the battery charging rate. System voltage will be higher at colder temperatures and is gradually reduced at warmer temperatures.

The PCM sends 5 volts to the sensor and is grounded through the sensor return line. As temperature increases, resistance in the sensor decreases and the detection voltage at the PCM increases.

The BTS is also used for OBD II diagnostics. Certain faults and OBD II monitors are either enabled or disabled, depending upon BTS input (for example, disable purge and enable Leak Detection Pump (LDP) and O2 sensor heater tests). Most OBD II monitors are disabled below 20 degrees F.

REMOVAL

The battery temperature sensor is located under the vehicle battery (Fig. 1) and is attached to a mounting hole on battery tray.



80c7eb91

Fig. 1 BATTERY TEMPERATURE SENSOR

- 1 BATTERY TEMPERATURE SENSOR
- 2 BATTERY TRAY
- 3 ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR
- (1) Remove battery. Refer to 8, Battery for procedures.
- (2) Disconnect sensor pigtail harness from engine wire harness electrical connector.
- (3) Pry sensor straight up from battery tray mounting hole.

INSTALLATION

The battery temperature sensor is located under vehicle battery and is attached to a mounting hole on battery tray.

- (1) Feed pigtail harness through hole in top of battery tray and press sensor into top of battery tray.
 - (2) Connect pigtail harness.
- (3) Install battery. Refer to 8, Battery for procedures.

GENERATOR

DESCRIPTION

The generator is belt-driven by the engine using a serpentine type drive belt. It is serviced only as a complete assembly. If the generator fails for any reason, the entire assembly must be replaced.

OPERATION

As the energized rotor begins to rotate within the generator, the spinning magnetic field induces a current into the windings of the stator coil. Once the generator begins producing sufficient current, it also provides the current needed to energize the rotor.

The stator winding connections deliver the induced AC current to 3 positive and 3 negative diodes for rectification. From the diodes, rectified DC current is delivered to the vehicle electrical system through the generator battery terminal.

Although the generators appear the same externally, different generators with different output ratings are used on this vehicle. Be certain that the replacement generator has the same output rating and part number as the original unit. Refer to Specifications and see Generator Ratings for amperage ratings and part numbers.

Noise emitting from the generator may be caused by: worn, loose or defective bearings; a loose or defective drive pulley; incorrect, worn, damaged or misadjusted fan drive belt; loose mounting bolts; a misaligned drive pulley or a defective stator or diode.

REMOVAL

Gasoline Powered Engines

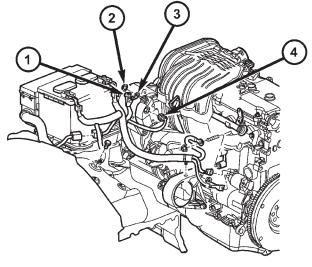
CAUTION: DISCONNECT NEGATIVE CABLE FROM BATTERY BEFORE REMOVING BATTERY OUTPUT WIRE FROM GENERATOR. FAILURE TO DO SO CAN RESULT IN INJURY.

(1) Disconnect and isolate negative battery cable at battery.

CAUTION: Never force a belt over a pulley rim using a screwdriver. The synthetic fiber of the belt can be damaged.

CAUTION: When installing a serpentine accessory drive belt, the belt MUST be routed correctly. The water pump will be rotating in the wrong direction if the belt is installed incorrectly, causing the engine to overheat. Refer to belt routing label in engine compartment, or refer to Belt Schematics in Cooling System.

- (2) Remove generator drive belt. Refer to 7, Cooling System for procedures.
- (3) Unsnap plastic protective cover (Fig. 2) from B+ mounting stud.
- (4) Remove B+ terminal mounting nut (Fig. 2) at top of generator.
- (5) Disconnect field wire electrical connector at rear of generator (Fig. 2) by pushing on connector tab.
- (6) 2.4L Engine: Remove 2 generator mounting bolts (Fig. 3).
- (7) 3.7L Engine: Remove 1 vertical generator mounting bolt and 2 horizontal mounting bolts (Fig. 4).
 - (8) Remove generator from vehicle.



80c7ec5b

Fig. 2 GENERATOR ELECTRICAL CONNECTORS -TYPICAL

- 1 PROTECTIVE CAP
- 2 B+ NUT
- 3 B+ TERMINAL
- 4 FIELD ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR

GENERATOR (Continued)

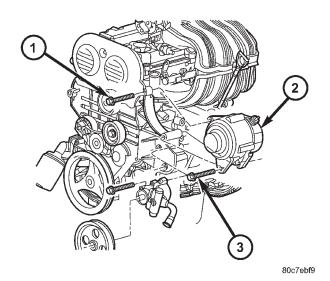
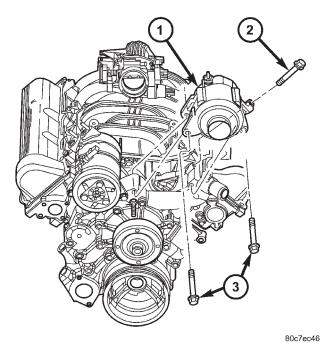


Fig. 3 GENERATOR - 2.4L

- 1 UPPER MOUNTING BOLT
- 2 GENERTOR
- 3 LOWER MOUNTING BOLT



- Fig. 4 GENERATOR 3.7L
- 1 GENERATOR
- 2 VERTICAL MOUNTING BOLT
- 3 HORIZONTAL MOUNTING BOLTS

INSTALLATION

Gasoline Powered Engines

- (1) 2.4L Engine: Position generator to engine and install 2 mounting bolts. Refer to torque specifications.
- (2) 3.7L Engine: Position generator to engine and install 3 mounting bolts. Tighten 2 horizontal mounting bolts to specified torque. Tighten 1 verticle mounting bolt to specified torque. Refer to torque specifications.
- (3) Snap field wire connector into rear of generator.
- (4) Install B+ terminal and nut to generator mounting stud. Refer to torque specifications.
 - (5) Snap plastic protective cover to B+ terminal.

CAUTION: Never force a belt over a pulley rim using a screwdriver. The synthetic fiber of the belt can be damaged.

CAUTION: When installing a serpentine accessory drive belt, the belt MUST be routed correctly. The water pump will be rotating in the wrong direction if the belt is installed incorrectly, causing the engine to overheat. Refer to belt routing label in engine compartment, or refer to Belt Schematics in 7, Cooling System.

- (6) Install drive belt Refer to 7, Cooling System for belt routing, belt adjustment and bolt tightening procedures.
 - (7) Install negative battery cable to battery.

GENERATOR DECOUPLER PULLEY

DESCRIPTION

The generator decoupler is used only with certain engines. The decoupler is used in place of the standard generator drive pulley (Fig. 5).

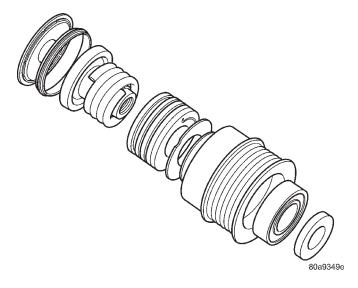


Fig. 5 GENERATOR DECOUPLER PULLEY (TYPICAL)

OPERATION

The generator decoupler is used only with certain engines. The decoupler (Fig. 5). is a one-way clutch designed to help reduce belt tension fluctuation, vibration, reduce fatigue loads, improve belt life, reduce hubloads on components, and reduce noise. Dry operation is used (no grease or lubricants). The decoupler is not temperature sensitive and also has a low sensitivity to electrical load. The decoupler is a non-serviceable item and is to be replaced as an assembly.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - GENERATOR DECOUPLER

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
Does not drive generator (generator not charging)	Internal failure	Replace decoupler
Noise coming from decoupler	Internal failure	Replace decoupler

REMOVAL

The generator decoupler is used only with certain engines.

Two different type generator decoupler pulleys are used. One can be identified by the use of machined splines (Fig. 6). The other can be identified by a hex opening (Fig. 7) and will not use splines.

Different special tools are required to service each different decoupler. Refer to following procedure.

INA Decoupler

- (1) Disconnect negative battery cable.
- (2) Remove generator and accessory drive belt. Refer to Generator Removal.
- (3) Position Special Tool #8823 (VM.1048) into decoupler (Fig. 8).
- (4) Determine if end of generator shaft is hex shaped (Fig. 9) or is splined (Fig. 10). If hex is used, insert a 10MM deep socket into tool #8823 (VM.1048) (Fig. 11). If splined, insert a 5/16" 6-point hex driver, or a 10MM 12-point triple square driver into tool #8823 (VM.1048) (Fig. 12).
- (5) The generator shaft uses conventional right-hand threads to attach decoupler. To break decoupler loose from generator threads, rotate end of tool clockwise (Fig. 11) or, (Fig. 12).

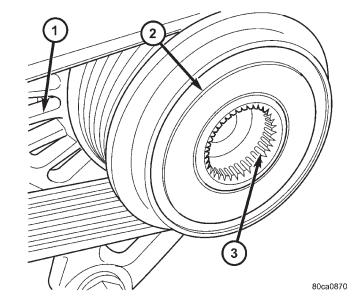


Fig. 6 GENERATOR DECOUPLER PULLEY (INA)

- 1 GENERATOR
- 2 DECOUPLER (INA)
- 3 MACHINED SPLINES
- (6) After breaking loose with tool, unthread decoupler by hand from generator.

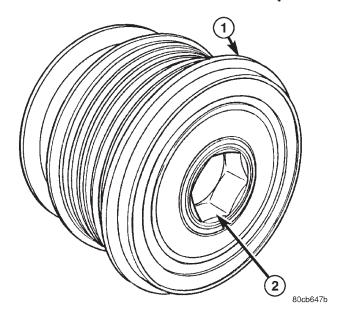


Fig. 7 GENERATOR DECOUPLER PULLEY (LITENS)

- 1 DECOUPLER (LITENS)
- 2 HEX OPENING

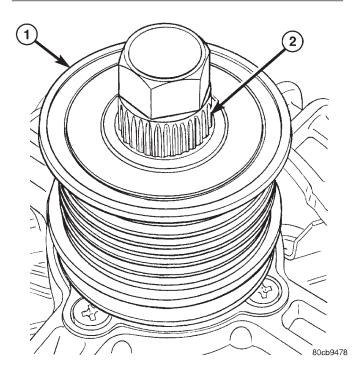


Fig. 8 #8823 (VM.1048) TOOL AND INA DECOUPLER

- 1 INA DECOUPLER
- 2 TOOL #8823 (VM.1048)

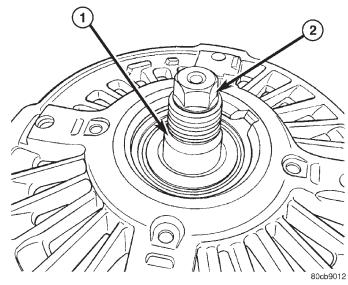


Fig. 9 END OF GENERATOR SHAFT (HEX)

- 1 GENERATOR SHAFT
- 2 HEX

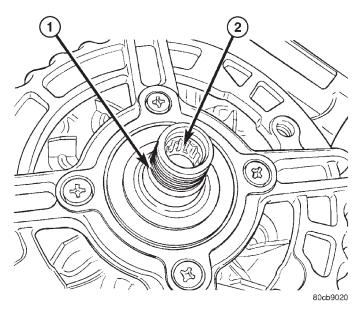


Fig. 10 END OF GENERATOR SHAFT (SPLINED)

- 1 GENERATOR SHAFT
- 2 SPLINES

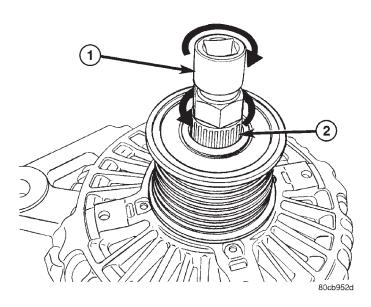


Fig. 11 DECOUPLER REMOVAL (INA-HEX)

- 1 DEEP 10 MM SOCKET
- 2 TOOL #8823 (VM.1048)

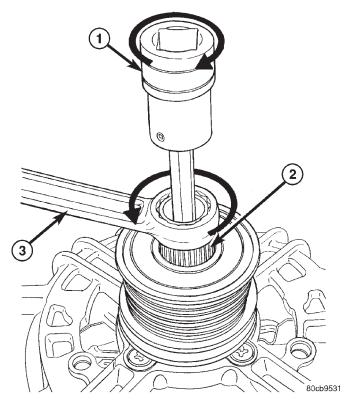


Fig. 12 DECOUPLER REMOVAL (INA-SPLINED)

- 1 DRIVER
- 2 TOOL #8823 (VM.1048)
- 3 17 MM WRENCH

Litens Decoupler

(1) Disconnect negative battery cable.

- (2) Remove generator and accessory drive belt. Refer to Generator Removal.
- (3) Position Special Tool #8433 (Fig. 13) into decoupler. Align to hex end of generator shaft.
- (4) The generator shaft uses conventional right-hand threads to attach decoupler. To break decoupler loose from generator threads, rotate end of tool clockwise (Fig. 14).
- (5) After breaking loose with tool, unthread decoupler by hand from generator.

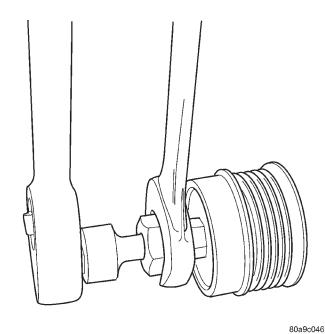


Fig. 13 # 8433 TOOL AND LITENS DECOUPLER

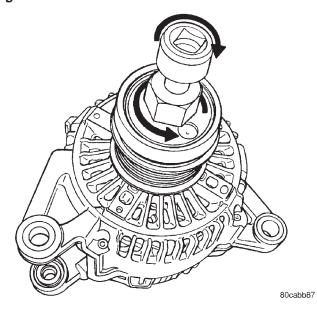


Fig. 14 DECOUPLER REMOVAL (LITENS)

INSTALLATION

INA Decoupler

- (1) Thread decoupler pulley onto generator shaft by hand (right-hand threads).
- (2) Position Special Tool #8823 (VM.1048) into decoupler (Fig. 8).
- (3) Determine if end of generator shaft is hex shaped (Fig. 9) or is splined (Fig. 10). If hex is used, insert a 10MM deep socket into tool #8823 (VM.1048) (Fig. 15). If splined, insert a 5/16" 6-point hex driver, or a 10MM 12-point triple square driver into tool #8823 (VM.1048) (Fig. 16).
- (4) Do not use an adjustable, ratcheting "click type" torque wrench. Most "click type" wrenches will only allow torque to be applied in a clockwise rotation. Use a dial-type or beam-type wrench. Tighten in counter-clockwise rotation (Fig. 15) or, (Fig. 16). Refer to torque specifications.
- (5) Install accessory drive belt, and generator. Refer to Generator Installation.
 - (6) Connect negative battery cable.

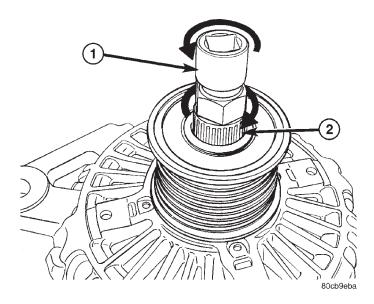


Fig. 15 DECOUPLER INSTALLATION (INA-HEX)

- 1 10MM DEEP SOCKET
- 2 TOOL # 8823 (VM.1048)

Litens Decoupler

- (1) Thread decoupler pulley onto generator shaft by hand (right-hand threads).
- (2) Position Special Tool 8433 (Fig. 13) into decoupler. Align tool to hex end of generator shaft.
- (3) Do not use an adjustable, ratcheting "click type" torque wrench. Most "click type" wrenches will only allow torque to be applied in a clockwise rotation. Use a dial-type or

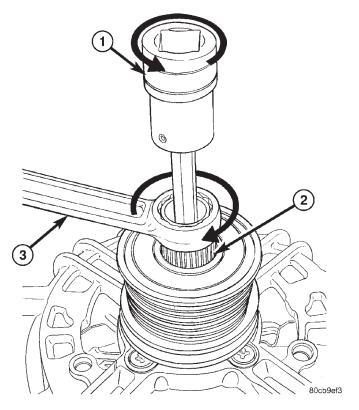


Fig. 16 DECOUPLER INSTALLATION (INA SPLINED)

- 1 DRIVER
- 2 TOOL # 8823 (VM.1048)

beam-type wrench. Tighten in counter-clockwise rotation (Fig. 17). Refer to torque specifications.

- (4) Install accessory drive belt, and generator. Refer to Generator Installation.
 - (5) Connect negative battery cable.

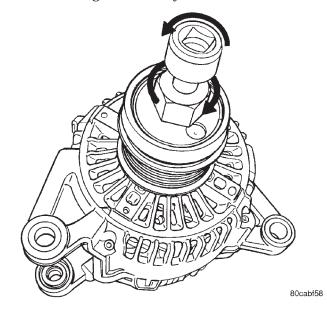


Fig. 17 DECOUPLER INSTALLATION (Litens)

KJ ------CHARGING SYSTEM 8F - 31

VOLTAGE REGULATOR

DESCRIPTION

The Electronic Voltage Regulator (EVR) is not a separate component. It is actually a voltage regulating circuit located within the Powertrain Control Module (PCM). The EVR is not serviced separately. If replacement is necessary, the PCM must be replaced.

OPERATION

The amount of DC current produced by the generator is controlled by EVR circuitry contained within the Powertrain Control Module (PCM). This circuitry is connected in series with the generators second rotor field terminal and its ground.

Voltage is regulated by cycling the ground path to control the strength of the rotor magnetic field. The EVR circuitry monitors system line voltage (B+) and battery temperature (refer to Battery Temperature Sensor for more information). It then determines a target charging voltage. If sensed battery voltage is 0.5 volts or lower than the target voltage, the PCM grounds the field winding until sensed battery voltage is 0.5 volts above target voltage. A circuit in the PCM cycles the ground side of the generator field up to 100 times per second (100Hz), but has the capability to ground the field control wire 100% of the time (full field) to achieve the target voltage. If the charging rate cannot be monitored (limp-in), a duty cycle of 25% is used by the PCM in order to have some generator output. Also refer to Charging Operation for additional information.

STARTING SYSTEM

TABLE OF CONTENTS

page	page
TARTING SYSTEM REM	OVAL39
DESCRIPTION	ALLATION41
OPERATION32 START	ER MOTOR RELAY
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - STARTING DESC	CRIPTION41
SYSTEM33 OPEI	RATION42
INSPECTION - STARTING SYSTEM	INOSIS AND TESTING -
SPECIFICATIONS STA	ARTER RELAY42
TORQUE - GAS POWERED38 REM	OVAL43
STARTER MOTOR - GAS POWERED 39 INST.	ALLATION43
TARTER MOTOR	
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - STARTER	
MOTOR 30	

STARTING SYSTEM

DESCRIPTION

The starting system consists of:

- Starter relay
- Starter motor (including an integral starter solenoid)

Other components to be considered as part of starting system are:

- Battery
- · Battery cables
- Ignition switch and key lock cylinder
- Clutch pedal position switch (manual transmission)
- Park/neutral position switch (automatic transmission)
 - · Wire harnesses and connections.

The Battery, Starting, and Charging systems operate in conjunction with one another, and must be tested as a complete system. For correct operation of starting/charging systems, all components used in these 3 systems must perform within specifications. When attempting to diagnose any of these systems, it is important that you keep their interdependency in mind.

The diagnostic procedures used in each of these groups include the most basic conventional diagnostic methods, to the more sophisticated On-Board Diagnostics (OBD) built into the Powertrain Control Module (PCM). Use of an induction-type milliampere ammeter, volt/ohmmeter, battery charger, carbon pile rheostat (load tester), and 12-volt test lamp may be required.

Certain starting system components are monitored by the PCM and may produce a Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC). Refer to Emission Control. See Diagnostic Trouble Codes for additional information and a list of codes.

OPERATION

The starting system components form two separate circuits. A high-amperage feed circuit that feeds the starter motor between 150 and 350 amperes (700 amperes - diesel engine), and a low-amperage control circuit that operates on less than 20 amperes. The high-amperage feed circuit components include the battery, the battery cables, the contact disc portion of the starter solenoid, and the starter motor. The low-amperage control circuit components include the ignition switch, the clutch pedal position switch (manual transmission), the park/neutral position switch (automatic transmission), the starter relay, the electromagnetic windings of the starter solenoid, and the connecting wire harness components.

If the vehicle is equipped with a manual transmission, it has a clutch pedal position switch installed in series between the ignition switch and the coil battery terminal of the starter relay. This normally open switch prevents the starter relay from being energized when the ignition switch is turned to the momentary Start position, unless the clutch pedal is depressed. This feature prevents starter motor operation while the clutch disc and the flywheel are engaged. The starter relay coil ground terminal is always grounded on vehicles with a manual transmission.

If the vehicle is equipped with an automatic transmission, battery voltage is supplied through the low-amperage control circuit to the coil battery terminal of the starter relay when the ignition switch is turned to the momentary Start position. The park/neutral position switch is installed in series between the starter relay coil ground terminal and ground. This normally open switch prevents the starter relay from being energized and the starter motor from operating unless the automatic transmission gear selector is in the Neutral or Park positions.

When the starter relay coil is energized, the normally open relay contacts close. The relay contacts connect the relay common feed terminal to the relay normally open terminal. The closed relay contacts energize the starter solenoid coil windings.

The energized solenoid pull-in coil pulls in the solenoid plunger. The solenoid plunger pulls the shift lever in the starter motor. This engages the starter overrunning clutch and pinion gear with the starter ring gear on the manual transmission flywheel or on the automatic transmission torque converter or torque converter drive plate.

As the solenoid plunger reaches the end of its travel, the solenoid contact disc completes the high-amperage starter feed circuit and energizes the solenoid plunger hold-in coil. Current now flows between

the solenoid battery terminal and the starter motor, energizing the starter.

Once the engine starts, the overrunning clutch protects the starter motor from damage by allowing the starter pinion gear to spin faster than the pinion shaft. When the driver releases the ignition switch to the On position, the starter relay coil is de-energized. This causes the relay contacts to open. When the relay contacts open, the starter solenoid plunger hold-in coil is de-energized.

When the solenoid plunger hold-in coil is de-energized, the solenoid plunger return spring returns the plunger to its relaxed position. This causes the contact disc to open the starter feed circuit, and the shift lever to disengage the overrunning clutch and pinion gear from the starter ring gear.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - STARTING SYSTEM

The battery, starting, and charging systems operate in conjunction with one another, and must be tested as a complete system. For correct starting/charging system operation, all of the components involved in these 3 systems must perform within specifications.

Starting System Diagnosis		
CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSE	CORRECTION
STARTER FAILS TO OPERATE.	Battery discharged or faulty.	Refer to Battery. Charge or replace battery, if required.
	Starting circuit wiring faulty.	2. Refer to 8, Wiring Diagrams. Test and repair starter feed and/or control circuits, if required.
	3. Starter relay faulty.	Refer to Starter Relay in Diagnosis and Testing. Replace starter relay if required.
	4. Ignition switch faulty.	Refer to Ignition Switch and Key Lock Cylinder. Replace ignition switch if required.
	5. Clutch pedal position switch faulty.	5. Refer to Clutch Pedal Position Switch.
	Park/Neutral position switch faulty or misadjusted.	6. Refer to Park/Neutral Position Switch. Replace park/neutral position switch if required.
	7. Starter solenoid faulty.	7. Refer to Starter Motor. Replace starter motor assembly if required.
	8. Starter motor faulty.	8. If all other starting system components and circuits test OK, replace starter motor.

Starting System Diagnosis		
CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSE	CORRECTION
STARTER ENGAGES, FAILS TO TURN	Battery discharged or faulty.	Refer to Battery. Charge or replace battery if required.
ENGINE.	Starting circuit wiring faulty.	2. Refer to 8, Wiring Diagrams. Test and repair starter feed and/or control circuits if required.
	3. Starter motor faulty.	3. If all other starting system components and circuits test OK, replace starter motor assembly.
	4. Engine seized.	4. Refer to Engine Diagnosis in the Diagnosis and Testing section of 9, Engine.
STARTER ENGAGES, SPINS OUT BEFORE ENGINE STARTS.	Starter ring gear faulty.	Refer to Starter Motor Removal and Installation. Remove starter motor to inspect starter ring gear. Replace starter ring gear if required.
	2. Starter motor faulty.	2. If all other starting system components and circuits test OK, replace starter motor assembly.
STARTER DOES NOT DISENGAGE.	Starter motor improperly installed.	Refer to Starter Motor Removal and Installation. Tighten starter mounting hardware to correct torque specifications.
	2. Starter relay faulty.	2. Refer to Starter Relay Diagnosis and Testing. Replace starter relay if required.
	3. Ignition switch faulty.	Refer to Ignition Switch and Key Lock Cylinder. Replace ignition switch if required.
	4. Starter motor faulty.	4. If all other starting system components and circuits test OK, replace starter motor.

INSPECTION

For complete starter wiring circuit diagrams, refer to 8, Wiring Diagrams. Before removing any unit from starting system for repair or diagnosis, perform the following inspections:

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIRBAGS, REFER TO 8, PASSIVE RESTRAINT SYSTEMS, BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- Battery Visually inspect battery for indications of physical damage and loose or corroded cable connections. Determine state-of-charge and cranking capacity of battery. Charge or replace battery if required. Refer to Battery in 8, Battery. Note: If equipped with diesel engine, a dual battery system may be used, and both batteries must be inspected.
- Ignition Switch Visually inspect ignition switch for indications of physical damage and loose or corroded wire harness connections. Refer to Ignition Switch and Key Lock Cylinder.

- Clutch Pedal Position Switch If equipped with manual transmission, visually inspect clutch pedal position switch for indications of physical damage and loose or corroded wire harness connections. Refer to Clutch Pedal Position Switch in 6, Clutch.
- Park/Neutral Position Switch If equipped with automatic transmission, visually inspect park/neutral position switch for indications of physical damage and loose or corroded wire harness connections. Refer to Park/Neutral Position Switch in 21, Transmission.
- **Starter Relay** Visually inspect starter relay for indications of physical damage and loose or corroded wire harness connections.
- **Starter Motor** Visually inspect starter motor for indications of physical damage and loose or corroded wire harness connections.
- **Starter Solenoid** Visually inspect starter solenoid for indications of physical damage and loose or corroded wire harness connections.
- **Wiring** Visually inspect wire harnesses for damage. Repair or replace any faulty wiring, as required. Refer to 8, Wiring Diagrams.

TESTING

COLD CRANKING TEST

For complete starter wiring circuit diagrams, refer to 8, Wiring Diagrams. The battery must be fully-charged and load-tested before proceeding. Refer to **Battery** in 8, Battery.

(1) Connect volt-ampere tester to battery terminals (Fig. 1). See instructions provided by manufacturer of volt-ampere tester being used. Note: Certain diesel equipped models use dual batteries. If equipped with dual battery system, tester should be connected to battery on left side of vehicle only. Also, tester current reading must be taken from positive battery cable lead that connects to starter motor.

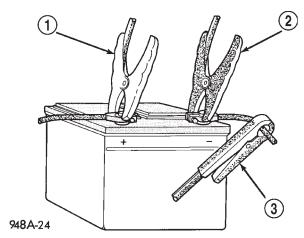


Fig. 1 Volts-Amps Tester Connections - Typical

- 1 POSITIVE CLAMP
- 2 NEGATIVE CLAMP
- 3 INDUCTION AMMETER CLAMP
- (2) Fully engage parking brake.
- (3) If equipped with manual transmission, place gearshift selector lever in Neutral position and block clutch pedal in fully depressed position. If equipped with automatic transmission, place gearshift selector lever in Park position.
- (4) Verify that all lamps and accessories are turned off.
- (5) To prevent a gasoline engine from starting, remove Automatic ShutDown (ASD) relay. To prevent a diesel engine from starting, remove Fuel Pump Relay. These relays are located in Power Distribution Center (PDC). Refer to label on PDC cover for relay location.

WARNING: IF EQUIPPED WITH DIESEL ENGINE, ATTEMPT TO START ENGINE A FEW TIMES BEFORE PROCEEDING WITH FOLLOWING STEP.

- (6) Rotate and hold ignition switch in Start position. Note cranking voltage and current (amperage) draw readings shown on volt-ampere tester.
 - (a) If voltage reads below 9.6 volts, refer to **Starter Motor** in Diagnosis and Testing. If starter motor is OK, refer to **Engine Diagnosis** in 9, Engine for further testing of engine. If starter motor is not OK, replace faulty starter motor.
 - (b) If voltage reads above 9.6 volts and current (amperage) draw reads below specifications, refer to **Feed Circuit Test** in this section.
 - (c) If voltage reads 12.5 volts or greater and starter motor does not turn, refer to **Control Circuit Testing** in this section.
 - (d) If voltage reads 12.5 volts or greater and starter motor turns very slowly, refer to **Feed Circuit Test** in this section.

NOTE: A cold engine will increase starter current (amperage) draw reading, and reduce battery voltage reading.

FEED CIRCUIT TEST

The starter feed circuit test (voltage drop method) will determine if there is excessive resistance in high-amperage feed circuit. For complete starter wiring circuit diagrams, refer 8, Wiring Diagrams.

When performing these tests, it is important to remember that voltage drop is giving an indication of resistance between two points at which voltmeter probes are attached.

Example: When testing resistance of positive battery cable, touch voltmeter leads to positive battery cable clamp and cable connector at starter solenoid. If you probe positive battery terminal post and cable connector at starter solenoid, you are reading combined voltage drop in positive battery cable clamp-to-terminal post connection and positive battery cable.

The following operation will require a voltmeter accurate to $1/10\ (0.10)$ volt. Before performing tests, be certain that following procedures are accomplished:

- Battery is fully-charged and load-tested. Refer to **Battery** in 8, Battery.
 - Fully engage parking brake.
- If equipped with manual transmission, place gearshift selector lever in Neutral position and block clutch pedal in fully depressed position. If equipped with automatic transmission, place gearshift selector lever in Park position.
- Verify that all lamps and accessories are turned off.
- To prevent a gasoline engine from starting, remove Automatic ShutDown (ASD) relay. To prevent a diesel engine from starting, remove Fuel Pump Relay. These relays are located in Power Distribution

Center (PDC). Refer to label on PDC cover for relay location.

(1) Connect positive lead of voltmeter to negative battery cable terminal post. Connect negative lead of voltmeter to negative battery cable clamp (Fig. 2). Rotate and hold ignition switch in Start position. Observe voltmeter. If voltage is detected, correct poor contact between cable clamp and terminal post. Note: Certain diesel equipped models use dual batteries. If equipped with dual battery system, procedure must be performed twice, once for each battery.

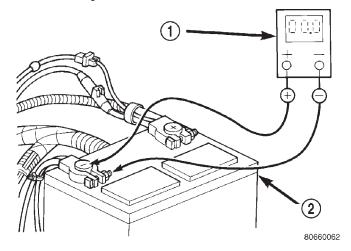


Fig. 2 Test Negative Battery Cable Connection Resistance - Typical

- 1 VOLTMETER
- 2 BATTERY
- (2) Connect positive lead of voltmeter to positive battery terminal post. Connect negative lead of voltmeter to battery positive cable clamp (Fig. 3). Rotate and hold ignition switch in Start position. Observe voltmeter. If voltage is detected, correct poor contact between cable clamp and terminal post. Note: Certain diesel equipped models use dual batteries. If equipped with dual battery system, this procedure must be performed twice, once for each battery.
- (3) Connect voltmeter to measure between battery positive terminal post and starter solenoid battery terminal stud (Fig. 4). Rotate and hold ignition switch in Start position. Observe voltmeter. If reading is above 0.2 volt, clean and tighten battery cable connection at solenoid. Repeat test. If reading is still above 0.2 volt, replace faulty positive battery cable. Note: Certain diesel equipped models use dual batteries. If equipped with dual battery system, this procedure must be performed on driver side battery only.
- (4) Connect voltmeter to measure between negative battery terminal post and a good clean ground

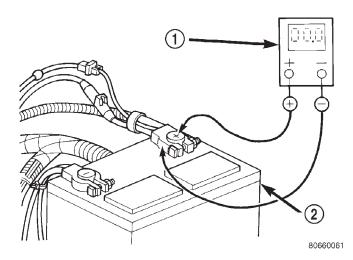


Fig. 3 Test Positive Battery Cable Connection Resistance - Typical

- 1 VOLTMETER
- 2 BATTERY

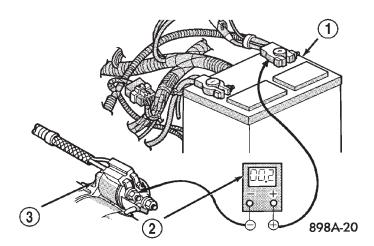


Fig. 4 Test Positive Battery Cable

- 1 BATTERY
- 2 VOLTMETER
- 3 STARTER MOTOR

on engine block (Fig. 5). Rotate and hold ignition switch in Start position. Observe voltmeter. If reading is above 0.2 volt, clean and tighten negative battery cable attachment on engine block. Repeat test. If reading is still above 0.2 volt, replace faulty negative battery cable. Note: Certain diesel equipped models use dual batteries. If equipped with dual battery system, this procedure must be performed twice, once for each battery.

(5) Connect positive lead of voltmeter to starter housing. Connect negative lead of voltmeter to negative battery terminal post (Fig. 6). Rotate and hold ignition switch in Start position. Observe voltmeter. If reading is above 0.2 volt, correct poor starter to engine block ground contact. **Note: Certain diesel**

KJ — STARTING SYSTEM 8F - 37

STARTING SYSTEM (Continued)

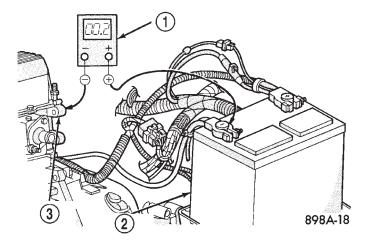


Fig. 5 Test Ground Circuit Resistance - Typical

- 1 VOLTMETER
- 2 BATTERY
- 3 ENGINE GROUND

equipped models use dual batteries. If equipped with dual battery system, this procedure must be performed on driver side battery only.

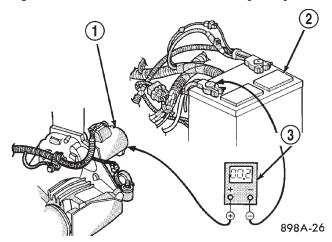


Fig. 6 Test Starter Ground - Typical

- 1 STARTER MOTOR
- 2 BATTERY
- 3 VOLTMETER

(6) If equipped with dual battery system (certain diesel equipped models), connect positive lead of voltmeter to positive battery cable clamp on battery located on left side of vehicle. Connect negative lead of voltmeter to positive battery terminal post on battery located on right side of vehicle. Rotate and hold ignition switch in Start position. Observe voltmeter. If reading is above 0.2 volt, clean and tighten battery cables at both batteries. Repeat test. If reading is still above 0.2 volt, replace faulty positive battery cable.

If resistance tests detect no feed circuit problems, refer to **Starter Motor** in the Diagnosis and Testing.

CONTROL CIRCUIT TESTING

The starter control circuit components should be tested in the order in which they are listed, as follows:

- Starter Relay Refer to Starter Relay Diagnosis and Testing.
- **Starter Solenoid** Refer to **Starter Motor** Diagnosis and Testing.
- Ignition Switch Refer to Ignition Switch and Key Lock Cylinder
- Clutch Pedal Position Switch If equipped with manual transmission, refer to Clutch Pedal Position Switch in 6, Clutch.
- Park/Neutral Position Switch If equipped with automatic transmission, refer to Park/Neutral Position Switch in 21, Transmission.
- Wire harnesses and connections Refer to 8, Wiring Diagrams.

INSPECTION - STARTING SYSTEM

The following starting system components should be carefully inspected whenever any starting system problem is encountered.

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIRBAGS, DISABLE AIRBAG SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR AIRBAG SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE AIRBAG SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

Battery

• Visually inspect battery for indications of physical damage and loose or corroded cable connections. Determine state-of-charge and cranking capacity of battery. Charge or replace battery, if required. Refer to **Battery** for battery cleaning and inspection procedures.

Ignition Switch

• Visually inspect ignition switch for indications of physical damage and loose or corroded wire harness connections. Clean corroded connections as required. Refer to **Wiring Diagrams**. Refer to **Ignition Switch and Key Lock Cylinder** for ignition switch service procedures.

STARTING SYSTEM (Continued)

Clutch Pedal Position Switch

• If vehicle is equipped with a manual transmission, visually inspect clutch pedal position switch for indications of physical damage and loose or corroded wire harness connections. Clean corroded connections as required. Refer to **Clutch Hydraulic Linkage** for clutch pedal position switch service procedures.

Park/Neutral Position Switch

• If vehicle is equipped with an automatic transmission, visually inspect park/neutral position switch for indications of physical damage and loose or corroded wire harness connections. Clean corroded connections as required. Refer to **Park/Neutral Position Switch** for park/neutral position switch service procedures.

Starter Relay

 Visually inspect starter relay for indications of physical damage and loose or corroded wire harness connections. Clean corroded connections as required. Refer to **Starter Relay** for starter relay service procedures.

Starter Motor

• Visually inspect starter motor for indications of physical damage and loose or corroded wire harness connections. Clean corroded connections as required. If problem being diagnosed involves improper starter engagement, disengagement or noise complaints, starter motor should be removed. With starter motor removed, inspect starter pinion and ring gears for damaged or missing teeth. Replace faulty components as required. Refer to **Starter Motor** for removal/installation procedures.

Starter Solenoid

• Visually inspect starter solenoid for indications of physical damage and loose or corroded wire harness connections. Clean corroded connections as required. Refer to **Starter Motor** for starter solenoid service procedures.

Wiring

• Visually inspect starting system wire harnesses for indications of physical damage. Repair or replace any faulty wiring, as required. Refer to **Wiring Diagrams** for repair or connector and terminal service procedures.

SPECIFICATIONS

TORQUE - GAS POWERED

DESCRIPTION	N-m	Ft. Lbs.	In. Lbs.
Starter Solenoid Battery Cable Nut	11	-	100
Starter Mounting Bolts - 2.4L	54	40	-
Starter Mounting Bolts -3.7L	54	40	-
Starter Heat Shield Mounting Bolts	6	-	55

KJ — STARTING SYSTEM 8F - 39

STARTING SYSTEM (Continued)

STARTER MOTOR - GAS POWERED

Starter Motor and Solenoid		
Manufacturer Mitsubishi		
Engine Application	2.4L / 3.7L	
Power Rating	1.4 Kilowatt (1.9 Horsepower)	
Voltage	12 Volts	
** Number of Permanent Magnets	6	
Number of Brushes	4	
Drive Type	Planetary Gear Reduction	
Free Running Test Voltage	11.2 Volts	
Free Running Test Maximum Amperage Draw	90 Amperes	
Free Running Test Minimum Speed	2400 rpm	
Solenoid Closing Maximum Voltage Required	7.8 Volts	
* Cranking Amperage Draw Test	160 Amperes	

^{*}Test at operating temperature. Cold engine, tight (new) engine, or heavy oil will increase starter amperage draw.

STARTER MOTOR

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - STARTER MOTOR

Correct starter motor operation can be confirmed by performing the following free running bench test. This test can only be performed with starter motor removed from vehicle. Refer to Specifications for starter motor specifications.

- (1) Remove starter motor from vehicle. Refer to Starter Motor Removal and Installation.
- (2) Mount starter motor securely in a soft-jawed bench vise. The vise jaws should be clamped on the mounting flange of starter motor. Never clamp on starter motor by field frame.
- (3) Connect a suitable volt-ampere tester and a 12-volt battery to starter motor in series, and set ammeter to 100 ampere scale. See instructions provided by manufacturer of volt-ampere tester being used.
- (4) Install jumper wire from solenoid terminal to solenoid battery terminal. The starter motor should operate. If starter motor fails to operate, replace faulty starter motor assembly.
- (5) Adjust carbon pile load of tester to obtain free running test voltage. Refer to Specifications for starter motor free running test voltage specifications.
- (6) Note reading on ammeter and compare reading to free running test maximum amperage draw. Refer to Specifications for starter motor free running test maximum amperage draw specifications.

(7) If ammeter reading exceeds maximum amperage draw specification, replace faulty starter motor assembly.

STARTER SOLENOID

This test can only be performed with starter motor removed from vehicle.

- (1) Remove starter motor from vehicle. Refer to Starter Motor Removal and Installation.
- (2) Disconnect wire from solenoid field coil terminal.
- (3) Check for continuity between solenoid terminal and solenoid field coil terminal with a continuity tester (Fig. 7). There should be continuity. If OK, go to Step 4. If not OK, replace faulty starter motor assembly.
- (4) Check for continuity between solenoid terminal and solenoid case (Fig. 8). There should be continuity. If not OK, replace faulty starter motor assembly.

REMOVAL

2.4L 4-Cylinder

- (1) Disconnect and isolate negative battery cable.
- (2) Raise and support vehicle.
- (3) Remove solenoid wire from solenoid terminal (Fig. 11).
- (4) Remove battery cable from stud on starter solenoid (Fig. 11).
- (5) Remove 2 starter mounting bolts (Fig. 9) and remove starter from vehicle.

^{**}The starter is equipped with permanent magnets. Never strike the starter case to attempt to loosen a sticking/ stuck armature as permanent magnets may crack or break.

STARTER MOTOR (Continued)

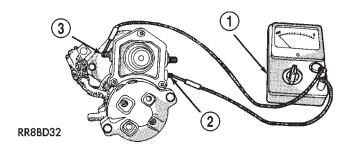


Fig. 7 CONTINUITY BETWEEN SOLENOID AND FIELD COIL TERMINALS - TYPICAL

- 1 OHMMETER
- 2 SOLENOID TERMINAL
- 3 FIELD COIL TERMINAL

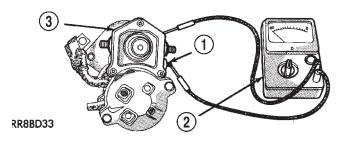
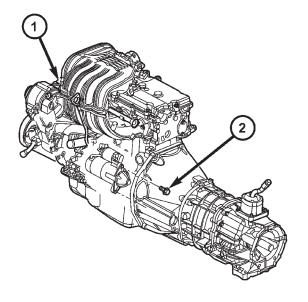


Fig. 8 CONTINUITY BETWEEN SOLENOID TERMINAL AND CASE - TYPICAL

- 1 SOLENOID TERMINAL
- 2 OHMMETER
- 3 SOLENOID



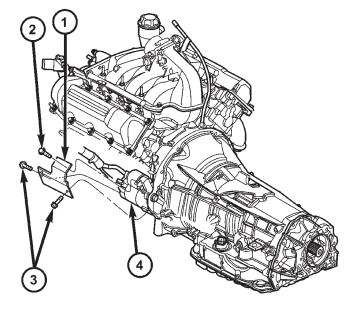
80c7f520

Fig. 9 STARTER - 2.4L

- 1 STARTER
- 2 MOUNTING BOLTS (2)

3.7L V-6

- (1) Disconnect and isolate negative battery cable.
- (2) Raise and support vehicle.
- (3) Remove 2 flange bolts securing left exhaust downpipe to crossover pipe. Lower pipe slightly to allow front propeller shaft removal.
 - (4) Remove front propeller shaft.
- (5) Remove 2 starter heat shield bolts at side of starter (Fig. 10).
- (6) Remove starter heat shield nut at front of starter (Fig. 10).



80c7f541

Fig. 10 STARTER HEAT SHIELD - 3.7L

- 1 STARTER HEAT SHIELD
- 2 HEAT SHIELD BOLTS
- 3 HEAT SHIELD BOLTS
- 4 STARTER
- (7) Remove starter heat shield.
- (8) Remove solenoid wire from solenoid terminal (Fig. 11).
- (9) Remove battery cable from stud on starter solenoid (Fig. 11).
 - (10) Remove 2 starter mounting bolts (Fig. 12).
- (11) Position front of starter to face rear of vehicle. Rotate starter until solenoid position is located below starter.
- (12) Remove starter from vehicle by passing it between exhaust pipe and transmission bellhousing.

KJ — STARTING SYSTEM 8F - 41

STARTER MOTOR (Continued)

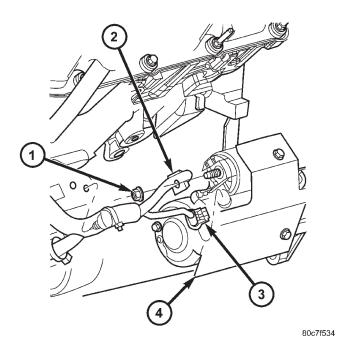


Fig. 11 STARTER ELECTRICAL CONNECTORS - 2.4L/3.7L

- 1 BATERY CABLE NUT
- 2 BATTERY CABLE
- 3 SOLENOID CONNECTOR
- 4 HEAT SHIELD

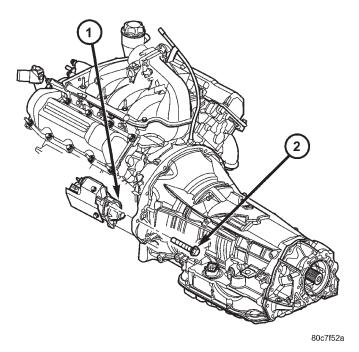


Fig. 12 STARTER - 3.7L

- 1 STARTER
- 2 MOUNTING BOLTS (2)

INSTALLATION

2.4L 4-Cylinder

- (1) Position starter into bellhousing and install 2 bolts. Refer to torque specifications.
- (2) Install battery cable and nut to stud on starter solenoid. Refer to torque specifications.
- (3) Install solenoid wire connector to solenoid terminal.
 - (4) Lower vehicle.
 - (5) Connect negative battery cable.

3.7L V-6

- (1) Position front of starter towards rear of vehicle with solenoid position rotated until it is located below starter. Install starter by passing it between exhaust pipe and transmission bellhousing.
- (2) Position starter into bellhousing and install 2 bolts. Refer to torque specifications.
- (3) Install battery cable and nut to stud on starter solenoid. Refer to torque specifications.
- (4) Install solenoid wire connector to solenoid terminal.
- (5) Position starter heat shield and install nut at front of starter.
- (6) Install 2 starter heat shield bolts at side of starter.
 - (7) Install front propeller shaft.
- (8) Install 2 flange bolts securing left exhaust downpipe to crossover pipe.
 - (9) Lower vehicle.
 - (10) Connect negative battery cable.

STARTER MOTOR RELAY

DESCRIPTION

The starter relay is an electromechanical device that switches battery current to the pull-in coil of the starter solenoid when ignition switch is turned to Start position. The starter relay is located in the Power Distribution Center (PDC) in the engine compartment. See PDC cover for relay identification and location.

The starter relay is a International Standards Organization (ISO) relay. Relays conforming to ISO specifications have common physical dimensions, current capacities, terminal patterns, and terminal functions.

The starter relay cannot be repaired or adjusted and, if faulty or damaged, it must be replaced.

STARTER MOTOR RELAY (Continued)

OPERATION

The ISO relay consists of an electromagnetic coil, a resistor or diode, and three (two fixed and one movable) electrical contacts. The movable (common feed) relay contact is held against one of the fixed contacts (normally closed) by spring pressure. When electromagnetic coil is energized, it draws the movable contact away from normally closed fixed contact, and holds it against the other (normally open) fixed contact.

When electromagnetic coil is de-energized, spring pressure returns movable contact to normally closed position. The resistor or diode is connected in parallel with electromagnetic coil within relay, and helps to dissipate voltage spikes produced when coil is de-energized.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - STARTER RELAY

The starter relay is located in the Power Distribution Center (PDC) in engine compartment. Refer to label on PDC cover for relay location.

RELAY TEST

- (1) Remove starter relay (Fig. 13) from PDC.
- (2) A relay in de-energized position should have continuity between terminals 87A and 30, and no continuity between terminals 87 and 30. If OK, go to Step 3. If not OK, replace faulty relay.
- (3) Resistance between terminals 85 and 86 (electromagnet) should be 75 \pm 5 ohms. If OK, go to Step 4. If not OK, replace faulty relay.
- (4) Connect a battery to terminals 85 and 86. There should now be continuity between terminals 30 and 87, and no continuity between terminals 87A and 30. If OK, perform following Relay Circuit Test. If not OK, replace faulty relay.

RELAY CIRCUIT TEST

- (1) The relay common feed terminal cavity (30) is connected to battery voltage and should be hot at all times. If OK, go to $Step\ 2$. If not OK, repair open circuit to fused B(+) fuse in PDC as required.
- (2) The relay normally closed terminal (87A) is connected to terminal 30 in de-energized position, but is not used for this application. Go to Step 3.
- (3) The relay normally open terminal (87) is connected to common feed terminal (30) in energized position. This terminal supplies battery voltage to starter solenoid field coil. There should be continuity between cavity for relay terminal 87 and starter solenoid terminal at all times. If OK, go to Step 4. If not OK, repair open engine starter motor relay output circuit to starter solenoid as required.
- (4) The coil battery terminal (86) is connected to electromagnet in relay. It is energized when ignition switch is held in Start position. On vehicles with a

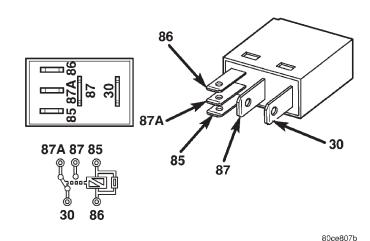


Fig. 13 STARTER RELAY (ISO MICRO RELAY)

30 - COMMON FEED

85 - COIL GROUND

86 - COIL BATTERY

87 - NORMALLY OPEN

87A - NORMALLY CLOSED

manual transmission, the clutch pedal must be blocked in fully depressed position for this test. Check for battery voltage at cavity for relay terminal 86 with ignition switch in Start position, and no voltage when ignition switch is released to On position. If OK, go to Step 5. If not OK with a manual transmission, disconnect clutch pedal position switch wire harness connector and install a jumper wire between two cavities in body half of connector and check for battery voltage again at cavity for relay terminal 86. If now OK, replace faulty clutch pedal position switch. If still not OK with a manual transmission or if not OK with an automatic transmission, check for open or shorted fused ignition switch output (start) circuit to ignition switch and repair as required. If fused ignition switch output (start) circuit is OK, refer to Ignition Switch and Key Lock Cylinder.

(5) The coil ground terminal (85) is connected to electromagnet in relay. On vehicles with manual transmission, it is grounded at all times. On vehicles with automatic transmission, it is grounded through park/neutral position switch only when gearshift selector lever is in Park or Neutral positions. Check for continuity to ground at cavity for relay terminal 85. If not OK with a manual transmission, repair open park/neutral position switch sense circuit to ground as required. If not OK with an automatic transmission, check for open or shorted park/neutral position switch sense circuit to park/neutral position switch and repair, as required. If park/neutral position switch sense circuit checks OK, refer to Park/Neutral Position Switch.

STARTER MOTOR RELAY (Continued)

REMOVAL

The starter relay is located in the Power Distribution Center (PDC) (Fig. 14). Refer to label on PDC cover for relay location.

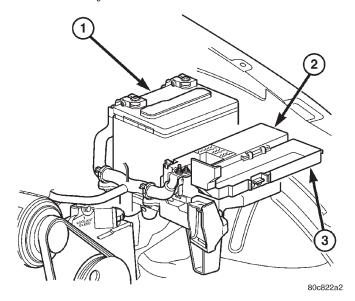


Fig. 14 POWER DISTRIBUTION CENTER (PDC)

- 1 BATTERY
- 2 PDC
- 3 PDC COVER

- (1) Remove PDC cover.
- (2) Remove relay from PDC.
- (3) Check condition of relay terminals and PDC connector terminals for damage or corrosion. Repair if necessary before installing relay.
- (4) Check for pin height (pin height should be the same for all terminals within the PDC connector). Repair if necessary before installing relay.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Refer to Power Distribution Center (PDC) cover for starter relay location.
 - (2) Install relay to PDC.
 - (3) Install cover to PDC.

HEATED SYSTEMS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

page		page
HEATED MIRRORS	HEATED SEAT SYSTEM	

HEATED MIRRORS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

page	page
HEATED MIRRORS	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - HEATED
DESCRIPTION1	MIRRORS
OPERATION1	

HEATED MIRRORS

DESCRIPTION

Vehicles equipped with the optional heated mirror package have an electric heating grid located behind the mirror glass of each outside rear view mirror. The heated mirrors are controlled by the rear window defogger switch. Electrical current is directed to the heating grid inside the mirror only when the rear window defogger switch is in the On position.

If the outside mirror heating grids and the rear window heating grid are all inoperative, (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/HEATED GLASS - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING). If the outside mirror heating grids are inoperative, but the rear window heating grid is operating as designed, (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/HEATED MIRRORS - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING).

The heating grid behind each outside mirror glass cannot be repaired and, if faulty or damaged, the entire power mirror unit must be replaced(Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/POWER MIRRORS/SIDEVIEW MIRROR - REMOVAL) and (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/POWER MIRRORS/SIDEVIEW MIRROR - INSTALLATION).

OPERATION

The heated mirror is controlled by the rear window defogger switch. The only time that the heated mirror is on is when the rear window defogger is on. The mirror should become warm to the touch.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - HEATED MIRRORS

For circuit descriptions and diagrams (Refer to Appropriate Wiring Information).

- (1) Check the fuse in the junction block. If OK, go to Step 2. If not OK, repair the shorted circuit or component as required and replace the faulty fuse.
- (2) Turn the ignition switch to the On position. Check for battery voltage at the fuse in the junction block. If OK, go to Step 3. If not OK, repair the open circuit to the ignition switch as required.
- (3) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable. Remove the front door trim panel on the side of the vehicle with the inoperative mirror heating grid. Unplug the wire harness connector at the mirror. Check for continuity between the ground circuit cavity in the body half of the power mirror wire harness connector and a good ground. If OK, go to Step 4. If not OK, repair the open circuit to ground as required.
- (4) Connect the battery negative cable. Turn the ignition switch to the On position. Turn on the rear window defogger system. Check for battery voltage at the rear window defogger relay output circuit cavity in the body half of the power mirror wire harness connector. If OK, go to Step 5. If not OK, repair the open circuit to the rear window defogger relay as required.

HEATED MIRRORS (Continued)

(5) Check for continuity between the ground circuit and the rear window defogger relay output circuit cavities in the mirror half of the power mirror wire harness connector. There should be continuity. If not OK, replace the faulty power mirror(Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/POWER MIRRORS/SIDEVIEW MIRROR - REMOVAL) and (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/POWER MIRRORS/SIDEVIEW MIRROR - INSTALLATION). If OK, check the resistance

through the electric heating grid circuit. Correct resistance through the electric heating grid should be from 10 to 16 ohms when measured at an ambient temperature of 21° C (70° F). If not OK, replace the faulty power mirror(Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/POWER MIRRORS/SIDEVIEW MIRROR - REMOVAL) and (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/POWER MIRRORS/SIDEVIEW MIRROR - INSTALLATION).

page

WINDOW DEFOGGER

TABLE OF CONTENTS

page

	. •	
WINDOW DEFOGGER DESCRIPTION - REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER 3	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER RELAY	6
OPERATION - REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER3	REMOVAL	_
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - REAR WINDOW	INSTALLATION	
DEFOGGER SYSTEM4	REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER SWITCH	
STANDARD PROCEDURE - REAR GLASS	DESCRIPTION	8
HEATING GRID REPAIR4	OPERATION	8
REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER GRID	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	
DESCRIPTION5	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - REAR	
OPERATION5	WINDOW DEFOGGER SWITCH	8
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - REAR WINDOW	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - REAR HVAC	
DEFOGGER GRID5	CONTROL ASSEMBLY WINDOW	
REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER RELAY	DEFOGGER FUNCTION	9
DESCRIPTION6	REMOVAL	9
OPERATION 6	INSTALLATION 9	g

WINDOW DEFOGGER

DESCRIPTION - REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER

The rear window defogger system will only operate when the ignition switch is in the run position. When the defogger switch is in the run position, an electric heater grid on the rear window glass is energized. Vehicles with the heated mirror options also have heater grids located behind the outside rear view mirror glass. Each of these grids produce heat to help clear the rear window glass and outside rear view mirrors of ice, snow, or fog.

OPERATION - REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER

The rear window defogger system is controlled by a switch installed with the HVAC control assembly. An amber indicator lamp in the switch button will light to indicate when the rear window defogger system is turned on. The HVAC control head circuitry, which contains the defogger system timer logic, monitors the state of the defogger switch through a hard-wired input. The instrument cluster circuitry controls the

rear window defogger system through a hard-wired control output to the rear window defogger relay. The rear window defogger timer and logic circuitry cannot be adjusted or repaired and, if faulty or damaged, the HVAC control head assembly must be replaced.

The rear window defogger system will be automatically turned off after a programmed time interval of about ten minutes. After the initial time interval has expired, if the rear window defogger switch is turned on again during the same ignition cycle, the defogger system will automatically turn off after about five minutes.

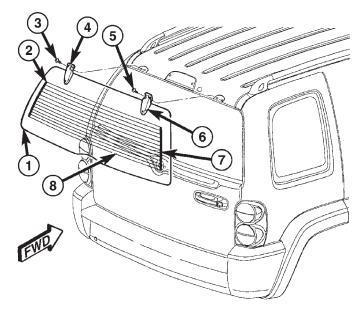
The rear window defogger system will automatically shut off if the ignition switch is turned to the Off position, or it can be turned off manually by depressing the instrument panel switch. Following are general descriptions of the major components in the rear window defogger system. Refer to the owner's manual in the vehicle glove box for more information on the features, use and operation of the defogger system.

WINDOW DEFOGGER (Continued)

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER SYSTEM

For circuit descriptions and diagrams, (Refer to Appropriate Wiring Information). The operation of the electrically heated rear window defogger system can be confirmed in one of the following manners:

- Turn the ignition switch to the run position.
- Set the defogger switch in the run position. The rear window defogger operation can be checked by feeling the rear window or outside rear view mirror glass. A distinct difference in temperature between the grid lines and the adjacent clear glass or the mirror glass can be detected within three to four minutes of operation.
- Using a 12-volt DC voltmeter, contact the rear glass heating grid terminal B (right side) with the negative lead, and terminal A (left side) with the positive lead (Fig. 1). The voltmeter should read battery voltage.



80cb0012

Fig. 1 REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER

- 1 DEFOGGER BACKGLASS
- 2 HEATED GLASS CONNECTOR "A"
- 3 HINDGE MOUNTING SCREWS (2)
- 4 HINDGE (LEFT SIDE)
- 5 HINDGE MOUNTING SCREWS (2)
- 6 HINDGE (RIGHT SIDE)
- 7 HEATED GLASS CONNECTOR "B"
- 8 BACKGLASS DEFOGGER GRID

The above checks will confirm system operation. Illumination of the defogger switch indicator lamp means that there is electrical current available at the output of the defogger relay, but does not confirm

that the electrical current is reaching the rear glass heating grid lines.

If the defogger system does not operate, the problem should be isolated in the following manner:

- (1) Confirm that the ignition switch is in the run position.
- (2) Ensure that the rear glass heating grid feed and ground wires are connected to the glass. Confirm that the ground wire has continuity to ground.
- (3) Check the fuses in the Power Distribution Center (PDC) and in the junction block. The fuses must be tight in their receptacles and all electrical connections must be secure.

When the above steps have been completed and the rear glass or outside rear view mirror heating grid is still inoperative, one or more of the following is faulty:

- Defogger switch
- Defogger relay
- HVAC control head circuitry
- Rear window grid lines (all grid lines would have to be broken or one of the feed wires disconnected for the entire system to be inoperative)
 - Outside rear view mirror heating grid.

If setting the defogger switch to the On position produces a severe voltmeter deflection, check for a short circuit between the defogger relay output and the rear glass or outside rear view mirror heating grids.

STANDARD PROCEDURE - REAR GLASS HEATING GRID REPAIR

Repair of the rear glass heating grid lines, bus bars, terminals or pigtail wires can be accomplished using a Mopar Rear Window Defogger Repair Kit (Part Number 4267922) or equivalent.

WARNING: MATERIALS CONTAINED IN THE REPAIR KIT MAY CAUSE SKIN OR EYE IRRITATION. THE KIT CONTAINS EPOXY RESIN AND AMINE TYPE HARDENER, WHICH ARE HARMFUL IF SWALLOWED. AVOID CONTACT WITH THE SKIN AND EYES. FOR SKIN CONTACT, WASH THE AFFECTED AREAS WITH SOAP AND WATER. FOR CONTACT WITH THE EYES, FLUSH WITH PLENTY OF WATER. DO NOT TAKE INTERNALLY. IF TAKEN INTERNALLY, INDUCE VOMITING AND CALL A PHYSICIAN IMMEDIATELY. USE WITH ADEQUATE VENTILATION. DO NOT USE NEAR FIRE OR FLAME. CONTAINS FLAMMABLE SOLVENTS. KEEP OUT OF THE REACH OF CHILDREN.

(1) Mask the repair area so that the conductive epoxy can be applied neatly. Extend the epoxy application onto the grid line or the bus bar on each side of the break (Fig. 2).

KJ — WINDOW DEFOGGER 8G - 5

WINDOW DEFOGGER (Continued)

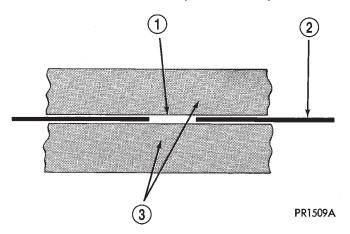


Fig. 2 GRID LINE REPAIR

- 1 BREAK
- 2 GRID LINE
- 3 MASKING TAPE
- (2) Follow the instructions in the repair kit for preparing the damaged area.
- (3) Remove the package separator clamp and mix the two conductive epoxy components thoroughly within the packaging. Fold the package in half and cut the center corner to dispense the epoxy.
- (4) For grid line repairs, mask the area to be repaired with masking tape or a template.
- (5) Apply the epoxy through the slit in the masking tape or template. Overlap both ends of the break by at least 19 millimeters (0.75 inch).
- (6) For a terminal or pigtail wire replacement, mask the adjacent areas so the epoxy can be extended onto the adjacent grid line as well as the bus bar. Apply a thin layer of epoxy to the area where the terminal or pigtail wire was fastened and onto the adjacent grid line.
- (7) Apply a thin layer of conductive epoxy to the terminal or bare wire end of the pigtail and place it in the proper location on the bus bar. To prevent the terminal or pigtail wire from moving while the epoxy is curing, it must be wedged or clamped.
 - (8) Carefully remove the masking tape or template.

CAUTION: Do not allow the glass surface to exceed 204° C (400° F) or the glass may fracture.

- (9) Allow the epoxy to cure 24 hours at room temperature, or use a heat gun that will not over heat the glass. Hold the heat gun approximately 25.4 centimeters (10 inches) from the repair.
- (10) After the conductive epoxy is properly cured, remove the wedge or clamp from the terminal or pigtail wire. Do not attach the wire harness connectors until the curing process is complete.
- (11) Check the operation of the rear window defogger glass heating grid.

REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER GRID

DESCRIPTION

The heated rear window glass has two electrically conductive vertical bus bars and a series of 11 horizontal grid lines made of a silver-ceramic material, which is baked on and bonded to the inside surface of the glass. The grid lines and bus bars comprise a parallel electrical circuit.

OPERATION

When the rear window defogger switch is placed in the On position, electrical current is directed to the rear window grid lines through the bus bars. The grid lines heat the rear window to clear the surface of fog or snow. Protection for the heated grid circuit is provided by a fuse in the Power Distribution Center (PDC).

The grid lines and bus bars are highly resistant to abrasion. However, it is possible for an open circuit to occur in an individual grid line, resulting in no current flow through the line.

The grid lines can be damaged or scraped off with sharp instruments. Care should be taken when cleaning the glass or removing foreign materials, decals, or stickers from the glass. Normal glass cleaning solvents or hot water used with rags or toweling is recommended.

A repair kit is available to repair the grid lines and bus bars, or to reinstall the heated glass pigtail wires.

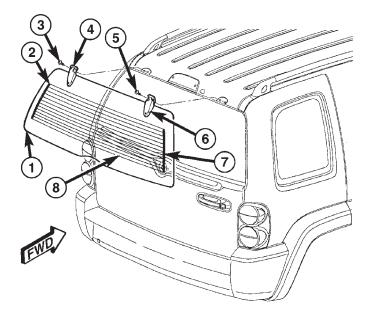
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER GRID

For circuit descriptions and diagrams, (Refer to Appropriate Wiring Information). To detect breaks in the grid lines, the following procedure is required:

- (1) Turn the ignition switch to the run position. Set the defogger switch in the On position. The indicator lamp should light. If OK, go to Step 2. If not OK, (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/HEATED GLASS/REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER RELAY DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING)
- (2) Using a 12-volt DC voltmeter, contact the vertical bus bar on the right side of the vehicle with the negative lead. With the positive lead, contact the vertical bus bar on the left side of the vehicle. The voltmeter should read battery voltage. If OK, go to Step 3. If not OK, repair the open circuit to the defogger relay as required.
- (3) With the negative lead of the voltmeter, contact a good body ground point. The voltage reading should not change. If OK, go to Step 4. If not OK, repair the circuit to ground as required.

REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER GRID (Continued)

(4) Connect the negative lead of the voltmeter to the right side bus bar and touch each grid line at its midpoint with the positive lead (Fig. 3). A reading of approximately six volts indicates a line is good. A reading of zero volts indicates a break in the grid line between the midpoint of the grid line and the left side bus bar. A reading of ten to fourteen volts indicates a break between the midpoint of the grid line and the right side bus bar. Move the positive lead on the grid line towards the break and the voltage reading will change as soon as the break is crossed.



80cb0012

Fig. 3 REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER

- 1 DEFOGGER BACKGLASS
- 2 HEATED GLASS CONNECTOR "A"
- 3 HINDGE MOUNTING SCREWS (2)
- 4 HINDGE (LEFT SIDE)
- 5 HINDGE MOUNTING SCREWS (2)
- 6 HINDGE (RIGHT SIDE)
- 7 HEATED GLASS CONNECTOR "B"
- 8 BACKGLASS DEFOGGER GRID

REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER RELAY

DESCRIPTION

The rear window defogger relay is a International Standards Organization (ISO)-type relay. The rear window defogger relay is a electromechanical device that switches fused battery current to the rear glass and outside mirror heating grids, and the indicator lamp of the defogger switch, when the HVAC control head rear window defogger timer and logic circuitry

grounds the relay coil. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/ HEATED GLASS/REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER RELAY - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING)

The rear window defogger relay is located in the junction block, on the left side of the instrument panel inboard to the center of the vehicle (just to the left and above the brake pedal or behind the knee blocker). The rear window defogger relay cannot be repaired and, if faulty or damaged, it must be replaced.

OPERATION

The ISO relay consists of an electromagnetic coil, a resistor or diode, and three (two fixed and one movable) electrical contacts. The movable (common feed) relay contact is held against one of the fixed contacts (normally closed) by spring pressure. When the electromagnetic coil is energized, it draws the movable contact away from the normally closed fixed contact, and holds it against the other (normally open) fixed contact.

When the electromagnetic coil is de-energized, spring pressure returns the movable contact to the normally closed position. The resistor is connected in parallel with the electromagnetic coil in the relay, and helps to dissipate voltage spikes that are produced when the coil is de-energized.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER RELAY

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIRBAGS, DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE AIRBAG SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN AN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

RELAY TEST

The defogger relay (Fig. 4) is located in the junction block, on the left side of the instrument panel inboard to the center of the vehicle (just to the right and above the brake pedal or behind the knee blocker). Remove the defogger relay from the junction block to perform the following tests:

(1) A relay in the de-energized position should have continuity between terminals 87A and 30, and

REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER RELAY (Continued)

no continuity between terminals 87 and 30. If OK, go to Step 2. If not OK, replace the faulty relay.

- (2) Resistance between terminals 85 and 86 (electromagnet) should be 60.7 to 80.3 ohms. If OK, go to Step 3. If not OK, replace the faulty relay.
- (3) Connect a battery to terminals 85 and 86. There should now be continuity between terminals 30 and 87, and no continuity between terminals 87A and 30. If OK, see the Relay Circuit Test in this group. If not OK, replace the faulty relay.

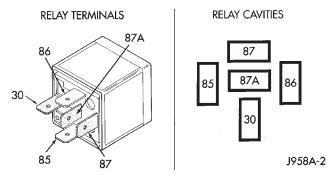


Fig. 4 DEFOGGER RELAY- TERMINAL LEGEND

30 - COMMON FEED
85 - COIL GROUND
86 - COIL BATTERY
87 - NORMALLY OPEN
87A - NORMALLY CLOSED

RELAY CIRCUIT TEST

- (1) The relay common feed terminal cavity (30) is connected to battery voltage and should be hot at all times. If OK, go to Step 2. If not OK, repair the open circuit to the PDC fuse as required.
- (2) The relay normally closed terminal (87A) is connected to terminal 30 in the de-energized position, but is not used for this application. Go to Step 3.
- (3) The relay normally open terminal (87) is connected to the common feed terminal (30) in the energized position. This terminal supplies battery voltage to the rear glass and outside rear view mirror heating grids and the defogger switch indicator lamp. There should be continuity between the cavity for relay terminal 87 and the rear window defogger relay output circuit cavities of the rear glass heating grid connector, both outside rear view mirror heating grid connectors, and the defogger switch connector at all times. If OK, go to Step 4. If not OK, repair the open circuit(s) as required.

- (4) The coil ground terminal (85) is connected to the electromagnet in the relay. This terminal is provided with ground by the instrument cluster rear window defogger timer and logic circuitry to energize the defogger relay. There should be continuity to ground at the cavity for relay terminal 85 when the defogger switch is turned On. However, with the defogger relay removed, the defogger switch indicator lamp will not light to show that the defogger system is turned On. Be certain that you depress the defogger switch at least twice to confirm that the system is turned on during this test. If OK, go to Step 5. If not OK, repair the open circuit to the HVAC control head as required.
- (5) The coil battery terminal (86) is connected to the electromagnet in the relay. It is connected to fused ignition switch output voltage and should be hot when the ignition switch is in the run position. Check for battery voltage at the cavity for relay terminal 86 with the ignition switch in the run position. If OK, see the diagnosis for Instrument Cluster in this group. If not OK, repair the open circuit to the fuse in the junction block as required.

REMOVAL

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIRBAGS, DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE AIRBAG SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN AN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Unplug the rear window defogger relay from the junction block.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install the rear window defogger relay by aligning the relay terminals with the cavities in the junction block and pushing the relay firmly into place.
 - (2) Connect the battery negative cable.
 - (3) Test the relay operation.

REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER SWITCH

DESCRIPTION

The rear window defogger switch is installed in the instrument panel HVAC contol head assembly. The momentary-type switch provides a hard-wired ground signal to the HVAC control head each time it is depressed. The instrument cluster rear window defogger timer and logic circuitry responds by energizing or de-energizing the rear window defogger relay.

OPERATION

Energizing the rear window defogger relay provides electrical current to the rear window defogger grid and, if the vehicle is so equipped, the outside rear view mirror heating grids. An amber indicator lamp in the defogger switch, which lights to indicate when the defogger system is turned On, is also powered by the defogger relay output.

The defogger switch illumination lamp and indicator lamp bulbs are serviceable. The defogger switch cannot be repaired and, if faulty or damaged the entire HVAC control head assembly must be replaced.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER SWITCH

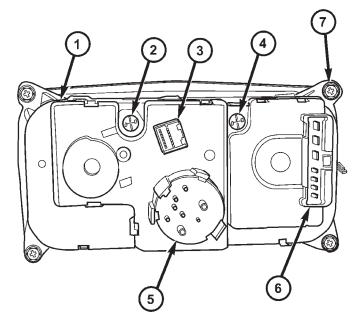
For circuit descriptions and diagrams, (Refer to Appropriate Wiring Information).

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIRBAGS, DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE AIRBAG SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN AN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable. Remove the HVAC control head assembly from the instrument panel and unplug the defogger switch wire harness connector-B.
- (2) Check for continuity between the ground circuit cavity of the defogger switch wire harness con-

nector and a good ground. There should be continuity. If OK, go to Step 3. If not OK, repair the open circuit as required.

(3) Check for continuity between the ground circuit terminal and the rear window defogger switch sense circuit terminal on the back of the defogger switch housing (Fig. 5). There should be momentary continuity as the defogger switch button is depressed, and then no continuity. If OK, (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/HEATED GLASS/REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER SWITCH - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - INSTRUMENT CLUSTER REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER FUNCTION) If not OK, replace the faulty switch (Fig. 5).



80c62f2c

Fig. 5 A/C HEATER CONTROL HEAD (Rear View)

- 1 A/C HEATER CONTROL HEAD
- 2 A/C HEATER CONTROL HEAD LIGHT
- 3 REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER SWITCH AND TEMPERATURE BLEND DOOR- CONNECTOR B (12 PIN)
- 4 A/C HEATER CONTROL HEAD LIGHT
- 5 MODE SELECT CONTROL
- 6 BLOWER SPEED CONTROL- CONNECTOR A (7 PIN)
- 7 MOUNTING SCREWS (4)

(4) Check switch position continuity between:

	CONTACT PINS
1 - OFF LAMPS	A-1 - A-7
2 - ON MOMENTARY	B-6 - B-8
3 - ILLUMINATION LAMP	A-7 - A-1
4 - INDICATOR LAMP	B-12 - B-7

REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER SWITCH (Continued)

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - REAR HVAC CONTROL ASSEMBLY WINDOW DEFOGGER FUNCTION

Before performing this test, complete the Defogger Switch and Defogger Relay tests as described in this group. For circuit descriptions and diagrams, (Refer to Appropriate Wiring Information).

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIRBAGS, DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE AIRBAG SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN AN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable. Remove the defogger relay from the junction block and unplug the defogger switch wire harness connector.
- (2) Remove the HVAC control head from the instrument panel. This is accomplished by removing the ashtray and the screw behind the ashtray and uncliping the center bezel.
- (3) Check for continuity between the rear window defogger switch sense circuit cavity of the cluster wire harness connector (connector B) and a good ground. There should be no continuity. If OK, go to Step 4. If not OK, repair the short circuit as required.
- (4) Check for continuity between the rear window defogger switch sense circuit cavity of the right instrument cluster wire harness connector (connector B) and the defogger switch wire harness connector. There should be continuity. If OK, go to Step 5. If not OK, repair the open circuit as required.
- (5) Check for continuity between the rear window defogger relay control circuit cavity of the right instrument cluster wire harness connector (connector

- B) and a good ground. There should be no continuity. If OK, go to Step 6. If not OK, repair the short circuit as required.
- (6) Check for continuity between the rear window defogger relay control circuit cavities of the right instrument cluster wire harness connector (connector B) and the defogger relay receptacle (the cavity for ISO relay terminal 85) in the junction block. There should be continuity. If OK, replace the faulty HVAC control head. If not OK, repair the open circuit as required.

REMOVAL

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIRBAGS, DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE AIRBAG SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN AN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) The Rear Window Defogger switch is part of the HVAC assembly and if damaged or inoperative the entire HVAC control assembly must be replaced(Refer to 24 HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/CONTROLS/A/C HEATER CONTROL REMOVAL).

INSTALLATION

- (1) The Rear Window Defogger switch is part of the HVAC control assembly and if damaged or inoperative you must replace the entire HVEAC control head assembly(Refer to 24 HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/CONTROLS/A/C HEATER CONTROL INSTALLATION).
 - (2) Connect the battery negative cable.

HEATED SEAT SYSTEM

TABLE OF CONTENTS

page		page
HEATED SEAT SYSTEM	OPERATION	13
DESCRIPTION10	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - HEATED SEAT	
OPERATION	ELEMENT	13
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - HEATED SEAT	HEATED SEAT SENSOR	
SYSTEM11	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - HEATED SEAT	
DRIVER SEAT HEATER SWITCH	SENSOR	14
DESCRIPTION11	PASSENGER SEAT HEATER SWITCH	
OPERATION12	DESCRIPTION	14
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - HEATED SEAT	OPERATION	14
SWITCH12	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - HEATED SEAT	
REMOVAL13	SWITCH	14
INSTALLATION13	REMOVAL	15
HEATED SEAT ELEMENT	INSTALLATION	15
DESCRIPTION 13		

HEATED SEAT SYSTEM

DESCRIPTION

Individually controlled electrically heated front seats are available on models that are also equipped with the optional leather trim package. Vehicles with this option can be visually identified by the two separate heated seat switches mounted on the outboard seat cushion side shields. The heated seat system allows the front seat driver and passenger to select from two different levels of supplemental electrical seat heating, or no seat heating to suit their individual comfort requirements. The heated seat system for this vehicle includes the following major components:

- **Heated Seat Switches** Two heated seat switches are used per vehicle, including two Light-Emitting Diode (LED) indicator lamps and an incandescent back lighting bulb for each switch. One switch for the driver and one for the passenger front seats. The switches are mounted on the outboard seat cushion side shields.
- **Heated Seat Module** also referred to as the Seat Heat Interface Module (SHIM), this module contains the solid state electronic control and diagnostic logic circuitry for the heated seat system. One heated seat module is used per vehicle and is mounted under the left front seat cushion. Refer to the Electronic Control Modules section of the service manual for heated seat module information.
- **Heated Seat Elements** Four heated seat elements are used per vehicle, one for each front seat back and one for each front seat cushion. The elements are integral to the individual front seat and

seat back cushions and cannot be removed from the cushions, once installed at the factory.

• **Heated Seat Sensors** - Two heated seat sensors are used per vehicle, one for each front seat. The sensors are integral to the individual front seat heating elements.

Following are general descriptions of the major components in the heated seat system. See the owner's manual in the vehicle glove box for more information on the features, use and operation of the heated seat system. Refer to **Wiring Diagrams** for the location of complete heated seat system wiring diagrams.

OPERATION

The heated seat module receives fused battery current through fuse #29 in the Junction Block (JB) when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position. The heated seat switches receive battery current through fuse #25 in the Junction Block also, when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position. The heated seat module shares a common ground circuit with each of the heated seat elements. The heated seat elements will only operate when the surface temperature of the seat cushion is below the designed temperature set points of the system.

The heated seat system will also be turned off automatically whenever the ignition switch is turned to any position except On. If the ignition switch is turned to the Off position while a heated seat is turned ON, the heated seat will remain Off after the ignition switch is turned back "ON" until a heated seat switch is depressed again.

HEATED SEAT SYSTEM (Continued)

The heated seat module monitors inputs from the heated seat sensors and the heated seat switches. In response to these inputs the heated seat module uses its internal programming to control outputs to the heated seat elements in both front seats and to control the heated seat LED indicator lamps located in both of the heated seat switches. The heated seat module is also programmed to provide self-diagnostic capability. When the module detects certain failures within the heated seat system, it will provide a visual indication of the failure by flashing the indicator lamps in the affected heated seat switch. The heated seat module will automatically turn off the heated seat elements if it detects a short or open in the heated seat element circuit or a heated seat sensor value that is out of range.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - HEATED SEAT SYSTEM

HEATED SEAT SYSTEM SELF-DIAGNOSIS

The heated seat system is capable of performing some self-diagnostics. The following table depicts the various monitored failures which will be reported to the vehicle operator or technician by flashing the individual heated seat switch Light Emitting Diode (LED) indicator lamps. Refer to the Heated Seat System Self-Diagnosis table for failure identification. The driver side heated seat switch indicator lamps will flash if a failure occurs in the driver side heated seat, and the passenger side heated seat switch indicator lamps will flash for a passenger side heated seat failure. If a monitored heated seat system failure occurs, the switch indicator lamps will flash at a pulse rate of about one-half second on, followed by about one-half second off for a duration of about one minute after the switch for the faulty heated seat is depressed in either the Low or High direction. This process will repeat every time the faulty heated seat switch is actuated until the problem has been corrected.

Heated Seat System Self-Diagnosis		
Monitored Failure	Switch High Indicator Lamp	Switch Low Indicator Lamp
Heated Seat Element Shorted	Flashing	Flashing
Heated Seat Element Open	Flashing	Off
Heated Seat Sensor Value Out of Range	Off	Flashing

If the heated seat system failure is identified by flashing heated seat switch indicator lamps, go to the appropriate diagnosis and testing procedure in this section and confirm the condition, using the step by step procedure. If the monitored failure is confirmed, replace the component. If the monitored failure is not confirmed, replace the heated seat module with a known good unit and retest the system.

HEATED SEAT SYSTEM TESTING

Refer to **Wiring Diagrams** for the location of complete heated seat system wiring diagrams. Before testing the individual components in the heated seat system, perform the following preliminary checks:

- If a single indicator lamp for one heated seat switch does not operate and the heated seat elements do heat, refer to **Diagnosis and Testing the Heated Seat Switch** in this section for the location of heated seat switch diagnosis and testing procedures.
- If both indicator lamps for a heated seat switch operate, but the heated seat elements do not heat, refer to **Diagnosis and Testing the Heated Seat Module** in Electronic Control Modules for the location of heated seat module diagnosis and testing procedures.
- If an indicator lamp on either heated seat switch remains illuminated after the heated seat has been turned Off, refer to **Diagnosis and Testing the Heated Seat Module** in Electronic Control Modules for the location of heated seat module diagnosis and testing procedures. Also refer to the Body Diagnostic Manual for additional diagnosis and testing procedures.

DRIVER SEAT HEATER SWITCH

DESCRIPTION

The heated seat switches are located on the outboard cushion side shield of the driver and passenger front seats (Fig. 1). The two, three-position rocker type switches provide a resistor multiplexed signal to the Heated Seat Module through separate hard wired circuits. Each switch has an Off, Low and High setting. Each switch contains two light emitting diodes (LED), one for each High and Low setting to let the occupant know that the seat heater system is on.

The heated seat switches and their LED's cannot be repaired. If either switch is faulty or damaged the entire switch must be replaced.

DRIVER SEAT HEATER SWITCH (Continued)



Fig. 1 KJ POWER / HEATED SEAT

OPERATION

There are three positions that can be selected with each of the heated seat switches: Off, Low, and High. When the front of the switch rocker is fully depressed, the High position is selected and the high position LED indicator illuminates. When the rear of the switch rocker is fully depressed, the Low position is selected and the low position LED indicator illuminates. When the switch rocker is depressed a second time in either direction, Off is selected and both LED indicators are extinguished.

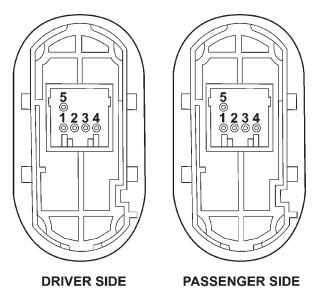
Both switches provide separate resistor multiplexed hard wire inputs to the Heated Seat Module to indicate the selected switch position. The heated seat module monitors the switch inputs and responds to the heated seat switch status messages by controlling the output to the seat heater elements of the selected seat. The Low heat position set point is about 36° C (97° F), and the High heat position set point is about 41° C (105° F).

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - HEATED SEAT SWITCH

If a heated seat fails to heat and one or both of the indicator lamps on a heated seat switch flash, refer to **Heated Seat System Diagnosis and Testing** in this section for flashing LED failure identification. Refer to **Wiring Diagrams** for complete heated seat system wiring diagrams.

(1) If the problem being diagnosed involves a heated seat switch indicator lamp that remains illuminated after the heated seat has been turned Off, refer to **Diagnosis and Testing the Heated Seat Module** in the Electronic Control Modules section for heated seat module diagnosis and testing procedures. If not, go to Step 2

- (2) Remove the heated seat switch (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/HEATED SEATS/DRIVER HEATED SEAT SWITCH REMOVAL). Check for continuity between the ground circuit cavity #5 of the heated seat switch connector and a good ground. There should be continuity. If OK, go to Step 3. If not OK, repair the open ground circuit as required.
- (3) Turn the ignition switch to the ON position. Check for battery voltage at the fused ignition switch output circuit cavity #1 of the heated seat switch connector. If OK, go to Step 4. If not OK, repair the open fused ignition switch output circuit as required.
- (4) Check the continuity between pin #1 and pin #3 of the heated seat switch (Fig. 2). If the readings do not correspond to those in the Heated Seat Switch Continuity table below, replace the heated seat switch. If OK, and the heated seat system is still not operating properly refer to **Diagnosis and Testing the Heated Seat Module**.



80ce1414

Fig. 2 Heated Seat Switches

NOTE: ANY RESISTANCE VALUES (OHMS Ω) GIVEN IN THE FOLLOWING TEXT ARE SUPPLIED USING THE AUTOMATIC RANGE GENERATED BY A FLUKE® AUTOMOTIVE METER. IF ANOTHER TYPE OF MEASURING DEVICE IS USED, THE VALUES GENERATED MAY NOT BE THE SAME AS THE RESULTS SHOWN HERE, OR MAY HAVE TO BE CONVERTED TO THE RANGE USED HERE.

DRIVER SEAT HEATER SWITCH (Continued)

HEATED SEAT SWITCH CONTINUITY

CONTINUITY BETWEEN	SWITCH POSITION	OHMS READING +/- 10%
PIN 1 AND 3	OFF	2.2 K (2200) OHMS
PIN 1 AND 3	LO	.415 K (415) OHMS
PIN 1 AND 3	HI	33 OHMS

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the negative battery cable.
- (2) Remove the appropriate seat cushion side shield (Refer to 23 BODY/SEATS/SEAT CUSHION SIDE COVERS REMOVAL).
- (3) Disconnect the heated seat switch electrical connector. Depress the locking tab and pull straight apart.
- (4) Working from the underside of the switch, gently rock the switch back and forth out of its mounting location.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Gently rock the switch back and forth in to its mounting location.
- (2) Connect the heated seat switch electrical connector.
- (3) Install the appropriate seat cushion side shield. Refer to the Body section of the service manual for the procedure.
 - (4) Connect the negative battery cable.

HEATED SEAT ELEMENT

DESCRIPTION

The heated seat system includes four seat heating elements. Two are located in each front seat, one for the seat cushion and the other for the seat back. All models use two resistor wire heating elements for each seat that are connected in series with the Heated Seat Module (HSM). The temperature sensor is a Negative Temperature Coefficient (NTC) thermistor. One temperature sensor is used for each seat, and it is located on the seat cushion heating element for all models.

The seat heating elements are permanently attached to the seat cushions. The heated seat elements and the temperature sensor cannot be adjusted or repaired and, if faulty or damaged, the seat cushions must be replaced. Refer to the Body section for the seat cushion service procedures.

OPERATION

The heated seat elements resist the flow of electrical current. When battery current is passed through the elements, the energy lost by the resistance of the elements to the current flow is released in the form of heat. When the temperature of the seat cushion cover rises, the resistance of the sensor decreases. The Heated Seat Module supplies a five-volt current to one side of each sensor, and monitors the voltage drop through the sensor on a return circuit. The Heated Seat Module uses this temperature sensor input to monitor the temperature of the seat, and regulates the current flow to the seat heating elements accordingly.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - HEATED SEAT ELEMENT

SEAT CUSHION ELEMENT

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable. Disconnect the green heated seat cushion element wire harness connector from the power seat wire harness. The power seat wire harness connectors for the seat cushion heating elements are secured to a bracket located under the seat cushion frame. Refer to **Wiring** for connector pin information.
- (2) Check for continuity between the two heated seat element circuit cavities. There should be continuity. If OK, the elements within the seat assembly test OK, go to Step 3. If not OK, replace the faulty seat heating element and cushion assembly.
- (3) Test the seat wire harness between the heated seat module connector and the heated seat wire harness element connector for a shorted or open circuit. If OK, element is OK, proceed with testing the heated seat sensor and module. If not OK, repair the shorted or open seat wire harness as required.

SEAT BACK ELEMENT

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable. Disconnect the green heated seat back element wire harness connector from the power seat wire harness. The power seat wire harness connectors for the seat cushion heating elements are secured to a bracket located under the seat cushion frame. Refer to **Wiring** for connector pin information.
- (2) Check for continuity between the two heated seat element circuit cavities. There should be continuity. If OK, the elements within the seat assembly test OK, go to Step 3. If not OK, replace the faulty seat heating element and cushion assembly.
- (3) Test the seat wire harness between the heated seat module connector and the heated seat wire harness element connector for a shorted or open circuit. If OK, element is OK, proceed with testing the heated seat sensor and module. If not OK, repair the shorted or open seat wire harness as required.

HEATED SEAT SENSOR

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - HEATED SEAT SENSOR

For complete circuit diagrams, refer to WIRING.

NOTE: ANY RESISTANCE VALUES (OHMS Ω) GIVEN IN THE FOLLOWING TEXT ARE SUPPLIED USING THE AUTOMATIC RANGE GENERATED BY A FLUKE® AUTOMOTIVE METER. IF ANOTHER TYPE OF MEASURING DEVICE IS USED THE VALUES GENERATED MAY NOT BE THE SAME AS THE RESULTS SHOWN HERE, OR MAY HAVE TO BE CONVERTED TO THE RANGE USED HERE.

- (1) Disconnect the heated seat wire harness connector from under the seat. Using an ohmmeter, check the resistance between the heated seat sensor input circuit cavity and the heated seat sensor feed circuit cavity in the heated seat wire harness connector. The heated seat sensor resistance should be between 1 kilohm and 100 kilohms. If OK, go to Step 2. If not OK, replace the faulty seat heating element assembly.
- (2) Test the seat wire harness between the heated seat module connector and the heated seat wire harness connector for a shorted or open circuit. If OK, refer to **Diagnosis and Testing the Heated Seat Module** in Electronic Control Modules, for the proper heated seat module diagnosis and testing procedures. If not OK, repair the shorted or open heated seat wire harness as required.

PASSENGER SEAT HEATER SWITCH

DESCRIPTION

The heated seat switches are located on the outboard cushion side shield of the driver and passenger front seats (Fig. 3). The two, three-position rocker type switches provide a resistor multiplexed signal to the Heated Seat Module through separate hard wired circuits. Each switch has an Off, Low and High setting. Each switch contains two light emitting diodes (LED), one for each High and Low setting to let the occupant know that the seat heater system is on.

The heated seat switches and their LED's cannot be repaired. If either switch is faulty or damaged the entire switch must be replaced.

OPERATION

There are three positions that can be selected with each of the heated seat switches: Off, Low, and High. When the front of the switch rocker is fully

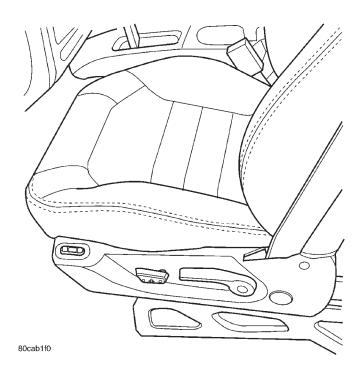


Fig. 3 KJ POWER / HEATED SEAT

depressed, the High position is selected and the high position LED indicator illuminates. When the rear of the switch rocker is fully depressed, the Low position is selected and the low position LED indicator illuminates. When the switch rocker is depressed a second time in either direction, Off is selected and both LED indicators are extinguished.

Both switches provide separate resistor multiplexed hard wire inputs to the Heated Seat Module to indicate the selected switch position. The heated seat module monitors the switch inputs and responds to the heated seat switch status messages by controlling the output to the seat heater elements of the selected seat. The Low heat position set point is about 36° C $(97^{\circ}$ F), and the High heat position set point is about 41° C $(105^{\circ}$ F).

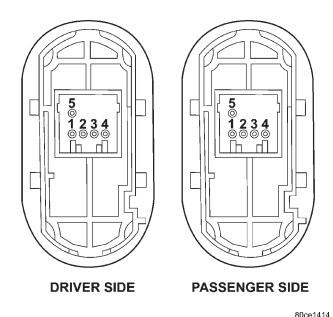
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - HEATED SEAT SWITCH

If a heated seat fails to heat and one or both of the indicator lamps on a heated seat switch flash, refer to **Heated Seat System Diagnosis and Testing** in this section for flashing LED failure identification. Refer to **Wiring Diagrams** for complete heated seat system wiring diagrams.

(1) If the problem being diagnosed involves a heated seat switch indicator lamp that remains illuminated after the heated seat has been turned Off, refer to **Diagnosis and Testing the Heated Seat Module** in the Electronic Control Modules section for heated seat module diagnosis and testing procedures. If not, go to Step 2

PASSENGER SEAT HEATER SWITCH (Continued)

- (2) Remove the heated seat switch (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/HEATED SEATS/DRIVER HEATED SEAT SWITCH REMOVAL). Check for continuity between the ground circuit cavity #5 of the heated seat switch connector and a good ground. There should be continuity. If OK, go to Step 3. If not OK, repair the open ground circuit as required.
- (3) Turn the ignition switch to the ON position. Check for battery voltage at the fused ignition switch output circuit cavity #1 of the heated seat switch connector. If OK, go to Step 4. If not OK, repair the open fused ignition switch output circuit as required.
- (4) Check the continuity between pin #1 and pin #3 of the heated seat switch (Fig. 4). If the readings do not correspond to those in the Heated Seat Switch Continuity table below, replace the heated seat switch. If OK, and the heated seat system is still not operating properly refer to **Diagnosis and Testing the Heated Seat Module**.



80

Fig. 4 Heated Seat Switches

NOTE: ANY RESISTANCE VALUES (OHMS Ω) GIVEN IN THE FOLLOWING TEXT ARE SUPPLIED USING THE AUTOMATIC RANGE GENERATED BY A FLUKE® AUTOMOTIVE METER. IF ANOTHER TYPE OF MEASURING DEVICE IS USED, THE VALUES GENERATED MAY NOT BE THE SAME AS THE RESULTS SHOWN HERE, OR MAY HAVE TO BE CONVERTED TO THE RANGE USED HERE.

HEATED SEAT SWITCH CONTINUITY

CONTINUITY BETWEEN	SWITCH POSITION	OHMS READING +/- 10%
PIN 1 AND 3	OFF	2.2 K (2200) OHMS
PIN 1 AND 3	LO	.415 K (415) OHMS
PIN 1 AND 3	HI	33 OHMS

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the negative battery cable.
- (2) Remove the appropriate seat cushion side shield (Refer to 23 BODY/SEATS/SEAT CUSHION SIDE COVERS REMOVAL).
- (3) Disconnect the heated seat switch electrical connector. Depress the locking tab and pull straight apart.
- (4) Working from the underside of the switch, gently rock the switch back and forth out of its mounting location.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Gently rock the switch back and forth in to its mounting location.
- (2) Connect the heated seat switch electrical connector.
- (3) Install the appropriate seat cushion side shield. Refer to the Body section of the service manual for the procedure.
 - (4) Connect the negative battery cable.

KJ ------ HORN 8H - 1

HORN

TABLE OF CONTENTS

page

	1 0
HORN SYSTEM	HORN RELAY
DESCRIPTION1	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - HORN RELAY 3
OPERATION1	REMOVAL3
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - HORN SYSTEM1	INSTALLATION
HORN	HORN SWITCH
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - HORN	DESCRIPTION4
REMOVAL3	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - HORN SWITCH4
INSTALLATION	

HORN SYSTEM

DESCRIPTION

A dual-note electric horn system is standard factory-installed equipment on this model (Fig. 1).

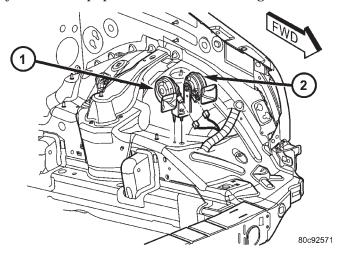


Fig. 1 HORN LOCATION

- 1 HIGH NOTE HORN
- 2 LOW NOTE HORN

The dual-note horn system features dual electromagnetic horn units. The horn system includes the following major components:

- **Horn** The two horns are located below the Power Distribution Center (PDC).
- **Horn Relay** The horn relay is located in the Junction Block (JB).

• **Horn Switch** - The horn switch is molded into the driver airbag assembly.

page

OPERATION

The horn system operates on battery current received through fuse 3 in the Junction Block (JB). The horn system circuit is designed so that the system will remain operational, regardless of the ignition switch position.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - HORN SYSTEM

In most cases, any problem involving continually sounding horns can be quickly alleviated by removing the horn relay from the Junction Block (JB). Refer to horn relay for the removal procedure. Refer to the appropriate wiring information. The wiring information includes wiring diagrams, proper wire and connector repair procedures, further details on wire harness routing and retention, as well as pin-out and location views for the various wire harness connectors, splices and grounds.

WARNING: **DISABLE** THE AIRBAG SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, SIDE AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISO-LATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE AIRBAG SYS-TEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PER-FORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM, FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRE-CAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIR-BAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

HORN SYSTEM (Continued)

HORN SYSTEM DIAGNOSIS TABLE

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
BOTH HORNS INOPERATIVE	1. Faulty fuse.	Check the fuse in the Junction Block (JB). Replace the fuse and repair the shorted circuit or component, if required.
	2. Faulty horn relay.	2. Refer to horn relay for the proper diagnosis and testing procedures. Replace the horn relay or repair the open horn relay circuit, if required.
	3. Faulty horn switch.	3. Refer to horn switch for the proper diagnosis and testing procedure. Replace the horn switch or repair the open horn switch circuit, if required.
	4. Faulty horns.	4. Refer to horn for the proper diagnosis and testing procedure. Replace the horns or repair the open horn circuit, if required.
ONE HORN INOPERATIVE	1. Faulty horn.	Refer to horn for the proper diagnosis and testing procedures. Replace the horn or repair the open horn circuit, if required.
HORN SOUNDS CONTINUOUSLY	1. Faulty horn relay.	Refer to horn relay for the proper diagnosis and testing procedure. Replace the horn relay or repair the shorted horn relay control circuit, if required.
	2. Faulty horn switch.	2. Refer to horn switch for the proper diagnosis and testing procedure. Replace the horn switch or repair the shorted horn switch circuit, if required.

HORN

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - HORN

WARNING: DISABLE THE **AIRBAG** SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, SIDE AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISO-LATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE AIRBAG SYS-TEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PER-FORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRE-CAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIR-BAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

Refer to the appropriate wiring information. The wiring information includes wiring diagrams, proper wire and connector repair procedures, further details on wire harness routing and retention, as well as pin-out and location views for the various wire harness connectors, splices and grounds.

- (1) Disconnect the wire harness connector from the horn. Measure the resistance between the horn ground circuit cavity of the wire harness connector and a good ground. There should be no measurable resistance. If OK, go to Step 2. If not OK, replace wiring as necessary.
- (2) Check for battery voltage at the horn relay output circuit cavity of the wire harness connector for the horn. There should be zero volts. If OK, go to Step 3. If not OK, refer to horn relay and horn relay circuit for the proper diagnosis and testing procedures.
- (3) Depress the horn switch. There should now be battery voltage at the horn relay output circuit cavity of the wire harness connector for the horn. If OK, but the horn does not sound, replace the faulty horn. If not OK, refer to horn relay and horn relay circuit for the proper diagnosis and testing procedures.

HORN (Continued)

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Disconnect the electrical harness connector from the horns.
 - (3) Remove the mounting bolt (Fig. 2).
 - (4) Remove the horns.

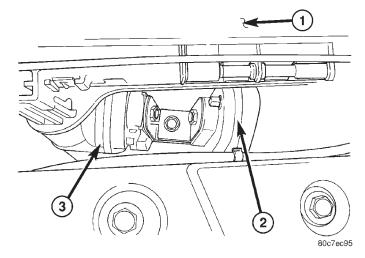


Fig. 2 HORN MOUNTING

- 1 POWER DISTRIBUTION CENTER
- 2 LOW NOTE HORN
- 3 HIGH NOTE HORN

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install the horns.
- (2) Install the mounting bolt. Tighten bolt to 25 $N \cdot m$ (19 lb. ft.).
- (3) Connect the electrical harness connector to the horns
 - (4) Connect the battery negative cable.

HORN RELAY

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - HORN RELAY

- (1) Remove horn relay (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/HORN/HORN RELAY REMOVAL).
- (2) Using ohmmeter, test between relay connector terminals 85 to 86 for 75 ± 8 ohms resistance. If resistance not OK, replace relay (Fig. 3).
- (3) Test for continuity between ground and terminal 85 of horn relay.
 - (a) When the horn switch is not depressed, no continuity should be present.
 - (b) Continuity to ground when horn switch is depressed.
 - (c) If continuity is not correct replace horn switch or wiring as necessary, refer to the appropriate wiring information. The wiring information includes wiring diagrams, proper wire and connector repair procedures, details of wire harness rout-

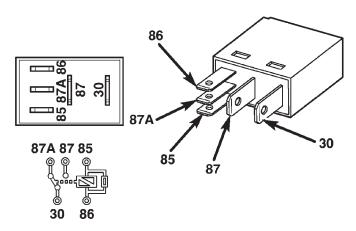


Fig. 3 Horn Relay

80ce807b

8H - 3

- 30 COMMON FEED
- 85 COIL GROUND
- 86 COIL BATTERY
- 87 NORMALLY OPEN
- 87A NORMALLY CLOSED

ing and retention, connector pin-out information and location views for the various wire harness connectors, splices and grounds.

- (4) Using voltmeter, test voltage at:
- (a) Terminals 30 and 86 of the horn relay to body ground.
- (b) If NO voltage check fuse 3 of the Junction Block (JB).
- (c) If incorrect voltage, repair as necessary. Refer to the appropriate wiring information. The wiring information includes wiring diagrams, proper wire and connector repair procedures, details of wire harness routing and retention, connector pin-out information and location views for the various wire harness connectors, splices and grounds.
- (5) Insert a jumper wire between terminal 30 and 87 of the Junction Block (JB).
 - (a) If horn sounds replace relay.
 - (b) If the horn does not sound, install horn relay and test horn (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/HORN/ HORN DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING).

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
 - (2) Remove the instrument panel end cap.
- (3) Locate and pull the horn relay from the Junction Block (JB).

INSTALLATION

- (1) Locate proper connector, and press relay into position.
 - (2) Install instrument panel end cap.
 - (3) Connect battery negative cable.

HORN SWITCH

DESCRIPTION

The horn switch is molded into the driver airbag assembly. The horn switch can not be serviced separately. For service procedures, (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/RESTRAINTS/DRIVER AIRBAG - REMOVAL).

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - HORN SWITCH

For complete circuit diagrams, refer to the appropriate wiring information. The wiring information includes wiring diagrams, proper wire and connector repair procedures, details of wire harness routing and retention, connector pin-out information and location views for the various wire harness connectors, splices and grounds.

WARNING: DISABLE THE **AIRBAG** SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL. STEERING COLUMN, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, SIDE AIRBAG. OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISO-LATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE AIRBAG SYS-TEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PER-FORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRE-CAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIR-BAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
 - (2) Remove the steering column opening cover.
- (3) Check for continuity between the metal steering column jacket and a good ground. There should be continuity. If OK, go to Step 4. If not OK,(Refer to 19 STEERING/COLUMN INSTALLATION) for proper installation of the steering column.
- (4) Remove the driver side airbag module from the steering wheel (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/RE-STRAINTS/DRIVER AIRBAG REMOVAL). Disconnect the horn switch wire harness connectors from the driver side airbag module (Fig. 4).
- (5) Remove the horn relay from the Junction Block (JB). Check for continuity between the steering col-

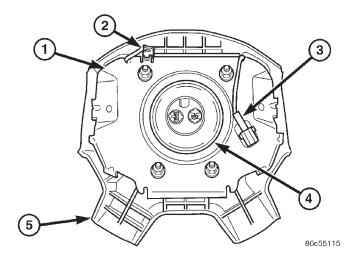


Fig. 4 Driver Airbag Housing

- 1 HOUSING
- 2 HORN SWITCH GROUND WIRE
- 3 HORN SWITCH FEED WIRE
- 4 INFLATOR
- 5 TRIM COVER

umn half of the horn switch feed wire harness connector and a good ground. There should be no continuity. If OK, go to Step 6. If not OK, repair the shorted horn relay control circuit to the horn relay in the Junction Block as required.

- (6) Check for continuity between the steering column half of the horn switch feed wire harness connector and the horn relay control circuit cavity for the horn relay in the Junction Block. There should be continuity. If OK, go to Step 7. If not OK, repair the open horn relay control circuit to the horn relay in the Junction Block as required.
- (7) Check for continuity between the horn switch feed wire and the horn switch ground wire on the driver side airbag module. There should be no continuity. If OK, go to Step 8. If not OK, replace the faulty horn switch.
- (8) Depress the center of the driver side airbag module trim cover and check for continuity between the horn switch feed wire and the horn switch ground wire on the driver side airbag module. There should now be continuity. If not OK, replace the faulty horn switch (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/RE-STRAINTS/DRIVER AIRBAG REMOVAL).

IGNITION CONTROL

TABLE OF CONTENTS

page	ķ	oage
IGNITION CONTROL	OPERATION - 3.7L	6
DESCRIPTION1	REMOVAL	
OPERATION1	INSTALLATION	8
SPECIFICATIONS	IGNITION COIL	
SPECIFICATIONS - IGNITION TIMING2	DESCRIPTION	9
ENGINE FIRING ORDER - 2.4L 4-CYLINDER . 2	OPERATION	
ENGINE FIRING ORDER - 3.7L V-62	REMOVAL	. 10
IGNITION COIL RESISTANCE - 2.4L2	INSTALLATION	. 10
IGNITION COIL RESISTANCE - 3.7L V-63	KNOCK SENSOR	
SPARK PLUGS3	DESCRIPTION	. 11
SPARK PLUG CABLE RESISTANCE - 2.4L3	OPERATION	. 11
TORQUE - IGNITION SYSTEM	REMOVAL	. 12
AUTO SHUT DOWN RELAY	INSTALLATION	. 12
DESCRIPTION - PCM OUTPUT4	SPARK PLUG	
OPERATION	DESCRIPTION	. 12
OPERATION - ASD SENSE - PCM INPUT 4	OPERATION	. 12
OPERATION - PCM OUTPUT4	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - SPARK PLUG	
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - ASD AND FUEL	CONDITIONS	. 13
PUMP RELAYS4	REMOVAL	
REMOVAL5	CLEANING SPARK PLUGS	. 15
INSTALLATION5	INSTALLATION	. 15
CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR	IGNITION COIL CAPACITOR	
DESCRIPTION	DESCRIPTION	
DESCRIPTION - 2.4L5	OPERATION	. 16
DESCRIPTION-3.7L6	REMOVAL	. 16
OPERATION	INSTALLATION	. 16

IGNITION CONTROL

OPERATION - 2.4L

DESCRIPTION

The ignition system consists of:

- Spark Plugs
- Ignition Coil(s)
- Powertrain Control Module (PCM)
- Crankshaft Position Sensor
- 2 Knock Sensors (3.7L only)
- Camshaft Position Sensor
- The MAP, TPS, IAC and ECT also have an effect on the control of the ignition system.

OPERATION

2.4L

A common ignition coil divided into 2 halves is used. Secondary, high-tension spark plug cables are also used. One half of the coil fires two spark plugs simultaneously (one plug is the cylinder under com-

pression, and the other plug is the cylinder on the exhaust stroke). Coil half number one fires cylinders 1 and 4. Coil half number two fires cylinders 2 and 3. The PCM determines which of the coils to charge and fire at the correct time.

The Auto Shutdown (ASD) relay provides battery voltage to the ignition coil. The PCM provides a ground contact (circuit) for energizing the coil. When the PCM breaks the contact, the energy in the coil primary transfers to the secondary causing a spark. The PCM will de-energize the ASD relay if it does not receive inputs from either the crankshaft or camshaft position sensors.

A distributor is not used with the 2.4L engine.

3.7L

The 3.7L V6 engine uses a separate ignition coil for each cylinder. The one-piece coil bolts directly to the cylinder head. Rubber boots seal the secondary terminal ends of the coils to the top of all 6 spark plugs. A separate electrical connector is used for each coil.

IGNITION CONTROL (Continued)

Because of coil design, spark plug cables (secondary cables) are not used. A distributor is not used with the 3.7L engine.

Two knock sensors (one for each cylinder bank) are used to help control spark knock.

The Auto Shutdown (ASD) relay provides battery voltage to each ignition coil. The Powertrain Control Module (PCM) provides a ground contact (circuit) for energizing each coil. When the PCM breaks the contact, the energy in the coil primary transfers to the secondary causing a spark. The PCM will de-energize the ASD relay if it does not receive inputs from either the crankshaft or camshaft position sensors.

SPECIFICATIONS

SPECIFICATIONS - IGNITION TIMING Ignition timing is not adjustable on any engine.

ENGINE FIRING ORDER - 2.4L 4-CYLINDER 1 - 3 - 4 - 2

ENGINE FIRING ORDER - 3.7L V-6 1 - 6 - 5 - 4 - 3 - 2

IGNITION COIL RESISTANCE - 2.4L

Engine	Coil Manufacture	Primary Resistance at 21°C-27°C (70°F-80°F)	Secondary Resistance at 21°C-27°C (70°F-80°F)
2.4L	Toyodenso or Diamond	0.51 to 0.61 Ohms	11,500 to 13,500 Ohms

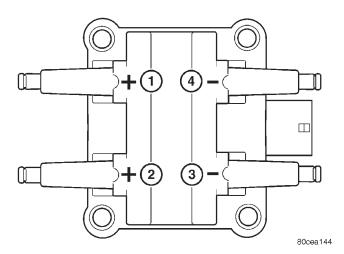


Fig. 1 IGNITION COIL - 2.4L

IGNITION CONTROL (Continued)

IGNITION COIL RESISTANCE - 3.7L V-6

PRIMARY RESISTANCE 21-27°C (70-80°F)	SECONDARY RESISTANCE 21-27°C (70-80°F)
0.6 - 0.9 Ohms	6,000 - 9,000 Ohms

SPARK PLUGS

ENGINE	PLUG TYPE	TYPE ELECTRODE GAP	
2.4L	RE14MCC5 (Champion #)	1.24 to 1.37 mm (0.048 to 0.053 in.)	
3.7L V-6	2FR6F - 11G (NGK #)	1.1 mm (0.042 in.)	

SPARK PLUG CABLE RESISTANCE - 2.4L

MINIMUM	MAXIMUM
250 Ohms Per Inch	1000 Ohms Per Inch
3000 Ohms Per Foot	12,000 Ohms Per Foot

TORQUE - IGNITION SYSTEM

DESCRIPTION	N-m	Ft. Lbs.	In. Lbs.
Camshaft Position Sensor-2.4L	23	21	205
Camshaft Position Sensor–3.7L	12	-	106
Crankshaft Position Sensor Bolt-2.4L	12	-	106
Crankshaft Position Sensor Nut/Bolt-3.7L	23	21	205
* Knock Sensor Bolt - 3.7L	* 20	* 15	
Ignition Coil Mounting Bolts - 2.4L	11	-	105
Ignition Coil Mounting Nuts - 3.7L	8	-	70
Ignition Coil Capacitor Nuts- 3.7L	8	-	70
** Spark Plugs - 2.4L	** 15	** 11	-
Spark Plugs - 3.7L	27	20	-
* Do not apply any sealant, thread-locker or adhesive to			

^{*} Do not apply any sealant, thread-locker or adhesive to bolts. Poor sensor performance may result.

^{**} Torque critical tapered design. Do not exceed 15 ft. lbs.

AUTO SHUT DOWN RELAY

DESCRIPTION - PCM OUTPUT

The 5-pin, 12-volt, Automatic Shutdown (ASD) relay is located in the Power Distribution Center (PDC). Refer to label on PDC cover for relay location.

OPERATION

OPERATION - ASD SENSE - PCM INPUT

A 12 volt signal at this input indicates to the PCM that the ASD has been activated. The relay is used to connect the oxygen sensor heater elements, oxygen sensor heater relay, ignition coil and fuel injectors to 12 volt + power supply.

This input is used only to sense that the ASD relay is energized. If the Powertrain Control Module (PCM) does not see 12 volts at this input when the ASD should be activated, it will set a Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC).

OPERATION - PCM OUTPUT

The ASD relay supplies battery voltage (12+ volts) to the fuel injectors and ignition coil(s). With certain emissions packages it also supplies 12-volts to the oxygen sensor heating elements and the oxygen sensor heater relay.

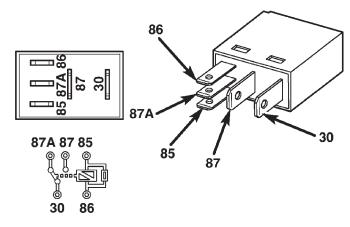
The ground circuit for the coil within the ASD relay is controlled by the Powertrain Control Module (PCM). The PCM operates the ASD relay by switching its ground circuit on and off.

The ASD relay will be shut-down, meaning the 12-volt power supply to the ASD relay will be de-activated by the PCM if the ignition key is left in the ON position. This is if the engine has not been running for approximately 1.8 seconds.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - ASD AND FUEL PUMP RELAYS

The following description of operation and tests apply only to the Automatic Shutdown (ASD) and fuel pump relays. The terminals on the bottom of each relay are numbered. Two different types of relays may be used, (Fig. 2) or (Fig. 3).

- Terminal number 30 is connected to battery voltage. For both the ASD and fuel pump relays, terminal 30 is connected to battery voltage at all times.
- The PCM grounds the coil side of the relay through terminal number 85.
- Terminal number 86 supplies voltage to the coil side of the relay.
- When the PCM de-energizes the ASD and fuel pump relays, terminal number 87A connects to terminal 30. This is the Off position. In the off position,



80ce807b

Fig. 2 TYPE 1 RELAY (ISO MICRO RELAY)

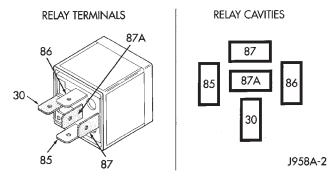


Fig. 3 ASD AND FUEL PUMP RELAY TERMINALS— TYPE 2

TERMINAL LEGEND

NUMBER	IDENTIFICATION
30	COMMON FEED
85	COIL GROUND
86	COIL BATTERY
87	NORMALLY OPEN
87A	NORMALLY CLOSED

voltage is not supplied to the rest of the circuit. Terminal 87A is the center terminal on the relay.

• When the PCM energizes the ASD and fuel pump relays, terminal 87 connects to terminal 30. This is the On position. Terminal 87 supplies voltage to the rest of the circuit.

The following procedure applies to the ASD and fuel pump relays.

- (1) Remove relay from connector before testing.
- (2) With the relay removed from the vehicle, use an ohmmeter to check the resistance between terminals 85 and 86. The resistance should be 75 ohms +/- 5 ohms.
- (3) Connect the ohmmeter between terminals 30 and 87A. The ohmmeter should show continuity between terminals 30 and 87A.

AUTO SHUT DOWN RELAY (Continued)

- (4) Connect the ohmmeter between terminals 87 and 30. The ohmmeter should not show continuity at this time.
- (5) Connect one end of a jumper wire (16 gauge or smaller) to relay terminal 85. Connect the other end of the jumper wire to the ground side of a 12 volt power source.
- (6) Connect one end of another jumper wire (16 gauge or smaller) to the power side of the 12 volt power source. **Do not attach the other end of the jumper wire to the relay at this time.**

WARNING: DO NOT ALLOW OHMMETER TO CONTACT TERMINALS 85 OR 86 DURING THIS TEST. DAMAGE TO OHMMETER MAY RESULT.

- (7) Attach the other end of the jumper wire to relay terminal 86. This activates the relay. The ohmmeter should now show continuity between relay terminals 87 and 30. The ohmmeter should not show continuity between relay terminals 87A and 30.
 - (8) Disconnect jumper wires.
- (9) Replace the relay if it did not pass the continuity and resistance tests. If the relay passed the tests, it operates properly. Check the remainder of the ASD and fuel pump relay circuits. Refer to 8, Wiring Diagrams.

REMOVAL

The ASD relay is located in the Power Distribution Center (PDC) (Fig. 4). Refer to label on PDC cover for relay location.

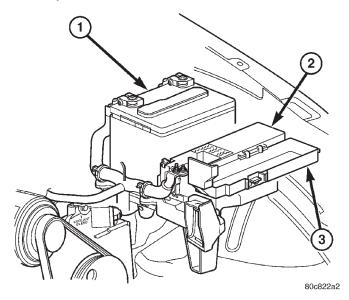


Fig. 4 POWER DISTRIBUTION CENTER (PDC)

- 1 BATTERY
- 2 PDC
- 3 PDC COVER

- (1) Remove PDC cover.
- (2) Remove relay from PDC.
- (3) Check condition of relay terminals and PDC connector terminals for damage or corrosion. Repair if necessary before installing relay.
- (4) Check for pin height (pin height should be the same for all terminals within the PDC connector). Repair if necessary before installing relay.

INSTALLATION

The ASD relay is located in the Power Distribution Center (PDC). Refer to label on PDC cover for relay location.

- (1) Install relay to PDC.
- (2) Install cover to PDC.

CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR

DESCRIPTION

DESCRIPTION - 2.4L

The Camshaft Position Sensor (CMP) on the 2.4L 4-cylinder engine is bolted to the right-front side of the cylinder head (Fig. 5).

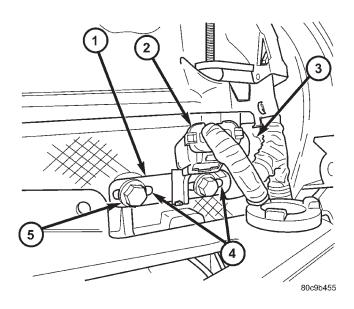


Fig. 5 CMP LOCATION - 2.4L

- 1 CMP SENSOR
- 2 ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR
- 3 -
- 4 SLOTTED HOLES
- 5 MOUNTING BOLTS (2)

CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR (Continued)

DESCRIPTION-3.7L

The Camshaft Position Sensor (CMP) on the 3.7L 6-cylinder engine is bolted to the right-front side of the right cylinder head (Fig. 6).

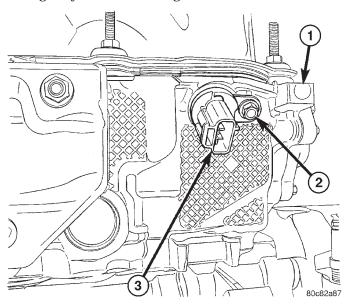


Fig. 6 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR - 3.7L

- 1 RIGHT/FRONT OF RIGHT CYLINDER HEAD
- 2 CMP MOUNTING BOLT
- 3 CMP LOCATION

OPERATION

OPERATION - 2.4L

The Camshaft Position Sensor (CMP) sensor contains a hall effect device referred to as a sync signal generator. A rotating target wheel (tonewheel) for the CMP is located behind the exhaust valve-camshaft drive gear (Fig. 7). The target wheel is equipped with a cutout (notch) around 180 degrees of the wheel. The CMP detects this cutout every 180 degrees of camshaft gear rotation. Its signal is used in conjunction with the Crankshaft Position Sensor (CKP) to differentiate between fuel injection and spark events. It is also used to synchronize the fuel injectors with their respective cylinders.

When the leading edge of the target wheel cutout enters the tip of the CMP, the interruption of magnetic field causes the voltage to switch high, resulting in a sync signal of approximately 5 volts.

When the trailing edge of the target wheel cutout leaves the tip of the CMP, the change of the magnetic field causes the sync signal voltage to switch low to 0 volts.

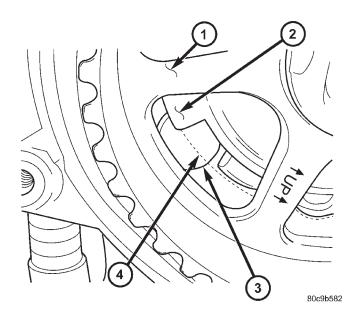


Fig. 7 CMP FACE AT TARGET WHEEL-2.4L

- 1 CAMSHAFT DRIVE GEAR
- 2 TARGETWHEEL (TONEWHEEL)
- 3 FACE OF CMP SENSOR
- 4 CUTOUT (NOTCH)

OPERATION - 3.7L

The Camshaft Position Sensor (CMP) sensor contains a hall effect device referred to as a sync signal generator. A rotating target wheel (tonewheel) for the CMP is located at the front of the camshaft for the right cylinder head (Fig. 8). This sync signal generator detects notches located on a tonewheel. As the tonewheel rotates, the notches pass through the sync signal generator. The signal from the CMP sensor is used in conjunction with the Crankshaft Position Sensor (CKP) to differentiate between fuel injection and spark events. It is also used to synchronize the fuel injectors with their respective cylinders.

When the leading edge of the tonewheel notch enters the tip of the CMP, the interruption of magnetic field causes the voltage to switch high, resulting in a sync signal of approximately 5 volts.

When the trailing edge of the tonewheel notch leaves then tip of the CMP, the change of the magnetic field causes the sync signal voltage to switch low to 0 volts.

CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR (Continued)

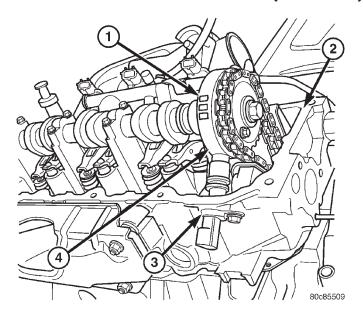


Fig. 8 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR LOCATION - 3.7L

- 1 NOTCHES
- 2 RIGHT CYLINDER HEAD
- 3 CMP
- 4 TONEWHEEL (TARGET WHEEL)

REMOVAL

2.4L

The Camshaft Position Sensor (CMP) on the 2.4L 4-cylinder engine is bolted to the right-front side of the cylinder head (Fig. 9). Sensor position (depth) is adjustable.

- (1) Disconnect electrical connector at CMP sensor.
- (2) Remove 2 sensor mounting bolts.
- (3) Remove sensor from cylinder head by sliding towards rear of engine.

3.7L

The Camshaft Position Sensor (CMP) on the 3.7L V-6 engine is bolted to the front/top of the right cylinder head (Fig. 10).

- (1) Disconnect electrical connector at CMP sensor.
- (2) Remove sensor mounting bolt (Fig. 10).
- (3) Carefully remove sensor from cylinder head in a rocking and twisting action. Twisting sensor eases removal.
 - (4) Check condition of sensor o-ring.

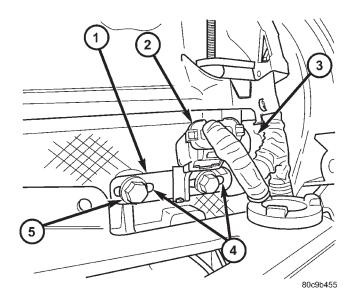


Fig. 9 CMP LOCATION - 2.4L

- 1 CMP SENSOR
- 2 ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR
- 3 -
- 4 SLOTTED HOLES
- 5 MOUNTING BOLTS (2)

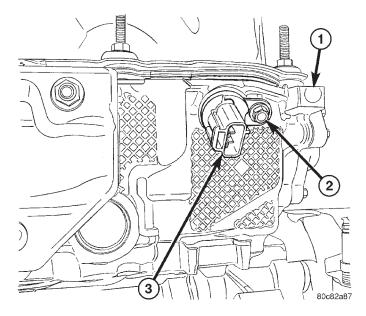


Fig. 10 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR (CMP) - 3.7L

- 1 RIGHT/FRONT OF RIGHT CYLINDER HEAD
- 2 CMP MOUNTING BOLT
- 3 CMP LOCATION

CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR (Continued)

INSTALLATION

2.4L

The Camshaft Position Sensor (CMP) on the 2.4L 4-cylinder engine is bolted to the right-front side of the cylinder head. **Sensor position (depth) is adjustable.**

- (1) Remove plastic, upper timing belt cover (timing gear cover) (Fig. 11) by removing 3 bolts. Before attempting to remove cover, remove electrical connector from Engine Coolant Temperature (ECT) sensor (Fig. 11). This will prevent damage to sensor.
- (2) Rotate (bump over) engine until camshaft timing gear and target wheel (tonewheel) are positioned and aligned to face of sensor as shown in (Fig. 12). If not positioned as shown in (Fig. 12), damage to both sensor and target wheel will occur when attempting to start engine. Face of sensor MUST be behind target wheel while adjusting.
- (3) Position sensor to cylinder head and install 2 sensor mounting bolts finger tight.
- (4) **SENSOR AIR GAP: .030**" Set air gap between rear of target wheel and face of sensor to .030". This can best be accomplished using an L-shaped, wiretype spark plug gapping gauge (Fig. 13). A piece of .030" brass shim stock may also be used.
- (5) Gently push sensor forward until it contacts gapping gauge. **Do not push hard on sensor.** Tighten 2 sensor mounting bolts. Refer to torque specifications.

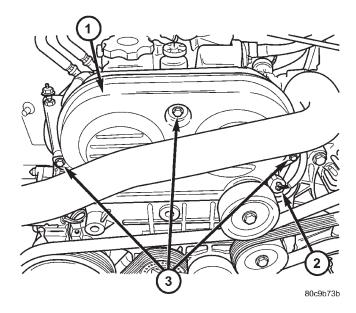


Fig. 11 UPPER TIMING BELT COVER/BOLTS-2.4L

- 1 UPPER TIMING BELT COVER
- 2 ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR (ECT)
- 3 MOUNTING BOLTS (3)

CAUTION: After tightening sensor mounting bolts, recheck air gap and adjust as necessary. Retorque bolts.

- (6) Install upper timing belt cover and 3 bolts.
- (7) Connect electrical connector to ECT sensor.
- (8) Connect electrical connector to CMP sensor.

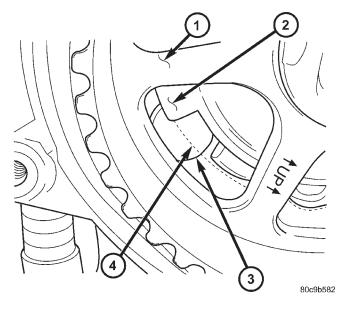


Fig. 12 CMP FACE AT TARGET WHEEL-2.4L

- 1 CAMSHAFT DRIVE GEAR
- 2 TARGETWHEEL (TONEWHEEL)
- 3 FACE OF CMP SENSOR
- 4 CUTOUT (NOTCH)

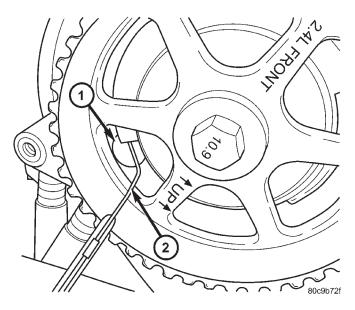


Fig. 13 CMP ADJUSTMENT - 2.4L

- 1 FACE OF SENSOR
- 2 WIRE GAPPING TOOL

CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR (Continued)

3.7L

The Camshaft Position Sensor (CMP) on the 3.7L V-6 engine is bolted to the front/top of the right cylinder head.

- (1) Clean out machined hole in cylinder head.
- (2) Apply a small amount of engine oil to sensor o-ring.
- (3) Install sensor into cylinder head with a slight rocking and twisting action.

CAUTION: Before tightening sensor mounting bolt, be sure sensor is completely flush to cylinder head. If sensor is not flush, damage to sensor mounting tang may result.

- (4) Install mounting bolt and tighten. Refer to torque specifications.
 - (5) Connect electrical connector to sensor.

IGNITION COIL

DESCRIPTION

2.4L

The coil assembly consists of 2 different coils molded together. The assembly is mounted to the top of the engine (Fig. 14).

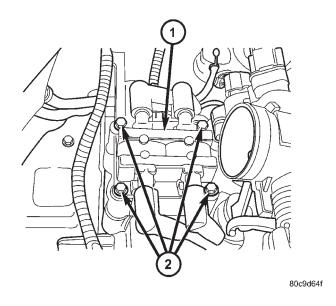


Fig. 14 IGNITION COIL - 2.4L

- 1 IGNITION COIL
- 2 MOUNTING BOLTS (4)

3.7L

The 3.7L V-6 engine uses 6 dedicated, and individually fired coil for each spark plug (Fig. 15). Each coil is mounted directly into the cylinder head and onto the top of each spark plug (Fig. 16).

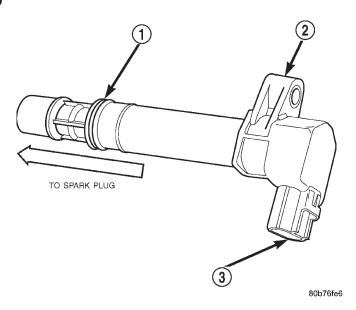


Fig. 15 IGNITION COIL - 3.7L

- 1 O-RING
- 2 IGNITION COIL
- 3 ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR

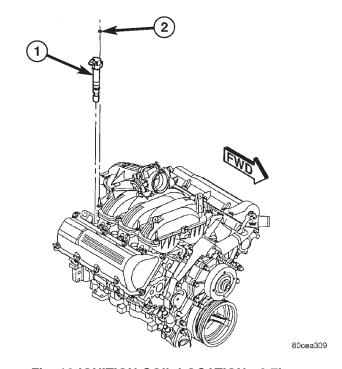


Fig. 16 IGNITION COIL LOCATION - 3.7L

- 1 IGNITION COIL
- 2 COIL MOUNTING NUT

OPERATION

2.4L

The coil fires two spark plugs simultaneously. One plug is under compression, the other plug fires on the exhaust stroke (lost spark). Coil number one fires

IGNITION COIL (Continued)

cylinders 1 and 4, and coil number two fires cylinders 2 and 3.

The Auto Shutdown (ASD) relay provides battery voltage to the ignition coil. The PCM provides a ground contact (circuit) for energizing the coil(s). The PCM will de-energize the ASD relay if it does not receive the crankshaft position sensor and camshaft position sensor inputs.

Base ignition timing is not adjustable. By controlling the coil ground circuit, the PCM is able to set the base timing and adjust the ignition timing advance. This is done to meet changing engine operating conditions.

The ignition coil is not oil filled. The windings are embedded in an epoxy compound. This provides heat and vibration resistance that allows the ignition coil to be mounted on the engine.

Spark plug cables (secondary wires or cables) are used with the 2.4L engine.

3.7L

Battery voltage is supplied to the 6 ignition coils from the ASD relay. The Powertrain Control Module (PCM) opens and closes each ignition coil ground circuit at a determined time for ignition coil operation.

Base ignition timing is not adjustable. By controlling the coil ground circuit, the PCM is able to set the base timing and adjust the ignition timing advance. This is done to meet changing engine operating conditions.

The ignition coil is not oil filled. The windings are embedded in an epoxy compound. This provides heat and vibration resistance that allows the ignition coil to be mounted on the engine.

Because of coil design, spark plug cables (secondary cables) are not used with the 3.7L engine.

REMOVAL

2.4L

- (1) Disconnect electrical connector at rear of coil.
- (2) Remove all secondary cables from coil.
- (3) Remove 4 coil mounting bolts (Fig. 17).
- (4) Remove coil from vehicle.

3.7L

An individual ignition coil is used for each spark plug (Fig. 19). The coil fits into machined holes in the cylinder head. A mounting stud/nut secures each coil to the top of the intake manifold (Fig. 18). The bottom of the coil is equipped with a rubber boot to seal the spark plug to the coil. Inside each rubber boot is a spring. The spring is used for a mechanical contact between the coil and the top of the spark plug. These rubber boots and springs are a permanent part of the coil and are not serviced separately. An o-ring (Fig.

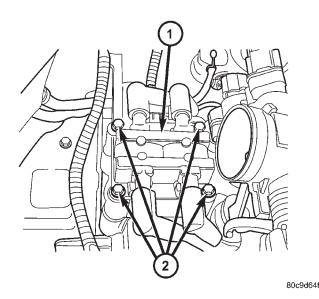


Fig. 17 IGNITION COIL - 2.4L

- 1 IGNITION COIL
- 2 MOUNTING BOLTS (4)
- 19) is used to seal the coil at the opening into the cylinder head.
- (1) Depending on which coil is being removed, the throttle body air intake tube or intake box may need to be removed to gain access to coil.
- (2) Disconnect electrical connector from coil by pushing downward on release lock on top of connector and pull connector from coil.
- (3) Clean area at base of coil with compressed air before removal.
- (4) Remove coil mounting nut from mounting stud (Fig. 18).
- (5) Carefully pull up coil from cylinder head opening with a slight twisting action.
 - (6) Remove coil from vehicle.

INSTALLATION

2.4L

- (1) Position coil to engine.
- (2) Install 4 mounting bolts. Refer to torque specifications.
 - (3) Install secondary cables.
 - (4) Install electrical connector at rear of coil.
 - (5) Install air cleaner tube and housing.

3.7L

- (1) Using compressed air, blow out any dirt or contaminants from around top of spark plug.
- (2) Check condition of coil o-ring and replace as necessary. To aid in coil installation, apply silicone to coil o-ring.

IGNITION COIL (Continued)

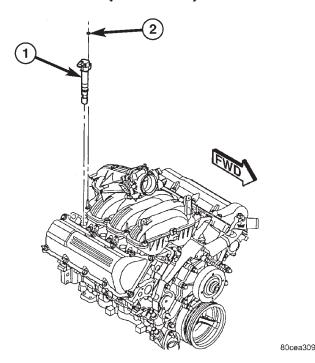


Fig. 18 IGNITION COIL LOCATION - 3.7L

- 1 IGNITION COIL
- 2 COIL MOUNTING NUT

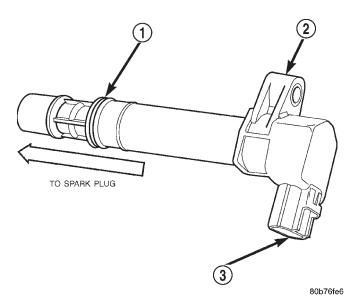


Fig. 19 IGNITION COIL - 3.7L

- 1 O-RING
- 2 IGNITION COIL
- 3 ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR
- (3) Position ignition coil into cylinder head opening and push onto spark plug. Do this while guiding coil base over mounting stud.
- (4) Install coil mounting stud nut. Refer to torque specifications.

- (5) Connect electrical connector to coil by snapping into position.
- (6) If necessary, install throttle body air tube or box.

KNOCK SENSOR

DESCRIPTION

The 2 knock sensors are bolted into the cylinder block under the intake manifold. The sensors are used only with the 3.7L engine.

OPERATION

Two knock sensors are used on the 3.7L V-6 engine; one for each cylinder bank. When the knock sensor detects a knock in one of the cylinders on the corresponding bank, it sends an input signal to the Powertrain Control Module (PCM). In response, the PCM retards ignition timing for all cylinders by a scheduled amount.

Knock sensors contain a piezoelectric material which constantly vibrates and sends an input voltage (signal) to the PCM while the engine operates. As the intensity of the crystal's vibration increases, the knock sensor output voltage also increases.

The voltage signal produced by the knock sensor increases with the amplitude of vibration. The PCM receives the knock sensor voltage signal as an input. If the signal rises above a predetermined level, the PCM will store that value in memory and retard ignition timing to reduce engine knock. If the knock sensor voltage exceeds a preset value, the PCM retards ignition timing for all cylinders. It is not a selective cylinder retard.

The PCM ignores knock sensor input during engine idle conditions. Once the engine speed exceeds a specified value, knock retard is allowed.

Knock retard uses its own short term and long term memory program.

Long term memory stores previous detonation information in its battery-backed RAM. The maximum authority that long term memory has over timing retard can be calibrated.

Short term memory is allowed to retard timing up to a preset amount under all operating conditions (as long as rpm is above the minimum rpm) except at Wide Open Throttle (WOT). The PCM, using short term memory, can respond quickly to retard timing when engine knock is detected. Short term memory is lost any time the ignition key is turned off.

KNOCK SENSOR (Continued)

NOTE: Over or under tightening the sensor mounting bolts will affect knock sensor performance, possibly causing improper spark control. Always use the specified torque when installing the knock sensors.

REMOVAL

The 2 knock sensors are bolted into the cylinder block under the intake manifold (Fig. 20).

NOTE: The left sensor is identified by an identification tag (LEFT). It is also identified by a larger bolt head. The Powertrain Control Module (PCM) must have and know the correct sensor left/right positions. Do not mix the sensor locations.

- (1) Disconnect knock sensor dual pigtail harness from engine wiring harness. this connection is made near rear of left valve cover (Fig. 20).
- (2) Remove intake manifold. Refer to Engine section.
- (3) Remove sensor mounting bolts (Fig. 20). Note foam strip on bolt threads. This foam is used only to retain the bolts to sensors for plant assembly. It is not used as a sealant. Do not apply any adhesive, sealant or thread locking compound to these bolts.
 - (4) Remove sensors from engine.

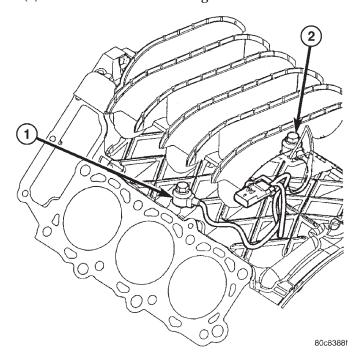


Fig. 20 KNOCK SENSOR LOCATION

- 1 KNOCK SENSORS (2)
- 2 MOUNTING BOLTS

INSTALLATION

NOTE: The left sensor is identified by an identification tag (LEFT). It is also identified by a larger bolt head. The Powertrain Control Module (PCM) must have and know the correct sensor left/right positions. Do not mix the sensor locations.

- (1) Thoroughly clean knock sensor mounting holes.
- (2) Install sensors into cylinder block.

NOTE: Over or under tightening the sensor mounting bolts will affect knock sensor performance, possibly causing improper spark control. Always use the specified torque when installing the knock sensors. The torque for the knock senor bolt is relatively light for an 8mm bolt.

NOTE: Note foam strip on bolt threads. This foam is used only to retain the bolts to sensors for plant assembly. It is not used as a sealant. Do not apply any adhesive, sealant or thread locking compound to these bolts.

- (3) Install and tighten mounting bolts. Refer to torque specification.
- (4) Install intake manifold. Refer to Engine section.
- (5) Connect knock sensor wiring harness to engine harness at rear of intake manifold.

SPARK PLUG

DESCRIPTION

Resistor type spark plugs are used.

Spark plug resistance values range from 6,000 to 20,000 ohms (when checked with at least a 1000 volt spark plug tester). **Do not use an ohmmeter to check the resistance values of the spark plugs. Inaccurate readings will result.**

OPERATION

To prevent possible pre-ignition and/or mechanical engine damage, the correct type/heat range/number spark plug must be used.

Always use the recommended torque when tightening spark plugs. This is especially true when plugs are equipped with tapered seats. Incorrect torque can distort the spark plug and change plug gap. It can also pull the plug threads and do possible damage to both the spark plug and the cylinder head.

Remove the spark plugs and examine them for burned electrodes and fouled, cracked or broken porcelain insulators. Keep plugs arranged in the order in which they were removed from the engine. A sin-

SPARK PLUG (Continued)

gle plug displaying an abnormal condition indicates that a problem exists in the corresponding cylinder. Replace spark plugs at the intervals recommended in the Lubrication and Maintenance section.

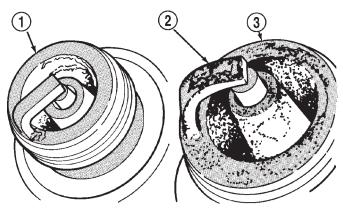
Spark plugs that have low mileage may be cleaned and reused if not otherwise defective, carbon or oil fouled. Also refer to Spark Plug Conditions.

CAUTION: Never use a motorized wire wheel brush to clean the spark plugs. Metallic deposits will remain on the spark plug insulator and will cause plug misfire.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - SPARK PLUG CONDITIONS

NORMAL OPERATING

The few deposits present on the spark plug will probably be light tan or slightly gray in color. This is evident with most grades of commercial gasoline (Fig. 21). There will not be evidence of electrode burning. Gap growth will not average more than approximately 0.025 mm (.001 in) per 3200 km (2000 miles) of operation. Spark plugs that have normal wear can usually be cleaned, have the electrodes filed, have the gap set and then be installed.



J908D-15

Fig. 21 Normal Operation and Cold (Carbon) Fouling

- 1 NORMAL
- 2 DRY BLACK DEPOSITS
- 3 COLD (CARBON) FOULING

Some fuel refiners in several areas of the United States have introduced a manganese additive (MMT) for unleaded fuel. During combustion, fuel with MMT causes the entire tip of the spark plug to be coated with a rust colored deposit. This rust color can be misdiagnosed as being caused by coolant in the com-

bustion chamber. Spark plug performance may be affected by MMT deposits.

COLD FOULING/CARBON FOULING

Cold fouling is sometimes referred to as carbon fouling. The deposits that cause cold fouling are basically carbon (Fig. 21). A dry, black deposit on one or two plugs in a set may be caused by sticking valves or defective spark plug cables. Cold (carbon) fouling of the entire set of spark plugs may be caused by a clogged air cleaner element or repeated short operating times (short trips).

WET FOULING OR GAS FOULING

A spark plug coated with excessive wet fuel or oil is wet fouled. In older engines, worn piston rings, leaking valve guide seals or excessive cylinder wear can cause wet fouling. In new or recently overhauled engines, wet fouling may occur before break-in (normal oil control) is achieved. This condition can usually be resolved by cleaning and reinstalling the fouled plugs.

OIL OR ASH ENCRUSTED

If one or more spark plugs are oil or oil ash encrusted (Fig. 22), evaluate engine condition for the cause of oil entry into that particular combustion chamber.

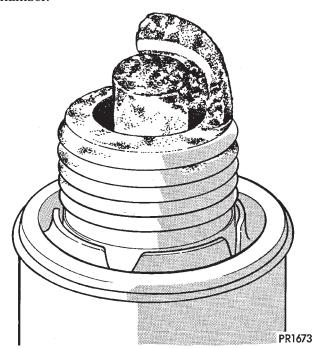


Fig. 22 Oil or Ash Encrusted

ELECTRODE GAP BRIDGING

Electrode gap bridging may be traced to loose deposits in the combustion chamber. These deposits accumulate on the spark plugs during continuous stop-and-go driving. When the engine is suddenly

SPARK PLUG (Continued)

subjected to a high torque load, deposits partially liquefy and bridge the gap between electrodes (Fig. 23). This short circuits the electrodes. Spark plugs with electrode gap bridging can be cleaned using standard procedures.

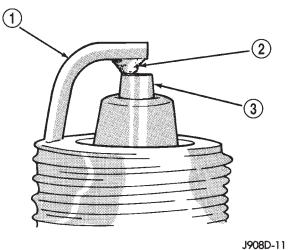


Fig. 23 Electrode Gap Bridging

- 1 GROUND ELECTRODE
- 2 DEPOSITS
- 3 CENTER ELECTRODE

SCAVENGER DEPOSITS

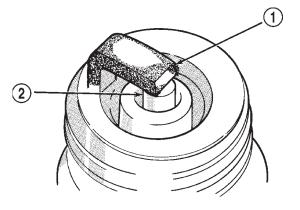
Fuel scavenger deposits may be either white or yellow (Fig. 24). They may appear to be harmful, but this is a normal condition caused by chemical additives in certain fuels. These additives are designed to change the chemical nature of deposits and decrease spark plug misfire tendencies. Notice that accumulation on the ground electrode and shell area may be heavy, but the deposits are easily removed. Spark plugs with scavenger deposits can be considered normal in condition and can be cleaned using standard procedures.

CHIPPED ELECTRODE INSULATOR

A chipped electrode insulator usually results from bending the center electrode while adjusting the spark plug electrode gap. Under certain conditions, severe detonation can also separate the insulator from the center electrode (Fig. 25). Spark plugs with this condition must be replaced.

PREIGNITION DAMAGE

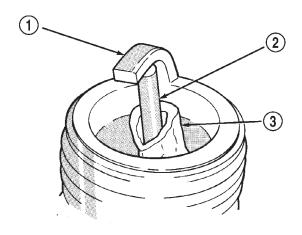
Preignition damage is usually caused by excessive combustion chamber temperature. The center electrode dissolves first and the ground electrode dissolves somewhat latter (Fig. 26). Insulators appear relatively deposit free. Determine if the spark plug has the correct heat range rating for the engine. Determine if ignition timing is over advanced or if other operating conditions are causing engine over-



J908D-12

Fig. 24 Scavenger Deposits

- 1 GROUND ELECTRODE COVERED WITH WHITE OR YELLOW DEPOSITS
- 2 CENTER ELECTRODE



J908D-13

Fig. 25 Chipped Electrode Insulator

- 1 GROUND ELECTRODE
- 2 CENTER ELECTRODE
- 3 CHIPPED INSULATOR

heating. (The heat range rating refers to the operating temperature of a particular type spark plug. Spark plugs are designed to operate within specific temperature ranges. This depends upon the thickness and length of the center electrodes porcelain insulator.)

SPARK PLUG OVERHEATING

Overheating is indicated by a white or gray center electrode insulator that also appears blistered (Fig. 27). The increase in electrode gap will be considerably in excess of 0.001 inch per 2000 miles of operation. This suggests that a plug with a cooler heat range rating should be used. Over advanced ignition timing, detonation and cooling system malfunctions can also cause spark plug overheating.

KJ — IGNITION CONTROL 8I - 15

SPARK PLUG (Continued)

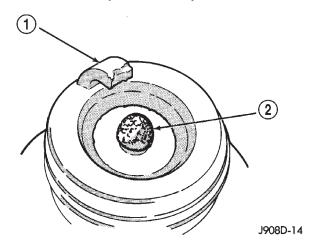
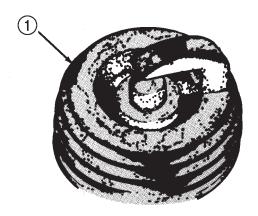


Fig. 26 Preignition Damage

- 1 GROUND ELECTRODE STARTING TO DISSOLVE
- 2 CENTER ELECTRODE DISSOLVED



J908D-16

Fig. 27 Spark Plug Overheating

1 - BLISTERED WHITE OR GRAY COLORED INSULATOR

REMOVAL

2.4L

If spark plug for #2 or #3 cylinder is being removed, throttle body must be removed. Refer to Throttle Body Removal.

- (1) Remove air cleaner tube and housing.
- (2) Twist secondary cable at cylinder head to break loose at spark plug. Remove cable from plug.
- (3) Prior to removing spark plug, spray compressed air into cylinder head opening. This will help prevent foreign material from entering combustion chamber.
- (4) Remove spark plug from cylinder head using a quality socket with a rubber or foam insert.
- (5) Inspect spark plug condition. Refer to Spark Plug Conditions.

3.7L

Each individual spark plug is located under each ignition coil. Each individual ignition coil must be removed to gain access to each spark plug. Refer to Ignition Coil Removal/Installation.

- (1) Prior to removing ignition coil, spray compressed air around coil base at cylinder head.
- (2) Prior to removing spark plug, spray compressed air into cylinder head opening. This will help prevent foreign material from entering combustion chamber.
- (3) Remove spark plug from cylinder head using a quality socket with a rubber or foam insert. Also check condition of ignition coil o-ring and replace as necessary.
- (4) Inspect spark plug condition. Refer to Spark Plug Conditions.

CLEANING SPARK PLUGS

The plugs may be cleaned using commercially available spark plug cleaning equipment. After cleaning, file the center electrode flat with a small point file or jewelers file before adjusting gap.

CAUTION: Never use a motorized wire wheel brush to clean the spark plugs. Metallic deposits will remain on the spark plug insulator and will cause plug misfire.

INSTALLATION

2.4L

CAUTION: Spark plug tightening on the 2.4L is torque critical. The plugs are equipped with tapered seats. Do not exceed 15 ft. lbs. torque.

Special care should be taken when installing spark plugs into the cylinder head spark plug wells. Be sure the plugs do not drop into the plug wells as electrodes can be damaged.

Always tighten spark plugs to the specified torque. Over tightening can cause distortion resulting in a change in the spark plug gap or a cracked porcelain insulator.

- (1) Start the spark plug into the cylinder head by hand to avoid cross threading.
- (2) Tighten spark plugs. Refer to torque specifications.
- (3) Install throttle body. Refer to Throttle Body Installation.
 - (4) Install air cleaner tube and housing.

3.7L

Special care should be taken when installing spark plugs into the cylinder head spark plug wells. Be

SPARK PLUG (Continued)

sure the plugs do not drop into the plug wells as electrodes can be damaged.

Always tighten spark plugs to the specified torque. Over tightening can cause distortion resulting in a change in the spark plug gap or a cracked porcelain insulator.

- (1) Start the spark plug into the cylinder head by hand to avoid cross threading.
- (2) Tighten spark plugs. Refer to torque specifications.
- (3) Before installing coil(s), check condition of coil o-ring and replace as necessary. To aid in coil installation, apply silicone to coil o-ring.
- (4) Install ignition coil(s). Refer to Ignition Coil Removal/Installation.

IGNITION COIL CAPACITOR

DESCRIPTION

One coil capacitor is used. It is located in the engine compartment and attached (clipped) to a wiring trough near the brake power booster.

OPERATION

The coil capacitor(s) help dampen the amount of conducted electrical noise to the camshaft position sensor, crankshaft position sensor, and throttle position sensor. This noise is generated on the 12V supply wire to the ignition coils and fuel injectors.

REMOVAL

The coil capacitor is located in the engine compartment and is attached (clipped) to a wiring harness trough near the brake power booster (graphic not available).

- (1) Unclip capacitor from wiring harness trough.
- (2) Disconnect electrical connector at capacitor.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Connect electrical connector to coil capacitor.
- (2) Position capacitor into v-clip on wiring harness trough.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

TABLE OF CONTENTS

page	page
INSTRUMENT CLUSTER	OPERATION22
DESCRIPTION2	LOW FUEL INDICATOR
OPERATION4	DESCRIPTION22
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - INSTRUMENT	OPERATION22
CLUSTER7	LOW OIL PRESSURE INDICATOR
REMOVAL9	DESCRIPTION23
DISASSEMBLY9	OPERATION23
ASSEMBLY10	MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LAMP (MIL)
INSTALLATION11	DESCRIPTION24
ABS INDICATOR	OPERATION24
DESCRIPTION11	ODOMETER
OPERATION	DESCRIPTION25
AIRBAG INDICATOR	OPERATION
DESCRIPTION12	OVERDRIVE OFF INDICATOR
OPERATION12	DESCRIPTION
BRAKE/PARK BRAKE INDICATOR	OPERATION
DESCRIPTION	REAR FOG LAMP INDICATOR
OPERATION	DESCRIPTION
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - BRAKE	OPERATION27
INDICATOR14	SEATBELT INDICATOR
CHARGING INDICATOR	DESCRIPTION27
DESCRIPTION	OPERATION
OPERATION	SECURITY INDICATOR
COOLANT LOW INDICATOR	DESCRIPTION
DESCRIPTION	OPERATION
OPERATION	SHIFT INDICATOR (TRANSFER CASE)
CRUISE INDICATOR	DESCRIPTION
DESCRIPTION	DESCRIPTION - PART TIME INDICATOR 29
OPERATION	DESCRIPTION - FULL TIME INDICATOR 29
DOOR AJAR INDICATOR	DESCRIPTION - FOUR LOW MODE
DESCRIPTION	INDICATOR29
OPERATION	OPERATION
ENGINE TEMPERATURE GAUGE	OPERATION - PART TIME INDICATOR29
DESCRIPTION	OPERATION - FULL TIME INDICATOR30
OPERATION	OPERATION - FOUR LOW MODE
FRONT FOG LAMP INDICATOR	INDICATOR
DESCRIPTION19	SKIS INDICATOR
OPERATION19	DESCRIPTION
FUEL GAUGE	OPERATION
DESCRIPTION19	SPEEDOMETER
OPERATION	DESCRIPTION
GATE AJAR INDICATOR	OPERATION
DESCRIPTION	TACHOMETER
	DESCRIPTION
OPERATION	
	TRANS TEMP INDICATOR
OPERATION	DESCRIPTION
HIGH BEAM INDICATOR DESCRIPTION 22	OPERATION34

TURN SIGNAL INDICATOR	
DESCRIPTION	34
OPERATION	34
WAIT-TO-START INDICATOR	
DESCRIPTION	35
OPERATION	35
WASHER FLUID INDICATOR	
DESCRIPTION	35

OPERATION	 . 36
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - WASHER FLUID	
INDICATOR	 . 36
WATER-IN-FUEL INDICATOR	
DESCRIPTION	 . 37
OPERATION	 . 37

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

DESCRIPTION

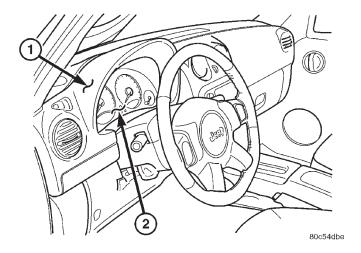


Fig. 1 Instrument Cluster

- 1 INSTRUMENT PANEL
- 2 INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

The instrument cluster for this model is an ElectroMechanical Instrument Cluster (EMIC) module that is located in the instrument panel above the steering column opening, directly in front of the driver (Fig. 1). The remainder of the EMIC, including the mounts and the electrical connections, are concealed behind the cluster bezel. The EMIC gauges and indicators are protected by an integral clear plastic cluster lens, and are visible through a dedicated opening in the cluster bezel on the instrument panel. Just behind the cluster lens is the cluster hood and an integral cluster mask, which are constructed of molded black plastic. Two cluster masks are used; a base black version is used on base models, while a premium black version features a chrome trim ring around the perimeter of each gauge opening is used on premium models. The cluster hood serves as a visor and shields the face of the cluster from ambient light and reflections to reduce glare, while the cluster mask serves to separate and define the individual gauges and indicators of the EMIC. On the lower edge of the cluster lens just right of the speedometer, the black plastic odometer/trip odometer switch button protrudes through dedicated holes in the cluster mask and the cluster lens. The molded plastic EMIC lens, hood and mask unit has three integral mounting tabs, one each on the lower outboard corners of the unit and one on the upper surface of the hood near the center. These mounting tabs are used to secure the EMIC to the molded plastic instrument panel cluster carrier with two screws at the top, and one screw at each outboard tab. A single molded connector receptacle located on the EMIC electronic circuit board is accessed from the back of the cluster housing and is connected to the vehicle electrical system through a single dedicated take out and connector of the instrument panel wire harness.

Behind the cluster lens, hood, and mask unit is the cluster overlay and gauges. The overlay is a laminated plastic unit. The dark, visible, outer surface of the overlay is marked with all of the gauge dial faces and graduations, but this layer is also translucent. The darkness of this outer layer prevents the cluster from appearing cluttered or busy by concealing the cluster indicators that are not illuminated, while the translucence of this layer allows those indicators and icons that are illuminated to be readily visible. The underlying layer of the overlay is opaque and allows light from the various indicators and illumination lamps behind it to be visible through the outer layer of the overlay only through predetermined cutouts. The orange gauge pointers are each illuminated internally. The EMIC electronic circuitry is protected by a molded plastic rear cover that features several round access holes for service of the cluster illumination lighting and a single rectangular access hole for the EMIC connector receptacle. The EMIC housing, circuit board, gauges, and overlay unit are sandwiched between the lens, hood, and mask unit and the rear cover with screws.

Twelve versions of the EMIC module are offered on this model, six base and six premium. These versions accommodate all of the variations of optional equipment and regulatory requirements for the various markets in which the vehicle will be offered. This module utilizes integrated circuitry and information carried on the Programmable Communications Interface (PCI) data bus network for control of all gauges and many of the indicators. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/ELECTRONIC CONTROL MODULES/COMMUNICATION - DESCRIPTION - PCI BUS). The EMIC also uses several hard wired inputs in order to

perform its many functions. The EMIC module incorporates a blue-green digital Vacuum Fluorescent Display (VFD) for displaying odometer and trip odometer information, as well as several warning messages and certain diagnostic information. In addition to instrumentation and indicators, the EMIC has the hardware and software needed to provide the following features:

- Chime Warning Service A chime tone generator on the EMIC electronic circuit board provides audible alerts to the vehicle operator and eliminates the need for a separate chime module. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/CHIME WARNING SYSTEM DESCRIPTION).
- Panel Lamps Dimming Service The EMIC provides a hard wired 12-volt Pulse-Width Modulated (PWM) output that synchronizes the dimming level of the radio display, gear selector indicator, heater-air conditioner control, and all other dimmable lighting on the panel lamps dimmer circuit with that of the cluster illumination lamps and VFD.

The EMIC houses four analog gauges and has provisions for up to twenty-four indicators (Fig. 2). The EMIC includes the following analog gauges:

- Coolant Temperature Gauge
- Fuel Gauge
- Speedometer
- Tachometer

Some of the EMIC indicators are automatically configured when the EMIC is connected to the vehicle electrical system for compatibility with certain optional equipment or equipment required for regulatory purposes in certain markets. While each EMIC may have provisions for indicators to support every available option, the configurable indicators will not be functional in a vehicle that does not have the equipment that an indicator supports. The EMIC includes provisions for the following indicators (Fig. 2):

- Airbag Indicator (with Airbag System only)
- Antilock Brake System (ABS) Indicator (with ABS only)
 - Brake Indicator
 - Charging Indicator
- Coolant Low Indicator (with Diesel Engine only)
- Cruise Indicator (with Speed Control System only)
- Four-Wheel Drive Full Time Indicator (with Selec-Trac Transfer Case only)
 - Four-Wheel Drive Low Mode Indicator
 - Four-Wheel Drive Part Time Indicator
- Front Fog Lamp Indicator (with Front Fog Lamps only)
 - High Beam Indicator
 - Low Fuel Indicator

- Low Oil Pressure Indicator
- Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)
- Overdrive-Off Indicator (with Automatic Transmission only)
- Rear Fog Lamp Indicator (with Rear Fog Lamps only)
 - Seatbelt Indicator
- Security Indicator (with Vehicle Theft Security System only)
- Sentry Key Immobilizer System (SKIS) Indicator (with SKIS only)
- Transmission Overtemp Indicator (with Automatic Transmission only)
 - Turn Signal (Right and Left) Indicators
- Wait-To-Start Indicator (with Diesel Engine only)
- Water-In-Fuel Indicator (with Diesel Engine only)

Each indicator in the EMIC is illuminated by a dedicated Light Emitting Diode (LED) that is soldered onto the EMIC electronic circuit board. The LEDs are not available for service replacement and, if damaged or faulty, the entire EMIC must be replaced. Cluster illumination is accomplished by dimmable incandescent back lighting, which illuminates the gauges for visibility when the exterior lighting is turned on. Each of the incandescent bulbs is secured by an integral bulb holder to the electronic circuit board from the back of the cluster housing. The incandescent bulb/bulb holder units are available for service replacement.

Hard wired circuitry connects the EMIC to the electrical system of the vehicle. These hard wired circuits are integral to several wire harnesses, which are routed throughout the vehicle and retained by many different methods. These circuits may be connected to each other, to the vehicle electrical system and to the EMIC through the use of a combination of soldered splices, splice block connectors, and many different types of wire harness terminal connectors and insulators. Refer to the appropriate wiring information. The wiring information includes wiring diagrams, proper wire and connector repair procedures, further details on wire harness routing and retention, as well as pin-out and location views for the various wire harness connectors, splices and grounds.

The EMIC modules for this model are serviced only as complete units. The EMIC module cannot be adjusted or repaired. If a gauge, an LED indicator, the VFD, the electronic circuit board, the circuit board hardware, the cluster overlay, or the EMIC housing are damaged or faulty, the entire EMIC module must be replaced. The cluster lens, hood and mask unit and the individual incandescent lamp bulbs with holders are available for service replacement.

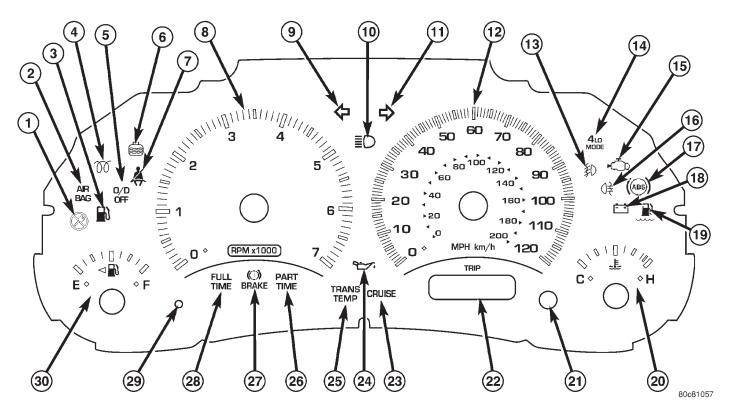


Fig. 2 EMIC Gauges & Indicators

- 1 SKIS INDICATOR
- 2 AIRBAG INDICATOR
- 3 LOW FUEL INDICATOR
- 4 WAIT-TO-START INDICATOR
- 5 OVERDRIVE-OFF INDICATOR
- 6 COOLANT LOW INDICATOR
- 7 SEATBELT INDICATOR
- 8 TACHOMETER
- 9 LEFT TURN INDICATOR
- 10 HIGH BEAM INDICATOR
- 11 RIGHT TURN INDICATOR
- 12 SPEEDOMETER
- 13 FRONT FOG LAMP INDICATOR
- 14 4WD LOW MODE INDICATOR
- 15 MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LAMP (MIL)

- 16 REAR FOG LAMP INDICATOR
- 17 ABS INDICATOR
- 18 CHARGING INDICATOR
- 19 WATER-IN-FUEL INDICATOR
- 20 ENGINE TEMPERATURE GAUGE
- 21 ODOMETER/TRIP ODOMETER SWITCH BUTTON
- 22 ODOMETER/TRIP ODOMETER DISPLAY
- 23 CRUISE INDICATOR
- 24 LOW OIL PRESSURE INDICATOR
- 25 TRANSMISSION OVERTEMP INDICATOR
- 26 PART TIME 4WD INDICATOR
- 27 BRAKE INDICATOR
- 28 FULL TIME 4WD INDICATOR
- 29 SECURITY INDICATOR
- 30 FUEL GAUGE

OPERATION

The ElectroMechanical Instrument Cluster (EMIC) is designed to allow the vehicle operator to monitor the conditions of many of the vehicle components and operating systems. The gauges and indicators in the EMIC provide valuable information about the various standard and optional powertrains, fuel and emissions systems, cooling systems, lighting systems, safety systems and many other convenience items. The EMIC is installed in the instrument panel so that all of these monitors can be easily viewed by the vehicle operator when driving, while still allowing relative ease of access for service. The microproces-

sor-based EMIC hardware and software uses various inputs to control the gauges and indicators visible on the face of the cluster. Some of these inputs are hard wired, but most are in the form of electronic messages that are transmitted by other electronic modules over the Programmable Communications Interface (PCI) data bus network. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/ELECTRONIC CONTROL MOD-ULES/COMMUNICATION - OPERATION).

The EMIC microprocessor smooths the input data using algorithms to provide gauge readings that are accurate, stable and responsive to operating conditions. These algorithms are designed to provide

gauge readings during normal operation that are consistent with customer expectations. However, when abnormal conditions exist such as high coolant temperature, the algorithm can drive the gauge pointer to an extreme position and the microprocessor can sound a chime through the on-board chime tone generator to provide distinct visual and audible indications of a problem to the vehicle operator. The instrument cluster circuitry may also perform chime service for other electronic modules in the vehicle based upon electronic chime tone request messages received over the PCI data bus to provide the vehicle operator with an audible alert to supplement a visual indication. One such alert is a door ajar warning chime, which the EMIC provides by monitoring PCI bus messages from the Body Control Module (BCM).

The EMIC circuitry operates on battery current received through a fused B(+) fuse in the Junction Block (JB) on a non-switched fused B(+) circuit, and on battery current received through a fused ignition switch output (run-start) fuse in the JB on a fused ignition switch output (run-start) circuit. This arrangement allows the EMIC to provide some features regardless of the ignition switch position, while other features will operate only with the ignition switch in the On or Start positions. The EMIC receives a ground input from the BCM as a wake-up signal in order to provide the ignition-off features. The EMIC circuitry is grounded through a ground circuit and take out of the instrument panel wire harness with an eyelet terminal connector that is secured by a nut to a ground stud located on the left instrument panel end bracket.

The EMIC also has a self-diagnostic actuator test capability, which will test each of the PCI bus message-controlled functions of the cluster by lighting the appropriate indicators (except the airbag indicator), sweeping the gauge needles to several calibration points across the gauge faces, and stepping the odometer display sequentially from all ones through all nines. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/INSTRUMENT CLUSTER - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING). See the owner's manual in the vehicle glove box for more information on the features, use and operation of the FMIC

GAUGES All gauges receive battery current through the EMIC circuitry when the ignition switch is in the On or Start positions. With the ignition switch in the Off position battery current is not supplied to any gauges, and the EMIC circuitry is programmed to move all of the gauge needles back to the low end of their respective scales. Therefore, the gauges do not accurately indicate any vehicle condition unless the ignition switch is in the On or Start positions. All of the EMIC gauges, except the odometer, are air core magnetic units. Two fixed electro-

magnetic coils are located within each gauge. These coils are wrapped at right angles to each other around a movable permanent magnet. The movable magnet is suspended within the coils on one end of a pivot shaft, while the gauge needle is attached to the other end of the shaft. One of the coils has a fixed current flowing through it to maintain a constant magnetic field strength. Current flow through the second coil changes, which causes changes in its magnetic field strength. The current flowing through the second coil is changed by the EMIC circuitry in response to messages received over the PCI data bus. The gauge needle moves as the movable permanent magnet aligns itself to the changing magnetic fields created around it by the electromagnets.

The gauges are diagnosed using the EMIC self-diagnostic actuator test. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/INSTRUMENT CLUSTER - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING). Proper testing of the PCI data bus and the electronic data bus message inputs to the EMIC that control each gauge require the use of a DRBIII® scan tool. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information. Specific operation details for each gauge may be found elsewhere in this service information.

VACUUM-FLUORESCENT DISPLAY The Vacuum-Fluorescent Display (VFD) module is soldered to the EMIC circuit board. The display is active when the driver door is opened with the ignition switch in the Off or Accessory positions (Rental Car mode), and with the ignition switch in the On or Start positions. The VFD is inactive when the ignition switch is in the Off or Accessory positions and the driver door is closed. The illumination intensity of the VFD is controlled by the EMIC circuitry based upon electronic dimming level messages received from the BCM over the PCI data bus, and is synchronized with the illumination intensity of other VFDs in the vehicle. The BCM provides dimming level messages based upon internal programming and inputs it receives from the control knob and control ring on the left (lighting) control stalk of the multi-function switch on the steering column.

The VFD has several display capabilities including odometer, trip odometer, and warning messages whenever the appropriate conditions exist. The VFD warning messages include:

- "door" indicating a door is ajar.
- "gate" indicating the tailgate is ajar.
- "glass" indicating the tailgate glass is ajar.
- "lowash" indicating that the washer fluid level is low.
- "no bus" indicating there is no PCI data bus communication detected.

An odometer/trip odometer switch on the EMIC circuit board is used to control the display modes. This switch is actuated manually by depressing the odom-

eter/trip odometer switch button that extends through the lower edge of the cluster lens, just right of the speedometer. Actuating this switch momentarily with the ignition switch in the On position will toggle the VFD between the odometer and trip odometer modes. Depressing the switch button for about two seconds while the VFD is in the trip odometer mode will reset the trip odometer value to zero. Holding this switch depressed while turning the ignition switch from the Off position to the On position will initiate the EMIC self-diagnostic actuator test. The VFD will also display the cluster software version level near the completion of the EMIC self-diagnostic actuator test. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information for additional details on this VFD function.

The VFD is diagnosed using the EMIC self-diagnostic actuator test. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/INSTRUMENT CLUSTER - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING). Proper testing of the PCI data bus and the electronic data bus message inputs to the EMIC that control some of the VFD functions requires the use of a DRBIII® scan tool. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information. Specific operation details for the odometer, the trip odometer, and the various warning message functions of the VFD may be found elsewhere in this service information.

INDICATORS Indicators are located in various positions within the EMIC and are all connected to the EMIC circuit board. The turn signal indicators, security indicator, washer fluid indicator, and coolant low indicator (diesel engine only) use hard wired inputs to the EMIC. The brake indicator is controlled by PCI data bus messages from the Controller Antilock Brake (CAB) as well as by hard wired park brake switch and brake fluid level switch inputs to the EMIC. The Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) is normally controlled by PCI data bus messages from the Powertrain Control Module (PCM); however, if the EMIC loses PCI data bus communication, the EMIC circuitry will automatically turn the MIL on until PCI data bus communication is restored. The EMIC uses PCI data bus messages from the Body Control Module (BCM), the PCM, the Airbag Control Module (ACM), and the CAB to control all of the remaining indicators.

The various indicators are controlled by different strategies; some receive fused ignition switch output from the EMIC circuitry and have a switched ground, others are grounded through the EMIC circuitry and have a switched battery feed, while still others are completely controlled by the EMIC microprocessor based upon various hard wired and electronic message inputs. Some indicators are illuminated at a fixed intensity, while the illumination intensity of

others is synchronized with that of the EMIC general illumination lamps.

In addition, certain indicators in this instrument cluster are automatically configured or self-configured. This feature allows the configurable indicators to be enabled by the EMIC circuitry for compatibility with certain optional equipment. The ABS indicator, airbag indicator, SKIS indicator are automatically configured by PCI data bus messages received by the EMIC from the CAB, ACM, or Sentry Key Immobilizer Module (SKIM) after the EMIC is installed in the vehicle. Once these configuration settings are learned by the EMIC, the DRBIII® scan tool must be used to remove these settings from the EMIC nonvolatile memory. The self-configured indicators remain latent in each EMIC at all times and will be activated only when the EMIC receives the appropriate PCI message inputs for the optional system or equipment.

The hard wired indicators are diagnosed using conventional diagnostic methods. The EMIC and PCI bus message controlled indicators are diagnosed using the EMIC self-diagnostic actuator test. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/INSTRUMENT CLUSTER - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING). Proper testing of the PCI data bus and the electronic data bus message inputs to the EMIC that control each indicator require the use of a DRBIII® scan tool. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information. Specific details of the operation for each indicator may be found elsewhere in this service information.

CLUSTER ILLUMINATION The EMIC has several illumination lamps that are illuminated when the exterior lighting is turned on with the headlamp (multi-function) switch. The illumination intensity of these lamps is adjusted by a 12-volt Pulse Width Modulated (PWM) output of the EMIC when the interior lighting control ring on the left control stalk of the multi-function switch is rotated (down to dim, up to brighten) to one of six available minor detent positions. The BCM provides electronic dimming level messages based upon internal programming and inputs it receives from the control knob and control ring on the left (lighting) control stalk of the multi-function switch on the steering column, then provides a control output to energize or de-energize the park lamp relay as appropriate. The energized park lamp relay provides battery current to the EMIC on the hard wired fused park lamp relay output circuit, and the BCM provides the electronic dimming level message to the EMIC over the PCI data bus. The EMIC electronic circuitry provides the proper PWM output to the cluster illumination lamps and the VFD on the EMIC circuit board, then provides a synchronized PWM output on the hard wired

fused panel lamps dimmer switch signal circuit. The cluster illumination lamps are grounded at all times.

In addition, the control ring on the left (lighting) control stalk of the multi-function switch has a Parade Mode position to provide a parade mode. The BCM monitors the request for this mode from the multi-function switch, then sends an electronic dimming level message to the EMIC over the PCI data bus to illuminate all VFDs in the vehicle at full intensity for easier visibility when driving in daylight with the exterior lighting turned On.

The hard wired cluster illumination lamp circuits may be diagnosed using conventional diagnostic methods. However, proper testing of the PWM output of the EMIC and the electronic dimming level messages sent by the BCM over the PCI data bus requires the use of a DRBIII® scan tool. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

CHIME WARNING SERVICE The EMIC is programmed to provide chime service when certain indicators are illuminated. When the programmed conditions are met, the EMIC generates an electronic chime tone through its integral chime tone generator. In addition, the EMIC is programmed to provide chime service for other electronic modules in the vehicle when it receives the proper electronic chime request messages over the PCI data bus. Upon receiving the proper chime request message, the EMIC activates the integral chime tone generator to provide the audible chime tone to the vehicle operator. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/CHIME/BUZZER -OPERATION). Proper testing of the EMIC and the PCI data bus chime request message functions requires the use of a DRBIII® scan tool. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

If all of the instrument cluster gauges and/or indicators are inoperative, refer to PRELIMINARY DIAGNOSIS. If an individual gauge or Programmable Communications Interface (PCI) data bus message-controlled indicator is inoperative, refer to ACTUATOR TEST. If an individual hard wired indicator is inoperative, refer to the diagnosis and testing information for that specific indicator. If the instrument cluster chime service is inoperative, refer to CHIME SERVICE DIAGNOSIS . If the instrument cluster illumination lighting is inoperative, refer to CLUSTER ILLUMINATION DIAGNOSIS . Refer to the appropriate wiring information. The wiring information includes wiring diagrams, proper wire and connector repair procedures, details of wire harness routing and retention, connector pin-out information and location views for the various wire harness connectors, splices and grounds.

NOTE: Certain indicators in this instrument cluster are automatically configured. This feature allows those indicators to be activated for compatibility with certain optional equipment. If the problem being diagnosed involves illumination of the ABS indicator, the airbag indicator, or the SKIS indicator when the vehicle does not have this equipment, a DRBIII® scan tool must be used to disable the erroneous indicator(s). Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

PRELIMINARY DIAGNOSIS

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS, DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Check the fused B(+) fuse (Fuse 34-15 ampere) in the Junction Block (JB). If OK, go to Step 2. If not OK, repair the shorted circuit or component as required and replace the faulty fuse.
- (2) Check for battery voltage at the fused B(+) fuse (Fuse 34 15 ampere) in the JB. If OK, go to Step 3. If not OK, repair the open fused B(+) circuit between the JB and the Power Distribution Center (PDC) as required.
- (3) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable. Remove the instrument cluster. Reconnect the battery negative cable. Check for battery voltage at the fused B(+) circuit cavity of the instrument panel wire harness connector for the instrument cluster. If OK, go to Step 4. If not OK, repair the open fused B(+) circuit between the instrument cluster and the JB as required.
- (4) Check the fused ignition switch output (runstart) fuse (Fuse 13 10 ampere) in the JB. If OK, go to Step 5. If not OK, repair the shorted circuit or component as required and replace the faulty fuse.
- (5) Turn the ignition switch to the On position. Check for battery voltage at the fused ignition switch output (run-start) fuse (Fuse 13 10 ampere) in the JB. If OK, go to Step 6. If not OK, repair the open

fused ignition switch output (run-start) circuit between the JB and the ignition switch as required.

- (6) With the ignition switch still in the On position, check for battery voltage at the fused ignition switch output (run-start) circuit cavity of the instrument panel wire harness connector for the instrument cluster. If OK, go to Step 7. If not OK, repair the open fused ignition switch output circuit (runstart) between the instrument cluster and the JB as required.
- (7) Turn the ignition switch to the Off position. Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable. Check for continuity between the ground circuit cavity of the instrument panel wire harness connector for the instrument cluster and a good ground. There should be continuity. If OK, refer to ACTUATOR TEST . If not OK, repair the open ground circuit between the instrument cluster and ground (G202) as required.

ACTUATOR TEST

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS, DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

The instrument cluster actuator test will put the instrument cluster into its self-diagnostic mode. In this mode the instrument cluster can perform a self-diagnostic test that will confirm that the instrument cluster circuitry, the gauges, the PCI data bus message controlled indicator lamps, and the chime tone generator are capable of operating as designed. During the actuator test the instrument cluster circuitry will sound the chime tone generator, position each of the gauge needles at various specified calibration points, illuminate each of the segments in the Vacu-

um-Fluorescent Display (VFD), and turn all of the PCI data bus message-controlled indicators on and off again.

Successful completion of the actuator test will confirm that the instrument cluster is operational. However, there may still be a problem with the PCI data bus, the Powertrain Control Module (PCM), the Airbag Control Module (ACM), the Sentry Key Immobilizer Module (SKIM), or the inputs to one of these electronic control modules. Use a DRBIII® scan tool to diagnose these components. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

- (1) Begin the test with the ignition switch in the Off position.
- (2) Depress the odometer/trip odometer switch button
- (3) While still holding the odometer/trip odometer switch button depressed, turn the ignition switch to the On position, but do not start the engine.
- (4) Release the odometer/trip odometer switch button.
- (5) The instrument cluster will automatically begin the actuator test sequence, as follows:
 - (a) The cluster will turn on, then off again each of the PCI data bus message controlled indicators to confirm the functionality of the indicator and the cluster control circuitry:
 - (b) The cluster will sweep the needles for each of the gauges to several calibration points in sequence to confirm the functionality of the gauge and the cluster control circuitry:
 - (c) The cluster will sequentially step the odometer/trip odometer VFD display from all ones (11111) through all nines (999999) to confirm the functionality of all VFD segments and their control circuitry, then display the software version number.
 - (d) The cluster will generate five (5) chime tones to confirm the functionality of the chime tone generator and the chime control circuitry.
- (6) The actuator test is now completed. The instrument cluster will automatically exit the self-diagnostic mode and return to normal operation at the completion of the test, if the ignition switch is turned to the Off position during the test, or if an engine rpm message indicating that the engine is running is received from the PCM over the PCI data bus during the test.
- (7) Go back to Step 1 to repeat the test, if required.

CHIME SERVICE DIAGNOSIS

The most reliable, efficient, and accurate means to diagnose the Chime Service function of the instrument cluster requires the use of a DRBIII® scan tool. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

CLUSTER ILLUMINATION DIAGNOSIS

If the problem being diagnosed is a single inoperative illumination lamp, be certain that the bulb and bulb holder unit are properly installed in the instrument cluster electronic circuit board. If no installation problems are found replace the faulty bulb and bulb holder unit. If all of the cluster illumination lamps are inoperative, the most reliable, efficient, and accurate means to diagnose the cluster illumination function of the instrument cluster requires the use of a DRBIII® scan tool. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

REMOVAL

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS, DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS. SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG. OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove the cluster bezel from the instrument panel. (Refer to 23 BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/CLUSTER BEZEL REMOVAL).
- (3) Remove the four screws that secure the instrument cluster to the instrument panel (Fig. 3).
- (4) Pull the instrument cluster rearward far enough to access and disconnect the instrument panel wire harness connector for the cluster from the cluster connector receptacle.
- (5) Remove the instrument cluster from the instrument panel.

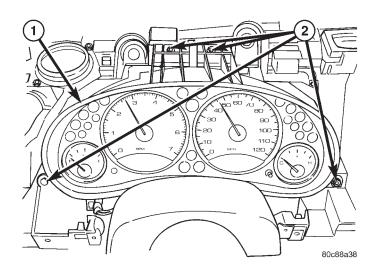


Fig. 3 Instrument Cluster Remove/Install

- 1 INSTRUMENT CLUSTER
- 2 SCREW (4)

DISASSEMBLY

Some of the components for the instrument cluster used in this vehicle are serviced individually. The serviced components include the incandescent instrument cluster illumination lamp bulbs (including the integral bulb holders), and the cluster lens, hood and mask unit. Following are the procedures for disassembling these components from the instrument cluster unit.

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS, DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

CLUSTER BULB

This procedure applies to each of the incandescent cluster illumination lamp and bulb holder units.

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove the instrument cluster from the instrument panel. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/INSTRUMENT CLUSTER REMOVAL).
- (3) Turn the bulb holder counterclockwise about sixty degrees on the cluster electronic circuit board (Fig. 4).

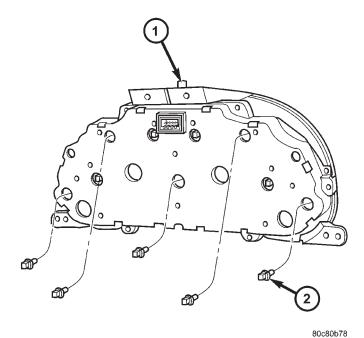


Fig. 4 Cluster Bulb Remove/Install

- 1 INSTRUMENT CLUSTER
- 2 BULB & HOLDER (9)
- (4) Pull the bulb and bulb holder unit straight back to remove it from the bulb mounting hole in the cluster electronic circuit board.

CLUSTER LENS, HOOD, AND MASK

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove the instrument cluster from the instrument panel. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/INSTRUMENT CLUSTER REMOVAL).
- (3) From the back of the instrument cluster, remove the six screws that secure the rear cover and the lens, hood, and mask unit to the cluster housing (Fig. 5).
- (4) Remove the lens, hood, and mask unit from the face of the instrument cluster.

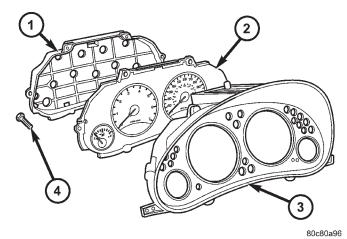


Fig. 5 Instrument Cluster Components

- 1 REAR COVER
- 2 CLUSTER HOUSING
- 3 LENS, HOOD & MASK
- 4 SCREW (6)

ASSEMBLY

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS, DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

CLUSTER BULB

This procedure applies to each of the incandescent cluster illumination lamp and bulb holder units.

CAUTION: Always use the correct bulb size and type for replacement. An incorrect bulb size or type may overheat and cause damage to the instrument cluster, the electronic circuit board and/or the gauges.

(1) Insert the bulb and bulb holder unit straight into the correct bulb mounting hole in the cluster electronic circuit board (Fig. 4).

- (2) With the bulb holder fully seated against the cluster electronic circuit board, turn the bulb holder clockwise about sixty degrees to lock it into place.
- (3) Reinstall the instrument cluster onto the instrument panel. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/INSTRUMENT CLUSTER INSTALLATION).
 - (4) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

CLUSTER LENS, HOOD, AND MASK

- (1) Position the cluster lens, hood, and mask unit over the face of the instrument cluster (Fig. 5). Be certain that the odometer/trip odometer switch button is inserted through the proper clearance holes in the mask and the lens.
- (2) From the back of the instrument cluster, install and tighten the six screws that secure the rear cover and the lens, hood, and mask unit to the cluster housing. Tighten the screws to 1 N-m (10 in. lbs.).
- (3) Reinstall the instrument cluster onto the instrument panel. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/IN-STRUMENT CLUSTER INSTALLATION).
 - (4) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

INSTALLATION

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS. DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Position the instrument cluster to the instrument panel.
- (2) Reconnect the instrument panel wire harness connector for the cluster to the cluster connector receptacle.
- (3) Position the instrument cluster into the instrument panel.
- (4) Install and tighten the four screws that secure the instrument cluster to the instrument panel (Fig. 3). Tighten the screws to $2 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m}$ (17 in. lbs.).
- (5) Reinstall the cluster bezel onto the instrument panel. (Refer to 23 BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/CLUSTER BEZEL INSTALLATION).
 - (6) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

NOTE: Some of the indicators in this instrument cluster are self configured or automatically configured when the cluster is connected to the vehicle electrical system. This feature allows those indicators to be enabled for compatibility with certain optional equipment. However, if an instrument cluster was previously connected to another vehicle with different equipment options than the current vehicle, some of the automatically configured indicator settings may have to be disabled using a DRBIII® scan tool. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

ABS INDICATOR

DESCRIPTION

An Antilock Brake System (ABS) indicator is standard equipment on all instrument clusters. However, the instrument cluster is programmed to automatically enable this indicator only on vehicles equipped with the optional antilock brake system. The ABS indicator is located above the engine temperature gauge and to the right of the speedometer in the instrument cluster. The ABS indicator consists of a stencil-like cutout of the International Control and Display Symbol icon for "Failure of Anti-lock Braking System" in the opaque layer of the instrument cluster overlay. The dark outer layer of the overlay prevents the indicator from being clearly visible when it is not illuminated. An amber Light Emitting Diode (LED) behind the cutout in the opaque layer of the overlay causes the icon to appear in amber through the translucent outer layer of the overlay when it is illuminated from behind by the LED, which is soldered onto the instrument cluster electronic circuit board. The ABS indicator is serviced as a unit with the instrument cluster.

OPERATION

The ABS indicator gives an indication to the vehicle operator when the ABS system is faulty or inoperative. This indicator is controlled by a transistor on the instrument cluster circuit board based upon cluster programming and electronic messages received by the cluster from the Controller Antilock Brake (CAB) over the Programmable Communications Interface (PCI) data bus. The ABS indicator Light Emitting Diode (LED) is completely controlled by the instrument cluster logic circuit, and that logic will only allow this indicator to operate when the instrument cluster receives a battery current input on the fused ignition switch output (run-start) circuit. Therefore, the LED will always be off when the ignition switch is in any position except On or Start. The LED only

ABS INDICATOR (Continued)

illuminates when it is provided a path to ground by the instrument cluster transistor. The instrument cluster will turn on the ABS indicator for the following reasons:

- **Bulb Test** Each time the ignition switch is turned to the On position the ABS indicator is illuminated by the cluster for about three seconds as a bulb test.
- ABS Lamp-On Message Each time the cluster receives a lamp-on message from the CAB, the ABS indicator will be illuminated. The indicator remains illuminated until the cluster receives a lamp-off message from the CAB, or until the ignition switch is turned to the Off position, whichever occurs first.
- Communication Error If the cluster receives no lamp-on or lamp-off messages from the CAB for six consecutive seconds, the ABS indicator is illuminated. The indicator remains illuminated until the cluster receives a valid message from the CAB, or until the ignition switch is turned to the Off position, whichever occurs first.
- **Actuator Test** Each time the instrument cluster is put through the actuator test, the ABS indicator will be turned on, then off again during the bulb check portion of the test to confirm the functionality of the LED and the cluster control circuitry.
- ABS Diagnostic Test The ABS indicator is blinked on and off by lamp-on and lamp-off messages from the CAB during the performance of the ABS diagnostic tests.

The CAB continually monitors the ABS circuits and sensors to decide whether the system is in good operating condition. The CAB then sends the proper lamp-on or lamp-off messages to the instrument cluster. If the CAB sends a lamp-on message after the bulb test, it indicates that the CAB has detected a system malfunction and/or that the ABS system has become inoperative. The CAB will each store a Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) for any malfunction it detects. Each time the ABS indicator fails to light due to an open or short in the cluster ABS indicator circuit, the cluster sends a message notifying the CAB of the condition, then the instrument cluster and the CAB will each store a DTC. For proper diagnosis of the antilock brake system, the CAB, the PCI data bus, or the message inputs to the instrument cluster that control the ABS indicator, a DRBIII® scan tool is required. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

AIRBAG INDICATOR

DESCRIPTION

An airbag indicator is standard equipment on all instrument clusters. However, the instrument cluster is programmed to automatically enable this indicator only on vehicles equipped with the airbag system, which is not available in some markets. The airbag indicator is located above the fuel gauge and to the left of the tachometer in the instrument cluster. The airbag indicator consists of a stencil-like cutout of the words "AIR BAG" in the opaque layer of the instrument cluster overlay. The dark outer layer of the overlay prevents the indicator from being clearly visible when it is not illuminated. A red Light Emitting Diode (LED) behind the cutout in the opaque layer of the overlay causes the "AIR BAG" text to appear in red through the translucent outer layer of the overlay when it is illuminated from behind by the LED, which is soldered onto the instrument cluster electronic circuit board. The airbag indicator is serviced as a unit with the instrument cluster.

OPERATION

The airbag indicator gives an indication to the vehicle operator when the airbag system is faulty or inoperative. The airbag indicator is controlled by a transistor on the instrument cluster circuit board based upon cluster programming and electronic messages received by the cluster from the Airbag Control Module (ACM) over the Programmable Communications Interface (PCI) data bus. The airbag indicator Light Emitting Diode (LED) is completely controlled by the instrument cluster logic circuit, and that logic will only allow this indicator to operate when the instrument cluster receives a battery current input on the fused ignition switch output (run-start) circuit. Therefore, the LED will always be off when the ignition switch is in any position except On or Start. The LED only illuminates when it is provided a path to ground by the instrument cluster transistor. The instrument cluster will turn on the airbag indicator for the following reasons:

- **Bulb Test** Each time the ignition switch is turned to the On position the airbag indicator is illuminated for about six seconds. The entire six second bulb test is a function of the ACM.
- ACM Lamp-On Message Each time the cluster receives a lamp-on message from the ACM, the airbag indicator will be illuminated. The indicator remains illuminated for about twelve seconds or until the cluster receives a lamp-off message from the ACM, whichever is longer.
- **Communication Error** If the cluster receives no airbag messages for six consecutive seconds, the airbag indicator is illuminated. The indicator

AIRBAG INDICATOR (Continued)

remains illuminated until the cluster receives a single lamp-off message from the ACM.

• Actuator Test - Each time the cluster is put through the actuator test, the airbag indicator will be turned on, then off again during the bulb check portion of the test to confirm the functionality of the LED and the cluster control circuitry. The actuator test illumination of the airbag indicator is a function of the instrument cluster.

The ACM continually monitors the airbag system circuits and sensors to decide whether the system is in good operating condition. The ACM then sends the proper lamp-on or lamp-off messages to the instrument cluster. If the ACM sends a lamp-on message after the bulb test, it indicates that the ACM has detected a system malfunction and/or that the airbags and driver seat belt tensioner may not deploy when required, or may deploy when not required. The ACM will store a Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) for any malfunction it detects. Each time the airbag indicator fails to illuminate due to an open or short in the cluster airbag indicator circuit, the cluster sends a message notifying the ACM of the condition, then the instrument cluster and the ACM will each store a DTC. For proper diagnosis of the airbag system, the ACM, the PCI data bus, or the message inputs to the instrument cluster that control the airbag indicator, a DRBIII® scan tool is required. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

BRAKE/PARK BRAKE INDICATOR

DESCRIPTION

A brake indicator is standard equipment on all instrument clusters. The brake indicator is located near the lower edge of the tachometer dial face in the instrument cluster. The brake indicator consists of stencil-like cutouts of the word "BRAKE" and the International Control and Display Symbol icon for "Brake Failure" in the opaque layer of the instrument cluster overlay. The dark outer layer of the overlay prevents the indicator from being clearly visible when it is not illuminated. A red Light Emitting Diode (LED) behind the cutout in the opaque layer of the overlay causes the "BRAKE" text and the icon to appear in red through the translucent outer layer of the overlay when the indicator is illuminated from behind by the LED, which is soldered onto the instrument cluster electronic circuit board. The brake indicator is serviced as a unit with the instrument cluster.

OPERATION

The brake indicator gives an indication to the vehicle operator when the parking brake is applied, when there are certain brake hydraulic system malfunctions as indicated by a low brake hydraulic fluid level condition, or when the brake fluid level switch is disconnected. On models equipped with an optional Antilock Brake System (ABS), the brake indicator can also give an indication when certain faults are detected in the ABS. This indicator is controlled by a transistor on the instrument cluster electronic circuit board based upon cluster programming, electronic messages received by the cluster from the Controller Antilock Brake (CAB) over the Programmable Communications Interface (PCI) data bus (ABS only), and hard wired inputs from the park brake switch and the brake fluid level switch. The brake indicator Light Emitting Diode (LED) is completely controlled by the instrument cluster logic circuit, and that logic will only allow this indicator to operate when the instrument cluster receives a battery current input on the fused ignition switch output (run-start) circuit. Therefore, the LED will always be off when the ignition switch is in any position except On or Start. The LED only illuminates when it is provided a path to ground by the instrument cluster transistor. The instrument cluster will turn on the brake indicator for the following reasons:

- **Bulb Test** Each time the ignition switch is turned to the On position the brake indicator is illuminated by the instrument cluster for about three seconds as a bulb test.
- Brake Lamp-On Message Each time the cluster receives a lamp-on message from the CAB, the brake indicator will be illuminated. The indicator remains illuminated until the cluster receives a lamp-off message from the CAB, or until the ignition switch is turned to the Off position, whichever occurs first.
- Park Brake Switch Input Each time the cluster detects ground on the park brake switch sense circuit (park brake switch closed = park brake applied or not fully released) the brake indicator is illuminated. The indicator remains illuminated until the park brake switch sense input to the cluster is an open circuit (park brake switch open = park brake fully released), or until the ignition switch is turned to the Off position, whichever occurs first.
- Brake Fluid Level Switch Input Each time the cluster detects ground on the red brake warning indicator driver circuit (brake fluid level switch closed = brake hydraulic system fluid level low) the brake indicator is illuminated solid. The indicator remains illuminated until the status of the red brake warning indicator driver input to the cluster is off (brake fluid level switch off = brake hydraulic system

BRAKE/PARK BRAKE INDICATOR (Continued)

fluid level is not low), or until the ignition switch is turned to the Off position, whichever occurs first.

- Brake Fluid Level Switch Input Fault The brake fluid level switch also features a 1 kilohm diagnostic resistor connected in parallel between the switch input and output to provide the cluster with verification that the red brake warning indicator driver circuit is not open. If the cluster does not see a proper input on the red brake warning indicator driver circuit, it will turn on the brake indicator. The indicator remains illuminated until the red brake warning indicator driver circuit fault is resolved, or until the ignition switch is turned to the Off position, whichever occurs first.
- Actuator Test Each time the instrument cluster is put through the actuator test, the brake indicator will be turned on, then off again during the bulb check portion of the test to confirm the functionality of the LED and the cluster control circuitry.

The park brake switch on the park brake pedal mechanism provides a hard wired ground input to the instrument cluster circuitry through the park brake switch sense circuit whenever the park brake is applied or not fully released. The brake fluid level switch on the brake master cylinder reservoir provides a hard wired ground input to the instrument cluster circuitry through the red brake warning indicator driver circuit whenever the fluid level in the reservoir becomes low. On models equipped with the optional ABS, the CAB sends the proper lamp-on or lamp-off messages to the instrument cluster. If the CAB sends a lamp-on message after the bulb test, it indicates that the CAB has detected a brake hydraulic system malfunction and/or that the ABS system has become inoperative. The CAB will store a Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) for any malfunction it detects.

For further diagnosis of the brake indicator or the instrument cluster circuitry that controls the LED, (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/INSTRUMENT CLUSTER - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING). The park brake switch input to the instrument cluster can be diagnosed using conventional diagnostic tools and methods. For proper diagnosis of the brake fluid level switch input to the instrument cluster, the antilock brake system, the CAB, the PCI data bus, or the electronic message inputs to the instrument cluster that control the brake indicator, a DRBIII® scan tool is required. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - BRAKE INDICATOR

The diagnosis found here addresses an inoperative brake indicator condition. If there are problems with several indicators in the instrument cluster, (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/INSTRUMENT CLUSTER - DIAG-

NOSIS AND TESTING). If the brake indicator stays on with the ignition switch in the On position and the park brake released, or comes on while driving, (Refer to 5 - BRAKES - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING). If no brake system problem is found, the following procedures will help to locate a shorted or open circuit, or a faulty park brake switch input. Refer to the appropriate wiring information. The wiring information includes wiring diagrams, proper wire and connector repair procedures, details of wire harness routing and retention, connector pin-out information and location views for the various wire harness connectors, splices and grounds.

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS, DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

INDICATOR ILLUMINATES DURING BULB TEST, BUT DOES NOT WHEN PARK BRAKE APPLIED

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable. Disconnect the front body wire harness connector for the park brake switch from the switch terminal. Apply the parking brake. Check for continuity between the park brake switch terminal and a good ground. There should be continuity. If OK, go to Step 2. If not OK, replace the faulty park brake switch.
- (2) Disconnect the instrument panel wire harness connector for the instrument cluster from the cluster connector receptacle. Check for continuity between the park brake switch sense circuit cavities of the front body wire harness connector for the park brake switch and the instrument panel wire harness connector for the instrument cluster. There should be continuity. If not OK, repair the open park brake switch sense circuit between the park brake switch and the instrument cluster as required.

INDICATOR REMAINS ILLUMINATED - BRAKE SYSTEM CHECKS OK

(1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable. Disconnect the front body wire harness connec-

BRAKE/PARK BRAKE INDICATOR (Continued)

tor for the park brake switch from the switch terminal. Check for continuity between the terminal of the park brake switch and a good ground. There should be no continuity with the park brake released, and continuity with the park brake applied. If OK, go to Step 2. If not OK, replace the faulty park brake switch.

(2) Disconnect the instrument panel wire harness connector for the instrument cluster from the cluster connector receptacle. Check for continuity between the park brake switch sense circuit cavity of the front body wire harness connector for the park brake switch and a good ground. There should be no continuity. If not OK, repair the shorted park brake switch sense circuit between the park brake switch and the instrument cluster as required.

CHARGING INDICATOR

DESCRIPTION

A charging indicator is standard equipment on all instrument clusters. The charging indicator is located above the engine temperature gauge and to the right of the speedometer in the instrument cluster. The charging indicator consists of a stencil-like cutout of the International Control and Display Symbol icon for "Battery Charging Condition" in the opaque layer of the instrument cluster overlay. The dark outer layer of the overlay prevents the indicator from being clearly visible when it is not illuminated. A red Light Emitting Diode (LED) behind the cutout in the opaque layer of the overlay causes the icon to appear in red through the translucent outer layer of the overlay when the indicator is illuminated from behind by the LED, which is soldered onto the instrument cluster electronic circuit board. The charging indicator is serviced as a unit with the instrument cluster.

OPERATION

The charging indicator gives an indication to the vehicle operator when the electrical system voltage is too low or too high. This indicator is controlled by a transistor on the instrument cluster electronic circuit board based upon the cluster programming and electronic messages received by the cluster from the Powertrain Control Module (PCM) over the Programmable Communications Interface (PCI) data bus. The charging indicator Light Emitting Diode (LED) is completely controlled by the instrument cluster logic circuit, and that logic will only allow this indicator to operate when the instrument cluster receives a battery current input on the fused ignition switch output (run-start) circuit. Therefore, the LED will always be off when the ignition switch is in any posi-

tion except On or Start. The LED only illuminates when it is provided a path to ground by the instrument cluster transistor. The instrument cluster will turn on the charging indicator for the following reasons:

- **Bulb Test** Each time the ignition switch is turned to the On position the charging indicator is illuminated by the instrument cluster for about three seconds as a bulb test.
- Charge Fail Message Each time the cluster receives a charge fail message from the PCM (system voltage is nine volts or lower, the charging indicator will be illuminated. The indicator remains illuminated until the cluster receives a message from the PCM indicating there is no charge fail condition (system voltage is twelve volts or higher, but lower than sixteen volts), or until the ignition switch is turned to the Off position, whichever occurs first.
- Voltage High Message Each time the cluster receives a message from the PCM indicating a voltage high condition (system voltage is sixteen volts or higher), the lamp will be illuminated. The lamp remains illuminated until the cluster receives a message from the PCM indicating there is no voltage high condition (system voltage is lower than sixteen volts, but higher than nine volts), or until the ignition switch is turned to the Off position, whichever occurs first.
- **Actuator Test** Each time the cluster is put through the actuator test, the charging indicator will be turned on, then off again during the bulb check portion of the test to confirm the functionality of the LED and the cluster control circuitry.

The PCM continually monitors the electrical system voltage to control the generator output. The PCM then sends the proper system voltage messages to the instrument cluster. If the instrument cluster turns on the indicator after the bulb test, it may indicate that the charging system requires service. For further diagnosis of the charging indicator or the instrument cluster circuitry that controls the indicator, (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/INSTRUMENT CLUSTER - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING). For proper diagnosis of the charging system, the PCI data bus, or the electronic message inputs to the instrument cluster that control the charging indicator, a DRBIII® scan tool is required. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

COOLANT LOW INDICATOR

DESCRIPTION

A coolant low indicator is only found in the instrument clusters of vehicles equipped with an optional diesel engine. The coolant low indicator is located

COOLANT LOW INDICATOR (Continued)

above the fuel gauge and to the left of the tachometer in the instrument cluster. The coolant low indicator consists of a stencil-like cutout of the International Control and Display Symbol icon for "Low Engine Coolant" in the opaque layer of the instrument cluster overlay. The dark outer layer of the overlay prevents the indicator from being clearly visible when it is not illuminated. An amber Light Emitting Diode (LED) behind the cutout in the opaque layer of the overlay causes the icon to appear in amber through the translucent outer layer of the overlay when the indicator is illuminated from behind by the LED, which is soldered onto the instrument cluster electronic circuit board. The coolant low indicator is serviced as a unit with the instrument cluster.

OPERATION

The coolant low indicator gives an indication to the vehicle operator when the diesel engine coolant level is low. This indicator is controlled by a transistor on the instrument cluster circuit board based upon cluster programming and a hard wired input received by the cluster from the engine coolant level switch. The coolant low indicator Light Emitting Diode (LED) is completely controlled by the instrument cluster logic circuit, and that logic will only allow this indicator to operate when the instrument cluster receives a battery current input on the fused ignition switch output (run-start) circuit. Therefore, the LED will always be off when the ignition switch is in any position except On or Start. The LED only illuminates when it is provided a path to ground by the instrument cluster transistor. The instrument cluster will turn on the coolant low indicator for the following reasons:

- **Bulb Test** Each time the ignition switch is turned to the On position the coolant low indicator is illuminated for about three seconds as a bulb test.
- Engine Coolant Level Switch Input Each time the cluster detects ground on the low coolant fluid level sense circuit (engine coolant level switch closed = engine coolant level low) the cluster applies an algorithm to confirm that the input is correct and not the result of coolant sloshing in the coolant bottle. The cluster tests the status of the circuit about seven milliseconds after ignition On, and about once every second thereafter, then uses an internal counter to count up or down. When the counter accumulates thirty ground inputs on the circuit, the coolant low indicator will be illuminated. The indicator remains illuminated until the low coolant fluid level sense input to the cluster is an open circuit (engine coolant level switch open = engine coolant level full), or until the ignition switch is turned to the Off position, whichever occurs first.

- Engine Coolant Level Switch Input Fault The engine coolant level switch also features a 3.3 kilohm diagnostic resistor connected in parallel between the switch input and output to provide the cluster with verification that the low coolant fluid level sense circuit is not open or shorted. If the cluster does not see a proper input on the low coolant fluid level sense circuit, it will suspend coolant low indicator operation. The indicator operation remains suspended until the low coolant fluid level sense circuit fault is resolved.
- **Actuator Test** Each time the cluster is put through the actuator test, the coolant low indicator will be turned on, then off again during the bulb check portion of the test to confirm the functionality of the LED and the cluster control circuitry.

The engine coolant level switch on the coolant bottle provides a hard wired ground input to the instrument cluster circuitry through the low coolant fluid level sense circuit whenever the level of the coolant in the bottle is low. For further diagnosis of the coolant low indicator or the instrument cluster circuitry that controls the LED, (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/INSTRUMENT CLUSTER - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING). For proper diagnosis of the engine coolant level switch input to the instrument cluster that control the coolant low indicator, a DRBIII® scan tool is required. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

CRUISE INDICATOR

DESCRIPTION

A cruise indicator is standard equipment on all instrument clusters, but is only functional on vehicles equipped with the optional speed control system. The cruise indicator is located near the lower edge of the instrument cluster, between the tachometer and the speedometer. The cruise indicator consists of a stencil-like cutout of the word "CRUISE" in the opaque layer of the instrument cluster overlay. The dark outer layer of the overlay prevents the indicator from being clearly visible when it is not illuminated. A green Light Emitting Diode (LED) behind the cutout in the opaque layer of the overlay causes the "CRUISE" text to appear in green through the translucent outer layer of the overlay when it is illuminated from behind by the LED, which is soldered onto the instrument cluster electronic circuit board. When the exterior lighting is turned On, the illumination intensity of the cruise indicator is dimmable, which is adjusted using the panel lamps dimmer control ring on the left control stalk of the multi-function switch. The cruise indicator is serviced as a unit with the instrument cluster.

CRUISE INDICATOR (Continued)

OPERATION

The cruise indicator gives an indication to the vehicle operator when the speed control system is turned On, regardless of whether the speed control is engaged. This indicator is controlled by a transistor on the instrument cluster electronic circuit board based upon the cluster programming and electronic messages received by the cluster from the Powertrain Control Module (PCM) over the Programmable Communications Interface (PCI) data bus. The cruise indicator Light Emitting Diode (LED) is completely controlled by the instrument cluster logic circuit, and that logic will only allow this indicator to operate when the instrument cluster receives a battery current input on the fused ignition switch output (runstart) circuit. Therefore, the LED will always be off when the ignition switch is in any position except On or Start. The LED only illuminates when it is provided a path to ground by the instrument cluster transistor. The instrument cluster will turn on the cruise indicator for the following reasons:

- Cruise Lamp-On Message Each time the cluster receives a cruise lamp-on message from the PCM indicating the speed control system has been turned On, the cruise indicator is illuminated. The indicator remains illuminated until the cluster receives a cruise lamp-off message from the PCM or until the ignition switch is turned to the Off position, whichever occurs first.
- **Actuator Test** Each time the cluster is put through the actuator test, the cruise indicator will be turned on, then off again during the bulb check portion of the test in order to confirm the functionality of the LED and the cluster control circuitry.

The PCM continually monitors the speed control switches to determine the proper outputs to the speed control servo. The PCM then sends the proper cruise indicator lamp-on and lamp-off messages to the instrument cluster. For further diagnosis of the cruise indicator or the instrument cluster circuitry that controls the indicator, (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/INSTRUMENT CLUSTER - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING). For proper diagnosis of the speed control system, the PCM, the PCI data bus, or the electronic message inputs to the instrument cluster that control the cruise indicator, a DRBIII® scan tool is required. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

DOOR AJAR INDICATOR

DESCRIPTION

A door ajar indicator is standard equipment on all instrument clusters. The door ajar indicator consists of the word "door", which appears in place of the odometer/trip odometer information in the Vacuum-

Fluorescent Display (VFD) of the instrument cluster. The VFD is part of the cluster electronic circuit board, and is visible through a cutout located near the lower edge of the speedometer dial face in the instrument cluster. The dark outer layer of the overlay prevents the VFD from being clearly visible when it is not illuminated. The word "door" appears in the same blue-green color and at the same lighting level as the odometer/trip odometer information through the translucent outer layer of the overlay when it is illuminated by the instrument cluster electronic circuit board. The door ajar indicator is serviced as a unit with the instrument cluster.

OPERATION

The door ajar indicator gives an indication to the vehicle operator that one or more of the passenger compartment doors may be open or not completely latched. This indicator is controlled by the instrument cluster electronic circuit board based upon cluster programming and electronic messages received by the cluster from the Body Control Module (BCM) over the Programmable Communications Interface (PCI) data bus. The door ajar indicator function of the Vacuum Fluorescent Display (VFD) is completely controlled by the instrument cluster logic circuit, and that logic will only allow this indicator to operate when the instrument cluster receives a battery current input on the fused ignition switch output (runstart) circuit. Therefore, the VFD door ajar indication will always be off when the ignition switch is in any position except On or Start. The instrument cluster will turn on the door ajar indicator for the following reasons:

• Door Ajar Lamp-On Message - Each time the cluster receives a door ajar lamp-on message from the BCM indicating that a door is open or not completely latched, the door ajar indicator will be illuminated. If the vehicle is not moving when the door ajar lamp-on message is received, the VFD will repeatedly and sequentially cycle its indication in two second intervals with the odometer/trip odometer information, the door ajar warning, and any other active warnings including: gate ajar, glass ajar, and low washer fluid. If the vehicle is moving, or once the cluster of a non-moving vehicle receives an electronic vehicle speed message from the Powertrain Control Module (PCM) indicating a speed greater than zero, the warning sequence will consist of three complete display cycles, then revert to only the odometer/trip odometer display until the door ajar switch is cycled. The door ajar indicator will also be extinguished when the cluster receives a door ajar lamp-off message from the BCM, or if the ignition switch is turned to the Off position, whichever occurs first.

DOOR AJAR INDICATOR (Continued)

The BCM continually monitors the door ajar switches that are integral to each door latch to determine the status of the doors. The BCM then sends the proper door ajar lamp-on and lamp-off messages to the instrument cluster. For further diagnosis of the door ajar indicator or the instrument cluster circuitry that controls the indicator, (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/INSTRUMENT CLUSTER - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING). For proper diagnosis of the door ajar switches and circuits, the BCM, the PCI data bus, or the electronic message inputs to the instrument cluster that control the door ajar indicator, a DRBIII® scan tool is required. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

ENGINE TEMPERATURE GAUGE

DESCRIPTION

An engine coolant temperature gauge is standard equipment on all instrument clusters. The engine coolant temperature gauge is located in the right lower corner of the instrument cluster, to the right of the speedometer. The engine coolant temperature gauge consists of a movable gauge needle or pointer controlled by the instrument cluster circuitry and a fixed 90 degree scale on the cluster overlay that reads left-to-right from "C" (or Cold) to "H" (or Hot) for all engines. An International Control and Display Symbol icon for "Engine Coolant Temperature" is located on the cluster overlay, in the center of the gauge directly above the hub of the gauge needle. The engine coolant temperature gauge graphics are dark blue and black against a beige field, except for a single light blue graduation at the far left (Cold) end of the gauge scale and a single red graduation at the far right (Hot) end of the gauge scale, making them clearly visible within the instrument cluster in daylight. When illuminated from behind by the panel lamps dimmer controlled cluster illumination lighting with the exterior lamps turned On, the blue graphics appear blue and the red graphics appear red. The orange gauge needle is internally illuminated. Gauge illumination is provided by replaceable incandescent bulb and bulb holder units located on the instrument cluster electronic circuit board. The engine coolant temperature gauge is serviced as a unit with the instrument cluster.

OPERATION

The engine coolant temperature gauge gives an indication to the vehicle operator of the engine coolant temperature. This gauge is controlled by the instrument cluster circuit board based upon cluster programming and electronic messages received by

the cluster from the Powertrain Control Module (PCM) over the Programmable Communications Interface (PCI) data bus. The engine coolant temperature gauge is an air core magnetic unit that receives battery current on the instrument cluster electronic circuit board through the fused ignition switch output (run-start) circuit whenever the ignition switch is in the On or Start positions. The cluster is programmed to move the gauge needle back to the low end of the scale after the ignition switch is turned to the Off position. The instrument cluster circuitry controls the gauge needle position and provides the following features:

- Engine Temperature Normal Message Each time the cluster receives a message from the PCM indicating the engine coolant temperature is within the normal operating range [up to about 124° C (255° F) for gasoline engines, or about 110° C (230° F) for diesel engines], the gauge needle is moved to the relative temperature position of the gauge scale.
- Engine Temperature High Message Each time the cluster receives a message from the PCM indicating the engine coolant temperature is high [above about 127° C (260° F) for gasoline engines, or 112° C (233° F) for diesel engines], the gauge needle is moved into the center of the red warning zone on the gauge scale.
- Engine Temperature Critical Message Each time the cluster receives a message from the PCM indicating the engine coolant temperature is critical [above about 132° C (269° F) for gasoline engines, or 115° C (239° F) for diesel engines], the gauge needle is moved to the high end of the red warning zone on the gauge scale.
- **Actuator Test** Each time the cluster is put through the actuator test, the gauge needle will be swept to the gauge calibration points on the gauge scale in sequence in order to confirm the functionality of the gauge and the cluster control circuitry.

The PCM continually monitors the engine coolant temperature sensor to determine the engine operating temperature. The PCM then sends the proper engine coolant temperature messages to the instrument cluster. For further diagnosis of the engine coolant temperature gauge or the instrument cluster circuitry that controls the gauge, (Refer to 8 - ELEC-TRICAL/INSTRUMENT CLUSTER - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING). If the instrument cluster moves the engine coolant temperature gauge needle to indicate a high or critical engine temperature, it may indicate that the engine or the engine cooling system requires service. For proper diagnosis of the engine coolant temperature sensor, the PCM, the PCI data bus, or the electronic message inputs to the instrument cluster that control the engine coolant temperature

ENGINE TEMPERATURE GAUGE (Continued)

gauge, a DRBIII® scan tool is required. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

FRONT FOG LAMP INDICATOR

DESCRIPTION

A front fog lamp indicator is standard equipment on all instrument clusters, but is only functional on vehicles equipped with the optional front fog lamps. The front fog lamp indicator is located above the engine temperature gauge and to the right of the speedometer in the instrument cluster. The front fog lamp indicator consists of a stencil-like cutout of the International Control and Display Symbol icon for "Front Fog Light" in the opaque layer of the instrument cluster overlay. The dark outer layer of the overlay prevents the indicator from being clearly visible when it is not illuminated. A green Light Emitting Diode (LED) behind the cutout in the opaque layer of the overlay causes the icon to appear in green through the translucent outer layer of the overlay when it is illuminated from behind by the LED, which is soldered onto the instrument cluster electronic circuit board. When the exterior lighting is turned On, the illumination intensity of the front fog lamp indicator is dimmable, which is adjusted using the panel lamps dimmer control ring on the left control stalk of the multi-function switch. The front fog lamp indicator is serviced as a unit with the instrument cluster.

OPERATION

The front fog lamp indicator gives an indication to the vehicle operator whenever the front fog lamps are illuminated. This indicator is controlled by a transistor on the instrument cluster electronic circuit board based upon the cluster programming and electronic messages received by the cluster from the Body Control Module (BCM) over the Programmable Communications Interface (PCI) data bus. The front fog lamp indicator Light Emitting Diode (LED) is completely controlled by the instrument cluster logic circuit, and that logic will allow this indicator to operate whenever the instrument cluster receives a battery current input on the fused B(+) circuit. Therefore, the LED can be illuminated regardless of the ignition switch position. The LED only illuminates when it is provided a path to ground by the instrument cluster transistor. The instrument cluster will turn on the front fog lamp indicator for the following reasons:

• Front Fog Lamp-On Message - Each time the cluster receives a front fog lamp-on message from the BCM indicating the front fog lamps are turned On, the front fog lamp indicator will be illuminated. The

indicator remains illuminated until the cluster receives a front fog lamp-off message from the BCM.

• **Actuator Test** - Each time the cluster is put through the actuator test, the front fog lamp indicator will be turned on, then off again during the bulb check portion of the test to confirm the functionality of the LED and the cluster control circuitry.

The BCM continually monitors the exterior lighting (multi-function) switch to determine the proper outputs to the front fog lamp relay. The BCM then sends the proper front fog lamp indicator lamp-on and lamp-off messages to the instrument cluster. For further diagnosis of the front fog lamp indicator or the instrument cluster circuitry that controls the indicator, (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/INSTRUMENT CLUSTER - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING). For proper diagnosis of the front fog lamp system, the BCM, the PCI data bus, or the electronic message inputs to the instrument cluster that control the front fog lamp indicator, a DRBIII® scan tool is required. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

FUEL GAUGE

DESCRIPTION

A fuel gauge is standard equipment on all instrument clusters. The fuel gauge is located in the left lower corner of the instrument cluster, to the left of the tachometer. The fuel gauge consists of a movable gauge needle or pointer controlled by the instrument cluster circuitry and a fixed 90 degree scale on the cluster overlay that reads left-to-right from E (or Empty) to F (or Full). An International Control and Display Symbol icon for "Fuel" is located on the cluster overlay, in the center of the gauge directly above the hub of the gauge needle. An arrowhead pointed to the left side of the vehicle is imprinted on the cluster overlay next to the "Fuel" icon in the fuel gauge to provide the driver with a reminder as to the location of the fuel filler access. The fuel gauge graphics are dark blue and black against a beige field, except for a single red graduation at the far left (Empty) end of the gauge scale, making them clearly visible within the instrument cluster in daylight. When illuminated from behind by the panel lamps dimmer controlled cluster illumination lighting with the exterior lamps turned On, the blue graphics appear blue and the red graphics appear red. The orange gauge needle is internally illuminated. Gauge illumination is provided by replaceable incandescent bulb and bulb holder units located on the instrument cluster electronic circuit board. The fuel gauge is serviced as a unit with the instrument cluster.

FUEL GAUGE (Continued)

OPERATION

The fuel gauge gives an indication to the vehicle operator of the level of fuel in the fuel tank. This gauge is controlled by the instrument cluster circuit board based upon cluster programming and electronic messages received by the cluster from the Powertrain Control Module (PCM) over the Programmable Communications Interface (PCI) data bus. The fuel gauge is an air core magnetic unit that receives battery current on the instrument cluster electronic circuit board through the fused ignition switch output (run-start) circuit whenever the ignition switch is in the On or Start positions. The cluster is programmed to move the gauge needle back to the low end of the scale after the ignition switch is turned to the Off position. The instrument cluster circuitry controls the gauge needle position and provides the following features:

- Percent Tank Full Message Each time the cluster receives a message from the PCM indicating the percent tank full, the cluster moves the gauge needle to the relative fuel level position on the gauge scale. The PCM applies an algorithm to the input from the fuel tank sender to dampen gauge needle movement against the negative effect that fuel sloshing within the fuel tank can have on accurate inputs to the PCM.
- Less Than 12.5 Percent Tank Full Message Each time the cluster receives messages from the PCM indicating the percent tank full is less than 12.5 (one-eighth), the gauge needle is moved to the proper position on the gauge scale and the low fuel indicator is illuminated. The low fuel indicator remains illuminated until the cluster receives messages from the PCM indicating that the percent tank full is greater than 12.5 (one-eighth), or until the ignition switch is turned to the Off position, whichever occurs first.
- Less Than Empty Percent Tank Full Message Each time the cluster receives a message from the PCM indicating the percent tank full is less than empty, the gauge needle is moved to the far left (low) end of the gauge scale and the low fuel indicator is illuminated immediately. This message would indicate that the fuel tank sender input to the PCM is a short circuit.
- More Than Full Percent Tank Full Message
 Each time the cluster receives a message from the
 PCM indicating the percent tank full is more than
 full, the gauge needle is moved to the far left (low)
 end of the gauge scale and the low fuel indicator is
 illuminated immediately. This message would indicate that the fuel tank sender input to the PCM is an
 open circuit.
- Actuator Test Each time the cluster is put through the actuator test, the gauge needle will be

swept to the gauge calibration points on the gauge scale in sequence in order to confirm the functionality of the gauge and the cluster control circuitry.

The PCM continually monitors the fuel tank sender input to determine the fuel level. The PCM then applies an algorithm to the input and sends the proper percent tank full messages to the instrument cluster. For further diagnosis of the fuel gauge or the instrument cluster circuitry that controls the gauge, (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/INSTRUMENT CLUSTER - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING). For proper diagnosis of the fuel tank sender, the PCM, the PCI data bus, or the electronic message inputs to the instrument cluster that control the fuel gauge, a DRBIII® scan tool is required. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

GATE AJAR INDICATOR

DESCRIPTION

A gate ajar indicator is standard equipment on all instrument clusters. The gate ajar indicator consists of the word "gate", which appears in place of the odometer/trip odometer information in the Vacuum-Fluorescent Display (VFD) of the instrument cluster. The VFD is part of the cluster electronic circuit board, and is visible through a cutout located near the lower edge of the speedometer dial face in the instrument cluster. The dark outer layer of the overlay prevents the VFD from being clearly visible when it is not illuminated. The word "gate" appears in the same blue-green color and at the same lighting level as the odometer/trip odometer information through the translucent outer layer of the overlay when it is illuminated by the instrument cluster electronic circuit board. The gate ajar indicator is serviced as a unit with the instrument cluster.

OPERATION

The gate ajar indicator gives an indication to the vehicle operator that the rear tailgate may be open or not completely latched. This indicator is controlled by the instrument cluster electronic circuit board based upon cluster programming and electronic messages received by the cluster from the Body Control Module (BCM) over the Programmable Communications Interface (PCI) data bus. The gate ajar indicator function of the Vacuum Fluorescent Display (VFD) is completely controlled by the instrument cluster logic circuit, and that logic will only allow this indicator to operate when the instrument cluster receives a battery current input on the fused ignition switch output (run-start) circuit. Therefore, the VFD gate ajar indicator will always be off when the ignition switch is in any position except On or Start. The

GATE AJAR INDICATOR (Continued)

instrument cluster will turn on the gate ajar indicator for the following reasons:

• Gate Ajar Lamp-On Message - Each time the cluster receives a gate ajar lamp-on message from the BCM indicating that the rear tailgate is open or not completely latched, the gate ajar indicator will be illuminated. If the vehicle is not moving when the gate ajar lamp-on message is received, the VFD will repeatedly and sequentially cycle its indication in two second intervals with the odometer/trip odometer information, the gate ajar warning, and any other active warnings including: door ajar, glass ajar, and low washer fluid. If the vehicle is moving, or once the cluster of a non-moving vehicle receives an electronic vehicle speed message from the Powertrain Control Module (PCM) indicating a speed greater than zero, the warning sequence will consist of three complete display cycles, then revert to only the odometer/trip odometer display until the tailgate ajar switch is cycled. The gate ajar indicator will also be extinguished when the cluster receives a gate ajar lampoff message from the BCM, or if the ignition switch is turned to the Off position, whichever occurs first.

The BCM continually monitors the tailgate ajar switch that is integral to the tailgate latch to determine the status of the rear tailgate. The BCM then sends the proper gate ajar lamp-on and lamp-off messages to the instrument cluster. For further diagnosis of the gate ajar indicator or the instrument cluster circuitry that controls the indicator, (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/INSTRUMENT CLUSTER - DIAGNO-SIS AND TESTING). For proper diagnosis of the tailgate ajar switch and circuit, the BCM, the PCI data bus, or the electronic message inputs to the instrument cluster that control the gate ajar indicator, a DRBIII® scan tool is required. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

GLASS AJAR INDICATOR

DESCRIPTION

A glass ajar indicator is standard equipment on all instrument clusters. The glass ajar indicator consists of the word "glass", which appears in place of the odometer/trip odometer information in the Vacuum-Fluorescent Display (VFD) of the instrument cluster. The VFD is part of the cluster electronic circuit board, and is visible through a cutout located near the lower edge of the speedometer dial face in the instrument cluster. The dark outer layer of the overlay prevents the VFD from being clearly visible when it is not illuminated. The word "glass" appears in the same blue-green color and at the same lighting level as the odometer/trip odometer information through the translucent outer layer of the overlay when it is

illuminated by the instrument cluster electronic circuit board. The glass ajar indicator is serviced as a unit with the instrument cluster.

OPERATION

The glass ajar indicator gives an indication to the vehicle operator that the rear flip-up glass may be open or not completely latched. This indicator is controlled by the instrument cluster electronic circuit board based upon cluster programming and electronic messages received by the cluster from the Body Control Module (BCM) over the Programmable Communications Interface (PCI) data bus. The glass ajar indicator function of the Vacuum Fluorescent Display (VFD) is completely controlled by the instrument cluster logic circuit, and that logic will only allow this indicator to operate when the instrument cluster receives a battery current input on the fused ignition switch output (run-start) circuit. Therefore, the VFD glass ajar indicator will always be off when the ignition switch is in any position except On or Start. The instrument cluster will turn on the glass ajar indicator for the following reasons:

• Glass Ajar Lamp-On Message - Each time the cluster receives a glass ajar lamp-on message from the BCM indicating that the rear flip-up glass is open or not completely latched, the glass ajar indicator will be illuminated. If the vehicle is not moving when the glass ajar lamp-on message is received, the VFD will repeatedly and sequentially cycle its indication in two second intervals with the odometer/trip odometer information, the glass ajar warning, and any other active warnings including: door ajar, gate ajar, and low washer fluid. If the vehicle is moving, or once the cluster of a non-moving vehicle receives an electronic vehicle speed message from the Powertrain Control Module (PCM) indicating a speed greater than zero, the warning sequence will consist of three complete display cycles, then revert to only the odometer/trip odometer display until the glass ajar switch is cycled. The glass ajar indicator will also be extinguished when the cluster receives a glass ajar lamp-off message from the BCM, or if the ignition switch is turned to the Off position, whichever occurs first.

The BCM continually monitors the glass ajar switch that is integral to the flip-up glass latch to determine the status of the rear flip-up glass. The BCM then sends the proper glass ajar lamp-on and lamp-off messages to the instrument cluster. For further diagnosis of the glass ajar indicator or the instrument cluster circuitry that controls the indicator, (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/INSTRUMENT CLUSTER - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING). For proper diagnosis of the glass ajar switch and circuit, the BCM, the PCI data bus, or the electronic mes-

GLASS AJAR INDICATOR (Continued)

sage inputs to the instrument cluster that control the glass ajar indicator, a DRBIII® scan tool is required. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

HIGH BEAM INDICATOR

DESCRIPTION

A high beam indicator lamp is standard equipment on all instrument clusters. The high beam indicator is located near the upper edge of the instrument cluster overlay, between the tachometer and the speedometer. The high beam indicator consists of a stencillike cutout of the International Control and Display Symbol icon for "High Beam" in the opaque layer of the instrument cluster overlay. The dark outer layer of the overlay prevents the indicator from being clearly visible when the it is not illuminated. A blue Light Emitting Diode (LED) behind the cutout in the opaque layer of the overlay causes the icon to appear in blue through the translucent outer layer of the overlay when it is illuminated from behind by the LED, which is soldered onto the instrument cluster electronic circuit board. The high beam indicator is serviced as a unit with the instrument cluster.

OPERATION

The high beam indicator gives an indication to the vehicle operator whenever the headlamp high beams are illuminated. This indicator is controlled by a transistor on the instrument cluster electronic circuit board based upon the cluster programming and electronic messages received by the cluster from the Body Control Module (BCM) over the Programmable Communications Interface (PCI) data bus. The high beam indicator Light Emitting Diode (LED) is completely controlled by the instrument cluster logic circuit, and that logic will allow this indicator to operate whenever the instrument cluster receives a battery current input on the fused B(+) circuit. Therefore, the LED can be illuminated regardless of the ignition switch position. The LED only illuminates when it is provided a path to ground by the instrument cluster transistor. The instrument cluster will turn on the high beam indicator for the following reasons:

- **High Beam Headlamps-On Message** Each time the cluster receives a high beam headlamps-on message from the BCM indicating the headlamp high beams are turned On, the high beam indicator will be illuminated. The indicator remains illuminated until the cluster receives a high beam headlamps-off message from the BCM.
- Actuator Test Each time the cluster is put through the actuator test, the high beam indicator will be turned on, then off again during the bulb

check portion of the test to confirm the functionality of the LED and the cluster control circuitry.

The BCM continually monitors the exterior lighting (multi-function) switch to determine the proper outputs to the headlamp low beam and high beam relays. The BCM then sends the proper high beam indicator lamp-on and lamp-off messages to the instrument cluster. For further diagnosis of the high beam indicator or the instrument cluster circuitry that controls the indicator, (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/INSTRUMENT CLUSTER - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING). For proper diagnosis of the headlamp system, the BCM, the PCI data bus, or the electronic message inputs to the instrument cluster that control the high beam indicator, a DRBIII® scan tool is required. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

LOW FUEL INDICATOR

DESCRIPTION

A low fuel indicator is standard equipment on all instrument clusters. The low fuel indicator is located above the fuel gauge and to the left of the tachometer in the instrument cluster. The low fuel indicator consists of a stencil-like cutout of the International Control and Display Symbol icon for "Fuel" in the opaque layer of the instrument cluster overlay. The dark outer layer of the overlay prevents the indicator from being clearly visible when it is not illuminated. An amber Light Emitting Diode (LED) behind the cutout in the opaque layer of the overlay causes the icon to appear in amber through the translucent outer layer of the overlay when it is illuminated from behind by the LED, which is soldered onto the instrument cluster electronic circuit board. The low fuel indicator is serviced as a unit with the instrument cluster.

OPERATION

The low fuel indicator gives an indication to the vehicle operator when the level of fuel in the fuel tank becomes low. This indicator is controlled by a transistor on the instrument cluster electronic circuit board based upon cluster programming and electronic messages received by the cluster from the Powertrain Control Module (PCM) over the Programmable Communications Interface (PCI) data bus. The low fuel indicator Light Emitting Diode (LED) is completely controlled by the instrument cluster logic circuit, and that logic will only allow this indicator to operate when the instrument cluster receives a battery current input on the fused ignition switch output (run-start) circuit. Therefore, the LED will always be off when the ignition switch is in any position except On or Start. The LED only illuminates

LOW FUEL INDICATOR (Continued)

when it is provided a path to ground by the instrument cluster transistor. The instrument cluster will turn on the low fuel indicator for the following reasons:

- Bulb Test Each time the ignition switch is turned to the On position the low fuel indicator is illuminated for about three seconds as a bulb test.
- Less Than 12.5 Percent Tank Full Message -Each time the cluster receives a message from the PCM indicating that the percent tank full is less than 12.5 (one-eighth), the low fuel indicator is illuminated. The indicator remains illuminated until the cluster receives messages from the PCM indicating that the percent tank full has increased to greater than 12.5 (one-eighth). The PCM applies an algorithm to the input from the fuel tank sender to dampen the illumination of the low fuel indicator against the negative effect that fuel sloshing within the fuel tank can have on accurate inputs to the PCM.
- Less Than Empty Percent Tank Full Message - Each time the cluster receives a message from the PCM indicating the percent tank full is less than empty, the low fuel indicator is illuminated immediately. This message would indicate that the fuel tank sender input to the PCM is a short circuit.
- More Than Full Percent Tank Full Message - Each time the cluster receives a message from the PCM indicating the percent tank full is more than full, the low fuel indicator is illuminated immediately. This message would indicate that the fuel tank sender input to the PCM is an open circuit.
- Communication Error If the cluster fails to receive a percent tank full message for more than about twelve seconds, the cluster control circuitry will illuminate the low fuel indicator until a new percent tank full message is received, or until the ignition switch is turned to the Off position, whichever occurs first.
- Actuator Test Each time the cluster is put through the actuator test, the low fuel indicator will be turned on, then off again during the bulb check portion of the test to confirm the functionality of the LED and the cluster control circuitry.

The PCM continually monitors the fuel tank sender input to determine the fuel level. The PCM then applies an algorithm to the input and sends the proper percent tank full messages to the instrument cluster. For further diagnosis of the low fuel indicator or the instrument cluster circuitry that controls the LED, (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/INSTRUMENT CLUSTER - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING). For proper diagnosis of the fuel tank sender, the PCM, the PCI data bus, or the electronic message inputs to the instrument cluster that control the low fuel indicator, a DRBIII® scan tool is required. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

- INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

LOW OIL PRESSURE INDICATOR

DESCRIPTION

A low oil pressure indicator is standard equipment on all instrument clusters. The low oil pressure indicator is located near the lower edge of the instrument cluster, between the tachometer and the speedometer. The low oil pressure indicator consists of a stencillike cutout of the International Control and Display Symbol icon for "Engine Oil" in the opaque layer of the instrument cluster overlay. The dark outer layer of the overlay prevents the indicator from being clearly visible when it is not illuminated. A red Light Emitting Diode (LED) behind the cutout in the opaque layer of the overlay causes the icon to appear in red through the translucent outer layer of the overlay when it is illuminated from behind by the LED, which is soldered onto the instrument cluster electronic circuit board. The low oil pressure indicator is serviced as a unit with the instrument cluster.

OPERATION

The low oil pressure indicator gives an indication to the vehicle operator when the engine oil pressure is low. This indicator is controlled by a transistor on the instrument cluster electronic circuit board based upon cluster programming and electronic messages received by the cluster from the Powertrain Control Module (PCM) over the Programmable Communications Interface (PCI) data bus. The low oil pressure indicator Light Emitting Diode (LED) is completely controlled by the instrument cluster logic circuit, and that logic will only allow this indicator to operate when the instrument cluster receives a battery current input on the fused ignition switch output (runstart) circuit. Therefore, the LED will always be off when the ignition switch is in any position except On or Start. The LED only illuminates when it is provided a path to ground by the instrument cluster transistor. The instrument cluster will turn on the low oil pressure indicator for the following reasons:

- Bulb Test Each time the ignition switch is turned to the On position the low oil pressure indicator is illuminated as a bulb test. The indicator will remain illuminated until the engine is started (engine speed is greater than 450 rpm), or until the ignition switch is turned to the Off position, whichever occurs first.
- **Engine Oil Pressure Low Message** Once the engine has been started (engine speed has been greater than 450 rpm), each time the cluster receives

LOW OIL PRESSURE INDICATOR (Continued)

three consecutive messages from the PCM indicating that the engine oil pressure is about 4 kPa or lower (about 0.6 psi or lower), the low oil pressure indicator is illuminated. The indicator remains illuminated until the cluster receives a single message from the PCM indicating that the engine oil pressure is about 76 kPa or higher (about 11 psi or higher), or until the ignition switch is turned to the Off position, whichever occurs first. Once the cluster monitors and engine speed of greater than 450 rpm, the cluster logic will ignore engine speed in determining low oil pressure indicator operation for the remainder of the current ignition cycle.

• **Actuator Test** - Each time the cluster is put through the actuator test, the low oil pressure indicator will be turned on, then off again during the bulb check portion of the test to confirm the functionality of the LED and the cluster control circuitry.

The PCM continually monitors the engine oil pressure sensor to determine the engine oil pressure. The PCM then sends the proper engine oil pressure messages to the instrument cluster. For further diagnosis of the low oil pressure indicator or the instrument cluster circuitry that controls the LED, (Refer to 8 -ELECTRICAL/INSTRUMENT CLUSTER - DIAGNO-SIS AND TESTING). If the instrument cluster turns on the indicator after the bulb test, it may indicate that the engine or the engine oiling system requires service. For proper diagnosis of the engine oil pressure sensor, the PCM, the PCI data bus, or the electronic message inputs to the instrument cluster that control the low oil pressure indicator, a DRBIII® scan tool is required. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LAMP (MIL)

DESCRIPTION

A Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) is standard equipment on all instrument clusters. The MIL is located above the coolant temperature gauge and to the right of the speedometer in the instrument cluster. The MIL consists of a stencil-like cutout of the International Control and Display Symbol icon for "Engine" in the opaque layer of the instrument cluster overlay. The dark outer layer of the overlay prevents the indicator from being clearly visible when it is not illuminated. An amber Light Emitting Diode (LED) behind the cutout in the opaque layer of the overlay causes the icon to appear in amber through the translucent outer layer of the overlay when it is illuminated from behind by the LED, which is soldered onto the instrument cluster electronic circuit

board. The MIL is serviced as a unit with the instrument cluster.

OPERATION

The Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) gives an indication to the vehicle operator when the Powertrain Control Module (PCM) has recorded a Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) for an On-Board Diagnostics II (OBDII) emissions-related circuit or component malfunction. This indicator is controlled by a transistor on the instrument cluster electronic circuit board based upon cluster programming and electronic messages received by the cluster from the PCM over the Programmable Communications Interface (PCI) data bus. The MIL Light Emitting Diode (LED) is completely controlled by the instrument cluster logic circuit, and that logic will only allow this indicator to operate when the instrument cluster receives a battery current input on the fused ignition switch output (run-start) circuit. Therefore, the LED will always be off when the ignition switch is in any position except On or Start. The LED only illuminates when it is provided a path to ground by the instrument cluster transistor. The instrument cluster will turn on the MIL for the following reasons:

- **Bulb Test** Each time the ignition switch is turned to the On position the MIL is illuminated for about seven seconds as a bulb test.
- PCM Lamp-On Message Each time the cluster receives a malfunction indicator lamp-on message from the PCM, the indicator will be illuminated. The indicator can be flashed on and off, or illuminated solid, as dictated by the PCM message. For some DTC's, if a problem does not recur, the PCM will send a lamp-off message automatically. Other DTC's may require that a fault be repaired and the PCM be reset before a lamp-off message will be sent. For more information on the PCM and the DTC set and reset parameters, (Refer to 25 EMISSIONS CONTROL OPERATION).
- Communication Error If the cluster receives no malfunction indicator lamp-on or lamp-off message from the PCM for twenty consecutive seconds, the MIL is illuminated by the instrument cluster. The indicator remains controlled and illuminated by the cluster until a valid malfunction indicator lamp-on or lamp-off message is received from the PCM.
- **Actuator Test** Each time the cluster is put through the actuator test, the MIL will be turned on, then off again during the bulb check portion of the test to confirm the functionality of the LED and the cluster control circuitry.

The PCM continually monitors each of the many fuel and emissions system circuits and sensors to decide whether the system is in good operating con-

MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LAMP (MIL) (Continued)

dition. The PCM then sends the proper malfunction indicator lamp-on or lamp-off messages to the instrument cluster. For further diagnosis of the MIL or the instrument cluster circuitry that controls the LED, (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/INSTRUMENT CLUSTER - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING). If the instrument cluster turns on the MIL after the bulb test, it may indicate that a malfunction has occurred and that the fuel and emissions system may require service. For proper diagnosis of the fuel and emissions systems, the PCM, the PCI data bus, or the electronic message inputs to the instrument cluster that control the MIL, a DRBIII® scan tool is required. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

ODOMETER

DESCRIPTION

An odometer and trip odometer are standard equipment in all instrument clusters. The odometer and trip odometer information are displayed in a common electronic, blue-green Vacuum Fluorescent Display (VFD), which is located in the lower edge of the speedometer dial face in the instrument cluster and, when illuminated, is visible through a small window cutout in the cluster overlay. However, the odometer and trip odometer information are not displayed simultaneously. The trip odometer reset switch on the instrument cluster electronic circuit board toggles the display between odometer and trip odometer modes by depressing the odometer/trip odometer switch knob that extends through the lower edge of the cluster lens, just right of the odometer VFD. Both the odometer and trip odometer information is stored in the instrument cluster memory.

All odometer and trip odometer distance information is stored in the instrument cluster. This distance information can be increased when the proper inputs are provided to the instrument cluster, but the distance information cannot be decreased. The odometer can display values up to 864,004 kilometers (536,870 miles). The odometer will not roll over, but will latch at the maximum value. The trip odometer can display values up to 9999.9 kilometers (9999.9 miles) before it rolls over to zero. The odometer display does not have a decimal point and will not show values less than a full unit (kilometer or mile), the trip odometer display does have a decimal point and will show tenths of a unit (kilometer or mile). When the trip odometer is active, the word "TRIP" will also illuminate near the bottom of the VFD. The unit of measure for the odometer and trip odometer display is not shown in the VFD. If the instrument cluster has a kilometers-per-hour primary speedometer scale, the odometer/trip odometer registers kilometers; and if the cluster features a miles-per-hour primary speedometer scale, the odometer/trip odometer registers miles. In this instrument cluster, the odometer/trip odometer VFD is also used to display certain warning messages and diagnostic information.

The odometer/trip odometer has a "Rental Car" mode, which will illuminate the odometer information in the VFD whenever the driver side front door is opened with the ignition switch in the Off or Accessory positions. During daylight hours (exterior lamps Off) the VFD is illuminated at full brightness for clear visibility. At night (exterior lamps are On) the instrument cluster converts an electronic dimming level message received from the Body Control Module (BCM) over the Programmable Communications Interface (PCI) data bus to a digital dimming level signal for controlling the lighting level of the VFD. However, a "Parade" mode position of the panel lamps dimmer control ring on the multi-function switch left control stalk allows the VFD to be illuminated at full brightness if the exterior lamps are turned On during daylight hours.

The VFD, the trip odometer switch, and the trip odometer switch button are serviced as a unit with the instrument cluster.

OPERATION

The odometer and trip odometer give an indication to the vehicle operator of the distance the vehicle has traveled. This gauge is controlled by the instrument cluster electronic circuitry based upon cluster programming and electronic messages received by the cluster from the Powertrain Control Module (PCM) over the Programmable Communications Interface (PCI) data bus. The odometer and trip odometer information is displayed by the instrument cluster Vacuum Fluorescent Display (VFD). The VFD will display the odometer information whenever the driver side front door is opened with the ignition switch in the Off or Accessory positions, and will display the last previously selected odometer or trip odometer information when the ignition switch is in the On or Start positions. The instrument cluster circuitry controls the VFD and provides the following

- Odometer/Trip Odometer Display Toggling Actuating the trip odometer reset switch momentarily with the VFD illuminated will toggle the display between the odometer and trip odometer information. Each time the VFD is illuminated with the ignition switch in the On or Start positions, the display will automatically return to the last mode previously selected (odometer or trip odometer).
- **Trip Odometer Reset** When the trip odometer reset switch is pressed and held for longer than about two seconds with the ignitions switch in the

ODOMETER (Continued)

On or Start positions, the trip odometer will be reset to 0.0 kilometers (miles). The VFD must be displaying the trip odometer information in order for the trip odometer information to be reset.

- Warning Display The odometer or trip odometer information will be toggled at two second intervals with a warning display when certain monitored conditions are active. If multiple conditions are active, the VFD will toggle each active warning and the odometer/trip odometer information at two second intervals. Once the vehicle is moving and a vehicle speed input is received by the instrument cluster, each active warning will be displayed for three two-second intervals before the VFD reverts to displaying only the selected odometer or trip odometer information. The warnings and monitored conditions include:
 - "door" A door is open or not fully latched.
- "gate" The tailgate is open or not fully latched.
- "glass" The rear flip-up glass is open or not fully latched.
- "lowash" The fluid level in the washer reservoir is low.
- "no bus" The instrument cluster can detect no PCI bus communication. This message is illuminated solid when there is no PCI bus communication, and will override the display of all other active warning displays.
- Communication Error If the cluster fails to receive a distance message during normal operation, it will hold and display the last data received until the ignition switch is turned to the Off position. If the cluster does not receive a distance message within one second after the ignition switch is turned to the On position, it will display the last distance message stored in the cluster memory. If the cluster is unable to display distance information due to an error internal to the cluster, "error" will be displayed in the VFD.
- **Actuator Test** Each time the cluster is put through the actuator test, the VFD will step sequentially through a display of "111111" through "999999", then display the cluster software version number to confirm the functionality of the VFD and the cluster control circuitry.

The PCM continually monitors the vehicle speed pulse information received from the Body Control Module (BCM), then sends the proper distance messages to the instrument cluster. For further diagnosis of the odometer/trip odometer or the instrument cluster circuitry that controls these functions, (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/INSTRUMENT CLUSTER - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING). For proper diagnosis of the vehicle speed sensor, the BCM, the PCM, the PCI data bus, or the electronic message inputs to the instrument cluster that control the odometer/trip

odometer, a DRBIII® scan tool is required. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

OVERDRIVE OFF INDICATOR

DESCRIPTION

An overdrive off indicator is standard equipment on all instrument clusters, but is only functional on vehicles equipped with the optional overdrive automatic transmission. The overdrive off indicator is located above the fuel gauge and to the left of the tachometer in the instrument cluster. The overdrive off indicator consists of a stencil-like cutout of the text "O/D OFF" in the opaque layer of the instrument cluster overlay. The dark outer layer of the overlay prevents the indicator from being clearly visible when it is not illuminated. An amber Light Emitting Diode (LED) behind the cutout in the opaque layer of the overlay causes the "O/D OFF" text to appear in amber through the translucent outer layer of the overlay when it is illuminated from behind by the LED, which is soldered onto the instrument cluster electronic circuit board. When the exterior lighting is turned On, the illumination intensity of the overdrive off indicator is dimmable, which is adjusted using the panel lamps dimmer control ring on the left control stalk of the multi-function switch. The overdrive off indicator is serviced as a unit with the instrument cluster.

OPERATION

The overdrive off indicator gives an indication to the vehicle operator when the Off position of the overdrive off switch has been selected, disabling the electronically controlled overdrive feature of the automatic transmission. This indicator is controlled by a transistor on the instrument cluster electronic circuit board based upon the cluster programming and electronic messages received by the cluster from the Powertrain Control Module (PCM) over the Programmable Communications Interface (PCI) data bus. The overdrive off indicator Light Emitting Diode (LED) is completely controlled by the instrument cluster logic circuit, and that logic will only allow this indicator to operate when the instrument cluster receives a battery current input on the fused ignition switch output (run-start) circuit. Therefore, the LED will always be off when the ignition switch is in any position except On or Start. The LED only illuminates when it is provided a path to ground by the instrument cluster transistor. The instrument cluster will turn on the overdrive off indicator for the following

• Overdrive Off Lamp-On Message - Each time the cluster receives an overdrive off lamp-on message

OVERDRIVE OFF INDICATOR (Continued)

from the PCM indicating that the Off position of the overdrive off switch has been selected, the overdrive off indicator will be illuminated. The indicator remains illuminated until the cluster receives an overdrive off lamp-off message from the PCM or until the ignition switch is turned to the Off position, whichever occurs first.

• **Actuator Test** - Each time the cluster is put through the actuator test, the overdrive off indicator will be turned on, then off again during the bulb check portion of the test in order to confirm the functionality of the LED and the cluster control circuitry.

The PCM continually monitors the overdrive off switch to determine the proper outputs to the automatic transmission. The PCM then sends the proper overdrive off lamp-on and lamp-off messages to the instrument cluster. For further diagnosis of the overdrive off indicator or the instrument cluster circuitry that controls the indicator, (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/INSTRUMENT CLUSTER - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING). For proper diagnosis of the overdrive control system, the PCM, the PCI data bus, or the electronic message inputs to the instrument cluster that control the overdrive off indicator, a DRBIII® scan tool is required. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

REAR FOG LAMP INDICATOR

DESCRIPTION

A rear fog lamp indicator is standard equipment on all instrument clusters, but is only functional on vehicles equipped with the optional rear fog lamps, which are available only in certain markets where they are required. The rear fog lamp indicator is located above the engine temperature gauge and to the right of the speedometer in the instrument cluster. The rear fog lamp indicator consists of a stencillike cutout of the International Control and Display Symbol icon for "Rear Fog Light" in the opaque layer of the instrument cluster overlay. The dark outer layer of the overlay prevents the indicator from being clearly visible when it is not illuminated. An amber Light Emitting Diode (LED) behind the cutout in the opaque layer of the overlay causes the icon to appear in amber through the translucent outer layer of the overlay when it is illuminated from behind by the LED, which is soldered onto the instrument cluster electronic circuit board. When the exterior lighting is turned On, the illumination intensity of the rear fog lamp indicator is dimmable, which is adjusted using the panel lamps dimmer control ring on the left control stalk of the multi-function switch. The rear fog lamp indicator is serviced as a unit with the instrument cluster.

OPERATION

The rear fog lamp indicator gives an indication to the vehicle operator whenever the rear fog lamps are illuminated. This indicator is controlled by a transistor on the instrument cluster electronic circuit board based upon the cluster programming and electronic messages received by the cluster from the Body Control Module (BCM) over the Programmable Communications Interface (PCI) data bus. The rear fog lamp indicator Light Emitting Diode (LED) is completely controlled by the instrument cluster logic circuit, and that logic will allow this indicator to operate whenever the instrument cluster receives a battery current input on the fused B(+) circuit. Therefore, the LED can be illuminated regardless of the ignition switch position. The LED only illuminates when it is provided a path to ground by the instrument cluster transistor. The instrument cluster will turn on the rear fog lamp indicator for the following reasons:

- Rear Fog Lamp-On Message Each time the cluster receives a rear fog lamp-on message from the BCM indicating the rear fog lamps are turned On, the rear fog lamp indicator will be illuminated. The indicator remains illuminated until the cluster receives a rear fog lamp-off message from the BCM.
- **Actuator Test** Each time the cluster is put through the actuator test, the rear fog lamp indicator will be turned on, then off again during the bulb check portion of the test to confirm the functionality of the LED and the cluster control circuitry.

The BCM continually monitors the exterior lighting (multi-function) switch to determine the proper outputs to the rear fog lamp relay. The BCM then sends the proper rear fog lamp indicator lamp-on and lamp-off messages to the instrument cluster. For further diagnosis of the rear fog lamp indicator or the instrument cluster circuitry that controls the indicator, (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/INSTRUMENT CLUSTER - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING). For proper diagnosis of the rear fog lamp system, the BCM, the PCI data bus, or the electronic message inputs to the instrument cluster that control the rear fog lamp indicator, a DRBIII® scan tool is required. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

SEATBELT INDICATOR

DESCRIPTION

A seatbelt indicator is standard equipment on all instrument clusters. The seatbelt indicator is located above the fuel gauge and to the right of the tachometer in the instrument cluster. The seatbelt indicator consists of a stencil-like cutout of the International Control and Display Symbol icon for "Seat Belt" in the opaque layer of the instrument cluster overlay.

SEATBELT INDICATOR (Continued)

The dark outer layer of the overlay prevents the indicator from being clearly visible when it is not illuminated. A red Light Emitting Diode (LED) behind the cutout in the opaque layer of the overlay causes the icon to appear in red through the translucent outer layer of the overlay when it is illuminated from behind by the LED, which is soldered onto the instrument cluster electronic circuit board. The seatbelt indicator is serviced as a unit with the instrument cluster.

OPERATION

The seatbelt indicator gives an indication to the vehicle operator of the status of the driver side front seatbelt. This indicator is controlled by a transistor on the instrument cluster electronic circuit board based upon the cluster programming and electronic messages received by the cluster from the Airbag Control Module (ACM) over the Programmable Communications Interface (PCI) data bus. The seatbelt indicator Light Emitting Diode (LED) is completely controlled by the instrument cluster logic circuit, and that logic will only allow this indicator to operate when the instrument cluster receives a battery current input on the fused ignition switch output (runstart) circuit. Therefore, the LED will always be off when the ignition switch is in any position except On or Start. The LED only illuminates when it is provided a path to ground by the instrument cluster transistor. The instrument cluster will turn on the seatbelt indicator for the following reasons:

- Seatbelt Reminder Function Each time the cluster receives a battery current input on the fused ignition switch output (run-start) circuit, the indicator will be illuminated as a seatbelt reminder for about seven seconds, or until the ignition switch is turned to the Off position, whichever occurs first. This reminder function will occur regardless of the status of the electronic seat belt lamp-on or lamp-off messages received by the cluster from the ACM.
- Seat Belt Lamp-On Message Following the seatbelt reminder function, each time the cluster receives a seat belt lamp-on message from the ACM indicating the driver side front seat belt is not fastened with the ignition switch in the Start or On positions, the indicator will be illuminated. The seatbelt indicator remains illuminated until the cluster receives a seat belt lamp-off message, or until the ignition switch is turned to the Off position, whichever occurs first.
- **Actuator Test** Each time the cluster is put through the actuator test, the seatbelt indicator will be turned on, then off again during the bulb check portion of the test to confirm the functionality of the LED and the cluster control circuitry.

The ACM continually monitors the status of both front seat belt switches to determine the proper airbag system response to a frontal impact of the vehicle. The ACM then sends the proper seatbelt indicator lamp-on and lamp-off messages to the instrument cluster based upon the status of the driver side front seat belt switch input. For further diagnosis of the seatbelt indicator or the instrument cluster circuitry that controls the indicator, (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/INSTRUMENT CLUSTER - DIAG-NOSIS AND TESTING). For proper diagnosis of the seatbelt switches, the ACM, the PCI data bus, or the electronic message inputs to the instrument cluster that control the seatbelt indicator, a DRBIII® scan tool is required. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

SECURITY INDICATOR

DESCRIPTION

A security indicator is standard equipment on all instrument clusters, but is only functional on vehicles equipped with the optional Vehicle Theft Security System (VTSS). The security indicator is located near the lower edge of the instrument cluster below the tachometer and to the right of the fuel gauge. The security indicator consists of a small stencil-like round cutout in the opaque layer of the instrument cluster overlay. The dark outer layer of the overlay prevents the indicator from being clearly visible when it is not illuminated. A red Light Emitting Diode (LED) behind the cutout in the opaque layer of the overlay causes the indicator to appear in red through the translucent outer layer of the overlay when it is illuminated from behind by the LED, which is soldered onto the instrument cluster electronic circuit board. The security indicator is serviced as a unit with the instrument cluster.

OPERATION

The security indicator gives an indication to the vehicle operator when the Vehicle Theft Alarm (VTA) portion of the Vehicle Theft Security System (VTSS) is arming or is armed. This indicator is controlled on the instrument cluster circuit board based upon a hard wired input to the cluster from the Body Control Module (BCM) on the VTSS indicator driver circuit. The security indicator Light Emitting Diode (LED) receives battery current on the instrument cluster electronic circuit board through the fused B(+) circuit at all times; therefore, the LED will remain functional regardless of the ignition switch position. The LED only illuminates when it is provided a path to ground by the BCM. The security

SECURITY INDICATOR (Continued)

indicator will be illuminated for the following reasons:

• VTSS Indication - During the sixteen second VTA pre-arming function, the BCM will flash the security indicator on and off repeatedly at a steady, fast rate to indicate that the VTA is in the process of arming. Following successful VTA arming, the BCM flashes the security indicator on and off continuously at a slower rate to indicate that the VTA is armed. The security indicator continues flashing at the slower rate until the VTA is disarmed.

The BCM provides a hard wired ground input to the instrument cluster circuitry through the VTSS indicator driver circuit whenever the ignition switch is in the Off position and the VTA is arming, armed, or triggered. The VTSS indicator driver circuit between the BCM and the instrument cluster can be diagnosed using conventional diagnostic tools and methods. However, for proper diagnosis of the VTA and the BCM, or the hard wired inputs to the instrument cluster that control the security indicator, a DRBIII® scan tool is required. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

SHIFT INDICATOR (TRANSFER CASE)

DESCRIPTION

DESCRIPTION - PART TIME INDICATOR

A part time indicator is standard equipment on all instrument clusters. The part time indicator is located near the lower edge of the tachometer dial face in the instrument cluster. The part time indicator consists of a stencil-like cutout of the words "PART TIME" in the opaque layer of the instrument cluster overlay. The dark outer layer of the overlay prevents the indicator from being clearly visible when it is not illuminated. An amber Light Emitting Diode (LED) behind the cutout in the opaque layer of the overlay causes the "PART TIME" text to appear in amber through the translucent outer layer of the overlay when it is illuminated from behind by the LED, which is soldered onto the instrument cluster electronic circuit board. When the exterior lighting is turned On, the illumination intensity of the part time indicator is dimmable, which is adjusted using the panel lamps dimmer control ring on the left control stalk of the multi-function switch. The part time indicator is serviced as a unit with the instrument cluster.

DESCRIPTION - FULL TIME INDICATOR

A full time indicator is standard equipment on all instrument clusters, but is only functional on vehicles equipped with the optional Selec-Trac four-wheel drive system. The full time indicator is located near the lower edge of the tachometer dial face in the instrument cluster. The full time indicator consists of a stencil-like cutout of the words "FULL TIME" in the opaque layer of the instrument cluster overlay. The dark outer layer of the overlay prevents the indicator from being clearly visible when it is not illuminated. A green Light Emitting Diode (LED) behind the cutout in the opaque layer of the cluster overlay causes the "FULL TIME" text to appear in green through the translucent outer layer of the overlay when it is illuminated from behind by the LED, which is soldered onto the instrument cluster electronic circuit board. When the exterior lighting is turned On, the illumination intensity of the full time indicator is dimmable, which is adjusted using the panel lamps dimmer control ring on the left control stalk of the multi-function switch. The full time indicator is serviced as a unit with the instrument cluster.

DESCRIPTION - FOUR LOW MODE INDICATOR

A four low mode indicator is standard equipment on all instrument clusters. The four low mode indicator is located above the coolant temperature gauge and to the right of the speedometer in the instrument cluster. The four low mode indicator consists of a stencil-like cutout of the words "4 LO MODE" in the opaque layer of the instrument cluster overlay. The dark outer layer of the overlay prevents the indicator from being clearly visible when it is not illuminated. An amber Light Emitting Diode (LED) behind the cutout in the opaque layer of the overlay causes the "4 LO MODE" text to appear in amber through the translucent outer layer of the overlay when it is illuminated from behind by the LED, which is soldered onto the instrument cluster electronic circuit board. The four low mode indicator is serviced as a unit with the instrument cluster.

OPERATION

OPERATION - PART TIME INDICATOR

The part time indicator gives an indication to the vehicle operator that a four-wheel drive part time operating mode of the transfer case is selected. On vehicles equipped with the standard Command-Trac four-wheel drive system, the part time indicator lights when the transfer case is engaged in the 4H or 4L positions. On vehicles equipped with the optional Selec-Trac four-wheel drive system, the part time

SHIFT INDICATOR (TRANSFER CASE) (Continued)

indicator lights when the transfer case is engaged in the 4 X 4 Part Time position. This indicator is controlled by a transistor on the instrument cluster electronic circuit board based upon the cluster programming and electronic messages received by the cluster from the Powertrain Control Module (PCM) over the Programmable Communications Interface (PCI) data bus. The instrument cluster must be configured for the type of transfer case in the vehicle using a DRBIII® scan tool in order to provide proper operation of the part time indicator. The part time indicator Light Emitting Diode (LED) is completely controlled by the instrument cluster logic circuit, and that logic will only allow this indicator to operate when the instrument cluster receives a battery current input on the fused ignition switch output (run-start) circuit. Therefore, the LED will always be off when the ignition switch is in any position except On or Start. The LED only illuminates when it is provided a path to ground by the instrument cluster transistor. The instrument cluster will turn on the part time indicator for the following reasons:

- Part Time Lamp-On Message Each time the cluster receives a part time lamp-on message from the PCM indicating that a four-wheel drive part time position of the transfer case has been selected, the part time indicator will be illuminated. The indicator remains illuminated until the cluster receives a part time lamp-off message from the PCM or until the ignition switch is turned to the Off position, whichever occurs first.
- **Actuator Test** Each time the cluster is put through the actuator test, the part time indicator will be turned on, then off again during the bulb check portion of the test to confirm the functionality of the LED and the cluster control circuitry.

The PCM continually monitors the transfer case switch to determine the driveline operating mode. The PCM then sends the proper part time lamp-on and lamp-off messages to the instrument cluster. For further diagnosis of the part time indicator or the instrument cluster circuitry that controls the indicator, (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/INSTRUMENT CLUSTER - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING). For proper diagnosis of the transfer case switch, the PCM, the PCI data bus, or the electronic message inputs to the instrument cluster that control the part time indicator, a DRBIII® scan tool is required. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

OPERATION - FULL TIME INDICATOR

The full time indicator gives an indication to the vehicle operator that a four-wheel drive full time operating mode of the transfer case is selected. On vehicles equipped with the optional Selec-Trac four-

wheel drive system, the full time indicator lights when the transfer case is engaged in the 4 X 4 Full Time position. This indicator is controlled by a transistor on the instrument cluster electronic circuit board based upon the cluster programming and electronic messages received by the cluster from the Powertrain Control Module (PCM) over the Programmable Communications Interface (PCI) data bus. The instrument cluster must be configured for the type of transfer case in the vehicle using a DRBIII® scan tool in order to provide proper operation of the full time indicator. The full time indicator Light Emitting Diode (LED) is completely controlled by the instrument cluster logic circuit, and that logic will only allow this indicator to operate when the instrument cluster receives a battery current input on the fused ignition switch output (run-start) circuit. Therefore, the LED will always be off when the ignition switch is in any position except On or Start. The LED only illuminates when it is provided a path to ground by the instrument cluster transistor. The instrument cluster will turn on the full time indicator for the following reasons:

- Full Time Lamp-On Message Each time the cluster receives a full time lamp-on message from the PCM indicating that a four-wheel drive full time position of the transfer case has been selected, the full time indicator will be illuminated. The indicator remains illuminated until the cluster receives a full time lamp-off message from the PCM or until the ignition switch is turned to the Off position, whichever occurs first.
- **Actuator Test** Each time the cluster is put through the actuator test, the full time indicator will be turned on, then off again during the bulb check portion of the test to confirm the functionality of the LED and the cluster control circuitry.

The PCM continually monitors the transfer case switch to determine the driveline operating mode. The PCM then sends the proper full time lamp-on and lamp-off messages to the instrument cluster. For further diagnosis of the full time indicator or the instrument cluster circuitry that controls the indicator, (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/INSTRUMENT CLUSTER - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING). For proper diagnosis of the transfer case switch, the PCM, the PCI data bus, or the electronic message inputs to the instrument cluster that control the full time indicator, a DRBIII® scan tool is required. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

OPERATION - FOUR LOW MODE INDICATOR

The four low mode indicator gives an indication to the vehicle operator that a four-wheel drive low operating mode of the transfer case is selected. On vehicles equipped with the standard Command-Trac four-

SHIFT INDICATOR (TRANSFER CASE) (Continued)

wheel drive system, the four low mode indicator lights when the transfer case is engaged in the 4L position. On vehicles equipped with the optional Selec-Trac four-wheel drive system, the four low mode indicator lights when the transfer case is engaged in the 4 Lo position. This indicator is controlled by a transistor on the instrument cluster electronic circuit board based upon the cluster programming and electronic messages received by the cluster from the Powertrain Control Module (PCM) over the Programmable Communications Interface (PCI) data bus. The instrument cluster must be configured for the type of transfer case in the vehicle using a DRBIII® scan tool in order to provide proper operation of the four low mode indicator. The four low mode indicator Light Emitting Diode (LED) is completely controlled by the instrument cluster logic circuit, and that logic will only allow this indicator to operate when the instrument cluster receives a battery current input on the fused ignition switch output (run-start) circuit. Therefore, the LED will always be off when the ignition switch is in any position except On or Start. The LED only illuminates when it is provided a path to ground by the instrument cluster transistor. The instrument cluster will turn on the four low mode indicator for the following reasons:

- Four Low Mode Lamp-On Message Each time the cluster receives a four low mode lamp-on message from the PCM indicating that a four-wheel drive low position of the transfer case has been selected, the four low mode indicator will be illuminated. The indicator remains illuminated until the cluster receives a four low mode lamp-off message from the PCM or until the ignition switch is turned to the Off position, whichever occurs first.
- **Actuator Test** Each time the cluster is put through the actuator test, the four low mode indicator will be turned on, then off again during the bulb check portion of the test to confirm the functionality of the LED and the cluster control circuitry.

The PCM continually monitors the transfer case switch to determine the driveline operating mode. The PCM then sends the proper four low mode lamp-on and lamp-off messages to the instrument cluster. For further diagnosis of the four low mode indicator or the instrument cluster circuitry that controls the indicator, (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/INSTRUMENT CLUSTER - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING). For proper diagnosis of the transfer case switch, the PCM, the PCI data bus, or the electronic message inputs to the instrument cluster that control the four low mode indicator, a DRBIII® scan tool is required. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

SKIS INDICATOR

DESCRIPTION

A Sentry Key Immobilizer System (SKIS) indicator is standard equipment on all instrument clusters, but is only operational on vehicles equipped with the optional SKIS. The SKIS indicator is located above the fuel gauge and to the left of the tachometer in the instrument cluster. The SKIS indicator consists of a stencil-like cutout of a graphical representation or icon of a key that is circled and crossed-out in the opaque layer of the instrument cluster overlay. The dark outer layer of the overlay prevents the indicator from being clearly visible when it is not illuminated. An amber Light Emitting Diode (LED) behind the cutout in the opaque layer of the overlay causes the indicator to appear in amber through the translucent outer layer of the overlay when it is illuminated from behind by the LED, which is soldered onto the instrument cluster electronic circuit board. The SKIS indicator is serviced as a unit with the instrument cluster.

OPERATION

The Sentry Key Immobilizer System (SKIS) indicator gives an indication to the vehicle operator of the status of the SKIS. This indicator is controlled by a transistor on the instrument cluster electronic circuit board based upon the cluster programming and electronic messages received by the cluster from the Sentry Key Immobilizer Module (SKIM) over the Programmable Communications Interface (PCI) data bus. The SKIS indicator Light Emitting Diode (LED) is completely controlled by the instrument cluster logic circuit, and that logic will only allow this indicator to operate when the instrument cluster receives a battery current input on the fused ignition switch output (run-start) circuit. Therefore, the LED will always be off when the ignition switch is in any position except On or Start. The LED only illuminates when it is switched to ground by the instrument cluster transistor. The instrument cluster will turn on the SKIS indicator for the following reasons:

- **Bulb Test** Each time the ignition switch is turned to the On position, the SKIM tells the cluster to illuminate the SKIS indicator for about three seconds as a bulb test.
- SKIS Lamp-On Message Each time the cluster receives a SKIS lamp-on message from the SKIM, the SKIS indicator will be illuminated. The indicator can be flashed on and off, or illuminated solid, as dictated by the SKIM message. For more information on the SKIS and the SKIS indicator control parameters, (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/VEHICLE THEFT SECURITY OPERATION). The indicator remains illuminated until the cluster receives a SKIS lamp-off

SKIS INDICATOR (Continued)

message from the SKIM or until the ignition switch is turned to the Off position, whichever occurs first.

- Communication Error If the cluster receives no SKIS lamp-on or lamp-off messages from the SKIM for twenty consecutive seconds, the SKIS indicator is illuminated by the instrument cluster. The indicator remains controlled and illuminated by the cluster until a valid SKIS lamp-on or lamp-off message is received from the SKIM.
- **Actuator Test** Each time the cluster is put through the actuator test, the SKIS indicator will be turned on, then off again during the bulb check portion of the test to confirm the functionality of the LED and the cluster control circuitry.

The SKIM performs a self-test each time the ignition switch is turned to the On position to decide whether the system is in good operating condition and whether a valid key is present in the ignition lock cylinder. The SKIM then sends the proper SKIS lamp-on or lamp-off messages to the instrument cluster. For further diagnosis of the SKIS indicator or the instrument cluster circuitry that controls the indicator, (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/INSTRUMENT CLUSTER - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING). If the instrument cluster flashes the SKIS indicator upon ignition On, or turns on the SKIS indicator solid after the bulb test, it indicates that a SKIS malfunction has occurred or that the SKIS is inoperative. For proper diagnosis of the SKIS, the PCI data bus, or the electronic message inputs to the instrument cluster that control the SKIS indicator, a DRBIII® scan tool is required. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

SPEEDOMETER

DESCRIPTION

A speedometer is standard equipment on all instrument clusters. The speedometer is located to the right of the tachometer in the instrument cluster. The speedometer consists of a movable gauge needle or pointer controlled by the instrument cluster circuitry, and a fixed 255 degree primary scale on the gauge dial face that reads left-to-right either from 0 to 120 mph, or from 0 to 240 km/h, depending upon the market for which the vehicle is manufactured. Most models also have a smaller secondary inner scale on the gauge dial face that provides the equivalent opposite measurement units from the primary scale. Text appearing on the cluster overlay just below the hub of the speedometer needle abbreviates the unit of measure for the primary scale first (i.e.: MPH or km/h), followed by the unit of measure for the secondary scale (i.e.: MPH or km/h). The speedometer graphics are dark blue (primary scale) and

light blue (secondary scale) against a beige field, making them clearly visible within the instrument cluster in daylight. When illuminated from behind by the panel lamps dimmer controlled cluster illumination lighting with the exterior lamps turned On, both the dark blue and light blue graphics retain their blue colors. The orange gauge needle is internally illuminated. Gauge illumination is provided by replaceable incandescent bulb and bulb holder units located on the instrument cluster electronic circuit board. The speedometer is serviced as a unit with the instrument cluster.

OPERATION

The speedometer gives an indication to the vehicle operator of the vehicle road speed. This gauge is controlled by the instrument cluster electronic circuit board based upon cluster programming and electronic messages received by the cluster from the Powertrain Control Module (PCM) over the Programmable Communications Interface (PCI) data bus. The speedometer is an air core magnetic unit that receives battery current on the instrument cluster electronic circuit board through the fused ignition switch output (run-start) circuit whenever the ignition switch is in the On or Start positions. The cluster is programmed to move the gauge needle back to the low end of the scale after the ignition switch is turned to the Off position. The instrument cluster circuitry controls the gauge needle position and provides the following features:

- Vehicle Speed Message Each time the cluster receives a vehicle speed message from the PCM it will calculate the correct vehicle speed reading and position the gauge needle at that speed position on the gauge scale. The cluster will receive a new vehicle speed message and reposition the gauge pointer accordingly about every 86 milliseconds. The gauge needle will continue to be positioned at the actual vehicle speed position on the gauge scale until the ignition switch is turned to the Off position.
- Communication Error If the cluster fails to receive a speedometer message, it will hold the gauge needle at the last indication for about six seconds, or until the ignition switch is turned to the Off position, whichever occurs first. If a new speed message is not received after about six seconds, the gauge needle will return to the far left (low) end of the scale.
- **Actuator Test** Each time the cluster is put through the actuator test, the gauge needle will be swept to several calibration points on the gauge scale in sequence in order to confirm the functionality of the gauge and the cluster control circuitry.

The PCM continually monitors the vehicle speed information received from the Body Control Module (BCM) to determine the vehicle road speed, then

SPEEDOMETER (Continued)

sends the proper vehicle speed messages to the instrument cluster. For further diagnosis of the speedometer or the instrument cluster circuitry that controls the gauge, (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/INSTRUMENT CLUSTER - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING). For proper diagnosis of the BCM, the PCM, the PCI data bus, or the electronic message inputs to the instrument cluster that control the speedometer, a DRBIII® scan tool is required. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

TACHOMETER

DESCRIPTION

A tachometer is standard equipment on all instrument clusters. The tachometer is located to the left of the speedometer in the instrument cluster. The tachometer consists of a movable gauge needle or pointer controlled by the instrument cluster circuitry, and a fixed 255 degree scale on the gauge dial face that reads left-to-right from 0 to 7 for gasoline engines, or from 0 to 5 for diesel engines. The text "RPM X 1000" imprinted on the cluster overlay directly below the hub of the tachometer needle identifies that each number on the tachometer scale is to be multiplied by 1000 rpm. The gasoline engine tachometer has a red zone beginning at 5800 RPM, while the red zone for the diesel engine tachometer begins at 4300 RPM. The tachometer graphics are dark blue and red against a beige field, making them clearly visible within the instrument cluster in daylight. When illuminated from behind by the panel lamps dimmer controlled cluster illumination lighting with the exterior lamps turned On, the dark blue graphics appear blue and the red graphics appear red. The orange gauge needle is internally illuminated. Gauge illumination is provided by replaceable incandescent bulb and bulb holder units located on the instrument cluster electronic circuit board. The tachometer is serviced as a unit with the instrument cluster.

OPERATION

The tachometer gives an indication to the vehicle operator of the engine speed. This gauge is controlled by the instrument cluster electronic circuit board based upon cluster programming and electronic messages received by the cluster from the Powertrain Control Module (PCM) over the Programmable Communications Interface (PCI) data bus. The tachometer is an air core magnetic unit that receives battery current on the instrument cluster electronic circuit board through the fused ignition switch output (runstart) circuit whenever the ignition switch is in the On or Start positions. The cluster is programmed to

move the gauge needle back to the low end of the scale after the ignition switch is turned to the Off position. The instrument cluster circuitry controls the gauge needle position and provides the following features:

- Engine Speed Message Each time the cluster receives an engine speed message from the PCM it will calculate the correct engine speed reading and position the gauge needle at that speed position on the gauge scale. The cluster will receive a new engine speed message and reposition the gauge pointer accordingly about every 86 milliseconds. The gauge needle will continue to be positioned at the actual engine speed position on the gauge scale until the ignition switch is turned to the Off position.
- Communication Error If the cluster fails to receive an engine speed message, it will hold the gauge needle at the last indication for about six seconds, or until the ignition switch is turned to the Off position, whichever occurs first. If a new engine speed message is not received after about six seconds, the gauge needle will return to the far left (low) end of the scale.
- **Actuator Test** Each time the cluster is put through the actuator test, the gauge needle will be swept to several calibration points on the gauge scale in sequence in order to confirm the functionality of the gauge and the cluster control circuitry.

The PCM continually monitors the crankshaft position sensor to determine the engine speed, then sends the proper engine speed messages to the instrument cluster. For further diagnosis of the tachometer or the instrument cluster circuitry that controls the gauge, (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/INSTRUMENT CLUSTER - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING). For proper diagnosis of the crankshaft position sensor, the PCM, the PCI data bus, or the electronic message inputs to the instrument cluster that control the tachometer, a DRBIII® scan tool is required. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

TRANS TEMP INDICATOR

DESCRIPTION

A transmission over-temperature indicator is standard equipment on all instrument clusters, but is only functional on vehicles equipped with an optional automatic transmission. The transmission over-temperature indicator is located near the lower edge of the instrument cluster, between the tachometer and the speedometer. The transmission over-temperature indicator consists of a stencil-like cutout of the words "TRANS TEMP" in the opaque layer of the instrument cluster overlay. The dark outer layer of the overlay prevents the indicator from being clearly vis-

TRANS TEMP INDICATOR (Continued)

ible when it is not illuminated. An amber Light Emitting Diode (LED) behind the cutout in the opaque layer of the overlay causes the "TRANS TEMP" text to appear in amber through the translucent outer layer of the overlay when the indicator is illuminated from behind by the LED, which is soldered onto the instrument cluster electronic circuit board. The transmission over-temperature indicator is serviced as a unit with the instrument cluster.

OPERATION

The transmission over-temperature indicator gives an indication to the vehicle operator when the transmission fluid temperature is excessive, which may lead to accelerated transmission component wear or failure. This indicator is controlled by a transistor on the instrument cluster electronic circuit board based upon the cluster programming and electronic messages received by the cluster from the Powertrain Control Module (PCM) over the Programmable Communications Interface (PCI) data bus. The transmission over-temperature indicator Light Emitting Diode (LED) is completely controlled by the instrument cluster logic circuit, and that logic will only allow this indicator to operate when the instrument cluster receives a battery current input on the fused ignition switch output (run-start) circuit. Therefore, the LED will always be off when the ignition switch is in any position except On or Start. The LED only illuminates when it is provided a path to ground by the instrument cluster transistor. The instrument cluster will turn on the transmission over-temperature indicator for the following reasons:

- **Bulb Test** Each time the ignition switch is turned to the On position the transmission over-temperature indicator is illuminated for about three seconds as a bulb test.
- Trans Over-Temp Lamp-On Message Each time the cluster receives a trans over-temp lamp-on message from the PCM indicating that the transmission fluid temperature is 135° C (275° F) or higher, the indicator will be illuminated. The indicator remains illuminated until the cluster receives a trans over-temp lamp-off message from the PCM, or until the ignition switch is turned to the Off position, whichever occurs first.
- **Actuator Test** Each time the cluster is put through the actuator test, the trans over-temp indicator will be turned on, then off again during the bulb check portion of the test to confirm the functionality of the LED and the cluster control circuitry.

The PCM continually monitors the transmission temperature sensor to determine the transmission operating condition. The PCM then sends the proper trans over-temp lamp-on and lamp-off messages to the instrument cluster. If the instrument cluster turns on the transmission over-temperature indicator due to a high transmission oil temperature condition, it may indicate that the transmission and/or the transmission cooling system are being overloaded or that they require service. For further diagnosis of the transmission over-temperature indicator or the instrument cluster circuitry that controls the indicator, (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/INSTRUMENT CLUSTER - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING). For proper diagnosis of the transmission temperature sensor, the PCM, the PCI data bus, or the electronic message inputs to the instrument cluster that control the transmission over-temperature indicator, a DRBIII® scan tool is required. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

TURN SIGNAL INDICATOR

DESCRIPTION

Two turn signal indicators, one right and one left, are standard equipment on all instrument clusters. The turn signal indicators are located near the upper edge of the instrument cluster, between the speedometer and the tachometer. Each turn signal indicator consists of a stencil-like cutout of the International Control and Display Symbol icon for "Turn Warning" in the opaque layer of the instrument cluster overlay. The dark outer layer of the overlay prevents these icons from being clearly visible when they are not illuminated. A green Light-Emitting Diode (LED) behind each cutout in the opaque layer of the cluster overlay causes the indicator to appear in green through the translucent outer layer of the overlay when it is illuminated from behind by the LED, which is soldered onto the instrument cluster electronic circuit board. The turn signal indicators are serviced as a unit with the instrument cluster.

OPERATION

The turn signal indicators give an indication to the vehicle operator that the turn signal (left or right indicator flashing) or hazard warning (both left and right indicators flashing) have been selected and are operating. These indicators are controlled by two individual hard wired inputs from the combination flasher circuitry within the hazard switch to the instrument cluster electronic circuit board. Each turn signal indicator Light Emitting Diode (LED) is grounded on the instrument cluster electronic circuit board at all times; therefore, these indicators remain functional regardless of the ignition switch position. Each LED will only illuminate when it is provided battery current by the combination flasher circuitry of the hazard switch.

TURN SIGNAL INDICATOR (Continued)

The turn signal indicators are connected in parallel with the other turn signal circuits. This arrangement allows the turn signal indicators to remain functional, regardless of the condition of the other circuits in the turn signal and hazard warning systems. The combination flasher outputs of the hazard switch to the instrument cluster turn signal indicator inputs can be diagnosed using conventional diagnostic tools and methods. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING - EXTERIOR/HAZARD SWITCH - DESCRIPTION) for more information on the combination flasher and hazard switch operation.

WAIT-TO-START INDICATOR

DESCRIPTION

A wait-to-start indicator is only found in the instrument clusters of vehicles equipped with an optional diesel engine. The wait-to-start indicator is located above the fuel gauge and to the left of the tachometer in the instrument cluster. The wait-tostart indicator consists of a stencil-like cutout of the International Control and Display Symbol icon for "Diesel Preheat" in the opaque layer of the instrument cluster overlay. The dark outer layer of the overlay prevents the indicator from being clearly visible when it is not illuminated. An amber Light Emitting Diode (LED) behind the cutout in the opaque layer of the overlay causes the icon to appear in amber through the translucent outer layer of the overlay when it is illuminated from behind by the LED, which is soldered onto the instrument cluster electronic circuit board. The wait-to-start indicator is serviced as a unit with the instrument cluster.

OPERATION

The wait-to-start indicator gives an indication to the vehicle operator when the diesel engine glow plugs are energized in their pre-heat operating mode. This indicator is controlled by a transistor on the instrument cluster electronic circuit board based upon the cluster programming and electronic messages received by the cluster from the Powertrain Control Module (PCM) over the Programmable Communications Interface (PCI) data bus. The wait-tostart indicator Light Emitting Diode (LED) is completely controlled by the instrument cluster logic circuit, and that logic will only allow this indicator to operate when the instrument cluster receives a battery current input on the fused ignition switch output (run-start) circuit. Therefore, the LED will always be off when the ignition switch is in any position except On or Start. The LED only illuminates when it is provided a path to ground by the instrument cluster transistor. The instrument cluster will

turn on the wait-to-start indicator for the following reasons:

- Wait-To-Start Lamp-On Message Each time the cluster receives a wait-to-start lamp-on message from the PCM indicating the glow plugs are heating and the driver must wait to start the engine, the wait-to-start indicator will be illuminated. The indicator remains illuminated until the cluster receives a wait-to-start lamp-off message, or until the ignition switch is turned to the Off position, whichever occurs first.
- Actuator Test Each time the cluster is put through the actuator test, the wait-to-start indicator will be turned on, then off again during the bulb check portion of the test to confirm the functionality of the LED and the cluster control circuitry.

The PCM continually monitors the ambient temperature and the glow plug pre-heater circuits to determine how long the glow plugs must be heated in the pre-heat operating mode. The PCM then sends the proper wait-to-start lamp-on and lamp-off messages to the instrument cluster. For further diagnosis of the wait-to-start indicator or the instrument cluster circuitry that controls the indicator, (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/INSTRUMENT CLUSTER - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING). For proper diagnosis of the glow plug pre-heater control circuits, the PCM, the PCI data bus, or the electronic message inputs to the instrument cluster that control the wait-to-start indicator, a DRBIII® scan tool is required. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

WASHER FLUID INDICATOR

DESCRIPTION

A washer fluid indicator is standard equipment on all instrument clusters. The washer fluid indicator consists of the text "lowash", which appears in place of the odometer/trip odometer information in the Vacuum-Fluorescent Display (VFD) of the instrument cluster. The VFD is part of the cluster electronic circuit board, and is visible through a cutout located near the lower edge of the speedometer dial face in the instrument cluster. The dark outer layer of the overlay prevents the VFD from being clearly visible when it is not illuminated. The text message "lowash" appears in the same blue-green color and at the same lighting level as the odometer/trip odometer information through the translucent outer layer of the overlay when it is illuminated by the instrument cluster electronic circuit board. The washer fluid indicator is serviced as a unit with the instrument cluster.

WASHER FLUID INDICATOR (Continued)

OPERATION

The washer fluid indicator gives an indication to the vehicle operator that the fluid level in the washer reservoir is low. This indicator is controlled by the instrument cluster electronic circuit board based upon cluster programming and a hard wired input received by the cluster from the washer fluid level switch mounted on the washer reservoir. The washer fluid indicator function of the Vacuum Fluorescent Display (VFD) is completely controlled by the instrument cluster logic circuit, and that logic will only allow this indicator to operate when the instrument cluster receives a battery current input on the fused ignition switch output (run-start) circuit. Therefore, the LED will always be off when the ignition switch is in any position except On or Start. The instrument cluster will turn on the washer fluid indicator for the following reasons:

• Washer Fluid Level Switch Input - Each time the cluster detects ground on the low washer fluid sense circuit (washer fluid level switch closed = washer fluid level low) the cluster applies an algorithm to confirm that the input is correct and not the result of fluid sloshing in the washer reservoir. The cluster tests the status of the circuit about seven milliseconds after ignition On, and about once every second thereafter, then uses an internal counter to count up or down. When the counter accumulates thirty ground inputs on the circuit, the washer fluid indicator will be illuminated. If the vehicle is not moving when the washer fluid level switch input counter reaches thirty, the VFD will repeatedly and sequentially cycle its indication in two second intervals with the odometer/trip odometer information, the low washer fluid warning, and any other active warnings including: door ajar, gate ajar, and glass ajar. If the vehicle is moving, or once the cluster of a non-moving vehicle receives an electronic vehicle speed message from the Powertrain Control Module (PCM) indicating a speed greater than zero, the warning sequence will consist of three complete display cycles, then revert to only the odometer/trip odometer display. Once the washer fluid indicator warning has completed, the washer fluid indicator is extinguished and will not repeat until the ignition switch is cycled.

The instrument cluster continually monitors the washer fluid level switch in the washer reservoir to determine the status of the washer fluid level. For further diagnosis of the washer fluid indicator or the instrument cluster circuitry that controls the indicator, (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/INSTRUMENT CLUSTER - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING). The washer fluid level switch and circuits can be diagnosed using conventional diagnostic tools and methods. The washer fluid level switch also features a 3.3

kilohm diagnostic resistor connected in parallel between the switch input and output to provide the cluster with verification that the low washer fluid sense circuit is not open or shorted. This input can be monitored using a DRBIII® scan tool. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - WASHER FLUID INDICATOR

The diagnosis found here addresses an inoperative washer fluid indicator condition. If the problem being diagnosed is related to indicator accuracy, be certain to confirm that the problem is with the indicator or washer fluid level switch input and not with a damaged or empty washer fluid reservoir, or inoperative instrument cluster indicator control circuitry. Inspect the washer fluid reservoir for proper fluid level and signs of damage or distortion that could affect washer fluid level switch performance and perform the instrument cluster actuator test before you proceed with the following diagnosis. If no washer fluid reservoir or instrument cluster control circuitry problem is found, the following procedure will help to locate a short or open in the washer fluid switch sense circuit. Refer to the appropriate wiring information. The wiring information includes wiring diagrams, proper wire and connector repair procedures. details of wire harness routing and retention, connector pin-out information and location views for the various wire harness connectors, splices and grounds.

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS, DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

INDICATOR DOES NOT ILLUMINATE WITH WASHER RESERVOIR EMPTY

(1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable. Disconnect the headlamp and dash wire harness connector for the washer fluid level switch from the washer fluid level switch connector receptacle. Check for continuity between the ground circuit cav-

WASHER FLUID INDICATOR (Continued)

ity of the headlamp and dash wire harness connector for the washer fluid level switch and a good ground. There should be continuity. If OK, go to Step 2. If not OK, repair the open ground circuit to ground (G111) as required.

(2) Remove the instrument cluster from the instrument panel. Check for continuity between the washer fluid sense circuit cavities of the headlamp and dash wire harness connector for the washer fluid level switch and the instrument panel wire harness connector (Connector C2) for the instrument cluster. If OK, replace the faulty washer fluid level switch. If not OK, repair the open washer fluid switch sense circuit between the washer fluid level switch and the instrument cluster as required.

INDICATOR STAYS ILLUMINATED WITH WASHER RESERVOIR FULL

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable. Disconnect the headlamp and dash wire harness connector for the washer fluid level switch from the washer fluid level switch connector receptacle. Check for continuity between the ground circuit terminal and the washer fluid sense terminal in the washer fluid level switch connector receptacle. There should be no continuity. If OK, go to Step 2. If not OK, replace the faulty washer fluid level switch.
- (2) Remove the instrument cluster from the instrument panel. Check for continuity between the washer fluid sense circuit cavity of the headlamp and dash wire harness connector for the washer fluid level switch and a good ground. There should be no continuity. If not OK, repair the shorted washer fluid switch sense circuit between the washer fluid level switch and the instrument cluster as required.

WATER-IN-FUEL INDICATOR

DESCRIPTION

A water-in-fuel indicator is only found in the instrument clusters of vehicles equipped with an optional diesel engine. The water-in-fuel indicator is located above the coolant temperature gauge and to the right of the speedometer in the instrument cluster. The water-in-fuel indicator consists of a stencillike cutout of the International Control and Display Symbol icon for "Water In Fuel" in the opaque layer of the instrument cluster overlay. The dark outer layer of the overlay prevents the indicator from being clearly visible when it is not illuminated. A red Light Emitting Diode (LED) behind the cutout in the opaque layer of the overlay causes the icon to appear in red through the translucent outer layer of the overlay when the indicator is illuminated from behind by the LED, which is soldered onto the instrument cluster electronic circuit board. The

water-in-fuel indicator is serviced as a unit with the instrument cluster.

OPERATION

The water-in-fuel indicator gives an indication to the vehicle operator when there is excessive water in the fuel system. This indicator is controlled by a transistor on the instrument cluster electronic circuit board based upon cluster programming and electronic messages received by the cluster from the Powertrain Control Module (PCM) over the Programmable Communications Interface (PCI) data bus. The water-in-fuel indicator Light Emitting Diode (LED) is completely controlled by the instrument cluster logic circuit, and that logic will only allow this indicator to operate when the instrument cluster receives a battery current input on the fused ignition switch output (run-start) circuit. Therefore, the LED will always be off when the ignition switch is in any position except On or Start. The LED only illuminates when it is provided a path to ground by the instrument cluster transistor. The instrument cluster will turn on the water-in-fuel indicator for the following reasons:

- **Bulb Test** Each time the ignition switch is turned to the On position the water-in-fuel indicator is illuminated for about three seconds as a bulb test.
- Water-In-Fuel Lamp-On Message Each time the cluster receives a water-in-fuel lamp-on message from the PCM indicating there is excessive water in the diesel fuel system, the water-in-fuel indicator will be illuminated. The indicator remains illuminated until the cluster receives a water-in-fuel lamp-off message, or until the ignition switch is turned to the Off position, whichever occurs first.
- **Actuator Test** Each time the cluster is put through the actuator test, the water-in-fuel indicator will be turned on, then off again during the bulb check portion of the test to confirm the functionality of the LED and the cluster control circuitry.

The PCM continually monitors the water-in-fuel sensor to determine whether there is excessive water in the diesel fuel. The PCM then sends the proper water-in-fuel lamp-on and lamp-off messages to the instrument cluster. For further diagnosis of the water-in-fuel indicator or the instrument cluster circuitry that controls the indicator, (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/INSTRUMENT CLUSTER - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING). For proper diagnosis of the water-in-fuel-sensor, the PCM, the PCI data bus, or the electronic message inputs to the instrument cluster that control the water-in-fuel indicator, a DRBIII® scan tool is required. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

KJ — LAMPS 8L - 1

LAMPS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

page	page
LAMPS/LIGHTING - EXTERIOR 1	LAMPS/LIGHTING - INTERIOR 65

LAMPS/LIGHTING - EXTERIOR

TABLE OF CONTENTS

page	page
LAMPS/LIGHTING - EXTERIOR	FRONT FOG LAMP RELAY
DESCRIPTION2	DESCRIPTION22
OPERATION5	OPERATION22
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - LAMPS/	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - FRONT FOG
LIGHTING - EXTERIOR	LAMP RELAY
SPECIFICATIONS - LAMPS/LIGHTING -	REMOVAL24
EXTERIOR	INSTALLATION24
BACKUP LAMP SWITCH	FRONT FOG LAMP UNIT
DESCRIPTION15	REMOVAL
OPERATION15	INSTALLATION25
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - BACKUP LAMP	ADJUSTMENTS
SWITCH15	ADJUSTMENT - FRONT FOG LAMP UNIT 25
BRAKE LAMP SWITCH	FRONT LAMP BULB
DESCRIPTION16	REMOVAL26
OPERATION16	INSTALLATION27
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - BRAKE LAMP	FRONT LAMP UNIT
SWITCH17	REMOVAL27
REMOVAL17	INSTALLATION28
INSTALLATION18	FRONT POSITION LAMP BULB
CENTER HIGH MOUNTED STOP LAMP BULB	REMOVAL28
REMOVAL18	INSTALLATION28
INSTALLATION19	HAZARD SWITCH
CENTER HIGH MOUNTED STOP LAMP UNIT	DESCRIPTION29
REMOVAL19	OPERATION29
INSTALLATION19	REMOVAL30
COMBINATION FLASHER	INSTALLATION
DESCRIPTION	HEADLAMP BULB
OPERATION19	REMOVAL31
DAYTIME RUNNING LAMP RELAY	INSTALLATION
DESCRIPTION	HEADLAMP HIGH BEAM RELAY
OPERATION	DESCRIPTION
REMOVAL21	OPERATION
INSTALLATION	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - HEADLAMP
FRONT FOG LAMP BULB	HIGH BEAM RELAY34
REMOVAL	REMOVAL
INSTALLATION22	INSTALLATION35

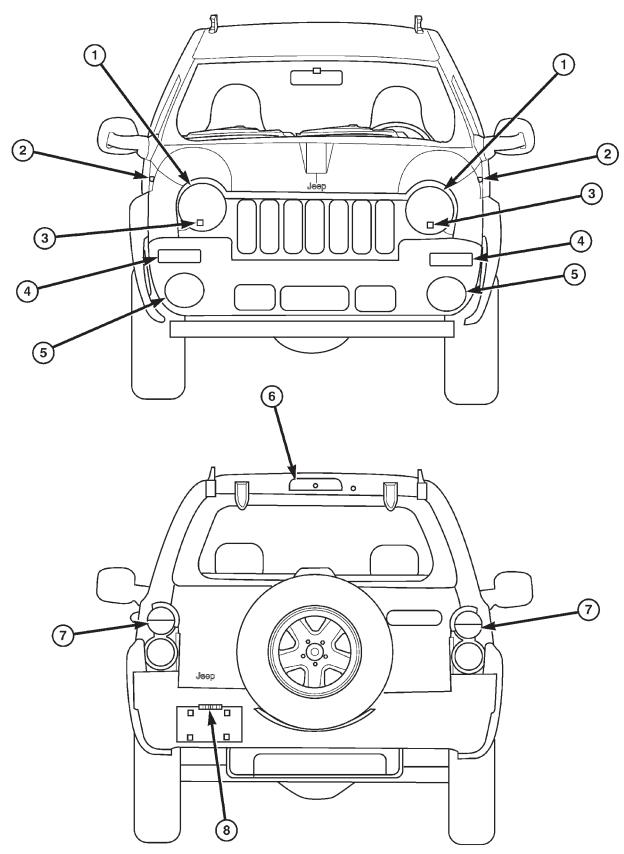
HEADLAMP LEVELING MOTOR	OPERATION54
DESCRIPTION35	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - PARK LAMP
OPERATION	RELAY55
REMOVAL36	REMOVAL55
INSTALLATION	INSTALLATION56
	REAR FOG LAMP RELAY
HEADLAMP LEVELING SWITCH DESCRIPTION	DESCRIPTION56
OPERATION	OPERATION57
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - HEADLAMP	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - REAR FOG
LEVELING SWITCH37	LAMP RELAY57
REMOVAL38	REMOVAL58
INSTALLATION38	INSTALLATION58
HEADLAMP LOW BEAM RELAY	REAR LAMP BULB
DESCRIPTION	REMOVAL58
OPERATION	INSTALLATION59
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - HEADLAMP LOW	REAR LAMP UNIT
BEAM RELAY40	REMOVAL59
REMOVAL40	INSTALLATION60
INSTALLATION41	REPEATER LAMP BULB
HEADLAMP UNIT	REMOVAL60
REMOVAL41	INSTALLATION60
INSTALLATION42	REPEATER LAMP UNIT
ADJUSTMENTS	REMOVAL60
ADJUSTMENT - HEADLAMP UNIT42	INSTALLATION61
LICENSE PLATE LAMP BULB	TRAILER TOW CONNECTOR
REMOVAL44	REMOVAL61
INSTALLATION45	INSTALLATION61
LICENSE PLATE LAMP UNIT	TRAILER TOW RELAY
REMOVAL45	DESCRIPTION61
INSTALLATION46	OPERATION62
MULTI-FUNCTION SWITCH	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - TRAILER TOW
DESCRIPTION46	RELAY62
OPERATION48	REMOVAL63
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - MULTI-	INSTALLATION64
FUNCTION SWITCH50	TRAILER TOW WIRING
REMOVAL53	DESCRIPTION64
INSTALLATION53	
PARK LAMP RELAY	
DESCRIPTION54	

LAMPS/LIGHTING - EXTERIOR

DESCRIPTION

The exterior lighting system for this model includes the following exterior lamps (Fig. 1):

- **Backup Lamps** The backup (or reverse) lamps are integral to the rear lamp units mounted to the back of the quarter panel on each side of the tailgate at the rear of the vehicle.
- Brake Lamps The brake (or stop) lamps include a lamp that is integral to the rear lamp units mounted to the back of the quarter panel on each side of the tailgate, and the Center High Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL) that is centered on the rear edge of the roof panel above the flip-up glass opening at the rear of the vehicle.
- **Daytime Running Lamps** Vehicles manufactured for sale in Canada illuminate the high beam filament in each headlamp bulb serves as the Daytime Running Lamps (DRL).
- Front Fog Lamps Optional front fog lamps include a single round front fog lamp unit with an adjustable reflector and a removable bulb that is secured behind a dedicated opening on each forward-facing end of the front bumper fascia.
- Hazard Warning Lamps The hazard warning lamps include all of the right and left turn signal lamps.
- **Headlamps** A single round headlamp housing with a fixed lens, an adjustable reflector, and a single removable halogen bulb is secured to the grille opening panel on each side of the grille opening at the



80caf3d1

Fig. 1 Exterior Lamps

1 - HEADLAMP UNIT (2)

8L - 4

- 2 REPEATER LAMP UNIT (2)
- 3 FRONT POSITION LAMP (2)
- 4 FRONT LAMP UNIT (2)
- 5 FRONT FOG LAMP (2)

- 6 CENTER HIGH MOUNTED STOP LAMP UNIT
- 7 REAR LAMP UNIT
- 8 LICENSE PLATE LAMP UNIT

front of the vehicle. In certain markets where required, a headlamp leveling actuator motor is included on each headlamp.

- Park Lamps The park lamps include the front park lamps and front side marker lamps that are integral to the front lamp units mounted at each end of the bumper fascia at the front of the vehicle, as well as the rear park lamps and rear side marker lamps that are integral to the rear lamp units mounted to the back of the quarter panel on each side of the tailgate at the rear of the vehicle. The park lamps include a license plate lamp or lamps, depending upon the requirements of the market for which the vehicle is manufactured. Vehicles with a license plate tub located near the left end of the rear bumper fascia have a single lamp, while vehicles with a license plate module located on the spare tire carrier have two license plate lamps. In certain markets where required, a front position lamp that is integral to each headlamp unit is illuminated instead of the front park lamps and front side marker lamps in the park lamps circuit; and, a rectangular, red reflector is located on the rear bumper fascia just inboard and below each rear lamp unit.
- **Rear Fog Lamps** Rear fog lamps are available only in certain markets where they are required equipment. The rear fog lamps are integral to the rear lamp units mounted to the back of the quarter panel on each side of the tailgate at the rear of the valida
- Turn Signal Lamps The turn signal lamps include the front turn signal and front side marker lamps that are integral to the front lamp units mounted at each end of the bumper fascia at the front of the vehicle, as well as rear turn signal lamps that are integral to the rear lamp units mounted to the back of the quarter panel on each side of the tailgate at the rear of the vehicle. In certain markets where required, a repeater lamp unit mounted to each front fender just behind the front wheel opening is illuminated instead of the front side marker lamp in each turn signal lamp circuit.

Other components of the exterior lighting system for this model include:

- **Combination Flasher** An electronic combination flasher is integral to the hazard warning switch in the center of the instrument panel.
- **Backup Lamp Switch** Vehicles equipped with a manual transmission have a plunger-type backup lamp switch located on the transmission housing. A

Transmission Range Sensor (TRS) integral to the solenoid pack on the valve body of the optional electronic automatic transmission performs the backup lamp switch function on models that are so equipped.

- Brake Lamp Switch A plunger-type brake lamp switch is located on the steering column support bracket under the instrument panel and actuated by the brake pedal arm.
- Body Control Module The Body Control Module (BCM) is located on the Junction Block (JB) under the driver side outboard end of the instrument panel. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/ELECTRONIC CONTROL MODULES/BODY CONTROL MODULE DESCRIPTION).
- Daytime Running Lamp Relay Vehicles manufactured for sale in Canada use a solid state Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) relay installed in the Junction Block (JB) instead of the conventional high beam relay.
- Front Fog Lamp Relay Vehicles equipped with the optional front fog lamps have a front fog lamp relay located in the Junction Block (JB).
- **Hazard Switch** The hazard switch is located near the center of the instrument panel and includes the integral electronic combination flasher circuitry for the hazard warning system and the turn signal system.
- **Headlamp Leveling Motor** A headlamp leveling actuator motor is located on the back of each headlamp housing of vehicles manufactured for certain markets where this equipment is required.
- **Headlamp Leveling Switch** A thumbwheel actuated headlamp leveling switch is mounted in the driver side inboard instrument panel trim bezel of vehicles manufactured for certain markets where this equipment is required.
- **High Beam Relay** A high beam relay is located in the Junction Block (JB) of all vehicles except those that are manufactured for sale in Canada. Canadian vehicles have a solid state Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) relay in the JB instead of the high beam relay.
- Low Beam Relay A low beam relay is located in the Junction Block (JB) of all vehicles.
- Multi-Function Switch The multi-function switch is located on the top of the steering column, just below the steering wheel. The multi-function switch includes a left (lighting) control stalk and a right (wiper) control stalk. The left control stalk is dedicated to providing almost all of the driver con-

trols for both the exterior and interior lighting systems.

- Park Lamp Relay A park lamp relay is located in the Junction Block (JB) of all vehicles.
- **Rear Fog Lamp Relay** Vehicles manufactured for certain markets where rear fog lamps are required equipment have a rear fog lamp relay located in the Junction Block (JB).
- **Trailer Tow Adapter** Vehicles equipped with a factory-installed trailer towing package have an adapter provided that adapts the factory-installed heavy duty 7-way trailer tow connector to a conventional 4-way light duty connector.
- **Trailer Tow Connector** Vehicles equipped with a factory-installed trailer towing package have a heavy duty 7-way trailer tow connector installed in a bracket on the trailer hitch receiver.
- Trailer Tow Relays Vehicles equipped with a factory-installed trailer towing package have a connector bank containing four relays located behind the right quarter trim panel and over the right rear wheel housing. The four relays are used to supply fused ignition switch output (run), brake lamps, right turn signal, and left turn signal outputs to a trailer through the trailer tow wiring and connectors.

Hard wired circuitry connects the exterior lighting system components to the electrical system of the vehicle. These hard wired circuits are integral to several wire harnesses, which are routed throughout the vehicle and retained by many different methods. These circuits may be connected to each other, to the vehicle electrical system and to the exterior lighting system components through the use of a combination of soldered splices, splice block connectors, and many different types of wire harness terminal connectors and insulators. Refer to the appropriate wiring information. The wiring information includes wiring diagrams, proper wire and connector repair procedures, further details on wire harness routing and retention, as well as pin-out and location views for the various wire harness connectors, splices and grounds.

OPERATION

Following are paragraphs that briefly describe the operation of each of the major exterior lighting systems. The hard wired circuits and components of the exterior lighting systems may be diagnosed and tested using conventional diagnostic tools and procedures. However, conventional diagnostic methods may not prove conclusive in the diagnostic of the Body Control Module (BCM), the ElectroMechanical Instrument Cluster (EMIC), the Powertrain Control Module (PCM), or the Programmable Communications Interface (PCI) data bus network. The most reliable, efficient, and accurate means to diagnose the BCM, the EMIC, the PCM, and the PCI data bus

network inputs and outputs related to the various exterior lighting systems requires the use of a $DRBIII^{\otimes}$ scan tool. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

BACKUP LAMPS

The backup (or reverse) lamps have a path to ground at all times through their connection to the rear lighting wire harness from a take out of the rear body wire harness with an eyelet terminal connector that is secured by a ground screw to the base of the right D-pillar behind the quarter trim panel. The backup lamps receive battery current from a fused ignition switch output (run) fuse in the Junction Block (JB) on the back-up lamp feed circuit only when the backup lamp switch (manual transmission), or backup lamp switch circuit of the Transmission Range Sensor (TRS - electronic automatic transmission) is closed by the gearshift mechanism within the transmission.

BRAKE LAMPS

The brake (or stop) lamps have a path to ground at all times through their connection to the rear lighting wire harness from a take out of the rear body wire harness with an eyelet terminal connector that is secured by a screw to the base of the right D-pillar behind the quarter trim panel. The Center High Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL) has a path to ground at all times through its connection to the rear body wire harness from a take out of the rear body wire harness with an eyelet terminal connector that is secured by a ground screw to the driver side D-pillar (left side D-pillar for left-hand drive, right side D-pillar for right-hand drive) behind the quarter trim panel. The brake lamps and CHMSL receive battery current from a fused B(+) fuse in the Junction Block (JB) on the brake lamp switch output circuit only when the brake lamp switch circuit of the brake lamp switch is closed by the brake pedal arm.

DAYTIME RUNNING LAMPS

Vehicles manufactured for sale in Canada illuminate the high beam filament at a reduced intensity when the engine is running and the exterior lamps are turned off. This feature is enabled by the Body Control Module (BCM) and a solid state Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) relay, which is installed in the Junction Block (JB) and the high beam relay is omitted. When the BCM monitors an engine speed signal of greater than 450 RPM and the status of the exterior lighting switch input from the multi-function switch is Off, the BCM duty cycles the DRL relay to produce illumination of the headlamp high beam filaments at a reduced intensity. The BCM also provides normal headlamp high beam operation through the DRL relay on vehicles so equipped. When the

DRL relay is energized, it provides battery current from a fused B(+) fuse in the JB to the headlamp high beam filament through the DRL relay output circuit.

FRONT FOG LAMPS

Vehicles equipped with optional front fog lamps have a premium Body Control Module (BCM), a front fog lamp relay installed in the Junction Block (JB), and a front fog lamp switch integral to the left (lighting) control stalk of the multi-function switch. The front fog lamps have a path to ground at all times through their connection to the front fascia wire harness from two take outs of the headlamp and dash wire harness with eyelet terminal connectors that are secured by ground screws to the left inner fender shield in the engine compartment. The BCM controls front fog lamp operation by monitoring the exterior lighting switch input from the multi-function switch, then energizing or de-energizing the front fog lamp relay control coil; and, by sending the appropriate electronic message to the instrument cluster over the Programmable Communications Interface (PCI) data bus to turn the front fog lamp indicator on or off. When the front fog lamp relay is energized, it provides battery current from a fused B(+) fuse in the JB to the front fog lamps through the front fog lamp relay output circuit. The BCM provides a battery saver (load shedding) feature for the front fog lamps, which will turn these lamps off if they are left on for more than about eight minutes with the ignition switch in the Off position. In certain markets where required, the front fog lamps are also turned off by the BCM whenever the headlamp high beams are selected. Each front fog lamp includes an integral adjustment screw to be used for static aiming the fog lamp beams.

HAZARD WARNING LAMPS

With the hazard switch in the On position, the hazard warning system is activated causing the hazard switch button illumination lamp, the right and left turn signal indicators, and the right and left turn signal lamps to flash on and off. When the hazard warning system is activated, the circuitry within the hazard switch and electronic combination flasher unit will repeatedly energize and de-energize two internal relays that switch battery current from a fused B(+) fuse in the Junction Block (JB) to the right side and left side turn signal indicators, and turn signal lamps through the right and left turn signal circuits. The flashing of the hazard switch button illumination lamp is performed internally by the hazard switch and combination flasher unit circuit board. The hazard warning lamps can also be energized by the Body Control Module (BCM) through a

hazard lamp control circuit input to the hazard switch and combination flasher unit.

HEADLAMPS

The headlamp system includes the Body Control Module (BCM), a low beam relay installed in the Junction Block (JB), a high beam relay installed in the JB (except Canada), a solid state Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) relay installed in the JB (Canada only), and the exterior lighting (headlamp and dimmer) switches integral to the left (lighting) control stalk of the multi-function switch. The headlamp bulbs have a path to ground at all times through their connection to the grille opening reinforcement wire harness from two take outs of the headlamp and dash wire harness with eyelet terminal connectors that are secured by ground screws to the left inner fender shield in the engine compartment. The BCM controls the headlamp operation by monitoring the exterior lighting switch inputs from the multi-function switch, then energizing or de-energizing the control coils of the low beam relay, the high beam relay, or the solid state circuitry of the DRL relay; and, by sending the appropriate electronic message to the instrument cluster over the Programmable Communications Interface (PCI) data bus to turn the high beam indicator on or off. When each respective relay is energized, it provides battery current from a fused B(+) fuse in the Power Distribution Center (PDC) through a relay (low beam, high beam, or DRL) output circuit and four separate fuses in the JB through individual fused right and left, low and high beam output circuits to the appropriate headlamp bulb filaments. The BCM provides a battery saver (load shedding) feature for the headlamps, which will turn these lamps off if they are left on for more than about eight minutes with the ignition switch in the Off position; and, a headlamp delay feature with a DRBIII® scan tool programmable delay interval. Each headlamp includes an integral adjustment screw to be used for static aiming of the headlamp beams.

HEADLAMP LEVELING

In certain markets where required, a headlamp leveling system is provided on the vehicle. The headlamp leveling system includes unique headlamp units equipped with a headlamp leveling actuator motor, and a rotary thumbwheel actuated headlamp leveling switch on the instrument panel. The headlamp leveling system allows the headlamp beams to be adjusted to one of four vertical positions to compensate for changes in inclination caused by the loading of the vehicle suspension. The actuator motors are mechanically connected through an integral pushrod to an adjustable headlamp reflector. The headlamp

leveling switch is a resistor multiplexed unit that provides one of four voltage outputs to the headlamp leveling motors. The headlamp leveling motors will move the headlamps to the selected position based upon the voltage input received from the switch. The headlamp leveling motors and switch have a path to ground at all times. The headlamp leveling components operate on battery current received through the fused park lamp relay output circuit so that the system will only operate when the exterior lighting is turned on.

PARK LAMPS

The park lamps system includes the Body Control Module (BCM), a park lamp relay installed in the Junction Block (JB), and the exterior lighting switch integral to the left (lighting) control stalk of the multi-function switch. The front park lamp and side marker or, if equipped, the front position lamp bulbs each have a path to ground at all times through their connections to the grille opening reinforcement wire harness from two take outs of the headlamp and dash wire harness with eyelet terminal connectors that are secured by ground screws to the left inner fender shield in the engine compartment. The rear park lamp bulbs and license plate lamp have a path to ground at all times through their connection to the rear lighting wire harness from a take out of the rear body wire harness with an eyelet terminal connector that is secured by a ground screw to the base of the right D-pillar behind the quarter trim panel. The BCM controls the park lamp operation by monitoring the exterior lighting switch inputs from the multifunction switch, then energizing or de-energizing the control coil of the park lamp relay. When the park lamp relay is energized, it provides battery current from a fused B(+) fuse in the Power Distribution Center (PDC) through a park lamp relay output circuit and a separate fuse in the JB through a fused park lamp relay output circuit to the appropriate lamp bulb filaments. The BCM provides a battery saver (load shedding) feature for the park lamps, which will turn these lamps off if they are left on for more than about eight minutes with the ignition switch in the Off position.

REAR FOG LAMPS

Rear fog lamps are installed on vehicles manufactured for certain markets where they are required. The rear fog lamp system includes a premium Body Control Module (BCM), a rear fog lamp relay installed in the Junction Block (JB), and a rear fog lamp switch integral to the left (lighting) control stalk of the multi-function switch. The rear fog lamps have a path to ground at all times through their connection to the rear lighting wire harness from a take

out of the rear body wire harness with an eyelet terminal connector that is secured by a ground screw to the base of the right D-pillar behind the quarter trim panel. The BCM controls rear fog lamp operation by monitoring the exterior lighting switch input from the multi-function switch, then energizing or de-energizing the rear fog lamp relay control coil; and, by sending the appropriate electronic message to the instrument cluster over the Programmable Communications Interface (PCI) data bus to turn the rear fog lamp indicator on or off. When the rear fog lamp relay is energized, it provides battery current from a fused B(+) fuse in the JB to the rear fog lamps through the rear fog lamp relay output circuit. The BCM provides a battery saver (load shedding) feature for the rear fog lamps, which will turn these lamps off if they are left on for more than about eight minutes with the ignition switch in the Off position.

TURN SIGNAL LAMPS

When the left control stalk of the multi-function switch is moved up (right turn) or down (left turn), the turn signal system is activated causing the selected right or left turn signal indicator, and right or left turn signal lamps to flash on and off. When the turn signal system is activated, the circuitry within the turn signal switch and the hazard switch/ electronic combination flasher unit will repeatedly energize and de-energize one of two internal relays that switch battery current from a fused ignition switch output (run) fuse in the Junction Block (JB) to the right side or left side turn signal indicators and turn signal lamps through the right or left turn signal circuits. The ElectroMechanical Instrument Cluster (EMIC) chime tone generator will generate an audible turn signal cancel warning each time the vehicle is driven for a distance of about 3.2 kilometers (about two miles) with a turn signal indicator flashing. The EMIC uses Programmable Communications Interface (PCI) data bus distance messages from the Powertrain Control Module (PCM) and a hard wired input from the turn signal switch circuitry of the multi-function switch to determine when to sound the turn signal cancel warning.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - LAMPS/LIGHTING - EXTERIOR

The hard wired circuits and components of the exterior lighting systems may be diagnosed and tested using conventional diagnostic tools and procedures. However, conventional diagnostic methods may not prove conclusive in the diagnosis of the Body Control Module (BCM), the ElectroMechanical Instrument Cluster (EMIC), the Powertrain Control Module (PCM), or the Programmable Communications Interface (PCI) data bus network. The most

reliable, efficient, and accurate means to diagnose the BCM, the EMIC, the PCM, and the PCI data bus network inputs and outputs related to the various exterior lighting systems requires the use of a DRBIII® scan tool. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

When diagnosing the exterior lighting circuits, remember that high generator output can burn out bulbs rapidly and repeatedly; and, that dim or flickering bulbs can be caused by low generator output or poor battery condition. If one of these symptoms is a problem on the vehicle being diagnosed, be certain to diagnose and repair the battery and charging system as required. Also keep in mind that a good ground is necessary for proper lighting operation. If a lighting problem is being diagnosed that involves multiple symptoms, systems, or components the problem can often be traced to a loose, corroded, or open ground. For complete circuit diagrams, refer to the appropriate wiring information. The wiring information includes wiring diagrams, proper wire and connector

repair procedures, details of wire harness routing and retention, connector pin-out information and location views for the various wire harness connectors, splices and grounds.

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS, DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

BACKUP LAMPS

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
BACKUP LAMP DOES NOT ILLUMINATE	1. Faulty or missing fuse.	Test and replace backup lamp fuse as required.
	2. Faulty or missing bulb.	Test and replace backup lamp bulb as required.
	3. Faulty switch.	3. Test and replace backup lamp switch (manual transmission) or transmission range sensor (automatic transmission) as required.
	4. Faulty ground circuit.	Test and repair backup lamp ground circuit as required.
	5. Faulty feed circuit.	5. Test and repair open back-up lamp feed circuit as required.
BACKUP LAMP DOES NOT EXTINGUISH	1. Faulty switch.	Test and replace backup lamp switch (manual transmission) or transmission range sensor (automatic transmission) as required.
	2. Faulty feed circuit.	Test and repair shorted back-up lamp feed circuit as required.

BRAKE LAMPS

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
BRAKE LAMP DOES NOT ILLUMINATE	1. Faulty or missing fuse.	Test and replace brake lamp fuse as required.
	2. Faulty or missing bulb.	Test and replace brake lamp bulb as required.
	3. Faulty switch.	Test and replace brake lamp switch as required.
	4. Faulty ground circuit.	Test and repair brake lamp ground circuit as required.
	5. Faulty feed circuit.	Test and repair open brake lamp switch output circuit as required.
BRAKE LAMP DOES NOT EXTINGUISH	1. Faulty switch.	Test and replace brake lamp switch as required.
	2. Faulty feed circuit.	Test and repair shorted brake lamp switch output circuit as required.

DAYTIME RUNNING LAMPS

Before performing the following tests, determine whether the headlamp low and high beams operate.

If the headlamp high and low beams are also inoperative, diagnose and repair that problem before attempting to repair the Daytime Running Lamps.

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
DAYTIME RUNNING LAMPS WILL NOT ILLUMINATE	High beam relay installed. Faulty or missing DRL relay.	Remove high beam relay as required. Replace DRL relay with a known good unit and check operation. Replace DRL relay as required.
	3. Incorrect BCM programming.	3. Use a DRBIII® scan tool to check and program correct country code into BCM as required.
	4. Faulty BCM inputs or outputs.	4. Use a DRBIII® scan tool to test the BCM inputs or outputs. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

FRONT FOG LAMPS

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
FRONT FOG LAMP DOES NOT ILLUMINATE	1. Faulty or missing fuse.	Test and replace front fog lamp fuse as required.
	2. Faulty or missing bulb.	Test and replace front fog lamp bulb as required.
	3. Faulty or missing relay.	Test and replace front fog lamp relay as required.
	4. Faulty switch.	Test and replace multi-function switch as required.
	5. Faulty ground circuit.	5. Test and repair front fog lamp ground circuit as required.
	6. Faulty feed circuit.	6. Test and repair open front fog lamp relay output circuit as required.
	7. Faulty BCM inputs or outputs.	7. Use a DRBIII® scan tool to test the BCM inputs and outputs. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.
FRONT FOG LAMP DOES NOT EXTINGUISH	1. Faulty relay.	Test and replace front fog lamp relay as required.
	2. Faulty switch.	Test and replace multi-function switch as required.
	3. Faulty feed circuit.	Test and repair shorted front fog lamp relay output circuit as required.
	4. Faulty BCM inputs or outputs.	4. Use a DRBIII® scan tool to test the BCM inputs and outputs. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

HAZARD WARNING LAMPS

Before performing the following tests, confirm whether the left and right turn signals operate satisfactorily. If the turn signals are inoperative or oper-

ate improperly, diagnose and repair that problem before attempting to repair the Hazard Warning Lamps.

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
HAZARD WARNING LAMPS DO NOT FLASH	Faulty or missing fuse.	Test and replace hazard warning fuse as required.
	2. Faulty ground circuit.	Test and repair hazard switch ground circuit as required.
	3. Faulty feed circuit.	3. Test and repair open hazard switch fused B(+) circuit as required.
	4. Faulty switch/flasher.	4. Replace hazard switch/combination flasher with a known good unit and check operation. Replace hazard switch/combination flasher unit if required.

HEADLAMPS

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
HEADLAMP DOES NOT ILLUMINATE	1. Faulty or missing fuse.	Test and replace headlamp fuse as required.
	2. Faulty or missing bulb.	Test and replace headlamp bulb as required.
	3. Faulty or missing relay.	3. Test and replace low beam or high beam relay as required. (Note: Vehicles with a DRL relay do not use a high beam relay. The DRL relay cannot be tested. Replace DRL relay with a known good unit and check operation. Replace DRL relay as required.)
	4. Faulty switch.	Test and replace multi-function switch as required.
	5. Faulty ground circuit.	Test and repair open headlamp ground circuit as required.
	6. Faulty feed circuit.	6. Test and repair open headlamp low beam, high beam, or DRL relay output circuit as required.
	7. Faulty BCM inputs or outputs.	7. Use a DRBIII® scan tool to test the BCM inputs and outputs. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.
HEADLAMP DOES NOT EXTINGUISH	1. Faulty relay.	1. Test and replace low beam or high beam relay as required. (Note: Vehicles with a DRL relay do not use a high beam relay. The DRL relay cannot be tested. Replace DRL relay with a known good unit and check operation. Replace DRL relay as required.)
	2. Faulty switch.	Test and replace multi-function switch as required.
	3. Faulty feed circuit.	Test and repair shorted headlamp low beam, high beam, or DRL relay output circuit as required.
	4. Faulty BCM inputs or outputs.	4. Use a DRBIII® scan tool to test the BCM inputs and outputs. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.
HEADLAMPS WILL NOT SWITCH FROM HIGH TO LOW BEAMS, OR FROM LOW TO HIGH BEAMS	1. Faulty relay.	1. Test and replace low beam or high beam relay as required. (Note: Vehicles with a DRL relay do not use a high beam relay. The DRL relay cannot be tested. Replace DRL relay with a known good unit and check operation. Replace DRL relay as required.)
	2. Faulty switch.	Test and replace multi-function switch as required.
	3. Faulty BCM inputs or outputs.	3. Use a DRBIII® scan tool to test the BCM inputs and outputs. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

HEADLAMP LEVELING

Before performing the following tests, confirm whether the park lamps operate satisfactorily. If the

park lamps are inoperative, diagnose and repair that problem before attempting to repair the Headlamp Leveling System.

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
ONE LEVELING MOTOR IS INOPERATIVE	Faulty ground circuit.	Test and repair open leveling motor ground circuit as required.
	2. Faulty feed circuit.	Test and repair open leveling motor feed circuit as required.
	3. Faulty signal circuit.	Test and repair open headlamp adjust signal circuit as required.
	4. Faulty motor.	Test and replace headlamp leveling motor as required.
BOTH LEVELING MOTORS ARE	Faulty switch ground circuit.	Test and repair open leveling switch ground circuit as required.
INOPERATIVE	2. Faulty motor ground circuit.	Test and repair open leveling motor ground circuit as required.
	3. Faulty switch feed circuit.	Test and repair open leveling switch feed circuit as required.
	4. Faulty motor feed circuit.	Test and repair open leveling motor feed circuit as required.
	5. Faulty signal circuit.	Test and repair open or shorted leveling motor signal circuit as required.
	6. Faulty switch.	Test and replace leveling switch as required.
	7. Faulty motors.	7. Test and replace leveling motors as required.

PARK LAMPS

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
PARK LAMP DOES NOT ILLUMINATE	1. Faulty or missing fuse.	Test and replace park lamp fuse as required.
	2. Faulty or missing bulb.	Test and replace park lamp bulb as required.
	3. Faulty or missing relay.	Test and replace park lamp relay as required.
	4. Faulty switch.	Test and replace multi-function switch as required.
	5. Faulty ground circuit.	5. Test and repair open park lamp ground circuit as required.
	6. Faulty feed circuit.	Test and repair open park lamp relay output circuit as required.
	7. Faulty BCM inputs or outputs.	7. Use a DRBIII® scan tool to test the BCM inputs and outputs. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
PARK LAMP DOES NOT EXTINGUISH	1. Faulty relay.	Test and replace park lamp relay as required.
	2. Faulty switch.	Test and replace multi-function switch as required.
	3. Faulty feed circuit.	Test and repair shorted park lamp relay output circuit as required.
	4. Faulty BCM inputs or outputs.	4. Use a DRBIII® scan tool to test the BCM inputs and outputs. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

REAR FOG LAMPS

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
REAR FOG LAMP DOES NOT ILLUMINATE	1. Faulty or missing fuse.	Test and replace rear fog lamp fuse as required.
	2. Faulty or missing bulb.	Test and replace rear fog lamp bulb as required.
	3. Faulty or missing relay.	Test and replace rear fog lamp relay as required.
	4. Faulty switch.	Test and replace multi-function switch as required.
	5. Faulty ground circuit.	5. Test and repair open rear fog lamp ground circuit as required.
	6. Faulty feed circuit.	6. Test and repair open rear fog lamp relay output circuit as required.
	7. Faulty BCM inputs or outputs.	7. Use a DRBIII® scan tool to test the BCM inputs and outputs. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.
REAR FOG LAMP DOES NOT EXTINGUISH	1. Faulty relay.	Test and replace rear fog lamp relay as required.
	2. Faulty switch.	Test and replace multi-function switch as required.
	3. Faulty feed circuit.	Test and repair shorted rear fog lamp relay output circuit as required.
	4. Faulty BCM inputs or outputs.	4. Use a DRBIII® scan tool to test the BCM inputs and outputs. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

TURN SIGNAL LAMPS

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
ONE TURN SIGNAL LAMP DOES NOT ILLUMINATE	1. Faulty or missing bulb.	Test and replace turn signal bulb as required.
	2. Faulty ground circuit.	Test and repair open ground circuit as required.
	3. Faulty feed circuit.	Test and repair open right or left turn signal circuit as required.
ALL RIGHT SIDE AND/OR ALL LEFT SIDE TURN SIGNAL LAMPS DO NOT FLASH	Faulty sense circuit.	Test and repair open right or left turn switch sense circuit as required.
	2. Faulty switch.	Test and replace multi-function switch as required.
	3. Faulty flasher.	Replace hazard switch/combination flasher with a known good unit and check operation. Replace hazard switch/combination flasher unit as required.
	4. Faulty signal circuit.	Test and repair open right or left turn signal circuit as required.
ALL RIGHT SIDE OR ALL LEFT SIDE TURN SIGNALS FLASH TOO RAPIDLY (MORE THAN 100 FLASHES PER MINUTE)	1. Faulty or missing bulb.	Test and replace faulty bulb as required.
	2. Faulty ground circuit.	Test and repair open ground circuit as required.
	3. Faulty signal circuit	Test and repair open right or left turn signal circuit as required.
	4. Faulty flasher.	4. Replace hazard switch/combination flasher with a known good unit and check operation. Replace hazard switch/ combination flasher unit as required.

SPECIFICATIONS - LAMPS/LIGHTING - EXTERIOR

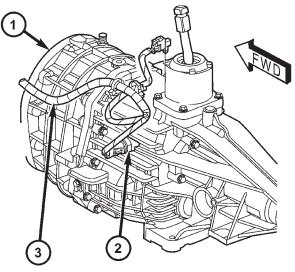
BULB SPECIFICATIONS

LAMP	BULB
Backup	3157 P27/7W
Brake	3157 P27/7W
Center High Mounted Stop	921/W16W
Front Fog	9145
Front Park	3157 P27/7W
Front Position	W5W
Front Side Marker	168
Front Turn	3157 P27/7W
Headlamp (North America)	9007QL
Headlamp (Rest-Of- World)	H-4 W0W6
License Plate (North America)	168
License Plate (Rest-Of-World)	W5W
Rear Fog	3157 P27/7W
Rear Park/Tail	3157 P27/7W
Rear Turn	3157 P27/7W
Side Repeater	W5W

BACKUP LAMP SWITCH

DESCRIPTION

Vehicles equipped with a manual transmission have a normally open, spring-loaded plunger type back-up lamp switch (Fig. 2). The backup lamp switch is located in a threaded hole on the side of the manual transmission housing, beneath the floor panel of the vehicle. The backup lamp switch has a threaded body and a hex formation near the plunger end of the switch, and an integral connector receptacle at the opposite end of the switch. When installed, only the connector receptacle and the hex formation are visible on the outside of the transmission housing. Vehicles with an optional electronic automatic transmission have a Transmission Range Sensor (TRS) that is used to perform several functions, including that of the backup lamp switch. The TRS is described in further detail elsewhere in this service information. The backup lamp switch cannot be adjusted or repaired and, if faulty or damaged, the entire switch unit must be replaced.



80c936e1

Fig. 2 Backup Lamp Switch - Typical

- 1 MANUAL TRANSMISSION
- 2 BACKUP LAMP SWITCH
- 3 ENGINE WIRE HARNESS

OPERATION

The backup lamp switch controls the flow of battery current to the backup lamp bulbs at the back of the vehicle through an output on the back-up lamp feed circuit. The switch plunger is mechanically actuated by the gearshift mechanism within the transmission, which will depress the switch plunger and close the switch contacts whenever the reverse gear has been selected. The switch receives battery current through a fuse in the Junction Block (JB) on a fused ignition switch output (run) circuit whenever the ignition switch is in the On position. A take out of the engine wire harness connects the backup lamp switch to the vehicle electrical system. The backup lamp switch and circuits can be tested using conventional diagnostic tools and methods.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - BACKUP LAMP SWITCH

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
 - (2) Raise and support the vehicle.
- (3) Locate and disconnect the engine wire harness connector for the backup lamp switch from the switch connector receptacle.
- (4) Check for continuity between the two terminal pins in the backup lamp switch connector receptacle.
 - (a) With the gear selector lever in the Reverse position, there should be continuity.
 - (b) With the gear selector lever in any position other than Reverse, there should be no continuity.

BRAKE LAMP SWITCH

DESCRIPTION

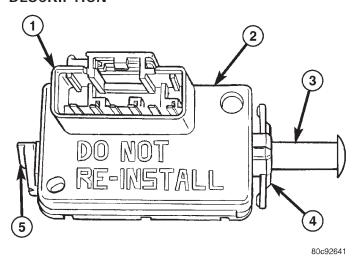


Fig. 3 Brake Lamp Switch

- 1 CONNECTOR RECEPTACLE
- 2 BRAKE LAMP SWITCH
- 3 PLUNGER
- 4 COLLAR
- 5 LEVER

The brake lamp switch is a three circuit, springloaded plunger actuated switch that is secured to the steering column support bracket under the driver side of the instrument panel (Fig. 3). The brake lamp switch is contained within a rectangular molded plastic housing with an integral connector receptacle featuring six terminal pins and a red plastic Connector Position Assurance (CPA) lock. The switch is connected to the vehicle electrical system through a dedicated take out and connector of the instrument panel wire harness. The switch plunger extends through a mounting collar on one end of the switch housing. The plunger has a one time telescoping selfadjustment feature that is achieved after the switch is installed by moving an adjustment release lever on the opposite end of the switch housing clockwise, until it locks in a position that is parallel to the connector receptacle. The brake lamp switch self-adjustment is a one time feature. Once the feature has been used, the switch cannot be readjusted. A "DO NOT RE-INSTALL" warning is molded into the switch housing below the connector receptacle.

An installed brake lamp switch cannot be readjusted or repaired. If the switch is damaged, faulty, or removed from its mounting position for any reason, it must be replaced with a new unit.

OPERATION

The brake lamp switch controls three different circuits, one normally open and two normally closed. These circuits are described as follows:

- Brake Lamp Switch Circuit A normally open brake lamp switch circuit receives battery current on a fused B(+) circuit from a fuse in the Junction Block (JB), and supplies battery current to the brake lamps and the Controller Antilock Brake (CAB) on a brake lamp switch output circuit when the brake pedal is depressed (brake lamp switch plunger released).
- Brake Lamp Switch Signal Circuit A normally closed brake lamp switch signal circuit receives a path to ground through a splice block located in the instrument panel wire harness with an eyelet terminal connector that is secured by a nut to a ground stud on the driver side instrument panel end bracket near the Junction Block (JB). This circuit supplies a ground input to the Powertrain Control Module (PCM) on a brake lamp switch sense circuit when the brake pedal is released (brake lamp switch plunger is depressed).
- **Speed Control Circuit** A normally closed speed control circuit receives battery current from the Powertrain Control Module on a speed control supply circuit, and supplies battery current to the speed control servo solenoids (dump, vacuum, and vent) on a speed control brake switch output circuit when the speed control system is turned on and the brake pedal is released (brake lamp switch plunger is depressed).

Concealed within the brake lamp switch housing the components of the self-adjusting brake switch plunger consist of a two-piece telescoping plunger, a split plunger locking collar, and a release wedge. The release lever has an integral shaft with a wedge that spreads the plunger locking collar to an open or released position. After the switch is installed and the brake pedal is released, the plunger telescopes to the correct adjustment position. When the release lever is moved to the release position, the wedge is disengaged from the locking collar causing the collar to apply a clamping pressure to the two plunger halves fixing the plunger length.

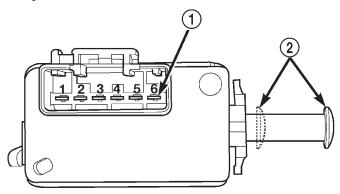
The brake lamp switch can be diagnosed using conventional diagnostic tools and methods.

BRAKE LAMP SWITCH (Continued)

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - BRAKE LAMP SWITCH

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS. DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable. Disconnect the instrument panel wire harness connector for the brake lamp switch from the switch connector receptacle.
- (2) Using an ohmmeter, perform the continuity tests at the terminal pins in the brake lamp switch connector receptacle (Fig. 4) as shown in the Brake Lamp Switch Tests table.



80bce8e6

Fig. 4 Brake Lamp Switch Terminal Identification

- 1 TERMINAL PINS
- 2 PLUNGER TEST POSITIONS

BRAKE LAMP SWITCH TESTS		
PLUNGER POSITION	CONTINUITY BETWEEN	
Released (Extended)	Pins 1 & 2	
Compressed (Retracted)	Pins 3 & 4, 5 & 6	

(3) If the switch fails any of the continuity tests, replace the faulty brake lamp switch as required.

REMOVAL

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS. DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS. SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG. OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Disconnect the instrument panel wire harness connector for the brake lamp switch from the switch connector receptacle (Fig. 5).

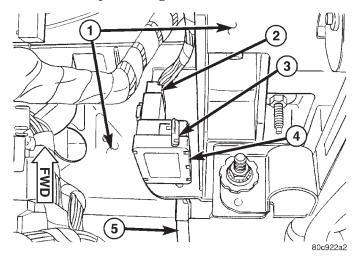


Fig. 5 Brake Lamp Switch Remove/Install

- 1 STEERING COLUMN SUPPORT
- 2 WIRE HARNESS CONNECTOR
- 3 LEVER
- 4 BRAKE LAMP SWITCH
- 5 BRAKE PEDAL ARM
- (3) Grasp the brake lamp switch housing firmly and rotate the switch counterclockwise about 30 degrees to align the tabs on the locking collar with the keyed mounting hole in the steering column support bracket.
- (4) Pull the switch straight back from the mounting hole to remove it from the steering column support bracket.

BRAKE LAMP SWITCH (Continued)

(5) Discard the removed brake lamp switch.

CAUTION: Always replace a removed brake lamp switch with a new unit. This is a one time component and is not intended for reinstallation.

INSTALLATION

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS, DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

CAUTION: Always replace a removed brake lamp switch with a new unit. This is a one time component and is not intended for reinstallation.

- (1) While holding the brake pedal depressed, align the tabs on the brake lamp switch locking collar with the keyed mounting hole in the steering column support bracket (Fig. 5).
- (2) Still holding the brake pedal depressed, insert the tabs on the brake lamp switch housing through the keyed mounting hole in the steering column support bracket until the switch is firmly seated against the bracket.
- (3) Still holding the brake pedal depressed, rotate the switch clockwise about 30 degrees to lock the tabs on the brake lamp switch locking collar to the keyed mounting hole in the steering column support bracket.
 - (4) Release the brake pedal.

CAUTION: Do not pull up on the brake pedal before the switch plunger adjustment has been completed.

(5) Rotate the plunger adjustment release lever clockwise until it locks into place parallel to the brake lamp switch connector receptacle. This action will set the switch plunger length to a final adjustment position and cannot be undone. If not performed properly the first time, a new brake lamp switch **must** be installed.

- (6) Reconnect the instrument panel wire harness connector for the brake lamp switch to the switch connector receptacle.
 - (7) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

CENTER HIGH MOUNTED STOP LAMP BULB

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove the Center High Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL) unit from the roof panel. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING EXTERIOR/CENTER HIGH MOUNTED STOP LAMP UNIT REMOVAL).
- (3) Firmly grasp the socket on the back of the CHMSL unit housing.
- (4) Rotate the socket on the back of the CHMSL unit housing counterclockwise about 30 degrees (Fig. 6).

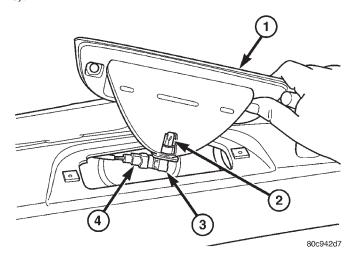


Fig. 6 Center High Mounted Stop Lamp Bulb Remove/Install

- 1 CHMSL UNIT
- 2 BULB
- 3 SOCKET
- 4 BODY WIRE HARNESS CONNECTOR
- (5) Pull the socket and bulb straight out of the back of CHMSL unit housing.
- (6) Pull the bulb straight out of the CHMSL unit socket.

CENTER HIGH MOUNTED STOP LAMP BULB (Continued)

INSTALLATION

CAUTION: Always use the correct bulb size and type for replacement. An incorrect bulb size or type may overheat and cause damage to the lamp, the socket and/or the lamp wiring.

- (1) Align the base of the bulb with the receptacle in the Center High Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL) unit socket.
- (2) Push the bulb straight into the CHMSL unit socket until it is firmly seated.
- (3) Align the socket and bulb with the socket opening on the back of CHMSL unit housing.
- (4) Push the socket and bulb straight into the CHMSL unit housing until it is firmly seated (Fig. 6).
- (5) Rotate the socket on the back of the CHMSL unit housing clockwise about 30 degrees.
- (6) Reinstall the CHMSL unit onto the roof panel. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING EXTERIOR/CENTER HIGH MOUNTED STOP LAMP UNIT INSTALLATION).
 - (7) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

CENTER HIGH MOUNTED STOP LAMP UNIT

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove the two screws that secure the Center High Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL) unit to the rear of the roof panel (Fig. 7).
- (3) Pull the CHMSL unit away from the roof panel far enough to access and disconnect the wire harness connector for the CHMSL unit from the lamp socket pigtail wire.
 - (4) Remove the CHMSL unit from the roof panel.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Position the Center High Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL) unit to the roof panel.
- (2) Reconnect the wire harness connector for the CHMSL unit to the lamp socket pigtail wire (Fig. 7).
- (3) Position the CHMSL unit into the roof panel opening.
- (4) Install and tighten the two screws that secure the CHMSL unit to the rear of the roof panel. Tighten the screws to $2 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m}$ (21 in. lbs.).
 - (5) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

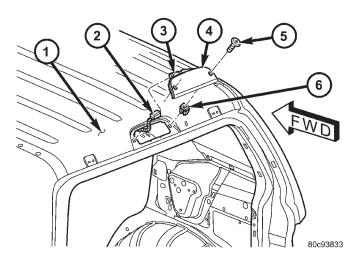


Fig. 7 Center High Mounted Stop Lamp Remove/ Install

- 1 ROOF PANEL
- 2 BODY WIRE HARNESS CONNECTOR
- 3 BULB SOCKET
- 4 CHMSL
- 5 SCREW (2)
- 6 PLASTIC NUT (2)

COMBINATION FLASHER

DESCRIPTION

The combination flasher for this model is integral to the hazard switch located in the center of the instrument panel, just above the radio. The combination flasher is a smart relay that functions as both the turn signal system and the hazard warning system flasher. The combination flasher contains active electronic Integrated Circuitry (IC) elements. This flasher is designed to handle the current flow requirements of the factory-installed lighting. If supplemental lighting is added to the turn signal lamp circuits, such as when towing a trailer with lights, the combination flasher will automatically try to compensate to keep the flash rate the same.

The combination flasher cannot be repaired or adjusted and, if faulty or damaged, the hazard switch unit must be replaced.

OPERATION

The combination flasher has the following inputs and outputs: fused B(+), fused ignition switch output, right turn signal sense, left turn signal sense, and one output each for the right and left turn signal circuits. The combination flasher also receives an internal input through the closed contacts of the hazard switch and, on vehicles equipped with the optional Vehicle Theft Security System (VTSS), the flasher receives an input from the Body Control Module (BCM) in order to flash the turn signal lamps as an optical alert feature of that system. Con-

COMBINATION FLASHER (Continued)

stant battery voltage is supplied to the flasher so that it can perform the hazard warning function, and ignition switched battery voltage is supplied for the turn signal function. The Integrated Circuit (IC) within the combination flasher contains the logic that controls the flasher operation and the flash rate. The IC receives separate sense ground inputs from the multi-function switch for the right and left turn signals, and from the hazard switch contacts or the BCM for the hazard warning signals. A special design feature of the combination flasher allows it to "sense" that a turn signal circuit or bulb is not operating, and provide the driver an indication of the condition by flashing the remaining bulbs in the affected circuit at a higher rate (120 flashes-per-minute or higher). Conventional flashers either continue flashing at their typical rate (heavy-duty type), or discontinue flashing the affected circuit entirely (standard-duty type).

Because of the active electronic elements within the combination flasher, it cannot be tested with conventional automotive electrical test equipment. If the combination flasher is believed to be faulty, test the turn signal and hazard warning system. Then replace the hazard switch with a known good unit to confirm system operation.

DAYTIME RUNNING LAMP RELAY

DESCRIPTION

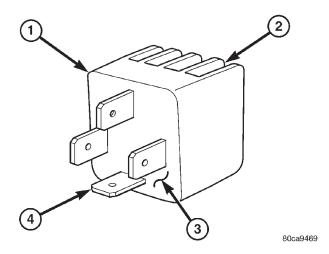


Fig. 8 Daytime Running Lamp Relay

- 1 DRL RELAY
- 2 HEAT SINK
- 3 POTTING MATERIAL
- 4 TERMINAL (4)

The Daytime Running Lamp (DRL) relay (Fig. 8) is a solid state relay that is used only on vehicles manufactured for sale in Canada. The DRL relay features a die cast aluminum housing with integral cooling fins that act as a heat sink for the solid state DRL circuitry. Four male spade terminals extend from the base of the relay through a potting material that encloses and protects the DRL circuitry. Although the DRL relay has four terminals that are laid out in a footprint that is similar to that of a conventional International Standards Organization (ISO) relay, a standard ISO relay should never be installed in place of the DRL relay. The DRL relay is installed in the Junction Block (JB) on the driver side outboard end of the instrument panel. Vehicles equipped with this relay do not have a headlamp high beam relay installed in the JB.

The DRL relay cannot be adjusted or repaired and, if faulty or damaged, the unit must be replaced.

OPERATION

The Daytime Running Lamp (DRL) relay is a solid state relay that controls the flow of battery current to the high beam filaments of both headlamp bulbs based upon a duty cycled control input received from the Body Control Module (BCM) of vehicles equipped with the DRL feature. By cycling the DRL relay output, the BCM controls the illumination intensity of the high beam filaments. The DRL relay terminals are connected to the vehicle electrical system through a connector receptacle in the Junction Block (JB). The inputs and outputs of the DRL relay include:

- Battery Current Input The DRL relay receives battery current on a fused B(+) circuit from a fuse in the Power Distribution Center (PDC).
- **Ground Input** The DRL relay receives a path to ground through a splice block located in the instrument panel wire harness with an eyelet terminal connector that is secured by a nut to a ground stud on the driver side instrument panel end bracket near the Junction Block (JB).
- **Control Input** The DRL relay control input is received from the BCM and/or the momentary optical horn (flash-to-pass) output of the multi-function switch through a high beam relay control circuit.
- **Control Output** The DRL relay supplies battery current output to the headlamp high beam filaments through the high beam relay output circuit.

Because of active electronic elements within the DRL relay, it cannot be tested with conventional automotive electrical test equipment. If the DRL relay is believed to be faulty, replace the relay with a known good unit to confirm system operation.

DAYTIME RUNNING LAMP RELAY (Continued)

REMOVAL

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS. DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove the end cap from the driver side outboard end of the instrument panel. (Refer to 23 BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/INSTRUMENT PANEL END CAP REMOVAL).
- (3) Remove the Daytime Running Lamp (DRL) relay by grasping it firmly and pulling it straight out from the receptacle in the Junction Block (JB) (Fig. 9).

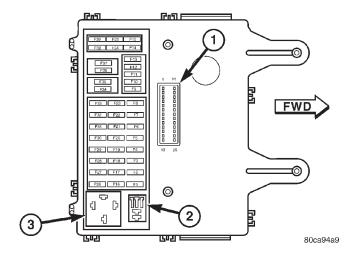


Fig. 9 Junction Block - Outboard Side (RHD Shown - Rotate 180° for LHD)

- 1 JB/BCM CONNECTOR
- 2 HIGH BEAM RELAY
- 3 DRL RELAY

INSTALLATION

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS. DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Position the Daytime Running Lamp (DRL) relay to the proper receptacle in the Junction Block (JB) (Fig. 9).
- (2) Align the DRL relay terminals with the terminal cavities in the JB receptacle.
- (3) Push firmly and evenly on the top of the DRL relay until the terminals are fully seated in the terminal cavities in the JB receptacle.
- (4) Reinstall the end cap onto the driver side outboard end of the instrument panel. (Refer to 23 BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/INSTRUMENT PANEL END CAP INSTALLATION).
 - (5) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

FRONT FOG LAMP BULB

REMOVAL

- (1) Turn the front wheels full lock in the direction of the fog lamp bulb that is to be changed.
- (2) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (3) Reach into the front wheel opening to unsnap and lift the cover over the access hole at the front of the front wheelhouse splash shield (Fig. 10).
- (4) Reach through the access hole and firmly grasp the socket on the back of the front fog lamp unit housing.
- (5) Rotate the socket on the back of the front fog lamp unit housing counterclockwise about 30 degrees.

CAUTION: Do not contaminate the bulb glass by touching it with your fingers or by allowing it to contact other oily surfaces. Shortened bulb life will result.

FRONT FOG LAMP BULB (Continued)

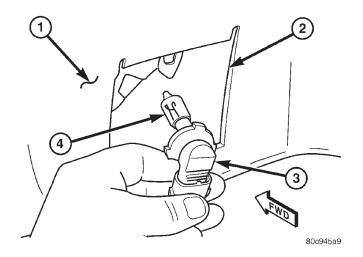


Fig. 10 Front Fog Lamp Bulb Remove/Install

- 1 FRONT WHEELHOUSE SPLASH SHIELD
- 2 ACCESS HOLE
- 3 SOCKET
- 4 BULB
- (6) Pull the socket and bulb straight out of the front fog lamp unit housing and through the access hole into the front wheel opening area.
- (7) Pull the bulb straight out of the front fog lamp unit socket.

INSTALLATION

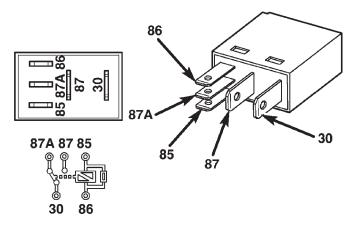
CAUTION: Always use the correct bulb size and type for replacement. An incorrect bulb size or type may overheat and cause damage to the lamp, the socket and/or the lamp wiring.

CAUTION: Do not contaminate the bulb glass by touching it with your fingers or by allowing it to contact other oily surfaces. Shortened bulb life will result.

- (1) Align the base of the bulb with the receptacle in the front fog lamp unit socket.
- (2) Push the bulb straight into the front fog lamp unit socket until it is firmly seated.
- (3) Position the socket and bulb through the access hole in the front wheelhouse splash shield and align it with the socket opening on the back of the front fog lamp unit housing (Fig. 10).
- (4) Push the socket and bulb straight into the front fog lamp unit housing until it is firmly seated.
- (5) Rotate the socket on the back of the front fog lamp unit housing clockwise about 30 degrees.
- (6) Lower and snap shut the access cover over the hole at the front of the front wheelhouse splash shield
 - (7) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

FRONT FOG LAMP RELAY

DESCRIPTION



80ce807b

Fig. 11 ISO Micro Relay

30 - COMMON FEED

85 - COIL GROUND

86 - COIL BATTERY 87 - NORMALLY OPEN

87A - NORMALLY CLOSED

The front fog lamp relay is located in the Junction Block (JB) on the driver side outboard end of the instrument panel in the passenger compartment of the vehicle. The front fog lamp relay is a conventional International Standards Organization (ISO) micro relay (Fig. 11). Relays conforming to the ISO specifications have common physical dimensions, current capacities, terminal patterns, and terminal functions. The relay is contained within a small, rectangular, molded plastic housing and is connected to all of the required inputs and outputs by five integral male spade-type terminals that extend from the bottom of the relay base.

The front fog lamp relay cannot be adjusted or repaired and, if faulty or damaged, the unit must be replaced.

OPERATION

The front fog lamp relay is an electromechanical switch that uses a low current input from the Body Control Module (BCM) to control a high current output to the front fog lamps. The movable common feed contact point is held against the fixed normally closed contact point by spring pressure. When the relay coil is energized, an electromagnetic field is produced by the coil windings. This electromagnetic field draws the movable relay contact point away from the fixed normally closed contact point, and holds it against the fixed normally open contact

FRONT FOG LAMP RELAY (Continued)

point. When the relay coil is de-energized, spring pressure returns the movable contact point back against the fixed normally closed contact point. A resistor is connected in parallel with the relay coil in the relay, and helps to dissipate voltage spikes and electromagnetic interference that can be generated as the electromagnetic field of the relay coil collapses.

The front fog lamp relay terminals are connected to the vehicle electrical system through a connector receptacle in the Junction Block (JB). The inputs and outputs of the front fog lamp relay include:

- **Common Feed Terminal** The common feed terminal (30) receives battery current at all times from a fuse in the JB through a fused B(+) circuit.
- **Coil Ground Terminal** The coil ground terminal (85) is connected to a control output of the premium Body Control Module (BCM) through a front fog lamp relay control circuit. The BCM controls front fog lamp operation by controlling a ground path through this circuit.
- \bullet Coil Battery Terminal The coil battery terminal (86) receives battery current at all times from a fuse in the JB through a fused B(+) circuit.
- **Normally Open Terminal** The normally open terminal (87) is connected to the front fog lamps through a front fog lamp relay output circuit and provides battery current to the front fog lamps whenever the relay is energized.
- **Normally Closed Terminal** The normally closed terminal (87A) is not connected in this application.

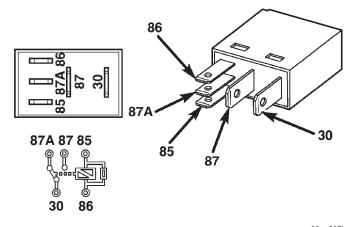
The front fog lamp relay can be diagnosed using conventional diagnostic tools and methods.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - FRONT FOG LAMP RELAY

The front fog lamp relay (Fig. 12) is located in the Junction Block (JB) under the driver side outboard end of the instrument panel. Refer to the appropriate wiring information. The wiring information includes wiring diagrams, proper wire and connector repair procedures, details of wire harness routing and retention, connector pin-out information and location views for the various wire harness connectors, splices and grounds.

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS, DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-

TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.



80ce807b

Fig. 12 ISO Micro Relay

30 - COMMON FEED

85 - COIL GROUND

86 - COIL BATTERY 87 - NORMALLY OPEN

87A - NORMALLY CLOSED

- (1) Remove the front fog lamp relay from the JB. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING EXTERIOR/FRONT FOG LAMP RELAY REMOVAL).
- (2) A relay in the de-energized position should have continuity between terminals 87A and 30, and no continuity between terminals 87 and 30. If OK, go to Step 3. If not OK, replace the faulty relay.
- (3) Resistance between terminals 85 and 86 (electromagnet) should be 75 \pm 8 ohms. If OK, go to Step 4. If not OK, replace the faulty relay.
- (4) Connect a battery to terminals 85 and 86. There should now be continuity between terminals 30 and 87, and no continuity between terminals 87A and 30. If OK, reinstall the relay and use a DRBIII® scan tool to perform further testing. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

FRONT FOG LAMP RELAY (Continued)

REMOVAL

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS. DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative
- (2) Remove the steering column opening cover from the instrument panel. (Refer to 23 BODY/IN-STRUMENT PANEL/STEERING COLUMN OPENING COVER REMOVAL).
- (3) Remove the front fog lamp relay by grasping it firmly and pulling it straight out from the receptacle in the Junction Block (JB) (Fig. 13).

INSTALLATION

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS. DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

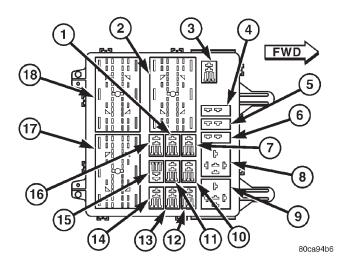


Fig. 13 Junction Block - Inboard Side (LHD Shown - Rotate 180° for RHD)

- 1 PASSENGER DOOR UNLOCK RELAY
- 2 JB C3 CONNECTOR RECEPTACLE
- 3 LOW BEAM RELAY
- 4 CIRCUIT BREAKER #1
- 5 CIRCUIT BREAKER #2
- 6 CIRCUIT BREAKER #3
- 7 DOOR LOCK RELAY
- 8 DEFOGGER RELAY
- 9 SPARE
- 10 FRONT FOG LAMP RELAY
- 11 HORN RELAY
- 12 SPARE
- 13 SPARE
- 14 REAR FOG LAMP RELAY
- 15 PARK LAMP RELAY
- 16 DRIVER DOOR UNLOCK RELAY
- 17 JB C1 CONNECTOR RECEPTACLE
- 18 JB C2 CONNECTOR RECEPTACLE
- (1) Position the front fog lamp relay to the proper receptacle in the Junction Block (JB) (Fig. 13).
- (2) Align the front fog lamp relay terminals with the terminal cavities in the JB receptacle.
- (3) Push firmly and evenly on the top of the front fog lamp relay until the terminals are fully seated in the terminal cavities in the JB receptacle.
- (4) Reinstall the steering column opening cover onto the instrument panel. (Refer to 23 BODY/IN-STRUMENT PANEL/STEERING COLUMN OPENING COVER INSTALLATION).
 - (5) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

FRONT FOG LAMP UNIT

REMOVAL

- (1) Turn the front wheels full lock in the direction of the fog lamp bulb that is to be changed.
- (2) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (3) Reach into the front wheel opening to unsnap and lift the cover over the access hole at the front of the front wheelhouse splash shield (Fig. 14).

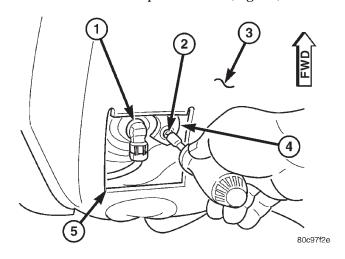


Fig. 14 Front Fog Lamp Unit Remove/Install

- 1 FRONT FOG LAMP UNIT
- 2 SCREW (3)
- 3 FRONT WHEELHOUSE SPLASH SHIELD
- 4 FRONT BUMPER FASCIA
- 5 ACCESS HOLE
- (4) Reach through the access hole to remove the three screws that secure the front fog lamp unit to the front bumper fascia.
- (5) From the front of the vehicle, pull the front fog lamp unit out of the front bumper fascia far enough to access and disconnect the wire harness connector for the front fog lamp unit from the lamp socket connector receptacle (Fig. 15).
- (6) Remove the front fog lamp unit from the front bumper fascia.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Position the front fog lamp unit to the front bumper fascia.
- (2) Reconnect the wire harness connector for the front fog lamp to the lamp socket connector receptacle (Fig. 15).
- (3) Position the front fog lamp unit into the front bumper fascia.
- (4) Reach into the front wheel opening and through the access hole to install and tighten the three screws that secure the front fog lamp unit

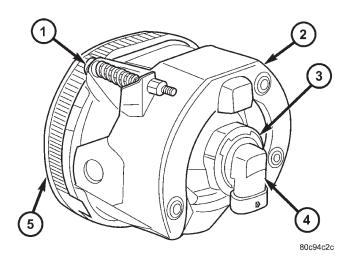


Fig. 15 Front Fog Lamp Unit

- 1 ADJUSTING SCREW
- 2 MOUNTING BRACKET
- 3 HOUSING
- 4 SOCKET & BULB
- 5 LENS

housing to the front bumper fascia (Fig. 14). Tighten the screws to $3\ N\text{-m}$ (25 in. lbs.).

- (5) Lower and snap shut the cover over the access hole at the front of the front wheelhouse splash shield.
 - (6) Reconnect the battery negative cable.
- (7) Confirm proper front fog lamp unit alignment. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING EXTERIOR/FRONT FOG LAMP UNIT ADJUST-MENTS).

ADJUSTMENTS

ADJUSTMENT - FRONT FOG LAMP UNIT

VEHICLE PREPARATION FOR FOG LAMP ALIGNMENT

- (1) Repair or replace any faulty or damaged components that could hinder proper lamp alignment.
 - (2) Verify proper tire inflation.
 - (3) Clean the front fog lamp lenses.
 - (4) Verify that the cargo area is not heavily loaded.
- (5) The fuel tank should be Full. Add 2.94 kilograms (6.5 pounds) of weight over the fuel tank for each estimated gallon of missing fuel.

FOG LAMP ALIGNMENT

Prepare an alignment screen as illustrated. A properly aligned front fog lamp will project a pattern on the alignment screen 100 millimeters (4 inches) below the fog lamp centerline and straight ahead of the lamp.

FRONT FOG LAMP UNIT (Continued)

- (1) Position the vehicle on a level surface perpendicular to a flat wall 7.62 meters (25 feet) away from the front of the front fog lamp lens (Fig. 16). If necessary, tape a line on the floor 7.62 meters (25 feet) away from and parallel to the wall.
- (2) Measure up on the wall 1.27 meters (5 feet) from the floor and tape a vertical line on the alignment screen at the centerline of the vehicle. Sight along the centerline of the vehicle (from the rear of the vehicle forward) to verify the accuracy of the centerline placement.
- (3) Rock the vehicle from side-to-side three times to allow the suspension to stabilize, then jounce the front suspension three times by pushing downward on the front bumper and releasing. Measure the distance from the center of the front fog lamp lens to the floor. Transfer this measurement to the alignment screen and tape a horizontal line on the wall at this mark. This line will be used for up-and-down adjustment reference.
- (4) Measure the distance from the centerline of the vehicle to the center of each front fog lamp being

- aligned. Transfer these measurements to the alignment screen and tape a vertical line this distance to each side of the vehicle centerline. These lines will be used for left/right reference.
- (5) Rotate the front fog lamp adjusting screws to adjust the beam height as required (Fig. 17).

FRONT LAMP BULB

REMOVAL

The front lamp unit may contain either one or two bulbs, depending upon the market for which the vehicle was manufactured. The service procedures for one bulb or for both bulbs is the same, only the bulb sizes and types may differ. Be certain any removed bulb is replaced with the same bulb size and type that was removed.

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove the front lamp unit from the front bumper fascia. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/

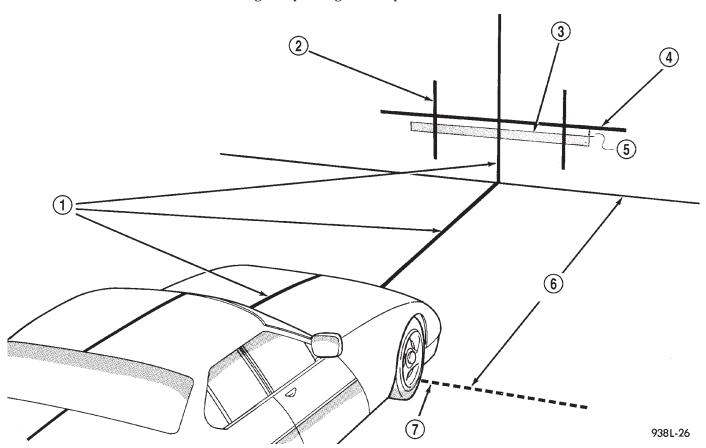
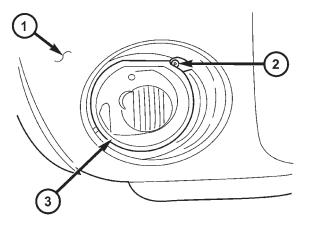


Fig. 16 Front Fog Lamp Alignment - Typical

- 1 VEHICLE CENTERLINE
- 2 CENTER OF VEHICLE TO CENTER OF FOG LAMP LENS
- 3 HIGH-INTENSITY AREA
- 4 FLOOR TO CENTER OF FOG LAMP LENS

- 5 100 MILLIMETERS (4 INCHES)
- 6 7.62 METERS (25 FEET)
- 7 FRONT OF FOG LAMP

FRONT LAMP BULB (Continued)



80c94c21

Fig. 17 Front Fog Lamp Adjusting Screw

- 1 FRONT BUMPER FASCIA
- 2 ADJUSTING SCREW
- 3 FRONT FOG LAMP UNIT

LIGHTING - EXTERIOR/FRONT LAMP UNIT - REMOVAL).

(3) Firmly grasp the socket on the back of the front lamp unit housing for the bulb that is being removed (Fig. 18).

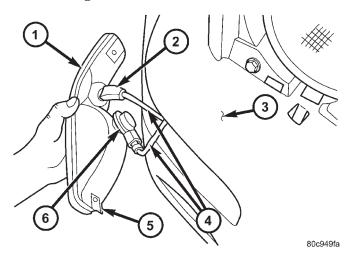


Fig. 18 Front Lamp Bulb Remove/Install

- 1 FRONT LAMP UNIT
- 2 SIDE MARKER SOCKET
- 3 FRONT FASCIA
- 4 HEADLAMP & DASH WIRE HARNESS
- 5 MOUNTING TAB
- 6 PARK/TURN SIGNAL SOCKET
- (4) Rotate the socket on the back of the front lamp unit housing counterclockwise about 30 degrees.
- (5) Pull the socket and bulb straight out of the back of the front lamp unit housing.
- (6) Pull the bulb straight out of the front lamp unit socket.

INSTALLATION

CAUTION: Always use the correct bulb size and type for replacement. An incorrect bulb size or type may overheat and cause damage to the lamp, the socket and/or the lamp wiring.

- (1) Align the base of the bulb with the receptacle in the front lamp unit socket.
- (2) Push the bulb straight into the front lamp unit socket until it is firmly seated.
- (3) Align the socket and bulb with the socket opening on the back of the front lamp unit housing (Fig. 18).
- (4) Push the socket and bulb straight into the front lamp unit housing until it is firmly seated.
- (5) Rotate the socket on the back of the front lamp unit housing clockwise about 30 degrees.
- (6) Reinstall the front lamp unit into the front bumper fascia. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING EXTERIOR/FRONT LAMP UNIT INSTALLATION).
 - (7) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

FRONT LAMP UNIT

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove the screw that secures the outboard end of the front lamp unit to the front bumper fascia (Fig. 19).

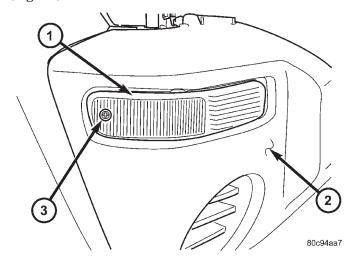


Fig. 19 Front Lamp Unit Remove/Install

- 1 FRONT LAMP UNIT
- 2 FRONT BUMPER FASCIA
- 3 SCREW (1)

(3) Pull the outboard end of the front lamp unit away from the front bumper fascia far enough to dis-

FRONT LAMP UNIT (Continued)

engage the tab on the inboard end of the front lamp unit housing from the receptacle in the fascia.

- (4) Pull the front lamp unit away from the front bumper fascia far enough to access and disconnect the wire harness connector(s) for the front lamp unit from the lamp socket pigtail wire(s).
- (5) Remove the front lamp unit from the front bumper fascia.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Position the front lamp unit to the front bumper fascia.
- (2) Reconnect the wire harness connector(s) for the front lamp unit to the lamp socket pigtail wire(s).
- (3) Engage the tab on the inboard end of the front lamp unit housing into the receptacle in the front bumper fascia.
- (4) Position the outboard end of the front lamp unit housing to the front bumper fascia.
- (5) Install and tighten the screw that secures the outboard end of the front lamp unit housing to the front bumper fascia (Fig. 19). Tighten the screw to 2 N·m (20 in. lbs.).
 - (6) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

FRONT POSITION LAMP BULB

REMOVAL

The front position lamps are integral to the headlamp units on vehicles manufactured for certain markets where these lamps are required.

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove the headlamp unit from the front grille opening reinforcement. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING EXTERIOR/HEADLAMP UNIT REMOVAL).
- (3) Rotate the front position lamp socket near the bottom of the headlamp unit housing counterclockwise about 30 degrees (Fig. 20).
- (4) Pull the socket and bulb straight out of the headlamp unit housing.
- (5) Pull the bulb straight out of the front position lamp socket.

INSTALLATION

The front position lamps are integral to the headlamp units on vehicles manufactured for certain markets where these lamps are required.

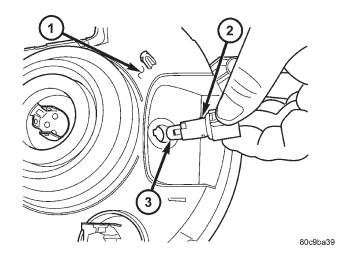


Fig. 20 Front Position Lamp Bulb Remove/Install

- 1 HEADLAMP HOUSING
- 2 SOCKET
- 3 BULB

CAUTION: Always use the correct bulb size and type for replacement. An incorrect bulb size or type may overheat and cause damage to the lamp, the socket and/or the lamp wiring.

- (1) Align the base of the bulb with the receptacle in the front position lamp socket.
- (2) Push the bulb straight into the front position lamp socket until it is firmly seated.
- (3) Align the socket and bulb with the socket opening near the bottom of the headlamp unit housing (Fig. 20).
- (4) Push the socket and bulb straight into the headlamp unit housing until it is firmly seated
- (5) Rotate the front position lamp socket near the bottom of the headlamp unit housing clockwise about 30 degrees.
- (6) Reinstall the headlamp unit onto the grille opening reinforcement. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING EXTERIOR/HEADLAMP UNIT INSTALLATION).
 - (7) Reconnect the battery negative cable.
- (8) Confirm proper headlamp unit alignment. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING EXTERIOR/HEADLAMP UNIT ADJUSTMENTS).

HAZARD SWITCH

DESCRIPTION

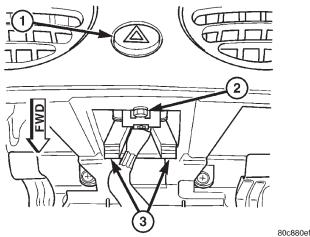


Fig. 21 Hazard Switch

- 1 HAZARD SWITCH BUTTON
- 2 SCREW (1)
- 3 MOUNTING BRACKET TABS

The hazard switch is integral to the hazard switch module, which is secured near the center of instrument panel just above the radio (Fig. 21). Only the hazard switch button is visible through a dedicated, round, beveled opening on the outer surface of the instrument panel between the two center panel outlets of the heater and air conditioning system. A red, stencil-like International Control and Display Symbol icon for "Hazard Warning" identifies the hazard switch button. On the opposite end of the black, molded plastic hazard switch module housing from the switch button is an integral connector receptacle and a stamped steel mounting bracket with two latch feature tabs that extend downward, while a short dowel-like alignment pin is integral to each side of the housing just below the switch button. The switch module is connected to the vehicle electrical system through a dedicated take out and connector of the instrument panel wire harness. Within the hazard switch module housing is the hazard switch circuitry and an electronic circuit board with the integral combination flasher circuitry. The electronic combination flasher circuitry performs both the hazard flasher and turn signal flasher functions.

The hazard switch module cannot be adjusted or repaired and, if faulty or damaged, the unit must be replaced.

OPERATION

The hazard switch button is slightly recessed in the instrument panel when the switch is in the Off position, and latches at a position that is flush with the outer surface of the instrument panel when in the On posi-

tion. The hazard switch module produces an audible clicking sound that emulates the sound of a conventional flasher whenever the turn signals or the hazard warning system are activated. The hazard switch module receives battery current on a fused B(+) circuit from a fuse in the Junction Block (JB) at all times for operation of the hazard warning, and on a fused ignition switch output (run) circuit from another fuse in the JB whenever the ignition switch is in the On position for operation of the turn signals. The module receives a path to ground through a splice block located in the instrument panel wire harness with an eyelet terminal connector that is secured by a nut to a ground stud on the driver side instrument panel end bracket near the JB. Inputs to and outputs from the hazard switch module include:

- Panel Lamps Dimmer Input A non-serviceable incandescent bulb soldered onto the hazard switch module circuit board provides illumination of the switch button when the exterior lighting is turned On through an input received on the fused panel lamps dimmer switch signal circuit. However, this bulb flashes on and off at full intensity whenever the hazard switch button is in the On position, regardless of the status of the exterior lighting.
- **Hazard Switch Input** The combination flasher circuitry of the hazard switch module receives an internal ground input from the hazard switch to request hazard flasher operation.
- Multi-Function Switch Input The combination flasher circuitry of the hazard switch module receives separate ground inputs from the turn signal switch circuitry of the multi-function switch on right and left turn switch sense circuits to request right or left turn signal flasher operation.
- **Body Control Module Input** The Body Control Module (BCM) can request hazard flasher operation by providing a ground path to the combination flasher circuitry of the hazard switch module through a hazard lamp control circuit.
- Turn Signal Output The combination flasher circuitry within the hazard switch module responds to the flasher request inputs by energizing and de-energizing two miniature relays on the module circuit board. These relays control the switch output through the right and left turn signal circuits. One relay controls the right lamps, while the other controls the left.

Because of active electronic elements within the hazard switch module, it cannot be tested with conventional automotive electrical test equipment. If the hazard switch module is believed to be faulty, replace the switch with a known good unit to confirm system operation.

HAZARD SWITCH (Continued)

REMOVAL

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIRBAGS. DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS. SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG. OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DIS-CONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUP-PLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove the radio from the instrument panel. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/AUDIO/RADIO REMOVAL).
- (3) Remove the screw at the top of the instrument panel radio opening that secures the hazard switch to the instrument panel trim (Fig. 22).

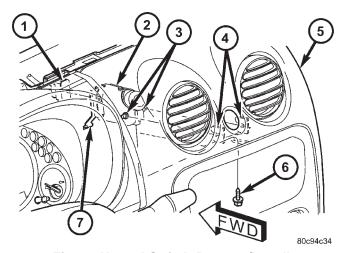


Fig. 22 Hazard Switch Remove/Install

- 1 WIRE HARNESS CONNECTOR
- 2 HAZARD SWITCH
- 3 ALIGNMENT PIN (2)
- 4 STANCHION (2)
- 5 INSTRUMENT PANEL
- 6 SCREW (1)
- 7 MOUNTING BRACKET LATCH TAB (2)
- (4) Reach through and above the instrument panel radio opening to access the two latch tabs of the stamped metal hazard switch mounting bracket.
- (5) Using two fingertips, pull rearward and downward on the latch tabs on the back of the hazard switch until it is disengaged from the instrument panel trim.

- (6) Push the hazard switch button through the button opening of the instrument panel far enough to disengage the alignment pins on each side of the switch housing from the saddle formations of the two stanchions on the back of the instrument panel trim, just below and to either side of the button opening.
- (7) Disconnect the instrument panel wire harness connector for the hazard switch from the switch connector receptacle.
- (8) Remove the hazard switch through the instrument panel radio opening.

INSTALLATION

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIRBAGS. DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DIS-CONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUP-PLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Position the hazard switch through the instrument panel radio opening.
- (2) Reconnect the instrument panel wire harness connector for the hazard switch to the switch connector receptacle.
- (3) Reach through and above the instrument panel radio opening to position the hazard switch for installation.
- (4) Guide the hazard switch button through the button opening of the instrument panel, which will engage the alignment pins on each side of the switch housing with the saddle formations of the two stanchions on the back of the instrument panel trim, just below and to either side of the button opening.
- (5) Using hand pressure, press upward on the back of the hazard switch until the latch tabs of the mounting bracket on the back of the switch are both engaged with the instrument panel trim (Fig. 22).
- (6) Install and tighten the screw at the top of the instrument panel radio opening that secures the hazard switch to the instrument panel trim. Tighten the screw to $2~N\cdot m$ (17 in. lbs.).
- (7) Reinstall the radio into the instrument panel. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/AUDIO/RADIO INSTALLATION).
 - (8) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

HEADLAMP BULB

REMOVAL

NORTH AMERICA

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Reach behind the headlamp unit from the engine compartment side of the upper radiator crossmember to access the headlamp bulb lock ring (Fig. 23).

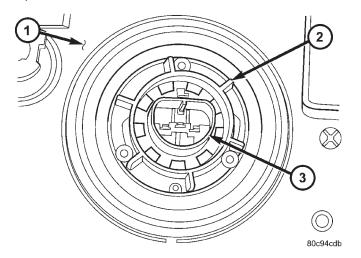


Fig. 23 Headlamp Bulb Lock Ring

- 1 HEADLAMP UNIT HOUSING
- 2 LOCK RING
- 3 SOCKET & BULB
- (3) Firmly grasp the lock ring on the back of the headlamp unit housing.
- (4) Rotate the lock ring on the back of the headlamp unit housing counterclockwise about 30 degrees.

CAUTION: Do not contaminate the bulb glass by touching it with your fingers or by allowing it to contact other oily surfaces. Shortened bulb life will result.

- (5) Pull the lock ring, socket, and bulb straight out of the headlamp unit housing and up from behind the upper radiator crossmember (Fig. 24).
- (6) Disconnect the grille opening reinforcement wire harness connector for the headlamp bulb from the connector receptacle on the bulb socket.
- (7) Remove the bulb and bulb socket from the lock ring as a unit.

REST-OF-WORLD

(1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.

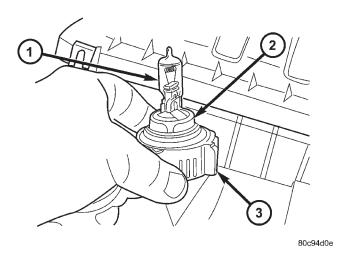


Fig. 24 Headlamp Bulb Remove/Install

- 1 HEADLAMP BULB
- 2 SOCKET
- 3 LOCK RING
- (2) Remove the headlamp unit from the grille opening reinforcement. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING EXTERIOR/HEADLAMP UNIT REMOVAL).
- (3) Firmly grasp the tab of the headlamp boot seal on the back of the headlamp unit housing (Fig. 25).

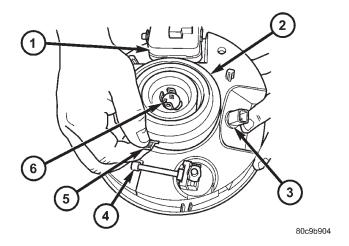


Fig. 25 Headlamp Bulb Boot Seal Remove

- 1 LEVELING MOTOR (IF EQUIPPED)
- 2 BOOT SEAL
- 3 FRONT POSITION LAMP
- 4 ADJUSTING SCREW
- 5 TAB
- 6 BULB BASE

(4) Pull the tab away from the back of the headlamp unit housing to remove the boot seal from the housing and the bulb base.

HEADLAMP BULB (Continued)

- (5) Pinch the two hooked ends of the wire headlamp bulb retainer clip together and disengage them from the slots in the flange of the reflector (Fig. 26).
 - (6) Pivot the headlamp bulb retainer clip up off of

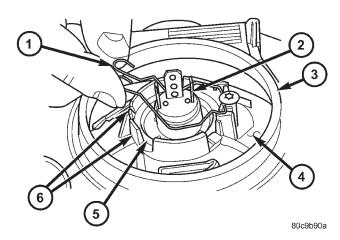


Fig. 26 Headlamp Bulb Retainer Clip Engage/ Disengage

- 1 RETAINER CLIP
- 2 BULB BASE
- 3 HEADLAMP HOUSING
- 4 REFLECTOR
- 5 BULB FLANGE
- 6 RETAINER SLOTS

the bulb flange and out of the way.

CAUTION: Do not contaminate the bulb glass by touching it with your fingers or by allowing it to contact other oily surfaces. Shortened bulb life will result.

(7) Pull the bulb straight out of the headlamp unit reflector (Fig. 27).

INSTALLATION

NORTH AMERICA

CAUTION: Always use the correct bulb size and type for replacement. An incorrect bulb size or type may overheat and cause damage to the lamp, the socket and/or the lamp wiring.

CAUTION: Do not contaminate the bulb glass by touching it with your fingers or by allowing it to contact other oily surfaces. Shortened bulb life will result.

(1) Position the headlamp bulb and socket unit into the lock ring (Fig. 24).

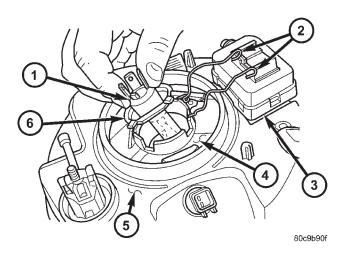


Fig. 27 Headlamp Bulb Remove/Install

- 1 BULB BASE
- 2 RETAINER CLIP
- 3 LEVELING MOTOR (IF EQUIPPED)
- 4 REFLECTOR
- 5 HEADLAMP HOUSING
- 6 BULB FLANGE
- (2) Reconnect the grille opening reinforcement wire harness connector for the headlamp bulb to the connector receptacle on the bulb socket.
- (3) Position the lock ring, socket, and bulb down behind the upper radiator crossmember and align them with the socket opening on the back of the headlamp unit housing.
- (4) Push the socket and bulb straight into the headlamp unit housing until they are firmly seated.
- (5) Position the lock ring over the socket and engage it with the flange on the back of the head-lamp unit housing (Fig. 23).
- (6) Rotate the lock ring on the back of the headlamp unit housing clockwise about 30 degrees.
 - (7) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

REST-OF-WORLD

CAUTION: Always use the correct bulb size and type for replacement. An incorrect bulb size or type may overheat and cause damage to the lamp, the socket and/or the lamp wiring.

CAUTION: Do not contaminate the bulb glass by touching it with your fingers or by allowing it to contact other oily surfaces. Shortened bulb life will result.

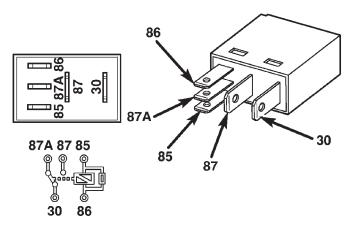
- (1) Position the bulb into the headlamp unit reflector (Fig. 27).
- (2) Pivot the headlamp bulb retainer clip back over the bulb flange.

HEADLAMP BULB (Continued)

- (3) Pinch the two hooked ends of the wire headlamp bulb retainer clip together and engage them into the slots in the flange of the reflector (Fig. 26).
- (4) Position the center opening of the boot seal over the base of the headlamp bulb and pull it downward until the seal is fully engaged over the bulb base (Fig. 25).
- (5) Position the outer circumference of the boot seal over the flange on the back of the headlamp unit housing and pull it downward until the seal is fully engaged over the flange.
- (6) Reinstall the headlamp unit onto the grille opening reinforcement. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING EXTERIOR/HEADLAMP UNIT INSTALLATION).
 - (7) Reconnect the battery negative cable.
- (8) Confirm proper headlamp unit alignment. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING EXTERIOR/HEADLAMP UNIT ADJUSTMENTS).

HEADLAMP HIGH BEAM RELAY

DESCRIPTION



80ce807b

Fig. 28 ISO Micro Relay

30 - COMMON FEED

85 - COIL GROUND

86 - COIL BATTERY

87 - NORMALLY OPEN

87A - NORMALLY CLOSED

The headlamp high beam relay is located in the Junction Block (JB) on the driver side outboard end of the instrument panel in the passenger compartment of the vehicle. The headlamp high beam relay is omitted from vehicles manufactured for sale in Canada, which have a Daytime Running Lamp (DRL) solid state relay installed in the JB that also per-

forms the function of the headlamp high beam relay. The headlamp high beam relay is a conventional International Standards Organization (ISO) micro relay (Fig. 28). Relays conforming to the ISO specifications have common physical dimensions, current capacities, terminal patterns, and terminal functions. The relay is contained within a small, rectangular, molded plastic housing and is connected to all of the required inputs and outputs by five integral male spade-type terminals that extend from the bottom of the relay base.

The headlamp high beam relay cannot be adjusted or repaired and, if faulty or damaged, the unit must be replaced.

OPERATION

The headlamp high beam relay is an electromechanical switch that uses a low current input from the Body Control Module (BCM) to control a high current output to the headlamp high beam filaments. The movable common feed contact point is held against the fixed normally closed contact point by spring pressure. When the relay coil is energized, an electromagnetic field is produced by the coil windings. This electromagnetic field draws the movable relay contact point away from the fixed normally closed contact point, and holds it against the fixed normally open contact point. When the relay coil is de-energized, spring pressure returns the movable contact point back against the fixed normally closed contact point. A resistor is connected in parallel with the relay coil in the relay, and helps to dissipate voltage spikes and electromagnetic interference that can be generated as the electromagnetic field of the relay coil collapses.

The headlamp high beam relay terminals are connected to the vehicle electrical system through a connector receptacle in the Junction Block (JB). The inputs and outputs of the headlamp high beam relay include:

- Common Feed Terminal The common feed terminal (30) receives battery current at all times from a fuse in the Power Distribution Center (PDC) through a fused B(+) circuit.
- **Coil Ground Terminal** The coil ground terminal (85) receives battery current at all times from a fuse in the PDC through a fused B(+) circuit.
- Coil Battery Terminal The coil battery terminal (86) is connected to a control output of the Body Control Module (BCM) and to the momentary optical horn (flash-to-pass) output of the multi-function switch through a high beam relay control circuit. The BCM and/or the multi-function switch controls headlamp high beam operation by controlling a ground path through this circuit.

HEADLAMP HIGH BEAM RELAY (Continued)

- **Normally Open Terminal** The normally open terminal (87) is connected to the headlamp high beam filaments through the high beam relay output circuit and provides battery current to the headlamp high beams whenever the relay is energized.
- **Normally Closed Terminal** The normally closed terminal (87A) is not connected in this application.

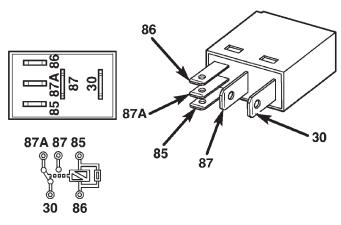
The headlamp high beam relay can be diagnosed using conventional diagnostic tools and methods.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - HEADLAMP HIGH BEAM RELAY

The headlamp high beam relay (Fig. 29) is located in the Junction Block (JB) on the driver side outboard end of the instrument panel. Refer to the appropriate wiring information. The wiring information includes wiring diagrams, proper wire and connector repair procedures, details of wire harness routing and retention, connector pin-out information and location views for the various wire harness connectors, splices and grounds.

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS, DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Remove the headlamp high beam relay from the JB. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHT-ING EXTERIOR/HEADLAMP HIGH BEAM RELAY REMOVAL).
- (2) A relay in the de-energized position should have continuity between terminals 87A and 30, and no continuity between terminals 87 and 30. If OK, go to Step 3. If not OK, replace the faulty relay.
- (3) Resistance between terminals 85 and 86 (electromagnet) should be 75 \pm 8 ohms. If OK, go to Step 4. If not OK, replace the faulty relay.
- (4) Connect a battery to terminals 85 and 86. There should now be continuity between terminals 30 and 87, and no continuity between terminals 87A and 30. If OK, reinstall the relay and use a DRBIII®



80ce807b

Fig. 29 ISO Micro Relay

30 - COMMON FEED

85 - COIL GROUND

86 - COIL BATTERY

87 - NORMALLY OPEN

87A - NORMALLY CLOSED

scan tool to perform further testing. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

REMOVAL

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS, DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove the end cap from the driver side outboard end of the instrument panel. (Refer to 23 BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/INSTRUMENT PANEL END CAP REMOVAL).
- (3) Remove the headlamp high beam relay by grasping it firmly and pulling it straight out from the receptacle in the Junction Block (JB) (Fig. 30).

HEADLAMP HIGH BEAM RELAY (Continued)

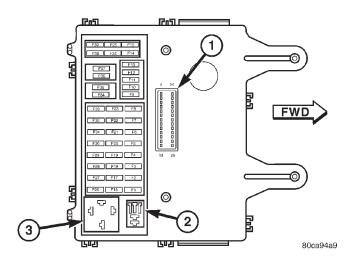


Fig. 30 Junction Block - Outboard Side (RHD Shown - Rotate 180° for LHD)

- 1 JB/BCM CONNECTOR
- 2 HIGH BEAM RELAY
- 3 DRL RELAY

INSTALLATION

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS, DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Position the headlamp high beam relay to the proper receptacle in the Junction Block (JB) (Fig. 30).
- (2) Align the headlamp high beam relay terminals with the terminal cavities in the JB receptacle.
- (3) Push firmly and evenly on the top of the headlamp high beam relay until the terminals are fully seated in the terminal cavities in the JB receptacle.
- (4) Reinstall the end cap onto the driver side outboard end of the instrument panel. (Refer to 23 BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/INSTRUMENT PANEL END CAP INSTALLATION).
 - (5) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

HEADLAMP LEVELING MOTOR

DESCRIPTION

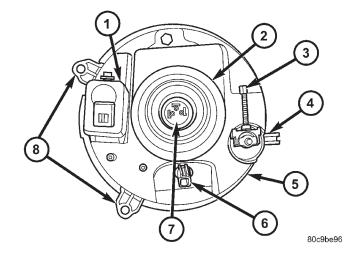


Fig. 31 Headlamp Unit - With Leveling

- 1 LEVELING MOTOR (IF EQUIPPED)
- 2 BOOT SEAL
- 3 ADJUSTING SCREW
- 4 LOCATOR TAB
- 5 HOUSING
- 6 FRONT POSITION LAMP SOCKET & BULB
- 7 HEADLAMP BULB
- 8 MOUNTING TAB (2)

The headlamp leveling motor is located on the rear inboard side of each headlamp unit on models equipped with the headlamp leveling system, which is available only in certain markets where required (Fig. 31). The motor is encased within a molded plastic housing and is secured by an integral wedge-type mounting boss on its forward surface to a flanged receptacle on the back of the headlamp unit housing. A rubber seal around the circumference of the mounting boss is compressed and seals the motor to the headlamp unit when the boss is properly installed in the flanged receptacle. The outside of the motor housing features an integral molded connector receptacle on its rearward surface, a hex-headed adjusting screw extends from the top of the housing, and a plastic pushrod with a ball formation on its free end extends from the center of the mounting boss at the front. Within the motor housing is a 12-volt Direct Current (DC) servo motor, an electronic controller board that includes the motor logic circuits, and an integral screw-drive transmission. The headlamp leveling motor is connected to the vehicle electrical system through a dedicated take out and connector of the front fascia wire harness.

The headlamp leveling motor cannot be repaired and, if faulty or damaged, the unit must be replaced.

HEADLAMP LEVELING MOTOR (Continued)

OPERATION

The controller board and logic circuitry of the headlamp leveling motor will energize the motor and extend or retract the motor pushrod through the integral screw-drive transmission based upon the voltage signal input received from the resistor multiplexed headlamp leveling switch. The ball formation on the end of the headlamp leveling motor pushrod is snapped into a socket formation on the back of the movable reflector within the headlamp unit housing. The headlamp leveling motors and switch have a path to ground at all times. The headlamp leveling components operate on battery current received through the fused park lamp relay output circuit so that the system will only operate when the exterior lighting is turned On.

Because of active electronic elements within the headlamp leveling motor, it cannot be tested with conventional automotive electrical test equipment. If the headlamp leveling motor is believed to be faulty, replace the motor with a known good unit to confirm system operation.

REMOVAL

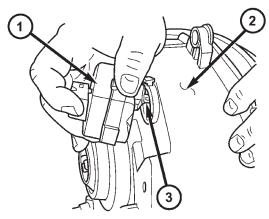
The headlamp leveling motors are integral to the headlamp units on vehicles manufactured for certain markets where headlamp leveling is required.

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove the headlamp bulb from the headlamp unit housing. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING EXTERIOR/HEADLAMP BULB REMOVAL).
- (3) Rotate the headlamp leveling motor on the back of the headlamp unit housing counterclockwise about 30 degrees (Fig. 32).
- (4) Firmly grasp the motor with one hand while stabilizing the headlamp unit housing with the other hand.
- (5) Firmly, steadily, and forcefully pull the headlamp leveling motor straight away from the back of the headlamp unit housing to unsnap the ball formation on the end of the motor pushrod from the socket on the headlamp unit reflector (Fig. 33).
- (6) Remove the headlamp leveling motor and pushrod from the back of the headlamp unit housing.

INSTALLATION

The headlamp leveling motors are integral to the headlamp units on vehicles manufactured for certain markets where headlamp leveling is required.

- (1) Position the headlamp leveling motor and pushrod from to the mounting hole on the back of the headlamp unit housing.
- (2) Insert two fingers through the bulb mounting hole in the center of the headlamp reflector and pull



80c9bae7

Fig. 32 Headlamp Leveling Motor Remove/Install

- 1 LEVELING MOTOR
- 2 HEADLAMP HOUSING
- 3 PUSHROD

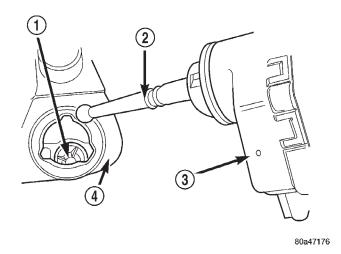


Fig. 33 Leveling Motor Pushrod - Typical

- 1 REFLECTOR PUSHROD SOCKET
- 2 PUSHROD
- 3 LEVELING MOTOR
- 4 HEADLAMP HOUSING

the reflector upwards toward the headlamp leveling motor.

- (3) Align the ball formation on the end of the leveling motor pushrod with the socket on the headlamp unit reflector (Fig. 33).
- (4) While continuing to pulling the reflector toward the motor, firmly, steadily, and forcefully push the headlamp leveling motor straight into the back of the headlamp unit housing to snap the ball formation on the end of the motor pushrod into the socket on the headlamp unit reflector.
- (5) After the pushrod is engaged to the reflector, remove your fingers from the bulb mounting hole in

HEADLAMP LEVELING MOTOR (Continued)

the center of the headlamp reflector and thoroughly clean any fingerprints from the reflector.

- (6) Push the mounting flange of the headlamp leveling motor into the mounting hole on the back of headlamp unit housing unit the motor is firmly seated (Fig. 32).
- (7) Rotate the headlamp leveling motor on the back of the headlamp unit housing clockwise about 30 degrees.
- (8) Reinstall the headlamp bulb into the headlamp unit housing. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING EXTERIOR/HEADLAMP BULB INSTALLATION).
 - (9) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

HEADLAMP LEVELING SWITCH

DESCRIPTION

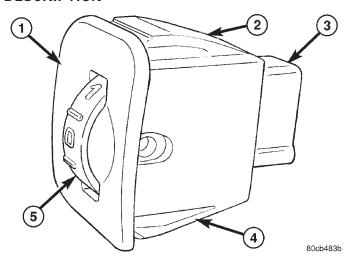


Fig. 34 Headlamp Leveling Switch

- 1 SWITCH
- 2 UPPER LATCH FEATURE (1)
- 3 CONNECTOR RECEPTACLE
- 4 LOWER LATCH FEATURE (2)
- 5 THUMBWHEEL

The headlamp leveling switch (Fig. 34) is used only on vehicles manufactured for certain markets where the headlamp leveling system is required. The headlamp leveling switch is mounted in the driver side inboard trim bezel on the instrument panel, where it is secured by molded latch features that are integral to the switch housing. Only the switch bezel and thumbwheel are visible on the outer surface of the instrument panel trim bezel. The black plastic switch thumbwheel is marked with white numbers "0," "1," "2," and "3," each of which indicates one of the four switch detent positions. Each higher number repre-

sents a lower aiming position of the headlamp beam relative to the road surface. The black, molded plastic switch housing has an integral connector receptacle on the back, a single latch feature on the top, and two latch features (one on each side) on the bottom. The switch is connected to the vehicle electrical system through a dedicated take out and connector of the instrument panel wire harness. Within the switch housing is the leveling switch circuitry including the switch contacts and a series resistor configuration.

The headlamp leveling switch cannot be adjusted or repaired and, if faulty or damaged, the unit must be replaced.

OPERATION

The headlamp leveling switch receives battery current on a fused park lamp relay output circuit from a fuse in the Junction Block (JB) whenever the park lamp relay is energized (park lamps are turned On). The switch receives a path to ground through a splice block located in the instrument panel wire harness with an eyelet terminal connector that is secured by a nut to a ground stud on the driver side instrument panel end bracket near the JB. The only output from the switch is a voltage signal that it provides to the headlamp leveling motors on a headlamp adjust signal circuit. Each switch position selects a different tap on a series resistor within the switch to provide a different voltage signal to the leveling motors. The higher the switch position number, the higher the output voltage level.

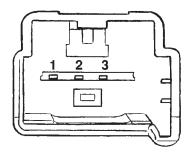
The headlamp leveling switch can be tested using conventional diagnostic tools and methods.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - HEADLAMP LEVELING SWITCH

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS. DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

HEADLAMP LEVELING SWITCH (Continued)

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable. Disconnect the instrument panel wire harness connector for the headlamp leveling switch from the switch connector receptacle.
- (2) Using an ohmmeter, perform the resistance tests at the terminal pins in the headlamp leveling switch connector receptacle (Fig. 35) as shown in the Headlamp Leveling Switch Tests table.



80cb484a

Fig. 35 Headlamp Leveling Switch Connector Receptacle

HEADLAMP LEVELING SWITCH TESTS		
SWITCH POSITION	RESISTANCE (OHMS) BETWEEN PINS 1 & 3	
0	0.5 ± 0.5	
1	301 ± 1	
2	595 ± 1	
3	739 ± 1	

(3) If the switch fails any of the resistance tests, replace the faulty headlamp leveling switch as required.

REMOVAL

The headlamp leveling switch is used only on vehicles manufactured for certain markets where headlamp leveling is required.

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS, DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove the driver side inboard bezel from the instrument panel. (Refer to 23 BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/INSTRUMENT PANEL DRIVER SIDE BEZEL REMOVAL).
- (3) Disconnect the instrument panel wire harness connector for the headlamp leveling switch from the switch connector receptacle (Fig. 36).

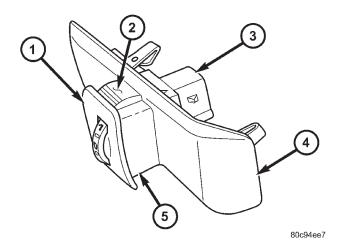


Fig. 36 Headlamp Leveling Switch Remove/Install

- 1 HEADLAMP LEVELING SWITCH
- 2 UPPER LATCH TAB
- 3 RECEPTACLE
- 4 DRIVER SIDE INBOARD BEZEL
- 5 LOWER LATCH TAB (2)
- (4) From the back of the trim bezel, depress the two lower latch features on the headlamp leveling switch housing and rock the bottom of the switch out through the face of the bezel.
- (5) From the back of the trim bezel, depress the upper latch feature on the headlamp leveling switch housing and push the switch out through the face of the bezel.

INSTALLATION

The headlamp leveling switch is used only on vehicles manufactured for certain markets where headlamp leveling is required.

HEADLAMP LEVELING SWITCH (Continued)

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS, DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) From the face of the driver side inboard bezel, align the headlamp leveling switch housing to the mounting hole in the bezel (Fig. 36).
- (2) Push the headlamp leveling switch into the mounting hole until it is fully seated and the upper latch and two lower latch features on the switch housing are engaged on the back of the bezel.
- (3) Position the switch and bezel unit to the instrument panel.
- (4) Reconnect the instrument panel wire harness connector for the headlamp leveling switch to the switch connector receptacle.
- (5) Reinstall the driver side inboard bezel onto the instrument panel. (Refer to 23 BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/INSTRUMENT PANEL DRIVER SIDE BEZEL INSTALLATION).
 - (6) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

HEADLAMP LOW BEAM RELAY

DESCRIPTION

The headlamp low beam relay is located in the Junction Block (JB) below the driver side outboard end of the instrument panel in the passenger compartment of the vehicle. The headlamp low beam relay is a conventional International Standards Organization (ISO) micro relay (Fig. 37). Relays conforming to the ISO specifications have common physical dimensions. current capacities, terminal patterns, and terminal functions. The relay is contained within a small, rectangular, molded plastic housing and is connected to all of the required inputs and outputs by five integral male spade-type terminals that extend from the bottom of the relay base.

The headlamp low beam relay cannot be adjusted or repaired and, if faulty or damaged, the unit must be replaced.

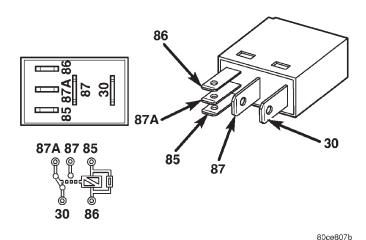


Fig. 37 ISO Micro Relay

30 - COMMON FEED

85 - COIL GROUND

86 - COIL BATTERY

87 - NORMALLY OPEN

87A - NORMALLY CLOSED

OPERATION

The headlamp low beam relay is an electromechanical switch that uses a low current input from the Body Control Module (BCM) to control a high current output to the headlamp low beam filaments. The movable common feed contact point is held against the fixed normally closed contact point by spring pressure. When the relay coil is energized, an electromagnetic field is produced by the coil windings. This electromagnetic field draws the movable relay contact point away from the fixed normally closed contact point, and holds it against the fixed normally open contact point. When the relay coil is de-energized, spring pressure returns the movable contact point back against the fixed normally closed contact point. A resistor is connected in parallel with the relay coil in the relay, and helps to dissipate voltage spikes and electromagnetic interference that can be generated as the electromagnetic field of the relay coil collapses.

The headlamp low beam relay terminals are connected to the vehicle electrical system through a connector receptacle in the Junction Block (JB). The inputs and outputs of the headlamp low beam relay include:

- \bullet Common Feed Terminal The common feed terminal (30) receives battery current at all times from a fuse in the Power Distribution Center (PDC) through a fused B(+) circuit.
- Coil Ground Terminal The coil ground terminal (85) receives battery current at all times from a fuse in the PDC through a fused B(+) circuit.

HEADLAMP LOW BEAM RELAY (Continued)

- Coil Battery Terminal The coil battery terminal (86) is connected to a control output of the Body Control Module (BCM) through a low beam relay control circuit. The BCM controls headlamp low beam operation by controlling a ground path through this circuit.
- **Normally Open Terminal** The normally open terminal (87) is connected to the headlamp low beam filaments through the low beam relay output circuit and provides battery current to the headlamp low beams whenever the relay is energized.
- **Normally Closed Terminal** The normally closed terminal (87A) is not connected in this application.

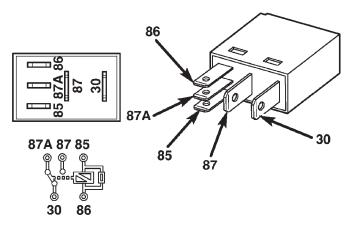
The headlamp low beam relay can be diagnosed using conventional diagnostic tools and methods.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - HEADLAMP LOW BEAM RELAY

The headlamp low beam relay (Fig. 38) is located in the Junction Block (JB) under the driver side outboard end of the instrument panel. Refer to the appropriate wiring information. The wiring information includes wiring diagrams, proper wire and connector repair procedures, details of wire harness routing and retention, connector pin-out information and location views for the various wire harness connectors, splices and grounds.

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS, DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Remove the headlamp low beam relay from the JB. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING EXTERIOR/HEADLAMP LOW BEAM RELAY REMOVAL).
- (2) A relay in the de-energized position should have continuity between terminals 87A and 30, and no continuity between terminals 87 and 30. If OK, go to Step 3. If not OK, replace the faulty relay.



80ce807b

Fig. 38 ISO Micro Relay

30 - COMMON FEED

85 - COIL GROUND

86 - COIL BATTERY

87 - NORMALLY OPEN

87A - NORMALLY CLOSED

- (3) Resistance between terminals 85 and 86 (electromagnet) should be 75 \pm 8 ohms. If OK, go to Step 4. If not OK, replace the faulty relay.
- (4) Connect a battery to terminals 85 and 86. There should now be continuity between terminals 30 and 87, and no continuity between terminals 87A and 30. If OK, reinstall the relay and use a DRBIII® scan tool to perform further testing. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

REMOVAL

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS, DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG. SEAT BELT TENSIONER. FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

(1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.

HEADLAMP LOW BEAM RELAY (Continued)

- (2) Remove the steering column opening cover from the instrument panel. (Refer to 23 BODY/IN-STRUMENT PANEL/STEERING COLUMN OPENING COVER REMOVAL).
- (3) Remove the headlamp low beam relay by grasping it firmly and pulling it straight out from the receptacle in the Junction Block (JB) (Fig. 39).

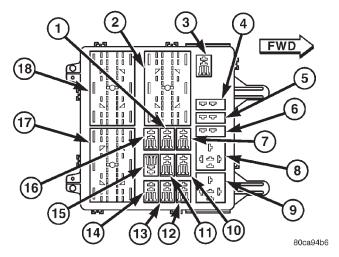


Fig. 39 Junction Block - Inboard Side (LHD Shown -Rotate 180° for RHD)

- 1 PASSENGER DOOR UNLOCK RELAY
- 2 JB C3 CONNECTOR RECEPTACLE
- 3 LOW BEAM RELAY
- 4 CIRCUIT BREAKER #1
- 5 CIRCUIT BREAKER #2
- 6 CIRCUIT BREAKER #3
- 7 DOOR LOCK RELAY
- 8 DEFOGGER RELAY
- 9 SPARE
- 10 FRONT FOG LAMP RELAY
- 11 HORN RELAY
- 12 SPARE
- 13 SPARE
- 14 REAR FOG LAMP RELAY
- 15 PARK LAMP RELAY
- 16 DRIVER DOOR UNLOCK RELAY
- 17 JB C1 CONNECTOR RECEPTACLE
- 18 JB C2 CONNECTOR RECEPTACLE

INSTALLATION

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS, DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-

THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Position the headlamp low beam relay to the proper receptacle in the Junction Block (JB) (Fig. 39).
- (2) Align the headlamp low beam relay terminals with the terminal cavities in the JB receptacle.
- (3) Push firmly and evenly on the top of the headlamp low beam relay until the terminals are fully seated in the terminal cavities in the JB receptacle.
- (4) Reinstall the steering column opening cover onto the instrument panel. (Refer to 23 BODY/IN-STRUMENT PANEL/STEERING COLUMN OPENING COVER INSTALLATION).
 - (5) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

HEADLAMP UNIT

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove the grille panel from the grille opening reinforcement. (Refer to 23 BODY/EXTERIOR/GRILLE REMOVAL).
- (3) Remove the two screws that secure the mounting tabs on the inboard side of the headlamp unit housing to the grille opening reinforcement (Fig. 40).

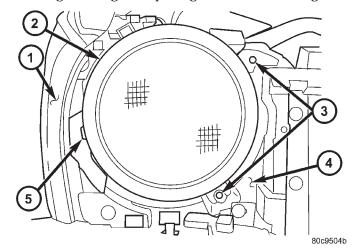


Fig. 40 Headlamp Unit Remove/Install

- 1 FENDER PANEL
- 2 HEADLAMP UNIT
- 3 MOUNTING TAB (2)
- 4 MOUNTING PANEL
- 5 LOCATOR TAB
- (4) Pull the inboard side of the headlamp unit away from the grille opening reinforcement far

HEADLAMP UNIT (Continued)

enough to disengage the locator tab on the outboard side of the unit (Fig. 41) or (Fig. 42) from the engagement slot in the outboard edge of the reinforcement.

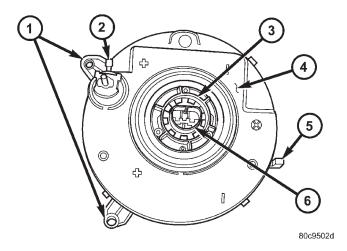


Fig. 41 Headlamp Unit - North America

- 1 MOUNTING TAB (2)
- 2 ADJUSTING SCREW
- 3 LOCK RING
- 4 HOUSING
- 5 LOCATOR TAB
- 6 SOCKET & BULB

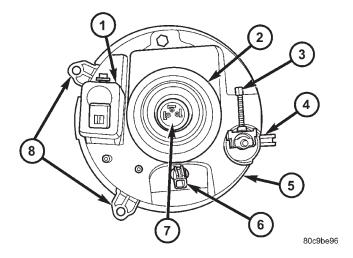


Fig. 42 Headlamp Unit - Rest-Of-World

- 1 LEVELING MOTOR (IF EQUIPPED)
- 2 BOOT SEAL
- 3 ADJUSTING SCREW
- 4 LOCATOR TAB
- 5 HOUSING
- 6 FRONT POSITION LAMP SOCKET & BULB
- 7 HEADLAMP BULB
- 8 MOUNTING TAB (2)
- (5) Pull the headlamp unit away from the grille opening reinforcement far enough to disconnect the wire harness connectors from the headlamp bulb

socket (North America), the headlamp bulb base (Rest-Of-World), the front position lamp socket (if equipped), and the headlamp leveling motor (if equipped).

(6) Remove the headlamp unit from the grille opening reinforcement.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Position the headlamp unit to the grille opening reinforcement.
- (2) Reconnect the wire harness connectors to the headlamp bulb socket (North America), the headlamp bulb base (Rest-Of-World), the front position lamp socket (if equipped), and the headlamp leveling motor (if equipped) (Fig. 41) or (Fig. 42).
- (3) Engage the locator tab on the outboard side of the headlamp unit into the engagement slot in the outboard edge of the grille opening reinforcement.
- (4) Align the two mounting tabs on the inboard side of the headlamp unit housing to the mounting holes in the grille opening reinforcement (Fig. 40).
- (5) Install and tighten the two screws that secure the mounting tabs on the inboard side of the head-lamp unit housing to the grille opening reinforcement. Tighten the screws to $3~\rm N{\cdot}m$ (30 in. lbs.).
- (6) Reinstall the grille panel onto the grille opening reinforcement. (Refer to 23 BODY/EXTERIOR/GRILLE INSTALLATION).
 - (7) Reconnect the battery negative cable.
- (8) Confirm proper headlamp unit alignment. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING EXTERIOR/HEADLAMP UNIT ADJUSTMENTS).

ADJUSTMENTS

ADJUSTMENT - HEADLAMP UNIT

VEHICLE PREPARATION FOR HEADLAMP ALIGNMENT

- (1) Verify headlamp dimmer (multi-function) switch and high beam indicator operation.
- (2) If the vehicle is equipped with headlamp leveling, be certain that the headlamp leveling switch is in the "0" position.
- (3) Repair or replace any faulty or damaged components that could hinder proper lamp alignment.
 - (4) Verify proper tire inflation.
 - (5) Clean headlamp lenses.
 - (6) Verify that cargo area is not heavily loaded.
- (7) The fuel tank should be Full. Add 2.94 kilograms (6.5 pounds) of weight over the fuel tank for each estimated gallon of missing fuel.

HEADLAMP ALIGNMENT SCREEN PREPARATION

Prepare an alignment screen as illustrated.

(1) Position the vehicle on a level surface perpendicular to a flat wall 7.62 meters (25 feet) away from

HEADLAMP UNIT (Continued)

the front of the headlamp lens for North American vehicles, or 10.0 meters (32.81 feet) away from the front of the headlamp lens for Rest-Of-World vehicles (Fig. 43). If necessary, tape a line on the floor at the appropriate distance away from and parallel to the wall.

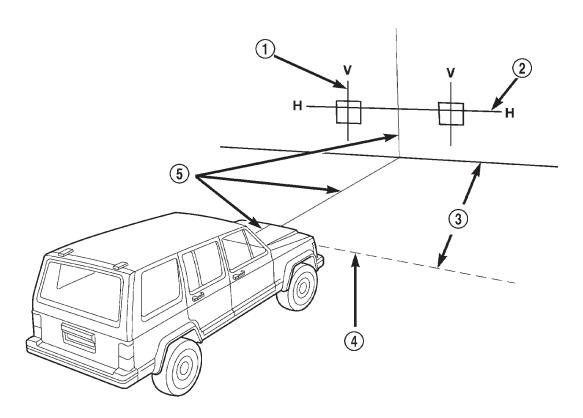
- (2) Measure up on the wall 1.27 meters (5 feet) from the floor and tape a vertical line on the alignment screen at the centerline of the vehicle. Sight along the centerline of the vehicle (from the rear of the vehicle forward) to verify the accuracy of the centerline placement.
- (3) Rock the vehicle from side-to-side three times to allow the suspension to stabilize, then jounce the front suspension three times by pushing downward on the front bumper and releasing. Measure the distance from the center of the headlamp lens to the floor. Transfer this measurement to the alignment screen and tape a horizontal line on the wall at this mark. This line will be used for up-and-down adjustment reference.

(4) Measure the distance from the centerline of the vehicle to the center of each headlamp being aligned. Transfer these measurements to the alignment screen and tape a vertical line this distance to each side of the vehicle centerline. These lines will be used for left/right reference.

HEADLAMP ADJUSTMENT

A properly aligned headlamp will project a pattern on the alignment screen from just below horizontal to 75 millimeters (3 inches) below the headlamp centerline for vehicles in North America, or from just below horizontal to 125 millimeters (5 inches) below the headlamp horizontal centerline for vehicles in Rest-Of-World.

- (1) Vehicles for all markets except Japan should have the headlamp low beams selected with the dimmer (multi-function) switch during the adjustment procedure. Vehicles for the Japanese market should have the headlamp high beams selected.
- (2) Cover the lens of the headlamp that is not being adjusted.



80a624c0

Fig. 43 Headlamp Alignment Screen - Typical

- 1 CENTER OF VEHICLE TO CENTER OF HEADLAMP LENS
- 2 FLOOR TO CENTER OF HEADLAMP LENS
- 3 7.62 METERS (25 FEET) NORTH AMERICA/10.0 METERS (32.81 FEET) REST-OF-WORLD
- 4 FRONT OF HEADLAMP
- 5 VEHICLE CENTERLINE

HEADLAMP UNIT (Continued)

(3) Turn the adjusting screw (Fig. 44) until the top edge of the beam intensity pattern is positioned from just below horizontal to 75 millimeters (3 inches) below the headlamp horizontal centerline for vehicles in North America, or from just below horizontal to 125 millimeters (5 inches) below the headlamp horizontal centerline for vehicles in Rest-Of-World.

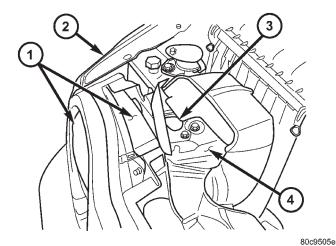


Fig. 44 Headlamp Adjusting Screw

- 1 HEADLAMP UNIT
- 2 FENDER PANEL
- 3 ADJUSTING SCREW ACCESS HOLE
- 4 UPPER RADIATOR CROSSMEMBER
- (4) Repeat the adjustment procedure for the opposite headlamp.

LICENSE PLATE LAMP BULB

REMOVAL

NORTH AMERICA

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Reach through the opening in the rear bumper fascia between the license plate and the lamp to access and firmly grasp the socket on the back of the license plate lamp unit housing (Fig. 45).
- (3) Pull the socket and bulb straight out of the back of the license plate lamp unit housing.
- (4) Pull the bulb straight out of the license plate lamp unit socket.

REST-OF-WORLD

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Unsnap and lift up the bottom of the license mounting plate far enough to access and remove the two screws that secure the license plate bracket to the special lug nuts on the spare tire (Fig. 46).

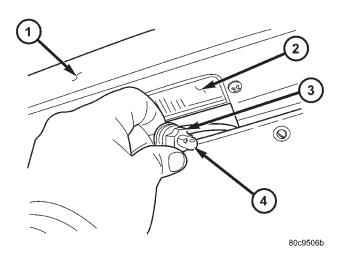


Fig. 45 License Plate Lamp Bulb Remove/Install -North America

- 1 REAR BUMPER FASCIA
- 2 LICENSE PLATE LAMP
- 3 SOCKET
- 4 BULB

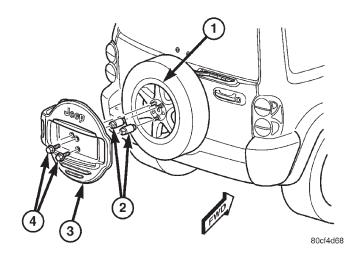


Fig. 46 License Plate Bracket - Rest-Of-World

- 1 SPARE TIRE
- 2 SPECIAL LUG NUT (2)
- 3 LICENSE PLATE BRACKET
- 4 SCREW (2)
- (3) Swing the license plate bracket away from the spare tire far enough to access the license plate lamp bulb sockets.
- (4) Firmly grasp the socket on the top of the license plate lamp unit housing for the bulb that is being removed (Fig. 47).
- (5) Rotate the socket on the top of the license plate lamp unit housing counterclockwise about 30 degrees.
- (6) Pull the socket and bulb straight out of the top of the license plate lamp unit housing.

LICENSE PLATE LAMP BULB (Continued)

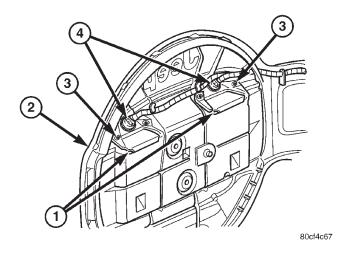


Fig. 47 License Plate Lamp Bulb Remove/Install -Rest-Of-World

- 1 LAMP UNIT (2)
- 2 LICENSE PLATE BRACKET
- 3 SCREW (4)
- 4 BULB & SOCKET (2)
- (7) Pull the bulb straight out of the license plate lamp unit socket.

INSTALLATION

CAUTION: Always use the correct bulb size and type for replacement. An incorrect bulb size or type may overheat and cause damage to the lamp, the socket and/or the lamp wiring.

NORTH AMERICA

- (1) Align the base of the bulb with the receptacle in the license plate lamp unit socket.
- (2) Push the bulb straight into the license plate lamp unit socket until it is firmly seated.
- (3) Reach through the opening in the rear bumper fascia between the license plate and the lamp to align the socket and bulb with the socket opening on the back of the lamp unit housing (Fig. 45).
- (4) Push the socket and bulb straight into the license plate lamp unit housing until it is firmly seated.
 - (5) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

REST-OF-WORLD

- (1) Align the base of the bulb with the receptacle in the license plate lamp unit socket.
- (2) Push the bulb straight into the license plate lamp unit socket until it is firmly seated.
- (3) Align the socket and bulb with the socket opening on the top of the license plate lamp unit housing (Fig. 47).

- (4) Push the socket and bulb straight into the license plate lamp unit housing until it is firmly seated.
- (5) Rotate the socket on the top of the license plate lamp unit housing clockwise about 30 degrees.
- (6) Swing the license plate bracket back against the spare tire (Fig. 46).
- (7) Lift up the bottom of the license mounting plate far enough to install and tighten the two screws that secure the license plate bracket to the special lug nuts on the spare tire. Tighten the screws to $28~\rm N\cdot m$ (21 ft. lbs.).
- (8) Lower the bottom of the license mounting plate and, using hand pressure, snap it into place on the license plate bracket.
 - (9) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

LICENSE PLATE LAMP UNIT

REMOVAL

NORTH AMERICA

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove the two screws that secure the license plate lamp unit to the rear bumper fascia (Fig. 48).

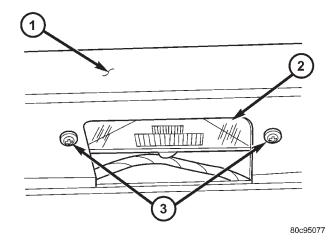


Fig. 48 License Plate Lamp Unit Remove/Install

- 1 REAR BUMPER FASCIA
- 2 LICENSE PLATE LAMP UNIT
- 3 SCREW (2)
- (3) Pull the license plate lamp unit down and out through the mounting hole in the rear bumper fascia far enough to access and disconnect the wire harness connector for the lamp socket pigtail wire.
- (4) Remove the license plate lamp unit from the rear bumper fascia.

LICENSE PLATE LAMP UNIT (Continued)

REST-OF-WORLD

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove the bulb and socket unit from the license plate lamp unit housing that is being removed. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHT-ING EXTERIOR/LICENSE PLATE LAMP BULB REMOVAL REST-OF-WORLD).
- (3) Remove the two screws that secure the license plate lamp unit to the back of the license plate bracket (Fig. 49).

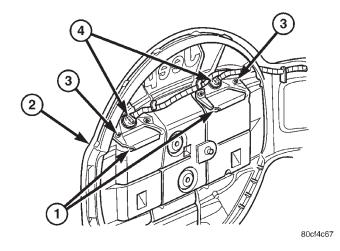


Fig. 49 License Plate Lamp Bulb Remove/Install - Rest-Of-World

- 1 LAMP UNIT (2)
- 2 LICENSE PLATE BRACKET
- 3 SCREW (4)
- 4 BULB & SOCKET (2)
- (1) Remove the license plate lamp unit from the back of the license plate bracket.

INSTALLATION

NORTH AMERICA

- (1) Position the license plate lamp unit to the rear bumper fascia.
- (2) Reconnect the wire harness connector for the license plate lamp unit to the lamp socket pigtail wire.
- (3) Position the license plate lamp unit into the mounting hole in the rear bumper fascia (Fig. 48).
- (4) Install and tighten the two screws that secure the license plate lamp unit housing to the rear bumper fascia. Tighten the screws to 2 N·m (20 in. lbs.).
 - (5) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

REST-OF-WORLD

(1) Position the license plate lamp unit onto the back of the license plate bracket (Fig. 49).

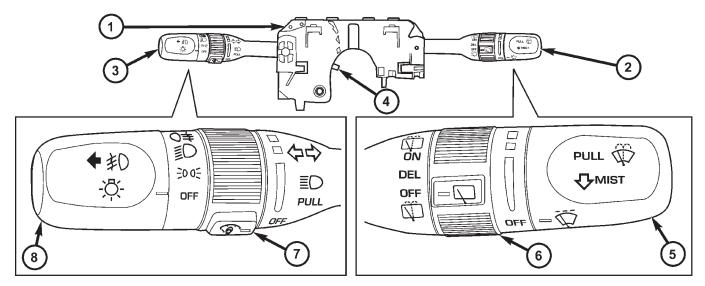
- (2) Install and tighten the two screws that secure the license plate lamp unit to the back of the license plate bracket. Tighten the screws to $2~\text{N}\cdot\text{m}$ (20 in. lbs.).
- (3) Reinstall the bulb and socket unit into the license plate lamp unit housing that is being replaced. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHT-ING EXTERIOR/LICENSE PLATE LAMP BULB INSTALLATION REST-OF-WORLD).
 - (4) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

MULTI-FUNCTION SWITCH

DESCRIPTION

The multi-function switch is located on the steering column, just below the steering wheel (Fig. 50). The only visible components of the multi-function switch are two levers, or control stalks that extend through dedicated openings in each side of the steering column shrouds. The remainder of the switch, its mounting provisions, and its electrical connections are all concealed beneath the steering column shrouds. The switch housing and controls are constructed of molded black plastic. A saddle-like formation in the center of the multi-function switch housing straddles the steering column tube just below the column lock housing, and two posts integral to the lower surface of the switch housing engage two holes on the forward-facing side of the lock housing. Two integral ledge-like locating tabs near the top of the rearward facing switch housing surface are supported and located by two upright stanchions that extend upward from the top of the lock housing. Also on the rearward facing switch housing surface near the center, an integral ledgelike mounting tab rests on a similar ledge-like tab that extends from each side of the steering column lock housing. When the steering column shrouds are installed on the column, the switch mounting tabs are clamped along with the mounting tabs of the clockspring between the integral mounting stanchions of the upper shroud and the lock housing tabs, and are secured to the steering column lock housing by the same two screws that secure the two shroud halves to each other and the column.

There are several versions of the multi-function switch to support both optional equipment and equipment that is required only in certain markets. Each multi-function switch control stalk has both white nomenclature and International Control and Display Symbol graphics applied to it, which clearly identify its many functions. Each control stalk has a control knob on its end with a flattened face to allow it to be easily rotated. On vehicles equipped with optional front fog lamps, the knob on the end of left control



80c950a7

Fig. 50 Multi-Function Switch

- 1 MULTI-FUNCTION SWITCH
- 2 RIGHT (WIPER) CONTROL STALK
- 3 LEFT (LIGHTING) CONTROL STALK
- 4 TURN SIGNAL CANCEL ACTUATOR
- 5 RIGHT (WIPER) CONTROL KNOB

- 6 RIGHT (WIPER) CONTROL RING
- 7 LEFT (LIGHTING) CONTROL RING
- 8 LEFT (LIGHTING) CONTROL KNOB

stalk can also be pulled outward to select those lamps. Each control stalk also features a knurled control ring located just below the control knob. The left control stalk is dedicated to providing driver controls for the interior and exterior lighting systems, while the right control stalk is dedicated to providing driver controls for the front and rear wiper systems. Two integral connector receptacles on the forward facing surface of the multi-function switch housing connect the switch two the vehicle electrical system through two take outs and connectors of the instrument panel wire harness. The left connector receptacle contains nine terminal pins for the lighting control circuits of the switch, while the right connector receptacle contains six terminal pins for the wiper control circuits of the switch. The multi-function switch cannot be adjusted or repaired and, if faulty or damaged, it must be replaced.

LEFT CONTROL STALK The left (lighting) control stalk of the multi-function switch supports the following functions and features:

- **Front Fog Lamps** For vehicles so equipped, the internal circuitry and hardware of the multifunction switch left (lighting) control stalk provide detent switching for the optional front fog lamps.
- Headlamps The internal circuitry and hardware of the multi-function switch left (lighting) control stalk provide detent switching for the headlamps.

- **Headlamp Beam Selection** The internal circuitry and hardware of the multi-function switch left (lighting) control stalk provide detent switching for selection of the headlamp high or low beams.
- **Headlamp Optical Horn** The internal circuitry and hardware of the multi-function switch left (lighting) control stalk includes momentary switching of the headlamp high beam circuits to provide an optical horn feature (sometimes referred to as flash-to-pass), which allows the vehicle operator to momentarily flash the headlamp high beams as an optical signalling device.
- Interior Lamps Defeat The internal circuitry and hardware of the multi-function switch left (lighting) control stalk provide detent switching to defeat the illumination of all interior courtesy lamps when a door, the rear flip-up glass, or the tailgate are opened.
- **Interior Lamps On** The internal circuitry and hardware of the multi-function switch left (lighting) control stalk provide detent switching to simultaneously illuminate all interior courtesy lamps.
- Panel Lamps Dimming The internal circuitry and hardware of the multi-function switch left (lighting) control stalk provide simultaneous adjustable control of the illumination intensity of all instrument panel lighting at one of six available illumination intensity levels.
- Parade Mode The internal circuitry and hardware of the multi-function switch left (lighting) con-

trol stalk provide detent switching for a parade mode that maximizes the illumination intensity of all instrument panel lighting for visibility when driving in daylight with the exterior lamps turned on.

- **Park Lamps** The internal circuitry and hardware of the multi-function switch left (lighting) control stalk provide detent switching for the park lamps.
- Rear Fog Lamps For vehicles so equipped, the internal circuitry and hardware of the multifunction switch left (lighting) control stalk provide detent switching for the optional rear fog lamps. Rear fog lamps are optional only for vehicles manufactured for certain markets, where they are required.
- Turn Signal Control The internal circuitry and hardware of the multi-function switch left (lighting) control stalk provide both momentary non-detent switching and detent switching with automatic cancellation for both the left and right turn signal lamps.

RIGHT CONTROL STALK The right (wiper) control stalk of the multi-function switch supports the following functions and features:

- Continuous Front Wipe Modes The internal circuitry and hardware of the multi-function switch right (wiper) control stalk provide two continuous front wipe switch positions, low speed or high speed.
- Continuous Rear Wipe Mode The internal circuitry and hardware of the multi-function switch right (wiper) control stalk provide one continuous rear wipe switch position.
- **Front Washer Mode** The internal circuitry and hardware of the multi-function switch right (wiper) control stalk switch provide front washer system operation.
- Front Wipe-After-Wash Mode The internal circuitry and hardware of the multi-function switch right (wiper) control stalk provide a wipe-after-wash mode.
- Front Wiper Mist Mode The internal circuitry and hardware of the multi-function switch right (wiper) control stalk provide a front wiper system mist mode.
- Intermittent Front Wipe Mode The internal circuitry and hardware of the multi-function switch right (wiper) control stalk provide an intermittent front wipe mode with five delay interval positions.
- Intermittent Rear Wipe Mode The internal circuitry and hardware of the multi-function switch right (wiper) control stalk provide one fixed interval intermittent rear wipe mode switch position.
- **Rear Washer Mode** The internal circuitry and hardware of the multi-function switch right (wiper) control stalk provide rear washer system operation.

OPERATION

The multi-function switch uses a combination of resistor multiplexed and conventionally switched outputs to control the many functions and features it provides. The switch receives battery current on a fused ignition switch output (run-acc) circuit from a fuse in the Junction Block (JB) whenever the ignition switch is in the On or Accessory positions. The switch receives a path to ground at all times through a splice block located in the instrument panel wire harness with an eyelet terminal connector that is secured by a nut to a ground stud on the driver side instrument panel end bracket near the Junction Block (JB). Following are descriptions of how each of the two multi-function switch control stalks operate to control the functions and features they provide.

LEFT CONTROL STALK The left (lighting) control stalk of the multi-function switch operates as follows:

- Front Fog Lamps For vehicles so equipped, the control knob on the end of the multi-function switch left (lighting) control stalk is pulled outward to activate the optional front fog lamps. The control knob is mechanically keyed so that it cannot be pulled outward unless it is first rotated to turn on the exterior lighting. The multi-function switch provides a resistor multiplexed output to the Body Control Module (BCM) on a fog lamp switch sense circuit, and the BCM responds by energizing or deenergizing the front fog lamp relay in the Junction Block (JB) as required.
- **Headlamps** The control knob on the end of the multi-function switch left (lighting) control stalk is rotated forward (counterclockwise) to its second detent position to activate the headlamps. The multifunction switch provides a resistor multiplexed output to the Body Control Module (BCM) on a headlamp switch sense circuit, and the BCM responds by energizing or de-energizing the selected low or high beam relay (Daytime Running Lamp relay in Canadian vehicles) in the Junction Block (JB) as required.
- **Headlamp Beam Selection** The left (lighting) control stalk of the multi-function switch is pulled towards the steering wheel past a detent to actuate the integral beam select switch circuitry. Each time the control stalk is activated in this manner, the opposite headlamp beam from what is currently selected will be energized. The multi-function switch provides a ground output to the Body Control Module (BCM) on a high beam switch sense circuit, and the BCM responds by energizing or de-energizing the selected low or high beam relay (Daytime Running Lamp relay in Canadian vehicles) in the Junction Block (JB) as required.
- **Headlamp Optical Horn** The left (lighting) control stalk of the multi-function switch is pulled

towards the steering wheel to just before a detent, to momentarily activate the headlamp optical horn feature. The high beams will remain illuminated until the control stalk is released. The multi-function switch provides a ground output on a high beam relay control circuit to energize the headlamp high beam relay (Daytime Running Lamp relay in Canadian vehicles) in the Junction Block (JB) as required.

- Interior Lamps Defeat The control ring on the multi-function switch left (lighting) control stalk is rotated to a full rearward (clockwise) detent to defeat the illumination of all interior courtesy lamps. The multi-function switch provides a resistor multiplexed output to the Body Control Module (BCM) on a panel lamps dimmer switch mux circuit, and the BCM responds by de-energizing its internal courtesy lamp driver circuit.
- Interior Lamps On The control ring on the multi-function switch left (lighting) control stalk is rotated to a full forward (counterclockwise) detent to illuminate all interior courtesy lamps. The multi-function switch provides a resistor multiplexed output to the Body Control Module (BCM) on a panel lamps dimmer switch mux circuit, and the BCM responds by energizing its internal courtesy lamp driver circuit.
- Panel Lamps Dimming The control ring on the multi-function switch left (lighting) control stalk is rotated to one of six minor intermediate detents to simultaneously select the desired illumination intensity of all adjustable instrument panel and instrument cluster lighting. The control ring is rotated rearward (clockwise) to dim, or forward (counterclockwise) to brighten. The multi-function switch provides a resistor multiplexed output to the Body Control Module (BCM) on a panel lamps dimmer switch mux circuit, and the BCM responds by sending an electronic panel lamps dimming level message to the ElectroMechanical Instrument Cluster (EMIC) over the Programmable Communications Interface (PCI) data bus. The EMIC electronic circuitry then provides the proper PWM output to the cluster illumination lamps and the VFD on the EMIC circuit board, then provides a matching PWM output on the hard wired fused panel lamps dimmer switch signal circuit.
- Parade Mode The control ring on the multifunction switch left (lighting) control stalk is rotated to an intermediate detent that is one detent rearward (clockwise) from the full forward (counterclockwise) detent to select the Parade mode. The multifunction switch provides a resistor multiplexed output to the Body Control Module (BCM) on a panel lamps dimmer switch mux circuit, and the BCM responds by sending an electronic panel lamps dimming level message to the ElectroMechanical Instru-

ment Cluster (EMIC) over the Programmable Communications Interface (PCI) data bus. The EMIC electronic circuitry then provides the proper PWM output to the cluster illumination lamps and the VFD on the EMIC circuit board, then provides a matching PWM output on the hard wired fused panel lamps dimmer switch signal circuit to illuminate all lamps at full (daylight) intensity with the exterior lamps turned On.

- Park Lamps The control knob on the end of the multi-function switch left (lighting) control stalk is rotated forward (counterclockwise) to its first detent from the Off position to activate the park lamps. The multi-function switch provides a resistor multiplexed output to the Body Control Module (BCM) on a headlamp switch sense circuit, and the BCM responds by energizing or de-energizing the park lamp relay in the Junction Block (JB) as required.
- Rear Fog Lamps For vehicles so equipped, the control knob on the end of the multi-function switch left (lighting) control stalk is rotated forward (counterclockwise) to its third detent position to activate the rear fog lamps. The multi-function switch provides a resistor multiplexed output to the Body Control Module (BCM) on a headlamp switch sense circuit, and the BCM responds by energizing or deenergizing the rear fog lamp relay in the Junction Block (JB) as required. Rear fog lamps are optional only for vehicles manufactured for certain markets, where they are required.
- Turn Signal Control The left (lighting) control stalk of the multi-function switch is moved upward to activate the right turn signal circuitry, and, downward to activate the left turn signal circuitry. The turn signal switch has a detent position in each direction that provides turn signals with automatic cancellation, and an intermediate, momentary position in each direction that provides turn signals only until the left multi-function switch control stalk is released. When the control stalk is moved to a turn signal switch detent position, the cancel actuator extends toward the center of the steering column. A turn signal cancel cam that is integral to the clockspring rotates with the steering wheel and the cam lobes contact the cancel actuator when it is extended from the left multi-function switch. When the steering wheel is rotated during a turning maneuver, one of the two turn signal cancel cam lobes will contact the turn signal cancel actuator. The cancel actuator latches against the cancel cam rotation in the direction opposite that which is signaled. In other words, if the left turn signal detent is selected, the lobes of the cancel cam will ratchet past the cancel actuator when the steering wheel is rotated to the left, but will unlatch the cancel actua-

tor as the steering wheel rotates to the right and returns to center, which will cancel the turn signal event and release the control stalk from the detent so it returns to the neutral Off position. When a turn signal is activated, the multi-function switch provides a ground output on a right or left turn switch sense circuit to the combination flasher circuitry within the hazard switch, and the combination flasher flashes the turn signal lamps.

RIGHT CONTROL STALK The right (wiper) control stalk of the multi-function switch operates as follows:

- Continuous Front Wipe Modes The control knob on the end of the multi-function switch right (wiper) control stalk is rotated to an intermediate detent that is one detent rearward (counterclockwise) from the full forward (clockwise) detent to select the low speed continuous front wiper mode, or to its full forward (clockwise) detent to select the high speed continuous front wiper mode. The multi-function switch provides a resistor multiplexed output to the Body Control Module (BCM) on a front wiper switch mux circuit, and the BCM responds by energizing the wiper on/off relay in the Power Distribution Center (PDC) for the front low speed continuous wipe mode, or the wiper on/off relay and the wiper high/low relay in the PDC for the front high speed continuous wipe mode as required.
- Continuous Rear Wipe Mode The control ring on the multi-function switch right (wiper) control stalk is rotated to the most forward (clockwise) detent to select the continuous rear wiper mode. The multi-function switch provides a battery current output to the rear wiper motor on a rear wiper on driver circuit to signal the rear wiper motor to operate in the continuous wipe mode.
- Front Washer Mode The right (wiper) control stalk of the multi-function switch is pulled towards the steering wheel to momentarily activate the washer pump in the front washer mode. The washer pump will continue to operate in the front washer mode until the control stalk is released. The multifunction switch provides a ground output on a washer pump sense circuit, and battery current on a washer pump driver circuit to energize the washer pump in the front washer mode.
- Front Wiper Mist Mode The right (wiper) control stalk of the multi-function switch is pushed towards the floor to momentarily activate the front wiper motor in the mist mode. The front wiper motor will continue to operate in the mist mode until the control stalk is released. The multi-function switch provides a resistor multiplexed output to the Body Control Module (BCM) on a front wiper switch mux circuit, and the BCM responds by energizing the wiper on/off relay in the Power Distribution Center

(PDC) to operate the front wiper motor momentarily at low speed to provide the front wiper mist mode.

- Intermittent Front Wipe Mode The control knob on the end of the multi-function switch right (wiper) control stalk is rotated to one of five minor intermediate detents to select the desired intermittent front wipe delay interval. The control knob is rotated rearward (counterclockwise) to increase the delay, or forward (clockwise) to decrease the delay. The multi-function switch provides a resistor multiplexed output to the Body Control Module (BCM) on a front wiper switch mux circuit, and the BCM responds by energizing the wiper on/off relay in the Power Distribution Center (PDC) to operate the front wiper motor at the selected delay intervals.
- Intermittent Rear Wipe Mode The control ring on the multi-function switch right (wiper) control stalk is rotated to the center detent to select the intermittent rear wiper mode. The multi-function switch provides a battery current output to the rear wiper motor on a rear wiper intermittent driver circuit to signal the rear wiper motor to operate in the intermittent wipe mode.
- Rear Washer Mode The control ring on the multi-function switch right (wiper) control stalk is rotated to either the full forward (clockwise) or full rearward (counterclockwise) momentary positions to activate the washer pump in the rear washer mode. The washer pump will continue to operate in the rear washer mode until the control ring is released. The multi-function switch provides a ground output on a washer pump driver circuit, and battery current on a washer pump sense circuit to energize the washer pump in the rear washer mode.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - MULTI-FUNCTION SWITCH

Refer to the appropriate wiring information. The wiring information includes wiring diagrams, proper wire and connector repair procedures, details of wire harness routing and retention, connector pin-out information and location views for the various wire harness connectors, splices and grounds.

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS, DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove the multi-function switch from the steering column. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING EXTERIOR/MULTI-FUNCTION SWITCH REMOVAL).
- (3) Using an ohmmeter, perform the continuity and resistance tests at the terminals (Fig. 51) in the multi-function switch connector receptacles as shown in the Multi-Function Switch Tests table.

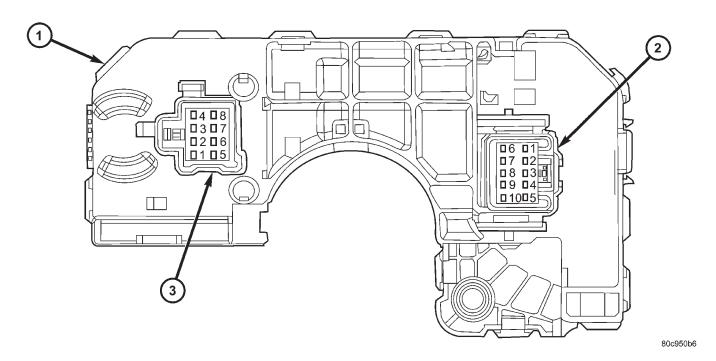


Fig. 51 Multi-Function Switch Connector Receptacle Pin-Out

1 - MULTI-FUNCTION SWITCH

3 - C-2 (WIPER) CONNECTOR RECEPTACLE

2 - C-1 (LIGHTING) CONNECTOR RECEPTACLE

MULTI-FUNCTION SWITCH TESTS		
EXTERIOR LIGHTING FUNCTIONS		
SWITCH POSITION	CONNECTOR C-1 PINS	RESISTANCE (OHMS) ±10%
Off	4 & 5	3781
Park Lamps On	4 & 5	911
Headlamp Low Beams On	4 & 5	349
Rear Fog Lamps On	4 & 5	75
Headlamp High Beams On	8 & 9	0 - 1
Front Fog Lamps On	2 & 4	0 - 1
Optical Horn (Flash-to-Pass) On	7 & 8	0 - 1
Turn Signal Neutral	6 & 8, 8 & 10	Infinite (Open)
Turn Signal Left	6 & 8	0 - 1
Turn Signal Right	8 & 10	0 - 1
INTERIOR LIGHTING FUNCTIONS		
SWITCH POSITION	CONNECTOR C-1 PINS	RESISTANCE (OHMS) ±10%
Off (Courtesy Disable)	1 & 4	63
Dimming 1	1 & 4	200
Dimming 2	1 & 4	557
Dimming 3	1 & 4	914
Dimming 4	1 & 4	1271
Dimming 5	1 & 4	1628
Dimming 6	1 & 4	1985
Parade Mode On	1 & 4	3565
Courtesy On	1 & 4	7885
FRONT WIPER FUNCTIONS		
SWITCH POSITION	CONNECTOR C-1 & C-2 PINS	RESISTANCE (OHMS) ±10%
Front Wiper Off	C-1 Pin 4 & C-2 Pin 4	4587
Delay 1	C-1 Pin 4 & C-2 Pin 4	1267
Delay 2	C-1 Pin 4 & C-2 Pin 4	792
Delay 3	C-1 Pin 4 & C-2 Pin 4	531
Delay 4	C-1 Pin 4 & C-2 Pin 4	369
Delay 5	C-1 Pin 4 & C-2 Pin 4	262
Front Wiper Low	C-1 Pin 4 & C-2 Pin 4	125
Front Wiper High	C-1 Pin 4 & C-2 Pin 4	38
Front Wiper Mist	C-1 Pin 4 & C-2 Pin 4	125
Front Washer On	C-2 Pins 5 & 7	0 - 1
REAR WIPER FUNCTIONS		
SWITCH POSITION	CONNECTOR C-2 PINS	RESISTANCE (OHMS) ±10%
Rear Wiper Off	1 & 5, 2 & 5	Infinite (Open)
Rear Wiper Intermittent	2 & 5	0 - 1
Rear Wiper On	1 & 5	0 - 1
Rear Washer On	2 & 5, 3 & 5	0 - 1
	 	

(4) If the multi-function switch fails any of the continuity or resistance tests, replace the faulty switch unit as required.

REMOVAL

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS, DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) If the vehicle is equipped with the optional tilt steering column, move the tilt steering column to the fully lowered position and leave the tilt release lever in the released (down) position.
- (3) From below the steering column, remove the two screws that secure the lower shroud to the upper shroud (Fig. 52).
- (4) Using hand pressure, push gently inward on both sides of the upper shroud near the parting line between the upper and lower shrouds to release the snap features that secure the two halves to each other.
- (5) Remove both the upper and lower shrouds from the steering column.
- (6) Disconnect the two instrument panel wire harness connectors for the multi-function switch from the two connector receptacles on the back of the switch housing.
- (7) Remove the multi-function switch from the steering column lock housing by carefully rocking the switch and pulling the switch housing upward far enough to disengage its alignment posts and locator tabs from the lock housing.

INSTALLATION

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIRBAGS, DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER,

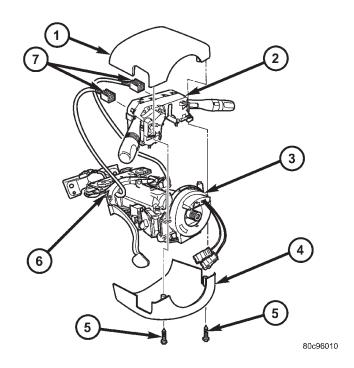


Fig. 52 Multi-Function Switch Remove/Install

- 1 UPPER SHROUD
- 2 MULTI-FUNCTION SWITCH
- 3 CLOCKSPRING
- 4 LOWER SHROUD
- 5 SCREW (2)
- 6 STEERING COLUMN
- 7 WIRE HARNESS CONNECTOR (2)

FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

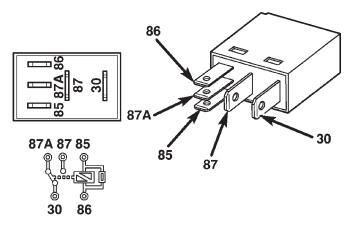
CAUTION: Before attempting to install the multifunction switch, be certain that the left control stalk is in the neutral turn signal position and the turn signal cancel actuator is in the retracted (neutral) position.

- (1) Position the multi-function switch to the steering column.
- (2) Reconnect the two instrument panel wire harness connectors for the multi-function switch to the two connector receptacles on the back of the switch housing (Fig. 52).

- (3) Position the multi-function switch onto the steering column lock housing. Be certain that the switch alignment posts and locator tabs are fully seated on the lock housing.
- (4) Position the upper and lower shrouds onto the steering column.
- (5) Align the snap features on the lower shroud with the receptacles on the upper shroud and apply hand pressure to snap them together.
- (6) From below the steering column, install and tighten the two screws that secure the lower shroud to the upper shroud. Tighten the screws to 2 N·m (20 in. lbs.).
- (7) If the vehicle is equipped with the optional tilt steering column, move the tilt steering column back to the fully raised position and move the tilt release lever into the locked (up) position.
 - (8) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

PARK LAMP RELAY

DESCRIPTION



80ce807b

Fig. 53 ISO Micro Relay

30 - COMMON FEED

85 - COIL GROUND

86 - COIL BATTERY

87 - NORMALLY OPEN

87A - NORMALLY CLOSED

The park lamp relay is located in the Junction Block (JB) below the driver side outboard end of the instrument panel in the passenger compartment of the vehicle. The park lamp relay is a conventional International Standards Organization (ISO) micro relay (Fig. 53). Relays conforming to the ISO specifications have common physical dimensions, current capacities, terminal patterns, and terminal functions. The relay is contained within a small, rectangular, molded plastic housing and is connected to all of the

required inputs and outputs by five integral male spade-type terminals that extend from the bottom of the relay base.

The park lamp relay cannot be adjusted or repaired and, if faulty or damaged, the unit must be replaced.

OPERATION

The park lamp relay is an electromechanical switch that uses a low current input from the Body Control Module (BCM) to control a high current output to the park lamps. The movable common feed contact point is held against the fixed normally closed contact point by spring pressure. When the relay coil is energized, an electromagnetic field is produced by the coil windings. This electromagnetic field draws the movable relay contact point away from the fixed normally closed contact point, and holds it against the fixed normally open contact point. When the relay coil is de-energized, spring pressure returns the movable contact point back against the fixed normally closed contact point. A resistor is connected in parallel with the relay coil in the relay, and helps to dissipate voltage spikes and electromagnetic interference that can be generated as the electromagnetic field of the relay coil collapses.

The park lamp relay terminals are connected to the vehicle electrical system through a connector receptacle in the Junction Block (JB). The inputs and outputs of the headlamp low beam relay include:

- **Common Feed Terminal** The common feed terminal (30) is connected to the park lamps through the park lamp relay output circuit and provides ground to the park lamps when the relay is de-energized, and battery current to the park lamps whenever the relay is energized.
- **Coil Ground Terminal** The coil ground terminal (85) is connected to a control output of the Body Control Module (BCM) through a park lamp relay control circuit. The BCM controls park lamp operation by controlling a ground path through this circuit.
- ullet Coil Battery Terminal The coil battery terminal (86) receives battery current at all times from a fuse in the PDC through a fused B(+) circuit.
- Normally Open Terminal The normally open terminal (87) receives battery current at all times from a fuse in the Power Distribution Center (PDC) through a fused B(+) circuit.
- Normally Closed Terminal The normally closed terminal (87A) is connected to ground at all times through a ground circuit that receives ground through a splice block located in the instrument panel wire harness with an eyelet terminal connector that is secured by a nut to a ground stud on the

PARK LAMP RELAY (Continued)

driver side instrument panel end bracket near the Junction Block (JB).

The park lamp relay can be diagnosed using conventional diagnostic tools and methods.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - PARK LAMP RELAY

The park lamp relay (Fig. 54) is located in the Junction Block (JB) under the driver side outboard end of the instrument panel. Refer to the appropriate wiring information. The wiring information includes wiring diagrams, proper wire and connector repair procedures, details of wire harness routing and retention, connector pin-out information and location views for the various wire harness connectors, splices and grounds.

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS, DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER. FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Remove the park lamp relay from the JB. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING EXTERIOR/PARK LAMP RELAY REMOVAL).
- (2) A relay in the de-energized position should have continuity between terminals 87A and 30, and no continuity between terminals 87 and 30. If OK, go to Step 3. If not OK, replace the faulty relay.
- (3) Resistance between terminals 85 and 86 (electromagnet) should be 75 \pm 8 ohms. If OK, go to Step 4. If not OK, replace the faulty relay.
- (4) Connect a battery to terminals 85 and 86. There should now be continuity between terminals 30 and 87, and no continuity between terminals 87A and 30. If OK, reinstall the relay and use a DRBIII® scan tool to perform further testing. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

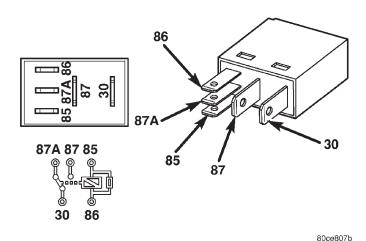


Fig. 54 ISO Micro Relay

30 - COMMON FEED 85 - COIL GROUND 86 - COIL BATTERY 87 - NORMALLY OPEN

87A - NORMALLY CLOSED

REMOVAL

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS. DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove the steering column opening cover from the instrument panel. (Refer to 23 BODY/IN-STRUMENT PANEL/STEERING COLUMN OPENING COVER REMOVAL).
- (3) Remove the park lamp relay by grasping it firmly and pulling it straight out from the receptacle in the Junction Block (JB) (Fig. 55).

PARK LAMP RELAY (Continued)

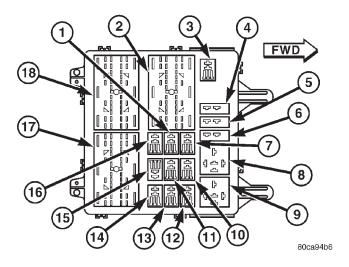


Fig. 55 Junction Block - Inboard Side (LHD Shown - Rotate 180° for RHD)

- 1 PASSENGER DOOR UNLOCK RELAY
- 2 JB C3 CONNECTOR RECEPTACLE
- 3 LOW BEAM RELAY
- 4 CIRCUIT BREAKER #1
- 5 CIRCUIT BREAKER #2
- 6 CIRCUIT BREAKER #3
- 7 DOOR LOCK RELAY
- 8 DEFOGGER RELAY
- 9 SPARE
- 10 FRONT FOG LAMP RELAY
- 11 HORN RELAY
- 12 SPARE
- 13 SPARE
- 14 REAR FOG LAMP RELAY
- 15 PARK LAMP RELAY
- 16 DRIVER DOOR UNLOCK RELAY
- 17 JB C1 CONNECTOR RECEPTACLE
- 18 JB C2 CONNECTOR RECEPTACLE

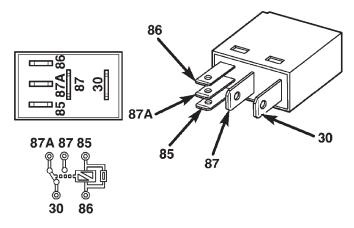
INSTALLATION

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS, DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Position the park lamp relay to the proper receptacle in the Junction Block (JB) (Fig. 55).
- (2) Align the park lamp relay terminals with the terminal cavities in the JB receptacle.
- (3) Push firmly and evenly on the top of the park lamp relay until the terminals are fully seated in the terminal cavities in the JB receptacle.
- (4) Reinstall the steering column opening cover onto the instrument panel. (Refer to 23 BODY/IN-STRUMENT PANEL/STEERING COLUMN OPENING COVER INSTALLATION).
 - (5) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

REAR FOG LAMP RELAY

DESCRIPTION



80ce807b

Fig. 56 ISO Micro Relay

- 30 COMMON FEED
- 85 COIL GROUND
- 86 COIL BATTERY
- 87 NORMALLY OPEN
- 87A NORMALLY CLOSED

The rear fog lamp relay is located in the Junction Block (JB) on the driver side outboard end of the instrument panel in the passenger compartment of the vehicle. The rear fog lamp relay is a conventional International Standards Organization (ISO) micro relay (Fig. 56). Relays conforming to the ISO specifications have common physical dimensions, current capacities, terminal patterns, and terminal functions. The relay is contained within a small, rectangular, molded plastic housing and is connected to all of the required inputs and outputs by five integral male spade-type terminals that extend from the bottom of the relay base.

The rear fog lamp relay cannot be adjusted or repaired and, if faulty or damaged, the unit must be replaced.

REAR FOG LAMP RELAY (Continued)

OPERATION

The rear fog lamp relay is an electromechanical switch that uses a low current input from the Body Control Module (BCM) to control a high current output to the rear fog lamps. The movable common feed contact point is held against the fixed normally closed contact point by spring pressure. When the relay coil is energized, an electromagnetic field is produced by the coil windings. This electromagnetic field draws the movable relay contact point away from the fixed normally closed contact point, and holds it against the fixed normally open contact point. When the relay coil is de-energized, spring pressure returns the movable contact point back against the fixed normally closed contact point. A resistor is connected in parallel with the relay coil in the relay, and helps to dissipate voltage spikes and electromagnetic interference that can be generated as the electromagnetic field of the relay coil collapses.

The rear fog lamp relay terminals are connected to the vehicle electrical system through a connector receptacle in the Junction Block (JB). The inputs and outputs of the rear fog lamp relay include:

- Common Feed Terminal The common feed terminal (30) receives battery current at all times from a fuse in the JB through a fused B(+) circuit.
- **Coil Ground Terminal** The coil ground terminal (85) is connected to a control output of the premium Body Control Module (BCM) through a rear fog lamp relay control circuit. The BCM controls rear fog lamp operation by controlling a ground path through this circuit.
- Coil Battery Terminal The coil battery terminal (86) receives battery current at all times from a fuse in the JB through a fused B(+) circuit.
- **Normally Open Terminal** The normally open terminal (87) is connected to the rear fog lamps through a rear fog lamp relay output circuit and provides battery current to the rear fog lamps whenever the relay is energized.
- **Normally Closed Terminal** The normally closed terminal (87A) is not connected in this application

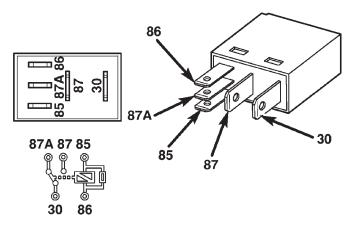
The rear fog lamp relay can be diagnosed using conventional diagnostic tools and methods.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - REAR FOG LAMP RELAY

The rear fog lamp relay (Fig. 57) is located in the Junction Block (JB) under the driver side outboard end of the instrument panel. Refer to the appropriate wiring information. The wiring information includes wiring diagrams, proper wire and connector repair procedures, details of wire harness routing and retention, connector pin-out information and location

views for the various wire harness connectors, splices and grounds.

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS. DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.



80ce807b

Fig. 57 ISO Micro Relay

30 - COMMON FEED

85 - COIL GROUND

86 - COIL BATTERY

87 - NORMALLY OPEN

87A - NORMALLY CLOSED

- (1) Remove the rear fog lamp relay from the JB. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING EXTERIOR/REAR FOG LAMP RELAY REMOVAL).
- (2) A relay in the de-energized position should have continuity between terminals 87A and 30, and no continuity between terminals 87 and 30. If OK, go to Step 3. If not OK, replace the faulty relay.
- (3) Resistance between terminals 85 and 86 (electromagnet) should be 75 \pm 8 ohms. If OK, go to Step 4. If not OK, replace the faulty relay.
- (4) Connect a battery to terminals 85 and 86. There should now be continuity between terminals 30 and 87, and no continuity between terminals 87A

REAR FOG LAMP RELAY (Continued)

and 30. If OK, reinstall the relay and use a DRBIII® scan tool to perform further testing. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

REMOVAL

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS, DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove the steering column opening cover from the instrument panel. (Refer to 23 BODY/IN-STRUMENT PANEL/STEERING COLUMN OPENING COVER REMOVAL).
- (3) Remove the rear fog lamp relay by grasping it firmly and pulling it straight out from the receptacle in the Junction Block (JB) (Fig. 58).

INSTALLATION

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS, DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG. SEAT BELT TENSIONER. FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

(1) Position the rear fog lamp relay to the proper receptacle in the Junction Block (JB) (Fig. 58).

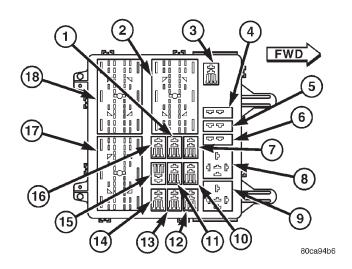


Fig. 58 Junction Block - Inboard Side (LHD Shown - Rotate 180° for RHD)

- 1 PASSENGER DOOR UNLOCK RELAY
- 2 JB C3 CONNECTOR RECEPTACLE
- 3 LOW BEAM RELAY
- 4 CIRCUIT BREAKER #1
- 5 CIRCUIT BREAKER #2
- 6 CIRCUIT BREAKER #3
- 7 DOOR LOCK RELAY
- 8 DEFOGGER RELAY9 SPARE
- 10 FRONT FOG LAMP RELAY
- 11 HORN RELAY
- 12 SPARE
- 13 SPARE
- 14 REAR FOG LAMP RELAY
- 15 PARK LAMP RELAY
- 16 DRIVER DOOR UNLOCK RELAY
- 17 JB C1 CONNECTOR RECEPTACLE
- 18 JB C2 CONNECTOR RECEPTACLE
- (2) Align the rear fog lamp relay terminals with the terminal cavities in the JB receptacle.
- (3) Push firmly and evenly on the top of the rear fog lamp relay until the terminals are fully seated in the terminal cavities in the JB receptacle.
- (4) Reinstall the steering column opening cover onto the instrument panel. (Refer to 23 BODY/IN-STRUMENT PANEL/STEERING COLUMN OPENING COVER INSTALLATION).
 - (5) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

REAR LAMP BULB

REMOVAL

The rear lamp unit may contain up to four bulbs, depending upon the market for which the vehicle was manufactured. The service procedures for each bulb is the same, only the bulb sizes and types may differ.

REAR LAMP BULB (Continued)

Be certain any removed bulb is replaced with the same bulb size and type that was removed.

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove the rear lamp unit from the end of the quarter panel. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING EXTERIOR/REAR LAMP UNIT REMOVAL).
- (3) Firmly grasp the socket on the socket plate at the back of the rear lamp unit housing for the bulb that is being removed (Fig. 59).

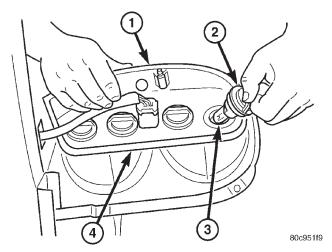


Fig. 59 Rear Lamp Bulb Remove/Install

- 1 REAR LAMP HOUSING
- 2 BULB HOLDER
- 3 BULB
- 4 SOCKET PLATE
- (4) Rotate the socket on the socket plate at the back of the rear lamp unit housing counterclockwise about 30 degrees.
- (5) Pull the socket and bulb straight out of the back of the rear lamp unit housing.
- (6) Pull the bulb straight out of the rear lamp unit socket.

INSTALLATION

CAUTION: Always use the correct bulb size and type for replacement. An incorrect bulb size or type may overheat and cause damage to the lamp, the socket and/or the lamp wiring.

- (1) Align the base of the bulb with the receptacle in the rear lamp unit socket.
- (2) Push the bulb straight into the rear lamp unit socket until it is firmly seated.
- (3) Align the socket and bulb with the opening in the socket plate on the back of the rear lamp unit housing (Fig. 59).

- (4) Push the socket and bulb straight into the rear lamp unit housing until the socket is firmly seated against the socket plate.
- (5) Rotate the socket on the socket plate at the back of the rear lamp unit housing clockwise about 30 degrees.
- (6) Reinstall the rear lamp unit onto the end of the quarter panel. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING EXTERIOR/REAR LAMP UNIT INSTALLATION).
 - (7) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

REAR LAMP UNIT

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Open the tailgate to access and remove the two screws that secure the inboard side of the rear lamp unit to the side jamb of the tailgate opening (Fig. 60).
 - (3) Pull the outboard side of the rear lamp unit

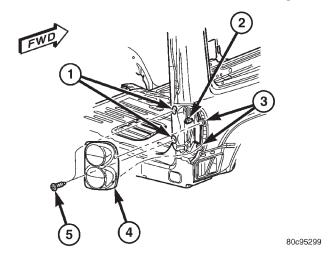


Fig. 60 Rear Lamp Unit Remove/Install

- 1 PLASTIC NUT (2)
- 2 WIRE HARNESS CONNECTOR
- 3 PLASTIC NUT (2)
- 4 REAR LAMP UNIT
- 5 SCREW (2)

rearward (away from the end of the quarter panel) far enough to unsnap the two ball studs on the outboard side of the lamp housing from the plastic nuts in the quarter panel.

- (4) Pull the rear lamp unit away from the quarter panel far enough to access and disconnect the wire harness connector for the lamp unit from the connector receptacle on the lamp socket plate.
- (5) Remove the rear lamp unit from the quarter panel.

REAR LAMP UNIT (Continued)

(6) Remove the plastic nuts from the quarter panel and discard.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install new plastic nuts into the quarter panel (Fig. 60).
- (2) Position the rear lamp unit to the quarter panel.
- (3) Reconnect the wire harness connector for the rear lamp unit to the connector receptacle on the lamp socket plate.
- (4) Align the two ball studs on the outboard side of the rear lamp unit housing with the plastic nuts in the quarter panel.
- (5) Using hand pressure, push the outboard side of the rear lamp unit forward (towards the end of the quarter panel) far enough to snap the two ball studs on the outboard side of the lamp housing into the plastic nuts in the quarter panel.
- (6) Align the mounting holes on the inboard side of the rear lamp unit housing with the plastic nuts in the side jamb of the tailgate opening.
- (7) Install and tighten the two screws that secure the inboard side of the rear lamp unit housing to the plastic nuts in the side jamb of the tailgate opening. Tighten the screws to $2 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m}$ (20 in. lbs.).
 - (8) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

REPEATER LAMP BULB

REMOVAL

Side repeater lamps are used only on vehicles manufactured for certain markets where these lamps are required.

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove the repeater lamp unit from the front fender panel. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING EXTERIOR/REPEATER LAMP UNIT REMOVAL).
- (3) Rotate the repeater lamp socket in the lamp lens counterclockwise about 30 degrees (Fig. 61).
- (4) Pull the socket and bulb straight out of the repeater lamp lens.
- (5) Pull the bulb straight out of the repeater lamp socket.

INSTALLATION

Side repeater lamps are used only on vehicles manufactured for certain markets where these lamps are required.

CAUTION: Always use the correct bulb size and type for replacement. An incorrect bulb size or type

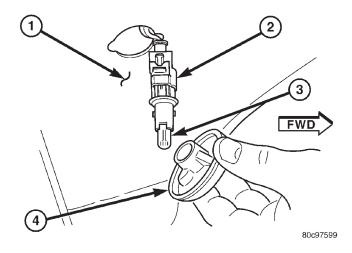


Fig. 61 Repeater Lamp Bulb Remove/Install

- 1 FRONT FENDER
- 2 SOCKET
- 3 BULB
- 4 LENS

may overheat and cause damage to the lamp, the socket and/or the lamp wiring.

- (1) Align the base of the bulb with the receptacle in the repeater lamp socket.
- (2) Push the bulb straight into the repeater lamp socket until it is firmly seated.
- (3) Align the socket and bulb with the socket opening in the repeater lamp lens (Fig. 61).
- (4) Push the socket and bulb straight into the repeater lamp lens until it is firmly seated
- (5) Rotate the repeater lamp socket in the lamp lens clockwise about 30 degrees.
- (6) Reinstall the repeater lamp unit onto the front fender panel. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING EXTERIOR/REPEATER LAMP UNIT INSTALLATION).
 - (7) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

REPEATER LAMP UNIT

REMOVAL

Side repeater lamps are used only on vehicles manufactured for certain markets where these lamps are required.

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Using a trim stick or another suitable wide flat-bladed tool, carefully pry at the clearance notch in the lower edge of the repeater lamp lens to disengage the snap features of the lens from the mounting hole in the front fender panel (Fig. 62).
- (3) Pull the repeater lamp unit out from the front fender panel far enough to access and disconnect the

REPEATER LAMP UNIT (Continued)

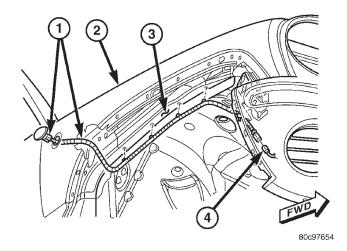


Fig. 62 Repeater Lamp Unit Remove/Install

- 1 REPEATER LAMP UNIT
- 2 FRONT FENDER PANEL
- 3 INNER FENDER
- 4 FRONT FASCIA WIRE HARNESS

repeater lamp wire harness connector from the connector receptacle on the back of the repeater lamp unit socket.

(4) Remove the repeater lamp unit from the front fender panel.

INSTALLATION

Side repeater lamps are used only on vehicles manufactured for certain markets where these lamps are required.

- (1) Position the repeater lamp unit to the front fender panel (Fig. 62).
- (2) Reconnect the repeater lamp wire harness connector to the connector receptacle on the back of the repeater lamp unit socket.
- (3) Position the repeater lamp unit into the mounting hole in the front fender panel. Be certain that the clearance notch on the edge of the repeater lamp lens is oriented toward the bottom.
- (4) Using hand pressure, press on the repeater lamp unit firmly and evenly until the snap features of the lens are fully engaged in the mounting hole of the front fender panel.
 - (5) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

TRAILER TOW CONNECTOR

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove the four screws that secure the trailer tow connector to the bracket on the trailer hitch receiver (Fig. 63).

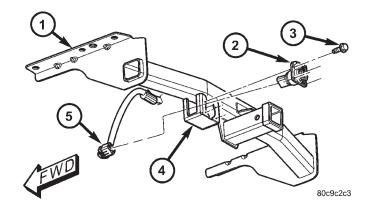


Fig. 63 Trailer Tow Connector Remove/Install

- 1 HITCH RECEIVER
- 2 7-WAY TRAILER TOW CONNECTOR
- 3 SCREW (4)
- 4 BRACKET
- 5 WIRE HARNESS CONNECTOR
- (3) Pull the trailer tow connector rearward from the bracket on the trailer hitch receiver far enough to access and disconnect the rear body wire harness connector from the receptacle on the back of the trailer tow connector.
- (4) Remove the trailer tow connector from the trailer hitch receiver.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Position the trailer tow connector to the trailer hitch receiver (Fig. 63).
- (2) Reconnect the rear body wire harness connector to the receptacle on the back of the trailer tow connector.
- (3) Position the trailer tow connector into the bracket on the trailer hitch receiver.
- (4) Install and tighten the four screws that secure the trailer tow connector to the bracket on the trailer hitch receiver. Tighten the screws to 4 N·m (35 in. lbs.).
 - (5) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

TRAILER TOW RELAY

DESCRIPTION

The trailer tow relays are located in a connector bank above the right rear wheelhouse and behind the quarter trim panel on vehicles equipped with the optional factory-installed trailer towing package. Four individual relays are used, one each for fused ignition switch output (run), brake lamps, right turn signal, and left turn signal outputs to a trailer through the rear body wiring and connectors. The trailer tow relays are conventional International Standards Organization (ISO) micro relays (Fig. 64).

TRAILER TOW RELAY (Continued)

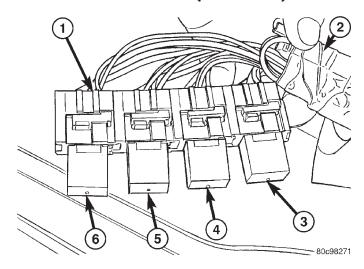


Fig. 64 Trailer Tow Relays

- 1 RELAY CONNECTOR BANK
- 2 REAR BODY WIRE HARNESS
- 3 LEFT TURN RELAY
- 4 RIGHT TURN RELAY
- 5 BRAKE LAMP RELAY
- 6 FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN) RELAY

Relays conforming to the ISO specifications have common physical dimensions, current capacities, terminal patterns, and terminal functions. The relay is contained within a small, rectangular, molded plastic housing and is connected to all of the required inputs and outputs by five integral male spade-type terminals that extend from the bottom of the relay base.

The trailer tow relays cannot be adjusted or repaired and, if faulty or damaged, the inoperative relay must be replaced.

OPERATION

The trailer tow relays are electromechanical switches. The relays each use an input from the circuit that they isolate from the trailer wiring to control a high current output to the trailer. The movable common feed contact point is held against the fixed normally closed contact point by spring pressure. When the relay coil is energized, an electromagnetic field is produced by the coil windings. This electromagnetic field draws the movable relay contact point away from the fixed normally closed contact point, and holds it against the fixed normally open contact point. When the relay coil is de-energized, spring pressure returns the movable contact point back against the fixed normally closed contact point. A resistor is connected in parallel with the relay coil in the relay, and helps to dissipate voltage spikes and electromagnetic interference that can be generated as the electromagnetic field of the relay coil collapses.

The terminals of each trailer tow relay are connected to the vehicle electrical system through a con-

nector bank in the rear lighting wire harness above the right rear wheelhouse. Refer to the appropriate wiring information. The wiring information includes wiring diagrams, proper wire and connector repair procedures, details of wire harness routing and retention, connector pin-out information and location views for the various wire harness connectors, splices and grounds. The trailer tow relays can be diagnosed using conventional diagnostic tools and methods.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - TRAILER TOW RELAY

The trailer tow relays (Fig. 65) are located in a connector bank above the right rear wheelhouse. Refer to the appropriate wiring information. The wiring information includes wiring diagrams, proper wire and connector repair procedures, details of wire harness routing and retention, connector pin-out information and location views for the various wire harness connectors, splices and grounds.

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS, DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Remove the trailer tow relay from the connector bank. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHT-ING EXTERIOR/TRAILER TOW RELAY REMOVAL).
- (2) A relay in the de-energized position should have continuity between terminals 87A and 30, and no continuity between terminals 87 and 30. If OK, go to Step 3. If not OK, replace the faulty relay.
- (3) Resistance between terminals 85 and 86 (electromagnet) should be 75 \pm 8 ohms. If OK, go to Step 4. If not OK, replace the faulty relay.
- (4) Connect a battery to terminals 85 and 86. There should now be continuity between terminals 30 and 87, and no continuity between terminals 87A and 30. If OK, test the input and output circuits of the relay. Refer to the appropriate wiring information.

TRAILER TOW RELAY (Continued)

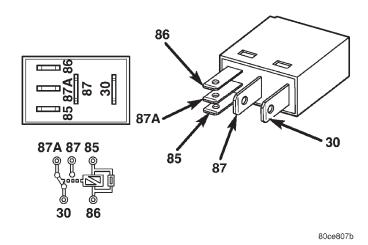


Fig. 65 ISO Micro Relay

30 - COMMON FEED

85 - COIL GROUND

86 - COIL BATTERY

87 - NORMALLY OPEN

87A - NORMALLY CLOSED

REMOVAL

The trailer tow relay bank contains four relays. The service procedures for each relay are the same. Be certain any removed relay is replaced with the same relay size and type that was removed.

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS, DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove the trim from the right side quarter inner panel. (Refer to 23 BODY/INTERIOR/QUARTER TRIM PANEL REMOVAL).
- (3) Reach through the access hole in the quarter inner panel behind the right rear wheelhouse to locate and retrieve the trailer tow relay connector bank, which is enveloped in foam rubber and placed

on the top of the right rear wheelhouse between the quarter inner and outer panels (Fig. 66).

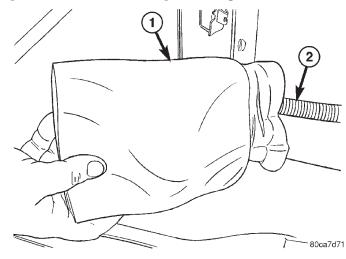


Fig. 66 Trailer Tow Relay Wrap

- 1 FOAM WRAP
- 2 REAR BODY WIRE HARNESS
- (4) Pull the trailer tow relay connector bank into the cargo area far enough to access the unit for service.
- (5) Carefully remove the trailer tow relay connector bank from the foam wrap.
- (6) Remove the trailer tow relay by grasping it firmly and pulling it straight out from the connector bank (Fig. 67).

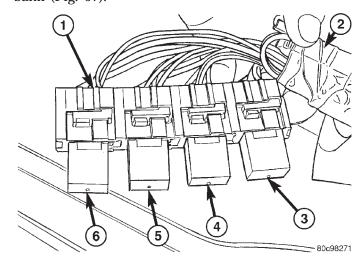


Fig. 67 Trailer Tow Relay Remove/Install

- 1 RELAY CONNECTOR BANK
- 2 REAR BODY WIRE HARNESS
- 3 LEFT TURN RELAY
- 4 RIGHT TURN RELAY
- 5 BRAKE LAMP RELAY
- 6 FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN) RELAY

TRAILER TOW RELAY (Continued)

INSTALLATION

The trailer tow relay bank contains four relays. The service procedures for each relay are the same. Be certain any removed relay is replaced with the same relay size and type that was removed.

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS. DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Position the trailer tow relay to the proper connector in the connector bank (Fig. 67).
- (2) Align the trailer tow relay terminals with the terminal cavities in the connector.
- (3) Push firmly and evenly on the top of the trailer tow relay until the terminals are fully seated in the terminal cavities in the connector.
- (4) Carefully restore the foam wrap around the trailer tow relay connector bank (Fig. 66).
- (5) Reach through the access hole in the quarter inner panel behind the right rear wheelhouse to place the trailer tow relay connector bank on the top of the right rear wheelhouse between the quarter inner and outer panels.
- (6) Reinstall the trim onto the right side quarter inner panel. (Refer to 23 BODY/INTERIOR/QUARTER TRIM PANEL INSTALLATION).
 - (7) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

TRAILER TOW WIRING

DESCRIPTION

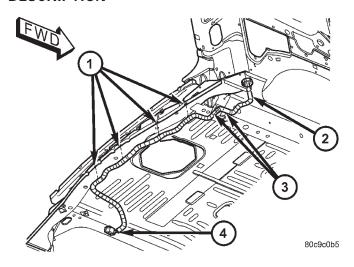


Fig. 68 Trailer Tow Wiring

- 1 RETAINER CLIP (4)
- 2 REAR BODY HARNESS (TRAILER TOW TAKE OUT)
- 3 RETAINER CLIP (2)
- 4 WIRE HARNESS CONNECTOR

Vehicles equipped with an optional factory-installed (not dealer-installed or port-installed) trailer towing package have a rear body wire harness that includes an integral trailer tow wiring take out that connects to a heavy duty, sealed, 7-pin trailer tow connector located on a bracket on the trailer hitch receiver (Fig. 68). This harness includes a second take out with a trailer tow relay connector bank and four trailer tow relays that isolate the right turn signal, left turn signal, and brake lamp circuits of the vehicle from the electrical system of the trailer. The fourth relay in the connector bank provides a fused ignition switch output (run) source of battery current to the trailer tow connector through a trailer tow relay output circuit. The package also includes an adapter harness (stored beneath the left rear seat cushion of the vehicle when it is shipped from the factory) that adapts the 7-pin trailer tow connector to a standard, light-duty, 4-pin trailer tow connector. Refer to the appropriate wiring information. The wiring information includes wiring diagrams, proper wire and connector repair procedures, further details on wire harness routing and retention, as well as pin-out and location views for the various wire harness connectors, splices and grounds.

LAMPS/LIGHTING - INTERIOR

TABLE OF CONTENTS

page	page
	INSTALLATION77
DESCRIPTION65	DOOR AJAR SWITCH
	DESCRIPTION77
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - LAMPS/	OPERATION
LIGHTING - INTERIOR	FLIP-UP GLASS AJAR SWITCH
SPECIFICATIONS - LAMPS/LIGHTING -	DESCRIPTION77
INTERIOR71	OPERATION77
ASH RECEIVER LAMP BULB	HEATER-A/C CONTROL ILLUMINATION BULB
REMOVAL71	REMOVAL78
	INSTALLATION78
ASH RECEIVER LAMP UNIT	READING LAMP BULB
	REMOVAL79
	INSTALLATION79
CARGO LAMP BULB	READING LAMP SWITCH
	REMOVAL80
	INSTALLATION80
	READING LAMP UNIT
REMOVAL73	REMOVAL8
	INSTALLATION8
CARGO LAMP UNIT	TAILGATE AJAR SWITCH DESCRIPTION82
	OPERATION82
COMPASS MINI-TRIP ILLUMINATION BULB	
REMOVAL	ILLUMINATION BULB
	REMOVAL82
	INSTALLATION83
REMOVAL	VANITY LAMP BULB
INSTALLATION	
COURTESY LAMP UNIT	INSTALLATION84

LAMPS/LIGHTING - INTERIOR

DESCRIPTION

The interior lighting system (Fig. 1) for this model includes the following incandescent interior lamps:

- Ash Receiver Lamp An available ash receiver lamp is located above the ash receiver housing behind the instrument panel center bezel, and is controlled by the panel lamps dimmer circuit.
- **Cargo Lamp** An available cargo lamp with an integral lens-actuated courtesy disable switch is located in the headliner near the rear roof header, and is controlled by the courtesy lamp circuit.
- **Courtesy Lamps** Available courtesy lamps are located below both the right and left side of the instrument panel, and are controlled by the courtesy lamp circuit.

- Compass Mini-Trip Control Illumination Lamps The optional Compass Mini-Trip Computer (CMTC) has three replaceable control illumination bulb/bulb holder units on its circuit board that are controlled by the panel lamps dimmer circuit.
- **Dome Lamp** A standard front dome lamp that does not include an on-off switch is located in the headliner near the windshield header, and is controlled by the courtesy lamp circuit.
- Hazard Switch Illumination/Indicator Lamp The hazard switch control button has a non-replaceable illumination/indicator bulb soldered onto its circuit board that is controlled by both the hazard switch circuitry and the panel lamps dimmer circuit. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING EXTERIOR/HAZARD SWITCH DESCRIPTION).
- Heater-Air Conditioner Control Illumination Lamps The heater-air conditioner control has

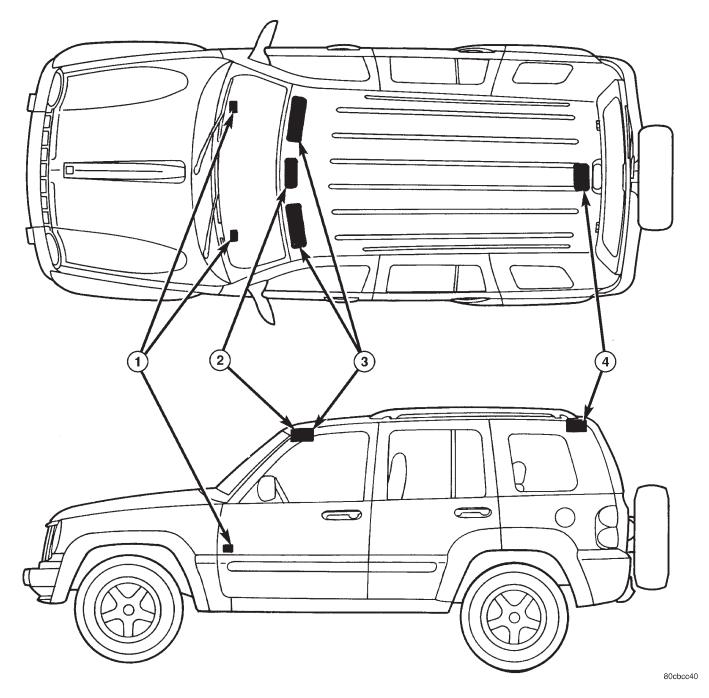


Fig. 1 Courtesy Lamps

- 1 COURTESY LAMP (2)
- 2 DOME OR READING LAMP

- 3 VANITY LAMP (2)
- 4 CARGO LAMP

two replaceable control illumination bulb/bulb holder units on its circuit board that are controlled by the panel lamps dimmer circuit.

• Instrument Cluster Illumination Lamps - The ElectroMechanical Instrument Cluster (EMIC) has nine replaceable general illumination bulb/bulb holder units on its circuit board that are controlled by the panel lamps dimmer circuit. (Refer to 8 -

ELECTRICAL/INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DESCRIPTION).

- **Reading Lamps** Available front seat driver side and passenger side reading lamps located in the headliner near the windshield header are controlled by both the courtesy lamp circuit and independent lens-actuated switches.
- Transmission Range Indicator Illumination Lamp Vehicles equipped with an automatic trans-

mission have an illuminated transmission range indicator integral to the console mounted gearshift mechanism, and controlled by the panel lamps dimmer circuit.

• Vanity Lamps - Available single intensity vanity lamps are located on each side of a covered mirror on both the right and left sun visors, and are controlled by an integral vanity mirror cover-actuated switch on the courtesy lamp circuit.

Other components of the interior lighting system for this model include:

- Body Control Module The Body Control Module (BCM) is located on the Junction Block (JB) under the driver side outboard end of the instrument panel. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/ELECTRONIC CONTROL MODULES/BODY CONTROL MODULE DESCRIPTION).
- **Door Ajar Switches** A door ajar switch is integral to the door latch mechanism of each front and rear door.
- **Flip-Up Glass Ajar Switch** A flip-up glass ajar switch is integral to the flip-up glass latch mechanism on the top of the tailgate inner panel.
- Multi-Function Switch The multi-function switch is located on the top of the steering column, just below the steering wheel. The multi-function switch includes a left (lighting) control stalk and a right (wiper) control stalk. The left control stalk is dedicated to providing almost all of the driver controls for both the exterior and interior lighting systems. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING EXTERIOR/MULTI-FUNCTION SWITCH DESCRIPTION).
- **Tailgate Ajar Switch** A tailgate ajar switch is integral to the latch mechanism of the tailgate.

Hard wired circuitry connects the interior lighting system components to the electrical system of the vehicle. These hard wired circuits are integral to several wire harnesses, which are routed throughout the vehicle and retained by many different methods. These circuits may be connected to each other, to the vehicle electrical system and to the interior lighting system components through the use of a combination of soldered splices, splice block connectors, and many different types of wire harness terminal connectors and insulators. Refer to the appropriate wiring information. The wiring information includes wiring diagrams, proper wire and connector repair procedures, further details on wire harness routing and retention, as well as pin-out and location views for the various wire harness connectors, splices and grounds.

OPERATION

The interior lighting systems can be divided into two general classifications based upon the circuit that controls their operation: The courtesy lamp cir-

cuit, or the panel lamps dimmer circuit. Following are paragraphs that briefly describe the operation of each of the major interior lighting systems. The hard wired circuits and components of the interior lighting systems may be diagnosed and tested using conventional diagnostic tools and procedures. However, conventional diagnostic methods may not prove conclusive in the diagnosis of the Body Control Module (BCM), the ElectroMechanical Instrument Cluster (EMIC), or the Programmable Communications Interface (PCI) data bus network. The most reliable, efficient, and accurate means to diagnose the BCM, the EMIC, and the PCI data bus network inputs and outputs related to the various interior lighting systems requires the use of a DRBIII® scan tool. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

COURTESY LAMP CIRCUIT Depending upon the selected vehicle options the courtesy lamp circuit may include the courtesy lamps located below the instrument panel, the dome or map/reading lamps located in the headliner near the windshield, the cargo lamp located in the headliner near the rear roof header, and the vanity lamps located in the sun visors. The lamps in the courtesy lamp circuit are provided with battery current at all times from a fused B(+) fuse in the Junction Block (JB) through a fused B(+) circuit. The Body Control Module (BCM) controls the ground path for these lamps using an internal driver through the courtesy lamp driver circuit based upon hard wired inputs from the door ajar switches, the flip-up glass ajar switch, and the tailgate ajar switch. After all of the ajar switch inputs to the BCM transition to open, the BCM will keep the lamps illuminated for about 27 seconds, then fade the lamps to off (theater dimming) over about three seconds.

The BCM also provides courtesy lamp operation based upon a resistor multiplexed input from the interior lighting control ring on the left (lighting) control stalk of the multi-function switch through the headlamp switch mux circuit, and in response to certain inputs from the optional Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) system. A resistor multiplexed courtesy lamp defeat input from the control ring on the left (lighting) control stalk of the multi-function switch will cause the BCM to override normal courtesy lamp operation based upon inputs from all of the ajar switches. A hard wired input from the courtesy lamp defeat switch in the optional cargo lamp through a rear courtesy lamp control circuit will cause the BCM to override normal courtesy lamp operation based upon inputs from only the flip-up glass and tailgate ajar switches.

For those lamps on the courtesy lamp circuit with independent switching, such as the optional reading lamps and vanity lamps, the BCM provides a ground 8L - 68

LAMPS/LIGHTING - INTERIOR (Continued)

path to the switches using another internal driver through the courtesy lamp load shed circuit. The BCM provides a battery saver (load shedding) feature for all courtesy lamps, which will automatically turn these lamps off if they are left on for more than about eight minutes with the ignition switch in the Off position.

PANEL LAMPS DIMMER CIRCUIT The panel lamps dimmer circuit includes the ElectroMechanical Instrument Cluster (EMIC), heater-air conditioner control, hazard switch and, depending upon the selected vehicle options, ash receiver, and automatic transmission range indicator illumination lamps. All lamps in the panel lamps dimmer circuit are provided a path to ground at all times through a hard wired ground circuit. These lamps illuminate based upon inputs to the Body Control Module (BCM) from the exterior lighting control knob and the interior lighting control ring on the left (lighting) control stalk of the multi-function switch. The control knob on the left control stalk of the multi-function switch selects the exterior lights, while the control ring selects the panel lamps intensity (dimming) level.

When the exterior lighting is turned On, the BCM energizes the park lamp relay and provides an electronic dimming level message to the ElectroMechanical Instrument Cluster (EMIC), the radio, and the Compass Mini-Trip Computer (CMTC) over the Programmable Communications Interface (PCI) data bus. The energized park lamp relay provides a hard wired battery current signal input to the EMIC on the park lamp relay output circuit. The EMIC responds to these inputs by supplying a 12-volt Pulse Width Modulated (PWM) output to all of the incandescent lamps in the panel lamps dimmer circuit over the fused panel lamps dimmer switch signal circuit. This shared PWM output synchronizes the selected illumination intensity level of all of the incandescent lamps in the panel lamps dimmer cir-

The EMIC and the radio each use the electronic dimming level message from the BCM to control and synchronize the illumination intensity of their own Vacuum Fluorescent Display (VFD), while the CMTC uses the dimming level message to control the illumination intensity of both its VFD and its incandescent lighting. In addition, when the control ring on the left (lighting) control stalk of the multi-function switch is moved to the Parade Mode detent position, all of the VFDs are illuminated at their full intensity levels for increased visibility when the vehicle is driven during daylight hours with the exterior lights turned On.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - LAMPS/LIGHTING - INTERIOR

The hard wired circuits and components of the interior lighting system may be diagnosed and tested using conventional diagnostic tools and procedures. However, conventional diagnostic methods may not prove conclusive in the diagnosis of the Body Control Module (BCM), the ElectroMechanical Instrument Cluster (EMIC), or the Programmable Communications Interface (PCI) data bus network. The most reliable, efficient, and accurate means to diagnose the BCM, the EMIC, and the PCI data bus network inputs and outputs related to the various interior lighting systems requires the use of a DRBIII® scan tool. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

When diagnosing the interior lighting circuits, remember that high generator output can burn out bulbs rapidly and repeatedly; and, that dim or flickering bulbs can be caused by low generator output or poor battery condition. If one of these symptoms is a problem on the vehicle being diagnosed, be certain to diagnose and repair the battery and charging system as required. Also keep in mind that a good ground is necessary for proper lighting operation. If a lighting problem is being diagnosed that involves multiple symptoms, systems, or components the problem can often be traced to a loose, corroded, or open ground. For complete circuit diagrams, refer to the appropriate wiring information. The wiring information includes wiring diagrams, proper wire and connector repair procedures, details of wire harness routing and retention, connector pin-out information and location views for the various wire harness connectors, splices and grounds.

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS, DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL. STEERING COLUMN. DRIVER AIRBAG. PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

COURTESY LAMP CIRCUIT

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
A SINGLE LAMP IN THE COURTESY LAMP CIRCUIT DOES NOT	1. Faulty or missing bulb.	Test and replace the courtesy lamp bulb as required.
ILLUMINATE	2. Faulty lamp switch.	2. Test and replace a faulty map/reading lamp switch, cargo lamp switch, or sunvisor (vanity lamp switch) as required.
	3. Faulty ground circuit.	Test and repair the open courtesy lamp driver circuit as required.
	Faulty ground circuit (independently switched lamps only).	Test and repair the open courtesy lamp load shed circuit as required.
	5. Faulty feed circuit.	5. Test and repair the open fused B(+) circuit as required.
ALL LAMPS IN THE COURTESY LAMP CIRCUIT DO NOT ILLUMINATE	1. Faulty or missing fuse.	Test and replace the fused B(+) fuse (IOD) in the Junction Block (JB) as required.
ILLOWINATE	2. Faulty ground circuit.	Test and repair the open courtesy lamp driver circuit as required.
	3. Faulty feed circuit.	Test and repair the open fused B(+) circuit as required.
	Faulty cargo lamp (courtesy defeat) switch.	Test and replace the cargo lamp switch as required.
	Faulty rear courtesy lamp control circuit.	5. Test and repair the shorted courtesy lamp control circuit as required.
	6. Faulty multi-function switch.	6. Test and replace the multi-function switch as required.
	7. Faulty Body Control Module (BCM), BCM input, or BCM output.	7. Use a DRBIII® scan tool to test the BCM, its inputs, and its outputs. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.
A SINGLE LAMP IN THE COURTESY LAMP CIRCUIT DOES NOT EXTINGUISH	1. Faulty lamp switch.	Test and replace a faulty map/reading lamp switch, cargo lamp switch, or sunvisor (vanity lamp switch) as required.
EXTINGUISH	2. Faulty ground circuit.	Test and repair the shorted courtesy lamp driver circuit as required.
ALL LAMPS IN THE COURTESY LAMP	1. Faulty ajar switch.	Test and replace a faulty door, tailgate, or liftglass ajar switch as required.
CIRCUIT DO NOT EXTINGUISH	2. Faulty ajar switch sense circuit.	Test and repair the shorted ajar switch sense circuit as required.
	3. Faulty ground circuit.	Test and repair the shorted courtesy lamp driver circuit as required.
	4. Faulty Body Control Module (BCM), BCM input, or BCM output.	4. Use a DRBIII® scan tool to test the BCM, its inputs, and its outputs. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

PANEL LAMPS DIMMER CIRCUIT

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
A SINGLE LAMP DOES NOT ILLUMINATE	Faulty or missing bulb.	Test and replace lamp bulb as required.
NOT ILLUMINATE	2. Faulty ground circuit.	Test and repair lamp ground circuit as required.
	3. Faulty feed circuit.	Test and repair open fused panel lamps dimmer switch signal circuit as required.
A SINGLE LAMP DOES NOT EXTINGUISH	1. Faulty feed circuit.	Test and repair shorted fused panel lamps dimmer switch signal circuit as required.
ALL LAMPS DO NOT ILLUMINATE	Faulty fused park lamp relay output circuit.	Test and repair open fused park lamp relay output circuit as required.
	Faulty or missing park lamp relay.	Test and replace park lamp relay as required.
	Faulty fused panel lamps dimmer switch signal circuit.	Test and repair open fused panel lamps dimmer switch signal circuit as required.
	4. Faulty Body Control Module (BCM), BCM input, or BCM output.	4. Use a DRBIII® scan tool to test the BCM, its inputs, and its outputs. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.
	5. Faulty ElectroMechanical Instrument Cluster (EMIC), EMIC input, or EMIC output.	5. Use a DRBIII® scan tool to test the EMIC, its inputs, and its outputs. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.
	6. Faulty multi-function switch.	6. Test and replace the multi-function switch as required.
ALL LAMPS EXCEPT CLUSTER ILLUMINATION DO NOT EXTINGUISH	Faulty feed circuit.	Test and repair shorted fused panel lamps dimmer switch signal circuit as required.

SPECIFICATIONS - LAMPS/LIGHTING - INTERIOR

BULB SPECIFICATIONS

LAMP	BULB
Ash Receiver	161
Cargo	214-2
Cluster Illumination	103
Compass Mini-Trip Illumination	MOPAR 4437661
Courtesy	906
Heater-A/C Control Illumination	74
Map/Reading	192
Transmission Range Indicator Illumination	S14V
Vanity Mirror	MOPAR 6501966

ASH RECEIVER LAMP BULB

REMOVAL

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS. DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove the ash receiver lamp unit from the top of the ash receiver housing. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING INTERIOR/ASH RECEIVER LAMP UNIT REMOVAL).
- (3) Carefully disengage the ash receiver lamp hood from the integral snap features on each side of the lamp unit socket and remove the hood (Fig. 2).
- (4) Pull the ash receiver lamp bulb straight out of the lamp unit socket.

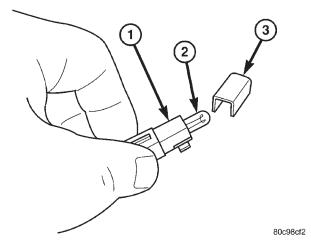


Fig. 2 Ash Receiver Lamp Bulb Remove/Install

- 1 SOCKET
- 2 BULB
- 3 HOOD

INSTALLATION

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIRBAGS, DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DIS-CONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUP-PLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

CAUTION: Always use the correct bulb size and type for replacement. An incorrect bulb size or type may overheat and cause damage to the lamp, the socket and/or the lamp wiring.

- (1) Align the base of the ash receiver lamp bulb with the receptacle in the lamp unit socket.
- (2) Push the ash receiver lamp bulb straight into the lamp unit socket until it is firmly seated (Fig. 2).
- (3) Carefully slide the ash receiver lamp hood onto the lamp unit socket until it is fully engaged with the integral snap features on each side of the socket.
- (4) Reinstall the ash receiver lamp unit onto the top of the ash receiver housing. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING INTERIOR/ASH RECEIVER LAMP UNIT INSTALLATION).
 - (5) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

ASH RECEIVER LAMP UNIT

REMOVAL

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS. DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove the center bezel from the instrument panel. (Refer to 23 BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/INSTRUMENT PANEL CENTER BEZEL REMOVAL).
- (3) While pulling the ash receiver lamp unit away from the top of the ash receiver housing, from inside the housing carefully release the four integral latches that secure the lamp unit to the mounting hole in the top of the housing.
- (4) Remove the ash receiver lamp unit from the top of the ash receiver housing (Fig. 3).

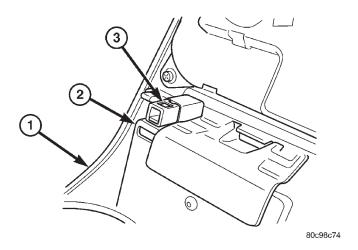


Fig. 3 Ash Receiver Lamp Unit Remove/Install

- 1 CENTER BEZEL
- 2 ASH RECEIVER HOUSING
- 3 ASH RECEIVER LAMP UNIT

INSTALLATION

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS. DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER. FRONT IMPACT SENSORS. SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG. OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Align the four integral latches of the ash receiver lamp unit to the mounting hole on the top of the ash receiver housing (Fig. 3).
- (2) Using hand pressure, press firmly and evenly on the ash receiver lamp unit until the four integral latches snap into place in the ash receiver housing mounting hole.
- (3) Reinstall the center bezel onto the instrument panel. (Refer to 23 BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/INSTRUMENT PANEL CENTER BEZEL INSTALIATION)
 - (4) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

CARGO LAMP BULB

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Using a small thin-bladed screwdriver, gently pry outward on either side near the top of the cargo lamp lens until the lens pivot unsnaps from the pivot pin within the lamp unit housing (Fig. 4).
- (3) Move the cargo lamp lens upward far enough to disengage the switch tab at the bottom of the lens from between the switch plunger and the lamp unit housing.
- (4) Remove the cargo lamp lens from the lamp unit housing.
- (5) Firmly grasp the cargo lamp bulb and pull each end outward until it is disengaged from its respective bulb holder within the lamp unit housing (Fig. 5).
- (6) Remove the cargo lamp bulb from the lamp unit housing.

CARGO LAMP BULB (Continued)

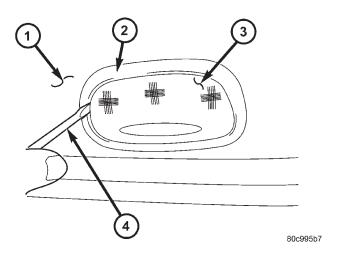


Fig. 4 Cargo Lamp Lens Remove

- 1 HEADLINER
- 2 CARGO LAMP
- 3 LENS
- 4 SCREWDRIVER

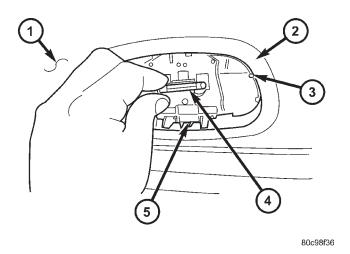


Fig. 5 Cargo Lamp Bulb Remove/Install

- 1 HEADLINER
- 2 CARGO LAMP
- 3 LENS PIVOT PIN
- 4 BULB
- 5 SWITCH

INSTALLATION

CAUTION: Always use the correct bulb size and type for replacement. An incorrect bulb size or type may overheat and cause damage to the lamp, the socket and/or the lamp wiring.

(1) Position the cargo lamp bulb into the lamp unit housing.

- (2) Align the ends of the cargo lamp bulb with each of the bulb holders within the lamp unit housing (Fig. 5).
- (3) Using hand pressure, press firmly and evenly on both ends of the cargo lamp bulb until they snap into their respective bulb holders within the lamp unit housing.
- (4) Position the cargo lamp lens to the lamp unit housing.
- (5) Insert the switch tab at the bottom of the cargo lamp lens between the switch plunger and the lamp unit housing.
- (6) Align the pivots on each side near the top of the cargo lamp lens with the pivot pins within the lamp unit housing.
- (7) Using hand pressure, press firmly and evenly on the cargo lamp lens over both pivots until they snap into place over the pivot pins within the lamp unit housing.
 - (8) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

CARGO LAMP SWITCH

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove the cargo lamp unit from the headliner near the rear roof header. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING INTERIOR/CARGO LAMP UNIT REMOVAL).
- (3) From the back of the cargo lamp unit housing, firmly grasp the switch body (Fig. 6).

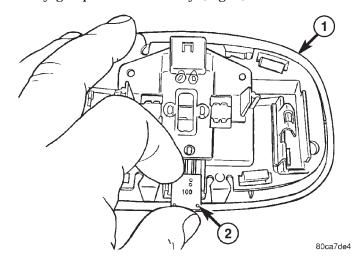


Fig. 6 Cargo Lamp Switch Remove/Install

- 1 CARGO LAMP UNIT HOUSING
- 2 SWITCH

CARGO LAMP SWITCH (Continued)

- (4) Using hand pressure, pull the cargo lamp switch toward the outside of the lamp unit housing until it unsnaps from the housing.
- (5) Continue sliding the cargo lamp switch away from the terminal pins and out of the lamp unit housing.

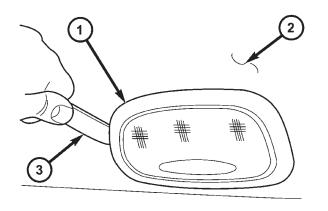
INSTALLATION

- (1) Align the terminal receptacles in the cargo lamp switch with the terminal pins of the lamp unit housing (Fig. 6).
- (2) Using hand pressure, push the cargo lamp switch toward the terminals of the lamp unit housing until it snaps into the housing.
- (3) Reinstall the cargo lamp unit onto the headliner near the rear roof header. (Refer to 8 - ELEC-TRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING - INTERIOR/CARGO LAMP UNIT - INSTALLATION).
 - (4) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

CARGO LAMP UNIT

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Using a trim stick or another suitable wide flat-bladed tool, gently pry between the flange around the edge of the cargo lamp unit housing and the headliner to release the metal snap clip on each side of the housing from the receptacles in the rear roof header (Fig. 7).



80c996ba

Fig. 7 Cargo Lamp Unit Remove/Install

- 1 CARGO LAMP UNIT
- 2 HEADLINER
- 3 TRIM STICK

- (3) Pull the cargo lamp unit away from the headliner far enough to access and disconnect the rear body wire harness connector for the lamp from the connector receptacle on the lamp unit housing.
- (4) Remove the cargo lamp unit from the mounting hole in the headliner.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Position the cargo lamp unit to the mounting hole in the headliner.
- (2) Reconnect the rear body wire harness connector for the cargo lamp to the connector receptacle on the lamp unit housing.
- (3) With the finger depression in the cargo lamp lens oriented towards the rear of the vehicle, position the cargo lamp unit housing into the headliner mounting hole and align the metal snap clip on each side of the housing with their receptacles in the rear roof header (Fig. 7).
- (4) Using hand pressure, press upward firmly and evenly on both ends of the cargo lamp unit until both snap clips are fully engaged in their receptacles.
 - (5) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

COMPASS MINI-TRIP ILLUMINATION BULB

REMOVAL

The Compass Mini-Trip Computer (CMTC) in the overhead console includes either two or three incandescent illumination bulb and bulb holder units. Three bulbs are used only on models that also feature the optional Universal Garage Door Opener (UGDO).

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS, DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

COMPASS MINI-TRIP ILLUMINATION BULB (Continued)

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove the overhead console from the headliner. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/OVERHEAD CON-SOLE - REMOVAL).
- (3) From the back of the unit, use a small thinbladed screwdriver to rotate the compass mini-trip illumination bulb holder counterclockwise about 30 degrees on the circuit board (Fig. 8).

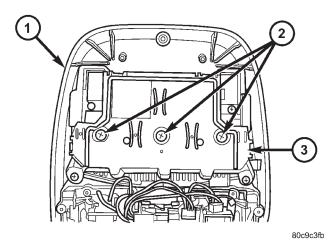


Fig. 8 Compass Mini-Trip Illumination Bulb Remove/Install

- 1 OVERHEAD CONSOLE
- 2 BULB & HOLDER (3)
- 3 COMPASS MINI-TRIP COMPUTER
- (4) Pull the compass mini-trip illumination bulb holder and bulb unit straight out of the circuit board bulb mounting hole.

INSTALLATION

The Compass Mini-Trip Computer (CMTC) in the overhead console includes either two or three incandescent illumination bulb and bulb holder units. Three bulbs are used only on models that also feature the optional Universal Garage Door Opener (UGDO).

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIRBAGS, DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL

RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

CAUTION: Always use the correct bulb size and type for replacement. An incorrect bulb size or type may overheat and cause damage to the lamp, the socket and/or the lamp wiring.

- (1) Align the compass mini-trip illumination bulb holder and bulb unit with the circuit board bulb mounting hole.
- (2) Insert the compass mini-trip illumination bulb holder and bulb unit straight into the circuit board bulb mounting hole until it is firmly seated (Fig. 8).
- (3) Using a small thin-bladed screwdriver, rotate the compass mini-trip illumination bulb holder clockwise about 30 degrees on the circuit board.
- (4) Reinstall the overhead console onto the headliner. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/OVERHEAD CON-SOLE - INSTALLATION).
 - (5) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

COURTESY LAMP BULB

REMOVAL

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS, DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Support the courtesy lamp unit housing with one hand while firmly grasping the flange on the outer circumference of the lens with the other hand, then pull the lens straight down to unsnap it from the housing (Fig. 9).
- (3) Pull the courtesy lamp bulb straight out of the lamp unit socket.

COURTESY LAMP BULB (Continued)

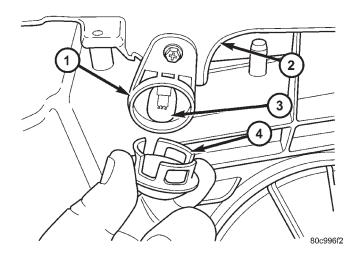


Fig. 9 Courtesy Lamp Lens Remove/Install

- 1 COURTESY LAMP
- 2 LOWER INSTRUMENT PANEL
- 3 BULB
- 4 LENS

INSTALLATION

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS, DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

CAUTION: Always use the correct bulb size and type for replacement. An incorrect bulb size or type may overheat and cause damage to the lamp, the socket and/or the lamp wiring.

- (1) Align the base of the courtesy lamp bulb with the receptacle in the lamp unit socket.
- (2) Push the courtesy lamp bulb straight into the lamp unit socket until it is firmly seated (Fig. 9).
- (3) Align the courtesy lamp lens with the lamp unit housing.
- (4) Support the courtesy lamp unit housing with one hand while firmly and evenly pushing the lens

into the housing with the other hand, until the lens snaps into place.

(5) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

COURTESY LAMP UNIT

REMOVAL

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS. DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove the screw that secures the integral mounting tab of the courtesy lamp unit to the lower instrument panel (Fig. 10).

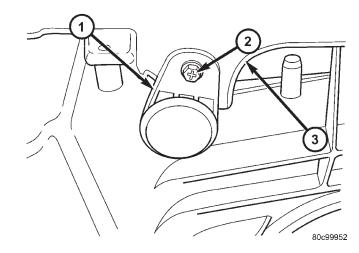


Fig. 10 Courtesy Lamp Unit Remove/Install

- 1 COURTESY LAMP UNIT
- 2 SCREW (1)
- 3 LOWER INSTRUMENT PANEL

(3) Pull the courtesy lamp unit down from the lower instrument panel far enough to access and disconnect the instrument panel wire harness connector

COURTESY LAMP UNIT (Continued)

for the courtesy lamp from the connector receptacle on the back of the lamp unit housing.

(4) Remove the courtesy lamp unit from under the instrument panel.

INSTALLATION

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS, DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Position the courtesy lamp unit under the instrument panel.
- (2) Reconnect the instrument panel wire harness connector for the courtesy lamp to the connector receptacle on the back of the lamp unit housing.
- (3) Position the courtesy lamp unit to the lower instrument panel (Fig. 10).
- (4) Install and tighten the screw that secures the integral mounting tab of the courtesy lamp unit to the lower instrument panel.
 - (5) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

DOOR AJAR SWITCH

DESCRIPTION

This vehicle has four door ajar switches, one for each door. Each switch is concealed within and integral to its respective door latch unit. The switches are momentary leaf contact-type units that are actuated by the door latch mechanisms. A short pigtail wire and connector on each door latch connects the door ajar switch to the vehicle electrical system through its respective door wire harness. The door ajar switches cannot be adjusted or repaired and, if faulty or damaged, the door latch unit must be replaced. (Refer to 23 - BODY/DOOR - FRONT/LATCH - REMOVAL) or (Refer to 23 - BODY/DOOR - REAR/LATCH - REMOVAL).

OPERATION

The door ajar switches are actuated by the door latch mechanisms. When a door is closed and properly latched, its door ajar switch is an open circuit. When a door is open or only partially latched, the door ajar switch is a closed circuit. The door ajar switches are hard wired between a body ground and the Body Control Module (BCM). The driver side front door ajar switch is connected to the BCM through a driver door ajar switch sense circuit, while the remaining three door ajar switches are connected to the BCM through a passenger door ajar switch sense circuit in a parallel-series arrangement. The BCM reads the door ajar switch status through an internal pull-up, then uses these inputs to control many electronic functions and features of the vehicle. The door ajar switches can be diagnosed using conventional diagnostic tools and methods; however, for proper diagnosis of the BCM, and both the hard wired and electronic BCM outputs affected by the door ajar switch inputs, a DRBIII® scan tool is required. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

FLIP-UP GLASS AJAR SWITCH

DESCRIPTION

A flip-up glass ajar switch is standard equipment in this vehicle. This switch is concealed within and integral to the flip-up glass latch unit. The switch is a momentary leaf contact-type unit that is actuated by the flip-up glass latch mechanism. A dedicated connector receptacle on the flip-up glass latch unit connects the flip-up glass ajar switch to the vehicle electrical system through the tailgate wire harness. The flip-up glass ajar switch cannot be adjusted or repaired and, if faulty or damaged, the flip-up glass latch unit must be replaced. (Refer to 23 - BODY/SWING GATE/FLIP-UP GLASS LATCH - REMOV-AL).

OPERATION

The flip-up glass ajar switch is actuated by the flip-up glass latch mechanism. When the flip-up glass is closed and properly latched, the flip-up glass ajar switch is an open circuit. When the flip-up glass is open or only partially latched, the flip-up glass ajar switch is a closed circuit. The flip-up glass ajar switch is hard wired between a body ground, the Body Control Module (BCM), and the rear wiper motor. The output of the switch is connected to the BCM and rear wiper motor through a flip-up glass ajar switch sense circuit. The BCM reads the flip-up glass ajar switch status through an internal pull-up, then uses this input to control many electronic func-

FLIP-UP GLASS AJAR SWITCH (Continued)

tions and features of the vehicle. The rear wiper motor uses this input to restrict rear wiper operation when the flip-up glass is ajar. The flip-up glass ajar switch can be diagnosed using conventional diagnostic tools and methods; however, for proper diagnosis of the BCM, and both the hard wired and electronic BCM outputs affected by the flip-up glass ajar switch input, a DRBIII® scan tool is required. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

HEATER-A/C CONTROL ILLUMINATION BULB

REMOVAL

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS. DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable
- (2) Remove the center bezel from the instrument panel. (Refer to 23 BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/INSTRUMENT PANEL CENTER BEZEL REMOVAL).
- (3) From the back of the center bezel, use a small thin-bladed screwdriver to rotate the heater-A/C control illumination bulb holder counterclockwise about 30 degrees on the circuit board (Fig. 11).
- (4) Pull the heater-A/C illumination bulb holder and bulb unit straight out of the circuit board bulb mounting hole.

INSTALLATION

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIRBAGS, DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG,

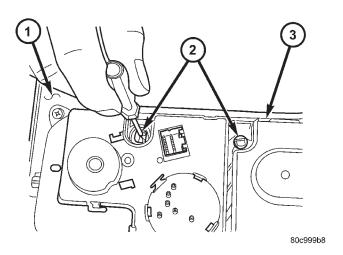


Fig. 11 Heater-A/C Control Illumination Bulb Remove/Install

- 1 CENTER BEZEL
- 2 BULB HOLDER & BULB (2)
- 3 HEATER-A/C CONTROL

OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

CAUTION: Always use the correct bulb size and type for replacement. An incorrect bulb size or type may overheat and cause damage to the lamp, the socket and/or the lamp wiring.

- (1) Align the heater-A/C control illumination bulb holder and bulb unit with the circuit board bulb mounting hole.
- (2) Insert the heater-A/C control illumination bulb holder and bulb unit straight into the circuit board bulb mounting hole until it is firmly seated (Fig. 11).
- (3) Using a small thin-bladed screwdriver, rotate the heater-A/C control illumination bulb holder clockwise about 30 degrees on the circuit board.
- (4) Reinstall the center bezel onto the instrument panel. (Refer to 23 BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/INSTRUMENT PANEL CENTER BEZEL INSTALLATION).
 - (5) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

READING LAMP BULB

REMOVAL

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS. DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) If the vehicle is not equipped with the optional Compass Mini-Trip Computer (CMTC), remove the reading lamp unit from the headliner mounting hole. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING INTERIOR/READING LAMP UNIT REMOVAL). If the vehicle is equipped with the optional CMTC, remove the overhead console from the headliner. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/OVERHEAD CONSOLE REMOVAL).
- (3) From the back of the unit while pulling the reading lamp socket away from the outside of the lamp unit bulb housing, use a small thin-bladed screwdriver to release the integral latch tabs of the socket from the inside of the bulb housing (Fig. 12).
- (4) Pull the reading lamp socket and bulb unit straight out from the lamp unit bulb housing.
- (5) Pull the ash reading lamp bulb straight out of the lamp unit socket.

INSTALLATION

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS, DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-

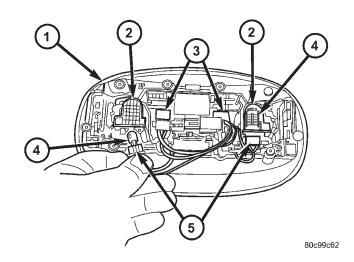


Fig. 12 Reading Lamp Bulb Remove/Install

- 1 BEZEL
- 2 BULB HOUSING
- 3 SWITCH (2)
- 4 BULB (2)
- 5 SOCKET (2)

THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

CAUTION: Always use the correct bulb size and type for replacement. An incorrect bulb size or type may overheat and cause damage to the lamp, the socket and/or the lamp wiring.

- (1) Align the base of the reading lamp bulb with the receptacle in the lamp unit socket.
- (2) Push the reading lamp bulb straight into the lamp unit socket until it is firmly seated.
- (3) Align the reading lamp socket and bulb unit with the mounting hole in the bulb housing (Fig. 12).
- (4) Push the reading lamp socket and bulb unit straight into the bulb housing until it is firmly seated and the integral socket latches are engaged within the bulb housing.
- (5) If the vehicle is not equipped with the optional Compass Mini-Trip Computer (CMTC), reinstall the reading lamp unit into the headliner mounting hole. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING INTERIOR/READING LAMP INSTALLATION). If the vehicle is equipped with the optional CMTC, reinstall the overhead console onto the headliner. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/OVERHEAD CONSOLE INSTALLATION).
 - (6) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

READING LAMP SWITCH

REMOVAL

The reading lamp switches are serviced as a unit with the reading lamp sockets, wire harness, and connector.

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS, DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS. SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG. OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove both reading lamp sockets and their bulbs from the lamp unit housing. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING INTERIOR/ READING LAMP BULB REMOVAL).
- (3) From the back of the reading lamp unit housing, carefully depress the blocking tab that engages the terminal end of the reading lamp wire harness connector, then slide the connector over the tab and off of the mount near the center of the lamp unit housing.
- (4) From the back of the reading lamp unit housing, firmly press each switch body toward the large end of the keyed hole into which it is secured until it unsnaps from the housing (Fig. 13).
- (5) Remove the connector, wire harness, both sockets, and both switches from the back of the reading lamp unit housing.

INSTALLATION

The reading lamp switches are serviced as a unit with the reading lamp sockets, wire harness, and connector.

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIRBAGS, DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG,

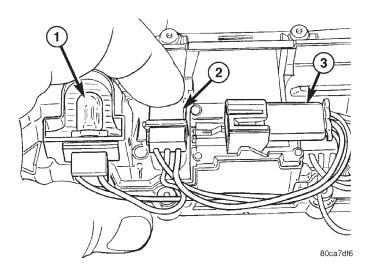


Fig. 13 Reading Lamp Switch Remove/Install

- 1 READING LAMP BULB
- 2 SWITCH
- 3 WIRE HARNESS CONNECTOR

OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Position the connector, wire harness, both sockets, and both switches onto the back of the reading lamp unit housing.
- (2) Insert the plunger of each switch into the large end of the keyed hole in the reading lamp unit housing.
- (3) Firmly press each switch body toward the small end of the keyed hole into which it is secured until it snaps into the housing (Fig. 13).
- (4) Engage the wire end of the reading lamp wire harness connector onto the connector mount near the center of the lamp unit housing, then slide the connector over the mount until the blocking tab snaps up into place.
- (5) Reinstall both reading lamp bulbs and their sockets into the lamp unit housing. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING INTERIOR/ READING LAMP BULB INSTALLATION).
 - (6) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

READING LAMP UNIT

REMOVAL

If the vehicle is equipped with an optional Compass Mini-Trip Computer (CMTC), the reading lamps are housed in the overhead console. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/OVERHEAD CONSOLE - REMOVAL).

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS. DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Using a trim stick or another suitable wide flat-bladed tool, gently pry between the flange around the edge of the reading lamp unit housing and the headliner to release the metal snap clip on each side of the housing from the receptacles in the mounting bracket above the headliner (Fig. 14).
- (3) Pull the reading lamp unit away from the headliner far enough to access and disconnect the body wire harness connector for the lamp from the connector on the lamp unit housing.
- (4) If the vehicle is equipped with an optional power sunroof, disconnect the body wire harness connector for the sunroof switch from the connector receptacle on the back of the switch.
- (5) Remove the reading lamp unit from the mounting hole in the headliner.

INSTALLATION

If the vehicle is equipped with an optional Compass Mini-Trip Computer (CMTC), the reading lamps are housed in the overhead console. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/OVERHEAD CONSOLE - INSTALLATION).

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIRBAGS, DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING

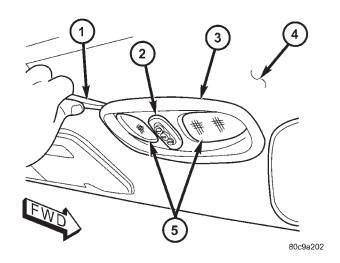


Fig. 14 Reading Lamp Unit Remove/Install

- 1 TRIM STICK
- 2 SUNROOF SWITCH
- 3 READING LAMP UNIT
- 4 HEADLINER
- 5 LENS (2)

WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Position the reading lamp unit to the mounting hole in the headliner.
- (2) If the vehicle is equipped with an optional power sunroof, reconnect the body wire harness connector for the sunroof switch to the connector receptacle on the back of the switch.
- (3) Reconnect the body wire harness connector for the reading lamp to the connector on the lamp unit housing.
- (4) With the curved corners of the reading lamp lenses oriented towards the rear of the vehicle, position the reading lamp unit housing into the headliner mounting hole and align the metal snap clip on each side of the housing with their receptacles in the mounting bracket above the headliner (Fig. 14).
- (5) Using hand pressure, press upward firmly and evenly on both ends of the reading lamp unit until both snap clips are fully engaged in their receptacles.
 - (6) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

TAILGATE AJAR SWITCH

DESCRIPTION

A tailgate ajar switch is standard equipment in this vehicle. This switch is concealed within and integral to the tailgate latch unit. The switch is a momentary leaf contact-type unit that is actuated by the tailgate latch mechanism. A pigtail wire harness and connector on the tailgate latch unit connects the tailgate ajar switch to the vehicle electrical system through the tailgate wire harness. The tailgate ajar switch cannot be adjusted or repaired and, if faulty or damaged, the tailgate latch unit must be replaced. (Refer to 23 - BODY/SWING GATE/LATCH - REMOVAL).

OPERATION

The tailgate switch is actuated by the tailgate latch mechanism. When the tailgate is closed and properly latched, the tailgate ajar switch is an open circuit. When the tailgate is open or only partially latched, the tailgate ajar switch is a closed circuit. The tailgate ajar switch is hard wired between a body ground and the Body Control Module (BCM). The output of the switch is connected to the BCM through a tailgate ajar switch sense circuit. The BCM reads the tailgate ajar switch status through an internal pull-up, then uses this input to control many electronic functions and features of the vehicle. The tailgate ajar switch can be diagnosed using conventional diagnostic tools and methods; however, for proper diagnosis of the BCM, and both the hard wired and electronic BCM outputs affected by the tailgate ajar switch input, a DRBIII® scan tool is required. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

TRANSMISSION RANGE INDICATOR ILLUMINATION BULB

REMOVAL

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS, DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG. SEAT BELT TENSIONER. FRONT IMPACT SENSORS. SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG. OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove the center console from the floor panel transmission tunnel. (Refer to 23 BODY/INTERI-OR/FLOOR CONSOLE REMOVAL).
- (3) From the left side of the vehicle, reach between transmission range indicator and the floor panel transmission tunnel to grasp the illumination lamp socket (Fig. 15).

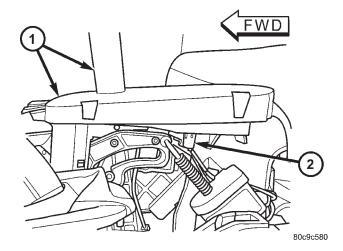


Fig. 15 Transmission Range Indicator Illumination
Bulb Remove/Install

- 1 AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION SHIFT MECHANISM
- 2 ILLUMINATION LAMP SOCKET

TRANSMISSION RANGE INDICATOR ILLUMINATION BULB (Continued)

- (4) Rotate the transmission range indicator illumination lamp socket counterclockwise about 30 degrees on the bottom of the range indicator.
- (5) Pull the transmission range indicator illumination lamp socket and bulb unit straight out of the bulb mounting hole in the bottom of the indicator.
- (6) Pull the transmission range indicator illumination lamp bulb straight out of the socket.

INSTALLATION

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS. DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

CAUTION: Always use the correct bulb size and type for replacement. An incorrect bulb size or type may overheat and cause damage to the lamp, the socket and/or the lamp wiring.

- (1) Align the base of the transmission range indicator illumination lamp bulb with the receptacle in the lamp socket.
- (2) Push the transmission range indicator illumination lamp bulb straight into the lamp socket until it is firmly seated.
- (3) Align the transmission range indicator illumination lamp socket and bulb unit with the mounting hole on the bottom of the indicator (Fig. 15).
- (4) Push the transmission range indicator illumination lamp socket and bulb unit straight into the bottom of the indicator until it is firmly seated.
- (5) Rotate the transmission range indicator illumination lamp socket clockwise about 30 degrees on the bottom of the indicator.
- (6) Reinstall the center console onto the floor panel transmission tunnel. (Refer to 23 BODY/INTERIOR/FLOOR CONSOLE INSTALLATION).
 - (7) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

VANITY LAMP BULB

REMOVAL

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS. DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Using a small thin-bladed tool, gently pry outward on either side near the top or bottom of the vanity lamp lens until the lens unsnaps from the lamp unit housing (Fig. 16).

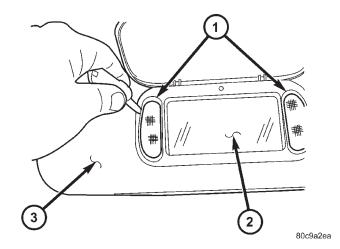


Fig. 16 Vanity Lamp Lens Remove

- 1 LENS (2)
- 2 MIRROR
- 3 SUN VISOR

VANITY LAMP BULB (Continued)

(3) Using small needle-nose pliers, carefully pull the vanity lamp bulb straight out from the lamp socket (Fig. 17).

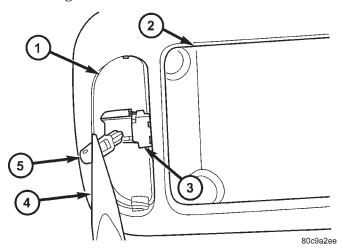


Fig. 17 Vanity Lamp Bulb Remove/Install

- 1 HOUSING
- 2 MIRROR
- 3 SOCKET
- 4 NEEDLE-NOSE PLIERS
- 5 BULB

INSTALLATION

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS. DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

CAUTION: Always use the correct bulb size and type for replacement. An incorrect bulb size or type may overheat and cause damage to the lamp, the socket and/or the lamp wiring.

- (1) Using small needle-nose pliers, carefully grasp the vanity lamp bulb and align the base of the bulb with the receptacle in the lamp socket (Fig. 17).
- (2) Carefully push the vanity lamp bulb base straight into the lamp socket until it is fully seated.
- (3) Insert one tab on the top or the bottom of the vanity lamp lens into the proper slot in the lamp unit housing.
- (4) Carefully flex the vanity lamp lens far enough to engage the loose tab into its slot in the lamp unit housing.
 - (5) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

LAMPS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

page	page
LAMPS/LIGHTING - EXTERIOR	FRONT LAMP BULB
DESCRIPTION2	REMOVAL27
OPERATION5	INSTALLATION27
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - LAMPS/	FRONT LAMP UNIT
LIGHTING - EXTERIOR7	REMOVAL27
SPECIFICATIONS - LAMPS/LIGHTING -	INSTALLATION28
EXTERIOR	FRONT POSITION LAMP BULB
BACKUP LAMP SWITCH	REMOVAL28
DESCRIPTION	INSTALLATION28
OPERATION	HAZARD SWITCH
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - BACKUP LAMP	DESCRIPTION28
SWITCH15	OPERATION
BRAKE LAMP SWITCH	REMOVAL29
DESCRIPTION	INSTALLATION30
OPERATION	HEADLAMP BULB
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - BRAKE LAMP	REMOVAL30
SWITCH17	INSTALLATION32
REMOVAL17	HEADLAMP HIGH BEAM RELAY
INSTALLATION	DESCRIPTION
CENTER HIGH MOUNTED STOP LAMP BULB	OPERATION
REMOVAL	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - HEADLAMP
INSTALLATION	HIGH BEAM RELAY34
CENTER HIGH MOUNTED STOP LAMP UNIT	REMOVAL
REMOVAL	INSTALLATION
INSTALLATION	HEADLAMP LEVELING MOTOR
COMBINATION FLASHER	DESCRIPTION
DESCRIPTION19	OPERATION
OPERATION19	REMOVAL
DAYTIME RUNNING LAMP RELAY	INSTALLATION
DESCRIPTION	HEADLAMP LEVELING SWITCH
OPERATION	DESCRIPTION
REMOVAL	OPERATION
INSTALLATION	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - HEADLAMP
FRONT FOG LAMP BULB	LEVELING SWITCH
REMOVAL	REMOVAL
INSTALLATION	INSTALLATION 38
FRONT FOG LAMP RELAY	HEADLAMP LOW BEAM RELAY
DESCRIPTION22	DESCRIPTION
OPERATION	OPERATION
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - FRONT FOG	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - HEADLAMP LOW
LAMP RELAY23	BEAM RELAY40
REMOVAL24	REMOVAL40
INSTALLATION	INSTALLATION41
FRONT FOG LAMP UNIT	HEADLAMP UNIT
REMOVAL	REMOVAL41
INSTALLATION25 ADJUSTMENTS	INSTALLATION42 ADJUSTMENTS
ADJUSTMENT - FRONT FOG LAMP UNIT 25	ADJUSTMENT - HEADLAMP UNIT

8Ls - 2 LAMPS -

LICENSE PLATE LAMP BULB	INSTALLATION60
REMOVAL44	REPEATER LAMP UNIT
INSTALLATION45	REMOVAL61
LICENSE PLATE LAMP UNIT	INSTALLATION61
REMOVAL45	TRAILER TOW CONNECTOR
INSTALLATION46	REMOVAL61
MULTI-FUNCTION SWITCH	INSTALLATION61
DESCRIPTION46	TRAILER TOW RELAY
OPERATION48	DESCRIPTION62
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - MULTI-	OPERATION62
FUNCTION SWITCH50	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - TRAILER TOW
REMOVAL53	RELAY62
INSTALLATION53	REMOVAL63
PARK LAMP RELAY	INSTALLATION63
DESCRIPTION54	TRAILER TOW WIRING
OPERATION54	DESCRIPTION64
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - PARK LAMP	LAMP BAR
RELAY55	DESCRIPTION65
REMOVAL55	OPERATION
INSTALLATION56	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - LAMP BAR 65
REAR FOG LAMP RELAY	STANDARD PROCEDURE - LAMP BAR
DESCRIPTION56	AIMING
OPERATION57	REMOVAL
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - REAR FOG	REMOVAL - LAMP BAR65
LAMP RELAY57	REMOVAL - LAMP66
REMOVAL58	INSTALLATION
INSTALLATION58	INSTALLATION - LAMP BAR66
REAR LAMP BULB	INSTALLATION - LAMP66
REMOVAL59	LAMP BAR SWITCH
INSTALLATION59	DESCRIPTION67
REAR LAMP UNIT	REMOVAL67
REMOVAL59	INSTALLATION67
INSTALLATION60	
REPEATER LAMP BULB	
DEMOVAL 60	

LAMPS/LIGHTING - EXTERIOR

DESCRIPTION

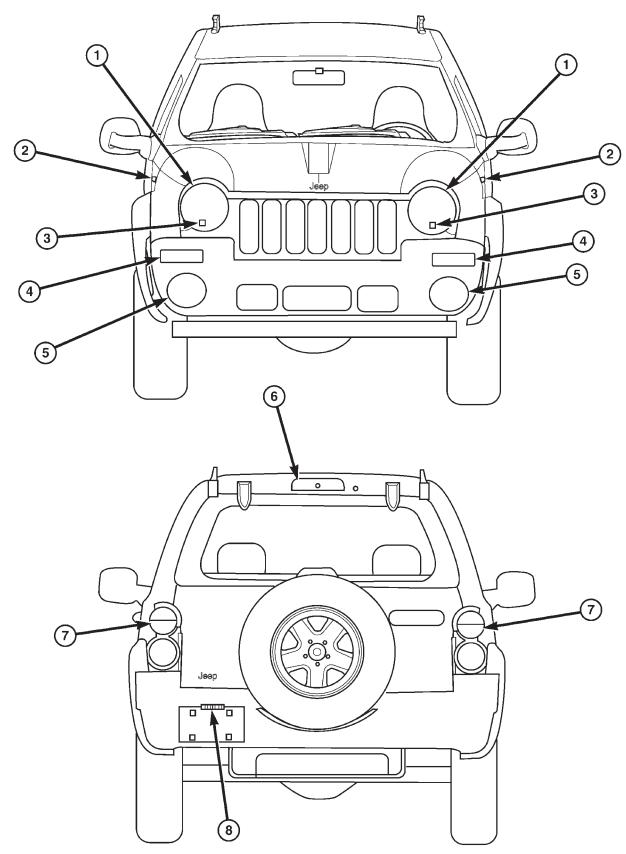
The exterior lighting system for this model includes the following exterior lamps (Fig. 1):

- **Backup Lamps** The backup (or reverse) lamps are integral to the rear lamp units mounted to the back of the quarter panel on each side of the tailgate at the rear of the vehicle.
- Brake Lamps The brake (or stop) lamps include a lamp that is integral to the rear lamp units mounted to the back of the quarter panel on each side of the tailgate, and the Center High Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL) that is centered on the rear edge of the roof panel above the flip-up glass opening at the rear of the vehicle.
- **Daytime Running Lamps** Vehicles manufactured for sale in Canada illuminate the high beam filament in each headlamp bulb serves as the Daytime Running Lamps (DRL).

- Front Fog Lamps Optional front fog lamps include a single round front fog lamp unit with an adjustable reflector and a removable bulb that is secured behind a dedicated opening on each forward-facing end of the front bumper fascia.
- Hazard Warning Lamps The hazard warning lamps include all of the right and left turn signal lamps.
- **Headlamps** A single round headlamp housing with a fixed lens, an adjustable reflector, and a single removable halogen bulb is secured to the grille opening panel on each side of the grille opening at the front of the vehicle. In certain markets where required, a headlamp leveling actuator motor is included on each headlamp.
- Park Lamps The park lamps include the front park lamps and front side marker lamps that are integral to the front lamp units mounted at each end of the bumper fascia at the front of the vehicle, as well as the rear park lamps and rear side marker lamps that are integral to the rear lamp units

KJ — LAMPS 8Ls - 3

LAMPS/LIGHTING - EXTERIOR (Continued)



80caf3d1

Fig. 1 Exterior Lamps

- 1 HEADLAMP UNIT (2)
- 2 REPEATER LAMP UNIT (2)
- 3 FRONT POSITION LAMP (2)
- 4 FRONT LAMP UNIT (2)

- 5 FRONT FOG LAMP (2)
- 6 CENTER HIGH MOUNTED STOP LAMP UNIT
- 7 REAR LAMP UNIT
- 8 LICENSE PLATE LAMP UNIT

mounted to the back of the quarter panel on each side of the tailgate at the rear of the vehicle. The park lamps include a license plate lamp or lamps, depending upon the requirements of the market for which the vehicle is manufactured. Vehicles with a license plate tub located near the left end of the rear bumper fascia have a single lamp, while vehicles with a license plate module located on the spare tire carrier have two license plate lamps. In certain markets where required, a front position lamp that is integral to each headlamp unit is illuminated instead of the front park lamps and front side marker lamps in the park lamps circuit; and, a rectangular, red reflector is located on the rear bumper fascia just inboard and below each rear lamp unit.

- **Rear Fog Lamps** Rear fog lamps are available only in certain markets where they are required equipment. The rear fog lamps are integral to the rear lamp units mounted to the back of the quarter panel on each side of the tailgate at the rear of the vehicle.
- Turn Signal Lamps The turn signal lamps include the front turn signal and front side marker lamps that are integral to the front lamp units mounted at each end of the bumper fascia at the front of the vehicle, as well as rear turn signal lamps that are integral to the rear lamp units mounted to the back of the quarter panel on each side of the tailgate at the rear of the vehicle. In certain markets where required, a repeater lamp unit mounted to each front fender just behind the front wheel opening is illuminated instead of the front side marker lamp in each turn signal lamp circuit.

Other components of the exterior lighting system for this model include:

- **Combination Flasher** An electronic combination flasher is integral to the hazard warning switch in the center of the instrument panel.
- Backup Lamp Switch Vehicles equipped with a manual transmission have a plunger-type backup lamp switch located on the transmission housing. A Transmission Range Sensor (TRS) integral to the solenoid pack on the valve body of the optional electronic automatic transmission performs the backup lamp switch function on models that are so equipped.
- Brake Lamp Switch A plunger-type brake lamp switch is located on the steering column support bracket under the instrument panel and actuated by the brake pedal arm.

- Body Control Module The Body Control Module (BCM) is located on the Junction Block (JB) under the driver side outboard end of the instrument panel. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/ELECTRONIC CONTROL MODULES/BODY CONTROL MODULE DESCRIPTION).
- Daytime Running Lamp Relay Vehicles manufactured for sale in Canada use a solid state Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) relay installed in the Junction Block (JB) instead of the conventional high beam relay.
- Front Fog Lamp Relay Vehicles equipped with the optional front fog lamps have a front fog lamp relay located in the Junction Block (JB).
- **Hazard Switch** The hazard switch is located near the center of the instrument panel and includes the integral electronic combination flasher circuitry for the hazard warning system and the turn signal system.
- **Headlamp Leveling Motor** A headlamp leveling actuator motor is located on the back of each headlamp housing of vehicles manufactured for certain markets where this equipment is required.
- **Headlamp Leveling Switch** A thumbwheel actuated headlamp leveling switch is mounted in the driver side inboard instrument panel trim bezel of vehicles manufactured for certain markets where this equipment is required.
- **High Beam Relay** A high beam relay is located in the Junction Block (JB) of all vehicles except those that are manufactured for sale in Canada. Canadian vehicles have a solid state Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) relay in the JB instead of the high beam relay.
- Low Beam Relay A low beam relay is located in the Junction Block (JB) of all vehicles.
- Multi-Function Switch The multi-function switch is located on the top of the steering column, just below the steering wheel. The multi-function switch includes a left (lighting) control stalk and a right (wiper) control stalk. The left control stalk is dedicated to providing almost all of the driver controls for both the exterior and interior lighting systems
- Park Lamp Relay A park lamp relay is located in the Junction Block (JB) of all vehicles.
- Rear Fog Lamp Relay Vehicles manufactured for certain markets where rear fog lamps are required equipment have a rear fog lamp relay located in the Junction Block (JB).

- **Trailer Tow Adapter** Vehicles equipped with a factory-installed trailer towing package have an adapter provided that adapts the factory-installed heavy duty 7-way trailer tow connector to a conventional 4-way light duty connector.
- **Trailer Tow Connector** Vehicles equipped with a factory-installed trailer towing package have a heavy duty 7-way trailer tow connector installed in a bracket on the trailer hitch receiver.
- Trailer Tow Relays Vehicles equipped with a factory-installed trailer towing package have a connector bank containing four relays located behind the right quarter trim panel and over the right rear wheel housing. The four relays are used to supply fused ignition switch output (run), brake lamps, right turn signal, and left turn signal outputs to a trailer through the trailer tow wiring and connectors.

Hard wired circuitry connects the exterior lighting system components to the electrical system of the vehicle. These hard wired circuits are integral to several wire harnesses, which are routed throughout the vehicle and retained by many different methods. These circuits may be connected to each other, to the vehicle electrical system and to the exterior lighting system components through the use of a combination of soldered splices, splice block connectors, and many different types of wire harness terminal connectors and insulators. Refer to the appropriate wiring information. The wiring information includes wiring diagrams, proper wire and connector repair procedures, further details on wire harness routing and retention, as well as pin-out and location views for the various wire harness connectors, splices and grounds.

OPERATION

Following are paragraphs that briefly describe the operation of each of the major exterior lighting systems. The hard wired circuits and components of the exterior lighting systems may be diagnosed and tested using conventional diagnostic tools and procedures. However, conventional diagnostic methods may not prove conclusive in the diagnosis of the Body Control Module (BCM), the ElectroMechanical Instrument Cluster (EMIC), the Powertrain Control Module (PCM), or the Programmable Communications Interface (PCI) data bus network. The most reliable, efficient, and accurate means to diagnose the BCM, the EMIC, the PCM, and the PCI data bus network inputs and outputs related to the various exterior lighting systems requires the use of a DRBIII® scan tool. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

BACKUP LAMPS

The backup (or reverse) lamps have a path to ground at all times through their connection to the rear lighting wire harness from a take out of the rear body wire harness with an eyelet terminal connector that is secured by a ground screw to the base of the right D-pillar behind the quarter trim panel. The backup lamps receive battery current from a fused ignition switch output (run) fuse in the Junction Block (JB) on the back-up lamp feed circuit only when the backup lamp switch (manual transmission), or backup lamp switch circuit of the Transmission Range Sensor (TRS - electronic automatic transmission) is closed by the gearshift mechanism within the transmission.

BRAKE LAMPS

The brake (or stop) lamps have a path to ground at all times through their connection to the rear lighting wire harness from a take out of the rear body wire harness with an eyelet terminal connector that is secured by a screw to the base of the right D-pillar behind the quarter trim panel. The Center High Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL) has a path to ground at all times through its connection to the rear body wire harness from a take out of the rear body wire harness with an eyelet terminal connector that is secured by a ground screw to the driver side D-pillar (left side D-pillar for left-hand drive, right side D-pillar for right-hand drive) behind the quarter trim panel. The brake lamps and CHMSL receive battery current from a fused B(+) fuse in the Junction Block (JB) on the brake lamp switch output circuit only when the brake lamp switch circuit of the brake lamp switch is closed by the brake pedal arm.

DAYTIME RUNNING LAMPS

Vehicles manufactured for sale in Canada illuminate the high beam filament at a reduced intensity when the engine is running and the exterior lamps are turned off. This feature is enabled by the Body Control Module (BCM) and a solid state Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) relay, which is installed in the Junction Block (JB) and the high beam relay is omitted. When the BCM monitors an engine speed signal of greater than 450 RPM and the status of the exterior lighting switch input from the multi-function switch is Off, the BCM duty cycles the DRL relay to produce illumination of the headlamp high beam filaments at a reduced intensity. The BCM also provides normal headlamp high beam operation through the DRL relay on vehicles so equipped. When the DRL relay is energized, it provides battery current from a fused B(+) fuse in the JB to the headlamp high beam filament through the DRL relay output circuit.

FRONT FOG LAMPS

Vehicles equipped with optional front fog lamps have a premium Body Control Module (BCM), a front fog lamp relay installed in the Junction Block (JB), and a front fog lamp switch integral to the left (lighting) control stalk of the multi-function switch. The front fog lamps have a path to ground at all times through their connection to the front fascia wire harness from two take outs of the headlamp and dash wire harness with eyelet terminal connectors that are secured by ground screws to the left inner fender shield in the engine compartment. The BCM controls front fog lamp operation by monitoring the exterior lighting switch input from the multi-function switch, then energizing or de-energizing the front fog lamp relay control coil; and, by sending the appropriate electronic message to the instrument cluster over the Programmable Communications Interface (PCI) data bus to turn the front fog lamp indicator on or off. When the front fog lamp relay is energized, it provides battery current from a fused B(+) fuse in the JB to the front fog lamps through the front fog lamp relay output circuit. The BCM provides a battery saver (load shedding) feature for the front fog lamps. which will turn these lamps off if they are left on for more than about eight minutes with the ignition switch in the Off position. In certain markets where required, the front fog lamps are also turned off by the BCM whenever the headlamp high beams are selected. Each front fog lamp includes an integral adjustment screw to be used for static aiming the fog lamp beams.

HAZARD WARNING LAMPS

With the hazard switch in the On position, the hazard warning system is activated causing the hazard switch button illumination lamp, the right and left turn signal indicators, and the right and left turn signal lamps to flash on and off. When the hazard warning system is activated, the circuitry within the hazard switch and electronic combination flasher unit will repeatedly energize and de-energize two internal relays that switch battery current from a fused B(+) fuse in the Junction Block (JB) to the right side and left side turn signal indicators, and turn signal lamps through the right and left turn signal circuits. The flashing of the hazard switch button illumination lamp is performed internally by the hazard switch and combination flasher unit circuit board. The hazard warning lamps can also be energized by the Body Control Module (BCM) through a hazard lamp control circuit input to the hazard switch and combination flasher unit.

HEADLAMPS

The headlamp system includes the Body Control Module (BCM), a low beam relay installed in the Junction Block (JB), a high beam relay installed in the JB (except Canada), a solid state Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) relay installed in the JB (Canada only), and the exterior lighting (headlamp and dimmer) switches integral to the left (lighting) control stalk of the multi-function switch. The headlamp bulbs have a path to ground at all times through their connection to the grille opening reinforcement wire harness from two take outs of the headlamp and dash wire harness with eyelet terminal connectors that are secured by ground screws to the left inner fender shield in the engine compartment. The BCM controls the headlamp operation by monitoring the exterior lighting switch inputs from the multi-function switch, then energizing or de-energizing the control coils of the low beam relay, the high beam relay, or the solid state circuitry of the DRL relay; and, by sending the appropriate electronic message to the instrument cluster over the Programmable Communications Interface (PCI) data bus to turn the high beam indicator on or off. When each respective relay is energized, it provides battery current from a fused B(+) fuse in the Power Distribution Center (PDC) through a relay (low beam, high beam, or DRL) output circuit and four separate fuses in the JB through individual fused right and left, low and high beam output circuits to the appropriate headlamp bulb filaments. The BCM provides a battery saver (load shedding) feature for the headlamps, which will turn these lamps off if they are left on for more than about eight minutes with the ignition switch in the Off position; and, a headlamp delay feature with a DRBIII® scan tool programmable delay interval. Each headlamp includes an integral adjustment screw to be used for static aiming of the headlamp beams.

HEADLAMP LEVELING

In certain markets where required, a headlamp leveling system is provided on the vehicle. The headlamp leveling system includes unique headlamp units equipped with a headlamp leveling actuator motor, and a rotary thumbwheel actuated headlamp leveling switch on the instrument panel. The headlamp leveling system allows the headlamp beams to be adjusted to one of four vertical positions to compensate for changes in inclination caused by the loading of the vehicle suspension. The actuator motors are mechanically connected through an integral pushrod to an adjustable headlamp reflector. The headlamp leveling switch is a resistor multiplexed unit that provides one of four voltage outputs to the headlamp leveling motors. The headlamp leveling motors will

KJ — LAMPS 8Ls - 7

LAMPS/LIGHTING - EXTERIOR (Continued)

move the headlamps to the selected position based upon the voltage input received from the switch. The headlamp leveling motors and switch have a path to ground at all times. The headlamp leveling components operate on battery current received through the fused park lamp relay output circuit so that the system will only operate when the exterior lighting is turned on.

PARK LAMPS

The park lamps system includes the Body Control Module (BCM), a park lamp relay installed in the Junction Block (JB), and the exterior lighting switch integral to the left (lighting) control stalk of the multi-function switch. The front park lamp and side marker or, if equipped, the front position lamp bulbs each have a path to ground at all times through their connections to the grille opening reinforcement wire harness from two take outs of the headlamp and dash wire harness with eyelet terminal connectors that are secured by ground screws to the left inner fender shield in the engine compartment. The rear park lamp bulbs and license plate lamp have a path to ground at all times through their connection to the rear lighting wire harness from a take out of the rear body wire harness with an eyelet terminal connector that is secured by a ground screw to the base of the right D-pillar behind the quarter trim panel. The BCM controls the park lamp operation by monitoring the exterior lighting switch inputs from the multifunction switch, then energizing or de-energizing the control coil of the park lamp relay. When the park lamp relay is energized, it provides battery current from a fused B(+) fuse in the Power Distribution Center (PDC) through a park lamp relay output circuit and a separate fuse in the JB through a fused park lamp relay output circuit to the appropriate lamp bulb filaments. The BCM provides a battery saver (load shedding) feature for the park lamps, which will turn these lamps off if they are left on for more than about eight minutes with the ignition switch in the Off position.

REAR FOG LAMPS

Rear fog lamps are installed on vehicles manufactured for certain markets where they are required. The rear fog lamp system includes a premium Body Control Module (BCM), a rear fog lamp relay installed in the Junction Block (JB), and a rear fog lamp switch integral to the left (lighting) control stalk of the multi-function switch. The rear fog lamps have a path to ground at all times through their connection to the rear lighting wire harness from a take out of the rear body wire harness with an eyelet terminal connector that is secured by a ground screw to the base of the right D-pillar behind the quarter trim

panel. The BCM controls rear fog lamp operation by monitoring the exterior lighting switch input from the multi-function switch, then energizing or de-energizing the rear fog lamp relay control coil; and, by sending the appropriate electronic message to the instrument cluster over the Programmable Communications Interface (PCI) data bus to turn the rear fog lamp indicator on or off. When the rear fog lamp relay is energized, it provides battery current from a fused B(+) fuse in the JB to the rear fog lamps through the rear fog lamp relay output circuit. The BCM provides a battery saver (load shedding) feature for the rear fog lamps, which will turn these lamps off if they are left on for more than about eight minutes with the ignition switch in the Off position.

TURN SIGNAL LAMPS

When the left control stalk of the multi-function switch is moved up (right turn) or down (left turn), the turn signal system is activated causing the selected right or left turn signal indicator, and right or left turn signal lamps to flash on and off. When the turn signal system is activated, the circuitry within the turn signal switch and the hazard switch/ electronic combination flasher unit will repeatedly energize and de-energize one of two internal relays that switch battery current from a fused ignition switch output (run) fuse in the Junction Block (JB) to the right side or left side turn signal indicators and turn signal lamps through the right or left turn signal circuits. The ElectroMechanical Instrument Cluster (EMIC) chime tone generator will generate an audible turn signal cancel warning each time the vehicle is driven for a distance of about 3.2 kilometers (about two miles) with a turn signal indicator flashing. The EMIC uses Programmable Communications Interface (PCI) data bus distance messages from the Powertrain Control Module (PCM) and a hard wired input from the turn signal switch circuitry of the multi-function switch to determine when to sound the turn signal cancel warning.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - LAMPS/LIGHTING - EXTERIOR

The hard wired circuits and components of the exterior lighting systems may be diagnosed and tested using conventional diagnostic tools and procedures. However, conventional diagnostic methods may not prove conclusive in the diagnosis of the Body Control Module (BCM), the ElectroMechanical Instrument Cluster (EMIC), the Powertrain Control Module (PCM), or the Programmable Communications Interface (PCI) data bus network. The most reliable, efficient, and accurate means to diagnose the BCM, the EMIC, the PCM, and the PCI data bus network inputs and outputs related to the various

exterior lighting systems requires the use of a DRBIII® scan tool. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

When diagnosing the exterior lighting circuits, remember that high generator output can burn out bulbs rapidly and repeatedly; and, that dim or flickering bulbs can be caused by low generator output or poor battery condition. If one of these symptoms is a problem on the vehicle being diagnosed, be certain to diagnose and repair the battery and charging system as required. Also keep in mind that a good ground is necessary for proper lighting operation. If a lighting problem is being diagnosed that involves multiple symptoms, systems, or components the problem can often be traced to a loose, corroded, or open ground. For complete circuit diagrams, refer to the appropriate wiring information. The wiring information includes wiring diagrams, proper wire and connector repair procedures, details of wire harness routing and retention, connector pin-out information and location views for the various wire harness connectors, splices and grounds.

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS. DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

BACKUP LAMPS

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
BACKUP LAMP DOES NOT ILLUMINATE	1. Faulty or missing fuse.	Test and replace backup lamp fuse as required.
	2. Faulty or missing bulb.	Test and replace backup lamp bulb as required.
	3. Faulty switch.	3. Test and replace backup lamp switch (manual transmission) or transmission range sensor (automatic transmission) as required.
	4. Faulty ground circuit.	Test and repair backup lamp ground circuit as required.
	5. Faulty feed circuit.	5. Test and repair open back-up lamp feed circuit as required.
BACKUP LAMP DOES NOT EXTINGUISH	1. Faulty switch.	Test and replace backup lamp switch (manual transmission) or transmission range sensor (automatic transmission) as required.
	2. Faulty feed circuit.	Test and repair shorted back-up lamp feed circuit as required.

KJ — LAMPS 8Ls - 9

LAMPS/LIGHTING - EXTERIOR (Continued)

BRAKE LAMPS

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
BRAKE LAMP DOES NOT ILLUMINATE	1. Faulty or missing fuse.	Test and replace brake lamp fuse as required.
	2. Faulty or missing bulb.	Test and replace brake lamp bulb as required.
	3. Faulty switch.	Test and replace brake lamp switch as required.
	4. Faulty ground circuit.	4. Test and repair brake lamp ground circuit as required.
	5. Faulty feed circuit.	Test and repair open brake lamp switch output circuit as required.
BRAKE LAMP DOES NOT EXTINGUISH	1. Faulty switch.	Test and replace brake lamp switch as required.
	2. Faulty feed circuit.	Test and repair shorted brake lamp switch output circuit as required.

DAYTIME RUNNING LAMPS

Before performing the following tests, determine whether the headlamp low and high beams operate.

If the headlamp high and low beams are also inoperative, diagnose and repair that problem before attempting to repair the Daytime Running Lamps.

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
DAYTIME RUNNING LAMPS WILL NOT ILLUMINATE	High beam relay installed. Faulty or missing DRL relay.	Remove high beam relay as required. Replace DRL relay with a known good unit and check operation. Replace DRL relay as required.
	3. Incorrect BCM programming.	3. Use a DRBIII® scan tool to check and program correct country code into BCM as required. The second sec
	4. Faulty BCM inputs or outputs.	4. Use a DRBIII® scan tool to test the BCM inputs or outputs. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

FRONT FOG LAMPS

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
FRONT FOG LAMP DOES NOT ILLUMINATE	1. Faulty or missing fuse.	Test and replace front fog lamp fuse as required.
	2. Faulty or missing bulb.	Test and replace front fog lamp bulb as required.
	3. Faulty or missing relay.	Test and replace front fog lamp relay as required.
	4. Faulty switch.	Test and replace multi-function switch as required.
	5. Faulty ground circuit.	5. Test and repair front fog lamp ground circuit as required.
	6. Faulty feed circuit.	6. Test and repair open front fog lamp relay output circuit as required.
	7. Faulty BCM inputs or outputs.	7. Use a DRBIII® scan tool to test the BCM inputs and outputs. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.
FRONT FOG LAMP DOES NOT EXTINGUISH	1. Faulty relay.	Test and replace front fog lamp relay as required.
	2. Faulty switch.	Test and replace multi-function switch as required.
	3. Faulty feed circuit.	Test and repair shorted front fog lamp relay output circuit as required.
	4. Faulty BCM inputs or outputs.	4. Use a DRBIII® scan tool to test the BCM inputs and outputs. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

HAZARD WARNING LAMPS

Before performing the following tests, confirm whether the left and right turn signals operate satisfactorily. If the turn signals are inoperative or oper-

ate improperly, diagnose and repair that problem before attempting to repair the Hazard Warning Lamps.

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
HAZARD WARNING LAMPS DO NOT FLASH	Faulty or missing fuse.	Test and replace hazard warning fuse as required.
	2. Faulty ground circuit.	Test and repair hazard switch ground circuit as required.
	3. Faulty feed circuit.	3. Test and repair open hazard switch fused B(+) circuit as required.
	4. Faulty switch/flasher.	4. Replace hazard switch/combination flasher with a known good unit and check operation. Replace hazard switch/combination flasher unit if required.

KJ — LAMPS 8Ls - 11

LAMPS/LIGHTING - EXTERIOR (Continued)

HEADLAMPS

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
HEADLAMP DOES NOT ILLUMINATE	1. Faulty or missing fuse.	Test and replace headlamp fuse as required.
	2. Faulty or missing bulb.	Test and replace headlamp bulb as required.
	3. Faulty or missing relay.	3. Test and replace low beam or high beam relay as required. (Note: Vehicles with a DRL relay do not use a high beam relay. The DRL relay cannot be tested. Replace DRL relay with a known good unit and check operation. Replace DRL relay as required.)
	4. Faulty switch.	Test and replace multi-function switch as required.
	5. Faulty ground circuit.	Test and repair open headlamp ground circuit as required.
	6. Faulty feed circuit.	6. Test and repair open headlamp low beam, high beam, or DRL relay output circuit as required.
	7. Faulty BCM inputs or outputs.	7. Use a DRBIII® scan tool to test the BCM inputs and outputs. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.
HEADLAMP DOES NOT EXTINGUISH	1. Faulty relay.	1. Test and replace low beam or high beam relay as required. (Note: Vehicles with a DRL relay do not use a high beam relay. The DRL relay cannot be tested. Replace DRL relay with a known good unit and check operation. Replace DRL relay as required.)
	2. Faulty switch.	Test and replace multi-function switch as required.
	3. Faulty feed circuit.	3. Test and repair shorted headlamp low beam, high beam, or DRL relay output circuit as required.
	4. Faulty BCM inputs or outputs.	4. Use a DRBIII® scan tool to test the BCM inputs and outputs. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
HEADLAMPS WILL NOT SWITCH FROM HIGH TO LOW BEAMS, OR FROM LOW TO HIGH BEAMS	1. Faulty relay.	1. Test and replace low beam or high beam relay as required. (Note: Vehicles with a DRL relay do not use a high beam relay. The DRL relay cannot be tested. Replace DRL relay with a known good unit and check operation. Replace DRL relay as required.)
	2. Faulty switch.	Test and replace multi-function switch as required.
	3. Faulty BCM inputs or outputs.	3. Use a DRBIII® scan tool to test the BCM inputs and outputs. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

HEADLAMP LEVELING

Before performing the following tests, confirm whether the park lamps operate satisfactorily. If the

park lamps are inoperative, diagnose and repair that problem before attempting to repair the Headlamp Leveling System.

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
ONE LEVELING MOTOR IS INOPERATIVE	Faulty ground circuit.	Test and repair open leveling motor ground circuit as required.
	2. Faulty feed circuit.	Test and repair open leveling motor feed circuit as required.
	3. Faulty signal circuit.	Test and repair open headlamp adjust signal circuit as required.
	4. Faulty motor.	Test and replace headlamp leveling motor as required.
BOTH LEVELING MOTORS ARE INOPERATIVE	Faulty switch ground circuit.	Test and repair open leveling switch ground circuit as required.
	2. Faulty motor ground circuit.	Test and repair open leveling motor ground circuit as required.
	3. Faulty switch feed circuit.	Test and repair open leveling switch feed circuit as required.
	4. Faulty motor feed circuit.	Test and repair open leveling motor feed circuit as required.
	5. Faulty signal circuit.	Test and repair open or shorted leveling motor signal circuit as required.
	6. Faulty switch.	Test and replace leveling switch as required.
	7. Faulty motors.	7. Test and replace leveling motors as required.

KJ — LAMPS 8Ls - 13

LAMPS/LIGHTING - EXTERIOR (Continued)

PARK LAMPS

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
PARK LAMP DOES NOT ILLUMINATE	1. Faulty or missing fuse.	Test and replace park lamp fuse as required.
	2. Faulty or missing bulb.	Test and replace park lamp bulb as required.
	3. Faulty or missing relay.	Test and replace park lamp relay as required.
	4. Faulty switch.	Test and replace multi-function switch as required.
	5. Faulty ground circuit.	5. Test and repair open park lamp ground circuit as required.
	6. Faulty feed circuit.	Test and repair open park lamp relay output circuit as required.
	7. Faulty BCM inputs or outputs.	7. Use a DRBIII® scan tool to test the BCM inputs and outputs. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.
PARK LAMP DOES NOT EXTINGUISH	1. Faulty relay.	Test and replace park lamp relay as required.
	2. Faulty switch.	Test and replace multi-function switch as required.
	3. Faulty feed circuit.	Test and repair shorted park lamp relay output circuit as required.
	4. Faulty BCM inputs or outputs.	4. Use a DRBIII® scan tool to test the BCM inputs and outputs. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

REAR FOG LAMPS

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
REAR FOG LAMP DOES NOT ILLUMINATE	1. Faulty or missing fuse.	Test and replace rear fog lamp fuse as required.
	2. Faulty or missing bulb.	Test and replace rear fog lamp bulb as required.
	3. Faulty or missing relay.	Test and replace rear fog lamp relay as required.
	4. Faulty switch.	Test and replace multi-function switch as required.
	5. Faulty ground circuit.	5. Test and repair open rear fog lamp ground circuit as required.
	6. Faulty feed circuit.	Test and repair open rear fog lamp relay output circuit as required.
	7. Faulty BCM inputs or outputs.	7. Use a DRBIII® scan tool to test the BCM inputs and outputs. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
REAR FOG LAMP DOES NOT EXTINGUISH	1. Faulty relay.	Test and replace rear fog lamp relay as required.
	2. Faulty switch.	Test and replace multi-function switch as required.
	3. Faulty feed circuit.	Test and repair shorted rear fog lamp relay output circuit as required.
	4. Faulty BCM inputs or outputs.	4. Use a DRBIII® scan tool to test the BCM inputs and outputs. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

TURN SIGNAL LAMPS

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
ONE TURN SIGNAL LAMP DOES NOT ILLUMINATE	1. Faulty or missing bulb.	Test and replace turn signal bulb as required.
	2. Faulty ground circuit.	Test and repair open ground circuit as required.
	3. Faulty feed circuit.	Test and repair open right or left turn signal circuit as required.
ALL RIGHT SIDE AND/OR ALL LEFT SIDE TURN SIGNAL LAMPS DO NOT FLASH	1. Faulty sense circuit.	Test and repair open right or left turn switch sense circuit as required.
	2. Faulty switch.	Test and replace multi-function switch as required.
	3. Faulty flasher.	3. Replace hazard switch/combination flasher with a known good unit and check operation. Replace hazard switch/combination flasher unit as required.
	4. Faulty signal circuit.	Test and repair open right or left turn signal circuit as required.
ALL RIGHT SIDE OR ALL LEFT SIDE TURN SIGNALS FLASH TOO RAPIDLY (MORE THAN 100 FLASHES PER MINUTE)	1. Faulty or missing bulb.	Test and replace faulty bulb as required.
	2. Faulty ground circuit.	Test and repair open ground circuit as required.
	3. Faulty signal circuit	Test and repair open right or left turn signal circuit as required.
13 . 2/	4. Faulty flasher.	4. Replace hazard switch/combination flasher with a known good unit and check operation. Replace hazard switch/ combination flasher unit as required.

LAMPS/LIGHTING - EXTERIOR (Continued)

SPECIFICATIONS - LAMPS/LIGHTING - EXTERIOR

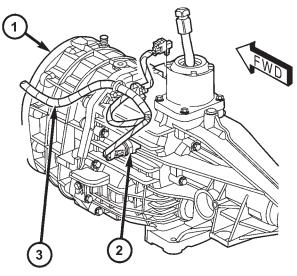
BULB SPECIFICATIONS

LAMP	BULB
Backup	3157 P27/7W
Brake	3157 P27/7W
Center High Mounted Stop	921/W16W
Front Fog	9145
Front Park	3157 P27/7W
Front Position	W5W
Front Side Marker	168
Front Turn	3157 P27/7W
Headlamp (North America)	9007QL
Headlamp (Rest-Of- World)	H-4 W0W6
License Plate (North America)	168
License Plate (Rest-Of-World)	W5W
Rear Fog	3157 P27/7W
Rear Park/Tail	3157 P27/7W
Rear Turn	3157 P27/7W
Side Repeater	W5W

BACKUP LAMP SWITCH

DESCRIPTION

Vehicles equipped with a manual transmission have a normally open, spring-loaded plunger type back-up lamp switch (Fig. 2). The backup lamp switch is located in a threaded hole on the side of the manual transmission housing, beneath the floor panel of the vehicle. The backup lamp switch has a threaded body and a hex formation near the plunger end of the switch, and an integral connector receptacle at the opposite end of the switch. When installed, only the connector receptacle and the hex formation are visible on the outside of the transmission housing. Vehicles with an optional electronic automatic transmission have a Transmission Range Sensor (TRS) that is used to perform several functions, including that of the backup lamp switch. The TRS is described in further detail elsewhere in this service information. The backup lamp switch cannot be adjusted or repaired and, if faulty or damaged, the entire switch unit must be replaced.



80c936e1

Fig. 2 Backup Lamp Switch - Typical

- 1 MANUAL TRANSMISSION
- 2 BACKUP LAMP SWITCH
- 3 ENGINE WIRE HARNESS

OPERATION

The backup lamp switch controls the flow of battery current to the backup lamp bulbs at the back of the vehicle through an output on the back-up lamp feed circuit. The switch plunger is mechanically actuated by the gearshift mechanism within the transmission, which will depress the switch plunger and close the switch contacts whenever the reverse gear has been selected. The switch receives battery current through a fuse in the Junction Block (JB) on a fused ignition switch output (run) circuit whenever the ignition switch is in the On position. A take out of the engine wire harness connects the backup lamp switch to the vehicle electrical system. The backup lamp switch and circuits can be tested using conventional diagnostic tools and methods.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - BACKUP LAMP SWITCH

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
 - (2) Raise and support the vehicle.
- (3) Locate and disconnect the engine wire harness connector for the backup lamp switch from the switch connector receptacle.
- (4) Check for continuity between the two terminal pins in the backup lamp switch connector receptacle.
 - (a) With the gear selector lever in the Reverse position, there should be continuity.
 - (b) With the gear selector lever in any position other than Reverse, there should be no continuity.

8Ls - 16 LAMPS — KJ

BRAKE LAMP SWITCH

DESCRIPTION

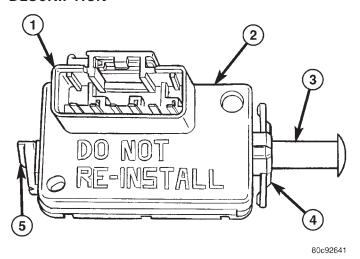


Fig. 3 Brake Lamp Switch

- 1 CONNECTOR RECEPTACLE
- 2 BRAKE LAMP SWITCH
- 3 PLUNGER
- 4 COLLAR
- 5 LEVER

The brake lamp switch is a three circuit, springloaded plunger actuated switch that is secured to the steering column support bracket under the driver side of the instrument panel (Fig. 3). The brake lamp switch is contained within a rectangular molded plastic housing with an integral connector receptacle featuring six terminal pins and a red plastic Connector Position Assurance (CPA) lock. The switch is connected to the vehicle electrical system through a dedicated take out and connector of the instrument panel wire harness. The switch plunger extends through a mounting collar on one end of the switch housing. The plunger has a one time telescoping selfadjustment feature that is achieved after the switch is installed by moving an adjustment release lever on the opposite end of the switch housing clockwise, until it locks in a position that is parallel to the connector receptacle. The brake lamp switch self-adjustment is a one time feature. Once the feature has been used, the switch cannot be readjusted. A "DO NOT RE-INSTALL" warning is molded into the switch housing below the connector receptacle.

An installed brake lamp switch cannot be readjusted or repaired. If the switch is damaged, faulty, or removed from its mounting position for any reason, it must be replaced with a new unit.

OPERATION

The brake lamp switch controls three different circuits, one normally open and two normally closed. These circuits are described as follows:

- Brake Lamp Switch Circuit A normally open brake lamp switch circuit receives battery current on a fused B(+) circuit from a fuse in the Junction Block (JB), and supplies battery current to the brake lamps and the Controller Antilock Brake (CAB) on a brake lamp switch output circuit when the brake pedal is depressed (brake lamp switch plunger released).
- Brake Lamp Switch Signal Circuit A normally closed brake lamp switch signal circuit receives a path to ground through a splice block located in the instrument panel wire harness with an eyelet terminal connector that is secured by a nut to a ground stud on the driver side instrument panel end bracket near the Junction Block (JB). This circuit supplies a ground input to the Powertrain Control Module (PCM) on a brake lamp switch sense circuit when the brake pedal is released (brake lamp switch plunger is depressed).
- **Speed Control Circuit** A normally closed speed control circuit receives battery current from the Powertrain Control Module on a speed control supply circuit, and supplies battery current to the speed control servo solenoids (dump, vacuum, and vent) on a speed control brake switch output circuit when the speed control system is turned on and the brake pedal is released (brake lamp switch plunger is depressed).

Concealed within the brake lamp switch housing the components of the self-adjusting brake switch plunger consist of a two-piece telescoping plunger, a split plunger locking collar, and a release wedge. The release lever has an integral shaft with a wedge that spreads the plunger locking collar to an open or released position. After the switch is installed and the brake pedal is released, the plunger telescopes to the correct adjustment position. When the release lever is moved to the release position, the wedge is disengaged from the locking collar causing the collar to apply a clamping pressure to the two plunger halves fixing the plunger length.

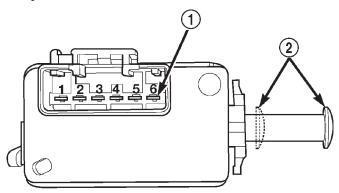
The brake lamp switch can be diagnosed using conventional diagnostic tools and methods.

BRAKE LAMP SWITCH (Continued)

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - BRAKE LAMP SWITCH

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS. DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable. Disconnect the instrument panel wire harness connector for the brake lamp switch from the switch connector receptacle.
- (2) Using an ohmmeter, perform the continuity tests at the terminal pins in the brake lamp switch connector receptacle (Fig. 4) as shown in the Brake Lamp Switch Tests table.



80bce8e6

Fig. 4 Brake Lamp Switch Terminal Identification

- 1 TERMINAL PINS
- 2 PLUNGER TEST POSITIONS

BRAKE LAMP SWITCH TESTS		
PLUNGER POSITION	CONTINUITY BETWEEN	
Released (Extended)	Pins 1 & 2	
Compressed (Retracted)	Pins 3 & 4, 5 & 6	

(3) If the switch fails any of the continuity tests, replace the faulty brake lamp switch as required.

REMOVAL

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS. DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Disconnect the instrument panel wire harness connector for the brake lamp switch from the switch connector receptacle (Fig. 5).

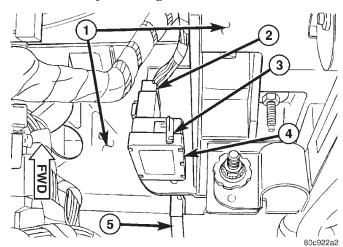


Fig. 5 Brake Lamp Switch Remove/Install

- 1 STEERING COLUMN SUPPORT
- 2 WIRE HARNESS CONNECTOR
- 3 LEVER
- 4 BRAKE LAMP SWITCH
- 5 BRAKE PEDAL ARM
- (3) Grasp the brake lamp switch housing firmly and rotate the switch counterclockwise about 30 degrees to align the tabs on the locking collar with the keyed mounting hole in the steering column support bracket.
- (4) Pull the switch straight back from the mounting hole to remove it from the steering column support bracket.
 - (5) Discard the removed brake lamp switch.

BRAKE LAMP SWITCH (Continued)

CAUTION: Always replace a removed brake lamp switch with a new unit. This is a one time component and is not intended for reinstallation.

INSTALLATION

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS, DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

CAUTION: Always replace a removed brake lamp switch with a new unit. This is a one time component and is not intended for reinstallation.

- (1) While holding the brake pedal depressed, align the tabs on the brake lamp switch locking collar with the keyed mounting hole in the steering column support bracket (Fig. 5).
- (2) Still holding the brake pedal depressed, insert the tabs on the brake lamp switch housing through the keyed mounting hole in the steering column support bracket until the switch is firmly seated against the bracket.
- (3) Still holding the brake pedal depressed, rotate the switch clockwise about 30 degrees to lock the tabs on the brake lamp switch locking collar to the keyed mounting hole in the steering column support bracket
 - (4) Release the brake pedal.

CAUTION: Do not pull up on the brake pedal before the switch plunger adjustment has been completed.

(5) Rotate the plunger adjustment release lever clockwise until it locks into place parallel to the brake lamp switch connector receptacle. This action will set the switch plunger length to a final adjustment position and cannot be undone. If not performed properly the first time, a new brake lamp switch **must** be installed.

- (6) Reconnect the instrument panel wire harness connector for the brake lamp switch to the switch connector receptacle.
 - (7) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

CENTER HIGH MOUNTED STOP LAMP BULB

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove the Center High Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL) unit from the roof panel. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING EXTERIOR/CENTER HIGH MOUNTED STOP LAMP UNIT REMOVAL).
- (3) Firmly grasp the socket on the back of the CHMSL unit housing.
- (4) Rotate the socket on the back of the CHMSL unit housing counterclockwise about 30 degrees (Fig. 6).

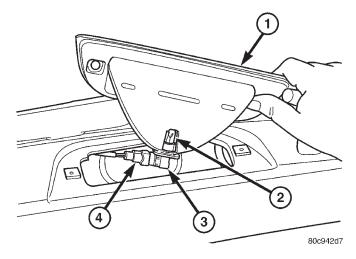


Fig. 6 Center High Mounted Stop Lamp Bulb Remove/Install

- 1 CHMSL UNIT
- 2 BULB
- 3 SOCKET
- 4 BODY WIRE HARNESS CONNECTOR
- (5) Pull the socket and bulb straight out of the back of CHMSL unit housing.
- (6) Pull the bulb straight out of the CHMSL unit socket.

CENTER HIGH MOUNTED STOP LAMP BULB (Continued)

INSTALLATION

CAUTION: Always use the correct bulb size and type for replacement. An incorrect bulb size or type may overheat and cause damage to the lamp, the socket and/or the lamp wiring.

- (1) Align the base of the bulb with the receptacle in the Center High Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL) unit socket.
- (2) Push the bulb straight into the CHMSL unit socket until it is firmly seated.
- (3) Align the socket and bulb with the socket opening on the back of CHMSL unit housing.
- (4) Push the socket and bulb straight into the CHMSL unit housing until it is firmly seated (Fig. 6).
- (5) Rotate the socket on the back of the CHMSL unit housing clockwise about 30 degrees.
- (6) Reinstall the CHMSL unit onto the roof panel. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING EXTERIOR/CENTER HIGH MOUNTED STOP LAMP UNIT INSTALLATION).
 - (7) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

CENTER HIGH MOUNTED STOP LAMP UNIT

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove the two screws that secure the Center High Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL) unit to the rear of the roof panel (Fig. 7).
- (3) Pull the CHMSL unit away from the roof panel far enough to access and disconnect the wire harness connector for the CHMSL unit from the lamp socket pigtail wire.
 - (4) Remove the CHMSL unit from the roof panel.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Position the Center High Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL) unit to the roof panel.
- (2) Reconnect the wire harness connector for the CHMSL unit to the lamp socket pigtail wire (Fig. 7).
- (3) Position the CHMSL unit into the roof panel opening.
- (4) Install and tighten the two screws that secure the CHMSL unit to the rear of the roof panel. Tighten the screws to $2 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m}$ (21 in. lbs.).
 - (5) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

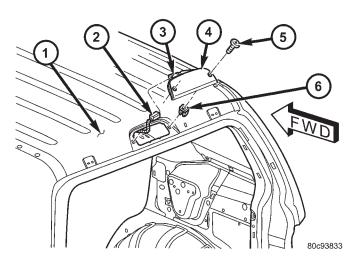


Fig. 7 Center High Mounted Stop Lamp Remove/ Install

- 1 ROOF PANEL
- 2 BODY WIRE HARNESS CONNECTOR
- 3 BULB SOCKET
- 4 CHMSL
- 5 SCREW (2)
- 6 PLASTIC NUT (2)

COMBINATION FLASHER

DESCRIPTION

The combination flasher for this model is integral to the hazard switch located in the center of the instrument panel, just above the radio. The combination flasher is a smart relay that functions as both the turn signal system and the hazard warning system flasher. The combination flasher contains active electronic Integrated Circuitry (IC) elements. This flasher is designed to handle the current flow requirements of the factory-installed lighting. If supplemental lighting is added to the turn signal lamp circuits, such as when towing a trailer with lights, the combination flasher will automatically try to compensate to keep the flash rate the same.

The combination flasher cannot be repaired or adjusted and, if faulty or damaged, the hazard switch unit must be replaced.

OPERATION

The combination flasher has the following inputs and outputs: fused B(+), fused ignition switch output, right turn signal sense, left turn signal sense, and one output each for the right and left turn signal circuits. The combination flasher also receives an internal input through the closed contacts of the hazard switch and, on vehicles equipped with the optional Vehicle Theft Security System (VTSS), the flasher receives an input from the Body Control Module (BCM) in order to flash the turn signal lamps as an optical alert feature of that

COMBINATION FLASHER (Continued)

system. Constant battery voltage is supplied to the flasher so that it can perform the hazard warning function, and ignition switched battery voltage is supplied for the turn signal function. The Integrated Circuit (IC) within the combination flasher contains the logic that controls the flasher operation and the flash rate. The IC receives separate sense ground inputs from the multi-function switch for the right and left turn signals, and from the hazard switch contacts or the BCM for the hazard warning signals. A special design feature of the combination flasher allows it to "sense" that a turn signal circuit or bulb is not operating, and provide the driver an indication of the condition by flashing the remaining bulbs in the affected circuit at a higher rate (120 flashes-per-minute or higher). Conventional flashers either continue flashing at their typical rate (heavyduty type), or discontinue flashing the affected circuit entirely (standard-duty type).

Because of the active electronic elements within the combination flasher, it cannot be tested with conventional automotive electrical test equipment. If the combination flasher is believed to be faulty, test the turn signal and hazard warning system. Then replace the hazard switch with a known good unit to confirm system operation.

DAYTIME RUNNING LAMP RELAY

DESCRIPTION

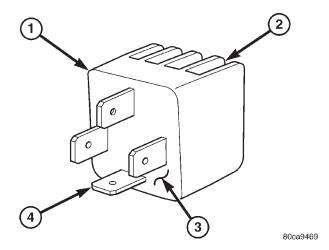


Fig. 8 Daytime Running Lamp Relay

- 1 DRL RELAY
- 2 HEAT SINK
- 3 POTTING MATERIAL
- 4 TERMINAL (4)

The Daytime Running Lamp (DRL) relay (Fig. 8) is a solid state relay that is used only on vehicles manufactured for sale in Canada. The DRL relay features a die cast aluminum housing with integral cooling fins that act as a heat sink for the solid state DRL circuitry. Four male spade terminals extend from the base of the relay through a potting material that encloses and protects the DRL circuitry. Although the DRL relay has four terminals that are laid out in a footprint that is similar to that of a conventional International Standards Organization (ISO) relay, a standard ISO relay should never be installed in place of the DRL relay. The DRL relay is installed in the Junction Block (JB) on the driver side outboard end of the instrument panel. Vehicles equipped with this relay do not have a headlamp high beam relay installed in the JB.

The DRL relay cannot be adjusted or repaired and, if faulty or damaged, the unit must be replaced.

OPERATION

The Daytime Running Lamp (DRL) relay is a solid state relay that controls the flow of battery current to the high beam filaments of both headlamp bulbs based upon a duty cycled control input received from the Body Control Module (BCM) of vehicles equipped with the DRL feature. By cycling the DRL relay output, the BCM controls the illumination intensity of the high beam filaments. The DRL relay terminals are connected to the vehicle electrical system through a connector receptacle in the Junction Block (JB). The inputs and outputs of the DRL relay include:

- **Battery Current Input** The DRL relay receives battery current on a fused B(+) circuit from a fuse in the Power Distribution Center (PDC).
- **Ground Input** The DRL relay receives a path to ground through a splice block located in the instrument panel wire harness with an eyelet terminal connector that is secured by a nut to a ground stud on the driver side instrument panel end bracket near the Junction Block (JB).
- **Control Input** The DRL relay control input is received from the BCM and/or the momentary optical horn (flash-to-pass) output of the multi-function switch through a high beam relay control circuit.
- **Control Output** The DRL relay supplies battery current output to the headlamp high beam filaments through the high beam relay output circuit.

Because of active electronic elements within the DRL relay, it cannot be tested with conventional automotive electrical test equipment. If the DRL relay is believed to be faulty, replace the relay with a known good unit to confirm system operation.

DAYTIME RUNNING LAMP RELAY (Continued)

REMOVAL

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS. DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG. OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove the end cap from the driver side outboard end of the instrument panel. (Refer to 23 BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/INSTRUMENT PANEL END CAP REMOVAL).
- (3) Remove the Daytime Running Lamp (DRL) relay by grasping it firmly and pulling it straight out from the receptacle in the Junction Block (JB) (Fig. 9).

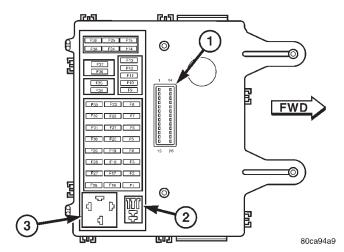


Fig. 9 Junction Block - Outboard Side (RHD Shown - Rotate 180° for LHD)

- 1 JB/BCM CONNECTOR
- 2 HIGH BEAM RELAY
- 3 DRL RELAY

INSTALLATION

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS. DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Position the Daytime Running Lamp (DRL) relay to the proper receptacle in the Junction Block (JB) (Fig. 9).
- (2) Align the DRL relay terminals with the terminal cavities in the JB receptacle.
- (3) Push firmly and evenly on the top of the DRL relay until the terminals are fully seated in the terminal cavities in the JB receptacle.
- (4) Reinstall the end cap onto the driver side outboard end of the instrument panel. (Refer to 23 BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/INSTRUMENT PANEL END CAP INSTALLATION).
 - (5) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

FRONT FOG LAMP BULB

REMOVAL

- (1) Turn the front wheels full lock in the direction of the fog lamp bulb that is to be changed.
- (2) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (3) Reach into the front wheel opening to unsnap and lift the cover over the access hole at the front of the front wheelhouse splash shield (Fig. 10).
- (4) Reach through the access hole and firmly grasp the socket on the back of the front fog lamp unit housing.
- (5) Rotate the socket on the back of the front fog lamp unit housing counterclockwise about 30 degrees.

CAUTION: Do not contaminate the bulb glass by touching it with your fingers or by allowing it to contact other oily surfaces. Shortened bulb life will result.

8Ls - 22 LAMPS — KJ

FRONT FOG LAMP BULB (Continued)

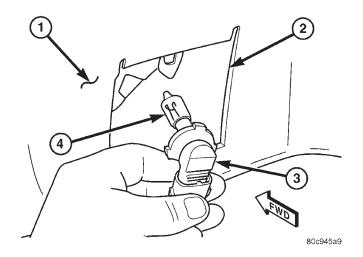


Fig. 10 Front Fog Lamp Bulb Remove/Install

- 1 FRONT WHEELHOUSE SPLASH SHIELD
- 2 ACCESS HOLE
- 3 SOCKET
- 4 BUI B
- (6) Pull the socket and bulb straight out of the front fog lamp unit housing and through the access hole into the front wheel opening area.
- (7) Pull the bulb straight out of the front fog lamp unit socket.

INSTALLATION

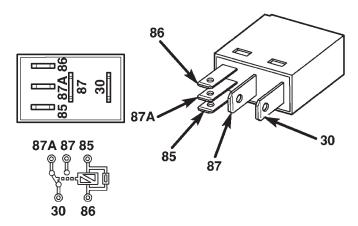
CAUTION: Always use the correct bulb size and type for replacement. An incorrect bulb size or type may overheat and cause damage to the lamp, the socket and/or the lamp wiring.

CAUTION: Do not contaminate the bulb glass by touching it with your fingers or by allowing it to contact other oily surfaces. Shortened bulb life will result.

- (1) Align the base of the bulb with the receptacle in the front fog lamp unit socket.
- (2) Push the bulb straight into the front fog lamp unit socket until it is firmly seated.
- (3) Position the socket and bulb through the access hole in the front wheelhouse splash shield and align it with the socket opening on the back of the front fog lamp unit housing (Fig. 10).
- (4) Push the socket and bulb straight into the front fog lamp unit housing until it is firmly seated.
- (5) Rotate the socket on the back of the front fog lamp unit housing clockwise about 30 degrees.
- (6) Lower and snap shut the access cover over the hole at the front of the front wheelhouse splash shield.
 - (7) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

FRONT FOG LAMP RELAY

DESCRIPTION



80ce807b

Fig. 11 ISO Micro Relay

30 - COMMON FEED

85 - COIL GROUND

86 - COIL BATTERY

87 - NORMALLY OPEN 87A - NORMALLY CLOSED

The front fog lamp relay is located in the Junction Block (JB) on the driver side outboard end of the instrument panel in the passenger compartment of the vehicle. The front fog lamp relay is a conventional International Standards Organization (ISO) micro relay (Fig. 11). Relays conforming to the ISO specifications have common physical dimensions, current capacities, terminal patterns, and terminal functions. The relay is contained within a small, rectangular, molded plastic housing and is connected to all of the required inputs and outputs by five integral male spade-type terminals that extend from the bottom of the relay base.

The front fog lamp relay cannot be adjusted or repaired and, if faulty or damaged, the unit must be replaced.

OPERATION

The front fog lamp relay is an electromechanical switch that uses a low current input from the Body Control Module (BCM) to control a high current output to the front fog lamps. The movable common feed contact point is held against the fixed normally closed contact point by spring pressure. When the relay coil is energized, an electromagnetic field is produced by the coil windings. This electromagnetic field draws the movable relay contact point away from the fixed normally closed contact point, and holds it against the fixed normally open contact

FRONT FOG LAMP RELAY (Continued)

point. When the relay coil is de-energized, spring pressure returns the movable contact point back against the fixed normally closed contact point. A resistor is connected in parallel with the relay coil in the relay, and helps to dissipate voltage spikes and electromagnetic interference that can be generated as the electromagnetic field of the relay coil collapses.

The front fog lamp relay terminals are connected to the vehicle electrical system through a connector receptacle in the Junction Block (JB). The inputs and outputs of the front fog lamp relay include:

- **Common Feed Terminal** The common feed terminal (30) receives battery current at all times from a fuse in the JB through a fused B(+) circuit.
- **Coil Ground Terminal** The coil ground terminal (85) is connected to a control output of the premium Body Control Module (BCM) through a front fog lamp relay control circuit. The BCM controls front fog lamp operation by controlling a ground path through this circuit.
- \bullet Coil Battery Terminal The coil battery terminal (86) receives battery current at all times from a fuse in the JB through a fused B(+) circuit.
- **Normally Open Terminal** The normally open terminal (87) is connected to the front fog lamps through a front fog lamp relay output circuit and provides battery current to the front fog lamps whenever the relay is energized.
- **Normally Closed Terminal** The normally closed terminal (87A) is not connected in this application.

The front fog lamp relay can be diagnosed using conventional diagnostic tools and methods.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - FRONT FOG LAMP RELAY

The front fog lamp relay (Fig. 12) is located in the Junction Block (JB) under the driver side outboard end of the instrument panel. Refer to the appropriate wiring information. The wiring information includes wiring diagrams, proper wire and connector repair procedures, details of wire harness routing and retention, connector pin-out information and location views for the various wire harness connectors, splices and grounds.

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS, DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-

TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

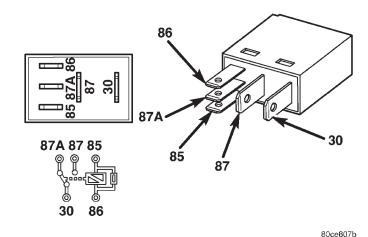


Fig. 12 ISO Micro Relay

30 - COMMON FEED

85 - COIL GROUND

86 - COIL BATTERY 87 - NORMALLY OPEN

87A - NORMALLY CLOSED

- (1) Remove the front fog lamp relay from the JB. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING EXTERIOR/FRONT FOG LAMP RELAY REMOVAL).
- (2) A relay in the de-energized position should have continuity between terminals 87A and 30, and no continuity between terminals 87 and 30. If OK, go to Step 3. If not OK, replace the faulty relay.
- (3) Resistance between terminals 85 and 86 (electromagnet) should be 75 \pm 8 ohms. If OK, go to Step 4. If not OK, replace the faulty relay.
- (4) Connect a battery to terminals 85 and 86. There should now be continuity between terminals 30 and 87, and no continuity between terminals 87A and 30. If OK, reinstall the relay and use a DRBIII® scan tool to perform further testing. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

FRONT FOG LAMP RELAY (Continued)

REMOVAL

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS. DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS. SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG. OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove the steering column opening cover from the instrument panel. (Refer to 23 BODY/IN-STRUMENT PANEL/STEERING COLUMN OPENING COVER REMOVAL).
- (3) Remove the front fog lamp relay by grasping it firmly and pulling it straight out from the receptacle in the Junction Block (JB) (Fig. 13).

INSTALLATION

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS. DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Position the front fog lamp relay to the proper receptacle in the Junction Block (JB) (Fig. 13).
- (2) Align the front fog lamp relay terminals with the terminal cavities in the JB receptacle.
- (3) Push firmly and evenly on the top of the front fog lamp relay until the terminals are fully seated in the terminal cavities in the JB receptacle.

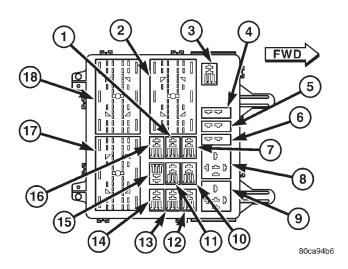


Fig. 13 Junction Block - Inboard Side (LHD Shown - Rotate 180° for RHD)

- 1 PASSENGER DOOR UNLOCK RELAY
- 2 JB C3 CONNECTOR RECEPTACLE
- 3 LOW BEAM RELAY
- 4 CIRCUIT BREAKER #1
- 5 CIRCUIT BREAKER #2
- 6 CIRCUIT BREAKER #3
- 7 DOOR LOCK RELAY
- 8 DEFOGGER RELAY
- 9 SPARE
- 10 FRONT FOG LAMP RELAY
- 11 HORN RELAY
- 12 SPARE
- 13 SPARE
- 14 REAR FOG LAMP RELAY
- 15 PARK LAMP RELAY
- 16 DRIVER DOOR UNLOCK RELAY
- 17 JB C1 CONNECTOR RECEPTACLE
- 18 JB C2 CONNECTOR RECEPTACLE
- (4) Reinstall the steering column opening cover onto the instrument panel. (Refer to 23 BODY/IN-STRUMENT PANEL/STEERING COLUMN OPENING COVER INSTALLATION).
 - (5) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

FRONT FOG LAMP UNIT

REMOVAL

- (1) Turn the front wheels full lock in the direction of the fog lamp bulb that is to be changed.
- (2) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (3) Reach into the front wheel opening to unsnap and lift the cover over the access hole at the front of the front wheelhouse splash shield (Fig. 14).
- (4) Reach through the access hole to remove the three screws that secure the front fog lamp unit to the front bumper fascia.

FRONT FOG LAMP UNIT (Continued)

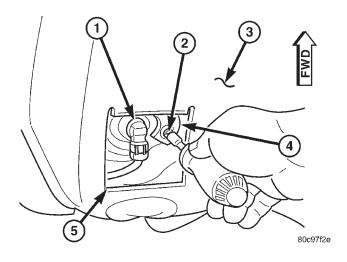


Fig. 14 Front Fog Lamp Unit Remove/Install

- 1 FRONT FOG LAMP UNIT
- 2 SCREW (3)
- 3 FRONT WHEELHOUSE SPLASH SHIELD
- 4 FRONT BUMPER FASCIA
- 5 ACCESS HOLE
- (5) From the front of the vehicle, pull the front fog lamp unit out of the front bumper fascia far enough to access and disconnect the wire harness connector for the front fog lamp unit from the lamp socket connector receptacle (Fig. 15).

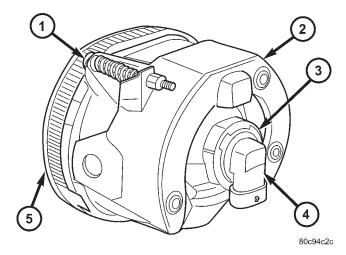


Fig. 15 Front Fog Lamp Unit

- 1 ADJUSTING SCREW
- 2 MOUNTING BRACKET
- 3 HOUSING
- 4 SOCKET & BULB
- 5 LENS
- (6) Remove the front fog lamp unit from the front bumper fascia.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Position the front fog lamp unit to the front bumper fascia.
- (2) Reconnect the wire harness connector for the front fog lamp to the lamp socket connector receptacle (Fig. 15).
- (3) Position the front fog lamp unit into the front bumper fascia.
- (4) Reach into the front wheel opening and through the access hole to install and tighten the three screws that secure the front fog lamp unit housing to the front bumper fascia (Fig. 14). Tighten the screws to $3~N\cdot m$ (25 in. lbs.).
- (5) Lower and snap shut the cover over the access hole at the front of the front wheelhouse splash shield.
 - (6) Reconnect the battery negative cable.
- (7) Confirm proper front fog lamp unit alignment. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING EXTERIOR/FRONT FOG LAMP UNIT ADJUST-MENTS).

ADJUSTMENTS

ADJUSTMENT - FRONT FOG LAMP UNIT

VEHICLE PREPARATION FOR FOG LAMP ALIGNMENT

- (1) Repair or replace any faulty or damaged components that could hinder proper lamp alignment.
 - (2) Verify proper tire inflation.
 - (3) Clean the front fog lamp lenses.
 - (4) Verify that the cargo area is not heavily loaded.
- (5) The fuel tank should be Full. Add 2.94 kilograms (6.5 pounds) of weight over the fuel tank for each estimated gallon of missing fuel.

FOG LAMP ALIGNMENT

Prepare an alignment screen as illustrated. A properly aligned front fog lamp will project a pattern on the alignment screen 100 millimeters (4 inches) below the fog lamp centerline and straight ahead of the lamp.

- (1) Position the vehicle on a level surface perpendicular to a flat wall 7.62 meters (25 feet) away from the front of the front fog lamp lens (Fig. 16). If necessary, tape a line on the floor 7.62 meters (25 feet) away from and parallel to the wall.
- (2) Measure up on the wall 1.27 meters (5 feet) from the floor and tape a vertical line on the alignment screen at the centerline of the vehicle. Sight along the centerline of the vehicle (from the rear of the vehicle forward) to verify the accuracy of the centerline placement.

FRONT FOG LAMP UNIT (Continued)

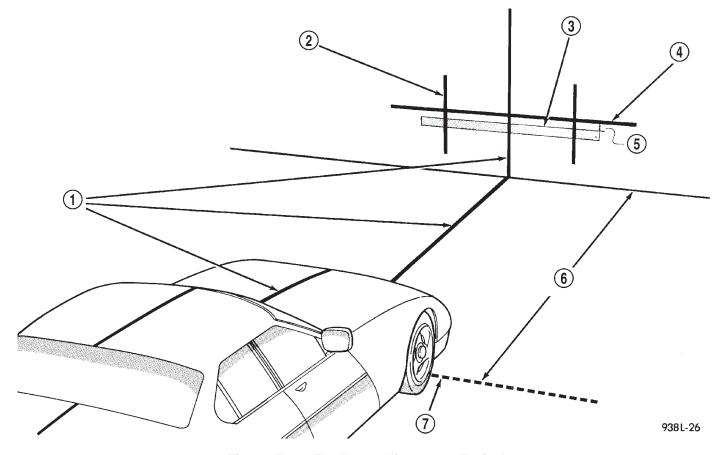
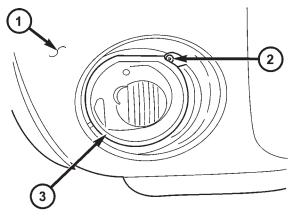


Fig. 16 Front Fog Lamp Alignment - Typical

- 1 VEHICLE CENTERLINE
- 2 CENTER OF VEHICLE TO CENTER OF FOG LAMP LENS
- 3 HIGH-INTENSITY AREA
- 4 FLOOR TO CENTER OF FOG LAMP LENS

- 5 100 MILLIMETERS (4 INCHES)
- 6 7.62 METERS (25 FEET)
- 7 FRONT OF FOG LAMP
- (3) Rock the vehicle from side-to-side three times to allow the suspension to stabilize, then jounce the front suspension three times by pushing downward on the front bumper and releasing. Measure the distance from the center of the front fog lamp lens to the floor. Transfer this measurement to the alignment screen and tape a horizontal line on the wall at this mark. This line will be used for up-and-down adjustment reference.
- (4) Measure the distance from the centerline of the vehicle to the center of each front fog lamp being aligned. Transfer these measurements to the alignment screen and tape a vertical line this distance to each side of the vehicle centerline. These lines will be used for left/right reference.
- (5) Rotate the front fog lamp adjusting screws to adjust the beam height as required (Fig. 17).



80c94c21

Fig. 17 Front Fog Lamp Adjusting Screw

- 1 FRONT BUMPER FASCIA
- 2 ADJUSTING SCREW
- 3 FRONT FOG LAMP UNIT

FRONT LAMP BULB

REMOVAL

The front lamp unit may contain either one or two bulbs, depending upon the market for which the vehicle was manufactured. The service procedures for one bulb or for both bulbs is the same, only the bulb sizes and types may differ. Be certain any removed bulb is replaced with the same bulb size and type that was removed.

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove the front lamp unit from the front bumper fascia. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING EXTERIOR/FRONT LAMP UNIT REMOVAL).
- (3) Firmly grasp the socket on the back of the front lamp unit housing for the bulb that is being removed (Fig. 18).

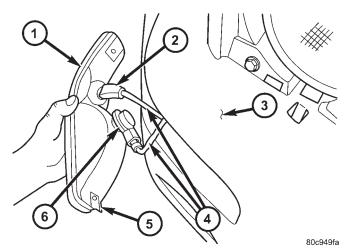


Fig. 18 Front Lamp Bulb Remove/Install

- 1 FRONT LAMP UNIT
- 2 SIDE MARKER SOCKET
- 3 FRONT FASCIA
- 4 HEADLAMP & DASH WIRE HARNESS
- 5 MOUNTING TAB
- 6 PARK/TURN SIGNAL SOCKET
- (4) Rotate the socket on the back of the front lamp unit housing counterclockwise about 30 degrees.
- (5) Pull the socket and bulb straight out of the back of the front lamp unit housing.
- (6) Pull the bulb straight out of the front lamp unit socket.

INSTALLATION

CAUTION: Always use the correct bulb size and type for replacement. An incorrect bulb size or type may overheat and cause damage to the lamp, the socket and/or the lamp wiring.

- (1) Align the base of the bulb with the receptacle in the front lamp unit socket.
- (2) Push the bulb straight into the front lamp unit socket until it is firmly seated.
- (3) Align the socket and bulb with the socket opening on the back of the front lamp unit housing (Fig. 18).
- (4) Push the socket and bulb straight into the front lamp unit housing until it is firmly seated.
- (5) Rotate the socket on the back of the front lamp unit housing clockwise about 30 degrees.
- (6) Reinstall the front lamp unit into the front bumper fascia. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING EXTERIOR/FRONT LAMP UNIT INSTALLATION).
 - (7) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

FRONT LAMP UNIT

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove the screw that secures the outboard end of the front lamp unit to the front bumper fascia (Fig. 19).

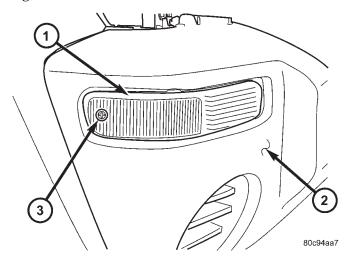


Fig. 19 Front Lamp Unit Remove/Install

- 1 FRONT LAMP UNIT
- 2 FRONT BUMPER FASCIA
- 3 SCREW (1)
- (3) Pull the outboard end of the front lamp unit away from the front bumper fascia far enough to disengage the tab on the inboard end of the front lamp unit housing from the receptacle in the fascia.
- (4) Pull the front lamp unit away from the front bumper fascia far enough to access and disconnect the wire harness connector(s) for the front lamp unit from the lamp socket pigtail wire(s).
- (5) Remove the front lamp unit from the front bumper fascia.

FRONT LAMP UNIT (Continued)

INSTALLATION

- (1) Position the front lamp unit to the front bumper fascia.
- (2) Reconnect the wire harness connector(s) for the front lamp unit to the lamp socket pigtail wire(s).
- (3) Engage the tab on the inboard end of the front lamp unit housing into the receptacle in the front bumper fascia.
- (4) Position the outboard end of the front lamp unit housing to the front bumper fascia.
- (5) Install and tighten the screw that secures the outboard end of the front lamp unit housing to the front bumper fascia (Fig. 19). Tighten the screw to 2 $N \cdot m$ (20 in. lbs.).
 - (6) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

FRONT POSITION LAMP BULB

REMOVAL

The front position lamps are integral to the headlamp units on vehicles manufactured for certain markets where these lamps are required.

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove the headlamp unit from the front grille opening reinforcement. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING EXTERIOR/HEADLAMP UNIT REMOVAL).
- (3) Rotate the front position lamp socket near the bottom of the headlamp unit housing counterclockwise about 30 degrees (Fig. 20).

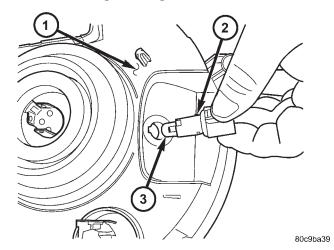


Fig. 20 Front Position Lamp Bulb Remove/Install

- 1 HEADLAMP HOUSING
- 2 SOCKET
- 3 BULB
- (4) Pull the socket and bulb straight out of the headlamp unit housing.

(5) Pull the bulb straight out of the front position lamp socket.

INSTALLATION

The front position lamps are integral to the headlamp units on vehicles manufactured for certain markets where these lamps are required.

CAUTION: Always use the correct bulb size and type for replacement. An incorrect bulb size or type may overheat and cause damage to the lamp, the socket and/or the lamp wiring.

- (1) Align the base of the bulb with the receptacle in the front position lamp socket.
- (2) Push the bulb straight into the front position lamp socket until it is firmly seated.
- (3) Align the socket and bulb with the socket opening near the bottom of the headlamp unit housing (Fig. 20).
- (4) Push the socket and bulb straight into the headlamp unit housing until it is firmly seated
- (5) Rotate the front position lamp socket near the bottom of the headlamp unit housing clockwise about 30 degrees.
- (6) Reinstall the headlamp unit onto the grille opening reinforcement. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING EXTERIOR/HEADLAMP UNIT INSTALLATION).
 - (7) Reconnect the battery negative cable.
- (8) Confirm proper headlamp unit alignment. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING EXTERIOR/HEADLAMP UNIT ADJUSTMENTS).

HAZARD SWITCH

DESCRIPTION

The hazard switch is integral to the hazard switch module, which is secured near the center of instrument panel just above the radio (Fig. 21). Only the hazard switch button is visible through a dedicated, round, beveled opening on the outer surface of the instrument panel between the two center panel outlets of the heater and air conditioning system. A red, stencil-like International Control and Display Symbol icon for "Hazard Warning" identifies the hazard switch button. On the opposite end of the black, molded plastic hazard switch module housing from the switch button is an integral connector receptacle and a stamped steel mounting bracket with two latch feature tabs that extend downward, while a short dowel-like alignment pin is integral to each side of the housing just below the switch button. The switch module is connected to the vehicle electrical system through a dedicated take out and connector of the instrument panel wire harness. Within the hazard

HAZARD SWITCH (Continued)

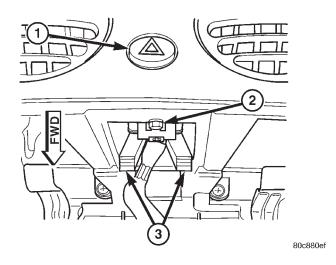


Fig. 21 Hazard Switch

- 1 HAZARD SWITCH BUTTON
- 2 SCREW (1)
- 3 MOUNTING BRACKET TABS

switch module housing is the hazard switch circuitry and an electronic circuit board with the integral combination flasher circuitry. The electronic combination flasher circuitry performs both the hazard flasher and turn signal flasher functions.

The hazard switch module cannot be adjusted or repaired and, if faulty or damaged, the unit must be replaced.

OPERATION

The hazard switch button is slightly recessed in the instrument panel when the switch is in the Off position, and latches at a position that is flush with the outer surface of the instrument panel when in the On position. The hazard switch module produces an audible clicking sound that emulates the sound of a conventional flasher whenever the turn signals or the hazard warning system are activated. The hazard switch module receives battery current on a fused B(+) circuit from a fuse in the Junction Block (JB) at all times for operation of the hazard warning, and on a fused ignition switch output (run) circuit from another fuse in the JB whenever the ignition switch is in the On position for operation of the turn signals. The module receives a path to ground through a splice block located in the instrument panel wire harness with an eyelet terminal connector that is secured by a nut to a ground stud on the driver side instrument panel end bracket near the JB. Inputs to and outputs from the hazard switch module include:

• Panel Lamps Dimmer Input - A non-serviceable incandescent bulb soldered onto the hazard switch module circuit board provides illumination of the switch button when the exterior lighting is turned On through an input received on the fused panel lamps dimmer switch signal circuit. However, this bulb flashes on and off at full intensity whenever the hazard switch button is in the On position, regardless of the status of the exterior lighting.

- **Hazard Switch Input** The combination flasher circuitry of the hazard switch module receives an internal ground input from the hazard switch to request hazard flasher operation.
- **Multi-Function Switch Input** The combination flasher circuitry of the hazard switch module receives separate ground inputs from the turn signal switch circuitry of the multi-function switch on right and left turn switch sense circuits to request right or left turn signal flasher operation.
- **Body Control Module Input** The Body Control Module (BCM) can request hazard flasher operation by providing a ground path to the combination flasher circuitry of the hazard switch module through a hazard lamp control circuit.
- Turn Signal Output The combination flasher circuitry within the hazard switch module responds to the flasher request inputs by energizing and de-energizing two miniature relays on the module circuit board. These relays control the switch output through the right and left turn signal circuits. One relay controls the right lamps, while the other controls the left.

Because of active electronic elements within the hazard switch module, it cannot be tested with conventional automotive electrical test equipment. If the hazard switch module is believed to be faulty, replace the switch with a known good unit to confirm system operation.

REMOVAL

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS. DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

(1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.

HAZARD SWITCH (Continued)

- (2) Remove the radio from the instrument panel. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/AUDIO/RADIO REMOVAL).
- (3) Remove the screw at the top of the instrument panel radio opening that secures the hazard switch to the instrument panel trim (Fig. 22).

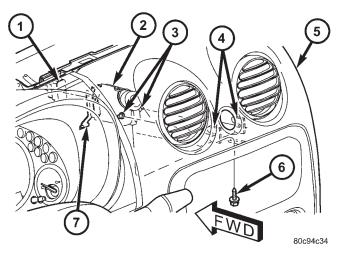


Fig. 22 Hazard Switch Remove/Install

- 1 WIRE HARNESS CONNECTOR
- 2 HAZARD SWITCH
- 3 ALIGNMENT PIN (2)
- 4 STANCHION (2)
- 5 INSTRUMENT PANEL
- 6 SCREW (1)
- 7 MOUNTING BRACKET LATCH TAB (2)
- (4) Reach through and above the instrument panel radio opening to access the two latch tabs of the stamped metal hazard switch mounting bracket.
- (5) Using two fingertips, pull rearward and downward on the latch tabs on the back of the hazard switch until it is disengaged from the instrument panel trim.
- (6) Push the hazard switch button through the button opening of the instrument panel far enough to disengage the alignment pins on each side of the switch housing from the saddle formations of the two stanchions on the back of the instrument panel trim, just below and to either side of the button opening.
- (7) Disconnect the instrument panel wire harness connector for the hazard switch from the switch connector receptacle.
- (8) Remove the hazard switch through the instrument panel radio opening.

INSTALLATION

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIRBAGS, DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG,

PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Position the hazard switch through the instrument panel radio opening.
- (2) Reconnect the instrument panel wire harness connector for the hazard switch to the switch connector receptacle.
- (3) Reach through and above the instrument panel radio opening to position the hazard switch for installation.
- (4) Guide the hazard switch button through the button opening of the instrument panel, which will engage the alignment pins on each side of the switch housing with the saddle formations of the two stanchions on the back of the instrument panel trim, just below and to either side of the button opening.
- (5) Using hand pressure, press upward on the back of the hazard switch until the latch tabs of the mounting bracket on the back of the switch are both engaged with the instrument panel trim (Fig. 22).
- (6) Install and tighten the screw at the top of the instrument panel radio opening that secures the hazard switch to the instrument panel trim. Tighten the screw to 2 $N \cdot m$ (17 in. lbs.).
- (7) Reinstall the radio into the instrument panel. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/AUDIO/RADIO INSTALLATION).
 - (8) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

HEADLAMP BULB

REMOVAL

NORTH AMERICA

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Reach behind the headlamp unit from the engine compartment side of the upper radiator crossmember to access the headlamp bulb lock ring (Fig. 23).
- (3) Firmly grasp the lock ring on the back of the headlamp unit housing.

HEADLAMP BULB (Continued)

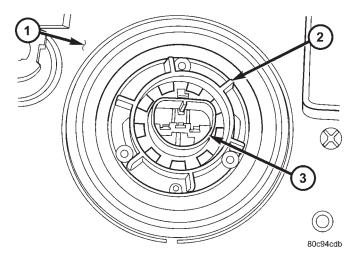


Fig. 23 Headlamp Bulb Lock Ring

- 1 HEADLAMP UNIT HOUSING
- 2 LOCK RING
- 3 SOCKET & BULB
- (4) Rotate the lock ring on the back of the headlamp unit housing counterclockwise about 30 degrees.

CAUTION: Do not contaminate the bulb glass by touching it with your fingers or by allowing it to contact other oily surfaces. Shortened bulb life will result.

(5) Pull the lock ring, socket, and bulb straight out of the headlamp unit housing and up from behind the upper radiator crossmember (Fig. 24).

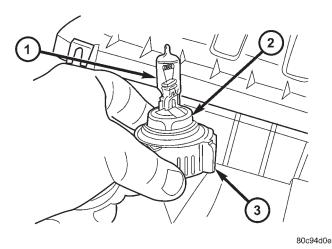


Fig. 24 Headlamp Bulb Remove/Install

- 1 HEADLAMP BULB
- 2 SOCKET
- 3 LOCK RING

- (6) Disconnect the grille opening reinforcement wire harness connector for the headlamp bulb from the connector receptacle on the bulb socket.
- (7) Remove the bulb and bulb socket from the lock ring as a unit.

REST-OF-WORLD

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove the headlamp unit from the grille opening reinforcement. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING EXTERIOR/HEADLAMP UNIT REMOVAL).
- (3) Firmly grasp the tab of the headlamp boot seal on the back of the headlamp unit housing (Fig. 25).

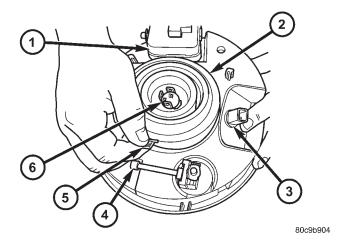


Fig. 25 Headlamp Bulb Boot Seal Remove

- 1 LEVELING MOTOR (IF EQUIPPED)
- 2 BOOT SEAL
- 3 FRONT POSITION LAMP
- 4 ADJUSTING SCREW
- 5 TAB
- 6 BULB BASE
- (4) Pull the tab away from the back of the headlamp unit housing to remove the boot seal from the housing and the bulb base.
- (5) Pinch the two hooked ends of the wire headlamp bulb retainer clip together and disengage them from the slots in the flange of the reflector (Fig. 26).
- (6) Pivot the headlamp bulb retainer clip up off of the bulb flange and out of the way.

CAUTION: Do not contaminate the bulb glass by touching it with your fingers or by allowing it to contact other oily surfaces. Shortened bulb life will result.

HEADLAMP BULB (Continued)

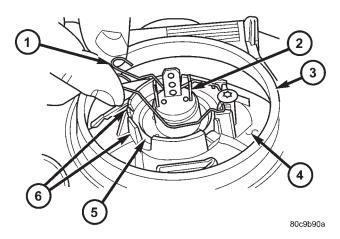


Fig. 26 Headlamp Bulb Retainer Clip Engage/ Disengage

- 1 RETAINER CLIP
- 2 BULB BASE
- 3 HEADLAMP HOUSING
- 4 REFLECTOR
- 5 BULB FLANGE
- 6 RETAINER SLOTS
- (7) Pull the bulb straight out of the headlamp unit reflector (Fig. 27).

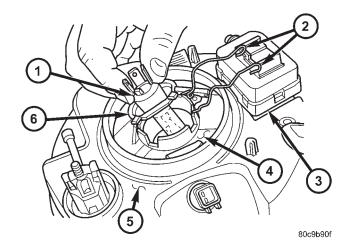


Fig. 27 Headlamp Bulb Remove/Install

- 1 BULB BASE
- 2 RETAINER CLIP
- 3 LEVELING MOTOR (IF EQUIPPED)
- 4 REFLECTOR
- 5 HEADLAMP HOUSING
- 6 BULB FLANGE

INSTALLATION

NORTH AMERICA

CAUTION: Always use the correct bulb size and type for replacement. An incorrect bulb size or type may overheat and cause damage to the lamp, the socket and/or the lamp wiring.

CAUTION: Do not contaminate the bulb glass by touching it with your fingers or by allowing it to contact other oily surfaces. Shortened bulb life will result.

- (1) Position the headlamp bulb and socket unit into the lock ring (Fig. 24).
- (2) Reconnect the grille opening reinforcement wire harness connector for the headlamp bulb to the connector receptacle on the bulb socket.
- (3) Position the lock ring, socket, and bulb down behind the upper radiator crossmember and align them with the socket opening on the back of the headlamp unit housing.
- (4) Push the socket and bulb straight into the headlamp unit housing until they are firmly seated.
- (5) Position the lock ring over the socket and engage it with the flange on the back of the head-lamp unit housing (Fig. 23).
- (6) Rotate the lock ring on the back of the head-lamp unit housing clockwise about 30 degrees.
 - (7) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

REST-OF-WORLD

CAUTION: Always use the correct bulb size and type for replacement. An incorrect bulb size or type may overheat and cause damage to the lamp, the socket and/or the lamp wiring.

CAUTION: Do not contaminate the bulb glass by touching it with your fingers or by allowing it to contact other oily surfaces. Shortened bulb life will result.

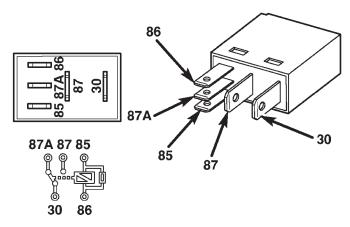
- (1) Position the bulb into the headlamp unit reflector (Fig. 27).
- (2) Pivot the headlamp bulb retainer clip back over the bulb flange.
- (3) Pinch the two hooked ends of the wire headlamp bulb retainer clip together and engage them into the slots in the flange of the reflector (Fig. 26).
- (4) Position the center opening of the boot seal over the base of the headlamp bulb and pull it downward until the seal is fully engaged over the bulb base (Fig. 25).

HEADLAMP BULB (Continued)

- (5) Position the outer circumference of the boot seal over the flange on the back of the headlamp unit housing and pull it downward until the seal is fully engaged over the flange.
- (6) Reinstall the headlamp unit onto the grille opening reinforcement. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING EXTERIOR/HEADLAMP UNIT INSTALLATION).
 - (7) Reconnect the battery negative cable.
- (8) Confirm proper headlamp unit alignment. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING EXTERIOR/HEADLAMP UNIT ADJUSTMENTS).

HEADLAMP HIGH BEAM RELAY

DESCRIPTION



80ce807b

Fig. 28 ISO Micro Relay

30 - COMMON FEED

85 - COIL GROUND

86 - COIL BATTERY

87 - NORMALLY OPEN

87A - NORMALLY CLOSED

The headlamp high beam relay is located in the Junction Block (JB) on the driver side outboard end of the instrument panel in the passenger compartment of the vehicle. The headlamp high beam relay is omitted from vehicles manufactured for sale in Canada, which have a Daytime Running Lamp (DRL) solid state relay installed in the JB that also performs the function of the headlamp high beam relay. The headlamp high beam relay is a conventional International Standards Organization (ISO) micro relay (Fig. 28). Relays conforming to the ISO specifications have common physical dimensions, current capacities, terminal patterns, and terminal functions. The relay is contained within a small, rectangular,

molded plastic housing and is connected to all of the required inputs and outputs by five integral male spade-type terminals that extend from the bottom of the relay base.

The headlamp high beam relay cannot be adjusted or repaired and, if faulty or damaged, the unit must be replaced.

OPERATION

The headlamp high beam relay is an electromechanical switch that uses a low current input from the Body Control Module (BCM) to control a high current output to the headlamp high beam filaments. The movable common feed contact point is held against the fixed normally closed contact point by spring pressure. When the relay coil is energized, an electromagnetic field is produced by the coil windings. This electromagnetic field draws the movable relay contact point away from the fixed normally closed contact point, and holds it against the fixed normally open contact point. When the relay coil is de-energized, spring pressure returns the movable contact point back against the fixed normally closed contact point. A resistor is connected in parallel with the relay coil in the relay, and helps to dissipate voltage spikes and electromagnetic interference that can be generated as the electromagnetic field of the relay coil collapses.

The headlamp high beam relay terminals are connected to the vehicle electrical system through a connector receptacle in the Junction Block (JB). The inputs and outputs of the headlamp high beam relay include:

- Common Feed Terminal The common feed terminal (30) receives battery current at all times from a fuse in the Power Distribution Center (PDC) through a fused B(+) circuit.
- **Coil Ground Terminal** The coil ground terminal (85) is connected to a control output of the Body Control Module (BCM) through a head lamp relay control circuit. The BCM controls head lamp operation by controlling a ground path through this circuit
- Coil Battery Terminal The coil battery terminal (86) is connected to a control output of the Body Control Module (BCM) and to the momentary optical horn (flash-to-pass) output of the multi-function switch through a high beam relay control circuit. The BCM and/or the multi-function switch controls headlamp high beam operation by controlling a ground path through this circuit.
- **Normally Open Terminal** The normally open terminal (87) is connected to the headlamp high beam filaments through the high beam relay output circuit and provides battery current to the headlamp high beams whenever the relay is energized.

HEADLAMP HIGH BEAM RELAY (Continued)

• **Normally Closed Terminal** - The normally closed terminal (87A) is not connected in this application.

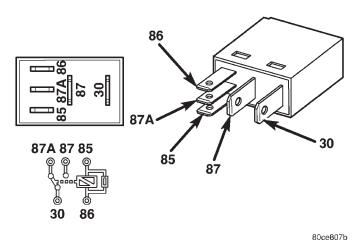
The headlamp high beam relay can be diagnosed using conventional diagnostic tools and methods.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - HEADLAMP HIGH BEAM RELAY

The headlamp high beam relay (Fig. 29) is located in the Junction Block (JB) on the driver side outboard end of the instrument panel. Refer to the appropriate wiring information. The wiring information includes wiring diagrams, proper wire and connector repair procedures, details of wire harness routing and retention, connector pin-out information and location views for the various wire harness connectors, splices and grounds.

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS. DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Remove the headlamp high beam relay from the JB. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHT-ING EXTERIOR/HEADLAMP HIGH BEAM RELAY REMOVAL).
- (2) A relay in the de-energized position should have continuity between terminals 87A and 30, and no continuity between terminals 87 and 30. If OK, go to Step 3. If not OK, replace the faulty relay.
- (3) Resistance between terminals 85 and 86 (electromagnet) should be 75 \pm 8 ohms. If OK, go to Step 4. If not OK, replace the faulty relay.
- (4) Connect a battery to terminals 85 and 86. There should now be continuity between terminals 30 and 87, and no continuity between terminals 87A and 30. If OK, reinstall the relay and use a DRBIII® scan tool to perform further testing. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.



60Ce6071

Fig. 29 ISO Micro Relay

30 - COMMON FEED

85 - COIL GROUND

86 - COIL BATTERY

87 - NORMALLY OPEN

87A - NORMALLY CLOSED

REMOVAL

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS. DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove the end cap from the driver side outboard end of the instrument panel. (Refer to 23 BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/INSTRUMENT PANEL END CAP REMOVAL).
- (3) Remove the headlamp high beam relay by grasping it firmly and pulling it straight out from the receptacle in the Junction Block (JB) (Fig. 30).

HEADLAMP HIGH BEAM RELAY (Continued)

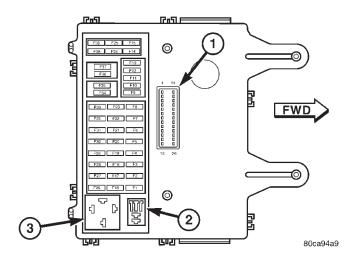


Fig. 30 Junction Block - Outboard Side (RHD Shown - Rotate 180° for LHD)

- 1 JB/BCM CONNECTOR
- 2 HIGH BEAM RELAY
- 3 DRL RELAY

INSTALLATION

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS, DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Position the headlamp high beam relay to the proper receptacle in the Junction Block (JB) (Fig. 30).
- (2) Align the headlamp high beam relay terminals with the terminal cavities in the JB receptacle.
- (3) Push firmly and evenly on the top of the headlamp high beam relay until the terminals are fully seated in the terminal cavities in the JB receptacle.
- (4) Reinstall the end cap onto the driver side outboard end of the instrument panel. (Refer to 23 BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/INSTRUMENT PANEL END CAP INSTALLATION).
 - (5) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

HEADLAMP LEVELING MOTOR

DESCRIPTION

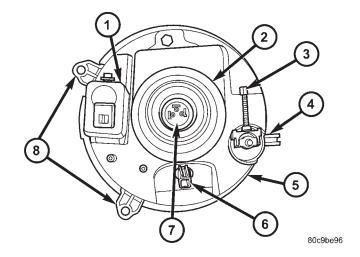


Fig. 31 Headlamp Unit - With Leveling

- 1 LEVELING MOTOR (IF EQUIPPED)
- 2 BOOT SEAL
- 3 ADJUSTING SCREW
- 4 LOCATOR TAB
- 5 HOUSING
- 6 FRONT POSITION LAMP SOCKET & BULB
- 7 HEADLAMP BULB
- 8 MOUNTING TAB (2)

The headlamp leveling motor is located on the rear inboard side of each headlamp unit on models equipped with the headlamp leveling system, which is available only in certain markets where required (Fig. 31). The motor is encased within a molded plastic housing and is secured by an integral wedge-type mounting boss on its forward surface to a flanged receptacle on the back of the headlamp unit housing. A rubber seal around the circumference of the mounting boss is compressed and seals the motor to the headlamp unit when the boss is properly installed in the flanged receptacle. The outside of the motor housing features an integral molded connector receptacle on its rearward surface, a hex-headed adjusting screw extends from the top of the housing, and a plastic pushrod with a ball formation on its free end extends from the center of the mounting boss at the front. Within the motor housing is a 12-volt Direct Current (DC) servo motor, an electronic controller board that includes the motor logic circuits, and an integral screw-drive transmission. The headlamp leveling motor is connected to the vehicle electrical system through a dedicated take out and connector of the front fascia wire harness.

The headlamp leveling motor cannot be repaired and, if faulty or damaged, the unit must be replaced.

8Ls - 36 LAMPS — KJ

HEADLAMP LEVELING MOTOR (Continued)

OPERATION

The controller board and logic circuitry of the headlamp leveling motor will energize the motor and extend or retract the motor pushrod through the integral screw-drive transmission based upon the voltage signal input received from the resistor multiplexed headlamp leveling switch. The ball formation on the end of the headlamp leveling motor pushrod is snapped into a socket formation on the back of the movable reflector within the headlamp unit housing. The headlamp leveling motors and switch have a path to ground at all times. The headlamp leveling components operate on battery current received through the fused park lamp relay output circuit so that the system will only operate when the exterior lighting is turned On.

Because of active electronic elements within the headlamp leveling motor, it cannot be tested with conventional automotive electrical test equipment. If the headlamp leveling motor is believed to be faulty, replace the motor with a known good unit to confirm system operation.

REMOVAL

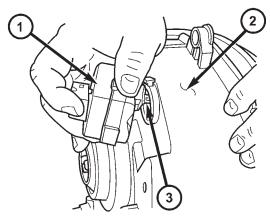
The headlamp leveling motors are integral to the headlamp units on vehicles manufactured for certain markets where headlamp leveling is required.

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove the headlamp bulb from the headlamp unit housing. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING EXTERIOR/HEADLAMP BULB REMOVAL).
- (3) Rotate the headlamp leveling motor on the back of the headlamp unit housing counterclockwise about 30 degrees (Fig. 32).
- (4) Firmly grasp the motor with one hand while stabilizing the headlamp unit housing with the other hand.
- (5) Firmly, steadily, and forcefully pull the headlamp leveling motor straight away from the back of the headlamp unit housing to unsnap the ball formation on the end of the motor pushrod from the socket on the headlamp unit reflector (Fig. 33).
- (6) Remove the headlamp leveling motor and pushrod from the back of the headlamp unit housing.

INSTALLATION

The headlamp leveling motors are integral to the headlamp units on vehicles manufactured for certain markets where headlamp leveling is required.

- (1) Position the headlamp leveling motor and pushrod from to the mounting hole on the back of the headlamp unit housing.
- (2) Insert two fingers through the bulb mounting hole in the center of the headlamp reflector and pull



80c9bae7

Fig. 32 Headlamp Leveling Motor Remove/Install

- 1 LEVELING MOTOR
- 2 HEADLAMP HOUSING
- 3 PUSHROD

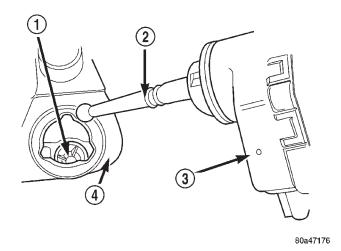


Fig. 33 Leveling Motor Pushrod - Typical

- 1 REFLECTOR PUSHROD SOCKET
- 2 PUSHROD
- 3 LEVELING MOTOR
- 4 HEADLAMP HOUSING

the reflector upwards toward the headlamp leveling motor.

- (3) Align the ball formation on the end of the leveling motor pushrod with the socket on the headlamp unit reflector (Fig. 33).
- (4) While continuing to pulling the reflector toward the motor, firmly, steadily, and forcefully push the headlamp leveling motor straight into the back of the headlamp unit housing to snap the ball formation on the end of the motor pushrod into the socket on the headlamp unit reflector.
- (5) After the pushrod is engaged to the reflector, remove your fingers from the bulb mounting hole in

HEADLAMP LEVELING MOTOR (Continued)

the center of the headlamp reflector and thoroughly clean any fingerprints from the reflector.

- (6) Push the mounting flange of the headlamp leveling motor into the mounting hole on the back of headlamp unit housing unit the motor is firmly seated (Fig. 32).
- (7) Rotate the headlamp leveling motor on the back of the headlamp unit housing clockwise about 30 degrees.
- (8) Reinstall the headlamp bulb into the headlamp unit housing. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING EXTERIOR/HEADLAMP BULB INSTALLATION).
 - (9) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

HEADLAMP LEVELING SWITCH

DESCRIPTION

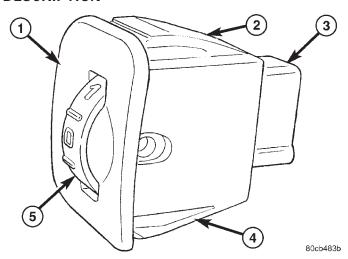


Fig. 34 Headlamp Leveling Switch

- 1 SWITCH
- 2 UPPER LATCH FEATURE (1)
- 3 CONNECTOR RECEPTACLE
- 4 LOWER LATCH FEATURE (2)
- 5 THUMBWHEEL

The headlamp leveling switch (Fig. 34) is used only on vehicles manufactured for certain markets where the headlamp leveling system is required. The headlamp leveling switch is mounted in the driver side inboard trim bezel on the instrument panel, where it is secured by molded latch features that are integral to the switch housing. Only the switch bezel and thumbwheel are visible on the outer surface of the instrument panel trim bezel. The black plastic switch thumbwheel is marked with white numbers "0," "1," "2," and "3," each of which indicates one of the four switch detent positions. Each higher number repre-

sents a lower aiming position of the headlamp beam relative to the road surface. The black, molded plastic switch housing has an integral connector receptacle on the back, a single latch feature on the top, and two latch features (one on each side) on the bottom. The switch is connected to the vehicle electrical system through a dedicated take out and connector of the instrument panel wire harness. Within the switch housing is the leveling switch circuitry including the switch contacts and a series resistor configuration.

The headlamp leveling switch cannot be adjusted or repaired and, if faulty or damaged, the unit must be replaced.

OPERATION

The headlamp leveling switch receives battery current on a fused park lamp relay output circuit from a fuse in the Junction Block (JB) whenever the park lamp relay is energized (park lamps are turned On). The switch receives a path to ground through a splice block located in the instrument panel wire harness with an eyelet terminal connector that is secured by a nut to a ground stud on the driver side instrument panel end bracket near the JB. The only output from the switch is a voltage signal that it provides to the headlamp leveling motors on a headlamp adjust signal circuit. Each switch position selects a different tap on a series resistor within the switch to provide a different voltage signal to the leveling motors. The higher the switch position number, the higher the output voltage level.

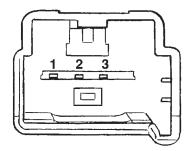
The headlamp leveling switch can be tested using conventional diagnostic tools and methods.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - HEADLAMP LEVELING SWITCH

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS. DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

HEADLAMP LEVELING SWITCH (Continued)

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable. Disconnect the instrument panel wire harness connector for the headlamp leveling switch from the switch connector receptacle.
- (2) Using an ohmmeter, perform the resistance tests at the terminal pins in the headlamp leveling switch connector receptacle (Fig. 35) as shown in the Headlamp Leveling Switch Tests table.



80cb484a

Fig. 35 Headlamp Leveling Switch Connector Receptacle

HEADLAMP LEVELING SWITCH TESTS		
SWITCH POSITION	RESISTANCE (OHMS) BETWEEN PINS 1 & 3	
0	0.5 ± 0.5	
1	301 ± 1	
2	595 ± 1	
3	739 ± 1	

(3) If the switch fails any of the resistance tests, replace the faulty headlamp leveling switch as required.

REMOVAL

The headlamp leveling switch is used only on vehicles manufactured for certain markets where headlamp leveling is required.

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS, DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove the driver side inboard bezel from the instrument panel. (Refer to 23 BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/INSTRUMENT PANEL DRIVER SIDE BEZEL REMOVAL).
- (3) Disconnect the instrument panel wire harness connector for the headlamp leveling switch from the switch connector receptacle (Fig. 36).

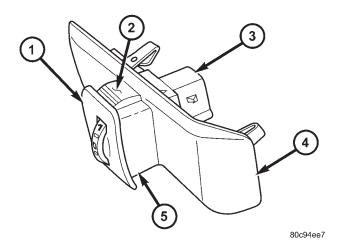


Fig. 36 Headlamp Leveling Switch Remove/Install

- 1 HEADLAMP LEVELING SWITCH
- 2 UPPER LATCH TAB
- 3 RECEPTACLE
- 4 DRIVER SIDE INBOARD BEZEL
- 5 LOWER LATCH TAB (2)
- (4) From the back of the trim bezel, depress the two lower latch features on the headlamp leveling switch housing and rock the bottom of the switch out through the face of the bezel.
- (5) From the back of the trim bezel, depress the upper latch feature on the headlamp leveling switch housing and push the switch out through the face of the bezel.

INSTALLATION

The headlamp leveling switch is used only on vehicles manufactured for certain markets where headlamp leveling is required.

HEADLAMP LEVELING SWITCH (Continued)

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS, DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

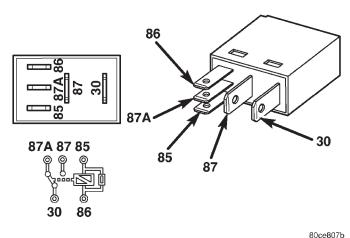
- (1) From the face of the driver side inboard bezel, align the headlamp leveling switch housing to the mounting hole in the bezel (Fig. 36).
- (2) Push the headlamp leveling switch into the mounting hole until it is fully seated and the upper latch and two lower latch features on the switch housing are engaged on the back of the bezel.
- (3) Position the switch and bezel unit to the instrument panel.
- (4) Reconnect the instrument panel wire harness connector for the headlamp leveling switch to the switch connector receptacle.
- (5) Reinstall the driver side inboard bezel onto the instrument panel. (Refer to 23 BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/INSTRUMENT PANEL DRIVER SIDE BEZEL INSTALLATION).
 - (6) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

HEADLAMP LOW BEAM RELAY

DESCRIPTION

The headlamp low beam relay is located in the Junction Block (JB) below the driver side outboard end of the instrument panel in the passenger compartment of the vehicle. The headlamp low beam relay is a conventional International Standards Organization (ISO) micro relay (Fig. 37). Relays conforming to the ISO specifications have common physical dimensions. current capacities, terminal patterns, and terminal functions. The relay is contained within a small, rectangular, molded plastic housing and is connected to all of the required inputs and outputs by five integral male spade-type terminals that extend from the bottom of the relay base.

The headlamp low beam relay cannot be adjusted or repaired and, if faulty or damaged, the unit must be replaced.



0000007

Fig. 37 ISO Micro Relay

30 - COMMON FEED

85 - COIL GROUND

86 - COIL BATTERY

87 - NORMALLY OPEN

87A - NORMALLY CLOSED

OPERATION

The headlamp low beam relay is an electromechanical switch that uses a low current input from the Body Control Module (BCM) to control a high current output to the headlamp low beam filaments. The movable common feed contact point is held against the fixed normally closed contact point by spring pressure. When the relay coil is energized, an electromagnetic field is produced by the coil windings. This electromagnetic field draws the movable relay contact point away from the fixed normally closed contact point, and holds it against the fixed normally open contact point. When the relay coil is de-energized, spring pressure returns the movable contact point back against the fixed normally closed contact point. A resistor is connected in parallel with the relay coil in the relay, and helps to dissipate voltage spikes and electromagnetic interference that can be generated as the electromagnetic field of the relay coil collapses.

The headlamp low beam relay terminals are connected to the vehicle electrical system through a connector receptacle in the Junction Block (JB). The inputs and outputs of the headlamp low beam relay include:

- \bullet Common Feed Terminal The common feed terminal (30) receives battery current at all times from a fuse in the Power Distribution Center (PDC) through a fused B(+) circuit.
- Coil Ground Terminal The coil ground terminal (85) receives battery current at all times from a fuse in the PDC through a fused B(+) circuit.

HEADLAMP LOW BEAM RELAY (Continued)

- **Coil Battery Terminal** The coil battery terminal (86) is connected to a control output of the Body Control Module (BCM) through a low beam relay control circuit. The BCM controls headlamp low beam operation by controlling a ground path through this circuit.
- **Normally Open Terminal** The normally open terminal (87) is connected to the headlamp low beam filaments through the low beam relay output circuit and provides battery current to the headlamp low beams whenever the relay is energized.
- **Normally Closed Terminal** The normally closed terminal (87A) is not connected in this application.

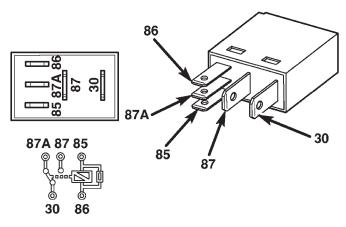
The headlamp low beam relay can be diagnosed using conventional diagnostic tools and methods.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - HEADLAMP LOW BEAM RELAY

The headlamp low beam relay (Fig. 38) is located in the Junction Block (JB) under the driver side outboard end of the instrument panel. Refer to the appropriate wiring information. The wiring information includes wiring diagrams, proper wire and connector repair procedures, details of wire harness routing and retention, connector pin-out information and location views for the various wire harness connectors, splices and grounds.

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS, DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Remove the headlamp low beam relay from the JB. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING EXTERIOR/HEADLAMP LOW BEAM RELAY REMOVAL).
- (2) A relay in the de-energized position should have continuity between terminals 87A and 30, and no continuity between terminals 87 and 30. If OK, go to Step 3. If not OK, replace the faulty relay.



80ce807b

Fig. 38 ISO Micro Relay

30 - COMMON FEED

85 - COIL GROUND

86 - COIL BATTERY

87 - NORMALLY OPEN

87A - NORMALLY CLOSED

- (3) Resistance between terminals 85 and 86 (electromagnet) should be 75 \pm 8 ohms. If OK, go to Step 4. If not OK, replace the faulty relay.
- (4) Connect a battery to terminals 85 and 86. There should now be continuity between terminals 30 and 87, and no continuity between terminals 87A and 30. If OK, reinstall the relay and use a DRBIII® scan tool to perform further testing. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

REMOVAL

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS, DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

(1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.

HEADLAMP LOW BEAM RELAY (Continued)

- (2) Remove the steering column opening cover from the instrument panel. (Refer to 23 BODY/IN-STRUMENT PANEL/STEERING COLUMN OPENING COVER REMOVAL).
- (3) Remove the headlamp low beam relay by grasping it firmly and pulling it straight out from the receptacle in the Junction Block (JB) (Fig. 39).

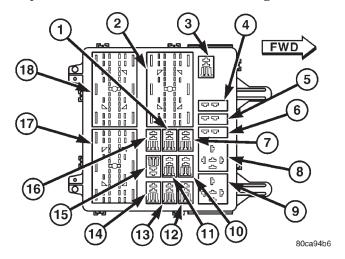


Fig. 39 Junction Block - Inboard Side (LHD Shown -Rotate 180° for RHD)

- 1 PASSENGER DOOR UNLOCK RELAY
- 2 JB C3 CONNECTOR RECEPTACLE
- 3 LOW BEAM RELAY
- 4 CIRCUIT BREAKER #1
- 5 CIRCUIT BREAKER #2
- 6 CIRCUIT BREAKER #3
- 7 DOOR LOCK RELAY
- 8 DEFOGGER RELAY
- 9 SPARE
- 10 FRONT FOG LAMP RELAY
- 11 HORN RELAY
- 12 SPARE
- 13 SPARE
- 14 REAR FOG LAMP RELAY
- 15 PARK LAMP RELAY
- 16 DRIVER DOOR UNLOCK RELAY
- 17 JB C1 CONNECTOR RECEPTACLE
- 18 JB C2 CONNECTOR RECEPTACLE

INSTALLATION

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS, DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-

THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Position the headlamp low beam relay to the proper receptacle in the Junction Block (JB) (Fig. 39).
- (2) Align the headlamp low beam relay terminals with the terminal cavities in the JB receptacle.
- (3) Push firmly and evenly on the top of the headlamp low beam relay until the terminals are fully seated in the terminal cavities in the JB receptacle.
- (4) Reinstall the steering column opening cover onto the instrument panel. (Refer to 23 BODY/IN-STRUMENT PANEL/STEERING COLUMN OPENING COVER INSTALLATION).
 - (5) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

HEADLAMP UNIT

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove the grille panel from the grille opening reinforcement. (Refer to 23 BODY/EXTERIOR/GRILLE REMOVAL).
- (3) Remove the two screws that secure the mounting tabs on the inboard side of the headlamp unit housing to the grille opening reinforcement (Fig. 40).

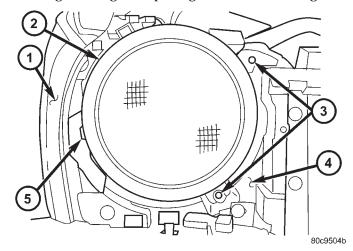


Fig. 40 Headlamp Unit Remove/Install

- 1 FENDER PANEL
- 2 HEADLAMP UNIT
- 3 MOUNTING TAB (2)
- 4 MOUNTING PANEL
- 5 LOCATOR TAB

HEADLAMP UNIT (Continued)

(4) Pull the inboard side of the headlamp unit away from the grille opening reinforcement far enough to disengage the locator tab on the outboard side of the unit (Fig. 41) or (Fig. 42) from the engagement slot in the outboard edge of the reinforcement.

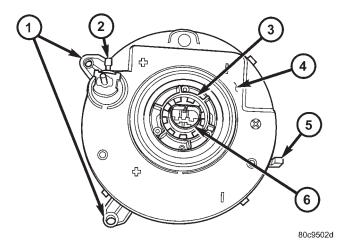


Fig. 41 Headlamp Unit - North America

- 1 MOUNTING TAB (2)
- 2 ADJUSTING SCREW
- 3 LOCK RING
- 4 HOUSING
- 5 LOCATOR TAB
- 6 SOCKET & BULB

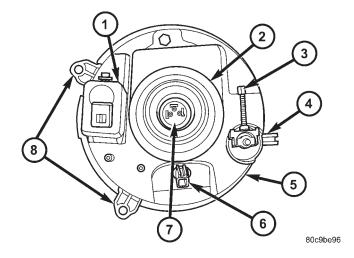


Fig. 42 Headlamp Unit - Rest-Of-World

- 1 LEVELING MOTOR (IF EQUIPPED)
- 2 BOOT SEAL
- 3 ADJUSTING SCREW
- 4 LOCATOR TAB
- 5 HOUSING
- 6 FRONT POSITION LAMP SOCKET & BULB
- 7 HEADLAMP BULB
- 8 MOUNTING TAB (2)

- (5) Pull the headlamp unit away from the grille opening reinforcement far enough to disconnect the wire harness connectors from the headlamp bulb socket (North America), the headlamp bulb base (Rest-Of-World), the front position lamp socket (if equipped), and the headlamp leveling motor (if equipped).
- (6) Remove the headlamp unit from the grille opening reinforcement.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Position the headlamp unit to the grille opening reinforcement.
- (2) Reconnect the wire harness connectors to the headlamp bulb socket (North America), the headlamp bulb base (Rest-Of-World), the front position lamp socket (if equipped), and the headlamp leveling motor (if equipped) (Fig. 41) or (Fig. 42).
- (3) Engage the locator tab on the outboard side of the headlamp unit into the engagement slot in the outboard edge of the grille opening reinforcement.
- (4) Align the two mounting tabs on the inboard side of the headlamp unit housing to the mounting holes in the grille opening reinforcement (Fig. 40).
- (5) Install and tighten the two screws that secure the mounting tabs on the inboard side of the head-lamp unit housing to the grille opening reinforcement. Tighten the screws to $3 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m}$ (30 in. lbs.).
- (6) Reinstall the grille panel onto the grille opening reinforcement. (Refer to 23 BODY/EXTERIOR/GRILLE INSTALLATION).
 - (7) Reconnect the battery negative cable.
- (8) Confirm proper headlamp unit alignment. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING EXTERIOR/HEADLAMP UNIT ADJUSTMENTS).

ADJUSTMENTS

ADJUSTMENT - HEADLAMP UNIT

VEHICLE PREPARATION FOR HEADLAMP ALIGNMENT

- (1) Verify headlamp dimmer (multi-function) switch and high beam indicator operation.
- (2) If the vehicle is equipped with headlamp leveling, be certain that the headlamp leveling switch is in the "0" position.
- (3) Repair or replace any faulty or damaged components that could hinder proper lamp alignment.
 - (4) Verify proper tire inflation.
 - (5) Clean headlamp lenses.
 - (6) Verify that cargo area is not heavily loaded.
- (7) The fuel tank should be Full. Add 2.94 kilograms (6.5 pounds) of weight over the fuel tank for each estimated gallon of missing fuel.

HEADLAMP UNIT (Continued)

HEADLAMP ALIGNMENT SCREEN PREPARATION

Prepare an alignment screen as illustrated.

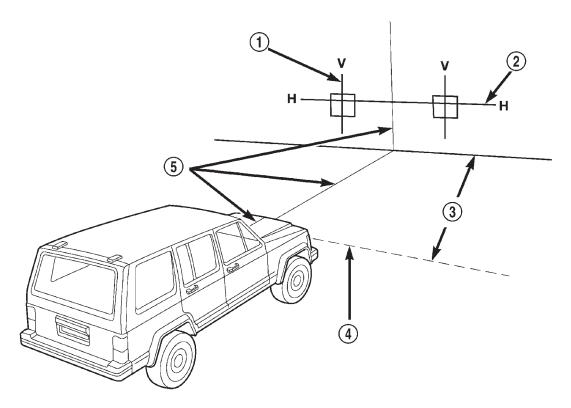
- (1) Position the vehicle on a level surface perpendicular to a flat wall 7.62 meters (25 feet) away from the front of the headlamp lens for North American vehicles, or 10.0 meters (32.81 feet) away from the front of the headlamp lens for Rest-Of-World vehicles (Fig. 43). If necessary, tape a line on the floor at the appropriate distance away from and parallel to the wall.
- (2) Measure up on the wall 1.27 meters (5 feet) from the floor and tape a vertical line on the alignment screen at the centerline of the vehicle. Sight along the centerline of the vehicle (from the rear of the vehicle forward) to verify the accuracy of the centerline placement.
- (3) Rock the vehicle from side-to-side three times to allow the suspension to stabilize, then jounce the front suspension three times by pushing downward on the front bumper and releasing. Measure the distance from the center of the headlamp lens to the floor. Transfer this measurement to the alignment screen and tape a horizontal line on the wall at this mark. This line will be used for up-and-down adjustment reference.

(4) Measure the distance from the centerline of the vehicle to the center of each headlamp being aligned. Transfer these measurements to the alignment screen and tape a vertical line this distance to each side of the vehicle centerline. These lines will be used for left/right reference.

HEADLAMP ADJUSTMENT

A properly aligned headlamp will project a pattern on the alignment screen from just below horizontal to 75 millimeters (3 inches) below the headlamp centerline for vehicles in North America, or from just below horizontal to 125 millimeters (5 inches) below the headlamp horizontal centerline for vehicles in Rest-Of-World.

- (1) Vehicles for all markets except Japan should have the headlamp low beams selected with the dimmer (multi-function) switch during the adjustment procedure. Vehicles for the Japanese market should have the headlamp high beams selected.
- (2) Cover the lens of the headlamp that is not being adjusted.
- (3) Turn the adjusting screw (Fig. 44) until the top edge of the beam intensity pattern is positioned from just below horizontal to 75 millimeters (3 inches)



80a624c0

Fig. 43 Headlamp Alignment Screen - Typical

- 1 CENTER OF VEHICLE TO CENTER OF HEADLAMP LENS
- 2 FLOOR TO CENTER OF HEADLAMP LENS
- 3 7.62 METERS (25 FEET) NORTH AMERICA/10.0 METERS (32.81 FEET) REST-OF-WORLD
- 4 FRONT OF HEADLAMP
- 5 VEHICLE CENTERLINE

HEADLAMP UNIT (Continued)

below the headlamp horizontal centerline for vehicles in North America, or from just below horizontal to 125 millimeters (5 inches) below the headlamp horizontal centerline for vehicles in Rest-Of-World.

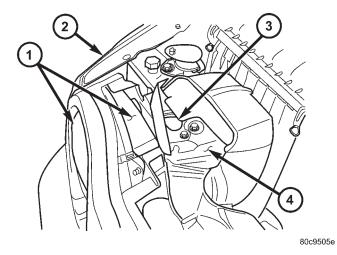


Fig. 44 Headlamp Adjusting Screw

- 1 HEADLAMP UNIT
- 2 FENDER PANEL
- 3 ADJUSTING SCREW ACCESS HOLE
- 4 UPPER RADIATOR CROSSMEMBER
- (4) Repeat the adjustment procedure for the opposite headlamp.

LICENSE PLATE LAMP BULB

REMOVAL

NORTH AMERICA

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable
- (2) Reach through the opening in the rear bumper fascia between the license plate and the lamp to access and firmly grasp the socket on the back of the license plate lamp unit housing (Fig. 45).
- (3) Pull the socket and bulb straight out of the back of the license plate lamp unit housing.
- (4) Pull the bulb straight out of the license plate lamp unit socket.

REST-OF-WORLD

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Unsnap and lift up the bottom of the license mounting plate far enough to access and remove the two screws that secure the license plate bracket to the special lug nuts on the spare tire (Fig. 46).
- (3) Swing the license plate bracket away from the spare tire far enough to access the license plate lamp bulb sockets.

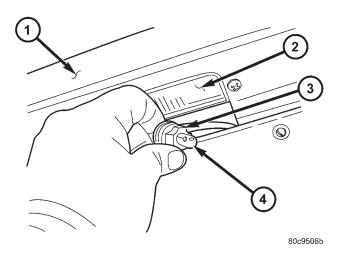


Fig. 45 License Plate Lamp Bulb Remove/Install -North America

- 1 REAR BUMPER FASCIA
- 2 LICENSE PLATE LAMP
- 3 SOCKET
- 4 BULB

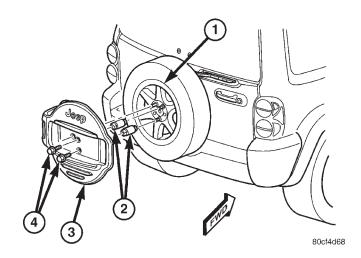


Fig. 46 License Plate Bracket - Rest-Of-World

- 1 SPARE TIRE
- 2 SPECIAL LUG NUT (2)
- 3 LICENSE PLATE BRACKET
- 4 SCREW (2)
- (4) Firmly grasp the socket on the top of the license plate lamp unit housing for the bulb that is being removed (Fig. 47).
- (5) Rotate the socket on the top of the license plate lamp unit housing counterclockwise about 30 degrees.
- (6) Pull the socket and bulb straight out of the top of the license plate lamp unit housing.
- (7) Pull the bulb straight out of the license plate lamp unit socket.

LICENSE PLATE LAMP BULB (Continued)

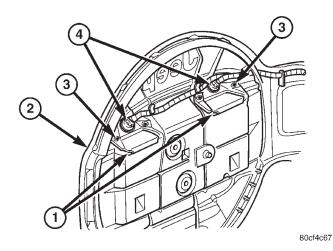


Fig. 47 License Plate Lamp Bulb Remove/Install -Rest-Of-World

- 1 LAMP UNIT (2)
- 2 LICENSE PLATE BRACKET
- 3 SCREW (4)
- 4 BULB & SOCKET (2)

INSTALLATION

CAUTION: Always use the correct bulb size and type for replacement. An incorrect bulb size or type may overheat and cause damage to the lamp, the socket and/or the lamp wiring.

NORTH AMERICA

- (1) Align the base of the bulb with the receptacle in the license plate lamp unit socket.
- (2) Push the bulb straight into the license plate lamp unit socket until it is firmly seated.
- (3) Reach through the opening in the rear bumper fascia between the license plate and the lamp to align the socket and bulb with the socket opening on the back of the lamp unit housing (Fig. 45).
- (4) Push the socket and bulb straight into the license plate lamp unit housing until it is firmly seated.
 - (5) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

REST-OF-WORLD

- (1) Align the base of the bulb with the receptacle in the license plate lamp unit socket.
- (2) Push the bulb straight into the license plate lamp unit socket until it is firmly seated.
- (3) Align the socket and bulb with the socket opening on the top of the license plate lamp unit housing (Fig. 47).
- (4) Push the socket and bulb straight into the license plate lamp unit housing until it is firmly seated.

(5) Rotate the socket on the top of the license plate lamp unit housing clockwise about 30 degrees.

LAMPS

8Ls - 45

- (6) Swing the license plate bracket back against the spare tire (Fig. 46).
- (7) Lift up the bottom of the license mounting plate far enough to install and tighten the two screws that secure the license plate bracket to the special lug nuts on the spare tire. Tighten the screws to $28~\rm N\cdot m$ (21 ft. lbs.).
- (8) Lower the bottom of the license mounting plate and, using hand pressure, snap it into place on the license plate bracket.
 - (9) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

LICENSE PLATE LAMP UNIT

REMOVAL

NORTH AMERICA

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove the two screws that secure the license plate lamp unit to the rear bumper fascia (Fig. 48).

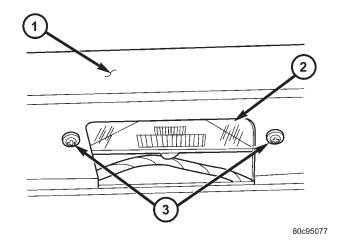


Fig. 48 License Plate Lamp Unit Remove/Install

- 1 REAR BUMPER FASCIA
- 2 LICENSE PLATE LAMP UNIT
- 3 SCREW (2)
- (3) Pull the license plate lamp unit down and out through the mounting hole in the rear bumper fascia far enough to access and disconnect the wire harness connector for the lamp socket pigtail wire.
- (4) Remove the license plate lamp unit from the rear bumper fascia.

LICENSE PLATE LAMP UNIT (Continued)

REST-OF-WORLD

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove the bulb and socket unit from the license plate lamp unit housing that is being removed. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHT-ING EXTERIOR/LICENSE PLATE LAMP BULB REMOVAL REST-OF-WORLD).
- (3) Remove the two screws that secure the license plate lamp unit to the back of the license plate bracket (Fig. 49).

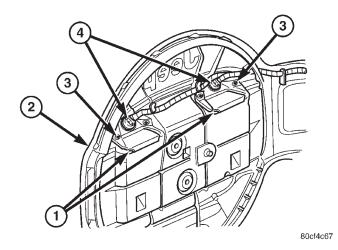


Fig. 49 License Plate Lamp Bulb Remove/Install - Rest-Of-World

- 1 LAMP UNIT (2)
- 2 LICENSE PLATE BRACKET
- 3 SCREW (4)
- 4 BULB & SOCKET (2)
- (1) Remove the license plate lamp unit from the back of the license plate bracket.

INSTALLATION

NORTH AMERICA

- (1) Position the license plate lamp unit to the rear bumper fascia.
- (2) Reconnect the wire harness connector for the license plate lamp unit to the lamp socket pigtail wire.
- (3) Position the license plate lamp unit into the mounting hole in the rear bumper fascia (Fig. 48).
- (4) Install and tighten the two screws that secure the license plate lamp unit housing to the rear bumper fascia. Tighten the screws to $2~N\cdot m$ (20 in. lbs.).
 - (5) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

REST-OF-WORLD

- (1) Position the license plate lamp unit onto the back of the license plate bracket (Fig. 49).
- (2) Install and tighten the two screws that secure the license plate lamp unit to the back of the license plate bracket. Tighten the screws to 2 N·m (20 in. lbs.).
- (3) Reinstall the bulb and socket unit into the license plate lamp unit housing that is being replaced. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHT-ING EXTERIOR/LICENSE PLATE LAMP BULB INSTALLATION REST-OF-WORLD).
 - (4) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

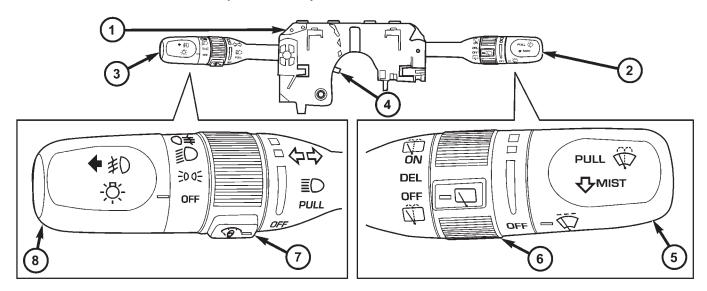
MULTI-FUNCTION SWITCH

DESCRIPTION

The multi-function switch is located on the steering column, just below the steering wheel (Fig. 50). The only visible components of the multi-function switch are two levers, or control stalks that extend through dedicated openings in each side of the steering column shrouds. The remainder of the switch, its mounting provisions, and its electrical connections are all concealed beneath the steering column shrouds. The switch housing and controls are constructed of molded black plastic. A saddle-like formation in the center of the multi-function switch housing straddles the steering column tube just below the column lock housing, and two posts integral to the lower surface of the switch housing engage two holes on the forward-facing side of the lock housing. Two integral ledge-like locating tabs near the top of the rearward facing switch housing surface are supported and located by two upright stanchions that extend upward from the top of the lock housing. Also on the rearward facing switch housing surface near the center, an integral ledgelike mounting tab rests on a similar ledge-like tab that extends from each side of the steering column lock housing. When the steering column shrouds are installed on the column, the switch mounting tabs are clamped along with the mounting tabs of the clockspring between the integral mounting stanchions of the upper shroud and the lock housing tabs, and are secured to the steering column lock housing by the same two screws that secure the two shroud halves to each other and the column.

There are several versions of the multi-function switch to support both optional equipment and equipment that is required only in certain markets. Each multi-function switch control stalk has both white nomenclature and International Control and Display Symbol graphics applied to it, which clearly identify its many functions. Each control stalk has a control

MULTI-FUNCTION SWITCH (Continued)



80c950a7

Fig. 50 Multi-Function Switch

- 1 MULTI-FUNCTION SWITCH
- 2 RIGHT (WIPER) CONTROL STALK
- 3 LEFT (LIGHTING) CONTROL STALK
- 4 TURN SIGNAL CANCEL ACTUATOR

- 5 RIGHT (WIPER) CONTROL KNOB
- 6 RIGHT (WIPER) CONTROL RING
- 7 LEFT (LIGHTING) CONTROL RING
- 8 LEFT (LIGHTING) CONTROL KNOB

knob on its end with a flattened face to allow it to be easily rotated. On vehicles equipped with optional front fog lamps, the knob on the end of left control stalk can also be pulled outward to select those lamps. Each control stalk also features a knurled control ring located just below the control knob. The left control stalk is dedicated to providing driver controls for the interior and exterior lighting systems, while the right control stalk is dedicated to providing driver controls for the front and rear wiper systems. Two integral connector receptacles on the forward facing surface of the multi-function switch housing connect the switch two the vehicle electrical system through two take outs and connectors of the instrument panel wire harness. The left connector receptacle contains nine terminal pins for the lighting control circuits of the switch, while the right connector receptacle contains six terminal pins for the wiper control circuits of the switch. The multi-function switch cannot be adjusted or repaired and, if faulty or damaged, it must be replaced.

LEFT CONTROL STALK The left (lighting) control stalk of the multi-function switch supports the following functions and features:

- Front Fog Lamps For vehicles so equipped, the internal circuitry and hardware of the multifunction switch left (lighting) control stalk provide detent switching for the optional front fog lamps.
- **Headlamps** The internal circuitry and hardware of the multi-function switch left (lighting) con-

trol stalk provide detent switching for the headlamps.

- **Headlamp Beam Selection** The internal circuitry and hardware of the multi-function switch left (lighting) control stalk provide detent switching for selection of the headlamp high or low beams.
- **Headlamp Optical Horn** The internal circuitry and hardware of the multi-function switch left (lighting) control stalk includes momentary switching of the headlamp high beam circuits to provide an optical horn feature (sometimes referred to as flash-to-pass), which allows the vehicle operator to momentarily flash the headlamp high beams as an optical signalling device.
- Interior Lamps Defeat The internal circuitry and hardware of the multi-function switch left (lighting) control stalk provide detent switching to defeat the illumination of all interior courtesy lamps when a door, the rear flip-up glass, or the tailgate are opened.
- **Interior Lamps On** The internal circuitry and hardware of the multi-function switch left (lighting) control stalk provide detent switching to simultaneously illuminate all interior courtesy lamps.
- Panel Lamps Dimming The internal circuitry and hardware of the multi-function switch left (lighting) control stalk provide simultaneous adjustable control of the illumination intensity of all instrument panel lighting at one of six available illumination intensity levels.

MULTI-FUNCTION SWITCH (Continued)

- **Parade Mode** The internal circuitry and hardware of the multi-function switch left (lighting) control stalk provide detent switching for a parade mode that maximizes the illumination intensity of all instrument panel lighting for visibility when driving in daylight with the exterior lamps turned on.
- Park Lamps The internal circuitry and hardware of the multi-function switch left (lighting) control stalk provide detent switching for the park lamps.
- **Rear Fog Lamps** For vehicles so equipped, the internal circuitry and hardware of the multifunction switch left (lighting) control stalk provide detent switching for the optional rear fog lamps. Rear fog lamps are optional only for vehicles manufactured for certain markets, where they are required.
- Turn Signal Control The internal circuitry and hardware of the multi-function switch left (lighting) control stalk provide both momentary non-detent switching and detent switching with automatic cancellation for both the left and right turn signal lamps.

RIGHT CONTROL STALK The right (wiper) control stalk of the multi-function switch supports the following functions and features:

- **Continuous Front Wipe Modes** The internal circuitry and hardware of the multi-function switch right (wiper) control stalk provide two continuous front wipe switch positions, low speed or high speed.
- Continuous Rear Wipe Mode The internal circuitry and hardware of the multi-function switch right (wiper) control stalk provide one continuous rear wipe switch position.
- **Front Washer Mode** The internal circuitry and hardware of the multi-function switch right (wiper) control stalk switch provide front washer system operation.
- **Front Wipe-After-Wash Mode** The internal circuitry and hardware of the multi-function switch right (wiper) control stalk provide a wipe-after-wash mode.
- Front Wiper Mist Mode The internal circuitry and hardware of the multi-function switch right (wiper) control stalk provide a front wiper system mist mode.
- Intermittent Front Wipe Mode The internal circuitry and hardware of the multi-function switch right (wiper) control stalk provide an intermittent front wipe mode with five delay interval positions.
- Intermittent Rear Wipe Mode The internal circuitry and hardware of the multi-function switch right (wiper) control stalk provide one fixed interval intermittent rear wipe mode switch position.

• **Rear Washer Mode** - The internal circuitry and hardware of the multi-function switch right (wiper) control stalk provide rear washer system operation.

OPERATION

The multi-function switch uses a combination of resistor multiplexed and conventionally switched outputs to control the many functions and features it provides. The switch receives battery current on a fused ignition switch output (run-acc) circuit from a fuse in the Junction Block (JB) whenever the ignition switch is in the On or Accessory positions. The switch receives a path to ground at all times through a splice block located in the instrument panel wire harness with an eyelet terminal connector that is secured by a nut to a ground stud on the driver side instrument panel end bracket near the Junction Block (JB). Following are descriptions of how each of the two multi-function switch control stalks operate to control the functions and features they provide.

LEFT CONTROL STALK The left (lighting) control stalk of the multi-function switch operates as follows:

- Front Fog Lamps For vehicles so equipped, the control knob on the end of the multi-function switch left (lighting) control stalk is pulled outward to activate the optional front fog lamps. The control knob is mechanically keyed so that it cannot be pulled outward unless it is first rotated to turn on the exterior lighting. The multi-function switch provides a resistor multiplexed output to the Body Control Module (BCM) on a fog lamp switch sense circuit, and the BCM responds by energizing or deenergizing the front fog lamp relay in the Junction Block (JB) as required.
- **Headlamps** The control knob on the end of the multi-function switch left (lighting) control stalk is rotated forward (counterclockwise) to its second detent position to activate the headlamps. The multi-function switch provides a resistor multiplexed output to the Body Control Module (BCM) on a headlamp switch sense circuit, and the BCM responds by energizing or de-energizing the selected low or high beam relay (Daytime Running Lamp relay in Canadian vehicles) in the Junction Block (JB) as required.
- Headlamp Beam Selection The left (lighting) control stalk of the multi-function switch is pulled towards the steering wheel past a detent to actuate the integral beam select switch circuitry. Each time the control stalk is activated in this manner, the opposite headlamp beam from what is currently selected will be energized. The multi-function switch provides a ground output to the Body Control Module (BCM) on a high beam switch sense circuit, and the BCM responds by energizing or de-energizing the selected low or high beam relay (Daytime Running Lamp relay in Canadian vehicles) in the Junction Block (JB) as required.

MULTI-FUNCTION SWITCH (Continued)

- **Headlamp Optical Horn** The left (lighting) control stalk of the multi-function switch is pulled towards the steering wheel to just before a detent, to momentarily activate the headlamp optical horn feature. The high beams will remain illuminated until the control stalk is released. The multi-function switch provides a ground output on a high beam relay control circuit to energize the headlamp high beam relay (Daytime Running Lamp relay in Canadian vehicles) in the Junction Block (JB) as required.
- Interior Lamps Defeat The control ring on the multi-function switch left (lighting) control stalk is rotated to a full rearward (clockwise) detent to defeat the illumination of all interior courtesy lamps. The multi-function switch provides a resistor multiplexed output to the Body Control Module (BCM) on a panel lamps dimmer switch mux circuit, and the BCM responds by de-energizing its internal courtesy lamp driver circuit.
- Interior Lamps On The control ring on the multi-function switch left (lighting) control stalk is rotated to a full forward (counterclockwise) detent to illuminate all interior courtesy lamps. The multifunction switch provides a resistor multiplexed output to the Body Control Module (BCM) on a panel lamps dimmer switch mux circuit, and the BCM responds by energizing its internal courtesy lamp driver circuit.
- Panel Lamps Dimming The control ring on the multi-function switch left (lighting) control stalk is rotated to one of six minor intermediate detents to simultaneously select the desired illumination intensity of all adjustable instrument panel and instrument cluster lighting. The control ring is rotated rearward (clockwise) to dim, or forward (counterclockwise) to brighten. The multi-function switch provides a resistor multiplexed output to the Body Control Module (BCM) on a panel lamps dimmer switch mux circuit, and the BCM responds by sending an electronic panel lamps dimming level message to the ElectroMechanical Instrument Cluster (EMIC) over the Programmable Communications Interface (PCI) data bus. The EMIC electronic circuitry then provides the proper PWM output to the cluster illumination lamps and the VFD on the EMIC circuit board, then provides a matching PWM output on the hard wired fused panel lamps dimmer switch signal circuit.
- Parade Mode The control ring on the multifunction switch left (lighting) control stalk is rotated to an intermediate detent that is one detent rearward (clockwise) from the full forward (counterclockwise) detent to select the Parade mode. The multifunction switch provides a resistor multiplexed output to the Body Control Module (BCM) on a panel lamps dimmer switch mux circuit, and the BCM

- responds by sending an electronic panel lamps dimming level message to the ElectroMechanical Instrument Cluster (EMIC) over the Programmable Communications Interface (PCI) data bus. The EMIC electronic circuitry then provides the proper PWM output to the cluster illumination lamps and the VFD on the EMIC circuit board, then provides a matching PWM output on the hard wired fused panel lamps dimmer switch signal circuit to illuminate all lamps at full (daylight) intensity with the exterior lamps turned On.
- Park Lamps The control knob on the end of the multi-function switch left (lighting) control stalk is rotated forward (counterclockwise) to its first detent from the Off position to activate the park lamps. The multi-function switch provides a resistor multiplexed output to the Body Control Module (BCM) on a headlamp switch sense circuit, and the BCM responds by energizing or de-energizing the park lamp relay in the Junction Block (JB) as required.
- Rear Fog Lamps For vehicles so equipped, the control knob on the end of the multi-function switch left (lighting) control stalk is rotated forward (counterclockwise) to its third detent position to activate the rear fog lamps. The multi-function switch provides a resistor multiplexed output to the Body Control Module (BCM) on a headlamp switch sense circuit, and the BCM responds by energizing or deenergizing the rear fog lamp relay in the Junction Block (JB) as required. Rear fog lamps are optional only for vehicles manufactured for certain markets, where they are required.
- Turn Signal Control The left (lighting) control stalk of the multi-function switch is moved upward to activate the right turn signal circuitry, and, downward to activate the left turn signal circuitry. The turn signal switch has a detent position in each direction that provides turn signals with automatic cancellation, and an intermediate, momentary position in each direction that provides turn signals only until the left multi-function switch control stalk is released. When the control stalk is moved to a turn signal switch detent position, the cancel actuator extends toward the center of the steering column. A turn signal cancel cam that is integral to the clockspring rotates with the steering wheel and the cam lobes contact the cancel actuator when it is extended from the left multi-function switch. When the steering wheel is rotated during a turning maneuver, one of the two turn signal cancel cam lobes will contact the turn signal cancel actuator. The cancel actuator latches against the cancel cam rotation in the direction opposite that which is signaled. In other words, if the left turn signal detent is selected, the lobes of the cancel cam will ratchet past

MULTI-FUNCTION SWITCH (Continued)

the cancel actuator when the steering wheel is rotated to the left, but will unlatch the cancel actuator as the steering wheel rotates to the right and returns to center, which will cancel the turn signal event and release the control stalk from the detent so it returns to the neutral Off position. When a turn signal is activated, the multi-function switch provides a ground output on a right or left turn switch sense circuit to the combination flasher circuitry within the hazard switch, and the combination flasher flashes the turn signal lamps.

RIGHT CONTROL STALK The right (wiper) control stalk of the multi-function switch operates as follows:

- Continuous Front Wipe Modes The control knob on the end of the multi-function switch right (wiper) control stalk is rotated to an intermediate detent that is one detent rearward (counterclockwise) from the full forward (clockwise) detent to select the low speed continuous front wiper mode, or to its full forward (clockwise) detent to select the high speed continuous front wiper mode. The multi-function switch provides a resistor multiplexed output to the Body Control Module (BCM) on a front wiper switch mux circuit, and the BCM responds by energizing the wiper on/off relay in the Power Distribution Center (PDC) for the front low speed continuous wipe mode, or the wiper on/off relay and the wiper high/low relay in the PDC for the front high speed continuous wipe mode as required.
- Continuous Rear Wipe Mode The control ring on the multi-function switch right (wiper) control stalk is rotated to the most forward (clockwise) detent to select the continuous rear wiper mode. The multi-function switch provides a battery current output to the rear wiper motor on a rear wiper on driver circuit to signal the rear wiper motor to operate in the continuous wipe mode.
- Front Washer Mode The right (wiper) control stalk of the multi-function switch is pulled towards the steering wheel to momentarily activate the washer pump in the front washer mode. The washer pump will continue to operate in the front washer mode until the control stalk is released. The multifunction switch provides a ground output on a washer pump sense circuit, and battery current on a washer pump driver circuit to energize the washer pump in the front washer mode.
- Front Wiper Mist Mode The right (wiper) control stalk of the multi-function switch is pushed towards the floor to momentarily activate the front wiper motor in the mist mode. The front wiper motor will continue to operate in the mist mode until the control stalk is released. The multi-function switch provides a resistor multiplexed output to the Body Control Module (BCM) on a front wiper switch mux

circuit, and the BCM responds by energizing the wiper on/off relay in the Power Distribution Center (PDC) to operate the front wiper motor momentarily at low speed to provide the front wiper mist mode.

- Intermittent Front Wipe Mode The control knob on the end of the multi-function switch right (wiper) control stalk is rotated to one of five minor intermediate detents to select the desired intermittent front wipe delay interval. The control knob is rotated rearward (counterclockwise) to increase the delay, or forward (clockwise) to decrease the delay. The multi-function switch provides a resistor multiplexed output to the Body Control Module (BCM) on a front wiper switch mux circuit, and the BCM responds by energizing the wiper on/off relay in the Power Distribution Center (PDC) to operate the front wiper motor at the selected delay intervals.
- Intermittent Rear Wipe Mode The control ring on the multi-function switch right (wiper) control stalk is rotated to the center detent to select the intermittent rear wiper mode. The multi-function switch provides a battery current output to the rear wiper motor on a rear wiper intermittent driver circuit to signal the rear wiper motor to operate in the intermittent wipe mode.
- Rear Washer Mode The control ring on the multi-function switch right (wiper) control stalk is rotated to either the full forward (clockwise) or full rearward (counterclockwise) momentary positions to activate the washer pump in the rear washer mode. The washer pump will continue to operate in the rear washer mode until the control ring is released. The multi-function switch provides a ground output on a washer pump driver circuit, and battery current on a washer pump sense circuit to energize the washer pump in the rear washer mode.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - MULTI-FUNCTION SWITCH

Refer to the appropriate wiring information. The wiring information includes wiring diagrams, proper wire and connector repair procedures, details of wire harness routing and retention, connector pin-out information and location views for the various wire harness connectors, splices and grounds.

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIRBAGS, DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE

PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove the multi-function switch from the steering column. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING EXTERIOR/MULTI-FUNCTION SWITCH REMOVAL).
- (3) Using an ohmmeter, perform the continuity and resistance tests at the terminals (Fig. 51) in the multi-function switch connector receptacles as shown in the Multi-Function Switch Tests table.

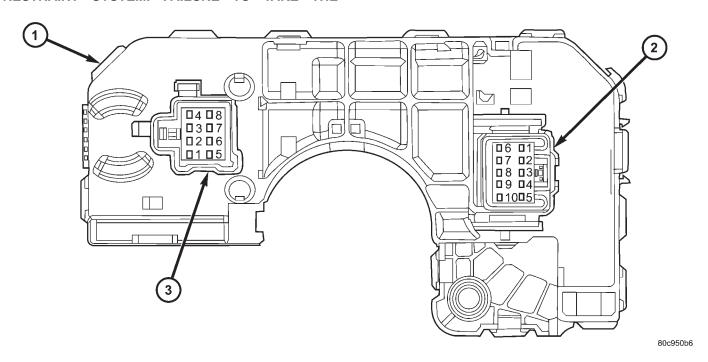


Fig. 51 Multi-Function Switch Connector Receptacle Pin-Out

1 - MULTI-FUNCTION SWITCH

3 - C-2 (WIPER) CONNECTOR RECEPTACLE

2 - C-1 (LIGHTING) CONNECTOR RECEPTACLE

MULTI-FUI	NCTION SWITCH TESTS	
EXTERIOR	R LIGHTING FUNCTIONS	
SWITCH POSITION	CONNECTOR C-1 PINS	RESISTANCE (OHMS) ±10%
Off	4 & 5	3781
Park Lamps On	4 & 5	911
Headlamp Low Beams On	4 & 5	349
Rear Fog Lamps On	4 & 5	75
Headlamp High Beams On	8 & 9	0 - 1
Front Fog Lamps On	2 & 4	0 - 1
Optical Horn (Flash-to-Pass) On	7 & 8	0 - 1
Turn Signal Neutral	6 & 8, 8 & 10	Infinite (Open)
Turn Signal Left	6 & 8	0 - 1
Turn Signal Right	8 & 10	0 - 1
INTERIOR	LIGHTING FUNCTIONS	•
SWITCH POSITION	CONNECTOR C-1 PINS	RESISTANCE (OHMS) ±10%
Off (Courtesy Disable)	1 & 4	63
Dimming 1	1 & 4	200
Dimming 2	1 & 4	557
Dimming 3	1 & 4	914
Dimming 4	1 & 4	1271
Dimming 5	1 & 4	1628
Dimming 6	1 & 4	1985
Parade Mode On	1 & 4	3565
Courtesy On	1 & 4	7885
FRONT	WIPER FUNCTIONS	•
SWITCH POSITION	CONNECTOR C-1 & C-2 PINS	RESISTANCE (OHMS) ±10%
Front Wiper Off	C-1 Pin 4 & C-2 Pin 4	4587
Delay 1	C-1 Pin 4 & C-2 Pin 4	1267
Delay 2	C-1 Pin 4 & C-2 Pin 4	792
Delay 3	C-1 Pin 4 & C-2 Pin 4	531
Delay 4	C-1 Pin 4 & C-2 Pin 4	369
Delay 5	C-1 Pin 4 & C-2 Pin 4	262
Front Wiper Low	C-1 Pin 4 & C-2 Pin 4	125
Front Wiper High	C-1 Pin 4 & C-2 Pin 4	38
Front Wiper Mist	C-1 Pin 4 & C-2 Pin 4	125
Front Washer On	C-2 Pins 5 & 7	0 - 1
REAR	WIPER FUNCTIONS	•
SWITCH POSITION	CONNECTOR C-2 PINS	RESISTANCE (OHMS) ±10%
Rear Wiper Off	1 & 5, 2 & 5	Infinite (Open)
Rear Wiper Intermittent	2 & 5	0 - 1
Rear Wiper On	1 & 5	0 - 1
Rear Washer On	2 & 5, 3 & 5	0 - 1
		

(4) If the multi-function switch fails any of the continuity or resistance tests, replace the faulty switch unit as required.

REMOVAL

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS, DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) If the vehicle is equipped with the optional tilt steering column, move the tilt steering column to the fully lowered position and leave the tilt release lever in the released (down) position.
- (3) From below the steering column, remove the two screws that secure the lower shroud to the upper shroud (Fig. 52).
- (4) Using hand pressure, push gently inward on both sides of the upper shroud near the parting line between the upper and lower shrouds to release the snap features that secure the two halves to each other.
- (5) Remove both the upper and lower shrouds from the steering column.
- (6) Disconnect the two instrument panel wire harness connectors for the multi-function switch from the two connector receptacles on the back of the switch housing.
- (7) Remove the multi-function switch from the steering column lock housing by carefully rocking the switch and pulling the switch housing upward far enough to disengage its alignment posts and locator tabs from the lock housing.

INSTALLATION

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIRBAGS, DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER,

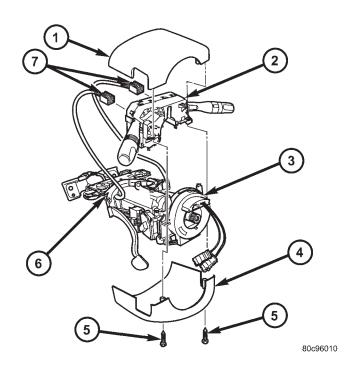


Fig. 52 Multi-Function Switch Remove/Install

- 1 UPPER SHROUD
- 2 MULTI-FUNCTION SWITCH
- 3 CLOCKSPRING
- 4 LOWER SHROUD
- 5 SCREW (2)
- 6 STEERING COLUMN
- 7 WIRE HARNESS CONNECTOR (2)

FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

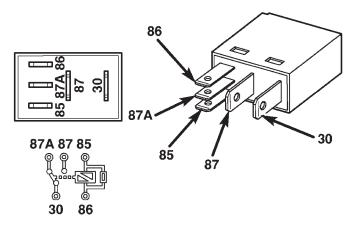
CAUTION: Before attempting to install the multifunction switch, be certain that the left control stalk is in the neutral turn signal position and the turn signal cancel actuator is in the retracted (neutral) position.

- (1) Position the multi-function switch to the steering column.
- (2) Reconnect the two instrument panel wire harness connectors for the multi-function switch to the two connector receptacles on the back of the switch housing (Fig. 52).

- (3) Position the multi-function switch onto the steering column lock housing. Be certain that the switch alignment posts and locator tabs are fully seated on the lock housing.
- (4) Position the upper and lower shrouds onto the steering column.
- (5) Align the snap features on the lower shroud with the receptacles on the upper shroud and apply hand pressure to snap them together.
- (6) From below the steering column, install and tighten the two screws that secure the lower shroud to the upper shroud. Tighten the screws to 2 N·m (20 in. lbs.).
- (7) If the vehicle is equipped with the optional tilt steering column, move the tilt steering column back to the fully raised position and move the tilt release lever into the locked (up) position.
 - (8) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

PARK LAMP RELAY

DESCRIPTION



80ce807b

Fig. 53 ISO Micro Relay

30 - COMMON FEED

85 - COIL GROUND

86 - COIL BATTERY

87 - NORMALLY OPEN

87A - NORMALLY CLOSED

The park lamp relay is located in the Junction Block (JB) below the driver side outboard end of the instrument panel in the passenger compartment of the vehicle. The park lamp relay is a conventional International Standards Organization (ISO) micro relay (Fig. 53). Relays conforming to the ISO specifications have common physical dimensions, current capacities, terminal patterns, and terminal functions. The relay is contained within a small, rectangular, molded plastic housing and is connected to all of the

required inputs and outputs by five integral male spade-type terminals that extend from the bottom of the relay base.

The park lamp relay cannot be adjusted or repaired and, if faulty or damaged, the unit must be replaced.

OPERATION

The park lamp relay is an electromechanical switch that uses a low current input from the Body Control Module (BCM) to control a high current output to the park lamps. The movable common feed contact point is held against the fixed normally closed contact point by spring pressure. When the relay coil is energized, an electromagnetic field is produced by the coil windings. This electromagnetic field draws the movable relay contact point away from the fixed normally closed contact point, and holds it against the fixed normally open contact point. When the relay coil is de-energized, spring pressure returns the movable contact point back against the fixed normally closed contact point. A resistor is connected in parallel with the relay coil in the relay, and helps to dissipate voltage spikes and electromagnetic interference that can be generated as the electromagnetic field of the relay coil collapses.

The park lamp relay terminals are connected to the vehicle electrical system through a connector receptacle in the Junction Block (JB). The inputs and outputs of the park lamp relay include:

- Common Feed Terminal The common feed terminal (30) is connected to the park lamps through the park lamp relay output circuit and provides ground to the park lamps when the relay is de-energized, and battery current to the park lamps whenever the relay is energized.
- **Coil Ground Terminal** The coil ground terminal (85) is connected to a control output of the Body Control Module (BCM) through a park lamp relay control circuit. The BCM controls park lamp operation by controlling a ground path through this circuit.
- ullet Coil Battery Terminal The coil battery terminal (86) receives battery current at all times from a fuse in the PDC through a fused B(+) circuit.
- Normally Open Terminal The normally open terminal (87) receives battery current at all times from a fuse in the Power Distribution Center (PDC) through a fused B(+) circuit.
- Normally Closed Terminal The normally closed terminal (87A) is connected to ground at all times through a ground circuit that receives ground through a splice block located in the instrument panel wire harness with an eyelet terminal connector that is secured by a nut to a ground stud on the driver side instrument panel end bracket near the Junction Block (JB).

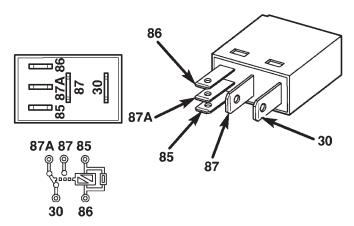
PARK LAMP RELAY (Continued)

The park lamp relay can be diagnosed using conventional diagnostic tools and methods.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - PARK LAMP RELAY

The park lamp relay (Fig. 54) is located in the Junction Block (JB) under the driver side outboard end of the instrument panel. Refer to the appropriate wiring information. The wiring information includes wiring diagrams, proper wire and connector repair procedures, details of wire harness routing and retention, connector pin-out information and location views for the various wire harness connectors, splices and grounds.

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS, DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.



80ce807b

Fig. 54 ISO Micro Relay

- 30 COMMON FEED
- 85 COIL GROUND
- 86 COIL BATTERY
- 87 NORMALLY OPEN
- 87A NORMALLY CLOSED

- (1) Remove the park lamp relay from the JB. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING EXTERIOR/PARK LAMP RELAY REMOVAL).
- (2) A relay in the de-energized position should have continuity between terminals 87A and 30, and no continuity between terminals 87 and 30. If OK, go to Step 3. If not OK, replace the faulty relay.
- (3) Resistance between terminals 85 and 86 (electromagnet) should be 75 \pm 8 ohms. If OK, go to Step 4. If not OK, replace the faulty relay.
- (4) Connect a battery to terminals 85 and 86. There should now be continuity between terminals 30 and 87, and no continuity between terminals 87A and 30. If OK, reinstall the relay and use a DRBIII® scan tool to perform further testing. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

REMOVAL

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS. DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove the steering column opening cover from the instrument panel. (Refer to 23 BODY/IN-STRUMENT PANEL/STEERING COLUMN OPENING COVER REMOVAL).
- (3) Remove the park lamp relay by grasping it firmly and pulling it straight out from the receptacle in the Junction Block (JB) (Fig. 55).

8Ls - 56 LAMPS — KJ

PARK LAMP RELAY (Continued)

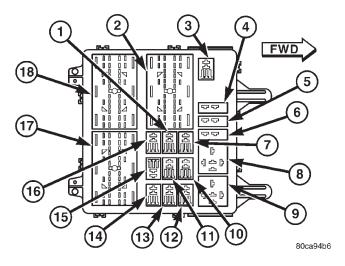


Fig. 55 Junction Block - Inboard Side (LHD Shown - Rotate 180° for RHD)

- 1 PASSENGER DOOR UNLOCK RELAY
- 2 JB C3 CONNECTOR RECEPTACLE
- 3 LOW BEAM RELAY
- 4 CIRCUIT BREAKER #1
- 5 CIRCUIT BREAKER #2
- 6 CIRCUIT BREAKER #3
- 7 DOOR LOCK RELAY
- 8 DEFOGGER RELAY
- 9 SPARE
- 10 FRONT FOG LAMP RELAY
- 11 HORN RELAY
- 12 SPARE
- 13 SPARE
- 14 REAR FOG LAMP RELAY
- 15 PARK LAMP RELAY
- 16 DRIVER DOOR UNLOCK RELAY
- 17 JB C1 CONNECTOR RECEPTACLE
- 18 JB C2 CONNECTOR RECEPTACLE

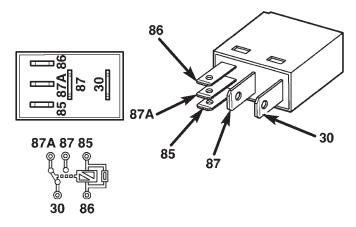
INSTALLATION

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS, DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Position the park lamp relay to the proper receptacle in the Junction Block (JB) (Fig. 55).
- (2) Align the park lamp relay terminals with the terminal cavities in the JB receptacle.
- (3) Push firmly and evenly on the top of the park lamp relay until the terminals are fully seated in the terminal cavities in the JB receptacle.
- (4) Reinstall the steering column opening cover onto the instrument panel. (Refer to 23 BODY/IN-STRUMENT PANEL/STEERING COLUMN OPENING COVER INSTALLATION).
 - (5) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

REAR FOG LAMP RELAY

DESCRIPTION



80ce807b

Fig. 56 ISO Micro Relay

- 30 COMMON FEED
- 85 COIL GROUND
- 86 COIL BATTERY
- 87 NORMALLY OPEN
- 87A NORMALLY CLOSED

The rear fog lamp relay is located in the Junction Block (JB) on the driver side outboard end of the instrument panel in the passenger compartment of the vehicle. The rear fog lamp relay is a conventional International Standards Organization (ISO) micro relay (Fig. 56). Relays conforming to the ISO specifications have common physical dimensions, current capacities, terminal patterns, and terminal functions. The relay is contained within a small, rectangular, molded plastic housing and is connected to all of the required inputs and outputs by five integral male spade-type terminals that extend from the bottom of the relay base.

The rear fog lamp relay cannot be adjusted or repaired and, if faulty or damaged, the unit must be replaced.

KJ — LAMPS 8Ls - 57

REAR FOG LAMP RELAY (Continued)

OPERATION

The rear fog lamp relay is an electromechanical switch that uses a low current input from the Body Control Module (BCM) to control a high current output to the rear fog lamps. The movable common feed contact point is held against the fixed normally closed contact point by spring pressure. When the relay coil is energized, an electromagnetic field is produced by the coil windings. This electromagnetic field draws the movable relay contact point away from the fixed normally closed contact point, and holds it against the fixed normally open contact point. When the relay coil is de-energized, spring pressure returns the movable contact point back against the fixed normally closed contact point. A resistor is connected in parallel with the relay coil in the relay, and helps to dissipate voltage spikes and electromagnetic interference that can be generated as the electromagnetic field of the relay coil collapses.

The rear fog lamp relay terminals are connected to the vehicle electrical system through a connector receptacle in the Junction Block (JB). The inputs and outputs of the rear fog lamp relay include:

- Common Feed Terminal The common feed terminal (30) receives battery current at all times from a fuse in the JB through a fused B(+) circuit.
- Coil Ground Terminal The coil ground terminal (85) is connected to a control output of the premium Body Control Module (BCM) through a rear fog lamp relay control circuit. The BCM controls rear fog lamp operation by controlling a ground path through this circuit.
- ullet Coil Battery Terminal The coil battery terminal (86) receives battery current at all times from a fuse in the JB through a fused B(+) circuit.
- **Normally Open Terminal** The normally open terminal (87) is connected to the rear fog lamps through a rear fog lamp relay output circuit and provides battery current to the rear fog lamps whenever the relay is energized.
- **Normally Closed Terminal** The normally closed terminal (87A) is not connected in this application

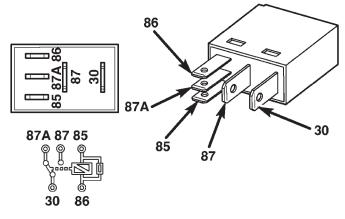
The rear fog lamp relay can be diagnosed using conventional diagnostic tools and methods.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - REAR FOG LAMP RELAY

The rear fog lamp relay (Fig. 57) is located in the Junction Block (JB) under the driver side outboard end of the instrument panel. Refer to the appropriate wiring information. The wiring information includes wiring diagrams, proper wire and connector repair procedures, details of wire harness routing and retention, connector pin-out information and location

views for the various wire harness connectors, splices and grounds.

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS. DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.



80ce807b

Fig. 57 ISO Micro Relay

30 - COMMON FEED

85 - COIL GROUND

86 - COIL BATTERY

87 - NORMALLY OPEN

87A - NORMALLY CLOSED

- (1) Remove the rear fog lamp relay from the JB. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING EXTERIOR/REAR FOG LAMP RELAY REMOVAL).
- (2) A relay in the de-energized position should have continuity between terminals 87A and 30, and no continuity between terminals 87 and 30. If OK, go to Step 3. If not OK, replace the faulty relay.
- (3) Resistance between terminals 85 and 86 (electromagnet) should be 75 \pm 8 ohms. If OK, go to Step 4. If not OK, replace the faulty relay.

REAR FOG LAMP RELAY (Continued)

(4) Connect a battery to terminals 85 and 86. There should now be continuity between terminals 30 and 87, and no continuity between terminals 87A and 30. If OK, reinstall the relay and use a DRBIII® scan tool to perform further testing. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

REMOVAL

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS. DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove the steering column opening cover from the instrument panel. (Refer to 23 BODY/IN-STRUMENT PANEL/STEERING COLUMN OPENING COVER REMOVAL).
- (3) Remove the rear fog lamp relay by grasping it firmly and pulling it straight out from the receptacle in the Junction Block (JB) (Fig. 58).

INSTALLATION

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS. DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

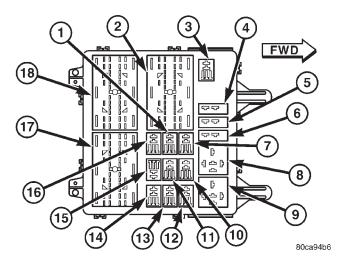


Fig. 58 Junction Block - Inboard Side (LHD Shown - Rotate 180° for RHD)

- 1 PASSENGER DOOR UNLOCK RELAY
- 2 JB C3 CONNECTOR RECEPTACLE
- 3 LOW BEAM RELAY
- 4 CIRCUIT BREAKER #1
- 5 CIRCUIT BREAKER #2
- 6 CIRCUIT BREAKER #3
- 7 DOOR LOCK RELAY
- 8 DEFOGGER RELAY
- 9 SPARE
- 10 FRONT FOG LAMP RELAY
- 11 HORN RELAY
- 12 SPARE
- 13 SPARE
- 14 REAR FOG LAMP RELAY
- 15 PARK LAMP RELAY
- 16 DRIVER DOOR UNLOCK RELAY
- 17 JB C1 CONNECTOR RECEPTACLE
- 18 JB C2 CONNECTOR RECEPTACLE
- (1) Position the rear fog lamp relay to the proper receptacle in the Junction Block (JB) (Fig. 58).
- (2) Align the rear fog lamp relay terminals with the terminal cavities in the JB receptacle.
- (3) Push firmly and evenly on the top of the rear fog lamp relay until the terminals are fully seated in the terminal cavities in the JB receptacle.
- (4) Reinstall the steering column opening cover onto the instrument panel. (Refer to 23 BODY/IN-STRUMENT PANEL/STEERING COLUMN OPENING COVER INSTALLATION).
 - (5) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

KJ — LAMPS 8Ls - 59

REAR LAMP BULB

REMOVAL

The rear lamp unit may contain up to four bulbs, depending upon the market for which the vehicle was manufactured. The service procedures for each bulb is the same, only the bulb sizes and types may differ. Be certain any removed bulb is replaced with the same bulb size and type that was removed.

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove the rear lamp unit from the end of the quarter panel. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING EXTERIOR/REAR LAMP UNIT REMOVAL).
- (3) Firmly grasp the socket on the socket plate at the back of the rear lamp unit housing for the bulb that is being removed (Fig. 59).

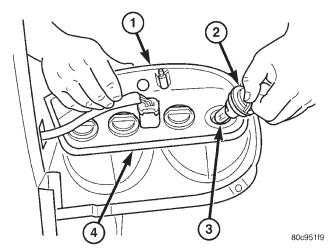


Fig. 59 Rear Lamp Bulb Remove/Install

- 1 REAR LAMP HOUSING
- 2 BULB HOLDER
- 3 BULB
- 4 SOCKET PLATE
- (4) Rotate the socket on the socket plate at the back of the rear lamp unit housing counterclockwise about 30 degrees.
- (5) Pull the socket and bulb straight out of the back of the rear lamp unit housing.
- (6) Pull the bulb straight out of the rear lamp unit socket.

INSTALLATION

CAUTION: Always use the correct bulb size and type for replacement. An incorrect bulb size or type may overheat and cause damage to the lamp, the socket and/or the lamp wiring.

- (1) Align the base of the bulb with the receptacle in the rear lamp unit socket.
- (2) Push the bulb straight into the rear lamp unit socket until it is firmly seated.
- (3) Align the socket and bulb with the opening in the socket plate on the back of the rear lamp unit housing (Fig. 59).
- (4) Push the socket and bulb straight into the rear lamp unit housing until the socket is firmly seated against the socket plate.
- (5) Rotate the socket on the socket plate at the back of the rear lamp unit housing clockwise about 30 degrees.
- (6) Reinstall the rear lamp unit onto the end of the quarter panel. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING EXTERIOR/REAR LAMP UNIT INSTALLATION).
 - (7) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

REAR LAMP UNIT

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Open the tailgate to access and remove the two screws that secure the inboard side of the rear lamp unit to the side jamb of the tailgate opening (Fig. 60).

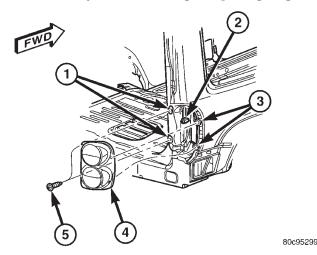


Fig. 60 Rear Lamp Unit Remove/Install

- 1 PLASTIC NUT (2)
- 2 WIRE HARNESS CONNECTOR
- 3 PLASTIC NUT (2)
- 4 REAR LAMP UNIT
- 5 SCREW (2)

(3) Pull the outboard side of the rear lamp unit rearward (away from the end of the quarter panel) far enough to unsnap the two ball studs on the outboard side of the lamp housing from the plastic nuts in the quarter panel.

REAR LAMP UNIT (Continued)

- (4) Pull the rear lamp unit away from the quarter panel far enough to access and disconnect the wire harness connector for the lamp unit from the connector receptacle on the lamp socket plate.
- (5) Remove the rear lamp unit from the quarter panel.
- (6) Remove the plastic nuts from the quarter panel and discard.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install new plastic nuts into the quarter panel (Fig. 60).
- (2) Position the rear lamp unit to the quarter panel.
- (3) Reconnect the wire harness connector for the rear lamp unit to the connector receptacle on the lamp socket plate.
- (4) Align the two ball studs on the outboard side of the rear lamp unit housing with the plastic nuts in the quarter panel.
- (5) Using hand pressure, push the outboard side of the rear lamp unit forward (towards the end of the quarter panel) far enough to snap the two ball studs on the outboard side of the lamp housing into the plastic nuts in the quarter panel.
- (6) Align the mounting holes on the inboard side of the rear lamp unit housing with the plastic nuts in the side jamb of the tailgate opening.
- (7) Install and tighten the two screws that secure the inboard side of the rear lamp unit housing to the plastic nuts in the side jamb of the tailgate opening. Tighten the screws to $2 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m}$ (20 in. lbs.).
 - (8) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

REPEATER LAMP BULB

REMOVAL

Side repeater lamps are used only on vehicles manufactured for certain markets where these lamps are required.

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove the repeater lamp unit from the front fender panel. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING EXTERIOR/REPEATER LAMP UNIT REMOVAL).
- (3) Rotate the repeater lamp socket in the lamp lens counterclockwise about 30 degrees (Fig. 61).
- (4) Pull the socket and bulb straight out of the repeater lamp lens.
- (5) Pull the bulb straight out of the repeater lamp socket.

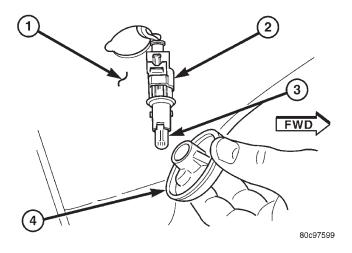


Fig. 61 Repeater Lamp Bulb Remove/Install

- 1 FRONT FENDER
- 2 SOCKET
- 3 BULB
- 4 LENS

INSTALLATION

Side repeater lamps are used only on vehicles manufactured for certain markets where these lamps are required.

CAUTION: Always use the correct bulb size and type for replacement. An incorrect bulb size or type may overheat and cause damage to the lamp, the socket and/or the lamp wiring.

- (1) Align the base of the bulb with the receptacle in the repeater lamp socket.
- (2) Push the bulb straight into the repeater lamp socket until it is firmly seated.
- (3) Align the socket and bulb with the socket opening in the repeater lamp lens (Fig. 61).
- (4) Push the socket and bulb straight into the repeater lamp lens until it is firmly seated
- (5) Rotate the repeater lamp socket in the lamp lens clockwise about 30 degrees.
- (6) Reinstall the repeater lamp unit onto the front fender panel. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING EXTERIOR/REPEATER LAMP UNIT INSTALLATION).
 - (7) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

KJ — LAMPS 8Ls - 61

REPEATER LAMP UNIT

REMOVAL

Side repeater lamps are used only on vehicles manufactured for certain markets where these lamps are required.

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Using a trim stick or another suitable wide flat-bladed tool, carefully pry at the clearance notch in the lower edge of the repeater lamp lens to disengage the snap features of the lens from the mounting hole in the front fender panel (Fig. 62).

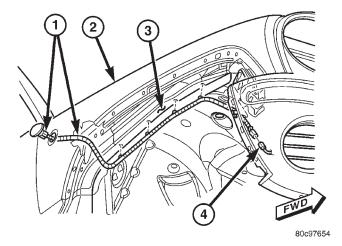


Fig. 62 Repeater Lamp Unit Remove/Install

- 1 REPEATER LAMP UNIT
- 2 FRONT FENDER PANEL
- 3 INNER FENDER
- 4 FRONT FASCIA WIRE HARNESS
- (3) Pull the repeater lamp unit out from the front fender panel far enough to access and disconnect the repeater lamp wire harness connector from the connector receptacle on the back of the repeater lamp unit socket
- (4) Remove the repeater lamp unit from the front fender panel.

INSTALLATION

Side repeater lamps are used only on vehicles manufactured for certain markets where these lamps are required.

- (1) Position the repeater lamp unit to the front fender panel (Fig. 62).
- (2) Reconnect the repeater lamp wire harness connector to the connector receptacle on the back of the repeater lamp unit socket.
- (3) Position the repeater lamp unit into the mounting hole in the front fender panel. Be certain that the clearance notch on the edge of the repeater lamp lens is oriented toward the bottom.

- (4) Using hand pressure, press on the repeater lamp unit firmly and evenly until the snap features of the lens are fully engaged in the mounting hole of the front fender panel.
 - (5) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

TRAILER TOW CONNECTOR

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove the four screws that secure the trailer tow connector to the bracket on the trailer hitch receiver (Fig. 63).

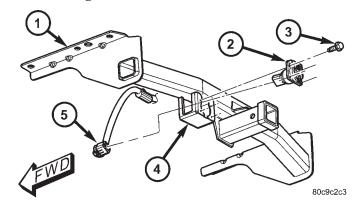


Fig. 63 Trailer Tow Connector Remove/Install

- 1 HITCH RECEIVER
- 2 7-WAY TRAILER TOW CONNECTOR
- 3 SCREW (4)
- 4 BRACKET
- 5 WIRE HARNESS CONNECTOR
- (3) Pull the trailer tow connector rearward from the bracket on the trailer hitch receiver far enough to access and disconnect the rear body wire harness connector from the receptacle on the back of the trailer tow connector.
- (4) Remove the trailer tow connector from the trailer hitch receiver.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Position the trailer tow connector to the trailer hitch receiver (Fig. 63).
- (2) Reconnect the rear body wire harness connector to the receptacle on the back of the trailer tow connector.
- (3) Position the trailer tow connector into the bracket on the trailer hitch receiver.
- (4) Install and tighten the four screws that secure the trailer tow connector to the bracket on the trailer hitch receiver. Tighten the screws to 4 N·m (35 in. lbs.).
 - (5) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

8Ls - 62 LAMPS — KJ

TRAILER TOW RELAY

DESCRIPTION

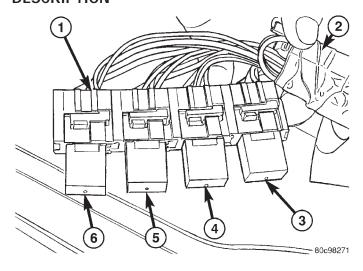


Fig. 64 Trailer Tow Relays

- 1 RELAY CONNECTOR BANK
- 2 REAR BODY WIRE HARNESS
- 3 LEFT TURN RELAY
- 4 RIGHT TURN RELAY
- 5 BRAKE LAMP RELAY
- 6 FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN) RELAY

The trailer tow relays are located in a connector bank above the right rear wheelhouse and behind the quarter trim panel on vehicles equipped with the optional factory-installed trailer towing package. Four individual relays are used, one each for fused ignition switch output (run), brake lamps, right turn signal, and left turn signal outputs to a trailer through the rear body wiring and connectors. The trailer tow relays are conventional International Standards Organization (ISO) micro relays (Fig. 64). Relays conforming to the ISO specifications have common physical dimensions, current capacities, terminal patterns, and terminal functions. The relay is contained within a small, rectangular, molded plastic housing and is connected to all of the required inputs and outputs by five integral male spade-type terminals that extend from the bottom of the relay base.

The trailer tow relays cannot be adjusted or repaired and, if faulty or damaged, the inoperative relay must be replaced.

OPERATION

The trailer tow relays are electromechanical switches. The relays each use an input from the circuit that they isolate from the trailer wiring to control a high current output to the trailer. The movable common feed contact point is held against the fixed normally closed contact point by spring pressure.

When the relay coil is energized, an electromagnetic field is produced by the coil windings. This electromagnetic field draws the movable relay contact point away from the fixed normally closed contact point, and holds it against the fixed normally open contact point. When the relay coil is de-energized, spring pressure returns the movable contact point back against the fixed normally closed contact point. A resistor is connected in parallel with the relay coil in the relay, and helps to dissipate voltage spikes and electromagnetic interference that can be generated as the electromagnetic field of the relay coil collapses.

The terminals of each trailer tow relay are connected to the vehicle electrical system through a connector bank in the rear lighting wire harness above the right rear wheelhouse. Refer to the appropriate wiring information. The wiring information includes wiring diagrams, proper wire and connector repair procedures, details of wire harness routing and retention, connector pin-out information and location views for the various wire harness connectors, splices and grounds. The trailer tow relays can be diagnosed using conventional diagnostic tools and methods.

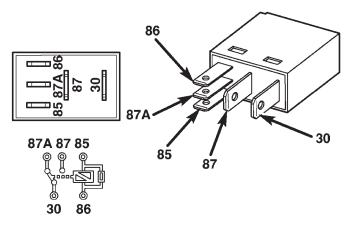
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - TRAILER TOW RELAY

The trailer tow relays (Fig. 65) are located in a connector bank above the right rear wheelhouse. Refer to the appropriate wiring information. The wiring information includes wiring diagrams, proper wire and connector repair procedures, details of wire harness routing and retention, connector pin-out information and location views for the various wire harness connectors, splices and grounds.

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS, DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

KJ — LAMPS 8Ls - 63

TRAILER TOW RELAY (Continued)



80ce807b

Fig. 65 ISO Micro Relay

30 - COMMON FEED

85 - COIL GROUND

86 - COIL BATTERY

87 - NORMALLY OPEN

87A - NORMALLY CLOSED

- (1) Remove the trailer tow relay from the connector bank. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING EXTERIOR/TRAILER TOW RELAY REMOVAL).
- (2) A relay in the de-energized position should have continuity between terminals 87A and 30, and no continuity between terminals 87 and 30. If OK, go to Step 3. If not OK, replace the faulty relay.
- (3) Resistance between terminals 85 and 86 (electromagnet) should be 75 \pm 8 ohms. If OK, go to Step 4. If not OK, replace the faulty relay.
- (4) Connect a battery to terminals 85 and 86. There should now be continuity between terminals 30 and 87, and no continuity between terminals 87A and 30. If OK, test the input and output circuits of the relay. Refer to the appropriate wiring information.

REMOVAL

The trailer tow relay bank contains four relays. The service procedures for each relay are the same. Be certain any removed relay is replaced with the same relay size and type that was removed.

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS, DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN

WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove the trim from the right side quarter inner panel. (Refer to 23 BODY/INTERIOR/QUARTER TRIM PANEL REMOVAL).
- (3) Reach through the access hole in the quarter inner panel behind the right rear wheelhouse to locate and retrieve the trailer tow relay connector bank, which is enveloped in foam rubber and placed on the top of the right rear wheelhouse between the quarter inner and outer panels (Fig. 66).

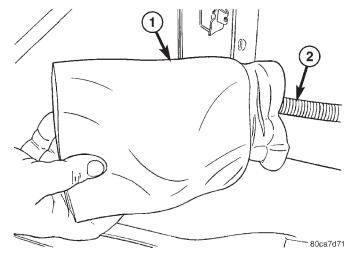


Fig. 66 Trailer Tow Relay Wrap

- 1 FOAM WRAP
- 2 REAR BODY WIRE HARNESS
- (4) Pull the trailer tow relay connector bank into the cargo area far enough to access the unit for service.
- (5) Carefully remove the trailer tow relay connector bank from the foam wrap.
- (6) Remove the trailer tow relay by grasping it firmly and pulling it straight out from the connector bank (Fig. 67).

INSTALLATION

The trailer tow relay bank contains four relays. The service procedures for each relay are the same. Be certain any removed relay is replaced with the same relay size and type that was removed.

8Ls - 64 LAMPS — KJ

TRAILER TOW RELAY (Continued)

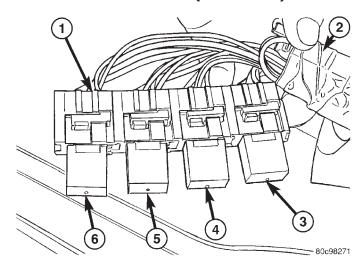


Fig. 67 Trailer Tow Relay Remove/Install

- 1 RELAY CONNECTOR BANK
- 2 REAR BODY WIRE HARNESS
- 3 LEFT TURN RELAY
- 4 RIGHT TURN RELAY
- 5 BRAKE LAMP RELAY
- 6 FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN) RELAY

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS, DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Position the trailer tow relay to the proper connector in the connector bank (Fig. 67).
- (2) Align the trailer tow relay terminals with the terminal cavities in the connector.
- (3) Push firmly and evenly on the top of the trailer tow relay until the terminals are fully seated in the terminal cavities in the connector.
- (4) Carefully restore the foam wrap around the trailer tow relay connector bank (Fig. 66).
- (5) Reach through the access hole in the quarter inner panel behind the right rear wheelhouse to place the trailer tow relay connector bank on the top of the right rear wheelhouse between the quarter inner and outer panels.

- (6) Reinstall the trim onto the right side quarter inner panel. (Refer to 23 BODY/INTERIOR/QUARTER TRIM PANEL INSTALLATION).
 - (7) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

TRAILER TOW WIRING

DESCRIPTION

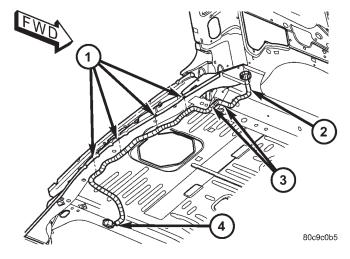


Fig. 68 Trailer Tow Wiring

- 1 RETAINER CLIP (4)
- 2 REAR BODY HARNESS (TRAILER TOW TAKE OUT)
- 3 RETAINER CLIP (2)
- 4 WIRE HARNESS CONNECTOR

Vehicles equipped with an optional factory-installed (not dealer-installed or port-installed) trailer towing package have a rear body wire harness that includes an integral trailer tow wiring take out that connects to a heavy duty, sealed, 7-pin trailer tow connector located on a bracket on the trailer hitch receiver (Fig. 68). This harness includes a second take out with a trailer tow relay connector bank and four trailer tow relays that isolate the right turn signal, left turn signal, and brake lamp circuits of the vehicle from the electrical system of the trailer. The fourth relay in the connector bank provides a fused ignition switch output (run) source of battery current to the trailer tow connector through a trailer tow relay output circuit. The package also includes an adapter harness (stored beneath the left rear seat cushion of the vehicle when it is shipped from the factory) that adapts the 7-pin trailer tow connector to a standard, light-duty, 4-pin trailer tow connector. Refer to the appropriate wiring information. The wiring information includes wiring diagrams, proper wire and connector repair procedures, further details on wire harness routing and retention, as well as pin-out and location views for the various wire harness connectors, splices and grounds.

KJ ------LAMPS 8Ls - 65

LAMP BAR

DESCRIPTION

The lamp bar is used to better illuminate the drivers field of vision under certain driving conditions. It consists of a cover, two or four lamp assemblies (depending upon which market), and a wiring harness. These components are mounted to a reinforcement, then sealed and secured to the roof panel. Lamp bar illumination is controlled by a manually operated momentary rocker switch, mounted to the instrument panel. The lamps are adjustable in the vertical position only.

OPERATION

Battery and ignition voltage are supplied to the lamp bar switch assembly. When the switch is in the on position the internal relay contacts close, completing the circuit through the lamp bar bulbs, to ground. The lamp bar assembly is grounded to the chassis. The hard wired circuits of the lamp bar may be diagnosed and tested using conventional methods and procedures.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - LAMP BAR

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
LAMP BAR LAMPS INOPERATIVE	Faulty or missing fuse	Test and replace lamp bar fuse as required
	Faulty feed circuit	Test and repair open battery or ignition feed circuit.
	Faulty ground circuit	Test and repair high resistance or open lamp bar ground circuit
	Faulty lamp bar sense circuit	Test and repair short to voltage in lamp bar sense circuit
	Faulty switch	Test and replace lamp bar switch
LAMP BAR LAMPS ON AT ALL TIMES	Faulty switch	Test and replace lamp bar switch
	Lamp bar feed circuit	Test and repair short to voltage in lamp bar feed circuit
ONE OR MORE LAMPS INOPERATIVE	Faulty or missing bulb	Test and repair lamp bar lamp bulb(s) as required
	Faulty lamp bar wiring harness	Test and repair short/open lamp bar wiring harness

STANDARD PROCEDURE - LAMP BAR AIMING

NOTE: The lamp bar lamps are adjustable to the vertical position only.

- (1) Remove lamp bar cover.
- (2) Using a fairly dark and level area, drive the vehicle perpendicular to and 25 ft. away from a wall.
- (3) Measure up the wall 7ft. 9in. and place tape on the wall parallel to the ground.
 - (4) Turn on the lamp bar lamps.
- (5) Using the adjustment screw in the rear of each lamp, adjust the lamp beam to the center of the tape.

REMOVAL

REMOVAL - LAMP BAR

- (1) Disconnect the negative battery cable.
- (2) Remove the lamp bar cover retaining screws, slide the cover forward and up to remove.
 - (3) Disconnect lamp electrical connector.
- (4) Remove the lamp bar reinforcement to roof stud retainers.

CAUTION: The reinforcement is held to the roof by protective tape. Remove the tape carefully to prevent damage to roof panel. After removal, the area must be cleaned with the appropriate solvent.

LAMP BAR (Continued)

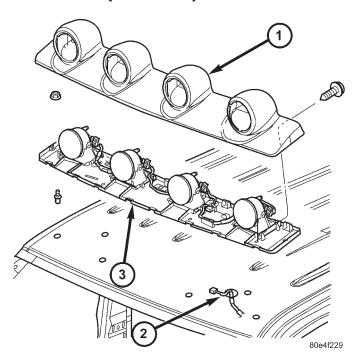


Fig. 69 LAMP BAR

- 1 Cover
- 2 Electrical Connector
- 3 Lamp Bar
- (5) Remove lamp bar reinforcement from roof.

REMOVAL - LAMP

- (1) Disconnect negative battery cable.
- (2) Remove the lamp bar cover screws, slide the cover forward and up to remove (Fig. 69).

NOTE: There is a hook arrangement for the forward lamp attachment. Pick the lamp up by the bulb connector.

- (3) Remove the lamp to base retaining screws.
- (4) Lift the lamp up and slide backward to remove.

INSTALLATION

INSTALLATION - LAMP BAR

NOTE: Lamp bar is held to roof by protective tape. Mounting area must be clean and dry before installation.

- (1) Remove tape protective strips on new lamp bar.
- (2) Position lamp bar over roof studs (Fig. 69).
- (3) Press the lamp bar reinforcement into place making sure the tape strips are securely seated on roof.
- (4) Install the reinforcement nuts and tighten to 20 lbs. in.
 - (5) Connect electrical connector.
 - (6) Reconnect negative battery cable.
- (7) Aim lamps (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING EXTERIOR/LAMP BAR STANDARD PROCEDURE) .
- (8) Position the cover over lamp bar, slide rearward and secure with screws.

INSTALLATION - LAMP

NOTE: There is a hook arrangement for the forward lamp attachment. Pick the lamp up by the bulb connector.

- (1) Position the lamp assembly on the base (Fig. 69).
 - (2) Slide the lamp forward and seat.
 - (3) Install the lamp retaining screws.
 - (4) Reconnect negative battery cable.
- (5) Align the lamps (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING EXTERIOR/LAMP BAR STANDARD PROCEDURE).
 - (6) Install the lamp bar cover.

LAMP BAR SWITCH

DESCRIPTION

The lamp bar switch is intended to close the electrical circuit which feeds the lamp bar. The switch assembly contains a relay unit that is energized or de-energized by a manually operated momentary rocker switch. The switch is mounted on the instrument panel left of the steering wheel.

REMOVAL

CAUTION: Care must be taken not to damage the dash or instrument panel when removing the lamp bar switch bezel.

- (1) Disconnect negative battery cable.
- (2) Using a suitable pry tool, carefully remove the lamp bar switch bezel from the instrument panel.
 - (3) Disconnect the electrical connector.
- (4) Depress the lamp bar switch retaining tabs and remove the switch from the bezel.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Press the lamp bar switch into the instrument panel bezel and assure that the switch is seated properly (Fig. 70).
 - (2) Connect the electrical connector.
- (3) Press the instrument panel bezel into position and seat the bezal retaining clips.

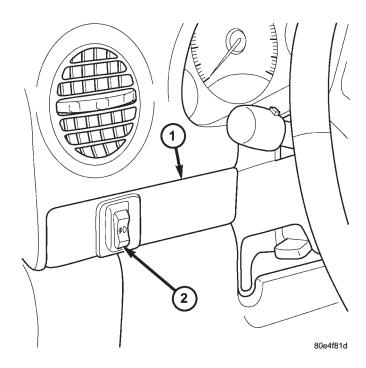


Fig. 70 LAMP BAR SWITCH

- 1 Bezel
- 2 Lamp Bar Switch
 - (4) Reconnect negative battery cable.

MESSAGE SYSTEMS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

2000

page	page
REMOVAL7	OVERHEAD CONSOLE
INSTALLATION8	DESCRIPTION1
UNIVERSAL TRANSMITTER	OPERATION
DESCRIPTION8	STANDARD PROCEDURE
OPERATION8	STANDARD PROCEDURE - CMTC LAMP
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - UNIVERSAL	REPLACEMENT
TRANSMITTER8	STANDARD PROCEDURE - COURTESY
STANDARD PROCEDURE	LAMP REPLACEMENT2
STANDARD PROCEDURE - ERASING	
TRANSMITTER CODES8	CALIBRATION
STANDARD PROCEDURE - SETTING	STANDARD PROCEDURE - COMPASS
TRANSMITTER CODES9	DEMAGNETIZING2
	STANDARD PROCEDURE - COMPASS
	VARIATION ADJUSTMENT
OPERATION9	REMOVAL
	OVERHEAD CONSOLE - REMOVAL4
	INSTALLATION4
TEMPERATURE SENSOR 9	COMPASS/MINI-TRIP COMPUTER
	DESCRIPTION4
TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT9	OPERATION5
REMOVAL10	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - COMPASS
INSTALLATION	MINI-TRIP COMPUTER

OVERHEAD CONSOLE

DESCRIPTION

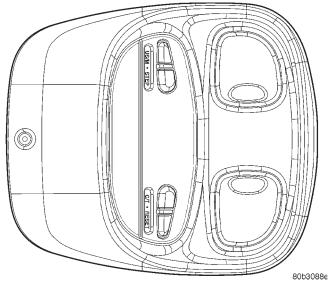
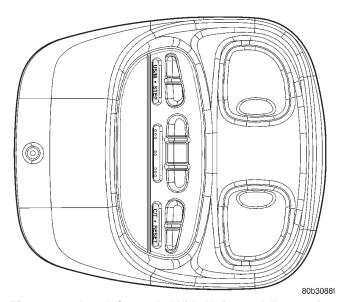


Fig. 1 Overhead Console Without Universal Transmitter

An overhead console is standard factory-installed equipment on this model. The available overhead

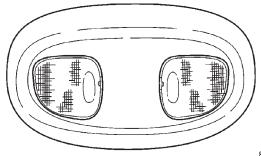


222

Fig. 2 Overhead Console With Universal Transmitter

consoles can include the Compass Mini-Trip Computer with universal transmitter (Fig. 2), without the universal transmitter (Fig. 1), or base console with only two reading and courtesy lamps (Fig. 3). All overhead consoles are equipped with two reading and courtesy lamps. On vehicles equipped with a power

OVERHEAD CONSOLE (Continued)



80b6b3b5

Fig. 3 Base Console

sunroof, the sunroof switch is located between the two reading and courtesy lamps. The overhead console is mounted with one screw and two snap clips to a molded plastic retainer bracket located above the headliner.

OPERATION

Refer to the vehicle Owner's Manual for specific operation of each overhead console and its systems.

STANDARD PROCEDURE

STANDARD PROCEDURE - CMTC LAMP REPLACEMENT

- (1) Open hood, disconnect and isolate the negative battery cable.
- (2) Remove overhead console (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/OVERHEAD CONSOLE REMOVAL).
- (3) Using a flat blade screwdriver twist out the lamp socket.
 - (4) Replace lamp(s) as necessary.

STANDARD PROCEDURE - COURTESY LAMP REPLACEMENT

- (1) Open hood, disconnect and isolate the negative battery cable.
- (2) Remove the overhead console from the headliner (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/OVERHEAD CON-SOLE - REMOVAL).
- (3) Remove the lamp and socket assembly from the overhead console.
- (4) Remove the lamp bulb by pulling it straight out of its socket.

STANDARD PROCEDURE - COMPASS CALIBRATION

CAUTION: Do not place any external magnets, such as magnetic roof mount antennas, in the vicinity of the compass. Do not use magnetic tools when servicing the overhead console.

The electronic compass unit features a self-calibrating design, which simplifies the calibration procedure. This feature automatically updates the compass calibration while the vehicle is being driven. This allows the compass unit to compensate for small changes in the residual magnetism that the vehicle may acquire during normal use. If the compass readings appear to be erratic or out of calibration, perform the following calibration procedure. Also, new service replacement Compass Mini-Trip Computer (CMTC) modules must have their compass calibrated using this procedure. Do not attempt to calibrate the compass near large metal objects such as other vehicles, large buildings, or bridges; or, near overhead or underground power lines.

NOTE: Whenever the compass is calibrated manually, the variance number must also be reset. Refer to Compass Variation Adjustment in this group.

Calibrate the compass manually as follows:

- (1) Turn the ignition switch to the On position. If the compass/thermometer data is not currently being displayed, momentarily depress and release the C/T push button to reach the compass/thermometer display.
- (2) Depress the Reset push button and hold the button down until "CAL" appears in the display. This takes about ten seconds, and appears about five seconds after "VARIANCE = XX" is displayed.
 - (3) Release the Reset push button.
- (4) Drive the vehicle on a level surface, away from large metal objects and power lines, through three or more complete circles at between five and eight kilometers-per-hour (three and five miles-per-hour) in not less than 48 seconds. The "CAL" message will disappear from the display to indicate that the compass is now calibrated.

NOTE: If the "CAL" message remains in the display, either there is excessive magnetism near the compass, or the unit is faulty. Repeat the calibration procedure one more time.

NOTE: If the wrong direction is still indicated in the compass display, the area selected for calibration may be too close to a strong magnetic field. Repeat the calibration procedure in another location.

STANDARD PROCEDURE - COMPASS DEMAGNETIZING

A degaussing tool (Special Tool 6029) is used to demagnetize, or degauss, the overhead console forward mounting screw and the roof panel above the overhead console. Equivalent units must be rated as

OVERHEAD CONSOLE (Continued)

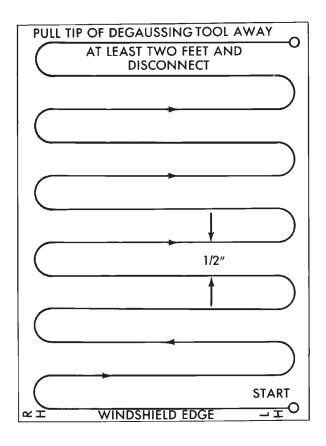
continuous duty for 110/115 volts and 60 Hz. They must also have a field strength of over 350 gauss at 7 millimeters (0.25 inch) beyond the tip of the probe.

To demagnetize the roof panel and the overhead console forward mounting screw, proceed as follows:

- (1) Be certain that the ignition switch is in the Off position, before you begin the demagnetizing procedure
- (2) Connect the degaussing tool to an electrical outlet, while keeping the tool at least 61 centimeters (2 feet) away from the compass unit.
- (3) Slowly approach the head of the overhead console forward mounting screw with the degaussing tool connected.
- (4) Contact the head of the screw with the plastic coated tip of the degaussing tool for about two seconds
- (5) With the degaussing tool still energized, slowly back it away from the screw. When the tip of the tool is at least 61 centimeters (2 feet) from the screw head, disconnect the tool.
- (6) Place a piece of paper approximately 22 by 28 centimeters (8.5 by 11 inches), oriented on the vehicle lengthwise from front to rear, on the center line of the roof at the windshield header (Fig. 4). The purpose of the paper is to protect the roof panel from scratches, and to define the area to be demagnetized.
- (7) Connect the degaussing tool to an electrical outlet, while keeping the tool at least 61 centimeters (2 feet) away from the compass unit.
- (8) Slowly approach the center line of the roof panel at the windshield header, with the degaussing tool connected.
- (9) Contact the roof panel with the plastic coated tip of the degaussing tool. Be sure that the template is in place to avoid scratching the roof panel. Using a slow, back-and-forth sweeping motion, and allowing 13 millimeters (0.50 inch) between passes, move the tool at least 11 centimeters (4 inches) to each side of the roof center line, and 28 centimeters (11 inches) back from the windshield header.
- (10) With the degaussing tool still energized, slowly back it away from the roof panel. When the tip of the tool is at least 61 centimeters (2 feet) from the roof panel, disconnect the tool.
- (11) Calibrate the compass and adjust the compass variance (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/OVERHEAD CONSOLE STANDARD PROCEDURE).

STANDARD PROCEDURE - COMPASS VARIATION ADJUSTMENT

Compass variance, also known as magnetic declination, is the difference in angle between magnetic north and true geographic north. In some geographic locations, the difference between magnetic and geographic north is great enough to cause the compass



J908E-27

Fig. 4 Roof Demagnetizing Pattern

to give false readings. If this problem occurs, the compass variance setting may need to be changed.

To set the compass variance:

- (1) Using the Variance Settings map, find your geographic location and note the zone number (Fig. 5).
- (2) Turn the ignition switch to the On position. If the compass/thermometer data is not currently being displayed, momentarily depress and release the C/T push button to reach the compass/thermometer display.
- (3) Depress the Reset push button and hold the button down until "VARIANCE = XX" appears in the display. This takes about five seconds.
- (4) Release the Reset push button. "VARIANCE =XX" will remain in the display. "XX" equals the current variance zone setting.
- (5) Momentarily depress and release the Step push button to step through the zone numbers, until the zone number for your geographic location appears in the display.
- (6) Momentarily depress and release the Reset push button to enter the displayed zone number into the CMTC module memory.
- (7) Confirm that the correct directions are now indicated by the compass.

OVERHEAD CONSOLE (Continued)

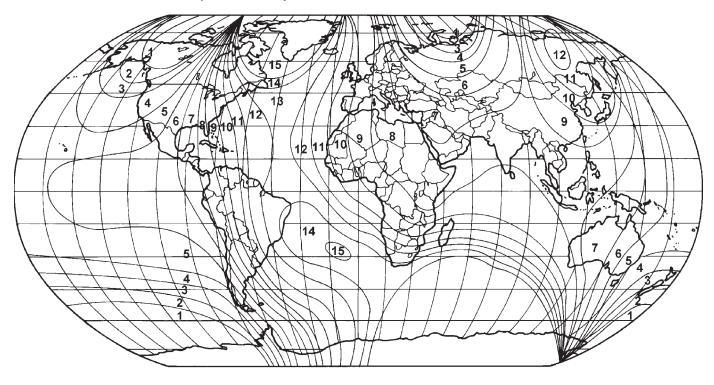


Fig. 5 Variance Settings

80a13863

REMOVAL

OVERHEAD CONSOLE - REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the negative battery cable.
- (2) Remove the overhead console retaining screw, located in the front of console near the windshield.
- (3) Using your fingertips, grasp the sides of the overhead console and pull straight down evenly to disengage the two snap clips at the rear of the unit.
- (4) Lower the overhead console far enough to access the wire harness connectors.
- (5) Disconnect the control module, courtesy lamps and power sunroof switch electrical connectors, if equipped.
- (6) Remove the overhead console assembly from the vehicle.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Position the overhead console in the vehicle and connect the wire harness connectors.
- (2) Connect the control module, courtesy lamps and power sunroof switch electrical connectors, if equipped.
- (3) Grasp the sides of the overhead console and push straight up evenly to engage the two snap clips at the rear of the unit.
- (4) Install the overhead console retaining screw, located in the front of console near the windshield. Torque the screw to $1.2~\mathrm{N\cdot m}$ (10 in. lbs.).
 - (5) Connect the negative battery cable.

COMPASS/MINI-TRIP COMPUTER

DESCRIPTION

The Compass Mini-Trip Computer (CMTC) is located in the overhead console on models equipped with this option. The Compass Mini-Trip Computer module features a large Vacuum Fluorescent Display (VFD) screen for displaying information, and four back-lit push button function switches labeled C/T (compass/thermometer), RESET, STEP, and US/M (United States/Metric Scale).

The Compass Mini-Trip Computer module contains a central processing unit and interfaces with other electronic modules in the vehicle over the Programmable Communications Interface (PCI) data bus network. The PCI data bus network allows the sharing of sensor information. This helps to reduce wire harness complexity, reduce internal controller hardware, and reduce component sensor current loads. At the same time, this system provides increased reliability, enhanced diagnostics, and allows the addition of many new feature capabilities.

The Compass Mini-Trip Computer module contains six informational displays which can be displayed using the four outer buttons on the overhead console. When the vehicle is first turned ON:

- CMTC blanks the display for a half second
- \bullet Displays whatever was being viewed when the ignition was last turned OFF

The CMTC may also be integrated with the Universal Transmitter. If so, your CMTC module will have three buttons centered together between the outer four buttons. Below the three buttons are corresponding dots to indicate which button you are using.

The Compass Mini-Trip Computer includes the following display options:

- **Compass and thermometer** provides the outside temperature and one of eight compass readings to indicate the direction the vehicle is facing.
- Average fuel economy shows the average fuel economy since the last trip computer reset.
- **Distance to empty** shows the estimated distance that can be travelled with the fuel remaining in the fuel tank. This estimated distance is computed using the average miles-per-gallon from the last 30 gallons of fuel used.
- **Instant fuel economy** shows the present fuel economy based upon the current vehicle distance and fuel used information.
- **Trip odometer** shows the distance travelled since the last trip computer reset.
- **Elapsed time** shows the accumulated ignition-on time since the last trip computer reset.
- **Blank screen** the CMTC compass/thermometer/trip computer VFD is turned off.

If the vehicle is equipped with the optional Universal Transmitter transceiver, the CMTC will also display messages and an icon indicating when the Universal Transmitter is being trained, which of the three transmitter buttons is transmitting, and when the transceiver is cleared.

Data input for all CMTC functions, including VFD dimming level, is received through PCI data bus messages. The CMTC module uses its internal programming and all of its data inputs to calculate and display the requested data. If the data displayed is incorrect, perform the self-diagnostic tests as described in this group. If these tests prove inconclusive, the use of a DRBIII® scan tool and the proper Diagnostic Procedures manual are recommended for further testing of the CMTC module and the PCI data bus.

The CMTC module cannot be repaired, and is available for service only as a unit. This unit includes the push button switches and the plastic module and display lens. If any of these components is faulty or damaged, the complete CMTC module must be replaced. The incandescent bulbs used for CMTC push button back-lighting are available for service replacement.

DESCRIPTION - COMPASS

While in the compass/thermometer mode, the compass will display the direction in which the vehicle is

pointed using the eight major compass headings (Examples: north is N, northeast is NE). The self-calibrating compass unit requires no adjusting in normal use. The only calibration that may prove necessary is to drive the vehicle in three complete circles at 5 to 8 kilometers-per-hour (3 to 5 miles-per-hour), on level ground, in not less than forty-eight seconds. This will reorient the compass unit to its vehicle.

The compass unit also will compensate for magnetism the body of the vehicle may acquire during normal use. However, avoid placing anything magnetic directly on the roof of the vehicle. Magnetic mounts for an antenna, a repair order hat, or a funeral procession flag can exceed the compensating ability of the compass unit if placed on the roof panel. Magnetic bit drivers used on the fasteners that hold the overhead console assembly to the roof header can also affect compass operation. If the vehicle roof should become magnetized, the demagnetizing and calibration procedures found in this group may be required to restore proper compass operation.

DESCRIPTION - THERMOMETER

The thermometer displays the outside ambient temperature in whole degrees. The temperature display can be toggled from Fahrenheit to Celsius by using the U.S./Metric button. The displayed temperature is not an instant reading of conditions, but an average temperature. It may take the thermometer display several minutes to respond to a major temperature change, such as driving out of a heated garage into winter temperatures.

When the ignition switch is turned to the Off position, the last displayed temperature reading stays in the Body Control Module (BCM) unit memory. When the ignition switch is turned to the On position again, the CMTC will display the memory temperature for one minute; then update the display to the current average temperature reading within five minutes.

The thermometer function is supported by an ambient temperature sensor. The sensor is mounted outside the passenger compartment near the front and center of the vehicle, and is hard wired to the Body Control Module (BCM). The BCM sends temperature status messages to the CMTC module over the PCI data bus network. The ambient temperature sensor is available as a separate service item, refer to additional information later in this section.

OPERATION

The compass mini-trip computer operates when the ignition is in the ON position. The VFD will display the last display before ignition was turned OFF. The four outer buttons operate:

- STEP
- C/T Compass/Temperature
- US/M English/Metric
- RESET

1. STEP BUTTON

Pressing the STEP button selects one of the following 6 displays:

- Average fuel economy
- Distance to empty
- · Instantaneous fuel economy
- Trip odometer
- Elapsed time
- Blank Screen

2. C/T (COMPASS/TEMPERATURE) BUTTON

Pressing the C/T button selects the Compass/Temperature display.

3. US/M (ENGLISH/METRIC MEASUREMENT) BUTTON

Pressing the US/M button switches the display units between English and Metric readings.

4. RESET BUTTON

Pressing the RESET button resets the function on the display, provided that function can be reset. The functions which can be reset are Average fuel economy, Trip odometer and Elapsed time.

Global Reset This feature allows all three displays (Average fuel economy, Trip odometer and Elapsed time) to be reset easily, by pressing the RESET button twice within three seconds with any of the screens in display. This eliminates the need to reset each display individually.

The RESET button is also used to set the variance and/or calibrate the compass. Refer to the Variance Procedure and Calibration Procedure in this section.

For more information on the features, control functions and setting procedures for the CMTC module, see the owner's manual in the vehicle glove box.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - COMPASS MINI-TRIP COMPUTER

The following diagnostic procedure can be used if the compass mini-trip computer is not operational in any way. If the problem is specific to a individual CMTC display, go to the appropriate display title noted below and diagnose using the information provided on how these displays are generated.

- (1) Remove the overhead console from the headliner (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/OVERHEAD CON-SOLE - REMOVAL).
- (2) Using a ohmmeter, check the ground circuit cavity of the compass mini-trip computer electrical

connector for proper continuity to ground. Continuity should be present, If OK go to Step 3, If not OK repair the open or shorted ground circuit as required.

NOTE: Connect the negative battery cable before proceeding.

- (3) Using a voltmeter, check the fused (B+) circuit cavity of the compass mini-trip computer electrical connector for 12v. Voltage should be present, If OK go to Step 4, If not OK repair the open or shorted fused (B+) circuit as required.
- (4) Using a voltmeter, check the fused ignition switch output circuit cavity of the compass mini-trip computer electrical connector for 12v with Key ON. Voltage should be present, If OK, replace the inoperative CMTC module, If not OK repair the open or shorted fused ignition switch output circuit as required.

TEMPERATURE

The compass mini-trip computer receives Programmable Communications Interface bus (PCI bus) messages from the Body Control Module (BCM) for all displayed information except the compass display. If a dash (-) is displayed, the compass mini-trip computer is not receiving a PCI bus message from the BCM. To check out the PCI bus line and the BCM, use the DRB lll® scan tool and proper Body Diagnostic Procedure Manual.

If the compass mini-trip computer displays a temperature more than 54° C (130° F), check for a short circuit between the temperature sensor and the BCM.

If the compass mini-trip computer displays a temperature less than -40 $^{\circ}$ C (-67 $^{\circ}$ F), check for an open circuit between the temperature sensor and the BCM.

AVERAGE FUEL ECONOMY

The compass mini-trip computer receives average fuel economy information from the BCM over the PCI bus line. If the compass mini-trip computer displays -.- instead of an average fuel economy value, it is not receiving a PCI bus message for the average fuel economy from the BCM. To check out the PCI bus line and the BCM use the DRB lll® scan tool and proper Body Diagnostic Procedure Manual.

DISTANCE TO EMPTY

The compass mini-trip computer receives distance to empty information from the BCM over the PCI bus line. If compass mini-trip computer displays a dash (-) instead of a distance to empty value, it is not receiving a PCI bus message for the distance to empty from the BCM. To check out the PCI bus line

and the BCM use the DRB lll® scan tool and proper Body Diagnostic Procedure Manual.

INSTANTANEOUS FUEL ECONOMY

The compass mini-trip computer receives instantaneous fuel economy information from the BCM over the PCI bus line. If compass mini-trip computer displays a dash (-) instead of an instantaneous fuel economy value, it is not receiving a PCI bus message for the instantaneous fuel economy from the BCM. To check out the PCI bus line and the BCM use the DRB lll® scan tool and proper Body Diagnostic Procedure Manual.

TRIP ODOMETER

The compass mini-trip computer receives trip odometer information from the Cluster over the PCI bus line. If compass mini-trip computer displays dashes - - instead of the trip odometer value, it is not receiving a PCI bus message for the trip odometer from the cluster. To check out the PCI bus line and the Cluster, use the DRB lll® scan tool and proper Body Diagnostic Procedure Manual.

ELAPSED TIME

The compass mini-trip computer receives a PCI bus message containing elapsed time information. If compass mini-trip computer displays dashes -- instead of the elapsed time, it is not receiving a PCI bus message for the elapsed time from the BCM. To check out the PCI bus line and the BCM, use the DRB lll® scan tool and proper Body Diagnostic Procedure Manual.

COMPASS DISPLAY

To display the vehicle direction, the compass minitrip computer processes information from a sensor internal to the module. The compass mini-trip computer is self- calibrating and requires only variance adjustments dependent upon location. The compass mini-trip computer displays the label CAL whenever the compass is in the fast calibration mode.

If all three of the following conditions listed below occur, the vehicle must be demagnetized.

- Compass portion of the display is blank
- Temperature portion of the display is OK
- The label CAL is illuminated

If demagnetizing the vehicle is needed, refer to the demagnetizing procedure in this section. After demagnetizing, to calibrate the compass refer to Calibration Procedure and to set the variance refer to Variance Procedure, both within this section. If the compass portion of the display is still blank, replace the compass mini-trip computer.

COMPASS MINI-TRIP COMPUTER - SELF DIAGNOSTIC TEST

- (1) With the ignition switch in the OFF position simultaneously press the $\mbox{C/T}$ and \mbox{STEP} buttons and hold.
- (2) Turn the ignition switch ON, then release C/T and STEP buttons.
- (3) The Compass mini-trip computer should light all segments on the VF Display Screen for 2-4 seconds. Check for segments that are not illuminated.
- (4) If the compass mini-trip computer displays PASS, the module is OK.
- (5) If the compass mini-trip computer displays FAIL, replace the module.
- (6) If the compass mini-trip computer displays bUS, check for an open or a short on the PCI bus communication circuit.
- (7) Press the C/T or the STEP button to exit the self-diagnostic test.

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove overhead console, refer to Console Removal and Installation in this section.
- (2) Remove mounting screws and release the map lamp wire connector from the compass mini-trip computer. (Fig. 6).

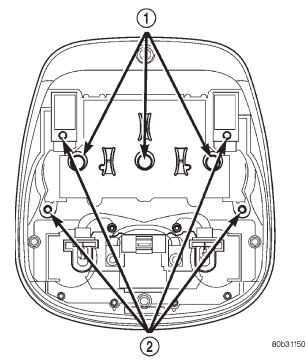


Fig. 6 Compass Mini-Trip Computer Retaining
Screws

- 1 LAMPS
- 2 MOUNTING SCREWS

(3) Remove the compass mini-trip computer from the overhead console.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install the compass mini-trip computer in the overhead console. Align the compass mini-trip computer guides on the housing with the grooves of the console.
- (2) Install the mounting screws and install the map lamp wire connector on the compass mini-trip computer. Make sure the LOOP of wire that was clipped into the compass mini-trip computer module housing is properly clipped into the new module before the console is placed back into the headliner.
- (3) Install the overhead console, refer to Console Installation in this section.

UNIVERSAL TRANSMITTER

DESCRIPTION

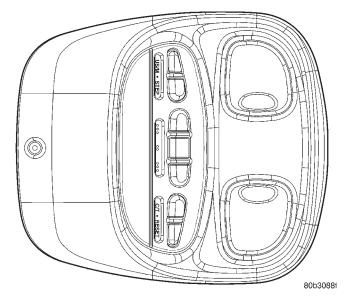


Fig. 7 Overhead Console With Universal Transmitter

On some KJ models a Universal Transmitter transceiver is standard factory-installed equipment. The universal transmitter transceiver is integral to the Compass Mini-Trip Computer (CMTC), which is located in the overhead console. The only visible component of the universal transmitter are the three transmitter push buttons (Fig. 7) centered between the four CMTC push buttons located just rearward of the CMTC display screen in the overhead console. The three universal transmitter push buttons are identified with one, two or three light indicators so that they be easily identified by sight or by feel.

Each of the three universal transmitter push buttons controls an independent radio transmitter channel. Each of these three channels can be trained to transmit a different radio frequency signal for the remote operation of garage door openers, motorized gate openers, home or office lighting, security systems or just about any other device that can be equipped with a radio receiver in the 286 to 399 MegaHertz (MHz) frequency range for remote operation. The universal transmitter is capable of operating systems using either rolling code or non-rolling code technology.

The CMTC module displays messages and a small house-shaped icon with one, two or three dots corresponding to the three transmitter buttons to indicate the status of the Universal Transmitter.

The Universal Transmitter cannot be repaired, and is available for service only as a unit with the CMTC module. This unit includes the push button switches and the plastic module and display lens. If any of these components is faulty or damaged, the complete CMTC module must be replaced.

OPERATION

The universal transmitter operates on a nonswitched source of battery current so the unit will remain functional, regardless of the ignition switch position. For more information on the features, programming procedures and operation of the universal transmitter, see the owner's manual in the vehicle glove box.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - UNIVERSAL TRANSMITTER

If the Universal Transmitter is inoperative, but the Compass Mini-Trip Computer (CMTC) is operating normally, see the owner's manual in the vehicle glove box for instructions on training the universal transmitter. Retrain the universal transmitter with a known good transmitter as instructed in the owner's manual and test the universal transmitter operation again. If the unit is still inoperative, replace the faulty universal transmitter and CMTC module as a unit. If both the universal transmitter and the CMTC module are inoperative, refer to **Diagnosis and Testing the Compass Mini-Trip Computer** in this section for further diagnosis. For complete circuit diagrams, refer to **Overhead Console** in Wiring Diagrams.

STANDARD PROCEDURE

STANDARD PROCEDURE - ERASING TRANSMITTER CODES

To erase the universal transmitter codes, simply hold down buttons 1 and 3 until the two green dots below the house symbol begin to flash.

UNIVERSAL TRANSMITTER (Continued)

NOTE: Individual channels cannot be erased. Erasing the transmitter codes will erase ALL programmed codes.

STANDARD PROCEDURE - SETTING TRANSMITTER CODES

- (1) Turn off the engine.
- (2) Erase the factory test codes by pressing buttons 1 and 3. Release the buttons when the two green lights begin to flash (about 20 seconds).
- (3) Choose one of the three buttons to train. Place the hand-held transmitter within one inch of the universal transmitter and push the buttons on both transmitters. The green dot below the house symbol will begin to flash slowly.
- (4) When the red light on the universal transmitter begins to flash rapidly (this may take as long as 60 seconds), release both buttons. Your universal transmitter is now "trained". To train the other buttons, repeat Step 3 and Step 4. Be sure to keep your hand-held transmitter in case you need to retrain the universal transmitter.

AMBIENT TEMP SENSOR

DESCRIPTION

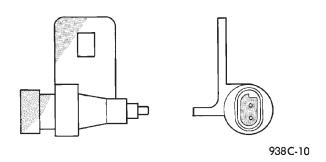


Fig. 8 Ambient Temperature Sensor

Ambient air temperature is monitored by the Compass Mini-Trip Computer (CMTC) through ambient temperature sensor messages received from the Body Control Module (BCM) over the Programmable Communications Interface (PCI) data bus network. The BCM receives a hard wired input from the ambient temperature sensor. The ambient temperature sensor (Fig. 8) is a variable resistor mounted in front the radiator, behind the grille, near the center of the vehicle.

Refer to **Body Control Module** in Electronic Control Modules. For complete circuit diagrams, refer to the appropriate wiring information. The ambient temperature sensor cannot be adjusted or repaired and, if faulty or damaged, it must be replaced.

OPERATION

The ambient temperature sensor is a variable resistor that operates on a five-volt reference signal sent to it by the BCM. The resistance in the sensor changes as temperature changes, changing the temperature sensor signal circuit voltage to the BCM. Based upon the resistance in the sensor, the BCM senses a specific voltage on the temperature sensor signal circuit, which it is programmed to correspond to a specific temperature. The BCM then sends the proper ambient temperature messages to the CMTC over the PCI data bus.

The thermometer function is supported by the ambient temperature sensor, a wiring circuit, the Body Control Module (BCM), the Programmable Communications Interface (PCI) data bus, and a portion of the Compass Mini-Trip Computer module.

The ambient temperature sensor circuit can also be diagnosed by referring to **Diagnosis and Testing** - **Ambient Temperature Sensor, and Diagnosis and Testing** - **Ambient Temperature Sensor Circuit**. If the temperature sensor and circuit are confirmed to be OK, but the temperature display is inoperative or incorrect, refer to **Diagnosis and Testing** - **Compass Mini-Trip Computer** in this section. For complete circuit diagrams, refer to the appropriate wiring information.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - AMBIENT TEMPERATURE SENSOR

- (1) Turn the ignition switch to the Off position. Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable. Disconnect the ambient temperature sensor wire harness connector.
- (2) Measure the resistance of the ambient temperature sensor. At -40° C $(-40^{\circ}$ F), the sensor resistance is 336 kilohms. At 55° C $(140^{\circ}$ F), the sensor resistance is 2.488 kilohms. The sensor resistance should read between these two values. If OK, refer to **Diagnosis and Testing Ambient Temperature Sensor Circuit** in this group. If not OK, replace the faulty ambient temperature sensor.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - AMBIENT TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT

- (1) Turn the ignition switch to the Off position. Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable. Disconnect the ambient temperature sensor wire harness connector and the Body Control Module wire harness connector.
- (2) Connect a jumper wire between the two terminals in the body half of the ambient temperature sensor wire harness connector.

AMBIENT TEMP SENSOR (Continued)

- (3) Check for continuity between the sensor return circuit and the ambient temperature sensor signal circuit cavities of the BCM wire harness connector. There should be continuity. If OK, go to Step 4. If not OK, repair the open sensor return circuit or ambient temperature sensor signal circuit to the ambient temperature sensor as required.
- (4) Remove the jumper wire from the body half of the ambient temperature sensor wire harness connector. Check for continuity between the sensor return circuit cavity of the BCM wire harness connector and a good ground. There should be no continuity. If OK, go to Step 5. If not OK, repair the shorted sensor return circuit as required.
- (5) Check for continuity between the ambient temperature sensor signal circuit cavity of the BCM wire harness connector and a good ground. There should be no continuity. If OK, refer to **Diagnosis and Testing Compass Mini-Trip Computer** in this group. If not OK, repair the shorted ambient temperature sensor signal circuit as required.

REMOVAL

- (1) Open hood, disconnect and isolate the negative battery cable.
- (2) Remove the grille from the vehicle (Refer to 23 BODY/EXTERIOR/GRILLE REMOVAL).
- (3) Disconnect the ambient temperature sensor electrical connector.
- (4) Remove the ambient temperature sensor retaining screw and remove the sensor from the vehicle.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Position the ambient temperature sensor and install the retaining screw.
- (2) Connect the ambient temperature sensor electrical connector.
- (3) Install the grille on the vehicle (Refer to 23 BODY/EXTERIOR/GRILLE INSTALLATION).
 - (4) Connect the negative battery cable.

POWER SYSTEMS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

page	page
POWER LOCKS1 POWER MIRRORS11	

POWER LOCKS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

page	page
POWER LOCKS DESCRIPTION	KEYLESS ENTRY MODULE7
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - POWER LOCKS 3	REMOVAL7
DOOR LOCK / UNLOCK SWITCH DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - DOOR LOCK/	INSTALLATION7
UNLOCK SWITCH4	
REMOVAL4	KEYLESS ENTRY TRANSMITTER8
INSTALLATION5	STANDARD PROCEDURE
DOOR LOCK MOTOR	STANDARD PROCEDURE - RKE
DESCRIPTION5	TRANSMITTER BATTERIES8
OPERATION5	
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - DOOR LOCK	TRANSMITTER CUSTOMER
	PREFERENCES8
	STANDARD PROCEDURE - RKE
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - FLIP-UP GLASS	TRANSMITTER PROGRAMING 9
RELEASE SWITCH5	SPECIFICATIONS - REMOTE KEYLESS
DOOR LOCK RELAY	ENTRY TRANSMITTER9
DESCRIPTION6	
OPERATION6	DESCRIPTION9
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - DOOR LOCK	OPERATION9
RELAY6	
REMOVAL6	CYLINDER LOCK SWITCH9
INSTALLATION7	REMOVAL10
REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY MODULE	INSTALLATION10
DESCRIPTION 7	

POWER LOCKS

DESCRIPTION

POWER LOCKS

A power operated door and tailgate lock system is available factory-installed equipment on this model. The power lock system allows all of the doors and the tailgate to be locked or unlocked electrically by operating a switch on either front door trim panel. The power lock system receives non-switched battery current through a fuse in the Junction Block (JB), so that the power locks remain operational, regardless of the ignition switch position.

The Body Control Module (BCM) locks the doors and tailgate automatically when the vehicle is driven beyond the speed of 25.7 Km/h (15 mph), all doors

POWER LOCKS (Continued)

are closed and the accelerator pedal is depressed. The rolling door lock feature can be disabled if desired.

This vehicle also offers several customer programmable features, which allows the selection of several optional electronic features to suit individual preferences.

The power lock system for this vehicle can also be operated remotely using the available Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) system radio frequency transmitters, if equipped.

Certain functions and features of the power lock system rely upon resources shared with other electronic modules in the vehicle over the Programmable Communications Interface (PCI) data bus network. For proper diagnosis of these electronic modules or of the PCI data bus network, the use of a DRBIII® scan tool and the appropriate diagnostic information are required.

REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY

A Radio Frequency (RF) type Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) system is an available factory-installed option on this model. The RKE system allows the use of a remote battery-powered radio transmitter to signal the Body Control Module (BCM) to actuate the power lock system. The RKE receiver operates on non-switched battery current through a fuse in the Junction Block (JB), so that the system remains operational, regardless of the ignition switch position.

The RKE transmitters are also equipped with a Panic button. If the Panic button on the RKE transmitter is depressed, the horn will sound and the exterior lights will flash on the vehicle for about three minutes, or until the Panic button is depressed a second time. A vehicle speed of about 25.7 kilometers-per-hour (15 miles-per-hour) will also cancel the panic event.

The RKE system can also perform other functions on this vehicle. If the vehicle is equipped with the optional Vehicle Theft Security System (VTSS), the RKE transmitter will arm the VTSS when the Lock button is depressed, and disarm the VTSS when the Unlock button is depressed.

The RKE system includes two transmitters when the vehicle is shipped from the factory, but the system can retain the vehicle access codes of up to four transmitters. The transmitter codes are retained in the RKE receiver memory, even if the battery is disconnected. If an RKE transmitter is faulty or lost, new transmitter vehicle access codes can be programmed into the system using a DRBIII® scan tool.

This vehicle also offers several customer programmable features, which allows the selection of several optional electronic features to suit individual preferences. Customer programmable feature options affecting the RKE system include:

- Remote Unlock Sequence Allows the option of having only the driver side front door unlock when the RKE transmitter Unlock button is depressed the first time. The remaining doors and the tailgate unlock when the button is depressed a second time within 5 seconds of the first unlock press. Another option is having all doors and the tailgate unlock upon the first depression of the RKE transmitter Unlock button.
- **Sound Horn on Lock** Allows the option of having the horn sound a short chirp as an audible verification that the RKE system received a valid Lock request from the RKE transmitter, or having no audible verification.
- Flash Lights with Lock and Unlock Allows the option of having the lights flash as an optical verification that the RKE system received a valid Lock request or Unlock request from the RKE transmitter, or having no optical verification.
- **Programming Additional Transmitters** Allows up to four transmitter vehicle access codes to be stored in the receiver memory.

Certain functions and features of the RKE system rely upon resources shared with other electronic modules in the vehicle over the Programmable Communications Interface (PCI) data bus network. The PCI data bus network allows the sharing of sensor information. This helps to reduce wire harness complexity, internal controller hardware, and component sensor current loads. For diagnosis of these electronic modules or of the PCI data bus network, the use of a DRBIII® scan tool and the appropriate diagnostic information are required.

TAILGATE / FLIP-UP GLASS POWER RELEASE SYSTEM

A power operated tailgate / flip-up glass release system is standard factory installed equipment on this model. The entire system is controlled by the Body Control Module (BCM). The tailgate / flip-up glass power release system allows the flip-up glass latch to be released electrically by actuating a switch located integral to the outside tailgate handle. By pulling the handle to the first detent or turning the key cylinder to unlock, the flip-up glass will open. Pulling the handle to the second detent will allow the tailgate to open.

The tailgate / flip-up glass release system operates on non-switched battery current supplied through a fuse in the junction block so that the system remains functional, regardless of the ignition switch position. However, the BCM prevents the flip-up glass latch from being actuated when the tailgate latch is locked.

KJ — POWER LOCKS 8N - 3

POWER LOCKS (Continued)

The tailgate will lock and can not be unlocked if the rear wiper switch is activated. The tailgate will also lock if battery power is lost and then restored.

The tailgate/flip-up glass will not function with the battery discharged or disconnected.

COMBINATION FLASHER

This flasher can be energized by the BCM to flash all of the park/turn signal lamps as a optical alert for the RKE panic function and, if the Flash Lights with Lock programmable feature is enabled, as an optical verification for the RKE lock event.

HORN RELAY

This relay can be energized by the BCM to sound the horns as an audible alert for the RKE panic function and, if the Sound Horn on Lock programmable feature is enabled, as an audible verification for the RKE lock event.

LOW BEAM HEADLAMP RELAY

This relay can be energized by the BCM to flash the headlamp low beams as an optical alert for the RKE panic function.

OPERATION

POWER LOCKS

The Body Control Module (BCM) locks or unlocks the doors when an actuation input signal from a door lock switch or Remote Keyless Entry Module (RKE) is received. The BCM turns on the output drivers and provides a voltage level to the door lock motor for a specified time. All passenger doors can be locked or unlocked using a mechanical button mounted on the door trim panel. The front passenger doors and tailgate can be locked or unlocked by using the key cylinder (tailgate cylinder does not lock/unlock vehicle. It only unlocks the tailgate). The tailgate will lock and can not be unlocked if the rear wiper switch is activated (this prevents the wiper from operating when the tailgate is ajar). The tailgate will also lock if battery power is lost and then restored.

AUTOMATIC DOOR LOCKS

When the automatic door locks are ENABLED the door locks will lock when the vehicle is moving at about 25.7 Km/h (15 mph), all doors are closed and the accelerator pedal is depressed. This feature can be switched ON or OFF as desired. When the system is DISABLED the door locks will operate normally, but will not lock automatically when the vehicle is rolling. Once the automatic door locks have been actuated, they will not try to lock the doors again until a door is opened.

DOOR LOCK INHIBIT

If the key is in the ignition, in any position, and either front door is ajar, the doors can not be locked, but the unlock function still operates. Pressing the RKE lock/unlock button under these conditions will result in a normal lock/unlock activation.

After the key is removed from the Ignition Switch, or the doors are closed, the power door locks will operate normally.

DOOR LOCK CIRCUIT PROTECTION

The BCM controls the door lock relays. If the door lock switch is actuated continuously for more than five seconds the BCM will turn the output driver OFF (the BCM would consider the switch stuck). Each lock motor is protected with a Positive Temperature Coefficient device that prevents motor burn out.

REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY

- LOCK: Pressing the LOCK button locks all doors, sounds horn (chirp) if enabled, and arms the Vehicle Theft Security System, if enabled. The chirp verifies that the RKE receiver has sent a message to the BCM for door lock operation. If a door has not been closed before pressing the LOCK button, the vehicle may not be secured and the VTSS (if equipped) will not arm until the door is closed.
- UNLOCK: Pressing the UNLOCK button once will unlock the driver's door and activate the illuminated entry system and disarm Vehicle Theft Security System, if equipped. Pressing the UNLOCK button twice within five seconds will unlock all doors.
- **TAILGATE**: Pressing the TAILGATE BUTTON unlocks the tailgate remotely and opens the flip-up glass.
- **PANIC**: Pressing the PANIC button sounds the horns at half second intervals, flashes the exterior lamps, and turns ON the interior lamps. The panic alarm will remain on for three minutes, or until the PANIC button is actuated again or the ignition switch is turned to the RUN position.

The Remote Keyless Entry Module is capable of retaining the transmitter Vehicle Access Code(s) in its memory even after vehicle power has been interrupted.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - POWER LOCKS

The Body Control Module (BCM) enters a reduced power mode after the key is turned OFF. All diagnosis and testing of the power lock system must be done with the key in the ON position unless otherwise stated.

The most reliable, efficient, and accurate means to diagnose the power lock system requires the use of a DRBIII® scan tool and the

POWER LOCKS (Continued)

proper Diagnostic Procedures manual. The DRBIII® scan tool can provide confirmation that the PCI data bus is functional, that all of the electronic modules are sending and receiving the proper messages on the PCI data bus, and that the power lock motors are being sent the proper hard wired outputs by the relays for them to perform their power lock system functions.

Following are tests that will help to diagnose the hard wired components and circuits of the power lock system. However, these tests may not prove conclusive in the diagnosis of this system. In order to obtain conclusive testing of the power lock system, the Programmable Communications Interface (PCI) data bus network and all of the electronic modules that provide inputs to, or receive outputs from the power lock system components must be checked.

The Body Control Module (BCM) will set Diagnostic Trouble Codes (DTC) for the power lock system.

Refer to the appropriate wiring information. The wiring information includes wiring diagrams, proper wire and connector repair procedures, details of wire harness routing and retention, connector pin-out information and location views for the various wire harness connectors, splices and grounds.

PRELIMINARY DIAGNOSIS

As a preliminary diagnosis for the power lock system, note the system operation while you actuate both the Lock and Unlock functions with the power lock switches and with the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter. Then, proceed as follows:

- \bullet If the entire power lock system fails to function with either the power lock switches or the RKE transmitter, check the fused B(+) fuse in the junction Block (JB).
- If the power lock system functions with both power lock switches, but not with the RKE transmitter, proceed to diagnosis of the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) system. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/POWER LOCKS/KEYLESS ENTRY TRANSMITTER DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING) or (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/POWER LOCKS/REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY MODULE DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING).
- If the power lock system functions with the RKE transmitter, but not with one or both power lock switches, proceed to diagnosis of the door lock switches. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/POWER LOCKS/POWER LOCK SWITCH DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING).
- If the driver side power lock switch operates only the driver side front door power lock motor, but all other power lock motors operate with the passenger side power lock switch or the RKE transmitter, use a DRBIII® scan tool and the appropriate diagnos-

tic information to diagnose the Programmable Communications Interface (PCI) data bus.

• If only one power lock motor fails to operate with both power lock switches and the RKE transmitter, proceed to diagnosis of the power lock motor. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/POWER LOCKS/POWER LOCK MOTOR - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING).

DOOR LOCK / UNLOCK SWITCH

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - DOOR LOCK/ UNLOCK SWITCH

- (1) Remove the switch to be tested (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/POWER LOCKS/POWER LOCK SWITCH REMOVAL).
- (2) Using an ohmmeter, Test switch for resistance values (Fig. 1).

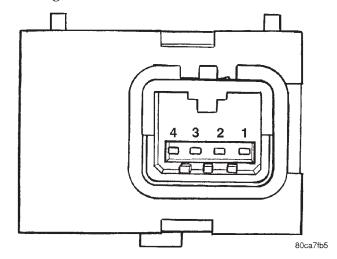


Fig. 1 DOOR LOCK/UNLOCK SWITCH
DOOR LOCK SWITCH TEST

SWITCH POSITION	PINS	RESISTANCE VALUE
UNACTUATED	1 AND 4	5.0K OHM ± 10 %
LOCK	1 AND 4	1.4K OHM ±10 %
UNLOCK	1 AND 4	426 OHM ± 10 %

(3) If test results are not obtained as shown in the test table, replace the switch.

REMOVAL

(1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.

DOOR LOCK / UNLOCK SWITCH (Continued)

(2) Remove the door trim panel (Fig. 2) (Refer to 23 - BODY/DOOR - FRONT/TRIM PANEL - REMOVAL).

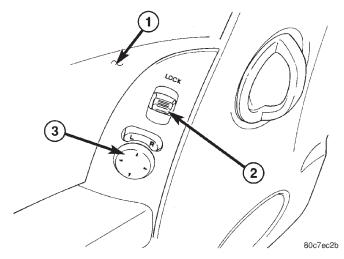


Fig. 2 DOOR LOCK SWITCH

- 1 DOOR TRIM PANEL
- 2 DOOR LOCK SWITCH
- 3 POWER MIRROR SWITCH
- (3) Disconnect electrical harness connector from switch.
- (4) From behind the door trim panel, gently pry the switch from the door trim panel (Fig. 3).

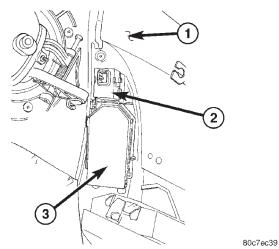


Fig. 3 DOOR LOCK/MIRROR SWITCH

- 1 DOOR TRIM PANEL
- 2 DOOR LOCK SWITCH
- 3 POWER MIRROR SWITCH

INSTALLATION

- (1) Press the switch into place.
- (2) Connect the electrical harness connector to the switch.

- (3) Install the door trim panel (Refer to 23 BODY/DOOR FRONT/TRIM PANEL INSTALLATION).
 - (4) Connect the battery negative cable.

DOOR LOCK MOTOR

DESCRIPTION

The lock mechanisms are actuated by a reversible electric motor mounted within each door and tailgate. The power lock motors are integral to the door latch units.

The power lock motors cannot be adjusted or repaired and, if faulty or damaged, the door latch unit must be replaced.

OPERATION

The door lock motors are controlled by relays. A positive and negative battery connection to the two motor terminals will cause the motor to move in one direction. Reversing the current will cause the motor to move in the opposite direction.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - DOOR LOCK MOTOR

The most reliable, efficient, and accurate means to diagnose the power lock system requires the use of a DRBIII® scan tool and the proper Diagnostic Procedures manual. The DRBIII® scan tool can provide confirmation that the PCI data bus is functional, that all of the electronic modules are sending and receiving the proper messages on the PCI data bus, and that the power lock motors are being sent the proper hard wired outputs by the door modules for them to perform their power lock system functions.

Refer to the appropriate wiring information. The wiring information includes wiring diagrams, proper wire and connector repair procedures, details of wire harness routing and retention, connector pin-out information and location views for the various wire harness connectors, splices and grounds.

FLIP-UP GLASS RELEASE SWITCH

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - FLIP-UP GLASS RELEASE SWITCH

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable
- (2) Remove the tailgate trim panel (Refer to 23 BODY/DECKLID/HATCH/LIFTGATE/TAILGATE/TRIM PANEL REMOVAL).
 - (3) Disconnect the wire harness connector.

FLIP-UP GLASS RELEASE SWITCH (Continued)

- (4) Using an ohmmeter, check for continuity between the pins of the wire harness connector while pulling on the tailgate handle.
- (5) If no continuity is found, replace the tailgate handle assembly (Refer to 23 BODY/DECKLID/HATCH/LIFTGATE/TAILGATE/EXTERIOR HANDLE REMOVAL).

DOOR LOCK RELAY

DESCRIPTION

The power door lock system uses the following relays for the front and rear passenger doors only:

- · Driver door unlock relay
- · Door lock relay
- Passenger Doors unlock relay

The tailgate uses outputs from the Body Control Module (BCM).

The relays are electromechanical devices that switch battery current to the door lock circuit when the Body Control Module (BCM) grounds the relay coil. These relays are located in the Junction Block (JB). For complete circuit diagrams, refer to the appropriate wiring information. The wiring information includes wiring diagrams, proper wire and connector repair procedures, details of wire harness routing and retention, connector pin-out information and location views for the various wire harness connectors, splices and grounds.

The relays are a International Standards Organization (ISO) micro-relay. Relays conforming to the ISO specifications have common physical dimensions, current capacities, terminal patterns, and terminal functions. The ISO micro-relay terminal functions are the same as a conventional ISO relay. However, the ISO micro-relay terminal pattern (or footprint) is different, the current capacity is lower, and the physical dimensions are smaller than those of the conventional ISO relay.

The relay cannot be repaired or adjusted and, if faulty or damaged, it must be replaced.

OPERATION

The ISO relay consists of an electromagnetic coil, a resistor and three (two fixed and one movable) electrical contacts. The movable (common feed) relay contact is held against one of the fixed contacts (normally closed) by spring pressure. When the electromagnetic coil is energized, it draws the movable contact away from the normally closed fixed contact, and holds it against the other (normally open) fixed contact.

When the electromagnetic coil is de-energized, spring pressure returns the movable contact to the normally closed position. The resistor is connected in parallel with the electromagnetic coil in the relay, and helps to dissipate voltage spikes that are produced when the coil is de-energized.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - DOOR LOCK RELAY

The power lock relays (Fig. 4) are located in the Junction Block (JB) under the instrument panel. For complete circuit diagrams, refer to the appropriate wiring information. The wiring information includes wiring diagrams, proper wire and connector repair procedures, details of wire harness routing and retention, connector pin-out information and location views for the various wire harness connectors, splices and grounds.

WARNING: DISABLE THE **AIRBAG** SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, SIDE AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISO-LATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE AIRBAG SYS-TEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PER-FORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRE-CAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIR-BAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

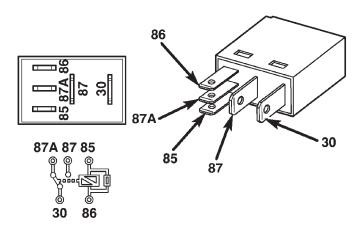
- (1) Remove suspected faulty relay from the (JB).
- (2) A relay in the de-energized position should have continuity between terminals 87A and 30, and no continuity between terminals 87 and 30. If OK, go to Step 3. If not OK, replace the faulty relay.
- (3) Resistance between terminals 85 and 86 (electromagnet) should be 75 \pm 8 ohms. If OK, go to Step 4. If not OK, replace the faulty relay.
- (4) Connect a battery to terminals 85 and 86. There should now be continuity between terminals 30 and 87, and no continuity between terminals 87A and 30. If not OK, replace the faulty relay.

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Reach up under instrument panel and remove the relay from Junction Block (JB).

KJ — POWER LOCKS 8N - 7

DOOR LOCK RELAY (Continued)



80ce807b

Fig. 4 Power Lock Relay

30 - COMMON FEED

85 - COIL GROUND

86 - COIL BATTERY

87 - NORMALLY OPEN

87A - NORMALLY CLOSED

INSTALLATION

- (1) Position the horn relay in the proper receptacle in the Junction Block (JB).
- (2) Push down firmly on the relay until the terminals are fully seated.
 - (3) Connect the battery negative cable.

REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY MODULE

DESCRIPTION

When an RKE lock message is sent to the Body Control Module (BCM), the BCM actuates the doors and the tailgate lock, the interior lighting is turned off, the horn chirps (if this feature is enabled), the exterior lamps flash (if this feature is enabled) and, if the vehicle is so equipped, the Vehicle Theft Security System (VTSS) is armed. When an RKE unlock message is sent to the BCM, the BCM actuates the driver side front door (or all doors and the tailgate if this feature is enabled) unlock, the interior lighting is turned on and, if the vehicle is so equipped, the VTSS is disarmed.

When an RKE panic message is sent to the BCM, the BCM actuates the driver side front door (or all doors and the tailgate if this feature is enabled) unlock, the interior lighting is turned on and, if the vehicle is so equipped, the VTSS is disarmed. The panic message will also cause the exterior lamps (including the headlights) to flash, and the horn to pulse for about three minutes, or until a second panic message is sent to the BCM. A vehicle speed of about 25.7 kilometers-per-hour (15 miles-per-hour) will also cancel the panic event.

Refer to the owner's manual for more information on the features, use and operation of the RKE system.

OPERATION

Whenever the vehicle battery power is interrupted, the Remote Keyless Module (RKE) Module will retain all vehicle access codes in its memory. When replacing or adding a key fob transmitter (maximum of 4) a DRB III® scan tool is required to program the RKE Module to accept the new Vehicle Access Code if a customer owned transmitter is not available.

If a functioning transmitter is available, (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/POWER LOCKS/KEYLESS ENTRY TRANSMITTER - STANDARD PROCEDURE)

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY MODULE

Refer to the appropriate wiring information. The wiring information includes wiring diagrams, proper wire and connector repair procedures, further details on wire harness routing and retention, as well as pin-out and location views for the various wire harness connectors, splices and grounds. Refer to the proper Body Diagnostic Procedures Manual for testing the Remote Keyless Entry system using a DRB III® scan tool.

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove the Junction Block (JB) (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/POWER DISTRIBUTION/JUNCTION BLOCK REMOVAL).
- (3) Remove Remote Keyless Entry module from Body Control Module (Fig. 5).

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install Remote Keyless Entry module to Body Control Module.
- (2) Install Junction Block (JB) (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/POWER DISTRIBUTION/JUNCTION BLOCK INSTALLATION).
 - (3) Connect the battery negative cable.

REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY MODULE (Continued)

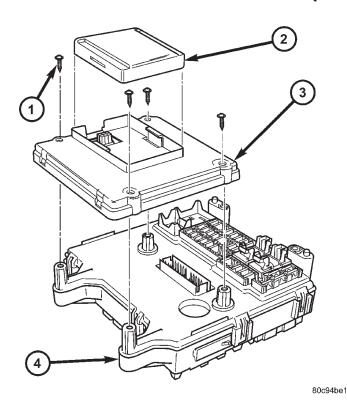


Fig. 5 RKE Module Remove/Install

- 1 SCREW (4)
- 2 RKE MODULE
- 3 BODY CONTROL MODULE
- 4 JUNCTION BLOCK

REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY TRANSMITTER

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY TRANSMITTER

The most reliable, efficient, and accurate means to diagnose the remote keyless entry transmitter requires the use of a DRBIII® scan tool and the proper Diagnostic Procedures manual. The DRBIII® scan tool can provide confirmation that the PCI data bus is functional, and that all of the electronic modules are sending and receiving the proper messages on the PCI data bus.

STANDARD PROCEDURE

STANDARD PROCEDURE - RKE TRANSMITTER BATTERIES

The Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter case snaps open and shut for battery access. To replace the RKE transmitter batteries:

- (1) Using a thin coin, gently pry at the notch in the center seam of the RKE transmitter case halves near the key ring until the two halves unsnap.
- (2) Lift the back half of the transmitter case off of the RKE transmitter.
- (3) Remove the two batteries from the RKE transmitter.
- (4) Replace the two batteries with new Panasonic 2016, or equivalent. Be certain that the batteries are installed with their polarity correctly oriented.
- (5) Align the two RKE transmitter case halves with each other, and squeeze them firmly and evenly together until they snap back into place.

STANDARD PROCEDURE - RKE TRANSMITTER CUSTOMER PREFERENCES

AUTOMATIC (ROLLING) LOCKS

The rolling locks feature can be toggled ON/OFF by using the DRB $III^{\scriptsize{\textcircled{\tiny 0}}}$ only.

HORN CHIRP DISABLING / ENABLING

The horn chirp can be toggled using a DRB III^{\circledR} or by using the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter.

To DISABLE (cancel) the horn chirp feature, press and hold the transmitter LOCK button for four to ten seconds. While pressing the LOCK button in, press the UNLOCK button. Release both buttons.

To ENABLE the horn chirp feature, repeat the above procedure.

OPTICAL CHIRP (FLASH) DISABLING / ENABLING

The optical chirp can be toggled using a DRB III® or by using the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter.

To DISABLE (cancel) the optical chirp feature, press and hold the transmitter LOCK button for four to ten seconds. While pressing the LOCK button in, press the TAILGATE RELEASE button. Release both buttons.

To ENABLE the optical chirp feature, repeat the above procedure.

TAIL GATE RELEASE DELAY

Press the UNLOCK button for four to ten seconds. While pressing the UNLOCK button, press the TAIL GATE RELEASE button. Release both buttons.

This will toggle between PRESS AND HOLD and PRESS (no delay).

UNLOCK SEQUENCE

The unlock sequence can be toggled using a DRB III^{\circledast} or by using the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter.

REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY TRANSMITTER (Continued)

Press and hold the transmitter UNLOCK button for four to ten seconds. While pressing the UNLOCK button in, press the LOCK button. Release both buttons.

This will toggle between Driver door first and Unlock all doors function.

STANDARD PROCEDURE - RKE TRANSMITTER PROGRAMING

New Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitters can be programed using the DRBIII® scan tool and the proper Diagnostic Procedures manual. The DRBIII® scan tool can provide confirmation that the PCI data bus is functional, and that all of the electronic modules are sending and receiving the proper messages on the PCI data bus.

The following procedure can be used as long as one functioning transmitter is available:

- (1) Using the original transmitter, press the UNLOCK button for 4 to 10 seconds.
- (2) Without releasing the UNLOCK button, press the PANIC button (within the 4 to 10 second interval).
 - (3) Release both buttons.
- (4) Press LOCK and UNLOCK simultaneously on the original transmitter.
 - (5) Release both buttons.
- (6) Press any button on the ORIGINAL transmitter. A chime tone from the instrument cluster will confirm the programming of the ORIGINAL transmitter.
- (7) On NEW transmitter, press LOCK and UNLOCK simultaneously.
 - (8) Release both buttons.
- (9) Press any button on the NEW transmitter. A chime tone from the instrument cluster will confirm the programming of the NEW transmitter.
- (10) Up to four transmitters can be programed for one vehicle.

SPECIFICATIONS - REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY TRANSMITTER

RANGE

Normal operation range is up to a distance of 3 to 7 meters (10 to 23 ft.) of the vehicle. Range may be better or worse depending on the environment around the vehicle.

TAILGATE CYLINDER LOCK SWITCH

DESCRIPTION

The tailgate cylinder lock switch is integral to the key lock cylinder inside the tailgate. The tailgate cylinder lock switch is a normally-open momentary switch that is hard wired directly to the Body Control Module (BCM), and closes a path to ground through an internal resistor when the lock cylinder is rotated to the unlock or lock position.

The tailgate cylinder lock switch cannot be adjusted or repaired.

OPERATION

The tailgate cylinder lock switch is actuated when the key is inserted in the lock cylinder and turned to the unlock or lock position. The tailgate cylinder lock switch closes a path to ground through an internal resistor for the Body Control Module (BCM) when the tailgate key lock cylinder is in the lock or unlock position, and opens the ground path when the lock cylinder is in the neutral position. The BCM reads the switch status, then sends the proper switch status messages to other electronic modules over the Programmable Communications Interface (PCI) data bus network. The tailgate cylinder lock switch unlock status message is used by the BCM as an input for Vehicle Theft Security System (VTSS) operation and to tell the BCM to lock or unlock the tailgate. There is no mechanical linkage between the tailgate key cylinder and the latches.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - TAILGATE CYLINDER LOCK SWITCH

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove tailgate trim panel (Refer to 23 BODY/DECKLID/HATCH/LIFTGATE/TAILGATE/TRIM PANEL REMOVAL).
- (3) Disconnect tailgate cylinder lock switch harness connector.
- (4) Using a ohmmeter, test for resistances as shown in the Tailgate Cylinder Lock Switch Table.

TAILGATE CYLINDER LOCK SWITCH (Continued)

TAILGATE CYLINDER LOCK SWITCH TABLE

SWITCH POSITION	RESISTANCE
NEUTRAL	0 OHMS
LOCK (CLOCKWISE)	2 K OHMS ± 10 %
UNLOCK (COUNTER- CLOCKWISE)	470 OHMS ± 10 %

(5) If switch resistance is not correct, replace switch.

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove the tailgate trim panel.(Refer to 23 BODY/DECKLID/HATCH/LIFTGATE/TAILGATE/TRIM PANEL REMOVAL).
- (3) Remove the retainer clip from the pin on the back of the door lock cylinder (Fig. 6).
- (4) Remove the washer from the pin on the back of the door lock cylinder.
- (5) Remove the door cylinder lock switch from the back of the lock cylinder.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Position the tailgate cylinder lock switch onto the back of the lock cylinder with the wire harness oriented toward the bottom.
 - (2) Position the washer over the switch.
- (3) Install the retainer clip onto the pin on the back of the tailgate lock cylinder. Be certain that the

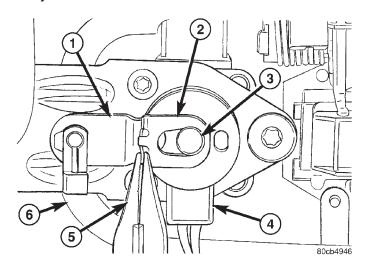


Fig. 6 Lock Cylinder Switch Remove/Install -Typical

- 1 LEVER
- 2 RETAINER
- 3 LOCK CYLINDER
- 4 SWITCH
- 5 PLIERS
- 6 OUTSIDE DOOR HANDLE

center tab of the retainer is engaged in the retention hole on the lock lever.

- (4) Install the trim panel (Refer to 23 BODY/DECKLID/HATCH/LIFTGATE/TAILGATE/TRIM PANEL INSTALLATION).
 - (5) Connect the battery negative cable.

KJ — POWER MIRRORS 8N - 11

POWER MIRRORS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

page	page
POWER MIRRORS	REMOVAL13
DESCRIPTION11	INSTALLATION13
OPERATION11	SIDEVIEW MIRROR
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - POWER	REMOVAL13
MIRRORS11	
POWER MIRROR SWITCH	
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - POWER MIRROR	
SWITCH 12	

POWER MIRRORS

DESCRIPTION

The available power operated sideview mirrors allow the driver to adjust both outside mirrors electrically from the drivers seat by operating a switch on the driver side front door trim panel (Fig. 1).

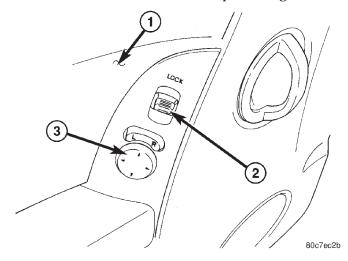


Fig. 1 POWER MIRROR SWITCH

- 1 DOOR TRIM PANEL
- 2 DOOR LOCK SWITCH
- 3 POWER MIRROR SWITCH

OPERATION

The power mirrors receive ignition current through a fuse in the junction block, and will only operate when the ignition switch is in the Run position.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - POWER MIRRORS

WIRING VOLTAGE TEST

The following wiring test determines whether or not voltage is continuous through the body harness to switch.

- (1) Remove the power mirror switch (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/POWER MIRRORS/POWER MIRROR SWITCH REMOVAL).
- (2) Disconnect wire connector from back of power mirror switch.
 - (3) Switch ignition to the RUN position.
- (4) Connect the clip end of a 12 volt test light to Pin 5 in the harness connector at the mirror switch. Touch the test light probe to Pin 3.

If the test light illuminates, the wiring circuit between the battery and switch is OK.

If the lamp does not illuminate, first check fuse 25 in the Junction Block (JB). If fuse 25 is OK, then check for a broken wire.

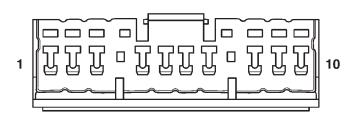
Refer to the appropriate wiring information. The wiring information includes wiring diagrams, proper wire and connector repair procedures, details of wire harness routing and retention, connector pin-out information and location views for the various wire harness connectors, splices and grounds.

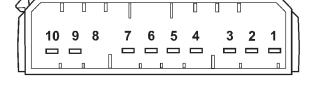
POWER MIRROR MOTOR TEST

If the power mirror switch is receiving proper current and ground and mirrors do not operate, proceed with power mirror motor test. Refer to the appropriate wiring information. The wiring information includes wiring diagrams, proper wire and connector repair procedures, details of wire harness routing and retention, connector pin-out information and location views for the various wire harness connectors, splices and grounds.

POWER MIRRORS (Continued)

- (1) Remove front door trim panel to gain access to power mirror wire connector (Refer to 23 BODY/DOOR FRONT/TRIM PANEL REMOVAL).
- (2) Disconnect wire harness connector to power mirror switch (Fig. 2).
 - (3) Using two jumper wires:
 - Connect one to a 12 volt source
 - Connect the other to a good body ground
- Refer to the Mirror Motor Test Chart for proper wire connections at the switch connector





(2) Disconnect wiring harness connector from

(3) Using a ohmmeter, test for continuity between

(4) If results shown in the table are not obtained,

the terminals of the switch (Fig. 3).

switch.

replace the switch.

80c9c010

Fig. 3 POWER MIRROR SWITCH
POWER MIRROR SWITCH TEST

SWITCH POSITION	CONTINUITY BETWEEN	
MIRROR SELECT SWITCH IN "LEFT" POSITION		
UP	5 AND 2	
	3 AND 6	
DOWN	5 AND 6	
	3 AND 2	
LEFT	5 AND 6	
	3 AND 1	
RIGHT	5 AND 1	
	3 AND 6	
MIRROR SELECT SWIT	TCH IN "RIGHT" POSITION	
UP	5 AND 9	
	3 AND 6	
DOWN	5 AND 6	
	3 AND 9	
LEFT	5 AND 6	
	3 AND 10	
RIGHT	5 AND 10	
	3 AND 6	

80c9f30a

Fig. 2 POWER MIRROR SWITCH CONNECTOR
MIRROR MOTOR TEST CHART

12 VOLTS	GROUND	MIRROR REACTION	
SWITCH CONNECTOR		RIGHT LEF	
PIN 2	PIN 6	-	UP
PIN 6	PIN 1	-	LEFT
PIN 6	PIN 2	-	DOWN
PIN 1	PIN 6	-	RIGHT
PIN 9	PIN 6	UP	-
PIN 6	PIN 10	LEFT	-
PIN 6	PIN 9	DOWN	-
PIN 10	PIN 6	RIGHT -	

(4) If results shown in table are not obtained, check for open or shorted circuit. Replace mirror assembly as necessary.

POWER MIRROR SWITCH

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - POWER MIRROR SWITCH

(1) Remove power mirror switch (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/POWER MIRRORS/POWER MIRROR SWITCH - REMOVAL).

POWER MIRROR SWITCH (Continued)

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove door trim panel (Refer to 23 BODY/DOOR FRONT/TRIM PANEL REMOVAL).
- (3) Disconnect wire harness connector from switch (Fig. 4).

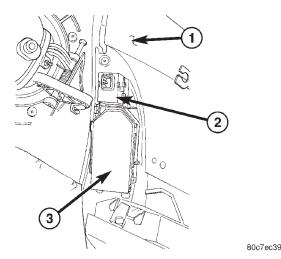


Fig. 4 DOOR LOCK/MIRROR SWITCH

- 1 DOOR TRIM PANEL
- 2 DOOR LOCK SWITCH
- 3 POWER MIRROR SWITCH

(4) Remove switch from door trim panel.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install switch to door trim panel.
- (2) Connect wire harness connector to switch.
- (3) Install door trim panel (Refer to 23 BODY/DOOR FRONT/TRIM PANEL INSTALLATION).
 - (4) Connect battery negative cable.

SIDEVIEW MIRROR

REMOVAL

(1) For removal procedures, (Refer to 23 - BODY/ EXTERIOR/SIDE VIEW MIRROR - REMOVAL).

POWER SEATS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

page	page
POWER SEATS	OPERATION17
DESCRIPTION14	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - LEFT POWER
OPERATION	SEAT SWITCH17
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - POWER SEATS 15	REMOVAL18
SEAT TRACK	INSTALLATION18
DESCRIPTION15	RIGHT POWER SEAT SWITCH
OPERATION15	DESCRIPTION19
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - SEAT TRACK 16	OPERATION19
REMOVAL16	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - RIGHT POWER
INSTALLATION16	SEAT SWITCH19
LEFT POWER SEAT SWITCH	REMOVAL20
DESCRIPTION16	INSTALLATION

POWER SEATS

DESCRIPTION



Fig. 1 KJ Heated/Power Seat

Individually controlled, electrically powered front seats are available as factory-installed equipment on this model. Vehicles with this option can be visually identified by the two separate power seat switches, mounted on each of the front seat cushion side shields (Fig. 1). The power seat system option allows the front seating positions to be electrically adjusted

for optimum vehicle control and comfort. The power seat cushion can be adjusted forward, rearward, front up, front down, rear up, or rear down. The power seat system for this vehicle includes the following major components, which are described in further detail later in this section:

- **Power Seat Switches** Two power seat switches are used per vehicle, one for the driver and one for the front seat passenger. Refer to the left and right power seat switch information later in this section.
- **Power Seat Tracks** Two power seat tracks are used per vehicle, one for the driver and one for the front seat passenger seats. Refer to the power seat track information later in this section.
- **Circuit Breaker** An automatic resetting circuit breaker (# 1) is located in the Junction Block and is used to protect the power seat system from current overload.

Hard wired circuitry connects the power seat system components to each other through the electrical system of the vehicle. These hard wired circuits are integral to several wire harnesses, which are routed throughout the vehicle and retained by many different methods. These circuits may be connected to each other, to the vehicle electrical system and to the power seat system components through the use of a combination of soldered splices, splice block connectors and many different types of wire harness terminal connectors and insulators. Refer to the Wiring section of this manual for more information. The wiring information includes wiring diagrams, proper wire and connector repair procedures, further details on wire harness routing and retention, as well as pin-out and location views for the various wire harness connectors, splices and grounds.

POWER SEATS (Continued)

OPERATION

The power seat system receives battery current through a fuse in the Power Distribution Center (PDC) and a circuit breaker in the Junction Block, regardless of the ignition switch position.

When a power seat switch control knob or knobs are actuated, a battery feed and a ground path are applied through the switch contacts to the appropriate power seat track adjuster motor. The selected adjuster motor operates to move the seat track through its drive unit in the selected direction until the switch is released, or until the travel limit of the seat track is reached. When the switch is moved in the opposite direction, the battery feed and ground path to the motor are reversed through the switch contacts. This causes the adjuster motor to run in the opposite direction.

Refer to the owner's manual in the vehicle glove box for more information on the features, use and operation of the power seat system.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - POWER SEATS

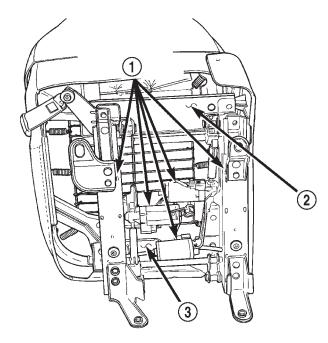
Before any testing of the power seat system is attempted, the battery should be fully-charged and all wire harness connections and pins cleaned and tightened to ensure proper continuity and grounds. Refer to the appropriate wiring information. The wiring information includes wiring diagrams, proper wire and connector repair procedures, further details on wire harness routing and retention, as well as pin-out and joint connector location views for the various wire harness connectors, splices and grounds.

- (1) If all power seats are inoperative, check the automatic resetting circuit breaker in the Junction Block. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/POWER DISTRIBUTION/CIRCUIT BREAKER DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING).
- (2) With the dome lamp on, apply the power seat switch in the direction of the failure.
- (3) If the dome lamp dims, the seat or the power seat track may be jammed. Check under and behind the seat for binding or obstructions.
- (4) If the dome lamp does not dim, proceed with testing of the individual power seat system components and circuits.

SEAT TRACK

DESCRIPTION

The six-way power seat option includes a power seat track assembly located under each front seat (Fig. 2). The power seat track assembly replaces the standard manually operated seat tracks. The lower half of the power seat track is secured at the front



80abd270

Fig. 2 Power Seat Track - Typical

- 1 POWER SEAT ADJUSTER AND MOTORS
- 2 SEAT CUSHION FRAME
- 3 POWER SEAT TRACK ASSEMBLY

with two bolts to the floor panel seat cross member, and at the rear with one bolt and one nut to the floor panel. Four bolts secure the bottom of the seat cushion frame to the upper half of the power seat track unit.

The power seat track assembly cannot be repaired, and is serviced only as a complete assembly. If any component in this assembly is faulty or damaged, the entire power seat track must be replaced.

OPERATION

The power seat track unit includes three reversible electric motors that are secured to the upper half of the track unit. Each motor moves the seat adjuster through a combination of worm-drive gearboxes and screw-type drive units. Each of the three driver side power seat track motors also has a position potentiometer integral to the motor assembly, which electronically monitors the motor position.

The front and rear of the seat are operated by two separate vertical adjustment motors. These motors can be operated independently of each other, tilting the entire seat assembly forward or rearward; or, they can be operated in unison by selecting the proper power seat switch functions, which will raise or lower the entire seat assembly. The third motor is the horizontal adjustment motor, which moves the seat track in the forward and rearward directions.

SEAT TRACK (Continued)

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - SEAT TRACK

- (1) Remove the power seat switch from the seat (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/POWER SEATS/DRIVER SEAT SWITCH REMOVAL).
- (2) Checking the body harness side of the power seat switch electrical connector (Fig. 3), check Pin 1 for ground and Pin 5 for battery voltage. If either of these two are not present repair the body harness as required.
- (3) To test the seat motors and verify proper seat responses, refer to the Seat Motor Test table below. Using two jumper wires, connect one to a battery supply and the second to a ground. Connect the other ends to the seat wire harness connector as described in the Seat Motor Test table.

SEAT MOTOR TEST

SEAT SWITCH CONNECTOR			
CONNECT JUMPER		SEAT ACTION	
B(+)	B(-)	LEFT SIDE	RIGHT SIDE
PIN 9	PIN 8	FRONT RISER UP	FRONT RISER DOWN
PIN 8	PIN 9	FRONT RISER DOWN	FRONT RISER UP
PIN 3	PIN 6	FORWARD	FORWARD
PIN 6	PIN 3	REARWARD REARWAR	
PIN 10	PIN 7	REAR RISER UP	REAR RISER DOWN
PIN 7	PIN 10	REAR RISER DOWN	REAR RISER UP

REMOVAL

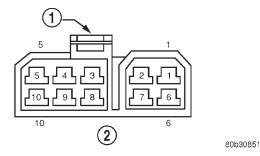


Fig. 3 POWER SEAT SWITCH HARNESS PIN IDENTIFICATION

- 1 CONNECTOR RETAINING TAB
- 2 VIEWED FROM BODY HARNESS END
- (1) Remove the appropriate seat from the vehicle. (Refer to 23 BODY/SEATS/SEAT REMOVAL).

- (2) Remove the seat cushion side shield from the seat (Refer to 23 BODY/SEATS/SEAT CUSHION SIDE COVERS REMOVAL).
- (3) Remove four seat track mounting bolts from cushion pan.
- (4) Disconnect the power seat electrical and remove the seat track from the seat cushion.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Position the seat track and install the retaining bolts in the seat cushion pan. Torque the bolts to $45\text{-}60~\mathrm{N}\cdot\mathrm{m}$.
- (2) Route and connect the power seat electrical on the seat track and cushion pan.
- (3) Install the seat cushion side shield on the seat. Refer to the Body section for the procedure.
- (4) Install the seat in the vehicle (Refer to 23 BODY/SEATS/SEAT INSTALLATION).
 - (5) Connect the negative battery cable.

LEFT POWER SEAT SWITCH

DESCRIPTION



Fig. 4 KJ Heated/Power Seat

Vehicles equipped with the power seat option utilize a six-way power seat switch. This six-way power seat switch features one seat cushion shaped knob, visible on the outboard seat cushion side shield (Fig. 4).

The switch is secured to the back of the seat cushion side shield with two screws. However, the control knob must be removed before the seat switch can be removed from the side shield.

LEFT POWER SEAT SWITCH (Continued)

The individual switches internal to the power seat switch cannot be repaired. If one switch is damaged or faulty, the entire power seat switch unit must be replaced.

OPERATION

The power seat tracks can be adjusted in six different ways using the power seat switches. See the owner's manual in the vehicle glove box for more information on the power seat switch functions and the seat adjusting procedures.

When a power seat switch control knob or knobs are actuated, a battery feed and a ground path are applied through the switch contacts to the power seat track adjuster motor. The selected adjuster motor operates to move the seat track through its drive unit in the selected direction until the switch is released, or until the travel limit of the seat track is reached. When the switch is moved in the opposite direction, the battery feed and ground path to the motor are reversed through the switch contacts. This causes the adjuster motor to run in the opposite direction.

No power seat switch should be held applied in any direction after the seat track has reached its travel limit. The power seat adjuster motors each contain a self-resetting circuit breaker to protect them from overload. However, consecutive or frequent resetting of the circuit breaker must not be allowed to continue, or the motor may be damaged.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - LEFT POWER SEAT SWITCH

For complete circuit diagrams, refer to **Power Seat** in Wiring Diagrams.

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove the power seat switch from the outboard seat cushion side shield.
- (3) Use an ohmmeter to test the continuity of the power seat switch in each switch position. See the Power Seat Switch Continuity chart (Fig. 5) and switch (Fig. 6) below. If OK, refer to **Diagnosis and Testing the Power Seat Track** in this section. If not OK, replace the faulty power seat switch unit.

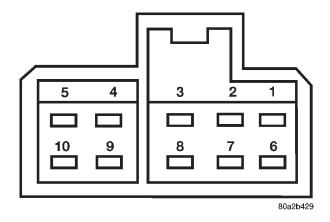


Fig. 5 SIX-WAY POWER SEAT SWITCH CONTINUITY

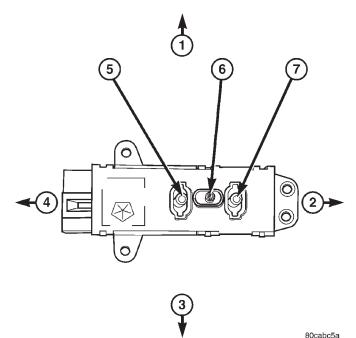


Fig. 6 DIAGNOSING POWER SEAT SWITCH

- 1 UP
- 2 REARWARD
- 3 DOWN
- 4 FORWARD
- 5 FRONT RISER SWITCH
- 6 CENTER SEAT SWITCH
- 7 REAR RISER SWITCH

LEFT POWER SEAT SWITCH (Continued)

SWITCH	CONTINUITY BETWEEN PINS	
POSITION	DRIVER SEAT	PASSENGER SEAT
OFF	PIN 1 to 3	PIN 1 to 3
	PIN 1 to 6	PIN 1 to 6
	PIN 1 to 7	PIN 1 to 7
	PIN 1 to 8	PIN 1 to 8
	PIN 1 to 9	PIN 1 to 9
	PIN 1 to 10	PIN 1 to 10
FRONT RISER	PIN 1 to 8	PIN 1 to 8
UP	PIN 5 to 9	PIN 5 to 9
FRONT RISER	PIN 1 to 9	PIN 1 to 9
DOWN	PIN 5 to 8	PIN 5 to 8
CENTER SWITCH	PIN 1 to 6	PIN 1 to 6
FORWARD	PIN 5 to 3	PIN 5 to 3
CENTER SWITCH	PIN 1 to 3	PIN 1 to 3
REARWARD	PIN 5 to 6	PIN 5 to 6
REAR RISER	PIN 1 to 7	PIN 1 to 7
UP	PIN 5 to 10	PIN 5 to 10
REAR RISER	PIN 1 to 10	PIN 1 to 10
DOWN	PIN 5 to 7	PIN 5 to 7

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the negative battery cable.
- (2) Using a push pin remover or another suitable wide flat-bladed tool, gently pry the power seat switch knob off of the switch control levers (Fig. 7).
- (3) Remove the two forward-most screws that secure the outboard seat cushion side shield to the seat cushion frame.
- (4) Remove the recliner handle retaining screw and remove the recliner handle.
- (5) Pull the outboard seat cushion side shield away from the seat cushion frame far enough to access the power seat switch wire harness tiestrap and connector. Cut the tiestrap, if equipped.
- (6) Disconnect the power seat wire harness connector from the power seat switch connector receptacle. Depress the connector retaining tab and pull straight apart.

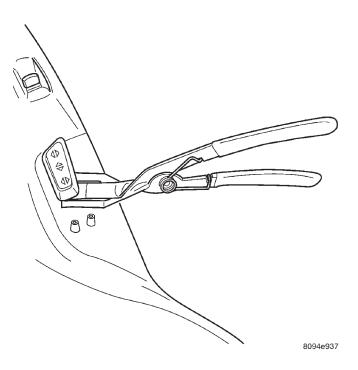


Fig. 7 REMOVING SWITCH CONTROL KNOB -TYPICAL

- (7) Using a very short phillips-headed screwdriver, remove the two screws that secure the power seat switch to the inside of the outboard seat cushion side shield.
- (8) Remove the power seat switch from the outboard seat cushion side shield.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Reconnect the power seat wire harness connector to the power seat switch connector receptacle.
- (2) Position the power seat switch onto the outboard seat cushion side shield. Make certain the alignment dowel is inserted into the corresponding hole in the power seat switch.
- (3) Install and tighten the two screws that secure the power seat switch to the inside of the outboard seat cushion side shield. Tighten the screws to 1.5 N·m (14 in. lbs.).
- (4) Position the outboard seat cushion side shield onto the seat cushion frame
- (5) Install and tighten the two screws that secure the outboard seat cushion side shield to the seat cushion frame. Tighten the screws to 1.5 N·m (14 in. lbs.).
- (6) Install the recliner handle and retaining screw. Tighten the screws to 1.5 N·m (14 in. lbs.).
- (7) Position the power seat switch knob onto the switch control levers and push firmly and evenly until it snaps into place.
 - (8) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

RIGHT POWER SEAT SWITCH

DESCRIPTION

Vehicles equipped with the power seat option utilize a six-way power seat switch. This six-way power seat switch features one seat cushion shaped knob, visible on the outboard seat cushion side shield.

The switch is secured to the back of the seat cushion side shield with two screws. However, the control knob must be removed before the seat switch can be removed from the side shield.

The individual switches internal to the power seat switch cannot be repaired. If one switch is damaged or faulty, the entire power seat switch unit must be replaced.

OPERATION

The power seat tracks can be adjusted in six different ways using the power seat switches. See the owner's manual in the vehicle glove box for more information on the power seat switch functions and the seat adjusting procedures.

When a power seat switch control knob or knobs are actuated, a battery feed and a ground path are applied through the switch contacts to the power seat track adjuster motor. The selected adjuster motor operates to move the seat track through its drive unit in the selected direction until the switch is released, or until the travel limit of the seat track is reached. When the switch is moved in the opposite direction, the battery feed and ground path to the motor are reversed through the switch contacts. This causes the adjuster motor to run in the opposite direction.

No power seat switch should be held applied in any direction after the seat track has reached its travel limit. The power seat adjuster motors each contain a self-resetting circuit breaker to protect them from overload. However, consecutive or frequent resetting of the circuit breaker must not be allowed to continue, or the motor may be damaged.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - RIGHT POWER SEAT SWITCH

For complete circuit diagrams, refer to **Power Seat** in Wiring Diagrams.

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove the power seat switch from the outboard seat cushion side shield.

(3) Use an ohmmeter to test the continuity of the power seat switch in each switch position. See the Power Seat Switch Continuity chart (Fig. 8) and switch (Fig. 9) below. If OK, refer to **Diagnosis and Testing the Power Seat Track** in this section. If not OK, replace the faulty power seat switch unit.

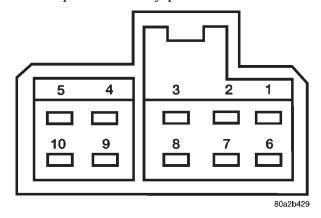


Fig. 8 SIX-WAY POWER SEAT SWITCH CONTINUITY

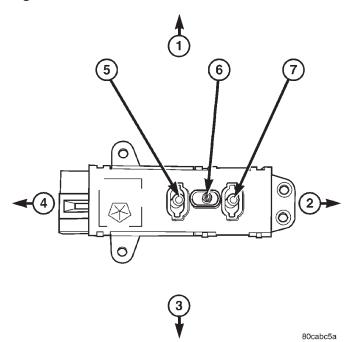


Fig. 9 DIAGNOSING POWER SEAT SWITCH

- 1 UP
- 2 REARWARD
- 3 DOWN
- 4 FORWARD
- 5 FRONT RISER SWITCH
- 6 CENTER SEAT SWITCH
- 7 REAR RISER SWITCH

RIGHT POWER SEAT SWITCH (Continued)

SWITCH	CONTINUITY BETWEEN PINS		
POSITION	DRIVER SEAT	PASSENGER SEAT	
OFF	PIN 1 to 3	PIN 1 to 3	
	PIN 1 to 6 PIN 1 to 7	PIN 1 to 6 PIN 1 to 7	
	PIN 1 to 8	PIN 1 to 8	
	PIN 1 to 9	PIN 1 to 9	
	PIN 1 to 10	PIN 1 to 10	
FRONT RISER	PIN 1 to 8	PIN 1 to 8	
UP	PIN 5 to 9	PIN 5 to 9	
FRONT RISER	PIN 1 to 9	PIN 1 to 9	
DOWN	PIN 5 to 8	PIN 5 to 8	
CENTER SWITCH	PIN 1 to 6	PIN 1 to 6	
FORWARD	PIN 5 to 3	PIN 5 to 3	
CENTER SWITCH	PIN 1 to 3	PIN 1 to 3	
REARWARD	PIN 5 to 6	PIN 5 to 6	
REAR RISER	PIN 1 to 7	PIN 1 to 7	
UP	PIN 5 to 10	PIN 5 to 10	
REAR RISER	PIN 1 to 10	PIN 1 to 10	
DOWN	PIN 5 to 7	PIN 5 to 7	

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the negative battery cable.
- (2) Using a push pin remover or another suitable wide flat-bladed tool, gently pry the power seat switch knob off of the switch control levers (Fig. 10).
- (3) Remove the two forward-most screws that secure the outboard seat cushion side shield to the seat cushion frame.
- (4) Remove the recliner handle retaining screw and remove the recliner handle.
- (5) Pull the outboard seat cushion side shield away from the seat cushion frame far enough to access the power seat switch wire harness tiestrap and connector. Cut the tiestrap, if equipped.
- (6) Disconnect the power seat wire harness connector from the power seat switch connector receptacle. Depress the connector retaining tab and pull straight apart.

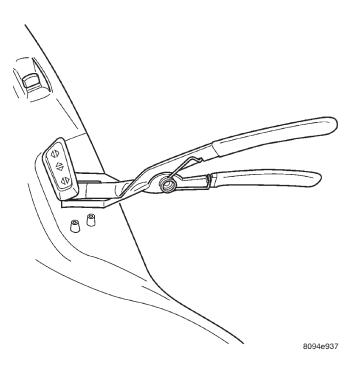


Fig. 10 REMOVING SWITCH CONTROL KNOB -TYPICAL

- (7) Using a very short phillips-headed screwdriver, remove the two screws that secure the power seat switch to the inside of the outboard seat cushion side shield.
- (8) Remove the power seat switch from the outboard seat cushion side shield.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Reconnect the power seat wire harness connector to the power seat switch connector receptacle.
- (2) Position the power seat switch onto the outboard seat cushion side shield. Make certain the alignment dowel is inserted into the corresponding hole in the power seat switch.
- (3) Install and tighten the two screws that secure the power seat switch to the inside of the outboard seat cushion side shield. Tighten the screws to 1.5 $N \cdot m$ (14 in, lbs.).
- (4) Position the outboard seat cushion side shield onto the seat cushion frame
- (5) Install and tighten the two screws that secure the outboard seat cushion side shield to the seat cushion frame. Tighten the screws to 1.5 N·m (14 in. lbs.).
- (6) Install the recliner handle and retaining screw. Tighten the screws to $1.5~\mathrm{N\cdot m}$ (14 in. lbs.).
- (7) Position the power seat switch knob onto the switch control levers and push firmly and evenly until it snaps into place.
 - (8) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

KJ -----POWER WINDOWS 8N - 21

POWER WINDOWS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

page	page
POWER WINDOWS	WINDOW SWITCH
DESCRIPTION21	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - WINDOW
OPERATION21	SWITCH22
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - POWER	REMOVAL23
WINDOWS21	INSTALLATION23
WINDOW MOTOR	
REMOVAL22	

POWER WINDOWS

DESCRIPTION

The power window system allows each of the door windows to be raised and lowered electrically by actuating a switch on the center console. A master switch on the front of the center console allows the driver to raise or lower each of the passenger door windows and to lock out the individual switches on the rear of the center console from operation. The power window system receives battery feed through fuse 13 in the Power Distribution Center (PDC), only when the ignition switch is in the RUN or ACCESSORY position.

OPERATION

WINDOW SWITCH

The power window switches control the battery and ground feeds to the power window motors. Both of the rear door power window switches receive their battery and ground feeds through the circuitry of the front window switch. When the power window lockout switch is in the Lock position, the battery feed for the rear door window switches is interrupted.

WINDOW MOTOR

Front door window lift motors use permanent type magnets. The B+ and ground applied at the motor terminal pins will cause the motor to rotate in one direction. Reversing current through the motor terminals will cause the motor to rotate in the opposite direction.

Refer to the appropriate wiring information. The wiring information includes wiring diagrams, proper wire and connector repair procedures, details of wire harness routing and retention, connector pin-out information and location views for the various wire harness connectors, splices and grounds.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - POWER WINDOWS

WIRING VOLTAGE TEST

The following wiring test determines whether or not voltage is continuous through the body harness to the front switch.

- (1) Remove the power window switch and bezel (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/POWER WINDOWS/POWER WINDOW SWITCH REMOVAL).
- (2) Disconnect wire connector from back of power window switch.
 - (3) Switch ignition to the ON position.
- (4) Connect the clip end of a 12 volt test light to Pin 14 of the window switch harness connector. Touch the test light probe to Pin 10.
- If the test light illuminates, the wiring circuit between the battery and switch is OK.
- If the lamp does not illuminate, first check fuse 13 in the Power Distribution Center (PDC). If fuse 13 is OK, then check for a broken wire.

Refer to the appropriate wiring information. The wiring information includes wiring diagrams, proper wire and connector repair procedures, details of wire harness routing and retention, connector pin-out information and location views for the various wire harness connectors, splices and grounds.

POWER WINDOW MOTOR TEST

If the power window motor is receiving proper current and ground and does not operate, proceed with motor test. Refer to the appropriate wiring information. The wiring information includes wiring diagrams, proper wire and connector repair procedures, details of wire harness routing and retention, connector pin-out information and location views for the various wire harness connectors, splices and grounds.

(1) Remove front door trim panel as necessary to gain access to power window motor wire connector

POWER WINDOWS (Continued)

(Refer to 23 - BODY/DOOR - FRONT/TRIM PANEL - REMOVAL).

- (2) Disconnect power window motor wire connector from door harness.
- (3) Using two jumper wires, connect one to a battery (+) source and the other to a good ground (-).
- (4) Connect the Negative (-) jumper probe to one of the motor connector terminals.
- (5) Momentarily touch the Positive (+) jumper probe to the other motor connector terminal.

When positive probe is connected the motor should rotate in one direction to either move window up or down. If window is all the way up or down the motor will grunt and the inner door panel will flex when actuated in that one direction.

(6) Reverse jumper probes at the motor connector terminals and window should now move in opposite direction. If window does not move or grunt, replace the motor.

If window moved completely up or down, reverse the jumper probes and cycle window to the opposite position to verify full operation.

If motor grunts and does not move, verify that regulator is not binding.

WINDOW MOTOR

REMOVAL

The window motor is incorporated into the window regulator assembly. If the window motor requires replacement, the window regulator must be replaced. (Refer to 23 - BODY/DOOR - FRONT/WINDOW REGULATOR - REMOVAL) or (Refer to 23 - BODY/DOORS - REAR/WINDOW REGULATOR - REMOVAL).

WINDOW SWITCH

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - WINDOW SWITCH

- (1) Remove the switch to be tested (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/POWER WINDOWS/POWER WINDOW SWITCH REMOVAL).
- (2) Using an ohmmeter, Test front switch for continuity (Fig. 1).

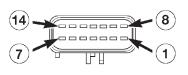
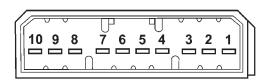


Fig. 1 FRONT WINDOW SWITCH
POWER WINDOW FRONT SWITCH TEST

80a7e2ba

SWITCH POSITION	CONTINUITY BETWEEN
OFF	14 AND 4
	14 AND 5
	14 AND 6
	14 AND 7
	14 AND 9
	14 AND 11
	14 AND 12
	14 AND 13
LEFT FRONT UP	10 AND 11
LEFT FRONT DOWN	10 AND 9
RIGHT FRONT UP	10 AND 12
RIGHT FRONT DOWN	10 AND 13
LEFT REAR UP	10 AND 5
LEFT REAR DOWN	10 AND 4
RIGHT REAR UP	10 AND 7
RIGHT REAR DOWN	10 AND 6
LOCKOUT (LOCKED)	NO CONTINUITY BETWEEN 10 AND 2
LOCKOUT (UNLOCKED)	10 AND 2

- (3) If the proper results are not obtained, replace the front window switch.
 - (4) Test rear switch for continuity (Fig. 2).



80c9b8cf

WINDOW SWITCH (Continued)

POWER WINDOW REAR SWITCH TEST

CONTINUITY BETWEEN		
1 AND 3		
4 AND 2		
7 AND 10		
8 AND 9		
10 AND 6		
6 AND 8		
5 AND 2		
5 AND 3		

(5) If the proper results are not obtained, replace the rear window switch.

The power window master switch has a Auto-Down feature on both front windows. The switch is equipped with two detent positions when actuating the power window OPEN. The first detent position allows the window to roll down and stop when the switch is released. The second detent position actuates an integral express roll down relay that rolls the window down after the switch is released. When the express down circuit senses stall current (window has reached end of down travel), the switch will turn current off to the motor. The AUTO feature can be cancelled by actuating the switch UP or DOWN while window is in motion. If the electronic circuit in the switch fails to detect a stall current, the auto down circuit will time out within 9 to 14 seconds.

REMOVAL

FRONT

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative
- (2) Using a trim stick, gently pry the switch from the console (Fig. 3).
 - (3) Disconnect electrical harness connector.

REAR

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Using a trim stick, gently pry the switch from the console (Fig. 4).
 - (3) Disconnect electrical harness connector.

INSTALLATION

FRONT

- (1) Connect electrical harness connector to switch. Slide connector lock into position.
- (2) Install switch into opening in console and press into place.

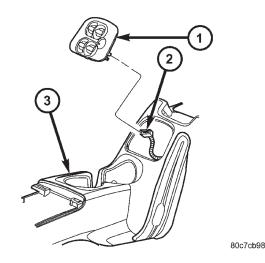


Fig. 3 FRONT WINDOW SWITCH

- 1 FRONT WINDOW SWITCH
- 2 ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR
- 3 CENTER CONSOLE

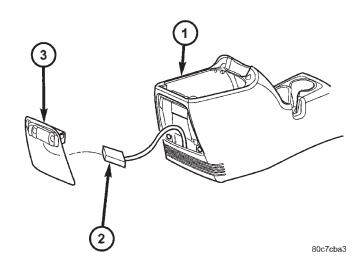


Fig. 4 REAR WINDOW SWITCH

- 1 CENTER CONSOLE
- 2 ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR
- 3 REAR WINDOW SWITCH
 - (3) Connect battery negative cable.

REAR

- (1) Connect electrical harness connector to switch.
- (2) Install switch into opening in console and press into place.
 - (3) Connect battery negative cable.

RESTRAINTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

page	page
RESTRAINTS	FRONT SEAT BELT BUCKLE
DESCRIPTION2	REMOVAL25
OPERATION4	INSTALLATION
WARNING - RESTRAINT SYSTEM5	PASSENGER AIRBAG
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - SUPPLEMENTAL	DESCRIPTION27
RESTRAINT SYSTEM6	OPERATION27
STANDARD PROCEDURE	REMOVAL28
STANDARD PROCEDURE - HANDLING	INSTALLATION29
NON-DEPLOYED SUPPLEMENTAL	PASSENGER AIRBAG DOOR
RESTRAINTS6	REMOVAL29
STANDARD PROCEDURE - SERVICE	INSTALLATION30
AFTER A SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT	PASSENGER AIRBAG MOUNTING BRACKET
DEPLOYMENT6	REMOVAL31
STANDARD PROCEDURE - VERIFICATION	INSTALLATION
TEST8	REAR CENTER SEAT BELT & RETRACTOR
AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE	REMOVAL32
DESCRIPTION9	INSTALLATION
OPERATION10	REAR OUTBOARD SEAT BELT & RETRACTOR
REMOVAL11	REMOVAL
INSTALLATION12	INSTALLATION
CHILD TETHER ANCHOR	REAR SEAT BELT BUCKLE
DESCRIPTION13	REMOVAL34
OPERATION13	INSTALLATION
CLOCKSPRING	SEAT BELT SWITCH
DESCRIPTION13	DESCRIPTION35
OPERATION14	OPERATION
STANDARD PROCEDURE - CLOCKSPRING	SEAT BELT TENSIONER
CENTERING14	DESCRIPTION36
REMOVAL15	OPERATION
INSTALLATION16	SEAT BELT TURNING LOOP ADJUSTER
DRIVER AIRBAG	REMOVAL37
DESCRIPTION17	INSTALLATION
OPERATION18	SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG
REMOVAL19	DESCRIPTION38
INSTALLATION20	OPERATION39
FRONT IMPACT SENSOR	REMOVAL40
DESCRIPTION21	INSTALLATION41
OPERATION21	SIDE IMPACT AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE
REMOVAL22	DESCRIPTION43
INSTALLATION	OPERATION
FRONT SEAT BELT & RETRACTOR	REMOVAL44
REMOVAL23	INSTALLATION45
INSTALLATION 24	

80 - 2 RESTRAINTS — KJ

RESTRAINTS

DESCRIPTION

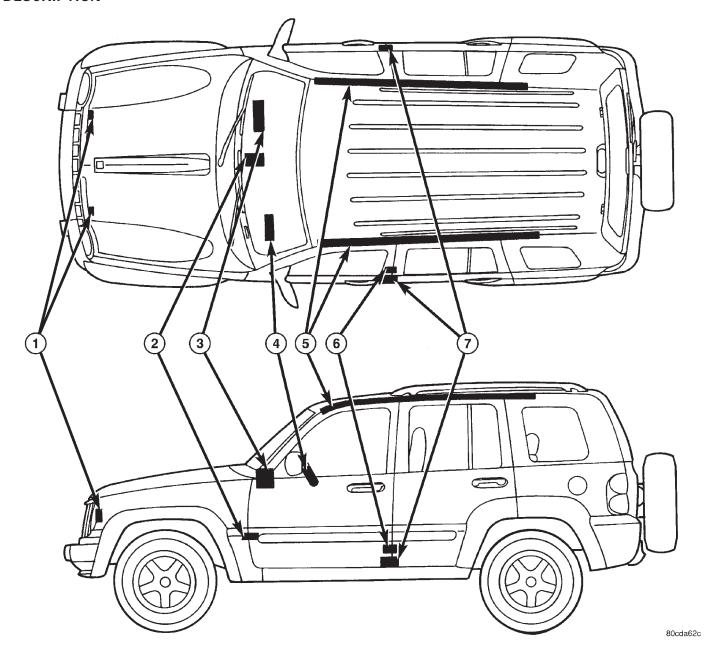


Fig. 1 Supplemental Restraint System

- 1 FRONT IMPACT SENSOR (2)
- 2 AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE
- 3 PASSENGER AIRBAG
- 4 DRIVER AIRBAG

- 5 SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG (2)
- 6 DRIVER SEAT BELT TENSIONER
- 7 SIDE IMPACT AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE (2)

An occupant restraint system is standard factoryinstalled safety equipment on this model. Available occupant restraints for this model include both active and passive types. Active restraints are those which require the vehicle occupants to take some action to employ, such as fastening a seat belt; while passive restraints require no action by the vehicle occupants to be employed (Fig. 1).

ACTIVE RESTRAINTS The active restraints for this model include:

- Front Seat Belts Both front seating positions are equipped with three-point seat belt systems employing a lower B-pillar mounted inertia latch-type retractor, height-adjustable upper B-pillar mounted turning loops, a traveling lower seat belt anchor secured to the outboard side of the seat frame, and a traveling end-release seat belt buckle secured to the inboard side of the seat frame. Both front seat belt buckles include an integral Hall-effect seat belt switch that detects whether its respective seat belt has been fastened.
- Rear Seat Belts All three rear seating positions are equipped with three-point seat belt systems. The outboard seating position belts employ a lower C-pillar mounted inertia latch-type retractor, a fixed position upper C-pillar mounted turning loop, and a fixed lower seat belt anchor secured to the floor panel. The rear seat center seating position belt has an inertia latch-type retractor that is integral to the rear seat back panel, and a cable from the seat back latch locks the center belt retractor spool unless the seat back is fully latched. The rear seat center seating position belt lower anchor is secured to the floor panel. All three rear seat belts have fixed endrelease seat belt buckles secured to the floor panel, a single buckle unit on the right side and a double buckle unit on the left side.
- Child Seat Tether Anchors All vehicles are equipped with three, fixed-position, child seat tether anchors. Two anchors are integral to the back of the right rear seat back panel, and one is integral to the left rear seat back panel.

PASSIVE RESTRAINTS The passive restraints available for this model include the following:

• **Dual Front Airbags** - Multistage driver and front passenger airbags are available for this model. This airbag system is a passive, inflatable, Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) and vehicles with this equipment can be readily identified by the "SRS - AIRBAG" logo molded into the driver airbag trim cover in the center of the steering wheel and also into the passenger airbag door on the instrument panel above the glove box (Fig. 2). Vehicles with the airbag system can also be identified by the airbag indicator, which will illuminate in the instrument cluster for about seven seconds as a bulb test each

time the ignition switch is turned to the On position. A pyrotechnic-type seat belt tensioner is integral to the driver side front seat belt retractor mounted on the lower B-pillar of all models equipped with dual front airbags.

• **Side Curtain Airbags** - Optional side curtain airbags are available for this model when it is also equipped with dual front airbags. This airbag system is a passive, inflatable, Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) and vehicles with this equipment can be readily identified by a molded identification trim button with the "SRS - AIRBAG" logo located on the headliner above each B-pillar (Fig. 2).



8098029e

Fig. 2 SRS Logo

The supplemental restraint system includes the following major components, which are described in further detail elsewhere in this service information:

- **Airbag Control Module** The Airbag Control Module (ACM) is also sometimes referred to as the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC). The ACM is located on a mount on the floor panel transmission tunnel, below the center of the instrument panel.
- **Airbag Indicator** The airbag indicator is integral to the ElectroMechanical Instrument Cluster (EMIC), which is located on the instrument panel in front of the driver.
- **Clockspring** The clockspring is located near the top of the steering column, directly beneath the steering wheel.
- **Driver Airbag** The driver airbag is located in the center of the steering wheel, beneath the driver airbag trim cover.
- **Driver Knee Blocker** The driver knee blocker is a structural unit secured to the back side of and integral to the instrument panel steering column opening cover.
- Front Impact Sensor Two front impact sensors are used on vehicles equipped with dual front airbags, one left side and one right side. One sensor

is located on the back side of each vertical member of the radiator support.

- **Passenger Airbag** The passenger airbag is located on the instrument panel, beneath the passenger airbag door on the instrument panel above the glove box on the passenger side of the vehicle.
- **Passenger Knee Blocker** The passenger knee blocker is a structural reinforcement that is integral to and concealed within the glove box door.
- **Seat Belt Tensioner** The seat belt tensioner is integral to the driver side front seat belt retractor unit on vehicles equipped with dual front airbags.
- **Side Impact Airbag Control Module** Two Side Impact Airbag Control Modules (SIACM) are used on vehicles with the optional side curtain airbags, one left side and one right side. One SIACM is located behind the B-pillar trim near the base of each B-pillar.
- **Side Curtain Airbag** In vehicles equipped with this option, a side curtain airbag is located on each inside roof side rail above the headliner, and extends from the A-pillar to just beyond the C-pillar.

The ACM, both SIACMs, and the EMIC each contain a central processing unit and programming that allow them to communicate with each other using the Programmable Communication Interface (PCI) data bus network. This method of communication is used by the ACM for control of the airbag indicator on all models equipped with dual front airbags. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/ELECTRONIC CONTROL MODULES/COMMUNICATION - DESCRIPTION).

Hard wired circuitry connects the supplemental restraint system components to each other through the electrical system of the vehicle. These hard wired circuits are integral to several wire harnesses, which are routed throughout the vehicle and retained by many different methods. These circuits may be connected to each other, to the vehicle electrical system, and to the supplemental restraint system components through the use of a combination of soldered splices, splice block connectors, and many different types of wire harness terminal connectors and insulators. Refer to the appropriate wiring information. The wiring information includes wiring diagrams, proper wire and connector repair procedures, further details on wire harness routing and retention, as well as pin-out and location views for the various wire harness connectors, splices and grounds.

OPERATION

ACTIVE RESTRAINTS The primary passenger restraints in this or any other vehicle are the standard equipment factory-installed seat belts. Seat belts are referred to as an active restraint because the vehicle occupants are required to physically fas-

ten and properly adjust these restraints in order to benefit from them. See the owner's manual in the vehicle glove box for more information on the features, use and operation of all of the factory-installed active restraints.

PASSIVE RESTRAINTS The passive restraints system is referred to as a supplemental restraint system because they were designed and are intended to enhance the protection for the vehicle occupants of the vehicle **only** when used in conjunction with the seat belts. They are referred to as passive systems because the vehicle occupants are not required to do anything to make them operate; however, the vehicle occupants must be wearing their seat belts in order to obtain the maximum safety benefit from the factory-installed supplemental restraint systems.

The supplemental restraint system electrical circuits are continuously monitored and controlled by a microprocessor and software contained within the Airbag Control Module (ACM) and, on vehicles equipped with the side curtain airbags, both Side Impact Airbag Control Modules (SIACM). An airbag indicator in the ElectroMechanical Instrument Cluster (EMIC) illuminates for about seven seconds as a bulb test each time the ignition switch is turned to the On or Start positions. Following the bulb test, the airbag indicator is turned on or off by the ACM to indicate the status of the supplemental restraint system. If the airbag indicator comes on at any time other than during the bulb test, it indicates that there is a problem in the supplemental restraint system electrical circuits. Such a problem may cause airbags not to deploy when required, or to deploy when not required.

Deployment of the supplemental restraints depends upon the angle and severity of an impact. Deployment is not based upon vehicle speed; rather, deployment is based upon the rate of deceleration as measured by the forces of gravity (G force) upon the impact sensors. When an impact is severe enough, the microprocessor in the ACM or the SIACM signals the inflator unit of the airbag module to deploy the airbag. The seat belt tensioner is provided with a deployment signal by the ACM in conjunction with the driver airbag. During a frontal vehicle impact, the knee blockers work in concert with properly fastened and adjusted seat belts to restrain both the driver and the front seat passenger in the proper position for an airbag deployment. The knee blockers also absorb and distribute the crash energy from the driver and the front seat passenger to the structure of the instrument panel. The seat belt tensioner removes the slack from the driver side front seat belt to provide further assurance that the driver is properly positioned and restrained for an airbag deployment.

Typically, the vehicle occupants recall more about the events preceding and following a collision than they have of an airbag deployment itself. This is because the airbag deployment and deflation occur so rapidly. In a typical 48 kilometer-per-hour (30 mile-per-hour) barrier impact, from the moment of impact until the airbags are fully inflated takes about 40 milliseconds. Within one to two seconds from the moment of impact, the airbags are almost entirely deflated. The times cited for these events are approximations, which apply only to a barrier impact at the given speed. Actual times will vary somewhat, depending upon the vehicle speed, impact angle, severity of the impact, and the type of collision.

When the ACM monitors a problem in any of the dual front airbag system circuits or components, including the seat belt tensioner, it stores a fault code or Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) in its memory circuit and sends an electronic message to the EMIC to turn on the airbag indicator. When the SIACM monitors a problem in any of the side curtain airbag system circuits or component, it stores a fault code or Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) in its memory circuit and sends an electronic message to the ACM, and the ACM sends an electronic message to the EMIC to turn on the airbag indicator. Proper testing of the airbag system components, the Programmable Communication Interface (PCI) data bus, the data bus message inputs to and outputs from the EMIC, the SIACM, or the ACM, as well as the retrieval or erasure of a DTC from the ACM, SIACM, or EMIC requires the use of a DRBIII® scan tool. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

See the owner's manual in the vehicle glove box for more information on the features, use and operation of all of the factory-installed passive restraints.

WARNING - RESTRAINT SYSTEM

WARNING: DURING AND FOLLOWING ANY SEAT BELT SERVICE, CAREFULLY INSPECT ALL SEAT BELTS, BUCKLES, MOUNTING HARDWARE, AND RETRACTORS **FOR PROPER** INSTALLATION, OPERATION, OR DAMAGE, REPLACE ANY BELT THAT IS CUT, FRAYED, OR TORN. STRAIGHTEN ANY BELT THAT IS TWISTED. TIGHTEN ANY LOOSE FASTENERS. REPLACE ANY BELT THAT HAS A DAMAGED OR INOPERATIVE BUCKLE OR RETRACTOR. REPLACE ANY BELT THAT HAS A BENT OR DAMAGED LATCH PLATE OR ANCHOR PLATE. NEVER ATTEMPT TO REPAIR A SEAT BELT COMPONENT. ALWAYS REPLACE DAMAGED OR FAULTY SEAT BELT COMPONENTS WITH THE COR-RECT, NEW AND UNUSED REPLACEMENT PARTS LISTED IN THE DAIMLERCHRYSLER MOPAR PARTS CATALOG.

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS, DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSOR, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

WARNING: AN AIRBAG INFLATOR UNIT MAY CON-TAIN SODIUM AZIDE AND POTASSIUM NITRATE. ARE **POISONOUS** THESE **MATERIALS** EXTREMELY FLAMMABLE. CONTACT WITH ACID, WATER, OR HEAVY METALS MAY PRODUCE HARM-FUL AND IRRITATING GASES (SODIUM HYDROXIDE IS FORMED IN THE PRESENCE OF MOISTURE) OR COMBUSTIBLE COMPOUNDS. AN AIRBAG INFLA-TOR UNIT MAY ALSO CONTAIN A GAS CANISTER PRESSURIZED TO OVER 2500 PSI. DO NOT ATTEMPT TO DISMANTLE AN AIRBAG UNIT OR TAMPER WITH ITS INFLATOR. DO NOT PUNCTURE, INCINERATE, OR BRING INTO CONTACT WITH **ELECTRICITY. DO NOT STORE AT TEMPERATURES** EXCEEDING 93° C (200° F).

WARNING: WHEN HANDLING A SEAT BELT TENSIONER RETRACTOR, PROPER CARE SHOULD BE EXERCISED TO KEEP FINGERS OUT FROM UNDER THE RETRACTOR COVER AND AWAY FROM THE SEAT BELT WEBBING WHERE IT EXITS FROM THE RETRACTOR COVER.

WARNING: REPLACE ALL RESTRAINT SYSTEM COMPONENTS ONLY WITH PARTS SPECIFIED IN THE DAIMLERCHRYSLER MOPAR PARTS CATALOG. SUBSTITUTE PARTS MAY APPEAR INTERCHANGEABLE, BUT INTERNAL DIFFERENCES MAY RESULT IN INFERIOR OCCUPANT PROTECTION.

WARNING: THE FASTENERS, SCREWS, AND BOLTS ORIGINALLY USED FOR THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM COMPONENTS HAVE SPECIAL COATINGS AND ARE SPECIFICALLY DESIGNED FOR THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM. THEY MUST NEVER BE REPLACED WITH ANY SUBSTITUTES. ANY TIME A NEW FASTENER IS NEEDED, REPLACE IT WITH THE CORRECT FASTENERS PROVIDED IN THE SERVICE PACKAGE OR SPECIFIED IN THE DAIMLERCHRYSLER MOPAR PARTS CATALOG.

WARNING: WHEN A STEERING COLUMN HAS AN AIRBAG UNIT ATTACHED, NEVER PLACE THE COLUMN ON THE FLOOR OR ANY OTHER SURFACE WITH THE STEERING WHEEL OR AIRBAG UNIT FACE DOWN.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM

Proper diagnosis and testing of the supplemental restraint system components, the PCI data bus, the data bus message inputs to and outputs from the ElectroMechanical Instrument Cluster (EMIC), the Airbag Control Module (ACM), or the Side Impact Airbag Control Module (SIACM) as well as the retrieval or erasure of a Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) from the ACM or SIACM requires the use of a DRBIII® scan tool. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS, DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

STANDARD PROCEDURE

STANDARD PROCEDURE - HANDLING NON-DEPLOYED SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINTS

At no time should any source of electricity be permitted near the inflator on the back of a non-deployed airbag or seat belt tensioner. When carrying a non-deployed airbag, the trim cover or airbag cushion side of the unit should be pointed away from the body to minimize injury in the event of an accidental deployment. If the airbag unit is placed on a bench or any other surface, the trim cover or airbag cushion side of the unit should be face up to minimize movement in the event of an accidental deployment. When handling a non-deployed seat belt tensioner, take proper care to keep fingers out from under the retractor cover and away from the seat belt webbing where it exits from the retractor cover. In addition, the supplemental restraint system should be disarmed whenever any steering wheel, steering column, seat belt tensioner, driver airbag, passenger airbag, front impact sensor, side curtain airbag, or instrument panel components require diagnosis or service. Failure to observe this warning could result in accidental airbag deployment and possible personal injury.

All damaged, faulty or non-deployed airbags and seat belt tensioners which are replaced on vehicles are to be handled and disposed of properly. If an airbag or seat belt tensioner unit is faulty or damaged and non-deployed, refer to the Hazardous Substance Control System for proper disposal. Dispose of all non-deployed and deployed airbags and seat belt tensioners in a manner consistent with state, provincial, local and federal regulations.

SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT STORAGE

Airbags and seat belt tensioners must be stored in their original, special container until they are used for service. Also, they must be stored in a clean, dry environment; away from sources of extreme heat, sparks, and high electrical energy. Always place or store any airbag on a surface with its trim cover or airbag cushion side facing up, to minimize movement in case of an accidental deployment.

STANDARD PROCEDURE - SERVICE AFTER A SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT DEPLOYMENT

Any vehicle which is to be returned to use following a supplemental restraint deployment, must have the deployed restraints replaced. In addition, if the driver airbag has been deployed, the clockspring must be replaced. If the passenger airbag is deployed, the passenger airbag door and both passenger airbag mounting brackets must be replaced. If a side curtain airbag has been deployed, the complete

airbag unit, the headliner, as well as the upper A, B, and C-pillar trim must be replaced. These components are not intended for reuse and will be damaged or weakened as a result of a supplemental restraint deployment, which may or may not be obvious during a visual inspection.

On vehicles with an optional sunroof, the sunroof drain tubes and hoses must be closely inspected following a side curtain airbag deployment. It is also critical that the mounting surfaces and/or mounting brackets for the Airbag Control Module (ACM), Side Impact Airbag Control Module (SIACM), and front impact sensors be closely inspected and restored to their original conditions following any vehicle impact damage. Because the ACM, SIACM, and each front impact sensor are used by the supplemental restraint system to monitor or confirm the direction and severity of a vehicle impact, improper orientation or insecure fastening of these components may cause airbags not to deploy when required, or to deploy when not required. All other vehicle components should be closely inspected following any other supplemental restraint deployment, but are to be replaced only as required by the extent of the visible damage incurred.

AIRBAG SQUIB STATUS

Multistage airbags with multiple initiators (squibs) must be checked to determine that all squibs were used during the deployment event. The driver and passenger airbags in this model are deployed by electrical signals generated by the Airbag Control Module (ACM) through the driver or passenger squib 1 and squib 2 circuits to the two initiators in the airbag inflators. Typically, both initiators are used and

all potentially hazardous chemicals are burned during an airbag deployment event. However, it is possible for only one initiator to be used due to an airbag system fault; therefore, it is always necessary to confirm that both initiators have been used in order to avoid the improper handling or disposal of potentially live pyrotechnic or hazardous materials. The following procedure should be performed using a DRBIII® scan tool to verify the status of both airbag squibs before either deployed airbag is removed from the vehicle for disposal.

CAUTION: Deployed front airbags having two initiators (squibs) in the airbag inflator may or may not have live pyrotechnic material within the inflator. Do not dispose of these airbags unless you are sure of complete deployment. Refer to the Hazardous Substance Control System for proper disposal procedures. Dispose of all non-deployed and deployed airbags in a manner consistent with state, provincial, local, and federal regulations.

- (1) Be certain that the DRBIII® scan tool contains the latest version of the proper DRBIII® software. Connect the DRBIII® to the 16-way Data Link Connector (DLC). The DLC is located on the driver side lower edge of the instrument panel, outboard of the steering column.
 - (2) Turn the ignition switch to the On position.
- (3) Using the DRBIII®, read and record the active (current) Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) data.

Using the active DTC information, refer to the **Airbag Squib Status** table to determine the status of both driver and/or passenger airbag squibs.

AIRBAG SQUIB STATUS		
IF the Active DTC is:	Conditions	Squib Status
Driver or Passenger Squib 1 open	AND the stored DTC minutes for both Driver or Passenger squibs are within 15	Both Squib 1 and 2 were used.
Driver or Passenger Squib 2 open	minutes of each other	were usea.
Driver or Passenger Squib 1 open	AND the stored DTC minutes for Driver or Passenger Squib 2 open is GREATER than	Squib 1 was used; Squib 2 is live.
Driver or Passenger Squib 2 open	the stored DTC minutes for Driver or Passenger Squib 1 by 15 minutes or more	
Driver or Passenger Squib 1 open	AND the stored DTC minutes for Driver or Passenger Squib 1 open is GREATER than	Squib 1 is live; Squib 2 was used.
Driver or Passenger Squib 2 open	the stored DTC minutes for Driver or Passenger Squib 2 by 15 minutes or more	
Driver or Passenger Squib 1 open	AND Driver or Passenger Squib 2 open is NOT an active code	Squib 1 was used; Squib 2 is live.
Driver or Passenger Squib 2 open	AND Driver or Passenger Squib 1 open is NOT an active code	Squib 1 is live; Squib 2 was used.

If none of the Driver or Passenger Squib 1 or 2 open are active codes, the status of the airbag squibs is unknown. In this case the airbag should be handled and disposed of as if the squibs were both live.

CLEANUP PROCEDURE

Following a supplemental restraint deployment, the vehicle interior will contain a powdery residue. This residue consists primarily of harmless particulate by-products of the small pyrotechnic charge that initiates the propellant used to deploy a supplemental restraint. However, this residue may also contain traces of sodium hydroxide powder, a chemical by-product of the propellant material that is used to generate the inert gas that inflates the airbag. Since sodium hydroxide powder can irritate the skin, eyes, nose, or throat, be sure to wear safety glasses, rubber gloves, and a long-sleeved shirt during cleanup (Fig. 3).

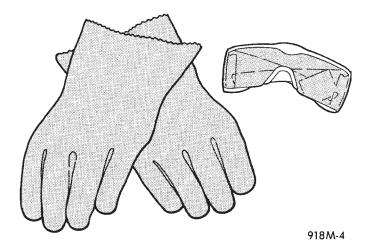


Fig. 3 Wear Safety Glasses and Rubber Gloves -Typical

WARNING: IF YOU EXPERIENCE SKIN IRRITATION DURING CLEANUP, RUN COOL WATER OVER THE AFFECTED AREA. ALSO, IF YOU EXPERIENCE IRRITATION OF THE NOSE OR THROAT, EXIT THE VEHICLE FOR FRESH AIR UNTIL THE IRRITATION CEASES. IF IRRITATION CONTINUES, SEE A PHYSICIAN.

- (1) Begin the cleanup by using a vacuum cleaner to remove any residual powder from the vehicle interior. Clean from outside the vehicle and work your way inside, so that you avoid kneeling or sitting on a non-cleaned area.
- (2) Be certain to vacuum the heater and air conditioning outlets as well (Fig. 4). Run the heater and air conditioner blower on the lowest speed setting and vacuum any powder expelled from the outlets.

CAUTION: Deployed front airbags having two initiators (squibs) in the airbag inflator may or may not have live

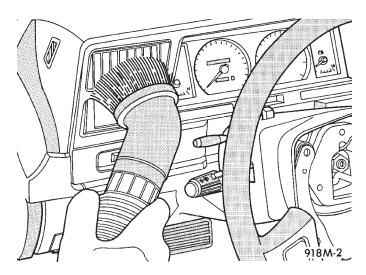


Fig. 4 Vacuum Heater and A/C Outlets - Typical

pyrotechnic material within the inflator. Do not dispose of these airbags unless you are sure of complete deployment. Refer to AIRBAG SQUIB STATUS. Refer to the Hazardous Substance Control System for proper disposal procedures. Dispose of all non-deployed and deployed airbags in a manner consistent with state, provincial, local, and federal regulations.

- (3) Next, remove the deployed supplemental restraints from the vehicle. Refer to the appropriate service removal procedures.
- (4) You may need to vacuum the interior of the vehicle a second time to recover all of the powder.

STANDARD PROCEDURE - VERIFICATION TEST

The following procedure should be performed using a DRBIII® scan tool to verify proper supplemental restraint system operation following the service or replacement of any supplemental restraint system component.

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS, DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) During the following test, the battery negative cable remains disconnected and isolated, as it was during the airbag component removal and installation procedures.
- (2) Be certain that the DRBIII® scan tool contains the latest version of the proper DRBIII® software. Connect the DRBIII® to the 16-way Data Link Connector (DLC). The DLC is located on the driver side lower edge of the instrument panel, outboard of the steering column (Fig. 5).

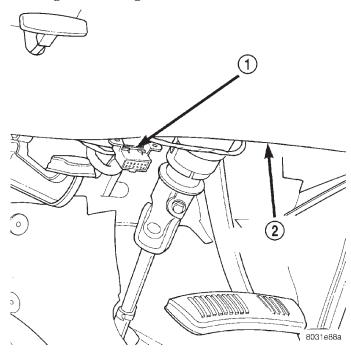


Fig. 5 16-Way Data Link Connector - Typical

- 1 16-WAY DATA LINK CONNECTOR
- 2 BOTTOM OF INSTRUMENT PANEL
- (3) Turn the ignition switch to the On position and exit the vehicle with the DRBIII® scan tool.
- (4) Check to be certain that nobody is in the vehicle, then reconnect the battery negative cable.
- (5) Using the DRBIII®, read and record the active (current) Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) data.
- (6) Next, use the DRBIII® to read and record any stored (historical) DTC data.
- (7) If any DTC is found in Step 5 or Step 6, refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.
- (8) Use the DRBIII® to erase the stored DTC data. If any problems remain, the stored DTC data will not erase. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information to diagnose any stored DTC that will not erase. If the stored DTC information is successfully erased, go to Step 9.
- (9) Turn the ignition switch to the Off position for about fifteen seconds, and then back to the On position. Observe the airbag indicator in the instrument cluster. It should illuminate for six to eight seconds,

and then go out. This indicates that the supplemental restraint system is functioning normally and that the repairs are complete. If the airbag indicator fails to light, or lights and stays on, there is still an active supplemental restraint system fault or malfunction. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information to diagnose the problem.

AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE

DESCRIPTION

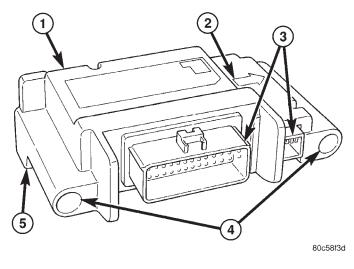


Fig. 6 Airbag Control Module

- 1 AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE
- 2 ORIENTATION ARROW
- 3 CONNECTOR RECEPTACLES
- 4 MOUNTING HOLES
- 5 GROUND LUG

The Airbag Control Module (ACM) is also sometimes referred to as the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) (Fig. 6). The ACM is secured with two long screws within a tray-like stamped steel mounting bracket welded onto the top of the floor panel transmission tunnel forward of the instrument panel center support bracket and below the instrument panel center stack in the passenger compartment of the vehicle.

Concealed within a hollow in the center of the die cast aluminum ACM housing is the electronic circuitry of the ACM which includes a microprocessor, an electronic impact sensor, an electromechanical safing sensor, and an energy storage capacitor. A stamped metal cover plate is secured to the bottom of the ACM housing with four screws to enclose and protect the internal electronic circuitry and components. An arrow cast into the top of the ACM housing near the front provides a visual verification of the proper orientation of the unit, and should always be pointed toward the front of the vehicle.

The ACM housing also has an integral ground lug with a tapped hole that protrudes from the lower left rear corner of the unit. This lug provides a case ground to the ACM when a ground screw is installed through the left side of the mounting bracket. Two molded plastic electrical connector receptacles exit the right side of the ACM housing. The smaller of the two receptacles contains twelve terminal pins, while the larger one contains twenty-three. These terminal pins connect the ACM to the vehicle electrical system through two dedicated take outs and connectors of the instrument panel wire harness.

A molded rubber protective cover is installed loosely over the ACM to protect the unit from condensation or coolant leaking from a damaged or faulty heater-air conditioner unit housing. An integral flange on the left side of the cover is secured to the floor panel transmission tunnel with a short piece of double-faced tape as an assembly aid during the manufacturing process, but this tape does not require replacement following service removal.

The impact sensor and safing sensor internal to the ACM are calibrated for the specific vehicle, and are only serviced as a unit with the ACM. The ACM cannot be repaired or adjusted and, if damaged or faulty, it must be replaced. The ACM cover is available for separate service replacement.

OPERATION

The microprocessor in the Airbag Control Module (ACM) contains the front supplemental restraint system logic circuits and controls all of the front supplemental restraint system components. The ACM uses On-Board Diagnostics (OBD) and can communicate with other electronic modules in the vehicle as well as with the DRBIII® scan tool using the Programmable Communications Interface (PCI) data bus network. This method of communication is used for control of the airbag indicator in the ElectroMechanical Instrument Cluster (EMIC) and for supplemental restraint system diagnosis and testing through the 16-way data link connector located on the driver side lower edge of the instrument panel. (Refer to 8 -ELECTRICAL/INSTRUMENT **CLUSTER/AIRBAG** INDICATOR - OPERATION).

The ACM microprocessor continuously monitors all of the front supplemental restraint system electrical circuits to determine the system readiness. If the ACM detects a monitored system fault, it sets an active and stored Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) and sends electronic messages to the EMIC over the PCI data bus to turn on the airbag indicator. An active fault only remains for the duration of the fault or in some cases the duration of the current ignition switch cycle, while a stored fault causes a DTC to be stored in memory by the ACM. For some DTCs, if a

fault does not recur for a number of ignition cycles, the ACM will automatically erase the stored DTC. For other internal faults, the stored DTC is latched forever.

On models equipped with optional side curtain airbags, the ACM communicates with both the left and right Side Impact Airbag Control Modules (SIACM) over the PCI data bus. The SIACM notifies the ACM when it has detected a monitored system fault and stored a DTC in memory for its respective side curtain airbag system, and the ACM sets a DTC and controls the airbag indicator operation accordingly. The ACM also monitors a Hall effect-type seat belt switch located in the buckle of each front seat belt to determine whether the seatbelts are buckled, and provides an input to the EMIC over the PCI data bus to control the seatbelt indicator operation based upon the status of the driver side front seat belt switch.

The ACM receives battery current through two circuits; a fused ignition switch output (run) circuit through a fuse in the Junction Block (JB), and a fused ignition switch output (run-start) circuit through a second fuse in the JB. The ACM has a case ground through a lug on the bottom of the ACM housing that is secured with a ground screw to the left side of the ACM mounting bracket. The ACM also receives a power ground through a ground circuit and take out of the instrument panel wire harness. This take out has a single eyelet terminal connector that is secured by a second ground screw to the left side of the ACM mounting bracket. These connections allow the ACM to be operational whenever the ignition switch is in the Start or On positions. The ACM also contains an energy-storage capacitor. When the ignition switch is in the Start or On positions, this capacitor is continually being charged with enough electrical energy to deploy the airbags for up to one second following a battery disconnect or failure. The purpose of the capacitor is to provide backup supplemental restraint system protection in case there is a loss of battery current supply to the ACM during an impact.

Two sensors are contained within the ACM, an electronic impact sensor and a safing sensor. The ACM also monitors inputs from two remote front impact sensors located on the back of the right and left vertical members of the radiator support near the front of the vehicle. The electronic impact sensors are accelerometers that sense the rate of vehicle deceleration, which provides verification of the direction and severity of an impact. The safing sensor is an electromechanical sensor within the ACM that provides an additional logic input to the ACM microprocessor. The safing sensor is a normally open switch that is used to verify the need for an airbag deployment by detecting impact energy of a lesser

magnitude than that of the electronic impact sensors, and must be closed in order for the airbags/seat belt tensioner to deploy. A pre-programmed decision algorithm in the ACM microprocessor determines when the deceleration rate as signaled by the impact sensors and the safing sensor indicate an impact that is severe enough to require front supplemental restraint system protection and, based upon the status of the seatbelt switch inputs and the severity of the monitored impact, determines what combination of driver seat belt tensioner and/or front airbag deployment is required for each front seating position. When the programmed conditions are met, the ACM sends the proper electrical signals to deploy the driver seat belt tensioner and/or the multistage dual front airbags at the programmed force levels.

The hard wired inputs and outputs for the ACM may be diagnosed and tested using conventional diagnostic tools and procedures. However, conventional diagnostic methods will not prove conclusive in the diagnosis of the ACM, the PCI data bus network, or the electronic message inputs to and outputs from the ACM. The most reliable, efficient, and accurate means to diagnose the ACM, the PCI data bus network, and the electronic message inputs to and outputs from the ACM requires the use of a DRBIII® scan tool. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

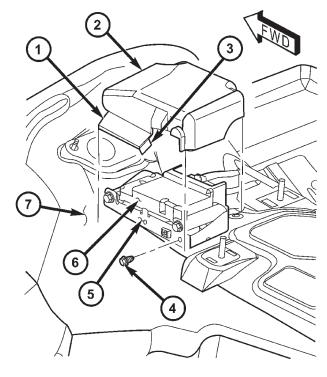
REMOVAL

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS, DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

WARNING: THE AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE CONTAINS THE IMPACT SENSOR, WHICH ENABLES THE SYSTEM TO DEPLOY THE FRONT SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINTS. NEVER STRIKE OR DROP THE AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE, AS IT CAN DAMAGE THE IMPACT SENSOR OR AFFECT ITS CALIBRATION. IF AN AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE IS

ACCIDENTALLY DROPPED DURING SERVICE, THE MODULE MUST BE SCRAPPED AND REPLACED WITH A NEW UNIT. FAILURE TO OBSERVE THIS WARNING COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL, INCOMPLETE, OR IMPROPER FRONT SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE OCCUPANT INJURIES.

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable. Wait two minutes for the system capacitor to discharge before further service.
- (2) Remove the center console from the top of the floor panel transmission tunnel. (Refer to 23 BODY/INTERIOR/FLOOR CONSOLE REMOVAL).
- (3) From the left side of the floor panel transmission tunnel, remove the Airbag Control Module (ACM) cover from the ACM (Fig. 7). The cover flange is secured to the silencer pad on the floor panel transmission tunnel with double-faced tape.



80c5e6ba

Fig. 7 ACM Cover Remove/Install

- 1 FLANGE
- 2 COVER
- 3 TAPE
- 4 SCREW
- 5 BRACKET
- 6 AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE
- 7 FLOOR PANEL TRANSMISSION TUNNEL
- (4) Remove the ground screw that secures the ground lug on the left rear corner of the ACM housing to the ACM bracket on the floor panel transmission tunnel.

(5) Remove the two screws that secure the ACM to the ACM bracket that is welded onto the top of the floor panel transmission tunnel (Fig. 8).

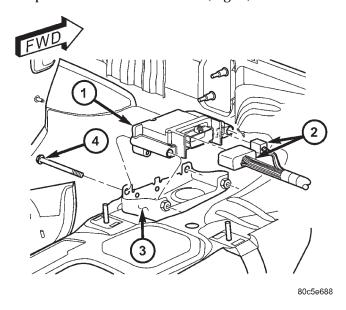


Fig. 8 Airbag Control Module Remove/Install

- 1 AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE
- 2 WIRE HARNESS CONNECTOR (2)
- 3 BRACKET
- 4 SCREW (2)
- (6) Lift the ACM from the ACM bracket on the top of the floor panel transmission tunnel and move the unit to the left far enough to access the ACM wire harness connectors.
- (7) Disconnect the two instrument panel wire harness connectors for the ACM from the ACM connector receptacles on the right side of the module. To disconnect the large instrument panel wire harness connector from the ACM:
 - (a) Slide the red Connector Position Assurance (CPA) lock on the top of the connector toward the side of the connector.
 - (b) Depress the connector latch tab and pull the connector straight away from the ACM connector receptacle.
- (8) Remove the ACM from the left side of the floor panel transmission tunnel.

INSTALLATION

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS, DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE

BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

WARNING: THE AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE CON-TAINS THE IMPACT SENSOR, WHICH ENABLES THE SYSTEM TO DEPLOY THE FRONT SUPPLE-MENTAL RESTRAINTS. NEVER STRIKE OR DROP THE AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE, AS IT CAN DAM-AGE THE IMPACT SENSOR OR AFFECT ITS CALI-BRATION. IF AN AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE IS ACCIDENTALLY DROPPED DURING SERVICE, THE MODULE MUST BE SCRAPPED AND REPLACED WITH A NEW UNIT. FAILURE TO OBSERVE THIS WARNING COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL, INCOMPLETE, OR IMPROPER FRONT SUPPLEMEN-TAL RESTRAINT DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE OCCUPANT INJURIES.

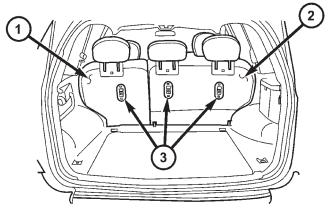
- (1) Position the Airbag Control Module (ACM) to the left side of the floor panel transmission tunnel near the ACM bracket (Fig. 8).
- (2) Reconnect the instrument panel wire harness connectors for the ACM to the ACM connector receptacles on the right side of the module. Be certain that the latches on both connectors and the red Connector Position Assurance (CPA) lock on the large connector are each fully engaged.
- (3) Carefully position the ACM into the ACM bracket on the top of the floor panel transmission tunnel. When the ACM is correctly positioned, the arrow on the ACM housing will be pointed forward in the vehicle.
- (4) Install and tighten the two screws that secure the ACM to the ACM bracket that is welded onto the floor panel transmission tunnel. Tighten the screws to $36~\rm N\cdot m$ (26 ft. lbs.).
- (5) Install and tighten the ground screw that secures the ground lug on the left rear corner of the ACM housing to the ACM bracket on the floor panel transmission tunnel (Fig. 7). Tighten the screw to 12 N·m (105 in. lbs.).
- (6) From the left side of the floor panel transmission tunnel, carefully position the ACM cover back over the top of the ACM.

NOTE: The integral flange on the left side of the ACM cover is secured to the floor panel transmission tunnel with a short piece of double-faced tape as an assembly aid during the manufacturing process, but this tape does not require replacement following service removal.

- (7) Reinstall the center console onto the top of the floor panel transmission tunnel. (Refer to 23 BODY/INTERIOR/FLOOR CONSOLE INSTALLATION).
- (8) Do not reconnect the battery negative cable at this time. The airbag system verification test procedure should be performed following service of any supplemental restraint system component. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/RESTRAINTS STANDARD PROCEDURE VERIFICATION TEST).

CHILD TETHER ANCHOR

DESCRIPTION



80c9ece3

Fig. 9 Child Tether Anchors

- 1 REAR SEAT BACK (LEFT)
- 2 REAR SEAT BACK (RIGHT)
- 3 CHILD TETHER ANCHOR (3)

All vehicles are equipped with three, fixed-position, child seat tether anchors (Fig. 9). Two anchors are integral to the back of the right rear seat back panel, and one is integral to the left rear seat back panel. The child seat tether anchors cannot be adjusted or repaired and, if faulty or damaged, they must be replaced as a unit with the rear seat back panel.

OPERATION

See the owner's manual in the vehicle glove box for more information on the proper use of the factory-installed child seat tether anchors.

CLOCKSPRING

DESCRIPTION

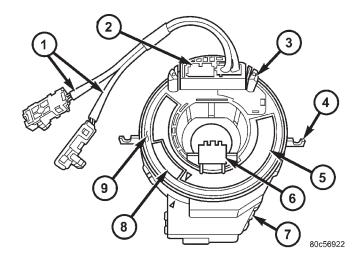


Fig. 10 Clockspring

- 1 PIGTAIL WIRE (2)
- 2 UPPER CONNECTOR RECEPTACLE
- 3 BUMPER (2)
- 4 BRACKET (2)
- 5 LABEL
- 6 SHIELD
- 7 CASE
- 8 WINDOW
- 9 ROTOR

The clockspring assembly is secured with two integral plastic latches onto the upper steering column housing near the top of the steering column behind the steering wheel (Fig. 10). The clockspring consists of a flat, round molded plastic case with a stubby tail that hangs below the steering column and contains two connector receptacles that face toward the instrument panel (Fig. 11). Within the plastic housing is a spool-like molded plastic rotor with a large exposed hub and several plastic rollers. The upper surface of the rotor hub has a large center hole, a release button, a clear plastic inspection window, two short pigtail wires with connectors, and a connector receptacle that faces toward the steering wheel. Two versions of the clockspring are used on this model, one is a seven circuit unit for vehicles not equipped with optional remote radio switches on the steering wheel and can be visually identified by the use of yellow heat-shrink tubing on the pigtail wires, while the other is a nine circuit unit for vehicles with remote radio switches and can be visually identified by the use of black heat-shrink tubing on the pigtail wires.

A rubber bumper block is located on each side of the tower formation that contains the connector receptacle and pigtail wires on the upper surface of the rotor hub. The lower surface of the rotor hub has

a molded plastic turn signal cancel cam with a single lobe that is integral to the rotor. Within the plastic case and wound around the rotor spool is a long ribbon-like tape that consists of several thin copper wire leads sandwiched between two thin plastic membranes. The outer end of the tape terminates at the connector receptacles that face the instrument panel, while the inner end of the tape terminates at the pigtail wires and connector receptacle on the hub of the clockspring rotor that face the steering wheel.

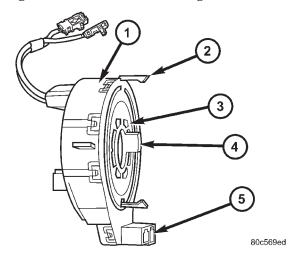


Fig. 11 Clockspring Latches

- 1 CASE
- 2 LATCH (2)
- 3 ROTOR
- 4 CANCEL CAM
- 5 LOWER CONNECTOR RECEPTACLE (2)

Service replacement clocksprings are shipped precentered and with a molded plastic shield that snaps onto the rotor over the release button. The release button secures the centered clockspring rotor to the clockspring case and the shield prevents the release button from being inadvertently depressed during shipment and handling, but the shield must be removed from the clockspring after it is installed on the steering column. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/RE-STRAINTS/CLOCKSPRING - STANDARD PROCEDURE - CLOCKSPRING CENTERING).

The clockspring cannot be repaired. If the clockspring is faulty, damaged, or if the driver airbag has been deployed, the clockspring must be replaced.

OPERATION

The clockspring is a mechanical electrical circuit component that is used to provide continuous electrical continuity between the fixed instrument panel wire harness and the electrical components mounted on or in the rotating steering wheel. On this model the rotating electrical components include the driver airbag, the horn switch, the speed control switches,

and the remote radio switches, if the vehicle is so equipped. The clockspring case is positioned and secured to the upper steering column housing near the top of the steering column. The connector receptacles on the tail of the fixed clockspring case connect the clockspring to the vehicle electrical system through two take outs with connectors from the instrument panel wire harness. The clockspring rotor is movable and is keyed by the tower formation that is molded onto the upper surface of the rotor hub to an opening that is cast into the steering wheel armature. Rubber bumper blocks on either side of the clockspring tower formation eliminate contact noise between the clockspring tower and the steering wheel. The lobe of the turn signal cancel cam on the lower surface of the clockspring rotor hub contacts a turn signal cancel actuator of the multi-function switch to provide automatic turn signal cancellation. The yellow-sleeved pigtail wires on the upper surface of the clockspring rotor connect the clockspring to the driver airbag, while a steering wheel wire harness connects the connector receptacle on the upper surface of the clockspring rotor to the horn switch and, if the vehicle is so equipped, to the optional speed control switches and remote radio switches on the steering wheel.

Like the clockspring in a timepiece, the clockspring tape has travel limits and can be damaged by being wound too tightly during full stop-to-stop steering wheel rotation. To prevent this from occurring, the clockspring is centered when it is installed on the steering column. Centering the clockspring indexes the clockspring tape to the movable steering components so that the tape can operate within its designed travel limits. However, if the clockspring is removed from the steering column or if the steering shaft is disconnected from the steering gear, the clockspring spool can change position relative to the movable steering components and must be re-centered following completion of the service or the tape may be damaged. Service replacement clocksprings are shipped pre-centered and with a plastic shield installed over the clockspring release button. This shield should not be removed and the release button should not be depressed until the clockspring has been installed on the steering column. If the release button is depressed before the clockspring is installed on a steering column, the clockspring centering procedure must be performed. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRI-CAL/RESTRAINTS/CLOCKSPRING - STANDARD PROCEDURE - CLOCKSPRING CENTERING).

STANDARD PROCEDURE - CLOCKSPRING CENTERING

The clockspring is designed to wind and unwind when the steering wheel is rotated, but is only

designed to rotate the same number of turns (about five complete rotations) as the steering wheel can be turned from stop to stop. Centering the clockspring indexes the clockspring tape to other steering components so that it can operate within its designed travel limits. The rotor of a centered clockspring can be rotated two and one-half turns in either direction from the centered position, without damaging the clockspring tape.

However, if the clockspring is removed for service or if the steering column is disconnected from the steering gear, the clockspring tape can change position relative to the other steering components. The clockspring must then be re-centered following completion of such service or the clockspring tape may be damaged. Service replacement clocksprings are shipped pre-centered, with the release button engaged (raised) and a molded plastic shield installed over the release button. This release button should not be disengaged and the shield should not be removed until the clockspring has been installed on the steering column. If the release button is disengaged before the clockspring is installed on a steering column, the clockspring centering procedure must be performed.

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS, DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

NOTE: Before starting this procedure, be certain to turn the steering wheel until the front wheels are in the straight-ahead position.

- (1) Place the front wheels in the straight-ahead position.
- (2) Remove the clockspring from the steering column. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/RESTRAINTS/CLOCKSPRING REMOVAL).
 - (3) Depress the release button (Fig. 12).

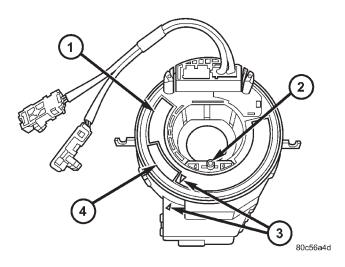


Fig. 12 Clockspring Centering

- 1 ROTOR LABEL
- 2 RELEASE BUTTON
- 3 ALIGNMENT ARROWS
- 4 INSPECTION WINDOW
- (4) Keeping the release button depressed, rotate the clockspring rotor clockwise to the end of its travel. **Do not apply excessive torque.**
- (5) From the end of the clockwise travel, rotate the rotor about two and one-half turns counterclockwise, then release the release button. The clockspring tower formation with the pigtail wires for the driver airbag and the connector receptacle for the steering wheel wire harness should end up at the top, the blue roller should be visible through the inspection window, and the printed arrow on the label of the clockspring rotor should be aligned with the arrow molded into the clockspring case. The clockspring is now centered.
- (6) The front wheels should still be in the straight-ahead position. Reinstall the clockspring onto the steering column. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/RE-STRAINTS/CLOCKSPRING INSTALLATION).

REMOVAL

The clockspring cannot be repaired. It must be replaced if faulty or damaged, or if the driver airbag has been deployed.

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS, DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

NOTE: Before starting this procedure, be certain to turn the steering wheel until the front wheels are in the straight-ahead position.

- (1) Place the front wheels in the straight ahead position.
- (2) Remove the driver airbag from the steering wheel. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/RESTRAINTS/DRIVER AIRBAG REMOVAL).
- (3) Disconnect the steering wheel wire harness connector from the upper clockspring connector receptacle.
- (4) Remove the steering wheel from the steering column. (Refer to 19 STEERING/COLUMN/STEER-ING WHEEL REMOVAL).
- (5) If the vehicle is equipped with the optional tilt steering column, move the tilt steering column to the fully lowered position and leave the tilt release lever in the released (down) position.
- (6) From below the steering column, remove the two screws that secure the lower shroud to the upper shroud (Fig. 13).
- (7) Using hand pressure, push gently inward on both sides of the upper shroud near the parting line between the upper and lower shrouds to release the snap features that secure the two halves to each other.
- (8) Remove both the upper and lower shrouds from the steering column.
- (9) Disconnect the two instrument panel wire harness connectors for the clockspring from the two connector receptacles below the steering column on the back of the clockspring housing.
- (10) Using a small thin-bladed screwdriver, release the two integral plastic latches that secure the back of the clockspring housing to the steering column lock housing.

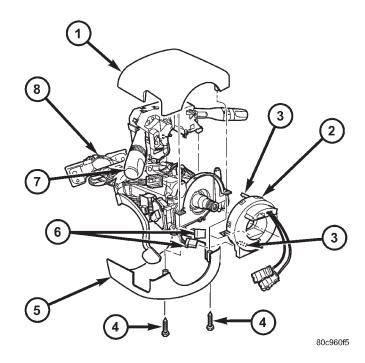


Fig. 13 Clockspring Remove/Install

- 1 UPPER SHROUD
- 2 CLOCKSPRING
- 3 LATCH (2)
- 4 SCREW (2)
- 5 LOWER SHROUD
- 6 WIRE HARNESS CONNECTOR (2)
- 7 MULTI-FUNCTION SWITCH
- 8 STEERING COLUMN
- (11) Remove the clockspring from the steering column lock housing. The clockspring cannot be repaired. It must be replaced if faulty or damaged, or if the driver airbag has been deployed.
- (12) If the removed clockspring is to be reused, be certain that the release button on the clockspring rotor is raised and latched to secure the rotor to the clockspring case to maintain clockspring centering until it is reinstalled on the steering column. If clockspring centering is not maintained, the clockspring must be centered again before it is reinstalled. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/RESTRAINTS/CLOCKSPRING STANDARD PROCEDURE CLOCKSPRING CENTERING).

INSTALLATION

The clockspring cannot be repaired. It must be replaced if faulty or damaged, or if the driver airbag has been deployed.

If the clockspring is not properly centered in relation to the steering wheel, steering shaft and steering gear, it may be damaged. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/RESTRAINTS/CLOCKSPRING - STANDARD PROCEDURE - CLOCKSPRING CEN-

TERING). Service replacement clocksprings are shipped pre-centered, with the release button engaged (raised) and a molded plastic shield installed over the release button. This release button should not be disengaged and the shield should not be removed until the clockspring has been installed on the steering column. If the release button is disengaged before the clockspring is installed on a steering column, the clockspring centering procedure must be performed.

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS, DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

NOTE: Before starting this procedure, be certain to turn the steering wheel until the front wheels are in the straight-ahead position.

- (1) Carefully slide the centered clockspring down over the steering column upper shaft until the two integral plastic latches on the back of the clockspring housing are fully engaged through their openings in the steering column lock housing (Fig. 13).
- (2) Reconnect the two instrument panel wire harness connectors for the clockspring to the two connector receptacles below the steering column on the back of the clockspring housing.
- (3) Position the upper and lower shrouds onto the steering column.
- (4) Align the snap features on the lower shroud with the receptacles on the upper shroud and apply hand pressure to snap them together.
- (5) From below the steering column, install and tighten the two screws that secure the lower shroud to the upper shroud. Tighten the screws to 2 N·m (18 in. lbs.).
- (6) If the vehicle is equipped with the optional tilt steering column, move the tilt steering column back to the fully raised position and move the tilt release lever back to the locked (up) position.

(7) Reinstall the steering wheel onto the steering column. (Refer to 19 - STEERING/COLUMN/STEER-ING WHEEL - INSTALLATION).

NOTE: Be certain that the steering wheel mounting screw is tightened to the proper torque specification to ensure proper clockspring operation.

- (8) Reconnect the steering wheel wire harness connector to the upper clockspring connector receptacle.
- (9) Reinstall the driver airbag onto the steering wheel. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/RESTRAINTS/DRIVER AIRBAG INSTALLATION).

DRIVER AIRBAG

DESCRIPTION

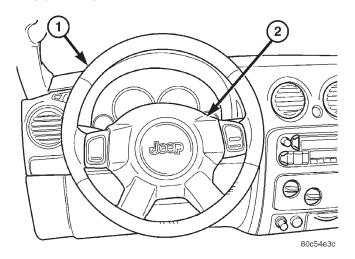


Fig. 14 Driver Airbag Trim Cover

- 1 STEERING WHEEL
- 2 TRIM COVER

The black, injection molded, thermoplastic driver airbag protective trim cover is the most visible part of the driver airbag (Fig. 14). The driver airbag is located in the center of the steering wheel, where it is secured with two screws to the two horizontal spokes of the four-spoke steering wheel armature. Base models have a Jeep® logo embossed in the center of the trim cover, while premium models feature a stamped, satin polished emblem with the Jeep® logo applied to the center of the trim cover. Concealed beneath the driver airbag trim cover are the horn switch, the folded airbag cushion, the airbag retainer or housing, the airbag inflator, and the retainers that secure the inflator to the airbag housing. The airbag cushion, housing, and inflator are secured within an integral receptacle molded into the back of the trim cover.

DRIVER AIRBAG (Continued)

The resistive membrane-type horn switch is secured with heat stakes to the inside surface of the driver airbag trim cover, between the trim cover and the folded airbag cushion. The horn switch ground pigtail wire has a female spade terminal connector that receives a path to ground through a male spade terminal that is integral to the driver airbag housing stamping and is located near the upper right corner on the back of the housing (Fig. 15). The horn switch feed pigtail wire has a white, molded plastic insulator that is secured by an integral retainer to a mounting hole located near the lower left corner on the back of the housing, and is connected to the vehicle electrical system through a take out and connector of the steering wheel wire harness.

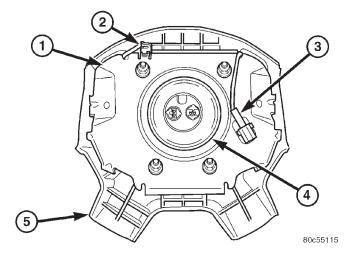


Fig. 15 Driver Airbag Housing

- 1 HOUSING
- 2 HORN SWITCH GROUND WIRE
- 3 HORN SWITCH FEED WIRE
- 4 INFLATOR
- 5 TRIM COVER

The airbag used in this model is a multistage, Next Generation-type that complies with revised federal airbag standards to deploy with less force than those used in some prior models. A 67 centimeter (26.5 inch) diameter, radial deploying fabric cushion with tethers is used. The airbag inflator is a dual-initiator, non-azide, pyrotechnic-type unit with four mounting studs and is secured to the stamped metal airbag housing using four hex nuts with washers. Two keyed and color-coded connector receptacles on the driver airbag inflator connect the two inflator initiators to the vehicle electrical system through two yellow-jacketed, two-wire pigtail harnesses of the clockspring. The driver airbag and horn switch unit cannot be repaired, and must be replaced if deployed or in any way damaged.

OPERATION

The multistage driver airbag is deployed by electrical signals generated by the Airbag Control Module (ACM) through the driver airbag squib 1 and squib 2 circuits to the two initiators in the airbag inflator. By using two initiators, the airbag can be deployed at multiple levels of force. The force level is controlled by the ACM to suit the monitored impact conditions by providing one of three delay intervals between the electrical signals provided to the two initiators. The longer the delay between these signals, the less forcefully the airbag will deploy. When the ACM sends the proper electrical signals to each initiator, the electrical energy generates enough heat to initiate a small pyrotechnic charge which, in turn ignites chemical pellets within the inflator. Once ignited, these chemical pellets burn rapidly and produce a large quantity of nitrogen gas. The inflator is sealed to the back of the airbag housing and a diffuser in the inflator directs all of the nitrogen gas into the airbag cushion, causing the cushion to inflate. As the cushion inflates, the driver airbag trim cover will split at predetermined breakout lines, then fold back out of the way along with the horn switch unit. Following an airbag deployment, the airbag cushion quickly deflates by venting the nitrogen gas towards the instrument panel through vent holes within the fabric used to construct the back (steering wheel side) panel of the airbag cushion.

Some of the chemicals used to create the nitrogen gas may be considered hazardous while in their solid state before they are burned, but they are securely sealed within the airbag inflator. Typically, both initiators are used and all potentially hazardous chemicals are burned during an airbag deployment event. However, it is possible for only one initiator to be used during a deployment due to an airbag system fault; therefore, it is necessary to always confirm that both initiators have been used in order to avoid the improper disposal of potentially live pyrotechnic or hazardous materials. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/ RESTRAINTS - STANDARD PROCEDURE - SER-VICE AFTER A SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT DEPLOYMENT). The nitrogen gas that is produced when the chemicals are burned is harmless. However, a small amount of residue from the burned chemicals may cause some temporary discomfort if it contacts the skin, eyes, or breathing passages. If skin or eye irritation is noted, rinse the affected area with plenty of cool, clean water. If breathing passages are irritated, move to another area where there is plenty of clean, fresh air to breath. If the irritation is not alleviated by these actions, contact a physician.

DRIVER AIRBAG (Continued)

REMOVAL

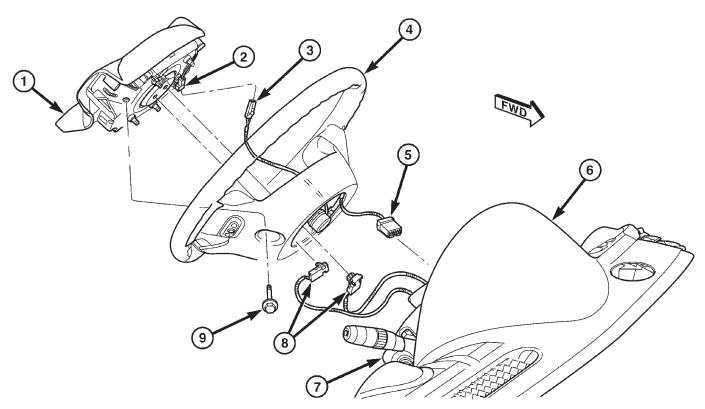
The following procedure is for replacement of a faulty or damaged driver airbag. If the driver airbag has been deployed, review the recommended procedures for service after a passive restraint deployment before removing the airbag from the vehicle. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/RESTRAINTS - STANDARD PROCEDURE - SERVICE AFTER A SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT DEPLOYMENT).

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS, DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY

SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

WARNING: WHEN REMOVING A DEPLOYED AIRBAG, RUBBER GLOVES, EYE PROTECTION, AND A LONG-SLEEVED SHIRT SHOULD BE WORN. THERE MAY BE DEPOSITS ON THE AIRBAG CUSHION AND OTHER INTERIOR SURFACES. IN LARGE DOSES, THESE DEPOSITS MAY CAUSE IRRITATION TO THE SKIN AND EYES.

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable. Wait two minutes for the system capacitor to discharge before further service.
- (2) From the underside of the steering wheel, remove the two screws that secure the driver airbag to the steering wheel armature (Fig. 16).
- (3) Pull the driver airbag away from the steering wheel far enough to access the three electrical connections on the back of the airbag housing.



80c5538b

Fig. 16 Driver Airbag Remove/Install

- 1 DRIVER AIRBAG
- 2 HORN SWITCH FEED WIRE CONNECTOR
- 3 WIRE HARNESS CONNECTOR
- 4 STEERING WHEEL
- 5 TO CLOCKSPRING

- 6 INSTRUMENT PANEL
- 7 STEERING COLUMN
- 8 CLOCKSPRING PIGTAIL WIRE CONNECTOR (2)
- 9 SCREW (2)

DRIVER AIRBAG (Continued)

(4) Disconnect the steering wheel wire harness connector for the horn switch from the horn switch feed pigtail wire connector, which is located on the back of the driver airbag housing.

CAUTION: Do not pull on the clockspring pigtail wires or pry on the connector insulator to disengage the connector from the driver airbag inflator connector receptacle. Improper removal of these pigtail wires and their connector insulators can result in damage to the airbag circuits or connector insulators.

- (5) The clockspring driver airbag pigtail wire connectors are secured by integral latches to the airbag inflator connector receptacles, which are located on the back of the driver airbag housing. Depress the latches on each side of each connector insulator and pull the insulators straight out from the airbag inflator to disconnect them from the connector receptacles.
- (6) Remove the driver airbag from the steering wheel.
- (7) If the driver airbag has been deployed, the clockspring must be replaced. (Refer to 8 ELECTRI-CAL/RESTRAINTS/CLOCKSPRING REMOVAL).

INSTALLATION

The following procedure is for replacement of a faulty or damaged driver airbag. If the driver airbag has been deployed, the clockspring must also be replaced. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/RESTRAINTS/CLOCKSPRING - INSTALLATION).

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS, DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

WARNING: USE EXTREME CARE TO PREVENT ANY FOREIGN MATERIAL FROM ENTERING THE DRIVER AIRBAG, OR BECOMING ENTRAPPED BETWEEN THE DRIVER AIRBAG CUSHION AND THE DRIVER AIRBAG TRIM COVER. FAILURE TO OBSERVE THIS WARNING COULD RESULT IN OCCUPANT INJURIES UPON AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT.

WARNING: THE DRIVER AIRBAG TRIM COVER MUST NEVER BE PAINTED. REPLACEMENT AIRBAGS ARE SERVICED IN THE ORIGINAL COLORS. PAINT MAY CHANGE THE WAY IN WHICH THE MATERIAL OF THE TRIM COVER RESPONDS TO AN AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT. FAILURE TO OBSERVE THIS WARNING COULD RESULT IN OCCUPANT INJURIES UPON AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT.

- (1) Position the driver airbag close enough to the steering wheel to reconnect all three electrical connections on the back of the airbag housing.
- (2) When installing the driver airbag, reconnect the two clockspring driver airbag pigtail wire connectors to the airbag inflator connector receptacles by pressing straight in on the connectors (Fig. 16). Be certain to engage each keyed and color-coded connector to the matching connector receptacle. You can be certain that each connector is fully engaged in its receptacle by listening carefully for a distinct, audible click as the connector latches snap into place.
- (3) Reconnect the steering wheel wire harness connector for the horn switch to the horn switch feed pigtail wire connector, which is located at the back of the driver airbag housing.
- (4) Carefully position the driver airbag in the steering wheel. Be certain that the clockspring pigtail wires and steering wheel wire harness in the steering wheel hub area are not pinched between the driver airbag and the steering wheel armature.
- (5) From the underside of the steering wheel, install and tighten the two screws that secure the driver airbag to the steering wheel armature. Tighten the screws to $10~\rm N{\cdot}m$ (90 in. lbs.).
- (6) Do not reconnect the battery negative cable at this time. The airbag system verification test procedure should be performed following service of any supplemental restraint system component. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/RESTRAINTS STANDARD PROCEDURE VERIFICATION TEST).

KJ — RESTRAINTS 80 - 21

FRONT IMPACT SENSOR

DESCRIPTION

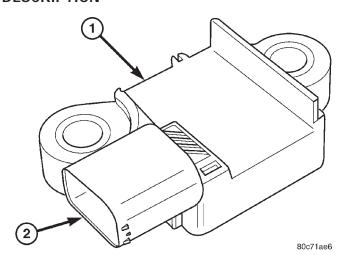


Fig. 17 Front Impact Sensor

- 1 SENSOR
- 2 CONNECTOR RECEPTACLE

Two front impact sensors are used on this model, one each for the left and right sides of the vehicle (Fig. 17). These sensors are mounted remotely from the impact sensor that is internal to the Airbag Control Module (ACM). Each front sensor is secured with two screws to the backs of the right and left vertical members of the radiator support within the engine compartment. The sensor housing has an integral connector receptacle and two integral mounting points each with a metal sleeve to provide crush protection.

The right and left front impact sensors are identical in construction and calibration with two exceptions:

- On models equipped with an optional 2.4L gasoline engine, the left front impact sensor includes a shim that moves the sensor three millimeters toward the rear of the vehicle on the left vertical member of the radiator support for additional clearance that is required for that application.
- On models equipped with an optional diesel engine, the left front impact sensor includes a stamped metal mounting bracket that rotates the

connector receptacle end of the sensor toward the outboard side of the vehicle for additional clearance that is required for that application.

A cavity in the center of the molded black plastic impact sensor housing contains the electronic circuitry of the sensor which includes an electronic communication chip and an electronic impact sensor. Potting material fills the cavity to seal and protect the internal electronic circuitry and components. The front impact sensors are each connected to the vehicle electrical system through a dedicated take out and connector of the headlamp and dash wire harness.

The impact sensors cannot be repaired or adjusted and, if damaged or faulty, they must be replaced. The mounting bracket for the left front impact sensor on models with a diesel engine is serviced as a unit with that sensor.

OPERATION

The front impact sensors are electronic accelerometers that sense the rate of vehicle deceleration, which provides verification of the direction and severity of an impact. Each sensor also contains an electronic communication chip that allows the unit to communicate the sensor status as well as sensor fault information to the microprocessor in the Airbag Control Module (ACM). The ACM microprocessor continuously monitors all of the front passive restraint system electrical circuits to determine the system readiness. If the ACM detects a monitored system fault, it sets a Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) and controls the airbag indicator operation accordingly.

The impact sensors each receive battery current and ground through dedicated left and right sensor plus and minus circuits from the ACM. The impact sensors and the ACM communicate by modulating the voltage in the sensor plus circuit. The hard wired circuits between the front impact sensors and the ACM may be diagnosed and tested using conventional diagnostic tools and procedures. However, conventional diagnostic methods will not prove conclusive in the diagnosis of the ACM or the impact sensors. The most reliable, efficient, and accurate means to diagnose the impact sensors, the ACM, and the electronic message communication between the sensors and the ACM requires the use of a DRBIII® scan tool. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

FRONT IMPACT SENSOR (Continued)

REMOVAL

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS. DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER. FRONT IMPACT SENSORS. SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG. OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

WARNING: THE FRONT IMPACT SENSOR ENABLES THE SYSTEM TO DEPLOY THE FRONT SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINTS. NEVER STRIKE OR DROP THE FRONT IMPACT SENSOR, AS IT CAN DAMAGE THE IMPACT SENSOR OR AFFECT ITS CALIBRATION. IF AN IMPACT SENSOR IS ACCIDENTALLY DROPPED DURING SERVICE, THE SENSOR MUST BE SCRAPPED AND REPLACED WITH A NEW UNIT. FAILURE TO OBSERVE THIS WARNING COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL, INCOMPLETE, OR IMPROPER FRONT SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE OCCUPANT INJURIES.

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable. Wait two minutes for the system capacitor to discharge before further service.
- (2) Remove the two screws that secure the right or left front impact sensor, left impact sensor and shim (2.4L engine only), or left impact sensor and bracket unit (diesel engine only) to the back of the right or left radiator support vertical member (Fig. 18).
- (3) Disconnect the headlamp and dash wire harness connector for the front impact sensor from the sensor connector receptacle.
- (4) Remove the right or left front impact sensor, left impact sensor and shim (2.4L engine only), or left impact sensor and bracket unit (diesel engine only) from the engine compartment.

INSTALLATION

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIRBAGS, DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG,

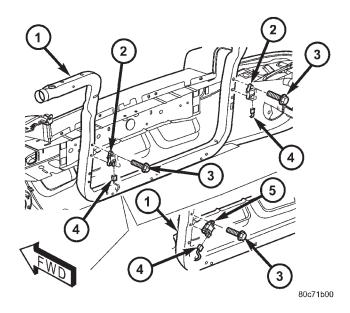


Fig. 18 Front Impact Sensor Remove/Install

- 1 RADIATOR SUPPORT
- 2 IMPACT SENSOR OR LEFT IMPACT SENSOR & SHIM (2.4L ENGINE ONLY)
- 3 SCREW (4)
- 4 WIRE HARNESS CONNECTOR
- 5 LEFT IMPACT SENSOR & BRACKET (DIESEL ENGINE ONLY)

PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

WARNING: THE FRONT IMPACT SENSOR ENABLES THE SYSTEM TO DEPLOY THE FRONT SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINTS. NEVER STRIKE OR DROP THE FRONT IMPACT SENSOR, AS IT CAN DAMAGE THE IMPACT SENSOR OR AFFECT ITS CALIBRATION. IF AN IMPACT SENSOR IS ACCIDENTALLY DROPPED DURING SERVICE, THE SENSOR MUST BE SCRAPPED AND REPLACED WITH A NEW UNIT. FAILURE TO OBSERVE THIS WARNING COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL, INCOMPLETE, OR IMPROPER FRONT SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE OCCUPANT INJURIES

(1) Position the right or left front impact sensor, left impact sensor and shim (2.4L engine only), or left

FRONT IMPACT SENSOR (Continued)

impact sensor and bracket unit (diesel engine only) into the engine compartment (Fig. 18).

- (2) Reconnect the headlamp and dash wire harness connector for the front impact sensor to the sensor connector receptacle.
- (3) Position the right or left front impact sensor, left impact sensor and shim (2.4L engine only), or left impact sensor and bracket unit (diesel engine only) onto the back of the right or left radiator support vertical member.
- (4) Loosely install the upper screw that secures the right or left front impact sensor, left impact sensor and shim (2.4L engine only), or left impact sensor and bracket unit (diesel engine only) to the back of the right or left radiator support vertical member.
- (5) Install and tighten the lower screw that secures the right or left front impact sensor, left impact sensor and shim (2.4L engine only), or left impact sensor and bracket unit (diesel engine only) to the back of the right or left radiator support vertical member. Tighten the screw to 7 N·m (65 in. lbs.).
- (6) Tighten the upper screw that secures the right or left front impact sensor, left impact sensor and shim (2.4L engine only), or left impact sensor and bracket unit (diesel engine only) to the back of the right or left radiator support vertical member. Tighten the screw to $7~\rm N{\cdot}m$ (65 in. lbs.).
- (7) Do not reconnect the battery negative cable at this time. The airbag system verification test procedure should be performed following service of any airbag system component. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/RESTRAINTS STANDARD PROCEDURE VERIFICATION TEST).

FRONT SEAT BELT & RETRACTOR

REMOVAL

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIRBAGS. DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DIS-CONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUP-PLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

WARNING: DURING AND FOLLOWING ANY SEAT BELT SERVICE, CAREFULLY INSPECT ALL SEAT BELTS. BUCKLES. MOUNTING HARDWARE. AND RETRACTORS **FOR** PROPER INSTALLATION. OPERATION, OR DAMAGE. REPLACE ANY BELT THAT IS CUT, FRAYED, OR TORN. STRAIGHTEN ANY BELT THAT IS TWISTED. TIGHTEN ANY LOOSE FASTENERS. REPLACE ANY BELT THAT HAS A DAMAGED OR INOPERATIVE BUCKLE OR RETRACTOR. REPLACE ANY BELT THAT HAS A BENT OR DAMAGED LATCH PLATE OR ANCHOR PLATE. NEVER ATTEMPT TO REPAIR A SEAT BELT COMPONENT. ALWAYS REPLACE DAMAGED OR FAULTY SEAT BELT COMPONENTS WITH THE COR-RECT, NEW AND UNUSED REPLACEMENT PARTS LISTED IN THE MOPAR PARTS CATALOG.

- (1) Adjust the front seat to its most forward position for easiest access to the front seat belt lower anchor and the B-pillar trim.
- (2) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable. Wait two minutes for the system capacitor to discharge before further service.
- (3) Using a trim stick or another suitable wide flat-bladed tool, gently pry the plug that covers the front seat belt lower anchor screw to remove it from the rear of the outboard seat side shield (Fig. 19).

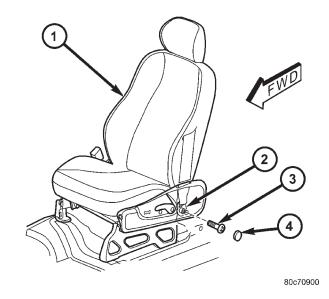


Fig. 19 Front Seat Belt Lower Anchor Remove/ Install

- 1 FRONT SEAT
- 2 LOWER ANCHOR
- 3 SCREW
- 4 PLUG

FRONT SEAT BELT & RETRACTOR (Continued)

- (4) Remove the screw that secures the lower anchor to the bracket on the outboard side of the front seat cushion frame.
- (5) Unsnap and lift the trim cover to access the nut that secures the front seat belt turning loop to the height adjuster on the upper B-pillar (Fig. 20).

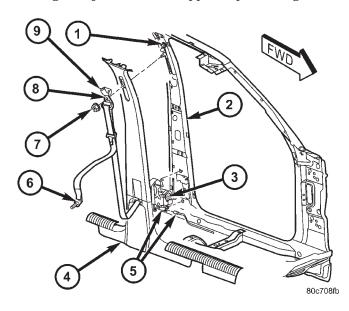


Fig. 20 Front Seat Belt Retractor Remove/Install

- 1 ADJUSTER
- 2 B-PILLAR
- 3 RETRACTOR
- 4 B-PILLAR TRIM
- 5 CONNECTOR (DRIVER SIDE ONLY)
- 6 LOWER ANCHOR
- 7 NUT
- 8 TURNING LOOP
- 9 COVER
- (6) Remove the nut that secures the seat belt turning loop to the height adjuster stud on the upper B-pillar.
- (7) Remove the seat belt turning loop from the height adjuster stud.
- (8) Remove the upper and lower trim from the inside of the B-pillar. (Refer to 23 BODY/INTERI-OR/B-PILLAR UPPER TRIM REMOVAL) and (Refer to 23 BODY/INTERIOR/B-PILLAR LOWER TRIM REMOVAL).
- (9) On the driver side only, disconnect the seat belt tensioner pigtail wire connector from the body wire harness connector.
- (10) Remove the screw that secures the lower retractor bracket to the lower B-pillar.
- (11) Disengage the engagement tab on the upper retractor bracket/seat belt web guide from the engagement slot in the lower B-pillar.
- (12) Remove the front seat belt and retractor from the B-pillar as a unit.

INSTALLATION

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS. DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS. SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG. OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

WARNING: DURING AND FOLLOWING ANY SEAT BELT SERVICE. CAREFULLY INSPECT ALL SEAT BELTS, BUCKLES, MOUNTING HARDWARE, AND **RETRACTORS FOR PROPER** INSTALLATION. OPERATION, OR DAMAGE. REPLACE ANY BELT THAT IS CUT, FRAYED, OR TORN. STRAIGHTEN ANY BELT THAT IS TWISTED. TIGHTEN ANY LOOSE FASTENERS. REPLACE ANY BELT THAT HAS A DAMAGED OR INOPERATIVE BUCKLE OR RETRACTOR, REPLACE ANY BELT THAT HAS A BENT OR DAMAGED LATCH PLATE OR ANCHOR PLATE. NEVER ATTEMPT TO REPAIR A SEAT BELT COMPONENT. ALWAYS REPLACE DAMAGED OR FAULTY SEAT BELT COMPONENTS WITH THE COR-RECT, NEW AND UNUSED REPLACEMENT PARTS LISTED IN THE MOPAR PARTS CATALOG.

- (1) Position the front seat belt and retractor to the B-pillar as a unit (Fig. 20). Be certain to engage the engagement tab on the upper retractor bracket/seat belt web guide into the engagement slot in the lower B-pillar.
- (2) Install and tighten the screw that secures the lower retractor bracket to the lower B-pillar. Tighten the screw to 43 N·m (32 ft. lbs.).
- (3) On the driver side only, reconnect the seat belt tensioner pigtail wire connector to the body wire harness connector.
- (4) Reinstall the upper and lower trim onto the inside of the B-pillar. (Refer to 23 BODY/INTERIOR/B-PILLAR UPPER TRIM INSTALLATION) and (Refer to 23 BODY/INTERIOR/B-PILLAR LOWER TRIM INSTALLATION).
- (5) Position the seat belt turning loop onto the height adjuster stud on the upper B-pillar.

FRONT SEAT BELT & RETRACTOR (Continued)

- (6) Install and tighten the nut that secures the seat belt turning loop to the height adjuster stud. Tighten the nut to $34~\rm N\cdot m$ (25 ft. lbs.).
- (7) Fold and snap the trim cover back into place to conceal the nut that secures the front seat belt turning loop to the height adjuster on the upper B-pillar.
- (8) Position the front seat belt lower anchor to the bracket on the outboard side of the front seat cushion frame (Fig. 19).
- (9) Install and tighten the screw that secures the lower anchor to the bracket on the outboard side of the front seat cushion frame. Tighten the screw to 43 N·m (32 ft. lbs.).
- (10) Align the plug that covers the front seat belt lower anchor screw with the hole near the rear of the outboard seat side shield. Using hand pressure, press firmly and evenly on the plug until it snaps into place.
- (11) Do not reconnect the battery negative cable at this time. The airbag system verification test procedure should be performed following service of any supplemental restraint system component. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/RESTRAINTS STANDARD PROCEDURE VERIFICATION TEST).

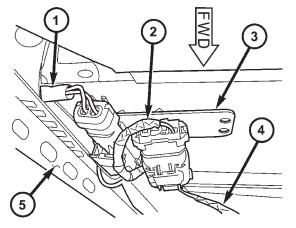
FRONT SEAT BELT BUCKLE

REMOVAL

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS, DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS. SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG. OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

WARNING: DURING AND FOLLOWING ANY SEAT BELT SERVICE, CAREFULLY INSPECT ALL SEAT BELTS. BUCKLES. MOUNTING HARDWARE. AND RETRACTORS **FOR** PROPER INSTALLATION. OPERATION, OR DAMAGE. REPLACE ANY BELT THAT IS CUT, FRAYED, OR TORN. STRAIGHTEN ANY BELT THAT IS TWISTED. TIGHTEN ANY LOOSE FASTENERS. REPLACE ANY BELT THAT HAS A DAMAGED OR INOPERATIVE BUCKLE OR RETRACTOR. REPLACE ANY BELT THAT HAS A BENT OR DAMAGED LATCH PLATE OR ANCHOR PLATE. NEVER ATTEMPT TO REPAIR A SEAT BELT COMPONENT. ALWAYS REPLACE DAMAGED OR FAULTY SEAT BELT COMPONENTS WITH THE COR-RECT, NEW AND UNUSED REPLACEMENT PARTS LISTED IN THE MOPAR PARTS CATALOG.

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable. Wait two minutes for the system capacitor to discharge before further service.
- (2) Remove the front seat and seat track from the floor panel as a unit. (Refer to 23 BODY/SEATS/ SEAT FRONT REMOVAL).
- (3) Disconnect the seat belt switch pigtail wire connector from the seat wire harness connector on the seat cushion frame bracket located under the rear edge of the seat cushion near the inboard side of the seat (Fig. 21).



80c733d8

Fig. 21 Seat Belt Switch Connector

- 1 PIGTAIL WIRE
- 2 SEAT WIRE HARNESS
- 3 SEAT CUSHION FRAME BRACKET
- 4 BODY WIRE HARNESS
- 5 INBOARD SEAT TRACK

FRONT SEAT BELT BUCKLE (Continued)

(4) Remove the screw that secures the front seat belt buckle anchor to the bracket near the rear of the inboard seat track (Fig. 22).

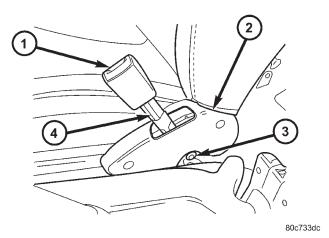


Fig. 22 Front Seat Belt Buckle Remove/Install

- 1 FRONT SEAT BELT BUCKLE
- 2 INBOARD SIDE SHIELD
- 3 SCREW
- 4 PIGTAIL WIRE
- (5) Remove the two screws that secure the inboard seat cushion side shield to the seat cushion frame.
- (6) Remove the two screws that secure the inboard seat track to the rear inboard corner of the seat cushion frame.
- (7) Disconnect the seat belt switch pigtail wire routing clip from the locating hole in the seat cushion frame.
- (8) Remove the seat belt switch pigtail wire from between the seat cushion frame and the seat track by gently prying the inboard seat track away from the inboard rear corner of the seat cushion frame far enough to slide the pigtail wire from between them.
- (9) Remove the front seat belt buckle from the inboard seat cushion side shield.

INSTALLATION

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIRBAGS, DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN

ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

WARNING: DURING AND FOLLOWING ANY SEAT BELT SERVICE, CAREFULLY INSPECT ALL SEAT BELTS. BUCKLES. MOUNTING HARDWARE. AND RETRACTORS FOR PROPER INSTALLATION, OPERATION, OR DAMAGE. REPLACE ANY BELT THAT IS CUT, FRAYED, OR TORN. STRAIGHTEN ANY BELT THAT IS TWISTED. TIGHTEN ANY LOOSE FASTENERS. REPLACE ANY BELT THAT HAS A DAMAGED OR INOPERATIVE BUCKLE OR RETRACTOR. REPLACE ANY BELT THAT HAS A BENT OR DAMAGED LATCH PLATE OR ANCHOR PLATE. NEVER ATTEMPT TO REPAIR A SEAT BELT COMPONENT. ALWAYS REPLACE DAMAGED OR FAULTY SEAT BELT COMPONENTS WITH THE COR-RECT, NEW AND UNUSED REPLACEMENT PARTS LISTED IN THE MOPAR PARTS CATALOG.

- (1) Position the front seat belt buckle to the inboard seat cushion side shield (Fig. 22).
- (2) Position the seat belt switch pigtail wire between the seat cushion frame and the seat track by gently prying the inboard seat track away from the inboard rear corner of the seat cushion frame far enough to slide the pigtail wire into position between them.
- (3) Engage the seat belt switch pigtail wire routing clip into the locating hole in the seat cushion frame.
- (4) Install and tighten the two screws that secure the inboard seat track to the rear inboard corner of the seat cushion frame. Tighten the screws to $28~\rm N\cdot m$ (21 ft. lbs.).
- (5) Position the inboard seat cushion side shield to the seat cushion frame.
- (6) Install and tighten the two screws that secure the inboard seat cushion side shield to the seat cushion frame. Tighten the screws to 1 N-m (9 in. lbs.).
- (7) Position the front seat belt buckle anchor to the bracket on the inboard side of the seat track.
- (8) Install and tighten the screw that secures the front seat belt buckle anchor to the bracket on the inboard side of the seat track. Tighten the screw to $43 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m}$ (32 ft. lbs.).
- (9) Reconnect the seat belt switch pigtail wire connector to the seat wire harness connector on the seat cushion frame bracket located under the rear edge of the seat cushion near the inboard side of the seat (Fig. 21).
- (10) Reinstall the front seat and seat track to the floor panel as a unit. (Refer to 23 BODY/SEATS/ SEAT FRONT INSTALLATION).
- (11) Do not reconnect the battery negative cable at this time. The airbag system verification test procedure should be performed following service of any supplemental restraint system component. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/RESTRAINTS STANDARD PROCEDURE VERIFICATION TEST).

KJ — RESTRAINTS 80 - 27

PASSENGER AIRBAG

DESCRIPTION

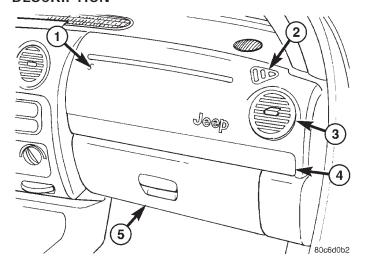


Fig. 23 Passenger Airbag Door

- 1 PASSENGER AIRBAG DOOR
- 2 DEMISTER OUTLET
- 3 PANEL OUTLET
- 4 BEZEL
- 5 GLOVE BOX

The rearward facing surface of the injection molded, thermoplastic passenger airbag door is the most visible part of the passenger airbag (Fig. 23). The passenger airbag door is located above the glove box opening in front of the front seat passenger seating position on the instrument panel. The integral upper mounting flange is secured with five screws and the lower mounting flange with six screws to the instrument panel structural support. The passenger airbag door includes an integral air conditioning panel outlet housing and an integral side window demister outlet. An integral stamped metal bracket that reinforces the upper airbag door mounting flange is secured to the back of the door unit with heat stakes. The upper airbag door fasteners and mounting flange are concealed beneath the instrument panel top cover, while the lower fasteners and mounting flange are concealed beneath a bezel on the instrument panel above the glove box opening.

Located behind the passenger airbag door within the instrument panel is the passenger airbag unit (Fig. 24). The passenger airbag unit used in this model is a multistage, Next Generation-type that complies with revised federal airbag standards to deploy with less force than those used in some prior models. The passenger airbag unit consists of a molded, glass-filled nylon plastic housing, a molded plastic inner airbag cushion cover, the airbag cushion, and the airbag inflator. The airbag housing con-

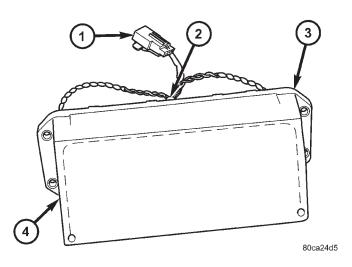


Fig. 24 Passenger Airbag Unit

- 1 PIGTAIL WIRE CONNECTOR
- 2 RETAINER
- 3 HOUSING
- 4 INNER COVER

tains the airbag inflator, while the inner cover contains the folded airbag cushion. The inner cover completely encloses the airbag cushion and is permanently retained to the housing. The passenger airbag unit is secured by two screws on each side to two stamped metal mounting brackets that are fastened with screws to the instrument panel structural support. The airbag cushion is constructed of a coated nylon fabric. The airbag inflator is a dual-initiator, hybrid-type unit that is secured to and sealed within the airbag housing. A short four-wire pigtail harness with a keyed, yellow connector insulator connects the two inflator initiators to the vehicle electrical system through a dedicated take out and connector of the instrument panel wire harness.

The passenger airbag cannot be repaired, and must be replaced if deployed, faulty, or in any way damaged. The passenger airbag door and the passenger airbag mounting brackets are available for separate service replacement.

OPERATION

The multistage passenger airbag is deployed by electrical signals generated by the Airbag Control Module (ACM) through the passenger airbag squib 1 and squib 2 circuits to the two initiators in the airbag inflator. By using two initiators, the airbag can be deployed at multiple levels of force. The force level is controlled by the ACM to suit the monitored impact conditions by providing one of three delay intervals between the electrical signals provided to the two initiators. The longer the delay between these signals, the less forcefully the airbag will deploy.

PASSENGER AIRBAG (Continued)

The hybrid-type inflator assembly includes a small canister of highly compressed gas. When the ACM sends the proper electrical signal to the airbag inflator, the initiator converts the electrical energy into chemical energy. This chemical energy opens up a burst disk to allow the inert gas to flow into the airbag cushion. The inflator is sealed to the airbag cushion so that all of the released inert gas is directed into the airbag cushion, causing the cushion to inflate. As the cushion inflates, the passenger airbag door will split at predetermined tear seam lines on the inside surface of the door and the door will pivot downwards out of the way. Following a passenger airbag deployment, the airbag cushion quickly deflates by venting the inert gas through vent holes within the fabric used to construct the sides of the airbag cushion.

Typically, both initiators are used during an airbag deployment event. However, it is possible for only one initiator to be used during a deployment due to an airbag system fault; therefore, it is necessary to always confirm that both initiators have been used in order to avoid the improper disposal of potentially live pyrotechnic materials. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/RESTRAINTS - STANDARD PROCEDURE - SERVICE AFTER A SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT DEPLOYMENT).

REMOVAL

The following procedure is for replacement of a faulty or damaged passenger airbag. If the passenger airbag has been deployed, review the recommended procedures for service after a supplemental restraint deployment before removing the airbag from the vehicle. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/RESTRAINTS - STANDARD PROCEDURE - SERVICE AFTER A SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT DEPLOYMENT).

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS. DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS. SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG. OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

WARNING: WHEN REMOVING A DEPLOYED AIRBAG, RUBBER GLOVES, EYE PROTECTION, AND A LONG-SLEEVED SHIRT SHOULD BE WORN. THERE MAY BE DEPOSITS ON THE AIRBAG UNIT AND OTHER INTERIOR SURFACES. IN LARGE DOSES, THESE DEPOSITS MAY CAUSE IRRITATION TO THE SKIN AND EYES.

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable. Wait two minutes for the system capacitor to discharge before further service.
- (2) Remove the passenger airbag door from the instrument panel. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/RE-STRAINTS/PASSENGER AIRBAG DOOR REMOV-AL).
- (3) Remove the two screws on each side of the passenger airbag that secure the passenger airbag to the metal brackets on the instrument panel support structure (Fig. 25).

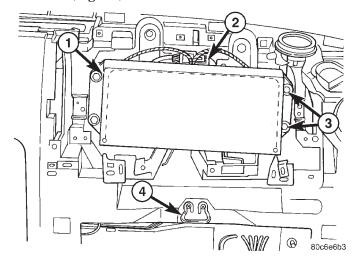


Fig. 25 Passenger Airbag Remove/Install

- 1 PASSENGER AIRBAG
- 2 WIRE HARNESS CONNECTOR
- 3 SCREW (4)
- 4 GLOVE BOX LATCH STRIKER
- (4) Disengage the passenger airbag wire harness connector from the retainer securing the connector to the metal bracket on the instrument panel support structure above the airbag by sliding both halves of the connector to the left.
- (5) Disconnect the passenger airbag pigtail wire connector from the instrument panel wire harness connector for the airbag. To disconnect the connector:
 - (a) Slide the red Connector Position Assurance (CPA) lock on the top of the connector toward the side of the connector.
 - (b) Depress the connector latch tab and pull the two halves of the connector straight away from each other.

PASSENGER AIRBAG (Continued)

- (6) Remove the passenger airbag from the instrument panel as a unit.
- (7) If the passenger airbag has been deployed, both passenger airbag mounting brackets on the instrument panel must be replaced. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/RESTRAINTS/PASSENGER AIRBAG MOUNTING BRACKET REMOVAL).

INSTALLATION

The following procedure is for replacement of a faulty or damaged passenger airbag. If the passenger airbag has been deployed, both passenger airbag mounting brackets on the instrument panel must also be replaced. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/RE-STRAINTS/PASSENGER AIRBAG MOUNTING BRACKET - INSTALLATION).

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS, DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

WARNING: WHEN REMOVING A DEPLOYED AIRBAG, RUBBER GLOVES, EYE PROTECTION, AND A LONG-SLEEVED SHIRT SHOULD BE WORN. THERE MAY BE DEPOSITS ON THE AIRBAG UNIT AND OTHER INTERIOR SURFACES. IN LARGE DOSES, THESE DEPOSITS MAY CAUSE IRRITATION TO THE SKIN AND EYES.

WARNING: USE EXTREME CARE TO PREVENT ANY FOREIGN MATERIAL FROM ENTERING THE PASSENGER AIRBAG, OR BECOMING ENTRAPPED BETWEEN THE PASSENGER AIRBAG CUSHION AND THE PASSENGER AIRBAG DOOR. FAILURE TO OBSERVE THIS WARNING COULD RESULT IN OCCUPANT INJURIES UPON AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT.

(1) Position the passenger airbag unit into the instrument panel (Fig. 25).

- (2) Reconnect the passenger airbag pigtail wire connector to the instrument panel wire harness connector for the airbag. Be certain that the latch on the connector and the red Connector Position Assurance (CPA) lock are each fully engaged.
- (3) Engage the passenger airbag wire harness connector onto the retainer that secures the connector to the metal bracket on the instrument panel support structure above the airbag by aligning the right end of the connector slot with the left end of the retainer and sliding both halves of the connector to the right.
- (4) Carefully position the passenger airbag unit onto the two metal brackets on the instrument panel support structure, being certain that the alignment pin features on each side of the airbag are engaged in the alignment holes in the metal brackets.
- (5) Install and tighten the two screws on each side of the passenger airbag that secure the passenger airbag to the metal brackets on the instrument panel support structure. Tighten the screws to 6 N·m (55 in. lbs.).
- (6) Reinstall the passenger airbag door onto the instrument panel. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/RE-STRAINTS/PASSENGER AIRBAG DOOR INSTALLATION).
- (7) Do not reconnect the battery negative cable at this time. The airbag system verification test procedure should be performed following service of any supplemental restraint system component. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/RESTRAINTS STANDARD PROCEDURE VERIFICATION TEST).

PASSENGER AIRBAG DOOR

REMOVAL

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS. DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

PASSENGER AIRBAG DOOR (Continued)

WARNING: WHEN REMOVING A DEPLOYED AIRBAG, RUBBER GLOVES, EYE PROTECTION, AND A LONG-SLEEVED SHIRT SHOULD BE WORN. THERE MAY BE DEPOSITS ON THE AIRBAG UNIT AND OTHER INTERIOR SURFACES. IN LARGE DOSES, THESE DEPOSITS MAY CAUSE IRRITATION TO THE SKIN AND EYES.

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable. Wait two minutes for the system capacitor to discharge before further service.
- (2) Remove the top cover from the instrument panel. (Refer to 23 BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/INSTRUMENT PANEL TOP COVER REMOVAL).
- (3) Remove the passenger side bezel from the upper glove box opening of the instrument panel. (Refer to 23 BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/IP PASSENGER SIDE BEZEL REMOVAL).
- (4) Remove the three small screws that secure the passenger airbag door to the glove box opening upper reinforcement (Fig. 26).

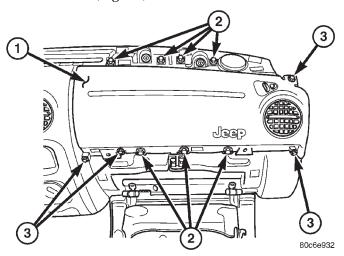


Fig. 26 Passenger Airbag Door Remove/Install

- 1 PASSENGER AIRBAG DOOR
- 2 LARGE SCREW (7)
- 3 SMALL SCREW (4)
- (5) Remove the three large screws that secure the passenger airbag door to the glove box opening upper reinforcement.
- (6) Remove the one small screw that secures the passenger airbag door to the top of the instrument panel.
- (7) Remove the four large screws that secure the passenger airbag door to the top of the instrument panel.
- (8) Remove the passenger airbag door from the instrument panel.

INSTALLATION

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS. DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS. SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG. OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

WARNING: THE PASSENGER AIRBAG DOOR MUST NEVER BE PAINTED. REPLACEMENT PASSENGER AIRBAG DOORS ARE SERVICED IN THE ORIGINAL COLORS. PAINT MAY CHANGE THE WAY IN WHICH THE MATERIAL OF THE AIRBAG DOOR RESPONDS TO AN AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT. FAILURE TO OBSERVE THIS WARNING COULD RESULT IN OCCUPANT INJURIES UPON AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT.

- (1) Position the passenger airbag door onto the instrument panel (Fig. 26).
- (2) Install and tighten the four large screws that secure the passenger airbag door to the top of the instrument panel. Tighten the screws to 4 N·m (35 in. lbs.).
- (3) Install and tighten the one small screw that secures the passenger airbag door to the top of the instrument panel. Tighten the screw to $2 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m}$ (20 in. lbs.).
- (4) Install and tighten the three large screws that secure the passenger airbag door to the glove box opening upper reinforcement. Tighten the screws to 4 $N \cdot m$ (35 in. lbs.).
- (5) Install and tighten the three small screws that secure the passenger airbag door to the glove box opening upper reinforcement. Tighten the screws to 2 $N \cdot m$ (20 in. lbs.).
- (6) Reinstall the passenger side bezel onto the upper glove box opening of the instrument panel. (Refer to 23 BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/IP PASSENGER SIDE BEZEL INSTALLATION).
- (7) Reinstall the top cover onto the instrument panel. (Refer to 23 BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/INSTRUMENT PANEL TOP COVER INSTALLATION).
 - (8) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

KJ — RESTRAINTS 80 - 31

PASSENGER AIRBAG MOUNTING BRACKET

REMOVAL

The passenger airbag mounting brackets cannot be repaired. They must be replaced if faulty or damaged, or if the passenger airbag has been deployed.

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS, DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Remove the passenger airbag from the instrument panel. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/RE-STRAINTS/PASSENGER AIRBAG REMOVAL).
- (2) Remove the two screws that secure the inboard and/or outboard passenger airbag mounting bracket(s) to the instrument panel support structure (Fig. 27).
- (3) Remove the inboard and/or outboard passenger airbag mounting bracket(s) from the instrument panel support structure.

INSTALLATION

The passenger airbag mounting brackets cannot be repaired. They must be replaced if faulty or damaged, or if the passenger airbag has been deployed.

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIRBAGS, DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG,

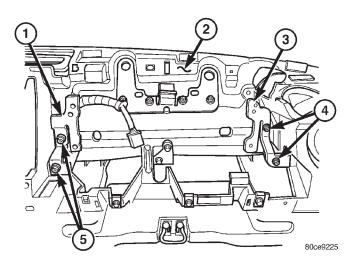


Fig. 27 Passenger Airbag Mounting Brackets Remove/Install

- 1 INBOARD BRACKET
- 2 I/P SUPPORT STRUCTURE
- 3 OUTBOARD BRACKET
- 4 SCREW (2)
- 5 SCREW (2)

OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Position the inboard and/or outboard passenger airbag mounting bracket(s) to the instrument panel support structure (Fig. 27).
- (2) Install and tighten the two screws that secure the inboard and/or outboard passenger airbag mounting bracket(s) to the instrument panel support structure. Tighten the screws to 2 N·m (20 in. lbs.).
- (3) Reinstall the passenger airbag to the instrument panel. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/RE-STRAINTS/PASSENGER AIRBAG INSTALLATION).

REAR CENTER SEAT BELT & RETRACTOR

REMOVAL

WARNING: DURING AND FOLLOWING ANY SEAT BELT SERVICE, CAREFULLY INSPECT ALL SEAT BELTS, BUCKLES, MOUNTING HARDWARE, AND RETRACTORS **FOR PROPER** INSTALLATION, OPERATION, OR DAMAGE. REPLACE ANY BELT THAT IS CUT, FRAYED, OR TORN. STRAIGHTEN ANY BELT THAT IS TWISTED. TIGHTEN ANY LOOSE FASTENERS. REPLACE ANY BELT THAT HAS A DAMAGED OR INOPERATIVE BUCKLE OR RETRACTOR. REPLACE ANY BELT THAT HAS A BENT OR DAMAGED LATCH PLATE OR ANCHOR PLATE. NEVER ATTEMPT TO REPAIR A SEAT BELT COMPONENT. ALWAYS REPLACE DAMAGED OR FAULTY SEAT BELT COMPONENTS WITH THE COR-RECT, NEW AND UNUSED REPLACEMENT PARTS LISTED IN THE MOPAR PARTS CATALOG.

- (1) Remove the right center seat belt buckle unit from the floor panel. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/RESTRAINTS/REAR SEAT BELT BUCKLE REMOVAL).
- (2) Unlatch and fold the right rear seat back forward and separate the cargo area carpet from the base of the seat back panel.
- (3) Reach between the base of the right rear seat back and the forward edge of the rear cargo floor to access and remove the screw that secures the rear center seat belt lower anchor to the floor panel (Fig. 28).
- (4) Lift the rear center seat belt lower anchor off of the stud on the rear floor panel.
- (5) Remove the two screws that secure the belt web guide to the top of the right rear seat back panel.
- (6) Remove the right rear seat back panel from the vehicle. (Refer to 23 BODY/SEATS/SEAT BACK REAR REMOVAL).
- (7) Remove the two screws that secure the belt web guide to the top of the right rear seat back panel.
- (8) Remove the trim from the right rear seat back. (Refer to 23 BODY/SEATS/SEAT BACK COVER REAR REMOVAL).
- (9) Route the rear seat belt lower anchor and belt web guide through the top of the seat back panel.
- (10) Disengage the seat back latch cable fitting from the cable support on the retractor, which is a light snap fit (Fig. 29).

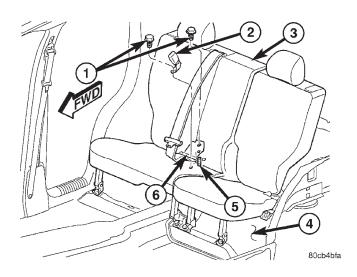


Fig. 28 Rear Center Seat Belt Anchor Plate Remove/Install

- 1 SCREW (2)
- 2 BUCKLE UNIT
- 3 REAR SEAT BACK
- 4 REAR FLOOR PANEL
- 5 STUD (1)
- 6 ANCHOR PLATE

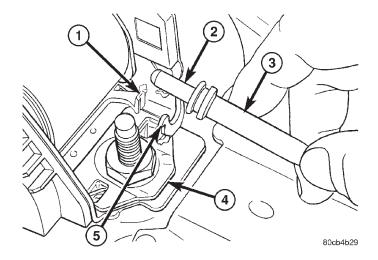


Fig. 29 Seat Back Latch Cable Disengage/Engage

- 1 LEVER
- 2 PLUNGER
- 3 LATCH CABLE FITTING
- 4 REAR CENTER RETRACTOR
- 5 SUPPORT

REAR CENTER SEAT BELT & RETRACTOR (Continued)

(11) Remove the screw that secures the retractor to the rear seat back panel (Fig. 30).

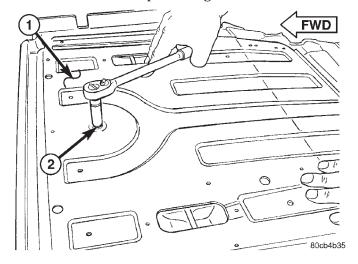


Fig. 30 Rear Center Retractor Remove/Install

- 1 REAR SEAT BACK PANEL
- 2 SCREW (1)

(12) Remove the rear center seat belt and retractor unit from the seat back panel.

INSTALLATION

WARNING: DURING AND FOLLOWING ANY SEAT BELT SERVICE, CAREFULLY INSPECT ALL SEAT BELTS, BUCKLES, MOUNTING HARDWARE, AND RETRACTORS **FOR PROPER** INSTALLATION, OPERATION, OR DAMAGE. REPLACE ANY BELT THAT IS CUT, FRAYED, OR TORN. STRAIGHTEN ANY BELT THAT IS TWISTED. TIGHTEN ANY LOOSE FASTENERS. REPLACE ANY BELT THAT HAS A DAMAGED OR INOPERATIVE BUCKLE OR RETRACTOR. REPLACE ANY BELT THAT HAS A BENT OR DAMAGED LATCH PLATE OR ANCHOR PLATE. NEVER ATTEMPT TO REPAIR A SEAT BELT COMPONENT. ALWAYS REPLACE DAMAGED OR FAULTY SEAT BELT COMPONENTS WITH THE COR-RECT, NEW AND UNUSED REPLACEMENT PARTS LISTED IN THE MOPAR PARTS CATALOG.

- (1) Position the rear center seat belt and retractor unit onto the seat back panel.
- (2) Install and tighten the screw that secures the retractor to the rear seat back panel (Fig. 30). Tighten the screw to 27 N·m (20 ft. lbs.).
- (3) Position the seat back latch cable plunger against the retractor latch lever, then engage the cable fitting into the cable support on the retractor, which is a light snap fit (Fig. 29).
- (4) Route the rear seat belt lower anchor and belt web guide through the top of the seat back panel.

- (5) Reinstall the trim onto the right rear seat back. (Refer to 23 BODY/SEATS/SEAT BACK COVER REAR INSTALLATION).
- (6) Install and tighten the two screws that secure the belt web guide to the top of the right rear seat back panel. Tighten the screws to 2 N·m (20 in. lbs.).
- (7) Reinstall the right rear seat back panel into the vehicle. (Refer to 23 BODY/SEATS/SEAT BACK REAR INSTALLATION).
- (8) Position the rear center seat belt lower anchor off of the stud on the rear floor panel (Fig. 28).
- (9) Reach between the base of the right rear seat back and the forward edge of the rear cargo floor to install and tighten the screw that secures the rear center seat belt lower anchor to the floor panel. Tighten the screw to 43 N·m (32 ft. lbs.).
- (10) Restore the cargo area carpet to the base of the seat back panel and unfold the right rear seat back to its upright position.
- (11) Reinstall the right center seat belt buckle unit onto the floor panel. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/RESTRAINTS/SEAT BELT BUCKLE INSTALLATION).

REAR OUTBOARD SEAT BELT & RETRACTOR

REMOVAL

WARNING: DURING AND FOLLOWING ANY SEAT BELT SERVICE, CAREFULLY INSPECT ALL SEAT BELTS, BUCKLES, MOUNTING HARDWARE, AND RETRACTORS FOR PROPER INSTALLATION, OPERATION, OR DAMAGE. REPLACE ANY BELT THAT IS CUT, FRAYED, OR TORN. STRAIGHTEN ANY BELT THAT IS TWISTED. TIGHTEN ANY LOOSE FASTENERS. REPLACE ANY BELT THAT HAS A DAMAGED OR INOPERATIVE BUCKLE OR RETRACTOR. REPLACE ANY BELT THAT HAS A BENT OR DAMAGED LATCH PLATE OR ANCHOR PLATE. NEVER ATTEMPT TO REPAIR A SEAT BELT COMPONENT. ALWAYS REPLACE DAMAGED OR FAULTY SEAT BELT COMPONENTS WITH THE COR-RECT, NEW AND UNUSED REPLACEMENT PARTS LISTED IN THE MOPAR PARTS CATALOG.

- (1) Unsnap and lift the trim cover to access the screw that secures the rear outboard seat belt turning loop to the upper C-pillar (Fig. 31).
- (2) Remove the screw that secures the seat belt turning loop to the upper C-pillar.
- (3) Remove the screw that secures the lower seat belt anchor to the bracket on the outboard side of the rear seat cushion frame.

REAR OUTBOARD SEAT BELT & RETRACTOR (Continued)

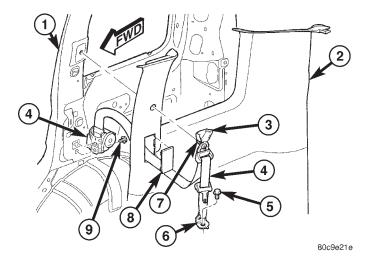


Fig. 31 Rear Outboard Seat Belt & Retractor Remove/Install

- 1 C-PILLAR
- 2 QUARTER TRIM PANEL
- 3 COVER
- 4 SEAT BELT & RETRACTOR
- 5 SCREW (1)
- 6 LOWER ANCHOR
- 7 SCREW (1)
- 8 ACCESS COVER
- 9 SCREW (1)
- (4) Remove the quarter trim panel from the C-pillar. (Refer to 23 BODY/INTERIOR/QUARTER TRIM PANEL REMOVAL).
- (5) Route the seat belt lower anchor and turning loop through the access hole in the quarter trim panel.
- (6) Remove the screw that secures the retractor bracket to the lower C-pillar.
- (7) Lift the retractor upward far enough to disengage the retractor tab from the engagement hole in the lower C-pillar.
- (8) Remove the rear outboard seat belt and retractor from the C-pillar as a unit.

INSTALLATION

WARNING: DURING AND FOLLOWING ANY SEAT BELT SERVICE, CAREFULLY INSPECT ALL SEAT BELTS. BUCKLES. MOUNTING HARDWARE. AND RETRACTORS **FOR PROPER** INSTALLATION, OPERATION, OR DAMAGE. REPLACE ANY BELT THAT IS CUT, FRAYED, OR TORN. STRAIGHTEN ANY BELT THAT IS TWISTED. TIGHTEN ANY LOOSE FASTENERS. REPLACE ANY BELT THAT HAS A DAMAGED OR INOPERATIVE BUCKLE OR RETRACTOR. REPLACE ANY BELT THAT HAS A BENT OR DAMAGED LATCH PLATE OR ANCHOR PLATE. NEVER ATTEMPT TO REPAIR A SEAT BELT COMPONENT. ALWAYS REPLACE DAMAGED OR FAULTY SEAT BELT COMPONENTS WITH THE CORRECT, NEW AND UNUSED REPLACEMENT PARTS LISTED IN THE MOPAR PARTS CATALOG.

- (1) Position the rear outboard seat belt and retractor to the C-pillar as a unit (Fig. 31).
- (2) Engage the retractor tab into the engagement hole in the lower C-pillar.
- (3) Install and tighten the screw that secures the retractor bracket to the lower C-pillar. Tighten the screw to 43 N·m (32 ft. lbs.).
- (4) Route the seat belt lower anchor and turning loop through the access hole in the quarter trim panel.
- (5) Reinstall the quarter trim panel onto the C-pillar. (Refer to 23 BODY/INTERIOR/QUARTER TRIM PANEL INSTALLATION).
- (6) Position the lower seat belt anchor to the bracket on the outboard side of the rear seat cushion frame. Be certain that the anti-rotation tab on the anchor is engaged in the slot in the seat bracket.
- (7) Install and tighten the screw that secures the lower seat belt anchor to the bracket on the outboard side of the rear seat cushion frame. Tighten the screw to 43 N·m (32 ft. lbs.).
- (8) Position the seat belt turning loop to the upper C-pillar.
- (9) Install and tighten the screw that secures the seat belt turning loop to the upper C-pillar. Tighten the screw to 43 N·m (32 ft. lbs.).
- (10) Fold and snap the trim cover back into place to conceal the screw that secures the rear outboard seat belt turning loop to the upper C-pillar.

REAR SEAT BELT BUCKLE

REMOVAL

WARNING: DURING AND FOLLOWING ANY SEAT BELT SERVICE, CAREFULLY INSPECT ALL SEAT BELTS, BUCKLES, MOUNTING HARDWARE, AND **RETRACTORS FOR PROPER** INSTALLATION, OPERATION, OR DAMAGE. REPLACE ANY BELT THAT IS CUT, FRAYED, OR TORN. STRAIGHTEN ANY BELT THAT IS TWISTED. TIGHTEN ANY LOOSE FASTENERS. REPLACE ANY BELT THAT HAS A DAMAGED OR INOPERATIVE BUCKLE OR RETRACTOR. REPLACE ANY BELT THAT HAS A BENT OR DAMAGED LATCH PLATE OR ANCHOR PLATE. NEVER ATTEMPT TO REPAIR A SEAT BELT COMPONENT. ALWAYS REPLACE DAMAGED OR FAULTY SEAT BELT COMPONENTS WITH THE COR-RECT, NEW AND UNUSED REPLACEMENT PARTS LISTED IN THE MOPAR PARTS CATALOG.

REAR SEAT BELT BUCKLE (Continued)

- (1) Unlatch the rear seat back and fold it forward far enough to access the screw that secures the rear seat belt buckle anchor to the rear floor panel between the rear seat back and the rear seat cushion.
- (2) Remove the screw that secures the rear seat belt buckle anchor to the rear floor panel (Fig. 32).

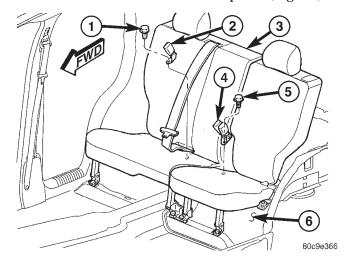


Fig. 32 Rear Seat Belt Buckle Remove/Install

- 1 SCREW (1)
- 2 BUCKLE (SINGLE)
- 3 REAR SEAT
- 4 BUCKLE (DOUBLE)
- 5 SCREW (1)
- 6- REAR FLOOR PANEL
- (3) Lift the rear seat belt buckle anchor off of the stud on the rear floor panel.
- (4) Remove the rear seat belt buckle and anchor from between the rear seat back and the rear seat cushion as a unit.

INSTALLATION

WARNING: DURING AND FOLLOWING ANY SEAT BELT SERVICE, CAREFULLY INSPECT ALL SEAT BELTS, BUCKLES, MOUNTING HARDWARE, AND RETRACTORS FOR PROPER INSTALLATION, OPERATION, OR DAMAGE. REPLACE ANY BELT THAT IS CUT, FRAYED, OR TORN. STRAIGHTEN ANY BELT THAT IS TWISTED. TIGHTEN ANY LOOSE FASTENERS. REPLACE ANY BELT THAT HAS A DAMAGED OR INOPERATIVE BUCKLE OR RETRACTOR. REPLACE ANY BELT THAT HAS A BENT OR DAMAGED LATCH PLATE OR ANCHOR PLATE. NEVER ATTEMPT TO REPAIR A SEAT BELT COMPONENT. ALWAYS REPLACE DAMAGED OR FAULTY SEAT BELT COMPONENTS WITH THE COR-RECT, NEW AND UNUSED REPLACEMENT PARTS LISTED IN THE MOPAR PARTS CATALOG.

- (1) Unlatch the rear seat back and fold it forward far enough to access the mounting location for the rear seat belt buckle anchor to the rear floor panel between the rear seat back and the rear seat cushion.
- (2) Position the rear seat belt buckle and anchor between the rear seat back and the rear seat cushion as a unit (Fig. 32).
- (3) Lower the rear seat belt buckle anchor over the stud on the rear floor panel.
- (4) Install and tighten the screw that secures the rear seat belt buckle anchor to the rear floor panel. Tighten the screw to 43 N·m (32 ft. lbs.).

SEAT BELT SWITCH

DESCRIPTION

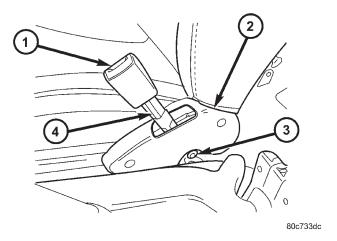


Fig. 33 Front Seat Belt Buckle

- 1 FRONT SEAT BELT BUCKLE
- 2 INBOARD SIDE SHIELD
- 3 SCREW
- 4 PIGTAIL WIRE

The seat belt switch for this model is actually a Hall Effect-type sensor. This sensor consists of a fixed-position, Hall Effect Integrated Circuit (IC) chip and a small, movable, permanent magnet that are integral to each front seat belt buckle. The front seat belt buckles are each located on a stamped steel stanchion secured with a screw to the inboard side of each front seat cushion frame between the seat and the floor panel transmission tunnel (Fig. 33). The seat belt switches are connected to the vehicle electrical system through a two-lead pigtail wire and connector on the seat belt buckle-half, which is connected to a wire harness connector and take out of the seat wire harness beneath the rear edge of the seat cushion frame. A diagnostic resistor is connected

SEAT BELT SWITCH (Continued)

in parallel with the IC where the two pigtail wire leads connect to the IC pins.

The seat belt switch cannot be adjusted or repaired and, if faulty or damaged, the entire seat belt bucklehalf unit must be replaced.

OPERATION

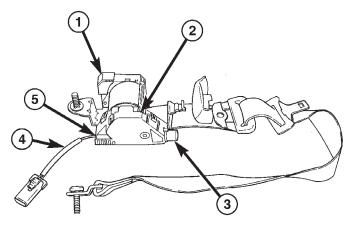
The seat belt switches are designed to provide a status signal to the seat belt switch sense inputs of the Airbag Control Module (ACM) indicating whether the front seat belts are fastened. The ACM uses the seat belt switch inputs as a factor in determining what level of force with which it should deploy the multistage driver and passenger airbags. In addition, the ACM sends electronic messages to the ElectroMechanical Instrument Cluster (EMIC) to control the seat belt indicator based upon the status of the driver side front seat belt switch. A spring-loaded plastic slide with a small, enclosed permanent magnet is integral to the buckle latch mechanism. When a seat belt tip-half is inserted and latched into the seat belt buckle, the slide is pushed downward and into close proximity of the Hall Effect Integrated Circuit (IC) chip within the buckle, which induces a current within the chip. The chip provides this induced current as an output to the ACM, which monitors the current to determine the status of the front seat belts. When the seat belt is unbuckled, the springloaded slide and permanent magnet move upward and away from the IC, causing the output current from the seat belt switch to be reduced.

The seat belt switch receives a supply current from the ACM, and the ACM senses the status of the front seat belts through its pigtail wire connection to the seat wire harness. The ACM also monitors the condition of the seat belt switch circuits through circuit resistance created by the diagnostic resistor. The ACM will illuminate the airbag indicator in the EMIC and store a Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) for any fault that is detected in either seat belt switch circuit. For proper diagnosis of the seat belt switches, a DRBIII® scan tool is required. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

SEAT BELT TENSIONER

DESCRIPTION

A driver side seat belt tensioner supplements the driver airbag system for all versions of this model (Fig. 34). The seat belt tensioner is integral to the driver side front seat belt and retractor unit, which is secured to the B-pillar on the left side of the vehicle. The retractor is concealed beneath the molded plastic B-pillar trim. The seat belt tensioner consists primarily of a molded plastic tensioner housing, a tubular



80c717be

Fig. 34 Seat Belt Tensioner

- 1 RETRACTOR
- 2 TENSIONER HOUSING
- 3 PISTON HOUSING
- 4 PIGTAIL WIRE
- 5 GAS GENERATOR

metal piston housing, a piston, a short rack gear, a set of pinion gears, a pyrotechnically activated gas generator, and a short pigtail wire. All of these components are located on one side of the retractor spool on the outside of the retractor housing. The seat belt tensioner is controlled by the Airbag Control Module (ACM) and is connected to the vehicle electrical system through a dedicated take out of the body wire harness by a keyed and latching molded plastic connector insulator to ensure a secure connection.

The seat belt tensioner cannot be repaired and, if faulty or damaged, the entire driver side front seat belt and retractor unit must be replaced. The seat belt tensioner is not intended for reuse and must be replaced following a deployment. A locked retractor that will not allow the seat belt webbing to be retracted or extracted is a sure indication that the seat belt tensioner has been deployed and requires replacement. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/RE-STRAINTS/FRONT SEAT BELT & RETRACTOR - REMOVAL).

OPERATION

The seat belt tensioner is deployed by a signal generated by the Airbag Control Module (ACM) through the driver seat belt tensioner line 1 and line 2 (or squib) circuits. When the ACM sends the proper electrical signal to the tensioner, the electrical energy generates enough heat to initiate a small pyrotechnic gas generator. The gas generator is installed in one end of the tubular metal piston housing, which contains a piston and a small rack gear. As the gas expands, it pushes the piston and the rack gear

SEAT BELT TENSIONER (Continued)

through the tube. The rack gear engages a pinion gear that drives a gear set in the tensioner housing, which drives the seat belt retractor spool causing the slack to be removed from the driver side front seat belt. Removing excess slack from the driver side front seat belt not only keeps the occupant properly positioned for an airbag deployment following a frontal impact of the vehicle, but also helps to reduce injuries that the occupant of the driver side front seat might experience in these situations as a result of a harmful contact with the steering wheel and/or steering column. Also, the seat belt tensioner has a torsion bar mechanism that is designed to deform in order to control the loading being applied to the occupant of the driver side front seat by the seat belt during a frontal impact, further reducing the potential for occupant injuries.

The ACM monitors the condition of the seat belt tensioner through circuit resistance, and will illuminate the airbag indicator in the ElectroMechanical Instrument Cluster (EMIC) and store a Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) for any fault that is detected. For proper diagnosis of the seat belt tensioner, a DRBIII® scan tool is required. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

SEAT BELT TURNING LOOP ADJUSTER

REMOVAL

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS, DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

WARNING: DURING AND FOLLOWING ANY SEAT BELT SERVICE, CAREFULLY INSPECT ALL SEAT BELTS, BUCKLES, MOUNTING HARDWARE, AND RETRACTORS FOR PROPER INSTALLATION, OPERATION, OR DAMAGE. REPLACE ANY BELT THAT IS CUT, FRAYED, OR TORN. STRAIGHTEN ANY BELT THAT IS TWISTED. TIGHTEN ANY LOOSE FASTENERS. REPLACE ANY BELT THAT HAS A DAMAGED OR INOPERATIVE BUCKLE OR RETRACTOR. REPLACE ANY BELT THAT HAS A BENT OR DAMAGED LATCH PLATE OR ANCHOR PLATE. NEVER ATTEMPT TO REPAIR A SEAT BELT COMPONENT. ALWAYS REPLACE DAMAGED OR FAULTY SEAT BELT COMPONENTS WITH THE CORRECT, NEW AND UNUSED REPLACEMENT PARTS LISTED IN THE MOPAR PARTS CATALOG.

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable. Wait two minutes for the system capacitor to discharge before further service.
- (2) Unsnap and lift the trim cover to access the nut that secures the front seat belt turning loop to the height adjuster on the upper B-pillar.
- (3) Remove the nut that secures the seat belt turning loop to the height adjuster stud on the upper B-pillar.
- (4) Remove the seat belt turning loop from the height adjuster stud.
- (5) Remove the upper trim from the inside of the B-pillar. (Refer to 23 BODY/INTERIOR/B-PILLAR UPPER TRIM REMOVAL).
- (6) Remove the screw that secures the seat belt turning loop adjuster to the upper B-pillar (Fig. 35).

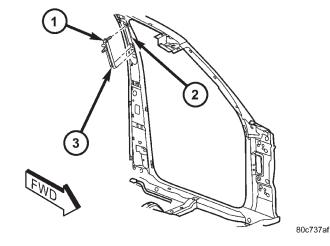


Fig. 35 Seat Belt Turning Loop Adjuster Remove/

- 1 SCREW
- 2 B-PILLAR
- 3 ADJUSTER
- (7) Pull the upper end of the turning loop adjuster away from the B-pillar far enough to disengage the hooks on the lower end of the adjuster from the slots in the B-pillar.
- (8) Remove the seat belt turning loop adjuster from the B-pillar. $\label{eq:B-pillar}$

SEAT BELT TURNING LOOP ADJUSTER (Continued)

INSTALLATION

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS. DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS. SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG. OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

WARNING: DURING AND FOLLOWING ANY SEAT BELT SERVICE. CAREFULLY INSPECT ALL SEAT BELTS, BUCKLES, MOUNTING HARDWARE, AND RETRACTORS **FOR PROPER** INSTALLATION. OPERATION, OR DAMAGE. REPLACE ANY BELT THAT IS CUT, FRAYED, OR TORN. STRAIGHTEN ANY BELT THAT IS TWISTED. TIGHTEN ANY LOOSE FASTENERS. REPLACE ANY BELT THAT HAS A DAMAGED OR INOPERATIVE BUCKLE OR RETRACTOR. REPLACE ANY BELT THAT HAS A BENT OR DAMAGED LATCH PLATE OR ANCHOR PLATE. NEVER ATTEMPT TO REPAIR A SEAT BELT COMPONENT. ALWAYS REPLACE DAMAGED OR FAULTY SEAT BELT COMPONENTS WITH THE COR-RECT, NEW AND UNUSED REPLACEMENT PARTS LISTED IN THE MOPAR PARTS CATALOG.

- (1) Position the seat belt turning loop adjuster to the B-pillar (Fig. 35).
- (2) Engage the hooks on the lower end of the adjuster into the slots in the B-pillar.
- (3) Tilt the upper end of the turning loop adjuster up into position against the B-pillar.
- (4) Install and tighten the screw that secures the seat belt turning loop adjuster to the upper B-pillar. Tighten the screw to $34 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m}$ (25 ft. lbs.).
- (5) Reinstall the upper trim onto the inside of the B-pillar. (Refer to 23 BODY/INTERIOR/B-PILLAR UPPER TRIM INSTALLATION).
- (6) Position the seat belt turning loop onto the height adjuster stud on the upper B-pillar.
- (7) Install and tighten the nut that secures the seat belt turning loop to the height adjuster stud. Tighten the nut to $34~\rm N\cdot m$ (25 ft. lbs.).

- (8) Fold and snap the trim cover back into place to conceal the nut that secures the front seat belt turning loop to the height adjuster on the upper B-pillar.
 - (9) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG

DESCRIPTION



8098029e

Fig. 36 SRS Logo

Optional side curtain airbags are available for this model when it is also equipped with dual front airbags. These airbags are passive, inflatable, Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) components, and vehicles with this equipment can be readily identified by a molded identification trim button with the "SRS - AIRBAG" logo located on the headliner above each B-pillar (Fig. 36). This system is designed to reduce injuries to the vehicle occupants in the event of a side impact collision.

Vehicles equipped with side curtain airbags have two individually controlled curtain airbag units. These airbag units are concealed and mounted above the headliner where they are each secured to one of the roof side rails (Fig. 37). Each folded airbag cushion is contained within a long extruded plastic channel that extends along the roof rail from the A-pillar at the front of the vehicle to just behind the C-pillar at the rear of the vehicle. The channel is secured with plastic push-in fasteners to the roof rail. A tether extends down the A-pillar from the front of the airbag cushion, where it is retained to the pillar with plastic push-in routing clips and it is secured to the base of the A-pillar near the belt line with a screw.

The hybrid-type inflator for each airbag is secured to the roof rail at the rear of the airbag unit between the C-pillar and the D-pillar, and is connected to the airbag cushion by a long tubular manifold. The bracket holding the inflator and three other brackets holding the manifold are secured to the roof rail with

KJ — RESTRAINTS 80 - 39

SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG (Continued)

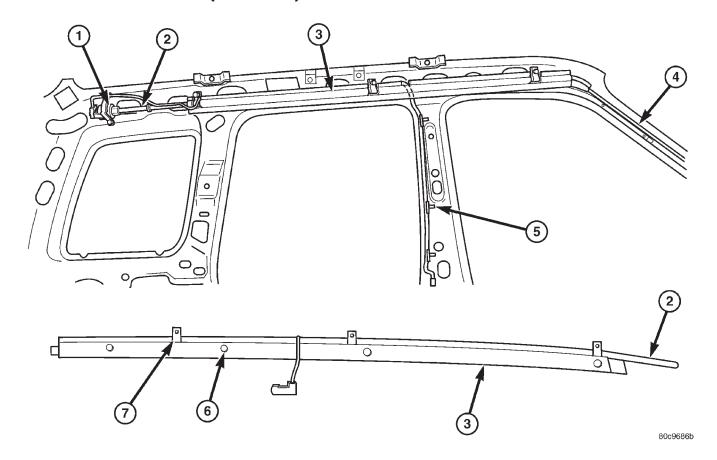


Fig. 37 Side Curtain Airbag

- 1 INFLATOR
- 2 MANIFOLD
- 3 CHANNEL
- 4 TETHER

- 5 PIGTAIL WIRE RETAINER (3)
- 6 PUSH-IN FASTENER (4)
- 7 BRACKET (3)

screws. A two-wire pigtail harness is routed forward from the airbag inflator through a trough along the top of the plastic airbag channel on the roof rail and down the B-pillar, where it is retained by three routing clips. The pigtail harness is connected to a take out and connector of the body wire harness on the B-pillar, which connects to the respective right or left Side Impact Airbag Control Module (SIACM) on the sill panel at the base of the B-pillar.

The side curtain airbag unit cannot be adjusted or repaired and must be replaced if deployed, faulty, or in any way damaged. Once a side curtain airbag has been deployed, the complete airbag unit, the headliner, the upper A, B, and C-pillar trim, and all other visibly damaged components must be replaced.

OPERATION

Each side curtain airbag is deployed individually by an electrical signal generated by the left or right Side Impact Airbag Control Module (SIACM) to which it is connected through left or right curtain airbag line 1 and line 2 (or squib) circuits. The hybrid-type inflator assembly for each airbag contains a small canister of highly compressed helium gas. When the SIACM sends the proper electrical signal to the airbag inflator, the electrical energy creates enough heat to ignite chemical pellets within the inflator. Once ignited, these chemicals burn rapidly and produce the pressure necessary to rupture a containment disk in the helium gas canister. The inflator and helium gas canister are sealed and connected to a tubular manifold so that all of the released gas is directed into the folded curtain airbag cushion, causing the cushion to inflate.

As the airbag cushion inflates it will drop down from the roof rail between the edge of the headliner and the side glass/body pillars to form a curtain-like cushion to protect the vehicle occupants during a side impact collision. The front tether keeps the front portion of the bag taut, thus ensuring that the bag will deploy in the proper position. Following the airbag deployment, the airbag cushion quickly deflates by venting the helium gas through the loose weave of the cushion fabric, and the deflated cushion hangs down loosely from the roof rail.

REMOVAL

The following procedure is for replacement of a faulty or damaged side curtain airbag. If the side curtain airbag has been deployed, review the recommended procedures for service after a supplemental restraint deployment before removing the airbag from the vehicle. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/RESTRAINTS - STANDARD PROCEDURE - SERVICE AFTER A SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT DEPLOYMENT).

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS. DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

WARNING: WHEN REMOVING A DEPLOYED AIRBAG, RUBBER GLOVES, EYE PROTECTION, AND A LONG-SLEEVED SHIRT SHOULD BE WORN. THERE MAY BE DEPOSITS ON THE AIRBAG UNIT AND OTHER INTERIOR SURFACES. IN LARGE DOSES, THESE DEPOSITS MAY CAUSE IRRITATION TO THE SKIN AND EYES.

WARNING: USE EXTREME CARE TO PREVENT ANY FOREIGN MATERIAL FROM ENTERING THE SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR BECOMING ENTRAPPED BETWEEN THE SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG CUSHION AND THE HEADLINER. FAILURE TO OBSERVE THIS WARNING COULD RESULT IN OCCUPANT INJURIES UPON AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT.

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable. Wait two minutes for the system capacitor to discharge before further service.
- (2) Remove the lower trim from the inside of the B-pillar. (Refer to 23 BODY/INTERIOR/B-PILLAR LOWER TRIM REMOVAL).
- (3) Remove the headliner from the vehicle. (Refer to 23 BODY/INTERIOR/HEADLINER REMOVAL).
- (4) Remove the screw that secures the side curtain airbag tether retainer to the base of the A-pillar near the belt line (Fig. 38).

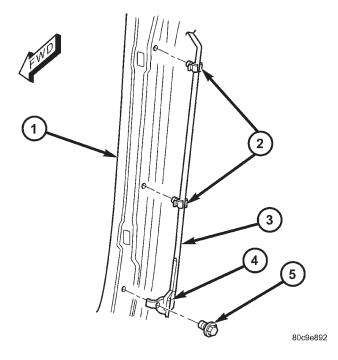


Fig. 38 Side Curtain Airbag Tether Remove/Install

- 1 A-PILLAR
- 2 CLIP (2)
- 3 TETHER
- 4 RETAINER (1)
- 5 SCREW (1)

- (5) Disengage the two side curtain airbag tether plastic retainer clips from the A-pillar.
- (6) Disconnect the side curtain airbag pigtail wire connector from the body wire harness connector near the base of the B-pillar (Fig. 39).

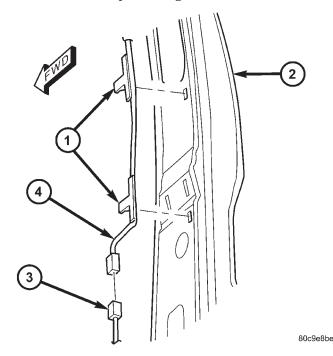


Fig. 39 Side Curtain Airbag Pigtail Wire Remove/ Install

- 1 RETAINER (3)
- 2 B-PILLAR
- 3 WIRE HARNESS CONNECTOR
- 4 PIGTAIL WIRE
- (7) Disengage the three side curtain airbag pigtail wire retainer clips from the B-pillar.
- (8) Remove the three screws that secure the side curtain airbag manifold tube brackets to the U-nuts in the roof rail (Fig. 40) and (Fig. 41).
- (9) Remove the two screws that secure the side curtain airbag inflator bracket to the U-nuts in the roof rail (Fig. 42).
- (10) Grasp the extruded plastic side curtain airbag channel firmly and pull it straight away from the roof rail far enough to disengage all four plastic push-in fasteners that secure it.
- (11) Remove the side curtain airbag from the vehicle as a unit.

INSTALLATION

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIRBAGS, DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER,

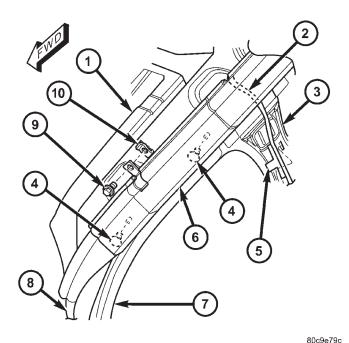


Fig. 40 Side Curtain Airbag (Front) Remove/Install

- 1 ROOF PANEL
- 2 PIGTAIL WIRE
- 3 B-PILLAR
- 4 PUSH-IN FASTENER (4)
- 5 RETAINER
- 6 CHANNEL
- 7 A-PILLAR
- 8 TETHER
- 9 SCREW (3)
- 10 U-NUT (5)

FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

WARNING: WHEN REMOVING A DEPLOYED AIRBAG, RUBBER GLOVES, EYE PROTECTION, AND A LONG-SLEEVED SHIRT SHOULD BE WORN. THERE MAY BE DEPOSITS ON THE AIRBAG UNIT AND OTHER INTERIOR SURFACES. IN LARGE DOSES, THESE DEPOSITS MAY CAUSE IRRITATION TO THE SKIN AND EYES.

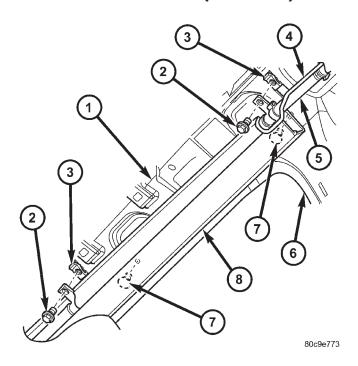


Fig. 41 Side Curtain Airbag (Rear) Remove/Install

- 1 ROOF PANEL
- 2 SCREW (3)
- 3 U-NUT (5)
- 4 PIGTAIL WIRE
- 5 MANIFOLD
- 6 C-PILLAR
- 7 PUSH-IN FASTENER (4)
- 8 CHANNEL

WARNING: USE EXTREME CARE TO PREVENT ANY FOREIGN MATERIAL FROM ENTERING THE SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR BECOMING ENTRAPPED BETWEEN THE SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG CUSHION AND THE HEADLINER. FAILURE TO OBSERVE THIS WARNING COULD RESULT IN OCCUPANT INJURIES UPON AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT.

- (1) Position the side curtain airbag into the vehicle as a unit.
- (2) Align all four plastic push-in fasteners that secure the extruded plastic side curtain airbag channel with their holes in the roof side rail and push them straight into the roof rail until they are fully seated (Fig. 40) and (Fig. 41).
- (3) Install and tighten the upper screw that secures the side curtain airbag inflator bracket to the U-nut in the roof rail, followed by the lower screw (Fig. 42). Tighten the screws to 12 N·m (105 in. lbs.).
- (4) Working from the rear of the vehicle to the front, install and tighten each of the three screws that secure the side curtain airbag manifold tube brackets to the U-nuts in the roof rail. Tighten the screws to $12~N\cdot m$ (105~in.~lbs.).

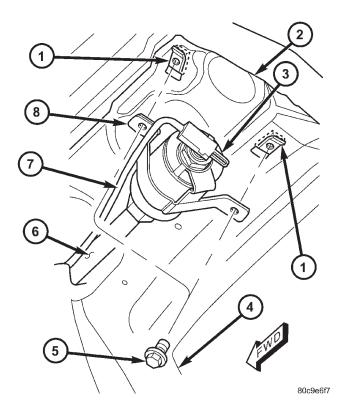


Fig. 42 Side Curtain Airbag Inflator Remove/Install

- 1 U-NUT (5)
- 2 ROOF PANEL
- 3 INFLATOR
- 4 C-PILLAR
- 5 SCREW (2)
- 6 MANIFOLD
- 7 PIGTAIL WIRE 8 - BRACKET
- (5) Route the side curtain airbag pigtail wire through the trough along the top of the extruded plastic airbag channel on the roof side rail, then

between the channel and the body down the B-pillar.

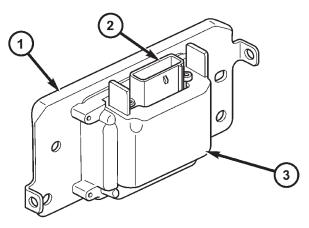
NOTE: Be certain that the side curtain airbag pigtail wire is routed behind the airbag channel, between the channel and the body above the B-pillar.

- (6) Engage the three side curtain airbag pigtail wire retainer clips into the B-pillar (Fig. 39).
- (7) Reconnect the side curtain airbag pigtail wire connector to the body wire harness connector near the base of the B-pillar.
- (8) Engage the two side curtain airbag tether plastic retainer clips into the A-pillar (Fig. 38).
- (9) Install and tighten the screw that secures the side curtain airbag tether retainer to the base of the A-pillar near the belt line. Tighten the screw to $14 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m}$ (120 in. lbs.).

- (10) Reinstall the headliner into the vehicle. (Refer to 23 BODY/INTERIOR/HEADLINER INSTALLATION).
- (11) Reinstall the lower trim onto the inside of the B-pillar. (Refer to 23 BODY/INTERIOR/B-PILLAR LOWER TRIM INSTALLATION).
- (12) Do not reconnect the battery negative cable at this time. The airbag system verification test procedure should be performed following service of any supplemental restraint system component. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/RESTRAINTS STANDARD PROCEDURE VERIFICATION TEST).

SIDE IMPACT AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE

DESCRIPTION



80c9aaca

Fig. 43 Side Impact Airbag Control Module

- 1 BRACKET (RIGHT SHOWN)
- 2 CONNECTOR RECEPTACLE
- 3 SIACM

On vehicles equipped with the optional side curtain airbags, a Side Impact Airbag Control Module (SIACM) and its mounting bracket are secured with four screws to the sill panel at the base of each B-pillar behind the lower B-pillar trim (Fig. 43). Concealed within a hollow in the center of the die cast aluminum SIACM housing is the electronic circuitry of the SIACM which includes a microprocessor and an electronic impact sensor. The SIACM housing is secured to a stamped steel mounting bracket, which is unique for the right or left side application of this component. The SIACM should never be removed from its mounting bracket. The housing also receives a case ground through this mounting bracket when it is secured to the vehicle. A molded plastic electrical connector receptacle that exits the top of the SIACM housing connects the unit to the vehicle electrical system through a dedicated take out and connector of the body wire harness. Both the SIACM housing and its electrical connection are sealed to protect the internal electronic circuitry and components against moisture intrusion.

The impact sensor internal to the SIACM is calibrated for the specific vehicle, and is only serviced as a unit with the SIACM. The SIACM cannot be repaired or adjusted and, if damaged or faulty, it must be replaced.

OPERATION

The microprocessor in the Side Impact Airbag Control Module (SIACM) contains the side curtain airbag system logic circuits and controls all of the features of only the side curtain airbag mounted on the same side of the vehicle as the SIACM. The SIACM uses On-Board Diagnostics (OBD) and can communicate with other electronic modules in the vehicle as well as with the DRBIII® scan tool using the Programmable Communications Interface (PCI) data bus network. This method of communication is used by the SIACM to communicate with the Airbag Control Module (ACM) and for supplemental restraints system diagnosis and testing through the 16-way data link connector located on the driver side lower edge of the instrument panel. The ACM communicates with both the left and right SIACM over the PCI data bus.

The SIACM microprocessor continuously monitors all of the side curtain airbag electrical circuits to determine the system readiness. If the SIACM detects a monitored system fault, it sets an active and stored Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) and sends electronic messages to the ACM over the PCI data bus. The ACM will respond by sending an electronic message to the EMIC to turn on the airbag indicator, and by storing a DTC that will indicate whether the left or the right SIACM has stored the DTC that initiated the airbag indicator illumination. An active fault only remains for the current ignition switch cycle, while a stored fault causes a DTC to be stored in memory by the SIACM. For some DTCs, if a fault does not recur for a number of ignition cycles, the SIACM will automatically erase the stored DTC. For other internal faults, the stored DTC is latched forever.

The SIACM receives battery current on a fused ignition switch output (run-start) circuit through a fuse in the Junction Block (JB). The SIACM has a case ground through its mounting bracket and also receives a power ground through a ground circuit and take out of the body wire harness. This take out has a single eyelet terminal connector that is secured by a ground screw to the front seat front crossmem-

SIDE IMPACT AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE (Continued)

ber beneath the respective right or left front seat. These connections allow the SIACM to be operational whenever the ignition switch is in the Start or On positions. An electronic impact sensor is contained within the SIACM. The electronic impact sensor is an accelerometer that senses the rate of vehicle deceleration, which provides verification of the direction and severity of an impact. A pre-programmed decision algorithm in the SIACM microprocessor determines when the deceleration rate as signaled by the impact sensor indicates a side impact that is severe enough to require side curtain airbag protection. When the programmed conditions are met, the SIACM sends the proper electrical signals to deploy the side curtain airbag.

The hard wired inputs and outputs for the SIACM may be diagnosed and tested using conventional diagnostic tools and procedures. However, conventional diagnostic methods will not prove conclusive in the diagnosis of the SIACM, the PCI data bus network, or the electronic message inputs to and outputs from the SIACM. The most reliable, efficient, and accurate means to diagnose the SIACM, the PCI data bus network, and the electronic message inputs to and outputs from the SIACM requires the use of a DRBIII® scan tool. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

REMOVAL

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS, DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

WARNING: THE SIDE IMPACT AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE CONTAINS THE IMPACT SENSOR, WHICH ENABLES THE SYSTEM TO DEPLOY THE SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAGS. NEVER STRIKE OR DROP THE SIDE IMPACT AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE, AS IT CAN DAMAGE THE IMPACT SENSOR OR AFFECT ITS CALIBRATION. IF A SIDE IMPACT AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE IS ACCIDENTALLY DROPPED DUR-

ING SERVICE, THE MODULE MUST BE SCRAPPED AND REPLACED WITH A NEW UNIT. FAILURE TO OBSERVE THIS WARNING COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL, INCOMPLETE, OR IMPROPER SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE OCCUPANT INJURIES.

- (1) Adjust the front seat to its most forward position for easiest access to the lower B-pillar trim.
- (2) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable. Wait two minutes for the system capacitor to discharge before further service.
- (3) Remove the lower trim from the inside of the B-pillar. (Refer to 23 BODY/INTERIOR/B-PILLAR LOWER TRIM REMOVAL).
- (4) Disconnect the body wire harness connector for the Side Impact Airbag Control Module (SIACM) from the module connector receptacle (Fig. 44).

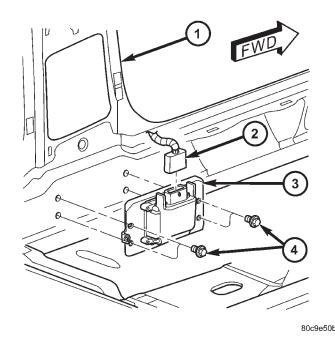


Fig. 44 Side Impact Airbag Control Module Remove/Install

- 1 B-PILLAR
- 2 WIRE HARNESS CONNECTOR
- 3 SIACM
- 4 SCREW (4)
- (5) Disengage the body wire harness retainer from the tab on the SIACM mounting bracket.
- (6) Remove the four screws that secure the SIACM mounting bracket to the sill panel at the base of the B-pillar.
- (7) Remove the SIACM and its mounting bracket from the sill panel as a unit.

SIDE IMPACT AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE (Continued)

INSTALLATION

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS. DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

WARNING: THE SIDE IMPACT AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE CONTAINS THE IMPACT SENSOR, WHICH ENABLES THE SYSTEM TO DEPLOY THE SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAGS. NEVER STRIKE OR DROP THE SIDE IMPACT AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE, AS IT CAN DAMAGE THE IMPACT SENSOR OR AFFECT ITS CALIBRATION. IF A SIDE IMPACT AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE IS ACCIDENTALLY DROPPED DURING SERVICE, THE MODULE MUST BE SCRAPPED

AND REPLACED WITH A NEW UNIT. FAILURE TO OBSERVE THIS WARNING COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL, INCOMPLETE, OR IMPROPER SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE OCCUPANT INJURIES.

- (1) Position the Side Impact Airbag Control Module (SIACM) and its mounting bracket to the sill panel as a unit (Fig. 44).
- (2) Loosely install the four screws that secure the SIACM mounting bracket to the sill panel at the base of the B-pillar.
- (3) Tighten the four screws that secure the SIACM mounting bracket to the sill panel in the following sequence: upper front, upper rear, lower front, lower rear. Tighten the screws to $12~\mathrm{N\cdot m}$ (105 in. lbs.).
- (4) Engage the body wire harness retainer to the tab on the SIACM mounting bracket.
- (5) Reconnect the body wire harness connector for the SIACM to the module connector receptacle.
- (6) Reinstall the lower trim onto the inside of the B-pillar. (Refer to 23 BODY/INTERIOR/B-PILLAR LOWER TRIM INSTALLATION).
- (7) Do not reconnect the battery negative cable at this time. The airbag system verification test procedure should be performed following service of any supplemental restraint system component. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/RESTRAINTS STANDARD PROCEDURE VERIFICATION TEST).

SPEED CONTROL

TABLE OF CONTENTS

page	page
SPEED CONTROL	REMOVAL4
DESCRIPTION1	INSTALLATION5
OPERATION1	SWITCH
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - ROAD TEST2	DESCRIPTION5
SPECIFICATIONS	OPERATION5
TORQUE - SPEED CONTROL2	REMOVAL6
CABLE	INSTALLATION6
DESCRIPTION3	VACUUM RESERVOIR
OPERATION	DESCRIPTION7
REMOVAL - 3.7L	OPERATION
INSTALLATION - 3.7L4	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - VACUUM
SERVO	RESERVOIR7
DESCRIPTION4	REMOVAL7
OPERATION4	INSTALLATION8

SPEED CONTROL

DESCRIPTION

The speed control system is electronically controlled and vacuum operated. Electronic control of the speed control system is integrated into the Powertrain Control Module (PCM). The controls consist of two steering wheel mounted switches. The switches are labeled: ON/OFF, RES/ACCEL, SET, COAST, and CANCEL.

The system is designed to operate at speeds above 30 mph (50 km/h).

WARNING: THE USE OF SPEED CONTROL IS NOT RECOMMENDED WHEN DRIVING CONDITIONS DO NOT PERMIT MAINTAINING A CONSTANT SPEED, SUCH AS IN HEAVY TRAFFIC OR ON ROADS THAT ARE WINDING, ICY, SNOW COVERED, OR SLIP-PERY.

OPERATION

When speed control is selected by depressing the ON switch, the PCM allows a set speed to be stored in PCM RAM for speed control. To store a set speed, depress the SET switch while the vehicle is moving at a speed between 35 and 85 mph. In order for the speed control to engage, the brakes cannot be applied, nor can the gear selector be indicating the transmission is in Park or Neutral.

The speed control can be disengaged manually by:

- Stepping on the brake pedal
- Depressing the OFF switch

- Depressing the CANCEL switch.
- Depressing the clutch pedal (if equipped).

NOTE: Depressing the OFF switch or turning off the ignition switch will erase the set speed stored in the PCM.

For added safety, the speed control system is programmed to disengage for any of the following conditions:

- An indication of Park or Neutral
- A rapid increase rpm (indicates that the clutch has been disengaged)
- Excessive engine rpm (indicates that the transmission may be in a low gear)
- The speed signal increases at a rate of 10 mph per second (indicates that the coefficient of friction between the road surface and tires is extremely low)
- The speed signal decreases at a rate of 10 mph per second (indicates that the vehicle may have decelerated at an extremely high rate)

Once the speed control has been disengaged, depressing the RES/ACCEL switch (when speed is greater than 30 mph) restores the vehicle to the target speed that was stored in the PCM.

While the speed control is engaged, the driver can increase the vehicle speed by depressing the RES/AC-CEL switch. The new target speed is stored in the PCM when the RES/ACCEL is released. The PCM also has a "tap-up" feature in which vehicle speed increases at a rate of approximately 2 mph for each momentary switch activation of the RES/ACCEL switch.

SPEED CONTROL (Continued)

A "tap down" feature is used to decelerate without disengaging the speed control system. To decelerate from an existing recorded target speed, momentarily depress the COAST switch. For each switch activation, speed will be lowered approximately 1 mph.

OVERSHOOT/UNDERSHOOT

If the vehicle operator repeatedly presses and releases the SET button with their foot off of the accelerator (referred to as a "lift foot set"), the vehicle may accelerate and exceed the desired set speed by up to 5 mph (8 km/h). It may also decelerate to less than the desired set speed, before finally achieving the desired set speed.

The Speed Control System has an adaptive strategy that compensates for vehicle-to-vehicle variations in speed control cable lengths. When the speed control is set with the vehicle operators foot off of the accelerator pedal, the speed control thinks there is excessive speed control cable slack and adapts accordingly. If the "lift foot sets" are continually used, a speed control overshoot/undershoot condition will develop.

To "unlearn" the overshoot/undershoot condition, the vehicle operator has to press and release the set button while maintaining the desired set speed using the accelerator pedal (not decelerating or accelerating), and then turning the cruise control switch to the OFF position (or press the CANCEL button if equipped) after waiting 10 seconds. This procedure must be performed approximately 10–15 times to completely unlearn the overshoot/undershoot condition.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - ROAD TEST

Perform a vehicle road test to verify reports of speed control system malfunction. The road test

should include attention to the speedometer. Speedometer operation should be smooth and without flutter at all speeds.

Flutter in the speedometer indicates a problem which might cause surging in the speed control system. The cause of any speedometer problems should be corrected before proceeding. Refer to Group 8J, Instrument Cluster for speedometer diagnosis.

If a road test verifies a system problem and the speedometer operates properly, check for:

- A Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC). If a DTC exists, conduct tests per the Powertrain Diagnostic Procedures service manual.
- A misadjusted brake (stop) lamp switch. This could also cause an intermittent problem.
- Loose, damaged or corroded electrical connections at the servo. Corrosion should be removed from electrical terminals and a light coating of Mopar MultiPurpose Grease, or equivalent, applied.
 - Leaking vacuum reservoir.
 - Loose or leaking vacuum hoses or connections.
 - Defective one-way vacuum check valve.
- Secure attachment of both ends of the speed control servo cable.
- Smooth operation of throttle linkage and throttle body air valve.
- Failed speed control servo. Do the servo vacuum test.

CAUTION: When test probing for voltage or continuity at electrical connectors, care must be taken not to damage connector, terminals or seals. If these components are damaged, intermittent or complete system failure may occur.

SPECIFICATIONS

TORQUE - SPEED CONTROL

DESCRIPTION	N-m	Ft. Lbs.	In. Lbs.
Servo Mounting Bracket-to-Servo Nuts	9	-	75
Servo Mounting Bracket-to-Body Bolts	12	-	105
Speed Control Switch Mounting Screws	1.5	-	14
Vacuum Reservoir Mounting Screws	3	-	20

CABLE

DESCRIPTION

The speed control servo cable is connected between the speed control vacuum servo diaphragm and the throttle body control linkage.

OPERATION

This cable causes the throttle control linkage to open or close the throttle valve in response to movement of the vacuum servo diaphragm.

REMOVAL - 3.7L

- (1) Disconnect negative battery cable at battery.
- (2) Remove air filter resonator at throttle body.

The accelerator cable must be partially removed to gain access to speed control cable.

(3) Hold throttle in wide open position. While held in this position, slide throttle cable pin (Fig. 1) from throttle body bellcrank.

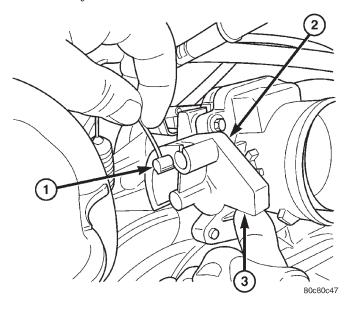


Fig. 1 THROTTLE CABLE PIN

- 1 THROTTLE CABLE PIN
- 2 THROTTLE BODY BELLCRANK
- 3 PUSH UP HERE

(4) Using a pick or small screwdriver, press release tab (Fig. 2) to release plastic cable mount from bracket. **Press on tab only enough to release cable from bracket. If tab is pressed too much, it will be broken.** Slide plastic mount (Fig. 2) towards right side of vehicle to remove throttle cable from throttle body bracket.

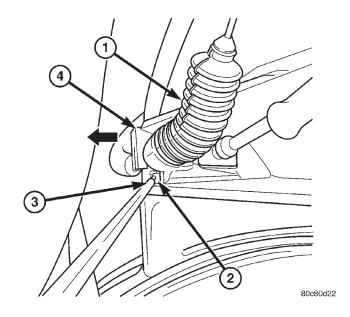


Fig. 2 THROTTLE CABLE RELEASE TAB

- 1 THROTTLE CABLE
- 2 RELEASE TAB
- 3 PICK OR SCREWDRIVER
- 4 PLASTIC CABLE MOUNT

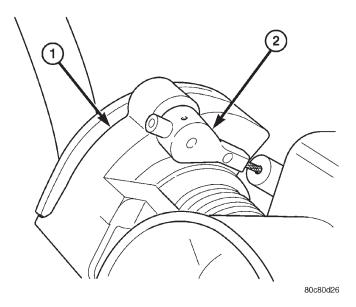


Fig. 3 SPEED CONTROL CABLE AT BELLCRANK

- 1 THROTTLE BODY BELLCRANK
- 2 SPEED CONTROL CABLE CONNECTOR

(5) Using finger pressure only, disconnect servo cable connector (Fig. 3) at throttle body bellcrank pin by pushing connector off bellcrank pin towards front of vehicle. **DO NOT try to pull connector off perpendicular to the bellcrank pin. Connector will be broken.**

CABLE (Continued)

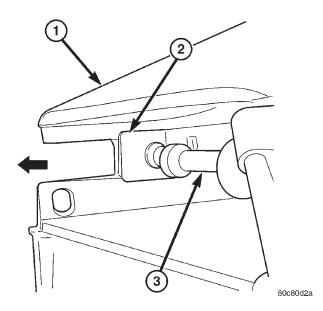


Fig. 4 SPEED CONTROL CABLE AT BRACKET

- 1 THROTTLE CABLE BRACKET
- 2 PLASTIC CABLE MOUNT
- 3 SPEED CONTROL CABLE
- (6) Slide speed control cable plastic mount towards right of vehicle to remove cable from throttle body bracket (Fig. 4).
- (7) Remove servo cable from servo. Refer to Servo Removal/Installation.

INSTALLATION - 3.7L

- (1) Install end of cable to speed control servo. Refer to Servo Removal/Installation.
- (2) Slide speed control cable plastic mount into throttle body bracket.
- (3) Install speed control cable connector onto throttle body bellcrank pin (push rearward to snap into location).
- (4) Slide throttle (accelerator) cable plastic mount into throttle body bracket. Continue sliding until cable release tab is aligned to hole in throttle body mounting bracket.
- (5) While holding throttle to wide open position, place throttle cable pin into throttle body bellcrank.
 - (6) Install air filter resonator box to throttle body.
 - (7) Connect negative battery cable at battery.
- (8) Before starting engine, operate accelerator pedal to check for any binding.

SERVO

DESCRIPTION

The servo unit consists of a solenoid valve body, and a vacuum chamber. The solenoid valve body contains three solenoids:

- Vacuum
- Vent
- Dump

The vacuum chamber contains a diaphragm with a cable attached to control the throttle linkage.

OPERATION

The Powertrain Control Module (PCM) controls the solenoid valve body. The solenoid valve body controls the application and release of vacuum to the diaphragm of the vacuum servo. The servo unit cannot be repaired and is serviced only as a complete assembly.

Power is supplied to the servo's by the PCM through the brake switch. The PCM controls the ground path for the vacuum and vent solenoids.

The dump solenoid is energized anytime it receives power. If power to the dump solenoid is interrupted, the solenoid dumps vacuum in the servo. This provides a safety backup to the vent and vacuum solenoids.

The vacuum and vent solenoids must be grounded at the PCM to operate. When the PCM grounds the vacuum servo solenoid, the solenoid allows vacuum to enter the servo and pull open the throttle plate using the cable. When the PCM breaks the ground, the solenoid closes and no more vacuum is allowed to enter the servo. The PCM also operates the vent solenoid via ground. The vent solenoid opens and closes a passage to bleed or hold vacuum in the servo as required.

The PCM duty cycles the vacuum and vent solenoids to maintain the set speed, or to accelerate and decelerate the vehicle. To increase throttle opening, the PCM grounds the vacuum and vent solenoids. To decrease throttle opening, the PCM removes the grounds from the vacuum and vent solenoids. When the brake is released, if vehicle speed exceeds 30 mph to resume, 35 mph to set, and the RES/ACCEL switch has been depressed, ground for the vent and vacuum circuits is restored.

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect negative battery cable at battery.
- (2) Disconnect vacuum line at servo (Fig. 5).
- (3) Disconnect electrical connector at servo (Fig. 5).
- (4) Remove coolant bottle nuts/bolts. Position bottle forward a few inches.
- (5) Disconnect servo cable at throttle body. Refer to servo Cable Removal/Installation.
 - (6) Remove servo bracket mounting nuts (Fig. 5).
- (7) Remove 2 mounting nuts holding servo cable sleeve to bracket (Fig. 6).
- (8) Pull speed control cable sleeve and servo away from servo mounting bracket to expose cable retaining clip (Fig. 6) and remove clip. Note: The servo

SERVO (Continued)

mounting bracket displayed in (Fig. 6) is a typical bracket and may/may not be applicable to this model vehicle.

(9) Remove servo from mounting bracket. While removing, note orientation of servo to bracket.

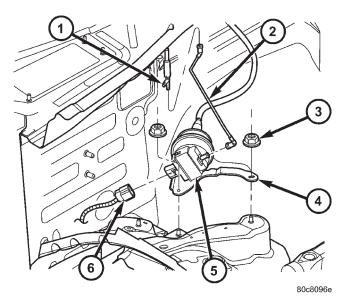


Fig. 5 SPEED CONTROL SERVO

- 1 "T" FITTING
- 2 VACUUM LINE
- 3 SERVO BRACKET MOUNTING NUTS
- 4 SERVO MOUNTING BRACKET
- 5 SERVO
- 6 SERVO ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR

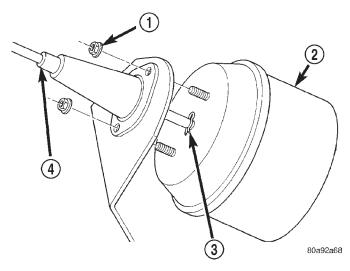


Fig. 6 SERVO CABLE CLIP REMOVE/INSTALL
TYPICAL

- 1 SERVO MOUNTING NUTS (2)
- 2 SERVO
- 3 CABLE RETAINING CLIP
- 4 SERVO CABLE AND SLEEVE

INSTALLATION

- (1) Position servo to mounting bracket.
- (2) Align hole in cable connector with hole in servo pin. Install cable-to-servo retaining clip.
- (3) Insert servo mounting studs through holes in servo mounting bracket.
- (4) Install servo-to-mounting bracket nuts and tighten. Refer to torque specifications.
- (5) Install servo mounting bracket-to-body nuts and tighten. Refer to torque specifications.
 - (6) Connect vacuum line at servo.
 - (7) Connect electrical connector at servo.
- (8) Connect servo cable to throttle body. Refer to servo Cable Removal/Installation.
 - (9) Install coolant bottle.
 - (10) Connect negative battery cable to battery.
- (11) Before starting engine, operate accelerator pedal to check for any binding.

SWITCH

DESCRIPTION

There are two separate switch pods that operate the speed control system. The steering-wheel-mounted switches use multiplexed circuits to provide inputs to the PCM for ON, OFF, RESUME, ACCEL-ERATE, SET, DECEL and CANCEL modes. Refer to the owner's manual for more information on speed control switch functions and setting procedures.

The individual switches cannot be repaired. If one switch fails, the entire switch module must be replaced.

OPERATION

When speed control is selected by depressing the ON, OFF switch, the PCM allows a set speed to be stored in its RAM for speed control. To store a set speed, depress the SET switch while the vehicle is moving at a speed between approximately 35 and 85 mph. In order for the speed control to engage, the brakes cannot be applied, nor can the gear selector be indicating the transmission is in Park or Neutral.

The speed control can be disengaged manually by:

- Stepping on the brake pedal
- Depressing the OFF switch
- Depressing the CANCEL switch.

The speed control can be disengaged also by any of the following conditions:

- An indication of Park or Neutral
- The VSS signal increases at a rate of 10 mph per second (indicates that the co-efficient of friction between the road surface and tires is extremely low)
 - Depressing the clutch pedal.
- Excessive engine rpm (indicates that the transmission may be in a low gear)

SWITCH (Continued)

- The VSS signal decreases at a rate of 10 mph per second (indicates that the vehicle may have decelerated at an extremely high rate)
- \bullet If the actual speed is not within 20 mph of the set speed

The previous disengagement conditions are programmed for added safety.

Once the speed control has been disengaged, depressing the ACCEL switch restores the vehicle to the target speed that was stored in the PCM's RAM.

NOTE: Depressing the OFF switch will erase the set speed stored in the PCM's RAM.

If, while the speed control is engaged, the driver wishes to increase vehicle speed, the PCM is programmed for an acceleration feature. With the ACCEL switch held closed, the vehicle accelerates slowly to the desired speed. The new target speed is stored in the PCM's RAM when the ACCEL switch is released. The PCM also has a "tap-up" feature in which vehicle speed increases at a rate of approximately 2 mph for each momentary switch activation of the ACCEL switch.

The PCM also provides a means to decelerate without disengaging speed control. To decelerate from an existing recorded target speed, depress and hold the COAST switch until the desired speed is reached. Then release the switch. The ON, OFF switch operates two components: the PCM's ON, OFF input, and the battery voltage to the brake switch, which powers the speed control servo.

Multiplexing

The PCM sends out 5 volts through a fixed resistor and monitors the voltage change between the fixed resistor and the switches. If none of the switches are depressed, the PCM will measure 5 volts at the sensor point (open circuit). If a switch with no resistor is closed, the PCM will measure 0 volts (grounded circuit). Now, if a resistor is added to a switch, then the PCM will measure some voltage proportional to the size of the resistor. By adding a different resistor to each switch, the PCM will see a different voltage depending on which switch is pushed.

Another resistor has been added to the 'at rest circuit' causing the PCM to never see 5 volts. This was done for diagnostic purposes. If the switch circuit should open (bad connection), then the PCM will see the 5 volts and know the circuit is bad. The PCM will then set an open circuit fault.

REMOVAL

WARNING: BEFORE ATTEMPTING TO DIAGNOSE, REMOVE OR INSTALL ANY AIRBAG SYSTEM OR RELATED STEERING WHEEL AND STEERING COLUMN COMPONENTS YOU MUST FIRST DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE NEGATIVE (GROUND) BATTERY CABLE. WAIT 2 MINUTES FOR SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE FURTHER SYSTEM SERVICE. FAILURE TO DO SO COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

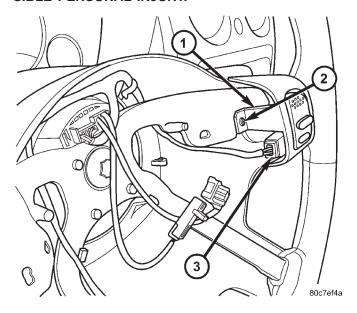


Fig. 7 SPEED CONTROL SWITCH

- 1 SWITCH
- 2 SCREW
- 3 ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR
- (1) Disconnect and isolate negative battery cable from battery.
- (2) Remove airbag module. Refer to Restraint Systems.
 - (3) Unplug electrical connector (Fig. 7).
- (4) Remove speed control switch mounting screw (Fig. 7) and remove switch from steering wheel.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Position switch to steering wheel.
- (2) Install switch mounting screw and tighten. Refer to torque specifications.
 - (3) Plug electrical connector into switch.
- (4) Install airbag module. Refer to Restraint Systems.
 - (5) Connect negative battery cable to battery.

VACUUM RESERVOIR

DESCRIPTION

The vacuum reservoir is a plastic storage tank connected to an engine vacuum source by vacuum lines.

OPERATION

The vacuum reservoir is used to supply the vacuum needed to maintain proper speed control operation when engine vacuum drops, such as in climbing a grade while driving. A one-way check valve is used in the vacuum line between the reservoir and the vacuum source. This check valve is used to trap engine vacuum in the reservoir. On certain vehicle applications, this reservoir is shared with the heating/air-conditioning system. The vacuum reservoir cannot be repaired and must be replaced if faulty.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - VACUUM RESERVOIR

- (1) Disconnect vacuum hose at speed control servo and install a vacuum gauge into the disconnected hose.
- (2) Start engine and observe gauge at idle. Vacuum gauge should read at least ten inches of mercury.
- (3) If vacuum is less than ten inches of mercury, determine source of leak. Check vacuum line to engine for leaks. Also check actual engine intake manifold vacuum. If manifold vacuum does not meet this requirement, check for poor engine performance and repair as necessary.
- (4) If vacuum line to engine is not leaking, check for leak at vacuum reservoir. To locate and gain access to reservoir, refer to Vacuum Reservoir Removal/Installation in this group. Disconnect vacuum line at reservoir and connect a hand-operated vacuum pump to reservoir fitting. Apply vacuum. Reservoir vacuum should not bleed off. If vacuum is being lost, replace reservoir.
- (5) Verify operation of one-way check valve and check it for leaks. Certain models may be equipped with 2 check-valves.
 - (a) Locate one-way check valve. The valve is located in vacuum line between vacuum reservoir and engine vacuum source. Disconnect vacuum hoses (lines) at each end of valve.
 - (b) Connect a hand-operated vacuum pump to reservoir end of check valve. Apply vacuum. Vacuum should not bleed off. If vacuum is being lost, replace one-way check valve.
 - (c) Connect a hand-operated vacuum pump to vacuum source end of check valve. Apply vacuum. Vacuum should flow through valve. If vacuum is not flowing, replace one-way check valve. Seal the

fitting at opposite end of valve with a finger and apply vacuum. If vacuum will not hold, diaphragm within check valve has ruptured. Replace valve.

REMOVAL

The vacuum reservoir is located behind, and at the outer end of the instrument panel (Fig. 8). To gain access for testing or removal, remove glovebox assembly. Also remove fuse box access cover panel at end of instrument panel. On vehicles equipped with LHD (Left Hand Drive), this fuse access panel is located at right end of instrument panel. On vehicles equipped with RHD (Right Hand Drive), this access panel is located at left end of instrument panel.

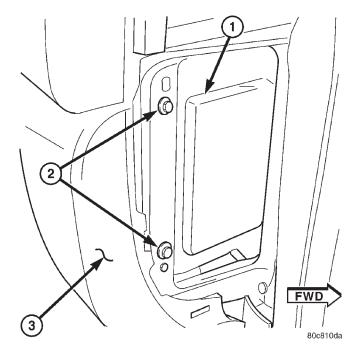


Fig. 8 VACUUM RESERVOIR LOCATION

- 1 VACUUM RESERVOIR
- 2 HORIZONTAL MOUNTING SCREWS
- 3 OUTBOARD END OF I.P.
- (1) Remove glovebox assembly. Access to reservoir vacuum line and fitting can now be made.
 - (2) Remove vacuum line at reservoir.
- (3) Remove fuse access cover panel at end of instrument panel.
- (4) Through fuse access opening, remove 2 horizontally mounted screws (Fig. 8).
- (5) From bottom of instrument panel, remove 1 vertically mounted screw (Fig. 9).
 - (6) Remove reservoir from instrument panel.

VACUUM RESERVOIR (Continued)

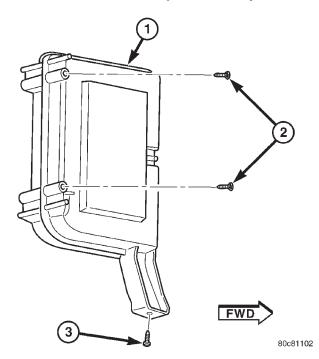


Fig. 9 VACUUM RESERVOIR REMOVE/INSTALL

- 1 VACUUM RESERVOIR
- 2 HORIZONTAL MOUNTING SCREWS (2)
- 3 VERTICAL MOUNTING SCREW (1)

INSTALLATION

The vacuum reservoir is located behind, and at the outer end of the instrument panel. To gain access for testing or removal, remove glovebox assembly. Also remove fuse box access cover panel at end of instrument panel. On vehicles equipped with LHD (Left Hand Drive), this fuse access panel is located at right end of instrument panel. On vehicles equipped with RHD (Right Hand Drive), this access panel is located at left end of instrument panel.

- (1) Position reservoir to instrument panel.
- (2) Install 3 mounting screws and tighten. Refer to torque specifications.
 - (3) Connect vacuum line to reservoir fitting.
 - (4) Install glovebox assembly.
 - (5) Install fuse box access cover panel.

nage

VEHICLE THEFT SECURITY

TABLE OF CONTENTS

2222

pago	'	page
VEHICLE THEFT SECURITY		
DESCRIPTION		12
OPERATION		
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - VEHICLE THEFT		
SECURITY SYSTEM6		13
STANDARD PROCEDURE	HOOD AJAR SWITCH STRIKER	
STANDARD PROCEDURE - SKIS INITIALIZATION	REMOVAL	13
INITIALIZATION	INSTALLATION	14
STANDARD PROCEDURE - SENTRY KEY		
TRANSPONDER PROGRAMMING8	DESCRIPTION	14
DOOR CYLINDER LOCK SWITCH	OPERATION	15
DESCRIPTION9	REMOVAL	15
OPERATION10	INSTALLATION	16
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - DOOR		
CYLINDER LOCK SWITCH10	DESCRIPTION	16
REMOVAL10	OPERATION	17
INSTALLATION10	REMOVAL	17
HOOD AJAR SWITCH	INSTALLATION	17
DESCRIPTION11	TRANSPONDER KEY	
OPERATION12	DESCRIPTION	18
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - HOOD AJAR	OPERATION	18
SWITCH12		

VEHICLE THEFT SECURITY

DESCRIPTION

The Vehicle Theft Security System (VTSS) is an available factory-installed option on this model (Fig. 1). The VTSS is comprised of two primary subsystems: Vehicle Theft Alarm (VTA) and Sentry Key Immobilizer System (SKIS). The VTA is an active system that provides visual and audible responses as deterrents to and warnings of unauthorized vehicle tampering. The SKIS is a passive system that effectively immobilizes the vehicle against unauthorized operation. Following are paragraphs which describe the various components that are included in each of these subsystems of the VTSS.

Hard wired circuitry connects many of the VTSS components to each other through the electrical system of the vehicle. These hard wired circuits are integral to several wire harnesses, which are routed throughout the vehicle and retained by many different methods. These circuits may be connected to each other, to the vehicle electrical system and to the VTSS components through the use of a combination of soldered splices, splice block connectors, and many different types of wire harness terminal connectors

and insulators. Refer to the appropriate wiring information. The wiring information includes wiring diagrams, proper wire and connector repair procedures, further details on wire harness routing and retention, as well as pin-out and location views for the various wire harness connectors, splices and grounds.

VEHICLE THEFT ALARM The VTA is available in two different configurations for this vehicle: One configuration is designed for vehicles manufactured for sale in North America; while, the other configuration is designed for vehicles manufactured for sale in markets outside of North America, also referred to as Rest-Of-World or ROW. In addition, the VTA for ROW is available in two versions: base and premium. All vehicles equipped with VTA are also equipped with the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) system and the Sentry Key Immobilizer System (SKIS), regardless of their market destination. The North American and ROW base version of the VTA provides perimeter vehicle protection by monitoring the vehicle doors, the tailgate, the rear flip-up glass and, for vehicles built for certain markets where it is required equipment, the hood. If unauthorized vehicle use or tampering is detected, these systems respond by pulsing the horn and flashing certain exterior lamps. The ROW premium version of the VTA is only available

VEHICLE THEFT SECURITY (Continued)

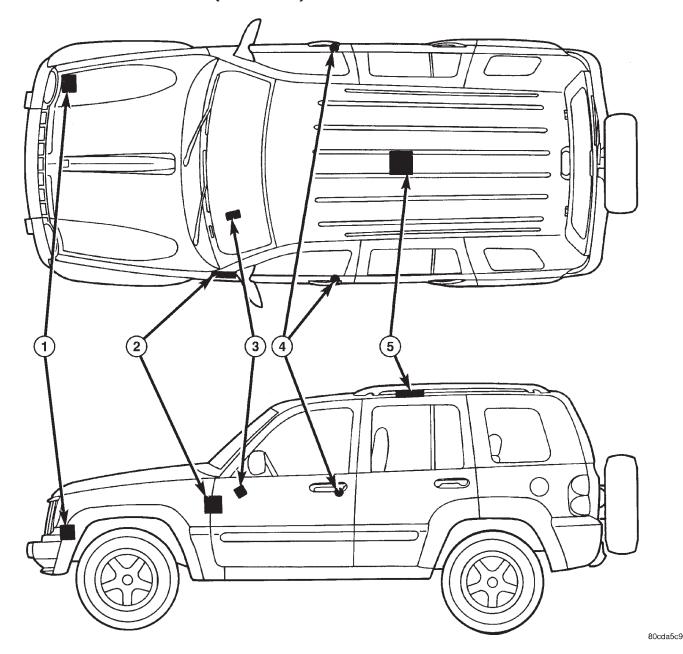


Fig. 1 Vehicle Theft Security System

- 1 SIREN MODULE
- 2 BODY CONTROL MODULE
- 3 SENTRY KEY IMMOBILIZER MODULE

- 4 DOOR CYLINDER LOCK SWITCH (2)
- 5 INTRUSION TRANSCEIVER MODULE

in vehicles manufactured for sale in certain markets where it is required equipment. The ROW premium version of the VTA provides the same perimeter protection features as the base version, but adds interior vehicle intrusion protection. The ROW premium VTA also replaces the pulsing horn feature of the base version with an alarm siren as the audible deterrent, while retaining the flashing exterior lamps visual deterrent.

The VTA includes the following major components, which are described in further detail elsewhere in this service information:

• Body Control Module - The Body Control Module (BCM) is located on the Junction Block (JB) under the driver side outboard end of the instrument panel. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/ELECTRONIC CONTROL MODULES/BODY CONTROL MODULE - DESCRIPTION).

- **Combination Flasher** An electronic combination flasher is integral to the hazard switch located in the center of the instrument panel above the radio. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING EXTERIOR/COMBINATION FLASHER DESCRIPTION).
- **Door Ajar Switch** A door ajar switch is integral to the latch of each door in the vehicle. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING INTERIOR/DOOR AJAR SWITCH DESCRIPTION).
- **Door Cylinder Lock Switch** For North American vehicles only, a door cylinder lock switch is located on the back of the lock cylinder of each front door. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/VEHICLE THEFT SECURITY/DOOR CYLINDER LOCK SWITCH DESCRIPTION).
- Flip-Up Glass Ajar Switch A flip-up glass ajar switch is integral to the rear flip-up glass latch, located on the top of the tailgate near the center. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING INTERIOR/FLIP-UP GLASS AJAR SWITCH DESCRIPTION).
- **Hood Ajar Switch** A hood ajar switch is located beneath the hood panel on the right inner fender side shield of vehicles built for sale in certain markets where it is required equipment. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/VEHICLE THEFT SECURITY/HOOD AJAR SWITCH DESCRIPTION).
- **Horn Relay** A horn relay is located on the Junction Block (JB) under the driver side outboard end of the instrument panel. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/HORN/HORN RELAY DESCRIPTION).
- Intrusion Transceiver Module An Intrusion Transceiver Module (ITM) is located near the center of the headliner in the passenger compartment of vehicles built for sale in certain markets where it is required equipment. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/VEHICLE THEFT SECURITY/UK SECURITY SYSTEM MODULE DESCRIPTION).
- **Security Indicator** A security indicator is located in the ElectroMechanical Instrument Cluster (EMIC) on the instrument panel in front of the driver side front seat. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/INSTRUMENT CLUSTER/SECURITY INDICATOR DESCRIPTION).
- **Siren** An alarm siren is located on the front extension of the right front wheel house panel in the engine compartment of vehicles built for sale in certain markets where it is required equipment. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/VEHICLE THEFT SECURITY/ SIREN DESCRIPTION).
- Tailgate Ajar Switch A tailgate ajar switch is integral to the latch for the tailgate in the vehicle. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING INTERIOR/TAILGATE AJAR SWITCH DESCRIPTION).

- SENTRY KEY IMMOBILIZER SYSTEM The Sentry Key Immobilizer System (SKIS) is available as a factory-installed option on this model. Vehicles equipped with the Vehicle Theft Alarm (VTA) are also equipped with SKIS. The SKIS provides passive vehicle protection by preventing the engine from operating unless a valid electronically encoded key is detected in the ignition lock cylinder. The SKIS includes the following major components, which are described in further detail elsewhere in this service information:
- Powertrain Control Module The Powertrain Control Module (PCM) is located on the left inner fender shield in the engine compartment near the dash panel. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/ELECTRONIC CONTROL MODULES/POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE DESCRIPTION).
- Sentry Key Immobilizer Module The Sentry Key Immobilizer Module (SKIM) is located beneath the steering column shrouds on the right side of the steering column near the ignition lock cylinder housing. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/ELECTRONIC CONTROL MODULES/SENTRY KEY IMMOBILIZER MODULE DESCRIPTION).
- **Sentry Key Transponder** The Sentry Key transponder is molded into the head of the ignition key, and concealed by a gray molded rubber cap. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/VEHICLE THEFT SECURITY/TRANSPONDER KEY DESCRIPTION).
- **SKIS Indicator** The SKIS indicator is located in the ElectroMechanical Instrument Cluster (EMIC) on the instrument panel in front of the driver side front seat. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/INSTRUMENT CLUSTER/SPEED CONTROL INDICATOR DESCRIPTION).

OPERATION

The Vehicle Theft Security System (VTSS) is divided into two basic subsystems: Vehicle Theft Alarm (VTA) and Sentry Key Immobilizer System (SKIS). Following are paragraphs that briefly describe the operation of each of these two subsystems.

VEHICLE THEFT ALARM The Body Control Module (BCM) is used on this model to control and integrate many of the electronic functions and features included in the Vehicle Theft Alarm (VTA). The BCM receives hard wired inputs indicating the status of the door ajar switches, the door cylinder lock switches, the ignition switch, the tailgate ajar switch, the tailgate cylinder lock switch, the flip-up glass ajar switch, the power lock switches and, in vehicles built for certain markets where it is required, the hood ajar switch. The programming in the BCM allows it to process the information from all of these inputs and send control outputs to energize or de-en-

ergize the combination flasher, the horn relay (except vehicles with the Rest-Of-World or ROW premium version of the VTA), and the security indicator. In addition, in vehicles built for certain markets where the ROW premium version of the VTA is required, the BCM also exchanges electronic messages with the Intrusion Transceiver Module (ITM) over the Programmable Communications Interface (PCI) data bus network to provide the features found in this version of the VTA.

The hard wired circuits and components of the VTA may be diagnosed and tested using conventional diagnostic tools and procedures. However, conventional diagnostic methods may not prove conclusive in the diagnosis of the Body Control Module (BCM), the ElectroMechanical Instrument Cluster (EMIC), the Intrusion Transceiver Module (ITM), or the Programmable Communications Interface (PCI) data bus network. The most reliable, efficient, and accurate means to diagnose the BCM, the EMIC, the ITM, and the PCI data bus network inputs and outputs related to the VTA requires the use of a DRBIII® scan tool. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information. Following are paragraphs that briefly describe the operation of each of the VTA features. See the owner's manual in the vehicle glove box for more information on the features, use and operation of the VTA.

- **ENABLING** The BCM must have the VTA function electronically enabled in order for the VTA to perform as designed. The logic in the BCM keeps its VTA function dormant until it is enabled using a DRBIII® scan tool. The VTA function of the BCM is enabled on vehicles equipped with the VTA option at the factory, but a service replacement BCM must be VTA-enabled by the dealer using a DRBIII® scan tool. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.
- **PRE-ARMING** The VTA has a pre-arming sequence. Pre-arming occurs when a door, the tailgate, or the flip-up glass is open when the vehicle is locked using a power lock switch, or when the "Lock" button on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter is depressed. The power lock switch will not initiate the pre-arming sequence if the key is in the ignition switch. When the VTA is pre-armed, the arming sequence is delayed until all of the doors, the tailgate, and the flip-up glass are closed.
- **ARMING** Passive arming of the VTA occurs when the vehicle is exited with the key removed from the ignition switch and the doors are locked while they are open using the power lock switch (see Pre-Arming). Active arming of the VTA occurs when the "Lock" button on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter is depressed to lock the vehicle after all of the doors, the tailgate, and the flip-up glass are closed. The VTA will not arm if the doors are locked

using the key in a lock cylinder or using a mechanical lock button. Once the VTA begins the passive or active arming sequence, the security indicator in the instrument cluster will flash rapidly for about sixteen seconds. This indicates that the VTA arming sequence is in progress. If the ignition switch is turned to the On position, if a door is unlocked with the power lock switch or the RKE transmitter, or if the tailgate is unlocked by any means during the sixteen second arming sequence, the security indicator will stop flashing and the VTA arming sequence will abort. On vehicles equipped with the hood ajar switch, the VTA arming sequence will occur regardless of whether the hood is open or closed, but the underhood area will not be protected unless the hood is closed when the VTA arming sequence begins. Also, if the status of the hood ajar switch changes from open (hood closed) to closed (hood open) during the sixteen second arming sequence, the security indicator will stop flashing and the VTA arming sequence will abort. Once the sixteen second arming sequence is successfully completed, the security indicator will flash at a slower rate, indicating that the VTA is armed.

- **DISARMING** For vehicles built for the North American market, disarming of the VTA occurs when the vehicle is unlocked using the key to unlock a door or the tailgate. Disarming of the VTA for any market also occurs when the vehicle is unlocked by depressing the "Unlock" button of the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter, or by turning the ignition switch to the On position using a valid Sentry Key Immobilizer System (SKIS) key. Once the alarm has been activated, any of these disarming methods will also deactivate the alarm.
- POWER-UP MODE When the armed VTA senses that the battery has been disconnected and reconnected, it enters its power-up mode. In the power-up mode the alarm system returns to the mode that was last selected prior to the battery failure or disconnect. If the VTA was armed prior to the battery disconnect or failure, the technician or vehicle operator will have to actively or passively disarm the system after the battery is reconnected. The power-up mode will also apply if the battery goes dead while the system is armed, and battery jump-starting is then attempted. The VTA will remain armed until the technician or vehicle operator has actively or passively disarmed the system. If the VTA is in the disarmed mode prior to a battery disconnect or failure, it will remain disarmed after the battery is reconnected or replaced, or if jump-starting is attempted.
- **ALARM** The VTA alarm output varies by the version of the VTA with which the vehicle is equipped. In all cases, the alarm provides both visual and audible outputs; however, the time intervals of

these outputs vary by the requirements of the market for which the vehicle is manufactured. In all cases, the visual output will be a flashing on and off of the exterior lamps. For vehicles equipped with the North American or the ROW base version of the VTA, the audible output will be a pulsing of the horn. For vehicles with the ROW premium version of the VTA, the audible output will be a cycling of the alarm siren. See the owner's manual in the vehicle glove box for details of the alarm output requirements of the specific market for which the vehicle was manufactured. The inputs that will trigger the alarm include the door ajar switches, the tailgate ajar switch, the flip-up glass ajar switch, and in vehicles built for certain markets where they are required, the hood ajar switch and the Intrusion Transceiver Module (ITM).

- TAMPER ALERT The VTA tamper alert feature will pulse the horn (or the alarm siren for the ROW premium version of the VTA) three times upon VTA disarming, if the alarm was triggered and has since timed-out. This feature alerts the vehicle operator that the VTA alarm was activated while the vehicle was unattended.
- INTRUSION ALARM The intrusion alarm is an exclusive feature of the ROW premium version of the VTA, which is only available in certain markets where it is required. When the VTA is armed, a motion sensor in the Intrusion Transceiver Module (ITM) monitors the interior of the vehicle for movement. If motion is detected, the ITM sends an electronic message to the BCM over the PCI data bus to invoke the visual alarm feature, and sends an electronic message to the alarm siren in the engine compartment over a dedicated serial bus to invoke the audible alarm feature. The motion detect feature of the ITM can be disabled by depressing the "Lock" button on the RKE transmitter three times within fifteen seconds during VTA arming, while the security indicator is still flashing rapidly. The VTA provides a single short siren "chirp" as an audible confirmation that the motion detect disable request has been received. The ITM must be electronically enabled in order for the intrusion alarm to perform as designed. The logic in the ITM keeps its intrusion alarm function dormant until it is enabled using a DRBIII® scan tool. The intrusion alarm function of the ITM is enabled on vehicles equipped with this

option at the factory, but a service replacement ITM must be configured and enabled by the dealer using a DRBIII® scan tool. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

SENTRY KEY IMMOBILIZER SYSTEM The Sentry Key Immobilizer System (SKIS) is designed to provide passive protection against unauthorized vehicle use by disabling the engine after about two seconds of running, whenever any method other than a valid Sentry Key is used to start the vehicle. The SKIS is considered a passive protection system because it is always active when the ignition system is energized and does not require any customer intervention. The SKIS uses Radio Frequency (RF) communication to obtain confirmation that the key in the ignition switch is a valid key for operating the vehicle. The microprocessor-based SKIS hardware and software also use electronic messages to communicate with other electronic modules in the vehicle over the Programmable Communications Interface (PCI) data bus. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/ELECTRONIC CONTROL MODULES/COMMUNICATION - OPER-ATION).

Pre-programmed Sentry Key transponders are provided with the vehicle from the factory. Each Sentry Key Immobilizer Module (SKIM) will recognize a maximum of eight Sentry Keys. If the customer would like additional keys other than those provided with the vehicle, they may be purchased from any authorized dealer. These additional keys must be programmed to the SKIM in the vehicle in order for the system to recognize them as valid keys. This can be done by the dealer using a DRBIII® scan tool or, if Customer Learn programming is an available SKIS feature in the market where the vehicle was purchased, the customer can program the additional keys, as long as at least two valid Sentry Keys are already available. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/VEHI-CLE THEFT SECURITY - STANDARD PROCE-DURE - TRANSPONDER PROGRAMMING).

The SKIS performs a self-test each time the ignition switch is turned to the On position, and will store fault information in the form of Diagnostic Trouble Codes (DTC's) if a system malfunction is detected. The SKIS can be diagnosed, and any stored DTC's can be retrieved using a DRBIII® scan tool. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - VEHICLE THEFT SECURITY SYSTEM

The Vehicle Theft Security System (VTSS) is divided into two basic subsystems: Vehicle Theft Alarm (VTA) and Sentry Key Immobilizer System (SKIS). Following are the recommended procedures for diagnosis and testing of each of these two subsystems.

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS. DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, FRONT IMPACT SENSORS, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACI-TOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FUR-THER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCI-DENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

VEHICLE THEFT ALARM

Models equipped with the Rest-Of-World (ROW) premium version of the Vehicle Theft Alarm (VTA) provide some preliminary diagnostic feedback by illu-

minating the security indicator located in the ElectroMechanical Instrument Cluster (EMIC). If the security indicator illuminates with the ignition switch in the On position, it indicates that there is a communication problem between the Intrusion Transceiver Module (ITM) and the Body Control Module (BCM), or between the ITM and the siren module. The BCM will also turn on the security indicator if it receives a message from the ITM indicating that the ITM has stored a Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) for a siren module fault.

The hard wired circuits and components of the VTA may be diagnosed and tested using conventional diagnostic tools and procedures. However, conventional diagnostic methods may not prove conclusive in the diagnosis of the Body Control Module (BCM), the ElectroMechanical Instrument Cluster (EMIC), the Intrusion Transceiver Module (ITM), or the Programmable Communications Interface (PCI) data bus network. The most reliable, efficient, and accurate means to diagnose the BCM, the EMIC, the ITM, and the PCI data bus network inputs and outputs related to the VTA requires the use of a DRBIII® scan tool. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

Refer to the appropriate wiring information. The wiring information includes wiring diagrams, proper wire and connector repair procedures, further details on wire harness routing and retention, as well as pin-out and location views for the various wire harness connectors, splices and grounds.

SENTRY KEY IMMOBILIZER SYSTEM

SENTRY KEY IMMOBILIZER SYSTEM DIAGNOSIS				
CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION		
SKIS INDICATOR FAILS TO LIGHT DURING BULB TEST	SKIS indicator faulty.	Test and replace the instrument cluster as required.		
	2. Fuse faulty.	2. Test and replace the SKIM fused B(+) and fused ignition switch output (run-start) fuses in the Junction Block (JB) as required.		
	3. Ground circuit faulty.	Test and repair the SKIM ground circuit as required.		
	4. Fused B(+) circuit faulty.	4. Test and repair the SKIM fused B(+) circuit as required.		
	5. Fused ignition switch output circuit faulty.	Test and repair the SKIM fused ignition switch output (run-start) circuit as required.		
SKIS INDICATOR FLASHES WHEN IGNITION SWITCH IS	Invalid key in ignition switch lock cylinder.	Replace the key with a known valid key.		
TURNED TO "ON" POSITION	2. Key-related fault.	2. Use a DRBIII® scan tool to diagnose the key-related fault. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.		
SKIS INDICATOR LIGHTS SOLID FOLLOWING BULB	SKIS system malfunction/ fault detected.	Use a DRBIII® scan tool to diagnose the SKIS. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.		
TEST	2. SKIS system inoperative.	2. Use a DRBIII® scan tool to diagnose the SKIS. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.		

SKIS INDICATOR FAILS TO LIGHT DURING BULB TEST

If the Sentry Key Immobilizer System (SKIS) indicator in the instrument cluster fails to illuminate for about three seconds after the ignition switch is turned to the On position (bulb test), perform the instrument cluster actuator test. (Refer to 8 - ELEC-TRICAL/INSTRUMENT CLUSTER - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING). If the SKIS indicator still fails to light during the bulb test, a wiring problem resulting in the loss of battery current or ground to the Sentry Key Immobilizer Module (SKIM) should be suspected, and the following procedure should be used for diagnosis. Refer to the appropriate wiring information. The wiring information includes wiring diagrams, proper wire and connector repair procedures, details of wire harness routing and retention, connector pin-out information and location views for the various wire harness connectors, splices and grounds.

NOTE: The following tests may not prove conclusive in the diagnosis of this system. The most reliable, efficient, and accurate means to diagnose the Sentry Key Immobilizer System requires the use of a DRBIII® scan tool. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

- (1) Check the fused B(+) fuse (Fuse 33 10 ampere) in the Junction Block (JB). If OK, go to Step 2. If not OK, repair the shorted circuit or component as required and replace the faulty fuse.
- (2) Check for battery voltage at the fused B(+) fuse (Fuse 33 10 ampere) in the JB. If OK, go to Step 3. If not OK, repair the open B(+) circuit between the JB and the battery as required.
- (3) Check the fused ignition switch output (runstart) fuse (Fuse 15 10 ampere) in the JB. If OK, go to Step 4. If not OK, repair the shorted circuit or component as required and replace the faulty fuse.
- (4) Turn the ignition switch to the On position. Check for battery voltage at the fused ignition switch output (run-start) fuse (Fuse 15 10 ampere) in the JB. If OK, go to Step 5. If not OK, repair the open fused ignition switch output (run-start) circuit between the JB and the ignition switch as required.
- (5) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable. Disconnect the instrument panel wire harness connector for the Sentry Key Immobilizer Module (SKIM) from the SKIM connector receptacle. Check for continuity between each of the two ground circuit cavities of the instrument panel wire harness connector for the SKIM and a good ground. There should be

continuity. If OK, go to Step 6. If not OK, repair the open ground circuit(s) to ground (G202) as required.

- (6) Reconnect the battery negative cable. Check for battery voltage at the fused B(+) circuit cavity of the instrument panel wire harness connector for the SKIM. If OK, go to Step 7. If not OK, repair the open fused B(+) circuit between the SKIM and the JB as required.
- (7) Turn the ignition switch to the On position. Check for battery voltage at the fused ignition switch output (run-start) circuit cavity of the instrument panel wire harness connector for the SKIM. If OK, use a DRBIII® scan tool to complete the diagnosis of the SKIS. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information. If not OK, repair the open fused ignition switch output (run-start) circuit between the SKIM and the JB as required.

SKIS INDICATOR FLASHES UPON IGNITION "ON" OR LIGHTS SOLID FOLLOWING BULB TEST

A SKIS indicator that flashes following the ignition switch being turned to the On position indicates that an invalid key has been detected, or that a key-related fault has been set. A SKIS indicator that lights solid following a successful bulb test indicates that the SKIM has detected a system malfunction or that the SKIS is inoperative. In either case, fault information will be stored in the SKIM memory. For retrieval of this fault information and further diagnosis of the SKIS, the PCI data bus, the SKIM electronic message outputs to the instrument cluster that control the SKIS indicator and chime, or the electronic message inputs and outputs between the SKIM and the Powertrain Control Module (PCM) that control engine operation, a DRBIII® scan tool is required. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information. Following are preliminary troubleshooting guidelines to be followed during diagnosis using a DRBIII® scan tool:

- (1) Using the DRBIII® scan tool, read and record the faults as they exist in the SKIM when you first begin your diagnosis of the vehicle. It is important to document these faults because the SKIM does not differentiate between historical faults (those that have occurred in the past) and active faults (those that are currently present). If this problem turns out to be an intermittent condition, this information may become invaluable to your diagnosis.
- (2) Using the DRBIII® scan tool, erase all of the faults from the SKIM.
- (3) Cycle the ignition switch to the Off position, then back to the On position.
- (4) Using the DRBIII® scan tool, read any faults that are now present in the SKIM. These are the active faults.

(5) Using this active fault information, refer to the proper procedure in the appropriate diagnostic information for the specific additional diagnostic steps.

STANDARD PROCEDURE

STANDARD PROCEDURE - SKIS INITIALIZATION

The Sentry Key Immobilizer System (SKIS) must be initialized following a Sentry Key Immobilizer Module (SKIM) replacement. SKIS initialization requires the use of a DRBIII® scan tool. Initialization will also require that you have access to the unique four-digit PIN code that was assigned to the original SKIM. The PIN code **must** be used to enter the Secured Access Mode in the SKIM. This PIN number may be obtained from the vehicle owner, from the original vehicle invoice, or from the DaimlerChrysler Customer Center. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/ELECTRONIC CONTROL MODULES - STANDARD PROCEDURE - PCM/SKIM PROGRAMMING).

NOTE: If a Powertrain Control Module (PCM) is replaced on a vehicle equipped with the Sentry Key Immobilizer System (SKIS), the unique Secret Key data must be transferred from the Sentry Key Immobilizer Module (SKIM) to the new PCM using the PCM replacement procedure. This procedure also requires the use of a DRBIII® scan tool and the unique four-digit PIN code to enter the Secured Access Mode in the SKIM. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information for the proper PCM replacement procedures.

STANDARD PROCEDURE - SENTRY KEY TRANSPONDER PROGRAMMING

All Sentry Keys included with the vehicle are preprogrammed to work with the Sentry Key Immobilizer System (SKIS) when it is shipped from the factory. The Sentry Key Immobilizer Module (SKIM) can be programmed to recognize up to a total of eight Sentry Keys. When programming a blank Sentry Key transponder, the key must first be cut to match the ignition switch lock cylinder in the vehicle for which it will be used. Once the additional or new key has been cut, the SKIM must be programmed to recognize it as a valid key. There are two possible methods to program the SKIM to recognize a new or additional valid key, the Secured Access Method and the Customer Learn Method. Following are the details of these two programming methods.

SECURED ACCESS METHOD

The Secured Access method applies to all vehicles. This method requires the use of a DRBIII® scan tool. This method will also require that you have access to the unique four-digit PIN code that was assigned to the original SKIM. The PIN code **must** be used to enter the Secured Access Mode in the SKIM. This PIN number may be obtained from the vehicle owner, from the original vehicle invoice, or from the DaimlerChrysler Customer Center. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information for the proper Secured Access method programming procedures.

CUSTOMER LEARN METHOD

The Customer Learn feature is only available on domestic vehicles, or those vehicles which have a U.S. country code designator. This programming method also requires access to at least two valid Sentry Keys. If two valid Sentry Keys are not available, or if the vehicle does not have a U.S. country code designator, the Secured Access Method **must** be used to program new or additional valid keys to the SKIM. The Customer Learn programming method procedures are as follows:

- (1) Obtain the blank Sentry Key(s) that are to be programmed as valid keys for the vehicle. Cut the blank key(s) to match the ignition switch lock cylinder mechanical key codes.
- (2) Insert one of the two valid Sentry Keys into the ignition switch and turn the ignition switch to the On position.
- (3) After the ignition switch has been in the On position for longer than three seconds, but no more than fifteen seconds, cycle the ignition switch back to the Off position. Replace the first valid Sentry Key in the ignition switch lock cylinder with the second valid Sentry Key and turn the ignition switch back to the On position. The second valid Sentry Key must be inserted in the lock cylinder within fifteen seconds of removing the first valid key.
- (4) About ten seconds after the completion of Step 3, the SKIS indicator in the instrument cluster will start to flash and a single audible chime tone will sound to indicate that the system has entered the Customer Learn programming mode.
- (5) Within sixty seconds of entering the Customer Learn programming mode, turn the ignition switch to the Off position, replace the valid Sentry Key with a blank Sentry Key transponder, and turn the ignition switch back to the On position.
- (6) About ten seconds after the completion of Step 5, a single audible chime tone will sound and the SKIS indicator will stop flashing, stay on solid for three seconds, then turn off to indicate that the blank Sentry Key has been successfully programmed. The SKIS will immediately exit the Customer Learn programming

mode and the vehicle may now be started using the newly programmed valid Sentry Key.

Each of these steps must be repeated and completed in their entirety for each additional Sentry Key that is to be programmed. If the above steps are not completed in the given sequence, or within the allotted time, the SKIS will exit the Customer Learn programming mode and the programming will be unsuccessful. The SKIS will also automatically exit the Customer Learn programming mode if it sees a non-blank Sentry Key transponder when it should see a blank, if it has already programmed eight (8) valid Sentry Keys, or if the ignition switch is turned to the Off position for more than about fifty seconds.

NOTE: If an attempt is made to start the vehicle while in the Customer Learn mode (SKIS indicator flashing), the SKIS will respond as though the vehicle were being started with an invalid key. In other words, the engine will stall after about two seconds of operation. No faults will be set.

NOTE: Once a Sentry Key has been programmed as a valid key to a vehicle, it cannot be programmed as a valid key for use on any other vehicle.

DOOR CYLINDER LOCK SWITCH

DESCRIPTION

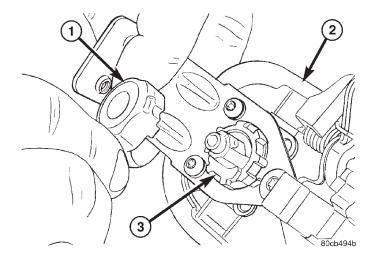


Fig. 2 Door Cylinder Lock Switch

- 1 SWITCH
- 2 OUTSIDE DOOR HANDLE
- 3 DOOR LOCK CYLINDER

Vehicles manufactured for North American markets that are equipped with the optional Vehicle

DOOR CYLINDER LOCK SWITCH (Continued)

Theft Security System (VTSS) have a door cylinder lock switch secured to the back of the key lock cylinder inside each front door (Fig. 2). The door cylinder lock switch is a resistor multiplexed momentary switch that is hard wired in series between the door lock switch ground and right or left cylinder lock switch mux circuits of the Body Control Module (BCM) through the front door wire harness. The door cylinder lock switches are driven by the key lock cylinders and contain two internal resistors. One resistor value is used for the Lock position, and one for the Unlock position.

The door cylinder lock switches cannot be adjusted or repaired and, if faulty or damaged, they must be replaced.

OPERATION

The door cylinder lock switches are actuated by the key lock cylinder when the key is inserted in the lock cylinder and turned to the lock or unlock positions. The door cylinder lock switch close a circuit between the door lock switch ground circuit and the left or right cylinder lock switch mux circuits through one of two internal resistors for the Body Control Module (BCM) when either front door key lock cylinder is in the Lock, or Unlock positions. The BCM reads the switch status through an internal pull-up, then uses this information as an input for the Vehicle Theft Security System (VTSS) operation.

The door cylinder lock switches and circuits can be diagnosed using conventional diagnostic tools and methods.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - DOOR CYLINDER LOCK SWITCH

Refer to the appropriate wiring information. The wiring information includes wiring diagrams, proper wire and connector repair procedures, further details on wire harness routing and retention, as well as pin-out and location views for the various wire harness connectors, splices and grounds.

- (1) Disconnect the door cylinder lock switch pigtail wire connector from the door wire harness connector.
- (2) Using a ohmmeter, check the switch resistance checks between the two terminals in the door cylinder lock switch pigtail wire connector. Actuate the switch by rotating the key in the door lock cylinder to test for the proper resistance values in each of the two switch positions, as shown in the Door Cylinder Lock Switch Test table.

DOOR CYLINDER LOCK SWITCH TEST				
Switch I	Resistance			
Left Side	Right Side	(±10%)		
Lock (Clockwise)	Unlock (Counterclockwise)	473 Ohms		
Unlock (Counterclockwise)	Lock (Clockwise)	1.994 Kilohms		

(3) If a door cylinder lock switch fails either of the resistance tests, replace the faulty switch.

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove the outside door handle unit from the outer door panel. (Refer to 23 BODY/DOOR FRONT/EXTERIOR HANDLE REMOVAL).
- (3) Remove the retainer clip from the pin on the back of the door lock cylinder (Fig. 3).

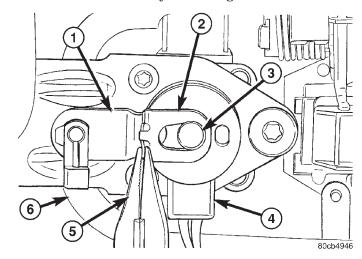


Fig. 3 Lock Cylinder Lever Retainer Remove/Install

- 1 LEVER
- 2 RETAINER
- 3 LOCK CYLINDER
- 4 SWITCH
- 5 PLIERS
- 6 OUTSIDE DOOR HANDLE
- (4) Remove the lock lever from the pin on the back of the door lock cylinder.
- (5) Remove the door cylinder lock switch from the back of the lock cylinder.

INSTALLATION

(1) Position the door cylinder lock switch onto the back of the lock cylinder with its pigtail wire harness oriented toward the bottom (Fig. 3).

DOOR CYLINDER LOCK SWITCH (Continued)

- (2) Position the lock lever onto the pin on the back of the door lock cylinder with the lever oriented toward the rear.
- (3) Install the retainer clip onto the pin on the back of the door lock cylinder. Be certain that the center tab of the retainer is engaged in the retention hole on the lock lever.
- (4) Reinstall the outside door handle unit onto the outer door panel. (Refer to 23 BODY/DOOR FRONT/EXTERIOR HANDLE INSTALLATION).
 - (5) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

HOOD AJAR SWITCH

DESCRIPTION

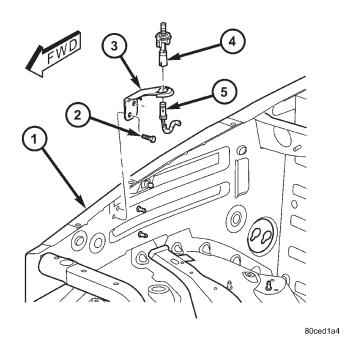
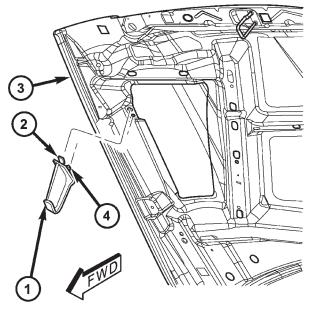


Fig. 4 Hood Ajar Switch

- 1 INNER FENDER
- 2 SCREW (2)
- 3 BRACKET
- 4 HOOD AJAR SWITCH
- 5 WIRE HARNESS CONNECTOR

The hood ajar switch is a normally closed, single pole momentary switch that is used only on vehicles equipped with the Vehicle Theft Security System (VTSS) for sale in certain markets where it is required equipment (Fig. 4). This switch consists of a molded plastic body with a molded plastic mounting bezel. The switch body has an integral molded con-

nector receptacle on the lower end, while the springloaded switch plunger extends from the upper end. Two external latches integral to the mounting bezel lock the switch into a keyed mounting hole in the stamped steel switch mounting bracket. The mounting bracket is fastened with two screws to the right inner fender shield near the fender ledge in the engine compartment. A molded plastic striker with an integral retainer and mounting tab is secured to the underside of the hood panel inner reinforcement to actuate the switch plunger as the hood panel is closed (Fig. 5). A single take out of the headlamp and dash wire harness connects the switch to the vehicle electrical system. The switch receives a path to ground at all times through another take out of the headlamp and dash wire harness with an eyelet terminal connector that is secured by a ground screw to the left inner fender shield in the engine compartment.



80ced1a8

Fig. 5 Hood Ajar Switch Striker

- 1 STRIKER
- 2 TAB
- 3 INNER HOOD REINFORCEMENT
- 4 RETAINER

The hood ajar switch cannot be adjusted or repaired and, if faulty or damaged, it must be replaced. The hood ajar switch striker is not intended for reuse. If the striker is removed from the hood inner reinforcement for any reason, it must be replaced with a new unit.

HOOD AJAR SWITCH (Continued)

OPERATION

The hood ajar switch is normally held open as the spring-loaded switch plunger is depressed by the striker on the hood panel when the hood panel is closed and latched. When the hood is opened, the spring-loaded switch plunger extends from the switch body and the switch contacts are closed. The hood ajar switch is connected in series between ground and the hood ajar switch sense input of the Body Control Module (BCM). The BCM uses an internal resistor pull up to monitor the state of the hood ajar switch contacts. The hood ajar switch can be diagnosed using conventional diagnostic tools and methods.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - HOOD AJAR SWITCH

Refer to the appropriate wiring information. The wiring information includes wiring diagrams, proper wire and connector repair procedures, details of wire harness routing and retention, connector pin-out information and location views for the various wire harness connectors, splices and grounds.

- (1) Disconnect the headlamp and dash wire harness connector for the hood ajar switch from the switch connector receptacle.
- (2) Check for continuity between the two terminals in the connector receptacle of the hood ajar switch. There should be continuity with the switch plunger extended, and no continuity with the switch plunger depressed. If not OK, replace the faulty hood ajar switch.

REMOVAL

- (1) Unlatch and open the hood.
- (2) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (3) From the top of the hood ajar switch mounting bracket, squeeze the two switch latch tabs together and pull the switch upward (Fig. 6).
- (4) Pull the hood ajar switch up through the hole in the mounting bracket far enough to access and disconnect the headlamp and dash wire harness connector for the hood ajar switch from the switch connector receptacle.

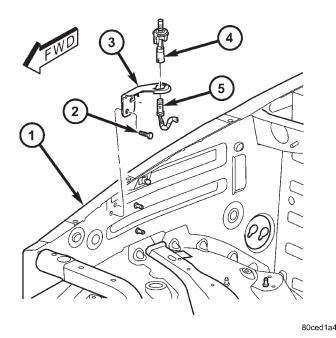


Fig. 6 Hood Ajar Switch Remove/Install

- 1 INNER FENDER
- 2 SCREW (2)
- 3 BRACKET
- 4 HOOD AJAR SWITCH
- 5 WIRE HARNESS CONNECTOR
- (5) Remove the hood ajar switch from the mounting bracket.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Position the hood ajar switch near the hole in the mounting bracket (Fig. 6).
- (2) Reconnect the headlamp and dash wire harness connector for the hood ajar switch to the switch connector receptacle.
- (3) From the top of the hood ajar switch mounting bracket, use hand pressure to press the switch downward into the mounting bracket until the latch tabs lock it into place.
 - (4) Reconnect the battery negative cable.
 - (5) Close and latch the hood.

HOOD AJAR SWITCH BRACKET

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the hood ajar switch from the mounting bracket. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/VEHICLE THEFT SECURITY/HOOD AJAR SWITCH REMOVAL).
- (2) If necessary, remove and set aside the engine air cleaner housing for access to the hood ajar switch mounting bracket screws.
- (3) Remove the two screws that secure the hood ajar switch bracket to the right fender inner shield (Fig. 7).

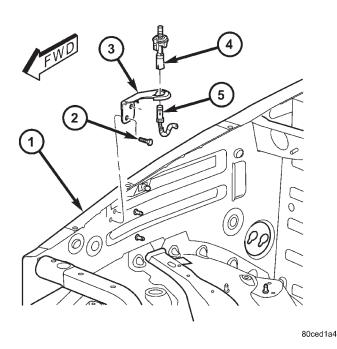


Fig. 7 Hood Ajar Switch Bracket Remove/Install

- 1 INNER FENDER
- 2 SCREW (2)
- 3 BRACKET
- 4 HOOD AJAR SWITCH
- 5 WIRE HARNESS CONNECTOR
- (4) Remove the hood ajar switch bracket from the right fender inner shield.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Position the hood ajar switch bracket onto the right fender inner shield (Fig. 7).
- (2) Install and tighten the two screws that secure the hood ajar switch bracket to the right fender inner shield. Tighten the screws to $7~\rm N{\cdot}m$ (60 in. lbs.).
- (3) If removed, reinstall the engine air cleaner housing.

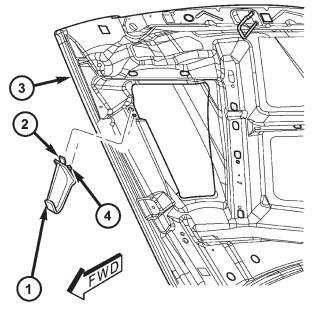
(4) Reinstall the hood ajar switch into the mounting bracket. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/VEHICLE THEFT SECURITY/HOOD AJAR SWITCH - INSTALLATION).

HOOD AJAR SWITCH STRIKER

REMOVAL

The hood ajar switch striker is not intended for reuse. If the striker is removed from the hood inner reinforcement for any reason, it must be replaced with a new unit.

- (1) Unlatch and open the hood.
- (2) Using a trim stick or another suitable wide flat-bladed tool, gently pry the rearward end of the hood ajar switch striker away from the inner hood panel reinforcement far enough to disengage the integral retainer from its mounting hole (Fig. 8).



80ced1a8

Fig. 8 Hood Ajar Switch Striker Remove/Install

- 1 STRIKER
- 2 TAB
- 3 INNER HOOD REINFORCEMENT
- 4 RETAINER
- (3) Move the hood ajar switch striker slightly rearward to disengage the integral mounting tab from the forward mounting hole.
- (4) Remove the hood ajar switch striker from the inner hood panel reinforcement and discard.

HOOD AJAR SWITCH STRIKER (Continued)

INSTALLATION

The hood ajar switch striker is not intended for reuse. If the striker is removed from the hood inner reinforcement for any reason, it must be replaced with a new unit.

- (1) Position the new hood ajar switch striker to the inner hood panel reinforcement (Fig. 8).
- (2) Insert the integral mounting tab on the front of the hood ajar switch striker into the forward mounting hole in the inner hood panel reinforcement.
- (3) Align the integral retainer on the rear of the hood ajar switch striker with the rearward mounting hole in the inner hood panel reinforcement.
- (4) Using hand pressure, firmly press the hood ajar switch striker rearward and upward against the inner hood panel reinforcement until the hood ajar switch striker retainer is fully engaged in the rearward mounting hole in the inner hood panel reinforcement.
 - (5) Close and latch the hood.

INTRUSION TRANSCEIVER MODULE

DESCRIPTION

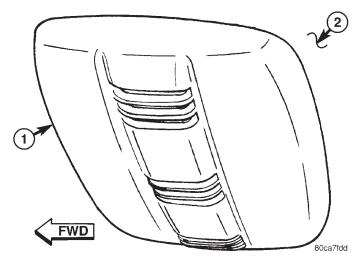


Fig. 9 Intrusion Transceiver Module

- 1 ITM
- 2 HEADLINER

An Intrusion Transceiver Module (ITM) is part of the Rest-Of-World (ROW) premium version of the Vehicle Theft Alarm (VTA) in the Vehicle Theft Security System (VTSS) (Fig. 9). The ROW premium version of the VTA is only available in vehicles built for certain markets, where the additional features offered by this system are required. The ITM is located in the passenger compartment, on the lower surface of the headliner near the center of the vehicle. This unit is designed to provide interior motion detection, and serve as an interface between the Body Control Module (BCM) and the alarm siren module.

The ITM is concealed beneath a dedicated molded plastic trim cover that approximates the size and shape of a typical dome lamp housing. However, rather than a lens, the ITM features three sets of louvered openings in a molded lateral center rib formation. One set of louvered openings is located at each outboard end of the center rib, while the third set is centered. Each of the louvered openings is covered on the inside by a single molded black plastic sight shield that extends the length of the center rib for appearance. The module is secured to a molded plastic mounting bracket above the headliner by four latch features that are integral to the underside of the module housing. Besides the ITM, the trim cover also conceals two plastic pins integral to the mounting bracket that are used to secure the bracket to the headliner with two stamped nuts that are installed from below. An adhesive-backed foam pad is installed above the ITM bracket between the headliner and the roof panel to provide additional headliner stabilization and support for the ITM mounting. Two small notch-like service holes on the rear edge of the trim cover afford access to the two integral rear latches of the ITM for service removal (Fig. 10).

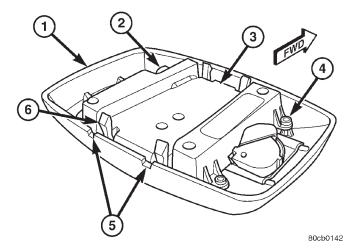


Fig. 10 Intrusion Transceiver Module

- 1 TRIM COVER
- 2 CONNECTOR RECEPTACLE
- 3 HOUSING
- 4 SCREW (4)
- 5 SERVICE HOLE (2)
- 6 LATCH FEATURE (4)

The ITM circuitry is contained within a black molded plastic housing with four integral mounting tabs that are secured to the back of the trim cover with four screws. Concealed within the housing is the

INTRUSION TRANSCEIVER MODULE (Continued)

electronic circuitry of the ITM which includes a microprocessor, and an ultrasonic receive transducer. A molded plastic connector receptacle containing six terminal pins that is soldered to a small circuit board and extends through a clearance hole in the left front corner of the ITM housing, and an ultrasonic transmit transducer housing extends from the center of the right side of the ITM housing. Both the transmit transducer on the right side of the module and the receive transducer on the ITM circuit board are aimed through two small round holes in the sight shield of the trim cover. The ITM is connected to the vehicle electrical system by a dedicated take out and connector of the overhead wire harness that is integral to the headliner.

The ITM unit cannot be adjusted or repaired and, if faulty or damaged, it must be replaced. The ITM is serviced as a unit with the trim cover.

OPERATION

The microprocessor in the Intrusion Transceiver Module (ITM) contains the motion sensor logic circuits and controls all of the features of the premium version of the Vehicle Theft Alarm (VTA). The ITM uses On-Board Diagnostics (OBD) and can communicate with other electronic modules in the vehicle as well as with the DRBIII® scan tool using the Programmable Communications Interface (PCI) data bus network. This method of communication is used by the ITM to communicate with the Body Control Module (BCM) and for diagnosis and testing through the 16-way data link connector located on the driver side lower edge of the instrument panel. The ITM also communicates with the alarm siren over a dedicated serial bus circuit.

The ITM microprocessor continuously monitors inputs from its on-board motion sensor circuitry as well as inputs from the BCM and the alarm siren module. The on-board ITM motion sensor circuitry transmits ultrasonic signals into the vehicle cabin through a transmit transducer, then listens to the returning signals as the bounce off of objects in the vehicle interior. If an object is moving in the interior, a detection circuit in the ITM senses this movement through the modulation of the returning ultrasonic signals that occurs due to the Doppler effect. The motion detect function of the ITM can be disabled by depressing the "Lock" button on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter three times within fifteen seconds, while the security indicator is still flashing rapidly. The ITM will signal the alarm siren module to provide a single siren "chirp" as an audible confirmation that the motion sensor function has been disabled.

If movement is detected, the ITM sends an electronic message to the BCM over the PCI data bus to

flash the exterior lighting and sends an electronic message to the alarm siren module over a dedicated serial bus line to sound the siren. When the BCM detects a breach in the perimeter protection through a door, tailgate, flip-up glass, or hood ajar switch input, it sends an electronic message to the ITM and the ITM sends an electronic message to the BCM over the PCI data bus to flash the exterior lighting and sends an electronic message to the alarm siren module over a dedicated serial bus line to sound the siren. The ITM also monitors inputs from the alarm siren module for siren battery or siren input/output circuit tamper alerts, and siren battery condition alerts, then sets active and stored Diagnostic Trouble Codes (DTC) for any monitored system faults it detects. An active fault only remains for the current ignition switch cycle, while a stored fault causes a DTC to be stored in memory by the ITM. If a fault does not recur for fifty ignition cycles, the ITM will automatically erase the stored DTC.

The ITM is connected to the vehicle electrical system through a dedicated take out and connector of the overhead wire harness. The ITM receives battery current on a fused B(+) circuit through a fuse in the Junction Block (JB), and receives ground through a ground circuit and take out of the body wire harness. This ground take out has a single eyelet terminal connector that is secured by a ground screw to the base of the left D-pillar behind the quarter trim panel. These connections allow the ITM to remain operational, regardless of the ignition switch position. The hard wired inputs and outputs for the ITM may be diagnosed and tested using conventional diagnostic tools and procedures. However, conventional diagnostic methods will not prove conclusive in the diagnosis of the ITM, the PCI data bus network, or the electronic message inputs to and outputs from the ITM. The most reliable, efficient, and accurate means to diagnose the ITM, the PCI data bus network, and the electronic message inputs to and outputs from the ITM requires the use of a DRBIII® scan tool. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) While pulling downward lightly on either rear corner of the Intrusion Transceiver Module (ITM) trim cover, insert a small thin-bladed screwdriver through each of the service holes on the rear edge of the trim cover to depress and release the two integral rear latch features of the module from the mounting bracket above the headliner (Fig. 11).
- (3) Pull the ITM trim cover rearward far enough to disengage the two integral front latch features of

INTRUSION TRANSCEIVER MODULE (Continued)

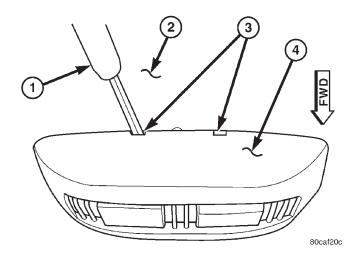


Fig. 11 Intrusion Transceiver Module Remove

- 1 SMALL SCREWDRIVER
- 2 HEADLINER
- 3 SERVICE HOLES
- 4 ITM

the module from the mounting bracket above the headliner.

- (4) Pull the ITM and trim cover down from the headliner far enough to access and disconnect the overhead wire harness connector for the ITM from the module connector receptacle.
 - (5) Remove the ITM from the headliner.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Position the Intrusion Transceiver Module (ITM) to the headliner.
- (2) Reconnect the overhead wire harness connector for the ITM to the module connector receptacle.
- (3) Align the two integral front latch features of the ITM with the two front latch receptacles of the mounting bracket above the headliner (Fig. 12).
- (4) Push the ITM trim cover forward far enough to insert the two integral rear latch features of the module into the two rear latch receptacles of the mounting bracket above the headliner.
- (5) Push upward firmly and evenly on the rear edge of the ITM trim cover until the two integral rear latch features of the module are engaged in the latch receptacles of the mounting bracket above the headliner.
 - (6) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

NOTE: If the Intrusion Transceiver Module (ITM) has been replaced with a new unit, the new ITM MUST be initialized before the Vehicle Theft Security System can operate as designed. The use of a DRBIII® scan tool is required to initialize the ITM. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

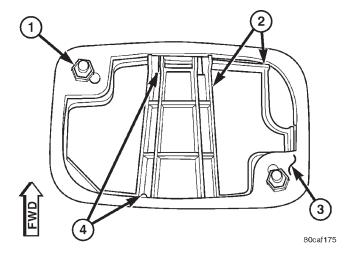


Fig. 12 Intrusion Transceiver Module Mounting
Bracket

- 1 STAMPED NUT (2)
- 2 MOUNTING BRACKET
- 3 HEADLINER
- 4 LATCH RECEPTACLES (4)

SIREN

DESCRIPTION

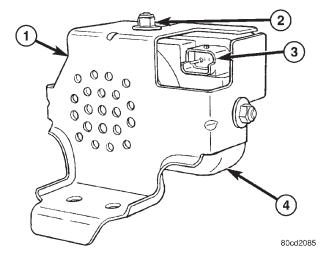


Fig. 13 Siren Module

- 1 BRACKET
- 2 NUT (3)
- 3 CONNECTOR RECEPTACLE
- 4 SIREN MODULE

An alarm siren module is part of the Rest-Of-World (ROW) premium version of the Vehicle Theft Alarm (VTA) in the Vehicle Theft Security System (VTSS) (Fig. 13). The ROW premium version of the VTA is only available in vehicles built for certain markets, where the additional features offered by this system are required. The alarm siren module is located in

SIREN (Continued)

the engine compartment, on the front extension of the right front wheel house panel below and behind the right headlamp. This unit is designed to provide the audible alert requirements for the ROW premium VTA.

The alarm siren module consists of microprocessorbased electronic control circuitry, the siren, and a nickel metal hydride backup battery. All of the alarm module components are protected and sealed within a black molded plastic housing. A stamped steel mounting bracket is secured to the module with three stud plates and nuts that fit into slotted holes at the top and each side of the bracket. The front surface of the bracket features a tightly grouped series of small holes that serves as an outlet for the audible output of the alarm siren. The bottom of the mounting bracket is bent at a right angle and has an integral locating tab feature. Two mounting holes in the horizontal surface of the bracket are used to secure the alarm siren module to the wheel house extension with two screws. An integral connector receptacle extends forward from the upper left corner of the alarm siren housing, and connects the unit to the vehicle electrical system through a dedicated take out and connector of the headlamp and dash wire harness.

The alarm siren module cannot be repaired or adjusted and, if faulty or damaged, it must be replaced.

OPERATION

The microprocessor within the alarm siren module performs the tasks required to provide the siren unit features and functions based upon internal programming and electronic arm and disarm message inputs received from the Intrusion Transceiver Module (ITM) over a dedicated serial bus communication circuit. The alarm siren module will self-detect problems with its internal and external power supply and communication circuits, then send electronic messages indicating the problem to the ITM upon receiving a request from the ITM. The ITM will store a Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) for a detected alarm siren module fault that can be retrieved with the DRBIII® scan tool over the Programmable Communications Interface (PCI) data bus network through the 16-way data link connector located on the driver side lower edge of the instrument panel.

When the Rest-Of-World (ROW) premium version of the Vehicle Theft Alarm (VTA) is armed, the alarm siren module microprocessor continuously monitors inputs from the ITM for messages to sound its internal siren and enters its auto-detect mode. While in the auto-detect mode, if the alarm siren module detects that its power supply or communication circuits are being tampered with or have been sabo-

taged, it will sound an alarm and continue to operate through its on-board backup battery. If the arm siren module is in its disarmed mode when its power supply or communication circuits are interrupted, the siren will not sound. The alarm module will also notify the ITM when the backup battery requires charging, and the ITM will send a message that will allow the backup battery to be charged through the battery current and ground circuits to the alarm module only when the ignition switch is in the On position and the engine is running. This will prevent the charging of the alarm backup battery from depleting the charge in the main vehicle battery while the vehicle is not being operated.

The alarm siren module receives battery current on a fused B(+) circuit through a fuse in the Power Distribution Center (PDC), and receives ground through a ground circuit and take out of the headlamp and dash wire harness. This ground take out has a single eyelet terminal connector that is secured by a ground screw to the left inner fender shield in the engine compartment. These connections allow the alarm siren module to remain operational, regardless of the ignition switch position. The hard wired inputs and outputs for the alarm siren module may be diagnosed and tested using conventional diagnostic tools and procedures. However, conventional diagnostic methods will not prove conclusive in the diagnosis of the internal circuitry or the backup battery of the alarm siren module, the ITM, the serial bus communication line, or the electronic message inputs to and outputs from the alarm siren module. The most reliable, efficient, and accurate means to diagnose the alarm siren module, the ITM, the serial bus communication line, and the electronic message inputs to and outputs from the alarm siren module requires the use of a DRBIII® scan tool. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

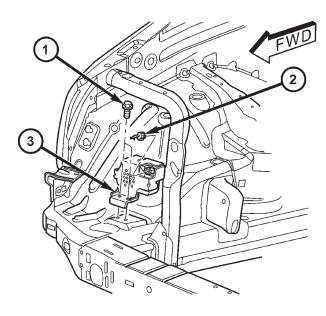
REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Disconnect the headlamp and dash wire harness connector for the alarm siren module from the module connector receptacle (Fig. 14).
- (3) Remove the two screws that secure the alarm siren module to the front extension of the right front wheel house panel.
- (4) Remove the alarm siren module from the front extension of the right front wheel house panel.

INSTALLATION

(1) Position the alarm siren module onto the front extension of the right front wheel house panel (Fig. 14).

SIREN (Continued)



80c9ee0d

Fig. 14 Siren Remove/Install

- 1 SCREW (2)
- 2 WIRE HARNESS CONNECTOR
- 3 SIREN
- (2) Install and tighten the two screws that secure the alarm siren module to the front extension of the right front wheel house panel. Tighten the screws to 6 $N \cdot m$ (50 in. lbs.).
- (3) Reconnect the headlamp and dash wire harness connector for the alarm siren module to the module connector receptacle.
 - (4) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

NOTE: If the alarm siren module has been replaced with a new unit, the new unit MUST be configured in the Intrusion Transceiver Module (ITM) before the Vehicle Theft Security System can operate as designed. The use of a DRBIII® scan tool is required to configure the alarm siren module settings in the ITM. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

TRANSPONDER KEY

DESCRIPTION

Each ignition key used in the Sentry Key Immobilizer System (SKIS) has an integral transponder chip (Fig. 15). Ignition keys with this feature can be readily identified by a gray rubber cap molded onto the head of the key, while conventional ignition keys have a black molded rubber cap. The transponder

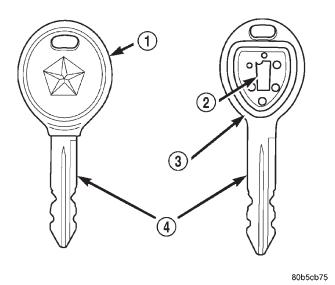


Fig. 15 Sentry Key Immobilizer Transponder

- 1 MOLDED CAP
- 2 TRANSPONDER CHIP
- 3 MOLDED CAP REMOVED
- 4 TRANSPONDER KEY

chip is concealed beneath the molded rubber cap, where it is molded within a plastic mount into the head of the metal key. In addition to being cut to match the mechanical coding of the ignition lock cylinder, each new Sentry Key has a unique transponder identification code permanently programmed into it by the manufacturer. The Sentry Key transponder cannot be adjusted or repaired. If faulty or damaged, the entire key must be replaced.

OPERATION

When the ignition switch is turned to the On position, the Sentry Key Immobilizer Module (SKIM) communicates through its antenna with the Sentry Key transponder using a Radio Frequency (RF) signal. The SKIM then listens for a RF response from the transponder through the same antenna. The Sentry Key transponder chip is within the range of the SKIM transceiver antenna ring when it is inserted into the ignition lock cylinder. The SKIM determines whether a valid key is present in the ignition lock cylinder based upon the response from the transponder. If a valid key is detected, that fact is communicated by the SKIM to the Powertrain Control Module (PCM) over the Programmable Communications Interface (PCI) data bus, and the PCM allows the engine to continue running. If the PCM receives an invalid key message, or receives no message from the SKIM over the PCI data bus, the engine will be disabled after about two seconds of operation. The ElectroMechanical Instrument Cluster (EMIC) will also respond to the invalid key message on the PCI data bus by flashing the SKIS indicator on and off.

TRANSPONDER KEY (Continued)

Each Sentry Key has a unique transponder identification code permanently programmed into it by the manufacturer. Likewise, the SKIM has a unique Secret Key code programmed into it by the manufacturer. When a Sentry Key is programmed into the memory of the SKIM, the SKIM stores the transponder identification code from the Sentry Key, and the Sentry Key learns the Secret Key code from the SKIM. Once the Sentry Key learns the Secret Key code of the SKIM, it is permanently stored in the memory of the transponder. Therefore, once a Sentry Key has been programmed to a particular vehicle, it cannot be used on any other vehicle. (Refer to 8

ELECTRICAL/VEHICLE THEFT SECURITY - STANDARD PROCEDURE - TRANSPONDER PROGRAMMING).

The SKIS performs a self-test each time the ignition switch is turned to the On position, and will store key-related fault information in the form of Diagnostic Trouble Codes (DTC's) in SKIM memory if a Sentry Key transponder problem is detected. The Sentry Key transponder chip can be diagnosed, and any stored DTC's can be retrieved using a DRBIII® scan tool. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

WIPERS/WASHERS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

page		page
FRONT WIPERS/WASHERS 1	REAR WIPERS/WASHERS	27

FRONT WIPERS/WASHERS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

page	page
FRONT WIPERS/WASHERS	REMOVAL16
DESCRIPTION2	INSTALLATION
OPERATION	FRONT WIPER/WASHER SWITCH
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - FRONT WIPER &	DESCRIPTION16
WASHER SYSTEM6	OPERATION16
CLEANING - FRONT WIPER & WASHER	WASHER FLUID LEVEL SWITCH
SYSTEM7	DESCRIPTION17
INSPECTION - FRONT WIPER & WASHER	OPERATION17
SYSTEM7	REMOVAL17
FRONT CHECK VALVE	INSTALLATION18
DESCRIPTION8	WASHER PUMP/MOTOR
OPERATION9	DESCRIPTION18
REMOVAL9	OPERATION19
INSTALLATION9	REMOVAL19
FRONT WASHER HOSES/TUBES	INSTALLATION
DESCRIPTION10	WASHER RESERVOIR
OPERATION10	DESCRIPTION21
FRONT WASHER NOZZLE	OPERATION21
DESCRIPTION11	REMOVAL21
OPERATION11	INSTALLATION22
REMOVAL11	WIPER HIGH/LOW RELAY
INSTALLATION11	DESCRIPTION23
FRONT WIPER ARM	OPERATION
DESCRIPTION12	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - WIPER HIGH/
OPERATION12	LOW RELAY24
REMOVAL12	REMOVAL24
INSTALLATION13	INSTALLATION24
FRONT WIPER BLADE	WIPER ON/OFF RELAY
DESCRIPTION13	DESCRIPTION25
OPERATION14	OPERATION25
REMOVAL14	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - WIPER ON/OFF
INSTALLATION14	RELAY26
FRONT WIPER MODULE	REMOVAL
DESCRIPTION15	INSTALLATION
OPERATION15	

FRONT WIPERS/WASHERS

DESCRIPTION

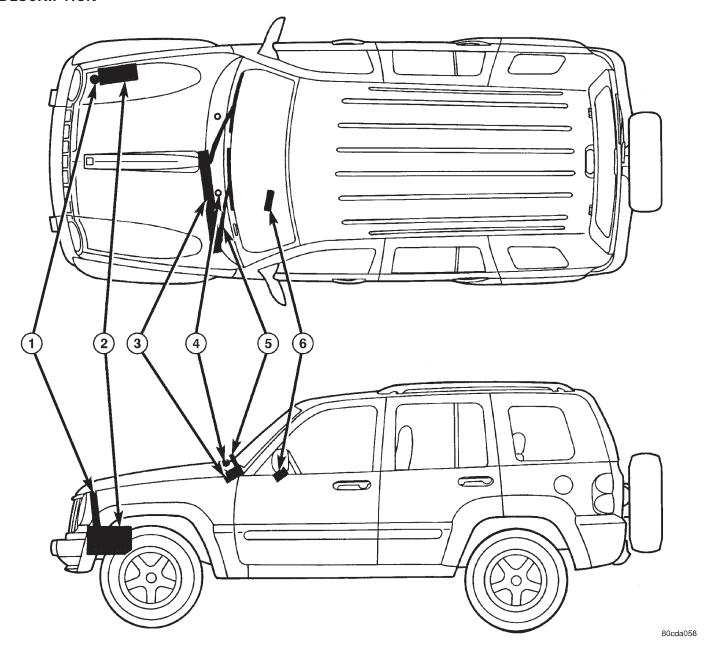


Fig. 1 Front Wiper & Washer System

- 1 WASHER RESEVOIR FILLER TUBE
- 2 WASHER RESERVOIR, PUMP/MOTOR, FLUID LEVEL SWITCH $\,$
- 3 WIPER MODULE
- 4 WASHER NOZZLE (2)

- 5 WIPER ARM & BLADE (2)
- 6 MULTI-FUNCTION SWITCH RIGHT (WIPER) CONTROL STALK

An electrically operated intermittent front wiper and washer system is standard factory-installed safety equipment on this model (Fig. 1). The front wiper and washer system includes the following major components, which are described in further detail elsewhere in this service information:

- **Body Control Module** The Body Control Module (BCM) is located on the Junction Block (JB) under the driver side outboard end of the instrument panel. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/ELECTRONIC CONTROL MODULES/BODY CONTROL MODULE DESCRIPTION).
- Front Check Valve The front washer system check valve is integral to the wye fitting located in the washer plumbing between the cowl plenum washer hose and the front washer nozzles, and is concealed beneath the cowl plenum cover/grille panel at the base of the windshield.
- Front Washer Nozzle Two fluidic front washer nozzles are secured with integral snap features to dedicated openings in the cowl plenum cover/grille panel located near the base of the windshield.
- Front Washer Plumbing The plumbing for the front washer system consists of rubber hoses and molded plastic fittings. The plumbing is routed along the right side of the engine compartment from the washer reservoir, and through the dash panel into the cowl plenum to the front washer nozzle fittings beneath the cowl plenum cover/grille panel.
- Front Wiper Arm The two front wiper arms are secured with nuts to the threaded studs on the ends of the two wiper pivot shafts, which extend through the cowl plenum cover/grille panel located near the base of the windshield.
- **Front Wiper Blade** The two front wiper blades are secured to the two front wiper arms with an integral latch, and are parked on the glass near the bottom of the windshield when the front wiper system is not in operation.
- Front Wiper Module The front wiper pivot shafts are the only visible components of the front wiper module. The remainder of the module is concealed within the cowl plenum area beneath the cowl plenum cover/grille panel. The front wiper module includes the wiper module bracket, four rubber-isolated wiper module mounts, the front wiper motor, the wiper motor crank arm, the two wiper drive links, and the two front wiper pivots.
- **Multi-Function Switch** The multi-function switch is located on the top of the steering column, just below the steering wheel. The multi-function switch includes a left (lighting) control stalk and a right (wiper) control stalk. The right control stalk is dedicated to providing all of the driver controls for both the front and rear wiper systems. (Refer to 8

ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING - EXTERIOR/MULTI-FUNCTION SWITCH - DESCRIPTION).

- Washer Fluid Level Switch The washer fluid level switch is located in a dedicated hole near the center of the rearward facing surface of the washer reservoir, behind the right front wheel house splash shield
- Washer Pump/Motor The reversible electric washer pump/motor unit is located in a dedicated hole on the lower outboard side of the washer reservoir, behind the right front wheel house splash shield. This single reversible washer pump/motor provides washer fluid to either the front or rear washer system plumbing, depending upon the direction of the pump motor rotation.
- Washer Reservoir The washer reservoir is concealed behind the right front wheel house splash shield ahead of the right front wheel. The washer reservoir filler neck is the only visible portion of the reservoir, and it is accessed from the right front corner of the engine compartment.
- **Wiper High-Low Relay** The wiper high-low relay is an International Standards Organization (ISO) micro relay located in the Power Distribution Center (PDC) in the engine compartment near the battery.
- **Wiper On-Off Relay** The wiper on-off relay is an International Standards Organization (ISO) micro relay located in the Power Distribution Center (PDC) in the engine compartment near the battery.

Hard wired circuitry connects the front wiper and washer system components to the electrical system of the vehicle. These hard wired circuits are integral to several wire harnesses, which are routed throughout the vehicle and retained by many different methods. These circuits may be connected to each other, to the vehicle electrical system and to the front wiper and washer system components through the use of a combination of soldered splices, splice block connectors, and many different types of wire harness terminal connectors and insulators. Refer to the appropriate wiring information. The wiring information includes wiring diagrams, proper wire and connector repair procedures, further details on wire harness routing and retention, as well as pin-out and location views for the various wire harness connectors, splices and

OPERATING MODES The components of the front wiper and washer system are designed to work in concert to provide the following operating modes:

• Continuous Wipe Mode - The control knob on the right (wiper) control stalk of the multi-function switch has two continuous wipe positions, Low and High. When selected, these switch positions will cause the two-speed front wiper motor to operate in a continuous low or high speed cycle.

- Intermittent Wipe Mode The control knob on the right (wiper) control stalk of the multi-function switch has five minor detent intermittent wipe positions. When selected, these switch positions will cause the front wiper system to operate with one of five delay intervals between complete wipe cycles.
- **Mist Wipe Mode** The right (wiper) control stalk of the multi-function switch has a momentary Mist position. When selected, this switch position will operate the front wipers in a low speed continuous cycle for as long as the switch is held closed, then will complete the current wipe cycle and park the front wiper blades near the base of the wind-shield when the switch is released.
- Washer Mode When the momentary front wash position of the right (wiper) control stalk of the multi-function switch is selected with the front wiper system operating in a continuous wipe mode, washer fluid will be dispensed onto the windshield glass through the washer nozzles for as long as the washer switch is held closed. When the front washer switch is actuated with the front wiper system operating in an intermittent wipe mode, washer fluid is still dispensed until the switch is released; however, the front wipers will operate in a low speed continuous cycle from the time the washer switch is closed until several wipe cycles after the switch is released, before returning to the selected intermittent wipe mode.
- Wipe-After-Wash Mode When the momentary front wash position of the right (wiper) control stalk of the multi-function switch is selected with the front wiper system turned Off, the internal circuitry of the BCM provides a wipe-after-wash feature. When selected, this feature will operate the washer pump/motor and the front wipers for as long as the front washer switch is held closed, then provide several additional wipe cycles after the switch is released before parking the front wiper blades near the base of the windshield.

OPERATION

The front wiper and washer system is designed to provide the vehicle operator with a convenient, safe, and reliable means of maintaining visibility through the windshield glass. The various components of this system are designed to convert electrical energy produced by the vehicle electrical system into the mechanical action of the wiper blades to wipe the outside surface of the glass, as well as into the hydraulic action of the washer system to apply washer fluid stored in an on-board reservoir to the area of the glass to be wiped. When combined, these components provide the means to effectively maintain clear visibility for the vehicle operator by removing excess accumulations of rain, snow, bugs, mud, or

other minor debris from the outside windshield glass surface that might be encountered while driving the vehicle under numerous types of inclement operating conditions.

The vehicle operator initiates all front wiper and washer system functions with the right (wiper) control stalk of the multi-function switch that extends from the right side of the steering column, just below the steering wheel. Rotating the control knob on the end of the control stalk, selects the Off, Delay, Low, or High front wiper system operating modes. In the Delay mode, the control knob also allows the vehicle operator to select from one of five intermittent wipe Delay intervals. Pulling the right control stalk downwards actuates the momentary front wiper system Mist mode switch, while pulling the right control stalk towards the steering wheel actuates the momentary front washer system switch. The multifunction switch provides hard wired resistor multiplexed inputs to the Body Control Module (BCM) for all of the front wiper system functions, as well as a separate hard wired sense input to the BCM for the front washer system function.

The front wiper and washer system will only operate when the ignition switch is in the Accessory or On positions. Battery current is directed from a B(+) fuse in the Power Distribution Center (PDC) to the wiper and washer system circuit breaker in the Junction Block (JB) through a fused ignition switch output (run-acc) circuit. The automatic resetting circuit breaker then provides battery current through a fused ignition switch output (run-acc) circuit to the wiper high/low relay, the wiper on/off relay, and the park switch within the front wiper motor. A separate fuse in the JB provides battery current through another fused ignition switch output (run-acc) circuit to the multi-function switch. The multi-function switch circuitry uses this battery feed and a ground circuit input to directly control the operation and direction of the reversible electric washer pump/motor unit. The BCM uses low side drivers to control front wiper system operation by energizing or de-energizing the wiper high/low and wiper on/off relays.

The hard wired circuits and components of the front wiper and washer system may be diagnosed and tested using conventional diagnostic tools and procedures. However, conventional diagnostic methods may not prove conclusive in the diagnosis of the Body Control Module (BCM), or the inputs to or outputs from the BCM that control the front wiper and washer system operating modes. The most reliable, efficient, and accurate means to diagnose the BCM, or the BCM inputs and outputs related to the various front wiper and washer system operating modes requires the use of a DRBIII® scan tool. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

Following are paragraphs that briefly describe the operation of each of the front wiper and washer system operating modes.

CONTINUOUS WIPE MODE When the Low position of the control knob on the right (wiper) control stalk of the multi-function switch is selected, the Body Control Module (BCM) energizes the wiper on/off relay. This directs battery current through the normally open contacts of the energized wiper on/off relay and the normally closed contacts of the de-energized wiper high/low relay to the low speed brush of the front wiper motor, causing the front wipers to cycle at low speed. When the High position of the control knob is selected, the BCM energizes both the wiper on/off relay and the wiper high/low relay. This directs battery current through the normally open contacts of the energized wiper on/off relay and the normally open contacts of the energized wiper high/ low relay to the high speed brush of the front wiper motor, causing the front wipers to cycle at high speed.

When the Off position of the control knob is selected, the BCM de-energizes both the wiper on/off and wiper high low relays, then one of two events will occur. The event that occurs depends upon the position of the wiper blades on the windshield at the moment that the control knob Off position is selected. If the wiper blades are in the down position on the windshield when the Off position is selected, the park switch that is integral to the front wiper motor is closed to ground and the wiper motor ceases to operate. If the wiper blades are not in the down position on the windshield at the moment the Off position is selected, the park switch is closed to battery current from the fused ignition switch output (runacc) circuit of the front wiper motor. The park switch directs this battery current to the low speed brush of the wiper motor through the wiper park switch sense circuit and the normally closed contacts of the de-energized wiper on/off and wiper high/low relays. This causes the wiper motor to continue running at low speed until the wiper blades are in the down position on the windshield and the park switch is again closed to ground.

INTERMITTENT WIPE MODE When the control knob on the right (wiper) control stalk of the multifunction switch is moved to one of the Delay interval positions, the BCM electronic intermittent wipe logic circuit responds by calculating the correct length of time between wiper sweeps based upon the selected delay interval input. The BCM monitors the changing state of the wiper motor park switch through a hard wired front wiper park switch sense circuit input. This input allows the BCM to determine the proper intervals at which to energize and de-energize the wiper on/off relay to operate the front wiper

motor intermittently for one low speed cycle at a time. The BCM logic is also programmed to provide an immediate wipe cycle and begin a new delay interval timing cycle each time a shorter delay interval is selected, and to add the remaining delay timing interval to the new delay interval timing before the next wipe cycle occurs each time a longer delay interval is selected.

MIST WIPE MODE When the right (wiper) control stalk of the multi-function switch is moved to the momentary Mist position, the BCM energizes the wiper on/off relay for as long as the Mist switch is held closed, then de-energizes the relay when the state of the Mist switch input changes to open. The BCM can operate the front wiper motor in this mode for only one low speed cycle at a time, or for an indefinite number of sequential low speed cycles, depending upon how long the Mist switch is held closed.

WASH MODE When the right (wiper) control stalk of the multi-function switch is moved to the momentary front Wash position while the control knob is in the Low or High positions, the circuitry within the switch directs battery current and ground to the washer pump/motor unit. This will cause the washer pump/motor unit to be energized for as long as the front Wash switch is held closed, and to de-energize when the front Wash switch is released. When the right (wiper) control stalk of the multi-function switch is moved to the momentary front Wash position while the control knob is in one of the Delay interval positions, the front washer pump/motor operation is the same. However, the BCM energizes the wiper on/off relay to override the selected delay interval and operate the front wiper motor in a continuous low speed mode for as long as the front Wash switch is held closed, then de-energizes the relay and reverts to the selected delay mode interval several wipe cycles after the front Wash switch is released. The BCM detects the front Wash switch state through a hard wired washer pump driver circuit input from the multi-function switch.

WIPE-AFTER-WASH MODE When the right (wiper) control stalk of the multi-function switch is moved to the momentary front Wash position while the control knob is in the Off position, the BCM detects that switch state through a hard wired washer pump driver circuit input from the multi-function switch. The BCM responds to this input by energizing the wiper on/off relay for as long as the Wash switch is held closed, then de-energizes the relay several wipe cycles after the front Wash switch is released. The BCM monitors the changing state of the wiper motor park switch through a hard wired front wiper park switch sense circuit input. This input allows the BCM to count the number of wipe

cycles that occur after the front Wash switch state changes to open, and to determine the proper interval at which to de-energize the wiper on/off relay to complete the wipe-after-wash mode cycle.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - FRONT WIPER & WASHER SYSTEM

FRONT WIPER SYSTEM

If the front wiper motor operates, but the wipers do not move on the windshield, replace the faulty front wiper module. If the wipers operate, but chatter, lift, or do not clear the glass, clean and inspect the front wiper system components as required. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/FRONT WIPERS/WASH-ERS - INSPECTION) and (Refer to 8 - ELECTRI-CAL/FRONT WIPERS/WASHERS - CLEANING). For diagnosis and testing of the multi-function switch (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING -EXTERIOR/MULTI-FUNCTION SWITCH - DIAG-NOSIS AND TESTING). Refer to the appropriate wiring information. The wiring information includes wiring diagrams, proper wire and connector repair procedures, details of wire harness routing and retention, connector pin-out information and location views for the various wire harness connectors, splices and grounds.

The hard wired circuits and components of the front wiper and washer system may be diagnosed and tested using conventional diagnostic tools and procedures. However, conventional diagnostic methods may not prove conclusive in the diagnosis of the Body Control Module (BCM), or the inputs to or outputs from the BCM that control the various front wiper and washer system operating modes. The most reliable, efficient, and accurate means to diagnose the BCM, or the BCM inputs and outputs related to the various front wiper and washer system operating modes requires the use of a DRBIII® scan tool. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIRBAGS, DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD

RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

FRONT WASHER SYSTEM

The diagnosis found here addresses an electrically inoperative front washer system. If the washer pump/motor operates, but no washer fluid is emitted from the front washer nozzles, be certain to check the fluid level in the reservoir. Also inspect the front washer system components as required. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/FRONT WIPERS/WASHERS - INSPECTION). Refer to the appropriate wiring information. The wiring information includes wiring diagrams, proper wire and connector repair procedures, details of wire harness routing and retention, connector pin-out information and location views for the various wire harness connectors, splices and grounds.

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS, DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCON-NECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER **PRECAUTIONS** RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Turn the ignition switch to the On position. Turn the control knob on the right (wiper) control stalk of the multi-function switch to the On position. Check whether the front wiper system is operating. If OK, go to Step 2. If not OK, test and repair the front wiper system before continuing with these tests. Refer to FRONT WIPER SYSTEM .
- (2) Turn the control ring on the right (wiper) control stalk of the multi-function switch to the rear Wash position. Check whether the rear washer system is operating. If OK, test the multi-function switch. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING EXTERIOR/MULTI-FUNCTION SWITCH DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING). If the multi-function switch tests OK, go to Step 3. If the multi-function switch does not test OK, replace the faulty switch.
- (3) Turn the ignition switch to the Off position. Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable. Disconnect the headlamp and dash wire harness connector for the washer pump/motor unit from the pump/motor unit connector receptacle. Check for continuity between the washer pump driver circuit cav-

ity of the headlamp and dash wire harness connector for the washer pump/motor unit and a good ground. There should be no continuity. If OK, go to Step 4. If not OK, repair the shorted washer pump driver circuit between the washer pump/motor unit and the multi-function switch as required.

- (4) Check for continuity between the washer pump driver circuit cavities of the headlamp and dash wire harness connector for the washer pump/motor unit and the instrument panel wire harness connector for the multi-function switch (Connector C-2). There should be continuity. If OK, go to Step 5. If not OK, repair the open washer pump driver circuit between the washer pump/motor unit and the multi-function switch as required.
- (5) Check for continuity between the washer pump sense circuit cavity of the headlamp and dash wire harness connector for the washer pump/motor unit and a good ground. There should be no continuity. If OK, go to Step 6. If not OK, repair the shorted washer pump sense circuit between the washer pump/motor unit and the multi-function switch as required.
- (6) Check for continuity between the washer pump sense circuit cavities of the headlamp and dash wire harness connector for the washer pump/motor unit and the instrument panel wire harness connector for the multi-function switch (Connector C-2). There should be continuity. If OK, replace the faulty washer pump/motor unit. If not OK, repair the open washer pump sense circuit between the washer pump/motor unit and the multi-function switch as required.

CLEANING - FRONT WIPER & WASHER SYSTEM

FRONT WIPER SYSTEM

The squeegees of wiper blades exposed to the elements for a long time tend to lose their wiping effectiveness. Periodic cleaning of the squeegees is suggested to remove any deposits of salt or road film. The wiper blades, arms, and windshield glass should only be cleaned using a sponge or soft cloth and windshield washer fluid, a mild detergent, or a non-abrasive cleaner. If the wiper blades continue to leave streaks, smears, hazing, or beading on the glass after thorough cleaning of the squeegees and the glass, the entire wiper blade assembly must be replaced.

CAUTION: Protect the rubber squeegees of the wiper blades from any petroleum-based cleaners, solvents, or contaminants. These products can rapidly deteriorate the rubber squeegees.

FRONT WASHER SYSTEM

If the washer system is contaminated with foreign material, drain the washer reservoir by removing the washer pump/motor from the reservoir. Clean foreign material from the inside of the washer pump/motor inlet filter screen and the washer reservoir using clean washer fluid, a mild detergent, or a non-abrasive cleaner. Flush foreign material from the washer system plumbing by first disconnecting the washer hoses from the washer nozzles, then running the washer pump/motor to run clean washer fluid or water through the system. Plugged or restricted washer nozzles should be carefully back-flushed using compressed air. If the washer nozzle obstruction cannot be cleared, replace the washer nozzle.

CAUTION: Never introduce petroleum-based cleaners, solvents, or contaminants into the washer system. These products can rapidly deteriorate the rubber seals and hoses of the washer system, as well as the rubber squeegees of the wiper blades.

CAUTION: Never use compressed air to flush the washer system plumbing. Compressed air pressures are too great for the washer system plumbing components and will result in further system damage. Never use sharp instruments to clear a plugged washer nozzle or damage to the nozzle orifice and improper nozzle spray patterns will result.

INSPECTION - FRONT WIPER & WASHER SYSTEM

FRONT WIPER SYSTEM

The front wiper blades and wiper arms should be inspected periodically, not just when wiper performance problems are experienced. This inspection should include the following points:

- (1) Inspect the wiper arms for any indications of damage, or contamination. If the wiper arms are contaminated with any foreign material, clean them as required. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/FRONT WIP-ERS/WASHERS CLEANING). If a wiper arm is damaged or corrosion is evident, replace the wiper arm with a new unit. Do not attempt to repair a wiper arm that is damaged or corroded.
- (2) Carefully lift the wiper blade off of the glass. Note the action of the wiper arm hinge. The wiper arm should pivot freely at the hinge, but with no lateral looseness evident. If there is any binding evident in the wiper arm hinge, or there is evident lateral play in the wiper arm hinge, replace the wiper arm.

CAUTION: Do not allow the wiper arm to spring back against the glass without the wiper blade in place or the glass may be damaged.

- (3) Once proper hinge action of the wiper arm is confirmed, check the hinge for proper spring tension. Remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm. Either place a small postal scale between the blade end of the wiper arm and the glass, or carefully lift the blade end of the arm away from the glass using a small fish scale. Compare the scale readings between the right and left wiper arms. Replace a wiper arm if it has comparatively lower spring tension, as evidenced by a lower scale reading.
- (4) Inspect the wiper blades and squeegees for any indications of damage, contamination, or rubber deterioration (Fig. 2). If the wiper blades or squeegees are contaminated with any foreign material, clean them and the glass as required. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/FRONT WIPERS/WASHERS CLEANING). After cleaning the wiper blade and the glass, if the wiper blade still fails to clear the glass without smearing, streaking, chattering, hazing, or beading, replace the wiper blade. Also, if a wiper blade is damaged or the squeegee rubber is damaged or deteriorated, replace the wiper blade with a new unit. Do not attempt to repair a wiper blade that is damaged.

FRONT WASHER SYSTEM

The washer system components should be inspected periodically, not just when washer performance problems are experienced. This inspection should include the following points:

- (1) Check for ice or other foreign material in the washer reservoir. If contaminated, clean and flush the washer system. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/FRONT WIPERS/WASHERS CLEANING).
- (2) Inspect the washer plumbing for pinched, leaking, deteriorated, or incorrectly routed hoses and damaged or disconnected hose fittings. Replace damaged or deteriorated hoses and hose fittings. Leaking washer hoses can sometimes be repaired by cutting the hose at the leak and splicing it back together using an in-line connector fitting. Similarly, sections of deteriorated hose can be cut out and replaced by splicing in new sections of hose using in-line connector fittings. Whenever routing a washer hose or a wire harness containing a washer hose, it must be routed away from hot, sharp, or moving parts. Also, sharp bends that might pinch the washer hose must be avoided.

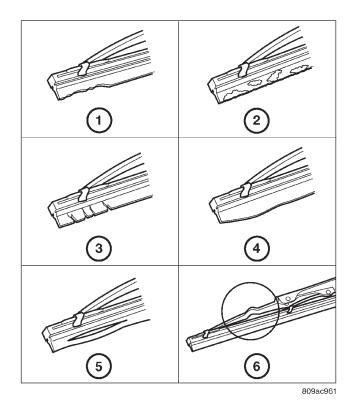


Fig. 2 Wiper Blade Inspection

- 1 WORN OR UNEVEN EDGES
- 2 ROAD FILM OR FOREIGN MATERIAL DEPOSITS
- 3 HARD, BRITTLE, OR CRACKED
- 4 DEFORMED OR FATIGUED
- 5 SPLIT
- 6 DAMAGED SUPPORT COMPONENTS

FRONT CHECK VALVE

DESCRIPTION

A front washer system check valve (Fig. 3) is standard equipment on this model. The front check valve is integral to the front washer nozzle plumbing wye fitting located in the cowl plenum area beneath on the back of the cowl plenum cover/grille panel near the base of the windshield. The check valve consists of a molded plastic body with a round center section. An arrow formation molded into the center section of the valve body indicates the direction of flow through the valve. Three barbed hose nipples are formed in a wye configuration on the outside circumference of the center section of the valve body. The front check valve cannot be adjusted or repaired and, if faulty or damaged, it must be replaced.

FRONT CHECK VALVE (Continued)

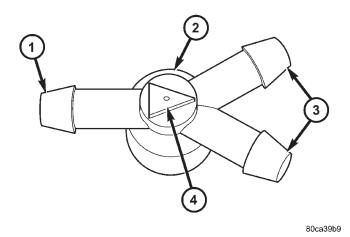


Fig. 3 Front Check Valve

- 1 INLET NIPPLE
- 2 FRONT CHECK VALVE
- 3 OUTLET NIPPLE (2)
- 4 FLOW DIRECTION ARROW

OPERATION

The front check valve provides more than one function in this application. It serves as a wye connector fitting between the cowl grille panel and washer nozzle sections of the front washer supply hose. It also prevents washer fluid from draining out of the front washer supply hoses back to the washer reservoir. This drain-back would result in a lengthy delay when the front washer switch is actuated until washer fluid was dispensed through the front washer nozzles, because the washer pump would have to refill the front washer plumbing from the reservoir to the nozzles. Finally, the front check valve prevents washer fluid from siphoning through the front washer nozzles after the front washer system is turned Off.

Within the check valve body, a small check valve is held in place against a seat by a small coiled spring to restrict flow through the unit until the valve is unseated by a predetermined inlet fluid pressure. When the washer pump pressurizes and pumps washer fluid from the reservoir through the front washer plumbing, the fluid pressure overrides the spring pressure applied to the check valve and unseats the valve, allowing washer fluid to flow toward the front washer nozzles. When the washer pump stops operating, spring pressure seats the check valve and fluid flow in either direction within the front washer plumbing is prevented.

REMOVAL

- (1) Unlatch and open the hood.
- (2) Remove both front wiper arms from the wiper pivots. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/WIPERS/WASHERS FRONT/FRONT WIPER ARM REMOVAL).
- (3) Remove the cowl plenum cover/grille panel from over the cowl plenum. (Refer to 23 BODY/EX-TERIOR/COWL GRILLE REMOVAL).
- (4) From the underside of the cowl plenum cover/grille panel, disconnect the cowl plenum and washer nozzle hoses from the three barbed nipples of the front check valve (Fig. 4).

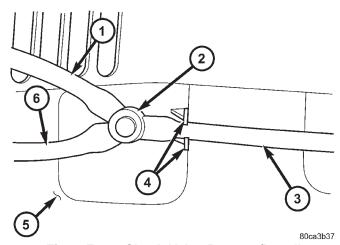


Fig. 4 Front Check Valve Remove/Install

- 1 WASHER NOZZLE HOSE (RIGHT)
- 2 FRONT CHECK VALVE
- 3 COWL PLENUM WASHER HOSE
- 4 ROUTING CLIP
- 5 COWL GRILLE COVER (UNDERSIDE)
- 6 WASHER NOZZLE HOSE (LEFT)
- (5) Remove the front check valve from the underside of the cowl plenum cover/grille panel.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Position the front check valve to the underside of the cowl plenum cover/grille panel (Fig. 4). Be certain that the flow direction arrow molded into the front check valve body is oriented towards the front washer nozzles.
- (2) From the underside of the cowl plenum cover/grille panel, reconnect the cowl plenum and washer nozzle hoses to the three barbed nipples of the front check valve.
- (3) Reinstall the cowl plenum cover/grille panel over the cowl plenum. (Refer to 23 BODY/EXTERI-OR/COWL GRILLE INSTALLATION).
- (4) Reinstall both front wiper arms onto the wiper pivots. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/FRONT WIPERS/WASHERS/FRONT WIPER ARM INSTALLATION).
 - (5) Close and latch the hood.

FRONT WASHER HOSES/ TUBES

DESCRIPTION

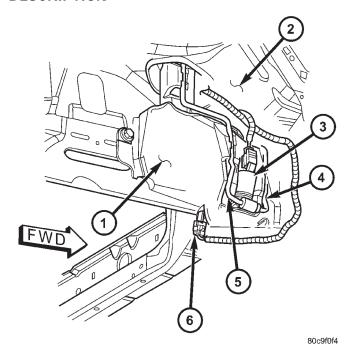


Fig. 5 Reservoir Washer Hose

- 1 WASHER RESERVOIR
- 2 RIGHT FRONT WHEEL HOUSE
- 3 WASHER PUMP
- 4 FRONT WASHER HOSE
- 5 RESERVOIR REAR WASHER HOSE
- 6 WASHER FLUID LEVEL SWITCH

The front washer plumbing consists of a small diameter rubber hose that is routed from the barbed outlet nipple of the reversible electric washer pump/motor unit on the washer reservoir through a trough molded into the reservoir forward of the washer pump and along the reservoir filler neck into the engine compartment (Fig. 5). Within the engine compartment, the front washer hose is routed side by side with the engine compartment rear washer hose along the top of the right front fender wheel house to the dash panel. Molded plastic routing clips secure the hoses to the headlamp and dash wire harness in the engine compartment (Fig. 6).

The front washer hose is connected in the engine compartment to the barbed nipple of a molded plastic in-line fitting installed through a rubber grommet in a hole in the right side of the dash plenum panel. The barbed nipple of the in-line fitting protrudes through the other side of the rubber grommet into the cowl plenum area, where the cowl plenum washer hose joins the front washer hose to the front

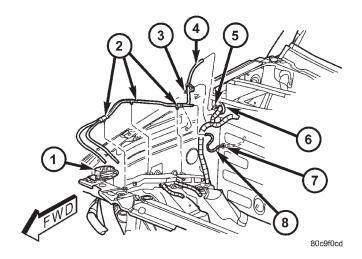


Fig. 6 Engine Compartment Washer Hose

- 1 RESERVOIR FILLER CAP
- 2 ROUTING CLIP (3)
- 3 ROUTING CLIP (1)
- 4 FRONT WASHER HOSE
- 5 IN-LINE HOSE FITTING
- 6 PLENUM PANEL GROMMET
- 7 DASH PANEL GROMMET
- 8 REAR WASHER HEADLINER HOSE

check valve/wye fitting. The cowl plenum washer hose is routed through integral routing clips on the underside of the cowl plenum cover/grille panel to the molded plastic wye fitting. The cowl plenum washer hose is connected to one nipple on the wye fitting and the two washer nozzle hoses are connected to the other two wye fitting nipples. The washer nozzle hoses are then routed along the underside of the cowl plenum cover/grille panel to the two front washer nozzles.

Washer hose is available for service only as roll stock, which must then be cut to length. The molded plastic washer hose fittings cannot be repaired. If these fittings are faulty or damaged, they must be replaced.

OPERATION

Washer fluid in the washer reservoir is pressurized and fed by the washer pump/motor through the front washer system plumbing and fittings to the two front washer nozzles. Whenever routing the washer hose or a wire harness containing a washer hose, it must be routed away from hot, sharp, or moving parts; and, sharp bends that might pinch the hose must be avoided.

FRONT WASHER NOZZLE

DESCRIPTION

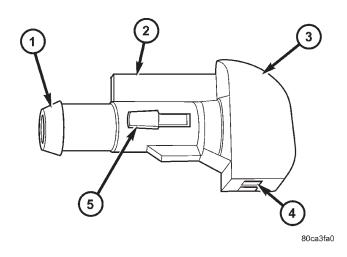


Fig. 7 Front Washer Nozzle

- 1 NIPPLE
- 2 ANTI-ROTATION TAB
- 3 FRONT WASHER NOZZLE
- 4 ORIFICE
- 5 LATCH (2)

The two front washer nozzles have integral snap features and an anti-rotation tab that secure them in dedicated holes in the cowl plenum cover/grille panel located near the base of the windshield (Fig. 7). The domed upper surface of the washer nozzle is visible on the top of the plenum cover/grille panel, and the nozzle orifice is oriented towards the windshield glass. The washer plumbing fittings for the washer nozzles are concealed beneath the cowl plenum cover/grille panel. These fluidic washer nozzles are constructed of molded plastic. The cowl plenum cover/grille panel must be removed from the vehicle to access the nozzles for service. The washer nozzles cannot be adjusted or repaired. If faulty or damaged, they must be replaced.

OPERATION

The two front washer nozzles are designed to dispense washer fluid into the wiper pattern area on the outside of the windshield glass. Pressurized washer fluid is fed to each nozzle from the washer reservoir by the washer pump/motor unit through a single hose, which is attached to a barbed nipple on each front washer nozzle below the cowl plenum cover/grille panel. The washer nozzles incorporate a fluidic design, which causes the nozzle to emit the pressurized washer fluid as an oscillating stream to more effectively cover a larger area of the glass area to be cleaned.

REMOVAL

- (1) Unlatch and open the hood.
- (2) Remove both front wiper arms from the wiper pivots. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/WIPERS/WASH-ERS/FRONT WIPER ARM REMOVAL).
- (3) Remove the cowl plenum cover/grille panel from over the cowl plenum. (Refer to 23 BODY/EXTERIOR/COWL GRILLE REMOVAL).
- (4) From the underside of the cowl plenum cover/grille panel, disconnect the washer nozzle hose from the barbed nipple of the front washer nozzle (Fig. 8).
- (5) From the underside of the cowl grille cover, release the integral snap features of the front washer nozzle and push the nozzle out through the mounting hole toward the top side of the cowl plenum cover/grille panel.

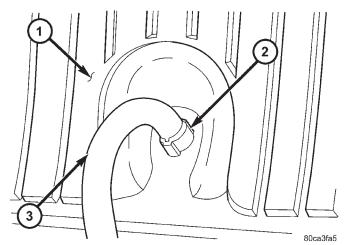


Fig. 8 Front Washer Nozzle Remove/Install

- 1 COWL GRILLE COVER (UNDERSIDE)
- 2 FRONT WASHER NOZZLE
- 3 WASHER NOZZLE HOSE
- (6) Remove the front washer nozzle from the top of the cowl plenum cover/grille panel.

INSTALLATION

- (1) From the top of the cowl plenum cover/grille panel, position the nipple end of the front washer nozzle through the mounting hole and engage the anti-rotation tab of the nipple into the anti-rotation notch in the mounting hole.
- (2) Push firmly and evenly on the top of the front washer nozzle until the integral snap features lock into place on the underside of the cowl plenum cover/grille panel.
- (3) From the underside of the cowl grille cover, reconnect the washer hose to the barbed nipple of the front washer nozzle (Fig. 8).
- (4) Reinstall the washer hose for the front washer nozzle into its routing clips on the underside of the cowl plenum cover/grille panel.

FRONT WASHER NOZZLE (Continued)

- (5) Reinstall the cowl plenum cover/grille panel over the cowl plenum. (Refer to 23 BODY/EXTERI-OR/COWL GRILLE INSTALLATION).
- (6) Reinstall both front wiper arms onto the wiper pivots. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/FRONT WIPERS/WASHERS/FRONT WIPER ARM INSTALLATION).
 - (7) Close and latch the hood.

FRONT WIPER ARM

DESCRIPTION

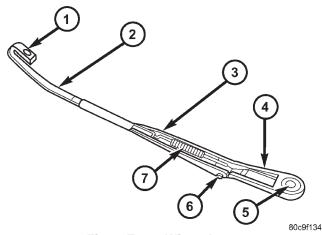


Fig. 9 Front Wiper Arm

- 1 HOOK
- 2 STRAP
- 3 CHANNEL
- 4 PIVOT END
- 5 PIVOT HOLE
- 6 HINGE PIN
- 7 TENSION SPRING

The front wiper arms are the rigid members located between the wiper pivots that protrude from the cowl plenum cover/grille panel near the base of the windshield and the wiper blades on the windshield glass (Fig. 9). These wiper arms feature an over-center hinge that allows easy access to the windshield glass for cleaning. The wiper arm has a die cast metal pivot end with a large tapered mounting hole at one end. A molded black plastic cap fits over the wiper arm retaining nut to conceal the nut and this mounting hole following wiper arm installation. The wide end of a tapered, stamped steel channel hinges on and is secured with a hinge pin to the blade end of the wiper arm pivot end. One end of a long, rigid, stamped steel strap, with a small hole near its pivot end, is riveted and crimped within the narrow end of the stamped steel channel. The tip of the wiper blade end of this strap is bent back under itself to form a small hook. Concealed within the stamped steel channel, one end of a long spring is engaged with a wire hook on the underside of the die cast pivot end, while the other end of the spring is hooked through the small hole in the steel strap. The entire wiper arm has a satin black finish applied to all of its visible surfaces.

A wiper arm cannot be adjusted or repaired. If damaged or faulty, the entire wiper arm unit must be replaced.

OPERATION

The front wiper arms are designed to mechanically transmit the motion from the wiper pivots to the wiper blades. The wiper arm must be properly indexed to the wiper pivot in order to maintain the proper wiper blade travel on the glass. The tapered mounting hole in the wiper arm pivot end interlocks with the serrations on the tapered outer circumference of the wiper pivot shaft, allowing positive engagement and finite adjustment of this connection. The mounting nut locks the wiper arm to the threaded stud of the wiper pivot shaft. The spring-loaded wiper arm hinge controls the down-force applied through the tip of the wiper arm to the wiper blade on the glass. The hook formation on the tip of the wiper arm provides a cradle for securing and latching the wiper blade pivot block to the wiper arm.

REMOVAL

- (1) Lift the front wiper arm to its over-center position to hold the wiper blade off of the glass and relieve the spring tension on the wiper arm to wiper pivot shaft connection.
- (2) Carefully pry the plastic nut cap off of the pivot end of the wiper arm (Fig. 10).

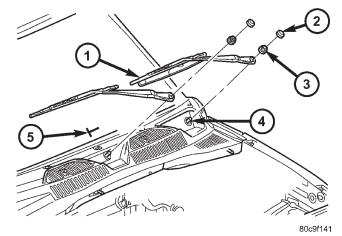


Fig. 10 Front Wiper Arm Remove/Install

- 1 FRONT WIPER BLADE & ARM (2)
- 2 CAP (2)
- 3 NUT (2)
- 4 PIVOT SHAFT (2)
- 5 T-SHAPED ALIGNMENT MARK (2)
- (3) Remove the nut that secures the wiper arm to the wiper pivot shaft.

FRONT WIPER ARM (Continued)

(4) If necessary, use a suitable battery terminal puller to disengage the wiper arm from the wiper pivot shaft (Fig. 11).

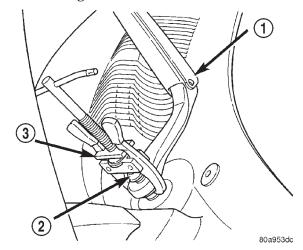


Fig. 11 Wiper Arm Puller - Typical

- 1 WIPER ARM
- 2 WIPER PIVOT SHAFT
- 3 BATTERY TERMINAL PULLER
- (5) Remove the front wiper arm pivot end from the wiper pivot shaft.

INSTALLATION

NOTE: Be certain that the wiper motor is in the park position before attempting to install the front wiper arms. Turn the ignition switch to the On position and move the control knob on the right (wiper) control stalk of the multi-function switch to its Off position. If the wiper pivots move, wait until they stop moving, then turn the ignition switch back to the Off position. The wiper motor is now in its park position.

- (1) The front wiper arms must be indexed to the wiper pivot shafts with the wiper motor in the park position to be properly installed. Position the front wiper arm pivot ends onto the wiper pivot shafts so that the tip of the wiper blade is aligned with the T-shaped wiper alignment lines located in the lower edge of the windshield glass (Fig. 10).
- (2) Once the wiper blade is aligned, lift the wiper arm away from the windshield slightly to relieve the spring tension on the pivot end and push the pivot hole on the end of the wiper arm down firmly and evenly over the wiper pivot shaft.
- (3) Install and tighten the nut that secures the wiper arm to the wiper pivot shaft. Tighten the nut to 24 N·m (18 ft. lbs.).
- (4) Wet the windshield glass, then operate the front wipers. Turn the front wipers Off, then check

for the correct wiper arm position and readjust as required.

(5) Reinstall the plastic nut cap onto the wiper arm pivot nut.

FRONT WIPER BLADE

DESCRIPTION

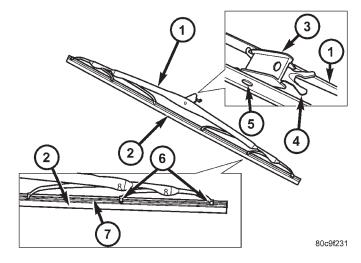


Fig. 12 Front Wiper Blade

- 1 SUPERSTRUCTURE
- 2 ELEMENT
- 3 PIVOT BLOCK
- 4 RELEASE TAB
- 5 PIVOT PIN
- 6 CLAWS
- 7 FLEXOR

Each front wiper blade is secured by an integral latching pivot block to the hook formation on the tip of the front wiper arms, and rests on the glass near the base of the windshield when the wipers are not in operation (Fig. 12). The wiper blade consists of the following components:

- **Superstructure** The superstructure includes several stamped steel bridges and links with claw formations that grip the wiper blade element. Also included in this unit is the latching, molded plastic pivot block that secures the superstructure to the wiper arm. The driver side front wiper blade has an additional molded black plastic airfoil secured to the superstructure, which is oriented toward the base of the windshield when the front wipers are in their parked position. All of the metal components of the wiper blade have a satin black finish applied.
- **Element** The wiper element or squeegee is the resilient rubber member of the wiper blade that contacts the glass.
- Flexor The flexor is a rigid metal component running along the length of each side of the wiper

FRONT WIPER BLADE (Continued)

element where it is gripped by the claws of the superstructure.

All models have two 47.50 centimeter (18.70 inch) long front wiper blades with non-replaceable rubber elements (squeegees). The wiper blades cannot be adjusted or repaired. If faulty, worn, or damaged the entire wiper blade unit must be replaced.

OPERATION

The wiper blades are moved back and forth across the glass by the wiper arms when the wipers are being operated. The wiper blade superstructure is the flexible frame that grips the wiper blade element and evenly distributes the force of the spring-loaded wiper arm along the length of the element. The combination of the wiper arm force and the flexibility of the superstructure makes the element conform to and maintain proper contact with the glass, even as the blade is moved over the varied curvature that may be encountered across the glass surface. The wiper element flexor provides the claws of the blade superstructure with a rigid, yet flexible component on the element which can be gripped. The rubber element is designed to be stiff enough to maintain an even cleaning edge as it is drawn across the glass, yet resilient enough to conform to the glass surface and flip from one cleaning edge to the other each time the wiper blade changes directions. The airfoil used on the driver side wiper blade is designed to reduce the lifting effect caused by air moving over the vehicle at higher highway speeds.

REMOVAL

NOTE: The notched end of the wiper element flexor should always be oriented towards the end of the wiper blade that is nearest to the wiper pivot.

- (1) Lift the front wiper arm to raise the wiper blade and element off of the glass, until the wiper arm hinge is in its over-center position.
- (2) To remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm, depress the pivot block latch release tab under the tip of the arm and slide the blade away from the tip towards the pivot end of the arm far enough to disengage the pivot block from the hook formation on the end of the arm (Fig. 13).
- (3) Extract the hook formation on the tip of the wiper arm through the opening in the wiper blade superstructure just ahead of the wiper blade pivot block/latch unit.

CAUTION: Do not allow the wiper arm to spring back against the glass without the wiper blade in place or the glass may be damaged.

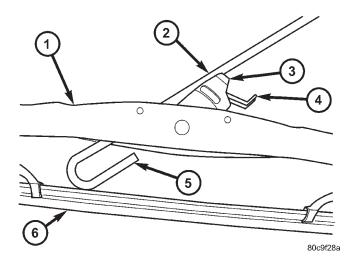


Fig. 13 Front Wiper Blade Remove/Install

- 1 SUPERSTRUCTURE
- 2 WIPER ARM
- 3 PIVOT BLOCK
- 4 RELEASE TAB
- 5 HOOK
- 6 ELEMENT
- (4) Gently lower the tip of the wiper arm onto the glass.

INSTALLATION

NOTE: The notched end of the wiper element flexor should always be oriented towards the end of the wiper blade that is nearest to the wiper pivot.

- (1) Lift the front wiper arm off of the windshield glass, until the wiper arm hinge is in its over-center position.
- (2) Position the front wiper blade near the hook formation on the tip of the arm with the notched end of the wiper element flexor oriented towards the end of the wiper arm that is nearest to the wiper pivot.
- (3) Insert the hook formation on the tip of the wiper arm through the opening in the wiper blade superstructure ahead of the wiper blade pivot block/latch unit far enough to engage the pivot block into the hook (Fig. 13).
- (4) Slide the wiper blade pivot block/latch up into the hook formation on the tip of the wiper arm until the latch release tab snaps into its locked position. Latch engagement will be accompanied by an audible click.
 - (5) Gently lower the wiper blade onto the glass.

FRONT WIPER MODULE

DESCRIPTION

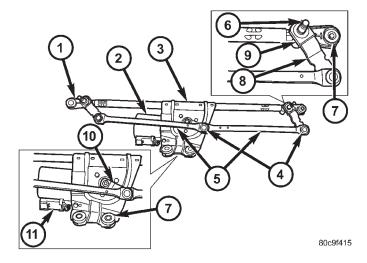


Fig. 14 Front Wiper Module

- 1 PIVOT BRACKET (2)
- 2 MOTOR COVER
- 3 MOTOR BRACKET
- 4 LINKAGE BUSHING (4)
- 5 DRIVE LINK (2)
- 6 PIVOT SHAFT (2)
- 7 INSULATOR (4)
- 8 PIVOT CRANK ARM (2)
- 9 PIVOT COVER
- 10 MOTOR CRANK ARM
- 11 PIGTAIL WIRE CONNECTOR

The front wiper module bracket is secured with two nuts below the wiper motor through rubber insulators to two weld studs on the bottom of the cowl plenum panel beneath the cowl plenum cover/grille panel (Fig. 14). Two screws secure the top of the module bracket to the cowl plenum panel through rubber insulators located on the outboard end of each pivot bracket. The ends of the wiper pivot shafts that protrude through dedicated openings in the cowl plenum cover/grille panel to drive the wiper arms and blades are the only visible components of the front wiper module. The front wiper module consists of the following major components:

- **Bracket** The front wiper module bracket consists of a long tubular steel main member that has a die cast pivot bracket formation near each end where the two wiper pivots are secured. A stamped steel mounting plate for the wiper motor is secured with welds near the center of the main member. A short stamped steel tab that extends laterally from one side of the mounting plate provides a mounting location for the wiper motor pigtail wire connector.
- Crank Arm The front wiper motor crank arm is a stamped steel unit with a slotted hole on the

driven end that is secured to the wiper motor output shaft with a nut, and has a ball stud secured to the drive end.

- Linkage Two stamped steel drive links connect the wiper motor crank arm to the wiper pivot lever arms. The right side drive link has a plastic socket-type bushing on each end. The left side drive link has a plastic socket-type bushing on one end, and a plastic sleeve-type bushing on the other end. The socket-type bushing on one end of each drive link is snap-fit over the ball stud on the lever arm of its respective pivot. The left side drive link sleeve-type bushing end is then fit over the motor crank arm ball stud, and the other socket-type bushing of the right side drive link is snap-fit over the exposed end of the wiper motor crank arm ball stud.
- Motor The front wiper motor is secured with three screws to the motor mounting plate near the center of the wiper module bracket. The wiper motor output shaft passes through a hole in the module bracket, where a nut secures the wiper motor crank arm to the motor output shaft. The two-speed permanent magnet wiper motor features an integral transmission, an internal park switch, and an internal automatic resetting circuit breaker. A molded plastic shield covers the top of the motor.
- **Pivots** The two front wiper pivots are secured within the die cast pivot brackets on the outboard ends of the wiper module main member. The lever arms that extend from the center of the pivot shafts each have a ball stud on their end. The upper end of each pivot shaft where the wiper arms will be fastened each is tapered and serrated with a threaded stud formation at the tip. The lower ends of the pivot shafts are installed through lubricated bushings in the pivot brackets and are secured with snap rings. A molded plastic shield covers each pivot shaft where it enters the pivot bracket.

The front wiper module cannot be adjusted or repaired. If any component of the module is faulty or damaged, the entire front wiper module unit must be replaced.

OPERATION

The front wiper module operation is controlled by the battery current inputs received by the wiper motor from the wiper on/off and wiper high/low relays. The wiper motor speed is controlled by current flow to either the low speed or the high speed set of brushes. The park switch is a single pole, single throw, momentary switch within the wiper motor that is mechanically actuated by the wiper motor transmission components. The park switch alternately closes the wiper park switch sense circuit to ground or to battery current, depending upon the position of the wipers on the glass. This feature

FRONT WIPER MODULE (Continued)

allows the motor to complete its current wipe cycle after the wiper system has been turned Off, and to park the wiper blades in the lowest portion of the wipe pattern. The automatic resetting circuit breaker protects the motor from overloads. The wiper motor crank arm, the two wiper linkage members, and the two wiper pivots mechanically convert the rotary output of the wiper motor to the back and forth wiping motion of the wiper arms and blades on the glass.

REMOVAL

- (1) Unlatch and open the hood.
- (2) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (3) Remove both front wiper arms from the wiper pivots. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/WIPERS/WASHERS FRONT/FRONT WIPER ARM REMOVAL).
- (4) Remove the cowl plenum cover/grille panel from over the cowl plenum. (Refer to 23 BODY/EXTERIOR/COWL GRILLE REMOVAL).
- (5) Disconnect the headlamp and dash wire harness connector for the front wiper motor from the motor pigtail wire connector (Fig. 15).

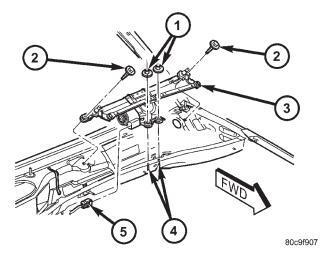


Fig. 15 Front Wiper Module Remove/Install

- 1 NUT (2)
- 2 SCREW (2)
- 3 FRONT WIPER MODULE
- 4 STUD (2)
- 5 WIRE HARNESS CONNECTOR
- (6) Remove the two screws that secure the front wiper module to the top of the cowl plenum panel at the pivot brackets.
- (7) Remove the two nuts that secure the front wiper module to the two weld studs on the bottom of the cowl plenum panel.
- (8) Lift the front wiper module up from the cowl plenum panel far enough to disengage the two lower insulators from the weld studs on the bottom of the plenum panel.

(9) Remove the front wiper module from the cowl plenum panel as a unit.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Position the front wiper module to the cowl plenum as a unit (Fig. 15).
- (2) Lower the front wiper module lower mounting insulators over the two weld studs on the bottom of the cowl plenum panel.
- (3) Install the two screws that secure the front wiper module to the top of the cowl plenum panel at the pivot brackets. Tighten the screw on the driver side, followed by the screw on the passenger side. Tighten the screws to $8 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m}$ (72 in. lbs.).
- (4) Install and tighten the two nuts that secure the front wiper module to the two weld studs on the bottom of the cowl plenum panel. Tighten the nuts to $8~\rm N{\cdot}m$ (72 in. lbs.).
- (5) Reconnect the headlamp and dash wire harness connector for the front wiper motor to the motor pigtail wire connector.
- (6) Reinstall the cowl plenum cover/grille panel over the cowl plenum. (Refer to 23 BODY/EXTERI-OR/COWL GRILLE INSTALLATION).
 - (7) Close and latch the hood.
- (8) Reinstall both front wiper arms onto the wiper pivots. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/FRONT WIPERS/WASHERS/FRONT WIPER ARM INSTALLATION).
 - (9) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

FRONT WIPER/WASHER SWITCH

DESCRIPTION

The front wiper and washer switches are integral to the right (wiper) control stalk of the multi-function switch. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHT-ING - EXTERIOR/MULTI-FUNCTION SWITCH - DESCRIPTION).

OPERATION

The front wiper and washer switches are integral to the right (wiper) control stalk of the multi-function switch. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING - EXTERIOR/MULTI-FUNCTION SWITCH - OPERATION).

WASHER FLUID LEVEL SWITCH

DESCRIPTION

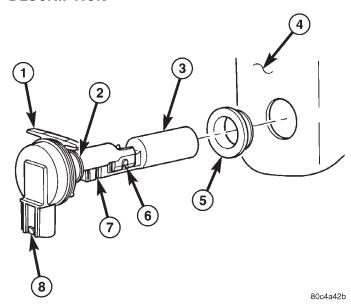


Fig. 16 Washer Fluid Level Switch

- 1 MOUNTING FLANGE
- 2 BARBED NIPPLE
- 3 FLOAT
- 4 RESERVOIR
- 5 GROMMET SEAL
- 6 PIVOT
- 7 MAGNET
- 8 CONNECTOR RECEPTACLE

The washer fluid level switch is a single pole, single throw reed-type switch mounted at the rear of the sump area near the bottom of the washer reservoir (Fig. 16). Only the molded plastic switch mounting flange and the integral connector receptacle are visible when the switch is installed in the reservoir. A short nipple formation extends from the inner surface of the switch mounting flange, and a barb on the nipple near the switch mounting flange is pressed through a rubber grommet seal installed in the mounting hole of the reservoir. A small, molded plastic float has two pivot pins near its center that are snapped into two receptacles near the ends of two stanchions that extend toward the float from the switch nipple formation. A small magnet is secured within the end of the float nearest the switch nipple formation, and a reed switch is concealed within the nipple. A diagnostic resistor is connected between the two switch terminals within the switch mounting flange. The washer fluid level switch cannot be adjusted or repaired. If faulty or damaged, the switch must be replaced.

OPERATION

The washer fluid level switch uses a pivoting, oblong float to monitor the level of the washer fluid in the washer reservoir. The float contains a small magnet. When the float pivots, the proximity of this magnet to a stationary reed switch within the nipple formation of the switch changes. When the fluid level in the washer reservoir is at or above the float level, the float moves to a vertical position, the influence of the float magnetic field is removed from the reed switch, and the normally open reed switch contacts open. When the fluid level in the washer reservoir falls below the level of the pivoting float, the float moves to a horizontal position, the influence of the float magnetic field is applied to the reed switch, and the contacts of the normally open reed switch close.

The washer fluid level switch is connected to the vehicle electrical system through a dedicated take out and connector of the headlamp and dash wire harness. The switch is connected in series between ground and the washer fluid switch sense input to the ElectroMechanical Instrument Cluster (EMIC). The switch receives a path to ground at all times through another take out of the headlamp and dash wire harness with a single eyelet terminal connector that is secured under a ground screw near the front of the left front fender inner shield in the engine compartment. When the switch closes, the EMIC senses the ground on the washer fluid switch sense circuit. The EMIC is programmed to respond to this input by illuminating the washer fluid indicator and by sounding an audible chime tone warning.

The washer fluid level switch input to the EMIC can be diagnosed using conventional diagnostic tools and methods. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/INSTRUMENT CLUSTER/WASHER FLUID INDICATOR - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING).

REMOVAL

The washer fluid level switch can be removed from the washer reservoir without removing the reservoir from the vehicle.

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
 - (2) Raise and support the vehicle.
- (3) Remove the splash shield from the right front fender wheel house. (Refer to 23 BODY/EXTERIOR/FRONT WHEELHOUSE SPLASH SHIELD REMOVAL).
- (4) Disconnect the front or rear washer hose from one of the barbed outlet nipples of the washer pump/motor unit and allow the washer fluid to drain into a clean container for reuse.
- (5) Disconnect the headlamp and dash wire harness connector for the washer fluid level switch from the switch connector receptacle (Fig. 17).

WASHER FLUID LEVEL SWITCH (Continued)

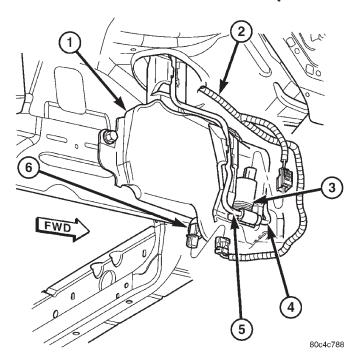


Fig. 17 Washer Fluid Level Switch Remove/Install

- 1 WASHER RESERVOIR
- 2 WIRE HARNESS
- 3 WASHER PUMP/MOTOR
- 4 FRONT WASHER HOSE
- 5 REAR WASHER HOSE
- 6 WASHER FLUID LEVEL SWITCH

NOTE: The pivoting float of the washer fluid level switch must be in a horizontal position within the reservoir in order to be removed. With the reservoir empty and in an upright position, the pivoting float will orient itself to the horizontal position when the switch connector receptacle is pointed straight downwards.

- (6) Using a trim stick or another suitable wide flat-bladed tool, gently pry the barbed nipple of the washer fluid level switch out of the rubber grommet seal on the back of the reservoir sump. Care must be taken not to damage the reservoir.
- (7) Remove the washer fluid level switch from the washer reservoir.
- (8) Remove the rubber grommet seal from the washer fluid level switch mounting hole in the washer reservoir and discard.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install a new rubber grommet seal into the washer fluid level switch mounting hole in the washer reservoir. Always use a new rubber grommet seal on the reservoir.
- (2) Insert the float of the washer fluid level switch through the rubber grommet seal and into the

washer reservoir. The connector receptacle of the washer fluid level switch should be pointed downward.

- (3) Using hand pressure, press firmly and evenly on the washer fluid level switch mounting flange until the barbed nipple is fully seated in the rubber grommet seal in the washer reservoir mounting hole.
- (4) Reconnect the headlamp and dash wire harness connector for the washer fluid level switch to the switch connector receptacle (Fig. 17).
- (5) Reconnect the removed washer hose to the barbed outlet nipple of the washer pump/motor unit.
- (6) Reinstall the splash shield into the right front fender wheel house. (Refer to 23 BODY/EXTERIOR/FRONT WHEELHOUSE SPLASH SHIELD INSTALLATION).
 - (7) Lower the vehicle.
- (8) Refill the washer reservoir with the washer fluid drained from the reservoir during the removal procedure.
 - (9) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

WASHER PUMP/MOTOR

DESCRIPTION

The washer pump/motor unit (Fig. 18) is located on the outboard side of the washer reservoir, on the outboard side of the right front frame rail behind the right front wheel house splash shield. A small permanently lubricated and sealed reversible electric motor is coupled to the rotor-type washer pump. The use of an integral shuttle valve allows the washer pump/ motor unit to provide washer fluid to either the front or the rear washer systems, depending upon the direction of the motor/pump impeller rotation. A seal flange with a barbed inlet nipple on the pump housing passes through a rubber grommet seal installed in a dedicated mounting hole of the washer reservoir. When the pump is installed in the reservoir the front barbed outlet nipple on the pump shuttle valve housing connects the unit to the front washer hose and the rear barbed outlet nipple connects the unit to the rear washer hose. The letters "F" and "R" molded into the shuttle valve housing adjacent to each nipple provide further clarification of the nipple assign-

The washer pump/motor unit is retained on the reservoir by the interference fit between the barbed pump inlet nipple and the grommet seal, which is a light press fit. The top of the washer pump is also secured to the washer reservoir by the use of a snap post on the motor and a snap post receptacle molded into the reservoir that allows for mounting of the washer pump without the use of fasteners. An integral connector receptacle on the top of the motor

WASHER PUMP/MOTOR (Continued)

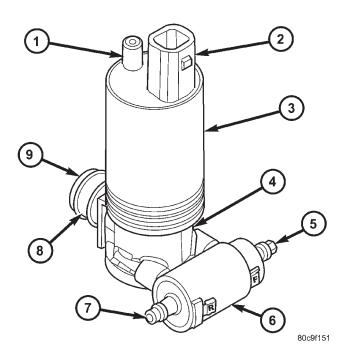


Fig. 18 Washer Pump/Motor

- 1 SNAP POST
- 2 CONNECTOR RECEPTACLE
- 3 MOTOR
- 4 PUMP
- 5 FRONT WASHER OUTLET NIPPLE
- 6 SHUTTLE VALVE
- 7 REAR WASHER OUTLET NIPPLE
- 8 INLET NIPPLE
- 9 FILTER SCREEN

housing connects the unit to the vehicle electrical system through a dedicated take out and connector of the headlamp and dash wire harness. The washer pump/motor unit cannot be repaired. If faulty or damaged, the entire washer pump/motor unit must be replaced.

OPERATION

The washer pump/motor unit features a reversible electric motor. The direction of the motor is controlled by hard wired outputs from the momentary front and rear washer switch circuitry contained within the right (wiper) control stalk of the multifunction switch. When battery current and ground are applied to the two pump motor terminals, the motor rotates in one direction. When the polarity of these connections is reversed, the motor rotates in the opposite direction. When the pump motor is energized, the rotor-type pump pressurizes the washer fluid and forces it through one of the two pump outlet nipples, and into the front or rear washer plumbing.

Washer fluid is gravity-fed from the washer reservoir to the inlet port of the washer pump housing. An integral shuttle valve is located in a housing on the outlet port side of the pump housing (Fig. 19). This shuttle valve controls which washer system plumbing receives the washer fluid being pressurized by the pump. When the pump impeller rotates in the counterclockwise direction (viewed from the bottom), pressurized washer fluid is pushed out the front washer system port and biases the shuttle valve to the left, sealing off the rear washer system outlet nipple. When the pump impeller rotates in the clockwise direction (viewed from the bottom), pressurized washer fluid is pushed out the rear washer system port and biases the shuttle valve to the right, sealing off the front washer system outlet nipple.

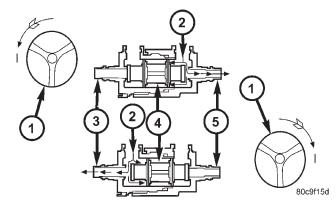


Fig. 19 Washer Pump Fluid Flow

- 1 IMPELLER ROTATION (VIEWED FROM BOTTOM)
- 2 IMPELLER OUTPUT
- 3 REAR WASHER OUTLET NIPPLE
- 4 SHUTTLE VALVE
- 5 FRONT WASHER OUTLET NIPPLE

The washer pump/motor unit can be diagnosed using conventional diagnostic tools and methods.

REMOVAL

- (1) Turn the front wheels full lock to the right.
- (2) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
 - (3) Raise and support the vehicle.
- (4) Unsnap and lift the cover over the access hole at the front of the right front wheel house splash shield.
- (5) Place a clean container on the floor beneath the washer pump/motor location to catch any washer fluid that is spilled during the following procedure.
- (6) Reach through the access hole and firmly grasp the top of the washer pump/motor housing.

WASHER PUMP/MOTOR (Continued)

(7) Pull lightly outward on the top of the washer pump/motor housing away from the washer reservoir far enough to disengage the snap post on the top of the motor from the receptacle in the reservoir (Fig. 20).

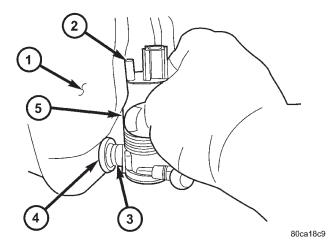


Fig. 20 Washer Pump/Motor Remove/Install

- 1 WASHER RESERVOIR
- 2 SNAP POST
- 3 INLET NIPPLE
- 4 GROMMET SEAL
- 5 WASHER PUMP/MOTOR
- (8) Pull the washer pump/motor unit straight out from the washer reservoir far enough to disengage the barbed pump inlet nipple from the rubber grommet seal in the reservoir.
- (9) Disconnect the headlamp and dash wire harness connector from the washer pump/motor unit connector receptacle on the top of the motor housing (Fig. 21).
- (10) Disconnect the two washer hoses from the two washer pump/motor unit outlet nipples.
- (11) Remove washer pump/motor unit through the access hole at the front of the right front fender wheel house splash shield.
- (12) Remove the rubber grommet seal from the washer reservoir and discard.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install a new rubber grommet seal into the washer pump mounting hole in the washer reservoir. Always use a new rubber grommet seal on the reservoir.
- (2) Position the barbed inlet nipple of the washer pump to the rubber grommet seal in the washer reservoir (Fig. 20).
- (3) Using hand pressure, press on the washer pump/motor unit firmly and evenly until the barbed inlet nipple is fully seated in the rubber grommet seal in the washer reservoir mounting hole.

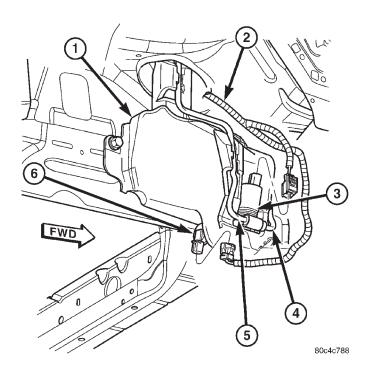


Fig. 21 Washer Pump/Motor Connections

- 1 WASHER RESERVOIR
- 2 WIRE HARNESS
- 3 WASHER PUMP/MOTOR
- 4 FRONT WASHER HOSE
- 5 REAR WASHER HOSE
- 6 WASHER FLUID LEVEL SWITCH
- (4) Align the washer pump/motor snap post on the top of the motor housing with the snap post receptacle in the washer reservoir.
- (5) Using hand pressure, press firmly and evenly on the top of washer pump/motor unit until the snap post snaps into the washer reservoir receptacle.
- (6) Reconnect the headlamp and dash wire harness connector for the washer pump/motor unit to the connector receptacle on the top of the motor housing (Fig. 21).
- (7) Reconnect the front and rear washer hoses to the two barbed pump outlet nipples. Be certain that the hose in the trough of the reservoir behind the pump is connected to the rear nipple, and the hose in the trough in front of the pump is connected to the front nipple.
- (8) Lower and snap shut the cover over the access hole at the front of the right front wheel house splash shield.
 - (9) Lower vehicle.
 - (10) Reconnect the battery negative cable.
- (11) Refill the washer reservoir with clean washer fluid.

WASHER RESERVOIR

DESCRIPTION

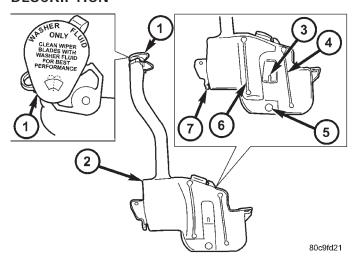


Fig. 22 Washer Reservoir

- 1 CAP
- 2 RESERVOIR
- 3- SNAP POST RECEPTACLE
- 4 FRONT HOSE TROUGH
- 5 WASHER PUMP HOLE
- 6 REAR HOSE TROUGH
- 7 HOOK

A single washer fluid reservoir is used for both the front and rear washer systems (Fig. 22). The molded plastic washer fluid reservoir is mounted on the outboard side of the right front frame rail in front of the right front wheel, where it is concealed by the right front wheel house splash shield. The only visible component of the washer reservoir is the filler neck and cap unit, which extends through a hole in the right front wheel house extension panel into the engine compartment. A bright yellow plastic filler cap with an integral bail strap and filler neck mounting bracket is labeled with an International Control and Display Symbol icon for "Windshield Washer" and the text "Washer Fluid Only" molded into it. The cap snaps over the open end of the filler neck.

There is a dedicated hole on the outboard side of the reservoir provided for the mounting of the washer pump/motor unit, and another dedicated hole on the rear of the reservoir for the washer fluid level switch. A snap post receptacle molded into the reservoir allows for mounting of the washer pump without the use of fasteners. The reservoir also features integral hose routing troughs on its outboard side and integral routing clips along its top. The washer reservoir is secured to the outboard side of the right front frame rail by two screws and an integral molded tab that engages in a slot in the right front frame rail. Another screw secures the reservoir filler

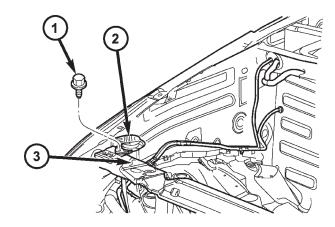
neck to the upper radiator crossmember in the front of the engine compartment. The right front fender wheel house splash shield must be removed to access the washer reservoir for service.

OPERATION

The washer fluid reservoir provides a secure, on-vehicle storage location for a large reserve of washer fluid for operation of the front and rear washer systems. The washer reservoir filler neck provides a clearly marked and readily accessible point from which to add washer fluid to the reservoir. The washer/pump motor unit is located in a sump area near the front of the reservoir to be certain that washer fluid will be available to the pump as the fluid level in the reservoir becomes depleted. The washer pump/motor unit is mounted in the lowest position in the sump. The washer fluid level switch is mounted just above the sump area of the reservoir so that there will be adequate warning to the vehicle operator that the washer fluid level is low, before the washer system will no longer operate.

REMOVAL

- (1) Turn the front wheels full lock to the right.
- (2) Unlatch and open the hood.
- (3) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (4) Remove the air cleaner housing from the top of the right front fender wheel house. (Refer to 9 ENGINE/AIR INTAKE SYSTEM/AIR CLEANER ELEMENT REMOVAL).
- (5) Remove the screw that secures the washer reservoir filler neck support to upper radiator cross-member (Fig. 23).



80ca1af1

Fig. 23 Washer Reservoir Cap Remove/Install

- 1 SCREW (1)
- 2 CAP
- 3 UPPER RADIATOR CROSSMEMBER

WASHER RESERVOIR (Continued)

- (6) Raise and support the vehicle.
- (7) Remove the splash shield from the right front fender wheel house. (Refer to 23 BODY/EXTERIOR/WHEELHOUSE SPLASH SHIELD REMOVAL).
- (8) Release the "W" clip that secures the front bumper fascia to the front bumper support. This clip is located behind the bumper support and below the right front lamp unit.
- (9) Place a clean container on the floor beneath the washer pump/motor location to catch any washer fluid that is spilled during the following procedure.
- (10) Disconnect the front and rear washer hoses from the washer pump/motor unit outlet nipples and allow the washer fluid to drain into the container for reuse (Fig. 24).

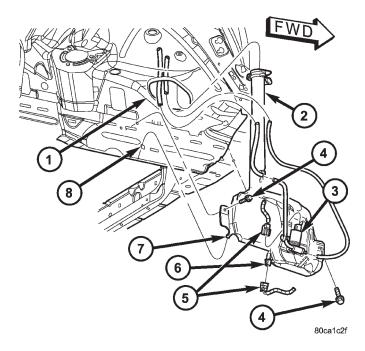


Fig. 24 Washer Reservoir Remove/Install

- 1 FRONT WHEEL HOUSE INNER PANEL
- 2 WASHER RESERVOIR
- 3 WASHER PUMP/MOTOR
- 4 SCREW (2)
- 5 WIRE HARNESS CONNECTOR (2)
- 6 WASHER FLUID LEVEL SWITCH
- 7 MOUNTING TAB
- 8 SLOT
- (11) Disconnect the headlamp and dash wire harness connector for the washer pump/motor unit from the connector receptacle on the top of the motor housing.
- (12) Disconnect the headlamp and dash wire harness connector for the washer fluid level switch from the connector receptacle on the bottom of the switch.

- (13) Disengage the front and rear washer hoses from the integral washer reservoir troughs and routing clips.
- (14) Using a long extension with a swivel socket and pulling forward on the front bumper fascia, remove the screw that secures the washer reservoir to the right front frame rail.
- (15) Remove the screw that secures the rear of the washer reservoir to the right front frame rail.
- (16) Disengage the mounting tab at the back of the washer reservoir from the slot in the right front frame rail
- (17) Lower the washer reservoir far enough for the filler neck to be removed from the clearance hole in the right front fender wheel house panel extension.
- (18) Remove the washer reservoir from the right front fender wheel house.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Position the washer reservoir into the right front fender wheel house.
- (2) Insert the washer reservoir filler neck through the clearance hole in the right front fender wheel house panel extension (Fig. 24).
- (3) Raise the washer reservoir far enough to engage the mounting tab at the back of the reservoir into the slot in the right front frame rail.
- (4) Install and tighten the screw that secures the rear of the washer reservoir to the right front frame rail. Tighten the screw to $7 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m}$ (65 in. lbs.).
- (5) Using a long extension with a swivel socket and pulling forward on the front bumper fascia, install and tighten the screw that secures the washer reservoir to the right front frame rail. Tighten the screw to $7~N\cdot m$ (65 in. lbs.).
- (6) Engage the front and rear washer hoses into the integral washer reservoir troughs and routing clips. Be certain that the rear washer hose is routed rearward of the washer pump/motor unit, and the front washer hose is routed forward of the washer pump/motor unit. The rear washer hose can be identified by an in-line hose connector that joins the reservoir hose to the engine compartment hose located near the top of main body of the reservoir.
- (7) Reconnect the headlamp and dash wire harness connector for the washer fluid level switch to the connector receptacle on the bottom of the switch.
- (8) Reconnect the headlamp and dash wire harness connector for the washer pump/motor unit to the connector receptacle on the top of the motor housing.
- (9) Reconnect the front and rear washer hoses to the washer pump/motor unit outlet nipples. Be certain that the rear washer hose in the trough rearward of the washer pump/motor unit is connected to the rear nipple, and the hose in the trough forward

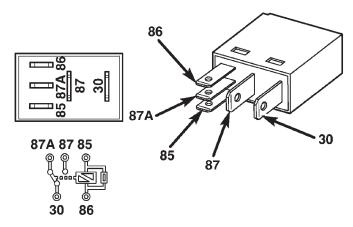
WASHER RESERVOIR (Continued)

of the washer pump/motor unit is connected to the front nipple.

- (10) Engage the "W" clip that secures the front bumper fascia to the front bumper support. This clip is located behind the bumper support and below the right front lamp unit.
- (11) Reinstall the splash shield into the right front fender wheel house. (Refer to 23 BODY/EXTERIOR/WHEELHOUSE SPLASH SHIELD INSTALLATION).
 - (12) Lower the vehicle.
- (13) Install and tighten the screw that secures the washer reservoir filler neck support to upper radiator crossmember (Fig. 23). Tighten the screw to 7 N⋅m (65 in. lbs.).
- (14) Reinstall the air cleaner housing onto the top of the right front fender wheel house. (Refer to 9 ENGINE/AIR INTAKE SYSTEM/AIR CLEANER ELEMENT INSTALLATION).
- (15) Refill the washer reservoir with the washer fluid drained from the reservoir during the removal procedure.
 - (16) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

WIPER HIGH/LOW RELAY

DESCRIPTION



80ce807b

Fig. 25 ISO Micro Relay

30 - COMMON FEED

85 - COIL GROUND

86 - COIL BATTERY

87 - NORMALLY OPEN

87A - NORMALLY CLOSED

The wiper high/low relay is located in the Power Distribution Center (PDC) in the engine compartment near the battery. The wiper high/low relay is a conventional International Standards Organization (ISO) micro relay (Fig. 25). Relays conforming to the

ISO specifications have common physical dimensions, current capacities, terminal patterns, and terminal functions. The relay is contained within a small, rectangular, molded plastic housing and is connected to all of the required inputs and outputs by five integral male spade-type terminals that extend from the bottom of the relay base.

The wiper high/low relay cannot be adjusted or repaired and, if faulty or damaged, the unit must be replaced.

OPERATION

The wiper high/low relay is an electromechanical switch that uses a low current input from the Body Control Module (BCM) to control a high current output to the front wiper motor. The movable common feed contact point is held against the fixed normally closed contact point by spring pressure. When the relay coil is energized, an electromagnetic field is produced by the coil windings. This electromagnetic field draws the movable relay contact point away from the fixed normally closed contact point, and holds it against the fixed normally open contact point. When the relay coil is de-energized, spring pressure returns the movable contact point back against the fixed normally closed contact point. A resistor is connected in parallel with the relay coil in the relay, and helps to dissipate voltage spikes and electromagnetic interference that can be generated as the electromagnetic field of the relay coil collapses.

The wiper high/low relay terminals are connected to the vehicle electrical system through a connector receptacle in the Power Distribution Center (PDC). The inputs and outputs of the wiper high/low relay include:

- **Common Feed Terminal** The common feed terminal (30) is connected to the output of the wiper on/off relay at all times through the wiper on/off relay output circuit.
- **Coil Ground Terminal** The coil ground terminal (85) is connected to a control output of the Body Control Module (BCM) through a front wiper high/low relay control circuit. The BCM controls front wiper motor operation by controlling a ground path through this circuit.
- **Coil Battery Terminal** The coil battery terminal (86) receives battery current at all times from a circuit breaker in the Junction Block (JB) through a fused ignition switch output (run-acc) circuit.
- **Normally Open Terminal** The normally open terminal (87) is connected to the high speed brush of the front wiper motor through a front wiper high/low relay high speed output circuit, and is connected to the high speed brush whenever the relay is energized.

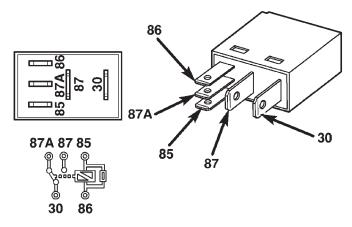
WIPER HIGH/LOW RELAY (Continued)

• Normally Closed Terminal - The normally closed terminal (87A) is connected to the low speed brush of the front wiper motor through a front wiper high/low relay low speed output circuit, and is connected to the low speed brush whenever the relay is de-energized.

The wiper high/low relay can be diagnosed using conventional diagnostic tools and methods.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - WIPER HIGH/LOW RELAY

The wiper high/low relay (Fig. 26) is located in the Power Distribution Center (PDC) in the engine compartment near the battery. Refer to the appropriate wiring information. The wiring information includes wiring diagrams, proper wire and connector repair procedures, details of wire harness routing and retention, connector pin-out information and location views for the various wire harness connectors, splices and grounds.



80ce807b

Fig. 26 ISO Micro Relay

- 30 COMMON FEED
- 85 COIL GROUND
- 86 COIL BATTERY
- 87 NORMALLY OPEN
- 87A NORMALLY CLOSED
- (1) Remove the wiper high/low relay from the PDC. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/WIPERS/WASHERS/WIPER HIGH/LOW RELAY REMOVAL).
- (2) A relay in the de-energized position should have continuity between terminals 87A and 30, and no continuity between terminals 87 and 30. If OK, go to Step 3. If not OK, replace the faulty relay.
- (3) Resistance between terminals 85 and 86 (electromagnet) should be 75 ± 8 ohms. If OK, go to Step 4. If not OK, replace the faulty relay.
- (4) Connect a battery to terminals 85 and 86. There should now be continuity between terminals

30 and 87, and no continuity between terminals 87A and 30. If OK, reinstall the relay and use a DRBIII $^{\otimes}$ scan tool to perform further testing. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove the cover from the Power Distribution Center (PDC) (Fig. 27).

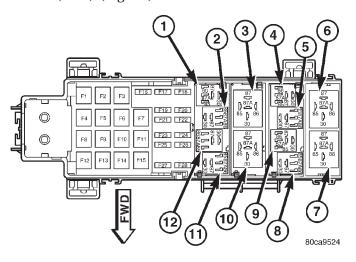


Fig. 27 Power Distribution Center

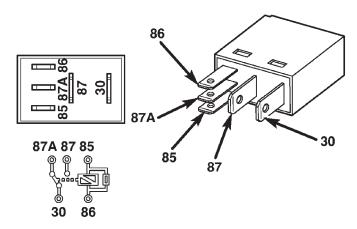
- 1 FUEL PUMP RELAY
- 2 STARTER MOTOR RELAY
- 3 BLOWER MOTOR RELAY
- 4 A/C COMPRESSOR CLUTCH RELAY
- 5 OXYGEN SENSOR DOWNSTREAM RELAY
- 6 AUTO SHUT DOWN RELAY
- 7 SPARE
- 8 SPARE
- 9a (M/T) CLUTCH INTERLOCK RELAY
- 9b (A/T) TRANSMISSION CONTROL RELAY
- 10 SPARE
- 11 WIPER HIGH/LOW RELAY
- 12 WIPER ON/OFF RELAY
- (3) Remove the wiper high/low relay by grasping it firmly and pulling it straight out from the receptacle in the PDC.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Position the wiper high/low relay to the proper receptacle in the Power Distribution Center (PDC) (Fig. 27).
- (2) Align the wiper high/low relay terminals with the terminal cavities in the PDC receptacle.
- (3) Push firmly and evenly on the top of the wiper high/low relay until the terminals are fully seated in the terminal cavities in the PDC receptacle.
 - (4) Reinstall the cover onto the PDC.
 - (5) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

WIPER ON/OFF RELAY

DESCRIPTION



80ce807b

Fig. 28 ISO Micro Relay

30 - COMMON FEED

85 - COIL GROUND

86 - COIL BATTERY

87 - NORMALLY OPEN

87A - NORMALLY CLOSED

The wiper on/off relay is located in the Power Distribution Center (PDC) in the engine compartment near the battery. The wiper on/off relay is a conventional International Standards Organization (ISO) micro relay (Fig. 28). Relays conforming to the ISO specifications have common physical dimensions, current capacities, terminal patterns, and terminal functions. The relay is contained within a small, rectangular, molded plastic housing and is connected to all of the required inputs and outputs by five integral male spade-type terminals that extend from the bottom of the relay base.

The wiper on/off relay cannot be adjusted or repaired and, if faulty or damaged, the unit must be replaced.

OPERATION

The wiper on/off relay is an electromechanical switch that uses a low current input from the Body Control Module (BCM) to control a high current out-

put to the front wiper motor. The movable common feed contact point is held against the fixed normally closed contact point by spring pressure. When the relay coil is energized, an electromagnetic field is produced by the coil windings. This electromagnetic field draws the movable relay contact point away from the fixed normally closed contact point, and holds it against the fixed normally open contact point. When the relay coil is de-energized, spring pressure returns the movable contact point back against the fixed normally closed contact point. A resistor is connected in parallel with the relay coil in the relay, and helps to dissipate voltage spikes and electromagnetic interference that can be generated as the electromagnetic field of the relay coil collapses.

The wiper on/off relay terminals are connected to the vehicle electrical system through a connector receptacle in the Power Distribution Center (PDC). The inputs and outputs of the wiper on/off relay include:

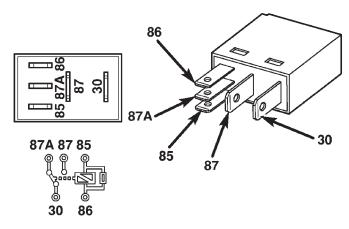
- **Common Feed Terminal** The common feed terminal (30) is connected to the common feed terminal of the wiper high/low relay at all times through the wiper on/off relay output circuit.
- **Coil Ground Terminal** The coil ground terminal (85) is connected to a control output of the Body Control Module (BCM) through a front wiper on/off relay control circuit. The BCM controls front wiper motor operation by controlling a ground path through this circuit.
- **Coil Battery Terminal** The coil battery terminal (86) receives battery current at all times from a circuit breaker in the Junction Block (JB) through a fused ignition switch output (run-acc) circuit.
- Normally Open Terminal The normally open terminal (87) receives battery current at all times from a circuit breaker in the Junction Block (JB) through a fused ignition switch output (run-acc) circuit, and provides battery current to the front wiper on/off relay output circuit whenever the relay is energized.
- **Normally Closed Terminal** The normally closed terminal (87A) is connected to the wiper park switch in the front wiper motor through the front wiper park switch sense circuit, and is connected to the wiper park switch whenever the relay is de-energized.

The wiper on/off relay can be diagnosed using conventional diagnostic tools and methods.

WIPER ON/OFF RELAY (Continued)

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - WIPER ON/OFF RELAY

The wiper on/off relay (Fig. 29) is located in the Power Distribution Center (PDC) in the engine compartment near the battery. Refer to the appropriate wiring information. The wiring information includes wiring diagrams, proper wire and connector repair procedures, details of wire harness routing and retention, connector pin-out information and location views for the various wire harness connectors, splices and grounds.



80ce807b

Fig. 29 ISO Micro Relay

- 30 COMMON FEED
- 85 COIL GROUND
- 86 COIL BATTERY
- 87 NORMALLY OPEN
- 87A NORMALLY CLOSED
- (1) Remove the wiper on/off relay from the PDC. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/WIPERS/WASHERS/WIPER ON/OFF RELAY REMOVAL).
- (2) A relay in the de-energized position should have continuity between terminals 87A and 30, and no continuity between terminals 87 and 30. If OK, go to Step 3. If not OK, replace the faulty relay.
- (3) Resistance between terminals 85 and 86 (electromagnet) should be 75 \pm 8 ohms. If OK, go to Step 4. If not OK, replace the faulty relay.
- (4) Connect a battery to terminals 85 and 86. There should now be continuity between terminals 30 and 87, and no continuity between terminals 87A and 30. If OK, reinstall the relay and use a DRBIII® scan tool to perform further testing. Refer to the appropriate diagnostic information.

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove the cover from the Power Distribution Center (PDC) (Fig. 30).

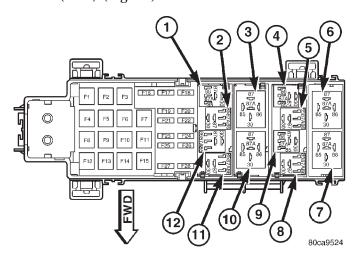


Fig. 30 Power Distribution Center

- 1 FUEL PUMP RELAY
- 2 STARTER MOTOR RELAY
- 3 BLOWER MOTOR RELAY
- 4 A/C COMPRESSOR CLUTCH RELAY
- 5 OXYGEN SENSOR DOWNSTREAM RELAY
- 6 AUTO SHUT DOWN RELAY
- 7 SPARE
- 8 SPARE
- 9a (M/T) CLUTCH INTERLOCK RELAY
- 9b (A/T) TRANSMISSION CONTROL RELAY
- 10 SPARE
- 11 WIPER HIGH/LOW RELAY
- 12 WIPER ON/OFF RELAY
- (3) Remove the wiper on/off relay by grasping it firmly and pulling it straight out from the receptacle in the PDC.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Position the wiper on/off relay to the proper receptacle in the Power Distribution Center (PDC) (Fig. 30).
- (2) Align the wiper on/off relay terminals with the terminal cavities in the PDC receptacle.
- (3) Push firmly and evenly on the top of the wiper on/off relay until the terminals are fully seated in the terminal cavities in the PDC receptacle.
 - (4) Reinstall the cover onto the PDC.
 - (5) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

nage

REAR WIPERS/WASHERS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

2222

page	ρα	9
REAR WIPERS/WASHERS DESCRIPTION 27 OPERATION 29 DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - REAR WIPER & WASHER SYSTEM 30 CLEANING - REAR WIPER & WASHER SYSTEM 32 INSPECTION - REAR WIPER & WASHER SYSTEM 33	DESCRIPTION OPERATION REMOVAL INSTALLATION REAR WIPER BLADE DESCRIPTION OPERATION	38 38 38 39
REAR CHECK VALVE	INSTALLATION	
DESCRIPTION 34 OPERATION 34 REMOVAL 34 INSTALLATION 35	REAR WIPER MOTOR DESCRIPTION OPERATION REMOVAL	41 41 42
REAR WASHER HOSES/TUBES	INSTALLATION	42
DESCRIPTION	DESCRIPTION	
REAR WASHER NOZZLE DESCRIPTION36	OPERATION	43
DESCRIPTION 36 OPERATION 36 REMOVAL 36	WIPER ARM PARK RAMP REMOVAL	
NLIVIO VAL	INOTALLATION	7

REAR WIPERS/WASHERS

DESCRIPTION

An electrically operated fixed interval intermittent rear wiper and washer system is standard factory-installed equipment on this model (Fig. 1). The rear wiper and washer system includes the following major components, which are described in further detail elsewhere in this service information:

- **Multi-Function Switch** The multi-function switch is located on the top of the steering column, just below the steering wheel. The multi-function switch includes a left (lighting) control stalk and a right (wiper) control stalk. The right control stalk is dedicated to providing all of the driver controls for both the front and rear wiper systems. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING EXTERIOR/MULTI-FUNCTION SWITCH DESCRIPTION).
- **Rear Check Valve** The rear washer system check valve is located in the washer plumbing between the rear roof header and the roof outer panel near the rear washer nozzle.
- **Rear Washer Nozzle** The rear washer nozzle is secured by a snap fit into a mounting hole in the roof outer panel above the rear flip-up glass opening.

- Rear Washer Plumbing The plumbing for the rear washer system consists of rubber hoses and molded plastic fittings. The plumbing is routed along the right side of the engine compartment from the washer reservoir, through the dash into the passenger compartment, up the right cowl side and A-pillar to the headliner, and above the headliner to the rear washer nozzle fitting within the rear roof header.
- **Rear Wiper Arm** The single rear wiper arm is secured by a nut directly to the rear wiper motor output shaft, which extends through the center of the tailgate outer panel near the base of the rear flip-up glass.
- Rear Wiper Arm Park Ramp The molded rubber rear wiper arm park ramp is secured with a screw to the tailgate outer panel to the right of the rear wiper motor output shaft bezel. When the rear wiper system is not in operation, the rear wiper arm is parked off of the rear flip-up glass on this ramp so that it will not interfere with or be damaged by the flip-up glass operation.
- **Rear Wiper Blade** The single rear wiper blade is secured to the rear wiper arm with an integral latch, and is parked off of the rear flip-up glass when the rear wiper system is not in operation.

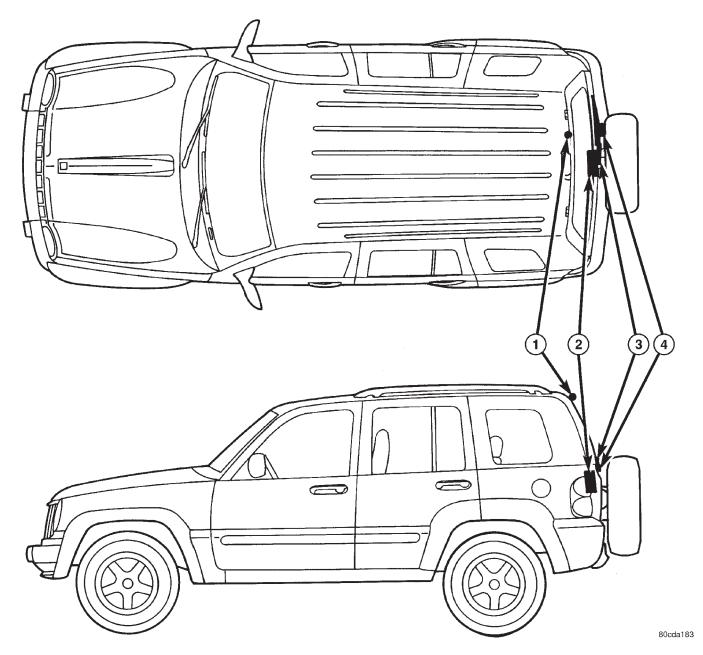


Fig. 1 Rear Wiper & Washer System

- 1 WASHER NOZZLE
- 2 WIPER MODULE

- 3 WIPER ARM & BLADE
- 4 PARK RAMP

- **Rear Wiper Module** The rear wiper motor output shaft is the only visible component of the rear wiper module. The remainder of the module is concealed within the tailgate below the rear flip-up glass opening. The rear wiper module includes the module bracket, the rear wiper motor, and the rear wiper electronic control circuitry.
- Washer Pump/Motor The reversible electric washer pump/motor unit is located in a dedicated hole on the lower outboard side of the washer reservoir, behind the right front wheel house splash shield. This single reversible washer pump/motor provides washer fluid to either the front or rear washer system plumbing, depending upon the direction of the pump motor rotation. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/FRONT WIPERS/WASHERS/WASHER PUMP MOTOR DESCRIPTION).
- Washer Reservoir The washer reservoir is concealed behind the right front wheel house splash shield ahead of the right front wheel. The washer reservoir filler neck is the only visible portion of the reservoir, and it is accessed from the right front corner of the engine compartment. This single washer reservoir is shared by both the front and rear washer systems. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/FRONT WIP-ERS/WASHERS/WASHER RESERVOIR DESCRIP-TION).

Hard wired circuitry connects the rear wiper and washer system components to the electrical system of the vehicle. These hard wired circuits are integral to several wire harnesses, which are routed throughout the vehicle and retained by many different methods. These circuits may be connected to each other, to the vehicle electrical system and to the rear wiper and washer system components through the use of a combination of soldered splices, splice block connectors, and many different types of wire harness terminal connectors and insulators. Refer to the appropriate wiring information. The wiring information includes wiring diagrams, proper wire and connector repair procedures, further details on wire harness routing and retention, as well as pin-out and location views for the various wire harness connectors, splices and grounds.

OPERATING MODES The components of the rear wiper and washer system are designed to work in concert to provide the following operating modes:

- Continuous Wipe Mode The control ring on the right (wiper) control stalk of the multi-function switch has an On position. When selected, this switch position will cause the rear wiper motor to operate in a continuous manner at a fixed wipe cycle speed.
- Intermittent Wipe Mode The control ring on the right (wiper) control stalk of the multi-function switch has a Delay position. When selected, this

switch position will cause the rear wiper motor to operate in an intermittent manner at a fixed interval wipe cycle speed.

- Washer Mode The control ring on the right (wiper) control stalk of the multi-function switch has two momentary Wash positions, one at the end of each direction of control ring rotation. When the control ring is rotated to the downward (counterclockwise) Wash position, the rear washer system will dispense washer fluid onto the flip-up glass and the rear wiper motor will operate in a continuous mode for as long as the switch is held closed, then provide several additional wipe cycles after the washer switch is released (wipe-after-wash mode). When the control ring is rotated to the upward (clockwise) Wash position, the rear washer system will dispense washer fluid onto the flip-up glass and the rear wiper motor will operate in a continuous mode for as long as the switch is held closed, then return to fixed wipe mode operation after the washer switch is released.
- Wipe-After-Wash Mode The control ring on the right (wiper) control stalk of the multi-function switch has two momentary Wash positions, one at the end of each direction of control ring rotation. When the control ring is rotated to the downward (counterclockwise) Wash position, the rear washer system will dispense washer fluid onto the flip-up glass and the rear wiper motor will operate in a continuous mode for as long as the switch is held closed, then provide several additional wipe cycles after the washer switch is released.

OPERATION

The rear wiper and washer system is designed to provide the vehicle operator with a convenient, safe, and reliable means of maintaining visibility through the rear flip-up glass. The various components of this system are designed to convert electrical energy produced by the vehicle electrical system into the mechanical action of the wiper blade to wipe the outside surface of the glass, as well as into the hydraulic action of the washer system to apply washer fluid stored in an on-board reservoir to the area of the glass to be wiped. When combined, these components provide the means to effectively maintain clear visibility for the vehicle operator by removing excess accumulations of rain, snow, bugs, mud, or other minor debris from the swing gate flip up glass surface that might be encountered while driving the vehicle under numerous types of inclement operating conditions.

The vehicle operator initiates all rear wiper and washer system functions with the right (wiper) control stalk of the multi-function switch that extends from the right side of the steering column, just below the steering wheel. Rotating the control ring on the

control stalk to a detent position selects the Off, Delay, or On rear wiper system operating modes. Rotating the control ring on the control stalk to either of two Wash positions actuates the momentary rear washer system switch. The multi-function switch provides hard wired outputs to the rear wiper module and the washer pump/motor unit for all rear wiper and washer system functions.

The rear wiper and washer system will only operate when the ignition switch is in the Accessory or On positions, and the rear flip-up glass and tailgate ajar switches are closed. Battery current is directed from a fuse in the Junction Block (JB) to the multifunction switch through a fused ignition switch output (run-acc) circuit. The internal circuitry of the right (wiper) control stalk of the multi-function switch then provides battery current signals through a rear wiper on driver circuit and a rear wiper intermittent driver circuit to the rear wiper module and to the Body Control Module (BCM). The BCM uses these rear wiper system inputs as a signal to lock the rear flip-up glass and the tailgate to prevent the rear flip-up glass or tailgate from being opened for as long as the rear wiper is operating. The multi-function switch circuitry also uses this battery current and a ground circuit input to directly control the operation and direction of the reversible electric washer pump/ motor unit.

A separate fuse in the JB provides battery current to the electronic control circuitry of the rear wiper module through a fused B(+) circuit. The rear wiper module uses this fused B(+) input to park the rear wiper blade off of the rear flip-up glass if the ignition switch is turned to the Off position while the rear wiper is operating, or if the ignition switch is turned to the Off position before the rear wiper blade has parked. However, if the ignition switch is turned to the Off position while the rear wiper is operating, then turned back On, the rear wiper switch must be cycled to the Off position and back to the On or Delay position before the rear wiper will operate again. In addition, the rear wiper module receives an input from the rear flip-up glass ajar switch on a flip-up glass ajar switch sense circuit, which prevents the rear wiper from operating when the flip-up glass is not closed or fully latched.

The hard wired circuits and components of the rear wiper and washer system may be diagnosed and tested using conventional diagnostic tools and procedures. Following are paragraphs that briefly describe the operation of each of the rear wiper and washer system operating modes.

CONTINUOUS WIPE MODE When the On position of the control ring on the right (wiper) control stalk of the multi-function switch is selected, the multi-function switch circuitry directs a battery cur-

rent signal to the rear wiper module through the rear wiper on driver circuit, causing the rear wiper to cycle continuously at a fixed speed.

INTERMITTENT WIPE MODE When the Delay position of the control ring on the right (wiper) control stalk of the multi-function switch is selected, the multi-function switch circuitry directs a battery current signal to the rear wiper module through the rear wiper intermittent driver circuit, causing the rear wiper to cycle intermittently at a fixed delay interval.

WASH MODE When the momentary Wash (after On) position of the control ring on the right (wiper) control stalk of the multi-function switch is selected, the multi-function switch circuitry directs both battery current and ground to the washer pump/motor unit, and a battery current signal to be provided to the rear wiper module through the rear wiper on driver circuit. This will cause the washer pump/motor unit to be energized and the rear wiper to cycle continuously at a fixed speed for as long as the rear Wash switch is held closed.

WIPE-AFTER-WASH MODE When the momentary Wash (before Off) position of the control ring on the right (wiper) control stalk of the multi-function switch is selected, the multi-function switch circuitry directs both battery current and ground to the washer pump/motor unit, and a battery current signal to be provided to the rear wiper module through the rear wiper on driver circuit. This will cause the washer pump/motor unit to be energized and the rear wiper to cycle continuously at a fixed speed for as long as the rear Wash switch is held closed. When the control ring is released to the Off position, the washer pump/motor is de-energized, but the circuitry within the rear wiper module will provide several additional wipe cycles to complete the wipe-afterwash mode cycle.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - REAR WIPER & WASHER SYSTEM

REAR WIPER SYSTEM

The diagnosis found here addresses an electrically inoperative rear wiper system. If the rear wiper motor operates, but the wiper does not move on the rear flip-up glass, inspect the mechanical connection between the rear wiper arm and the rear wiper motor output shaft. If OK, replace the faulty rear wiper module. If the wiper operates, but chatters, lifts, or does not clear the glass, clean and inspect the rear wiper system components as required. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/REAR WIPERS/WASHERS - INSPECTION) and (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/REAR WIPERS/WASHERS - CLEANING). Refer to the appropriate wiring information. The wiring infor-

mation includes wiring diagrams, proper wire and connector repair procedures, details of wire harness routing and retention, connector pin-out information and location views for the various wire harness connectors, splices and grounds.

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS. DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCON-NECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO THE **PROPER PRECAUTIONS TAKE** RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Check that the interior lighting switch on the left (lighting) control stalk of the multi-function switch is not in the dome lamp disable position. With all four doors and the tailgate closed, open the rear flip-up glass. The interior lamps should light. Close the rear flip-up glass. Note whether the interior lamps remain lighted. They should turn off after about thirty seconds. If OK, go to Step 2. If not OK, go to Step 9.
- (2) Check the fused B(+) fuse (Fuse 17 15 ampere) in the Junction Block (JB). If OK, go to Step 3. If not OK, repair the shorted circuit or component as required and replace the faulty fuse.
- (3) Check for battery voltage at the fused B(+) fuse (Fuse 17 15 ampere) in the JB. If OK, go to Step 4. If not OK, repair the open fused B(+) circuit between the JB and the Power Distribution Center (PDC) as required.
- (4) Check the fused ignition switch output (runacc) fuse (Fuse 22 10 ampere) in the JB. If OK, go to Step 5. If not OK, repair the shorted circuit or component as required and replace the faulty fuse.
- (5) Turn the ignition switch to the On position. Check for battery voltage at the fused ignition switch output (run-acc) fuse (Fuse 22 10 ampere) in the JB. If OK, turn the ignition switch to the Off position and go to Step 6. If not OK, repair the open fused ignition switch output (run-acc) circuit between the JB and the ignition switch as required.
- (6) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable. Disconnect the instrument panel wire harness connector for the multi-function switch (Connector C-2) from the switch connector receptacle. Reconnect the battery negative cable. Turn the ignition switch

- to the On position. Check for battery voltage at the fused ignition switch output (run-acc) circuit cavity of the instrument panel wire harness connector for the multi-function switch (Connector C-2). If OK, go to Step 7. If not OK, repair the open fused ignition switch output (run-acc) circuit between the multi-function switch and the JB as required.
- (7) Turn the ignition switch to the Off position. Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable. Test the multi-function switch. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING EXTERIOR/MULTIFUNCTION SWITCH DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING). If the multi-function switch tests OK, reconnect the instrument panel wire harness connectors for the multi-function switch to the switch connector receptacles and go to Step 8. If the multifunction switch does not test OK, replace the faulty switch.
- (8) Remove the tailgate inner trim panel. Disconnect the tailgate wire harness connector for the rear wiper module from the module connector receptacle. Check for continuity between the ground circuit cavity of the tailgate wire harness connector for the rear wiper module and a good ground. There should be continuity. If OK, go to Step 9. If not OK, repair the open ground circuit to ground (G312) as required.
- (9) Check for continuity between the flip-up glass ajar switch sense circuit cavity of the tailgate wire harness connector for the rear wiper module and a good ground. There should be continuity with the rear flip-up glass open, and no continuity with the rear flip-up glass closed. If OK, go to Step 10. If not OK, repair the open flip-up glass ajar circuit between the rear wiper module and the flip-up glass ajar switch as required.
- (10) Reconnect the battery negative cable. Check for battery voltage at the fused B(+) circuit cavity of the tailgate wire harness connector for the rear wiper module. If OK, go to Step 11. If not OK, repair the open fused B(+) circuit between the rear wiper module and the JB as required.
- (11) Turn the ignition switch to the On position. Turn the control ring on the right (wiper) control stalk of the multi-function switch to the Delay position. Check for battery voltage at the rear wiper intermittent driver circuit cavity of the tailgate wire harness connector for the rear wiper module. If OK, go to Step 12. If not OK, repair the open rear wiper intermittent driver circuit between the rear wiper module and the multi-function switch as required.
- (12) Turn the control ring on the right (wiper) control stalk of the multi-function switch to the On position. Check for battery voltage at the rear wiper on driver circuit cavity of the tailgate wire harness connector for the rear wiper module. If OK, replace the faulty rear wiper module. If not OK, repair the open

rear wiper on driver circuit between the rear wiper module and the multi-function switch as required.

REAR WASHER SYSTEM

The diagnosis found here addresses an electrically inoperative rear washer system. If the washer pump/motor operates, but no washer fluid is emitted from the rear washer nozzle, be certain to check the fluid level in the reservoir. Also inspect the rear washer system components as required. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/REAR WIPERS/WASHERS - INSPECTION). Refer to the appropriate wiring information. The wiring information includes wiring diagrams, proper wire and connector repair procedures, details of wire harness routing and retention, connector pin-out information and location views for the various wire harness connectors, splices and grounds.

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS, DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCON-NECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM. FAILURE TO THE PROPER **PRECAUTIONS** RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Turn the ignition switch to the On position. Turn the control ring on the right (wiper) control stalk of the multi-function switch to the On position. Check whether the rear wiper system is operating. If OK, go to Step 2. If not OK, test and repair the rear wiper system before continuing with these tests. Refer to REAR WIPER SYSTEM .
- (2) Pull the right (wiper) control stalk of the multifunction switch toward the steering wheel. Check whether the front washer system is operating. If OK, test the multi-function switch. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING EXTERIOR/MULTIFUNCTION SWITCH DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING). If the multi-function switch tests OK, go to Step 3. If the multi-function switch does not test OK, replace the faulty switch.
- (3) Turn the ignition switch to the Off position. Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable. Disconnect the headlamp and dash wire harness connector for the washer pump/motor unit from the pump/motor unit connector receptacle. Check for continuity between the washer pump driver circuit cav-

ity of the headlamp and dash wire harness connector for the washer pump/motor unit and a good ground. There should be no continuity. If OK, go to Step 4. If not OK, repair the shorted washer pump driver circuit between the washer pump/motor unit and the multi-function switch as required.

- (4) Check for continuity between the washer pump driver circuit cavities of the headlamp and dash wire harness connector for the washer pump/motor unit and the instrument panel wire harness connector for the multi-function switch (Connector C-2). There should be continuity. If OK, go to Step 5. If not OK, repair the open washer pump driver circuit between the washer pump/motor unit and the multi-function switch as required.
- (5) Check for continuity between the washer pump sense circuit cavity of the headlamp and dash wire harness connector for the washer pump/motor unit and a good ground. There should be no continuity. If OK, go to Step 6. If not OK, repair the shorted washer pump sense circuit between the washer pump/motor unit and the multi-function switch as required.
- (6) Check for continuity between the washer pump sense circuit cavities of the headlamp and dash wire harness connector for the washer pump/motor unit and the instrument panel wire harness connector for the multi-function switch (Connector C-2). There should be continuity. If OK, replace the faulty washer pump/motor unit. If not OK, repair the open washer pump sense circuit between the washer pump/motor unit and the multi-function switch as required.

CLEANING - REAR WIPER & WASHER SYSTEM

REAR WIPER SYSTEM

The squeegee of a wiper blade exposed to the elements for a long time tends to lose its wiping effectiveness. Periodic cleaning of the squeegee is suggested to remove any deposits of salt or road film. The wiper blade, arm, and rear flip-up glass should only be cleaned using a sponge or soft cloth and windshield washer fluid, a mild detergent, or a non-abrasive cleaner. If the wiper blade continues to leave streaks, smears, hazing, or beading on the glass after thorough cleaning of the squeegees and the glass, the entire wiper blade assembly must be replaced.

CAUTION: Protect the rubber squeegee of the wiper blade from any petroleum-based cleaners, solvents, or contaminants. These products can rapidly deteriorate the rubber squeegee.

REAR WASHER SYSTEM

If the washer system is contaminated with foreign material, drain the washer reservoir by removing the washer pump/motor from the reservoir. Clean foreign material from the inside of the washer pump/motor inlet filter screen and the washer reservoir using clean washer fluid, a mild detergent, or a non-abrasive cleaner. Flush foreign material from the washer system plumbing by first disconnecting the washer hose from the washer nozzle, then running the washer pump/motor to run clean washer fluid or water through the system. A plugged or restricted washer nozzle should be carefully back-flushed using compressed air. If the washer nozzle obstruction cannot be cleared, replace the washer nozzle.

CAUTION: Never introduce petroleum-based cleaners, solvents, or contaminants into the washer system. These products can rapidly deteriorate the rubber seals and hoses of the washer system, as well as the rubber squeegee of the wiper blade.

CAUTION: Never use compressed air to flush the washer system plumbing. Compressed air pressures are too great for the washer system plumbing components and will result in further system damage. Never use sharp instruments to clear a plugged washer nozzle or damage to the nozzle orifice and improper nozzle spray patterns will result.

INSPECTION - REAR WIPER & WASHER SYSTEM

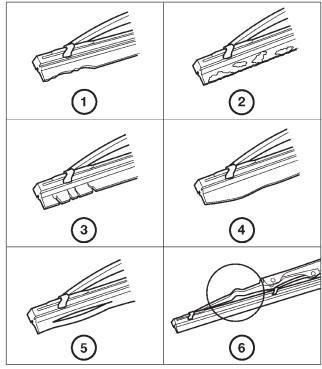
REAR WIPER SYSTEM

The rear wiper blade and wiper arm should be inspected periodically, not just when wiper performance problems are experienced. This inspection should include the following points:

- (1) Inspect the wiper arm for any indications of damage, or contamination. If the wiper arm is contaminated with any foreign material, clean as required. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/REAR WIPERS/WASHERS CLEANING). If a wiper arm is damaged or corrosion is evident, replace the wiper arm with a new unit. Do not attempt to repair a wiper arm that is damaged or corroded.
- (2) Carefully lift the wiper arm off of the park ramp. Note the action of the wiper arm hinge. The wiper arm should pivot freely at the hinge, but with no lateral looseness evident. If there is any binding evident in the wiper arm hinge, or there is evident lateral play in the wiper arm hinge, replace the wiper arm.

CAUTION: Do not allow the wiper arm to spring back against the glass without the wiper blade in place or the glass may be damaged.

- (3) Once proper hinge action of the wiper arm is confirmed, check the hinge for proper spring tension. The spring tension of the wiper arm should be sufficient to cause the rubber squeegee to conform to the curvature of the glass. Replace a wiper arm if it has low or no spring tension.
- (4) Inspect the wiper blade and squeegee for any indications of damage, contamination, or rubber deterioration (Fig. 2). If the wiper blade or squeegee is contaminated with any foreign material, clean them and the glass as required. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/REAR WIPERS/WASHERS CLEANING). If after cleaning the wiper blade and the glass, the wiper blade fails to clear the glass without smearing, streaking, chattering, hazing, or beading, replace the wiper blade. Also, if a wiper blade is damaged or if the squeegee rubber is damaged or deteriorated, replace the wiper blade with a new unit. Do not attempt to repair a wiper blade that is damaged.



809ac961

Fig. 2 Wiper Blade Inspection

- 1 WORN OR UNEVEN EDGES
- 2 ROAD FILM OR FOREIGN MATERIAL DEPOSITS
- 3 HARD, BRITTLE, OR CRACKED
- 4 DEFORMED OR FATIGUED
- 5 SPLIT
- 6 DAMAGED SUPPORT COMPONENTS

REAR WASHER SYSTEM

The washer system components should be inspected periodically, not just when washer performance problems are experienced. This inspection should include the following points:

- (1) Check for ice or other foreign material in the washer reservoir. If contaminated, clean and flush the washer system. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/REAR WIPERS/WASHERS CLEANING).
- (2) Inspect the washer plumbing for pinched, leaking, deteriorated, or incorrectly routed hoses and damaged or disconnected hose fittings. Replace damaged or deteriorated hoses and hose fittings. Leaking washer hoses can sometimes be repaired by cutting the hose at the leak and splicing it back together using an in-line connector fitting. Similarly, sections of deteriorated hose can be cut out and replaced by splicing in new sections of hose using in-line connector fittings. Whenever routing a washer hose or a wire harness containing a washer hose, it must be routed away from hot, sharp, or moving parts. Also, sharp bends that might pinch the washer hose must be avoided.

REAR CHECK VALVE

DESCRIPTION

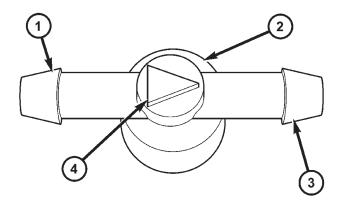


Fig. 3 Rear Check Valve

- 1 INLET NIPPLE
- 2 REAR CHECK VALVE
- 3 OUTLET NIPPLE
- 4 FLOW DIRECTION ARROW

A rear washer system check valve is standard equipment on this model (Fig. 3). The rear check valve is located in the washer plumbing between the rear roof header and the roof outer panel near the rear washer nozzle. The rear check valve consists of a molded plastic body with a round center section

and barbed hose nipples at each end. An arrow formation molded into the center section of the valve body indicates the direction of flow through the valve. The rear check valve cannot be adjusted or repaired and, if faulty or damaged, it must be replaced.

OPERATION

The rear check valve prevents washer fluid from draining out of the rear washer supply hoses back to the washer reservoir. This drain-back would result in a lengthy delay from when the rear washer switch is actuated until washer fluid was dispensed through the rear washer nozzle, because the washer pump would have to refill the rear washer plumbing from the reservoir to the nozzle. The check valve also prevents washer fluid from siphoning through the rear washer nozzle after the rear washer system is turned Off

Within the check valve body, a small check valve is held in place against a seat by a small coiled spring to restrict flow through the unit until the valve is unseated by a predetermined inlet fluid pressure. When the washer pump pressurizes and pumps washer fluid from the reservoir through the rear washer plumbing, the fluid pressure overrides the spring pressure applied to the check ball within the valve and unseats the valve, allowing washer fluid to flow toward the rear washer nozzle. When the washer pump stops operating, spring pressure seats the check valve and fluid flow in either direction within the rear washer plumbing is prevented.

REMOVAL

80ca33a0

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove the Center High Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL) unit from the rear of the roof panel. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING EXTERIOR/CENTER HIGH MOUNTED STOP LAMP UNIT REMOVAL).

WARNING: THE EDGES OF THE SHEET METAL AROUND THE CENTER HIGH MOUNTED STOP LAMP MOUNTING HOLE IN THE ROOF PANEL. TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS TO AVOID PERSONAL INJURY.

- (3) Reach through the CHMSL unit mounting hole in the rear of the roof panel to access and disconnect the rear washer hose at the barbed nipple of the rear washer nozzle (Fig. 4).
- (4) Pull the rear washer hose through the CHMSL unit mounting hole far enough to access and disconnect the headliner washer hose from the barbed nipple of the rear check valve.

REAR CHECK VALVE (Continued)

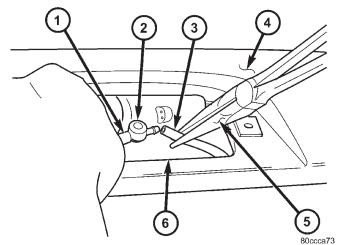


Fig. 4 Rear Check Valve Remove/Install

- 1 WASHER NOZZLE HOSE
- 2 REAR CHECK VALVE
- 3 HEADLINER HOSE
- 4 ROOF PANEL
- 5 NEEDLE NOSE PLIERS
- 6 CHMSL MOUNTING HOLE
- (5) Remove the rear check valve and rear washer nozzle hose as a unit through the CHMSL mounting hole
- (6) Disconnect the rear washer nozzle hose from the barbed nipple of the rear check valve.

INSTALLATION

(1) Reconnect the rear washer nozzle hose to the barbed nipple of the rear check valve. Be certain that the flow direction arrow molded into the rear check valve body is oriented towards the rear washer nozzle hose.

WARNING: THE EDGES OF THE SHEET METAL AROUND THE CENTER HIGH MOUNTED STOP LAMP MOUNTING HOLE IN THE ROOF PANEL. TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS TO AVOID PERSONAL INJURY.

- (2) Reach through the CHMSL unit mounting hole in the rear of the roof panel to access and pull the headliner washer hose into the Center High Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL) unit mounting hole (Fig. 4).
- (3) Reconnect the headliner washer hose to the barbed nipple of the rear check valve.
- (4) Reach through the CHMSL unit mounting hole in the rear of the roof panel to access and reconnect the rear washer nozzle hose to the barbed nipple of the rear washer nozzle.
- (5) Reinstall the CHMSL unit to the rear of the roof panel. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING EXTERIOR/CENTER HIGH MOUNTED STOP LAMP UNIT INSTALLATION).
 - (6) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

REAR WASHER HOSES/TUBES

DESCRIPTION

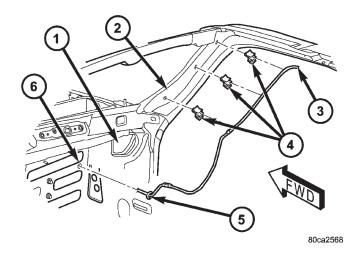


Fig. 5 Rear Washer Headliner Hose

- 1 COWL SIDE INNER PANEL
- 2 A-PILLAR
- 3 HEADLINER HOSE
- 4 CLIP (3)
- 5 GROMMET
- 6 DASH PANEL

The rear washer plumbing consists of small diameter rubber hose routed from the barbed outlet nipple of the reversible electric washer pump/motor unit on the washer reservoir through a trough molded into the reservoir rearward of the washer pump up to the top of the reservoir. Near the base of the reservoir filler neck an in-line plastic fitting connects the reservoir rear washer hose to the engine compartment rear washer hose, which is routed through the reservoir filler neck opening in the front extension of the right front fender wheel house panel in to the engine compartment. The engine compartment rear washer hose is routed side by side with the front washer hose along the top of the right front fender wheel house to the dash panel. Molded plastic routing clips secure the hoses to the headlamp and dash wire harness in the engine compartment.

The engine compartment rear washer hose is connected to the headliner washer hose near the right side of the dash panel with a molded plastic in-line fitting (Fig. 5). The headliner hose has a rubber grommet that allows it to pass through the dash panel from the passenger compartment into the engine compartment. The headliner hose is routed below the instrument panel in the passenger compartment near the right cowl side inner panel. The hose is routed up the right A-pillar to the headliner. Mounting clips secure the hose to the A-pillar. The

REAR WASHER HOSES/TUBES (Continued)

headliner hose is glued to top of the headliner and routed along the right roof side rail to the rear of the vehicle. At the rear of the vehicle, the headliner hose passes through a hole at the rear portion of the roof rear inner header panel and is connected to the rear check valve. From the rear check valve, there is a short section of hose that connects the rear check valve to the rear washer nozzle.

Washer hose is available for service only as roll stock, which must then be cut to length. The headliner washer hose is integral to the headliner unit and, if faulty or damaged, the headliner unit must be replaced. However, the headliner hose is marked with a white cut line on the A-pillar where the hose should be cut and spliced with a plastic in-line connector fitting to facilitate headliner removal without the need to remove the instrument panel. (Refer to 23 - BODY/INTERIOR/HEADLINER - REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION). The molded plastic washer hose fittings cannot be repaired. If these fittings are faulty or damaged, they must be replaced.

OPERATION

Washer fluid in the washer reservoir is pressurized and fed by the washer pump/motor through the rear washer system plumbing and fittings to the rear washer nozzle located on the roof panel above the rear flip-up glass opening. Whenever routing the washer hose or a wire harness containing a washer hose, it must be routed away from hot, sharp, or moving parts; and, sharp bends that might pinch the hose must be avoided.

REAR WASHER NOZZLE

DESCRIPTION

The rear washer nozzle is a fluidic-type unit constructed of molded plastic (Fig. 6). The nozzle is secured by a snap fit in a dedicated mounting hole located in the rear edge of the roof panel above the rear flip-up glass opening and to the right of the Center High Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL) unit. A rubber gasket on the back of the nozzle seals the nozzle to the roof panel opening. The back of the nozzle includes an integral alignment feature on the left side, an integral engagement tab on the top, an integral latch feature on the bottom, and the washer plumbing nipple which are all concealed between the outer roof panel and the rear roof inner header. The rear washer nozzle latch feature is a one time component, and will be damaged if the nozzle is removed from its mounting hole for service. The rear washer nozzle cannot be adjusted or repaired. If faulty or damaged, the entire nozzle unit must be replaced.

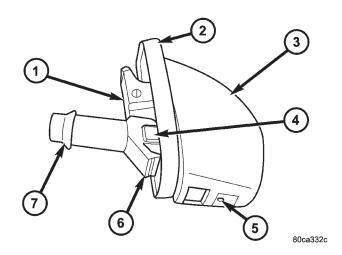


Fig. 6 Rear Washer Nozzle

- 1 ENGAGEMENT TAB (TOP)
- 2 GASKET
- 3 REAR WASHER NOZZLE
- 4 ALIGNMENT FEATURE
- 5 ORIFICE
- 6 LATCH FEATURE (BOTTOM)
- 7 NIPPLE

OPERATION

The rear washer nozzle is designed to dispense washer fluid into the wiper pattern area on the outside of the rear flip-up glass. Pressurized washer fluid is fed to the nozzle from the washer reservoir by the washer pump/motor through a single hose, which is attached to a barbed nipple on the back of the rear washer nozzle. The rear washer nozzle incorporates a fluidic design, which causes the nozzle to emit the pressurized washer fluid as an oscillating stream to more effectively cover a larger area of the glass area to be cleaned.

REMOVAL

NOTE: The rear washer nozzle latch feature is a one time component, and will be damaged if the nozzle is removed from its mounting hole for service. If removed from its mounting hole for any reason, the rear washer nozzle must be replaced with a new unit.

- (1) Using a trim stick or another suitable wide flat-bladed tool, gently pry the bottom of the rear washer nozzle away from the roof panel until the latch feature at the bottom of the nozzle that secures it in the mounting hole of the roof panel snaps.
- (2) Pull the rear washer nozzle out from the roof panel far enough to access the washer hose (Fig. 7).
- (3) Disconnect the washer hose from the barbed nipple on the back of the rear washer nozzle.
 - (4) Discard the rear washer nozzle.

REAR WASHER NOZZLE (Continued)

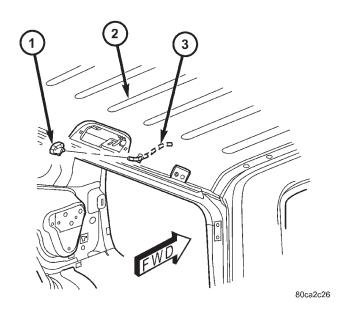


Fig. 7 Rear Washer Nozzle Remove/Install

- 1 NOZZLE
- 2 ROOF PANEL
- 3 HEADLINER HOSE

INSTALLATION

NOTE: The rear washer nozzle latch feature is a one time component, and will be damaged if the nozzle is removed from its mounting hole for service. If removed from its mounting hole for any reason, the rear washer nozzle must be replaced with a new unit.

- (1) Position the new rear washer nozzle to the roof panel (Fig. 7). Be certain that a new rubber gasket is in position on the back of the nozzle.
- (2) Reconnect the washer hose to the barbed nipple on the back of the rear washer nozzle.
- (3) Insert the rear washer nozzle supply hose and nipple into the mounting hole in the roof panel and align the nozzle with the hole.
- (4) Engage the tab at the top of the nozzle behind the sheet metal at the top of the roof panel mounting hole.
- (5) Using hand pressure, press firmly and evenly on the hood of the rear washer nozzle until the lower latch feature snaps into place behind the sheet metal at the bottom of the roof panel mounting hole.

REAR WIPER ARM

DESCRIPTION

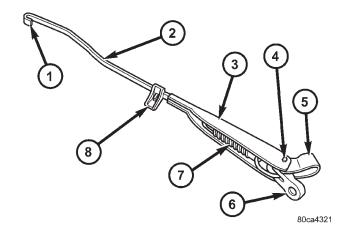


Fig. 8 Rear Wiper Arm

- 1 HOOK
- 2 STRAP
- 3 CHANNEL
- 4 HINGE PIN
- 5 COVER
- 6 PIVOT END
- 7 TENSION SPRING
- 8 SUPPORT

The rear wiper arm is the rigid member located between the rear wiper motor output shaft that protrudes from the outer tailgate panel near the base of the rear flip-up glass opening and the rear wiper blade (Fig. 8). This wiper arm features an over-center hinge that allows easy access to the tailgate and rear flip-up glass for cleaning, after the spare tire is removed. The wiper arm has a die cast metal pivot end with a large tapered mounting hole at one end. A molded plastic pivot cover is secured loosely to and pivots on the wiper arm hinge pin to conceal the wiper arm retaining nut. The wide end of a tapered, stamped steel channel is secured with a hinge pin to the pivot end of the wiper arm. One end of a long, rigid, stamped steel strap, with a small hole near its pivot end, is riveted and crimped within the narrow end of the stamped steel channel. The tip of the wiper blade end of this strap is bent back under itself to form a small hook. Concealed within the stamped steel channel, one end of a long spring is engaged with a wire hook on the underside of the die cast pivot end, while the other end of the spring is hooked through the small hole in the steel strap. A molded plastic wiper arm support is snapped onto the wiper arm strap where it exits the channel. The entire wiper arm has a satin black finish applied to all of its visible surfaces.

REAR WIPER ARM (Continued)

A wiper arm cannot be adjusted or repaired. If damaged or faulty, the entire wiper arm unit must be replaced.

OPERATION

The rear wiper arm is designed to mechanically transmit the motion from the rear wiper motor output shaft to the rear wiper blade. The wiper arm must be properly indexed to the motor output shaft in order to maintain the proper wiper blade travel on the glass. The wiper arm support is designed to lift and support the rear wiper arm and blade off of the glass when the rear wiper blade is parked. This support and the park ramp on the tailgate outer panel below the glass also provide an alignment reference to ensure accurate rear wiper arm and blade installation. The tapered hole in the wiper arm pivot end is interlocks with the serrations on the outer circumference of the tapered motor output shaft, allowing positive engagement and finite adjustment of this connection. A hex nut secures the wiper arm pivot end to the threads on the rear wiper motor output shaft and the pivot cover hinges and snaps over this connection for a neat appearance. The spring-loaded wiper arm hinge controls the down-force applied through the tip of the wiper arm to the wiper blade on the glass. The hook formation on the tip of the wiper arm provides a cradle for securing and latching the wiper blade pivot block to the wiper arm.

REMOVAL

- (1) Lift the rear wiper arm pivot cover by lifting it at the rear wiper motor output shaft end of the arm (Fig. 9).
- (2) Remove the nut that secures the rear wiper arm to the rear wiper motor output shaft.
- (3) If necessary, use a battery terminal puller to disengage the wiper arm from the rear wiper motor output shaft splines (Fig. 10).

NOTE: Depending upon the size and type of puller used, it may be necessary to remove the spare tire from the tailgate. Refer to the owner's manual in the vehicle glove box for information on removing the spare tire from the tailgate.

(4) Remove the rear wiper arm pivot end from the motor output shaft.

INSTALLATION

NOTE: Always install the wiper arm and blade with the wiper motor in the Park position.

(1) The rear wiper arm must be indexed to the motor output shaft with the rear wiper motor in the park position to be properly installed. Place the

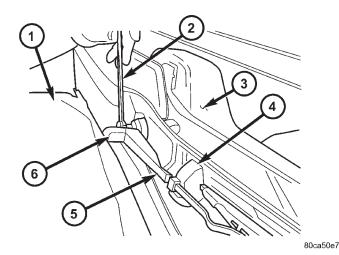


Fig. 9 Rear Wiper Arm Remove/Install

- 1 SPARE TIRE
- 2 WRENCH
- 3 FLIP-UP GLASS
- 4 PARK RAMP
- 5 REAR WIPER ARM
- 6 PIVOT COVER

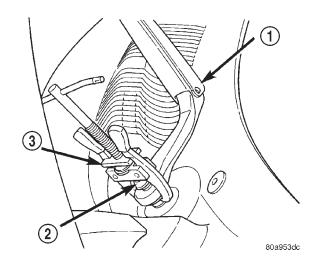


Fig. 10 Wiper Arm Puller - Typical

- 1 WIPER ARM
- 2 WIPER PIVOT
- 3 BATTERY TERMINAL PULLER

wiper arm onto the tailgate with the wiper arm support positioned on the park ramp and the tapered mounting hole on the pivot end of the arm positioned over the rear wiper motor output shaft.

- (2) Position the tab on the back of the rear wiper arm support on the tailgate park ramp in the Installation Position (Fig. 11).
- (3) With the wiper arm in the Installation Position, push the tapered mounting hole on the pivot end of the wiper arm down over the rear wiper motor output shaft.

REAR WIPER ARM (Continued)

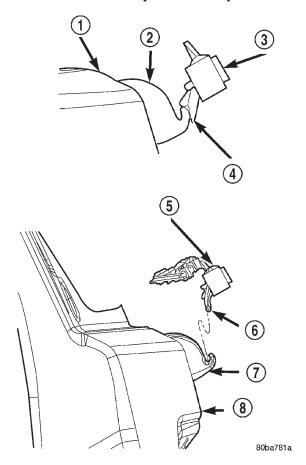


Fig. 11 Rear Wiper Arm Installation

- 1 TAILGATE
- 2 PARK RAMP
- 3 REAR WIPER ARM
- 4 INSTALLATION POSITION
- 5 REAR WIPER ARM AND BLADE
- 6 PARK POSITION
- 7 PARK RAMP
- 8 TAILGATE
- (4) Install and tighten the nut that secures the rear wiper arm to the rear wiper motor output shaft. Tighten the nut to 18 N·m (13 ft. lbs.).
 - (5) Close the rear wiper arm pivot cover.
- (6) Lift the rear wiper arm support away from the park ramp, then place the wiper arm support in the park ramp in the Park Position (Fig. 11).

REAR WIPER BLADE

DESCRIPTION

The rear wiper blade is secured by an integral latching pivot block to the hook formation on the tip of the rear wiper arm, and rests off the glass on a park ramp on the tailgate near the base of the rear flip-up glass opening when the wiper is not in oper-

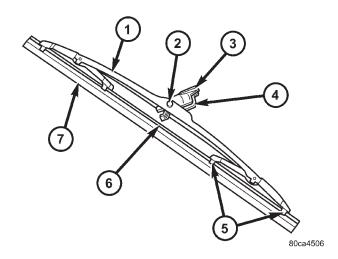


Fig. 12 Rear Wiper Blade

- 1 SUPERSTRUCTURE
- 2 PIVOT PIN
- 3 LATCH RELEASE
- 4 PIVOT BLOCK
- 5 CLAW
- 6 FLEXOR
- 7 ELEMENT

ation (Fig. 12). The rear wiper blade consists of the following components:

- **Superstructure** The superstructure includes a stamped steel bridge and plastic links with claw formations that grip the wiper blade element. Also included in this unit is the latching, molded plastic pivot block that secures the superstructure to the wiper arm. All of the metal components of the wiper blade have a satin black finish applied.
- **Element** The wiper element or squeegee is the resilient rubber member of the wiper blade that contacts the glass.
- **Flexor** The flexor is a rigid metal component running along the length of each side of the wiper element where it is gripped by the claws of the superstructure.

All models have a single 28.00 centimeter (11.00 inch) rear wiper blade with a non-replaceable rubber element (squeegee). The wiper blade cannot be adjusted or repaired. If faulty, worn, or damaged the entire wiper blade unit must be replaced.

OPERATION

The wiper blade is moved back and forth across the glass by the wiper arm when the wiper system is in operation. The wiper blade superstructure is the flexible frame that grips the wiper blade element and evenly distributes the force of the spring-loaded wiper arm along the length of the element. The combination of the wiper arm force and the flexibility of the superstructure makes the element conform to

REAR WIPER BLADE (Continued)

and maintain proper contact with the glass, even as the blade is moved over the varied curvature found across the glass surface. The wiper element flexor provides the claws of the blade superstructure with a rigid, yet flexible component on the element which can be gripped. The rubber element is designed to be stiff enough to maintain an even cleaning edge as it is drawn across the glass, but resilient enough to conform to the glass surface and flip from one cleaning edge to the other each time the wiper blade changes directions.

REMOVAL

NOTE: The notched end of the wiper element flexor should always be oriented towards the end of the wiper blade that is nearest to the wiper motor output shaft.

- (1) Disengage the rear wiper arm support from the rear wiper arm park ramp on the right side of the tailgate just below the rear flip-up glass.
- (2) Lift the rear wiper arm to raise the wiper blade and element off of the tailgate and the rear flip-up glass.
- (3) To remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm, carefully lift up the pivot block latch release tab on the top of the wiper arm to unlatch it from the arm (Fig. 13).

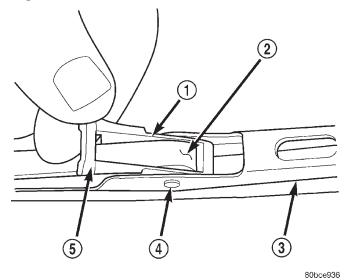


Fig. 13 Rear Wiper Blade Release

- 1 PIVOT BLOCK WINDOW
- 2 TIP OF REAR WIPER ARM
- 3 SUPERSTRUCTURE
- 4 PIVOT BLOCK HINGE PIN
- 5 LATCH RELEASE TAB

(4) Raise the pivot block latch release tab until it is perpendicular to the rear wiper blade superstructure (Fig. 14).

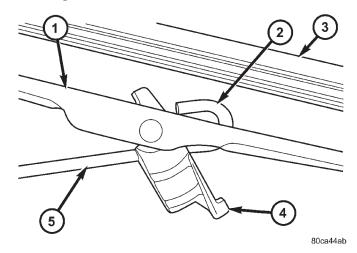


Fig. 14 Rear Wiper Blade Remove/Install

- 1 SUPERSTRUCTURE
- 2 HOOK
- 3 ELEMENT
- 4 LATCH RELEASE
- 5 REAR WIPER ARM
- (5) Slide the rear wiper blade away from the tip of the arm towards the pivot end of the arm far enough to disengage the pivot block from the hook formation on the end of the arm.
- (6) Extract the hook formation on the tip of the wiper arm from the window in the wiper blade pivot block/latch unit.

CAUTION: Do not allow the wiper arm to spring back against the tailgate or the flip-up glass without the wiper blade in place or they may be damaged.

(7) Gently lower the wiper arm and place the arm support in the park ramp.

INSTALLATION

NOTE: The notched end of the wiper element flexor should always be oriented towards the end of the wiper blade that is nearest to the wiper motor output shaft.

- (1) Lift the rear wiper arm support out of the tail gate park ramp.
- (2) Position the rear wiper blade near the hook formation on the tip of the arm with the notched end of the wiper element flexor oriented towards the end of the wiper arm that is nearest to the wiper motor output shaft.

REAR WIPER BLADE (Continued)

- (3) Raise the pivot block latch release tab until it is perpendicular to the rear wiper blade superstructure (Fig. 14).
- (4) Insert the hook formation on the tip of the wiper arm through the window in the wiper blade pivot block/latch unit.
- (5) Slide the wiper blade pivot block/latch up into the hook formation on the tip of the wiper arm until the hook is firmly seated against the pivot block.
- (6) Press the pivot block latch release tab downward until it snaps into its locked position over the top of the wiper arm.
- (7) Gently lower the wiper arm and place the arm support in the tailgate park ramp.

REAR WIPER MOTOR

DESCRIPTION

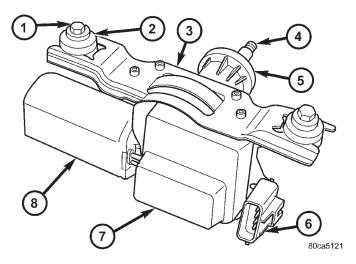


Fig. 15 Rear Wiper Motor

- 1 SCREW (2)
- 2 INSULATOR (2)
- 3 BRACKET
- 4 OUTPUT SHAFT
- 5 SEAL
- 6 CONNECTOR RECEPTACLE
- 7 COVER
- 8 MOTOR

The rear wiper motor is concealed within the tailgate, below the rear flip-up glass opening and behind the tailgate inner trim panel. The end of the motor output shaft that protrudes through the tailgate outer panel to drive the rear wiper arm and blade is the only visible component of the rear wiper motor (Fig. 15). A rubber gasket, a bezel, and a nut secure and seal the motor output shaft to the tailgate outer panel. A molded plastic nut cover snaps onto the bezel to conceal the nut and improve appearance. An integral connector receptacle connects the rear wiper

motor to the vehicle electrical system through a dedicated take out and connector of the tailgate wire harness. The rear wiper motor consists of the following major components:

- **Bracket** The rear wiper motor bracket consists of a stamped steel mounting plate for the wiper motor that is secured with screws through two rubber insulators to the tailgate inner panel.
- **Rear Wiper Module** The rear wiper motor electronic controls are concealed beneath a molded plastic cover and includes the rear wiper system electronic logic and rear wiper motor electronic controls.
- **Motor** The permanent magnet rear wiper motor is secured with screws to the rear wiper motor bracket. The wiper motor includes an integral transmission, and the motor output shaft.

The rear wiper motor cannot be adjusted or repaired. If any component of the motor is faulty or damaged, the entire rear wiper motor unit must be replaced. The motor output shaft gasket, bezel, nut, and nut cover are available for service replacement.

OPERATION

The rear wiper motor receives non-switched battery current through a fuse in the Junction Block (JB) on a fused B(+) circuit and is connected to ground at all times. The rear wiper motor operation is controlled by the vehicle operator through battery current signal inputs received by the rear wiper motor electronic control module from the rear wiper switch circuitry that is integral to the right (wiper) control stalk of the multi-function switch on the steering column. The module also receives an external control input from the flip-up glass ajar switch sense circuit. If the rear wiper module senses that the flip-up glass is ajar, it will not allow the rear wiper motor to operate.

The rear wiper module electronic control logic uses these inputs, its internal inputs, and its programming to provide a continuous wipe mode, an intermittent wipe mode, a wipe-after-wash mode, and offthe-glass wiper blade parking. The wiper blade cycling is controlled by the internal electronic controls of the module. The module controls current flow to the wiper motor brushes and provides an electronic speed control that speeds the wiper blade near the center of the glass, but slows the wiper blade during directional reversals at each end of the wipe pattern and during wiper blade off-the-glass parking for quieter operation. The wiper motor transmission converts the rotary output of the wiper motor to the back and forth wiping motion of the rear wiper arm and blade on the rear flip-up glass.

REAR WIPER MOTOR (Continued)

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove the rear wiper arm from the rear wiper motor output shaft. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/REAR WIPERS/WASHERS/REAR WIPER ARM REMOVAL).
- (3) Using a small thin-bladed tool, gently pry at the notch in the base of the rear wiper motor output shaft bezel to unsnap the nut cover from the bezel (Fig. 16). Be certain to take proper precautions to protect the outer tailgate panel and its paint finish from damage during this procedure.
- (4) Remove the nut that secures the rear wiper motor output shaft to the outer swing gate panel (Fig. 16).

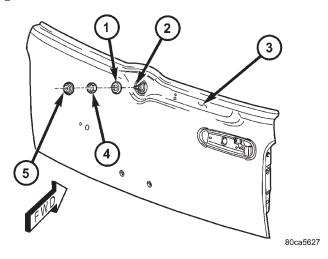


Fig. 16 Rear Wiper Motor Output Shaft Nut Remove/Install

- 1 BEZEL AND GASKET
- 2 OUTPUT SHAFT
- 3 TAILGATE OUTER PANEL
- 4 NUT
- 5 NUT COVER
- (5) Remove the bezel and gasket from the rear wiper motor output shaft.
- (6) Remove the trim panel from the tailgate inner panel. (Refer to 23 BODY/SWING GATE/TRIM PANEL REMOVAL).
- (7) Disconnect the tailgate wire harness connector for the flip-up glass ajar switch from the flip-up glass latch connector receptacle.
- (8) Disconnect the tailgate wire harness connector for the rear wiper motor from the motor connector receptacle (Fig. 17).
- (9) Loosen the two screws that secure the rear wiper motor mounting bracket to the top of the tailgate inner panel.
- (10) Slide the rear wiper motor and mounting bracket back far enough to disengage the two mount-

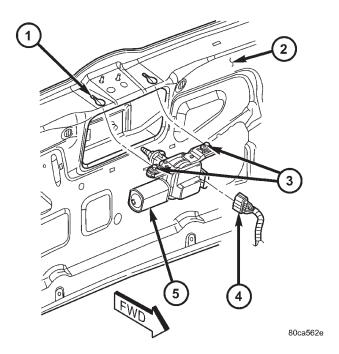


Fig. 17 Rear Wiper Motor Remove/Install

- 1 KEYED SLOT (2)
- 2 SWING GATE INNER PANEL
- 3 SCREW (2)
- 4 REAR WIPER MOTOR ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR
- 5 REAR WIPER MOTOR

ing screws from the keyed slots in the top of the tailgate inner panel.

(11) Remove the rear wiper motor and mounting bracket from the tailgate as a unit.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Position the rear wiper motor and bracket into the tailgate as a unit (Fig. 17).
- (2) Insert the rear wiper motor output shaft through the hole in the tailgate outer panel and engage the two mounting screws into the keyed slots in the top of tailgate inner panel.
- (3) From the outside of the tailgate, center the rear wiper motor output shaft in the tailgate outer panel clearance hole and install the gasket and bezel over the centered shaft (Fig. 16).
- (4) Install and tighten the nut that secures the rear wiper motor output shaft to the outer tailgate panel. Tighten the nut to $5~N\cdot m$ (43 in. lbs.).
- (5) From the inside of the tailgate, tighten the two screws that secure the rear wiper motor mounting bracket to the top of the tailgate inner panel. Tighten the screws to 6 N·m (57 in. lbs.).
- (6) Reconnect the tailgate wire harness connector for the rear wiper motor to the motor connector receptacle.

REAR WIPER MOTOR (Continued)

- (7) Reconnect the tailgate wire harness connector for the flip-up glass ajar switch to the flip-up glass latch connector receptacle.
- (8) Reinstall the trim panel onto the tailgate inner panel. (Refer to 23 BODY/SWING GATE/TRIM PANEL INSTALLATION).
- (9) From the outside of the tailgate, press the nut cover firmly and evenly over the rear wiper motor output shaft bezel using hand pressure until it snaps into place.
- (10) Reinstall the rear wiper arm onto the rear wiper motor output shaft. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/REAR WIPERS/WASHERS/REAR WIPER ARM INSTALLATION).
 - (11) Reconnect the battery negative cable.

REAR WIPER/WASHER SWITCH

DESCRIPTION

The rear wiper and washer switches are integral to the right (wiper) control stalk of the multi-function switch. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHT-ING - EXTERIOR/MULTI-FUNCTION SWITCH - DESCRIPTION).

OPERATION

The rear wiper and washer switches are integral to the right (wiper) control stalk of the multi-function switch. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING - EXTERIOR/MULTI-FUNCTION SWITCH - OPERATION).

WIPER ARM PARK RAMP

REMOVAL

(1) Disengage the rear wiper arm support from the wiper arm park ramp on the right side of the tailgate just below the rear flip-up glass.

(2) Lift the wiper arm and blade away from the tailgate until the wiper arm hinge is in its over-center position.

Remove the screw that secures the wiper arm park ramp to the tailgate outer panel (Fig. 18).

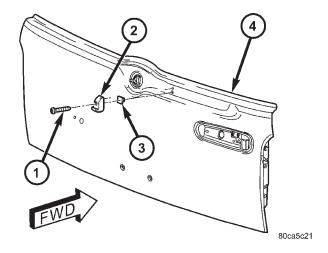


Fig. 18 Wiper Arm Park Ramp Remove/Install

- 1 SCREW (1)
- 2 PARK RAMP
- 3 RIVET NUT (1)
- 4 TAILGATE OUTER PANEL
- (3) Remove the wiper arm park ramp from the tailgate outer panel.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Position the wiper arm park ramp onto the tailgate outer panel (Fig. 18).
- (2) Install and tighten the screw that secures the wiper arm park ramp to the tailgate outer panel. Tighten the screw to $5~\rm N{\cdot}m$ (45 in. lbs.).
- (3) Lower the rear wiper arm and blade and place the wiper arm support onto the wiper arm park ramp.

WIRING

TABLE OF CONTENTS

page	page
WIRING DIAGRAM INFORMATION	BODY CONTROL MODULE 8Wa-45-1 AUDIO SYSTEM 8Wa-47-1 REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER 8Wa-48-1 OVERHEAD CONSOLE 8Wa-49-1 FRONT LIGHTING 8Wa-50-1 REAR LIGHTING 8Wa-51-1 TURN SIGNALS 8Wa-52-1 WIPERS 8Wa-52-1 TRAILER TOW 8Wa-53-1 TRAILER TOW 8Wa-54-1 POWER WINDOWS 8Wa-60-1 POWER MIRRORS 8Wa-60-1 POWER MIRRORS 8Wa-62-1 POWER SEAT 8Wa-63-1 POWER SUNROOF 8Wa-64-1 SPLICE INFORMATION 8Wa-70-1 CONNECTOR PIN-OUTS 8Wa-80-1
INTERIOR LIGHTING 8Wa-44-1	SPLICE LOCATION 8Wa-91-1

page

page

8W-01 WIRING DIAGRAM INFORMATION

TABLE OF CONTENTS

WIRING DIAGRAM INFORMATION	STANDARD PROCEDURE - TESTING FOR A
DESCRIPTION	SHORT TO GROUND
DESCRIPTION - HOW TO USE WIRING	STANDARD PROCEDURE - TESTING FOR A
DIAGRAMS	SHORT TO GROUND ON FUSES
DESCRIPTION - CIRCUIT INFORMATION5	POWERING SEVERAL LOADS
DESCRIPTION - CIRCUIT FUNCTIONS5	STANDARD PROCEDURE - TESTING FOR A
DESCRIPTION - SECTION IDENTIFICATION	VOLTAGE DROP
AND INFORMATION6	SPECIAL TOOLS
DESCRIPTION - CONNECTOR, GROUND	WIRING/TERMINAL10
AND SPLICE INFORMATION 6	CONNECTOR
WARNINGS - GENERAL6	REMOVAL10
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - WIRING	INSTALLATION13
HARNESS7	
STANDARD PROCEDURE	REMOVAL13
STANDARD PROCEDURE -	INSTALLATION13
ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD)	
SENSITIVE DEVICES8	REMOVAL13
STANDARD PROCEDURE - TESTING OF	INSTALLATION13
VOLTAGE POTENTIAL8	WIRE
STANDARD PROCEDURE - TESTING FOR	STANDARD PROCEDURE - WIRE SPLICING 13

WIRING DIAGRAM INFORMATION

DESCRIPTION

DESCRIPTION - HOW TO USE WIRING DIAGRAMS

DaimlerChrysler Corporation wiring diagrams are designed to provide information regarding the vehicles wiring content. In order to effectively use the wiring diagrams to diagnose and repair DaimlerChrysler Corporation vehicles, it is important to understand all of their features and characteristics.

Diagrams are arranged such that the power (B+) side of the circuit is placed near the top of the page, and the ground (B-) side of the circuit is placed near the bottom of the page (Fig. 1).

All switches, components, and modules are shown in the at rest position with the doors closed and the key removed from the ignition (Fig. 2).

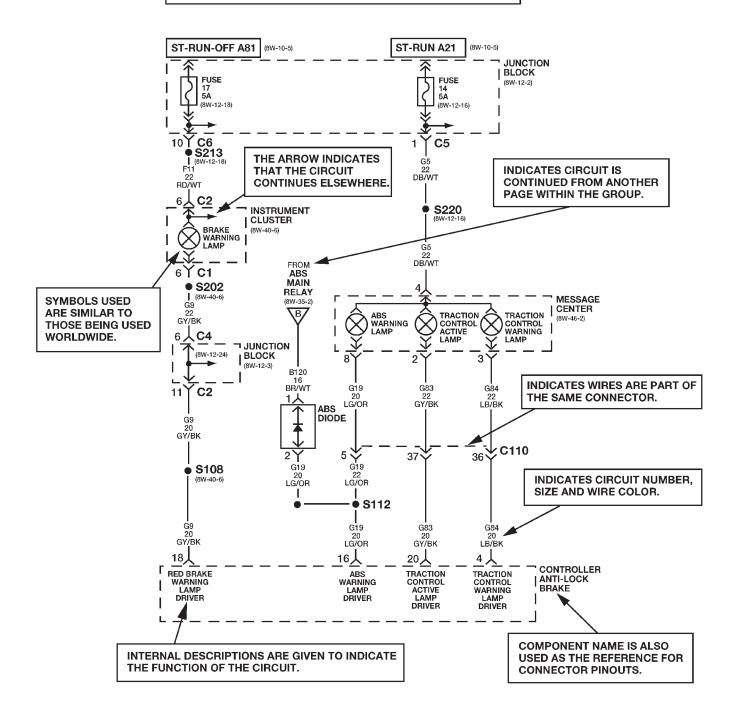
Components are shown two ways. A solid line around a component indicates that the component is complete. A dashed line around the component indicates that the component is being shown is not complete. Incomplete components have a reference number to indicate the page where the component is shown complete.

It is important to realize that no attempt is made on the diagrams to represent components and wiring as they appear on the vehicle. For example, a short piece of wire is treated the same as a long one. In addition, switches and other components are shown as simply as possible, with regard to function only.

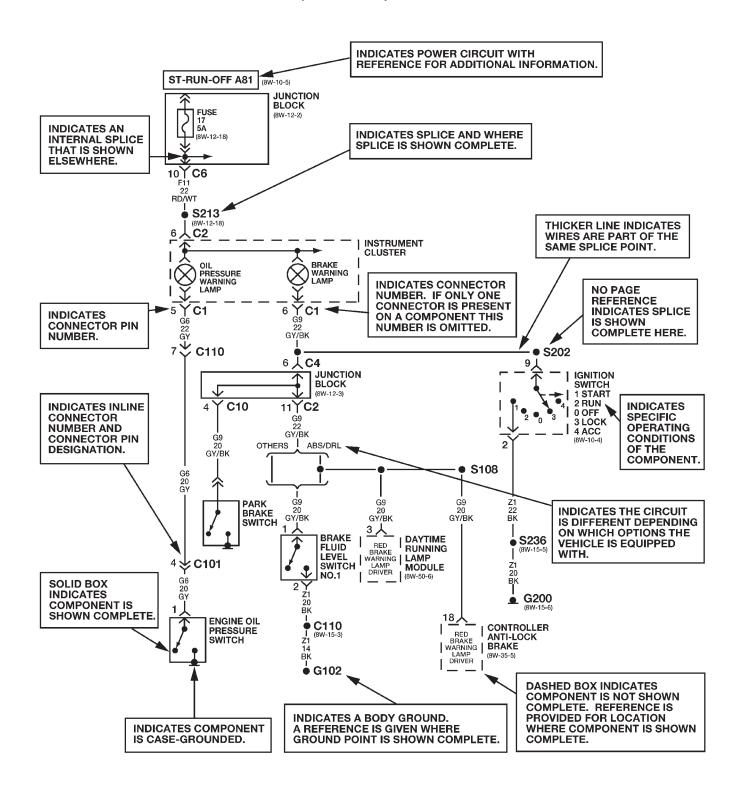
SYMBOLS

International symbols are used throughout the wiring diagrams. These symbols are consistent with those being used around the world (Fig. 3).

DIAGRAMS ARE ARRANGED WITH THE POWER B+ SIDE OF THE CIRCUIT NEAR THE TOP OF THE PAGE, AND THE GROUND SIDE OF THE CIRCUIT NEAR THE BOTTOM OF THE PAGE.



The System shown here is an EXAMPLE ONLY. It does not represent the actual circuit shown in the WIRING DIAGRAM SECTION.



The System shown here is an EXAMPLE ONLY. It does not represent the actual circuit shown in the WIRING DIAGRAM SECTION.

80c06d02

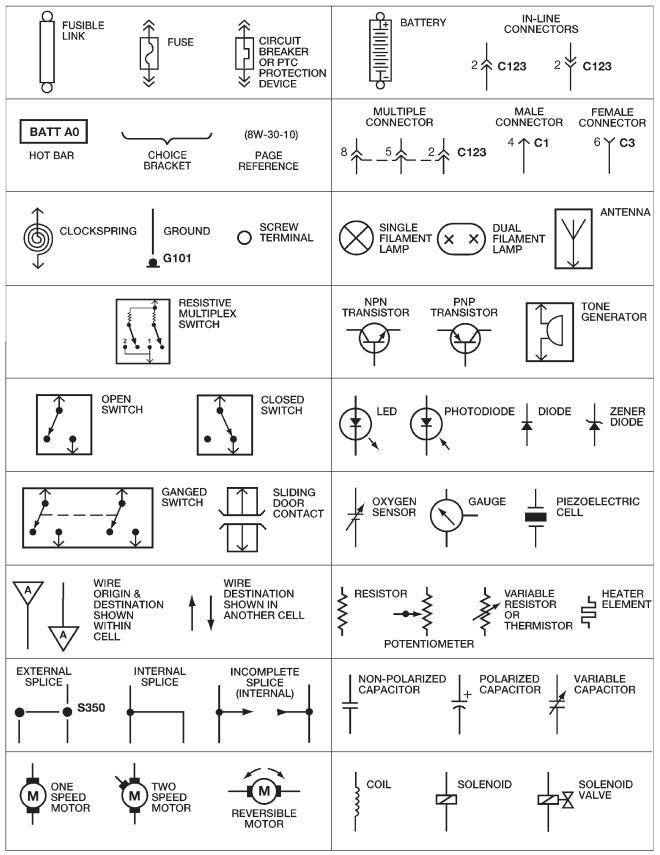


Fig. 3 WIRING DIAGRAM SYMBOLS

80910c6b

TERMINOLOGY

This is a list of terms and definitions used in the wiring diagrams.

LHD Left Hand Drive Vehicles RHD Right Hand Drive Vehicles ATX . Automatic Transmissions-Front Wheel Drive MTX . . . Manual Transmissions-Front Wheel Drive AT . . . Automatic Transmissions-Rear Wheel Drive MT Manual Transmissions-Rear Wheel Drive MT Manual Transmissions-Rear Wheel Drive SOHC Single Over Head Cam Engine DOHC Double Over Head Cam Engine Built-Up-Export Vehicles Built For Sale In Markets Other Than North America Except-Built-Up-Export . . . Vehicles Built For Sale In North America

DESCRIPTION - CIRCUIT INFORMATION

Each wire shown in the diagrams contains a code which identifies the main circuit, part of the main circuit, gage of wire, and color (Fig. 4).

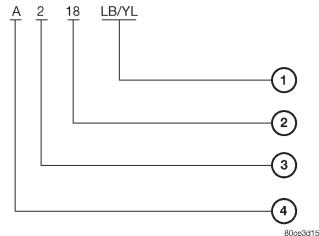


Fig. 4 WIRE CODE IDENTIFICATION

- 1 COLOR OF WIRE (LIGHT BLUE WITH YELLOW TRACER
- 2 GAGE OF WIRE (18 GAGE)
- 3 PART OF MAIN CIRCUIT (VARIES DEPENDING ON EQUIPMENT)
- 4 MAIN CIRCUIT IDENTIFICATION

WIRE COLOR CODE CHART

COLOR CODE	COLOR
BL	BLUE
BK	BLACK
BR	BROWN
DB	DARK BLUE
DG	DARK GREEN
GY	GRAY
LB	LIGHT BLUE
LG	LIGHT GREEN

COLOR CODE	COLOR
OR	ORANGE
PK	PINK
RD	RED
TN	TAN
VT	VIOLET
WT	WHITE
YL	YELLOW
*	WITH TRACER

DESCRIPTION - CIRCUIT FUNCTIONS

All circuits in the diagrams use an alpha/numeric code to identify the wire and it's function. To identify which circuit code applies to a system, refer to the Circuit Identification Code Chart. This chart shows the main circuits only and does not show the secondary codes that may apply to some models.

CIRCUIT IDENTIFICATION CODE CHART

CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
A	BATTERY FEED
В	BRAKE CONTROLS
С	CLIMATE CONTROLS
D	DIAGNOSTIC CIRCUITS
Е	DIMMING ILLUMINATION CIRCUITS
F	FUSED CIRCUITS
G	MONITORING CIRCUITS (GAUGES)
Н	OPEN
I	NOT USED
J	OPEN
K	POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE
L	EXTERIOR LIGHTING
М	INTERIOR LIGHTING
N	NOT USED
0	NOT USED
Р	POWER OPTION (BATTERY FEED)
Q	POWER OPTIONS (IGNITION FEED)
R	PASSIVE RESTRAINT
S	SUSPENSION/STEERING
Т	TRANSMISSION/TRANSAXLE/ TRANSFER CASE

CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
U	OPEN
V	SPEED CONTROL, WIPER/ WASHER
W	OPEN
X	AUDIO SYSTEMS
Υ	OPEN
Z	GROUNDS

DESCRIPTION - SECTION IDENTIFICATION AND INFORMATION

The wiring diagrams are grouped into individual sections. If a component is most likely found in a particular group, it will be shown complete (all wires, connectors, and pins) within that group. For example, the Auto Shutdown Relay is most likely to be found in Group 30, so it is shown there complete. It can, however, be shown partially in another group if it contains some associated wiring.

Splice diagrams in Section 8W-70 show the entire splice and provide references to other sections the splices serves. Section 8W-70 only contains splice diagrams that are not shown in their entirety somewhere else in the wiring diagrams.

Section 8W-80 shows each connector and the circuits involved with that connector. The connectors are identified using the name/number on the diagram pages.

WIRING SECTION CHART

GROUP	TOPIC
8Wa-01 thru 8W-09	General information and Diagram Overview
8Wa-10 thru 8W-19	Main Sources of Power and Vehicle Grounding
8Wa-20 thru 8W-29	Starting and Charging
8Wa-30 thru 8W-39	Powertrain/Drivetrain Systems
8Wa-40 thru 8W-49	Body Electrical items and A/C
8Wa-50 thru 8W-59	Exterior Lighting, Wipers and Trailer Tow
8Wa-60 thru 8W-69	Power Accessories
8Wa-70	Splice Information
8Wa-80	Connector Pin Outs
8Wa-91	Connector, Ground and Splice Locations

DESCRIPTION - CONNECTOR, GROUND AND SPLICE INFORMATION

CAUTION: Not all connectors are serviced. Some connectors are serviced only with a harness. A typical example might be the Supplemental Restraint System connectors. Always check parts availability before attempting a repair.

IDENTIFICATION

In-line connectors are identified by a number, as follows:

- In-line connectors located in the engine compartment are C100 series numbers
- In-line connectors located in the Instrument Panel area are C200 series numbers.
- In-line connectors located in the body are C300 series numbers.
- Jumper harness connectors are C400 series numbers.
- Grounds and ground connectors are identified with a "G" and follow the same series numbering as the in-line connectors.
- Splices are identified with an "S" and follow the same series numbering as the in-line connectors.
- Component connectors are identified by the component name instead of a number. Multiple connectors on a component use a C1, C2, etc. identifier.

LOCATIONS

Section 8W-91 contains connector/ground/splice location illustrations. The illustrations contain the connector name (or number)/ground number/splice number and component identification. Connector/ground/splice location charts in section 8W-91 reference the figure numbers of the illustrations.

The abbreviation T/O is used in the component location section to indicate a point in which the wiring harness branches out to a component. The abbreviation N/S means Not Shown in the illustrations

WARNINGS - GENERAL

WARNINGS provide information to prevent personal injury and vehicle damage. Below is a list of general warnings that should be followed any time a vehicle is being serviced.

WARNING:: ALWAYS WEAR SAFETY GLASSES FOR EYE PROTECTION.

WARNING: USE SAFETY STANDS ANYTIME A PRO-CEDURE REQUIRES BEING UNDER A VEHICLE.

WARNING: BE SURE THAT THE IGNITION SWITCH ALWAYS IS IN THE OFF POSITION, UNLESS THE PROCEDURE REQUIRES IT TO BE ON.

WARNING: SET THE PARKING BRAKE WHEN WORKING ON ANY VEHICLE. AN AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION SHOULD BE IN PARK. A MANUAL TRANSMISSION SHOULD BE IN NEUTRAL.

WARNING: OPERATE THE ENGINE ONLY IN A WELL-VENTILATED AREA.

WARNING: KEEP AWAY FROM MOVING PARTS WHEN THE ENGINE IS RUNNING, ESPECIALLY THE FAN AND BELTS.

WARNING: TO PREVENT SERIOUS BURNS, AVOID CONTACT WITH HOT PARTS SUCH AS THE RADIATOR, EXHAUST MANIFOLD(S), TAIL PIPE, CATALYTIC CONVERTER AND MUFFLER.

WARNING: DO NOT ALLOW FLAME OR SPARKS NEAR THE BATTERY. GASES ARE ALWAYS PRESENT IN AND AROUND THE BATTERY.

WARNING: ALWAYS REMOVE RINGS, WATCHES, LOOSE HANGING JEWELRY AND AVOID LOOSE CLOTHING.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - WIRING HARNESS

TROUBLESHOOTING TOOLS

When diagnosing a problem in an electrical circuit there are several common tools necessary. These tools are listed and explained below.

• Jumper Wire - This is a test wire used to connect two points of a circuit. It can be used to bypass an open in a circuit.

WARNING: NEVER USE A JUMPER WIRE ACROSS A LOAD, SUCH AS A MOTOR, CONNECTED BETWEEN A BATTERY FEED AND GROUND.

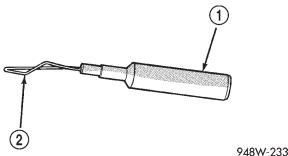
• Voltmeter - Used to check for voltage on a circuit. Always connect the black lead to a known good ground and the red lead to the positive side of the circuit.

CAUTION: Most of the electrical components used in today's vehicles are Solid State. When checking voltages in these circuits, use a meter with a 10 - megohm or greater impedance rating.

• Ohmmeter - Used to check the resistance between two points of a circuit. Low or no resistance in a circuit means good continuity.

CAUTION: Most of the electrical components used in today's vehicles are Solid State. When checking resistance in these circuits use a meter with a 10 megohm or greater impedance rating. In addition, make sure the power is disconnected from the circuit. Circuits that are powered up by the vehicle's electrical system can cause damage to the equipment and provide false readings.

• Probing Tools - These tools are used for probing terminals in connectors (Fig. 5). Select the proper size tool from Special Tool Package 6807, and insert it into the terminal being tested. Use the other end of the tool to insert the meter probe.



940 VV - Z.

Fig. 5 PROBING TOOL

- 1 SPECIAL TOOL 6801
- 2 PROBING END

INTERMITTENT AND POOR CONNECTIONS

Most intermittent electrical problems are caused by faulty electrical connections or wiring. It is also possible for a sticking component or relay to cause a problem. Before condemning a component or wiring assembly, check the following items.

- · Connectors are fully seated
- Spread terminals, or terminal push out
- Terminals in the wiring assembly are fully seated into the connector/component and locked into position
- Dirt or corrosion on the terminals. Any amount of corrosion or dirt could cause an intermittent problem
- Damaged connector/component casing exposing the item to dirt or moisture
- \bullet Wire insulation that has rubbed through causing a short to ground
- \bullet Some or all of the wiring strands broken inside of the insulation
 - Wiring broken inside of the insulation

TROUBLESHOOTING WIRING PROBLEMS

When troubleshooting wiring problems there are six steps which can aid in the procedure. The steps are listed and explained below. Always check for nonfactory items added to the vehicle before doing any diagnosis. If the vehicle is equipped with these items, disconnect them to verify these add-on items are not the cause of the problem.

- (1) Verify the problem.
- (2) Verify any related symptoms. Do this by performing operational checks on components that are in the same circuit. Refer to the wiring diagrams.
- (3) Analyze the symptoms. Use the wiring diagrams to determine what the circuit is doing, where the problem most likely is occurring and where the diagnosis will continue.
 - (4) Isolate the problem area.
 - (5) Repair the problem area.
- (6) Verify the proper operation. For this step, check for proper operation of all items on the repaired circuit. Refer to the wiring diagrams.

STANDARD PROCEDURE

STANDARD PROCEDURE - ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) SENSITIVE DEVICES

All ESD sensitive components are solid state and a symbol (Fig. 6) is used to indicate this. When handling any component with this symbol, comply with the following procedures to reduce the possibility of electrostatic charge build up on the body and inadvertent discharge into the component. If it is not known whether the part is ESD sensitive, assume that it is.

- (1) Always touch a known good ground before handling the part. This should be repeated while handling the part and more frequently after sliding across a seat, sitting down from a standing position, or walking a distance.
- (2) Avoid touching electrical terminals of the part, unless instructed to do so by a written procedure.
- (3) When using a voltmeter, be sure to connect the ground lead first.
- (4) Do not remove the part form it's protective packing until it is time to install the part.
- (5) Before removing the part from it's pakage, ground the pakage to a known good ground on the vehicle.



80ce3d47

Fig. 6 ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE SYMBOL

STANDARD PROCEDURE - TESTING OF VOLTAGE POTENTIAL

- (1) Connect the ground lead of a voltmeter to a known good ground (Fig. 7).
- (2) Connect the other lead of the voltmeter to the selected test point. The vehicle ignition may need to be turned ON to check voltage. Refer to the appropriate test procedure.

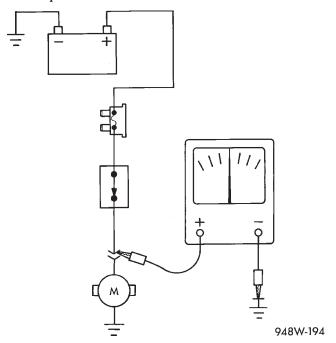


Fig. 7 TESTING FOR VOLTAGE POTENTIAL

STANDARD PROCEDURE - TESTING FOR CONTINUITY

- (1) Remove the fuse for the circuit being checked or, disconnect the battery.
- (2) Connect one lead of the ohmmeter to one side of the circuit being tested (Fig. 8).
- (3) Connect the other lead to the other end of the circuit being tested. Low or no resistance means good continuity.

WIRING DIAGRAM INFORMATION (Continued)

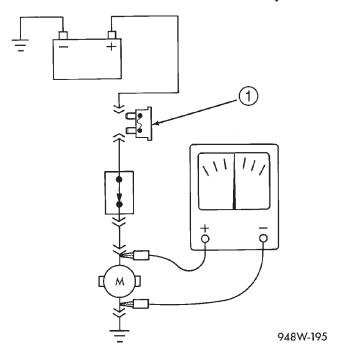


Fig. 8 TESTING FOR CONTINUITY

1 - FUSE REMOVED FROM CIRCUIT

STANDARD PROCEDURE - TESTING FOR A SHORT TO GROUND

- (1) Remove the fuse and disconnect all items involved with the fuse.
- (2) Connect a test light or a voltmeter across the terminals of the fuse.
- (3) Starting at the fuse block, wiggle the wiring harness about six to eight inches apart and watch the voltmeter/test lamp.
- (4) If the voltmeter registers voltage or the test lamp glows, there is a short to ground in that general area of the wiring harness.

STANDARD PROCEDURE - TESTING FOR A SHORT TO GROUND ON FUSES POWERING SEVERAL LOADS

- (1) Refer to the wiring diagrams and disconnect or isolate all items on the suspected fused circuits.
 - (2) Replace the blown fuse.
- (3) Supply power to the fuse by turning ON the ignition switch or re-connecting the battery.
- (4) Start connecting or energizing the items in the fuse circuit one at a time. When the fuse blows the circuit with the short to ground has been isolated.

STANDARD PROCEDURE - TESTING FOR A **VOLTAGE DROP**

- (1) Connect the positive lead of the voltmeter to the side of the circuit closest to the battery (Fig. 9).
- (2) Connect the other lead of the voltmeter to the other side of the switch, component or circuit.
 - (3) Operate the item.
- (4) The voltmeter will show the difference in voltage between the two points.

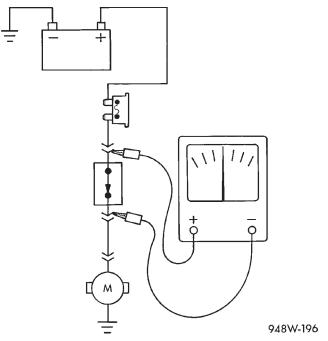
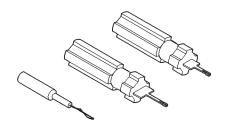


Fig. 9 TESTING FOR VOLTAGE DROP

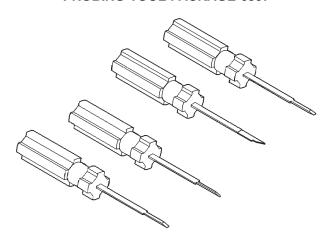
WIRING DIAGRAM INFORMATION (Continued)

SPECIAL TOOLS

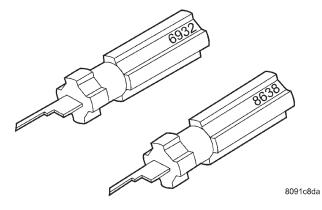
WIRING/TERMINAL



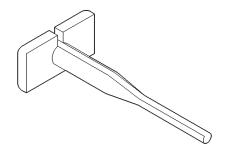
PROBING TOOL PACKAGE 6807



TERMINAL PICK TOOL SET 6680



TERMINAL REMOVING TOOLS 6932 AND 8638



TERMINAL REMOVING TOOL 6934

CONNECTOR

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect battery.
- (2) Release Connector Lock (Fig. 10).
- (3) Disconnect the connector being repaired from its mating half/component.
 - (4) Remove the dress cover (if applicable) (Fig. 10).

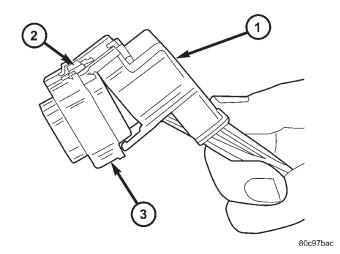


Fig. 10 REMOVAL OF DRESS COVER

- 1 DRESS COVER
- 2 CONNECTOR LOCK
- 3 CONNECTOR
- (5) Release the Secondary Terminal Lock, if required (Fig. 11).
- (6) Position the connector locking finger away from the terminal using the proper special tool. Pull on the wire to remove the terminal from the connector (Fig. 12).

CONNECTOR (Continued)

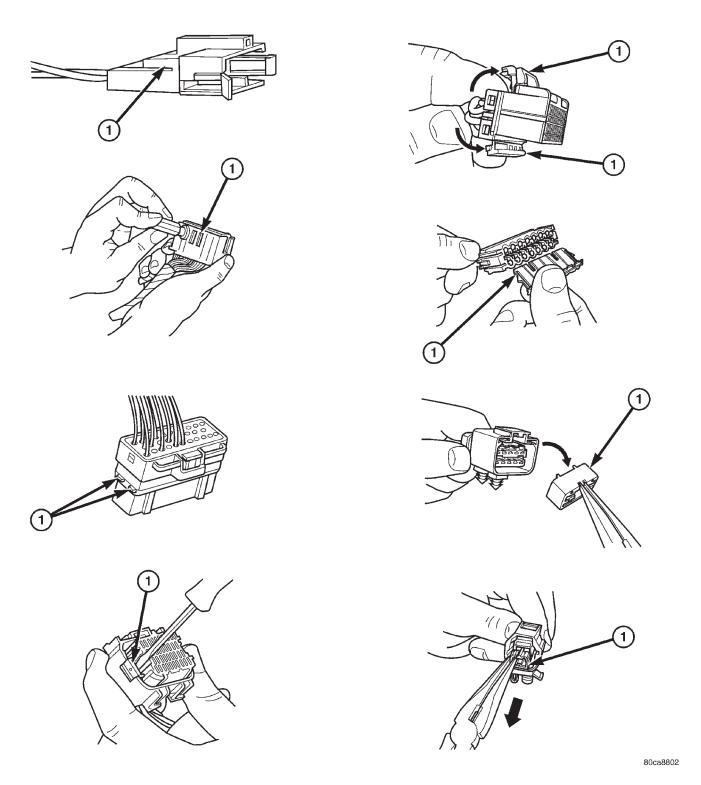


Fig. 11 EXAMPLES OF CONNECTOR SECONDARY TERMINAL LOCKS

CONNECTOR (Continued)

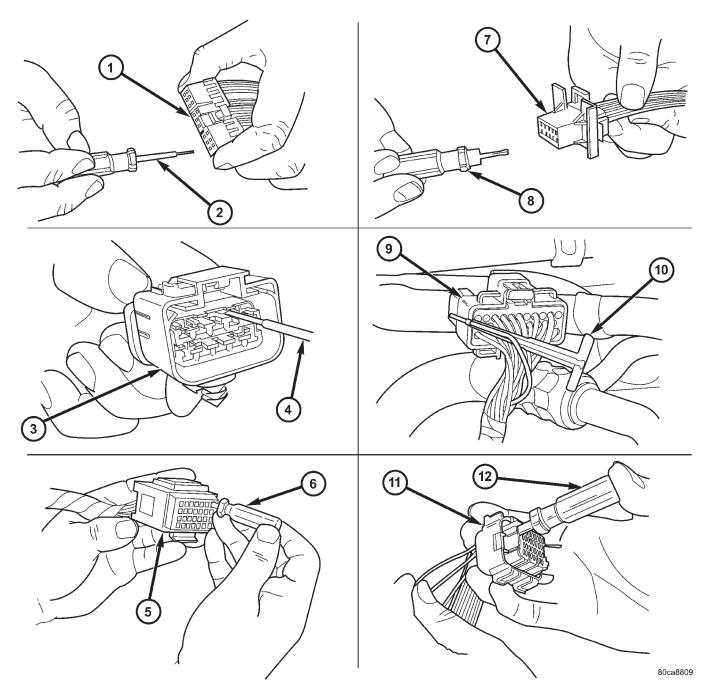


Fig. 12 TERMINAL REMOVAL

- 1 TYPICAL CONNECTOR
- 2 PICK FROM SPECIAL TOOL KIT 6680
- 3 APEX CONNECTOR
- 4 PICK FROM SPECIAL TOOL KIT 6680
- 5 AUGAT CONNECTOR
- 6 SPECIAL TOOL 6932
- 7 MOLEX CONNECTOR

- 8 SPECIAL TOOL 6742
- 9 THOMAS AND BETTS CONNECTOR
- 10 SPECIAL TOOL 6934
- 11 TYCO CONNECTOR
- 12 SPECIAL TOOL 8638

CONNECTOR (Continued)

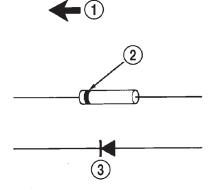
INSTALLATION

- (1) Insert the removed terminal in the same cavity on the repair connector.
- (2) Repeat steps for each terminal in the connector, being sure that all wires are inserted into the proper cavities. For additional connector pin-out identification, refer to the wiring diagrams.
- (3) When the connector is re-assembled, the secondary terminal lock must be placed in the locked position to prevent terminal push out.
 - (4) Replace dress cover (if applicable).
- (5) Connect connector to its mating half/component.
 - (6) Connect battery and test all affected systems.

DIODE

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect the battery.
- (2) Locate the diode in the harness, and remove the protective covering.
- (3) Remove the diode from the harness, pay attention to the current flow direction (Fig. 13).



948W-197

Fig. 13 DIODE IDENTIFICATION

- 1 CURRENT FLOW
- 2 BAND AROUND DIODE INDICATES CURRENT FLOW
- 3 DIODE AS SHOWN IN THE DIAGRAMS

INSTALLATION

(1) Remove the insulation from the wires in the harness. Only remove enough insulation to solder in the new diode.

- (2) Install the new diode in the harness, making sure current flow is correct. If necessary, refer to the appropriate wiring diagram for current flow (Fig. 13).
- (3) Solder the connection together using rosin core type solder only. **Do not use acid core solder.**
- (4) Tape the diode to the harness using electrical tape. Make sure the diode is completely sealed from the elements.
- (5) Re-connect the battery and test affected systems.

TERMINAL

REMOVAL

- (1) Follow steps for removing terminals described in the connector removal section.
- (2) Cut the wire 6 inches from the back of the connector.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Select a wire from the terminal repair kit that best matches the color and gage of the wire being repaired.
- (2) Cut the repair wire to the proper length and remove one-half (1/2) inch of insulation.
- (3) Splice the repair wire to the wire harness (see wire splicing procedure).
 - (4) Insert the repaired wire into the connector.
- (5) Install the connector locking wedge, if required, and reconnect the connector to its mating half/component.
- (6) Re-tape the wire harness starting at 1-1/2 inches behind the connector and 2 inches past the repair.
 - (7) Connect battery and test all affected systems.

WIRE

STANDARD PROCEDURE - WIRE SPLICING

When splicing a wire, it is important that the correct gage be used as shown in the wiring diagrams.

- (1) Remove one-half (1/2) inch of insulation from each wire that needs to be spliced.
- (2) Place a piece of adhesive lined heat shrink tubing on one side of the wire. Make sure the tubing will be long enough to cover and seal the entire repair area.

WIRE (Continued)

(3) Place the strands of wire overlapping each other inside of the splice clip (Fig. 14).

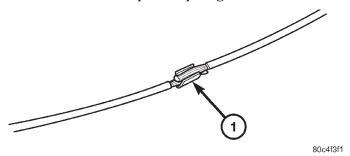


Fig. 14 SPLICE BAND

1 - SPLICE BAND

(4) Using crimping tool, Mopar p/n 05019912AA, crimp the splice clip and wires together (Fig. 15).

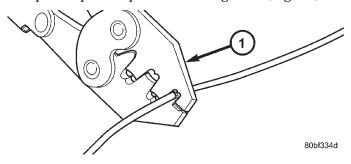


Fig. 15 CRIMPING TOOL

1 - CRIMPING TOOL

(5) Solder the connection together using rosin core type solder only (Fig. 16).

CAUTION: DO NOT USE ACID CORE SOLDER.

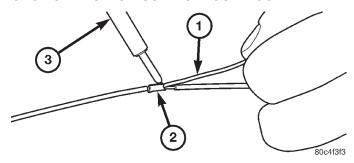


Fig. 16 SOLDER SPLICE

- 1 SOLDER
- 2 SPLICE BAND
- 3 SOLDERING IRON
- (6) Center the heat shrink tubing over the joint and heat using a heat gun. Heat the joint until the tubing is tightly sealed and sealant comes out of both ends of the tubing (Fig. 17).

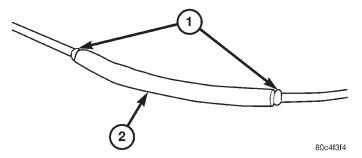


Fig. 17 HEAT SHRINK TUBE

- 1 SEALANT
- 2 HEAT SHRINK TUBE

8W-02 COMPONENT INDEX

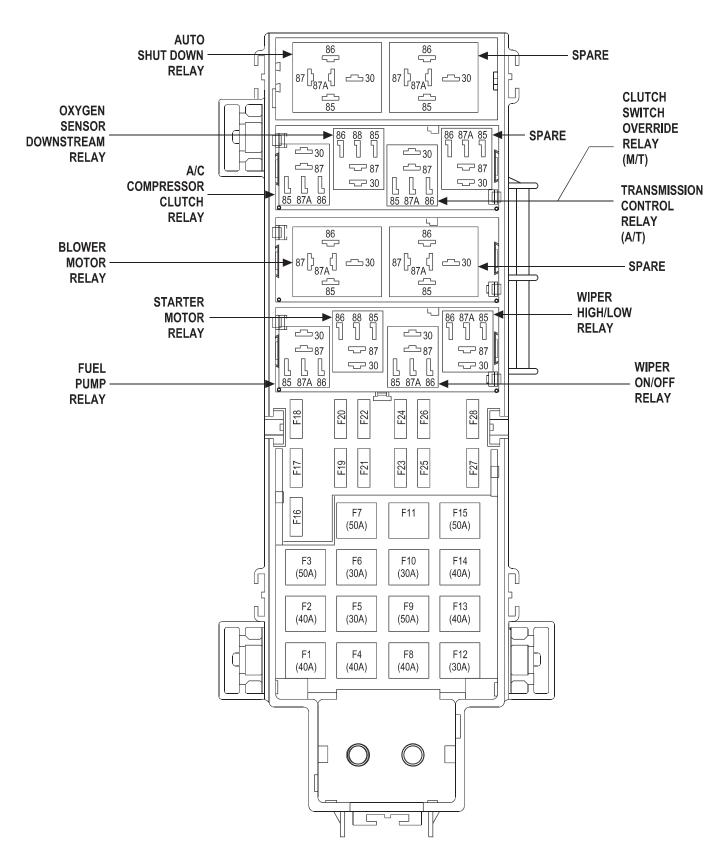
		Component	Page
A/C Compressor Clutch Relay 8V		Door Lock Switches	8Wa-61
A/C Compressor Clutch 8V	Va-42	Door Speakers	8Wa-47
A/C-Heater Control 8V	Va-42	Driver Airbag Squib 1	8Wa-43
A/C High Pressure Switch 8V	Va-42	Driver Airbag Squib 2	8Wa-43
A/C Low Pressure Switch 8V	Va-42	Driver Door Unlock Relay	8Wa-61
A/C Pressure Transducer 8V	Va-42	Driver Seat Belt Switch	8Wa-40
Accelerator Pedal Position Sensor 8V	Va-30	Driver Seat Belt Tensioner	8Wa-43
Airbag Control Module 8V	Va-43	EGR Solenoid	8Wa-30
Ambient Temperature Sensor 8V		Electric Brake Provision	
Antenna Module 8V		Engine Control Module	
Antenna		Engine Coolant Level Sensor	
Ash Receiver Lamp 8V		Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor	
Auto Shut Down Relay 8V		Engine Oil Pressure Sensor	
Back-Up Lamp Switch		EVAP/Purge Solenoid	
Battery Temperature Sensor 8Wa-2		Flip-Up Glass Release Motor	
Battery		Flip-Up Glass Release Switch	
Blend Door Actuator 8V		Fog Lamps	
Blower Motor Relay 8V		Front Fog Lamp Relay	
Blower Motor Resistor Block		Front Wiper Motor	
Blower Motor		Fuel Heater Relay	
Body Control Module 8V		Fuel Heater	
· ·			
Boost Pressure Sensor		Fuel Injectors	
Brake Lamp Switch		Fuel Pressure Solenoid	
Brake Pressure Switch			
Cabin Heater Relay		Fuel Pump Module	
Cabin Heater		Fuel Pump Relay	
Camshaft Position Sensor		Fuses	
Capacitor		Fusible Link	
Cargo Lamp		Grounds	
CD Changer		Generator	
Center High Mounted Stop Lamp 8V		Glow Plugs	
Cigar Lighter		Hazard Switch/Combination Flasher	
Circuit Breakers		Headlamp Leveling Switch	
Clockspring 8Wa-33, 41, 4		Headlamps	
Clutch Interlock Switch 8V		Heated Seats	
Clutch Switch Override Relay 8V		High Beam Relay	
Coil On Plugs 8V		Horns	
Coil Rail		Hood Ajar Switch	8Wa-45
Compass Mini-Trip Computer 8V	Va-49	Idle Air Control Motor	8Wa-30
Controller Antilock Brake 8V	Va-35	Ignition Switch	8Wa-10
Courtesy Lamps 8V	Va-44	Impact Sensors	8Wa-43
Crankshaft Position Sensor 8V	Va-30	Input Speed Sensor	8Wa-31
Curtain Airbags 8V	Va-43	Instrument Cluster	8Wa-40
Cylinder Lock Switches 8V	Va-61	Instrument Panel Speakers	8Wa-47
Data Link Connector 8V	Va-18	Intake Air Temperature Sensor	8Wa-30
Daytime Running Lamp Relay 8V	Va-50	Intrusion Sensor	8Wa-49
Defogger Relay 8V	Va-48	Junction Block	8Wa-12
Diagnostic Junction Port 8V		Knock Sensor	8Wa-30
Dome Lamp 8V		Leak Detection Pump	8Wa-30
Door Ajar Świtches 8V		Leveling Motors	
Door Lock Motor/Ajar Switches 8V		License Lamp	
Door Lock Relay 8V		Line Pressure Sensor	

Component	Page	Component	Page
Low Beam Relay	8Wa-50	Remote Keyless Entry Module	8Wa-45
Manifold Absolute Pressure Sensor	8Wa-30	Remote Radio Switches	8Wa-47
Multi-Function Switch 8	Wa-50, 52, 53	Splices	8Wa-10
Output Speed Sensor	8Wa-31	Sentry Key Immobilizer Module	8Wa-39
Overhead Map/Reading Lamp	8Wa-44	Shifter Assembly	8Wa-31
Oxygen Sensors		Side Impact Airbag Control Modules	8Wa-43
Oxygen Sensor Downstream Relay	8Wa-30	Side Marker Lamps	8Wa-50, 52
Park Brake Switch		Side Repeater Lamps	8Wa-50, 52
Park Lamp Relay	8Wa-50	Siren	
Park/Turn Signal Lamps	. 8Wa-50, 52	Speed Control Servo	8Wa-33
Passenger Airbag		Speed Control Switches	8Wa-33
Passenger Door Unlock Relay	8Wa-61	Starter Motor Relay	
Passenger Seat Belt Switch	8Wa-40	Starter Motor	8Wa-21
Position Lamps	8Wa-50	Sunroof	8Wa-64
Power Distribution Center		Tail/Stop Lamps	8Wa-51
Power Mirrors	8Wa-62	Tailgate Cylinder Lock Switch	8Wa-61
Power Outlet	8Wa-41	Tailgate Flip-Up Ajar Switch	8Wa-61
Power Seats	8Wa-63	Tailgate Lock Motor/Ajar Switch	8Wa-61
Power Steering Pressure Switch	8Wa-30	Throttle Position Sensor	8Wa-30
Power Windows		Trailer Tow	8Wa-54
Powertrain Control Module	8Wa-30	Transfer Case Position Sensor	8Wa-30, 31
Radiator Fans	8Wa-30	Transmission Control Module	8Wa-31
Radio Choke	8Wa-47	Transmission Control Relay	8Wa-31
Radio	8Wa-47	Transmission Solenoid/TRS Assembly .	8Wa-31
Rear Fog Lamp Relay	8Wa-51	Visor/Vanity Lamps	8Wa-44
Rear Power Outlet		Washer Fluid Level Switch	8Wa-53
Rear Power Window Switch	8Wa-60	Washer Pump	8Wa-53
Rear Wheel Speed Sensor	8Wa-35	Water In Fuel Sensor	8Wa-30
Rear Window Defogger		Wheel Speed Sensors	8Wa-35
Rear Wiper Motor	8Wa-53	Wiper High/Low Relay	
Red Brake Warning Indicator Switch	8Wa-40		

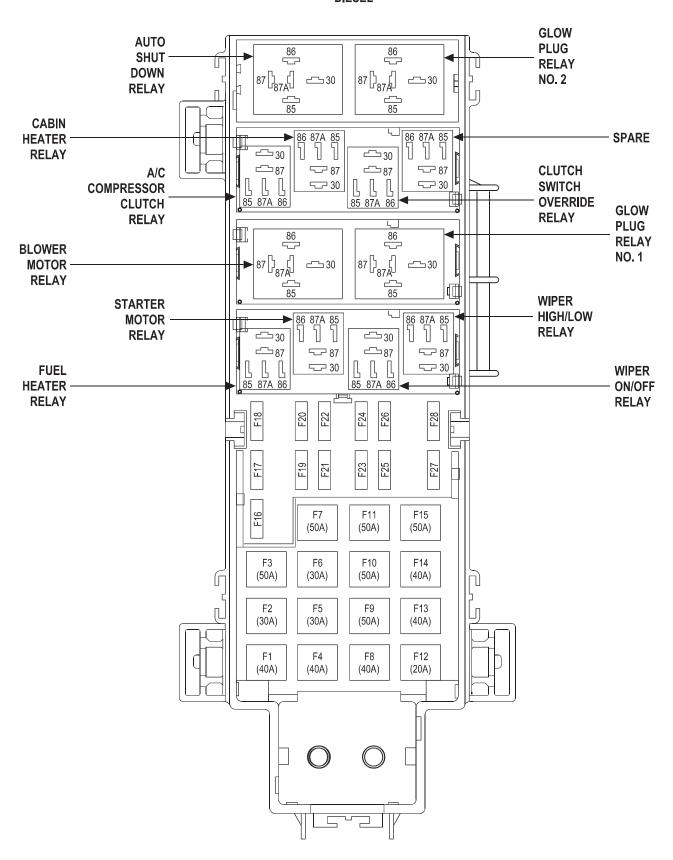
8W-10 POWER DISTRIBUTION

Component Page	Component Page
A/C Compressor Clutch Relay 8Wa-10-11, 13, 22,	Fuse 16 8Wa-10-19, 20, 22, 24
26	Fuse 17 8Wa-10-24
A/C Compressor Clutch 8Wa-10-26	Fuse 18 8Wa-10-24
Auto Shut Down Relay 8Wa-10-10, 12, 19, 22	Fuse 19 8Wa-10-11, 13, 24
Battery 8Wa-10-10, 12	Fuse 20 8Wa-10-27
Blower Motor Relay 8Wa-10-10, 12, 14	Fuse 21 8Wa-10-11, 13, 26
Blower Motor 8Wa-10-14	Fuse 22
Body Control Module 8Wa-10-23	Fuse 24 8Wa-10-11, 26, 29
Cabin Heater Relay 8Wa-10-13, 22, 26	Fuse 25 8Wa-10-11, 13, 14, 29
Cabin Heater	Fuse 26 8Wa-10-12, 19, 20, 22
Camshaft Position Sensor 8Wa-10-22	Fuse 28
Capacitor	Fuse 29 8Wa-10-15
Circuit Breaker No. 1 8Wa-10-16	Fuse 30 8Wa-10-24
Circuit Breaker No. 3 (JB) 8Wa-10-27	Fuse 31 8Wa-10-27
Clutch Interlock Switch 8Wa-10-28	Fuse 32
Clutch Switch Override Relay 8Wa-10-28	Fuse 33 8Wa-10-16
Coil On Plug No. 1 8Wa-10-21	Fuse 34
	Fuse 36
Coil On Plug No. 2	Fuse 37 8Wa-10-27
Coil On Plug No. 3 8Wa-10-21	Fuse 38
Coil On Plug No. 4 8Wa-10-21	
Coil On Plug No. 5 8Wa-10-21	Fuse 39
Coil On Plug No. 6 8Wa-10-21	Fusible Link 8Wa-10-10, 12
Controller Autilian Braha, 2012, 10, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14	G202
Controller Antilock Brake . 8Wa-10-10, 11, 12, 13, 14	Generator 8Wa-10-10, 12, 22
Daytime Running Lamp Relay 8Wa-10-16	Glow Plug Assembly 8Wa-10-18
Defogger Relay 8Wa-10-24	Glow Plug Relay No. 1 8Wa-10-13, 18, 22
EGR Solenoid	Glow Plug Relay No. 2 8Wa-10-13, 18, 22
Engine Control Module 8Wa-10-22	High Beam Relay 8Wa-10-16
Fuel Heater Relay 8Wa-10-13, 18	Horn Relay
Fuel Heater 8Wa-10-18	Ignition Switch 8Wa-10-10, 11, 12, 13, 23, 27, 29
Fuel Injector No. 1 8Wa-10-20	Junction Block 8Wa-10-10, 11, 12, 13, 15, 16, 24,
Fuel Injector No. 2 8Wa-10-20	25, 27, 29
Fuel Injector No. 3 8Wa-10-20	Low Beam Relay 8Wa-10-25
Fuel Injector No. 4 8Wa-10-20	Oxygen Sensor 1/1 Upstream 8Wa-10-19
Fuel Injector No. 5 8Wa-10-20	Oxygen Sensor 1/2 Downstream 8Wa-10-19, 20
Fuel Injector No. 6 8Wa-10-20	Oxygen Sensor 2/1 Upstream 8Wa-10-19
Fuel Pressure Solenoid 8Wa-10-22	Oxygen Sensor 2/2 Downstream 8Wa-10-20
Fuel Pump Module 8Wa-10-26	Oxygen Sensor Downstream Relay 8Wa-10-19, 20
Fuel Pump Relay 8Wa-10-11, 26	Park Lamp Relay 8Wa-10-16
Fuse 1 8Wa-10-10, 12, 14, 25	Power Distribution Center . 8Wa-10-2, 3, 10, 11, 12,
Fuse 2 8Wa-10-10, 12, 14, 15	13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28
Fuse 3 8Wa-10-10, 12, 16, 25	Power Window Master Switch 8Wa-10-29
Fuse 4 8Wa-10-10, 12, 14	Powertrain Control Module 8Wa-10-11, 19, 26, 28
Fuse 5 8Wa-10-10, 12, 17, 18	Radiator Fan Relay 8Wa-10-10, 14
Fuse 6 8Wa-10-10, 12, 19, 22, 24	Starter Motor Relay 8Wa-10-23, 28
Fuse 7 8Wa-10-10, 12, 15	Starter Motor 8Wa-10-23
Fuse 8 8Wa-10-10, 12, 23	Trailer Tow Circuit Breaker 8Wa-10-10, 12, 15
Fuse 9 8Wa-10-10, 12, 13, 24	Trailer Tow Circuit Breaker 8Wa-10-15
Fuse 10 8Wa-10-10, 12, 13, 15, 18	Trailer Tow Connector 8Wa-10-15
Fuse 11 8Wa-10-13, 15, 18	Trailer Tow Relay 8Wa-10-15
Fuse 12 8Wa-10-10, 11, 13, 15, 17, 18	Transmission Control Module 8Wa-10-10, 17, 28
Fuse 13 8Wa-10-10, 11, 13, 23, 27	Transmission Control Relay 8Wa-10-10, 17
Fuse 14 8Wa-10-11, 13, 23	Transmission Solenoid/TRS Assembly 8Wa-10-17
Fuse 15 8Wa-10-11, 13, 25, 27	

POWER DISTRIBUTION CENTER GAS



POWER DISTRIBUTION CENTER DIESEL



FUSES (GAS)

FUSE NO.	AMPS	FUSED CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	40A	A122 12OR	FUSED B(+)
2	40A	C24 12DB/PK	FUSED B(+)
3	50A	A13 10PK/WT	FUSED B(+)
4	40A	A10 12RD/DG	FUSED B(+)
5	30A	A30 14RD/WT	FUSED B(+)
Ü	00/1	A30 14RD/WT	FUSED B(+)
6	30A	A9 14RD/YL	FUSED B(+)
7	50A	A7 10RD/BK	FUSED B(+)
8	40A	A2 12PK/BK	FUSED B(+)
9	50A	A18 10PK	FUSED B(+)
10	30A	A99 14RD/VT	FUSED B(+)
11	-	-	-
12	30A	A32 14RD/DB	FUSED B(+)
13	40A	A25 12DB	FUSED B(+)
14	40A	A1 12RD	FUSED B(+)
15	50A	A12 10RD/TN	FUSED B(+)
40	10 15:	A71 18DG/RD	FUSED AUTO SHUT DOWN RELAY OUTPUT
16	15A	A71 18DG/RD	FUSED AUTO SHUT DOWN RELAY OUTPUT
17	-	-	-
18	-	-	-
19	30A	A4 12BK/PK	FUSED B(+)
20	-	-	
21	20A	A17 18RD/BK	FUSED B(+)
22	-	-	•
23	-	-	-
0.4	204	A14 16RD/WT	FUSED B(+)
24	20A	A14 16RD/WT	FUSED B(+)
25	20A	A20 12RD/DB	FUSED B(+)
26	26 15A	F142 18OR/DG	FUSED AUTO SHUT DOWN RELAY OUTPUT
		F142 18OR/DG	FUSED AUTO SHUT DOWN RELAY OUTPUT
27	-	-	·
00	454	F45 18YL/BR	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (START)
28	15A	F45 18YL/BR	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (START)

■ ABS

■■ A/T

SECURITY A/T

FUSES (DIESEL)

FUSE NO.	AMPS	FUSED CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	40A	A122 12OR	FUSED B(+)
2	30A	A99 14RD/VT	FUSED B(+)
3	50A	A13 10PK/WT	FUSED B(+)
4	40A	A10 12RD/DG	FUSED B(+)
5	30A	A32 14RD/DB	FUSED B(+)
	004	A9 14RD/YL	FUSED B(+)
6	30A	A9 14RD/YL	FUSED B(+)
7	50A	A7 10RD/BK	FUSED B(+)
8	40A	A2 12PK/BK	FUSED B(+)
9	50A	A18 10PK	FUSED B(+)
10	50A	A54 10RD	FUSED B(+)
11	50A	A58 10RD/GY	FUSED B(+)
12	20A	A34 16LB/RD	FUSED B(+)
13	40A	A25 12DB	FUSED B(+)
14	40A	A1 12RD	FUSED B(+)
15	50A	A12 10RD/TN	FUSED B(+)
16	15A	A71 18DG/RD	FUSED AUTO SHUT DOWN RELAY OUTPUT
17	-	-	-
18	-	-	-
19	30A	A4 12BK/PK	FUSED B(+)
20	-	-	
04	004	A17 18RD/BK	FUSED B(+)
21	20A	A17 18RD/BK	FUSED B(+)
22	-	-	-
23	-	-	-
24	-	-	-
25	20A	A20 12RD/DB	FUSED B(+)
26	10A	F92 18YL/BR	FUSED B(+)
27	-	-	•
20	450	F45 18YL/BR	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (START)
28	15A	F45 18YL/BR	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (START)

KJ001005 J028W-2

A/C COMPRESSOR CLUTCH RELAY

CAVITY	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
30	A17 18RD/BK	FUSED B(+)
85	C13 18DG 🛕 🛕	A/C COMPRESSOR CLUTCH RELAY CONTROL
85	C13 18DB/OR 🛕	A/C COMPRESSOR CLUTCH RELAY CONTROL
86	F1 18DB •	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
00	F1 18DB •	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
86	A71 18DG/RD • •	FUSED AUTO SHUT DOWN RELAY OUTPUT
87	C3 18DB/BK	A/C COMPRESSOR CLUTCH RELAY OUTPUT
87A	-	-

AUTO SHUT DOWN RELAY

CAVITY	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
30	A9 14RD/YL	FUSED B(+)
30	A9 14RD/YL ●●	FUSED B(+)
85	K51 18DB/YL	AUTO SHUT DOWN RELAY CONTROL
86	F1 18DB •	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
00	F1 18DB •	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
86	A9 14RD/YL ●●	FUSED B(+)
87	A142 14DG/OR	AUTO SHUT DOWN RELAY OUTPUT
01	A142 14DG/OR ●●	AUTO SHUT DOWN RELAY OUTPUT
87A	-	-

BLOWER MOTOR RELAY

CAVITY	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
30	A122 12OR	FUSED B(+)
85	Z142 18BK/WT	GROUND
86	F20 18WT	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN)
00	F20 18WT ••	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN)
87	A111 12RD/LB	BLOWER MOTOR RELAY OUTPUT
87A	-	-

CABIN HEATER RELAY (DIESEL)

CAVITY	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
30	A17 18RD/BK	FUSED B(+)
85	K132 18DG/LB	CABIN HEATER RELAY CONTROL
86	A71 18DG/RD	FUSED AUTO SHUT DOWN RELAY OUTPUT
87	C151 18DB/WT	CABIN HEATER RELAY OUTPUT
87A	-	-

CLUTCH SWITCH OVERRIDE RELAY (M/T)

	CAVITY	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
ſ	30	F45 18YL/BR	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (START)
	30	F45 18YL/BR	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (START)
	85	K90 18TN	CLUTCH SWITCH OVERRIDE RELAY CONTROL
	86	A21 12RD/DB	IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
		T141 18YL/RD	CLUTCH SWITCH OVERRIDE RELAY OUTPUT
	87	T141 18YL/RD	CLUTCH SWITCH OVERRIDE RELAY OUTPUT
	87A	-	-

FUEL HEATER RELAY (DIESEL)

CAVITY	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
30	A34 16LB/RD	FUSED B(+)
85	Z142 18BK/WT	GROUND
86	F20 18WT	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN)
87	A93 16RD/BK	FUEL HEATER RELAY OUTPUT
87A	-	

FUEL PUMP RELAY (GAS)

CAVITY	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
30	A14 16RD/WT	FUSED B(+)
85	K31 18BR	FUEL PUMP RELAY CONTROL
86	F1 18DB	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
00	F1 18DB	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
87	A141 16DG/WT	FUEL PUMP RELAY OUTPUT
87A	-	-

KJ001007 J028W-2

GLOW PLUG RELAY NO. 1 (DIESEL)

	CAVITY	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
	30	A54 10RD	FUSED B(+)
	85	K152 18WT	GLOW PLUG RELAY NO. 1 CONTROL
	86	A71 18DG/RD	FUSED AUTO SHUT DOWN RELAY OUTPUT
ľ	87	K154 10GY	GLOW PLUG RELAY NO. 1 OUTPUT
	87A	-	•

GLOW PLUG RELAY NO. 2 (DIESEL)

CAVITY	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
30	A58 10RD/GY	FUSED B(+)
85	K236 18GY/PK	GLOW PLUG RELAY NO. 2 CONTROL
86	A71 18DG/RD	FUSED AUTO SHUT DOWN RELAY OUTPUT
87	K104 10RD/WT	GLOW PLUG RELAY NO. 2 OUTPUT
87A	-	-

OXYGEN SENSOR DOWNSTREAM RELAY (GAS)

CAVITY	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
30	A71 18DG/RD	FUSED AUTO SHUT DOWN RELAY OUTPUT
30	A71 18DG/RD	FUSED AUTO SHUT DOWN RELAY OUTPUT
85	K512 18RD/YL	OXYGEN SENSOR DOWNSTREAM RELAY CONTROL
86	A71 18DG/RD	FUSED AUTO SHUT DOWN RELAY OUTPUT
87	F18 18LG/BK	OXYGEN SENSOR DOWNSTREAM RELAY OUTPUT
87A	-	-

STARTER MOTOR RELAY

CAVITY	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
30	A2 12PK/BK	FUSED B(+)
85	T41 18BK/WT ■	PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH SENSE
65	Z142 18BK/WT	GROUND
86	F45 18YL/BR ■	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (START)
86	T141 18YL/RD	CLUTCH INTERLOCK RELAY OUTPUT
00	T141 18YL/RD	CLUTCH INTERLOCK RELAY OUTPUT
87	T40 12BR	STARTER MOTOR RELAY OUTPUT
87A	-	-

■ A/T ■■ M/T

TRANSMISSION CONTROL RELAY (A/T)

CAVITY	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
30	A30 14RD/WT	FUSED B(+)
85	Z142 18BK/WT	GROUND
86	K30 18PK	TRANSMISSION CONTROL RELAY CONTROL
87	T16 14RD	TRANSMISSION CONTROL RELAY OUTPUT
87A	-	-

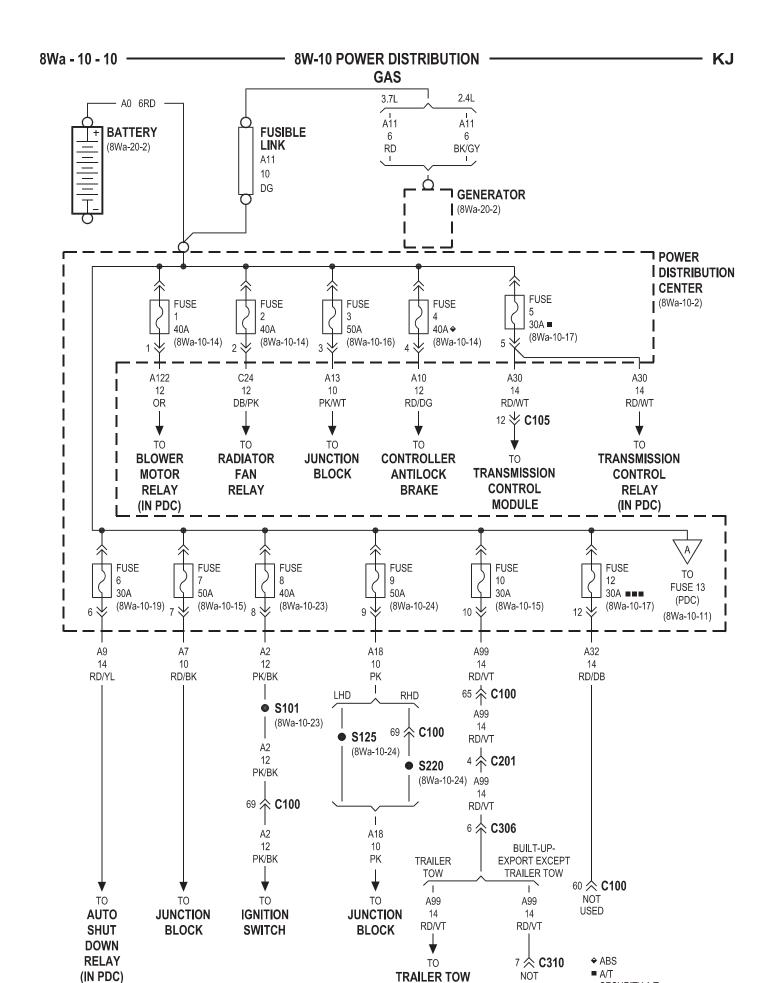
WIPER HIGH/LOW RELAY

CAVITY	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
30	V60 16YL/DG	FRONT WIPER ON/OFF RELAY OUTPUT
85	V16 18VT/YL	FRONT WIPER HIGH/LOW RELAY CONTROL
86	V6 16DB/YL	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-ACC)
00	V6 16DB/YL	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-ACC)
87	V4 14RD/YL	FRONT WIPER HIGH/LOW RELAY HIGH SPEED OUTPUT
87A	V3 14BR/WT	FRONT WIPER HIGH/LOW RELAY LOW SPEED OUTPUT

WIPER ON/OFF RELAY

CAVITY	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
30	V60 16YL/DG	FRONT WIPER ON/OFF RELAY OUTPUT
85	V14 18RD/VT	FRONT WIPER ON/OFF RELAY CONTROL
86	V6 16DB/YL	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-ACC)
00	V6 16DB/YL	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-ACC)
87	V6 16DB/YL	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-ACC)
	V6 16DB/YL	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-ACC)
87A	V55 16TN/RD	FRONT WIPER PARK SWITCH SENSE
0771	V55 16TN/RD	FRONT WIPER PARK SWITCH SENSE

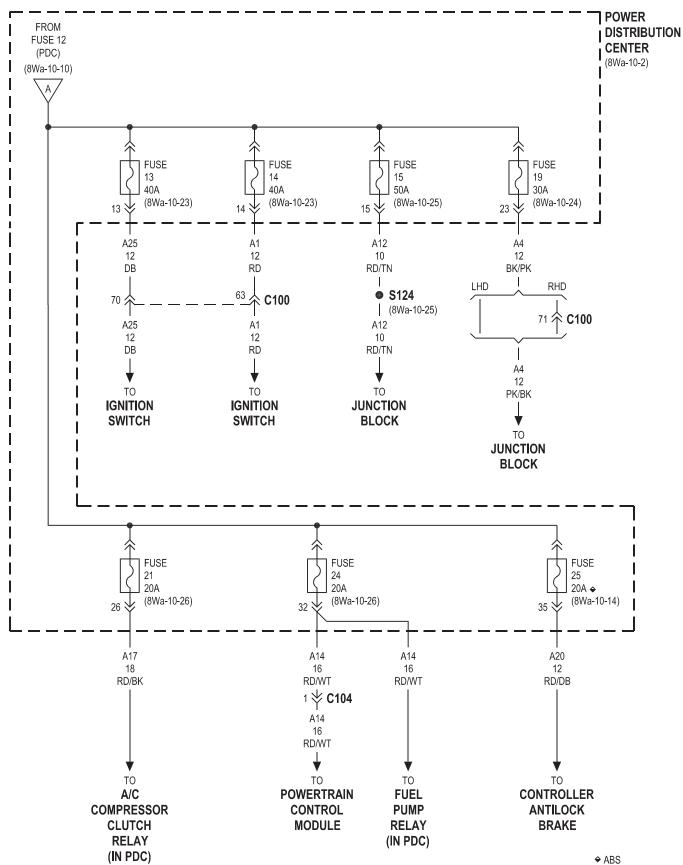
KJ001009 J028W-2

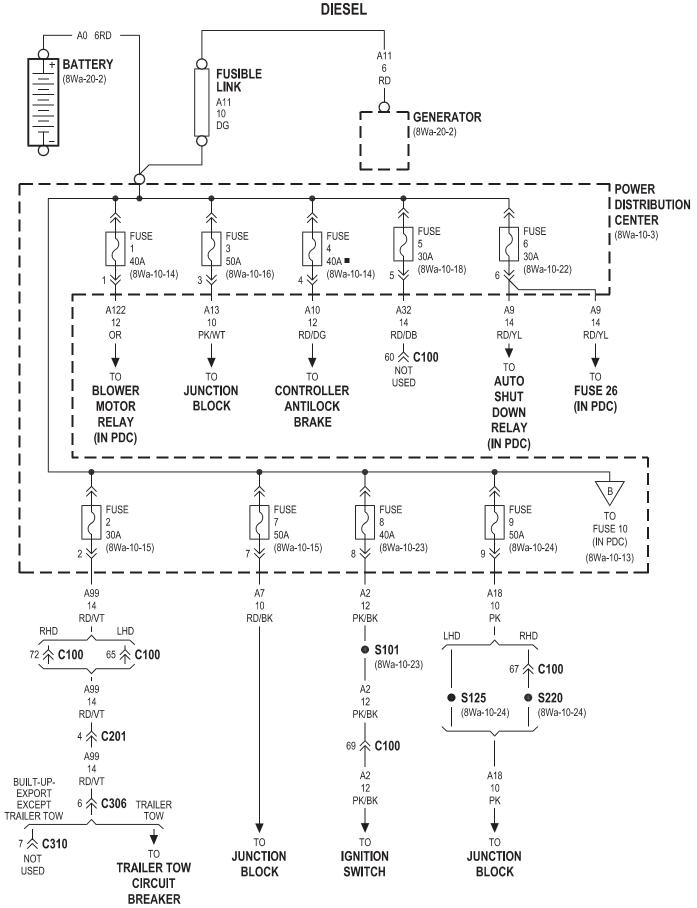


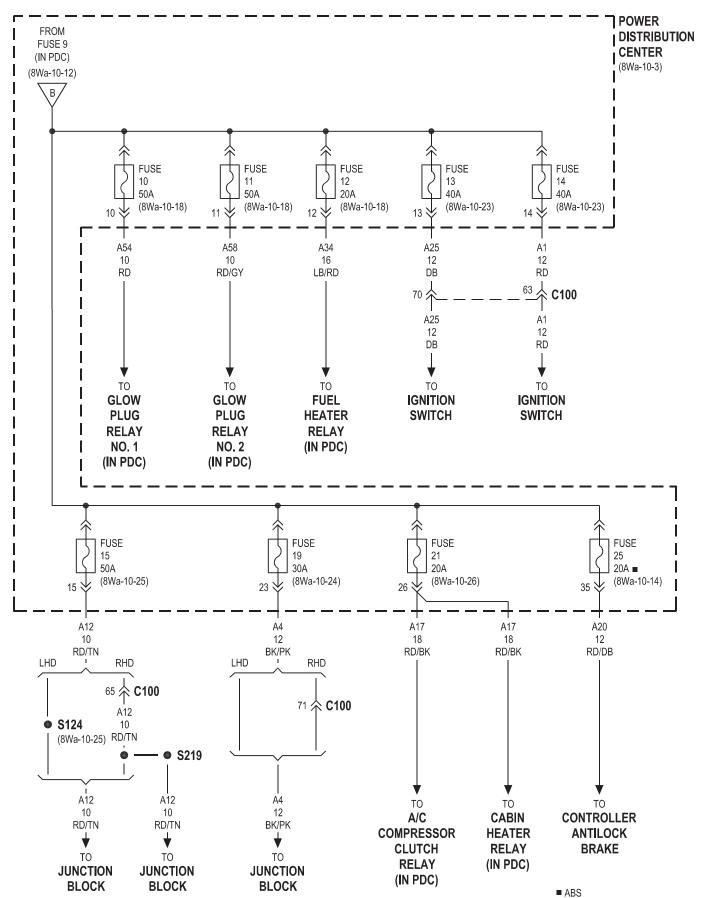
■■■ SECURITY A/T

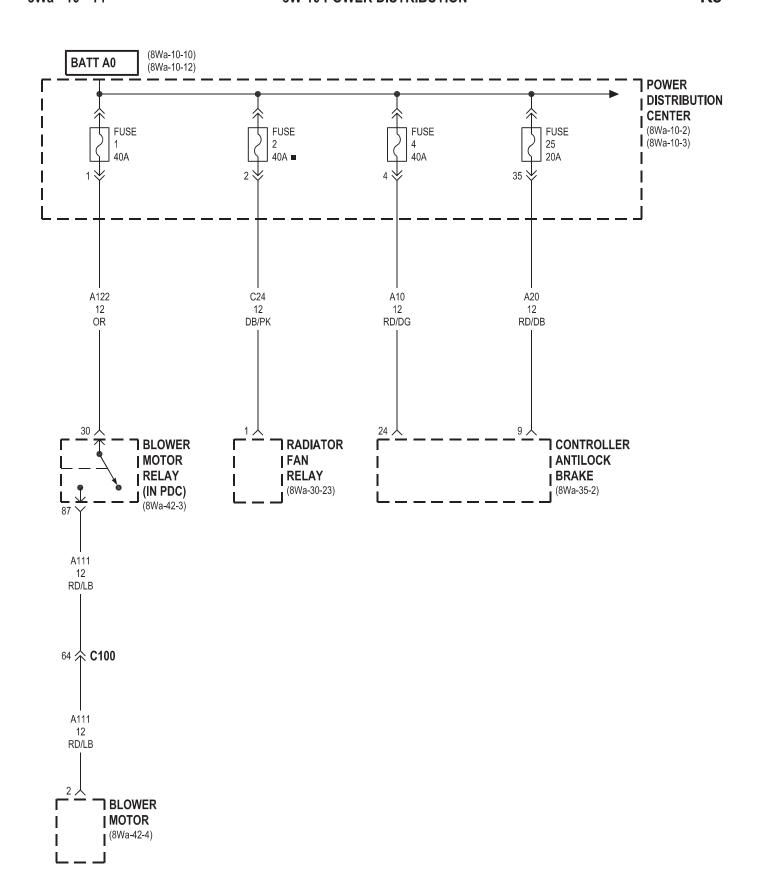
USED

CIRCUIT BREAKER



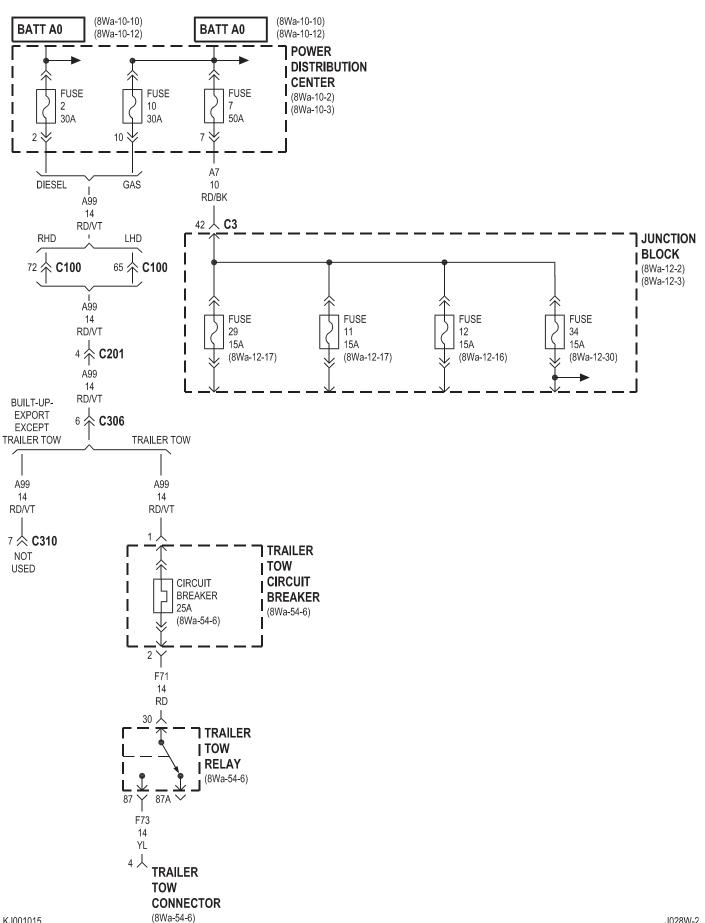




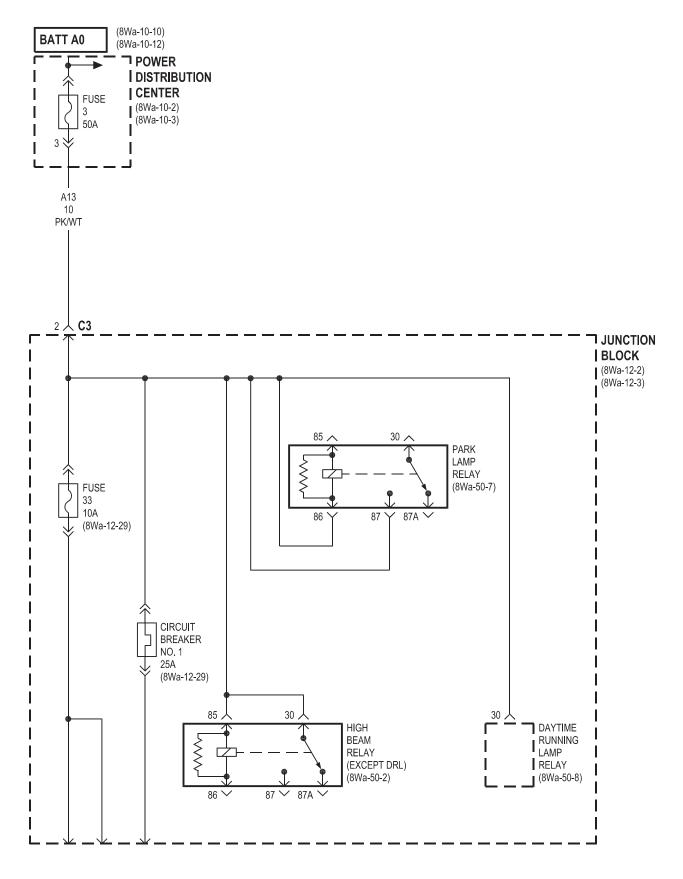


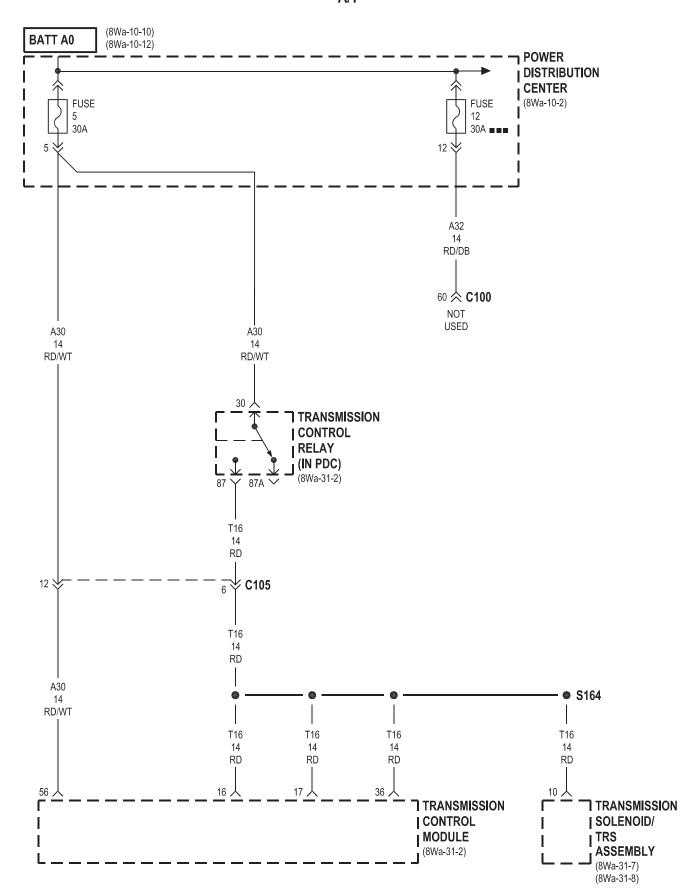
■ GAS

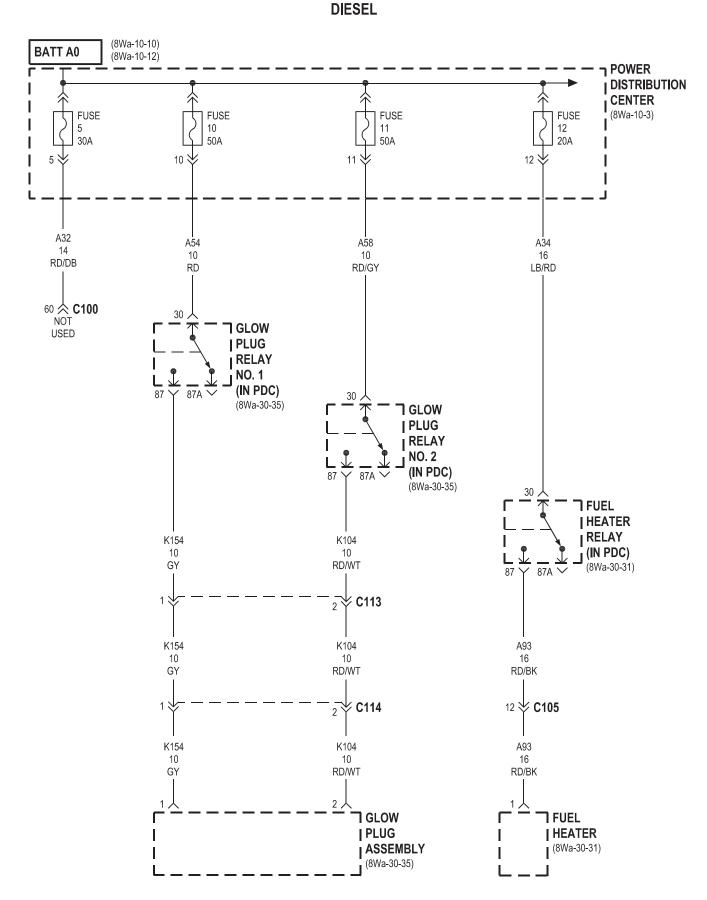
KJ001015

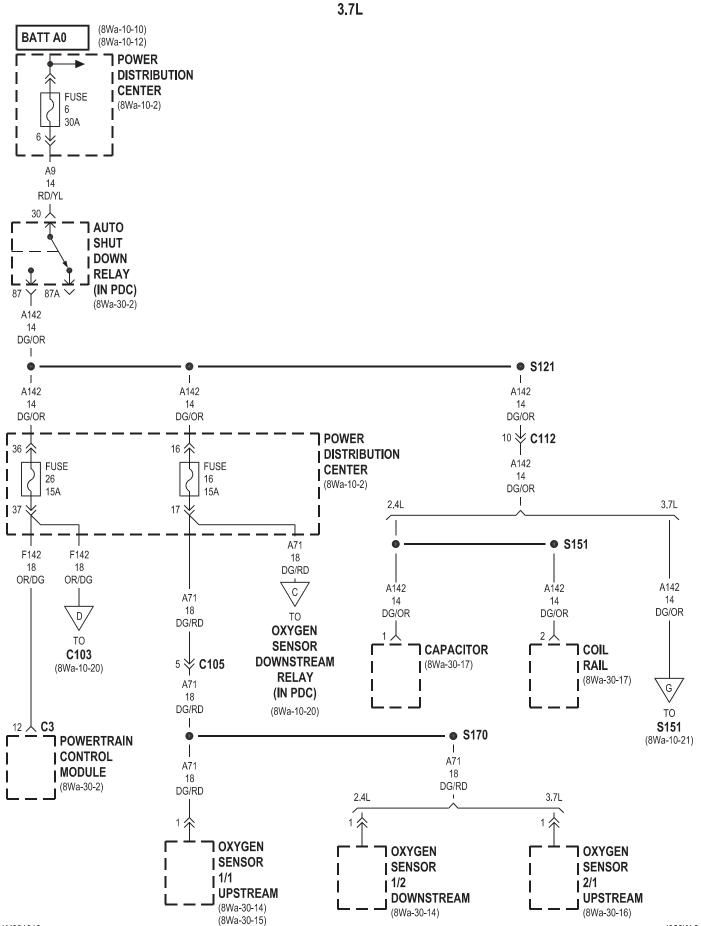


J028W-2

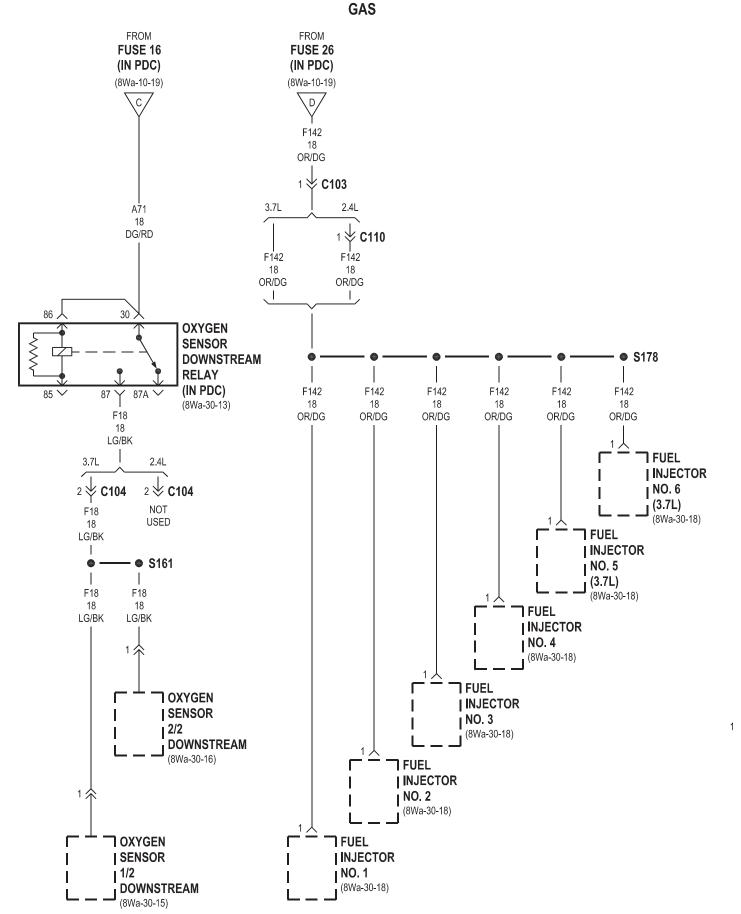




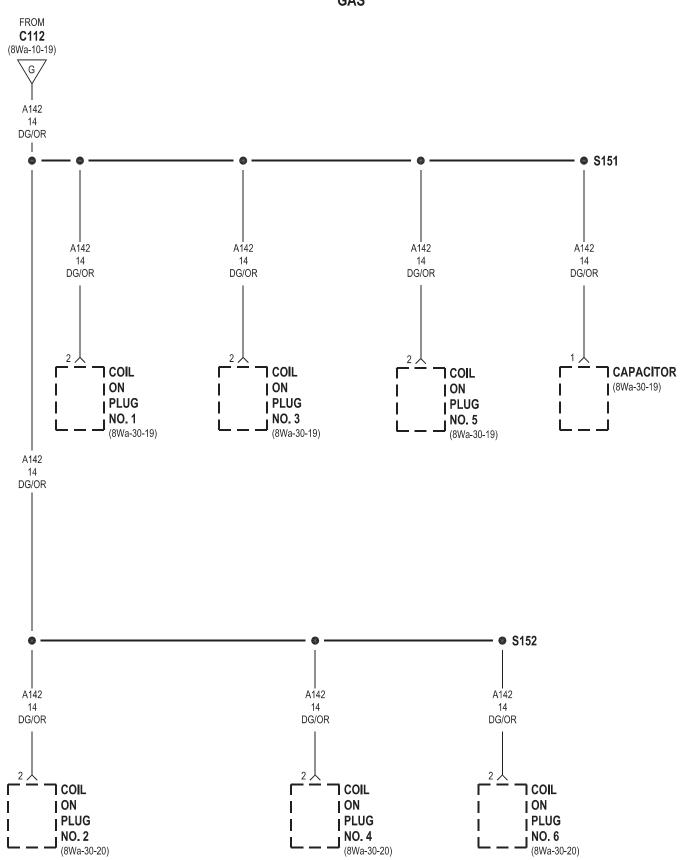




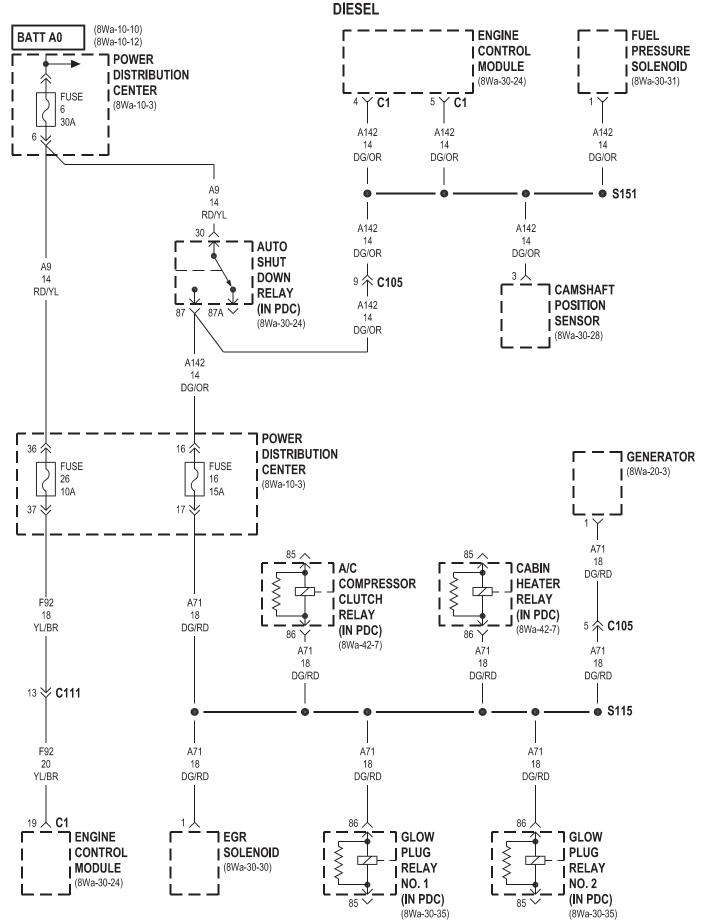
KJ001019

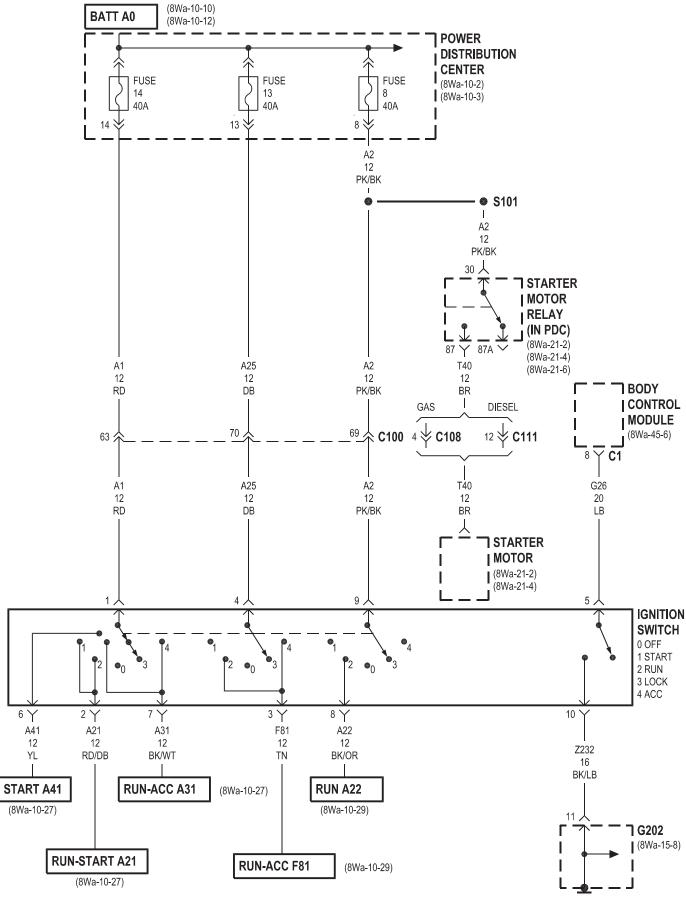




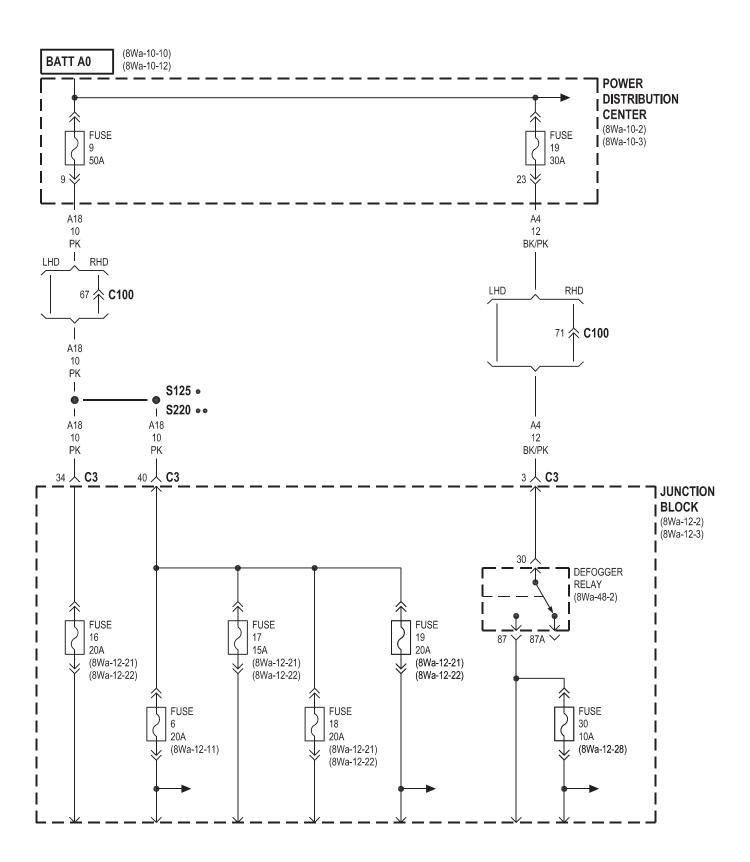


KJ001021 J028W-2

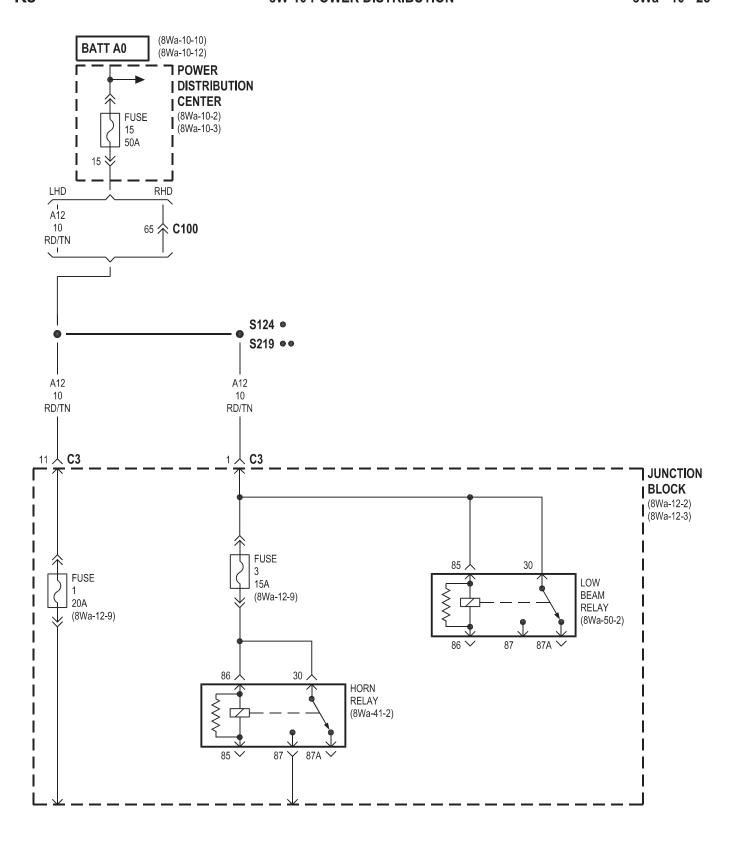




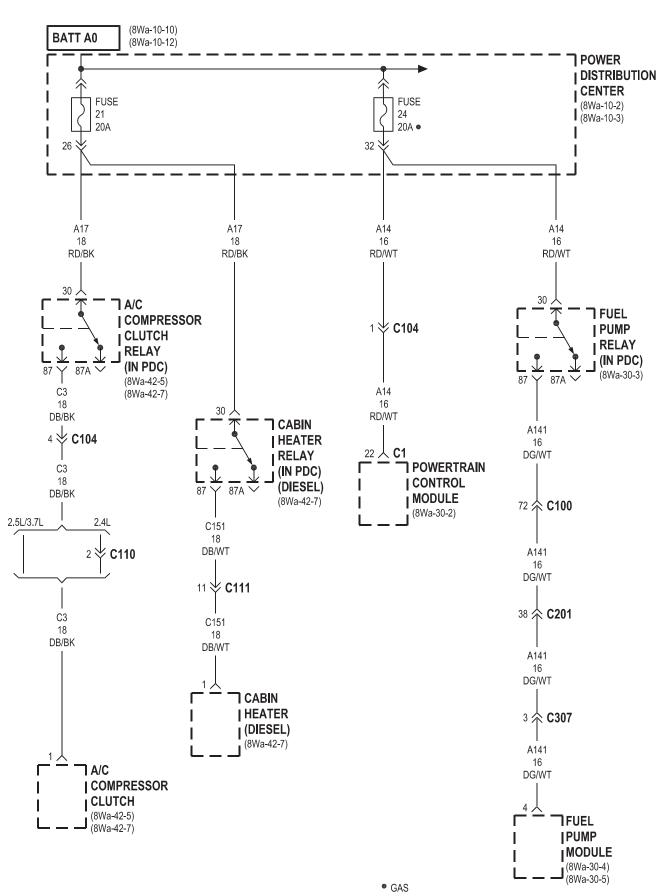
KJ001023

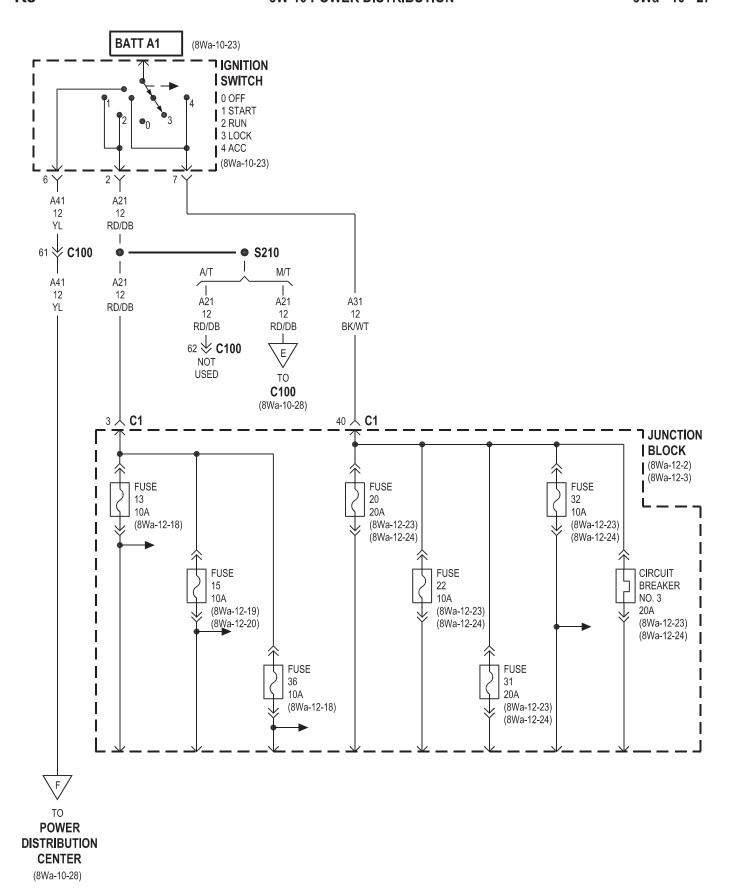


● LHD ●● RHD

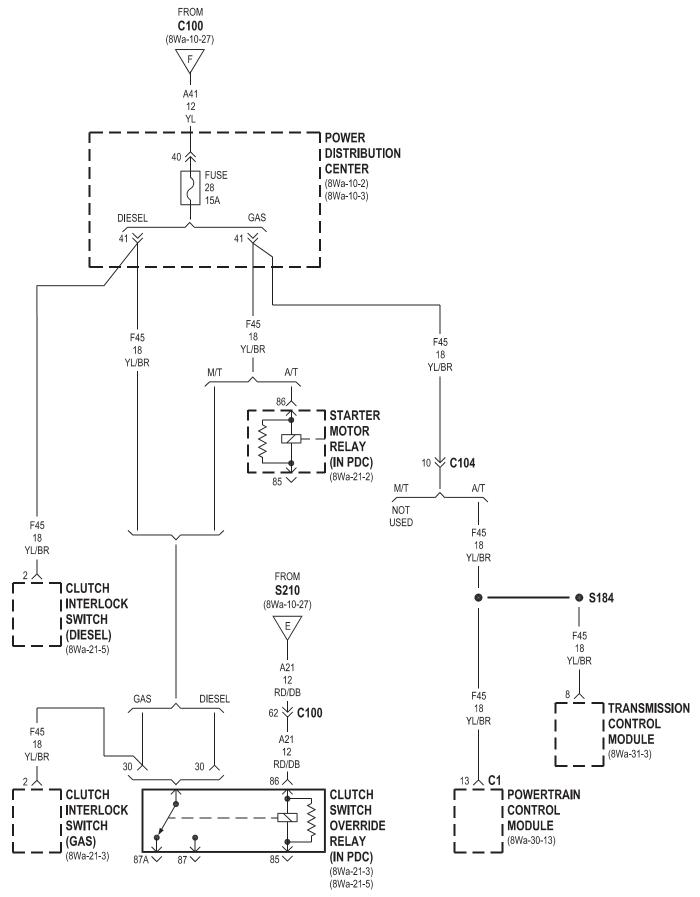


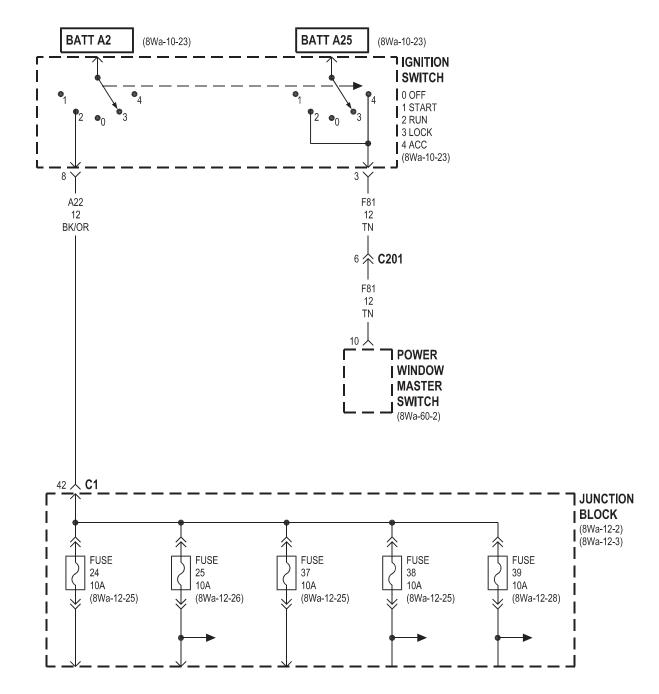
LHD





KJ001027 J028W-2



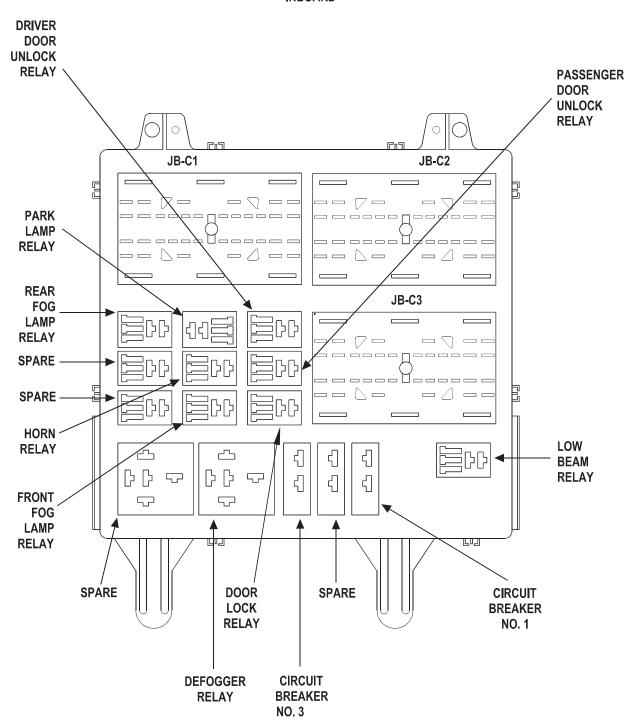


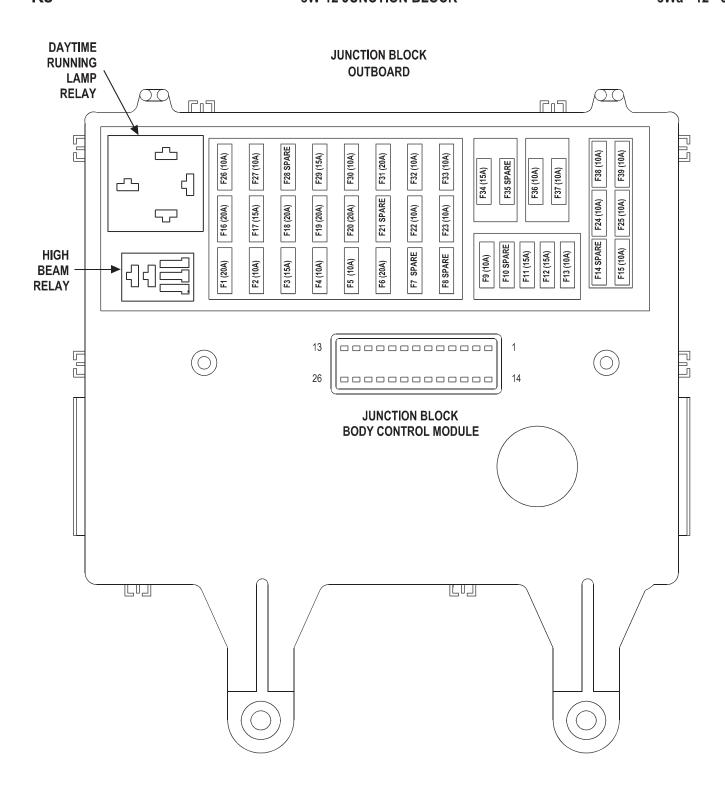
KJ001029 J028W-2

8W-12 JUNCTION BLOCK

	Page (age
A/C Compressor Clutch Relay 8Wa-	12-19 I	High Note Horn	
A/C-Heater Control 8Wa-12-26, 2	28, 35 I	Horn Relay	12-9
Airbag Control Module 8Wa-12-1	18, 25 <u>I</u>	Horn Switch	
Antenna Module 8Wa-12-2		Instrument Cluster 8Wa-12-13, 14, 15, 18, 30	
Ash Receiver Lamp	12-35 I	Intrusion Sensor	2-30
Auto Shut Down Relay	12-19 J	19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34	, 18, 35
Blend Door Actuator	12-26 I	Left Courtesy Lamp	
Blower Motor Relay 8Wa-		Left Cylinder Lock Switch 8Wa-1	2-33
Rody Control Module 8Wa-12-9 10 11 13 14 15 18 21 2	99 93 I	Left Door Lock Switch 8Wa-12-23, 24, 31	1, 33
, 24, 27, 28, 30, 31, 32, 3 Brake Lamp Switch	33, 34 I	Left Fog Lamp	1, 22
Brake Lamp Switch 8Wa-	12-16 I	Left Front Door Lock Motor/Ajar Switch 8Wa-12-1	1, 12
Brake Pressure Switch	12-25 I	Left Front Park/Turn Signal Lamp 8Wa-1	2-13
Cargo Lamp	30, 34 I	Left Headlamp), 27
Cigar Lighter	12-10 I 22-24 I	Left Position Lamp	۵-20 1 15
Circuit Breaker No. 1	12-29 I	Left Power Mirror	2-28
Circuit Breaker No. 3 (JB) 8Wa-12-2		Left Power Seat Switch 8Wa-1	2-29
Clockspring 8Wa	a-12-9 I	Left Rear Door Lock Motor/Ajar Switch 8Wa-1	2-12
Compass Mini-Trip Computer 8Wa-12-1	18, 30 I	Left Side Impact Airbag Control Module 8Wa-1	2-18
Controller Antilock Brake 8Wa-12-1	16, 25 I	Left Side Marker Lamp 8Wa-1	2-13
Data Link Connector	12-29 I	Left Tail/Stop Lamp 8Wa-12-13, 14, 15	5, 16
Daytime Running Lamp Relay 8Wa-	12-27 I	Left Visor/Vanity Lamp	2-30
Defogger Relay	14-40 I 20-24 I	Left Visor/Vanity Lamp	۵-31 1 15
Door Lock Relay	.19 ₋ 11 I	Low Beam Relay	2-10
Driver Door Unlock Relay	12-11 I	Low Note Horn	12-9
Engine Control Module 8Wa-	12-20 M	Multi-Function Switch 8Wa-12-23, 24	4, 27
EVAP/Purge Solenoid 8Wa-	12-19 (Overhead Map/Reading Lamp 8Wa-12-30, 31	1, 34
Front Fog Lamp Relay 8Wa-12-2	21, 22 I	Park Lamp Relay 8Wa-12-13, 14	4, 15
Front Wiper Motor		Passenger Door Unlock Relay 8Wa-1	2-11
Fuel Pump Relay		Power Distribution Center 8Wa-12-16, 21, 22, 31	1, 32
Fuse 1		Power Mirror Switch	
Fuse 3		Powertrain Control Module 8Wa-1	
Fuse 4	12-10 I	Radio Choke	L 22
Fuse 5	12-10 I	Radio	0, 35
Fuse 6	12-11 I	Rear Fog Lamp Relay	2-10
Fuse 7	12-16 I	Rear Power Outlet 8Wa-12-21	1, 22
Fuse 9 8Wa-12-13, 14, 15, 2	21, 22 I	Rear Window Defogger	2-28
Fuse 11	12-17 I	Rear Wiper Motor	1, 22
Fuse 13		Right Courtesy Lamp 8Wa-12-30 Right Cylinder Lock Switch 8Wa-1), 34 9-33
Fuse 15	12 10 I	Right Door Lock Switch	1 33
Fuse 16	21, 22 I	Right Fog Lamp	1, 22
Fuse 17	21, 22 I	Right Front Door Lock Motor/Ajar Switch 8Wa-12-11	1, 12
Fuse 18		Right Front Park/Turn Signal Lamp 8Wa-1	
Fuse 19		Right Headlamp 8Wa-12-10	
Fuse 20		Right Heated Seat Switch	
Fuse 22		Right Position Lamp 8Wa-12-14 Right Power Mirror	
Fuse 24		Right Power Seat Switch 8Wa-1	2-29
Fuse 25	12-26 I	Right Rear Door Lock Motor/Ajar Switch 8Wa-1	2-12
Fuse 26		Right Side Impact Airbag Control Module 8Wa-1	
Fuse 27	12-27 I	Right Side Marker Lamp 8Wa-1	2-13
Fuse 29		Right Tail/Stop Lamp 8Wa-12-10, 13, 14, 15	
Fuse 30		Right Visor/Vanity Lamp 8Wa-12-30	
Fuse 31	23, 24 S	Sentry Key Immobilizer Module 8Wa-12-19, 20), 29 5-25
Fuse 33		Shifter Assembly	
Fuse 34		Sunroof Motor	
Fuse 36		Tailgate Lock Motor/Ajar Switch 8Wa-1	
Fuse 37	12-25	Trailer Tow Brake Lamp Relay 8Wa-12-16, 21	
Fuse 38	12-25	Trailer Tow Connector 8Wa-12-13, 14	4, 15
Fuse 39		Trailer Tow Relay	
G202 8Wa-12-11, 13, 14, 15, 2	27, 32 1 00 25 1	Transmission Control Module 8Wa-1	
Hazard Switch/Combination Flasher 8Wa-12-17, 2 Headlamp Leveling Switch 8Wa-12-1		Transmission Solenoid/TRS Assembly 8Wa-1 Wiper On/Off Relay 8Wa-12-23, 24, 31	
Heated Seat Module	12-17	Tipor Oil Oil Ivolay	., 02
High Beam Relay 8Wa-	12-27		

JUNCTION BLOCK INBOARD





KJ001203 J028W-2

FUSES

FUSE NO.	AMPS	FUSED CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	20A	F38 16RD/WT	FUSED B(+)
2	10A	INTERNAL	FUSED B(+)
3	15A	INTERNAL	FUSED B(+)
4	10A	L44 18VT/RD	FUSED B(+)
5	10A	L43 18VT	FUSED (B+)
6	20A	INTERNAL	FUSED B(+)
7	-	SPARE	-
8	-	SPARE	-
9	10A	INTERNAL	FUSED PARK LAMP RELAY OUTPUT
10	-	SPARE	-
11	15A	A15 18PK/OR	FUSED B(+)
12	15A	F32 18PK/DB	FUSED B(+)
13	10A	INTERNAL	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
14	-	SPARE	-
15	10A	INTERNAL	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
16	20A	F41 16PK/VT	FUSED B(+)
17	15A	F70 18PK/BK	FUSED B(+)
18	20A	F60 16DG/RD	FUSED B(+)
19	20A	INTERNAL	FUSED B(+)
20	20A	F85 16VT/WT	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-ACC)
21	-	SPARE	-
22	10A	F88 20BR/RD	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-ACC)
23	10A	INTERNAL	FUSED PARK LAMP RELAY OUTPUT
24	10A	F20 18WT	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN)
25	10A	INTERNAL	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN)
26	10A	L34 18RD/OR	FUSED RIGHT HIGH BEAM OUTPUT
27	10A	L33 18LG/BR	FUSED LEFT HIGH BEAM OUTPUT
28	-	SPARE	-
29 00	15A	A3 16RD/WT	FUSED B(+)
30	10A	INTERNAL	FUSED REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER RELAY OUTPUT
	•		

FUSES (CONTINUED)

FUSE NO.	AMPS	FUSED CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
31	20A	F30 16RD	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-ACC)
32	10A	INTERNAL	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-ACC)
33	10A	INTERNAL	FUSED B(+)
34	15A	INTERNAL	FUSED B(+)
35	-	SPARE	-
36	10A	INTERNAL	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
37	10A	F23 18DB/YL	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN)
38	10A	INTERNAL	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN)
39	10A	INTERNAL	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN)

CIRCUIT BREAKERS

C.B.	AMPS	FUSED CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	25A	F37 14RD/LB	FUSED B(+)
2	-	SPARE	-
3	20A	V6 18VT/YL	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-ACC)

KJ001205 J028W-2 DAYTIME RUNNING LAMP RELAY

ĺ	CAVITY	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
	30	INTERNAL	FUSED B(+)
	85	INTERNAL	GROUND
	86	INTERNAL	HIGH BEAM RELAY CONTROL
	87	INTERNAL	DAYTIME RUNNING LAMP RELAY OUTPUT
	87A	-	-

DEFOGGER RELAY

CAVITY	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
30	INTERNAL	FUSED B(+)
85	INTERNAL	REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER RELAY CONTROL
86	INTERNAL	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN)
87	INTERNAL	REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER RELAY OUTPUT
87A	-	-

DOOR LOCK RELAY

CAVITY	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
30	P33 18OR/BK	DOOR LOCK RELAY OUTPUT
85	INTERNAL	FUSED B(+)
86	INTERNAL	DOOR LOCK RELAY CONTROL
87	INTERNAL	FUSED B(+)
87A	INTERNAL	GROUND

DRIVER DOOR UNLOCK RELAY

	CAVITY	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
	30	P34 18PK/BK	DRIVER DOOR UNLOCK RELAY OUTPUT
	85	INTERNAL	DRIVER DOOR UNLOCK RELAY CONTROL
I	86	INTERNAL	FUSED B(+)
I	87	INTERNAL	FUSED B(+)
	87A	INTERNAL	GROUND

FRONT FOG LAMP RELAY

CAVITY	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
30	INTERNAL	FUSED B(+)
85	INTERNAL	FRONT FOG LAMP RELAY CONTROL
86	INTERNAL	FUSED B(+)
87	L39 16LB	FRONT FOG LAMP RELAY OUTPUT
87A	-	-

HIGH BEAM RELAY

CAVITY	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
30	INTERNAL	FUSED B(+)
85	INTERNAL	FUSED B(+)
86	INTERNAL	HIGH BEAM RELAY CONTROL
87	INTERNAL	HIGH BEAM RELAY OUTPUT
87A	-	-

HORN RELAY

CAVITY	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
30	INTERNAL	FUSED B(+)
85	INTERNAL	HORN RELAY CONTROL
86	INTERNAL	FUSED B(+)
87	X2 18DG/RD	HORN RELAY OUTPUT
87A	-	-

KJ001207 J028W-2

LOW BEAM RELAY

	CAVITY	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
	30	INTERNAL	FUSED B(+)
	85	INTERNAL	FUSED B(+)
ſ	86	INTERNAL	LOW BEAM RELAY CONTROL
ľ	87	INTERNAL	LOW BEAM RELAY OUTPUT
	87A	-	-

PARK LAMP RELAY

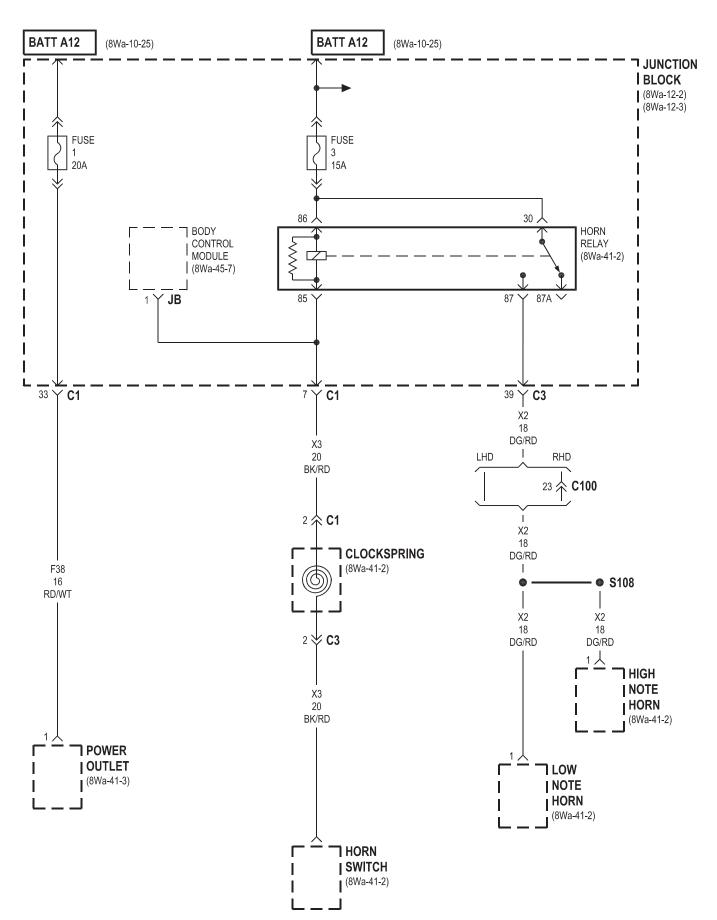
CAVITY	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
30	INTERNAL	PARK LAMP RELAY OUTPUT
85	INTERNAL	PARK LAMP RELAY CONTROL
86	INTERNAL	FUSED B(+)
87	INTERNAL	FUSED B(+)
87A	INTERNAL	GROUND

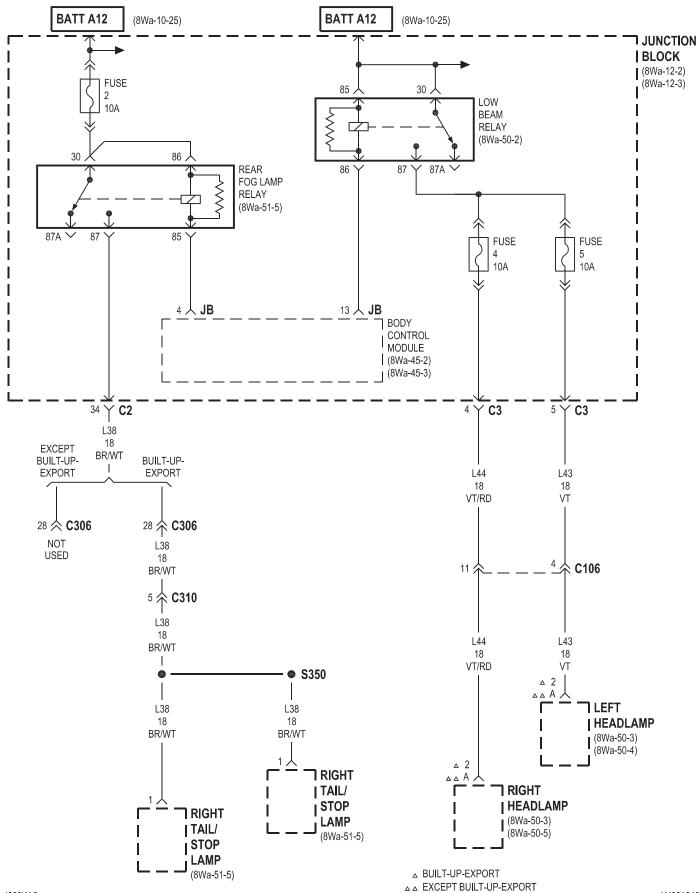
PASSENGER DOOR UNLOCK RELAY

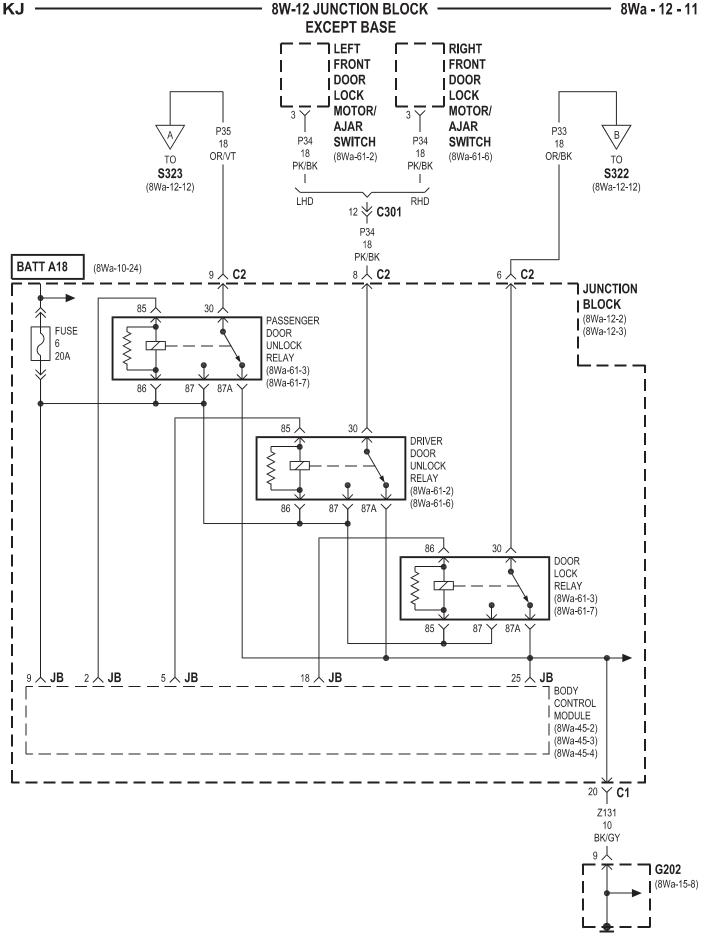
CAVITY	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
30	INTERNAL	PASSENGER DOOR UNLOCK RELAY OUTPUT
85	INTERNAL	PASSENGER DOOR UNLOCK RELAY CONTROL
86	INTERNAL	FUSED B(+)
87	INTERNAL	FUSED B(+)
87A	INTERNAL	GROUND

REAR FOG LAMP RELAY

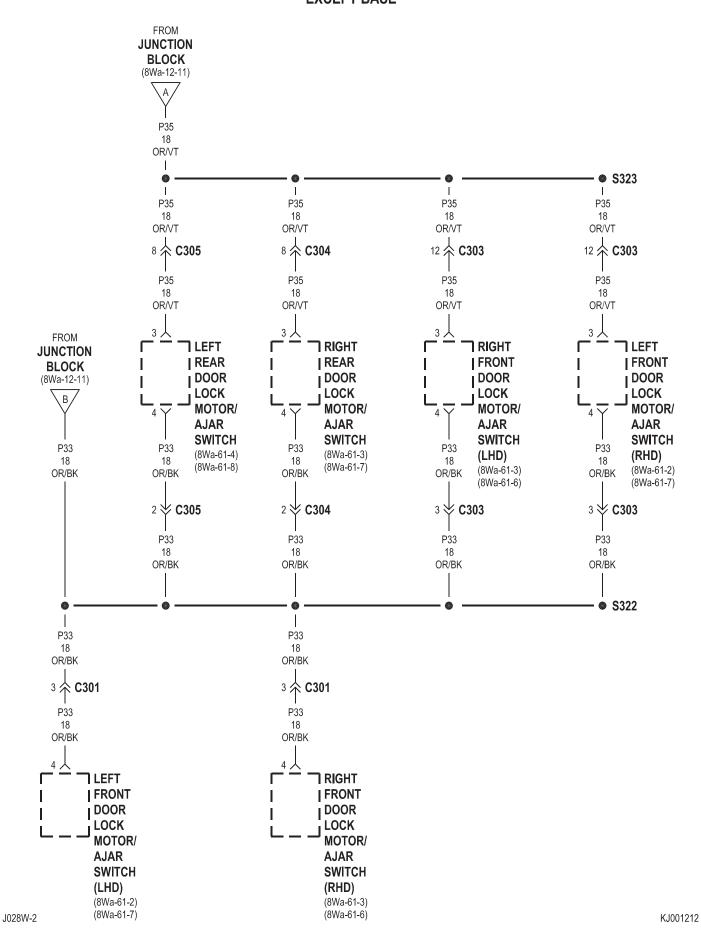
CAVITY	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
30	INTERNAL	FUSED B(+)
85	INTERNAL	REAR FOG LAMP RELAY CONTROL
86	INTERNAL	FUSED B(+)
86	INTERNAL	FUSED B(+)
87	L38 18BR/WT	REAR FOG LAMP RELAY OUTPUT
87A	-	-

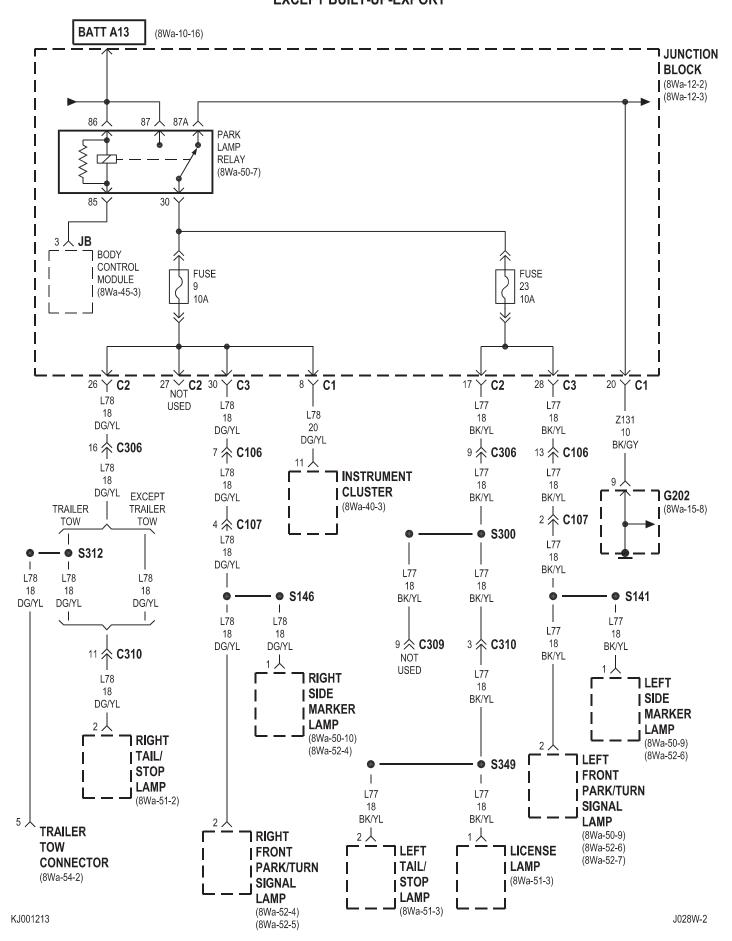


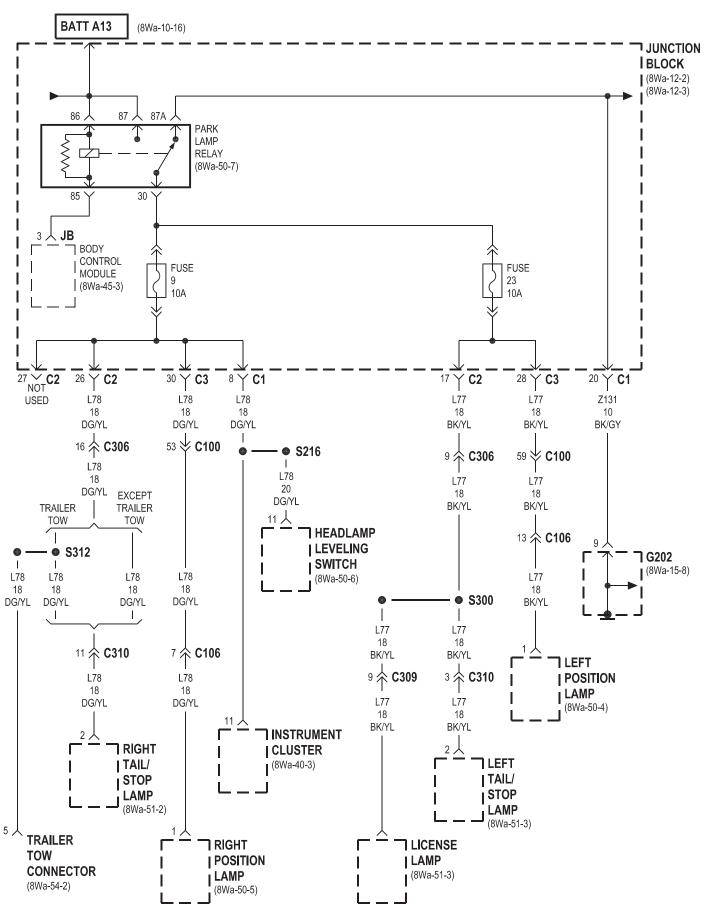


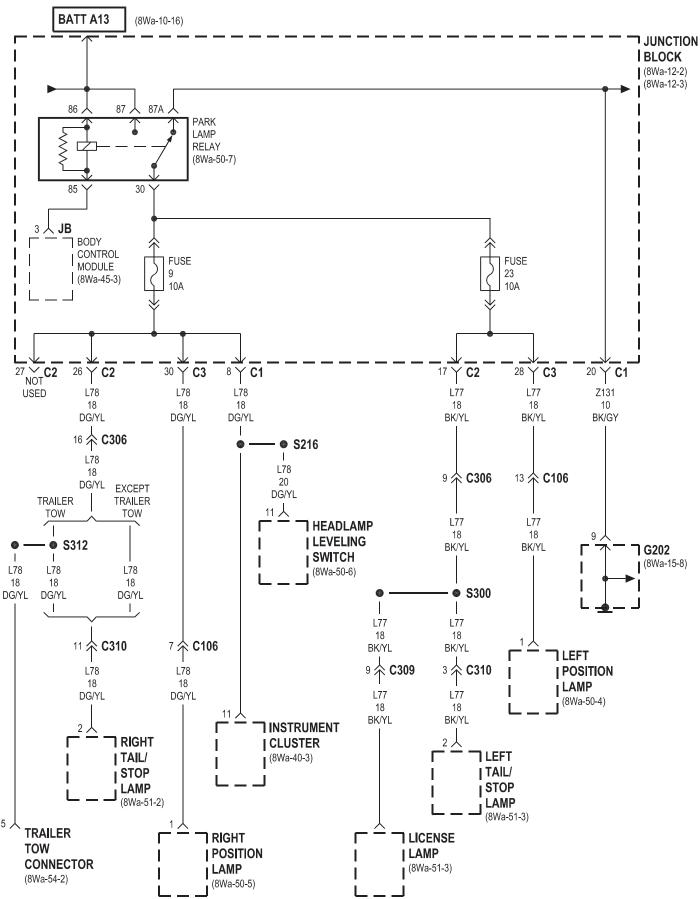


KJ001211 J028W-2

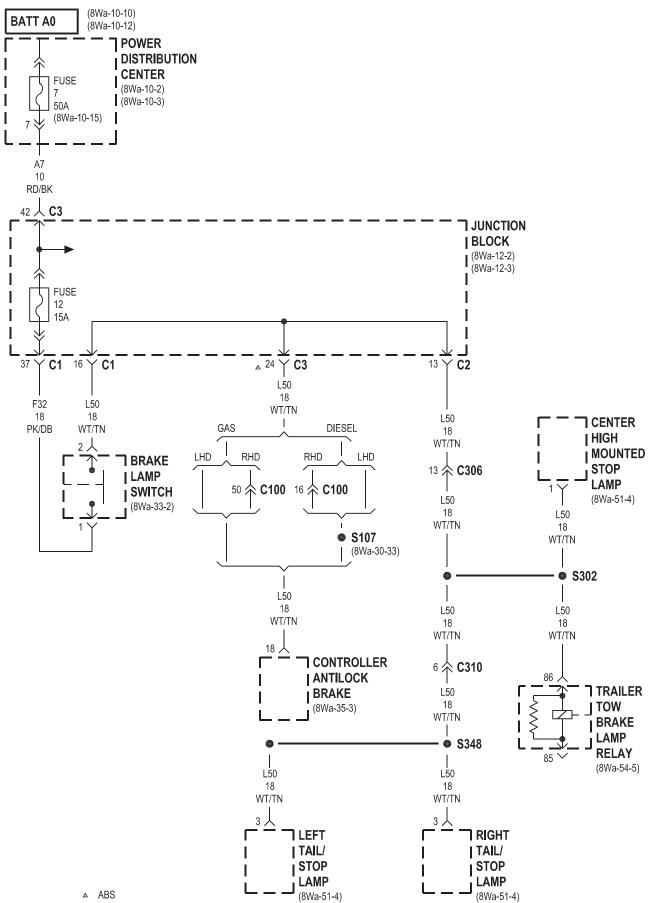


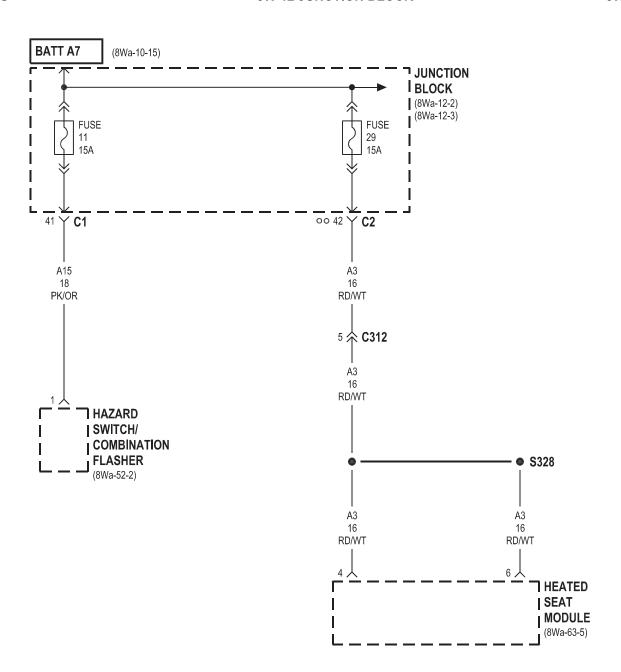




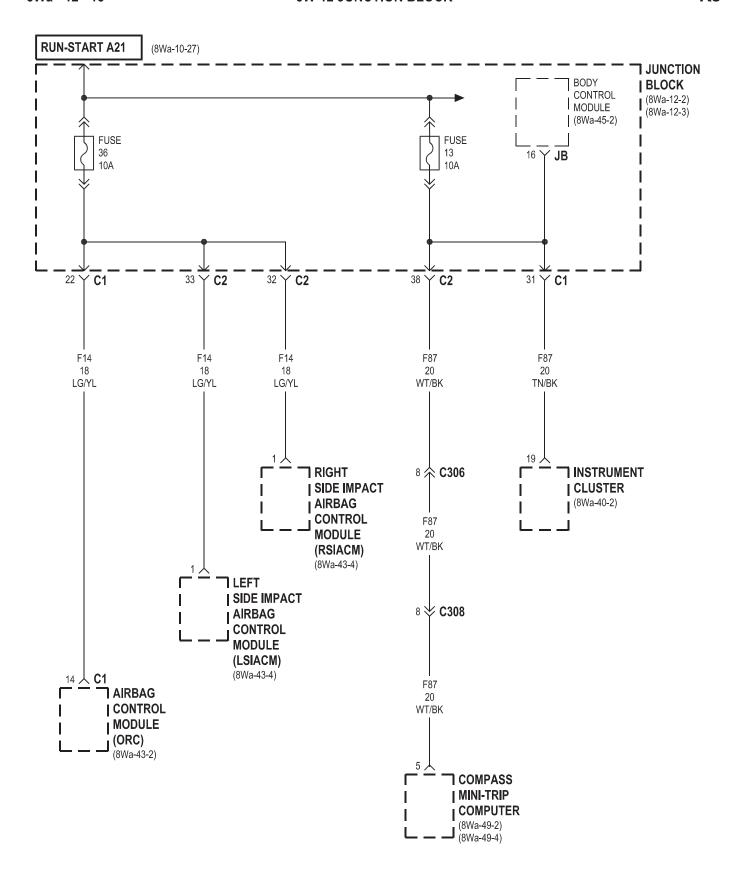


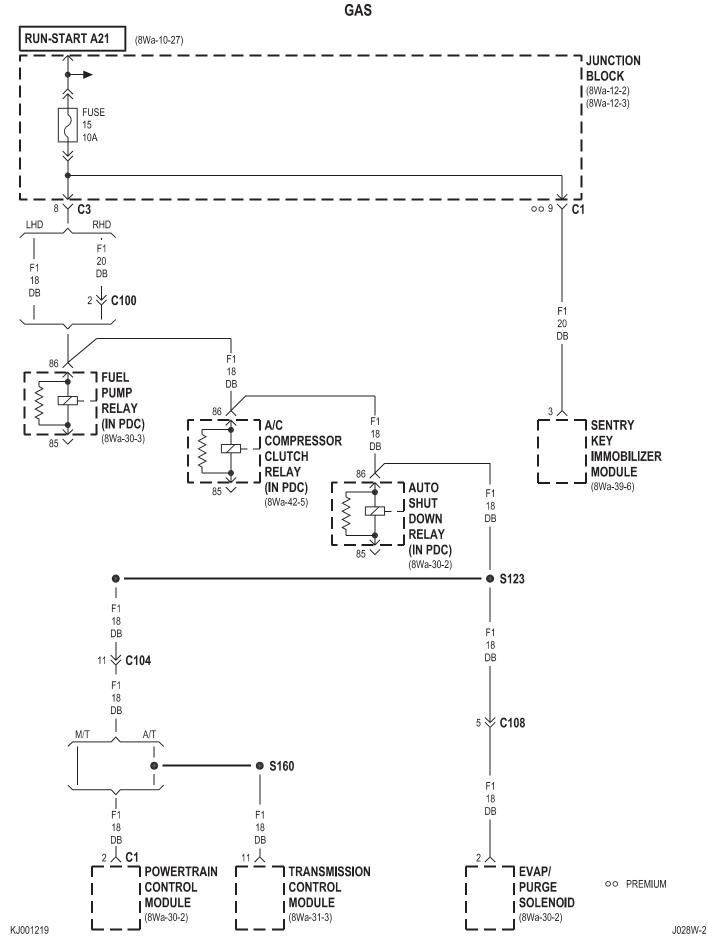
KJ001215



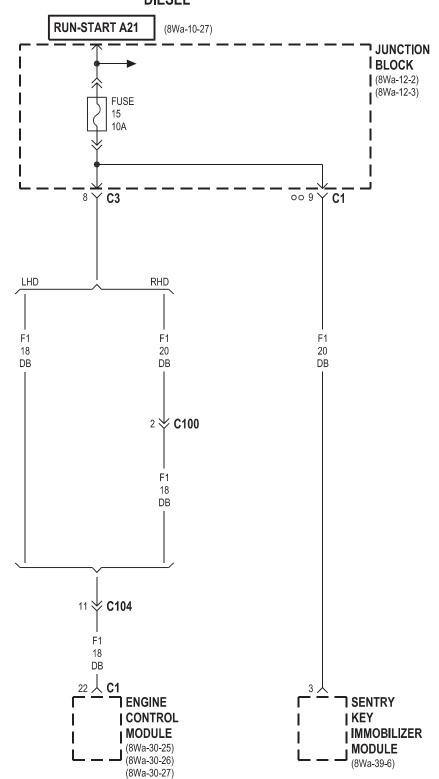


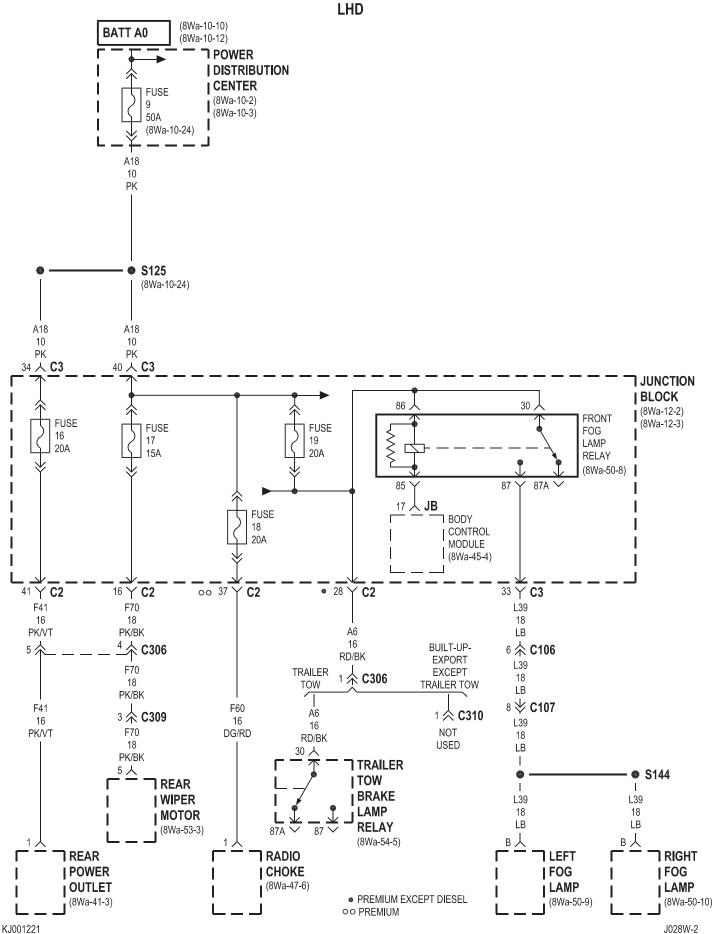
KJ001217 J028W-2





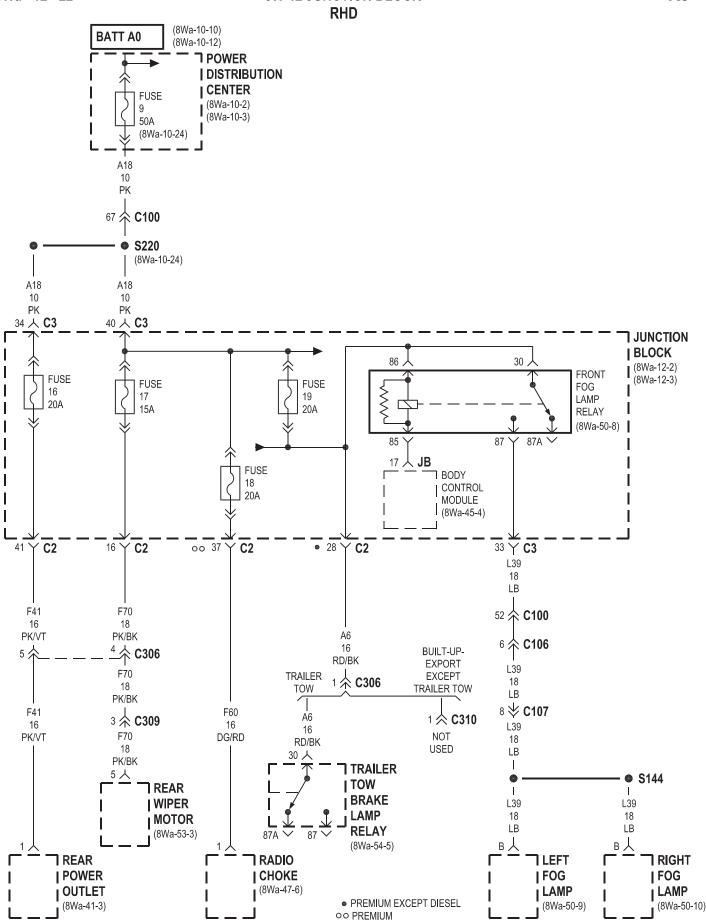
8W-12 JUNCTION BLOCK DIESEL

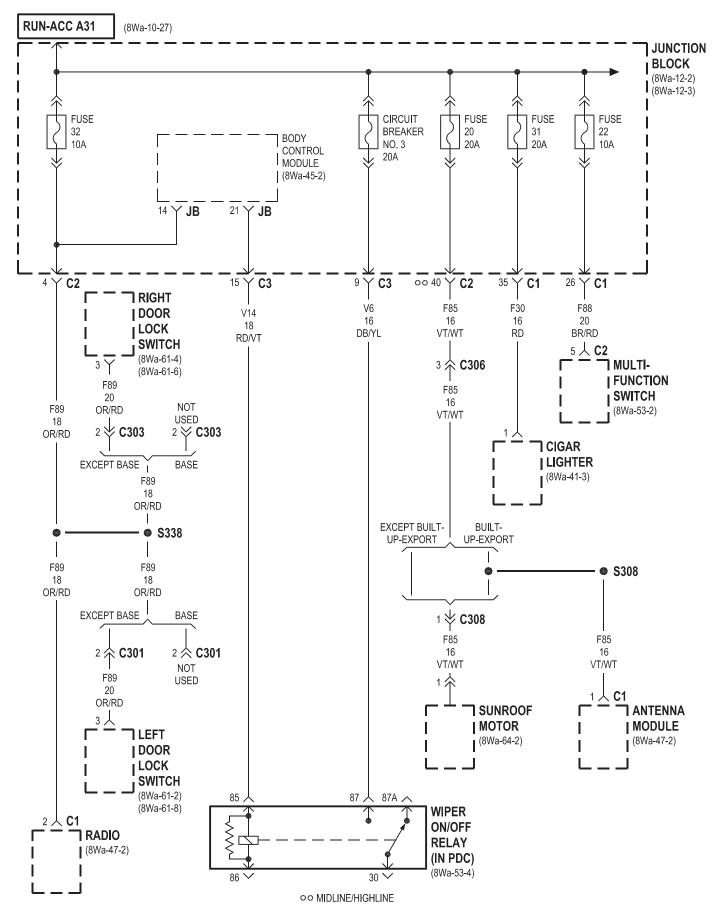


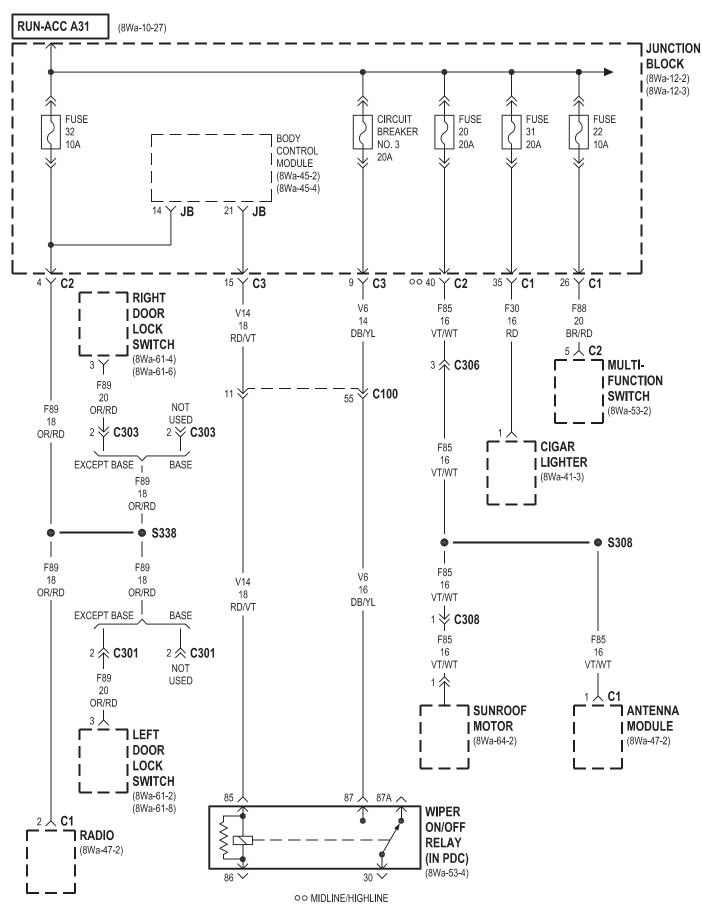


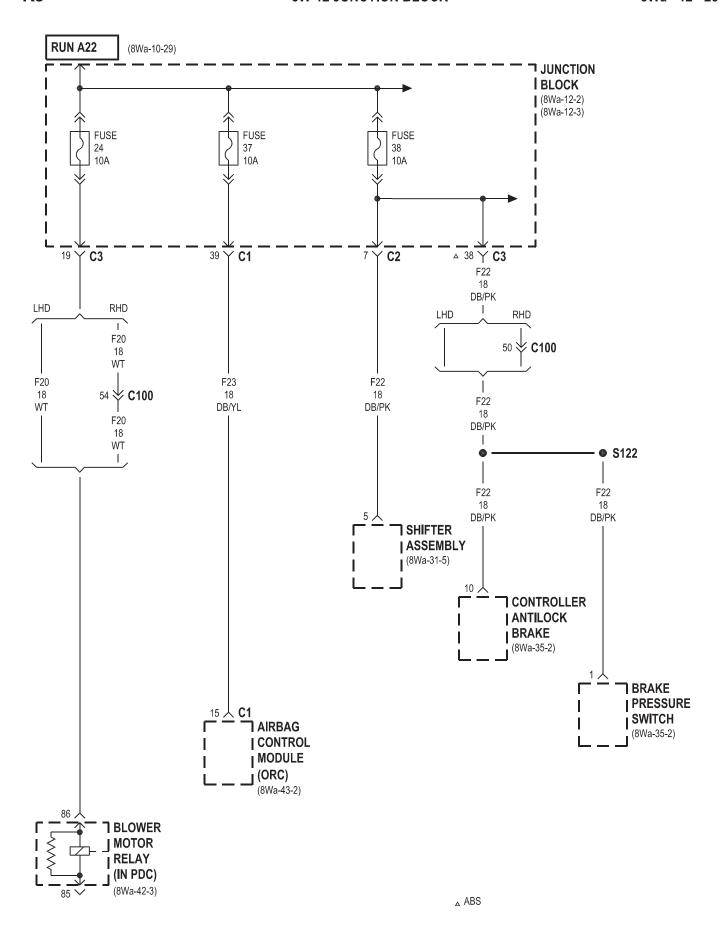
J028W-2

KJ001222

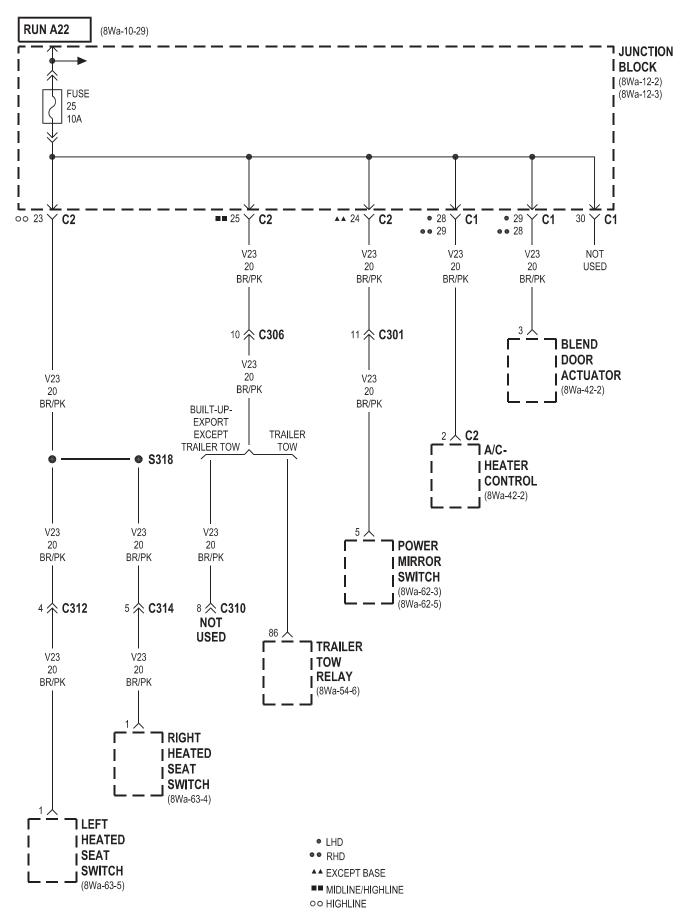


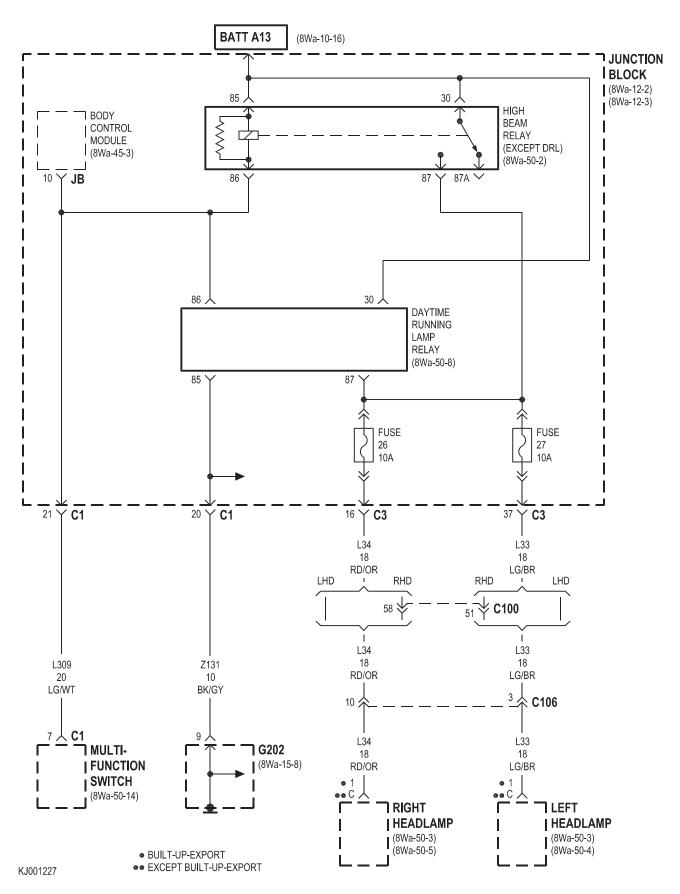


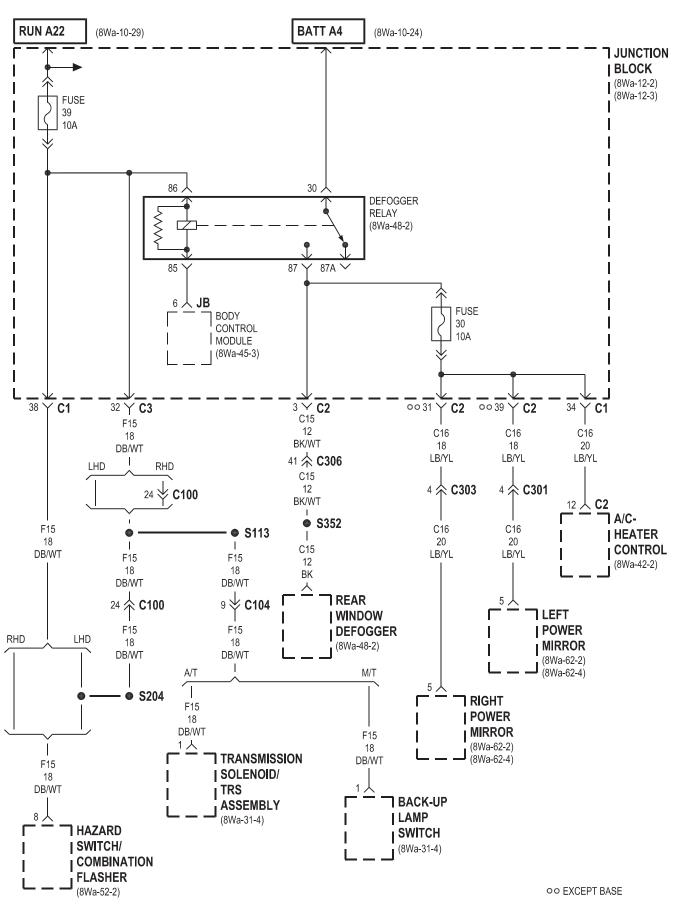


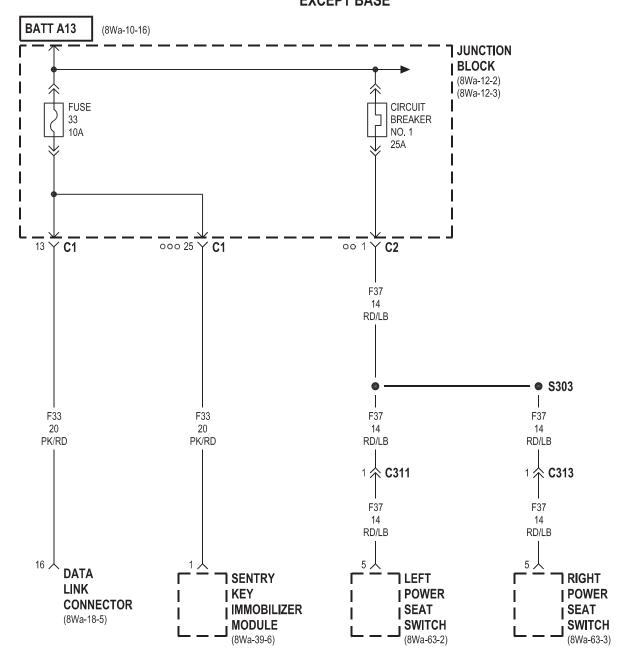


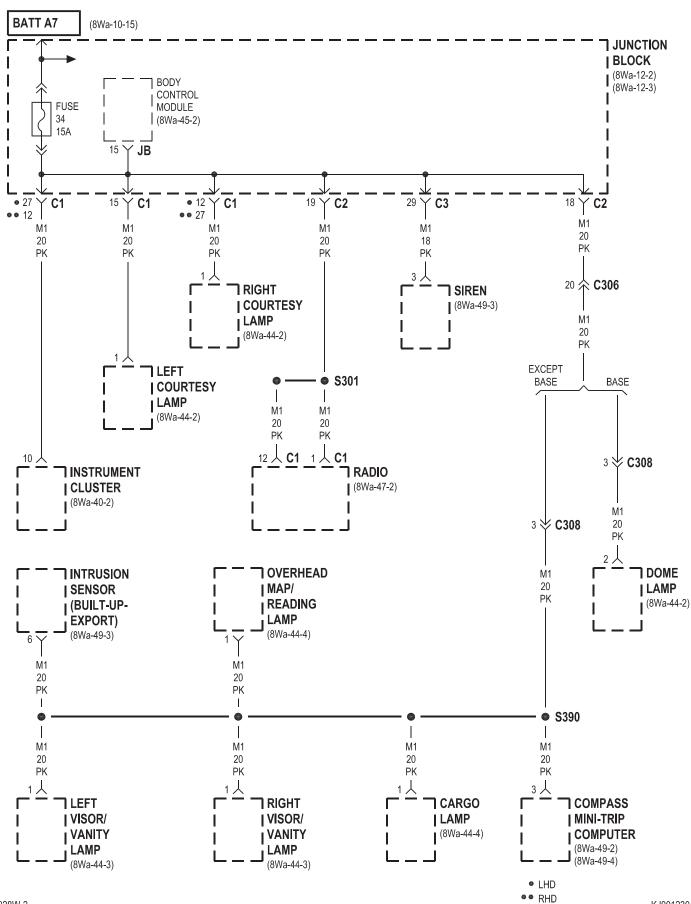
KJ001225 J028W-2

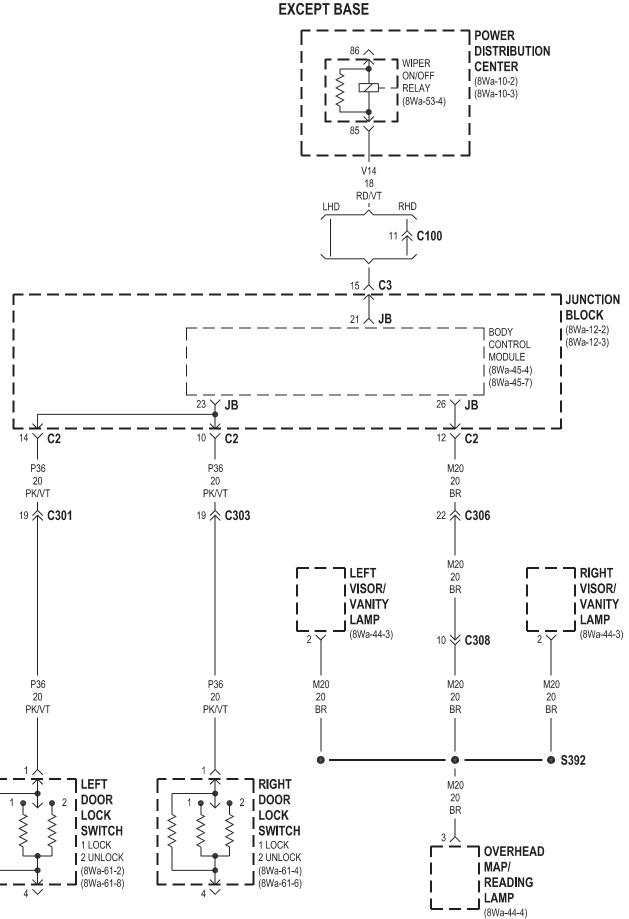


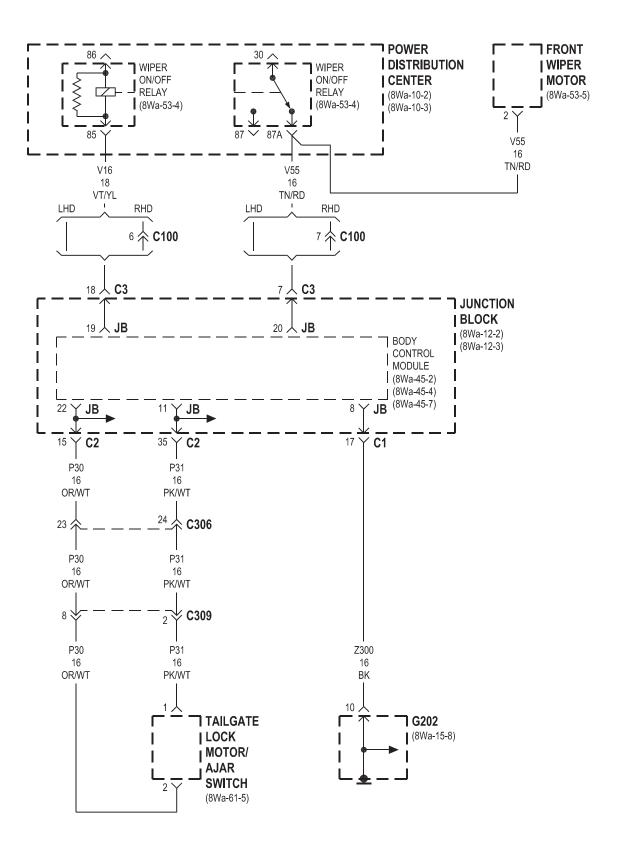


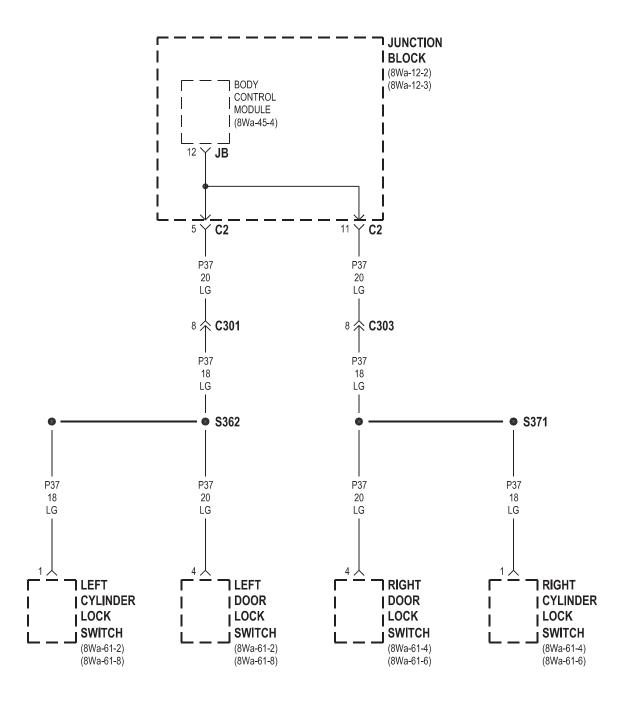




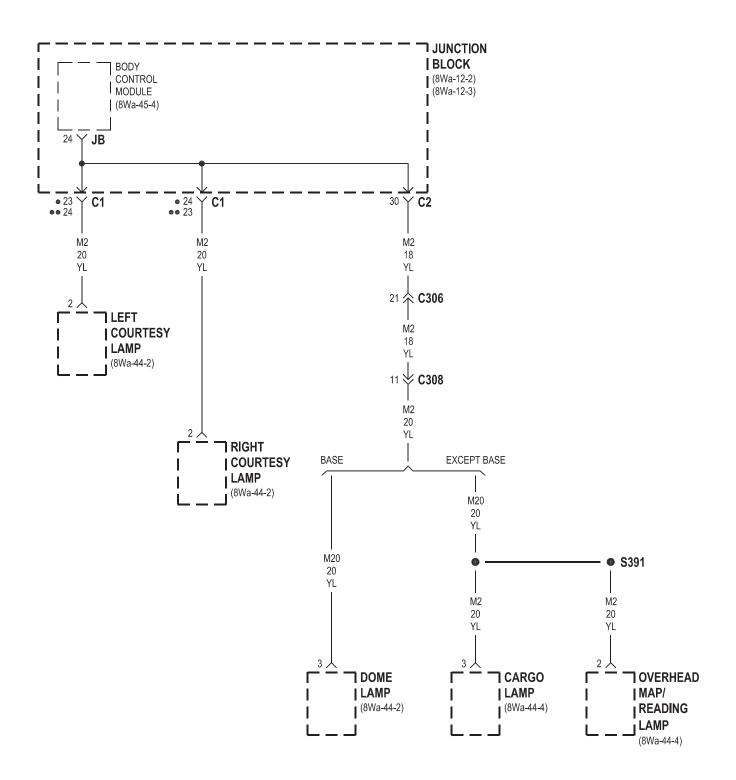




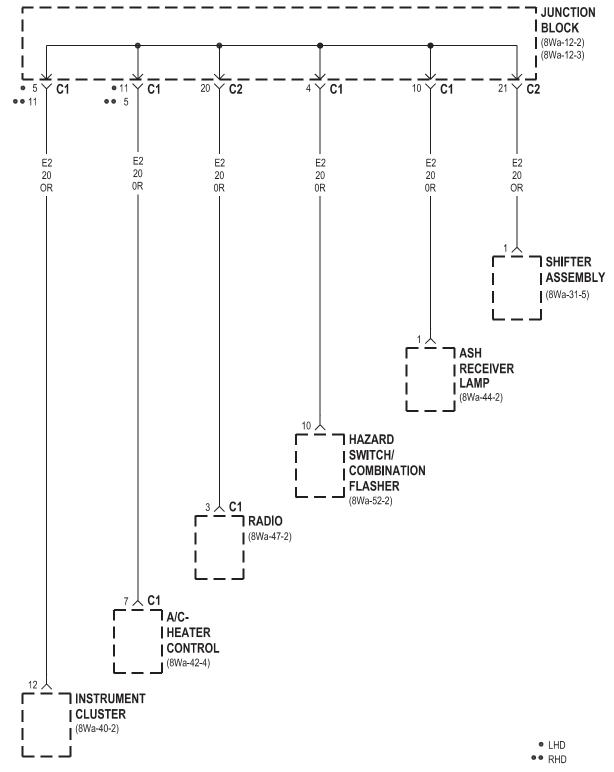




KJ001233 J028W-2



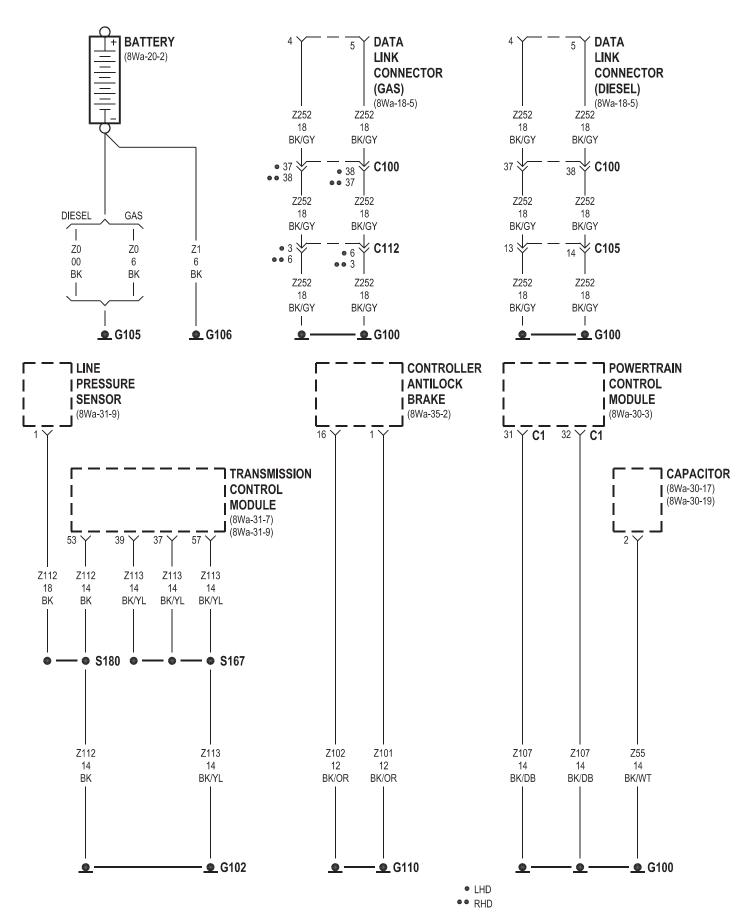
• LHD •• RHD



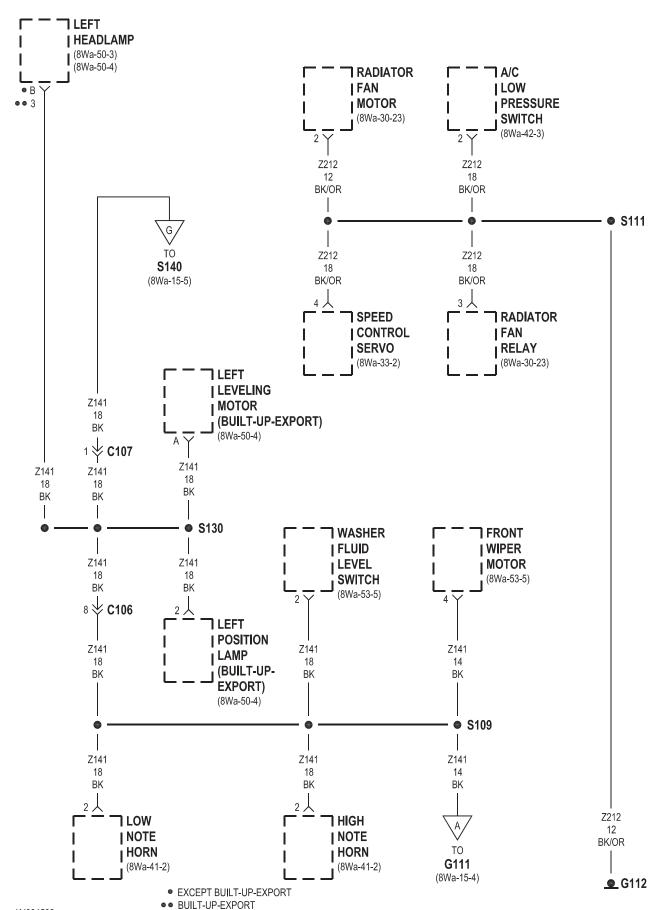
KJ001235 J028W-2

8W-15 GROUND DISTRIBUTION

Component Page	Component Page
A/C Compressor Clutch 8Wa-15-6	Left Leveling Motor 8Wa-15-3
A/C Low Pressure Switch 8Wa-15-3	Left Position Lamp 8Wa-15-3
A/C- Heater Control 8Wa-15-7, 8	Left Power Mirror 8Wa-15-11
Airbag Control Module 8Wa-15-7	Left Power Seat Switch 8Wa-15-10
Ash Receiver Lamp 8Wa-15-8	Left Rear Door Ajar Switch 8Wa-15-11
Battery	Left Rear Door Lock Motor/Ajar Switch 8Wa-15-11
Blend Door Actuator 8Wa-15-8	Left Side Impact Airbag Control Module 8Wa-15-9
Blower Motor Relay 8Wa-15-4	Left Side Repeater Lamp 8Wa-15-5
Body Control Module 8Wa-15-8	Left Tail/Stop Lamp 8Wa-15-15
Brake Lamp Switch 8Wa-15-8	License Lamp 8Wa-15-15
Cabin Heater	Line Pressure Sensor
Capacitor	Low Note Horn
Center High Mounted Stop Lamp 8Wa-15-14	Multi- Function Switch
Cigar Lighter	Oxygen Sensor 1/2 Downstream 8Wa-15-6
Compass Mini-Trip Computer 8Wa-15-14	Oxygen Sensor 2/2 Downstream 8Wa-15-6
Controller Antilock Brake 8Wa-15-2	Power Mirror Switch 8Wa-15-11, 12
Data Link Connector	Power Outlet
Engine Control Module	Power Steering Pressure Switch 8Wa-15-6
Engine Coolant Level Sensor 8Wa-15-6	Power Window Master Switch 8Wa-15-0
Flip-Up Glass Release Motor 8Wa-15-14	Powertrain Control Module 8Wa-15-1
Front Wiper Motor	Radiator Fan Motor 8Wa-15-3
Fuel Heater	Radiator Fan Relay 8Wa-15-3
Fuel Heater Relay	Radio
Fuel Pump Module 8Wa-15-15	Radio Choke
G100	Rear Power Outlet 8Wa-15-15
G101	Rear Window Defogger
G102	Rear Wiper Motor
G103	Red Brake Warning Indicator Switch 8Wa-15-14
G104	Right Door Lock Switch
G105	Right Fog Lamp 8Wa-15-12
G106	Right Front Door Ajar Switch 8Wa-15-12
G110	Right Front Door Lock Motor/Ajar Switch 8Wa-15-12
G111	Right Front Door Speaker 8Wa-15-7
G112	Right Front Park/Turn Signal Lamp 8Wa-15-5
G200	Right Headlamp
G201	Right Heated Seat Assembly 8Wa-15-10
G202 8Wa-15-8	Right Heated Seat Switch 8Wa-15-10
G300	Right Leveling Motor 8Wa-15-1
G301	Right Position Lamp 8Wa-15-4
G302 8Wa-15-9, 10	Right Power Mirror
G310	Right Power Seat Switch
G311	Right Rear Door Ajar Switch
G320	
Hazard Switch/Combination Flasher 8Wa-15-8	Right Side Impact Airbag Control Module 8Wa-15-9 Right Side Repeater Lamp 8Wa-15-5
Headlamp Leveling Switch	Right Tail/Stop Lamp
	Sentry Key Immobilizer Module 8Wa-15-8
High Note Horn	Shifter Assembly
Hood Ajar Switch	Siren
Ignition Switch	Speed Control Servo 8Wa-15-3
Instrument Cluster	Starter Motor Relay
Intrusion Sensor	Sunroof Motor
Junction Block	Tailgate Flip-Up Ajar Switch 8Wa-15-14
Left Door Lock Switch	Trailer Tow Brake Lamp Relay 8Wa-15-13
Left Fog Lamp	Trailer Tow Connector
Left Front Door Ajar Switch 8Wa-15-11	Trailer Tow Left Turn Relay 8Wa-15-13
Left Front Door Lock Motor/Ajar Switch 8Wa-15-11	Trailer Tow Relay
Left Front Door Speaker	Trailer Tow Right Turn Relay 8Wa-15-13
Left Front Park/Turn Signal Lamp 8Wa-15-5	Transmission Control Module 8Wa-15-2
Left Headlamp	Transmission Control Relay 8Wa-15-4
Left Heated Seat Assembly 8Wa-15-10	Washer Fluid Level Switch 8Wa-15-3



J028W-2



KJ001503

●● BUILT-UP-EXPORT
J028W-2 KJ001504

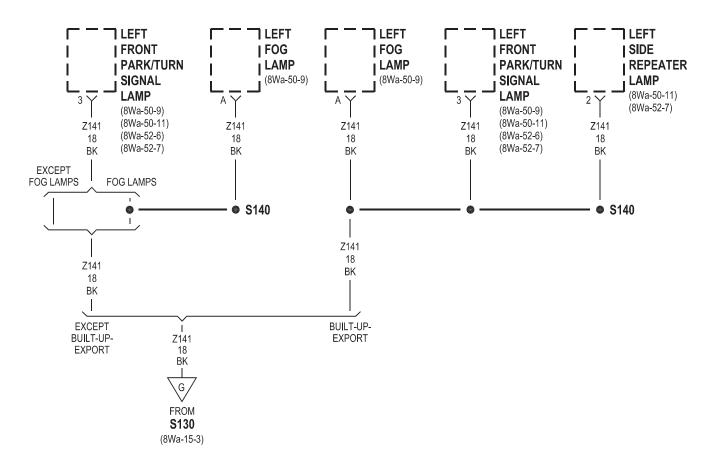
EXCEPT BUILT-UP-EXPORT

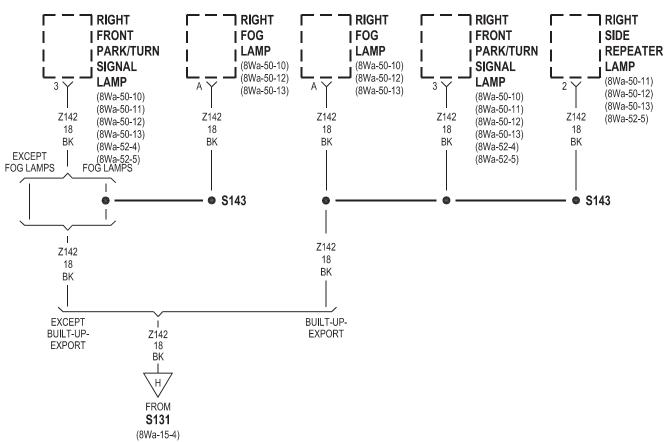
■■ A/T

© G111

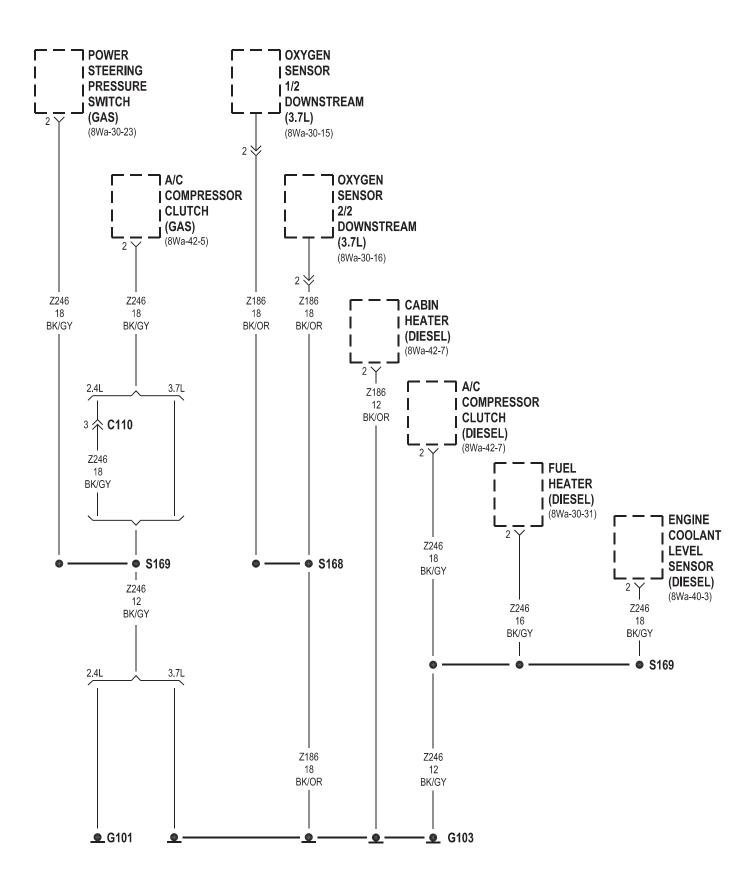
EXPORT)

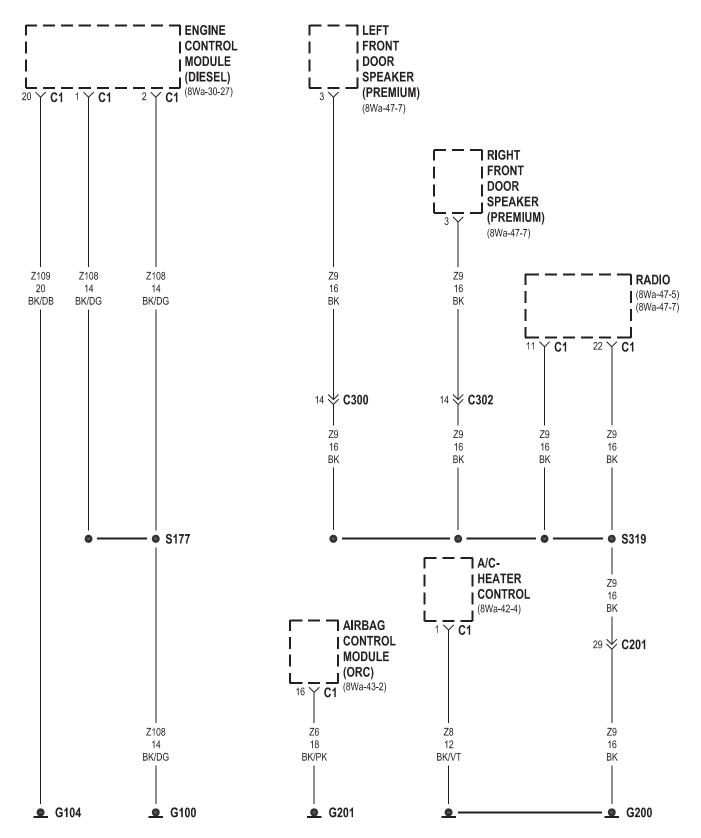
(8Wa-49-3)



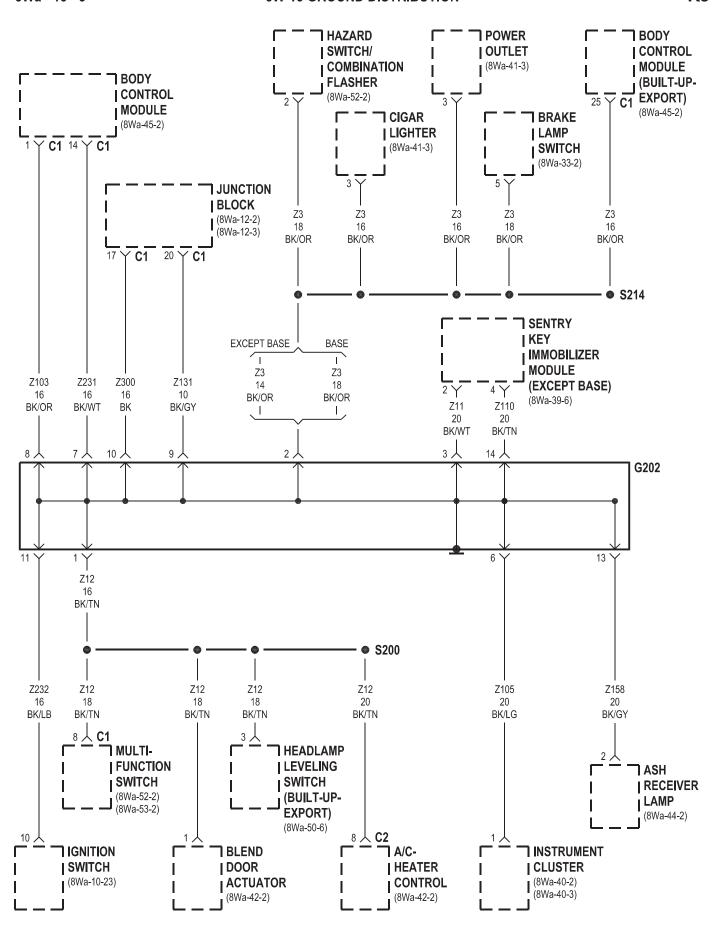


KJ001505

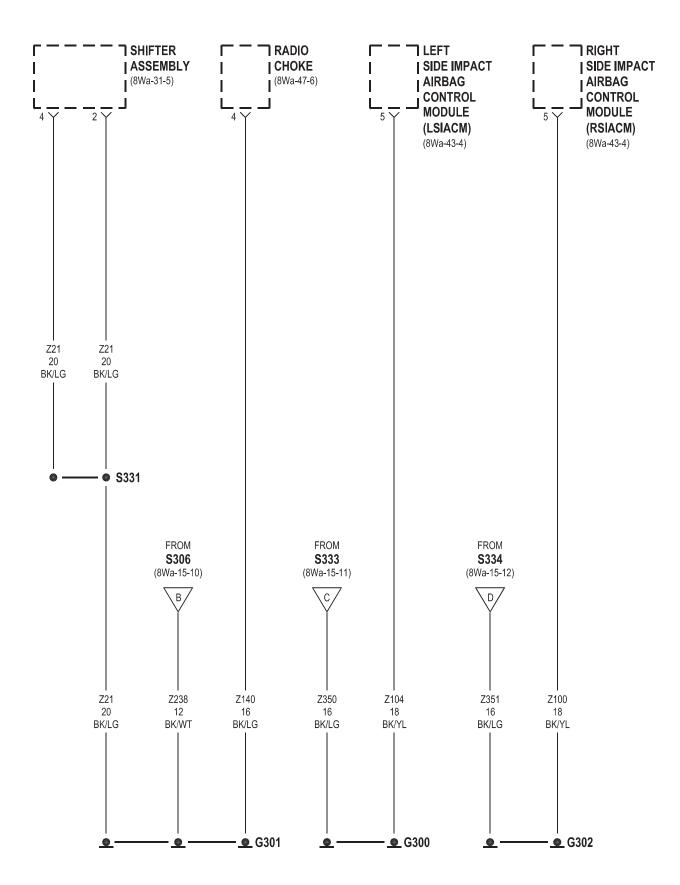




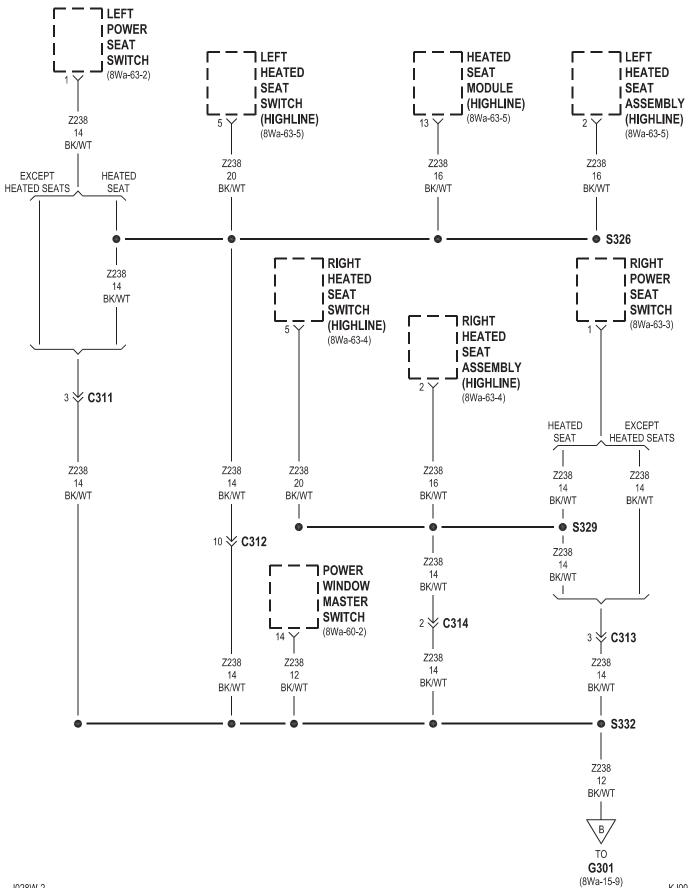
KJ001507 J028W-2



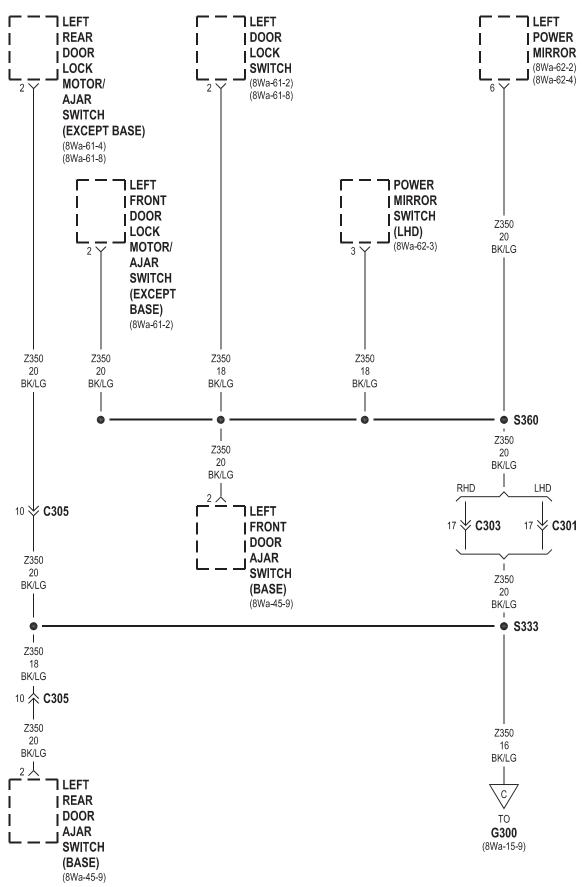
J028W-2



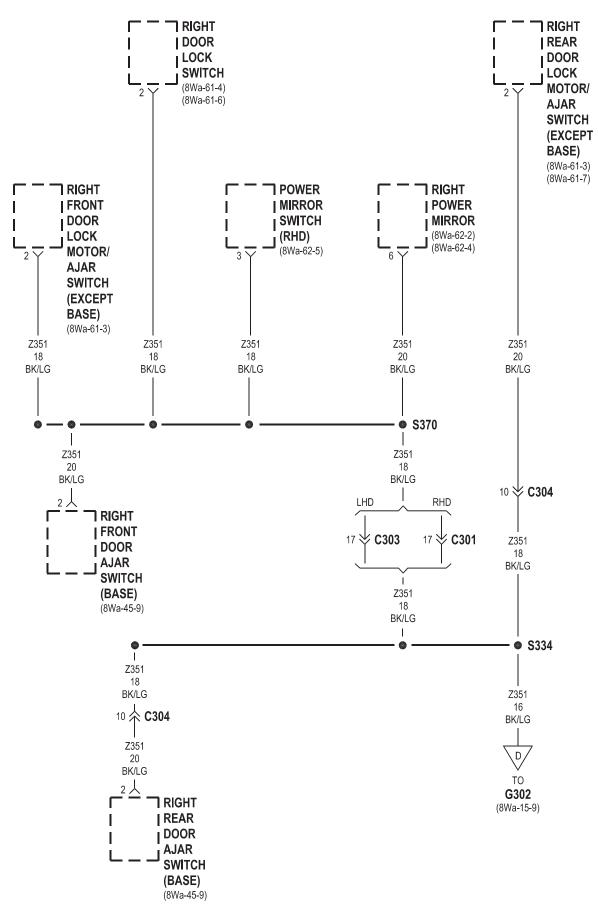
KJ001509 J028W-2

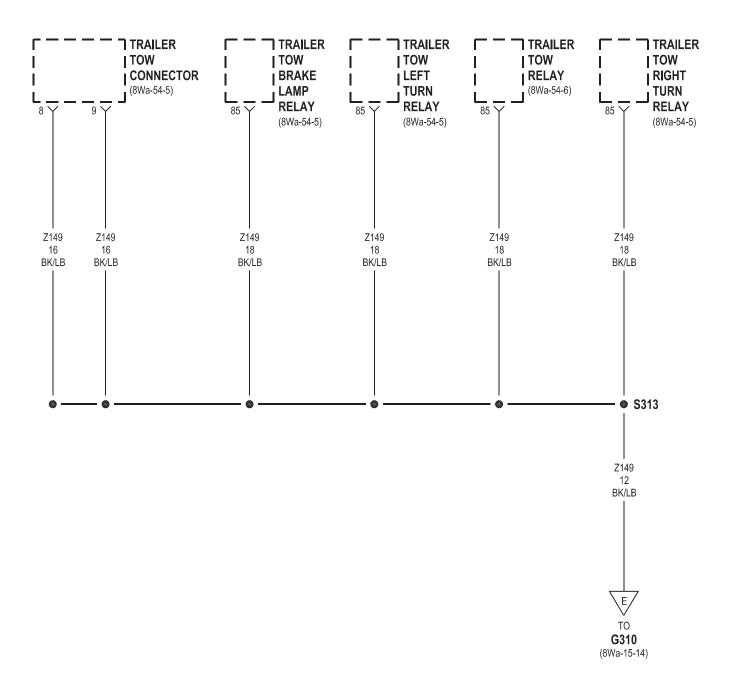


J028W-2

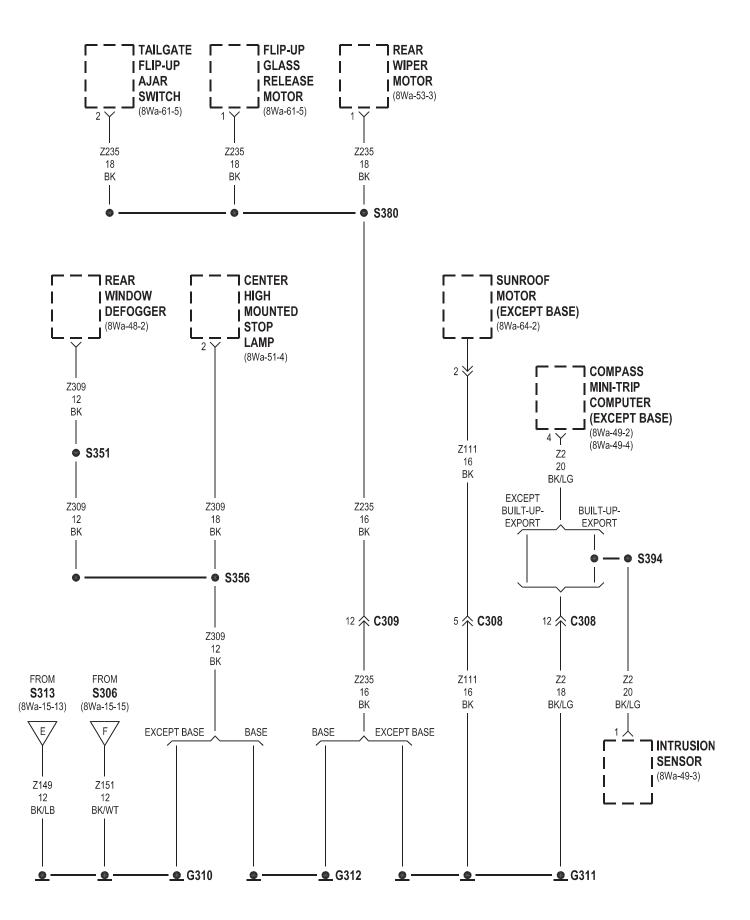


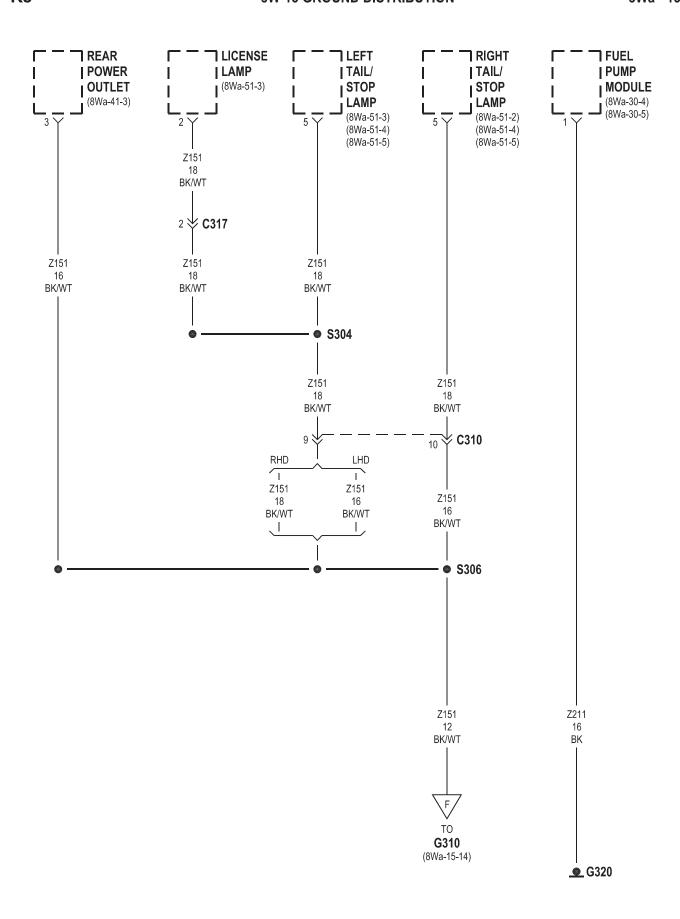
KJ001511 J028W-2





KJ001513 J028W-2

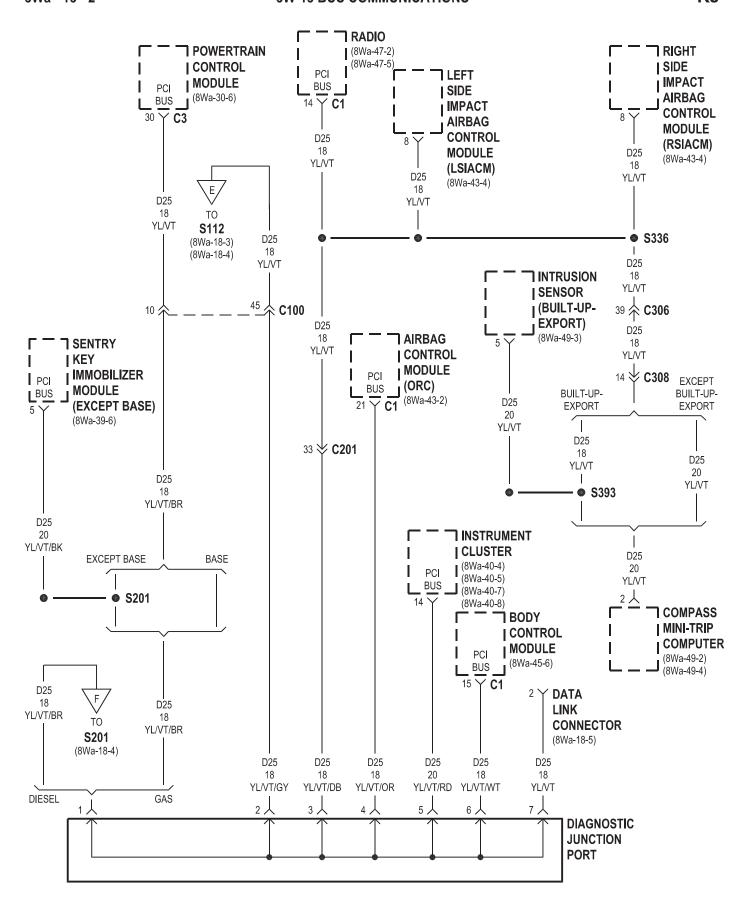




KJ001515 J028W-2

8W-18 BUS COMMUNICATIONS

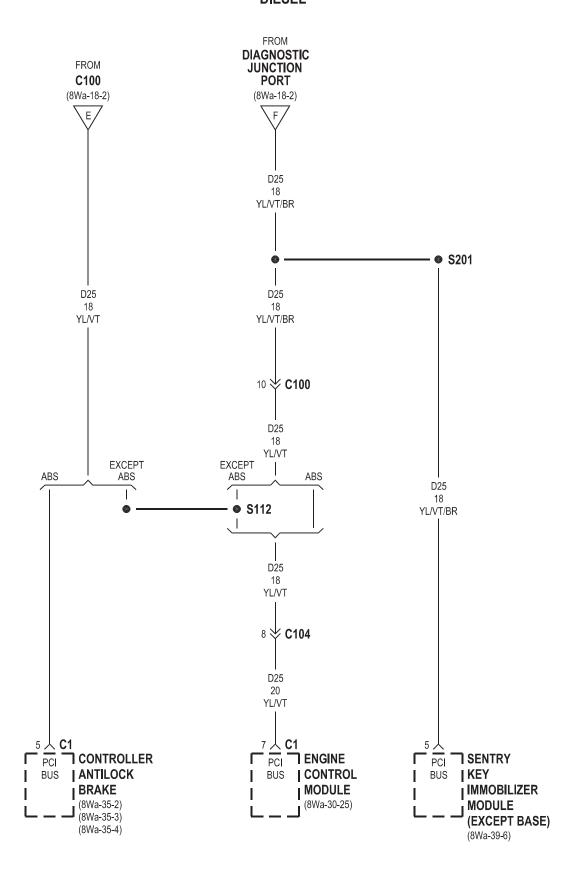
Component Page	Component Page
Airbag Control Module 8Wa-18-2	Instrument Cluster 8Wa-18-2
Body Control Module 8Wa-18-2, 5, 6	Intrusion Sensor 8Wa-18-2
Compass Mini-Trip Computer 8Wa-18-2	Junction Block 8Wa-18-5, 6
Controller Antilock Brake 8Wa-18-3, 4, 5, 6	Left Side Impact Airbag Control Module 8Wa-18-2
Data Link Connector 8Wa-18-2, 5, 6	Powertrain Control Module 8Wa-18-2, 5
Diagnostic Junction Port 8Wa-18-2, 4, 5, 6	Radio
Engine Control Module 8Wa-18-4, 6	Right Side Impact Airbag Control Module . 8Wa-18-2
Fuse 33 8Wa-18-5, 6	Sentry Key Immobilizer Module 8Wa-18-2, 4
G100 8Wa-18-5. 6	Transmission Control Module 8Wa-18-3. 5

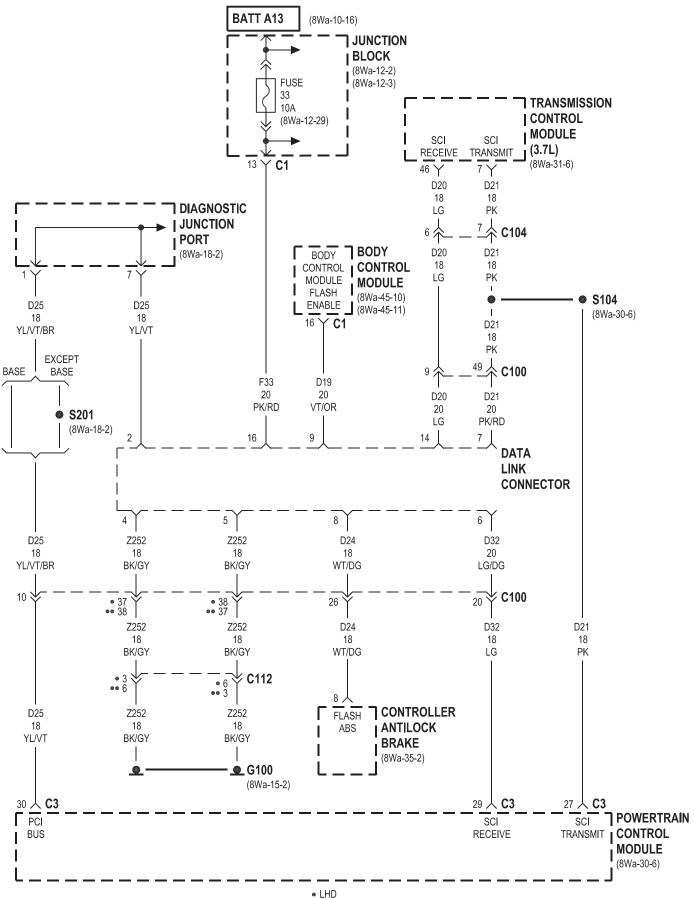


FROM C100 (8Wa-18-2) Ε/ D25 18 YL/VT **EXCEPT** ABS ABS **S112** D25 D25 18 18 YL/VT YL/VT 8 \$ C104 D25 18 YL/VT TRANSMISSION CONTROL PCI CONTROLLER BUS | ANTILOCK MODULE **BRAKE** (8Wa-35-2)

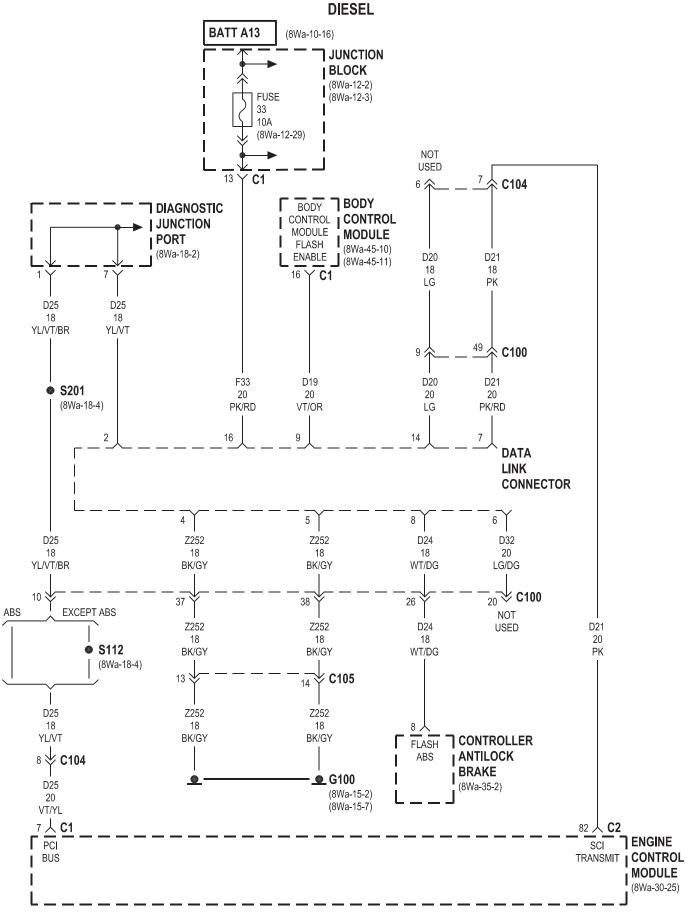
KJ001803 J028W-2

(8Wa-31-3)



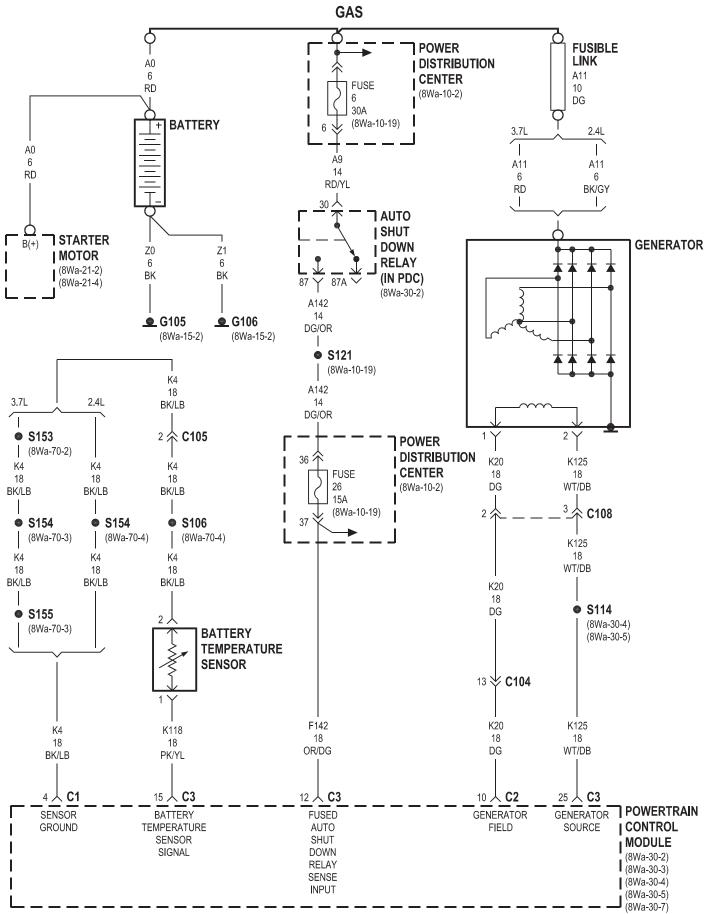


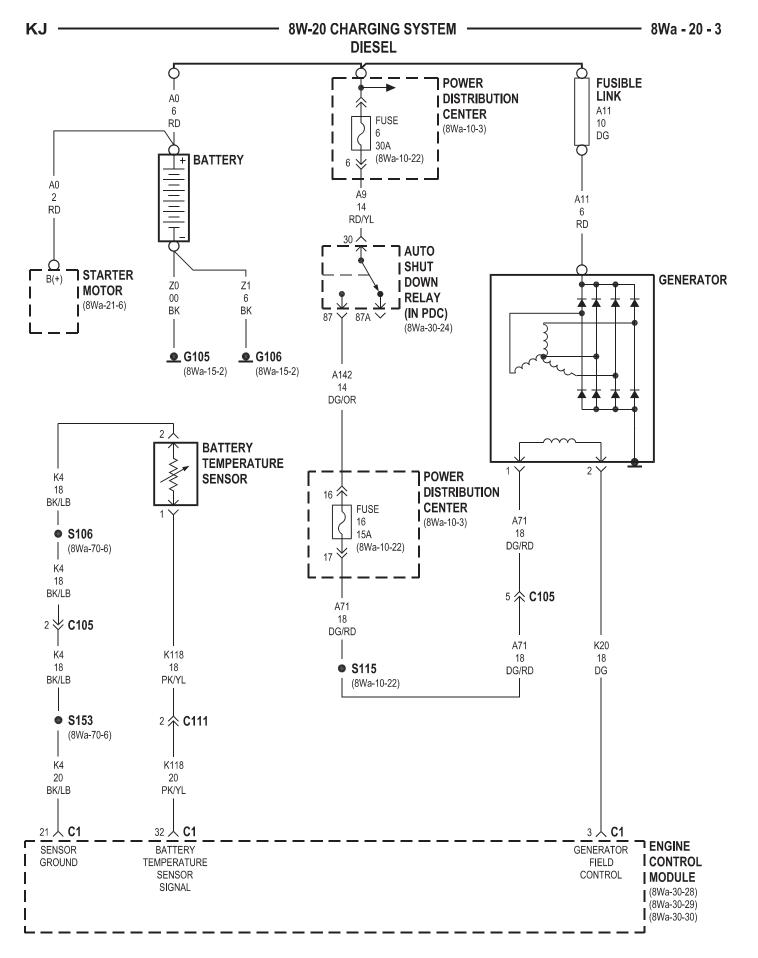
•• RHD



8W-20 CHARGING SYSTEM

Component Page	Component Page
Auto Shut Down Relay 8Wa-20-2, 3	Fusible Link 8Wa-20-2, 3
Battery 8Wa-20-2, 3	G105 8Wa-20-2, 3
Battery Temperature Sensor 8Wa-20-2, 3	G106 8Wa-20-2, 3
Engine Control Module 8Wa-20-3	Generator 8Wa-20-2, 3
Fuse 6	Power Distribution Center 8Wa-20-2, 3
Fuse 16 8Wa-20-3	Powertrain Control Module 8Wa-20-2
Fuse 26	Starter Motor 8Wa-20-2. 3



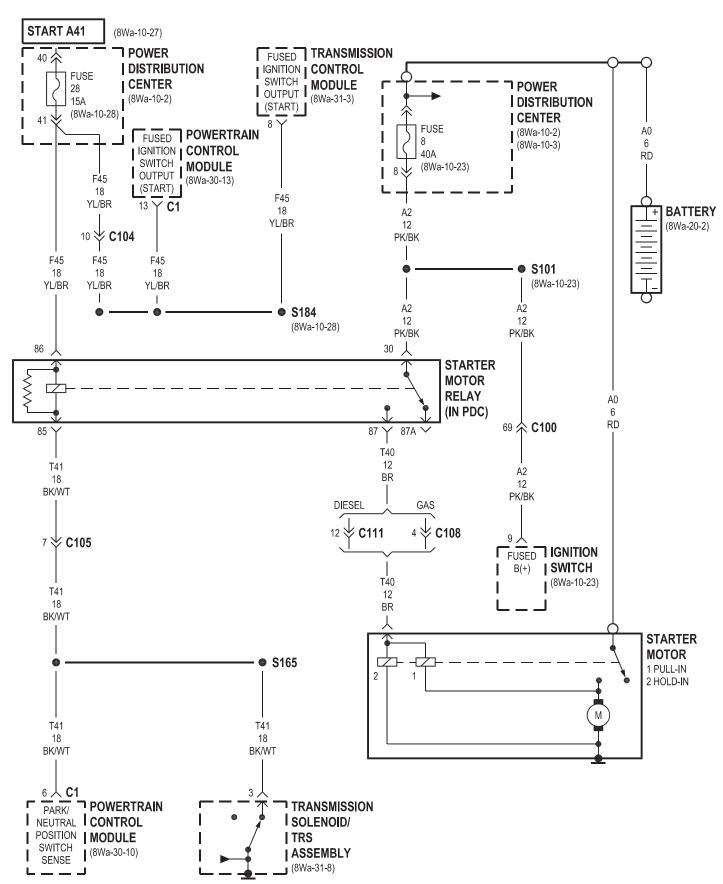


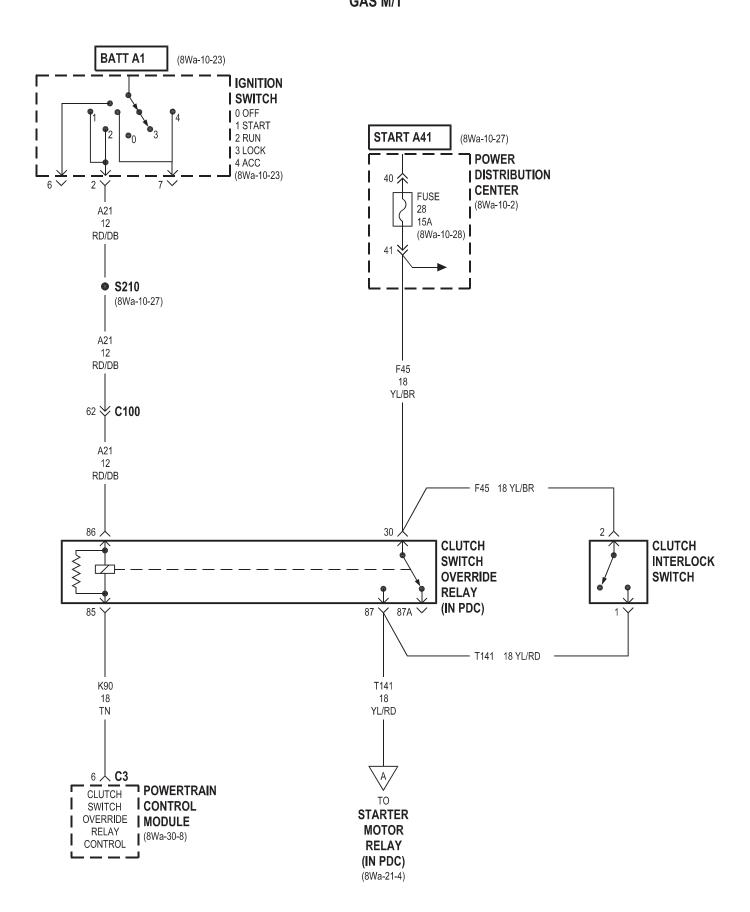
KJ002003 J028W-2

8W-21 STARTING SYSTEM

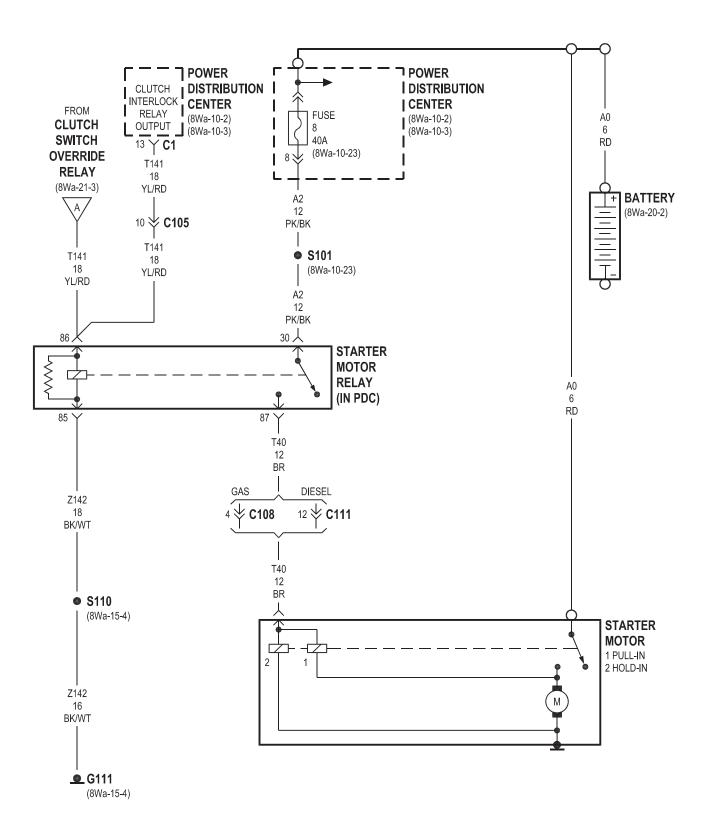
Component Page	Component Page
Battery 8Wa-21-2, 4, 6	Ignition Switch 8Wa-21-2, 3, 5
Clutch Interlock Switch 8Wa-21-3, 5	Power Distribution Center 8Wa-21-2, 3, 4, 5, 6
Clutch Switch Override Relay 8Wa-21-3, 4, 5, 6	Powertrain Control Module 8Wa-21-2, 3
Engine Control Module 8Wa-21-5	Starter Motor 8Wa-21-2, 4, 6
Fuse 8 8Wa-21-2, 4, 6	Starter Motor Relay 8Wa-21-2, 3, 4, 5, 6
Fuse 28	Transmission Control Module 8Wa-21-2
G111	Transmission Solenoid/Trs Assembly 8Wa-21-2

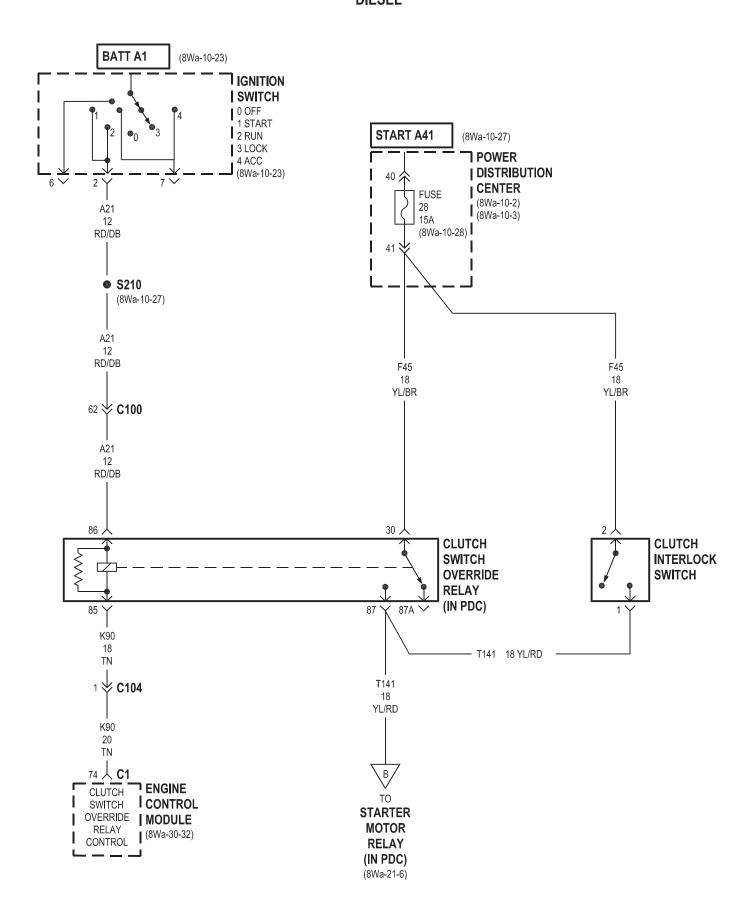
A/T



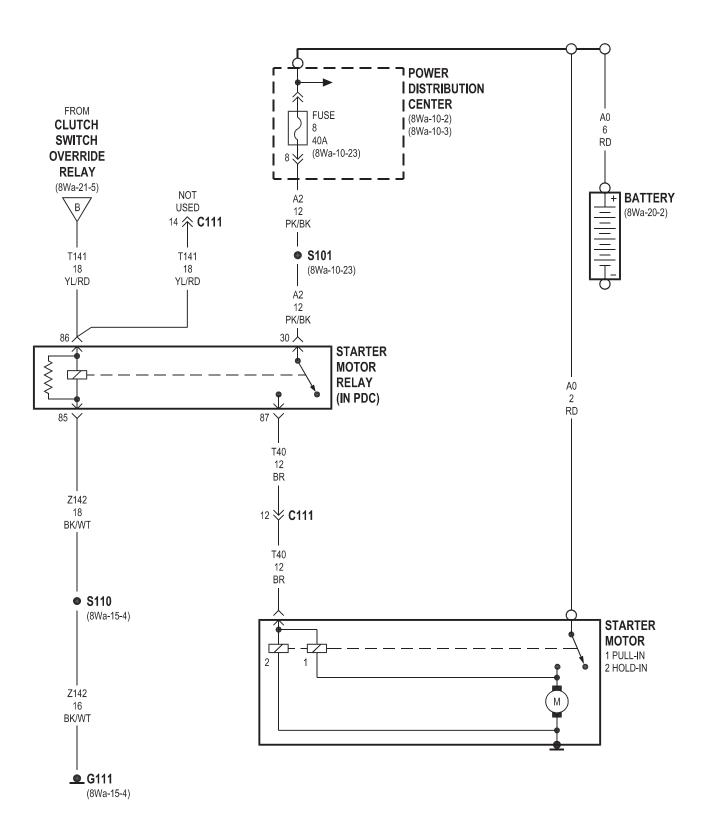


KJ002103 J028W-2



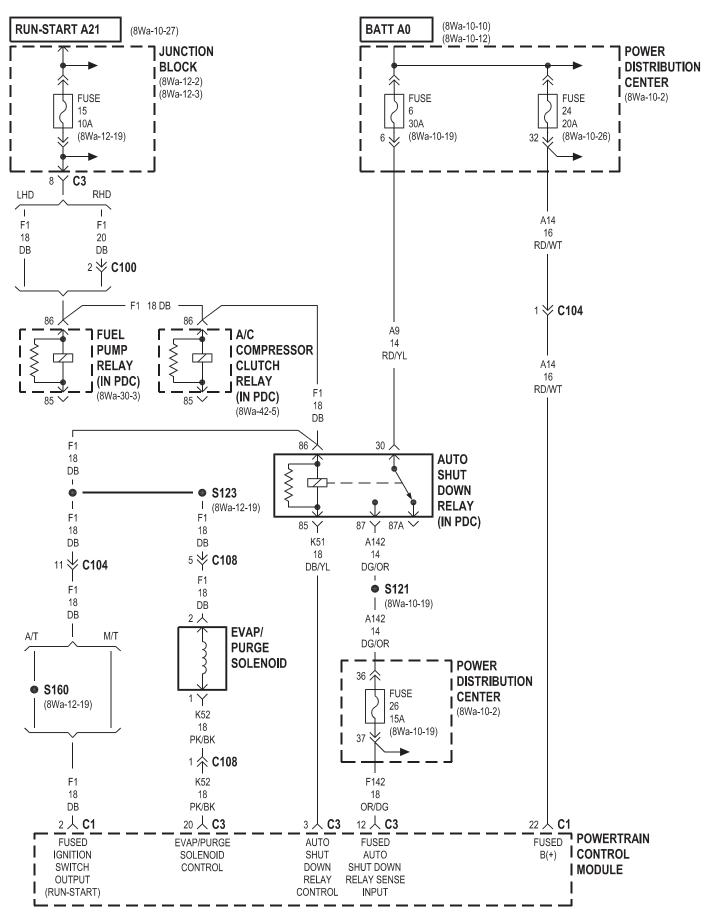


KJ002105 J028W-2

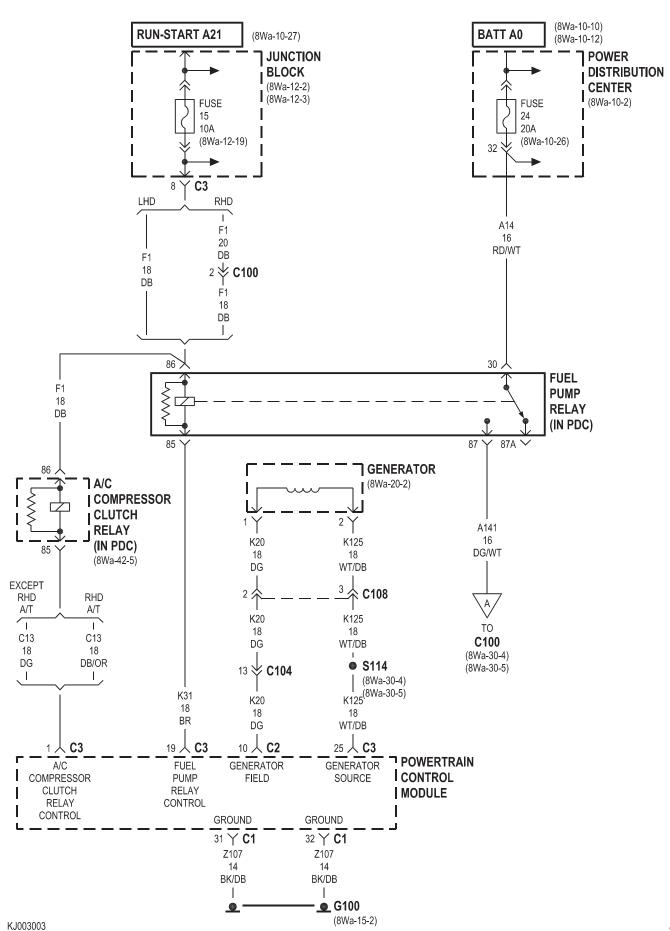


8W-30 FUEL/IGNITION SYSTEM

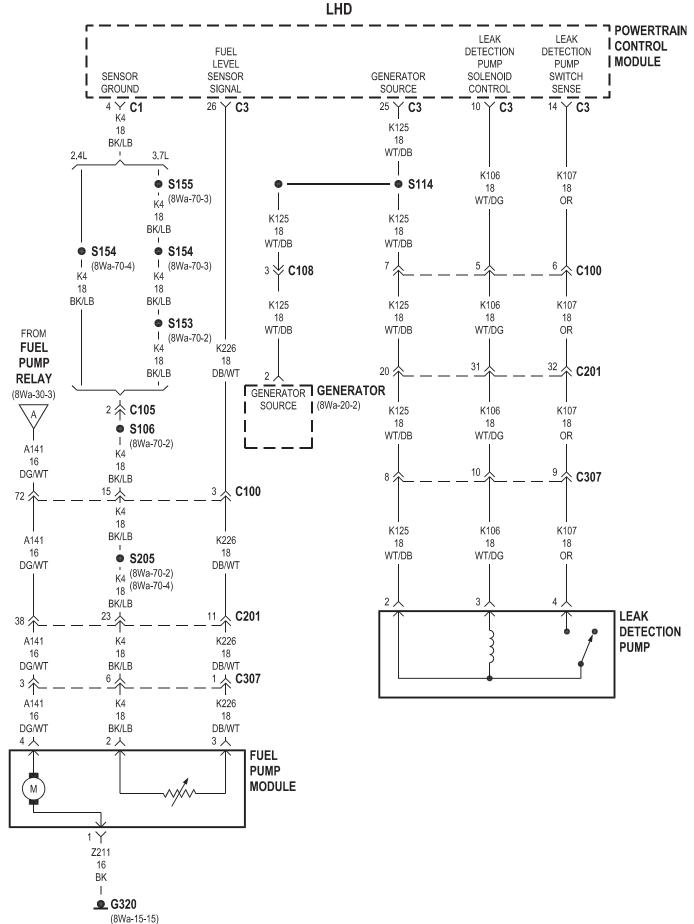
Component Page	Component Page
A/C Compressor Clutch 8Wa-30-34	Fuse 10 8Wa-30-35
A/C Compressor Clutch Relay 8Wa-30-34, 2, 3	Fuse 11 8Wa-30-35
A/C High Pressure Switch 8Wa-30-29	Fuse 12 8Wa-30-31, 33
A/C Low Pressure Switch 8Wa-30-8, 29	Fuse 15 8Wa-30-25, 2, 3
A/C Pressure Transducer 8Wa-30-11, 23, 12	Fuse 16 8Wa-30-13, 14, 15, 24, 30, 34, 35, 16
Accelerator Pedal Position Sensor 8Wa-30-27	Fuse 21 8Wa-30-34
Auto Shut Down Relay 8Wa-30-13, 14, 15, 24, 28,	Fuse 24
31, 16, 17, 2	Fuse 26 8Wa-30-18, 24, 17, 2
Battery Temperature Sensor 8Wa-30-30, 7	Fuse 28 8Wa-30-13
Blower Motor Relay 8Wa-30-31	G100 8Wa-30-19, 27, 17, 3
Body Control Module 8Wa-30-8, 33	G101 8Wa-30-23
Boost Pressure Sensor 8Wa-30-26, 28	G103 8Wa-30-15, 23, 31, 34, 16
Brake Lamp Switch 8Wa-30-8, 32, 33	G104 8Wa-30-27
Cabin Heater 8Wa-30-34	G111 8Wa-30-31
Cabin Heater Relay 8Wa-30-34	G112
Camshaft Position Sensor 8Wa-30-10, 9, 28	G320 8Wa-30-4, 5
Capacitor 8Wa-30-19, 17	Generator 8Wa-30-24, 4, 3, 5
Clockspring 8Wa-30-33, 7	Glow Plug Assembly 8Wa-30-35
Clutch Switch Override Relay 8Wa-30-13, 8, 32	Glow Plug Relay No. 1 8Wa-30-35
Coil On Plug No. 1 8Wa-30-19	Glow Plug Relay No. 2 8Wa-30-35
Coil On Plug No. 2 8Wa-30-20	Idle Air Control Motor 8Wa-30-21, 22
Coil On Plug No. 3 8Wa-30-19	Ignition Switch 8Wa-30-32
Coil On Plug No. 4 8Wa-30-20	Intake Air Temperature Sensor 8Wa-30-11, 12
Coil On Plug No. 5 8Wa-30-19	Junction Block 8Wa-30-25, 31, 33, 2, 3
Coil On Plug No. 6 8Wa-30-20	Knock Sensor 8Wa-30-8
Coil Rail 8Wa-30-17	Leak Detection Pump 8Wa-30-4, 5
Controller Antilock Brake 8Wa-30-33	Left Speed Control Switch 8Wa-30-33, 7
Crankshaft Position Sensor 8Wa-30-10, 9, 27	Manifold Absolute Pressure Sensor 8Wa-30-11, 12
Data Link Connector 8Wa-30-25, 6	Oxygen Sensor 1/1 Upstream 8Wa-30-14, 15
Diagnostic Junction Port 8Wa-30-25, 6	Oxygen Sensor 1/2 Downstream . 8Wa-30-13, 14, 15
EGR Solenoid 8Wa-30-30	Oxygen Sensor 2/1 Upstream 8Wa-30-16
Engine Control Module 8Wa-30-24, 25, 26, 27, 28,	Oxygen Sensor 2/2 Downstream 8Wa-30-13, 16
29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36	Oxygen Sensor Downstream Relay 8Wa-30-13, 15,
Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor. 8Wa-30-11, 28,	16
12	Power Distribution Center 8Wa-30-13, 14, 15, 23,
Engine Oil Pressure Sensor 8Wa-30-11, 28, 12	24, 28, 30, 31, 34, 35, 16, 17, 2, 3
Evap/Purge Solenoid 8Wa-30-2	Power Steering Pressure Switch 8Wa-30-23
Fuel Heater 8Wa-30-31	Powertrain Control Module 8Wa-30-10, 13, 20, 8,
Fuel Heater Relay 8Wa-30-31	11, 14, 15, 18, 19, 21, 9, 23, 4, 12, 16, 17, 2, 22, 3,
Fuel Injector No. 1	6, 7, 5
Fuel Injector No. 2 8Wa-30-18, 36	Radiator Fan Motor 8Wa-30-23
Fuel Injector No. 3 8Wa-30-18, 36	Radiator Fan Relay
Fuel Injector No. 4 8Wa-30-18, 36	Right Speed Control Switch 8Wa-30-33, 7
Fuel Injector No. 5 8Wa-30-18	Shifter Assembly 8Wa-30-8, 32
Fuel Injector No. 6 8Wa-30-18	Speed Control Servo 8Wa-30-8
Fuel Pressure Sensor 8Wa-30-36 Fuel Pressure Solenoid 8Wa-30-31	Starter Motor Relay 8Wa-30-13 Throttle Position Sensor 8Wa-30-21, 22
	Transfer Case Position Sensor 8Wa-30-9, 23, 32
Fuel Pump Rolay 8Wa-30-4 2 3 5	Transmission Control Module 8Wa-30-10, 8, 22, 6
Fuel Pump Relay 8Wa-30-4, 2, 3, 5 Fuse 2	Transmission Solenoid/Trs Assembly 8Wa-30-10
Fuse 6	Water In Fuel Sensor 8Wa-30-29
1 use 0	water in rate pensor

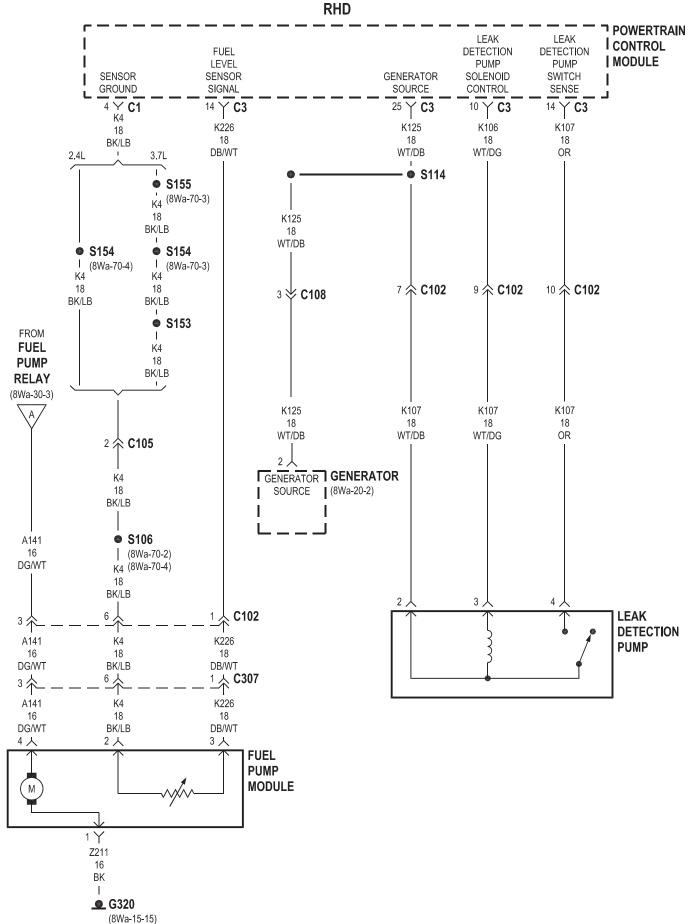


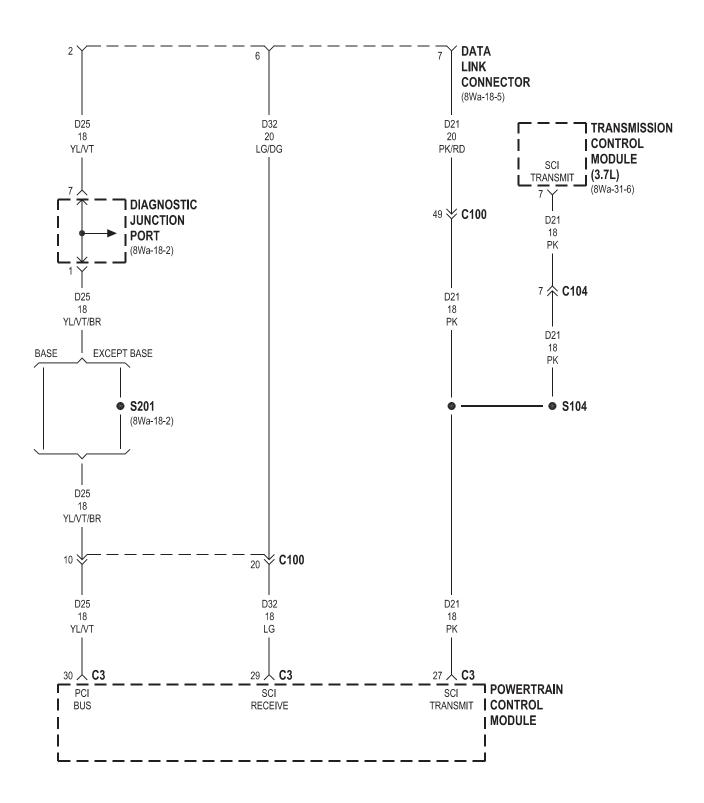
J028W-2

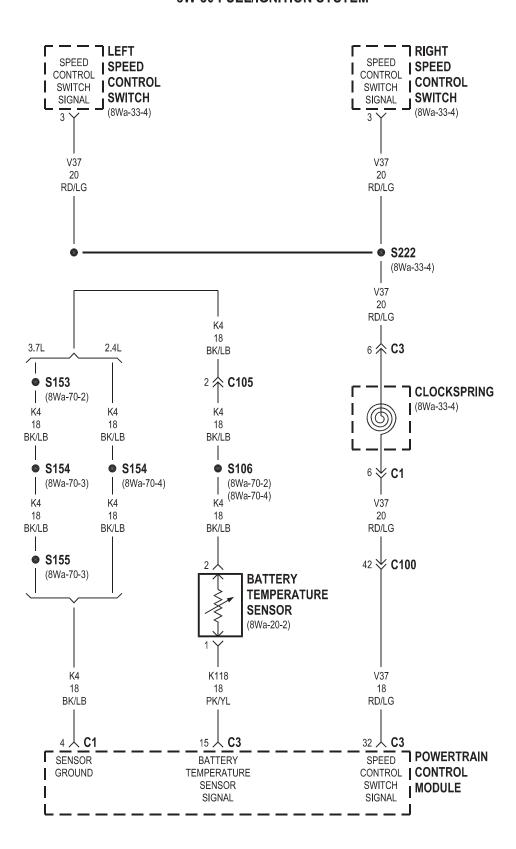


J028W-2

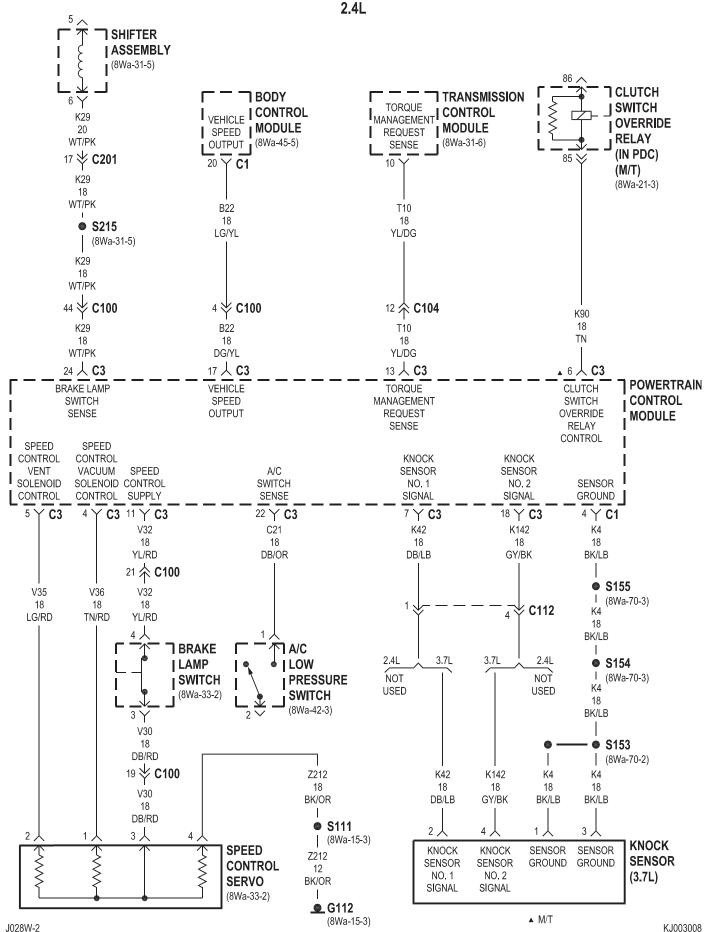


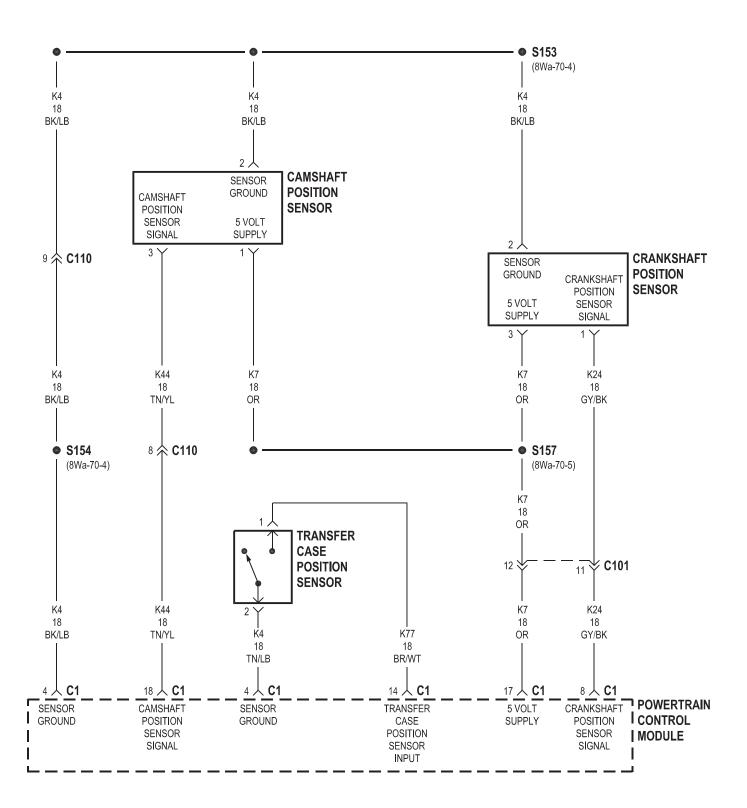




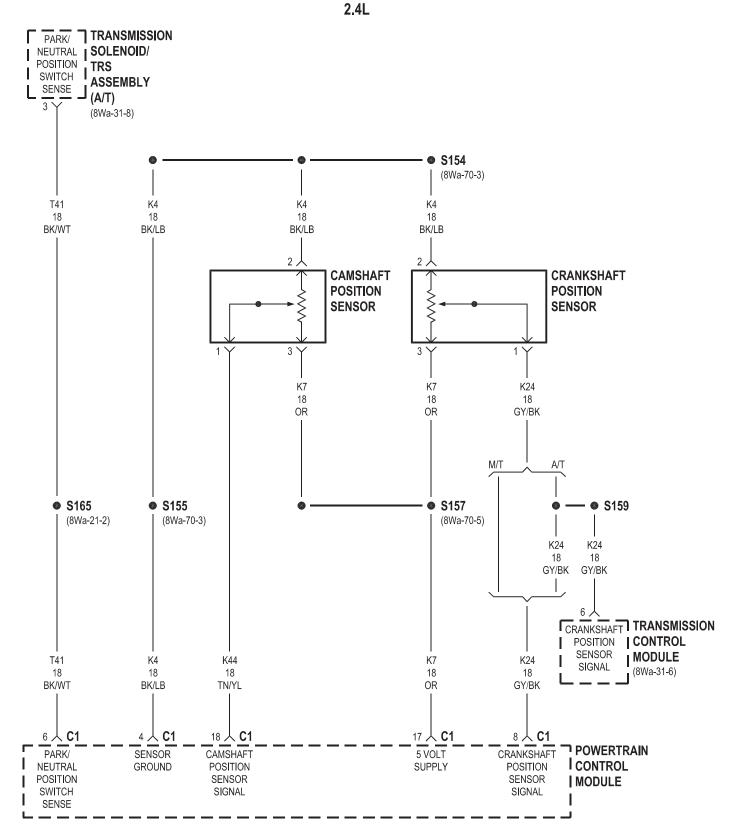


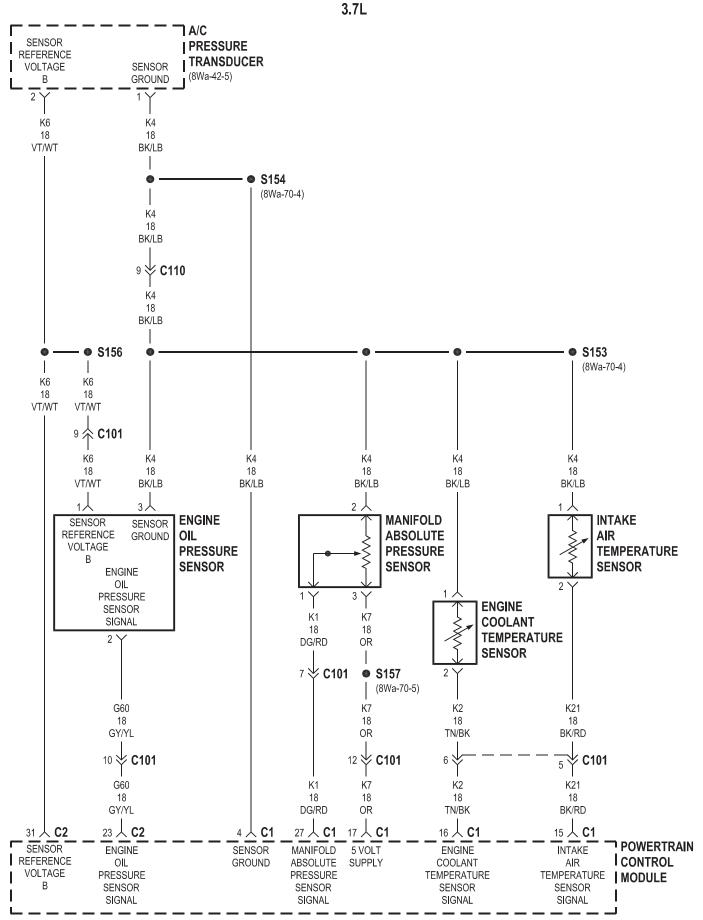
KJ003007 J028W-2

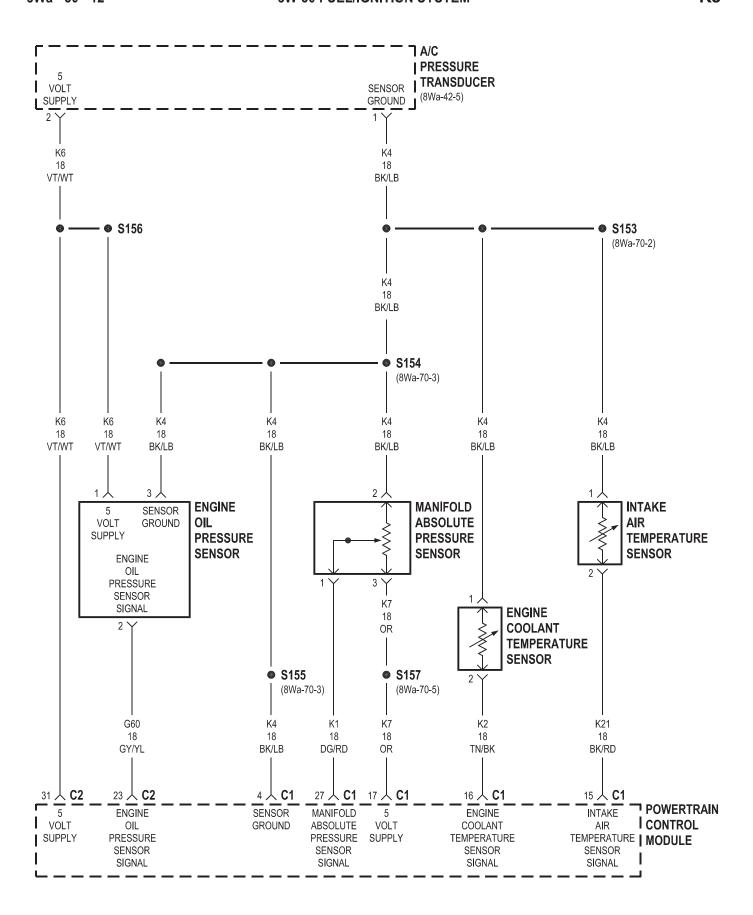




KJ003009 J028W-2







OXYGEN

SENSOR

RELAY CONTROL

DOWNSTREAM | MODULE

¬ POWERTRAIN

I CONTROL

•• 13 人 C1

FUSED

IGNITION

SWITCH

OUTPUT

(START)

• 13 人 C1

FUSED

IGNITION

SWITCH

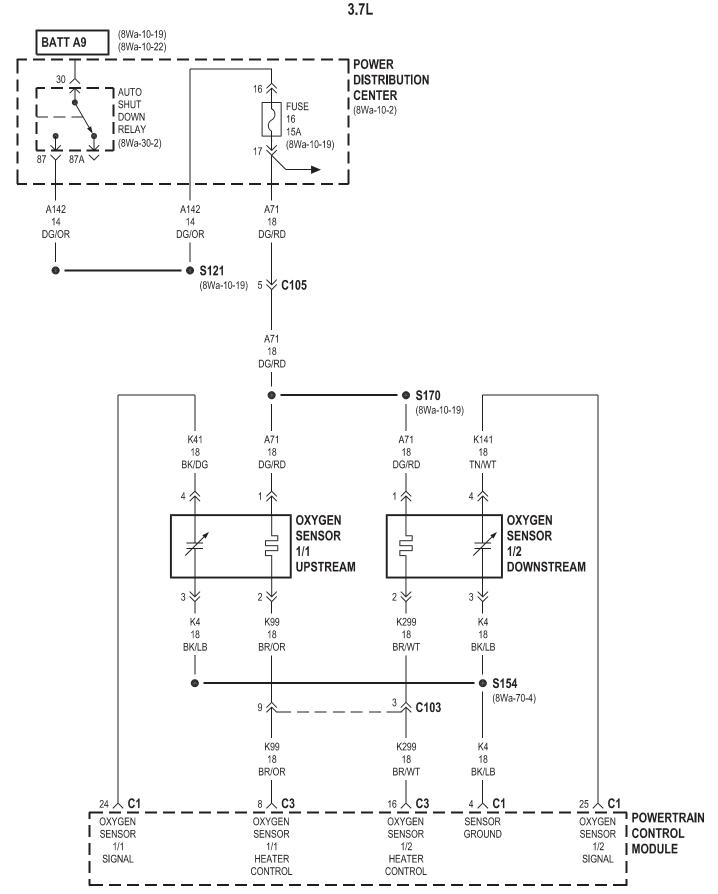
OUTPUT

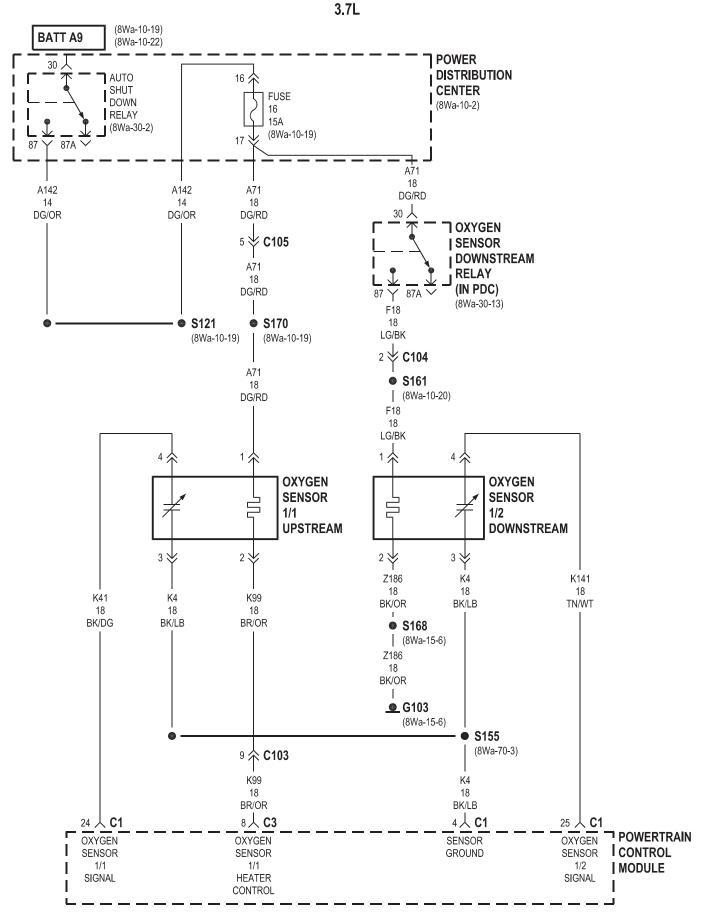
(START)

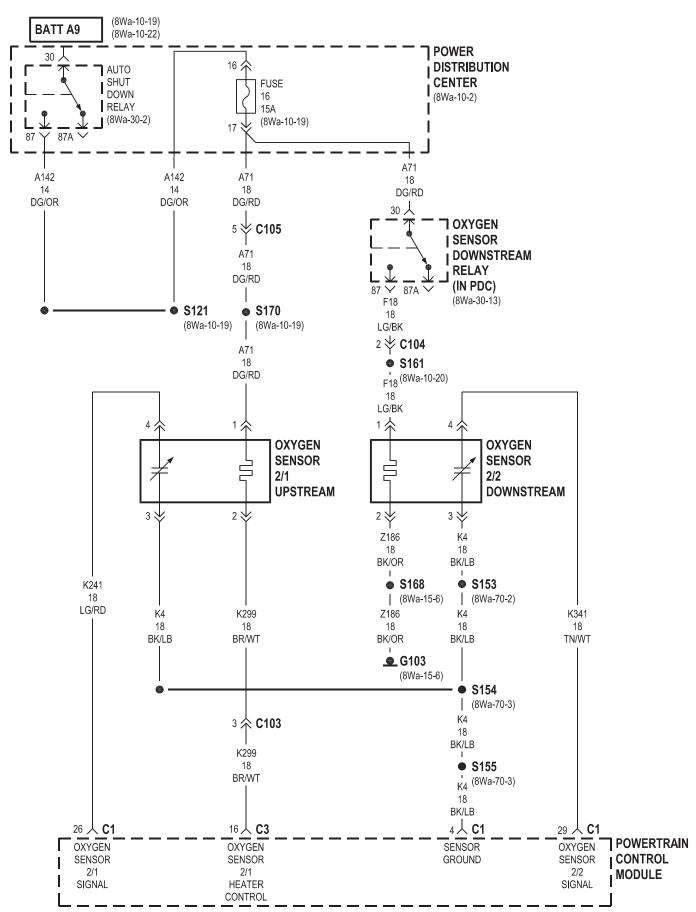
DOWNSTREAM

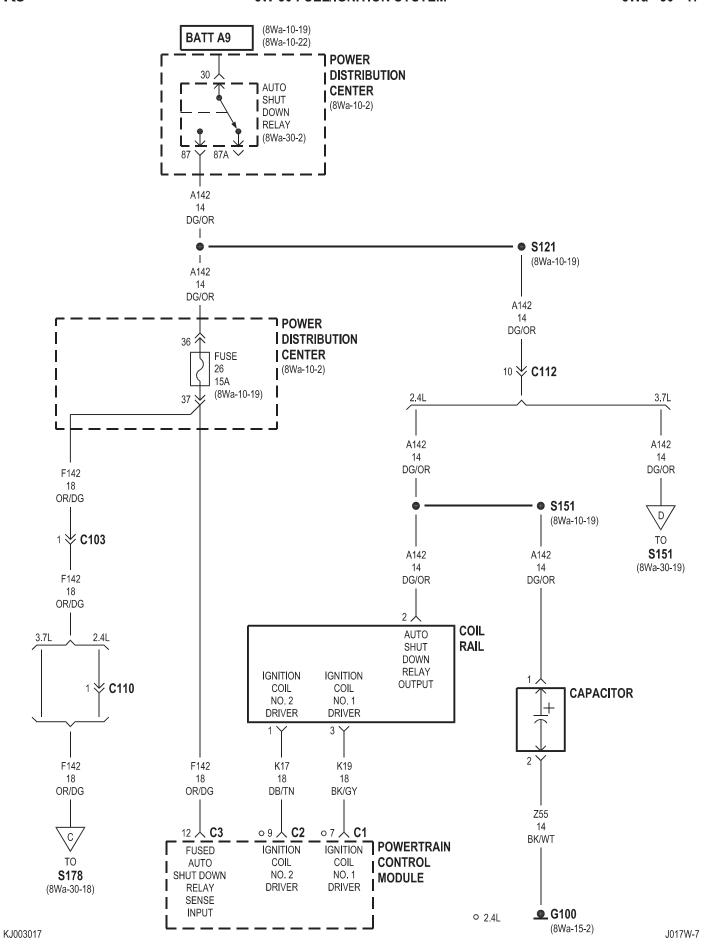
• A/T

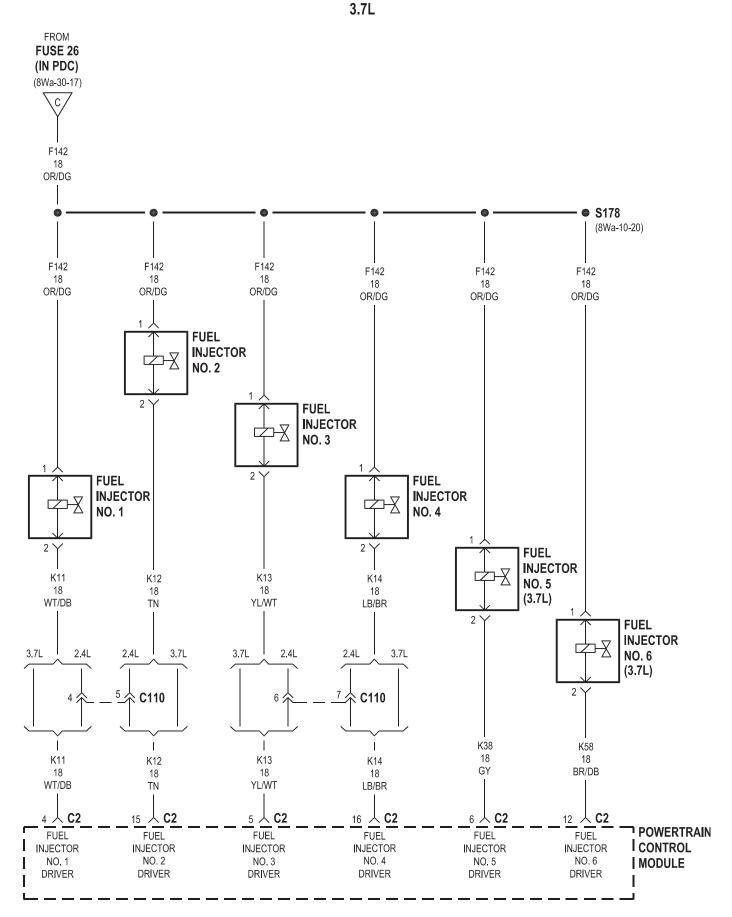
(8Wa-30-15)

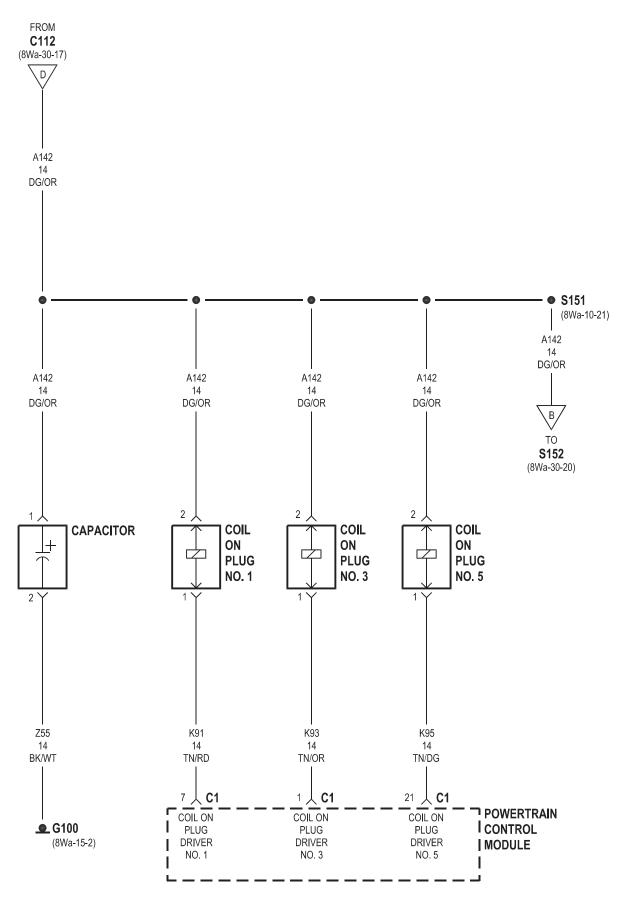




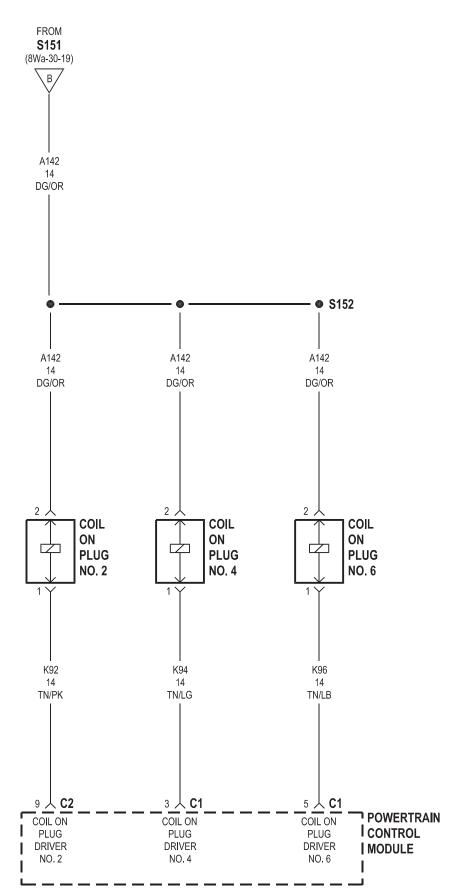


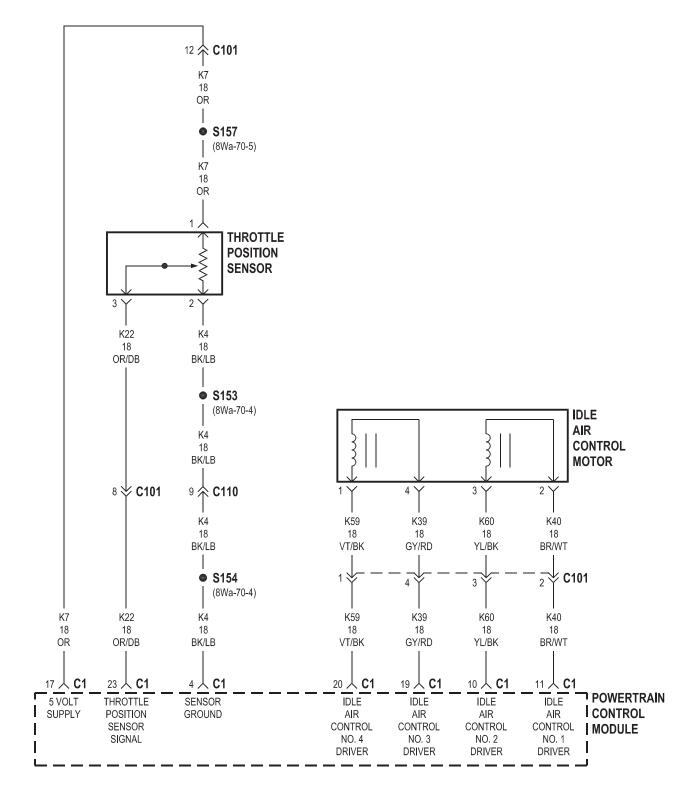




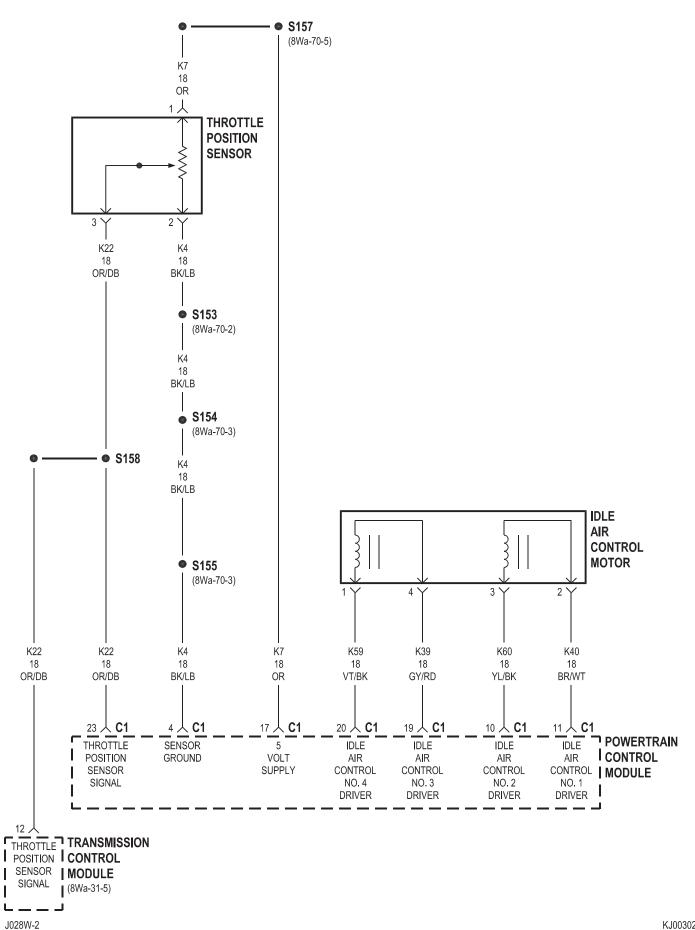


KJ003019 J028W-2

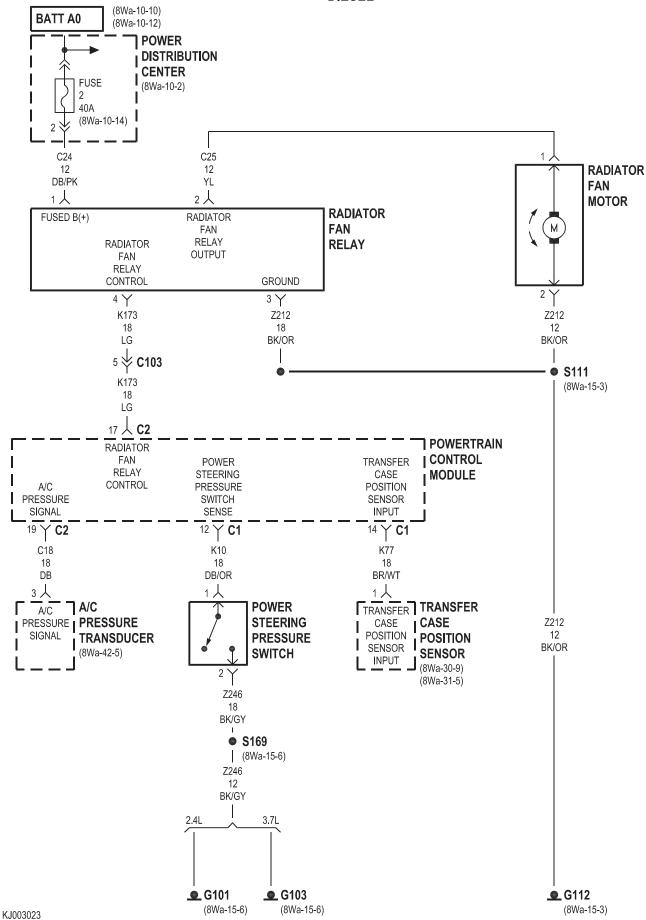


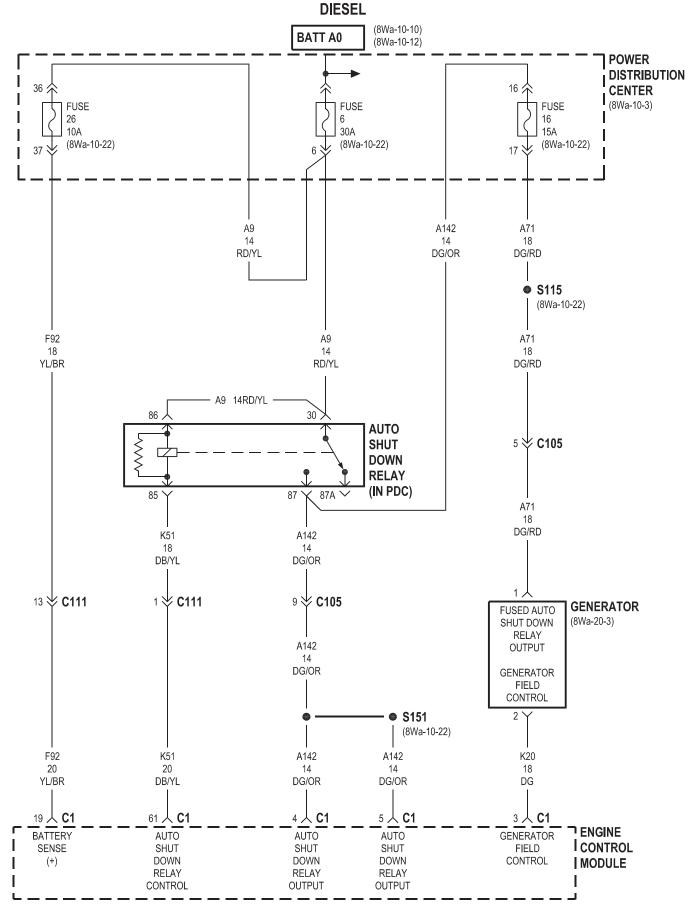


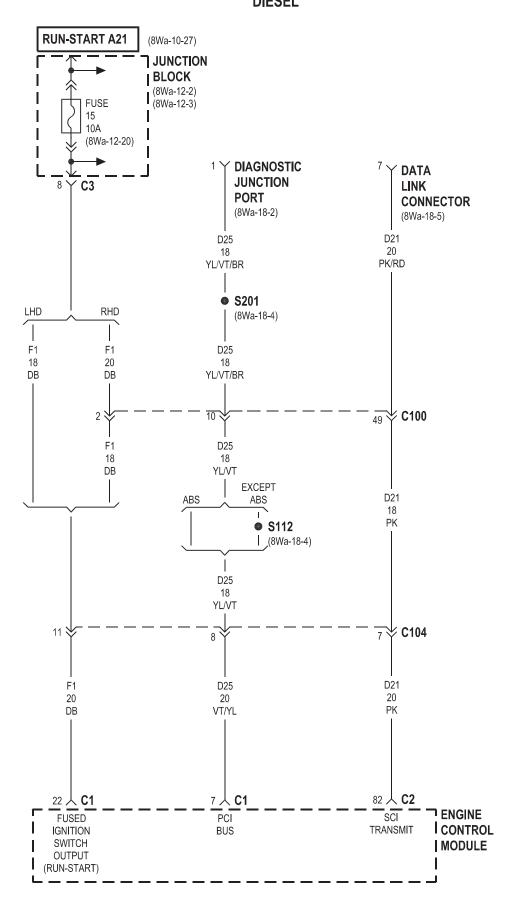
KJ003021 J028W-2



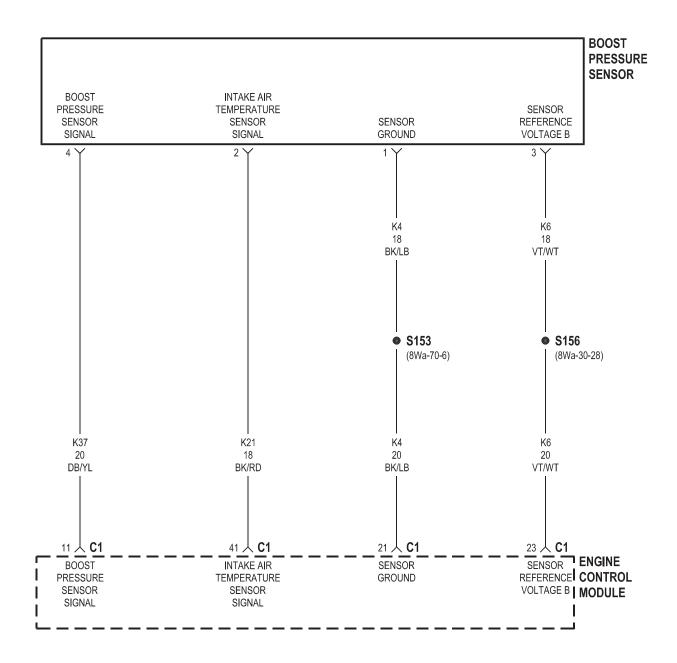


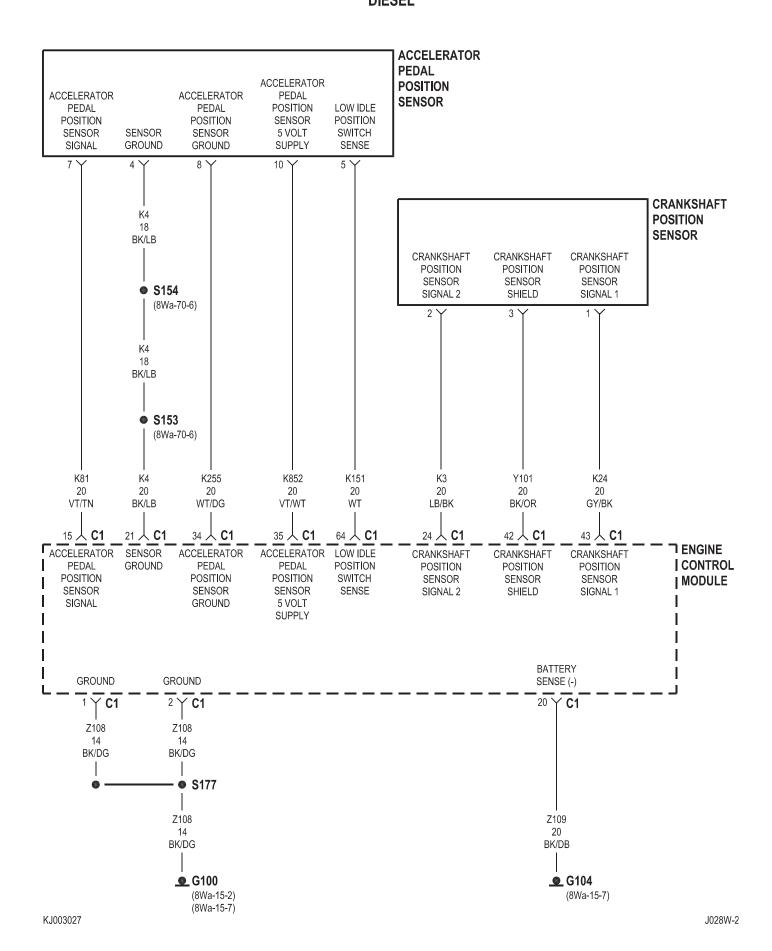


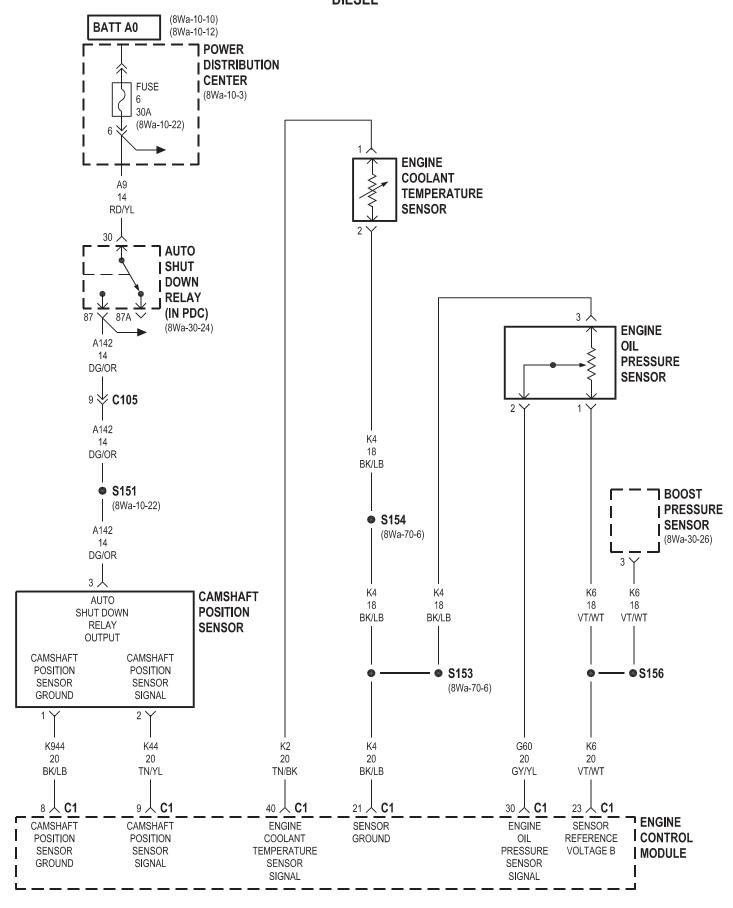


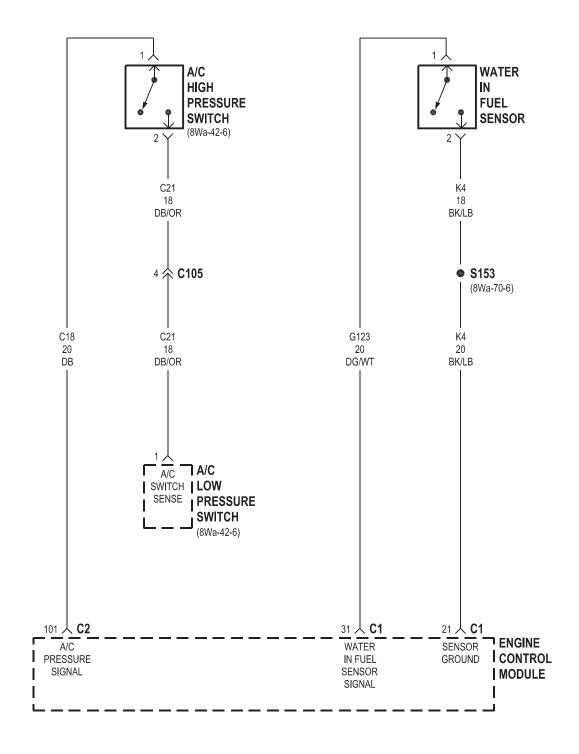


KJ003025 J028W-2

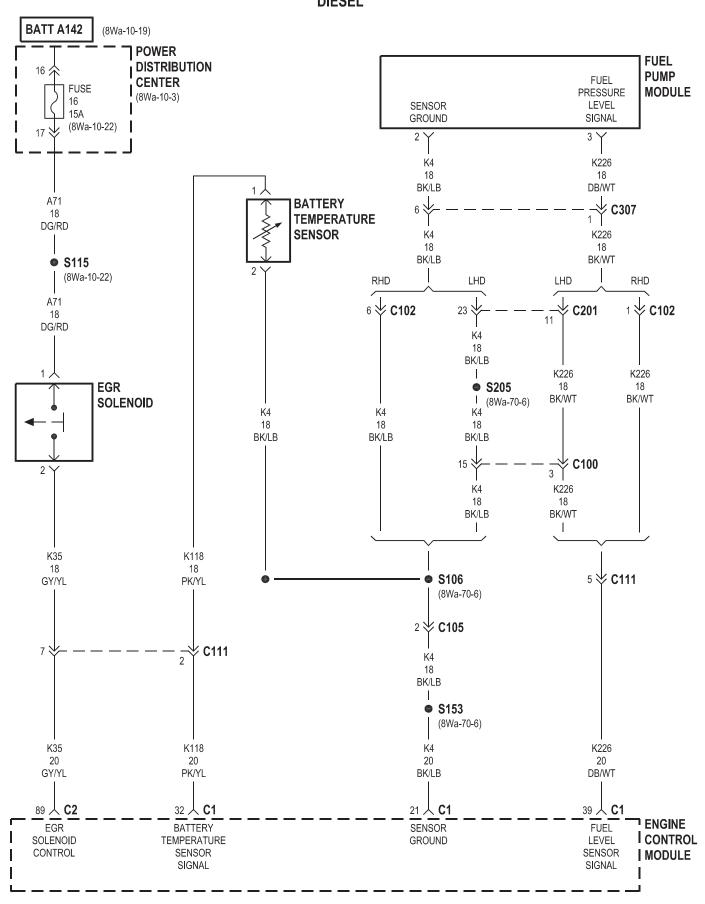


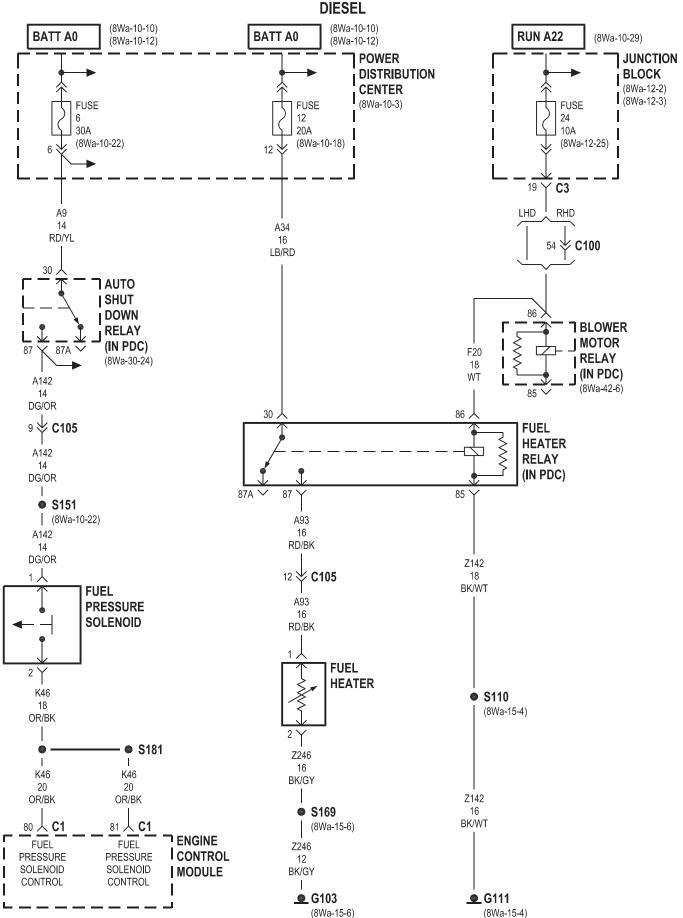


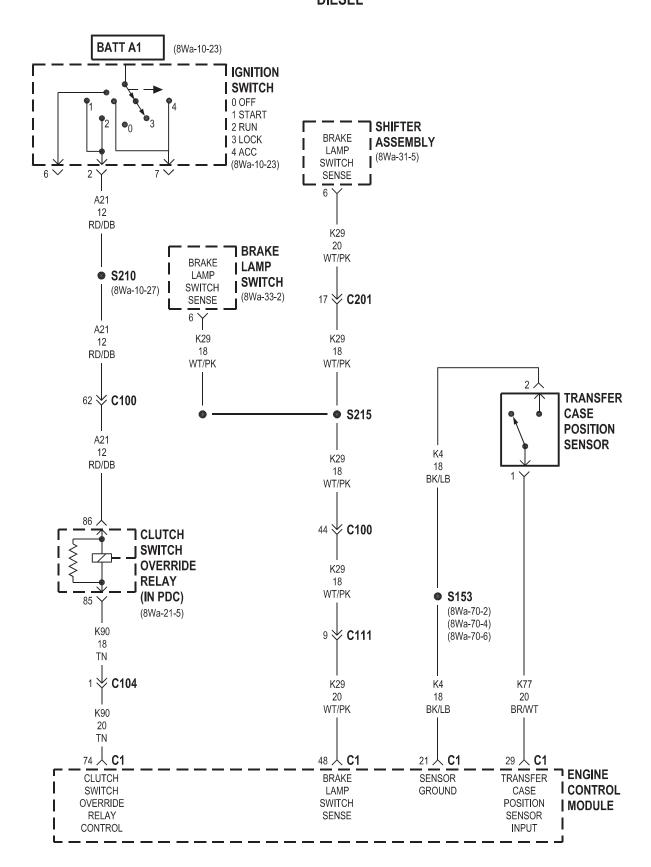


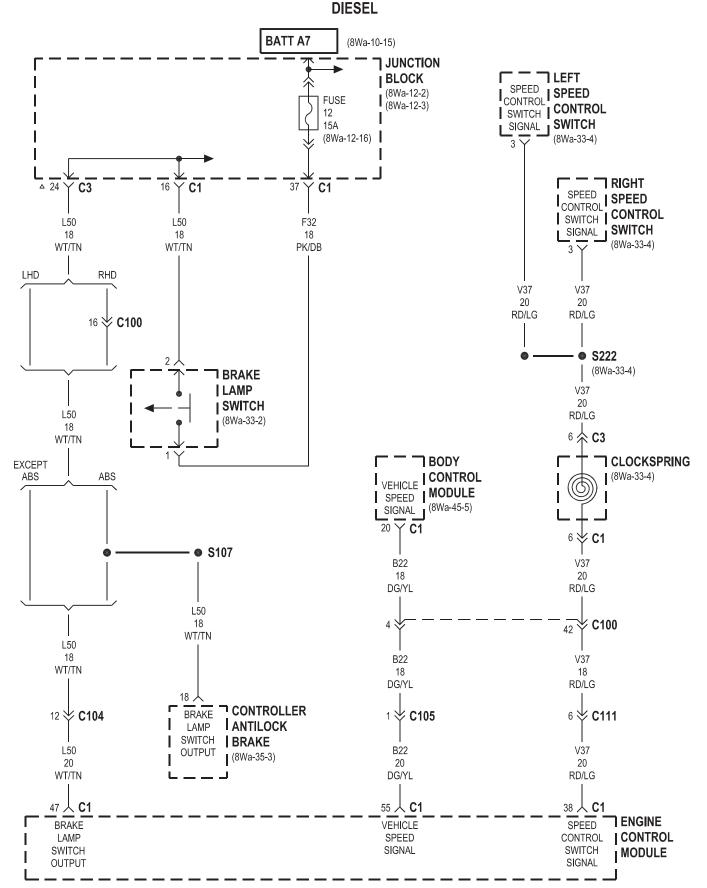


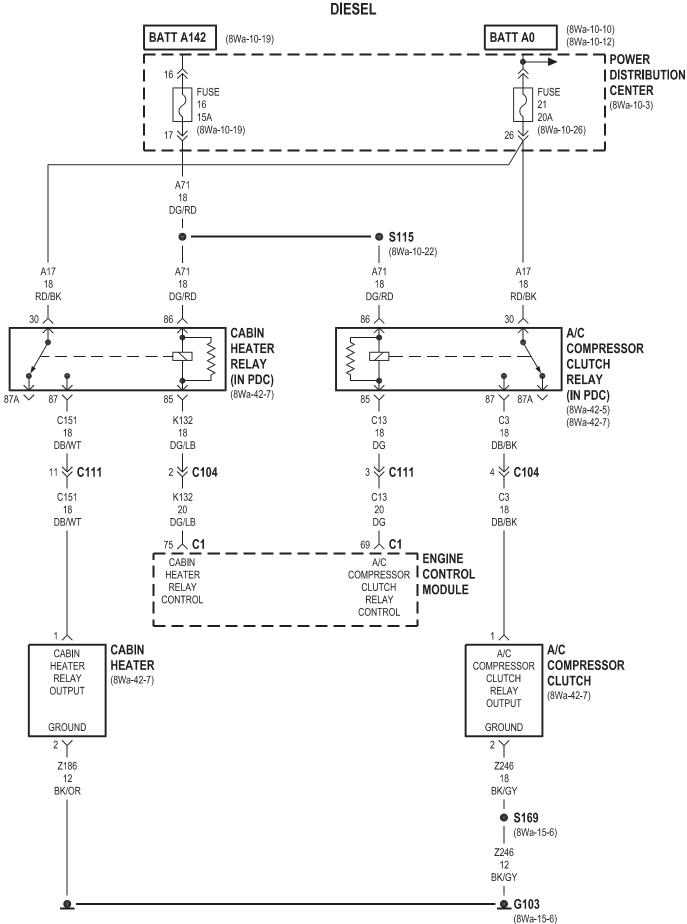
KJ003029 J017W-7

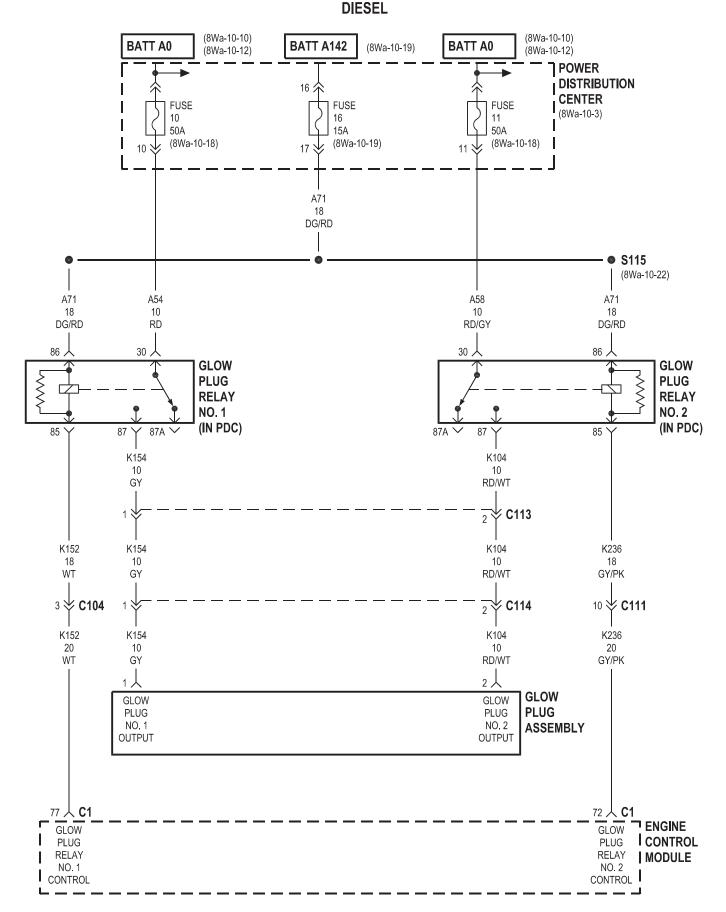




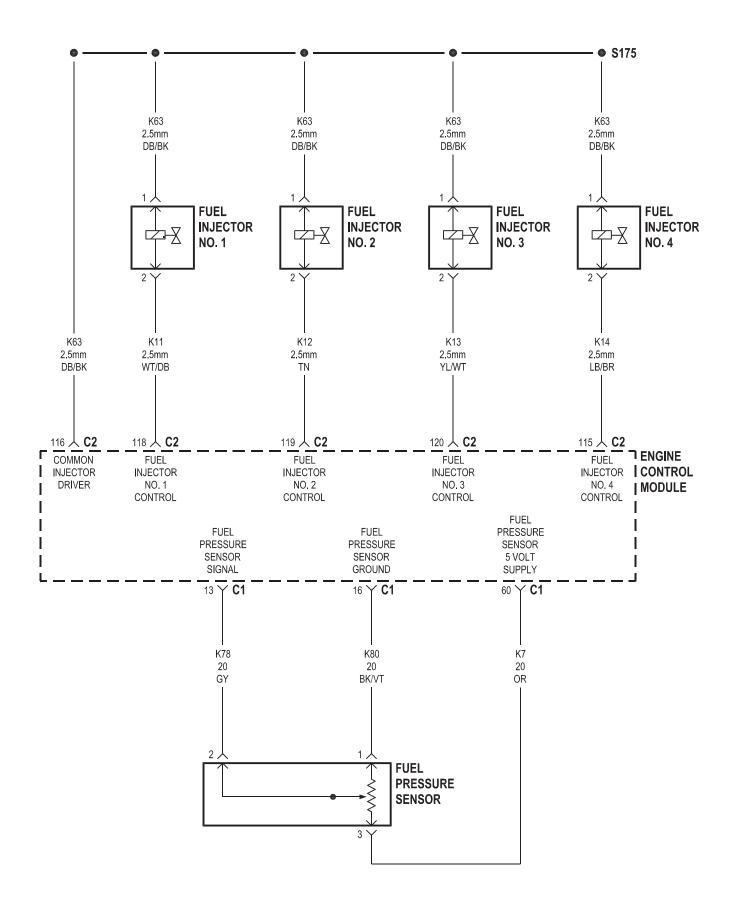






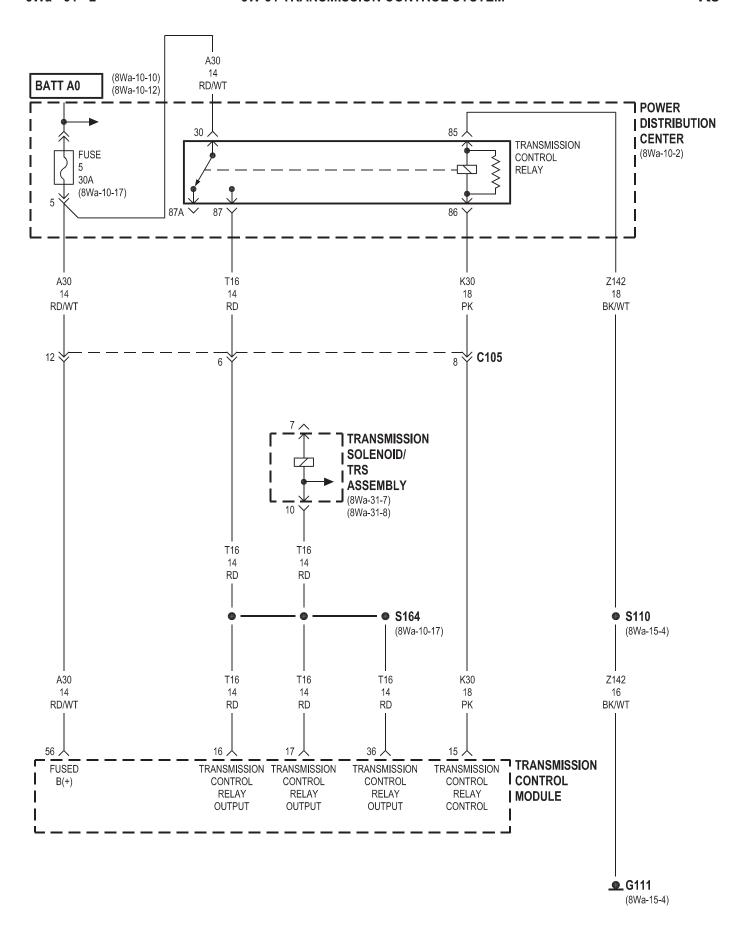


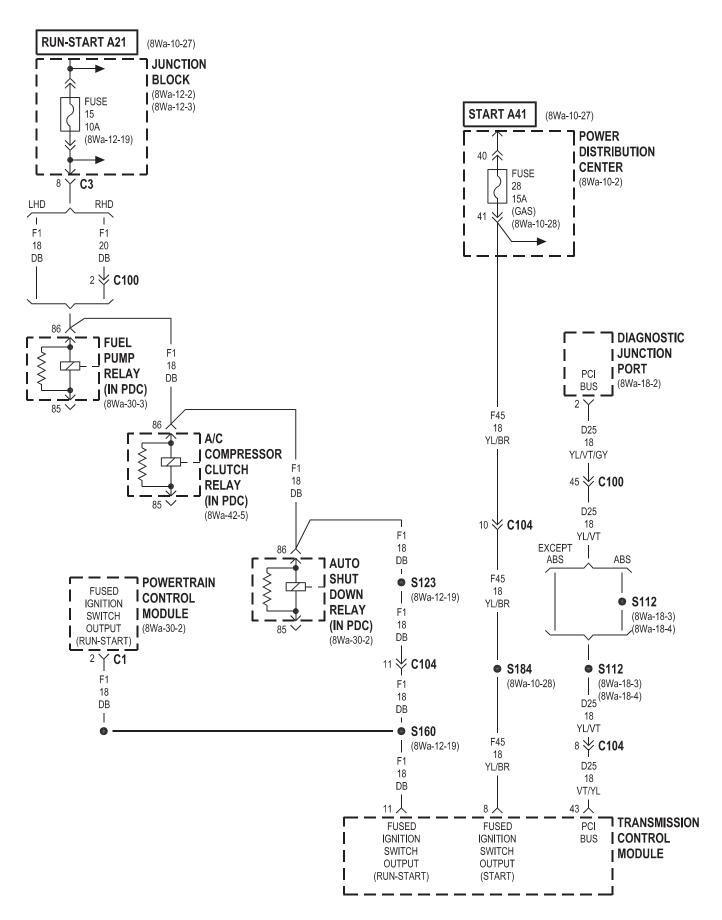
KJ003035 J028W-2



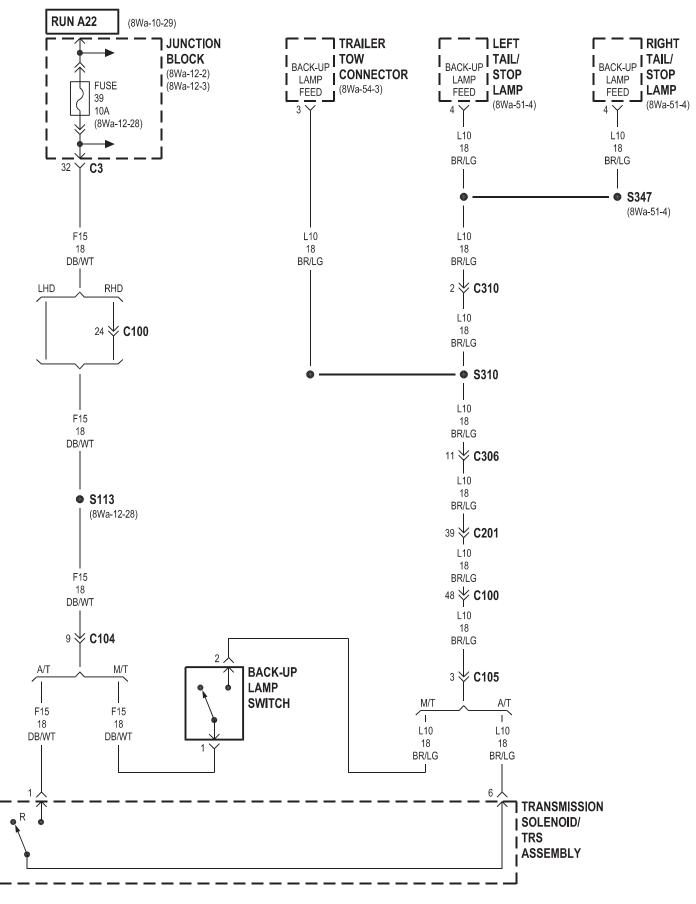
8W-31 TRANSMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM

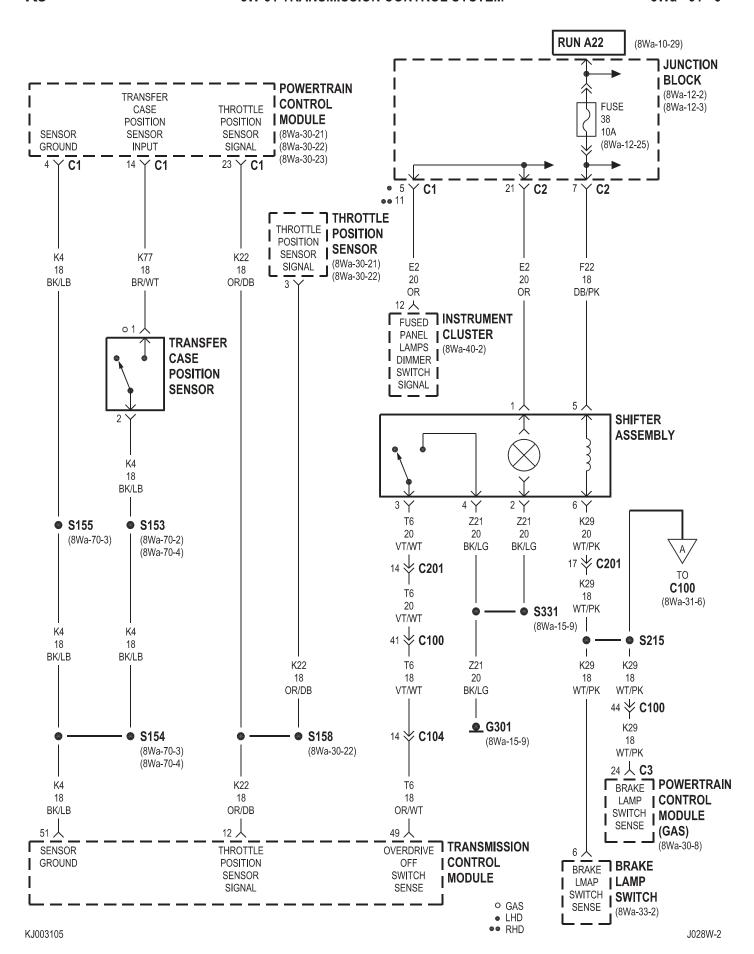
Component	Page	Component	Page
A/C Compressor Clutch Relay	8Wa-31-3	Instrument Cluster	8Wa-31-5
Auto Shut Down Relay	8Wa-31-3	Junction Block	8Wa-31-3, 4, 5
Back-Up Lamp Switch	8Wa-31-4	Left Tail/Stop Lamp	8Wa-31-4
Brake Lamp Switch	8Wa-31-5	Line Pressure Sensor	8Wa-31-9
Crankshaft Position Sensor	8Wa-31-6	Output Speed Sensor	8Wa-31-9
Data Link Connector	8Wa-31-6	Power Distribution Center	8Wa-31-2, 3
Diagnostic Junction Port	8Wa-31-3	Powertrain Control Module	8Wa-31-3, 5, 6
Engine Control Module	8Wa-31-6	Right Tail/Stop Lamp	8Wa-31-4
Fuel Pump Relay	8Wa-31-3	Shifter Assembly	8Wa-31-5
Fuse 5	8Wa-31-2	Starter Motor Relay	8Wa-31-8
Fuse 15	8Wa-31-3	Throttle Position Sensor	8Wa-31-5
Fuse 28	8Wa-31-3	Trailer Tow Connector	8Wa-31-4
Fuse 38	8Wa-31-5	Transfer Case Position Sensor	8Wa-31-5
Fuse 39	8Wa-31-4	Transmission Control Module 8Wa-3	31-2, 3, 5, 6, 7,
G102	8Wa-31-7, 9		8, 9
G111	8Wa-31-2	Transmission Control Relay	8Wa-31-2, 7, 8
G301	8Wa-31-5	Transmission Solenoid/Trs Assembly .	. 8Wa-31-2, 4,
Input Speed Sensor	8Wa-31-9		7, 8, 9

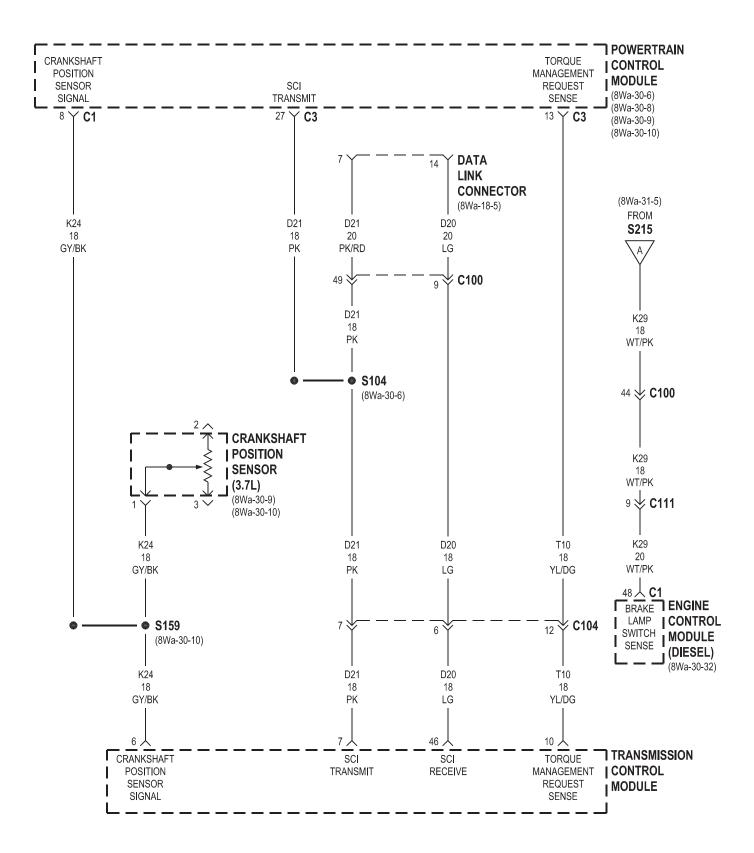


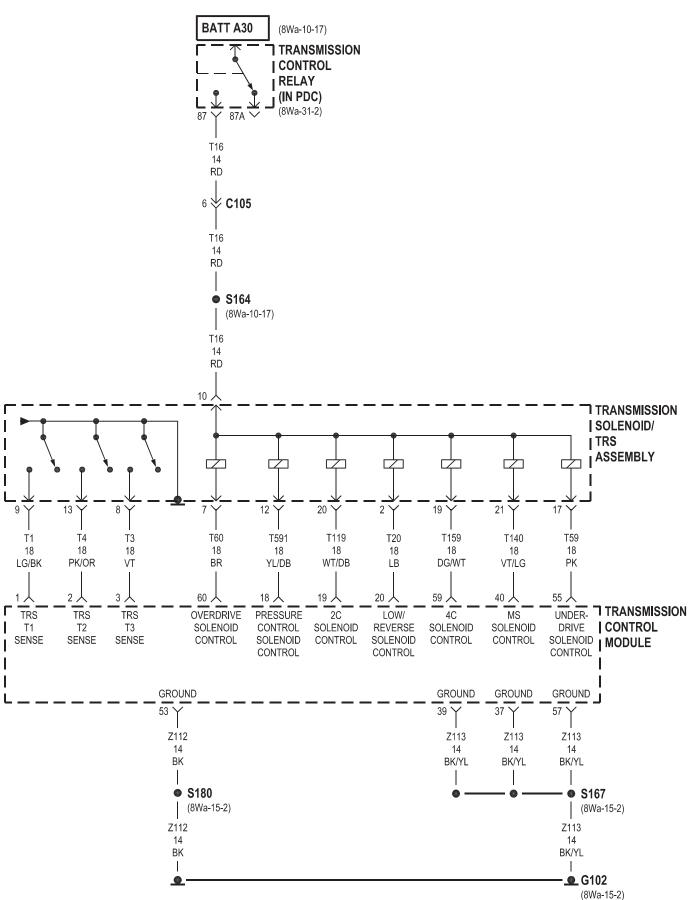


KJ003103 J028W-2

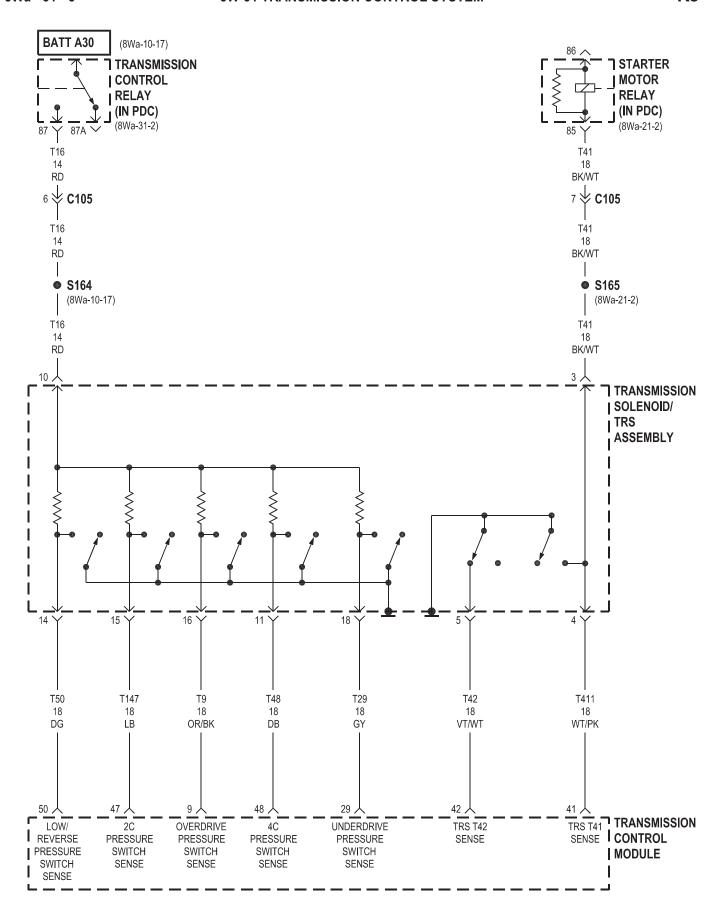


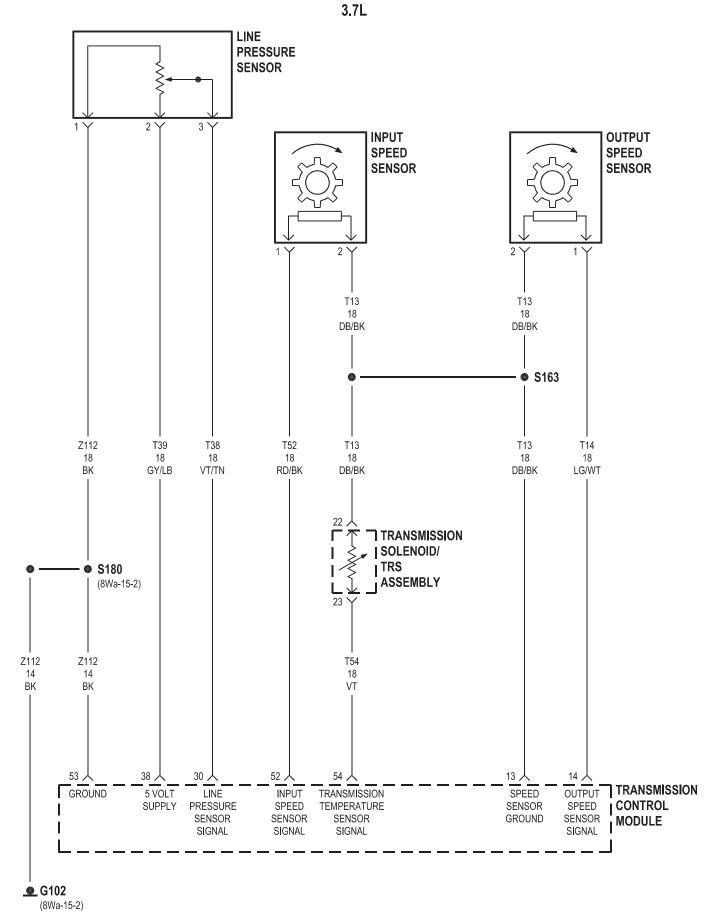






KJ003107

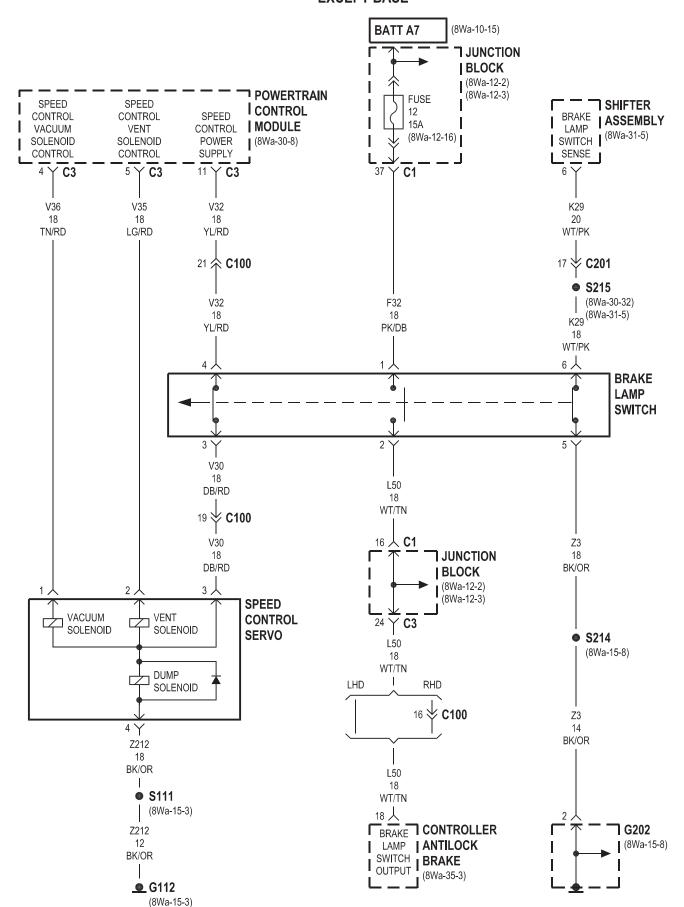


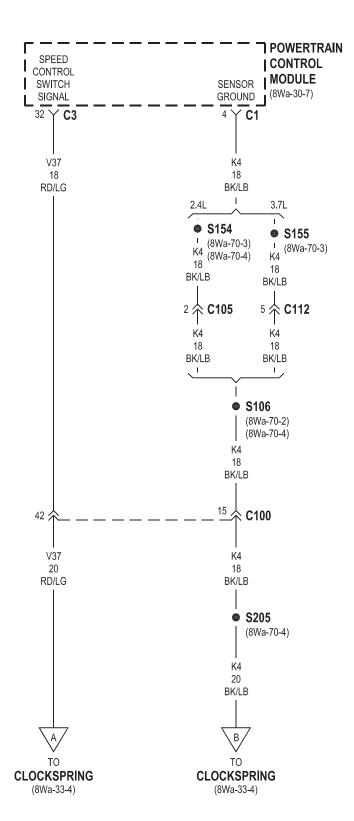


KJ003109

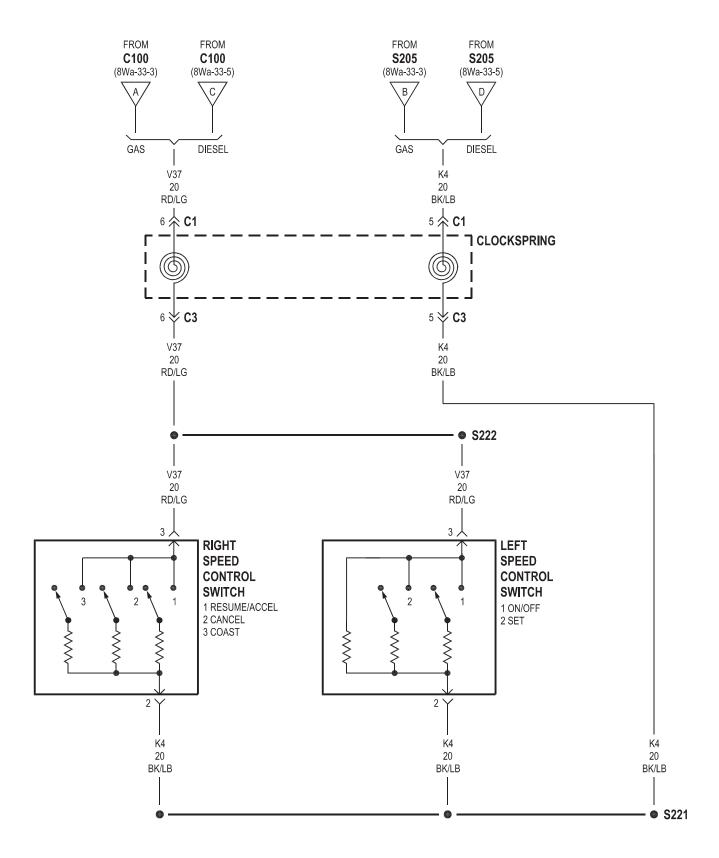
8W-33 VEHICLE SPEED CONTROL

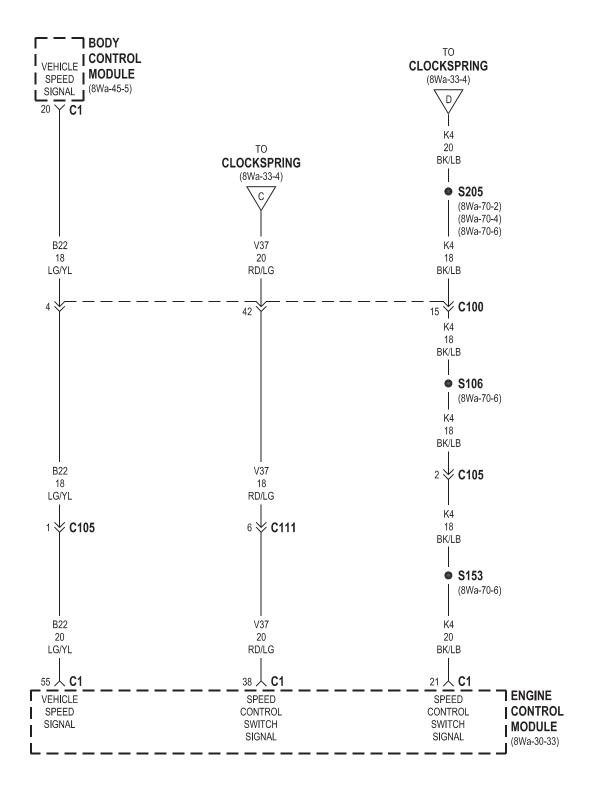
Component Page	Component Pag
Body Control Module 8Wa-33-5	G202 8Wa-33-
Brake Lamp Switch 8Wa-33-2	Junction Block 8Wa-33-
Clockspring 8Wa-33-3, 4, 5	Left Speed Control Switch 8Wa-33-
Controller Antilock Brake 8Wa-33-2	Powertrain Control Module 8Wa-33-2,
Engine Control Module 8Wa-33-5	Right Speed Control Switch 8Wa-33-
Fuse 12 8Wa-33-2	Shifter Assembly 8Wa-33-
G112 8Wa-33-2	Speed Control Servo 8Wa-33-





KJ003303 J028W-2

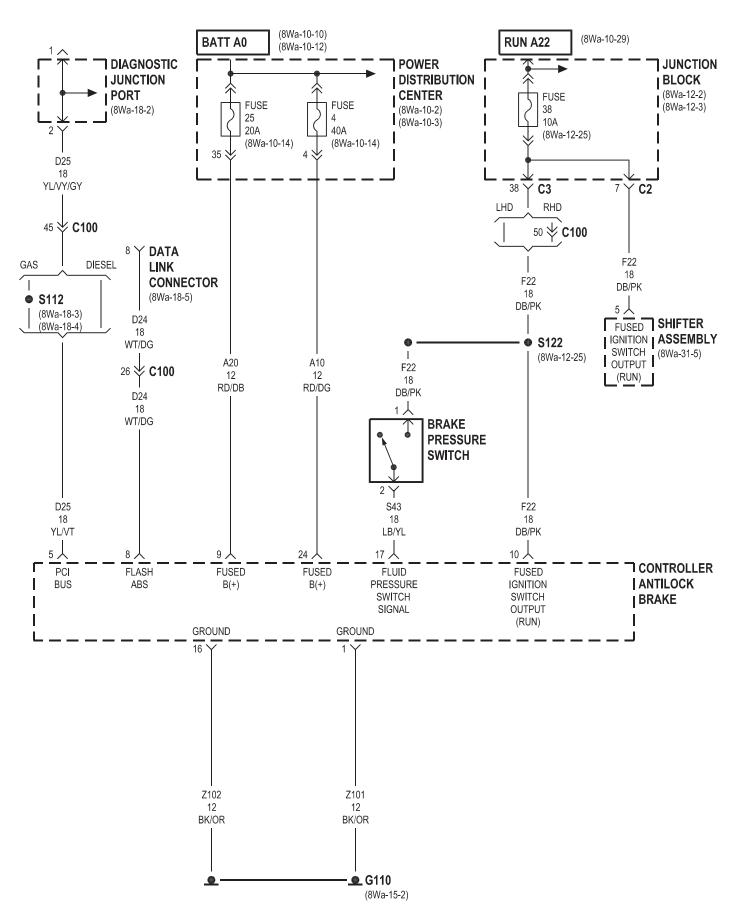


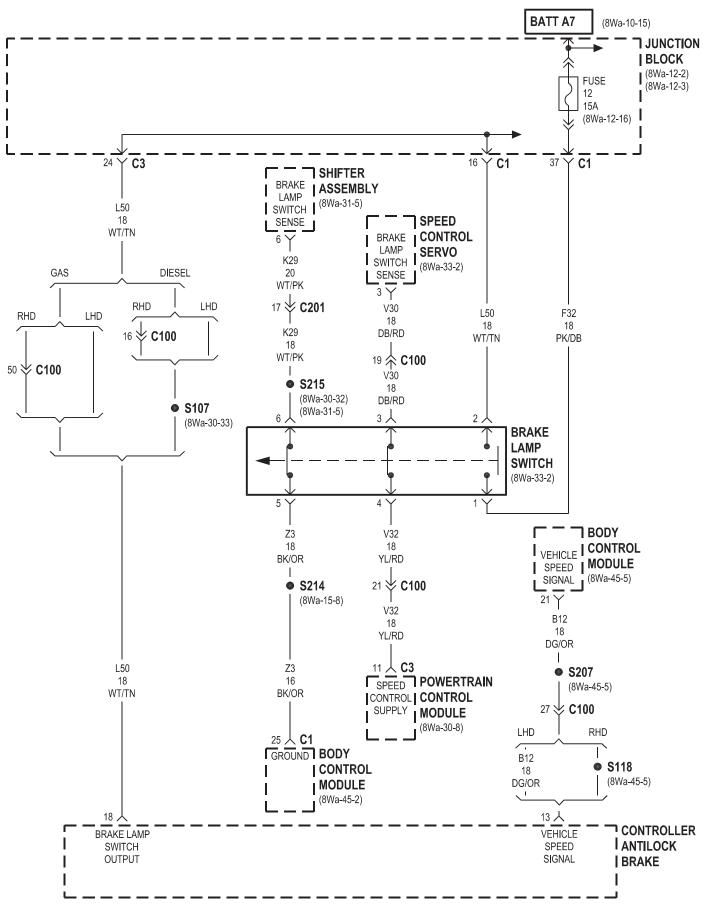


KJ003305 J028W-2

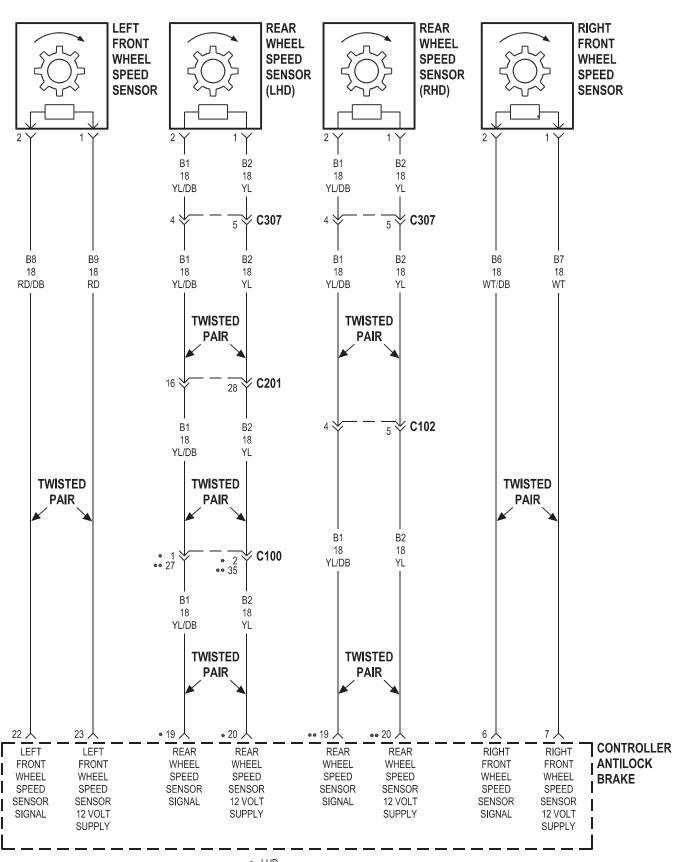
8W-35 ANTILOCK BRAKES

Component Page	Component Page
Body Control Module 8Wa-35-3	G110 8Wa-35-2
Brake Lamp Switch 8Wa-35-3	Junction Block 8Wa-35-2, 3
Brake Pressure Switch 8Wa-35-2	Left Front Wheel Speed Sensor 8Wa-35-4
Controller Antilock Brake 8Wa-35-2, 3, 4	Power Distribution Center 8Wa-35-2
Data Link Connector 8Wa-35-2	Powertrain Control Module 8Wa-35-3
Diagnostic Junction Port 8Wa-35-2	Rear Wheel Speed Sensor 8Wa-35-4
Fuse 4	Right Front Wheel Speed Sensor 8Wa-35-4
Fuse 12	Shifter Assembly 8Wa-35-2, 3
Fuse 25	Speed Control Servo 8Wa-35-3
Fusa 38 8Wa-35-9	-



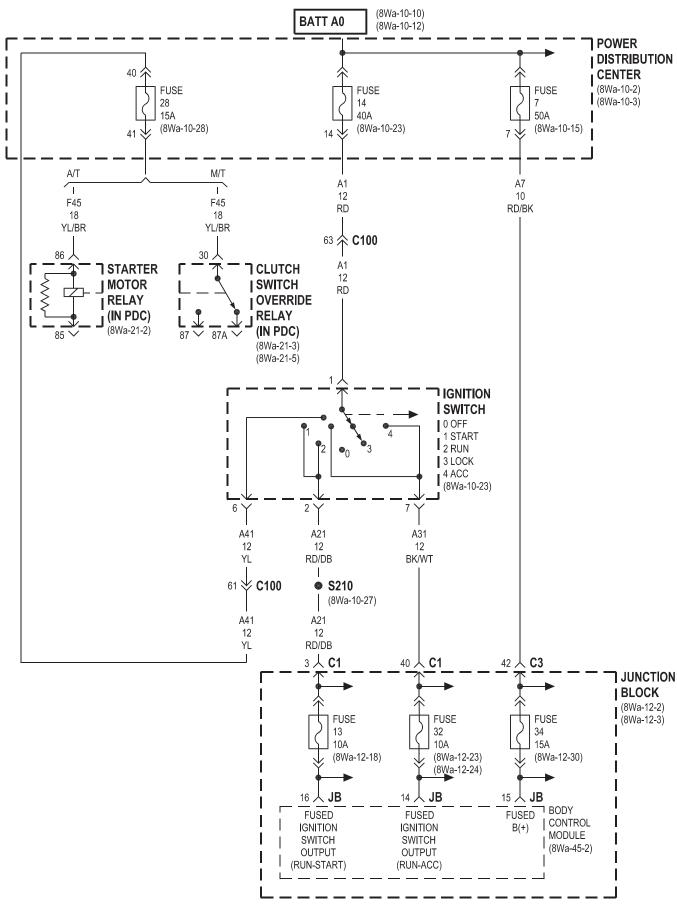


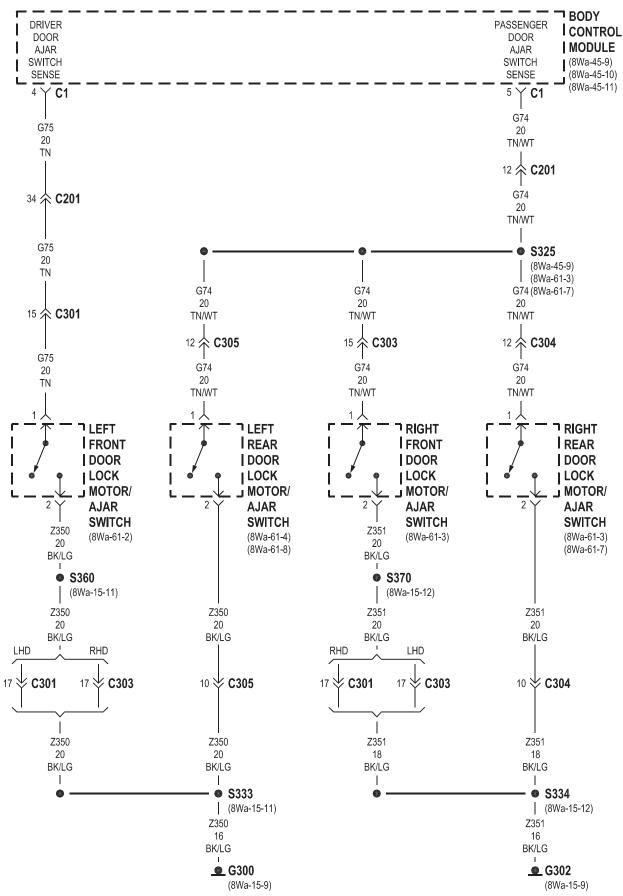
KJ003503 J028W-2



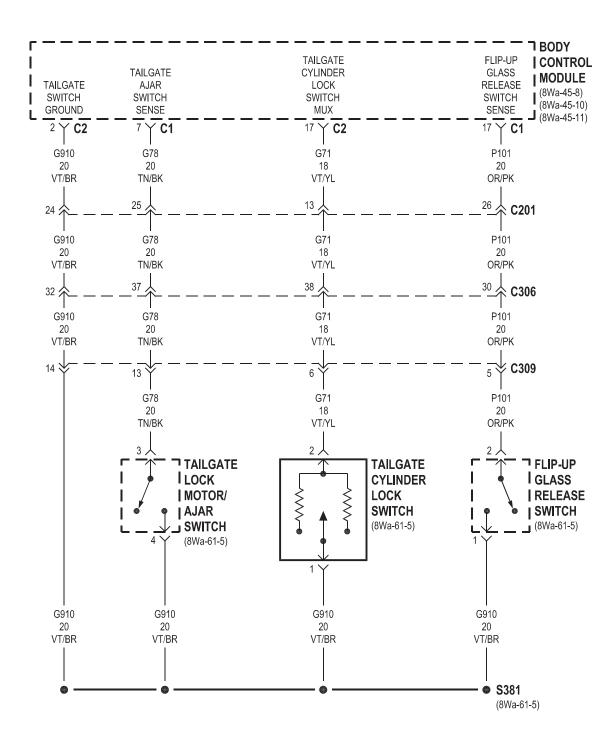
8W-39 VEHICLE THEFT SECURITY SYSTEM

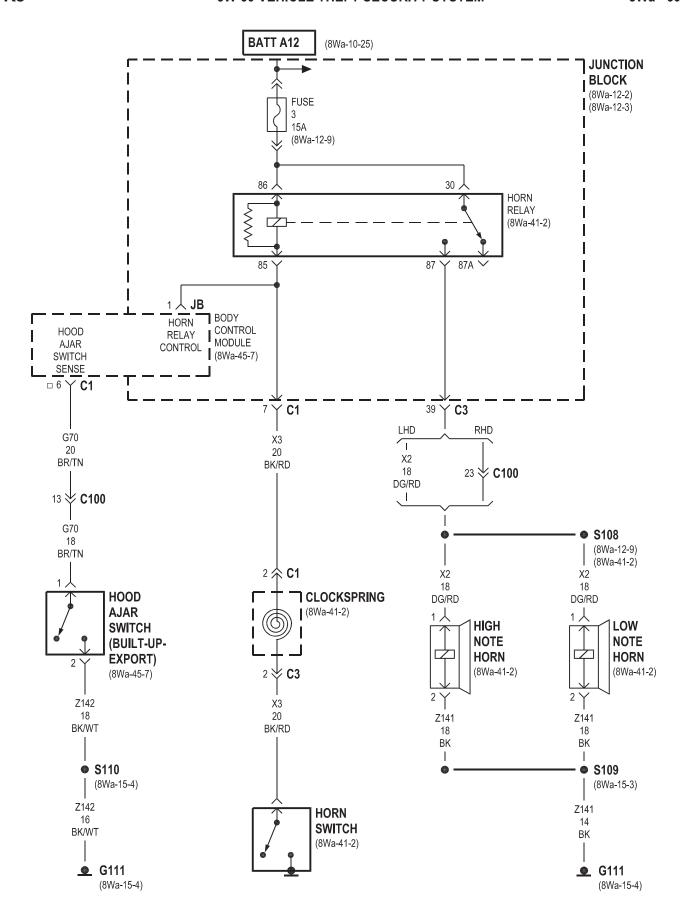
Component Page	Component Page
Body Control Module 8Wa-39-2, 3, 4, 5, 9	Hood Ajar Switch 8Wa-39-5
Clockspring 8Wa-39-5	Horn Relay 8Wa-39-5
Clutch Switch Override Relay 8Wa-39-2	Horn Switch 8Wa-39-5
Compass Mini-Trip Computer 8Wa-39-8	Ignition Switch 8Wa-39-2
Diagnostic Junction Port 8Wa-39-6, 8	Intrusion Sensor 8Wa-39-7, 8
Flip-Up Glass Release Switch 8Wa-39-4	Junction Block 8Wa-39-2, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9
Fuse 3 8Wa-39-5	Left Cylinder Lock Switch 8Wa-39-9
Fuse 7	Left Door Lock Switch 8Wa-39-9
Fuse 13	Left Front Door Lock Motor/Ajar Switch 8Wa-39-3
Fuse 14 8Wa-39-2	Left Rear Door Lock Motor/Ajar Switch 8Wa-39-3
Fuse 15 8Wa-39-6	Low Note Horn 8Wa-39-5
Fuse 28	Power Distribution Center 8Wa-39-2
Fuse 32 8Wa-39-2	Right Cylinder Lock Switch 8Wa-39-9
Fuse 33 8Wa-39-6	Right Door Lock Switch 8Wa-39-9
Fuse 34 8Wa-39-2, 7, 8	Right Front Door Lock Motor/Ajar Switch. 8Wa-39-3
G111 8Wa-39-5, 7	Right Rear Door Lock Motor/Ajar Switch . 8Wa-39-3
G202 8Wa-39-6	Sentry Key Immobilizer Module 8Wa-39-6
G300 8Wa-39-3	Siren
G302 8Wa-39-3	Starter Motor Relay 8Wa-39-2
G311 8Wa-39-8	Tailgate Cylinder Lock Switch 8Wa-39-4
High Note Horn 8Wa-39-5	Tailgate Lock Motor/Aiar Switch 8Wa-39-4





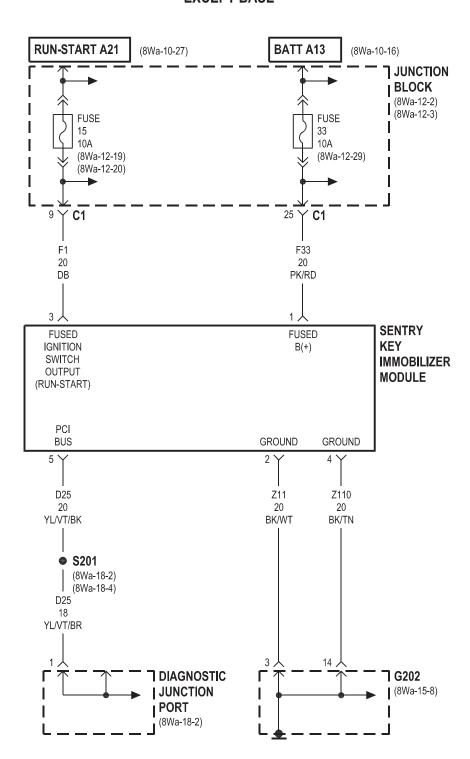
KJ003903 J028W-2



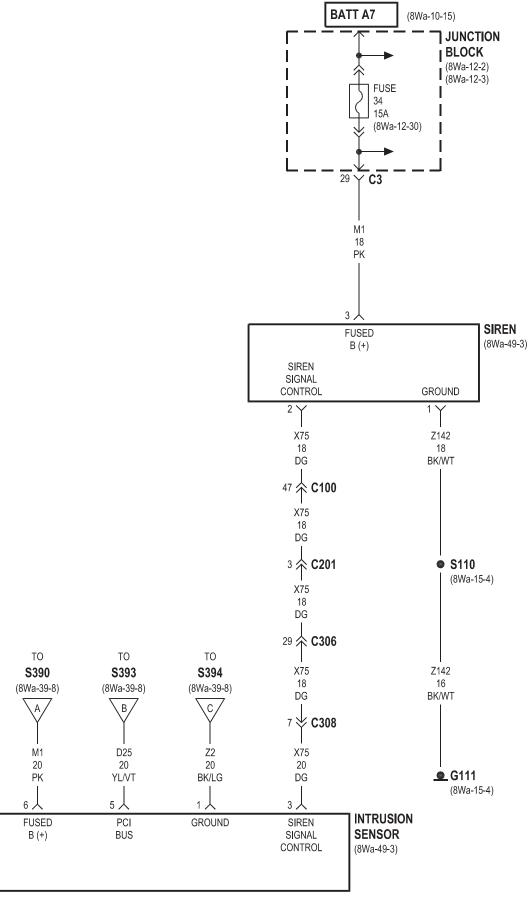


□ BUILT-UP-EXPORT

KJ003905 J028W-2

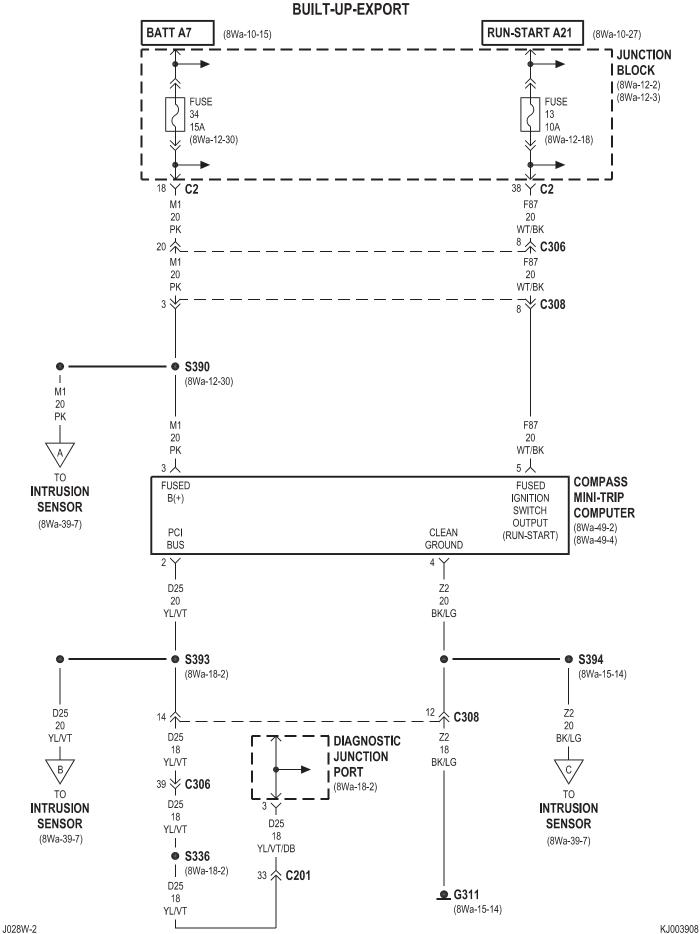


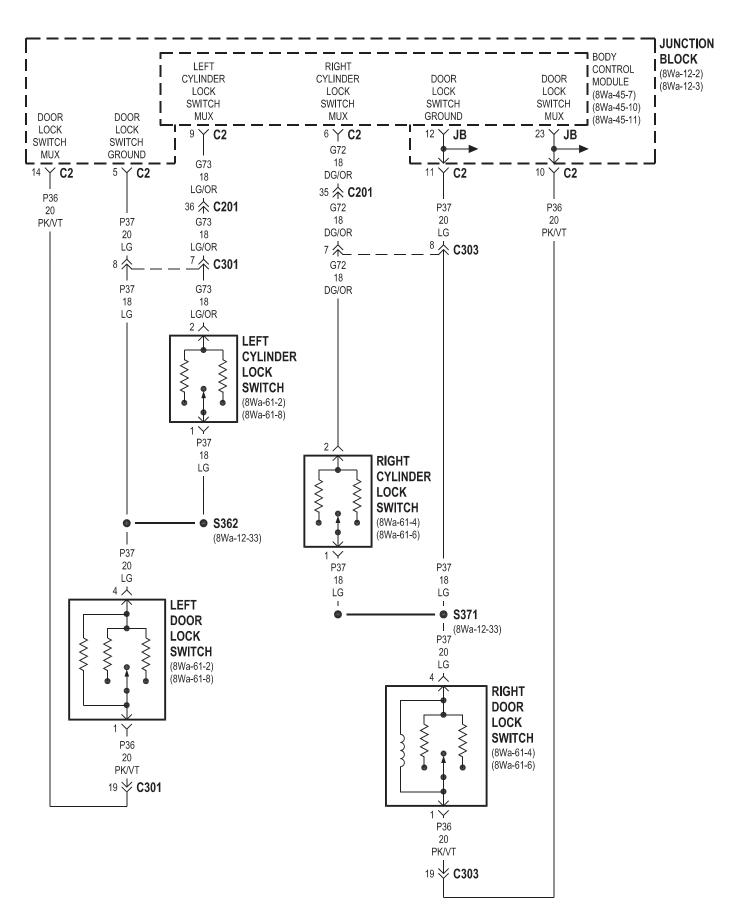
8W-39 VEHICLE THEFT SECURITY SYSTEM PREMIUM BUILT-UP-EXPORT



KJ003907 J028W-2

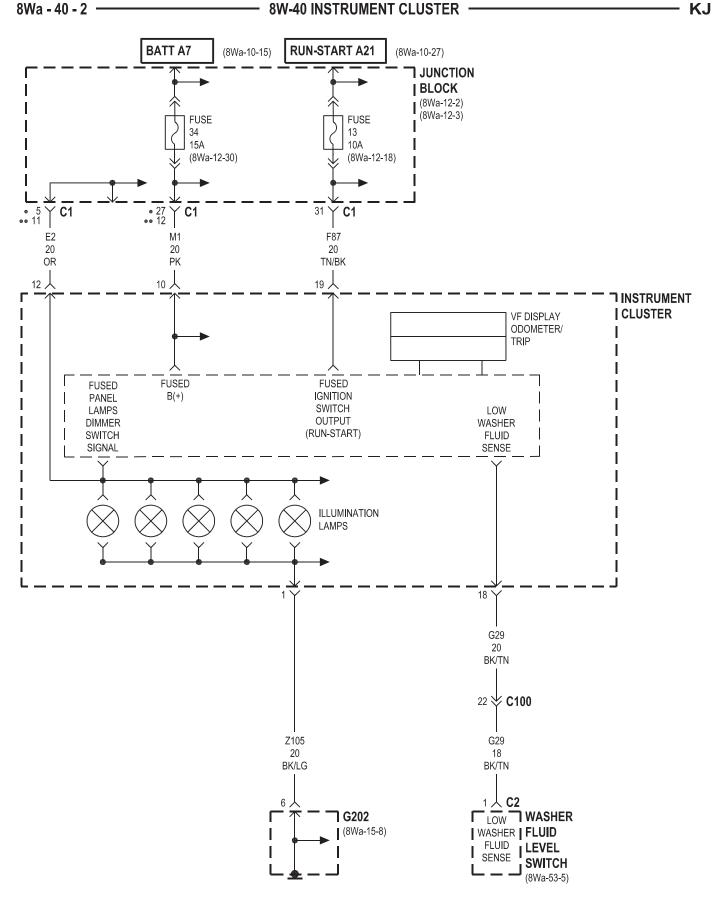
8W-39 VEHICLE THEFT SECURITY SYSTEM





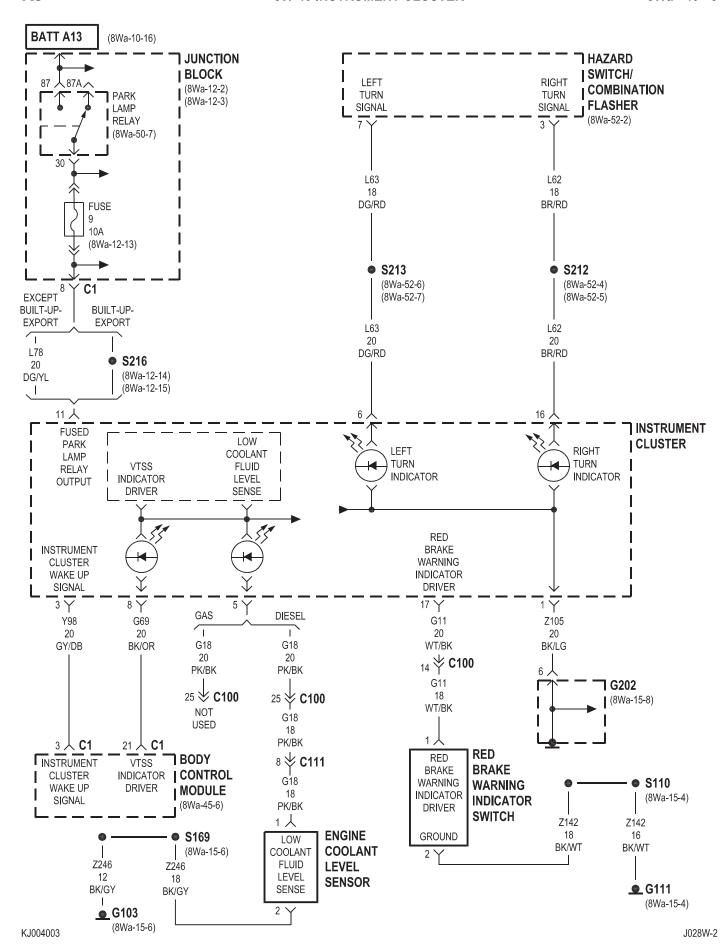
8W-40 INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

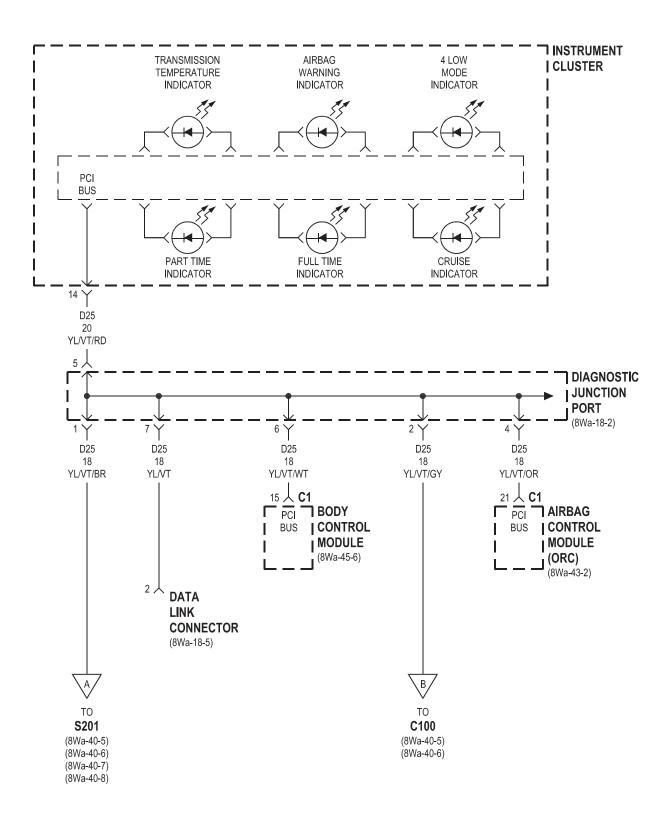
Component Page	Component Page
Airbag Control Module 8Wa-40-4, 8	G111
Body Control Module 8Wa-40-3, 4, 5, 8	G202 8Wa-40-2, 3
Controller Antilock Brake 8Wa-40-6	Hazard Switch/Combination Flasher 8Wa-40-3
Data Link Connector 8Wa-40-4	Instrument Cluster 8Wa-40-2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8
Diagnostic Junction Port 8Wa-40-4, 5, 6, 7, 8	Junction Block 8Wa-40-2, 3
Driver Seat Belt Switch 8Wa-40-8	Park Brake Switch 8Wa-40-5
Engine Control Module 8Wa-40-6	Park Lamp Relay 8Wa-40-3
Engine Coolant Level Sensor 8Wa-40-3	Passenger Seat Belt Switch 8Wa-40-8
Fuse 9 8Wa-40-3	Powertrain Control Module 8Wa-40-6
Fuse 13 8Wa-40-2	Red Brake Warning Indicator Switch 8Wa-40-3
Fuse 34 8Wa-40-2	Transmission Control Module 8Wa-40-6
G103 8Wa-40-3	Washer Fluid Level Switch 8Wa-40-2

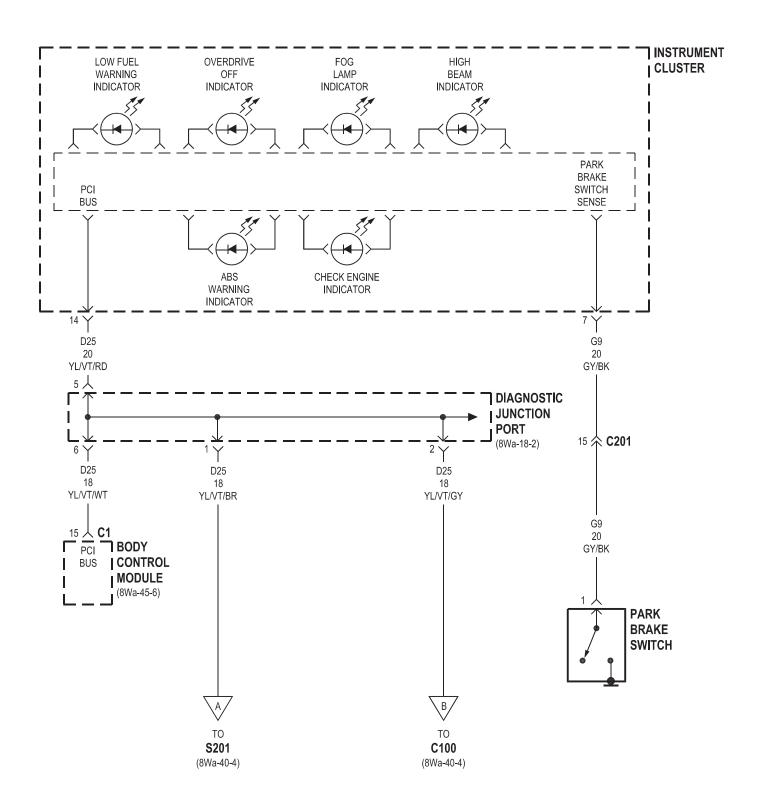


• LHD

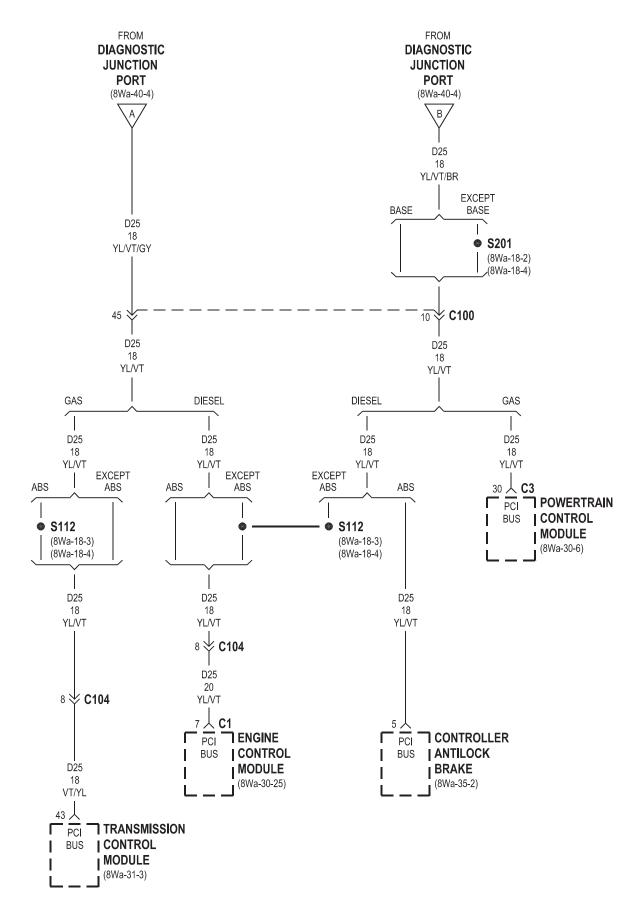
•• RHD

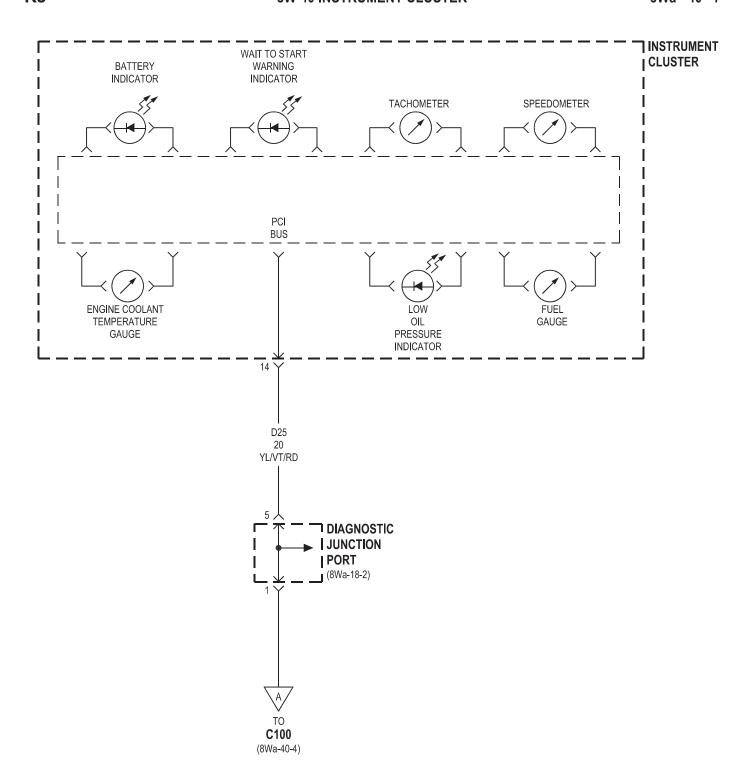




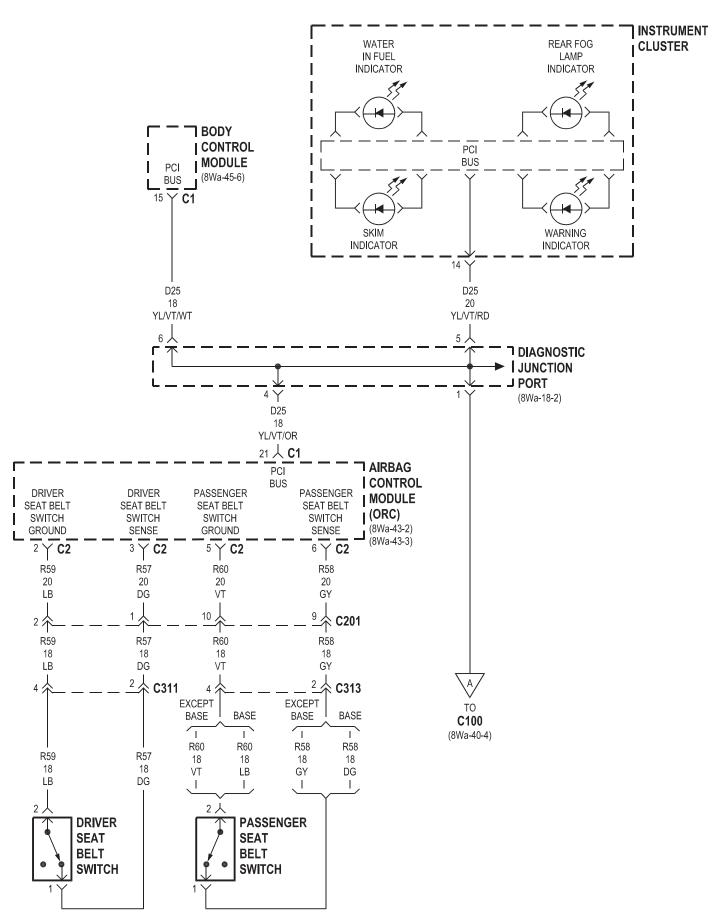


KJ004005 J028W-2





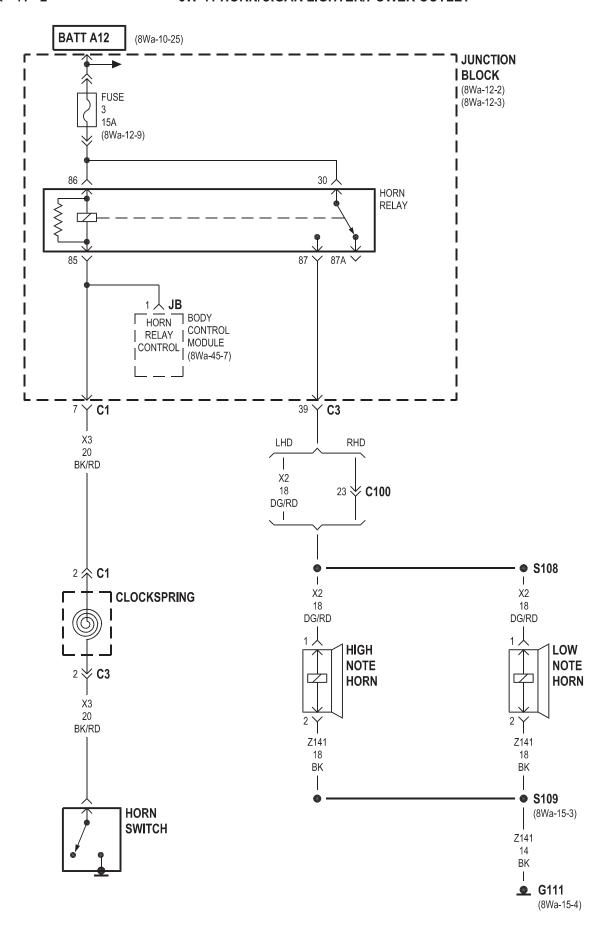
KJ004007 J028W-2

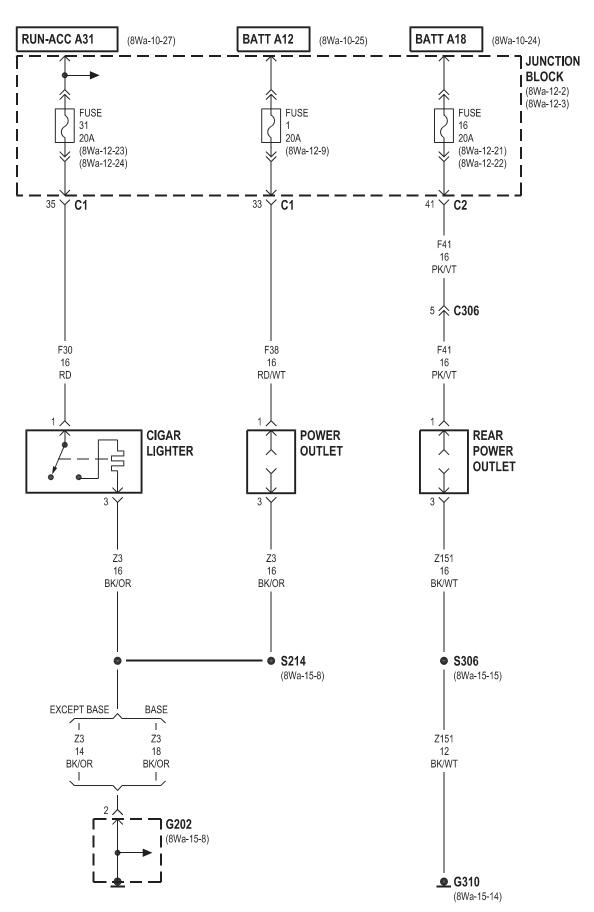


J028W-2

8W-41 HORN/CIGAR LIGHTER/POWER OUTLET

Component	Page	Component	Page
Body Control Module	8Wa-41-2	G310	. 8Wa-41-3
Cigar Lighter	8Wa-41-3	High Note Horn	. 8Wa-41-2
Clockspring	8Wa-41-2	Horn Relay	. 8Wa-41-2
Fuse 1		Horn Switch	. 8Wa-41-2
Fuse 3	8Wa-41-2	Junction Block 8	Wa-41-2, 3
Fuse 16	8Wa-41-3	Low Note Horn	. 8Wa-41-2
Fuse 31	8Wa-41-3	Power Outlet	. 8Wa-41-3
G111	8Wa-41-2	Rear Power Outlet	. 8Wa-41-3
C000	011/. 41 0		

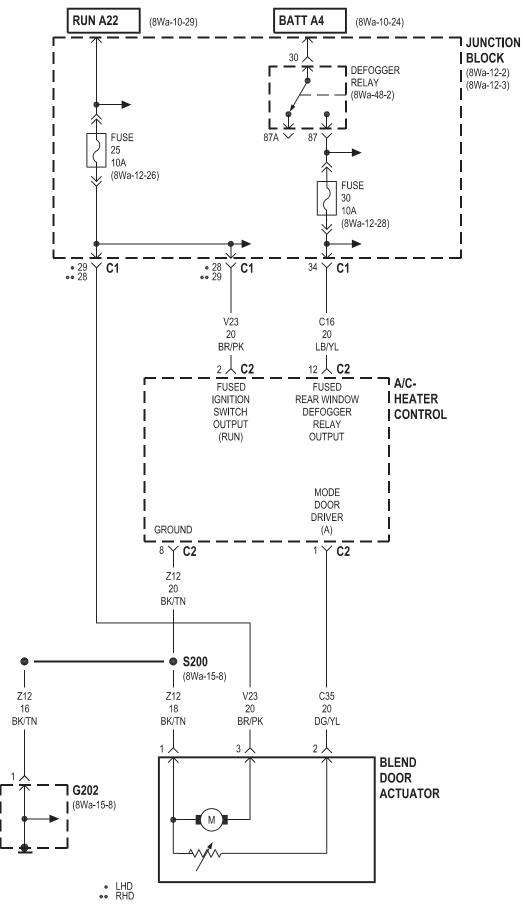


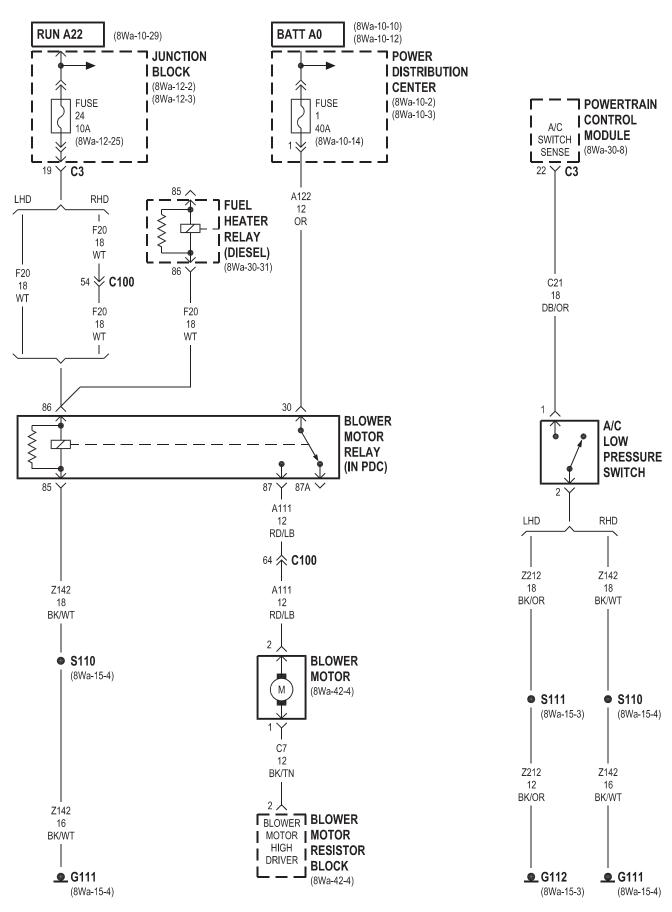


KJ004103 J028W-2

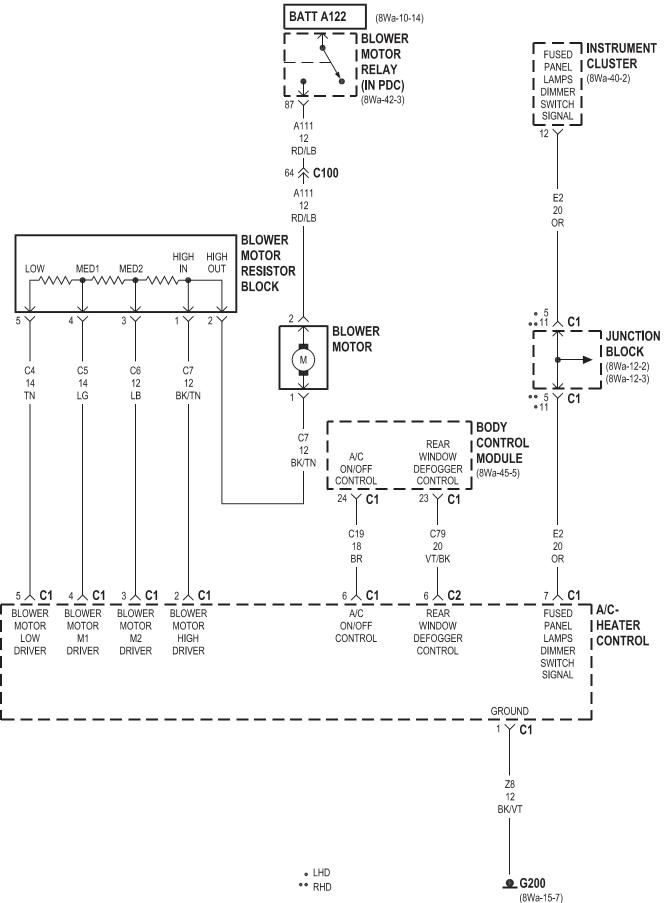
8W-42 AIR CONDITIONING-HEATER

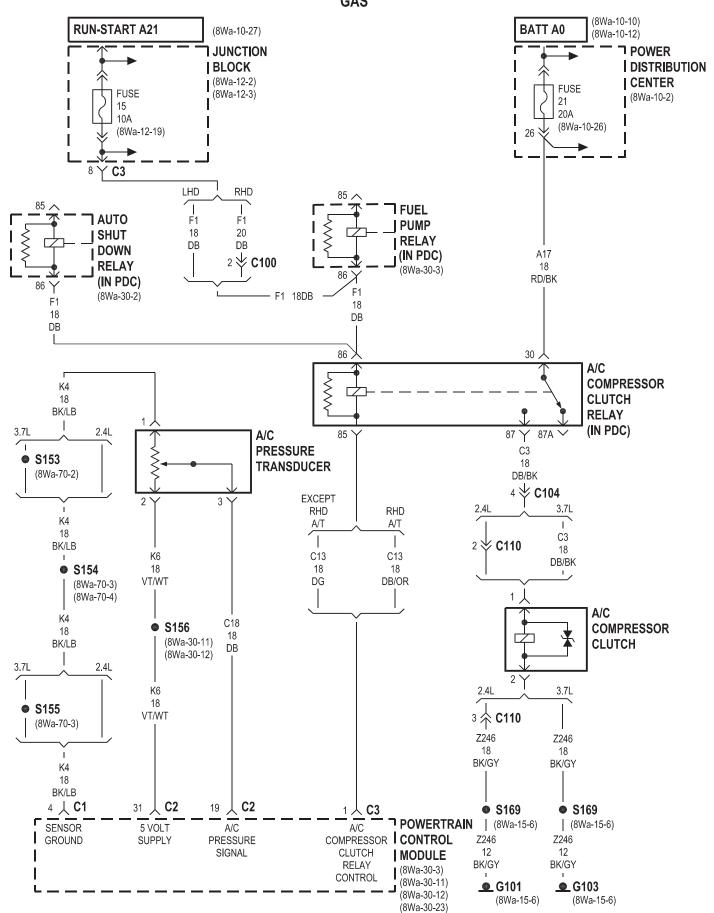
Component	Page	Component	Page
A/C Compressor Clutch 8	Wa-42-5, 7	Fuse 1	8Wa-42-3, 6
A/C Compressor Clutch Relay 8		Fuse 15	8Wa-42-5
A/C High Pressure Switch		Fuse 16	8Wa-42-7
A/C Low Pressure Switch 89	Wa-42-3, 6	Fuse 19	8Wa-42-6
A/C Pressure Transducer	8Wa-42-5	Fuse 21	8Wa-42-5, 7
A/C- Heater Control 89	Wa-42-2, 4	Fuse 24	8Wa-42-3
Auto Shut Down Relay	8Wa-42-5	Fuse 25	8Wa-42-2
Blend Door Actuator	8Wa-42-2	Fuse 30	8Wa-42-2
Blower Motor 8Wa	1-42-3, 4, 6	G101	8Wa-42-5
Blower Motor Relay 8Wa	1-42-3, 4, 6	G103	8Wa-42-5, 7
Blower Motor Resistor Block 8Wa	1-42-3, 4, 6	G111	8Wa-42-3, 6
Body Control Module	8Wa-42-4	G112	8Wa-42-3, 6
Cabin Heater		G200	8Wa-42-4
Cabin Heater Relay	8Wa-42-7	G202	8Wa-42-2
Defogger Relay	8Wa-42-2	Instrument Cluster	8Wa-42-4
Engine Control Module 8	Wa-42-6, 7	Junction Block 8Wa	-42-2, 3, 4, 5, 6
Fuel Heater Relay 8		Power Distribution Center 8V	Na-42-3, 5, 6, 7
Fuel Pumn Relay		Powertrain Control Module	8Wa-42-3 5

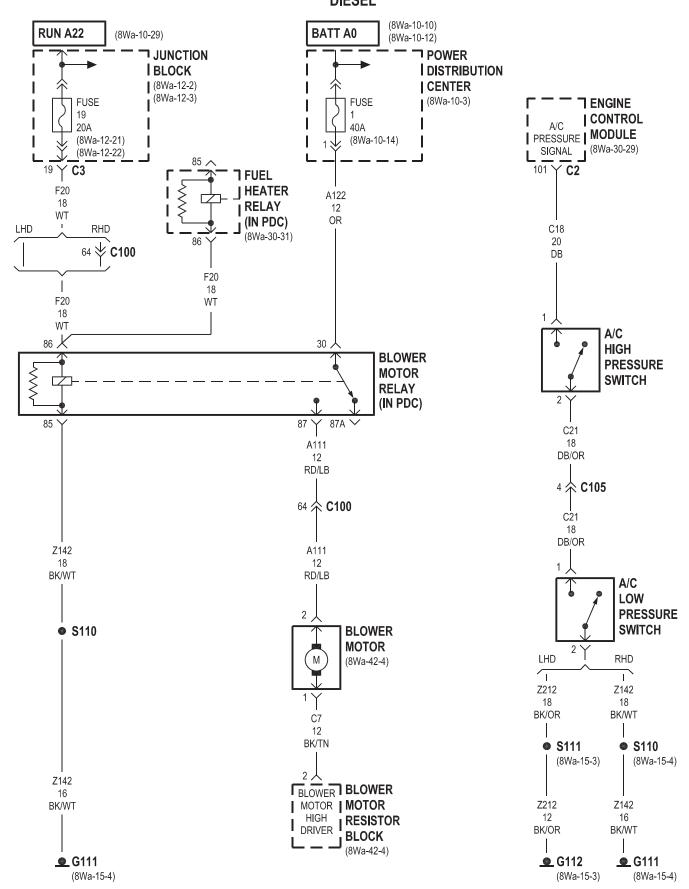


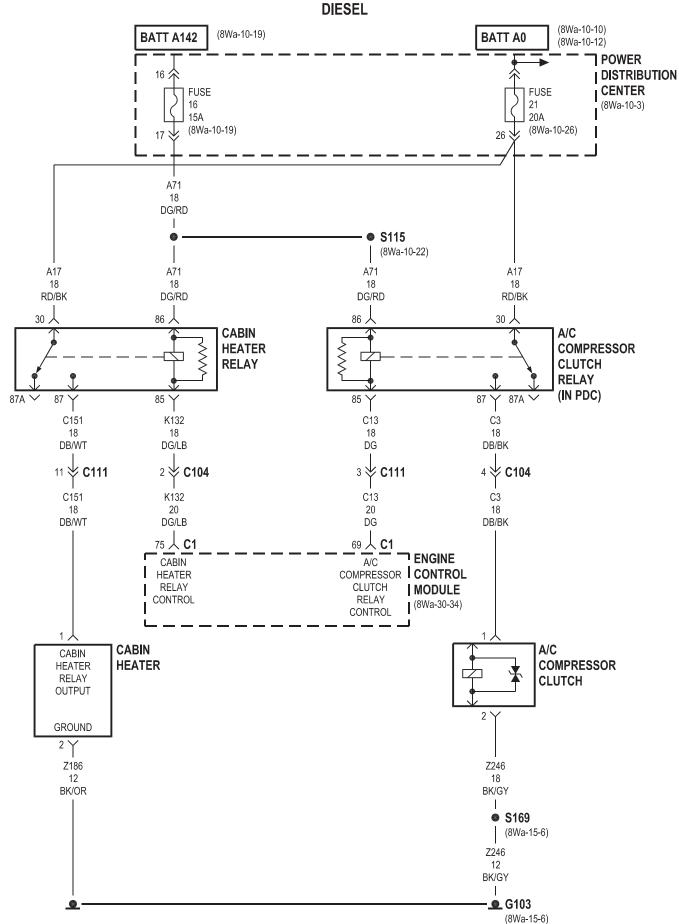


KJ004203 J028W-2



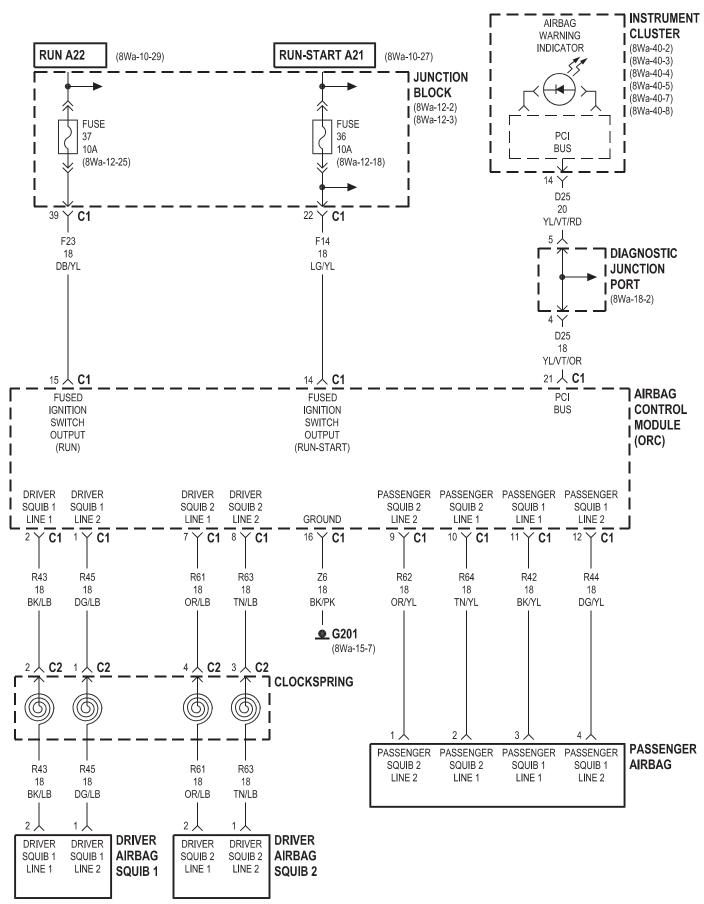


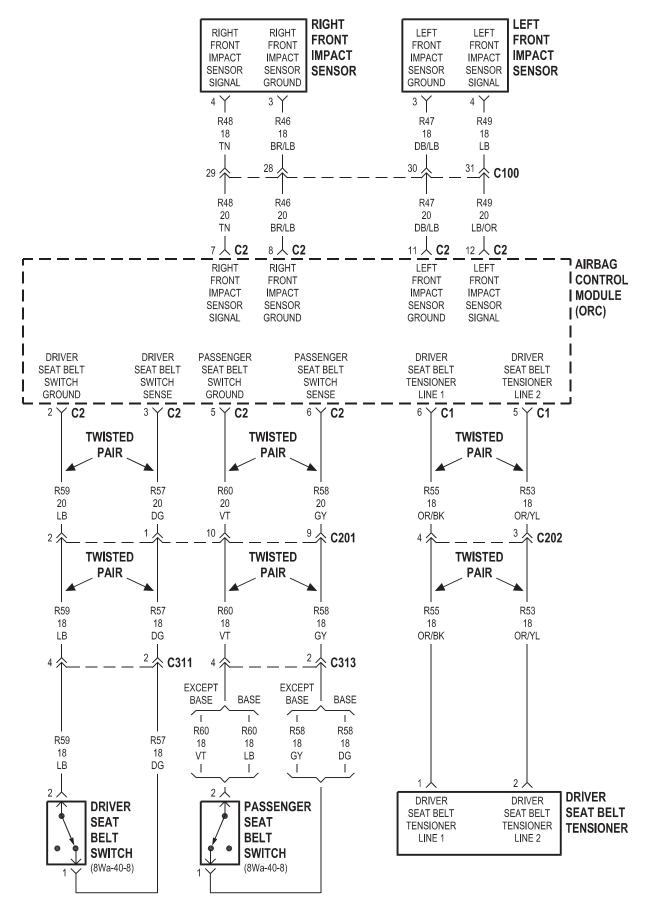


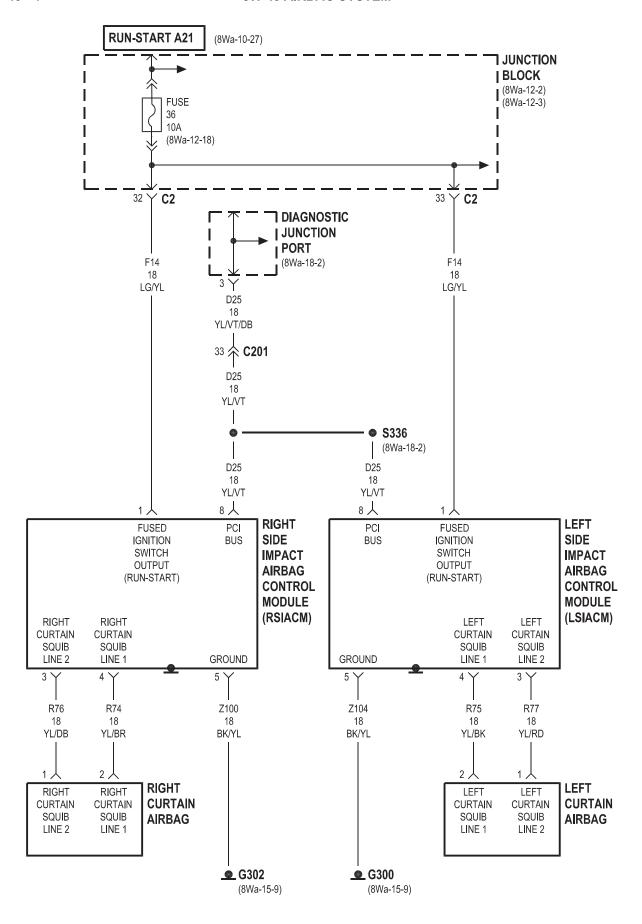


8W-43 AIRBAG SYSTEM

Component Page	Component Page
Airbag Control Module 8Wa-43-2, 3	G302
Clockspring	Instrument Cluster 8Wa-43-2
Diagnostic Junction Port 8Wa-43-2, 4	Junction Block 8Wa-43-2, 4
Driver Airbag Squib 1 8Wa-43-2	Left Curtain Airbag8Wa-43-4
Driver Airbag Squib 2 8Wa-43-2	Left Front Impact Sensor 8Wa-43-3
Driver Seat Belt Switch 8Wa-43-3	Left Side Impact Airbag Control Module 8Wa-43-4
Driver Seat Belt Tensioner 8Wa-43-3	Passenger Airbag 8Wa-43-2
Fuse 36	Passenger Seat Belt Switch 8Wa-43-3
Fuse 37	Right Curtain Airbag 8Wa-43-4
G201	Right Front Impact Sensor 8Wa-43-3
G300	Right Side Impact Airbag Control Module . 8Wa-43-4

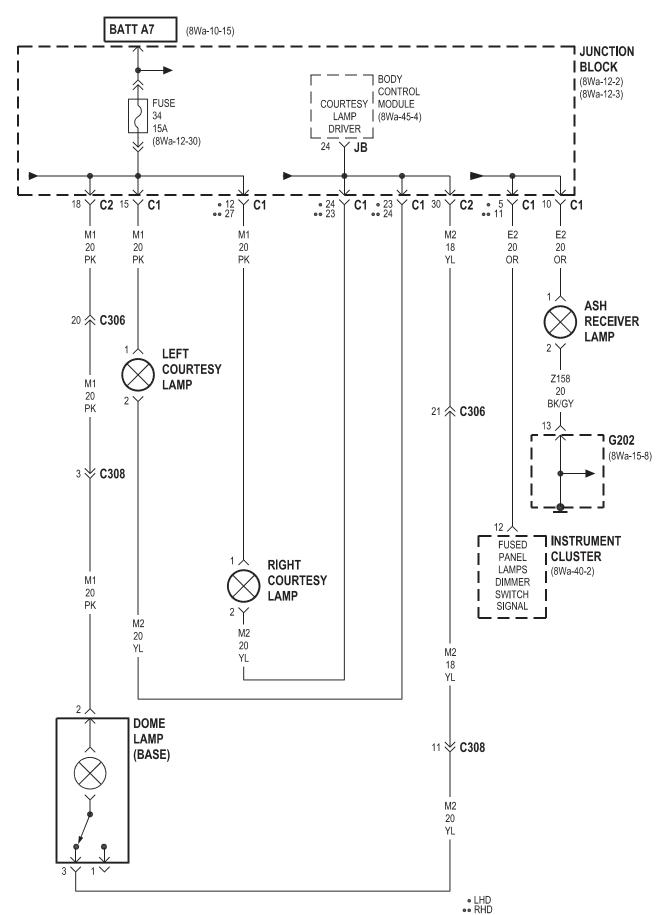


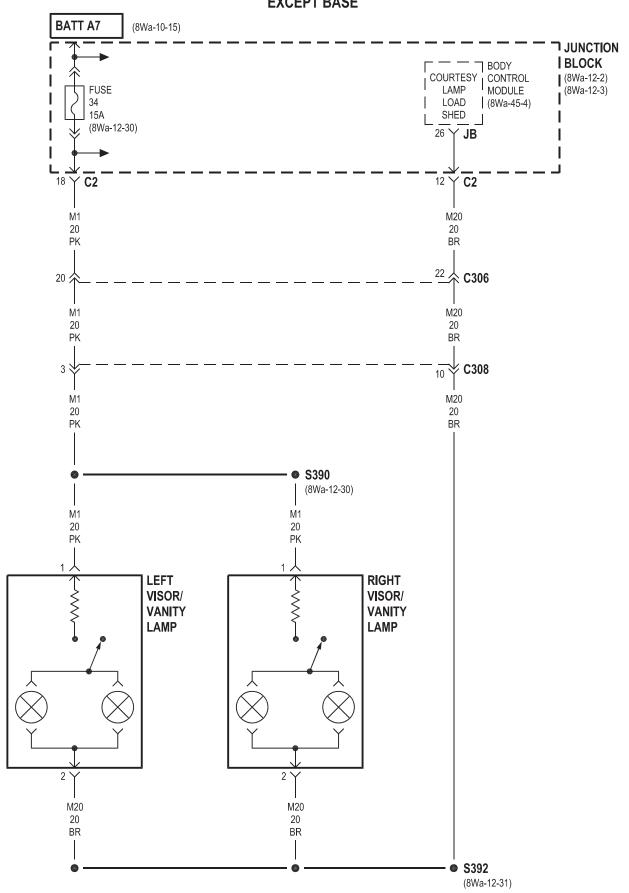


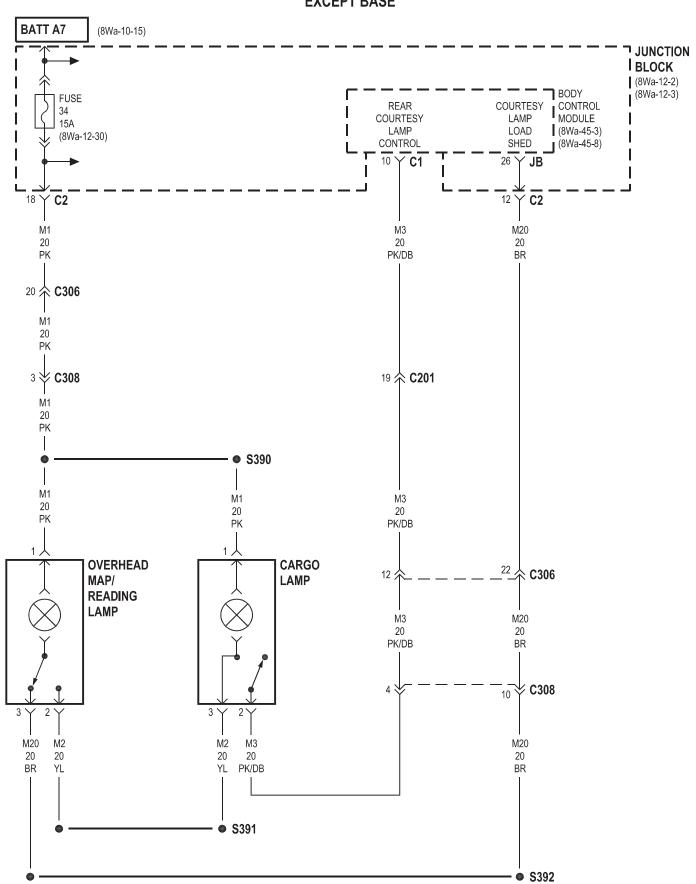


8W-44 INTERIOR LIGHTING

Component	Page	Component	Page
Ash Receiver Lamp	8Wa-44-2	Junction Block	8Wa-44-2, 3, 4
Body Control Module	8Wa-44-2, 3, 4	Left Courtesy Lamp	8Wa-44-2
Cargo Lamp	8Wa-44-4	Left Visor/Vanity Lamp	8Wa-44-3
Dome Lamp	8Wa-44-2	Overhead Map/Reading Lamp	8Wa-44-4
Fuse 34	8Wa-44-2, 3, 4	Right Courtesy Lamp	8Wa-44-2
G202	8Wa-44-2	Right Visor/Vanity Lamp	8Wa-44-3
Instrument Cluster	8Wa-44-2		

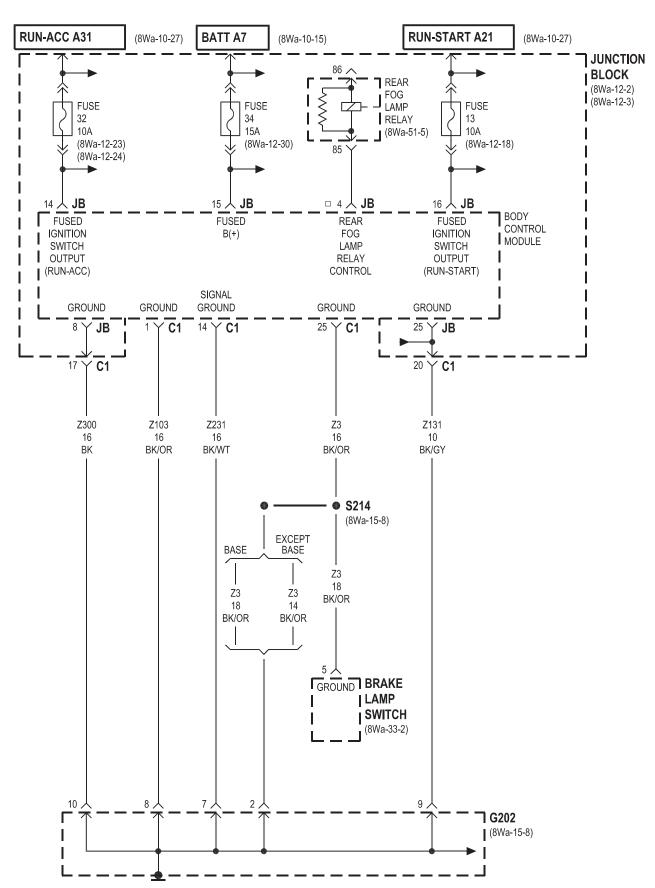




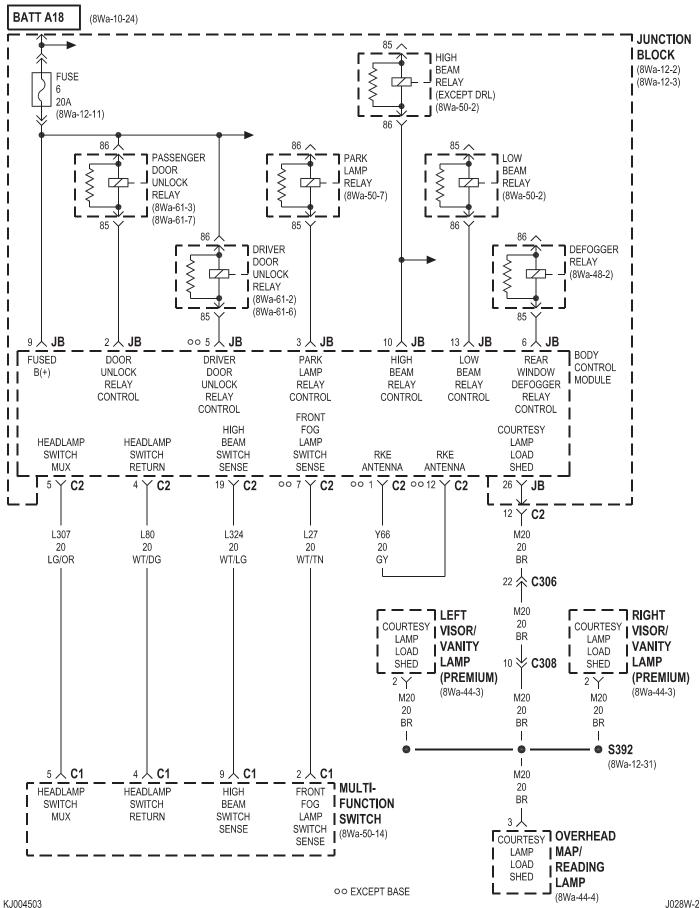


8W-45 BODY CONTROL MODULE

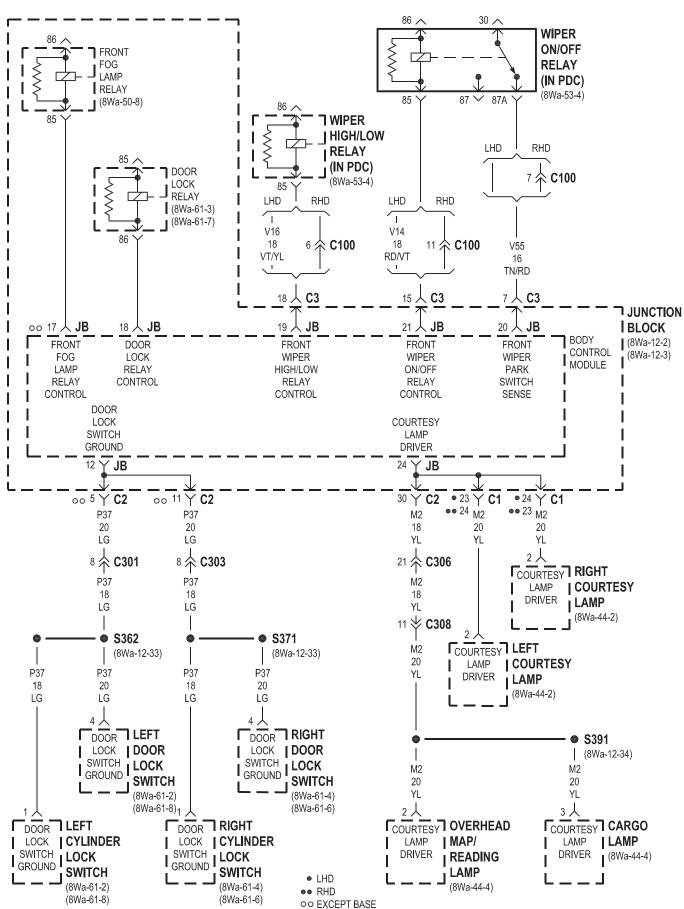
Component	Page	Component	Page
A/C- Heater Control	. 8Wa-45-5	Junction Block	. 8Wa-45-2, 3, 4, 7, 8
Ambient Temperature Sensor	. 8Wa-45-7	Left Courtesy Lamp	8Wa-45-4
Body Control Module . 8Wa-45-10, 11, 2, 3	3, 4, 5, 6, 7,	Left Cylinder Lock Switch	8Wa-45-10, 11, 4
	8, 9	Left Door Lock Switch	8Wa-45-4, 7
Brake Lamp Switch	. 8Wa-45-2	Left Front Door Ajar Switch	8Wa-45-9
Cargo Lamp 8	3Wa-45-4, 8	Left Front Door Lock Motor/Aja	r
Clockspring	. 8Wa-45-5	Switch	8Wa-45-10, 11
Controller Antilock Brake	. 8Wa-45-5	Left Rear Door Ajar Switch	8Wa-45-9
Data Link Connector 8W	/a-45-10, 11	Left Visor/Vanity Lamp	
Defogger Relay	. 8Wa-45-3	Low Beam Relay	8Wa-45-3
Diagnostic Junction Port		Multi- Function Switch	
Door Lock Relay		Overhead Map/Reading Lamp.	8Wa-45-3, 4
Driver Door Unlock Relay	. 8Wa-45-3	Park Lamp Relay	8Wa-45-3
Engine Control Module	. 8Wa-45-5	Passenger Door Unlock Relay .	8Wa-45-3
Flip-Up Glass Release Motor		Powertrain Control Module	
Flip-Up Glass Release Switch		Rear Fog Lamp Relay	8Wa-45-2
Front Fog Lamp Relay		Rear Wiper Motor	8Wa-45-6, 8
Fuse 3	. 8Wa-45-7	Remote Keyless Entry Module	
Fuse 6	. 8Wa-45-3	Right Courtesy Lamp	8Wa-45-4
Fuse 13	. 8Wa-45-2	Right Cylinder Lock Switch	8Wa-45-10, 11, 4
Fuse 32	. 8Wa-45-2	Right Door Lock Switch	8Wa-45-4, 7
Fuse 34		Right Front Door Ajar Switch .	8Wa-45-9
G111	. 8Wa-45-7	Right Front Door Lock Motor/Aj	ar
G202	3Wa-45-2, 6	Switch	8Wa-45-10, 11
G300	. 8Wa-45-9	Right Rear Door Ajar Switch	8Wa-45-9
G302	. 8Wa-45-9	Right Remote Radio Switch	8Wa-45-5
Hazard Switch/Combination Flasher	. 8Wa-45-5	Right Visor/Vanity Lamp	8Wa-45-3
High Beam Relay	. 8Wa-45-3	Tailgate Cylinder Lock Switch .	
Hood Ajar Switch		Tailgate Lock Motor/Ajar Switch	n 8Wa-45-7, 8
Horn Relay		Washer Pump	8Wa-45-6
Ignition Switch		Wiper High/Low Relay	8Wa-45-4
Instrument Cluster	. 8Wa-45-6	Wiper On/Off Relay	8Wa-45-4



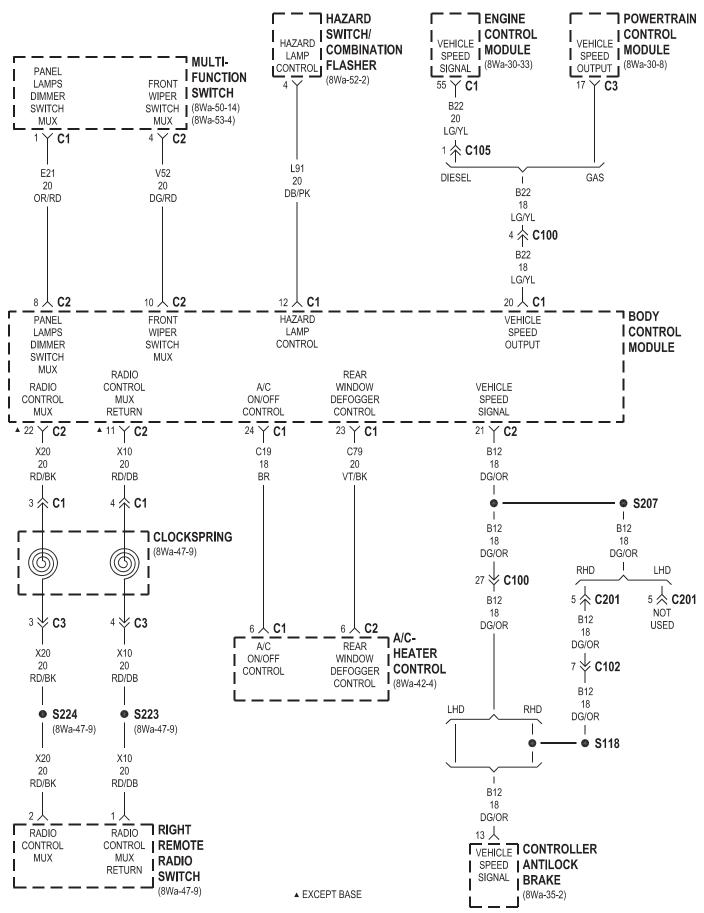
□ PREMIUM



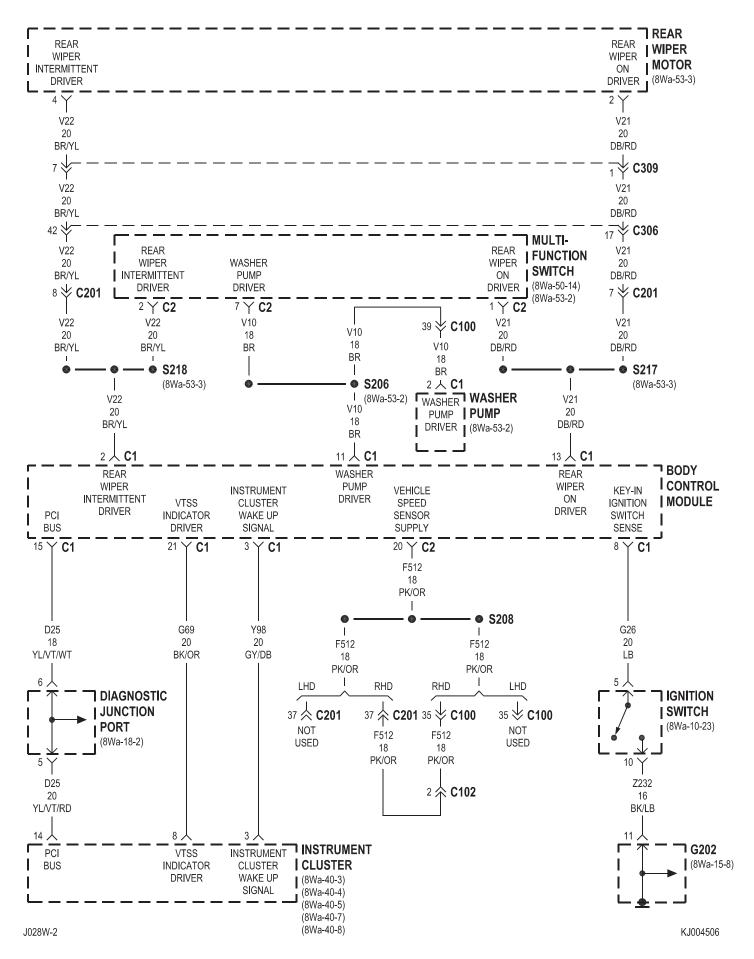
KJ004503



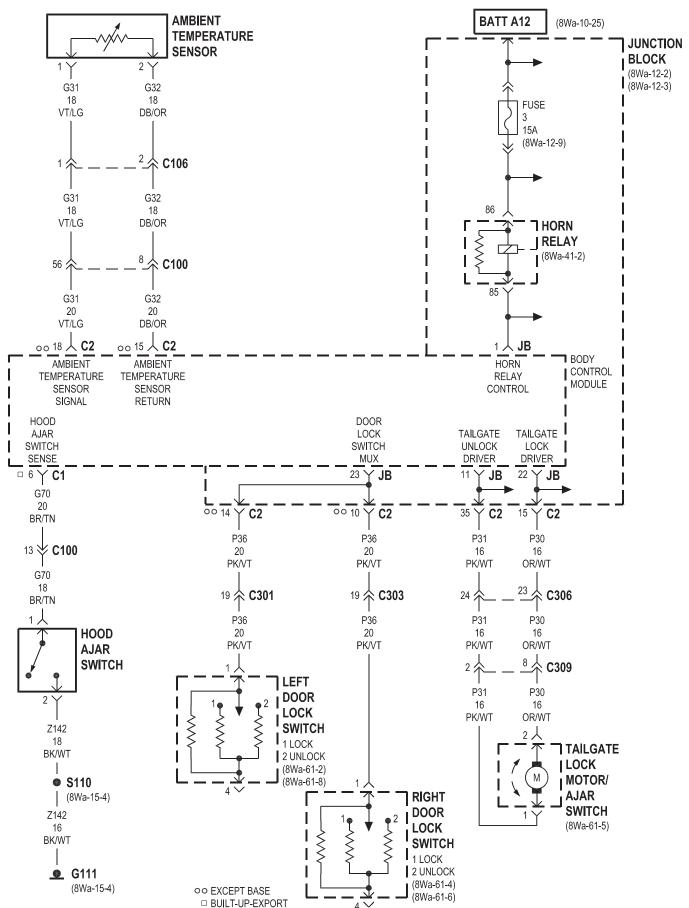
KJ004504

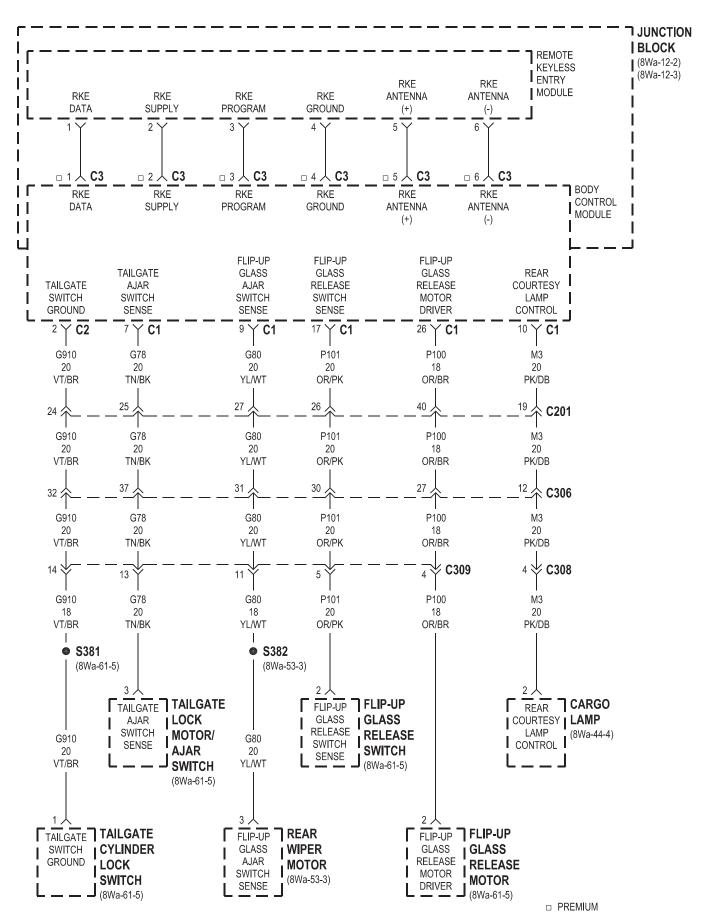


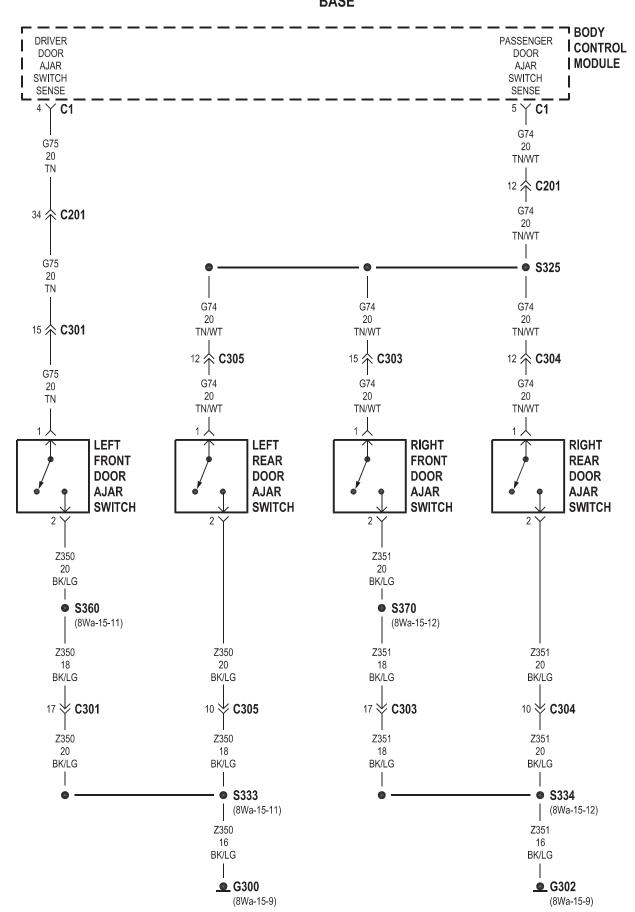
KJ004505 J028W-2



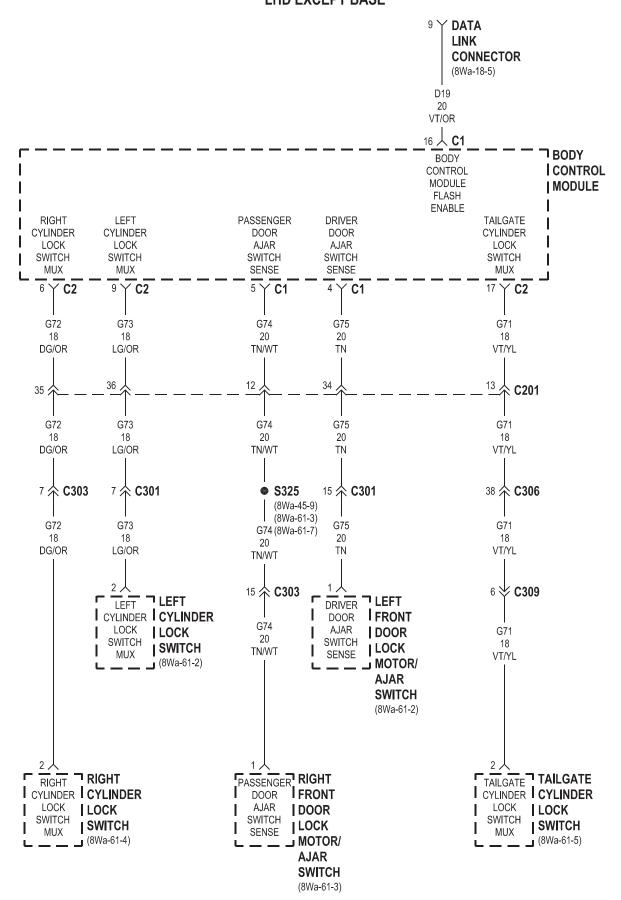
KJ004507

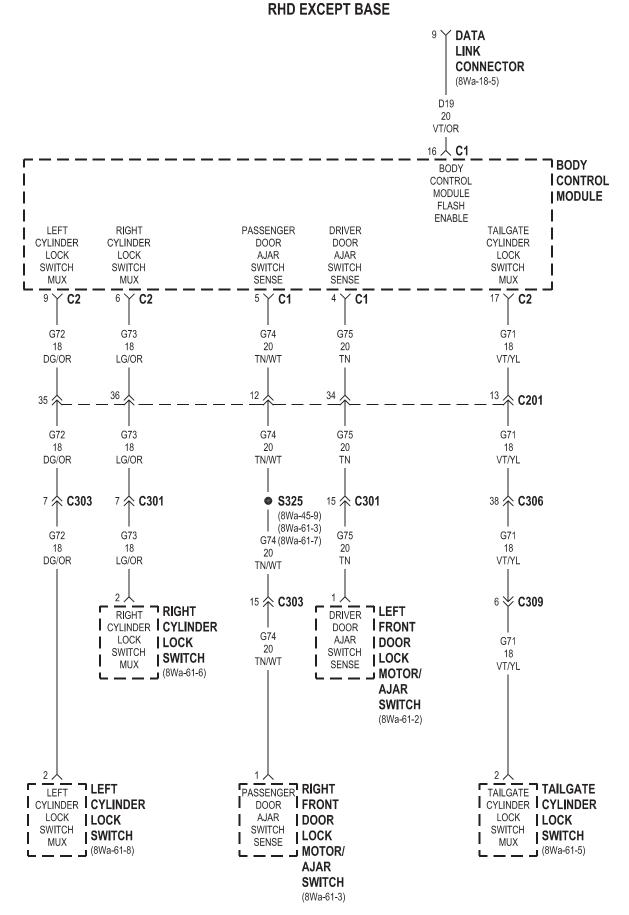






8W-45 BODY CONTROL MODULE -LHD EXCEPT BASE

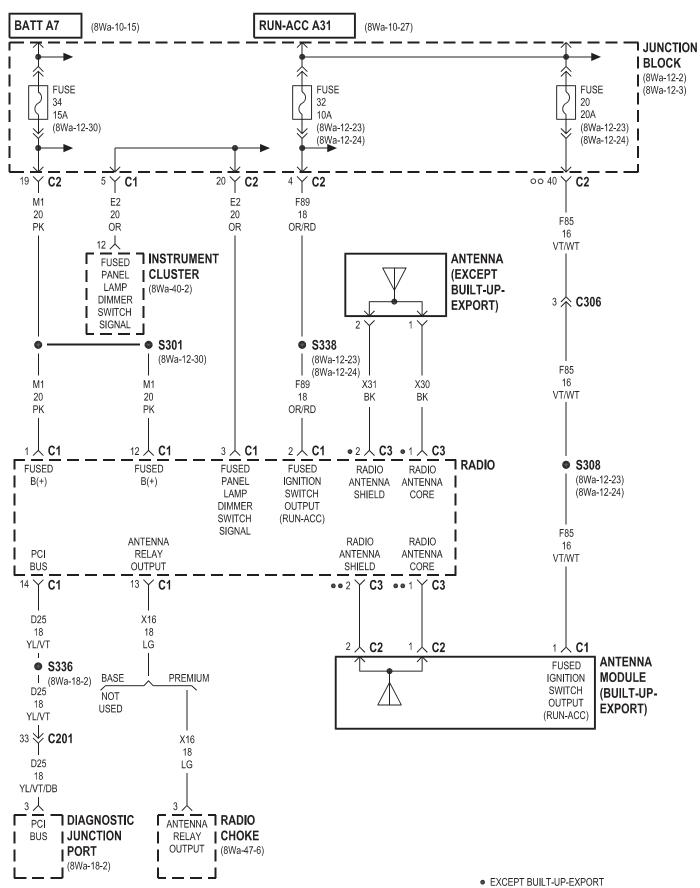




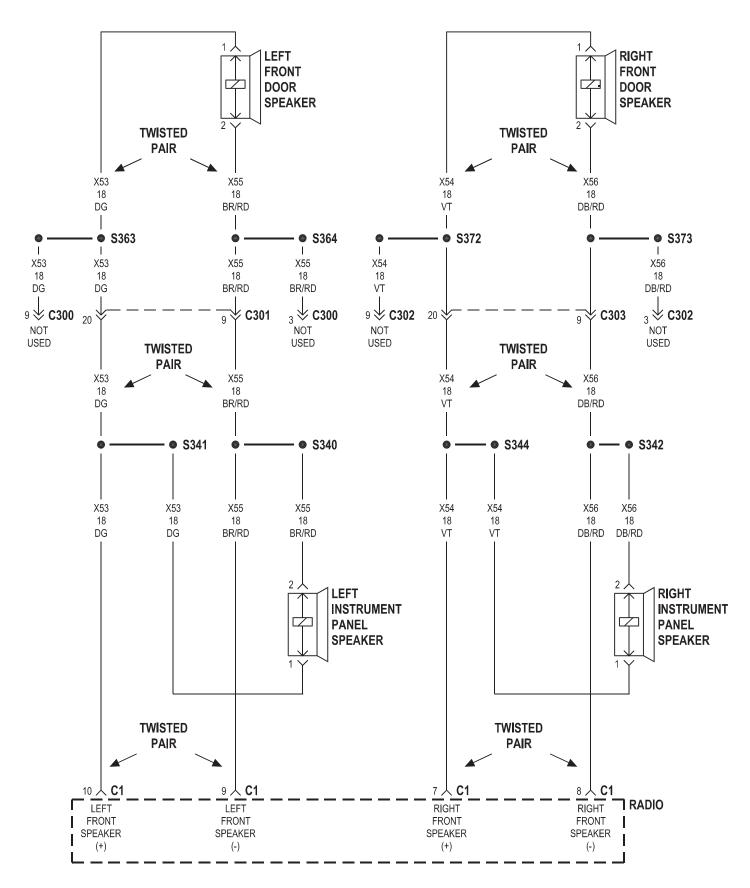
KJ004511 J028W-2

8W-47 AUDIO SYSTEM

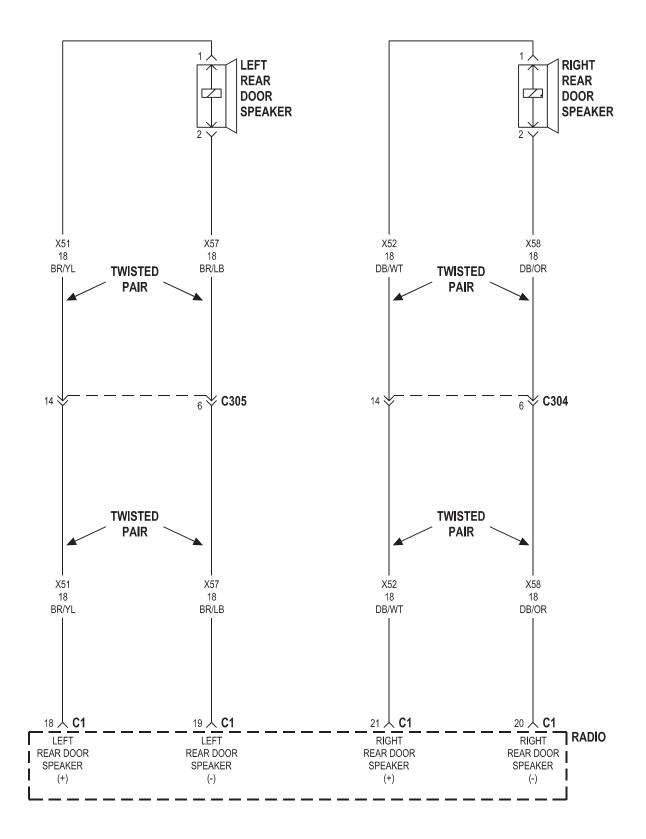
Component Page	Component Page
Antenna 8Wa-47-2	Instrument Cluster 8Wa-47-2
Antenna Module 8Wa-47-2	Junction Block 8Wa-47-2, 6
Body Control Module 8Wa-47-9	Left Front Door Speaker 8Wa-47-3, 7, 8
Cd Changer 8Wa-47-5	Left Instrument Panel Speaker 8Wa-47-3, 7
Clockspring	Left Rear Door Speaker 8Wa-47-4, 8
Diagnostic Junction Port 8Wa-47-2, 9	Left Remote Radio Switch 8Wa-47-9
Fuse 18	Radio 8Wa-47-2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9
Fuse 20	Radio Choke 8Wa-47-2, 6, 7
Fuse 32	Right Front Door Speaker 8Wa-47-3, 7, 8
Fuse 34	Right Instrument Panel Speaker 8Wa-47-3, 7
G200 8Wa-47-7	Right Rear Door Speaker 8Wa-47-4, 8
G301	Right Remote Radio Switch 8Wa-47-9

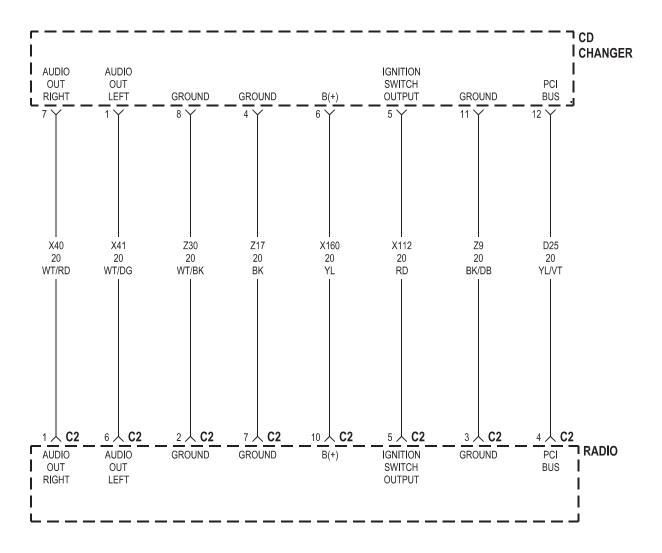


oo MIDLINE/HIGHLINE

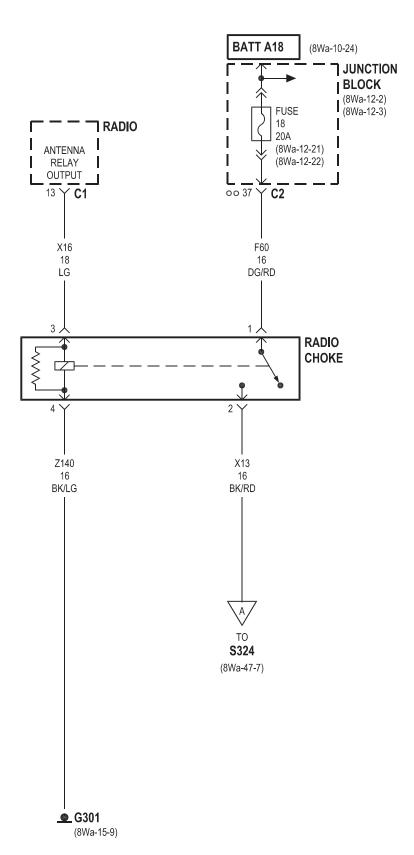


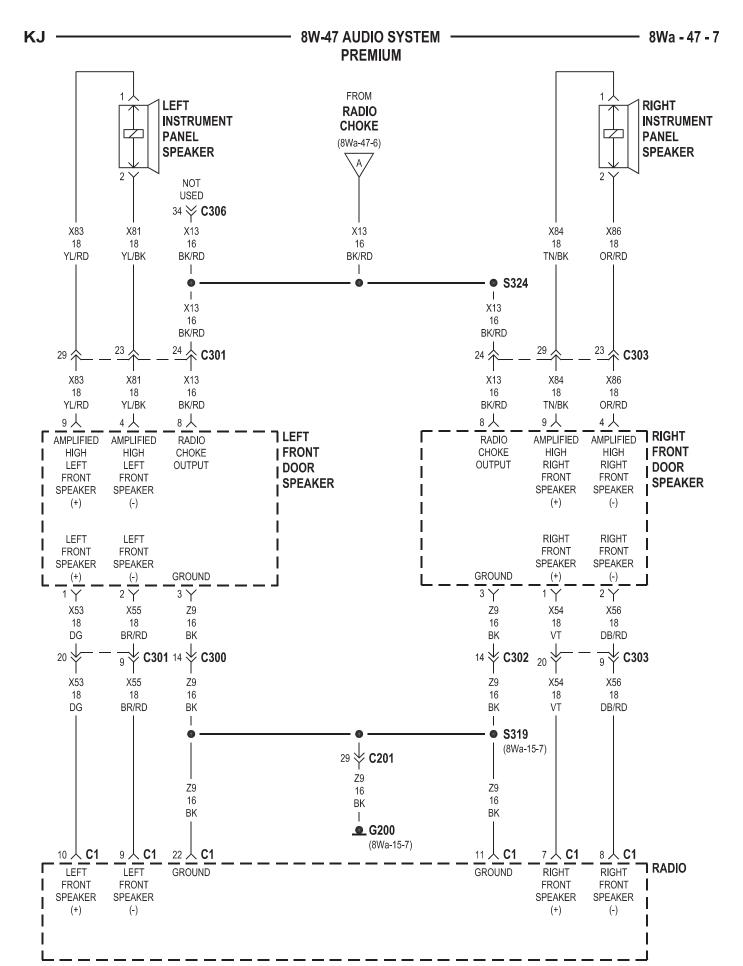
KJ004703 J028W-2

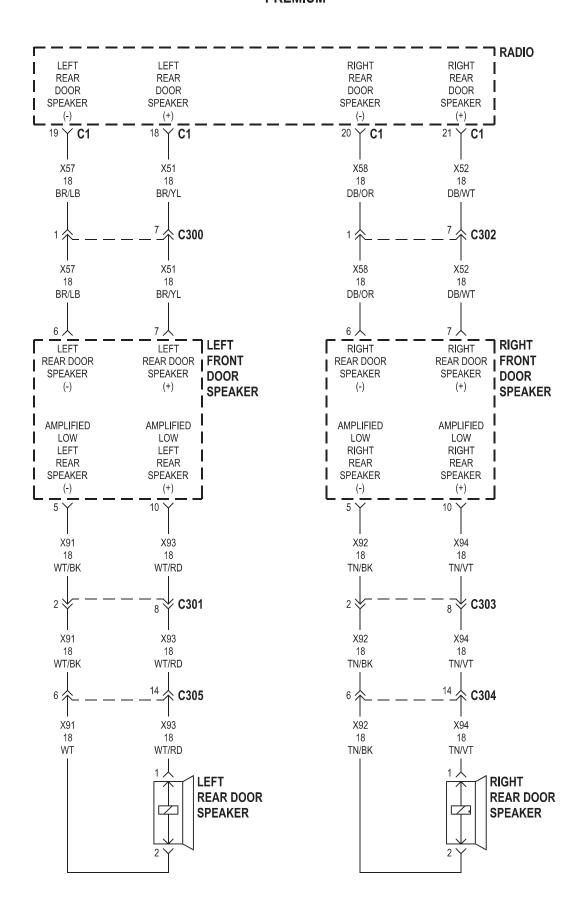


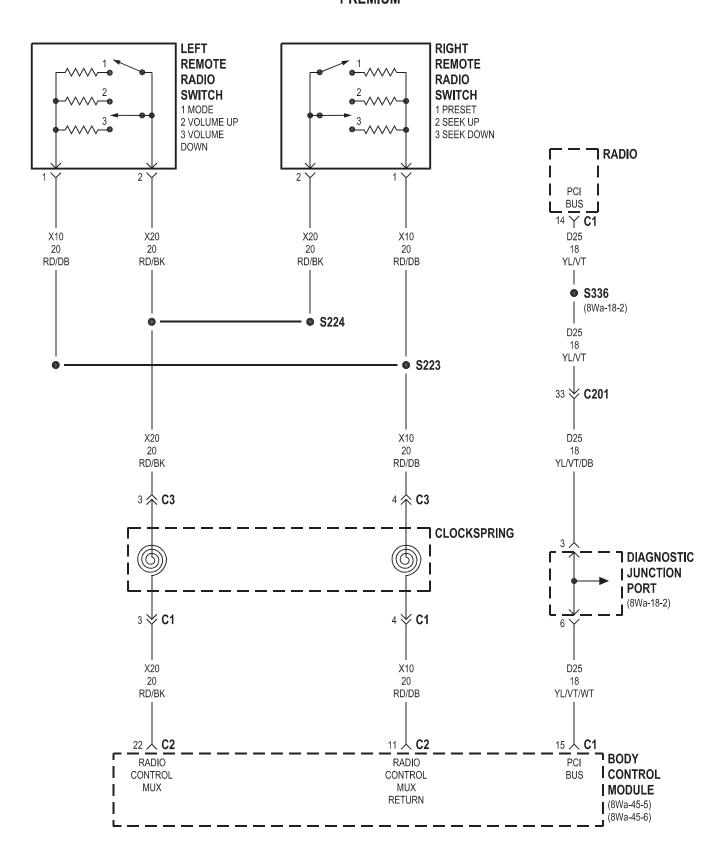


KJ004705





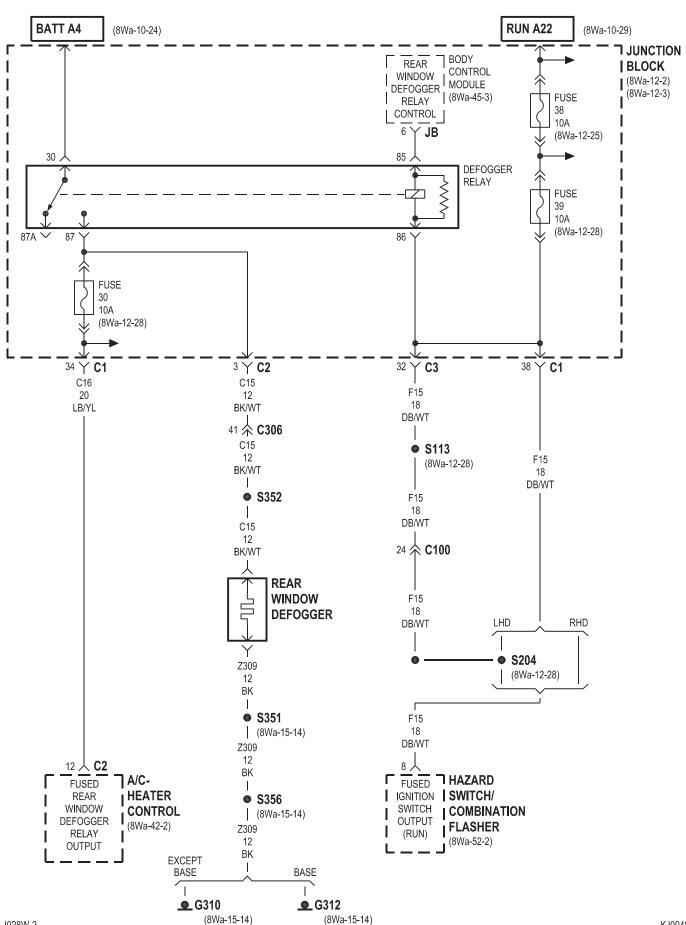




KJ004709 J028W-2

8W-48 REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER

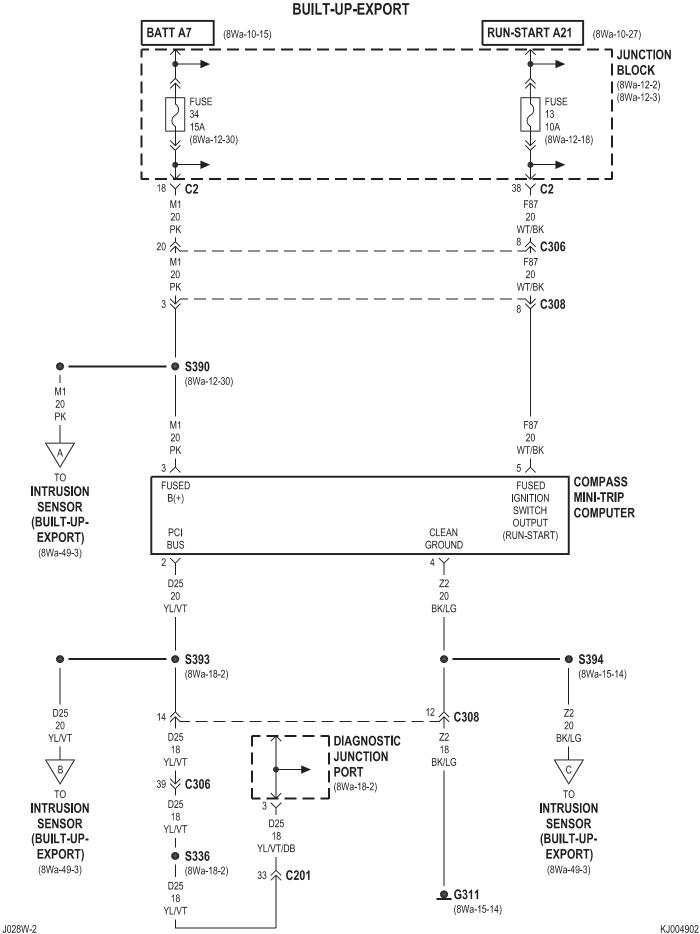
Component	Page	Component	Page
A/C- Heater Control		G310	8Wa-48-2
Body Control Module	8Wa-48-2	G312	8Wa-48-2
Defogger Relay	8Wa-48-2	Hazard Switch/Combination Flasher	8Wa-48-2
Fuse 30	8Wa-48-2	Junction Block	8Wa-48-2
Fuse 38	8Wa-48-2	Rear Window Defogger	8Wa-48-2
Eugo 20	011/0 40 9	23	



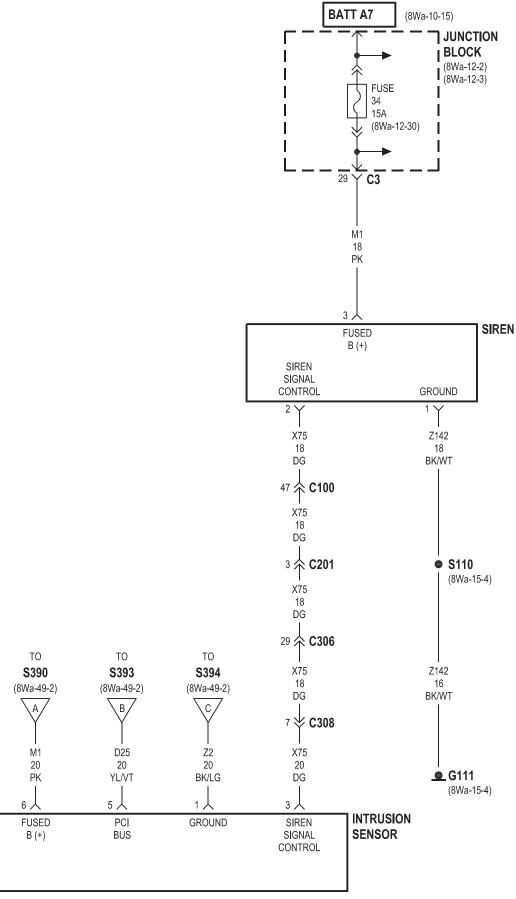
J028W-2

8W-49 OVERHEAD CONSOLE

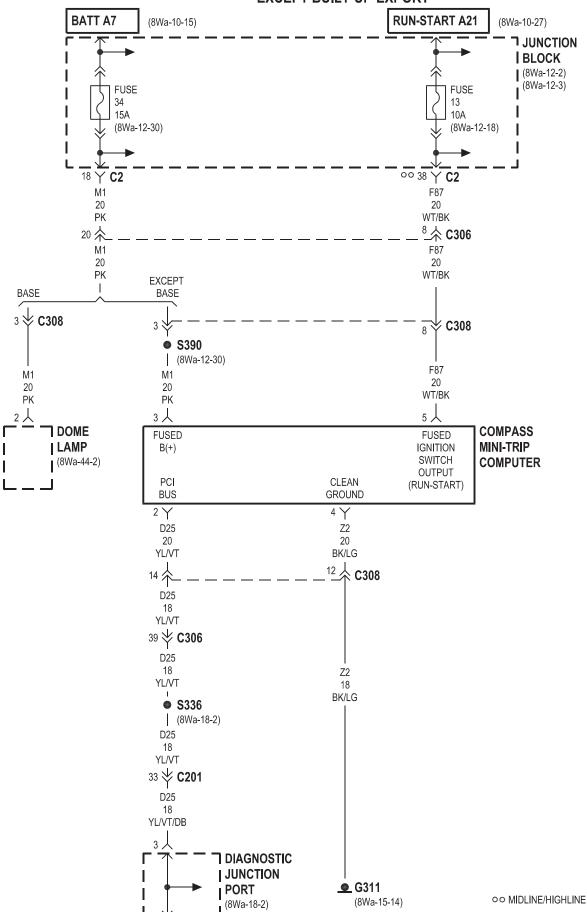
Component	age	Component Pag	e
Compass Mini-Trip Computer 8Wa-49	-2, 4	G111	3
Diagnostic Junction Port 8Wa-49	-2, 4	G311 8Wa-49-2,	4
Dome Lamp 8Wa-	49-4	Intrusion Sensor 8Wa-49-2,	3
Fuse 13 8Wa-49	-2, 4	Junction Block 8Wa-49-2, 3,	4
Fuse 34 8Wa-49-2,	3, 4	Siren	3



8W-49 OVERHEAD CONSOLE -BUILT-UP-EXPORT

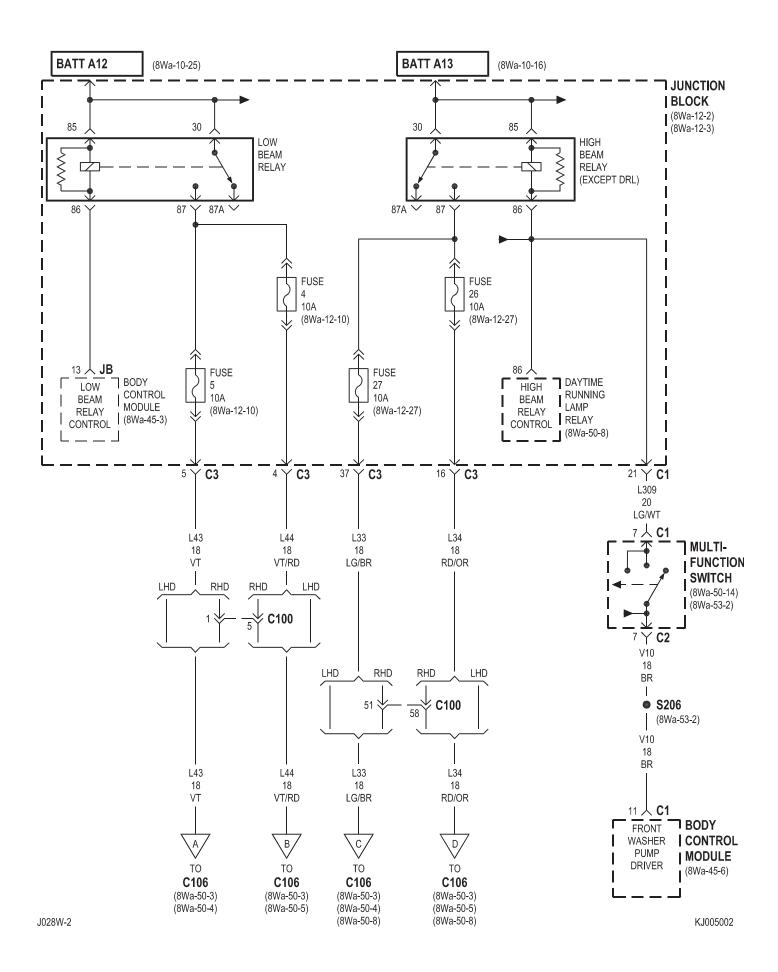


KJ004903 J028W-2

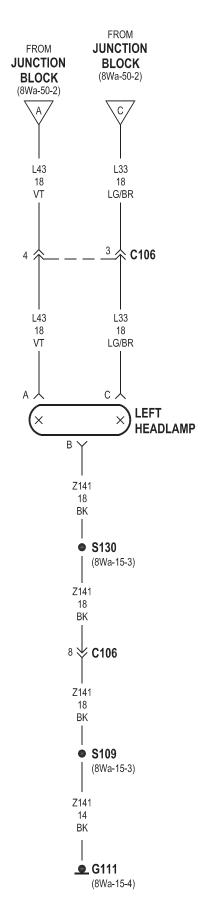


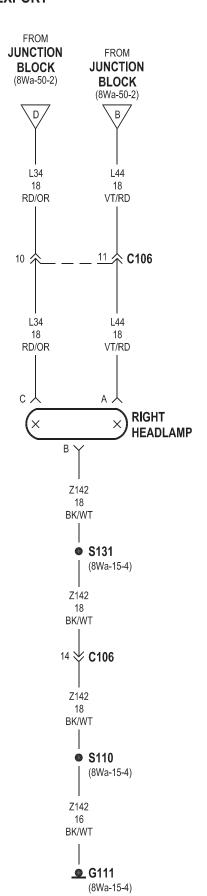
8W-50 FRONT LIGHTING

Component Page
Left Front Park/Turn Signal Lamp 8Wa-50-11, 9
Left Headlamp 8Wa-50-3, 4
Left Leveling Motor 8Wa-50-4, 5
Left Position Lamp 8Wa-50-4
Left Side Marker Lamp 8Wa-50-9
Left Side Repeater Lamp 8Wa-50-11
Low Beam Relay 8Wa-50-2
Multi- Function Switch 8Wa-50-14, 2
Park Lamp Relay 8Wa-50-6, 7
Power Distribution Center 8Wa-50-8
Right Fog Lamp 8Wa-50-10, 12, 13, 8
Right Front Park/Turn Signal Lamp. 8Wa-50-10, 11,
12, 13
Right Headlamp 8Wa-50-3, 5
Right Leveling Motor 8Wa-50-4, 5
Right Position Lamp 8Wa-50-5
Right Side Marker Lamp 8Wa-50-10
Right Side Repeater Lamp 8Wa-50-11, 12, 13



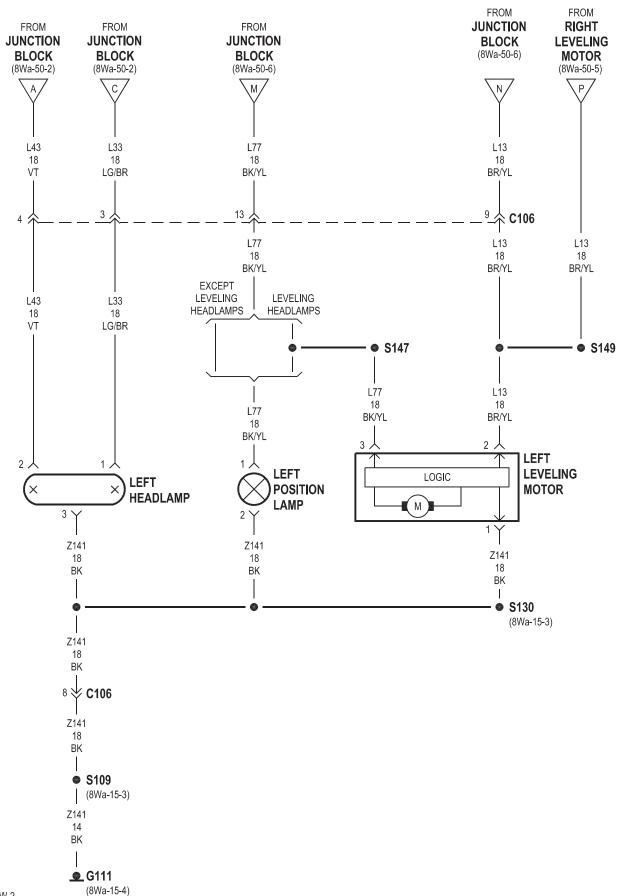
8W-50 FRONT LIGHTING -EXCEPT BUILT-UP-EXPORT

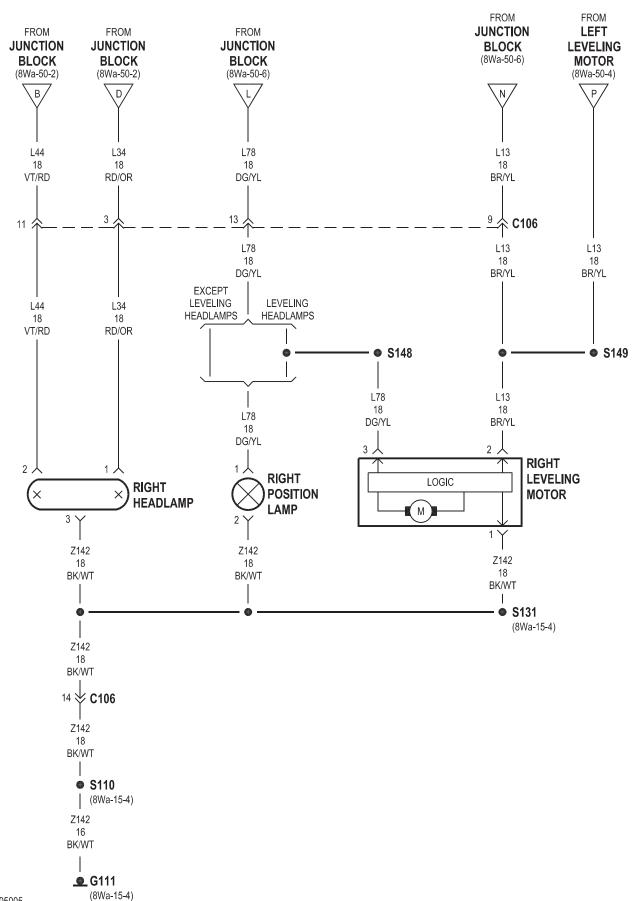




KJ005003 J028W-2

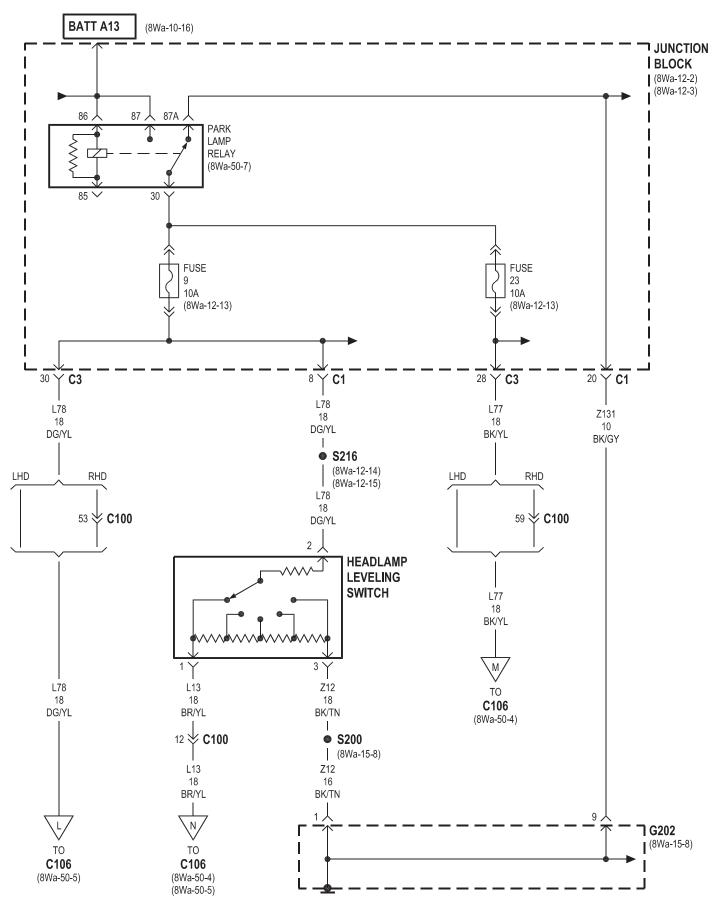
8W-50 FRONT LIGHTING BUILT-UP-EXPORT

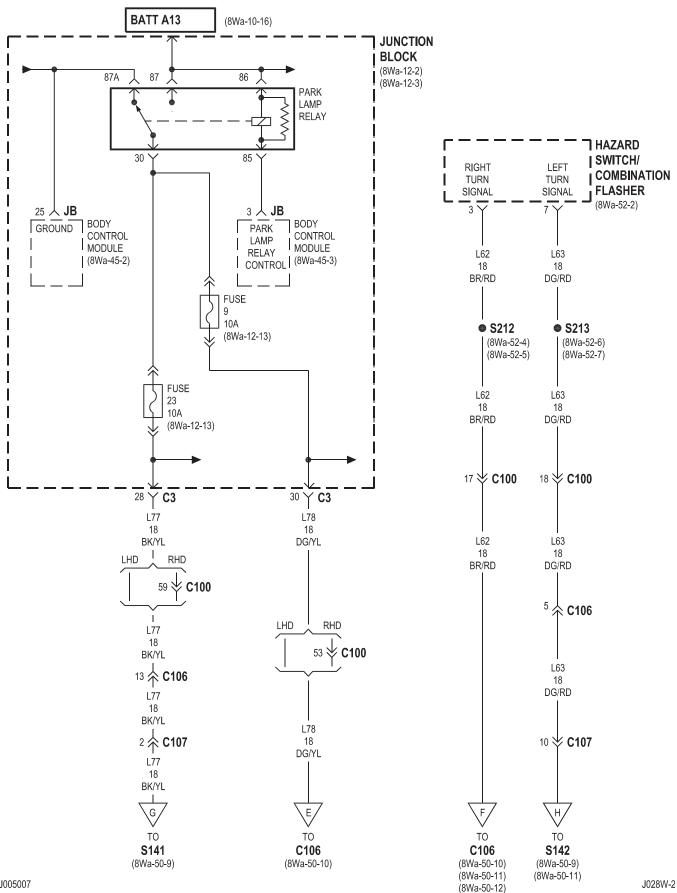




KJ005005

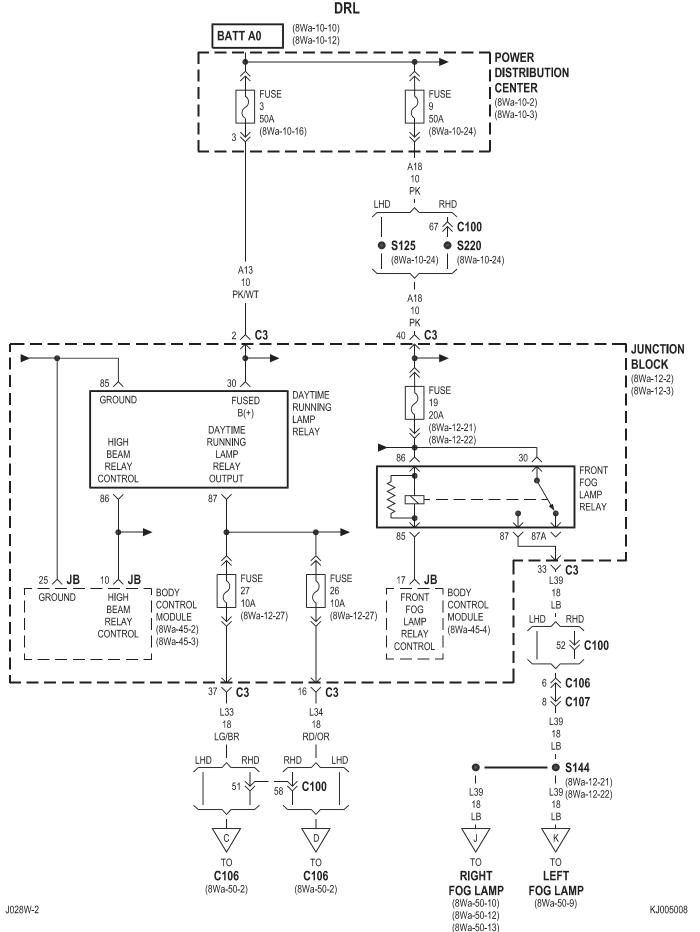
8W-50 FRONT LIGHTING BUILT-UP-EXPORT



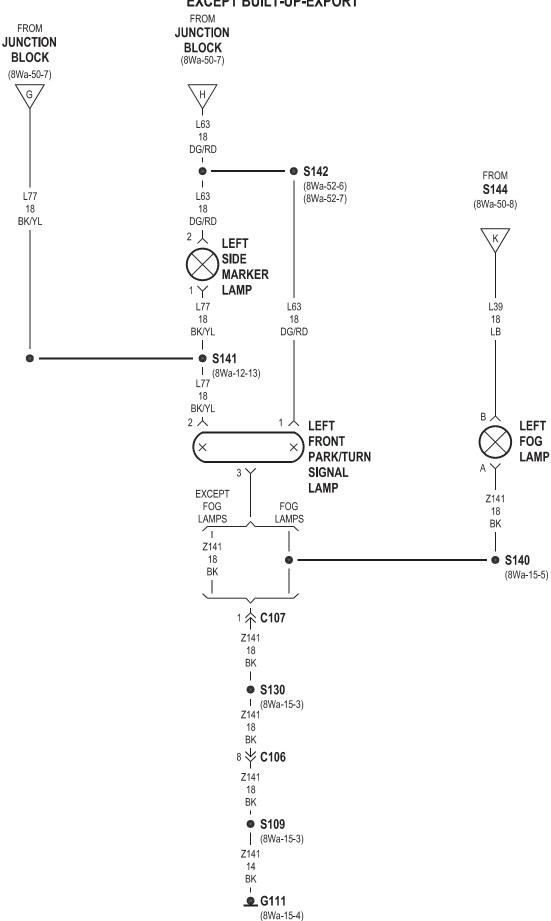


(8Wa-50-13)

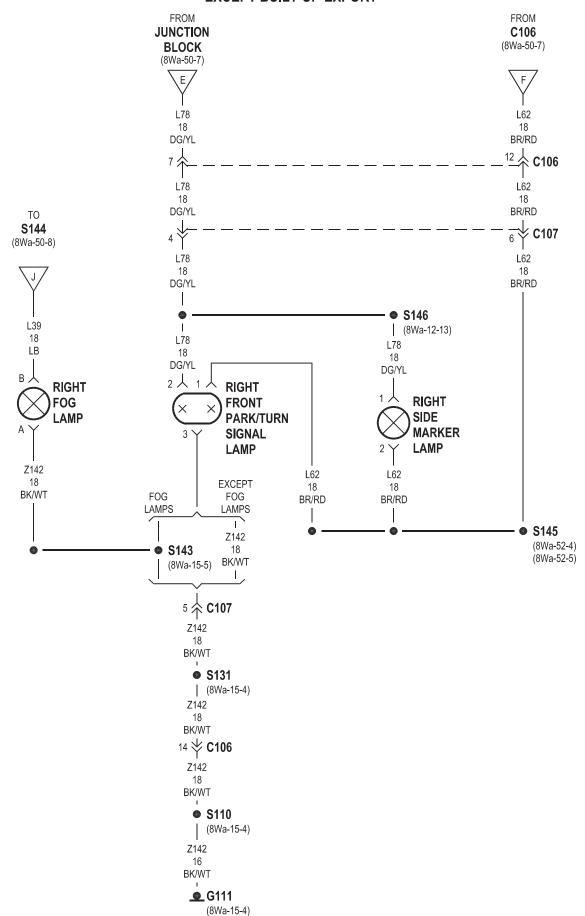
KJ005007



8W-50 FRONT LIGHTING -EXCEPT BUILT-UP-EXPORT



8W-50 FRONT LIGHTING -EXCEPT BUILT-UP-EXPORT



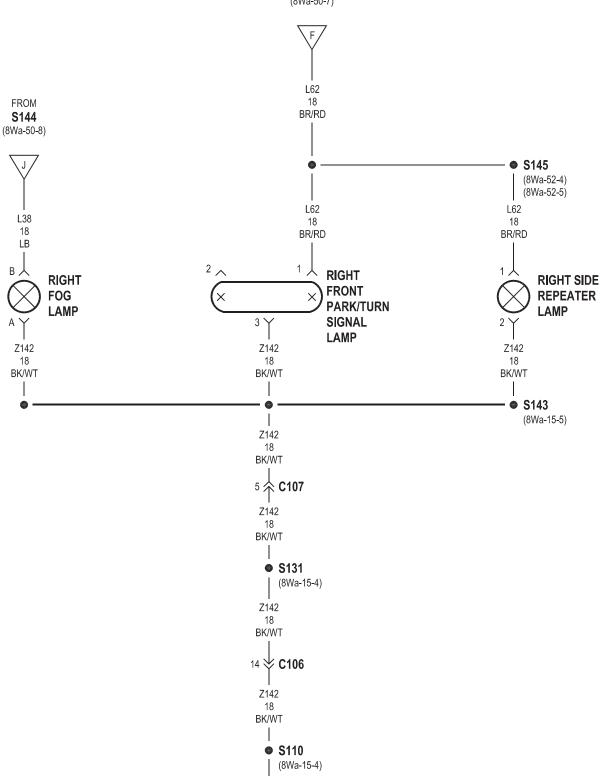
J028W-2

- 8W-50 FRONT LIGHTING -







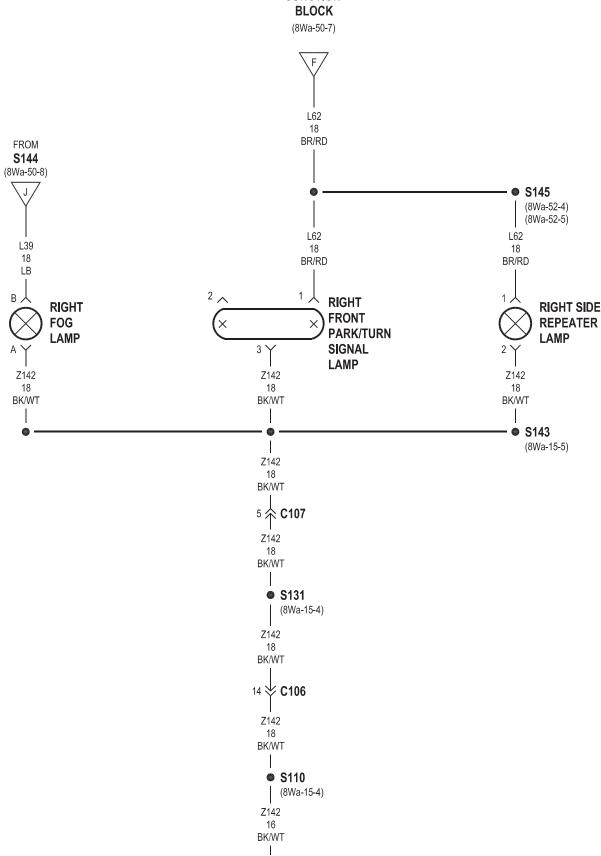


Z142 18 BK/WT I ____ **G111** (8Wa-15-4)

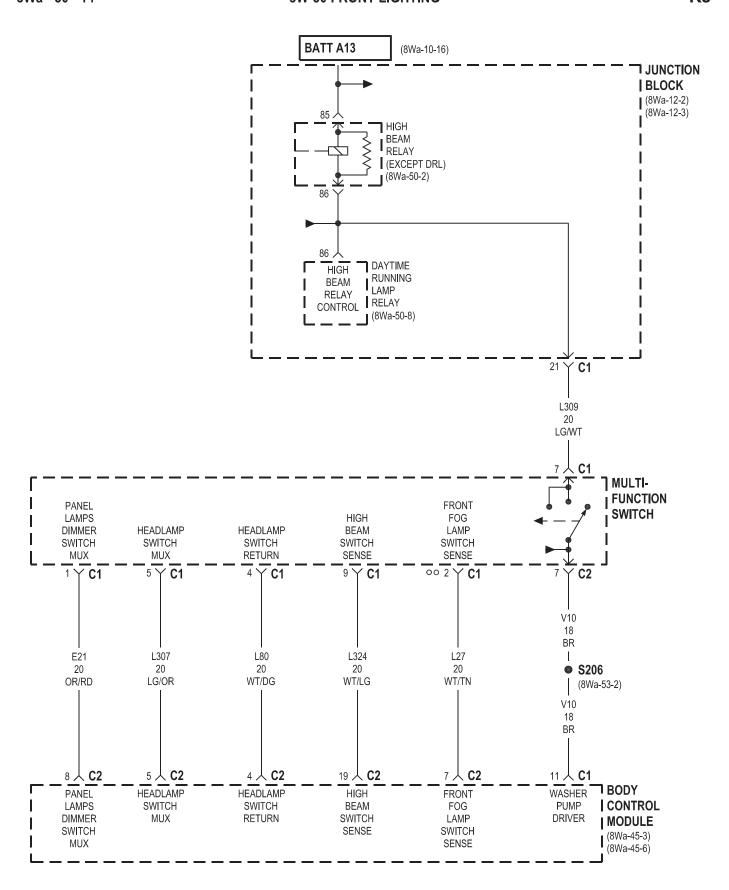
8W-50 FRONT LIGHTING -

BUILT-UP-EXPORT FOG LAMPS





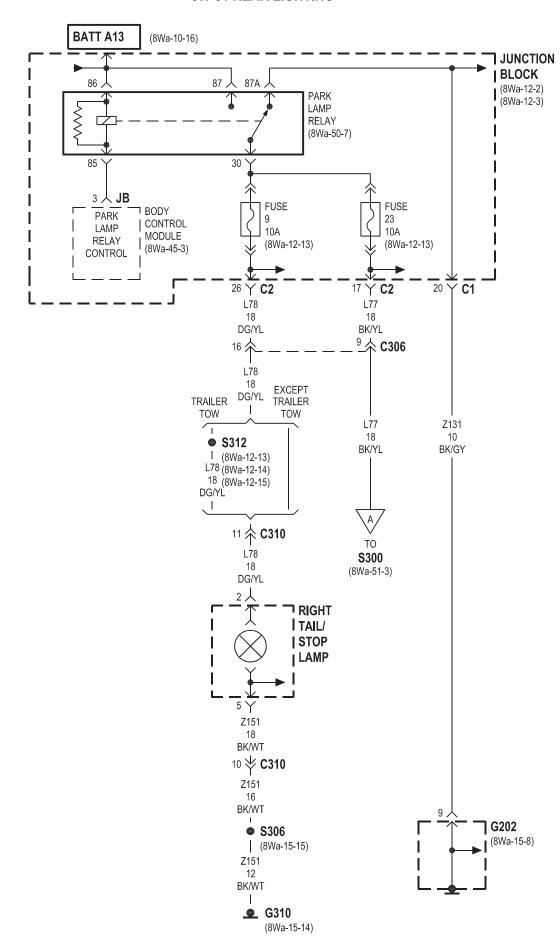
G111 (8Wa-15-4)

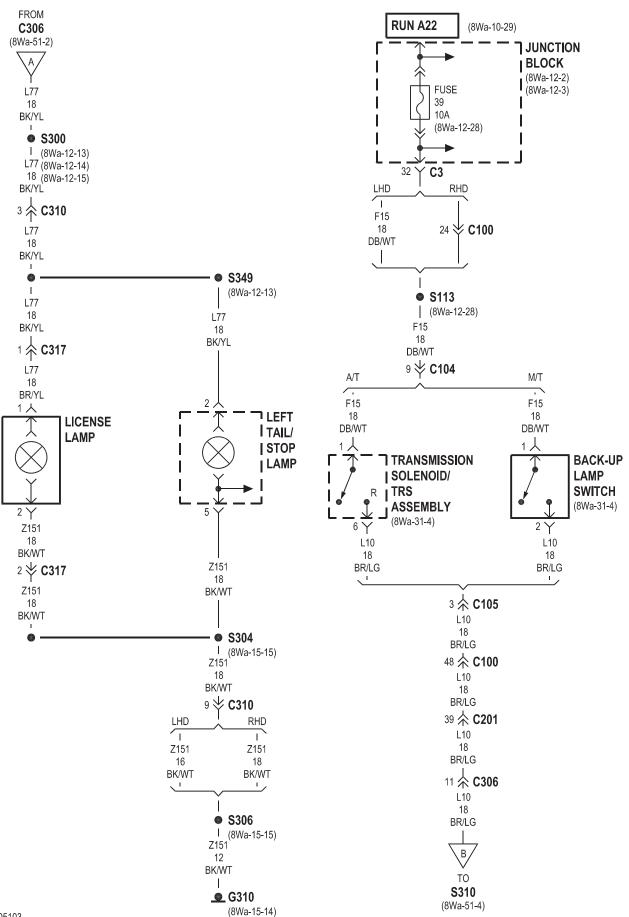


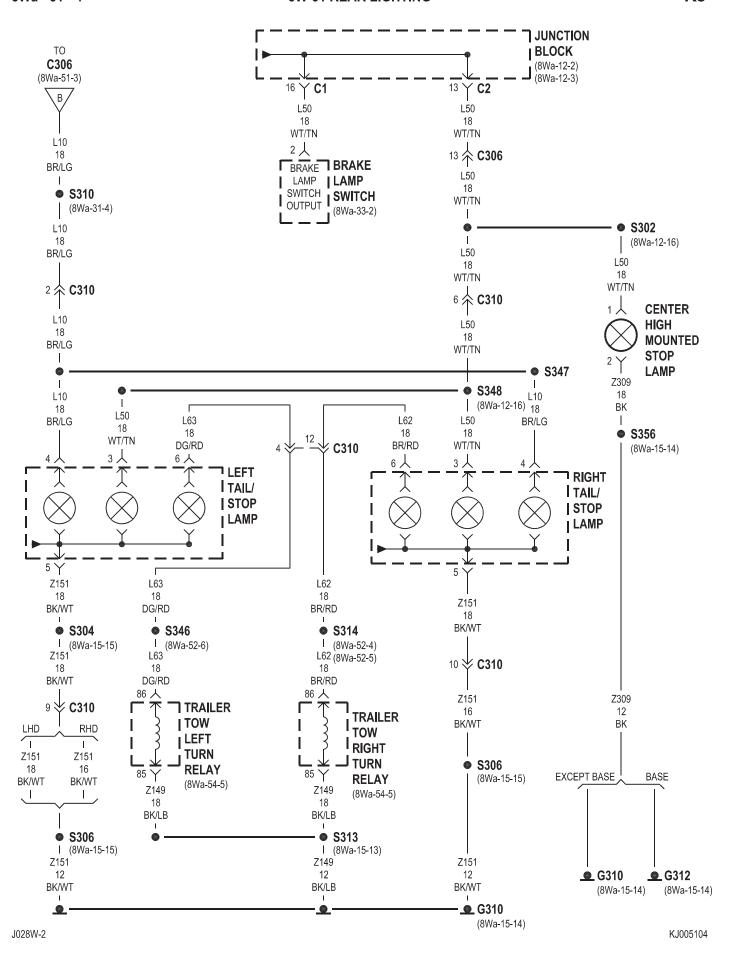
J028W-2 KJ005014

8W-51 REAR LIGHTING

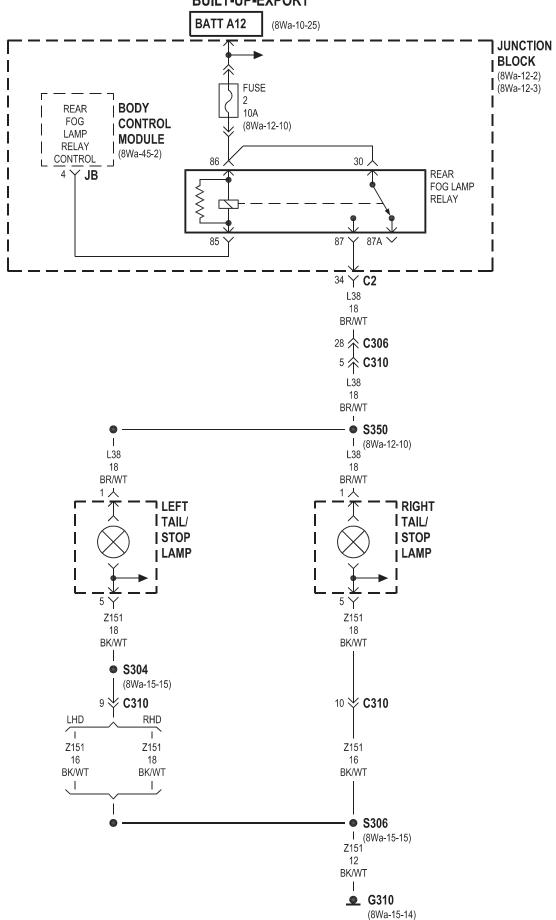
Component Page	Component Page
Back-Up Lamp Switch 8Wa-51-3	G312
Body Control Module 8Wa-51-2, 5	Junction Block 8Wa-51-2, 3, 4, 5
Brake Lamp Switch 8Wa-51-4	Left Tail/Stop Lamp 8Wa-51-3, 4, 5
Center High Mounted Stop Lamp 8Wa-51-4	License Lamp
Fuse 2	Park Lamp Relay 8Wa-51-2
Fuse 9	Rear Fog Lamp Relay 8Wa-51-5
Fuse 23 8Wa-51-2	Right Tail/Stop Lamp 8Wa-51-2, 4, 5
Fuse 39	Trailer Tow Left Turn Relay 8Wa-51-
G202 8Wa-51-2	Trailer Tow Right Turn Relay 8Wa-51-
G310 8Wa-51-2, 3, 4, 5	Transmission Solenoid/Trs Assembly 8Wa-51-3





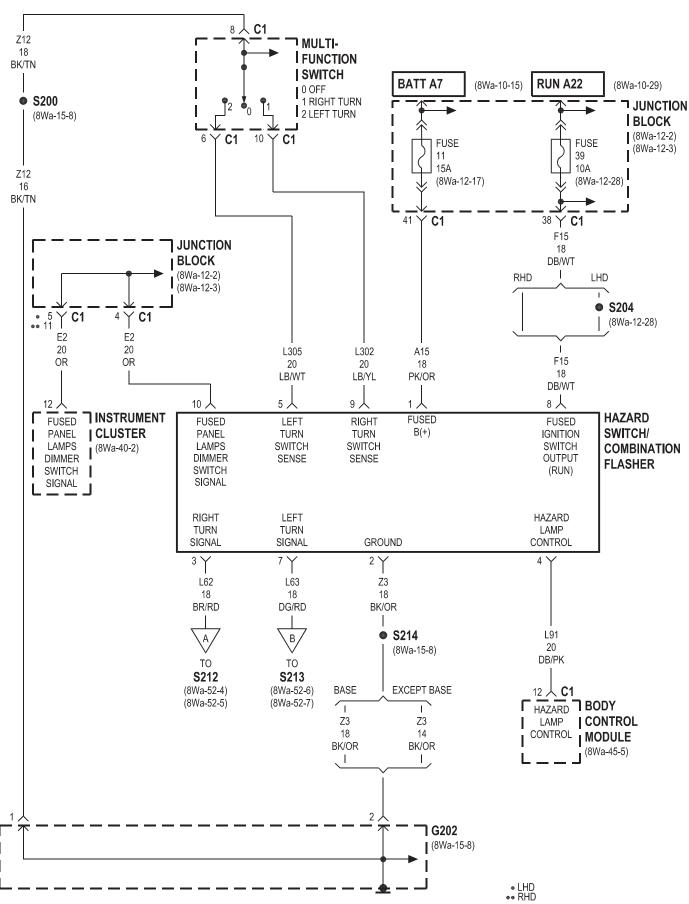


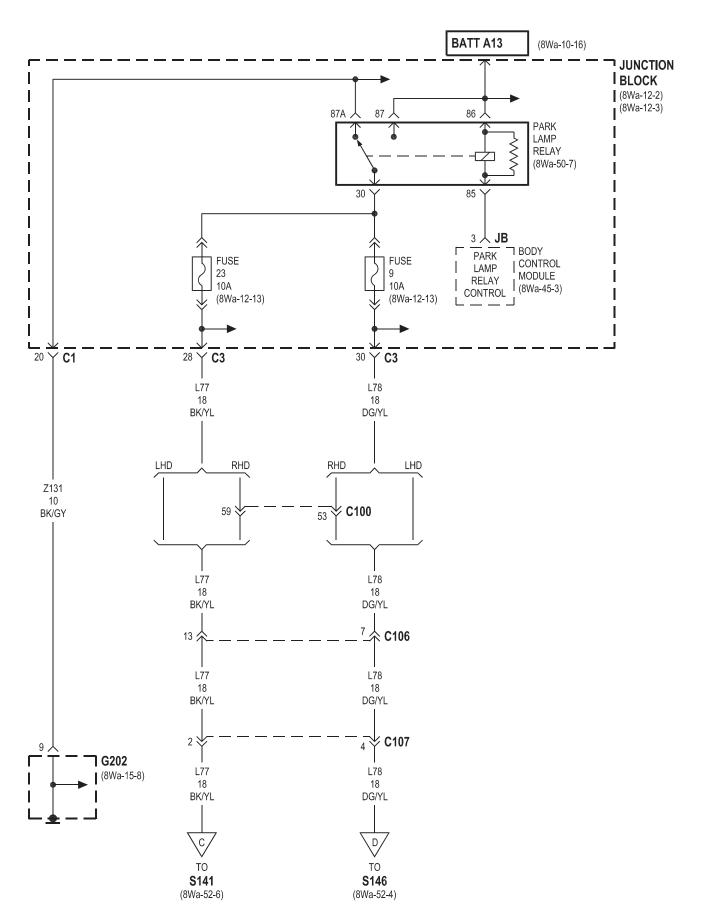
8W-51 REAR LIGHTING BUILT-UP-EXPORT



8W-52 TURN SIGNALS

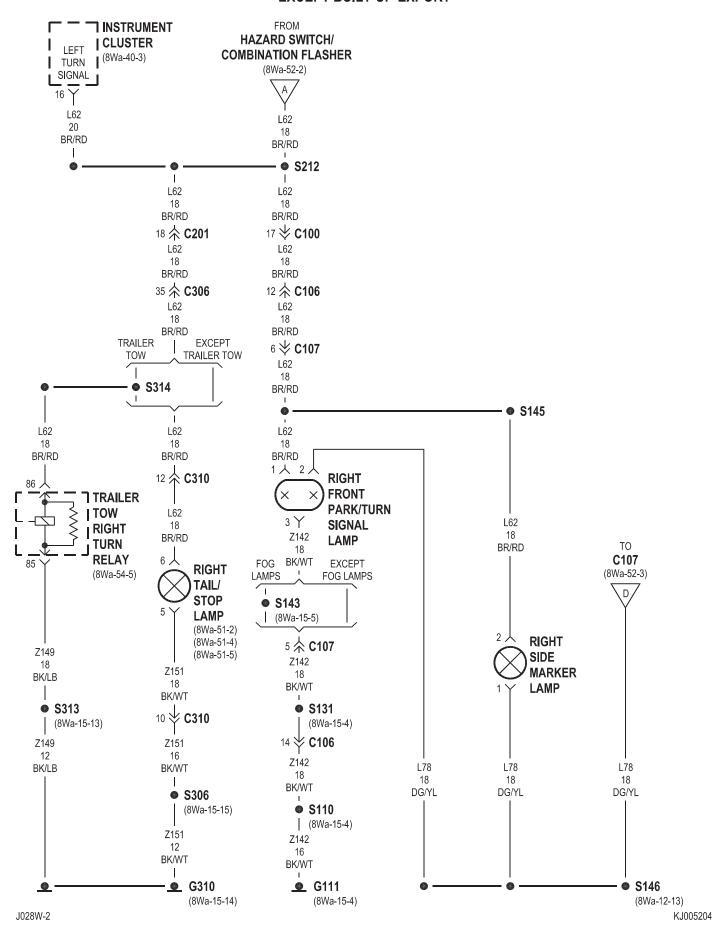
Component Pag	ge Component	Page
Body Control Module 8Wa-52-2,	L, 3 Left Front Park/Turn Signal Lamp	8Wa-52-6, 7
Fuse 9	2-3 Left Side Marker Lamp	8Wa-52-6
Fuse 11	2-2 Left Side Repeater Lamp	8Wa-52-7
Fuse 23	2-3 Left Tail/Stop Lamp	8Wa-52-6, 7
Fuse 39	2-2 Multi- Function Switch	8Wa-52-2
G111 8Wa-52-4, 5, 6,	5, 7 Park Lamp Relay	8Wa-52-3
G202	2, 3 Right Front Park/Turn Signal Lamp	8Wa-52-4, 5
G310 8Wa-52-4, 5, 6,	5, 7 Right Side Marker Lamp	8Wa-52-4
Hazard Switch/Combination Flasher 8Wa-52-2,	4, Right Side Repeater Lamp	8Wa-52-5
5, 6,	5, 7 Right Tail/Stop Lamp	8Wa-52-4, 5
Instrument Cluster 8Wa-52-2, 4, 5, 6,	5, 7 Trailer Tow Left Turn Relay	8Wa-52-6
Junction Block 8Wa-52-2, 3,	5, 6 Trailer Tow Right Turn Relay	8Wa-52-4

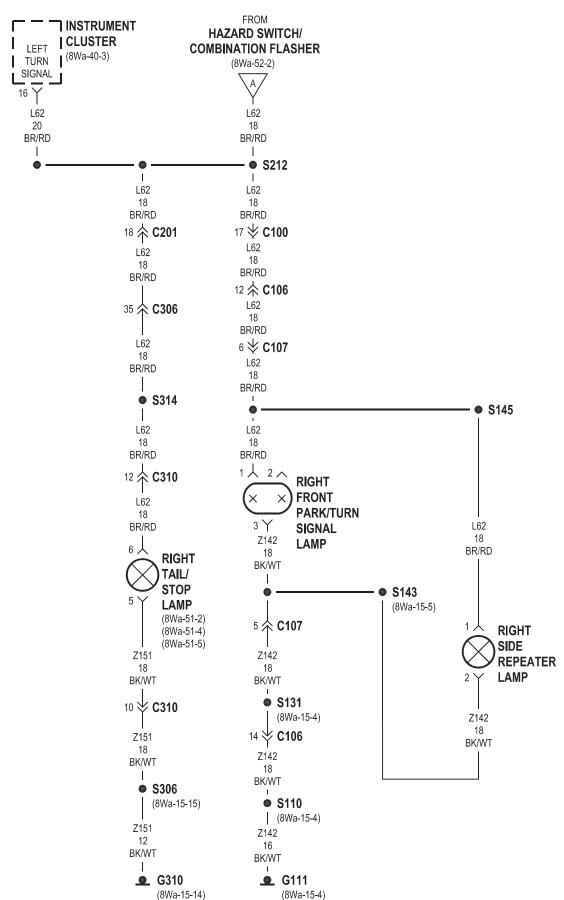




KJ005203

8W-52 TURN SIGNALS — EXCEPT BUILT-UP-EXPORT



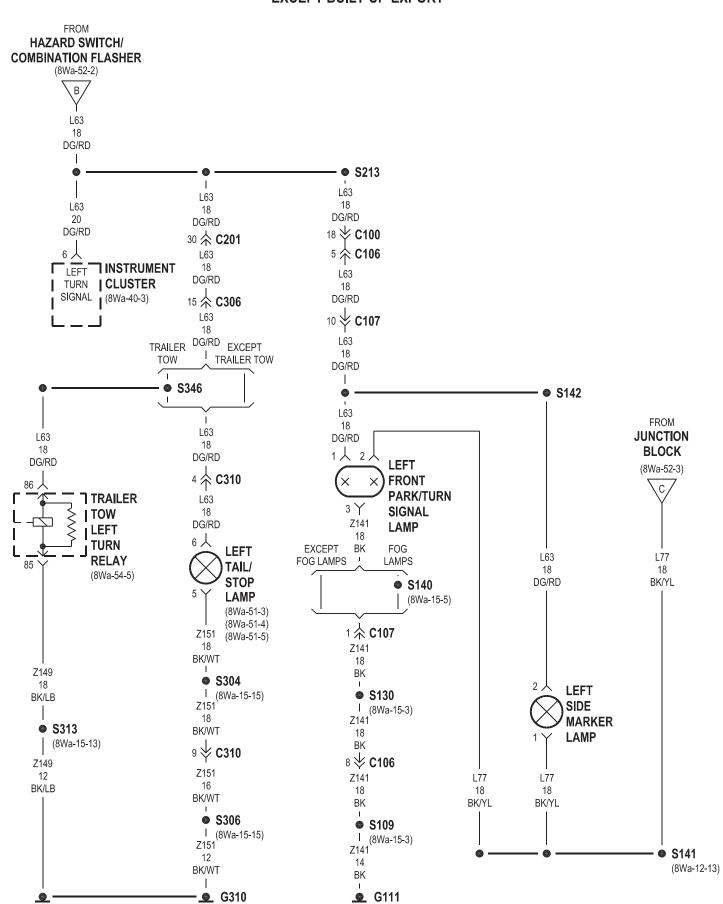


KJ005205 J028W-2

J028W-2

KJ005206

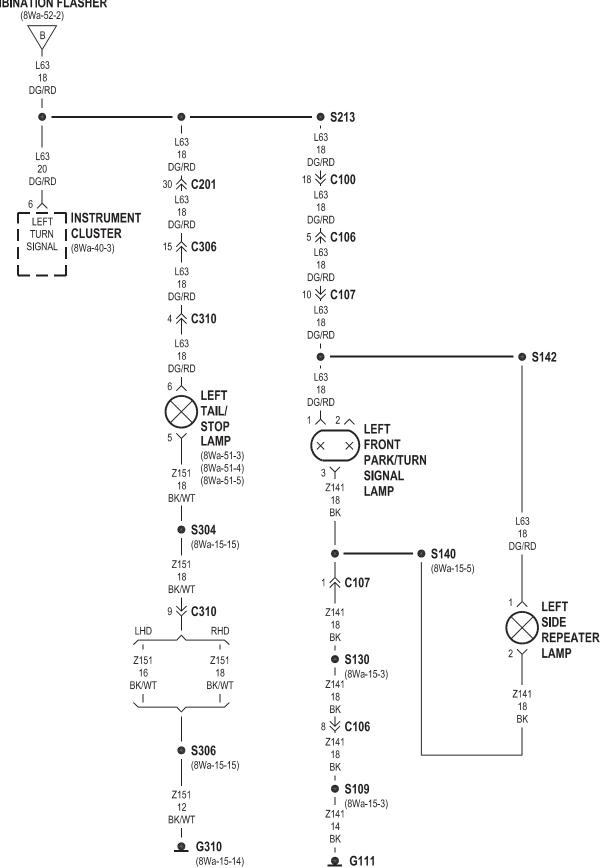
8W-52 TURN SIGNALS — EXCEPT BUILT-UP-EXPORT



(8Wa-15-4)

(8Wa-15-14)

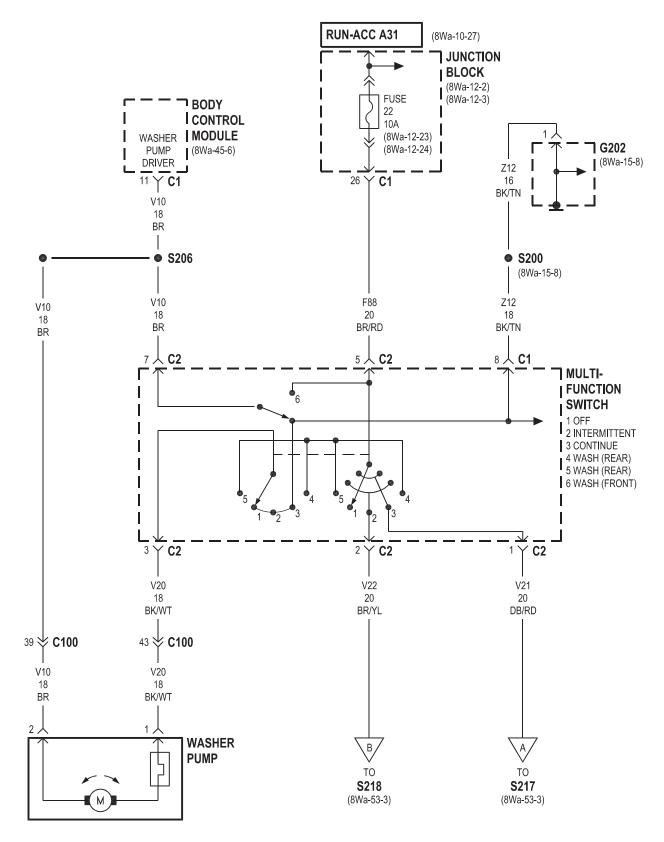
FROM HAZARD SWITCH/ COMBINATION FLASHER



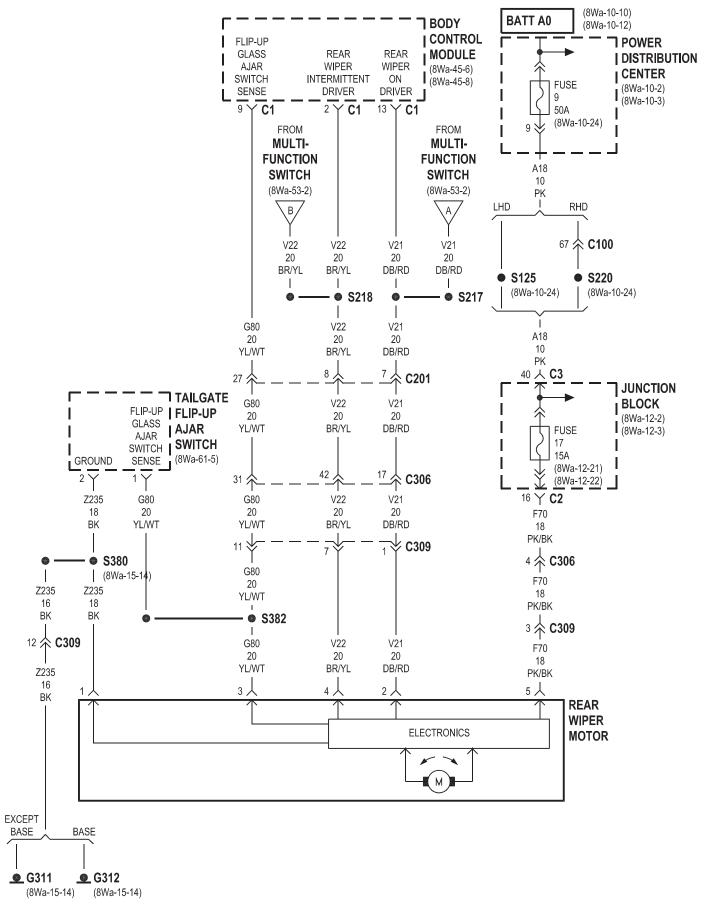
(8Wa-15-4)

8W-53 WIPERS

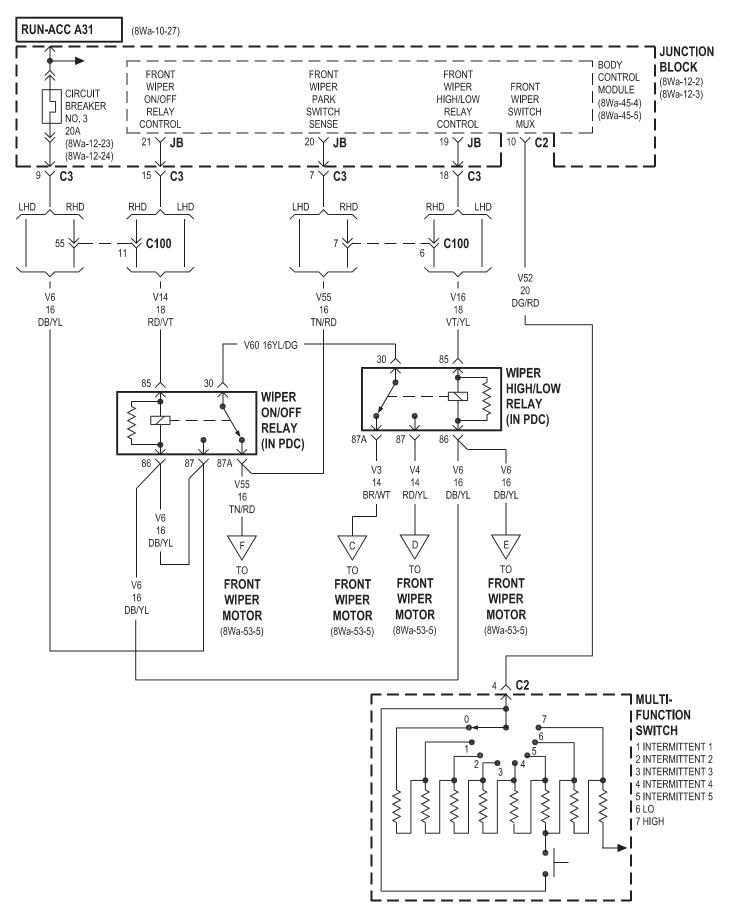
Component	Page	Component	Page
Body Control Module 8Wa-	53-2, 3, 4	Instrument Cluster	. 8Wa-53-5
Circuit Breaker No. 3 (JB)	8Wa-53-4	Junction Block 8W	Va-53-2, 3, 4
Front Wiper Motor 8W	/a-53-4, 5	Multi- Function Switch 8W	Va-53-2, 3, 4
Fuse 9	8Wa-53-3	Power Distribution Center	. 8Wa-53-3
Fuse 17	8Wa-53-3	Rear Wiper Motor	. 8Wa-53-3
Fuse 22	8Wa-53-2	Tailgate Flip-Up Ajar Switch	. 8Wa-53-3
G111	8Wa-53-5	Washer Fluid Level Switch	
G202	8Wa-53-2	Washer Pump	. 8Wa-53-2
G311	8Wa-53-3	Wiper High/Low Relay	
G312		Wiper On/Off Relay	

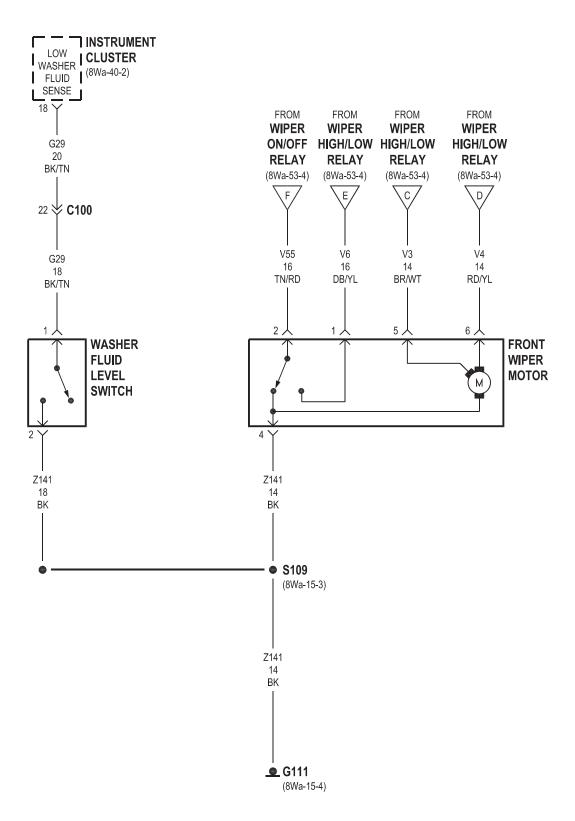


J028W-2 KJ005302



KJ005303

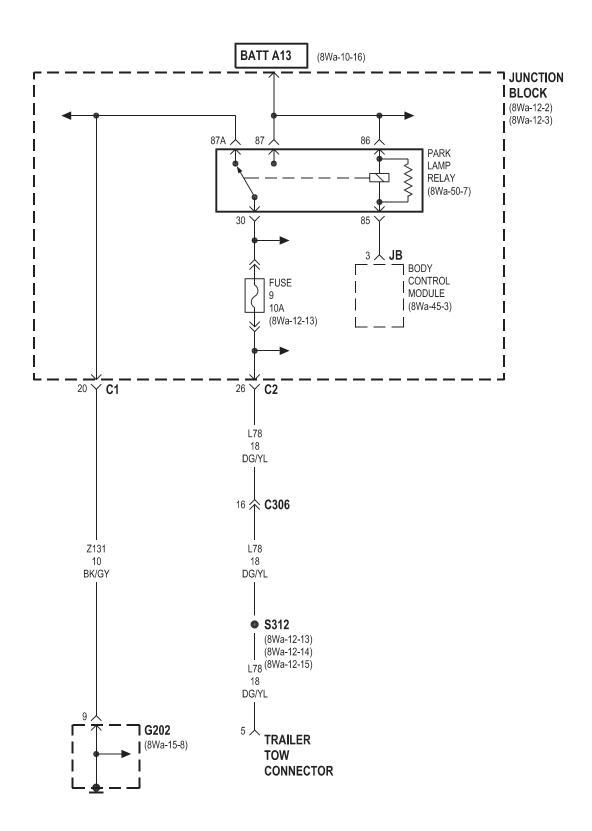




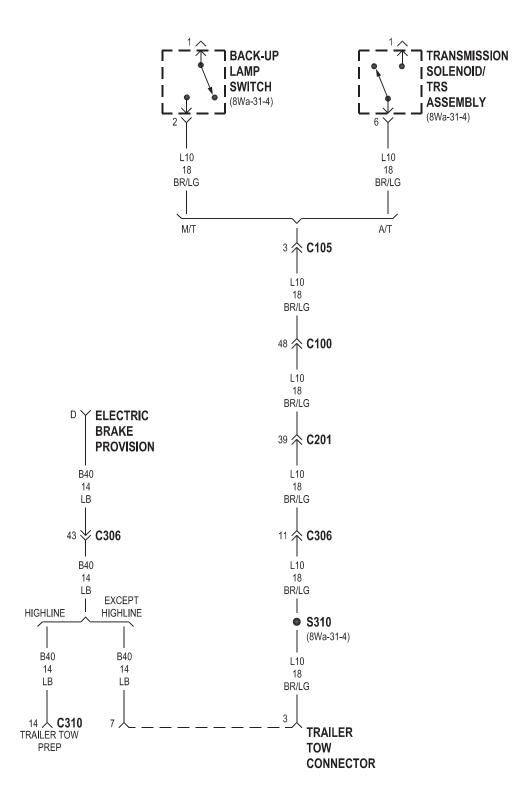
KJ005305 J028W-2

8W-54 TRAILER TOW

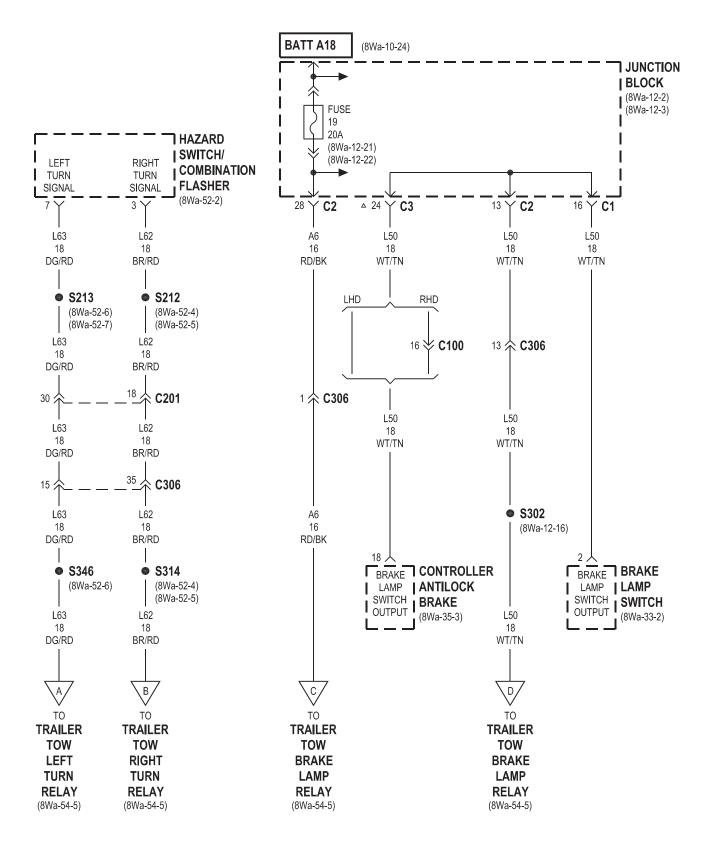
Component Page	e Component Pa	ge
Back-Up Lamp Switch 8Wa-54-3	G310	Į-5
Body Control Module 8Wa-54-2	Hazard Switch/Combination Flasher 8Wa-54	1-4
Brake Lamp Switch 8Wa-54-4	Junction Block 8Wa-54-2, 4	, 6
Trailer Tow Circuit Breaker 8Wa-54-6	Park Lamp Relay 8Wa-54	1-2
Controller Antilock Brake 8Wa-54-4	Power Distribution Center 8Wa-54	1-6
Electric Brake Provision 8Wa-54-3	Trailer Tow Brake Lamp Relay 8Wa-54-4	, 5
Fuse 2	Trailer Tow Circuit Breaker 8Wa-54	1-6
Fuse 9	Trailer Tow Connector 8Wa-54-2, 3, 5	, 6
Fuse 10	Trailer Tow Left Turn Relay 8Wa-54-4	, 5
Fuse 19	Trailer Tow Relay 8Wa-54-5	, 6
Fuse 25	Trailer Tow Right Turn Relay 8Wa-54-4	, 5
G202	2 Transmission Solenoid/Trs Assembly 8Wa-54	1-3



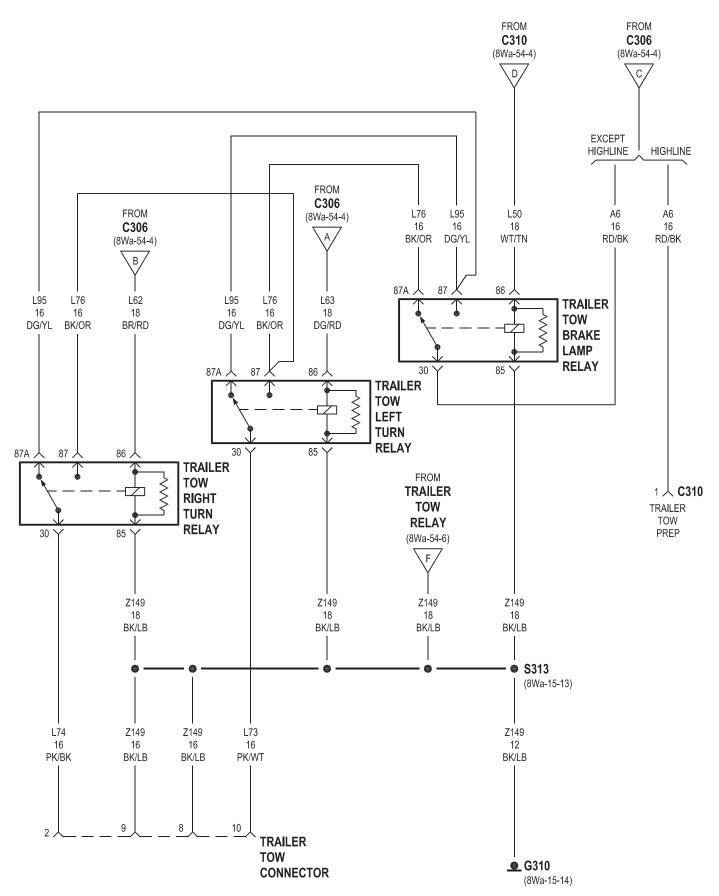
J028W-2 KJ005402



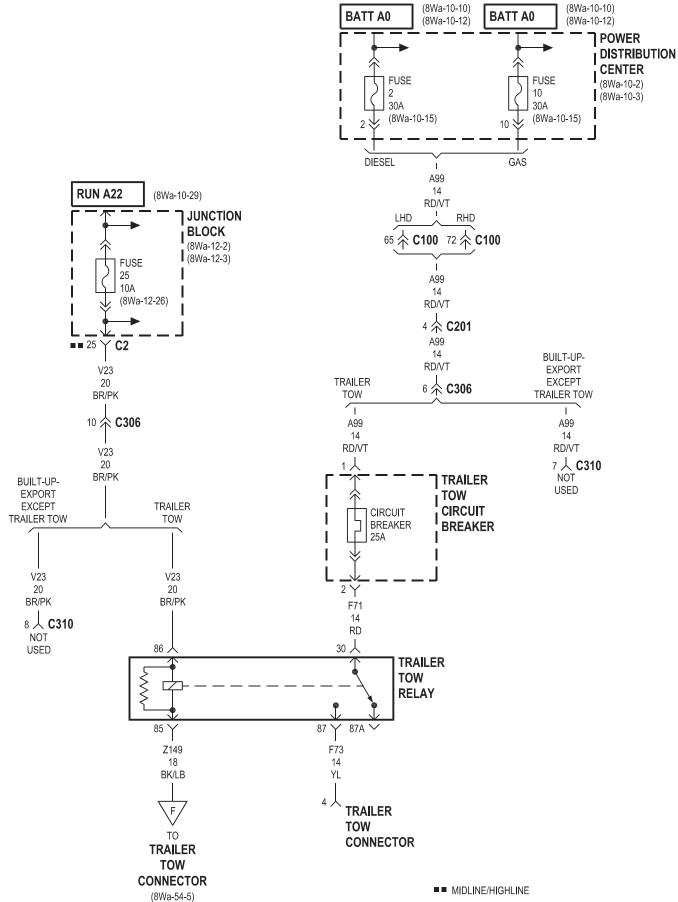
KJ005403



△ ABS

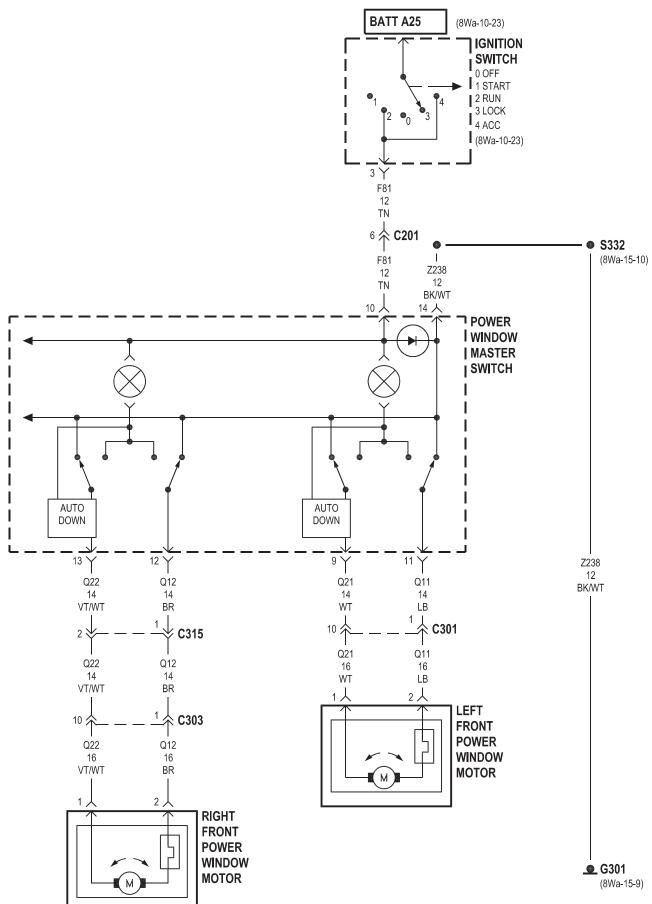


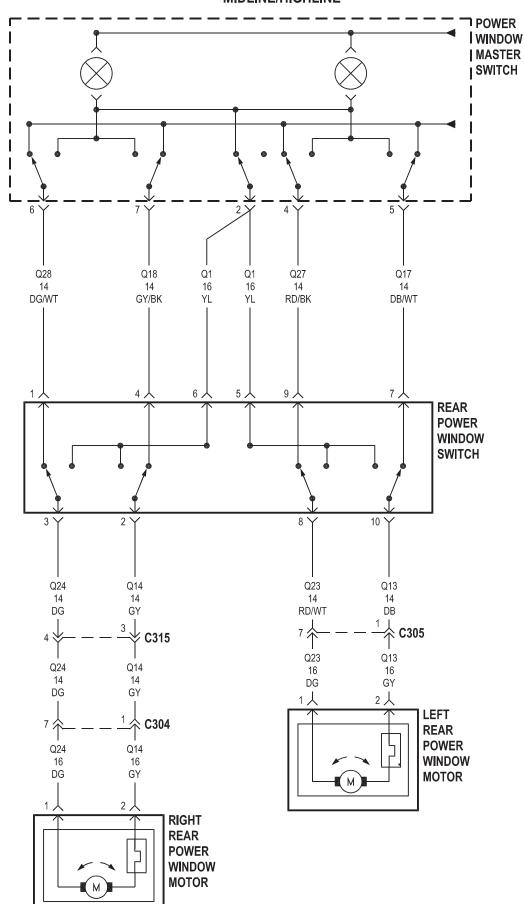
KJ005405 J028W-2



8W-60 POWER WINDOWS

Component	age	Component	Page
G301 8Wa-6	60-2	Power Window Master Switch	8Wa-60-2, 3
Ignition Switch 8Wa-6	60-2	Rear Power Window Switch	8Wa-60-3
Left Front Power Window Motor 8Wa-6	60-2	Right Front Power Window Motor	8Wa-60-2
Left Rear Power Window Motor 8Wa-6	30-3	Right Rear Power Window Motor	8Wa-60-3

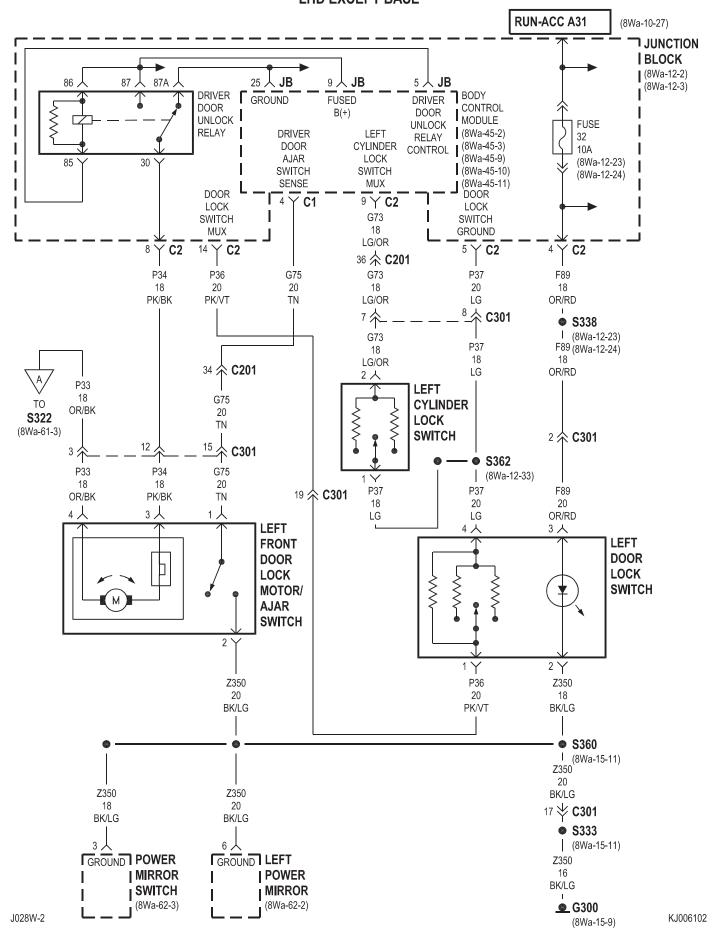


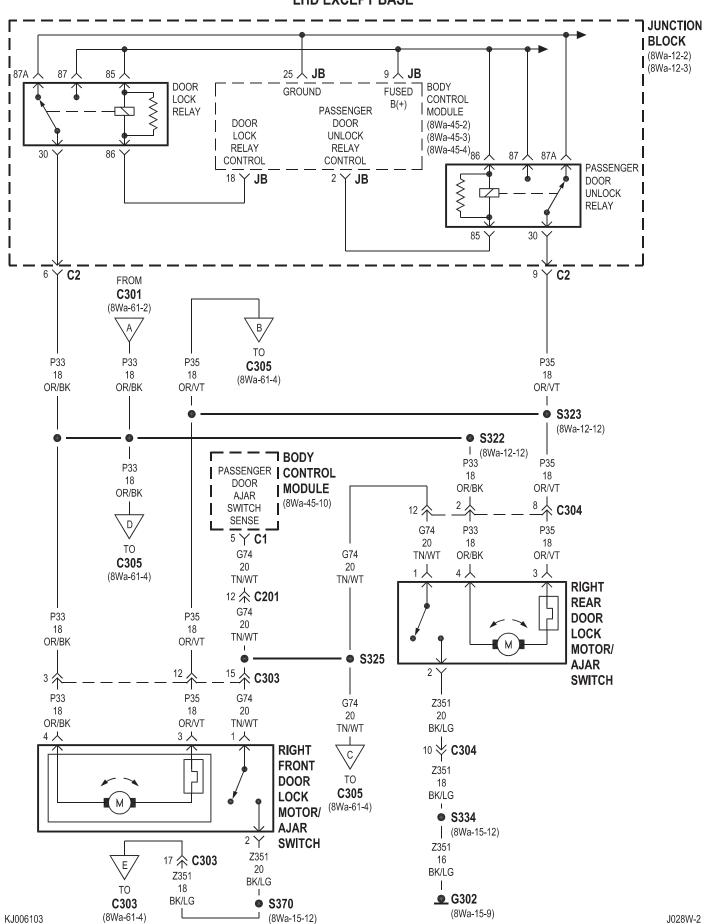


8W-61 POWER DOOR LOCKS

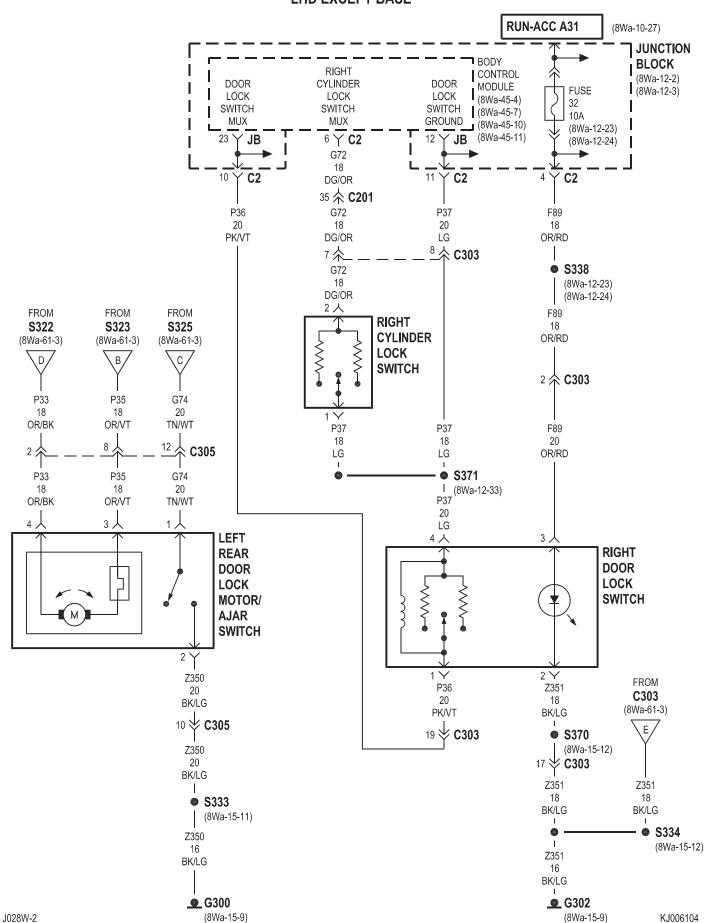
Component Page	Component Page
Body Control Module 8Wa-61-2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8	Left Power Mirror 8Wa-61-2
Door Lock Relay 8Wa-61-3, 7	Left Rear Door Lock Motor/Ajar
Driver Door Unlock Relay 8Wa-61-2, 6	Switch
Flip-Up Glass Release Motor 8Wa-61-5	Passenger Door Unlock Relay 8Wa-61-3, 7
Flip-Up Glass Release Switch 8Wa-61-5	Power Mirror Switch 8Wa-61-2
Fuse 32 8Wa-61-2, 4, 6, 8	Right Cylinder Lock Switch 8Wa-61-4, 6
G300 8Wa-61-2, 4, 7, 8	Right Door Lock Switch 8Wa-61-4, 6
G302 8Wa-61-3, 4, 6, 7	Right Front Door Lock Motor/Ajar
G311 8Wa-61-5	Switch 8Wa-61-3, (
G312	Right Rear Door Lock Motor/Ajar
Junction Block 8Wa-61-2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8	Switch 8Wa-61-3, 7
Left Cylinder Lock Switch 8Wa-61-2, 8	Tailgate Cylinder Lock Switch 8Wa-61-8
Left Door Lock Switch 8Wa-61-2, 8	Tailgate Flip-Up Ajar Switch 8Wa-61-8
Left Front Door Lock Motor/Ajar	Tailgate Lock Motor/Ajar Switch 8Wa-61-
Switch	

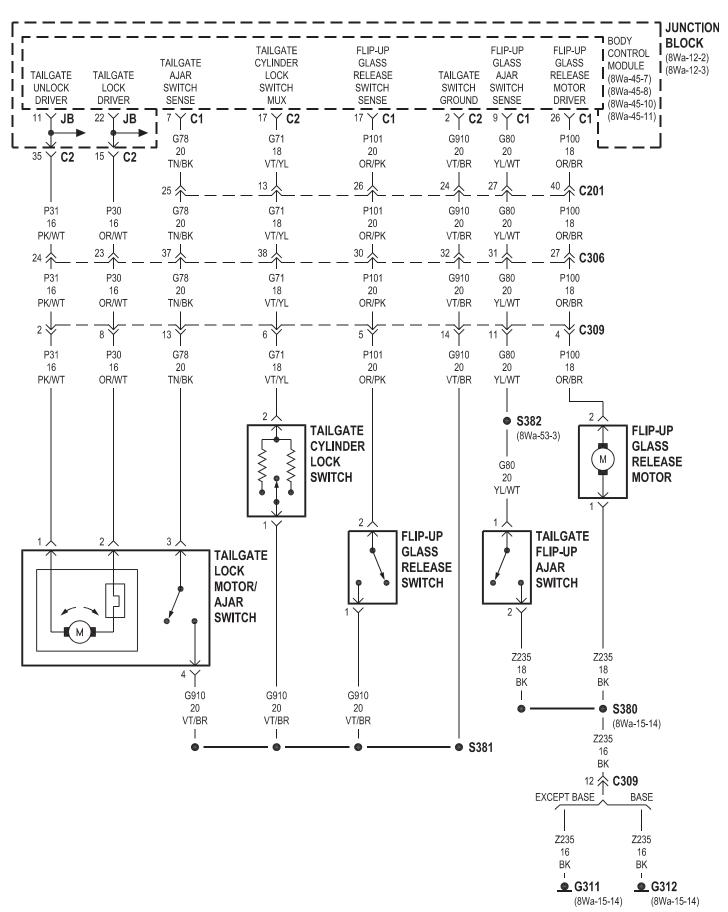
- 8W-61 POWER DOOR LOCKS LHD EXCEPT BASE





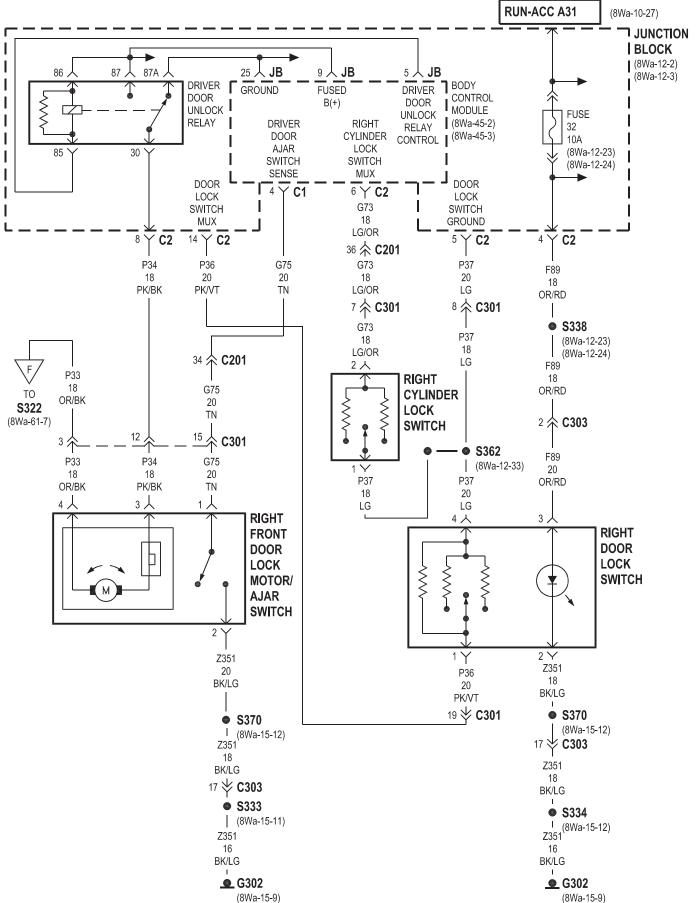
- 8W-61 POWER DOOR LOCKS -LHD EXCEPT BASE

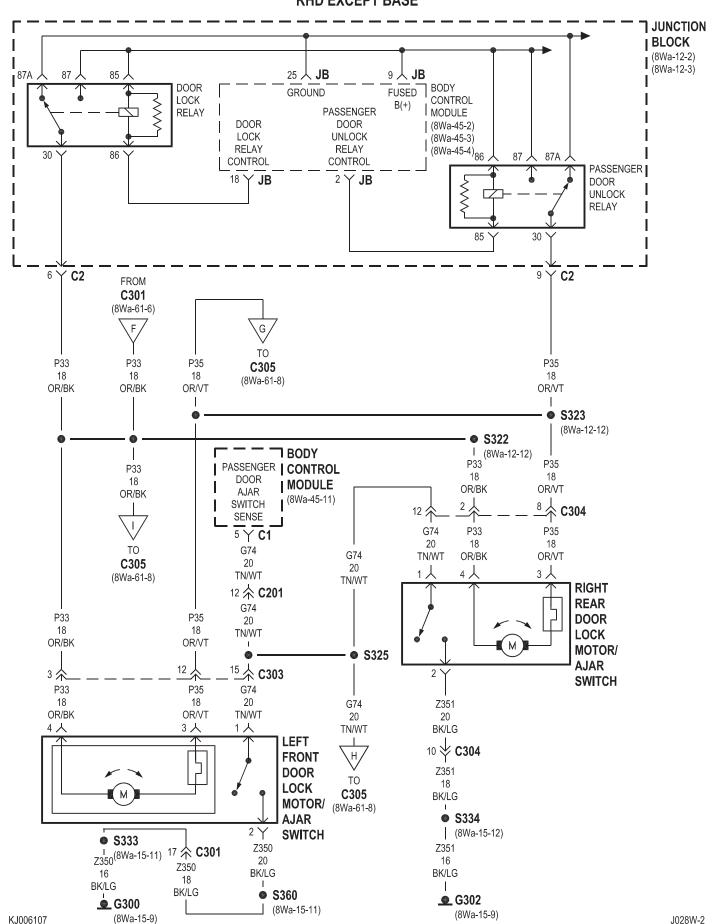




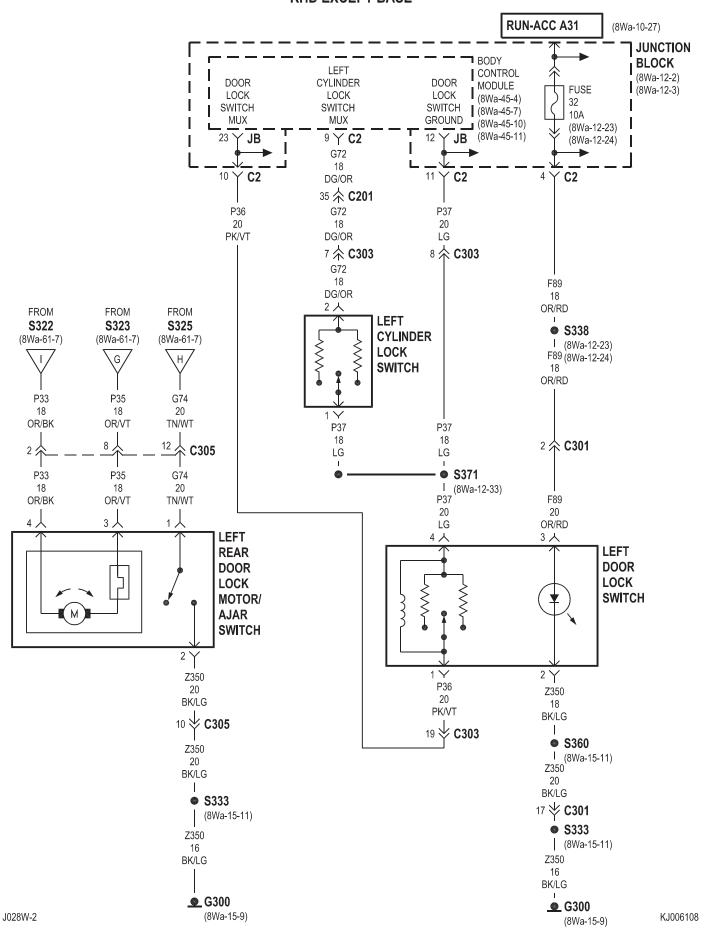
KJ006105

- 8W-61 POWER DOOR LOCKS -RHD EXCEPT BASE



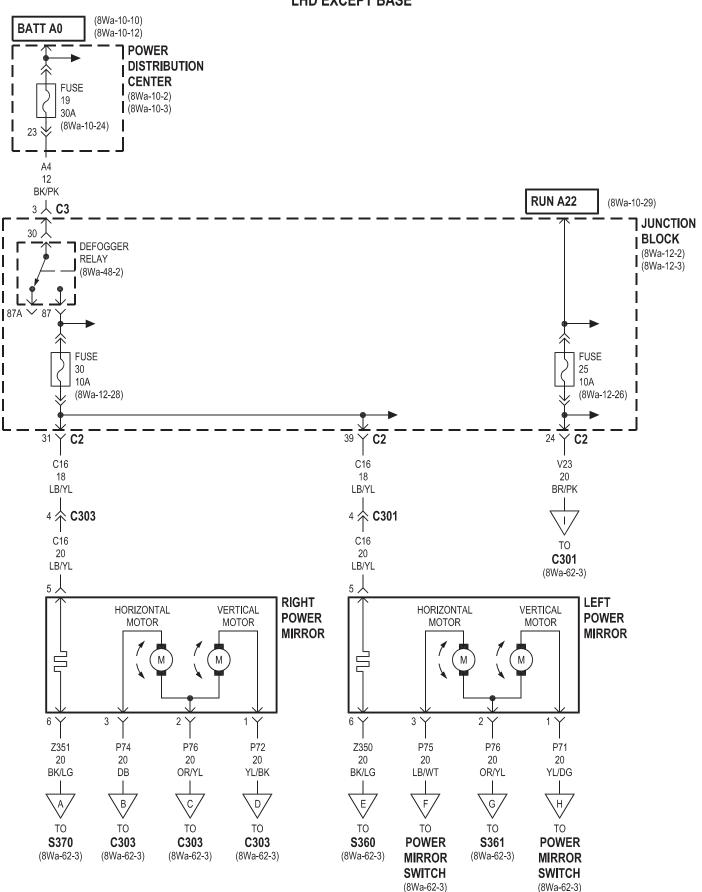


- 8W-61 POWER DOOR LOCKS -RHD EXCEPT BASE

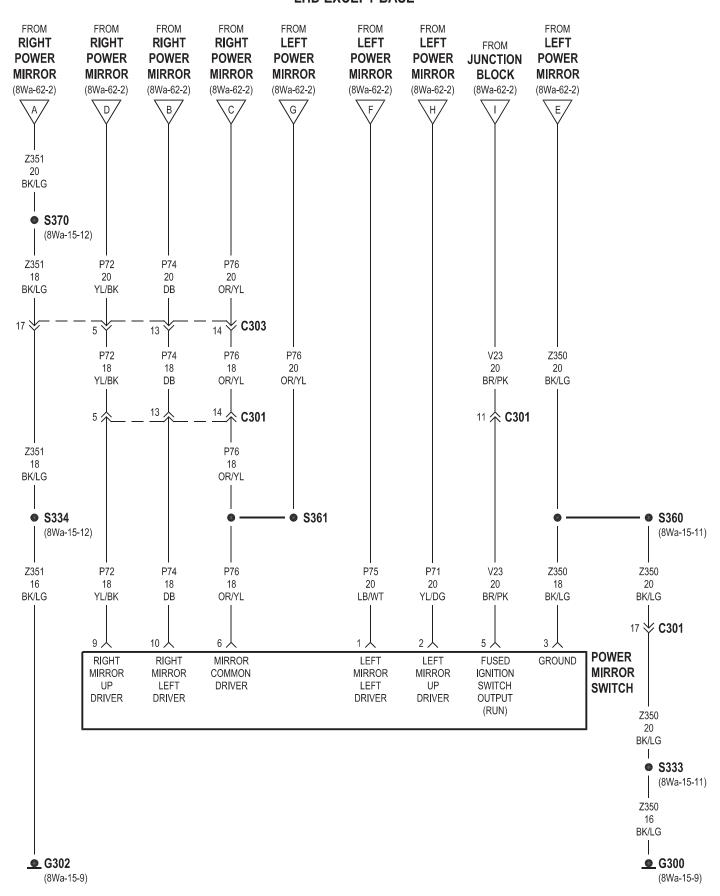


8W-62 POWER MIRRORS

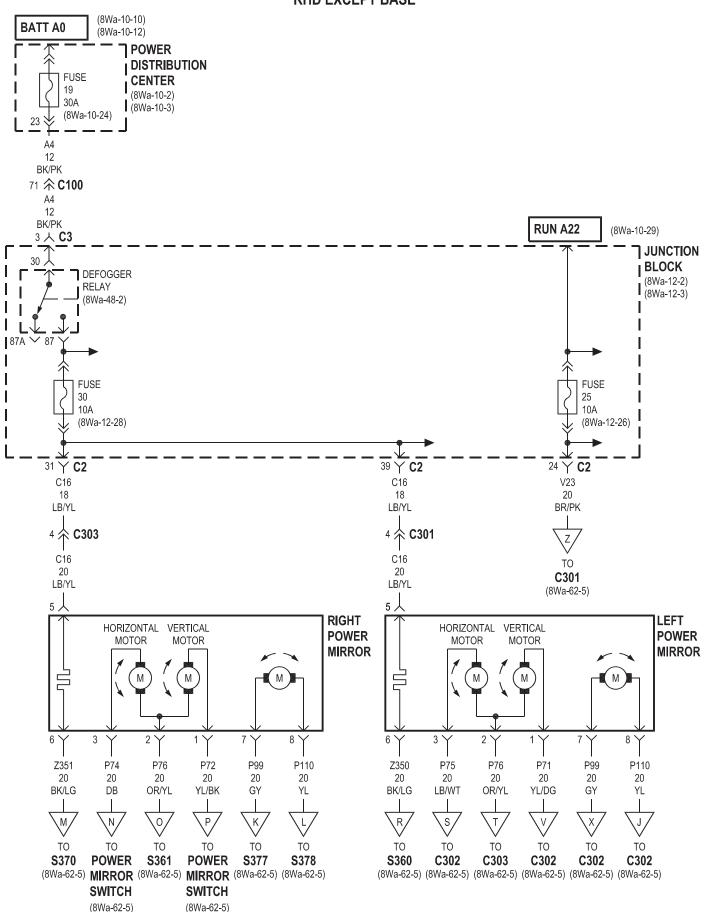
Component	Page	Component	Page
Defogger Relay	8Wa-62-2, 4	Junction Block 8Wa-62-2,	3, 4, 5
Fuse 19	8Wa-62-2, 4	Left Power Mirror 8Wa-62-2,	3, 4, 5
Fuse 25	8Wa-62-2, 4	Power Distribution Center 8Wa-	62-2, 4
Fuse 30	8Wa-62-2, 4	Power Mirror Switch 8Wa-62-2,	3, 4, 5
G300	8Wa-62-3, 5	Right Power Mirror 8Wa-62-2,	3, 4, 5
C302	QW2 62 3 5	-	



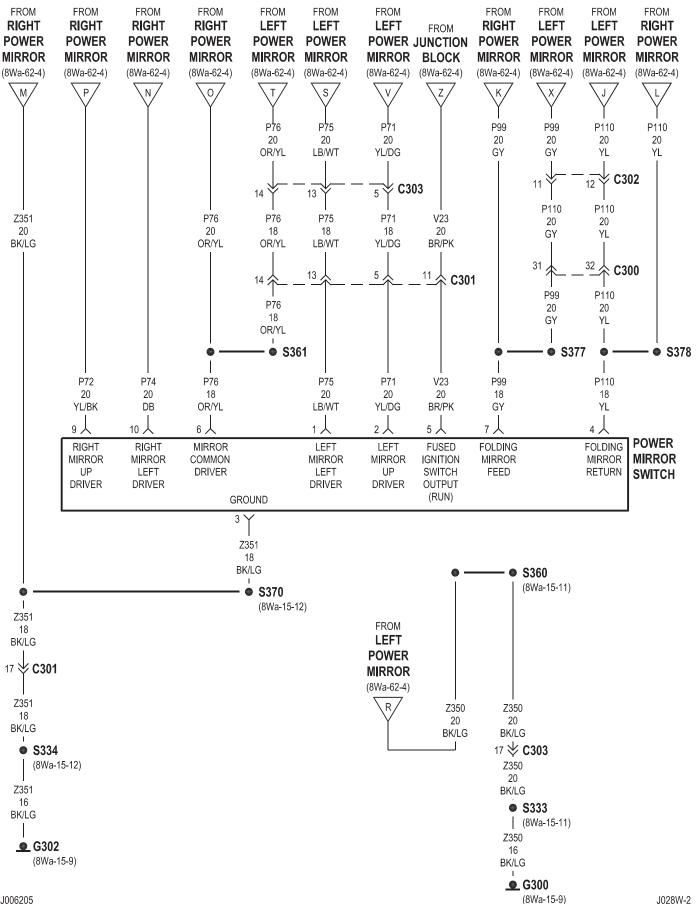
8W-62 POWER MIRRORS - LHD EXCEPT BASE



KJ006203



8W-62 POWER MIRRORS -RHD EXCEPT BASE

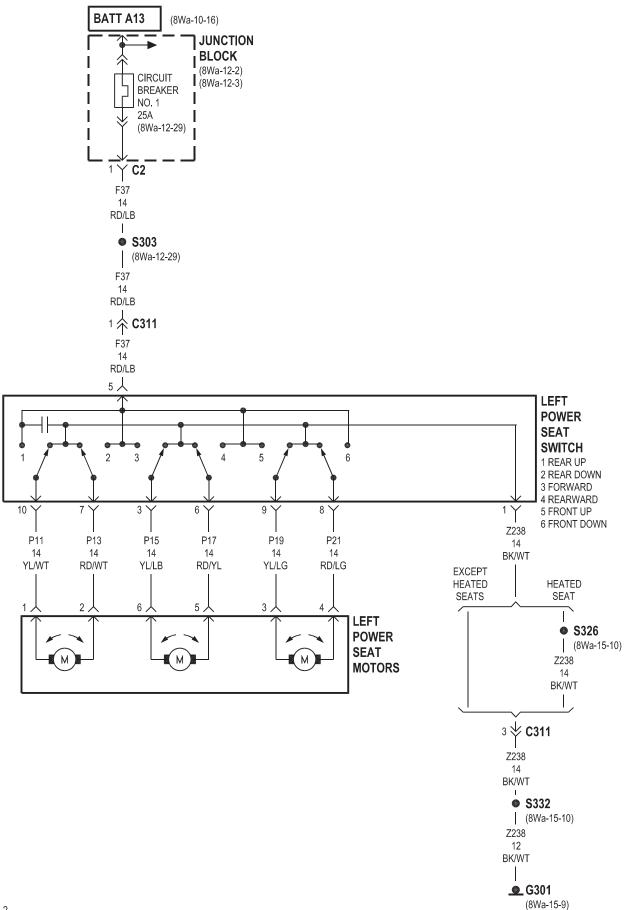


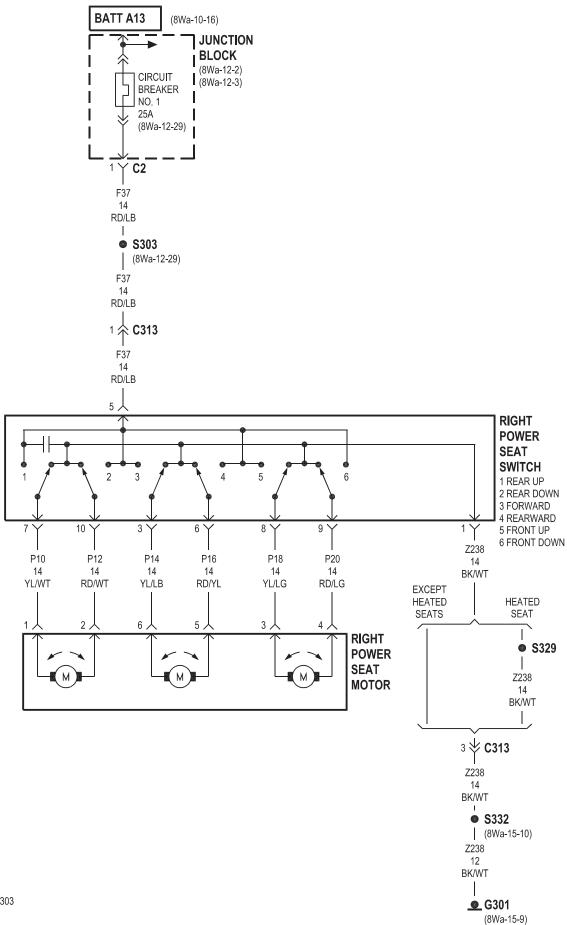
KJ006205

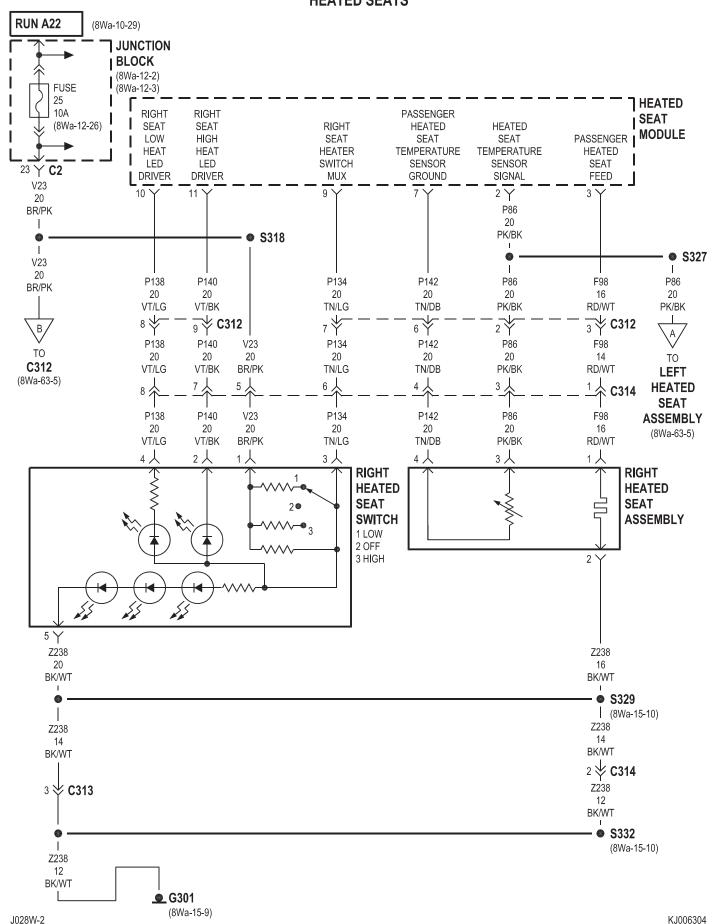
J028W-2

8W-63 POWER SEAT

Component Pag	ge	Component	Page
Circuit Breaker No. 1 8Wa-63-2,	, 3	Left Heated Seat Switch	. 8Wa-63-5
Fuse 25 8Wa-63	3-4	Left Power Seat Motors	. 8Wa-63-2
Fuse 29 8Wa-63	3-5	Left Power Seat Switch	. 8Wa-63-2
G301 8Wa-63-2, 3, 4,	, 5	Right Heated Seat Assembly	. 8Wa-63-4
Heated Seat Module 8Wa-63-4,	, 5	Right Heated Seat Switch	. 8Wa-63-4
Junction Block 8Wa-63-2, 3, 4,	, 5	Right Power Seat Motor	. 8Wa-63-3
Left Heated Seat Assembly 8Wa-63-4,	, 5	Right Power Seat Switch	. 8Wa-63-3

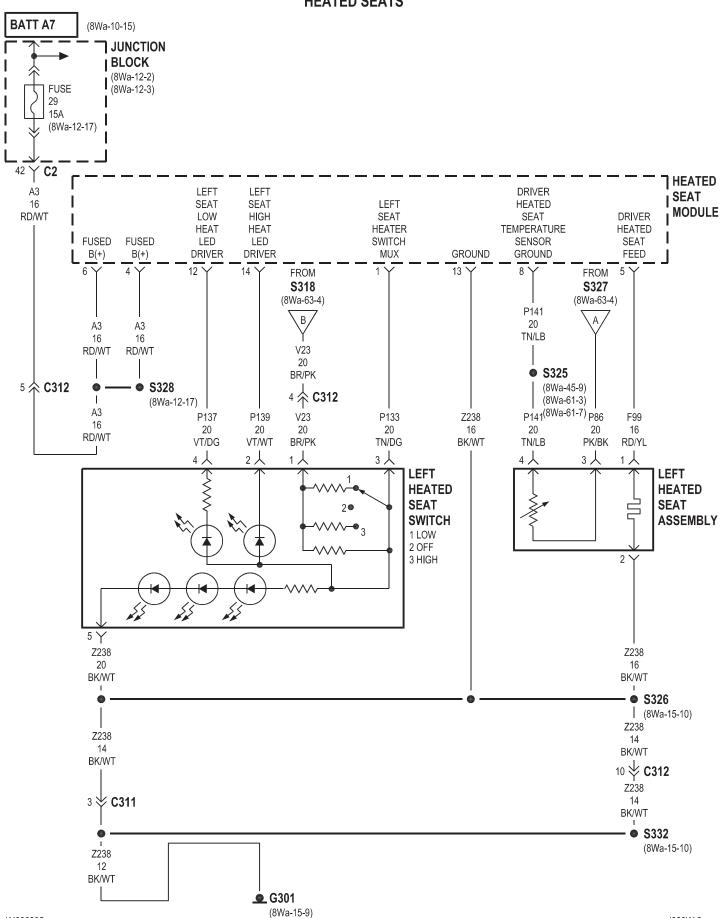






KJ006305

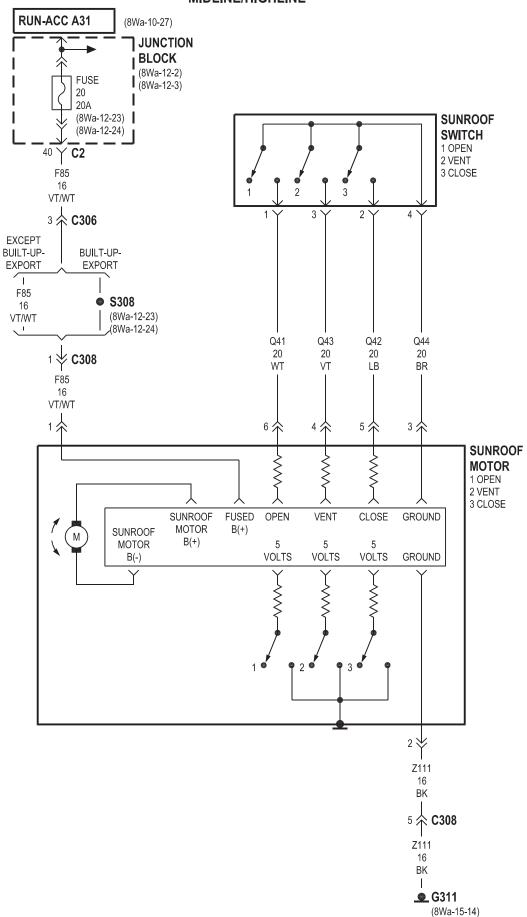
J028W-2



8W-64 POWER SUNROOF

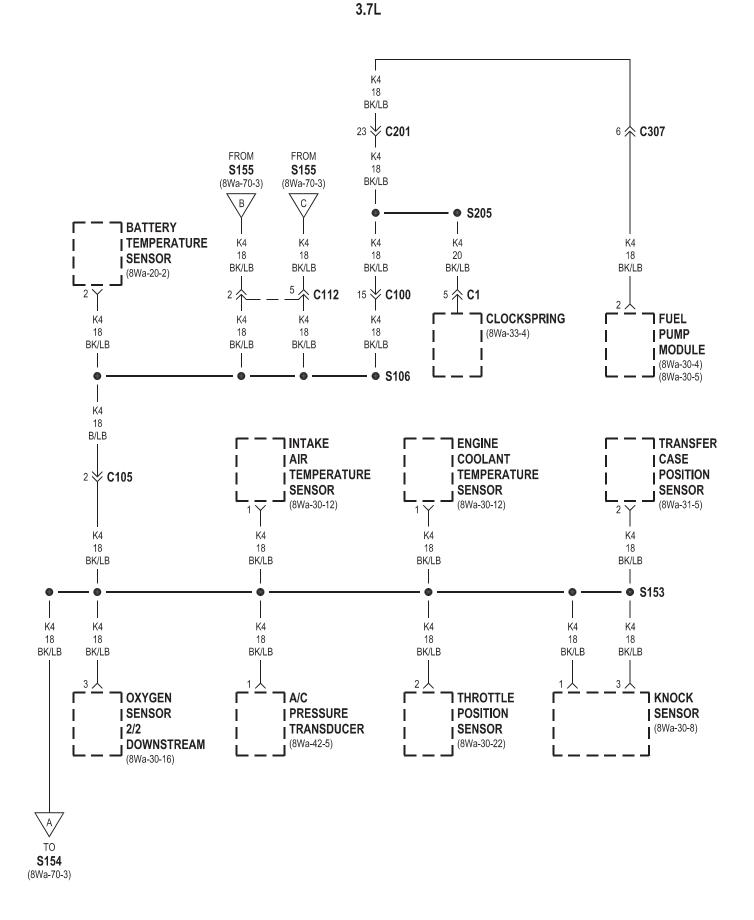
Component	Page	Component	Page
Fuse 20	8Wa-64-2	Sunroof Motor	8Wa-64-2
G311	8Wa-64-2	Sunroof Switch	8Wa-64-2
Junction Plack	QWo 64 2		

8W-64 POWER SUNROOF - MIDLINE/HIGHLINE

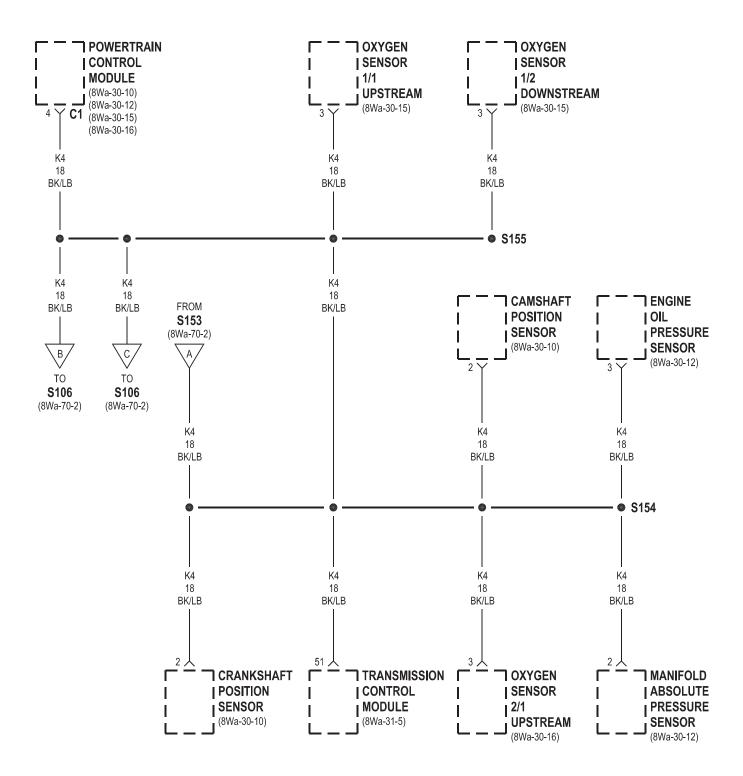


8W-70 SPLICE INFORMATION

Component Pag	nge Component Page
S101	
S104	
S106	
\$107	
\$108 8Wa-12	
\$108 8Wa-41	
\$109	
S110	
S112	
S113	
S114	
S115	
S118	
S121	
S122	-25 S310
S123	-19 S312
S124	-25 S313
S125	•
S130	
S131	
S140	
\$141	
S142	
S143	
S144	
S146	
S147	
S148	
S149	
S151	22 S331 8Wa-15-9
S152	-21 S332
S153	
S154	
S155	
S156	
\$157	
\$158	
S159	
S161	
S163	
S164	
S165	
S167	5-2 S350
S168	5-6 S351
S169	5-6 S352
S170	-19 S352
\$175	
\$177 8Wa-15	
\$177	
\$178	
\$180	
S184	
S200	
S201	
S204	
S205	
S206	
S207	
S208	5-6 S381
S210	
S212	
S213	
S214	
S215	
S215	
S216 8Wa-12-14, 1	10

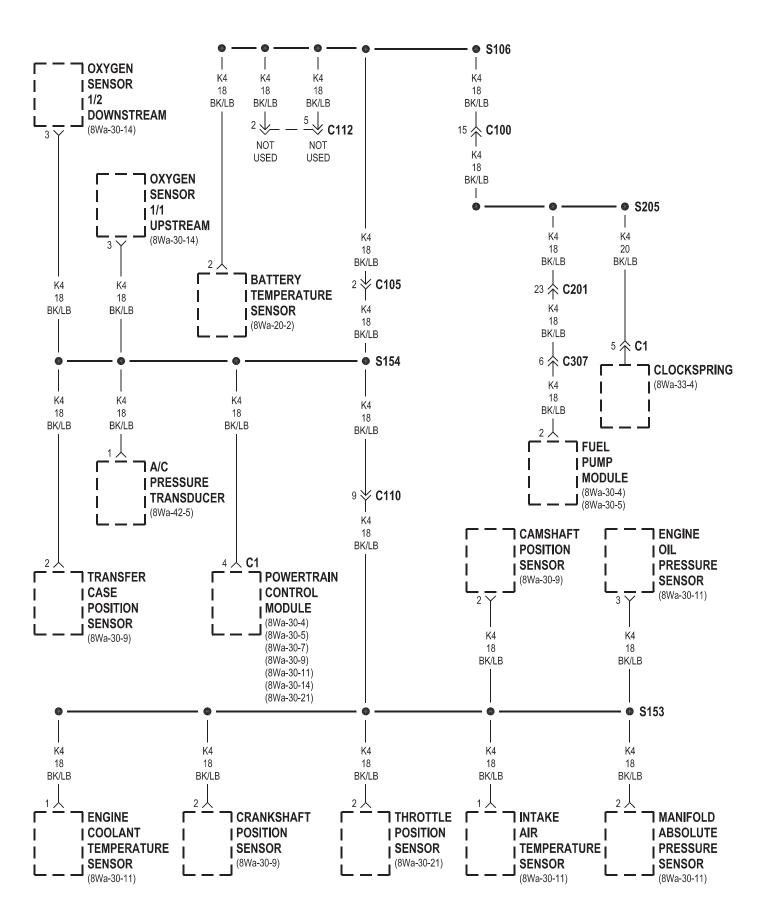


J028W-2 KJ007002

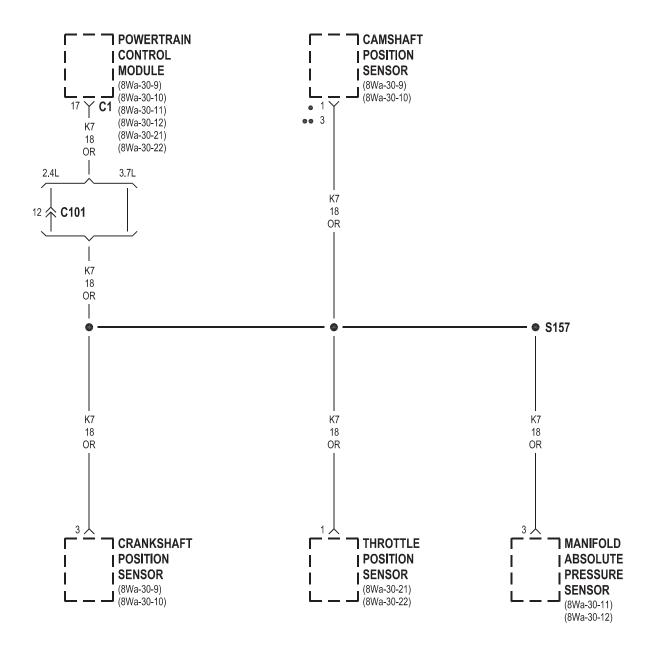


KJ007003 J028W-2

2,4L

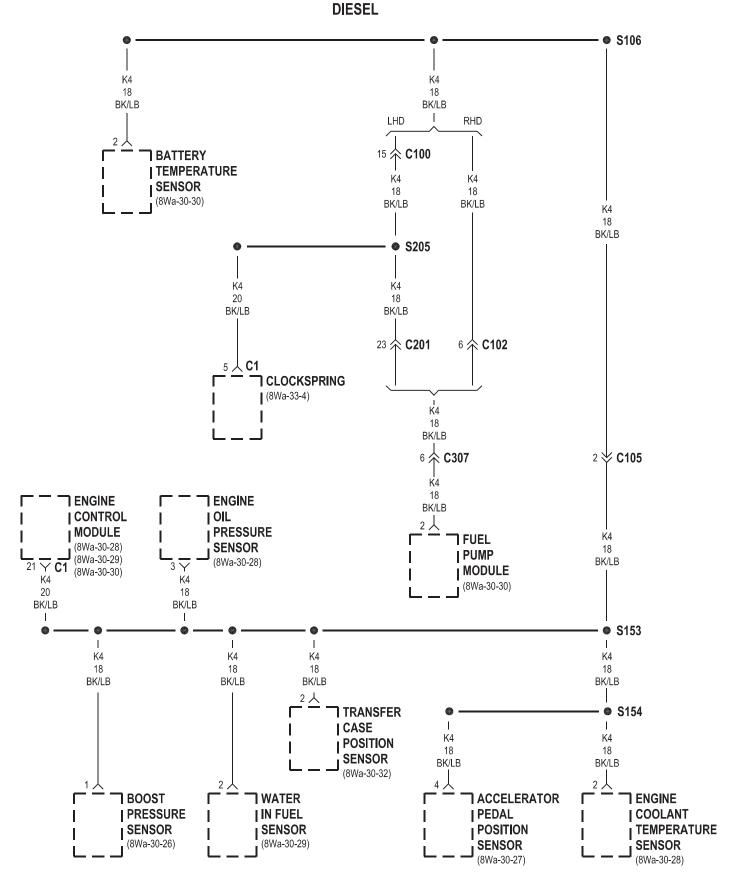


J028W-2 KJ007004



• 2.4L •• 3.7L

KJ007005 J028W-2



J028W-2 KJ007006

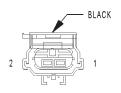
8W-80 CONNECTOR PIN-OUTS

Component	Page	Component	Page
A/C Compressor Clutch		C111 (Diesel)	8Wa-80-25
A/C High Pressure Switch (Diesel)	8Wa-80-5	C111 (Diesel)	8Wa-80-25
A/C Low Pressure Switch	8Wa-80-5	C112 (Gas)	8Wa-80-26
A/C Pressure Transducer (Gas)		C112 (Gas)	8Wa-80-26
A/C-Heater Control C1		C113 (Diesel)	8Wa-80-26
A/C-Heater Control C2	8Wa-80-6	C113 (Diesel)	8Wa-80-26
Accelerator Pedal Position Sensor		C114 (Diesel)	8Wa-80-27
(Diesel)	8Wa-80-6	C114 (Diesel)	8Wa-80-27
Airbag Control Module C1 (ORC C1)	8Wa-80-6	C201	8Wa-80-27
Airbag Control Module C2 (ORC C2)	8Wa-80-7	C201	8Wa-80-28
Ambient Temperature Sensor	8Wa-80-7	C202	8Wa-80-29
Antenna (Except Built-Up-Export)	8Wa-80-7	C202	8Wa-80-29
Antenna Module C1 (Built-Up-Export)	8Wa-80-8	C300 (LHD)	8Wa-80-29
Antenna Module C2 (Built-Up-Export)	8Wa-80-8	C300 (LHD)	8Wa-80-30
Ash Receiver Lamp	8Wa-80-8	C300 (RHD)	8Wa-80-30
Back-Up Lamp Switch (M/T)	8Wa-80-8	C300 (RHD)	8Wa-80-31
Battery Temperature Sensor	8Wa-80-8	C301 (LHD)	8Wa-80-31
Blend Door Actuator		C301 (LHD)	8Wa-80-32
Blower Motor	8Wa-80-9	C301 (RHD)	8Wa-80-32
Blower Motor Resistor Block	8Wa-80-9	C301 (RHD)	8Wa-80-33
Body Control Module C1		C302 (LHD)	
Body Control Module C2		C302 (LHD)	
Body Control Module C3 (Premium)	8Wa-80-10	C302 (RHD)	
Boost Pressure Sensor (Diesel)	8Wa-80-11	C302 (RHD)	
Brake Lamp Switch	8Wa-80-11	C303 (LHD)	
Brake Pressure Switch (ABS)		C303 (LHD)	
C100 (RHD)	8Wa-80-11	C303 (RHD)	8Wa-80-36
C100 (LHD)	8Wa-80-13	C303 (RHD)	8Wa-80-37
C100 (LHD)	8Wa-80-14	C304	8Wa-80-37
C100 (RHD)	8Wa-80-16	C304	8Wa-80-37
C101 (2.4L)	8Wa-80-17	C305	8Wa-80-38
C101 (2.4L)		C305	8Wa-80-38
C102 (RHD)		C306	
C102 (RHD)		C306	
C103 (Gas)		C307	
C103 (Gas)		C307	8Wa-80-41
C104 (Diesel)		C308	
C104 (Diesel)		C308	
C104 (Gas)		C309	
C104 (Gas)		C309	
C105 (Diesel)		C310	
C105 (Diesel)		C310	
C105 (Gas)		C311	
C105 (Gas)		C311	
C106		C312 (Highline)	
C106		C312 (Highline)	
C107		C313	
C107		C313	
C108 (Gas)		C314 (Highline)	
C108 (Gas)		C314 (Highline)	
C110 (2.4L)		C315 (Midline/Highline)	
C110 (2.4L)	8 Wa-8U-25	C315 (Midline/Highline)	8Wa-8U-46

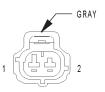
C316 (Built-Up-Export) 8Wa-80-46 Fuel Injector No. 3 (Diesel) 8Wa-80	-60
2010 (East op Empore, Own ou is a faci injection for the Dieself Own ou	00
C316 (Built-Up-Export)	-60
C317 (Except Built-Up-Export) 8Wa-80-47 Fuel Injector No. 4 (Diesel) 8Wa-80	-60
C317 (Except Built-Up-Export) 8Wa-80-47 Fuel Injector No. 4 (Gas) 8Wa-80	-60
Cabin Heater (Diesel)	-61
Camshaft Position Sensor (2.4L) 8Wa-80-47 Fuel Injector No. 6 (3.7L) 8Wa-80	-61
Camshaft Position Sensor (3.7L) 8Wa-80-47 Fuel Pressure Sensor (Diesel) 8Wa-80	
Camshaft Position Sensor (Diesel) 8Wa-80-48 Fuel Pressure Solenoid (Diesel) 8Wa-80	-61
Capacitor	
Cargo Lamp (Except Base)	-61
CD Changer	-62
Center High Mounted Stop Lamp 8Wa-80-49 Glow Plug Assembly (Diesel) 8Wa-80	-62
Cigar Lighter	-62
Clockspring C1 8Wa-80-49 Headlamp Leveling Switch	
Clockspring C2	-63
Clockspring C3	-63
Clutch Interlock Switch (M/T) 8Wa-80-50 High Note Horn 8Wa-80	
Coil On Plug No. 1 (3.7L)	-63
Coil On Plug No. 2 (3.7L)	
Coil On Plug No. 3 (3.7L)	-64
Coil On Plug No. 4 (3.7L)	-64
Coil On Plug No. 5 (3.7L)	
Coil On Plug No. 6 (3.7L)	-65
Coil Rail (2.4L)	-65
Compass Mini-Trip Computer Junction Block Body Control Module-JB . 8Wa-80	-65
(Premium)	-66
Controller Antilock Brake	-67
Crankshaft Position Sensor (2.4L) 8Wa-80-52	-68
Crankshaft Position Sensor (3.7L) 8Wa-80-52 Knock Sensor (3.7L) 8Wa-80	-69
Crankshaft Position Sensor (Diesel) 8Wa-80-53 Leak Detection Pump 8Wa-80	-69
Data Link Connector	-69
Diagnostic Junction Port 8Wa-80-53 Left Curtain Airbag 8Wa-80	-69
Dome Lamp (Base) 8Wa-80-54 Left Cylinder Lock Switch (Except Base). 8Wa-80	-69
Driver Airbag Squib 1 8Wa-80-54 Left Door Lock Switch (Except Base) 8Wa-80	-70
Driver Airbag Squib 2	-70
Driver Seat Belt Switch	-70
Driver Seat Belt Tensioner 8Wa-80-54 Left Front Door Lock Motor/Ajar Switch	
EGR Solenoid (Diesel)	
Engine Control Module C1 8Wa-80-55 Left Front Door Speaker (Base) 8Wa-80	
Engine Control Module C2 8Wa-80-56 Left Front Door Speaker (Premium) 8Wa-80	
Engine Coolant Level Sensor (Diesel) 8Wa-80-57 Left Front Impact Sensor 8Wa-80	
Engine Coolant Temp Sensor (Diesel) 8Wa-80-57 Left Front Park/Turn Signal Lamp 8Wa-80	-71
Engine Coolant Temperature Left Front Power Window Motor	
Sensor (Gas)	
Engine Oil Pressure Sensor 8Wa-80-58 Left Front Wheel Speed Sensor (ABS) 8Wa-80	
Evap/Purge Solenoid 8Wa-80-58 Left Headlamp (Built-Up-Export) 8Wa-80	
Flip-Up Glass Release Motor 8Wa-80-58 Left Headlamp (Except Built-Up-Export). 8Wa-80	
Flip-Up Glass Release Switch 8Wa-80-58 Left Heated Seat Assembly (Highline) 8Wa-80	
Front Wiper Motor 8Wa-80-59 Left Heated Seat Switch (Highline) 8Wa-80	
Fuel Heater (Diesel) 8Wa-80-59 Left Instrument Panel Speaker 8Wa-80	
Fuel Injector No. 1 (Diesel) 8Wa-80-59 Left Leveling Motor (Built-Up-Export) 8Wa-80	
Fuel Injector No. 1 (Gas) 8Wa-80-59 Left Position Lamp (Built-Up-Export) 8Wa-80	
Fuel Injector No. 2 (Diesel) 8Wa-80-59 Left Power Mirror (Except Base) 8Wa-80	-73
Fuel Injector No. 2 (Gas) 8Wa-80-60	

Component Page		Page
Left Power Seat Motors	Rear Wiper Motor 8	
(Midline/Highline) 8Wa-80-74	Red Brake Warning Indicator Switch 8	8Wa-80-86
Left Power Seat Switch	Remote Keyless Entry Module	
(Midline/Highline) 8Wa-80-74	-	
Left Rear Door Ajar Switch (Base) 8Wa-80-74		
Left Rear Door Lock Motor/Ajar Switch	Right Curtain Airbag	8Wa-80-87
(Except Base) 8Wa-80-74		
Left Rear Door Speaker 8Wa-80-75	(Except Base)	8Wa-80-87
Left Rear Power Window Motor	Right Door Lock Switch (Except Base) 8	
(Midline/Highline) 8Wa-80-75	0 0 1	
Left Remote Radio Switch (Premium) 8Wa-80-75	3	8Wa-80-88
Left Side Impact Airbag Control	Right Front Door Lock Motor/Ajar Switch	
Module (LSIACM) 8Wa-80-75	· •	
Left Side Marker Lamp (Except	Right Front Door Speaker (Base) 8	
Built-Up-Export) 8Wa-80-76	1	
Left Side Repeater Lamp	Right Front Impact Sensor 8	
(Built-Up-Export) 8Wa-80-76		8Wa-80-89
Left Speed Control Switch (Except Base). 8Wa-80-76	8	
Left Tail/Stop Lamp 8Wa-80-76	` 8 /	
Left Visor/Vanity Lamp (Except Base) 8Wa-80-76	1 , ,	
License Lamp (Built-Up-Export) 8Wa-80-77		8Wa-80-89
License Lamp (Except Built-Up-Export) . 8Wa-80-77		8Wa-80-89
Line Pressure Sensor (3.7L) 8Wa-80-77	J \ J \ /	
Low Note Horn 8Wa-80-77	0 \ 0 /	8Wa-80-90
Manifold ABSolute Pressure Sensor 8Wa-80-77	0	8Wa-80-90
Multi-Function Switch C1 8Wa-80-78		8Wa-80-90
Multi-Function Switch C2 8Wa-80-78		8Wa-80-91
Output Speed Sensor (3.7L) 8Wa-80-78	Right Power Mirror (Except Base) 8	8Wa-80-91
Overhead Map/Reading Lamp	Right Power Seat Motors	
(Except Base) 8Wa-80-78	(Midline/Highline) 8	8Wa-80-91
Oxygen Sensor 1/1 Upstream 8Wa-80-79		
Oxygen Sensor 1/2 Downstream 8Wa-80-79	` ' '	
Oxygen Sensor 2/1 Upstream (3.7L) 8Wa-80-79	3	8Wa-80-92
Oxygen Sensor 2/2 Downstream (3.7L) 8Wa-80-79	· ·	
Passenger Airbag 8Wa-80-79		
Passenger Seat Belt Switch 8Wa-80-80		8Wa-80-92
Power Mirror Switch (Except Base) 8Wa-80-80	O	
Power Outlet 8Wa-80-80		
Power Steering Pressure Switch 8Wa-80-80		8Wa-80-92
Power Window Master Switch	Right Side Impact Airbag Control Module	
(Midline/Highline) 8Wa-80-81		8Wa-80-93
Powertrain Control Module-C1 (2.4L) 8Wa-80-81	1	
Powertrain Control Module-C1 (3.7L) 8Wa-80-82		8Wa-80-93
Powertrain Control Module-C2 (Gas) 8Wa-80-82		
Powertrain Control Module-C3 (Gas) 8Wa-80-83		8Wa-80-93
Radiator Fan Motor 8Wa-80-84		
Radiator Fan Relay 8Wa-80-84		
Radio C1 8Wa-80-84	Right Tail/Stop Lamp	
Radio C2 8Wa-80-85		8Wa-80-94
Radio C3 8Wa-80-85		OII 00 01
Radio Choke (Premium) 8Wa-80-85		
Rear Power Outlet 8Wa-80-85		
Rear Power Window Switch	Siren (Built-Up-Export)	
(Midline/Highline) 8Wa-80-86		
Rear Wheel Speed Sensor 8Wa-80-86	Sunroof Motor	swa-80-95

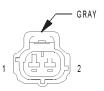
Component	Page	Component	Page
Sunroof Switch	8Wa-80-95	Trailer Tow Relay 8V	<i>N</i> a-80-97
Tailgate Cylinder Lock Switch	8Wa-80-95	Trailer Tow Right Turn Relay 8V	<i>N</i> a-80-97
Tailgate Flip-Up Ajar Switch	8Wa-80-95	Transfer Case Position Sensor 8V	<i>N</i> a-80-97
Tailgate Lock Motor/Ajar Switch	8Wa-80-95	Transmission Control Module (3.7L) 8V	<i>N</i> a-80-98
Throttle Position Sensor	8Wa-80-96	Transmission Solenoid/TRS Assembly	
Trailer Tow Brake Lamp Relay	8Wa-80-96	(3.7L)	<i>N</i> a-80-99
Trailer Tow Circuit Breaker	8Wa-80-96	Washer Fluid Level Switch 8V	<i>N</i> a-80-99
Trailer Tow Connector	8Wa-80-96	Washer Pump 8W	a-80-100
Trailer Tow Left Turn Relay	8Wa-80-97	Water In Fuel Sensor (Diesel) 8W	a-80-100



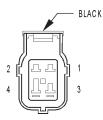
A/C COMPRESSOR CLUTCH



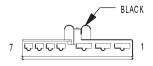
A/C HIGH PRESSURE SWITCH (DIESEL)



A/C LOW PRESSURE SWITCH



A/C PRESSURE TRANSDUCER (GAS)



A/C-HEATER CONTROL C1

A/C COMPRESSOR CLUTCH - BLACK 2 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	C3 18DB/BK	A/C COMPRESSOR CLUTCH RELAY OUTPUT
2	Z246 18BK/GY	GROUND

A/C HIGH PRESSURE SWITCH (DIESEL) - GRAY 2 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	C18 20DB	A/C PRESSURE SIGNAL
2	C21 18DB/OR	A/C SWITCH SENSE

A/C LOW PRESSURE SWITCH - GRAY 2 WAY

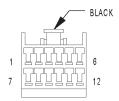
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	C21 18DB/OR	A/C SWITCH SENSE
2	Z142 18BK/WT (RHD)	GROUND
2	Z212 18BK/OR (LHD)	GROUND

A/C PRESSURE TRANSDUCER (GAS) - BLACK 4 WAY

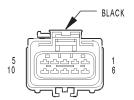
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K4 18BK/LB	SENSOR GROUND
2	K6 18VT/WT	5 VOLT SUPPLY
3	C18 18DB	A/C PRESSURE SIGNAL
4	-	-

A/C-HEATER CONTROL C1 - BLACK 7 WAY

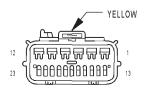
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	Z8 12BK/VT	GROUND
2	C7 12BK/TN	BLOWER MOTOR HIGH DRIVER
3	C6 12LB	BLOWER MOTOR M2 DRIVER
4	C5 14LG	BLOWER MOTOR M1 DRIVER
5	C4 14TN	BLOWER MOTOR LOW DRIVER
6	C19 18BR	A/C ON/OFF CONTROL
7	E2 200R	FUSED PANEL LAMPS DIMMER SWITCH SIGNAL



A/C-HEATER CONTROL C2



ACCELERATOR
PEDAL
POSITION
SENSOR
(DIESEL)



AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE C1 (ORC C1)

A/C-HEATER CONTROL C2 - BLACK 12 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	C35 20DG/YL	MODE DOOR DRIVER (A)
2	V23 20BR/PK	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN)
3	-	-
4	-	-
5	-	-
6	C79 20VT/BK	REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER CONTROL
7	-	-
8	Z12 20BK/TN	GROUND
9	-	-
10	-	-
11	-	-
12	C16 20LB/YL	FUSED REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER RELAY OUTPUT

ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR (DIESEL) - BLACK 10 WAY

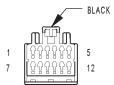
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	-	-
2	-	-
3	-	-
4	K4 18BK/LB	SENSOR GROUND
5	K151 20WT	LOW IDLE POSITION SWITCH SENSE
6	-	-
7	K81 20VT/TN	ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR SIGNAL
8	K255 20WT/DG	ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR GROUND
9	-	-
10	K852 20VT/WT	ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR 5 VOLT SUPPLY

AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE C1 (ORC C1) - YELLOW 23 WAY

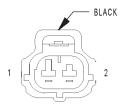
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	R45 18DG/LB	DRIVER SQUIB 1 LINE 2
2	R43 18BK/LB	DRIVER SQUIB 1 LINE 1
3	-	-
4	-	-
5	R53 180R/YL	DRIVER SEAT BELT TENSIONER LINE 2
6	R55 180R/BK	DRIVER SEAT BELT TENSIONER LINE 1
7	R61 180R/LB	DRIVER SQUIB 2 LINE 1
8	R63 18TN/LB	DRIVER SQUIB 2 LINE 2
9	R62 180R/YL	PASSENGER SQUIB 2 LINE 2
10	R64 18TN/YL	PASSENGER SQUIB 2 LINE 1
11	R42 18BK/YL	PASSENGER SQUIB 1 LINE 1
12	R44 18DG/YL	PASSENGER SQUIB 1 LINE 2
13	-	-
14	F14 18LG/YL	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
15	F23 18DB/YL	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN)
16	Z6 18BK/PK	GROUND

AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE C1 (ORC C1) - YELLOW 23 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
17	-	-
18	-	-
19	-	-
20	-	-
21	D25 18YL/VT/OR	PCI BUS
22	-	-
23	-	-



AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE C2 (ORC C2)



A M BIENT TEMPERATURE SENSOR



ANTENNA (EXCEPT BUILT-UP-EXPORT)

AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE C2 (ORC C2) - BLACK 12 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	-	-
2	R59 20LB	DRIVER SEAT BELT SWITCH GROUND
3	R57 20DG	DRIVER SEAT BELT SWITCH SENSE
4	-	-
5	R60 20VT	PASSENGER SEAT BELT SWITCH GROUND
6	R58 20GY	PASSENGER SEAT BELT SWITCH SENSE
7	R48 20TN	RIGHT FRONT IMPACT SENSOR SIGNAL
8	R46 20BR/LB	RIGHT FRONT IMPACT SENSOR GROUND
9	-	-
10	-	-
11	R47 20DB/LB	LEFT FRONT IMPACT SENSOR GROUND
12	R49 20LB/OR	LEFT FRONT IMPACT SENSOR SIGNAL

AMBIENT TEMPERATURE SENSOR - BLACK 2 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	G31 18VT/LG	AMBIENT TEMPERATURE SENSOR SIGNAL
2	G32 18DB/OR	AMBIENT TEMPERATURE SENSOR RETURN

ANTENNA (EXCEPT BUILT-UP-EXPORT) - 2 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	X30 BK	RADIO ANTENNA CORE
2	X31 BK	RADIO ANTENNA SHIELD

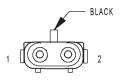


ANTENNA
MODULE
C1
(BUILT-UP-EXPORT)

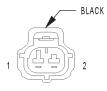
CONNECTOR VIEW NOT AVAILABLE

ANTENNA
MODULE
C2
(BUILT-UP-EXPORT)





BACK-UPLAMP SWITCH (M/T)



BATTERY TEMPERATURE SENSOR

ANTENNA MODULE C1 (BUILT-UP-EXPORT) - 2 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	F85 16VT/WT	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUNACC)
2	-	-

ANTENNA MODULE C2 (BUILT-UP-EXPORT) - 2 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	X30 BK	RADIO ANTENNA CORE
2	X31 BK	RADIO ANTENNA SHIELD

ASH RECEIVER LAMP - 2 WAY

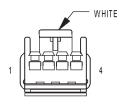
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	E2 200R	FUSED PANEL LAMPS DIMMER SWITCH SIGNAL
2	Z158 20BK/GY	GROUND

BACK-UP LAMP SWITCH (M/T) - BLACK 2 WAY

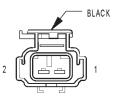
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	F15 18DB/WT	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN)
2	L10 18BR/LG	BACK-UP LAMP FEED

BATTERY TEMPERATURE SENSOR - BLACK 2 WAY

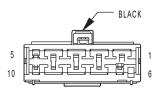
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K118 18PK/YL	BATTERY TEMPERATURE SENSOR SIGNAL
2	K4 18BK/LB	SENSOR GROUND



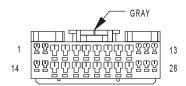
BLEND DOOR ACTUATOR



BLOWER MOTOR



BLOWER MOTOR RESISTOR BLOCK



BODY CONTROL MODULE C1

BLEND DOOR ACTUATOR - WHITE 4 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	Z12 18BK/TN	GROUND
2	C35 20DG/YL	MODE DOOR DRIVER (A)
3	V23 20BR/PK	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN)
4	-	-

BLOWER MOTOR - BLACK 2 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	C7 12BK/TN	BLOWER MOTOR HIGH DRIVER
2	A111 12RD/LB	BLOWER MOTOR RELAY OUTPUT

BLOWER MOTOR RESISTOR BLOCK - BLACK 10 WAY

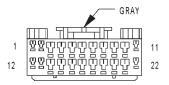
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	C7 12BK/TN	BLOWER MOTOR HIGH DRIVER
2	C7 12BK/TN	BLOWER MOTOR HIGH DRIVER
3	C6 12LB	BLOWER MOTOR M2 DRIVER
4	C5 14LG	BLOWER MOTOR M1 DRIVER
5	C4 14TN	BLOWER MOTOR LOW DRIVER
6	-	-
7	-	-
8	-	-
9	-	-
10	-	-

BODY CONTROL MODULE C1 - GRAY 26 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	Z103 16BK/OR	GROUND
2	V22 20BR/YL	REAR WIPER INTERMITTENT DRIVER
3	Y98 20GY/DB	INSTRUMENT CLUSTER WAKE UP SIGNAL
4	G75 20TN	DRIVER DOOR AJAR SWITCH SENSE
5	G74 20TN/WT	PASSENGER DOOR AJAR SWITCH SENSE
6	G70 20BR/TN (EXCEPT BASE)	HOOD AJAR SWITCH SENSE
7	G78 20TN/BK	TAILGATE AJAR SWITCH SENSE
8	G26 20LB	KEY-IN IGNITION SWITCH SENSE
9	G80 20YL/WT	FLIP-UP GLASS AJAR SWITCH SENSE
10	M3 20PK/DB	REAR COURTESY LAMP CONTROL
11	V10 18BR	WASHER PUMP DRIVER
12	L91 20DB/PK	HAZARD LAMP CONTROL
13	V21 20DB/RD	REAR WIPER ON DRIVER
14	Z231 16BK/WT	SIGNAL GROUND
15	D25 18YL/VT/WT	PCI BUS

BODY CONTROL MODULE C1 - GRAY 26 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
16	D19 20VT/OR	BODY CONTROL MODULE FLASH ENABLE
17	P101 200R/PK	FLIP-UP GLASS RELEASE SWITCH SENSE
18	-	-
19	-	-
20	B22 18LG/YL	VEHICLE SPEED OUTPUT
21	G69 20BK/OR	VTSS INDICATOR DRIVER
22	-	-
23	C79 20VT/BK	REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER CONTROL
24	C19 18BR	A/C ON/OFF CONTROL
25	Z3 16BK/OR	GROUND
26	P100 180R/BR	FLIP-UP GLASS RELEASE MOTOR DRIVER



BODY CONTROL MODULE C2

BODY CONTROL MODULE C2 - GRAY 22 WAY

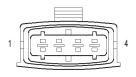
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	Y66 20GY (EXCEPT BASE)	RKE ANTENNA
2	G910 20VT/BR	TAILGATE SWITCH GROUND
3	-	-
4	L80 20WT/DG	HEADLAMP SWITCH RETURN
5	L307 20LG/OR	HEADLAMP SWITCH MUX
6	G72 18DG/OR (LHD PREMIUM)	RIGHT CYLINDER LOCK SWITCH MUX
6	G73 18LG/OR (RHD)	RIGHT CYLINDER LOCK SWITCH MUX
7	L27 20WT/TN (EXCEPT BASE)	FRONT FOG LAMP SWITCH SENSE
8	E21 200R/RD	PANEL LAMPS DIMMER SWITCH MUX
9	G72 18DG/OR (RHD)	LEFT CYLINDER LOCK SWITCH MUX
9	G73 18LG/OR (LHD PREMIUM)	LEFT CYLINDER LOCK SWITCH MUX
10	V52 20DG/RD	FRONT WIPER SWITCH MUX
11	X10 20RD/DB (EXCEPT BASE)	RADIO CONTROL MUX RETURN
12	Y66 20GY (EXCEPT BASE)	RKE ANTENNA
13	-	-
14	-	-
15	G32 20DB/OR (EXCEPT BASE)	AMBIENT TEMPERATURE SENSOR RETURN
16	-	-
17	G71 18VT/YL	TAILGATE CYLINDER LOCK SWITCH MUX
18	G31 20VT/LG (EXCEPT BASE)	AMBIENT TEMPERATURE SENSOR SIGNAL
19	L324 20WT/LG	HIGH BEAM SWITCH SENSE
20	F512 18PK/OR	VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR SUPPLY
21	B12 18DG/OR	VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL
22	X20 20RD/BK (EXCEPT BASE)	RADIO CONTROL MUX

CONNECTOR VIEW NOT AVAILABLE

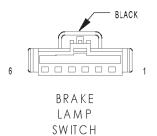
> BODY CONTROL MODULE C3 (PREMIUM)

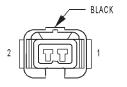
BODY CONTROL MODULE C3 (PREMIUM) - 6 WAY

BODT CONTROL WODGLE C3 (FREWHOW) - 6 WAT		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	Y60	rke data
2	Y62	RKE SUPPLY
3	Y61	RKE PROGRAM
4	Y63	RKE GROUND
5	Y64	RKE ANTENNA (+)
6	Y65	RKE ANTENNA (-)

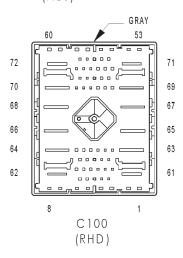


BOOST PRESSURE SENSOR (DIESEL)





BRAKE PRESSURE SWITCH (ABS)



BOOST PRESSURE SENSOR (DIESEL) - 4 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K4 18BK/LB	SENSOR GROUND
2	K21 18BK/RD	INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR SIGNAL
3	K6 18VT/WT	SENSOR REFERENCE VOLTAGE B
4	K37 20DB/YL	BOOST PRESSURE SENSOR SIGNAL

BRAKE LAMP SWITCH - BLACK 6 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	F32 18PK/DB	FUSED B(+)
2	L50 18WT/TN (GAS)	BRAKE LAMP SWITCH OUTPUT
2	L50 18WT/TN (DIESEL)	PRIMARY BRAKE SWITCH SIGNAL
3	V30 18DB/RD	SPEED CONTROL BRAKE SWITCH OUTPUT
4	V32 18YL/RD	SPEED CONTROL SUPPLY
5	Z3 18BK/OR	GROUND
6	K29 18WT/PK (GAS)	BRAKE SWITCH SENSE
6	K29 18WT/PK (DIESEL)	SECONDARY BRAKE SWITCH SIGNAL

BRAKE PRESSURE SWITCH (ABS) - BLACK 2 WAY

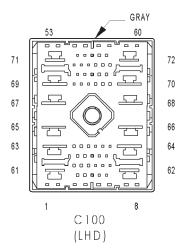
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	F22 18DB/PK	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN)
2	S43 18LB/YL	FLUID PRESSURE SWITCH SIGNAL

C100 (RHD) - GRAY (INSTRUMENT PANEL SIDE)

CAV	CIRCUIT
1	L43 18VT
2	F1 20DB
3	M1 18PK
4	B22 18LG/YL
5	L44 18VT/RD
6	V16 18VT/YL
7	V55 16TN/RD
8	G32 20DB/OR
9	D20 20LG
10	D25 18YL/VT/BR
11	V14 18RD/VT
12	L13 18BR/YL
13	G70 20BR/TN
14	G11 20WT/BK
15	K4 20BK/LB
16	L50 18WT/TN
17	L62 18BR/RD

C100 (RHD) - GRAY (INSTRUMENT PANEL SIDE)

CAV CIRCUIT 18	C100 (RHD) - GRAY (INSTRUMENT PANEL SIDE)
19 V30 18DB/RD 20 D32 20LG/DG 21 V32 18YL/RD 22 G29 20BK/TN 23 X2 18DG/RD 24 F15 18DB/WT 25 G18 20PK/BK 26 D24 18WT/DG 27 B12 18DG/OR 28 R46 20BR/LB 29 R48 20TN 30 R47 20DB/LB 31 R49 20LB/OR 32 - 33 - 34 - 35 F512 18PK/OR 36 - 37 Z252 18BK/GY 38 Z252 18BK/GY 39 V10 18BR 40 - 41 T6 20VT/WT 42 V37 20RD/LG 43 V20 18BK/WT 44 K29 18WT/PK 45 D25 18YL/VT/GY 46 - 47 X75 18DG 48 L10 18BR/LG 49 D21 20PK/RD 50 F22 18DB/PK 51 L33 18LG/BR 52 L39 18LB 53 L78 18DG/YL 54 F20 18WT 55 V6 14DB/YL 56 G31 20VT/LG 57 - 58 L34 18RD/OR 59 L77 18BK/YL 60 - 61 A41 12YL 62 A21 12RD/DB 63 A1 12RD 64 A111 12RD/LB 65 A12 10RD/TN 66 A13 10PK/WT 67 A18 10PK 68 A7 10RD/BK	CAV	CIRCUIT
20 D32 20LG/DG 21 V32 18YL/RD 22 G29 20BK/TN 23 X2 18DG/RD 24 F15 18DB/WT 25 G18 20PK/BK 26 D24 18WT/DG 27 B12 18DG/OR 28 R46 20BR/LB 29 R48 20TN 30 R47 20DB/LB 31 R49 20LB/OR 32 - 33 - 34 - 35 F512 18PK/OR 36 - 37 Z252 18BK/GY 38 Z252 18BK/GY 39 V10 18BR 40 - 41 T6 20VT/WT 42 V37 20RD/LG 43 V20 18BK/WT 44 K29 18WT/PK 45 D25 18YL/VT/GY 46 - 47 X75 18DG 48 L10 18BR/LG 49 D21 20PK/RD 50 F22 18DB/PK 51 L33 18LG/BR 52 L39 18LB 53 L78 18DG/YL 54 F20 18WT 55 V6 14DB/YL 56 G31 20VT/LG 57 - 58 L34 18RD/OR 59 L77 18BK/YL 60 - 61 A41 12YL 62 A21 12RD/DB 63 A1 12RD 64 A111 12RD/LB 65 A12 10RD/TN 66 A13 10PK/WT 67 A18 10PK 68 A7 10RD/BK	18	L62 18DG/RD
21 V32 18YL/RD 22 G29 20BK/TN 23 X2 18DG/RD 24 F15 18DB/WT 25 G18 20PK/BK 26 D24 18WT/DG 27 B12 18DG/OR 28 R46 20BR/LB 29 R48 20TN 30 R47 20DB/LB 31 R49 20LB/OR 32 - 33 - 34 - 35 F512 18PK/OR 36 - 37 Z252 18BK/GY 38 Z252 18BK/GY 39 V10 18BR 40 - 41 T6 20VT/WT 42 V37 20RD/LG 43 V20 18BK/WT 44 K29 18WT/PK 45 D25 18YL/VT/GY 46 - 47 X75 18DG 48 L10 18BR/LG 49 D21 20PK/RD 50 F22 18DB/PK 51 L33 18LG/BR 52 L39 18LB 53 L78 18DG/YL 54 F20 18WT 55 V6 14DB/YL 56 G31 20VT/LG 57 - 58 L34 18RD/OR 59 L77 18BK/YL 60 - 61 A41 12YL 62 A21 12RD/DB 63 A1 12RD 64 A111 12RD/LB 65 A12 10RD/IN 66 A13 10PK/WT 67 A18 10PK 68 A7 10RD/BK	19	V30 18DB/RD
22 G29 20BK/TN 23 X2 18DG/RD 24 F15 18DB/WT 25 G18 20PK/BK 26 D24 18WT/DG 27 B12 18DG/OR 28 R46 20BR/LB 29 R48 20TN 30 R47 20DB/LB 31 R49 20LB/OR 32 - 33 - 34 - 35 F512 18PK/OR 36 - 37 Z252 18BK/GY 38 Z252 18BK/GY 39 V10 18BR 40 - 41 T6 20VT/WT 42 V37 20RD/LG 43 V20 18BK/WT 44 K29 18WT/PK 45 D25 18YL/VT/GY 46 - 47 X75 18DG 48 L10 18BR/LG 49 D21 20PK/RD 50 F22 18DB/PK 51 L33 18LG/BR 52 L39 18LB 53 L78 18DG/YL 54 F20 18WT 55 V6 14DB/YL 56 G31 20VT/LG 57 - 58 L34 18RD/OR 59 L77 18BK/YL 60 - 61 A41 12YL 62 A21 12RD/DB 63 A1 12RD 64 A13 10PK/WT 66 A13 10PK/WT 66 A13 10PK/WT 67 A18 10PK 68 A7 10RD/BK	20	D32 20LG/DG
23	21	V32 18YL/RD
24 F15 18DB/WT 25 G18 20PK/BK 26 D24 18WT/DG 27 B12 18DG/OR 28 R46 20BR/LB 29 R48 20TN 30 R47 20DB/LB 31 R49 20LB/OR 32 - 33 - 34 - 35 F512 18PK/OR 36 - 37 Z252 18BK/GY 38 Z252 18BK/GY 39 V10 18BR 40 - 41 T6 20VT/WT 42 V37 20RD/LG 43 V20 18BK/WT 44 K29 18WT/PK 45 D25 18YL/VT/GY 46 - 47 X75 18DG 48 L10 18BR/LG 49 D21 20PK/RD 50 F22 18DB/PK 51 L33 18LG/BR 52 L39 18LB 53 L78 18DG/YL 54 F20 18WT 55 V6 14DB/YL 56 G31 20VT/LG 57 - 58 L34 18RD/OR 59 L77 18BK/YL 60 - 61 A41 12YL 62 A21 12RD/DB 63 A1 12RD 64 A111 12RD/LB 65 A12 10RD/TN 66 A13 10PK/WT 67 A18 10PK 68 A7 10RD/BK	22	G29 20BK/TN
25 G18 20PK/BK 26 D24 18WT/DG 27 B12 18DG/OR 28 R46 20BR/LB 29 R48 20TN 30 R47 20DB/LB 31 R49 20LB/OR 32 - 33 - 34 - 35 F512 18PK/OR 36 - 37 Z252 18BK/GY 38 Z252 18BK/GY 39 V10 18BR 40 - 41 T6 20VT/WT 42 V37 20RD/LG 43 V20 18BK/WT 44 K29 18WT/PK 45 D25 18YL/VT/GY 46 - 47 X75 18DG 48 L10 18BR/LG 49 D21 20PK/RD 50 F22 18DB/PK 51 L33 18LG/BR 52 L39 18LB 53 L78 18DG/YL 54 F20 18WT 55 V6 14DB/YL 56 G31 20VT/LG 57 - 58 L34 18RD/OR 59 L77 18BK/YL 60 - 61 A41 12YL 62 A21 12RD/DB 63 A1 12RD 64 A111 12RD/LB 65 A12 10RD/TN 66 A13 10PK/WT 67 A18 10PK 68 A7 10RD/BK	23	X2 18DG/RD
26 D24 18WT/DG 27 B12 18DG/OR 28 R46 20BR/LB 29 R48 20TN 30 R47 20DB/LB 31 R49 20LB/OR 32 - 33 - 34 - 35 F512 18PK/OR 36 - 37 Z252 18BK/GY 38 Z252 18BK/GY 39 V10 18BR 40 - 41 T6 20VT/WT 42 V37 20RD/LG 43 V20 18BK/WT 44 K29 18WT/PK 45 D25 18YL/VT/GY 46 - 47 X75 18DG 48 L10 18BR/LG 49 D21 20PK/RD 50 F22 18DB/PK 51 L33 18LG/BR 52 L39 18LB 53 L78 18DG/YL 54 F20 18WT 55 V6 14DB/YL 56 G31 20VT/LG 57 - 58 L34 18RD/OR 59 L77 18BK/YL 60 - 61 A41 12YL 62 A21 12RD/DB 63 A1 12RD 64 A111 12RD/LB 65 A12 10RD/TN 66 A13 10PK/WT 66 A13 10PK/WT 67 A18 10PK	24	F15 18DB/WT
27 B12 18DG/OR 28 R46 20BR/LB 29 R48 20TN 30 R47 20DB/LB 31 R49 20LB/OR 32 - 33 - 34 - 35 F512 18PK/OR 36 - 37 Z252 18BK/GY 38 Z252 18BK/GY 39 V10 18BR 40 - 41 T6 20VT/WT 42 V37 20RD/LG 43 V20 18BK/WT 44 K29 18WT/PK 45 D25 18YL/VT/GY 46 - 47 X75 18DG 48 L10 18BR/LG 49 D21 20PK/RD 50 F22 18DB/PK 51 L33 18LG/BR 52 L39 18LB 53 L78 18DG/YL 54 F20 18WT 55 V6 14DB/YL 56 G31 20VT/LG 57 - 58 L34 18RD/OR 59 L77 18BK/YL 60 - 61 A41 12YL 62 A21 12RD/DB 63 A1 12RD 64 A111 12RD/LB 65 A12 10RD/TN 66 A13 10PK/WT 67 A18 10PK	25	G18 20PK/BK
28 R46 20BR/LB 29 R48 20TN 30 R47 20DB/LB 31 R49 20LB/OR 32 - 33 - 34 - 35 F512 18PK/OR 36 - 37 Z252 18BK/GY 38 Z252 18BK/GY 39 V10 18BR 40 - 41 T6 20VT/WT 42 V37 20RD/LG 43 V20 18BK/WT 44 K29 18WT/PK 45 D25 18YL/VT/GY 46 - 47 X75 18DG 48 L10 18BR/LG 49 D21 20PK/RD 50 F22 18DB/PK 51 L33 18LG/BR 52 L39 18LB 53 L78 18DG/YL 54 F20 18WT 55 V6 14DB/YL 56 G31 20VT/LG 57 - 58 L34 18RD/OR 59 L77 18BK/YL 60 - 61 A41 12YL 62 A21 12RD/DB 63 A1 12RD 64 A111 12RD/LB 65 A12 10RD/TN 66 A13 10PK/WT 66 A13 10PK/WT 67 A18 10PK	26	D24 18WT/DG
29 R48 20TN 30 R47 20DB/LB 31 R49 20LB/OR 32 - 33 - 34 - 35 F512 18PK/OR 36 - 37 Z252 18BK/GY 38 Z252 18BK/GY 39 V10 18BR 40 - 41 T6 20VT/WT 42 V37 20RD/LG 43 V20 18BK/WT 44 K29 18WT/PK 45 D25 18YL/VT/GY 46 - 47 X75 18DG 48 L10 18BR/LG 49 D21 20PK/RD 50 F22 18DB/PK 51 L33 18LG/BR 52 L39 18LB 53 L78 18DG/YL 54 F20 18WT 55 V6 14DB/YL 56 G31 20VT/LG 57 - 58 L34 18RD/OR 59 L77 18BK/YL 60 - 61 A41 12YL 62 A21 12RD/DB 63 A1 12RD 64 A111 12RD/LB 65 A12 10RD/TN 66 A13 10PK/WT 67 A18 10PK	27	B12 18DG/OR
30 R47 20DB/LB 31 R49 20LB/OR 32 - 33 - 34 - 35 F512 18PK/OR 36 - 37 Z252 18BK/GY 38 Z252 18BK/GY 39 V10 18BR 40 - 41 T6 20VT/WT 42 V37 20RD/LG 43 V20 18BK/WT 44 K29 18WT/PK 45 D25 18YL/VT/GY 46 - 47 X75 18DG 48 L10 18BR/LG 49 D21 20PK/RD 50 F22 18DB/PK 51 L33 18LG/BR 52 L39 18LB 53 L78 18DG/YL 54 F20 18WT 55 V6 14DB/YL 56 G31 20VT/LG 57 - 58 L34 18RD/OR 59 L77 18BK/YL 60 - 61 A41 12YL 62 A21 12RD/DB 63 A1 12RD 64 A111 12RD/LB 65 A12 10RD/TN 66 A13 10PK/WT 67 A18 10PK	28	R46 20BR/LB
31 R49 20LB/OR 32 - 33 - 34 - 35 F512 18PK/OR 36 - 37 Z252 18BK/GY 38 Z252 18BK/GY 39 V10 18BR 40 - 41 T6 20VT/WT 42 V37 20RD/LG 43 V20 18BK/WT 44 K29 18WT/PK 45 D25 18YL/VT/GY 46 - 47 X75 18DG 48 L10 18BR/LG 49 D21 20PK/RD 50 F22 18DB/PK 51 L33 18LG/BR 52 L39 18LB 53 L78 18DG/YL 54 F20 18WT 55 V6 14DB/YL 56 G31 20VT/LG 57 - 58 L34 18RD/OR 59 L77 18BK/YL 60 - 61 A41 12YL 62 A21 12RD/DB 63 A1 12RD 64 A111 12RD/LB 65 A12 10RD/TN 66 A13 10PK/WT 67 A18 10PK 68 A7 10RD/BK	29	R48 20TN
32 - 33 - 34 - 35 F512 18PK/OR 36 - 37 Z252 18BK/GY 38 Z252 18BK/GY 39 V10 18BR 40 - 41 T6 20VT/WT 42 V37 20RD/LG 43 V20 18BK/WT 44 K29 18WT/PK 45 D25 18YL/VT/GY 46 - 47 X75 18DG 48 L10 18BR/LG 49 D21 20PK/RD 50 F22 18DB/PK 51 L33 18LG/BR 52 L39 18LB 53 L78 18DG/YL 54 F20 18WT 55 V6 14DB/YL 56 G31 20VT/LG 57 - 58 L34 18RD/OR 59 L77 18BK/YL 60 - 61 A41 12YL 62 A21 12RD/DB 63 A1 12RD 64 A111 12RD/LB 65 A12 10RD/TN 66 A13 10PK/WT 67 A18 10PK	30	R47 20DB/LB
33 - 34 - 35 F512 18PK/OR 36 - 37 Z252 18BK/GY 38 Z252 18BK/GY 39 V10 18BR 40 - 41 T6 20VT/WT 42 V37 20RD/LG 43 V20 18BK/WT 44 K29 18WT/PK 45 D25 18YL/VT/GY 46 - 47 X75 18DG 48 L10 18BR/LG 49 D21 20PK/RD 50 F22 18DB/PK 51 L33 18LG/BR 52 L39 18LB 53 L78 18DG/YL 54 F20 18WT 55 V6 14DB/YL 56 G31 20VT/LG 57 - 58 L34 18RD/OR 59 L77 18BK/YL 60 - 61 A41 12YL 62 A21 12RD/DB 63 A1 12RD 64 A111 12RD/LB 65 A12 10RD/TN 66 A13 10PK/WT 67 A18 10PK 68 A7 10RD/BK	31	R49 20LB/OR
34 - 35 F512 18PK/OR 36 - 37 Z252 18BK/GY 38 Z252 18BK/GY 39 V10 18BR 40 - 41 T6 20VT/WT 42 V37 20RD/LG 43 V20 18BK/WT 44 K29 18WT/PK 45 D25 18YL/VT/GY 46 - 47 X75 18DG 48 L10 18BR/LG 49 D21 20PK/RD 50 F22 18DB/PK 51 L33 18LG/BR 52 L39 18LB 53 L78 18DG/YL 54 F20 18WT 55 V6 14DB/YL 56 G31 20VT/LG 57 - 58 L34 18RD/OR 59 L77 18BK/YL 60 - 61 A41 12YL 62 A21 12RD/DB 63 A1 12RD 64 A111 12RD/LB 65 A12 10RD/TN 66 A13 10PK/WT 67 A18 10PK 68 A7 10RD/BK	32	-
35 F512 18PK/OR 36 - 37 Z252 18BK/GY 38 Z252 18BK/GY 39 V10 18BR 40 - 41 T6 20VT/WT 42 V37 20RD/LG 43 V20 18BK/WT 44 K29 18WT/PK 45 D25 18YL/VT/GY 46 - 47 X75 18DG 48 L10 18BR/LG 49 D21 20PK/RD 50 F22 18DB/PK 51 L33 18LG/BR 52 L39 18LB 53 L78 18DG/YL 54 F20 18WT 55 V6 14DB/YL 56 G31 20VT/LG 57 - 58 L34 18RD/OR 59 L77 18BK/YL 60 - 61 A41 12YL 62 A21 12RD/DB 63 A1 12RD 64 A111 12RD/LB 65 A12 10RD/TN 66 A13 10PK/WT 67 A18 10PK	33	-
36 - 37 Z252 18BK/GY 38 Z252 18BK/GY 39 V10 18BR 40 - 41 T6 20VT/WT 42 V37 20RD/LG 43 V20 18BK/WT 44 K29 18WT/PK 45 D25 18YL/VT/GY 46 - 47 X75 18DG 48 L10 18BR/LG 49 D21 20PK/RD 50 F22 18DB/PK 51 L33 18LG/BR 52 L39 18LB 53 L78 18DG/YL 54 F20 18WT 55 V6 14DB/YL 56 G31 20VT/LG 57 - 58 L34 18RD/OR 59 L77 18BK/YL 60 - 61 A41 12YL 62 A21 12RD/DB 63 A1 12RD 64 A111 12RD/LB 65 A12 10RD/TN 66 A13 10PK/WT 67 A18 10PK 68 A7 10RD/BK	34	-
37	35	F512 18PK/OR
38	36	-
39 V10 18BR 40 - 41 T6 20VT/WT 42 V37 20RD/LG 43 V20 18BK/WT 44 K29 18WT/PK 45 D25 18YL/VT/GY 46 - 47 X75 18DG 48 L10 18BR/LG 49 D21 20PK/RD 50 F22 18DB/PK 51 L33 18LG/BR 52 L39 18LB 53 L78 18DG/YL 54 F20 18WT 55 V6 14DB/YL 56 G31 20VT/LG 57 - 58 L34 18RD/OR 59 L77 18BK/YL 60 - 61 A41 12YL 62 A21 12RD/DB 63 A1 12RD 64 A111 12RD/LB 65 A12 10RD/TN 66 A13 10PK/WT 67 A18 10PK 68 A7 10RD/BK	37	Z252 18BK/GY
40 - 41 T6 20VT/WT 42 V37 20RD/LG 43 V20 18BK/WT 44 K29 18WT/PK 45 D25 18YL/VT/GY 46 - 47 X75 18DG 48 L10 18BR/LG 49 D21 20PK/RD 50 F22 18DB/PK 51 L33 18LG/BR 52 L39 18LB 53 L78 18DG/YL 54 F20 18WT 55 V6 14DB/YL 56 G31 20VT/LG 57 - 58 L34 18RD/OR 59 L77 18BK/YL 60 - 61 A41 12YL 62 A21 12RD/DB 63 A1 12RD 64 A111 12RD/LB 65 A12 10RD/TN 66 A13 10PK/WT 67 A18 10PK 68 A7 10RD/BK	38	Z252 18BK/GY
41 T6 20VT/WT 42 V37 20RD/LG 43 V20 18BK/WT 44 K29 18WT/PK 45 D25 18YL/VT/GY 46 - 47 X75 18DG 48 L10 18BR/LG 49 D21 20PK/RD 50 F22 18DB/PK 51 L33 18LG/BR 52 L39 18LB 53 L78 18DG/YL 54 F20 18WT 55 V6 14DB/YL 56 G31 20VT/LG 57 - 58 L34 18RD/OR 59 L77 18BK/YL 60 - 61 A41 12YL 62 A21 12RD/DB 63 A1 12RD 64 A111 12RD/LB 65 A12 10RD/TN 66 A13 10PK/WT 67 A18 10PK 68 A7 10RD/BK	39	V10 18BR
42 V37 20RD/LG 43 V20 18BK/WT 44 K29 18WT/PK 45 D25 18YL/VT/GY 46 - 47 X75 18DG 48 L10 18BR/LG 49 D21 20PK/RD 50 F22 18DB/PK 51 L33 18LG/BR 52 L39 18LB 53 L78 18DG/YL 54 F20 18WT 55 V6 14DB/YL 56 G31 20VT/LG 57 - 58 L34 18RD/OR 59 L77 18BK/YL 60 - 61 A41 12YL 62 A21 12RD/DB 63 A1 12RD 64 A111 12RD/LB 65 A12 10RD/TN 66 A13 10PK/WT 67 A18 10PK 68 A7 10RD/BK	40	-
43 V20 18BK/WT 44 K29 18WT/PK 45 D25 18YL/VT/GY 46 - 47 X75 18DG 48 L10 18BR/LG 49 D21 20PK/RD 50 F22 18DB/PK 51 L33 18LG/BR 52 L39 18LB 53 L78 18DG/YL 54 F20 18WT 55 V6 14DB/YL 56 G31 20VT/LG 57 - 58 L34 18RD/OR 59 L77 18BK/YL 60 - 61 A41 12YL 62 A21 12RD/DB 63 A1 12RD 64 A111 12RD/LB 65 A12 10RD/TN 66 A13 10PK/WT 67 A18 10PK 68 A7 10RD/BK	41	T6 20VT/WT
44 K29 18WT/PK 45 D25 18YL/VT/GY 46 - 47 X75 18DG 48 L10 18BR/LG 49 D21 20PK/RD 50 F22 18DB/PK 51 L33 18LG/BR 52 L39 18LB 53 L78 18DG/YL 54 F20 18WT 55 V6 14DB/YL 56 G31 20VT/LG 57 - 58 L34 18RD/OR 59 L77 18BK/YL 60 - 61 A41 12YL 62 A21 12RD/DB 63 A1 12RD 64 A111 12RD/LB 65 A12 10RD/TN 66 A13 10PK/WT 67 A18 10PK 68 A7 10RD/BK	42	V37 20RD/LG
45 D25 18YL/VT/GY 46 - 47 X75 18DG 48 L10 18BR/LG 49 D21 20PK/RD 50 F22 18DB/PK 51 L33 18LG/BR 52 L39 18LB 53 L78 18DG/YL 54 F20 18WT 55 V6 14DB/YL 56 G31 20VT/LG 57 - 58 L34 18RD/OR 59 L77 18BK/YL 60 - 61 A41 12YL 62 A21 12RD/DB 63 A1 12RD 64 A111 12RD/LB 65 A12 10RD/TN 66 A13 10PK/WT 67 A18 10PK 68 A7 10RD/BK	43	V20 18BK/WT
46 - 47 X75 18DG 48 L10 18BR/LG 49 D21 20PK/RD 50 F22 18DB/PK 51 L33 18LG/BR 52 L39 18LB 53 L78 18DG/YL 54 F20 18WT 55 V6 14DB/YL 56 G31 20VT/LG 57 - 58 L34 18RD/OR 59 L77 18BK/YL 60 - 61 A41 12YL 62 A21 12RD/DB 63 A1 12RD 64 A111 12RD/LB 65 A12 10RD/TN 66 A13 10PK/WT 67 A18 10PK 68 A7 10RD/BK	44	K29 18WT/PK
47 X75 18DG 48 L10 18BR/LG 49 D21 20PK/RD 50 F22 18DB/PK 51 L33 18LG/BR 52 L39 18LB 53 L78 18DG/YL 54 F20 18WT 55 V6 14DB/YL 56 G31 20VT/LG 57 - 58 L34 18RD/OR 59 L77 18BK/YL 60 - 61 A41 12YL 62 A21 12RD/DB 63 A1 12RD 64 A111 12RD/LB 65 A12 10RD/TN 66 A13 10PK/WT 67 A18 10PK 68 A7 10RD/BK	45	D25 18YL/VT/GY
48 L10 18BR/LG 49 D21 20PK/RD 50 F22 18DB/PK 51 L33 18LG/BR 52 L39 18LB 53 L78 18DG/YL 54 F20 18WT 55 V6 14DB/YL 56 G31 20VT/LG 57 - 58 L34 18RD/OR 59 L77 18BK/YL 60 - 61 A41 12YL 62 A21 12RD/DB 63 A1 12RD 64 A111 12RD/LB 65 A12 10RD/TN 66 A13 10PK/WT 67 A18 10PK 68 A7 10RD/BK	46	-
49 D21 20PK/RD 50 F22 18DB/PK 51 L33 18LG/BR 52 L39 18LB 53 L78 18DG/YL 54 F20 18WT 55 V6 14DB/YL 56 G31 20VT/LG 57 - 58 L34 18RD/OR 59 L77 18BK/YL 60 - 61 A41 12YL 62 A21 12RD/DB 63 A1 12RD 64 A111 12RD/LB 65 A12 10RD/TN 66 A13 10PK/WT 67 A18 10PK 68 A7 10RD/BK	47	X75 18DG
50 F22 18DB/PK 51 L33 18LG/BR 52 L39 18LB 53 L78 18DG/YL 54 F20 18WT 55 V6 14DB/YL 56 G31 20VT/LG 57 - 58 L34 18RD/OR 59 L77 18BK/YL 60 - 61 A41 12YL 62 A21 12RD/DB 63 A1 12RD 64 A111 12RD/LB 65 A12 10RD/TN 66 A13 10PK/WT 67 A18 10PK 68 A7 10RD/BK	48	L10 18BR/LG
51 L33 18LG/BR 52 L39 18LB 53 L78 18DG/YL 54 F20 18WT 55 V6 14DB/YL 56 G31 20VT/LG 57 - 58 L34 18RD/OR 59 L77 18BK/YL 60 - 61 A41 12YL 62 A21 12RD/DB 63 A1 12RD 64 A111 12RD/LB 65 A12 10RD/TN 66 A13 10PK/WT 67 A18 10PK 68 A7 10RD/BK		
52 L39 18LB 53 L78 18DG/YL 54 F20 18WT 55 V6 14DB/YL 56 G31 20VT/LG 57 - 58 L34 18RD/OR 59 L77 18BK/YL 60 - 61 A41 12YL 62 A21 12RD/DB 63 A1 12RD 64 A111 12RD/LB 65 A12 10RD/TN 66 A13 10PK/WT 67 A18 10PK 68 A7 10RD/BK		
53 L78 18DG/YL 54 F20 18WT 55 V6 14DB/YL 56 G31 20VT/LG 57 - 58 L34 18RD/OR 59 L77 18BK/YL 60 - 61 A41 12YL 62 A21 12RD/DB 63 A1 12RD 64 A111 12RD/LB 65 A12 10RD/TN 66 A13 10PK/WT 67 A18 10PK 68 A7 10RD/BK		
54 F20 18WT 55 V6 14DB/YL 56 G31 20VT/LG 57 - 58 L34 18RD/OR 59 L77 18BK/YL 60 - 61 A41 12YL 62 A21 12RD/DB 63 A1 12RD 64 A111 12RD/LB 65 A12 10RD/TN 66 A13 10PK/WT 67 A18 10PK 68 A7 10RD/BK		
55 V6 14DB/YL 56 G31 20VT/LG 57 - 58 L34 18RD/OR 59 L77 18BK/YL 60 - 61 A41 12YL 62 A21 12RD/DB 63 A1 12RD 64 A111 12RD/LB 65 A12 10RD/TN 66 A13 10PK/WT 67 A18 10PK 68 A7 10RD/BK		
56 G31 20VT/LG 57 - 58 L34 18RD/OR 59 L77 18BK/YL 60 - 61 A41 12YL 62 A21 12RD/DB 63 A1 12RD 64 A111 12RD/LB 65 A12 10RD/TN 66 A13 10PK/WT 67 A18 10PK 68 A7 10RD/BK		
57 - 58 L34 18RD/OR 59 L77 18BK/YL 60 - 61 A41 12YL 62 A21 12RD/DB 63 A1 12RD 64 A111 12RD/LB 65 A12 10RD/TN 66 A13 10PK/WT 67 A18 10PK 68 A7 10RD/BK		
58 L34 18RD/OR 59 L77 18BK/YL 60 - 61 A41 12YL 62 A21 12RD/DB 63 A1 12RD 64 A111 12RD/LB 65 A12 10RD/TN 66 A13 10PK/WT 67 A18 10PK 68 A7 10RD/BK		G31 20VT/LG
59 L77 18BK/YL 60 - 61 A41 12YL 62 A21 12RD/DB 63 A1 12RD 64 A111 12RD/LB 65 A12 10RD/TN 66 A13 10PK/WT 67 A18 10PK 68 A7 10RD/BK		-
60 - 61 A41 12YL 62 A21 12RD/DB 63 A1 12RD 64 A111 12RD/LB 65 A12 10RD/TN 66 A13 10PK/WT 67 A18 10PK 68 A7 10RD/BK		
61 A41 12YL 62 A21 12RD/DB 63 A1 12RD 64 A111 12RD/LB 65 A12 10RD/TN 66 A13 10PK/WT 67 A18 10PK 68 A7 10RD/BK		L// 18BK/YL
62 A21 12RD/DB 63 A1 12RD 64 A111 12RD/LB 65 A12 10RD/TN 66 A13 10PK/WT 67 A18 10PK 68 A7 10RD/BK		- 444 4074
63 A1 12RD 64 A111 12RD/LB 65 A12 10RD/TN 66 A13 10PK/WT 67 A18 10PK 68 A7 10RD/BK		
64 A111 12RD/LB 65 A12 10RD/TN 66 A13 10PK/WT 67 A18 10PK 68 A7 10RD/BK		·
65 A12 10RD/TN 66 A13 10PK/WT 67 A18 10PK 68 A7 10RD/BK		
66 A13 10PK/WT 67 A18 10PK 68 A7 10RD/BK		
67 A18 10PK 68 A7 10RD/BK		
68 A7 10RD/BK		
U7 MZ IZFN/DN		
70 A25 12DB		
71 A4 12BK/PK		
72 A99 14RD/VT		
12 V11 IAI/0/11	12	ויייטודו יייי

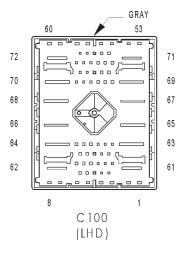


C100 (LHD) - GRAY (HEADLAMP AND DASH SIDE)

	SIDE)
CAV	CIRCUIT
1	B1 18YL/DB
2	B2 18YL
3	K226 18DB/WT
4	B22 18DG/YL
5	K106 18WT/DG (GAS)
6	K107 180R (GAS)
7	K125 18WT/DB (GAS)
8	G32 18DB/OR
9	D20 18LG (GAS)
10	D25 18YL/VT
11	-
12	L13 18BR/YL (BUILT-UP-EXPORT)
13	G70 18BR/TN (BUILT-UP-EXPORT)
14	G11 18WT/BK
15	K4 18BK/LB
16	-
17	L62 18BR/RD
18	L63 18DG/RD
19	V30 18DB/RD (GAS)
20	D32 18LG (GAS)
21	V32 18YL/RD (GAS)
22	G29 18BK/TN
23	-
24	F15 18DB/WT
25	G18 18PK/BK (DIESEL)
26	D24 18WT/DG (ABS)
27	B12 18DG/OR (ABS)
27	B1 18YL/DB (EXCEPT ABS)
28	R46 18BR/LB
29	R48 18TN
30	R47 18DB/LB
31	R49 18LB
32	-
33	-
34 35	B2 18YL (EXCEPT ABS)
36	DZ TOTE (ENVERT ABS)
37	Z252 18BK/GY
38	Z252 18BK/GY
39	V10 18BR
40	T138 18GY/LB (DIESEL)(M/T)
41	T6 18VT/WT (GAS)
42	V37 18RD/LG
43	V20 18BK/WT
44	K29 18WT/PK
45	D25 18YL/VT
46	-
47	X75 18DG (BUILT-UP-EXPORT)
48	L10 18BR/LG
49	D21 18PK
50	-
51	
52	-

C100 (LHD) - GRAY (HEADLAMP AND DASH SIDE)

CAV	CIRCUIT
53	-
54	-
55	-
56	G31 18VT/LG
57	-
58	-
59	-
60	A32 14RD/DB (A/T)
61	A41 12YL
62	A21 12RD/DB (M/T)
63	A1 12RD
64	A111 12RD/LB
65	A99 14RD/VT
66	-
67	-
68	-
69	A2 12PK/BK
70	A25 12DB
71	-
72	A141 16DG/WT (GAS)

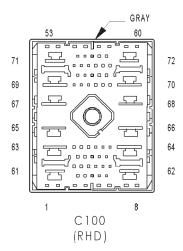


C100 (LHD) - GRAY (INSTRUMENT PANEL SIDE)

CAV	CIRCUIT
1	B1 18YL/DB
2	B2 18YL
3	K226 18DB/WT
4	B22 18LG/YL
5	K106 18WT/DG
6	K107 180R
7	K125 18WT/DB
8	G32 20DB/OR (EXCEPT BASE)
9	D20 20LG
10	D25 18YL/VT/BR
11	-
12	L13 18BR/YL (BUILT-UP-EXPORT)
13	G70 20BR/TN (EXCEPT BASE)
14	G11 20WT/BK
15	K4 18BK/LB
16	-
17	L62 18BR/RD
18	L63 18DG/RD
19	V30 18DB/RD
20	D32 20LG/DG
21	V32 18YL/RD
22	G29 20BK/TN
23	-
24	F15 18DB/WT
25	G18 20PK/BK
26	D24 18WT/DG
27	B12 18DG/OR

C100 (LHD) - GRAY (INSTRUMENT PANEL SIDE)

CAV	SIDE)
CAV	CIRCUIT
28	R46 20BR/LB
29	R48 20TN
30	R47 20DB/LB
31	R49 20LB/OR
32	-
33	-
34	-
35	F512 18PK/OR
36	-
37	Z252 18BK/GY
38	Z252 18BK/GY
39	V10 18BR
40	-
41	T6 20VT/WT
42	V37 20RD/LG
43	V20 18BK/WT
44	K29 18WT/PK
45	D25 18YL/VT/GY
46	-
47	X75 18 DG (EXCEPT BASE)
48	L10 18BR/LG
49	D21 20PK/RD
50	-
51	-
52	-
53	-
54	-
55	-
56	G31 20VT/LG (EXCEPT BASE)
57	-
58	-
59	
60	-
61	A41 12YL
62	A21 12 RD/DB
63	A1 12RD
64	A111 12RD/LB
65	A99 14RD/VT
66	-
67	-
68	-
69	A2 12PK/BK
70	A25 12DB
71	-
72	A141 16DG/WT

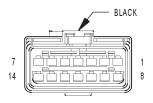


C100 (RHD) - GRAY (HEADLAMP AND DASH SIDE)

	SIDE)
CAV	CIRCUIT
1	L43 18VT
2	F1 18DB
3	M1 18PK
4	B22 18DG/YL
5	L44 18VT/RD
6	V16 18VT/YL
7	V55 16TN/RD
8	G32 18DB/OR
9	D20 18LG
10	D25 18YL/VT
11	V14 18RD/VT
12	L13 18BR/YL
13	G70 18BR/TN
14	G11 18WT/BK
15	K4 18BK/LB
16	L50 18WT/TN (ABS)
17	L62 18BR/RD
18	L63 18DG/RD
19	V30 18DB/RD
	D32 18LG
20	V32 18YL/RD
_	
22	G29 18BK/TN
23	X2 18DG/RD
24	F15 18DB/WT
25	-
26	D24 18WT/DG (ABS)
27	B1 18YL/DB (EXCEPT ABS)
27	B12 18DG/OR (ABS)
28	R46 18BR/LB
29	R48 18TN
30	R47 18DB/LB
31	R49 18LB
32	-
33	-
34	-
35	B2 18YL (EXCEPT ABS)
35	F512 18PK/OR (ABS)
36	-
37	Z252 18BK/GY
38	Z252 18BK/GY
39	V10 18BR
40	-
41	T6 18VT/WT
42	V37 18RD/LG
43	V20 18BK/WT
44	K29 18WT/PK
45	D25 18YL/VT (ABS)
45	D25 18YL/VT (EXCEPT ABS)
46	-
47	X75 18DG
48	L10 18BR/LG
49	D21 18PK
50	F22 18DB/PK (ABS)
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

C100 (RHD) - GRAY (HEADLAMP AND DASH SIDE)

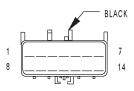
CAV	CIRCUIT
51	L33 18LG/BR
52	L39 18LB
53	L78 18DG/YL
54	F20 18WT
55	V6 16DB/YL
56	G31 18VT/LG
57	-
58	L34 18RD/OR
59	L77 18BK/YL
60	A32 14RD/DB (A/T)
61	A41 12YL
62	A21 12RD/DB (M/T)
63	A1 12RD
64	A111 12RD/LB
65	A12 10RD/TN
66	A13 10PK/WT
67	A18 10PK
68	A7 10RD/BK
69	A2 12PK/BK
70	A25 12DB
71	A4 12BK/PK
72	A99 14RD/VT



C101 (2.4L)

C101 (2.4L) - BLACK (ENGINE TO HEADLAMP AND DASH SIDE)

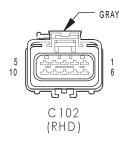
CAV	CIRCUIT
1	K59 18VT/BK
2	K40 18BR/WT
3	K60 18YL/BK
4	K39 18GY/RD
5	K21 18BK/RD
6	K2 18TN/BK
7	K1 18DG/RD
8	K22 180R/DB
9	K6 18VT/WT
10	G60 18GY/YL
11	K24 18GY/BK
12	K7 180R
13	-
14	-



C 10 1 (2.4L)

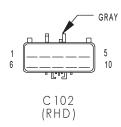
C101 (2.4L) - BLACK (ENGINE TO FUEL INJECTOR SIDE)

CAV	CIRCUIT
1	K59 18VT/BK
2	K40 18BR/WT
3	K60 18YL/BK
4	K39 18GY/RD
5	K21 18BK/RD
6	K2 18TN/BK
7	K1 18DG/RD
8	K22 180R/DB
9	K6 18VT/WT
10	G60 18GY/YL
11	K24 18GY/BK
12	K7 180R
13	-
14	-



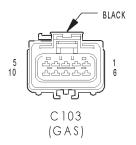
C102 (RHD) - GRAY (HEADLAMP AND DASH SIDE)

CAV	CIRCUIT
1	K226 18DB/WT
2	K512 18PK/OR
3	A141 16DG/WT (GAS)
4	B1 18YL/DB
5	B2 18YL
6	K4 18BK/LB
7	B12 18DG/OR
8	K125 18WT/DB (GAS)
9	K107 180R (GAS)
10	K106 18WT/DG (GAS)



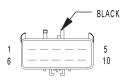
C102 (RHD) - GRAY (FRONT BODY SIDE)

CAV	CIRCUIT
1	K226 18DB/WT
2	F512 18PK/OR
3	A141 16DG/WT
4	B1 18YL/DB
5	B2 18YL
6	K4 18BK/LB
7	B12 18DG/OR
8	K125 18WT/DB
9	K107 180R
10	K105 18WT/DG



C103 (GAS) - BLACK (ENGINE SIDE)

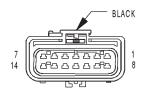
CAV	CIRCUIT
1	F142 180R/DG
2	-
3	K299 18BR/WT
4	-
5	K173 18LG
6	-
7	-
8	-
9	K99 18BR/OR
10	-



C103 (GAS)

C103 (GAS) - BLACK (HEADLAMP AND DASH SIDE)

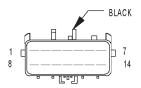
CAV	CIRCUIT
1	F142 180R/DG
2	-
3	K299 18BR/WT
4	-
5	K173 18LG
6	-
7	-
8	-
9	K99 18BR/OR
10	-



C 104 (DIESEL)

C104 (DIESEL) - BLACK (ENGINE SIDE)

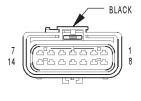
CAV	CIRCUIT
1	K90 20TN
2	K132 20DG/LB
3	K152 20WT
4	C3 18DB/BK
5	-
6	-
7	D21 20PK
8	D25 20VT/YL
9	F15 18DB/WT
10	-
11	F1 20DB
12	L50 20WT/TN
13	-
14	-



C104 (DIESEL)

C104 (DIESEL) - BLACK (HEADLAMP AND DASH SIDE)

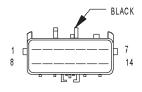
CAV	CIRCUIT
1	K90 18TN
2	K132 18DG/LB
3	K152 18WT
4	C3 18DB/BK
5	-
6	-
7	-
8	-
9	F15 18DB/WT
10	-
11	F1 18DB
12	L50 18WT/TN
13	-
14	-



C 104 (G A S)

C104 (GAS) - BLACK (ENGINE SIDE)

CAV	CIRCUIT
1	A14 16RD/WT
2	F18 18LG/BK (3.7L)
3	-
4	C3 18DB/BK
5	-
6	D20 18LG (A/T)
7	D21 18PK (A/T)
8	D25 18VT/YL (A/T)
9	F15 18DB/WT
10	F45 18YL/BR (A/T)
11	F1 18DB
12	T10 18YL/DG (A/T)
13	K20 18DG
14	T6 180R/WT (A/T)



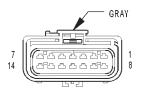
C104 (GAS)

C104 (GAS) - BLACK (HEADLAMP AND DASH SIDE)

CAV	CIRCUIT
1	A14 16RD/WT (GAS)
2	F18 18LG/BK (GAS)
3	-
4	C3 18DB/BK
5	-
6	D20 18LG
7	D21 18PK
8	D25 18YL/VT
9	F15 18DB/WT

C104 (GAS) - BLACK (HEADLAMP AND DASH SIDE)

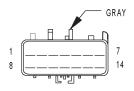
CAV	CIRCUIT
10	F45 18YL/BR
11	F1 18DB
12	T10 18YL/DG
13	K20 18DG
14	T6 18VT/WT



C 105 (DIESEL)

C105 (DIESEL) - GRAY (ENGINE SIDE)

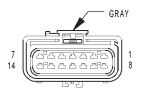
CAV	CIRCUIT
1	B22 20DG/YL
2	K4 18BK/LB
3	L10 18BR/LG
4	C21 18DB/OR
5	A71 18DG/RD
6	-
7	-
8	-
9	A142 14DG/OR
10	-
11	-
12	A93 16RD/BK
13	Z252 18BK/GY
14	Z252 18BK/GY



C 105 (DIESEL)

C105 (DIESEL) - GRAY (HEADLAMP AND DASH SIDE)

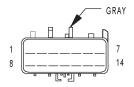
CAV	CIRCUIT
1	B22 18DG/YL
2	K4 18BK/LB
3	L10 18BR/LG
4	C21 18DB/OR
5	A71 18DG/RD
6	-
7	-
8	-
9	A142 16DG/OR
10	T138 18GY/LB
11	-
12	A93 16RD/BK
13	Z252 18BK/GY
14	Z252 18BK/GY



C 105 (G A S)

C105 (GAS) - GRAY (ENGINE SIDE)

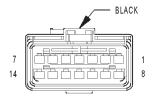
CAV	CIRCUIT
1	-
2	K4 18BK/LB
3	L10 18BR/LG
4	-
5	A71 18DG/RD
6	T16 14RD (A/T)
7	T41 18BK/WT (A/T)
8	K30 18PK (A/T)
9	-
10	T141 18YL/RD (M/T)
11	-
12	A30 14RD/WT (A/T)
13	-
14	-



C105 (GAS)

C105 (GAS) - GRAY (HEADLAMP AND DASH SIDE)

CAV	CIRCUIT
1	-
2	K4 18BK/LB
3	L10 18BR/LG
4	-
5	A71 18DG/RD
6	T16 14RD (A/T)
7	T41 18BK/WT (A/T)
8	K30 18PK (A/T)
9	-
10	T141 18YL/RD (M/T)
11	-
12	A30 14RD/WT (A/T)
13	-
14	-



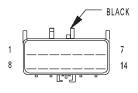
C106

C106 - BLACK (HEADLAMP AND DASH SIDE)

CAV	CIRCUIT
1	G31 18VT/LG
2	G32 18DB/OR
3	L33 18LG/BR
4	L43 18VT
5	L63 18DG/RD
6	L39 18LB
7	L78 18DG/YL
8	Z141 18BK
9	L13 18BR/YL (BUILT-UP-EXPORT))
10	L34 18RD/OR

C106 - BLACK (HEADLAMP AND DASH SIDE)

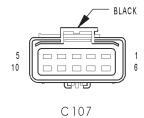
CAV	CIRCUIT
11	L44 18VT/RD
12	L62 18BR/RD
13	L77 18BK/YL
14	Z142 18BK/WT



C 106

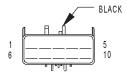
C106 - BLACK (FRONT END LIGHTING SIDE)

CAV	CIRCUIT
1	G31 18VT/LG
2	G32 18DB/OR
3	L33 18LG/BR
4	L43 18VT
5	L63 18DG/RD
6	L39 18LB
7	L78 18DG/YL
8	Z141 18BK
9	-
10	L34 18RD/OR
11	L44 18VT/RD
12	L62 18BR/RD
13	L77 18BK/YL
14	Z142 18BK/WT



C107 - BLACK (HEADLAMP AND DASH SIDE)

CAV	CIRCUIT
1	Z141 18BK
2	L77 18BK/YL
3	-
4	L78 18DG/YL
5	Z142 18BK/WT
6	L62 18BR/RD
7	-
8	L39 18LB
9	-
10	L63 18DG/RD



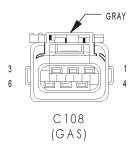
C107

C107 - BLACK (FRONT END LIGHTING SIDE)

CAV	CIRCUIT
1	Z141 18BK
2	L77 18BK/YL
3	-
4	L78 18DG/YL
5	Z142 18BK/WT

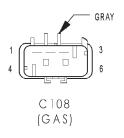
C107 - BLACK (FRONT END LIGHTING SIDE)

CAV	CIRCUIT
6	L62 18BR/RD
7	-
8	L39 18LB (FOG LAMPS)
9	-
10	L63 18DG/RD



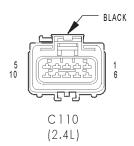
C108 (GAS) - GRAY (BATTERY SIDE)

CAV	CIRCUIT
1	K52 18PK/BK
2	K20 18DG
3	K125 18WT/DB
4	T40 12BR
5	F1 18DB
6	-



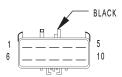
C108 (GAS) - GRAY (HEADLAMP AND DASH SIDE)

CAV	CIRCUIT
1	K52 18PK/BK
2	K20 18DG
3	K125 18WT/DB
4	T40 12BR
5	F1 18DB
6	-



C110 (2.4L) - BLACK (ENGINE TO HEADLAMP AND DASH SIDE)

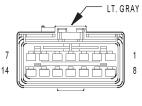
CAV	CIRCUIT
1	F142 180R/DG
2	C3 18DB/BK
3	Z246 18BK/GY
4	K11 18WT/DB
5	K12 18TN
6	K13 18YL/WT
7	K14 18LB/BR
8	K44 18TN/YL
9	K4 18BK/LB
10	-



C110 (2.4L)

C110 (2.4L) - BLACK (ENGINE TO FUEL INJECTORS SIDE)

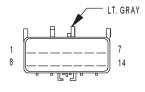
CAV	CIRCUIT
1	F142 180R/DG
2	C3 18DB/BK
3	Z246 18BK/GY
4	K11 18WT/DB
5	K12 18TN
6	K13 18YL/WT
7	K14 18LB/BR
8	K44 18TN/YL
9	K4 18BK/LB
10	-



C111 (DIESEL)

C111 (DIESEL) - LT. GRAY (ENGINE SIDE)

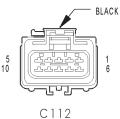
CAV	CIRCUIT
1	K51 20DB/YL
2	K118 20PK/YL
3	C13 20DG
4	-
5	K226 20DB/WT
6	V37 20RD/LG
7	K35 20GY/YL
8	G18 18PK/BK
9	K29 20WT/PK
10	K236 20GY/PK
11	C151 18DB/WT
12	T40 12BR
13	F92 20YL/BR
14	-



C111 (DIESEL)

C111 (DIESEL) - LT. GRAY (HEADLAMP AND DASH SIDE)

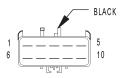
CAV	CIRCUIT
1	K51 18DB/YL
2	K118 18PK/YL
3	C13 18DG
4	-
5	K226 18DB/WT
6	V37 18RD/LG
7	K35 18GY/YL
8	G18 18PK/BK
9	K29 18WT/PK
10	K236 18GY/PK
11	C151 18DB/WT
12	T40 12BR
13	F92 18YL/BR
14	T141 14YL/RD



C112 (GAS)

C112 (GAS) - BLACK (ENGINE SIDE)

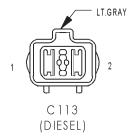
CAV	CIRCUIT
1	K42 18DB/LB (3.7L)
2	K4 18BK/LB (3.7L)
3	Z252 18BK/GY
4	K142 18GY/BK (3.7L)
5	K4 18BK/LB (3.7L)
6	Z252 18BK/GY
7	-
8	-
9	-
10	A142 14DG/OR

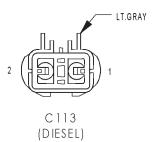


C112 (GAS)

C112 (GAS) - BLACK (HEADLAMP AND DASH SIDE)

CAV	CIRCUIT
1	K42 18DB/LB
2	K4 18BK/LB
3	Z252 18BK/GY
4	K142 18GY/BK
5	K4 18BK/LB
6	Z252 18BK/GY
7	-
8	-
9	-
10	A142 14DG/OR



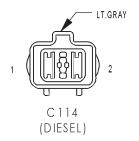


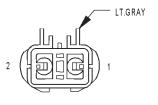
C113 (DIESEL) - LT.GRAY (GLOW PLUG SIDE)

	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
CAV	CIRCUIT
1	K154 10GY
2	K104 10RD/WT

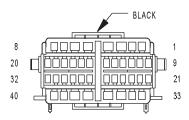
C113 (DIESEL) - LT.GRAY (BATTERY SIDE)

		(' ' / ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' '
I	CAV	CIRCUIT
	1	K154 10GY
	2	K104 10RD/WT





C114 (DIESEL)



C 201

C114 (DIESEL) - LT. GRAY (BATTERY SIDE)

	CAV	CIRCUIT
	1	K154 10GY
l	2	K104 10RD/WT

C114 (DIESEL) - LT. GRAY (GLOW PLUG SIDE)

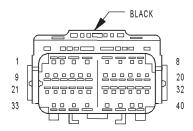
CAV	CIRCUIT
1	K154 10GY
2	K104 10RD/WT

C201 - BLACK (INSTRUMENT PANEL SIDE)

CAV	CIRCUIT
1	R57 20DG
2	R59 20LB
3	X75 18DG (EXCEPT BASE)
4	A99 14RD/VT
5	B12 18DG/OR
6	F81 12TN
7	V21 20DB/RD
8	V22 20BR/YL
9	R58 20GY
10	R60 20VT
11	K226 18DB/WT (LHD)
12	G74 20TN/WT
13	G71 18VT/YL
14	T6 20VT/WT
15	G9 20GY/BK
16	B1 18YL/DB (LHD)
17	K29 18WT/PK
18	L62 18BR/RD
19	M3 20PK/DB
20	K125 18WT/DB (LHD)
21	-
22	-
23	K4 18BK/LB (LHD)
24	G910 20VT/BR
25	G78 20TN/BK
26	P101 200R/PK
27	G80 20YL/WT
28	B2 18YL (LHD)
29	Z9 16BK
30	L63 18DG/RD
31	K106 18WT/DG (LHD)
32	K107 180R (LHD)
33	D25 18YL/VT/DB
34	G75 20TN
35	G72 18DG/OR (PREMIUM)

C201 - BLACK (INSTRUMENT PANEL SIDE)

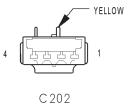
CAV	CIRCUIT
36	G73 18LG/OR (PREMIUM)
37	F512 18PK/OR
38	A141 16DG/WT (LHD)
39	L10 18BR/LG
40	P100 180R/BR



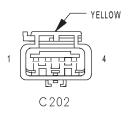
C 201

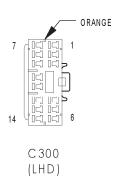
C201 - BLACK (BODY SIDE)

	C201 - BLACK (BODY SIDE)
CAV	CIRCUIT
1	R57 18DG
2	R59 18LB
3	X75 18DG (HIGHLINE)
4	A99 14RD/VT (MIDLINE/HIGHLINE)
5	B12 18DG/OR (RHD)
6	F81 12TN (MIDLINE/HIGHLINE)
7	V21 20DB/RD
8	V22 20BR/YL
9	R58 18GY
10	R60 18VT
11	K226 18DB/WT (LHD)
12	G74 20TN/WT
13	G71 18VT/YL
14	T6 20VT/WT
15	G9 20GY/BK
16	B1 18YL/DB (LHD)
17	K29 20WT/PK
18	L62 18BR/RD
19	M3 20PK/DB
20	K125 18WT/DB (LHD)
21	-
22	-
23	K4 18BK/LB (LHD)
24	G910 20VT/BR
25	G78 20TN/BK
26	P101 200R/PK
27	G80 20YL/WT
28	B2 18YL (LHD)
29	Z9 16BK
30	L63 18DG/RD
31	K106 18WT/DG (LHD)
32	K107 180R (LHD)
33	D25 18YL/VT
34	G75 20TN
35	G72 18DG/OR (MIDLINE/HIGHLINE)
36	G73 18LG/OR (MIDLINE/HIGHLINE)
37	F512 18PK/OR (RHD)
38	A141 16DG/WT (LHD)
39	L10 18BR/LG
40	P100 180R/BR









C202 - YELLOW (INSTRUMENT PANEL SIDE)

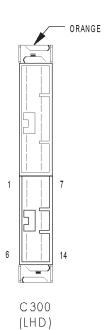
CAV	CIRCUIT
1	-
2	-
3	R53 180R/YL
4	R55 180R/BK

C202 - YELLOW (MAIN BODY SIDE)

CAV	CIRCUIT
1	-
2	-
3	R53 180R/YL
4	R55 180R/BK

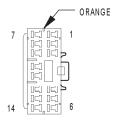
C300 (LHD) - ORANGE (MAIN BODY SIDE)

CAV	CIRCUIT
1	X57 18BR/LB (MIDLINE/HIGHLINE)
2	X91 18WT/BK (MIDLINE/HIGHLINE)
3	X81 18YL/BK (MIDLINE/HIGHLINE)
4	X13 16BK/RD (MIDLINE/HIGHLINE)
5	-
6	-
7	X51 18BR/YL (MIDLINE/HIGHLINE)
8	X93 18WT/RD (MIDLINE/HIGHLINE)
9	X83 18YL/RD (MIDLINE/HIGHLINE)
10	-
11	-
12	-
13	-
14	Z9 16BK (MIDLINE/HIGHLINE)



C300 (LHD) - ORANGE (DRIVER DOOR SIDE)

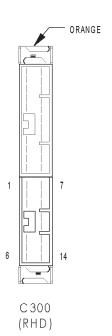
CAV	CIRCUIT
1	X57 18BR/LB
2	X57 18BR/LB (BASE)
2	X91 18WT/BK (PREMIUM)
3	X55 18BR/RD (BASE)
3	X81 18YL/BK (PREMIUM)
4	X13 16BK/RD (PREMIUM)
5	-
6	-
7	X51 18BR/YL
8	X93 18WT/RD (PREMIUM)
8	X51 18BR/YL (BASE)
9	X53 18DG (BASE)
9	X83 18YL/RD (PREMIUM)
10	-
11	-
12	-
13	-
14	Z9 16BK (PREMIUM)



C300 (RHD)

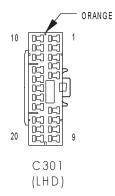
C300 (RHD) - ORANGE (MAIN BODY SIDE)

CAV	CIRCUIT
1	X58 18DB/OR
2	X92 18TN/BK
3	X86 180R/RD
4	X13 16BK/RD
5	-
6	-
7	X52 18DB/WT
8	X94 18TN/VT
9	X84 18TN/BK
10	-
11	P99 18GY
12	P110 18YL
13	-
14	Z9 16BK



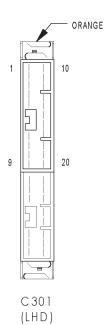
C300 (RHD) - ORANGE (DRIVER DOOR SIDE)

CAV	CIRCUIT
1	X58 18DB/OR
2	X58 18DB/OR (BASE)
2	X92 18TN/BK (PREMIUM)
3	X56 18DB/RD (BASE)
3	X86 180R/RD (PREMIUM)
4	X13 16BK/RD (PREMIUM)
5	-
6	-
7	X52 18DB/WT
8	X94 18TN/VT (PREMIUM)
8	X52 18DB/WT (BASE)
9	X54 18VT (BASE)
9	X84 18TN/BK (PREMIUM)
10	-
11	P99 18GY
12	P110 18YL
13	-
14	Z9 16BK (PREMIUM)



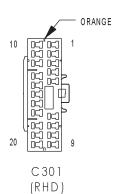
C301 (LHD) - ORANGE (MAIN BODY SIDE)

CAV	CIRCUIT
1	Q11 14LB (MIDLINE/HIGHLINE)
2	F89 180R/RD (EXCEPT BASE)
3	P33 18OR/BK (EXCEPT BASE)
4	C16 18LB/YL (EXCEPT BASE)
5	P72 18YL/BK (EXCEPT BASE)
6	-
7	G73 18LG/OR (MIDLINE/HIGHLINE)
8	P37 20LG (EXCEPT BASE)
9	X55 18BR/RD
10	Q21 14WT (MIDLINE/HIGHLINE)
11	V23 20BR/PK (EXCEPT BASE)
12	P34 18PK/BK (EXCEPT BASE)
13	P74 18DB (EXCEPT BASE)
14	P76 180R/YL (EXCEPT BASE)
15	G75 20TN
16	Z21 20BK/LG (MIDLINE/HIGHLINE)
17	Z350 20BK/LG
18	-
19	P36 20PK/VT (EXCEPT BASE)
20	X53 18DG



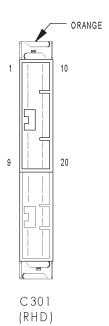
C301 (LHD) - ORANGE (DRIVER DOOR SIDE)

CAV	
CAV	CIRCUIT
1	Q11 16LB (POWER WINDOWS)
2	F89 200R/RD (EXCEPT BASE)
3	P33 180R/BK (EXCEPT BASE)
4	C16 20LB/YL (EXCEPT BASE)
5	P72 18YL/BK (EXCEPT BASE)
6	-
7	G73 18LG/OR (EXCEPT BASE)
8	P37 18LG (EXCEPT BASE)
9	X55 18BR/RD
10	Q21 16WT (POWER WINDOWS)
11	V23 20BR/PK (EXCEPT BASE)
12	P34 18PK/BK (EXCEPT BASE)
13	P74 18DB (EXCEPT BASE)
14	P76 180R/YL (EXCEPT BASE)
15	G75 20TN
16	-
17	Z350 20BK/LG
18	-
19	P36 20PK/VT (EXCEPT BASE)
20	X53 18DG



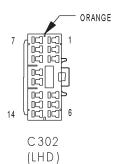
C301 (RHD) - ORANGE (MAIN BODY SIDE)

CAV	CIRCUIT
1	Q12 14BR
2	F89 180R/RD
3	P33 180R/BK
4	C16 18LB/YL
5	P71 18YL/DG
6	-
7	G73 18LG/OR
8	P37 20LG
9	X56 18DB/RD
10	Q22 14VT/WT
11	V23 20BR/PK
12	P34 18PK/BK
13	P75 18LB/WT
14	P76 180R/YL
15	G75 20TN
16	-
17	Z351 18BK/LG
18	-
19	P36 20PK/VT
20	X54 18VT



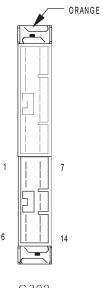
C301 (RHD) - ORANGE (DRIVER DOOR SIDE)

CAV	CIRCUIT
1	Q12 16BR
2	F89 200R/RD
3	P33 180R/BK
4	C16 20LB/YL
5	P71 20YL/DG
6	-
7	G73 18LG/OR
8	P37 18LG
9	X56 18BR/RD
10	Q22 16VT/WT
11	V23 20BR/PK
12	P34 18PK/BK
13	P75 20LB/WT
14	P76 180R/YL
15	G75 20TN
16	-
17	Z351 18BK/LG
18	-
19	P36 20PK/VT
20	X54 18VT



C302 (LHD) - ORANGE (MAIN BODY SIDE)

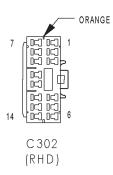
CAV	CIRCUIT
1	X58 18DB/OR (MIDLINE/HIGHLINE)
2	X92 18TN/BK (MIDLINE/HIGHLINE)
3	X86 180R/RD (MIDLINE/HIGHLINE)
4	X13 16BK/RD (MIDLINE/HIGHLINE))
5	-
6	-
7	X52 18DB/WT (MIDLINE/HIGHLINE)
8	X94 18TN/VT (MIDLINE/HIGHLINE)
9	X84 18TN/BK (MIDLINE/HIGHLINE)
10	-
11	-
12	-
13	-
14	Z9 16BK (MIDLINE/HIGHLINE)



C302 (LHD)

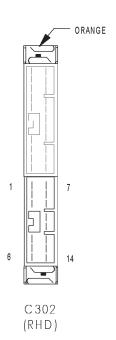


CAV	CIRCUIT
1	X58 18DB/OR
2	X58 18DB/OR (BASE)
2	X92 18TN/BK (PREMIUM)
3	X56 18DB/RD (BASE)
3	X86 180R/RD (PREMIUM)
4	X13 16BK/RD (PREMIUM)
5	-
6	-
7	X52 18DB/WT
8	X94 18TN/VT (PREMIUM)
8	X52 18DB/WT (BASE)
9	X54 18VT (BASE)
9	X84 18TN/BK (PREMIUM)
10	-
11	-
12	-
13	-
14	Z9 16BK (PREMIUM)



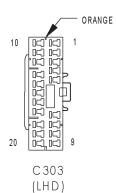
C302 (RHD) - ORANGE (MAIN BODY SIDE)

CAV	CIRCUIT
1	X57 18BR/LB
2	X91 18WT/BK
3	X81 18YL/BK
4	X13 16BK/RD
5	-
6	-
7	X51 18BR/YL
8	X93 18WT/RD
9	X83 18YL/RD
10	-
11	P99 18GY
12	P110 18YL
13	-
14	Z9 16BK



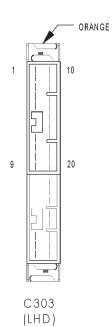
C302 (RHD) - ORANGE (PASSENGER DOOR SIDE)

CAV	CIRCUIT
1	X57 18BR/LB
2	X57 18BR/LB (BASE)
2	X91 18WT/BK (PREMIUM)
3	X55 18BR/RD (BASE)
3	X81 18YL/BK (PREMIUM)
4	X13 16BK/RD (PREMIUM)
5	-
6	-
7	X51 18BR/YL
8	X93 18WT/RD (PREMIUM)
8	X51 18BR/YL (BASE)
9	X53 18DG (BASE)
9	X83 18YL/RD (PREMIUM)
10	-
11	P99 20GY
12	P110 20YL
13	-
14	Z9 16BK (PREMIUM)



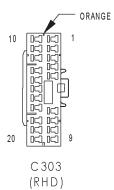
C303 (LHD) - ORANGE (MAIN BODY SIDE)

CAV	CIRCUIT
1	Q12 14BR (MIDLINE/HIGHLINE)
2	F89 180R/RD (EXCEPT BASE)
3	P33 180R/BK (EXCEPT BASE)
4	C16 18LB/YL (EXCEPT BASE)
5	P72 18YL/BK (EXCEPT BASE)
6	-
7	G72 18DG/OR (MIDLINE/HIGHLINE)
8	P37 20LG (EXCEPT BASE)
9	X56 18DB/RD
10	Q22 14VT/WT (MIDLINE/HIGHLINE)
11	-
12	P35 180R/VT (EXCEPT BASE)
13	P74 18DB (EXCEPT BASE)
14	P76 180R/YL (EXCEPT BASE)
15	G74 20TN/WT
16	-
17	Z351 18BK/LG
18	-
19	P36 20PK/VT (EXCEPT BASE)
20	X54 18VT



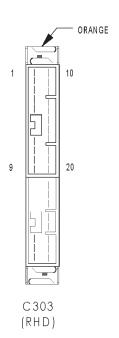
C303 (LHD) - ORANGE (PASSENGER DOOR SIDE)

CAV	CIRCUIT
1	Q12 16BR (POWER WINDOWS)
2	F89 200R/RD (EXCEPT BASE)
3	P33 18OR/BK (EXCEPT BASE)
4	C16 20LB/YL (EXCEPT BASE)
5	P72 20YL/BK (EXCEPT BASE)
6	-
7	G72 18DG/OR (EXCEPT BASE)
8	P37 18LG (EXCEPT BASE)
9	X56 18DB/RD
10	Q22 16VT/WT (POWER WINDOWS)
11	-
12	P35 18OR/VT (EXCEPT BASE)
13	P74 20DB (EXCEPT BASE)
14	P76 200R/YL (EXCEPT BASE)
15	G74 20TN/WT
16	-
17	Z351 18BK/LG
18	-
19	P36 20PK/VT (EXCEPT BASE)
20	X54 18VT



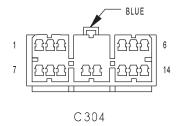
C303 (RHD) - ORANGE (MAIN BODY SIDE)

CAV	CIRCUIT
1	Q11 14LB
2	F89 180R/RD
3	P33 180R/BK
4	C16 18LB/YL
5	P71 18YL/DG
6	-
7	G72 18DG/OR
8	P37 20LG
9	X55 18BR/RD
10	Q21 14WT
11	-
12	P35 180R/VT
13	P75 18LB/WT
14	P76 180R/YL
15	G74 20TN/WT
16	Z21 20BK/LG
17	Z350 18BK/LG
18	-
19	P36 20PK/VT
20	X53 18DG



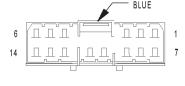
C303 (RHD) - ORANGE (PASSENGER DOOR SIDE)

_	3102)
CAV	CIRCUIT
1	Q11 16LB
2	F89 200R/RD
3	P33 180R/BK
4	C16 20LB/YL
5	P71 20YL/DG
6	-
7	G72 18DG/OR
8	P37 18LG
9	X55 18BR/RD
10	Q21 16WT
11	-
12	P35 180R/VT
13	P75 20LB/WT
14	P76 200R/YL
15	G74 20TN/WT
16	-
17	Z350 18BK/LB
18	-
19	P36 20PK/VT
20	X53 18DG



C304 - BLUE (MAIN BODY SIDE)

CAV	CIRCUIT
1	Q14 14GY (MIDLINE/HIGHLINE)
2	P33 180R/BK (EXCEPT BASE)
3	-
4	-
5	-
6	X92 18TN/BK (MIDLINE/HIGHLINE)
6	X58 18DB/OR (BASE/LOWLINE)
7	Q24 14DG (MIDLINE/HIGHLINE)
8	P35 18OR/VT (EXCEPT BASE)
9	-
10	Z351 20BK/LG
11	-
12	G74 20TN/WT
13	-
14	X94 18TN/VT (MIDLINE/HIGHLINE)
14	X52 18DB/WT (BASE/LOWLINE)



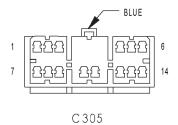
C304

C304 - BLUE (RIGHT REAR DOOR SIDE)

CAV	CIRCUIT
1	Q14 16GY (MIDLINE II/HIGHLINE)
2	P33 18OR/BK (EXCEPT BASE)
3	-
4	-

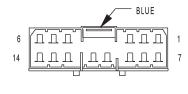
C304 - BLUE (RIGHT REAR DOOR SIDE)

CAV	CIRCUIT
5	-
6	X92 18TN/BK (PREMIUM)
6	X58 18DB/OR (BASE)
7	Q24 16DG (MIDLINE II/HIGHLINE)
8	P35 18OR/VT (EXCEPT BASE)
9	-
10	Z351 20BK/LG
11	-
12	G74 20TN/WT
13	-
14	X94 18TN/VT (PREMIUM)
14	X52 18DB/WT (BASE)



C305 - BLUE (MAIN BODY SIDE)

CAV	CIRCUIT
1	Q13 14DB (MIDLINE/HIGHLINE)
2	P33 18OR/BK (EXCEPT BASE)
3	-
4	-
5	-
6	X91 18WT/BK (MIDLINE/HIGHLINE)
6	X57 18BR/LB (BASE/LOWLINE)
7	Q23 14RD/WT (MIDLINE/HIGHLINE)
8	P35 180R/VT (EXCEPT BASE)
9	-
10	Z350 20BK/LG (RHD)
10	Z350 18BK/LG (LHD)
11	-
12	G74 20TN/WT
13	-
14	X93 18WT/RD (MIDLINE/HIGHLINE)
14	X51 18BR/YL (BASE/LOWLINE)



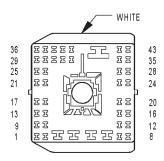
C305

C305 - BLUE (LEFT REAR DOOR SIDE)

CAV	CIRCUIT
1	Q13 16GY (MIDLINE II/HIGHLINE)
2	P33 18OR/BK (EXCEPT BASE)
3	-
4	-
5	-
6	X91 18TN/BK (PREMIUM)
6	X57 18DB/OR (BASE)
7	Q23 16DG (MIDLINE II/HIGHLINE)
8	P35 18OR/VT (EXCEPT BASE)
9	-
10	Z350 20BK/LG
11	-

C305 - BLUE (LEFT REAR DOOR SIDE)

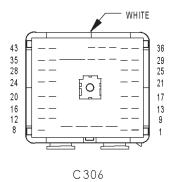
CAV	CIRCUIT
12	G74 20TN/WT
13	-
14	X93 18TN/VT (PREMIUM)
14	X51 18DB/WT (BASE)



C306

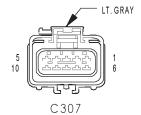
C306 - WHITE (MAIN BODY SIDE)

	C306 - WHITE (MAIN BODY SIDE)
CAV	CIRCUIT
1	A6 16RD/BK (MIDLINE/HIGHLINE)
2	-
3	F85 16VT/WT (MIDLINE/HIGHLINE)
4	F70 18PK/BK
5	F41 16PK/VT
6	A99 14RD/VT (MIDLINE/HIGHLINE)
7	-
8	F87 20WT/BK (EXCEPT BASE)
9	L77 18BK/YL
10	V23 20BR/PK (MIDLINE/HIGHLINE)
11	L10 18BR/LG
12	M3 20PK/DB
13	L50 18WT/TN
14	-
15	L63 18DG/RD
16	L78 18DG/YL
17	V21 20DB/RD
18	-
19	-
20	M1 20PK
21	M2 18YL
22	M20 20BR
23	P30 160R/WT
24	P31 16PK/WT
25	-
26	-
27	P100 180R/BR
28	L38 18BR/WT (HIGHLINE)
29	X75 18DG (HIGHLINE)
30	P101 200R/PK
31	G80 20YL/WT
32	G910 20VT/BR
33	-
34	X13 16BK/RD (HIGHLINE)
35	L62 18BR/RD
36	- OZO OOTAVDV
37	G78 20TN/BK
38	G71 18VT/YL
39	D25 18YL/VT (MIDLINE/HIGHLINE)
40	C1E 12BK/MT
41	C15 12BK/WT
42	V22 20BR/YL
43	B40 14LB (MIDLINE/HIGHLINE)



C306 - WHITE (REAR BODY SIDE)

	3300 - WHITE (REAR BODT SIDE)
CAV	CIRCUIT
1	A6 16RD/BK (EXCEPT BASE)
2	-
3	F85 16VT/WT (EXCEPT BASE)
4	F70 18PK/BK
5	F41 16PK/VT
6	A99 14RD/VT (EXCEPT BASE)
7	-
8	F87 20WT/BK (EXCEPT BASE)
9	L77 18BK/YL
10	V23 20BR/PK (EXCEPT BASE)
11	L10 18BR/LG
12	M3 20PK/DB
13	L50 18WT/TN
14	-
15	L63 18DG/RD
16	L78 18DG/YL
17	V21 20DB/RD
18	-
19	-
20	M1 20PK
21	M2 18YL
22	M20 20BR
23	P30 160R/WT
24	P31 16PK/WT
25	-
26	-
27	P100 180R/BR
28	L38 18BR/WT (BUILT-UP-EXPORT)
29	X75 18DG (EXCEPT BASE)
30	P101 200R/PK
31	G80 20YL/WT
32	G910 20VT/BR
33	-
34	-
35	L62 18BR/RD
36	-
37	G78 20TN/BK
38	G71 18VT/YL
39	D25 18YL/VT (EXCEPT BASE)
40	-
41	C15 12BK/WT
42	V22 20BR/YL
43	B40 14LB (EXCEPT BASE)

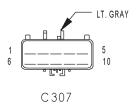


C307 - LT. GRAY (MAIN BODY SIDE)

CAV	CIRCUIT
1	K226 18DB/WT
2	F512 18PK/OR (RHD)
3	A141 16DG/WT

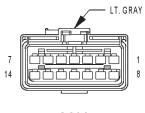
C307 - LT. GRAY (MAIN BODY SIDE)

CAV	CIRCUIT
4	B1 18YL/DB
5	B2 18YL
6	K4 18BK/LB
7	B12 18DG/OR (RHD)
8	K125 18WT/DB
9	K107 180R
10	K106 18WT/DG



C307 - LT. GRAY (FUEL TANK SIDE)

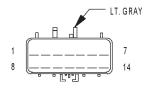
CAV	CIRCUIT
1	K226 18DB/WT
2	-
3	A141 16DG/WT (GAS)
4	B1 18YL/DB
5	B2 18YL
6	K4 18BK/LB
7	-
8	K125 18WT/DB (GAS)
9	K107 180R (GAS)
10	K106 18WT/DG (GAS)



C308

C308 - LT. GRAY (OVERHEAD SIDE)

CAV	CIRCUIT
1	F85 16VT/WT (SUNROOF)
2	-
3	M1 20PK
4	M3 20PK/DB (EXCEPT BASE)
5	Z111 16BK (SUNROOF)
6	-
7	X75 20GY/LG (BUILT-UP-EXPORT)
8	F87 20WT/BK (HIGHLINE)
9	-
10	M20 20BR (EXCEPT BASE)
11	M2 20YL
12	Z2 20BK/LG (HIGHLINE)
13	-
14	D25 20YL/VT (HIGHLINE)



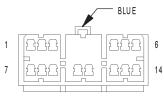
C308

C308 - LT. GRAY (REAR BODY SIDE)

CAV	CIRCUIT
1	F85 16VT/WT (EXCEPT BASE)
2	-
3	M1 20PK
4	M3 20PK/DB

C308 - LT. GRAY (REAR BODY SIDE)

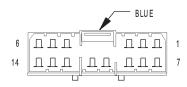
CAV	CIRCUIT
5	Z111 16BK (EXCEPT BASE)
6	-
7	X75 18DG (EXCEPT BASE)
8	F87 20WT/BK (EXCEPT BASE)
9	-
10	M20 20BR
11	M2 18YL
12	Z2 18BK/LG (EXCEPT BASE)
13	-
14	D25 18YL/VT (EXCEPT BASE)



C309

C309 - BLUE (REAR BODY SIDE)

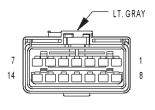
CAV	CIRCUIT
1	V21 20DB/RD
2	P31 16PK/WT
3	F70 18PK/BK
4	P100 180R/BR
5	P101 200R/PK
6	G71 18VT/YL
7	V22 20BR/YL
8	P30 160R/WT
9	L77 18BK/YL
10	-
11	G80 20YL/WT
12	Z235 16BK
13	G78 20TN/BK
14	G910 20VT/BR



C309

C309 - BLUE (SPLITGATE SIDE)

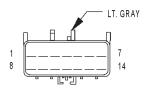
CAV	CIRCUIT
1	V21 20DB/RD
2	P31 16PK/WT
3	F70 18PK/BK
4	P100 180R/BR
5	P101 200R/PK
6	G71 18VT/YL
7	V22 20BR/YL
8	P30 160R/WT
9	L77 18BK/YL (BUILT-UP-EXPORT)
10	-
11	G80 20YL/WT
12	Z235 16BK
13	G78 20TN/BK
14	G910 20VT/BR



C310

C310 - LT. GRAY (REAR BODY SIDE)

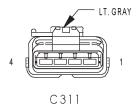
CAV	CIRCUIT
1	A6 16RD/BK (BUILT-UP-EXPORT)
2	L10 18BR/LG
3	L77 18BK/YL
4	L63 18DG/RD
5	L38 18BR/WT (BUILT-UP-EXPORT)
6	L50 18WT/TN
7	A99 14RD/VT (BUILT-UP-EXPORT)
8	V23 20BR/PK (BUILT-UP-EXPORT)
9	Z151 16BK/WT (LHD)
9	Z151 18BK/WT (RHD)
10	Z151 18BK/WT (RHD)
10	Z151 16BK/WT (LHD)
11	L78 18DG/YL
12	L62 18BR/RD
13	-
14	B40 14LB (BUILT-UP-EXPORT)



C310

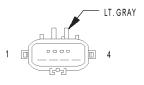
C310 - LT. GRAY (REAR LIGHTING SIDE)

CAV	CIRCUIT
1	-
2	L10 18BR/LG
3	L77 18BK/YL
4	L63 18DG/RD
5	L38 18BR/WT (BUILT-UP-EXPORT)
6	L50 18WT/TN
7	-
8	-
9	Z151 18BK/WT
10	Z151 18BK/WT
11	L78 18DG/YL
12	L62 18BR/RD
13	-
14	-



C311 - LT. GRAY (MAIN BODY SIDE)

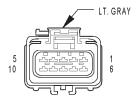
CAV	CIRCUIT	
1	F37 14RD/LB (MIDLINE/HIGHLINE)	
2	R58 18GY (RHD)	
2	R57 18DG (LHD) Z238 14BK/WT (MIDLINE/HIGHLINE) R60 18VT (RHD)	
3		
4		
4	R59 18LB (LHD)	



C311



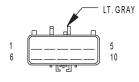
CAV	CIRCUIT	
1	F37 18RD/LB (EXCEPT BASE)	
2	R58 18GY (RHD)	
2	R57 18DG (LHD) Z238 14BK/WT (EXCEPT BASE)	
3		
4	R60 18VT (RHD)	
4	R59 18LB (LHD)	



C312 (HIGHLINE)

C312 (HIGHLINE) - LT. GRAY (MAIN BODY SIDE)

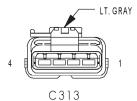
CAV	CIRCUIT
1	-
2	P86 20PK/BK
3	F98 14RD/WT
4	V23 20BR/PK
5	A3 16RD/WT
6	P142 20TN/DB
7	P134 20TN/LG
8	P138 20VT/LG
9	P140 20VT/BK
10	Z238 14BK/WT



C312 (HIGHLINE)

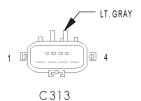
C312 (HIGHLINE) - LT. GRAY (LEFT FRONT SEAT SIDE)

CAV	CIRCUIT	
1	P141 20TN/LB P86 20PK/BK	
2		
3	F98 16RD/WT	
4	V23 1BR/PK	
5	A3 20RD/WT	
6	P142 20TN/DB	
7	P134 20TN/LG	
8	P138 20VT/LG	
9	P140 20VT/BK	
10	Z238 14BK/WT	



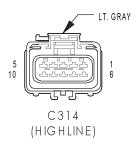
C313 - LT. GRAY (MAIN BODY SIDE)

CAV	CIRCUIT	
1	F37 14RD/LB (HIGHLINE)	
2	R57 18DG (RHD)	
2	R58 18GY (LHD)	
3	Z238 14BK/WT (HIGHLINE)	
4	R59 18LB (RHD)	
4	R60 18VT (LHD)	



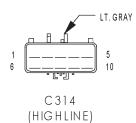
C313 - LT. GRAY (RIGHT FRONT SEAT SIDE)

CAV	CIRCUIT	
1	F34 14RD/LB (HIGHLINE)	
2	R58 18DG (LHD BASE)	
2	R57 DG (RHD)	
2	R58 18GY (LHD EXCEPT BASE)	
3	Z238 14BK/WT (HIGHLINE)	
4	R60 18LB (LHD BASE)	
4	R59 18LB (RHD)	
4	R60 18VT (LHD EXCEPT BASE))	



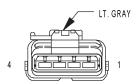
C314 (HIGHLINE) - LT. GRAY (MAIN BODY SIDE)

CAV	CIRCUIT	
1	F98 14RD/WT	
2	Z238 14BK/WT	
3	P86 18PK/BK	
4	P142 20TN/DB	
5	V23 20BR/PK	
6	P134 20TN/LG	
7	P140 20VT/BK	
8	P138 20VT/LG	
9	-	
10	-	

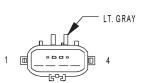


C314 (HIGHLINE) - LT. GRAY (RIGHT FRONT SEAT SIDE)

CAV	CIRCUIT	
1	F98 16RD/WT	
2	Z238 14BK/WT	
3	P86 20PK/BK	
4	P142 20TN/DB	
5	V23 20BR/PK	
6	P134 20TN/LG	
7	P140 20VT/BK	
8	P138 20VT/LG	
9	-	
10	-	



C315 (MIDLINE/HIGHLINE)



C315 (MIDLINE/HIGHLINE)

CONNECTOR VIEW NOT AVAILABLE

C316 (BUILT-UP-EXPORT)

CONNECTOR VIEW NOT AVAILABLE

C316 (BUILT-UP-EXPORT)

C315 (MIDLINE/HIGHLINE) - LT. GRAY (RIGHT SIDE)

	•
CAV	CIRCUIT
1	Q12 14BR (LHD)
1	Q11 14LB (RHD)
2	Q22 14VT/WT (LHD)
2	Q21 14WT (RHD)
3	Q14 14GY (LHD)
3	Q13 14DB (RHD)
4	Q24 14DG (LHD)
4	Q23 14RD/WT (RHD)

C315 (MIDLINE/HIGHLINE) - LT. GRAY (LEFT SIDE)

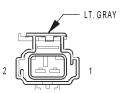
CAV	CIRCUIT
OAV	GINGOIT
1	Q12 14BR (LHD)
1	Q11 14LB (RHD)
2	Q22 14VT/WT (LHD)
2	Q21 14WT (RHD)
3	Q14 14GY (LHD)
3	Q13 14DB (RHD)
4	Q24 14DG (LHD)
4	Q23 14RD/WT (RHD)

C316 (BUILT-UP-EXPORT) - (MAIN BODY SIDE)

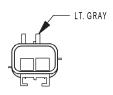
CAV	CIRCUIT	
1	X30 10BK	
2	X31 10BK	

C316 (BUILT-UP-EXPORT) - (REAR BODY SIDE)

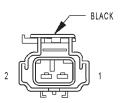
00.0 (30121 01 2511 0111)	(1127111 2021 011	
CAV	CIRCUIT		
1	X30 BK		
2	X31 BK		



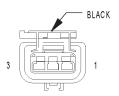
C317 (EXCEPT BUILT-UP-EXPORT)



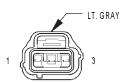
C317 (EXCEPT BUILT-UP-EXPORT)



CABIN HEATER (DIESEL)



CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR (2.4L)



CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR (3.7L)

C317 (EXCEPT BUILT-UP-EXPORT) - LT. GRAY (REAR LIGHTING SIDE)

CAV	CIRCUIT	
1	L77 18BK/YL	
2	Z151 18BK/WT	

C317 (EXCEPT BUILT-UP-EXPORT) - LT. GRAY (LICENSE LAMP SIDE)

ĺ	CAV	CIRCUIT
	1	L77 18BR/YL
	2	Z151 18BK/WT

CABIN HEATER (DIESEL) - BLACK 2 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	C151 18DB/WT	CABIN HEATER RELAY OUTPUT
2	Z186 12BK/OR	GROUND

CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR (2.4L) - BLACK 3 WAY

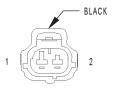
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K7 180R	5 VOLT SUPPLY
2	K4 18BK/LB	SENSOR GROUND
3	K44 18TN/YL	CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR SIGNAL

CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR (3.7L) - LT. GRAY 3 WAY

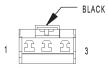
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K44 18TN/YL	CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR SIGNAL
2	K4 18BK/LB	SENSOR GROUND
3	K7 180R	5 VOLT SUPPLY



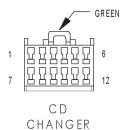
CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR (DIESEL)



CAPACITOR



CARGO LAMP (EXCEPT BASE)



CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR (DIESEL) - 3 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K944 20BK/LB	CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR GROUND
2	K44 20TN/YL	CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR SIGNAL
3	A142 14DG/OR	AUTO SHUT DOWN RELAY OUTPUT

CAPACITOR - BLACK 2 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	A142 14DG/OR	AUTO SHUT DOWN RELAY OUTPUT
2	Z55 14BK/WT	GROUND

CARGO LAMP (EXCEPT BASE) - BLACK 3 WAY

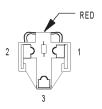
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	M1 20PK	FUSED B(+)
2	M3 20PK/DB	REAR COURTESY LAMP CONTROL
3	M2 20YL	COURTESY LAMP DRIVER

CD CHANGER - GREEN 12 WAY

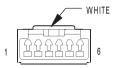
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	X41 20WT/DG	AUDIO OUT LEFT
2	-	-
3	-	-
4	Z17 20BK	GROUND
5	X112 20RD	IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT
6	X160 20YL	B(+)
7	X40 20WT/RD	AUDIO OUT RIGHT
8	Z30 20WT/BK	GROUND
9	-	-
10	-	-
11	Z9 20BK/DB	GROUND
12	D25 20YL/VT	PCI BUS



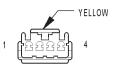
CENTER HIGH MOUNTED STOP LAMP



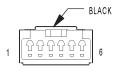
CIGAR LIGHTER



CLOCKSPRING C 1



CLOCKSPRING C 2



CLOCKSPRING С3

CENTER HIGH MOUNTED STOP LAMP - WHITE 2 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	L50 18WT/TN	BRAKE LAMP SWITCH OUTPUT
2	Z309 18BK	GROUND

CIGAR LIGHTER - RED 3 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	F30 16RD	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-ACC)
2	-	-
3	Z3 16BK/OR	GROUND

CLOCKSPRING C1 - WHITE 6 WAY

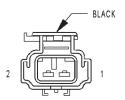
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	-	-
2	X3 20BK/RD	HORN RELAY CONTROL
3	X20 20RD/BK (PREMIUM)	RADIO CONTROL MUX
4	X10 20RD/DB (PREMIUM)	RADIO CONTROL MUX RETURN
5	K4 20BK/LB	SENSOR GROUND
6	V37 20RD/LG	SPEED CONTROL SWITCH SIGNAL

CLOCKSPRING C2 - YELLOW 4 WAY

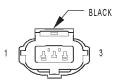
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	R45 18DG/LB	DRIVER SQUIB 1 LINE 2
2	R43 18BK/LB	DRIVER SQUIB 1 LINE 1
3	R63 18TN/LB	DRIVER SQUIB 2 LINE 2
4	R61 180R/LB	DRIVER SQUIB 2 LINE 1

CLOCKSPRING C3 - BLACK 6 WAY

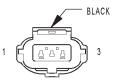
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	-	-
2	X3 20BK/RD	HORN RELAY CONTROL
3	X20 20RD/BK (PREMIUM)	RADIO CONTROL MUX
4	X10 20RD/DB (PREMIUM)	RADIO CONTROL MUX RETURN
5	K4 20BK/LB (EXCEPT BASE)	SENSOR GROUND
6	V37 20RD/LG (EXCEPT BASE)	SPEED CONTROL SWITCH SIGNAL



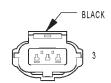
CLUTCH INTERLOCK SWITCH (M/T)



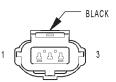
COILON PLUG NO.1 (3.7L)



COIL ON PLUG NO. 2 (3.7L)



COIL ON PLUG NO. 3 (3.7L)



COIL ON PLUG NO. 4 (3.7L)

CLUTCH INTERLOCK SWITCH (M/T) - BLACK 2 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	T141 18YL/RD	CLUTCH SWITCH OVERRIDE RELAY OUTPUT
2	F45 18YL/BR	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (START)

COIL ON PLUG NO. 1 (3.7L) - BLACK 3 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K91 14TN/RD	COIL ON PLUG DRIVER NO.1
2	A142 14DG/OR	AUTO SHUT DOWN RELAY OUTPUT
3	-	-

COIL ON PLUG NO. 2 (3.7L) - BLACK 3 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K92 14TN/PK	COIL ON PLUG DRIVER NO. 2
2	A142 14DG/OR	AUTO SHUT DOWN RELAY OUTPUT
3	-	-

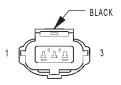
COIL ON PLUG NO. 3 (3.7L) - BLACK 3 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K93 14TN/OR	COIL ON PLUG DRIVER NO. 3
2	A142 14DG/OR	AUTO SHUT DOWN RELAY OUTPUT
3	-	-

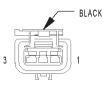
COIL ON PLUG NO. 4 (3.7L) - BLACK 3 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K94 14TN/LG	COIL ON PLUG DRIVER NO. 4
2	A142 14DG/OR	AUTO SHUT DOWN RELAY OUTPUT
3	-	-

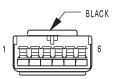
COIL ON PLUG NO. 5 (3.7L)



COILON PLUG NO.6 (3.7L)



COIL RAIL (2.4L)



COMPASS MINI-TRIP COMPUTER (PREMIUM)

COIL ON PLUG NO. 5 (3.7L) - BLACK 3 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K95 14TN/DG	COIL ON PLUG DRIVER NO. 5
2	A142 14DG/OR	AUTO SHUT DOWN RELAY OUTPUT
3	-	-

COIL ON PLUG NO. 6 (3.7L) - BLACK 3 WAY

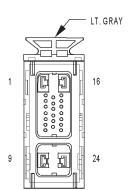
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K96 14TN/LB	COIL ON PLUG DRIVER NO. 6
2	A142 14DG/OR	AUTO SHUT DOWN RELAY OUTPUT
3	-	-

COIL RAIL (2.4L) - BLACK 3 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K17 18DB/TN	IGNITION COIL DRIVER NO. 2
2	A142 14DG/OR	AUTO SHUT DOWN RELAY OUTPUT
3	K19 18BK/GY	IGNITION COIL DRIVER NO. 1

COMPASS MINI-TRIP COMPUTER (PREMIUM) - BLACK 6 WAY

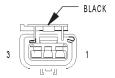
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	-	-
2	D25 20YL/VT	PCI BUS
3	M1 20PK	FUSED B(+)
4	Z2 20BK/LG	CLEAN GROUND
5	F87 20WT/BK	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
6	-	-



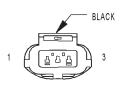
CONTROLLER ANTILOCK BRAKE

CONTROLLER ANTILOCK BRAKE - LT.GRAY 24 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	Z101 12BK/OR	GROUND
2	-	-
3	-	-
4	-	-
5	D25 18YL/VT	PCI BUS
6	B6 18WT/DB	RIGHT FRONT WHEEL SPEED SENSOR SIGNAL
7	B7 18WT	RIGHT FRONT WHEEL SPEED SENSOR 12 VOLT SUPPLY
8	D24 18WT/DG	FLASH ABS
9	A20 12RD/DB	FUSED B(+)
10	F22 18DB/PK	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN)
11	-	-
12	-	-
13	B12 18DG/OR	VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL
14	-	-
15	-	-
16	Z102 12BK/OR	GROUND
17	S43 18LB/YL	FLUID PRESSURE SWITCH SIGNAL
18	L50 18WT/TN	BRAKE LAMP SWITCH OUTPUT
19	B1 18YL/DB	REAR WHEEL SPEED SENSOR SIGNAL
20	B2 18YL	REAR WHEEL SPEED SENSOR 12 VOLT SUPPLY
21	-	-
22	B8 18RD/DB	LEFT FRONT WHEEL SPEED SENSOR SIGNAL
23	B9 18RD	LEFT FRONT WHEEL SPEED SENSOR 12 VOLT SUP- PLY
24	A10 12RD/DG	FUSED B(+)



CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR (2.4L)



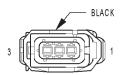
CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR (3.7L)

CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR (2.4L) - BLACK 3 WAY

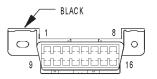
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K24 18GY/BK	CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR SIGNAL
2	K4 18BK/LB	SENSOR GROUND
3	K7 180R	5 VOLT SUPPLY

CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR (3.7L) - BLACK 3 WAY

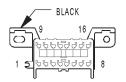
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K24 18GY/BK	CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR SIGNAL
2	K4 18BK/LB	SENSOR GROUND
3	K7 180R	5 VOLT SUPPLY



CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR (DIESEL)



DATA LINK CONNECTOR



DIAGNOSTIC JUNCTION PORT

CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR (DIESEL) - BLACK 3 WAY

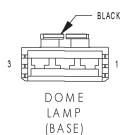
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K24 20GY/BK	CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR SIGNAL 1
2	K3 20LB/BK	CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR SIGNAL 2
3	Y101 20BK/OR	CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR SHIELD

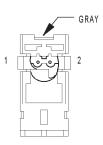
DATA LINK CONNECTOR - BLACK 16 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	-	-
2	D25 18YL/VT	PCI BUS
3	-	-
4	Z252 18BK/GY	GROUND
5	Z252 18BK/GY	GROUND
6	D32 20LG/DG (GAS)	SCI RECEIVE
6	D32 20LG/DG (DIESEL)	NOT USED
7	D21 20PK/RD	SCI TRANSMIT
8	D24 18WT/DG	FLASH ABS
9	D19 20VT/OR	BODY CONTROL MODULE FLASH ENABLE
10	-	-
11	-	-
12	-	-
13	-	-
14	D20 20LG (DIESEL)	NOT USED
14	D20 20LG (GAS)	SCI RECEIVE
15	-	-
16	F33 20PK/RD	FUSED B(+)

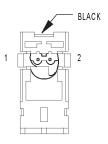
DIAGNOSTIC JUNCTION PORT - BLACK 16 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	D25 18YL/VT/BR	PCI BUS (PCM TCM CAB SKIM)
2	D25 18YL/VT/GY	PCI BUS (PCM TCM CAB SKIM)
3	D25 18YL/VT/DB	PCI BUS (O/C RADIO LSIACM RSIACM)
4	D25 18YL/VT/OR	PCI BUS (ACM)
5	D25 20YL/VT/RD	PCI BUS (EMIC)
6	D25 18YL/VT/WT	PCI BUS (BCM)
7	D25 18YL/VT	PCI BUS (DLC)
8	-	-
9	-	-
10	-	-
11	-	-
12	-	-
13	-	-
14	-	-
15	-	-
16	-	-

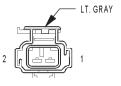




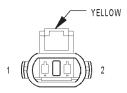
DRIVER AIRBAG SQUIB 1



DRIVER AIRBAG SQUIB 2



DRIVER SEAT BELT SWITCH



DRIVER SEAT BELT TENSIONER

DOME LAMP (BASE) - BLACK 3 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	-	-
2	M1 20PK	FUSED B(+)
3	M2 20YL	COURTESY LAMP DRIVER

DRIVER AIRBAG SQUIB 1 - GRAY 2 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	R45 18DG/LB	DRIVER SQUIB 1 LINE 2
2	R43 18BK/LB	DRIVER SQUIB 1 LINE 1

DRIVER AIRBAG SQUIB 2 - BLACK 2 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	R63 18TN/LB	DRIVER SQUIB 2 LINE 2
2	R61 180R/LB	DRIVER SQUIB 2 LINE 1

DRIVER SEAT BELT SWITCH - LT. GRAY 2 WAY

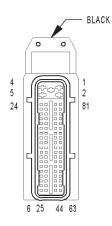
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	R57 18DG	DRIVER SEAT BELT SWITCH SENSE
2	R59 18LB	DRIVER SEAT BELT SWITCH GROUND

DRIVER SEAT BELT TENSIONER - YELLOW 2 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	R55 180R/BK	DRIVER SEAT BELT TENSIONER LINE 1
2	R53 180R/YL	DRIVER SEAT BELT TENSIONER LINE 2

CONNECTOR VIEW NOT AVAILABLE

> EGR SOLENOID (DIESEL)



ENGINE CONTROL MODULE C1 (DIESEL)

EGR SOLENOID (DIESEL) - 2 WAY

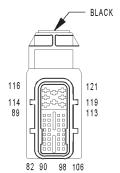
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	A71 18DG/RD	FUSED AUTO SHUT DOWN RELAY OUTPUT
2	K35 18GY/YL	EGR SOLENOID CONTROL

ENGINE CONTROL MODULE C1 (DIESEL) - BLACK 81 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	Z108 14BK/DG	GROUND
2	Z108 14BK/DG	GROUND
3	K20 18DG	GENERATOR FIELD CONTROL
4	A142 14DG/OR	AUTO SHUT DOWN RELAY OUTPUT
5	A142 14DG/OR	AUTO SHUT DOWN RELAY OUTPUT
6	-	-
7	D25 20VT/YL	PCI BUS
8	K944 20BK/LB	CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR GROUND
9	K44 20TN/YL	CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR SIGNAL
10	-	-
11	K37 20DB/YL	BOOST PRESSURE SENSOR SIGNAL
12	-	-
13	K78 20GY	FUEL PRESSURE SENSOR SIGNAL
14	-	-
15	K81 20VT/TN	ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR SIGNAL
16	K80 20BK/VT	FUEL PRESSURE SENSOR GROUND
17	-	-
18	-	-
19	F92 20YL/BR	BATTERY SENSE (+)
20	Z109 20BK/DB	BATTERY SENSE (-)
21	K4 20BK/LB	SENSOR GROUND
22	F1 20DB	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
23	K6 20VT/WT	SENSOR REFERENCE VOLTAGE B
24	K3 20LB/BK	CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR SIGNAL 2
25	-	-
26	-	-
27	-	-
28	-	-
29	K77 20BR/WT	TRANSFER CASE POSITION SENSOR INPUT
30	G60 20GY/YL	ENGINE OIL PRESSURE SENSOR SIGNAL
31	G123 20DG/WT	WATER IN FUEL SENSOR SIGNAL
32	K118 20PK/YL	BATTERY TEMPERATURE SENSOR SIGNAL
33	-	-
34	K255 20WT/DG	ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR GROUND
35	K852 20VT/WT	ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION SENSOR 5 VOLT SUPPLY
36	-	-
37	-	-
38	V37 20RD/LG	SPEED CONTROL SWITCH SIGNAL
39	K226 20DB/WT	FUEL LEVEL SENSOR SIGNAL
40	K2 20TN/BK	ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR SIGNAL
41	K21 18BK/RD	INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR SIGNAL
42	Y101 20BK/OR	CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR SHIELD
43	K24 20GY/BK	CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR SIGNAL 1

ENGINE CONTROL MODULE C1 (DIESEL) - BLACK 81 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
44	-	-
45	-	-
46	-	-
47	L50 20WT/TN	BRAKE LAMP SWITCH OUTPUT
48	K29 20WT/PK	BRAKE SWITCH SENSE
49	-	-
50	-	-
51	-	-
52	-	-
53	-	-
54	-	-
55	B22 20DG/YL	VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL
56	-	-
57	-	-
58	-	-
59	-	-
60	K7 200R	FUEL PRESSURE SENSOR 5 VOLT SUPPLY
61	K51 20DB/YL	AUTO SHUT DOWN RELAY CONTROL
62	-	-
63	-	-
64	K151 20WT	LOW IDLE POSITION SWITCH SENSE
65	-	-
66	-	-
67	-	-
68	-	-
69	C13 20DG	A/C COMPRESSOR CLUTCH RELAY CONTROL
70	-	-
71	-	-
72	K236 20GY/PK	GLOW PLUG RELAY RELAY NO. 2 CONTROL
73	-	-
74	K90 20TN	CLUTCH SWITCH OVERRIDE RELAY CONTROL
75	K132 20DG/LB	CABIN HEATER RELAY CONTROL
76	-	-
77	K152 20WT	GLOW PLUG RELAY NO. 1 CONTROL
78	-	-
79	-	-
80	K46 200R/BK	FUEL PRESSURE SOLENOID CONTROL
81	K46 200R/BK	FUEL PRESSURE SOLENOID CONTROL



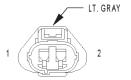
ENGINE CONTROL MODULE C2 (DIESEL)

FNGINE CONTROL MODULE C2 (DIESEL) - BLACK 40 WAY

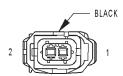
0.01/	ENGINE CONTROL MODULE CZ (DIESEL) - BLACK 40 WAY		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION	
82	D21 20PK	SCI TRANSMIT	
83	-	-	
84	-	-	
85	-	-	
86	-	-	
87	-	-	
88	-	-	
89	K35 20GY/YL	EGR SOLENOID CONTROL	
90	-	-	
91	-	-	
92	-	-	
93	-	-	

ENGINE CONTROL MODULE C2 (DIESEL) - BLACK 40 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
94	-	-
95	-	-
96	-	-
97	-	-
98	-	-
99	-	-
100	-	-
101	C18 20DB	A/C PRESSURE SIGNAL
102	-	-
103	-	-
104	-	-
105	-	-
106	-	-
107	-	-
108	-	-
109	-	-
110	-	-
111	-	-
112	-	-
113	-	-
114	-	-
115	K14 2.5mmLB/BR	FUEL INJECTOR NO. 4 CONTROL
116	K63 2.5mmDB/BK	COMMON INJECTOR DRIVER
117	-	-
118	K11 2.5mmWT/DB	FUEL INJECTOR NO. 1 CONTROL
119	K12 2.5mmTN	FUEL INJECTOR NO. 2 CONTROL
120	K13 2.5mmYL/WT	FUEL INJECTOR NO. 3 CONTROL
121	-	-



ENGINE COOLANT LEVEL SENSOR (DIESEL)



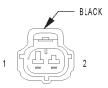
ENGINE COOLANT TEMP SENSOR (DIESEL)

ENGINE COOLANT LEVEL SENSOR (DIESEL) - LT. GRAY 2 WAY

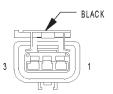
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	G18 18PK/BK	COOLANT LEVEL SENSOR SIGNAL
2	Z246 18BK/GY	SENSOR GROUND

ENGINE COOLANT TEMP SENSOR (DIESEL) - BLACK 2 WAY

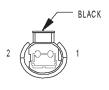
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K2 20TN/BK	ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR SIGNAL
2	K4 18BK/LB	SENSOR GROUND



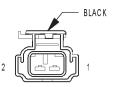
ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR (GAS)



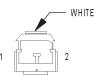
ENGINE OIL PRESSURE SENSOR



EVAP/PURGE SOLENOID



FLIP-UP GLASS RELEASE MOTOR



FLIP-UP GLASS RELEASE SWITCH

ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR (GAS) - BLACK 2 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K4 18BK/LB	SENSOR GROUND
2	K2 18TN/BK	ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR SIGNAL

ENGINE OIL PRESSURE SENSOR - BLACK 3 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K6 18VT/WT	SENSOR REFERENCE VOLTAGE B
2	G60 20GY/YL (DIESEL)	ENGINE OIL PRESSURE SENSOR SIGNAL
2	G60 18GY/YL (GAS)	ENGINE OIL PRESSURE SENSOR SIGNAL
3	K4 18BK/LB	SENSOR GROUND

EVAP/PURGE SOLENOID - BLACK 2 WAY

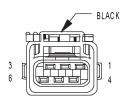
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K52 18PK/BK	EVAP/PURGE SOLENOID CONTROL
2	F1 18DB	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)

FLIP-UP GLASS RELEASE MOTOR - BLACK 2 WAY

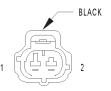
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	Z235 18BK	GROUND
2	P100 180R/BR	FLIP-UP GLASS RELEASE MOTOR DRIVER

FLIP-UP GLASS RELEASE SWITCH - WHITE 2 WAY

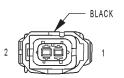
C	CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
	1	G910 20VT/BR	TAILGATE SWITCH GROUND
	2	P101 200R/PK	FLIP-UP GLASS RELEASE SWITCH SENSE



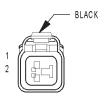
FRONT WIPER MOTOR



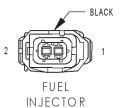
FUEL HEATER (DIESEL)



FUEL INJECTOR NO.1 (DIESEL)



FUEL INJECTOR NO.1 (GAS)



NO.2 (DIESEL)

FRONT WIPER MOTOR - BLACK 6 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION	
1	V6 16DB/YL	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-ACC)	
2	V55 16TN/RD	FRONT WIPER PARK SWITCH SENSE	
3	-	-	
4	Z141 14BK	GROUND	
5	V3 14BR/WT	FRONT WIPER HIGH/LOW RELAY LOW SPEED OUT- PUT	
6	V4 14RD/YL	FRONT WIPER HIGH/LOW RELAY HIGH SPEED OUT- PUT	

FUEL HEATER (DIESEL) - BLACK 2 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	A93 16RD/BK	FUEL HEATER RELAY OUTPUT
2	Z246 16BK/GY	GROUND

FUEL INJECTOR NO. 1 (DIESEL) - BLACK 2 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K63 2.5mmDB/BK	COMMON INJECTOR DRIVER
2	K11 2.5mmWT/DB	FUEL INJECTOR NO. 1 CONTROL

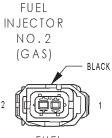
FUEL INJECTOR NO. 1 (GAS) - BLACK 2 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	F142 180R/DG	FUSED AUTO SHUT DOWN RELAY OUTPUT
2	K11 18WT/DB	FUEL INJECTOR NO. 1 DRIVER

FUEL INJECTOR NO. 2 (DIESEL) - BLACK 2 WAY

CAV	V	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1		K63 2.5mmDB/BK	COMMON INJECTOR DRIVER
2		K12 2.5mmTN	FUEL INJECTOR NO. 2 CONTROL

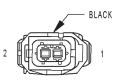




FUEL INJECTOR NO.3 (DIESEL)



FUEL INJECTOR NO.3 (GAS)



FUEL INJECTOR NO.4 (DIESEL)



FUEL INJECTOR NO.4 (GAS)

FUEL INJECTOR NO. 2 (GAS) - BLACK 2 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	F142 180R/DG	FUSED AUTO SHUT DOWN RELAY OUTPUT
2	K12 18TN	FUEL INJECTOR NO. 2 DRIVER

FUEL INJECTOR NO. 3 (DIESEL) - BLACK 2 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K63 2.5mmDB/BK	COMMON INJECTOR DRIVER
2	K13 2.5mmYL/WT	FUEL INJECTOR NO. 3 CONTROL

FUEL INJECTOR NO. 3 (GAS) - BLACK 2 WAY

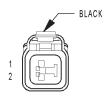
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	F142 180R/DG	FUSED AUTO SHUT DOWN RELAY OUTPUT
2	K13 18YL/WT	FUEL INJECTOR NO. 3 DRIVER

FUEL INJECTOR NO. 4 (DIESEL) - BLACK 2 WAY

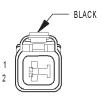
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K63 2.5mmDB/BK	COMMON INJECTOR DRIVER
2	K14 2.5mmLB/BR	FUEL INJECTOR NO. 4 CONTROL

FUEL INJECTOR NO. 4 (GAS) - BLACK 2 WAY

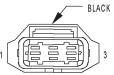
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	F142 180R/DG	FUSED AUTO SHUT DOWN RELAY OUTPUT
2	K14 18LB/BR	FUEL INJECTOR NO. 4 DRIVER



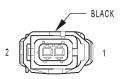
FUEL INJECTOR NO. 5 (3.7L)



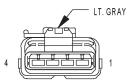
FUEL INJECTOR NO.6 (3.7L)



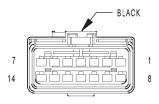
FUEL PRESSURE SENSOR (DIESEL)



FUEL PRESSURE SOLENOID (DIESEL)



FUEL PUMP MODULE



G 202

FUEL INJECTOR NO. 5 (3.7L) - BLACK 2 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	F142 180R/DG	FUSED AUTO SHUT DOWN RELAY OUTPUT
2	K38 18GY	FUEL INJECTOR NO. 5 DRIVER

FUEL INJECTOR NO. 6 (3.7L) - BLACK 2 WAY

	CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
ſ	1	F142 180R/DG	FUSED AUTO SHUT DOWN RELAY OUTPUT
ſ	2	K58 18BR/DB	FUEL INJECTOR NO. 6 DRIVER

FUEL PRESSURE SENSOR (DIESEL) - BLACK 3 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K80 20BK/VT	FUEL PRESSURE SENSOR GROUND
2	K78 20GY	FUEL PRESSURE SENSOR SIGNAL
3	K7 200R	FUEL PRESSURE SENSOR 5 VOLT SUPPLY

FUEL PRESSURE SOLENOID (DIESEL) - BLACK 2 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	A142 14DG/OR	AUTO SHUT DOWN RELAY OUTPUT
2	K46 180R/BK	FUEL PRESSURE SOLENOID CONTROL

FUEL PUMP MODULE - LT. GRAY 4 WAY

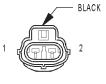
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	Z211 16BK (GAS)	GROUND
2	K4 18BK/LB	SENSOR GROUND
3	K226 18DB/WT	FUEL LEVEL SENSOR SIGNAL
4	A141 16DG/WT (GAS)	FUEL PUMP RELAY OUTPUT

G 202 - BLACK 14 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	Z12 16BK/TN	GROUND
2	Z3 18BK/OR (BASE)	GROUND
2	Z3 14BK/OR (EXCEPT BASE)	GROUND
3	Z11 20BK/WT (EXCEPT BASE)	GROUND

G 202 - BLACK 14 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
4	-	-
5	-	-
6	Z105 20BK/LG	GROUND
7	Z231 16BK/WT	GROUND
8	Z103 16BK/OR	GROUND
9	Z131 10BK/GY	GROUND
10	Z300 16BK	GROUND
11	Z232 16BK/LB	GROUND
12	-	-
13	Z158 20BK/GY	GROUND
14	Z110 20BK/TN (EXCEPT BASE)	GROUND



GENERATOR

GENERATOR - BLACK 2 WAY

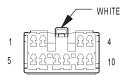
C/	AV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
	1	A71 18DG/RD (DIESEL)	FUSED AUTO SHUT DOWN RELAY OUTPUT
	1	K20 18DG (GAS)	GENERATOR FIELD DRIVER
	2	K20 18DG (DIESEL)	GENERATOR FIELD CONTROL
	2	K125 18WT/DB (GAS)	GENERATOR SOURCE



GLOW PLUG ASSEMBLY (DIESEL)

GLOW PLUG ASSEMBLY (DIESEL) - BLACK 2 WAY

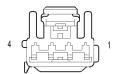
	CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
	1	K154 10GY	GLOW PLUG RELAY NO. 1 OUTPUT
ſ	2	K104 10RD/WT	GLOW PLUG RELAY NO. 2 OUTPUT



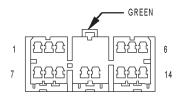
HAZARD SWITCH/ COMBINATION FLASHER

HAZARD SWITCH/COMBINATION FLASHER - WHITE 10 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	A15 18PK/OR	FUSED B(+)
2	Z3 18BK/OR	GROUND
3	L62 18BR/RD	RIGHT TURN SIGNAL
4	L91 20DB/PK	HAZARD LAMP CONTROL
5	L305 20LB/WT	LEFT TURN SWITCH SENSE
6	-	-
7	L63 18DG/RD	LEFT TURN SIGNAL
8	F15 18DB/WT	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN)
9	L302 20LB/YL	RIGHT TURN SWITCH SENSE
10	E2 200R	FUSED PANEL LAMPS DIMMER SWITCH SIGNAL



HEADLAMP LEVELING SWITCH (BUILT-UP-EXPORT)



HEATED SEAT MODULE (HIGHLINE)



HIGH NOTE HORN



HOOD AJAR SWITCH (EXCEPT BASE)

HEADLAMP LEVELING SWITCH (BUILT-UP-EXPORT) - 4 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	L13 18BR/YL	HEADLAMP ADJUST SIGNAL
2	L78 18DG/YL	FUSED PARK LAMP RELAY OUTPUT
3	Z12 18BK/TN	GROUND
4	-	-

HEATED SEAT MODULE (HIGHLINE) - GREEN 14 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	P133 20TN/DG	LEFT SEAT HEATER SWITCH MUX
2	P86 20PK/BK	HEATED SEAT TEMPERATURE SENSOR SIGNAL
3	F98 16RD/WT	PASSENGER HEATED SEAT FEED
4	A3 16RD/WT	FUSED B(+)
5	F99 16RD/YL	DRIVER HEATED SEAT FEED
6	A3 16RD/WT	FUSED B(+)
7	P142 20TN/DB	PASSENGER HEATED SEAT TEMPERATURE SENSOR GROUND
8	P141 20TN/LB	DRIVER HEATED SEAT TEMPERATURE SENSOR GROUND
9	P134 20TN/LG	RIGHT SEAT HEATER SWITCH MUX
10	P138 20VT/LG	RIGHT SEAT LOW HEAT LED DRIVER
11	P140 20VT/BK	RIGHT SEAT HIGH HEAT LED DRIVER
12	P137 20VT/DG	LEFT SEAT LOW HEAT LED DRIVER
13	Z238 16BK/WT	GROUND
14	P139 20VT/WT	LEFT SEAT HIGH HEAT LED DRIVER

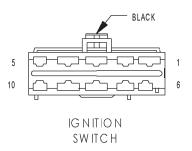
HIGH NOTE HORN - BLACK 2 WAY

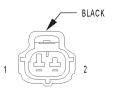
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	X2 18DG/RD	HORN RELAY OUTPUT
2	Z141 18BK	GROUND

HOOD AJAR SWITCH (EXCEPT BASE) - 2 WAY

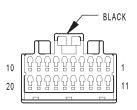
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	G70 18BR/TN	HOOD AJAR SWITCH SENSE
2	Z142 18BK/WT	GROUND







INPUT SPEED SENSOR (3.7L)



INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

IDLE AIR CONTROL MOTOR - BLACK 4 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K59 18VT/BK	IDLE AIR CONTROL MOTOR NO. 4 DRIVER
2	K40 18BR/WT	IDLE AIR CONTROL MOTOR NO. 1 DRIVER
3	K60 18YL/BK	IDLE AIR CONTROL MOTOR NO. 2 DRIVER
4	K39 18GY/RD	IDLE AIR CONTROL MOTOR NO. 3 DRIVER

IGNITION SWITCH - BLACK 10 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	A1 12RD	FUSED (+)
2	A21 12RD/DB	IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
3	F81 12TN	IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-ACC)
4	A25 12DB	FUSED B(+)
5	G26 20LB	KEY-IN IGNITION SWITCH SENSE
6	A41 12YL	IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (START)
7	A31 12BK/WT	IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-ACC)
8	A22 12BK/OR	IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN)
9	A2 12PK/BK	FUSED B (+)
10	Z232 16BK/LB	GROUND

INPUT SPEED SENSOR (3.7L) - BLACK 2 WAY

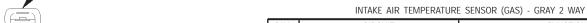
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	T52 18RD/BK	INPUT SPEED SENSOR SIGNAL
2	T13 18DB/BK	SPEED SENSOR GROUND

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER - BLACK 20 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	Z105 20BK/LG	GROUND
2	-	-
3	Y98 20GY/DB	INSTRUMENT CLUSTER WAKE UP SIGNAL
4	-	-
5	G18 20PK/BK	LOW COOLANT FLUID LEVEL SENSE
6	L63 20DG/RD	LEFT TURN SIGNAL
7	G9 20GY/BK	PARK BRAKE SWITCH SENSE
8	G69 20BK/OR	VTSS INDICATOR DRIVER
9	-	-
10	M1 20PK	FUSED B(+)
11	L78 20DG/YL	FUSED PARK LAMP RELAY OUTPUT
12	E2 200R	FUSED PANEL LAMPS DIMMER SWITCH SIGNAL
13	-	-
14	D25 20YL/VT/RD	PCI BUS
15	-	-

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER - BLACK 20 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
16	L62 20BR/RD	RIGHT TURN SIGNAL
17	G11 20WT/BK	RED BRAKE WARNING INDICATOR DRIVER
18	G29 20BK/TN	LOW WASHER FLUID SENSE
19	F87 20TN/BK	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
20	-	-



- 1	CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
	1	K4 18BK/LB	SENSOR GROUND
	2	K21 18BK/RD	INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR SIGNAL

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K4 18BK/LB	SENSOR GROUND
2	K21 18BK/RD	INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR SIGNAL

INTRUSION SENSOR (BUILT-UP-EXPORT) - BLACK 6 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	Z2 20BK/LG	GROUND
2	-	-
3	X75 20DG	SIREN SIGNAL CONTROL
4	-	-
5	D25 20YL/VT	PCI BUS
6	M1 20PK	FUSED B(+)

13 _____ 26 _____

GRAY

INTAKEAIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR (GAS)

INTRUSION SENSOR (BUILT-UP-EXPORT)

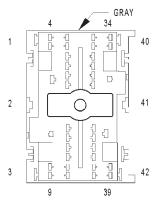
JUNCTION BLOCK BODY CONTROL MODULE-JB

JUNCTION BLOCK BODY CONTROL MODULE-JB - 26 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	X3 (PREMIUM)	HORN RELAY CONTROL
2	P334	DOOR UNLOCK RELAY CONTROL
3	L308	PARK LAMP RELAY CONTROL
4	L96 (PREMIUM)	REAR FOG LAMP RELAY CONTROL
5	P109 (EXCEPT BASE)	DRIVER DOOR UNLOCK RELAY CONTROL
6	C80	REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER RELAY CONTROL
7	-	-
8	Z300	GROUND
9	F35	FUSED B(+)
10	L309	HIGH BEAM RELAY CONTROL
11	P31	TAILGATE UNLOCK DRIVER
12	P37	DOOR LOCK SWITCH GROUND
13	L94	LOW BEAM RELAY CONTROL
14	F89	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-ACC)
15	M1	FUSED B(+)
16	F87	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
17	L26 (EXCEPT BASE)	FRONT FOG LAMP RELAY CONTROL
18	P333	DOOR LOCK RELAY CONTROL
19	V16	FRONT WIPER HIGH/LOW RELAY CONTROL
20	V55	FRONT WIPER PARK SWITCH SENSE

JUNCTION BLOCK BODY CONTROL MODULE-JB - 26 WAY

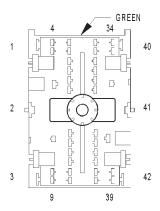
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
21	V14	FRONT WIPER ON/OFF RELAY CONTROL
22	P30	TAILGATE LOCK DRIVER
23	P36	DOOR LOCK SWITCH MUX
24	M2	COURTESY LAMP DRIVER
25	Z131	GROUND
26	M20	COURTESY LAMP LOAD SHED



JUNCTION BLOCK C1

JUNCTION BLOCK C1 - GRAY 42 WAY

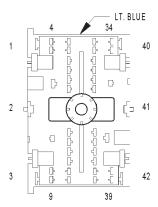
	JUNCTION BLO	CK C1 - GRAY 42 WAY
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	-	-
2	-	-
3	A21 12RD/DB	IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
4	E2 200R	FUSED PANEL LAMPS DIMMER SWITCH SIGNAL
5	E2 200R	FUSED PANEL LAMPS DIMMER SWITCH SIGNAL
6	-	-
7	X3 20BK/RD	HORN RELAY CONTROL
8	L78 20DG/YL (EXCEPT BUILT-UP-EX- PORT)	FUSED PARK LAMP RELAY OUTPUT
8	L78 18DG/YL (BUILT-UP-EXPORT)	FUSED PARK LAMP RELAY OUTPUT
9	F1 20DB (PREMIUM)	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
10	E2 200R	FUSED PANEL LAMPS DIMMER SWITCH SIGNAL
11	E2 200R	FUSED PANEL LAMPS DIMMER SWITCH SIGNAL
12	M1 20PK	FUSED B(+)
13	F33 20PK/RD	FUSED B(+)
14	-	-
15	M1 20PK	FUSED B(+)
16	L50 18WT/TN	BRAKE LAMP SWITCH OUTPUT
17	Z300 16BK	GROUND
18	-	-
19	-	-
20	Z131 10BK/GY	GROUND
21	L309 20LG/WT	HIGH BEAM RELAY CONTROL
22	F14 18LG/YL	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
23	M2 20YL	COURTESY LAMP DRIVER
24	M2 20YL	COURTESY LAMP DRIVER
25	F33 20PK/RD (PREMIUM)	FUSED B(+)
26	F88 20BR/RD	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-ACC)
27	M1 20PK	FUSED B(+)
28	V23 20BR/PK	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN)
29	V23 20BR/PK	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN)
30	-	-
31	F87 20TN/BK	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
32	-	-
33	F38 16RD/WT	FUSED B(+)
34	C16 20LB/YL	FUSED DEFOGGER RELAY OUTPUT
35	F30 16RD	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-ACC)
36	-	-
37	F32 18PK/DB	FUSED B(+)
38	F15 18DB/WT	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN)
39	F23 18DB/YL	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN)
40	A31 12BK/WT	IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-ACC)
41	A15 18PK/OR	FUSED B(+)
42	A22 12BK/OR	IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN)
		1



JUNCTION BLOCK C2

JUNCTION BLOCK C2 - GREEN 42 WAY

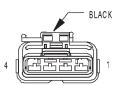
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	F37 14RD/LB (MIDLINE/HIGHLINE)	FUSED B(+)
2	-	-
3	C15 12BK/WT	DEFOGGER RELAY OUTPUT
4	F89 180R/RD	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-ACC)
5	P37 20LG (EXCEPT BASE)	DOOR LOCK SWITCH GROUND
6	P33 180R/BK (EXCEPT BASE)	DOOR LOCK RELAY OUTPUT
7	F22 18DB/PK	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN)
8	P34 18PK/BK (EXCEPT BASE)	DRIVER DOOR UNLOCK RELAY OUTPUT
9	P35 180R/VT (EXCEPT BASE)	PASSENGER DOOR UNLOCK RELAY OUTPUT
10	P36 20PK/VT (EXCEPT BASE)	DOOR LOCK SWITCH MUX
11	P37 20LG (EXCEPT BASE)	DOOR LOCK SWITCH GROUND
12	M20 20BR	COURTESY LAMP LOAD SHED
13	L50 18WT/TN	BRAKE LAMP SWITCH OUTPUT
14	P36 20PK/VT (EXCEPT BASE)	DOOR LOCK SWITCH MUX
15	P30 160R/WT	TAILGATE LOCK DRIVER
16	F70 18PK/BK	FUSED B(+)
17	L77 18BK/YL	FUSED LEFT INBOARD TAIL LAMP
18	M1 20PK	FUSED B(+)
19	M1 20PK	FUSED B(+)
20	E2 200R	FUSED PANEL LAMPS DIMMER SWITCH SIGNAL
21	E2 200R	FUSED PANEL LAMPS DIMMER SWITCH SIGNAL
22	-	-
23	V23 20BR/PK (HIGHLINE)	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN)
24	V23 20BR/PK (EXCEPT BASE)	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN)
25	V23 20BR/PK (MIDLINE/HIGHLINE)	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN)
26	L78 18DG/YL	FUSED PARK LAMP RELAY OUTPUT
27	-	-
28	A6 16RD/BK (PREMIUM GAS)	FUSED B(+)
29	-	-
30	M2 18YL	COURTESY LAMP DRIVER
31	C16 18LB/YL (EXCEPT BASE)	FUSED DEFOGGER RELAY OUTPUT
32	F14 18LG/YL	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
33	F14 18LG/YL	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
34	L38 18BR/WT (HIGHLINE)	REAR FOG LAMP RELAY OUTPUT
35	P31 16PK/WT	TAILGATE UNLOCK DRIVER
36	-	-
37	F60 16DG/RD (PREMIUM)	FUSED B(+)
38	F87 20WT/BK	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
39	C16 18LB/YL (EXCEPT BASE)	FUSED DEFOGGER RELAY OUTPUT
40	F85 16VT/WT (MIDLINE/HIGHLINE)	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-ACC)
41	F41 16PK/VT	FUSED B(+)
42	A3 16RD/WT (HIGHLINE)	FUSED B(+)



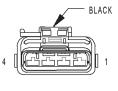
JUNCTION BLOCK C3

JUNCTION BLOCK C3 - LT. BLUE 42 WAY

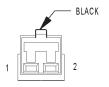
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	A12 10RD/TN	FUSED B(+)
2	A13 10PK/WT	FUSED B(+)
3	A4 12BK/PK	FUSED B(+)
4	L44 18VT/RD	FUSED RIGHT LOW BEAM OUTPUT
5	L43 18VT	FUSED LEFT LOW BEAM OUTPUT
6	-	-
7	V55 16TN/RD	FRONT WIPER PARK SWITCH SENSE
8	F1 18DB (LHD)	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
8	F1 20DB (RHD)	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
9	V6 14DB/YL (RHD)	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-ACC)
9	VG 16DB/YL (LHD)	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-ACC)
10	-	-
11	A12 10RD/TN	FUSED B(+)
12	-	-
13	-	-
14	-	-
15	V14 18RD/VT	FRONT WIPER ON/OFF RELAY CONTROL
16	L34 18RD/OR	FUSED RIGHT HIGH BEAM OUTPUT
17	-	-
18	V16 18VT/YL	WIPER HIGH/LOW RELAY CONTROL
19	F20 18WT	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN)
20	-	-
21	-	-
22	-	-
23	-	-
24	L50 18WT/TN (ABS)	BRAKE LAMP SWITCH OUTPUT
25	-	-
26	-	-
27	-	-
28	L77 18BK/YL	FUSED LEFT INBOARD TAIL LAMP
29	M1 18PK	FUSED B(+)
30	L78 18DG/YL	FUSED PARK LAMP RELAY OUTPUT
31	-	-
32	F15 18DB/WT	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN)
33	L39 18LB	FRONT FOG LAMP RELAY OUTPUT
34	A18 10PK	FUSED B(+)
35	-	-
36	-	-
37	L33 18LG/BR	FUSED LEFT HIGH BEAM OUTPUT
38	F22 18DB/PK (ABS)	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN)
39	X2 18DG/RD	HORN RELAY OUTPUT
40	A18 10PK	FUSED B(+)
41	-	-
42	A7 10RD/BK	FUSED B(+)



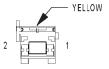
KNOCK SENSOR (3.7L)



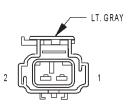
LEAK DETECTION
PUMP



LEFT COURTESY LAMP



LEFT CURTAIN AIRBAG



LEFT
CYLINDER LOCK
SWITCH
(EXCEPT BASE)

KNOCK SENSOR (3.7L) - BLACK 4 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K4 18BK/LB	SENSOR GROUND
2	K42 18DB/LB	KNOCK SENSOR NO. 1 SIGNAL
3	K4 18BK/LB	SENSOR GROUND
4	K142 18GY/BK	KNOCK SENSOR NO. 2 SIGNAL

LEAK DETECTION PUMP - BLACK 4 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	-	-
2	K125 18WT/DB	GENERATOR SOURCE
3	K106 18WT/DG	LEAK DETECTION PUMP SOLENOID CONTROL
4	K107 180R	LEAK DETECTION PUMP SWITCH SENSE

LEFT COURTESY LAMP - BLACK 2 WAY

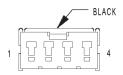
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	M1 20PK	FUSED B(+)
2	M2 20YL	COURTESY LAMP DRIVER

LEFT CURTAIN AIRBAG - YELLOW 2 WAY

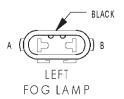
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	R77 18YL/RD	LEFT CURTAIN SQUIB LINE 2
2	R75 18YL/BK	LEFT CURTAIN SQUIB LINE 1

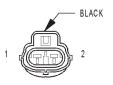
LEFT CYLINDER LOCK SWITCH (EXCEPT BASE) - LT. GRAY 2 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	P37 18LG	DOOR LOCK SWITCH GROUND
2	G73 18LG/OR (LHD)	LEFT CYLINDER LOCK SWITCH MUX
2	G72 18DG/OR (RHD)	LEFT CYLINDER LOCK SWITCH MUX

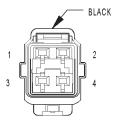


LEFT
DOOR LOCK
SWITCH
(EXCEPT BASE)





LEFT FRONT DOOR AJAR SWITCH (BASE)



LEFT FRONT
DOOR LOCK MOTOR/
AJAR SWITCH
(EXCEPT BASE)



LEFT FRONT DOOR SPEAKER (BASE)

LEFT DOOR LOCK SWITCH (EXCEPT BASE) - BLACK 4 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	P36 20PK/VT	DOOR LOCK SWITCH MUX
2	Z350 18BK/LG	GROUND
3	F89 200R/RD	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-ACC)
4	P37 20LG	DOOR LOCK SWITCH GROUND

LEFT FOG LAMP - BLACK 2 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
Α	Z141 18BK	GROUND
В	L39 18LB	FRONT FOG LAMP RELAY OUTPUT

LEFT FRONT DOOR AJAR SWITCH (BASE) - BLACK 2 WAY

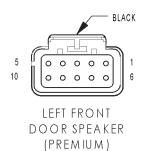
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	G75 20TN	DRIVER DOOR AJAR SWITCH SENSE
2	Z350 20BK/LG	GROUND

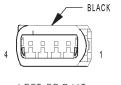
LEFT FRONT DOOR LOCK MOTOR/AJAR SWITCH (EXCEPT BASE) - BLACK 4 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	G74 20TN/WT (RHD)	PASSENGER DOOR AJAR SWITCH SENSE
1	G75 20TN (LHD)	DRIVER DOOR AJAR SWITCH SENSE
2	Z350 20BK/LG	GROUND
3	P35 18OR/VT (RHD)	PASSENGER DOOR UNLOCK RELAY OUTPUT
3	P34 18PK/BK (LHD)	DRIVER DOOR UNLOCK RELAY OUTPUT
4	P33 180R/BK	DOOR LOCK RELAY OUTPUT

LEFT FRONT DOOR SPEAKER (BASE) - 2 WAY

_			
	CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
	1	X53 18DG	LEFT FRONT SPEAKER (+)
ſ	2	X55 18BR/RD	LEFT FRONT SPEAKER (-)

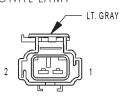




LEFT FRONT IMPACT SENSOR



LEFT FRONT PARK/TURN SIGNAL LAMP



LEFT FRONT POWER WINDOW MOTOR (MIDLINE/HIGHLINE)

LEFT FRONT DOOR SPEAKER (PREMIUM) - BLACK 10 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	X53 18DG	LEFT FRONT SPEAKER (+)
2	X55 18BR/RD	LEFT FRONT SPEAKER (-)
3	Z9 16BK	GROUND
4	X81 18YL/BK	AMPLIFIED HIGH LEFT FRONT SPEAKER (-)
5	X91 18WT/BK	AMPLIFIED LOW LEFT REAR SPEAKER (-)
6	X57 18BR/LB	LEFT REAR SPEAKER (-)
7	X51 18BR/YL	LEFT REAR SPEAKER (+)
8	X13 16BK/RD	RADIO CHOKE OUTPUT
9	X83 18YL/RD	AMPLIFIED HIGH LEFT FRONT SPEAKER (+)
10	X93 18WT/RD	AMPLIFIED LOW LEFT REAR SPEAKER (+)

LEFT FRONT IMPACT SENSOR - BLACK 4 WAY

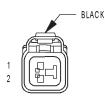
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	-	-
2	-	-
3	R47 18DB/LB	LEFT FRONT IMPACT SENSOR GROUND
4	R49 18LB	LEFT FRONT IMPACT SENSOR SIGNAL

LEFT FRONT PARK/TURN SIGNAL LAMP - BLACK 3 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	L63 18DG/RD	LEFT TURN SIGNAL
2	L77 18BK/YL (EXCEPT BUILT-UP-EX- PORT)	PARK LAMP RELAY OUTPUT
3	Z141 18BK	GROUND

LEFT FRONT POWER WINDOW MOTOR (MIDLINE/HIGHLINE) - LT. GRAY 2 WAY

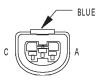
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	Q21 16WT	LEFT FRONT WINDOW DRIVER DOWN
2	Q11 16LB	LEFT FRONT WINDOW DRIVER UP



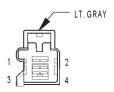
LEFT FRONT WHEEL SPEED SENSOR (ABS)



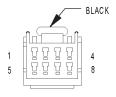
LEFT HEADLAMP (BUILT-UP-EXPORT)



LEFT
HEADLAMP
(EXCEPT
BUILT-UP-EXPORT)



LEFT
HEATED SEAT
ASSEMBLY
(HIGHLINE)



LEFT
HEATED SEAT
SWITCH
(HIGHLINE)

LEFT FRONT WHEEL SPEED SENSOR (ABS) - BLACK 2 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	B9 18RD	LEFT FRONT WHEEL SPEED SENSOR 12 VOLT SUPPLY
2	B8 18RD/DB	LEFT FRONT WHEEL SPEED SENSOR SIGNAL

LEFT HEADLAMP (BUILT-UP-EXPORT) - 3 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	L33 18LG/BR	FUSED LEFT HIGH BEAM OUTPUT
2	L43 18VT	FUSED LEFT LOW BEAM OUTPUT
3	Z141 18BK	GROUND

LEFT HEADLAMP (EXCEPT BUILT-UP-EXPORT) - BLUE 3 WAY

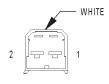
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
Α	L43 18VT	FUSED LEFT LOW BEAM OUTPUT
В	Z141 18BK	GROUND
С	L33 18LG/BR	FUSED LEFT HIGH BEAM OUTPUT

LEFT HEATED SEAT ASSEMBLY (HIGHLINE) - LT. GRAY 4 WAY

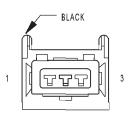
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	F99 16RD/YL	DRIVER HEATED SEAT FEED
2	Z238 16BK/WT	GROUND
3	P86 20PK/BK	HEATED SEAT TEMPERATURE SENSOR SIGNAL
4	P141 20TN/LB	DRIVER HEATED SEAT TEMPERATURE SENSOR GROUND

LEFT HEATED SEAT SWITCH (HIGHLINE) - BLACK 8 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	V23 20BR/PK	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN)
2	P139 20VT/WT	LEFT SEAT HIGH HEAT LED DRIVER
3	P133 20TN/DG	LEFT SEAT HEATER SWITCH MUX
4	P137 20VT/DG	LEFT SEAT LOW HEAT LED DRIVER
5	Z238 20BK/WT	GROUND
6	-	-
7	-	-
8	-	-



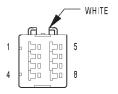
LEFT INSTRUMENT PANEL SPEAKER



LEFT LEVELING MOTOR (BUILT-UP-EXPORT)



LEFT POSITION LAMP (BUILT-UP-EXPORT)



LEFT POWER MIRROR(EXCEPT BASE)

LEFT INSTRUMENT PANEL SPEAKER - WHITE 2 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	X53 18DG (BASE)	LEFT FRONT SPEAKER (+)
1	X83 18YL/RD (PREMIUM)	AMPLIFIED HIGH LEFT FRONT SPEAKER (+)
2	X55 18BR/RD (BASE)	LEFT FRONT SPEAKER (-)
2	X81 18YL/BK (PREMIUM)	AMPLIFIED HIGH LEFT FRONT SPEAKER (-)

LEFT LEVELING MOTOR (BUILT-UP-EXPORT) - BLACK 3 WAY

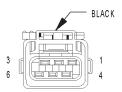
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	Z141 18BK	GROUND
2	L13 18BR/YL	HEADLAMP ADJUST SIGNAL
3	L77 18BK/YL	FUSED PARK LAMP RELAY OUTPUT

LEFT POSITION LAMP (BUILT-UP-EXPORT) - BLACK 2 WAY

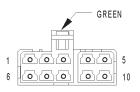
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	L77 18BK/YL	FUSED PARK LAMP RELAY OUTPUT
2	Z141 18BK	GROUND

LEFT POWER MIRROR (EXCEPT BASE) - WHITE 8 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	P71 20YL/DG	LEFT MIRROR UP DRIVER
2	P76 200R/YL	MIRROR COMMON DRIVER
3	P75 20LB/WT	LEFT MIRROR LEFT DRIVER
4	-	-
5	C16 20LB/YL	FUSED DEFOGGER RELAY OUTPUT
6	Z350 20BK/LG	GROUND
7	P99 20GY (WITH FOLD)	FOLDING MIRROR FEED
8	P110 20YL (WITH FOLD)	FOLDING MIRROR RETURN



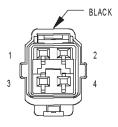
LEFT
POWER SEAT
MOTORS
(MIDLINE/HIGHLINE)



LEFT
POWER SEAT
SWITCH
(MIDLINE/HIGHLINE)



LEFT REAR DOOR AJAR SWITCH (BASE)



LEFT REAR
DOOR LOCK MOTOR/
AJAR SWITCH
(EXCEPT BASE)

LEFT POWER SEAT MOTORS (MIDLINE/HIGHLINE) - BLACK 6 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	P11 14YL/WT	DRIVER SEAT REAR UP DRIVER
2	P13 14RD/WT	DRIVER SEAT REAR DOWN DRIVER
3	P19 14YL/LG	DRIVER SEAT FRONT UP DRIVER
4	P21 14RD/LG	DRIVER SEAT FRONT DOWN DRIVER
5	P17 14RD/YL	DRIVER SEAT HORIZONTAL REARWARD DRIVER
6	P15 14YL/LB	DRIVER SEAT HORIZONTAL FORWARD DRIVER

LEFT POWER SEAT SWITCH (MIDLINE/HIGHLINE) - GREEN 10 WAY

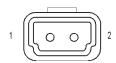
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	Z238 14BK/WT	GROUND
2	-	-
3	P15 14YL/LB	DRIVER SEAT HORIZONTAL FORWARD DRIVER
4	-	-
5	F37 14RD/LB	FUSED B(+)
6	P17 14RD/YL	DRIVER SEAT HORIZONTAL REARWARD DRIVER
7	P13 14RD/WT	DRIVER SEAT REAR DOWN DRIVER
8	P21 14RD/LG	DRIVER SEAT FRONT DOWN DRIVER
9	P19 14YL/LG	DRIVER SEAT FRONT UP DRIVER
10	P11 14YL/WT	DRIVER SEAT REAR UP DRIVER

LEFT REAR DOOR AJAR SWITCH (BASE) - BLACK 2 WAY

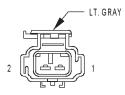
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	G74 20TN/WT	PASSENGER DOOR AJAR SWITCH SENSE
2	Z350 20BK/LG	GROUND

LEFT REAR DOOR LOCK MOTOR/AJAR SWITCH (EXCEPT BASE) - BLACK 4 WAY

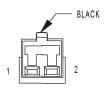
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	G74 20TN/WT	PASSENGER DOOR AJAR SWITCH SENSE
2	Z350 20BK/LG	GROUND
3	P35 180R/VT	PASSENGER DOOR UNLOCK RELAY OUTPUT
4	P33 180R/BK	DOOR LOCK RELAY OUTPUT



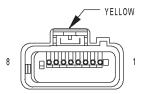
LEFT REAR DOOR SPEAKER



LEFT REAR POWER WINDOW MOTOR (MIDLINE/HIGHLINE)



LEFT REMOTE RADIO SWITCH (PREMIUM)



LEFT SIDE IMPACT AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE (LSIACM)

LEFT REAR DOOR SPEAKER - 2 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	X51 18BR/YL (BASE)	LEFT REAR DOOR SPEAKER (+)
1	X93 18WT/RD (PREMIUM)	AMPLIFIED LOW LEFT REAR SPEAKER (+)
2	X57 18BR/LB (BASE)	LEFT REAR DOOR SPEAKER (-)
2	X91 18WT (PREMIUM)	AMPLIFIED LOW LEFT REAR SPEAKER (-)

LEFT REAR POWER WINDOW MOTOR (MIDLINE/HIGHLINE) - LT. GRAY 2 WAY

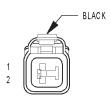
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	Q23 16DG	LEFT REAR WINDOW DRIVER DOWN
2	Q13 16GY	LEFT REAR WINDOW DRIVER UP

LEFT REMOTE RADIO SWITCH (PREMIUM) - BLACK 2 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	X10 20RD/DB	RADIO CONTROL MUX RETURN
2	X20 20RD/BK	RADIO CONTROL MUX

LEFT SIDE IMPACT AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE (LSIACM) - YELLOW 8 WAY

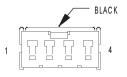
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	F14 18LG/YL	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
2	-	-
3	R77 18YL/RD	LEFT CURTAIN SQUIB LINE 2
4	R75 18YL/BK	LEFT CURTAIN SQUIB LINE 1
5	Z104 18BK/YL	GROUND
6	-	-
7	-	-
8	D25 18YL/VT	PCI BUS



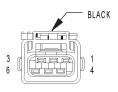
LEFT SIDE
MARKER LAMP
(EXCEPT
BUILT-UPEXPORT)



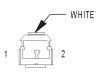
LEFT SIDE
REPEATER
LAMP
(BUILT-UP-EXPORT)



LEFT
SPEED CONTROL
SWITCH
(EXCEPT BASE)



LEFT TAIL/ STOP LAMP



LEFT VISOR/ VANITY LAMP (EXCEPT BASE)

LEFT SIDE MARKER LAMP (EXCEPT BUILT-UP-EXPORT) - BLACK 2 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	L77 18BK/YL	FUSED PARK LAMP RELAY OUTPUT
2	L63 18DG/RD	LEFT TURN SIGNAL

LEFT SIDE REPEATER LAMP (BUILT-UP-EXPORT) - BLACK 2 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	L63 18DG/RD	LEFT TURN SIGNAL
2	Z141 18BK	GROUND

LEFT SPEED CONTROL SWITCH (EXCEPT BASE) - BLACK 4 WAY

CA	V	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1		-	-
2		K4 20BK/LB	SENSOR GROUND
3		V37 20RD/LG	SPEED CONTROL SWITCH SIGNAL
4		-	-

LEFT TAIL/STOP LAMP - BLACK 6 WAY

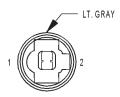
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	L38 18BR/WT (BUILT-UP-EXPORT)	REAR FOG LAMP RELAY OUTPUT
2	L77 18BK/YL	FUSED PARK LAMP RELAY OUTPUT
3	L50 18WT/TN	BRAKE LAMP SWITCH OUTPUT
4	L10 18BR/LG	BACK-UP LAMP FEED
5	Z151 18BK/WT	GROUND
6	L63 18DG/RD	LEFT TURN SIGNAL

LEFT VISOR/VANITY LAMP (EXCEPT BASE) - WHITE 2 WAY

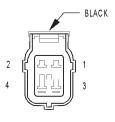
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	M1 20PK	FUSED B(+)
2	M20 20BR	COURTESY LAMP LOAD SHED



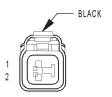
LICENSE LAMP
(BUILT-UP-EXPORT)



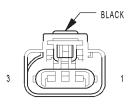
LICENSE LAMP (EXCEPT BUILT-UP-EXPORT)



LINE PRESSURE SENSOR (3.7L)



LOW NOTE HORN



MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE SENSOR

LICENSE LAMP (BUILT-UP-EXPORT) - 2 WAY

1	CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
	1	L77 18BK/YL	FUSED LEFT INBOARD TAIL LAMP
	2	Z235 18BK	GROUND

LICENSE LAMP (EXCEPT BUILT-UP-EXPORT) - LT. GRAY 2 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	L77 18BR/YL	FUSED PARK LAMP RELAY OUTPUT
2	Z151 18BK/WT	GROUND

LINE PRESSURE SENSOR (3.7L) - BLACK 4 WAY

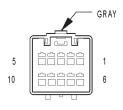
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	Z112 18BK	GROUND
2	T39 18GY/LB	5 VOLT SUPPLY
3	T38 18VT/TN	LINE PRESSURE SENSOR SIGNAL
4	-	-

LOW NOTE HORN - BLACK 2 WAY

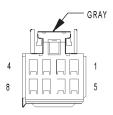
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	X2 18DG/RD	HORN RELAY OUTPUT
2	Z141 18BK	GROUND

MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE SENSOR - BLACK 3 WAY

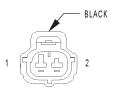
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K1 18DG/RD	MANIFOLD ABOLUTE PRESSURE SENSOR SIGNAL
2	K4 18BK/LB	SENSOR GROUND
3	K7 180R	5 VOLT SUPPLY



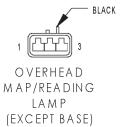
MULTI-FUNCTION SWITCH C1



MULTI-FUNCTION SWITCH C2



OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR (3.7L)



MULTI-FUNCTION SWITCH C1 - GRAY 10 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	E21 200R/RD	PANEL LAMPS DIMMER SWITCH MUX
2	L27 20WT/TN (EXCEPT BASE)	FRONT FOG LAMP SWITCH SENSE
3	-	-
4	L80 20WT/DG	HEADLAMP SWITCH RETURN
5	L307 20LG/OR	HEADLAMP SWITCH MUX
6	L305 20LB/WT	LEFT TURN SWITCH SENSE
7	L309 20LG/WT	HIGH BEAM RELAY CONTROL
8	Z12 18BK/TN	GROUND
9	L324 20WT/LG	HIGH BEAM SWITCH SENSE
10	L302 20LB/YL	RIGHT TURN SWITCH SENSE

MULTI-FUNCTION SWITCH C2 - GRAY 8 WAY

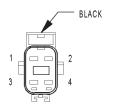
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	V21 20DB/RD	REAR WIPER ON DRIVER
2	V22 20BR/YL	REAR WIPER INTERMITTENT DRIVER
3	V20 18BK/WT	WASHER MOTOR SENSE
4	V52 20DG/RD	FRONT WIPER SWITCH MUX
5	F88 20BR/RD	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-ACC)
6	-	-
7	V10 18BR	WASHER PUMP DRIVER
8	-	-

OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR (3.7L) - BLACK 2 WAY

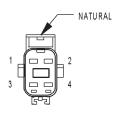
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	T14 18LG/WT	OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR SIGNAL
2	T13 18DB/BK	SPEED SENSOR GROUND

OVERHEAD MAP/READING LAMP (EXCEPT BASE) - BLACK 3 WAY

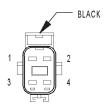
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	M1 20PK	FUSED B(+)
2	M2 20YL	REAR COURTESY LAMP CONTROL
3	M20 20BR	COURTESY LAMPS LOAD SHEED



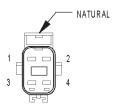
OXYGEN SENSOR 1/1 **UPSTREAM**



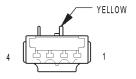
OXYGEN SENSOR 1/2 DOWNSTREAM



OXYGEN SENSOR 2/1 UPSTREAM (3.7L)



OXYGEN SENSOR 2/2 DOWNSTREAM (3.7L)



PASSENGER AIRBAG

OXYGEN SENSOR 1/1 UPSTREAM - BLACK 4 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	A71 18DG/RD	FUSED AUTO SHUT DOWN RELAY OUTPUT
2	K99 18BR/OR	OXYGEN SENSOR 1/1 HEATER CONTROL
3	K4 18BK/LB	SENSOR GROUND
4	K41 18BK/DG	OXYGEN SENSOR 1/1 SIGNAL

OXYGEN SENSOR 1/2 DOWNSTREAM - NATURAL 4 WAY

	OXIGEN SENSON WE DOWNSTREAM INTOINE I WIT		
	CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
ſ	1	A71 18DG/RD (2.4L)	FUSED AUTO SHUT DOWN RELAY OUTPUT
	1	F18 18LG/BK (3.7L)	OXYGEN SENSOR DOWNSTREAM RELAY
	2	K299 18BR/WT (2.4L)	OXYGEN SENSOR 1/2 HEATER CONTROL
	2	Z186 18BK/OR (3.7L)	GROUND
	3	K4 18BK/LB	SENSOR GROUND
	4	K141 18TN/WT	OXYGEN SENSOR 1/2 SIGNAL

OXYGEN SENSOR 2/1 UPSTREAM (3.7L) - BLACK 4 WAY

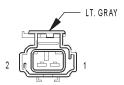
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	A71 18DG/RD	FUSED AUTO SHUT DOWN RELAY OUTPUT
2	K299 18BR/WT	OXYGEN SENSOR 2/1 HEATER CONTROL
3	K4 18BK/LB	SENSOR GROUND
4	K241 18LG/RD	OXYGEN SENSOR 2/1 SIGNAL

OXYGEN SENSOR 2/2 DOWNSTREAM (3.7L) - NATURAL 4 WAY

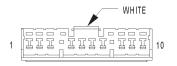
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	F18 18LG/BK	OXYGEN SENSOR DOWNSTREAM RELAY OUTPUT
2	Z186 18BK/OR	GROUND
3	K4 18BK/LB	SENSOR GROUND
4	K341 18TN/WT	OXYGEN SENSOR 2/2 SIGNAL

PASSENGER AIRBAG - YELLOW 4 WAY

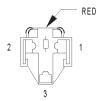
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	R62 180R/YL	PASSENGER SQUIB 2 LINE 2
2	R64 18TN/YL	PASSENGER SQUIB 2 LINE 1
3	R42 18BK/YL	PASSENGER SQUIB 1 LINE 1
4	R44 18DG/YL	PASSENGER SQUIB 1 LINE 2



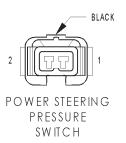
PASSENGER SEAT BELT SWITCH



POWER MIRROR SWITCH (EXCEPT BASE)



POWER OUTLET



PASSENGER SEAT BELT SWITCH - LT. GRAY 2 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	R58 18GY (EXCEPT BASE)	PASSENGER SEAT BELT SWITCH SENSE
1	R58 18DG (BASE)	PASSENGER SEAT BELT SWITCH SENSE
2	R60 18LB (BASE)	PASSENGER SEAT BELT SWITCH GROUND
2	R60 18VT (EXCEPT BASE)	PASSENGER SEAT BELT SWITCH GROUND

POWER MIRROR SWITCH (EXCEPT BASE) - WHITE 10 WAY

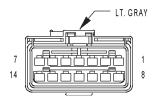
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	P75 20LB/WT	LEFT MIRROR LEFT DRIVER
2	P71 20YL/DG	LEFT MIRROR UP DRIVER
3	Z351 18BK/LG (RHD)	GROUND
3	Z350 18BK/LG (LHD)	GROUND
4	P110 18YL (FOLD)	FOLDING MIRROR RETURN
5	V23 20BR/PK	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN)
6	P76 180R/YL	MIRROR COMMON DRIVER
7	P99 18GY (FOLD)	FOLDING MIRROR FEED
8	-	-
9	P72 20YL/BK (FOLD)	RIGHT MIRROR UP DRIVER
9	P72 18YL/BK (WITHOUT FOLD)	RIGHT MIRROR UP DRIVER
10	P74 20DB (FOLD)	RIGHT MIRROR LEFT DRIVER
10	P74 18DB (WITHOUT FOLD)	RIGHT MIRROR LEFT DRIVER

POWER OUTLET - RED 3 WAY

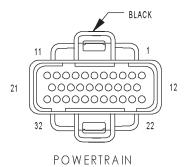
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	F38 16RD/WT	FUSED B(+)
1	F41 16PK/VT	FUSED B(+)
2	-	-
2	-	-
3	Z3 16BK/OR	GROUND
3	Z151 16BK/WT	GROUND

POWER STEERING PRESSURE SWITCH - BLACK 2 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K10 18DB/OR	POWER STEERING PRESSURE SWITCH SENSE
2	Z246 18BK/GY	GROUND



POWER WINDOW
MASTER
SWITCH
(MIDLINE/HIGHLINE)



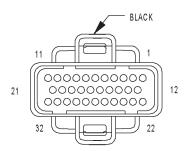
CONTROL MODULE-C1 (2.4L)

POWER WINDOW MASTER SWITCH (MIDLINE/HIGHLINE) - LT. GRAY 14 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	-	-
2	Q1 16YL	POWER WINDOW SWITCH FEED
2	Q1 16YL	POWER WINDOW SWITCH FEED
3	-	-
4	Q27 14RD/BK	LEFT REAR WINDOW DRIVER DOWN
5	Q17 14DB/WT	LEFT REAR WINDOW DRIVER UP
6	Q28 14DG/WT	RIGHT REAR WINDOW DRIVER DOWN
7	Q18 14GY/BK	RIGHT REAR WINDOW DRIVER UP
8	-	-
9	Q21 14WT	LEFT FRONT WINDOW DRIVER DOWN
10	F81 12TN	FUSED B(+)
11	Q11 14LB	LEFT FRONT WINDOW DRIVER UP
12	Q12 14BR	RIGHT FRONT WINDOW DRIVER UP
13	Q22 14VT/WT	RIGHT FRONT WINDOW DRIVER DOWN
14	Z238 12BK/WT	GROUND

POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE-C1 (2.4L) - BLACK 32 WAY

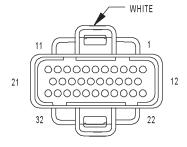
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	-	-
2	F1 18DB	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
3	-	-
4	K4 18BK/LB	SENSOR GROUND
5	-	-
6	-	-
7	K19 18BK/GY	IGNITION COIL NO. 1 DRIVER
8	K24 18GY/BK	CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR SIGNAL
9	-	-
10	K60 18YL/BK	IDLE AIR CONTROL NO. 2 DRIVER
11	K40 18BR/WT	IDLE AIR CONTROL NO. 1 DRIVER
12	K10 18DB/OR	POWER STEERING PRESSURE SWITCH SENSE
13	-	-
14	K77 18BR/WT	TRANSFER CASE POSITION SENSOR INPUT
15	K21 18BK/RD	INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR SIGNAL
16	K2 18TN/BK	ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR SIGNAL
17	K7 180R	5 VOLT SUPPLY
18	K44 18TN/YL	CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR SIGNAL
19	K39 18GY/RD	IDLE AIR CONTROL NO. 3 DRIVER
20	K59 18VT/BK	IDLE AIR CONTROL NO. 4 DRIVER
21	-	-
22	A14 16RD/WT	FUSED B(+)
23	K22 180R/DB	THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR SIGNAL
24	K41 18BK/DG	OXYGEN SENSOR 1/1 SIGNAL
25	K141 18TN/WT	OXYGEN SENSOR 1/2 SIGNAL
26	-	-
27	K1 18DG/RD	MANIFOLD ABOLUTE PRESSURE SENSOR SIGNAL
28	-	-
29	-	-
30	-	-
31	Z107 14BK/DB	GROUND
32	Z107 14BK/DB	GROUND



POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE-C1 (3.7L)

POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE-C1 (3.7L) - BLACK 32 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K93 14TN/OR	COIL ON PLUG DRIVER NO. 3
2	F1 18DB	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
3	K94 14TN/LG	COIL ON PLUG DRIVER NO. 4
4	K4 18BK/LB	SENSOR GROUND
5	K96 14TN/LB	COIL ON PLUG DRIVER NO. 6
6	T41 18BK/WT (A/T)	PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH SENSE
7	K91 14TN/RD	COIL ON PLUG DRIVER NO.1
8	K24 18GY/BK	CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR SIGNAL
9	-	-
10	K60 18YL/BK	IDLE AIR CONTROL NO. 2 DRIVER
11	K40 18BR/WT	IDLE AIR CONTROL NO. 1 DRIVER
12	K10 18DB/OR	POWER STEERING PRESSURE SWITCH SENSE
13	T141 18 YL/RD (M/T)	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (START)
13	F45 18YL/BR (A/T)	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (START)
14	K77 18BR/WT	TRANSFER CASE POSITION SENSOR INPUT
15	K21 18BK/RD	INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR SIGNAL
16	K2 18TN/BK	ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR SIGNAL
17	K7 180R	5 VOLT SUPPLY
18	K44 18TN/YL	CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR SIGNAL
19	K39 18GY/RD	IDLE AIR CONTROL NO. 3 DRIVER
20	K59 18VT/BK	IDLE AIR CONTROL NO. 4 DRIVER
21	K95 14TN/DG	COIL ON PLUG DRIVER NO. 5
22	A14 16RD/WT	FUSED B(+)
23	K22 180R/DB	THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR SIGNAL
24	K41 18BK/DG	OXYGEN SENSOR 1/1 SIGNAL
25	K141 18TN/WT	OXYGEN SENSOR 1/2 SIGNAL
26	K241 18LG/RD	OXYGEN SENSOR 2/1 SIGNAL
27	K1 18DG/RD	MANIFOLD ABOLUTE PRESSURE SENSOR SIGNAL
28	-	-
29	K341 18TN/WT	OXYGEN SENSOR 2/2 SIGNAL
30	-	-
31	Z107 14BK/DB	GROUND
32	Z107 14BK/DB	GROUND



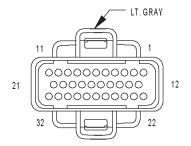
POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE-C2 (GAS)

POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE-C2 (GAS) - WHITE 32 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	-	-
2	-	-
3	-	-
4	K11 18WT/DB	FUEL INJECTOR NO. 1 DRIVER
5	K13 18YL/WT	FUEL INJECTOR NO. 3 DRIVER
6	K38 18GY (3.7L)	FUEL INJECTOR NO. 5 DRIVER
7	-	-
8	-	-
9	K92 14TN/PK (3.7L)	COIL ON PLUG DRIVER NO. 2
9	K17 18DB/TN (2.4L)	IGNITION COIL NO. 2 DRIVER
10	K20 18DG	GENERATOR FIELD
11	-	-
12	K58 18BR/DB (3.7L)	FUEL INJECTOR NO. 6 DRIVER

POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE-C2 (GAS) - WHITE 32 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
13	-	-
14	-	-
15	K12 18TN	FUEL INJECTOR NO. 2 DRIVER
16	K14 18LB/BR	FUEL INJECTOR NO. 4 DRIVER
17	K173 18LG	RADIATOR FAN RELAY CONTROL
18	-	-
19	C18 18DB	A/C PRESSURE SIGNAL
20	-	-
21	-	-
22	-	-
23	G60 18GY/YL	ENGINE OIL PRESSURE SENSOR SIGNAL
24	-	-
25	-	-
26	-	-
27	-	-
28	-	-
29	-	-
30	-	-
31	K6 18VT/WT	5 VOLT SUPPLY
32	-	-



POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE-C3 (GAS)

POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE-C3 (GAS) - LT. GRAY 32 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	C13 18DG	A/C COMPRESSOR CLUTCH RELAY CONTROL
2	-	-
3	K51 18DB/YL	AUTO SHUT DOWN RELAY CONTROL
4	V36 18TN/RD	SPEED CONTROL VACUUM SOLENOID CONTROL
5	V35 18LG/RD	SPEED CONTROL VENT SOLENOID CONTROL
6	K90 18TN (M/T)	CLUTCH INTERLOCK RELAY CONTROL
7	K42 18DB/LB (3.7L)	KNOCK SENSOR NO. 1 SIGNAL
7	K42 18DB/LB (2.4L)	NOT USED
8	K99 18BR/OR	OXYGEN SENSOR 1/1 HEATER CONTROL
9	K512 18RD/YL	OXYGEN SENSOR DOWNSTEAM RELAY CONTROL
10	K106 18WT/DG	LEAK DETECTION PUMP SOLENOID CONTROL
11	V32 18YL/RD	SPEED CONTROL SUPPLY
12	F142 180R/DG	FUSED AUTO SHUT DOWN RELAY SENSE INPUT
13	T10 18YL/DG	TORQUE MANAGEMENT REQUEST SENSE
14	K107 180R	LEAK DETECTION PUMP SWITCH SENSE
15	K118 18PK/YL	BATTERY TEMPERATURE SENSOR SIGNAL
16	K299 18BR/WT (2.4L)	OXYGEN SENSOR 1/2 HEATER CONTROL
16	K299 18BR/WT (3.7L)	OXYGEN SENSOR 2/1 HEATER CONTROL
17	B22 18DG/YL	VEHICLE SPEED OUTPUT
18	K142 18GY/BK (2.4L)	NOT USED
18	K142 18GY/BK (3.7L)	KNOCK SENSOR NO. 2 SIGNAL
19	K31 18BR	FUEL PUMP RELAY CONTROL
20	K52 18PK/BK	EVAP PURGE/SOLENOID CONTROL
21	-	-
22	C21 18DB/OR	A/C SWITCH SENSE
23	-	-
24	K29 18WT/PK	BRAKE LAMP SWITCH SENSE
25	K125 18WT/DB	GENERATOR SOURCE

POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE-C3 (GAS) - LT. GRAY 32 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
26	K226 18DB/WT	FUEL LEVEL SENSOR SIGNAL
27	D21 18PK	SCI TRANSMIT
28	-	-
29	D32 18LG	SCI RECEIVE (PCM)
30	D25 18YL/VT	PCI BUS
31	-	-
32	V37 18RD/LG	SPEED CONTROL SWITCH SIGNAL

RADIATOR FAN MOTOR - BLACK 2 WAY

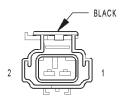
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	C25 12YL	RADIATOR FAN RELAY OUTPUT
2	Z212 12BK/OR	GROUND

RADIATOR FAN RELAY - BLACK 4 WAY

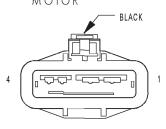
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	C24 12DB/PK	FUSED B(+)
2	C25 12YL	RADIATOR FAN RELAY OUTPUT
3	Z212 18BK/OR	GROUND
4	K173 18LG	RADIATOR FAN RELAY CONTROL

RADIO C1 - GRAY 22 WAY

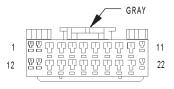
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	M1 20PK	FUSED B(+)
2	F89 180R/RD	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-ACC)
3	E2 200R	FUSED PANEL LAMPS DIMMER SWITCH SIGNAL
4	-	-
5	-	-
6	-	-
7	X54 18VT	RIGHT FRONT DOOR SPEAKER (+)
8	X56 18DB/RD	RIGHT FRONT DOOR SPEAKER (-)
9	X55 18BR/RD	LEFT FRONT DOOR SPEAKER (-)
10	X53 18DG	LEFT FRONT DOOR SPEAKER (+)
11	Z9 16BK	GROUND
12	M1 20PK	FUSED B(+)
13	X16 18LG (PREMIUM)	ANTENNA RELAY OUTPUT
14	D25 18YL/VT	PCI BUS
15	-	-
16	-	-
17	-	-
18	X51 18BR/YL	LEFT REAR SPEAKER (+)
19	X57 18BR/LB	LEFT REAR SPEAKER (-)
20	X58 18DB/OR	RIGHT REAR SPEAKER (-)
21	X52 18DB/WT	RIGHT REAR SPEAKER (+)
22	Z9 16BK	GROUND



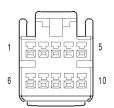




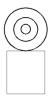
RADIATOR FAN RELAY



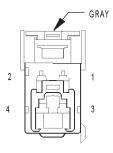
RADIO C1



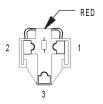
RADIO C2



RADIO C3



RADIO CHOKE (PREMIUM)



REAR POWER OUTLET

RADIO C2 - 10 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	X40 20WT/RD	AUDIO OUT RIGHT
2	Z30 20WT/BK	GROUND
3	Z9 20BK/DB	GROUND
4	D25 20YL/VT	PCI BUS
5	X112 20RD	IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT
6	X41 20WT/DG	AUDIO OUT LEFT
7	Z17 20BK	GROUND
8	-	-
9	-	-
10	X160 20YL	B(+)

RADIO C3 - 2 WAY

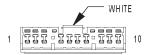
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	X30 BK	RADIO ANTENNA CORE
2	X31 BK	RADIO ANTENNA SHIELD

RADIO CHOKE (PREMIUM) - GRAY 4 WAY

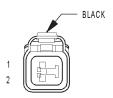
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	F60 16DG/RD	FUSED B(+)
2	X13 16BK/RD	RADIO CHOKE OUTPUT
3	X16 18LG	ANTENNA RELAY OUTPUT
4	Z140 16BK/LG	GROUND

REAR POWER OUTLET - RED 3 WAY

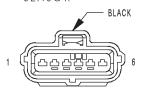
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	F41 16PK/VT	FUSED B(+)
2	-	-
3	Z151 16BK/WT	GROUND



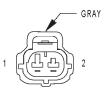
REAR POWER
WINDOW
SWITCH
(MIDLINE/HIGHLINE)



REAR WHEEL SPEED SENSOR



REAR WIPER MOTOR



RED BRAKE
WARNING INDICATOR
SWITCH



REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY MODULE (EXCEPT BASE)

REAR POWER WINDOW SWITCH (MIDLINE/HIGHLINE) - WHITE 10 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	Q28 14DG/WT	RIGHT REAR WINDOW DRIVER DOWN
2	Q14 14GY	RIGHT REAR WINDOW DRIVER UP
3	Q24 14DG	RIGHT REAR WINDOW DRIVER DOWN
4	Q18 14GY/BK	RIGHT REAR WINDOW DRIVER UP
5	Q1 16YL	POWER WINDOW SWITCH FEED
6	Q1 16YL	POWER WINDOW SWITCH FEED
7	Q17 14DB/WT	LEFT REAR WINDOW DRIVER UP
8	Q23 14RD/WT	LEFT REAR WINDOW DRIVER DOWN
9	Q27 14RD/BK	LEFT REAR WINDOW DRIVER DOWN
10	Q13 14DB	LEFT REAR WINDOW DRIVER UP

REAR WHEEL SPEED SENSOR - BLACK 2 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	B2 18YL	REAR WHEEL SPEED SENSOR 12 VOLT SUPPLY
2	B1 18YL/DB	REAR WHEEL SPEED SENSOR SIGNAL

REAR WIPER MOTOR - BLACK 6 WAY

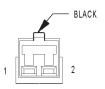
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	Z235 18BK	GROUND
2	V21 20DB/RD	REAR WIPER ON DRIVER
3	G80 20YL/WT	FLIP-UP GLASS AJAR SWITCH SENSE
4	V22 20BR/YL	REAR WIPER INTERMITTENT DRIVER
5	F70 18PK/BK	FUSED B(+)
6	-	-

RED BRAKE WARNING INDICATOR SWITCH - GRAY 2 WAY

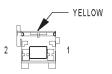
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	G11 18WT/BK	RED BRAKE WARNING INDICATOR DRIVER
2	Z142 18BK/WT	GROUND

REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY MODULE (EXCEPT BASE) - 6 WAY

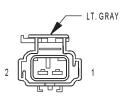
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	Y60	rke data
2	Y62	RKE SUPPLY
3	Y61	RKE PROGRAM
4	Y63	RKE GROUND
5	Y64	RKE ANTENNA (+)
6	Y65	RKE ANTENNA (-)



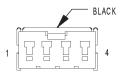
RIGHT COURTESY LAMP



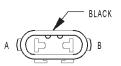
RIGHT CURTAIN AIRBAG



RIGHT CYLINDER LOCK SWITCH (EXCEPT BASE)



RIGHT DOOR LOCK SWITCH (EXCEPT BASE)



RIGHT FOG LAMP

RIGHT COURTESY LAMP - BLACK 2 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	M1 20PK	FUSED B(+)
2	M2 20YL	COURTESY LAMP DRIVER

RIGHT CURTAIN AIRBAG - YELLOW 2 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	R76 18YL/DB	RIGHT CURTAIN SQUIB LINE 2
2	R74 18YL/BR	RIGHT CURTAIN SQUIB LINE 1

RIGHT CYLINDER LOCK SWITCH (EXCEPT BASE) - LT. GRAY 2 WAY

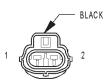
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	P37 18LG	DOOR LOCK SWITCH GROUND
2	G72 18DG/OR (LHD)	RIGHT CYLINDER LOCK SWITCH MUX
2	G73 18LG/OR (RHD)	RIGHT CYLINDER LOCK SWITCH MUX

RIGHT DOOR LOCK SWITCH (EXCEPT BASE) - BLACK 4 WAY

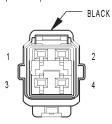
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	P36 20PK/VT	DOOR LOCK SWITCH MUX
2	Z351 18BK/LG	GROUND
3	F89 200R/RD	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-ACC)
4	P37 20LG	DOOR LOCK SWITCH GROUND

RIGHT FOG LAMP - BLACK 2 WAY

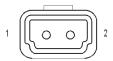
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
Α	Z142 18BK/WT	GROUND
В	L39 18LB	FOG LAMP RELAY OUTPUT



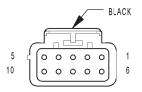
RIGHT FRONT DOOR AJAR SWITCH (BASE)



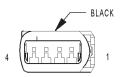
RIGHT FRONT DOOR LOCK MOTOR/ AJAR SWITCH (EXCEPT BASE)



RIGHT FRONT DOOR SPEAKER (BASE)



RIGHT FRONT DOOR SPEAKER (PREMIUM)



RIGHT FRONT IMPACT SENSOR

RIGHT FRONT DOOR AJAR SWITCH (BASE) - BLACK 2 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	G74 20TN/WT	PASSENGER DOOR AJAR SWITCH SENSE
2	Z351 20BK/LG	GROUND

RIGHT FRONT DOOR LOCK MOTOR/AJAR SWITCH (EXCEPT BASE) - BLACK 4 WAY

	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	G75 20TN (RHD)	DRIVER DOOR AJAR SWITCH SENSE
1	G74 20TN/WT (LHD)	PASSENGER DOOR AJAR SWITCH SENSE
2	Z351 20BK/LG	GROUND
3	P34 18PK/BK (RHD)	DRIVER DOOR UNLOCK RELAY OUTPUT
3	P35 180R/VT (LHD)	PASSENGER DOOR UNLOCK RELAY OUTPUT
4	P33 180R/BK	DOOR LOCK RELAY OUTPUT

RIGHT FRONT DOOR SPEAKER (BASE) - 2 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	X54 18VT	RIGHT FRONT SPEAKER (+)
2	X56 18DB/RD	RIGHT FRONT SPEAKER (-)

RIGHT FRONT DOOR SPEAKER (PREMIUM) - BLACK 10 WAY

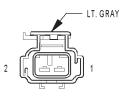
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	X54 18VT	RIGHT FRONT SPEAKER (+)
2	X56 18DB/RD	RIGHT FRONT SPEAKER (-)
3	Z9 16BK	GROUND
4	X86 180R/RD	AMPLIFIED HIGH RIGHT FRONT SPEAKER (-)
5	X92 18TN/BK	AMPLIFIED LOW RIGHT REAR SPEAKER (-)
6	X58 18DB/OR	RIGHT REAR DOOR SPEAKER (-)
7	X52 18DB/WT	RIGHT REAR DOOR SPEAKER (+)
8	X13 16BK/RD	RADIO CHOKE OUTPUT
9	X84 18TN/BK	AMPLIFIED HIGH RIGHT FRONT SPEAKER (+)
10	X94 18TN/VT	AMPLIFIED LOW RIGHT REAR SPEAKER (+)

RIGHT FRONT IMPACT SENSOR - BLACK 4 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	-	-
2	-	-
3	R46 18BR/LB	RIGHT FRONT IMPACT SENSOR GROUND
4	R48 18TN	RIGHT FRONT IMPACT SENSOR SIGNAL



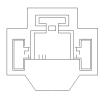
RIGHT FRONT PARK/TURN SIGNAL LAMP



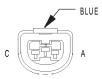
RIGHT FRONT
POWER WINDOW
MOTOR
(MIDLINE/HIGHLINE)



RIGHT FRONT WHEEL SPEED SENSOR (ABS)



RIGHT HEADLAMP (BUILT-UP-EXPORT)



RIGHT HEADLAMP (EXCEPT BUILT-UP-EXPORT)

RIGHT FRONT PARK/ TURN SIGNAL LAMP - BLACK 3 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	L62 18BR/RD	RIGHT TURN SIGNAL
2	L78 18DG/YL (EXCEPT BUILT-UP-EX- PORT)	FUSED PARK LAMP RELAY OUTPUT
3	Z142 18BK/WT	GROUND

RIGHT FRONT POWER WINDOW MOTOR (MIDLINE/HIGHLINE) - LT. GRAY 2 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	Q22 16VT/WT	RIGHT FRONT WINDOW DRIVER DOWN
2	Q12 16BR	RIGHT FRONT WINDOW DRIVER UP

RIGHT FRONT WHEEL SPEED SENSOR (ABS) - BLACK 2 WAY

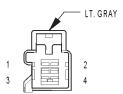
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	B7 18WT	RIGHT FRONT WHEEL SPEED SENSOR 12 VOLT SUPPLY
2	B6 18WT/DB	RIGHT FRONT WHEEL SPEED SENSOR SIGNAL

RIGHT HEADLAMP (BUILT-UP-EXPORT) - 3 WAY

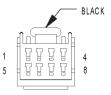
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	L34 18RD/OR	FUSED RIGHT HIGH BEAM OUTPUT
2	L44 18VT/RD	FUSED RIGHT LOW BEAM OUTPUT
3	Z142 18BK/WT	GROUND

RIGHT HEADLAMP (EXCEPT BUILT-UP-EXPORT) - BLUE 3 WAY

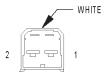
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
Α	L44 18VT/RD	FUSED RIGHT LOW BEAM OUTPUT
В	Z142 18BK/WT	GROUND
С	L34 18RD/OR	FUSED RIGHT HIGH BEAM OUTPUT



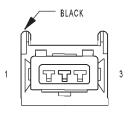
RIGHT HEATED SEAT ASSEMBLY (HIGHLINE)



RIGHT HEATED SEAT SWITCH (HIGHLINE)



RIGHT INSTRUMENT PANEL SPEAKER



RIGHT LEVELING MOTOR (BUILT-UP-EXPORT)

RIGHT HEATED SEAT ASSEMBLY (HIGHLINE) - LT. GRAY 4 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	F98 16RD/WT	PASSENGER HEATED SEAT FEED
2	Z238 16BK/WT	GROUND
3	P86 20PK/BK	HEATED SEAT TEMPERATURE SENSOR SIGNAL
4	P142 20TN/DB	PASSENGER HEATED SEAT TEMPERATURE SENSOR GROUND

RIGHT HEATED SEAT SWITCH (HIGHLINE) - BLACK 8 WAY

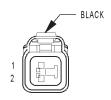
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	V23 20BR/PK	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN)
2	P140 20VT/BK	RIGHT SEAT HIGH HEAT LED DRIVER
3	P134 20TN/LG	RIGHT SEAT HEATER SWITCH MUX
4	P138 20VT/LG	RIGHT SEAT LOW HEAT LED DRIVER
5	Z238 20BK/WT	GROUND
6	-	-
7	-	-
8	-	-

RIGHT INSTRUMENT PANEL SPEAKER - WHITE 2 WAY

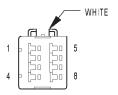
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	X84 18TN/BK (PREMIUM)	AMPLIFIED HIGH RIGHT FRONT SPEAKER (+)
1	X54 18VT (BASE)	RIGHT FRONT SPEAKER (+)
2	X86 180R/RD (PREMIUM)	AMPLIFIED HIGH RIGHT FRONT SPEAKER (-)
2	X56 18DB/RD (BASE)	RIGHT FRONT SPEAKER (-)

RIGHT LEVELING MOTOR (BUILT-UP-EXPORT) - BLACK 3 WAY

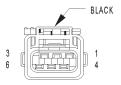
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	Z142 18BK/WT	GROUND
2	L13 18BR/YL	HEADLAMP ADJUST SIGNAL
3	L78 18DG/YL	FUSED PARK LAMP RELAY OUTPUT



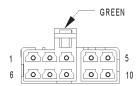
RIGHT POSITION LAMP (BUILT-UP-EXPORT)



RIGHT POWER
MIRROR
(EXCEPT BASE)



RIGHT POWER SEAT MOTORS (MIDLINE/HIGHLINE)



RIGHT POWER SEAT SWITCH (MIDLINE/HIGHLINE)

RIGHT POSITION LAMP (BUILT-UP-EXPORT) - BLACK 2 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	L78 18DG/YL	FUSED PARK LAMP RELAY OUTPUT
2	Z142 18BK/WT	GROUND

RIGHT POWER MIRROR (EXCEPT BASE) - WHITE 8 WAY

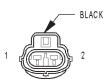
	, ver en		
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION	
1	P72 20YL/BK	RIGHT MIRROR UP DRIVER	
2	P76 200R/YL	MIRROR COMMON DRIVER	
3	P74 20DB	RIGHT MIRROR LEFT DRIVER	
4	-	-	
5	C16 20LB/YL	FUSED DEFOGGER RELAY OUTPUT	
6	Z351 20BK/LG	GROUND	
7	P99 20GY (WITH FOLD)	FOLDING MIRROR FEED	
8	P110 20YL (WITH FOLD)	FOLDING MIRROR RETURN	

RIGHT POWER SEAT MOTORS (MIDLINE/HIGHLINE) - BLACK 6 WAY

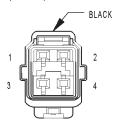
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	P10 14YL/WT	PASSENGER SEAT REAR UP DRIVER
2	P12 14RD/WT	PASSENGER SEAT REAR DOWN DRIVER
3	P18 14YL/LG	PASSENGER SEAT FRONT UP DRIVER
4	P20 14RD/LG	PASSENGER SEAT FRONT DOWN DRIVER
5	P16 14RD/YL	PASSENGER SEAT HORIZONTAL REARWARD DRIVER
6	P14 14YL/LB	PASSENGER SEAT HORIZONTAL FORWARD DRIVER

RIGHT POWER SEAT SWITCH (MIDLINE/HIGHLINE) - GREEN 10 WAY

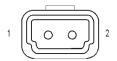
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	Z238 14BK/WT	GROUND
2	-	-
3	P14 14YL/LB	PASSENGER SEAT HORIZONTAL FORWARD DRIVER
4	-	-
5	F37 14RD/LB	FUSED B(+)
6	P16 14RD/YL	PASSENGER SEAT HORIZONTAL REARWARD DRIVER
7	P10 14YL/WT	PASSENGER SEAT REAR UP DRIVER
8	P18 14YL/LG	PASSENGER SEAT FRONT UP DRIVER
9	P20 14RD/LG	PASSENGER SEAT FRONT DOWN DRIVER
10	P12 14RD/WT	PASSENGER SEAT REAR DOWN DRIVER



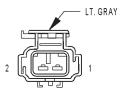
RIGHT REAR DOOR AJAR SWITCH (BASE)



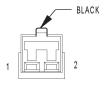
RIGHT REAR
DOOR LOCK MOTOR/
AJAR SWITCH
(EXCEPT BASE)



RIGHT REAR DOOR SPEAKER



RIGHT REAR
POWER WINDOW
MOTOR
(MIDLINE/HIGHLINE)



RIGHT REMOTE RADIO SWITCH (PREMIUM)

RIGHT REAR DOOR AJAR SWITCH (BASE) - BLACK 2 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	G74 20TN/WT	PASSENGER DOOR AJAR SWITCH SENSE
2	Z351 20BK/LG	GROUND

RIGHT REAR DOOR LOCK MOTOR/AJAR SWITCH (EXCEPT BASE) - BLACK 4 WAY

		<u> </u>
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	G74 20TN/WT	PASSENGER DOOR AJAR SWITCH SENSE
2	Z351 20BK/LG	GROUND
3	P35 180R/VT	PASSENGER DOOR UNLOCK RELAY OUTPUT
4	P33 180R/BK	DOOR LOCK RELAY OUTPUT

RIGHT REAR DOOR SPEAKER - 2 WAY

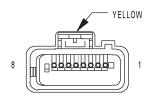
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	X52 18DB/WT (BASE)	RIGHT REAR DOOR SPEAKER (+)
1	X94 18TN/VT (PREMIUM)	AMPLIFIED LOW RIGHT REAR SPEAKER (+)
2	X58 18DB/OR (BASE)	RIGHT REAR DOOR SPEAKER (-)
2	X92 18TN/BK (PREMIUM)	AMPLIFIED LOW RIGHT REAR SPEAKER (-)

RIGHT REAR POWER WINDOW MOTOR (MIDLINE/HIGHLINE) - LT. GRAY 2 WAY

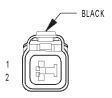
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	Q24 16DG	RIGHT REAR WINDOW DRIVER DOWN
2	Q14 16GY	RIGHT REAR WINDOW DRIVER UP

RIGHT REMOTE RADIO SWITCH (PREMIUM) - BLACK 2 WAY

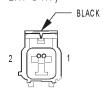
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	X10 20RD/DB	RADIO CONTROL MUX RETURN
2	X20 20RD/BK	RADIO CONTROL MUX



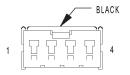
RIGHT SIDE IMPACT AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE (RSIACM)



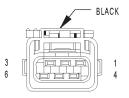
RIGHT SIDE MARKER LAMP (EXCEPT BUILT-UP-EXPORT)



RIGHT SIDE REPEATER LAMP (BUILT-UP-EXPORT)



RIGHT SPEED CONTROL SWITCH (EXCEPT BASE)



RIGHT TAIL/ STOP LAMP

RIGHT SIDE IMPACT AIRBAG CONTROL MODULE (RSIACM) - YELLOW 8 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	F14 18LG/YL	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
2	-	-
3	R76 18YL/DB	RIGHT CURTAIN SQUIB LINE 2
4	R74 18YL/BR	RIGHT CURTAIN SQUIB LINE 1
5	Z100 18BK/YL	GROUND
6	-	-
7	-	-
8	D25 18YL/VT	PCI BUS

RIGHT SIDE MARKER LAMP (EXCEPT BUILT-UP-EXPORT) - BLACK 2 WAY

1	CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
	1	L78 18DG/YL	FUSED PARK LAMP RELAY OUTPUT
	2	L62 18BR/RD	RIGHT TURN SIGNAL

RIGHT SIDE REPEATER LAMP (BUILT-UP-EXPORT) - BLACK 2 WAY

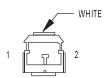
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	L62 18BR/RD	RIGHT TURN SIGNAL
2	Z142 18BK/WT	GROUND

RIGHT SPEED CONTROL SWITCH (EXCEPT BASE) - BLACK 4 WAY

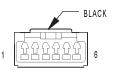
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	-	-
2	K4 20BK/LB	SENSOR GROUND
3	V37 20RD/LG	SPEED CONTROL SWITCH SIGNAL
4	-	-

RIGHT TAIL/STOP LAMP - BLACK 6 WAY

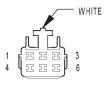
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	L38 18BR/WT (BUILT-UP-EXPORT)	REAR FOG LAMP RELAY OUTPUT
2	L78 18DG/YL	FUSED PARK LAMP RELAY OUTPUT
3	L50 18WT/TN	BRAKE LAMP SWITCH OUTPUT
4	L10 18BR/LG	BACK-UP LAMP FEED
5	Z151 18BK/WT	GROUND
6	L62 18BR/RD	RIGHT TURN SIGNAL



RIGHT VISOR/ VANITY LAMP (EXCEPT BASE)



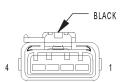
SENTRY KEY
IM M O BILIZER
M O D U LE
(EXCEPT BASE)



SHIFTER ASSEMBLY



SIREN
(BUILT-UP-EXPORT)



SPEED CONTROL SERVO

RIGHT VISOR/VANITY LAMP (EXCEPT BASE) - WHITE 2 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	M1 20PK	FUSED B(+)
2	M20 20BR	COURTESY LAMP LOAD SHED

SENTRY KEY IMMOBILIZER MODULE (EXCEPT BASE) - BLACK 6 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	F33 20PK/RD	FUSED B(+)
2	Z11 20BK/WT	GROUND
3	F1 20DB	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
4	Z110 20BK/TN	GROUND
5	D25 20YL/VT/BK	PCI BUS
6	-	-

SHIFTER ASSEMBLY - WHITE 6 WAY

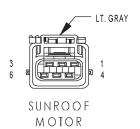
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	E2 200R	FUSED PANEL LAMPS DIMMER SWITCH SIGNAL
2	Z21 20BK/LG	GROUND
3	T6 20VT/WT	OVERDRIVE OFF SWITCH SENSE
4	Z21 20BK/LG	GROUND
5	F22 18DB/PK	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN)
6	K29 20WT/PK	BRAKE SWITCH SENSE

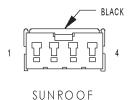
SIREN (BUILT-UP-EXPORT) - 3 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	Z142 18BK/WT	GROUND
2	X75 18DG	SIREN SIGNAL CONTROL
3	M1 18PK	FUSED B(+)

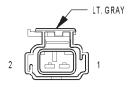
SPEED CONTROL SERVO - BLACK 4 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	V36 18TN/RD	SPEED CONTROL VACUUM SOLENOID CONTROL
2	V35 18LG/RD	SPEED CONTROL VENT SOLENOID CONTROL
3	V30 18DB/RD	SPEED CONTROL BRAKE SWITCH OUTPUT
4	Z212 18BK/OR	GROUND

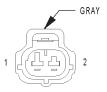




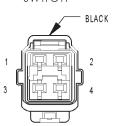
SWITCH



TAILGATE CYLINDER LOCK SWITCH



TAILGATE FLIP-UP AJAR SWITCH



TAILGATE LOCK MOTOR/ AJAR SWITCH

SUNROOF MOTOR - LT. GRAY 6 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	F85 16VT/WT	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-ACC)
2	Z111 16BK	GROUND
3	Q44 20BR	SUNROOF SWITCH GROUND
4	Q43 20VT	SUNROOF VENT
5	Q42 20LB	SUNROOF CLOSE
6	Q41 20WT	SUNROOF OPEN

SUNROOF SWITCH - BLACK 4 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	Q41 20WT	SUNROOF OPEN
2	Q42 20LB	SUNROOF CLOSE
3	Q43 20VT	SUNROOF VENT
4	Q44 20BR	SUNROOF SWITCH GROUND

TAILGATE CYLINDER LOCK SWITCH - LT. GRAY 2 WAY

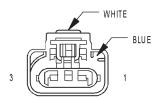
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	G910 20VT/BR	TAILGATE SWITCH GROUND
2	G71 18VT/YL	TAILGATE CYLINDER LOCK SWITCH MUX

TAILGATE FLIP-UP AJAR SWITCH - GRAY 2 WAY

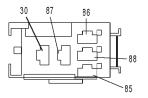
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	G80 20YL/WT	FLIP-UP GLASS AJAR SWITCH SENSE
2	Z235 18BK	GROUND

TAILGATE LOCK MOTOR/AJAR SWITCH - BLACK 4 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	P31 16PK/WT	TAILGATE UNLOCK DRIVER
2	P30 160R/WT	TAILGATE LOCK DRIVER
3	G78 20TN/BK	TAILGATE AJAR SWITCH SENSE
4	G910 20VT/BR	TAILGATE SWITCH GROUND



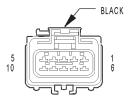
THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR



TRAILER TOW BRAKE LAMP RELAY



TRAILER TOW CIRCUIT BREAKER



TRAILER TOW CONNECTOR

THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR - WHITE/BLUE 3 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	K7 180R	5 VOLT SUPPLY
2	K4 18BK/LB	SENSOR GROUND
3	K22 180R/DB	THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR SIGNAL

TRAILER TOW BRAKE LAMP RELAY - 5 WAY

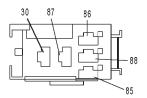
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
30	A6 16RD/BK	FUSED B(+)
85	Z149 18BK/LB	GROUND
86	L50 18WT/TN	BRAKE LAMP SWITCH OUTPUT
87	L95 16DG/YL	TRAILER TOW BRAKE LAMP RELAY OUTPUT
87A	L76 16BK/OR	TRAILER TOW BRAKE LAMP RELAY OUTPUT
87	L95 16DG/YL	TRAILER TOW BRAKE LAMP RELAY OUTPUT

TRAILER TOW CIRCUIT BREAKER - 2 WAY

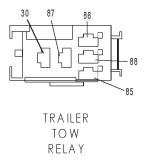
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	A99 14RD/VT	FUSED B(+)
2	F71 14RD	FUSED B(+)

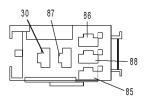
TRAILER TOW CONNECTOR - BLACK 10 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	-	-
2	L74 16PK/BK	RIGHT TURN SIGNAL
3	L10 18BR/LG	BACK-UP LAMP FEED
4	F73 14YL	TRAILER TOW RELAY OUTPUT
5	L78 18DG/YL	FUSED PARK LAMP RELAY OUTPUT
6	-	-
7	B40 14LB	TRAILER TOW BRAKE B(+)
8	Z149 16BK/LB	GROUND
9	Z149 16BK/LB	GROUND
10	L73 16PK/WT	LEFT TURN SIGNAL

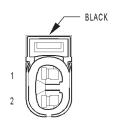


TRAILER TOW LEFT TURN RELAY





TRAILER TOW RIGHT TURN RELAY



TRANSFER CASE POSITION SENSOR

TRAILER TOW LEFT TURN RELAY - 5 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION					
30	L73 16PK/WT	LEFT TURN SIGNAL					
85	Z149 18BK/LB	GROUND					
86	L63 18DG/RD	LEFT TURN SIGNAL					
87	L76 16BK/OR	TRAILER TOW BRAKE LAMP RELAY OUTPUT					
87A	L95 16DG/YL	TRAILER TOW BRAKE LAMP RELAY OUTPUT					
87	L76 16BK/OR	TRAILER TOW BRAKE LAMP RELAY OUTPUT					

TRAILER TOW RELAY - 5 WAY

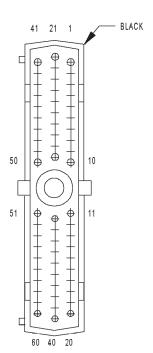
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
30	F71 14RD	FUSED B(+)
85	Z149 18BK/LB	GROUND
86	V23 20BR/PK	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN)
87A	-	-
87	F73 14YL	TRAILER TOW RELAY OUTPUT

TRAILER TOW RIGHT TURN RELAY - 5 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION					
30	L74 16PK/BK	RIGHT TURN SIGNAL					
85	Z149 18BK/LB	GROUND					
86	L62 18BR/RD	RIGHT TURN SIGNAL					
87A	L95 16DG/YL	TRAILER TOW BRAKE LAMP RELAY OUTPUT					
87	L76 16BK/OR	TRAILER TOW BRAKE LAMP RELAY OUTPUT					

TRANSFER CASE POSITION SENSOR - BLACK 2 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION					
1	K77 20BR/WT (DIESEL)	TRANSFER CASE POSITION SENSOR INPUT					
1	K77 18BR/WT (GAS)	TRANSFER CASE POSITION SENSOR INPUT					
2	K4 18BK/LB	SENSOR GROUND					



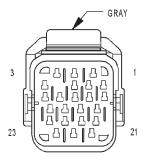
TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE

TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE (3.7L) - BLACK 60 WAY

0.417		MODULE (3./L) - BLACK 60 WAY
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	T1 18LG/BK	TRS T1 SENSE
2	T4 18PK/OR	TRS T2 SENSE
3	T3 18VT	TRS T3 SENSE
4	-	-
5	-	-
6	K24 18GY/BK	CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR SIGNAL
7	D21 18PK	SCI TRANSMIT
8	F45 18YL/BR	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (START)
9	T9 180R/BK	OVERDRIVE PRESSURE SWITCH SENSE
10	T10 18YL/DG	TORQUE MANAGEMENT REQUEST SENSE
11	F1 18DB	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN-START)
12	K22 180R/DB	THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR SIGNAL
13	T13 18DB/BK	SPEED SENSOR GROUND
14	T14 18LG/WT	OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR SIGNAL
15	K30 18PK	TRANSMISSION CONTROL RELAY CONTROL
16	T16 14RD	TRANSMISSION CONTROL RELAY OUTPUT
17	T16 14RD	TRANSMISSION CONTROL RELAY OUTPUT
18	T591 18YL/DB	PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID CONTROL
19	T119 18WT/DB	2C SOLENOID CONTROL
20	T20 18LB	LOW/REVERSE SOLENOID CONTROL
21	-	-
22	-	-
23	-	-
24	-	-
25	-	-
26	-	-
27	-	-
28	-	-
29	T29 18GY	UNDERDRIVE PRESSURE SWITCH SENSE
30	T38 18VT/TN	LINE PRESSURE SENSOR SIGNAL
31	-	-
32	-	-
33	-	-
34	-	-
35	-	-
36	T16 14RD	TRANSMISSION CONTROL RELAY OUTPUT
37	Z113 14BK/YL	GROUND
38	T39 18GY/LB	5 VOLT SUPPLY
39	Z113 14BK/YL	GROUND
40	T140 18VT/LG	MS SOLENOID CONTROL
41	T411 18WT/PK	TRS T41 SENSE
42	T42 18VT/WT	TRS T42 SENSE
43	D25 18VT/YL	PCI BUS
44	-	-
45	-	-
46	D20 18LG	SCI RECEIVE
47	T147 18LB	2C PRESSURE SWITCH SENSE
48	T48 18DB	4C PRESSURE SWITCH SENSE
49	T6 180R/WT	OVERDRIVE OFF SWITCH SENSE
50	T50 18DG	LOW/REVERSE PRESSURE SWITCH SENSE
51	K4 18BK/LB	SENSOR GROUND
52	T52 18RD/BK	INPUT SPEED SENSOR SIGNAL
53	Z112 14BK	GROUND

TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE (3.7L) - BLACK 60 WAY

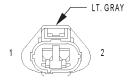
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION								
54	T54 18VT	TRANSMISSION TEMPERATURE SENSOR SIGNAL								
55	T59 18PK	UNDERDRIVE SOLENOID CONTROL								
56	A30 14RD/WT	FUSED B(+)								
57	Z113 14BK/YL	GROUND								
58	-	-								
59	T159 18DG/WT	4C SOLENOID CONTROL								
60	T60 18BR	OVERDRIVE SOLENOID CONTROL								



TRANSMISSION SOLENOID/TRS ASSEMBLY (3.7L)

TRANSMISSION SOLENOID/TRS ASSEMBLY (3.7L) - GRAY 23 WAY

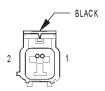
CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION					
1	F15 18DB/WT	FUSED IGNITION SWITCH OUTPUT (RUN)					
2	T20 18LB	LOW/REVERSE SOLENOID CONTROL					
3	T41 18BK/WT	PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH SENSE					
4	T411 18WT/PK	TRS T41 SENSE					
5	T42 18VT/WT	TRS T42 SENSE					
6	L10 18BR/LG	BACK-UP LAMP FEED					
7	T60 18BR	OVERDRIVE SOLENOID CONTROL					
8	T3 18VT	TRS T3 SENSE					
9	T1 18LG/BK	TRS T1 SENSE					
10	T16 14RD	TRANSMISSION CONTROL RELAY OUTPUT					
11	T48 18DB	4C PRESSURE SWITCH SENSE					
12	T591 18YL/DB	PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID CONTROL					
13	T4 18PK/OR	TRS T2 SENSE					
14	T50 18DG	LOW/REVERSE PRESSURE SWITCH SENSE					
15	T147 18LB	2C PRESSURE SWITCH SENSE					
16	T9 180R/BK	OVERDRIVE PRESSURE SWITCH SENSE					
17	T59 18PK	UNDERDRIVE SOLENOID CONTROL					
18	T29 18GY	UNDERDRIVE PRESSURE SWITCH SENSE					
19	T159 18DG/WT	4C SOLENOID CONTROL					
20	T119 18WT/DB	2C SOLENOID CONTROL					
21	T140 18VT/LG	MS SOLENOID CONTROL					
22	T13 18DB/BK	SPEED SENSOR GROUND					
23	T54 18VT	TRANSMISSION TEMPERATURE SENSOR SIGNAL					



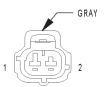
WASHER FLUID LEVEL SWITCH

WASHER FLUID LEVEL SWITCH - LT. GRAY 2 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	G29 18BK/TN	LOW WASHER FLUID SENSE
2	Z141 18BK	GROUND



WASHERPUMP



WATER IN FUEL SENSOR (DIESEL)

WASHER PUMP - BLACK 2 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION
1	V20 18BK/WT	WASHER MOTOR SENSE
2	V10 18BR	WASHER PUMP DRIVER

WATER IN FUEL SENSOR (DIESEL) - GRAY 2 WAY

CAV	CIRCUIT	FUNCTION						
1	G123 20DG/WT	WATER IN FUEL SENSOR SIGNAL						
2	K4 18BK/LB	SENSOR GROUND						

8W-91 CONNECTOR/GROUND/SPLICE LOCATION

TABLE OF CONTENTS

page

1

CONNECTOR/GRO	l	J١	1I	וכ	S	F	L	_	С	Е	1	L	0	C	; <i>F</i>	١T	1	0	١				
DESCRIPTION																							

CONNECTOR/GROUND/SPLICE LOCATION

DESCRIPTION

This section provides illustrations identifying connector, ground, and splice locations in the vehicle.

Connector, ground, and splice indexes are provided. Use the wiring diagrams in each section for connector, ground, and splice identification. Refer to the appropriate index for the proper figure number. For items that are not shown in this section N/S is placed in the Fig. column.

CONNECTORS

CONNECTOR NAME/NUMBER	COLOR	LOCATION	FIG.					
A/C Compressor Clutch	BK	At A/C Compressor	2, 20					
A/C Heater Control C1	BK	Center of Dash, Behind A/C-Heater Controls	N/S					
A/C Heater Control C2	WT	Center of Dash, Behind A/C-Heater Controls	N/S					
A/C High Pressure Switch (Diesel)	GY	Left Front Side of Engine Compartment	20					
A/C Low Pressure Switch (LHD)	GY	Left Rear Side of Engine Compartment	31					
A/C Low Pressure Switch (RHD)	GY	Right Rear Side of Engine Compartment	24					
A/C Pressure Transducer (2.4L)	BK	Front Side of Engine	12, 15					
A/C Pressure Transducer (3.7L)	BK	Front Side of Engine	2					
Accelerator Pedal Position Sensor (Diesel)	BK	Left Rear Side of Engine Compartment	19					
Airbag Control Module C1 (ORC C1)	YL	Under Center Console	33, 37					
Airbag Control Module C2 (ORC C2)	BK	Under Center Console	33, 37					
Ambient Temperature Sensor	BK	Front of Engine Compartment	N/S					
Antenna Module C1 (BUX)		Above Right Quarter Window	44, 45					
Antenna Module C2 (BUX)		Above Right Quarter Window	N/S					
Ash Receiver Lamp		Center of Dash	N/S					
Back-Up Lamp Switch (2.4L)	BK	Right Side of Transmission	12					
Back-Up Lamp Switch (M/T) (3.7L) (Diesel)	BK	Left Side of Transmission	7, 22					
Battery Temperature Sensor	ВК	Left Side of Engine Compartment	30					

CONNECTOR NAME/NUMBER	COLOR	LOCATION	FIG.
Blend Door Actuator	BK	Behind Right Side of Instrument Panel	N/S
Blower Motor	BK	Behind Right Side of Instrument Panel	N/S
Blower Motor Resistor Block	BK	Behind Right Side of Instrument Panel	N/S
Body Control Module C1	GY	Under Left Side of Instrument Panel	N/S
Body Control Module C2	GY	Under Left Side of Instrument Panel	N/S
Body Control Module C3 (Premium)		Under Left Side of Instrument Panel	N/S
Boost Pressure Sensor (Diesel)		Left Side of Engine	22
Brake Lamp Switch	BK	At Brake Pedal	N/S
Brake Pressure Switch (ABS)	BK	On Master Cylinder	N/S
C100	GY	Left Kick Panel	32, 33, 37
C101 (2.4L)	BK	Left Side of Engine Compartment	11, 12
C102 (RHD)		Left Kick Panel	32
C103 (Gas)	BK	Right Rear Side of Engine Compartment	8, 9, 10, 13, 14, 16
C104	BK	Right Rear Side of Engine Compartment	8, 9, 10, 13, 14, 16, 17, 18
C105	GY	Right Rear Side of Engine Compartment	8, 9, 10, 13, 14, 16, 17, 18
C106	BK	Left Front Side of Engine Compartment	29
C107	BK	Left Front Side of Engine Compartment	N/S
C108 (Gas)	GY	Left Front Side of Engine	30
C110 (2.4L)	BK	Left Side of Engine	11, 12
C111 (Diesel)	LG	Right Rear Side of Engine Compartment	17, 18
C112 (Gas)	BK	Right Side of Engine Compartment	8, 9, 10, 13, 14, 31
C113 (Diesel)	LG	Left Rear Side of Engine Compartment	N/S
C114 (Diesel)	LG	Top of Engine	N/S
C201	BK	Behind Center of Instrument Panel	N/S
C202	YL	Behind Center of Instrument Panel	N/S
C300 (LHD)	OR	Left A-Pillar	35, 41
C300 (RHD)	OR	Right A-Pillar	39, 41
C301 (LHD)	OR	Left A-Pillar	35, 41
C301 (RHD)	OR	Right A-Pillar	39, 41
-		-	

CONNECTOR NAME/NUMBER	COLOR	LOCATION	FIG.
C302 (LHD)	OR	Right A-Pillar	34, 41, 42
C302 (RHD)	OR	Left A-Pillar	38, 41
C303 (LHD)	OR	Right A-Pillar	34, 41, 42
C303 (RHD)	OR	Left A-Pillar	38, 41
C304	DB	Right Mid B-Pillar	34, 39
C305	DB	Left Mid B-Pillar	35, 38
C306 (LHD)	WT	Left Lower B-Pillar	35, 43
C306 (RHD)	WT	Right Lower B-Pillar	39, 45
C307 (LHD)	LG	Left Lower B-Pillar	35, 38, 44
C308	LG	Left Rear Quarter Panel	43
C309	DB	Left Rear Quarter Panel	43, 46
C310	LG	Right Rear Quarter Panel	44, 45, 47
C311	LG	Left Front Seat	35, 38
C312 (Highline)	LG	Left Front Seat	35, 38
C313	LG	Right Front Seat	36, 39, 40
C314	LG	Right Front Seat	36, 39, 40
C315 (Midline/Highline) (LHD)	LG	Right Front Seat	34
C315 (Midline/Highline) (RHD)	LG	Left Front Seat	38
C317 (Except BUX)	LG	On Rear Bumper	45
Cabin Heater (Diesel)	BK	Right Front Side of Engine	21
Camshaft Position Sensor (2.4L)	BK	Top of Engine	N/S
Camshaft Position Sensor (3.7L)	LG	Right Side of Engine	4
Camshaft Position Sensor (Diesel)		Top of Engine	22
Capacitor (3.7L)	ВК	Rear Side of Engine Compartment	9, 10
Capacitor (2.4L)	BK	Left Rear Side of Engine	11, 12
CD Changer	GN	At CD Changer	N/S
Center High Mounted Stop Lamp	WT	At Lamp	46
Cigar Lighter	RD	Behind Cigar Lighter	N/S
Clockspring C1	WT	Behind Steering Wheel	N/S
Clockspring C2	YL	Behind Steering Wheel	N/S
Clockspring C3	BK	At Steering Wheel	N/S
Clutch Interlock Switch (LHD)	ВК	Left Rear Side of Engine Compartment	31
Clutch Interlock Switch (RHD)	ВК	Right Rear Side of Engine Compartment	26
Coil On Plug No.1 (3.7L)	ВК	Left Side of Engine Near Fuel Injector No.1	1
Coil On Plug No.2 (3.7L)	ВК	Right Side of Engine Near Fuel Injector No.2	2
Coil On Plug No.3 (3.7L)	ВК	Left Side of Engine Near Fuel Injector No.3	1
Coil On Plug No.4 (3.7L)	ВК	Right Side of Engine Near Fuel Injector No.4	2

Coil On Plug No.5 (3.7L) BK	CONNECTOR NAME/NUMBER	COLOR	LOCATION	FIG.
Fuel Injector No. 6	Coil On Plug No.5 (3.7L)	BK		1
Combination Flasher WT Under Left Side of Instrument Panel Compass Mini-Trip Computer BK At Overhead Console N/S Controller Antilock Brake BK Left Side of Engine Compartment Crankshaft Position Sensor (2.4L) BK Top of Engine Crankshaft Position Sensor (3.7L) BK Right Lower Side of Engine Crankshaft Position Sensor (Diesel) BK Right Rear Side of Engine In Translate Data Link Connector BK Under Center of Instrument Panel Dome Lamp (Base) Dome Lamp (Base) BK On Headliner N/S Driver Airbag Squib 1 GY In Steering Wheel N/S Driver Airbag Squib 2 BK In Steering Wheel N/S Driver Seat Belt Tensioner (LHD) VL Lower Right B-Pillar Signine Control Module C1 BK Left Rear Side of Engine Compartment Engine Control Module C2 BK Left Rear Side of Engine Compartment Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor (Diesel) Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor (Diesel) Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor (Sat) Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (Oilese) BK Right Rear Side of Engine Compartment Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (Sat) BK Left Rear Side of Engine Compartment Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (Diesel) BK Right Rear Side of Engine Compartment Engine Collant Temperature Sensor (BK Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (Oilese)) Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (Diesel) BK Right Rear Side of Engine Compartment Engine Collant Temperature Sensor (BK Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (Oilese)) Engine Starter Motor Engine Starter Motor Right Front Side of Engine Transligate At Solenoid N/S Right Front Side of Engine Transligate At Solenoid Right Front Side of Engine Transligate Right Front Side of Engine Transligat	Coil On Plug No.6 (3.7L)	BK		2
Instrument Panel Compass Mini-Trip Computer BK	Coil Rail (2.4L)	BK	Right Side of Engine	11, 12
Controller Antilock Brake Crankshaft Position Sensor (2.4L) BK Top of Engine Crankshaft Position Sensor (0.4L) BK Right Lower Side of Engine 4 Crankshaft Position Sensor (Diesel) BK Right Lower Side of Engine 17 Data Link Connector BK Right Rear Side of Engine 17 Data Link Connector BK Under Center of Instrument Panel Diagnostic Junction Port BK Under Center of Instrument Panel Dome Lamp (Base) BK On Headliner N/S Driver Airbag Squib 1 GY In Steering Wheel N/S Driver Airbag Squib 2 BK In Steering Wheel N/S Driver Seat Belt Switch LG At Drive Seat N/S Driver Seat Belt Tensioner (LHD) YL Lower Left B-Pillar 35 Driver Seat Belt Tensioner (RHD) FU Lower Right B-Pillar 39 EGR Solenoid BK Left Rear Side of Engine Compartment Engine Control Module C1 BK Left Rear Side of Engine Compartment Engine Coolant Level Sensor (Diesel) Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor (Diesel) Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor (Diesel) BK Front Side of Engine 20 Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (2.4L) BK Front Side of Engine 20 Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (0.5) BK Right Rear Side of Engine Compartment Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (0.5) BK Front Side of Engine 19 Compartment Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (0.5) BK Right Rear Side of Engine Compartment Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (3.7L) BK Left Front Side of Engine 17 Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (3.7L) BK Right Rear Side of Engine 17 Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (0.5) BK Right Rear Side of Engine 20 Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (0.5) Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (0.5) BK Right Rear Side of Engine 20 Evap/Purge Solenoid BK At Solenoid N/S Fip-Up Glass Release Motor BK Right Front Side of Engine Compartment Engine Control Side of Engine 20 Evap/Purge Solenoid BK Right Front Side of Engine 20 Evap/Purge Solenoid BK Right Front Side of Engine 20 Evap/Purge Solenoid BK Right Front Side of Engine 20 Evap/Purge Solenoid BK Right Front Side of Engine 20 Evap/Purge Solenoid BK Right Rear Side of Engine	Combination Flasher	WT		N/S
Compartment Crankshaft Position Sensor (2.4L) BK Top of Engine N/S Crankshaft Position Sensor (3.7L) BK Right Lower Side of Engine 17 Data Link Connector BK Right Rear Side of Engine 17 Data Link Connector BK Under Center of Instrument Panel Diagnostic Junction Port BK Under Center of Instrument Panel Dome Lamp (Base) BK On Headliner N/S Driver Airbag Squib 1 GY In Steering Wheel N/S Driver Airbag Squib 2 BK In Steering Wheel N/S Driver Airbag Squib 2 BK In Steering Wheel N/S Driver Seat Belt Switch LG At Drive Seat N/S Driver Seat Belt Tensioner (LHD) Driver Seat Belt Tensioner (RHD) Panel BK Left Rear Side of Engine Compartment Engine Control Module C1 BK Left Rear Side of Engine Compartment Engine Coolant Level Sensor (Diesel) Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor (Diesel) Engine Coil Tressure Sensor (2.4L) Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (2.7L) BK Left Front Side of Engine 3 Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (Diesel) BK Left Front Side of Engine 3 Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (Diesel) BK Left Front Side of Engine 3 Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (Diesel) BK Left Front Side of Engine 3 Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (Diesel) BK Left Front Side of Engine 3 Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (Diesel) BK Left Front Side of Engine 3 Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (Diesel) BK Left Front Side of Engine 3 Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (Besel) BK Left Front Side of Engine 3 Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (Besel) BK Left Front Side of Engine 3 Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (Besel) BK Right Front Side of Engine 20 Evap/Purge Solenoid BK At Solenoid N/S Flip-Up Glass Release Motor BK Right Front Side of Engine 20 Evap/Purge Solenoid BK Right Front Side of Engine 20 Evap/Purge Solenoid BK Right Front Side of Engine 20 Evap/Purge Solenoid BK Right Front Side of Engine 20 Evap/Purge Solenoid BK Right Front Side of Engine 20 Evap/Purge Solenoid BK Right Front Side of Engine 20 Evap/Purge Solenoid BK Right Front Side of Engine 20	Compass Mini-Trip Computer	BK	At Overhead Console	N/S
Crankshaft Position Sensor (3.7L) BK Right Lower Side of Engine 4 Crankshaft Position Sensor (Diesel) BK Right Rear Side of Engine 17 Data Link Connector BK Under Center of Instrument Panel N/S Diagnostic Junction Port BK Under Center of Instrument Panel N/S Diagnostic Junction Port BK Under Center of Instrument Panel 49 Diagnostic Junction Port BK Under Center of Instrument Panel 49 Diagnostic Junction Port BK Under Center of Instrument Panel 49 Diagnostic Junction Port BK Under Center of Instrument Panel 49 Diagnostic Junction Port BK On Headliner N/S Diagnostic Junction Port BK Instruction Panel N/S Driver Surbagon Panel BK In Steering Wheel N/S Driver Airbag Squib 1 BK In Steering Wheel N/S Driver Seat Belt Tensioner (LHD) YL Lower Left B-Pillar 35 Driver Seat Belt Tensioner (LHD) YL Lower Left B-Pillar 39 EGR Solenoid Right Rear Side of Engine 27	Controller Antilock Brake	BK		30
Crankshaft Position Sensor (Diesel) BK Right Rear Side of Engine 17 Data Link Connector BK Under Center of Instrument Panel N/S Diagnostic Junction Port BK Under Center of Instrument Panel 49 Dome Lamp (Base) BK On Headliner N/S Driver Airbag Squib 1 GY In Steering Wheel N/S Driver Airbag Squib 2 BK In Steering Wheel N/S Driver Seat Belt Switch LG At Drive Seat N/S Driver Seat Belt Tensioner (LHD) YL Lower Left B-Pillar 35 Driver Seat Belt Tensioner (RHD) YL Lower Right B-Pillar 39 EGR Solenoid Right Rear Side of Engine Compartment 27 Engine Control Module C1 BK Left Rear Side of Engine Compartment 19 Engine Control Module C2 BK Left Rear Side of Engine Compartment 19 Engine Coolant Level Sensor (Diesel) LG Rear Side of Engine Compartment 20 Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor (Diesel) BK Left Side of Engine 20 Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor (BK Front Side of Engine 20 Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (2.4L) BK Top of Engine 3 Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (Diesel) <t< td=""><td>Crankshaft Position Sensor (2.4L)</td><td>BK</td><td>Top of Engine</td><td>N/S</td></t<>	Crankshaft Position Sensor (2.4L)	BK	Top of Engine	N/S
Data Link Connector BK Under Center of Instrument Panel N/S Diagnostic Junction Port BK Under Center of Instrument Panel 49 Dome Lamp (Base) BK On Headliner N/S Driver Airbag Squib 1 GY In Steering Wheel N/S Driver Airbag Squib 2 BK In Steering Wheel N/S Driver Seat Belt Switch LG At Drive Seat N/S Driver Seat Belt Tensioner (LHD) YL Lower Left B-Pillar 35 Driver Seat Belt Tensioner (RHD) YL Lower Right B-Pillar 39 EGR Solenoid Right Rear Side of Engine Compartment 27 Engine Control Module C1 BK Left Rear Side of Engine Compartment 19 Engine Control Module C2 BK Left Rear Side of Engine Compartment 19 Engine Coolant Level Sensor (Diesel) LG Rear Side of Engine Compartment 18 Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor (Diesel) BK Left Side of Engine 20 Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor (Diesel) BK Front Side of Engine 2 Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (2.4L) BK Top of Engine N/S <td>Crankshaft Position Sensor (3.7L)</td> <td>BK</td> <td>Right Lower Side of Engine</td> <td>4</td>	Crankshaft Position Sensor (3.7L)	BK	Right Lower Side of Engine	4
Diagnostic Junction Port BK Under Center of Instrument Panel Dome Lamp (Base) BK On Headliner N/S Driver Airbag Squib 1 GY In Steering Wheel N/S Driver Airbag Squib 2 BK In Steering Wheel N/S Driver Seat Belt Switch LG At Drive Seat N/S Driver Seat Belt Tensioner (LHD) YL Lower Left B-Pillar 35 Driver Seat Belt Tensioner (RHD) YL Lower Right B-Pillar 39 EGR Solenoid Right Rear Side of Engine Compartment Compartment Engine Control Module C1 BK Left Rear Side of Engine Compartment Engine Coolant Level Sensor (Diesel) LG Rear Side of Engine Compartment Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor (BK Left Side of Engine Compartment Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor (BK Left Side of Engine Compartment) Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (2.4L) BK Front Side of Engine 3 Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (Diesel) BK Right Rear Side of Engine 3 Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (3.7L) BK Left Front Side of Engine 3 Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (Diesel) BK Right Rear Side of Engine 3 Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (BK Left Front Side of Engine 3 Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (BK Left Front Side of Engine 3 Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (BK Right Rear Side of Engine 3 Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (BK Right Rear Side of Engine 4 Engine Starter Motor Right Front Side of Engine 20 Evap/Purge Solenoid BK At Solenoid N/S Flip-Up Glass Release Motor BK In Tailgate 46 Flip-Up Glass Release Switch WT In Tailgate 46 Front Washer Pump ENGL At Solenoid Engine Compartment Co	Crankshaft Position Sensor (Diesel)	BK	Right Rear Side of Engine	17
Dome Lamp (Base) BK On Headliner N/S Driver Airbag Squib 1 GY In Steering Wheel N/S Driver Airbag Squib 2 BK In Steering Wheel N/S Driver Seat Belt Switch LG At Drive Seat N/S Driver Seat Belt Tensioner (LHD) YL Lower Left B-Pillar 35 Driver Seat Belt Tensioner (RHD) FU Lower Right B-Pillar 39 EGR Solenoid Right Rear Side of Engine Compartment Engine Control Module C1 BK Left Rear Side of Engine Compartment Engine Coolant Level Sensor (Diesel) LG Rear Side of Engine Compartment Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor (Diesel) Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor (Diesel) Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (2.4L) Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (Diesel) Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (Diesel) Engine Starter Motor Evap/Purge Solenoid BK At Solenoid N/S Right Rear Side of Engine 20 Evap/Purge Solenoid Right Front Side of Engine 17 Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (Diesel) BK Right Rear Side of Engine 3 Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (Diesel) BK Right Rear Side of Engine 17 Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (Diesel) BK Right Rear Side of Engine 17 Engine Starter Motor Right Front Side of Engine 20 Evap/Purge Solenoid BK At Solenoid N/S Flip-Up Glass Release Motor BK Right Front Side of Engine 28 Right Front Side of Engine 20 Evap/Purge Solenoid BK Right Front Side of Engine 20 Evap/Purge Solenoid BK At Solenoid N/S Flip-Up Glass Release Switch WT In Tailgate A6 Front Washer Pump BK Right Front Side of Engine Compartment	Data Link Connector	BK		N/S
Driver Airbag Squib 1 GY In Steering Wheel N/S Driver Airbag Squib 2 BK In Steering Wheel N/S Driver Seat Belt Switch LG At Drive Seat N/S Driver Seat Belt Tensioner (LHD) YL Lower Left B-Pillar 35 Driver Seat Belt Tensioner (RHD) YL Lower Right B-Pillar 35 Driver Seat Belt Tensioner (RHD) YL Lower Right B-Pillar 39 EGR Solenoid Right Rear Side of Engine Compartment 27 Engine Control Module C1 BK Left Rear Side of Engine Compartment 19 Engine Control Module C2 BK Left Rear Side of Engine Compartment 19 Engine Coolant Level Sensor (Diesel) LG Rear Side of Engine Compartment 18 Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor (Diesel) BK Left Side of Engine 20 Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor (Gas) BK Front Side of Engine 20 Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (2.4L) BK Top of Engine 3 Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (Diesel) BK Right Rear Side of Engine 3 Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (Diesel) BK Right Rear Side of Engine 20 Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (Diesel) BK Right Rear Side of Engine 3 Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (Diesel) BK Right Rear Side of Engine 20 Evap/Purge Solenoid BK At Solenoid N/S Flip-Up Glass Release Motor BK In Tailgate 46 Front Washer Pump BK Right Front Side of Engine 28 Engine Compartment Sensor Right Front Side of Engine 28 Engine Compartment Sensor Right Front Side of Engine 28 Engine Compartment Sensor Right Front Side of Engine 29 Evap/Purge Solenoid BK In Tailgate 46 Front Washer Pump BK Right Front Side of Engine 29 Engine Compartment Sensor Right Front Side of Engine 29 Engine Compartment Sensor Right Front Side of Engine 29 Engine Compartment Sensor Right Front Side of Engine 29 Engine Compartment Sensor Right Front Side of Engine 20 Engine Compartment Sensor Right Front Side of Engine 20 Engine Compartment Sensor Right Front Side of Engine 20 Engine Compartment Sensor Right Front Side of Engine 20 Engine Compartment Sensor Right Front Side of Engine 20 Engine Compartment Sensor Right Front Side of Engine 20 Engine Compartment Sensor Right Front Side of Engine 20 Engine Compartment Sensor Right Front Side of Engin	Diagnostic Junction Port	BK		49
Driver Airbag Squib 2 BK In Steering Wheel N/S Driver Seat Belt Switch LG At Drive Seat N/S Driver Seat Belt Tensioner (LHD) YL Lower Left B-Pillar 35 Driver Seat Belt Tensioner (RHD) YL Lower Right B-Pillar 39 EGR Solenoid Right Rear Side of Engine Compartment 27 Engine Control Module C1 BK Left Rear Side of Engine Compartment 19 Engine Control Module C2 BK Left Rear Side of Engine Compartment 19 Engine Coolant Level Sensor (Diesel) LG Rear Side of Engine Compartment 18 Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor (Diesel) BK Left Side of Engine Compartment 20 Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor (Gas) BK Front Side of Engine 20 Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (2.4L) BK Top of Engine N/S Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (Diesel) BK Right Rear Side of Engine 3 Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (Diesel) BK Right Rear Side of Engine 20 Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (Diesel) BK Right Rear Side of Engine 3 Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (Diesel) BK Right Rear Side of Engine 20 Evap/Purge Solenoid BK At Solenoid N/S Flip-Up Glass Release Motor BK In Tailgate 46 Front Washer Pump BK Right Front Side of Engine 28 Engine Compartment 29 Evap/Purge Solenoid BK In Tailgate 46 Eront Washer Pump BK Right Front Side of Engine 28 Engine Compartment Sensor Compartment 28 Engine Compartment Sensor Compa	Dome Lamp (Base)	BK	On Headliner	N/S
Driver Seat Belt Switch Driver Seat Belt Switch Driver Seat Belt Tensioner (LHD) Pt Lower Left B-Pillar Seat Belt Tensioner (RHD) Pt Lower Right B-Pillar Seat Belt Tensioner (RHD) Figure Seat Belt Switch Figure Seat Belt	Driver Airbag Squib 1	GY	In Steering Wheel	N/S
Driver Seat Belt Tensioner (LHD) YL Lower Left B-Pillar 35 Driver Seat Belt Tensioner (RHD) YL Lower Right B-Pillar 39 EGR Solenoid Right Rear Side of Engine Compartment 27 Engine Control Module C1 BK Left Rear Side of Engine Compartment 19 Engine Control Module C2 BK Left Rear Side of Engine Compartment 19 Engine Coolant Level Sensor (Diesel) LG Rear Side of Engine Compartment 18 Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor (Diesel) BK Left Side of Engine Compartment 20 Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor (BK Front Side of Engine Compartment 2 Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (2.4L) BK Top of Engine Compartment N/S Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (3.7L) BK Left Front Side of Engine Compartment 3 Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (Diesel) BK Right Rear Side of Engine Compartment 17 Engine Starter Motor Right Front Side of Engine Compartment 20 Evap/Purge Solenoid BK At Solenoid N/S Flip-Up Glass Release Motor BK In Tailgate 46 Flip-Up Glass Release Switch WT In Tailgate 46 Front Washer Pump BK Right Front Side of Engine Compartment 28	Driver Airbag Squib 2	BK	In Steering Wheel	N/S
Driver Seat Belt Tensioner (RHD) EGR Solenoid Right Rear Side of Engine Compartment Engine Control Module C1 Engine Control Module C2 Engine Coolant Level Sensor (Diesel) Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor (Diesel) Engine Coil Pressure Sensor (2.4L) Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (Diesel) Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (BK) Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (Diesel) Engine Starter Motor Engine Starter Motor Evap/Purge Solenoid ENK Ent Tialigate At Solenoid N/S Flip-Up Glass Release Motor BK Right Front Side of Engine 20 Evap/Purge Solenoid ENK Engine Tialigate At Solenoid Engine Engine Compartment Engine Compartment Engine Compartment Engine Compartment Engine Control Module C1 Engine Control Module C2 Engine Control Engine Engine Control Module C2 Engine Control Engine Engine	Driver Seat Belt Switch	LG	At Drive Seat	N/S
EGR Solenoid Right Rear Side of Engine Compartment Engine Control Module C1 BK Left Rear Side of Engine Compartment Engine Control Module C2 BK Left Rear Side of Engine Compartment Engine Coolant Level Sensor (Diesel) Engine Coolant Level Sensor (Diesel) Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor (Diesel) BK Left Side of Engine Compartment Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor (Diesel) BK Front Side of Engine 20 Compartment 20 Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor (Gas) BK Front Side of Engine N/S Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (2.4L) BK Top of Engine N/S Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (Diesel) BK Right Rear Side of Engine N/S Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (Diesel) BK Right Rear Side of Engine TOP of Engine N/S Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (Diesel) BK Right Rear Side of Engine TOP of Engine TOP of Engine N/S Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (Diesel) BK Right Rear Side of Engine TOP of Engine TO	Driver Seat Belt Tensioner (LHD)	YL	Lower Left B-Pillar	35
Engine Control Module C1 Engine Control Module C2 BK Left Rear Side of Engine Compartment Engine Coolant Level Sensor (Diesel) Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor (Diesel) Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor (Diesel) BK Left Side of Engine Compartment 20 Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor (Diesel) BK Front Side of Engine 2 Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (2.4L) BK Top of Engine N/S Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (Diesel) BK Right Rear Side of Engine 18 N/S Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (2.4L) BK Right Rear Side of Engine 17 Engine Starter Motor Right Front Side of Engine 20 Evap/Purge Solenoid BK At Solenoid N/S Flip-Up Glass Release Motor BK In Tailgate Front Washer Pump BK Right Front Side of Engine 28	Driver Seat Belt Tensioner (RHD)	YL	Lower Right B-Pillar	39
Engine Control Module C2 BK Left Rear Side of Engine Compartment Engine Coolant Level Sensor (Diesel) Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor (Diesel) Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor (Diesel) Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor (Diesel) BK Left Side of Engine 20 Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor (Gas) Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor (BK Front Side of Engine 2 Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (2.4L) BK Top of Engine N/S Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (3.7L) BK Left Front Side of Engine 3 Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (Diesel) BK Right Rear Side of Engine 17 Engine Starter Motor Right Front Side of Engine 20 Evap/Purge Solenoid BK At Solenoid N/S Flip-Up Glass Release Motor BK In Tailgate 46 Front Washer Pump BK Right Front Side of Engine 28	EGR Solenoid		, ,	27
Engine Coolant Level Sensor (Diesel) Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor (Gas) Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (2.4L) Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (3.7L) Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (13.7L) Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (13.7L) Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (Diesel) Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (Diesel) Engine Starter Motor Engine Starter Motor Evap/Purge Solenoid Evap/Purge Solenoid Evap Glass Release Motor Exap Release Motor Exap Release Switch Engine Starter Motor Evap Release Switch Exap Release Swi	Engine Control Module C1	BK		19
Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor (Diesel) Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor (Diesel) Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor (BK Front Side of Engine 2 Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (2.4L) Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (3.7L) Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (Diesel) Engine Starter Motor Engine Starter Motor Engine Starter Motor Evap/Purge Solenoid Evap/Purge Solenoid Evap Fip-Up Glass Release Motor Engine Starter Motor Evap Fip-Up Glass Release Switch Engine Starter Motor Evap Fip-Up Glass Release Motor Expression WT In Tailgate Expression Starter Motor Expression Starter Motor Starter Motor Expression Starter Motor Starter Mo	Engine Control Module C2	BK		19
(Diesel)BKFront Side of Engine2Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor (Gas)BKTop of EngineN/SEngine Oil Pressure Sensor (2.4L)BKTop of EngineN/SEngine Oil Pressure Sensor (3.7L)BKLeft Front Side of Engine3Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (Diesel)BKRight Rear Side of Engine17Engine Starter MotorRight Front Side of Engine20Evap/Purge SolenoidBKAt SolenoidN/SFlip-Up Glass Release MotorBKIn Tailgate46Flip-Up Glass Release SwitchWTIn Tailgate46Front Washer PumpBKRight Front Side of Engine Compartment28	Engine Coolant Level Sensor (Diesel)	LG		18
(Gas)BKTop of EngineN/SEngine Oil Pressure Sensor (2.4L)BKLeft Front Side of Engine3Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (Diesel)BKRight Rear Side of Engine17Engine Starter MotorRight Front Side of Engine20Evap/Purge SolenoidBKAt SolenoidN/SFlip-Up Glass Release MotorBKIn Tailgate46Flip-Up Glass Release SwitchWTIn Tailgate46Front Washer PumpBKRight Front Side of Engine Compartment28		BK	Left Side of Engine	20
Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (3.7L) BK Left Front Side of Engine 3 Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (Diesel) BK Right Rear Side of Engine 17 Engine Starter Motor Right Front Side of Engine 20 Evap/Purge Solenoid BK At Solenoid N/S Flip-Up Glass Release Motor BK In Tailgate 46 Front Washer Pump BK Right Front Side of Engine 28 Compartment 28		BK	Front Side of Engine	2
Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (Diesel) BK Right Rear Side of Engine 17 Engine Starter Motor Right Front Side of Engine 20 Evap/Purge Solenoid BK At Solenoid N/S Flip-Up Glass Release Motor BK In Tailgate 46 Flip-Up Glass Release Switch WT In Tailgate 46 Front Washer Pump BK Right Front Side of Engine Compartment 28	Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (2.4L)	ВК	Top of Engine	N/S
Engine Starter Motor Right Front Side of Engine 20 Evap/Purge Solenoid BK At Solenoid N/S Flip-Up Glass Release Motor BK In Tailgate 46 Flip-Up Glass Release Switch WT In Tailgate 46 Front Washer Pump BK Right Front Side of Engine Compartment 28	Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (3.7L)	BK	Left Front Side of Engine	3
Evap/Purge Solenoid BK At Solenoid N/S Flip-Up Glass Release Motor BK In Tailgate 46 Flip-Up Glass Release Switch WT In Tailgate 46 Front Washer Pump BK Right Front Side of Engine Compartment 28	Engine Oil Pressure Sensor (Diesel)	BK	Right Rear Side of Engine	17
Flip-Up Glass Release Motor BK In Tailgate 46 Flip-Up Glass Release Switch WT In Tailgate 46 Front Washer Pump BK Right Front Side of Engine Compartment 28	Engine Starter Motor		<u> </u>	20
Flip-Up Glass Release Switch WT In Tailgate 46 Front Washer Pump BK Right Front Side of Engine Compartment 28	Evap/Purge Solenoid	BK	At Solenoid	N/S
Front Washer Pump BK Right Front Side of Engine Compartment 28	Flip-Up Glass Release Motor	BK	In Tailgate	46
Compartment	Flip-Up Glass Release Switch	WT	In Tailgate	46
Front Wiper Motor (LHD) BK Left Side of Cowl 24	Front Washer Pump	BK		28
	Front Wiper Motor (LHD)	BK	Left Side of Cowl	24

CONNECTOR NAME/NUMBER	COLOR	LOCATION	FIG.
Front Wiper Motor (RHD)	BK	Right Side of Cowl	24
Fuel Heater (Diesel)	BK	Left Rear Side of Engine Compartment	19
Fuel Injector No.1 (Diesel)	BK	At Fuel Injector	23
Fuel Injector No.1 (Gas)	BK	At Fuel Injector	1
Fuel Injector No.2 (Diesel)	BK	At Fuel Injector	23
Fuel Injector No.2 (Gas)	BK	At Fuel Injector	2
Fuel Injector No.3 (Diesel)	BK	At Fuel Injector	23
Fuel Injector No.3 (Gas)	BK	At Fuel Injector	1
Fuel Injector No.4 (Diesel)	BK	At Fuel Injector	22
Fuel Injector No.4 (Gas)	BK	At Fuel Injector	2
Fuel Injector No.5 (3.7L)	BK	At Fuel Injector	1
Fuel Injector No.6 (3.7L)	BK	At Fuel Injector	2
Fuel Pressure Sensor (Diesel)		Left Side of Engine	22
Fuel Pressure Solenoid (Diesel)	BK	Left Side of Engine	20
Fuel Pump Module	LG	At Fuel Tank	N/S
Generator	BK	Left Front Side of Engine	20
Glow Plug Assembly (Diesel)		Top of Engine	N/S
Headlamp Leveling Switch (BUX)	BK	Center of Instrument Panel	N/S
Heated Seat Module (Highline)	GN	At Left Seat	N/S
High Note Horn	BK	Left Front Side of Engine Compartment	29
Hood Ajar Switch		Right Side of Engine Compartment	25
Idle Air Control Motor	BK	On Throttle Body	1
Ignition Switch		At Steering Column	N/S
Input Speed Sensor (3.7L)	BK	Left Side of Transmission	5
Instrument Cluster	BK	Rear of Cluster	N/S
Intake Air Temperature Sensor	GY	Left Side of Intake Manifold	1
Intrusion Sensor (BUX)	BK	Overhead Console	N/S
Junction Block Body Control Module - JB		Under Left Side of Instrument Panel	N/S
Junction Block C1	GY	Under Left Side of Instrument Panel	N/S
Junction Block C2	GN	Under Left Side of Instrument Panel	N/S
Junction Block C3	LB	Under Left Side of Instrument Panel	N/S
Knock Sensor (3.7L)	BK	Near Fuel Injector No.5	1
Leak Detection Pump	BK	Near Fuel Tank	N/S
Left Curtain Airbag	YL	Left Mid B-Pillar	35, 38
Left Cylinder Lock Switch	LG	In Left Front Door	41
Left Door Lock Switch	BK	In Left Front Door	41
Left Fog Lamp	BK	Left Side of Front Bumper	N/S

CONNECTOR NAME/NUMBER	COLOR	LOCATION	FIG.
Left Front Door Ajar Switch (Base)	BK	In Left Front Door	N/S
Left Front Door Lock Motor/Ajar Switch (Except Base)	BK	In Left Front Door	41
Left Front Door Speaker	BK	Behind Left Front Door Panel	41
Left Front Impact Sensor	BK	Front Side of Engine Compartment	28
Left Front Park/Turn Signal Lamp	BK	Behind Left Turn Signal Lamp	N/S
Left Front Power Window Motor	LG	In Left Front Door	41
Left Front Wheel Speed Sensor	BK	Left Side of Engine Compartment	30
Left Headlamp (BUX)		Behind Left Headlamp	N/S
Left Headlamp (Except BUX)	DB	Behind Left Headlamp	N/S
Left Heated Seat Assembly	LG	At Left Seat	N/S
Left Heated Seat Switch	BK	At Left Seat	N/S
Left Instrument Panel Lamp	BK	Left Side of Instrument Panel	N/S
Left Instrument Panel Speaker	BK	Left Side of Instrument Panel	33, 37
Left Leveling Motor (BUX)	BK	At Left Headlamp	N/S
Left Position Lamp (BUX)	BK	Left Front Side of Vehicle	N/S
Left Power Mirror	WT	In Left Front Door	41
Left Power Seat Motors	BK	At Left Seat	N/S
Left Power Seat Switch	GN	At Left Seat	N/S
Left Rear Door Ajar Switch (Base)	BK	In Left Rear Door	N/S
Left Rear Door Lock Motor/Ajar Switch (Except Base)	BK	In Left Rear Door	N/S
Left Rear Door Speaker		In Left Rear Door	
Left Rear Power Window Motor	LG	In Left Rear Door	N/S
Left Remote Radio Switch	BK	On Steering Wheel	N/S
Left Side Impact Airbag Control Module (LSIACM)	YL	Left Lower B-Pillar	35, 38
Left Side Marker Lamp	BK	Left Front Fender	N/S
Left Side Repeater Lamp (BUX)	BK	Left Front Fender	N/S
Left Speed Control Switch	BK	On Steering Wheel	N/S
Left Tail/Stop Lamp	BK	Left Rear Quarter Panel	45
Left Visor/Vanity Lamp	WT	Left Front of Headliner	N/S
License Lamp (BUX)	LG	In Tailgate	46
License Lamp (Except BUX)	LG	On Bumper	N/S
Line Pressure Sensor (3.7L)	BK	Right Side of Transmission	6
Low Note Horn	BK	Left Front Side of Engine Compartment	29
Manifold Absolute Pressure Sensor	BK	Front Side of Engine	2
Mass Air Flow Sensor (Diesel)		Top of Engine	21
Multi-Function Switch C1	GY	At Steering Column	N/S
Multi-Function Switch C2	GY	At Steering Column	N/S

CONNECTOR NAME/NUMBER	COLOR	LOCATION	FIG.
Output Speed Sensor	BK	Left Side of Transmission	5
Overhead Map/Courtesy Lamp	BK	Overhead Console	N/S
Oxygen Sensor 1/1 Upstream (2.4L)	BK	Right Side of Engine	12
Oxygen Sensor 1/1 Upstream (3.7L)	BK	Lower Left Side of Engine	3
Oxygen Sensor 1/2 Downstream (2.4L)	NAT	Right Side of Transmission	11, 12
Oxygen Sensor 1/2 Downstream (3.7L)	NAT	Left Side of Transmission	5, 7
Oxygen Sensor 2/1 Upstream (3.7L)	BK	Lower Right Side of Engine	4
Oxygen Sensor 2/2 Downstream (3.7L)	NAT	Right Side of Transmission	6
Park Brake Switch	ВК	Center Console	36, 40
Passenger Airbag	YL	Right Side Instrument Panel	N/S
Passenger Seat Belt Switch	LG	At Passenger Seat	N/S
Power Mirror Switch	WT	In Left Front Door	41
Power Outlet	RD	Center of Instrument Panel	N/S
Power Steering Pressure Switch	BK	Left Front Side of Engine	3, 15
Power Window Master Switch	LG	Center Console	36, 40
Powertrain Control Module C1 (2.4L)	BK	At Powertrain Control Module	13, 14
Powertrain Control Module C1 (3.7L)	BK	At Powertrain Control Module	8, 9, 10
Powertrain Control Module C2	WT	At Powertrain Control Module	8, 9, 10, 13, 14
Powertrain Control Module C3	GY	At Powertrain Control Module	31
Radiator Fan Motor	BK	Right Front Side of Engine Compartment	28
Radiator Fan Relay	BK	Left Front Side of Engine Compartment	29
Radio C1	GY	Rear of Radio	N/S
Radio C2		Rear of Radio	N/S
Radio C3		Rear of Radio	N/S
Radio Choke	GY	Center of Instrument Panel	N/S
Rear Map/Reading Lamp	BK	Overhead Console	N/S
Rear Power Outlet	RD	Right Rear Quarter Panel	44, 45, 48
Rear Power Window Switch	WT	Center Console	36, 40
Rear Wheel Speed Sensor	BK	On Rear Axle	N/S
Rear Window Defogger	BK	At Rear Window	46
Rear Wiper Motor	BK	In Tailgate	46
Red Brake Warning Indicator Switch (LHD)	GY	Left Rear Side of Engine Compartment	31
Red Brake Warning Indicator Switch (RHD)	GY	Right Rear Side of Engine Compartment	26
Right Curtain Airbag	YL	Right Mid B-Pillar	34, 39
Right Cylinder Lock Switch (Except Base)	LG	In Right Front Door	41

CONNECTOR NAME/NUMBER	COLOR	LOCATION	FIG.
Right Door Lock Switch (Except Base)	BK	In Right Front Door	41
Right Fog Lamp	BK	Right Side of Bumper	N/S
Right Front Door Ajar Switch (Base)	BK	In Right Front Door	N/S
Right Front Door Lock Motor/Ajar Switch (Except Base)	BK	In Right Front Door	41
Right Front Door Speaker	BK	In Right Front Door	41
Right Front Impact Sensor	BK	Right Front Side of Engine Compartment	28
Right Front Park/Turn Signal Lamp	BK	At Lamp	N/S
Right Front Power Window Motor	LG	In Right Front Door	41
Right Front Wheel Speed Sensor	BK	Right Rear Lower Side of Engine Compartment	25
Right Headlamp (BUX)		Right Front Side of Engine Compartment	N/S
Right Headlamp (Except BUX)	DB	Right Front Side of Engine Compartment	N/S
Right Heated Seat Assembly	LG	At Right Seat	N/S
Right Heated Seat Switch	BK	At Right Seat	N/S
Right Instrument Panel Lamp	BK	Right Side of Instrument Panel	N/S
Right Instrument Panel Speaker	WT	Right Side of Instrument Panel	33, 37
Right Leveling Motor (BUX)	BK	At Right Headlamp	N/S
Right Position Lamp (BUX)	BK	Right Front Corner of Vehicle	N/S
Right Power Mirror	WT	In Right Front Door	41
Right Power Seat Motors	BK	At Right Seat	N/S
Right Power Seat Switch	GN	At Right Seat	N/S
Right Rear Door Ajar Switch (Base)	BK	In Right Rear Door	N/S
Right Rear Door Lock Motor/Ajar Switch (Except Base)	BK	In Right Rear Door	42
Right Rear Door Speaker		At Speaker	42
Right Rear Power Window Motor	LG	In Right Rear Door	42
Right Remote Radio Switch	BK	On Steering Wheel	N/S
Right Side Impact Airbag Control Module (RSIACM)	YL	Lower Right B-Pillar	34, 39
Right Side Marker Lamp	BK	Right Front Fender	N/S
Right Side Repeater Lamp (BUX)	BK	Right Front Fender	N/S
Right Speed Control Switch	WT	On Steering Wheel	N/S
Right Tail/Stop Lamp	BK	Right Rear Quarter Panel	45
Right Visor/Vanity Lamp	WT	On Visor	N/S
Sentry Key Immobilizer Module	BK	Under Left Side of Instrument Panel	N/S
Shifter Assembly	WT	Center Console	36, 40

CONNECTOR NAME/NUMBER	COLOR	LOCATION	FIG.
Siren (BUX)		Right Front Side of Engine Compartment	28
Speed Control Servo	ВК	Right Rear Side of Engine Compartment	27
Sunroof Motor	LG	Overhead Console	N/S
Sunroof Switch	BK	Overhead Console	N/S
Tailgate Cylinder Lock Switch	LG	In Tailgate	46
Tailgate Flip-Up Ajar Switch	GY	In Tailgate	46
Tailgate Lock Motor/Ajar Switch	BK	In Tailgate	46
Throttle Position Sensor	WT	On Throttle Body	1
Trailer Tow Brake Lamp Relay		Right Quarter Panel	47
Trailer Tow Circuit Breaker		Right Quarter Panel	N/S
Trailer Tow Connector	BK	At Trailer Hitch	47, 48
Trailer Tow Right Turn Relay		Right Quarter Panel	47
Trailer Tow Relay		Right Quarter Panel	47
Trailer Tow Left Turn Relay		Right Quarter Panel	47
Transfer Case Position Sensor	BK	Rear Side of Transmission	5, 7, 11, 12, 22
Transmission Control Module (3.7L) (LHD)	BK	Right Rear Side of Engine Compartment	8, 9
Transmission Control Module (3.7L) (RHD)	BK	Left Rear Side of Engine Compartment	10
Transmission Solenoid/TRS Assembly (3.7L)	GY	Left Side of Transmission	5
Under Hood Lamp	BK	Underside of Hood	24
Washer Fluid Level Switch	LG	At Washer Fluid Reservoir	28
Water In Fuel Sensor (Diesel)		Left Rear Side of Engine Compartment	19

GROUNDS

GROUND NUMBER	LOCATION	FIG.
G100	Left Side of Engine Compartment	8, 9, 10, 14, 19
G101 (2.4L)	Left Side of Engine Compartment	11
G102 (LHD)	Right Rear Side of Engine Compartment	9
G102 (RHD)	Left Rear Side of Engine Compartment	10
G103 (3.7L)	Right Front Side of Engine	4
G103 (Diesel)	Right Front Side of Engine	20
G104	Near Engine Control Module C2	19
G105	Left Side of Engine Compartment	N/S
G106	Left Side of Engine Compartment	N/S
G110	Left Side of Engine Compartment	30
G111	Left Front Side of Engine Compartment	29
G112	Left Front Side of Engine Compartment	29
G200	Near Body Control Module	N/S

GROUND NUMBER	LOCATION	FIG.
G201	Under Center Console	33, 37
G202	Left Kick Panel (Black Connector)	N/S
G203	Under Center of Instrument Panel	N/S
G300	Left Front Seat	35
G301	Under Center Console	N/S
G302	Right Front Seat	39
G310	Right Quarter Panel	44, 45
G311	Left Quarter Panel	43
G312	Left Quarter Panel	N/S
G320	At Fuel Tank	N/S

SPLICES

SPLICE NUMBER	LOCATION	FIG.
S101	Near T/O to Power Distribution Center	N/S
S104	Near T/O to Power Distribution Center	N/S
S106	Near T/O for G112	N/S
S107 (Diesel)	In T/O for C100	32
S108	Near T/O for C106	29
S109	In Trough Near T/O for Radiator Fan Relay	N/S
S110	Near T/O for C106	29
S111	In Trough Near T/O for Radiator Fan Relay	N/S
S112	Near T/O to Power Distribution Center	N/S
S113 (LHD)	In T/O for C100	32
S114	In T/O for C100	N/S
S115	Near T/O for Engine Control Module	N/S
S118	In T/O for C100	32
S121	Near T/O to Power Distribution Center	N/S
S122	In T/O for Controller Antilock Brake	30
S123	In Trough, Front of Engine Compartment	N/S
S124	In T/O for Junction Block C3	N/S
S125	In T/O for Junction Block C3	N/S
S130	Near T/O for Left Headlamp	N/S
S131	In T/O for Right Headlamp	N/S
S140	Near T/O for Left Front Park/Turn Signal Lamp	N/S
S141	Near T/O for Left Fog Lamp	N/S
S142	Near T/O for Left Front Park/Turn Signal Lamp	N/S
S143	Near T/O for Right Front Park/Turn Signal Lamp	N/S
S144	Near T/O for Left Fog Lamp	N/S
S145	Near T/O for Right Front Park/Turn Signal Lamp	N/S
S146	Near T/O for Right Front Park/Turn Signal Lamp	N/S
S151 (2.4L)	Near T/O for C110	11, 12
S151 (3.7L)	In Trough Near T/O for Fuel Injector No.3	1

SPLICE NUMBER	LOCATION	FIG.
S151 (Diesel)	In Trough Near T/O for Accelerator Pedal Position Sensor	19
S152	In Trough Near T/O for Fuel Injector No.4	2
S153 (2.4L)	Near T/O for Coil Rail	11, 12
S153 (3.7L)	Near T/O for Idle Air Control Motor	1
S153 (Diesel)	In Trough Near T/O for Generator	20, 23
S154	Near T/O for Engine Starter Motor	2, 4, 20
S155	Near T/O for Knock Sensor	1
S156 (2.4L)	In Trough Near T/O for C112	13, 14
S156 (3.7L)	Near T/O for Powertrain Control Module C1	8
S156 (Diesel)	Near T/O for A/C Compressor Clutch	20
S157	Near T/O for Oxygen Sensor 2/2 Downstream	N/S
S158	In Trough Near T/O for C112	8
S159	Near T/O for Knock Sensor	1, 8
S160	In T/O for C104	10
S161	Near T/O for Oxygen Sensor 1/2 Downstream	5, 7
S163	In T/O for Transmission Control Module	10
S164	In Trough on Right Rear Side of Engine Compartment	10
S165	In Trough on Right Rear Side of Engine Compartment	10
S167	In T/O for Transmission Control Module	10
S168	Near T/O for Fuel Injector No.6	2
S169 (2.4L)	Near T/O for C101	11
S169 (3.7L)	Near T/O for Oxygen Sensor 1/1 Upstream	1, 3
S169 (Diesel)	Near T/O for Generator	20
S170	Near T/O for C103	8, 13, 16
S175	In Trough on Top of Engine	22, 23
S177	In Trough Near T/O for G100	19
S178	Near T/O for Oxygen Sensor 2/2 Downstream	6
S180	Near T/O for C103	8
S181	In Trough Near T/O for G100	19
S184	Near T/O for Powertrain Control Module C1	8
S200	Near T/O for C201	N/S
S201	Near T/O for Left Instrument Panel Lamp	N/S
S204	Near T/O for Data Link Connector	N/S
S205	In T/O for C100	N/S
S206	Near T/O for Multifunction Switch C2	N/S
S207	In T/O for C100	N/S
S208	Near T/O for G202	N/S
S210	Near T/O for Left Instrument Panel Lamp	N/S
S212	Near T/O for Diagnostic Junction Port	N/S
S213	Near T/O for Diagnostic Junction Port	N/S
S214	Near T/O for Airbag Control Module C1 (ORC C1)	N/S
S215	Near T/O for Multifunction Switch C2	N/S

SPLICE NUMBER	LOCATION	FIG.
S216	In T/O for Instrument Cluster	N/S
S217	Near T/O for Multifunction Switch C2	N/S
S218	Near T/O for Multifunction Switch C2	N/S
S219	In T/O for Junction Block C3	N/S
S220	In T/O for Junction Block C3	N/S
S221	Near T/O for Left Speed Control Switch	N/S
S222	Near T/O for Right Speed Control Switch	N/S
S223	Near T/O for Left Remote Radio Switch	N/S
S224	Near T/O for Right Remote Radio Switch	N/S
S300 (LHD)	Near T/O for C309	43
S300 (RHD)	Near T/O for C310	45
S301	In T/O For Radio C1	N/S
S302	Near T/O for Rear Power Outlet	45
S303	Near T/O for Shifter Assembly	36
S304	Near T/O for License Lamp	45
S306 (LHD)	Near T/O for G315	44
S306 (RHD)	In T/O for C319	45
S308 (LHD)	Near T/O for C309	43
S308 (RHD)	Near T/O for Rear Power Outlet	45
S310	Near T/O for C310	N/S
S312	Near T/O for G315	N/S
S313	In T/O for Trailer Tow Relays	47
S314	In T/O for Trailer Tow Relays	47
S318 (LHD)	Near T/O for G309	35
S318 (RHD)	In T/O for C201	39
S319 (LHD)	Near T/O for C201	33
S319 (RHD)	Near T/O for Left Instrument Panel	37
S322	Near T/O for Left Instrument Panel	33, 37
S323 (LHD)	Near T/O for Left Instrument Panel	33
S323 (RHD)	Near T/O for Right Instrument Panel Speaker	37
S324 (Premium)	Near T/O for Right Instrument Panel Speaker	33, 37
S325	Near T/O for C201	33, 37
S326	Near T/O for Heated Seat Module	N/S
S327	Near T/O for Left Heated Seat Assembly	N/S
S328	In T/O for Heated Seat Module	N/S
S329	Near T/O for Right Heated Seat Switch	N/S
S330	Near T/O for Heated Seat Module	N/S
S331	Near T/O for Shifter Assembly	N/S
S333 (LHD)	Near T/O for G300	35
S333 (RHD)	Near T/O for C307	38
S334	Near T/O for G302	34, 39
S336 (LHD)	Near T/O for Left Instrument Panel	33

SPLICE NUMBER	LOCATION	FIG.
S336 (RHD)	Near T/O for Right Instrument Panel Speaker	37
S338	Near T/O for C201	33, 37
S340	Near T/O for C201	33
S341	Near T/O for C201	33
S342 (Base)	Near T/O for Right Instrument Panel Speaker	33
S344	Near T/O for Right Instrument Panel Speaker	33
S346	In T/O for Trailer Tow Relays	47
S347	Near T/O for Right Tail/Stop Lamp	45
S348	Near T/O for Right Tail/Stop Lamp	45
S349	Near T/O for License Lamp	45
S350	Near T/O for License Lamp	45
S351	In T/O for Rear Window Defogger	46
S352	In T/O for Rear Window Defogger	N/S
S356	Near T/O for Center High Mounted Stop Lamp	N/S
S360	Near T/O for Left Power Mirror	41
S361	Near T/O for Left Power Mirror	41
S362	Near T/O for Power Mirror Switch	41
S363	Near T/O for Left Front Door Speaker	N/S
S364	Near T/O for Left Front Door Speaker	N/S
S370	Near T/O for Right Power Mirror	41
S371	Near T/O for Right Door Lock Switch	41
S372	Near T/O for Right Front Door Speaker	N/S
S373	Near T/O for Right Front Door Speaker	N/S
S380	Near T/O for Rear Wiper Motor	N/S
S381	Near T/O for Tailgate Cylinder Lock Switch	N/S
S382	Near T/O for License Lamp	N/S
S390	Near T/O for Intrusion Sensor	N/S
S391	Near T/O for Left Visor/Vanity Lamp	N/S
S392	Near T/O for Left Visor/Vanity Lamp	N/S
S393	Near T/O for Intrusion Sensor	N/S

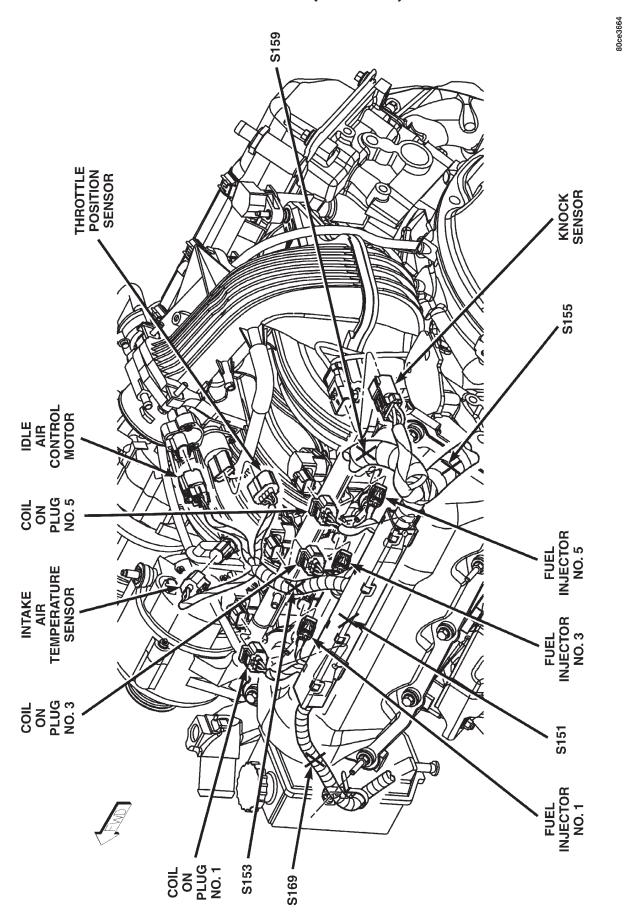


Fig. 1 LEFT SIDE ENGINE, 3.7L

80ce4ce9

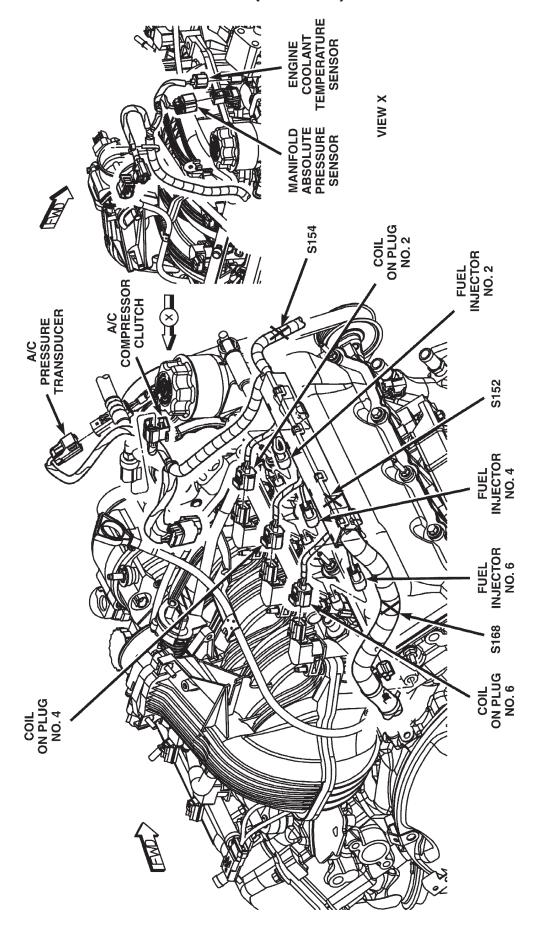


Fig. 2 RIGHT SIDE ENGINE, 3.7L

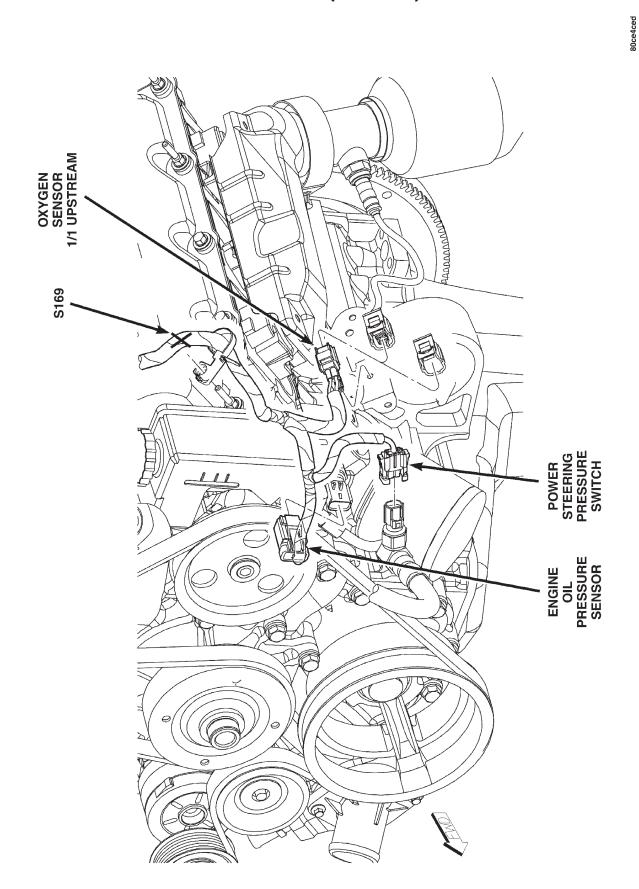


Fig. 3 LOWER LEFT ENGINE, 3.7L

Fig. 4 LOWER RIGHT ENGINE, 3.7L

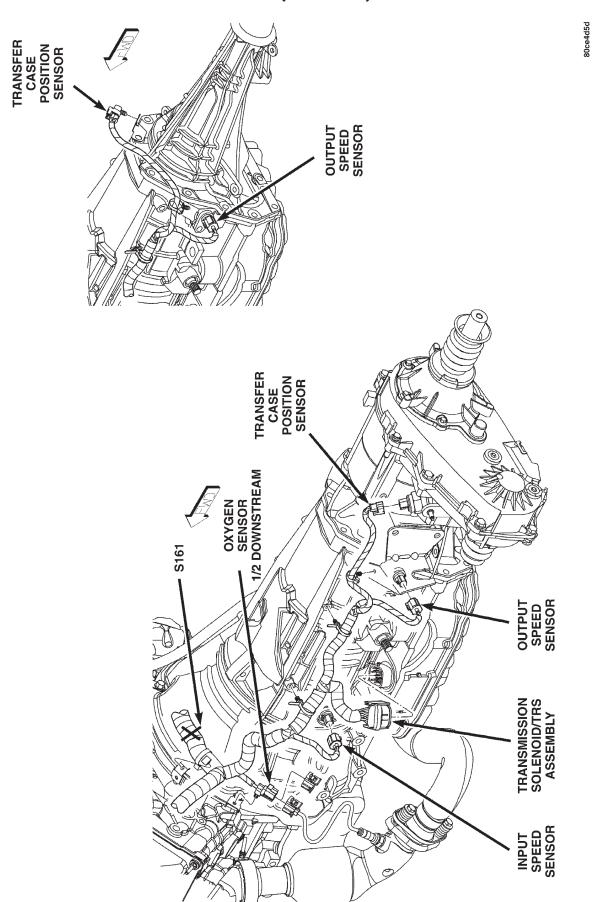


Fig. 5 LEFT SIDE TRANSMISSION, 3.7L

80ce4d9d

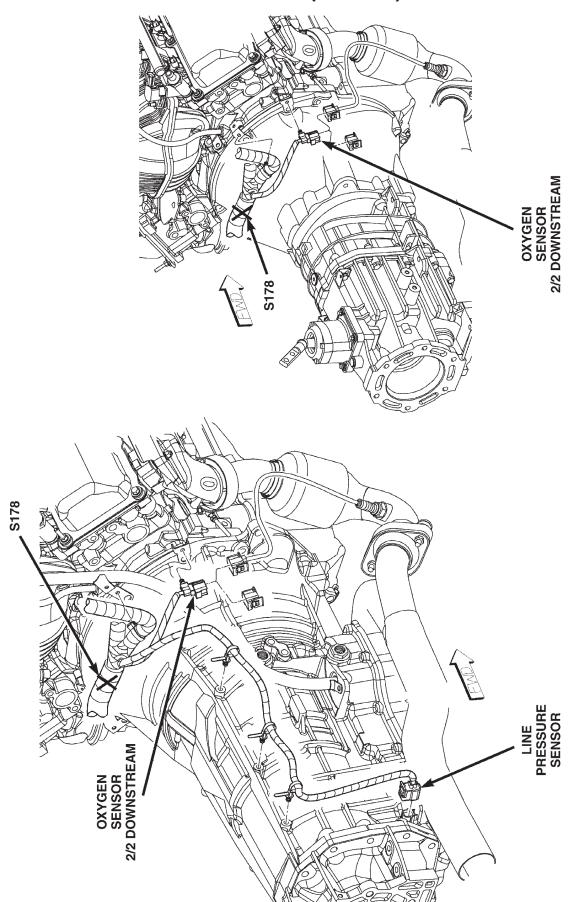


Fig. 6 RIGHT SIDE TRANSMISSION, 3.7L

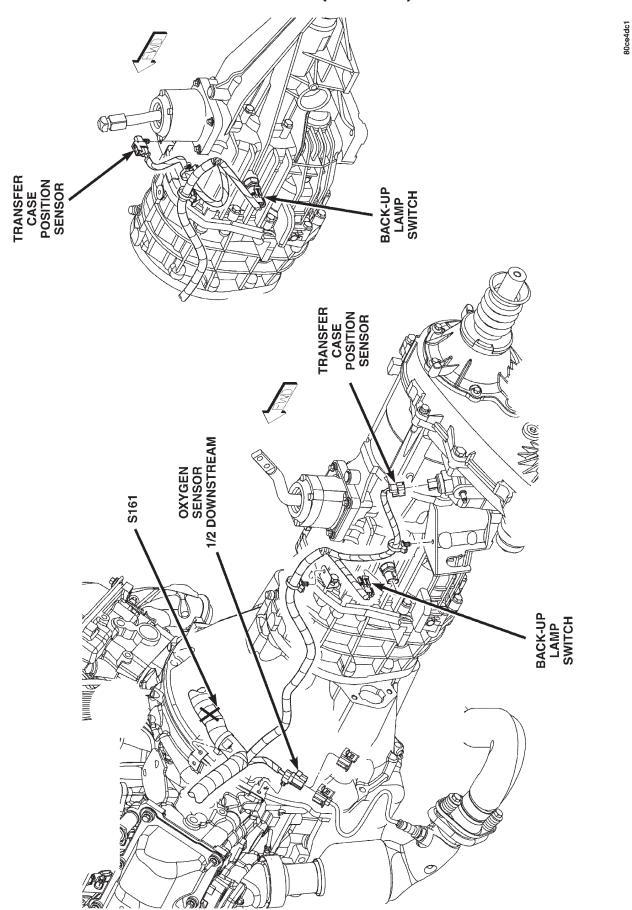


Fig. 7 MANUAL TRANSMISSION, 3.7L

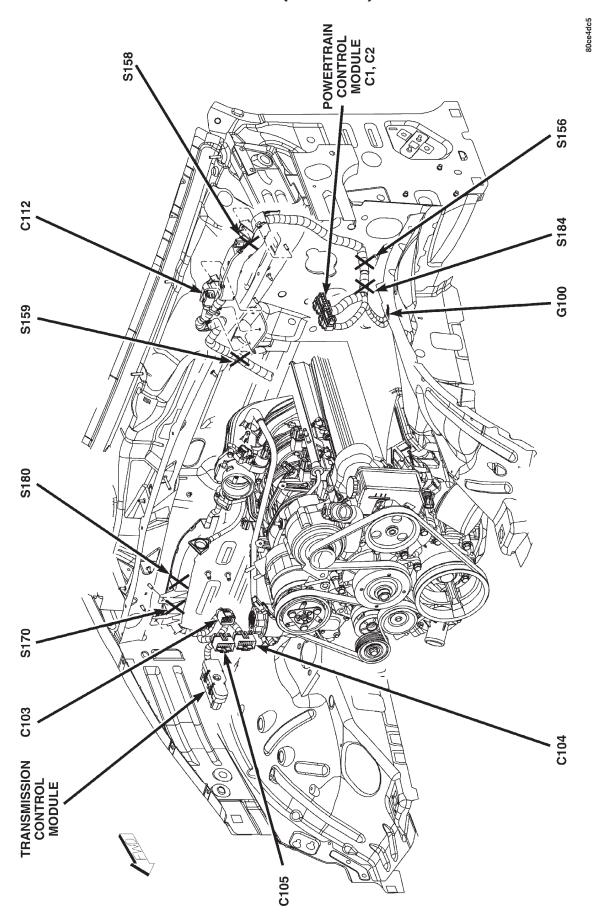


Fig. 8 RIGHT SIDE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, 3.7L

80ce4dcd

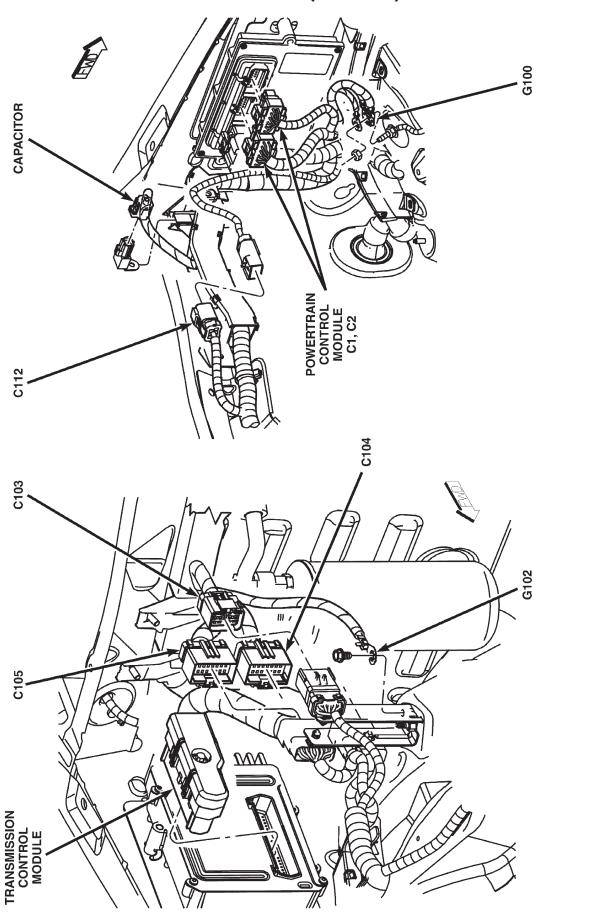


Fig. 9 LEFT SIDE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, 3.7L

80ce4dc9

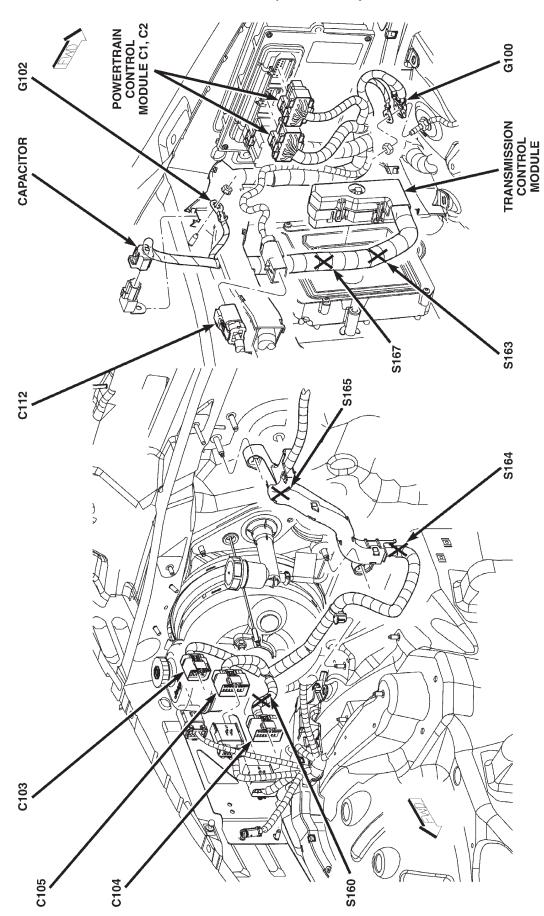


Fig. 10 RIGHT SIDE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, 3.7L, RHD

80ce4dd7

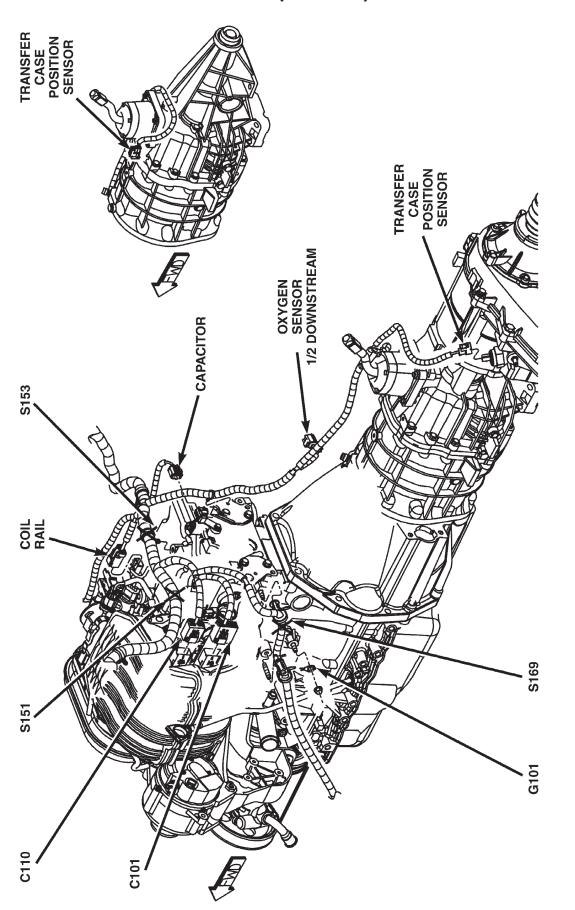


Fig. 11 ENGINE/TRANSMISSION, 2.4L

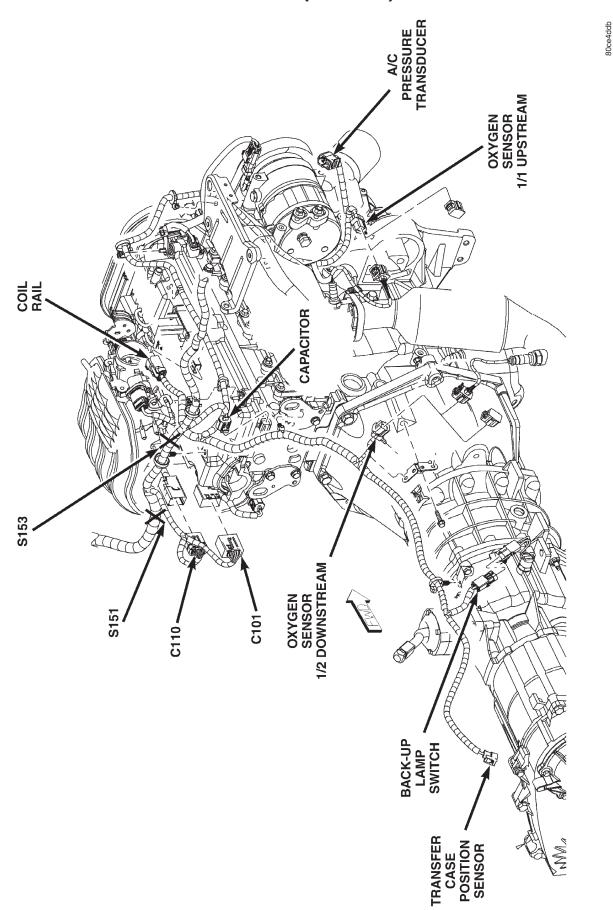


Fig. 12 ENGINE/TRANSMISSION, 2.4L

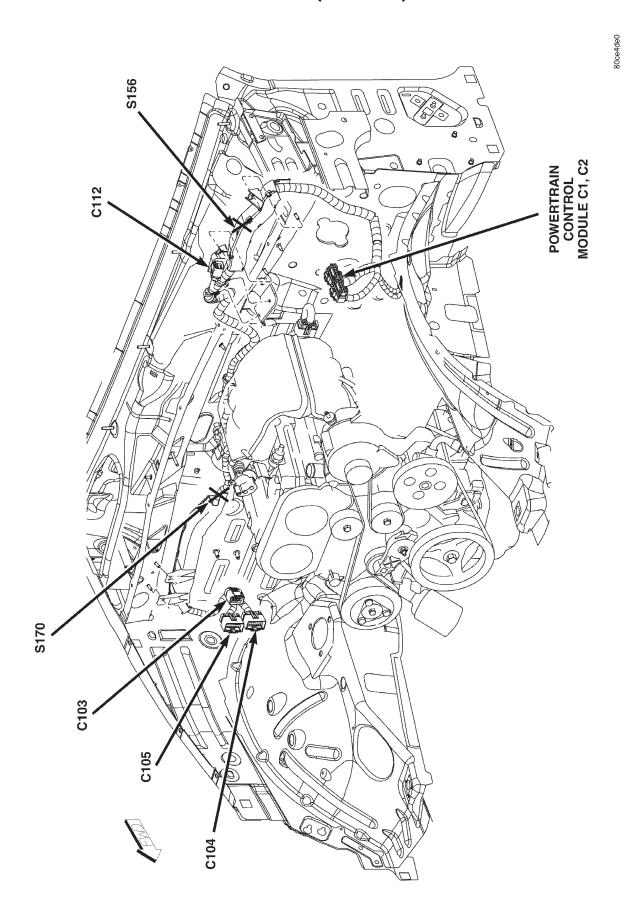


Fig. 13 ENGINE COMPARTMENT, 2.4L

80ce4de7

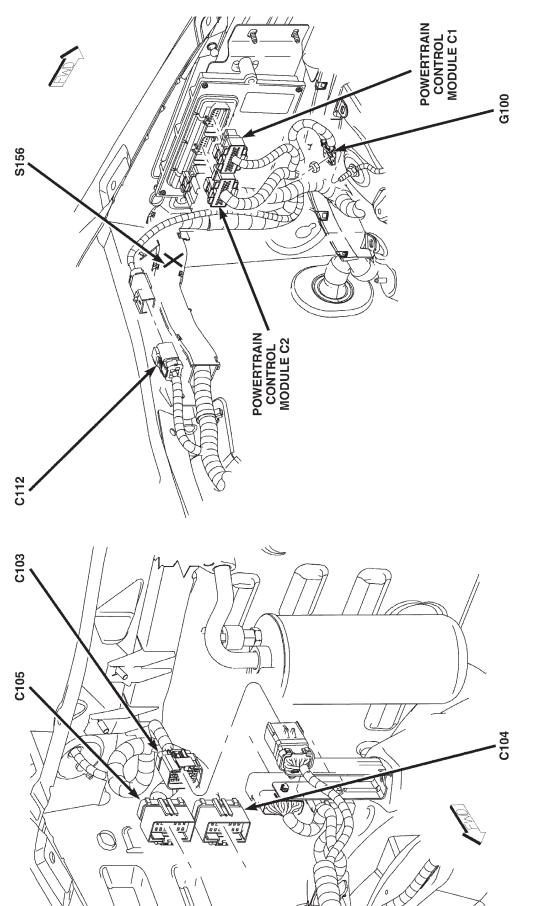
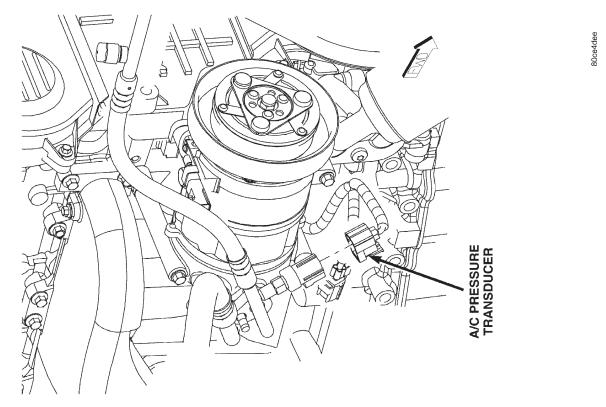


Fig. 14 RIGHT REAR ENGINE COMPARTMENT, 2.4L



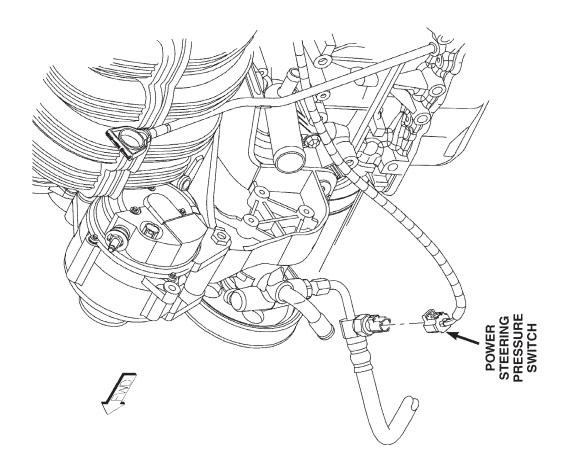


Fig. 15 ENGINE, 2.4L

80ce4df6

CONNECTOR/GROUND/SPLICE LOCATION (Continued)

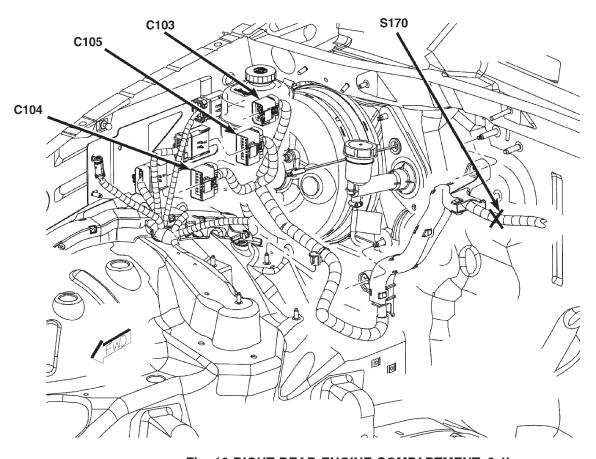


Fig. 16 RIGHT REAR ENGINE COMPARTMENT, 2.4L

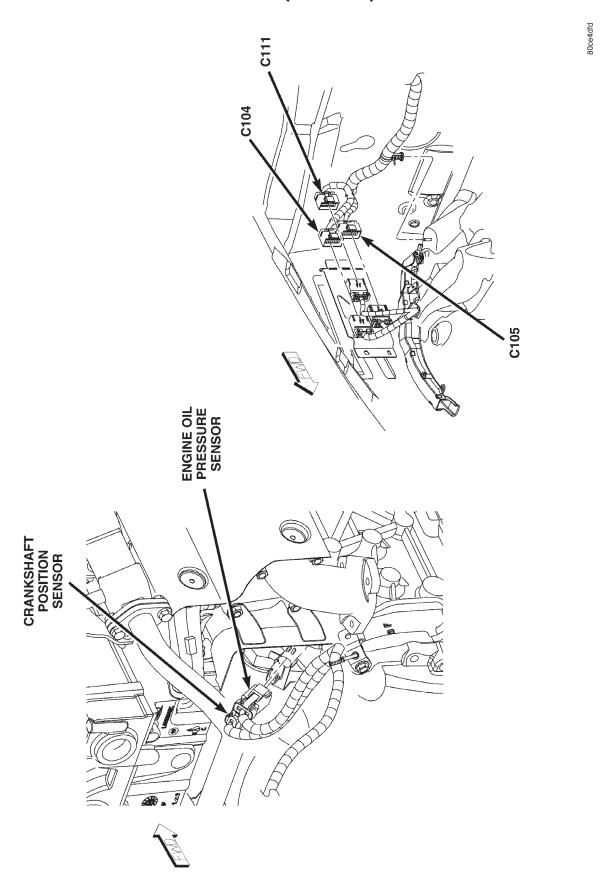
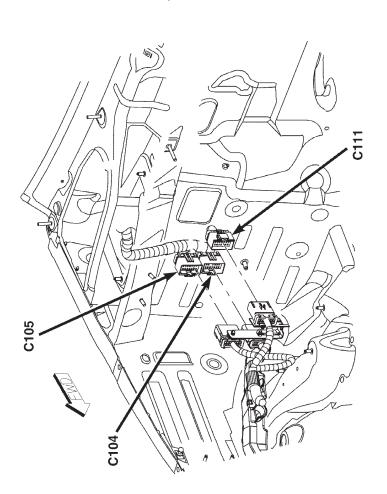


Fig. 17 DIESEL ENGINE

Fig. 18 DIESEL ENGINE COMPARTMENT

ENGINE COOLANT LEVEL SENSOR



80ce4e09

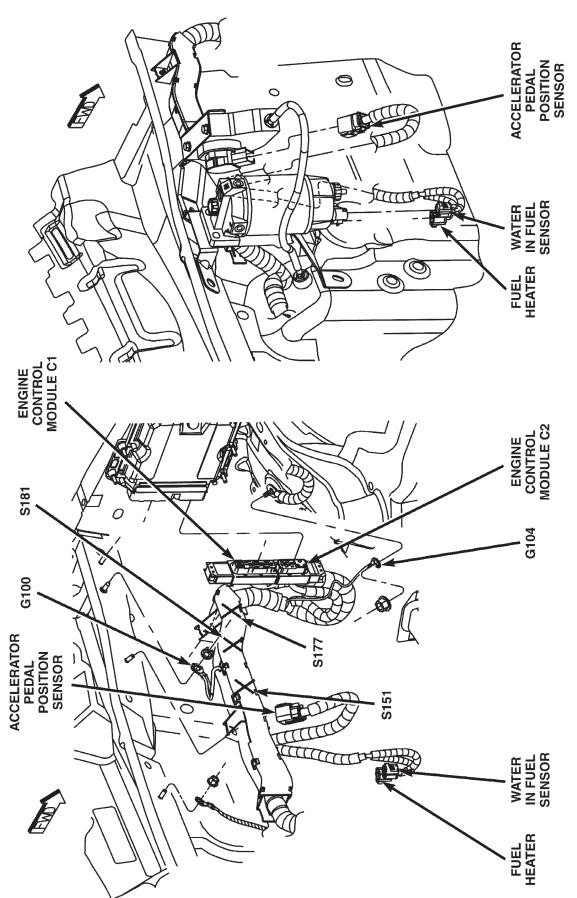
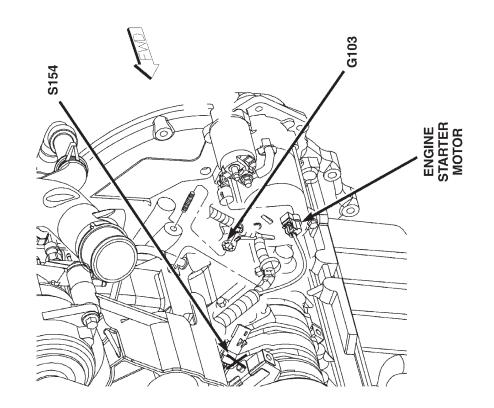


Fig. 19 DIESEL ENGINE COMPARTMENT

80ce4e10



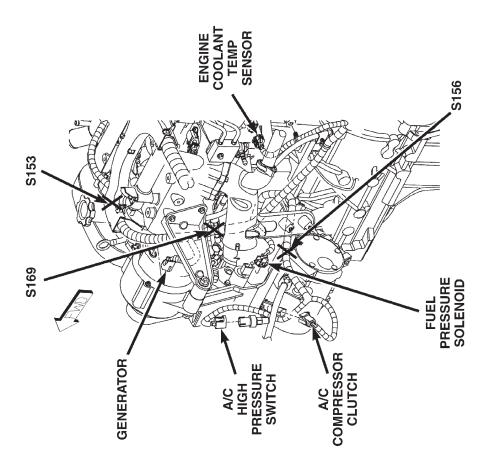


Fig. 20 LEFT SIDE DIESEL ENGINE

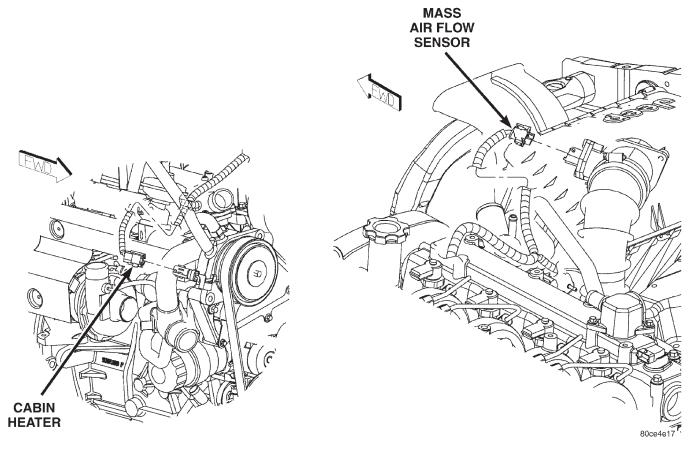


Fig. 21 FRONT DIESEL ENGINE

80ce4e25

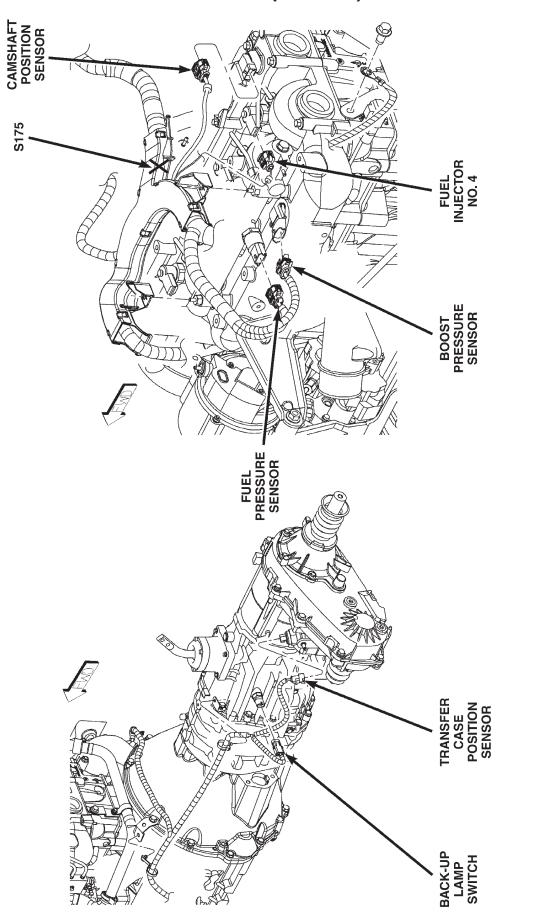
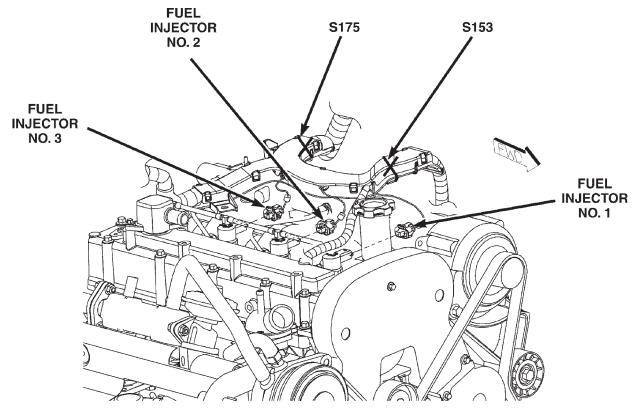


Fig. 22 REAR DIESEL ENGINE



80ce4e32

Fig. 23 TOP DIESEL ENGINE

80ce4e43

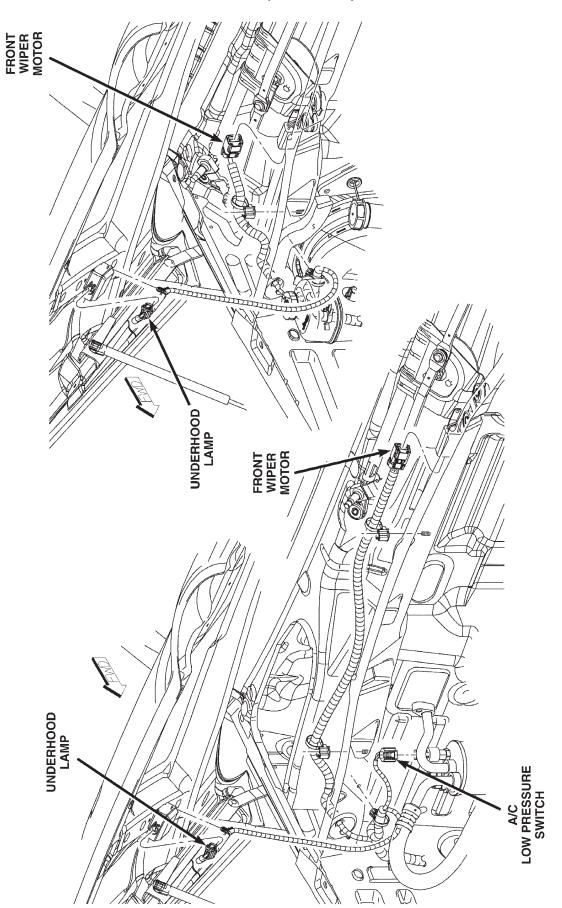


Fig. 24 LEFT SIDE ENGINE COMPARTMENT

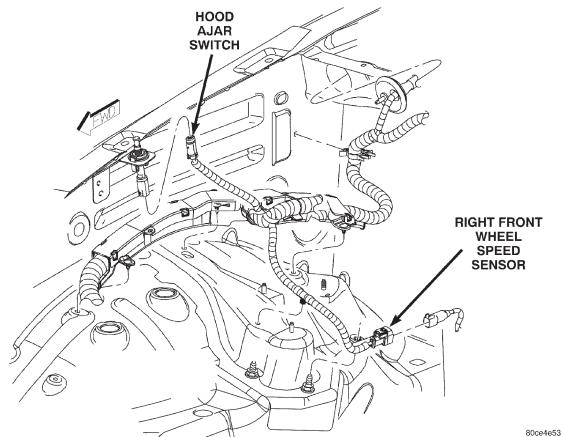
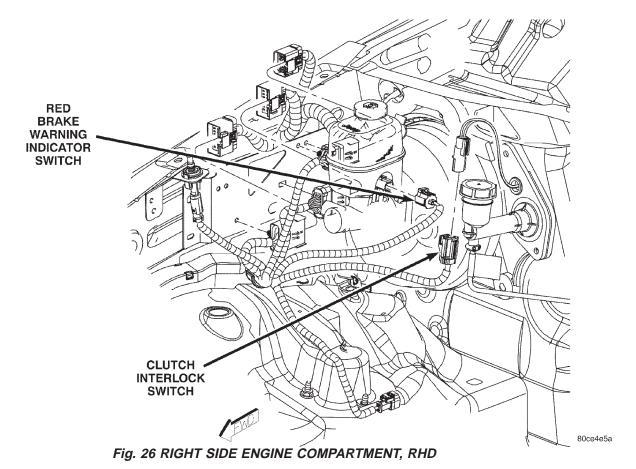


Fig. 25 RIGHT SIDE ENGINE COMPARTMENT



80ce4e5e

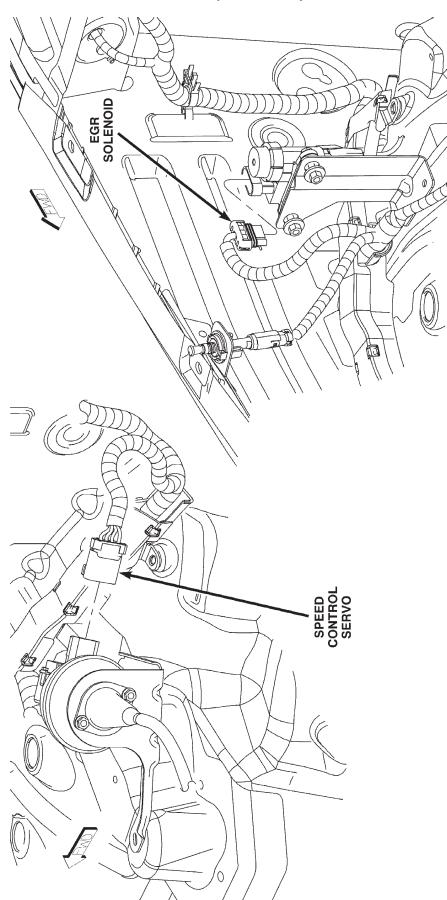


Fig. 27 ENGINE COMPARTMENT

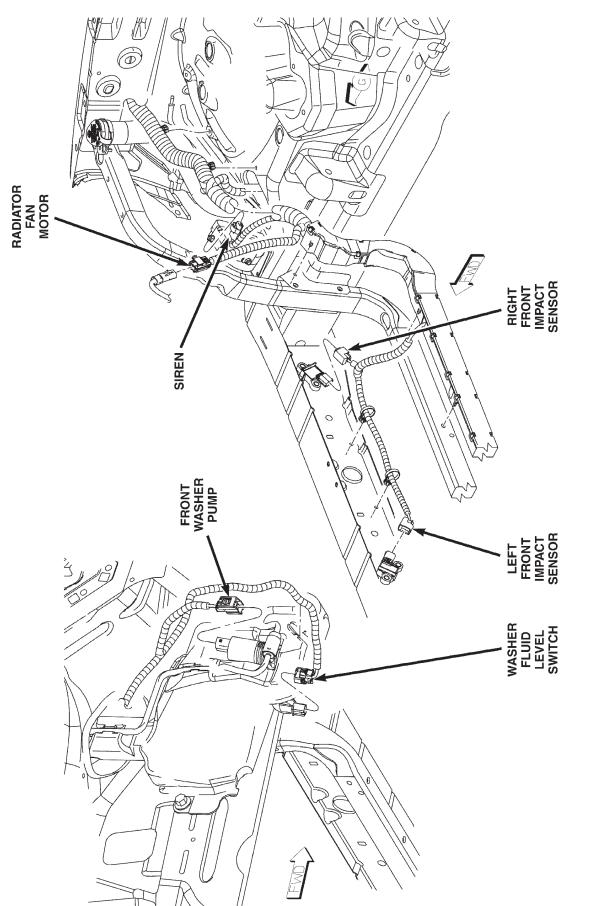
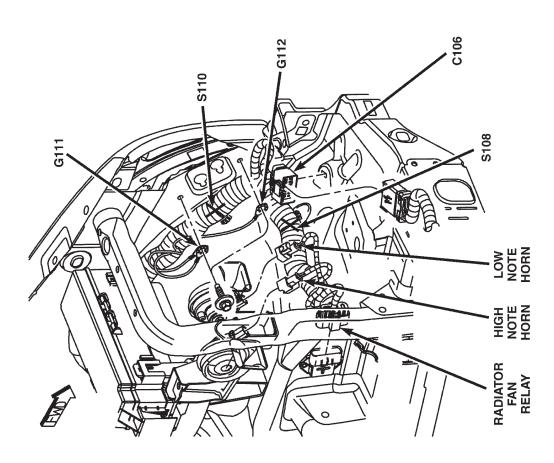


Fig. 28 ENGINE COMPARTMENT

Fig. 29 FRONT ENGINE COMPARTMENT



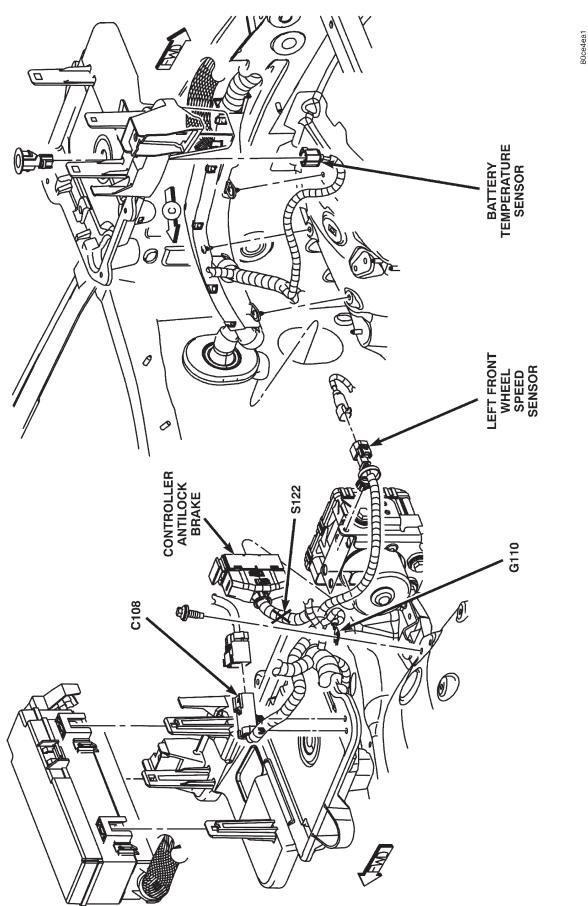


Fig. 30 LEFT SIDE ENGINE COMPARTMENT

80ce4ea5

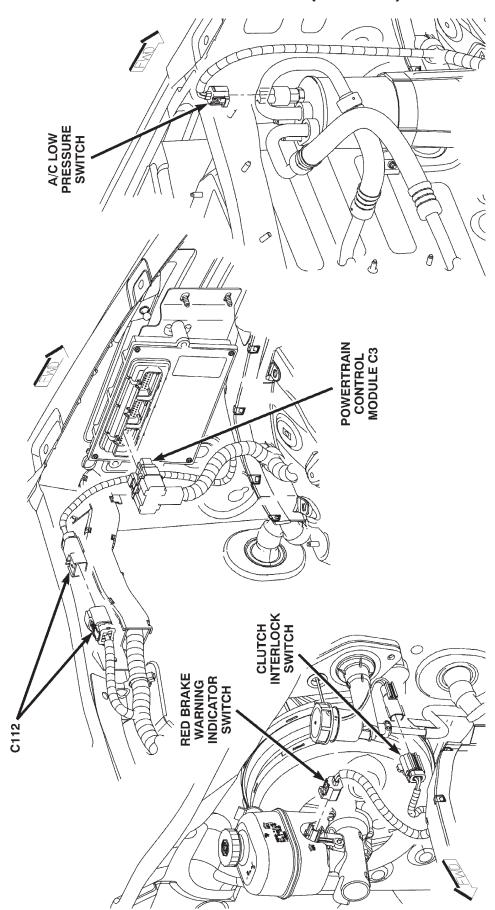


Fig. 31 REAR ENGINE COMPARTMENT, RHD

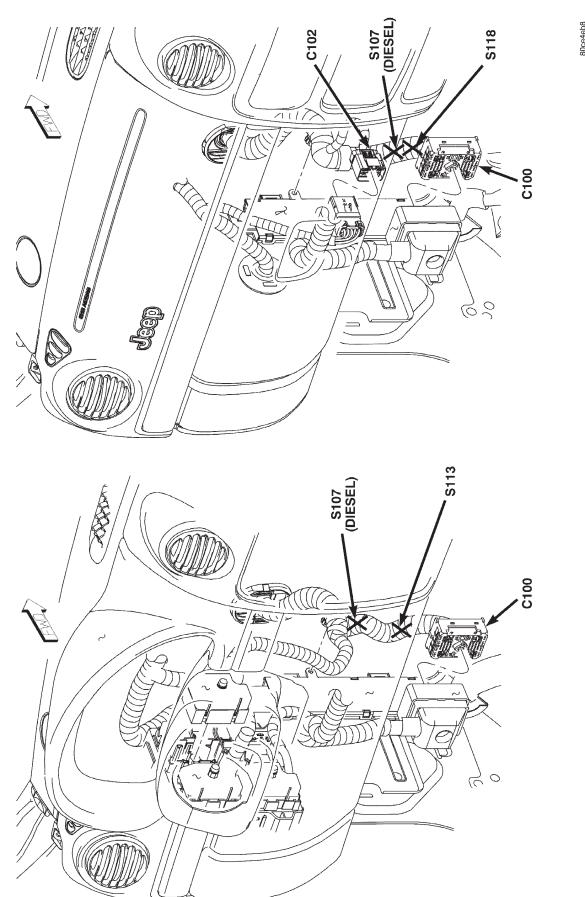


Fig. 32 ENGINE TO INSTRUMENT PANEL

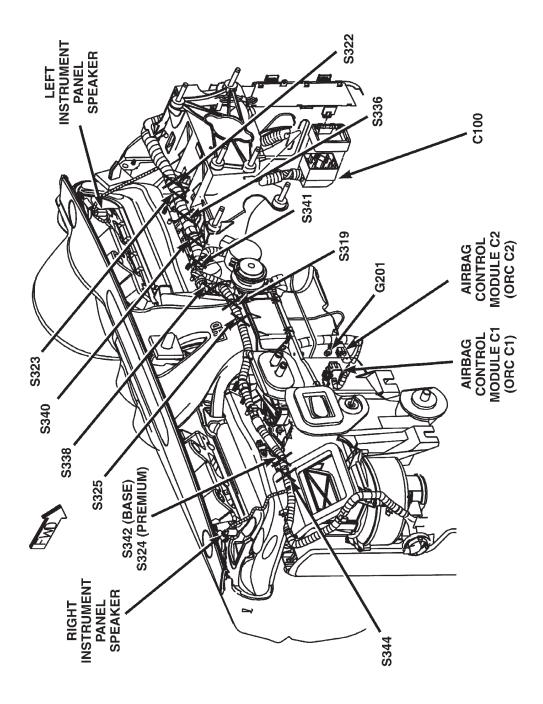
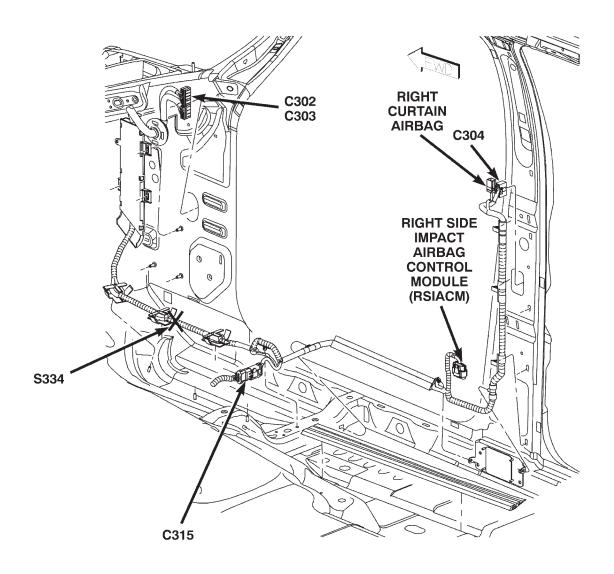


Fig. 33 INSTRUMENT PANEL, LHD



80ce4eca

CONNECTOR/GROUND/SPLICE LOCATION (Continued)

KJ -

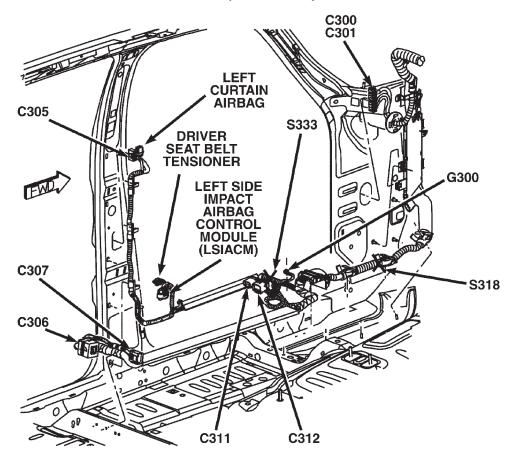


Fig. 35 LEFT FRONT BODY, LHD

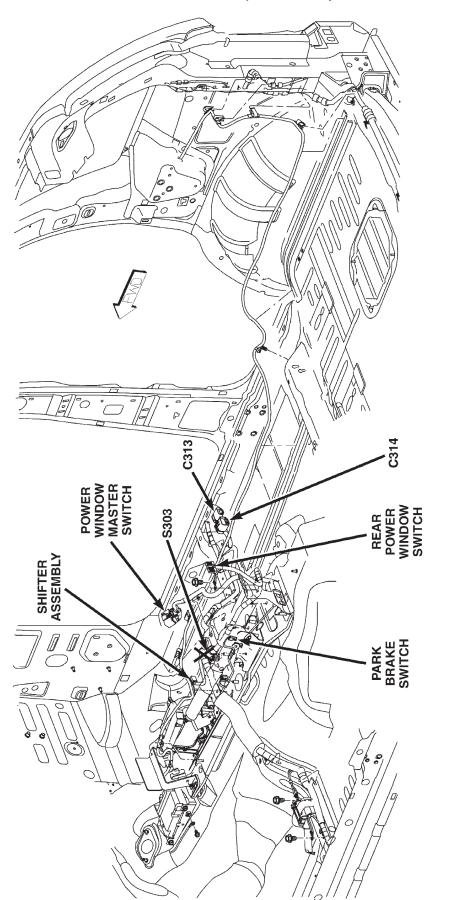


Fig. 36 RIGHT FRONT BODY, LHD

80ce4ee2

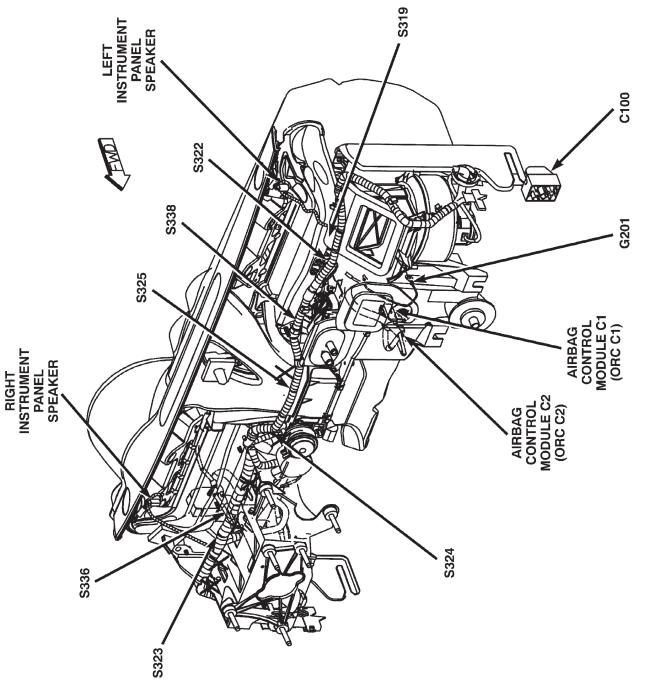


Fig. 37 INSTRUMENT PANEL, RHD

80ce4eef

80ce4f0a

CONNECTOR/GROUND/SPLICE LOCATION (Continued)

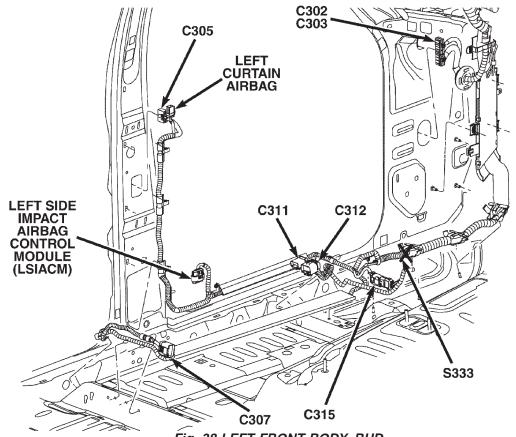
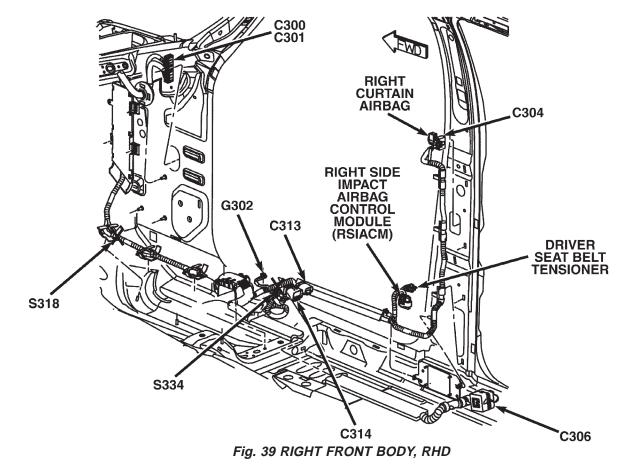


Fig. 38 LEFT FRONT BODY, RHD



80ce4f23

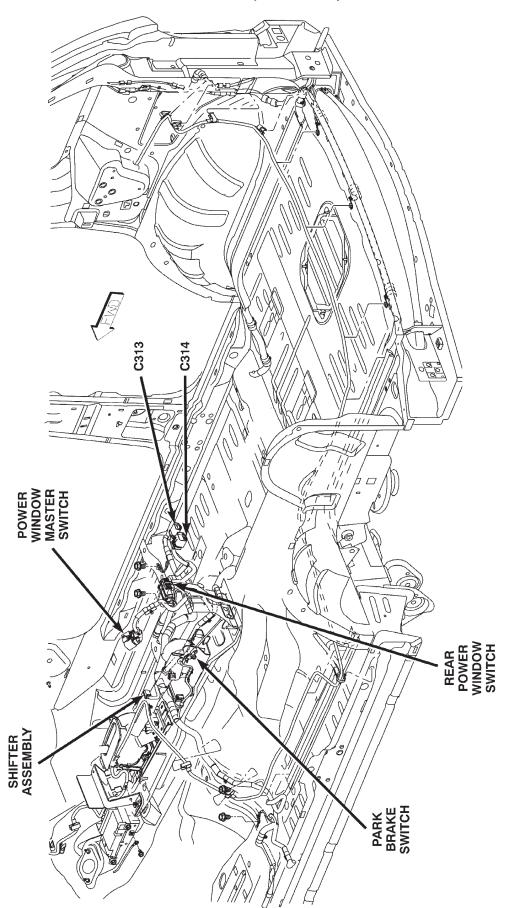


Fig. 40 RIGHT FRONT BODY, RHD

4f59

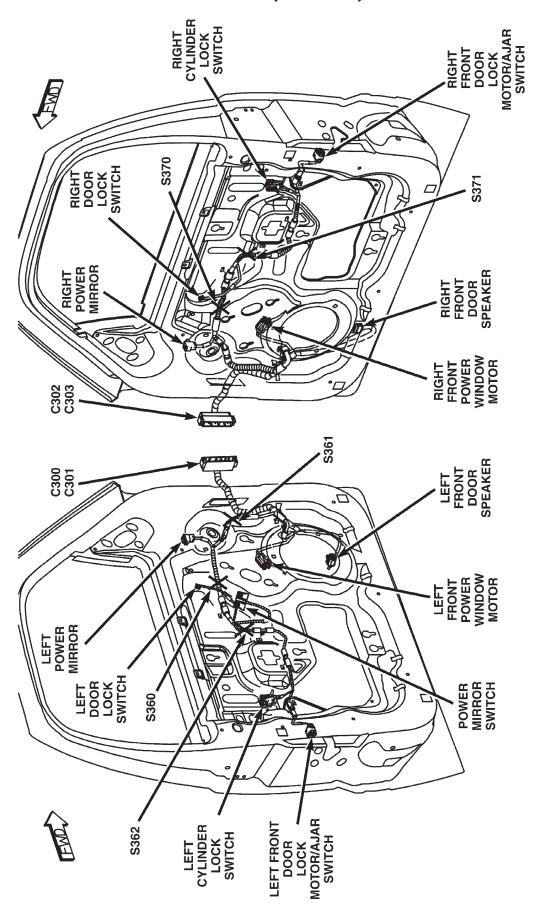


Fig. 41 FRONT DOORS

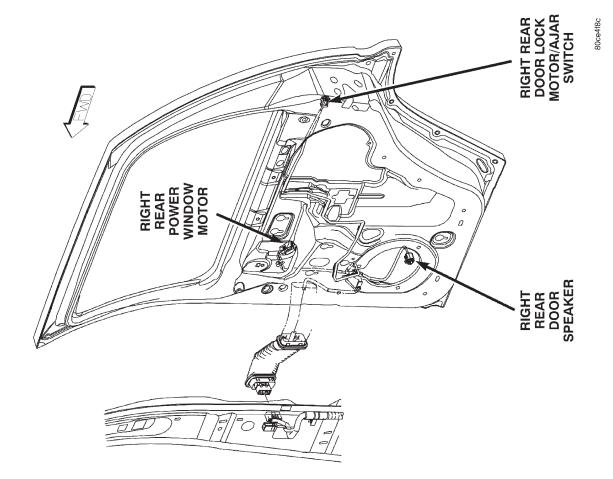


Fig. 42 REAR DOOR

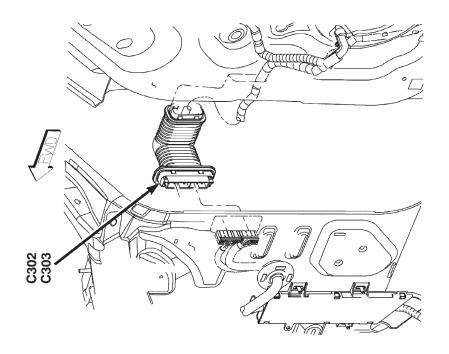
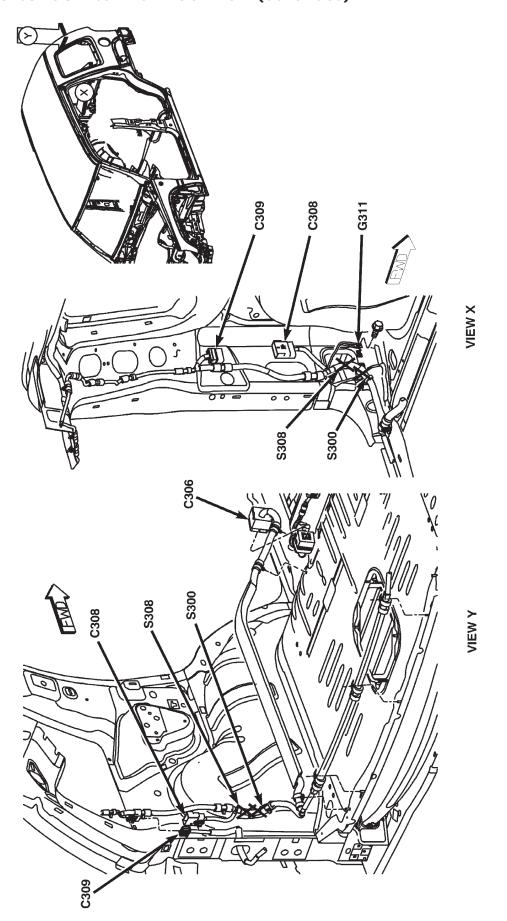
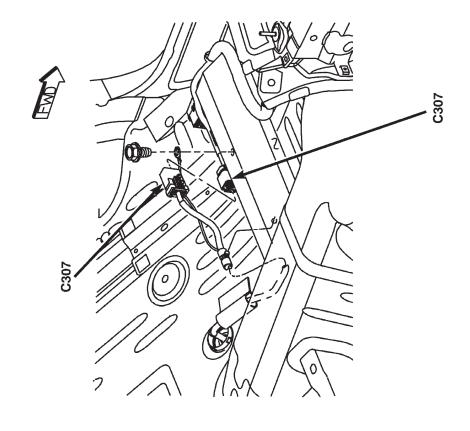


Fig. 43 LEFT REAR BODY



80ce51a7



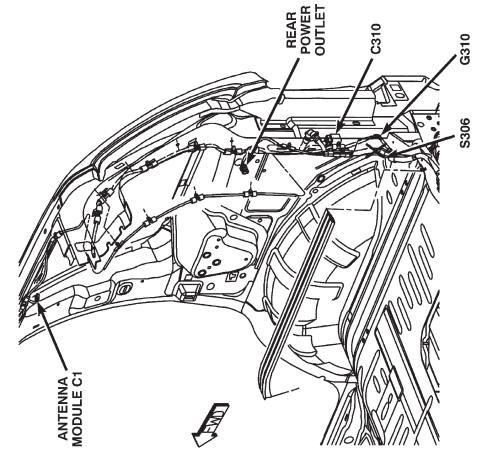
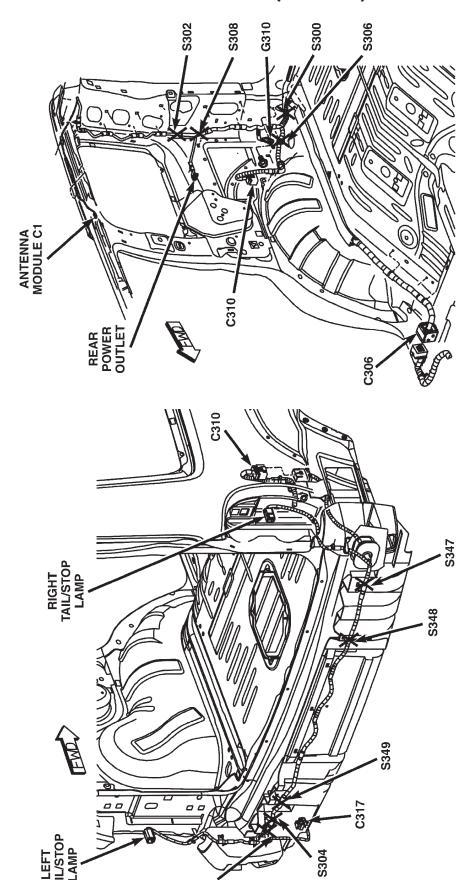


Fig. 44 RIGHT REAR BODY

80ce51b4

CONNECTOR/GROUND/SPLICE LOCATION (Continued)



S350

Fig. 45 REAR BODY

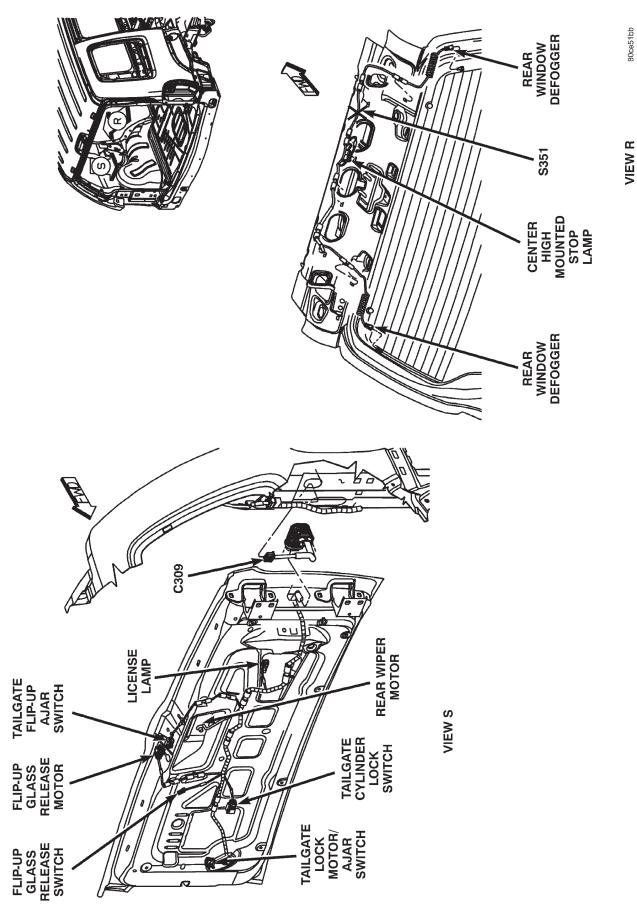


Fig. 46 TAILGATE

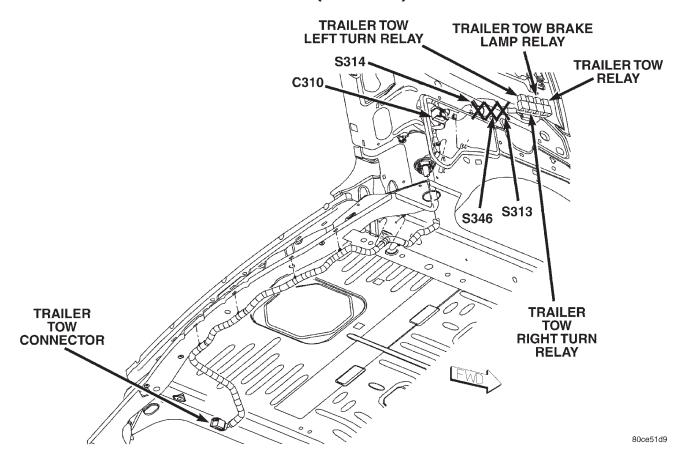


Fig. 47 TRAILER TOW CONNECTORS

80ce51f0

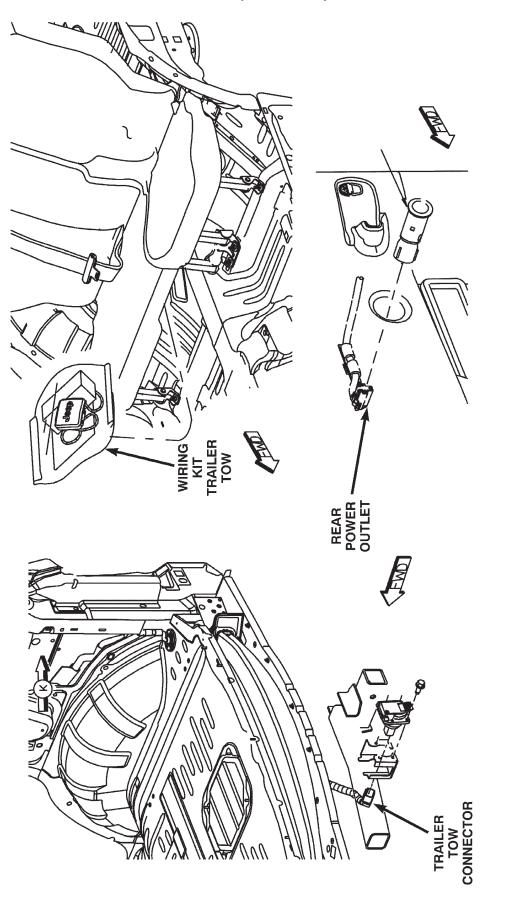
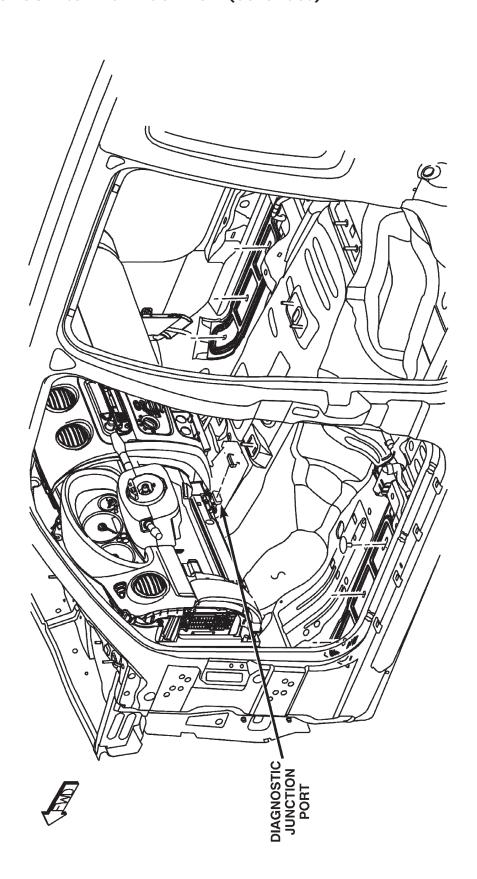


Fig. 48 REAR BODY

Fig. 49 DIAGNOSTIC JUNCTION PORT



ENGINE - 3.7L

TABLE OF CONTENTS

page	page
ENGINE - 3.7L	INSTALLATION
DESCRIPTION	INTAKE/EXHAUST VALVES & SEATS
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	DESCRIPTION
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - ENGINE	STANDARD PROCEDURE - REFACING 26
DIAGNOSIS - INTRODUCTION 4	REMOVAL27
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - ENGINE	INSTALLATION28
DIAGNOSIS - PERFORMANCE 4	
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - ENGINE	DESCRIPTION29
DIAGNOSIS - MECHANICAL 6	VALVE GUIDE SEALS
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - ENGINE	DESCRIPTION29
DIAGNOSIS - LUBRICATION	VALVE SPRINGS
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - CYLINDER	DESCRIPTION29
COMPRESSION PRESSURE 8	REMOVAL29
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - CYLINDER	INSTALLATION29
COMBUSTION PRESSURE LEAKAGE8	CYLINDER HEAD - RIGHT
STANDARD PROCEDURE	DESCRIPTION
STANDARD PROCEDURE - ENGINE	DESCRIPTION - CYLINDER HEAD30
GASKET SURFACE PREPARATION9	DESCRIPTION - VALVE GUIDES30
STANDARD PROCEDURE - REPAIR	DESCRIPTION30
DAMAGED OR WORN THREADS9	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING
STANDARD PROCEDURE - ENGINE CORE	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - HYDRAULIC
AND OIL GALLERY PLUGS 10	LASH ADJUSTER
REMOVAL10	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - CYLINDER
INSTALLATION11	HEAD GASKET30
SPECIFICATIONS	REMOVAL31
TORQUE12	CLEANING
3.7L ENGINE12	INSPECTION32
SPECIAL TOOLS	INSTALLATION
3.7L ENGINE	CAMSHAFT(S)
AIR CLEANER ELEMENT	DESCRIPTION
REMOVAL - 3.7L	REMOVAL
INSTALLATION - 3.7L	INSTALLATION
CYLINDER HEAD - LEFT	CYLINDER HEAD COVER(S)
DESCRIPTION - VALVE GUIDES19	REMOVAL
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	INSTALLATION
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - HYDRAULIC	INTAKE/EXHAUST VALVES & SEATS
LASH ADJUSTER19 DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - CYLINDER	STANDARD PROCEDURE - REFACING 34
	REMOVAL
HEAD GASKET19	INSTALLATION
REMOVAL	ROCKER ARM
CLEANING	DESCRIPTION
INSTALLATION	REMOVAL
CAMSHAFT(S)	INSTALLATION
DESCRIPTION	VALVE GUIDE SEALS
REMOVAL	DESCRIPTION
INSTALLATION	VALVE SPRINGS
CYLINDER HEAD COVER(S)	DESCRIPTION
DESCRIPTION	REMOVAL
REMOVAL	INSTALLATION

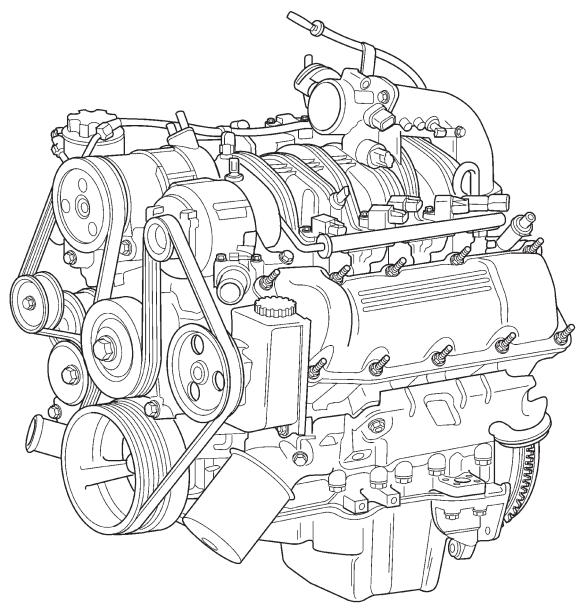
9 - 2 ENGINE - 3.7L — **KJ**

ENGINE BLOCK	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	
DESCRIPTION39	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - ENGINE OIL	
STANDARD PROCEDURE - CYLINDER BORE	LEAK	60
HONING39	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - ENGINE OIL	
CLEANING39	PRESSURE	60
INSPECTION40	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - REAR SEAL	
CONNECTING ROD BEARINGS	AREA LEAKS	61
STANDARD PROCEDURE - CONNECTING	OIL	
ROD BEARING - FITTING40	STANDARD PROCEDURE - ENGINE OIL	61
CRANKSHAFT	OIL FILTER	
DESCRIPTION	REMOVAL	63
REMOVAL43	INSTALLATION	63
INSPECTION	OIL PAN	
INSTALLATION	DESCRIPTION	63
CRANKSHAFT MAIN BEARINGS	REMOVAL	
STANDARD PROCEDURE	CLEANING	
MAIN BEARING - FITTING45	INSPECTION	
CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL - FRONT	INSTALLATION	
REMOVAL46	OIL PRESSURE SENSOR/SWITCH	
INSTALLATION	DESCRIPTION	გ5
CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL - REAR	OPERATION	
REMOVAL	REMOVAL	
INSTALLATION	INSTALLATION	
FLEX PLATE	OIL PUMP	,
REMOVAL49	REMOVAL	85
INSTALLATION	DISASSEMBLY	
PISTON & CONNECTING ROD	INSPECTION	
	ASSEMBLY	
	INSTALLATION	
STANDARD PROCEDURE CONNECTING ROD BEARING - FITTING 49	INTAKE MANIFOLD	ונ
	DESCRIPTION	೭೮
STANDARD PROCEDURE - PISTON	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - INTAKE	50
FITTING	MANIFOLD LEAKS	20
REMOVAL50	REMOVAL	
CLEANING	INSTALLATION	
INSPECTION	EXHAUST MANIFOLD	ງອ
INSTALLATION51	DESCRIPTION	60
PISTON RINGS	REMOVAL	
STANDARD PROCEDURE - PISTON RING	REMOVAL	.) 🗂
E11 11N(C) 6.7	INICTALLATION	
FITTING	INSTALLATION	
VIBRATION DAMPER	VALVE TIMING	70
VIBRATION DAMPER REMOVAL54	VALVE TIMING DESCRIPTION	70 71
VIBRATION DAMPERREMOVALINSTALLATION	VALVE TIMING DESCRIPTION	70 71
VIBRATION DAMPER REMOVAL	VALVE TIMING DESCRIPTION OPERATION STANDARD PROCEDURE	70 71 71
VIBRATION DAMPER REMOVAL	VALVE TIMING DESCRIPTION	70 71 71 71
VIBRATION DAMPER REMOVAL	VALVE TIMING DESCRIPTION OPERATION STANDARD PROCEDURE MEASURING TIMING CHAIN WEAR SERVICE PROCEDURES	70 71 71
VIBRATION DAMPER REMOVAL 54 INSTALLATION 55 STRUCTURAL COVER DESCRIPTION 55 OPERATION 55 REMOVAL 55	VALVE TIMING DESCRIPTION OPERATION STANDARD PROCEDURE MEASURING TIMING CHAIN WEAR SERVICE PROCEDURES BALANCE SHAFT	70 71 71 71 72
VIBRATION DAMPER REMOVAL 54 INSTALLATION 55 STRUCTURAL COVER DESCRIPTION 55 OPERATION 55 REMOVAL 55 INSTALLATION 55	VALVE TIMING DESCRIPTION OPERATION STANDARD PROCEDURE MEASURING TIMING CHAIN WEAR SERVICE PROCEDURES BALANCE SHAFT REMOVAL	70 71 71 71 72
VIBRATION DAMPER REMOVAL 54 INSTALLATION 55 STRUCTURAL COVER DESCRIPTION 55 OPERATION 55 REMOVAL 55 INSTALLATION 55 FRONT MOUNT	VALVE TIMING DESCRIPTION OPERATION STANDARD PROCEDURE MEASURING TIMING CHAIN WEAR SERVICE PROCEDURES BALANCE SHAFT REMOVAL INSTALLATION	70 71 71 71 72
VIBRATION DAMPER REMOVAL 54 INSTALLATION 55 STRUCTURAL COVER DESCRIPTION 55 OPERATION 55 REMOVAL 55 INSTALLATION 55 FRONT MOUNT 56 REMOVAL 56	VALVE TIMING DESCRIPTION OPERATION STANDARD PROCEDURE MEASURING TIMING CHAIN WEAR SERVICE PROCEDURES BALANCE SHAFT REMOVAL INSTALLATION TIMING BELT / CHAIN COVER(S)	70 71 71 71 72 74
VIBRATION DAMPER REMOVAL 54 INSTALLATION 55 STRUCTURAL COVER DESCRIPTION 55 OPERATION 55 REMOVAL 55 INSTALLATION 55 FRONT MOUNT REMOVAL 56 INSTALLATION 57	VALVE TIMING DESCRIPTION OPERATION STANDARD PROCEDURE MEASURING TIMING CHAIN WEAR SERVICE PROCEDURES BALANCE SHAFT REMOVAL INSTALLATION TIMING BELT / CHAIN COVER(S) REMOVAL	70 71 71 71 74 74
VIBRATION DAMPER REMOVAL 54 INSTALLATION 55 STRUCTURAL COVER DESCRIPTION 55 OPERATION 55 REMOVAL 55 INSTALLATION 55 FRONT MOUNT REMOVAL 56 INSTALLATION 57 REAR MOUNT	VALVE TIMING DESCRIPTION OPERATION STANDARD PROCEDURE MEASURING TIMING CHAIN WEAR SERVICE PROCEDURES BALANCE SHAFT REMOVAL INSTALLATION TIMING BELT / CHAIN COVER(S) REMOVAL INSTALLATION	70 71 71 71 74 74
VIBRATION DAMPER REMOVAL 54 INSTALLATION 55 STRUCTURAL COVER DESCRIPTION 55 OPERATION 55 REMOVAL 55 INSTALLATION 55 FRONT MOUNT 56 INSTALLATION 57 REAR MOUNT 57 REMOVAL 57	VALVE TIMING DESCRIPTION OPERATION STANDARD PROCEDURE MEASURING TIMING CHAIN WEAR SERVICE PROCEDURES BALANCE SHAFT REMOVAL INSTALLATION TIMING BELT / CHAIN COVER(S) REMOVAL INSTALLATION INSTALLATION INSTALLATION INSTALLATION IDLER SHAFT	70 71 71 71 74 74 74
VIBRATION DAMPER REMOVAL 54 INSTALLATION 55 STRUCTURAL COVER DESCRIPTION 55 OPERATION 55 REMOVAL 55 INSTALLATION 55 FRONT MOUNT REMOVAL 56 INSTALLATION 57 REAR MOUNT 57 INSTALLATION 57 INSTALLATION 57 INSTALLATION 57	VALVE TIMING DESCRIPTION OPERATION STANDARD PROCEDURE MEASURING TIMING CHAIN WEAR SERVICE PROCEDURES BALANCE SHAFT REMOVAL INSTALLATION TIMING BELT / CHAIN COVER(S) REMOVAL INSTALLATION INSTALLATION INSTALLATION TIMING BELT / CHAIN COVER(S) REMOVAL INSTALLATION IDLER SHAFT REMOVAL	70 71 71 71 74 74 76
VIBRATION DAMPER REMOVAL 54 INSTALLATION 55 STRUCTURAL COVER DESCRIPTION 55 OPERATION 55 REMOVAL 55 INSTALLATION 55 FRONT MOUNT REMOVAL 56 INSTALLATION 57 REAR MOUNT REMOVAL 57 INSTALLATION 57 LUBRICATION 57	VALVE TIMING DESCRIPTION OPERATION STANDARD PROCEDURE MEASURING TIMING CHAIN WEAR SERVICE PROCEDURES BALANCE SHAFT REMOVAL INSTALLATION TIMING BELT / CHAIN COVER(S) REMOVAL INSTALLATION INSTALLATION INSTALLATION IDLER SHAFT REMOVAL INSTALLATION	70 71 71 71 74 74 76
VIBRATION DAMPER REMOVAL 54 INSTALLATION 55 STRUCTURAL COVER DESCRIPTION 55 OPERATION 55 REMOVAL 55 INSTALLATION 55 FRONT MOUNT 57 REAR MOUNT 57 REMOVAL 57 INSTALLATION 57 LUBRICATION 57 DESCRIPTION 57	VALVE TIMING DESCRIPTION OPERATION STANDARD PROCEDURE MEASURING TIMING CHAIN WEAR SERVICE PROCEDURES BALANCE SHAFT REMOVAL INSTALLATION TIMING BELT / CHAIN COVER(S) REMOVAL INSTALLATION IDLER SHAFT REMOVAL INSTALLATION TIMING BELT/CHAIN AND SPROCKET(S)	70 71 71 72 74 74 76 77
VIBRATION DAMPER REMOVAL 54 INSTALLATION 55 STRUCTURAL COVER DESCRIPTION 55 OPERATION 55 REMOVAL 55 INSTALLATION 55 FRONT MOUNT REMOVAL 56 INSTALLATION 57 REAR MOUNT REMOVAL 57 INSTALLATION 57 LUBRICATION 57	VALVE TIMING DESCRIPTION OPERATION STANDARD PROCEDURE MEASURING TIMING CHAIN WEAR SERVICE PROCEDURES BALANCE SHAFT REMOVAL INSTALLATION TIMING BELT / CHAIN COVER(S) REMOVAL INSTALLATION IDLER SHAFT REMOVAL INSTALLATION TIMING BELT/CHAIN AND SPROCKET(S) REMOVAL INSTALLATION	70 71 71 71 74 74 76 77
VIBRATION DAMPER REMOVAL 54 INSTALLATION 55 STRUCTURAL COVER DESCRIPTION 55 OPERATION 55 REMOVAL 55 INSTALLATION 55 FRONT MOUNT 57 REAR MOUNT 57 REMOVAL 57 INSTALLATION 57 LUBRICATION 57 DESCRIPTION 57	VALVE TIMING DESCRIPTION OPERATION STANDARD PROCEDURE MEASURING TIMING CHAIN WEAR SERVICE PROCEDURES BALANCE SHAFT REMOVAL INSTALLATION TIMING BELT / CHAIN COVER(S) REMOVAL INSTALLATION IDLER SHAFT REMOVAL INSTALLATION TIMING BELT/CHAIN AND SPROCKET(S)	70 71 71 71 72 74 74 76 77

KJ — ENGINE - 3.7L 9 - 3

ENGINE - 3.7L

DESCRIPTION



80ccc15e

3.7 L ENGINE

The 3.7 liter (226 CID) six-cylinder engine is an 90° single overhead camshaft engine. The cast iron cylinder block is made up of two different components; the first component is the cylinder bore and upper block, the second component is the bedplate that comprises the lower portion of the cylinder block and houses the lower half of the crankshaft main

bearings. The cylinders are numbered from front to rear with the left bank being numbered 1,3,and 5 and the right bank being numbered 2,4, and 6. The firing order is 1-6-5-4-3-2. The engine serial number is located at the right front side of the engine block

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - ENGINE DIAGNOSIS - INTRODUCTION

Engine diagnosis is helpful in determining the causes of malfunctions not detected and remedied by routine maintenance.

These malfunctions may be classified as either performance (e.g., engine idles rough and stalls) or mechanical (e.g., a strange noise).

(Refer to 9 - ENGINE - DIAGNOSIS AND TEST-ING)—PERFORMANCE and (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING)—MECHANICAL for possible causes and corrections of malfunctions. (Refer to 14 - FUEL SYSTEM/FUEL DELIVERY - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING) and (Refer to 14 - FUEL SYSTEM/FUEL INJECTION - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING) for the fuel system diagnosis.

Additional tests and diagnostic procedures may be necessary for specific engine malfunctions that can not be isolated with the Service Diagnosis charts. Information concerning additional tests and diagnosis is provided within the following diagnosis:

- Cylinder Compression Pressure Test (Refer to 9 ENGINE DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING).
- Cylinder Combustion Pressure Leakage Test (Refer to 9 ENGINE DIAGNOSIS AND TEST-ING).
- Engine Cylinder Head Gasket Failure Diagnosis (Refer to 9 ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING).
- Intake Manifold Leakage Diagnosis (Refer to 9 ENGINE/MANIFOLDS/INTAKE MANIFOLD DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING).

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - ENGINE DIAGNOSIS - PERFORMANCE

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSE	CORRECTION
ENGINE WILL NOT START	1. Weak battery	Charge or replace as necessary.
	Corroded or loose battery connections.	Clean and tighten battery connections. Apply a coat of light mineral grease to the terminals.
	3. Faulty starter.	3. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/ STARTING - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING).
	4. Faulty coil or control unit.	4. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/ IGNITION CONTROL/IGNITION COIL - REMOVAL).
	5. Incorrect spark plug gap.	5. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/ IGNITION CONTROL/SPARK PLUG - CLEANING).
	6. Incorrect right bank cam timing.	6. Refer to engine timing in this section.
	7. Dirt or water in fuel system.	7. Clean system and replace fuel filter.
	8.Faulty fuel pump, relay or wiring.	8.Repair or replace as necessary.
	9. Faulty cam or crank sensor	9. Refer to Ignition system.
ENGINE STALLS OR ROUGH IDLE	1. Vacuum leak.	Inspect intake manifold and vacuum hoses, repair or replace as necessary.
	2. Faulty crank position sensor	2. Replace crank position sensor.
	4. Faulty coil.	4. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/ IGNITION CONTROL/IGNITION COIL - REMOVAL).

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSE	CORRECTION
	5. Incorrect cam timing.	5. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/VALVE TIMING - STANDARD PROCEDURE).
1. ENGINE LOSS OF POWER	Dirty or incorrectly gapped spark plugs.	1. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/ IGNITION CONTROL/SPARK PLUG - CLEANING).
	2. Dirt or water in fuel system.	Clean system and replace fuel filter.
	3. Faulty fuel pump.	3. (Refer to 14 - FUEL SYSTEM/ FUEL DELIVERY/FUEL PUMP - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING).
	4. Blown cylinder head gasket.	Replace cylinder head gasket.
	5. Low compression.	5. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING), repair as necessary.
	6. Burned, warped or pitted valves.	6. Replace as necessary.
	7. Plugged or restricted exhaust system.	7. Inspect and replace as necessary.
	8. Faulty coil.	8. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/ IGNITION CONTROL/IGNITION COIL - REMOVAL).
	9. Incorrect cam timing.	Refer to Engine Tlming in this section.
1. ENGINE MISSES ON ACCELERATION	Spark plugs dirty or incorrectly gapped.	1. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/ IGNITION CONTROL/SPARK PLUG - CLEANING).
	2. Dirt in fuel system.	2. Clean fuel system.
	3. Burned, warped or pitted valves.	3. Replcae as necessary.
	4. Faulty coil.	4. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/ IGNITION CONTROL/IGNITION COIL - REMOVAL).
1. ENGINE MISSES AT HIGH SPEED	Spark plugs dirty or incorrectly gapped.	1. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/ IGNITION CONTROL/SPARK PLUG - CLEANING).
	2. Faulty coil.	2. (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/ IGNITION CONTROL/IGNITION COIL - REMOVAL).
	3. Dirt or water in fuel system.	Clean system and replace fuel filter.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - ENGINE DIAGNOSIS - MECHANICAL

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTIONS
NOISY VALVES	High or low oil level in crankcase.	1. (Refer to LUBRICATION & MAINTENANCE/FLUID TYPES - SPECIFICATIONS).
	2. Thin or diluted oil.	2. Change oil and filter.
	3. Low oil pressure.	3. Check oil pump, if Ok, check rod and main bearings for excessive wear.
	4. Dirt in lash adjusters.	4. Clean or replace as necessary.
	5. Worn rocker arms.	5. Replace as necessary.
	7. Worn valve guides.	7. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/INTAKE/EXHAUST VALVES & SEATS - STANDARD PROCEDURE).
	8. Excessive runout of valve seats on valve faces.	8. Service valves and valve seats. (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/INTAKE/EXHAUST VALVES & SEATS - STANDARD PROCEDURE).
ENGINE VIBRATION	Counter Balance Shaft not timed properly	Refer to Engine Timing in this section
CONNECTING ROD NOISE	1. Insufficient oil supply.	1. (Refer to LUBRICATION & MAINTENANCE/FLUID TYPES - SPECIFICATIONS).
	2. Low oil pressure.	2. Check oil pump, if Ok, check rod and main bearings for excessive wear.
	3. Thin or diluted oil.	3. Change oil and filter.
	4. Excessive bearing clearance.	4. Replace as necessary.
	5. Connecting rod journal out-of-round.	5. Service or replace crankshaft.
	6. Misaligned connecting rods.	6. Replace bent connecting rods.
MAIN BEARING NOISE	1. Insufficient oil supply.	1. (Refer to LUBRICATION & MAINTENANCE/FLUID TYPES - SPECIFICATIONS).
	2. Low oil pressure.	2. Check oil pump, if Ok, check rod and main bearings for excessive wear.
	3. Thin or diluted oil.	3. Change oil and filter.
	4. Excessive bearing clearance.	4. Replace as necessary.
	5. Excessive end play.	5. Check thrust washers for wear.
	6. Crankshaft journal out-of round.	6. Service or replace crankshaft.
	7. Loose flywheel or torque converter.	7. Tighten to correct torque

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - ENGINE DIAGNOSIS - LUBRICATION

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
OIL LEAKS	1. Gaskets and O-Rings.	1.
	(a) Misaligned or damaged.	(a) Replace as necessary.
	(b) Loose fasteners, broken or porous metal parts.	(b) Tighten fasteners, Repair or replace metal parts.
	2. Crankshaft rear seal	2. Replace as necessary (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE BLOCK/CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL - REAR - REMOVAL).
	Crankshaft seal flange. Scratched, nicked or grooved.	3. Polish or replace crankshaft.
	4. Oil pan flange cracked.	4. Replace oil pan (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL PAN - REMOVAL).
	5. Timing chain cover seal damaged.	5. Re-seal timing cover.
	Scratched or damaged vibration damper hub.	6. Polish or replace damper.
OIL PRESSURE DROP	1. Low oil level.	Check and correct oil level.
	2. Faulty oil pressure sending unit.	2. Replace sending unit (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL PRESSURE SENSOR/SWITCH - REMOVAL).
	3. Low oil pressure.	Check oil pump and bearing clearance.
	4. Clogged oil filter.	4. Replace oil filter (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL FILTER - REMOVAL).
	5. Worn oil pump.	5. Replace oil pump (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL PUMP - REMOVAL).
	6. Thin or diluted oil.	6. Change oil and filter.
	7. Excessive bearing clearance.	7. Replace as necessary.
	8. Oil pump relief valve stuck.	8. Replace oil pump (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL PUMP - REMOVAL).
	Oil pump suction tube loose, damaged or clogged.	9. Replace as necessary.

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
OIL PUMPING AT RINGS; SPARK PLUGS FOULING	1. Worn or damaged rings.	Hone cylinder bores and replace rings.
	2. Carbon in oil ring slots.	2. Replace rings (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE BLOCK/PISTON RINGS - STANDARD PROCEDURE).
	3. Incorrect ring size installed.	3. Replace rings (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE BLOCK/PISTON RINGS - STANDARD PROCEDURE).
	4. Worn valve guides.	4. Ream guides and replace valves (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/INTAKE/EXHAUST VALVES & SEATS - STANDARD PROCEDURE).
	5. Leaking valve guide seals.	5. Replace valve guide seals.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - CYLINDER COMPRESSION PRESSURE

The results of a cylinder compression pressure test can be utilized to diagnose several engine malfunctions.

Ensure the battery is completely charged and the engine starter motor is in good operating condition. Otherwise the indicated compression pressures may not be valid for diagnosis purposes.

- (1) Clean the spark plug recesses with compressed air.
 - (2) Remove the spark plugs.
 - (3) Secure the throttle in the wide-open position.
- (4) Disable the fuel system (Refer to 14 FUEL SYSTEM/FUEL DELIVERY DESCRIPTION).
- (5) Remove the ASD relay (Refer to 8 ELECTRI-CAL/IGNITION CONTROL/AUTO SHUT DOWN RELAY REMOVAL).
- (6) Insert a compression pressure gauge and rotate the engine with the engine starter motor for three revolutions.
- (7) Record the compression pressure on the 3rd revolution. Continue the test for the remaining cylinders.
- (8) (Refer to 9 ENGINE SPECIFICATIONS) for the correct engine compression pressures.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - CYLINDER COMBUSTION PRESSURE LEAKAGE

The combustion pressure leakage test provides an accurate means for determining engine condition.

Combustion pressure leakage testing will detect:

• Exhaust and intake valve leaks (improper seating).

- Leaks between adjacent cylinders or into water jacket.
- Any causes for combustion/compression pressure loss.
- (1) Check the coolant level and fill as required. DO NOT install the radiator cap.
- (2) Start and operate the engine until it attains normal operating temperature, then turn the engine OFF.
 - (3) Remove the spark plugs.
 - (4) Remove the oil filler cap.
 - (5) Remove the air cleaner.
- (6) Calibrate the tester according to the manufacturer's instructions. The shop air source for testing should maintain 483 kPa (70 psi) minimum, 1,379 kPa (200 psi) maximum and 552 kPa (80 psi) recommended.
- (7) Perform the test procedures on each cylinder according to the tester manufacturer's instructions. Set piston of cylinder to be tested at TDC compression, While testing, listen for pressurized air escaping through the throttle body, tailpipe and oil filler cap opening. Check for bubbles in the radiator coolant.

All gauge pressure indications should be equal, with no more than 25% leakage.

FOR EXAMPLE: At 552 kPa (80 psi) input pressure, a minimum of 414 kPa (60 psi) should be maintained in the cylinder.

Refer to CYLINDER COMBUSTION PRESSURE LEAKAGE DIAGNOSIS CHART .

CYLINDER COMBUSTION PRESSURE LEAKAGE DIAGNOSIS CHART

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSE	CORRECTION
AIR ESCAPES THROUGH THROTTLE BODY	Intake valve bent, burnt, or not seated properly	Inspect valve and valve seat. Reface or replace, as necessary. Inspect valve springs. Replace as necessary.
AIR ESCAPES THROUGH TAILPIPE	Exhaust valve bent, burnt, or not seated properly	Inspect valve and valve seat. Reface or replace, as necessary. Inspect valve springs. Replace as necessary.
AIR ESCAPES THROUGH RADIATOR	Head gasket leaking or cracked cylinder head or block	Remove cylinder head and inspect. Replace defective part
MORE THAN 50% LEAKAGE FROM ADJACENT CYLINDERS	Head gasket leaking or crack in cylinder head or block between adjacent cylinders	Remove cylinder head and inspect. Replace gasket, head, or block as necessary
MORE THAN 25% LEAKAGE AND AIR ESCAPES THROUGH OIL FILLER CAP OPENING ONLY	Stuck or broken piston rings; cracked piston; worn rings and/or cylinder wall	Inspect for broken rings or piston. Measure ring gap and cylinder diameter, taper and out-of-round. Replace defective part as necessary

STANDARD PROCEDURE

STANDARD PROCEDURE - ENGINE GASKET SURFACE PREPARATION

To ensure engine gasket sealing, proper surface preparation must be performed, especially with the use of aluminum engine components and multi-layer steel cylinder head gaskets.

Never use the following to clean gasket surfaces:

- Metal scraper
- Abrasive pad or paper to clean cylinder block and head
- High speed power tool with an abrasive pad or a wire brush (Fig. 1)

NOTE: Multi-Layer Steel (MLS) head gaskets require a scratch free sealing surface.

Only use the following for cleaning gasket surfaces:

- Solvent or a commercially available gasket remover
 - Plastic or wood scraper (Fig. 1)
- Drill motor with 3M Roloc™ Bristle Disc (white or yellow) (Fig. 1)

CAUTION: Excessive pressure or high RPM (beyond the recommended speed), can damage the sealing surfaces. The mild (white, 120 grit) bristle disc is recommended. If necessary, the medium (yellow, 80 grit) bristle disc may be used on cast iron surfaces with care.

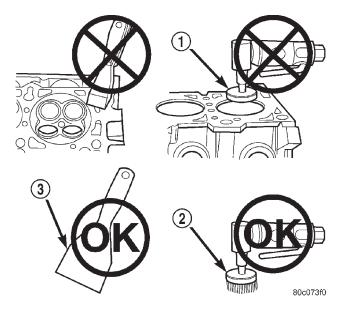


Fig. 1 Proper Tool Usage For Surface Preparation

- 1 ABRASIVE PAD
- 2 3M ROLOC™ BRISTLE DISC
- 3 PLASTIC/WOOD SCRAPER

STANDARD PROCEDURE - REPAIR DAMAGED OR WORN THREADS

CAUTION: Be sure that the tapped holes maintain the original center line.

Damaged or worn threads can be repaired. Essentially, this repair consists of:

• Drilling out worn or damaged threads.

- Tapping the hole with a special Heli-Coil Tap, or equivalent.
- Installing an insert into the tapped hole to bring the hole back to its original thread size.

STANDARD PROCEDURE - ENGINE CORE AND OIL GALLERY PLUGS

Using a blunt tool such as a drift and a hammer, strike the bottom edge of the cup plug. With the cup plug rotated, grasp firmly with pliers or other suitable tool and remove plug (Fig. 2).

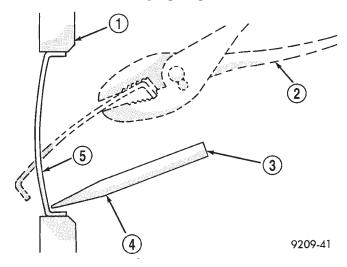


Fig. 2 Core Hole Plug Removal

- 1 CYLINDER BLOCK
- 2 REMOVE PLUG WITH PLIERS
- 3 STRIKE HERE WITH HAMMER
- 4 DRIFT PUNCH
- 5 CUP PLUG

CAUTION: Do not drive cup plug into the casting as restricted cooling can result and cause serious engine problems.

Thoroughly clean inside of cup plug hole in cylinder block or head. Be sure to remove old sealer. Lightly coat inside of cup plug hole with Mopar® Stud and Bearing Mount. Make certain the new plug is cleaned of all oil or grease. Using proper drive plug, drive plug into hole so that the sharp edge of the plug is at least 0.5 mm (0.020 in.) inside the lead-in chamfer.

It is not necessary to wait for curing of the sealant. The cooling system can be refilled and the vehicle placed in service immediately.

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove hood. Mark hood hinge location for reinstallation.
 - (3) Remove air cleaner assembly.

- (4) Remove radiator core support bracket.
- (5) Remove fan shroud with electric fan assembly.
- (6) Remove mechanical cooling fan.
- (7) Remove drive belt.

NOTE: It is NOT necessary to discharge the A/C system to remove the engine.

- (8) Remove A/C compressor and secure away from engine with lines attached.
- (9) Remove generator and secure away from engine.

NOTE: Do NOT remove the phenolic pulley from the P/S pump. It is not required for P/S pump removal.

- (10) Remove power steering pump with lines attached and secure away from engine.
 - (11) Drain cooling system.
 - (12) Remove coolant bottle.
 - (13) Disconnect the heater hoses from the engine.
- (14) Disconnect heater hoses from heater core and remove hose assembly.
 - (15) Disconnect throttle and speed control cables.
 - (16) Remove upper radiator hose from engine.
 - (17) Remove lower radiator hose from engine.
- (18) Disconnect the engine to body ground straps at the left side of cowl.
- (19) Disconnect the engine wiring harness at the following points:
 - Intake air temperature (IAT) sensor
 - Fuel Injectors
 - Throttle Position (TPS) Switch
 - Idle Air Control (IAC) Motor
 - Engine Oil Pressure Switch
 - Engine Coolant Temperature (ECT) Sensor
 - Manifold Absolute Pressure MAP) Sensor
 - Camshaft Position (CMP) Sensor
 - Coil Over Plugs
 - Crankshaft Position Sensor
 - (20) Remove coil over plugs.
 - (21) Release fuel rail pressure.
- (22) Remove fuel rail and secure away from engine.

NOTE: It is not necessary to release the quick connect fitting from the fuel supply line for engine removal.

- (23) Remove the PCV hose.
- (24) Remove the breather hoses.
- (25) Remove the vacuum hose for the power brake booster.
 - (26) Disconnect knock sensors.
 - (27) Remove engine oil dipstick tube.
 - (28) Remove intake manifold.
 - (29) Install engine lift plate.

NOTE: Recheck bolt torque for engine lift plate before removing engine.

- (30) Secure the left and right engine wiring harnesses away from engine.
 - (31) Raise vehicle.
 - (32) Disconnect oxygen sensor wiring.
 - (33) Disconnect crankshaft postion sensor.
- (34) Disconnect the engine block heater power cable, if equipped.
- (35) Disconnect the front propshaft at the front differential and secure out of way.

NOTE: It is necessary to disconnect the front propshaft for access to the starter and left side exhaust flange.

- (36) Remove the starter.
- (37) Remove the ground straps from the left and right side of the block.
- (38) Disconnect the right and left exhaust pipes at the manifolds and from the crossover, and remove from the vehicle.

NOTE: The exhaust clamps at the manifolds cannot be reused. New clamps must be used or leaks may occur.

NOTE: For manual transmission vehicles, the transmission must be removed from the vehicle, before the engine can be removed. The manual transmission will contact the floorpan before the engine clears the motor mounts, so it must be removed.

- (39) Remove the structural cover.
- (40) Remove torque convertor bolts, and mark location for reassembly.
- (41) Remove transmission bellhousing to engine bolts.
 - (42) Loosen left and right engine mount thru bolts.

NOTE: It is not necessary to completely remove engine mount thru bolts, for engine removal.

- (43) Lower the vehicle.
- (44) Support the transmission with a suitable jack.
- (45) Connect a suitable engine hoist to the engine lift plate.
 - (46) Remove engine from vehicle.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Position the engine in the vehicle.
- (2) Install both left and right side engine mounts onto engine.
 - (3) Raise the vehicle.

- (4) Install the transmission bellhousing to engine mounting bolts. Tighten the bolts to 41 N·m (30ft. lbs.).
 - (5) Tighten the engine mount thru bolts.
 - (6) Install the torque convertor bolts.
- (7) Connect the ground straps on the left and right side of the engine.
 - (8) Install the starter.
 - (9) Connect the crankshaft position sensor.
- (10) Install the engine block heater power cable, if equipped.

CAUTION: The structural cover requires a specific torque sequence. Failure to follow this sequence may cause severe damage to the cover.

(11) Install the structural cover.

NOTE: New clamps must be used on exhaust manifold flanges. Failure to use new clamps may result in exhaust leaks.

- (12) Install the left and right exhaust pipes.
- (13) Connect the left and right oxygen sensors.
- (14) Lower vehicle.
- (15) Remove the engine lift plate.
- (16) Connect the knock sensors.
- (17) Connect the engine to body ground straps at the left side of the cowl.
 - (18) Install the intake manifold.
 - (19) Install the engine oil dipstick tube.
 - (20) Install the power brake booster vacuum hose.
 - (21) Install the breather hoses.
 - (22) Install the PCV hose.
 - (23) Install the fuel rail.
 - (24) Install the coil over plugs.
- (25) Connect the engine wiring harness at the following points:
 - Intake air temperature (IAT) sensor
 - Fuel Injectors
 - Throttle Position (TPS) Switch
 - Idle Air Control (IAC) Motor
 - Engine Oil Pressure Switch
 - Engine Coolant Temperature (ECT) Sensor
 - Manifold Absolute Pressure MAP) Sensor
 - Camshaft Position (CMP) Sensor
 - Coil Over Plugs
 - Crankshaft Position Sensor
 - (26) Connect lower radiator hose.
 - (27) Connect upper radiator hose.
 - (28) Connect throttle and speed control cables.
 - (29) Install the heater hose assembly.
 - (30) Install coolant recovery bottle.
 - (31) Install the power steering pump.
 - (32) Install the generator.
 - (33) Install the A/C compressor.
 - (34) Install the drive belt.

- (35) Install the mechanical cooling fan.
- (36) Install the fan shroud with the electric fan assembly.
 - (37) Install the radiator core support bracket.
 - (38) Install the air cleaner assembly.
 - (39) Refill the engine cooling system.
 - (40) Install the hood.
 - (41) Check and fill engine oil.
 - (42) Connect the battery negative cable.
 - (43) Start the engine and check for leaks.

SPECIFICATIONS

TORQUE

DESCRIPTION	N-m	Ft.	ln.
		Lbs.	Lbs.
Camshaft			
Non - Oiled Sprocket Bolt	122	90	_
Bearing Cap Bolts	11	_	100
Timing Chain Cover—Bolts	54	40	_
Connecting Rod Cap—Bolts	27	20	_
	PLU	S 90° T	URN
Bed Plate—Bolts	Refer	to Proc	edure
Crankshaft Damper—Bolt	175	130	_
Cylinder Head—Bolts			
M11 Bolts	Refer	Td₽ro	cedure
M8 Bolts	-	-	-
Cylinder Head Cover—Bolts	12	_	105
Exhaust Manifold—Bolts	25	18	_
Exhaust Manifold Heat Shield—Nuts	8		72
	Ther	n loosen	45°
Flexplate—Bolts	60	45	_
Engine Mount Bracket to Block—Bolts	61	45	_
Rear Mount to Transmission—Bolts	46	34	_
Generator Mounting—Bolts			
M10 Bolts	54	40	_
M8 Bolts	28	_	250
Intake Manifold—Bolts	12	_	105
	Refer	to Proc for	edure
	Tighter	ning Sec	quence
Oil Pan—Bolts	15	_	130

DESCRIPTION	N-m	Ft.	ln.
		Lbs.	Lbs.
Oil Pan—Drain Plug	34	25	_
Oil Pump—Bolts	28	_	250
Oil Pump Cover—Bolts	12	_	105
Oil Pickup Tube—Bolt and Nut	28	_	250
Oil Dipstick Tube to Engine			
Block—Bolt	15	_	130
Oil Fill Tube—Bolts	12	_	105
Timing Chain Guide—Bolts	28	_	250
Timing Chain Tensioner Arm—Special			
Pin Bolt	17	_	150
Hydraulic Tensioner—Bolts	28	_	250
Timing Chain Primary Tensioner—Bolts	28	_	250
Timing Drive Idler Sprocket— Bolt	34	25	_
Thermostat Housing—Bolts	12	_	105
Water Pump—Bolts	54	40	_

3.7L ENGINE

SPECIFICATIONS

DESCRIPTION	SPECIFICATION	
Engine Type	90° SOHC V-6 12-Valve	
Displacement	3.7 Liters / 3700 cc	
	(Cubic Inches)	
Bore	93.0 mm (3.66 in.)	
Stroke	90.8 mm (3.40 in.)	
Compression Ratio	9.1:1	
Horsepower	210 BHP @ 5200 RPM	
Torque	225 LB-FT @ 4200 RPM	
Lead Cylinder	#1 Left Bank	
Firing Order	1-6-5-4-3-2	
CYLINDER BLOCK		
Cylinder Block	Cast Iron	
Bore Diameter	93.0 ± .0075 mm	
	(3.6619 ± 0.0003 in.)	
Out of Round (MAX)	0.076 mm (0.003 in.)	
Taper (MAX)	0.051 mm (0.002 in.)	

DESCRIPTION	SPECIFICATION
PIST	ONS
Material	Aluminum Alloy
Diameter	92.975 mm (3.6605 in.)
Weight	367.5 grams (12.96 oz)
Ring Groove Diameter	
No. 1	83.73 - 83.97 mm
	(3.296 - 3.269 in.)
No. 2	82.833 - 83.033 mm
	(3.261 - 3.310 in.)
No. 3	83.88 - 84.08 mm
	(3.302 - 3.310 in.)
PISTO	N PINS
Туре	Floating
Clearance In Piston	0.010 - 0.019 mm
	(0.0004 - 0.0008 in.)
Diameter	24.013 - 24.016 mm
	(0.9454 - 0.9456 in.)
PISTON	RINGS
Ring Gap	
Top Compression Ring	0.37 - 0.63 mm
	(0.0146 - 0.0249 in.)
Second Compression	0.37 - 0.63 mm
Ring	(0.0146 - 0.0249 in.)
Oil Control (Steel Rails)	0.25 - 0.76 mm
	(0.0099 - 0.30 in.)
Side Clearance	
Top Compression Ring	.051094 mm
	(0.0020 - 0.0037 in.)
Second Compression	0.040 - 0.080 mm
Ring	(0.0016 - 0.0031 in.)
Oil Ring (Steel Ring)	.019229 mm
	(.00070091 in.)
Ring Width	,
Top Compression Ring	1.472 - 1.490 mm
	(0.057 - 0.058 in.)
Second Compression	1.472 - 1.490 mm
Ring	(0.057 - 0.058 in.)
Oil Ring (Steel Rails)	0.445 - 0.470 mm
	(0.017 - 0.018 in.)
	` ,

DESCRIPTION	SPECIFICATION
CONNECT	ING RODS
Bearing Clearance	0.010 - 0.048 mm
	(0.0004 - 0.0019 in.)
Side Clearance	0.10 - 0.35 mm
	(0.004 - 0.0138 in.)
Piston Pin Clearance	.015028 mm
	(0.0006 - 0.0011 in.)
Bearing Bore Out of Round	0.004 mm
(MAX)	(0.0002 in.)
Total Weight (Less Bearing)	612 grams (21.588 ounces)
CRANK	SHAFT
Main BearingJournal	
Diameter	63.488 - 63.512 mm
	(2.4996 - 2.5005 in.)
Bearing Clearance	0.002 - 0.034 mm
Out of Round (MAX)	0.005 mm (0.0002 in.)
Taper (MAX)	0.006 mm (0.0004 in.)
End Play	0.052 - 0.282 mm
	(0.0021 - 0.0112 in.)
End Play (MAX)	0.282 mm (0.0112 in)
Connecting Rod Journal	
Diameter	57.904 - 57.896 mm
Bearing Clearance	0.010 - 0.048 mm
Out of Round (MAX)	0.005 mm (0.0002 in.)
Taper (MAX)	0.006 mm (0.0002 in.)
CAMS	HAFT
Bore Diameter	26.02 - 26.04 mm
	(1.0245 - 1.0252 in.)
Bearing Journal Diameter	25.975 - 25.995 mm
	(1.0227 - 1.0235 in.)
Bearing Clearance	0.025 - 0.065 mm
	(0.001 - 0.0026 in.)
Bearing Clearance (MAX)	0.065 mm (0.0026 in.)
End Play	.075200 mm
	(0.003 - 0.0079 in.)
End Play (MAX)	.200 mm (0.0079 in.)

DESCRIPTION	SPECIFICATION
VALVE	TIMING
Intake	
Opens (ATDC)	3.6°
Closes (ATDC)	247.1°
Duration	243.5°
Exhaust	
Opens (BTDC)	232.5°
Closes (ATDC)	21.2°
Duration	253.70°
Valve Overlap	17.6°
VAL	VES
Face Angle	45° - 45.5°
Head Diameter	
Intake	48.52 - 48.78 mm
	(1.9103 - 1.9205 in.)
Exhaust	36.87 - 37.13 mm
	1.4516 - 1.4618 in.)
Length (Overall)	
Intake	113.45 - 114.21 mm
	(4.4666 - 4.4965)
Exhaust	114.92 - 115.68 mm
	(4.5244 - 4.5543 in.)
Stem Diameter	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Intake	6.931 - 6.957 mm
	(0.2729 - 0.2739 in.)
Exhaust	6.902 - 6.928 mm
	(0.2717 - 0.2728 in.)
Stem - to - Guide	, ,
Clearance	
Intake	0.018 - 0.069 mm
	(0.0008 - 0.0028 in.)
Exhaust	0.047 - 0.098 mm
	(0.0019 - 0.0039 in.)
Max. Allowable Stem - to -	
Guide Clearance (Rocking	
Method)	
Intake	0.069 mm (0.0028 in.)
Exhaust	0.098 mm (0.0039 in.)
	, ,

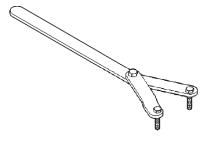
DESCRIPTION	SPECIFICATION
Valve Lift (Zero Lash)	
Intake	12.00 mm (0.472 in.)
Exhaust	10.90 mm (0.4292 in.)
	SPRING
Free Lenght (Approx)	SPRING
Intake and Exhaust	40.00 mm (4.0060 in)
	48.92 mm (1.9260 in.)
Spring Force (Valve Closed)	
Intake and Exhaust	361.0 - 399.0 N @ 40.12 mm
	(81.15 - 89.70 lbs. @ 1.5795 in.)
Spring Force (Valve	
Open)	
Intake and Exhaust	984.0 - 1076.0 N @ 28.12 mm
	221.2 - 241.9 lbs. @ 1.107 in.)
Number of Coils	·
Intake and Exhaust	7.30
Wire Diameter	
Intake and Exhaust	4.77 × 3.80mm
	(0.1878 - 0.1496 in.)
Installed Height (Spring	,
Seat to Bottom of	
Retainer)	
Nominal	
Intake	41.11 mm (1.619 in.)
Exhaust	41.13 mm (1.619 in.)
	R HEAD
Gasket Thickness	
(Compressed)	0.7 mm (0.0276 in.)
Valve Seat Angle	44.5° - 45.0°
Valve Seat Runout (MAX)	0.051 mm (0.002 in.)
Valve Seat Width	
Intake	1.75 - 2.36 mm
	(0.0698 - 0.0928 in.)
Exhaust	1.71 - 2.32 mm
	(0.0673 - 0.0911 in.)
Guide Bore Diameter (Std.)	6.975 - 7.00 mm
, ,	(0.2747 - 0.2756 in.)

DESCRIPTION	SPECIFICATION	
Cylinder Head Warpage		
(Flatness)	0.0508 mm (0.002 in.)	
OIL F	PUMP	
Clearance Over Rotors/End Face(MAX)	0.035 - 0.095 mm	
	(0.0014 - 0.0038 in.)	
Cover Out - of -Flat (MAX)	0.025 mm (0.001 in.)	
Inner and Outer Rotor		
Thickness	12.02 mm (0.4731 in.)	
Outer Rotor Diameter (MAX)	.235 mm (.0093 in.)	
Outer Rotor Diameter (MIN)	85.925 mm (0.400 in.)	
Tip Clearance Between Rotors		
(MAX)	0.150 mm (0.006 in.)	
OIL PRESSURE		
At Curb Idle Speed (MIN)*	25 kPa (4 psi)	
@ 3000 rpm	170 - 758 kPa (25 - 110 psi)	

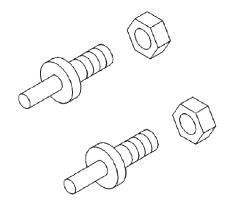
^{*} CAUTION: If pressure is zero at curb idle, DO NOT run engine at 3000 rpm.

SPECIAL TOOLS

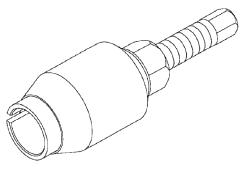
3.7L ENGINE



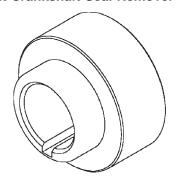
Spanner Wrench 6958



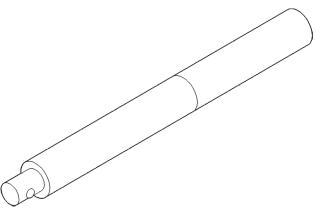
Adapter Pins 8346



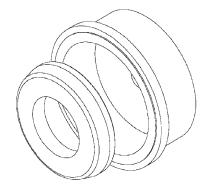
Front Crankshaft Seal Remover 8511



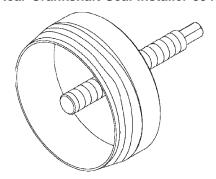
Front Crankshaft Seal Installer 8348



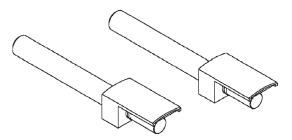
Handle C-4171



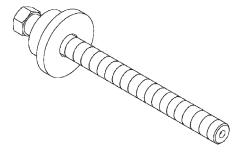
Rear Crankshaft Seal Installer 8349



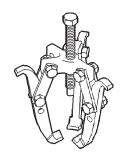
Rear Crankshaft Seal Remover 8506



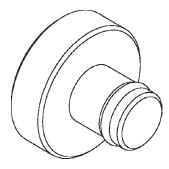
Connecting Rod Guides 8507



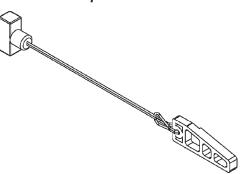
Crankshaft Damper Installer 8512



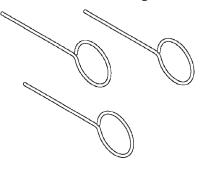
Puller 1026



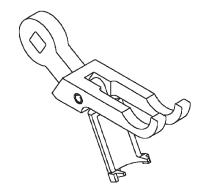
Crankshaft Damper Removal Insert 8513



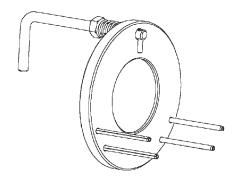
Chain Tensioner Wedge 8379



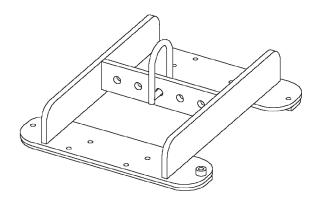
Chain Tensioner Pins 8514



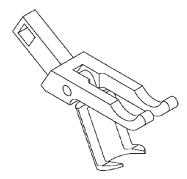
VALVE SPRING COMPRESSOR 8426



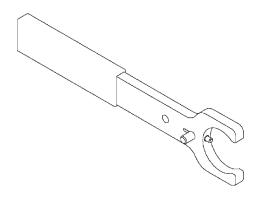
HOLDER SECONDARY CAMSHAFT CHAIN 8429



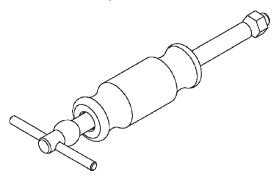
ENGINE LIFTING FIXTURE 8427



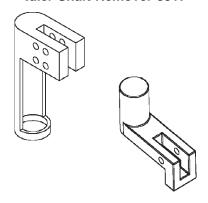
Remover, Rocker Arm 8516



CAMSHAFT HOLDER 8428

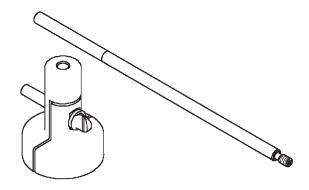


Idler Shaft Remover 8517



Valve Spring Compressor Adapters 8519

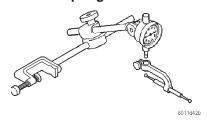
9 - 18 ENGINE - 3.7L —



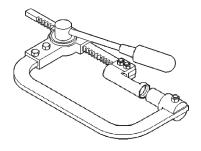
INSTALLER - REMOVER - COUNTER BALANCE SHAFT 8641



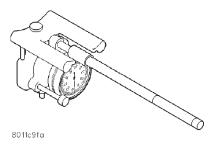
Valve Spring Tester C-647



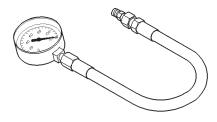
Dial Indicator C-3339



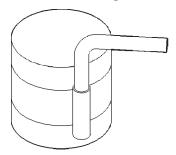
Valve Spring Compressor C-3422-B



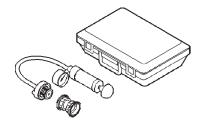
Bore Size Indicator C-119



Oil Pressure Gauge C-3292



Piston Ring Compressor C-385



Pressure Tester Kit 7700



Bloc-Chek-Kit C-3685-A

KJ — ENGINE - 3.7L 9 - 19

AIR CLEANER ELEMENT

REMOVAL - 3.7L

Housing removal is not necessary for element (filter) replacement.

- (1) Pry up 2 spring clips (Fig. 3) from front of housing cover (spring clips retain cover to housing).
- (2) Release housing cover from 4 locating tabs located on rear of housing, and remove cover.
- (3) Remove air cleaner element (filter) from housing.
- (4) Clean inside of housing before replacing element.

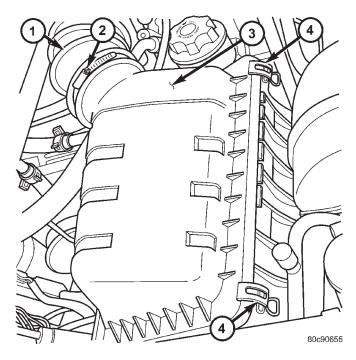


Fig. 3 AIR CLEANER ELEMENT - 3.7L

- 1 AIR INTAKE HOSE
- 2 HOSE CLAMP
- 3 COVER
- 4 CLIPS (2)

INSTALLATION - 3.7L

- (1) Install element into housing.
- (2) Position housing cover into housing locating tabs.
- (3) Pry up spring clips and lock cover to housing. If any air filter, air resonator, air intake tubes or air filter housing clamps had been loosened or removed, tighten them to 5 N·m (40 in. lbs.) torque.

CYLINDER HEAD - LEFT

DESCRIPTION - VALVE GUIDES

The valve guides are made of powered metal and are pressed into the cylinder head. The guides are not replaceable or serviceable, and valve guide reaming is not recommended. If the guides are worn beyond acceptable limits, replace the cylinder heads.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - HYDRAULIC LASH ADJUSTER

A tappet-like noise may be produced from several items. Check the following items.

- (1) Engine oil level too high or too low. This may cause aerated oil to enter the adjusters and cause them to be spongy.
- (2) Insufficient running time after rebuilding cylinder head. Low speed running up to 1 hour may be required.
- (3) Turn engine off and let set for a few minutes before restarting. Repeat this several times after engine has reached normal operating temperature.
 - (4) Low oil pressure.
- (5) The oil restrictor in cylinder head gasket or the oil passage to the cylinder head is plugged with debris.
- (6) Air ingested into oil due to broken or cracked oil pump pick up.
 - (7) Worn valve guides.
- (8) Rocker arm ears contacting valve spring retainer.
- (9) Rocker arm loose, adjuster stuck or at maximum extension and still leaves lash in the system.
- (10) Oil leak or excessive cam bore wear in cylinder head.
 - (11) Faulty lash adjuster.
- Check lash adjusters for sponginess while installed in cylinder head and cam on camshaft at base circle. Depress part of rocker arm over adjuster. Normal adjusters should feel very firm. Spongy adjusters can be bottomed out easily.
 - Remove suspected lash adjusters, and replace.
- Before installation, make sure adjusters are at least partially full of oil. This can be verified by little or no plunger travel when lash adjuster is depressed.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - CYLINDER HEAD GASKET

A cylinder head gasket leak can be located between adjacent cylinders or between a cylinder and the adjacent water jacket.

Possible indications of the cylinder head gasket leaking between adjacent cylinders are:

- Loss of engine power
- Engine misfiring
- Poor fuel economy

Possible indications of the cylinder head gasket leaking between a cylinder and an adjacent water jacket are:

- Engine overheating
- Loss of coolant
- Excessive steam (white smoke) emitting from exhaust
- Coolant foaming

CYLINDER-TO-CYLINDER LEAKAGE TEST

To determine if an engine cylinder head gasket is leaking between adjacent cylinders, follow the procedures in Cylinder Compression Pressure Test (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING). An engine cylinder head gasket leaking between adjacent cylinders will result in approximately a 50–70% reduction in compression pressure.

CYLINDER-TO-WATER JACKET LEAKAGE TEST

WARNING: USE EXTREME CAUTION WHEN THE ENGINE IS OPERATING WITH COOLANT PRESSURE CAP REMOVED.

VISUAL TEST METHOD

With the engine cool, remove the coolant pressure cap. Start the engine and allow it to warm up until thermostat opens.

If a large combustion/compression pressure leak exists, bubbles will be visible in the coolant.

COOLING SYSTEM TESTER METHOD

WARNING: WITH COOLING SYSTEM TESTER IN PLACE, PRESSURE WILL BUILD UP FAST. EXCESSIVE PRESSURE BUILT UP, BY CONTINUOUS ENGINE OPERATION, MUST BE RELEASED TO A SAFE PRESSURE POINT. NEVER PERMIT PRESSURE TO EXCEED 138 kPa (20 psi).

Install Cooling System Tester 7700 or equivalent to pressure cap neck. Start the engine and observe the tester's pressure gauge. If gauge pulsates with every power stroke of a cylinder a combustion pressure leak is evident.

CHEMICAL TEST METHOD

Combustion leaks into the cooling system can also be checked by using Bloc-Chek Kit C-3685-A or equivalent. Perform test following the procedures supplied with the tool kit.

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect the negative cable from the battery.
- (2) Raise the vehicle on a hoist.
- (3) Disconnect the exhaust pipe at the left side exhaust manifold.
- (4) Drain the engine coolant. Refer to COOLING SYSTEM.
 - (5) Lower the vehicle.
- (6) Remove the intake manifold. Refer to procedure in this section.
- (7) Remove the cylinder head cover. Refer to procedure in this section.
- (8) Remove the fan shroud and fan blade assembly. Refer to COOLING SYSTEM.
- (9) Remove accessory drive belt. Refer to COOL-ING SYSTEM.
- (10) Remove the power steering pump and set aside.
- (11) Rotate the crankshaft until the damper timing mark is aligned with TDC indicator mark (Fig. 4).

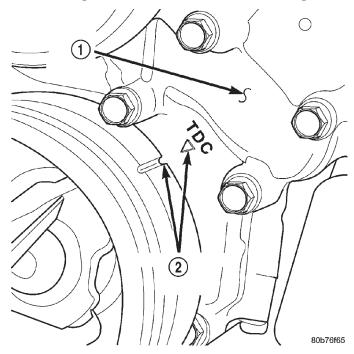


Fig. 4 Engine Top Dead Center

- 1 TIMING CHAIN COVER
- 2 CRANKSHAFT TIMING MARKS
- (12) Verify the V6 mark on the camshaft sprocket is at the 12 o'clock position (Fig. 5). Rotate the crankshaft one turn if necessary.
- (13) Remove the crankshaft damper. Refer to Procedure.
- (14) Remove the timing chain cover. Refer to procedure.

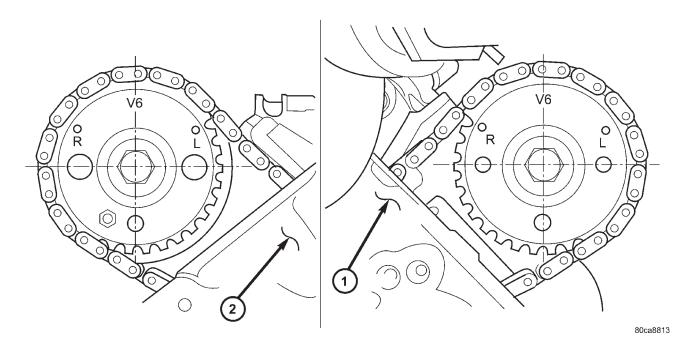


Fig. 5 Camshaft Sprocket V6 Marks

- 1 LEFT CYLINDER HEAD
- 2 RIGHT CYLINDER HEAD

(15) Lock the secondary timing chains to the idler sprocket using Special Tool 8429 Timing Chain Holding Fixture (Fig. 6).

NOTE: Mark the secondary timing chain prior to removal to aid in installation.

- (16) Mark the secondary timing chain, one link on each side of the V6 mark on the camshaft drive gear.
- (17) Remove the left side secondary chain tensioner. Refer to Timing Chain and Sprockets.
 - (18) Remove the cylinder head access plug (Fig. 7).
- (19) Remove the left side secondary chain guide. Refer to Timing Chain and Sprockets.
- (20) Remove the retaining bolt and the camshaft drive gear.

CAUTION: Do not allow the engine to rotate. Severe damage to the valve train can occur.

CAUTION: Do not overlook the four smaller bolts at the front of the cylinder head. Do not attempt to remove the cylinder head without removing these four bolts.

NOTE: The cylinder head is attached to the cylinder block with twelve bolts.

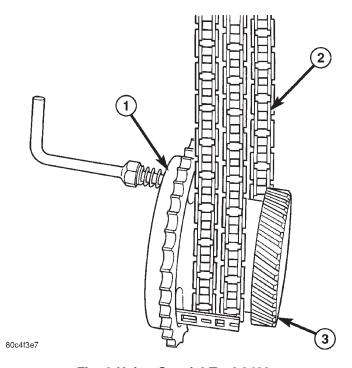


Fig. 6 Using Special Tool 8429

- 1 SPECIAL TOOL 8429
- 2 CAMSHAFT CHAIN
- 3 CRANKSHAFT TIMING GEAR

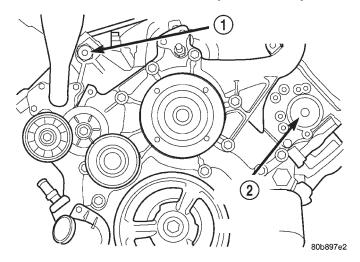


Fig. 7 Cylinder Head Access Plugs

- 1 RIGHT CYLINDER HEAD ACCESS PLUG
- 2 LEFT CYLINDER HEAD ACCESS PLUG
- (21) Remove the cylinder head retaining bolts.
- (22) Remove the cylinder head and gasket. Discard the gasket.

CAUTION: Do not lay the cylinder head on its gasket sealing surface, due to the design of the cylinder head gasket any distortion to the cylinder head sealing surface may prevent the gasket from properly sealing resulting in leaks.

CLEANING

To ensure engine gasket sealing, proper surface preparation must be performed, especially with the use of aluminum engine components (Fig. 8). (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - STANDARD PROCEDURE)

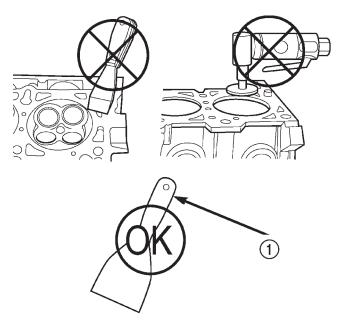
INSTALLATION

NOTE: The cylinder head bolts are tightened using a torque plus angle procedure. The bolts must be examined BEFORE reuse. If the threads are necked down the bolts should be replaced. The M8 head bolts, should not be reused. Use new M8 bolts.

Necking can be checked by holding a straight edge against the threads. If all the threads do not contact the scale, the bolt should be replaced (Fig. 9).

CAUTION: When cleaning cylinder head and cylinder block surfaces, DO NOT use a metal scraper because the surfaces could be cut or ground. Use only a wooden or plastic scraper.

(1) Clean the cylinder head and cylinder block mating surfaces (Fig. 10).



80b76eba

Fig. 8 Proper Tool Usage For Surface Preparation
1 - PLASTIC/WOOD SCRAPER

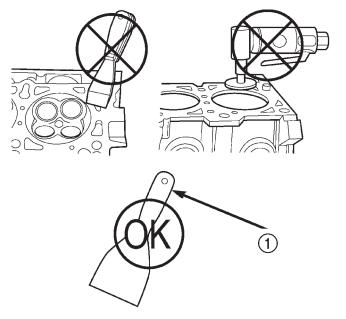
Fig. 9 Checking Cylinder Head Bolts for Stretching (Necking)

- 1 STRETCHED BOLT
- 2 THREADS ARE NOT STRAIGHT ON LINE
- 3 THREADS ARE STRAIGHT ON LINE
- 4 UNSTRETCHED BOLT
- (2) Position the new cylinder head gasket on the locating dowels.

CAUTION: When installing cylinder head, use care not damage the tensioner arm or the guide arm.

(3) Position the cylinder head onto the cylinder block. Make sure the cylinder head seats fully over the locating dowels.

NOTE: The four smaller cylinder head mounting bolts require sealant to be added to them before installing. Failure to do so may cause leaks.



80b76eba

Fig. 10 Proper Tool Usage For Surface Preparation
1 - PLASTIC/WOOD SCRAPER

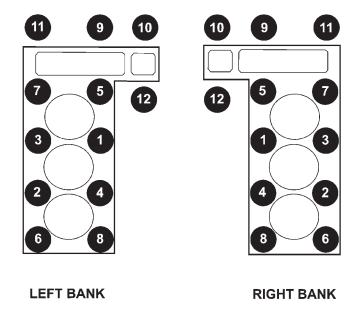
- (4) Lubricate the cylinder head bolt threads with clean engine oil and install the eight M11 bolts.
- (5) Coat the four M8 cylinder head bolts with **Mopar® Lock and Seal Adhesive** then install the bolts.

NOTE: The cylinder head bolts are tightened using an angle torque procedure, however, the bolts are not a torque-to-yield design.

- (6) Tighten the bolts in sequence using the following steps and torque values:
 - Step 1: Tighten bolts 1–10, 27 N·m (20 ft. lbs.).
- Step 2: Verify that bolts 1–10, all reached 27 N·m (20 ft. lbs.), by repeating step-1 without loosening the bolts. Tighten bolts 11 thru 14 to 14 N·m (10 ft. lbs.).
 - Step 3: Tighten bolts 1–10, 90 degrees (Fig. 11).
- Step 4: Tighten bolts 1–10, 90 degrees, again. Tighten bolts 11–14, 26 N⋅m (19 ft. lbs.)
- (7) Position the secondary chain onto the camshaft drive gear, making sure one marked chain link is on either side of the V6 mark on the gear then using Special Tool 8428 Camshaft Wrench, position the gear onto the camshaft.

CAUTION: Remove excess oil from camshaft sprocket retaining bolt before reinstalling bolt. Failure to do so may cause over-torqueing of bolt resulting in bolt failure.

- (8) Install the camshaft drive gear retaining bolt.
- (9) Install the left side secondary chain guide.



80cb8871

Fig. 11 CYLINDER HEAD TIGHTENING SEQUENCE

- (10) Install the cylinder head access plug.
- (11) Re-set and Install the left side secondary chain tensioner.
 - (12) Remove Special Tool 8429.
 - (13) Install the timing chain cover.
- (14) Install the crankshaft damper. Tighten damper bolt 175 N·m (130 Ft. Lbs.).
 - (15) Install the power steering pump.
- (16) Install the fan blade assembly and fan shroud.
 - (17) Install the cylinder head cover.
 - (18) Install the intake manifold.
 - (19) Refill the cooling system
 - (20) Raise the vehicle.
- (21) Install the exhaust pipe onto the left exhaust manifold.
 - (22) Lower the vehicle.
 - (23) Connect the negative cable to the battery.
 - (24) Start the engine and check for leaks.

CAMSHAFT(S)

DESCRIPTION

The camshafts consist of powdered metal steel lobes which are sinter-bonded to a steel tube. Four bearing journals are machined into the camshaft. Camshaft end play is controlled by two thrust walls that border the nose piece journal. Engine oil enters the hollow camshafts at the third journal and lubricates every intake lobe rocker through a drilled passage in the intake lobe.

CAMSHAFT(S) (Continued)

REMOVAL

CAUTION: When the timing chain is removed and the cylinder heads are still installed, DO NOT forcefully rotate the camshafts or crankshaft independently of each other. Severe valve and/or piston damage can occur.

CAUTION: When removing the cam sprocket, timing chains or camshaft, Failure to use Special Tool 8379 will result in hydraulic tensioner ratchet over extension, requiring timing chain cover removal to reset the tensioner ratchet.

- (1) Remove cylinder head cover. Refer to CYLIN-DER HEAD COVER in this section.
- (2) Set engine to TDC cylinder #1, camshaft sprocket V6 marks at the 12 o'clock position.
- (3) Mark one link on the secondary timing chain on both sides of the V6 mark on the camshaft sprocket to aid in installation.

CAUTION: Do not hold or pry on the camshaft target wheel (Located on the right side camshaft sprocket) for any reason, Severe damage will occur to the target wheel resulting in a vehicle no start condition.

(4) Loosen but **DO NOT** remove the camshaft sprocket retaining bolt. Leave the bolt snug against the sprocket.

NOTE: The timing chain tensioners must be secured prior to removing the camshaft sprockets. Failure to secure tensioners will allow the tensioners to extend, requiring timing chain cover removal in order to reset tensioners.

CAUTION: Do not force wedge past the narrowest point between the chain strands. Damage to the tensioners may occur.

- (5) Position Special Tool 8379 timing chain wedge between the timing chain strands, tap the tool to securely wedge the timing chain against the tensioner arm and guide (Fig. 12).
- (6) Hold the camshaft with Special Tool 8428 Camshaft Wrench, while removing the camshaft sprocket bolt and sprocket (Fig. 13).
- (7) Using Special Tool 8428 Camshaft Wrench, gently allow the camshaft to rotate 5° clockwise until the camshaft is in the neutral position (no valve load)
- (8) Starting at the outside working inward, loosen the camshaft bearing cap retaining bolts 1/2 turn at a time. Repeat until all load is off the bearing caps.

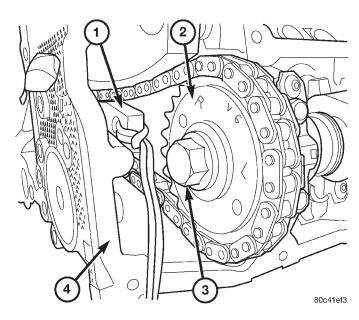


Fig. 12 SECURING TIMING CHAIN TENSIONERS USING TIMING CHAIN WEDGE — Typical

- 1 SPECIAL TOOL 8379
- 2 CAMSHAFT SPROCKET
- 3 CAMSHAFT SPROCKET BOLT

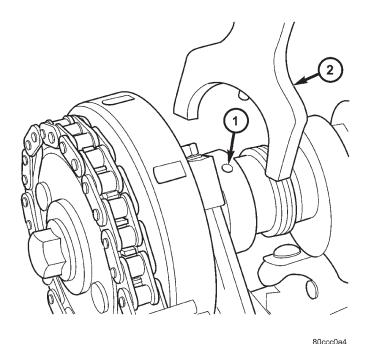


Fig. 13 Special Tool 8428

- 1 Camshaft hole
- 2 Special Tool 8428

CAUTION: DO NOT STAMP OR STRIKE THE CAM-SHAFT BEARING CAPS. SEVERE DAMAGE WILL OCCUR TO THE BEARING CAPS.

CAMSHAFT(S) (Continued)

NOTE: When the camshaft is removed the rocker arms may slide downward, mark the rocker arms before removing camshaft.

(9) Remove the camshaft bearing caps and the camshaft.

INSTALLATION

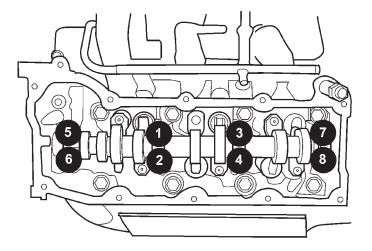
(1) Lubricate camshaft journals with clean engine oil.

NOTE: Position the left side camshaft so that the camshaft sprocket dowel is near the 1 o'clock position, This will place the camshaft at the neutral position easing the installation of the camshaft bearing caps.

- (2) Position the camshaft into the cylinder head.
- (3) Install the camshaft bearing caps, hand tighten the retaining bolts.

NOTE: Caps should be installed so that the stamped numbers on the caps are in numerical order, (1 thru 4) from the front to the rear of the engine. All caps should be installed so that the stamped arrows on the caps point toward the front of the engine.

(4) Working in ½ turn increments, tighten the bearing cap retaining bolts starting with the middle cap working outward (Fig. 14).



- (5) Torque the camshaft bearing cap retaining bolts to 11 N·m (100 in. lbs.).
- (6) Position the camshaft drive gear into the timing chain aligning the V6 mark between the two marked chain links (Two links marked during removal).
- (7) Using Special Tool 8428 Camshaft Wrench, rotate the camshaft until the camshaft sprocket dowel is aligned with the slot in the camshaft sprocket. Install the sprocket onto the camshaft.

CAUTION: Remove excess oil from camshaft sprocket bolt. Failure to do so can cause bolt overtorque resulting in bolt failure.

- (8) Remove excess oil from bolt, then install the camshaft sprocket retaining bolt and hand tighten.
 - (9) Remove Special Tool 8379 timing chain wedge.
- (10) Using Special Tool 6958 spanner wrench with adapter pins 8346, torque the camshaft sprocket retaining bolt to 122 N·m (90 ft. lbs.).
 - (11) Install the cylinder head cover.

CYLINDER HEAD COVER(S)

DESCRIPTION

The cylinder head covers are made of single layer stamped steel, and are not interchangable from side-to-side (Fig. 15).

REMOVAL

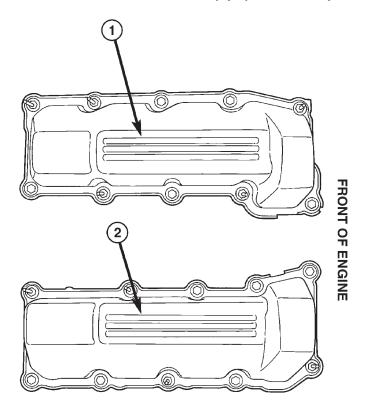
- (1) Disconnect negative cable from battery.
- (2) Remove the resonator assemble and air inlet hase
- (3) Disconnect injector connectors and un-clip the injector harness.
- (4) Route injector harness in front of cylinder head cover.
- (5) Disconnect the left side breather tube and remove the breather tube.
- (6) Remove the cylinder head cover mounting bolts (Fig. 16).
 - (7) Remove cylinder head cover and gasket.

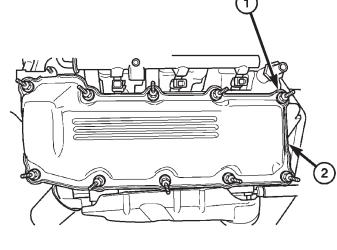
NOTE: The gasket may be used again, providing no cuts, tears, or deformation has occurred.

808a1e9b

Fig. 14 Camshaft Bearing Caps Tightening Sequence

CYLINDER HEAD COVER(S) (Continued)





80cb41a5

Fig. 16 CYLINDER HEAD COVER -TYPICAL

- 1 SCREWS
- 2 CYLINDER HEAD COVER

80ca556d

Fig. 15 CYLINDER HEAD COVERS

- 1 LEFT SIDE CYLINDER HEAD COVER
- 2 RIGHT SIDE CYLINDER HEAD COVER

INSTALLATION

CAUTION: Do not use harsh cleaners to clean the cylinder head covers. Severe damage to covers may occur.

NOTE: The gasket may be used again, provided no cuts, tears, or deformation has occurred.

- (1) Clean cylinder head cover and both sealing surfaces. Inspect and replace gasket as necessary.
- (2) Tighten cylinder head cover bolts and double ended studs to 12 N·m (105 in. lbs.).
- (3) Install left side breather and connect breather tube.
- (4) Connect injector electrical connectors and injector harness retaining clips.
 - (5) Install the resonator and air inlet hose.
 - (6) Connect negative cable to battery.

INTAKE/EXHAUST VALVES & SEATS

DESCRIPTION

The valves are made of heat resistant steel and have chrome plated stems to prevent scuffing. Each valve is actuated by a roller rocker arm which pivots on a stationary lash adjuster. All valves use three bead lock keepers to retain the springs and promote valve rotation.

STANDARD PROCEDURE - REFACING

NOTE: Valve seats that are worn or burned can be reworked, provided that correct angle and seat width are maintained. Otherwise the cylinder head must be replaced.

NOTE: When refacing valves and valve seats, it is important that the correct size valve guide pilot be used for reseating stones. A true and complete surface must be obtained.

- (1) Using a suitable dial indicator measure the center of the valve seat Total run out must not exceed 0.051 mm (0.002 in).
- (2) Apply a small amount of Prussian blue to the valve seat, insert the valve into the cylinder head, while applying light pressure on the valve rotate the

valve. Remove the valve and examine the valve face. If the blue is transferred below the top edge of the valve face, lower the valve seat using a 15 degree stone. If the blue is transferred to the bottom edge of the valve face, raise the valve seat using a 65 degree stone.

- (3) When the seat is properly positioned the width of the intake seat must be 1.75-2.36~mm (0.0689 -0.0928~in.) and the exhaust seat must be 1.71-2.32~mm (0.0673 0.0911 in.).
- (4) Check the valve spring installed height after refacing the valve and seat. The installed height for both intake and exhaust valve springs must not exceed 41.44 mm (1.6315 in.).
- (5) The valve seat and valve face must maintain a face angle of 44.5 45 degrees angle (Fig. 17).

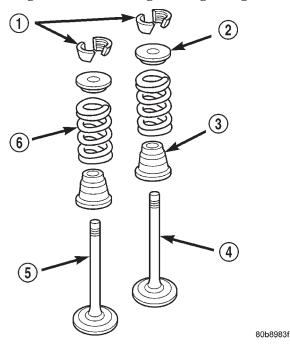


Fig. 17 Valve Assembly Configuration

- 1 VALVE LOCKS (3-BEAD)
- 2 RETAINER
- 3 VALVE STEM OIL SEAL
- 4 INTAKE VALVE
- 5 EXHAUST VALVE
- 6 VALVE SPRING

REMOVAL

NOTE: The cylinder heads must be removed in order to perform this procedure.

- (1) Remove rocker arms and lash adjusters. Refer to procedures in this section (Fig. 18).
- (2) Remove the camshaft bearing caps and the camshaft.

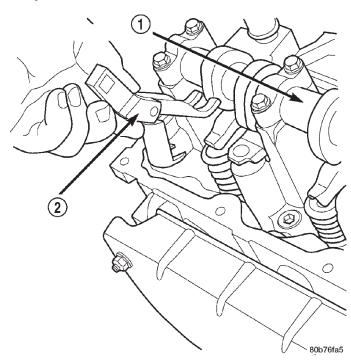


Fig. 18 Rocker Arm Removal

- 1 CAMSHAFT
- 2 SPECIAL TOOL 8516

NOTE: All six valve springs and valves are removed in the same manner; this procedure only covers one valve and valve spring.

(3) Using Special Tool C-3422–B or C-3422–C Valve Spring Compressor and Special tool 8519 Adapter, compress the valve spring.

NOTE: It may be necessary to tap the top of the valve spring to loosen the spring retainers locks enough to be removed.

(4) Remove the two spring retainer lock halves.

NOTE: the valve spring is under tension use care when releasing the valve spring compressor.

- (5) Remove the valve spring compressor.
- (6) Remove the spring retainer, and the spring.

NOTE: Check for sharp edges on the keeper grooves. Remove any burrs from the valve stem before removing the valve from the cylinder head.

(7) Remove the valve from the cylinder head.

NOTE: The valve stem seals are common between intake and exhaust.

(8) Remove the valve stem seal. Mark the valve for proper installation.

TESTING VALVE SPRINGS

NOTE: Whenever the valves are removed from the cylinder head it is recommended that the valve springs be inspected and tested for reuse.

Inspect the valve springs for physical signs of wear or damage. Turn table of tool C-647 until surface is in line with the 40.69 mm (1.602 in.) mark on the threaded stud and the zero mark on the front. Place spring over the stud on the table and lift compressing lever to set tone device. Pull on torque wrench until Ping is heard. Take reading on torque wrench at this instant. Multiply this reading by two. This will give the spring load at test length. Fractional measurements are indicated on the table for finer adjustments. Refer to Specifications Section to obtain specified height and allowable tensions. Replace any springs that do not meet specifications (Fig. 19).

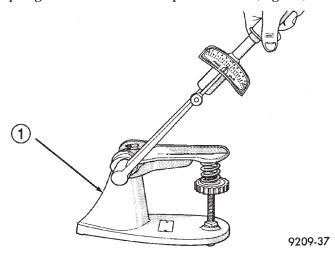


Fig. 19 Testing Valve Springs

1 - SPECIAL TOOL C-647

INSTALLATION

- (1) coat the valve stem with clean engine oil and insert it into the cylinder head.
- (2) Install the valve stem seal. make sure the seal is fully seated and that the garter spring at the top of the seal is intact.
- (3) Install the spring and the spring retainer (Fig. 20).
- (4) Using the valve spring compressor, compress the spring and install the two valve spring retainer halves.

(5) Release the valve spring compressor and make sure the two spring retainer halves and the spring retainer are fully seated.

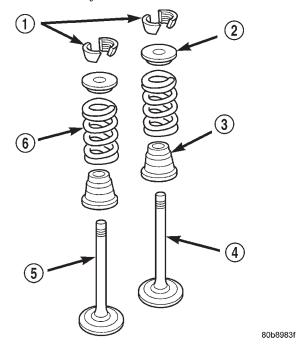
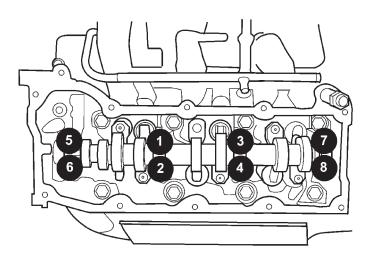


Fig. 20 Valve Assembly Configuration

- 1 VALVE LOCKS (3-BEAD)
- 2 RETAINER
- 3 VALVE STEM OIL SEAL
- 4 INTAKE VALVE
- 5 EXHAUST VALVE
- 6 VALVE SPRING
- (6) lubricate the camshaft journal with clean engine oil then Position the camshaft (with the sprocket dowel on the left camshaft at 11 o'clock and the right camshaft at 12 o'clock), then position the camshaft bearing caps.
- (7) Install the camshaft bearing cap retaining bolts. Tighten the bolts 9–13 N·m (100 in. lbs.) in $\frac{1}{2}$ turn increments in the sequence shown (Fig. 21).
- (8) Position the hydraulic lash adjusters and rocker arms.



808a1e9b

Fig. 21 Camshaft Bearing Caps Tightening Sequence

ROCKER ARM

DESCRIPTION

The rocker arms are steel stampings with an integral roller bearing. The rocker arms incorporate a 2.8 mm (0.11 inch) oil hole in the lash adjuster socket for roller and camshaft lubrication.

VALVE GUIDE SEALS

DESCRIPTION

The valve guide seals are made of rubber and incorporate an integral steel valve spring seat. The integral garter spring maintains consistent lubrication control to the valve stems.

VALVE SPRINGS

DESCRIPTION

The valve springs are made from high strength chrome silicon steel. The springs are common for intake and exhaust applications. The valve spring seat is integral with the valve stem seal, which is a positive type seal to control lubrication.

REMOVAL

(1) Remove the cylinder head cover. Refer to Cylinder Head Cover in this Section.

- (2) Using Special Tool 8516 Valve Spring Compressor, remove the rocker arms and the hydraulic lash adjusters.
- (3) Remove the spark plug for the cylinder the valve spring and seal are to be removed from.
- (4) Apply shop air to the cylinder to hold the valves in place when the spring is removed.

NOTE: All six valve springs and seals are removed in the same manner; this procedure only covers one valve seal and valve spring.

(5) Using Special Tool 8387 Valve Spring Compressor, compress the valve spring.

NOTE: It may be necessary to tap the top of the valve spring to loosen the spring retainers locks enough to be removed.

(6) Remove the two spring retainer lock halves.

NOTE: the valve spring is under tension use care when releasing the valve spring compressor.

- (7) Remove the valve spring compressor.
- (8) Remove the spring retainer, and the spring.
- (9) Remove the valve stem seal.

NOTE: The valve stem seals are common between intake and exhaust.

INSTALLATION

NOTE: All six valve springs and seals are removed in the same manner; this procedure only covers one valve seal and valve spring.

(1) Apply shop air to the cylinder to hold the valves in place while the spring is installed.

NOTE: The valve stem seals are common between intake and exhaust.

- (2) Install the valve stem seal.
- (3) Install the spring retainer, and the spring.
- (4) Using Special Tool 8387 Valve Spring Compressor, compress the valve spring.
 - (5) Install the two spring retainer lock halves.

NOTE: the valve spring is under tension use care when releasing the valve spring compressor.

- (6) Remove the valve spring compressor.
- (7) Disconnect the shop air to the cylinder.
- (8) Install the spark plug for the cylinder the valve spring and seal was installed on.

VALVE SPRINGS (Continued)

- (9) Using Special Tool 8516 Valve Spring Compressor, install the rocker arms and the hydraulic lash adjusters.
- (10) Install the cylinder head cover. Refer to Cylinder Head Cover in this Section.

CYLINDER HEAD - RIGHT

DESCRIPTION

DESCRIPTION - CYLINDER HEAD

The cylinder heads are made of an aluminum alloy. The cylinder head features two valves per cylinder with pressed in powdered metal valve guides. The cylinder heads also provide enclosures for the timing chain drain, necessitating unique left and right cylinder heads.

DESCRIPTION - VALVE GUIDES

The valve guides are made of powered metal and are pressed into the cylinder head. The guides are not replaceable or serviceable, and valve guide reaming is not recommended. If the guides are worn beyond acceptable limits, replace the cylinder heads.

DESCRIPTION

The valves are made of heat resistant steel and have chrome plated stems to prevent scuffing. Each valve is actuated by a roller rocker arm which pivots on a stationary lash adjuster. All valves use three bead lock keepers to retain the springs and promote valve rotation.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - HYDRAULIC LASH ADJUSTER

A tappet-like noise may be produced from several items. Check the following items.

- (1) Engine oil level too high or too low. This may cause aerated oil to enter the adjusters and cause them to be spongy.
- (2) Insufficient running time after rebuilding cylinder head. Low speed running up to 1 hour may be required.
- (3) Turn engine off and let set for a few minutes before restarting. Repeat this several times after engine has reached normal operating temperature.
 - (4) Low oil pressure.
- (5) The oil restrictor in cylinder head gasket or the oil passage to the cylinder head is plugged with debris.

- (6) Air ingested into oil due to broken or cracked oil pump pick up.
 - (7) Worn valve guides.
- (8) Rocker arm ears contacting valve spring retainer.
- (9) Rocker arm loose, adjuster stuck or at maximum extension and still leaves lash in the system.
- (10) Oil leak or excessive cam bore wear in cylinder head.
 - (11) Faulty lash adjuster.
- Check lash adjusters for sponginess while installed in cylinder head and cam on camshaft at base circle. Depress part of rocker arm over adjuster. Normal adjusters should feel very firm. Spongy adjusters can be bottomed out easily.
 - Remove suspected lash adjusters, and replace.
- Before installation, make sure adjusters are at least partially full of oil. This can be verified by little or no plunger travel when lash adjuster is depressed.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - CYLINDER HEAD GASKET

A cylinder head gasket leak can be located between adjacent cylinders or between a cylinder and the adjacent water jacket.

Possible indications of the cylinder head gasket leaking between adjacent cylinders are:

- Loss of engine power
- Engine misfiring
- Poor fuel economy

Possible indications of the cylinder head gasket leaking between a cylinder and an adjacent water jacket are:

- Engine overheating
- Loss of coolant
- Excessive steam (white smoke) emitting from exhaust
 - Coolant foaming

CYLINDER-TO-CYLINDER LEAKAGE TEST

To determine if an engine cylinder head gasket is leaking between adjacent cylinders, follow the procedures in Cylinder Compression Pressure Test (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING). An engine cylinder head gasket leaking between adjacent cylinders will result in approximately a 50-70% reduction in compression pressure.

CYLINDER-TO-WATER JACKET LEAKAGE TEST

WARNING: USE EXTREME CAUTION WHEN THE ENGINE IS OPERATING WITH COOLANT PRESSURE CAP REMOVED.

CYLINDER HEAD - RIGHT (Continued)

VISUAL TEST METHOD

With the engine cool, remove the coolant pressure cap. Start the engine and allow it to warm up until thermostat opens.

If a large combustion/compression pressure leak exists, bubbles will be visible in the coolant.

COOLING SYSTEM TESTER METHOD

WARNING: WITH COOLING SYSTEM TESTER IN PLACE, PRESSURE WILL BUILD UP FAST. EXCESSIVE PRESSURE BUILT UP, BY CONTINUOUS ENGINE OPERATION, MUST BE RELEASED TO A SAFE PRESSURE POINT. NEVER PERMIT PRESSURE TO EXCEED 138 kPa (20 psi).

Install Cooling System Tester 7700 or equivalent to pressure cap neck. Start the engine and observe the tester's pressure gauge. If gauge pulsates with every power stroke of a cylinder a combustion pressure leak is evident.

CHEMICAL TEST METHOD

Combustion leaks into the cooling system can also be checked by using Bloc-Chek Kit C-3685-A or equivalent. Perform test following the procedures supplied with the tool kit.

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect battery negative cable.
- (2) Raise the vehicle on a hoist.
- (3) Disconnect the exhaust pipe at the right side exhaust manifold.
- (4) Drain the engine coolant. Refer to COOLING SYSTEM.
 - (5) Lower the vehicle.
- (6) Remove the intake manifold. Refer to procedure.
- (7) Remove the cylinder head cover. Refer to procedure.
- (8) Remove the fan shroud. Refer to COOLING SYSTEM.
 - (9) Remove oil fill housing from cylinder head.
- (10) Remove accessory drive belt. Refer to COOL-ING SYSTEM.
- (11) Rotate the crankshaft until the damper timing mark is aligned with TDC indicator mark.
- (12) Verify the V6 mark on the camshaft sprocket is at the 12 o'clock position. Rotate the crankshaft one turn if necessary.
- (13) Remove the crankshaft damper. Refer to procedure.
- (14) Remove the timing chain cover. Refer to procedure.
- (15) Lock the secondary timing chains to the idler sprocket using Special Tool 8429 Timing Chain Holding Fixture.

NOTE: Mark the secondary timing chain prior to removal to aid in installation.

- (16) Mark the secondary timing chain, one link on each side of the V6 mark on the camshaft drive gear.
- (17) Remove the right side secondary chain tensioner. Refer to Timing Chain and Sprockets in this section.
 - (18) Remove the cylinder head access plug.
- (19) Remove the right side secondary chain guide. Refer to Timing Chain and Sprockets in this section.

CAUTION: The nut on the right side camshaft sprocket should not be removed for any reason, as the sprocket and camshaft sensor target wheel is serviced as an assembly. If the nut was removed retorque nut to 5 N·m (44 in. lbs.).

(20) Remove the retaining bolt and the camshaft drive gear.

CAUTION: Do not allow the engine to rotate. severe damage to the valve train can occur.

CAUTION: Do not overlook the four smaller bolts at the front of the cylinder head. Do not attempt to remove the cylinder head without removing these four bolts.

CAUTION: Do not hold or pry on the camshaft target wheel for any reason. A damaged target wheel can result in a vehicle no start condition.

NOTE: The cylinder head is attached to the cylinder block with twelve bolts.

- (21) Remove the cylinder head retaining bolts.
- (22) Remove the cylinder head and gasket. Discard the gasket.

CAUTION: Do not lay the cylinder head on its gasket sealing surface, do to the design of the cylinder head gasket any distortion to the cylinder head sealing surface may prevent the gasket from properly sealing resulting in leaks.

CLEANING

To ensure engine gasket sealing, proper surface preparation must be performed, especially with the use of aluminum engine components (Fig. 22). (Refer to 9 - ENGINE - STANDARD PROCEDURE)

CYLINDER HEAD - RIGHT (Continued)

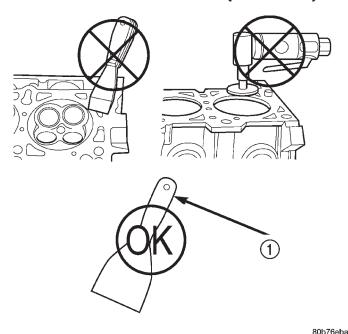


Fig. 22 Proper Tool Usage For Surface Preparation

1 - PLASTIC/WOOD SCRAPER

INSPECTION

- (1) Inspect the cylinder head for out-of-flatness, using a straightedge and a feeler gauge. If measurements exceed 0.0508 mm (0.002 in.) replace the cylinder head.
- (2) Inspect the valve seats for damage. Service the valve seats as necessary.
- (3) Inspect the valve guides for wear, cracks or looseness. If either condition exist, replace the cylinder head.

INSTALLATION

NOTE: The cylinder head bolts are tightened using a torque plus angle procedure. The bolts must be examined BEFORE reuse. If the threads are necked down the bolts should be replaced.

Necking can be checked by holding a straight edge against the threads. If all the threads do not contact the scale, the bolt should be replaced.

CAUTION: When cleaning cylinder head and cylinder block surfaces, DO NOT use a metal scraper because the surfaces could be cut or ground. Use only a wooden or plastic scraper.

- (1) Clean the cylinder head and cylinder block mating surfaces.
- (2) Position the new cylinder head gasket on the locating dowels.

CAUTION: When installing cylinder head, use care not damage the tensioner arm or the guide arm.

(3) Position the cylinder head onto the cylinder block. Make sure the cylinder head seats fully over the locating dowels.

NOTE: The four M8 cylinder head mounting bolts require sealant to be added to them before installing. Failure to do so may cause leaks. Do not reuse the old M8 bolts, use new M8 bolts.

- (4) Lubricate the cylinder head bolt threads with clean engine oil and install the eight M10 bolts.
- (5) Coat the four M8 cylinder head bolts with **Mopar Lock and Seal Adhesive** then install the bolts.

The cylinder head bolts are tightened using an angle torque procedure, however, the bolts are not a torque-to-yield design.

- (6) Tighten the bolts in sequence using the following steps and torque values:
 - Step 1: Tighten bolts 1-10, 20 N·m (15 ft. lbs.).
- Step 2: Tighten bolts 1–10, 47 N·m (35 ft. lbs.). Tighten bolts 11–14, 25 N·m (18 ft. lbs.).
- Step 3: Tighten bolts 1–10, 90 degrees. Tighten bolts 11–14, 30 N⋅m (22 ft. lbs.).

CAUTION: The nut on the right side camshaft sprocket should not be removed for any reason, as the sprocket and camshaft sensor target wheel is serviced as an assembly. If the nut was removed retorque nut to 5 N·m (44 in. lbs.).

(7) Position the secondary chain onto the camshaft drive gear, making sure one marked chain link is on either side of the V6 mark on the gear then using Special Tool 8428 Camshaft Wrench, position the gear onto the camshaft.

CAUTION: Remove excess oil from camshaft sprocket retaining bolt before reinstalling bolt. Failure to do so may cause over-torquing of bolt resulting in bolt failure.

- (8) Install the camshaft drive gear retaining bolt.
- (9) Install the right side secondary chain guide.
- (10) Install the cylinder head access plug.
- (11) Re-set and install the right side secondary chain tensioner.
 - (12) Remove Special Tool 8429.
 - (13) Install the timing chain cover.
- (14) Install the crankshaft damper. Tighten damper bolt 175 N·m (130 Ft. Lbs.).
 - (15) Install accessory drive belt.
 - (16) Install the fan shroud.
 - (17) Install the cylinder head cover.
 - (18) Install the intake manifold.

CYLINDER HEAD - RIGHT (Continued)

- (19) Install oil fill housing onto cylinder head.
- (20) Refill the cooling system.
- (21) Raise the vehicle.
- (22) Install the exhaust pipe onto the right exhaust manifold.
 - (23) Lower the vehicle.
 - (24) Reconnect battery negitive cable.
 - (25) Start the engine and check for leaks.

CAMSHAFT(S)

DESCRIPTION

The camshafts consist of powdered metal steel lobes which are sinter-bonded to a steel tube. Four bearing journals are machined into the camshaft. Camshaft end play is controlled by two thrust walls that border the nose piece journal. Engine oil enters the hollow camshafts at the third journal and lubricates every intake lobe rocker through a drilled passage in the intake lobe.

REMOVAL

CAUTION: When the timing chain is removed and the cylinder heads are still installed, DO NOT forcefully rotate the camshafts or crankshaft independently of each other. Severe valve and/or piston damage can occur.

CAUTION: When removing the cam sprocket, timing chains or camshaft, Failure to use special tool 8379 will result in hydraulic tensioner ratchet over extension, Requiring timing chain cover removal to re-set the tensioner ratchet.

- (1) Remove the cylinder head cover. Refer to CYL-INDER HEAD COVER in this section.
- (2) Set engine to TDC cylinder #1, camshaft sprocket V6 marks at the 12 o'clock position.
- (3) Mark one link on the secondary timing chain on both sides of the V6 mark on the camshaft sprocket to aid in installation.

CAUTION: Do not hold or pry on the camshaft target wheel for any reason, Severe damage will occur to the target wheel. A damaged target wheel could cause a vehicle no start condition.

(4) Loosen but **DO NOT** remove the camshaft sprocket retaining bolt. Leave bolt snug against sprocket.

NOTE: The timing chain tensioners must be secured prior to removing the camshaft sprockets. Failure to secure tensioners will allow the tension-

ers to extend, requiring timing chain cover removal in order to reset tensioners.

CAUTION: Do not force wedge past the narrowest point between the chain strands. Damage to the tensioners may occur.

- (5) Position Special Tool 8379 timing chain wedge between the timing chain strands. Tap the tool to securely wedge the timing chain against the tensioner arm and guide.
 - (6) Remove the camshaft position sensor.
- (7) Hold the camshaft with Special Tool 8428 Camshaft Wrench, while removing the camshaft sprocket bolt and sprocket.
- (8) Starting at the outside working inward, loosen the camshaft bearing cap retaining bolts 1/2 turn at a time. Repeat until all load is off the bearing caps.

CAUTION: DO NOT STAMP OR STRIKE THE CAM-SHAFT BEARING CAPS. SEVERE DAMAGE WILL OCCUR TO THE BEARING CAPS.

NOTE: When the camshaft is removed the rocker arms may slide downward, mark the rocker arms before removing camshaft.

(9) Remove the camshaft bearing caps and the camshaft.

INSTALLATION

(1) Lubricate camshaft journals with clean engine oil.

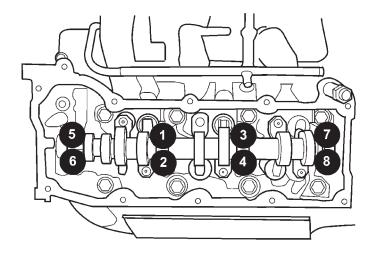
NOTE: Position the right side camshaft so that the camshaft sprocket dowel is near the 10 o'clock position, This will place the camshaft at the neutral position easing the installation of the camshaft bearing caps.

- (2) Position the camshaft into the cylinder head.
- (3) Install the camshaft bearing caps, hand tighten the retaining bolts.

NOTE: Caps should be installed so that the stamped numbers on the caps are in numerical order, (1 thru 4) from the front to the rear of the engine. All caps should be installed so that the stamped arrows on the caps point toward the front of the engine.

- (4) Working in 1/2 turn increments, tighten the bearing cap retaining bolts starting with the middle cap working outward (Fig. 23).
- (5) Torque the camshaft bearing cap retaining bolts to 11 N·m (100 in. lbs.).

CAMSHAFT(S) (Continued)



808a1e9b

Fig. 23 Camshaft Bearing Caps Tightening Sequence

- (6) Position the camshaft drive gear into the timing chain aligning the V6 mark between the two marked chain links (Two links marked during removal).
- (7) Using Special Tool 8428 Camshaft Wrench, rotate the camshaft until the camshaft sprocket dowel is aligned with the slot in the camshaft sprocket. Install the sprocket onto the camshaft.

CAUTION: Remove excess oil from camshaft sprocket bolt. Failure to do so can cause bolt overtorque resulting in bolt failure.

- (8) Remove excess oil from camshaft sprocket bolt, then install the camshaft sprocket retaining bolt and hand tighten.
 - (9) Remove timing chain wedge special tool 8379.
- (10) Using Special Tool 6958 spanner wrench with adapter pins 8346, torque the camshaft sprocket retaining bolt to 122 N·m (90 ft. lbs.).
 - (11) Install the camshaft position sensor.
 - (12) Install the cylinder head cover.

CYLINDER HEAD COVER(S)

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove air cleaner assembly, resonator assembly and air inlet hose.
- (3) Drain cooling system, below the level of the heater hoses. Refer to COOLING SYSTEM.

- (4) Remove accessory drive belt.
- (5) Remove air conditioning compressor retaining bolts and move compressor to the left.
 - (6) Remove heater hoses.
 - (7) Disconnect injector and ignition coil connectors.
- (8) Disconnect and remove positive crankcase ventilation (PCV) hose.
 - (9) Remove oil fill tube.
- (10) Un-clip injector and ignition coil harness and move away from cylinder head cover.
- (11) Remove right rear breather tube and filter assembly.
 - (12) Remove cylinder head cover retaining bolts.
 - (13) Remove cylinder head cover.

INSTALLATION

CAUTION: Do not use harsh cleaners to clean the cylinder head covers. Severe damage to covers may occur.

NOTE: The gasket may be used again, provided no cuts, tears, or deformation has occurred.

- (1) Clean cylinder head cover and both sealing surfaces. Inspect and replace gasket as necessary.
- (2) Tighten cylinder head cover bolts and double ended study to $12~\mathrm{N\cdot m}$ (105 in. lbs).
- (3) Install right rear breather tube and filter assembly.
- (4) Connect injector, ignition coil electrical connectors and harness retaining clips.
 - (5) Install the oil fill tube.
 - (6) Install PCV hose.
 - (7) Install heater hoses.
- (8) Install air conditioning compressor retaining bolts.
 - (9) Install accessory drive belt
 - (10) Fill Cooling system
- (11) Install air cleaner assembly, resonator assembly and air inlet hose.
 - (12) Connect battery negative cable.

INTAKE/EXHAUST VALVES & SEATS

STANDARD PROCEDURE - REFACING

NOTE: Valve seats that are worn or burned can be reworked, provided that correct angle and seat width are maintained. Otherwise the cylinder head must be replaced.

NOTE: When refacing valves and valve seats, it is important that the correct size valve guide pilot be used for reseating stones. A true and complete surface must be obtained.

- (1) Using a suitable dial indicator measure the center of the valve seat Total run out must not exceed 0.051 mm (0.002 in).
- (2) Apply a small amount of Prussian blue to the valve seat, insert the valve into the cylinder head, while applying light pressure on the valve rotate the valve. Remove the valve and examine the valve face. If the blue is transferred below the top edge of the valve face, lower the valve seat using a 15 degree stone. If the blue is transferred to the bottom edge of the valve face, raise the valve seat using a 65 degree stone.
- (3) When the seat is properly positioned the width of the intake seat must be 1.75-2.36 mm (0.0689-0.0928 in.) and the exhaust seat must be 1.71-2.32 mm (0.0673-0.0911 in.).
- (4) Check the valve spring installed height after refacing the valve and seat. The installed height for both intake and exhaust valve springs must not exceed 41.44 mm (1.6315 in.).
- (5) The valve seat and valve face must maintain a face angle of 44.5 45 degrees angle (Fig. 24).

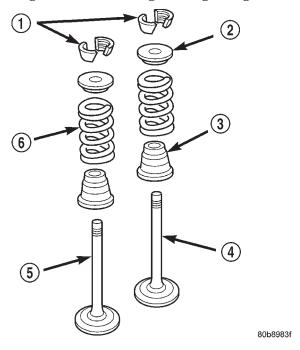


Fig. 24 Valve Assembly Configuration

- 1 VALVE LOCKS (3-BEAD)
- 2 RETAINER
- 3 VALVE STEM OIL SEAL
- 4 INTAKE VALVE
- 5 EXHAUST VALVE
- 6 VALVE SPRING

REMOVAL

NOTE: The cylinder heads must be removed in order to perform this procedure.

(1) Remove rocker arms and lash adjusters. Refer to procedures in this section (Fig. 25).

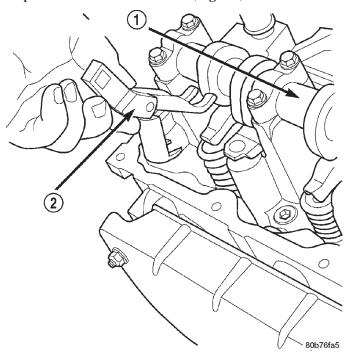


Fig. 25 Rocker Arm Removal

- 1 CAMSHAFT
- 2 SPECIAL TOOL 8516
- (2) Remove the camshaft bearing caps and the camshaft.

NOTE: All six valve springs and valves are removed in the same manner; this procedure only covers one valve and valve spring.

(3) Using Special Tool C-3422–B or C-3422–C Valve Spring Compressor and Special tool 8519 Adapter, compress the valve spring.

NOTE: It may be necessary to tap the top of the valve spring to loosen the spring retainers locks enough to be removed.

(4) Remove the two spring retainer lock halves.

NOTE: the valve spring is under tension use care when releasing the valve spring compressor.

- (5) Remove the valve spring compressor.
- (6) Remove the spring retainer, and the spring.

NOTE: Check for sharp edges on the keeper grooves. Remove any burrs from the valve stem before removing the valve from the cylinder head.

(7) Remove the valve from the cylinder head.

NOTE: The valve stem seals are common between intake and exhaust.

(8) Remove the valve stem seal. Mark the valve for proper installation.

TESTING VALVE SPRINGS

NOTE: Whenever the valves are removed from the cylinder head it is recommended that the valve springs be inspected and tested for reuse.

Inspect the valve springs for physical signs of wear or damage. Turn table of tool C-647 until surface is in line with the 40.69 mm (1.602 in.) mark on the threaded stud and the zero mark on the front. Place spring over the stud on the table and lift compressing lever to set tone device. Pull on torque wrench until Ping is heard. Take reading on torque wrench at this instant. Multiply this reading by two. This will give the spring load at test length. Fractional measurements are indicated on the table for finer adjustments. Refer to Specifications Section to obtain specified height and allowable tensions. Replace any springs that do not meet specifications (Fig. 26).

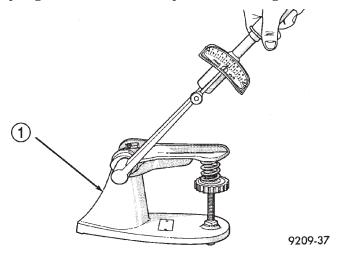


Fig. 26 Testing Valve Springs

1 - SPECIAL TOOL C-647

INSTALLATION

- (1) coat the valve stem with clean engine oil and insert it into the cylinder head.
- (2) Install the valve stem seal. make sure the seal is fully seated and that the garter spring at the top of the seal is intact.
 - (3) Install the spring and the spring retainer.
- (4) Using the valve spring compressor, compress the spring and install the two valve spring retainer halves (Fig. 27).
- (5) Release the valve spring compressor and make sure the two spring retainer halves and the spring retainer are fully seated.

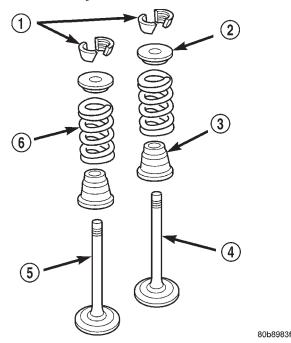
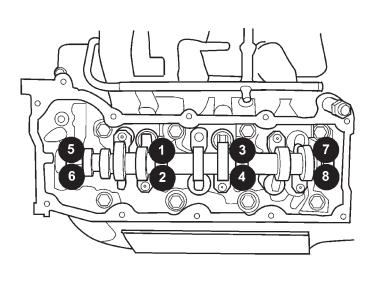


Fig. 27 Valve Assembly Configuration

- 1 VALVE LOCKS (3-BEAD)
- 2 RETAINER
- 3 VALVE STEM OIL SEAL
- 4 INTAKE VALVE
- 5 EXHAUST VALVE
- 6 VALVE SPRING
- (6) lubricate the camshaft journal with clean engine oil then Position the camshaft (with the sprocket dowel on the left camshaft at 11 o'clock and the right camshaft at 12 o'clock), then position the camshaft bearing caps.
- (7) Install the camshaft bearing cap retaining bolts. Tighten the bolts $9-13 \text{ N}\cdot\text{m}$ (100 in. lbs.) in ½ turn increments in the sequence shown (Fig. 28).
- (8) Position the hydraulic lash adjusters and rocker arms.



808a1e9b

Fig. 28 Camshaft Bearing Caps Tightening Sequence

ROCKER ARM

DESCRIPTION

The rocker arms are steel stampings with an integral roller bearing. The rocker arms incorporate a 2.8 mm (0.11 inch) oil hole in the lash adjuster socket for roller and camshaft lubrication.

REMOVAL

NOTE: Disconnect the battery negative cable to prevent accidental starter engagement.

- (1) Remove the cylinder head cover (Refer to 9 ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/CYLINDER HEAD COVER(S) REMOVAL).
- (2) For rocker arm removal on cylinder #4, Rotate the crankshaft until cylinder #1 is at TDC exhaust stroke.
- (3) For rocker arm removal on cylinder #1, Rotate the crankshaft until cylinder #1 is at TDC compression stroke.
- (4) For rocker arm removal on cylinders #2 and #3, Rotate the crankshaft until cylinder #1 is at BDC compression stroke.
- (5) For rocker arm removal on cylinders #5 and #6, Rotate the crankshaft until cylinder #1 is at BDC exhaust stroke.
- (6) Using special tool 8516 Rocker Arm Remover, press downward on the valve spring, remove rocker arm (Fig. 29).

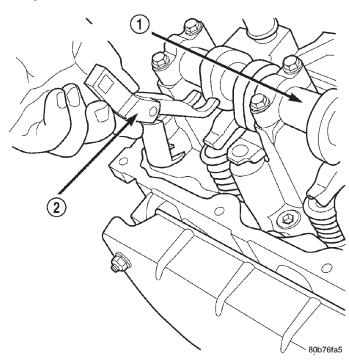


Fig. 29 Rocker Arm - Removal

- 1 CAMSHAFT
- 2 SPECIAL TOOL 8516

INSTALLATION

CAUTION: Make sure the rocker arms are installed with the concave pocket over the lash adjusters. Failure to do so may cause severe damage to the rocker arms and/or lash adjusters.

NOTE: Coat the rocker arms with clean engine oil prior to installation.

- (1) For rocker arm installation on cylinders #4, Rotate the crankshaft until cylinder #1 is at TDC exhaust stroke.
- (2) For rocker arm installation on cylinder #1, Rotate the crankshaft until cylinder #1 is at TDC compression stroke.
- (3) For rocker arm installation on cylinders #2 and #3, Rotate the crankshaft until cylinder #1 is at BDC compression stroke.
- (4) For rocker arm installation on cylinders #5 and #6, Rotate the crankshaft until cylinder #1 is at BDC exhaust stroke.
- (5) Using special tool 8516 press downward on the valve spring, install rocker arm (Fig. 30).
- (6) Install the cylinder head cover (Refer to 9 ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/CYLINDER HEAD COVER(S) INSTALLATION).

ROCKER ARM (Continued)

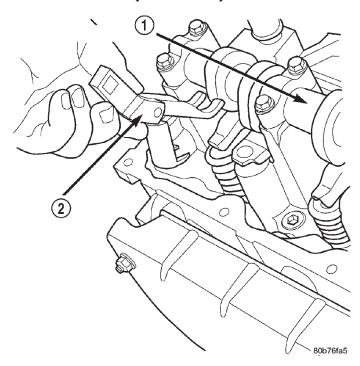


Fig. 30 Rocker Arm - Installation

- 1 CAMSHAFT
- 2 SPECIAL TOOL 8516

VALVE GUIDE SEALS

DESCRIPTION

The valve guide seals are made of rubber and incorporate an integral steel valve spring seat. The integral garter spring maintains consistent lubrication control to the valve stems.

VALVE SPRINGS

DESCRIPTION

The valve springs are made from high strength chrome silicon steel. The springs are common for intake and exhaust applications. The valve spring seat is integral with the valve stem seal, which is a positive type seal to control lubrication.

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the cylinder head cover. Refer to Cylinder Head Cover in this Section.
- (2) Using Special Tool 8516 Valve Spring Compressor, remove the rocker arms and the hydraulic lash adjusters.
- (3) Remove the spark plug for the cylinder the valve spring and seal are to be removed from.
- (4) Apply shop air to the cylinder to hold the valves in place when the spring is removed.

NOTE: All six valve springs and seals are removed in the same manner; this procedure only covers one valve seal and valve spring.

(5) Using Special Tool 8387 Valve Spring Compressor, compress the valve spring.

NOTE: It may be necessary to tap the top of the valve spring to loosen the spring retainers locks enough to be removed.

(6) Remove the two spring retainer lock halves.

NOTE: the valve spring is under tension use care when releasing the valve spring compressor.

- (7) Remove the valve spring compressor.
- (8) Remove the spring retainer, and the spring.
- (9) Remove the valve stem seal.

NOTE: The valve stem seals are common between intake and exhaust.

INSTALLATION

NOTE: All six valve springs and seals are removed in the same manner; this procedure only covers one valve seal and valve spring.

(1) Apply shop air to the cylinder to hold the valves in place while the spring is installed.

NOTE: The valve stem seals are common between intake and exhaust.

- (2) Install the valve stem seal.
- (3) Install the spring retainer, and the spring.
- (4) Using Special Tool 8387 Valve Spring Compressor, compress the valve spring.
 - (5) Install the two spring retainer lock halves.

NOTE: the valve spring is under tension use care when releasing the valve spring compressor.

- (6) Remove the valve spring compressor.
- (7) Disconnect the shop air to the cylinder.
- (8) Install the spark plug for the cylinder the valve spring and seal was installed on.
- (9) Using Special Tool 8516 Valve Spring Compressor, install the rocker arms and the hydraulic lash adjusters.
- (10) Install the cylinder head cover. Refer to Cylinder Head Cover in this Section.

KJ — ENGINE - 3.7L 9 - 39

ENGINE BLOCK

DESCRIPTION

The cylinder block is made of cast iron. The block is a closed deck design with the left bank forward. To provide high rigidity and improved NVH an enhanced compacted graphite bedplate (Fig. 31) is bolted to the block. The block design allows coolant flow between the cylinders bores, and an internal coolant bypass to a single poppet inlet thermostat is included in the cast aluminum front cover.

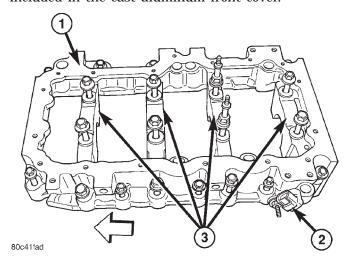


Fig. 31 CYLINDER BLOCK BEDPLATE

- 1 Cylinder Block Bedplate
- 2 Crankshaft Position Sensor
- 3 Crankshaft Main Bearing Caps

STANDARD PROCEDURE - CYLINDER BORE HONING

Before honing, stuff plenty of clean shop towels under the bores and over the crankshaft to keep abrasive materials from entering the crankshaft area.

(1) Used carefully, the Cylinder Bore Sizing Hone C-823, equipped with 220 grit stones, is the best tool for this job. In addition to deglazing, it will reduce taper and out-of-round, as well as removing light scuffing, scoring and scratches. Usually, a few strokes will clean up a bore and maintain the required limits.

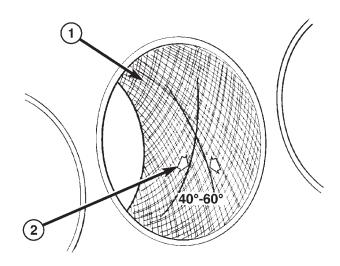
CAUTION: DO NOT use rigid type hones to remove cylinder wall glaze.

(2) Deglazing of the cylinder walls may be done if the cylinder bore is straight and round. Use a cylinder surfacing hone, Honing Tool C-3501, equipped with 280 grit stones (C-3501-3810). about 20-60 strokes, depending on the bore condition, will be sufficient to provide a satisfactory surface. Using honing

oil C-3501-3880, or a light honing oil, available from major oil distributors.

CAUTION: DO NOT use engine or transmission oil, mineral spirits, or kerosene.

(3) Honing should be done by moving the hone up and down fast enough to get a crosshatch pattern. The hone marks should INTERSECT at 50° to 60° for proper seating of rings (Fig. 32).



8086fd41

Fig. 32 Cylinder Bore Crosshatch Pattern

- 1 CROSSHATCH PATTERN
- 2 INTERSECT ANGLE
- (4) A controlled hone motor speed between 200 and 300 RPM is necessary to obtain the proper cross-hatch angle. The number of up and down strokes per minute can be regulated to get the desired 50° to 60° angle. Faster up and down strokes increase the cross-hatch angle.
- (5) After honing, it is necessary that the block be cleaned to remove all traces of abrasive. Use a brush to wash parts with a solution of hot water and detergent. Dry parts thoroughly. Use a clean, white, lint-free cloth to check that the bore is clean. Oil the bores after cleaning to prevent rusting.

CLEANING

Thoroughly clean the oil pan and engine block gasket surfaces.

Use compressed air to clean out:

- The galley at the oil filter adaptor hole.
- The front and rear oil galley holes.
- The feed holes for the crankshaft main bearings.

ENGINE BLOCK (Continued)

Once the block has been completely cleaned, apply Loctite PST pipe sealant with Teflon 592 to the threads of the front and rear oil galley plugs. Tighten the plugs to $34~\rm N\cdot m$ (25 ft. lbs.) torque.

INSPECTION

(1) It is mandatory to use a dial bore gauge to measure each cylinder bore diameter. To correctly select the proper size piston, a cylinder bore gauge, capable of reading in 0.003 mm (.0001 in.) INCREMENTS is required. If a bore gauge is not available, do not use an inside micrometer (Fig. 33).

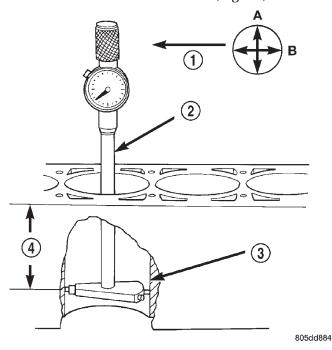


Fig. 33 Bore Gauge—Typical

- 1 FRONT
- 2 BORE GAUGE
- 3 CYLINDER BORE
- 4 38 MM (1.5 in)
- (2) Measure the inside diameter of the cylinder bore at three levels below top of bore. Start perpendicular (across or at 90 degrees) to the axis of the crankshaft and then take two additional reading.
- (3) Measure the cylinder bore diameter crosswise to the cylinder block near the top of the bore. Repeat the measurement near the middle of the bore, then repeat the measurement near the bottom of the bore.
- (4) Determine taper by subtracting the smaller diameter from the larger diameter.
- (5) Rotate measuring device 90° and repeat steps above.

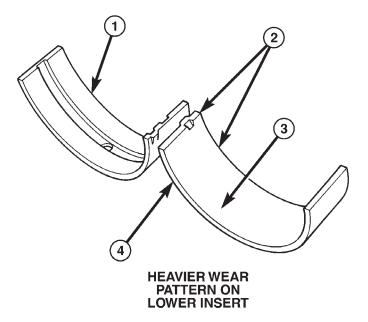
- (6) Determine out-of-roundness by comparing the difference between each measurement.
- (7) If cylinder bore taper does not exceed 0.025 mm (0.001 inch) and out-of-roundness does not exceed 0.025 mm (0.001 inch), the cylinder bore can be honed. If the cylinder bore taper or out- of-round condition exceeds these maximum limits, the cylinder block must be replaced. A slight amount of taper always exists in the cylinder bore after the engine has been in use for a period of time.

CONNECTING ROD BEARINGS

STANDARD PROCEDURE - CONNECTING ROD BEARING - FITTING

Inspect the connecting rod bearings for scoring and bent alignment tabs (Fig. 34) (Fig. 35). Check the bearings for normal wear patterns, scoring, grooving, fatigue and pitting (Fig. 36). Replace any bearing that shows abnormal wear.

Inspect the connecting rod journals for signs of scoring, nicks and burrs.

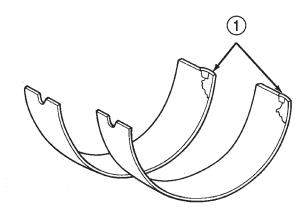


8086fd05

Fig. 34 Connecting Rod Bearing Inspection

- 1 UPPER BEARING HALF
- 2 MATING EDGES
- 3 GROOVES CAUSED BY ROD BOLTS SCRATCHING JOURNAL DURING INSTALLATION
- 4 WEAR PATTERN ALWAYS GREATER ON UPPER BEARING
- 5 LOWER BEARING HALF

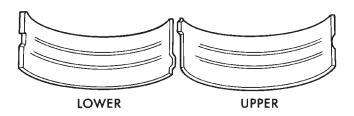
CONNECTING ROD BEARINGS (Continued)



J8909-128

Fig. 35 Locking Tab Inspection

1 - ABNORMAL CONTACT AREA CAUSED BY LOCKING TABS NOT FULLY SEATED OR BEING BENT



J8909-129

Fig. 36 Scoring Caused by Insufficient Lubrication or Damaged Crankshaft Journal

Misaligned or bent connecting rods can cause abnormal wear on pistons, piston rings, cylinder walls, connecting rod bearings and crankshaft connecting rod journals. If wear patterns or damage to any of these components indicate the probability of a misaligned connecting rod, inspect it for correct rod alignment. Replace misaligned, bent or twisted connecting rods.

- (1) Wipe the oil from the connecting rod journal.
- (2) Lubricate the upper bearing insert and install in connecting rod.
- (3) Use piston ring compressor and Guide Pins Special Tool 8507 (Fig. 37) to install the rod and piston assemblies. The oil slinger slots in the rods must face front of the engine. The "F"'s near the piston wrist pin bore should point to the front of the engine.
- (4) Install the lower bearing insert in the bearing cap. The lower insert must be dry. Place strip of Plastigage across full width of the lower insert at the center of bearing cap. Plastigage must not crumble in use. If brittle, obtain fresh stock.
- (5) Install bearing cap and connecting rod on the journal and tighten bolts to 27 N·m (20 ft. lbs.) plus a 90° turn. DO NOT rotate crankshaft. Plastigage will smear, resulting in inaccurate indication.

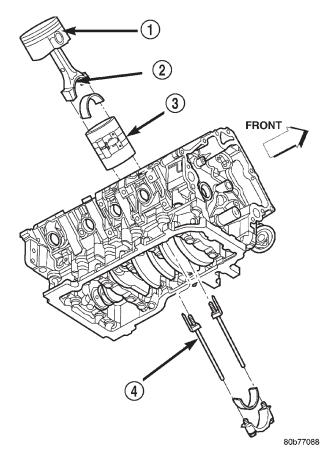


Fig. 37 Piston and Connecting Rod -Installation - Typical

- 1 "F" TOWARD FRONT OF ENGINE
- 2 OIL SLINGER SLOT
- 3 RING COMPRESSOR
- 4 SPECIAL TOOL 8507
- (6) Remove the bearing cap and determine amount of bearing-to-journal clearance by measuring the width of compressed Plastigage (Fig. 38). Refer to Engine Specifications for the proper clearance. Plastigage should indicate the same clearance across the entire width of the insert. If the clearance varies, it may be caused by either a tapered journal, bent connecting rod or foreign material trapped between the insert and cap or rod.
- (7) If the correct clearance is indicated, replacement of the bearing inserts is not necessary. Remove the Plastigage from crankshaft journal and bearing insert. Proceed with installation.
- (8) If bearing-to-journal clearance exceeds the specification, determin which services bearing set to use the bearing sizes are as follows:

CONNECTING ROD BEARINGS (Continued)

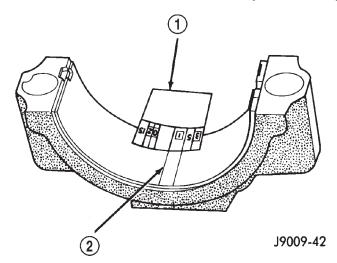


Fig. 38 Measuring Bearing Clearance with Plastigage

- 1 PLASTIGAGE SCALE
- 2 COMPRESSED PLASTIGAGE

Bearing Mark	SIZE	USED WITH
		JOURNAL SIZE
.025 US	.025 mm	50.983-50.967 mm
	(.001 in.)	(2.0073-2.0066 in.)
Std.	STANDARD	50.992-51.008 mm
		(2.0076-2.0082 in.)
.250 US	.250 mm	50.758-50.742 mm
	(.010 in.)	(1.9984-1.9978 in.)

- (9) Repeat the Plastigage measurement to verify your bearing selection prior to final assembly.
- (10) Once you have selected the proper insert, install the insert and cap. Tighten the connecting rod bolts to $27~N\cdot m$ (20 ft. lbs.) plus a 90° turn.

Slide snug-fitting feeler gauge between the connecting rod and crankshaft journal flange (Fig. 39). Refer to Engine Specifications for the proper clearance. Replace the connecting rod if the side clearance is not within specification.

CRANKSHAFT

DESCRIPTION

The crankshaft (Fig. 40) is constructed of nodular cast iron. The crankshaft is a three throw split pin design with six counterweights for balancing purposes. The crankshaft is supported by four select fit main bearings with the number two serving as the thrust washer location. The main journals of the crankshaft are cross drilled to improve rod bearing

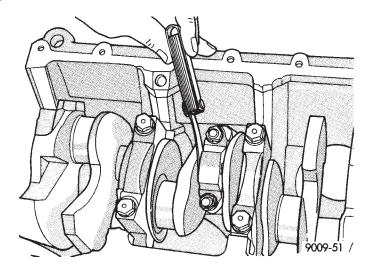


Fig. 39 Checking Connecting Rod Side Clearance - Typical

lubrication. The number six counterweight has provisions for crankshaft position sensor target wheel mounting. The select fit main bearing markings are located on the rear side of the target wheel. The crankshaft oil seals are one piece design. The front oil seal is retained in the timing chain cover, and the rear seal is pressed in to a bore formed by the cylinder block and the bedplate assembly.

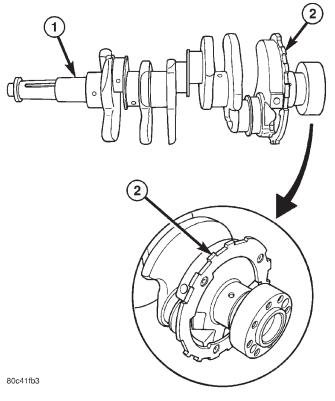


Fig. 40 CRANKSHAFT AND TARGET RING

- 1 CRANKSHAFT
- 2 CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR TARGET RING

CRANKSHAFT (Continued)

REMOVAL

NOTE: To remove the crankshaft from the engine, the engine must be removed from the vehicle.

- (1) Remove the engine. Refer to Engine Assembly in this section for procedure.
- (2) Remove the engine oil pump. Refer to Oil Pump in this section for procedure.

CAUTION: DO NOT pry on the oil pan gasket when removing the oil pan, The oil pan gasket is mounted to the cylinder block in three locations and will remain attached to block when removing oil pan. Gasket can not be removed with oil pan.

- (3) Remove oil pan bolts and oil pan.
- (4) Remove the oil pump pickup tube and oil pan gasket /windage tray.
- (5) Remove the bedplate mounting bolts. Note the location of the two stud bolts for installation.
- (6) Remove the connecting rods from the crank-shaft.

CAUTION: The bedplate to cylinder block mating surface is a critical sealing surface. Do not pry on or damage this surface in anyway.

NOTE: The bedplate contains the lower main bearing halves. Use care when handling bedplate as not to drop or damage bearing halves. Installing main bearing halves in the wrong position will cause sever damage to the crankshaft.

NOTE: The bedplate has pry points cast into it. Use these points only. The pry points are shown below.

(7) Carefully pry on the pry points (Fig. 41) to loosen the bedplate then remove the bedplate.

CAUTION: When removing the crankshaft, use care not to damage bearing surfaces on the crankshaft.

- (8) Remove the crankshaft.
- (9) Remove the crankshaft tone wheel.

INSPECTION

NOTE: Thoroughly inspect the connecting rod bearing bores and main bearing bores for scoring, blueing or severe scratches. Further disassembly may be required.

If connecting rod bearing bores show damage, the cylinder heads must be removed to service the piston and rod assemblies. If the bedplate or the cylinder

block main bearing bores show damage the engine must be replaced.

- (1) If required, remove the main bearing halves from the cylinder block and bedplate.
- (2) Thoroughly clean the bedplate to cylinder block sealing surfaces and main bearing bores. Remove all oil and sealant residue.
- (3) Inspect the bedplate main bearing bores for cracks, scoring or severe blueing. If either condition exists the engine must be replaced.
- (4) Inspect the crankshaft thrust washer for scoring, scratches or blueing. If either condition exist replace the thrust washer.
- (5) Inspect the oil pan gasket/windage tray for splits, tears or cracks in the gasket sealing surfaces. Replace gasket as necessary.

INSTALLATION

CAUTION: Main bearings are select fit. Refer to Crankshaft Main Bearings in this section for proper bearing selections.

CAUTION: When installing crankshaft, use care not to damage bearing surfaces on the crankshaft.

NOTE: Apply sealant to the tone wheel retaining screws prior to installation.

- (1) Lubricate upper main bearing halves with clean engine oil.
- (2) Install the crankshaft tone wheel. Torque the mounting screws to 22 N⋅m (21 ft. lbs.).
 - (3) Position crankshaft in cylinder block.
 - (4) Install the thrust washers (Fig. 42).

CAUTION: The bedplate to cylinder block mating surface must be coated with Mopar® Engine RTV sealant prior to installation. Failure to do so will cause severe oil leaks.

NOTE: Make sure that the bedplate and cylinder block sealing surfaces are clean and free of oil or other contaminants. Contaminants on the sealing surfaces may cause main bearing distortion and/or oil leaks.

- (5) Apply a 2.5mm (0.100 inch) bead of Mopar® Engine RTV sealant to the cylinder block-to-bedplate mating surface as shown.
- (6) Coat the crankshaft main bearing journals with clean engine oil and position the bedplate onto the cylinder block.

CRANKSHAFT (Continued)

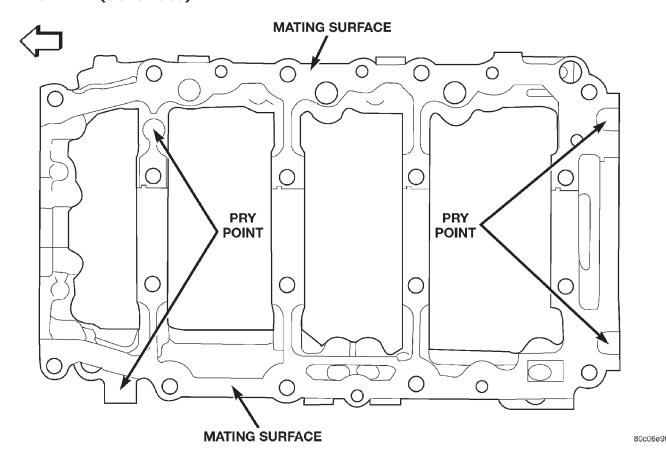


Fig. 41 BEDPLATE PRY POINT LOCATION

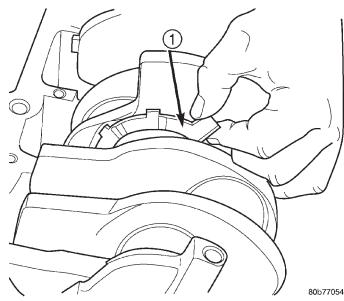


Fig. 42 Crankshaft Thrust Washer Installation

1 - CRANKSHAFT THRUST WASHER

NOTE: Lubricate the bedplate retaining bolts with clean engine oil prior to installation.

- (7) Install the bedplate retaining bolts, making sure to place the stud bolts in the correct location, Torque the bolts in the sequence shown (Fig. 43).
- Hand tighten bolts **1D,1G and 1F** until the bedplate contacts the block.
 - Tighten bolts **1-8** to 27 N·m (20 ft. lbs.)
 - Tighten bolts **1A-1J** to 20 N·m (15 ft. lbs.)
 - Tighten bolts A-E 8 N·m (6 ft. lbs.).
 - Turn bolts 1-8 an additional 66°.
 - Turn bolts 1D,1G, and 1F an additional 42°.
- Turn bolts **1A,1B,1C,1E,1H,1I,and 1J** an additional 36°.
 - Turn bolts A-E an additional 32°.
- (8) Measure crankshaft end play. Refer to Crankshaft Main Bearings in this section for procedure.
- (9) Install the connecting rods and measure side clearance. Refer to Connecting Rod Bearings in this section for procedure.
- (10) Position the oil pan gasket/windage tray, using a new o-ring, install the oil pickup tube. Torque the bolt to $28N\cdot n$ (20 ft. lbs.) torque the nuts to $28N\cdot m$ (20 ft. lbs.).
- (11) Install the oil pan. Torque the retaining bolts to 15 N·m (11 ft. lbs.) in the sequence shown.
 - (12) Install the engine.

KJ — ENGINE - 3.7L 9 - 45

CRANKSHAFT (Continued)

= STUDS

= DOWEL LOCATIONS

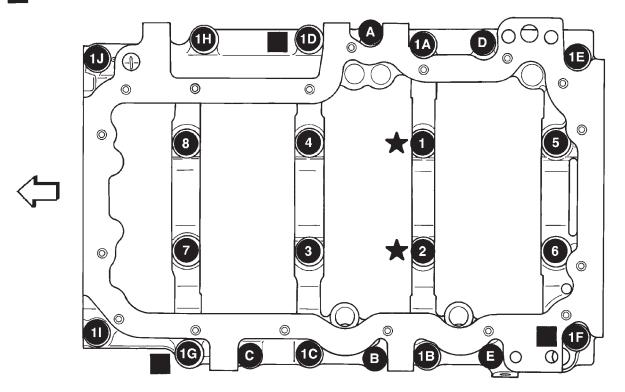


Fig. 43 BEDPLATE TIGHTENING SEQUENCE

CRANKSHAFT MAIN BEARINGS

STANDARD PROCEDURE

MAIN BEARING - FITTING

SELECT FIT IDENTIFICATION

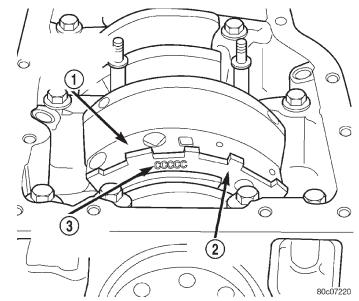
The main bearings are "select fit" to achieve proper oil clearances. For main bearing selection, the crankshaft position sensor target wheel has grade identification marks stamped into it (Fig. 44). These marks are read from left to right, corresponding with journal number 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5. The crankshaft position sensor target wheel is mounted to the number 8 counter weight on the crankshaft.

INSPECTION

Wipe the inserts clean and inspect for abnormal wear patterns and for metal or other foreign material imbedded in the lining. Normal main bearing insert wear patterns are illustrated.

Inspect the back of the inserts for fractures, scrapings or irregular wear patterns.

Inspect the upper insert locking tabs for damage.



80cbda4f

Fig. 44 Main Bearing Markings on Target Wheel
-Typical

- 1 REARMOST CRANKSHAFT COUNTER WEIGHT
- 2 TARGET WHEEL
- 3 MAIN BEARING SELECT FIT MARKINGS

Replace all damaged or worn bearing inserts.

CRANKSHAFT MAIN BEARINGS (Continued)

MAIN BEARING JOURNAL DIAMETER (CRANKSHAFT REMOVED)

Remove the crankshaft from the cylinder block. Refer to CRANKSHAFT.

Clean the oil off the main bearing journal.

Determine the maximum diameter of the journal with a micrometer. Measure at two locations 90° apart at each end of the journal.

The maximum allowable taper is 0.008mm (0.0004 inch.) and maximum out of round is 0.005mm (0.002 inch). Compare the measured diameter with the journal diameter specification (Main Bearing Fitting Chart). Select inserts required to obtain the specified bearing-to-journal clearance.

Install the crankshaft into the cylinder block. Refer to CRANKSHAFT.

Check crankshaft end play. Refer to CHECKING CRANKSHAFT END PLAY.

CRANKSHAFT MAIN BEARING SELECTION

(1) Service main bearings are available in three grades. The chart below identifies the three service grades available.

Crankshaft	JOURNAL SIZE SIZE mm (in.)	
MARKING		
"R" Size	63.488 - 63.496 mm (2.4995 - 2.4998 in.)	
"S" Size	63.496 - 63.500 mm (2.4998 - 2.4999 in.	
"T" Size	63.500 - 63.504 mm (2.4999 - 2.501 in.)	
Bearing size and application		
Bearing Code	Slze	Application
Upper Bearing		
A	.2.443 - 2.447 mm (.09610963 in.)	Use with Cankshaft size "R"
В	2.439 - 2.443 mm (0.9600961 in.)	Use with crankshaft "S, T"
С	2.435 - 2.439 mm (.09580960 in.)	Use with carnkshaft "U"
	ng Main "1" and "4"	
"1"	2.441 - 2.447 mm (.09610963 in.)	Use with carnkshaft "R, S"
"2"	2.435 - 2.441 mm (.09580962 in.)	Use with crankshaft "T, U"

	T	
Crankshaft	JOURNAL SIZE	
	SIZE n	nm (in.)
MARKING		
Lower Main I	Bearing "2" and "3"	
"3"	2.429 - 2.435 mm	Use with
	(.09560958 in.)	crankshaft "R, S"
"4"	2.423 - 2.429 mm	Use with
	(.09530956 in.)	crankshaft "T, U"
Bearing Clea	Bearing Clearances	
Main "1, 4"		
Crankshaft "R"	.004034 mm (.000150013 in.)	
Crankshaft "S"	.004030 mm (.000150011 in.)	
Crankshaft "T"	.006032 mm (.00020012 in.)	
Crankshaft "U"	.002032 mm (.00007 0012 in.)	
Main "2, 3"		
Crankshaft "R"	.016064 mm (.	.0 0620025 in.)
Crankshaft "S"	.016042 mm ((.00062016 in.)
Crankshaft "T"	.018044 mm (.00070017 in.)	
Crankshaft "U"	.014044 mm (.00050017 in.)	

CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL - FRONT

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect negative cable from battery.
- (2) Remove accessory drive belt (Refer to 7 COOLING/ACCESSORY DRIVE/DRIVE BELTS REMOVAL).
- (3) Remove A/C compressor mouning fasteners and set aside.
- (4) Drain cooling system (Refer to 7 COOLING STANDARD PROCEDURE).
 - (5) Remove upper radiator hose.
- (6) Disconnect electrical connector for fan mounted inside radiator shroud.
 - (7) Remove radiator shroud attaching fasteners.
- (8) Remove radiator cooling fan and shroud (Refer to 7 COOLING/ENGINE/RADIATOR FAN REMOVAL).
 - (9) Remove crankshaft damper bolt.

CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL - FRONT (Continued)

(10) Remove damper using Special Tools 8513 Insert and 1026 Three Jaw Puller (Fig. 45).

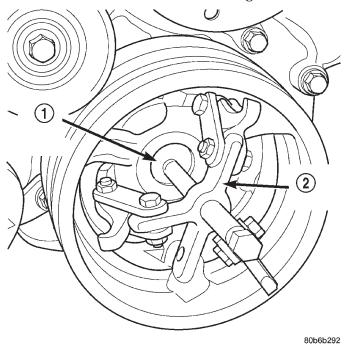


Fig. 45 Crankshaft Damper—Removal

- 1 SPECIAL TOOL 8513 INSERT
- 2 SPECIAL TOOL 1026

(11) Using Special Tool 8511, remove crankshaft front seal (Fig. 46).

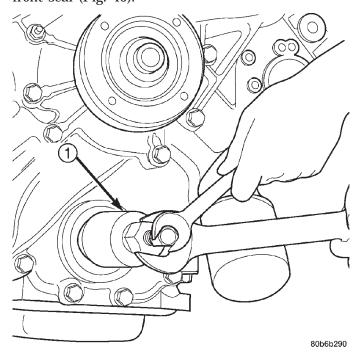


Fig. 46 Crankshaft Front Seal—Removal

1 - SPECIAL TOOL 8511

INSTALLATION

CAUTION: To prevent severe damage to the Crankshaft, Damper or Special Tool 8512, thoroughly clean the damper bore and the crankshaft nose before installing Damper.

(1) Using Special Tool 8348 and 8512, install crankshaft front seal (Fig. 47).

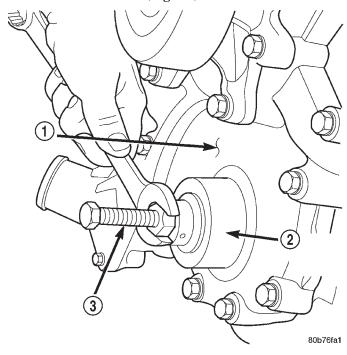


Fig. 47 Crankshaft Front Seal—Installation

- 1 TIMING CHAIN COVER
- 2 SPECIAL TOOL 8348
- 3 SPECIAL TOOL 8512
- (2) Install vibration damper (Refer to 9 ENGINE/ ENGINE BLOCK/VIBRATION DAMPER - INSTAL-LATION).
- (3) Install radiator cooling fan and shroud (Refer to 7 COOLING/ENGINE/RADIATOR FAN INSTALLATION).
 - (4) Install upper radiator hose.
- (5) Install A/C compressor and tighten fasteners to $54~\mathrm{N\cdot m}$ (40 ft. lbs.).
- (6) Install accessory drive belt refer (Refer to 7 COOLING/ACCESSORY DRIVE/DRIVE BELTS INSTALLATION).
- (7) Refill cooling system (Refer to 7 COOLING STANDARD PROCEDURE).
 - (8) Connect negative cable to battery.

CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL -REAR

REMOVAL

NOTE: This procedure can be performed in vehicle.

- (1) If being preformed in vehicle, remove the transmission.
- (2) Remove the flexplate (Refer to 9 ENGINE/ENGINE BLOCK/FLEX PLATE REMOVAL).

NOTE: The crankshaft oil seal CAN NOT be reused after removal.

NOTE: The crankshaft rear oil seal remover Special Tool 8506 must be installed deeply into the seal. Continue to tighten the removal tool into the seal until the tool can not be turned farther. Failure to install tool correctly the first time will cause tool to pull free of seal without removing seal from engine.

(3) Using Special Tool 8506 (Fig. 48), remove the crankshaft rear oil seal.

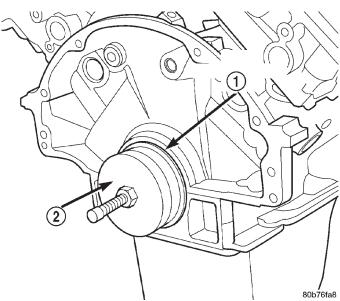


Fig. 48 Crankshaft Rear Oil Seal Removal

- 1 REAR CRANKSHAFT SEAL
- 2 SPECIAL TOOL 8506

INSTALLATION

(1) Position the magnetic seal guide Special Tool 8349–2 (Fig. 49) onto the crankshaft rear face. Then position the crankshaft rear oil seal onto the guide.

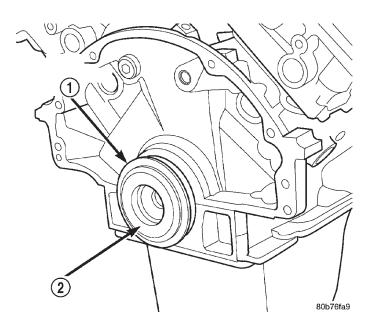


Fig. 49 Crankshaft Rear Oil Seal Guide Special Tool 8349–2 and Oil

- 1 REAR CRANKSHAFT SEAL
- 2 SPECIAL TOOL 8349-2 GUIDE

(2) Using Special Tools 8349 Crankshaft Rear Oil Seal Installer and C-4171 Driver Handle (Fig. 50), with a hammer, tap the seal into place. Continue to tap on the driver handle until the seal installer seats against the cylinder block crankshaft bore.

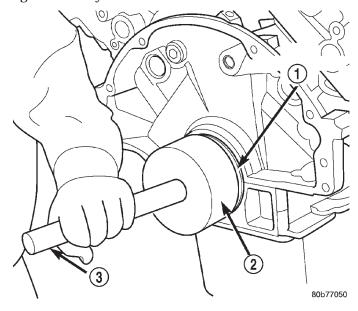


Fig. 50 Crankshaft Rear Oil Seal Installation

- 1 REAR CRANKSHAFT SEAL
- 2 SPECIAL TOOL 8349-1 INSTALLER
- 3 SPECIAL TOOL C-4171 HANDLE
 - (3) Install the flexplate.
 - (4) Install the transmission.

FLEX PLATE

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the transmission.
- (2) Remove the bolts and flexplate.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Position the flexplate onto the crankshaft and install the bolts hand tight.
- (2) Tighten the flexplate retaining bolts to 95 N·m (70 ft. lbs.) in the sequence shown (Fig. 51).
 - (3) Install the transmission.

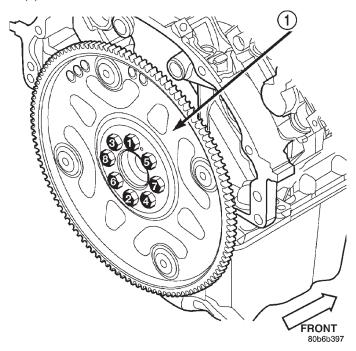


Fig. 51 Flexplate Tightening Sequence

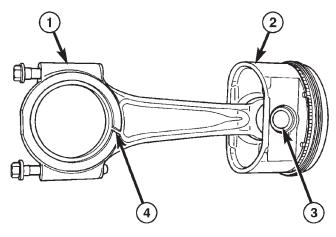
1 - FLEXPLATE

PISTON & CONNECTING ROD

DESCRIPTION

CAUTION: Do not use a metal stamp to mark connecting rods as damage may result, instead use ink or a scratch awl.

The pistons are made of a high strength aluminum alloy. The top ring groove is coated with a anti-seize coating. The connecting rods are made of forged powdered metal, with a "fractured cap" design. A full floating piston pin is used to attach the piston to the connecting rod (Fig. 52).



80c41fac

Fig. 52 PISTON AND ROD ASSEMBLY

1	Connecting Rod
2	Piston
3	Piston Pin
4	Oil Slinger Slot

STANDARD PROCEDURE

CONNECTING ROD BEARING - FITTING

Inspect the connecting rod bearings for scoring and bent alignment tabs. Check the bearings for normal wear patterns, scoring, grooving, fatigue and pitting. Replace any bearing that shows abnormal wear.

Inspect the connecting rod journals for signs of scoring, nicks and burrs.

Misaligned or bent connecting rods can cause abnormal wear on pistons, piston rings, cylinder walls, connecting rod bearings and crankshaft connecting rod journals. If wear patterns or damage to any of these components indicate the probability of a misaligned connecting rod, inspect it for correct rod alignment. Replace misaligned, bent or twisted connecting rods.

- (1) Wipe the oil from the connecting rod journal.
- (2) Lubricate the upper bearing insert and install in connecting rod.
- (3) Use piston ring compressor and Guide Pins Special Tool 8507 to install the rod and piston assemblies. The oil slinger slots in the rods must face front of the engine. The "F"s near the piston wrist pin bore should point to the front of the engine.
- (4) Install the lower bearing insert in the bearing cap. The lower insert must be dry. Place strip of Plastigage across full width of the lower insert at the center of bearing cap. Plastigage must not crumble in use. If brittle, obtain fresh stock.
- (5) Install bearing cap and connecting rod on the journal and tighten bolts to 27 N·m (20 ft. lbs.) plus a

PISTON & CONNECTING ROD (Continued)

90° turn. DO NOT rotate crankshaft. Plastigage will smear, resulting in inaccurate indication.

- (6) Remove the bearing cap and determine amount of bearing-to-journal clearance by measuring the width of compressed Plastigage. Refer to Engine Specifications for the proper clearance. Plastigage should indicate the same clearance across the entire width of the insert. If the clearance varies, it may be caused by either a tapered journal, bent connecting rod or foreign material trapped between the insert and cap or rod.
- (7) If the correct clearance is indicated, replacement of the bearing inserts is not necessary. Remove the Plastigage from crankshaft journal and bearing insert. Proceed with installation.
- (8) If bearing-to-journal clearance exceeds the specification, determin which services bearing set to use the bearing sizes are as follows:

Bearing Mark	SIZE	USED WITH JOURNAL SIZE
.025 US	.025 mm (.001 in.)	57.871-57.879 mm (2.2783-2.2786 in.)
Std.	STANDARD	57.896-57.904 mm (2.2793-2.2810 in.)
.250 US	.250 mm (.010 in.)	57.646-57.654 mm (2.2695-2.2698 in.)

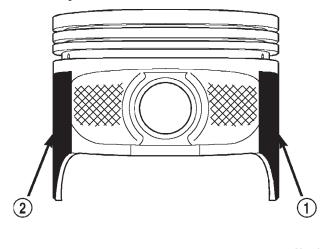
- (9) Repeat the Plastigage measurement to verify your bearing selection prior to final assembly.
- (10) Once you have selected the proper insert, install the insert and cap. Tighten the connecting rod bolts to $27~N\cdot m$ (20 ft. lbs.) plus a 90° turn.

Slide snug-fitting feeler gauge between the connecting rod and crankshaft journal flange. Refer to Engine Specifications for the proper clearance. Replace the connecting rod if the side clearance is not within specification.

STANDARD PROCEDURE - PISTON FITTING

- (1) To correctly select the proper size piston, a cylinder bore gauge, capable of reading in 0.003 mm (.0001 in.) INCREMENTS is required. If a bore gauge is not available, do not use an inside micrometer.
- (2) Measure the inside diameter of the cylinder bore at a point 38.0 mm (1.5 inches) below top of bore. Start perpendicular (across or at 90 degrees) to the axis of the crankshaft at point A and then take an additional bore reading 90 degrees to that at point B (Fig. 54).
- (3) The coated pistons will be serviced with the piston pin and connecting rod pre-assembled.

- (4) The coating material is applied to the piston after the final piston machining process. Measuring the outside diameter of a coated piston will not provide accurate results (Fig. 53). Therefore measuring the inside diameter of the cylinder bore with a dial Bore Gauge is **MANDATORY**. To correctly select the proper size piston, a cylinder bore gauge capable of reading in 0.003 mm (.0001 in.) increments is required.
- (5) Piston installation into the cylinder bore requires slightly more pressure than that required for non-coated pistons. The bonded coating on the piston will give the appearance of a line-to-line fit with the cylinder bore.



80aac2ac

Fig. 53 Moly Coated Piston - Typical

- 1 MOLY COATED
- 2 MOLY COATED

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect negative cable from battery.
- (2) Remove the following components:
- Oil pan and gasket/windage tray (Refer to 9 ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL PAN REMOVAL).
- Cylinder head covers (Refer to 9 ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/CYLINDER HEAD COVER(S) REMOVAL) and (Refer to 9 ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD/CYLINDER HE
- Timing chain cover (Refer to 9 ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT / CHAIN COVER(S) REMOVAL).
- Cylinder head(s) (Refer to 9 ENGINE/CYLIN-DER HEAD REMOVAL) and (Refer to 9 ENGINE/CYLINDER HEAD REMOVAL).
- (3) If necessary, remove top ridge of cylinder bores with a reliable ridge reamer before removing pistons from cylinder block. **Be sure to keep tops of pistons covered during this operation.** Pistons and connecting rods must be removed from top of cylinder block. When removing piston and connecting rod

PISTON & CONNECTING ROD (Continued)

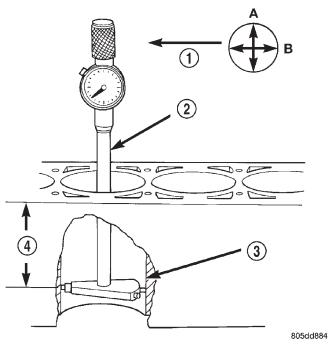


Fig. 54 Bore Gauge - Typical

- 1 FRONT
- 2 BORE GAUGE
- 3 CYLINDER BORE
- 4 38 MM (1.5 in)

assemblies from the engine, rotate crankshaft so the each connecting rod is centered in cylinder bore.

CAUTION: DO NOT use a number stamp or a punch to mark connecting rods or caps, as damage to connecting rods could occur

NOTE: Connecting rods and bearing caps are not interchangeable and should be marked before removing to ensure correct reassembly.

(4) Mark connecting rod and bearing cap positions using a permanent ink marker or scribe tool.

CAUTION: Care must be taken not to damage the fractured rod and cap joint face surfaces, as engine damage may occur.

(5) Remove connecting rod cap. Install Special Tool 8507 Connecting Rod Guides into the connecting rod being removed. Remove piston from cylinder bore. Repeat this procedure for each piston being removed.

CAUTION: Care must be taken not to nick crankshaft journals, as engine damage may occur

(6) Immediately after piston and connecting rod removal, install bearing cap on the mating connecting rod to prevent damage to the fractured cap and rod surfaces.

CLEANING

CAUTION: DO NOT use a wire wheel or other abrasive cleaning devise to clean the pistons or connecting rods. The pistons have a Moly coating, this coating must not be damaged.

- (1) Using a suitable cleaning solvent clean the pistons in warm water and towel dry.
- (2) Use a wood or plastic scraper to clean the ring land grooves.

CAUTION: DO NOT remove the piston pin from the piston and connecting rod assembly.

INSPECTION

Check the connecting rod journal for excessive wear, taper and scoring (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE BLOCK/CONNECTING ROD BEARINGS - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

Check the connecting rod for signs of twist or bending.

Check the piston for taper and elliptical shape before it is fitted into the cylinder bore (Refer to 9 - ENGINE/ENGINE BLOCK/PISTON & CONNECTING ROD - STANDARD PROCEDURE).

Check the piston for scoring, or scraping marks in the piston skirts. Check the ring lands for cracks and/or deterioration.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Before installing piston and connecting rod assemblies into the bore, install the piston rings.
- (2) Immerse the piston head and rings in clean engine oil. Position a ring compressor over the piston and rings. Tighten ring compressor. **Ensure position of rings do not change during this operation.**
- (3) Position bearing onto connecting rod. Ensure that tabs in bearing shell aligns with slots in connecting rod. Verify that parting line of bearing is aligned with parting line of connecting rod.
 - (4) Lubricate bearing surface with clean engine oil.
- (5) Install Special Tool 8507 Connecting Rod Guides into connecting rod bolt threads (Fig. 55).
- (6) The pistons are marked on the piston pin bore surface with an raised "F" indicating installation position. This mark must be pointing toward the front of engine on both cylinder banks. The connecting rod oil slinger slot faces the front of the engine (Fig. 56).
- (7) Wipe cylinder bore clean and lubricate with engine oil.
- (8) Rotate crankshaft until connecting rod journal is on the center of cylinder bore. Insert rod and pis-

PISTON & CONNECTING ROD (Continued)

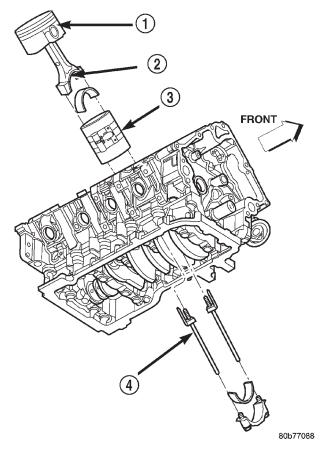


Fig. 55 Piston and Connecting Rod - Installation - Typical

- 1 "F" TOWARD FRONT OF ENGINE
- 2 OIL SLINGER SLOT
- 3 RING COMPRESSOR
- 4 SPECIAL TOOL 8507

ton into cylinder bore and carefully position connecting rod guides over crankshaft journal.

(9) Tap piston down in cylinder bore using a hammer handle. While at the same time, guide connecting rod into position on rod journal.

CAUTION: Connecting Rod Bolts are Torque to Yield Bolts and Must Not Be Reused. Always replace the Rod Bolts whenever they are loosened or removed.

- (10) Lubricate rod bolts and bearing surfaces with engine oil. Install connecting rod cap and bearing. Tighten bolts to 27 N⋅m (20 ft. lbs.) plus 90°.
 - (11) Install the following components:
- Cylinder head(s). (Refer to 9 ENGINE/CYLIN-DER HEAD - INSTALLATION).
- Timing chain and cover. (Refer to 9 ENGINE/ VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT / CHAIN COVER(S) - INSTALLATION).

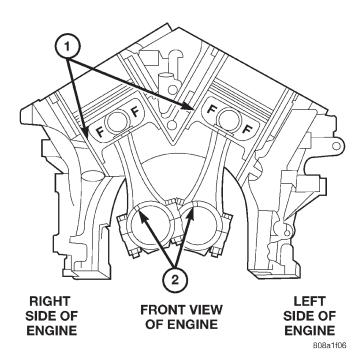


Fig. 56 Piston and Connecting Rod Orientation

- 1 MAJOR THRUST SIDE OF PISTON
- 2 OIL SLINGER SLOT
- Cylinder head covers (Refer to 9 ENGINE/ CYLINDER HEAD/CYLINDER HEAD COVER(S) -INSTALLATION).
- Oil pan and gasket/windage tray. (Refer to 9 ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL PAN INSTALLATION).
- (12) Fill crankcase with proper engine oil to correct level.
 - (13) Connect negative cable to battery.

PISTON RINGS

STANDARD PROCEDURE - PISTON RING FITTING

Before reinstalling used rings or installing new rings, the ring clearances must be checked.

- (1) Wipe the cylinder bore clean.
- (2) Insert the ring in the cylinder bore.

NOTE: The ring gap measurement must be made with the ring positioned at least 12mm (0.50 inch.) from bottom of cylinder bore.

- (3) Using a piston, to ensure that the ring is squared in the cylinder bore, slide the ring downward into the cylinder.
- (4) Using a feeler gauge check the ring end gap (Fig. 57). Replace any rings not within specification.

PISTON RING SIDE CLEARANCE

KJ — ENGINE - 3.7L 9 - 53

PISTON RINGS (Continued)

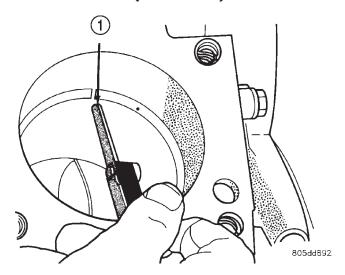


Fig. 57 Ring End Gap Measurement - Typical
1 - FEELER GAUGE

NOTE: Make sure the piston ring grooves are clean and free of nicks and burrs.

(5) Measure the ring side clearance as shown (Fig. 58)make sure the feeler gauge fits snugly between the ring land and the ring. Replace any ring not within specification.

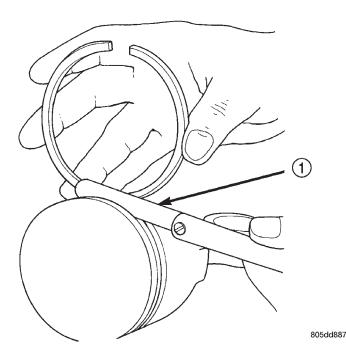


Fig. 58 Measuring Piston Ring Side Clearance
1 - FEELER GAUGE

(6) Rotate the ring around the piston, the ring must rotate in the groove with out binding.

PISTON RING SPECIFICATION CHART

Ring Position	Groove	Maximum	
	Clearance	Clearance	
Upper Ring	.051094mm	0.11mm	
	(0.00200037 in.)	(0.004 in.)	
Intermediate	0.04-0.08mm	0.10mm	
Ring	(0.0016-0.0031 in.)	(0.004 in.)	
Oil Control Ring	.019229mm	.25mm	
(Steel Rails)	(.00070090 in.)	(0.010 in.)	
Ring Position	Ring Gap	Wear Limit	
Upper Ring	0.23-0.39mm	0.43mm	
	(0.009-0.015 in.)	(0.0017 in.)	
Intermediate	0.40-0.66mm	0.74mm	
Ring	(0.015-0.026 in.)	(0.029 in.)	
Oil Control Ring	0.028-0.79mm	1.55mm	
(Steel Rail)	(0.011- 0.031 in.)	(0.061 in.)	

(7) The No. 1 and No. 2 piston rings have a different cross section. Ensure No. 2 ring is installed with manufacturers I.D. mark (Dot) facing up, towards top of the piston.

NOTE: Piston rings are installed in the following order:

- Oil ring expander.
- Upper oil ring side rail.
- Lower oil ring side rail.
- No. 2 Intermediate piston ring.
- No. 1 Upper piston ring.
- (8) Install the oil ring expander.
- (9) Install upper side rail (Fig. 59) by placing one end between the piston ring groove and the expander ring. Hold end firmly and press down the portion to be installed until side rail is in position. Repeat this step for the lower side rail.
- (10) Install No. 2 intermediate piston ring using a piston ring installer (Fig. 60).
- (11) Install No. 1 upper piston ring using a piston ring installer (Fig. 60).
- (12) Position piston ring end gaps as shown in (Fig. 61). It is important that expander ring gap is at least 45° from the side rail gaps, but not on the piston pin center or on the thrust direction.

PISTON RINGS (Continued)



Fig. 59 Side Rail—Installation

1 - SIDE RAIL END

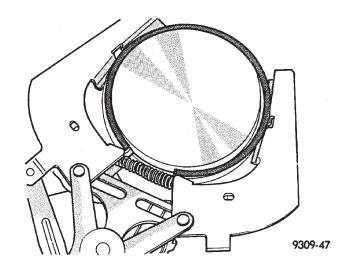


Fig. 60 Upper and Intermediate Rings—Installation

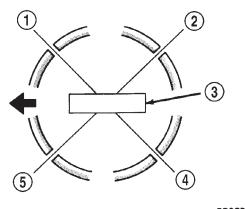
VIBRATION DAMPER

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect negative cable from battery.
- (2) Remove accessory drive belt (Refer to 7 COOLING/ACCESSORY DRIVE/DRIVE BELTS REMOVAL).

NOTE: Transmission cooler line snaps into shroud lower right hand corner.

- (3) Remove crankshaft damper bolt.
- (4) Remove damper using Special Tools 8513 Insert and 1026 Three Jaw Puller (Fig. 62).



RRO9B48

Fig. 61 Piston Ring End Gap Position

- 1 SIDE RAIL UPPER
- 2 NO. 1 RING GAP
- 3 PISTON PIN
- 4 SIDE RAIL LOWER
- 5 NO. 2 RING GAP AND SPACER EXPANDER GAP

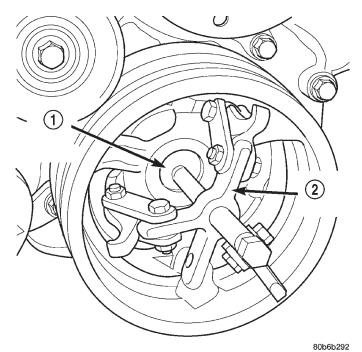


Fig. 62 Crankshaft Damper—Removal

- 1 SPECIAL TOOL 8513 INSERT
- 2 SPECIAL TOOL 1026

VIBRATION DAMPER (Continued)

INSTALLATION

CAUTION: To prevent severe damage to the Crankshaft, Damper or Special Tool 8512, thoroughly clean the damper bore and the crankshaft nose before installing Damper.

(1) Align crankshaft damper slot with key in crankshaft. Slide damper onto crankshaft slightly.

CAUTION: Special Tool 8512A, is assembled in a specific sequence. Failure to assemble this tool in this sequence can result in tool failure and severe damage to either the tool or the crankshaft.

(2) Assemble Special Tool 8512–A as follows, The nut is threaded onto the shaft first. Then the roller bearing is placed onto the threaded rod (The hardened bearing surface of the bearing **MUST** face the nut). Then the hardened washer slides onto the threaded rod (Fig. 63). Once assembled coat the threaded rod's threads with Mopar[®] Nickel Anti-Seize or (Loctite No. 771).

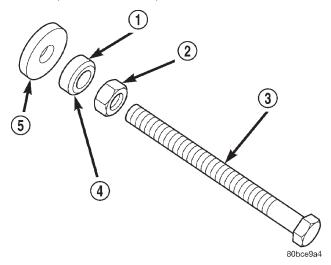


Fig. 63 Proper Assembly Method for Special Tool 8512–A

- 1 BEARING
- 2 NUT
- 3 THREADED ROD
- 4 BEARING HARDENED SURFACE (FACING NUT)
- 5 HARDENED WASHER
- (3) Using Special Tool 8512A, press damper onto crankshaft (Fig. 64).
- (4) Install then tighten crankshaft damper bolt to 175 N·m (130 ft. lbs.).
- (5) Install accessory drive belt (Refer to 7 COOL-ING/ACCESSORY DRIVE/DRIVE BELTS INSTAL-LATION).
 - (6) Connect negative cable to battery.

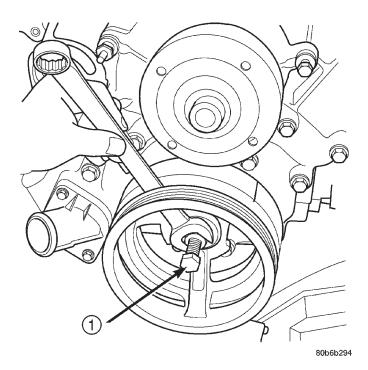


Fig. 64 Crankshaft Damper Installation

1 - SPECIAL TOOL 8512A

STRUCTURAL COVER

DESCRIPTION

The structural dust cover is made of die cast aluminum and joins the lower half of the transmission bell housing to the engine bedplate.

OPERATION

The structural cover provides additional power-train stiffness and reduces noise and vibration.

REMOVAL

- (1) Raise vehicle on hoist.
- (2) Remove the bolts retaining structural cover (Fig. 65).
 - (3) Remove the structural cover.

INSTALLATION

CAUTION: The structural cover must be installed as described in the following steps. Failure to do so will cause severe damage to the cover.

- (1) Position the structural cover in the vehicle.
- (2) Install all bolts retaining the cover-to-engine. DO NOT tighten the bolts at this time.
- (3) Install the cover-to-transmission bolts. Do NOT tighten at this time.

STRUCTURAL COVER (Continued)

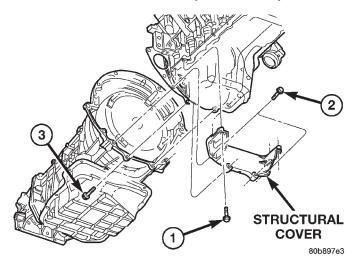


Fig. 65 Structural Cover

- 1 BOLT
- 2 BOLT
- 3 BOLT

CAUTION: The structural cover must be held tightly against both the engine and the transmission bell housing during tightening sequence. Failure to do so may cause damage to the cover.

(4) Starting with the two rear cover-to-engine bolts, tighten bolts (1) (Fig. 66) to 54 N·m (40 ft. lbs.), then tighten bolts (2) (Fig. 66) and (3) to 54 N·m (40 ft. lbs.) in the sequence shown.

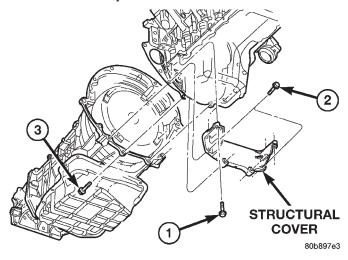


Fig. 66 Structural Cover

- 1 BOLT
- 2 BOLT
- 3 BOLT

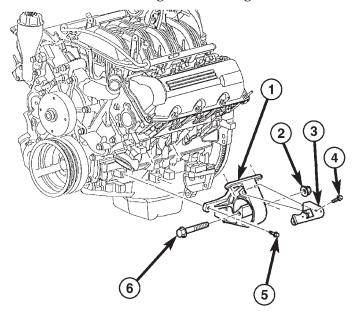
FRONT MOUNT

REMOVAL

(1) Disconnect the negative cable from the battery.

CAUTION: Remove the fan blade, fan clutch and fan shroud before raising engine. Failure to do so may cause damage to the fan blade, fan clutch and fan shroud.

- (2) Remove the fan blade, fan clutch and fan shroud. Refer to COOLING SYSTEM for procedure.
 - (3) Remove the engine oil filter.
- (4) Support the engine with a suitable jack and a block of wood across the full width of the engine oil pan.
- (5) Remove the four (4) cylinder block-to-insulator mount bolts and the nut from the engine insulator mount through bolt.
- (6) Using the jack, raise the engine high enough to remove the engine insulator mount through bolt and the insulator mount (Fig. 67) and (Fig. 68).



808c2c9d

Fig. 67 Engine Insulator Mount 3.7 Left

- 1 -MOUNT
- 2 NUT
- 3 WIRE RETAINER
- 4 FASTENER
- 5 BOLT
- 6 THRU BOLT

FRONT MOUNT (Continued)

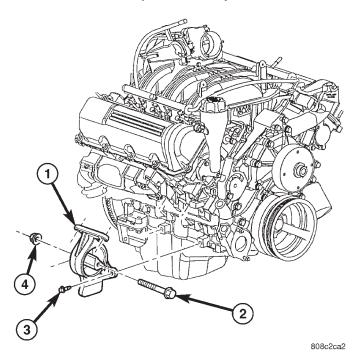


Fig. 68 Engine Insulator Mount 3.7 Right

- 1 MOUNT
- 2 THRU BOLT
- 3 BOLT
- 4 NUT

INSTALLATION

- (1) Position the insulator mount and install the insulator mount through bolt.
- (2) Lower the engine until the cylinder block-to-insulator mount bolts can be installed.
 - (3) Remove the jack and block of wood.
- (4) Torque the cylinder block-to-insulator mount bolts to 61 N·m (45 ft. lbs.).
- (5) Install and torque the through bolt retaining nut to 61 N·m (45 ft. lbs.).
- (6) Install the fan blade, fan clutch and fan shroud.

REAR MOUNT

REMOVAL

NOTE: A resilient rubber cushion supports the transmission at the rear between the transmission extension housing and the rear support crossmember or skid plate.

- (1) Disconnect negative cable from battery.
- (2) Raise the vehicle and support the transmission.
- (3) Remove the nuts holding the support cushion to the crossmember. Remove the crossmember.

MANUAL TRANSMISSION

- Remove the support cushion nuts and remove the cushion.
- Remove the transmission support bracket bolts and remove the bracket from the transmission.

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

- Remove the support cushion bolts and remove the cushion and the support bracket from the transmission (4WD) or from the adaptor bracket (2WD).
- On 2WD vehicles, remove the bolts holding the transmission support adaptor bracket to the transmission. Remove the adaptor bracket.

INSTALLATION

MANUAL TRANSMISSION:

- (1) Install the transmission support bracket to the transmission. Install the bolts and tighten to 46 N·m (34 ft. lbs.) torque.
- (2) Install the support cushion to the support bracket. Install the nuts and tighten to 75 N·m (55 ft. lbs.) torque.
- (3) Position the crossmember onto the support cushion studs. Install the stud nuts and tighten to 22 $N{\cdot}m$ (192 in. lbs) torque.
- (4) Install crossmember-to-sill bolts and tighten to 41 N·m (30 ft. lbs.) torque.
 - (5) Remove the transmission support.
 - (6) Lower the vehicle.
 - (7) Connect negative cable to battery.

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION:

- (1) On 2WD vehicles, position the transmission support adaptor bracket to the transmission. Install the bolts and tighten to 75 N·m (55 ft. lbs.) torque.
- (2) Position the transmission support bracket and support cushion to the adaptor bracket (2WD) or the transmission (4WD). Install the bolts and tighten to 75 N·m (55 ft. lbs.) torque.
- (3) Position the crossmember onto the support cushion studs. Install the stud nuts and tighten to 22 $N{\cdot}m$ (192 in. lbs) torque.
- (4) Install crossmember-to-sill bolts and tighten to 41 N·m (30 ft. lbs.) torque.
 - (5) Remove the transmission support.
 - (6) Lower the vehicle.
 - (7) Connect negative cable to battery.

LUBRICATION

DESCRIPTION

The lubrication system is a full flow filtration pressure feed type.

LUBRICATION (Continued)

OPERATION

Oil from the oil pan is pumped by a gerotor type oil pump directly mounted to the crankshaft nose. Oil pressure is controlled by a relief valve mounted inside the oil pump housing. For lubrication flow refer to (Fig. 69)

The camshaft exhaust valve lobes and rocker arms are lubricated through a small hole in the rocker arm; oil flows through the lash adjuster then through the rocker arm and onto the camshaft lobe. Due to the orentation of the rocker arm, the camshaft intake

lobes are not lubed in the same manner as the exhaust lobes. The intake lobes are lubed through internal passages in the camshaft. Oil flows through a bore in the number 3 camshaft bearing bore, and as the camshaft turns, a hole in the camshaft aligns with the hole in the camshaft bore allowing engine oil to enter the camshaft tube. The oil then exits through 1.6mm (0.063 in.) holes drilled into the intake lobes, lubricating the lobes and the rocker arms.

ENGINE LUBRICATION FLOW CHART - BLOCK: TABLE 1

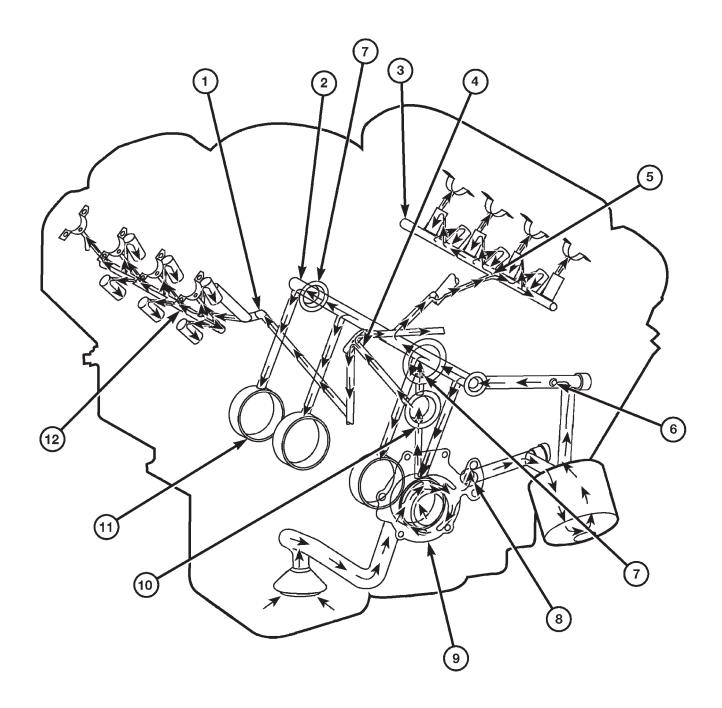
FROM	ТО	
Oil Pickup Tube	Oil Pump	
Oil Pump	Oil Filter	
Oil Filter	Block Main Oil Gallery	
Block Main Oil Gallery	Crankshaft Main Journal	
	2. Left Cylinder Head*	
	3. Right Cylinder Head*	
	Counterbalance Shaft Rear Journal	
Crankshaft Main Journals	Crankshaft Rod Journals	
Crankshaft Number One Main Journal	Front Timing Chain Idler Shaft	
	2. Counterbalance Shaft - Front Journal	
	3. Both Secondary Chain Tensioners	
Left Cylinder Head	Refer to Engine Lubrication Flow Chart - Cylinder Heads: Table 2	
Right Cylinder Head	Refer to Engine Lubrication Flow Chart - Cylinder Heads: Table 2	
* The cylinder head gaskets have an oil restricter to control oil flow to the cylinder heads		

ENGINE LUBRICATION FLOW CHART - CYLINDER HEADS: TABLE 2

FROM	ТО
Cylinder Head Oil Port (in bolt hole)	Diagonal Cross Drilling to Main Oil Gallery
Main Oil Gallery (drilled through head from rear to front)	Base of Camshaft Towers
	2. Lash Adjuster Towers
Base of Camshaft Towers	Vertical Drilling Through Tower to Camshaft Bearings**
Lash Adjuster Towers	Diagonal Drillings to Hydraulic Lash Adjuster Pockets
** The number three camshaft bearing journal feeds oil into the hollow camshaft tubes. Oil is routed to the intake	

lobes, which have oil passages drilled into them to lubricate the rocker arms.

LUBRICATION (Continued)



80bbb21e

Fig. 69 LUBRICATION OIL FLOW

- 1 OIL FLOW TO RIGHT CYLINDER HEAD
- 2 CYLINDER BLOCK MAIN OIL GALLERY
- 3 LEFT CYLINDER HEAD OIL GALLERY
- 4 OIL FLOW TO BOTH SECONDARY TENSIONERS
- 5 OIL FLOW TO LEFT CYLINDER HEAD
- 6 OIL PRESSURE SENSOR LOCATION
- 7 OIL FLOW TO COUNTER BALANCE SHAFT

- 8 OIL PUMP OUTLET TO CYLINDER BLOCK
- 9 OIL PUMP
- 10 OIL FLOW TO CRANKSHAFT MAIN JOURNALS
- 11 CRANKSHAFT MAIN BEARING JOURNALS
- 12 RIGHT CYLINDER HEAD OIL GALLERY

LUBRICATION (Continued)

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - ENGINE OIL LEAK

Begin with a thorough visual inspection of the engine, particularly at the area of the suspected leak. If an oil leak source is not readily identifiable, the following steps should be followed:

- (1) Do not clean or degrease the engine at this time because some solvents may cause rubber to swell, temporarily stopping the leak.
- (2) Add an oil soluble dye (use as recommended by manufacturer). Start the engine and let idle for approximately 15 minutes. Check the oil dipstick to make sure the dye is thoroughly mixed as indicated with a bright yellow color under a black light.
- (3) Using a black light, inspect the entire engine for fluorescent dye, particularly at the suspected area of oil leak. If the oil leak is found and identified, repair per service manual instructions.
- (4) If dye is not observed, drive the vehicle at various speeds for approximately 24km (15 miles), and repeat inspection. If the oil leak source is not positively identified at this time, proceed with the air leak detection test method.

Air Leak Detection Test Method

- (1) Disconnect the breather cap to air cleaner hose at the breather cap end. Cap or plug breather cap nipple.
- (2) Remove the PCV valve from the cylinder head cover. Cap or plug the PCV valve grommet.
- (3) Attach an air hose with pressure gauge and regulator to the dipstick tube.

CAUTION: Do not subject the engine assembly to more than 20.6 kpa (3 PSI) of test pressure.

- (4) Gradually apply air pressure from 1 psi to 2.5 psi maximum while applying soapy water at the suspected source. Adjust the regulator to the suitable test pressure that provide the best bubbles which will pinpoint the leak source. If the oil leak is detected and identified, repair per service manual procedures.
- (5) If the leakage occurs at the rear oil seal area, refer to the section, Inspection for Rear Seal Area Leak.
- (6) If no leaks are detected, turn off the air supply and remove the air hose and all plugs and caps. Install the PCV valve and breather cap hose.
- (7) Clean the oil off the suspect oil leak area using a suitable solvent. Drive the vehicle at various speeds approximately 24 km (15 miles). Inspect the engine for signs of an oil leak by using a black light.

INSPECTION FOR REAR SEAL AREA LEAKS

Since it is sometimes difficult to determine the source of an oil leak in the rear seal area of the engine, a more involved inspection is necessary. The following steps should be followed to help pinpoint the source of the leak.

If the leakage occurs at the crankshaft rear oil seal area:

- (1) Disconnect the battery.
- (2) Raise the vehicle.
- (3) Remove torque converter or clutch housing cover and inspect rear of block for evidence of oil. Use a black light to check for the oil leak:
 - (a) Circular spray pattern generally indicates seal leakage or crankshaft damage.
 - (b) Where leakage tends to run straight down, possible causes are a porous block, camshaft bore cup plugs oil galley pipe plugs, oil filter runoff, and main bearing cap to cylinder block mating surfaces
- (4) If no leaks are detected, pressurize the crankcase as outlined in the, Inspection (Engine oil Leaks in general)

CAUTION: Do not exceed 20.6 kPa (3 psi).

(5) If the leak is not detected, very slowly turn the crankshaft and watch for leakage. If a leak is detected between the crankshaft and seal while slowly turning the crankshaft, it is possible the crankshaft seal surface is damaged. The seal area on the crankshaft could have minor nicks or scratches that can be polished out with emery cloth.

CAUTION: Use extreme caution when crankshaft polishing is necessary to remove minor nicks and scratches. The crankshaft seal flange is especially machined to complement the function of the rear oil seal.

(6) For bubbles that remain steady with shaft rotation, no further inspection can be done until disassembled.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - ENGINE OIL PRESSURE

- (1) Remove oil pressure sending unit (Fig. 70)and install gauge assembly C-3292.
 - (2) Run engine until thermostat opens.
 - (3) Oil Pressure:
 - Curb Idle—25 Kpa (4 psi) minimum
 - 3000 rpm—170 550 KPa (25 80 psi)
- (4) If oil pressure is 0 at idle, shut off engine. Check for a clogged oil pick-up screen or a pressure relief valve stuck open.

KJ — ENGINE - 3.7L 9 - 61

LUBRICATION (Continued)

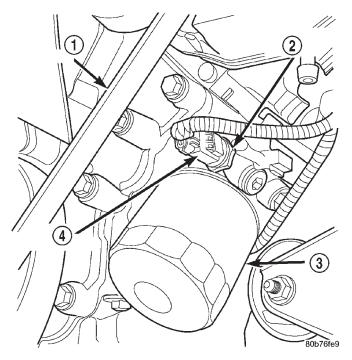


Fig. 70 Oil Pressure Sending Unit -Typical

- 1 BELT
- 2 OIL PRESSURE SENSOR
- 3 OIL FILTER
- 4 ELEC. CONNECTOR

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - REAR SEAL AREA LEAKS

Since it is sometimes difficult to determine the source of an oil leak in the rear seal area of the engine, a more involved inspection is necessary. The following steps should be followed to help pinpoint the source of the leak.

If the leakage occurs at the crankshaft rear oil seal area:

- (1) Disconnect the battery.
- (2) Raise the vehicle.
- (3) Remove torque converter or clutch housing cover and inspect rear of block for evidence of oil. Use a black light to check for the oil leak:
 - (a) Circular spray pattern generally indicates seal leakage or crankshaft damage.
 - (b) Where leakage tends to run straight down, possible causes are a porous block, camshaft bore cup plugs, oil galley pipe plugs, oil filter runoff, and main bearing cap to cylinder block mating surfaces. See Engine, for proper repair procedures of these items.
- (4) If no leaks are detected, pressurized the crankcase as outlined in the section, Inspection (Engine oil Leaks in general)

CAUTION: Do not exceed 20.6 kPa (3 psi).

(5) If the leak is not detected, very slowly turn the crankshaft and watch for leakage. If a leak is detected between the crankshaft and seal while slowly turning the crankshaft, it is possible the crankshaft seal surface is damaged. The seal area on the crankshaft could have minor nicks or scratches that can be polished out with emery cloth.

CAUTION: Use extreme caution when crankshaft polishing is necessary to remove minor nicks or scratches. The crankshaft seal flange is specially machined to complement the function of the rear oil seal.

- (6) For bubbles that remain steady with shaft rotation, no further inspection can be done until disassembled. (Refer to 9 ENGINE DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING), under the Oil Leak row, for components inspections on possible causes and corrections.
- (7) After the oil leak root cause and appropriate corrective action have been identified, (Refer to 9 ENGINE/ENGINE BLOCK/CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL REAR REMOVAL).

OIL

STANDARD PROCEDURE - ENGINE OIL

WARNING: NEW OR USED ENGINE OIL CAN BE IRRITATING TO THE SKIN. AVOID PROLONGED OR REPEATED SKIN CONTACT WITH ENGINE OIL. CONTAMINANTS IN USED ENGINE OIL, CAUSED BY INTERNAL COMBUSTION, CAN BE HAZARDOUS TO YOUR HEALTH. THOROUGHLY WASH EXPOSED SKIN WITH SOAP AND WATER. DO NOT WASH SKIN WITH GASOLINE, DIESEL FUEL, THINNER, OR SOLVENTS, HEALTH PROBLEMS CAN RESULT. DO NOT POLLUTE, DISPOSE OF USED ENGINE OIL PROPERLY.

ENGINE OIL SPECIFICATION

CAUTION: Do not use non-detergent or straight mineral oil when adding or changing crankcase lubricant. Engine failure can result.

API SERVICE GRADE CERTIFIED

Use an engine oil that is API Service Grade Certified. $MOPAR^{\circledast}$ provides engine oils that conform to this service grade.

SAE VISCOSITY

An SAE viscosity grade is used to specify the viscosity of engine oil. Use only engine oils with multi-

OIL (Continued)

ple viscosities such as 5W-30 or 10W-30 in the 3.7L engines. These are specified with a dual SAE viscosity grade which indicates the cold-to-hot temperature viscosity range. Select an engine oil that is best suited to your particular temperature range and variation (Fig. 71).

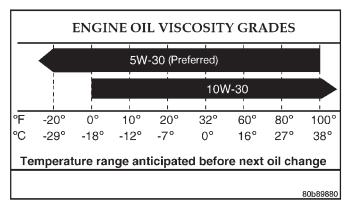


Fig. 71 Temperature/Engine Oil Viscosity - 3.7L Engine

ENERGY CONSERVING OIL

An Energy Conserving type oil is recommended for gasoline engines. The designation of ENERGY CONSERVING is located on the label of an engine oil container.

CONTAINER IDENTIFICATION

Standard engine oil identification notations have been adopted to aid in the proper selection of engine oil. The identifying notations are located on the label of engine oil plastic bottles and the top of engine oil cans (Fig. 72).



9400-9

Fig. 72 Engine Oil Container Standard Notations OIL LEVEL INDICATOR (DIPSTICK)

The engine oil level indicator is located on the right side of the the 3.7L engine.

CRANKCASE OIL LEVEL INSPECTION

CAUTION: Do not overfill crankcase with engine oil, pressure loss or oil foaming can result.

Inspect engine oil level approximately every 800 kilometers (500 miles). Unless the engine has exhibited loss of oil pressure, run the engine for about five minutes before checking oil level. Checking engine oil level on a cold engine is not accurate.

To ensure proper lubrication of an engine, the engine oil must be maintained at an acceptable level. The acceptable levels are indicated between the ADD and SAFE marks on the engine oil dipstick.

- (1) Position vehicle on level surface.
- (2) With engine OFF, allow approximately ten minutes for oil to settle to bottom of crankcase, remove engine oil dipstick.
 - (3) Wipe dipstick clean.
- (4) Install dipstick and verify it is seated in the tube.
- (5) Remove dipstick, with handle held above the tip, take oil level reading.
- (6) Add oil if level is below the SAFE ZONE on dipstick.

ENGINE OIL CHANGE

Change engine oil at mileage and time intervals described in Maintenance Schedules.

Run engine until achieving normal operating temperature.

- (1) Position the vehicle on a level surface and turn engine off.
 - (2) Remove oil fill cap.
 - (3) Hoist and support vehicle on safety stands.
- (4) Place a suitable drain pan under crankcase drain.
- (5) Remove drain plug from crankcase and allow oil to drain into pan. Inspect drain plug threads for stretching or other damage. Replace drain plug if damaged.
 - (6) Install drain plug in crankcase.
- (7) Remove oil filter (Refer to 9 ENGINE/LUBRI-CATION/OIL FILTER REMOVAL).
 - (8) Install a new oil filter.
- (9) Lower vehicle and fill crankcase with 5 quarts of the specified type of engine oil described in this section.
 - (10) Install oil fill cap.
 - (11) Start engine and inspect for leaks.
 - (12) Stop engine and inspect oil level.

USED ENGINE OIL DISPOSAL

Care should be exercised when disposing used engine oil after it has been drained from a vehicle engine. Refer to the WARNING at beginning of this section.

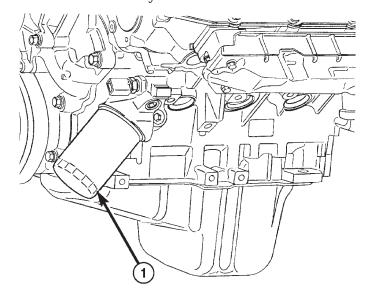
KJ — ENGINE - 3.7L 9 - 63

OIL FILTER

REMOVAL

All engines are equipped with a high quality full-flow, disposable type oil filter. DaimlerChrysler Corporation recommends a Mopar® or equivalent oil filter be used.

- (1) Position a drain pan under the oil filter.
- (2) Using a suitable oil filter wrench loosen filter.
- (3) Rotate the oil filter counterclockwise (Fig. 73)to remove it from the cylinder block oil filter boss.



808a1b94

Fig. 73 Oil Filter - 3.7L Engine

1 - ENGINE OIL FILTER

(4) When filter separates from cylinder block oil filter boss, tip gasket end upward to minimize oil spill. Remove filter from vehicle.

NOTE: Make sure filter gasket was removed with filter.

(5) With a wiping cloth, clean the gasket sealing surface of oil and grime.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Lightly lubricate oil filter gasket with engine oil.
- (2) Thread filter onto adapter nipple. When gasket makes contact with sealing surface, (Fig. 74)hand tighten filter one full turn, do not over tighten.
- (3) Add oil, verify crankcase oil level and start engine. Inspect for oil leaks.

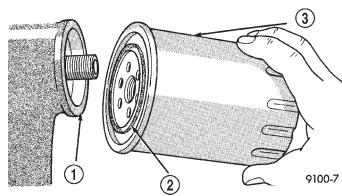


Fig. 74 Oil Filter Sealing Surface—Typical

- 1 SEALING SURFACE
- 2 RUBBER GASKET
- 3 OIL FILTER

OIL PAN

DESCRIPTION

The engine oil pan is made of laminated steel and has a single plane sealing surface. The sandwich style oil pan gasket has an integrated windage tray and steel carrier (Fig. 75). The sealing area of the gasket is molded with rubber and is designed to be reused as long as the gasket is not cut, torn or ripped.

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the engine (Refer to 9 ENGINE REMOVAL).
 - (2) Position the engine in a suitable engine stand.

NOTE: Do not pry on oil pan or oil pan gasket. Gasket is integral to engine windage tray and does not come out with oil pan (Fig. 76).

- (3) Remove the oil pan mounting bolts and oil pan.
- (4) Unbolt oil pump pickup tube and remove tube.
- (5) Remove the oil pan gasket/windage tray assemblyfrom engine.

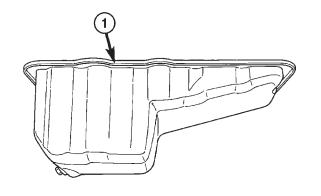
CLEANING

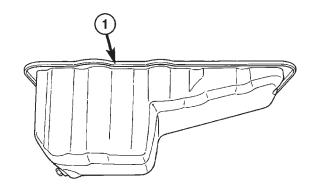
- (1) Clean oil pan in solvent and wipe dry with a clean cloth.
- (2) Clean the oil pan gasket surface. **DO NOT** use a grinder wheel or other abrasive tool to clean sealing surface.
- (3) Clean oil screen and tube thoroughly in clean solvent.

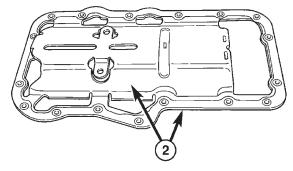
INSPECTION

(1) Inspect oil drain plug and plug hole for stripped or damaged threads. Repair as necessary.

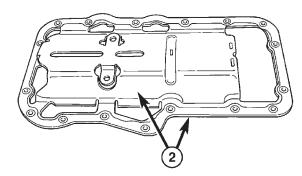
OIL PAN (Continued)







80ca56ed



80ca56ed

Fig. 75 OIL PAN AND GASKET

- 1 OIL PAN
- 2 WINDAGE TRAY AND INTEGRATED OIL PAN GASKET
- (2) Inspect the oil pan mounting flange for bends or distortion. Straighten flange, if necessary.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Clean the oil pan gasket mating surface of the bedplate and oil pan.
- (2) Inspect integrated oil pan gasket, and replace as necessary.
- (3) Position the integrated oil pan gasket/windage tray assembly.
 - (4) Install the oil pickup tube
- (5) Install the mounting bolt and nuts. Tighten nuts to 28 N·m (20 ft. lbs.).
- (6) Position the oil pan and install the mounting bolts. Tighten the mounting bolts to 15 N·m (11 ft. lbs.) in the sequence shown (Fig. 77).
 - (7) Remove engine from engine stand.
- (8) Install engine (Refer to 9 ENGINE INSTAL-LATION).

Fig. 76 OIL PAN AND GASKET

- 1 OIL PAN
- 2 WINDAGE TRAY AND INTEGRATED OIL PAN GASKET

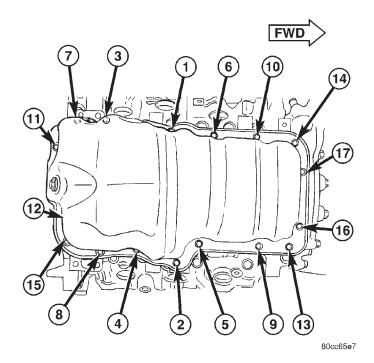


Fig. 77 OIL PAN MOUNTING BOLT SEQUENCE

OIL PRESSURE SENSOR/ SWITCH

DESCRIPTION

The 3-wire, solid-state engine oil pressure sensor (sending unit) is located in an engine oil pressure gallery.

OPERATION

The oil pressure sensor uses three circuits. They are:

- A 5-volt power supply from the Powertrain Control Module (PCM)
- A sensor ground through the PCM's sensor return
- A signal to the PCM relating to engine oil pressure

The oil pressure sensor has a 3-wire electrical function very much like the Manifold Absolute Pressure (MAP) sensor. Meaning different pressures relate to different output voltages.

A 5-volt supply is sent to the sensor from the PCM to power up the sensor. The sensor returns a voltage signal back to the PCM relating to engine oil pressure. This signal is then transferred (bussed) to the instrument panel on either a CCD or PCI bus circuit (depending on vehicle line) to operate the oil pressure gauge and the check gauges lamp. Ground for the sensor is provided by the PCM through a low-noise sensor return.

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect the negative cable from the battery.
- (2) Raise vehicle on hoist.
- (3) Remove front splash shield.
- (4) Disconnect oil pressure sender wire (Fig. 78).
- (5) Remove the pressure sender (Fig. 78).

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install oil pressure sender.
- (2) Connect oil pressure sender wire.
- (3) Install front splash shield.
- (4) Lower vehicle.
- (5) Connect the negative battery cable.

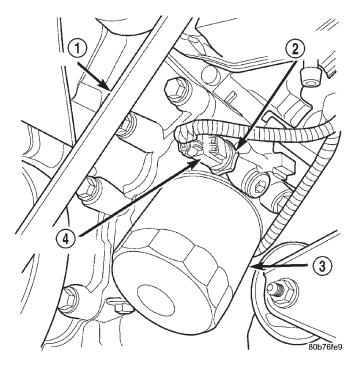


Fig. 78 Oil Pressure Sending Unit

- 1 BELT
- 2 OIL PRESSURE SENSOR
- 3 OIL FILTER
- 4 ELEC. CONNECTOR

OIL PUMP

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the oil pan and pick-up tube (Refer to 9 ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL PAN REMOVAL).
- (2) Remove the timing chain cover (Refer to 9 ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT / CHAIN COVER(S) REMOVAL).
- (3) Remove the timing chains and tensioners (Refer to 9 ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT/CHAIN AND SPROCKETS REMOVAL).
- (4) Remove the four bolts, primary timing chain tensioner and the oil pump.

DISASSEMBLY

- (1) Remove oil pump cover screws and lift off cover plate.
 - (2) Remove pump inner and outer rotors.

NOTE: Once the oil pressure relief valve, cup plug, and pin are removed, the pump assembly must be replaced.

(3) If it is necessary to remove the pressure relief valve, drive the roll pin from pump housing and remove cup plug, spring and valve.

OIL PUMP (Continued)

INSPECTION

CAUTION: Oil pump pressure relief valve and spring should not be removed from the oil pump. If these components are disassembled and or removed from the pump the entire oil pump assembly must be replaced.

- (1) Clean all parts thoroughly. Mating surface of the oil pump housing should be smooth. If the pump cover is scratched or grooved the oil pump assembly should be replaced.
- (2) Lay a straight edge across the pump cover surface (Fig. 79). If a 0.025 mm (0.001 in.) feeler gauge can be inserted between the cover and the straight edge the oil pump assembly should be replaced.
- (3) Measure the thickness of the outer rotor (Fig. 80). If the outer rotor thickness measures at 12.005 mm (0.4727 in.) or less the oil pump assembly must be replaced.
- (4) Measure the diameter of the outer rotor. If the outer rotor diameter measures at 85.925 mm (3.382 in.) or less the oil pump assembly must be replaced.
- (5) Measure the thickness of the inner rotor (Fig. 81). If the inner rotor thickness measures at 12.005 mm (0.472 in.) or less then the oil pump assembly must be replaced.
- (6) Slide outer rotor into the body of the oil pump. Press the outer rotor to one side of the oil pump body and measure clearance between the outer rotor and the body (Fig. 82). If the measurement is 0.235mm (0.009 in.) or more the oil pump assembly must be replaced.
- (7) Install the inner rotor in the into the oil pump body. Measure the clearance between the inner and outer rotors (Fig. 83). If the clearance between the rotors is .150 mm (0.006 in.) or more the oil pump assembly must be replaced.
- (8) Place a straight edge across the body of the oil pump (between the bolt holes), if a feeler gauge of .095 mm (0.0038 in.) or greater can be inserted between the straightedge and the rotors, the pump must be replaced (Fig. 84).

NOTE: The 3.7 Oil pump is released as an assembly. There are no DaimlerChrysler part numbers for Sub-Assembly components. In the event the oil pump is not functioning or out of specification it must be replaced as an assembly.

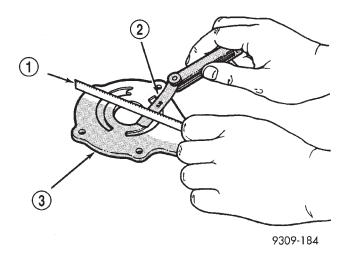


Fig. 79 Checking Oil Pump Cover Flatness

- 1 STRAIGHT EDGE
- 2 FEELER GAUGE
- 3 OIL PUMP COVER

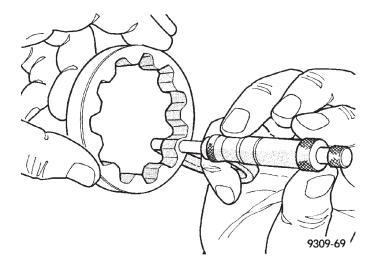


Fig. 80 Measuring Outer Rotor Thickness

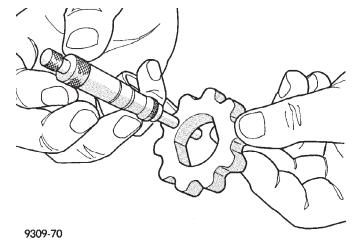


Fig. 81 Measuring Inner Rotor Thickness

KJ — ENGINE - 3.7L 9 - 67

OIL PUMP (Continued)

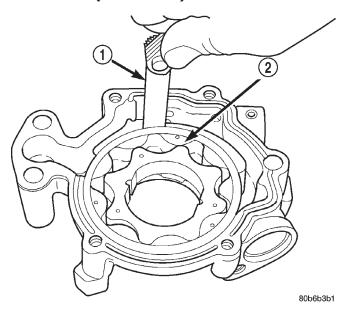


Fig. 82 Measuring Outer Rotor Clearance in

- 1 FEELER GAUGE
- 2 OUTER ROTOR

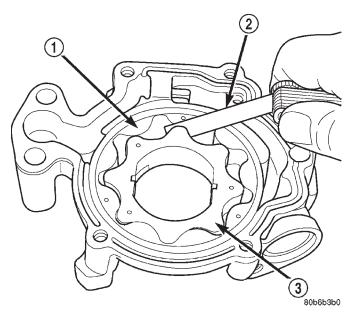


Fig. 83 Measuring Clearance Between Rotors

- 1 OUTER ROTOR
- 2 FEELER GAUGE
- 3 INNER ROTOR

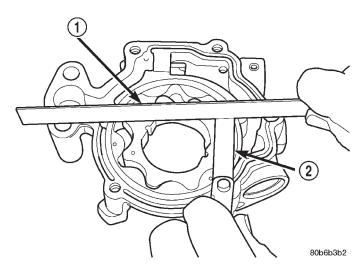


Fig. 84 Measuring Clearance Over Rotors

- 1 STRAIGHT EDGE
- 2 FEELER GAUGE

ASSEMBLY

- (1) Wash all parts in a suitable solvent and inspect carefully for damage or wear.
 - (2) Install inner and outer rotors
- (3) Install oil pump cover plate and install cover bolts and tighten them to $12~{
 m N\cdot m}$ (105 in. lbs.).
- (4) Prime oil pump before installation by filling rotor cavity with engine oil.
- (5) If oil pressure is low and pump is within specifications, inspect for worn engine bearings or other causes for oil pressure loss.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Position the oil pump onto the crankshaft and install two oil pump retaining bolts.
- (2) Position the primary timing chain tensioner and install the two retaining bolts.
- (3) Tighten the oil pump and primary timing chain tensioner retaining bolts to 28 N·m (250 in. lbs.) in the sequence shown (Fig. 85).
- (4) Install the secondary timing chain tensioners and timing chains (Refer to 9 ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT/CHAIN AND SPROCKETS INSTALLATION).
- (5) Install the timing chain cover (Refer to 9 ENGINE/VALVE TIMING/TIMING BELT / CHAIN COVER(S) INSTALLATION).
- (6) Install the pick-up tube and oil pan (Refer to 9 ENGINE/LUBRICATION/OIL PAN INSTALLATION).

OIL PUMP (Continued)

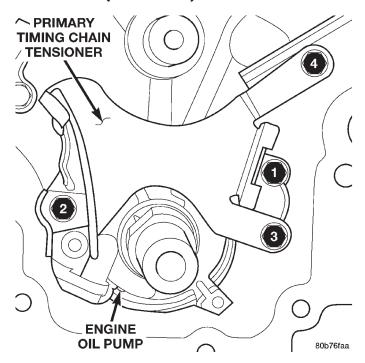


Fig. 85 Oil Pump and Primary Timing Chain Tensioner Tightening Sequence

INTAKE MANIFOLD

DESCRIPTION

The intake manifold (Fig. 86) is made of a composite material and features 300 mm (11.811 in.) long runners which maximizes low end torque. The intake manifold uses single plane sealing which consist of six individual press in place port gaskets to prevent leaks. The throttle body attaches directly to the intake manifold. Eight studs and two bolts are used to fasten the intake to the head.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - INTAKE MANIFOLD LEAKS

An intake manifold air leak is characterized by lower than normal manifold vacuum. Also, one or more cylinders may not be functioning.

WARNING: USE EXTREME CAUTION WHEN THE ENGINE IS OPERATING. DO NOT STAND IN A DIRECT LINE WITH THE FAN. DO NOT PUT YOUR HANDS NEAR THE PULLEYS, BELTS OR THE FAN. DO NOT WEAR LOOSE CLOTHING.

- (1) Start the engine.
- (2) Spray a small stream of water (Spray Bottle) at the suspected leak area.
- (3) If engine RPM'S change, the area of the suspected leak has been found.
 - (4) Repair as required.

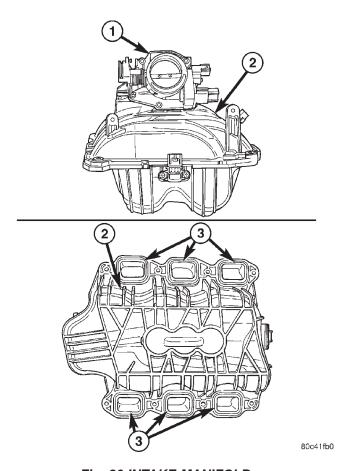


Fig. 86 INTAKE MANIFOLD

- 1 THROTTLE BODY
- 2 INTAKE MANIFOLD
- 3 INTAKE PORT GASKETS

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect negative cable from battery.
- (2) Remove resonator assembly and air inlet hose.
- (3) Disconnect throttle and speed control cables.
- (4) Disconnect electrical connectors for the following components: Refer to FUEL SYSTEM for component locations.
 - Manifold Absolute Pressure (MAP) Sensor
 - Intake Air Temperature (IAT) Sensor
 - Throttle Position (TPS) Sensor
 - Coolant Temperature (CTS) Sensor
 - Idle Air Control (IAC) Motor
- (5) Disconnect vapor purge hose, brake booster hose, speed control servo hose, positive crankcase ventilation (PCV) hose.
 - (6) Disconnect generator electrical connections.
- (7) Disconnect air conditioning compressor electrical connections.
- (8) Disconnect left and right radio suppressor straps.
 - (9) Disconnect and remove ignition coil towers.
- (10) Remove top oil dipstick tube retaining bolt and ground strap.

INTAKE MANIFOLD (Continued)

- (11) Bleed fuel system. Refer to FUEL SYSTEM.
- (12) Remove fuel rail.
- (13) Remove throttle body assembly and mounting bracket.
- (14) Drain cooling system below coolant temperature level. Refer to COOLING SYSTEM.
- (15) Remove the heater hoses from the engine front cover and the heater core.
- (16) Unclip and remove heater hoses and tubes from intake manifold.
- (17) Remove coolant temperature sensor. Refer to FUEL SYSTEM.
- (18) Remove intake manifold retaining fasteners in reverse order of tightening sequence.
 - (19) Remove intake manifold.

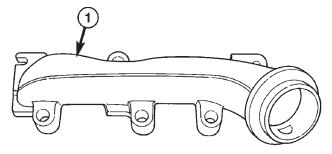
INSTALLATION

- (1) Install intake manifold gaskets.
- (2) Install intake manifold.
- (3) Install intake manifold retaining bolts and tighten in sequence shown in to 12 N·m (105 in. lbs.).
 - (4) Install left and right radio suppressor straps.
 - (5) Install throttle body assembly.
 - (6) Install throttle cable bracket.
- (7) Connect throttle cable and speed control cable to throttle body.
 - (8) Install fuel rail.
 - (9) Install ignition coil towers.
- (10) Position and install heater hoses and tubes onto intake manifold.
- (11) Install the heater hoses to the heater core and engine front cover.
- (12) Connect electrical connectors for the following components:
 - Manifold Absolute Pressure (MAP) Sensor
 - Intake Air Temperature (IAT) Sensor
 - Throttle Position (TPS) Sensor
 - Coolant Temperature (CTS) Sensor
 - Idle Air Control (IAC) Motor
 - Ignition coil towers
 - Fuel injectors
- (13) Install top oil dipstick tube retaining bolt and ground strap.
 - (14) Connect generator electrical connections.
- (15) Connect Vapor purge hose, Brake booster hose, Speed control servo hose, Positive crankcase ventilation (PCV) hose.
 - (16) Fill cooling system.
 - (17) Install resonator assembly and air inlet hose.
 - (18) Connect negative cable to battery.

EXHAUST MANIFOLD

DESCRIPTION

The exhaust manifolds (Fig. 87) are log style with a patented flow enhancing design to maximize performance. The exhaust manifolds are made of high silicon molybdenum cast iron. A perforated core graphite exhaust manifold gasket is used to improve sealing to the cylinder head. The exhaust manifolds are covered by a three layer laminated heat shield for thermal protection and noise reduction. The heat shields (Fig. 88) are fastened with a torque prevailing nut that is backed off slightly to allow for the thermal expansion of the exhaust manifold.



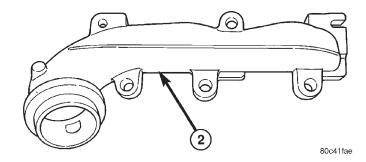


Fig. 87 EXHAUST MANIFOLDS

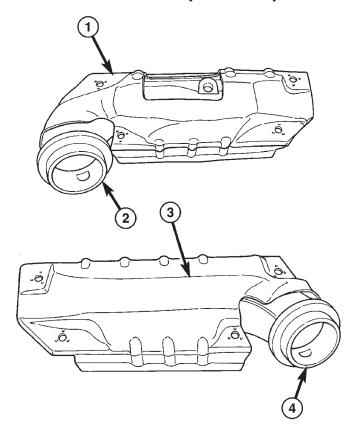
- 1 LEFT SIDE EXHAUST MANIFOLD
- 2 RIGHT SIDE EXHAUST MANIFOLD

REMOVAL

RIGHT EXHAUST MANIFOLD

- (1) Disconnect the negative cable from the battery.
- (2) Raise and support the vehicle.
- (3) Remove the bolts and nuts attaching the exhaust pipe to the engine exhaust manifold.
 - (4) Lower the vehicle.
 - (5) Remove the exhaust heat shield (Fig. 89).
- (6) Remove bolts, nuts and washers attaching manifold to cylinder head.
- (7) Remove manifold and gasket from the cylinder head.

EXHAUST MANIFOLD (Continued)



80c41faf



- 1 RIGHT SIDE EXHAUST MANIFOLD HEAT SHIELD
- 2 RIGHT SIDE EXHAUST MANIFOLD FLANGE
- 3 LEFT SIDE EXHAUST MANIFOLD HEAT SHIELD
- 2 LEFT SIDE EXHAUST MANIFOLD FLANGE

LEFT EXHAUST MANIFOLD

- (1) Disconnect the negative cable from the battery.
- (2) Raise and support the vehicle.
- (3) Remove the bolts and nuts attaching the exhaust pipe to the engine exhaust manifold.
 - (4) Lower the vehicle.
 - (5) Remove the exhaust heat shields (Fig. 90).
- (6) Remove bolts, nuts and washers attaching manifold to cylinder head.
- (7) Remove manifold and gasket from the cylinder head.

INSTALLATION

RIGHT EXHAUST MANIFOLD

CAUTION: If the studs came out with the nuts when removing the engine exhaust manifold, install new studs. Apply sealer on the coarse thread ends. Water leaks may develop at the studs if this precaution is not taken.

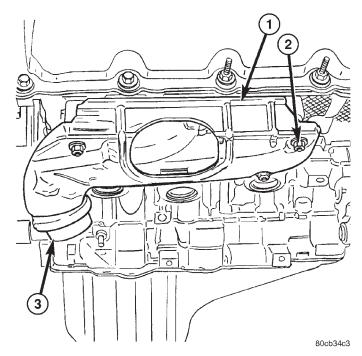
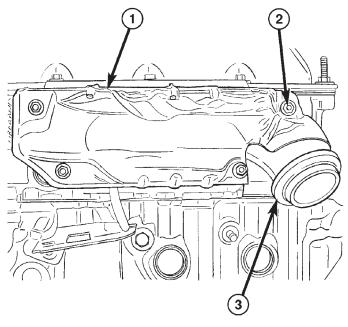


Fig. 89 EXHAUST MANIFOLD RIGHT

- 1 Heat Shield
- 2 Nuts
- 3 Manifold Flange



80cb34c1

Fig. 90 EXHAUST MANIFOLD LEFT

- 1 Heat Shield
- 2 Nuts
- 3 Manifold Flange

EXHAUST MANIFOLD (Continued)

- (1) Position the engine exhaust manifold and gasket on the two studs located on the cylinder head. Install conical washers and nuts on these studs.
- (2) Install remaining conical washers. Starting at the center arm and working outward, tighten the bolts and nuts to $25~\rm N\cdot m$ (18 ft. lbs.) torque.
 - (3) Install the exhaust heat shields.
 - (4) Raise and support the vehicle.

CAUTION: Over tightening heat shield fasteners, may cause shield to distort and/or crack.

(5) Assemble exhaust pipe to manifold and secure with bolts, nuts and retainers. Tighten the bolts and nuts to 34 N·m (25 ft. lbs.) torque.

LEFT EXHAUST MANIFOLD

CAUTION: If the studs came out with the nuts when removing the engine exhaust manifold, install new studs. Apply sealer on the coarse thread ends. Water leaks may develop at the studs if this precaution is not taken.

- (1) Position the engine exhaust manifold and gasket on the two studs located on the cylinder head. Install conical washers and nuts on these studs.
- (2) Install remaining conical washers. Starting at the center arm and working outward, tighten the bolts and nuts to $25~\rm N\cdot m$ (18 ft. lbs.) torque.
 - (3) Install the exhaust heat shields.
 - (4) Raise and support the vehicle.

CAUTION: Over tightening heat shield fasteners, may cause shield to distort and/or crack.

(5) Assemble exhaust pipe to manifold and secure with bolts, nuts and retainers. Tighten the bolts and nuts to $34~\mathrm{N\cdot m}$ (25 ft. lbs.) torque.

VALVE TIMING

DESCRIPTION

The timing drive system has been designed to provide quiet performance and reliability to support a **non-free wheeling** engine. Specifically the intake valves are non-free wheeling and can be easily damaged with forceful engine rotation if camshaft-to-crankshaft timing is incorrect. The timing drive system consists of a primary chain, two secondary timing chain drives and a counterbalance shaft drive.

OPERATION

The primary timing chain is a single inverted tooth chain type. The primary chain drives the large 40 tooth idler sprocket directly from a 20 tooth crank-

shaft sprocket. Primary chain motion is controlled by a pivoting leaf spring tensioner arm and a fixed guide. The arm and the guide both use nylon plastic wear faces for low friction and long wear. The primary chain receives oil splash lubrication from the secondary chain drive and designed oil pump leakage. The idler sprocket assembly connects the primary chain drive, secondary chain drives, and the counterbalance shaft. The idler sprocket assembly consists of two integral 26 tooth sprockets a 40 tooth sprocket and a helical gear that is press-fit to the assembly. The spline joint for the 40 tooth sprocket is a non – serviceable press fit anti rattle type. A spiral ring is installed on the outboard side of the fifty tooth sprocket to prevent spline disengagement. The idler sprocket assembly spins on a stationary idler shaft. The idler shaft is a light press-fit into the cylinder block. A large washer on the idler shaft bolt and the rear flange of the idler shaft are used to control sprocket thrust movement. Pressurized oil is routed through the center of the idler shaft to provide lubrication for the two bushings used in the idler sprocket assembly.

There are two secondary drive chains, both are roller type, one to drive the camshaft in each SOHC cylinder head. There are no shaft speed changes in the secondary chain drive system. Each secondary chain drives a 26 tooth cam sprocket directly from the 26 tooth sprocket on the idler sprocket assembly. A fixed chain guide and a hydraulic oil damped tensioner are used to maintain tension in each secondary chain system. The hydraulic tensioners for the secondary chain systems are fed pressurized oil from oil reservoir pockets in the block. Each tensioner incorprates a controled leak path through a device known as a vent disc located in the nose of the piston to manage chain loads. Each tensioner also has a mechanical ratchet system that limits chain slack if the tensioner piston bleeds down after engine shut down. The tensioner arms and guides also utilize nylon wear faces for low friction and long wear. The secondary timing chains receive lubrication from a small orifice in the tensioners. This orifice is protected from clogging by a fine mesh screen which is located on the back of the hydraulic tensioners.

STANDARD PROCEDURE

MEASURING TIMING CHAIN WEAR

NOTE: This procedure must be performed with the timing chain cover removed.

(1) Remove the timing chain cover. Refer to Timing Chain Cover in this section for procedure.

VALVE TIMING (Continued)

- (2) To determine if the secondary timing chains are worn, rotate the engine clockwise until maximum tensioner piston extension is obtained. Measure the distance between the secondary timing chain tensioner housing and the step ledge on the piston. The measurement at point (A) must be less than 15mm (.5906 inches).
- (3) If the measurement exceeds the specification the secondary timing chains are worn and require replacement. Refer to Timing Chain and Sprockets in this section for procedure.

SERVICE PROCEDURES

TIMING VERIFICATION

CAUTION: The 3.7L is a non free-wheeling design engine. Therefore, correct engine timing is critical.

NOTE: Components referred to as left hand or right hand are as viewed from the drivers position inside the vehicle.

NOTE: The blue link plates on the chains and the dots on the camshaft drive sprockets may not line up during the timing verification procedure. The blue link plates are lined up with the sprocket dots only when re-timing the complete timing drive. Once the timing drive is rotated blue link-to-dot alignment is no longer valid.

Engine base timing can be verified by the following procedure:

- (1) Remove the cylinder head covers. Refer to the procedure in this section.
- (2) Using a mirror, locate the TDC arrow on the front cover (Fig. 91). Rotate the crankshaft until the mark on the crankshaft damper is aligned with the TDC arrow on the front cover. The engine is now at TDC.
- (3) Note the location of the V6 mark stamped into the camshaft drive gears. If the V6 mark on each camshaft drive gear is at the twelve o'clock position, the engine is at TDC on the exhaust stroke. If the V6 mark on each gear is at the six o'clock position, the engine is at TDC on the compression stroke. (Fig. 95)
- (4) If both of the camshaft drive gears are off in the same or opposite directions, the primary chain or both secondary chains are at fault. Refer to Timing Chain and Sprockets procedure in this section.
- (5) If only one of the camshaft drive gears is off and the other is correct, the problem is confined to one secondary chain. Refer to Single camshaft timing, in this procedure.

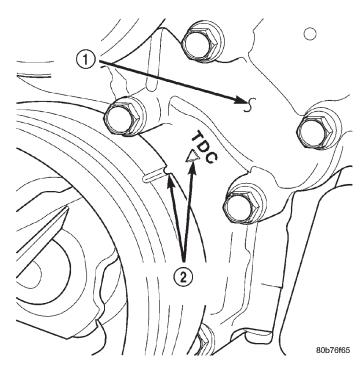


Fig. 91 Engine Top Dead Center (TDC) Indicator

Mark

- 1 TIMING CHAIN COVER
- 2 CRANKSHAFT TIMING MARKS

(6) If both camshaft drive gear V6 marks are at the twelve o'clock or the six o' clock position the engine base timing is correct. Reinstall the cylinder head covers.

COUNTER BALANCE SHAFT TIMING

- (1) Ensure that the engine is at TDC with both camshaft sprocket marks are in the 12 o'clock position. (Fig. 94)
- (2) Look down the left cylinder gear chain cavity. The timing dot on the counter balance shaft drive gear should be in the 6 o'clock position (Fig. 92).

TIMING - SINGLE CAMSHAFT

NOTE: to adjust the timing on one camshaft, preform the following procedure.

- (1) Using Chain Tensioner Wedge, Special Tool 8379, stabilize the secondary chain drive. For reference purposes, mark the chain-to-sprocket position. (Fig. 93)
 - (2) Remove the camshaft drive gear retaining bolt.
- (3) Carefully remove the camshaft drive gear from the camshaft.
- (4) Re-index the camshaft drive gear in the chain until the V6 mark is at the same position as the V6 mark on the opposite camshaft drive gear.

VALVE TIMING (Continued)

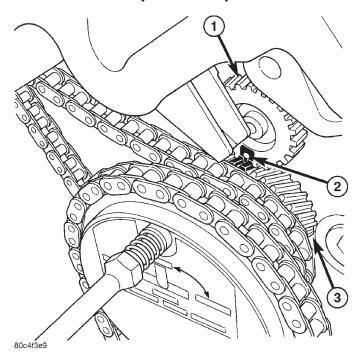
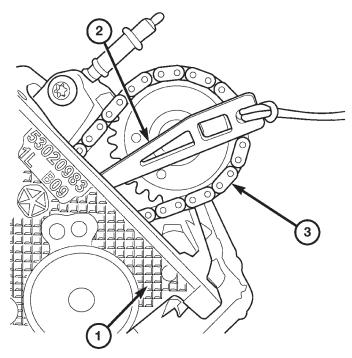


Fig. 92 COUNTERBALANCE SHAFT ALIGNMENT MARKS

- 1 COUNTERBALANCE SHAFT
- 2 TIMING MARKS
- 3 IDLER SPROCKET
- (5) Using Special Tool 8428 Camshaft Wrench, rotate the camshaft until the alignment dowel on the camshaft is aligned with the slot in the camshaft drive gear.

CAUTION: Remove excess oil from camshaft sprocket retaining bolt before reinstalling bolt. Failure to do so may cause over-torqueing of bolt resulting in bolt failure.

- (6) Position the camshaft drive gear onto the camshaft, remove oil from bolt then install the retaining bolt. Using Special Tools, Spanner Wrench 6958 with Adapter Pins 8346 and a suitable torque wrench, Tighten retaining bolt to 122N·m (90 ft. Lbs.).
 - (7) Remove Special Tool 8379.
- (8) Rotate the crankshaft two full revolutions, then reverify that the camshaft drive gear V6 marks are in fact aligned.
- (9) Install the cylinder head covers. Refer to Cylinder Head Cover in this section.



80c41ef2

Fig. 93 SECURING TIMING CHAIN TENSIONER USING TIMING CHAIN WEDGE

- 1 CYLINDER HEAD
- 2 -SPECIAL TOOL 8379
- 2 TIMING CHAIN

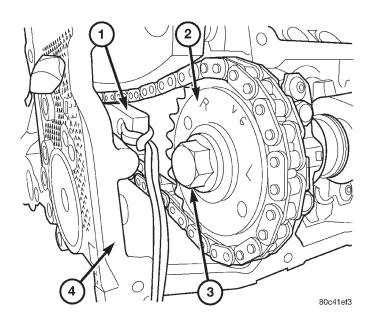


Fig. 94 CAMSHAFT DRIVE GEAR REMOVAL/INST

- 1 SPECIAL TOOL 8279 TIMING CHAIN WEDGE
- 2 CAMSHAFT DRIVE GEAR
- 3 RETAINING BOLT
- 4 CYLINDER HEAD

VALVE TIMING (Continued)

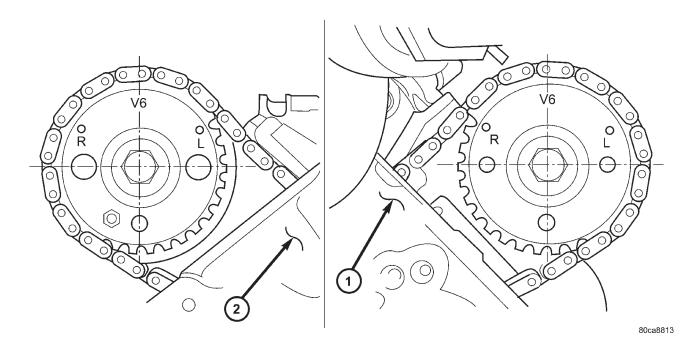


Fig. 95 Camshaft Sprocket V6 Marks

- 1 LEFT CYLINDER HEAD
- 2 RIGHT CYLINDER HEAD

BALANCE SHAFT

REMOVAL

(1) Remove the primary and secondary timing chains. Refer to TIMING CHAIN and SPROCKET.

NOTE: The balance shaft and gear are serviced as an assembly. Do not attempt to remove the gear from the balance shaft.Remove the retaining bolt from the counterbalance shaft thrust plate (Fig. 96).

(2) Using Special Tool 8641 Counterbalance shaft remover/installer tool, remove the counterbalance shaft from the engine (Fig. 97).

INSTALLATION

NOTE: The balance shaft and gear are serviced as an assembly. Do not attempt to remove the gear from the balance shaft.

(1) Coat counterbalance shaft bearing journals with clean engine oil.

NOTE: The balance shaft is heavy, and care should be used when installing shaft, so bearings are not damaged.

- (2) Using Special Tool 8641 Counterbalance shaft remover/installer tool, carefully install counterbalance shaft into engine.
- (3) Install Counterbalance shaft thrust plate retaining bolt finger tight.Do not tighten bolt at this time.
- (4) Position the right side of the thrust plate with the right chain guide bolt, install bolt finger tight.
- (5) Torque the thrust plate retaining bolt to 28 $N \cdot m$ (250 in. lbs.).
- (6) Remove the chain guide bolt so that guide can be installed.

TIMING BELT / CHAIN COVER(S)

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect the battery negative cable.
- (2) Drain cooling system (Refer to 7 COOLING STANDARD PROCEDURE).
- (3) Remove electric cooling fan and fan shroud assembly.
- (4) Remove fan and fan drive assembly (Refer to 7
 COOLING/ENGINE/FAN DRIVE VISCOUS CLUTCH REMOVAL).
 - (5) Disconnect both heater hoses at timing cover.
 - (6) Disconnect lower radiator hose at engine.

TIMING BELT / CHAIN COVER(S) (Continued)

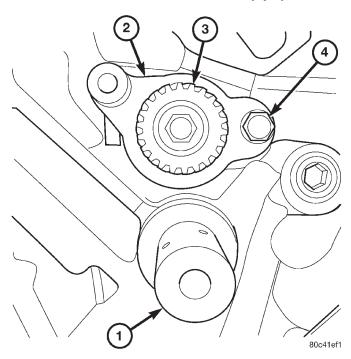


Fig. 96 COUNTERBALANCE SHAFT RETAINING PLATE

- 1 IDLER SHAFT
- 2 COUNTERBALANCE SHAFT THRUST PLATE
- 3 COUNTERBALANCE SHAFT DRIVE GEAR
- 4 RETAINING BOLT
- (7) Remove accessory drive belt tensioner assembly (Fig. 98).
- (8) Remove crankshaft damper (Refer to 9 ENGINE/ENGINE BLOCK/VIBRATION DAMPER REMOVAL).
- (9) Remove the generator (Refer to 8 ELECTRI-CAL/CHARGING/GENERATOR REMOVAL).
- (10) Remove A/C compressor (Refer to 24 HEAT-ING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING/A/C COMPRESSOR REMOVAL).

CAUTION: The 3.7L engine uses an anerobic sealer instead of a gasket to seal the front cover to the engine block, from the factory. For service, Mopar® Engine RTV sealant must be substituted.

NOTE: It is not necessary to remove the water pump for timing cover removal.

- (11) Remove the bolts holding the timing cover to engine block. (Fig. 99).
 - (12) Remove the timing cover.

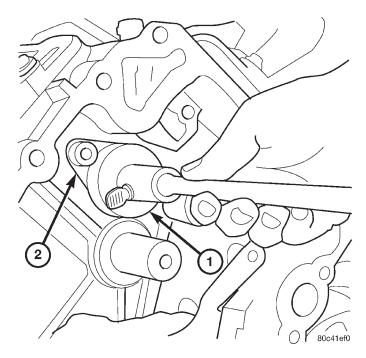


Fig. 97 COUNTERBALANCE SHAFT REMOVAL/ INSTALLATION TOOL

- 1 COUNTERBALANCE SHAFT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION TOOL
- 2 COUNTERBALANCE SHAFT THRUST PLATE

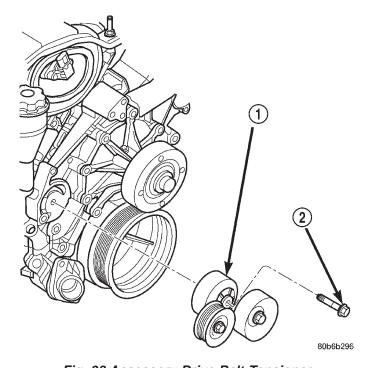


Fig. 98 Accessory Drive Belt Tensioner

- 1 TENSIONER ASSEMBLY
- 2 FASTENER TENSIONER TO FRONT COVER

TIMING BELT / CHAIN COVER(S) (Continued)

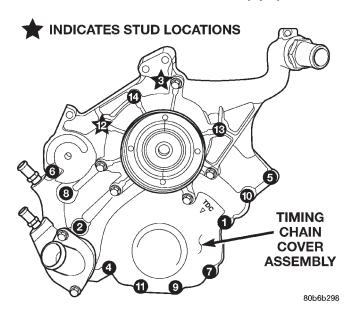


Fig. 99 Timing Chain Cover Fasteners - Typical INSTALLATION

CAUTION: Do not use oil based liquids to clean timing cover or block surfaces. Use only rubbing alcohol, along with plastic or wooden scrapers. Use no wire brushes or abrasive wheels or metal scrapers, or damage to surfaces could result.

(1) Clean timing chain cover and block surface using rubbing alcohol.

CAUTION: The 3.7L uses a special anerobic sealer instead of a gasket to seal the timing cover to the engine block, from the factory. For service repairs, Mopar® Engine RTV must be used as a substitute.

- (2) Inspect the water passage o-rings for any damage, and replace as necessary.
- (3) Apply Mopar® Engine RTV sealer to front cover (Fig. 100).
- (4) Install cover. Tighten fasteners in sequence as shown in (Fig. 101) to 54 N·m (40 ft. lbs.).
- (5) Install crankshaft damper (Refer to 9 ENGINE/ENGINE BLOCK/VIBRATION DAMPER INSTALLATION).
- (6) Install the A/C compressor (Refer to 24 HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING/A/C COMPRESSOR INSTALLATION).
- (7) Install the generator (Refer to 8 ELECTRI-CAL/CHARGING/GENERATOR INSTALLATION).
- (8) Install accessory drive belt tensioner assembly (Refer to 7 COOLING/ACCESSORY DRIVE/BELT TENSIONERS INSTALLATION).
 - (9) Install radiator upper and lower hoses.
 - (10) Install both heater hoses.

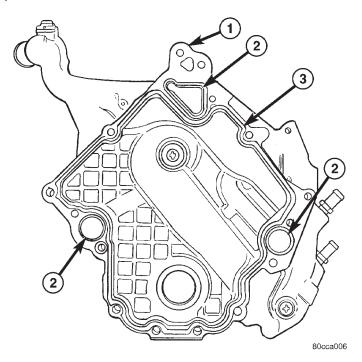


Fig. 100 TIMING COVER SEALANT

- 1 TIMING CHAIN COVER
- 2 WATER PASSAGE ORING
- 3 MOPAR® ENGINE RTV SEALER

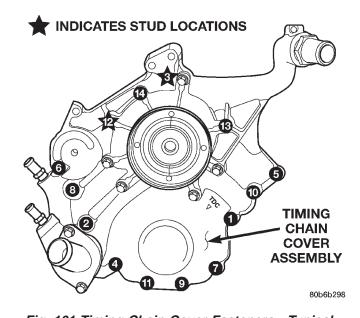


Fig. 101 Timing Chain Cover Fasteners - Typical

- (11) Install electric fan shroud and viscous fan drive assembly (Refer to 7 COOLING/ENGINE/FAN DRIVE VISCOUS CLUTCH INSTALLATION).
- (12) Fill cooling system (Refer to 7 COOLING STANDARD PROCEDURE).
 - (13) Connect the battery negative cable.

KJ ------ ENGINE - 3.7L 9 - 77

IDLER SHAFT

REMOVAL

(1) Remove the primary and secondary timing chains and sprockets. Refer to procedure in this section.

NOTE: To remove the idler shaft, it is necessary to tap threads into the shaft, to install the removal tool.

- (2) Using a 12 mm X 1.75 tap, cut threads in the idler shaft center bore.
 - (3) Cover the radiator core with a suitable cover.

CAUTION: Use care when removing the idler shaft, Do not strike the radiator cooling fins with the slide hammer.

(4) Using Special Tool 8517 Slide Hammer, remove the idler shaft.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Thoroughly clean the idler shaft bore.
- (2) Position the idler shaft in the bore.

NOTE: The two lubrication holes in the idler shaft do not require any special alignment.

NOTE: Before using the retaining bolt to install the idler shaft, coat the threads and the pilot on the idler shaft, with clean engine oil.

- (3) Using the primary idler sprocket retaining bolt and washer, carefully draw the idler shaft into the bore until fully seated.
 - (4) Coat the idler shaft with clean engine oil.
- (5) Install the timing chains and sprockets. Refer to procedure in this section.

TIMING BELT/CHAIN AND SPROCKET(S

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect negative cable from battery.
- (2) Drain cooling system. Refer to COOLING SYSTEM for procedures.
- (3) Remove right and left cylinder head covers. Refer to CYLINDER HEAD COVER.
- (4) Remove radiator fan shroud. Refer to COOL-ING SYSTEM for procedure.
- (5) Rotate engine until timing mark on crankshaft damper aligns with TDC mark on timing chain cover (Fig. 103) (#1 cylinder exhaust stroke) and the camshaft sprocket "V6" marks are at the 12 o'clock position (Fig. 102).

CAUTION: The nut on the right side camshaft sprocket should not be removed for any reason, as the sprocket and camshaft sensor target wheel is serviced as an assembly. If the nut was removed retorque nut to 5 N·m (44 in. lbs.).

- (6) Remove power steering pump. Refer to STEER-ING for procedure.
- (7) Remove access plug from left and right cylinder heads for access to chain guide fasteners (Fig. 104).
- (8) Remove the oil fill housing to gain access to the right side tensioner arm fastener.
- (9) Remove crankshaft damper and timing chain cover. Refer to procedures.
 - (10) Collapse and pin primary chain tensioner.

CAUTION: Plate behind left secondary chain tensioner could fall into oil pan. Therefore, cover pan opening.

- (11) Remove secondary chain tensioners.
- (12) Remove camshaft position and crankshaft position sensors (Fig. 105) and (Fig. 106).

TIMING BELT/CHAIN AND SPROCKET(S (Continued)

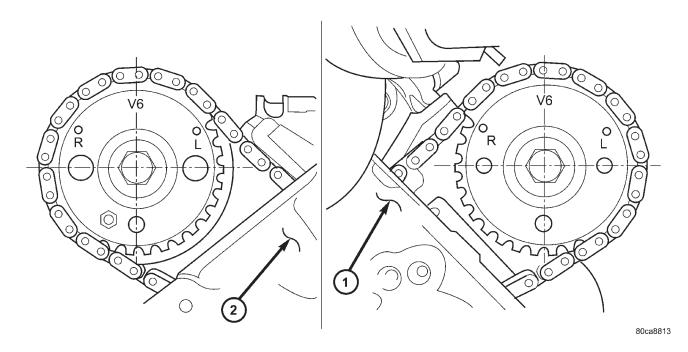


Fig. 102 Camshaft Sprocket V6 Marks

- 1 LEFT CYLINDER HEAD
- 2 RIGHT CYLINDER HEAD

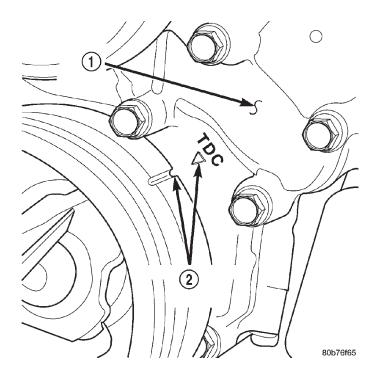


Fig. 103 Engine Top Dead Center

- 1 TIMING CHAIN COVER
- 2 CRANKSHAFT TIMING MARKS

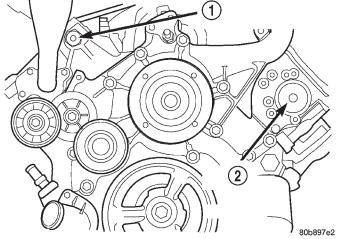


Fig. 104 Cylinder Head Access Plugs

- 1 RIGHT CYLINDER HEAD ACCESS PLUG
- 2 LEFT CYLINDER HEAD ACCESS PLUG

KJ — ENGINE - 3.7L 9 - 79

TIMING BELT/CHAIN AND SPROCKET(S (Continued)

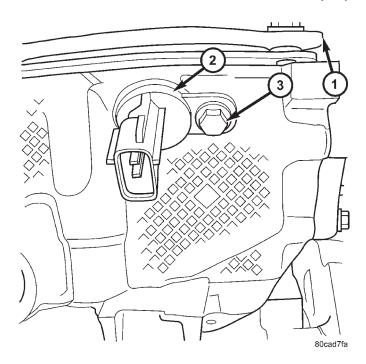


Fig. 105 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR

- 1 CYLINDER HEAD
- 2 CAMSAHFT POSITION SENSOR
- 2 SCREW

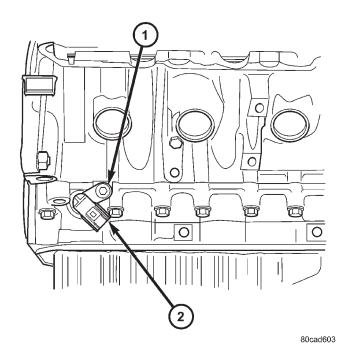


Fig. 106 Crankshaft Position Sensor

- 1 CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR
- 2 CYLINDER HEAD COVER
- 3 CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR
- 4 RIGHT SIDE CYLINDER BLOCK

CAUTION: Care should be taken not to damage camshaft target wheel. Do not hold target wheel while loosening or tightening camshaft sprocket. Do not place the target wheel near a magnetic source of any kind. A damaged or magnetized target wheel could cause a vehicle no start condition.

CAUTION: Do not forcefully rotate the camshafts or crankshaft independently of each other. Damaging intake valve to piston contact will occur. Ensure negative battery cable is disconnected to guard against accidental starter engagement.

- (13) Remove left and right camshaft sprocket bolts.
- (14) While holding the left camshaft steel tube with Special Tool 8428 Camshaft Wrench, remove the left camshaft sprocket. Slowly rotate the camshaft approximately 5 degrees clockwise to a neutral position.
- (15) While holding the right camshaft steel tube with Special Tool 8428 Camshaft Wrench, remove the right camshaft sprocket.
 - (16) Remove idler sprocket assembly bolt.
- (17) Slide the idler sprocket assembly and crank sprocket forward simultaneously to remove the primary and secondary chains.
- (18) Remove both pivoting tensioner arms and chain guides.
 - (19) Remove chain tensioner.

INSPECTION

Inspect the following components:

- Sprockets for excessive tooth wear. Some tooth markings are normal and not a cause for sprocket replacement.
- Idler sprocket assembly bushing and shaft for excessive wear.
- Idler sprocket assembly spline joint. The joint should be tight with no backlash or axial movement.
- Chain guides and tensioner arms. Replace these parts if grooving in plastic face is more than 1 mm (0.039 in.) deep. If plastic face is severely grooved or melted, the tensioner lube jet may be clogged. The tensioner should be replaced.
- Secondary chain tensioner piston and ratcheting device. Inspect for evidence of heavy contact between tensioner piston and tensioner arm. If this condition exist the tensioner tensioner arm and chain should be replaced.
- Primary chain tensioner plastic faces. Replace as required.

TIMING BELT/CHAIN AND SPROCKET(S (Continued)

INSTALLATION

(1) Using a vise, lightly compress the secondary chain tensioner piston until the piston step is flush with the tensioner body. Using a pin or suitable tool, release ratchet pawl by pulling pawl back against spring force through access hole on side of tensioner. While continuing to hold pawl back, Push ratchet device to approximately 2 mm from the tensioner body. Install Special Tool 8514 lock pin into hole on front of tensioner (Fig. 107). Slowly open vise to transfer piston spring force to lock pin.

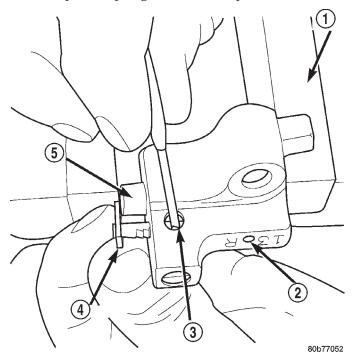


Fig. 107 Resetting Secondary Chain Tensioners

- 1 VISE
- 2 INSERT LOCK PIN
- 3 RATCHET PAWL
- 4 RATCHET
- 5 PISTON
- (2) Position primary chain tensioner over oil pump and insert bolts into lower two holes on tensioner bracket. Tighten bolts to $28~\rm N\cdot m$ (250 in. lbs.).
- (3) Install right side chain tensioner arm. Apply Mopar® Lock N, Seal to torx® bolt, tighten bolt to 28 N·m (250 in. lbs.).

CAUTION: The silver bolts retain the guides to the cylinder heads and the black bolts retain the guides to the engine block.

- (4) Install the left side chain guide. Tighten the bolts to 28 N·m (250 in. lbs.).
- (5) Install left side chain tensioner arm. Apply Mopar® Lock N, Seal to torx® bolt, tighten bolt to 28 N·m (250 in. lbs.).

- (6) Install the right side chain guide. Tighten the bolts to 28 N·m (250 in. lbs.).
- (7) Install both secondary chains onto the idler sprocket. Align two plated links on the secondary chains to be visible through the two lower openings on the idler sprocket (4 o'clock and 8 o'clock). Once the secondary timing chains are installed, position special tool 8429 to hold chains in place for installation.
- (8) Align primary chain double plated links with the timing mark at 12 o'clock on the idler sprocket. Align the primary chain single plated link with the timing mark at 6 o'clock on the crankshaft sprocket.
- (9) Lubricate idler shaft and bushings with clean engine oil.

NOTE: The idler sprocket must be timed to the counterbalance shaft drive gear before the idler sprocket is fully seated.

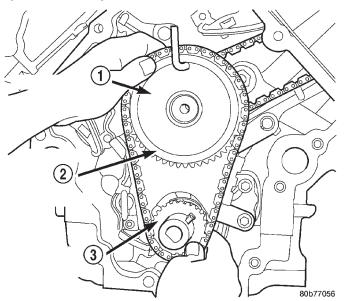


Fig. 108 Installing Idler Gear, Primary and Secondary Timing Chains

- 1 SPECIAL TOOL 8429
- 2 PRIMARY CHAIN IDLER SPROCKET
- 3 CRANKSHAFT SPROCKET

(10) Install all chains, crankshaft sprocket, and idler sprocket as an assembly (Fig. 108). After guiding both secondary chains through the block and cylinder head openings, affix chains with a elastic strap or the equivalent, This will maintain tension on chains to aid in installation. Align the timing mark on the idler sprocket to the timing mark on the counterbalance shaft drive gear, then seat idler sprocket fully (Fig. 109). Before installing idler sprocket bolt, lubricate washer with oil, and tighten idler sprocket assembly retaining bolt to 34 N·m (25 ft. lbs.).

TIMING BELT/CHAIN AND SPROCKET(S (Continued)

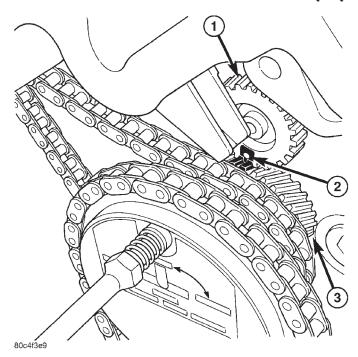


Fig. 109 COUNTERBALANCE SHAFT ALIGNMENT MARKS

- 1 COUNTERBALANCE SHAFT
- 2 TIMING MARKS

KJ

3 - IDLER SPROCKET

NOTE: It will be necessary to slightly rotate camshafts for sprocket installation.

- (11) Align left camshaft sprocket "L" dot to plated link on chain.
- (12) Align right camshaft sprocket "R" dot to plated link on chain.

CAUTION: Remove excess oil from the camshaft sprocket bolt. Failure to do so can result in overtorque of bolt resulting in bolt failure.

- (13) Remove Special Tool 8429, then attach both sprockets to camshafts. Remove excess oil from bolts, then Install sprocket bolts, but do not tighten at this time.
- (14) Verify that all plated links are aligned with the marks on all sprockets and the "V6" marks on camshaft sprockets are at the 12 o'clock position.

CAUTION: Ensure the plate between the left secondary chain tensioner and block is correctly installed.

(15) Install both secondary chain tensioners. Tighten bolts to 28 N·m (250 in. lbs.).

NOTE: Left and right secondary chain tensioners are not common.

(16) Remove all locking pins (3) from tensioners.

CAUTION: After pulling locking pins out of each tensioner, DO NOT manually extend the tensioner(s) ratchet. Doing so will over tension the chains, resulting in noise and/or high timing chain loads.

(17) Using Special Tool 6958, Spanner with Adaptor Pins 8346, tighten left (Fig. 110) and right (Fig. 111). camshaft sprocket bolts to 122 N·m (90 ft. lbs.).

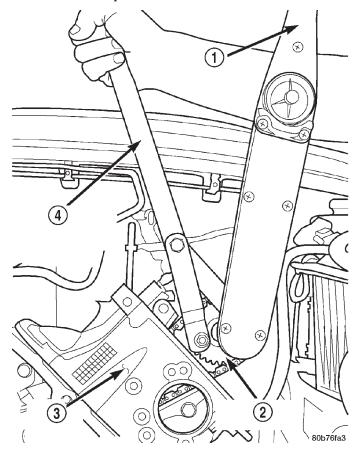


Fig. 110 Tightening Left Side Camshaft Sprocket
Bolt

- 1 TORQUE WRENCH
- 2 CAMSHAFT SPROCKET
- 3 LEFT CYLINDER HEAD
- 4 SPECIAL TOOL 6958 SPANNER WITH ADAPTER PINS 8346
- (18) Rotate engine two full revolutions. Verify timing marks are at the follow locations:
 - primary chain idler sprocket dot is at 12 o'clock
- primary chain crankshaft sprocket dot is at 6 o'clock
- secondary chain camshaft sprockets "V6" marks are at 12 o'clock
- counterbalancer shaft drive gear dot is aligned to the idler sprocket gear dot
 - (19) Lubricate all three chains with engine oil.

TIMING BELT/CHAIN AND SPROCKET(S (Continued)

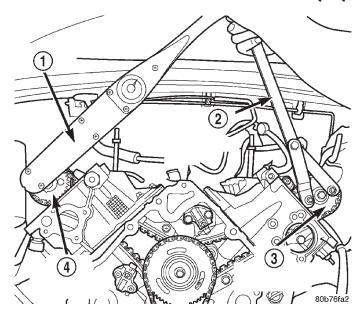


Fig. 111 Tightening Right Side Camshaft Sprocket

Bolt

- 1 TORQUE WRENCH
- 2 SPECIAL TOOL 6958 WITH ADAPTER PINS 8346
- 3 LEFT CAMSHAFT SPROCKET
- 4 RIGHT CAMSHAFT SPROCKET
- (20) After installing all chains, it is recommended that the idler gear end play be checked (Fig. 112). The end play must be within 0.10–0.25 mm (0.004–0.010 in.). If not within specification, the idler gear must be replaced.
- (21) Install timing chain cover and crankshaft damper. Refer to procedures.
- (22) Install cylinder head covers. Refer to procedures.

NOTE: Before installing threaded plug in right cylinder head, the plug must be coated with sealant to prevent leaks.

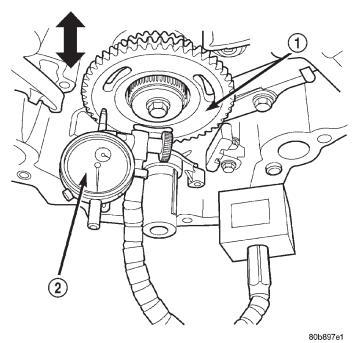


Fig. 112 Measuring Idler Gear End Play

- 1 IDLER SPROCKET ASSEMBLY
- 2 DIAL INDICATOR
- (23) Coat the large threaded access plug with **Mopar® Thread Sealant with Teflon**, then install into the right cylinder head and tighten to 81 N⋅m (60 ft. lbs.).
 - (24) Install the oil fill housing.
 - (25) Install access plug in left cylinder head.
 - (26) Install power steering pump.
 - (27) Fill cooling system.
 - (28) Connect negative cable to battery.

nage

EXHAUST SYSTEM

TABLE OF CONTENTS

nage

pago	pago	
EXHAUST SYSTEM	CROSS-OVER PIPE	
DESCRIPTION1	REMOVAL3	,
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - EXHAUST	INSTALLATION	į
SYSTEM2	HEAT SHIELDS	
CATALYTIC CONVERTER	DESCRIPTION4	
DESCRIPTION - CATALYTIC CONVERTER2	MUFFLER	
REMOVAL2	DESCRIPTION4	•
INSPECTION3	REMOVAL5	,
INSTALLATION3	INSTALLATION5	,

EXHAUST SYSTEM

DESCRIPTION

The basic exhaust system consists of an engine exhaust manifold, exhaust down pipe, exhaust pipe, exhaust heat shield(s), muffler and exhaust tailpipe

The exhaust system uses a single muffler.

The exhaust system must be properly aligned to prevent stress, leakage and body contact. If the system contacts any body panel, it will transfer objectionable noises originating from the engine to the body.

When inspecting an exhaust system, critically inspect for cracked or loose joints, stripped screw or bolt threads, corrosion damage and worn, cracked or

broken hangers. Replace all components that are badly corroded or damaged. DO NOT attempt to repair.

When replacement is required, use original equipment parts (or equivalent). This will assure proper alignment and provide acceptable exhaust noise levels.

CAUTION: Avoid application of rust prevention compounds or undercoating materials to exhaust system floor pan exhaust heat shields. Light overspray near the edges is permitted. Application of coating will result in excessive floor pan temperatures and objectionable fumes.

EXHAUST SYSTEM (Continued)

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - EXHAUST SYSTEM

EXHAUST SYSTEM DIAGNOSIS CHART

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSE	CORRECTION
EXCESSIVE EXHAUST NOISE OR LEAKING EXHAUST GASES	1. Leaks at pipe joints.	Tighten clamps/bolts to specified torque at leaking joints.
	2. Rusted or blown out muffler.	Replace muffler. Inspect exhaust system.
	Broken or rusted out exhaust pipe.	3. Replace exhaust pipe.
	Exhaust pipe leaking at manifold flange.	Tighten/replace flange attaching nuts/bolts.
	Exhaust manifold cracked or broken.	5. Replace exhaust manifold.
	Leak between exhaust manifold and cylinder head.	6. Tighten exhaust manifold to cylinder head bolts.
	7. Catalytic converter rusted or blown out.	7. Replace catalytic converter assy.
	8. Restriction in exhaust system.	8. Remove restriction, if possible. Replace restricted part if necessary.

CAUTION:

When servicing and replacing exhaust system components, disconnect the oxygen sensor connector(s). Allowing the exhaust to hang by the oxygen sensor wires will damage the harness and/or sensor.

CATALYTIC CONVERTER

DESCRIPTION - CATALYTIC CONVERTER

WARNING: THE NORMAL OPERATING TEMPERATURE OF THE EXHAUST SYSTEM IS VERY HIGH. THEREFORE, NEVER WORK AROUND OR ATTEMPT TO SERVICE ANY PART OF THE EXHAUST SYSTEM UNTIL IT IS COOLED. SPECIAL CARE SHOULD BE TAKEN WHEN WORKING NEAR THE CATALYTIC CONVERTER. THE TEMPERATURE OF THE CONVERTER RISES TO A HIGH LEVEL AFTER A SHORT PERIOD OF ENGINE OPERATION TIME.

CAUTION: DO NOT remove spark plug wires from plugs or by any other means short out cylinders. Failure of the catalytic converter can occur due to a temperature increase caused by unburned fuel passing through the converter.

The stainless steel catalytic converter body is designed to last the life of the vehicle. Excessive heat can result in bulging or other distortion, but excessive heat will not be the fault of the converter. If unburned fuel enters the converter, overheating may occur. If a converter is heat-damaged, correct the

cause of the damage at the same time the converter is replaced. Also, inspect all other components of the exhaust system for heat damage.

Unleaded gasoline must be used to avoid contaminating the catalyst core.

50 State emission vehicles incorporate two mini catalytic converters located after the exhaust manifolds and before the inline catalytic converter.

REMOVAL

WARNING: IF TORCHES ARE USED WHEN WORKING ON THE EXHAUST SYSTEM, DO NOT ALLOW THE FLAME NEAR THE FUEL LINES.

- (1) Raise and support the vehicle.
- (2) Saturate the bolts and nuts with heat valve lubricant. Allow 5 minutes for penetration.
- (3) Remove the bolts from the crossover pipe to the catalytic converter connection.
 - (4) Disconnect oxygen sensor wiring.
- (5) Loosen the nuts from the clamp that hold the catalytic converter to the exhaust pipe flange connection.

CATALYTIC CONVERTER (Continued)

NOTE: Do not remove nut from T-Bolt. Only remove nut far enough, so that the T end can be removed from the clamp.

- (6) Remove the T bolt end of the fastener, from the clamp.
- (7) Spread the clamp, and remove the catalytic converter from the vehicle.
 - (8) Discard the clamp (Fig. 1).

NOTE: The catalytic converter to exhaust manifold clamp is not reusable. Always use a new clamp when reinstalling the catalytic converter.

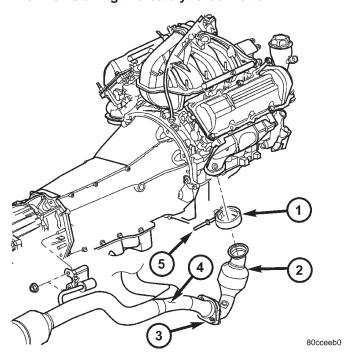


Fig. 1 Catalyst Removal

- 1 V-Clamp
- 2 Catalytic Converter
- 3 Flange
- 4 Crossover Pipe
- 5 T-Bolt

INSPECTION

Look at the stainless steel body of the converter, inspect for bulging or other distortion that could be a result of overheating. If the converter has a heat shield attached make sure it is not bent or loose.

If you suspect internal damage to the catalyst, tapping the bottom of the catalyst with a rubber mallet may indicate a damaged core.

INSTALLATION

(1) Position the catalytic converter onto the exhaust pipe flange connection. Tighten the nuts to $28~N\cdot m$ (250 in. lbs.) torque.

- (2) Install the muffler onto the catalytic converter until the alignment tab is inserted into the alignment slot.
- (3) Install the exhaust clamp at the muffler and catalytic converter connection. Tighten the clamp nuts to $47~\mathrm{N\cdot m}$ (35 ft. lbs.) torque.
 - (4) Connect oxygen sensor wiring.
 - (5) Lower the vehicle.
- (6) Start the engine and inspect for exhaust leaks and exhaust system contact with the body panels. Adjust the alignment, if needed.

CROSS-OVER PIPE

REMOVAL

WARNING: IF TORCHES ARE USED WHEN WORK-ING ON THE EXHAUST SYSTEM, DO NOT ALLOW THE FLAME NEAR THE FUEL LINES.

WARNING: THE NORMAL OPERATING TEMPERATURE OF THE EXHAUST SYSTEM IS VERY HIGH. THEREFORE, NEVER WORK AROUND OR ATTEMPT TO SERVICE ANY PART OF THE EXHAUST SYSTEM UNTIL IT IS COOLED. SPECIAL CARE SHOULD BE TAKEN WHEN WORKING NEAR THE CATALYTIC CONVERTER. THE TEMPERATURE OF THE CONVERTER RISES TO A HIGH LEVEL AFTER A SHORT PERIOD OF ENGINE OPERATION TIME.

- (1) Raise and support the vehicle.
- (2) Saturate the bolts and nuts with lubricant. Allow 5 minutes for penetration.
- (3) Remove the retaining fasteners holding crossover pipe to exhaust pipe.
- (4) Remove the fasteners from the crossover pipe to the catalytic converter connection.
- (5) Remove the crossove pipe from the hanger insulator (Fig. 2).

INSTALLATION

WARNING: IF TORCHES ARE USED WHEN WORKING ON THE EXHAUST SYSTEM, DO NOT ALLOW THE FLAME NEAR THE FUEL LINES.

CROSS-OVER PIPE (Continued)

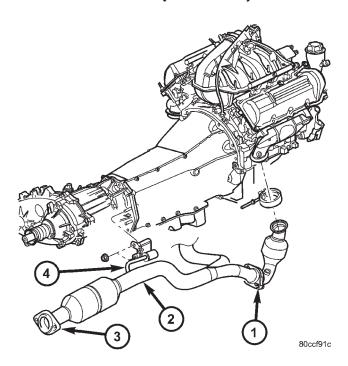


Fig. 2 Crossover Pipe

- 1 Crossover-toCatalytic Converter flange
- 2 Crossover Pipe
- 3 Crossover Pipe to Tail Pipe Flange
- 4 Hanger Bracket

WARNING: THE NORMAL OPERATING TEMPERATURE OF THE EXHAUST SYSTEM IS VERY HIGH. THEREFORE, NEVER WORK AROUND OR ATTEMPT TO SERVICE ANY PART OF THE EXHAUST SYSTEM UNTIL IT IS COOLED. SPECIAL CARE SHOULD BE TAKEN WHEN WORKING NEAR THE CATALYTIC CONVERTER. THE TEMPERATURE OF THE CONVERTER RISES TO A HIGH LEVEL AFTER A SHORT PERIOD OF ENGINE OPERATION TIME.

- (1) Install the crossove pipe into the hanger insulator.
- (2) Install and torque the fasteners in the crossover pipe to the left and right catalytic converter connection.
- (3) Install and torque the retaining fasteners holding the crossover pipe to exhaust pipe.
 - (4) Lower vehicle..
 - (5) Start engine and check for leaks.

HEAT SHIELDS

DESCRIPTION

Heat shields are needed to protect both the vehicle and the environment from the high temperatures developed by the catalytic converter. The catalytic converter releases additional heat into the exhaust system. Under severe operating conditions, the temperature increases in the area of the converter. Such conditions can exist when the engine misfires or otherwise does not operate at peak efficiency (Fig. 3).

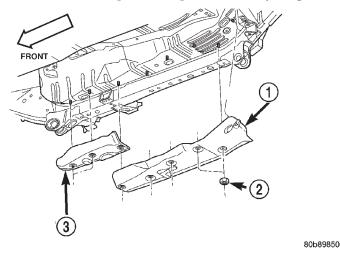


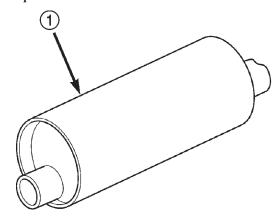
Fig. 3 Front and Rear Floor Pan Heat Shields
Typical

- 1 REAR FLOOR PAN HEAT SHIELD
- 2 HEAT SHIELD RETAINING NUTS
- 3 FRONT FLOOR PAN HEAT SHIELD

MUFFLER

DESCRIPTION

The 3.7L engine uses a galvanized steel muffler (Fig. 4) to control exhaust noise levels and exhaust back pressure.



80bcea59

Fig. 4 Muffler - Typical

1 - MUFFLER

MUFFLER (Continued)

REMOVAL

All original equipment exhaust systems are manufactured with the exhaust tailpipe welded to the muffler. Service replacement mufflers and exhaust tailpipes are either clamped together or welded together.

WARNING: IF TORCHES ARE USED WHEN WORKING ON THE EXHAUST SYSTEM, DO NOT ALLOW THE FLAME NEAR THE FUEL LINE.

CAUTION: When servicing exhaust system components, disconnect the oxygen sensor connector. Allowing the exhaust system to hang by the oxygen sensor harness will damage the wiring and/or sensor.

- (1) Raise and support the vehicle.
- (2) Disconnect front tailpipe hanger from the insulator (Fig. 5).
- (3) Remove the mounting nuts from the muffler to catalytic converter flange (Fig. 5).
- (4) Remove the tailpipe from the rear tailpipe hanger (Fig. 5).
- (5) Remove the muffler and tailpipe assembly from the vehicle.

INSTALLATION

All original equipment exhaust systems are manufactured with the exhaust tailpipe welded to the muf-

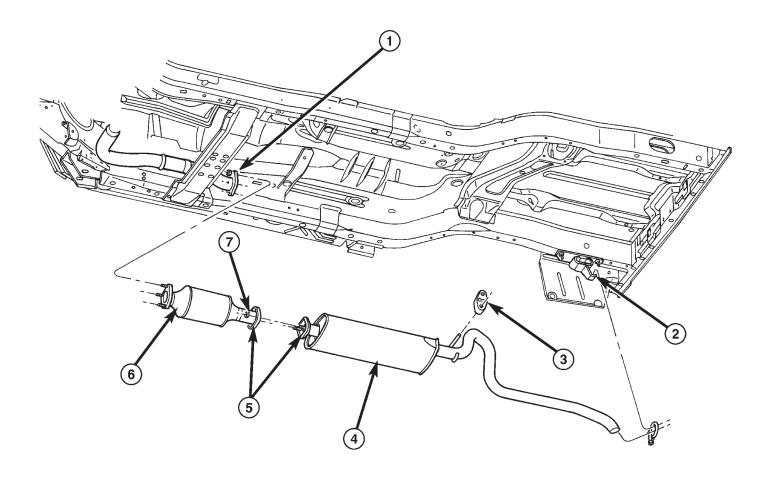
fler. Service replacement mufflers and exhaust tailpipes are either clamped together or welded together.

WARNING: IF TORCHES ARE USED WHEN WORKING ON THE EXHAUST SYSTEM, DO NOT ALLOW THE FLAME NEAR THE FUEL LINE.

CAUTION: When servicing exhaust system components, disconnect the oxygen sensor connector. Allowing the exhaust system to hang by the oxygen sensor harness will damage the wiring and/or sensor.

- (1) Position muffler and tailpipe assembly into vehicle.
- (2) Install clamp retaining tailpipe to the rear tailpipe hanger (Fig. 5). **DO NOT** tighten clamp at this time.
- (3) Install mounting nuts onto the muffler to catalytic converter flange studs (Fig. 5). **DO NOT** tighten nuts at this time.
- (4) Make sure the exhaust system is in proper alignment. There should be at least 25mm (1 inch) clearance between the exhaust components and any surrounding components.
- (5) Tighten muffler to catalytic converter flange mounting nuts to 28.5 N·m (21 ft. lbs.).
 - (6) Tighten tailpipe clamp to 48 N·m (35 ft. lbs.).

MUFFLER (Continued)



8097a676

Fig. 5 Muffler/Tailpipe Removal and Installation

- 1 EXHAUST PIPE FLANGE JOINT
- 2 REAR TAILPIPE HANGER
- 3 FRONT TAILPIPE HANGER
- 4 MUFFLER

- 5 FLANGE JOINT
- 6 CATALYTIC CONVERTER
- 7 NUT

2000

FRAMES & BUMPERS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

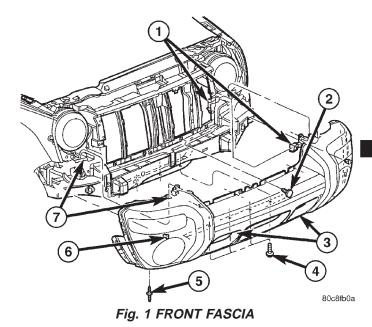
2000

page	page
FRONT FASCIA REMOVAL	TRANSFER CASE SKID PLATE REMOVAL
INSTALLATION2	INSTALLATION7
REAR FASCIA SUPPORT	FRONT TOW HOOK
REMOVAL3	REMOVAL8
INSTALLATION3	INSTALLATION8
FRAME	REAR TOW HOOK
SPECIFICATIONS	REMOVAL8
SPECIFICATIONS - FRAME DIMENSIONS3	INSTALLATION8
SPECIFICATIONS - TORQUE	TRAILER HITCH
FRONT SKID PLATE	REMOVAL9
REMOVAL6	INSTALLATION9
INSTALLATION6	FUEL TANK SKID PLATE
ENGINE CRADLE CROSSMEMBER	REMOVAL9
REMOVAL6	INSTALLATION9
INSTALLATION6	

FRONT FASCIA

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the grille. (Refer to 23 BODY/EXTE-RIOR/GRILLE REMOVAL)
 - (2) Raise and support vehicle.
- (3) Remove the front wheel opening flare moldings. (Refer to 23 BODY/EXTERIOR/FRONT WHEEL OPENING FLARE MOLDINGS REMOVAL)
- (4) Remove the four screws through the lower air dam (Fig. 1).
 - (5) Disconnect the electrical connectors:
 - Fascia to grille opening reinforcement. (Fig. 1)
- Side repeater lights, both sides, if equipped. (Fig. 2)
- (6) Remove the six push pins from the grill support.
- (7) Remove the rivets attaching the air dam to the wheelhouse splash shield.
- (8) Release the support tabs beneath the head-lamps.
- (9) Release the inner support clips from within the fascia between the lights (Fig. 2).
 - (10) Remove the fascia.



- 1 ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR
- 2 PUSH PINS
- 3 FRONT FASCIA ASSEMBLY
- 4 LOWER SCREWS
- 5 PLASTIC RIVETS (2)
- 6 INNER SUPPORT CLIPS
- 7 SUPPORT TABS

FRONT FASCIA (Continued)

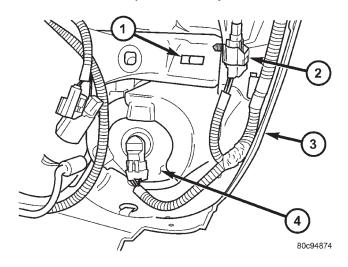


Fig. 2 FASCIA INNER SUPPORT

- 1 INNER SUPPORT CLIP
- 2 SIDE REPEATER CONNECTOR (IF EQUIPPED)
- 3 FASCIA ASSEMBLY
- 4 FOG LAMP

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install the fascia.
- (2) Connect the electrical connectors.
- Side repeater lights, both sides, if equipped.
- Fascia to grille opening reinforcement.
- (3) Install the six push pin fasteners into the grill support.
- (4) Install the four screws through the lower air damn.
- (5) Install new rivets attaching the air dam to the wheelhouse splash shield.
- (6) Install the front wheel opening flare moldings. (Refer to 23 BODY/EXTERIOR/WHEEL OPENING FLARE MOLDING INSTALLATION)
- (7) Install the grille. (Refer to 23 BODY/EXTERI-OR/GRILLE INSTALLATION)

REAR FASCIA

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the wheel flares (rear). (Refer to 23 BODY/EXTERIOR/REAR WHEEL OPENING FLARE MOLDINGS REMOVAL)
- (2) Remove the rear lamp units. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING EXTERIOR/ REAR LAMP UNIT REMOVAL)

- (3) Remove the four side bolts. (Fig. 3)
- (4) Remove the four bottom rivets.
- (5) Remove the 3 bolts along the upper edge.
- (6) Separate the side plastic retainers and remove the fascia from the vehicle.

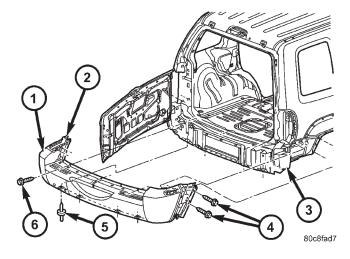


Fig. 3 REAR FASCIA

- 1 REAR FASCIA ASSEMBLY
- 2 PLASTIC RETAINERS
- 3 FASCIA SUPPORT BRACKET
- 4 SIDE BOLTS
- 5 RIVETS
- 6 UPPER BOLTS

INSTALLATION

NOTE: Fascia must be pushed completely forward to allow the plastic retainers full engagement in their respective slots.

- (1) Install the fascia and insert the plastic retainers.
 - (2) Install the three upper bolts.
 - (3) Install the four side bolts.
 - (4) Install four bottom rivets.
- (5) Install the rear lamp units. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING EXTERIOR/REAR LAMP UNIT INSTALLATION)
- (6) Install the rear half wheel opening flares. (Refer to 23 BODY/EXTERIOR/WHEEL OPENING FLARE MOLDING INSTALLATION)

REAR FASCIA SUPPORT

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the rear fascia assembly. (Refer to 13 FRAME & BUMPERS/BUMPERS/REAR FASCIA REMOVAL)
- (2) Remove the six rivets and remove the fascia support (Fig. 4).

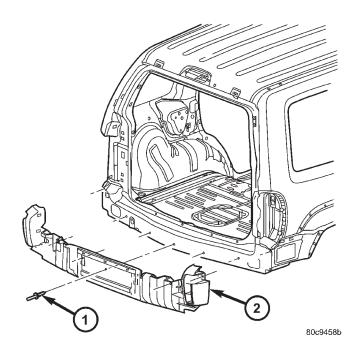


Fig. 4 REAR FASCIA SUPPORT

- 1 RIVETS
- 2 SUPPORT

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install the fascia support onto the vehicle and install six new rivets.
- (2) Install the rear fascia assembly. (Refer to 13 FRAME & BUMPERS/BUMPERS/REAR FASCIA INSTALLATION)

FRAME

SPECIFICATIONS

SPECIFICATIONS - FRAME DIMENSIONS

Frame dimensions are listed in metric scale. All dimensions are from center to center of Principal Locating Point (PLP), or from center to center of PLP and fastener location.

VEHICLE PREPARATION

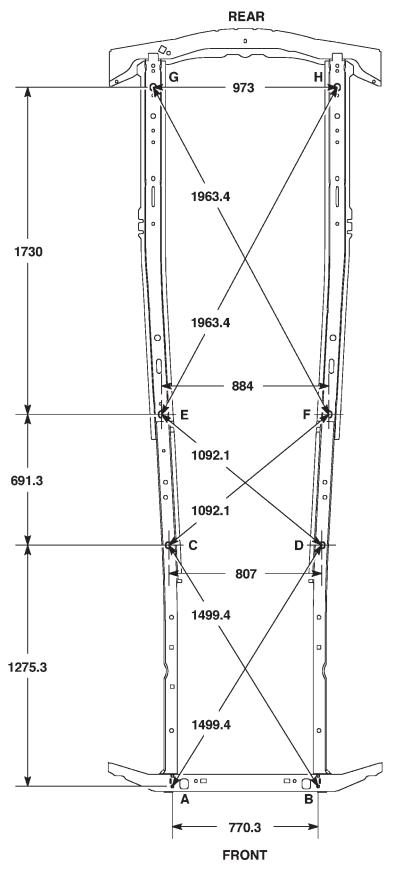
Position the vehicle on a level work surface. Using screw or bottle jacks, adjust the vehicle PLP heights to the specified dimension above a level work surface. Vertical dimensions can be taken from the work surface to the locations indicated were applicable.

NOTE: All measurements are in MM.

DIMENSION ILLUSTRATIONS

DESCRIPTION	FIGURE
TOP VIEW	(5)
SIDE VIEW	(6)

FRAME (Continued)



ALL DIMENSIONS PROJECTED

ALL DIMENSIONS ARE FROM CENTER OF PLP OR CONSTANT HOLE CENTER.

ALL DIMENSIONS IN mm

Fig. 5 TOP VIEW

ALL DIMENSIONS PROJECTED

ALL DIMENSIONS ARE FROM CENTER OF PLP OR CONSTANT HOLE CENTER.

ALL DIMENSIONS IN mm

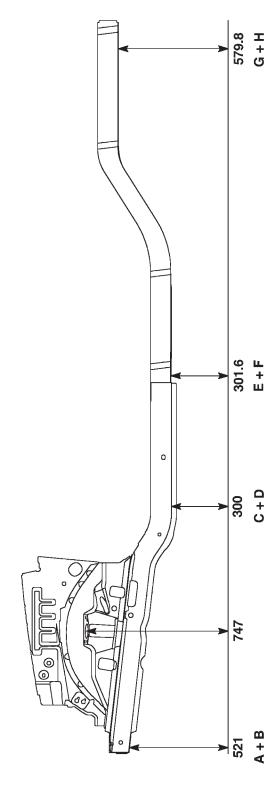


Fig. 6 SIDE VIEW

FRAME (Continued)

SPECIFICATIONS - TORQUE

DESCRIPTION	N-m	Ft. Lbs.	In. Lbs.
ENGINE CRADLE CROSSMEMBER INNER RAIL BOLTS	47	35	_
ENGINE CRADLE CROSSMEMBER MOUNTING BOLTS	122	90	_
ENGINE MOUNT THROUGH BOLTS/NUTS	88	65	_
FRONT SKID PLATE BOLTS	61	45	_
FRONT TOW HOOK NUTS/BOLT	61	45	_
FUEL TANK SKID PLATE	88	65	_
REAR CROSSMEMBER BOLTS	47	35	_
REAR TOW HOOK BOLTS	88	65	_
TRAILER HITCH BOLTS	88	65	_
TRANSFER CASE SKID PLATE BOLTS	34	25	_
TRANSMISSION MOUNT THROUGH BOLT/NUT	88	65	_

FRONT SKID PLATE

REMOVAL

- (1) Raise and support the vehicle.
- (2) Remove the skid plate bolts and remove the skid plate. (Fig. 7)

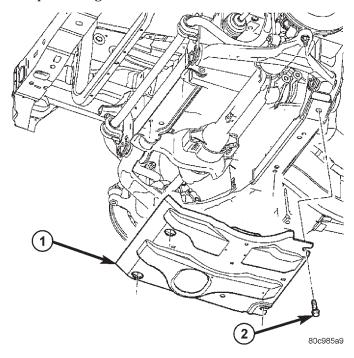


Fig. 7 SKID PLATE

- 1 SKID PLATE
- 2 BOLTS (4)

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install the skid plate.
- (2) Install the bolts and tighten to 61 N·m (45 ft. lbs.).

ENGINE CRADLE CROSSMEMBER

REMOVAL

- (1) Install a suitable engine support tool.
- (2) Raise and support the vehicle.
- (3) Remove the lower control arms. (Refer to 2 SUSPENSION/FRONT/LOWER CONTROL ARM REMOVAL)
- (4) Remove the sway bar. (Refer to 2 SUSPEN-SION/FRONT/STABILIZER BAR REMOVAL)
- (5) Remove the front axle, if equipped. (Refer to 3 DIFFERENTIAL & DRIVELINE/FRONT AXLE REMOVAL)
- (6) Remove the power steering rack. (Refer to 19 STEERING/GEAR REMOVAL)
 - (7) Loosen the engine mount through bolts.
- (8) Support the engine cradle with a suitable lifting device.
- (9) Using a grease pencil or equivalent, mark the location of the engine support cradle.
- (10) Remove the engine cradle bolts and remove the engine cradle.

- (1) Raise and support the vehicle.
- (2) Using a suitable lifting device raise the engine cradle into the vehicle while lining up the engine mount through bolts.

ENGINE CRADLE CROSSMEMBER (Continued)

- (3) Align the engine cradle to the marks made during removal and install the mounting and inner rail bolts.
- (4) Tighten the mounting bolts to 122 N·m (90 ft. lbs.).
- (5) Tighten the inner rail bolts to 47 N·m (35 ft. lbs.).
- (6) Tighten the engine mount through bolts to 88 $N{\cdot}m$ (65 ft. lbs.).
- (7) Install the power steering rack. (Refer to 19 STEERING/GEAR INSTALLATION)
- (8) Install the front axle, if equipped. (Refer to 3 DIFFERENTIAL & DRIVELINE/FRONT AXLE INSTALLATION)
- (9) Install the stabilizer bar. (Refer to 2 SUS-PENSION/FRONT/STABILIZER BAR INSTALLATION)
- (10) Install the lower control arms. (Refer to 2 SUSPENSION/FRONT/LOWER CONTROL ARM INSTALLATION)
- (11) Lower the vehicle and remove the engine support tool.

TRANSFER CASE SKID PLATE

REMOVAL

(1) Remove the bolts and remove the skid plate. (Fig. 8)

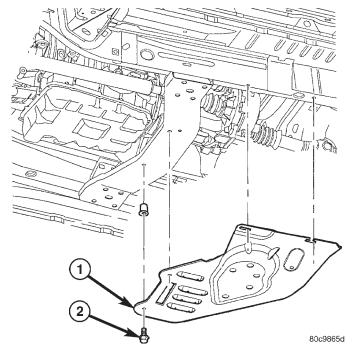


Fig. 8 SKID PLATE

- 1 SKID PLATE
- 2 BOLTS

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install the skid plate.
- (2) Install the bolts and tighten to 34 N·m (25 ft. lbs.).

REAR CROSSMEMBER

REMOVAL

- (1) Raise and support the vehicle.
- (2) Support the transmission with a suitable lifting device.
 - (3) Remove the transmission mount through bolt.
- (4) Remove the crossmember bolts and remove the crossmember. (Fig. 9)

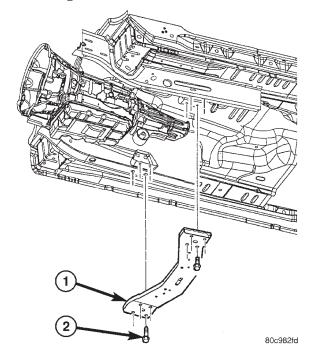


Fig. 9 CROSS MEMBER

- 1 CROSSMEMBER
- 2 BOLTS

- (1) Install the crossmember and install the bolts.
- (2) Tighten the bolts to 47 N·m (35 ft. lbs.)
- (3) Install transmission mount through bolt and tighten to 88 N·m (65 ft. lbs.).

FRONT TOW HOOK

REMOVAL

NOTE: Front fascia must be removed to replace the stud plate. (Refer to 13 - FRAME & BUMPERS/BUMPERS/FRONT FASCIA - REMOVAL)

(1) Remove the nuts and bolt and remove the tow eye/hook. (Fig. 10)

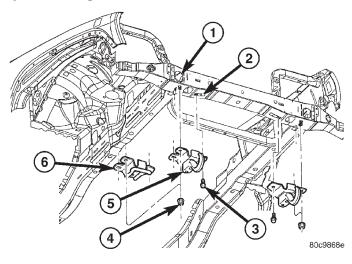


Fig. 10 TOW HOOKS/EYE

- 1 STUD PLATE
- 2 U-NUT
- 3 BOLTS
- 4 NUTS
- 5 TOW HOOK
- 6 TOW EYE

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install the stud plate if previously removed.
- (2) Install the tow eye/hook.
- (3) Install the nuts and bolt and tighten to 61 N·m (45 ft lbs)
- (4) Install the front fascia if the stud plate was replaced. (Refer to 13 FRAME & BUMPERS/BUMPERS/FRONT FASCIA INSTALLATION)

REAR TOW HOOK

REMOVAL

(1) Remove the bolts and remove the tow hook/eye. (Fig. 11)

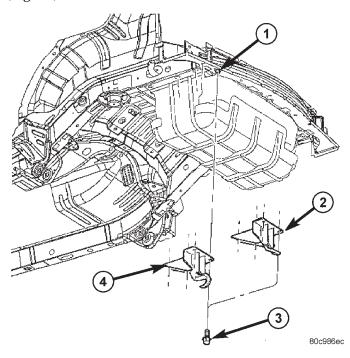


Fig. 11 TOW HOOK/EYE

- 1 U-NUT
- 2 TOW EYE
- 3 BOLTS
- 4 TOW HOOK

- (1) Install the tow hook/eye.
- (2) Install the bolts and tighten to 88 N·m (65 ft. lbs.).

TRAILER HITCH

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the tow hooks, if equipped. (Refer to 13
- FRAME & BUMPERS/FRAME/REAR TOW HOOK
- REMOVAL)
 - (2) Disconnect trailer electrical connector.
 - (3) Support the hitch with a suitable lifting device.
- (4) Remove the bolts and remove the trailer hitch. (Fig. 12)

INSTALLATION

- (1) Support the hitch with a suitable lifting device and install the hitch.
- (2) Install the bolts and tighten to 88 N·m (65 ft. lbs.)
 - (3) Connect the electrical connector.

FUEL TANK SKID PLATE

REMOVAL

- (1) Raise and support the vehicle.
- (2) Support the skid plate with a suitable lifting device.
- (3) Remove the trailer hitch, if equipped. (Refer to 13 FRAME & BUMPERS/FRAME/TRAILER HITCH REMOVAL)
- (4) Remove the tow hooks, if not previously removed. (Refer to 13 FRAME & BUMPERS/FRAME/REAR TOW HOOK REMOVAL)
- (5) Remove the bolts and remove the fuel tank skid plate.

INSTALLATION

(1) Install the skid plate and support with a suitable lifting device.

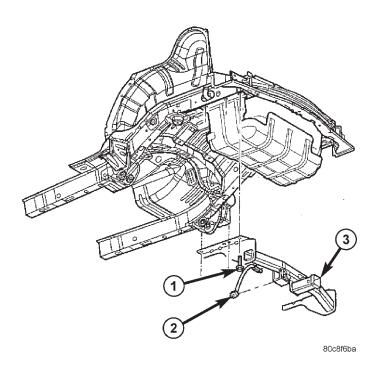


Fig. 12 TRAILER HITCH

- 1 BOLTS
- 2 TRAILER LIGHTS ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR
- 3 TRAILER HITCH
- (2) Install the trailer hitch, if equipped. (Refer to 13 FRAME & BUMPERS/FRAME/TRAILER HITCH INSTALLATION)
- (3) Install the tow hooks, if equipped. (Refer to 13 FRAME & BUMPERS/FRAME/REAR TOW HOOK INSTALLATION)
- (4) Install the bolts and tighten to 88 N·m (65 ft. lbs.).

KJ — FUEL SYSTEM 14 - 1

FUEL SYSTEM

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	page		page
FUEL DELIVERY		FUEL INJECTION	29

FUEL DELIVERY

TABLE OF CONTENTS

page	page
FUEL DELIVERY	OPERATION
DESCRIPTION2	REMOVAL14
OPERATION	INSTALLATION14
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - FUEL	FUEL PUMP
PRESSURE LEAK DOWN TEST	DESCRIPTION
STANDARD PROCEDURE - FUEL SYSTEM	OPERATION
PRESSURE RELEASE4	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING
SPECIFICATIONS	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - FUEL PUMP
FUEL SYSTEM PRESSURE5	CAPACITY TEST
TORQUE5	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - FUEL PUMP
SPECIAL TOOLS	PRESSURE TEST
FUEL SYSTEM6	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - FUEL PUMP
FLOW MANAGEMENT VALVE	AMPERAGE TEST
DESCRIPTION6	FUEL PUMP MODULE
OPERATION6	DESCRIPTION18
REMOVAL6	OPERATION18
INSTALLATION7	REMOVAL18
FUEL FILTER	INSTALLATION19
DESCRIPTION7	FUEL RAIL
REMOVAL7	DESCRIPTION21
INSTALLATION8	OPERATION21
FUEL LEVEL SENDING UNIT / SENSOR	REMOVAL22
DESCRIPTION9	INSTALLATION24
OPERATION9	FUEL TANK
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - FUEL LEVEL	DESCRIPTION24
SENDING UNIT9	OPERATION24
REMOVAL9	REMOVAL
INSTALLATION10	INSTALLATION27
FUEL LINES	FUEL TANK CHECK VALVE
DESCRIPTION10	DESCRIPTION
QUICK CONNECT FITTING	OPERATION
DESCRIPTION10	REMOVAL28
STANDARD PROCEDURE - QUICK-CONNECT	INSTALLATION
FITTINGS10	INLET FILTER
FUEL PRESSURE REGULATOR	REMOVAL28
DESCRIPTION	INSTALLATION28

FUEL DELIVERY

DESCRIPTION

The fuel delivery system consists of:

- the 2-section fuel pump module containing the electric fuel pump, fuel pressure regulator, fuel gauge sending unit (fuel level sensor) and a fuel filter located inside the lower section of pump module
 - fuel tubes/lines/hoses
 - A separately mounted main fuel filter

- quick-connect fittings
- fuel injector rail
- fuel tank
- · fuel tank filler/vent tube assembly
- fuel tank filler tube cap
- · accelerator pedal
- throttle cable

Certain fuel delivery components can be found in (Fig. 1).

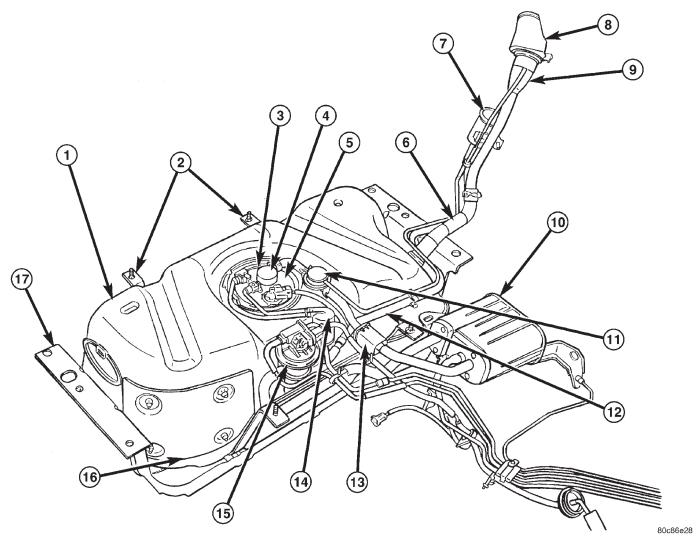


Fig. 1 FUEL DELIVERY COMPONENTS

- 1 FUEL TANK
- 2 FUEL TANK STRAPS
- 3 FUEL PUMP MODULE LOCK RING
- 4 CHECK (CONTROL) VALVE
- 5 FUEL PUMP MODULE FLANGE
- 6 FUEL FILL HOSE
- 7 FRESH AIR FILTER
- 8 FUEL FILL CAP/BEZEL
- 9 FUEL FILL TUBE

- 10 EVAP CANISTER
- 11 FLOW MANAGEMENT VALVE
- 12 FRESH AIR TUBE
- 13 HOSE SLEEVE
- 14 FUEL FILTER
- 15 LEAK DETECTION PUMP
- 16 HEAT SHIELD
- 17 SKID PLATE

OPERATION

Fuel is picked up in the fuel tank by the fuel pump module. This module is located on the bottom of the fuel tank.

A fuel return system is provided within the fuel pump module using check valves. A separate fuel return line from the engine to the tank is not used.

The fuel pressure regulator and the main fuel filter are not combined. They are separate items.

The fuel tank assembly consists of: the fuel tank, fuel pump module assembly, fuel pump module lock ring/gasket, ORVR components. Refer to 25, Emission Control System for ORVR information.

A fuel filler/vent tube assembly using a pressure/vacuum, 1/4 turn fuel filler cap is used. The fuel filler tube contains a flap door located below the fuel fill cap. A one-way check valve is installed into the tanks fuel fill fitting.

Also to be considered part of the fuel system is the evaporation control system and ORVR system. This is designed to reduce the emission of fuel vapors into the atmosphere. The description and function of the Evaporative Control System is found in 25, Emission Control Systems.

Both fuel filters (mounted to front of fuel tank, and inside the bottom fuel pump module) are designed for extended service. They do not require normal scheduled maintenance. The bottom section of the fuel pump module (with included filter) should only be replaced if a diagnostic procedure indicates to do so. Also, the fuel filter mounted to the front of the fuel tank should only be replaced if a diagnostic procedure indicates to do so.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - FUEL PRESSURE LEAK DOWN TEST

Use this test in conjunction with the Fuel Pump Pressure Test and Fuel Pump Capacity Test.

Check Valve Operation: The electric fuel pump outlet contains a one-way check valve to prevent fuel flow back into the tank and to maintain fuel supply line pressure (engine warm) when pump is not operational. It is also used to keep the fuel supply line full of gasoline when pump is not operational. After the vehicle has cooled down, fuel pressure may drop to 0 psi (cold fluid contracts), but liquid gasoline will remain in fuel supply line between the check valve and fuel injectors. Fuel pressure that has dropped to 0 psi on a cooled down vehicle (engine off) is a normal condition. When the electric fuel pump is activated, fuel pressure should immediately (1–2 seconds) rise to specification.

Abnormally long periods of cranking to restart a **hot** engine that has been shut down for a short period of time may be caused by:

• Fuel pressure bleeding past a fuel injector(s).

- Fuel pressure bleeding past the check valve in the fuel pump module.
- (1) Disconnect the fuel inlet line at fuel rail. Refer to Quick Connect Fittings for procedures. On some engines, air cleaner housing removal may be necessary before fuel line disconnection.
- (2) Obtain correct Fuel Line Pressure Test Adapter Tool Hose. Tool number 6539 is used for 5/16" fuel lines and tool number 6631 is used for 3/8" fuel lines.
- (3) Connect correct Fuel Line Pressure Test Adapter Tool Hose between disconnected fuel line and fuel rail (Fig. 2).

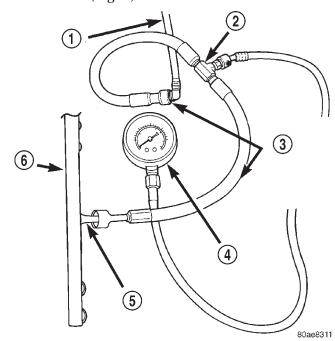


Fig. 2 CONNECTING ADAPTER TOOL—TYPICAL

- 1 VEHICLE FUEL LINE
- 2 TEST PORT "T"
- 3 SPECIAL TOOL 6923, 6631, 6541 OR 6539
- 4 FUEL PRESSURE TEST GAUGE
- 5 FUEL LINE CONNECTION AT RAIL
- 6 FUEL RAIL
- (4) Connect the 0-414 kPa (0-60 psi) fuel pressure test gauge (from Gauge Set 5069) to the test port on the appropriate Adaptor Tool. The DRB® III Scan Tool along with the PEP module, the 500 psi pressure transducer, and the transducer-to-test port adapter may also be used in place of the fuel pressure gauge.

The fittings on both tools must be in good condition and free from any small leaks before performing the proceeding test.

- (5) Start engine and bring to normal operating temperature.
- (6) Observe test gauge. Normal operating pressure should be 339 kPa ± -34 kPa (49.2 psi ± -5 psi).
 - (7) Shut engine off.

- (8) Pressure should not fall below **30 psi for five minutes.**
- (9) If pressure falls below 30 psi, it must be determined if a fuel injector, the check valve within the fuel pump module, or a fuel tube/line is leaking.
- (10) Again, start engine and bring to normal operating temperature.
 - (11) Shut engine off.
- (12) **Testing for fuel injector or fuel rail leakage:** Clamp off the rubber hose portion of Adaptor Tool between the fuel rail and the test port "T" on Adapter Tool. If pressure now holds at or above 30 psi, a fuel injector or the fuel rail is leaking.
- (13) **Testing for fuel pump check valve, filter, regulator check valve or fuel tube/line leakage:** Clamp off the rubber hose portion of Adaptor Tool between the vehicle fuel line and test port "T" on Adapter Tool. If pressure now holds at or above 30 psi, a leak may be found at a fuel tube/line. If no leaks are found at fuel tubes or lines, one of the check valves in either the electric fuel pump, fuel filter or fuel pressure regulator may be leaking.

Note: A quick loss of pressure usually indicates a defective check valve in the pressure regulator. A slow loss of pressure usually indicates a defective check valve in the bottom of the fuel pump module. The check valves are not serviced separately. Also, the electric fuel pump is not serviced separately.

STANDARD PROCEDURE - FUEL SYSTEM PRESSURE RELEASE

Use following procedure if the fuel injector rail is, or is not equipped with a fuel pressure test port.

- (1) Remove fuel fill cap.
- (2) Remove fuel pump relay from Power Distribution Center (PDC). For location of relay, refer to label on underside of PDC cover.

- (3) Start and run engine until it stalls.
- (4) Attempt restarting engine until it will no longer run.
 - (5) Turn ignition key to OFF position.

CAUTION: Steps 1, 2, 3 and 4 must be performed to relieve high pressure fuel from within fuel rail. Do not attempt to use following steps to relieve this pressure as excessive fuel will be forced into a cylinder chamber.

- (6) Unplug connector from any fuel injector.
- (7) Attach one end of a jumper wire with alligator clips (18 gauge or smaller) to either injector terminal.
- (8) Connect other end of jumper wire to positive side of battery.
- (9) Connect one end of a second jumper wire to remaining injector terminal.

CAUTION: Powering an injector for more than a few seconds will permanently damage the injector.

- (10) Momentarily touch other end of jumper wire to negative terminal of battery for no more than a few seconds.
- (11) Place a rag or towel below fuel line quick-connect fitting at fuel rail.
- (12) Disconnect quick-connect fitting at fuel rail. Refer to Quick-Connect Fittings.
 - (13) Return fuel pump relay to PDC.
- (14) One or more Diagnostic Trouble Codes (DTC's) may have been stored in PCM memory due to fuel pump relay removal. The DRB® scan tool must be used to erase a DTC.

SPECIFICATIONS

FUEL SYSTEM PRESSURE

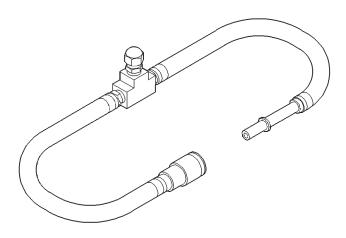
339 kPa +/- 34 kPa (49.2 psi +/- 2 psi).

TORQUE

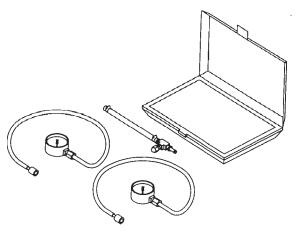
DESCRIPTION	N-m	Ft. Lbs.	In. Lbs.
Accelerator Pedal Bracket Mounting Nuts	12	-	105
Crankshaft Position Sensor - 2.4L	28	21	-
Crankshaft Position Sensor - 3.7L	28	21	-
Camshaft Position Sensor - 2.4L	12	-	106
Camshaft Position Sensor - 3.7L	12	-	106
Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor	11	-	96
EVAP Canister-to-Body Bolts	48	35	-
EVAP Canister-to-Canis. Bracket Bolt/Nut	11	-	100
Fuel Filler Hose Clamp at Tank	3	-	30
Fuel Filler Housing-to-Body Screws	2	-	17
Fuel Filter Mounting Nut at Tank	5.5	-	49
Fuel Pump Module Access Plate Nuts	3	-	26
Fuel Rail Mounting Bolts - 3.7L	11	-	100
Fuel Rail Mounting Bolts - 2.4L	28	-	250
Fuel Tank Heat Sheild Nuts	5.5	-	49
Fuel Tank Mounting Strap Bolts	61	45	-
Fuel Tank Skid Plate and Trailer Hitch	88	65	-
IAC Motor Mounting Screws	7	-	60
Leak Detection Pump Mounting Bracket-to-Fuel Tank Nuts	5.5	-	49
Leak Detection Pump-to-Bracket Nuts	1.2	-	11
Map Sensor Mounting Screws	3	-	25
PCM-to-Mounting Bracket Mounting Screws	4	-	35
Power Steering Pressure Switch	14-22	-	124-195
TPS Mounting Screws	7	-	60
Throttle Body Mounting Bolts	11	-	100
Oxygen Sensors	30	22	-

SPECIAL TOOLS

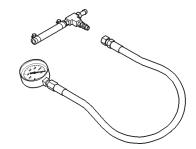
FUEL SYSTEM



ADAPTERS, FUEL PRESSURE TEST—6539 AND/OR 6631



TEST KIT, FUEL PRESSURE-5069



TEST KIT, FUEL

FLOW MANAGEMENT VALVE

DESCRIPTION

The flow management valve is a part of the ORVR system. This plastic valve is placed inline between the fuel tank vent fitting and the EVAP canister. It is located on top of the fuel tank (Fig. 1).

OPERATION

The flow management valve (Fig. 1) is one of the components used in the ORVR system. The valve meters the flow of fuel vapors to the EVAP canister during vehicle run and refueling. Pressure from the tank during refueling opens the main port valve and allows vapors to enter the EVAP canister. During vehicle run, the vapors are metered through an orifice to the EVAP canister. It is also used as a liquid separator to keep liquid fuel out of the EVAP canister.

REMOVAL

The flow management valve is located on top of the fuel tank (Fig. 1).

- (1) Four cargo holdown clamps are located inside the vehicle on the floor of the rear cargo area. Remove the 2 rearward mounted clamps by drilling out the clamp rivets.
- (2) Fold carpeting forward to gain access to fuel pump module access plate (Fig. 3).

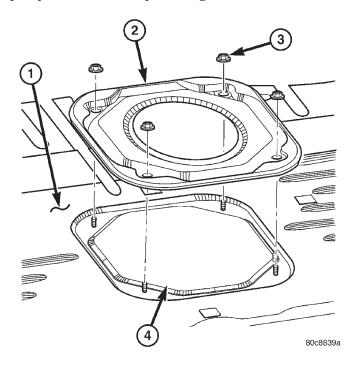


Fig. 3 ACCESS PLATE

- 1 FLOORPAN AT REAR
- 2 FUEL PUMP MODULE ACCESS PLATE
- 3 NUTS (4)
- 4 OPENING TO PUMP MODULE

FLOW MANAGEMENT VALVE (Continued)

- (3) Remove 4 fuel pump module access plate nuts (Fig. 3).
- (4) While applying heat from a heat gun, carefully pry up fuel pump module access plate. Take care not to bend plate.
- (5) Disconnect flow management valve hose clamp and hose (Fig. 4) at pump module fitting. Also disconnect small recirculation line at top half of management valve.
 - (6) Raise vehicle.
- (7) Disconnect opposite end of flow management valve hose at EVAP canister (Fig. 1).
 - (8) Remove valve and 2 hoses as an assembly.

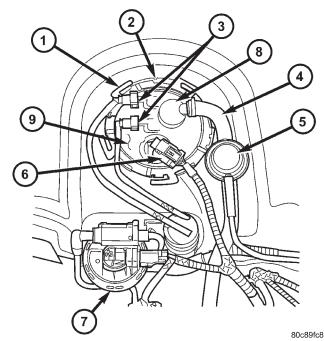


Fig. 4 TOP OF FUEL PUMP MODULE

- 1 LOCK RING
- 2 ALIGNMENT NOTCH
- 3 FUEL FILTER FITTINGS (2)
- 4 ORVR SYSTEM HOSE AND CLAMP
- 5 FLOW MANAGEMENT VALVE
- 6 ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR
- 7 LEAK DETECTION PUMP
- 8 FUEL TANK CHECK (CONTROL) VALVE
- 9 FUEL PUMP MODULE (UPPER SECTION)

INSTALLATION

- (1) Raise vehicle.
- (2) Attach 2 large hoses and 1 small line to flow management valve. Position this assembly to top of fuel tank.
 - (3) Connect valve hose at EVAP canister.
 - (4) Lower vehicle.
- (5) Attach valve hose and clamp to top of fuel pump module.
- (6) Apply silicone sealant to bottom of fuel pump module metal access plate.

- (7) Install fuel pump module metal access plate and 4 nuts. Tighten nuts to 3 $N \cdot m$ (26 in. lbs.) torque.
- (8) Position carpet and install 2 new cargo clamp rivets.

FUEL FILTER

DESCRIPTION

The fuel pressure regulator and fuel filter are not combined on this vehicle. The main fuel filter is attached to the front of the fuel tank (Fig. 1) and is a serviceable/replaceable item. Also refer to Inlet Filter and Fuel Pressure Regulator.

REMOVAL

The main fuel filter is attached to the front of fuel tank (Fig. 1). Three fuel lines are used at filter.

Fuel tank removal will not be necessary for fuel filter removal. Access is from rear cargo area.

WARNING: THE FUEL SYSTEM MAY BE UNDER A CONSTANT PRESSURE (EVEN WITH THE ENGINE OFF). BEFORE SERVICING MOST FUEL SYSTEM COMPONENTS, THE FUEL SYSTEM PRESSURE MUST BE RELEASED. REFER TO THE FUEL SYSTEM PRESSURE RELEASE PROCEDURE.

- (1) Release fuel system pressure.
- (2) Four cargo holdown clamps are located inside vehicle on floor of rear cargo area. Two of these four clamps must be removed. Remove 2 rearward mounted clamps by drilling out clamp rivets.
- (3) Fold carpeting forward to gain access to fuel pump module access plate (Fig. 5).
- (4) Remove 4 fuel pump module access plate nuts (Fig. 5).
- (5) While applying heat from a heat gun, carefully pry up metal fuel pump module access plate. Take care not to bend plate.
- (6) Clean top of fuel pump module area around fuel line connection points.
- (7) Disconnect 2 fuel lines at fuel pump module (Fig. 6) by pressing on tabs at side of fitting.
 - (8) Raise vehicle.
 - (9) Place drain pan under fuel filter.
- (10) A third fuel line is attached to bottom of filter (Fig. 7). The disconnection point for this 3rd line is approximately 1 foot towards front of vehicle. Clean fuel line connection point before disconnection. Disconnect by pressing on tabs at side of fitting.
- (11) Disconnect 3rd fuel line from body retention clip. Place a small screwdriver into side of clip and twist for removal.

FUEL FILTER (Continued)

- (12) Remove filter ground strap at fuel tank mounting strap.
- (13) Remove 1 filter mounting nut (Fig. 7) and remove filter.

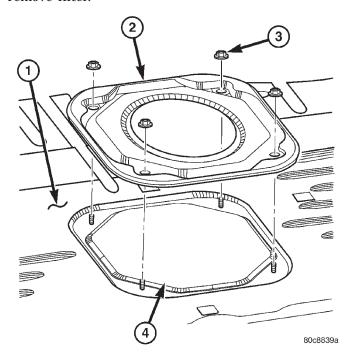


Fig. 5 ACCESS PLATE

- 1 FLOORPAN AT REAR
- 2 FUEL PUMP MODULE ACCESS PLATE
- 3 NUTS (4)
- 4 OPENING TO PUMP MODULE

- (1) Raise vehicle.
- (2) Position fuel lines on filter towards top of fuel tank.
- (3) Position filter to mounting stud on front of fuel tank.
- (4) Install filter mounting nut and tighten. Refer to torque specifications.
- (5) A third fuel line is attached to bottom of filter. The connection point for this 3rd line is approximately 1 foot towards front of vehicle. Connect by snapping together.
- (6) Connect 3rd fuel line to body retention clip (snaps in).
- (7) Attach filter ground strap to tank mounting strap.
 - (8) Lower vehicle.
- (9) Attach (snap on) 2 filter fuel lines at fuel pump module fittings.
- (10) Start engine and check fuel line fittings for leaks.
- (11) Apply silicone sealant to fuel pump module metal access plate.

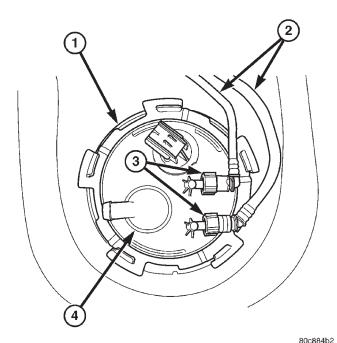


Fig. 6 FUEL LINES AT PUMP MODULE

- 1 FUEL PUMP MODULE LOCKRING
- 2 FUEL LINES TO FUEL FILTER (2)
- 3 QUICK-CONNECT FITTINGS (2)
- 4 ROLLOVER VALVE

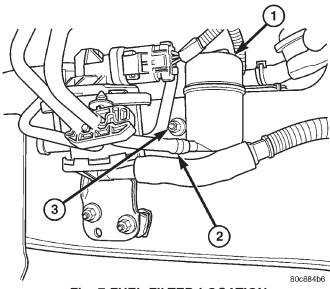


Fig. 7 FUEL FILTER LOCATION

- 1 FUEL FILTER
- 2 3RD FUEL LINE TO ENGINE
- 3 FILTER MOUNTING NUT
- (12) Install fuel pump module metal access plate and 4 nuts. Tighten 4 nuts. Refer to torque specifications.
- (13) Position carpet and install 2 new cargo clamp rivets in each cargo holdown clamp.

FUEL LEVEL SENDING UNIT / SENSOR

DESCRIPTION

The fuel gauge sending unit (fuel level sensor) is attached to the side of the fuel pump module. The sending unit consists of a float, an arm, and a variable resistor track (card).

OPERATION

The fuel pump module has 4 different circuits (wires). Two of these circuits are used for the fuel gauge sending unit for fuel gauge operation, and for certain OBD II emission requirements. The other 2 wires are used for electric fuel pump operation.

For Fuel Gauge Operation: A constant current source of approximately 32 milliamps is supplied to the resistor track on the fuel gauge sending unit. This is fed directly from the Powertrain Control Module (PCM). NOTE: For diagnostic purposes, this 12V power source can only be verified with the circuit opened (fuel pump module electrical connector unplugged). With the connectors plugged, output voltages will vary from about 0.6 volts at FULL, to about 8.6 volts at EMPTY (about 8.6 volts at EMPTY for Jeep models, and about 7.0 volts at EMPTY for Dodge Truck models). The resistor track is used to vary the voltage (resistance) depending on fuel tank float level. As fuel level increases, the float and arm move up, which decreases voltage. As fuel level decreases, the float and arm move down, which increases voltage. The varied voltage signal is returned back to the PCM through the sensor return circuit.

Both of the electrical circuits between the fuel gauge sending unit and the PCM are hard-wired (not multi-plexed). After the voltage signal is sent from the resistor track, and back to the PCM, the PCM will interpret the resistance (voltage) data and send a message across the multi-plex bus circuits to the instrument panel cluster. Here it is translated into the appropriate fuel gauge level reading. Refer to Instrument Panel for additional information.

For OBD II Emission Monitor Requirements: The PCM will monitor the voltage output sent from the resistor track on the sending unit to indicate fuel level. The purpose of this feature is to prevent the OBD II system from recording/setting false misfire and fuel system monitor diagnostic trouble codes. The feature is activated if the fuel level in the tank is less than approximately 15 percent of its rated capacity. If equipped with a Leak Detection Pump (EVAP system monitor), this feature will also be activated if the fuel level in the tank is more than approximately 85 percent of its rated capacity.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - FUEL LEVEL SENDING UNIT

The fuel level sending unit contains a variable resistor (track). As the float moves up or down, electrical resistance will change. Refer to Instrument Panel and Gauges for Fuel Gauge testing. To test the gauge sending unit only, it must be removed from vehicle. The unit is a separate part of the lower fuel pump module section. Refer to Fuel Pump Module Removal/Installation for procedures (remove only the upper section of the fuel pump module). Measure the resistance across the sending unit terminals. With float in up position, resistance should be 20 ohms (+/- 5%). With float in down position, resistance should be 270 ohms (+/- 5%).

REMOVAL

The fuel level sending unit (fuel level sensor) and float assembly is located on the side of the lower section of the fuel pump module. The lower section of the fuel pump module is located within the fuel tank.

- (1) Remove lower section of fuel pump module from fuel tank. Refer to Fuel Pump Module Removal/Installation.
- (2) To remove sending unit from pump module, lift on plastic locking tab (Fig. 8) while sliding sending unit upwards.
- (3) Disconnect 4-wire electrical connector (Fig. 9) from bottom of upper section of fuel pump module. Separate necessary sending unit wiring.

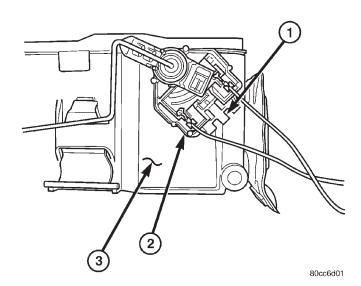


Fig. 8 FUEL LEVEL SENDING UNIT

- 1 LIFT TAB HERE FOR REMOVAL
- 2 FUEL LEVEL SENDING UNIT
- 3 LOWER SECTION OF PUMP MODULE

FUEL LEVEL SENDING UNIT / SENSOR (Continued)

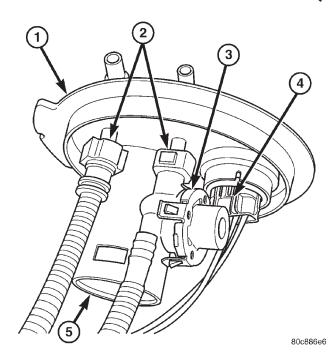


Fig. 9 FUEL PRESSURE REGULATOR/SENDING UNIT ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR

- 1 UPPER SECTION OF PUMP MODULE
- 2 QUICK-CONNECT FITTINGS
- 3 FUEL PRESSURE REGULATOR
- 4 4-WIRE ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR
- 5 FUEL TANK CHECK (CONTROL) VALVE

INSTALLATION

- (1) Connect necessary wiring into electrical connectors. Connect 4-wire connector to upper section of pump module.
- (2) Position sending unit to pump module. Slide and snap into place.
- (3) Install lower section of fuel pump module. Refer to Fuel Pump Module Removal/Installation.

FUEL LINES

DESCRIPTION

Also refer to Quick-Connect Fittings.

WARNING: THE FUEL SYSTEM MAY BE UNDER A CONSTANT PRESSURE (EVEN WITH THE ENGINE OFF). BEFORE SERVICING ANY FUEL SYSTEM HOSES, FITTINGS, LINES, OR MOST COMPONENTS, FUEL SYSTEM PRESSURE MUST BE RELEASED. REFER TO THE FUEL SYSTEM PRESSURE RELEASE PROCEDURE.

The lines/tubes/hoses used on fuel injected vehicles are of a special construction. This is due to the higher fuel pressures and the possibility of contaminated fuel in this system. If it is necessary to replace these lines/tubes/hoses, only those marked EFM/EFI may be used.

If equipped: The hose clamps used to secure rubber hoses on fuel injected vehicles are of a special rolled edge construction. This construction is used to prevent the edge of the clamp from cutting into the hose. Only these rolled edge type clamps may be used in this system. All other types of clamps may cut into the hoses and cause high-pressure fuel leaks.

Use new original equipment type hose clamps.

QUICK CONNECT FITTING

DESCRIPTION

Different types of quick-connect fittings are used to attach various fuel system components, lines and tubes. These are: a single-tab type, a two-tab type or a plastic retainer ring type. Some are equipped with safety latch clips. Some may require the use of a special tool for disconnection and removal. Refer to Quick-Connect Fittings Removal/Installation for more information.

CAUTION: The interior components (o-rings, clips) of quick-connect fittings are not serviced separately, but new plastic spacers are available for some types. If service parts are not available, do not attempt to repair the damaged fitting or fuel line (tube). If repair is necessary, replace the complete fuel line (tube) assembly.

STANDARD PROCEDURE - QUICK-CONNECT FITTINGS

Also refer to Fuel Tubes/Lines/Hoses and Clamps. Different types of quick-connect fittings are used to attach various fuel system components, lines and tubes. These are: a single-tab type, a two-tab type or a plastic retainer ring type. Safety latch clips are used on certain components/lines. Certain fittings may require use of a special tool for disconnection.

DISCONNECTING

WARNING: THE FUEL SYSTEM IS UNDER A CONSTANT PRESSURE (EVEN WITH ENGINE OFF). BEFORE SERVICING ANY FUEL SYSTEM HOSE, FITTING OR LINE, FUEL SYSTEM PRESSURE MUST BE RELEASED. REFER TO FUEL SYSTEM PRESSURE RELEASE PROCEDURE.

QUICK CONNECT FITTING (Continued)

CAUTION: The interior components (o-rings, spacers) of some types of quick-connect fitting are not serviced separately. If service parts are not available, do not attempt to repair a damaged fitting or fuel line. If repair is necessary, replace complete fuel line assembly.

- (1) Perform fuel pressure release procedure. Refer to Fuel Pressure Release Procedure.
 - (2) Disconnect negative battery cable from battery.
- (3) Clean fitting of any foreign material before disassembly.
- (4) **2-Button Type Fitting:** This type of fitting is equipped with a push-button located on each side of quick-connect fitting (Fig. 10). Press on both buttons simultaneously for removal.

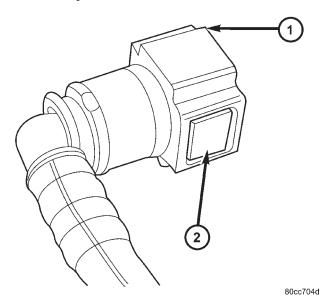


Fig. 10 2-BUTTON TYPE FITTING

- 1 QUICK-CONNECT FITTING
- 2 PUSH-BUTTONS (2)
- (5) **Single-Tab Type Fitting:** This type of fitting is equipped with a single pull tab (Fig. 11). The tab is removable. After tab is removed, quick-connect fitting can be separated from fuel system component.
 - (a) Press release tab on side of fitting to release pull tab (Fig. 12). If release tab is not pressed prior to releasing pull tab, pull tab will be damaged.
 - (b) While pressing release tab on side of fitting, use screwdriver to pry up pull tab (Fig. 12).
 - (c) Raise pull tab until it separates from quick-connect fitting (Fig. 13).
- (6) **Two-Tab Type Fitting:** This type of fitting is equipped with tabs located on both sides of fitting (Fig. 14). The tabs are supplied for disconnecting quick-connect fitting from component being serviced.

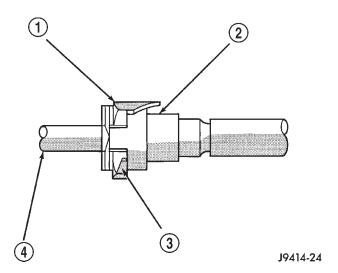


Fig. 11 SINGLE-TAB TYPE FITTING

- 1 PULL TAB
- 2 QUICK-CONNECT FITTING
- 3 PRESS HERE TO REMOVE PULL TAB
- 4 INSERTED TUBE END

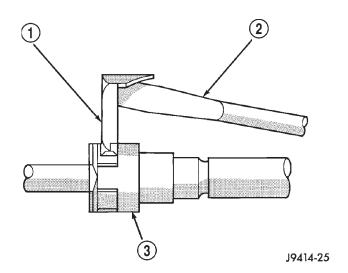
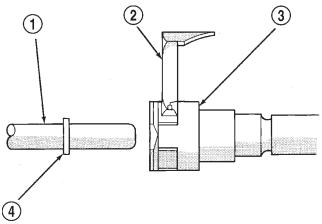


Fig. 12 DISCONNECTING SINGLE-TAB TYPE

- 1 PULL TAB
- 2 SCREWDRIVER
- 3 QUICK-CONNECT FITTING
- (a) To disconnect quick-connect fitting, squeeze plastic retainer tabs (Fig. 14) against sides of quick-connect fitting with your fingers. Tool use is not required for removal and may damage plastic retainer.
- (b) Pull fitting from fuel system component being serviced.
- (c) The plastic retainer will remain on component being serviced after fitting is disconnected. The o-rings and spacer will remain in quick-connect fitting connector body.

QUICK CONNECT FITTING (Continued)



J9414-26

Fig. 13 REMOVING PULL TAB

- 1 FUEL TUBE OR FUEL SYSTEM COMPONENT
- 2 PULL TAB
- 3 QUICK-CONNECT FITTING
- 4 FUEL TUBE STOP

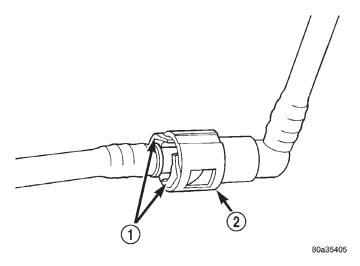
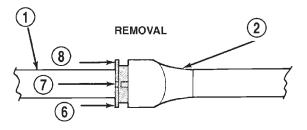


Fig. 14 TYPICAL 2-TAB TYPE FITTING

- 1 TAB(S)
- 2 QUICK-CONNECT FITTING
- (7) **Plastic Retainer Ring Type Fitting:** This type of fitting can be identified by the use of a full-round plastic retainer ring (Fig. 15) usually black in color.
 - (a) To release fuel system component from quick-connect fitting, firmly push fitting towards component being serviced while firmly pushing plastic retainer ring into fitting (Fig. 15). With plastic ring depressed, pull fitting from component. The plastic retainer ring must be pressed squarely into fitting body. If this retainer is cocked during removal, it may be difficult to disconnect fitting. Use an open-end wrench on shoulder of plastic retainer ring to aid in disconnection.



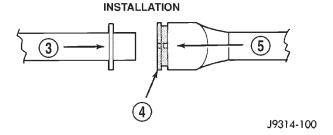


Fig. 15 PLASTIC RETAINER RING TYPE FITTING

- 1 FUEL TUBE
- 2 QUICK CONNECT FITTING
- 3 PUSH
- 4 PLASTIC RETAINER
- 5 PUSH
- 6 PUSH
- 7 PUSH
- 8 PUSH

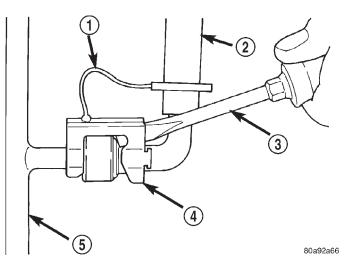


Fig. 16 LATCH CLIP-TYPE 1

- 1 TETHER STRAP
- 2 FUEL LINE
- 3 SCREWDRIVER
- 4 LATCH CLIP
- 5 FUEL RAIL

QUICK CONNECT FITTING (Continued)

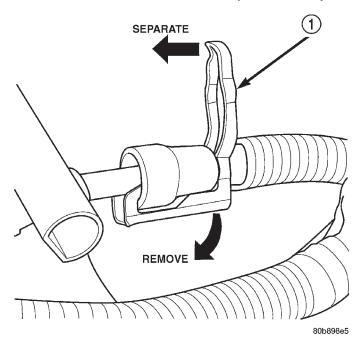


Fig. 17 LATCH CLIP-TYPE 2

1 - LATCH CLIP

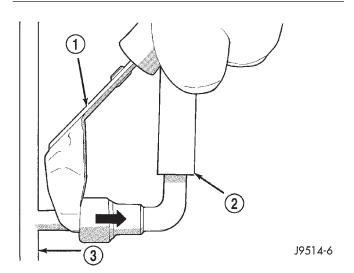


Fig. 18 FUEL LINE DISCONNECTION USING SPECIAL TOOL

- 1 SPECIAL FUEL LINE TOOL
- 2 FUEL LINE
- 3 FUEL RAIL
- (b) After disconnection, plastic retainer ring will remain with quick-connect fitting connector body.
- (c) Inspect fitting connector body, plastic retainer ring and fuel system component for damage. Replace as necessary.
- (8) **Latch Clips:** Depending on vehicle model and engine, 2 different types of safety latch clips are used (Fig. 16) or (Fig. 17). Type-1 is tethered to fuel line and type-2 is not. A special tool will be necessary to

disconnect fuel line after latch clip is removed. The latch clip may be used on certain fuel line/fuel rail connection, or to join fuel lines together.

- (a) Type 1: Pry up on latch clip with a screw-driver (Fig. 16).
- (b) Type 2: Separate and unlatch 2 small arms on end of clip (Fig. 17) and swing away from fuel line
- (c) Slide latch clip toward fuel rail while lifting with screwdriver.
- (d) Insert special fuel line removal tool (Snap-On number FIH 9055-1 or equivalent) into fuel line (Fig. 18). Use tool to release locking fingers in end of line.
- (e) With special tool still inserted, pull fuel line from fuel rail.
- (f) After disconnection, locking fingers will remain within quick-connect fitting at end of fuel line
- (9) Disconnect quick-connect fitting from fuel system component being serviced.

CONNECTING

- (1) Inspect quick-connect fitting body and fuel system component for damage. Replace as necessary.
- (2) Prior to connecting quick-connect fitting to component being serviced, check condition of fitting and component. Clean parts with a lint-free cloth. Lubricate with clean engine oil.
- (3) Insert quick-connect fitting into fuel tube or fuel system component until built-on stop on fuel tube or component rests against back of fitting.
 - (4) Continue pushing until a click is felt.
- (5) Single-tab type fitting: Push new tab down until it locks into place in quick-connect fitting.
- (6) Verify a locked condition by firmly pulling on fuel tube and fitting (15-30 lbs.).
- (7) Latch Clip Equipped: Install latch clip (snaps into position). If latch clip will not fit, this indicates fuel line is not properly installed to fuel rail (or other fuel line). Recheck fuel line connection.
 - (8) Connect negative cable to battery.
 - (9) Start engine and check for leaks.

FUEL PRESSURE REGULATOR

DESCRIPTION

The fuel pressure regulator is located on the bottom of the upper section of the fuel pump module. The fuel filter **is not combined** into the pressure regulator on this model.

FUEL PRESSURE REGULATOR (Continued)

OPERATION

The fuel pressure regulator is a mechanical device that is not controlled by engine vacuum or the Powertrain Control Module (PCM).

The regulator is calibrated to maintain fuel system operating pressure of approximately 339 kPa \pm 49.2 psi \pm 5 psi) at the fuel injectors. It contains a diaphragm, calibrated springs and a fuel return valve.

The main fuel filter **is not combined** within the fuel pressure regulator as in other Jeep® models. Three different fuel filters are used: 1. a serviceable, separate, externally mounted, main fuel filter; 2. a non-serviceable primary filter located on the bottom of the electric fuel pump; 3. a non-serviceable secondary filter attached to the side of the fuel pump module.

Fuel Flow: Fuel migrates into the fuel pump module reservoir through a one-way check valve located on the bottom of the module. This check valve prevents the reservoir from running empty such as when going up or down hills with a low amount of fuel in the tank. A primary fuel filter (sock) is located at the bottom of the electric fuel pump. Fuel is drawn in through this filter, and up to the electric fuel pump. High pressure fuel (unregulated) is supplied from the electric fuel pump through a high-pressure line to one of 3 fittings on the main fuel filter. If fuel pressure at the pressure regulator exceeds approximately 49 psi, an internal diaphragm within the regulator closes, and excess fuel is routed through a second fitting on the main fuel filter, and back into the fuel tank (the fuel pressure regulator is installed into the return side of the system). Pressure regulated fuel is then delivered from the third fitting on the fuel filter, up to and through the fuel rail, and on to the fuel injectors.

A secondary fuel filter is attached to the side of the fuel pump module. High-pressure from the electric fuel pump causes a siphoning action across a passage connected to this filter, and fuel is drawn into the fuel pump module reservoir. This is used to help keep the module reservoir full of fuel.

The fuel pressure regulator also acts as a check valve to maintain some fuel pressure when the engine is not operating. This will help to start the engine. A second check valve is located at the outlet of the fuel pump module housing. Refer to Fuel Pump - Description and Operation for more information. Also refer to the Fuel Pressure Leak Down Test, and the Fuel Pump Pressure Tests.

A separate fuel return line from the engine is not used with this system.

REMOVAL

The fuel pressure regulator is located in the fuel tank. It is attached to the bottom of the upper section of the fuel pump module with a quick-connect fitting (Fig. 19). The fuel pump module is supplied in 2 sections (upper and lower). To replace the pressure regulator, the bottom section of the fuel pump module must be replaced.

- (1) Remove upper and lower sections of fuel pump module from fuel tank. Refer to Fuel Pump Module Removal/Installation.
- (2) Replace lower section of fuel pump module (includes fuel pressure regulator).

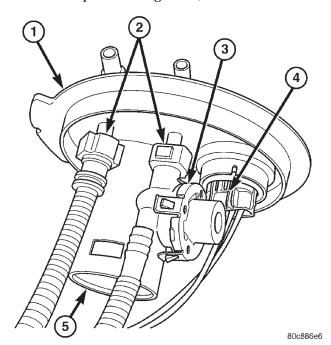


Fig. 19 FUEL PRESSURE REGULATOR/SENDING UNIT ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR

- 1 UPPER SECTION OF PUMP MODULE
- 2 QUICK-CONNECT FITTINGS
- 3 FUEL PRESSURE REGULATOR
- 4 4-WIRE ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR
- 5 FUEL TANK CHECK (CONTROL) VALVE

INSTALLATION

The fuel pressure regulator is located in the fuel tank. It is attached to the bottom of the upper section of the fuel pump module with a quick-connect fitting. The fuel pump module is supplied in 2 sections (upper and lower). To replace the pressure regulator, the bottom section of the fuel pump module must be replaced.

- (1) Replace lower section of fuel pump module (includes fuel pressure regulator).
- (2) Install upper and lower sections of fuel pump module to fuel tank. Refer to Fuel Pump Module Installation.

KJ — FUEL DELIVERY 14 - 15

FUEL PUMP

DESCRIPTION

The electric fuel pump is located inside of the fuel pump module. A 12 volt, permanent magnet, electric motor powers the fuel pump. The electric fuel pump is not a separate, serviceable component.

OPERATION

Voltage to operate the electric pump is supplied through the fuel pump relay.

Fuel is drawn in through a filter at the bottom of the module and pushed through the electric motor gearset to the pump outlet.

Check Valve Operation: The bottom section of the fuel pump module contains a one-way check valve to prevent fuel flow back into the tank and to maintain fuel supply line pressure (engine warm) when pump is not operational. It is also used to keep the fuel supply line full of gasoline when pump is not operational. After the vehicle has cooled down, fuel pressure may drop to 0 psi (cold fluid contracts), but liquid gasoline will remain in fuel supply line between the check valve and fuel injectors. Fuel pressure that has dropped to 0 psi on a cooled down vehicle (engine off) is a normal condition. Refer to the Fuel Pressure Leak Down Test for more information.

The electric fuel pump is not a separate, serviceable component.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - FUEL PUMP CAPACITY TEST

Before performing this test, verify fuel pump pressure. Refer to Fuel Pump Pressure Test. Use this test in conjunction with the Fuel Pressure Leak Down Test.

- (1) Release fuel system pressure. Refer to Fuel Pressure Release Procedure.
- (2) Disconnect fuel supply line at fuel rail. Refer to Quick-Connect Fittings. Some engines may require air cleaner housing removal before line disconnection.
- (3) Obtain correct Fuel Line Pressure Test Adapter Tool Hose. Tool number 6539 is used for 5/16" fuel lines and tool number 6631 is used for 3/8" fuel lines.
- (4) Connect correct Fuel Line Pressure Test Adapter Tool Hose into disconnected fuel supply line. Insert other end of Adaptor Tool Hose into a graduated container.
 - (5) Remove fuel fill cap.

- (6) To activate fuel pump and pressurize system, obtain DRB $^{\circledR}$ scan tool and actuate ASD Fuel System Test
- (7) A good fuel pump will deliver at least 1/10 liter of fuel in 7 seconds. Do not operate fuel pump for longer than 7 seconds with fuel line disconnected as fuel pump module reservoir may run empty.
 - (a) If capacity is lower than specification, but fuel pump can be heard operating through fuel fill cap opening, check for a kinked/damaged fuel supply line somewhere between fuel rail and fuel pump module.
 - (b) If line is not kinked/damaged, and fuel pressure is OK, but capacity is low, replace fuel filter. Refer to Fuel Filter Removal/Installation for additional information.
 - (c) If both fuel pressure and capacity are low, replace bottom section of fuel pump module. Refer to Fuel Pump Module Removal/Installation.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - FUEL PUMP PRESSURE TEST

Use this test in conjunction with the Fuel Pump Capacity Test, Fuel Pressure Leak Down Test and Fuel Pump Amperage Test found elsewhere in this group.

Check Valve Operation: The bottom section of the fuel pump module contains a one-way check valve to prevent fuel flow back into the tank and to maintain fuel supply line pressure (engine warm) when pump is not operational. It is also used to keep the fuel supply line full of gasoline when pump is not operational. After the vehicle has cooled down, fuel pressure may drop to 0 psi (cold fluid contracts), but liquid gasoline will remain in fuel supply line between the check valve and fuel injectors. Fuel pressure that has dropped to 0 psi on a cooled down vehicle (engine off) is a normal condition. When the electric fuel pump is activated, fuel pressure should immediately (1–2 seconds) rise to specification.

The fuel system is equipped with a separate fuel pump module mounted, fuel pressure regulator. The fuel filter is remotely mounted. The fuel pressure regulator is not controlled by engine vacuum.

WARNING: THE FUEL SYSTEM IS UNDER CONSTANT FUEL PRESSURE EVEN WITH THE ENGINE OFF. BEFORE DISCONNECTING FUEL LINE AT FUEL RAIL, THIS PRESSURE MUST BE RELEASED. REFER TO THE FUEL SYSTEM PRESSURE RELEASE PROCEDURE.

FUEL PUMP (Continued)

(1) Remove protective cap at fuel rail test port. Connect the 0–414 kPa (0-60 psi) fuel pressure gauge (from gauge set 5069) to test port pressure fitting on fuel rail (Fig. 20). The DRB® III Scan Tool along with the PEP module, the 500 psi pressure transducer, and the transducer-to-test port adapter may also be used in place of the fuel pressure gauge.

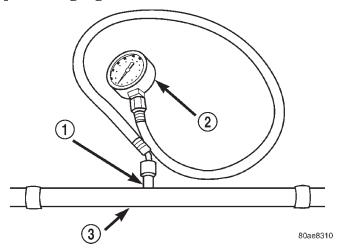


Fig. 20 FUEL PRESSURE TEST GAUGE (TYPICAL GAUGE INSTALLATION AT TEST PORT)

- 1 SERVICE (TEST) PORT
- 2 FUEL PRESSURE TEST GAUGE
- 3 FUEL RAIL
- (2) Start and warm engine and note pressure gauge reading. Fuel pressure should be 339 kPa \pm 34 kPa (49.2 psi \pm 5 psi) at idle.
- (3) If engine runs, but pressure is below 44.2 psi, check for a kinked fuel supply line somewhere between fuel rail and fuel pump module. If line is not kinked, but specifications for either the Fuel Pump Capacity, Fuel Pump Amperage or Fuel Pressure Leak Down Tests were not met, replace lower section of fuel pump module. Refer to Fuel Pump Module Removal/Installation.
- (4) If operating pressure is above 54.2 psi, electric fuel pump is OK, but fuel pressure regulator is defective. Replace lower section of fuel pump module. Refer to Fuel Pump Module Removal/Installation.
 - (5) Install protective cap to fuel rail test port.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - FUEL PUMP AMPERAGE TEST

This amperage (current draw) test is to be done in conjunction with the Fuel Pump Pressure Test, Fuel Pump Capacity Test and Fuel Pressure Leak Down Test. Before performing the amperage test, be sure the temperature of the fuel tank is above 50° F (10° C).

The DRB® Scan Tool along with the DRB Low Current Shunt (LCS) adapter (Fig. 21) and its test leads will be used to check fuel pump amperage specifications.

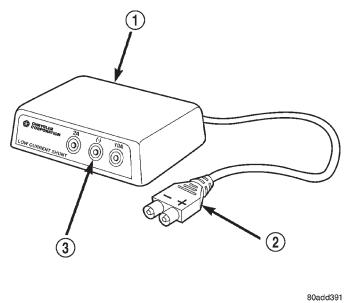


Fig. 21 LOW CURRENT SHUNT

- 1 LOW CURRENT SHUNT ADAPTER
- 2 PLUG TO DRB
- 3 TEST LEAD RECEPTACLES
- (1) Be sure fuel tank contains fuel before starting test. If tank is empty or near empty, amperage readings will be incorrect.
 - (2) Obtain LCS adapter.
- (3) Plug cable from LCS adapter into DRB scan tool at SET 1 receptacle.
- (4) Plug DRB into vehicle 16-way connector (data link connector).
- (5) Connect (-) and (+) test cable leads into LCS adapter receptacles. Use **10 amp (10A +)** receptacle and common (-) receptacles.
 - (6) Gain access to MAIN MENU on DRB screen.
 - (7) Press DVOM button on DRB.
- (8) Using left/right arrow keys, highlight CHANNEL 1 function on DRB screen.
 - (9) Press ENTER three times.
- (10) Using up/down arrow keys, highlight RANGE on DRB screen (screen will default to 2 amp scale).
- (11) Press ENTER to change 2 amp scale to 10 amp scale. This step must be done to prevent damage to DRB scan tool or LCS adapter (blown fuse).
- (12) Remove cover from Power Distribution Center (PDC).
- (13) Remove fuel pump relay from PDC. Refer to label on PDC cover for relay location.

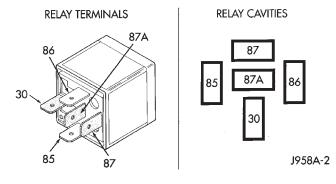
FUEL PUMP (Continued)

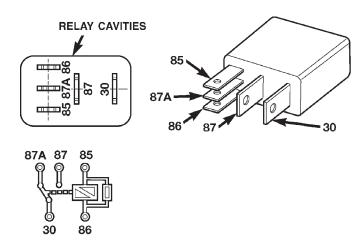
WARNING: BEFORE PROCEEDING TO NEXT STEP, NOTE THE FUEL PUMP WILL BE ACTIVATED AND SYSTEM PRESSURE WILL BE PRESENT. THIS WILL OCCUR AFTER CONNECTING TEST LEADS FROM LCS ADAPTER INTO FUEL PUMP RELAY CAVITIES. THE FUEL PUMP WILL OPERATE EVEN WITH IGNITION KEY IN OFF POSITION. BEFORE ATTACHING TEST LEADS, BE SURE ALL FUEL LINES AND FUEL SYSTEM COMPONENTS ARE CONNECTED.

CAUTION: To prevent possible damage to the vehicle electrical system and LCS adapter, the test leads must be connected into relay cavities exactly as shown in following steps.

Depending upon vehicle model, year or engine configuration, three different types of relays may be used: Type-1, type-2 and type-3.

- (14) If equipped with **type-1 relay** (Fig. 22), attach test leads from LCS adapter into PDC relay cavities number 30 and 87. For location of these cavities, refer to numbers stamped to bottom of relay (Fig. 22).
- (15) If equipped with **type-2 relay** (Fig. 23), attach test leads from LCS adapter into PDC relay cavities number 30 and 87. For location of these cavities, refer to numbers stamped to bottom of relay (Fig. 23).
- (16) If equipped with **type-3 relay** (Fig. 24), attach test leads from LCS adapter into PDC relay cavities number 3 and 5. For location of these cavities, refer to numbers stamped to bottom of relay (Fig. 24).

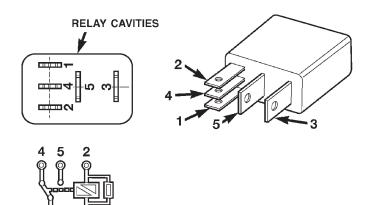




80add392

Fig. 23 FUEL PUMP RELAY - TYPE 2

	TERMINAL LEGEND
NUMBER	IDENTIFICATION
30	COMMON FEED
85	COIL GROUND
86	COIL BATTERY
87	NORMALLY OPEN
87A	NORMALLY CLOSED



80add390

Fig. 24 FUEL PUMP RELAY - TYPE 3

TERMINAL LEGEND

NUMBER	IDENTIFICATION
1	COIL BATTERY
2	COIL GROUND
3	COMMON FEED
4	NORMALLY CLOSED
5	NORMALLY OPEN

Fig. 22 FUEL PUMP RELAY - TYPE 1

FUEL PUMP (Continued)

- (17) When LCS adapter test leads are attached into relay cavities, fuel pump **will be activated.** Determine fuel pump amperage on DRB screen. Amperage should be below 10.0 amps. If amperage is below 10.0 amps, and specifications for the Fuel Pump Pressure, Fuel Pump Capacity and Fuel Pressure Leak Down tests were met, the fuel pump module is OK.
- (18) If amperage is more than 10.0 amps, replace fuel pump module assembly. The electric fuel pump is not serviced separately.
- (19) Disconnect test leads from relay cavities immediately after testing.

FUEL PUMP MODULE

DESCRIPTION

The fuel pump module assembly is located in the fuel tank (Fig. 1). The assembly is divided into 2–sections, upper and lower. The lower section is locked to the bottom of the fuel tank. The complete assembly contains the following components:

- A fuel pressure regulator
- A separate fuel pick-up, or inlet filter
- An electric fuel pump
- A lockring to retain upper section of pump module to tank
 - A rollover valve
 - A vent fitting for ORVR system
 - A soft gasket between tank flange and module
 - A fuel gauge sending unit (fuel level sensor)
 - Two fuel line connections (supply and return)

The fuel gauge sending unit may be serviced separately. If the electrical fuel pump, primary inlet filter or fuel pressure regulator require service, the lower section of the fuel pump module must be replaced.

OPERATION

Refer to Fuel Pump, Inlet Filter, Fuel Pressure Regulator and Fuel Gauge Sending Unit.

REMOVAL

The fuel pump module is divided into 2 sections, upper and lower. To service the check (control) valve, replace only the upper section. To service the fuel gauge sending unit, remove the upper section. To service the electric fuel pump, fuel pressure regulator or primary inlet filter, remove both sections and replace lower section.

Fuel tank removal will not be necessary for fuel pump module removal. Access is from rear cargo area.

(1) Four cargo holdown clamps are located inside the vehicle on the floor of the rear cargo area.

Remove the 2 rearward mounted clamps by drilling out the clamp rivets.

- (2) Fold carpeting forward to gain access to fuel pump module access plate (Fig. 25).
- (3) Remove 4 fuel pump module access plate nuts (Fig. 25).
- (4) While applying heat from a heat gun, carefully pry up fuel pump module access plate. Take care not to bend plate.
- (5) Thoroughly clean area around top of pump module to prevent contaminants from entering fuel tank or fuel lines.

WARNING: THE FUEL SYSTEM IS UNDER A CONSTANT PRESSURE EVEN WITH ENGINE OFF. BEFORE SERVICING THE FUEL PUMP MODULE, FUEL SYSTEM PRESSURE MUST BE RELEASED.

- (6) Release fuel system pressure. Refer to Fuel System Pressure Release procedure.
- (7) Disconnect 2 fuel lines at fuel pump module (Fig. 26) by pressing on 2 buttons at sides of fitting.
- (8) Disconnect electrical connector (Fig. 26) at top of fuel pump module by sliding red colored tab first to unlock, and push grey colored tab down for removal.
- (9) Disconnect ORVR hose clamp and hose (Fig. 26) at pump module fitting.
- (10) Remove module lockring (Fig. 26) using a brass drift and hammer (counter-clockwise).
- (11) Carefully lift upper section of pump module (Fig. 26) from fuel tank exposing connections (lift upper section from tank very slowly until rubber gasket can be retained. If not, gasket will fall into fuel tank.)
 - (a) Disconnect electrical connector (Fig. 27) at bottom of upper pump module section.
 - (b) Disconnect fuel pressure regulator (Fig. 27) at bottom of upper pump module section. Press on 2 locking tabs.
 - (c) Disconnect fuel return line (Fig. 27) at bottom of upper pump module section. Press on 2 locking tabs.
 - (d) Remove upper section of pump module (Fig. 28) from fuel tank.
- (12) Using an approved gas holding tank, drain fuel tank through pump module opening. If check (control) valve, or, only upper section of pump module is being serviced, tank draining is not necessary. If any other fuel pump module component is being serviced, the tank must be completely drained to the bottom.
- (13) To remove lower section of pump module from fuel tank:
 - (a) Using finger pressure, push on plastic release tab (Fig. 29) while sliding lock tab upward.

FUEL PUMP MODULE (Continued)

- (b) The sides of pump module are equipped with tension springs (Fig. 29). These springs hold module to bottom of fuel tank into 2 formed guides (Fig. 30). Release module assembly from these 2 guides by sliding toward right side of fuel tank.
 - (c) Lift assembly from fuel tank.

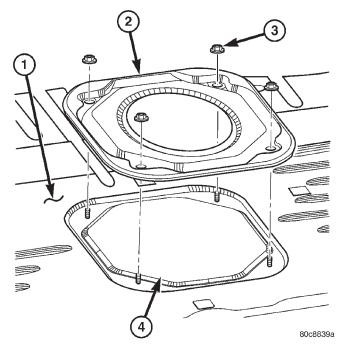


Fig. 25 ACCESS PLATE

- 1 FLOORPAN AT REAR
- 2 FUEL PUMP MODULE ACCESS PLATE
- 3 NUTS (4)
- 4 OPENING TO PUMP MODULE

INSTALLATION

CAUTION: Whenever fuel pump module is serviced, pump module gasket must be replaced.

- (1) Position lower section of fuel pump module assembly into fuel tank.
- (2) The bottom of fuel tank has 2 formed guides. Lock module assembly into these 2 guides by sliding toward left side of fuel tank.
- (3) Push down on plastic tab to lock module to fuel tank guides.
- (4) Connect fuel supply line to bottom of upper pump module section.
- (5) Connect fuel pressure regulator to bottom of upper pump module section.
- (6) Connect electrical connector to bottom of upper pump module section.
- (7) Position pump module into fuel tank. Notch on module must be facing rear of tank.

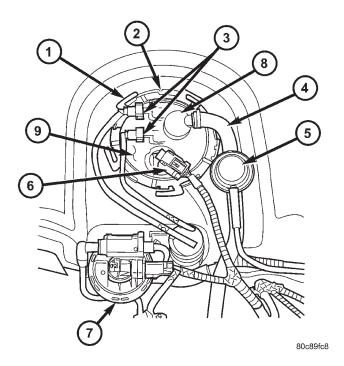


Fig. 26 TOP OF FUEL PUMP MODULE

- 1 LOCK RING
- 2 ALIGNMENT NOTCH
- 3 FUEL FILTER FITTINGS (2)
- 4 ORVR SYSTEM HOSE AND CLAMP
- 5 FLOW MANAGEMENT VALVE
- 6 ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR
- 7 LEAK DETECTION PUMP
- 8 FUEL TANK CHECK (CONTROL) VALVE
- 9 FUEL PUMP MODULE (UPPER SECTION)
- (8) Position lock ring to module. Tap lockring using a brass drift and hammer (clockwise) until rotated up to built-on stops.
- (9) Attach (snap on) 2 fuel filter fuel lines to top of fuel pump module.
 - (10) Connect hoses/lines to ORVR components.
 - (11) Fill fuel tank with fuel.
 - (12) Start engine and check for fuel leaks.
- (13) Apply silicone sealant to bottom of fuel pump module metal access plate.
- (14) Install fuel pump module metal access plate and 4 nuts. Tighten nuts to 3 N·m (26 in. lbs.) torque.
- (15) Position carpet and install 2 new cargo clamp rivets into each cargo holdown clamp.

FUEL PUMP MODULE (Continued)

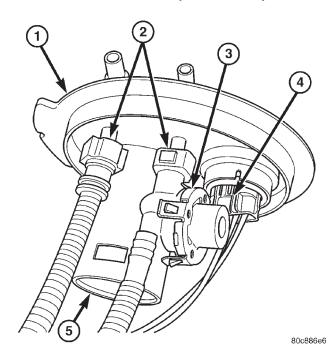
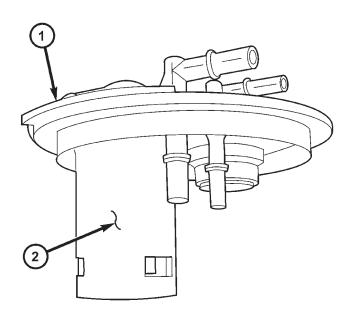


Fig. 27 FUEL PRESSURE REGULATOR/SENDING UNIT ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR

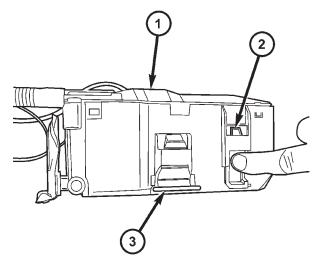
- 1 UPPER SECTION OF PUMP MODULE
- 2 QUICK-CONNECT FITTINGS
- 3 FUEL PRESSURE REGULATOR
- 4 4-WIRE ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR
- 5 FUEL TANK CHECK (CONTROL) VALVE



80c8a64c

Fig. 28 UPPER SECTION - FUEL PUMP MODULE

- 1 UPPER SECTION FUEL PUMP MODULE
- 2 FUEL TANK CHECK (CONTROL) VALVE



80c8a65d

Fig. 29 LOWER SECTION - FUEL PUMP MODULE

- 1 LOWER SECTION FUEL PUMP MODULE
- 2 RELEASE LOCK AND TAB
- 3 TENSION SPRINGS

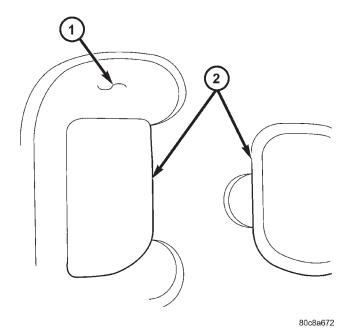


Fig. 30 FUEL PUMP MODULE GUIDES (IN FUEL TANK)

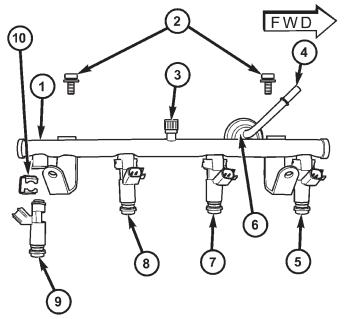
- 1 FUEL TANK (INSIDE/LOWER)
- 2 FUEL PUMP MODULE GUIDES

FUEL RAIL

DESCRIPTION

2.4L

The fuel injector rail is used to mount the fuel injectors to the engine (Fig. 31). On the 2.4L 4-cylinder engine, a **fuel damper** is located near the front of the fuel rail (Fig. 31).



80c9e9cc

Fig. 31 FUEL RAIL-2.4L

- 1 FUEL RAIL
- 2 MOUNTING BOLTS
- 3 TEST PORT
- 4 QUICK-CONNECT FITTING
- 5 INJ. #1
- 6 DAMPER
- 7 INJ #2
- 8 INJ #3
- 9 INJ #4
- 10- INJECTOR RETAINING CLIP

3.7L

The fuel injector rail is mounted to the intake manifold (Fig. 32). It is used to mount the fuel injectors to the engine. The rail is equipped with a test port (Fig. 33) to check/test fuel system pressure.

A fuel rail mounted, fuel damper is not used with this engine.

OPERATION

2.4L

The fuel injector rail supplies the necessary fuel to each individual fuel injector.

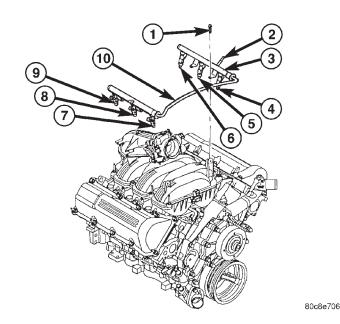


Fig. 32 FUEL RAIL - 3.7L

- 1 MOUNTING BOLTS (4)
- 2 QUICK-CONNECT FITTING
- 3 FUEL RAIL
- 4 INJ. #1
- 5 INJ. #3
- 6 INJ. #5
- 7 INJ. #2
- 8 INJ. #4
- 9 INJ. #6
- 10 CONNECTOR TUBE

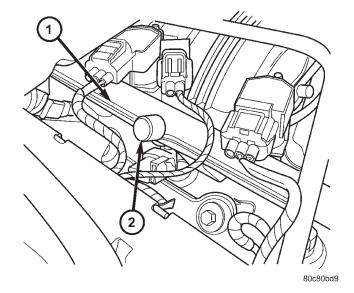


Fig. 33 FUEL RAIL TEST PORT - 3.7L

- 1 FUEL RAIL
- 2 TEST PORT

The fuel damper is used only to help control fuel pressure pulsations. These pulsations are the result

FUEL RAIL (Continued)

of the firing of the fuel injectors. It is **not used** as a fuel pressure regulator. The fuel pressure regulator is **not mounted** to the fuel rail on any engine. It is located on the fuel tank mounted fuel pump module. Refer to Fuel Pressure Regulator for additional information.

The fuel rail is not repairable.

A quick-connect fitting with a safety latch is used to attach the fuel line to the fuel rail.

3.7L

High pressure fuel from the fuel pump is routed to the fuel rail. The fuel rail then supplies the necessary fuel to each individual fuel injector.

A quick-connect fitting with a safety latch is used to attach the fuel line to the fuel rail.

The fuel rail is not repairable.

REMOVAL

2.4L

WARNING: THE FUEL SYSTEM IS UNDER CONSTANT PRESSURE EVEN WITH ENGINE OFF. BEFORE SERVICING FUEL RAIL, FUEL SYSTEM PRESSURE MUST BE RELEASED.

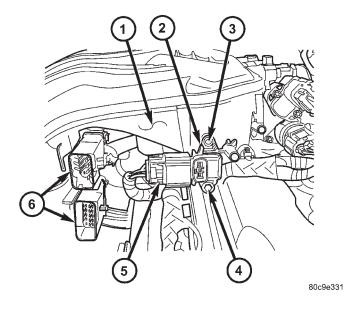


Fig. 34 MAP SENSOR LOCATION-2.4L

- 1 REAR OF INTAKE MANIFOLD
- 2 MAP SENSOR
- 3 ALIGNMENT PIN
- 4 MOUNTING BOLT (TORX)
- 5 ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR
- 6 MAIN ENGINE HARNESS CONNECTORS

The fuel rail can be removed without removing the intake manifold if the following procedures are followed.

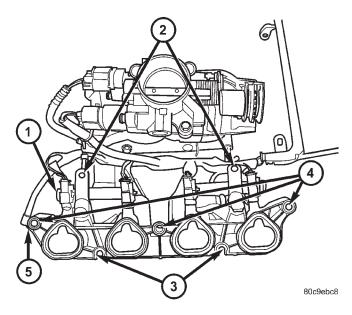


Fig. 35 FUEL RAIL MOUNTING-2.4L

- 1 FUEL RAIL
- 2 INJECTION HARNESS CLIPS
- 3 LOWER MOUNTING HOLES
- 4 UPPER MOUNTING HOLES
- 5 INTAKE MANIFOLD
- (1) Remove fuel tank filler tube cap.
- (2) Perform Fuel System Pressure Release Procedure.
 - (3) Remove negative battery cable at battery.
 - (4) Remove air duct at throttle body.
- (5) Disconnect fuel line latch clip and fuel line at fuel rail. A special tool will be necessary for fuel line disconnection. Refer to Quick-Connect Fittings.
- (6) Remove necessary vacuum lines at throttle body.
- (7) Drain engine coolant and remove thermostat and thermostat housing.
 - (8) Remove PCV hose and valve at valve cover.
- (9) Remove 3 upper intake manifold mounting bolts (Fig. 35), but only loosen 2 lower bolts about 2 turns.
- (10) Disconnect 2 main engine harness connectors at rear of intake manifold (Fig. 34).
- (11) Disconnect 2 injection wiring harness clips at harness mounting bracket (Fig. 35).
- (12) Disconnect electrical connectors at all 4 fuel injectors. To remove connector refer to (Fig. 37). Push red colored slider away from injector (1). While pushing slider, depress tab (2) and remove connector (3) from injector. The factory fuel injection wiring harness is numerically tagged (INJ 1, INJ 2, etc.) for injector position identification. If harness is not tagged, note wiring location before removal.
- (13) Remove 2 injection rail mounting bolts (Fig. 31).

FUEL RAIL (Continued)

- (14) Gently rock and pull fuel rail until fuel injectors just start to clear machined holes in intake manifold.
- (15) Remove fuel rail (with injectors attached) from intake manifold.
- (16) If fuel injectors are to be removed, refer to Fuel Injector Removal/Installation.

3.7L

WARNING: THE FUEL SYSTEM IS UNDER CON-STANT PRESSURE EVEN WITH ENGINE OFF. BEFORE SERVICING FUEL RAIL, FUEL SYSTEM PRESSURE MUST BE RELEASED.

CAUTION: The left and right fuel rails are replaced as an assembly. Do not attempt to separate rail halves at connector tube (Fig. 36). Due to design of tube, it does not use any clamps. Never attempt to install a clamping device of any kind to tube. When removing fuel rail assembly for any reason, be careful not to bend or kink tube.

- (1) Remove fuel tank filler tube cap.
- (2) Perform Fuel System Pressure Release Procedure.
 - (3) Remove negative battery cable at battery.
 - (4) Remove air duct at throttle body air box.
 - (5) Remove air box at throttle body.
- (6) Disconnect fuel line latch clip and fuel line at fuel rail. A special tool will be necessary for fuel line disconnection. Refer to Quick-Connect Fittings.
- (7) Remove necessary vacuum lines at throttle body.
- (8) Disconnect electrical connectors at all 6 fuel injectors. To remove connector refer to (Fig. 37). Push red colored slider away from injector (1). While pushing slider, depress tab (2) and remove connector (3) from injector. The factory fuel injection wiring harness is numerically tagged (INJ 1, INJ 2, etc.) for injector position identification. If harness is not tagged, note wiring location before removal.
- (9) Disconnect electrical connectors at throttle body sensors.
- (10) Remove 6 ignition coils. Refer to Ignition Coil Removal/Installation.
 - (11) Remove 4 fuel rail mounting bolts (Fig. 36).
- (12) Gently rock and pull **left** side of fuel rail until fuel injectors just start to clear machined holes in cylinder head. Gently rock and pull **right** side of rail until injectors just start to clear cylinder head holes. Repeat this procedure (left/right) until all injectors have cleared cylinder head holes.
- (13) Remove fuel rail (with injectors attached) from engine.

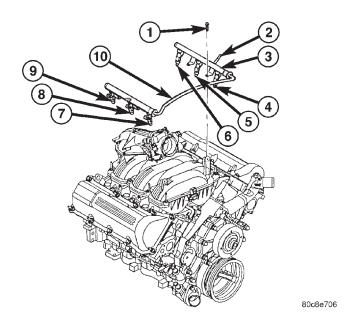


Fig. 36 FUEL RAIL REMOVE/INSTALL - 3.7L

- 1 MOUNTING BOLTS (4)
- 2 QUICK-CONNECT FITTING
- 3 FUEL RAIL
- 4 INJ. #1
- 5 INJ. #3
- 6 INJ. #5
- 7 INJ. #2
- 8 INJ. #4
- 9 INJ. #6
- 10 CONNECTOR TUBE

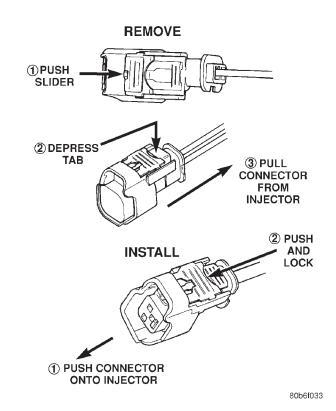


Fig. 37 REMOVE/INSTALL INJECTOR CONNECTOR

FUEL RAIL (Continued)

(14) If fuel injectors are to be removed, refer to Fuel Injector Removal/Installation.

INSTALLATION

2.4L Engine

- (1) If fuel injectors are to be installed, refer to Fuel Injector Removal/Installation.
- (2) Clean out fuel injector machined bores in intake manifold.
- (3) Apply a small amount of engine oil to each fuel injector o-ring. This will help in fuel rail installation.
- (4) Position fuel rail/fuel injector assembly to machined injector openings in intake manifold.
- (5) Guide each injector into cylinder head. Be careful not to tear injector o-rings.
- (6) Push fuel rail down until fuel injectors have bottomed on shoulders.
- (7) Install 2 fuel rail mounting bolts and tighten. Refer to torque specifications.
- (8) Connect electrical connectors at all fuel injectors. To install connector, refer to (Fig. 37). Push connector onto injector (1) and then push and lock red colored slider (2). Verify connector is locked to injector by lightly tugging on connector.
- (9) Snap 2 injection wiring harness clips (Fig. 35) into brackets.
- (10) Connect 2 main engine harness connectors at rear of intake manifold (Fig. 34).
- (11) Tighten 5 intake manifold mounting bolts. Refer to Engine Torque Specifications.
 - (12) Install PCV valve and hose.
- (13) Install thermostat and radiator hose. Fill with coolant. Refer to Cooling.
- (14) Connect necessary vacuum lines to throttle body.
- (15) Connect fuel line latch clip and fuel line to fuel rail. Refer to Quick-Connect Fittings.
 - (16) Install air duct to throttle body.
 - (17) Connect battery cable to battery.
 - (18) Start engine and check for leaks.

3.7L Engine

- (1) If fuel injectors are to be installed, refer to Fuel Injector Removal/Installation.
- (2) Clean out fuel injector machined bores in intake manifold.
- (3) Apply a small amount of engine oil to each fuel injector o-ring. This will help in fuel rail installation.
- (4) Position fuel rail/fuel injector assembly to machined injector openings in cylinder head.
- (5) Guide each injector into cylinder head. Be careful not to tear injector o-rings.
- (6) Push **right** side of fuel rail down until fuel injectors have bottomed on cylinder head shoulder.

- Push **left** fuel rail down until injectors have bottomed on cylinder head shoulder.
- (7) Install 4 fuel rail mounting bolts and tighten. Refer to torque specifications.
- (8) Install 6 ignition coils. Refer to Ignition Coil Removal/Installation.
 - (9) Connect electrical connectors to throttle body.
- (10) Connect electrical connectors at all fuel injectors. To install connector, refer to (Fig. 37). Push connector onto injector (1) and then push and lock red colored slider (2). Verify connector is locked to injector by lightly tugging on connector.
- (11) Connect necessary vacuum lines to throttle body.
- (12) Connect fuel line latch clip and fuel line to fuel rail. Refer to Quick-Connect Fittings.
 - (13) Install air box to throttle body.
 - (14) Install air duct to air box.
 - (15) Connect battery cable to battery.
 - (16) Start engine and check for leaks.

FUEL TANK

DESCRIPTION

The fuel tank is constructed of a plastic material. Its main functions are for fuel storage and for placement of the fuel pump module, and certain ORVR components.

OPERATION

All models pass a full 360 degree rollover test without fuel leakage. To accomplish this, fuel and vapor flow controls are required for all fuel tank connections.

A check (control) valve is mounted into the top section of the 2-piece fuel pump module. Refer to Fuel Tank Check Valve for additional information.

An evaporation control system is connected to the fuel tank to reduce emissions of fuel vapors into the atmosphere. When fuel evaporates from the fuel tank, vapors pass through vent hoses or tubes to a charcoal canister where they are temporarily held. When the engine is running, the vapors are drawn into the intake manifold. Certain models are also equipped with a self-diagnosing system using a Leak Detection Pump (LDP) and/or an ORVR system. Refer to Emission Control System for additional information.

REMOVAL

Fuel Tank Draining

WARNING: THE FUEL SYSTEM MAY BE UNDER CONSTANT FUEL PRESSURE EVEN WITH THE ENGINE OFF. THIS PRESSURE MUST BE RELEASED BEFORE SERVICING FUEL TANK.

Two different procedures may be used to drain fuel tank: removing fuel pump module access plate, or using DRB® scan tool. Due to a one-way check valve installed into the fuel fill opening fitting at the tank (Fig. 38), the tank cannot be drained conventionally at the fill cap.

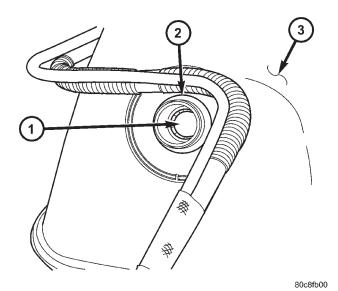


Fig. 38 FUEL FILL CHECK VALVE

- 1 ONE-WAY CHECK VALVE
- 2 FUEL FILL FITTING
- 3 SIDE OF FUEL TANK

The quickest draining procedure involves removing fuel pump module access plate.

As an alternative procedure, the electric fuel pump may be activated allowing tank to be drained at fuel rail connection. Refer to DRB scan tool for fuel pump activation procedures. Before disconnecting fuel line at fuel rail, release fuel pressure. Refer to the Fuel System Pressure Release Procedure for procedures. Attach end of special test hose tool number 6541, 6539, 6631 or 6923 at fuel rail disconnection (tool number will depend on model and/or engine application). Position opposite end of this hose tool to an approved gasoline draining station. Activate fuel pump and drain tank until empty.

If electric fuel pump is not operating, fuel pump module access plate must be removed for fuel draining. Refer to following procedures.

Fuel tank removal will not be necessary for fuel tank draining. Access for draining is from rear cargo area.

- (1) Open all windows in vehicle to allow for air ventilation.
- (2) Four cargo holdown clamps are located inside the vehicle on the floor of the rear cargo area. Remove the 2 rearward mounted clamps by drilling out the clamp rivets.
- (3) Fold carpeting forward to gain access to fuel pump module access plate (Fig. 39).

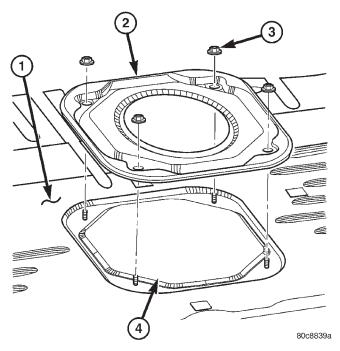


Fig. 39 ACCESS PLATE

- 1 FLOORPAN AT REAR
- 2 FUEL PUMP MODULE ACCESS PLATE
- 3 NUTS (4)
- 4 OPENING TO PUMP MODULE
- (4) Remove 4 fuel pump module access plate nuts (Fig. 39).
- (5) While applying heat from a heat gun, carefully pry up fuel pump module access plate. Take care not to bend plate.
- (6) Thoroughly clean area around top of pump module to prevent contaminants from entering fuel tank or fuel lines.
 - (7) Release fuel system pressure.
- (8) Disconnect 2 fuel lines (Fig. 40) at fuel pump module by pressing on tabs at side of fitting.
- (9) Disconnect electrical connector (Fig. 40). Slide red tab first to unlock, and push grey tab down for removal.
- (10) Disconnect ORVR hose (Fig. 40) at pump module fitting.

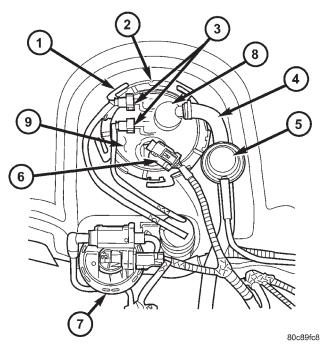


Fig. 40 TOP OF FUEL PUMP MODULE

- 1 LOCK RING
- 2 ALIGNMENT NOTCH
- 3 FUEL FILTER FITTINGS (2)
- 4 ORVR SYSTEM HOSE AND CLAMP
- 5 FLOW MANAGEMENT VALVE
- 6 ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR
- 7 LEAK DETECTION PUMP
- 8 FUEL TANK CHECK (CONTROL) VALVE
- 9 FUEL PUMP MODULE (UPPER SECTION)
- (11) Remove module lockring (Fig. 40) using a brass drift and hammer (counter-clockwise).
- (12) Carefully lift upper section of pump module from fuel tank a few inches (lift upper section from tank very slowly until rubber gasket can be retained. If not, gasket will fall into fuel tank).
- (13) Using an approved gas holding tank, drain fuel tank through fuel pump module opening.

Tank Removal

- (1) After draining tank, temporarily place upper section of fuel pump module back into fuel tank.
 - (2) Raise vehicle.
- (3) If equipped, remove fuel tank skid plate and tow hooks. Certain equipment packages will also require removal of the trailer hitch. Refer to Tow Hooks, Trailer Hitch or Skid Plate in 23, Body for removal/installation procedures.
 - (4) Disconnect fuel filter ground strap.
- (5) Disconnect fuel filter outlet line from body retention clip located on frame near front/center of tank (Fig. 41). Place a small screwdriver into side of clip and twist for removal. Also disconnect Leak Detection Pump (LDP) line (Fig. 41) from this clip.

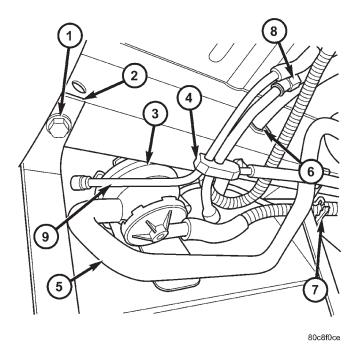


Fig. 41 FRONT OF FUEL TANK

- 1 TANK MOUNTING BOLTS (4)
- 2 TANK MOUNTING STRAPS (2)
- 3 LEAK DETECTION PUMP (LDP)
- 4 BODY RETENTION CLIP (CENTER)
- 5 LDP HOSES
- 6 HOSE TO FUEL MANAGEMENT VALVE
- 7 BODY RETENTION CLIP (LEFT/FRONT)
- 8 QUICK-CONECT FITTING
- 9 LDP LINE
- (6) Remove both 3/4" hoses at sides of Leak Detection Pump (LDP) (Fig. 41).
- (7) Disconnect 3/4" flow management valve hose (Fig. 41) at EVAP canister.
- (8) Remove fuel fill hose clamp (Fig. 42) at fuel tank, and disconnect hose from fuel tank.
- (9) A third fuel line is attached to bottom of fuel filter. The disconnection point (quick-connect fitting) for this 3rd line is approximately 1 foot from front of tank towards front of vehicle (Fig. 41). Clean connection point before disconnection. Disconnect by pressing on tabs at side of quick-connect fitting. Also disconnect LDP vent line near this same point.
- (10) Disconnect 2 vacuum/vent hoses from plastic retention clip at left/front of fuel tank line (Fig. 41).
 - (11) Support tank with a hydraulic jack.
- (12) Remove 4 fuel tank strap bolts (Fig. 41) (2 at front of tank; 2 at rear of tank), and remove both tank support straps (Fig. 41).
- (13) Carefully lower tank a few inches and disconnect electrical connector at top of LDP (Fig. 43). To disconnect electrical connector: Push upward on red colored tab to unlock. Push on black colored tab while removing connector.

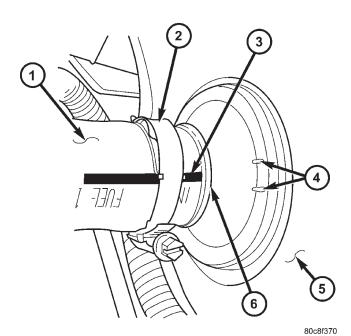


Fig. 42 FUEL FILL HOSE AT TANK

- 1 FUEL FILL HOSE AT TANK
- 2 HOSE CLAMP
- 3 WHITE PAINTED INDEX MARK
- 4 ALIGNMENT NOTCHES
- 5 LEFT SIDE OF FUEL TANK
- 6 FUEL FILL FITTING
- (14) Continue lowering tank while guiding remaining hoses and lines.
- (15) If fuel tank is to be replaced, remove LDP, fuel filter and fuel pump module from tank. Refer to Leak Detection Pump, Fuel Filter and Fuel Pump Module Removal/Installation procedures.

INSTALLATION

- (1) If fuel tank is to be replaced, install LDP, fuel filter and fuel pump module to tank. Refer to Leak Detection Pump, Fuel Filter and Fuel Pump Module Removal/Installation procedures.
 - (2) Position fuel tank to hydraulic jack.
- (3) Raise tank while carefully guiding vent tubes/ hoses through frame rail and crossmember. Before tank reaches body, connect electrical connector to Leak Detection Pump (LDP).
 - (4) Continue raising tank until positioned to body.
- (5) Attach two fuel tank mounting straps and 4 mounting bolts. Tighten bolts to 61 N·m (45 ft. lbs.) torque.
- (6) Connect 2 hoses to body retention clip at left/front of tank.
- (7) Connect fuel filter fuel line to main fuel line (snaps together). After connecting, snap this line into body retention clip. Also connect LDP vacuum hose near this point.

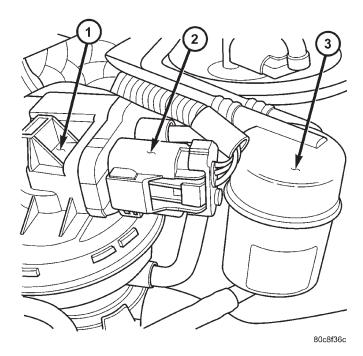


Fig. 43 LDP ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR

- 1 LEAK DETECTION PUMP (LDP)
- 2 ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR
- 3 FUEL FILTER
- (8) Install fuel fill hose and hose clamp to fuel tank fitting. Rotate hose until white painted index mark on hose (Fig. 42) is located between alignment notches on fuel tank fitting. Tighten clamp to 3.4 N·m (30 in. lbs.) torque.
- (9) Connect fresh air and recirculation lines to fuel fill tube.
- (10) Connect 3/4" lines to Leak Detection Pump (LDP).
- (11) Connect 3/4" flow management valve hose to EVAP canister.
- (12) Snap remaining lines into body retention clip at front/center of fuel tank.
- (13) If equipped, install fuel tank skid plate, trailer hitch and tow hooks. Refer to Tow Hooks, Trailer Hitch or Skid Plate in 23, Body for removal/installation procedures.
 - (14) Lower vehicle.
- (15) Attach (snap on) 2 fuel filter fuel lines to top of fuel pump module.
- (16) Install electrical connector to top of fuel pump module.
 - (17) Connect negative battery cable to battery.
 - (18) Fill fuel tank with fuel.
- (19) Start engine and check for fuel leaks near top of module.
- (20) Apply silicone sealant to bottom of fuel pump module metal access plate.

- (21) Install fuel pump module metal access plate and 4 nuts. Tighten nuts to 3 $N \cdot m$ (26 in. lbs.) torque.
- (22) Position carpet and install 2 new cargo clamp rivets into each cargo holdown clamp.

FUEL TANK CHECK VALVE

DESCRIPTION

The fuel tank is equipped with a check valve. The valve (also referred to as a control valve) is located in the top section of the fuel pump module assembly (Fig. 1).

OPERATION

The fuel tank check valve (also referred to as either a control valve, one-way check valve or float valve) will prevent fuel flow through the fuel tank vent in the event of an accidental vehicle rollover. It is also used as a part of the ORVR system. The EVAP canister and ORVR system draw fuel vapors from the fuel tank through this valve. Refer to ORVR in Emissions for additional information.

The valve may be serviced by replacing the upper section of the fuel pump module assembly.

REMOVAL

The fuel tank check (control) valve is attached into the top section of the fuel pump module (Fig. 44). If replacement is necessary, the top section of the fuel pump module must be replaced. Refer to Fuel Pump Module Removal/Installation.

INSTALLATION

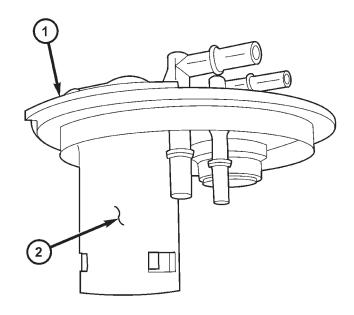
The fuel tank check (control) valve is attached to the top section of the fuel pump module. If replacement is necessary, the top section of the fuel pump module must be replaced. Refer to Fuel Pump Module Removal/Installation.

INLET FILTER

REMOVAL

The fuel pump inlet filter is located on the bottom/side of the lower fuel pump module section (Fig. 45). The fuel pump module assembly is located in the fuel tank.

- (1) Remove lower section of fuel pump module. Refer to Fuel Pump Module Removal/Installation.
- (2) Remove filter by prying from pump module with 2 small screwdrivers. Filter is snapped to module with 2 release tabs (Fig. 45).
- (3) Clean filter entrance into pump module opening.



80c8a64c

Fig. 44 UPPER SECTION - FUEL PUMP MODULE

- 1 UPPER SECTION FUEL PUMP MODULE
- 2 FUEL TANK CHECK (CONTROL) VALVE

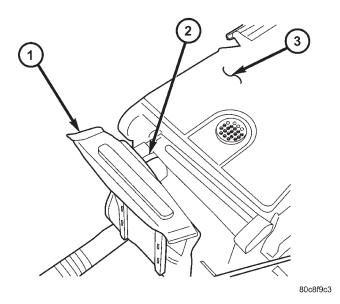


Fig. 45 INLET FILTER

- 1 INLET FILTER
- 2 RELEASE TABS (2)
- 3 BOTTOM OF FUEL PUMP MODULE

INSTALLATION

- (1) Snap new filter to bottom of fuel pump module.
- (2) Install lower section of fuel pump module. Refer to Fuel Pump Module Removal/Installation.

- FUEL INJECTION 14 - 29

FUEL INJECTION

TABLE OF CONTENTS

nana

page		page	
			FUEL INJECTION
MPERATURE SENSOR	INTAKE AIR TEMP	RIPTION	DESCRIPTION
N	DESCRIPTION	RATOR PEDAL	ACCELERATOR P
	OPERATION .	VAL	REMOVAL
	REMOVAL	LATION30	INSTALLATION
N	INSTALLATION	SHAFT POSITION SENSOR	CRANKSHAFT PC
	MAP SENSOR	RIPTION30	DESCRIPTION
N	DESCRIPTION	ATION31	OPERATION .
	OPERATION .	VAL	REMOVAL
	REMOVAL	LATION32	INSTALLATION
N	INSTALLATION	JECTOR	FUEL INJECTOR
OR	OXYGEN SENSOR	RIPTION	DESCRIPTION
N40	DESCRIPTION	ATION	OPERATION
	OPERATION .	RATION - FUEL INJECTOR	OPERATION -
	REMOVAL	RATION - PCM OUTPUT33	OPERATION -
N	INSTALLATION	OSIS AND TESTING - FUEL INJECTOR . 33	DIAGNOSIS AND
DY	THROTTLE BODY	VAL	REMOVAL
N43	DESCRIPTION	LATION	INSTALLATION
	OPERATION .		FUEL PUMP RELA
	REMOVAL	RIPTION	DESCRIPTION
N44	INSTALLATION	ATION	OPERATION .
	THROTTLE CONT	OSIS AND TESTING - FUEL PUMP	DIAGNOSIS AND
	REMOVAL	AY	RELAY
N	INSTALLATION	VAL	REMOVAL
SITION SENSOR	THROTTLE POSIT	LATION34	INSTALLATION
N	DESCRIPTION	R CONTROL MOTOR	IDLE AIR CONTRO
	OPERATION .	RIPTION	DESCRIPTION
	REMOVAL	ATION35	OPERATION .
N48	INSTALLATION	VAL	REMOVAL

FUEL INJECTION

DESCRIPTION

The Powertrain Control Module (PCM) operates the fuel injection system. Refer to Powertrain Control Module in Electronic Control Modules for information.

ACCELERATOR PEDAL

REMOVAL

The accelerator pedal is serviced as a complete assembly including the bracket.

The accelerator pedal is connected to the upper part of the accelerator pedal arm by a plastic retainer (clip) (Fig. 1). This plastic retainer snaps into the top of the accelerator pedal arm.

- (1) From inside the vehicle, hold up accelerator pedal. Remove plastic cable retainer (clip) and throttle cable core wire from upper end of accelerator pedal arm (Fig. 1). Plastic cable retainer (clip) snaps into pedal arm.
- (2) Remove 2 accelerator pedal mounting bracket nuts. Remove accelerator pedal assembly.

ACCELERATOR PEDAL (Continued)

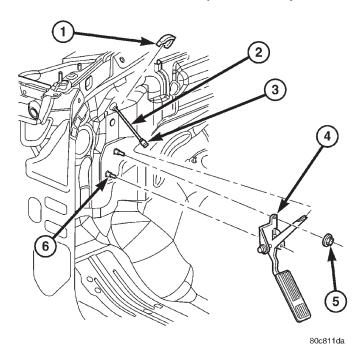


Fig. 1 ACCELERATOR PEDAL/BRACKET ASSEMBLY

- 1 METAL THROTTLE CABLE CLIP
- 2 THROTTLE CABLE
- 3 PLASTIC CABLE RETAINER
- 4 PEDAL/BRACKET ASSEMBLY
- 5 PEDAL MOUNTING NUTS (2)
- 6 PEDAL MOUNTING STUDS (2)

INSTALLATION

- (1) Place accelerator pedal assembly over 2 studs (Fig. 1) protruding from floor pan.
- (2) Install 2 mounting nuts. Refer to torque specifications.
- (3) Slide throttle cable into opening slot in top of pedal arm.
- (4) Push plastic cable retainer (clip) into accelerator pedal arm opening until it snaps into place.
- (5) Before starting engine, operate accelerator pedal to check for any binding.

CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR

DESCRIPTION

2.4L

The Crankshaft Position (CKP) sensor is mounted into the right front side of the cylinder block (Fig. 2). It is positioned and bolted into a machined hole.

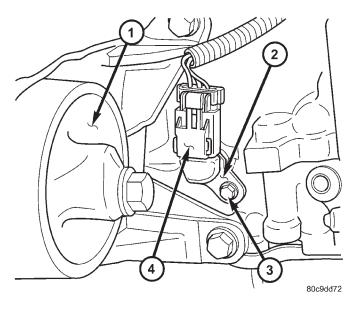


Fig. 2 CKP SENSOR LOCATION-2.4L

- 1 RIGHT FRONT ENGINE MOUNT
- 2 CKP SENSOR
- 3 MOUNTING BOLT
- 4 ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR

3.7L

The Crankshaft Position (CKP) sensor is mounted into the right rear side of the cylinder block (Fig. 3). It is positioned and bolted into a machined hole.

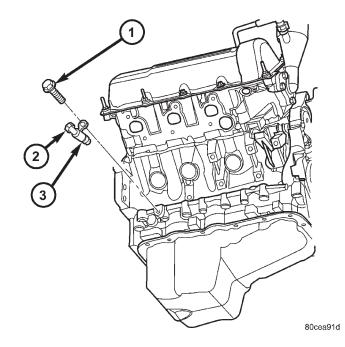


Fig. 3 CKP - 3.7L

- 1 MOUNTING BOLT
- 2 CKP SENSOR
- 3 O-RING

CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR (Continued)

OPERATION

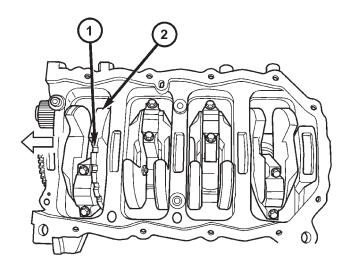
2.4L

Engine speed and crankshaft position are provided through the CKP (Crankshaft Position) sensor. The sensor generates pulses that are the input sent to the Powertrain Control Module (PCM). The PCM interprets the sensor input to determine the crankshaft position. The PCM then uses this position, along with other inputs, to determine injector sequence and ignition timing.

The sensor is a hall effect device combined with an internal magnet. It is also sensitive to steel within a certain distance from it.

A tonewheel (targetwheel) is a part of the engine crankshaft (Fig. 4). This tonewheel has sets of notches at its outer edge.

The notches cause a pulse to be generated when they pass under the sensor. The pulses are the input to the PCM.



80c9defb

Fig. 4 CKP OPERATION-2.4L

- 1 NOTCHES
- 2 CRANKSHAFT

3.7L

Engine speed and crankshaft position are provided through the CKP (Crankshaft Position) sensor. The sensor generates pulses that are the input sent to the Powertrain Control Module (PCM). The PCM interprets the sensor input to determine the crankshaft position. The PCM then uses this position, along with other inputs, to determine injector sequence and ignition timing.

The sensor is a hall effect device combined with an internal magnet. It is also sensitive to steel within a certain distance from it.

A tonewheel (targetwheel) is bolted to the engine crankshaft (Fig. 5). This tonewheel has sets of notches at its outer edge (Fig. 5).

The notches cause a pulse to be generated when they pass under the sensor. The pulses are the input to the PCM.

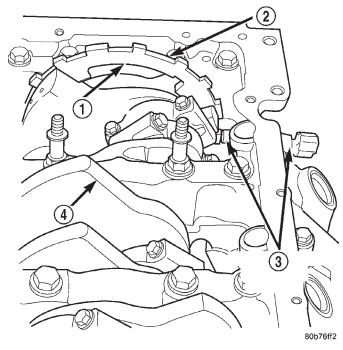


Fig. 5 CKP OPERATION-3.7L

- 1 TONEWHEEL
- 2 NOTCHES
- 3 CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR
- 4 CRANKSHAFT

REMOVAL

2.4L

The Crankshaft Position (CKP) sensor is mounted into the right front side of the cylinder block (Fig. 6). It is positioned and bolted into a machined hole.

- (1) Disconnect sensor electrical connector.
- (2) Remove sensor bolt.
- (3) Carefully pry sensor from cylinder block in a rocking action.
 - (4) Check condition of sensor o-ring (Fig. 7).

3.7L

The Crankshaft Position (CKP) sensor is mounted into the right rear side of the cylinder block (Fig. 8). It is positioned and bolted into a machined hole.

- (1) Raise vehicle.
- (2) Disconnect sensor electrical connector.
- (3) Remove sensor mounting bolt (Fig. 8).
- (4) Carefully remove sensor from cylinder block in a rocking and twisting action.
 - (5) Check condition of sensor o-ring.

CRANKSHAFT POSITION SENSOR (Continued)

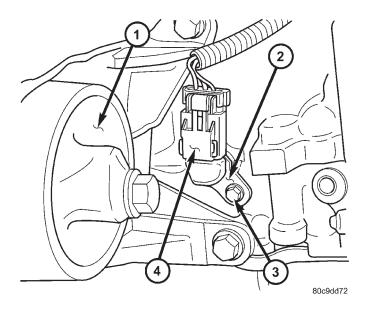
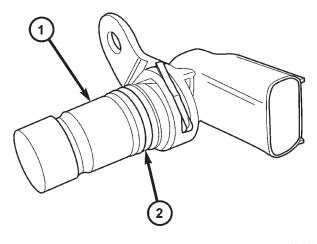


Fig. 6 CKP SENSOR LOCATION-2.4L

- 1 RIGHT FRONT ENGINE MOUNT
- 2 CKP SENSOR
- 3 MOUNTING BOLT
- 4 ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR



80c9dde8

- 1 CKP SENSOR
- 2 O-RING

INSTALLATION

2.4L

- (1) Clean out machined hole in engine block.
- (2) Apply a small amount of engine oil to sensor o-ring.

Fig. 7 CKP AND O-RING-2.4L

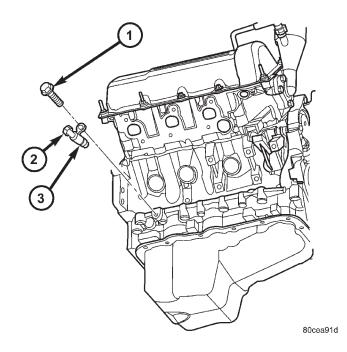


Fig. 8 CKP - 3.7L

- 1 MOUNTING BOLT
- 2 CKP SENSOR
- 3 O-RING
- (3) Install sensor into engine block with a slight rocking action. Do not twist sensor into position as damage to o-ring may result.

CAUTION: Before tightening sensor mounting bolt, be sure sensor is completely flush to cylinder block. If sensor is not flush, damage to sensor mounting tang may result.

- (4) Install mounting bolt and tighten to 28 N·m (21 ft. lbs.) torque.
 - (5) Connect electrical connector to sensor.

3.7L

- (1) Clean out machined hole in engine block.
- (2) Apply a small amount of engine oil to sensor o-ring.
- (3) Install sensor into engine block with a slight rocking and twisting action.

CAUTION: Before tightening sensor mounting bolt, be sure sensor is completely flush to cylinder block. If sensor is not flush, damage to sensor mounting tang may result.

- (4) Install mounting bolt and tighten to 28 N·m (21 ft. lbs.) torque.
 - (5) Connect electrical connector to sensor.
 - (6) Lower vehicle.

KJ — FUEL INJECTION 14 - 33

FUEL INJECTOR

DESCRIPTION

An individual fuel injector (Fig. 9) is used for each individual cylinder.

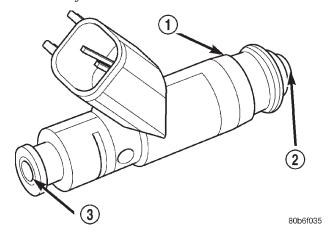


Fig. 9 FUEL INJECTOR — TYPICAL

OPERATION

OPERATION - FUEL INJECTOR

The top (fuel entry) end of the injector (Fig. 9) is attached into an opening on the fuel rail.

The fuel injectors are electrical solenoids. The injector contains a pintle that closes off an orifice at the nozzle end. When electric current is supplied to the injector, the armature and needle move a short distance against a spring, allowing fuel to flow out the orifice. Because the fuel is under high pressure, a fine spray is developed in the shape of a pencil stream. The spraying action atomizes the fuel, adding it to the air entering the combustion chamber.

The nozzle (outlet) ends of the injectors are positioned into openings in the intake manifold just above the intake valve ports of the cylinder head. The engine wiring harness connector for each fuel injector is equipped with an attached numerical tag (INJ 1, INJ 2 etc.). This is used to identify each fuel injector.

The injectors are energized individually in a sequential order by the Powertrain Control Module

(PCM). The PCM will adjust injector pulse width by switching the ground path to each individual injector on and off. Injector pulse width is the period of time that the injector is energized. The PCM will adjust injector pulse width based on various inputs it receives.

Battery voltage is supplied to the injectors through the ASD relay.

The PCM determines injector pulse width based on various inputs.

OPERATION - PCM OUTPUT

The nozzle ends of the injectors are positioned into openings in the intake manifold just above the intake valve ports of the cylinder head. The engine wiring harness connector for each fuel injector is equipped with an attached numerical tag (INJ 1, INJ 2 etc.). This is used to identify each fuel injector with its respective cylinder number.

The injectors are energized individually in a sequential order by the Powertrain Control Module (PCM). The PCM will adjust injector pulse width by switching the ground path to each individual injector on and off. Injector pulse width is the period of time that the injector is energized. The PCM will adjust injector pulse width based on various inputs it receives.

Battery voltage (12 volts +) is supplied to the injectors through the ASD relay. The ASD relay will shutdown the 12 volt power source to the fuel injectors if the PCM senses the ignition is on, but the engine is not running. This occurs after the engine has not been running for approximately 1.8 seconds.

The PCM determines injector on-time (pulse width) based on various inputs.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - FUEL INJECTOR

To perform a complete test of the fuel injectors and their circuitry, use the DRB scan tool and refer to the appropriate Powertrain Diagnostics Procedures manual. To test the injector only, refer to the following:

Disconnect the fuel injector wire harness connector from the injector. The injector is equipped with 2 electrical terminals (pins). Place an ohmmeter across the terminals. Resistance reading should be approximately 12 ohms ± 1.2 ohms at 20°C (68°F).

FUEL INJECTOR (Continued)

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove fuel rail. Refer to Fuel Injector Rail Removal.
- (2) Disconnect clip(s) that retain fuel injector(s) to fuel rail (Fig. 10).

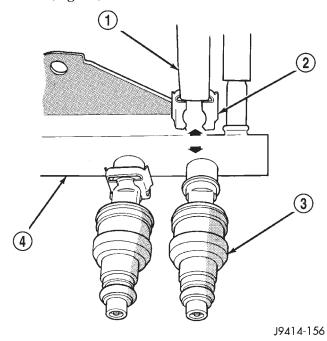


Fig. 10 INJECTOR RETAINING CLIP

- 1 PLIERS
- 2 INJECTOR CLIP
- 3 FUEL INJECTOR
- 4 FUEL RAIL TYPICAL

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install fuel injector(s) into fuel rail assembly and install retaining clip(s).
- (2) If same injector(s) is being reinstalled, install new o-ring(s).
- (3) Apply a small amount of clean engine oil to each injector o-ring. This will aid in installation.
 - (4) Install fuel rail. Refer to Fuel Rail Installation.
 - (5) Start engine and check for fuel leaks.

FUEL PUMP RELAY

DESCRIPTION

The 5-pin, 12-volt, fuel pump relay is located in the Power Distribution Center (PDC). Refer to the label on the PDC cover for relay location.

OPERATION

The Powertrain Control Module (PCM) energizes the electric fuel pump through the fuel pump relay. The fuel pump relay is energized by first applying battery voltage to it when the ignition key is turned ON, and then applying a ground signal to the relay from the PCM.

Whenever the ignition key is turned ON, the electric fuel pump will operate. But, the PCM will shutdown the ground circuit to the fuel pump relay in approximately 1–3 seconds unless the engine is operating or the starter motor is engaged.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - FUEL PUMP RELAY

For procedures, refer to ASD Relay Diagnosis and Testing in the Ignition section.

REMOVAL

The fuel pump relay is located in the Power Distribution Center (PDC) (Fig. 11). Refer to label on PDC cover for relay location.

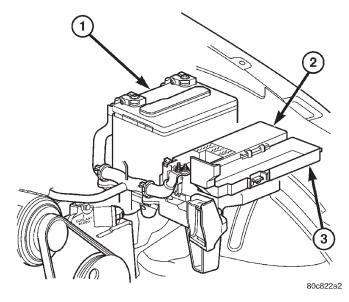


Fig. 11 POWER DISTRIBUTION CENTER (PDC)

- 1 BATTERY
- 2 PDC
- 3 PDC COVER
 - (1) Remove PDC cover.
- (2) Remove relay from PDC.
- (3) Check condition of relay terminals and PDC connector terminals for damage or corrosion. Repair if necessary before installing relay.
- (4) Check for pin height (pin height should be the same for all terminals within the PDC connector). Repair if necessary before installing relay.

INSTALLATION

The fuel pump relay is located in the Power Distribution Center (PDC). Refer to label on PDC cover for relay location.

- (1) Install relay to PDC.
- (2) Install cover to PDC.

KJ — FUEL INJECTION 14 - 35

IDLE AIR CONTROL MOTOR

DESCRIPTION

The IAC stepper motor is mounted to the throttle body, and regulates the amount of air bypassing the control of the throttle plate. As engine loads and ambient temperatures change, engine rpm changes. A pintle on the IAC stepper motor protrudes into a passage in the throttle body, controlling air flow through the passage. The IAC is controlled by the Powertrain Control Module (PCM) to maintain the target engine idle speed.

OPERATION

At idle, engine speed can be increased by retracting the IAC motor pintle and allowing more air to pass through the port, or it can be decreased by restricting the passage with the pintle and diminishing the amount of air bypassing the throttle plate.

The IAC is called a stepper motor because it is moved (rotated) in steps, or increments. Opening the IAC opens an air passage around the throttle blade which increases RPM.

The PCM uses the IAC motor to control idle speed (along with timing) and to reach a desired MAP during decel (keep engine from stalling).

The IAC motor has 4 wires with 4 circuits. Two of the wires are for 12 volts and ground to supply electrical current to the motor windings to operate the stepper motor in one direction. The other 2 wires are also for 12 volts and ground to supply electrical current to operate the stepper motor in the opposite direction.

To make the IAC go in the opposite direction, the PCM just reverses polarity on both windings. If only 1 wire is open, the IAC can only be moved 1 step (increment) in either direction. To keep the IAC motor in position when no movement is needed, the PCM will energize both windings at the same time. This locks the IAC motor in place.

In the IAC motor system, the PCM will count every step that the motor is moved. This allows the PCM to determine the motor pintle position. If the memory is cleared, the PCM no longer knows the position of the pintle. So at the first key ON, the PCM drives the IAC motor closed, regardless of where it was before. This zeros the counter. From

this point the PCM will back out the IAC motor and keep track of its position again.

When engine rpm is above idle speed, the IAC is used for the following:

- Off-idle dashpot (throttle blade will close quickly but idle speed will not stop quickly)
 - Deceleration air flow control
- A/C compressor load control (also opens the passage slightly before the compressor is engaged so that the engine rpm does not dip down when the compressor engages)
 - Power steering load control

The PCM can control polarity of the circuit to control direction of the stepper motor.

IAC Stepper Motor Program: The PCM is also equipped with a memory program that records the number of steps the IAC stepper motor most recently advanced to during a certain set of parameters. For example: The PCM was attempting to maintain a 1000 rpm target during a cold start-up cycle. The last recorded number of steps for that may have been 125. That value would be recorded in the memory cell so that the next time the PCM recognizes the identical conditions, the PCM recalls that 125 steps were required to maintain the target. This program allows for greater customer satisfaction due to greater control of engine idle.

Another function of the memory program, which occurs when the power steering switch (if equipped), or the A/C request circuit, requires that the IAC stepper motor control engine rpm, is the recording of the last targeted steps into the memory cell. The PCM can anticipate A/C compressor loads. This is accomplished by delaying compressor operation for approximately 0.5 seconds until the PCM moves the IAC stepper motor to the recorded steps that were loaded into the memory cell. Using this program helps eliminate idle-quality changes as loads change. Finally, the PCM incorporates a "No-Load" engine speed limiter of approximately 1800 - 2000 rpm, when it recognizes that the TPS is indicating an idle signal and IAC motor cannot maintain engine idle.

A (factory adjusted) set screw is used to mechanically limit the position of the throttle body throttle plate. **Never attempt to adjust the engine idle speed using this screw.** All idle speed functions are controlled by the IAC motor through the PCM.

IDLE AIR CONTROL MOTOR (Continued)

REMOVAL

2.4L

The Idle Air Control (IAC) motor is located on the rear side of the throttle body (Fig. 12).

- (1) Disconnect electrical connector from IAC motor.
- (2) Remove two mounting bolts (screws).
- (3) Remove IAC motor from throttle body.

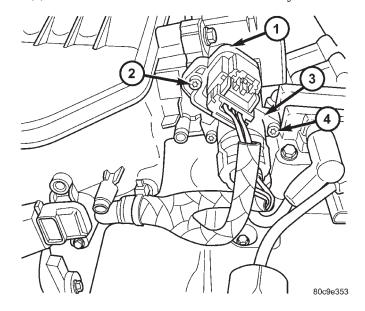


Fig. 12 TPS/IAC MOTOR - 2.4L

- 1 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR (TPS)
- 2 MOUNTING SCREWS
- 3 IDLE AIR CONTROL MOTOR (IAC)
- 4 MOUNTING SCREWS

3.7L

The Idle Air Control (IAC) motor is located on the side of the throttle body (Fig. 13).

- (1) Disconnect electrical connector from IAC motor.
- (2) Remove two mounting bolts (screws).
- (3) Remove IAC motor from throttle body.

INSTALLATION

2.4L

The Idle Air Control (IAC) motor is located on the rear side of the throttle body.

- (1) Install IAC motor to throttle body.
- (2) Install and tighten two mounting bolts (screws) to 7 N·m (60 in. lbs.) torque.
 - (3) Install electrical connector.

3.7L

The Idle Air Control (IAC) motor is located on the side of the throttle body (Fig. 13).

(1) Install IAC motor to throttle body.

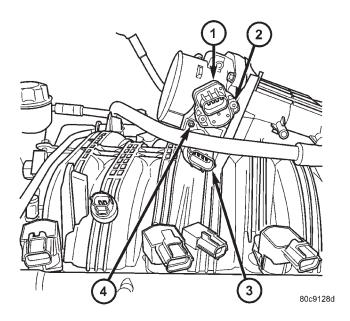


Fig. 13 TPS/IAC MOTOR - 3.7L

- 1 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR (TPS)
- 2 MOUNTING SCREWS
- 3 IDLE AIR CONTROL MOTOR (IAC)
- 4 MOUNTING SCREWS
- (2) Install and tighten two mounting bolts (screws) to 7 N·m (60 in. lbs.) torque.
 - (3) Install electrical connector.

INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR

DESCRIPTION

The 2-wire Intake Manifold Air Temperature (IAT) sensor is installed in the intake manifold with the sensor element extending into the air stream.

The IAT sensor is a two-wire Negative Thermal Coefficient (NTC) sensor. Meaning, as intake manifold temperature increases, resistance (voltage) in the sensor decreases. As temperature decreases, resistance (voltage) in the sensor increases.

OPERATION

The IAT sensor provides an input voltage to the Powertrain Control Module (PCM) indicating the density of the air entering the intake manifold based upon intake manifold temperature. At key-on, a 5-volt power circuit is supplied to the sensor from the PCM. The sensor is grounded at the PCM through a low-noise, sensor-return circuit.

The PCM uses this input to calculate the following:

- Injector pulse-width
- Adjustment of spark timing (to help prevent spark knock with high intake manifold air-charge temperatures)

INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR (Continued)

The resistance values of the IAT sensor is the same as for the Engine Coolant Temperature (ECT) sensor.

REMOVAL

2.4L

The intake manifold air temperature (IAT) sensor is installed into the intake manifold plenum at the rear end of the intake manifold (Fig. 14).

- (1) Disconnect electrical connector from IAT sensor.
 - (2) Clean dirt from intake manifold at sensor base.
- (3) Gently lift on small plastic release tab (Fig. 14) or (Fig. 15) and rotate sensor about 1/4 turn counterclockwise for removal.
 - (4) Check condition of sensor o-ring (Fig. 15).

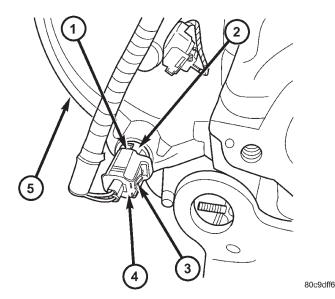


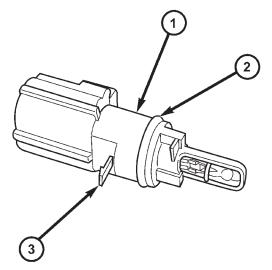
Fig. 14 IAT SENSOR LOCATION-2.4L

- 1 RELEASE TAB
- 2 IAT SENSOR
- 3 PRESS HERE FOR REMOVAL
- 4 ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR
- 5 REAR END OF INTAKE MANIFOLD

3.7L

The intake manifold air temperature (IAT) sensor is installed into the left side of intake manifold plenum (Fig. 16).

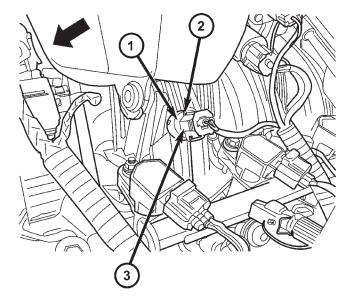
- (1) Disconnect electrical connector from IAT sensor.
 - (2) Clean dirt from intake manifold at sensor base.
- (3) Gently lift on small plastic release tab (Fig. 16) or (Fig. 15) and rotate sensor about 1/4 turn counterclockwise for removal.
 - (4) Check condition of sensor o-ring.



80c9e002

Fig. 15 IAT SENSOR TAB / O-RING

- 1 IAT SENSOR
- 2 SENSOR O-RING
- 3 RELEASE TAB



80c90c88

Fig. 16 IAT SENSOR LOCATION- 3.7L

- 1 IAT SENSOR
- 2 RELEASE TAB
- 3 ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR

INTAKE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR (Continued)

INSTALLATION

2.4L

The intake manifold air temperature (IAT) sensor is installed into the intake manifold plenum at the rear end of the intake manifold.

- (1) Check condition of sensor o-ring.
- (2) Clean sensor mounting hole in intake manifold.
- (3) Position sensor into intake manifold and rotate clockwise until past release tab.
 - (4) Install electrical connector.

3.7L

The intake manifold air temperature (IAT) sensor is installed into the left side of intake manifold plenum (Fig. 16).

- (1) Check condition of sensor o-ring.
- (2) Clean sensor mounting hole in intake manifold.
- (3) Position sensor into intake manifold and rotate clockwise until past release tab (Fig. 16).
 - (4) Install electrical connector.

MAP SENSOR

DESCRIPTION

2.4L

The Manifold Absolute Pressure (MAP) sensor is mounted into the rear of the intake manifold with 1 screw.

3.7L

The Manifold Absolute Pressure (MAP) sensor is mounted into the front of the intake manifold with 2 screws.

OPERATION

The MAP sensor is used as an input to the Power-train Control Module (PCM). It contains a silicon based sensing unit to provide data on the manifold vacuum that draws the air/fuel mixture into the combustion chamber. The PCM requires this information to determine injector pulse width and spark advance. When manifold absolute pressure (MAP) equals Barometric pressure, the pulse width will be at maximum.

A 5 volt reference is supplied from the PCM and returns a voltage signal to the PCM that reflects manifold pressure. The zero pressure reading is 0.5V and full scale is 4.5V. For a pressure swing of 0–15 psi, the voltage changes 4.0V. To operate the sensor, it is supplied a regulated 4.8 to 5.1 volts. Ground is provided through the low-noise, sensor return circuit at the PCM.

The MAP sensor input is the number one contributor to fuel injector pulse width. The most important function of the MAP sensor is to determine barometric pressure. The PCM needs to know if the vehicle is at sea level or at a higher altitude, because the air density changes with altitude. It will also help to correct for varying barometric pressure. Barometric pressure and altitude have a direct inverse correlation; as altitude goes up, barometric goes down. At key-on, the PCM powers up and looks at MAP voltage, and based upon the voltage it sees, it knows the current barometric pressure (relative to altitude). Once the engine starts, the PCM looks at the voltage again, continuously every 12 milliseconds, and compares the current voltage to what it was at key-on. The difference between current voltage and what it was at key-on, is manifold vacuum.

During key-on (engine not running) the sensor reads (updates) barometric pressure. A normal range can be obtained by monitoring a known good sensor.

As the altitude increases, the air becomes thinner (less oxygen). If a vehicle is started and driven to a very different altitude than where it was at key-on, the barometric pressure needs to be updated. Any time the PCM sees Wide Open Throttle (WOT), based upon Throttle Position Sensor (TPS) angle and RPM, it will update barometric pressure in the MAP memory cell. With periodic updates, the PCM can make its calculations more effectively.

The PCM uses the MAP sensor input to aid in calculating the following:

- Manifold pressure
- Barometric pressure
- Engine load
- Injector pulse-width
- Spark-advance programs
- Shift-point strategies (certain automatic transmissions only)
 - Idle speed
 - Decel fuel shutoff

The MAP sensor signal is provided from a single piezoresistive element located in the center of a diaphragm. The element and diaphragm are both made of silicone. As manifold pressure changes, the diaphragm moves causing the element to deflect, which stresses the silicone. When silicone is exposed to stress, its resistance changes. As manifold vacuum increases, the MAP sensor input voltage decreases proportionally. The sensor also contains electronics that condition the signal and provide temperature compensation.

The PCM recognizes a decrease in manifold pressure by monitoring a decrease in voltage from the reading stored in the barometric pressure memory cell. The MAP sensor is a linear sensor; meaning as pressure changes, voltage changes proportionately.

MAP SENSOR (Continued)

The range of voltage output from the sensor is usually between 4.6 volts at sea level to as low as 0.3 volts at 26 in. of Hg. Barometric pressure is the pressure exerted by the atmosphere upon an object. At sea level on a standard day, no storm, barometric pressure is approximately 29.92 in Hg. For every 100 feet of altitude, barometric pressure drops 0.10 in. Hg. If a storm goes through, it can change barometric pressure from what should be present for that altitude. You should know what the average pressure and corresponding barometric pressure is for your area.

REMOVAL

2.4L

The Manifold Absolute Pressure (MAP) sensor is mounted into the rear of the intake manifold (Fig. 17). An o-ring is used to seal the sensor to the intake manifold (Fig. 19).

- (1) Disconnect electrical connector at sensor.
- (2) Clean area around MAP sensor.
- (3) Remove sensor mounting screw (TORX head).
- (4) Remove MAP sensor from intake manifold.
- (5) Check condition of sensor o-ring (Fig. 19).

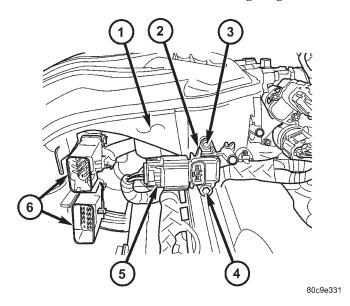


Fig. 17 MAP SENSOR LOCATION-2.4L

- 1 REAR OF INTAKE MANIFOLD
- 2 MAP SENSOR
- 3 ALIGNMENT PIN
- 4 MOUNTING BOLT (TORX)
- 5 ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR
- 6 MAIN ENGINE HARNESS CONNECTORS

3.7L

The Manifold Absolute Pressure (MAP) sensor is mounted into the front of the intake manifold (Fig. 18). An o-ring is used to seal the sensor to the intake manifold (Fig. 19).

- (1) Disconnect electrical connector at sensor.
- (2) Clean area around MAP sensor.
- (3) Remove 2 sensor mounting screws.
- (4) Remove MAP sensor from intake manifold.
- (5) Check condition of sensor o-ring (Fig. 19).

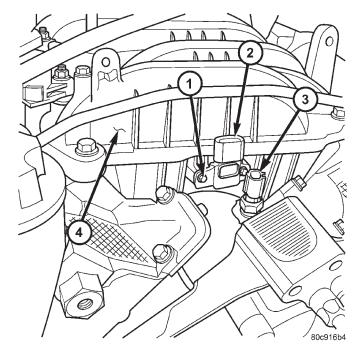


Fig. 18 MAP SENSOR / ECT SENSOR - 3.7L

- 1 MOUNTING SCREWS
- 2 MAP SENSOR
- 3 ECT SENSOR

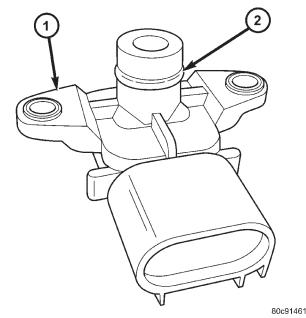


Fig. 19 MAP SENSOR O-RING

- 1 MAP SENSOR
- 2 O-RING

MAP SENSOR (Continued)

INSTALLATION

2.4L

The Manifold Absolute Pressure (MAP) sensor is mounted into the rear of the intake manifold. An o-ring is used to seal the sensor to the intake manifold (Fig. 19).

- (1) Clean MAP sensor mounting hole at intake manifold.
 - (2) Check MAP sensor o-ring seal for cuts or tears.
 - (3) Position sensor into manifold.
- (4) Install MAP sensor mounting screws. Tighten screw to 3 N·m (25 in. lbs.) torque.
 - (5) Connect electrical connector.

3.7L

The Manifold Absolute Pressure (MAP) sensor is mounted into the front of the intake manifold (Fig. 18). An o-ring is used to seal the sensor to the intake manifold (Fig. 19).

- (1) Clean MAP sensor mounting hole at intake manifold.
 - (2) Check MAP sensor o-ring seal for cuts or tears.
 - (3) Position sensor into manifold.
- (4) Install MAP sensor mounting bolts (screws). Tighten screws to 3 N⋅m (25 in. lbs.) torque.
 - (5) Connect electrical connector.

OXYGEN SENSOR

DESCRIPTION

The Oxygen Sensors (O2S) are attached to, and protrude into the vehicle exhaust system. Depending on the engine or emission package, the vehicle may use a total of either 2 or 4 sensors.

2.4L Engine: Two sensors are used: upstream (referred to as 1/1) and downstream (referred to as 1/2). With this emission package, the upstream sensor (1/1) is located just before the main catalytic convertor. The downstream sensor (1/2) is located just after the main catalytic convertor.

3.7L V-6 Engine: On this emissions package, 4 sensors are used: 2 upstream (referred to as 1/1 and 2/1) and 2 downstream (referred to as 1/2 and 2/2). With this emission package, the right upstream sensor (2/1) is located in the right exhaust downpipe just before the mini-catalytic convertor. The left upstream sensor (1/1) is located in the left exhaust downpipe just before the mini-catalytic convertor. The right downstream sensor (2/2) is located in the right exhaust downpipe just after the mini-catalytic convertor, and before the main catalytic convertor. The left downstream sensor (1/2) is located in the left exhaust downpipe just after the mini-catalytic convertor, and before the main catalytic convertor, and before the main catalytic convertor.

OPERATION

An O2 sensor is a galvanic battery that provides the PCM with a voltage signal (0-1 volt) inversely proportional to the amount of oxygen in the exhaust. In other words, if the oxygen content is low, the voltage output is high; if the oxygen content is high the output voltage is low. The PCM uses this information to adjust injector pulse-width to achieve the 14.7-to-1 air/fuel ratio necessary for proper engine operation and to control emissions.

The O2 sensor must have a source of oxygen from outside of the exhaust stream for comparison. Current O2 sensors receive their fresh oxygen (outside air) supply through the O2 sensor case housing.

Four wires (circuits) are used on each O2 sensor: a 12-volt feed circuit for the sensor heating element; a ground circuit for the heater element; a low-noise sensor return circuit to the PCM, and an input circuit from the sensor back to the PCM to detect sensor operation.

Oxygen Sensor Heater Relay - 3.7L Engine: On the 3.7L engine, 4 heated oxygen sensors are used. A separate oxygen sensor relay is used to supply voltage to the sensors heating elements for only the 1/2 and 2/2 downstream sensors. Voltage for the other 2 sensor heating elements is supplied directly from the Powertrain Control Module (PCM) through a Pulse Width Module (PWM) method.

Pulse Width Module (PWM): Voltage to the O2 sensor heating elements is supplied directly from the Powertrain Control Module (PCM) through two separate Pulse Width Module (PWM) low side drivers. PWM is used on both the upstream and downstream O2 sensors on the 2.4L engine, and only on the 2 upstream sensors (1/1 and 2/1) on the 3.7L engine. The main objective for a PWM driver is to avoid overheating of the O2 sensor heater element. With exhaust temperatures increasing with time and engine speed, it's not required to have a full-voltage duty-cycle on the O2 heater elements.

To avoid the large simultaneous current surge needed to operate all 4 sensors, power is delayed to the 2 downstream heater elements by the PCM for approximately 2 seconds.

Oxygen Sensor Heater Elements:

The O2 sensor uses a Positive Thermal Co-efficient (PTC) heater element. As temperature increases, resistance increases. At ambient temperatures around 70°F, the resistance of the heating element is approximately 4.5 ohms. As the sensor's temperature increases, resistance in the heater element increases. This allows the heater to maintain the optimum operating temperature of approximately 930° - 1100° F (500° - 600° C). Although the sensors operate the same, there are physical differences, due to the envi-

OXYGEN SENSOR (Continued)

ronment that they operate in, that keep them from being interchangeable.

Maintaining correct sensor temperature at all times allows the system to enter into closed loop operation sooner. Also, it allows the system to remain in closed loop operation during periods of extended idle

In Closed Loop operation, the PCM monitors certain O2 sensor input(s) along with other inputs, and adjusts the injector pulse width accordingly. During Open Loop operation, the PCM ignores the O2 sensor input. The PCM adjusts injector pulse width based on preprogrammed (fixed) values and inputs from other sensors.

Upstream Sensor - **2.4L Engine:** The upstream sensor (1/1) provides an input voltage to the PCM. The input tells the PCM the oxygen content of the exhaust gas. The PCM uses this information to fine tune fuel delivery to maintain the correct oxygen content at the downstream oxygen sensor. The PCM will change the air/fuel ratio until the upstream sensor inputs a voltage that the PCM has determined will make the downstream sensor output (oxygen content) correct.

The upstream oxygen sensor also provides an input to determine catalytic convertor efficiency.

Downstream Sensor - **2.4L Engine:** The downstream oxygen sensor (1/2) is also used to determine the correct air-fuel ratio. As the oxygen content changes at the downstream sensor, the PCM calculates how much air-fuel ratio change is required. The PCM then looks at the upstream oxygen sensor voltage and changes fuel delivery until the upstream sensor voltage changes enough to correct the downstream sensor voltage (oxygen content).

The downstream oxygen sensor also provides an input to determine catalytic convertor efficiency.

Upstream Sensors - **3.7L Engine:** Two upstream sensors are used (1/1 and 2/1). The 1/1 sensor is the first sensor to receive exhaust gases from the #1 cylinder. They provide an input voltage to the PCM. The input tells the PCM the oxygen content of the exhaust gas. The PCM uses this information to fine tune fuel delivery to maintain the correct oxygen content at the downstream oxygen sensors. The PCM will change the air/fuel ratio until the upstream sensors input a voltage that the PCM has determined will make the downstream sensors output (oxygen content) correct.

The upstream oxygen sensors also provide an input to determine mini-catalyst efficiency. Main catalytic convertor efficiency is not calculated with this package.

Downstream Sensors - **3.7L Engine:** Two downstream sensors are used (1/2 and 2/2). The downstream sensors are used to determine the correct air-

fuel ratio. As the oxygen content changes at the downstream sensor, the PCM calculates how much air-fuel ratio change is required. The PCM then looks at the upstream oxygen sensor voltage, and changes fuel delivery until the upstream sensor voltage changes enough to correct the downstream sensor voltage (oxygen content).

The downstream oxygen sensors also provide an input to determine mini-catalyst efficiency. Main catalytic convertor efficiency is not calculated with this package.

Engines equipped with either a downstream sensor(s), or a post-catalytic sensor, will monitor catalytic convertor efficiency. If efficiency is below emission standards, the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) will be illuminated and a Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) will be set. Refer to Monitored Systems in Emission Control Systems for additional information.

REMOVAL

CAUTION: Never apply any type of grease to the oxygen sensor electrical connector, or attempt any soldering of the sensor wiring harness.

Refer to (Fig. 20), (Fig. 21) or (Fig. 22) for O2S (oxygen sensor) location.

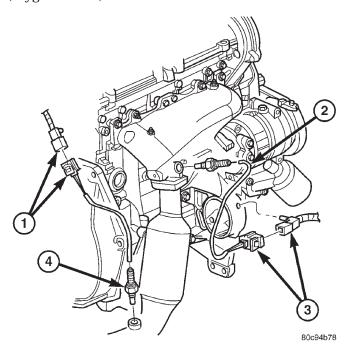


Fig. 20 OXYGEN SENSORS - 2.4L

- 1 ELECTRICAL CONNECTORS
- 2 UPSTREAM SENSOR (1/1)
- 3 ELECTRICAL CONNECTORS
- 4 DOWNSTREAM SENSOR (1/2)

OXYGEN SENSOR (Continued)

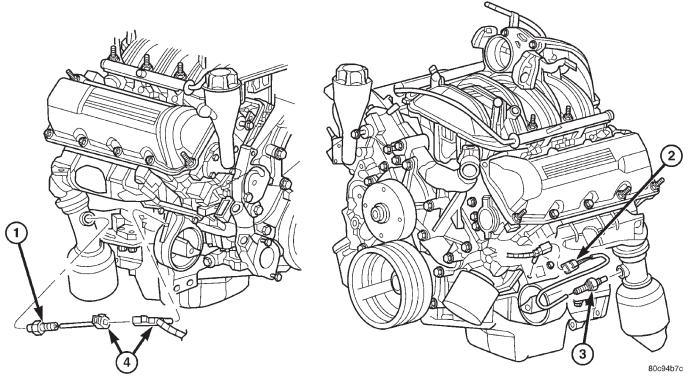


Fig. 21 OXYGEN SENSORS - UPSTREAM - 3.7L

- 1 RIGHT UPSTREAM SENSOR (2/1)
- 2 ELECTRICAL CONNECTORS

- 3 LEFT UPSTREAM SENSOR (1/1)
- 4 ELECTRICAL CONNECTORS

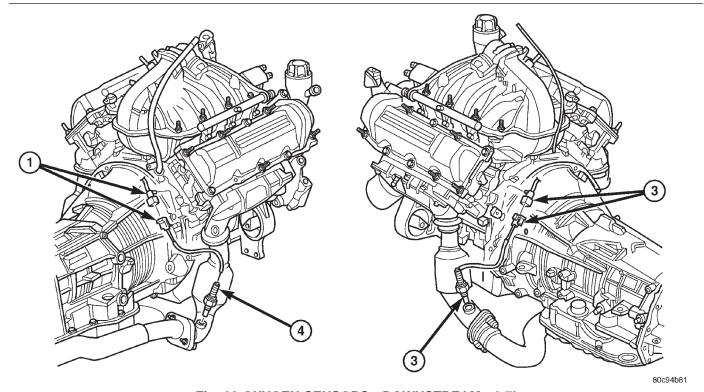


Fig. 22 OXYGEN SENSORS - DOWNSTREAM - 3.7L

- 1 ELECTRICAL CONNECTORS
- 2 ELECTRICAL CONNECTORS

- 3 LEFT DOWNSTREAM SENSOR (1/2)
- 4 RIGHT DOWNSTREAM SENSOR (2/2)

OXYGEN SENSOR (Continued)

WARNING: THE EXHAUST MANIFOLD, EXHAUST PIPES AND CATALYTIC CONVERTER BECOME VERY HOT DURING ENGINE OPERATION. ALLOW ENGINE TO COOL BEFORE REMOVING OXYGEN SENSOR.

- (1) Raise and support vehicle.
- (2) Disconnect wire connector from O2S sensor.

CAUTION: When disconnecting sensor electrical connector, do not pull directly on wire going into sensor.

- (3) Remove O2S sensor with an oxygen sensor removal and installation tool.
- (4) Clean threads in exhaust pipe using appropriate tap.

INSTALLATION

Threads of new oxygen sensors are factory coated with anti-seize compound to aid in removal. **DO NOT add any additional anti-seize compound to threads of a new oxygen sensor.**

- (1) Install O2S sensor. Tighten to 30 N·m (22 ft. lbs.) torque.
 - (2) Connect O2S sensor wire connector.
 - (3) Lower vehicle.

THROTTLE BODY

DESCRIPTION

The throttle body is located on the intake manifold. Fuel does not enter the intake manifold through the throttle body. Fuel is sprayed into the manifold by the fuel injectors.

OPERATION

Filtered air from the air cleaner enters the intake manifold through the throttle body. The throttle body contains an air control passage controlled by an Idle Air Control (IAC) motor. The air control passage is used to supply air for idle conditions. A throttle valve (plate) is used to supply air for above idle conditions.

Certain sensors are attached to the throttle body. The accelerator pedal cable, speed control cable and transmission control cable (when equipped) are connected to the throttle body linkage arm.

A (factory adjusted) set screw is used to mechanically limit the position of the throttle body throttle plate. **Never attempt to adjust the engine idle speed using this screw.** All idle speed functions are controlled by the PCM.

REMOVAL

2.4L

A (factory adjusted) set screw is used to mechanically limit the position of the throttle body throttle plate. **Never attempt to adjust the engine idle speed using this screw.** All idle speed functions are controlled by the Powertrain Control Module (PCM).

- (1) Remove air cleaner tube at throttle body.
- (2) Disconnect throttle body electrical connectors at IAC motor and TPS.
- (3) Remove all control cables from throttle body (lever) arm. Refer to the Accelerator Pedal and Throttle Cable section for removal/installation procedures.
- (4) Disconnect necessary vacuum lines at throttle body.
- (5) Remove 3 throttle body mounting bolts (Fig. 23).
 - (6) Remove throttle body from intake manifold.
- (7) Check condition of old throttle body-to-intake manifold o-ring.

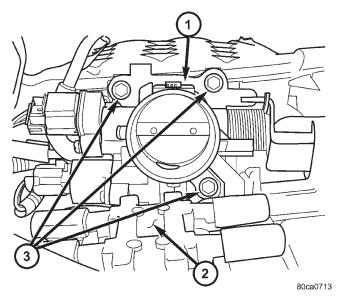


Fig. 23 THROTTLE BODY MOUNTING BOLTS - 2.4L

- 1 THROTTLE BODY
- 2 IGNITION COIL
- 3 MOUNTING BOLTS (3)

3.7L

A (factory adjusted) set screw is used to mechanically limit the position of the throttle body throttle plate. **Never attempt to adjust the engine idle speed using this screw.** All idle speed functions are controlled by the Powertrain Control Module (PCM).

- (1) Remove air cleaner tube at throttle body.
- (2) Disconnect throttle body electrical connectors at IAC motor and TPS.

THROTTLE BODY (Continued)

- (3) Remove all control cables from throttle body (lever) arm. Refer to the Accelerator Pedal and Throttle Cable section for removal/installation procedures.
- (4) Disconnect necessary vacuum lines at throttle body.
- (5) Remove 3 throttle body mounting bolts (Fig. 24).
 - (6) Remove throttle body from intake manifold.
- (7) Check condition of old throttle body-to-intake manifold o-ring (Fig. 25).

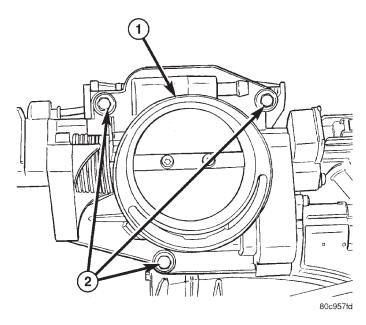


Fig. 24 THROTTLE BODY MOUNTING BOLTS - 3.7L

- 1 THROTTLE BODY
- 2 MOUNTING BOLTS (3)

INSTALLATION

2.4L

- (1) Check condition of throttle body-to-intake manifold o-ring. Replace as necessary.
- (2) Clean mating surfaces of throttle body and intake manifold.

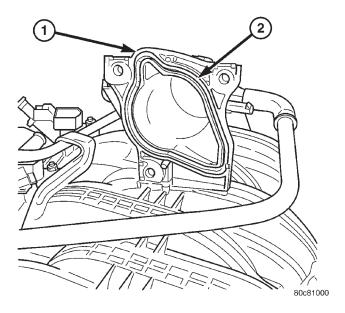


Fig. 25 THROTTLE BODY O-RING - 3.7L

- 1 INTAKE MANIFOLD
- 2 THROTTLE BODY O-RING
- (3) Install throttle body-to-intake manifold o-ring.
- (4) Install throttle body to intake manifold.
- (5) Install 3 mounting bolts. Tighten bolts to 12 $N{\cdot}m$ (105 in. lbs.) torque.
 - (6) Install control cables.
 - (7) Install electrical connectors.
 - (8) Install necessary vacuum lines.
 - (9) Install air cleaner duct at throttle body.

3.7L

- (1) Check condition of throttle body-to-intake manifold o-ring. Replace as necessary.
- (2) Clean mating surfaces of throttle body and intake manifold.
 - (3) Install throttle body-to-intake manifold o-ring.
 - (4) Install throttle body to intake manifold.
- (5) Install 3 mounting bolts. Tighten bolts to 12 $N \cdot m$ (105 in. lbs.) torque.
 - (6) Install control cables.
 - (7) Install electrical connectors.
 - (8) Install necessary vacuum lines.
 - (9) Install air cleaner duct at throttle body.

THROTTLE CONTROL CABLE

REMOVAL

2.4L

CAUTION: Be careful not to damage or kink the cable core wire (within the cable sheathing) while servicing accelerator pedal or throttle cable.

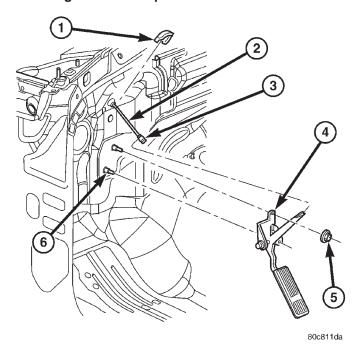


Fig. 26 ACCELERATOR PEDAL/BRACKET ASSEMBLY

- 1 METAL THROTTLE CABLE CLIP
- 2 THROTTLE CABLE
- 3 PLASTIC CABLE RETAINER
- 4 PEDAL/BRACKET ASSEMBLY
- 5 PEDAL MOUNTING NUTS (2)
- 6 PEDAL MOUNTING STUDS (2)
- (1) From inside vehicle, hold up accelerator pedal. Remove plastic cable retainer (clip) and throttle cable core wire from upper end of pedal arm (Fig. 26). Plastic cable retainer snaps into top of pedal arm.
 - (2) Remove cable core wire at pedal arm.
- (3) From inside vehicle, remove metal clip holding cable to dashpanel (Fig. 26).
 - (4) Remove air box at throttle body.
 - (5) Unsnap cable from dashpanel routing clip.
- (6) Remove cable housing from dash panel and pull into engine compartment.
- (7) Hold throttle in wide open position. While held in this position, slide throttle cable pin (Fig. 27) from throttle body bellcrank.

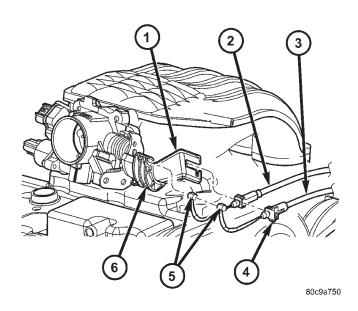


Fig. 27 THROTTLE CABLE, PIN, RELEASE TAB-2.4L

- 1 MOUNTING BRACKET
- 2 SPEED CONTROL CABLE
- 3 THROTTLE CABLE
- 4 RELEASE TAB
- 5 CABLE PINS
- 6 BELLCRANK
- (8) Using a pick or small screwdriver, press release tab (Fig. 27) to release plastic cable mount from bracket. **Press on tab only enough to release cable from bracket. If tab is pressed too much, it will be broken.**To remove throttle cable from throttle body bracket, slide cable towards front of vehicle.
 - (9) Remove throttle cable from vehicle.

3.7L

CAUTION: Be careful not to damage or kink the cable core wire (within the cable sheathing) while servicing accelerator pedal or throttle cable.

- (1) From inside vehicle, hold up accelerator pedal. Remove plastic cable retainer (clip) and throttle cable core wire from upper end of pedal arm (Fig. 28). Plastic cable retainer snaps into top of pedal arm.
 - (2) Remove cable core wire at pedal arm.
- (3) From inside vehicle, remove metal clip holding cable to dashpanel (Fig. 28).
 - (4) Remove air box at throttle body.
 - (5) Unsnap cable from dashpanel routing clip.
- (6) Remove cable housing from dash panel and pull into engine compartment.
- (7) Hold throttle in wide open position. While held in this position, slide throttle cable pin (Fig. 29) from throttle body bellcrank.

THROTTLE CONTROL CABLE (Continued)

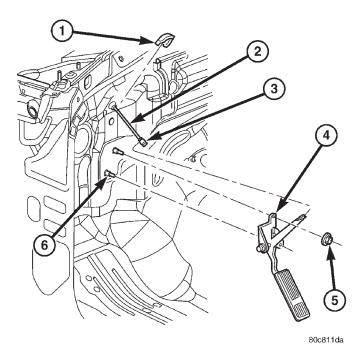


Fig. 28 ACCELERATOR PEDAL/BRACKET ASSEMBLY

- 1 METAL THROTTLE CABLE CLIP
- 2 THROTTLE CABLE
- 3 PLASTIC CABLE RETAINER
- 4 PEDAL/BRACKET ASSEMBLY
- 5 PEDAL MOUNTING NUTS (2)
- 6 PEDAL MOUNTING STUDS (2)

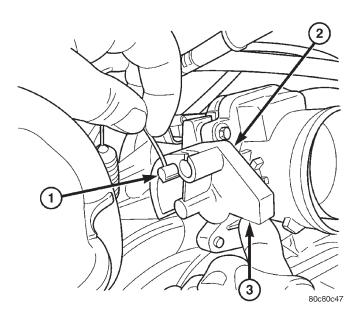


Fig. 29 THROTTLE CABLE PIN-3.7L

- 1 THROTTLE CABLE PIN
- 2 THROTTLE BODY BELLCRANK
- 3 PUSH UP HERE

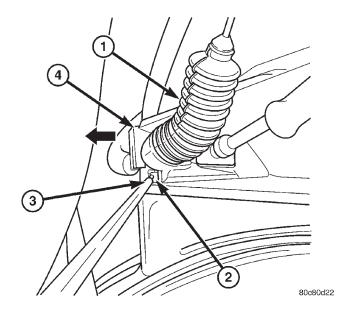


Fig. 30 THROTTLE CABLE RELEASE TAB-3.7L

- 1 THROTTLE CABLE
- 2 RELEASE TAB
- 3 PICK OR SCREWDRIVER
- 4 PLASTIC CABLE MOUNT
- (8) Using a pick or small screwdriver, press release tab (Fig. 30) to release plastic cable mount from bracket. **Press on tab only enough to release cable from bracket. If tab is pressed too much, it will be broken.** Slide plastic mount (Fig. 30) towards right side of vehicle to remove throttle cable from throttle body bracket.
 - (9) Remove throttle cable from vehicle.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Slide accelerator cable plastic mount into throttle body mounting bracket. Continue sliding until release tab (Fig. 30) is aligned to hole in mounting bracket.
- (2) Hold throttle in wide open position. While held in this position, slide throttle cable pin (Fig. 29) into throttle body bellcrank.
- (3) Push cable housing into rubber grommet and through opening in dash panel.
- (4) From inside vehicle, install metal clip holding cable to dashpanel (Fig. 28).
- (5) From inside vehicle, slide throttle cable core wire into opening (slot) in top of pedal arm.
- (6) Push plastic cable retainer (clip) into pedal arm opening until it snaps in place.
 - (7) Install air box to throttle body.
- (8) Before starting engine, operate accelerator pedal to check for any binding.

THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR

DESCRIPTION

The 3-wire Throttle Position Sensor (TPS) is mounted on the throttle body and is connected to the throttle blade shaft.

OPERATION

The 3-wire TPS provides the Powertrain Control Module (PCM) with an input signal (voltage) that represents the throttle blade position of the throttle body. The sensor is connected to the throttle blade shaft. As the position of the throttle blade changes, the output voltage of the TPS changes.

The PCM supplies approximately 5 volts to the TPS. The TPS output voltage (input signal to the PCM) represents the throttle blade position. The PCM receives an input signal voltage from the TPS. This will vary in an approximate range of from .26 volts at minimum throttle opening (idle), to 4.49 volts at wide open throttle. Along with inputs from other sensors, the PCM uses the TPS input to determine current engine operating conditions. In response to engine operating conditions, the PCM will adjust fuel injector pulse width and ignition timing.

The PCM needs to identify the actions and position of the throttle blade at all times. This information is needed to assist in performing the following calculations:

- Ignition timing advance
- Fuel injection pulse-width
- Idle (learned value or minimum TPS)
- Off-idle (0.06 volt)
- Wide Open Throttle (WOT) open loop (2.608 volts above learned idle voltage)
 - Deceleration fuel lean out
- Fuel cutoff during cranking at WOT (2.608 volts above learned idle voltage)
- A/C WOT cutoff (certain automatic transmissions only)

REMOVAL

2.4L

The Throttle Position Sensor (TPS) is mounted to the throttle body (Fig. 31).

- (1) Disconnect TPS electrical connector.
- (2) Remove 2 TPS mounting screws.
- (3) Remove TPS.

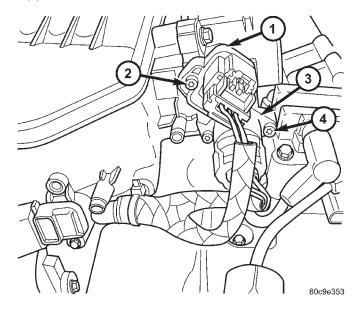


Fig. 31 TPS/IAC MOTOR - 2.4L

- 1 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR (TPS)
- 2 MOUNTING SCREWS
- 3 IDLE AIR CONTROL MOTOR (IAC)
- 4 MOUNTING SCREWS

THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR (Continued)

3.7L

The Throttle Position Sensor (TPS) is mounted to the throttle body (Fig. 32), or (Fig. 33).

- (1) Disconnect TPS electrical connector.
- (2) Remove 2 TPS mounting screws.
- (3) Remove TPS.

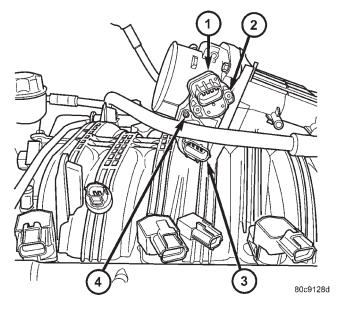


Fig. 32 TPS/IAC MOTOR - 3.7L

- 1 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR (TPS)
- 2 MOUNTING SCREWS
- 3 IDLE AIR CONTROL MOTOR (IAC)
- 4 MOUNTING SCREWS

INSTALLATION

2.4L

The Throttle Position Sensor (TPS) is mounted to the rear of the throttle body.

The throttle shaft end of the throttle body slides into a socket in the TPS (Fig. 33). The TPS must be installed so that it can be rotated a few degrees. (If sensor will not rotate, install sensor with throttle shaft on other side of socket tangs). The TPS will be under slight tension when rotated.

- (1) Install TPS and retaining screws.
- (2) Tighten screws to 7 N·m (60 in. lbs.) torque.
- (3) Connect TPS electrical connector to TPS.

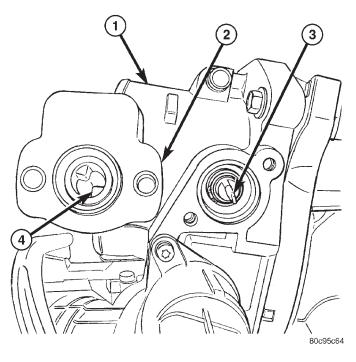


Fig. 33 TPS INSTALLATION - 3.7

- 1 THROTTLE BODY
- 2 TPS
- 3 THROTTLE BODY SHAFT
- 4 SOCKET LOCATING TANGS
- (4) Manually operate throttle (by hand) to check for any TPS binding before starting engine.
 - (5) Install air cleaner tube to throttle body.

3.7L

The Throttle Position Sensor (TPS) is mounted to the throttle body (Fig. 32).

The throttle shaft end of the throttle body slides into a socket in the TPS (Fig. 33). The TPS must be installed so that it can be rotated a few degrees. (If sensor will not rotate, install sensor with throttle shaft on other side of socket tangs). The TPS will be under slight tension when rotated.

- (1) Install TPS and retaining screws.
- (2) Tighten screws to 7 N·m (60 in. lbs.) torque.
- (3) Connect TPS electrical connector to TPS.
- (4) Manually operate throttle (by hand) to check for any TPS binding before starting engine.
 - (5) Install air cleaner tube to throttle body.

KJ — STEERING 19 - 1

STEERING

TABLE OF CONTENTS

page

1.0-	1 - 3 -
STEERING	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - POWER
DESCRIPTION1	STEERING FLOW AND PRESSURE3
OPERATION1	COLUMN 5
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	GEAR
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - POWER	LINKAGE
STEERING SYSTEM	PUMP

STEERING

DESCRIPTION

Power steering systems consist of:

- Steering column & Intermediate Shaft
- Rack and pinion steering gear
- Belt driven hydraulic steering pump
- · Pump pressure, supply and return hoses
- Oil Cooler

OPERATION

The steering column intermediate shaft attaches the steering column to the gear pinion. The rotation of the pinion moves the gear rack from side-to-side. This lateral action of the rack pushes and pulls the tie rods to change the direction of the front wheels.

page

Power assist is provided by an engine mounted hydraulic pump. The pump supplies hydraulic fluid to the steering gear. All vehicles are equipped with an oil cooler.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - POWER STEERING SYSTEM

STEERING NOISE

There is some noise in all power steering systems. One of the most common is a hissing sound evident at a standstill/parking, or when the steering is at the end of it's travel. Hiss is a high frequency noise similar to that of a water tap being closed slowly. The noise is present in all valves that have a high velocity fluid passing through an orifice. There is no relationship between this noise and steering performance.

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
OBJECTIONAL HISS OR WHISTLE	Steering intermediate shaft to dash panel seal.	Check and repair seal at dash panel.
	2. Noisy valve in power steering gear.	2. Replace steering gear.
	1. Gear mounting bolts loose.	Tighten bolts to specification.
	Loose or damaged suspension components.	2. Inspect and repair suspension.
	3. Internal gear noise.	3. Replace steering gear.
	4. Loose or damaged intermediate shaft or column.	4. Inspect and repair or replace.
MOAN	Pressure hose in contact with other components.	Reposition hose.
CHIRP OR SQUEAL	1. Loose belt.	1. Adjust or replace.

STEERING (Continued)

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSES	CORRECTION
WHINE OR GROWL	1. Low fluid level.	1. Fill to proper level.
	Pressure hose in contact with other components.	2. Reposition hose.
	3. Internal pump noise.	3. Replace pump.
SUCKING AIR SOUND	1. Loose return line clamp.	1. Replace clamp.
	O-ring missing or damaged on hose fitting.	2. Replace o-ring.
	3. Low fluid level.	3. Fill to proper level.
	4. Air leak between pump and reservoir.	4. Repair as necessary.
	5. Reservoir cap not installed correctly.	5. Install reservoir cap correctly.
SCRUBBING OR	1. Wrong tire size.	1. Verify tire size.
KNOCKING	2. Wrong gear.	2. Verify gear.
	3. Tire Pressure	3. Adjust Tire Pressure

BINDING AND STICKING

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSE	CORRECTION
DIFFICULT TO TURN WHEEL STICKS OR BINDS	1. Low fluid level.	1. Fill to proper level.
STIGHTS ON BINDS	2. Tire pressure.	Adjust tire pressure.
	3. Steering components (ball joints/tie rod ends).	3 Inspect and repair as necessary.
	4. Loose belt.	4. Adjust or replace.
	5. Low pump pressure.	Pressure test and replace if necessary.
	Column Intermediate shaft binding.	6. Replace Intermediate Shaft.
	7. Steering gear worn.	7. Replace gear.

INSUFFICIENT ASST. OR POOR RETURN TO CENTER

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSE	CORRECTION
HARD TURNING OR MOMENTARY INCREASE IN TURNING EFFORT	1. Tire pressure.	1. Adjust tire pressure.
INCREASE IN TORNING EFFORT	2. Low fluid level.	2. Fill to proper level.
	3. Loose belt.	3. Adjust or replace.
	4. Low pump pressure.	Pressure test and repair as necessary.
	5. Internal gear leak.	5. Replace gear.
STEERING WHEEL DOES NOT WANT TO RETURN TO CENTER	1. Tire pressure.	Adjust tire pressure.
POSITION	2. Wheel alignment.	2. Align front end.
	3. Lack of lubrication.	Inspect and lubricate suspension compnents.
	4. High friction in steering gear.	4. Replace gear.

KJ — STEERING 19 - 3

STEERING (Continued)

LOOSE STEERING AND VEHICLE LEAD

CONDITION	POSSIBLE CAUSE	CORRECTION
EXCESSIVE PLAY IN STEERING WHEEL	Worn or loose suspension or steering components.	Inspect and repair as necessary.
	2. Worn or loose wheel bearings.	2. Inspect and replace bearings.
	3. Steering gear mounting.	Tighten / replace gear mounting bolts/ isolators to specification.
	4. Gear out of adjustment.	4. Replace gear.
	Worn or loose steering intermediate shaft.	Inspect and replace as necessary.
VEHICLE PULLS, DRIFTS OR	1. Tire Pressure.	1. Adjust tire pressure.
LEADS TO ONE SIDE.	2. Radial tire lead.	2. Rotate tires.
	3. Brakes dragging.	3. Repair as necessary.
	4. Wheel alignment.	4. Align front end.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - POWER STEERING FLOW AND PRESSURE

The following procedure is used to test the operation of the power steering system on the vehicle. This test will provide the gallons per minute (GPM) or flow rate of the power steering pump along with the maximum relief pressure. Perform test any time a power steering system problem is present. This test will determine if the power steering pump or power steering gear is not functioning properly. The following pressure and flow test is performed using Power Steering Analyzer Tool kit 6815 and (Fig. 1) Adapter Kit 6893.

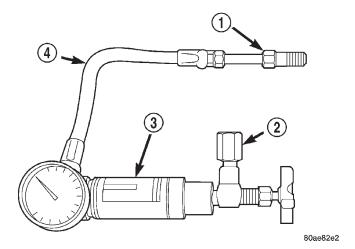


Fig. 1 Analyzer With Tube and Adapter

- 1 TUBE
- 2 ADAPTER FITTINGS
- 3 ANALYZER
- 4 GAUGE HOSE

FLOW AND PRESSURE TEST

- (1) Check the power steering belt to ensure it is in good condition and adjusted properly.
- (2) Connect pressure gauge hose from the Power Steering Analyzer to Tube 6844.
- (3) Connect Adapter 6826 to Power Steering Analyzer test valve end.
- (4) Disconnect the high pressure hose from the power steering pump.
 - (5) Connect the tube to the pump hose fitting.
- (6) Connect the power steering hose from the steering gear to the adapter.
 - (7) Open the test valve completely.
- (8) Start engine and let idle long enough to circulate power steering fluid through flow/pressure test gauge and to get air out of the fluid. Then shut off engine.
- (9) Check fluid level, add fluid as necessary. Start engine again and let idle.
 - (10) Check for air bubbles, Evacuate if necessary
- (11) Gauge should read below 862 kPa (125 psi), if above, inspect the hoses for restrictions and repair as necessary. The initial pressure reading should be in the range of 345-552 kPa (50-80 psi).
- (12) Increase the engine speed to 1500 RPM and read the flow meter. If the flow rate (GPM) is below specification, (refer to pump specification chart for GPM) the pump should be replaced.

CAUTION: The following test procedure involves testing maximum pump pressure output and flow control valve operation. Do not leave valve closed for more than three seconds as the pump could be damaged.

STEERING (Continued)

- (13) Close valve fully three times and record highest pressure indicated each time. All three readings must be above specifications and within 345 kPa (50 psi) of each other.
- Pressures above specifications but not within 345 kPa (50 psi) of each other, replace pump.
- Pressures within 345 kPa (50 psi) of each other but below specifications, replace pump.
- (14) Open the test valve and turn the steering wheel to the extreme left and right positions three times against the stops. Record the highest pressure reading at each position. Compare readings to the pump specifications chart. If pressures readings are not within 50 psi of each other, the gear is leaking internally and must be replaced.

CAUTION: Do not force the pump to operate against the stops for more than 2 to 3 seconds at a time because, pump damage will result.

PUMP SPECIFICATION

ENGINE	RELIEF PRESSURE ± 50	FLOW RATE (GPM) AT 1500 RPM
3.7L, 2.4L & 2.5L	10342 kPa (1450 psi)	2.4 - 2.8

COLUMN

TABLE OF CONTENTS

page

. 3	. •
COLUMN	INSTALLATION
DESCRIPTION5	
OPERATION - SERVICE PRECAUTIONS5	KEY-IN IGNITION SWITCH
REMOVAL5	DESCRIPTION10
INSTALLATION7	
SPECIFICATIONS	SWITCH10
TORQUE CHART8	
SPECIAL TOOLS	REMOVAL10
STEERING COLUMN8	INSTALLATION11
IGNITION SWITCH	INTERMEDIATE SHAFT
DESCRIPTION8	REMOVAL11
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - IGNITION	
SWITCH8	
REMOVAL	REMOVAL12
IGNITION SWITCH REMOVAL9	INSTALLATION12

COLUMN

DESCRIPTION

The standard non-tilt and tilt steering column has been designed to be serviced as an assembly. The column is connected to the steering gear with a one piece shaft. The upper half has a support bearing mounted to a bracket. The bracket mounts to the frame rail with two nuts. The shaft is serviceable. The key cylinder, switches, clock spring, trim shrouds and steering wheel are serviced separately.

OPERATION - SERVICE PRECAUTIONS

Safety goggles should be worn at all times when working on steering columns.

To service the steering wheel, switches or airbag, refer to Electrical - Restraints and follow all WARN-INGS and CAUTIONS.

WARNING: THE AIRBAG SYSTEM IS A SENSITIVE, COMPLEX ELECTRO-MECHANICAL UNIT. BEFORE ATTEMPTING TO DIAGNOSE, REMOVE OR INSTALL THE AIRBAG SYSTEM COMPONENTS YOU MUST FIRST DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE. THEN WAIT TWO

MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DIS-CHARGE. FAILURE TO DO SO COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL DEPLOYMENT OF THE AIRBAG AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY. THE FASTENERS, SCREWS, AND BOLTS, ORIGINALLY USED FOR THE AIRBAG COMPONENTS, HAVE SPECIAL COAT-INGS AND ARE SPECIFICALLY DESIGNED FOR THE AIRBAG SYSTEM. THEY MUST NEVER REPLACED WITH ANY SUBSTITUTES. ANYTIME A NEW FASTENER IS NEEDED, REPLACE WITH THE CORRECT FASTENERS PROVIDED IN THE SERVICE PACKAGE OR FASTENERS LISTED IN THE PARTS BOOKS.

page

REMOVAL

- (1) Position front wheels straight ahead.
- (2) Remove and isolate the negative ground cable from the battery.
- (3) Remove the airbag, (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/RESTRAINTS/DRIVER AIRBAG REMOVAL).

NOTE: If equipped with cruise control, disconnect clock spring harness from the cruise switch harness on the steering wheel.

COLUMN (Continued)

(4) Remove the steering wheel with an appropriate puller (Fig. 1) (Refer to 19 - STEERING/COLUMN/STEERING WHEEL - REMOVAL).

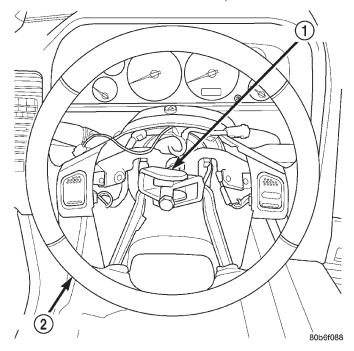


Fig. 1 Steering Wheel Puller

- 1 PULLER C-3894-A
- 2 STEERING WHEEL
- (5) Remove knee blocker cover and knee blocker, (Refer to 23 BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/KNEE BLOCKER REMOVAL). (Fig. 2)

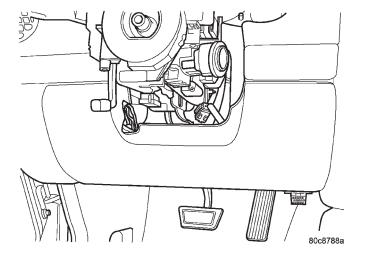


Fig. 2 KNEE BLOCKER

- (6) Remove screws from the lower column shroud (Fig. 3) and remove both the upper and lower shrouds.
 - (7) Turn ignition key to the on position.

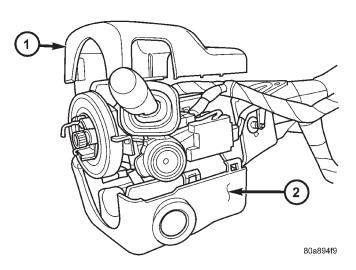


Fig. 3 SHROUD REMOVAL/INSTALL

- 1 Upper Shroud
- 2 Lower Shroud
- (8) If vehicle is equipped with automatic transmission, disconnect shifter interlock cable from the column.
- (9) Remove the steering coupler bolt and column mounting nuts and bolts (Fig. 4) then lower column off the mounting studs.

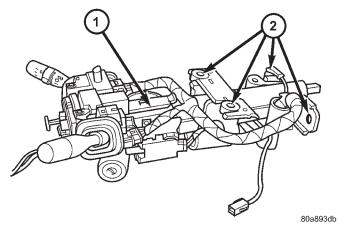


Fig. 4 STEERING COLUMN MOUNTING

- 1 Steering Column
- 2 Mounting Holes
- (10) Disconnect and remove the wiring harness from the column (Fig. 5).
- (11) Slide the shifter interlock cable from the tie straps.
 - (12) Remove column.
 - (13) Transfer the necessary parts if needed.
- (14) Remove clock spring (Fig. 6), switches, (SKIM if equipped) (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/RE-STRAINTS/CLOCKSPRING REMOVAL).

KJ — COLUMN 19 - 7

COLUMN (Continued)

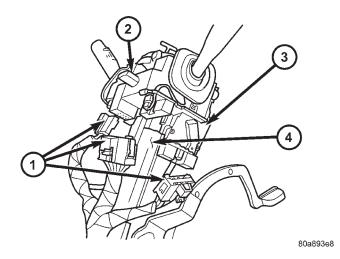


Fig. 5 WIRING HARNESS COLUMN

- 1 Column Wiring Harness
- 2 Multi-function Switch
- 3 Ignition Switch
- 4 Steering Column

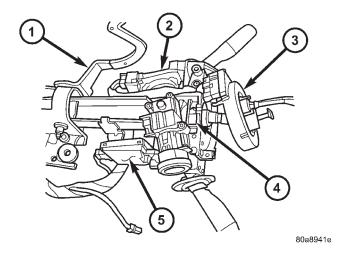


Fig. 6 CLOCK SPRING

- 1 Tilt Lever
- 2 Ignition Switch
- 3 Clockspring
- 4 Steering Column
- 5 SKIM

INSTALLATION

(1) Align and install column into the steering coupler.

- (2) Install column harness and connect harness to switches.
- (3) Reroute the shifter interlock cable through the tie straps.
 - (4) Install the column onto the mounting studs.
- (5) Install the two mounting nuts and the two mounting bolts all finger tight.

CAUTION: Lower nuts must be installed and tightened first then the upper nuts in order to prevent damage to the capsules.

- (6) Tighten the lower mounting nuts to 17 N·m (150 in. lbs.).
- (7) Tighten the upper mounting nuts to 17 $N \cdot m$ (150 in. lbs.).
- (8) Install the steering column coupler bolt and tighten to 49 N·m (36 ft. lbs.).
 - (9) Reconnect the shifter interlock cable.
- (10) Center the clock spring (if necessary) and install it on the column, (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/RESTRAINTS/CLOCKSPRING INSTALLATION).
- (11) Snap together the column shrouds and install the mounting screws.
- (12) Install the knee blocker and the knee blocker cover, (Refer to 23 BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/KNEE BLOCKER INSTALLATION).

(13)

NOTE: Do not reuse the old steering wheel bolt (a new bolt must be used)

NOTE: Be certain that the steering wheel mounting bolt is tightened to the proper torque specification to ensure proper clockspring operation.Install the steering wheel and tighten bolt to 54 N·m (40 ft. lbs.) (Refer to 19 - STEERING/COLUMN/STEERING WHEEL - INSTALLATION).

NOTE: If equipped with cruise control, connect clock spring harness to cruise switch harness on the steering wheel.

- (14) Install the airbag, (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/RESTRAINTS/DRIVER AIRBAG INSTALLATION).
 - (15) Install the negative battery terminal.

19 - 8 COLUMN —————

KJ

COLUMN (Continued)

SPECIFICATIONS

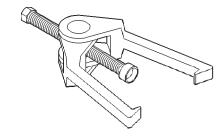
TOROUE CHART

TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS

DESCRIPTION	N⋅m	Ft. Lbs.	In. Lbs.
Tilt Steering Column Steering Wheel Bolt	54	40	_
Tilt Steering Column Mounting Bolts	17	_	150
Tilt Steering Column Coupler Bolt	49	36	_
Non-Tilt Steering Column Steering Wheel Bolt	54	40	_
Non-Tilt Steering Column Mounting Bolts	17	_	150
Non-Tilt Steering Column Coupler Bolt	49	36	_
Ignition Switch Screws	2	_	17

SPECIAL TOOLS

STEERING COLUMN



Puller C-3894-A

IGNITION SWITCH

DESCRIPTION

The electrical ignition switch is located on the steering column. It is used as the main on/off switching device for most electrical components. The mechanical key lock cylinder is used to engage/disengage the electrical ignition switch.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - IGNITION SWITCH

ELECTRICAL DIAGNOSIS

For ignition switch electrical schematics, Refer to the appropriate section for the component.

MECHANICAL DIAGNOSIS (KEY DIFFICULT TO ROTATE)

Vehicles equipped with an automatic transmission and a floor mounted shifter: a cable is used to connect the interlock device in the steering column assembly, to the transmission floor shift lever. This interlock system is used to lock the transmission shifter in the PARK position when the key lock cylinder is rotated to the LOCKED or ACCES-SORY position. If the ignition key is difficult to rotate to or from the LOCK or ACCESSORY position, it may not be the fault of the key cylinder or the steering column components. The brake transmission shift interlock cable may be out of adjustment. (Refer to 21 - TRANSMISSION/TRANSAXLE/AUTOMATIC - 30RH/GEAR SHIFT CABLE - ADJUSTMENTS). The interlock system within the steering column is not serviceable. If repair is necessary, the steering column assembly must be replaced. (Refer to 19 -STEERING/COLUMN - REMOVAL).

Vehicles equipped with a manual transmission and a floor mounted shifter: on certain models, a button is located on the steering column behind the ignition key lock cylinder. The button must be manually depressed to allow rotation of the ignition key lock cylinder to the LOCK or ACCESSORY position. If it is difficult to rotate the key to the LOCK or ACCESSORY position, the lever mechanism may be defective. This mechanism is not serviceable. If repair is necessary, the steering column assembly must be replaced.(Refer to 19 - STEERING/COL-UMN - REMOVAL).

IGNITION SWITCH (Continued)

REMOVAL

IGNITION SWITCH REMOVAL

The ignition key must be in the key cylinder for cylinder removal. The key cylinder must be removed first before removing ignition switch.

- (1) Remove lower steering column cover screws and remove cover.
- (2) Remove lock cylinder.(Refer to 19 STEERING/COLUMN/KEY/LOCK CYLINDER REMOVAL).
 - (3) Remove the multi-function switch.
- (4) Disconnect the electrical connector at the rear of the ignition switch.
- (5) Remove the ignition switch mounting screw (Fig. 7). Use tamper proof torx bit to remove the screw.

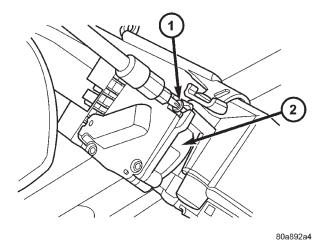


Fig. 7 IGNITION SWITCH MOUNTING SCREW

- 1 Tamper Proof Torx Screw
- 2 Ignition Switch

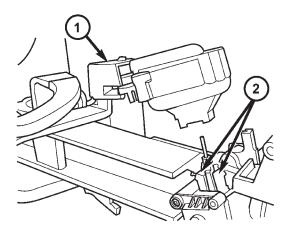
(6) Pull the ignition switch straight out to remove from the locking tabs (Fig. 8)

INSTALLATION

IGNITION SWITCH INSTALLATION

The ignition key must be in the key cylinder for cylinder installation. The key cylinder must be aligned with the ignition switch for installation.

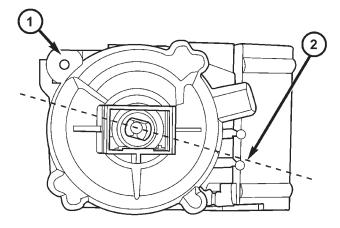
- (1) Before installing ignition switch, rotate the slot in the switch to the ON position (Fig. 9).
- (2) Connect the electrical connector to rear of ignition switch. Make sure that locking tab is fully seated into wiring connector.
- (3) Position the switch to the column and install tamper proof screw. Tighten screw to 2 $N \cdot m$ (17 in. lbs.).



80a89239

Fig. 8 IGNITION SWITCH TABS

- 1 Ignition Switch
- 2 Locking Tabs



80a898b0

Fig. 9 IGNITION SWITCH ON POSITION

- 1 Ignition Switch
- 2 Rotate to On Position
- (4) Install the lock cylinder (Refer to 19 STEER-ING/COLUMN/KEY/LOCK CYLINDER INSTALLATION).
- (5) Test the operation of the lock cylinder for smooth rotating.
 - (6) Install the multi-function switch.
 - (7) Install steering column lower cover.

KEY-IN IGNITION SWITCH

DESCRIPTION

The key-in ignition switch is integral to the ignition switch, which is mounted on the left side of the steering column, opposite the ignition lock cylinder. It closes a path to ground for the instrument cluster chime warning circuitry when the ignition key is inserted in the ignition lock cylinder and the driver door jamb switch is closed (driver door is open). The key-in ignition switch opens the ground path when the key is removed from the ignition lock cylinder.

The key-in ignition switch cannot be repaired and, if faulty or damaged, the entire ignition switch must be replaced. (Refer to 19 - STEERING/COLUMN/IGNITION SWITCH - REMOVAL).

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - KEY-IN IGNITION SWITCH

For circuit descriptions and diagrams, Refer to the appropriate sections on the individual components.

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIRBAGS, REFER TO ELECTRICAL - PASSIVE RESTRAINT SYSTEMS BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable. Remove the steering column shrouds. Unplug the key-in ignition switch wire harness connector from the ignition switch.
- (2) Check for continuity between the key-in switch sense circuit and the left front door jamb switch sense circuit terminals of the key-in ignition switch. There should be continuity with the key in the ignition lock cylinder, and no continuity with the key removed from the ignition lock cylinder. If OK, go to Step 3. If not OK, replace the faulty ignition switch assembly.
- (3) Check for continuity between the left front door jamb switch sense circuit cavity of the key-in ignition switch wire harness connector and a good ground. There should be continuity with the driver door open, and no continuity with the driver door closed. If OK, see the diagnosis for Instrument Cluster in this group. If not OK, repair the circuit to the driver door jamb switch as required.

LOCK CYLINDER

REMOVAL

The ignition key must be in the key cylinder for cylinder removal. The key cylinder must be removed first before removing ignition switch.

- (1) If equipped with an automatic transmission, place shifter in PARK position.
 - (2) Remove the lower shroud cover.
- (3) Remove the remote keyless entry (R.K.E.) mod-
 - (4) Remove the halo ring around the lock cylinder.
 - (5) Rotate key to ON position.
- (6) A release tang is located on bottom of key cylinder (Fig. 10).

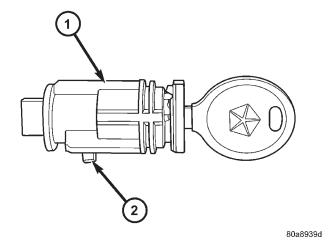


Fig. 10 LOCK CYLINDER RELEASE TANG

- 1 Lock Cylinder
- 2 Release Tang
- (7) Position a small screwdriver or pin punch into tang access hole on bottom of steering column (Fig. 11).
- (8) Push the pin punch up while pulling key cylinder from steering column.

KJ — COLUMN 19 - 11

LOCK CYLINDER (Continued)

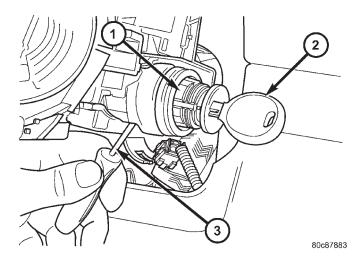


Fig. 11 LOCK CYLINDER RELEASE

- 1 LOCK CYLINDER
- 2 KEY
- 3 PIN PUNCH

INSTALLATION

The ignition key must be in the key cylinder for cylinder installation.

- (1) Install the lock cylinder into the housing using care to align the end of the lock cylinder with the ignition switch.
 - (2) Push the lock cylinder in until it clicks.
 - (3) Rotate the key to the lock position.
- (4) install the halo ring around the lock cylinder housing.
 - (5) Install the R.K.E. module.
 - (6) Install the lower shroud cover.

INTERMEDIATE SHAFT

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect the negative battery cable.
- (2) Remove knee blocker cover and knee blocker, (Refer to 23 BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/KNEE BLOCKER REMOVAL).
- (3) Lock the steering wheel with the tires in the straight ahead position.
 - (4) Remove the lower column pinch bolt (Fig. 12).
- (5) Lower the steering coupler shaft from the column.
- (6) Remove the intermediate shaft seal by pushing in the four tangs securing it to the panel (Fig. 12).
- (7) Remove the center support bearing bracket from the mount on the shock tower.
- (8) Remove the lower coupler pinch bolt at the steering gear (Fig. 12).
- (9) Remove the coupler at the steering gear (Fig. 12).

- (10) Remove the intermediate shaft from the vehicle (Fig. 12).
- (11) Remove the center support bracket from the steering shaft (if replacing the intermediate shaft).

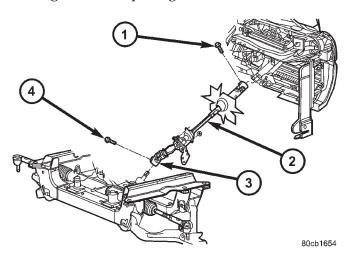


Fig. 12 STEERING COUPLER

- 1 PINCH BOLT
- 2 STEERING SHAFT
- 3 STEERING COUPLER
- 4 PINCH BOLT

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install the center support bracket to the steering shaft (if removed).
- (2) Install the intermediate shaft to the vehicle (Fig. 12).
- (3) Install the coupler at the steering gear (Fig. 12).
- (4) Install the lower coupler pinch bolt at the steering gear and tighten the bolt to 49 N·m (36 ft. lbs.) (Fig. 12).
- (5) Install the center support bearing bracket to the mounting holes on the shock tower.
- (6) Install the intermediate shaft seal by pushing it in securing the four tangs to the panel (Fig. 12).
 - (7) Install the steering coupler shaft to the column.
- (8) Install the lower column pinch bolt and tighten the bolt to 49 N·m (36 ft. lbs.) (Fig. 12).
 - (9) Unlock the steering wheel.
- (10) Install the knee blocker cover and knee blocker (Refer to 23 BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/KNEE BLOCKER INSTALLATION).
 - (11) Reconnect the negative battery cable.

19 - 12 COLUMN — KJ

STEERING WHEEL

REMOVAL

- (1) Disable and remove the drivers side airbag.(Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/RESTRAINTS/DRIVER AIRBAG REMOVAL).
- (2) Partially remove the steering wheel bolt and leave the bolt in the column.
- (3) Install puller C-3894–A or equivalent using the top of the bolt to push on. (Fig. 13)

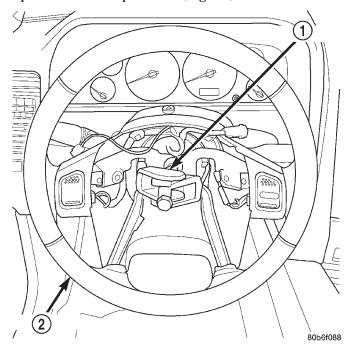


Fig. 13 Steering Wheel Puller

- 1 PULLER C-3894-A
- 2 STEERING WHEEL
- (4) Remove the steering wheel.

INSTALLATION

NOTE: Do not reuse the old steering wheel bolt (a new bolt must be used)

(1) Install steering wheel to the column

NOTE: Be certain that the steering wheel mounting bolt is tightened to the proper torque specification to ensure proper clockspring operation.

- (2) Install the new steering wheel bolt. Tighten the bolt to $54~\mathrm{N\cdot m}$ (40 ft. lbs.).
- (3) Install the drivers side air bag. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/RESTRAINTS/DRIVER AIRBAG INSTALLATION).

KJ — GEAR 19 - 13

GEAR

TABLE OF CONTENTS

page	page
GEAR	INSTALLATION - 2WD
DESCRIPTION	SPECIFICATIONS TORQUE CHART15
REMOVAL	SPECIAL TOOLS
	OUTER TIE ROD END REMOVAL TOOL15
REMOVAL - 2WD	
INSTALLATION AND	
INSTALLATION - 4WD14	

GEAR

DESCRIPTION

A rack and pinion steering gear (Fig. 1) is made up of two main components, the pinon shaft and the rack. The gear cannot be adjusted or internally serviced. If a malfunction or a fluid leak occurs, the gear must be replaced as an assembly.

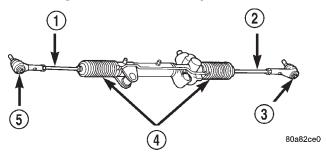


Fig. 1 Rack & Pinion Steering Gear

- 1 TIE ROD INNER
- 2 TIE ROD INNER
- 3 TIE ROD END OUTER LH
- 4 BOOTS
- 5 TIE ROD END OUTER RH

OPERATION

The steering column intermediate shaft is attached to the gear pinion. The rotation of the pinion moves the gear rack from side-to-side. This lateral action of the rack pushes and pulls the tie rods, which are connected to the steering knuckles to change the direction of the front wheels.

REMOVAL

REMOVAL - 4WD

- (1) Siphon the power steering fluid from the power steering reservoir.
- (2) Lock the steering wheel to prevent spinning of the clockspring.
 - (3) Raise and support the vehicle.
- (4) Remove the skid plate from under the front end to gain access to the gear (Refer to 13 FRAME & BUMPERS/FRAME/FRONT SKID PLATE REMOVAL).
 - (5) Remove the front tire and wheel assemblies.

NOTE: Mark the alignment adjusting cams for easier installation.

- (6) Remove the lower control arms. (Refer to 2 SUSPENSION/FRONT/LOWER CONTROL ARM REMOVAL).
- (7) Remove the front axle. (Refer to 3 DIFFER-ENTIAL & DRIVELINE/FRONT AXLE REMOV-AL).
 - (8) Remove the tie rod end nuts.
- (9) Separate tie rod ends from the knuckles with Puller C-3894-A.
- (10) Remove the intermediate shaft lower coupler bolt and slide the coupler off the gear (Fig. 2).
- (11) Remove power steering pressure hose bracket (Fig. 3).
- (12) Remove the power steering lines from the gear (Fig. 2).
- (13) Remove the mounting bolts from the gear to the front cradle (Fig. 3).
 - (14) Remove the steering gear from the vehicle.

19 - 14 GEAR ------KJ

GEAR (Continued)

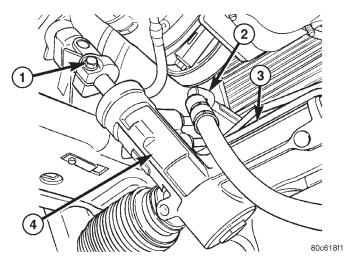


Fig. 2 COUPLER BOLT

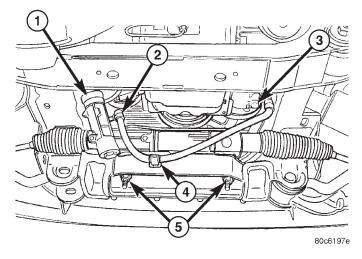


Fig. 3 RACK & PINION

REMOVAL - 2WD

- (1) Siphon the power steering fluid from the power steering reservoir.
- (2) Lock the steering wheel to prevent spinning of the clockspring.
 - (3) Raise and support the vehicle.
- (4) Remove the skid plate from under the front end to gain access to the gear(Refer to 13 FRAME & BUMPERS/FRAME/FRONT SKID PLATE REMOVAL).
 - (5) Remove the tire and wheel assembly.

NOTE: Mark the alignment adjusting cams and tie rod end jam nuts on the steering gear for easier installation.

- (6) Remove the tie rod end nuts.
- (7) Separate tie rod ends from the knuckles with Puller C-3894-A.
- (8) Remove the lower intermediate shaft coupler bolt and slide the coupler off the gear (Fig. 2).

- (9) Remove power steering pressure hose bracket (Fig. 3).
- (10) Remove the power steering lines from the gear (Fig. 2).
- (11) Remove the mounting bolts from the gear to the front cradle (Fig. 3).
 - (12) Remove the steering gear from the vehicle.

INSTALLATION

INSTALLATION - 4WD

- (1) Transfer the tie rod ends to the new steering gear (if needed).
 - (2) Install the steering gear to the vehicle.
- (3) Install the gear mounting bolts to the front cradle. (Fig. 3). Tighten the gear mounting bolts to 162 N·m (120 ft.lbs.)
- (4) Install the power steering lines to the gear (Fig. 2).
- (5) Install the power steering pressure hose bracket (Fig. 3).
- (6) Install the lower coupler bolt and slide the coupler on to the gear (Fig. 2).
- (7) Install the tie rod end to the knuckle and tighten the nuts.
- (8) Install the front axle. (Refer to 3 DIFFERENTIAL & DRIVELINE/FRONT AXLE INSTALLATION).
- (9) Install the lower control arms. (Refer to 2 SUSPENSION/FRONT/LOWER CONTROL ARM INSTALLATION).
- (10) Install the tire and wheel assembly. (Refer to 22 TIRES/WHEELS/WHEELS STANDARD PROCEDURE).
- (11) Install the skid plate (Refer to 13 FRAME & BUMPERS/FRAME/FRONT SKID PLATE INSTALLATION).
 - (12) Lower the vehicle.
 - (13) Unlock the steering wheel.
- (14) Fill the power steering fluid (Refer to 19 STEERING/PUMP STANDARD PROCEDURE).
- (15) Reset the toe and center the steering wheel (Refer to 2 SUSPENSION/WHEEL ALIGNMENT STANDARD PROCEDURE).

INSTALLATION - 2WD

- (1) Transfer the outer tie rod ends to the new steering gear (if needed).
 - (2) Install the steering gear to the vehicle.
- (3) Install the gear mounting bolts to the front cradle. (Fig. 3). Tighten the gear mounting bolts to 162 N·m (120 ft.lbs.)
- (4) Install the power steering lines to the gear (Fig. 2).

GEAR (Continued)

- (5) Install the power steering pressure hose bracket (Fig. 3).
- (6) Install the lower coupler bolt and slide the coupler on to the gear (Fig. 2).
- (7) Install the tie rod end to the knuckle and tighten the nuts.
- (8) Install the tire and wheel assembly. (Refer to 22 TIRES/WHEELS/WHEELS STANDARD PROCEDURE).
- (9) Install the skid plate(Refer to 13 FRAME & BUMPERS/FRAME/FRONT SKID PLATE INSTALLATION).

- (10) Lower the vehicle.
- (11) Unlock the steering wheel.
- (12) Fill the power steering fluid (Refer to 19 STEERING/PUMP STANDARD PROCEDURE).
- (13) Reset the toe and center the steering wheel (Refer to 2 SUSPENSION/WHEEL ALIGNMENT STANDARD PROCEDURE).

SPECIFICATIONS

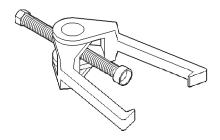
TORQUE CHART

TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS

DESCRIPTION	N-m	Ft. Lbs.	In. Lbs.
Rack and Pinion Steering Gear Gear to Frame Bolts	162	120	_
Rack and Pinion Steering Gear Intermediate Shaft Bolt	49	36	_
Tie Rod End Knuckle Nut	108	80	_
Tie Rod End Jam Nut	75	55	_
Power Steering Line Pressure Line	35	25	_
Power Steering Line Return Line	35	25	_

SPECIAL TOOLS

OUTER TIE ROD END REMOVAL TOOL



Puller C-3894-A

19 - 16 LINKAGE -

LINKAGE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

page	page
INKAGE STANDARD PROCEDURE - STEERING LINKAGE16	TIE ROD END REMOVAL

LINKAGE

STANDARD PROCEDURE - STEERING LINKAGE

The tie rod end and ball stud seals should be inspected during all oil changes. If a seal is damaged, replace the tie rod.

CAUTION: If any steering components are replaced or serviced an alignment must be performed, to ensure the vehicle meets all alignment specifications.

TIE ROD END

RFMOVAL

- (1) Raise and support the vehicle.
- (2) Remove the tire and wheel assembly.

NOTE: Mark the tie rod end jam nuts on the steering gear for easier installation.

- (3) Loosen the tie rod end jam nut (Fig. 1).
- (4) Remove the tie rod end nut (Fig. 1).
- (5) Seperate the tie rod end from the knuckle using tool C3894A.

NOTE: Count the number of turns when removing.

(6) Remove the tie rod end from the rack (Fig. 1).

INSTALLATION

(1) Install the tie rod end to the rack to the exact number of turns that it was removed (Fig. 1).

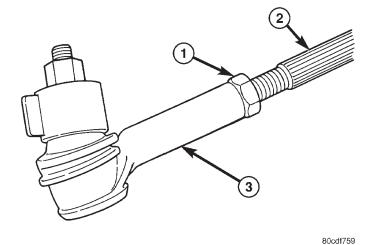


Fig. 1 TIE ROD END

- 1 JAM NUT
- 2 TIE ROD INNER
- 3 TIE ROD END OUTER
- (2) Install the tie rod end to the knuckle. Tighten the nut to 108 N·m (80 ft.lbs).
- (3) Tighten the jam nut to 76 N·m (55 ft.lbs). (Fig. 1).
- (4) Install the tire and wheel assembly. (Refer to 22 - TIRES/WHEELS/WHEELS - STANDARD PRO-CEDURE).
- (5) Reset the toe and center the steering wheel (Refer to 2 - SUSPENSION/WHEEL ALIGNMENT -STANDARD PROCEDURE).

PUMP

TABLE OF CONTENTS

2000

page	page
PUMP	REMOVAL - RETURN HOSE (RESERVOIR
DESCRIPTION17	TO THE COOLER)
OPERATION	INSTALLATION
STANDARD PROCEDURE - POWER	INSTALLATION - PRESSURE HOSE21
STEERING PUMP - INITIAL OPERATION 18	INSTALLATION - RETURN HOSE (GEAR TO
REMOVAL	THE COOLER)22
REMOVAL - 3.7L	INSTALLATION - RETURN HOSE
REMOVAL - 2.4L	(RESERVOIR TO THE COOLER)
INSTALLATION	POWER STEERING PRESSURE SWITCH
INSTALLATION - 3.7L19	DESCRIPTION22
INSTALLATION - 2.4L19	OPERATION
SPECIFICATIONS	REMOVAL22
TORQUE CHART19	INSTALLATION22
SPECIAL TOOLS	PULLEY
POWER STEERING PUMP20	REMOVAL23
FLUID COOLER	INSTALLATION23
DESCRIPTION20	RESERVOIR
OPERATION20	REMOVAL
REMOVAL20	REMOVAL - 3.7L
INSTALLATION	REMOVAL - 2.4L
HOSES	INSTALLATION
REMOVAL	INSTALLATION - 3.7L
REMOVAL - PRESSURE HOSE	INSTALLATION - 2.4L
REMOVAL - RETURN HOSE (GEAR TO THE	
COOLER)21	

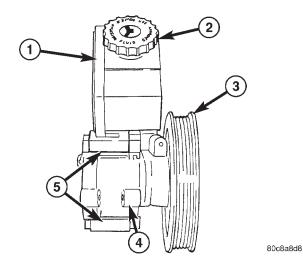
PUMP

DESCRIPTION

Hydraulic pressure for the power steering system is provided by a belt driven power steering pump (Fig. 1). The pump shaft has a pressed-on high strength plastic drive pulley that is belt driven by the crankshaft pulley. The integral reservoir used on the 3.7L only is attached to the pump body with spring clips (Fig. 1). The 2.4L uses a remote fluid reservoir (Fig. 2). The power steering pump is connected to the steering gear by the pressure and return hoses.

OPERATION

The power steering pump is a constant flow rate and displacement, vane-type pump. The pump internal parts operate submerged in fluid. The flow control orifice is part of the high pressure line fitting. The pressure relief valve inside the flow control valve limits the pump pressure.



nage

Fig. 1 POWER STEERING PUMP ASSEMBLY

- 1 RESERVOIR
- 2 CAP
- 3 PULLEY
- 4 PUMP BODY
- 5 RESERVOIR RETAINING CLIPS

PUMP (Continued)

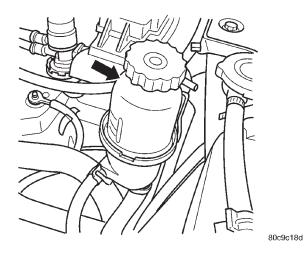


Fig. 2 FLUID RESERVOIR - 2.4L

NOTE: Power steering pumps have different pressure rates and are not interchangeable with other pumps.

STANDARD PROCEDURE - POWER STEERING PUMP - INITIAL OPERATION

WARNING: THE FLUID LEVEL SHOULD BE CHECKED WITH ENGINE OFF TO PREVENT INJURY FROM MOVING COMPONENTS.

CAUTION: Use MOPAR Power Steering Fluid or equivalent. Do not use automatic transmission fluid and do not overfill.

Wipe filler cap clean, then check the fluid level. The dipstick should indicate **COLD** when the fluid is at normal ambient temperature.

- (1) Fill the pump fluid reservoir to the proper level and let the fluid settle for at least two minutes.
 - (2) Raise the front wheels off the ground.
- (3) Slowly turn the steering wheel right and left, lightly contacting the wheel stops at least 20 times.
 - (4) Check the fluid level add if necessary.
- (5) Lower the vehicle, start the engine and turn the steering wheel slowly from lock to lock.
- (6) Stop the engine and check the fluid level and refill as required.

CAUTION: Do not run a vehicle with foamy fluid for an extended period. This may cause pump damage.

- (7) If the fluid is extremely foamy or milky looking, allow the vehicle to stand a few minutes and repeat the procedure.
- (8) Add fluid if necessary. Repeat the above procedure until the fluid level remains constant after running the engine.

REMOVAL

REMOVAL - 3.7L

- (1) Siphon out as much power steering fluid as possible.
- (2) Remove the radiator cross member (Refer to 23 BODY/EXTERIOR/RADIATOR CROSSMEMBER REMOVAL).
- (3) Remove the engine cooling fan (Refer to 7 COOLING/ENGINE/RADIATOR FAN REMOVAL).
 - (4) Remove the fan shroud
- (5) Remove the serpentine drive belt (Refer to 7 COOLING/ACCESSORY DRIVE/DRIVE BELTS REMOVAL).
- (6) Remove the power steering high pressure hose at the pump.
 - (7) Remove the return hose at the pump.
- (8) Remove the three bolts securing the pump to the bracket thru the holes in the pulley. (Fig. 3)
 - (9) Remove the pump from the vehicle.

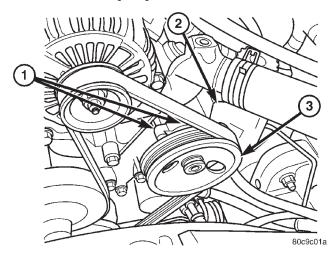


Fig. 3 POWER STEERING PUMP - 3.7L

- 1 MOUNTING BOLTS
- 2 RESERVOIR
- 3 STEEL PULLEY

REMOVAL - 2.4L

CAUTION: On vehicles equipped with the 2.4L, Do not reuse the old power steering pump pulley it is not intended for reuse. A new pulley must be installed if removed.

- (1) Siphon out as much power steering fluid as possible.
 - (2) Remove the serpentine drive belt.
- (3) Remove the power steering high pressure hose at the pump using care not to remove the flow control valve.
 - (4) Remove the return hose at the pump.

PUMP (Continued)

- (5) Remove the two nuts securing the wire loom behind the pump bracket.
- (6) Remove the three bolts securing the pump to the bracket thru the holes in the pulley. (Fig. 4)
 - (7) Remove the pump from the vehicle.

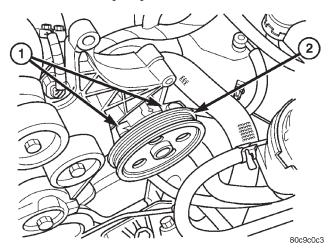


Fig. 4 POWER STEERING PUMP - 2.4L

- 1 MOUNTING BOLTS
- 2 PULLEY

INSTALLATION

INSTALLATION - 3.7L

(1) Install the pump to the vehicle.

- (2) Install the three bolts securing the pump to the engine. (Fig. 3) Tighten the bolts to $47 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m}$ (35 ft.lbs.).
 - (3) Install the power steering hoses.
- (4) Install the serpentine belt (Refer to 7 COOL-ING/ACCESSORY DRIVE/DRIVE BELTS INSTALLATION).
 - (5) Install the fan shroud
- (6) Install the engine cooling fan (Refer to 7 COOLING/ENGINE/RADIATOR FAN INSTALLATION).
- (7) Install the radiator crossmember (Refer to 23 BODY/EXTERIOR/RADIATOR CROSSMEMBER INSTALLATION).
- (8) Refill the power steering fluid and check for leaks (Refer to 19 STEERING/PUMP STANDARD PROCEDURE).

INSTALLATION - 2.4L

- (1) Install the pump to the vehicle.
- (2) Install the three bolts securing the pump to the engine. (Fig. 4) Tighten the bolts to $47~\mathrm{N\cdot m}$ (35 ft.lbs.).
- (3) Install the two nuts securing the wire loom to the pump bracket.
- (4) Install the power steering pressure and supply hoses.
- (5) Install the serpentine belt (Refer to 7 COOLING/ACCESSORY DRIVE/DRIVE BELTS INSTALLATION).
- (6) Refill the power steering fluid and check for leaks (Refer to 19 STEERING/PUMP STANDARD PROCEDURE).

SPECIFICATIONS

TOROUE CHART

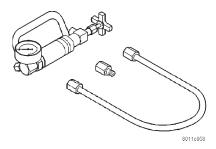
TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS

DESCRIPTION	N⋅m	Ft. Lbs.	In. Lbs.
Power Steering Pump Bracket to Pump	28	21	_
Power Steering Pump Bracket to Engine	47	35	_
Power Steering Pump Flow Control Valve	75	55	_
Power Steering Pump Pressure Line	28	21	_
Power Steering Pump Pressure Line Bracket	12	9	105

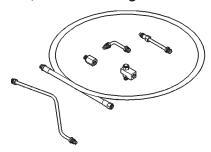
PUMP (Continued)

SPECIAL TOOLS

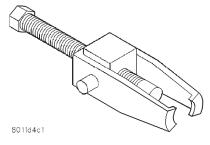
POWER STEERING PUMP



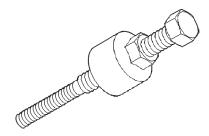
Analyzer Set, Power Steering Flow/Pressure 6815



Adapters, Power Steering Flow/Pressure Tester 6893



Puller C-4333



Installer, Power Steering Pulley C-4063B

FLUID COOLER

DESCRIPTION

The power steering fluid cooler is located at the front of the vehicle. It is mounted to the radiator lower support just forward of the air-conditioning condenser and just rearward of the front fascia. The cooler is positioned so it is in the air flow through the front fascia of the vehicle (Fig. 5)

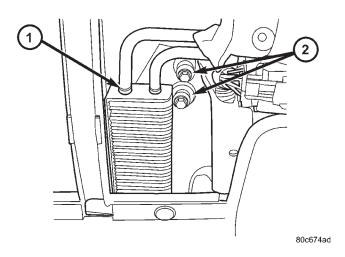


Fig. 5 FLUID COOLER

- 1 FLUID COOLER
- 2 MOUNTING BOLTS

OPERATION

The purpose of the power steering fluid cooler is to keep the temperature of the power steering system fluid from rising to a level that would affect the performance of the power steering system.

The cooler used on this vehicle is referred to as a fluid-to-air type cooler. This means that the air flow across the fin/tubes of the cooler is used to extract the heat from the cooler which it has absorbed from the power steering fluid flowing through it. The cooler is placed in series with the power steering fluid return line, between the steering gear and the power steering fluid reservoir. This lowers the temperature of the power steering fluid prior to it entering the power steering fluid reservoir where it is resupplied to the power steering pump.

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the return line at the gear.
- (2) Remove the return line at the reservoir.
- (3) Remove the grille (Refer to 23 BODY/EXTE-RIOR/GRILLE REMOVAL).
 - (4) Remove the two cooler mounting bolts. (Fig. 5)
 - (5) Remove the cooler from the vehicle.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install the cooler to the vehicle.
- (2) Install the two cooler mounting bolts. (Fig. 5).
- (3) Install the grille (Refer to 23 BODY/EXTERI-OR/GRILLE INSTALLATION).
 - (4) Install the return line at the reservoir.
 - (5) Install the return line at the gear.
- (6) Refill the power steering fluid and check for leaks (Refer to 19 STEERING/PUMP STANDARD PROCEDURE).

KJ — PUMP 19 - 21

HOSES

REMOVAL

REMOVAL - PRESSURE HOSE

- (1) Siphon the power steering fluid from the reservoir.
- (2) Remove the radiator crossmember (Refer to 23 BODY/EXTERIOR/RADIATOR CROSSMEMBER REMOVAL).
- (3) Remove the fan (Refer to 7 COOLING/EN-GINE/RADIATOR FAN REMOVAL).
 - (4) Remove the fan shroud.
- (5) Remove the serpentine belt (Refer to 7 COOL-ING/ACCESSORY DRIVE/DRIVE BELTS REMOV-AL).
 - (6) Remove the pressure hose at the pump.
- (7) Disconnect the pressure switch electrical connector from the pressure hose.
 - (8) Remove the pressure hose from the gear.
- (9) Remove the pressure hose mounting bracket bolts from behind the headlamp assembly. (Fig. 6)
- (10) Remove the pressure hose from the vehicle and transfer power steering pressure switch if necessary.

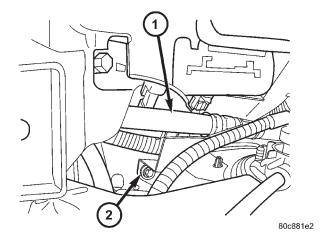


Fig. 6 MOUNTING BRACKET

- 1 HIGH PRESSURE POWER STEERING HOSE
- 2 MOUNTING BRACKET

REMOVAL - RETURN HOSE (GEAR TO THE COOLER)

- (1) Siphon the power steering fluid from the reservoir.
- (2) Remove the radiator crossmember (Refer to 23 BODY/EXTERIOR/RADIATOR CROSSMEMBER REMOVAL).
- (3) Remove the fan (Refer to 7 COOLING/ENGINE/RADIATOR FAN REMOVAL).

- (4) Remove the fan shroud.
- (5) Remove the serpentine belt (Refer to 7 COOL-ING/ACCESSORY DRIVE/DRIVE BELTS REMOV-AL).
 - (6) Remove the return hose from the gear.
 - (7) Remove the return hose at the cooler.
- (8) Remove the return hose mounting bracket bolts from the front cradle. (Fig. 7)
 - (9) Remove the return hose from the vehicle.

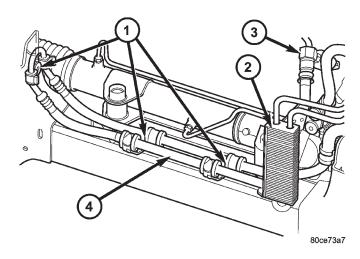


Fig. 7 RETURN HOSE TO COOLER

- 1 MOUNTING BRACKETS
- 2 FLUID COOLER
- 3 PRESSURE SWITCH
- 4 RETURN HOSE

REMOVAL - RETURN HOSE (RESERVOIR TO THE COOLER)

- (1) Siphon the power steering fluid from the reservoir.
- (2) Remove the return hose from the pump reservoir.
 - (3) Remove the return hose at the cooler.
 - (4) Remove the return hose from the vehicle.

INSTALLATION

INSTALLATION - PRESSURE HOSE

- (1) Install the pressure hose to the vehicle. (Fig. 8)
- (2) Install the pressure hose mounting bracket bolts behind the headlamp assembly. Tighten to to 12 $N{\cdot}m$ (9 ft.lbs.).
- (3) Install the pressure hose to the gear. Tighten the hose to 28 N·m (21 ft.lbs.).
 - (4) Install the pressure switch electrical connector.
- (5) Install the pressure hose at the pump. Tighten the hose to 28 N·m (21 ft.lbs.).

HOSES (Continued)

- (6) Install the serpentine belt (Refer to 7 COOL-ING/ACCESSORY DRIVE/DRIVE BELTS INSTALLATION).
 - (7) Install the fan shroud.
- (8) Install the fan (Refer to 7 COOLING/ENGINE/RADIATOR FAN INSTALLATION).
- (9) Install the radiator crossmember (Refer to 23 BODY/EXTERIOR/RADIATOR CROSSMEMBER INSTALLATION).
- (10) Refill the power steering fluid (Refer to 19 STEERING/PUMP STANDARD PROCEDURE).

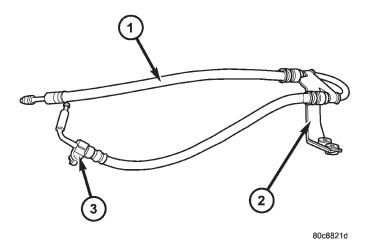


Fig. 8 HIGH PRESSURE HOSE ASSEMBLY

- 1 HIGH PRESSURE POWER STEERING HOSE
- 2 MOUNTING BRACKET
- 3 POWER STEERING PRESURE SWITCH

INSTALLATION - RETURN HOSE (GEAR TO THE COOLER)

- (1) Install the return hose to the vehicle. (Fig. 7)
- (2) Install the return hose mounting bracket bolts to the front cradle.
 - (3) Install the return hose at the cooler.
- (4) Install the return hose at the gear $28 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m}$ (21 ft.lbs.).
- (5) Install the serpentine belt (Refer to 7 COOLING/ACCESSORY DRIVE/DRIVE BELTS INSTALLATION).
 - (6) Install the fan shroud.
- (7) Install the fan (Refer to 7 COOLING/ENGINE/RADIATOR FAN INSTALLATION).
- (8) Install the radiator crossmember (Refer to 23 BODY/EXTERIOR/RADIATOR CROSSMEMBER INSTALLATION).
- (9) Refill the power steering fluid (Refer to 19 STEERING/PUMP STANDARD PROCEDURE).

INSTALLATION - RETURN HOSE (RESERVOIR TO THE COOLER)

- (1) Install the return hose to the vehicle.
- (2) Install the return hose to the pump reservoir.
- (3) Install the return hose at the cooler.
- (4) Refill the power steering fluid (Refer to 19 STEERING/PUMP STANDARD PROCEDURE).

POWER STEERING PRESSURE SWITCH

DESCRIPTION

A pressure sensing switch is used in the power steering system. It is mounted on the high-pressure steering hose. This switch will be used with both 2.4L and 3.7L engines.

OPERATION

The switch is used on both the 2.4L 4-cylinder and 3.7L V-6 engines.

The power steering pressure switch provides an input to the Powertrain Control Module (PCM). This input is provided during periods of high steering pump load and low engine rpm; such as during parking maneuvers. The PCM increases the idle speed through the Idle Air Control (IAC) motor. This is done to prevent the engine from stalling under the increased load.

When steering pump pressure exceeds 3275 kPa \pm 690 kPa (475 psi \pm 100 psi), the Normally Closed (NC) switch will open and the PCM will increase the engine idle speed. This will prevent the engine from stalling.

When pump pressure drops to approximately 1379 kPa (200 psi), the switch circuit will re-close and engine idle speed will return to its previous setting.

REMOVAL

The power steering pressure switch is installed in the power steering high-pressure hose (Fig. 9).

- (1) Remove the high pressure power steering hose(Refer to 19 STEERING/PUMP/HOSES REMOVAL).
- (2) Disconnect electrical connector from power steering pressure switch.
- (3) Place a small container or shop towel beneath switch to collect any excess fluid.
- (4) Remove switch. Use back-up wrench on power steering line to prevent line bending.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install power steering switch into power steering line. (Fig. 9)
 - (2) Tighten to 9.6 N·m (85 in. lbs.) torque.

POWER STEERING PRESSURE SWITCH (Continued)

- (3) Install the high pressure power steering hose (Refer to 19 STEERING/PUMP/HOSES INSTALLATION).
 - (4) Connect electrical connector to switch.
- (5) Check power steering fluid and add as necessary (Refer to 19 STEERING/PUMP STANDARD PROCEDURE).
- (6) Start engine and again check power steering fluid. Add fluid if necessary.

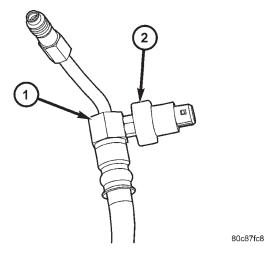


Fig. 9 POWER STEERING PRESSURE SWITCH

- 1 HIGH PRESSURE POWER STEERING HOSE
- 2 O-RING
- 3 POWER STEERING PRESSURE SWITCH

PULLEY

REMOVAL

CAUTION: On vehicles equipped with the 2.4L, Do not reuse the old power steering pump pulley it is not intended for reuse. A new pulley must be installed if removed.

- (1) Remove pump assembly. (Refer to 19 STEER-ING/PUMP REMOVAL).
- (2) Remove pulley from pump with Puller C-4333 or equivalent puller (Fig. 10).

INSTALLATION

NOTE: The pulley is marked front for installation.

- (1) Replace pulley if bent, cracked, or loose.
- (2) Install pulley on pump with Installer C-4063-B or equivalent installer (Fig. 11). The pulley must be flush with the end of the shaft. Ensure the tool and pulley are aligned with the pump shaft.
- (3) Install pump assembly. (Refer to 19 STEER-ING/PUMP INSTALLATION)

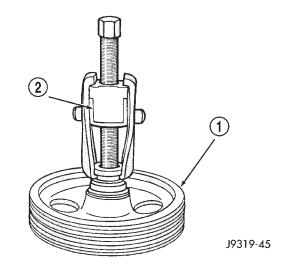


Fig. 10 Pulley Removal

- 1 POWER STEERING PUMP DRIVE PULLEY
- 2 SPECIAL TOOL C-4333

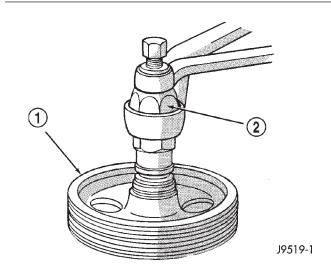


Fig. 11 Pulley Installation

- 1 POWER STEERING PUMP DRIVE PULLEY
- 2 SPECIAL TOOL C-4063-B
- (4) With Serpentine Belt, run engine until warm (5 min.) and note any belt chirp. If chirp exists, move pulley outward approximately 0.5 mm (0.020 in.). If noise increases, press on 1.0 mm (0.040 in.). Be careful that pulley does not contact mounting bolts.

19 - 24 PUMP — KJ

RESERVOIR

REMOVAL

REMOVAL - 3.7L

- (1) Remove the power steering pump. (Refer to 19 STEERING/PUMP REMOVAL).
 - (2) Secure the pump in a holding fixture.
- (3) Remove the retaining clips by prying the lock tab upwards and tap the retaining clips off the pump body. (Fig. 12)
 - (4) Remove the reservoir from the pump body.

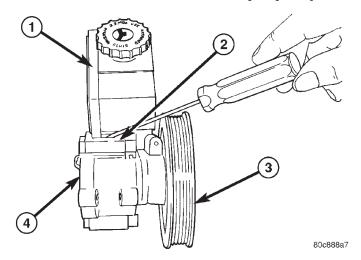


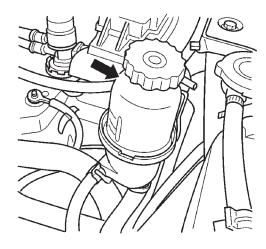
Fig. 12 FLUID RESERVOIR

- 1 FLUID RESERVOIR
- 2 RETAINING CLIP
- 3 PULLEY
- 4 PUMP BODY

REMOVAL - 2.4L

- (1) Siphon out as much power steering fluid as possible.
 - (2) Remove the power steering hoses.

- (3) Remove the bolt securing the reservoir to the mounting bracket. (Fig. 13)
 - (4) Remove the reservoir.



80c9c18d

Fig. 13 FLUID RESERVOIR - 2.4L

INSTALLATION

INSTALLATION - 3.7L

- (1) Install the reservoir to the pump body.
- (2) Install the retaining clips to the pump and reservoir.
- (3) Install the pump to the engine. (Refer to 19 STEERING/PUMP INSTALLATION).
- (4) Refill the power steering fluid and check for leaks (Refer to 19 STEERING/PUMP STANDARD PROCEDURE).

INSTALLATION - 2.4L

- (1) Install the reservoir to the mounting bracket.
- (2) Install and tighten the bolt to
- (3) Install the hoses.
- (4) Refill the power steering fluid and check for leaks (Refer to 19 STEERING/PUMP STANDARD PROCEDURE). (Fig. 13)

TIRES/WHEELS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

page

TIRES/WHEELS	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - TIRE NOISE
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - TIRES AND	OR VIBRATION
WHEEL RUNOUT1	
STANDARD PROCEDURE	LEAKS8
	CLEANING
	SPECIFICATIONS8
MOUNTING	
STANDARD PROCEDURE - WHEEL	REMOVAL8
BALANCING4	
TIRES	WHEELS
DESCRIPTION	DESCRIPTION9
DESCRIPTION - TIRES	
DESCRIPTION - RADIAL-PLY TIRES6	
DESCRIPTION - SPARE TIRE	STANDARD PROCEDURE - WHEEL
&TEMPORARY6	
DESCRIPTION - REPLACEMENT TIRES 7	
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	MOUNTING
	SPECIFICATIONS
	SPECIFICATION11
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - TREAD WEAR	
INDICATORS	
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - TIRE WEAR	INSTALLATION11
PATTERNS 8	

TIRES/WHEELS

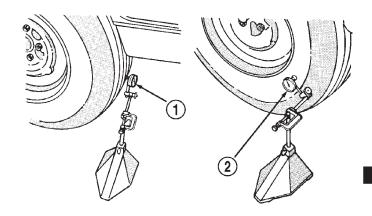
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - TIRES AND WHEEL RUNOUT

Radial runout is the difference between the high and low points on the tire or wheel (Fig. 1).

Lateral runout is the **wobble** of the tire or wheel. Radial runout of more than 1.5 mm (.060 inch) measured at the center line of the tread may cause the vehicle to shake.

Lateral runout of more than 2.0 mm (.080 inch) measured near the shoulder of the tire may cause the vehicle to shake.

Sometimes radial runout can be reduced. Relocate the wheel and tire assembly on the mounting studs (See Method 1). If this does not reduce runout to an acceptable level, the tire can be rotated on the wheel. (See Method 2).



J9022-4

page

Fig. 1 Checking Tire/Wheel/Hub Runout

- 1 RADIAL RUNOUT
- 2 LATERAL RUNOUT

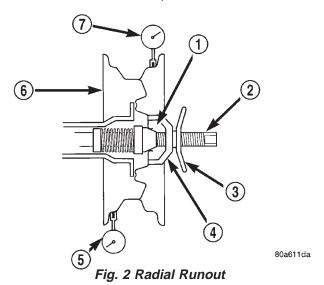
METHOD 1 (RELOCATE WHEEL ON HUB)

- (1) Drive vehicle a short distance to eliminate tire flat spotting from a parked position.
- (2) Check wheel bearings and adjust if adjustable or replace if necessary.
 - (3) Check the wheel mounting surface.
- (4) Relocate wheel on the mounting, two studs over from the original position.
- (5) Tighten wheel nuts until all are properly torqued, to eliminate brake distortion.
- (6) Check radial runout. If still excessive, mark tire sidewall, wheel, and stud at point of maximum runout and proceed to Method 2.

METHOD 2 (RELOCATE TIRE ON WHEEL)

NOTE: Rotating the tire on wheel is particularly effective when there is runout in both tire and wheel.

- (1) Remove tire from wheel and mount wheel on service dynamic balance machine.
- (2) Check wheel radial runout (Fig. 2) and lateral runout (Fig. 3).
- STEEL WHEELS: Radial runout 0.024 in., Lateral runout 0.030 in. (average)
- ALUMINUM WHEELS: Radial runout 0.014 in., Lateral runout 0.020 in. (average)
- (3) If point of greatest wheel lateral runout is near original chalk mark, remount tire 180 degrees. Recheck runout, (Refer to 22 TIRES/WHEELS STANDARD PROCEDURE).



- 1 MOUNTING CONE
- 2 SPINDLE SHAFT
- 3 WING NUT
- 4 PLASTIC CUP
- 5 DIAL INDICATOR
- 6 WHEEL
- 7 DIAL INDICATOR

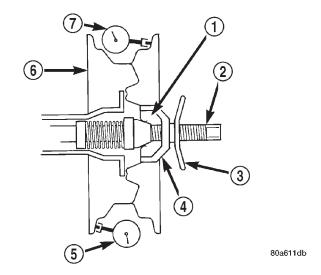


Fig. 3 Lateral Runout

- 1 MOUNTING CONE
- 2 SPINDLE SHAFT
- 3 WING NUT
- 4 PLASTIC CUP
- 5 DIAL INDICATOR
- 6 WHEEL
- 7 DIAL INDICATOR

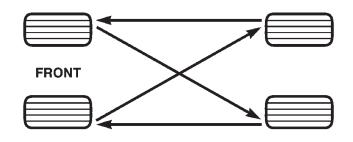
STANDARD PROCEDURE

STANDARD PROCEDURE - TIRE ROTATION

Tires on the front and rear operate at different loads and perform different steering, driving, and braking functions. For these reasons they wear at unequal rates and tend to develop irregular wear patterns. These effects can be reduced by rotating the tires at regular intervals. The benefits of tire rotation are:

- Increase tread life
- Maintain traction levels
- A smooth, quiet ride

The suggested method of tire rotation is (Fig. 4). Other rotation methods can be used, but they will not provide all the tire longevity benefits.



8031e864

Fig. 4 Tire Rotation Pattern

STANDARD PROCEDURE - MATCH MOUNTING

Tires and wheels are currently match mounted at the factory. Match mounting is a technique used to reduce runout in the wheel/tire assembly. This means that the high spot of the tire is aligned with the low spot on the wheel rim. The high spot on the tire is marked with a paint mark or a bright colored adhesive label on the outboard sidewall. The low spot on the rim is identified with a label on the outside of the rim and a dot on the inside of the rim. If the outside label has been removed the tire will have to be removed to locate the dot on the inside of the rim.

Before dismounting a tire from its wheel, a reference mark should be placed on the tire at the valve stem location. This reference will ensure that it is remounted in the original position on the wheel.

(1) Use a dial indicator to locate the high spot of the tire on the center tread rib (Fig. 5). Record the indicator reading and mark the high spot on the tire. Place a mark on the tire at the valve stem location (Fig. 6).

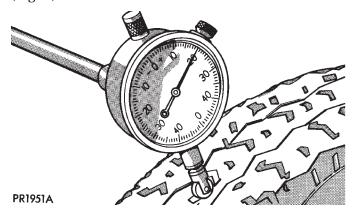
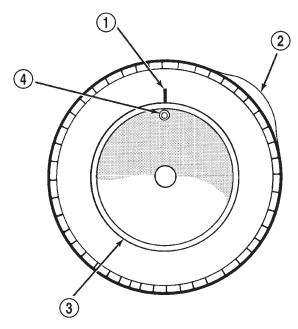


Fig. 5 Dial Indicator

- (2) Break down the tire and remount it 180 degrees on the rim (Fig. 7).
- (3) Measure the total runout again and mark the tire to indicate the high spot.
- (4) If runout is still excessive use the following procedures.
 - (a) If the high spot is within 101.6 mm (4.0 in.) of the first spot and is still excessive, replace the tire
 - (b) If the high spot is within 101.6 mm (4.0 in.) of the first spot on the wheel, the wheel may be out of specifications, (Refer to 22 TIRES/WHEELS DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING).



J9322-3

Fig. 6 First Measurement On Tire

- 1 REFERENCE MARK
- 2 1ST MEASUREMENT HIGH SPOT MARK TIRE AND RIM
- 3 WHEEL
- 4 VALVE STEM

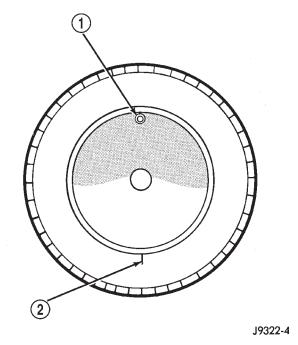
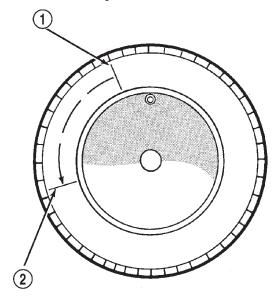


Fig. 7 Remount Tire 180 Degrees

- 1 VALVE STEM
- 2 REFERENCE MARK

(c) If the high spot is NOT within 101.6 mm (4.0 in.) of either high spot, draw an arrow on the tread from second high spot to first. Break down the tire and remount it 90 degrees on rim in that direction (Fig. 8). This procedure will normally reduce the runout to an acceptable amount.



J9322-5

Fig. 8 Remount Tire 90 Degrees In Direction of Arrow

- 1 2ND HIGH SPOT ON TIRE
- 2 1ST HIGH SPOT ON TIRE

STANDARD PROCEDURE - WHEEL BALANCING

It is recommended that a two plane service dynamic balancer be used when a tire and wheel assembly require balancing. Refer to balancer operation instructions for proper cone mounting procedures. Typically use front cone mounting method for steel wheels. For aluminum wheel use back cone mounting method without cone spring.

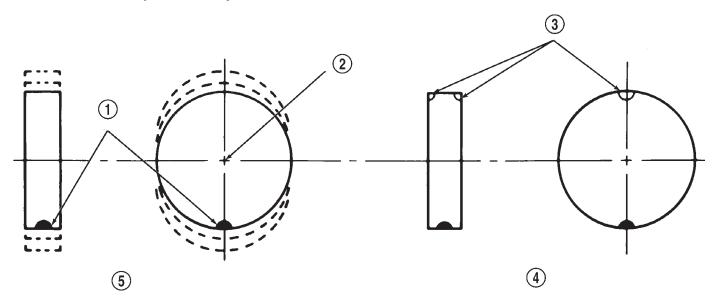
NOTE: Static should be used only when a two plane balancer is not available.

NOTE: Cast aluminum and forged aluminum wheels require coated balance weights and special alignment equipment.

Wheel balancing can be accomplished with either on or off vehicle equipment. When using on-vehicle balancing equipment, remove the opposite wheel/tire. Off-vehicle balancing is recommended.

For static balancing, find location of heavy spot causing the imbalance. Counter balance wheel directly opposite the heavy spot. Determine weight required to counter balance the area of imbalance. Place half of this weight on the **inner** rim flange and the other half on the **outer** rim flange (Fig. 9).

For dynamic balancing, the balancing equipment is designed to locate the amount of weight to be applied to both the inner and outer rim flange (Fig. 10).

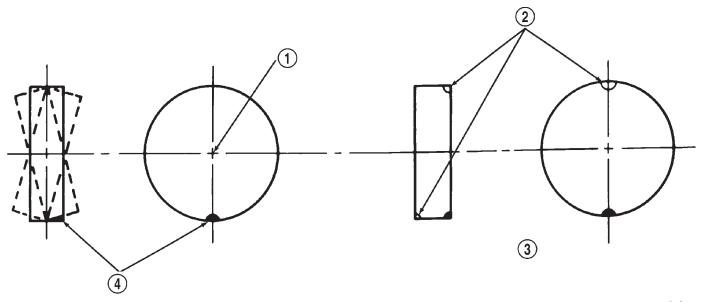


J8922-8

Fig. 9 Static Unbalance & Balance

- 1 HEAVY SPOT
- 2 CENTER LINE OF SPINDLE
- 3 ADD BALANCE WEIGHTS HERE

- 4 CORRECTIVE WEIGHT LOCATION
- 5 TIRE OR WHEEL TRAMP, OR WHEEL HOP



J8922-9

Fig. 10 Dynamic Unbalance & Balance

- 1 CENTER LINE OF SPINDLE
- 2 ADD BALANCE WEIGHTS HERE

- 3 CORRECTIVE WEIGHT LOCATION
- 4 HEAVY SPOT WHEEL SHIMMY AND VIBRATION

TIRES

DESCRIPTION

DESCRIPTION - TIRES

Tires are designed and engineered for each specific vehicle. They provide the best overall performance for normal operation. The ride and handling characteristics match the vehicle's requirements. With proper care they will give excellent reliability, traction, skid resistance, and tread life.

Driving habits have more effect on tire life than any other factor. Careful drivers will obtain in most cases, much greater mileage than severe use or careless drivers. A few of the driving habits which will shorten the life of any tire are:

- Rapid acceleration
- Severe brake applications
- High speed driving
- Excessive speeds on turns
- Striking curbs and other obstacles

Radial-ply tires are more prone to irregular tread wear. It is important to follow the tire rotation interval, (Refer to 22 - TIRES/WHEELS - STANDARD PROCEDURE). This will help to achieve a greater tread life.

TIRE IDENTIFICATION

Tire type, size, aspect ratio and speed rating are encoded in the letters and numbers imprinted on the side wall of the tire. Refer to the chart to decipher the tire identification code (Fig. 11).

Performance tires have a speed rating letter after the aspect ratio number.

LETTER	SPEED RATING
S	180 km/h (112 mph)
Т	190 km/h (118 mph)
U	200 km/h (124 mph)
Н	210 km/h (130 mph)
V	240 km/h (149 mph)
W	270 km/h (168 mph)
Y	300 km/h (186 mph)

The speed rating is not always printed on the tire sidewall.

TIRE CHAINS

Tire snow chains may be used on **certain** models. Refer to the Owner's Manual for more information.

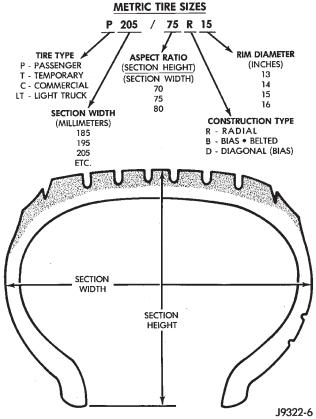


Fig. 11 Tire Identification

DESCRIPTION - RADIAL-PLY TIRES

Radial-ply tires improve handling, tread life and ride quality, and decrease rolling resistance.

Radial-ply tires must always be used in sets of four. Under no circumstances should they be used on the front only. They may be mixed with temporary spare tires when necessary. A maximum speed of 50 MPH is recommended while a temporary spare is in use.

Radial-ply tires have the same load-carrying capacity as other types of tires of the same size. They also use the same recommended inflation pressures.

The use of oversized tires, either in the front or rear of the vehicle, can cause vehicle drive train failure. This could also cause inaccurate wheel speed signals when the vehicle is equipped with Anti-Lock Brakes.

The use of tires from different manufactures on the same vehicle is NOT recommended. The proper tire pressure should be maintained on all four tires.

DESCRIPTION - SPARE TIRE & TEMPORARY

The temporary spare tire is designed for emergency use only. The original tire should be repaired or replaced at the first opportunity, then reinstalled. Do not exceed speeds of 50 M.P.H. when using the temporary spare tire. Refer to Owner's Manual for complete details.

J9222-2

TIRES (Continued)

DESCRIPTION - REPLACEMENT TIRES

The original equipment tires provide a proper balance of many characteristics such as:

- Ride
- Noise
- Handling
- Durability
- Tread life
- Traction
- Rolling resistance
- · Speed capability

It is recommended that tires equivalent to the original equipment tires be used when replacement is needed.

Failure to use equivalent replacement tires may adversely affect the safety and handling of the vehicle.

The use of oversize tires may cause interference with vehicle components. Under extremes of suspension and steering travel, interference with vehicle components may cause tire damage.

WARNING: FAILURE TO EQUIP THE VEHICLE WITH TIRES HAVING ADEQUATE SPEED CAPABILITY CAN RESULT IN SUDDEN TIRE FAILURE.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - TIRE INFLATION

Under inflation will cause rapid shoulder wear, tire flexing, and possible tire failure (Fig. 12).

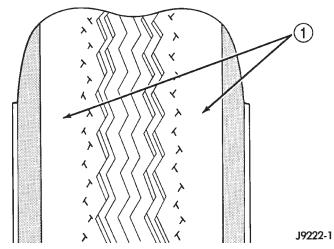


Fig. 12 Under Inflation

1 - THIN TIRE THREAD AREAS

Over inflation will cause rapid center wear and loss of the tire's ability to cushion shocks (Fig. 13). Improper inflation can cause:

• Uneven wear patterns

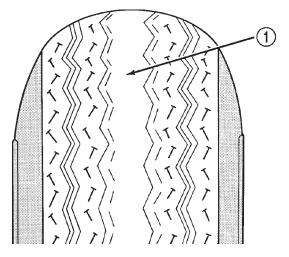


Fig. 13 Over Inflation Wear

1 - THIN TIRE THREAD AREA

- · Reduced tread life
- Reduced fuel economy
- Unsatisfactory ride
- Vehicle drift

For proper tire pressure specification refer to the Tire Inflation Pressure Chart provided with the vehicle

Tire pressures have been chosen to provide safe operation, vehicle stability, and a smooth ride. Tire pressure should be checked cold once a month. The spare tire pressure should be check at least twice annually. Tire pressure decreases as the ambient temperature drops. Check tire pressure frequently when ambient temperature varies widely.

Inflation pressures specified on the placards are cold inflation pressure. The vehicle must sit for at least 3 hours to obtain the correct cold inflation pressure reading. Or driven less than one mile after sitting for 3 hours. Tire inflation pressures may increase from 2 to 6 pounds per square inch (psi) during operation, due to increased tire temperature.

WARNING: OVER OR UNDER INFLATED TIRES CAN AFFECT VEHICLE HANDLING AND TREAD WEAR. THIS MAY CAUSE THE TIRE TO FAIL SUDDENLY, RESULTING IN LOSS OF VEHICLE CONTROL.

TIRES (Continued)

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - TREAD WEAR INDICATORS

Tread wear indicators are molded into the bottom of the tread grooves. When tread depth is 1.6 mm (1/16 in.), the tread wear indicators will appear as a 13 mm (1/2 in.) band (Fig. 14).

Tire replacement is necessary when indicators appear in two or more grooves or if localized balding occurs.

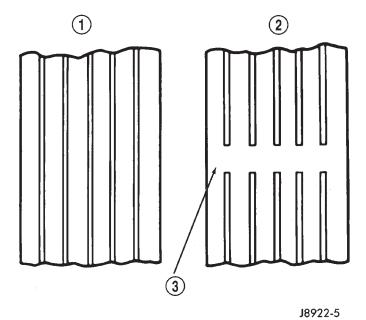


Fig. 14 Tread Wear Indicators

- 1 TREAD ACCEPTABLE
- 2 TREAD UNACCEPTABLE
- 3 WEAR INDICATOR

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - TIRE WEAR PATTERNS

Under inflation will cause wear on the shoulders of tire. Over inflation will cause wear at the center of tire.

Excessive camber causes the tire to run at an angle to the road. One side of tread is then worn more than the other (Fig. 15).

Excessive toe-in or toe-out causes wear on the tread edges and a feathered effect across the tread (Fig. 15).

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - TIRE NOISE OR VIBRATION

Radial-ply tires are sensitive to force impulses caused by improper mounting, vibration, wheel defects, or possibly tire imbalance.

To find out if tires are causing the noise or vibration, drive the vehicle over a smooth road at varying speeds. Note the noise level during acceleration, deceleration and slight left and right steering inputs.

STANDARD PROCEDURE - REPAIRING LEAKS

For proper repairing, a radial tire must be removed from the wheel. Repairs should only be made if the defect, or puncture, is in the tread area (Fig. 16). The tire should be replaced if the puncture is located in the sidewall.

Deflate tire completely before removing the tire from the wheel. Use lubrication such as a mild soap solution when dismounting or mounting tire. Use tools free of burrs or sharp edges which could damage the tire or wheel rim.

Before mounting tire on wheel, make sure all rust is removed from the rim bead and repaint if necessary.

Install wheel on vehicle, and tighten to proper torque specification.

CLEANING

Remove the protective coating on the tires before delivery of a vehicle. This coating may cause deterioration of the tires.

To remove the protective coating, apply warm water and let it soak for a few minutes. Afterwards, scrub the coating away with a soft bristle brush. Steam cleaning may also be used to remove the coating.

NOTE: DO NOT use gasoline, mineral oil, oil-based solvent or a wire brush for cleaning.

SPECIFICATIONS

SPECIFICATIONS

DESCRIPTION	SPECIFICATION
Tire	P215/75R16
Tire	P235/70R16
Spare Tire	P215/75D16 POLYSPARE ONLY ON 16"

SPARE TIRE

REMOVAL

- (1) Raise the license plate.
- (2) Remove the two bolts securing the wheel cover to the wheel.
- (3) Remove the two lug nuts and the one wheel lock (if equipped) securing the tire/wheel to the spare tire carrier.
 - (4) Remove the spare tire.

SPARE TIRE (Continued)

CONDITION	RAPID WEAR AT SHOULDERS	RAPID WEAR AT CENTER	CRACKED TREADS	WEAR ON ONE SIDE	FEATHERED EDGE	BALD SPOTS	SCALLOPED WEAR
EFFECT	2						
CAUSE	UNDER-INFLATION OR LACK OF ROTATION	OVER-INFLATION OR LACK OF ROTATION	UNDER-INFLATION OR EXCESSIVE SPEED*	EXCESSIVE CAMBER	INCORRECT TOE	UNBALANCED WHEEL OR TIRE DEFECT *	LACK OF ROTATION OF TIRES OR WORN OR OUT- OF-ALIGNMENT SUSPENSION.
CORRECTION		DJUST PRESSURE TO PECIFICATIONS WHE TIRES ARE COOL ROTATE TIRES		ADJUST CAMBER TO SPECIFICATIONS	ADJUST TOE-IN TO SPECIFICATIONS	DYNAMIC OR STATIC BALANCE WHEELS	ROTATE TIRES AND INSPECT SUSPENSION SEE GROUP 2

*HAVE TIRE INSPECTED FOR FURTHER USE.

RN797

Fig. 15 Tire Wear Patterns

J8922-6

Fig. 16 Tire Repair Area

1 - REPAIRABLE AREA

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install the spare tire onto the studs on the carrier.
- (2) Install the two lug nuts and one wheel lock (if equipped). Tighten the nuts to 115 N·m (85 ft.lbs.)
- (3) Close the plastic wheel cover and install the two mounting bolts. Tighten the nuts to 115 N·m (85 ft.lbs.)
- (4) Close the license plate to cover the bolts and latch.

WHEELS

DESCRIPTION

The rim size is on the vehicle safety certification label located on the drivers door shut face. The size of the rim is determined by the drivetrain package. Original equipment wheels/rims are designed for operation up to the specified maximum vehicle capacity.

All models use stamped steel, cast aluminum or forged aluminum wheels. Every wheel has raised sections between the rim flanges and rim drop well called safety humps (Fig. 17).

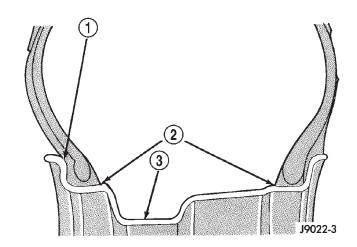


Fig. 17 Safety Rim

- 1 FLANGE
- 2 RIDGE
- 3 WELL

WHEELS (Continued)

Initial inflation of the tire forces the bead over these raised sections. In case of rapid loss of air pressure, the raised sections help hold the tire on the wheel.

The wheel studs and nuts are designed for specific applications. All aluminum and some steel wheels have wheel stud nuts with an enlarged nose. This enlarged nose is necessary to ensure proper retention of the wheels. Do not use replacement studs or nuts with a different design or lesser quality.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - WHEELS

Inspect wheels for:

- Excessive run out
- · Dents or cracks
- Damaged wheel lug nut holes
- · Air Leaks from any area or surface of the rim

NOTE: Do not attempt to repair a wheel by hammering, heating or welding.

If a wheel is damaged an original equipment replacement wheel should be used. When obtaining replacement wheels, they should be equivalent in load carrying capacity. The diameter, width, offset, pilot hole and bolt circle of the wheel should be the same as the original wheel.

WARNING: FAILURE TO USE EQUIVALENT REPLACEMENT WHEELS MAY ADVERSELY AFFECT THE SAFETY AND HANDLING OF THE VEHICLE. USED WHEELS ARE NOT RECOMMENDED. THE SERVICE HISTORY OF THE WHEEL MAY HAVE INCLUDED SEVERE TREATMENT OR VERY HIGH MILEAGE. THE RIM COULD FAIL WITHOUT WARNING.

STANDARD PROCEDURE

STANDARD PROCEDURE - WHEEL REPLACEMENT

Wheels must be replaced if they have:

- Excessive runout
- · Bent or dented
- · Leak air through welds
- Have damaged bolt holes

Wheel repairs employing hammering, heating, or welding are not allowed.

Original equipment wheels are available through your dealer. Replacement wheels from any other source should be equivalent in:

- Load carrying capacity
- Diameter
- Width
- Offset

• Mounting configuration

Failure to use equivalent replacement wheels may affect the safety and handling of your vehicle. Replacement with **used** wheels is not recommended. Their service history may have included severe treatment

STANDARD PROCEDURE - WHEEL MOUNTING

The wheel studs and nuts are designed for specific applications. They must be replaced with equivalent parts. Do not use replacement parts of lesser quality or a substitute design. All aluminum and some steel wheels have wheel stud nuts which feature an enlarged nose. This enlarged nose is necessary to ensure proper retention of the aluminum wheels.

NOTE: Do not use chrome plated lug nuts with chrome plated wheels.

Before installing the wheel, be sure to remove any build up of corrosion on the wheel mounting surfaces. Ensure wheels are installed with good metal-to-metal contact. Improper installation could cause loosening of wheel nuts. This could affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

To install the wheel, first position it properly on the mounting surface. All wheel nuts should then be tightened just snug. Gradually tighten them in sequence to the proper torque specification (Fig. 18). **Never use oil or grease on studs or nuts.**

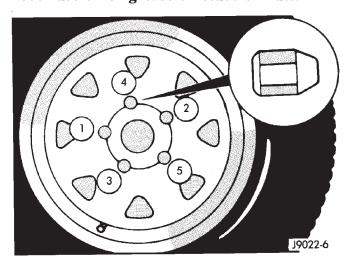


Fig. 18 Lug Nut Tightening Pattern

SPECIFICATIONS

SPECIFICATION

TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS

DESCRIPTION	N-m	Ft. Lbs.	In. Lbs.
Lug Nut 1/2 X 20 with 60° Cone	115-155	85-115	_

STUDS

REMOVAL

CAUTION: Do not use a hammer to remove wheel studs.

- (1) Raise and support vehicle.
- (2) Remove wheel and tire assembly.
- (3) Remove brake caliper, caliper adapter and rotor, (Refer to 5 BRAKES/HYDRAULIC/MECHAN-ICAL/DISC BRAKE CALIPERS REMOVAL).
- (4) Remove stud from hub with Remover C-4150A (Fig. 19).

INSTALLATION

CAUTION: Do not use a hammer to remove wheel studs.

- (1) Install new stud into hub flange.
- (2) Install three washers onto stud, then install lug nut with the flat side of the nut against the washers.
- (3) Tighten lug nut until the stud is pulled into the hub flange. Verify that the stud is properly seated into the flange.
 - (4) Remove lug nut and washers.
- (5) Install the brake rotor, caliper adapter, and caliper, (Refer to 5 BRAKES/HYDRAULIC/MECHANICAL/ROTORS INSTALLATION).

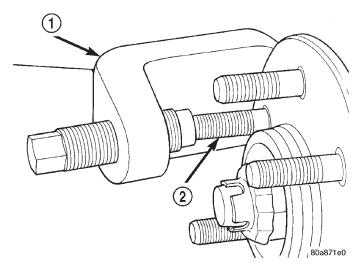


Fig. 19 Wheel Stud Removal

- 1 REMOVER
- 2 WHEEL STUD
- (6) Install wheel and tire assembly (Refer to 22 TIRES/WHEELS/WHEELS STANDARD PROCEDURE), use new lug nut on stud or studs that were replaced.
 - (7) Remove support and lower vehicle.

KJ — BODY 23 - 1

BODY

TABLE OF CONTENTS

page	page
BODY	BODY STRUCTURE6
WARNING	HOOD 119
SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND WARNINGS1	DOOR - FRONT 121
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	DOORS - REAR
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - WATER LEAKS . 2	SWING GATE
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - WIND NOISE3	EXTERIOR 140
STANDARD PROCEDURE	INSTRUMENT PANEL147
STANDARD PROCEDURE - BODY	INTERIOR
LUBRICATION	PAINT
STANDARD PROCEDURE - HEAT STAKING3	SEATS
SPECIFICATIONS4	STATIONARY GLASS172
SPECIAL TOOLS	SUNROOF
RODY 5	WEATHERSTRID/SEALS 185

BODY

WARNING

SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND WARNINGS

WARNING: EYE PROTECTION SHOULD BE USED WHEN SERVICING GLASS COMPONENTS. PERSONAL INJURY CAN RESULT.

- USE A OSHA APPROVED BREATHING FILTER WHEN SPRAYING PAINT OR SOLVENTS IN A CONFINED AREA. PERSONAL INJURY CAN RESULT.
- AVOID PROLONGED SKIN CONTACT WITH PETROLEUM OR ALCOHOL-BASED CLEANING SOLVENTS. PERSONAL INJURY CAN RESULT.
- DO NOT STAND UNDER A HOISTED VEHICLE THAT IS NOT PROPERLY SUPPORTED ON SAFETY STANDS. PERSONAL INJURY CAN RESULT.

CAUTION: When holes must be drilled or punched in an inner body panel, verify depth of space to the outer body panel, electrical wiring, or other components. Damage to vehicle can result.

- Do not weld exterior panels unless combustible material on the interior of vehicle is removed from the repair area. Fire or hazardous conditions, can result.
- Always have a fire extinguisher ready for use when welding.
- Disconnect the negative (-) cable clamp from the battery when servicing electrical components that are live when the ignition is OFF. Damage to electrical system can result.

- Do not use abrasive chemicals or compounds on painted surfaces. Damage to finish can result.
- Do not use harsh alkaline based cleaning solvents on painted or upholstered surfaces. Damage to finish or color can result.
- Do not hammer or pound on plastic trim panel when servicing interior trim. Plastic panels can break.

DaimlerChrysler Corporation uses many different types of push-in fasteners to secure the interior and exterior trim to the body. Most of these fasteners can be reused to assemble the trim during various repair procedures. At times, a push-in fastener cannot be removed without damaging the fastener or the component it is holding. If it is not possible to remove a fastener without damaging a component or body, cut or break the fastener and use a new one when installing the component. Never pry or pound on a plastic or pressed-board trim component. Using a suitable fork-type prying device, pry the fastener from the retaining hole behind the component being removed. When installing, verify fastener alignment with the retaining hole by hand. Push directly on or over the fastener until it seats. Apply a low-force pull to the panel to verify that it is secure.

When it is necessary to remove components to service another, it should not be necessary to apply excessive force or bend a component to remove it. Before damaging a trim component, verify hidden fasteners or captured edges holding the component in place.

BODY (Continued)

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - WATER LEAKS

Water leaks can be caused by poor sealing, improper body component alignment, body seam porosity, missing plugs, or blocked drain holes. Centrifugal and gravitational force can cause water to drip from a location away from the actual leak point, making leak detection difficult. All body sealing points should be water tight in normal wet-driving conditions. Water flowing downward from the front of the vehicle should not enter the passenger or luggage compartment. Moving sealing surfaces will not always seal water tight under all conditions. At times, side glass or door seals will allow water to enter the passenger compartment during high pressure washing or hard driving rain (severe) condi-Overcompensating on door or adjustments to stop a water leak that occurs under severe conditions can cause premature seal wear and excessive closing or latching effort. After completing a repair, water test vehicle to verify leak has stopped before returning vehicle to use.

VISUAL INSPECTION BEFORE WATER LEAK TESTS

Verify that floor and body plugs are in place, body drains are clear, and body components are properly aligned and sealed. If component alignment or sealing is necessary, refer to the appropriate section of this group for proper procedures.

WATER LEAK TESTS

WARNING: DO NOT USE ELECTRIC SHOP LIGHTS OR TOOLS IN WATER TEST AREA. PERSONAL INJURY CAN RESULT.

When the conditions causing a water leak have been determined, simulate the conditions as closely as possible.

- If a leak occurs with the vehicle parked in a steady light rain, flood the leak area with an openended garden hose.
- If a leak occurs while driving at highway speeds in a steady rain, test the leak area with a reasonable velocity stream or fan spray of water. Direct the spray in a direction comparable to actual conditions.
- If a leak occurs when the vehicle is parked on an incline, hoist the end or side of the vehicle to simulate this condition. This method can be used when the leak occurs when the vehicle accelerates, stops or turns. If the leak occurs on acceleration, hoist the front of the vehicle. If the leak occurs when braking, hoist the back of the vehicle. If the leak occurs on left turns, hoist the left side of the vehicle. If the leak occurs on right turns, hoist the right side of the vehi-

cle. For hoisting recommendations refer to Group 0, Lubrication and Maintenance, General Information section.

WATER LEAK DETECTION

To detect a water leak point-of-entry, do a water test and watch for water tracks or droplets forming on the inside of the vehicle. If necessary, remove interior trim covers or panels to gain visual access to the leak area. If the hose cannot be positioned without being held, have someone help do the water test.

Some water leaks must be tested for a considerable length of time to become apparent. When a leak appears, find the highest point of the water track or drop. The highest point usually will show the point of entry. After leak point has been found, repair the leak and water test to verify that the leak has stopped.

Locating the entry point of water that is leaking into a cavity between panels can be difficult. The trapped water may splash or run from the cavity, often at a distance from the entry point. Most water leaks of this type become apparent after accelerating, stopping, turning, or when on an incline.

MIRROR INSPECTION METHOD

When a leak point area is visually obstructed, use a suitable mirror to gain visual access. A mirror can also be used to deflect light to a limited-access area to assist in locating a leak point.

BRIGHT LIGHT LEAK TEST METHOD

Some water leaks in the luggage compartment can be detected without water testing. Position the vehicle in a brightly lit area. From inside the darkened luggage compartment inspect around seals and body seams. If necessary, have a helper direct a drop light over the suspected leak areas around the luggage compartment. If light is visible through a normally sealed location, water could enter through the opening.

PRESSURIZED LEAK TEST METHOD

When a water leak into the passenger compartment cannot be detected by water testing, pressurize the passenger compartment and soap test exterior of the vehicle. To pressurize the passenger compartment, close all doors and windows, start engine, and set heater control to high blower in HEAT position. If engine can not be started, connect a charger to the battery to ensure adequate voltage to the blower. With interior pressurized, apply dish detergent solution to suspected leak area on the exterior of the vehicle. Apply detergent solution with spray device or soft bristle brush. If soap bubbles occur at a body seam, joint, seal or gasket, the leak entry point could be at that location.

KJ — BODY 23 - 3

BODY (Continued)

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - WIND NOISE

Wind noise is the result of most air leaks. Air leaks can be caused by poor sealing, improper body component alignment, body seam porosity, or missing plugs in the engine compartment or door hinge pillar areas. All body sealing points should be airtight in normal driving conditions. Moving sealing surfaces will not always seal airtight under all conditions. At times, side glass or door seals will allow wind noise to be noticed in the passenger compartment during high cross winds. Over compensating on door or glass adjustments to stop wind noise that occurs under severe conditions can cause premature seal wear and excessive closing or latching effort. After a repair procedure has been performed, test vehicle to verify noise has stopped before returning vehicle to use.

Wind noise can also be caused by improperly fitted exterior moldings or body ornamentation. Loose moldings can flutter, creating a buzzing or chattering noise. An open cavity or protruding edge can create a whistling or howling noise. Inspect the exterior of the vehicle to verify that these conditions do not exist.

VISUAL INSPECTION BEFORE TESTS

Verify that floor and body plugs are in place and body components are aligned and sealed. If component alignment or sealing is necessary, refer to the appropriate section of this group for proper procedures.

ROAD TESTING WIND NOISE

- (1) Drive the vehicle to verify the general location of the wind noise.
- (2) Apply 50 mm (2 in.) masking tape in 150 mm (6 in.) lengths along weatherstrips, weld seams or moldings. After each length is applied, drive the vehicle. If noise goes away after a piece of tape is applied, remove tape, locate, and repair defect.

POSSIBLE CAUSE OF WIND NOISE

- Moldings standing away from body surface can catch wind and whistle.
- Gaps in sealed areas behind overhanging body flanges can cause wind-rushing sounds.
 - Misaligned movable components.
 - Missing or improperly installed plugs in pillars.
 - Weld burn through holes.

STANDARD PROCEDURE

STANDARD PROCEDURE - BODY LUBRICATION

All mechanisms and linkages should be lubricated when necessary. This will maintain ease of operation and provide protection against rust and excessive wear. The weatherstrip seals should be lubricated to prolong their life as well as to improve door sealing.

All applicable exterior and interior vehicle operating mechanisms should be inspected and cleaned. Pivot/sliding contact areas on the mechanisms should then be lubricated.

- (1) When necessary, lubricate the operating mechanisms with the specified lubricants.
- (2) Apply silicone lubricant to a cloth and wipe it on door seals to avoid over-spray that can soil passenger's clothing.
- (3) Before applying lubricant, the component should be wiped clean. After lubrication, any excess lubricant should be removed.
- (4) The hood latch, latch release mechanism, latch striker, and safety latch should be lubricated periodically.
- (5) The door lock cylinders should be lubricated twice each year (preferably autumn and spring).
- Spray a small amount of lock cylinder lubricant directly into the lock cylinder.
- Apply a small amount to the key and insert it into the lock cylinder.
- Rotate it to the locked position and then back to the unlocked position several times.
- Remove the key. Wipe the lubricant from it with a clean cloth to avoid soiling of clothing.

STANDARD PROCEDURE - HEAT STAKING

- (1) Remove trim panel.
- (2) Bend or move the trim panel components at the heat staked joints. Observe the heat staked locations and/or component seams for looseness.
 - (3) Heat stake the components.
 - (a) If the heat staked or component seam location is loose, hold the two components tightly together and using a soldering gun with a flat tip, melt the material securing the components together. Do not over heat the affected area, damage to the exterior of the trim panel may occur.
 - (b) If the heat staked material is broken or missing, use a hot glue gun to apply new material to the area to be repaired. The panels that are being heat staked must be held together while the applying the glue. Once the new material is in place, it may be necessary to use a soldering gun to melt the newly applied material. Do not over heat the affected area, damage to the exterior of the trim panel may occur.
- (4) Allow the repaired area to cool and verify the repair.
 - (5) Install trim panel.

23 - 4 BODY — **KJ**

BODY (Continued)

SPECIFICATIONS

TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS

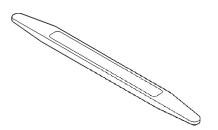
DESCRIPTION	N-m	Ft. Lbs.	In. Lbs.
FENDER BOLTS	12	9	_
FLIP-UP GLASS HINGE BOLTS	7	_	60
FRONT DOOR CHECK STRAP NUTS	12	9	_
FRONT DOOR CHECK STRAP TO A-PILLAR BOLTS	12	9	_
FRONT DOOR GLASS RUN CHANNEL BOLTS	9	_	80
FRONT DOOR HINGE TO A-PILLAR BOLTS	28	21	_
FRONT DOOR HINGE TO DOOR NUTS	23	17	_
FRONT DOOR LATCH SCREW	11	8	_
FRONT DOOR LATCH STRIKER SCREWS	28	21	_
FRONT DOOR OUTSIDE HANDLE NUTS	6	_	55
FRONT DOOR REGULATOR BOLTS	9	<u> </u>	80
FRONT SEAT BACK RECLINER BOLTS	28	21	_
FRONT SEAT BOLTS/NUT	43	32	_
FRONT SEAT RISER BOLTS	28	21	_
FRONT SEAT TRACK BOLTS	28	21	_
HOOD HINGE TO BODY BOLTS	28	21	_
HOOD HINGE TO HOOD BOLTS	12	9	_
HOOD LATCH NUTS	12	9	_
HOOD LATCH SUPPORT BOLTS	10	_	85
INSTRUMENT PANEL CENTER SUPPORT BRACKET BOLTS	23	17	_
INSTRUMENT PANEL HVAC NUTS/BOLTS	6	_	55
INSTRUMENT PANEL ROLL DOWN BOLTS	54	40	_
INSTRUMENT PANEL TOP BOLTS	28	21	_
OUTSIDE MIRROR NUTS	7	_	65
RADIATOR CROSSMEMBER BOLTS	12	9	_
REAR DOOR CHECK STRAP NUTS	12	9	_
REAR DOOR CHECK STRAP TO A-PILLAR BOLTS	12	9	_
REAR DOOR GLASS RUN CHANNEL BOLTS	9	_	80
REAR DOOR HINGE TO B-PILLAR BOLTS	28	21	_
REAR DOOR HINGE TO DOOR NUTS	23	17	_
REAR DOOR LATCH SCREW	11	8	_
REAR DOOR LATCH STRIKER SCREWS	28	21	_
REAR DOOR OUTSIDE HANDLE NUTS	6	_	55
REAR SEAT BACK HINGE BOLTS	28	21	_
REAR SEAT LATCH/LOCK ASSEMBLY BOLTS	28	21	_
REAR SEAT OUTBOARD NUTS	43	32	_
REAR SEAT OUTER SEAT CUSHION LEG BOLTS	35	26	_
ROOF RACK BOLTS	8	<u> </u>	75

BODY (Continued)

DESCRIPTION	N-m	Ft. Lbs.	In. Lbs.
SIDE VIEW MIRROR NUTS	7	_	65
SWING GATE EXTERIOR HANDLE NUTS	6	_	55
SWING GATE HINGE BOLTS	31	23	_
SWING GATE HINGE TO D-PILLAR BOLTS	31	23	_
SWING GATE LATCH SCREWS	11	8	_
SWING GATE LATCH STRIKER SCREWS	11	8	_
WASHER BOTTLE BOLT	10	_	85

SPECIAL TOOLS

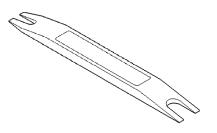
BODY



Trim Stick C-4755



Torx Bit Set C-4794-B



Molding Remover C-4829

BODY STRUCTURE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

page	page
ASSEMBLY	SEALER LOCATIONS
SPECIFICATIONS	SPECIFICATIONS8
SPECIFICATION6	OPENING DIMENSIONS
WELD AND STRUCTURAL ADHESIVE	SPECIFICATIONS11
LOCATIONS	GAP AND FLUSH
SPECIFICATIONS9	SPECIFICATIONS110

ASSEMBLY

SPECIFICATIONS

SPECIFICATION

INDEX

DESCRIPTION	FIGURE
COMPLETE BODY STRUCTURE VIEWS	(1)
BODY STRUCTURE - SECTIONS	(2)

ASSEMBLY (Continued)

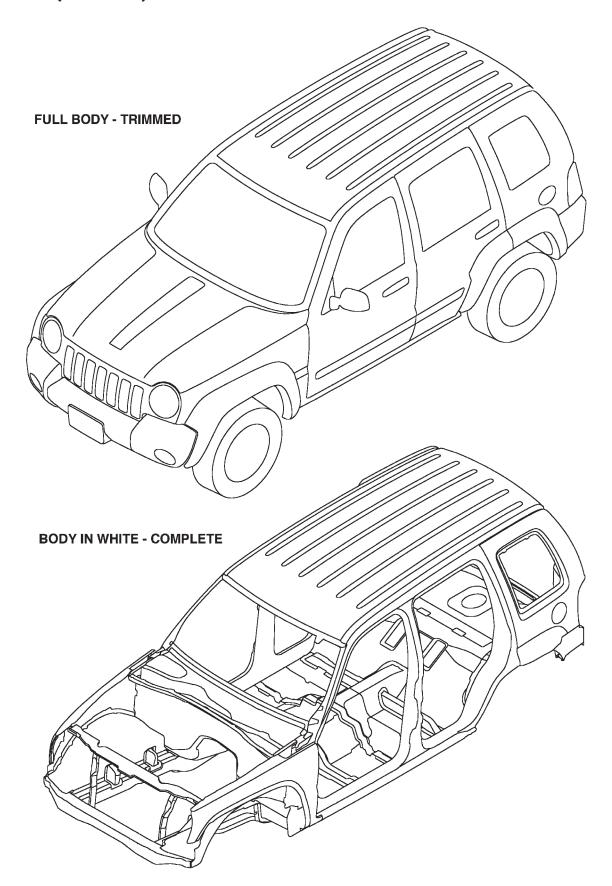


Fig. 1 COMPLETE BODY STRUCTURE VIEWS

ASSEMBLY (Continued)

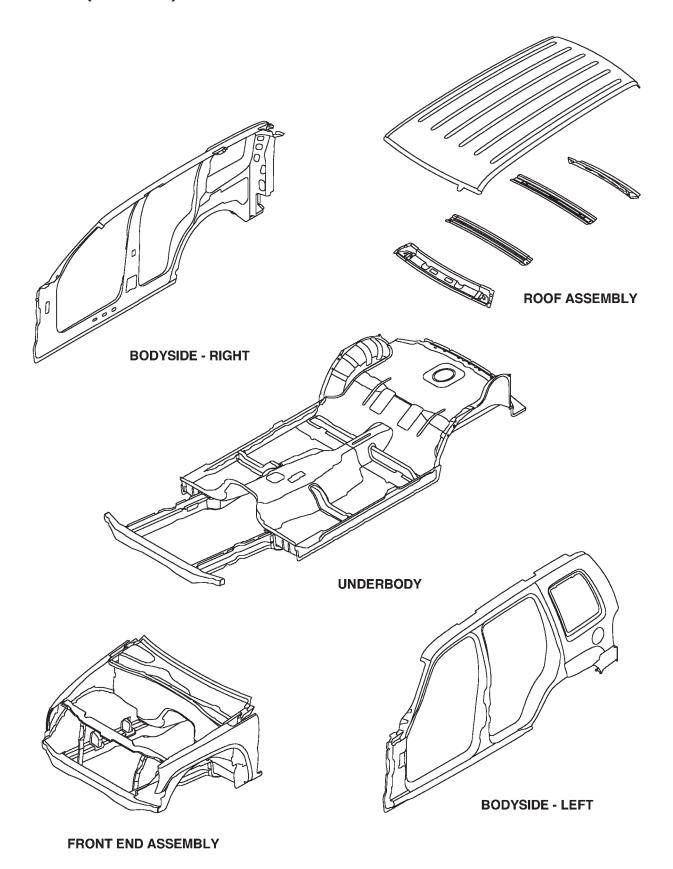


Fig. 2 BODY STRUCTURE - SECTIONS

KJ — BODY STRUCTURE 23 - 9

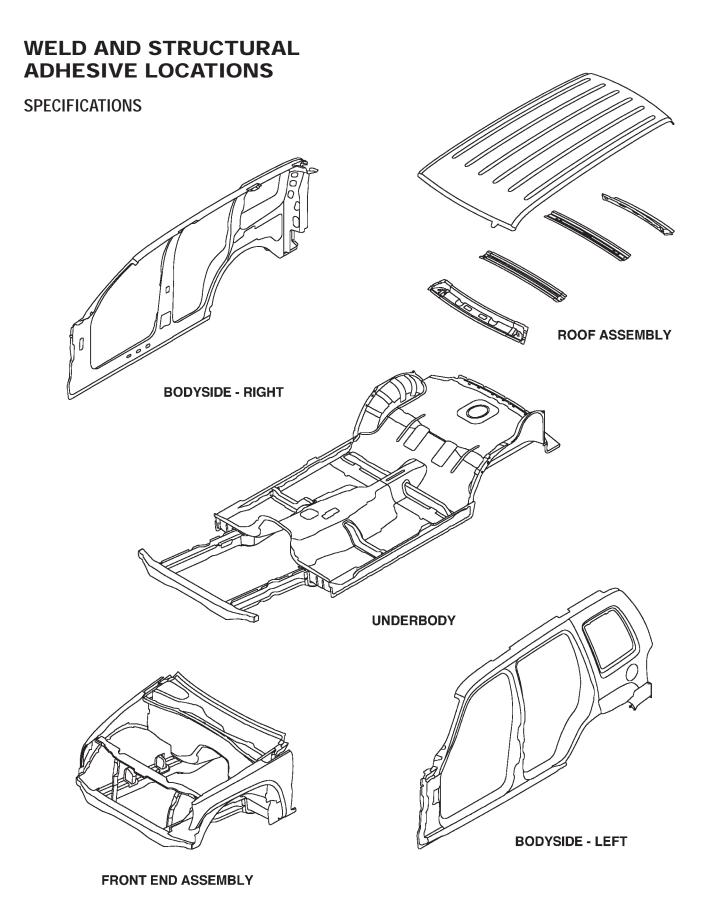


Fig. 3 BODY IN WHITE - SECTIONS

INDEX

DESCRIPTION	FIGURE
FRONT END ASSEMBLY	
INNER FRONT PANELS	(4)
INNER WHEELHOUSE ASSEMBLIES	(5)
INNER WHEEL HOUSES & LOWER REINFORCEMENTS	(6)
FRONT BUMPER CROSSMEMBER ASSEMBLY	(7)
INNER FRONT WHEELHOUSE ASSEMBLY	(8)
FRONT INNER RAIL ASSEMBLY	(9)
FRONT INNER RAILS AND BRACKET WELD POINTS	(10)
FRONT INNER RAILS AND BRACKET WELD POINTS	(11)
FRONT OUTER RAIL & TORQUE BOX	(12)
FRONT OUTER RAIL ASSEMBLIES	(13)
FRONT OUTER RAILS AND BRACKET WELD POINTS	(14)
INNER FRONT WHEELHOUSE ASSEMBLY - COMPLETE	(15)
INNER FRONT WHEELHOUSE TO RAILS	(16)
COWL SIDE PANEL ASSEMBLIES	(17)
PLENUM ASSEMBLY	(18)
PLENUM BAFFLE & PLENUM CLOSURE PANEL	(19)
PLENUM BAFFLE & STEERING COLUMN REINFORCEMENT	(20)
FRONT END ASSEMBLY/UNDERBODY	
FLOOR PAN ASSEMBLY	(21)
FLOOR PAN AND DASH PANEL	(22)
DASH PANEL AND PLENUM	(23)
WHEELHOUSE, FLOOR PAN, DASH PANEL AND PLENUM ASSEMBLY	(24)
COWL SIDE PANEL	(25)
REAR FRAME RAILS	
REAR FRAME RAIL ASSEMBLY	(26)
REAR CONTROL ARM AND SHOCK MOUNTING BRACKETS	(27)
REAR SPRING MOUNTING BRACKETS AND REINFORCEMENTS	(28)
REAR SPRING REINFORCEMENTS, SHOCK MOUNTING, FUEL PASS AND EXHAUST HANGER BRACKET	(29)
REAR WHEELHOUSE ASSEMBLIES	(30)
FRONT AND REAR RAIL REINFORCEMENTS	(31)
REAR FLOOR PAN ASSEMBLY	
REAR FLOOR PAN, COMPRESSION AND ANCHOR PLATE ASSEMBLY	(32)
SWING GATE AND BUMPER REINFORCEMENT	(33)
FLOOR PAN AND REAR RAIL ASSEMBLIES	(34)
FLOOR PAN AND REAR RAIL ADHESIVE LOCATIONS	(35)
FLOOR PAN AND REAR RAIL WELD LOCATIONS	(36)
REAR FLOOR PAN, CROSSMEMBERS AND FUEL TANK REINFORCEMENTS	(38)

DESCRIPTION	FIGURE
FULL FLOOR PAN ASSEMBLY	
FULL FLOOR PAN ASSEMBLIES	(39)
FLOOR PAN AND RAIL ASSEMBLY ADHESIVE LOCATIONS	(40)
FLOOR PAN AND RAIL ASSEMBLY WELD LOCATIONS	(41)
FLOOR PAN, BODY SIDE SILL, COWL SIDE PANEL AND CROSSMEMBERS	(42)
WHEELHOUSE ADHESIVE LOCATIONS	(43)
WHEELHOUSE WELD LOCATIONS	(44)
BODY SIDE PANELS AND SUB ASSEMBLIES	
A-PILLAR AND HEADER MOUNTING REINFORCEMENTS	(45)
B-PILLAR REINFORCEMENTS	(46)
C-PILLAR AND SEAT BACK MOUNTING REINFORCEMENTS	(47)
D-PILLAR REINFORCEMENTS	(48)
TAIL LAMP MOUNTING PANEL AND GATE STRIKER REINFORCEMENT	(49)
TAIL LAMP MOUNTING PANEL AND TAIL LAMP EXTENSION	(50)
SWING GATE OPENING PANEL AND ROOF HEADER	(51)
BODY SIDE PANELS	
BODY SIDE PANEL ASSEMBLY	(52)
BODY SIDE OUTER, INNER FENDER REINFORCEMENT AND FENDER ASSEMBLY	(53)
BODY SIDE OUTER AND INNER PANELS; A-PILLAR	(54)
LOWER INNER BODY SIDE PANELS AND UPPER A-PILLARS	(55)
BODY SIDE PANEL ASSEMBLIES AND B-PILLAR.	(56)
BODY SIDE PANEL ASSEMBLIES AND C-PILLAR REINFORCEMENT	(57)
QUARTER WINDOW OPENING; SEAT BACK ATTACH REINFORCEMENT; C-PILLAR REINFORCEMENT	(58)
BODY SIDE PANEL ASSEMBLIES AND OUTER REAR WHEELHOUSES	(59)
OUTER REAR WHEELHOUSE WELDS AND ADHESIVE LOCATIONS	(60)
D-PILLAR AND TAIL LAMP ASSEMBLY WELD AND ADHESIVE LOCATIONS	(61)
SWING GATE STRIKER REINFORCEMENT WELDS AND ADHESIVE LOCATIONS	(62)
REAR WHEELHOUSE WELDS AND TAIL LAMP ADHESIVE LOCATIONS	(63)
FENDER ASSEMBLIES	
INNER FENDER REINFORCEMENT AND GUSSETS	(64)
INNER FENDER REINFORCEMENT, GUSSETS, PLENUM AND WHEELHOUSES	(65)
INNER FENDER REINFORCEMENT AND WHEELHOUSES	(66)
PLENUM ASSEMBLY AND INNER SIDE PANELS	(67)
ROOF PANEL ASSEMBLIES	
ROOF PANEL ASSEMBLY	(68)
ROOF PANEL AND BODY SIDE WELD AND ADHESIVE LOCATIONS	(69)
ROOF PANEL AND BODY SIDE WELD AND ADHESIVE LOCATIONS - SUNROOF EQUIPPED	(70)
ROOF AND HEADER PANEL ASSEMBLY	(71)

DESCRIPTION	FIGURE	
BODY SIDE PANELS & FLOOR PAN ASSEMBLIES		
BODY SIDE PANEL AND FLOOR PAN ASSEMBLIES	(72)	
BODY SIDE SILLS AND REAR WHEELHOUSES	(73)	
ROOF HEADER AND WHEELHOUSE WELDS AND ADHESIVE LOCATIONS	(74)	
SWING GATE OPENING PANEL; GATE STRIKER REINFORCEMENT; D-PILLAR REINFORCEMENT ADHESIVE AND WELD LOCATIONS	(75)	
SWING GATE OPENING PANEL; D-PILLAR LOWER TO FLOOR GUSSET; GATE OPENING REINFORCEMENT	(76)	
REAR FLOOR PAN AND CROSSMEMBER; TAIL LAMP MOUNTING; SWING GATE OPENING PANEL;	(77)	

FRONT END ASSEMBLY

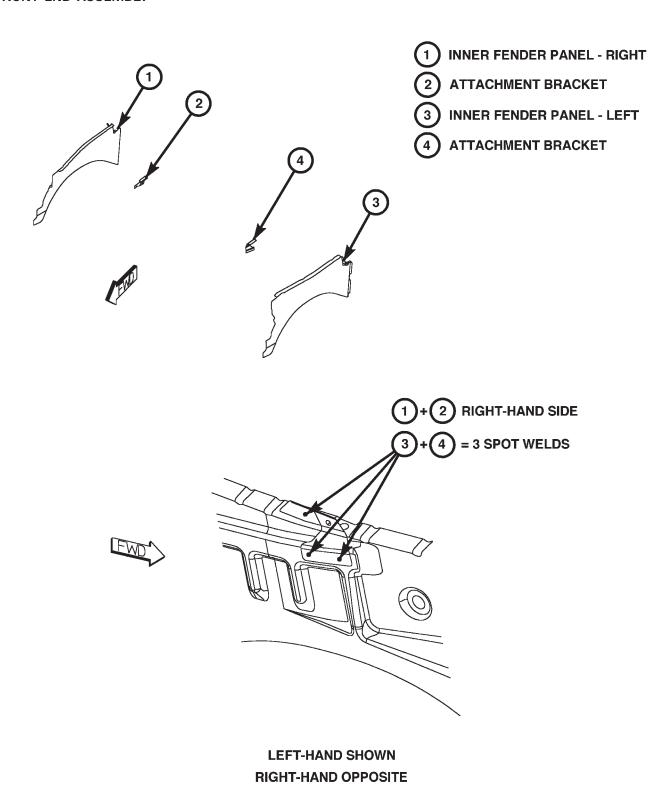
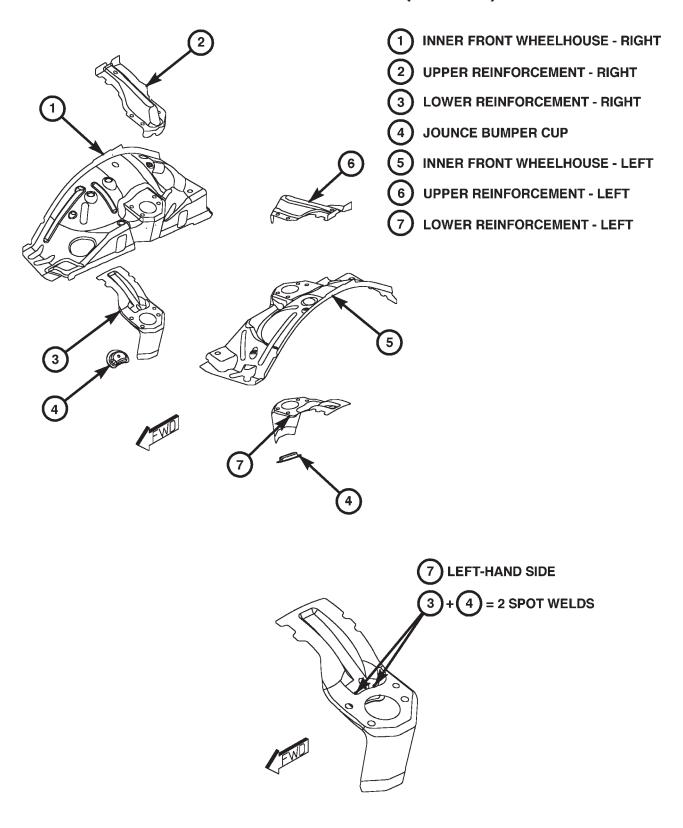
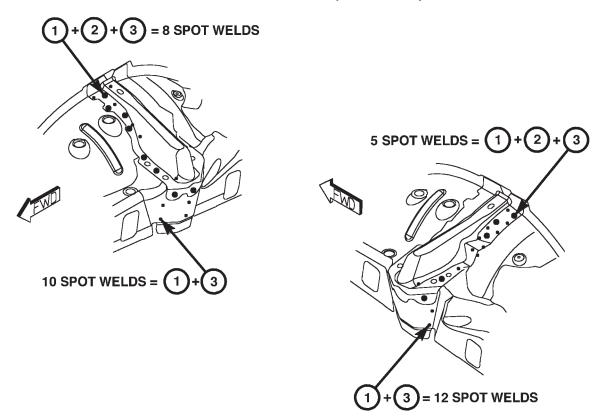


Fig. 4 INNER FRONT PANELS



RIGHT-HAND SHOWN LEFT-HAND OPPOSITE

Fig. 5 INNER WHEEL HOUSES



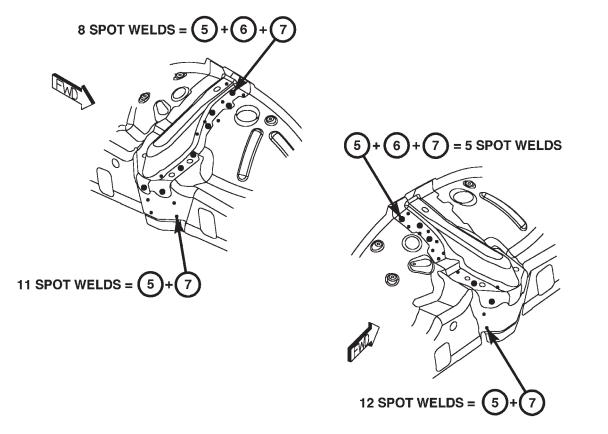


Fig. 6 INNER WHEEL HOUSES

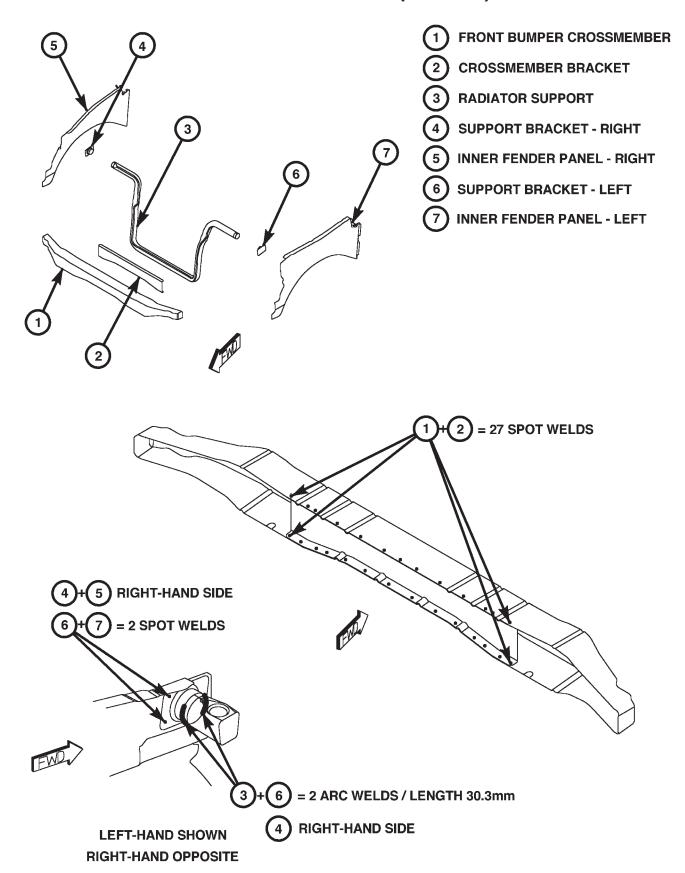


Fig. 7 FRONT BUMPER CROSSMEMBER

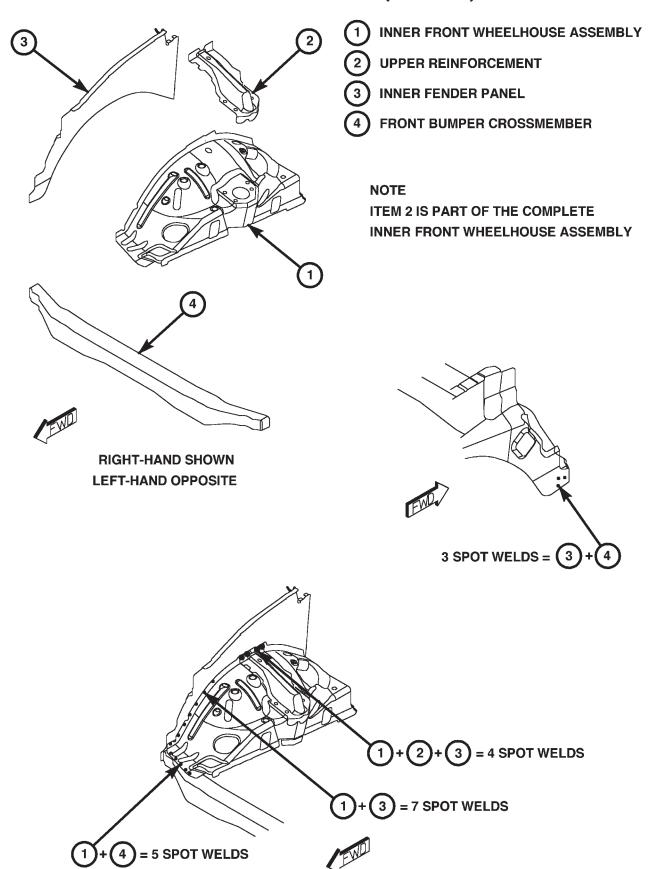
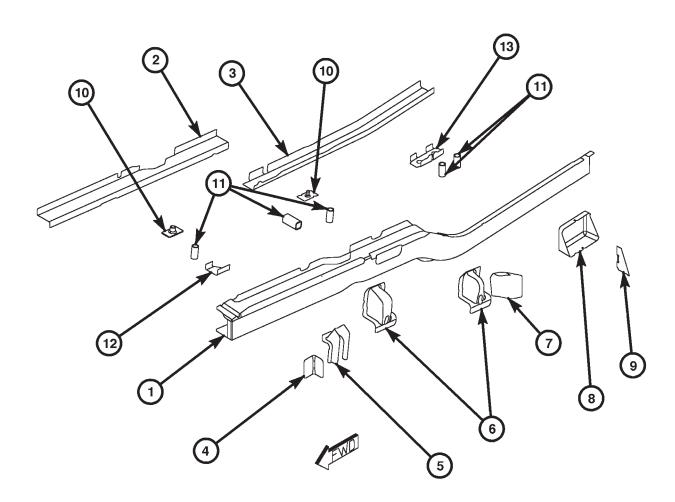


Fig. 8 INNER FRONT WHEELHOUSE

- (1) FRONT INNER RAIL
- (2) TIP REINFORCEMENT
- (3) U-CHANNEL REINFORCEMENT
- (4) FRONT RAIL TO CROSSMEMBER BRACKET
- (5) RAD SUPPORT AND RAIL BRACKET
- 6 MOUNTING BRACKET
- (7) REINFORCEMENT PLATE

- 8 ATTACHMENT BRACKET
- (9) ATTACHMENT BRACKET GUSSET
- (10) TAPPING PLATE
- (11) CRUSH TUBE SPACER
- (12) CLOSEOUT SPACER BRACKET
- (13) REAR SPACER BRACKET



RIGHT-HAND SHOWN
LEFT-HAND OPPOSITE UNLESS SHOWN

Fig. 9 FRONT INNER RAILS

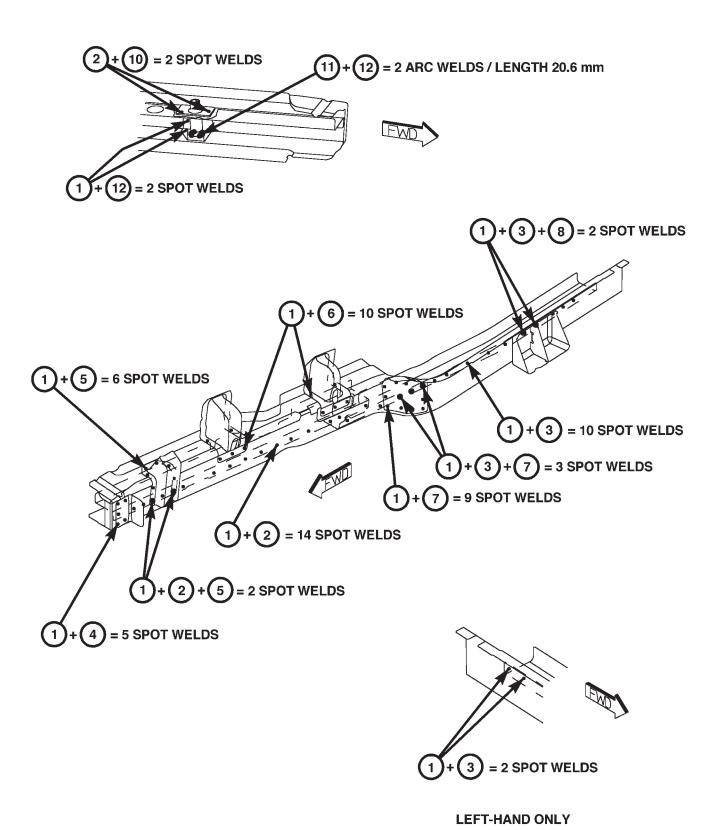
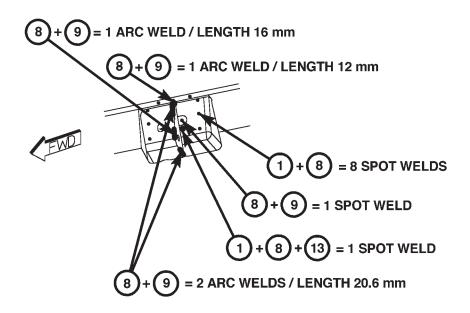


Fig. 10 FRONT INNER RAILS



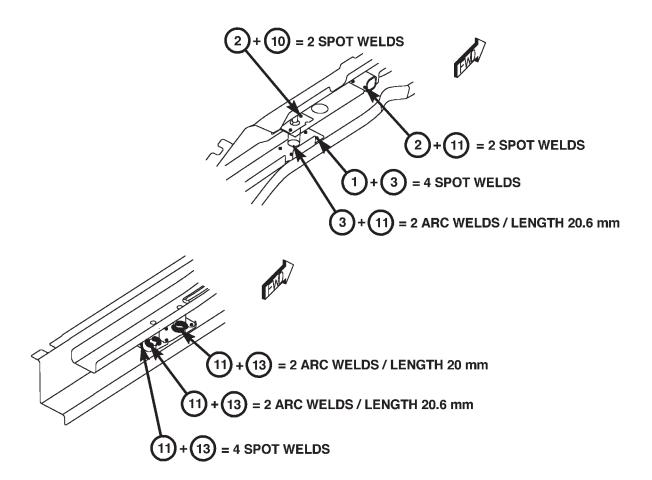
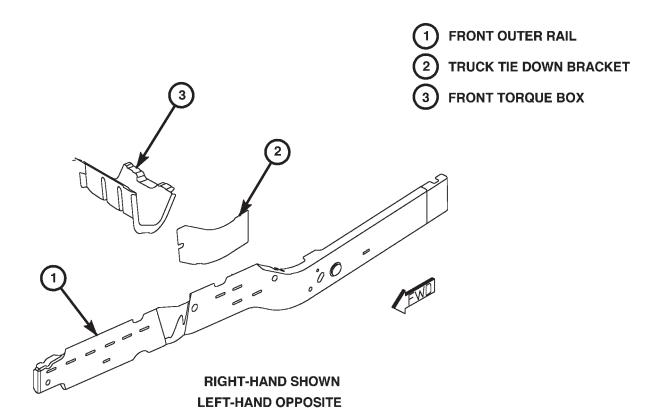


Fig. 11 FRONT INNER RAILS



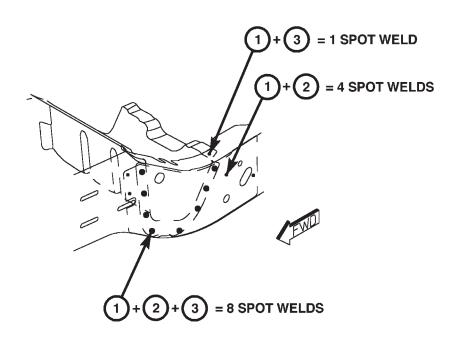


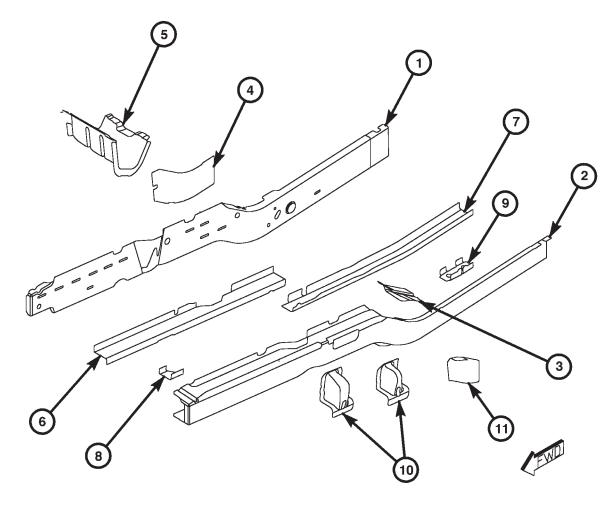
Fig. 12 FRONT OUTER RAIL

- (1) FRONT OUTER RAIL ASSEMBLY
- (2) FRONT INNER RAIL ASSEMBLY
- (3) FRONT FLOOR REINFORCEMENT PLATE
- 4 TRUCK TIE DOWN BRACKET
- 5 FRONT TORQUE BOX
- 6 TIP REINFORCEMENT
- 7) U-CHANNEL REINFORCEMENT

- (8) CLOSEOUT SPACER BRACKET
- 9 REAR SPACER BRACKET
- (10) MOUNTING BRACKET
- (11) REINFORCEMENT PLATE

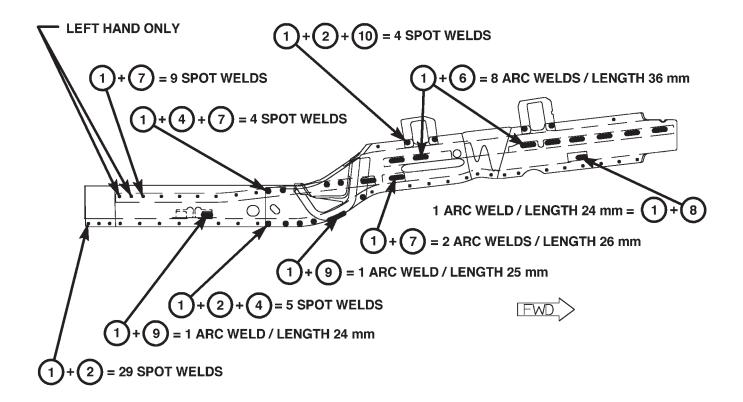
NOTE

ITEMS 4,5 ARE PARTS OF THE FRONT OUTER RAIL ASSEMBLY ITEMS 6,7,8,9,10 AND 11 ARE PARTS OF THE FRONT INNER RAIL ASSEMBLY



RIGHT-HAND SHOWN
LEFT-HAND OPPOSITE UNLESS SHOWN

Fig. 13 FRONT OUTER RAILS



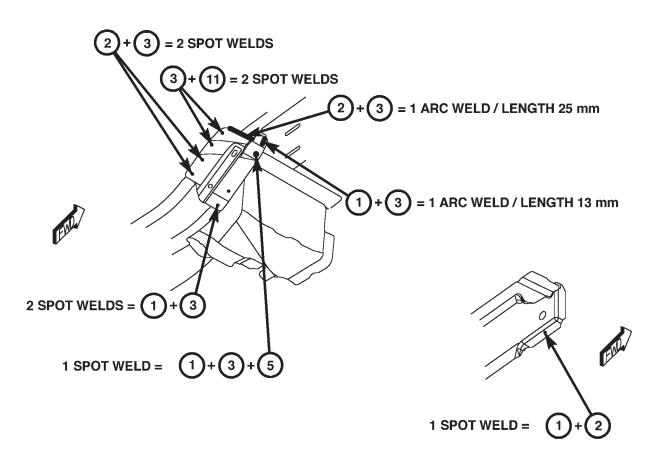


Fig. 14 FRONT OUTER RAILS

- (1) INNER FRONT WHEELHOUSE
- 2 LOWER REINFORCEMENT
- (3) FRONT BUMPER CROSSMEMBER
- (4) FRONT INNER RAIL ASSEMBLY

- 5 FRONT OUTER RAIL ASSEMBLY
- (6) FRONT RAIL TO CROSSMEMBER BRACKET
- (7) MOUNTING BRACKET
- 8 CROSSMEMBER BRACKET

NOTE

ITEMS 4,5,6 AND 7 ARE PARTS OF THE COMPLETE FRONT RAIL ASSEMBLY
ITEM 2 IS PART OF THE COMPLETE INNER FRONT WHEELHOUSE ASSEMBLY
ITEM 8 IS PART OF THE COMPLETE FRONT BUMPER CROSSMEMBER ASSEMBLY

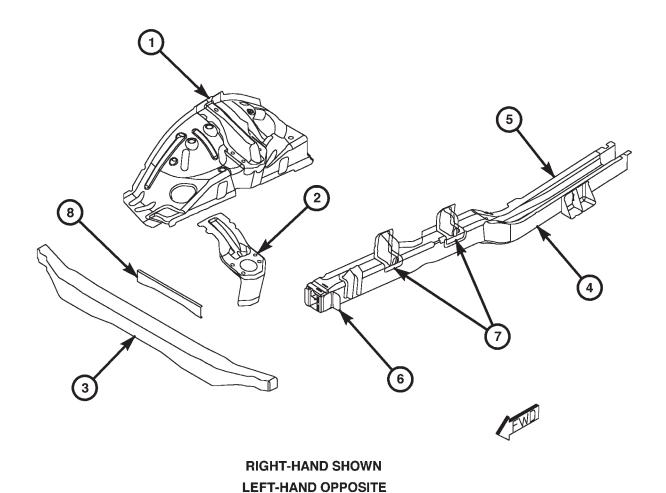
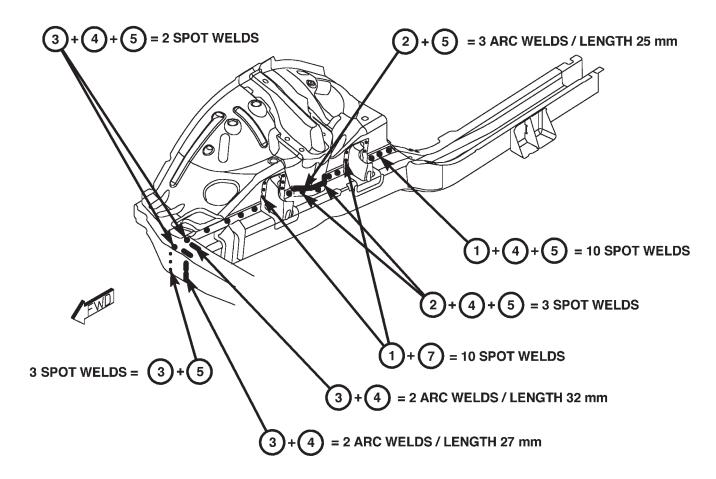


Fig. 15 INNER FRONT WHEELHOUSE/FRONT INNER RAIL



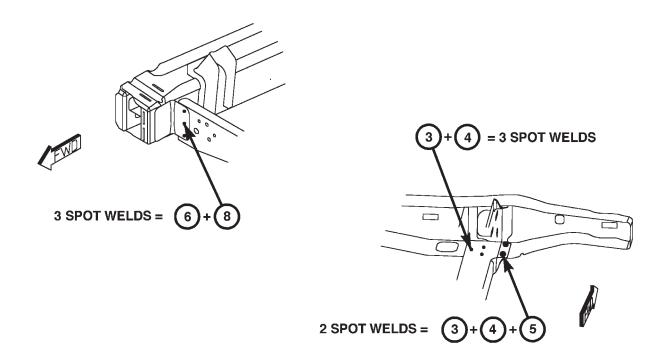
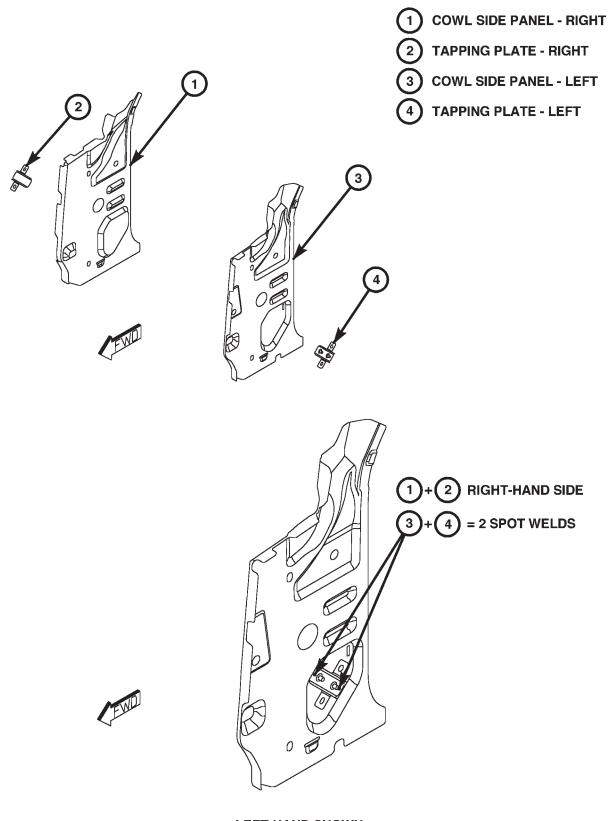


Fig. 16 INNER FRONT WHEELHOUSE/FRONT INNER RAIL



LEFT-HAND SHOWN RIGHT-HAND OPPOSITE

Fig. 17 COWL SIDE PANEL

KJ-

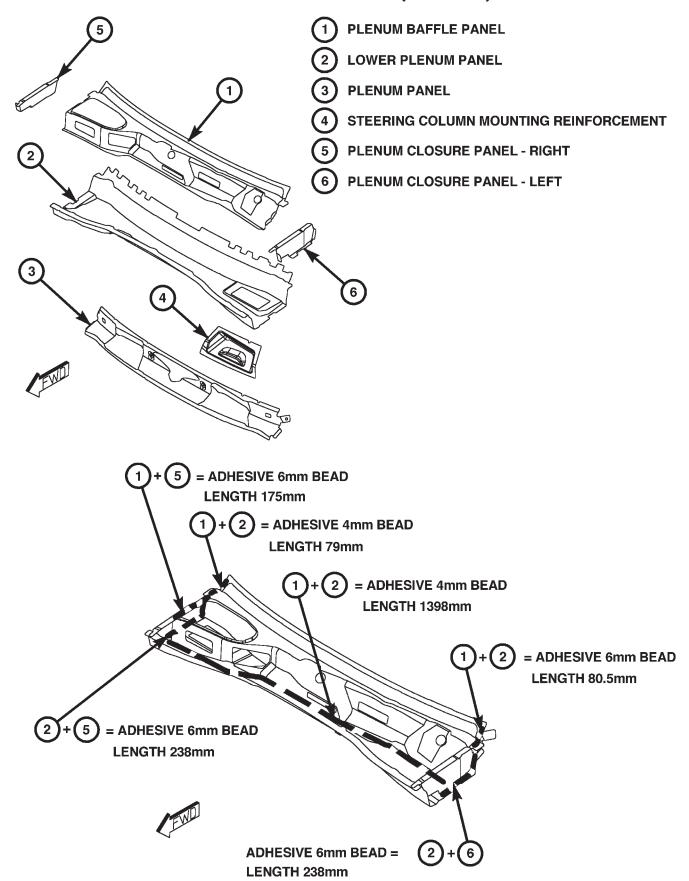
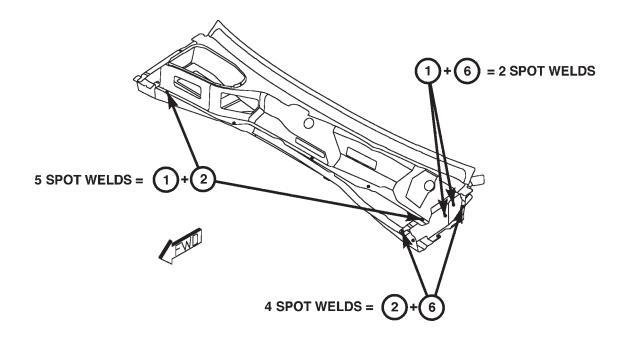


Fig. 18 PLENUM ASSEMBLY



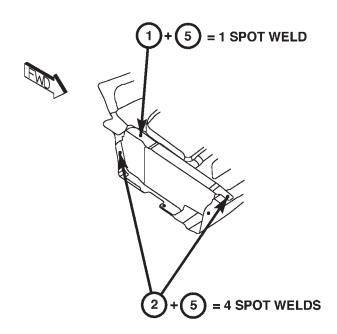
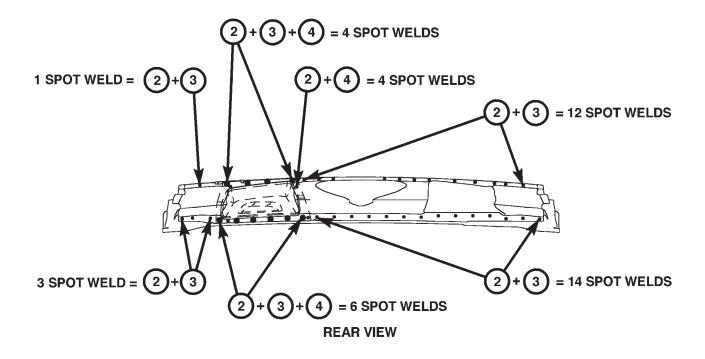
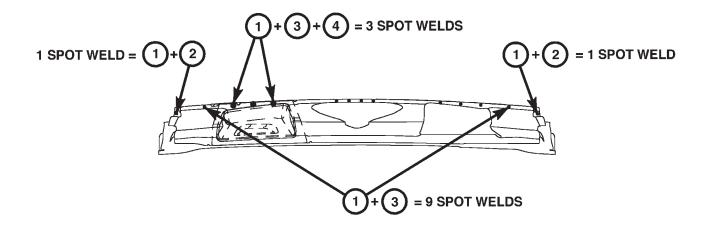


Fig. 19 PLENUM ASSEMBLY





REAR VIEW

Fig. 20 PLENUM ASSEMBLY

FRONT END ASSEMBLY/UNDERBODY

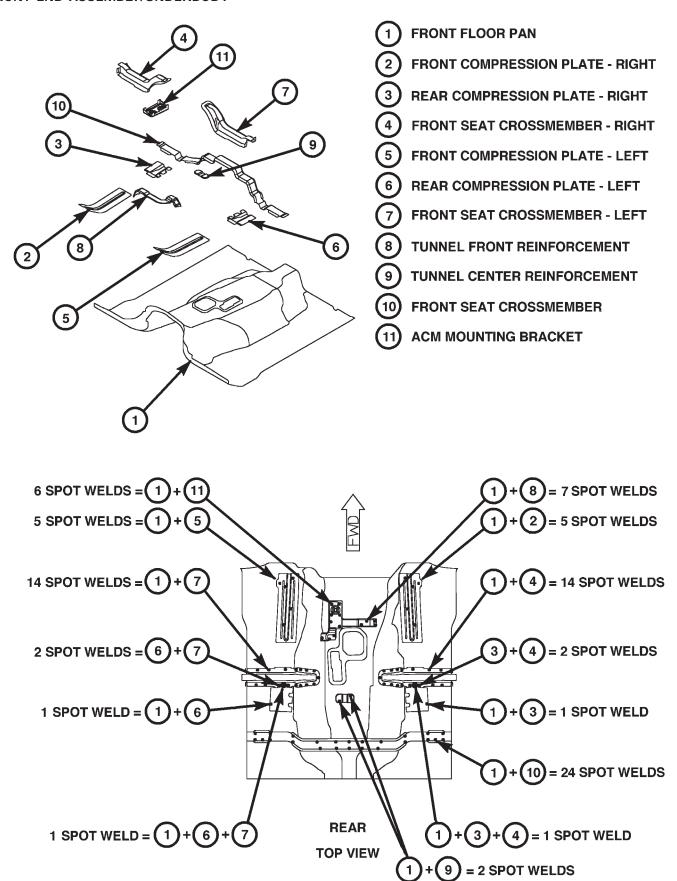


Fig. 21 FLOOR PAN ASSEMBLY

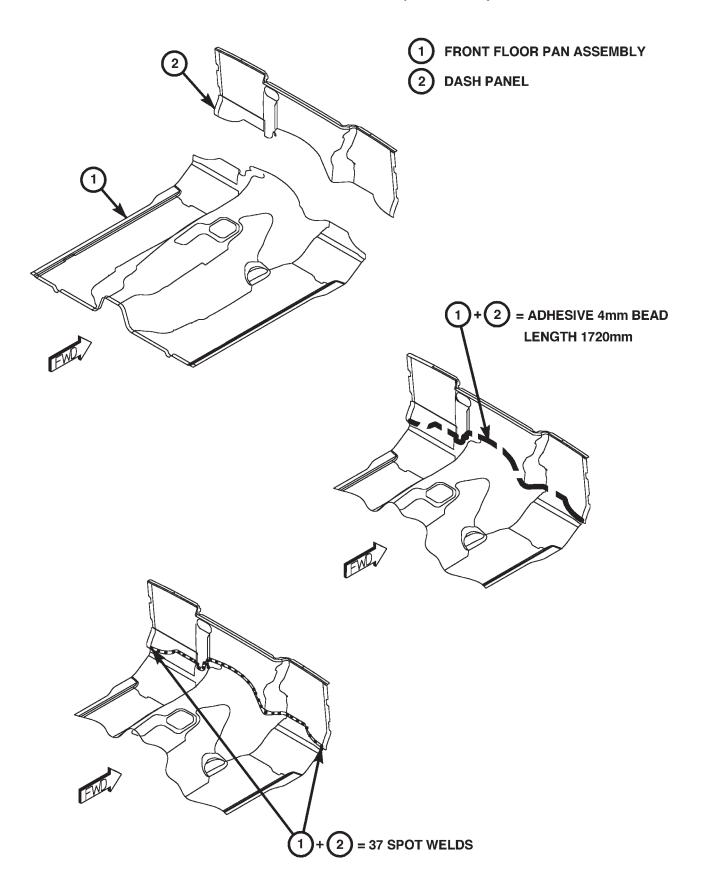


Fig. 22 FLOOR PAN ASSEMBLY

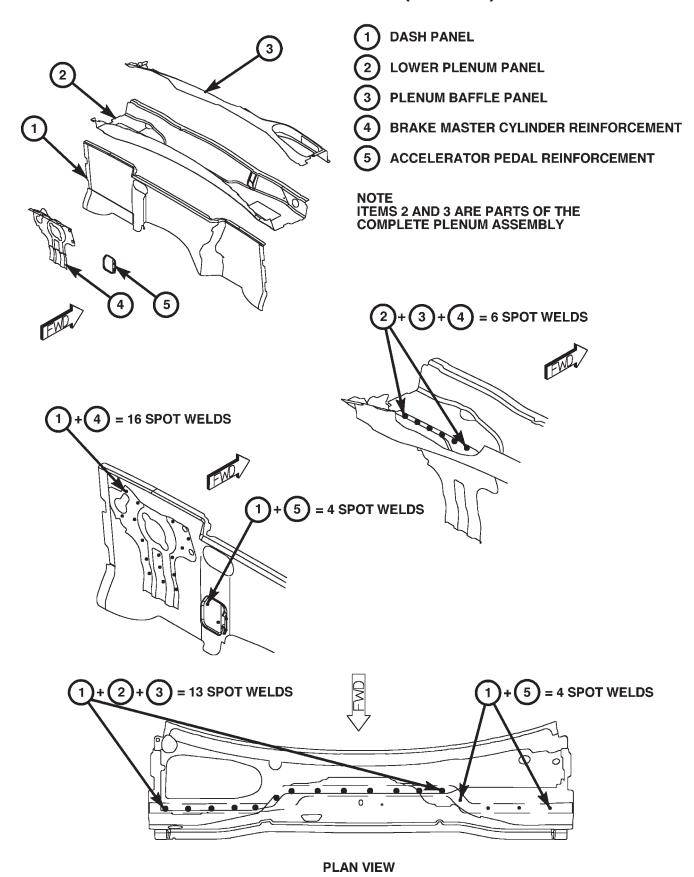


Fig. 23 DASH PANEL ASSEMBLY

- (1) INNER FRONT WHEELHOUSE
- (2) INNER FENDER PANEL
- 3 PLENUM CLOSURE PANEL
- (4) COWL SIDE PANEL

- 5 LOWER PLENUM PANEL
- 6 PLENUM PANEL
- 7 DASH PANEL
- 8 FRONT FLOOR PAN ASSEMBLY

NOTE
ITEMS 3, 5 AND 6 ARE PARTS OF THE COMPLETE PLENUM ASSEMBLY

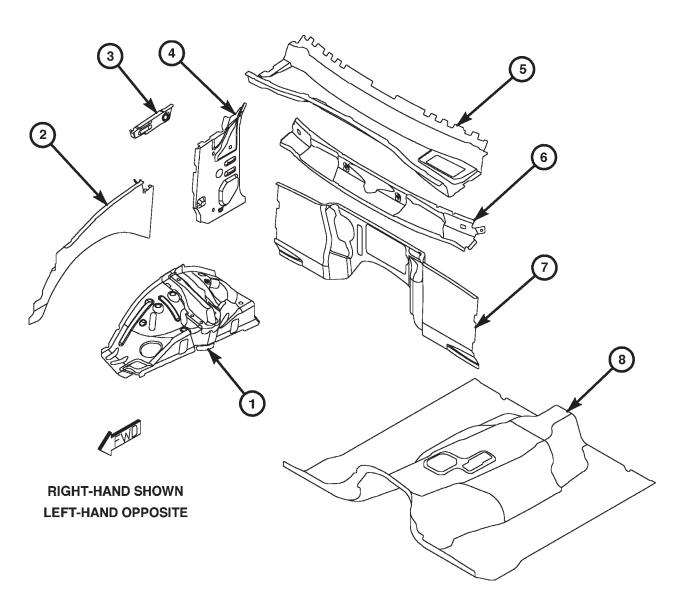


Fig. 24 DASH PANEL/WHEELHOUSE ASSEMBLY

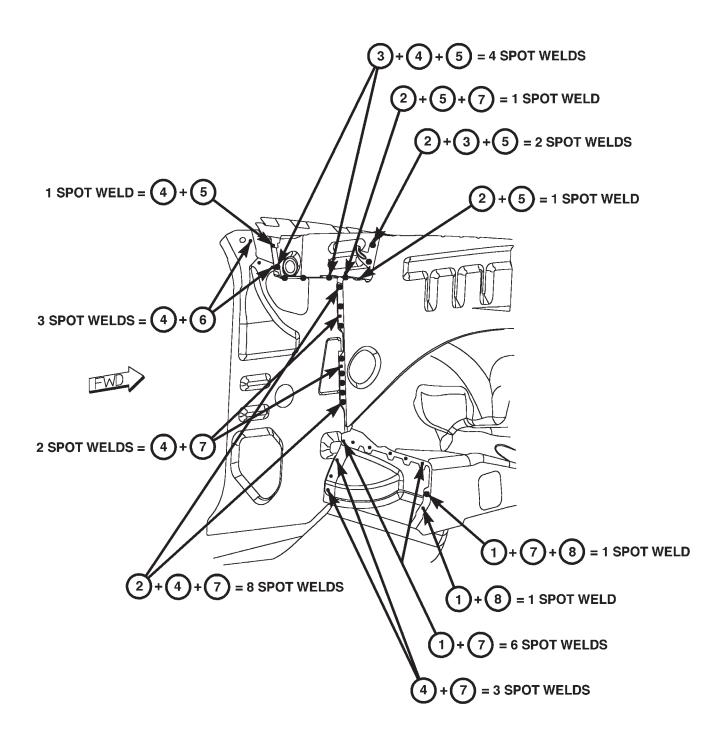


Fig. 25 COWL SIDE PANEL

REAR FRAME RAILS

- 1 REAR RAIL
- 2 RAIL FRONT REINFORCEMENT
- 3 RAIL REAR REINFORCEMENT
- (4) RAIL CENTER REINFORCEMENT
- 5 SHOCK MOUNTING SLEEVE
- 6 EXHAUST HANGER BRACKET
- 7 ANCHOR PLATE
- (8) COIL SPRING MOUNTING BRACKET

- (9) CONTROL ARM MOUNTING BRACKET
- (10) CONTROL ARM MOUNTING BRACKET
- (11) REAR TORQUE BOX
- 12) REAR SHOCK MOUNTING BRACKET
- (13) REAR SHOCK MOUNTING REINFORCEMENT
- (14) SPRING MOUNTING REINFORCEMENT
- (15) REAR SPRING OUTER CROSSMEMBER
- (16) FUEL PASS THROUGH SLEEVE

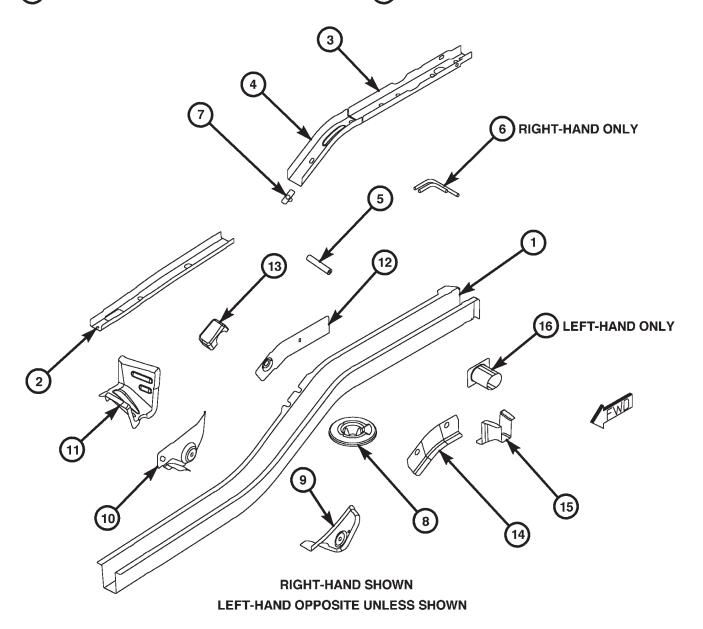
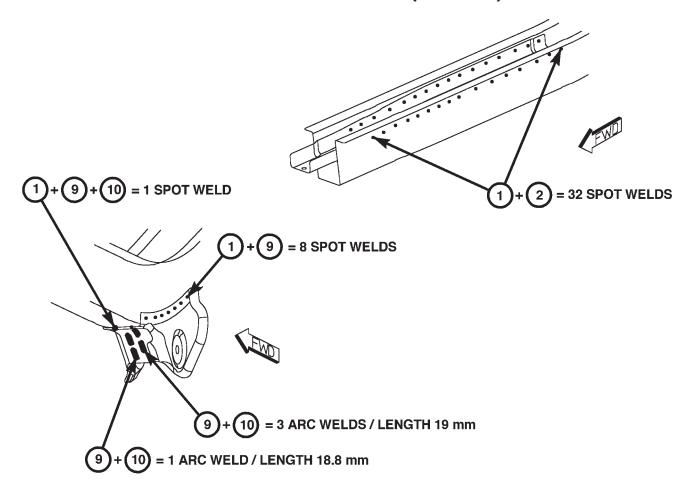


Fig. 26 REAR FRAME RAILS



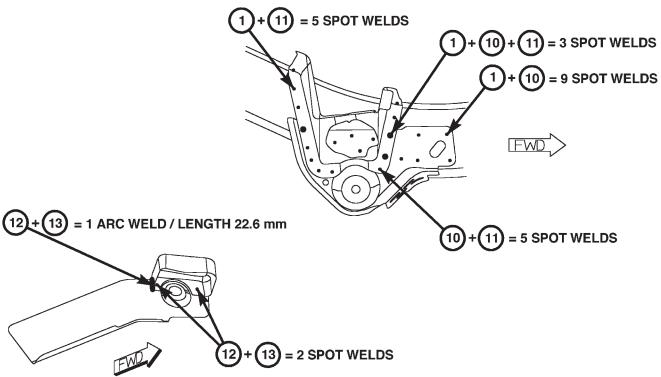
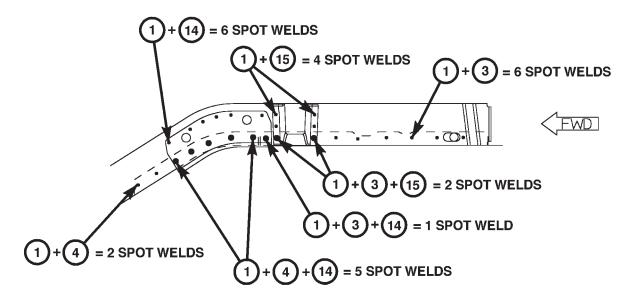
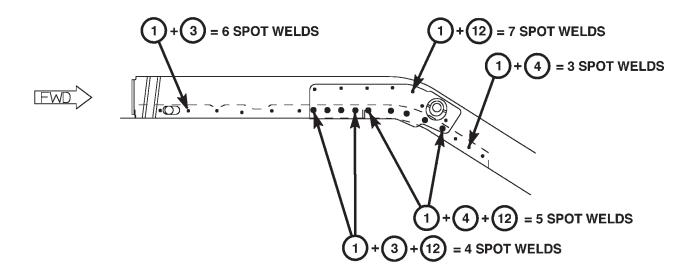


Fig. 27 REAR MOUNTING BRACKETS





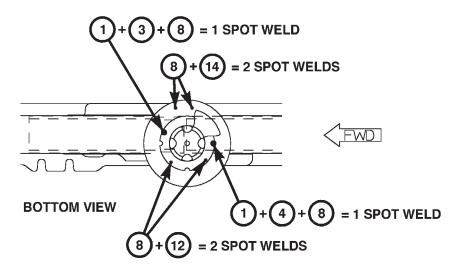


Fig. 28 REAR SPRING MOUNTINGS

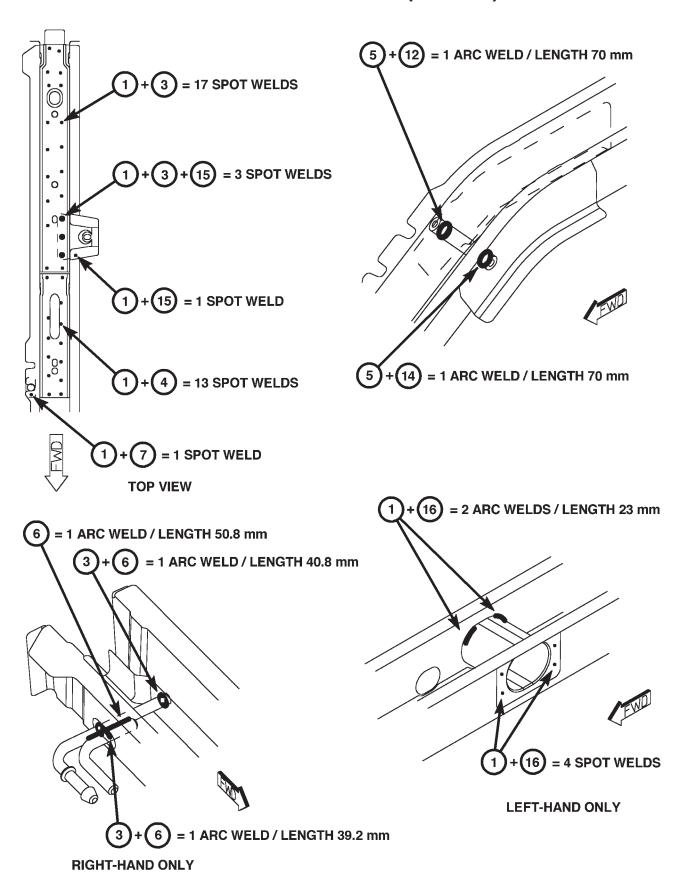


Fig. 29 REAR SPRING, SHOCK, FUEL PASS AND EXHAUST BRACKETS

KJ -

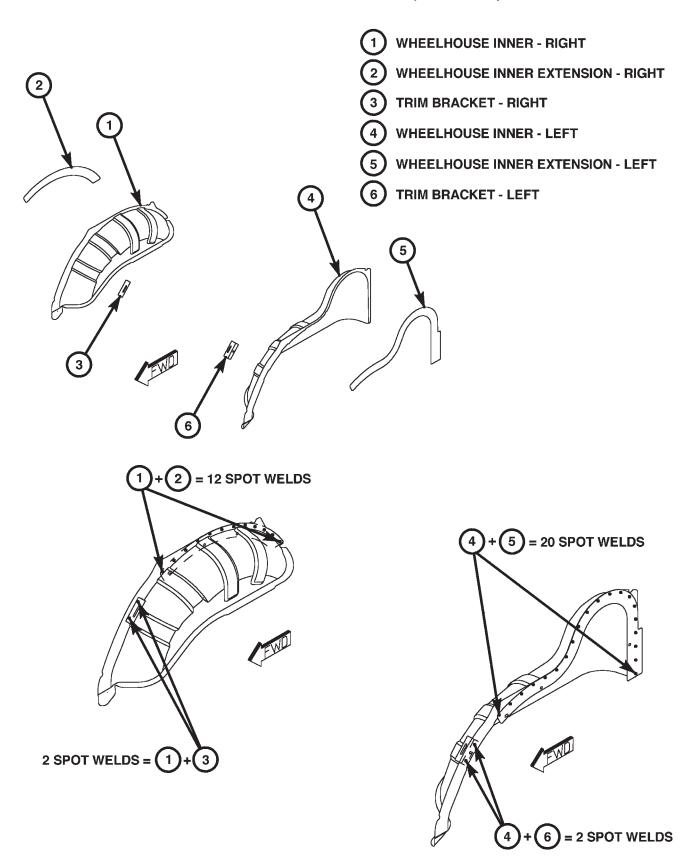
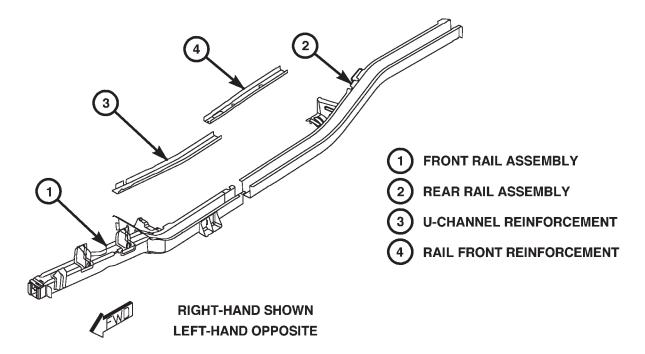


Fig. 30 REAR WHEELHOUSE ASSEMBLIES



NOTE

ITEM 2 IS PART OF THE COMPLETE REAR FLOOR PAN ASSEMBLY ITEM 3 IS PART OF THE COMPLETE FRONT RAIL ASSEMBLY ITEM 4 IS PART OF THE COMPLETE REAR RAIL ASSEMBLY

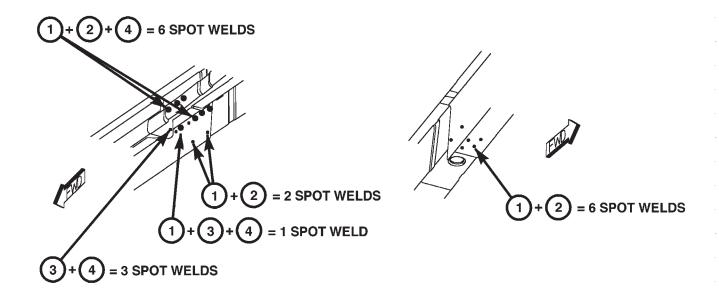
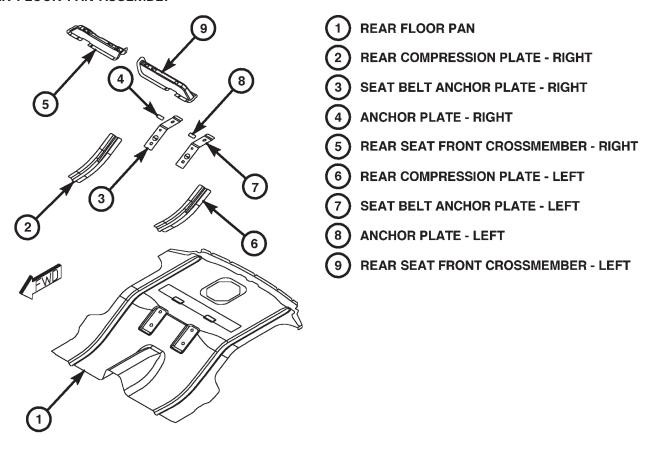


Fig. 31 RAIL ASSEMBLIES - FRONT/REAR

REAR FLOOR PAN ASSEMBLY



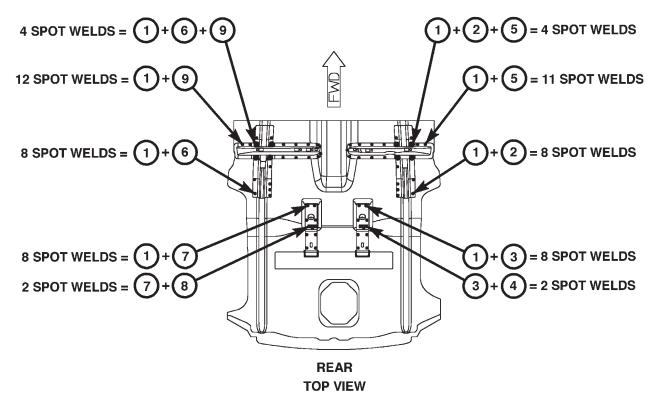
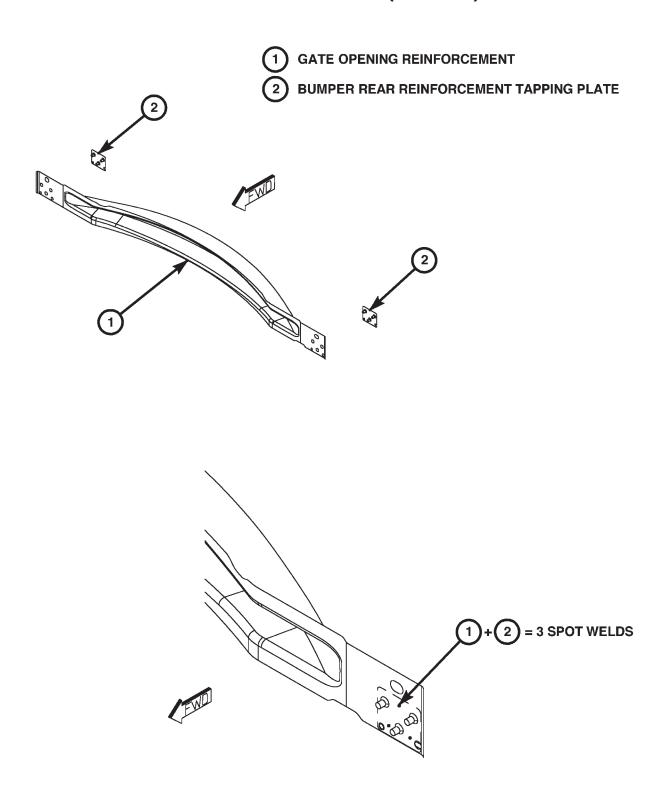


Fig. 32 REAR FLOOR PAN ASSEMBLY



LEFT-HAND SHOWN RIGHT-HAND OPPOSITE

Fig. 33 BUMPER AND SWING GATE REINFORCEMENT

- 1 REAR FLOOR PAN ASSEMBLY
- (2) SEAT BELT ANCHOR PLATE
- (3) REAR COMPRESSION PLATE
- 4 REAR SEAT FRONT CROSSMEMBER
- (5) REAR RAIL ASSEMBLY RIGHT
- (6) REAR RAIL ASSEMBLY LEFT
- 7 REAR TORQUE BOX
- 8 ANCHOR PLATE
- (9) REAR SHOCK MOUNTING REINFORCEMENT
- (10) FUEL PASS-THROUGH SLEEVE

- (11) REAR SEAT CROSSMEMBER RIGHT
- (12) A-ARM LOWER BRACKET
- (13) A-ARM UPPER BRACKET
- (14) REAR SEAT CROSSMEMBER BULKHEAD
- (15) REAR SPRING CENTER CROSSMEMBER
- (16) REAR SPRING OUTER CROSSMEMBER
- (17) FUEL TANK SUPPORT
- (18) REAR CROSSMEMBER
- (19) GATE OPENING REINFORCEMENT
- (20) REAR SEAT CROSSMEMBER LEFT
- (21) FUEL TANK SUPPORT REINFORCEMENT

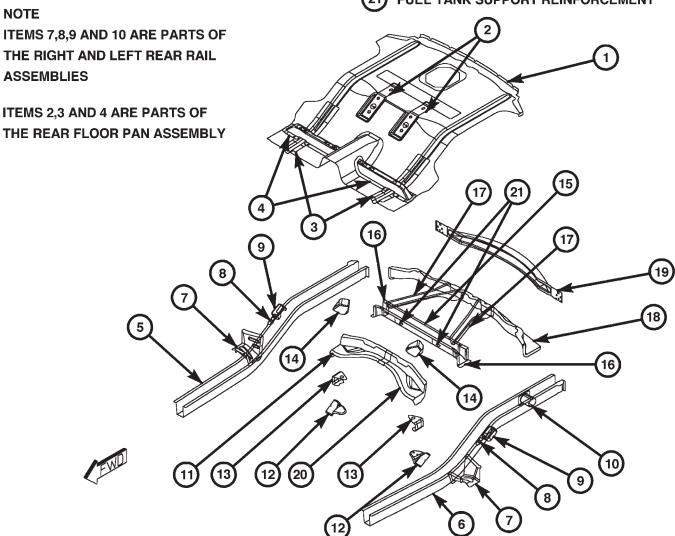


Fig. 34 REAR FLOOR PAN

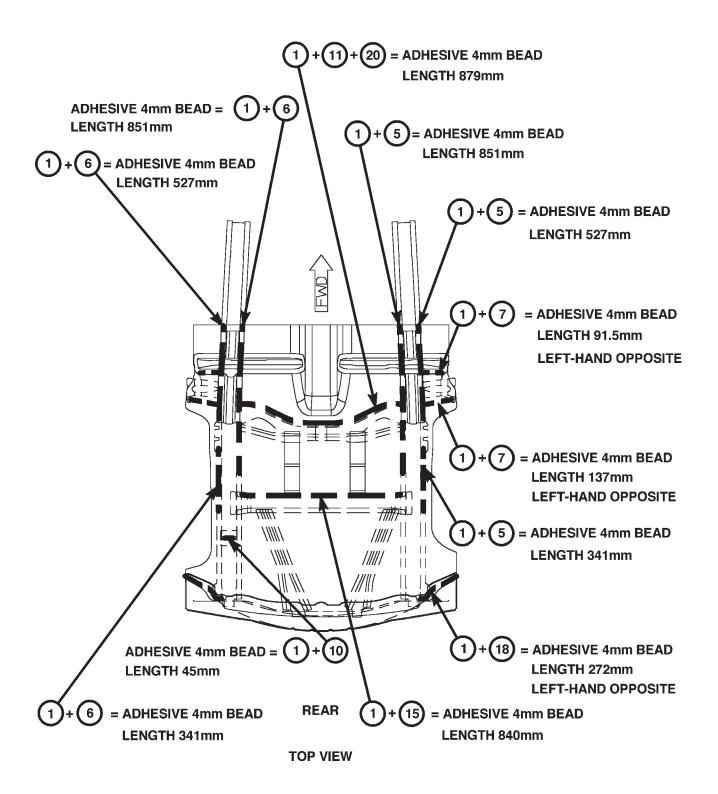


Fig. 35 REAR FLOOR PAN

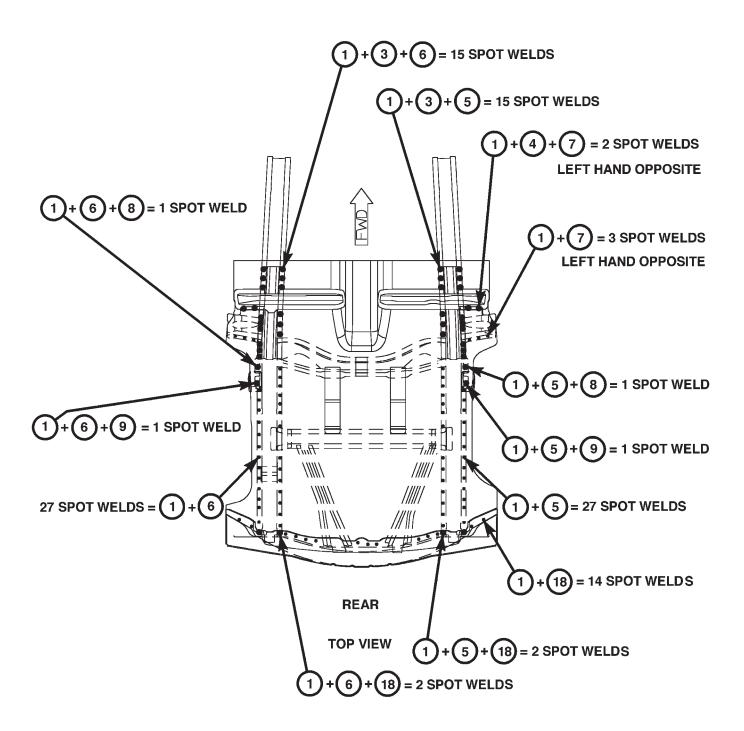
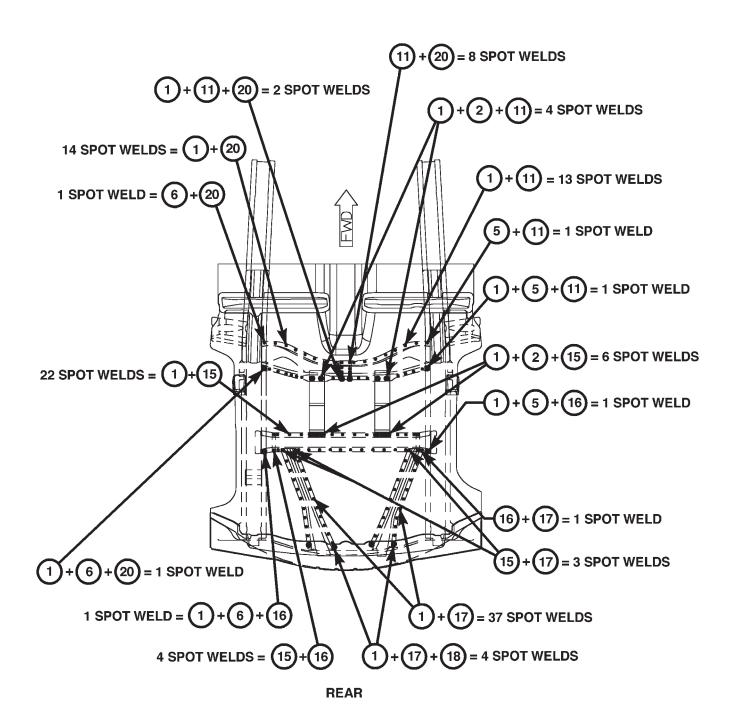
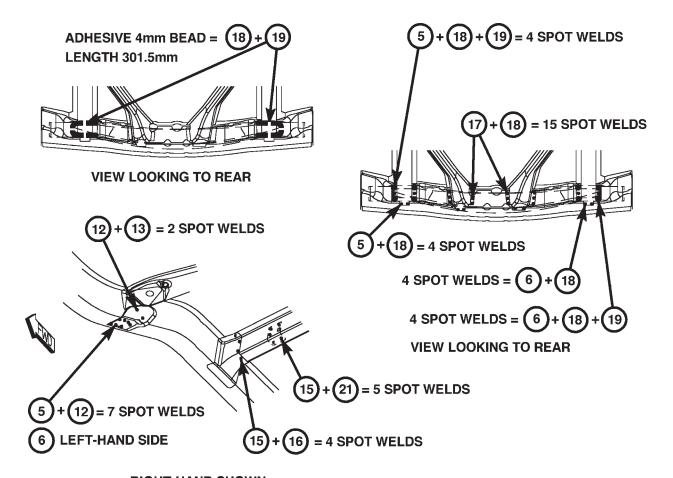


Fig. 36 REAR FLOOR PAN

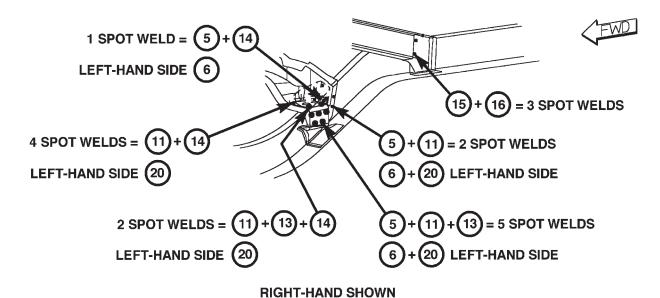


TOP VIEW

Fig. 37 REAR FLOOR PAN



RIGHT-HAND SHOWN LEFT-HAND OPPOSITE



LEFT-HAND OPPOSITE

Fig. 38 REAR CROSSMEMBERS AND REINFORCEMENTS

FULL FLOOR PAN ASSEMBLY

- 1) FRONT FLOOR PAN ASSEMBLY
- (2) REAR FLOOR PAN ASSEMBLY
- (3) FRONT RAIL ASSEMBLY RIGHT
- 4 FRONT RAIL ASSEMBLY LEFT
- (5) REAR RAIL ASSEMBLY RIGHT
- 6 REAR RAIL ASSEMBLY LEFT
- (7) COMPRESSION PLATE
- 8 REINFORCEMENT PLATE
- 9 FRONT SEAT FRONT CROSSMEMBER
- (10) FRONT SEAT REAR CROSSMEMBER

NOTE

ITEMS 7,9,10 AND 11 ARE PARTS OF THE FRONT FLOOR PAN ASSEMBLY

- (11) COMPRESSION PLATE
- (12) REAR SEAT FRONT CROSSMEMBER
- (13) BODY SIDE SILL
- (14) COWL SIDE PANEL
- (15) FRONT TORQUE BOX
- (16) REAR TORQUE BOX
- (17) INNER WHEELHOUSE RIGHT
- (18) INNER WHEELHOUSE LEFT
- (19) REAR SHOCK MOUNTING REINFORCEMENT
- (20) REAR CROSSMEMBER
- (21) D-PILLAR GUSSET RIGHT
- (22) D-PILLAR GUSSET LEFT

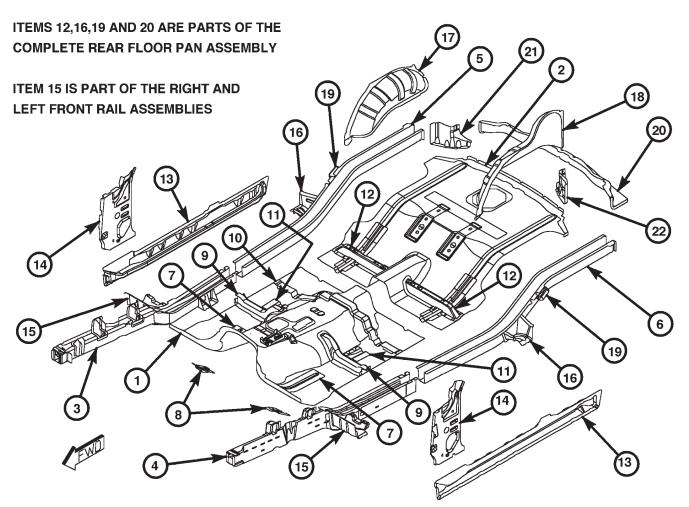


Fig. 39 FLOOR PAN ASSEMBLIES

KJ -

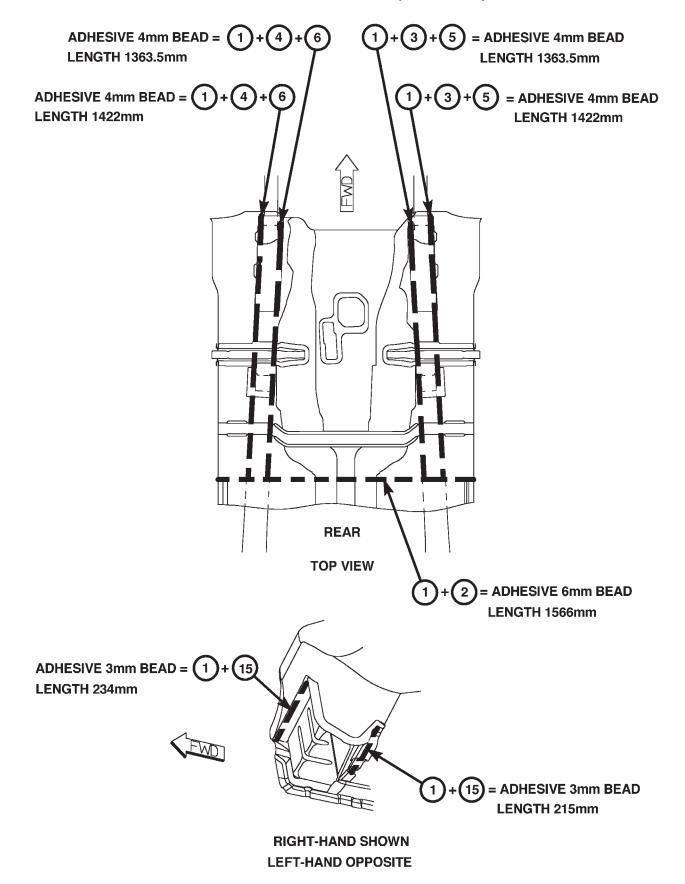


Fig. 40 FRONT RAILS - ADHESIVE LOCATIONS

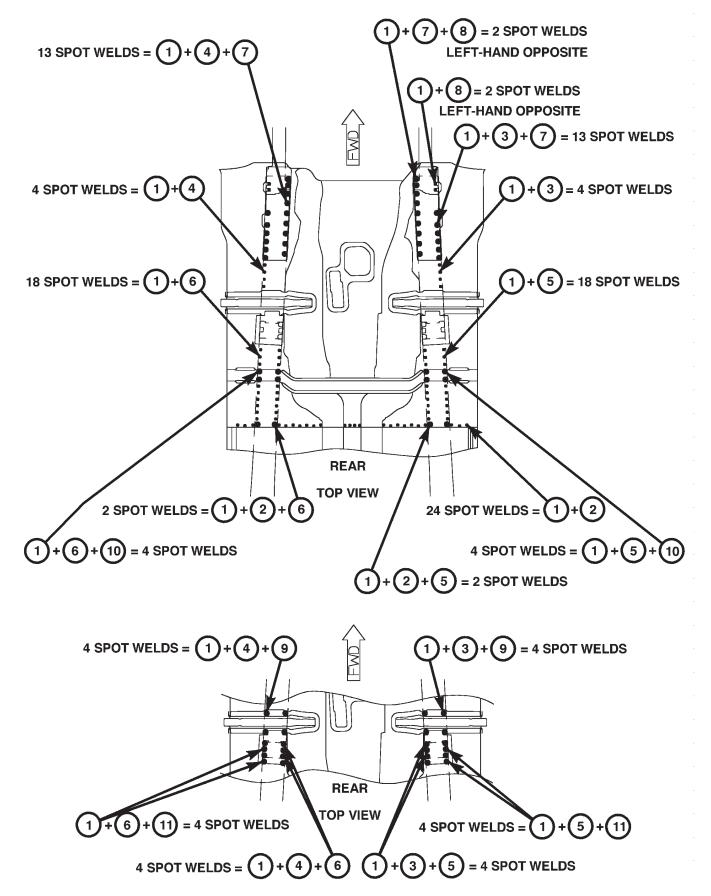
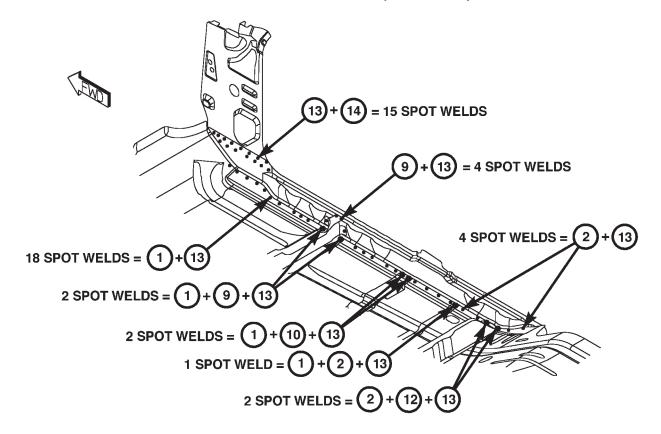


Fig. 41 FRONT RAILS - WELD LOCATIONS



RIGHT-HAND SHOWN LEFT-HAND OPPOSITE

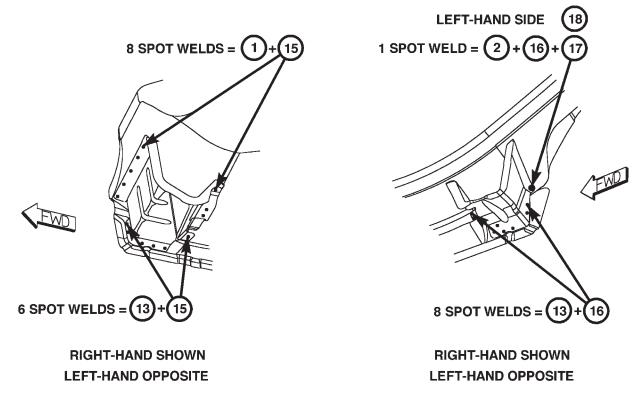
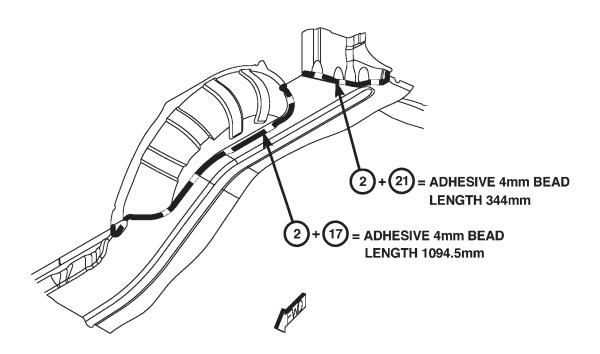


Fig. 42 SIDE SILLS



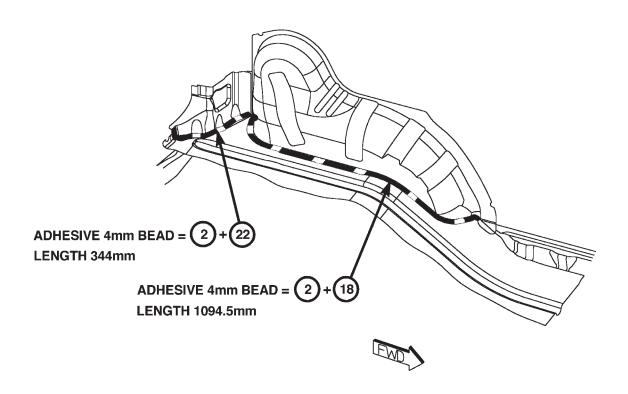
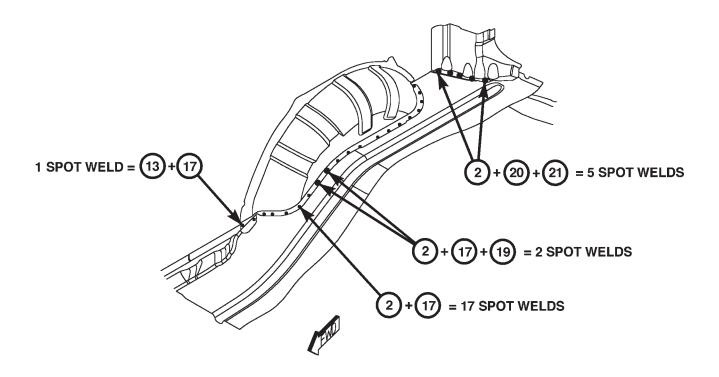


Fig. 43 WHEELHOUSES - ADHESIVE LOCATIONS



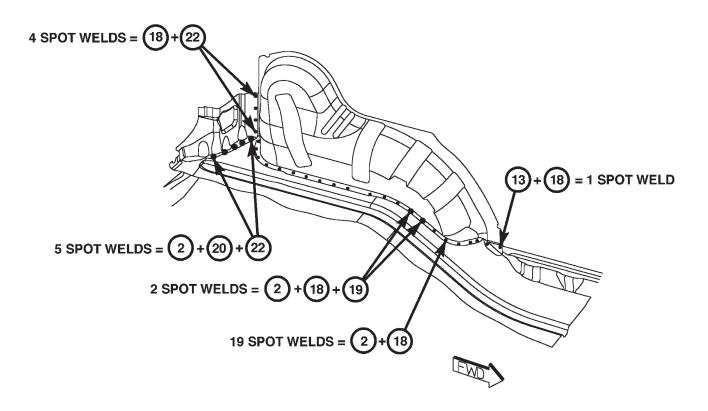
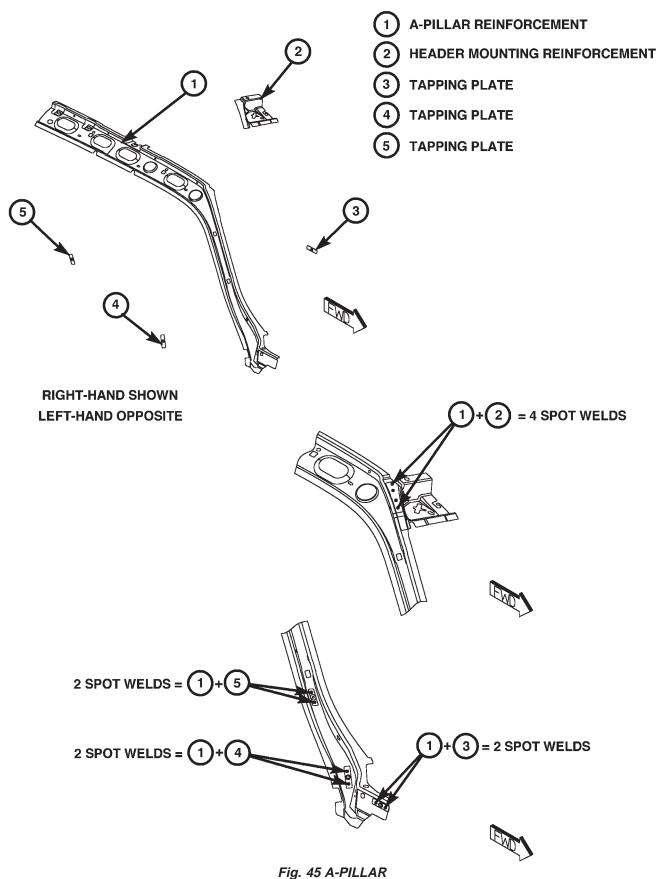
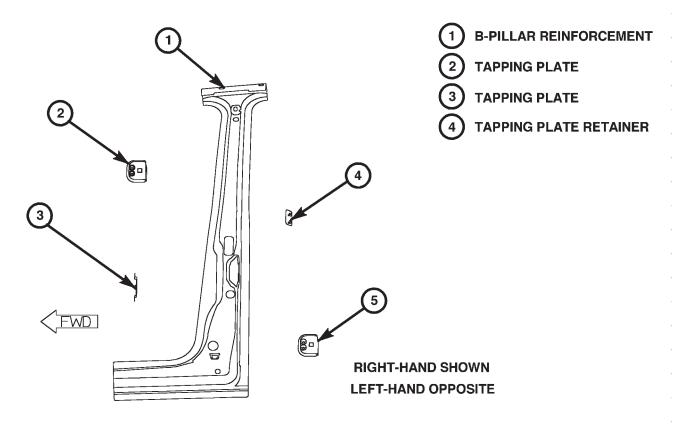


Fig. 44 WHEELHOUSES - WELD LOCATIONS

BODY SIDE PANELS AND SUB ASSEMBLIES





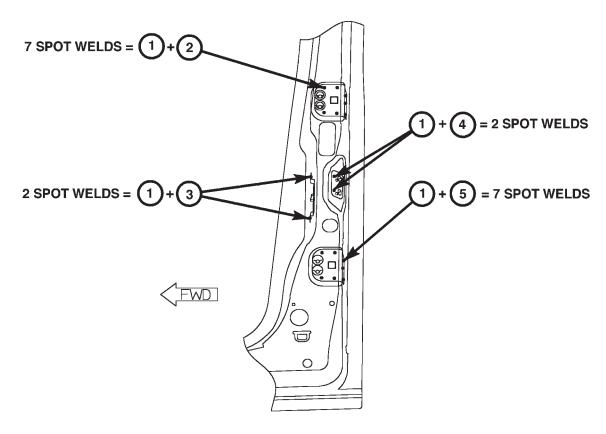
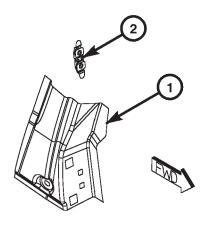
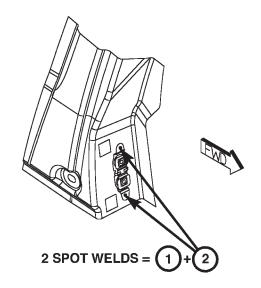


Fig. 46 B-PILLAR



RIGHT-HAND SHOWN LEFT-HAND OPPOSITE

- 1 C-PILLAR REINFORCEMENT
- 2) TAPPING PLATE



3 4

RIGHT-HAND SHOWN LEFT-HAND OPPOSITE

- 3 SEAT BACK MOUNTING REINFORCEMENT
- (4) TAPPING PLATE

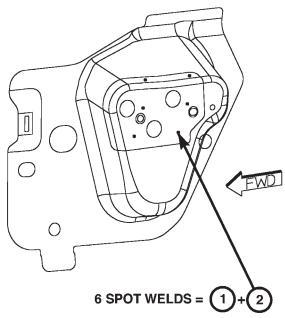
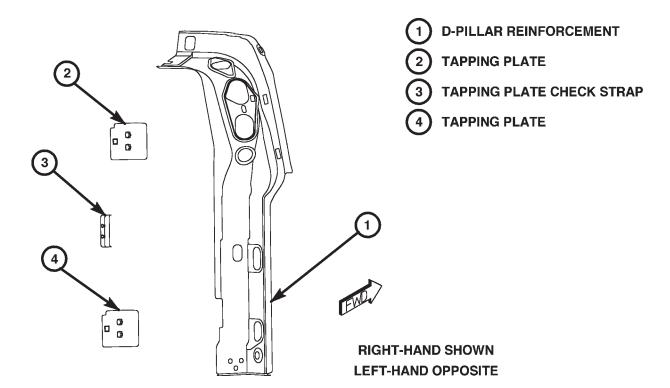


Fig. 47 C-PILLAR



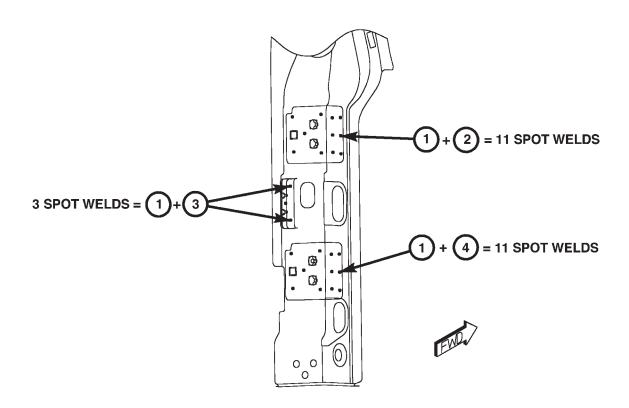


Fig. 48 D-PILLAR

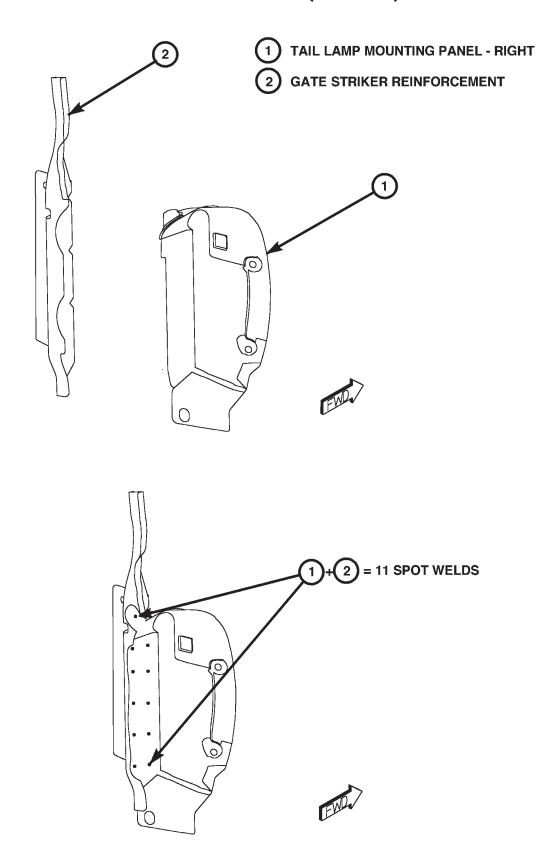


Fig. 49 TAIL LAMP MOUNTING PANEL

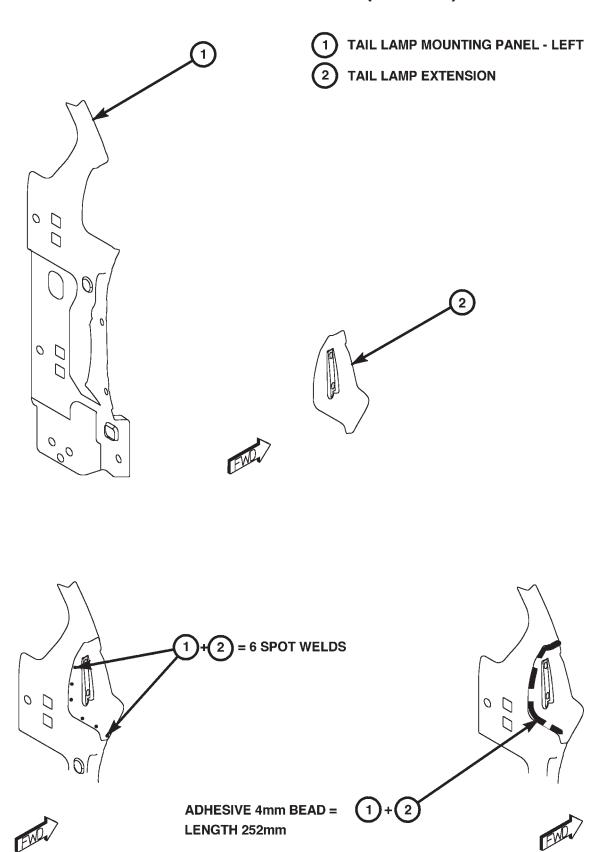


Fig. 50 TAIL LAMP MOUNTING PANEL

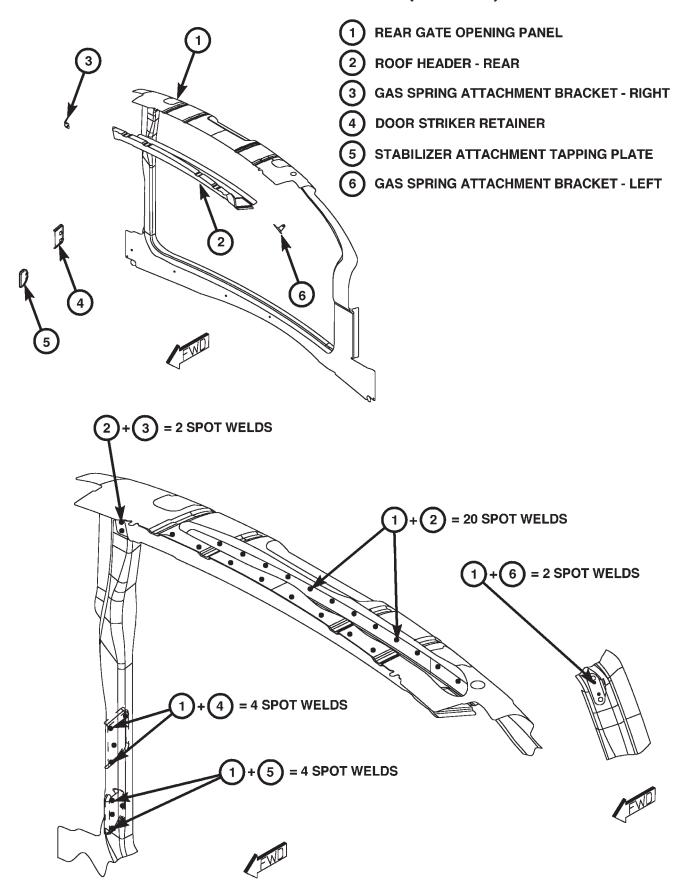


Fig. 51 SWING GATE OPENING

BODY SIDE PANELS

1) BODY SIDE OUTER PANEL

2 BODY SIDE INNER PANEL

(3) INNER FENDER REINFORCEMENT ASSEMBLY

4 A-PILLAR REINFORCEMENT

5 BODY SIDE INNER LOWER REINFORCEMENT

6 B-PILLAR REINFORCEMENT

(7) CHECK STRAP ATTACHMENT TAPING PLATE

8 DOOR HINGE TAPPING PLATE

(9) B-PILLAR LOWER BAFFLE

(10) SHOULDER BELT REINFORCEMENT

11) OUTER REAR WHEELHOUSE

(12) SILL MOLDING ATTACH BRACKET

(13) C-PILLAR LOWER BAFFLE

14) SEAT BACK ATTACH REINFORCEMENT

(15) C-PILLAR REINFORCEMENT

(16) SEAT-SHOULDER BELT REINFORCEMENT

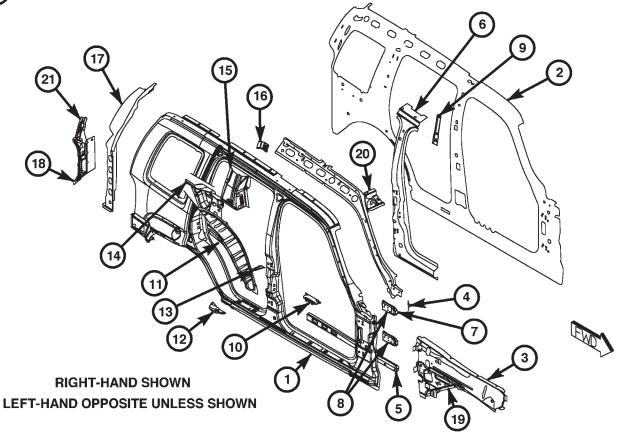
(17) D-PILLAR REINFORCEMENT

(18) TAIL LAMP PANEL ASSEMBLY

(19) INNER FENDER REINFORCEMENT

(20) HEADER MOUNTING REINFORCEMENT

(21) GATE STRIKER REINFORCEMENT



NOTE

ITEM 19 IS PART OF THE INNER FENDER REINFORCEMENT ASSEMBLY
ITEM 20 IS PART OF THE A-PILLAR REINFORCEMENT ASSEMBLY
ITEM 21 IS PART OF THE TAIL LAMP MOUNTING PANEL ASSEMBLY

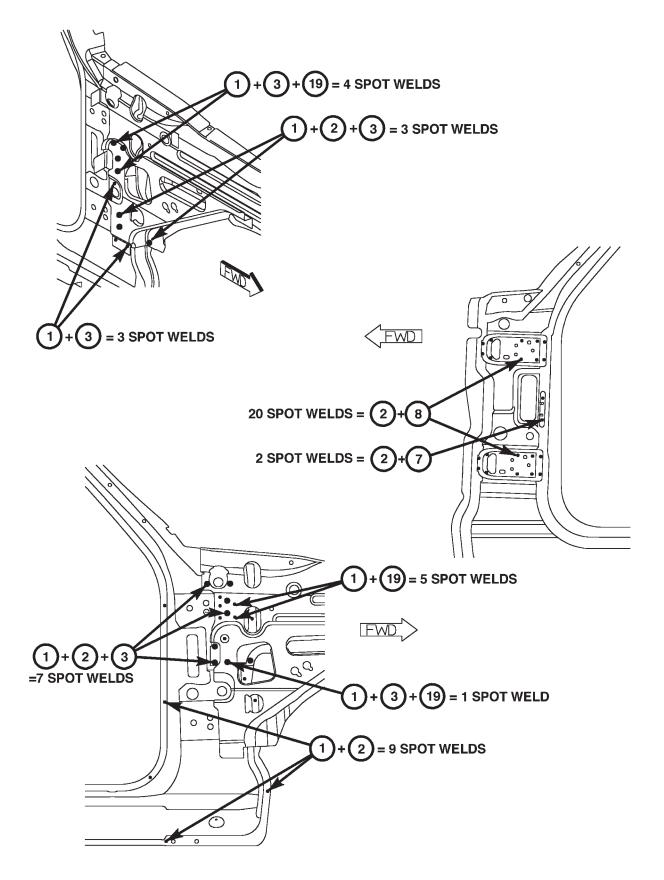


Fig. 53 FENDER REINFORCEMENT

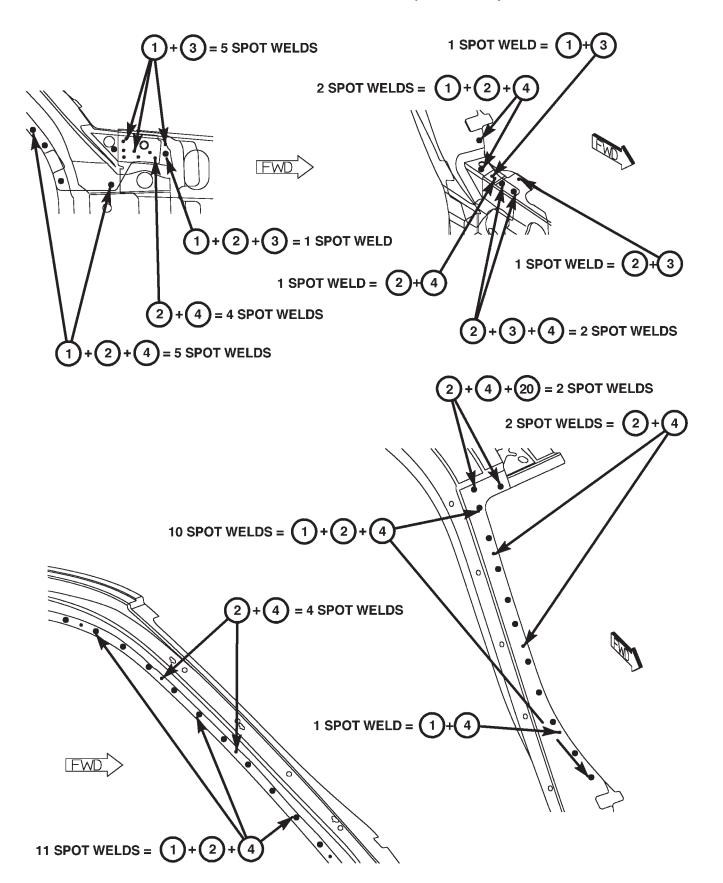


Fig. 54 A-PILLAR; FENDER REINFORCEMENT

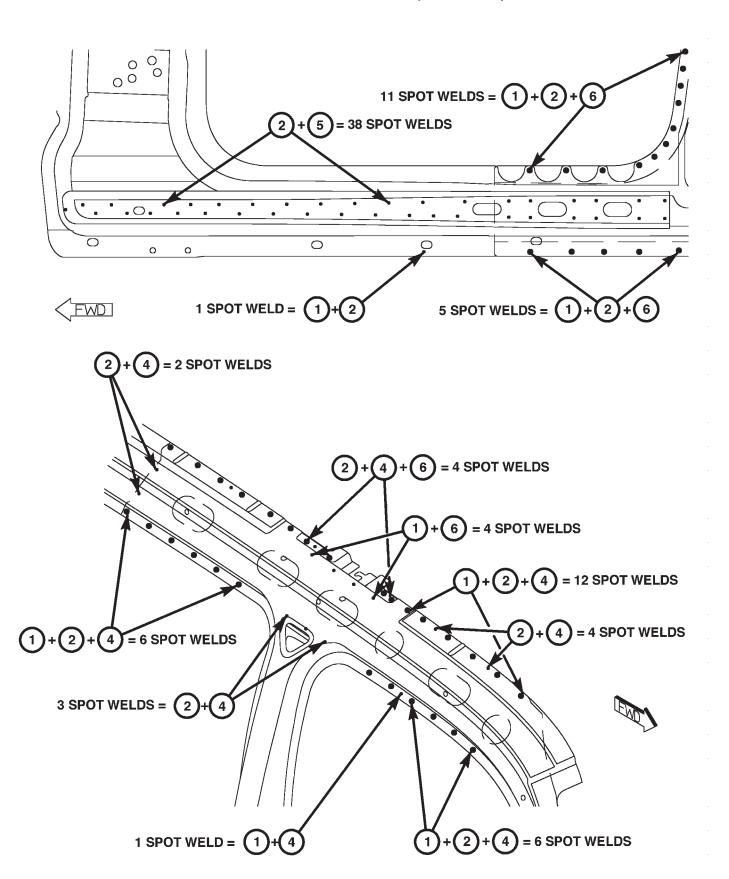


Fig. 55 UPPER AND LOWER BODY SIDE PANEL

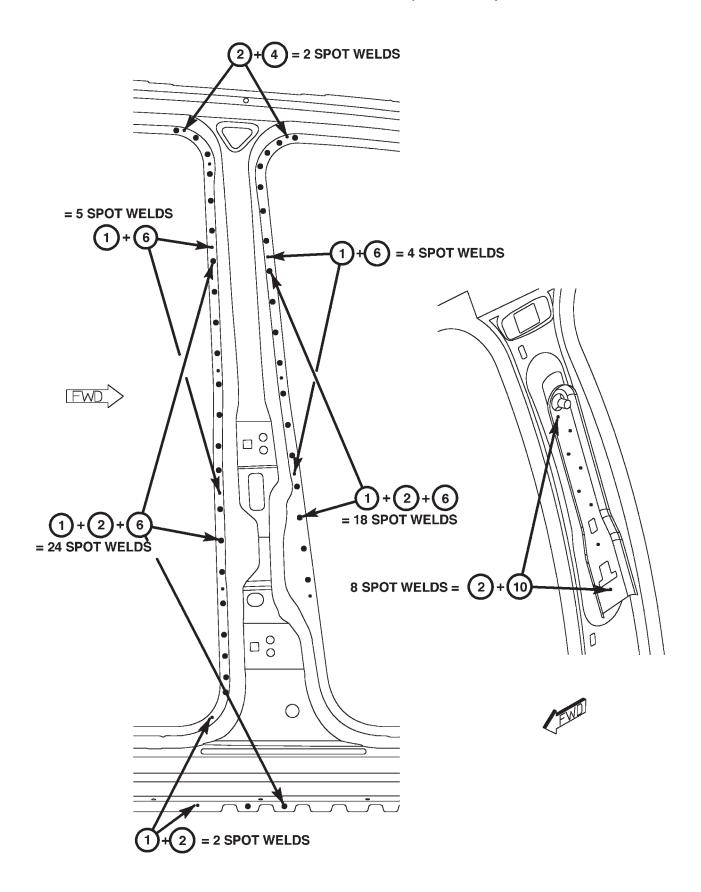


Fig. 56 B-PILLAR

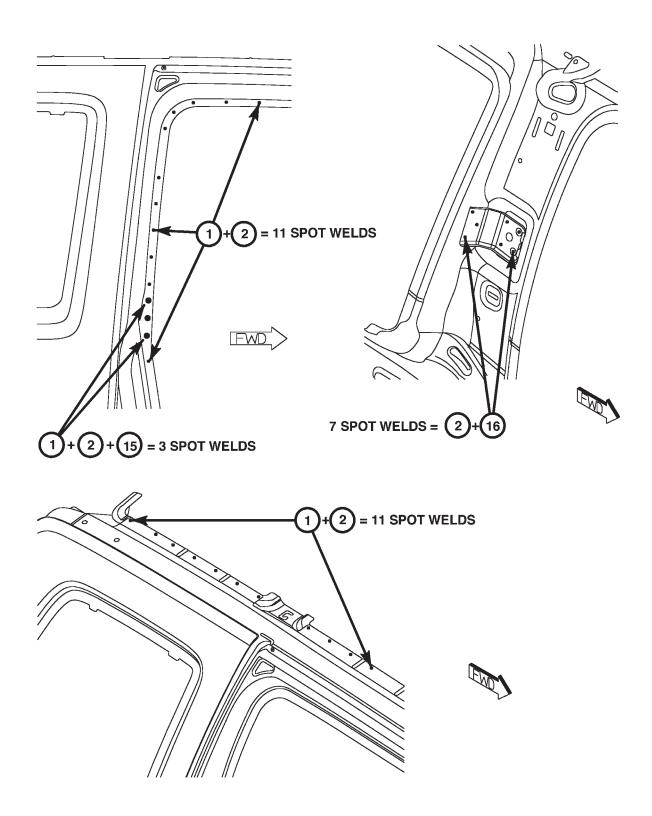
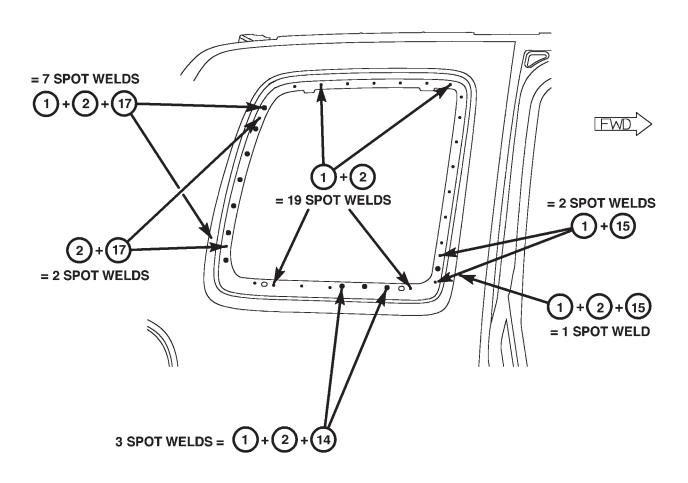


Fig. 57 C-PILLAR



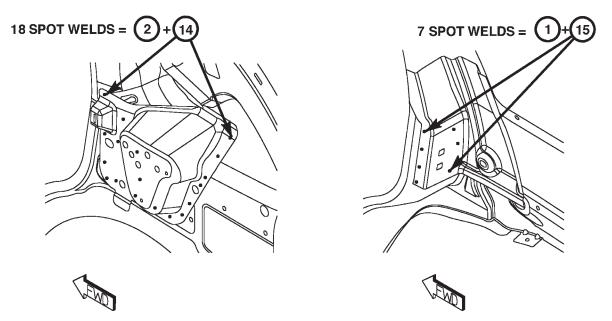


Fig. 58 QUARTER WINDOW OPENING

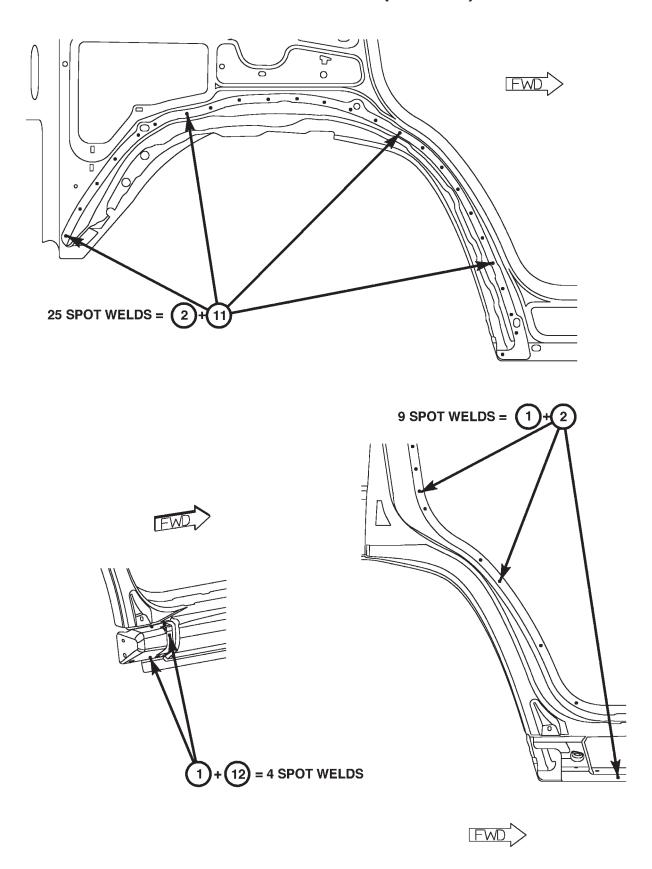


Fig. 59 OUTER REAR WHEELHOUSE

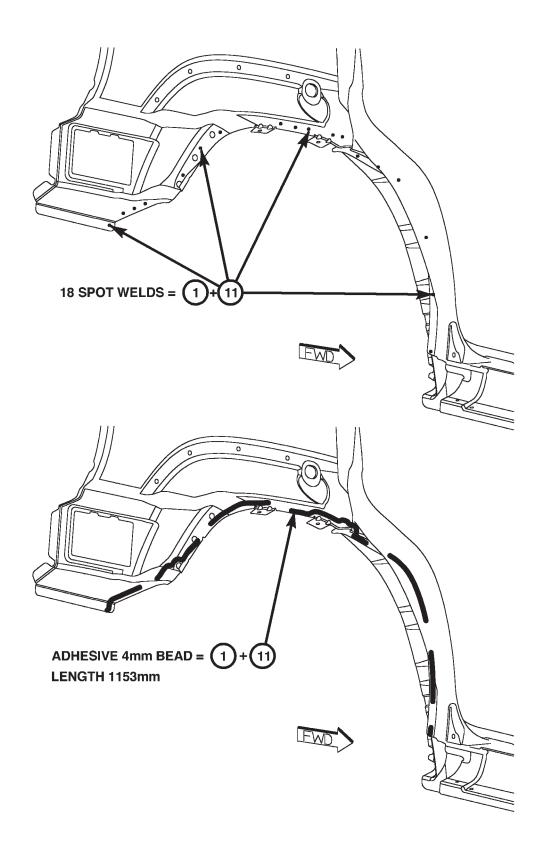


Fig. 60 OUTER REAR WHEELHOUSE

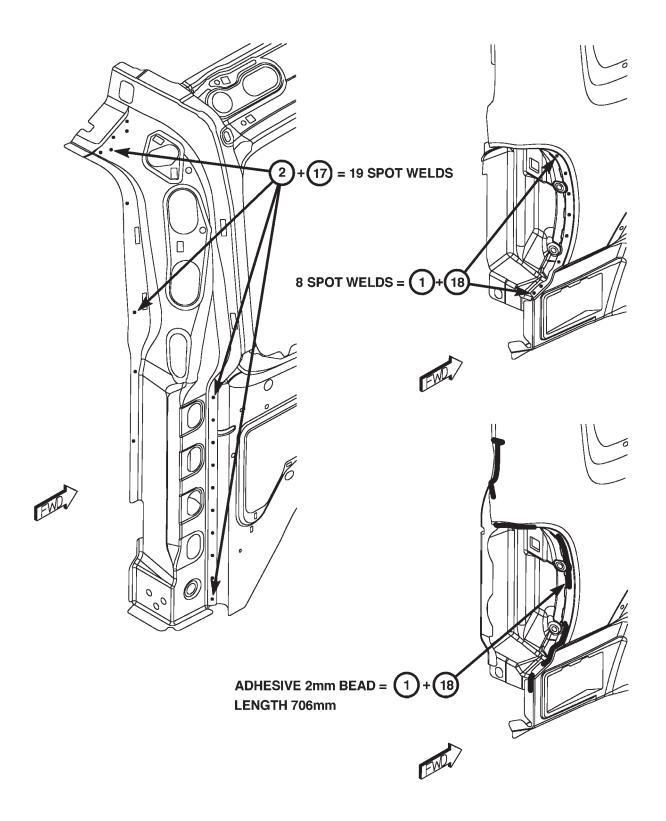


Fig. 61 D-PILLAR

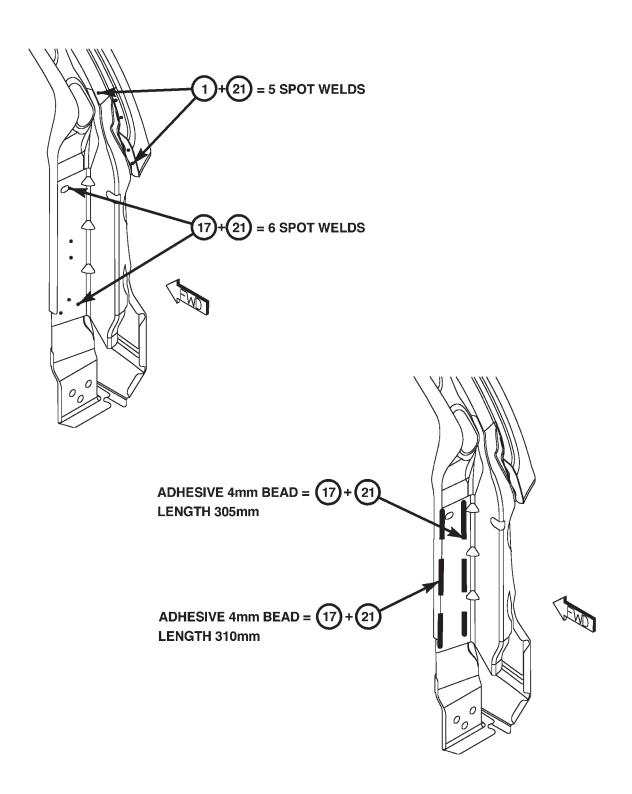


Fig. 62 SWING GATE STRIKER REINFORCEMENT

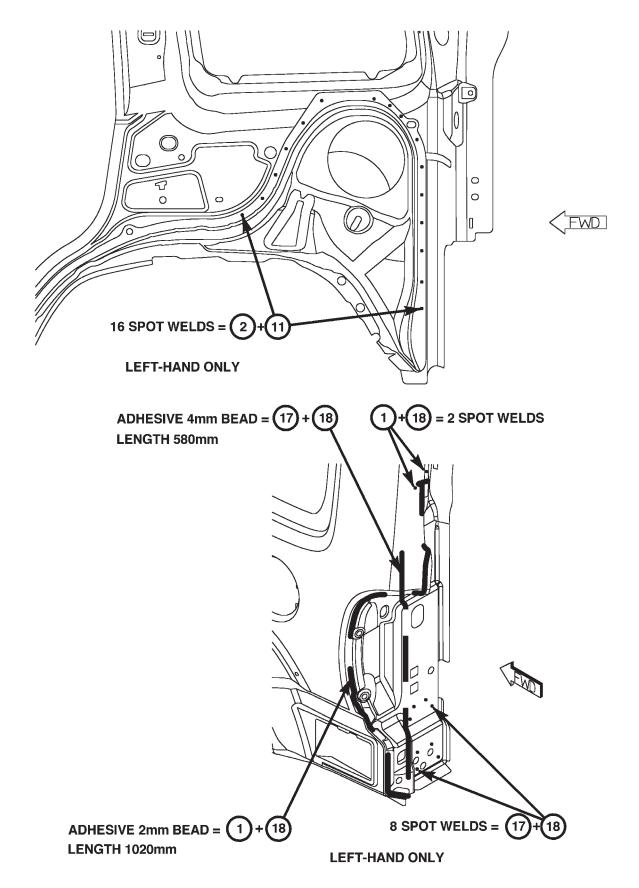
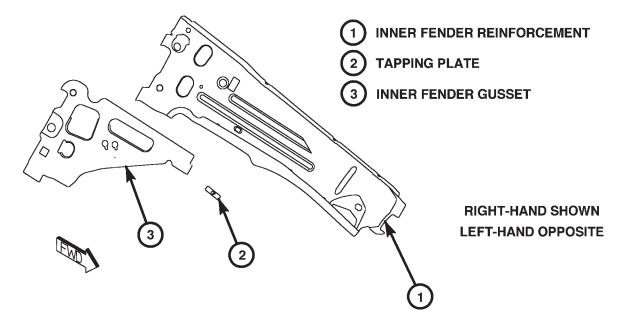


Fig. 63 REAR WHEELHOUSE AND TAIL LAMP

FENDER ASSEMBLIES

KJ -



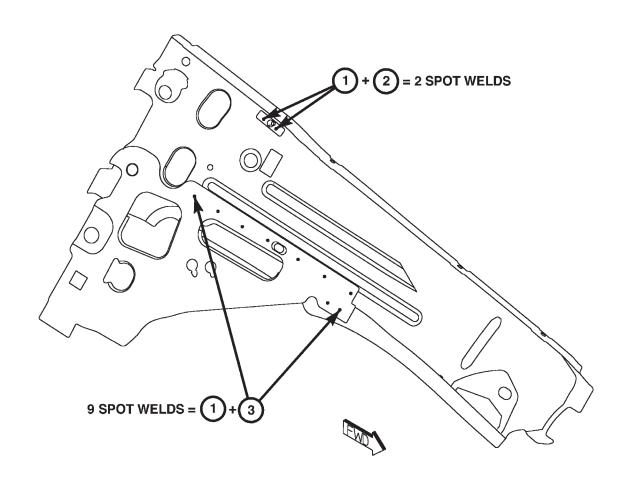
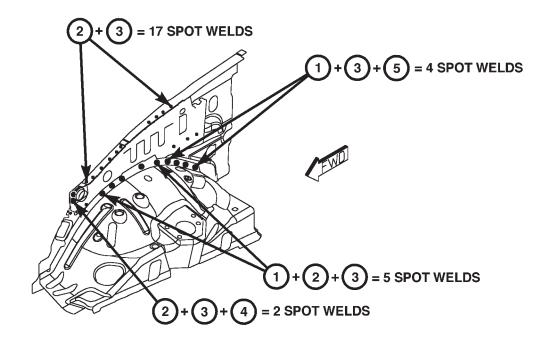


Fig. 64 FENDERS

INNER FRONT WHEELHOUSE PLENUM BAFFLE BODY SIDE INNER PANEL INNER FENDER REINFORCEMENT **INNER FENDER PANEL A-PILLAR REINFORCEMENT RADIATOR SUPPORT BRACKET** PLENUM LOWER PANEL **INNER FRONT FENDER GUSSET BODY SIDE OUTER PANEL COWL SIDE PANEL PLENUM CLOSURE** NOTE ITEMS 3,5,8,9 AND 11 ARE PARTS OF THE **BODY SIDE COMPLETE ASSEMBLY** ITEMS 1,2,4,6,7,10 AND 12 ARE PARTS OF THE UNDERBODY COMPLETE ASSEMBLY **RIGHT-HAND SHOWN LEFT-HAND OPPOSITE UNLESS SHOWN**

Fig. 65 FENDER ASSEMBLY



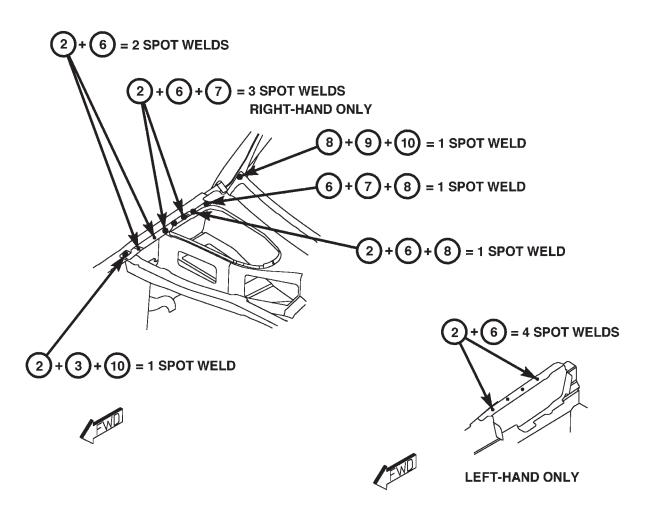
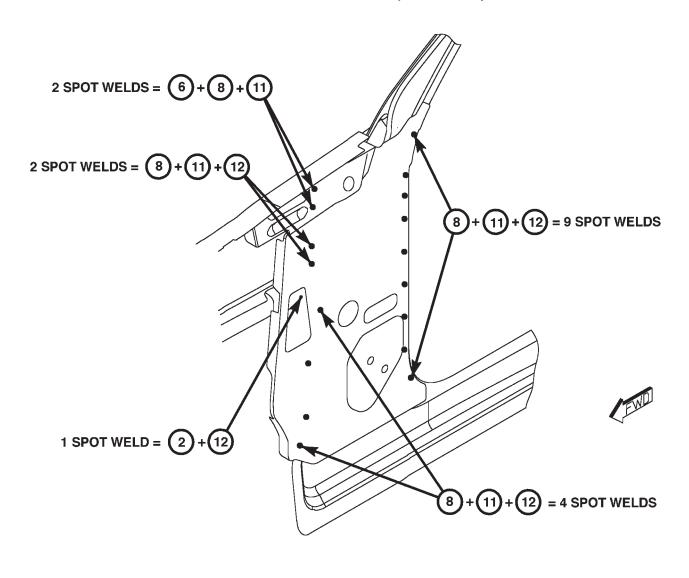


Fig. 66 INNER FENDER



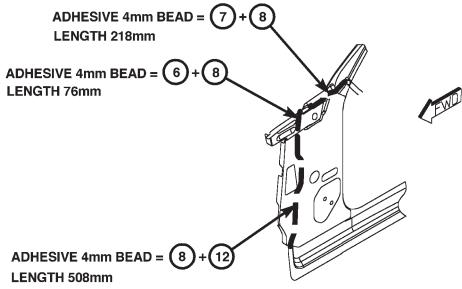


Fig. 67 FRONT INNER SIDE PANELS

ROOF PANEL ASSEMBLIES

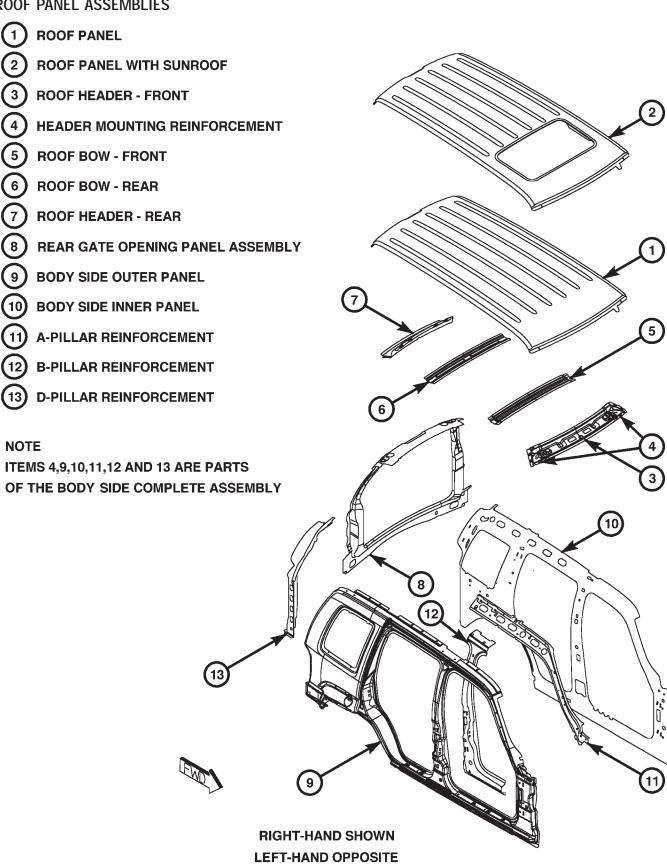
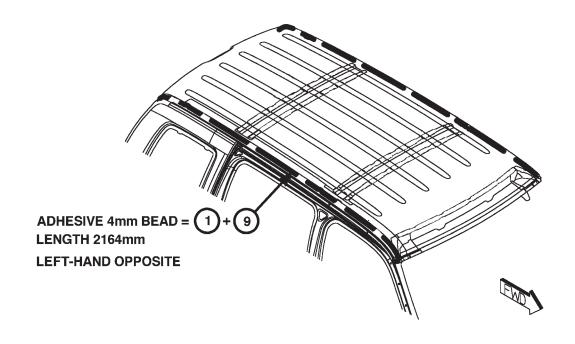


Fig. 68 ROOF PANEL ASSEMBLY



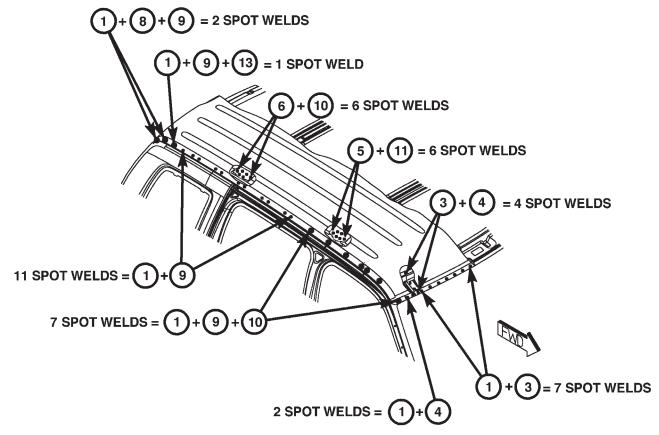
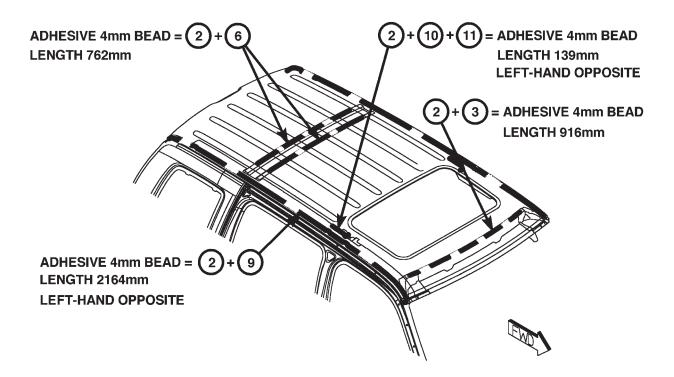


Fig. 69 ROOF PANEL ASSEMBLY

KJ -



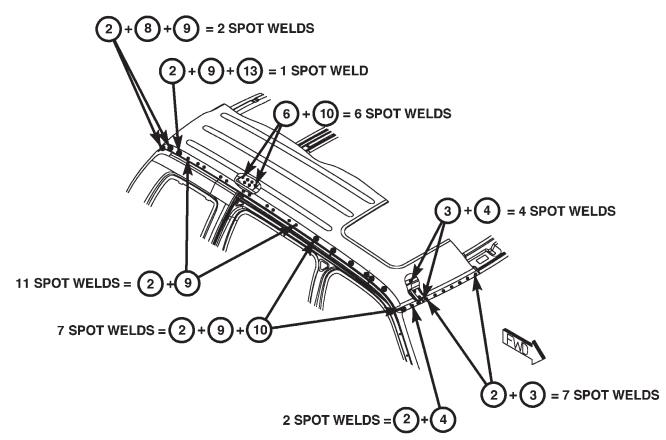
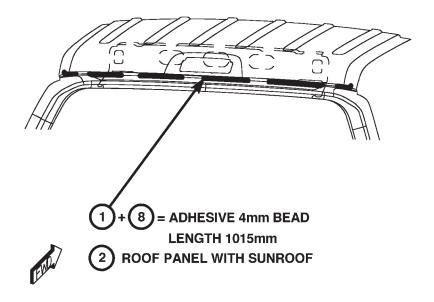


Fig. 70 ROOF PANEL



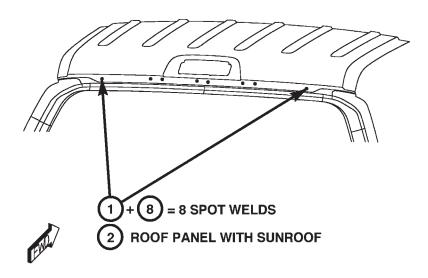


Fig. 71 ROOF PANEL

BODY SIDE PANELS & FLOOR PAN ASSEMBLIES

- (1) BODY SIDE OUTER PANEL
- 2 BODY SIDE INNER PANEL
- (3) BODY SIDE SILL
- (4) REAR WHEELHOUSE OUTER PANEL
- (5) REAR WHEELHOUSE INNER PANEL ASSEMBLY
- (6) REAR WHEELHOUSE INNER EXTENSION
- 7 REAR CROSSMEMBER
- 8 REAR FLOOR PAN
- 9 D-PILLAR REINFORCEMENT
- (10) ROOF HEADER REAR

- (11) REAR GATE OPENING PANEL ASSEMBLY
- (12) GATE STRIKER REINFORCEMENT
- (13) D-PILLAR LOWER TO FLOOR GUSSET
- (14) GATE OPENING REINFORCEMENT
- 15) TAIL LAMP MOUNTING PANEL

NOTE

ITEMS 1,2,9,12 AND 15 ARE PARTS OF THE BODY SIDE COMPLETE ASSEMBLY

ITEMS 3,4,5,6,7,8,13 AND 14 ARE PARTS OF THE UNDERBODY COMPLETE ASSEMBLY

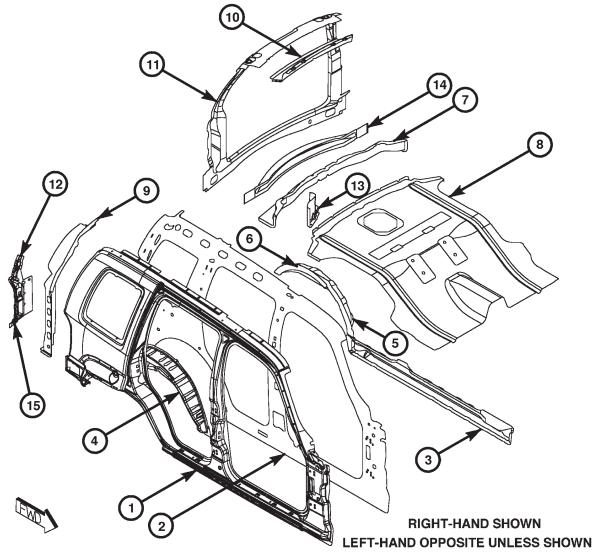


Fig. 72 BODY SIDE PANEL ASSEMBLY

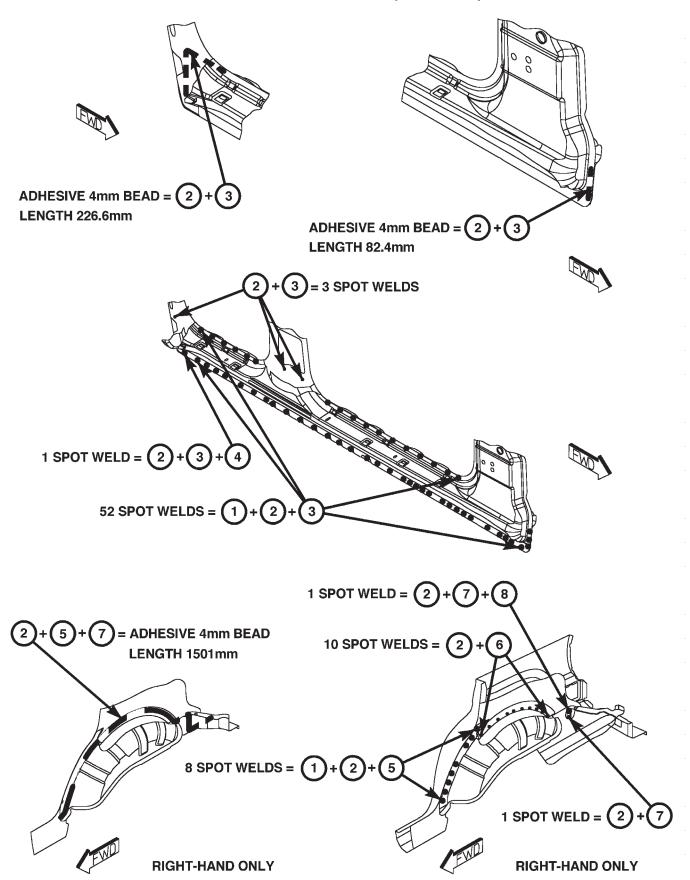
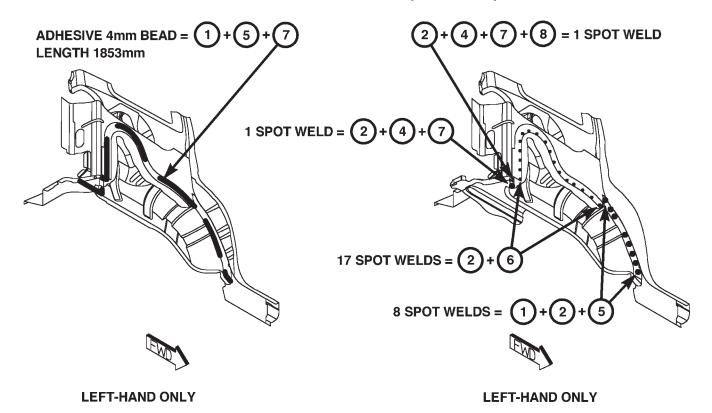


Fig. 73 BODY SIDE PANEL



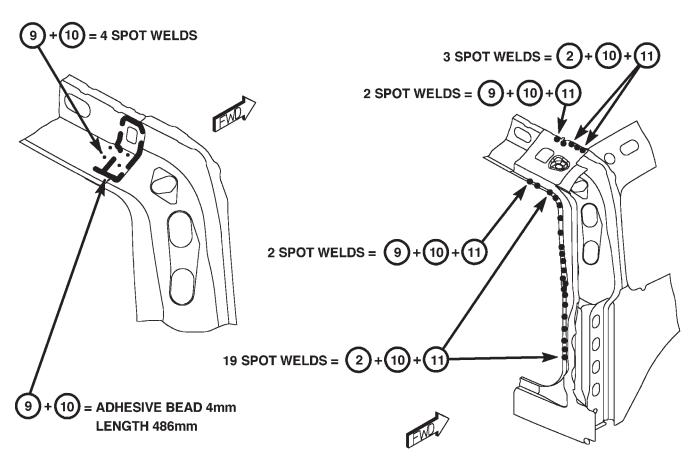
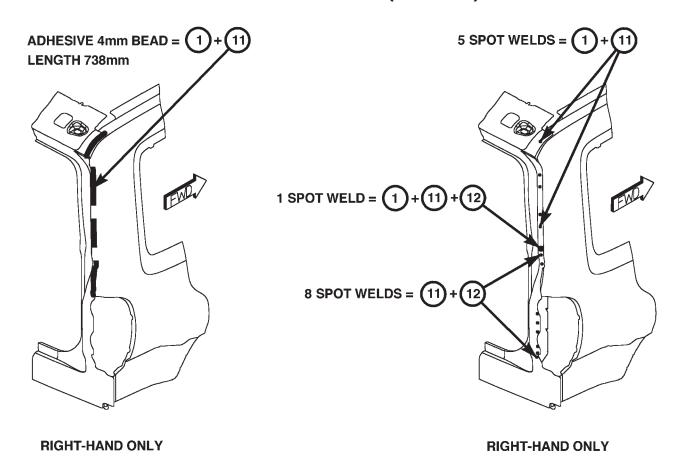


Fig. 74 BODY SIDE PANEL



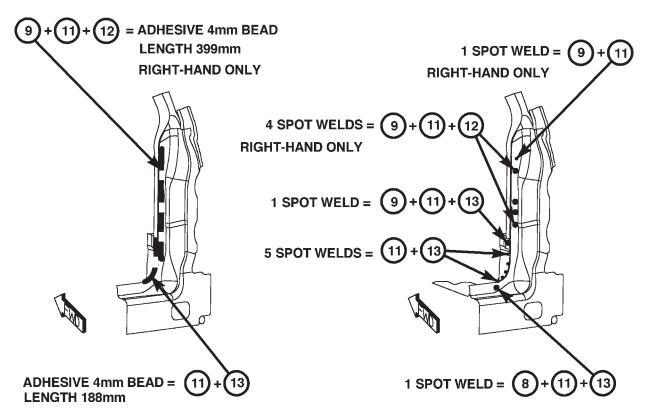


Fig. 75 D-PILLAR

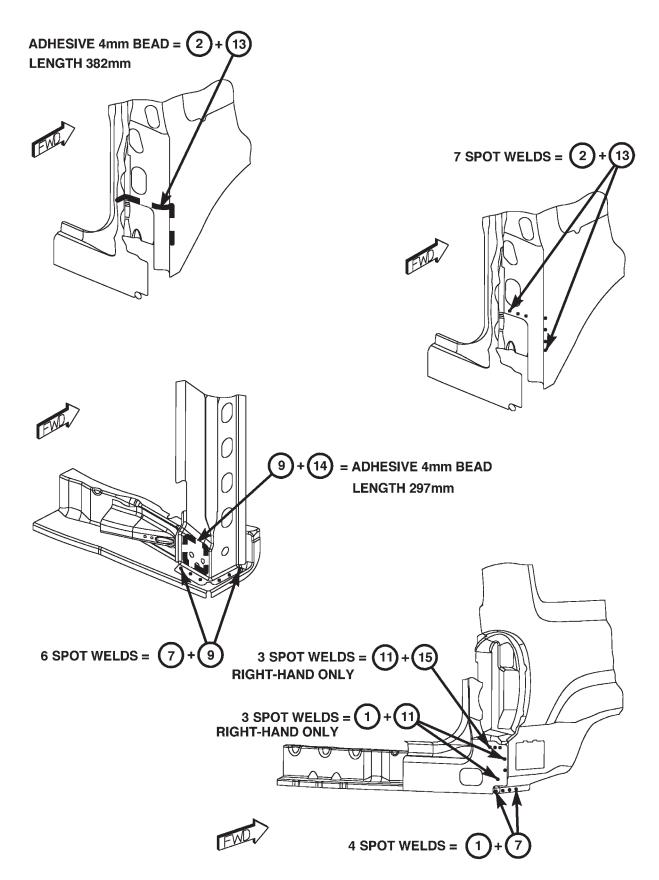
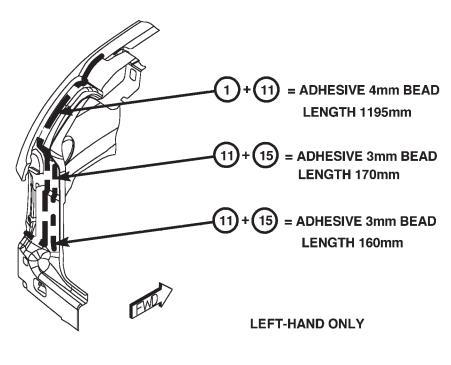


Fig. 76 D-PILLAR



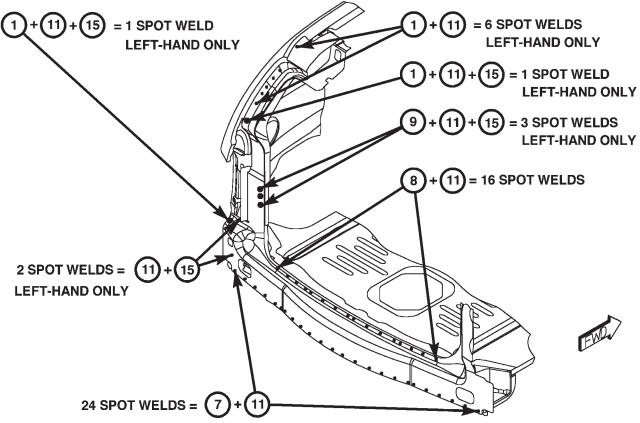


Fig. 77 SWING GATE OPENING

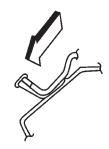
KJ — BODY STRUCTURE 23 - 87

SEALER LOCATIONS

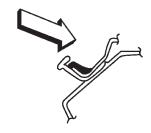
SPECIFICATIONS

INDEX

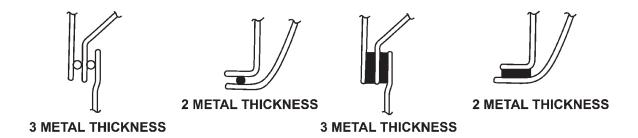
DESCRIPTION	FIGURE
SEALER APPLICATION METHODS	(78)
REAR FLOOR PAN AND FUEL TANK ACCESS DOOR	(79)
FLOOR PANS; BODY SIDE SILLS; DASH PANEL; COWL AND PLENUM ASSEMBLY	(80)
FRONT FLOOR PAN; DASH; BODY SIDE SILL AND COWL PANELS	(81)
FLOOR PANS AND SIDE SILLS	(82)
BODY SIDE, PLENUM AND DASH PANELS ASSEMBLIES	(83)
A-PILLAR AND DASH PANEL	(84)
PLENUM AND DASH PANEL	(85)
BODY SIDE PANEL ASSEMBLIES	(86)
BODY SIDE SILL; WHEELHOUSE; B-PILLAR	(87)
TAIL LAMP MOUNTING AND SWING GATE STRIKER REINFORCEMENT ASSEMBLIES	(88)
ROOF PANEL; SWING GATE OPENING ASSEMBLIES	(89)
ROOF PANEL; SWING GATE OPENING	(90)
ROOF PANEL; SWING GATE OPENING	(91)
BODY SIDE PANEL; SWING GATE OPENING; FLOOR PAN ASSEMBLY	(92)
SWING GATE OPENING	(93)
WHEELHOUSES	(94)
BODY SIDE PANEL; FLOOR PAN; SWING GATE OPENING ASSEMBLIES	(95)
WHEELHOUSES	(96)
WHEELHOUSES	(97)
WHEELHOUSE	(98)
ROOF PANEL ASSEMBLY	(99)
REAR ROOF HEADER AND ROOF PANEL	(100)

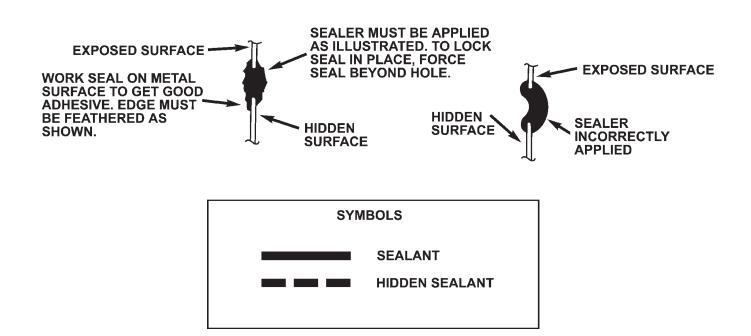


HOLD GUN NOZZLE IN DIRECTION OF ARROW IN ORDER TO EFFECTIVELY SEAL METAL JOINTS.



DO NOT HOLD GUN NOZZLE IN DIRECTION OF ARROW. SEALER APPLIED AS SHOWN IN INEFFECTIVE.





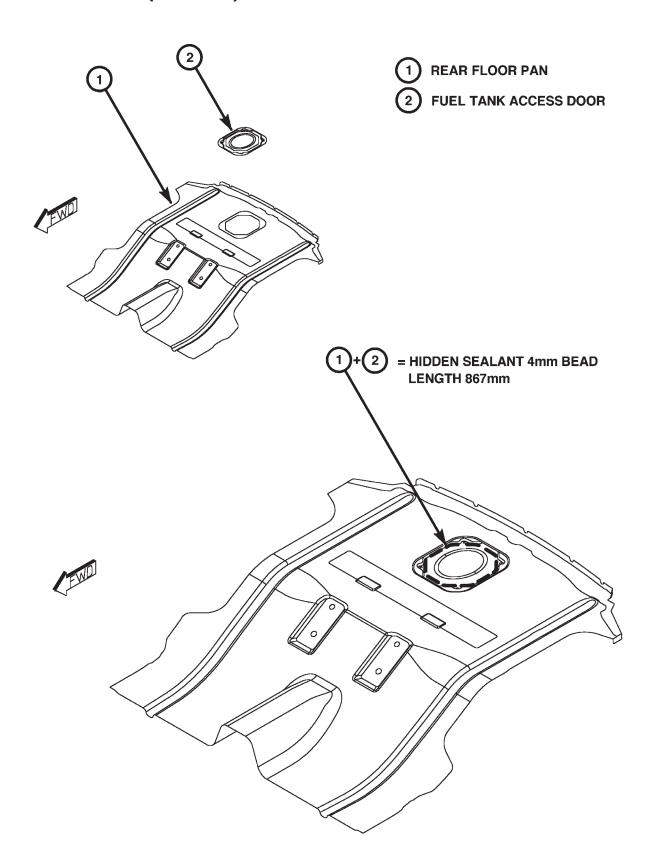


Fig. 79 REAR FLOOR PAN

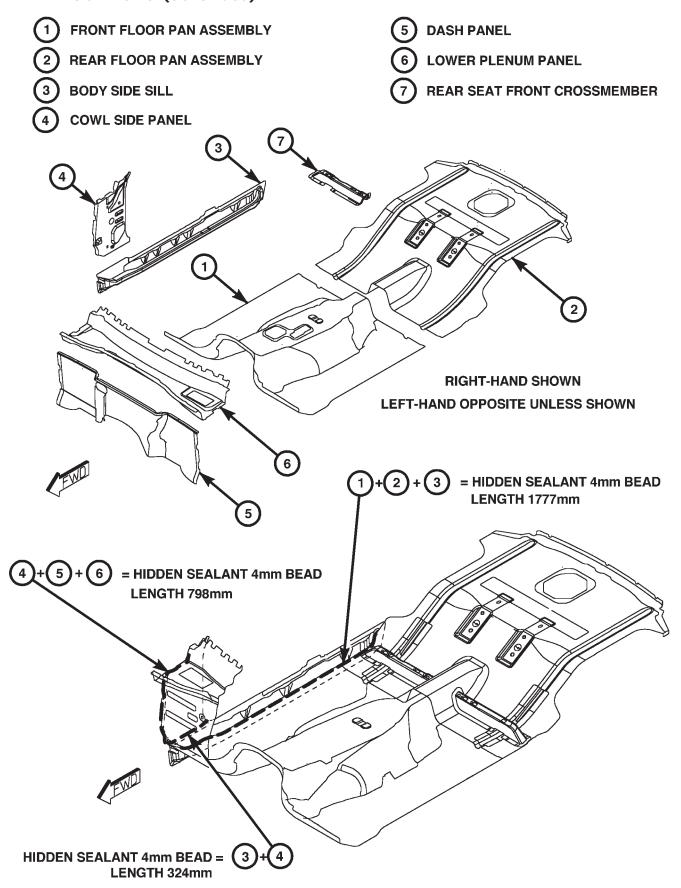


Fig. 80 FULL FLOOR PAN

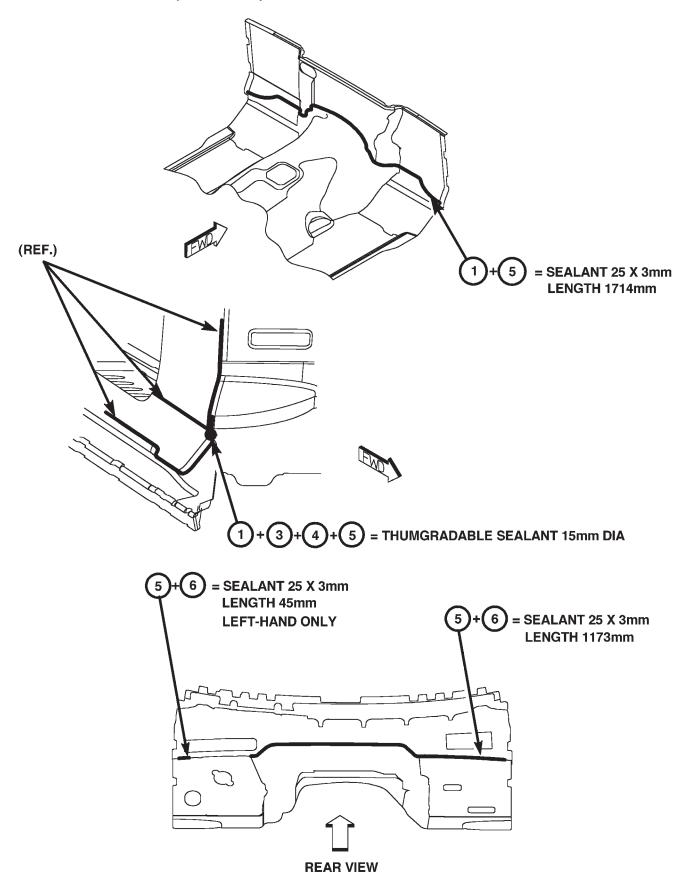
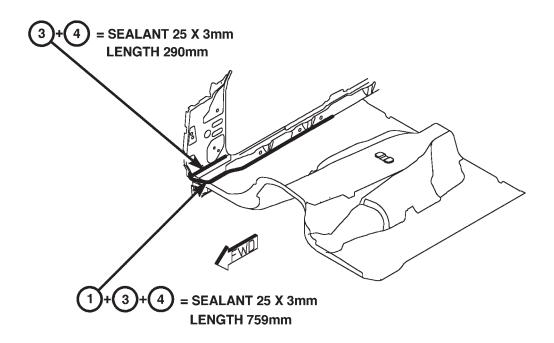


Fig. 81 FRONT FLOOR PAN & DASH PANEL



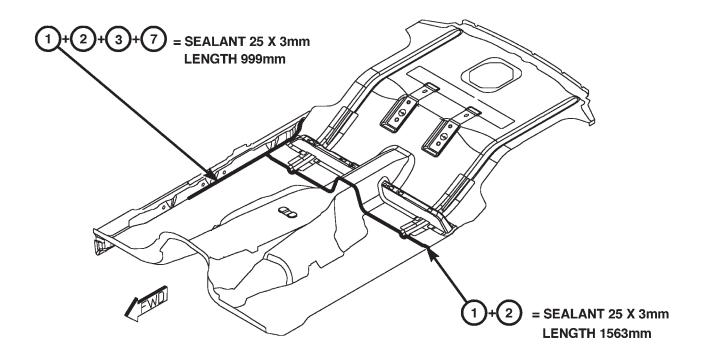


Fig. 82 FLOOR PAN

- (1) PLENUM BAFFLE PANEL
- 2 LOWER PLENUM PANEL
- 3 PLENUM PANEL
- 4 DASH PANEL
- 5 BODY SIDE INNER PANEL
- 6 A-PILLAR REINFORCEMENT

7 BODY SIDE OUTER PANEL

8 COWL SIDE PANEL

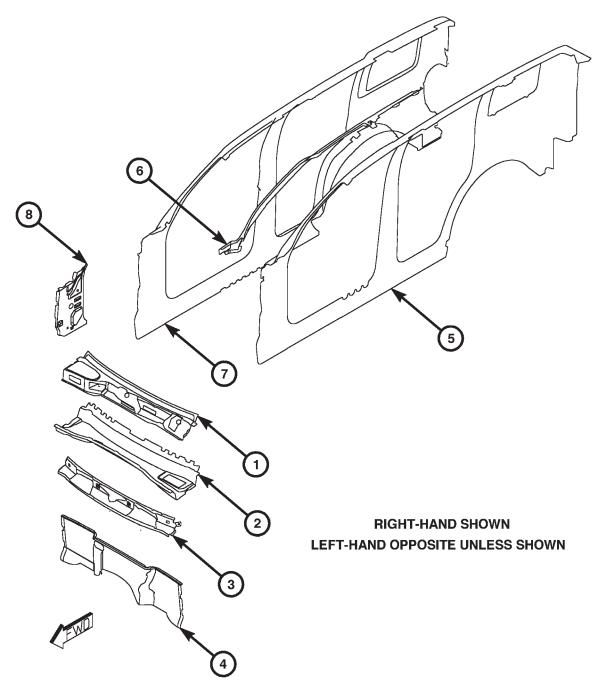
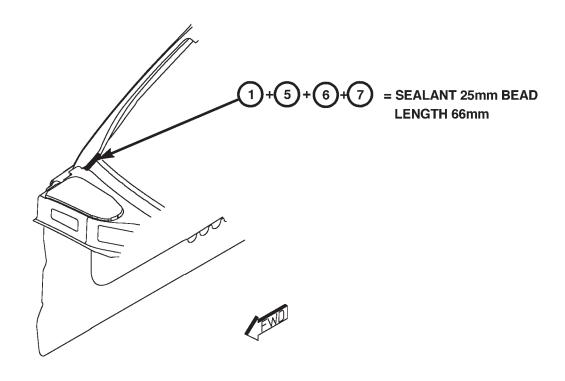


Fig. 83 BODY SIDE PANEL ASSEMBLY



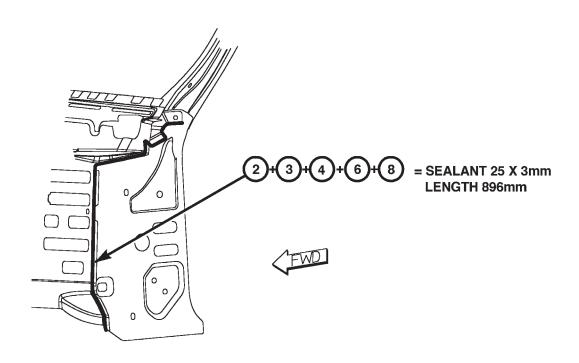
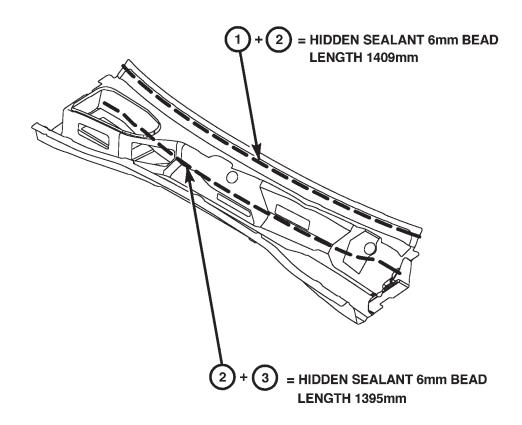
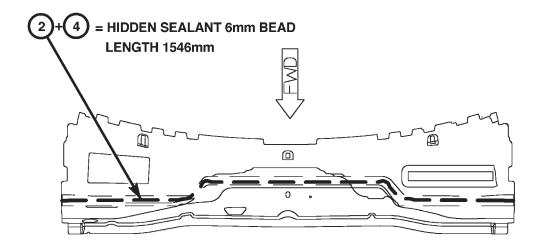


Fig. 84 A-PILLAR & DASH PANEL





PLAN VIEW

Fig. 85 PLENUM AND DASH PANEL

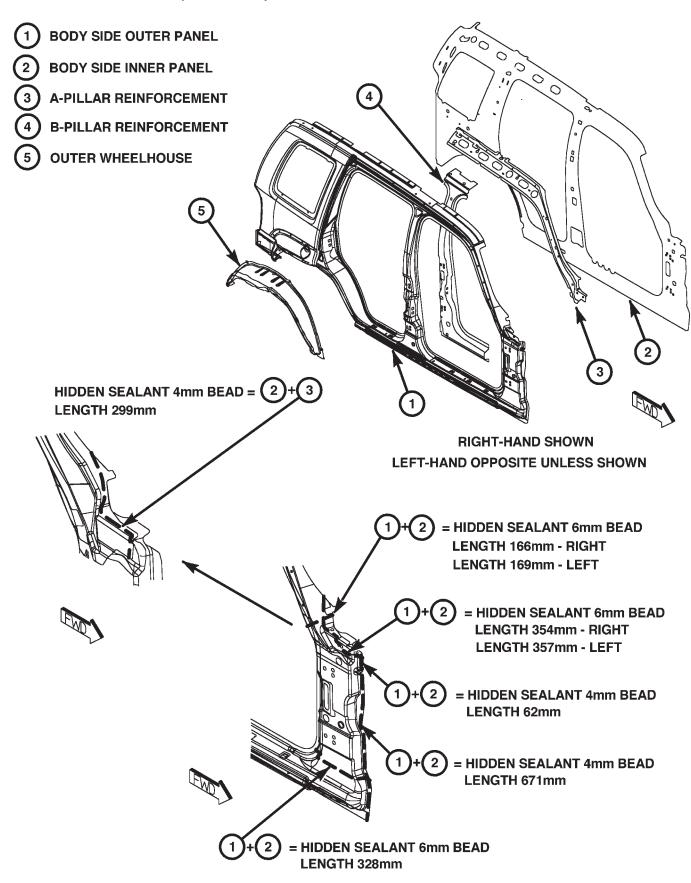
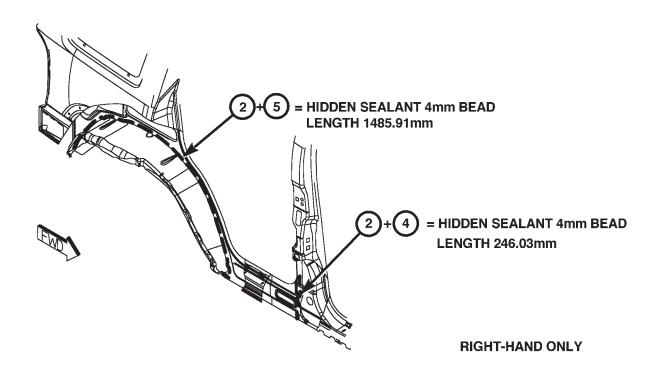


Fig. 86 BODY SIDE PANEL ASSEMBLIES



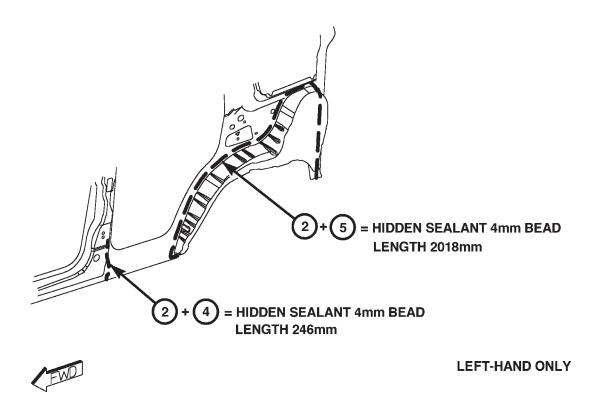
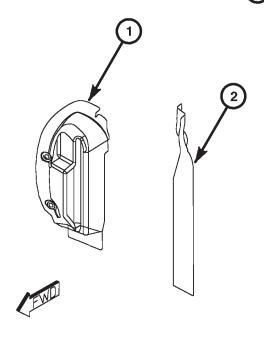


Fig. 87 WHEELHOUSES

- 1 TAIL LAMP MOUNTING GATE PANEL RIGHT
- 2 GATE STRIKER REINFORCEMENT



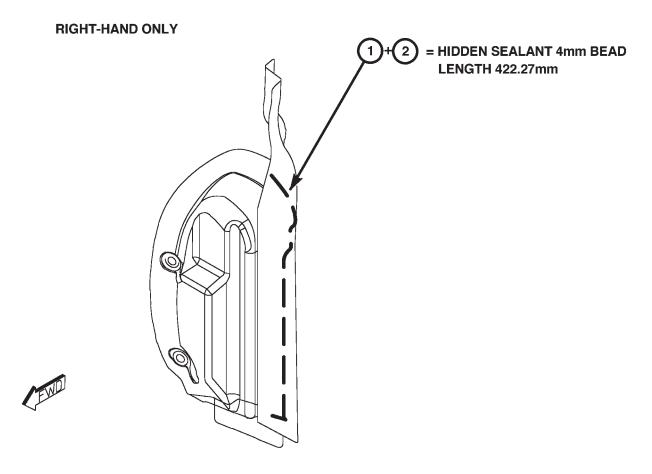


Fig. 88 TAIL LAMP MOUNTING

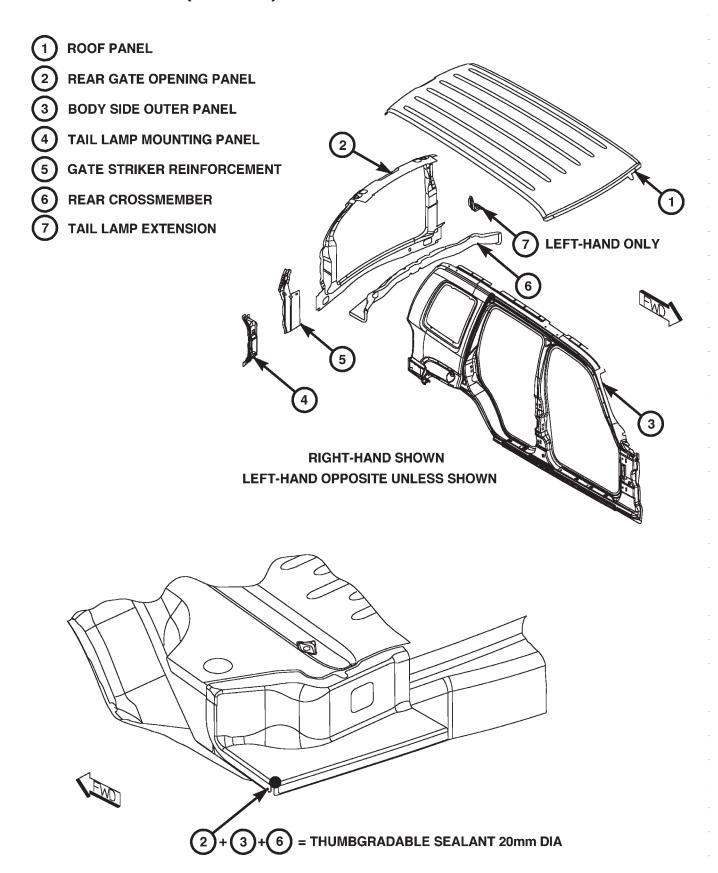


Fig. 89 ROOF PANEL & BODY SIDE SILL ASSEMBLY

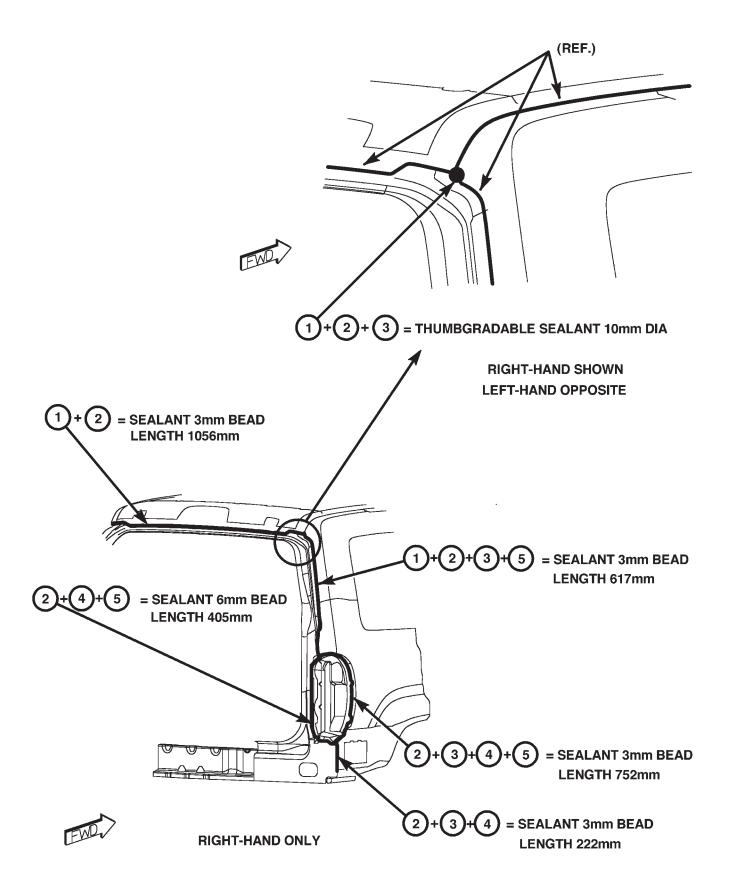
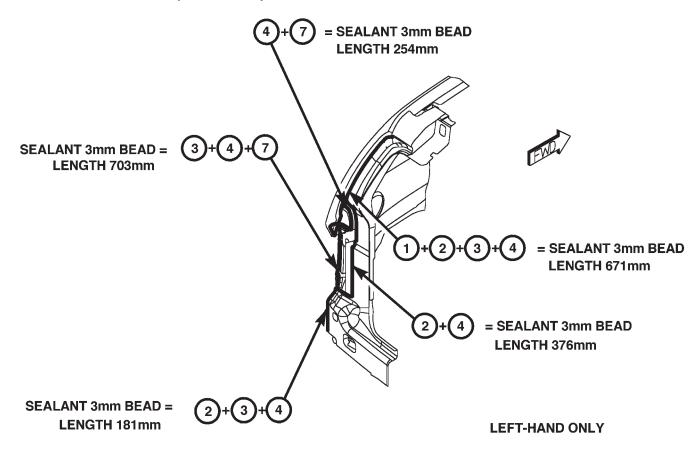


Fig. 90 SWING GATE OPENING



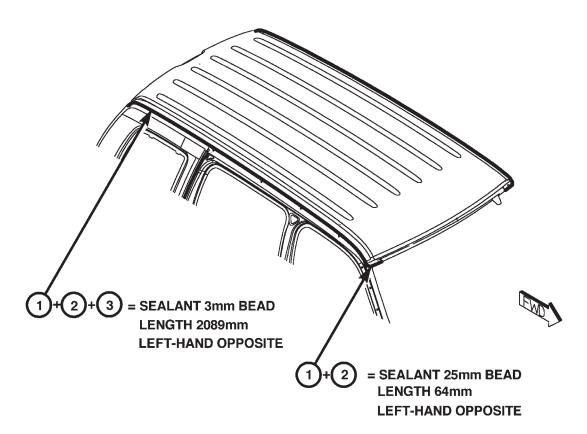


Fig. 91 ROOF PANEL; SWING GATE OPENING

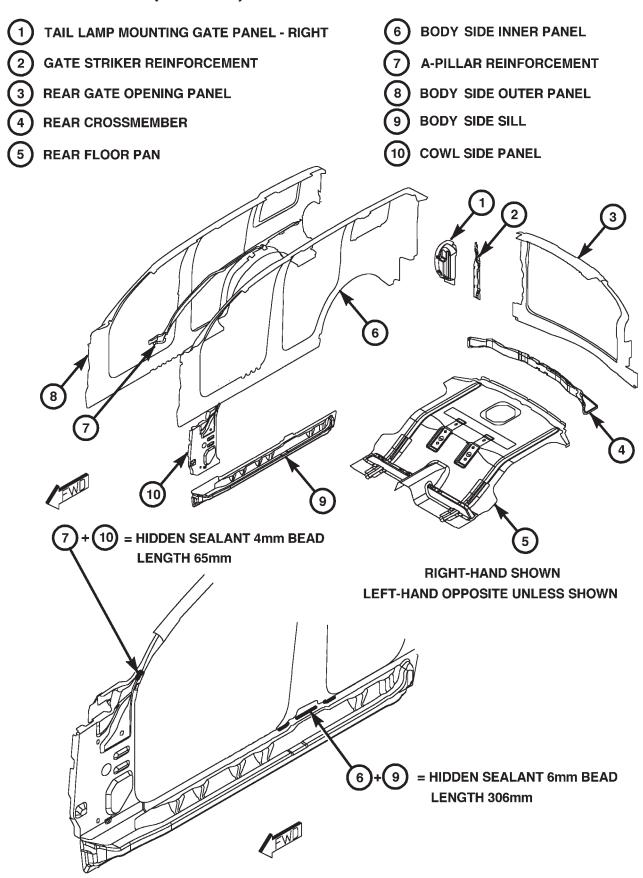


Fig. 92 BODY SIDE PANEL ASSEMBLY

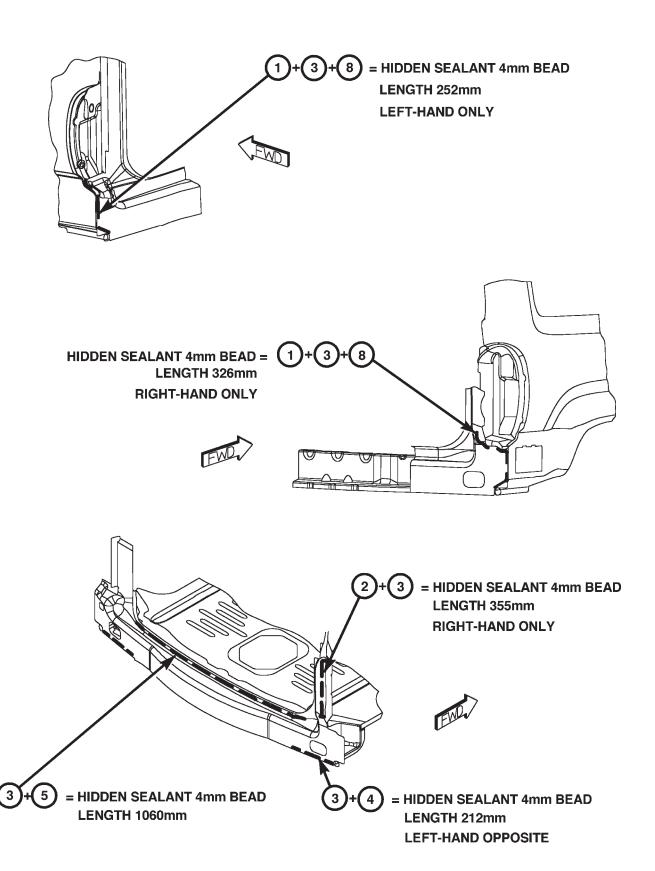


Fig. 93 SWING GATE OPENING

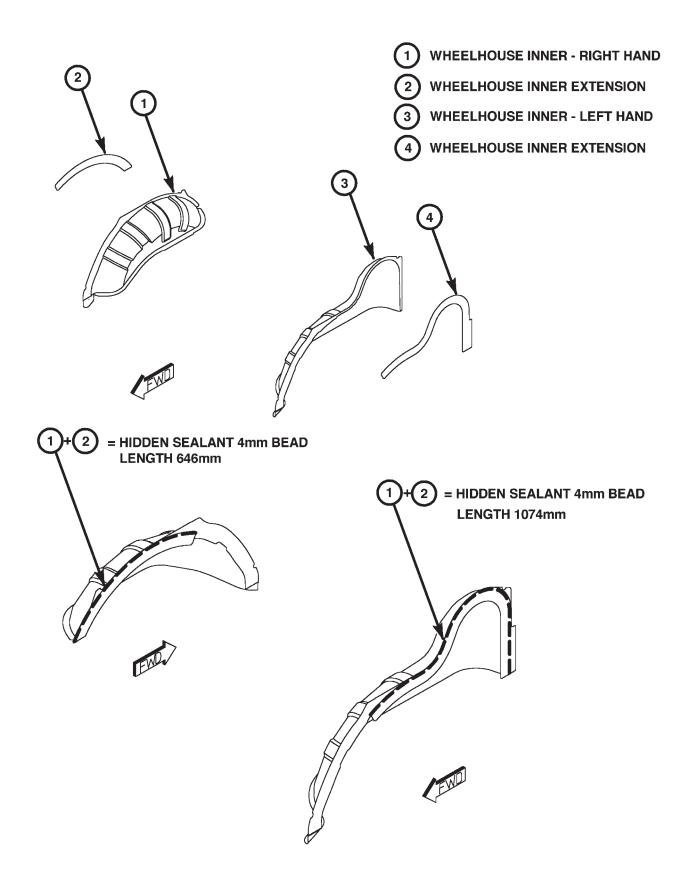


Fig. 94 WHEELHOUSES

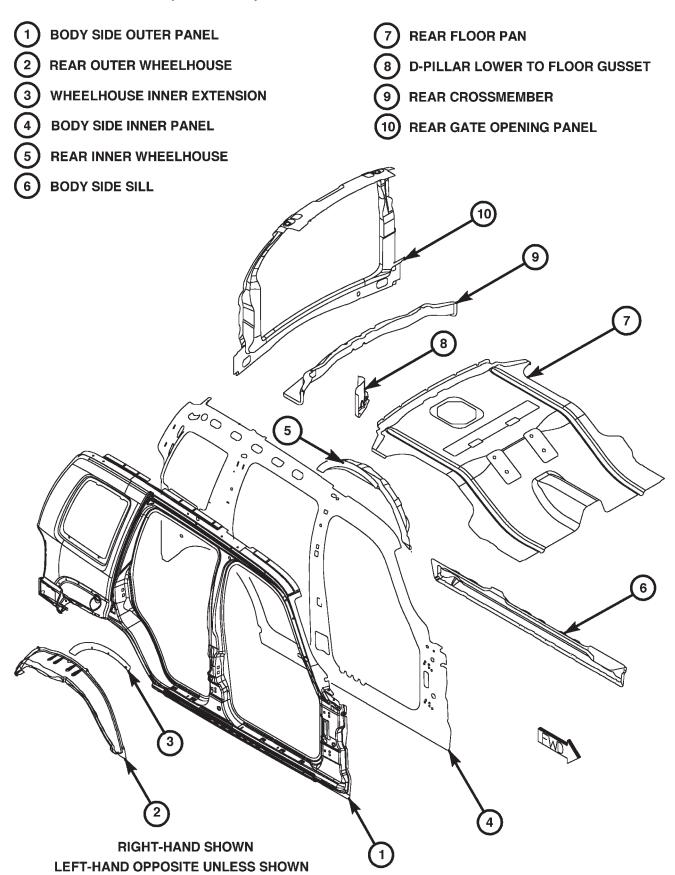


Fig. 95 BODY SIDE PANEL ASSEMBLY

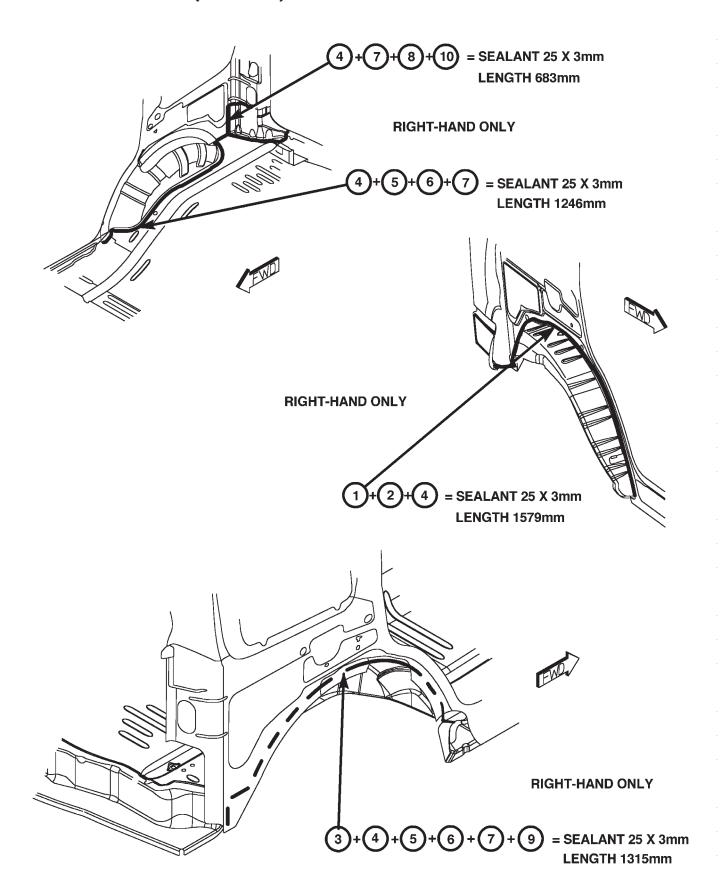


Fig. 96 WHEELHOUSES

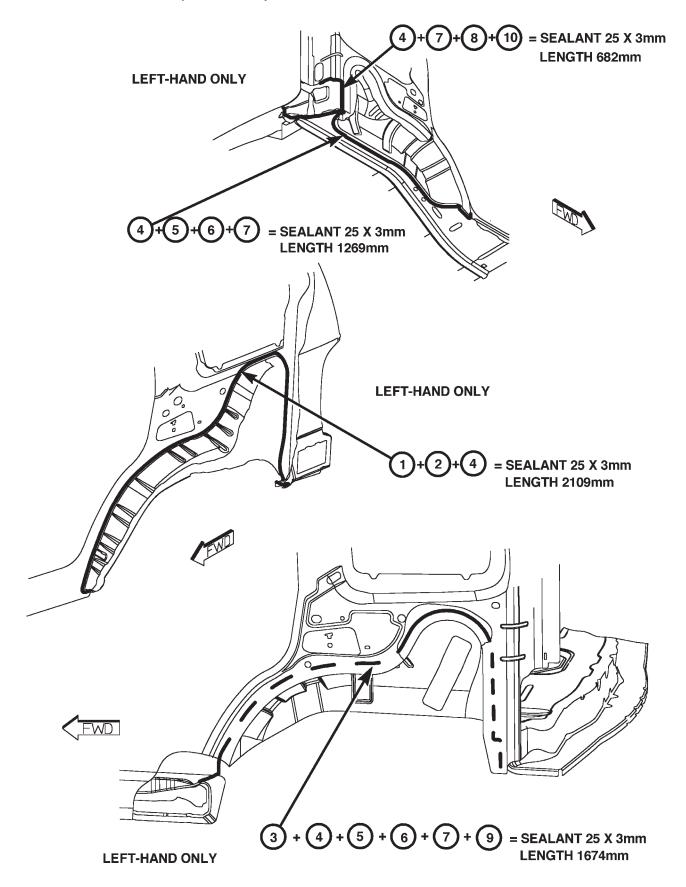


Fig. 97 WHEELHOUSES

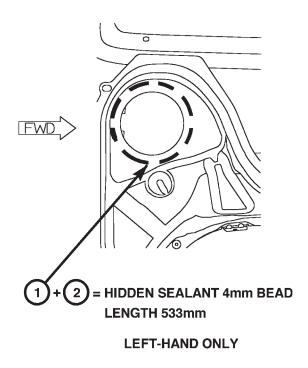


Fig. 98 WHEELHOUSE

1 ROOF PANEL
2 ROOF HEADER - FRONT
3 ROOF BOW - FRONT
4 ROOF BOW - REAR
5 ROOF HEADER - REAR
5

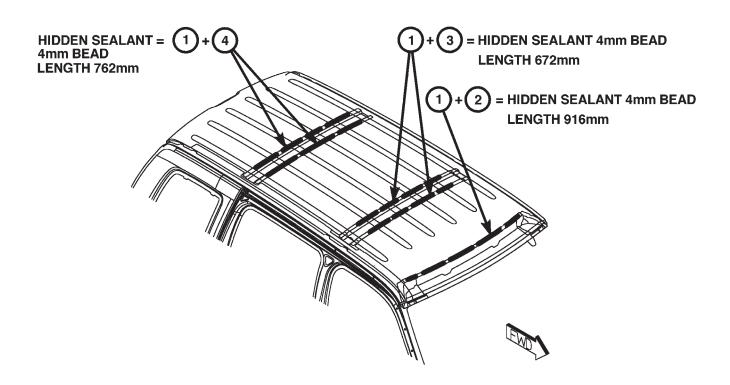


Fig. 99 ROOF PANEL ASSEMBLY

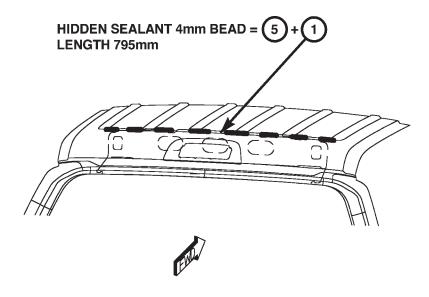


Fig. 100 ROOF PANEL/REAR ROOF HEADER

KJ — BODY STRUCTURE 23 - 111

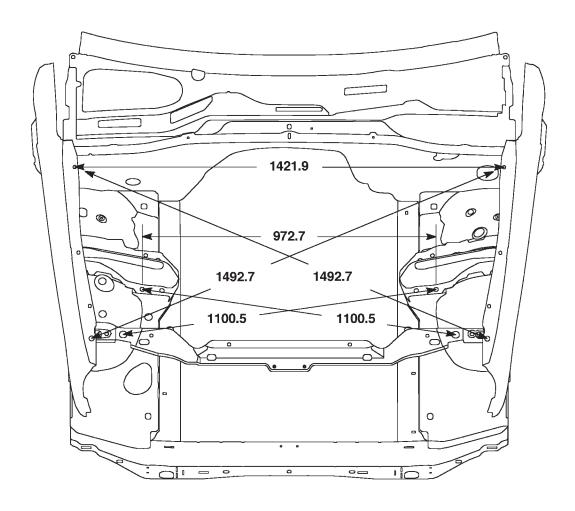
OPENING DIMENSIONS

SPECIFICATIONS

INDEX

DESCRIPTION	FIGURE
ENGINE COMPARTMENT	(101)
WINDSHIELD OPENING	(102)
BODY SIDE OPENINGS	(103)
SWING GATE OPENING	(104)

OPENING DIMENSIONS (Continued)



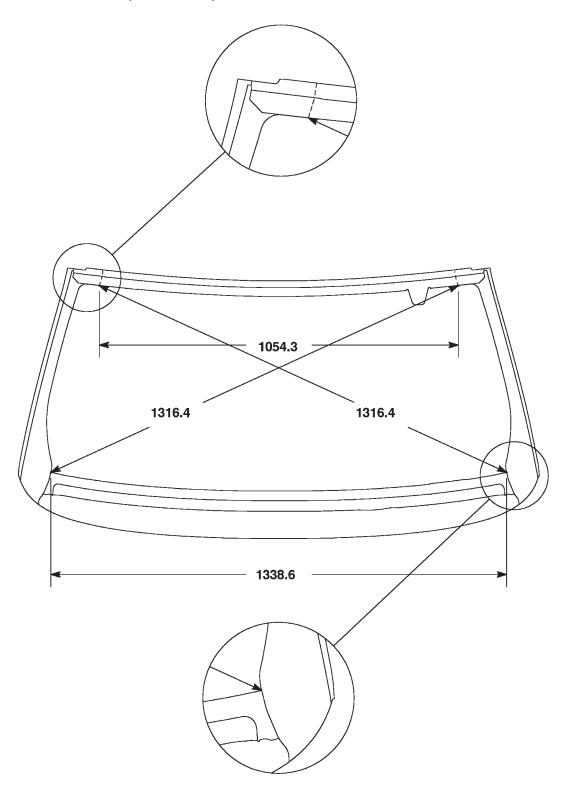
ALL DIMENSIONS ACTUAL

ALL DIMENSIONS IN mm

ALL DIMENSIONS ARE FROM CENTER OF PLP OR CONSTANT HOLE CENTER.

Fig. 101 ENGINE COMPARTMENT

OPENING DIMENSIONS (Continued)



ALL DIMENSIONS ACTUAL

ALL DIMENSIONS ARE FROM PANEL CONNECTIONS.

ALL DIMENSIONS IN mm

Fig. 102 WINDSHIELD OPENING

524.8 829.9 921.6 1278.8 1138.4 1383.9 1068.4 1120.7 1081

ALL DIMENSIONS ARE FROM
CENTER OF PLP OR
CONSTANT HOLE CENTER
AND CENTER OF RADIUS TO
CENTER OF RADIUS.

ALL DIMENSIONS ACTUAL

ALL DIMENSIONS IN mm

OPENING DIMENSIONS (Continued)

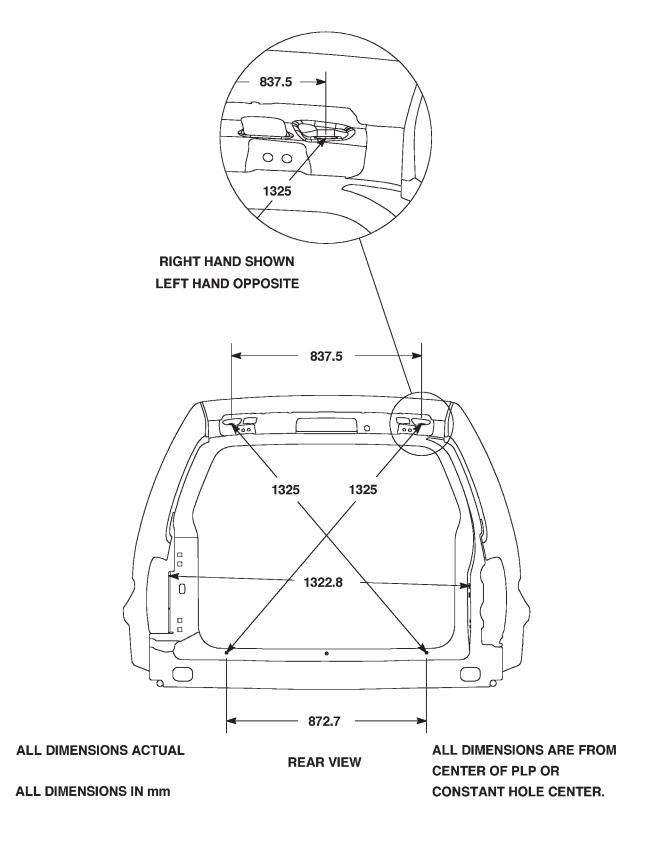


Fig. 104 SWING GATE OPENING

GAP AND FLUSH

SPECIFICATIONS

GAP & FLUSH DIMENSIONS INDEX

DESCRIPTION	FIGURE
FRONT QUADRANT	(105)
REAR QUADRANT	(106)

GAP AND FLUSH (Continued)

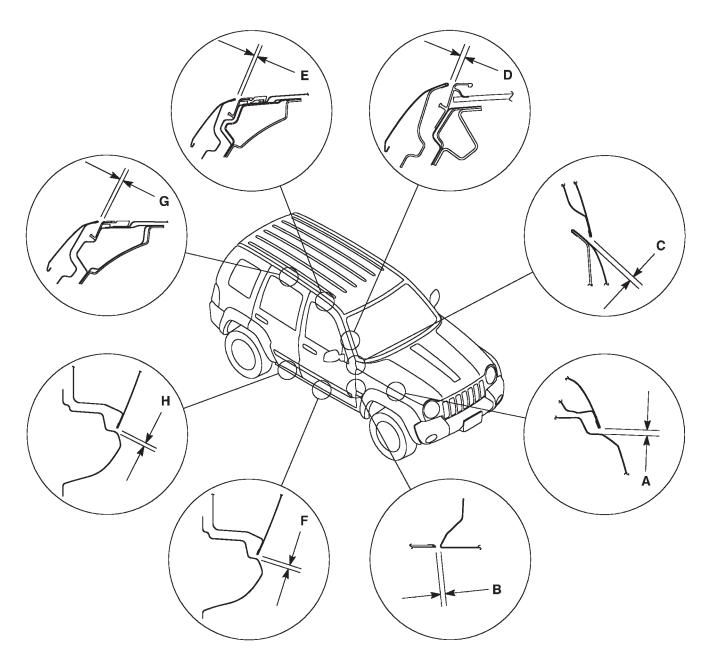


Fig. 105 GAP & FLUSH/FRONT QUADRANT

NOTE:

All measurements are in mm.

U/F = Under Flush

DIMENSION	GAP	FLUSH	DIMENSION	GAP	FLUSH
Α	6.0 +/- 2.0	O/F 12.0 +/- 2.0	E	5.0 +/- 1.5	O/F 3.0 +/- 1.5
В	5.0 +/- 1.0	O/F 0.5 +/- 1.5	F	6.0 +/- 2.0	U/F 18.5 +/- 1.5
С	6.0 +/- 1.5	O/F 3.0 +/- 2.0	G	5.0 +/- 1.5	O/F 3.0 +/- 1.5
D	5.0 +/- 1.5	O/F 5.0 +/- 1.5	Н	6.0 +/- 2.0	U/F 18.5 +/- 1.5

GAP AND FLUSH (Continued)

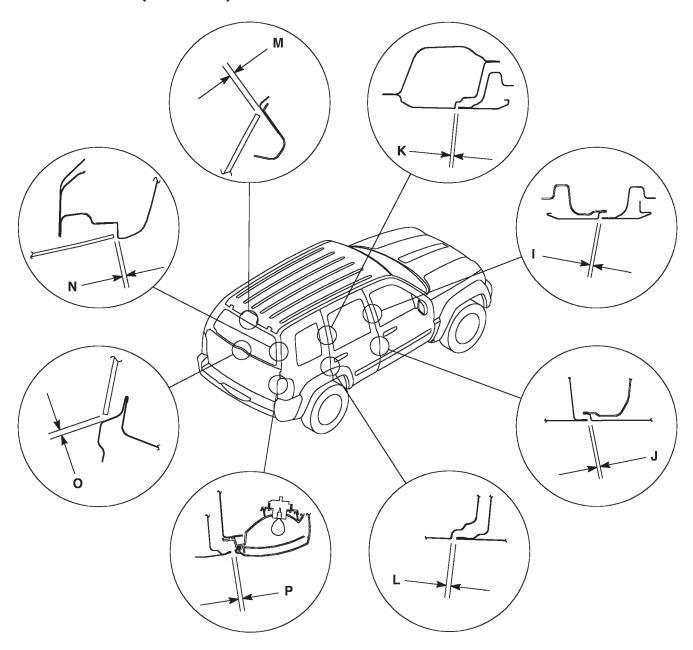


Fig. 106 GAP & FLUSH/REAR QUADRANT

NOTE:

All measurements are in mm.

U/F = Under Flush

DIMENSION	GAP	FLUSH	DIMENSION	GAP	FLUSH
I	5.0 +/- 1.0	0.0 +/- 1.5	M	6.0 +/- 1.5	U/F 4.7 +2.5/-1.0
J	5.0 +/- 1.0	0.0 +/- 1.5	N	6.0 +/- 1.5	U/F 4.0 +2.5/-1.0
K	5.0 +/- 1.0	0.0 +/- 1.5	0	6.0 +/- 1.5	_
L	5.0 +/- 1.0	0.0 +/- 1.5	Р	5.0 +/- 1.0	U/F 0.5 +/- 1.0

KJ — H00D 23 - 119

HOOD

TABLE OF CONTENTS

page	page
HINGE	INSTALLATION120
REMOVAL119	LATCH RELEASE CABLE
INSTALLATION119	REMOVAL120
HOOD	INSTALLATION120
REMOVAL119	
INSTALLATION119	REMOVAL120
ADJUSTMENTS	INSTALLATION120
ADJUSTMENT119	
LATCH	REMOVAL120
REMOVAL120	INSTALLATION120

HINGE

REMOVAL

NOTE: It is not necessary to remove the hood to replace one or both hinges. The hinges can be replaced one at a time.

- (1) Raise and support hood.
- (2) Using a grease pencil or equivalent, mark position of hinge.
- (3) Remove hood support cylinder. (Refer to 23 BODY/HOOD/SUPPORT CYLINDER REMOVAL)
 - (4) Remove nuts attaching hinge to hood.
 - (5) Remove bolts attaching hinge to body.
 - (6) Separate hinge from vehicle.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Position hinge on vehicle and align reference marks.
- (2) Install bolts attaching hinge to body and tighten to 28 N·m (21 ft. lbs.).
- (3) Install nuts attaching hinge to hood 12 N·m (9 ft. lbs.).
- (4) Install hood hinge support cylinder. (Refer to 23 BODY/HOOD/SUPPORT CYLINDER INSTALLATION)

HOOD

REMOVAL

- (1) Raise hood.
- (2) Using a grease pencil or equivalent, mark location of hood hinges on hood for installation alignment.
 - (3) Remove bolts attaching hinges to hood.
- (4) With the aid of a helper, remove hood from vehicle.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Position hood on hinges.
- (2) Install bolts finger-tight.
- (3) Align hinges with installation reference marks and tighten bolts to $12~\mathrm{N}\cdot\mathrm{m}$ (9 ft. lbs.).
- (4) Inspect hood for proper alignment and adjust as necessary.

ADJUSTMENTS

ADJUSTMENT

- (1) If hood is low in relation to cowl panel, insert shims between hinge and hood.
- (2) Adjust hood bumper in or out to adjust hood-to-fender height alignment.
- (3) Adjust the hood latch as necessary. Tighten the nuts to $11~{\rm N\cdot m}$ (8 ft. lbs.).
- (4) Align the latch striker so that striker enters the latch squarely and without binding.

23 - 120 HOOD — KJ

LATCH

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the grill. (Refer to 23 BODY/EXTERI-OR/GRILLE REMOVAL)
- (2) Remove the latch support bracket bolts and position the latch assembly aside. (Fig. 1)
 - (3) Remove the two latch nuts.
 - (4) Disconnect the release cable.

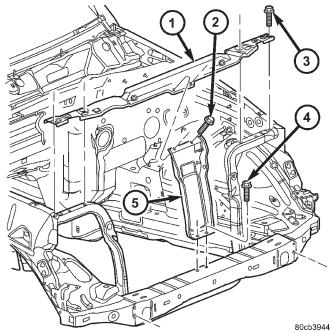


Fig. 1 RADIATOR CROSSMEMBER

- 1 CROSSMEMBER
- 2 BOLTS (2)
- 3 BOLTS (4)
- 4 BOLTS (2)
- 5 HOOD LATCH SUPPORT

INSTALLATION

- (1) Connect the release cable and install the latch onto the support bracket.
- (2) Install the two nuts and tighten to 12 N·m (9 ft. lbs.).
 - (3) Install the support bracket and the bolts.
 - (4) Tighten the bolts to 12 N·m (9 ft. lbs.).
- (5) Install the grill. (Refer to 23 BODY/EXTERI-OR/GRILLE INSTALLATION)

LATCH RELEASE CABLE

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the battery. (Refer to 8 ELECTRI-CAL/BATTERY SYSTEM/BATTERY REMOVAL)
- (2) Remove the hood latch. (Refer to 23 BODY/ HOOD/LATCH REMOVAL)

- (3) Remove the powertrain control module. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/ELECTRONIC CONTROL MODULES/POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE REMOVAL)
- (4) Remove the hood release handle. (Refer to 23 BODY/HOOD/LATCH RELEASE HANDLE REMOVAL)
- (5) Disconnect the attaching clips and remove the cable from the inside.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install the cable from the inside and attach the retaining clips.
- (2) Install the hood latch release handle. (Refer to 23 BODY/HOOD/LATCH RELEASE HANDLE INSTALLATION)
- (3) Install the powertrain control module. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/ELECTRONIC CONTROL MODULES/POWERTRAIN CONTROL MODULE INSTALLATION)
- (4) Install the hood latch. (Refer to 23 BODY/ HOOD/LATCH INSTALLATION)
- (5) Install the battery. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/BATTERY SYSTEM/BATTERY INSTALLATION)

SUPPORT CYLINDER

REMOVAL

- (1) Open the hood and support.
- (2) Release the upper and lower clips.
- (3) Remove the support cylinder.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install the support cylinder over the ball studs with the thin end down.
- (2) Install the retaining clips and remove the support from the hood.

LATCH RELEASE HANDLE

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the cowl trim panel. (Refer to 23 BODY/INTERIOR/COWL TRIM COVER REMOVAL)
- (2) Remove the three screws and remove the handle.
 - (3) Disconnect the hood release cable.

- (1) Connect the hood release cable to the handle.
- (2) Install the handle and install the three screws.
- (3) Install the cowl trim cover. (Refer to 23 BODY/INTERIOR/COWL TRIM COVER INSTALLATION)

DOOR - FRONT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

page	page
CHECK STRAP	ADJUSTMENTS
REMOVAL121	ADJUSTMENT124
INSTALLATION121	LATCH STRIKER
DOOR	REMOVAL124
REMOVAL122	INSTALLATION124
INSTALLATION122	LOCK CYLINDER
DOOR GLASS	REMOVAL125
REMOVAL122	INSTALLATION125
INSTALLATION122	TRIM PANEL
EXTERIOR HANDLE	REMOVAL125
REMOVAL123	INSTALLATION126
INSTALLATION123	WATERDAM
GLASS RUN CHANNEL	REMOVAL126
REMOVAL123	INSTALLATION126
INSTALLATION123	WINDOW REGULATOR - MANUAL
HINGE	REMOVAL126
REMOVAL123	INSTALLATION126
INSTALLATION123	WINDOW REGULATOR - ELECTRIC
LATCH	REMOVAL126
REMOVAL124	INSTALLATION126
INSTALLATION124	

CHECK STRAP

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the waterdam. (Refer to 23 BODY/DOOR FRONT/WATERDAM REMOVAL)
 - (2) Remove screws attaching door check to A-pillar.
- (3) Remove the two nuts and remove the door check strap. (Fig. 1)

INSTALLATION

NOTE: Make sure the proper orientation of the check strap is maintained using the "R" and "L" on the top.

- (1) Install the check strap through the speaker hole.
- (2) Install the nuts and tighten to 12 N·m (9 ft. lbs.).
- (3) Connect the strap to the A-pillar and tighten the bolts to $12 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m}$ (9 ft. lbs.).
- (4) Install the waterdam. (Refer to 23 BODY/DOOR FRONT/WATERDAM INSTALLATION)

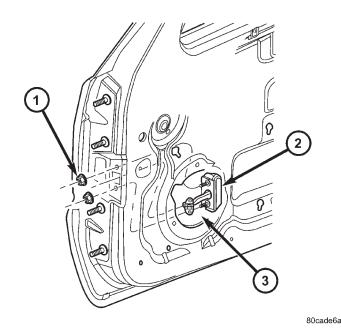


Fig. 1 CHECK STRAP

- 1 NUTS
- 2 CHECK STRAP
- 3 SPEAKER OPENING

DOOR

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect the door wire harness electrical connector at the A-pillar.
 - (2) Support the door with a suitable lifting device.
- (3) Remove the bolts attaching the check strap to the a-pillar.

NOTE: The epoxy washers should not be removed from the hinge. If the washers are removed the door may have to be re-adjusted.

(4) Remove the nuts attaching the door hinges to the door. (Fig. 2)

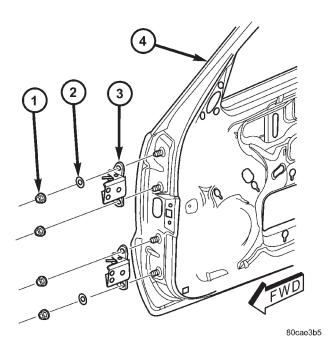


Fig. 2 HINGES

- 1 NUTS (4)
- 2 EPOXY WASHERS (2) (NOT REMOVABLE)
- 3 HINGES
- 4 DOOR

INSTALLATION

- (1) Support the door with a suitable lifting device and install the door onto the hinges.
- (2) Install the nuts and washers if they were removed previously and tighten to 23 N·m (17 ft. lbs.).
- (3) Connect the door wire harness electrical connector.
- (4) Connect the check strap to the a-pillar and install the bolts.
- (5) Tighten the check strap bolts to 12 N·m (9 ft. lbs.).

(6) Adjust the door as necessary. (Refer to 23 - BODY/BODY STRUCTURE/GAP AND FLUSH - SPECIFICATIONS)

- KJ

DOOR GLASS

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the outer belt molding. (Refer to 23 BODY/WEATHERSTRIP/SEALS/FRONT DOOR OUTER BELT MOLDING REMOVAL)
- (2) Remove the waterdam. (Refer to 23 BODY/DOOR FRONT/WATERDAM REMOVAL)
- (3) Raise the glass to the position shown and using a long flat blade or hook type tool, disengage clips attaching glass retainer to regulator lift plate. (Fig. 3)
- (4) Disconnect the glass from the regulator lift plate and re-install the clips.
- (5) Rotate the top of the glass toward the front and remove the glass from the window opening.

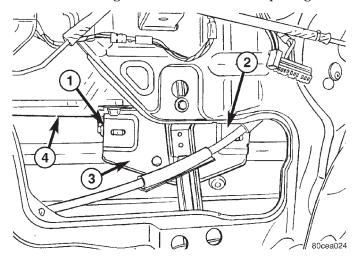


Fig. 3 DOOR GLASS/REGULATOR

- 1 DOOR GLASS ATTACHMENT CLIP (2)
- 2 DOOR OPENING
- 3 REGULATOR LIFT PLATE
- 4 DOOR GLASS

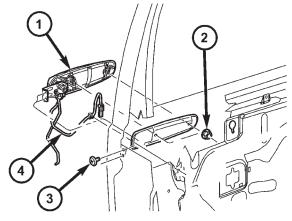
- (1) Install the glass through the window opening and align the mounting plate to the lift plate.
 - (2) Engage the glass to the regulator lift plate.
- (3) Install the outer belt molding. (Refer to 23 BODY/WEATHERSTRIP/SEALS/FRONT DOOR OUTER BELT MOLDING INSTALLATION)
- (4) Install the waterdam. (Refer to 23 BODY/DOOR FRONT/WATERDAM INSTALLATION)

(J — DOOR - FRONT 23 - 123

EXTERIOR HANDLE

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the door glass. (Refer to 23 BODY/DOOR FRONT/DOOR GLASS REMOVAL)
- (2) Disconnect the lock switch electrical connector, if equipped. (Fig. 4)
- (3) Disconnect the handle rod at the handle and the key cylinder rod at the latch.
 - (4) Remove the screws.
 - (5) Remove the nuts and remove the handle.



80cae0db

Fig. 4 EXTERIOR HANDLE

- 1 EXTERIOR HANDLE
- 2 NUTS
- 3 SCREWS
- 4 ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR

INSTALLATION

- (1) Position the handle on the door and slide fully toward the rear of the door.
- (2) Install the nuts and tighten to 6 N·m (55 in. lbs.).
- (3) Install the screws and tighten to 6 N·m (55 in. lbs.).
- (4) Connect the handle rod at the handle and the key cylinder rod at the latch.
- (5) Connect the lock switch electrical connector, if equipped.
- (6) Install the door glass. (Refer to 23 BODY/DOOR FRONT/DOOR GLASS INSTALLATION)

GLASS RUN CHANNEL

REMOVAL

- (1) Position the window into the down position.
- (2) Remove the waterdam. (Refer to 23 BODY/DOOR FRONT/WATERDAM REMOVAL)

- (3) Remove the outer belt molding. (Refer to 23 BODY/WEATHERSTRIP/SEALS/FRONT DOOR OUTER BELT MOLDING REMOVAL)
 - (4) Remove the front and rear bolts. (Fig. 5)
- (5) Peal the weatherstrip out of the door frame and remove the run channel through the window opening.

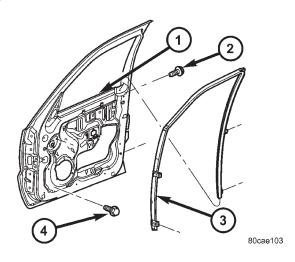


Fig. 5 GLASS RUN CHANNEL

- 1 WINDOW OPENING
- 2 REAR BOLTS (2)
- 3 GLASS RUN CHANNEL
- 4 FRONT BOLTS (2)

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install the run channel through the window opening and into the door frame.
- (2) Install the front, rear bolts and tighten to 9 $N \cdot m$ (80 in. lbs.).
- (3) Install the outer belt molding. (Refer to 23 BODY/WEATHERSTRIP/SEALS/FRONT DOOR OUTER BELT MOLDING INSTALLATION)
- (4) Install the waterdam. (Refer to 23 BODY/DOOR FRONT/WATERDAM INSTALLATION)

HINGE

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the door. (Refer to 23 BODY/DOOR FRONT/DOOR REMOVAL)
- (2) Using a grease pencil or equivalent, mark the hinge location and remove the bolts.

- (1) Install the hinges and bolts.
- (2) Tighten bolts to 28 N·m (21 ft. lbs.).
- (3) Install the door. (Refer to 23 BODY/DOOR FRONT/DOOR INSTALLATION)

LATCH

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the waterdam. (Refer to 23 BODY/DOOR FRONT/WATERDAM REMOVAL)
- (2) Disconnect the exterior handle rod at the handle.
- (3) Disconnect the lock and lock cylinder rods at the latch.
- (4) Remove the screws and remove the latch assembly. (Fig. 6)
 - (5) Disconnect the electrical connectors.

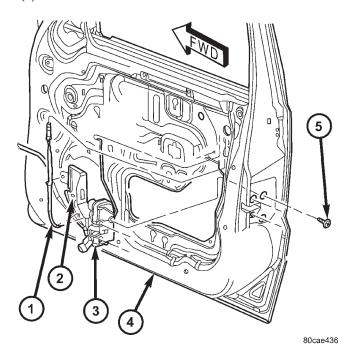


Fig. 6 LATCH

- 1 LOCK ACTUATOR ROD
- 2 PLASTIC COVER
- 3 LATCH ASSEMBLY
- 4 DOOR
- 5 SCREWS

INSTALLATION

- (1) Connect the latch electrical connectors.
- (2) Install the latch assembly into the door and install the screws.
 - (3) Tighten the latch screws to 11 N·m (95 in. lbs.).
- (4) Connect the lock cylinder and lock actuator rods at the latch.
- (5) Connect the exterior handle actuator rod at the handle.
- (6) Adjust the latch as needed. (Refer to 23 BODY/DOOR FRONT/LATCH ADJUSTMENTS)
- (7) Install the waterdam. (Refer to 23 BODY/DOOR FRONT/WATERDAM INSTALLATION)

ADJUSTMENTS

ADJUSTMENT

- (1) Locate access hole and remove the mylar tape covering it. (Fig. 7)
- (2) Insert a 5/32-inch hex-wrench through hole and into adjustment screw. Loosen screw.
- (3) Operate outside handle several times to release any restriction because of mis-alignment.
- (4) Tighten adjustment screw to 3 N·m (30 in. lbs.).
- (5) Test handle and lock cylinder for proper operation.

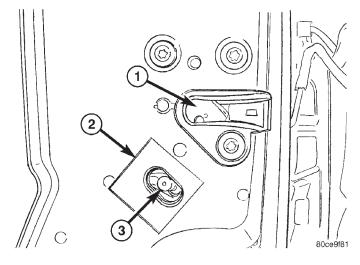


Fig. 7 LATCH ADJUSTMENT SCREW

- 1 DOOR LATCH
- 2 MYLAR TAPE
- 3 ADJUSTMENT SCREW

LATCH STRIKER

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the bolts. (Fig. 8)
- (2) Remove the latch striker and the spacer, if equipped.

- (1) Install the striker and spacer, if equipped.
- (2) Install the bolts and tighten to 28 N·m (21 ft. lbs.).
- (3) Adjust the door as necessary. (Refer to 23 BODY/BODY STRUCTURE/GAP AND FLUSH SPECIFICATIONS)

LATCH STRIKER (Continued)

KJ

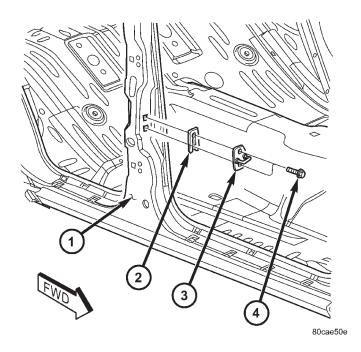


Fig. 8 LATCH STRIKER

- 1 B-PILLAR
- 2 SPACER
- 3 STRIKER
- 4 BOLTS (2)

LOCK CYLINDER

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the exterior handle. (Refer to 23 BODY/DOOR FRONT/EXTERIOR HANDLE REMOVAL)
- (2) Remove the clip and remove the lock cylinder lever and switch, if equipped.
- (3) Remove the screw and remove the lock cylinder. (Fig. 9)

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install the lock cylinder and install the retaining screw.
- (2) Install the lock cylinder switch, if equipped, lever and retaining clip.
- (3) Install the exterior handle. (Refer to 23 BODY/DOOR FRONT/EXTERIOR HANDLE INSTALLATION)

TRIM PANEL

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the inside handle screw plug and remove the screw. (Fig. 10)
 - (2) Remove the pull handle screw.

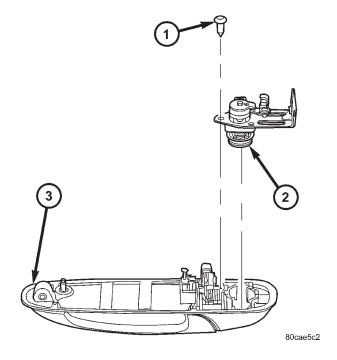


Fig. 9 LOCK CYLINDER

- 1 SCREW
- 2 LOCK CYLINDER ASSEMBLY
- 3 EXTERIOR HANDLE
- (3) Using a trim stick C-4755 or equivalent, disengage the trim panel clips and remove the trim panel.
- (4) Disconnect the electrical connectors and the inside handle actuator rod. (Fig. 11)

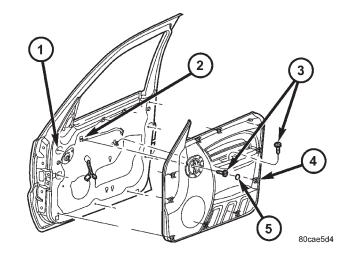


Fig. 10 TRIM PANEL

- 1 ALIGNMENT PIN HOLES
- 2 LATCH ACTUATOR ROD
- 3 SCREWS (2)
- 4 TRIM PANEL CLIPS
- 5 INSIDE HANDLE SCREW PLUG

TRIM PANEL (Continued)

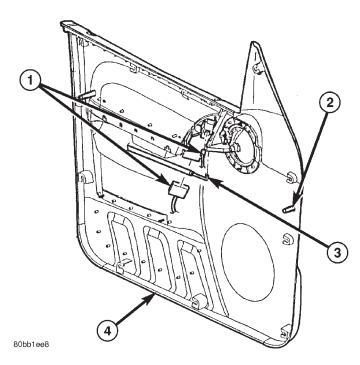


Fig. 11 TRIM PANEL CONNECTIONS

- 1 ELECTRICAL CONNECTORS
- 2 ALIGNMENT PINS
- 3 LATCH ACTUATOR ROD
- 4 TRIM PANEL

INSTALLATION

- (1) Connect the inside handle actuator rod and the electrical connectors.
 - (2) Position the trim panel and seat the clips fully.
 - (3) Instal the screws and install the screw plug.

WATERDAM

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the trim panel. (Refer to 23 BODY/DOOR FRONT/TRIM PANEL REMOVAL)
 - (2) Remove the door speaker.
- (3) Peal waterdam away from inner door panel and off of the latch linkages (Fig. 12).

INSTALLATION

- (1) Position the wire harness and actuator rods through the holes in the waterdam.
 - (2) Place waterdam onto the door.
- (3) Install the trim panel. (Refer to 23 BODY/DOOR FRONT/TRIM PANEL INSTALLATION)

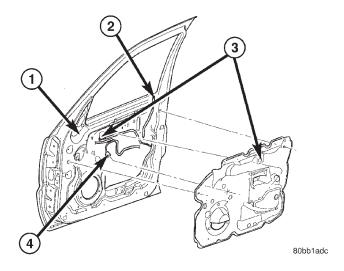


Fig. 12 FRONT DOOR WATERDAM

- 1 DOOR
- 2 LOCK ACTUATOR ROD
- 3 INSIDE HANDLE ACTUATOR ROD AND HOLE
- 4 ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR

WINDOW REGULATOR - MANUAL

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the door glass. (Refer to 23 BODY/DOOR FRONT/DOOR GLASS REMOVAL)
 - (2) Loosen the bolts. (Fig. 13)
- (3) Disconnect the runout tube clip and remove the regulator.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install the regulator assembly.
- (2) Tighten the bolts to 9 $N \cdot m$ (80 in. lbs.) using the sequence shown. (Fig. 14)
- (3) Install the door glass. (Refer to 23 BODY/DOOR FRONT/DOOR GLASS INSTALLATION)

WINDOW REGULATOR - ELECTRIC

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the door glass. (Refer to 23 BODY/DOOR FRONT/DOOR GLASS REMOVAL)
 - (2) Loosen the bolts. (Fig. 15)
 - (3) Disconnect the runout tube clip.
- (4) Disconnect the electrical connector and remove the regulator.

- (1) Install the regulator assembly.
- (2) Connect the electrical connector.

WINDOW REGULATOR - ELECTRIC (Continued)

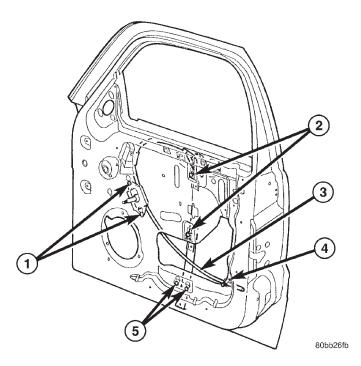


Fig. 13 FRONT DOOR REGULATOR - MANUAL

- 1 BOLTS
- 2 BOLTS
- 3 RUNOUT TUBE
- 4 RUNOUT TUBE CLIP
- 5 BOLTS

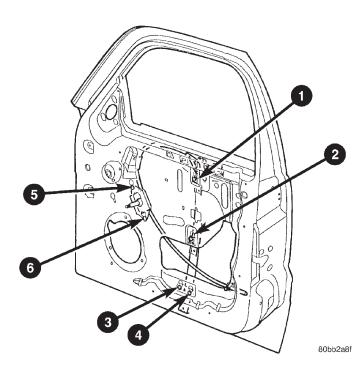


Fig. 14 REGULATOR TIGHTENING SEQUENCE

- (3) Tighten the bolts to 9 $N \cdot m$ (80 in. lbs.) using the sequence shown. (Fig. 16)
 - (4) Connect the runout tube clip.

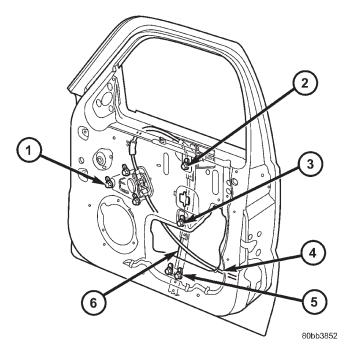


Fig. 15 WINDOW REGULATOR - ELECTRIC

- 1 BOLTS (3)
- 2 BOLT
- 3 BOLT
- 4 RUNOUT TUBE CLIP
- 5 BOLTS (2)
- 6 REGULATOR ASSEMBLY

(5) Install the glass. (Refer to 23 - BODY/DOOR - FRONT/DOOR GLASS - INSTALLATION)

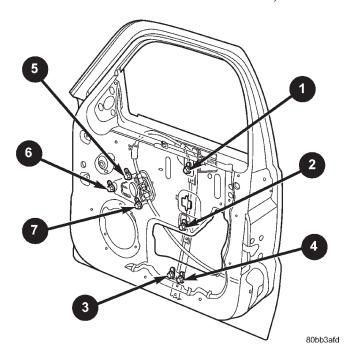


Fig. 16 REGULATOR TIGHTENING SEQUENCE

DOORS - REAR

TABLE OF CONTENTS

page	page
CHECK STRAP	INSTALLATION131
REMOVAL128	ADJUSTMENTS
INSTALLATION128	ADJUSTMENT131
DOOR	LATCH STRIKER
REMOVAL129	REMOVAL132
INSTALLATION129	INSTALLATION132
DOOR GLASS	TRIM PANEL
REMOVAL129	REMOVAL132
INSTALLATION129	INSTALLATION132
EXTERIOR HANDLE	WATERDAM
REMOVAL130	REMOVAL133
INSTALLATION130	INSTALLATION133
GLASS RUN CHANNEL	WINDOW REGULATOR - MANUAL
REMOVAL130	REMOVAL133
INSTALLATION130	INSTALLATION133
HINGE	WINDOW REGULATOR - ELECTRIC
REMOVAL131	REMOVAL134
INSTALLATION	INSTALLATION134
LATCH	
REMOVAL131	

CHECK STRAP

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the waterdam. (Refer to 23 BODY/DOORS REAR/WATERDAM REMOVAL)
 - (2) Remove screws attaching door check to b-pillar.
- (3) Remove the two nuts and remove the door check strap. (Fig. 1)

INSTALLATION

NOTE: Make sure the proper orientation of the check strap is maintained using the "R" and "L" on the top.

- (1) Install the check strap through the speaker hole.
- (2) Install the nuts and tighten to 12 N·m (9 ft. lbs.).
- (3) Connect the strap to the b-pillar and tighten the bolts to 12 N·m (9 ft. lbs.).
- (4) Install the waterdam. (Refer to 23 BODY/DOORS REAR/WATERDAM INSTALLATION)

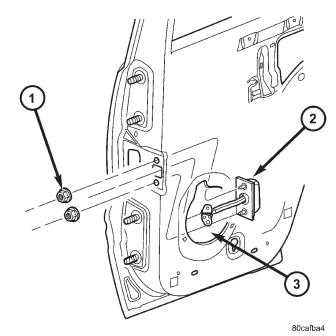


Fig. 1 CHECK STRAP

- 1 NUTS
- 2 CHECK STRAP
- 3 SPEAKER OPENING

DOOR

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect the door wire harness electrical connector at the b-pillar.
- (2) Disconnect the check strap from the b-pillar. (Refer to 23 BODY/DOORS REAR/CHECK STRAP REMOVAL)
 - (3) Support the door with a suitable lifting device.

NOTE: The epoxy washers should not be removed from the hinge. If the washers are removed the door may have to be re-adjusted.

(4) Remove the nuts attaching the door hinges to the door. (Fig. 2)

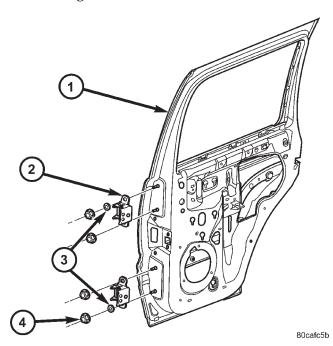


Fig. 2 HINGES

- 1 DOOR
- 2 HINGES
- 3 EPOXY WASHERS (2) (NOT REMOVABLE)
- 4 NUTS

INSTALLATION

- (1) Support the door with a suitable lifting device and install the door onto the b-pillar.
- (2) Install the nuts, washers and tighten to 23 $N \cdot m$ (17 ft. lbs.).
- (3) Connect the door wire harness electrical connector.
- (4) Connect the check strap to the b-pillar. (Refer to 23 BODY/DOORS REAR/CHECK STRAP INSTALLATION)

(5) Adjust the door as necessary. (Refer to 23 - BODY/BODY STRUCTURE/GAP AND FLUSH - SPECIFICATIONS)

DOOR GLASS

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the waterdam. (Refer to 23 BODY/DOORS REAR/WATERDAM REMOVAL)
- (2) Raise the glass and line up the lift plate clip with the hole in the door panel shown. (Fig. 3)
- (3) Using a long flat blade or hook type tool, disengage the clip attaching glass retainer to regulator lift plate.

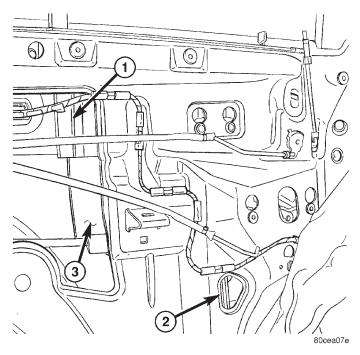


Fig. 3 DOOR GLASS POSITION

- 1 GLASS DIVISION BAR
- 2 DOOR PANEL SIGHT HOLE
- 3 DOOR GLASS
- (4) Disconnect the glass from the regulator lift plate and re-install the clip.
 - (5) Position the glass into the bottom of the door.
 - (6) Remove the glass division bar bolt. (Fig. 4)
- (7) Twist the division bar towards the inside of the door and disengage the door glass.
 - (8) Remove the glass from the window opening.

- (1) Install the glass through the window opening.
- (2) Position the front of the glass into the glass run channel.

DOOR GLASS (Continued)

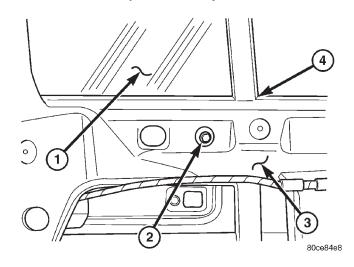


Fig. 4 GLASS DIVISION BAR

- 1 STATIONARY DOOR GLASS
- 2 DIVISION BAR BOLT (1)
- 3 DOOR
- 4 GLASS DIVISION BAR
- (3) Twist the glass division bar towards the inside of the door and position the door glass into the rear run channel.
- (4) Lift glass up in the window and engage the pin into the regulator lift plate.
- (5) Raise the glass into the closed position and install the division bar bolt.
 - (6) Tighten the bolt to 9 N·m (80 in. lbs.).
- (7) Install the waterdam. (Refer to 23 BODY/DOORS REAR/WATERDAM INSTALLATION)

EXTERIOR HANDLE

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the waterdam. (Refer to 23 BODY/DOORS REAR/WATERDAM REMOVAL)
 - (2) Disconnect the actuator rod.
- (3) Remove the nuts and remove the handle. (Fig. 5)

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install the handle.
- (2) Install the nuts and tighten to 6 N·m (55 in. lbs.).
 - (3) Connect the actuator rod.
- (4) Install the waterdam. (Refer to 23 BODY/DOORS REAR/WATERDAM INSTALLATION)

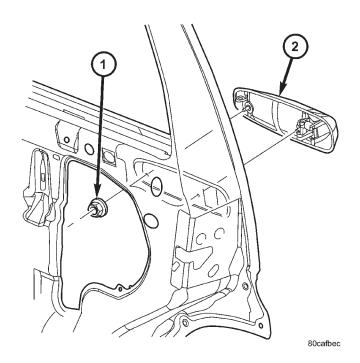


Fig. 5 EXTERIOR HANDLE

- 1 NUTS (2)
- 2 EXTERIOR HANDLE

GLASS RUN CHANNEL

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the door glass. (Refer to 23 BODY/DOORS REAR/DOOR GLASS REMOVAL)
- (2) Remove the outer belt molding. (Refer to 23 BODY/WEATHERSTRIP/SEALS/REAR DOOR OUTER BELT MOLDING REMOVAL)
 - (3) Remove the front and rear bolts. (Fig. 6)
- (4) Peal the weatherstrip and quarter glass out of the door frame and remove the run channel through the window opening as an assembly.

- (1) Install the run channel and quarter glass assembly through the window opening and into the door frame.
- (2) Install the front, rear bolts and tighten to 9 $N \cdot m$ (80 in. lbs.).
- (3) Install the outer belt molding. (Refer to 23 BODY/WEATHERSTRIP/SEALS/REAR DOOR OUTER BELT MOLDING INSTALLATION)
- (4) Install the door glass. (Refer to 23 BODY/DOORS REAR/DOOR GLASS INSTALLATION)

GLASS RUN CHANNEL (Continued)

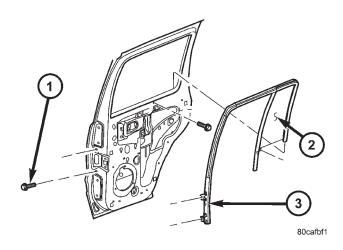


Fig. 6 GLASS RUN CHANNEL

- 1 BOLTS (3)
- 2 QUARTER GLASS
- 3 GLASS RUN CHANNEL ASSEMBLY

HINGE

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the door. (Refer to 23 BODY/DOORS REAR/DOOR REMOVAL)
- (2) Remove the upper b-pillar trim. (Refer to 23 BODY/INTERIOR/B-PILLAR UPPER TRIM REMOVAL)
- (3) Remove the two door hinge bolts from the inside of the b-pillar.
- (4) Remove the exterior bolts attaching the door hinges to the b-pillar.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install the hinges.
- (2) Install the exterior bolts and tighten to 28 N·m (21 ft. lbs.).
- (3) Install the two inner hinge bolts and tighten to 28 N·m (21 ft. lbs.).
- (4) Adjust the door as necessary. (Refer to 23 BODY/BODY STRUCTURE/GAP AND FLUSH SPECIFICATIONS)
- (5) Install the upper b-pillar trim. (Refer to 23 BODY/INTERIOR/B-PILLAR UPPER TRIM INSTALLATION)
- (6) Install the door. (Refer to 23 BODY/DOORS REAR/DOOR INSTALLATION)

LATCH

REMOVAL

(1) Remove the door glass. (Refer to 23 - BODY/DOORS - REAR/DOOR GLASS - REMOVAL)

- (2) Disconnect the actuator rods.
- (3) Remove the screws and remove the latch assembly. (Fig. 7)
 - (4) Disconnect the electrical connectors.

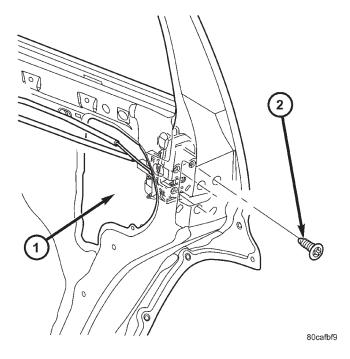


Fig. 7 LATCH

- 1 LATCH
- 2 SCREWS (4)

INSTALLATION

- (1) Connect the latch electrical connectors.
- (2) Install the latch assembly into the door and install the screws.
 - (3) Tighten the latch screws to 11 N·m (95 in. lbs.).
 - (4) Connect the actuator rods.
- (5) Install the door glass. (Refer to 23 BODY/DOORS REAR/DOOR GLASS INSTALLATION)
- (6) Adjust the latch as needed. (Refer to 23 BODY/DOORS REAR/LATCH ADJUSTMENTS)

ADJUSTMENTS

ADJUSTMENT

- (1) Locate access hole and remove the mylar tape covering it. (Fig. 8)
- (2) Insert a 5/32-inch hex-wrench through hole and into adjustment screw. Loosen screw.
- (3) Operate outside handle several times to release any restriction because of mis-alignment.
- (4) Tighten adjustment screw to 3 N·m (30 in. lbs.)
- (5) Test handle and lock cylinder for proper operation.

LATCH (Continued)

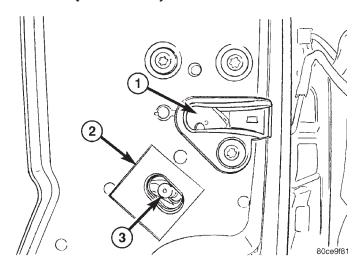


Fig. 8 LATCH ADJUSTMENT SCREW

- 1 DOOR LATCH
- 2 MYLAR TAPE
- 3 ADJUSTMENT SCREW

LATCH STRIKER

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the bolts. (Fig. 9)
- (2) Remove the latch striker and the spacer, if equipped.

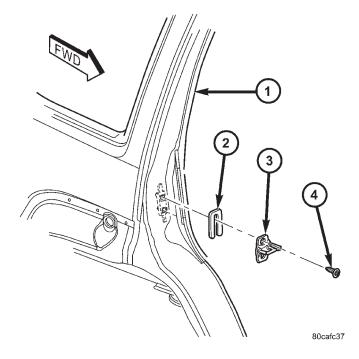


Fig. 9 LATCH STRIKER

- 1 C-PILLAR
- 2 SPACER
- 3 STRIKER
- 4 SCREWS

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install the striker and spacer.
- (2) Install the bolts and tighten to 28 N·m (21 ft. lbs.).
- (3) Adjust the door as necessary. (Refer to 23 BODY/BODY STRUCTURE/GAP AND FLUSH SPECIFICATIONS)

TRIM PANEL

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the inside handle screw plug and remove the screw. (Fig. 10)
 - (2) Remove the pull handle screw.
- (3) Using a trim stick C-4755 or equivalent, disengage the trim panel clips and remove the trim panel.
- (4) Disconnect the electrical connectors and the inside handle actuator rod. (Fig. 11)

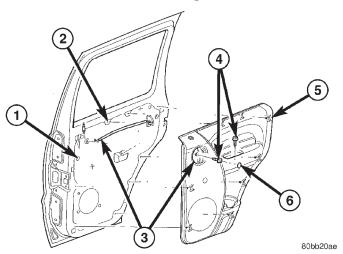


Fig. 10 A REAR TRIM PANEL

- 1 WATERDAM
- 2 TRIM PANEL CLIP HOLES
- 3 INTERIOR HANDLE AND ACTUATOR ROD
- 4 SCREWS (2)
- 5 TRIM PANEL CLIPS
- 6 INTERIOR HANDLE SCREW PLUG

- (1) Connect the inside handle actuator rod and the electrical connectors.
 - (2) Position the trim panel and seat the clips fully.
 - (3) Instal the screws and install the screw plug.

TRIM PANEL (Continued)

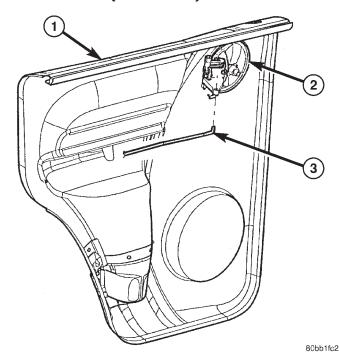


Fig. 11 A REAR DOOR TRIM PANEL CONNECTIONS

- 1 TRIM PANEL
- 2 INTERIOR LATCH HANDLE
- 3 LATCH ACTUATOR ROD

WATERDAM

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the trim panel. (Refer to 23 BODY/DOORS REAR/TRIM PANEL REMOVAL)
 - (2) Remove the door speaker.
- (3) Peal waterdam away from inner door panel and off of the latch linkages (Fig. 12).

INSTALLATION

- (1) Position the wire harness and actuator rods through the holes in the waterdam.
 - (2) Place waterdam onto the door.
- (3) Install the trim panel. (Refer to 23 BODY/DOORS REAR/TRIM PANEL INSTALLATION)

WINDOW REGULATOR - MANUAL

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the door glass. (Refer to 23 BODY/DOORS REAR/DOOR GLASS REMOVAL)
 - (2) Remove the bolts. (Fig. 13)
- (3) Disconnect the runout tube clip and remove the regulator.

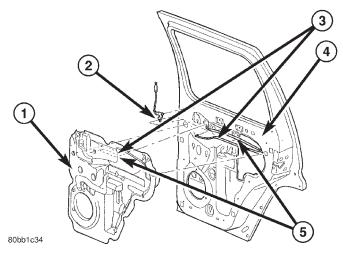


Fig. 12 REAR DOOR WATERDAM

- 1 WATERDAM
- 2 LOCK ACTUATOR RODS
- 3 LOCK ACTUATOR ROD AND HOLES
- 4 DOOR
- 5 INSIDE HANDLE ACTUATOR ROD AND HOLES

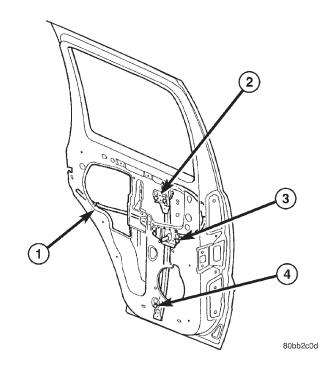


Fig. 13 WINDOW REGULATOR - MANUAL

- 1 RUNOUT TUBE CLIP
- 2 BOLTS (2)
- 3 BOLTS (2)
- 4 BOLT (1)

- (1) Loosely install the bolts onto the regulator assembly.
 - (2) Install the regulator assembly.

WINDOW REGULATOR - MANUAL (Continued)

- (3) Install the runout tube clip.
- (4) Tighten the bolts to 9 $N \cdot m$ (80 in. lbs.) using the sequence shown. (Fig. 14)
- (5) Install the door glass. (Refer to 23 BODY/DOORS REAR/DOOR GLASS INSTALLATION)

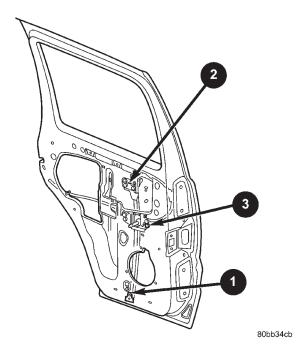


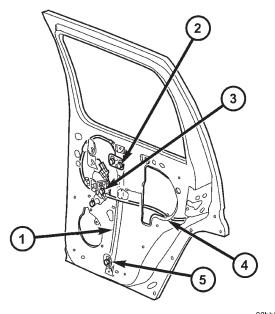
Fig. 14 REGULATOR TIGHTEN SEQUENCE

WINDOW REGULATOR - ELECTRIC

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the door glass. (Refer to 23 BODY/DOORS REAR/DOOR GLASS REMOVAL)
 - (2) Remove the bolts. (Fig. 15)
- (3) Disconnect the runout tube clip and remove the regulator.
 - (4) Disconnect the electrical connector.

- (1) Connect the electrical connector.
- (2) Loosely install the bolts onto the regulator assembly.
 - (3) Install the regulator assembly.
- (4) Tighten the bolts to 9 $N \cdot m$ (80 in. lbs.) using the sequence shown. (Fig. 16)
- (5) Install the glass. (Refer to 23 BODY/DOORS REAR/GLASS RUN CHANNEL INSTALLATION)



80bb35aa

Fig. 15 WINDOW REGULATOR - REAR

- 1 REGULATOR ASSEMBLY
- 2 BOLTS (2)
- 3 BOLTS (2)
- 4 RUNOUT TUBE CLIP
- 5 BOLT

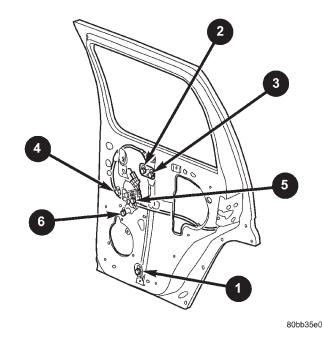


Fig. 16 REGULATOR TIGHTENING SEQUENCE

SWING GATE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

page	page
CHECK STRAP	INSTALLATION137
REMOVAL135	LOCK CYLINDER
INSTALLATION135	REMOVAL137
EXTERIOR HANDLE	INSTALLATION138
REMOVAL136	SWING GATE
INSTALLATION136	REMOVAL138
FLIP-UP GLASS	INSTALLATION
REMOVAL136	TRIM PANEL
INSTALLATION	REMOVAL138
FLIP-UP GLASS LATCH	INSTALLATION
REMOVAL136	LATCH - ACCESS PANEL
INSTALLATION136	DESCRIPTION139
HINGE	REMOVAL139
REMOVAL137	INSTALLATION
INSTALLATION	FLIP-UP GLASS SUPPORT CYLINDER
LATCH	REMOVAL
REMOVAL	
INSTALLATION	THE TALL THE TOTAL THE TALL TH
LATCH STRIKER	
REMOVAL 137	
13.1 1913 7.4 201 1.3 /	

CHECK STRAP

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the swing gate trim panel. (Refer to 23 BODY/SWING GATE/TRIM PANEL REMOVAL)
- (2) Remove the quarter trim panel. (Refer to 23 BODY/INTERIOR/QUARTER TRIM PANEL REMOVAL)
- (3) Remove the bolts attaching the check strap to the d-pillar. (Fig. 1)
 - (4) Peel back the waterdam.
- (5) Remove the nuts and remove the check strap from the swing gate.

- (1) Install the check strap.
- (2) Install the nuts and tighten to 10 N·m (89 in. lbs.).
 - (3) Reposition the waterdam.
- (4) Install the trim panel. (Refer to 23 BODY/ SWING GATE/TRIM PANEL INSTALLATION)
- (5) Install the bolts attaching the check strap to the d-pillar and tighten to 11 $N \cdot m$ (8 ft. lbs.).
- (6) Install the quarter trim panel. (Refer to 23 BODY/INTERIOR/QUARTER TRIM PANEL INSTALLATION)

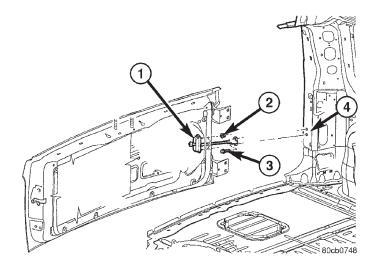


Fig. 1 CHECK STRAP

- 1 CHECK STRAP
- 2 NUTS (2)
- 3 BOLTS (2)
- 4 D-PILLAR

23 - 136 SWING GATE — KJ

EXTERIOR HANDLE

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the trim panel and waterdam. (Refer to 23 BODY/SWING GATE/TRIM PANEL REMOVAL)
- (2) Disconnect the lock switch and flip-up glass release electrical connectors.
- (3) Unclip the threaded clips and disconnect the actuator rods. (Fig. 2)
 - (4) Remove the screws.
 - (5) Remove the nuts and remove the handle.

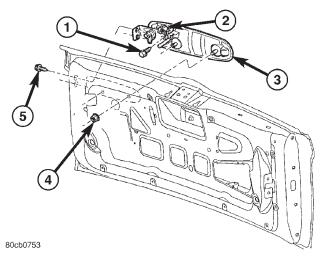


Fig. 2 EXTERIOR HANDLE

- 1 LOCK CYLINDER SCREW
- 2 LATCH ACTUATOR ROD CONNECTOR
- 3 EXTERIOR HANDLE
- 4 NUTS (2)
- 5 SCREWS (2)

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install the handle and hold tightly against the gate and support bracket.
- (2) Install the nuts and tighten to 6 N·m (55 in. lbs.).
 - (3) Install the screws.
- (4) Connect the actuator rods and electrical connectors.
- (5) Install the trim panel and waterdam. (Refer to 23 BODY/SWING GATE/TRIM PANEL INSTALLATION)

FLIP-UP GLASS

REMOVAL

(1) Open the flip-up glass and disconnect the electrical connectors.

- (2) Remove the support cylinders. (Refer to 23 BODY/SWING GATE/FLIP-UP GLASS SUPPORT CYLINDER REMOVAL)
- (3) Open the glass to the full travel with the support cylinders off.
 - (4) Remove the bolts and remove the glass. (Fig. 3)

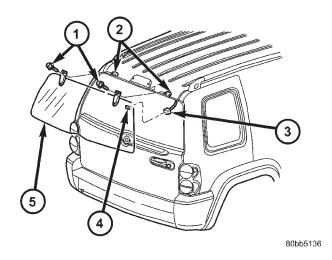


Fig. 3 FLIP-UP GLASS

- 1 BOLTS (4)
- 2 HINGE MOUNTING HOLES
- 3 DEFROSTER WIRE HARNESS
- 4 DEFROSTER ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR
- 5 FLIPPER GLASS

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install the flip-up glass and install the hinge bolts.
- (2) Install the support cylinders. (Refer to 23 BODY/SWING GATE/FLIP-UP GLASS SUPPORT CYLINDER INSTALLATION)
 - (3) Connect the electrical connectors.
- (4) Adjust flip-up glass fit if necessary and tighten the hinge bolts to 7 N·m (60 in. lbs.). (Refer to 23 BODY/BODY STRUCTURE/GAP AND FLUSH SPECIFICATIONS)

FLIP-UP GLASS LATCH

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the trim panel. (Refer to 23 BODY/ SWING GATE/TRIM PANEL REMOVAL)
 - (2) Disconnect the electrical connectors. (Fig. 4)
- (3) Using a trim stick C-4755 or equivalent, mark the location of the latch assembly for installation.
- (4) Remove the nuts and remove the latch assembly.

INSTALLATION

(1) Install the latch assembly.

FLIP-UP GLASS LATCH (Continued)

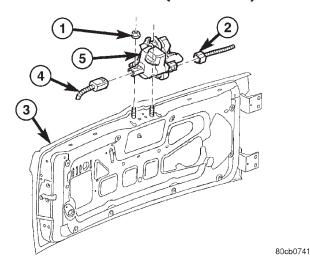


Fig. 4 FLIP-UP GLASS LATCH

- 1 NUTS (2)
- 2 ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR
- 3 SWING GATE
- 4 ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR
- 5 FLIP-UP GLASS LATCH
- (2) Install the nuts and tighten to 12 N·m (9 ft. lbs.).
 - (3) Connect the electrical connectors.
- (4) Install the trim panel. (Refer to 23 BODY/ SWING GATE/TRIM PANEL INSTALLATION)
- (5) Adjust the latch to achieve the best glass fit. (Refer to 23 BODY/BODY STRUCTURE/GAP AND FLUSH SPECIFICATIONS)

HINGE

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the swing gate. (Refer to 23 BODY/ SWING GATE/SWING GATE REMOVAL)
 - (2) Remove the bolts and remove the hinges.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install the hinges.
- (2) Install the bolts and tighten to 31 N·m (23 ft. lbs.).
- (3) Install the swing gate. (Refer to 23 BODY/ SWING GATE/ SWING GATE INSTALLATION)

LATCH

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the trim panel and waterdam. (Refer to 23 BODY/SWING GATE/TRIM PANEL REMOVAL)
- (2) Disconnect the electrical connector and actuator rod at the threaded clip. (Fig. 5)

(3) Remove the screws and remove the latch.

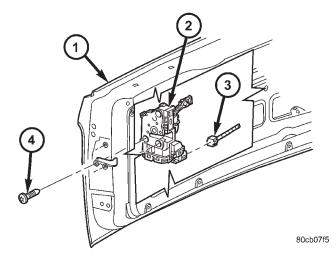


Fig. 5 LATCH

- 1 SWING GATE
- 2 LATCH ASSEMBLY
- 3 ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR
- 4 SCREWS

INSTALLATION

- (1) Connect the electrical connector and install the latch.
- (2) Install the screws and tighten to 11 N·m (8 ft. lbs.).
 - (3) Connect the actuator rod.
- (4) Install the trim panel and waterdam. (Refer to 23 BODY/SWING GATE/TRIM PANEL INSTALLATION)

LATCH STRIKER

REMOVAL

(1) Open the gate and remove the screws attaching the striker to the d-pillar.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install the striker and install the nuts.
- (2) Tighten the nuts to 28 N·m (21 ft. lbs.).
- (3) Adjust the swing gate as necessary. (Refer to 23 BODY/BODY STRUCTURE/GAP AND FLUSH SPECIFICATIONS)

LOCK CYLINDER

REMOVAL

(1) Remove the exterior handle. (Refer to 23 - BODY/SWING GATE/EXTERIOR HANDLE - REMOVAL)

LOCK CYLINDER (Continued)

- (2) Remove the clip and remove the lock cylinder switch.
- (3) Remove the screw and remove the lock cylinder. (Fig. 6)

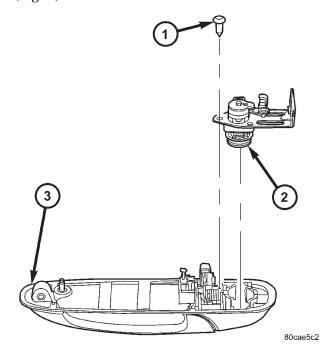


Fig. 6 LOCK CYLINDER

- 1 SCREW
- 2 LOCK CYLINDER
- 3 EXTERIOR HANDLE

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install the lock cylinder.
- (2) Install the screw and tighten to 6 N·m (50 in. lbs.).
- (3) Install the lock cylinder switch and retaining clip.
- (4) Install the exterior handle. (Refer to 23 BODY/SWING GATE/EXTERIOR HANDLE INSTALLATION)

SWING GATE

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the spare tire. (Refer to 22 TIRES/WHEELS/TIRES/SPARE TIRE REMOVAL)
- (2) Remove the quarter trim panel. (Refer to 23 BODY/INTERIOR/QUARTER TRIM PANEL REMOVAL)
- (3) Support the swing gate with a suitable lifting device.
 - (4) Disconnect the wire harness.

- (5) Disconnect the check strap from the d-pillar. (Refer to 23 BODY/SWING GATE/CHECK STRAP REMOVAL)
 - (6) Remove the bolts and remove the swing gate.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install the swing gate and install the bolts.
- (2) Tighten the bolts to 31 N·m (23 ft. lbs.).
- (3) Adjust the swing gate as needed adding 4 mm on the right side to compensate for sag after the spare tire is installed. (Refer to 23 BODY/BODY STRUCTURE/GAP AND FLUSH SPECIFICATIONS)
 - (4) Connect the wire harness electrical connector.
- (5) Connect the check strap. (Refer to 23 BODY/ SWING GATE/CHECK STRAP INSTALLATION)
- (6) Install the quarter trim panel. (Refer to 23 BODY/INTERIOR/QUARTER TRIM PANEL INSTALLATION)
- (7) Install the spare tire. (Refer to 22 TIRES/WHEELS/TIRES/SPARE TIRE INSTALLATION)

TRIM PANEL

REMOVAL

- (1) Using a trim stick C-4755 or equivalent, release the push pin fasteners. (Fig. 7)
- (2) Lift trim panel up off of the upper trim panel clips

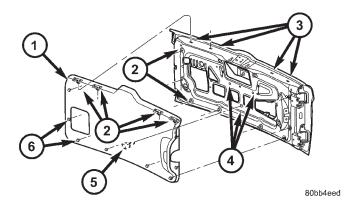


Fig. 7 SWING GATE TRIM PANEL

- 1 TRIM PANEL
- 2 UPPER TRIM PANEL CLIPS
- 3 UPPER TRIM CLIP HOLES
- 4 TRIM PANEL LOCATOR HOLES
- 5 SWING GATE LOCATOR PINS
- 6 PUSH IN FASTENERS

- (1) Position the trim panel and seat the upper clips.
 - (2) Fully seat the lower trim panel clips

KJ — SWING GATE 23 - 139

LATCH - ACCESS PANEL

DESCRIPTION

This panel provides access to the gate latch if gate power fails. The gate can be unlocked by reaching in and pushing the lock lever down.

REMOVAL

(1) Using a trim stick C-4755 or equivalent, remove the access panel.

INSTALLATION

(1) Position and install the access panel.

FLIP-UP GLASS SUPPORT CYLINDER

REMOVAL

- (1) Open the flip-up glass and support.
- (2) Release the upper and lower clips.
- (3) Remove the support cylinder.

- (1) Install the support cylinder over the ball studs with the thin end connected to the glass.
- (2) Install the retaining clips and remove the support from the flip-up glass.

23 - 140 EXTERIOR —

EXTERIOR

TABLE OF CONTENTS

page	page
BODY SIDE MOLDINGS REMOVAL	FRONT WHEELHOUSE SPLASH SHIELD REMOVAL
REMOVAL	REMOVAL
EXTERIOR NAME PLATES	REAR WHEELHOUSE SPLASH SHIELD
REMOVAL	REMOVAL144 INSTALLATION144
FRONT FENDER	SIDE VIEW MIRROR
REMOVAL141 INSTALLATION141	REMOVAL
FUEL FILL DOOR/HOUSING	FRONT WHEEL OPENING FLARE MOLDINGS
REMOVAL	REMOVAL
GRILLE REMOVAL 142 INSTALLATION 142 GRILLE OPENING REINFORCEMENT 142 REMOVAL 142 INSTALLATION 142	REAR WHEEL OPENING FLARE MOLDINGS REMOVAL 145 INSTALLATION 145 RADIATOR CROSSMEMBER REMOVAL 146 INSTALLATION 146

BODY SIDE MOLDINGS

REMOVAL

(1) Using a trim stick C-4755 or equivalent, remove and discard the molding from the outside of the door.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Thoroughly clean all residue from the body side molding attachment area of the door.
- (2) Wipe area clean with a 50% solution of water and alcohol and wipe dry.
- (3) Apply new body side molding using the locators in the door and apply pressure of approximately 40 p.s.i. over the entire surface of the molding.

COWL GRILLE

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the hood seal.
- (2) Remove the wiper arms. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/WIPERS/WASHERS/WIPER ARMS REMOVAL)
- (3) Remove the four plastic retainers and remove the cowl grill.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Position the cowl grill and engage the nine clips to the bottom of the windshield.
 - (2) Install the five plastic retainers.
- (3) Install the wiper arms. (Refer to 8 ELECTRI-CAL/WIPERS/WASHERS/WIPER ARMS INSTALLATION)
 - (4) Install the hood seal.

EXTERIOR NAME PLATES

REMOVAL

NOTE: Exterior nameplates are attached to body panels with adhesive tape.

- (1) Apply a length of masking tape on the body, parallel to the top edge of the nameplate to use as a guide, if necessary.
- (2) If temperature is below 21°C (70°F) warm emblem with a heat lamp or gun. Do not exceed 52°C (120°F) when heating emblem.
- (3) Using a trim stick C-4755 or equivalent, behind the emblem to separate the adhesive backing from the body.

EXTERIOR NAME PLATES (Continued)

(4) Clean adhesive residue from body with MOPAR Super Clean solvent or equivalent.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Remove protective cover from adhesive tape on back of emblem.
 - (2) Position emblem properly on body.
- (3) Press emblem firmly to body with palm of hand.
- (4) If temperature is below 21°C (70°F) warm emblem with a heat lamp or gun to assure adhesion. Do not exceed 52°C (120°F) when heating emblem.

FRONT FENDER

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the wheel opening splash shield. (Refer to 23 BODY/EXTERIOR/FRONT WHEELHOUSE SPLASH SHIELD REMOVAL)
- (2) Remove the fascia assembly. (Refer to 13 FRAME & BUMPERS/BUMPERS/FRONT FASCIA REMOVAL)
- (3) Remove the fender support bracket bolts. (Fig. 1)
- (4) Remove the bolts and remove the fender. (Fig. 2)

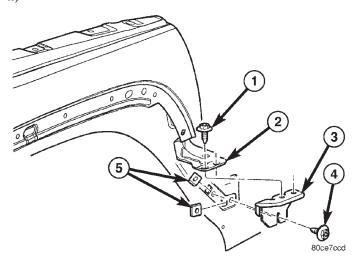


Fig. 1 FENDER SUPPORT BRACKET

- 1 FENDER BOLTS (2)
- 2 FENDER
- 3 FENDER SUPPORT BRACKET
- 4 SUPPORT BRACKET BOLTS (2)
- 5 U-NUTS (2)

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install the fender assembly and install the bolts
- (2) Install the fender support bracket and install the bolts.

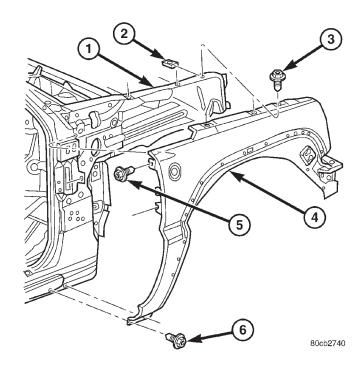


Fig. 2 FRONT FENDER

- 1 HYDRAFORM
- 2 U-NUTS
- 3 BOLTS (3)
- 4 FENDER
- 5 BOLTS (2)
- 6 BOLTS (2)
- (3) Align the fender with adjacent body parts and tighten the bolts to 12 N⋅m (9 ft. lbs.). (Refer to 23 BODY/BODY STRUCTURE/GAP AND FLUSH SPECIFICATIONS)
- (4) Install the fascia assembly. (Refer to 13 FRAME & BUMPERS/BUMPERS/FRONT FASCIA INSTALLATION)
- (5) Install the wheelhouse splash shield. (Refer to 23 BODY/EXTERIOR/FRONT WHEELHOUSE SPLASH SHIELD INSTALLATION)

FUEL FILL DOOR/HOUSING

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the fuel cap.
- (2) Remove the three screws connecting the fuel door/housing to the filler neck.
- (3) Reach in through the opening and depress the tabs at the upper and bottom right of the door/housing. (Fig. 3)
 - (4) Remove the fuel door/housing from the vehicle.

INSTALLATION

(1) Position the fuel filler door/housing into the vehicle and fully seat the tabs.

FUEL FILL DOOR/HOUSING (Continued)

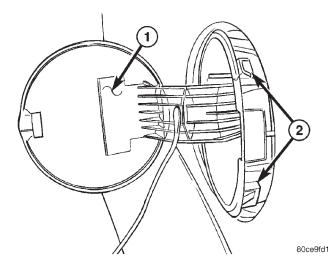


Fig. 3 FUEL FILL DOOR/HOUSING

- 1 FUEL FILL DOOR
- 2 HOUSING TABS
 - (2) Install the three screws.
 - (3) Install the fuel cap.

GRILLE

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the upper screws. (Fig. 4)
- (2) Roll the grille forward and disengage the two grille hooks under the headlamp units.
- (3) Lift the grille forward and up off of the location tabs at the bottom and remove.

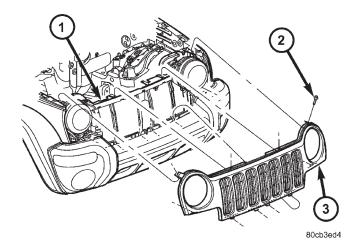


Fig. 4 GRILLE

- 1 GRILLE OPENING REINFORCEMENT
- 2 SCREWS (4)
- 3 GRILLE CLIPS

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install the grille onto the locating tabs at the bottom.
- (2) Push the grille back and snap into the hooks in the grille opening reinforcement.
- (3) Check that the black welts at the outboard ends of the grille have a uniform appearance relative to the fender and install the screws.

GRILLE OPENING REINFORCEMENT

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the grille. (Refer to 23 BODY/EXTE-RIOR/GRILLE REMOVAL)
- (2) Remove the front fascia. (Refer to 13 FRAME & BUMPERS/BUMPERS/FRONT FASCIA REMOVAL)
 - (3) Disconnect the electrical connectors. (Fig. 5)
- (4) Disconnect the rubber side flap push pin connectors.
- (5) Remove the seven bolts and remove the grille opening reinforcement.
- (6) Disconnect the headlamp units electrical connectors.
- (7) Remove the headlamp units. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING EXTERIOR/HEADLAMP UNIT REMOVAL)

- (1) Install the headlamp units. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/LAMPS/LIGHTING EXTERIOR/HEAD-LAMP UNIT INSTALLATION)
- (2) Connect the headlamp unit electrical connectors.
- (3) Install the grille opening reinforcement and install the seven bolts.
- (4) Connect the rubber side flap and install the push pin connectors.
 - (5) Connect the electrical connectors. (Fig. 5)
- (6) Install the front fascia. (Refer to 13 FRAME & BUMPERS/BUMPERS/FRONT FASCIA INSTALLATION)
- (7) Install the grille. (Refer to 23 BODY/EXTERI-OR/GRILLE INSTALLATION)

GRILLE OPENING REINFORCEMENT (Continued)

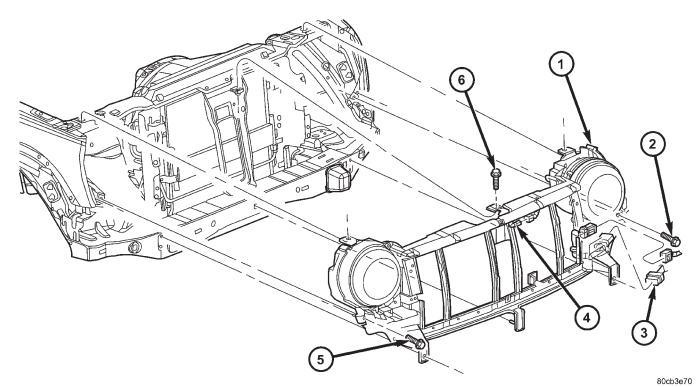


Fig. 5 GRILLE OPENING REINFORCEMENT

- 1 GRILLE OPENING REINFORCEMENT
- 2 BOLTS (3)
- 3 ELECTRICAL CONNECTORS

- 4 ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR
- 5 BOLTS (3)
- 6 BOLT (1)

FRONT WHEELHOUSE SPLASH SHIELD

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the wheel flare molding. (Refer to 23 BODY/EXTERIOR/FRONT WHEEL OPENING FLARE MOLDING REMOVAL)
- (2) Remove the five push pin fasteners and remove the splash shield. (Fig. 6)

- (1) Install the splash shield and install the five push pin fasteners.
- (2) Install the wheel flare molding. (Refer to 23 BODY/EXTERIOR/FRONT WHEEL OPENING FLARE MOLDING INSTALLATION)

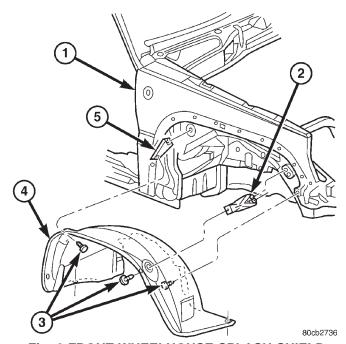


Fig. 6 FRONT WHEELHOUSE SPLASH SHIELD

- 1 FENDER
- 2 FLARE BRACKET
- 3 PUSH PIN FASTENERS (5)
- 4 SPLASH SHIELD
- 5 FLARE BRACKET

23 - 144 EXTERIOR — KJ

LUGGAGE RACK

REMOVAL

- (1) Using a trim stick C-4755 or equivalent, remove the roof rack covers. (Fig. 8)
- (2) Remove the bolts and remove the roof rack. (Fig. 7)

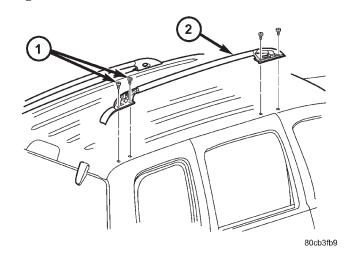


Fig. 7 LUGGAGE RACK

- 1 BOLTS (4)
- 2 RACK RAIL

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install the roof rack and install the bolts.
- (2) Tighten the bolts to 8 N·m (75 in. lbs.).
- (3) Snap on the roof rack covers.

REAR WHEELHOUSE SPLASH SHIELD

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the wheel flare moldings. (Refer to 23 BODY/EXTERIOR/REAR WHEEL OPENING FLARE MOLDING REMOVAL)
- (2) Remove the three push pin fasteners and remove the splash shield. (Fig. 9)

- (1) Install the splash shield and install the three push pin fasteners.
- (2) Install the wheel flare moldings. (Refer to 23 BODY/EXTERIOR/REAR WHEEL OPENING FLARE MOLDING INSTALLATION)

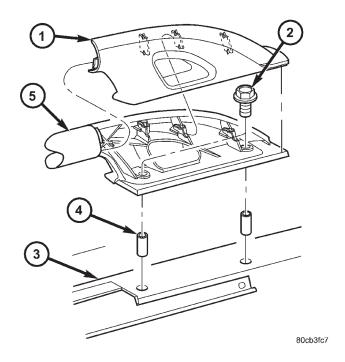


Fig. 8 RACK COVERS

- 1 COVER
- 2 BOLTS
- 3 ROOF PANEL
- 4 KNURLED NUT
- 5 ROOF RACK

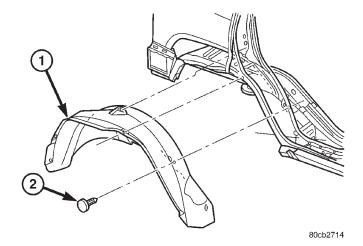


Fig. 9 WHEELHOUSE SPLASH SHIELD

- 1 SPLASH SHIELD
- 2 PUSH PIN FASTENERS (3)

KJ — EXTERIOR 23 - 145

SIDE VIEW MIRROR

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the trim panel. (Refer to 23 BODY/DOOR FRONT/TRIM PANEL REMOVAL)
 - (2) Disconnect the electrical connector. (Fig. 10)
- (3) Remove the three nuts and remove the mirror assembly.

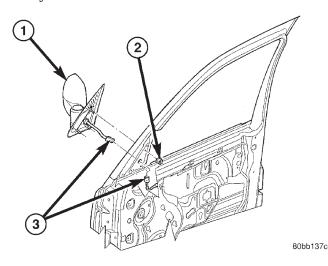


Fig. 10 SIDE VIEW MIRROR

- 1 MIRROR ASSEMBLY
- 2 NUTS (3)
- 3 ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install the mirror assembly.
- (2) Install the three nuts and tighten to 7 N·m (65 in. lbs.).
 - (3) Connect the electrical connector.
- (4) Install the trim panel. (Refer to 23 BODY/DOOR FRONT/TRIM PANEL INSTALLATION)

FRONT WHEEL OPENING FLARE MOLDINGS

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the 10 rivets connecting the flare to the splash shield, flare brackets, fascia and air dam. (Fig. 11)
- (2) Using a trim stick C-4755 or equivalent, separate the clips attaching the molding to the fascia and fender
 - (3) Remove the flare molding.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Position flare molding and seat clips into the fascia.
 - (2) Seat the remaining clips into the fender.

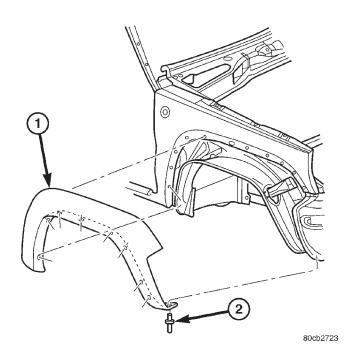


Fig. 11 FRONT WHEEL OPENING FLARE MOLDING

- 1 FLARE MOLDING
- 2 RIVETS (10)
- (3) Install ten new rivets securing the flare molding to the splash shield, flare brackets, fascia and air dam.

REAR WHEEL OPENING FLARE MOLDINGS

REMOVAL

- (1) Open the rear door and remove the five rivets from the inside surface of the door. (Fig. 12)
- (2) Using a trim stick C-4755 or equivalent, separate the clips attaching the molding to the door and remove the molding.
- (3) Remove the 5 rivets from the rear flare and splash shield.
- (4) Using a trim stick C-4755 or equivalent, separate the clips attaching the molding to the body and the rear fascia and remove the molding.
- (5) Remove the two rivets and remove the flare extension. (Fig. 13)

- (1) Install the flare extension and install two new rivets.
- (2) Position the rear flare molding and seat the clips attaching it to the body and the rear fascia.
- (3) Install five new rivets attaching the flare to the splash shield.

23 - 146 EXTERIOR — KJ

REAR WHEEL OPENING FLARE MOLDINGS (Continued)

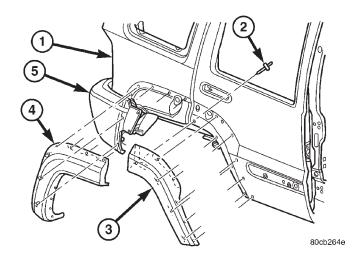
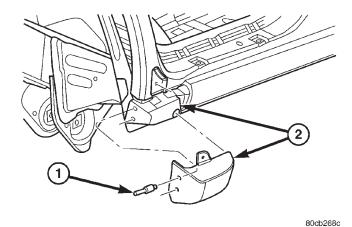


Fig. 12 REAR WHEEL OPENING FLARE MOLDINGS

- 1 D-PILLAR
- 2 RIVETS (10)
- 3 REAR DOOR FLARE MOLDING
- 4 REAR FLARE MOLDING
- 5 REAR FASCIA



- 1 RIVETS (3)
- 2 FLARE EXTENSION AND DOOR SILL
- (4) Position the door flare and seat the clips.
- (5) Install five new rivets through the inside surface of the door attaching the flare to the door.

Fig. 13 FLARE EXTENSION

RADIATOR CROSSMEMBER

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the grille. (Refer to 23 BODY/EXTE-RIOR/GRILLE REMOVAL)
- (2) Remove the hood latch. (Refer to 23 BODY/ HOOD/LATCH REMOVAL)

- (3) Remove the bolt securing the washer bottle to the crossmember.
- (4) Remove the bolts and remove the hood latch support. (Fig. 14)
 - (5) Remove the bolts and remove the crossmember.

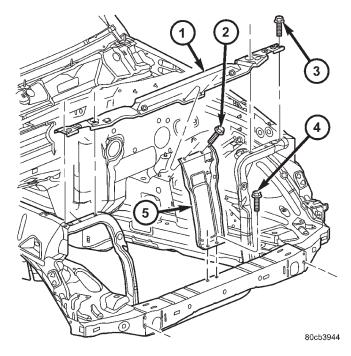


Fig. 14 RADIATOR CROSSMEMBER

- 1 CROSSMEMBER
- 2 BOLTS (2)
- 3 BOLTS (4)
- 4 BOLTS (2)
- 5 HOOD LATCH SUPPORT

- (1) Install the crossmember and install the bolts.
- (2) Tighten the bolts to 10 N·m (85 in. lbs.).
- (3) Install the hood latch support and install the bolts.
 - (4) Tighten the bolts to 10 N·m (85 in. lbs.).
- (5) Install the hood latch. (Refer to 23 BODY/ HOOD/LATCH INSTALLATION)
- (6) Install the grille. (Refer to 23 BODY/EXTERIOR/GRILLE INSTALLATION)
- (7) Install the bolt securing the washer bottle to the crossmember and tighten to $10\ N\cdot m$ (85 in. lbs.).

KJ — INSTRUMENT PANEL 23 - 147

INSTRUMENT PANEL

TABLE OF CONTENTS

page	page
CLUSTER BEZEL	INSTALLATION
REMOVAL147	INSTRUMENT PANEL END CAP
INSTALLATION147	REMOVAL153
GLOVE BOX	INSTALLATION153
REMOVAL148	INSTRUMENT PANEL DRIVER SIDE BEZELS
INSTALLATION148	REMOVAL153
GLOVE BOX LATCH	INSTALLATION154
REMOVAL148	INSTRUMENT PANEL CENTER BEZEL
INSTALLATION148	REMOVAL154
GLOVE BOX LATCH STRIKER	INSTALLATION154
REMOVAL148	INSTRUMENT PANEL PASSENGER SIDE
INSTALLATION149	BEZEL
INSTRUMENT PANEL ASSEMBLY	REMOVAL154
REMOVAL149	INSTALLATION154
INSTALLATION151	KNEE BLOCKER
INSTRUMENT PANEL TOP COVER	REMOVAL155
REMOVAL152	INSTALLATION

CLUSTER BEZEL

REMOVAL

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIRBAGS, DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE AIRBAG SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Remove the drives side trim bezels. (Refer to 23 BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/INSTRUMENT PANEL DRIVER SIDE BEZEL REMOVAL)
- (2) Remove the instrument panel top cover. (Refer to 23 BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/INSTRUMENT PANEL TOP COVER REMOVAL)
- (3) Remove the seven screws and remove the cluster bezel.

INSTALLATION

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIRBAGS, DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE AIRBAG SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Install the cluster bezel and the seven screws.
- (2) Install the instrument panel top cover. (Refer to 23 BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/INSTRUMENT PANEL TOP COVER INSTALLATION)
- (3) Install the drives side trim bezels. (Refer to 23 BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/INSTRUMENT PANEL DRIVER SIDE BEZEL INSTALLATION)

23 - 148 INSTRUMENT PANEL — KJ

GLOVE BOX

REMOVAL

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIRBAGS, DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE AIRBAG SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Open the glove box.
- (2) Squeeze the stop tabs located on the sides of the box and allow the box to open fully.
- (3) With box in the full down position slide the box to the right off of the hinges and remove.

INSTALLATION

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIRBAGS, DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE AIRBAG SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Position the box on and slide the box to the left to engage the hinges.
 - (2) Close the glove box.

GLOVE BOX LATCH

REMOVAL

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS, DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY

NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE AIRBAG SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Remove the glove box. (Refer to 23 BODY/IN-STRUMENT PANEL/GLOVE BOX REMOVAL)
- (2) Remove the nine screws and remove the glove box skin.
 - (3) Remove the latch from the locators.

INSTALLATION

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIRBAGS, DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE AIRBAG SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Position the latch onto the locators.
- (2) Install the glove box skin onto the glove box and install the nine screws.
- (3) Install the glove box. (Refer to 23 BODY/IN-STRUMENT PANEL/GLOVE BOX INSTALLATION)

GLOVE BOX LATCH STRIKER

REMOVAL

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIRBAGS, DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE AIRBAG SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

GLOVE BOX LATCH STRIKER (Continued)

- (1) Open the glove box.
- (2) Remove the two striker screws and remove the latch striker.

INSTALLATION

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIRBAGS, DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE AIRBAG SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Install the striker and install the two screws.
- (2) Loosen the screws to adjust if necessary.

INSTRUMENT PANEL ASSEMBLY

REMOVAL

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIRBAGS, DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE AIRBAG SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

NOTE: Before starting this procedure, be certain to turn the steering wheel until the front wheels are in the straight-ahead position.

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove the instrument panel top cover. (Refer to 23 BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/INSTRUMENT PANEL TOP COVER REMOVAL)
 - (3) Remove the speakers.
- (4) Remove the floor console. (Refer to 23 BODY/ INTERIOR/FLOOR CONSOLE REMOVAL)
- (5) Remove the radio. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/AUDIO/RADIO REMOVAL)
- (6) Remove the four nuts and remove the center support bracket. (Fig. 6)
- (7) Remove the steering column. (Refer to 19 STEERING/COLUMN REMOVAL)
- (8) Remove the drivers side cowl trim cover. (Refer to 23 BODY/INTERIOR/COWL TRIM COVER REMOVAL)
- (9) Disconnect the wire harness connector behind the drivers side cowl trim cover.
- (10) Disconnect the green and light blue wire harness bulk connectors at the junction block. (Fig. 1)

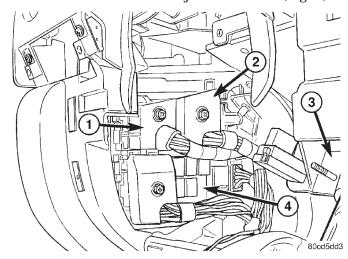


Fig. 1 JUNCTION BLOCK CONNECTORS

- 1 ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR
- 2 ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR
- 3 PEDAL SUPPORT BRACKET
- 4 JUNCTION BLOCK
- (11) Disconnect the electrical connector at the inner side of the pedal support bracket. (Fig. 2)
- (12) Remove the two bolts at the front of the pedal support bracket. (Fig. 2)
- (13) Remove the two bolts from the bottom side of the pedal support bracket. (Fig. 2)

INSTRUMENT PANEL ASSEMBLY (Continued)

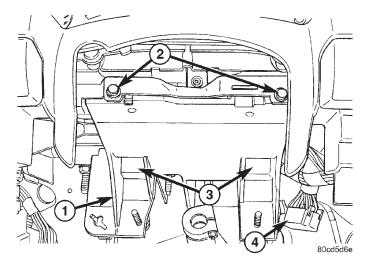


Fig. 2 PEDAL SUPPORT BRACKET

- 1 PEDAL SUPPORT BRACKET
- 2 BOLTS
- 3 BOLTS
- 4 ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR
- (14) Remove the two roll down bracket bolts at the left cowl side panel. (Fig. 6)
- (15) Remove the ground strap bolt and disconnect the restraint module electrical connector. (Fig. 3)
- (16) Remove the glove box. (Refer to 23 BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/GLOVE BOX REMOVAL)
- (17) Remove the two HVAC mounting bolts behind the center trim. (Fig. 3)

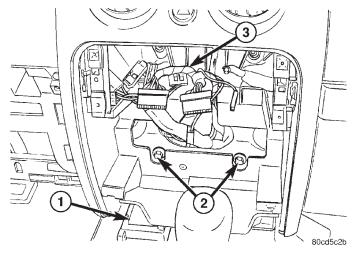


Fig. 3 HVAC BOLTS

- 1 RESTRAINT MODULE
- 2 HVAC BOLTS
- 3 RADIO WIRE HARNESS
- (18) Remove the passenger side trim bezel. (Refer to 23 BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/IP PASSENGER SIDE BEZEL REMOVAL)

(19) Remove the HVAC mounting bolt above the glove box striker. (Fig. 4)

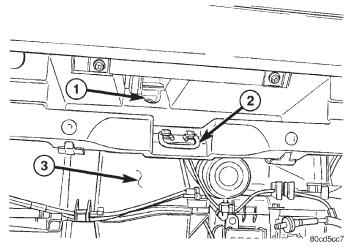


Fig. 4 HVAC UPPER BOLT

- 1 BOLT
- 2 GLOVE BOX STRIKER
- 3 HVAC UNIT

(20) Remove the HVAC bolt at the lower outside corner of the glove box opening. (Fig. 5)

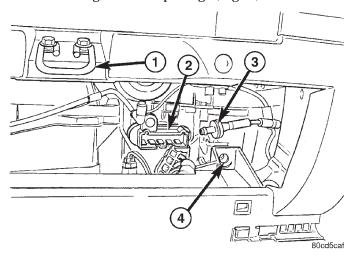
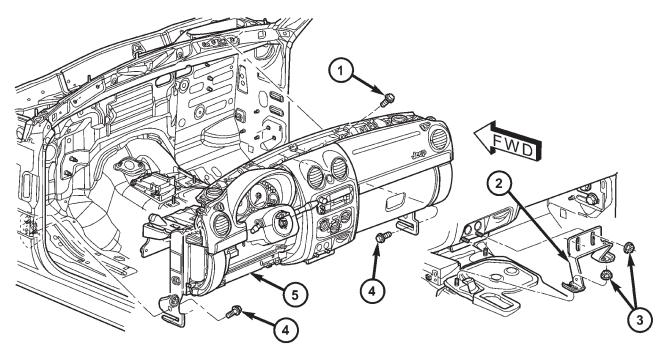


Fig. 5 HVAC CONNECTIONS

- 1 GLOVE BOX STRIKER
- 2 BLOWER RESISTOR
- 3 VACUUM CHECK VALVE
- 4 BOLT
- (21) Remove the passenger side cowl trim cover. (Refer to 23 BODY/INTERIOR/COWL TRIM COVER REMOVAL)
- (22) Disconnect the blower resistor electrical connector. (Fig. 5)
- (23) Remove the two roll down bracket bolts at the right cowl side panel.

KJ — INSTRUMENT PANEL 23 - 151

INSTRUMENT PANEL ASSEMBLY (Continued)



80cb4715

Fig. 6 INSTRUMENT PANEL ASSEMBLY

- 1 TOP BOLTS (4)
- 2 CENTER SUPPORT BRACKET
- 3 NUTS (4)

- 4 ROLL DOWN BOLTS (4)
- 5 INSTRUMENT PANEL ASSEMBLY
- (24) Disconnect the vacuum check valve and the vacuum reservoir. (Fig. 5)
- (25) Disconnect the blower motor electrical connector.
- (26) Remove the four bolts at the top of the instrument panel connecting to the cowl front panel.
- (27) Roll the instrument panel rearward and remove the wire harness from routing channel in the rear.
- (28) Disconnect the push pin fastener and position aside the radio wire harness. Note the location of the harness for installation.
 - (29) Remove the instrument panel.

INSTALLATION

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIR-BAGS, DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE AIRBAG SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS

IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRE-CAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Position the instrument panel into the vehicle.
- (2) Position the wire harness into the rear routing channel and roll the instrument panel back against the cowl.
- (3) Position the radio wire harness and seat the push pin fastener.

NOTE: Position the speaker wires through the speaker openings.

- (4) Install the four bolts at the top of the instrument panel connecting to the cowl front panel and tighten to $28 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m}$ (21 ft. lbs.).
 - (5) Connect the blower motor electrical connector.
- (6) Connect the vacuum check valve and the vacuum reservoir.
 - (7) Connect the blower resister electrical connector.

NOTE: Do not push or pull bracket. Tighten at the rest position.

INSTRUMENT PANEL ASSEMBLY (Continued)

- (8) Install the two roll down bracket bolts at the right cowl side panel and tighten to $54~\mathrm{N\cdot m}$ (40 ft. lbs.).
- (9) Install the HVAC mounting bolt at the lower outside corner of the glove box opening and tighten to $6~N\cdot m$ (55 in. lbs.).
- (10) Install the HVAC mounting bolt above the glove box striker.
- (11) Install the passenger side trim bezel. (Refer to 23 BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/INSTRUMENT PANEL PASSENGER SIDE BEZEL INSTALLATION)
- (12) Install the passenger side cowl trim cover. (Refer to 23 BODY/INTERIOR/COWL TRIM COVER INSTALLATION)
- (13) Install the glove box. (Refer to 23 BODY/IN-STRUMENT PANEL/GLOVE BOX INSTALLATION)

NOTE: Do not push or pull bracket. Tighten at the rest position.

- (14) Install the two roll down bracket bolts at the drivers cowl side panel and tighten to 54 N·m (40 ft. lbs.).
- (15) Install the two bolts at the bottom side of the pedal support bracket.
- (16) Install the two bolts at the front of the pedal support bracket.
- (17) Connect the electrical connector at the inner side of the pedal support bracket.
- (18) Connect the wiring harness electrical connectors at the junction block.
- (19) Connect the wire harness electrical connector behind the drivers side cowl trim cover.
- (20) Install the left cowl trim cover. (Refer to 23 BODY/INTERIOR/COWL TRIM COVER INSTALLATION)
- (21) Install the steering column. (Refer to 19 STEERING/COLUMN INSTALLATION)
- (22) Install the two HVAC mounting bolts behind the center trim.
- (23) Install the ground strap and bolt and connect the restraint module electrical connector.
- (24) Install the center support bracket and hold it tight against the instrument panel.
 - (25) Tighten the lower nuts to 23 N·m (17 ft. lbs.).
- (26) Tighten the upper bracket nuts to 23 N·m (17 ft. lbs.).
- (27) Install the radio. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/AUDIO/RADIO INSTALLATION)
- (28) Install the floor console. (Refer to 23 BODY/INTERIOR/FLOOR CONSOLE INSTALLATION)
 - (29) Install the speakers.
- (30) Install the instrument panel top cover. (Refer to 23 BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/INSTRUMENT PANEL TOP COVER INSTALLATION)

(31) Reconnect the battery ground cable.

INSTRUMENT PANEL TOP COVER

REMOVAL

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIRBAGS, DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE AIRBAG SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Remove the a-pillar trim. (Refer to 23 BODY/INTERIOR/A-PILLAR TRIM AND GRAB HANDLE REMOVAL)
- (2) Using a trim stick C-4755 or equivalent, release the attachment clips and remove the top cover. (Fig. 7)

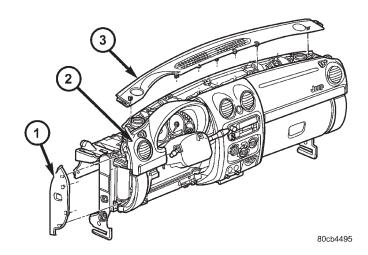


Fig. 7 INSTRUMENT PANEL COVERS

- 1 SIDE COVER
- 2 INSTRUMENT PANEL ASSEMBLY
- 3 TOP COVER

INSTRUMENT PANEL TOP COVER (Continued)

INSTALLATION

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIRBAGS, DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE AIRBAG SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Position the top cover and seat the clips fully.
- (2) Install the a-pillar trim panels. (Refer to 23 BODY/INTERIOR/A-PILLAR TRIM AND GRAB HANDLE INSTALLATION)

INSTRUMENT PANEL END CAP

REMOVAL

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIRBAGS, DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE AIRBAG SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Open the door.
- (2) Using the finger indent, grasp and remove the side cover. (Fig. 7)

INSTALLATION

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIRBAGS, DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE AIRBAG SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER

DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

(1) Position the side panels and seat the clips fully.

INSTRUMENT PANEL DRIVER SIDE BEZELS

REMOVAL

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIRBAGS, DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE AIRBAG SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

(1) Using a trim stick C-4755 or equivalent, disengage the bezels on either side of the steering column. (Fig. 8)

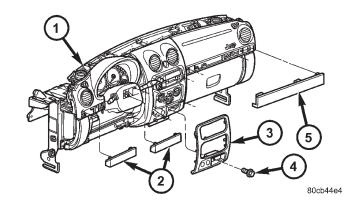


Fig. 8 INSTRUMENT PANEL TRIM BEZELS

- 1 INSTRUMENT PANEL
- 2 DRIVERS SIDE TRIM BEZELS
- 3 CENTER TRIM BEZEL
- 4 SCREW
- 5 PASSENGER SIDE TRIM BEZEL

INSTRUMENT PANEL DRIVER SIDE BEZELS (Continued)

INSTALLATION

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIRBAGS, DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE AIRBAG SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

(1) Position the appropriate divers side bezels on either side of the steering column and seat the attachment clips.

INSTRUMENT PANEL CENTER BEZEL

REMOVAL

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIRBAGS, DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE AIRBAG SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Remove the ashtray and remove the screw.
- (2) Using a trim stick C-4755 or equivalent, remove the center bezel from the instrument panel assembly. (Fig. 8)
- (3) Disconnect the electrical and vacuum connectors.

INSTALLATION

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIRBAGS, DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SER-

VICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE AIRBAG SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Connect the electrical and vacuum connectors.
- (2) Position the center bezel and seat the retaining clips starting with the lower clips first.
 - (3) Install the screw and install the ash tray.

INSTRUMENT PANEL PASSENGER SIDE BEZEL

REMOVAL

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIRBAGS, DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE AIRBAG SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Remove the two screws.
- (2) Using a trim stick C-4755 or equivalent, release the retaining clips and remove the passenger side bezel. (Fig. 8)

INSTALLATION

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIRBAGS, DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE AIRBAG SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

INSTRUMENT PANEL PASSENGER SIDE BEZEL (Continued)

- (1) Position the passenger side bezel and seat the retaining clips.
 - (2) Install the two screws.

KNEE BLOCKER

REMOVAL

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIRBAGS, DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE AIRBAG SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

CAUTION: Do not pry the knee blocker off at the cover. Failure to follow these instructions may result in damage to the knee blocker.

(1) At the label located on the lower instrument panel cross member, place a trim stick C-4755 or

equivalent, approximately 25 mm (1 in.) up directly behind the lower edge of the knee blocker.

(2) Release the lower clips and pull off the knee blocker.

INSTALLATION

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIRBAGS, DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE AIRBAG SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Position the knee blocker aligning attachment clips.
- (2) Pressing close to the attachment clips, fully seat the lower and then the upper clips.

23 - 156 INTERIOR — KJ

INTERIOR

TABLE OF CONTENTS

page	page
4WD FLOOR SHIFT BOOT	FLOOR CONSOLE
REMOVAL 156	REMOVAL
INSTALLATION	INSTALLATION158
A-PILLAR TRIM AND GRAB HANDLE	FLOOR CONSOLE LID LATCH
REMOVAL156	REMOVAL158
INSTALLATION156	INSTALLATION158
COWL TRIM COVER	HEADLINER
	REMOVAL159
INSTALLATION157	INSTALLATION159
DOOR SILL SCUFF PLATE	QUARTER TRIM PANEL
	REMOVAL159
INSTALLATION157	INSTALLATION159
ASSIST HANDLE	REAR DOOR SCUFF PLATE
REMOVAL157	
INSTALLATION157	INSTALLATION160
B-PILLAR LOWER TRIM	SUN VISOR
REMOVAL157	REMOVAL160
INSTALLATION157	INSTALLATION160
	SUN VISOR SUPPORT
REMOVAL157	REMOVAL160
INSTALLATION158	INSTALLATION160
CARPETS AND FLOOR MATS	REAR VIEW MIRROR
REMOVAL158	REMOVAL161
INSTALLATION158	INSTALLATION
SHIFT BEZEL	INSTALLATION161
REMOVAL158	INSTALLATION - REARVIEW MIRROR
INSTALLATION 158	SUPPORT BRACKET 161

4WD FLOOR SHIFT BOOT

REMOVAL

(1) Remove the shift lever and remove the boot from the lever. (Refer to 21 - TRANSMISSION/TRANSAXLE/TRANSFER CASE/SHIFT LEVER - REMOVAL)

INSTALLATION

(1) Install the shift boot onto the shift lever and install the lever. (Refer to 21 - TRANSMISSION/TRANSAXLE/TRANSFER CASE/SHIFT LEVER - INSTALLATION)

A-PILLAR TRIM AND GRAB HANDLE

REMOVAL

- (1) Using a small pry tool or equivalent, remove the grab handle trim plugs.
 - (2) Remove the two grab handle screws.
- (3) Remove the grab handle and a-pillar trim from the a-pillar.

- (1) Snap a-pillar trim and grab handle into the a-pillar.
- (2) Install the two screws and install the grab handle trim plugs.

KJ — INTERIOR 23 - 157

COWL TRIM COVER

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the lower b-pillar trim. (Refer to 23 BODY/INTERIOR/B-PILLAR LOWER TRIM REMOVAL)
- (2) Remove the cowl trim cover by pulling it away from the a-pillar and releasing the clips.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install the cowl trim cover and seat the retaining clips.
- (2) Install the lower b-pillar trim. (Refer to 23 BODY/INTERIOR/B-PILLAR LOWER TRIM INSTALLATION)

DOOR SILL SCUFF PLATE

REMOVAL

(1) Using a trim stick C-4755 or equivalent, pry up the scuff plate releasing the retaining clips.

INSTALLATION

(1) Position the scuff plate and seat the retaining clips.

ASSIST HANDLE

REMOVAL

(1) Using a small pry tool or equivalent, release the assist handle by prying out the clips at either end. (Fig. 1)

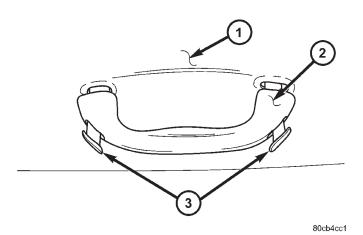


Fig. 1 ASSIST HANDLE

- 1 HEADLINER
- 2 ASSIST HANDLE
- 3 RETAINING CLIPS

INSTALLATION

(1) Position the assist handle and seat the retaining clips.

B-PILLAR LOWER TRIM

REMOVAL

(1) Using a trim stick C-4755 or equivalent, pry up the trim panel, releasing the retaining clips. (Fig. 2)

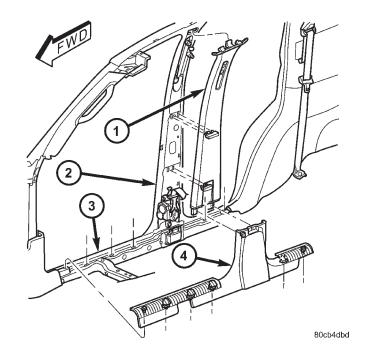


Fig. 2 B-PILLAR TRIM PANELS

- 1 UPPER B-PILLAR TRIM
- 2 B-PILLAR
- 3 DOOR SILL
- 4 LOWER B-PILLAR

INSTALLATION

(1) Position the trim panel and seat the retaining clips.

B-PILLAR UPPER TRIM

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the lower b-pillar trim panel. (Refer to 23 BODY/INTERIOR/B-PILLAR LOWER TRIM REMOVAL)
- (2) Remove the shoulder belt turning loop. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/RESTRAINTS/SEAT BELT & RETRACTOR REMOVAL)
- (3) Using a trim stick C-4755 or equivalent, release the trim retaining clips and remove. (Fig. 2)

B-PILLAR UPPER TRIM (Continued)

INSTALLATION

- (1) Position the trim panel and seat the retaining clips.
- (2) Install the seat belt turning loop. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/RESTRAINTS/SEAT BELT & RETRACTOR INSTALLATION)
- (3) Install the b-pillar lower trim panel. (Refer to 23 BODY/INTERIOR/B-PILLAR LOWER TRIM INSTALLATION)

CARPETS AND FLOOR MATS

REMOVAL

Front Carpet

- (1) Remove front seats. (Refer to 23 BODY/ SEATS/SEAT FRONT REMOVAL)
- (2) Remove the floor console. (Refer to 23 BODY/ INTERIOR/FLOOR CONSOLE REMOVAL)
- (3) Remove the rear seats. (Refer to 23 BODY/ SEATS/SEAT REAR REMOVAL)
- (4) Remove the cowl trim panels. (Refer to 23 BODY/INTERIOR/COWL TRIM COVER REMOVAL)
- (5) Remove the b-pillar lower trim. (Refer to 23 BODY/INTERIOR/B-PILLAR LOWER TRIM REMOVAL)
 - (6) Remove the jack assembly.
 - (7) Remove the carpet.

Rear Cargo Carpet

- (1) Remove the rivets attaching the cargo hooks to the floor.
 - (2) Remove the carpet.

INSTALLATION

Front Carpet

- (1) Install the carpet.
- (2) Install the jack assembly.
- (3) Install the b-pillar lower trim. (Refer to 23 BODY/INTERIOR/B-PILLAR LOWER TRIM INSTALLATION)
- (4) Install the cowl trim panels. (Refer to 23 BODY/INTERIOR/COWL TRIM COVER INSTALLATION)
- (5) Install the rear seats. (Refer to 23 BODY/ SEATS/SEAT REAR INSTALLATION)
- (6) Install the floor console. (Refer to 23 BODY/INTERIOR/FLOOR CONSOLE INSTALLATION)
- (7) Install the front seats. (Refer to 23 BODY/ SEATS/SEAT FRONT INSTALLATION)

Rear Cargo Carpet

- (1) Install the carpet and slide under the trim panels.
- (2) Install new rivets securing the carpet and cargo hooks to the floor.

SHIFT BEZEL

REMOVAL

(1) Using a trim stick C-4755 or equivalent, pry shift bezel out of the floor console.

INSTALLATION

(1) Position the shift bezel and seat the retaining clips into the floor console.

FLOOR CONSOLE

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the shift bezel, if equipped. (Refer to 23 BODY/INTERIOR/SHIFT BEZEL REMOVAL)
 - (2) Set park brake lever in the up position.
- (3) Using a trim stick C-4755 or equivalent, disconnect the manual trans shifter boot, if equipped.
- (4) Using a trim stick C-4755 or equivalent, disconnect the transfer case shifter boot, if equipped.
 - (5) Remove the four bolts. (Fig. 3)
 - (6) Lift the console at the back and remove.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Position the front of the console and lower the rear over the shifter and brake levers.
 - (2) Install the bolts.
- (3) Install the shift boots and seat the retainer clips.
- (4) Install the shift bezel. (Refer to 23 BODY/INTERIOR/SHIFT BEZEL INSTALLATION)

FLOOR CONSOLE LID LATCH

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the screws and remove the lid.
- (2) Remove the screws attaching the lid cover and remove the latch.

- (1) Install the latch and the lid cover.
- (2) Install the screws attaching the lid cover.
- (3) Install the console lid onto the console and install the screws.

FLOOR CONSOLE LID LATCH (Continued)

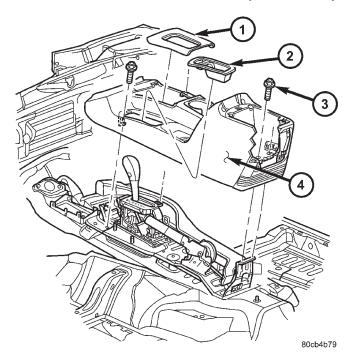


Fig. 3 FLOOR CONSOLE

- 1 SHIFT BEZEL
- 2 ACCESSORY CUP
- 3 BOLTS (4)
- 4 FLOOR CONSOLE

HEADLINER

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the a-pillar trim. (Refer to 23 BODY/INTERIOR/A-PILLAR TRIM AND GRAB HANDLE REMOVAL)
- (2) Remove the visors. (Refer to 23 BODY/INTE-RIOR/SUN VISOR REMOVAL)
- (3) Remove the sun visor support. (Refer to 23 BODY/INTERIOR/SUN VISOR SUPPORT REMOVAL)
- (4) Remove the overhead console. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/OVERHEAD CONSOLE REMOVAL)
- (5) Cut rear washer hose at the mark about half-way up the a-pillar.
- (6) Remove the upper b-pillar trim. (Refer to 23 BODY/INTERIOR/B-PILLAR UPPER TRIM REMOVAL)
- (7) Remove the assist handles. (Refer to 23 BODY/INTERIOR/ASSIST HANDLE REMOVAL)
- (8) Remove the quarter trim. (Refer to 23 BODY/INTERIOR/QUARTER TRIM PANEL REMOVAL)
- (9) Disconnect the electrical connector along the left d-pillar and remove the ground wire.
 - (10) Remove the dome light in the rear.
- (11) Remove the sunroof opening trim lace, if equipped. (Refer to 23 BODY/SUNROOF/OPENING TRIM LACE REMOVAL)

- (12) Remove the rear washer nozzle.
- (13) Remove the headliner.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install the headliner.
- (2) Install the assist handles. (Refer to 23 BODY/INTERIOR/ASSIST HANDLE INSTALLATION)
- (3) Install the visors. (Refer to 23 BODY/INTERIOR/SUN VISOR INSTALLATION)
- (4) Install the visor supports. (Refer to 23 BODY/INTERIOR/SUN VISOR SUPPORT INSTALLATION)
- (5) Install the overhead console. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/OVERHEAD CONSOLE INSTALLATION)
- (6) Connect the rear washer hose, previously cut, with a hose junction.
- (7) Install the a-pillar trim and grab handles. (Refer to 23 BODY/INTERIOR/A-PILLAR TRIM INSTALLATION)
- (8) Install the upper b-pillar trim. (Refer to 23 BODY/INTERIOR/B-PILLAR UPPER TRIM INSTALLATION)
 - (9) Install the rear washer nozzle.
- (10) Connect the electrical connector and ground wire at the left d-pillar.
- (11) Install the quarter trim panels. (Refer to 23 BODY/INTERIOR/QUARTER TRIM PANEL INSTALLATION)
 - (12) Install the rear dome light.
- (13) Install the sunroof opening trim lace, if equipped. (Refer to 23 BODY/SUNROOF/OPENING TRIM LACE INSTALLATION)

QUARTER TRIM PANEL

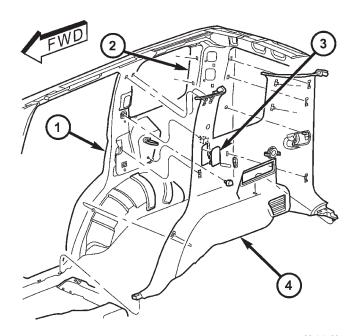
REMOVAL

- (1) Using a trim stick C-4755 or equivalent, remove the rear header trim.
- (2) Using a trim stick C-4755 or equivalent, remove the rear sill plate.
 - (3) Remove the hook pin type connector.
 - (4) Fold down the rear seat.
- (5) Remove the seat belt anchor and pivot. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/RESTRAINTS/SEAT BELT & RETRACTOR REMOVAL)
 - (6) Remove the belt access panel. (Fig. 4)
 - (7) Remove the storage cover.
- (8) Disconnect the 12ν power supply electrical connector, if equipped.

- (1) Position the 12v power supply electrical connector, if equipped.
 - (2) Install the storage cover.

23 - 160 INTERIOR — KJ

QUARTER TRIM PANEL (Continued)



80cb4e60

Fig. 4 QUARTER TRIM PANEL

- 1 C-PILLAR
- 2 D-PILLAR
- 3 BELT ACCESS PANEL
- 4 QUARTER TRIM PANEL
- (3) Install the belt access panel.
- (4) Install the seat belt anchor and pivot. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/RESTRAINTS/SEAT BELT & RETRACTOR INSTALLATION)
 - (5) Install the hook pin type connector.
- (6) Position the rear sill plate and seat the retaining clips.
- (7) Position the rear header trim and seat the retaining clips.

REAR DOOR SCUFF PLATE

REMOVAL

(1) Using a trim stick C-4755 or equivalent, release the retaining clips and remove the scuff plate.

INSTALLATION

(1) Position the scuff plate and seat the retaining clips.

SUN VISOR

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the screws at the visor pivot.
- (2) Disconnect the electrical connector and remove the visor.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Connect the electrical connector and install the visor.
 - (2) Install the screws at the visor pivots.

SUN VISOR SUPPORT

REMOVAL

(1) Using a small pry tool or equivalent, release the support retaining clip by prying out and remove the support. (Fig. 5)

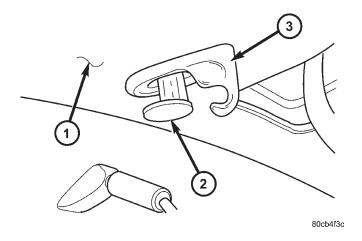


Fig. 5 SUN VISOR SUPPORT

- 1 HEADLINER
- 2 RETAINER CLIP
- 3 SUN VISOR SUPPORT

INSTALLATION

(1) Position the visor support and seat the retaining clip.

KJ ------ INTERIOR 23 - 161

REAR VIEW MIRROR

REMOVAL

- (1) If equipped, disconnect mirror harness connector.
 - (2) Loosen the mirror base setscrew (Fig. 6).
- (3) Slide the mirror base upward and off the bracket.

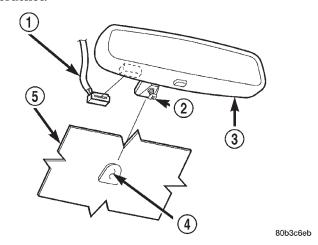


Fig. 6 Rear View Mirror

- 1 CONNECTOR
- 2 SCREW
- 3 REAR VIEW MIRROR
- 4 SUPPORT BUTTON
- 5 WINDSHIELD

INSTALLATION

INSTALLATION

- (1) Position the mirror base at the bracket and slide it downward onto the support bracket (Fig. 6).
 - (2) Tighten the setscrew 1 N·m (15 in. lbs.) torque.
 - (3) If equipped, connect mirror harness connector.

INSTALLATION - REARVIEW MIRROR SUPPORT BRACKET

- (1) Mark the position for the mirror bracket on the outside of the windshield glass with a wax pencil.
- (2) Clean the bracket contact area on the glass. Use a mild powdered cleanser on a cloth saturated with isopropyl (rubbing) alcohol. Finally, clean the glass with a paper towel dampened with alcohol.
- (3) Sand the surface on the support bracket with fine grit-sandpaper. Wipe the bracket surface clean with a paper towel.
- (4) Apply accelerator to the surface on the bracket according to the following instructions:
 - (a) Crush the vial to saturate the felt applicator.
 - (b) Remove the paper sleeve.
 - (c) Apply accelerator to the contact surface on the bracket.
 - (d) Allow the accelerator to dry for five minutes.
 - (e) Do not touch the bracket contact surface after the accelerator has been applied.
- (5) Apply adhesive accelerator to the bracket contact surface on the windshield glass. Allow the accelerator to dry for one minute. Do not touch the glass contact surface after the accelerator has been applied.
- (6) Install the bracket according to the following instructions:
 - (a) Apply one drop of adhesive at the center of the bracket contact-surface on the windshield glass.
 - (b) Apply an even coat of adhesive to the contact surface on the bracket.
 - (c) Align the bracket with the marked position on the windshield glass.
 - (d) Press and hold the bracket in place for at least one minute.

NOTE: Verify that the mirror support bracket is correctly aligned, because the adhesive will cure rapidly.

- (7) Allow the adhesive to cure for 8-10 minutes. Remove any excess adhesive with an alcohol-dampened cloth.
- (8) Allow the adhesive to cure for an additional 8-10 minutes before installing the mirror.

23 - 162 PAINT -

2000

PAINT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

2000

page	page
PAINT CODE	PAINT TOUCH-UP DESCRIPTION

PAINT

SPECIFICATIONS - PAINT CODES EXTERIOR COLORS

EXTERIOR COLOR	DAIMLERCHRYSLER CODE
Black Clear Coat	DX8
Bright Cactus Green Pearl Coat	AFM
Bright Silver Metallic Clear Coat	WS2
Dark Garnet Red Pearl Coat	XRV
Flame Red Clear Coat	PR4
Patriot Blue Pearl Coat	WB7
Salsa Red Pearl Coat	WE5
Shale Green Metallic Clear Coat	XGR
Steel Blue Pearl Coat	XBQ
Stone White Clear Coat	SW1
Woodland Brown Satin Glow	YU2

INTERIOR COLORS

INTERIOR COLOR	DAIMLERCHRYSLER CODE
Taupe	L5
Dark Slate Gray	DV
Dark Slate Gray/Light Taupe	D2
Taupe/Light Taupe	L2

ACCESSORY COLORS

PART	COLOR	DAIMLERCHRYSLER CODE
Renegade Roof Rack/Light Bar	Deep Gray	ZSP
Sport Fascia/Wheel Flare	Dark Neutral Gray	HS5

PAINT CODE

DESCRIPTION

The paint code is identified on the Vehicle Safety Certification Label which is located on the drivers door shut face. The color names provided in the Paint and Trim Code Description chart are the color names used on most repair product containers.

BASE COAT/CLEAR COAT FINISH

DESCRIPTION

The original equipment finish is a multi step process that involves cleaning, applying electro de-position (E-coat), anti-chip primer, base coat, and clear coat steps.

On most vehicles a two-part paint application (base coat/clear coat) is used. Color paint that is applied to primer is called base coat. The clear coat protects the base coat from ultraviolet light and provides a durable high-gloss finish.

BASE COAT/CLEAR COAT FINISH (Continued)

CAUTION: Do not use abrasive chemicals or compounds on painted surfaces. Damage to finish can result.

Do not use harsh alkaline based cleaning solvents on painted surfaces. Damage to finish or color can result.

PAINT TOUCH-UP

DESCRIPTION

When a painted metal surface has been scratched or chipped, it should be touched-up as soon as possible to avoid corrosion. For best results, use Mopar® Scratch Filler/Primer, Touch-Up Paints and Clear Top Coat. Refer to Introduction group of this manual for Body Code Plate information.

WARNING: USE AN OSHA APPROVED BREATHING FILTER WHEN SPRAYING PAINT OR SOLVENTS IN A CONFINED AREA. PERSONAL INJURY CAN RESULT.

OPERATION

- (1) Scrape loose paint and corrosion from inside scratch or chip.
- (2) Clean affected area with Mopar® Tar/Road Oil Remover, and allow to dry.
- (3) Fill the inside of the scratch or chip with a coat of filler/primer. Do not overlap primer onto good surface finish. The applicator brush should be wet enough to puddle-fill the defect without running. Do not stroke brush applicator on body surface. Allow the filler/primer to dry hard.
- (4) Cover the filler/primer with color touch-up paint. Do not overlap touch-up color onto the original

color coat around the scratch or chip. Butt the new color to the original color, if possible. Do not stroke applicator brush on body surface. Allow touch-up paint to dry hard.

- (5) On vehicles without clear coat, the touch-up color can be lightly finesse sanded (1500 grit) and polished with rubbing compound.
- (6) On vehicles with clear coat, apply clear top coat to touch-up paint with the same technique as described in Step 4. Allow clear top coat to dry hard. If desired, Step 5 can be performed on clear top coat.

WARNING: AVOID PROLONGED SKIN CONTACT WITH PETROLEUM OR ALCOHOL – BASED CLEANING SOLVENTS. PERSONAL INJURY CAN RESULT. AVOID PROLONGED SKIN CONTACT WITH PETROLEUM OR ALCOHOL – BASED CLEANING SOLVENTS. PERSONAL INJURY CAN RESULT.

FINESSE SANDING/BUFFING & POLISHING

DESCRIPTION

Minor acid etching, orange peel, or smudging in clear coat or single-stage finishes can be reduced with light finesse sanding, hand buffing, and polishing. If the finish has been finesse sanded in the past, it cannot be repeated. Finesse sanding operation should be performed by a trained automotive paint technician.

CAUTION: Do not remove clear coat finish, if equipped. Base coat paint must retain clear coat for durability.

23 - 164 SEATS — KJ

SEATS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

page	page
HEADREST	MANUAL SEAT RISER
REMOVAL164	REMOVAL167
INSTALLATION164	INSTALLATION168
HEADREST SLEEVE	SEAT TRACK
REMOVAL164	REMOVAL168
INSTALLATION164	INSTALLATION168
SEAT - FRONT	SEAT - REAR
REMOVAL	REMOVAL168
INSTALLATION165	INSTALLATION168
SEAT BACK - FRONT	SEAT BACK - REAR
REMOVAL 166	REMOVAL168
INSTALLATION166	INSTALLATION168
SEAT BACK RECLINER - FRONT	SEAT BACK COVER - REAR
REMOVAL166	REMOVAL169
INSTALLATION166	INSTALLATION169
SEAT BACK COVER - FRONT	SEAT BACK CUSHION - REAR
REMOVAL166	
INSTALLATION167	INSTALLATION170
SEAT BACK CUSHION - FRONT	FOLDING REAR SEAT BACK LATCH / LOCK
REMOVAL167	REMOVAL170
INSTALLATION167	INSTALLATION170
SEAT CUSHION - FRONT	REAR SEAT BACK LATCH STRIKER
REMOVAL167	REMOVAL170
INSTALLATION167	INSTALLATION171
SEAT CUSHION COVER - FRONT	SEAT BACK FRAME - REAR
REMOVAL167	REMOVAL171
INSTALLATION167	INSTALLATION171
SEAT CUSHION SIDE SHIELDS	
REMOVAL167	REMOVAL171
INSTALLATION167	INSTALLATION

HEADREST

REMOVAL

- (1) Depress head restraint release button and lift head restraint to full up position.
- (2) Using a small flat blade, depress tab on right side head restraint release button and using your hand, simultaneously press tab on left side head restraint release button and pull head restraint up to separate from seat back.

INSTALLATION

(1) Position head restraint in seat back, press tab on left side head restraint release button and push down head restraint to secure.

HEADREST SLEEVE

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the headrest. (Refer to 23 BODY/ SEATS/HEADREST REMOVAL)
 - (2) Remove the headrest sleeve cover.
- (3) Rotate head restraint sleeve 1/4 turn counter-clockwise to release retaining tab.
 - (4) Pull sleeve from seat back frame.

- (1) Position sleeve in seat back frame.
- (2) Rotate head restraint sleeve 1/4 turn clockwise to engage retaining tab.
 - (3) Install the headrest sleeve cover.
- (4) Install the headrest. (Refer to 23 BODY/ SEATS/HEADREST INSTALLATION)

KJ — SEATS 23 - 165

SEAT - FRONT

REMOVAL

WARNING: DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINTS SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TEN-SIONER, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGA-TIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DIS-ABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINTS SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOY-MENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

WARNING: DURING AND FOLLOWING ANY SEAT BELT SERVICE, CAREFULLY INSPECT ALL SEAT BELTS, BUCKLES, MOUNTING HARDWARE, AND RETRACTORS FOR **PROPER** INSTALLATION, OPERATION, OR DAMAGE. REPLACE ANY BELT THAT IS CUT. FRAYED. OR TORN. STRAIGHTEN ANY BELT THAT IS TWISTED. TIGHTEN ANY LOOSE FASTENERS. REPLACE ANY BELT THAT HAS A DAMAGED OR INOPERATIVE BUCKLE OR RETRACTOR. REPLACE ANY BELT THAT HAS A BENT OR DAMAGED LATCH PLATE OR ANCHOR PLATE. NEVER ATTEMPT TO REPAIR A SEAT BELT COMPONENT. ALWAYS REPLACE DAMAGED OR FAULTY SEAT BELT COMPONENTS WITH THE COR-RECT, NEW AND UNUSED REPLACEMENT PARTS LISTED IN THE MOPAR PARTS CATALOG.

- (1) Remove the seat belt anchor bolt. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/RESTRAINTS/SEAT BELT & RETRACTOR REMOVAL)
- (2) Slide seat back and remove the front bolts. (Fig. 1)
- (3) Slide seat to forward position and remove the rear bolt/nut.
- (4) Disconnect the electrical connectors and remove the seat.

INSTALLATION

WARNING: DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINTS SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, DRIVER AIRBAG, PASSENGER AIRBAG, SEAT BELT TENSIONER, SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAG, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGA-

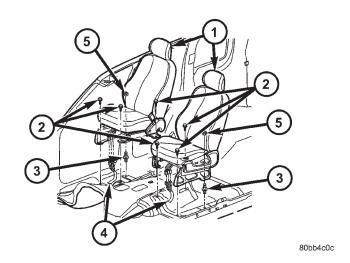


Fig. 1 FRONT SEATS

- 1 FRONT SEATS
- 2 BOLTS
- 3 STUDS
- 4 ELECTRICAL CONNECTORS
- 5 NUTS

TIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINTS SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

WARNING: DURING AND FOLLOWING ANY SEAT BELT SERVICE, CAREFULLY INSPECT ALL SEAT BELTS, BUCKLES, MOUNTING HARDWARE, AND RETRACTORS FOR PROPER INSTALLATION, OPERATION, OR DAMAGE. REPLACE ANY BELT THAT IS CUT, FRAYED, OR TORN. STRAIGHTEN ANY BELT THAT IS TWISTED. TIGHTEN ANY LOOSE FASTENERS. REPLACE ANY BELT THAT HAS A DAMAGED OR INOPERATIVE BUCKLE OR RETRACTOR. REPLACE ANY BELT THAT HAS A BENT OR DAMAGED LATCH PLATE OR ANCHOR PLATE. NEVER ATTEMPT TO REPAIR A SEAT BELT COMPONENT. ALWAYS REPLACE DAMAGED OR FAULTY SEAT BELT COMPONENTS WITH THE COR-RECT, NEW AND UNUSED REPLACEMENT PARTS LISTED IN THE MOPAR PARTS CATALOG.

- (1) Install the seats and connect the electrical connectors.
- (2) Slide the seat to the rearward position and install the bolts.
- (3) Tighten the outboard bolt to 43 N·m (32 ft. lbs.) and then tighten the inboard bolt to 43 N·m (32 ft. lbs.).

SEAT - FRONT (Continued)

- (4) Slide the seat to the forward position and install the rear bolt and nut.
 - (5) Tighten the fasteners to 43 N·m (32 ft. lbs.).
- (6) Install the seat belt anchor and bolt. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/RESTRAINTS/SEAT BELT & RETRACTOR INSTALLATION)

SEAT BACK - FRONT

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the seat. (Refer to 23 BODY/SEATS/ SEAT - FRONT - REMOVAL)
- (2) Remove the seat cushion side shields. (Refer to 23 BODY/SEATS/SEAT CUSHION SIDE SHIELDS REMOVAL)
- (3) Disconnect the lock out cable from both recliners. (Fig. 2)
 - (4) Remove the bolts and remove the seat back.

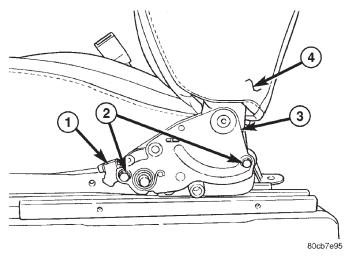


Fig. 2 SEAT BACK RECLINER

- 1 LOCK OUT CABLE
- 2 BOLTS
- 3 RECLINER
- 4 SEAT BACK

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install the seat back and install the bolts.
- (2) Tighten the bolts to 28 N·m (21 ft. lbs.).
- (3) Connect the lock out cable to both recliners.
- (4) Install the belt buckle. (Refer to 8 ELECTRI-CAL/RESTRAINTS/SEAT BELT BUCKLE INSTALLATION)
- (5) Install the side shields. (Refer to 23 BODY/ SEATS/SEAT CUSHION SIDE SHIELDS INSTALLATION)
- (6) Install the seat. (Refer to 23 BODY/SEATS/ SEAT - FRONT - INSTALLATION)

SEAT BACK RECLINER - FRONT

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the seat back. (Refer to 23 BODY/ SEATS/SEAT BACK FRONT REMOVAL)
- (2) Position the seat back cover out of the way and remove the bolts. (Fig. 3)
 - (3) Remove the recliners from the seat back frame.

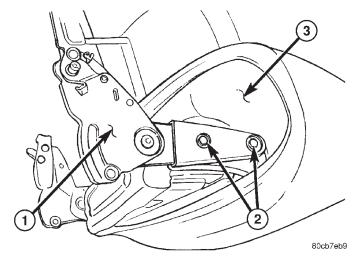


Fig. 3 SEAT BACK RECLINER

- 1 SEAT BACK RECLINER
- 2 BOLTS
- 3 SEAT BACK

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install the recliners onto the seat back.
- (2) Position the seat back cover aside and install the recliner bolts.
 - (3) Tighten the bolts to 28 N·m (21 ft. lbs.).
- (4) Install the seat back. (Refer to 23 BODY/ SEATS/SEAT BACK FRONT INSTALLATION)

SEAT BACK COVER - FRONT

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the seat back. (Refer to 23 BODY/ SEATS/SEAT BACK FRONT REMOVAL)
- (2) Remove the head rest and remove the trim caps. (Refer to 23 BODY/SEATS/HEADREST REMOVAL)
 - (3) Disconnect the j-straps.
 - (4) Remove the two lower hog rings.
- (5) Partially remove the seat back cover and remove the two upper hog rings.
 - (6) Remove the seat back cover.

SEAT BACK COVER - FRONT (Continued)

INSTALLATION

- (1) Partially install the seat back cover and replace the two top hog rings.
- (2) Pull cover down and replace the two lower hog rings.
 - (3) Connect the j-straps.
- (4) Install trim caps and the head rest. (Refer to 23 BODY/SEATS/HEADREST INSTALLATION)
- (5) Install the seat back. (Refer to 23 BODY/ SEATS/SEAT BACK FRONT INSTALLATION)

SEAT BACK CUSHION - FRONT

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the seat back cover. (Refer to 23 BODY/SEATS/SEAT BACK COVER FRONT REMOVAL)
 - (2) Separate the cushion from the seat back frame.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Position the cushion onto the seat back frame.
- (2) Install the seat back cover. (Refer to 23 BODY/SEATS/SEAT BACK COVER FRONT INSTALLATION)

SEAT CUSHION - FRONT

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the seat back. (Refer to 23 BODY/ SEATS/SEAT BACK FRONT REMOVAL)
- (2) Remove the two outer front track bolts and remove the track.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install the seat cushion onto the seat track assembly and install the front two bolts.
 - (2) Tighten the bolts to 28 N·m (21 ft. lbs.).
- (3) Install the seat back. (Refer to 23 BODY/ SEATS/SEAT BACK FRONT INSTALLATION)

SEAT CUSHION COVER - FRONT

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the seat cushion. (Refer to 23 BODY/ SEATS/SEAT CUSHION FRONT REMOVAL)
 - (2) Disconnect the j-straps.
- (3) Remove the hog rings and remove the cushion cover.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Position the seat cushion cover and install new hog rings.
 - (2) Connect the j-straps.
- (3) Install the seat cushion. (Refer to 23 BODY/ SEATS/SEAT CUSHION FRONT INSTALLATION)

SEAT CUSHION SIDE SHIELDS

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the screw and remove the recliner handle.
- (2) Remove the screws and remove the seat side shields.

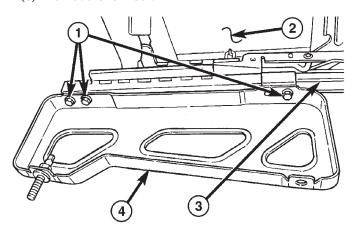
INSTALLATION

- (1) Install the shields and install the screws.
- (2) Install the recliner handle and install the screw.

MANUAL SEAT RISER

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the seat. (Refer to 23 BODY/SEATS/ SEAT - FRONT - REMOVAL)
- (2) Remove the bolts and remove the rivet from the release handle. (Fig. 4)
 - (3) Remove the riser.



80cb7d5d

Fig. 4 FRONT SEAT RISER

- 1 BOLTS (3)
- 2 SEAT CUSHION
- 3 SEAT TRACK
- 4 SEAT RISER

MANUAL SEAT RISER (Continued)

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install the seat riser and install the bolts.
- (2) Tighten the bolts to 28 N·m (21 ft. lbs.).
- (3) Install a new release handle rivet.
- (4) Install the seat. (Refer to 23 BODY/SEATS/ SEAT - FRONT - INSTALLATION)

SEAT TRACK

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the seat back. (Refer to 23 BODY/ SEATS/SEAT BACK FRONT REMOVAL)
- (2) Remove the outer riser. (Refer to 23 BODY/ SEATS/SEAT RISER REMOVAL)
- (3) Remove the front outer bolts and remove the tracks.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install the seat track onto the seat cushion and install the front outer bolts.
 - (2) Tighten the bolts to 28 N·m (21 ft. lbs.).
- (3) Install the seat riser. (Refer to 23 BODY/ SEATS/SEAT RISER - INSTALLATION)
- (4) Install the seat back. (Refer to 23 BODY/ SEATS/SEAT BACK FRONT INSTALLATION)

SEAT - REAR

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the outer seat belt anchors. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/RESTRAINTS/SEAT BELT & RETRACTOR REMOVAL)
- (2) Remove the inner seat belt buckles. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/RESTRAINTS/SEAT BELT BUCKLE REMOVAL)
- (3) Remove the center seat belt anchor. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/RESTRAINTS/SEAT BELT & RETRACTOR REMOVAL)
 - (4) Remove the front bolts and nuts. (Fig. 5)
- (5) Fold down the seat backs and remove the seat assembly through the rear door.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install the seat assembly and position over the studs.
- (2) Open the seat back and engage the latches onto the latch strikers.
- (3) Install the rear outboard nuts and tighten to $43~\mathrm{N\cdot m}$ (32 ft. lbs.).
- (4) Install the outer seat belt anchors. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/RESTRAINTS/SEAT BELT & RETRACTOR INSTALLATION)

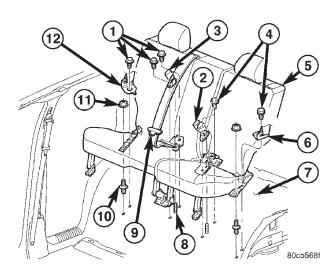


Fig. 5 REAR SEAT ASSEMBLY

- 1 SEAT BELT ANCHOR BOLTS
- 2 BELT BUCKLES
- 3 BELT BUCKLE
- 4 SEAT BELT ANCHOR BOLTS
- 5 REAR SEAT ASSEMBLY
- 6 SEAT BELT ANCHOR
- 7 FLOOR PAN
- 8 STUDS
- 9 CENTER SEAT BELT
- 10 FRONT STUDS
- 11 NUTS (2)
- 12 SEAT BELT ANCHOR
- (5) Install the inner seat belt buckles. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/RESTRAINTS/SEAT BELT BUCKLE INSTALLATION)
- (6) Install the center seat belt anchor. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/RESTRAINTS/SEAT BELT & RETRACTOR INSTALLATION)
- (7) Install the front outer seat cushion leg bolts and tighten to 35 N⋅m (26 ft. lbs.)

SEAT BACK - REAR

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the seat assembly. (Refer to 23 BODY/SEATS/SEAT REAR REMOVAL)
- (2) Remove the front seat cushion hinge bolt. (Fig. 6)
- (3) Remove the center seat back hinge bolts and separate the rear seat assembly. (Fig. 7)
- (4) Release the clips and remove the seat back hinge covers.
- (5) Lift the seat cushion cover and remove the hinge bolts. (Fig. 8)
 - (6) Remove the seat back.

INSTALLATION

(1) Install the seat back.

SEAT BACK - REAR (Continued)

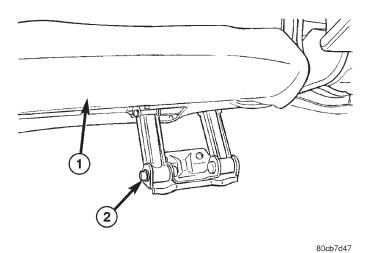


Fig. 6 CENTER CUSHION HINGE

- 1 SEAT CUSHION
- 2 BOLT

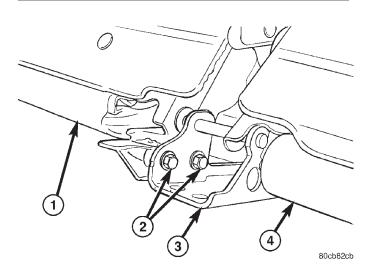


Fig. 7 CENTER SEAT BACK HINGE

- 1 SEAT CUSHION
- 2 BOLTS
- 3 SEAT BACK HINGE
- 4 SEAT CUSHION
- (2) Install the seat back hinge bolt and tighten to $8\ \mathrm{N\cdot m}$ (71 in. lbs.).
- (3) Position the seat back hinge covers and fully seat the clips.
- (4) Connect the seat halves and install the center seat back hinge bolts.
 - (5) Tighten the bolts to 28 N·m (21 ft. lbs.).
- (6) Install the front seat cushion hinge bolt and tighten to 28 N·m (21 ft. lbs.).
- (7) Install the seat assembly. (Refer to 23 BODY/ SEATS/SEAT REAR INSTALLATION)

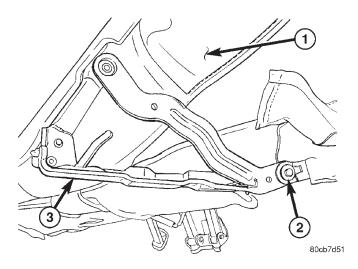


Fig. 8 SEAT BACK HINGE

- 1 SEAT BACK
- 2 BOLT
- 3 SEAT BACK HINGE

SEAT BACK COVER - REAR

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the rear seat back. (Refer to 23 BODY/SEATS/SEAT BACK REAR REMOVAL)
- (2) Remove the screws and remove the center seat belt guide.
- (3) Remove the screws and push pin fasteners and remove the latch handle bezel.
- (4) Remove the head rest and remove the guide covers. (Refer to 23 BODY/SEATS/HEADREST REMOVAL)
- (5) Remove the screws and remove the grocery hooks.
- (6) Remove the push pin fasteners and remove the seat back panel.
 - (7) Disconnect the j-straps.
 - (8) Remove the seat back cover.

- (1) Install the seat back cover and connect the j-straps.
- (2) Install the seat back panel and install the push pin fasteners.
- (3) Install the grocery hooks and install the screws.
- (4) Install the head rest guide covers and install the head rest. (Refer to 23 BODY/SEATS/HEAD-REST INSTALLATION)
- (5) Install the latch handle bezel and install the screws and push pin fasteners.
 - (6) Install the center seat belt guide and screws.
- (7) Install the rear seat back. (Refer to 23 BODY/ SEATS/SEAT BACK REAR INSTALLATION)

23 - 170 SEATS — KJ

SEAT BACK CUSHION - REAR

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the seat back cover. (Refer to 23 BODY/SEATS/SEAT BACK COVER REAR REMOVAL)
 - (2) Separate the cushion from the seat back frame.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Position the seat back cushion onto the seat back frame.
- (2) Install the seat back cover. (Refer to 23 BODY/SEATS/SEAT BACK COVER REAR INSTALLATION)

FOLDING REAR SEAT BACK LATCH / LOCK

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the rear seat back cushion. (Refer to 23 BODY/SEATS/SEAT BACK CUSHION / COVER REAR REMOVAL)
- (2) Disconnect the shoulder belt release cable. (Fig. 9)

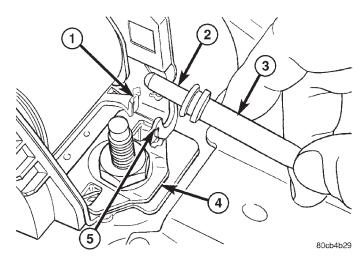


Fig. 9 Seat Back Latch Cable Disengage/Engage

- 1 LEVER
- 2 PLUNGER
- 3 LATCH CABLE FITTING
- 4 REAR CENTER RETRACTOR
- 5 SUPPORT
- (3) Remove the bolts and remove the latch/lock assembly. (Fig. 10)

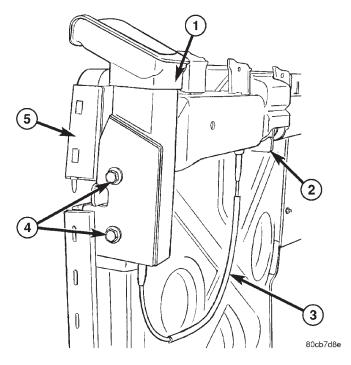


Fig. 10 LATCH/LOCK ASSEMBLY

- 1 LATCH/LOCK ASSEMBLY
- 2 SEAT BELT RETRACTOR
- 3 RETRACTOR RELEASE CABLE
- 4 BOLTS
- 5 REAR SEAT BACK FRAME

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install the latch/lock assembly and install the bolts.
 - (2) Tighten the bolts to 28 N·m (21 ft. lbs.).
 - (3) Connect the shoulder belt release cable.
- (4) Install the rear seat back cushion. (Refer to 23 BODY/SEATS/SEAT BACK CUSHION / COVER REAR INSTALLATION)

REAR SEAT BACK LATCH STRIKER

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the quarter trim panel. (Refer to 23 BODY/INTERIOR/QUARTER TRIM PANEL REMOVAL)
- (2) Remove the bolts and remove the striker. (Fig. 11)

REAR SEAT BACK LATCH STRIKER (Continued)

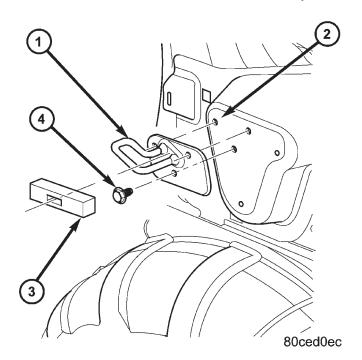


Fig. 11 REAR SEAT BACK LATCH STRIKER

- 1 LATCH STRIKER
- 2 BODY SIDE PANEL
- 3 STRIKER CLOSE-OUT
- 4 BOLTS (3)

INSTALLATION

- (1) Position the striker and install the bolts.
- (2) Tighten the bolts to 35 N·m (26 ft. lbs.).
- (3) Install the quarter trim panel. (Refer to 23 BODY/INTERIOR/QUARTER TRIM PANEL INSTALLATION)

SEAT BACK FRAME - REAR

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the center seat belt retractor, if equipped. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/RESTRAINTS/ SEAT BELT & RETRACTOR REMOVAL)
- (2) Remove the seat back latch/lock assembly. (Refer to 23 BODY/SEATS/FOLDING REAR SEAT BACK LATCH / LOCK REMOVAL)

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install the seat back latch/lock assembly. (Refer to 23 BODY/SEATS/FOLDING REAR SEAT BACK LATCH / LOCK INSTALLATION)
- (2) Install the center seat belt retractor, if equipped. (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/RESTRAINTS/ SEAT BELT & RETRACTOR INSTALLATION)

SEAT CUSHION - REAR

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the seat back. (Refer to 23 BODY/ SEATS/SEAT BACK REAR REMOVAL)
- (2) Disconnect the j-straps and remove the seat cushion and cover.

- (1) Position the seat cushion and cushion cover onto the seat frame.
 - (2) Connect the j-straps.
- (3) Install the seat back. (Refer to 23 BODY/ SEATS/SEAT BACK REAR INSTALLATION)

nage

STATIONARY GLASS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

2000

	page		page
DOOR GLASS		WINDSHIELD	
REMOVAL	172	WARNING	
INSTALLATION	172	WINDSHIELD SAFETY PRECAUTION	DNS 173
QUARTER WINDOW		REMOVAL	173
REMOVAL	172	INSTALLATION	173
INSTALLATION	172		

DOOR GLASS

REMOVAL

(1) Remove the rear door glass run channel. (Refer to 23 - BODY/DOORS - REAR/GLASS RUN CHANNEL - REMOVAL)

INSTALLATION

(1) Install the rear door glass run channel. (Refer to 23 - BODY/DOORS - REAR/GLASS RUN CHANNEL - INSTALLATION)

QUARTER WINDOW

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the headliner as necessary to gain access to the glass seal from the inside. (Refer to 23 BODY/INTERIOR/HEADLINER REMOVAL)
- (2) Cut urethane bonding from around quarter window glass using a suitable sharp cold knife. A pneumatic cutting device can be used if available.
 - (3) Separate glass from vehicle.

INSTALLATION

CAUTION: Open a window before installing glass. This will avoid pressurizing the passenger compartment. If a door or swing gate flip-up glass is slammed before urethane is cured, water leaks can result.

The window opening fence should be cleaned of old urethane bonding material.

- (1) Install the headliner as necessary. (Refer to 23 BODY/INTERIOR/HEADLINER INSTALLATION)
- (2) Clean inside of glass with Mopar Glass Cleaner and lint-free cloth.
- (3) Apply PVC (vinyl) primer 25 mm (1 in.) wide around edge of glass. Wipe with clean/dry lint-free cloth.
- (4) Apply fence primer around edge of fence. Allow at least eighteen minutes drying time.
- (5) Apply a 10 mm (0.4 in.) bead of urethane around window vinyl border location.
 - (6)

Position glass into window opening and lock clips into place.

J ------STATIONARY GLASS 23 - 173

WINDSHIELD

WARNING

WINDSHIELD SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: DO NOT OPERATE THE VEHICLE WITHIN 24 HOURS OF WINDSHIELD INSTALLATION. IT TAKES AT LEAST 24 HOURS FOR URETHANE ADHESIVE TO CURE. IF IT IS NOT CURED, THE WINDSHIELD MAY NOT PERFORM PROPERLY IN AN ACCIDENT.

- URETHANE ADHESIVES ARE APPLIED AS A SYSTEM. USE GLASS CLEANER, GLASS PREP SOLVENT, GLASS PRIMER, PVC (VINYL) PRIMER AND PINCH WELD (FENCE) PRIMER PROVIDED BY THE ADHESIVE MANUFACTURER. IF NOT, STRUCTURAL INTEGRITY COULD BE COMPROMISED.
- DAIMLERCHRYSLER DOES NOT RECOMMEND GLASS ADHESIVE BY BRAND. TECHNICIANS SHOULD REVIEW PRODUCT LABELS AND TECHNICAL DATA SHEETS, AND USE ONLY ADHESIVES THAT THEIR MANUFACTURES WARRANT WILL RESTORE A VEHICLE TO THE REQUIREMENTS OF FMVSS 212. TECHNICIANS SHOULD ALSO INSURE THAT PRIMERS AND CLEANERS ARE COMPATIBLE WITH THE PARTICULAR ADHESIVE USED.
- BE SURE TO REFER TO THE URETHANE MAN-UFACTURER'S DIRECTIONS FOR CURING TIME SPECIFICATIONS, AND DO NOT USE ADHESIVE AFTER ITS EXPIRATION DATE.
- VAPORS THAT ARE EMITTED FROM THE URE-THANE ADHESIVE OR PRIMER COULD CAUSE PERSONAL INJURY. USE THEM IN A WELL-VENTI-LATED AREA.
- SKIN CONTACT WITH URETHANE ADHESIVE SHOULD BE AVOIDED. PERSONAL INJURY MAY RESULT.
- ALWAYS WEAR EYE AND HAND PROTECTION WHEN WORKING WITH GLASS.

CAUTION: Protect all painted and trimmed surfaces from coming in contact with urethane or primers. Be careful not to damage painted surfaces when removing moldings or cutting urethane around windshield.

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove inside rear view mirror. (Refer to 23 BODY/INTERIOR/REAR VIEW MIRROR REMOVAL)
- (2) Remove cowl cover. (Refer to 23 BODY/EXTE-RIOR/COWL GRILLE REMOVAL)

- (3) Remove screws attaching windshield side molding to A-pillar.
 - (4) Remove upper windshield molding.
- (5) Cut urethane bonding from around windshield using a suitable sharp cold knife. A pneumatic cutting device can be used if available.
 - (6) Separate windshield from vehicle.

INSTALLATION

WARNING: REVIEW ALL WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS IN THIS GROUP BEFORE PRECEDING WITH INSTALLATION.

CAUTION: Open a window before installing windshield. This will avoid pressurizing the passenger compartment. If a door or swing gate flip-up glass is slammed before urethane is cured, water leaks can result.

The windshield fence should be cleaned of old urethane bonding material. Support spacers should be cleaned and properly installed on weld studs or repair screws at bottom of windshield opening.

- (1) Place replacement windshield into windshield opening. Position glass in the center of the opening against the support spacers. Mark the glass at the support spacers with a grease pencil or masking tape and ink pen to use as a reference for installation. Remove replacement windshield from windshield opening.
- (2) Position the windshield inside up on a suitable work surface with two padded, wood 10 cm by 10 cm by 50 cm (4 in. by 4 in. by 20 in.) blocks, placed parallel 75 cm (2.5 ft.) apart.
- (3) Clean inside of windshield with Mopar Glass Cleaner and lint-free cloth.
- (4) Apply clear glass primer 25 mm (1 in.) wide around edge of windshield. Wipe with clean/dry lint-free cloth.
- (5) Apply black-out primer 15 mm (.75 in.) wide on top and sides of windshield and 25 mm (1 in.) on bottom of windshield. Allow at least three minutes drying time.
- (6) Position windshield spacers on lower fence above support spacers at the edge of the windshield opening.
- (7) Align the dot on the upper molding to the tick mark in the center of the glass and install upper molding onto windshield.
- (8) Apply a 10 mm (0.4 in.) bead of urethane around perimeter of windshield along the inside of the moldings. Apply two beads along the bottom edge.

WINDSHIELD (Continued)

- (9) Apply fence primer around the perimeter of the windshield opening fence. Allow at least 18 minutes drying time.
- (10) With aid of a helper, position windshield over windshield opening. Align reference marks at bottom of windshield to support spacers.
- (11) Slowly lower windshield glass to windshield opening fence. Guide top molding into proper position if necessary. Push windshield inward to fence spacers at bottom and until top molding is flush to roof line.
- (12) Clean excess urethane from exterior with Mopar Super Clean or equivalent.

- (13) Install windshield side moldings. (Refer to 23 BODY/WEATHERSTRIP/SEALS/WINDSHIELD A-PILLAR WEATHERSTRIP INSTALLATION)
- (14) Install cowl grille. (Refer to 23 BODY/EXTE-RIOR/COWL GRILLE INSTALLATION)
- (15) Install inside rear view mirror. (Refer to 23 BODY/INTERIOR/REAR VIEW MIRROR INSTALLATION)
- (16) After urethane has cured, water test windshield to verify repair.

SUNROOF

TABLE OF CONTENTS

2000

page	pago
SUNROOF DESCRIPTION175	INSTALLATION
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	
WATER DRAINAGE AND WIND NOISE	INSTALLATION
DIAGNOSIS	DRAIN TUBE
DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURES	REMOVAL180
GLASS PANEL	INSTALLATION
REMOVAL178	MODULE ASSEMBLY
INSTALLATION	REMOVAL181
ADJUSTMENTS	INSTALLATION181
SUNROOF GLASS PANEL ADJUSTMENT 178	
GLASS PANEL SEAL	REMOVAL182
REMOVAL178	INSTALLATION182
INSTALLATION	CONTROL MODULE
SUNSHADE	REMOVAL183
REMOVAL	INSTALLATION
INSTALLATION	CONTROL SWITCH
GUIDE ASSEMBLY	DESCRIPTION
REMOVAL	OPERATION
INSTALLATION179 WIND DEFLECTOR	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING
REMOVAL 180	INSTALLATION 184

SUNROOF

DESCRIPTION

WARNING: Keep fingers and other body parts out of sunroof opening at all times.

The sunroof features a power sliding glass panel and a sunshade which can be manually positioned anywhere along its travel, rearward of glass panel front edge.

The sunroof is electrically operated from two switches located on the windshield header, rearward

of the map lamp. To operate the sunroof the ignition switch must be in either the Accessory or On/Run position. One switch (vent) is a push button type and opens the sunroof to the vent position only. The other switch (open/close) is a rocker type for opening and closing the sunroof. Pressing and releasing the open button once the sunroof will express open and the wind deflector will raise. If the button is pressed a second time the sunroof will stop in that position. Pressing and holding the close button will close the sunroof. If the close button is released the sunroof will stop in that position.

2222

SUNROOF (Continued)

SUNROOF OPERATION INSTRUCTIONS

SWITCH INPUTS			
	OPEN	CLOSE	VENT
FULL VENT	Push and hold switch until glass stops in flush closed position glass will then express open	Push and hold switch until glass stops in flush closed position.	No action
VENT RANGE	Push and hold switch until glass passes through flush closed position. Glass will then open	Push and hold switch until glass stops in flush closed position.	Push and hold switch until glass stops in full vent position.
FLUSH	Press switch for less than 0.65 seconds for express to comfort stop. Press switch for more than 0.65 seconds and glass will stop when switch is released	No action	Press and hold switch. Glass will travel through flush closed to full vent. Glass will stop when switch is released or when fully vented.
FULL OPEN	Press switch for less than 0.65 seconds for express to full open.	Press and hold switch until glass stops in flush closed position or anywhere in between.	Press and hold switch. Glass will travel through flush closed to full vent. Glass will stop when switch is released.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING

WATER DRAINAGE AND WIND NOISE DIAGNOSIS

The sliding glass panel is designed to seal water entry with a snug fit between the roof and the seal. The fit can be checked by inserting a piece of paper between the roof and the seal. The piece of paper should have some resistance when pulled out when the glass panel is in the closed position. The sunroof housing will drain off a minimum amount of water. Excessive wind noise could result if the gap clearances are exceeded. The sunroof glass panel may need to be adjusted. Refer to Sunroof Glass Panel Adjustment for proper procedures.

Adequate drainage is provided by a drain trough in the sunroof housing which encircles the sliding glass panel and leads to drain hoses. If a wet headliner or other water leak complaints are encountered, before performing any adjustments, first ensure that the drainage system is not plugged or disconnected. Use a pint container to pour water into the sunroof housing drain trough. If water flow is restricted, use compressed air to blow out any material plugging the drain system. Retest system again.

- To further check for a disconnected drain hose:
- (1) Remove A-pillar trim, sun visors, and map lamps/mini console.
- (2) Remove sunroof opening trim lace. Refer to Sunroof Opening Trim Lace.
- (3) Lower headliner as necessary to gain access to sunroof housing drain tubes. (Refer to 23 BODY/IN-TERIOR/HEADLINER REMOVAL)
 - (4) Repair as necessary.

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURES

Before beginning sunroof diagnostics verify that all other power accessories are in proper operating condition. Refer to Sunroof Diagnostic Chart for possible causes. If not, a common electrical problem may exist. Refer to Wiring Diagrams, in this publication for circuit, splice and component descriptions. Check the condition of the circuit protection (20 amp circuit breaker in cavity 19 of the Junction Block). Inspect all wiring connector pins for proper engagement and continuity. Check for battery voltage at the power sunroof controller, refer to Wiring Diagrams, for circuit information. If battery voltage of more than 10 volts is detected at the controller, proceed with the following tests (the controller will not operate at less than 10 volts).

KJ — SUNROOF 23 - 177

SUNROOF (Continued)

Before beginning diagnosis for wind noise or water leaks, verify that the problem was not caused by releasing the control switch before the sunroof was fully closed. The sunroof module has a water-management system. If however, the sunroof glass is in a partial closed position, high pressure water may be forced beyond the water management system boundaries and onto the headlining.

SUNROOF DIAGNOSIS CHART

SYMPTOM	POSSIBLE CAUSE
Sunroof motor inoperative.	Faulty control switch.
	Faulty circuit ground between sunroof electronics module, control switch, and body harness.
	Faulty power circuit between sunroof electronics module, control switch, and body harness.
	Faulty drive motor.
	Faulty electronics module.
	Faulty drive motor electrical connector.
Audible whine when switch is depressed,	Faulty drive motor.
sunroof does not operate.	Binding cable.
Audible clicking or ratcheting when switch is	Broken or worn drive cable.
pressed, sunroof does not operate.	Worn drive motor gear.
	Mechanisms not synchronized.
Sunroof vents and opens, but does not close.	Binding cable.
	Faulty circuit.
	Faulty control switch.
	Faulty electronic module.
	Faulty drive motor.
Sunroof vents, but does not open.	Binding cable or mechanism.
	Faulty circuit.
	Faulty switch.
	Faulty electronic module.
Sunroof does not vent	Binding cable or mechanism.
	Faulty circuit.
	Faulty control switch.
	Faulty sunroof electronic module.
Sunroof water leak.	Drain tubes clogged or kinked or disconnected from the sunroof.
	Glass panel improperly adjusted.
	Faulty glass panel seal.
Gurgling sound from sunroof	Low spot in drain hose routing, allowing water to stand.
Wind noise from sunroof.	Front of glass panel too high or rear too low.
	Wind deflector not deploying.
	Glass not centered in opening.
	Faulty glass panel seal.
Rattles from open sunroof while driving	Loose or broken attaching hardware.
	Worn or broken mechanism.

23 - 178 SUNROOF — KJ

GLASS PANEL

REMOVAL

- (1) Slide sunshade rearward to the open position.
- (2) Move the glass panel to the closed position.
- (3) Remove the four glass panel screws (Fig. 1).
- (4) Lift off glass panel and remove from vehicle.

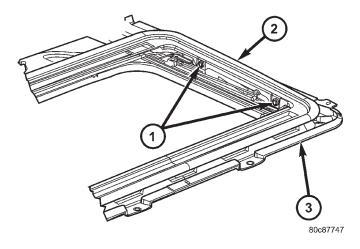


Fig. 1 GLASS PANEL

- 1 SCREWS
- 2 GLASS PANEL
- 3 MODULE ASSEMBLY

INSTALLATION

- (1) Position glass panel on to mechanism lift arm.
- (2) Start the four attaching screws.
- (3) Center glass in opening by running a business card around the glass.
- (4) Adjust glass panel. (Refer to 23 BODY/SUN-ROOF/GLASS PANEL ADJUSTMENTS)

ADJUSTMENTS

SUNROOF GLASS PANEL ADJUSTMENT

- (1) Move the sunshade rearward to the open posi-
- (2) Move the sunroof glass panel to the fully closed position.
 - (3) Adjust the glass one corner at a time.
 - (a) Loosen four glass screws (Fig. 2).
 - (b) Lift glass assembly and align the top of the glass panel to the top of the roof panel.
 - (c) Tighten screw to 3.5 N·m (31 in. lbs.).
 - (d) Repeat steps a. and b. for each corner of the glass panel.
 - (e) When properly adjusted, the front of the glass panel is 1.75 mm (0.07 in.) to 2.75 mm (0.11 in.) lower than the roof surface and the rear edge

of the glass panel is 1.75mm (0.07 in.) to .75 mm (0.03 in.) lower than the roof surface.

NOTE: Glass assembly seal is 2.5mm (0.1 in) higher than the glass panel. Measure at 300mm (11.8 in) outboard of the centerline of the vehicle.

(4) Verify sunroof operation and alignment. Check fit and re-adjust as necessary.

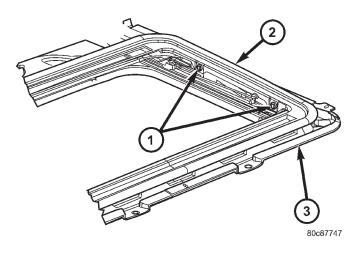


Fig. 2 GLASS PANEL

- 1 SCREWS
- 2 GLASS PANEL
- 3 MODULE ASSEMBLY

GLASS PANEL SEAL

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove sunroof glass panel. (Refer to 23 BODY/SUNROOF/GLASS PANEL REMOVAL)
- (2) Place glass panel on clean work area with the top side up. Support the glass assembly from underside to avoid bending or otherwise damaging the mounting tabs.
- (3) Grasp the seal and pull seal away from the glass panel. The seal is a one piece seal.

INSTALLATION

NOTE: Always position seal seam on center of the passenger side of glass panel.

- (1) Place seal into position.
- (2) Install seal on glass. Using care working the seal around the glass, being careful not to over stretch the seal while installing.
- (3) Install the glass panel. (Refer to 23 BODY/ SUNROOF/GLASS PANEL INSTALLATION)

SUNSHADE

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove glass assembly from the sunroof assembly. (Refer to 23 BODY/SUNROOF/GLASS PANEL REMOVAL)
- (2) Remove two screws from trough assembly (Fig. 3).
 - (3) Remove trough assembly.
- (4) Slide the sunshade forward to disengage the guide feet from the tracks through the cutouts at the front of the tracks.

CAUTION: Use care not to crease the sunshade when removing or installing.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Place sunshade into position, through the cutouts at the front of the tracks and slide the sunshade back.
- (2) Place trough assembly into position on sunroof module and install the screws.
- (3) Install the glass panel. (Refer to 23 BODY/ SUNROOF/GLASS PANEL INSTALLATION)

GUIDE ASSEMBLY

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the glass panel. (Refer to 23 BODY/SUNROOF/GLASS PANEL REMOVAL)
 - (2) Place sunroof into the vent position.
- (3) Remove two screws from trough assembly (Fig. 3).
 - (4) Remove trough assembly.
 - (5) Disconnect the guide link (Fig. 4).
- (6) Slide trough guide forward and disengage the sliders through the notches in the guide channels (Fig. 5).

- (1) Install the trough guide and engage the sliders into the guide channels through the notches.
 - (2) Connect the guide link.
 - (3) Install the trough and install the two screws.
- (4) Install the glass panel. (Refer to 23 BODY/ SUNROOF/GLASS PANEL INSTALLATION)

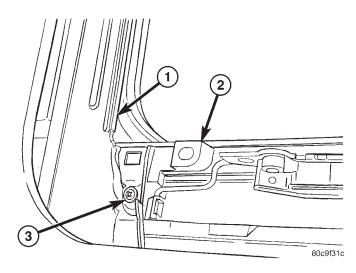


Fig. 3 GUIDE ASSEMBLY TROUGH

- 1 TROUGH
- 2 TROUGH GUIDE
- 3 SCREW

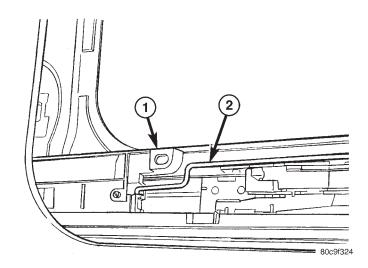


Fig. 4 TROUGH GUIDES

- 1 TROUGH GUIDE
- 2 GUIDE LINK

23 - 180 SUNROOF — KJ

GUIDE ASSEMBLY (Continued)

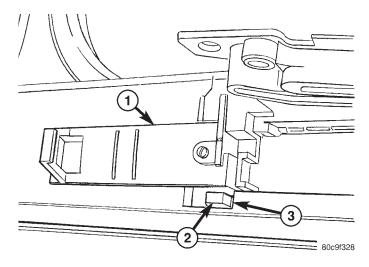


Fig. 5 TROUGH GUIDE REMOVAL

- 1 TROUGH GUIDE
- 2 NOTCH
- 3 SLIDER

WIND DEFLECTOR

REMOVAL

- (1) Open sunroof glass panel to the full open position.
- (2) Remove screws attaching wind deflector straps to front crossmember (Fig. 6).

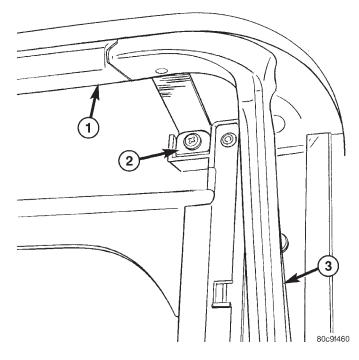


Fig. 6 SUNSHADE

- 1 WIND DEFLECTOR
- 2 SCREW
- 3 SPRING

(3) Rotate wind deflector back about 110° and slide backwards to disengage from the spring hook.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Place wind deflector in position 110° to roof.
- (2) Push arms down and forward to engage spring hooks.
- (3) Rotate wind deflector forward into correct position. Depress wind deflector down onto front crossmember to check spring function.
- (4) Install fasteners attaching wind deflector straps to front crossmember.
 - (5) Test sunroof operation.

OPENING TRIM LACE

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove lace by starting at the joint center of the opening on driver's side.
- (2) Pull one end of the lace away from the headliner until the entire lace is removed.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Place end of trim lace into position starting at center of the opening on driver's side.
 - (2) Push lace into position.
 - (3) Ensure that the corner radii is fully engage.
- (4) Once trim lace is attached to sunroof module begin tucking the headline under the lip on the trim lace working all the way around the opening.

DRAIN TUBE

REMOVAL

FRONT DRAIN TUBES

- (1) Move glass panel to the fully closed position.
- (2) Remove sunroof opening trim lace.
- (3) Remove the headliner. (Refer to 23 BODY/IN-TERIOR/HEADLINER REMOVAL)
- (4) Disconnect the drain hose from the sunroof housing (Fig. 7).
- (5) Drain any liquid from hose connection, if necessary.
- (6) Remove the instrument panel top panel. (Refer to 23 BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/INSTRUMENT PANEL TOP COVER REMOVAL)
- (7) Disconnect the grommet, attachment clips and remove the drain tube.

REAR DRAIN TUBES

- (1) Move glass panel to the fully closed position.
- (2) Remove sunroof opening trim lace.
- (3) Remove headliner.

DRAIN TUBE (Continued)

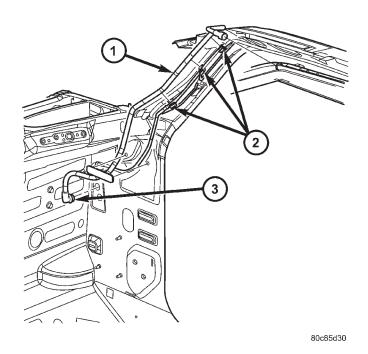


Fig. 7 FRONT DRAIN TUBE

- 1 TUBE
- 2 CLIPS
- 3 GROMMET
- (4) Disconnect the drain hose from the sunroof housing (Fig. 8).
- (5) Drain any liquid from hose connection, if necessary.
- (6) Disconnect the grommet, attachment clips and remove the drain tube.

INSTALLATION

FRONT DRAIN TUBES

- (1) Connect the drain hose to the sunroof housing and test drainage.
- (2) Connect the body grommet and attachment clips.
- (3) Install the instrument panel top panel. (Refer to 23 BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/INSTRUMENT PANEL TOP COVER INSTALLATION)
- (4) Install the headliner. (Refer to 23 BODY/IN-TERIOR/HEADLINER INSTALLATION)
- (5) Install sunroof opening trim lace. (Refer to 23 BODY/SUNROOF/OPENING TRIM LACE INSTALLATION)

REAR DRAIN TUBES

- (1) Connect the drain hose to the sunroof housing and test drainage.
- (2) Connect the body grommet and attachment clips.
 - (3) Install the headliner.

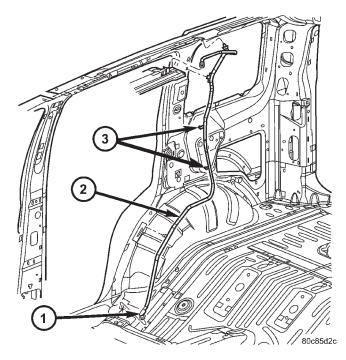


Fig. 8 REAR DRAIN TUBE

- 1 GROMMET
- 2 TUBE
- 3 CLIPS
- (4) Install sunroof opening trim lace.

MODULE ASSEMBLY

REMOVAL

- (1) Move glass panel to the fully closed position.
- (2) Disconnect and isolate the negative battery cable.
 - (3) Remove sunroof opening trim lace.
- (4) Remove headliner. (Refer to 23 BODY/INTE-RIOR/HEADLINER REMOVAL)
- (5) Disconnect wire harness push in fasteners and electrical connector. (Fig. 9)
- (6) Disconnect the drain tubes from sunroof housing.
- (7) Loosen fasteners attaching sunroof module assembly.
- (8) With the aid of a helper, remove fasteners attaching sunroof module assembly to roof panel (Fig. 10).

- (1) With the Glass panel in the fully closed position.
- (2) Raise rear end of sunroof module assembly and guide into position and start fasteners.
 - (3) Tighten the fasteners to 9 N·m (80 in. lbs.).
 - (4) Connect the drain tubes.

MODULE ASSEMBLY (Continued)

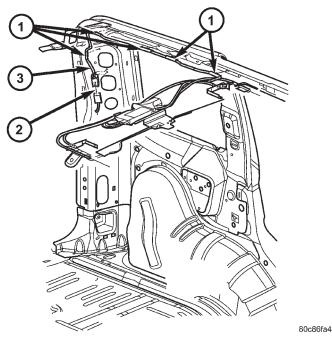


Fig. 9 WIRE HARNESS

- 1 CLIPS
- 2 ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR
- 3 WIRE HARNESS

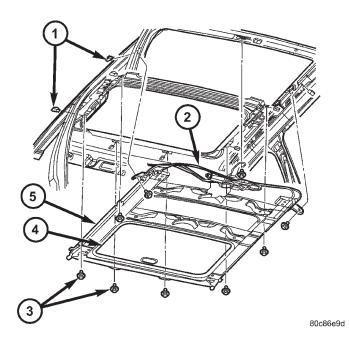


Fig. 10 MODULE ASSEMBLY

- 1 U-NUTS
- 2 DRIVE MOTOR
- 3 BOLTS
- 4 GLASS OPENING
- 5 MODULE ASSEMBLY

- (5) Connect wire harness.
- (6) Install the headliner. (Refer to 23 BODY/INTERIOR/HEADLINER INSTALLATION)
- (7) Install the opening trim lace. (Refer to 23 BODY/SUNROOF/OPENING TRIM LACE INSTALLATION)
 - (8) Connect battery negative cable.
- (9) Test sunroof operation, adjust as necessary. (Refer to 23 BODY/SUNROOF/GLASS PANEL ADJUSTMENTS)

DRIVE MOTOR

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove headliner. (Refer to 23 BODY/INTE-RIOR/HEADLINER REMOVAL)
- (2) Cut wire retaining tape being careful not to cut wires.
 - (3) Disconnect the electrical connector (Fig. 11).
- (4) Remove three motor assembly attaching screws from bottom side of motor assembly and remove motor assembly from the motor bracket.

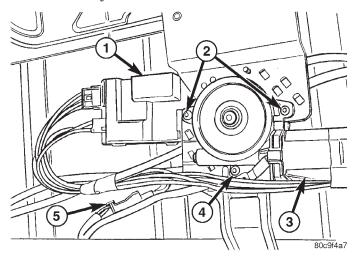


Fig. 11 DRIVE MOTOR ASSEMBLY

- 1 CONTROL MODULE
- 2 SCREWS
- 3 DRIVE MOTOR
- 4 SCREW
- 5 ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR

INSTALLATION

(1) Place motor into position and install screws attaching motor to bracket.

NOTE: Hold electronics module to motor bracket when inserting motor shaft to avoid disengaging drive cables.

- (2) Connect electrical connector.
- (3) Tape wires to drive cables to prevent rattles.

DRIVE MOTOR (Continued)

- (4) Test sunroof operation, adjust as necessary.
- (5) Install headliner. (Refer to 23 BODY/INTERI-OR/HEADLINER INSTALLATION)

CONTROL MODULE

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the module assembly. (Refer to 23 BODY/SUNROOF/MODULE ASSEMBLY REMOVAL)
- (2) Remove three motor assembly retaining screws from bottom side of motor, and remove motor assembly (Fig. 11).
- (3) From top side of module assembly, remove one attaching screw from electronics module. (Fig. 12)

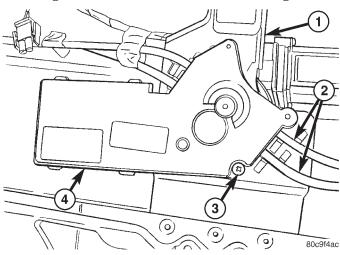


Fig. 12 CONTROL MODULE

- 1 MOTOR BRACKET
- 2 CABLES
- 3 SCREW
- 4 CONTROL MODULE
- (4) Remove old timing module.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Check glass assembly position. Adjust to full closed position. Insert pin into holes in lift arm assembly to check position (Fig. 13).
- (2) Set new electronic module in position on top side of motor mounting bracket engaging drive cables with pinion gear in electronics module.
- (3) Install one screw to attach electronics module to motor bracket. Tighten screw to 3 N·m (27 in. lbs.) torque.
- (4) Install motor assembly to motor bracket and electronics module with three screws. Tighten screw to 1.75 N·m (15.5 in. lbs.) torque.
- (5) Remove the new module's timing pin and discard. (Fig. 14)

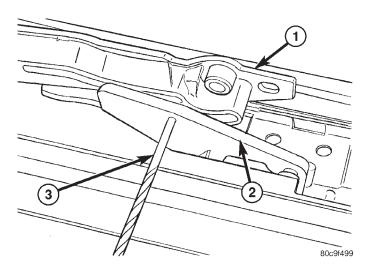
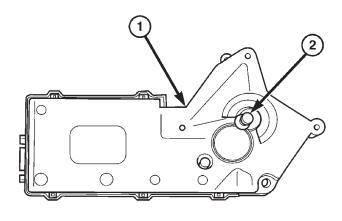


Fig. 13 LIFT ARM POSITIONING

- 1 GLASS BRACKET
- 2 LIFT ARM
- 3 ALIGNMENT PIN



80cdcaea

Fig. 14 MODULE TIMING PIN

- 1 CONTROL MODULE
- 2 TIMING PIN
- (6) Connect electrical connector to module assembly wire harness. Secure any loose wires.
- (7) Install module assembly. (Refer to 23 BODY/SUNROOF/MODULE ASSEMBLY INSTALLATION)
- (8) Test operation, adjust as necessary. (Refer to 23 BODY/SUNROOF/GLASS PANEL ADJUST-MENTS)
- (9) Install opening trim lace. (Refer to 23 BODY/SUNROOF/OPENING TRIM LACE INSTALLATION)

23 - 184 SUNROOF -

CONTROL SWITCH

DESCRIPTION

Vehicles equipped with a power sunroof utilize an sunroof control switch. On this model, the sunroof control switch is located in the overhead console, in between the two reading lamps. The switch is mounted in the overhead console with four plastic retaining tabs, molded into the switch housing.

This switch incorporates four selections of operation open, auto open, close and vent. The individual switches in the sunroof control switch unit cannot be repaired. If one switch is damaged or faulty, the entire sunroof control switch unit must be replaced.

OPERATION

With the operation of the sunroof control switch, voltage is directed to the sunroof motor, through the switch contacts or control module. If the control switch is depressed and held depressed the voltage signal is controlled manually through the switch contacts, so when the switch is released the sunroof stops.

Refer to the owners manual for more information on the operation of the sunroof switch and system.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING

The following test will determine if the sunroof control switch is operating properly.

- (1) Remove the overhead console from the headliner (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/OVERHEAD CON-SOLE - REMOVAL).
- (2) Remove the sunroof control switch from the overhead console (Refer to 23 BODY/SUNROOF/CONTROL SWITCH REMOVAL).
- (3) Using an ohmmeter, test the switch terminals for proper continuity using the table below. If any of

the terminals do not show proper continuity, replace the sunroof control switch.

SWITCH POSITION (DEPRESSED)	CONTINUITY BETWEEN TERMINALS
VENT (V)	3, 4
OPEN (AUTO)	1, 4
CLOSE	2, 4

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the negative battery cable.
- (2) Remove the overhead console from the headliner (Refer to 8 - ELECTRICAL/OVERHEAD CON-SOLE - REMOVAL).
- (3) Disconnect the sunroof control switch electrical connector. Depress the connector retaining tab and pull the connector straight out.
- (4) To remove the switch from the overhead console, push on the back of the switch until it comes free from the overhead console.

- (1) Install the switch in the overhead console assembly. Be certain the switch is securely snapped in place.
- (2) Connect the sunroof control switch electrical connector. Be certain the switch connector is securely snapped in place.
- (3) Install the overhead console (Refer to 8 ELECTRICAL/OVERHEAD CONSOLE INSTALLATION).
 - (4) Connect the negative battery cable.

**

KJ** — WEATHERSTRIP/SEALS 23 - 185

WEATHERSTRIP/SEALS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

page	page
A-PILLAR SEAL REMOVAL185	INSTALLATION
INSTALLATION	
COWL WEATHERSTRIP	INSTALLATION
REMOVAL	
INSTALLATION185	REMOVAL186
DOOR PRIMARY WEATHERSTRIP	
REMOVAL185	WINDSHIELD A-PILLAR WEATHERSTRIP/
INSTALLATION185	RETAINER
DOOR LOWER WEATHERSTRIP	REMOVAL186
REMOVAL186	INSTALLATION187
INSTALLATION186	COWL/PLENUM SEAL
FRONT DOOR OUTER BELT MOLDING	REMOVAL187
REMOVAL186	INSTALLATION187
INSTALLATION186	COWL/PLENUM WINDOW BAFFLE SEAL
SWING GATE BELTLINE WEATHERSTRIP	REMOVAL187
REMOVAL 186	INSTALLATION187
INSTALLATION186	
SWING GATE OPENING WEATHERSTRIP	
REMOVAL	

A-PILLAR SEAL

REMOVAL

(1) Open the doors and peal the seal away from the a-pillar/windshield and the side rail weather strip flanges.

INSTALLATION

(1) Position the a-pillar seal over the windshield/a-pillar and the side rail weatherstrip flanges and seat fully.

COWL WEATHERSTRIP

REMOVAL

(1) Open the hood and peal the cowl seal from the cowl panel and cowl flange.

INSTALLATION

(1) Position the weatherstrip over the cowl flange and the cowl grille and seat fully.

DOOR PRIMARY WEATHERSTRIP

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the lower b-pillar trim. (Refer to 23 BODY/INTERIOR/B-PILLAR LOWER TRIM REMOVAL)
 - (2) Peal seal off of the door opening flange.

- (1) Position the seal to the bottom of the door opening, with bulb facing outboard, starting the installation at the center of the lower flange. Press the seal onto the sill flange and work around the perimeter of the door opening until fully seated. Work in one direction, smoothing the seal to avoid puckers or wrinkles.
- (2) Install the lower b-pillar trim. (Refer to 23 BODY/INTERIOR/B-PILLAR LOWER TRIM INSTALLATION)
- (3) When installing a new weatherstrip on the front door opening, remove the tear strip starting at the splice and moving around the front of the door to the back of the opening.

DOOR PRIMARY WEATHERSTRIP (Continued)

(4) When installing a new weatherstrip on the rear door opening, remove the tear strip starting at the splice and moving around the back of the door to the front of the opening.

DOOR LOWER WEATHERSTRIP

REMOVAL

(1) Carefully disengage the push pin fasteners and remove the seal.

INSTALLATION

(1) Position the seal and seat the push pin fasteners.

FRONT DOOR OUTER BELT MOLDING

REMOVAL

- (1) Lower the window.
- (2) Pull the outer belt molding off of the door flange starting at the rear and moving forward.

INSTALLATION

(1) Press the belt molding onto the outer door window flange starting at the rear and working forward.

SWING GATE BELTLINE WEATHERSTRIP

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the swing gate trim panel. (Refer to 23 BODY/SWING GATE/TRIM PANEL REMOVAL)
- (2) Pull seal away from the corner tabs and remove from the swing gate flange.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install the seal over the swing gate flange and seat the corner tabs.
- (2) Install the swing gate trim panel. (Refer to 23 BODY/SWING GATE/TRIM PANEL INSTALLATION)

SWING GATE OPENING WEATHERSTRIP

REMOVAL

(1) Open the swing gate and peal seal off of the gate opening flange.

INSTALLATION

(1) Position the seal to the bottom of the gate opening starting the installation at the center of the flange. Press the seal onto the sill flange and work around the perimeter of the door opening until fully seated. Work in one direction, smoothing the seal to avoid puckers or wrinkles.

REAR DOOR OUTER BELT MOLDING

REMOVAL

- (1) Lower the window.
- (2) Pull the outer belt molding off of the door flange starting at the rear and moving forward.

INSTALLATION

(1) Press the belt molding onto the outer door window flange starting at the front and working back.

SIDE RAIL WEATHERSTRIP/ RETAINER

RFMOVAL

- (1) Remove the windshield weatherstrip retainer. (Refer to 23 BODY/WEATHERSTRIP/SEALS/WINDSHIELD A-PILLAR WEATHERSTRIP/RETAINER REMOVAL)
 - (2) Remove the two screws.
- (3) Using a trim stick C-4755 or equivalent, release the push in fasteners and remove the weatherstrip.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Position the weatherstrip and seat the push in fasteners.
 - (2) Install the two screws.
- (3) Install the windshield weatherstrip. (Refer to 23 BODY/WEATHERSTRIP/SEALS/WINDSHIELD A-PILLAR WEATHERSTRIP/RETAINER INSTALLATION)

WINDSHIELD A-PILLAR WEATHERSTRIP/RETAINER

REMOVAL

- (1) Open the doors and peal the a-pillar seal away from the a-pillar/windshield and the side rail weather strip flanges.
- (2) Remove the seven screws and remove the weatherstrip.

WINDSHIELD A-PILLAR WEATHERSTRIP/RETAINER (Continued)

INSTALLATION

- (1) Position the weatherstrip and install the seven screws.
- (2) Position the a-pillar seal over the windshield/a-pillar and the side rail weatherstrip flanges and seat fully.

COWL/PLENUM SEAL

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the cowl grille. (Refer to 23 BODY/ EXTERIOR/COWL GRILLE REMOVAL)
- (2) Remove the seal from the plenum flange above the air inlet duct.

INSTALLATION

NOTE: Seal should not be touching the plenum baffle flange seal.

(1) Position the seal on the plenum flange and seat fully.

(2) Install the cowl grille. (Refer to 23 - BODY/EXTERIOR/COWL GRILLE - INSTALLATION)

COWL/PLENUM WINDOW BAFFLE SEAL

REMOVAL

- (1) Remove the cowl grille. (Refer to 23 BODY/EXTERIOR/COWL GRILLE REMOVAL)
- (2) Remove the seal from the window below the cowl/plenum seal.

- (1) Position the seal against the upper flange of the inner plenum window below the cowl/plenum seal and seat fully.
- (2) Install the cowl grille. (Refer to 23 BODY/EXTERIOR/COWL GRILLE INSTALLATION)

HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING

TABLE OF CONTENTS

page	page
HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - HEATER
DESCRIPTION	PERFORMANCE 6
DESCRIPTION - HEATER AND AIR	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - VACUUM
CONDITIONER1	SYSTEM6
DESCRIPTION - COOLING SYSTEM	STANDARD PROCEDURE - DIODE
REQUIREMENTS1	REPLACEMENT9
DESCRIPTION - REFRIGERANT SYSTEM	SPECIFICATIONS
SERVICE PORT	A/C APPLICATION TABLE9
OPERATION	SPECIFICATIONS10
OPERATION - HEATER AND AIR	CONTROLS 11
CONDITIONER2	DISTRIBUTION29
OPERATION - REFRIGERANT SYSTEM	PLUMBING
SERVICE PORT	
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING	
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - A/C	
PERFORMANCE 2	

HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING

DESCRIPTION

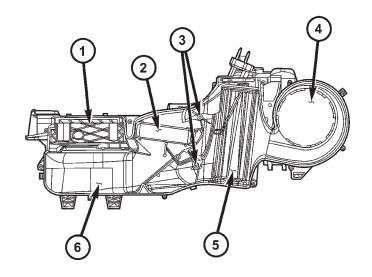
DESCRIPTION - HEATER AND AIR CONDITIONER

All vehicles are equipped with a common HVAC housing assembly (Fig. 1). The system combines air conditioning, heating, and ventilating capabilities in a single unit housing mounted under the instrument panel. On heater-only systems, the evaporator coil is omitted from the housing.

DESCRIPTION - COOLING SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

To maintain the performance level of the HVAC system, the engine cooling system must be properly maintained. The use of a bug screen is not recommended. Any obstructions in front of the radiator or condenser will reduce the performance of the air conditioning and engine cooling systems.

The engine cooling system includes the heater core and the heater hoses. Refer to Engine Cooling for more information before the opening of, or attempting any service to the engine cooling system.



80c8b350

Fig. 1 Blend Door

- 1 DEFROSTER DOOR
- 2- HEATER CORE
- 3- BLEND DOORS
- 4- BLOWER MOTOR HOUSING
- 5- EVAPORATOR (A/C ONLY)
- 6- LOWER HVAC CASE ASSEMBLY

DESCRIPTION - REFRIGERANT SYSTEM SERVICE PORT

The two refrigerant system service ports are used to charge, recover/recycle, evacuate, and test the air conditioning refrigerant system. Unique service port coupler sizes are used on the R-134a system, to ensure that the refrigerant system is not accidentally contaminated by the use of the wrong refrigerant (R-12), or refrigerant system service equipment.

OPERATION

OPERATION - HEATER AND AIR CONDITIONER

The heater and optional air conditioner are blendair type systems. In a blend-air system, a blend door controls the amount of unconditioned air (or cooled air from the evaporator on models with air conditioning) that is allowed to flow through, or around, the heater core. A temperature control knob on the A/C Heater control panel determines the discharge air temperature by controlling an electric actuator, which moves the blend door. This allows an almost immediate control of the output air temperature of the system.

The mode control knob on the heater-only or A/C Heater control panel is used to direct the conditioned air to the selected system outlets. Both mode control switches use engine vacuum to control the mode doors, which are operated by vacuum actuators.

On all vehicles, the outside air intake can be shut off by selecting the Recirculation Mode with the mode control knob. This will operate a vacuum actuated recirculation door that closes off the outside fresh air intake and recirculates the air that is already inside the vehicle.

The optional air conditioner for all models is designed for the use of non-CFC, R-134a refrigerant. The air conditioning system has an evaporator to cool and dehumidify the incoming air prior to blending it with the heated air. This air conditioning system uses a fixed orifice tube in the liquid line near the condenser outlet tube to meter refrigerant flow to the evaporator coil. To maintain minimum evaporator temperature and prevent evaporator freezing, the A/C low pressure switch on the accumulator cycles the compressor clutch.

OPERATION - REFRIGERANT SYSTEM SERVICE PORT

The high pressure service port is located on the refrigerant line, near the discharge port of the compressor. The low pressure service port is located on the liquid line at the side of the engine compartment, near the condensor.

Each of the service ports has a threaded plastic protective cap installed over it from the factory. After servicing the refrigerant system, always reinstall both of the service port caps.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - A/C PERFORMANCE

The air conditioning system is designed to provide the passenger compartment with low temperature and low humidity air. The evaporator, located in the HVAC housing on the dash panel below the instrument panel, is cooled to temperatures near the freezing point. As warm damp air passes through the cooled evaporator, the air transfers its heat to the refrigerant in the evaporator and the moisture in the air condenses on the evaporator fins. During periods of high heat and humidity, an air conditioning system will be more effective in the Recirculation Mode. With the system in the Recirculation Mode, only air from the passenger compartment passes through the evaporator. As the passenger compartment air dehumidifies, the air conditioning system performance levels improve.

Humidity has an important bearing on the temperature of the air delivered to the interior of the vehicle. It is important to understand the effect that humidity has on the performance of the air conditioning system. When humidity is high, the evaporator has to perform a double duty. It must lower the air temperature, and it must lower the temperature of the moisture in the air that condenses on the evaporator fins. Condensing the moisture in the air transfers heat energy into the evaporator fins and tubing. This reduces the amount of heat the evaporator can absorb from the air. High humidity greatly reduces the ability of the evaporator to lower the temperature of the air.

However, evaporator capacity used to reduce the amount of moisture in the air is not wasted. Removing some of the moisture out of the air entering the vehicle adds to the comfort of the passengers. Although, an owner may expect too much from the air conditioning system on humid days. A performance test is the best way to determine whether the system is performing up to standard. This test also provides valuable clues as to the possible cause of trouble with the air conditioning system.

Before proceeding, (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - WARNING) and (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - CAUTION). The air temperature in the test room and in the vehicle must be a minimum of 21° C (70° F) for this test.

- (1) Connect a tachometer a manifold gauge set or A/C recycling/charging station.
- (2) Set the A/C Heater mode control switch knob in the Recirculation Mode position, the temperature control knob in the full cool position, and the blower motor switch knob in the highest speed position.
- (3) Start the engine and hold the idle at 1,000 rpm with the compressor clutch engaged.
- (4) The engine should be at operating temperature. The doors and windows must be closed.
- (5) Insert a thermometer in the driver side center A/C (panel) outlet. Operate the engine for five minutes.
- (6) The compressor clutch may cycle, depending upon the ambient temperature and humidity. If the clutch cycles, unplug the a/c low pressure switch wire harness connector. (Fig. 2). Place a jumper wire across the terminals of the a/c low pressure switch wire harness connector.
- (7) With the compressor clutch engaged, record the discharge air temperature and the compressor discharge pressure.
- (8) Compare the discharge air temperature to the Performance Temperature and Pressure chart. If the discharge air temperature is high, (Refer to 24 HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING -

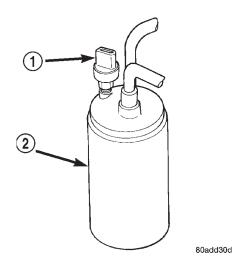


Fig. 2 A/C LOW PRESSURE SWITCH - TYPICAL

- 1 A/C LOW PRESSURE SWITCH
- 2 ACCUMULATOR

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - REFRIGERANT SYSTEM LEAKS) and (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - SPECIFICATIONS - CHARGE CAPACITY).

Performance Temperature and Pressure					
Ambient Air Temperature	21° C (70° F)	27° C (80° F)	32° C (90° F)	38° C (100° F)	43° C (110° F)
Air Temperature at Center Panel Outlet	7° C (45° F)	7° C (45° F)	13° C (55° F)	13° C (55° F)	18° C (64° F)
Compressor Inlet Pressure at Service Port (low Side)	138 to 207 kPa (20 to 30 psi)	172 to 241 kPa (25 to 35 psi)	207 to 276 kPa (30 to 40 psi)	241 to 310 kPa (35 to 45 psi)	276 to 345 kPa (40 to 50 psi)
Condensor Out Pressuree at Service POrt (High Side)	1034 to 1724 kPa (150 to 250 psi)	1379 to 2068 kPa (200 to 300 psi)	1724 to 2413 kPa (250 to 350 psi)	1999 to 2689 kPa (290 to 390 psi)	2413 to 2965 kPa (350 to 430 psi)

(9) Compare the compressor discharge pressure to the Performance Temperature and Pressure chart. If the compressor discharge pressure is high, see the Pressure Diagnosis chart.

Pressure Diagnosis				
Condition	Possible Causes	Correction		
Rapid compressor clutch cycling (ten or more cycles per minute).	Low refrigerant system charge.	See Plumbing/Diagnosis and Testing - Refrigerant System Leaks in this group. Test the refrigerant system for leaks. Repair, evacuate and charge the refrigerant system, if required.		
Equal pressures, but the compressor clutch does not engage.	No refrigerant in the refrigerant system.	See Plumbing/Diagnosis and Testing - Refrigerant System Leaks in this group. Test the refrigerant system for leaks. Repair, evacuate and charge the refrigerant system, if required.		
	2. Faulty fuse.	2. Check the fuses in the Power Distribution Center and the junction block. Repair the shorted circuit or component and replace the fuses, if required.		
	3. Faulty a/c compressor clutch coil.	3. See A/C Compressor/Diagnosis and Testing - Compressor Clutch Coil in this group. Test the compressor clutch coil and replace, if required.		
	4. Faulty a/c compressor clutch relay.	4. See A/C Compressor Clutch Relay/Diagnosis and Testing - Compressor Clutch Relay in this group. Test the compressor clutch relay and relay circuits. Repair the circuits or replace the relay, if required.		
	5. Improperly installed or faulty a/c low pressure switch.	5. See A/C Low Pressure Switch/Diagnosis and Testing in this group. Test the a/c low pressure switch and tighten or replace, if required.		
	6. Faulty a/c high pressure switch.	6. See A/C High Pressure Switch/Diagnosis and Testing in this group. Test the a/c high pressure switch and replace, if required.		
	7. Faulty Powertrain Control Module (PCM).	7. (Refer to Appropriate Diagnostic Information). Test the PCM and replace, if required.		
Normal pressures, but A/C Performance Test air temperatures at center panel outlet are too high.	Excessive refrigerant oil in system.	1. See Refrigerant Oil/Standard Procedure - Refrigerant Oil Level in this group. Recover the refrigerant from the refrigerant system and inspect the refrigerant oil content. Restore the refrigerant oil to the proper level, if required.		
	Blend door inoperative or sealing improperly.	See Blend Door in this group. Inspect the blend door for proper operation and sealing and correct, if required.		
	3. Blend door actuator faulty or inoperative.	3. Perform blend door actuator diagnosis, replace if faulty.		
The low side pressure is normal or slightly low, and the high side pressure is too low.	Low refrigerant system charge.	See Plumbing/Diagnosis and Testing - Refrigerant System Leaks in this group. Test the refrigerant system for leaks. Repair, evacuate and charge the refrigerant system, if required.		
	2. Refrigerant flow through the accumulator is restricted.	See Accumulator in this group. Replace the restricted accumulator, if required.		
	Refrigerant flow through the evaporator coil is restricted.	3. See A/C Evaporator in this group. Replace the restricted evaporator coil, if required.		

	Pressure Diagn	osis
Condition Possible Causes		Correction
	4. Faulty compressor.	4. See A/C Compressor in this group. Replace the compressor, if required.
The low side pressure is normal or slightly high, and the high side pressure is too high.	Condenser air flow restricted.	Check the condenser for damaged fins, foreign objects obstructing air flow through the condenser fins, and missing or improperly installed air seals. Refer to Cooling for more information on air seals. Clean, repair, or replace components as required.
	2. Inoperative cooling fan.	2. Refer to Cooling for more information. Test the cooling fan and replace, if required.
	3. Refrigerant system overcharged.	3. See Plumbing/Standard Procedure - Refrigerant System Charge in this group. Recover the refrigerant from the refrigerant system. Charge the refrigerant system to the proper level, if required.
	4. Air in the refrigerant system.	4. See Plumbing/Diagnosis and Testing - Refrigerant System Leaks in this group. Test the refrigerant system for leaks. Repair, evacuate and charge the refrigerant system, if required.
	5. Engine overheating.	5. Refer to Cooling for more information. Test the cooling system and repair, if required.
The low side pressure is too high, and the high side pressure is too low.	Accessory drive belt slipping.	Refer to Cooling for more information. Inspect the accessory drive belt condition and tension. Tighten or replace the accessory drive belt, if required.
	Fixed orifice tube not installed.	See A/C Orifice Tube in this group. Replace the liquid line, if required.
	3. Faulty compressor.	3. See A/C Compressor in this group. Replace the compressor, if required.
The low side pressure is too low, and the high side pressure is too high.	Restricted refrigerant flow through the refrigerant lines.	1. See Liquid, Suction, and Discharge Line in this group. Inspect the refrigerant lines for kinks, tight bends or improper routing. Correct the routing or replace the refrigerant line, if required.
	2. Restricted refrigerant flow through the fixed orifice tube.	2. See A/C Orifice Tube in this group. Replace the liquid line, if required.
	3. Restricted refrigerant flow through the condenser.	3. See A/C Condenser in this group. Replace the restricted condenser, if required.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - HEATER PERFORMANCE

Before performing the following tests, refer to Cooling for the procedures to check the radiator coolant level, serpentine drive belt tension, radiator air flow and the radiator fan operation. Also be certain that the accessory vacuum supply line is connected at the engine intake manifold.

MAXIMUM HEATER OUTPUT

Engine coolant is delivered to the heater core through two heater hoses. With the engine idling at normal operating temperature, set the temperature control knob in the full hot position, the mode control switch knob in the floor heat position, and the blower motor switch knob in the highest speed position. Using a test thermometer, check the temperature of the air being discharged at the HVAC housing floor outlets. Compare the test thermometer reading to the Temperature Reference chart.

Temperature Reference				
Ambient Air Temperature 15.5° C 21.1° C 26.6° C 32.2° C (60° F) (70° F) (80° F) (90° F)				
Minimum Air Temperature at Floor Outlet	52.2° C (126° F)	56.1° C (133° F)	59.4° C (139° F)	62.2° C (144° F)

If the floor outlet air temperature is too low, refer to Cooling to check the engine coolant temperature specifications. Both of the heater hoses should be hot to the touch. The coolant return heater hose should be slightly cooler than the coolant supply heater hose. If the return hose is much cooler than the supply hose, locate and repair the engine coolant flow obstruction in the cooling system. Refer to Cooling for the procedures.

OBSTRUCTED COOLANT FLOW Possible locations or causes of obstructed coolant flow:

- Pinched or kinked heater hoses.
- Improper heater hose routing.
- Plugged heater hoses or supply and return ports at the cooling system connections.
 - A plugged heater core.

If proper coolant flow through the cooling system is verified, and heater outlet air temperature is still low, a mechanical problem may exist.

MECHANICAL PROBLEMS Possible locations or causes of insufficient heat:

- An obstructed cowl air intake.
- Obstructed heater system outlets.
- A blend door not functioning properly.

TEMPERATURE CONTROL

If the heater outlet air temperature cannot be adjusted with the temperature control knob on the

A/C Heater control panel, the following could require service:

- The A/C Heater control.
- The blend door actuator.
- The blend door.
- Improper engine coolant temperature.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - VACUUM SYSTEM

Vacuum control is used to operate the mode doors in the heater-only and a/c heater housings. Testing of the heater-only and A/C Heater mode control switch operation will determine if the vacuum, electrical, and mechanical controls are functioning. However, it is possible that a vacuum control system that operates perfectly at engine idle (high engine vacuum) may not function properly at high engine speeds or loads (low engine vacuum). This can be caused by leaks in the vacuum system, or a faulty vacuum check valve.

A vacuum system test will help to identify the source of poor vacuum system performance or vacuum system leaks. Before starting this test, stop the engine and make certain that the problem is not a disconnected vacuum supply tube at the engine intake manifold vacuum tap or at the vacuum reservoir.

Use an adjustable vacuum test set (Special Tool C-3707-B) and a suitable vacuum pump to test the HVAC vacuum control system. With a finger placed over the end of the vacuum test hose probe (Fig. 3), adjust the bleed valve on the test set gauge to obtain a vacuum of exactly 27 kPa (8 in. Hg.). Release and block the end of the probe several times to verify that the vacuum reading returns to the exact 27 kPa (8 in. Hg.) setting. Otherwise, a false reading will be obtained during testing.

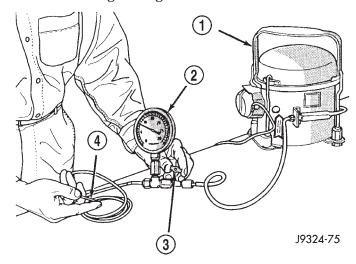


Fig. 3 ADJUST VACUUM TEST BLEED VALVE

- 1 VACUUM PUMP TOOL C-4289
- 2 VACUUM TEST SET C-3707
- 3 BLEED VALVE
- 4 PROBE

VACUUM CHECK VALVE

- (1) Remove the vacuum check valve. The valve is located in the vacuum supply tube (black) at the HVAC system vacuum tee.
- (2) Connect the test set vacuum supply hose to the A/C Heater Control side of the valve. When connected to this side of the check valve, no vacuum should pass and the test set gauge should return to the 27 kPa (8 in. Hg.) setting. If OK, go to Step 3. If not OK, replace the faulty valve.
- (3) Connect the test set vacuum supply hose to the engine vacuum side of the valve. When connected to this side of the check valve, vacuum should flow through the valve without restriction. If not OK, replace the faulty valve.

A/C HEATER CONTROLS

(1) Connect the test set vacuum probe to the HVAC vacuum supply (black) tube at the tee in the engine compartment. Position the test set gauge so that it can be viewed from the passenger compartment.

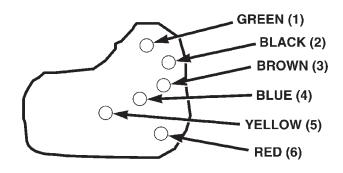
(2) Place the A/C Heater Mode Control switch knob in each mode position, one position at a time, and pause after each selection. The test set gauge should return to the 27 kPa (8 in. Hg.) setting shortly after each selection is made. If not OK, a component or vacuum line in the vacuum circuit of the selected mode has a leak. See the procedure in Locating Vacuum Leaks.

CAUTION: Do not use lubricant on the switch ports or in the holes in the plug, as lubricant will ruin the vacuum valve in the switch. A drop of clean water in the connector plug holes will help the connector slide onto the switch ports.

LOCATING VACUUM LEAKS

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIRBAGS, DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE AIRBAG SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN AN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Disconnect the vacuum harness connector from the back of the HVAC control head(Refer to 24 HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/CONTROLS/A/C HEATER CONTROL REMOVAL).
- (2) Connect the test set vacuum hose probe to each port in the HVAC housing half of the vacuum harness connector, one port at a time, and pause after each connection. The test set gauge should return to the 27 kPa (8 in. Hg.) setting shortly after each connection is made. If OK, replace the faulty A/C Heater Control. If not OK, go to Step 3.
- (3) Determine the vacuum line color of the vacuum circuit that is leaking. To determine the vacuum line colors, refer to the Vacuum Circuits chart (Fig. 4).
- (4) Disconnect and plug the vacuum line from the component (fitting, actuator, valve, switch, or reservoir) on the other end of the leaking circuit. Instrument panel disassembly or removal may be necessary to gain access to some components. See the appropriate service procedures.



2002 KJ VACUUM LOGIC - HEATER ONLY CONTROL

PORT	1-GREEN	2-BLACK	3-BROWN	4-BLUE	5-YELLOW	6-RED
Actuation	Recirc Door	Source	Panel Door-Full	Floor/Def Floor	Floor/Def Mid-Pos	Panel Door-Mid
Off	Vacuum	Vacuum	Vent	Vent	Vent	Vent
Recirc	Vacuum	Vacuum	Vacuum	Vacuum	Vacuum	Vacuum
Panel	Vent	Vacuum	Vacuum	Vacuum	Vacuum	Vacuum
Bi-Level	Vent	Vacuum	Vent	Vacuum	Vacuum	Vacuum
Floor	Vent	Vacuum	Vent	Vacuum	Vacuum	Vent
Floor/Def	Vent	Vacuum	Vent	Vent	Vacuum	Vent
Defrost	Vent	Vacuum	Vent	Vent	Vent	Vent

2002 KJ VACUUM LOGIC - A/C CONTROL

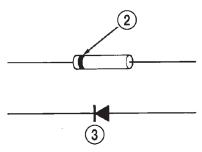
PORT	1-GREEN	2-BLACK	3-BROWN	4-BLUE	5-YELLOW	6-RED
Actuation	Recirc Door	Source	Panel Door-Full	Floor/Def Floor	Floor/Def Mid-Pos	Panel Door-Mid
Off	Vacuum	Vacuum	Vent	Vent	Vent	Vent
Recirc a/c	Vacuum	Vacuum	Vacuum	Vacuum	Vacuum	Vacuum
Panel a/c	Vent	Vacuum	Vacuum	Vacuum	Vacuum	Vacuum
Bi-Level a/c	Vent	Vacuum	Vent	Vacuum	Vacuum	Vacuum
Bi-Level	Vent	Vacuum	Vent	Vacuum	Vacuum	Vacuum
Panel	Vent	Vacuum	Vacuum	Vacuum	Vacuum	Vacuum
Floor	Vent	Vacuum	Vent	Vacuum	Vacuum	Vent
Floor/Def	Vent	Vacuum	Vent	Vent	Vacuum	Vent
Defrost	Vent	Vacuum	Vent	Vent	Vent	Vent

- (5) Connect the test set hose or probe to the open end of the leaking circuit. The test set gauge should return to the 27 kPa (8 in. Hg.) setting shortly after each connection is made. If OK, replace the faulty disconnected component. If not OK, go to Step 6.
- (6) To locate a leak in a vacuum line, leave one end of the line plugged and connect the test set hose or probe to the other end of the line. Run your fingers slowly along the line while watching the test set gauge. The vacuum reading will fluctuate when your fingers contact the source of the leak. To repair the vacuum line, cut out the leaking section of the line. Then, insert the loose ends of the line into a suitable length of 3 millimeter (0.125 inch) inside diameter rubber hose.

STANDARD PROCEDURE - DIODE REPLACEMENT

- (1) Disconnect the battery negative cable and isolate it.
- (2) Locate the diode in the harness, and remove the protective covering.
- (3) Remove the diode from the harness, pay attention to the current flow direction (Fig. 5).





948W-197

Fig. 5 DIODE IDENTIFICATION

- 1 CURRENT FLOW
- 2 BAND AROUND DIODE INDICATES CURRENT FLOW
- 3 DIODE AS SHOWN IN THE DIAGRAMS
- (4) Remove the insulation from the wires in the harness. Only remove enough insulation to solder in the new diode.
- (5) Install the new diode in the harness, making sure current flow is correct. If necessary refer to the appropriate wiring diagram for current flow.
- (6) Solder the connection together using rosin core type solder only. **Do not use acid core solder.**
- (7) Tape the diode to the harness using electrical tape making, sure the diode is completely sealed from the elements.
- (8) Re-connect the battery negative cable, and test affected systems.

SPECIFICATIONS

A/C APPLICATION TABLE

Item	Description	Notes
Vehicle	KJ- Liberty	
System	R134a w/ fixed orifice tube	
Compressor	Sanden PXF-18	SP-10 PAG oil
Freeze-up Control	A/C low pressure switch	accumulator mounted
Low psi Control	opens < 25 psi - resets > 43 psi	
High psi Control	switch - opens > 450-490 psi - resets < 270-330 psi	discharge line
Control Head	manual type	
Mode Door	vacuum	
Blend Door	electric	
Recirculation Door	vacuum	
Blower Motor	hardwired to control head	resistor block
Cooling Fan	viscous for cooling, single speed electric for A/C	
Clutch	Electro- mechanical	
Control	relay	PCM
Draw	2 - 3.7 amps @ 12V	± 0.5V @ 70° F
Gap	0.016" - 0.031"	
DRB III®		
Reads	TPS, RPM, A/C switch test	
Actuators	clutch and fan relay	

SPECIFICATIONS

TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS

DESCRIPTION	N-m	Ft. Lbs.	In. Lbs.
A/C COMPRESSOR CLUTCH PLATE NUT	14.4	10.5	127.4
A/C COMPRESOR LINE MANIFOLD FASTENER	28 (±6)	21 (±4)	250 (±50)
A/C COMPRESSOR TO MOUNTING BRACKET BOLTS - 3.7L and 2.4L	27	20	239
A/C COMPRESSOR TO MOUNTING BRACKET BOLTS - 2.5L DIESEL	33	25	292
ACCUMULATOR RETAINING BAND	5	3.7	44
BLEND DOOR ACTUATOR SCREWS	2.4 (±.34)	1.8 (±.25)	21 (±3)
HVAC HOUSING SCREWS	2.4 (±.34)	1.8 (±.25)	21 (±3)
HVAC HOUSING TO DASH PANEL NUTS	6.2	4.6	55
SUCTION LINE TO ACCUMULATOR FITTING	9	6.6	80

CONTROLS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

page	page
A/C COMPRESSOR CLUTCH	BLOWER MOTOR RELAY
DESCRIPTION - 3.7L and 2.4L	DESCRIPTION20
OPERATION - 3.7L and 2.4L	OPERATION
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - A/C	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - BLOWER
COMPRESSOR CLUTCH COIL12	MOTOR RELAY21
STANDARD PROCEDURE - A/C	REMOVAL21
COMPRESSOR CLUTCH BREAK-IN12	INSTALLATION
REMOVAL13	BLOWER MOTOR RESISTOR
INSPECTION14	DESCRIPTION22
INSTALLATION14	OPERATION
A/C COMPRESSOR CLUTCH RELAY	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - BLOWER
DESCRIPTION15	MOTOR RESISTOR22
OPERATION15	REMOVAL22
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - COMPRESSOR	INSTALLATION
CLUTCH RELAY	BLOWER MOTOR SWITCH
REMOVAL16	DESCRIPTION23
INSTALLATION16	OPERATION
A/C HEATER CONTROL	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - BLOWER
DESCRIPTION16	MOTOR SWITCH
REMOVAL17	REMOVAL23
INSTALLATION17	INSTALLATION
A/C HIGH PRESSURE SWITCH	MODE DOOR ACTUATOR
DESCRIPTION17	REMOVAL
OPERATION18	REMOVAL - PANEL DOOR ACTUATOR 24
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - A/C HIGH	REMOVAL - FLOOR - DEFROST DOOR
PRESSURE SWITCH18	ACTUATOR
REMOVAL18	INSTALLATION
INSTALLATION18	INSTALLATION - PANEL DOOR ACTUATOR . 25
A/C LOW PRESSURE SWITCH	INSTALLATION - FLOOR - DEFROST DOOR
DESCRIPTION18	ACTUATOR25
OPERATION18	RECIRCULATION DOOR ACTUATOR
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - A/C LOW	REMOVAL
PRESSURE SWITCH19	INSTALLATION26
REMOVAL19	VACUUM CHECK VALVE
INSTALLATION19	DESCRIPTION28
BLEND DOOR ACTUATOR	OPERATION
REMOVAL20	REMOVAL28
INSTALLATION	INSTALLATION28

A/C COMPRESSOR CLUTCH

DESCRIPTION - 3.7L and 2.4L

The compressor clutch assembly consists of a stationary electromagnetic coil, a rotor bearing and rotor assembly, and a clutch plate (Fig. 1). The electromagnetic coil unit and the rotor bearing and rotor assembly are each retained on the nose of the compressor front housing with snap rings. The clutch plate is keyed to the compressor shaft and secured with a nut. These components provide the means to engage and disengage the compressor from the engine serpentine accessory drive belt.

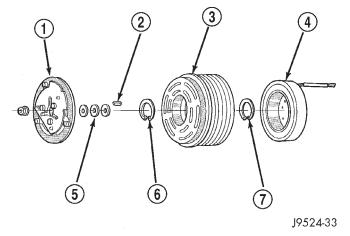


Fig. 1 COMPRESSOR CLUTCH - TYPICAL

- 1 CLUTCH PLATE
- 2 NOT USED ON KJ
- 3 ROTOR
- 4 COIL
- 5 CLUTCH SHIMS
- 6 SNAP RING
- 7 SNAP RING

OPERATION - 3.7L and 2.4L

When the clutch coil is energized, it magnetically draws the clutch into contact with the rotor and drives the compressor shaft. When the coil is not energized, the rotor freewheels on the clutch rotor bearing, which is part of the rotor. The compressor clutch and coil are the only serviced parts on the compressor.

The compressor clutch engagement is controlled by several components: the A/C Heater mode control switch, the A/C low pressure switch, the A/C high pressure switch, the compressor clutch relay, and the Powertrain Control Module (PCM). The PCM may delay compressor clutch engagement for up to thirty seconds. Refer to Electronic Control Modules for more information on the PCM controls.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - A/C COMPRESSOR CLUTCH COIL

For circuit descriptions and diagrams, (Refer to Appropriate Wiring Information). The battery must be fully-charged before performing the following tests. Refer to Battery for more information.

- (1) Connect an ammeter (0 to 10 ampere scale) in series with the clutch coil terminal. Use a voltmeter (0 to 20 volt scale) with clip-type leads for measuring the voltage across the battery and the compressor clutch coil.
- (2) With the A/C Heater mode control switch in any A/C mode, and the blower motor switch in the lowest speed position, start the engine and run it at normal idle.
- (3) The compressor clutch coil voltage should read within 0.2 volts of the battery voltage. If there is voltage at the clutch coil, but the reading is not within 0.2 volts of the battery voltage, test the clutch coil feed circuit for excessive voltage drop and repair as required. If there is no voltage reading at the clutch coil, use a DRB III ® scan tool and (Refer to Appropriate Diagnostic Information) for testing of the compressor clutch circuit and PCM control. The following components must be checked and repaired as required before you can complete testing of the clutch coil:
- Fuses in the junction block and the Power Distribution Center (PDC)
 - A/C heater mode control switch
 - Compressor clutch relay
 - A/C high pressure switch
 - A/C low pressure switch
 - Powertrain Control Module (PCM).
- (4) The compressor clutch coil is acceptable if the current draw measured at the clutch coil is 2.0 to 3.9 amperes with the electrical system voltage at 11.5 to 12.5 volts. This should only be checked with the work area temperature at 21° C (70° F). If system voltage is more than 12.5 volts, add electrical loads by turning on electrical accessories until the system voltage drops below 12.5 volts.
 - (a) If the clutch coil current reading is four amperes or more, the coil is shorted and should be replaced.
 - (b) If the clutch coil current reading is zero, the coil is open and should be replaced.

STANDARD PROCEDURE - A/C COMPRESSOR CLUTCH BREAK-IN

After a new compressor clutch has been installed, cycle the compressor clutch approximately twenty times (five seconds on, then five seconds off). During this procedure, set the A/C Heater control to the Recirculation Mode, the blower motor switch in the highest speed position, and the engine speed at 1500

A/C COMPRESSOR CLUTCH (Continued)

to 2000 rpm. This procedure (burnishing) will seat the opposing friction surfaces and provide a higher compressor clutch torque capability.

REMOVAL

The refrigerant system can remain fully-charged during compressor clutch, rotor, or coil replacement. The compressor clutch can be serviced in the vehicle.

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove the serpentine drive belt(Refer to 7 COOLING/ACCESSORY DRIVE/DRIVE BELTS REMOVAL).
- (3) Unplug the compressor clutch coil wire harness connector.
- (4) Remove the four bolts that secure the compressor to the mounting bracket.
- (5) Remove the compressor from the mounting bracket. Support the compressor in the engine compartment while servicing the clutch.
- (6) Insert the two pins of the spanner wrench (Special Tool C-4489 or equivalent) into the holes of the clutch plate. Hold the clutch plate stationary and remove the hex nut (Fig. 2).

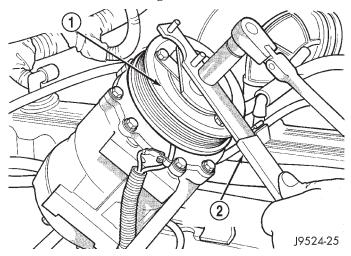


Fig. 2 CLUTCH NUT REMOVE

- 1 CLUTCH PLATE
- 2 SPANNER

- (7) Remove the clutch plate.
- (8) Remove the compressor clutch shims.
- (9) Remove the external front housing snap ring with snap ring pliers (Fig. 3).

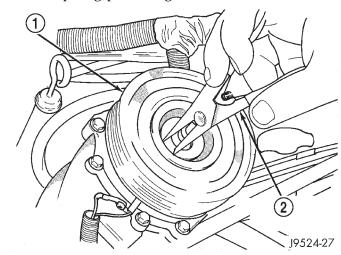


Fig. 3 EXTERNAL SNAP RING REMOVE

- 1 PULLEY
- 2 SNAP RING PLIERS

(10) Install the lip of the rotor puller (Special Tool C-6141-1 or equivalent) into the snap ring groove exposed in the previous step, and install the shaft protector (Special Tool C-6141-2 or equivalent) (Fig. 4).

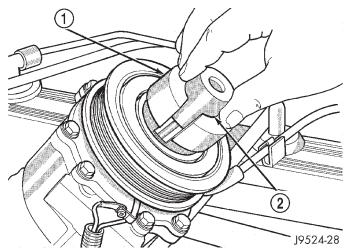


Fig. 4 SHAFT PROTECTOR AND PULLER

- 1 PULLER JAW
- 2 SHAFT PROTECTOR

A/C COMPRESSOR CLUTCH (Continued)

(11) Install the puller through-bolts (Special Tool C-6461 or equivalent) through the puller flange and into the jaws of the rotor puller and tighten (Fig. 5). Turn the puller center bolt clockwise until the rotor is free.

CAUTION: DO NOT APPLY FORCE TO THE END OF THE COMPRESSOR SHAFT.

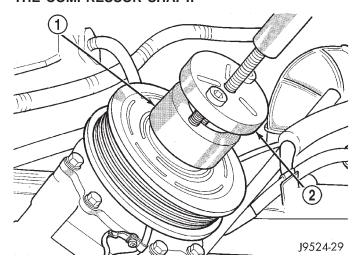


Fig. 5 INSTALL PULLER PLATE

- 1 PULLER JAW
- 2 PULLER

(12) Remove the screw and retainer from the clutch coil lead wire harness on the compressor front housing (Fig. 6).

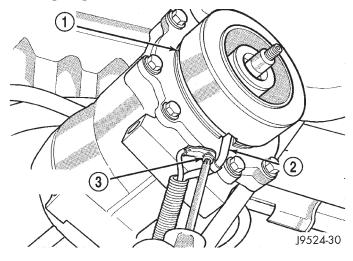


Fig. 6 CLUTCH COIL LEAD WIRE HARNESS

- 1 COIL
- 2 COIL WIRE
- 3 RETAINER SCREW

(13) Remove the snap ring from the compressor hub and remove the clutch field coil (Fig. 7). Slide the clutch field coil off of the compressor hub.

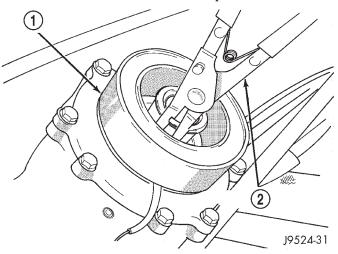


Fig. 7 CLUTCH FIELD COIL SNAP RING REMOVE

- 1 COIL
- 2 SNAP RING PLIERS

INSPECTION

Examine the friction surfaces of the clutch rotor and the clutch plate for wear. The rotor and clutch plate should be replaced if there is excessive wear or scoring.

If the friction surfaces are oily, inspect the shaft and nose area of the compressor for oil. Remove the felt from the front cover. If the felt is saturated with oil, the shaft seal is leaking and the compressor must be replaced.

Check the rotor bearing for roughness or excessive leakage of grease. Replace the rotor and clutch plate, if required.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install the clutch field coil and snap ring.
- (2) Install the screw and retainer on the clutch coil lead wire harness on the compressor front housing. Tighten screw to $2.2~{\rm N\cdot m}$ (20 in. lbs.).
- (3) Align the rotor assembly squarely on the front compressor housing hub.
- (4) Install the rotor bearing assembly with the installer (Special Tool C-6871 or equivalent) (Fig. 8). Thread the installer on the shaft, then turn the nut until the rotor assembly is seated.
- (5) Install the external front housing snap ring with snap ring pliers. The bevel side of the snap ring must be facing outward. Press the snap ring to make sure it is properly seated in the groove.

KJ — CONTROLS 24 - 15

A/C COMPRESSOR CLUTCH (Continued)

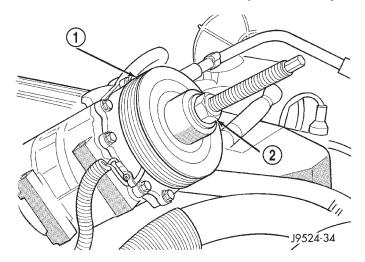
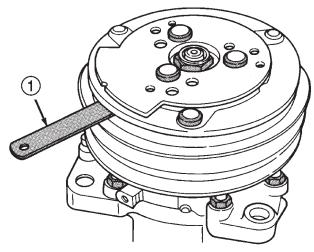


Fig. 8 CLUTCH PULLEY INSTALL

- 1 ROTOR BEARING ASSEMBLY
- 2 INSTALLER

CAUTION: If the snap ring is not fully seated in the groove it will vibrate out, resulting in a clutch failure and severe damage to the front housing of the compressor.

- (6) Install the original clutch shims on the compressor shaft.
- (7) Install the clutch plate. Install the shaft hex nut and tighten to 15–20 N⋅m (11–15 ft. lbs.).
- (8) Check the clutch air gap with a feeler gauge (Fig. 9). If the air gap does not meet the specification, add or subtract shims as required. The air gap specification is 0.41 to 0.79 millimeter (0.016 to 0.031 inch).



.

J8924-28

Fig. 9 CHECK CLUTCH AIR GAP

1 - FEELER GAUGE

NOTE: The air gap is determined by the spacer shims. When installing an original, or a new clutch assembly, try the original shims first. When installing a new clutch onto a compressor that previously did not have a clutch, use a 1.0, 0.50, and 0.13 millimeter (0.040, 0.020, and 0.005 inch) shims from the new clutch hardware package that is provided with the new clutch.

(9) To complete the procedure, (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING/A/C COMPRESSOR - INSTALLATION).

A/C COMPRESSOR CLUTCH RELAY

DESCRIPTION

The compressor clutch relay is a International Standards Organization (ISO) micro-relay. The terminal designations and functions are the same as a conventional ISO relay. However, the micro-relay terminal orientation (footprint) is different, the current capacity is lower, and the relay case dimensions are smaller than those of the conventional ISO relay.

The compressor clutch relay is located in the Power Distribution Center (PDC) in the engine compartment. Refer to the PDC label for relay identification and location.

OPERATION

The compressor clutch relay is a electromechanical device that switches battery current to the compressor clutch coil when the Powertrain Control Module (PCM) grounds the coil side of the relay. The PCM responds to inputs from the A/C Heater mode control switch, the A/C low pressure switch, and the A/C high pressure switch. (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/CONTROLS/A/C COMPRESSOR CLUTCH RELAY - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING)

The compressor clutch relay cannot be repaired and, if faulty or damaged, it must be replaced.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - COMPRESSOR CLUTCH RELAY

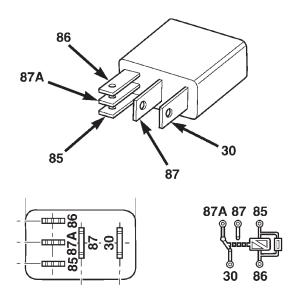
RELAY TEST

The compressor clutch relay (Fig. 10) is located in the Power Distribution Center (PDC). Refer to the PDC label for relay identification and location. Remove the relay from the PDC to perform the following tests:

(1) A relay in the de-energized position should have continuity between terminals 87A and 30, and no continuity between terminals 87 and 30. If OK, go to Step 2. If not OK, replace the faulty relay.

A/C COMPRESSOR CLUTCH RELAY (Continued)

- (2) Resistance between terminals 85 and 86 (electromagnet) should be 67.5 to 82.5 ohms. If OK, go to Step 3. If not OK, replace the faulty relay.
- (3) Connect a battery to terminals 85 and 86. There should now be continuity between terminals 30 and 87, and no continuity between terminals 87A and 30. If OK, see Relay Circuit Test. If not OK, replace the faulty relay.



80877f70

Fig. 10 COMPRESSOR CLUTCH RELAY

30 - COMMON FEED

85 - COIL GROUND

86 - COIL BATTERY

87 - NORMALLY OPEN

87A - NORMALLY CLOSED

RELAY CIRCUIT TEST

For circuit descriptions and diagrams, (Refer to Appropriate Wiring Information).

- (1) The relay common feed terminal cavity (30) is connected to fused battery feed. There should be battery voltage at the cavity for relay terminal 30 at all times. If OK, go to Step 2. If not OK, repair the open circuit to the fuse in the PDC as required.
- (2) The relay normally closed terminal (87A) is not used in this application. Go to Step 3.
- (3) The relay normally open terminal cavity (87) is connected to the compressor clutch coil. There should be continuity between this cavity and the A/C compressor clutch relay output circuit cavity of the compressor clutch coil wire harness connector. If OK, go to Step 4. If not OK, repair the open circuit as required.
- (4) The relay coil battery terminal (86) is connected to the fused ignition switch output (run/start)

circuit. There should be battery voltage at the cavity for relay terminal 86 with the ignition switch in the On position. If OK, go to Step 5. If not OK, repair the open circuit to the fuse in the junction block as required.

(5) The coil ground terminal cavity (85) is switched to ground through the Powertrain Control Module (PCM). There should be continuity between this cavity and the A/C compressor clutch relay control circuit cavity of the PCM wire harness connector C (gray) at all times. If not OK, repair the open circuit as required.

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove the cover from the Power Distribution Center (PDC).
- (3) Refer to the label on the PDC for compressor clutch relay identification and location.
- (4) Unplug the compressor clutch relay from the PDC.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install the compressor clutch relay by aligning the relay terminals with the cavities in the PDC and pushing the relay firmly into place.
 - (2) Install the PDC cover.
 - (3) Connect the battery negative cable.
 - (4) Test the relay operation.

A/C HEATER CONTROL

DESCRIPTION

Both the heater-only and A/C heater systems use a combination of mechanical, electrical, and vacuum controls. These controls provide the vehicle operator with a number of setting options to help control the climate and comfort within the vehicle. Refer to the owner's manual in the vehicle glove box for more information on the features, use, and suggested operation of these controls.

The heater-only or A/C heater control panel is located to the right of the instrument cluster on the instrument panel. The control panel contains a rotary-type temperature control knob, a rotary-type mode control switch knob, and a rotary-type blower motor speed switch knob. The control also has a push button to activate the rear window defogger.

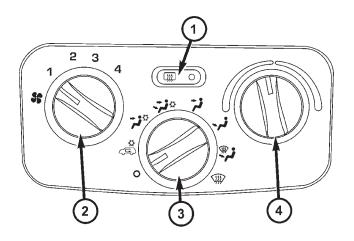
The heater-only or A/C heater control panel cannot be repaired. If faulty or damaged, the entire unit must be replaced. The illumination lamps are available for service replacement.

A/C HEATER CONTROL (Continued)

REMOVAL

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIRBAGS, DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE AIRBAG SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN AN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove the center bezel from the instrument panel(Refer to 23 BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/INSTRUMENT PANEL CENTER BEZEL REMOVAL).
- (3) Release the vacuum harness from the A/C Heater control.
- (4) Remove the four screws that secure the A/C Heater control to the instrument panel (Fig. 11).

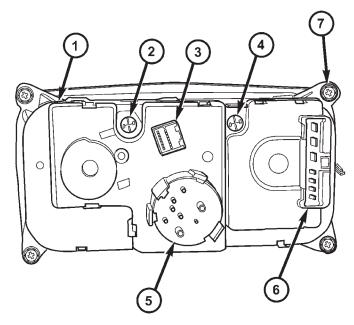


80c62f2e

Fig. 11 A/C HEATER CONTROL

- 1 REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER SWITCH
- 2 BLOWER SPEED CONTROL
- 3 MODE SELECT CONTROL
- 4 TEMPERATURE SELECT CONTROL

- (5) Pull the A/C Heater control assembly away from the instrument panel far enough to access the connections on the back of the control.
- (6) Unplug the wire harness connectors from the back of the A/C Heater control (Fig. 12).



80c62f2c

Fig. 12 A/C HEATER CONTROL HEAD (Rear View)

- 1 A/C HEATER CONTROL HEAD
- 2 A/C HEATER CONTROL HEAD LIGHT
- 3 REAR WINDOW DEFOGGER SWITCH AND TEMPERATURE BLEND DOOR- CONNECTOR B (12 PIN)
- 4 A/C HEATER CONTROL HEAD LIGHT
- 5 MODE SELECT CONTROL
- 6 BLOWER SPEED CONTROL- CONNECTOR A (7 PIN)
- 7 MOUNTING SCREWS (4)

INSTALLATION

- (1) Plug the two wire harness connectors and one vacuum connector into the back of the A/C Heater control.
- (2) Position the A/C Heater control in the instrument panel bezel and secure it with four screws. Tighten the screws to $2.2~N\cdot m$ (20 in. lbs.).
- (3) Reinstall the center bezel onto the instrument panel(Refer to 23 BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/INSTRUMENT PANEL CENTER BEZEL INSTALLATION).
 - (4) Connect the battery negative cable.

A/C HIGH PRESSURE SWITCH

DESCRIPTION

The A/C high pressure switch controls both A/C compressor clutch engagement/disengagement, and

A/C HIGH PRESSURE SWITCH (Continued)

electric cooling fan operations. The switch is located on the discharge line near the compressor. The switch is screwed onto a fitting that contains a Schrader-type valve, which allows the switch to be serviced without discharging the refrigerant system. The discharge line fitting is equipped with an O-ring to seal the switch connection.

OPERATION

The A/C high pressure switch is connected in series electrically with the A/C low pressure switch between ground and the Powertrain Control Module (PCM). The switch contacts open and close causing the PCM to turn the compressor clutch on and off. This prevents compressor operation when the discharge line pressure approaches high levels, and also reduces electrical surging from compressor clutch engagement.

The A/C high pressure switch controls the electric cooling fan operation by monitoring refrigerant line pressures. When the discharge line pressure rises above 1900 to 2200 kPa (280 to 320 psi) the fan will turn on. The cooling fan will turn off when the discharge line pressure drops to 1600 kPa (235 psi).

The A/C high pressure switch controls the A/C clutch operation by disengaging the clutch when the discharge line pressure rises above 3100 to 3375 kPa (450 to 490 psi). The switch contacts will close and allow A/C clutch engagement when the discharge line pressure drops to 1860 to 2275 kPa (270 to 330 psi).

The A/C high pressure switch is a factory-calibrated unit. The switch cannot be adjusted or repaired and, if faulty or damaged, it must be replaced.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - A/C HIGH PRESSURE SWITCH

Before performing diagnosis of the A/C high pressure switch, verify that the refrigerant system has the correct refrigerant charge. (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - STANDARD PROCEDURE - REFRIGERANT SYSTEM CHARGE)

For circuit descriptions and diagrams, (Refer to Appropriate Wiring Information).

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Unplug the A/C high pressure switch wire harness connector from the switch on the refrigerant system fitting.
- (3) On the four terminal A/C high pressure switch, check for continuity between terminals C and D. On the two terminal A/C high pressure switch, check for continuity between both terminals of the switch. There should be continuity. If OK, test and repair the

A/C switch sense circuit as required. If not OK, replace the faulty switch.

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Unplug the wire harness connector from the A/C high pressure switch, which is mounted to a fitting on the non-flexible section of the discharge line nearest the compressor.
- (3) Unscrew the A/C high pressure switch from the discharge line fitting.
- (4) Remove the A/C high pressure switch from the vehicle.
- (5) Remove the O-ring seal from the discharge line fitting and discard.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Lubricate a new O-ring seal with clean refrigerant oil and install it on the discharge line fitting. Use only the specified O-rings as they are made of a special material for the R-134a system. Use only refrigerant oil of the type recommended for the compressor in the vehicle(Refer to 24 HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING SPECIFICATIONS). (Refer to 24 HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING/REFRIGERANT OIL DESCRIPTION)
- (2) Install and tighten the a/c high pressure switch on the discharge line fitting. The switch should be hand-tightened onto the discharge line fitting.
- (3) Plug the wire harness connector into the a/c high pressure switch.
 - (4) Connect the battery negative cable.

A/C LOW PRESSURE SWITCH

DESCRIPTION

The a/c low pressure switch is located on the top of the accumulator. The switch is screwed onto an accumulator fitting that contains a Schrader-type valve, which allows the switch to be serviced without discharging the refrigerant system. The accumulator fitting is equipped with an O-ring to seal the switch connection.

OPERATION

The a/c low pressure switch is connected in series electrically with the a/c high pressure switch, between ground and the Powertrain Control Module (PCM). The switch contacts open and close causing the PCM to turn the a/c compressor clutch on and off. This regulates the refrigerant system pressure and controls evaporator temperature. Controlling the evaporator temperature prevents condensate water

A/C LOW PRESSURE SWITCH (Continued)

on the evaporator fins from freezing and obstructing air conditioning system air flow.

The a/c low pressure switch contacts are open when the suction pressure is approximately 141 kPa (20.5 psi) or lower. The switch contacts will close when the suction pressure rises to approximately 234 to 262 kPa (34 to 38 psi) or above. Lower ambient temperatures, below approximately -1° C (30° F), will also cause the switch contacts to open. This is due to the pressure/temperature relationship of the refrigerant in the system.

The a/c low pressure switch is a factory-calibrated unit. It cannot be adjusted or repaired and, if faulty or damaged, it must be replaced.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - A/C LOW PRESSURE SWITCH

Before performing diagnosis of the a/c low pressure switch, be certain that the switch is properly installed on the accumulator fitting. If the switch is too loose it may not open the Schrader-type valve in the accumulator fitting, which will prevent the switch from correctly monitoring the refrigerant system pressure. Remember that lower ambient temperatures, below about -1° C (30° F), during cold weather will open the switch contacts and prevent compressor operation due to the pressure/temperature relationship of the refrigerant.

Also verify that the refrigerant system has the correct refrigerant charge. (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - A/C PERFORMANCE) and (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - SPECIFICATIONS).

For circuit descriptions and diagrams, (Refer to Appropriate Wiring Information).

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Unplug the a/c low pressure switch wire harness connector from the switch on the accumulator fitting.
- (3) Install a jumper wire between the two cavities of the a/c low pressure switch wire harness connector.
- (4) Connect a manifold gauge set to the refrigerant system service ports. (Refer to 24 HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING STANDARD PROCEDURE REFRIGERANT SYSTEM SERVICE EQUIPMENT) and (Refer to 24 HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING DESCRIPTION REFRIGERANT SYSTEM SERVICE PORT)
 - (5) Connect the battery negative cable.
- (6) Place the A/C Heater mode control switch knob in any A/C position and start the engine.
- (7) Check for continuity between the two terminals of the a/c low pressure switch. There should be continuity with a suction pressure reading of 262 kPa

(38 psi) or above, and no continuity with a suction pressure reading of 141 kPa (20.5 psi) or below. If OK, test and repair the A/C switch sense circuit as required. If not OK, replace the faulty switch.

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Unplug the wire harness connector from the a/c low pressure switch on the top of the accumulator (Fig. 13).

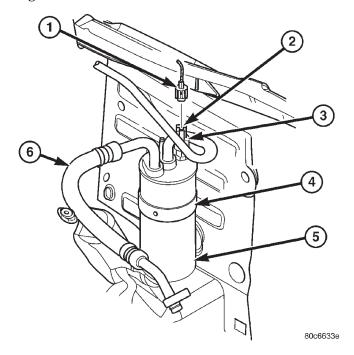


Fig. 13 A/C LOW PRESSURE SWITCH

- 1 WIRING HARNESS CONNECTOR
- 2 A/C LOW PRESSURE SWITCH
- 3 A/C LINE TO EVAPORATOR
- 4 ACCUMULATOR MOUNTING BRACKET
- 5 ACCUMULATOR
- 6 A/C LOW PRESSURE LINE
- (3) Unscrew the a/c low pressure switch from the fitting on the top of the accumulator.
- (4) Remove the O-ring seal from the accumulator fitting and discard.

INSTALLATION

(1) Lubricate a new O-ring seal with clean refrigerant oil and install it on the accumulator fitting. Use only the specified O-rings as they are made of a special material for the R-134a system. Use only refrigerant oil of the type recommended for the compressor in the vehicle. (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING/REFRIGERANT OIL - DESCRIPTION)

A/C LOW PRESSURE SWITCH (Continued)

- (2) Install and tighten the a/c low pressure switch on the accumulator fitting. The switch should be hand-tightened onto the accumulator fitting.
- (3) Plug the wire harness connector into the a/c low pressure switch.
 - (4) Connect the battery negative cable.

BLEND DOOR ACTUATOR

REMOVAL

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIRBAGS, DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE AIRBAG SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN AN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove A/C housing from vehicle(Refer to 24 HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/DISTRIBUTION/HVAC HOUSING REMOVAL).
- (3) Remove the screws that secure the blend door actuator to the top of the HVAC housing. (Fig. 14).
 - (4) Remove the blend door actuator.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install the blend door actuator in place.
- (2) Install and tighten the screws that secure the blend door actuator to the housing. Tighten the mounting screws to $2.4~(\pm .34)~N\cdot m$ (21 (± 3) in. lbs.).
- (3) Install the HVAC housing into the vehicle(Refer to 24 HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/DISTRIBUTION/HVAC HOUSING INSTALLATION).
- (4) Install the blend door actuator electrical connector from the wiring harness through the glove box.
 - (5) Connect the battery negative cable.

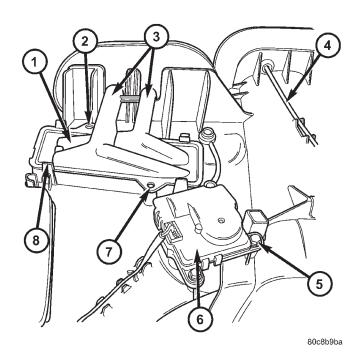


Fig. 14 HEATER CORE REMOVAL/INSTALLATION

- 1 HEATER CORE
- 2- MOUNTING SCREW HOLE
- 3- INLET AND OUTLET TUBES
- 4- VACUUM HARNESS
- 5- ACTUATOR SCREWS (3)
- 6- ELECTRIC BLEND DOOR ACTUATOR
- 7- MOUNTING SCREW HOLE
- 8- HEATER CORE RETAINER TABS (4)

BLOWER MOTOR RELAY

DESCRIPTION

The blower motor relay is a International Standards Organization (ISO)-type relay. The relay is a electromechanical device that switches battery current from a fuse in the Power Distribution Center (PDC) directly to the blower motor. The relay is energized when the relay coil is provided a voltage signal by the ignition switch. (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/CONTROLS/BLOWER MOTOR RELAY - DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING)

OPERATION

The blower motor relay is installed in a wire harness connector that is secured to the passenger side outboard end of the HVAC housing in the passenger compartment, next to the HVAC wire harness connector.

The blower motor relay cannot be repaired and, if faulty or damaged, it must be replaced.

KJ — CONTROLS 24 - 21

BLOWER MOTOR RELAY (Continued)

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - BLOWER MOTOR RELAY

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIRBAGS, DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE AIRBAG SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN AN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

RELAY TEST

The blower motor relay (Fig. 15) is located in the PDC which is located under the hood.. Remove the relay from the PDC to perform the following tests:

- (1) A relay in the de-energized position should have continuity between terminals 87A and 30, and no continuity between terminals 87 and 30. If OK, go to Step 2. If not OK, replace the faulty relay.
- (2) Resistance between terminals 85 and 86 (electromagnet) should be 60.7 to 80.3 ohms. If OK, go to Step 3. If not OK, replace the faulty relay.
- (3) Connect a battery to terminals 85 and 86. There should now be continuity between terminals 30 and 87, and no continuity between terminals 87A and 30. If OK, see the Relay Circuit Test. If not OK, replace the faulty relay.

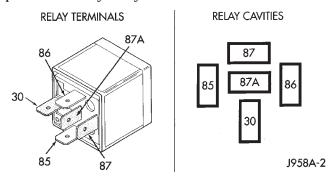


Fig. 15 BLOWER MOTOR RELAY

30 - COMMON FEED

85 - COIL GROUND 86 - COIL BATTERY

87 - NORMALLY OPEN

87A - NORMALLY CLOSED

RELAY CIRCUIT TEST

For circuit descriptions and diagrams, (Refer to Appropriate Wiring Information).

- (1) The relay common feed terminal cavity (30) is connected to fused battery feed directly from a fuse in the Power Distribution Center (PDC), and should be hot at all times. Check for battery voltage at the connector cavity for relay terminal 30. If OK, go to Step 2. If not OK, repair the open circuit to the PDC fuse as required.
- (2) The relay normally closed terminal cavity (87A) is not used for this application. Go to Step 3.
- (3) The relay normally open terminal cavity (87) is connected to the blower motor. When the relay is energized, terminal 87 is connected to terminal 30 and provides full battery current to the blower motor feed circuit. There should be continuity between the connector cavity for terminal 87 and the blower motor at all times. If OK, go to Step 4. If not OK, repair the open circuit to the blower motor as required.
- (4) The coil battery terminal cavity (86) is connected to the ignition switch. When the ignition switch is placed in the On position, fused ignition switch output is directed from a fuse in the junction block to the relay electromagnetic coil to energize the relay. There should be battery voltage at the connector cavity for relay terminal 86 with the ignition switch in the On position. If OK, go to Step 5. If not OK, repair the open circuit to the junction block fuse as required.
- (5) The coil ground terminal cavity (85) is connected to ground. This terminal supplies the ground for the relay electromagnet coil. There should be continuity between the connector cavity for relay terminal 85 and a good ground at all times. If not OK, repair the open circuit as required.

REMOVAL

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIRBAGS, DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE AIRBAG SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN AN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

BLOWER MOTOR RELAY (Continued)

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Unplug the blower motor relay from the PDC located under the hood.
 - (3) Remove the blower motor relay.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install the blower motor relay by aligning the relay terminals with the cavities in the PDC and pushing the relay firmly into place.
 - (2) Connect the battery negative cable.
 - (3) Test the relay operation.

BLOWER MOTOR RESISTOR

DESCRIPTION

The blower motor resistor is mounted to the rear side of the HVAC housing on the passenger side of the vehicle.

OPERATION

The resistor is a credit card resistor that utilizes resistor circuit tracers to reduce current flow to the blower. The blower motor switch directs the ground path through the correct resistor circuit to obtain the selected speed.

The blower motor resistor cannot be repaired and, if faulty or damaged, it must be replaced.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - BLOWER MOTOR RESISTOR

For circuit descriptions and diagrams, (Refer to Appropriate Wiring Information).

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIRBAGS, DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE AIRBAG SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN AN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

(1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.

- (2) Open the glove box door and reach in and unplug the wire harness connector from the blower motor resistor.
- (3) Check for continuity between each of the blower motor switch input terminals of the resistor and the resistor output terminal. In each case there should be continuity. If OK, repair the wire harness circuits between the blower motor switch and the blower motor resistor or blower motor relay as required. If not OK, replace the faulty blower motor resistor.

REMOVAL

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIRBAGS, DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE AIRBAG SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN AN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Open the glove box door to gain access to the blower motor resistor.
- (3) Pull out the lock on the blower motor resistor wire harness connector to unlock the connector latch.
- (4) Depress the latch on the blower motor resistor wire harness connector and unplug the connector from the resistor.
- (5) Remove the two screws that secure the resistor to the HVAC housing.
 - (6) Remove the resistor from the HVAC housing.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install the new resistor in the HVAC housing.
- (2) Install the two screws that secure the resistor to the HVAC housing and tighten to 2.2 N·m (20 in. lbs.).
 - (3) Plug in the blower motor harness connector.
- (4) Push in the lock on the blower motor resistor harness connector.
 - (5) Close the glove box door.
 - (6) Connect the battery negative cable.

BLOWER MOTOR SWITCH

DESCRIPTION

The heater-only or A/C Heater blower motor is controlled by a four position rotary-type blower motor switch, mounted in the A/C Heater control panel. The switch allows the selection of one of four blower motor speeds, but can only be turned off by selecting the Off position with the heater-only or A/C Heater mode control switch knob.

OPERATION

The blower motor switch directs the blower motor ground path through the mode control switch to the blower motor resistor, or directly to ground, as required to achieve the selected blower motor speed.

The blower motor switch cannot be repaired and, if faulty or damaged, the entire heater-only or A/C Heater control unit must be replaced.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - BLOWER MOTOR SWITCH

For circuit descriptions and diagrams, (Refer to Appropriate Wiring Information).

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIRBAGS, DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE AIRBAG SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN AN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Check for battery voltage at the fuse in the Power Distribution Center (PDC). If OK, go to Step 2. If not OK, repair the shorted circuit or component as required and replace the faulty fuse.
- (2) Turn the ignition switch to the Off position. Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable. Remove the A/C Heater control from the instrument panel. Check for continuity between the ground circuit cavity of the A/C Heater control wire harness connector and a good ground. There should be continuity. If OK, go to Step 3. If not OK, repair the open circuit to ground as required.
- (3) With the A/C Heater control wire harness connector unplugged, place the A/C Heater mode control switch knob in any position except the Off position. Check for continuity between the ground circuit ter-

minal and each of the blower motor driver circuit terminals of the A/C Heater control as you move the blower motor switch knob to each of the four speed positions. There should be continuity at each driver circuit terminal in only one blower motor switch speed position. If OK, test and repair the blower driver circuits between the A/C Heater control connector and the blower motor resistor as required. If not OK, replace the faulty A/C Heater control unit.

REMOVAL

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIRBAGS, DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE AIRBAG SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN AN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

The blower motor switch cannot be repaired and, if faulty or damaged, the entire heater-only or A/C Heater control unit must be replaced. (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/CONTROLS/A/C HEATER CONTROL - REMOVAL)

INSTALLATION

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIRBAGS, DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE AIRBAG SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN AN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

(1) The blower motor switch cannot be repaired and, if faulty or damaged the entire heater-only or A/C heater control unit must be replaced(Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/CONTROLS/A/C HEATER CONTROL - INSTALLATION).

24 - 24 CONTROLS -

MODE DOOR ACTUATOR

REMOVAL

REMOVAL - PANEL DOOR ACTUATOR

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIRBAGS. DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPT-ING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE. THEN WAIT TWO MIN-UTES FOR THE AIRBAG SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DIS-**BEFORE PERFORMING** CHARGE **FURTHER** DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN AN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POS-SIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove the instrument panel assembly from the vehicle(Refer to 23 BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL REMOVAL).
- (3) Unplug the vacuum harness connector from the defrost door actuator (Fig. 16).

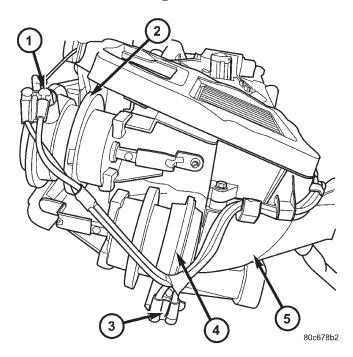


Fig. 16 HVAC DOOR VACUUM ACTUATORS

- 1 VACUUM LINE AND CONNECTOR
- 2 PANEL DOOR ACTUATOR
- 3 VACUUM LINE AND CONNECTOR
- 4 FLOOR-DEFROST DOOR ACTUATOR
- 5 HVAC ASSEMBLY

- (4) Insert a trim stick or another suitable wide flat-bladed tool into the latch hole on the HVAC housing actuator mount. Gently pry the actuator latch while pulling firmly outwards on the actuator to remove the actuator from the mount.
- (5) Rotate and tilt the vacuum actuator as required to disengage the hole on the end of the actuator link from the hooked pin on the end of the defrost door lever.
- (6) Remove the defrost door vacuum actuator from the vehicle.

REMOVAL - FLOOR - DEFROST DOOR ACTUATOR

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIRBAGS, DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE AIRBAG SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN AN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove the instrument panel assembly from the vehicle(Refer to 23 BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL REMOVAL).
- (3) Unplug the vacuum harness connector from the floor door actuator (Fig. 17).
- (4) Insert a trim stick or another suitable wide flat-bladed tool into the latch hole on the HVAC housing actuator mount. Gently pry the actuator latch while pulling firmly outwards on the actuator to remove the actuator from the mount. (Fig. 18)
- (5) Rotate and tilt the vacuum actuator as required to disengage the hole on the end of the actuator link from the hooked pin on the end of the floor door lever.
- (6) Remove the floor door vacuum actuator from the vehicle.

MODE DOOR ACTUATOR (Continued)

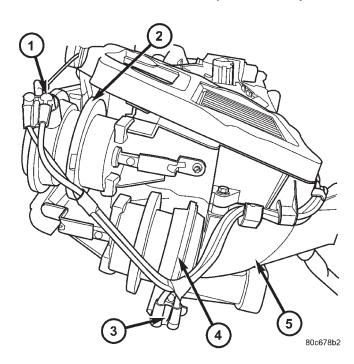


Fig. 17 HVAC DOOR VACUUM ACTUATORS

- 1 VACUUM LINE AND CONNECTOR
- 2 PANEL DOOR ACTUATOR
- 3 VACUUM LINE AND CONNECTOR
- 4 FLOOR-DEFROST DOOR ACTUATOR
- 5 HVAC ASSEMBLY

INSTALLATION

INSTALLATION - PANEL DOOR ACTUATOR

- (1) Install the defrost door vacuum actuator by snapping it into place, engage the hole on the end of the actuator link with the hooked pin on the end of the panel/demist door lever.
- (2) Plug in the vacuum harness connector to the defrost door actuator.
- (3) Install the instrument panel assembly in the vehicle(Refer to 23 BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/INSTRUMENT PANEL ASSEMBLY INSTALLATION).
 - (4) Connect the battery negative cable.

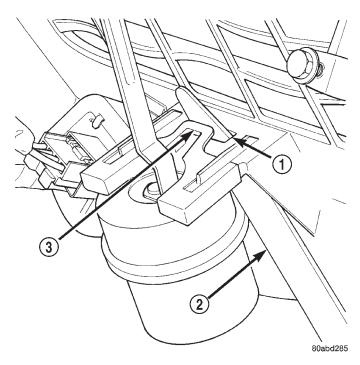


Fig. 18 VACUUM ACTUATOR REMOVE/INSTALL - TYPICAL

- 1 ACTUATOR MOUNT LATCH HOLE
- 2 TRIM STICK
- 3 ACTUATOR LATCH

INSTALLATION - FLOOR - DEFROST DOOR ACTUATOR

- (1) Engage the hole on the end of the actuator link to the hooked pin. Install the floor-defrost door vacuum actuator to the HVAC assembly. on the end of the floor door lever.
- (2) Install the floor door vacuum actuator to the HVAC assembly.
- (3) Install the instrument panel assembly into the vehicle(Refer to 23 BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL/INSTRUMENT PANEL ASSEMBLY INSTALLATION).
 - (4) Connect the battery negative cable.

RECIRCULATION DOOR ACTUATOR

REMOVAL

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIRBAGS, DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE AIRBAG SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN AN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Unplug the vacuum harness connector from the recirculation door actuator (Fig. 19).

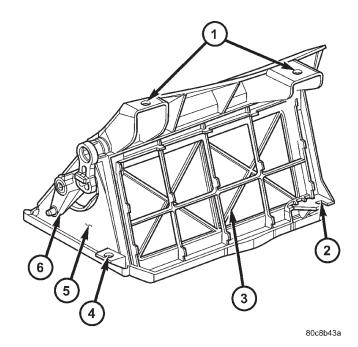


Fig. 19 RECIRCULATION DOOR ASSEMBLY

- 1- INSTRUMENT PANEL ELECTRICAL HARNESS MOUNTING TABS
- 2- MOUNTING TAB
- 3- RECIRCULATION DOOR
- 4- MOUNTING TAB
- 5- RECIRCULATION DOOR ASSEMBLY
- 6- RECIRCULATION DOOR LEVER

- (3) Insert a trim stick or another suitable wide flat-bladed tool into the latch hole on the HVAC housing actuator mount (Fig. 20).
- (4) Gently pry the actuator latch while pulling firmly outwards on the actuator to remove the actuator from the mount (Fig. 21).

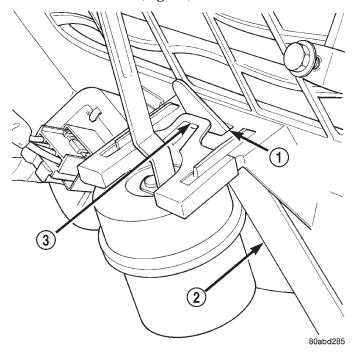


Fig. 20 VACUUM ACTUATOR REMOVE/INSTALL -TYPICAL

- 1 ACTUATOR MOUNT LATCH HOLE
- 2 TRIM STICK
- 3 ACTUATOR LATCH
- (5) Disengage the hole on the end of the actuator link from the hooked pin on the end of the recirculation door lever.
- (6) Remove the recirculation door vacuum actuator from the vehicle.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Install the recirculation door vacuum actuator by slipping the arm on to the hole on the end of the actuator link with the hooked pin on the end of the panel/demist door lever.
 - (2) Snap the actuator back into its mount.
- (3) Plug in the vacuum harness connector to the recirculation door actuator.
 - (4) Connect the battery negative cable.

RECIRCULATION DOOR ACTUATOR (Continued)

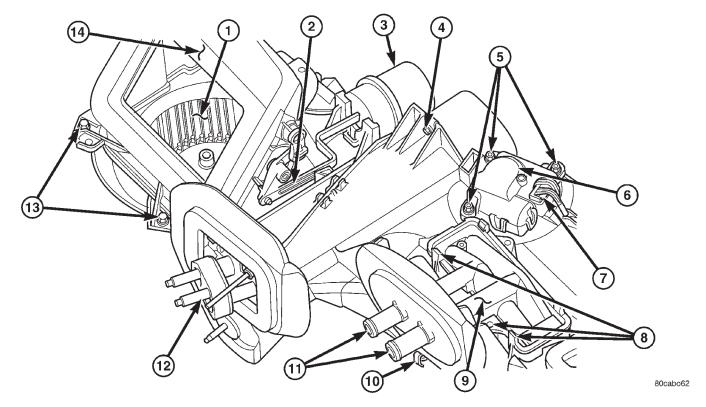


Fig. 21 HVAC CASE ASSEMBLY

- 1 BLOWER MOTOR AND CAGE
- 2 RECIRCULATION DOOR ACTUATOR LINKAGE
- 3 RECIRCULATION DOOR VACUUM ACTUATOR
- 4 CASE RETAINER SCREW
- 5 BLEND DOOR ACTUATOR MOUNTING SCREWS
- 6 ELECTRIC BLEND DOOR ACTUATOR
- 7 ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR FOR BLEND DOOR ACTUATOR
- 8 HEATER CORE RETAINER TABS (4) AND SCREWS (2)

- 9 HEATER CORE
- 10 HVAC CASE RETAINER CLIP
- 11 HEATER CORE INPUT AND OUTPUT CONNECTIONS
- 12 EVAPORATOR CONNECTION FLANGE
- 13 HVAC CASE RETAINER SCREWS
- 14 HVAC HOUSING

VACUUM CHECK VALVE

DESCRIPTION

A vacuum check valve is installed in the accessory vacuum supply line in the engine compartment, near the vacuum tap on the engine intake manifold, and at the HVAC unit takeout. The vacuum check valve is designed to allow vacuum to flow in only one direction through the accessory vacuum supply circuits.

OPERATION

The use of a vacuum check valve helps to maintain the system vacuum needed to retain the selected A/C Heater mode settings. The check valve will prevent the engine from bleeding down system vacuum through the intake manifold during extended heavy engine load (low engine vacuum) operation.

The vacuum check valve cannot be repaired and, if faulty or damaged, it must be replaced.

REMOVAL

- (1) Unplug the HVAC vacuum supply line connector at the vacuum check valve. The check valve is located behind the glove box on the passengers side of the vehicle (Fig. 22).
- (2) Note the orientation of the check valve in the vacuum supply line for correct reinstallation.
- (3) Unplug the vacuum check valve from the vacuum supply line fittings.

INSTALLATION

(1) Plug in the vacuum check valve at the vacuum supply line fittings making sure of proper orientation.

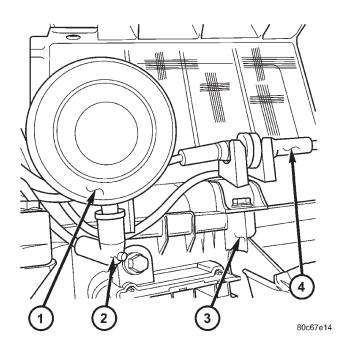


Fig. 22 RECIRCULATION ACTUATOR AND CHECK VALVE

- 1 RECIRCULATION ACTUATOR
- 2 VACUUM LINE TO RESEVOIR
- 3 HVAC HOUSING
- 4 VACUUM CHECK VALVE

(2) Plug in the vacuum check valve at the HVAC vacuum supply line connector.

DISTRIBUTION

TABLE OF CONTENTS

page	page
AIR OUTLETS	INSTALLATION - DEFROST/DEMISTER DUCT . 32
DESCRIPTION - DEMISTER OUTLETS29	HVAC HOUSING
REMOVAL - PANEL OUTLET BARRELS29	REMOVAL
INSTALLATION - PANEL OUTLET BARRELS29	DISASSEMBLY34
BLOWER MOTOR	ASSEMBLY34
DESCRIPTION30	INSTALLATION34
OPERATION	BLEND DOOR
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - BLOWER	REMOVAL35
MOTOR30	INSTALLATION35
REMOVAL30	MODE DOOR
INSTALLATION	REMOVAL
FLOOR CONSOLE DUCT	REMOVAL - DEFROST DOOR
REMOVAL31	REMOVAL - FLOOR - DEFROST DOOR 36
INSTALLATION	INSTALLATION
FLOOR DUCT	INSTALLATION - PANEL DOOR
REMOVAL32	INSTALLATION - FLOOR - DEFROST DOO37
INSTALLATION	RECIRC DOOR
DEFROST - DEMISTER DUCT	REMOVAL
REMOVAL - DEFROST DUCT/DEMISTER	INSTALLATION
ADAPTOR	
/\D/\\\ O \\\\\	

AIR OUTLETS

DESCRIPTION - DEMISTER OUTLETS

The side window demister outlets are integral to the instrument panel end caps(Refer to 23 - BODY/ INSTRUMENT PANEL/INSTRUMENT PANEL END CAP - REMOVAL) and (Refer to 23 - BODY/INSTRU-MENT PANEL/INSTRUMENT PANEL END CAP -REMOVAL).

REMOVAL - PANEL OUTLET BARRELS

(1) Use a trim stick or another suitable wide flatbladed tool to gently pry the panel outlet barrels out of the panel outlet housing (Fig. 1). The barrel is retained by a light snap fit.

INSTALLATION - PANEL OUTLET BARRELS

To install, position the barrel in the panel outlet housing and press firmly until the barrel snaps into place.

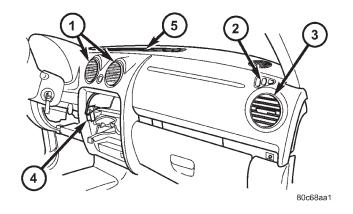


Fig. 1 DASH PANEL OUTLETS

- 1 CENTER OUTLETS
- 2 SIDE WINDOW DEMISTER OUTLETS
- 3 SIDE OUTLETS
- 4 WIRING FOR HVAC CONTROL ASSEMBLY
- 5 WINDSHIELD DEFROSTER OUTLET

BLOWER MOTOR

DISTRIBUTION -

DESCRIPTION

The blower motor and blower wheel are located in the passenger side end of the HVAC housing, below the glove box. The blower motor controls the velocity of air flowing through the HVAC housing by spinning a squirrel cage-type blower wheel within the housing at the selected speed. The blower motor and wheel can be removed from the housing inside the vehicle without removing the dash or HVAC housing assembly.

OPERATION

The blower motor will only operate when the ignition switch is in the On position, and the A/C Heater mode control switch knob is in any position, except Off. The blower motor receives a fused battery feed through the blower motor relay whenever the ignition switch is in the On position. The blower motor battery feed circuit is protected by a fuse in the Power Distribution Center (PDC). Blower motor speed is controlled by regulating the ground path through the A/C Heater control blower motor switch and the blower motor resistor.

The blower motor and blower motor wheel cannot be repaired and, if faulty or damaged, they must be replaced. The blower motor and blower wheel are serviced only as a unit.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - BLOWER MOTOR

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIRBAGS, DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE AIRBAG SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN AN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

For circuit descriptions and diagrams, (Refer to Appropriate Wiring Information). Possible causes of an inoperative blower motor include:

- Faulty fuse
- Faulty blower motor circuit wiring or wire harness connectors
 - Faulty blower motor resistor
 - · Faulty blower motor relay
 - · Faulty blower motor switch
 - Faulty A/C Heater mode control switch
 - · Faulty blower motor.

Possible causes of the blower motor not operating in all speeds include:

- · Faulty blower motor switch
- Faulty blower motor resistor
- Faulty blower motor circuit wiring or wire harness connectors.

VIBRATION

Possible causes of blower motor vibration include:

- Improper blower motor mounting
- Improper blower wheel mounting
- Blower wheel out of balance or bent
- Blower motor faulty.

NOISE

To verify that the blower is the source of the noise, unplug the blower motor wire harness connector and operate the HVAC system. If the noise goes away, possible causes include:

- Foreign material in the HVAC housing
- Improper blower motor mounting
- Improper blower wheel mounting
- · Blower motor faulty.

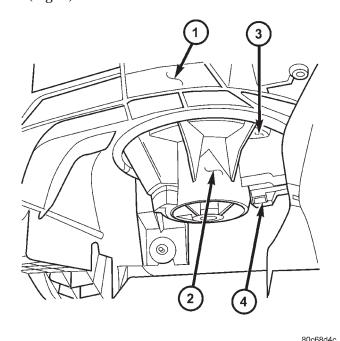
REMOVAL

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIRBAGS, DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE AIRBAG SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN AN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

BLOWER MOTOR (Continued)

The blower motor is located on the passenger side of the vehicle under the dash

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Unplug the blower motor wire harness connector (Fig. 2).



- 1 HVAC HOUSING
- 2 BLOWER MOTOR
- 3 RETAINER-LOCKING TAB
- 4 BLOWER MOTOR ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR
- (3) Release the locking tab that secures the blower motor and wheel assembly to the HVAC housing.

Fig. 2 HVAC BLOWER MOTOR

(4) Rotate and tilt the blower motor unit as needed for clearance to remove the blower motor and wheel from the HVAC housing.

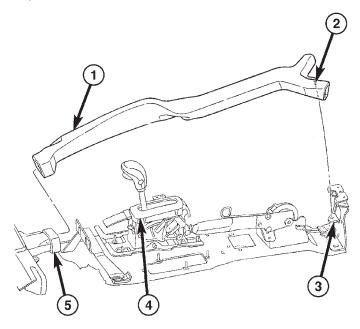
INSTALLATION

- (1) Align and install the blower motor and wheel assembly into the HVAC housing.
- (2) Rotate the blower assembly until the locking tab secures the blower motor and wheel assembly to the HVAC housing.
- (3) Plug in the blower motor wire harness connector.
 - (4) Connect the battery negative cable.

FLOOR CONSOLE DUCT

REMOVAL

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Remove the floor console from the sled (Fig. 3). Refer to Floor Console for the procedures(Refer to 23 BODY/INTERIOR/FLOOR CONSOLE REMOVAL).



80cb41cb

Fig. 3 CONSOLE DUCT REMOVE/INSTALL

- 1 REAR DUCT ASSEMBLY
- 2 REAR DUCT RETAINER SCREW
- 3 REAR DUCT MOUNTING FLANGE
- 4 TRANSMISSION SHIFT LEVER ASSEMBLY
- 5 FRONT TO REAR DUCT CONNECTING POINT
- (3) Lift the rear of the console duct out of the console rear mounting bracket on the sled and slide the duct rearward to disengage it from the floor duct and adapter.
 - (4) Remove the console rear duct from the vehicle.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Push the console duct forward in place on the HVAC floor duct.
- (2) Align the rear tab of the console duct with the hole on the sled bracket.
 - (3) Insert the push pin in the hole on the sled.
- (4) Install the floor console on the floor panel transmission tunnel(Refer to 23 BODY/INTERIOR/FLOOR CONSOLE INSTALLATION).
 - (5) Connect the battery negative cable.

24 - 32 DISTRIBUTION — KJ

FLOOR DUCT

REMOVAL

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIRBAGS, DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE AIRBAG SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN AN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Remove the instrument panel from the vehicle(Refer to 23 BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL REMOVAL).
- (2) Remove the three screws that secure the floor duct to the HVAC housing.
 - (3) Remove the floor duct from the HVAC housing.

INSTALLATION

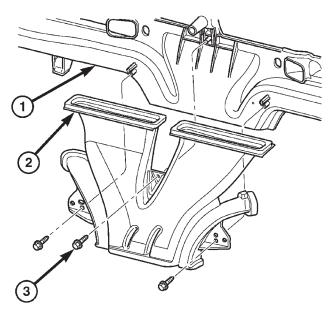
- (1) Install the floor duct on the HVAC housing.
- (2) Install the three screws that secure the floor duct to the HVAC housing. Tighten the mounting screws to $2.2~\mathrm{N\cdot m}$ (20 in. lbs.).
- (3) Install the instrument panel in the vehicle(Refer to 23 BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL INSTALLATION).

DEFROST - DEMISTER DUCT

REMOVAL - DEFROST DUCT/DEMISTER ADAPTOR

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIRBAGS, DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE AIRBAG SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN AN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

(1) Remove the instrument panel assembly from the vehicle(Refer to 23 - BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL - REMOVAL).



80cb43a1

Fig. 4 DEFROST/DEMISTER DUCT

- 1 INSTRUMENT PANEL
- 2 DEFROST DUCT/ DEMISTER ADAPTOR
- 3 SCREW
- (2) Remove the three screws that secure the defrost duct/demister adapter to the instrument panel (Fig. 4).
- (3) Remove the defrost duct/demister duct from the instrument panel.

INSTALLATION - DEFROST/DEMISTER DUCT

- (1) Install the defrost/demister duct in the instrument panel.
- (2) Install the three screws that secure the defrost/demister duct to the instrument panel.
- (3) Tighten the mounting screws to 2.2 N·m (20 in. lbs.).
- (4) Install the instrument panel assembly in the vehicle(Refer to 23 BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL INSTALLATION).

HVAC HOUSING

REMOVAL

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIRBAGS, DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE AIRBAG SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN AN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

(1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.

- (2) Remove the instrument panel from the vehicle(Refer to 23 BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL REMOVAL).
- (3) If the vehicle is not equipped with air conditioning, go to Step 6. If the vehicle is equipped with air conditioning, recover the refrigerant from the refrigerant system. (Refer to 24 HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING STANDARD PROCEDURE REFRIGERANT RECOVERY)
- (4) Disconnect the liquid line refrigerant line fitting from the evaporator inlet tube (Fig. 5). (Refer to 24 HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING STANDARD PROCEDURE A/C LINE COUPLERS)
- (5) Disconnect the accumulator inlet tube refrigerant line fitting from the evaporator outlet tube. (Refer to 24 HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING STANDARD PROCEDURE A/C LINE COUPLERS) Install plugs in, or tape over all of the opened refrigerant line fittings.
- (6) Drain the engine cooling system(Refer to 7 COOLING STANDARD PROCEDURE).

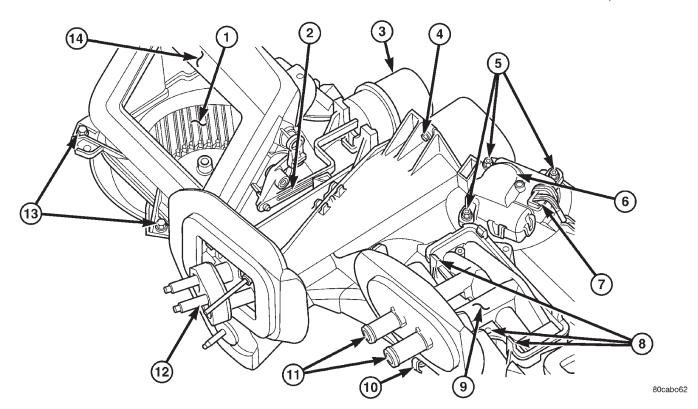


Fig. 5 HVAC CASE ASSEMBLY

- 1 BLOWER MOTOR AND CAGE
- 2 RECIRCULATION DOOR ACTUATOR LINKAGE
- 3 RECIRCULATION DOOR VACUUM ACTUATOR
- 4 CASE RETAINER SCREW
- 5 BLEND DOOR ACTUATOR MOUNTING SCREWS
- 6 ELECTRIC BLEND DOOR ACTUATOR
- 7 ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR FOR BLEND DOOR ACTUATOR
- 8 HEATER CORE RETAINER TABS (4) AND SCREWS (2)

- 9 HEATER CORE
- 10 HVAC CASE RETAINER CLIP
- 11 HEATER CORE INPUT AND OUTPUT CONNECTIONS
- 12 EVAPORATOR CONNECTION FLANGE
- 13 HVAC CASE RETAINER SCREWS
- 14 HVAC HOUSING

HVAC HOUSING (Continued)

- (7) Disconnect the heater hoses from the heater core tubes. Install plugs in, or tape over the opened heater core tubes.
- (8) Unplug the HVAC system vacuum supply line connector from the engine side harness.
- (9) Remove the nuts from the HVAC housing mounting studs.
- (10) Remove the HVAC housing from inside the vehicle taking care not to allow any remaining coolant to drain on the vehicles interior.

DISASSEMBLY

- (1) Remove the HVAC housing from the vehicle and place it on the workbench. (Refer to 24 HEAT-ING & AIR CONDITIONING/DISTRIBUTION/HVAC HOUSING REMOVAL)
- (2) Unplug the vacuum harness connectors from the mode and recirculation door actuators and the recirculation door actuator.
- (3) Disengage the vacuum harness from any routing clips located on the lower half of the HVAC housing.
- (4) Remove the blower motor and blower wheel unit from the HVAC housing. (Refer to 24 HEAT-ING & AIR CONDITIONING/DISTRIBUTION/BLOWER MOTOR REMOVAL)
- (5) Pop out the grommet onl the vacuum supply line and slide hole in housing.
- (6) Carefully remove the foam seals from the heater core and evaporator coil tube mounting flange of the HVAC housing. If the either seal is deformed or damaged it must be replaced.
- (7) Use a screwdriver to pry off the four snap clips that help secure the upper and lower HVAC housing halves together.
- (8) Remove the screws that secure the upper and lower HVAC housing halves together.
- (9) Carefully separate the upper HVAC housing from the lower half.

ASSEMBLY

- (1) Assemble the upper HVAC housing half to the lower half. During assembly, be certain of the following.
 - (a) That each of the mode door pivot shaft ends and the two temperature blend door shafts are properly engaged in there pivot holes.
 - (b) That the blower motor venturi ring is properly indexed and installed.
 - (c) If the unit is equipped with air conditioning, that the evaporator coil tube rubber seal is properly positioned in the grooves in both the upper and lower HVAC housing halves.
- (2) Install the screws and four snap clips that secure the upper and lower HVAC housing halves to

- each other. Tighten the screws to 2.2 N·m (20 in. lbs.).
- (3) Install the blower motor and wheel unit in the HVAC housing. (Refer to 24 HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/DISTRIBUTION/BLOWER MOTOR INSTALLATION)
- (4) Install the foam seals on the flanges around the heater core and evaporator coil tube mounting flange of the HVAC housing.
- (5) Insert the vacuum supply line and connector through the foam seal on the heater core and evaporator coil tube mounting flange of the HVAC housing. Check that the vacuum grommet is securely seated into the housing hole flange.
- (6) Engage the vacuum harness to the routing clips and plug in the vacuum harness connector at the floor door actuator and, if the unit is so equipped, at the recirculation air door actuator.

INSTALLATION

WARNING: IF THE VEHICLE IS EQUIPPED WITH AIR CONDITIONING, REVIEW THE WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS IN PLUMBING BEFORE PERFORMING THE FOLLOWING OPERATION. (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - WARNING) (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - CAUTION) (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - CAUTION - REFRIGERANT HOSES/LINES/TUBES PRECAUTIONS)

- (1) Position the HVAC housing to the dash panel. Be certain that the evaporator condensate drain tube and the housing mounting studs are inserted into their correct mounting holes.
- (2) Install and tighten the nuts onto the HVAC housing mounting studs. Tighten the nuts to 6.2 N·m (55 in.lbs.).
- (3) Connect the HVAC system vacuum supply line connector.
- (4) Unplug or remove the tape from the heater core tubes. Connect the heater hoses to the heater core tubes and fill the engine cooling system(Refer to 7 COOLING/ENGINE STANDARD PROCEDURE).
- (5) If the vehicle is not equipped with air conditioning, go to Step 10.
- (6) Unplug or remove the tape from the liquid line and the evaporator inlet tube fittings. Connect the liquid line coupler to the evaporator inlet tube. (Refer to 24 HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING STANDARD PROCEDURE A/C LINE COUPLERS)
- (7) Evacuate the refrigerant system. (Refer to 24 HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING -

HVAC HOUSING (Continued)

STANDARD PROCEDURE - REFRIGERANT SYSTEM EVACUATE)

- (8) Charge the refrigerant system. (Refer to 24 HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING STANDARD PROCEDURE REFRIGERANT SYSTEM CHARGE)
- (9) Install the instrument panel in the vehicle(Refer to 23 BODY/INSTRUMENT PANEL INSTALLATION).
 - (10) Connect the battery negative cable.
- (11) Start the engine and check for proper operation of the heating and air conditioning systems.

BLEND DOOR

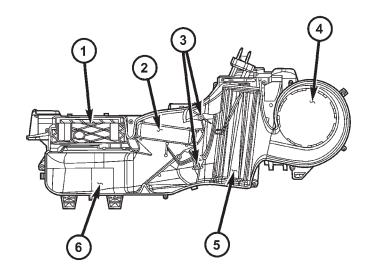
RFMOVAL

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIRBAGS, DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE AIRBAG SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN AN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

- (1) Remove and disassemble the HVAC housing. (Refer to 24 HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/DISTRIBUTION/HVAC HOUSING REMOVAL) (Refer to 24 HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/DISTRIBUTION/HVAC HOUSING DISASSEMBLY)
- (2) Lift the blend door pivot shaft out of the pivot hole in the bottom of the lower half of the HVAC housing (Fig. 6).

INSTALLATION

- (1) Place the blend door pivot shaft in of the pivot hole in the bottom of the lower half of the HVAC housing.
- (2) Assemble the HVAC housing. (Refer to 24 HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/DISTRIBUTION/HVAC HOUSING ASSEMBLY)
- (3) Install the HVAC housing in the vehicle. (Refer to 24 HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/DISTRIBUTION/HVAC HOUSING INSTALLATION)



80c8b350

Fig. 6 Blend Door

- 1 DEFROSTER DOOR
- 2- HEATER CORE
- 3- BLEND DOORS
- 4- BLOWER MOTOR HOUSING
- 5- EVAPORATOR (A/C ONLY)
- 6- LOWER HVAC CASE ASSEMBLY

MODE DOOR

REMOVAL

REMOVAL - DEFROST DOOR

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIRBAGS, DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE AIRBAG SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN AN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

MODE DOOR (Continued)

WARNING: (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - WARNING) and (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - CAUTION).

- (1) Remove and disassemble the HVAC housing. (Refer to 24 HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/DISTRIBUTION/HVAC HOUSING REMOVAL) (Refer to 24 HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/DISTRIBUTION/HVAC HOUSING DISASSEMBLY)
- (2) Insert a screwdriver into the latch hole (Fig. 7) of the panel door pivot shaft to release the latch of the panel door lever, and pull the lever out of the pivot shaft from the outside of the upper half of the HVAC housing.

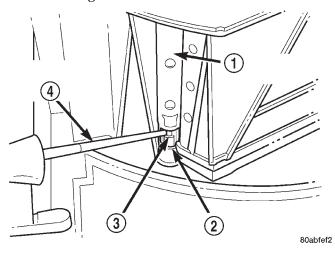


Fig. 7 PANEL DOOR REMOVE/INSTALL

- 1 DOOR PIVOT SHAFT
- 2 LATCH HOLE
- 3 CRANK ARM LATCH
- 4 FLAT BLADE PRY TOOL
- (3) Remove the defrost door from the HVAC housing.

REMOVAL - FLOOR - DEFROST DOOR

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIRBAGS, DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE AIRBAG SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN AN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

WARNING: (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - WARNING) and (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - CAUTION).

- (1) Remove and disassemble the HVAC housing. (Refer to 24 HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/DISTRIBUTION/HVAC HOUSING REMOVAL) (Refer to 24 HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/DISTRIBUTION/HVAC HOUSING DISASSEMBLY)
- (2) Remove the floor door vacuum actuator from the lower HVAC housing. (Refer to 24 HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/CONTROLS/MODE DOOR ACTUATOR REMOVAL FLOOR DOOR ACTUATOR)
- (3) Insert a screwdriver into the latch hole (Fig. 8) of the floor door pivot shaft to release the latch of the floor door lever, and pull the lever out of the pivot shaft from the outside of the lower half of the HVAC housing.

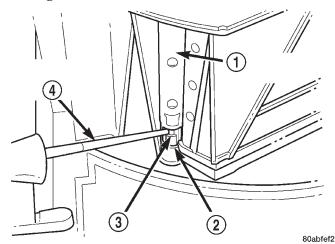


Fig. 8 FLOOR DOOR REMOVE/INSTALL (typical)

- 1 DOOR PIVOT SHAFT
- 2 LATCH HOLE
- 3 CRANK ARM LATCH
- 4 FLAT BLADE PRY TOOL
- (4) Reach inside the lower half of the HVAC housing and carefully flex the floor door (Fig. 9) enough so that the door pivot clears the pivot hole in the housing.
 - (5) Remove the floor door from the HVAC housing.

INSTALLATION

INSTALLATION - PANEL DOOR

- (1) Install the panel door in the HVAC housing.
- (2) Snap the panel door pivot shaft over the latch of the panel door lever.
- (3) Attach the demist door and lever to the upper HVAC housing. (Refer to 24 HEATING & AIR CON-

KJ — DISTRIBUTION 24 - 37

MODE DOOR (Continued)

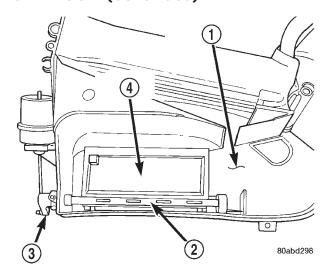


Fig. 9 FLOOR DOOR (typical)

- 1 LOWER HVAC HOUSING
- 2 PIVOT SHAFT
- 3 CRANK ARM
- 4 FLOOR DOOR

DITIONING/DISTRIBUTION/MODE DOOR INSTALLATION - PANEL/DEMIST DOOR)

- (4) Assemble the HVAC housing. (Refer to 24 HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/DISTRIBUTION/HVAC HOUSING ASSEMBLY)
- (5) Install the HVAC housing in the vehicle. (Refer to 24 HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/DISTRIBUTION/HVAC HOUSING INSTALLATION)

INSTALLATION - FLOOR - DEFROST DOO

- (1) Install the floor-defrost door in the HVAC housing by placing the door in the lower housing.
- (2) Assemble the HVAC housing. (Refer to 24 HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/DISTRIBUTION/HVAC HOUSING ASSEMBLY)
- (3) Install the floor door vacuum actuator in the lower HVAC housing. (Refer to 24 HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/CONTROLS/MODE DOOR ACTUATOR INSTALLATION FLOOR DOOR ACTUATOR)
- (4) Install the HVAC housing in the vehicle. (Refer to 24 HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/DISTRIBUTION/HVAC HOUSING INSTALLATION)

RECIRC DOOR

REMOVAL

A recirculation door and vacuum actuator are used only on models with the optional air conditioning system.

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIRBAGS, DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM BEFORE

ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE AIRBAG SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN AN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

WARNING: IF THE VEHICLE IS EQUIPPED WITH AIR CONDITIONING, REVIEW THE WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS IN PLUMBING BEFORE PERFORMING THE FOLLOWING OPERATION. (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - WARNING) (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - CAUTION)

- (1) Remove the HVAC housing and disassemble. (Refer to 24 HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/DISTRIBUTION/HVAC HOUSING REMOVAL) (Refer to 24 HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/DISTRIBUTION/HVAC HOUSING DISASSEMBLY)
- (2) Remove the four screws to remove the recirculation door assembly. (Refer to 24 HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/CONTROLS/RECIRCULATION DOOR ACTUATOR REMOVAL)
- (3) Insert a screwdriver into the latch hole of the panel door pivot shaft to release the latch of the panel door lever and pull the lever out of the pivot shaft from the outside of the upper half of the HVAC housing.

INSTALLATION

- (1) Guide the recirculation door lever through the air intake grille of the HVAC housing while installing the door in the housing.
- (2) Assemble the HVAC housing. (Refer to 24 HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/DISTRIBUTION/HVAC HOUSING ASSEMBLY)
- (3) Install the HVAC housing in the vehicle. (Refer to 24 HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/DISTRIBUTION/HVAC HOUSING INSTALLATION)
- (4) Install the recirculation door vacuum actuator on the lower HVAC housing. (Refer to 24 HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/CONTROLS/RECIRCULATION DOOR ACTUATOR INSTALLATION)

24 - 38 PLUMBING — KJ

PLUMBING

TABLE OF CONTENTS

page	page
PLUMBING	INSTALLATION47
DESCRIPTION - REFRIGERANT LINE 38	A/C LIQUID LINE
WARNING	REMOVAL47
SERVICE WARNINGS39	INSTALLATION47
CAUTION	A/C SUCTION LINE
SERVICE CAUTIONS	REMOVAL48
CAUTION - REFRIGERANT HOSES/LINES/	INSTALLATION49
TUBES PRECAUTIONS 40	A/C EVAPORATOR
STANDARD PROCEDURE	DESCRIPTION49
STANDARD PROCEDURE - REFRIGERANT	OPERATION49
SYSTEM SERVICE EQUIPMENT 40	REMOVAL49
STANDARD PROCEDURE - REFRIGERANT	INSTALLATION49
RECOVERY	A/C ORIFICE TUBE
STANDARD PROCEDURE - REFRIGERANT	DESCRIPTION50
SYSTEM EVACUATE 41	OPERATION50
STANDARD PROCEDURE - REFRIGERANT	REMOVAL50
SYSTEM CHARGE41	INSTALLATION50
SPECIFICATIONS - CHARGE CAPACITY 42	ACCUMULATOR
A/C COMPRESSOR	DESCRIPTION51
DESCRIPTION	OPERATION51
DESCRIPTION42	REMOVAL51
DESCRIPTION - HIGH PRESSURE RELIEF	INSTALLATION51
VALVE	HEATER CORE
OPERATION	DESCRIPTION52
OPERATION42	OPERATION52
OPERATION - HIGH PRESSURE RELIEF	REMOVAL52
VALVE	INSTALLATION53
DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - A/C	REFRIGERANT
COMPRESSOR NOISE42	DESCRIPTION53
REMOVAL43	OPERATION53
INSTALLATION44	REFRIGERANT OIL
A/C CONDENSER	DESCRIPTION53
DESCRIPTION45	OPERATION54
OPERATION45	STANDARD PROCEDURE - REFRIGERANT
REMOVAL45	OIL LEVEL54
INSTALLATION46	
A/C DISCHARGE LINE	
REMOVAL46	

PLUMBING

DESCRIPTION - REFRIGERANT LINE

The refrigerant lines and hoses are used to carry the refrigerant between the various air conditioning system components. A barrier hose design with a nylon tube, which is sandwiched between rubber layers, is used for the R-134a air conditioning system on this vehicle. This nylon tube helps to further contain the R-134a refrigerant, which has a smaller molecular structure than R-12 refrigerant. The ends of the refrigerant hoses are made from lightweight aluminum or steel, and commonly use braze-less fittings.

Any kinks or sharp bends in the refrigerant plumbing will reduce the capacity of the entire air conditioning system. Kinks and sharp bends reduce the flow of refrigerant in the system. A good rule for the flexible hose refrigerant lines is to keep the radius of all bends at least ten times the diameter of the hose.

KJ — PLUMBING 24 - 39

PLUMBING (Continued)

In addition, the flexible hose refrigerant lines should be routed so they are at least 80 millimeters (3 inches) from an exhaust manifold.

WARNING

SERVICE WARNINGS

WARNING: THE AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM CONTAINS REFRIGERANT UNDER HIGH PRESSURE. SEVERE PERSONAL INJURY MAY RESULT FROM IMPROPER SERVICE PROCEDURES. REPAIRS SHOULD ONLY BE PERFORMED BY QUALIFIED SERVICE PERSONNEL.

AVOID BREATHING THE REFRIGERANT AND REFRIGERANT OIL VAPOR OR MIST. EXPOSURE MAY IRRITATE THE EYES, NOSE, AND/OR THROAT. WEAR EYE PROTECTION WHEN SERVICING THE AIR CONDITIONING REFRIGERANT SYSTEM. SERIOUS EYE INJURY CAN RESULT FROM DIRECT CONTACT WITH THE REFRIGERANT. IF EYE CONTACT OCCURS, SEEK MEDICAL ATTENTION IMMEDIATELY.

DO NOT EXPOSE THE REFRIGERANT TO OPEN FLAME. POISONOUS GAS IS CREATED WHEN REFRIGERANT IS BURNED. AN ELECTRONIC LEAK DETECTOR IS RECOMMENDED.

IF ACCIDENTAL SYSTEM DISCHARGE OCCURS, VENTILATE THE WORK AREA BEFORE RESUMING SERVICE. LARGE AMOUNTS OF REFRIGERANT RELEASED IN A CLOSED WORK AREA WILL DISPLACE THE OXYGEN AND CAUSE SUFFOCATION.

THE EVAPORATION RATE OF R-134a REFRIGERANT AT AVERAGE TEMPERATURE AND ALTITUDE IS EXTREMELY HIGH. AS A RESULT, ANYTHING THAT COMES IN CONTACT WITH THE REFRIGERANT WILL FREEZE. ALWAYS PROTECT THE SKIN OR DELICATE OBJECTS FROM DIRECT CONTACT WITH THE REFRIGERANT.

THE R-134a SERVICE EQUIPMENT OR THE VEHICLE REFRIGERANT SYSTEM SHOULD NOT BE PRESSURE TESTED OR LEAK TESTED WITH COMPRESSED AIR. SOME MIXTURES OF AIR AND R-134a HAVE BEEN SHOWN TO BE COMBUSTIBLE AT ELEVATED PRESSURES. THESE MIXTURES ARE POTENTIALLY DANGEROUS, AND MAY RESULT IN FIRE OR EXPLOSION CAUSING INJURY OR PROPERTY DAMAGE.

CAUTION

SERVICE CAUTIONS

CAUTION: Liquid refrigerant is corrosive to metal surfaces. Follow the operating instructions supplied with the service equipment being used.

Never add R-12 to a refrigerant system designed to use R-134a. Damage to the system will result.

R-12 refrigerant oil must not be mixed with R-134a refrigerant oil. They are not compatible.

Do not use R-12 equipment or parts on the R-134a system. Damage to the system will result.

Do not overcharge the refrigerant system. This will cause excessive compressor head pressure and can cause noise and system failure.

Recover the refrigerant before opening any fitting or connection. Open the fittings with caution, even after the system has been discharged. Never open or loosen a connection before recovering the refrigerant. Do not remove the secondary retention clip from any spring-lock coupler connection while the refrigerant system is under pressure. Recover the refrigerant before removing the secondary retention clip. Open the fittings with caution, even after the system has been discharged. Never open or loosen a connection before recovering the refrigerant.

The refrigerant system must always be evacuated before charging.

Do not open the refrigerant system or uncap a replacement component until you are ready to service the system. This will prevent contamination in the system.

Before disconnecting a component, clean the outside of the fittings thoroughly to prevent contamination from entering the refrigerant system.

Immediately after disconnecting a component from the refrigerant system, seal the open fittings with a cap or plug.

Before connecting an open refrigerant fitting, always install a new seal or gasket. Coat the fitting and seal with clean refrigerant oil before connecting.

Do not remove the sealing caps from a replacement component until it is to be installed.

When installing a refrigerant line, avoid sharp bends that may restrict refrigerant flow. Position the refrigerant lines away from exhaust system components or any sharp edges, which may damage the line.

Tighten refrigerant fittings only to the specified torque. The aluminum fittings used in the refrigerant system will not tolerate overtightening.

When disconnecting a refrigerant fitting, use a wrench on both halves of the fitting. This will prevent twisting of the refrigerant lines or tubes.

Refrigerant oil will absorb moisture from the atmosphere if left uncapped. Do not open a container of refrigerant oil until you are ready to use it. Replace the cap on the oil container immediately after using. Store refrigerant oil only in a clean, airtight, and moisture-free container.

Keep service tools and the work area clean. Contamination of the refrigerant system through careless work habits must be avoided.

PLUMBING (Continued)

CAUTION - REFRIGERANT HOSES/LINES/ TUBES PRECAUTIONS

Kinks or sharp bends in the refrigerant plumbing will reduce the capacity of the entire system. High pressures are produced in the system when it is operating. Extreme care must be exercised to make sure that all refrigerant system connections are pressure tight.

A good rule for the flexible hose refrigerant lines is to keep the radius of all bends at least ten times the diameter of the hose. Sharp bends will reduce the flow of refrigerant. The flexible hose lines should be routed so they are at least 80 millimeters (3 inches) from the exhaust manifold. It is a good practice to inspect all flexible refrigerant system hose lines at least once a year to make sure they are in good condition and properly routed.

There are two types of refrigerant fittings:

- All fittings with O-rings need to be coated with refrigerant oil before installation. Use only O-rings that are the correct size and approved for use with R-134a refrigerant. Failure to do so may result in a leak.
- Unified plumbing connections with gaskets cannot be serviced with O-rings. The gaskets are not reusable and new gaskets do not require lubrication before installing.

Using the proper tools when making a refrigerant plumbing connection is very important. Improper tools or improper use of the tools can damage the refrigerant fittings. Always use two wrenches when loosening or tightening tube fittings. Use one wrench to hold one side of the connection stationary, while loosening or tightening the other side of the connection with a second wrench.

The refrigerant must be recovered completely from the system before opening any fitting or connection. Open the fittings with caution, even after the refrigerant has been recovered. If any pressure is noticed as a fitting is loosened, tighten the fitting and recover the refrigerant from the system again.

Do not discharge refrigerant into the atmosphere. Use an R-134a refrigerant recovery/recycling device that meets SAE Standard J2210.

The refrigerant system will remain chemically stable as long as pure, moisture-free R-134a refrigerant and refrigerant oil is used. Dirt, moisture, or air can upset this chemical stability. Operational troubles or serious damage can occur if foreign material is present in the refrigerant system.

When it is necessary to open the refrigerant system, have everything needed to service the system ready. The refrigerant system should not be left open to the atmosphere any longer than necessary. Cap or plug all lines and fittings as soon as they are opened to prevent the entrance of dirt and moisture. All lines and components in parts stock should be capped or sealed until they are to be installed.

All tools, including the refrigerant recycling equipment, the manifold gauge set, and test hoses should be kept clean and dry. All tools and equipment must be designed for R-134a refrigerant.

STANDARD PROCEDURE

STANDARD PROCEDURE - REFRIGERANT SYSTEM SERVICE EQUIPMENT

WARNING: REVIEW THE WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS IN THE FRONT OF THIS SECTION BEFORE PERFORMING THE FOLLOWING OPERATION. (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - WARNING) (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - CAUTION)

When servicing the air conditioning system, a R-134a refrigerant recovery/recycling/charging station that meets SAE Standard J2210 must be used. Contact an automotive service equipment supplier for refrigerant recovery/recycling/charging equipment. Refer to the operating instructions supplied by the equipment manufacturer for proper care and use of this equipment.

A manifold gauge set may be needed with some recovery/recycling/charging equipment (Fig. 1). The service hoses on the gauge set being used should have manual (turn wheel), or automatic back-flow valves at the service port connector ends. This will prevent refrigerant from being released into the atmosphere.

MANIFOLD GAUGE SET CONNECTIONS

CAUTION: Do not use an R-12 manifold gauge set on an R-134a system. The refrigerants are not compatible and system damage will result.

LOW PRESSURE GAUGE HOSE The low pressure hose (Blue with Black stripe) attaches to the suction service port. This port is located on the suction line between the accumulator outlet and the compressor.

HIGH PRESSURE GAUGE HOSE The high pressure hose (Red with Black stripe) attaches to the discharge service port. This port is located on the discharge line between the compressor and the condenser inlet.

RECOVERY/RECYCLING/EVACUATION/CHARG-ING HOSE The center manifold hose (Yellow, or White, with Black stripe) is used to recover, evacuate, and charge the refrigerant system. When the low or high pressure valves on the manifold gauge set are opened, the refrigerant in the system will escape through this hose.

KJ — PLUMBING 24 - 41

PLUMBING (Continued)

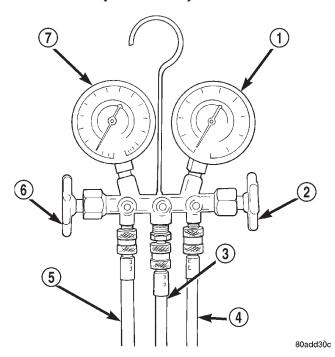


Fig. 1 MANIFOLD GAUGE SET - TYPICAL

- 1 HIGH PRESSURE GAUGE
- 2 VALVE
- 3 VACUUM/REFRIGERANT HOSE (YELLOW W/ BLACK STRIPE)
- 4 HIGH PRESSURE HOSE (RED W/ BLACK STRIPE)
- 5 LOW PRESSURE HOSE (BLUE W/ BLACK STRIPE)
- 6 VALVE
- 7 LOW PRESSURE GAUGE

STANDARD PROCEDURE - REFRIGERANT RECOVERY

WARNING: REVIEW THE WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS IN THE FRONT OF THIS SECTION BEFORE PERFORMING THE FOLLOWING OPERATION. (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - WARNING) (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - CAUTION)

A R-134a refrigerant recovery/recycling/charging station that meets SAE Standard J2210 must be used to recover the refrigerant from an R-134a refrigerant system. Refer to the operating instructions supplied by the equipment manufacturer for the proper care and use of this equipment.

STANDARD PROCEDURE - REFRIGERANT SYSTEM EVACUATE

WARNING: REVIEW THE WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS IN THE FRONT OF THIS SECTION BEFORE PERFORMING THE FOLLOWING OPERATION. (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/

PLUMBING - WARNING) (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - CAUTION)

If the refrigerant system has been open to the atmosphere, it must be evacuated before the system can be charged. If moisture and air enters the system and becomes mixed with the refrigerant, the compressor head pressure will rise above acceptable operating levels. This will reduce the performance of the air conditioner and damage the compressor. Evacuating the refrigerant system will remove the air and boil the moisture out of the system at near room temperature. To evacuate the refrigerant system, use the following procedure:

- (1) Connect a R-134a refrigerant recovery/recycling/charging station that meets SAE Standard J2210 and a manifold gauge set to the refrigerant system of the vehicle.
- (2) Open the low and high side valves and start the charging station vacuum pump. When the suction gauge reads 88 kPa (26 in. Hg.) vacuum or greater, close all of the valves and turn off the vacuum pump.
 - (a) If the refrigerant system fails to reach the specified vacuum, the system has a leak that must be corrected. (Refer to 24 HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING REFRIGERANT SYSTEM LEAKS)
 - (b) If the refrigerant system maintains the specified vacuum for five minutes, restart the vacuum pump, open the suction and discharge valves and evacuate the system for an additional ten minutes.
- (3) Close all of the valves, and turn off the charging station vacuum pump.
- (4) The refrigerant system is now ready to be charged with R-134a refrigerant. (Refer to 24 HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING STANDARD PROCEDURE REFRIGERANT SYSTEM CHARGE)

STANDARD PROCEDURE - REFRIGERANT SYSTEM CHARGE

WARNING: REVIEW THE WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS IN THE FRONT OF THIS SECTION BEFORE PERFORMING THE FOLLOWING OPERATION. (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - WARNING) (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - CAUTION)

After the refrigerant system has been tested for leaks and evacuated, a refrigerant charge can be injected into the system. (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - SPECIFICATIONS - CHARGE CAPACITY)

A R-134a refrigerant recovery/recycling/charging station that meets SAE Standard J2210 must be

PLUMBING (Continued)

used to charge the refrigerant system with R-134a refrigerant. Refer to the operating instructions supplied by the equipment manufacturer for proper care and use of this equipment.

SPECIFICATIONS - CHARGE CAPACITY

The R-134a refrigerant system charge capacity for this vehicle is 0.737 kilograms (1.63 pounds).

A/C COMPRESSOR

DESCRIPTION

DESCRIPTION

The air conditioning system uses a Sanden PXF-18, reciprocating swash plate-type compressor on all models. This compressor has a fixed displacement of 180 cubic centimeters (10.984 cubic inches), and has both the suction and discharge ports located on the cylinder head. A label identifying the use of R-134a refrigerant is located on the compressor.

DESCRIPTION - HIGH PRESSURE RELIEF VALVE

A high pressure relief valve is located on the compressor cylinder head, which is on the rear of the compressor. This mechanical valve is designed to vent refrigerant from the system to protect against damage to the compressor and other system components, caused by condenser air flow restriction or an overcharge of refrigerant.

OPERATION

OPERATION

The compressor is driven by the engine through an electric clutch, drive rotor and belt arrangement. The compressor is lubricated by refrigerant oil that is circulated throughout the refrigerant system with the refrigerant.

The compressor draws in low-pressure refrigerant vapor from the evaporator through its suction port. It then compresses the refrigerant into a high-pressure, high-temperature refrigerant vapor, which is then pumped to the condenser through the compressor discharge port.

The compressor cannot be repaired. If faulty or damaged, the entire compressor assembly must be replaced. The compressor clutch, pulley and clutch coil are available for service.

OPERATION - HIGH PRESSURE RELIEF VALVE

The high pressure relief valve vents the system when a discharge pressure of 3445 to 4135 kPa (500 to 600 psi) or above is reached. The valve closes when a minimum discharge pressure of 2756 kPa (400 psi) is reached.

The high pressure relief valve vents only enough refrigerant to reduce the system pressure, and then re-seats itself. The majority of the refrigerant is conserved in the system. If the valve vents refrigerant, it does not mean that the valve is faulty.

The high pressure relief valve is a factory-calibrated unit. The valve cannot be adjusted or repaired, and must not be removed or otherwise disturbed. The valve is only serviced as a part of the compressor assembly.

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - A/C COMPRESSOR NOISE

When investigating an air conditioning related noise, you must first know the conditions under which the noise occurs. These conditions include: weather, vehicle speed, transmission in gear or neutral, engine speed, engine temperature, and any other special conditions. Noises that develop during air conditioning operation can often be misleading. For example: What sounds like a failed front bearing or connecting rod, may be caused by loose bolts, nuts, mounting brackets, or a loose compressor clutch assembly.

Drive belts are speed sensitive. At different engine speeds and depending upon belt tension, belts can develop noises that are mistaken for a compressor noise. Improper belt tension can cause a misleading noise when the compressor clutch is engaged, which may not occur when the compressor clutch is disengaged. Check the serpentine drive belt condition and tension as described in Cooling before beginning this procedure.

- (1) Select a quiet area for testing. Duplicate the complaint conditions as much as possible. Switch the compressor on and off several times to clearly identify the compressor noise. Listen to the compressor while the clutch is engaged and disengaged. Probe the compressor with an engine stethoscope or a long screwdriver with the handle held to your ear to better localize the source of the noise.
- (2) Loosen all of the compressor mounting hardware and retighten. Tighten the compressor clutch mounting nut. Be certain that the clutch coil is mounted securely to the compressor, and that the clutch plate and rotor are properly aligned and have the correct air gap. (Refer to 24 HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/CONTROLS/A/C COMPRESSOR CLUTCH INSTALLATION)

A/C COMPRESSOR (Continued)

- (3) To duplicate a high-ambient temperature condition (high head pressure), restrict the air flow through the condenser. Install a manifold gauge set to be certain that the discharge pressure does not exceed 2760 kPa (400 psi).
- (4) Check the refrigerant system plumbing for incorrect routing, rubbing or interference, which can cause unusual noises. Also check the refrigerant lines for kinks or sharp bends that will restrict refrigerant flow, which can cause noises. (Refer to 24 HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING CAUTION)
- (5) If the noise is from opening and closing of the high pressure relief valve, evacuate and recharge the refrigerant system. (Refer to 24 HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING STANDARD PROCEDURE REFRIGERANT SYSTEM EVACUATE) (Refer to 24 HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING STANDARD PROCEDURE REFRIGERANT SYSTEM CHARGE) If the high pressure relief valve still does not seat properly, replace the compressor.
- (6) If the noise is from liquid slugging on the suction line, replace the accumulator. (Refer to 24 HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING/ACCUMULATOR REMOVAL) Check the refrigerant oil level and the refrigerant system charge. (Refer to 24 HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING/REFRIGERANT OIL STANDARD PROCEDURE) (Refer to 24 HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING SPECIFICATIONS CHARGE CAPACITY) If the liquid slugging condition continues following accumulator replacement, replace the compressor. (Refer to 24 HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING/A/C COMPRESSOR REMOVAL)
- (7) If the noise continues, replace the compressor and repeat Step 1.

REMOVAL

WARNING: REVIEW THE WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS IN THE FRONT OF THIS SECTION BEFORE PERFORMING THE FOLLOWING OPERATION. (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - WARNING) (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - CAUTION)

The compressor may be removed and repositioned without disconnecting the refrigerant lines or discharging the refrigerant system. Discharging is not necessary if servicing the compressor clutch or clutch coil, the engine, the cylinder head, or the generator.

(1) Recover the refrigerant from the refrigerant system. (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - STANDARD PROCEDURE - REFRIGERANT RECOVERY)

- (2) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (3) Remove the serpentine drive belt(Refer to 7 COOLING/ACCESSORY DRIVE/DRIVE BELTS REMOVAL).
- (4) Unplug the compressor clutch coil wire harness connector.
- (5) Remove the suction and discharge refrigerant line manifold from the compressor. (Refer to 24 HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING/SUCTION LINE REMOVAL) (Refer to 24 HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING/A/C DISCHARGE LINE REMOVAL) Install plugs in, or tape over all of the opened refrigerant fittings.
- (6) Remove the bolts that secure the compressor to the mounting bracket (Fig. 2) or (Fig. 3) or (Fig. 4).

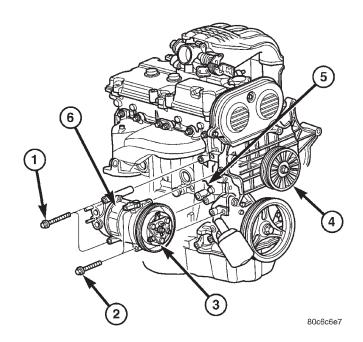


Fig. 2 A/C COMPRESSOR - 2.4L ENGINE

- 1 COMPRESSOR BOLT
- 2 COMPRESSOR BOLT
- 3 COMPRESSOR CLUTCH AND PULLY
- 4 IDLER PULLEY
- 5 ENGINE BLOCK
- 6 A/C COMPRESSOR
- (7) Remove the compressor from the mounting bracket.

A/C COMPRESSOR (Continued)

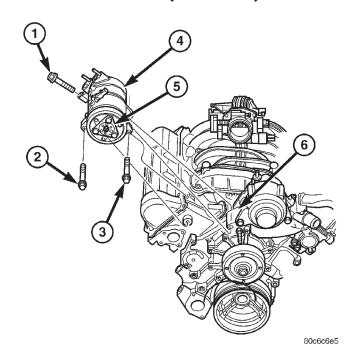


Fig. 3 A/C COMPRESSOR - 3.7L ENGINE

- 1 COMPRESSOR BOLT #1
- 2 COMPRESSOR BOLT #2
- 3 COMPRESSOR BOLT #3
- 4 A/C COMPRESSOR
- 5 A/C COMPRESSOR CLUTCH AND PULLEY
- 6 COMPRESSOR MOUNT

INSTALLATION

WARNING: REVIEW THE WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS IN THE FRONT OF THIS SECTION BEFORE PERFORMING THE FOLLOWING OPERATION. (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - WARNING) (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - CAUTION) (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - CAUTION - REFRIGERANT HOSES/LINES/TUBES PRECAUTIONS)

The compressor may be removed and repositioned without disconnecting the refrigerant lines or discharging the refrigerant system. Discharging is not necessary if servicing the compressor clutch or clutch coil, the engine, the cylinder head, or the generator.

NOTE: If a replacement compressor is being installed, be certain to check the refrigerant oil level. (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING/REFRIGERANT OIL - STANDARD PROCEDURE - REFRIGERANT OIL LEVEL) Use only refrigerant oil of the type recommended for the compressor in the vehicle. (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING/REFRIGERANT OIL - DESCRIPTION)

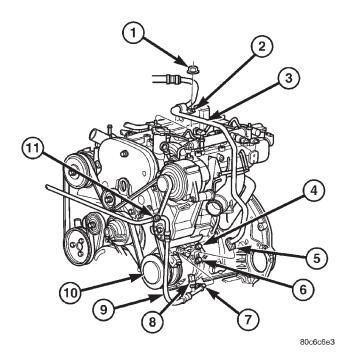


Fig. 4 A/C COMPRESSOR - 2.5L DIESEL ENGINE

- 1 SUCTION LINE MOUNTING NUT
- 2- SUCTION LINE MOUNTING CLIP
- 3- SUCTION LINE
- 4- MOUNTING SCREW FOR SUCTION LINE
- 5- SUCTION LINE MOUNTING FLANG
- 6- MOUNTING SCREW FOR DISCHARGE LINE
- 7- DISCHARGE LINE MOUNTING FLANG
- 8- A/C PRESSURE SENSOR
- 9- A/C DISCHARGE LINE
- 10- A/C COMPRESSOR ASSEMBLY
- 11- A/C DISCHARGE LINE SERVICE PORT
- (1) Install the compressor to the mounting bracket. Tighten the three mounting bolts to 27 N⋅m (20 ft. lbs.), (2.4L gasoline and 2.5L diesel engines only).
- (2) On the 3.7L gasoline engine install and tighten the bolts in the following sequence (Fig. 5):
- The number one bolt (rear) is hand tightened first then tightened to 55 N·m (41 ft. lbs.)
- The number three bolt is then hand tightened and torqued to $40 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m}$ (30 ft. lbs.)
- \bullet The number two bolt is also hand tightened and torqued to 55 N·m (41 ft. lbs.)
- (3) Remove the tape or plugs from all of the opened refrigerant line fittings. Install the suction and discharge line manifold to the compressor. Tighten the fastener to 28 N⋅m (250 in. lbs.).(Refer to 24 HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING/SUCTION LINE INSTALLATION) (Refer to 24 HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING/A/C DISCHARGE LINE INSTALLATION)
- (4) Install the serpentine drive belt(Refer to 7 COOLING/ACCESSORY DRIVE/DRIVE BELTS INSTALLATION).

KJ — PLUMBING 24 - 45

A/C COMPRESSOR (Continued)

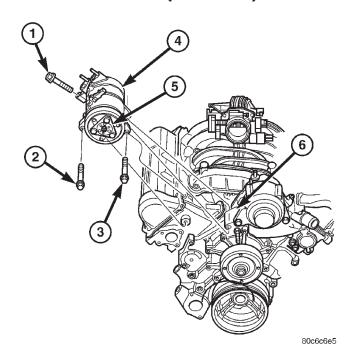


Fig. 5 A/C COMPRESSOR - 3.7L ENGINE

- 1 COMPRESSOR BOLT #1
- 2 COMPRESSOR BOLT #2
- 3 COMPRESSOR BOLT #3
- 4 A/C COMPRESSOR
- 5 A/C COMPRESSOR CLUTCH AND PULLEY
- 6 COMPRESSOR MOUNT
- (5) Plug in the compressor clutch coil wire harness connector.
 - (6) Connect the battery negative cable.
- (7) Evacuate the refrigerant system. (Refer to 24 HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING STANDARD PROCEDURE REFRIGERANT SYSTEM EVACUATE)
- (8) Charge the refrigerant system. (Refer to 24 HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING STANDARD PROCEDURE REFRIGERANT SYSTEM CHARGE)

A/C CONDENSER

DESCRIPTION

The condenser is located in the air flow in front of the engine cooling radiator. The condenser is a heat exchanger that allows the high-pressure refrigerant gas being discharged by the compressor to give up its heat to the air passing over the condenser fins.

OPERATION

When the refrigerant gas gives up its heat, it condenses. When the refrigerant leaves the condenser, it has become a high-pressure liquid refrigerant. The

volume of air flowing over the condenser fins is critical to the proper cooling performance of the air conditioning system. Therefore, it is important that there are no objects placed in front of the radiator grille openings in the front of the vehicle or foreign material on the condenser fins that might obstruct proper air flow. Also, any factory-installed air seals or shrouds must be properly reinstalled following radiator or condenser service.

The condenser cannot be repaired and, if faulty or damaged, it must be replaced.

REMOVAL

WARNING: REVIEW THE WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS IN THE FRONT OF THIS SECTION BEFORE PERFORMING THE FOLLOWING OPERATION. (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - WARNING) (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - CAUTION)

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Recover the refrigerant from the refrigerant system. (Refer to 24 HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING STANDARD PROCEDURE REFRIGERANT RECOVERY)
- (3) Disconnect the discharge line refrigerant line fitting at the condenser inlet. (Refer to 24 HEAT-ING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING STAN-DARD PROCEDURE A/C LINE COUPLERS) Install plugs in, or tape over all of the opened refrigerant line fittings.
- (4) Disconnect the liquid line (Left-Hand Drive) or liquid line jumper (Right-Hand Drive) refrigerant line fitting at the condenser outlet. (Refer to 24 HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING STANDARD PROCEDURE A/C LINE COUPLERS) Install plugs in, or tape over all of the opened refrigerant line fittings.
- (5) Remove the radiator and the condenser from the vehicle as a unit. Refer to Cooling for the procedures.
- (6) Remove the two nuts that secure the condenser studs to the upper brackets of the radiator (Fig. 6).
- (7) Slide the condenser down from the radiator far enough for the condenser studs to clear the upper radiator bracket holes, and for the lower condenser bracket holes to clear the dowel pins on the bottom of the radiator.
 - (8) Remove the condenser from the radiator.

A/C CONDENSER (Continued)

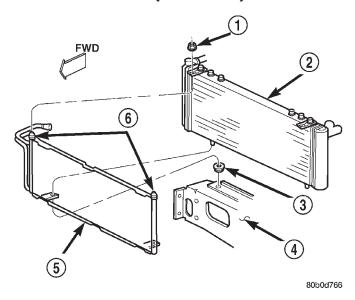


Fig. 6 CONDENSER REMOVE/INSTALL

- 1 NUT
- 2 RADIATOR
- 3 GROMMET
- 4 LOWER CROSSMEMBER
- 5 CONDENSER
- 6 STUDS

INSTALLATION

WARNING: REVIEW THE WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS IN THE FRONT OF THIS SECTION BEFORE PERFORMING THE FOLLOWING OPERATION. (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - WARNING) (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - CAUTION) (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - CAUTION - REFRIGERANT HOSES/LINES/TUBES PRECAUTIONS)

- (1) Install the holes of the condenser lower brackets over the dowel pins on the bottom of the radiator.
- (2) Slide the condenser upwards until both of the condenser studs are installed through the holes in the radiator upper brackets. Tighten the mounting nuts to $5.3~\mathrm{N\cdot m}$ (47 in. lbs.).
- (3) Reinstall the radiator and condenser unit in the vehicle(Refer to 7 COOLING/ENGINE/RADIATOR INSTALLATION).
- (4) Remove the tape or plugs from the refrigerant line fittings on the condenser outlet and the liquid line (Left-Hand Drive) or the liquid line jumper (Right-Hand Drive). Install the liquid line or the liquid line jumper to the condenser outlet. (Refer to 24 HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING STANDARD PROCEDURE A/C LINE COUPLERS)
- (5) Remove the tape or plugs from the refrigerant line fittings on the condenser inlet and the discharge

line. Connect the discharge line to the condenser inlet. (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITION-ING/PLUMBING - STANDARD PROCEDURE - A/C LINE COUPLERS)

- (6) Connect the battery negative cable.
- (7) Evacuate the refrigerant system. (Refer to 24 HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING STANDARD PROCEDURE REFRIGERANT SYSTEM EVACUATE)
- (8) Charge the refrigerant system. (Refer to 24 HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING STANDARD PROCEDURE REFRIGERANT SYSTEM CHARGE)

NOTE: If the condenser is replaced, add 30 milliliters (1 fluid ounce) of refrigerant oil to the refrigerant system. Use only refrigerant oil of the type recommended for the compressor in the vehicle. (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING/REFRIGERANT OIL - DESCRIPTION)

A/C DISCHARGE LINE

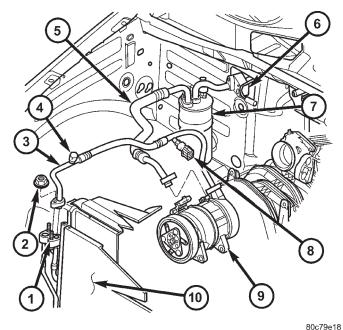
REMOVAL

WARNING: REVIEW THE WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS IN THE FRONT OF THIS SECTION BEFORE PERFORMING THE FOLLOWING OPERATION. (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - WARNING) (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - CAUTION)

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Recover the refrigerant from the refrigerant system. (Refer to 24 HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING STANDARD PROCEDURE REFRIGERANT RECOVERY)
- (3) Unplug the wire harness connector from the high pressure cut-off switch.
- (4) Disconnect the discharge line refrigerant line fitting from the condenser inlet tube (Fig. 7). (Refer to 24 HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING STANDARD PROCEDURE A/C LINE COUPLERS) Install plugs in, or tape over all of the opened refrigerant line fittings.
- (5) Remove the nut that secures the suction line block fitting to the accumulator outlet. Install plugs in, or tape over all of the opened refrigerant line fittings.
- (6) Remove the screw that secures the suction and discharge line manifold to the compressor. Install plugs in, or tape over all of the opened refrigerant line fittings.

KJ — PLUMBING 24 - 47

A/C DISCHARGE LINE (Continued)



0007361

Fig. 7 SUCTION AND DISCHARGE LINE REMOVAL

- 1 Condensor connection
- 2- Discharge line to condensor mounting nut
- 3- Discharge line
- 4- Discharge line charging port
- 5- Suction line
- 6- Evaporator mounting ports
- 7- Accumulator
- 8- High pressure cut off switch
- 9- AC compressor
- 10- AC condensor
- (7) Remove the suction and discharge line assembly from the vehicle.

INSTALLATION

WARNING: REVIEW THE WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS IN THE FRONT OF THIS SECTION BEFORE PERFORMING THE FOLLOWING OPERATION. (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - WARNING) (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - CAUTION) (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - CAUTION - REFRIGERANT HOSES/LINES/TUBES PRECAUTIONS)

- (1) Remove the tape or plugs from the suction and discharge line manifold and the compressor. Install the suction and discharge line manifold to the compressor. Tighten the fastener to 28 N·m (250 in. lbs.).
- (2) Remove the tape or plugs from the suction line and the accumulator outlet block fittings. Install the suction line to the accumulator outlet and tighten the mounting nut to $9~\mathrm{N}\cdot\mathrm{m}$ (80 in. lbs.).

- (3) Remove the tape or plugs from the refrigerant line fittings on the discharge line and the condenser inlet tube. Connect the discharge line refrigerant line coupler to the condenser inlet tube. (Refer to 24 HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING STANDARD PROCEDURE A/C LINE COUPLERS)
- (4) Plug in the wire harness connector to the high pressure cut-off switch.
 - (5) Connect the battery negative cable.
- (6) Evacuate the refrigerant system. (Refer to 24 HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING STANDARD PROCEDURE REFRIGERANT SYSTEM EVACUATE)
- (7) Charge the refrigerant system. (Refer to 24 HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING STANDARD PROCEDURE REFRIGERANT SYSTEM CHARGE)

A/C LIQUID LINE

REMOVAL

WARNING: REVIEW THE WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS IN THE FRONT OF THIS SECTION BEFORE PERFORMING THE FOLLOWING OPERATION. (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - WARNING) (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - CAUTION)

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Recover the refrigerant.(Refer to 24 HEAT-ING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING STAN-DARD PROCEDURE REFRIGERANT RECOVERY)
- (3) Disconnect the liquid line refrigerant line couplers at the evaporator inlet and the condenser outlet (Fig. 8). (Refer to 24 HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING STANDARD PROCEDURE A/C LINE COUPLERS) Install plugs in, or tape over all of the opened refrigerant line fittings.
 - (4) Remove the liquid line from the vehicle.

INSTALLATION

WARNING: REVIEW THE WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS IN THE FRONT OF THIS SECTION BEFORE PERFORMING THE FOLLOWING OPERATION. (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - WARNING) (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - CAUTION) (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - CAUTION - REFRIGERANT HOSES/LINES/TUBES PRECAUTIONS)

(1) Remove the tape or plugs from the refrigerant line fittings on the liquid line, the evaporator inlet

A/C LIQUID LINE (Continued)

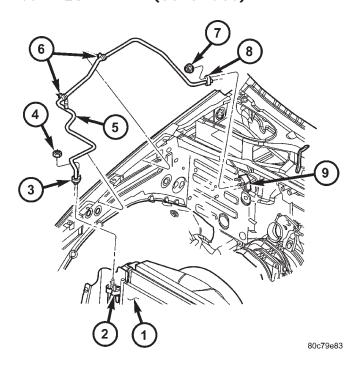


Fig. 8 LIQUID LINE REMOVE/INSTALL

- 1 AC Condensor
- 2- AC condensor connector ports
- 3- Liquid line to condensor connector
- 4- Mounting nut
- 5- Liquid line
- 6- Liquid line mounting clips (2)
- 7- Mounting nut
- 8- Liquid line to evaporator connection
- 9- Evaporator connection

and the condenser outlet. Connect the liquid line to the evaporator inlet and condenser outlet refrigerant line couplers. (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - STANDARD PROCEDURE - A/C LINE COUPLERS)

- (2) Connect the battery negative cable.
- (3) Evacuate the refrigerant system. (Refer to 24 HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING STANDARD PROCEDURE REFRIGERANT SYSTEM EVACUATE)
- (4) Charge the refrigerant system. (Refer to 24 HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING STANDARD PROCEDURE REFRIGERANT SYSTEM CHARGE)

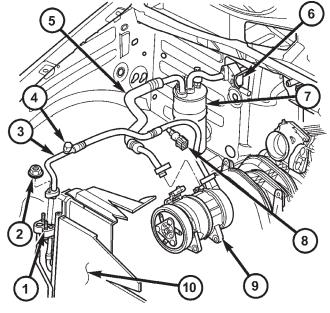
A/C SUCTION LINE

REMOVAL

WARNING: REVIEW THE WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS IN THE FRONT OF THIS SECTION BEFORE PERFORMING THE FOLLOWING OPERATION. (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/

PLUMBING - WARNING) (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - CAUTION)

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the negative battery cable.
- (2) Recover the refrigerant. (Refer to 24 HEAT-ING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING STAN-DARD PROCEDURE REFRIGERANT RECOVERY)
- (3) Unplug the wire harness connector from the a/c high pressure switch (Fig. 9).



80c79e18

Fig. 9 SUCTION AND DISCHARGE LINE REMOVAL

- 1 Condensor connection
- 2- Discharge line to condensor mounting nut
- 3- Discharge line
- 4- Discharge line charging port
- 5- Suction line
- 6- Evaporator mounting ports
- 7- Accumulator
- 8- High pressure cut off switch
- 9- AC compressor
- 10- AC condensor
- (4) Disconnect the discharge line refrigerant fitting from the condenser inlet tube. (Refer to 24 HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING STANDARD PROCEDURE A/C LINE COUPLERS) Install plugs in, or tape over all of the opened refrigerant line fittings.
- (5) Remove the nut that secures the suction line block fitting to the accumulator outlet. Install plugs in, or tape over all of the opened refrigerant line fittings.
- (6) Remove the fastener that secures the suction and discharge line manifold to the compressor. Install plugs in, or tape over all of the opened refrigerant line fittings.

KJ — PLUMBING 24 - 49

A/C SUCTION LINE (Continued)

(7) Remove the suction and discharge line assembly from the vehicle.

INSTALLATION

WARNING: REVIEW THE WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS IN THE FRONT IF THIS SECTION BEFORE PERFORMING THE FOLLOWING OPERATION. (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - WARNING) (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - CAUTION) (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - CAUTION - REFRIGERANT HOSES/LINES/TUBES PRECAUTIONS)

- (1) Remove the tape or plugs from the suction and discharge line manifold and the compressor. Install the suction and discharge line manifold to the compressor. Tighten the fastener to 28 N·m (250 in. lbs.).
- (2) Remove the tape or plugs from the suction line and the accumulator outlet block fittings. Install the suction line to the accumulator outlet and tighten the mounting nut to $9~\mathrm{N}\cdot\mathrm{m}$ (80 in. lbs.).
- (3) Remove the tape or plugs from the refrigerant line fittings on the discharge line and the condenser inlet tube. Connect the discharge line refrigerant line coupler to the condenser inlet tube. (Refer to 24 HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING STANDARD PROCEDURE A/C LINE COUPLERS)
- (4) Plug in the wire harness connector on the a/c high pressure switch.
 - (5) Connect the battery negative cable.
- (6) Evacuate the refrigerant system. (Refer to 24 HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING STANDARD PROCEDURE REFRIGERANT SYSTEM EVACUATE)
- (7) Charge the refrigerant system. (Refer to 24 HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING STANDARD PROCEDURE REFRIGERANT SYSTEM CHARGE)
- (8) Check the affected areas of the system for leaks.

A/C EVAPORATOR

DESCRIPTION

The evaporator coil is located in the HVAC housing, under the instrument panel. The evaporator coil is positioned in the HVAC housing so that all air that enters the housing must pass over the fins of the evaporator before it is distributed through the system ducts and outlets. However, air passing over the evaporator coil fins will only be conditioned when the compressor is engaged and circulating refrigerant through the evaporator coil tubes.

OPERATION

Refrigerant enters the evaporator from the fixed orifice tube as a low-temperature, low-pressure liquid. As air flows over the fins of the evaporator, the humidity in the air condenses on the fins, and the heat from the air is absorbed by the refrigerant. Heat absorption causes the refrigerant to boil and vaporize. The refrigerant becomes a low-pressure gas when it leaves the evaporator.

The evaporator coil cannot be repaired and, if faulty or damaged, it must be replaced.

REMOVAL

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIRBAGS, DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE AIRBAG SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN AN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

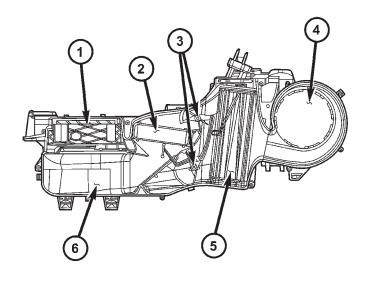
WARNING: REVIEW THE WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS IN THE FRONT OF THIS SECTION BEFORE PERFORMING THE FOLLOWING OPERATION. (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - WARNING) (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - CAUTION)

- (1) Remove and disassemble the HVAC housing. (Refer to 24 HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/DISTRIBUTION/HVAC HOUSING REMOVAL) (Refer to 24 HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/DISTRIBUTION/HVAC HOUSING DISASSEMBLY)
- (2) Lift the evaporator coil unit out of the lower half of the HVAC housing. (Fig. 10).

INSTALLATION

WARNING: REVIEW THE WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS IN THE FRONT OF THIS SECTION BEFORE PERFORMING THE FOLLOWING OPERATION. (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - WARNING) (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - CAUTION) (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - CAUTION - REFRIGERANT HOSES/LINES/TUBES PRECAUTIONS)

A/C EVAPORATOR (Continued)



80c8b350

Fig. 10 Blend Door

- 1 DEFROSTER DOOR
- 2- HEATER CORE
- 3- BLEND DOORS
- 4- BLOWER MOTOR HOUSING
- 5- EVAPORATOR (A/C ONLY)
- 6- LOWER HVAC CASE ASSEMBLY
- (1) Install the evaporator coil unit into of the lower half of the HVAC housing. Be certain that the evaporator foam insulator wrap and rubber tube seal are reinstalled.
- (2) Reassemble and install the HVAC housing. (Refer to 24 HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/DISTRIBUTION/HVAC HOUSING ASSEMBLY) (Refer to 24 HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/DISTRIBUTION/HVAC HOUSING INSTALLATION)

NOTE: If the evaporator was replaced, add 60 milliliters (2 fluid ounces) of refrigerant oil to the refrigerant system. Use only refrigerant oil of the type recommended for the compressor in the vehicle. (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING/REFRIGERANT OIL - DESCRIPTION)

A/C ORIFICE TUBE

DESCRIPTION

The fixed orifice tube is installed in the liquid line (left-hand drive) or liquid line jumper (right-hand drive) between the outlet of the condenser and the inlet of the evaporator. The fixed orifice tube is

located in the end of the liquid line or liquid line jumper that is closest to the condenser outlet tube.

The inlet end of the fixed orifice tube has a nylon mesh filter screen, which filters the refrigerant and helps to reduce the potential for blockage of the metering orifice by refrigerant system contaminants (Fig. 11). The outlet end of the tube has a nylon mesh diffuser screen. The O-rings on the plastic body of the fixed orifice tube seal the tube to the inside of the liquid line and prevent the refrigerant from bypassing the fixed metering orifice.

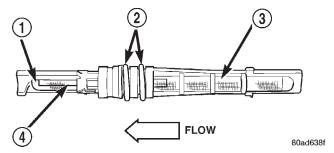


Fig. 11 FIXED ORIFICE TUBE - TYPICAL

- 1 DIFFUSER SCREEN
- 2 "O" RINGS
- 3 INLET FILTER SCREENS
- 4 ORIFICE

OPERATION

The fixed orifice tube is used to meter the flow of liquid refrigerant into the evaporator coil. The high-pressure liquid refrigerant from the condenser expands into a low-pressure liquid as it passes through the metering orifice and diffuser screen of the fixed orifice tube.

The fixed orifice tube cannot be repaired and, if faulty or plugged, the liquid line and fixed orifice tube unit or liquid line jumper and fixed orifice tube unit must be replaced.

REMOVAL

The fixed orifice tube is located in the liquid line (Left-Hand Drive) or the liquid line jumper (Right-Hand Drive) near the condenser. The orifice has filter screens on the inlet and outlet ends of the tube body. If the fixed orifice tube is faulty or plugged, the liquid line unit or liquid line jumper unit must be replaced. (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING/LIQUID LINE - REMOVAL)

INSTALLATION

The fixed orifice tube is located in the liquid line (Left-Hand Drive) or the liquid line jumper (Right-Hand Drive) near the condenser. The orifice has filter screens on the inlet and outlet ends of the tube body. If the fixed orifice tube is faulty or plugged, the liquid line unit or liquid line jumper unit must be

A/C ORIFICE TUBE (Continued)

replaced. (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING/LIQUID LINE - REMOVAL)

ACCUMULATOR

DESCRIPTION

The accumulator is mounted in the engine compartment between the evaporator coil outlet tube and the compressor inlet.

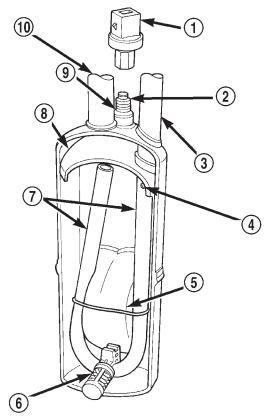
OPERATION

Refrigerant enters the accumulator canister as a low pressure vapor through the inlet tube. Any liquid, oil-laden refrigerant falls to the bottom of the canister, which acts as a separator. A desiccant bag is mounted inside the accumulator canister to absorb any moisture which may have entered and become trapped within the refrigerant system (Fig. 12).

REMOVAL

WARNING: REVIEW THE WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS IN THE FRONT OF THIS SECTION BEFORE PERFORMING THE FOLLOWING OPERATION. (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - WARNING) (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - CAUTION)

- (1) Disconnect and isolate the battery negative cable.
- (2) Recover the refrigerant from the refrigerant system. (Refer to 24 HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING STANDARD PROCEDURE REFRIGERANT RECOVERY)
- (3) Unplug the wire harness connector from the low pressure cycling clutch switch.
- (4) Loosen the screw that secures the accumulator retaining band to the support bracket on the dash panel (Fig. 13).
- (5) Disconnect the suction line from the accumulator outlet tube refrigerant line fitting. (Refer to 24 HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING STANDARD PROCEDURE A/C LINE COUPLERS) Install plugs in, or tape over all of the opened refrigerant line fittings.
- (6) Disconnect the accumulator inlet tube refrigerant line fitting from the evaporator outlet tube. (Refer to 24 HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING STANDARD PROCEDURE A/C LINE COUPLERS) Install plugs in, or tape over all of the opened refrigerant line fittings.
- (7) Pull the accumulator and retaining band unit forward until the screw in the band is clear of the slotted hole in the support bracket on the dash panel.
 - (8) Remove the accumulator from the vehicle.



80add30b

Fig. 12 ACCUMULATOR - TYPICAL

- 1 A/C LOW PRESSURE SWITCH
- 2 PRESSURE SWITCH FITTING
- 3 OUTLET TO COMPRESSOR
- 4 ANTI-SIPHON HOLE
- 5 DESICCANT BAG
- 6 OIL RETURN ORIFICE FILTER
- 7 VAPOR RETURN TUBE
- 8 ACCUMULATOR DOME
- 9 O-RING SEAL
- 10 INLET FROM EVAPORATOR

INSTALLATION

WARNING: REVIEW THE WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS IN THE FRONT OF THIS SECTION BEFORE PERFORMING THE FOLLOWING OPERATION. (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - WARNING) (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - CAUTION) (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - CAUTION - REFRIGERANT HOSES/LINES/TUBES PRECAUTIONS)

- (1) Install the accumulator and retaining band as a unit by sliding the screw in the band into the slotted hole in the support bracket on the dash panel.
- (2) Remove the tape or plugs from the refrigerant line fittings on the accumulator inlet tube and the

ACCUMULATOR (Continued)

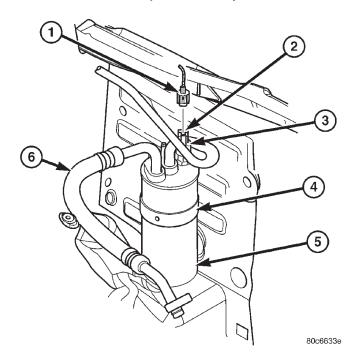


Fig. 13 A/C LOW PRESSURE SWITCH

- 1 WIRING HARNESS CONNECTOR
- 2 A/C LOW PRESSURE SWITCH
- 3 A/C LINE TO EVAPORATOR
- 4 ACCUMULATOR MOUNTING BRACKET
- 5 ACCUMULATOR
- 6 A/C LOW PRESSURE LINE

evaporator outlet tube. Connect the accumulator inlet tube refrigerant line coupler to the evaporator outlet tube. (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITION-ING/PLUMBING - STANDARD PROCEDURE - A/C LINE COUPLERS)

- (3) Tighten the accumulator retaining band screw to 5 N·m (45 in. lbs.).
- (4) Remove the tape or plugs from the refrigerant line fittings on the suction line and the accumulator outlet tube. Connect the suction line to the accumulator outlet tube refrigerant line coupler. (Refer to 24 HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING STANDARD PROCEDURE A/C LINE COUPLERS)
- (5) Plug the wire harness connector into the low pressure cycling clutch switch.
 - (6) Connect the battery negative cable.
- (7) Evacuate the refrigerant system. (Refer to 24 HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING STANDARD PROCEDURE REFRIGERANT SYSTEM EVACUATE)
- (8) Charge the refrigerant system. (Refer to 24 HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING STANDARD PROCEDURE REFRIGERANT SYSTEM CHARGE)

NOTE: If the accumulator is replaced, add 120 milliliters (4 fluid ounces) of refrigerant oil to the refrigerant system. Use only refrigerant oil of the type recommended for the compressor in the vehicle. (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING/REFRIGERANT OIL - DESCRIPTION)

HEATER CORE

DESCRIPTION

The heater core is located in the HVAC housing, under the instrument panel. It is a heat exchanger made of rows of tubes and fins and uses warm engine coolant as its heat source.

OPERATION

Engine coolant is circulated through heater hoses to the heater core at all times. As the coolant flows through the heater core, heat removed from the engine is transferred to the heater core fins and tubes. Air directed through the heater core picks up the heat from the heater core fins. The temperature control door allows control of the heater output air temperature by controlling how much of the air flowing through the HVAC housing is directed through the heater core. The blower motor speed controls the volume of air flowing through the HVAC housing.

The heater core cannot be repaired and, if faulty or damaged, it must be replaced. Refer to Cooling for more information on the engine cooling system, the engine coolant and the heater hoses.

REMOVAL

WARNING: ON VEHICLES EQUIPPED WITH AIRBAGS, DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM BEFORE ATTEMPTING ANY STEERING WHEEL, STEERING COLUMN, OR INSTRUMENT PANEL COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. DISCONNECT AND ISOLATE THE BATTERY NEGATIVE (GROUND) CABLE, THEN WAIT TWO MINUTES FOR THE AIRBAG SYSTEM CAPACITOR TO DISCHARGE BEFORE PERFORMING FURTHER DIAGNOSIS OR SERVICE. THIS IS THE ONLY SURE WAY TO DISABLE THE AIRBAG SYSTEM. FAILURE TO TAKE THE PROPER PRECAUTIONS COULD RESULT IN AN ACCIDENTAL AIRBAG DEPLOYMENT AND POSSIBLE PERSONAL INJURY.

HEATER CORE (Continued)

WARNING: IF THE VEHICLE IS EQUIPPED WITH AIR CONDITIONING, REVIEW THE WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS IN THE FRONT OF THIS SECTION BEFORE PERFORMING THE FOLLOWING OPERATION. (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - WARNING) (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - CAUTION)

- (1) Remove the HVAC housing. (Refer to 24 HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/DISTRIBUTION/HVAC HOUSING REMOVAL).
- (2) Remove the two heater core retaining screws (if equipped). (Fig. 14).

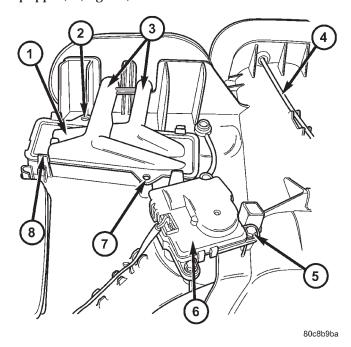


Fig. 14 HEATER CORE REMOVAL/INSTALLATION

- 1 HEATER CORE
- 2- MOUNTING SCREW HOLE
- 3- INLET AND OUTLET TUBES
- 4- VACUUM HARNESS
- 5- ACTUATOR SCREWS (3)
- 6- ELECTRIC BLEND DOOR ACTUATOR
- 7- MOUNTING SCREW HOLE
- 8- HEATER CORE RETAINER TABS (4)
- (3) Gently push back on two of the heater core retaining tabs and pull up on heater core to remove.

INSTALLATION

WARNING: IF THE VEHICLE IS EQUIPPED WITH AIR CONDITIONING, REVIEW THE WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS IN THE FRONT OF THIS SECTION BEFORE PERFORMING THE FOLLOWING OPERATION. (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - WARNING) (Refer to 24 - HEATING &

AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - CAUTION) (Refer to 24 - HEATING & AIR CONDITIONING/PLUMBING - CAUTION - REFRIGERANT HOSES/LINES/TUBES PRECAUTIONS)

- (1) Install the heater core into the top of the HVAC housing.
- (2) Push on top of heater core until all for tabs are locked into place.
 - (3) Install the two heater core retainer screws.
- (4) Install the HVAC housing. (Refer to 24 HEAT-ING & AIR CONDITIONING/DISTRIBUTION/HVAC HOUSING INSTALLATION)

REFRIGERANT

DESCRIPTION

The refrigerant used in this air conditioning system is a HydroFluoroCarbon (HFC), type R-134a. Unlike R-12, which is a ChloroFluoroCarbon (CFC), R-134a refrigerant does not contain ozone-depleting chlorine. R-134a refrigerant is a non-toxic, non-flammable, clear, and colorless liquefied gas.

Even though R-134a does not contain chlorine, it must be reclaimed and recycled just like CFC-type refrigerants. This is because R-134a is a greenhouse gas and can contribute to global warming.

OPERATION

R-134a refrigerant is not compatible with R-12 refrigerant in an air conditioning system. Even a small amount of R-12 added to an R-134a refrigerant system will cause compressor failure, refrigerant oil sludge or poor air conditioning system performance. In addition, the PolyAlkylene Glycol (PAG) synthetic refrigerant oils used in an R-134a refrigerant system are not compatible with the mineral-based refrigerant oils used in an R-12 refrigerant system.

R-134a refrigerant system service ports, service tool couplers and refrigerant dispensing bottles have all been designed with unique fittings to ensure that an R-134a system is not accidentally contaminated with the wrong refrigerant (R-12). There are also labels posted in the engine compartment of the vehicle and on the compressor identifying to service technicians that the air conditioning system is equipped with R-134a.

REFRIGERANT OIL

DESCRIPTION

The refrigerant oil used in R-134a refrigerant systems is a synthetic-based, PolyAlkylene Glycol (PAG), wax-free lubricant. Mineral-based R-12 refrigerant

REFRIGERANT OIL (Continued)

oils are not compatible with PAG oils, and should never be introduced to an R-134a refrigerant system.

There are different PAG oils available, and each contains a different additive package. The PXF-18 compressor used in this vehicle is designed to use an SP-10 PAG refrigerant oil. Use only refrigerant oil of this same type to service the refrigerant system.

OPERATION

After performing any refrigerant recovery or recycling operation, always replenish the refrigerant system with the same amount of the recommended refrigerant oil as was removed. Too little refrigerant oil can cause compressor damage, and too much can reduce air conditioning system performance.

PAG refrigerant oil is much more hygroscopic than mineral oil, and will absorb any moisture it comes into contact with, even moisture in the air. The PAG oil container should always be kept tightly capped until it is ready to be used. After use, recap the oil container immediately to prevent moisture contamination.

STANDARD PROCEDURE - REFRIGERANT OIL

When an air conditioning system is assembled at the factory, all components except the compressor are refrigerant oil free. After the refrigerant system has been charged and operated, the refrigerant oil in the compressor is dispersed throughout the refrigerant system. The accumulator, evaporator, condenser, and compressor will each retain a significant amount of the needed refrigerant oil.

It is important to have the correct amount of oil in the refrigerant system. This ensures proper lubrication of the compressor. Too little oil will result in damage to the compressor. Too much oil will reduce the cooling capacity of the air conditioning system.

It will not be necessary to check the oil level in the compressor or to add oil, unless there has been an oil loss. An oil loss may occur due to a rupture or leak from a refrigerant line, a connector fitting, a component, or a component seal. If a leak occurs, add 30 milliliters (1 fluid ounce) of refrigerant oil to the refrigerant system after the repair has been made. Refrigerant oil loss will be evident at the leak point by the presence of a wet, shiny surface around the leak.

Refrigerant oil must be added when a accumulator, evaporator coil, or condenser are replaced. See the Refrigerant Oil Capacities chart. When a compressor is replaced, the refrigerant oil must be drained from the old compressor and measured. Drain all of the refrigerant oil from the new compressor, then fill the new compressor with the same amount of refrigerant oil that was drained out of the old compressor.

Refrigerant Oil Capacities		
Component	ml	fl oz
A/C System	240	8
Accumulator	90	3
Condenser	22	.75
Evaporator	45	1.5
Compressor	drain and measure the oil from the old compressor as noted	

222

EMISSIONS CONTROL

TABLE OF CONTENTS

2000

page	pago
EMISSIONS CONTROL	DESCRIPTION - TASK MANAGER
DESCRIPTION	DESCRIPTION - MONITORED SYSTEMS 17
DESCRIPTION - EMISSION CONTROL	DESCRIPTION - TRIP DEFINITION 19
SYSTEM1	DESCRIPTION - COMPONENT MONITORS 19
DESCRIPTION - STATE DISPLAY TEST	DESCRIPTION - NON-MONITORED
MODE	CIRCUITS
DESCRIPTION - CIRCUIT ACTUATION TEST	DESCRIPTION - HIGH AND LOW LIMITS 20
MODE	DESCRIPTION - LOAD VALUE20
DESCRIPTION - DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE	OPERATION - TASK MANAGER
CODES	EVAPORATIVE EMISSIONS

EMISSIONS CONTROL

DESCRIPTION

DESCRIPTION - EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM

The Powertrain Control Module (PCM) monitors many different circuits in the fuel injection, ignition, emission and engine systems. If the PCM senses a problem with a monitored circuit often enough to indicate an actual problem, it stores a Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) in the PCM's memory. If the code applies to a non-emissions related component or system, and the problem is repaired or ceases to exist, the PCM cancels the code after 40 warm-up cycles. Diagnostic trouble codes that affect vehicle emissions illuminate the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL). The MIL is displayed as an engine icon on the instrument panel. Refer to Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) in this section.

Certain criteria must be met before the PCM stores a DTC in memory. The criteria may be a specific range of engine RPM, engine temperature, and/or input voltage to the PCM.

The PCM might not store a DTC for a monitored circuit even though a malfunction has occurred. This may happen because one of the DTC criteria for the circuit has not been met. **For example**, assume the diagnostic trouble code criteria requires the PCM to monitor the circuit only when the engine operates between 750 and 2000 RPM. Suppose the sensor's output circuit shorts to ground when engine operates above 2400 RPM (resulting in 0 volt input to the PCM). Because the condition happens at an engine speed above the maximum threshold (2000 rpm), the PCM will not store a DTC.

There are several operating conditions for which the PCM monitors and sets DTC's. Refer to Monitored Systems, Components, and Non-Monitored Circuits in this section.

Technicians must retrieve stored DTC's by connecting the DRB scan tool (or an equivalent scan tool) to the 16-way data link connector (Fig. 1).

NOTE: Various diagnostic procedures may actually cause a diagnostic monitor to set a DTC. For instance, pulling a spark plug wire to perform a spark test may set the misfire code. When a repair is completed and verified, connect the DRB scan tool to the 16-way data link connector to erase all DTC's and extinguish the MIL.

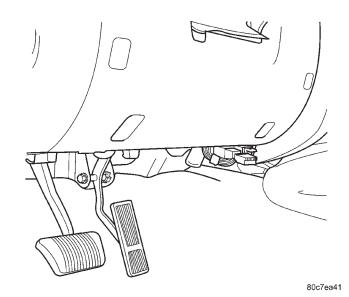


Fig. 1 DATA LINK CONNECTOR LOCATION

DESCRIPTION - STATE DISPLAY TEST MODE

The switch inputs to the Powertrain Control Module (PCM) have two recognized states; HIGH and LOW. For this reason, the PCM cannot recognize the difference between a selected switch position versus an open circuit, a short circuit, or a defective switch. If the State Display screen shows the change from HIGH to LOW or LOW to HIGH, assume the entire switch circuit to the PCM functions properly. Connect the DRB scan tool to the data link connector and access the state display screen. Then access either State Display Inputs and Outputs or State Display Sensors.

DESCRIPTION - CIRCUIT ACTUATION TEST MODE

The Circuit Actuation Test Mode checks for proper operation of output circuits or devices the Powertrain Control Module (PCM) may not internally recognize. The PCM attempts to activate these outputs and allow an observer to verify proper operation. Most of the tests provide an audible or visual indication of device operation (click of relay contacts, fuel spray, etc.). Except for intermittent conditions, if a device functions properly during testing, assume the device, its associated wiring, and driver circuit work correctly. Connect the DRB scan tool to the data link connector and access the Actuators screen.

DESCRIPTION - DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODES

A Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) indicates the PCM has recognized an abnormal condition in the system.

Remember that DTC's are the results of a system or circuit failure, but do not directly identify the failed component or components.

NOTE: For a list of DTC's, refer to the charts in this section.

BULB CHECK

Each time the ignition key is turned to the ON position, the malfunction indicator (check engine) lamp on the instrument panel should illuminate for approximately 2 seconds then go out. This is done for a bulb check.

OBTAINING DTC'S USING DRB SCAN TOOL

- (1) Connect the DRB scan tool to the data link (diagnostic) connector. This connector is located in the passenger compartment; at the lower edge of instrument panel; near the steering column.
- (2) Turn the ignition switch on and access the "Read Fault" screen.
- (3) Record all the DTC's and "freeze frame" information shown on the DRB scan tool.
- (4) To erase DTC's, use the "Erase Trouble Code" data screen on the DRB scan tool. **Do not erase any DTC's until problems have been investigated and repairs have been performed.**

(M) Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) illuminated during engine operation if this DTC was recorded (depending if required by CARB and/or EPA). MIL is displayed as an engine icon on instrument panel.		
	(G) Generator	lamp illuminated
Generic Scan Tool P-Code	DRB Scan Tool Display	Brief Description of DTC
P0030 (M)	1/1 O2 Sensor Heater Circuit Malfunction	Problem detected in oxygen sensor heater relay circuit.
P0031 (M)	1/1 O2 Sensor Heater Circuit Low	Problem detected in oxygen sensor heater relay circuit.
P0032 (M)	1/1 O2 Sensor Heater Circuit High	Problem detected in oxygen sensor heater relay circuit.
P0036 (M)	1/2 O2 Sensor Heater Circuit Malfunction	Problem detected in oxygen sensor heater relay circuit.
P0037 (M)	1/2 O2 Sensor Heater Circuit Low	Problem detected in oxygen sensor heater relay circuit.
P0038 (M)	1/2 O2 Sensor Heater Circuit High	Problem detected in oxygen sensor heater relay circuit.
P0043 (M)	1/3 O2 Sensor Heater Circuit Low	Problem detected in oxygen sensor heater relay circuit.
P0044 (M)	1/3 O2 Sensor Heater Circuit High	Problem detected in oxygen sensor heater relay circuit.
P0051 (M)	2/1 O2 Sensor Heater Circuit Low	Problem detected in oxygen sensor heater relay circuit.
P0052 (M)	2/1 O2 Sensor Heater Circuit High	Problem detected in oxygen sensor heater relay circuit.

(M) Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) illuminated during engine operation if this DTC was recorded (depending if required by CARB and/or EPA). MIL is displayed as an engine icon on instrument panel.		
(G) Generator lamp illuminated		
Generic Scan Tool P-Code	DRB Scan Tool Display	Brief Description of DTC
P0057 (M)	2/2 O2 Sensor Heater Circuit Low	Problem detected in oxygen sensor heater relay circuit.
P0058 (M)	2/2 O2 Sensor Heater Circuit High	Problem detected in oxygen sensor heater relay circuit.
P0071 (M)	Amb/Bat Temp Sensor Performance	
P0106	Barometric Pressure Out of Range	MAP sensor input voltage out of an acceptable range detected during reading of barometric pressure at key-on.
P0107 (M)	Map Sensor Voltage Too Low	MAP sensor input below minimum acceptable voltage.
P0108 (M)	Map Sensor Voltage Too High	MAP sensor input above maximum acceptable voltage.
PO111 (M)	Intake Air Temp Sensor Performance	
P0112 (M)	Intake Air Temp Sensor Voltage Low	Intake air (charge) temperature sensor input below the minimum acceptable voltage.
P0113 (M)	Intake Air Temp Sensor Voltage High	Intake air (charge) temperature sensor input above the maximum acceptable voltage.
P0116	Coolant Temp Sensor Performance	A rationatilty error has been detected in the coolant temp sensor.
P0117 (M)	ECT Sensor Voltage Too Low	Engine coolant temperature sensor input below the minimum acceptable voltage.
P0118 (M)	ECT Sensor Voltage Too High	Engine coolant temperature sensor input above the maximum acceptable voltage.
P0121 (M)	TPS Voltage Does Not Agree With MAP	TPS signal does not correlate to MAP sensor signal.
P0121 (M)	Accelerator Position Sensor (APPS) Signal Voltage Too Low	APPS voltage input below the minimum acceptable voltage.
P0122 (M)	Throttle Position Sensor Voltage Low	Throttle position sensor input below the acceptable voltage range.
P0122 (M)	Accelerator Position Sensor (APPS) Signal Voltage Too Low	APPS voltage input below the minimum acceptable voltage.
P0123 (M)	Throttle Position Sensor Voltage High	Throttle position sensor input above the maximum acceptable voltage.
P0123 (M)	Accelerator Position Sensor (APPS) Signal Voltage Too High	APPS voltage input above the maximum acceptable voltage.
P0125 (M)	Closed Loop Temp Not Reached	Time to enter Closed Loop Operation (Fuel Control) is excessive.
P0125 (M)	Engine is Cold Too Long	Engine does not reach operating temperature.
P0130 (M)	1/1 O2 Sensor Heater Circuit Malfunction	Oxygen sensor heater element malfunction.
P0131 (M)	1/1 O2 Sensor Shorted To Ground	Oxygen sensor input voltage maintained below normal operating range.
P0132 (M)	1/1 O2 Sensor Shorted To Voltage	Oxygen sensor input voltage maintained above normal operating range.
P0133 (M)	1/1 O2 Sensor Slow Response	Oxygen sensor response slower than minimum required switching frequency.
P0134 (M)	1/1 O2 Sensor Stays at Center	Neither rich or lean condition is detected from the oxygen sensor input.

(M) Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) illuminated during engine operation if this DTC was recorded		
(depending if required by CARB and/or EPA). MIL is displayed as an engine icon on instrument panel. (G) Generator lamp illuminated		
Generic Scan Tool P-Code	DRB Scan Tool Display	Brief Description of DTC
P0135 (M)	1/1 O2 Sensor Heater Failure	Oxygen sensor heater element malfunction.
P0136 (M)	1/2 O2 Sensor Heater Circuit Malfunction	Oxygen sensor heater element malfunction.
P0137 (M)	1/2 O2 Sensor Shorted To Ground	Oxygen sensor input voltage maintained below normal operating range.
P0138 (M)	1/2 O2 Sensor Shorted To Voltage	Oxygen sensor input voltage maintained above normal operating range.
P0139 (M)	1/2 O2 Sensor Slow Response	Oxygen sensor response not as expected.
P0140 (M)	1/2 O2 Sensor Stays at Center	Neither rich or lean condition is detected from the oxygen sensor.
P0141 (M)	1/2 O2 Sensor Heater Failure	Oxygen sensor heater element malfunction.
P0143 (M)	1/3 O2 Sensor Shorted To Ground	Oxygen sensor input voltage maintained below normal operating range.
P0144 (M)	1/3 O2 Sensor Shorted To Voltage	Oxygen sensor input voltage maintained above normal operating range.
P0145 (M)	1/3 O2 Sensor Slow Response	Oxygen sensor response slower than minimum required switching frequency.
P0146 (M)	1/3 O2 Sensor Stays at Center	Neither rich or lean condition is detected from the oxygen sensor.
P0147 (M)	1/3 O2 Sensor Heater Failure	Oxygen sensor heater element malfunction.
P0151 (M)	2/1 O2 Sensor Shorted To Ground	Oxygen sensor input voltage maintained below normal operating range.
P0152 (M)	2/1 O2 Sensor Shorted To Voltage	Oxygen sensor input voltage sustained above normal operating range.
P0153 (M)	2/1 O2 Sensor Slow Response	Oxygen sensor response slower than minimum required switching frequency.
P0154 (M)	2/1 O2 Sensor Stays at Center	Neither rich or lean condition is detected from the oxygen sensor.
P0155 (M)	2/1 O2 Sensor Heater Failure	Oxygen sensor heater element malfunction.
P0157 (M)	2/2 O2 Sensor Shorted To Ground	Oxygen sensor input voltage maintained below normal operating range.
P0158 (M)	2/2 O2 Sensor Shorted To Voltage	Oxygen sensor input voltage maintained above normal operating range.
P0159	2/2 O2 Sensor Slow Response	Oxygen sensor response slower than minimum required switching frequency.
P0160 (M)	2/2 O2 Sensor Stays at Center	Neither rich or lean condition is detected from the oxygen sensor.
P0161 (M)	2/2 O2 Sensor Heater Failure	Oxygen sensor heater element malfunction.
PO165	Starter Relay Circuit	Problem detected in starter relay circuit.
P0168	Decreased Engine Performance Due To High Injection Pump Fuel Temp	Fuel temperature is above the engine protection limit. Engine power will be derated.
P0171 (M)	1/1 Fuel System Lean	A lean air/fuel mixture has been indicated by an abnormally rich correction factor.

(M) Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) illuminated during engine operation if this DTC was recorded (depending if required by CARB and/or EPA). MIL is displayed as an engine icon on instrument panel.		
(G) Generator lamp illuminated		
Generic Scan Tool P-Code	DRB Scan Tool Display	Brief Description of DTC
P0172 (M)	1/1 Fuel System Rich	A rich air/fuel mixture has been indicated by an abnormally lean correction factor.
P0174 (M)	2/1 Fuel System Lean	A lean air/fuel mixture has been indicated by an abnormally rich correction factor.
P0175 (M)	2/1 Fuel System Rich	A rich air/fuel mixture has been indicated by an abnormally lean correction factor.
P0176	Loss of Flex Fuel Calibration Signal	No calibration voltage present from flex fuel sensor.
P0177	Water In Fuel	Excess water found in fuel by water-in-fuel sensor.
P0178	Flex Fuel Sensor Volts Too Low	Flex fuel sensor input below minimum acceptable voltage.
P0178	Water In Fuel Sensor Voltage Too Low	Loss of water-in-fuel circuit or sensor.
P0179	Flex Fuel Sensor Volts Too High	Flex fuel sensor input above maximum acceptable voltage.
P0181	Fuel Injection Pump Failure	Low power, engine derated, or engine stops.
P0182 (M)	CNG Temp Sensor Voltage Too Low	Compressed natural gas temperature sensor voltage below acceptable voltage.
P0183 (M)	CNG Temp Sensor Voltage Too High	Compressed natural gas temperature sensor voltage above acceptable voltage.
P0201 (M)	Injector #1 Control Circuit	An open or shorted condition detected in control circuit for injector #1 or the INJ 1 injector bank.
P0202 (M)	Injector #2 Control Circuit	An open or shorted condition detected in control circuit for injector #2 or the INJ 2 injector bank.
P0203 (M)	Injector #3 Control Circuit	An open or shorted condition detected in control circuit for injector #3 or the INJ 3 injector bank.
P0204 (M)	Injector #4 Control Circuit	Injector #4 or INJ 4 injector bank output driver stage does not respond properly to the control signal.
P0205 (M)	Injector #5 Control Circuit	Injector #5 output driver stage does not respond properly to the control signal.
P0206 (M)	Injector #6 Control Circuit	Injector #6 output driver stage does not respond properly to the control signal.
P0207 (M)	Injector #7 Control Circuit	Injector #7 output driver stage does not respond properly to the control signal.
P0208 (M)	Injector #8 Control Circuit	Injector #8 output driver stage does not respond properly to the control signal.
P0209 (M)	Injector #9 Control Circuit	Injector #9 output driver stage does not respond properly to the control signal.
P0210 (M)	Injector #10 Control Circuit	Injector #10 output driver stage does not respond properly to the control signal.
P0215	Fuel Injection Pump Control Circuit	Failure in fuel pump relay control circuit.
P0216 (M)	Fuel Injection Pump Timing Failure	High fuel supply restriction, low fuel pressure or possible wrong or incorrectly installed pump keyway.
P0217	Decreased Engine Performance Due To Engine Overheat Condition	Engine overheating. ECM will derate engine performance.

(G) Generator lamp illuminated		
Generic Scan Tool P-Code	DRB Scan Tool Display	Brief Description of DTC
P0219	Crankshaft Position Sensor Overspeed Signal	Engine has exceeded rpm limits.
P0222 (M)	Idle Validation Signals Both Low	Problem detected with idle validation circuits within APPS
P0223 (M)	Idle Validation Signals Both High (Above 5 Volts)	Problem detected with idle validation circuits within APPS
P0230	Transfer Pump (Lift Pump) Circuit Out of Range	Problem detected in fuel transfer pump circuits.
P0232	Fuel Shutoff Signal Voltage Too High	Fuel shut-off signal voltage too high from ECM to fuel injection pump.
P0234 (M)	Turbo Boost Limit Exceeded	Problem detected in turbocharger wastegate.
P0236 (M)	Map Sensor Too High Too Long	Problem detected in turbocharger wastegate.
P0237 (M)	Map Sensor Voltage Too Low	MAP sensor voltage input below the minimum acceptable voltage.
P0238 (M)	Map Sensor Voltage Too High	MAP sensor voltage input above the maximum acceptable voltage.
PO243	Wastegate Solenoid Circuit	
P0251 (M)	Fuel Inj. Pump Mech. Failure Fuel Valve Feedback Circuit	Problem sensed with fuel circuit internal to fuel injection pump.
P0253 (M)	Fuel Injection Pump Fuel Valve Open Circuit	Problem sensed with fuel circuit internal to fuel injection pump.
P0254	Fuel Injection Pump Fuel Valve Current Too High	Problem caused by internal fuel injection pump failure.
P0300 (M)	Multiple Cylinder Mis-fire	Misfire detected in multiple cylinders.
P0301 (M)	CYLINDER #1 MISFIRE	Misfire detected in cylinder #1.
P0302 (M)	CYLINDER #2 MISFIRE	Misfire detected in cylinder #2.
P0303 (M)	CYLINDER #3 MISFIRE	Misfire detected in cylinder #3.
P0304 (M)	CYLINDER #4 MISFIRE	Misfire detected in cylinder #4.
P0305 (M)	CYLINDER #5 MISFIRE	Misfire detected in cylinder #5.
P0306 (M)	CYLINDER #6 MISFIRE	Misfire detected in cylinder #6.
P0307 (M)	CYLINDER #7 MISFIRE	Misfire detected in cylinder #7
P0308 (M)	CYLINDER #8 MISFIRE	Misfire detected in cylinder #8.
P0309 (M)	CYLINDER #9 MISFIRE	Misfire detected in cylinder #9.
P0310 (M)	CYLINDER #10 MISFIRE	Misfire detected in cylinder #10.
P0320 (M)	No Crank Referance Signal at PCM	No reference signal (crankshaft position sensor) detected during engine cranking.
P0320 (M)	No RPM Signal to PCM (Crankshaft Position Sensor Signal to JTEC)	A CKP signal has not been detected at the PCM.
P0325	Knock Sensor #1 Circuit	Knock sensor (#1) signal above or below minimum acceptable threshold voltage at particular engine speeds.
P0330	Knock Sensor #2 Circuit	Knock sensor (#2) signal above or below minimum acceptable threshold voltage at particular engine speeds.

(M) Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) illuminated during engine operation if this DTC was recorded (depending if required by CARB and/or EPA). MIL is displayed as an engine icon on instrument panel. (G) Generator lamp illuminated Generic Scan DRB Scan Tool Display Brief Description of DTC Tool P-Code Crankshaft Position (CKP) Sensor Problem with voltage signal from CKP. P0336 (M) Signal P0340 (M) No Cam Signal At PCM No fuel sync Camshaft Position (CMP) Sensor P0341 (M) Problem with voltage signal from CMP. Signal Ignition Coil Draws Too Much P0350 A coil (1-5) is drawing too much current. Current P0351 (M) Ignition Coil # 1 Primary Circuit Peak primary circuit current not achieved with maximum dwell time. P0352 (M) Ignition Coil # 2 Primary Circuit Peak primary circuit current not achieved with maximum dwell time. Ignition Coil # 3 Primary Circuit Peak primary circuit current not achieved with maximum P0353 (M) dwell time. P0354 (M) Ignition Coil # 4 Primary Circuit Peak primary circuit current not achieved with maximum dwell time (High Impedance). P0355 (M) Ignition Coil # 5 Primary Circuit Peak primary circuit current not achieved with maximum dwell time (High Impedance). P0356 (M) Ignition Coil # 6 Primary Circuit Peak primary circuit current not achieved with maximum dwell time (high impedance). Peak primary circuit current not achieved with maximum P0357 (M) Ignition Coil # 7 Primary Circuit dwell time (high impedance). Peak primary circuit current not achieved with maximum P0358 (M) Ignition Coil # 8 Primary Circuit dwell time (high impedance). P0370 Fuel Injection Pump Speed/Position Problem caused by internal fuel injection pump failure. Sensor Sig Lost Intake Air Heater Relay #1 Control Problem detected in #1 air heater solenoid/relay circuit P0380 (M) Circuit (not heater element) Wait To Start Lamp Inoperative Problem detected in wait-to-start bulb circuit. P0381 (M) Intake Air Heater Relay #2 Control Problem detected in #2 air heater solenoid/relay circuit P0382 (M) (not heater element) Circuit Crankshaft Position Sensor Supply P0387 CKP sensor voltage input below the minimum acceptable Voltage Too Low voltage. P0388 Crankshaft Position Sensor Supply CKP sensor voltage input above the maximum acceptable Voltage Too High voltage. PO0400 Diesel EGR System Failure P0401 EGR System Failure Required change in air/fuel ration not detected during diagnostic test. P0403 EGR Solenoid Circuit An open or shorted condition detected in the EGR solenoid control circuit. P0404 **EGR Position Sensor Rationality** EGR position sensor signal does not correlate to EGR duty cycle. P0405 EGR Position Sensor Volts Too Low EGR position sensor input below the acceptable voltage range.

(M) Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) illuminated during engine operation if this DTC was recorded (depending if required by CARB and/or EPA). MIL is displayed as an engine icon on instrument panel.		
(G) Generator lamp illuminated		
Canaria Saan		
Generic Scan Tool P-Code	DRB Scan Tool Display	Brief Description of DTC
P0406	EGR Position Sensor Volts Too High	EGR position sensor input above the acceptable voltage range.
P0412	Secondary Air Solenoid Circuit	An open or shorted condition detected in the secondary air (air switching/aspirator) solenoid control circuit.
P0420 (M)	1/1 Catalytic Converter Efficiency	Catalyst 1/1 efficiency below required level.
P0432 (M)	1/2 Catalytic Converter Efficiency	Catalyst 2/1 efficiency below required level.
P0441 (M)	Evap Purge Flow Monitor	Insufficient or excessive vapor flow detected during evaporative emission system operation.
P0442 (M)	Evap Leak Monitor Medium Leak Detected	A small leak has been detected in the evaporative system.
P0443 (M)	Evap Purge Solenoid Circuit	An open or shorted condition detected in the EVAP purge solenoid control circuit.
P0455 (M)	Evap Leak Monitor Large Leak Detected	A large leak has been detected in the evaporative system
P0456 (M)	Evap Leak Monitor Small Leak Detected	Leak has been detected in the evaporative system.
P0460	Fuel Level Unit No Change Over Miles	During low fuel
P0460	Fuel Level Unit No Change Over Miles	Fuel level sending unit voltage does not change for more than 40 miles.
PO061	Fuel Level Unit No Change Over Time	
P0462	Fuel Level Sending Unit Volts Too Low	Fuel level sensor input below acceptable voltage.
P0462 (M)	Fuel Level Sending Unit Volts Too Low	Open circuit between PCM and fuel gauge sending unit.
P0463	Fuel Level Sending Unit Volts Too High	Fuel level sensor input above acceptable voltage.
P0463 (M)	Fuel Level Sending Unit Volts Too High	Circuit shorted to voltage between PCM and fuel gauge sending unit.
P0500 (M)	No Vehicle Speed Sensor Signal	No vehicle speed sensor signal detected during road load conditions.
P0500 (M)	No Vehicle Speed Sensor Signal	A vehicle speed signal was not detected.
P0505 (M)	Idle Air Control Motor Circuits	
P0508 (M)	IAC Motor Sense Circuit Low	
P0509 (M)	IAC Motor Sense Circuit High	
P0521	Oil Pressure Switch Rationality	
P0522	Oil Pressure Voltage Too Low	Oil pressure sending unit (sensor) voltage input below the minimum acceptable voltage.
P0523	Oil Pressure Voltage Too High	Oil pressure sending unit (sensor) voltage input above the maximum acceptable voltage.
P0524	Oil Pressure Too Low	Engine oil pressure is low. Engine power derated.

(depending if required by CARB and/or EPA). MIL is displayed as an engine icon on instrument panel. (G) Generator lamp illuminated		
<u> </u>		
Generic Scan Tool P-Code	DRB Scan Tool Display	Brief Description of DTC
P0545	A/C Clutch Relay Circuit	Problem detected in air conditioning clutch relay control circuit.
P0551	Power Steering Switch Failure	Incorrect input state detected for the power steering switch circuit. PL: High pressure seen at high speed.
P0562	Charging System Voltage Too Low	Supply voltage sensed at ECM too low.
P0563	Charging System Voltage Too High	Supply voltage sensed at ECM too high.
P0572	Brake Switch Input #1 Signal Missing	
P0573	Brake Switch Input #2 Signal Missing	
P0575	Cruise Control Switch Voltage Low	
P0576	Cruise Control Switch Voltage High	
P0577	Cruise Control Switch Voltage High	
P0600	PCM Failure SPI Communications	No communication detected between co-processors in the control module.
P0601 (M)	Internal Controller Failure	Internal control module fault condition (check sum) detected.
P0602 (M)	ECM Fueling Calibration Error	ECM Internal fault condition detected.
P0604	RAM Check Failure	Transmission control module RAM self test fault detectedAisin transmission
P0605	ROM Check Falure	Transmission control module ROM self test fault detected -Aisin transmission
P0606 (M)	ECM Failure	ECM Internal fault condition detected.
P0615	Starter Relay Control Circuit	An open or shorted condition detected in the starter relay control circuit.
P0622 (G)	Generator Field Not Switching Properly	An open or shorted condition detected in the generator field control circuit.
P0645	A/C Clutch Relay Circuit	An open or shorted condition detected in the A/C clutch relay control circuit.
P0700	EATX Controller DTC Present	This SBEC III or JTEC DTC indicates that the EATX or Aisin controller has an active fault and has illuminated the MIL via a CCD (EATX) or SCI (Aisin) message. The specific fault must be acquired from the EATX via CCD or from the Aisin via ISO-9141.
P0703	Brake Switch Stuck Pressed or Released	Incorrect input state detected in the brake switch circuit. (Changed from P1595)
P0703	Brake Switch Sense Circuit	
P0711 (M)	Trans Temp Sensor, No Temp Rise After Start	Relationship between the transmission temperature and overdrive operation and/or TCC operation indicates a failure of the Transmission Temperature Sensor. OBD II Rationality. Was MIL code 37.
P0712	Trans Temp Sensor Voltage Too Low	Transmission fluid temperature sensor input below acceptable voltage. Was MIL code 37.

(G) Generator lamp illuminated		
Generic Scan Tool P-Code	DRB Scan Tool Display	Brief Description of DTC
P0712 (M)	Trans Temp Sensor Voltage Too Low	Voltage less than 1.55 volts (4-speed auto. trans. only).
P0713	Trans Temp Sensor Voltage Too High	Transmission fluid temperature sensor input above acceptable voltage. Was MIL code 37.
P0713 (M)	Trans Temp Sensor Voltage Too High	Voltage greater than 3.76 volts (4-speed auto. trans. only).
P0720 (M)	Low Output SPD Sensor RPM, Above 15 MPH	The relationship between the Output Shaft Speed Sensor and vehicle speed is not within acceptable limits.
P0720 (M)	Low Output Spd Sensor RPM Above 15 mph	Output shaft speed is less than 60 rpm with vehicle speed above 15 mph (4-speed auto. trans. only).
P0740 (M)	Torq Con Clu, No RPM Drop at Lockup	Relationship between engine and vehicle speeds indicated failure of torque convertor clutch lock-up system (TCC/PTU solenoid)
P0743 (M)	Torque Converter Clutch Solenoid/ Trans Relay Circuits	An open or shorted condition detected in the torque converter clutch (part throttle unlock) solenoid control circuit. Shift solenoid C electrical fault - Aisin transmission
P0743 (M)	Torque Converter Clutch Solenoid/ Trans Relay Circuits	An open or shorted condition detected in the torque converter part throttle unlock solenoid control circuit (3 or 4-speed auto. trans. only).
P0748 (M)	Governor Pressur Sol Control/Trans Relay Circuits	An open or shorted condition detected in the Governor Pressure Solenoid circuit or Trans Relay Circuit in JTEC RE transmissions.
P0748 (M)	Governor Pressure Sol Control/Trans Relay Circuits	An open or shorted condition detected in the governor pressure solenoid or relay circuits (4-speed auto. trans. only).
P0751 (M)	O/D Switch Pressed (Lo) More Than 5 Minutes	Overdrive override switch input is in a prolonged depressed state.
P0751 (M)	O/D Switch Pressed (LO) More Than 5 Min	Overdrive Off switch input too low for more than 5 minutes (4-speed auto. trans. only).
P0753 (M)	Trans 3-4 Shift Sol/Trans Relay Circuits	An open or shorted condition detected in the overdrive solenoid control circuit or Trans Relay Circuit in JTEC RE transmissions. Was MIL code 45.
P0753 (M)	Trans 3-4 Shift Sol/Trans Relay Circuits	An open or shorted condition detected in the transmission 2-4 shift solenoid circuit (4-speed auto. trans. only).
P0756	AW4 Shift Sol B (2-3) Functional Failure	Shift solenoid B (2-3) functional fault - Aisin transmission
P0783 (M)	3-4 Shift Sol, No RPM Drop at Lockup	The overdrive solenoid is unable to engage the gear change from 3rd gear to the overdrive gear.
P0801	Reverse Gear Lockout Circuit Open or Short	An open or shorted condition detected in the transmission reverse gear lock-out solenoid control circuit.
P0830	Clutch Depressed Switch Circuit	Problem detected in clutch switch circuit.
P0833	Clutch Released Switch Circuit	Problem detected in clutch switch circuit.
P0836	4WD Mux Switch Circuit	
P0837	4WD Mux Switch Performance	

(M) Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) illuminated during engine operation if this DTC was recorded (depending if required by CARB and/or EPA). MIL is displayed as an engine icon on instrument panel.		
(G) Generator lamp illuminated		
Generic Scan Tool P-Code	DRB Scan Tool Display	Brief Description of DTC
P1110	Decrease Engine Performance Due To High Intake Air Temperature	Intake manifold air temperature is above the engine protection limit. Engine power will be derated.
P1180	Decreased Engine Performance Due To High Injection Pump Fuel Temp	Fuel temperature is above the engine protection limit. Engine power will be derated.
P1192	Intake Air Temp Sensor Voltage Low	
P1193	Intake Air Temp Sensor Voltage High	
P1194	O2 Heater Performance	
P1195 (M)	1/1 O2 Sensor Slow During Catalyst Monitor	A slow switching oxygen sensor has been detected in bank 1/1 during catalyst monitor test. (Also see SCI DTC \$66) (was P0133)
P1196 (M)	2/1 O2 Sensor Slow During Catalyst Monitor	A slow switching oxygen sensor has been detected in bank 2/1 during catalyst monitor test. (Also see SCI DTC \$7A) (was P0153)
P1197	1/2 O2 Sensor Slow During Catalyst Monitor	A slow switching oxygen sensor has been detected in bank 1/2 during catalyst monitor test. (Also see SCI DTC \$68) (was P0139)
P1198	Radiator Temperature Sensor Volts Too High	Radiator coolant temperature sensor input above the maximum acceptable voltage.
P1199	Radiator Temperature Sensor Volts Too Low	Radiator coolant temperature sensor input below the minimum acceptable voltage.
P1280	Fuel System Relay Circuit	
P1281	Engine is Cold Too Long	Engine coolant temperature remains below normal operating temperatures during vehicle travel (Thermostat).
P1282	Fuel Pump/System Relay Control Circuit	An open or shorted condition detected in the fuel pump relay control circuit.
P1283	Idle Select Signal Invalid	ECM or fuel injection pump module internal fault condition detected.
P1284 (M)	Fuel Injection Pump Battery Voltage Out-Of-Range	Fuel injection pump module internal fault condition detected. Engine power will be derated.
P1285 (M)	Fuel Injection Pump Controller Always On	Fuel injection pump module relay circuit failure detected. Engine power will be derated.
P1286	Accelerator Position Sensor (APPS) Supply Voltage Too High	High voltage detected at APPS.
P1287	Fuel Injection Pump Controller Supply Voltage Low	ECM or fuel injection pump module internal fault condition detected. Engine power will be derated.
P1288	Intake Manifold Short Runner Solenoid Circuit	An open or shorted condition detected in the short runner tuning valve circuit.
P1289	Manifold Tune Valve Solenoid Circuit	An open or shorted condition detected in the manifold tuning valve solenoid control circuit.
P1290	High Pressure Solenoid Relay Ckt.	CNG Fuel System Pressure Too High–Compressed natural gas system pressure above normal operating range.
P1291	No Temp Rise Seen From Intake Heaters	Energizing Heated Air Intake does not change intake air temperature sensor an acceptable amount.

	(G) Generator	lamp illuminated
Generic Scan Tool P-Code	DRB Scan Tool Display	Brief Description of DTC
P1291 (M)	No Temperature Rise Seen From Intake Air Heaters	Problem detected in intake manifold air heating system.
P1292	CNG Pressure Sensor Voltage Too High	Compressed natural gas pressure sensor reading above acceptable voltage.
P1293	CNG Pressure Sensor Voltage Too Low	Compressed natural gas pressure sensor reading below acceptable voltage.
P1294 (M)	Target Idle Not Reached	Target RPM not achieved during drive idle condition. Possible vacuum leak or IAC (AIS) lost steps.
P1295 (M)	No 5 Volts to TP Sensor	Loss of a 5 volt feed to the Throttle Position Sensor has been detected.
P1295 (M)	Accelerator Position Sensor (APPS) Supply Voltage Too Low	APPS supply voltage input below the minimum acceptable voltage.
P1296	No 5 Volts to MAP Sensor	Loss of a 5 volt feed to the MAP Sensor has been detected.
P1297 (M)	No Change in MAP From Start To Run	No difference is recognized between the MAP reading at engine idle and the stored barometric pressure reading.
P1298	Lean Operation at Wide Open Throttle	A prolonged lean condition is detected during Wide Open Throttle
P1299	Vacuum Leak Found (IAC Fully Seated)	MAP Sensor signal does not correlate to Throttle Position Sensor signal. Possible vacuum leak.
P1388	Auto Shutdown Relay Control Circuit	An open or shorted condition detected in the ASD or CNC shutoff relay control ckt.
P1388	Auto Shutdown Relay Control Circuit	An open or shorted condition detected in the auto shutdown relay circuit.
P1389	No ASD Relay Output Voltage At PCM	No Z1 or Z2 voltage sensed when the auto shutdown relay is energized.
P1389 (M)	No ASD Relay Output Voltage at PCM	An open condition detected In the ASD relay output circuit.
P1390	Timing Belt Skipped 1 Tooth or More	Relationship between Cam and Crank signals not correct
P1391 (M)	Intermittent Loss of CMP or CKP	Loss of the Cam Position Sensor or Crank Position sensor has occurred. For PL 2.0L
P1398 (M)	Mis-Fire Adaptive Numerator at Limit	PCM is unable to learn the Crank Sensor's signal in preparation for Misfire Diagnostics. Probable defective Crank Sensor
P1399	Wait To Start Lamp Cicuit	An open or shorted condition detected in the Wait to Star Lamp circuit.
P1403	No 5V to EGR Sensor	Loss of 5v feed to the EGR position sensor.
P01475	Aux 5 Volt Supply Voltage High	Sensor supply voltage for ECM sensors is too high.
P1476	Too Little Secondary Air	Insufficient flow of secondary air injection detected during aspirator test (was P0411)
P1477	Too Much Secondary Air	Excessive flow of secondary air injection detected during aspirator test (was P0411).

		ed during engine operation if this DTC was recorded L is displayed as an engine icon on instrument panel.
	(G) Generator	lamp illuminated
Generic Scan Tool P-Code	DRB Scan Tool Display	Brief Description of DTC
P1478	Battery Temp Sensor Volts Out of Limit	Internal temperature sensor input voltage out of an acceptable range.
P1479	Transmission Fan Relay Circuit	An open or shorted condition detected in the transmission fan relay circuit.
P1480	PCV Solenoid Circuit	An open or shorted condition detected in the PCV solenoid circuit.
P1481	EATX RPM Pulse Perf	EATX RPM pulse generator signal for misfire detection does not correlate with expected value.
P1482	Catalyst Temperature Sensor Circuit Shorted Low	Catalyst temperature sensor circuit shorted low.
P1483	Catalyst Temperature Sensor Circuit Shorted High.	Catalyst temperature sensor circuit shorted high.
P1484	Catalytic Converter Overheat Detected	A catalyst overheat condition has been detected by the catalyst temperature sensor.
P1485	Air Injection Solenoid Circuit	An open or shorted condition detected in the air assist solenoid circuit.
P1486	Evap Leak Monitor Pinched Hose Found	LDP has detected a pinched hose in the evaporative hose system.
P1487	Hi Speed Rad Fan CTRL Relay Circuit	An open or shorted condition detected in the control circuit of the #2 high speed radiator fan control relay.
P1488	Auxiliary 5 Volt Supply Output Too Low	Auxiliary 5 volt sensor feed is sensed to be below an acceptable limit.
P1488	5 Volt Supply Voltage Low	Sensor supply voltage for ECM sensors is too low.
P1489	High Speed Fan CTRL Relay Circuit	An open or shorted condition detected in the control circuit of the high speed radiator fan control relay.
P1490	Low Speed Fan CTRL Relay Circuit	An open or shorted condition detected in control circuit of the low speed radiator fan control relay.
P1491	Rad Fan Control Relay Circuit	An open or shorted condition detected in the radiator fan control relay control circuit. This includes PWM solid state relays.
P1492	Ambient/Batt Temp Sen Volts Too High	External temperature sensor input above acceptable voltage.
P1492 (M)	Ambient/Batt Temp Sensor Volts Too High	Battery temperature sensor input voltage above an acceptable range.
P1493 (M)	Ambient/Batt Temp Sen Volts Too Low	External temperature sensor input below acceptable voltage.
P1493 (M)	Ambient/Batt Temp Sen Volts Too Low	Battery temperature sensor input voltage below an acceptable range.
P1494 (M)	Leak Detection Pump Sw or Mechanical Fault	Incorrect input state detected for the Leak Detection Pump (LDP) pressure switch.
P1495	Leak Detection Pump Solenoid Circuit	An open or shorted condition detected in the Leak Detection Pump (LDP) solenoid circuit.
P1496	5 Volt Supply, Output Too Low	5 volt sensor feed is sensed to be below an acceptable limit. (less than 4v for 4 sec)

		ed during engine operation if this DTC was recorded
(depending		L is displayed as an engine icon on instrument panel. lamp illuminated
Generic Scan	DRB Scan Tool Display	Brief Description of DTC
Tool P-Code		
P1498	High Speed Rad Fan Ground CTRL Rly Circuit	An open or shorted condition detected in the control circuit of the #3 high speed radiator fan control relay.
P1499	Hydraulic cooling fan solenoid circuit	An open or shorted condition detected in the cooling fan control solenoid circuit.
P1594 (G)	Charging System Voltage Too High	Battery voltage sense input above target charging voltage during engine operation.
P1594	Charging System Voltage Too High	Battery voltage sense input above target charging voltage during engine operation.
P1595	Speed Control Solenoid Circuits	An open or shorted condition detected in either of the speed control vacuum or vent solenoid control circuits.
P1595	Speed Control Solenoid Circuits	An open or shorted condition detected in the speed control vacuum or vent solenoid circuits.
P1596	Speed Control Switch Always High	Speed control switch input above maximum acceptable voltage.
P1597	Speed Control Switch Always Low	Speed control switch input below minimum acceptable voltage.
P1597	Speed Control Switch Always Low	Speed control switch input below the minimum acceptable voltage.
P1598	A/C Pressure Sensor Volts Too High	A/C pressure sensor input above maximum acceptable voltage.
P1598	A/C Sensor Input Hi	Problem detected in air conditioning electrical circuit.
P1599	A/C Pressure Sensor Volts Too Low	A/C pressure sensor input below minimum acceptable voltage.
P1599	A/C Sensor Input Lo	Problem detected in air conditioning electrical circuit.
P1602	PCM not programmed	
P1680	Clutch Released Switch Circuit	Problem detected in clutch switch electrical circuit.
P1681	No I/P Cluster CCD/J1850 Messages Received	No CCD/J1850 messages received from the cluster control module.
P1682 (G)	Charging System Voltage Too Low	Battery voltage sense input below target charging voltage during engine operation and no significant change in voltage detected during active test of generator output circuit.
P1682	Charging System Voltage Too Low	Charging system output voltage low.
P1683	SPD CTRL PWR Relay; or S/C 12v Driver CKT	An open or shorted condition detected in the speed control servo power control circuit.
P1683	Spd ctrl pwr rly, or s/c 12v driver circuit	An open or shorted condition detected in the speed control servo power control circuit.
P1684	Batt Loss (disconnected) in last 50 Starts	The battery has been disconnected within the last 50 starts
P1685	SKIM Invalid Key - (Wrong or Invalid Key MSG Received From SKIM)	The engine controler has received an invalid key from the SKIM.
P1686	No SKIM BUS Messages Received	No CCD/J1850 messages received from the Smart Key Immobilizer Module (SKIM).

	(G) Generator	lamp illuminated
Generic Scan Tool P-Code	DRB Scan Tool Display	Brief Description of DTC
P1687	No MIC BUS Message (No Cluster BUS Message)	No CCD/J1850 messages received from the Mechanical Instrument Cluster (MIC) module.
P1688 (M)	Internal Fuel Injection Pump Controller Failure	Internal problem within the fuel injection pump. Low power, engine derated, or engine stops.
P1689 (M)	No Communication Between ECM and Injection Pump Module	Data link circuit failure between ECM and fuel injection pump. Low power, engine derated, or engine stops.
P1690 (M)	Fuel Injection Pump CKP Sensor Does Not Agree With ECM CKP Sensor	Problem in fuel sync signal. Possible injection pump timing problem. Low power, engine derated, or engine stops.
P1691	Fuel Injection Pump Controller Calibration Error	Internal fuel injection pump failure. Low power, engine derated, or engine stops.
P1692	DTC Set In ECM	A "Companion DTC" was set in both the ECM and PCM.
P1693 (M)	DTC Detected in Companion Module	A fault has been generated in the companion engine control module.
P1693 (M)	DTC Detected in PCM/ECM or DTC Detected in ECM	A "Companion DTC" was set in both the ECM and PCM.
P1694	Fault In Companion Module	No CCD/J1850 messages received from the powertrain control module-Aisin transmission
P1694 (M)	No BUS (CCD) Messages received from ECM	Bus communication failure to PCM.
P1695	No CCD/J1850 Message From Body Control Module	No CCD/J1850 messages received from the body contro module.
P1696	PCM Failure EEPROM Write Denied	Unsuccessful attempt to write to an EEPROM location by the control module.
P1697	PCM Failure SRI Mile Not Stored	Unsuccessful attempt to update Service Reminder Indicator (SRI or EMR) mileage in the control module EEPROM.
P1698	No CCD/J1850 Message From TCM	No CCD/J1850 messages received from the electronic transmission control module (EATX) or the Aisin transmission controller.
P1698	No CCD Messages received from PCM	Bus communication failure to PCM. A "Companion DTC" was set in both the ECM and PCM.
P1699	No Climate Control Bus Messages	
P1719	Skip Shift Solenoid Circuit	An open or shorted condition detected in the transmission 2-3 gear lock-out solenoid control circuit.
P1740	TCC or OD Sol Perf	A rationality error has been detected in either the TCC solenoid or overdrive solenoid systems.
P1740 (M)	TCC OR O/D Solenoid Performance	Problem detected in transmission convertor clutch and/or overdrive circuits (diesel engine with 4-speed auto. trans. only).

P1899 (M)

P/N Switch Stuck in Park or in Gear

EMISSIONS CONTROL (Continued)

(M) Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) illuminated during engine operation if this DTC was recorded (depending if required by CARB and/or EPA). MIL is displayed as an engine icon on instrument panel. (G) Generator lamp illuminated Generic Scan DRB Scan Tool Display Brief Description of DTC Tool P-Code GOV Press Not Equal to Target @ P1756 (M) The requested pressure and the actual pressure are not 15-20 PSI within a tolerance band for the Governor Control System which is used to regulate governor pressure to control shifts for 1st, 2nd, and 3rd gear. (Mid Pressure Malfunction) P1756 (M) Governor Pressure Not Equal to Governor sensor input not between 10 and 25 psi when Target @ 15-20 PSI requested (4-speed auto. trans. only). P1757 GOV Press Not Equal to Target @ The requested pressure and the actual pressure are not 15-20 PSI within a tolerance band for the Governor Control System which is used to regulate governor pressure to control shifts for 1st, 2nd, and 3rd gear (Zero Pressure Malfunction) P1757 (M) Governor Pressure Above 3 PSI In Governor pressure greater than 3 psi when requested to Gear With 0 MPH be 0 psi (4-speed auto. trans. only). Gov Press Sen Offset Volts Too Lo The Governor Pressure Sensor input is greater than a P1762 (M) calibration limit or is less than a calibration limit for 3 or High consecutive park/neutral calibrations. P1762 (M) Governor Press Sen Offset Volts Too Sensor input greater or less than calibration for 3 Low or High consecutive Neutral/Park occurrences (4-speed auto. trans. only). Governor Pressure Sensor Volts Too The Governor Pressure Sensor input is above an P1763 acceptable voltage level. Hi Governor Pressure Sensor Volts Too P1763 (M) Voltage greater than 4.89 volts (4-speed auto. trans. HI only). Governor Pressure Sensor Volts Too The Governor Pressure Sensor input is below an P1764 (M) Low acceptable voltage level. Governor Pressure Sensor Volts Too Voltage less than .10 volts (4-speed auto. trans. only). P1764 (M) Low P1765 (M) Trans 12 Volt Supply Relay CTRL An open or shorted condition is detected in the Circuit Transmission Relay control circuit. This relay supplies power to the TCC Current state of solenoid output port is different than P1765 (M) Trans 12 Volt Supply Relay Ctrl expected (4-speed auto. trans. only). Circuit P1830 Clutch Override Relay Circuit Problem detected in clutch pedal switch override relay circuit. P1899 (M) P/N Switch Stuck in Park or in Gear Incorrect input state detected for the Park/Neutral switch.

Incorrect input state detected for the Park/Neutral switch (3 or 4-speed auto. trans. only).

DESCRIPTION - TASK MANAGER

The PCM is responsible for efficiently coordinating the operation of all the emissions-related components. The PCM is also responsible for determining if the diagnostic systems are operating properly. The software designed to carry out these responsibilities is referred to as the 'Task Manager'.

DESCRIPTION - MONITORED SYSTEMS

There are new electronic circuit monitors that check fuel, emission, engine and ignition performance. These monitors use information from various sensor circuits to indicate the overall operation of the fuel, engine, ignition and emission systems and thus the emissions performance of the vehicle.

The fuel, engine, ignition and emission systems monitors do not indicate a specific component problem. They do indicate that there is an implied problem within one of the systems and that a specific problem must be diagnosed.

If any of these monitors detect a problem affecting vehicle emissions, the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) will be illuminated. These monitors generate Diagnostic Trouble Codes that can be displayed with the MIL or a scan tool.

The following is a list of the system monitors:

- Misfire Monitor
- Fuel System Monitor
- Oxygen Sensor Monitor
- Oxygen Sensor Heater Monitor
- Catalyst Monitor
- Leak Detection Pump Monitor (if equipped)

All these system monitors require two consecutive trips with the malfunction present to set a fault.

Refer to the appropriate Powertrain Diagnostics Procedures manual for diagnostic procedures.

The following is an operation and description of each system monitor:

OXYGEN SENSOR (02S) MONITOR

Effective control of exhaust emissions is achieved by an oxygen feedback system. The most important element of the feedback system is the O2S. The O2S is located in the exhaust path. Once it reaches operating temperature 300° to 350°C (572° to 662°F), the sensor generates a voltage that is inversely proportional to the amount of oxygen in the exhaust. The information obtained by the sensor is used to calculate the fuel injector pulse width. This maintains a 14.7 to 1 Air Fuel (A/F) ratio. At this mixture ratio, the catalyst works best to remove hydrocarbons (HC), carbon monoxide (CO) and nitrogen oxide (NOx) from the exhaust.

The O2S is also the main sensing element for the Catalyst and Fuel Monitors.

The O2S can fail in any or all of the following manners:

- slow response rate
- reduced output voltage
- dynamic shift
- shorted or open circuits

Response rate is the time required for the sensor to switch from lean to rich once it is exposed to a richer than optimum A/F mixture or vice versa. As the sensor starts malfunctioning, it could take longer to detect the changes in the oxygen content of the exhaust gas.

The output voltage of the O2S ranges from 0 to 1 volt. A good sensor can easily generate any output voltage in this range as it is exposed to different concentrations of oxygen. To detect a shift in the A/F mixture (lean or rich), the output voltage has to change beyond a threshold value. A malfunctioning sensor could have difficulty changing beyond the threshold value.

OXYGEN SENSOR HEATER MONITOR

If there is an oxygen sensor (O2S) shorted to voltage DTC, as well as a O2S heater DTC, the O2S fault MUST be repaired first. Before checking the O2S fault, verify that the heater circuit is operating correctly.

Effective control of exhaust emissions is achieved by an oxygen feedback system. The most important element of the feedback system is the O2S. The O2S is located in the exhaust path. Once it reaches operating temperature 300° to 350°C (572° to 662°F), the sensor generates a voltage that is inversely proportional to the amount of oxygen in the exhaust. The information obtained by the sensor is used to calculate the fuel injector pulse width. This maintains a 14.7 to 1 Air Fuel (A/F) ratio. At this mixture ratio, the catalyst works best to remove hydrocarbons (HC), carbon monoxide (CO) and nitrogen oxide (NOx) from the exhaust.

The voltage readings taken from the O2S sensor are very temperature sensitive. The readings are not accurate below 300°C. Heating of the O2S sensor is done to allow the engine controller to shift to closed loop control as soon as possible. The heating element used to heat the O2S sensor must be tested to ensure that it is heating the sensor properly.

The O2S sensor circuit is monitored for a drop in voltage. The sensor output is used to test the heater by isolating the effect of the heater element on the O2S sensor output voltage from the other effects.

LEAK DETECTION PUMP MONITOR (IF EQUIPPED)

The leak detection assembly incorporates two primary functions: it must detect a leak in the evaporative system and seal the evaporative system so the leak detection test can be run.

The primary components within the assembly are: A three port solenoid that activates both of the functions listed above; a pump which contains a switch, two check valves and a spring/diaphragm, a canister vent valve (CVV) seal which contains a spring loaded vent seal valve.

Immediately after a cold start, between predetermined temperature thresholds limits, the three port solenoid is briefly energized. This initializes the pump by drawing air into the pump cavity and also closes the vent seal. During non test conditions the vent seal is held open by the pump diaphragm assembly which pushes it open at the full travel position. The vent seal will remain closed while the pump is cycling due to the reed switch triggering of the three port solenoid that prevents the diaphragm assembly from reaching full travel. After the brief initialization period, the solenoid is de-energized allowing atmospheric pressure to enter the pump cavity, thus permitting the spring to drive the diaphragm which forces air out of the pump cavity and into the vent system. When the solenoid is energized and de energized, the cycle is repeated creating flow in typical diaphragm pump fashion. The pump is controlled in 2 modes:

Pump Mode: The pump is cycled at a fixed rate to achieve a rapid pressure build in order to shorten the overall test length.

Test Mode: The solenoid is energized with a fixed duration pulse. Subsequent fixed pulses occur when the diaphragm reaches the Switch closure point.

The spring in the pump is set so that the system will achieve an equalized pressure of about 7.5" water. The cycle rate of pump strokes is quite rapid as the system begins to pump up to this pressure. As the pressure increases, the cycle rate starts to drop off. If there is no leak in the system, the pump would eventually stop pumping at the equalized pressure. If there is a leak, it will continue to pump at a rate representative of the flow characteristic of the size of the leak. From this information we can determine if the leak is larger than the required detection limit (currently set at .040" orifice by CARB). If a leak is revealed during the leak test portion of the test, the test is terminated at the end of the test mode and no further system checks will be performed.

After passing the leak detection phase of the test, system pressure is maintained by turning on the LDP's solenoid until the purge system is activated. Purge activation in effect creates a leak. The cycle rate is again interrogated and when it increases due

to the flow through the purge system, the leak check portion of the diagnostic is complete.

The canister vent valve will unseal the system after completion of the test sequence as the pump diaphragm assembly moves to the full travel position.

Evaporative system functionality will be verified by using the stricter evap purge flow monitor. At an appropriate warm idle the LDP will be energized to seal the canister vent. The purge flow will be clocked up from some small value in an attempt to see a shift in the 02 control system. If fuel vapor, indicated by a shift in the 02 control, is present the test is passed. If not, it is assumed that the purge system is not functioning in some respect. The LDP is again turned off and the test is ended.

MISFIRF MONITOR

Excessive engine misfire results in increased catalyst temperature and causes an increase in HC emissions. Severe misfires could cause catalyst damage. To prevent catalytic convertor damage, the PCM monitors engine misfire.

The Powertrain Control Module (PCM) monitors for misfire during most engine operating conditions (positive torque) by looking at changes in the crankshaft speed. If a misfire occurs the speed of the crankshaft will vary more than normal.

FUEL SYSTEM MONITOR

To comply with clean air regulations, vehicles are equipped with catalytic converters. These converters reduce the emission of hydrocarbons, oxides of nitrogen and carbon monoxide. The catalyst works best when the Air Fuel (A/F) ratio is at or near the optimum of 14.7 to 1.

The PCM is programmed to maintain the optimum air/fuel ratio of 14.7 to 1. This is done by making short term corrections in the fuel injector pulse width based on the O2S sensor output. The programmed memory acts as a self calibration tool that the engine controller uses to compensate for variations in engine specifications, sensor tolerances and engine fatigue over the life span of the engine. By monitoring the actual fuel-air ratio with the O2S sensor (short term) and multiplying that with the program long-term (adaptive) memory and comparing that to the limit, it can be determined whether it will pass an emissions test. If a malfunction occurs such that the PCM cannot maintain the optimum A/F ratio, then the MIL will be illuminated.

CATALYST MONITOR

To comply with clean air regulations, vehicles are equipped with catalytic converters. These converters reduce the emission of hydrocarbons, oxides of nitrogen and carbon monoxide.

Normal vehicle miles or engine misfire can cause a catalyst to decay. This can increase vehicle emissions and deteriorate engine performance, driveability and fuel economy.

The catalyst monitor uses dual oxygen sensors (O2S's) to monitor the efficiency of the converter. The dual O2S's sensor strategy is based on the fact that as a catalyst deteriorates, its oxygen storage capacity and its efficiency are both reduced. By monitoring the oxygen storage capacity of a catalyst, its efficiency can be indirectly calculated. The upstream O2S is used to detect the amount of oxygen in the exhaust gas before the gas enters the catalytic converter. The PCM calculates the A/F mixture from the output of the O2S. A low voltage indicates high oxygen content (lean mixture). A high voltage indicates a low content of oxygen (rich mixture).

When the upstream O2S detects a lean condition, there is an abundance of oxygen in the exhaust gas. A functioning converter would store this oxygen so it can use it for the oxidation of HC and CO. As the converter absorbs the oxygen, there will be a lack of oxygen downstream of the converter. The output of the downstream O2S will indicate limited activity in this condition.

As the converter loses the ability to store oxygen, the condition can be detected from the behavior of the downstream O2S. When the efficiency drops, no chemical reaction takes place. This means the concentration of oxygen will be the same downstream as upstream. The output voltage of the downstream O2S copies the voltage of the upstream sensor. The only difference is a time lag (seen by the PCM) between the switching of the O2S's.

To monitor the system, the number of lean-to-rich switches of upstream and downstream O2S's is counted. The ratio of downstream switches to upstream switches is used to determine whether the catalyst is operating properly. An effective catalyst will have fewer downstream switches than it has upstream switches i.e., a ratio closer to zero. For a totally ineffective catalyst, this ratio will be one-to-one, indicating that no oxidation occurs in the device.

The system must be monitored so that when catalyst efficiency deteriorates and exhaust emissions increase to over the legal limit, the MIL will be illuminated.

DESCRIPTION - TRIP DEFINITION

The term "Trip" has different meanings depending on what the circumstances are. If the MIL (Malfunction Indicator Lamp) is OFF, a Trip is defined as when the Oxygen Sensor Monitor and the Catalyst Monitor have been completed in the same drive cycle.

When any Emission DTC is set, the MIL on the dash is turned ON. When the MIL is ON, it takes 3

good trips to turn the MIL OFF. In this case, it depends on what type of DTC is set to know what a "Trip" is.

For the Fuel Monitor or Mis-Fire Monitor (continuous monitor), the vehicle must be operated in the "Similar Condition Window" for a specified amount of time to be considered a Good Trip.

If a Non-Contiuous OBDII Monitor fails twice in a row and turns ON the MIL, re-running that monitor which previously failed, on the next start-up and passing the monitor, is considered to be a Good Trip. These will include the following:

- Oxygen Sensor
- Catalyst Monitor
- Purge Flow Monitor
- Leak Detection Pump Monitor (if equipped)
- EGR Monitor (if equipped)
- Oxygen Sensor Heater Monitor

If any other Emission DTC is set (not an OBDII Monitor), a Good Trip is considered to be when the Oxygen Sensor Monitor and Catalyst Monitor have been completed; or 2 Minutes of engine run time if the Oxygen Sensor Monitor or Catalyst Monitor have been stopped from running.

It can take up to 2 Failures in a row to turn on the MIL. After the MIL is ON, it takes 3 Good Trips to turn the MIL OFF. After the MIL is OFF, the PCM will self-erase the DTC after 40 Warm-up cycles. A Warm-up cycle is counted when the ECT (Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor) has crossed 160°F and has risen by at least 40°F since the engine has been started.

DESCRIPTION - COMPONENT MONITORS

There are several components that will affect vehicle emissions if they malfunction. If one of these components malfunctions the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) will illuminate.

Some of the component monitors are checking for proper operation of the part. Electrically operated components now have input (rationality) and output (functionality) checks. Previously, a component like the Throttle Position sensor (TPS) was checked by the PCM for an open or shorted circuit. If one of these conditions occurred, a DTC was set. Now there is a check to ensure that the component is working. This is done by watching for a TPS indication of a greater or lesser throttle opening than MAP and engine rpm indicate. In the case of the TPS, if engine vacuum is high and engine rpm is 1600 or greater and the TPS indicates a large throttle opening, a DTC will be set. The same applies to low vacuum if the TPS indicates a small throttle opening.

All open/short circuit checks or any component that has an associated limp in will set a fault after 1 trip with the malfunction present. Components without

an associated limp in will take two trips to illuminate the MIL.

Refer to the Diagnostic Trouble Codes Description Charts in this section and the appropriate Powertrain Diagnostic Procedure Manual for diagnostic procedures.

DESCRIPTION - NON-MONITORED CIRCUITS

The PCM does not monitor the following circuits, systems and conditions that could have malfunctions causing driveability problems. The PCM might not store diagnostic trouble codes for these conditions. However, problems with these systems may cause the PCM to store diagnostic trouble codes for other systems or components. For example, a fuel pressure problem will not register a fault directly, but could cause a rich/lean condition or misfire. This could cause the PCM to store an oxygen sensor or misfire diagnostic trouble code

FUEL PRESSURE

The fuel pressure regulator controls fuel system pressure. The PCM cannot detect a clogged fuel pump inlet filter, clogged in-line fuel filter, or a pinched fuel supply or return line. However, these could result in a rich or lean condition causing the PCM to store an oxygen sensor or fuel system diagnostic trouble code.

SECONDARY IGNITION CIRCUIT

The PCM cannot detect an inoperative ignition coil, fouled or worn spark plugs, ignition cross firing, or open spark plug cables.

CYLINDER COMPRESSION

The PCM cannot detect uneven, low, or high engine cylinder compression.

EXHAUST SYSTEM

The PCM cannot detect a plugged, restricted or leaking exhaust system, although it may set a fuel system fault.

FUEL INJECTOR MECHANICAL MALFUNCTIONS

The PCM cannot determine if a fuel injector is clogged, the needle is sticking or if the wrong injector

is installed. However, these could result in a rich or lean condition causing the PCM to store a diagnostic trouble code for either misfire, an oxygen sensor, or the fuel system.

EXCESSIVE OIL CONSUMPTION

Although the PCM monitors engine exhaust oxygen content when the system is in closed loop, it cannot determine excessive oil consumption.

THROTTLE BODY AIRFLOW

The PCM cannot detect a clogged or restricted air cleaner inlet or filter element.

VACUUM ASSIST

The PCM cannot detect leaks or restrictions in the vacuum circuits of vacuum assisted engine control system devices. However, these could cause the PCM to store a MAP sensor diagnostic trouble code and cause a high idle condition.

PCM SYSTEM GROUND

The PCM cannot determine a poor system ground. However, one or more diagnostic trouble codes may be generated as a result of this condition. The module should be mounted to the body at all times, also during diagnostic.

PCM CONNECTOR ENGAGEMENT

The PCM may not be able to determine spread or damaged connector pins. However, it might store diagnostic trouble codes as a result of spread connector pins.

DESCRIPTION - HIGH AND LOW LIMITS

The PCM compares input signal voltages from each input device with established high and low limits for the device. If the input voltage is not within limits and other criteria are met, the PCM stores a diagnostic trouble code in memory. Other diagnostic trouble code criteria might include engine RPM limits or input voltages from other sensors or switches that must be present before verifying a diagnostic trouble code condition.

DESCRIPTION - LOAD VALUE

ENGINE	IDLE/NEUTRAL	2500 RPM/NEUTRAL
All Engines	2% to 8% of Maximum Load	9% to 17% of Maximum Load

OPERATION - TASK MANAGER

The Task Manager determines which tests happen when and which functions occur when. Many of the diagnostic steps required by OBD II must be performed under specific operating conditions. The Task Manager software organizes and prioritizes the diagnostic procedures. The job of the Task Manager is to determine if conditions are appropriate for tests to be run, monitor the parameters for a trip for each test, and record the results of the test. Following are the responsibilities of the Task Manager software:

- Test Sequence
- MIL Illumination
- Diagnostic Trouble Codes (DTCs)
- Trip Indicator
- Freeze Frame Data Storage
- Similar Conditions Window

Test Sequence

In many instances, emissions systems must fail diagnostic tests more than once before the PCM illuminates the MIL. These tests are know as 'two trip monitors.' Other tests that turn the MIL lamp on after a single failure are known as 'one trip monitors.' A trip is defined as 'start the vehicle and operate it to meet the criteria necessary to run the given monitor.'

Many of the diagnostic tests must be performed under certain operating conditions. However, there are times when tests cannot be run because another test is in progress (conflict), another test has failed (pending) or the Task Manager has set a fault that may cause a failure of the test (suspend).

Pending

Under some situations the Task Manager will not run a monitor if the MIL is illuminated and a fault is stored from another monitor. In these situations, the Task Manager postpones monitors **pending** resolution of the original fault. The Task Manager does not run the test until the problem is remedied.

For example, when the MIL is illuminated for an Oxygen Sensor fault, the Task Manager does not run the Catalyst Monitor until the Oxygen Sensor fault is remedied. Since the Catalyst Monitor is based on signals from the Oxygen Sensor, running the test would produce inaccurate results.

Conflict

There are situations when the Task Manager does not run a test if another monitor is in progress. In these situations, the effects of another monitor running could result in an erroneous failure. If this **conflict** is present, the monitor is not run until the conflicting condition passes. Most likely the monitor will run later after the conflicting monitor has passed.

For example, if the Fuel System Monitor is in progress, the Task Manager does not run the EGR Monitor. Since both tests monitor changes in air/fuel ratio and adaptive fuel compensation, the monitors will conflict with each other.

Suspend

Occasionally the Task Manager may not allow a two trip fault to mature. The Task Manager will **suspend** the maturing of a fault if a condition exists that may induce an erroneous failure. This prevents illuminating the MIL for the wrong fault and allows more precis diagnosis.

For example, if the PCM is storing a one trip fault for the Oxygen Sensor and the EGR monitor, the Task Manager may still run the EGR Monitor but will suspend the results until the Oxygen Sensor Monitor either passes or fails. At that point the Task Manager can determine if the EGR system is actually failing or if an Oxygen Sensor is failing.

MIL Illumination

The PCM Task Manager carries out the illumination of the MIL. The Task Manager triggers MIL illumination upon test failure, depending on monitor failure criteria.

The Task Manager Screen shows both a Requested MIL state and an Actual MIL state. When the MIL is illuminated upon completion of a test for a third trip, the Requested MIL state changes to OFF. However, the MIL remains illuminated until the next key cycle. (On some vehicles, the MIL will actually turn OFF during the third key cycle) During the key cycle for the third good trip, the Requested MIL state is OFF, while the Actual MIL state is ON. After the next key cycle, the MIL is not illuminated and both MIL states read OFF.

Diagnostic Trouble Codes (DTCs)

With OBD II, different DTC faults have different priorities according to regulations. As a result, the priorities determine MIL illumination and DTC erasure. DTCs are entered according to individual priority. DTCs with a higher priority overwrite lower priority DTCs.

Priorities

- Priority 0 —Non-emissions related trouble codes
- Priority 1 One trip failure of a two trip fault for non-fuel system and non-misfire.
- Priority 2 One trip failure of a two trip fault for fuel system (rich/lean) or misfire.
- Priority 3 Two trip failure for a non-fuel system and non-misfire or matured one trip comprehensive component fault.

• Priority 4 — Two trip failure or matured fault for fuel system (rich/lean) and misfire or one trip catalyst damaging misfire.

Non-emissions related failures have no priority. One trip failures of two trip faults have low priority. Two trip failures or matured faults have higher priority. One and two trip failures of fuel system and misfire monitor take precedence over non-fuel system and non-misfire failures.

DTC Self Erasure

With one trip components or systems, the MIL is illuminated upon test failure and DTCs are stored.

Two trip monitors are components requiring failure in two consecutive trips for MIL illumination. Upon failure of the first test, the Task Manager enters a maturing code. If the component fails the test for a second time the code matures and a DTC is set.

After three good trips the MIL is extinguished and the Task Manager automatically switches the trip counter to a warm-up cycle counter. DTCs are automatically erased following 40 warm-up cycles if the component does not fail again.

For misfire and fuel system monitors, the component must pass the test under a Similar Conditions Window in order to record a good trip. A Similar Conditions Window is when engine RPM is within ± 375 RPM and load is within $\pm 10\%$ of when the fault occurred.

NOTE: It is important to understand that a component does not have to fail under a similar window of operation to mature. It must pass the test under a Similar Conditions Window when it failed to record a Good Trip for DTC erasure for misfire and fuel system monitors.

DTCs can be erased anytime with a DRB III. Erasing the DTC with the DRB III erases all OBD II information. The DRB III automatically displays a warning that erasing the DTC will also erase all OBD II monitor data. This includes all counter information for warm-up cycles, trips and Freeze Frame.

Trip Indicator

The **Trip** is essential for running monitors and extinguishing the MIL. In OBD II terms, a trip is a set of vehicle operating conditions that must be met for a specific monitor to run. All trips begin with a key cycle.

Good Trip

The Good Trip counters are as follows:

- Specific Good Trip
- Fuel System Good Trip
- Misfire Good Trip
- Alternate Good Trip (appears as a Global Good Trip on DRB III)

- Comprehensive Components
- Major Monitor
- Warm-Up Cycles

Specific Good Trip

The term Good Trip has different meanings depending on the circumstances:

- If the MIL is OFF, a trip is defined as when the Oxygen Sensor Monitor and the Catalyst Monitor have been completed in the same drive cycle.
- If the MIL is ON and a DTC was set by the Fuel Monitor or Misfire Monitor (both continuous monitors), the vehicle must be operated in the Similar Condition Window for a specified amount of time.
- If the MIL is ON and a DTC was set by a Task Manager commanded once-per-trip monitor (such as the Oxygen Sensor Monitor, Catalyst Monitor, Purge Flow Monitor, Leak Detection Pump Monitor, EGR Monitor or Oxygen Sensor Heater Monitor), a good trip is when the monitor is passed on the next startup.
- If the MIL is ON and any other emissions DTC was set (not an OBD II monitor), a good trip occurs when the Oxygen Sensor Monitor and Catalyst Monitor have been completed, or two minutes of engine run time if the Oxygen Sensor Monitor and Catalyst Monitor have been stopped from running.

Fuel System Good Trip

To count a good trip (three required) and turn off the MIL, the following conditions must occur:

- Engine in closed loop
- Operating in Similar Conditions Window
- Short Term multiplied by Long Term less than threshold
 - Less than threshold for a predetermined time

If all of the previous criteria are met, the PCM will count a good trip (three required) and turn off the MIL.

Misfire Good Trip

If the following conditions are met the PCM will count one good trip (three required) in order to turn off the MIL:

- Operating in Similar Condition Window
- 1000 engine revolutions with no misfire

Warm-Up Cycles

Once the MIL has been extinguished by the Good Trip Counter, the PCM automatically switches to a Warm-Up Cycle Counter that can be viewed on the DRB III. Warm-Up Cycles are used to erase DTCs and Freeze Frames. Forty Warm-Up cycles must occur in order for the PCM to self-erase a DTC and Freeze Frame. A Warm-Up Cycle is defined as follows:

- Engine coolant temperature must start below and rise above 160° F
 - Engine coolant temperature must rise by 40° F
 - No further faults occur

Freeze Frame Data Storage

Once a failure occurs, the Task Manager records several engine operating conditions and stores it in a Freeze Frame. The Freeze Frame is considered one frame of information taken by an on-board data recorder. When a fault occurs, the PCM stores the input data from various sensors so that technicians can determine under what vehicle operating conditions the failure occurred.

The data stored in Freeze Frame is usually recorded when a system fails the first time for two trip faults. Freeze Frame data will only be overwritten by a different fault with a higher priority.

CAUTION: Erasing DTCs, either with the DRB III or by disconnecting the battery, also clears all Freeze Frame data.

Similar Conditions Window

The Similar Conditions Window displays information about engine operation during a monitor. Absolute MAP (engine load) and Engine RPM are stored in this window when a failure occurs. There are two different Similar conditions Windows: Fuel System and Misfire.

FUEL SYSTEM

- Fuel System Similar Conditions Window An indicator that 'Absolute MAP When Fuel Sys Fail' and 'RPM When Fuel Sys Failed' are all in the same range when the failure occurred. Indicated by switching from 'NO' to 'YES'.
- **Absolute MAP When Fuel Sys Fail** The stored MAP reading at the time of failure. Informs the user at what engine load the failure occurred.
- **Absolute MAP** A live reading of engine load to aid the user in accessing the Similar Conditions Window.
- **RPM When Fuel Sys Fail** The stored RPM reading at the time of failure. Informs the user at what engine RPM the failure occurred.
- **Engine RPM** A live reading of engine RPM to aid the user in accessing the Similar Conditions Window.
- Adaptive Memory Factor The PCM utilizes both Short Term Compensation and Long Term Adaptive to calculate the Adaptive Memory Factor for total fuel correction.
- **Upstream O2S Volts** A live reading of the Oxygen Sensor to indicate its performance. For example, stuck lean, stuck rich, etc.
- SCW Time in Window (Similar Conditions Window Time in Window) A timer used by the

PCM that indicates that, after all Similar Conditions have been met, if there has been enough good engine running time in the SCW without failure detected. This timer is used to increment a Good Trip.

- Fuel System Good Trip Counter A Trip Counter used to turn OFF the MIL for Fuel System DTCs. To increment a Fuel System Good Trip, the engine must be in the Similar Conditions Window, Adaptive Memory Factor must be less than calibrated threshold and the Adaptive Memory Factor must stay below that threshold for a calibrated amount of time.
- **Test Done This Trip** Indicates that the monitor has already been run and completed during the current trip.

MISFIRE

- **Same Misfire Warm-Up State** Indicates if the misfire occurred when the engine was warmed up (above 160° F).
- In Similar Misfire Window An indicator that 'Absolute MAP When Misfire Occurred' and 'RPM When Misfire Occurred' are all in the same range when the failure occurred. Indicated by switching from 'NO' to 'YES'.
- **Absolute MAP When Misfire Occurred** The stored MAP reading at the time of failure. Informs the user at what engine load the failure occurred
- **Absolute MAP** A live reading of engine load to aid the user in accessing the Similar Conditions Window.
- **RPM When Misfire Occurred** The stored RPM reading at the time of failure. Informs the user at what engine RPM the failure occurred.
- **Engine RPM** A live reading of engine RPM to aid the user in accessing the Similar Conditions Window.
- Adaptive Memory Factor The PCM utilizes both Short Term Compensation and Long Term Adaptive to calculate the Adaptive Memory Factor for total fuel correction.
- **200 Rev Counter** Counts 0–100 720 degree cycles.
- **SCW Cat 200 Rev Counter** Counts when in similar conditions.
- \bullet SCW FTP 1000 Rev Counter Counts 0-4 when in similar conditions.
- **Misfire Good Trip Counter** Counts up to three to turn OFF the MIL.
 - Misfire Data— Data collected during test.
- **Test Done This Trip** Indicates YES when the test is done.

EVAPORATIVE EMISSIONS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

page	page
EVAPORATIVE EMISSIONS DESCRIPTION - EVAPORATION CONTROL	INSTALLATION28 ORVR
SYSTEM24	DESCRIPTION29
SPECIFICATIONS	OPERATION
TORQUE	PCV VALVE
EVAP/PURGE SOLENOID	DESCRIPTION29
DESCRIPTION27	OPERATION31
OPERATION	DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - PCV VALVE31
REMOVAL27	REMOVAL32
INSTALLATION27	INSTALLATION32
FUEL FILLER CAP	VACUUM LINES
DESCRIPTION27	DESCRIPTION
OPERATION	VAPOR CANISTER
LEAK DETECTION PUMP	DESCRIPTION
DESCRIPTION27	OPERATION
OPERATION	REMOVAL33
REMOVAL 28	INSTALLATION 33

EVAPORATIVE EMISSIONS

DESCRIPTION - EVAPORATION CONTROL SYSTEM

The evaporation control system prevents the emission of fuel tank vapors into the atmosphere. When fuel evaporates in the fuel tank, the vapors pass through the control valve located in the top section of the fuel pump module, through the fuel management valve, and through vent hoses and tubes to a charcoal filled evaporative canister. The canister temporarily holds the vapors. The Powertrain Control Module (PCM) allows intake manifold vacuum to draw vapors into the combustion chambers during certain operating conditions.

Gas powered engines use a duty cycle purge system. The PCM controls vapor flow by operating the

duty cycle EVAP purge solenoid. Refer to Duty Cycle EVAP Canister Purge Solenoid.

When equipped with certain emissions packages, a Leak Detection Pump (LDP) will be used as part of the evaporative system for OBD II requirements. Also refer to Leak Detection Pump.

Vehicles powered with gasoline engines are also equipped with ORVR (On-Board Refueling Vapor Recovery). Refer to ORVR for additional information.

NOTE: The evaporative system uses specially manufactured lines/hoses. If replacement becomes necessary, only use fuel resistant, low permeation hose.

Certain components can be found in (Fig. 1).

EVAPORATIVE EMISSIONS (Continued)

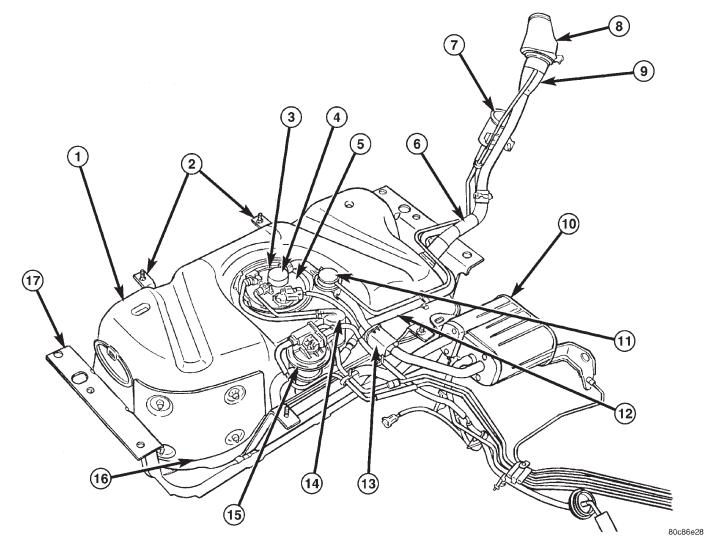


Fig. 1 FUEL DELIVERY COMPONENTS

- 1 FUEL TANK
- 2 FUEL TANK STRAPS
- 3 FUEL PUMP MODULE LOCK RING
- 4 CHECK (CONTROL) VALVE
- 5 FUEL PUMP MODULE FLANGE
- 6 FUEL FILL HOSE
- 7 FRESH AIR FILTER
- 8 FUEL FILL CAP/BEZEL
- 9 FUEL FILL TUBE

- 10 EVAP CANISTER
- 11 FLOW MANAGEMENT VALVE
- 12 FRESH AIR TUBE
- 13 HOSE SLEEVE
- 14 FUEL FILTER
- 15 LEAK DETECTION PUMP
- 16 HEAT SHIELD
- 17 SKID PLATE

EVAPORATIVE EMISSIONS (Continued)

SPECIFICATIONS

TORQUE

DESCRIPTION	N-m	Ft. Lbs.	In. Lbs.
Accelerator Pedal Bracket Mounting Nuts	12	-	105
Crankshaft Position Sensor - 2.4L	28	21	-
Crankshaft Position Sensor - 3.7L	28	21	-
Camshaft Position Sensor - 2.4L	12	-	106
Camshaft Position Sensor - 3.7L	12	-	106
Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor	11	-	96
EVAP Canister-to-Body Bolts	48	35	-
EVAP Canister-to-Canis. Bracket Bolt/Nut	11	-	100
Fuel Filler Hose Clamp at Tank	3	-	30
Fuel Filler Housing-to-Body Screws	2	-	17
Fuel Filter Mounting Nut at Tank	5.5	-	49
Fuel Pump Module Access Plate Nuts	3	-	26
Fuel Rail Mounting Bolts - 3.7L	11	-	100
Fuel Rail Mounting Bolts - 2.4L	28	-	250
Fuel Tank Heat Sheild Nuts	5.5	-	49
Fuel Tank Mounting Strap Bolts	61	45	-
Fuel Tank Skid Plate and Trailer Hitch	88	65	-
IAC Motor Mounting Screws	7	-	60
Leak Detection Pump Mounting Bracket-to-Fuel Tank Nuts	5.5	-	49
Leak Detection Pump-to-Bracket Nuts	1.2	-	11
Map Sensor Mounting Screws	3	-	25
PCM-to-Mounting Bracket Mounting Screws	4	-	35
Power Steering Pressure Switch	14-22	-	124-195
TPS Mounting Screws	7	-	60
Throttle Body Mounting Bolts	11	-	100
Oxygen Sensors	30	22	-

EVAP/PURGE SOLENOID

DESCRIPTION

The duty cycle EVAP canister purge solenoid (DCP) is located in the engine compartment. It is attached to a bracket located between the battery and the Power Distribution Center (PDC). The EVAP system test port is located near the solenoid.

OPERATION

The duty cycle EVAP canister purge solenoid (DCP) regulates the rate of vapor flow from the EVAP canister to the intake manifold. The Powertrain Control Module (PCM) operates the solenoid.

During the cold start warm-up period and the hot start time delay, the PCM does not energize the solenoid. When de-energized, no vapors are purged. The PCM de-energizes the solenoid during open loop operation.

The engine enters closed loop operation after it reaches a specified temperature and the time delay ends. During closed loop operation, the PCM cycles (energizes and de-energizes) the solenoid 5 or 10 times per second, depending upon operating conditions. The PCM varies the vapor flow rate by changing solenoid pulse width. Pulse width is the amount of time that the solenoid is energized. The PCM adjusts solenoid pulse width based on engine operating condition.

REMOVAL

The duty cycle EVAP canister purge solenoid (DCP) is located in the engine compartment (Fig. 2). It is attached to a bracket located between the battery and the Power Distribution Center (PDC). The EVAP system test port is located near the solenoid (Fig. 2).

- (1) Disconnect electrical wiring connector at solenoid.
 - (2) Disconnect vacuum harness at solenoid.
- (3) Remove solenoid and its support bracket (pull straight up).

INSTALLATION

- (1) Slip EVAP canister purge solenoid onto its mounting bracket.
 - (2) Connect vacuum harness to solenoid.
 - (3) Connect electrical connector to solenoid.

FUEL FILLER CAP

DESCRIPTION

The plastic fuel tank filler tube cap is threaded onto the end of the fuel fill tube. All models are equipped with a 1/4 turn cap.

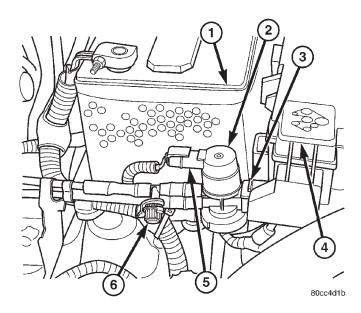


Fig. 2 EVAP / PURGE SOLENOID LOCATION

- 1 BATTERY
- 2 EVAP/PURGE SOLENOID LOCATION
- 3 MOUNTING BRACKET
- 4 POWER DISTRIBUTION CENTER (PDC)
- 5 SOLENOID ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR
- 6 EVAP SYSTEM TEST PORT

OPERATION

The loss of any fuel or vapor out of fuel filler tube is prevented by the use of a pressure-vacuum fuel fill cap. Relief valves inside the cap will release fuel tank pressure at predetermined pressures. Fuel tank vacuum will also be released at predetermined values. This cap must be replaced by a similar unit if replacement is necessary. This is in order for the system to remain effective.

CAUTION: Remove fill cap before servicing any fuel system component to relieve tank pressure. If equipped with an ORVR system and a Leak Detection Pump (LDP), the cap must be tightened securely. If cap is left loose, a Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) may be set.

LEAK DETECTION PUMP

DESCRIPTION

The Leak Detection Pump (LDP) is bolted to the front of the fuel tank (Fig. 1).

The Leak Detection Pump (LDP) is used only with certain emission packages.

The LDP is a device used to detect a leak in the evaporative system.

LEAK DETECTION PUMP (Continued)

The pump contains a 3 port solenoid, a pump that contains a switch, a spring loaded canister vent valve seal, 2 check valves and a spring/diaphragm.

OPERATION

Immediately after a cold start, engine temperature between 40°F and 86°F, the 3 port solenoid is briefly energized. This initializes the pump by drawing air into the pump cavity and also closes the vent seal. During non-test test conditions, the vent seal is held open by the pump diaphragm assembly which pushes it open at the full travel position. The vent seal will remain closed while the pump is cycling. This is due to the operation of the 3 port solenoid which prevents the diaphragm assembly from reaching full travel. After the brief initialization period, the solenoid is de-energized, allowing atmospheric pressure to enter the pump cavity. This permits the spring to drive the diaphragm which forces air out of the pump cavity and into the vent system. When the solenoid is energized and de-energized, the cycle is repeated creating flow in typical diaphragm pump fashion. The pump is controlled in 2 modes:

PUMP MODE: The pump is cycled at a fixed rate to achieve a rapid pressure build in order to shorten the overall test time.

TEST MODE: The solenoid is energized with a fixed duration pulse. Subsequent fixed pulses occur when the diaphragm reaches the switch closure point.

The spring in the pump is set so that the system will achieve an equalized pressure of about 7.5 inches of water.

When the pump starts, the cycle rate is quite high. As the system becomes pressurized pump rate drops. If there is no leak the pump will quit. If there is a leak, the test is terminated at the end of the test mode.

If there is no leak, the purge monitor is run. If the cycle rate increases due to the flow through the purge system, the test is passed and the diagnostic is complete.

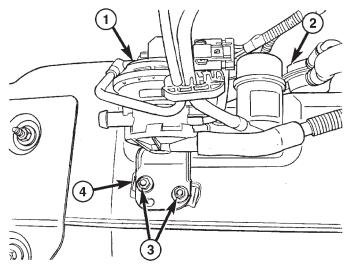
The canister vent valve will unseal the system after completion of the test sequence as the pump diaphragm assembly moves to the full travel position.

REMOVAL

The Leak Detection Pump (LDP) is attached (bolted) to the front of the fuel tank (Fig. 3). The LDP fresh air filter is located on the end of a hose. This hose is attached to the fuel fill tube assembly below and near the fuel fill opening (Fig. 1). The LDP and LDP filter are typically replaced (serviced) as one unit.

(1) Raise vehicle.

- (2) Carefully remove two 3/4" vent hoses at sides of LDP.
- (3) Carefully remove other vapor/vacuum hoses from LDP.
 - (4) Place a hydraulic jack under fuel tank.
- (5) Loosen 2 fuel tank strap mounting bolts at front of tank about 10 turns.
 - (6) Lower front of fuel tank about 1/2".
- (7) Remove 2 LDP mounting nuts (Fig. 3) and lower LDP slightly to gain access to electrical connector (Fig. 4).
- (8) Disconnect electrical connector at LDP. To disconnect: Slide red colored tab upward. Push on black colored tab while removing connector.
 - (9) Remove LDP from vehicle.



80ca3265

Fig. 3 LDP LOCATION / MOUNTING

- 1 LDP
- 2 FLOW MANAGEMENT VALVE
- 3 MOUNTING NUTS
- 4 FRONT OF FUEL TANK

INSTALLATION

The Leak Detection Pump (LDP) is attached (bolted) to the front of the fuel tank. The LDP filter is located on the end of a hose. This hose is attached to the fuel fill tube assembly below and near the fuel fill opening. The LDP and LDP filter are replaced (serviced) as one unit.

- (1) Install electrical connector to LDP. Push red colored tab downward to lock connector to LDP.
- (2) Position LDP and LDP bracket to fuel tank mounting studs and install 2 nuts. Tighten nuts to 1 $N \cdot m$ (11 in. lbs.) torque.
- (3) Raise fuel tank to body and tighten 2 strap bolts to 61 N·m (45 ft. lbs.) torque.

LEAK DETECTION PUMP (Continued)

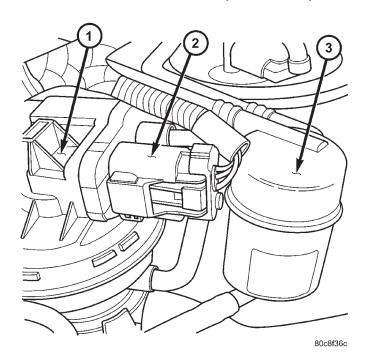


Fig. 4 LDP ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR

- 1 LEAK DETECTION PUMP (LDP)
- 2 ELECTRICAL CONNECTOR
- 3 FUEL FILTER

(4) Carefully install vapor/vacuum lines to LDP, and install hose to LDP filter. The vapor/vacuum lines and hoses must be firmly connected. Check the vapor/vacuum lines at the LDP, LDP filter and EVAP canister duty cycle purge solenoid for damage or leaks. If a leak is present, a Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) may be set.

ORVR

DESCRIPTION

The ORVR (On-Board Refueling Vapor Recovery) system consists of a unique fuel tank, flow management valve, fluid control valve, one-way check valve and vapor canister (Fig. 1).

OPERATION

The ORVR (On-Board Refueling Vapor Recovery) system is used to remove excess fuel tank vapors. This is done while the vehicle is being refueled. Certain ORVR components can be found in (Fig. 1).

Fuel flowing into the fuel filler tube (approx. 1" I.D.) creates an aspiration effect drawing air into the fuel fill tube. During refueling, the fuel tank is vented to the EVAP canister to capture escaping vapors. With air flowing into the filler tube, there are no fuel vapors escaping to the atmosphere. Once the refueling vapors are captured by the EVAP canister,

the vehicle's computer controlled purge system draws vapor out of the canister for the engine to burn. The vapor flow is metered by the purge solenoid so that there is no, or minimal impact on driveability or tailpipe emissions.

As fuel starts to flow through the fuel fill tube, it opens the normally closed check valve and enters the fuel tank. Vapor or air is expelled from the tank through the control valve and on to the vapor canister. Vapor is absorbed in the EVAP canister until vapor flow in the lines stops. This stoppage occurs following fuel shut-off, or by having the fuel level in the tank rise high enough to close the control valve. This control valve contains a float that rises to seal the large diameter vent path to the EVAP canister. At this point in the refueling process, fuel tank pressure increases, the check valve closes (preventing liquid fuel from spiting back at the operator), and fuel then rises up the fuel filler tube to shut off the dispensing nozzle.

PCV VALVE

DESCRIPTION

2.4L

The 2.4L 4-cylinder engine is equipped with a closed crankcase ventilation system and a Positive Crankcase Ventilation (PCV) valve.

This system consists of:

- a PCV valve attached to the left/front side of the valve cover (Fig. 5). It is secured with 1 bolt. An o-ring is used to seal valve to valve cover (Fig. 6).
 - the air cleaner housing
- tubes and hoses to connect the system components.

3.7L

The 3.7L V-6 engine is equipped with a closed crankcase ventilation system and a Positive Crankcase Ventilation (PCV) valve.

This system consists of:

- a PCV valve mounted to the oil filler housing (Fig. 7). The PCV valve is sealed to the oil filler housing with an o-ring.
 - the air cleaner housing
- two interconnected breathers threaded into the rear of each cylinder head (Fig. 8).
- tubes and hoses to connect the system components.

PCV VALVE (Continued)

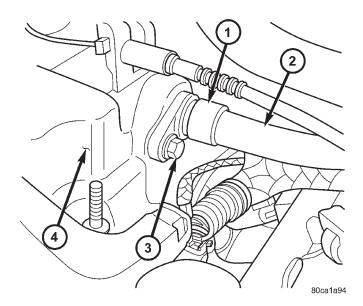


Fig. 5 PCV VALVE LOCATION - 2.4L

- 1 PCV VALVE
- 2 HOSE
- 3 MOUNTING BOLT
- 4 VALVE COVER (LEFT SIDE)

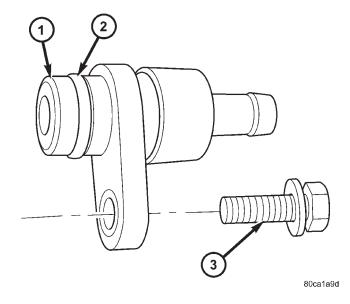


Fig. 6 PCV VALVE AND O-RING - 2.4L

- 1 PCV VALVE
- 2 O-RING
- 3 MOUNTING BOLT

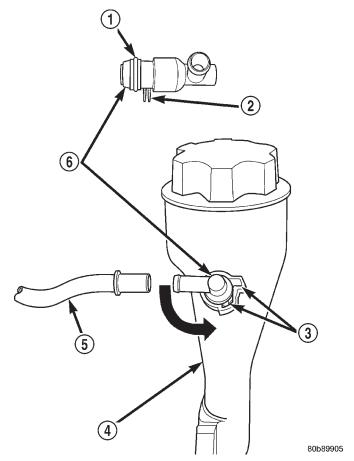


Fig. 7 PCV VALVE - 3.7L

- 1 O-RING
- 2 LOCATING TABS
- 3 CAM LOCK
- 4 OIL FILLER TUBE
- 5 PCV LINE/HOSE
- 6 PCV VALVE

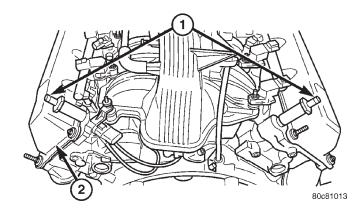


Fig. 8 CRANKCASE BREATHERS (2) - 3.7L

- 1 CRANKCASE BREATHERS (2)
- 2 REAR OF ENGINE

PCV VALVE (Continued)

OPERATION

The PCV system operates by engine intake manifold vacuum. Filtered air is routed into the crankcase through the air cleaner hose and crankcase breather(s) (if used). The metered air, along with crankcase vapors, are drawn through the PCV valve and into a passage in the intake manifold. The PCV system manages crankcase pressure and meters blow-by gases to the intake system, reducing engine sludge formation.

The PCV valve contains a spring loaded plunger. This plunger meters the amount of crankcase vapors routed into the combustion chamber based on intake manifold vacuum.

TYPICAL PCV valves are shown in (Fig. 9), (Fig. 10) and (Fig. 11).

When the engine is not operating, or during an engine pop-back, the spring forces the plunger back against the seat (Fig. 9). This will prevent vapors from flowing through the valve.

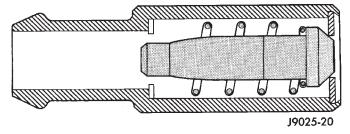


Fig. 9 Engine Off or Engine Pop-Back—No Vapor Flow

During periods of high manifold vacuum, such as idle or cruising speeds, vacuum is sufficient to completely compress spring. It will then pull the plunger to the top of the valve (Fig. 10). In this position there is minimal vapor flow through the valve.

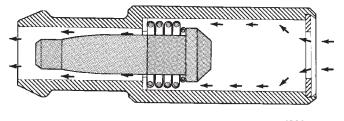


Fig. 10 High Intake Manifold Vacuum—Minimal Vapor Flow

During periods of moderate manifold vacuum, the plunger is only pulled part way back from inlet. This results in maximum vapor flow through the valve (Fig. 11).

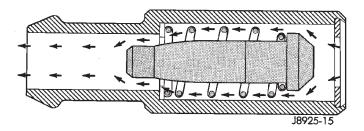


Fig. 11 Moderate Intake Manifold Vacuum— Maximum Vapor Flow

DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING - PCV VALVE

3.7L

- (1) Disconnect PCV line/hose (Fig. 7) by disconnecting rubber connecting hose at PCV valve fitting.
- (2) Remove PCV valve at oil filler tube by rotating PCV valve downward until locating tabs have been freed at cam lock (Fig. 7). After tabs have cleared, pull valve straight out from filler tube. To prevent damage to PCV valve locating tabs, valve must be pointed downward for removal. Do not force valve from oil filler tube.
- (3) After valve is removed, check condition of valve o-ring (Fig. 7). Also, PCV valve should rattle when shaken.
- (4) Reconnect PCV valve to its connecting line/hose.
 - (5) Start engine and bring to idle speed.
- (6) If valve is not plugged, a hissing noise will be heard as air passes through valve. Also, a strong vacuum should be felt with a finger placed at valve inlet.
- (7) If vacuum is not felt at valve inlet, check line/hose for kinks or for obstruction. If necessary, clean out intake manifold fitting at rear of manifold. Do this by turning a 1/4 inch drill (by hand) through the fitting to dislodge any solid particles. Blow out the fitting with shop air. If necessary, use a smaller drill to avoid removing any metal from the fitting.
 - (8) Do not attempt to clean the old PCV valve.
- (9) Return PCV valve back to oil filler tube by placing valve locating tabs (Fig. 7) into cam lock. Press PCV valve in and rotate valve upward. A slight click will be felt when tabs have engaged cam lock. Valve should be pointed towards rear of vehicle.
- (10) Connect PCV line/hose and connecting rubber hose to PCV valve.
- (11) Disconnect rubber hose from fresh air fitting at air cleaner resonator box. Start engine and bring to idle speed. Hold a piece of stiff paper (such as a parts tag) loosely over the opening of the disconnected rubber hose.
- (12) The paper should be drawn against the hose opening with noticeable force. This will be after allowing approximately one minute for crankcase pressure to reduce.

PCV VALVE (Continued)

- (13) If vacuum is not present, disconnect each PCV system hose at top of each crankcase breather (Fig. 8). Check for obstructions or restrictions.
- (14) If vacuum is still not present, remove each PCV system crankcase breather (Fig. 8) from each cylinder head. Check for obstructions or restrictions. If plugged, replace breather. Tighten breather to $12 \, \mathrm{N\cdot m}$ (106 in. lbs.) torque. Do not attempt to clean breather
- (15) If vacuum is still not present, disconnect each PCV system hose at each fitting and check for obstructions or restrictions.

REMOVAL

2.4L

The PCV valve is attached to the left/front side of the valve cover (Fig. 5). It is secured with 1 bolt. An o-ring is used to seal valve to valve cover (Fig. 6).

- (1) Remove hose from valve (Fig. 5). Check condition of hose.
 - (2) Remove 1 bolt.
 - (3) Remove PCV valve from valve cover.
 - (4) Check condition of valve o-ring.

3.7L

The PCV valve is located on the oil filler tube (Fig. 12). Two locating tabs are located on the side of the valve (Fig. 12). These 2 tabs fit into a cam lock in the oil filler tube. An o-ring seals the valve to the filler tube.

- (1) Disconnect PCV line/hose (Fig. 12) by disconnecting rubber hose at PCV valve fitting.
- (2) Remove PCV valve at oil filler tube by rotating PCV valve downward (counter-clockwise) until locating tabs have been freed at cam lock (Fig. 12). After tabs have cleared, pull valve straight out from filler tube. To prevent damage to PCV valve locating tabs, valve must be pointed downward for removal. Do not force valve from oil filler tube.
- (3) After valve is removed, check condition of valve o-ring (Fig. 12).

INSTALLATION

2.4L

- (1) Check condition of PCV valve o-ring.
- (2) Install PCV valve into valve cover.
- (3) Install PCV valve mounting bolt.
- (4) Install hose to valve.

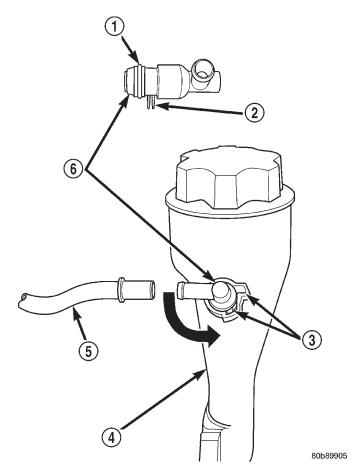


Fig. 12 PCV Valve/Oil Filler Tube Location

- 1 O-RING
- 2 LOCATING TABS
- 3 CAM LOCK
- 4 OIL FILLER TUBE
- 5 PCV LINE/HOSE
- 6 PCV VALVE

3.7L

The PCV valve is located on the oil filler tube. Two locating tabs are located on the side of the valve. These 2 tabs fit into a cam lock in the oil filler tube. An o-ring seals the valve to the filler tube.

- (1) Return PCV valve back to oil filler tube by placing valve locating tabs into cam lock. Press PCV valve in and rotate valve upward. A slight click will be felt when tabs have engaged cam lock. Valve should be pointed towards rear of vehicle.
- (2) Connect PCV line/hose and rubber hose to PCV valve.

VACUUM LINES

DESCRIPTION

A vacuum schematic for emission related items can be found on the VECI label. Refer to Vehicle Emission Control Information (VECI) Label for label location.

VAPOR CANISTER

DESCRIPTION

A maintenance free, EVAP canister is used on all gasoline powered models. The EVAP canister is located near the left/front corner of the fuel tank.

OPERATION

The EVAP canister is filled with granules of an activated carbon mixture. Fuel vapors entering the EVAP canister are absorbed by the charcoal granules.

The canister serves two functions: as a temporary fuel vapor storage point while refueling the vehicle for the ORVR system, as a temporary vapor storage point while the engine is running.

Fuel tank pressure vents into the EVAP canister. Fuel vapors are temporarily held in the canister until they can be drawn into the intake manifold. The duty cycle EVAP canister purge solenoid allows the EVAP canister to be purged at predetermined times and at certain engine operating conditions.

Refer to ORVR for additional information.

REMOVAL

The EVAP canister is located near front of fuel tank and next to left/rear spring. (Fig. 13).

- (1) Raise vehicle.
- (2) Disconnect vacuum hoses/lines at EVAP canister. Note location of lines before removal.
- (3) Remove EVAP canister and mounting bracket assembly from body (2 bolts).
 - (4) Remove canister-to-mounting bracket bolt.
- (5) Slide 2 canister mounting pins from mounting bracket (Fig. 14).

INSTALLATION

- (1) Slide 2 canister mounting pins into mounting bracket (Fig. 14).
 - (2) Install canister-to-mounting bracket bolt.
 - (3) Position canister and bracket assembly to body.
- (4) Install 2 mounting bracket bolts. Tighten to $47 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m}$ (35 ft. lbs.) torque.
 - (5) Connect vacuum hoses/lines at EVAP canister.
 - (6) Lower vehicle.

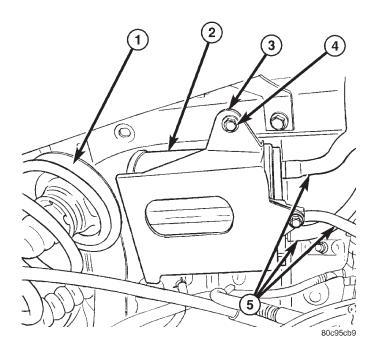


Fig. 13 EVAP CANISTER LOCATION

- 1 LEFT/REAR SPRING
- 2 EVAP CANISTER
- 3 MOUNTING BRACKET
- 4 BRACKET BOLTS
- 5 VACUUM LINES

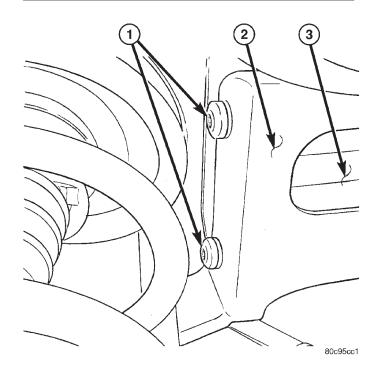


Fig. 14 EVAP CANISTER MOUNTING PINS

- 1 MOUNTING PINS
- 2 MOUNTING BRACKET
- 3 EVAP CANISTER